'CORYMBUS, κόρυμβος See the Explication of botanl-  
deal Terms under the Article BOTANY.

i Corymbiferous Plants are fuch as have a compound discerns  
Flower, but their Seeds have no Down adhering to them. The  
.Name is taken from the Manner of bearing their Flowers in  
Clusters, and spreading round in the Form of an Umbrella, as  
- Onions, *etc.* Of this Kind. is the Corn-marygold, common  
- Ox-eye, the Daisy, Chamomile, Mugwort, Feverfew, *etc.*

r: Mr. *Ray* distinguishes them into such as have a radiate  
Hower, as the Sun-fiower, the Marygold, *etc.* and such as  
have a naked Flower, as the Lavender, Cotton, Agrimony,  
-and Tanfey ; and also those that are akin to them, as Sca-  
bious, the Teasel, Carduus,and others. *Miller’s Dict. FoL* L.  
' CORYPHE, κορυφή. The Vertex, or Top of the Head.

CORYZA, κόρυζα. *Celsus* transiates this by *Graueda,* and  
*iCoelius Aurelianus* by *Catarrbus ad Nares.* It imports such a  
Dishlistion of Humours from the Nose as happens in a Cold.  
.See CATARRH Us.

, COS, Offic. Worm.4I. Chart. Fossi. I7. Aldrov. Musi  
.Metall. 7I8. *Cotes,* Boer. 52. *Cotes,* Kentm. 35. *Cotes,  
‘ Novaculae,* Mer. Pin. 2I I. *Lapis Naxius,* Match. I3oo.

THE WHETSTONE. .

*Dioscorides* informs us, that the Grit which is wont off the  
.Whetstone, by sharpening Iron, causes Hair to grow upon the  
Parts affected with an *Alopecia,* that it restrains the Growth of  
.the Breasts in Virgins; and that, drank with Vinegar, it con-  
fumes the Spleen, and is good for an Epilepsy.

. There are three different Sorts of Whetstones, the Hone,  
the Gritstone, and the black Whetstone. It is not easy to  
determine which is meant by *Dioscorides.*

COSCINOS, κοσκινος. A Sieve, er Sierce.

. COSCULIA, κοσκήλια. The Grains of *Chermes. . ..*

COSMET, Antimony, *sufohnson.*

**ι** - COSMETICA ARS. Tnat Part os Medicine, which is  
employ’d in preserving or improving the natural Beauty. . See  
**COMMoTICA. . .-**

COSMETORGES. A Word Coin'd by *Dolaeus,* to ex-  
- Press the sensitive Soul. *Castellus.*

COSMIANA. ANTIDOTUS. The Name of an Anti-  
:tiote in *Marcellus Empiricus, Cap. so).*

COSMOS, κόσμος. This, in *Hippocrates,* is the Order and  
Series of critical Days. ς;.ί.

COSSL Hard Tubercles in the Face. The same as VARI.  
See **VARUS.**

COSSUM.' A- malignant Ulcer Of the Nose, mention'd  
by *Paracelsus. . .*

. COSSUS. A small Worm, which eats into Word. \_ See  
**TEREDO.**

COST *IE.* In Botany, the Nerves of Leaves. .These are  
long tough Strings, which run either across or lengthways in  
.the Leaves of Plants.

CosTAE, in Anatomy, signifies the Ribs. These are so  
united with the *Sternum,* in the Formation of the Thorax,  
.that it will he necessary to descrihe them under the same Arti-  
cle, in order to avoid Confusion. See, therefore, THoRAx.

COSTUS, Offic. Comm. Flat. Mal. go. . *Costus Arabicus  
Diofcoridis,* C. B. Pin. 36, 37. *Iridem redolens esofdem,. ama-  
rus Officinarum, seu Helenium, et Comagenium Diofcoridis eyuse  
dem, dulcis Officinarum, Centauries magna cognatus eyufdem,* Raii  
Hist. 2. I 347, I 348. *Costus Hileniscfacee Officinarum,* J. B.  
2. 749. Chain 246. *Costus dulcis Officinarum,* Ejusd. *Indicus  
adoratus.* Ger. emac. I62o. *Indicus Clusu,* Park. Theat.  
I 582. *Costus Indicus Violae Martis Adore,* Herm. Mus. ZeyL  
.58. *Tsyana Cua,* Hort. Mal. II. I5. Tab. 8.. SWEET  
AND BITTER COSTUS.

Tho' these were antientiy esteem'd to be two different Roots,  
yet they are now generally helieved to he both os them the  
Roots of the same Plant, differing only in Age; the freshen  
.being only the *Costus dulcis,* and the oldest and stalest the bit-  
ter ; and, indeed, so long ago as *Garcias ab Horto* and *Clusius,*they hegan to he of this Opinion. This is a pretty thick Root,  
brown on the Outside, and of a yellow White within, appearing  
.a little spongy in the Middle. 'Tis of a somewhat hot bitter-  
ish Taste, and of a .Smell pretty much resembling the Orris-  
root. The *Costus* is describ’d in the i I th Volume, and I5th  
Table, of the *Hortus Ma laborious,* by the Name of *ToyanaCua.*

It is accounted to be hot and dry, comforting the Head and  
Stomach, and helping Vertiginous Disorders. It is likewise a  
good DeobstnIent, opening Obstructions os the Womb, and  
procuring the Catamenia. It is one Of the Ingredients in the  
*Tbcriaca. \**

It bears a Part in naming **the** *EUctuarium Caryocostinurn.  
MillePsBet.Os.su \_.*

It is also esteem'd as a good Hepatic; and is said to he of  
.Service in Obstructions of the urinary Organs, Colie, Dropsy,  
and Palsy.

That Costus is best which is recent, denso, odorous, bitter-  
Ish, and not earinus.

*Geoffroy faofs,* we are still ignorant of che CostuS of the  
Antients. of which the *Greeks* had three Ktnain distinA

grnshes two Kinds, **the** whiteand black; and **the** *Arabians* **had**likewise two Kinds, one sweet, the other bitter. The Dose **of**ourCostus is from twelve Grains to hals a Dram; and, in In-  
fusion, from two Drams to half an Ounce. It was antiently  
hsed as a Perfume. . ...

It was likewise employ'd in Sacrifices.

COSTOS HORTORUM. See **BALsAMITA MAS.**

COSTUS NIGRA. See **CINARA.**

COTARONIUM. Α Word coin'd by *Paracelsus.* It  
implies a Liquor, into whIch all Bodies, and eVen their . Ele-  
ments, may he dissolved. . .... Ἀ'

COTHON, κῶθων.' Α kind of large earthen Cup, used to  
drink out of; or an earthen Vestel, wherein Flowers, Leaves,  
and Roots, were kept, being press'd down in it. In *Galen,* it  
imports an earthen Vestel sor burning Cadmiai

COTINUS, κότινος, among the Antients, imported the  
*Oleaster,* or wild Olive-tree. But

COTINUs, among the modern Botanists, implies a Shrub of  
another Kind.

The Characters are, \_ . , ... ... . ,

The Leaves are round, and sustain'd by long Pedicles. The  
Flower-cup is small and quinquefid; the Floscules are rosa-  
ceous and pentapetalotss, disposed in capillary Branches; the  
Ovary becomes an orbicular Fruit, which contains a triangular  
Seed, under a hard indivisible Shell. ‘ φ sc

There is but one Species of the *Cotinus,* which is the. ,  
Cotinns; coriaria. *Jons. Denar.* 293. *Elem. Bot. 4-8*3;

*Tourn. Inst.* **6Io.** *Bocrh. Ind. A.* **2. ano... COTINUs, Ossie;-**Rupp. Flor. Jen. 8o. *Cotinus Matthioli,* C. B. Pin. 415.  
*Coccigria, Cotinus atiiaria nonnullis dicta.* Chain 37. *Cocci-  
gria, sue Cotinus pueata,* J. B. i. 494. Rail Hist. 2. I696.  
*Coggygria Theophrasti del Cotinus coriaria Plinii,* Ger. I 293.  
Emac. I476. *Cotinus Coriaria,* Park. Theat. I45I. VE-  
NICE OR RED SUMACH. . .

This Shrub flowers in *May,* and produces ripe Fruit in *July*and *August.* The Wood is used, in the Southern Parts of  
*Prance,* to dye Woollen Cloth yellow..- The Leaves are used  
by the Tanners sor preparing their Leather.

The whole Plant is thought to he extremely drying and  
astringent. Of a Decoction os the Leaves, Gargarisms are  
Prepared, which are good forUlcers of the Mouth and Tongue;  
and are used against Relaxations of the UVuls, and Glands in  
'the Fauces. The Fruit is particularly serviceable in Ulcers os  
the Fauces and Pudenda ; and restrains Diarrhoeas; and a too  
copious qienstrual Discharge.

The Leaves, dry’d and powder'd, and then sprinkled on .the  
Belly, aster anointing it with Vinegar of Roses, stop any Flux  
of the Belly, according to *Mattheolus.*

COTIS, κοτίς. The posterior Part of the Head.. Some  
take it for the Hollow of the Neck, near its Articulation with  
the Head. *Hippocrates* uses this Word in his Treatise *de Mor:,  
bis, L. 2. , . .*

COTONASTER. A Name sor the *Crataegus ; folio, ob-  
longo ; farrato, utrinque virente. ‘ ! .*

COTONEA. See CYDONIA-. -

COTONEASTER. Α Name she the *Myes.pilusy folia  
subrotundo ; fructu rubro. . .*

COTONIUM. See BOMBAx. . ,

COTTYPHUS, *rtirii*υφος, or κοτυφος. The Name os a Fish  
mention'd by *Oribasius,* in his medicinal Collections, L. 2. *G.*58. It is the *Merula,* or Cook-fish. See MERULA.:

COTULA.'

The Characters are, . .

’ The Leaves are small, like those of Chamomile j the Flower  
is crown'd, or naked ; the Seeds are fiat, in the Shape of **a**Heart, and winged. The Flower-cup is generally squamous.

*Boerhaave* mentions six Species os this Plant, which are,

I. Cotula; store luteo, radiato. See **BUPHTHALMUM.**

2. Cotula ; flore pallido, radiato. *Chrysanthemum, folio  
Cotulae, flore albo.* Triumfett. *Chrysanthemum, fruticosius,  
subcandidum.* C. B. R I35. *a:*

3. Cotula; floris radiis fulphureis, disco luteo, *a;*

4. Cotula; store albo, pleno, *a.*

*5.* Cotula; flore luteo, nudo. T. 495. *Chrysanthemum^  
Palentinum.* Clus. IL 332. - *Buphthabno tenuis.oliostrtile. Chry-  
santhemum Valertinum Clusu. J.* B. 3. I25.

6. Cotula ; Cretica; minima ; tolio Chamaemeli; capitulo  
inflexo. *T. Cor. 27. a. Boerhaave1: Index alter Plant. Pol.* 2.

COTURNIX, Offic. Schred. 5. 3I7. - Bellon, des Oyse,  
264. AldroV. Omith.2. I5o. WilLOrnith. I2I. Raii Ornith.  
169. Ejusd. Synop. A. 58. Gesn. deAVib. 3Io- Mer. Pin. 173. .  
Schw. A. 247. Charlt. Exer..IS4. Jons. de AVin. 47.- THE .  
QUAIL.

You are to chuse those which are young, tender, and well  
fed. They are very nourishing, create an Appetite, and pros,  
duce good Juice.

Several Authors look upon Quails to he Very bad Food, tho\*  
they are not so much so, as they would have them to he. Indeed\*  
icy are somewhat hard of Digestion, especially when old.

They contain much Oil, and Volatile Salt.

They agree at all times with any Age and Constitution, pro-  
tided they are moderately used. \_ .....

REMARKS;.-

The Quail is a small Bird, somewhat bigger than a Theush,  
finely feather'd, and has a pleasant Note, It usually feeds  
upon Milles, Com, and other Grains. . It is such tender  
and delicious Food, that it is served to the best Tables. .

Most Authors do not agree about the Effects, produced by\* the  
Quail. *Averrhoes* says it has good Juices, and that it is good

-sor Persons recovering from Sickness, and .shch as enjoy per- -  
sect Health ; which we .willingly agree to, hecause, in the  
first Place, we have-not experienced any ill Effects produced

- thy the Quail: Secondly, because we find its Flesh to consist  
of a Substance, which is a littie compact in the Parts thereof;  
and that it contains a Convenient Proportion os oily and bai-  
sarnie Principles,--and of volatile Salts. Indeed, it is some-  
times not so easy of Digestion, and this proceeds from (its  
Over-fatness, which makes it sit heavy on'the Stomach ; but  
when it is used moderately, there is none of this small In-  
convenience to he met.with from it. '

*Galen, Pliny,* and *Avicenna,* on the contrary, assure us, that  
the Quail is Very dangerous Food ; and *Galen* says, he had  
seen several Persons in *Phocis, Boeotia,* and *Doris,* who fell  
intoConVulsionsand Epilepsies, that had eaten thereof ; and  
this, as he imagines, was produced from the Quails of this  
Country feeding upon Hellebore; tho', on the contrary, this  
Plant seems to me to be more likely to cure, than to cause  
the Epilepsy; for this, working by Stool and Vomit, may  
\* expel the sharp and pungent Humours which cause it : But  
tho' Hellebore, of itself, were proper for the producing of  
Epilepsies, and that Quails Very frequently feed upon it, it  
would not from thence follow, that Quails cause Epilepsies;  
fince the Hellebore, by assimilating itself with the solid Parts  
of the Quads, must have lost a certain Disposition of its in-  
sensible Parts, wherein alone this pretended Malignity might  
consist.

Those who are of *Galen's* Opinion, in respect to a Quail, fur-  
ther say, for the maintaining of it, that Quails, being Very  
liable to epileptical Motions, may impart the same to those  
that eat them; but it would follow from hence, that Goats,  
Sheep, Capons, Turtles, and several other Animals, com-  
monly eat by us, and that are often subject to Epilepsies,  
- must communicate the same to us, which we have not yet  
experienced. Some of the AntientS, following the false  
. Reasoning of *Galen,* with respect to the Effects of the Quail,  
will have it eaten with Corianderr-seed, Vinegar, and several  
other ingredients, which will make it lose its good Taste,  
' and so. pretend hereby to divest it of its supposed Malignity ;

but as we are not yet so well convinced of its bring so per-  
nicious, we shall hold ourselves free to season the Quail with  
what we shall deem most proper to improve its pleasant  
Taste; and we shall not trouble ourselVes about correcting  
a pretended ill Quality, of which we have no manner *of*Experience. ? \*  
The Quail does not Vise high abovethe Earth, and flies heavi-

ly; for which Reason *Pliny* calis it' rather a terrestrial than  
aereal Bird; but Nature has made it Amends, by the great  
Agility of its Feet, whereby it runs extremely swift. It is  
. a wanton and lascivious Bird.

The Fat of the Quail is good to take away'Specks on the  
Eyes; as its Dung, when dried and reduced to Powder, is  
for the Falling-sickness. *Lemery on Foods.*

... AS the Aliment ofQuails is principally Vegetables and Wa-  
ter, and the habitual Exercise not Very great, it does not seem  
likely, that the Salts should be Very much exalted; and yet  
the Lewdness of this Bird insinuates the contrary.

*Bocrhaave* classes the Quail amongst alcalescent Aliments,  
and says it feeds on Insects.

COTYLA. See **CHAMAEMELUM. . .**

COTYLE, κβτύλη. This properly signifies any deep Ca-  
vity in a Bone, in which any other Bone is articulated; but it  
is generally used to express the Acetabulum, or Cavity, which  
receives the Head of the Thigh-bone. It also imports a deep  
.Sinus, surrounded with large Lips.

*Cotyle, Cotyla, Cocula,* among the AntientS, signify'd not  
Only a Drinktng-cup, Of a wide and deep Capacity, but any  
thing which had a Cavity ; for Instance,. the Hollow of the  
.Hand, as we learn from *Athenaeus, Lib.* IX. *Cap.* 8. But it is  
also a Measure of Capacity among the *Greeks* for Things liquid  
as well as dry, and is the same with the Hemina os theRowumr,  
containing half a Sextary, or four Acetabula: Hence it appears,  
that it contains ten Ounces of Wine, and nine of Oil. See  
*Galen, de Ponderibus et Mensuris,* where he also determines its  
Capocity of Honey, which is thirteen Ounces and a half.  
*Philander,* on *Vitruvius,* makes the Cotyla consist of ten *Uncia  
mensurales.* It will hgjp ut, for rhe better understanding of  
Authors, to read what *Pitisous* haS written on this Subject in  
his Lexicon : " The Cotyla, says he, which is also call'd *Tri-  
blion,* is half a Sextary, 2nd rhe twelfth Part of a Caucus. It

"ncontainsrtwo Quarteries and six Cyathi: Its Capacity, full  
" of Oil, weighs seven Ounces and a half, or sixty Drams;  
An and it holds, of Wine or Water, eight Ounces two Drams  
" two Scruples. The *Attic* Cotyle was nine *Italia* Ounces,  
" which, as they are mark'd by the Sections of the Hom,  
" weigh seven Ounces and a half; so that the *Uncia rnensura-  
An les* differ from the *ponderatis,* and hence it is, that the  
" .medicinal *Unciee,* and *Librae mensurales,.* are the same aS the  
*" Attic,* and *Raman.* The *Cotyla Georgica* is larger than the  
*" Libralis,* as containing thirteen *Unciee mensurales* and a half,  
" that is, a *Roman* Pound, besides an Ounce and a half. The  
*-" Cotyla hippiatrica libralis* is twelve *Reiman* Ounces. That  
". os *Paris* is, indeed, a Pound ; but more than the *Reman*"Pound,, in the same Proportion as the *Parii* Foot is larger

.than.the *Roman* Foot ; that is, by nine Drams, or an Ounce  
" and a Dram, .which we may call the Depth *os an* Inch and  
qui a half, is we comparelineal with solid Measures." *Rieger. .*

It is necessary, for understanding the above Quotation, to  
observe; that there was amongst the*Ramans* a *Libra mensurales,*which the *Greeks* call'd, λίτρα μετρική, and distinguish'd froth  
rhe λίτρα σταθμικἡ,. or the *Libra ponderalis.* This consisted of  
twelve Ounces, and was divided likewise as the *As.* It was  
made commonly os Horn, and divided by twelve Lines marking  
the Ounces; from whence it was call'd by (ταάστΛκέραςμετραῖον,  
*Cornu mensurale.* According to *Galen, Lib.* 6. *de Compos..  
Medicament, this Libra mensurales* weigh'd ten.Ounces of Oil,  
and, os Wine, eleven Ounces two Scruples one Obolus and one  
Siliqua, according to the ponderal *Libra* ; that is, in the Pro-  
portion of Nine Io Ten, which the AntientS all along supposed  
to be that of the specific Gravities of Oil and Wine. Accord-  
ing to the Weight of Wine assign'd by *Galen,* the *Libra men-  
suratis* contain'd I9. 085 solid Inches, somewhat less than three  
Quarters of our Pint, Wine-measure.

COTYLEDON. Certain, glandular Bodies, adhering to  
the Chorion of some Animals, are call'd by the Name os *Coty-  
ledons*; but no such Substances are observable in the Human  
-Chorion.

**COTYLEDON,** in Botany, is that Part wherein the nutrii.  
tinus Juices of the new Plant are prepared, in some Plants  
there is but one Cotyledon, but in most there are two, which  
become the seminal Leaves: Hence the Distinction betwixt  
monocotyledonous and dicotyledonous Plants. *Eiegcr.*

**. . COTYLEDON is** also the Name of a Plant.

The Characters are, - l .

In Roos, Leaves, Stalk, and the whole Appearance, it  
resembles the *Sedum,* Houseleek. The Flower-cup is multifid.  
The Flower is monopetalous, quinquefid, and tubulated. The  
Fruit is like that of the *Sedum.*

*’ - Bocrhaave* takes notice of ten Species of this Plant.

I ..Cotyledon; major. *C. B. Pin.* 285. *Totem. Inst.* 9o. *Elem.  
Bot. foe. Bocrh. Ind. A.* 287. *Umbilicus Veneris,* Ossie. Ger.  
423. Emac. 528. Met. Pin. 126. Merc. Bot. I. 77. Phys,  
Brit. I3I. *Umbilicus Viner is vulgaris.* Park. Theat. 740.  
*-Cotyledon vera, radice tuberoso,* J. Β. 3. 683. Ran Hist. 2.  
1878. Synop. 3. 27I. . *Cotyledon, Umbilicus Viner is,* Chain  
537. *Cotyledon Dioscoridis, Umbilicus Veneris vulgaris,* Rupp.  
Flor..Jen. 3I. *Sedum luteum murale Spicatum, folio umbili-  
cato rotunda.* Hist. Oxon. 3. 47O. NAVELWORT.

This Plant has a thick knotted Root, with many Fibres at  
the Bottom, from which spring several sat succulent leaves ;  
the lowermost of which have their Foot-stalks set on upon the  
Side of the Leaf, winch is roundish, and crenated about the  
Edges ; but the upper Leaves have the Foot-stalk inserted into  
the Middle.. They are round, and somewhat hollow. The  
Flowers grow on the Tops of the Branches, in long Spikes, of  
a whitish-green Colour, hollow, and of an oblong cylindrical  
Shape, each of which is succeeded by two littie horn'd VestelS,  
in which are contain'd many small Seeds. It grows upon old  
Stone-walis and Buildings in divers Parts of *England,* arid  
flowers in *May.* The Leaves only are used.

*Navelwort* is gently cooling and moistening, refrigerating  
and ashingent, useful in het Distempers of the Liver: It pro-  
vokes Urine, and takes off the Heat and Sharpness thereof.  
The Juice, outwardly applied, helps the Shingles, St. *Antony’s*Fire, the Pain and Inflammation of the Piles. It is likewise  
useful against Kibes and Chilblains. It is an Ingredient in the  
*Unguentum Populeon*; tho’ the Herb-gatherers too frequently  
impose the *Nymphaa minima,* or Frog-bit, or, which is worse,  
the *Cotyledon palustris,* or Marsh-penywort, for this Herb, on  
their unwary Customers. \*

Cotyledon ; Africana ; frutescens ; foliis orbiculatis, limbo  
.purpureo cinctis. *T. go.. Sedum, Africanum,frutescens, incanum,  
foliis orbiculatis.* H. L. 349. M. H. 3. 474. *Sedum, majus,  
arboreseens, Africanum, alterum, foliis rotundioribus, glaucis,  
limbo purpureo cinctis.* Breyn. Prodr. I. 47. *Sedum, majus, ar-  
bor esc ens, Africanum, foliis rotundioribus, glaucis, flore rubente.*Breyn. Prout. 2. 89. H; SHRUBBY AFRICAN NAVEL-  
WORT, WITH ROUND LEAVES EDG'D WITH A  
PURPLE RLM-

3. Cotyledon ; Afra ; arborescens ; - major; foliis glaucis,  
chlongionous ; flore luteo. *Sedum, majus, arborescens, Afri-  
canum, fohis oblongioribus, flore luteo.* Breyn. Prodr. 2/ 88.  
*Sedum, arborescens. Promontorii Bona Sati.* StapcL 335. Breyn.  
Prout. I. 47. *Sedum, maximum, arborescens, latiferiurnetiore  
favo.* Dn. ten. Rheme. Brevn. Cent. I. 179. H. GREATER  
.TREEDIKE AFRICAN NAVELWORT, WITH OB-  
TONG SEA-GREEN LEAVES, AND A YELLOW  
-FLOWER. . - -

.An Cotyledon ; major; arborescens ; Afra ; foliis othicn-  
"latis; glaucis, limbo purpureo, & maculis viridibus, ornatis. Hi  
.GREATER TREE-LIKE AFRICAN NAVELWORT,  
WITH ROUNDER SEA-GREEN LEAVES, HAVING  
PURPLE EDGES, AND SPOTTED WITH GREEN.

~ 5. Cotyledon ; major; arborescens ; Asia ; foliis mino-  
'Tibus; crassissimis; Viridioribus, minutissime punctatis. *Sedum,  
'Africanum, felio rotundo, minori.* Ind. I2I.H. GREATER  
AFRICAN TREE-LIKE NAVELWORT, WITH  
SMALL THICK LEAVES.

' - 6.- Cotyledon ; 'major ; arborescens; Afra; foliis-minoribus,  
oblongis, atro-viridibus. H. GREATER AFRICAN TREE-  
LIKE NAVELWORT, WITH SMALL OBLONG  
DARR-GREEN LEAVES.

7. Coty ledon ; Africana; frutescens solio longo & an-  
Eusto; flore flavescente. *Commel. Rur.* 23. *Hi R. D.* SHRUB-  
BY AFRICAN -NAVELWORT, WITH A LONG  
NARROW LEAF, AND A YELLOWISH FLOWER.  
. 8. Cotyledon; Africana; frutescens; flore trmbellato,  
'.coccineo. *Commel: Rar.* 2.4. *Hi. R. D.* SHRUBBY AFRI-  
CAN NAVELWORT, WITH SCARLET FLOWERS  
GROWING IN AN UMBEL. - - Ἀ

- 9. Cotyledon ; Afra ; arborea ; craffo caudice ; folio auri-  
culae Urit angustiore. . -

IO. Cotyledon ; Afra; folio crasto, lato, laciniate, flosculo  
aureo. *Tolepiiium, maximum, Africanum, store aurantio.* Ex  
"Cod. Bent. I. Plukn. Phut. 228. 3. H. R. D. AFRICAN  
NAVELWORT, WITH A BROAD THICK DIVIDED  
-LEAF, AND SMALL YELLOW FLOWERS. *Boerh.  
And. alt. Plant. Fol.* I. .....

Besides the foregoing Species of the Cotyledon, *Dale* men-  
tions the following:

**COTYLEDON. Offic.** *Cotyledon radice tuberosa longa repente.*Mor. Hort. Bles. 257. Chomel. 807. Tourn. Inst. 90. Elem.  
Bot. 76. Raii Hist. 2. I878. *Cotyledon flare lnteo radice repiente.*Dodart. Mem. 73. *Cotyledon store lnteo maxima.* Hort. Lugd.  
**Bat. I9I.** *Sedum luteum umbilicatum spicatum radice repente  
majus.* Hist. Oxon. 3. 47I. CREEPING NAVELWORT.

The Leaves are u ted in the same Intentions as those of the  
first Species mention’d above.

. COVALAM. The Name of a Plant which grows in the *East  
Indies,* otherwise called, *Cucurbttifcra crisiolia Indica structus  
pulpa Cydonii amula. Cydenia exotica.* C. Β. *An Malum Cydo-  
nium Indicum.* Bontii ? *Beli seu Serifole Bengalensiurn, Cydonia  
'eorundem Garcice.* J. B/

’ This is a tall Tree, which grows in *Malabar,* and the  
Tfland os *Ceylon ,* the Fruit of which resembles a round Apple  
in Shape ; it is cover'd with a greenish thin Rind, under winch  
lies another, which is hard and woody, inclosing a Viscid, yel-  
lowish, moist Substance, of a sweetish acid Taste, in which are  
’plac'd flat, oblong, white Seeds, turgid with a gummy pellucid  
Juice.

This Fruit, whilst tender, is preserv’d in Sugar or Vinegar ;  
‘when ripe, they are eaten by the Inhabitants of the Country,  
and esteem'd delicious ; whilst unripe, they stop a Diarrhoea,  
’or Dysentery. A Decoction is prepared os the Bark, and small  
Roots, with common Water, which-cures hypochondriac Me-  
lancholy. Palpitations of the Heart, and Faintings. An Ele-  
ctuary; made of the Bark in Powder with Honey, promotes  
the Digestion of the Aliment, and takes away Head-achs, and  
Vertigos. A Decoction of the Leaves cures an Asthma.  
From the Flowers a Water is distil'd, possessed of cardinc and  
alexipharmic Virtues.

The Physicians of the Country, where this Tree grows, use  
the immature Fruit, -preserv'd in Honey or Vinegar, to stop a  
Diarrhoea ; and employ it for the Cure of a Dysentery with  
great Success, prepared in any Manner. *Raii Hist. Plant.*

COUHAGE. Offic. *Phaseolus Lurratensis, siliqua hir-  
suta, Couhage dicta.* Raii Hist. I. 887. Flor. Mat 2I2.  
Rivin. Irr. Tetr. *Phaseolus siliqua hirsuta.* Park. Theat.  
I056. *Phas.eolus pruritum excitans hirsutie siliquarum.* Ger.  
Emac. I2I5. *Phaseolus Lurratensis siliqua hirsuta pungente.*Hist. Oxon. 2. 69. Herm. Hort. Lugd. Bat. 492. *Phas.eolus  
utriufque India lobis villosts, pungentibus, minor.* Par. Bat. Prod.  
365. Cat. Jam. 69. Hist. Jam. I. 37. *Phas.eolus Brasilianus  
siliquis durante lanugine obsitus. Ricini fructu.* Hor. Par. I4O.  
*Phaseolus Suraiensis villosius siliqua hirsuta, pungente.* Hort.  
Bos. 27. *Nai Corona.* Hort. Mal. 8. 6I. COUHAGE, OR  
STINKING BEANS.

This is a Sort of Kjdney-bean imported from the *East  
Indies,* where they are used as a Cure for the Dropsy.

lnsuse twelve Pods of this Plant in two Pints of Beer, arid  
exhibit a Quarter of a Pint of this Infusion every Morning  
to one labouring under a Dropsy, and you will expe-  
rience it to he a most certain Remedy.- This Receipt was  
communicated by Sir *Samuel HAebands,* who lived some  
Years in *Barbadoes,* and had Often tried it on his Negro  
Slaves. *Raii Hist .Plant.*

This is call'd *Siliqua hirsuta,* and, by a Corruption of the  
Word, *Covdicch.* The Down, growing on the Outside of the  
Pod, is so pointed, as, .like a Nettle, to sting the Flesh, but not  
with so painful a Sensation;-this causmg only to itch ; which  
continues so long, and at last will grow so troublesome, as to  
excite much Pain in rubbing to allay it; so that it frequently  
occasions a Flux of Humours to the Parts.

COUM is a Name for the Colchicum ; Chionense ; floribus  
Fritiflariae instar tessellatis; soliis undulatis. See COLCHICUM\*

COURAP. The *Indian* Name for a Distemper, which,  
*-as Pontius* informs us, is very common in *fava,* and other ’  
Parts' of the *East Indies.* It is a Sort of Herpes, or Itch,  
which generally breaks out on the Arm pits. Breast, Groins,  
and Face, with such -an intolerable Itching, that the Persons  
affected cannot forbear scratching themselves perpetually, both  
in the Day, and during the Night: But they pay very dear for  
- the Diversion which this gives them ; for an insufferable Pain  
: succeeds in those Parts which are rendered bare, and denudated  
of the Cuticula, by the Naiis ; these discharging an acrid Hu\*  
mour,- which VellicateS the Parts, and causes the Linen to  
adhere so fest to the raw Parts, as that it cannot he separated  
from them without tearing the Crust Form'd thereon. *Courap*is a general Name for any Sort of Itch ; but the Inhabitants  
call this Distemper thus, by way of Eminence. It is so ex-  
tremely contagious, that Very sew escape it. Though it is an  
unseemly Disorder, causing a Roughness of the Skin, with  
Scales or *Furfures,* yet the Inhabitants imagine, that it is at-  
- tended with one Advantage ; which is, that, whilst a Person is  
affected with this, he is.sore to be troubled with no other dan-  
'gerous Distemper ; and look upon the Disappearing os this, as  
' a Prognostic os some worse Disorder. They are, therefore.  
Very easy under it for many Yeats together, without being  
Very solicitous about curing it. It is remarkable, that the  
^Vulgar in *Scotland* are possessed of the same Opinion with  
respect to the Itch, and even carry it so far, as to affirm, that  
the Catching this Distemper' proves a Cure for any other pre-  
vious to it, considering it in the same Light as others do the  
Gout, perhaps with just the same Foundation.

The Cure, according to *Pontius,* is to be begun by repeated  
Purges of the following Powder :

Take of Clean Sena-leaves, fourteen Ounces ; of the best  
Rhubarb, and white Turbith, each eight Ounces; of  
white Tartar, and the best Scammony, each four Ounces:  
Mix together.

The Dose is half a Dram.

AS for Topics, *Bontius* recommends the following, which,  
he informs us, was communicated to him by *Justus Hournius :*

Take of the Rust of Iron, an Ounce ; of Sulphur, half a  
Dram : Let these he finely powder’d in a Mortar, adding  
as much os the Juice of the Basilicon, which grows in  
the *Indies,* as is sufficient to make the Powder into Pastils,  
which are to be dissolv'd in Vinegar, and applied to the  
Part affected at Night, washing it off the next Morning.

If this is not sufficient to performa Cure,

Take of Opium, half a Scruple ; of Lime prepared ofShells  
calcin'd, two Scruples: Let these be rub'd together in a  
Mortar, with the Juice of Love-apples. When the  
Crust is abraded, and the Ichor well absterg'd from the  
Part affected, let it he anointed with this Composition.

*Bontius* adds, that Oil of Benzoin, with a littie Nitre, Sal  
Prunellas, or a Very small Quantity of Sublimate, makes a  
good Topic in these Cases; and that the Juice of Lemons may  
he commodioufly added to these Applications. He farther in-  
forms us, that he cured himself, when affected by this Disorder  
in the Arm-pits, and upon the Breast, by once purging, and  
then anoin tin o the Part affected with prepar'd Tutty, or Ceruss  
alone. The Diet should he moderate, and of Aliments which  
afford a good Juice. *Bontius, de Medicina Indorum.*

- COURBARID This is the *American* Name, by which the  
*Indians* call the Tree which produces the Gum Anime.

The Characters are.

It hath a papilionaceous Flower, from whesie Calyx arises the  
Pointal, which afterwards becomes an unicapfular hard Pod,  
including roundish hard Seeds, which are surrounded with **a**fungous stringy Substance.

It is thus distinguished by Authors :

*Arbor Brasiliensis suiquofa et gummifera, Gummi Anime si-  
mili.* ejusd. I760. *Arbor suiquofa ex Virginia, Lobo fuseo.  
Scabro.* C. B. Pin. 404. *Arbor siliquoscs, ex qua Gumms Anime*

*Niciiur.* Ejuso. *Anirtis.cra Arbor Brasiliarta.* Herm. Par. Sat.  
Prod. 312. *Anime, Cancamum Gracorton.* Mont. Exot. II.  
Ind. hied. io. *Acacia quodammodo accedens. Arbor Anime  
Gummafundens, Amcricana, foliis magnis acuminatis in pediculo  
. bcnis, cabo magne, crassissimo, eduk.* Breyn. Prod- 2. 8. *Ceratia  
dephyllos Antegoana, Ricini maioris fructu, essea siliqua grandi  
incluso.* Plulc. Almag. 96. Phy tog. Tab\* S2, *jctaiba Arbor.*Pison. (Ed. I6AS.) 6o. (Ed. I65S.) I23\* J0111\* Dendr. 3I3.  
*Neiaiba Brasilsensibus.* Marcg. *sot. Dourbaril.* Plum. Nov.  
i.Gen. 49: Tab. 36. *Lobus eae LVingandecaouw.* J. B. I, 436.  
*'.Lobus Pereerrinus cartilaglalsus Phaseole nigrosiuniceo dnarulo cin-*,ά?ο. Chase I38. *Locus vulgc.* THE LOCUST-TREE. *Da la. .*'si It is a large Tree, growing in many Paris of the *fgrest  
.Indies,* bearing two. Leaves at .a Joint, which are about the  
Bigness and Shape of Bay-leaves, but having the middle Rib  
.bending towards one Side of the Leaf, which makes one-Half  
"appear bigger then the other. It. bears large Lobes or Pods,  
three. or four Inches long, and two Inches over, of a flatfish  
'round Shape, very thick and hard, and full of small Asperities,  
shaking them feel like Shagreen, of a brownish yellow Colour,  
'containing in the Inside several hard stony Kernels. . . .

COURONDI. H. M. P. 4. T. 5o. *Arbor Lndicafructu  
rotunda, cortice molli nucleum unicum nudum Glandi similem  
. continente. .- . -*

ss This is a tall evergreen Tree, which grows about *Paracaro,*-in the *East Indies.* The Juice express’d from the Leaves,  
taken in warm Whey, cures a Diarrhoea and Dysentery ; as do  
the Kernels of the Font, taken any way. *Raii Hist. Plant,*si COUROU-MOELLL H. M. R 5. T. 39. p. 77. A  
Shrub about four or five Foot high, which grows about *Baypin,*, and other fandy Places near *Cochin,* in the *East Indies.* The  
*Bark,* together with the Root, boil'd in Cows Milk, is  
esteem’d an Antidote against the Bites of Serpents. Of the  
' Bark bruised, with Ofl, a Liniment is prepared, which is said  
to be good in the Gout. The Fruit, which is a black, shining,  
. succulent, acid Berry, is esteem'd Very delicious. *Raii Host.  
Plant.*

COUTON. The Name of a Tree which grows in *Ca-  
nada,* like the Walnut-tree, Call'd *Arbor Vinifera Couton, Ju..  
:glandi similis.* J. B.

This Tree is remarkable for affording, from Incisions made  
in it, a Juice in great Quantities, of a Very agreeable Taste,  
Tike that of *Or leans* Wine.

COXrE OSSA. The same as Ossa Innominata. See IN-  
**N0MINATA.**

COXENDIX. The Ischium. Some call the *Os.su In..  
. nominata* by the Name os *Ossea Coxendicis.* See **INNOMINATA.**

CRABRO. Offic. AldroV. de Insect. 225. Jons de insect.  
22. Charlt. Exer. 38. *Crabro vulgaris.* Rail Insect. 250.  
*Crabro, Tensor edo.* Mer. Pm. I96. Mouffi insect. 49. THE  
HORNET. .

I don’t know that the Hornet is used as a Medicine; but  
their Combs are recommended in a Drench for that Disorder in  
Horses, which *Vigetius, L.* 2. Co 23. calls *Scrofula,* meaning,  
I believe, whet we call the Strangles.

The Sting of the Hornet is Very troublesome, making the  
Part affected to swell Very much, with an excessive Pain. I  
should apprehend, that anointing it with Oil of Olives would  
*t* he the most effectual Remedy.

CRADE, κράδη. In *Hippocrates* it imports the Branch of  
a Fin-tree.

. CRAEPALE, κραιπάλ». According to *Galen,* in his Com-  
mentary on the third Aphorism of the fifth Section of *Hippo-  
crates,* it signifies every Disorder Of the Head, produced by  
excessive drinking of Wine.

CRAMA, from κεράννυμι, to mix. Any sort of Mixture.

CRAMBE, in general, signifies a Cabbage ; but the mo-  
dern Botanists distinguish it from the *Brassica.* According to  
*Boerhaave,* the Characters are.

The Seed-Vessel is unicapsular, divides into two Parts, and  
contains a single oblong Seed.

The Species are,

I. Cramhe; maritima; folio Brassicae *Toum. Last.* 21I. *Elem.  
Dot.* ISi. *Bocrh.Ind.A.* 2. I.*Raii Synep.* 3.307. *Brassicafylvese  
tris.* Offic. *Brassica Maritima.* Raii Hist. 1.838. *Brasitca Mariti-  
ma monofpermos.* C. B. Pin. I I 2. *Brassica Marina Anglic a.* Ger.  
’ 748. emac. 3I5. Mer. Pin\* I6. *Brassica Marina monofpermos.*Park. Theat. 2ῖθ. Merc. Bot. I\* 24. Phyt. Brit. 16. *Brassica  
monofpermos Anglica.* J. B. 2. 830. Chab. 270. *Brassica mayor  
repens, multiflora, alba, monospermos.* Hist. Oxon. 2. 209.  
SeA-COLEWORT, or CABBAGE.

This is used as an Aliment, like other Cabbage, when Very  
young ; but is esteem'd more het and dry. *Dale* informs IIS,  
that the Leaves heal Wounds, and discuss inflammatory and  
other Tumors.

2. Cramhe ; Orientalis ; dentis leonis folio ; erucaginis  
sacre. T. Co I4. *Boerh. Ind. alt. Fol. o..*

. I don't know, , that the second Species has any medicinal  
Virtues ascribed to it.

CRAMBEION, κραμβεἴον, according to *Eration,* is the old

*Sicilian* Name for the *Cicuta,* Hemlock; and *rxascsa:?* is, by  
*Hispchius,.* interpreted the same. But .

**CRAMBION,** κραμβίων, in *Hippocrates,* imports a Decoction  
of Cabbage.

CRAMPUS. The Cramp. *Hielrnont.*

CRANEIA, κραἈια. The *Cornus.* Cornelinn Cherry-tree.

CRANGON. Offic. *Squilla Crangon.* AldroV. de Exang.  
I50. I49. Rondel, de Pise. I. 547. Gesn. Aquat. 906. *Joss.*Exang. I7.' *Alia Squilla.* Bellon, de Pis. 359. THE  
PRAWN. .. .....

This .is a Sea Shell-fish, too well known to require a De-  
scriptiorL It is esteem'd an extremely nourishing Food, and  
' therefore proper in Consumptions. *Duse.*

CRANIUM. The Skull. See **CAPUT.**

The human Skull , has heen much celebrated for the medi-  
cinal Virtues it is said to exert, in the Cure of Epilepsies,  
I Apoplexies, Dysenteries, Fevers, and arthritic Disorders ; and  
has, on this Account, not only been employ'd as an ingredient  
in some Shop-Compositions, but has also been recommended  
by the Superstitious, as an Amulet against Consumptions, Hz-  
’ morrhages, and Incontinence of Urine. But, because the Use  
*of* this Remedy was likely very often to disappoint the Patient  
who try’d it, certain Circumstances, not.very easy to be com-  
.ply'd- with, were said to be necesiary to its producing the  
.salutary Effects intended, which might serve as an excuse for  
the Prescriher, in case os Failure. Thus the Skull was to he  
that of a young healthful Man, who died of a Violent Death4  
it was, moreover,. to have heen exposed to the Ain sor many  
Years, and never to have been buried ; hesides, it was to he  
Very clean, and free from Filth. A Female Skull only, as  
was said, -could produce the desir'd Effects in Women, and  
. that of a Male in Men. And the anterior Part was preserv'd  
to the posterior. Some attributed the greatest Efficacy to the  
. triangular. Bone, which,- in some Skulls, is found at the  
Juncture os the lambdoidal and s-gittal Sutures, in order to  
increase the Esteem, and, consequently, the Price, of Medi-  
cines prepared of the human Skull, some Dealers in Medicines  
endeavoured to possess People with a Notion, that, upon ds-  
stilling or calcining it. Various supernatural Noises were heard,  
as if some evil Spirit was inclin'd to frighten the Artist from  
procuring a Medicine- of such extraordinary Virtues. Some  
grave Authors, however, prescrihe it 4 -Thus, *Angelas Sala* di-  
rectS it to be taken uncalcin'd, in - the Form of a Very fine  
Powder, for the Epilepsy. And *Lernery* orders is, with the  
fame View, dry in and powder'd, srom ten Grains to two  
Scruples; and, upon a Supposition that it is possess'd of some  
Virtues against an Epilepsy, accounts for them from the Vola-  
tile Salts it contains: Therefore, says he, it must not he cal-  
cin'd, because, by that means, it is depriv'd of its Volatile  
Salts, the Part wherein its Efficacy resides. *Riuerius* orders  
the Shaving of a Skull, in the Quantity of a Dram, to he  
taken in Broth, or any other proper Liquor, for the Cure os a  
Dysentery. And *Hartman* carries the Affair *so* far, as to  
assert, that eVen drinking frequentiy out of a Skull cures the  
.King's-evil What- *Ettmulkr* relates, is too ridiculous to  
mention serioufly; which is, that some Soldiers imagine, that  
drinking out of a Skull renders them invuinerable.

Notwithstanding the Reputation os the human Skull as a  
Medicine, *Galen,* and, fince him, many other Authors, have  
heen of Opinion, that the human Skull is possessed of no more  
Virtues then any other Bones, either of Man or Beast, or  
Hartshorn ; and that it is nothing more than an Ahsorhent.

*Rieger* cautions the Physician, who prescribes this Medicine  
uncalcm'd, to take care, that the Skull, which is used, did nor  
helong to a Person who was infected with the Pox, which fre-  
quently attacks this Part. *Fullcr* is of Opinion, that a Skull  
is destitute of all manner os medicinal Virtues. And *Erasius*affirms, from Experience, that calcin'd Hartshorn is preferable.  
to it in every medicinal intention. . *funker* says, that when  
exhibited with other Ingredients, it is sometimes sound of  
some Efficacy in epilepsies, but Very seldom when given alone  
Hence he justly concludes, that the salutary Effects are owing  
to the other antiepileptic Drugs administer'd with it.

It is not found, by chymical Analysis, to differ from other  
Bones: The Water, therefore. Spirit, Oil, and Volatile Salt,  
of a human Skull do not perceptibly differ from those os other  
Bones. The principal Shop-composition, in which a Skull is  
an ingredient, is the *Pulvis ad Guttetam.*

The Earth found in a human Skull, aster being exposed for  
many Years, is said, by *Pliny,* to be a Depilatory of the  
Eye-lidS.

For an Account of the Moss which grows on the Cranium,  
**feeUSNEA.**

CRANOCOLAPTeS, κρανοκολάπτης. The Name of a  
venomous Spider, which is the fourth of the six Species men-  
tioned *by Aetius, Tetrabib. A Serm.* I. *C.* I8.

CR ANTER Ε S, κραντῆρες. A Name sor those Teeth which  
grow last os all, and are call’d otherwise *Dentes Sapientiae.*

CRAPAUDINA. The Toad-stone. See **BUFONITEsn**CRAPULA. The same as **CRAEPALE.**

CRA5IS, κραοες, from *rcapirnui,* to mix. Α Mianire, as  
of Wine and Water: But it is ufed by Physicians ro exoress a  
Mixture of *Galen's* first Elements, or Qualities, he this Sense  
**It is the seme as TEMPERAMENTUM.**

CRASPEDON, κρασπεδον. A Disorder of the *sjsquea,*when it hangs down in the Form of a thin, oblong Membrane  
*Aretaus de Causes et Siguls Acat. Lib.* I. *Cap.* g.

CRASSA INTESTINA. The large intestines. See  
**CosLIA. - -----**

CRASSENA. -A Term coined by *Paracelsus,* to express  
certain saline, putrefactive; and corrosive Particles, which pro-  
duce Ulcers, and Tumors of various Forms. -  
- CR ASSULA. - The same as *Anacampseros,* Orpine.

CRATAEGUS. The Wild-service-tree.

. ' The Charaolersare,'

The Leaves are single,. and not- pinnated; the Flower is  
rosaceous and pentapetalous , the Ovary like that of the Pear;  
the Fruit is in Shape like a Pear, of the Size of a Berry,' con-  
mining callous Seeds in membranous Celis.

*- Boerhaave* mentions four Species of this Plans.

I. Crataegus; folio subrotundo,-serrato, subtus incano. See

- ARIA. ........ ; ... . 'i.-. . -

2. Crataegus; sollo oblongo, serrato, utrimque vrrente. *T.*633. *Chamaernespilus.* J. B. I. 72.. *Cotonaster, folio oblango,  
ferrato. C.* B. P.452. ’ *Cotonaster fonte Gefneri.* Clusi H.  
63. *Mespilus, humilis, folio stela li Cydonia oblongo, ferrato.*H.L.

-- 3. Cratingus ; Virginiana; soliis Arbuti. Τ 633. *'Sorbus,  
Virginians, foliis Arbuti.* Breyn. ProdI. Ii H. L. tioo. THE  
VIRGINIAN WILD-SERVICE, WITH LEAVES LIKE  
THE STRAWBERRY-TREE.

4.,Crataegus; folioiaciniato. *Tourn. last.* 633. *Boerh. Ind.  
Asa..iesu Sorbus torminalis,* Offic.Ger. I2S8. Emac. I42I.  
Mer. Pin. II5. Aldrov. Dendr. 6r&.\_ *harbus torminalisPlinii,*Chain 2. Merc.Bot.7I. Fhjt. Brin. II7. *Sorbus torminalis  
seu vulgaris.* Park. Tsieat. I42O.t *Scrbus torminalis et-Cra-  
taegus Theophrasti,* ζ. B.-I. 63. *Mespilas Apii folio, splvestris  
'Urn spinosa, seu Sorbui torminalis:* C. B.;Pin. 454. Rail Hist.  
2. I457. Synop. 3. 453. Elem. Βόΐἰ 563.- *Crenaegus,-Sorbus  
terminalis,-* Mont. 4I.: *Sorbus Apii folia splvestris, nsnspinofa,  
'aliis Sorbus torminalis, Crataegus Theophrasti,* Jons.D. THE  
WILD-SERVICE OR SORB-TREE *Dale.*

r'Ihe common Service-tree will, in good'Ground, grow con-  
siderably tall, having a whitish Bark, and Leaves that differ from  
those of the true *Sorbus,* in not being winged, but somewhat  
like the Maple; the’ 'larger and' longer, being cut into seven  
sharp-pointed and serrated Segments, the two next the Stalk  
heing cut in deepest, of a Pale-green above, and whitish under-  
heath. The Flowers grow in Clusters llke the true *Sorbus,* of  
a yellowish-white Colour; and the Fruit is set in the fame  
manner on long Toot-stalks, more than as big again as the  
common Haws: They are likewise umbillcated at the Top, of a  
harsh restringent Taste when green, but, when mellow’d,  
sweet and pleasant, having a stony Substance in the Middle,  
including two Seeds. - It grows frequently in- Woods and  
Thickets, and flowers in *May,* the Fruit being ripe in *Sep-  
tember.*

- The Fruit is substituted for the *Sorbus sativa,* or true *Sorbus,*being of the fame Nature, or rather more astringent and bind-  
ing? It is good for all Kinds of Fluxes, either of Blood or Hu-  
mours: When ripe, it is pleasant and grateful to the Stomach,  
promoting Digestion, and preventing the too hasty Passage of  
. the Food out of the Bowels, and is commended in-Fevers at-  
tended with a Diarrhoea. . .

CRATAEGONUM. See MELAMPYRUM.

CRATER, κροτιίρ. A large Drinking-cup. But *Rulandas*defines it a Brass Kettle, wide at the Bottom, and narrow at  
the Top. ' ' ’ - - ...

CRATERION, κρμτηριον. Α small Cup, Pot, or Vessel.

CRATIBULA, or CRATICULA. The Iron Bars, or  
Grate, which cover the Ash-hole in Chymical Furnaces. ;  
! CRAUROS, κροίἱρος. Friable,

CREA, according to *Blancard,* is the anterior Part of the  
*Tibia. - - : '*

’ CREBER. Frequent.' It is applied to Respiration, and to  
the Polfe, when the Intervals hetwixt each inspiration, or each

, Pulsation of the Artery, are very short.

CREGYON, κρηγυον. Good. Iri *Hippocrates* it is apply’d  
to Symptoms.

. CREMASTER, from κρεμάω, to suspend. The Name Of  
a-Muscle of the Testicle, of which there is one on each Side.  
It arises fleshy from the lowest and sore Part of the Spine of the  
Os Ilium, and upper Part of the *Ligamentum Pubis,* its Fibres  
running parallel with those of the *Obliquus Ascendens,* foot with  
the *TroKsuerfalis,* as *Bartholin*, objects against *Bsolan)* and,  
almost encompassing the Procefs of the Peritonaeum, descends  
with it, and is inferred into the *Tunica Vaginalis,* upon which it  
.is spread in several distinct Portions.

**Its** Use is to draw up and suspend the Testis.

‘ CREMER. The Name of a **Distemper which is** said to he

endemial in *Himgary,* which, by the Desenptiorf, should he a  
sort of *Crapula.* It 'is tarred by drinking a small Quantity of  
any cordial Water.

CREMNOI, κρνμνἀ. The Lips of Ulcers, and the *Labia*of the Female Pudenda. . ' -

CREMOR, χυλὸς, or χυμὸς, in *Greek.* Ttsignisies, first,  
the expressed Juice of any Grain. Secondly,' the strain’d juice  
of any Grain, particularly Barley, hell’d Dll it he fo soft as to  
pais thro’ a Strainer. See PT Is .ANA. Thirdly; it imports the  
Cream of Milke - ' . :;'μα

CaEMOR *Tartare* is a Preparation ofTartar thus call’d, be-  
cause properly it is the Cream or Scum of a Decoction of Tar-  
tar in Water. SeeTARTARUs. ι - - .

CRENAE, in Botany,- imports Incisiires on the Edges of  
the Leaves of Plants.. Hence Leaves with these Incisures are  
call’d crenated Leaves, which differ from- senated Leaves, in  
which the Incisures are more acute. - -

CREPATIO, or CREPATURA. in Pharmacy *Crepatura*implies the Cracking or Breaking of any Seed in helling ; anil  
this is to.be understood, when Seeds are dicedted to be boil’d mi  
*Crepaturarn. - ' . - . -- st*

CrepATura, in *Paracelsus,* signifies an intestinal Hernia.

CREPINUM,' in *Paracelsus,* is Tartan. -

CREPITATIO. The fame as DEcREPITATIO, which  
fee- ., ... i

CREPITUS, ,A Discharge of Air from the Anus, attended  
with a Noise. ”\* . -

**CREPITUS LUFI, in** Botany, is that Fungus, which jin  
*Fnsii/h* iacall’d Puff-ball. SeeLvcopEutroN. .

CRESERA, κρησέρμ. A Sieve *for* the separating the Bran  
from Meal. ' .

CRESPULUM, κρέσπουλι, in *M.jrepfus,* is the Herb call'd  
*Buphthalntum,*Ox-eye. ; \*- *γ* -μ-- l *s - . .*

CRESSIO, according to *Blancard,* is a Name for the CAR-  
**DAMON. , , - .**

CRETA: Chalk, call’d by theCr«ssKper«ol γή, *Cretan  
Earth,* because the heft Sort was brought from *Crete,* now  
*Candia. Kentrnan* takes notice of fifteen different Sorts of  
Chalk.' *'Geoffrey* desines Chalk a dense, brittle, earthy Sub-  
-stance, . which -readily stains the Fingers, and sticks to the  
Tongue, without any -Astringency. Many kinds of Earth  
come under the Denomination of Chalk. { Those mention'd by  
*.Daleeiie,* the *Creta AlbaTerra Melitaa Plumbum Nigrum,  
uscsTerraSelinuste. A*

The white Chalk, or *Cretan* Earth, is thus distinguish’d:...

*Creta,* Offic. Mer. Pin. 2I8. Scbrod. 320. Worm, Must 3.  
'Cbarlt. Fossa. Worm.3. Agricol. 580: *Terra Creta,* Aldrov.  
-Mus. Metall: 24I. *Creta alba, feu Candida* Douerl. Ind. 28.  
-CHALK.

This is now found in many Countries besides *Crete.* It raises  
an Effervescence with acid Liquors, and is therefore deservedly  
-looked upon as an Alcaline, or absorhent Earth. It is us’d with  
success to allay the to0 great Acidity of the Juices of the Sto.  
rnacti, particularly in the Disease commonly known by the  
‘Name of the Heart-bum ; and also in Coughs, that arife from  
a sharp Phlegm. It is likewise serviceable in: Haemorrhages,  
and is said to kill Worms. In a Word, the Property of all  
alcaline Earths is not only to absorb Acids, but to alley the  
Acrimony of the Fluids, and especially to restrain the violent  
Motion of the Bile, by detaining the Salts and Sulphurs thereof  
in their fixed Parts. White Chalk is given alone, from ten  
Grains ton Dram. It is likewise used in the *Decoctum Creta,  
cam of Bates,* which is thus prepared;

Boil half a Pound of powder’d Chalk in three Pints of Water  
to a Quart ; and, when the thicker Parts have subsided,  
pour off the clear rnllky Liquor, and add to it a proper  
Quantity of Sugar .of Roses, or of any other proper  
Syrup. -

-An Emulsion may likewise he made os this Decoflion, by  
pouting it by degrees on two Drams of each of the Four greater  
cold Seeds, bruised in a Mortar, and then adding to the strain’d  
Liquor two Drams of Chalk, finely powder’d, and five Ounces  
of the Syrup of Col Ps-foot, Comfrey, or any other suitable to  
the Intention. The Patient is to drmk plentifully of either of  
thefe Liquors. . . . -

Powdered Chalk is likewise given with Milk, to prevent its  
turning acid in the Stomach στ and, externally, it is commended  
for drying Wounds, Ulcers, and Fissures in the Nipples.  
*Geoffrey. .*

Chalk, when calcin’d, becomes a Laine,- and differs extremely  
in Virtues from Chalk uhcalcm’d. See CALX.

Chalk, in large Quantities, put into Springs or Wells of hard  
Water, is raid to render it soft. *b ’*

- DI. *Stare,* from Experience, affirms, that Chalk absorhe  
Acids sooner, and more powerfully, than Crabs-eyes, calcin’d  
Hartshorn, or Coral, and he therefore judges it to he a hetter  
Remedy than either of these for destroying Acids in the  
Stomach. ....

..It is applied «eternally to running Pustules; *Achers,* and Exco\*  
rations; and has been recommended for stopping Haemorrhages,  
**If** apply’d to Wounds by way os Tent. It is farther said to do  
Service, when applied to an Erysipelas, or to Parts affected  
with gouty Pains.

Chalk, however, if taken in considerable Quantities, and  
without proper Cathartics to carry it thro' the intestinal Tube,  
when it has exerted the Effects intended, is known by Experi-  
once to he productive of great Mischiefs, by plaistering, as it  
wvere, the Intestines, obstructing the Lacteals, and the Orifices  
of the intestinal Glands, and thereby causing Cachexies, Indi-  
gestions, and Various Disorders.

TERRA **MELITEA, Offic. Seined. 3I7.** *Terra Melitensis,*Charlt. Foff. 4. Worm. 6. AldroV. Musi Metall. 253. *Terra  
ax Melita Insula esseessd,* Calc. Mus. I3o. *Terra Melitensia.  
Gratia Sancti Pauli,* Mont. Exot. 14. *Terra Sigillata Sancti  
Pauli vulgo.* EARTH OF MALTA.

This is a cretaceous ponderous Substance, of a whitish Co-  
lour, and astringent Taste. It is brought from *Malta* in small  
Cakes, sealed with the Effigies of St. *Paul,* with a Viper. It  
agrees in Virtues with the *Creta alba* aheVe-mention'd. The  
Earth of *Molta* is said to have received a Benediction from St.  
*Paul,* when shipwreck'd upon that Bland ; and hence alexi-  
Thermic Virtues are attributed to it, winch it is not likely to he  
possessed of on that account.

**PLUMBUM NIGRUM,** Offic. *Nigrica fabrilis,* Mer. Pin.  
**2 I 8. Charlt. Foff 2.** *Mefsu nigra ad Pnigitem referenda.*Worm» 5. *Ochra nigra,* Phil. Trans. No. 24O. p. I S3. *An  
Creta nigra mollis et dura.* Kentman. 7 ? BLACK LEAD\*  
WADT, KELLO.

This is accounted refrigerating; drying, and repellent ; and  
**is** sometimes applied to strumous and cold cedematous Tumors.

**CRETA SELINUSIA,** Offic. AldroV. Mus. Metal. 248.  
*Terra Selinusia,* Mat th. I392. Calc. Musi I26. EARTH OF  
SELENUSIA.

That is in most Esteem, which is resplendent, white, friable,  
and readily diluted with a Fluid. It is drying and astringent,  
and is recommended as a good Topic for Ulcers.

CRETHMON, κρηθμόν. Samphire. See **CRITHMUM.**

CRIBRATIO. Crihration, in Pharmacy, is the passing  
any Substance thro' a Sieve or Scarce, in order to separate the  
finer Particles from the coarse, whether the Bedy cribrated he  
dry, and in Powder, or moist, as the Palps of Seeds, Fruits,  
or Roots.

.With respect to Cribration, *Efpiney,* a very good Judge of  
Pharmacy, makes the following Remark, in order to obviate  
**the** Mischiess and inconveniences, which, thro\* Inadvertency or  
Haste, frequentiy happen in the practical Sheps; which is, that  
whatsoever is powder'd, the whole Ingredient or Ingredients,  
with all their Parts to he used, should pass the Sieve, and he all  
mixed equally together, before, any is used ; for, thro' Neglect of  
this, several Medicines, which come under this Management,  
will be, in their different Parts, of different Efficacies; accord-  
ing as that Part of most Virtue, heing more or less friable, may  
pass thro’ first, which will make that much too strong; or re-  
main hehind, to the same Prejudice. In Compositions likewise  
of Ingredients of different Textures and Cohesions, some run  
thro' much sooner than others; so that there is an absolute  
Necessity of mixing the Whole carefully, after 'tis all pass'd.

ThisAdrnonition may appear superfluous in so obvious a Matter;  
**but I** have often found great Mischiess from a Neglect herein,  
especially in the powdering fuchthingsas Jalap, Ipecacuanha, urtd  
the like, whose Virtues lie in the more resinous Parts, which, being  
**the** most brittle, break in the Mortar, and pass thro'the Sieve first:  
And nothing is more Common in such things, than to put at once  
into the Mortar two or three times theQpantity of what present  
**Use** calis for, which, perhaps, is only a Dose juft then to he  
made up, or enough to fill a small Glass, which stands to he in  
Readiness ; whereby the first Patients are over-dosed, and the  
latter, by having only the woody and fibrous Part of the Ingre-  
dient, are cheated in their Expectations, *squincsis Dispense*

CRIBRATORIUM, or CRIBRUM. A Sieve, OrSierce.

CRIBRIFORME, or CRIBROSUM, or *Os Etbmoides.*The Name of one of the Bones in the Head. See CAPUT.

CRICELASIA, κρικηλαοςα, according to the Etymology,  
signifies driving a Ring, or Circle; from αρίκος, a Ring or  
Circle, and έλαήνω, to drive. This was a Species of Exercise  
in Use among the Antients. *Qribasius,* in his *Medicinal Colle-  
ctions, Lib.* 6. *Cap.* 26. describes it, but not Very distinctly,  
from *Antistius.* It should seem to he littie more than the DiVer-  
sion of driving a Hoop, which the Boys in *England* take great  
Delight in. The Hoop was made so large, as to reach aS high aS  
the Breast of the Person who used it. The Instrument, with  
which it was driven along, was of Iron, with aWooden Handle\*;  
and small Rings (κρίκους) were fasten'd to the large Hoop, in  
order to jingle, and divert the Person who exercised himself  
with it, which *Oribasius* considers aS of Importance. This Ex-  
erase was recommended sor rendering the Limbs pliable, and  
strengthening the Nerves which were weak. By Nerves, I  
sappose. Tendons or Muscles were meant,

CRICOARYT/ENOIDssst MUSCULL Muscles whose  
Office it is to open the *Glottis.* See LARYKx.

CRICOIDES. The Name of an annular Cartilage helong-  
ing to the LARYNX, which see.

CRICOS, κρίκιος. A Ring or Circle. *Hippocrates* calis  
the annular Cartilages, which form the Aspera Arteria, by this  
**Name.**

CRICOTHYROIDiEL. Certain Muscles which thus, or  
Closeup, *Hae Glottis.* **See LARYNX.**

CRI DONES. Worms which breed in the Skin.

CRIMNODES, κριμνώδης, of κρίμνον. Bran. An Epithet  
for Urine which deposits a branny Sediment.

CRIMNON, κρίμνον. *Dioscorides, Lib.* 2. *Cap.* II2.  
describes κρίμνον *(Crimnon)* aS a coarse Sort of Meal, produced  
of Zea and Wheat, o f which they make Puis, πολτός. *Galen,*in his *Exegesis,* expounds κρίμνα by τὰ ὰδρομερέστερα *rarapiuriran,*" the coarser or grosser Part of the Polenta and. *Comm. 2. in  
Progn.* he says the *Crimna saelurdur* are the larger Particles of the  
roasted or torrefy'd Barley, whichhaVe escaped the due Contusion  
os the Mill. *Hippocrates* often prescribes for Drink τὸ ἀπὸ τί  
κρίμνου υἈωρ, " Water in which *Crimnon* has been macerated;"  
and. *Lib.* 3. *de Morbis,* he orders a refrigerant Potion to he  
thus prepared: .

Take half a Choenix (about three Quarters of a Pint) of the  
coarse *Crimna* of Barley; pour thereon a Congius or  
Chceas (about six Pints) of Water, and, when the *Crimna*are swell'd, work them with the Hands till the Water  
becomes white ; and then, after putting in it a Pugil of  
Adiantum, and exposing it for some time to the open Air,  
exhibit the same.

Κριμνώδεες ὑποςάσμς, in *Hippocrates,* are Sediments in Urine  
resembling *Crimna, Progn.* where *Galen,* on the Pisce, eon-  
demns such a Sediment aS proceeding from thick Blood highly  
adust, and an unequal Collineation of the carnous Parts. Hip.,  
*pocrates,* in another Place, says, that such a Sediment, in Fe-  
vers, portends a long Iflness; on which *Galen* writes, that such  
Hypostases in Urine are found by Experience to prognosticate  
the worst of Events; for all who made such Urine dy'd, or re-  
covered very siowly, and with much Difficulty. The same  
Author, in his .first Book of *Crises,* fays, that this Hypostasis  
indicates two Affections, which are, a Colliquation os the more  
solid Parts, and a Violent Estuation, and high Adustion, of the  
Blood. Again, Corn. 3. *in Lib. 6. Epid,* he says, that Grim-  
*nodes Hypostases* indicate a Colliquation of the Parts os the  
Bedy, and especially of the Liver; if they are of a remarkable  
.Thickness and Hardness, but not whitish, they signify a Colli-  
quation of the Flesh; but, when black, they rather indicate **a**Wasting of the Spleen.

CRINATUM, κρινάτον, from κρίνον, a Lily. An Epithet  
of a Thymiama, or Suffumigation, in *P. A.pineta, Lib. J.  
Cap.* 22.

CRINES, τρίχίς. The Hain. See **CATILLUS.**

CRINITUS, from *Crinis,* a Hair, κερκινίμενος. An Epi-  
thet of Plants, whose Roots abound with Copillaments, or  
small Fibres, like Hairs.

CRINOMYRON, κρινόμυρον, from *Reircv,* a Lily, and  
μύρον. Ointment. Ointment ofLilies, consisting of Lilies with  
some Aromatics. It was also Call'd *AEgyptiurn album* and *Susi.,  
num.* **See rEGYPTION.**

CRINON, κρίνον. A Lily.

CRI NONES. Worms which breed in **the** Flesh. **See  
DRACUNCULI.**

CRIOGENES, *xeurporio.* An Epithet for certain Troche»  
mentioned by *Paulus AEgineta, Lib.* 7. *Cap.* i2. and by him  
recommended for cleansing sordid Ulcers.

CRIOMYXUS, κριόμυξος. An Epithet for Persons abound-  
ing with Mucus in the Nose.

CRISlMOS, κρίυνμος. Critical.

CRISIS.

The Doctrine of *Crises,* critical Days, and their Various  
Effects, is not only useful, but absolutely necessary, in the Pra-  
ctice os Medicine. Of this *Hippocrates* gave us not only the  
first, but, at the same time, the most full and rational Ac-  
count. Many, and, among the rest, *Galen* and his Followers,  
have made Attempts of the same Kind ; but they have heen so  
far from enriching and improving this useful and important Piece  
of Knowledge by Experiments and Observations, that they  
rather seem in some respects to have perverted and corrupted it.  
For this Reason we shall have recourse to *Hippocrates* himself,  
draw the Doctrine of *Crises sTQtD* its original Source, and con-  
firm it by Reason and Experience. By this means we shall he  
the hetter able to discover the Superfluities, the Defects, and  
the Errors, of the several Hypotheses advanced with respect to  
*Crisis.*

But it seems necessary to premise, that the Word *Coasts is*used in different Senses both by the Antients and the Moderns ;  
for some frequen tiy mean no more by a *Crisis,* than the Excretion of  
any noxious Substance from the Body. Thus *Hippocrates,* in his

Book *de Arte,* calis the Excretion of a corrupted Bone a *Crisis t* i  
Others, with *Galen,* take the Word *Coasts* for a Secretion of ‘  
the noxious Humours made in a Fever ; for the Word *rrioesr 1*signifies to separate, os, as it were, to pass thro' a Sieve: Others 4use the Word *Crisis* sor the critical Motion itself, and the violent ‘  
Perturbation produced in the Actions of the human Body j. or, ’  
as they choose to call it, the Contest or Struggle of Nature 4with the Disease, in which the Period when chcDisease arrives \*  
at its greatest Height, is the critical and important Moment, '  
which decides with respect to the Death or Recovery of the i  
Patient. 1

*Galen,* in his *Commentary* on *Aph.* I3. *Sect.* 2. defines a  
*Crisis* in Fevers a sudden and instantaneous Change, either sor j  
the better or the worse, productive of Recovery or Death: But j  
Physicians often confound the Crisis itself with the critical Day l  
or Tune.

But, *^Hippocrates* was the first who made mention of *Crises,* i  
and critical Days, we shall here inquire, in what Sense he used ;  
this Word. From his Writings 'tis therefore obvious, that by  
the Word *Crisu* he generally meant the Judgment which is, or  
at least ought to be, formed, with respect to the lucky or un-  
lucky Termination of the Disease, from the Symptoms of the  
Disease itself, and the particular Habit and Constitution of the  
patient. Hence arise good and bad, lucky and unlucky Crises.  
And, in his Book *de Affect,* he uses these Words : ea A *Crisu*" is said to happen in Diseases, when they are either increased  
" or diminish'd, changed into others,. or totally removed."  
By the Word *Crisis* he also frequently means the Solution of a  
Disease: Hence, in his *Praeceptiones,* he uses these Words ;  
χρίσις ἐστιν ἀπόλυσις *vatie, “* a Crisis is the Solution of a Dis-  
es ease." EVeay- where also, in the Writing of *Hippocrates,*the following Methods of Speaking occur to the Reader: *Aper-  
fect Crisis happen'd tasueh a Patient, or such a Disease, on the  
seventh or fourteenth Day* ; that is, there was a Solution of the  
Disease, and the Patient recover'd.

But, that we may he enabled to form a just and adequate  
Idea os the *Coasts* of acute Distempers, it is necessary to re-  
count all the Circumstances requisite to a Crisis. In the first  
Place, therefore, a Crisis has only a Reference to acute Disor-  
ders, and more especially continual Fevers; for a λύσις, or  
Solution, is applied to those Turns which chronical Diseases  
take. Secondly, a Crisis only happens on certain Days os the  
' Disease; the most usualos which are, the seventh, or the Time  
approaching nearest to the Half of that Number, from the Be-  
ginning of the Disease; for the Other Days contribute little or  
nothing to a *Crisis.* Thirdly, on these Days the Physician is to  
judge of the Change of the Disease, whether it is like to ter-  
minate in a Recovery, Death, or some other Disease. Fourth-  
ly, on the critical Days the Physician is to form a Prognostic,  
er Judgment, from certain Signs ; among which nor-Only the  
Urine and Excrements, but also the Pulse and Strength, of the  
Patient are to be adverted to. These are the Things which, in  
my Opinion, complete the Notion of a *Crisis* in acute Distem-  
pers, and explain what the skilful Antients meant by it. Of  
how great Importance, therefore, the Doctrine of *Crises* is in  
Practice, is sufficiently obvious; for what can he of more Use,  
than that, according to the Directions of provident Nature,  
. certain stated Days should he observed by the Physician, in  
which he is to have an Eye to past, present, and future Cir-  
cumstances, and from them form aJudgment or Prognostic of  
the Disease ?

We shall, first os all, quote the most plain and unexception-  
able Passages from the Works of *Hippocrates,* which point out,  
evidentiy and distinctly, on what Days the Crises of Fevers  
happen. The first os these is in his Treatise *de Diebus fudica-  
torits.* " Crises, says he, happen to Fevers on the fourth  
" Day, the seventh, the eleventh, the fourteenth, the seven-  
teenth, and the twenty-first. But, even in these acute Dis-  
" orders, the *Crisu* sometimes happens on the thirtieth, the  
." fortieth, and the sixtieth Day." In his *Aphor. Sect.* 2. *Aph.*23. and 24. he uses the following Words: " Crises happen to  
" acute Diseases in fourteen Days. The fourth is the Index  
" of the seventh; the eighth Day is the Beginning of the  
" second Week: The eleventh is alfo to be adverted to, be-  
" cause it is the fourth of the second Week. The seven-  
" teenth is also to he Consider'd, because it is the fourth from  
" the fourteenth, and the seventh from the eleventh." The  
same Author, in his *Coacce Prcenot.* telis us, " That the most  
" gentie Fevers, and fuch as are accompanied with the safest  
" Signs, terminate on the fourth Day, or sooner; but those  
which are highly malignant, and accompanied with the  
" worst Signs, remit on the fourth Day, or sooner: Their first  
" Attack, therefore, ends thus; but their second is protracted  
to the seventh, and their sixth to the twentieth Day.” in  
his third Book *de Prees.agiis,* he informs us, " That we must  
" advert to the Disease from the first Day, and observe every  
" fourth Day, by which means we may evidentiy perceive  
" what Turn the Disease will take." According to this Au-  
thor, a regular *Cassis* happen’d, in burning epidemical Fevers,  
in seventeen Days. Thus, in his Treatise *de Partu Septi-*

*ntostrsi,* he uses the following Words: ee In most Diseases the  
" most considerable Days are the first and seventh; for these  
" are of great Importance, not only in Diseases, but also with  
" respect to the Foetus; for most Abortions happen on these  
" Days." And, a little after, he has the following Words a  
" The Physician, who intends to prognosticate with Judgment  
*“ and* Certainty, must observe and contemplate all Days ; but,  
" of those which are even, the fourteenth, the twenty-eighth,  
" and the forty-second. The Physician must also calculate by  
" Ternaries and Quaternaries; that is, by the Number of  
Ci three and of four Days."

The Opinion of *Hippocrates,* therefore, is, as is obvioua-  
from what has been said, that acute and continual Fevers ter-  
minate by Septenaries, if their Solution or Termination is to  
he salutary. But this Solution happens by sufficient Evacua-  
tions, either by Sweat, Urine, Stool, Haemorrhages, or Spis,  
on the above-mention’d critical Days ; for, if they happen on  
any other Days, they are accounted less salutary, and are gene-  
rally symptomatical. Accordingly, *Hippocrates* informs us, in  
*Aph.* 36. *Sect. An* " That Sweats in Fevers are beneficial, if  
" they begin upon the third, fifth, seventh, ninth, eleventh,  
" fourteenth, seventeenth, twenty-first, twenty-seventh, thir-  
" tieth, or thirty-fourth Days ; for these Sweats determine the  
" Disease: But those which happen otherwise, import a great  
" deal os Trouble, that the Disease will he of long Conti-  
" nuance, and Relapses." *Hippocrates* is back'd in this Sen-  
timent by *Galen,* who has the following Words in his Treatise  
*de Diebus Judicat.* " Those Sweats which arise on the indi-  
" eating Days, which are not critical, prognosticate much  
" Trouble, and the Protraction of the Disorder; for those  
" Evacuations, which are not critical, are either fatal, or as-  
" ford a Very bad Prognostic." In the same Book he informs  
us, " That he never saw a *Crisis* happen on the twelfth or  
" sixteenth Day; and that *Crisis,* happening on the sixth Day,  
" are imperfect, attended with unlucky Symptoms, and im\*  
" minent Danger." But *Hippocrates* pronounces that Sweat  
most salutary, which, on the critical Days, determines the  
Disease, as he informs us in his *Coacce Praenot.* and that the  
Sweat is bad, which, appearing in a Fever, does not alleviate,  
but protract it. This is also confirm'd by the fifty-sixth Apho-  
rism of the fourth Section ; " If, says he. Sweats happen in a  
*ea Evett,* without causing a Remission, the Sweat is bad; for  
« the Disease is protracted, and superfluous Humidity indi-  
" cated.\*\*

But, according to *Hippocrates,* the *Crisis* is salutary, and the  
Disease determined, if, on the Critical Day, the Urine is well  
concocted; that is, neither white, nor thin, nor copious, but  
deep-colour'd, of a proper Consistence, and fuch as deposits a  
Sediment. There is a memorable Passage, relating to this, in  
Lib. I. *Epid,* where he uses these Words: " Urine which, in  
" Fevers, is crude, unconcocted, and whose Sediment is bad,  
" indicates either a Removal of the Crisis, Pains, Protraction  
" of the Distemper, Death, or Relapses." In the seventy-  
first *Aph.* of *Sect. An* he informs us, " That if a Crisis happen  
" upon the seventh Day, the Urine has a red Cloud in it upon.  
" the fourth Day, and other Circumstances accordingly.'\*  
And, in the subsequent Aphorism, he telis us, that " Urines,  
" which are Very pellucid and wince, are had ; and that such  
" Urines are generally discharged by phrenetic Patients.'\*  
With respect to the Signs of a good *Crisu,* taken from the  
Urine, he makes the following Observations in his *Coacce Prae-  
notion.* " In the Beginning of a Fever, the Urine which has  
" a white and smooth Sediment, infallibly denotes the speedy  
" Solution of the Disease. Reddish Urine, with a smooth and  
" reddish Sediment, if it appears before the seventh Day, ter-  
" minates the Disorder; but, after the seventh Day, this Es-  
" sect is more flowly produced, and the Crisis is at a greater  
" Distance. Urine which, on the fourth Day, has a red Cloud,  
" terminates the Disease on the seventh, if other Circumstances  
" are savourable. Bilious Urine, and such as has a small  
" Quantity of thin Sediment, and which is changed from bet-  
" ter to worse, denotes, that the Disease will he protracted.  
" But, when Urine os this Kind is discharged for a long time,  
" especially about a *Crists,* the Patient is not free from Danger.  
" But aqueous and wlute Urine, in protracted Diseases, is al-  
" ways the Sign of a difficult *Crists,* and an unlucky Progno-  
" she.'' Again, in the second Section of the third Book of  
his *Epidemics,* he telis us, " That a Patient, whe, on the  
" second Day, became deaf, and his Urine thin and pellucid,  
" died on the fifth Day." And, in *Sect.* 3. he telis us,  
" That another Patient, whose Urine was thin and wlute,  
" died pbrenetic on the fourth Day."

A Solution os Fevers sometimes also happens by Eruptions of  
Blond, or an Excretion os the Faeces, on the critical Day.  
With respect to this, there is a memorable Passage in *Hippocr.  
Epidern. Lib.* I. *S.* II5. " In epidemical burning Fevers, in  
l " which the Blond is copiously dischargetNfinm the Nostrils,  
" the Patients are generally recover’d by out means; and I  
ε " know of none who died in this Constitution provided the  
" Blond was copiousiy discharged. In *Philiseus^ sipumintmes.*

" and *Silenus,* a^few Drops of-Blood were discharged from  
" 'their Nostrils on the fourth .and fifth Days, and they died :  
".Rutwhere was an Eruption of Blood, in many, especially  
" Voting and vigorous Persons j and chose who had: not this  
"'Eruption generally died. - But old Patients were sein'd with  
" a Jaundice, or a Diarrhoea, or they became dysenterical."''  
. Acute Affections of rhe Breast, as a Peripneumony, attended  
with a Fever, -are abated by Sweat aS well aS Spittings Otfr  
very excellent Author hesore quoted, in his Book of *Critical  
Days,* pronounces of a pleuritical Fever, that " it comes to  
" a Crisis on the seventh Day, and, -when longest, on the sour-  
" teenth.” ''And,'of a Peripneumony, that " the Patient  
" labours under the Symptoms at least fourteen Days, and; at  
\*. most twenty-one, and coughs violently all the while; ex-  
" pectorating at the same time, first of all, much frothy Spit.  
" On the seventh and eighth Days, when the Fever is at its  
\*' Height, and the Peripneumony in a humid Stats, athicker  
" Matter is expectorated, otherwise not. On the ninth and  
tenth Days the Spit becomes of a pale Green, and’some-  
" what bloody: From the twelfth to the fourteenth, it is  
" copious and purulent. Such are the Symptoms when the  
" Patient is Of a- humid-Nature ants Constitution,-and the  
Disease Violent-;’, ljut when the Disease, aS well aS .the Pa..'  
" fient, - are of a dry Nature and Constitution, the Symptoms  
"‘ aredifferent."— *-t':.. t*

We have hitherso consider'd the Solution of Fevers, which  
Rsijally happens sin critical Days,- by favour os. several sorts of  
Excretions; and .now proceed to treat of those imperfect Crises  
arid Solutions which ere effected by an-Abscess, or, :to use a  
Tenn of *Hippocrates,* by art Apostasis,-and Settlement on other  
Parts, especially the Extremities.- Among Abscesses we may  
justly, reckon Ery’sipelas, Buboes,-arthritic Pains, and Tumors,  
Spots, :-Ptistules malignant or otherwise, purple Eruptions,  
Snfall-pox, and several exanthematous Eruptions of the like  
Kinde' It is hsatureherfelfwhich makes these Secretions, also,  
en-stited-Days, and oftentimes to-the great Advantage of'the  
Patient, who perceives a Mitigation of bis Fever, and its Sym-  
Atoms, tho’ not assssfficient and plenary Solutions- As.for- an  
Erysipelas; it-is known Io attack the Patient with 4 Violent  
Fever, which is resolved-on the Appearance of a Tumor In the  
Skin ; and *Hippocrates* reckons an- Erysipelas among critical  
*Abscesses,,* as in Very evident from *Lib,*2. *Epid. Sect.* 3. where  
he says, οπόσά άσίνμῶςνὰφανίζεται δύσκριτα,-. καὶ όιον τῇ τδ πβλεβ  
μάργου παιδισκη ἐρυσίπελαστ. " Whatever disappears, without  
" the proper Sign os a *Crisis,* determines unfavourably for the

Patient, a2.it happen'd with the Erysipelas os *Polemarchusus*" -Maid-servant."... And,- in his Book *de Judicationibus,* and  
in Ciinc-to the-critical Solutions of .Fevers he subjoins,Pains  
and .Tumors of the Joints, Knees, and Hips. Thus again.  
*Lib.* 3. *‘Epid. Sect.* I. he says, that the third Patient, on the  
" twentieth Day,, haffaani imperfect Crisis by a. Pain of the

Right. Hite” lAndv-in-short, . among Abscesses, or. Matters  
ahsceding under the Skin, he reckonsheth putrid and suppurat-t  
ing Tubercles, and also Pustules; as appears from the second  
of the *Epidemics, S.*45/ under.which, no;doubt, the Meafles  
and Small-pox may he' included. Among Abscesses are justly  
to be reckon'd those Tubercles, or Tumors about the Ears, by  
which Fevers are resolved;. as may he inser'd from our Author,  
who. *Lib.* I. *Epid. Sect.* I. says, " many had Tubercles about  
" one Ear, and more about both, sitting up, and walking  
" about, without a Fever; tho' some of them were a littie  
" hetter than ordinary. These Symptoms happen'd To young  
" Men, to Persons of Vigorous Habits, and generally to those  
" who were accustom'd- to Exercise.'' But the most memo-  
rable Passage, relating to the several Manners in which Fevers  
are determined, is found- in his Treatise *de Victus Ratione in  
Acut.* where, speaking of a certain Kind os burning Fever, he  
adds the following Words : -" If no Haemorrhage happens from  
" the Nostrils, if an Abscess does-not appear about the Neck,  
" if the Patient is not seiz'd with a Pain of the Legs, if he  
" does not expectorate thick Spit, if he is not afflicted with a  
" Pain of the Hip, and if his Pudenda are not livid, then the  
" Disease is not determin'd. The Tension os a Testicle is also  
" a Symptom of an approaching *Coasts..”* A pestilential Car-  
buncle ought also to he enumerated among Abscesses.

- Thus we have taken the Doctrine and History of *Crises,* and  
*critical Days,* from *Hippocrates* himself, who probably first dis-  
cover'd them, and generoufly convey'd the Discovery to Poste-  
rity; *Galen,* the faithful. Follower os *Hippocrates,* confirms  
the Sentiments of his Master, with respect to *Crises,* almost in  
every Instance. - He explains the Nature of critical Days; ex-  
tols the salutary Virtue os the seventh in particular; but con-  
demns the sixth as treacherous and fallacious : The former he  
compares to a King, who sets his oppress'd Subjects at Liher-  
ty; and the latter to a Tyrant, who, without Mercy, exerts  
his Power, and does all the Mischief he can; for the sixth  
Day is productive of Danger, and imperfect and unlucky Crises,  
as he informs us in *Lih.* j. *Ac Diebus Decretoriis.* But *Galen* has  
this - peculiar to himself, that he also reckons the ninth Day

among the salutary critical Days: Hence, in the Part already  
quoted, he informs us, that, in one Summer, he knew above  
three hundred Patients labouring under acute Disorders, ini  
which a Crisis happen'd either on the seventh or the ninth  
Day. He deserves our Observation, also, when he writes,  
that thesaw none die who had a Crisis aster Concoctions; see  
*Lib.* 3. *de Crisibus, Cap.* 3. and that there- is never a Crisi»  
without a great preceding Perturbation, in which Nature is cri  
a sudden, and in a most violent manner, - irritated by the DiP  
ease: . Hence he asserts,Lthat a Crisis always happens at the  
Height of the Distemper ; that the preceding Day and Night  
are most-troublesome and dangerous ; and that\* none was .ever  
freed front the Disorder, without some remarkable Evacuation,  
or an Abscess : For which Reason, when a Distemper ends inaij  
Excretion or-Abseess, .he calis it a *Crists.* To proceed, *Galen,  
Lise, de Diebus Decretoriis,* calis the seventh, fourteenth, and  
twentieth, *prime criticalDays* ; on which, he says, more reco-  
Ver than-die. A second Order of critical Days-he calls *inter-  
nunci al Indices,* .hecause onthem are plainly seen the Signs os  
a suture Crisis ondthe. seventh-Day, provided the Excrements  
are concocted *r* -These- are the semi- seventh Days. The rest,  
hetween 'the Indices and thetruly critical-Days, he calis *inter?*00 Lry,and-also φαοπροαἰαιγ Days, because theytrritate Nature  
to Excretion - inch are the third and- the fifth in the first Week".  
The other Days' are' call'd *vacant,* because they neither detery  
mine, indicate, nor provoice ;; and- also *medicinal,* because on  
them the Physician treats his Patients with Medicines, and Ca-  
thartics, may he faselyod minister ss. CA nd this also is'what thy  
divine- *Hippocrates* has express'd in plains Terms; *Lib. d: de  
Morbis res* Whoever, labouring underw Continual Fever, says  
"the, were treated with Cathartics on even Days,’ were never  
" purged to Excess; but they who had Cathartics administer'd  
" to them ojyodd Days,;were all too much-purged, andmany  
".of them died." 'i .These Days are by some’ call'd *artificial  
critical Crays,* hecause they-determiney -that is, effect a Solu-  
tion? her medicinal Arse -See *Laurentius, de Crisibus. ’*

'. Having thus proposed andexplain'd what we thought useful  
and necessary to be known, concerning the *Corises* of acute  
Diseases, and critical Days,-from the celebrated Writings of  
*Hippocratis* and *Galen,* before we interpose, our own Judgment,  
and confirm what shall be found agreeable to Truth and Expe-  
rience, by Jost Arguments, it will be propen to produce and  
consider those Authors, and- their Arguments, who call in  
Cluestion this Doctrine of *Crises.* The first, among the An-  
tients, was *Asclepiades,* ’ who, according to *Ccelius Aurelianus,  
Lib.* I. *Cap.* 14. declares, that there are no such stated Days as  
they call *critical* in Diseases; and that there are no Solutionis  
of Diseases at certain and due Periods os Time. With this  
Very antient Author- agrees *Celsius,* who. *Lib.* 3. *Gap'* 4. ex\*  
presty says, " There arises Ἀ Questinn concerning Days, be-  
" cause the Antients principally regarded odd Days, and call'd

them χρισἰμος, " critical,'' aS is a Judgment were to he  
" pass'd-on the Patient on those Days. This was by *Afcle-  
" pisdes, ocs* a Vain Opinion, justly rejected ; for the Patient,  
-" he said, was neither in more or less Danger on any Day,  
because it was even or odd; for sometimes the even are the  
" worst Days. Sometimes also, in the Disease, the Days take  
" a new Turn, and those are most afflictive, which used to he  
" the most favourable: But theNumbers of *Pythiagoras,* which  
" were highly celebrated in these Times, deceived the Antients ;  
" for it is the Duty of a Physician not to number the Day,

but narrowly to observe the Access of the Paroxysm?'  
Among the Moderns may he reckon'd *Helmorit,* who. *Lib. de  
Tempore, Sect. 53.* endeavouring to explode the Observation of  
*Crises* in Practice, I heve observed, he says, that there never

is a Crisis, when a Physician, who is Master of his Art,  
" takes care to remove the Disease before the *Crisis* is ex-  
" pected ; for as Nature delights in its ordinary Motions, and

is accustom'd to them, and is willingly govern'd by the  
." Unity of the moving Power; so, when the whole Affair of  
" the Disease is entrusted to its sole Management, it exerts it-  
*" self- in* exciting stated Crises, which would otherwise, either  
" by the Goodness os a Medicine, he anticipated, or, by iss  
-" Badness, retarded and destroy’d; by which means the Crisis

is prolonged from the fourteenth Day to the fortieth. It is  
" the Part, therefore, of a good and saithful Physician to  
neglect Crises; and it were better for those Patients, who  
cc recover by a Crisis, to have no Physician, and much more  
" for those who have a stow Crisis." The same Author,  
*Lib. de Feb. Cap. st. S.* 8. says, " a true Physician Ought to  
“ subdue the Disease hesore a *Crisis: If* he acts otherwise,  
\*\* nothing at all can he ascrib'd to the Assistance os the medi-  
" cinal Art.'' " For if a *CrisisN isLangius, Mesic ell. squast.*An infers, " is to he expected in the Cure os Diseases, Me-  
\*C dicine must certainly be a superfluous and useless Profession,  
44 because the whole Affair of Curing is by this means com-  
" mitted, in a manner, alone to Nature, and not to the Art,  
Λί nor its Professor." Of the same Opinion is *Faber,* who, in  
his *Panchymag. Torn.* 3. says, it is the Duty of a Physician to

Cure a Disease before and without a *Crisis.* And, to name no  
more, the Count *de Fiiiseo, Lib. de Fato,* asserts, that rs is  
Number of Days is not always observed in Practice ; and that  
Crises often happen on other Da. S.

There are, besides these beiorc-mention’d, another Set cf  
Authors, who do not, indeed, call in question the Existence ar d  
Use os critical Days, but suppose the Observation os them to i.e  
of Service in *Greece Qifer,* and not in onr Countries. Thus ti e  
Celebrated *IPaldschmid,* in *Fundament. Med.* speaking of a  
*Drifts,* advises us " not to he too curious in our inquiries into  
" the Couses os critical Mutations, hecause, in our Times ard  
" Countries, such Crises no longer take place ; for which Rea-  
" son also our Predictions in acute Diseases are not so certain  
" and infallible, as they are represented to be in *Hippocrates,*" who relates such Phaenomena, or Signs os Distampers, as  
" seldom or never appear to us.'' And *Eifchstad. Pad.  
Astron. Sect.* 3. says, "In our *German* Countries, and parti-  
" cularly in our own Climate and Soil, perfect and salutary  
*" Crises* seldom happen.” *Hollerius* also, in *Aph. Hippocr.*observes, " that, in cold and northern Countries, perfectly  
" critical Evacuations are rarely to be expected.’' As to the  
Cause why perfect Crises, happening on critical Days, are so  
rarely observed in our Climate, some ascrihe it to the Tempera-  
ture os those Countries. See *lPedel. in Dessert, de Diebus  
criticis. Baglivi, in Prax. Med.* seems to be of this Opinion,  
where he grants, that in *Greece* acute Diseases end in perfect  
. Crises, but not in our northern Countries, which, he thinks,  
is to be ascrib'd to the Purity and Thinness of the Air, which,  
*in Greece,* as it is in all the adjacent eastern Countries, is endu'd  
also with a great Elashcity ; whereas our Ain, which is impregn-  
ated with aqueous and gross Vapours and impurities, must at all  
times render the Humours of the Body more impure, so that  
they can never attain to a perfect Crisis or Despumation.

We are now to give some Account of the Causes of those  
wonderful Effects of critical Days, in acute Distempers,  
according to the Sentiments of the AntientS. Many of  
the AntientS agree in making the efficient Cause os eri-  
steal Motions to he no other than the Nature of the  
Body, the Soul, or Principle of Motions in our Body, which  
rules and governs the whole Machine, which removes Diseases,  
which, as it is expressed. *Lib.* 6. *Epid. Sect. 5.* is informed  
by none, nor ever learned any thing, and yet effects, in the  
most proper Way, whet things are to he done, and where they  
ought to he done; which encounters with Diseases, and. fights  
It out to the last, combating with great Violence and Obstinacy;  
.which secretes Good from Bad by proper Passages, in due  
and convenient Seasons, and for a good and necessary End ;  
.which excites Commotions of such a.Nature, and in such a  
proportion and Degree, aS are correspondent to the present  
morbific Matter ; and this it does of itself, spontaneously, and  
from an innate Principle, not by Compulsion from any neces-  
sary external Causes, as it is something incorporeal, which can-  
not he affected or altered by corporeal things. Some add, as a  
inore remote Cause, an auxiliary astral Nature, especially the  
Influence of the Moon, according to., her Aspects from .salutary  
pr unfriendly Planets, as she enters the Signs of the Zodiac.

Thus have we given you an Account of *Crises,* and critical  
Days, from the Writings of the Antients, with the different  
Opinions concerning their Effects: We are now to declare and  
.explain our own Opinion, in relation to what there may be of  
Truth or Falshood in this Doctrine; as whether there be any  
critical Days, and why they are of so much importance in the  
Practice of Medicine as the Antients would have us believe.  
Now, fince Experience is of most Service in our inquiries after  
Truth in Physical and Medicinal Affairs, as being the first Foun-  
dation os all Truth, winch consista in Fact, and of Medicinal  
Ratiocination, it seems proper to he also first consulted on this  
.Occasion. Wherefore, diVesting ourselves of all Prejudice  
from Authority, we shall fairly propose whet we have seamed,  
from attentive Observation, concerning the Solution of Fevers,  
especially on certain and stated Days. First, then, it is certain  
from undoubted Experience, that, in Fevers, the Ephemera and  
Synochas are generally resolved, the first in sour-and-twenty  
Hours, and the other on the fourth or seventh Day, by Sweat,  
or a Haemorrhage. The Pleurisy, or Perlpneumony, is milder  
and more remiss about the fourth Day, when bloody Matter is  
expectorated by Coughing; and, about the seventh Day, it .is  
usually resolved by Sweat, and a free Expectoration. If the Dis-  
ease he pretty severe, it is prolonged to the tenth, and some-  
times to the fourteenth Day ; but, isit proceeds farther, it turns  
to an Empyema. An Erysipelas of the Stomach, indicated by  
a Lipyria, is resolved, on the fourth or seventh Day, by an EVar  
jcuation upwards or downwards, and also by Sweating. An'  
inflammatory Fever of the Liver meets with a Solution on the  
seventh, eleventh, or fourteenth Day, partly by Sweat, and  
partly by a Flux os the Belly ; that is, if the concave Part of the  
Liver he inflamed. A Distillation from the Nostriis succeeds  
an internal Inflammation of the Viscera, and is sometimes salu-  
tary, but seldom or never perfectly resolves the Disease. Simple  
T..r,ians very often leave the Patient, spontaneoslv. alter

seven Fits. See *Hippoc. Lib. de fudic. Sect.* 4. Bilious btirn-  
ing Fevers are resolved on the seventh Day generally, or else on  
the fourteenth Day, by Sweat, and a Looseness. See *Hippoc.*in the last-mentioned Book.- Petechial Fevers lose their Viru-  
lence on the seventh, eleventh, fourteenth, and sometimes,  
tho' but rarely, on the twenty-first Day. The Pestilence loses  
a great Share os its Malignity on the fourth, seventh, or ele-  
venth Day, if the Patient recovers ; and, in short, most conti-  
nual Fevers generally come to a Period on the seventh, eleventh,  
or fourteenth Day. Malignant and pestilential Fevers are  
resolved more by Stools than Sweat, as I have often observ'd,  
and as *Galen* remarks. *Lib. de atra Bile, Cap.* 4. And *Gerri  
hardas Columba, in Lib. de Fehr, pestilent,* wonderfully admires  
the effects of Excretions of the Belly by Stool; where he says,  
that " in that pestilential Constitution he speaks os, almost all  
" who had plentiful Discharges downwards, tho' attended with  
" the Signs of Crudity, at last recovered ; for," saysthe, " as  
the Looseness proceeded, the Signs os Concoction every Day  
" more and more appeared, and the Disease hecame milder,  
" the Flux continuing till the Patient was judged out of  
" Danger.''

With suspect to Fevers, and their Commotions, which are  
not wholly resolved, but yet remitted by an Abscess, or Settle-  
ment of the noxious Matter on some Part of the Body, the  
Case, in regard to Time, may he .thus represented: An Erysi-  
pelas attacks the Patient, in a Very Violent Manner, with a  
Fever, which on the semi-seventh Day, that is, hetween the  
third and fourth Day, quite ceases, the Matter bring propel'd  
to the Superficies of the Body. The Small-pox and Mealies  
come on with Violent Symptoms, and a high Fever, which also,  
on the semi-seventh Day, by the Propulsion of the acrid and  
caustic Matter to the Skin, is not only mitigated, but the Seve-  
rity os the Symptoms is generally much abated, in the Purple  
Fever, about the fourth Day, the acrid and pernicious Humours  
heing expel'd and driven to the Superficies, the Violence of the  
Symptoms is quite subdu'd. The Petechise always come forth on  
the fourth or seventh Day, with some Relies to the Patient.  
Arthritic Fevers, if Violent, are soon mitigated, by diverting  
the Course os the acrimonious and caustic Humour upon the  
Joints. Bilious Fevers, on the seventh, ninth, eleventh, or  
fourteenth Day, are relieved by the coming on of a Jaundice.  
Hence *Hippocrates, de fudic. Sect.* Io. was in the right when  
he says, " If a Jaundice comes on at the going off of a burning  
." Fever, the Patient is not usually molested with Sweats, nor  
has an Abscess form'd in any Part, but recovers his Health.'\*  
A Tumor in the auditory Passage is a good and salutary Apo-  
stasis; and Deafness thence proceedings also a good Sign,  
which, m the *Hungarian* Fever, and acute Ones, attended  
with a Pain of tho Head, and a Delirium, if it came on a cri-  
tical Day, and continued, was commonly a Very happy Pro-  
gnostic of Recovery. And this was observed also by *Hippocrates,  
Sect.* 2. *Aph.* 60. .The Reason os this particular Observation  
is obvious ; for it is a Sign of a robust and Vigorous Constitu-  
tion, when Nature. propess a Viscid, and, without doubt, a  
sulphureous Humour to the extreme and less noble Parts, as  
also to the EmunctorieS such as, in this Case, the Glands of  
the auditory Passage are. Hence we may clearly understand  
that Assertion os *Hippocrates,* in his Treatise *defudicationtbus,*" That those who become deaf hefore the Solution of the  
" Fever, must necessarily become delirious: But the Solu-  
" tion is brought about either by an Haemorrhage from the  
" Nose, an Evacuation of bilious Matter by Stool, a corroding  
" Dysentery, or a Pain of the Hips, or Knees.''

Neither must we forges, that, in this Part of the World,  
Tranflations are Very common in acute Fevers, when Nature,  
become weak, does not expel and eliminate from the Body the  
peccant Blood or Matter, but conveys it to the internal Parts,  
both at the critical, and at other Times. These Tranflations,  
therefore, are almost all productive of the worst of Conse-  
quences ; for they arise from the Stagnation, -which is the prin-  
cipal Source os all the unlucky Symptoms, and os the Patient's  
Death. By this means are produc'd Pbrensies, Convulsions,  
Twitchings of the Tendons, Drowsiness, and Apoplexies,  
which draw their several Origins from too large a Quantity of  
Blond stagnating in the Veffeis os the Brain. Inflammations  
also, and Suffocations of the Breast, arising from a Congestion  
os Blond in these Parts, prove mortal, in like manner Inflam-  
mations, producing a Quinsey, Aphthae, accompanied with a  
Dryness of the Mouth, an insatiable Thirst, and a Difficulty  
of Breathing, arifing from Stagnations of Blood in the Fauces,  
the CEsophagus, and its Orifice, generally prove fatal. *Hippor  
crates,* in the fifteenth *Aphor. of* his fourth *Sect,* in a .continu'd  
Fever pronounces a Difficulty of Breathing, accompany'd with  
a Delirium, a mortal Sign. In the fifty-second *Aphor.* of the  
same *Sect,* he also pronounces an involuntary Shedding os Teary^  
and a difficult Deglutition, satal Signs in a continued Fever ;  
for these Symptoms indicate, that some Part of the Blood  
already stagnates, and is fixed out of the Course of the Cif-  
culation.

'With respect to the Solution of Fevers, Experience has  
Confirmed, that the sallowing Observations deserve our highest  
Attention.

First, In every salutary Determination or Solution os a Fever,  
either about or on the critical Day, a remarkable evacuation,  
either by Sweat or Stool, almost always happens. This Evacua-  
tion is so copious, that it sometimes continues for some Days;  
and not only when this evacuation is present, but also before  
and after it, the Pulse is more calm, the Strength is increased,  
the Mind acquires a Vigour and Energy it had not hefore, the  
Sleep becomes quiet and uninterrupted, and the preternatural  
Heat ceases.

Secondly, When large Evacuations happen either upon the  
Critical or other Days, whilst, at the same time, the Violence  
of the Disease, and its several Symptoms are not abated, but  
rather remain in their former State and Condition, this is a very  
had Sign.

Thirdly, It is a frequent, and, at the same time, an insist-  
Ilble Observation, that as the Solution which happens on the  
Critical Days, with Evacuation, and the Relief of the Patient,  
is lucky and salutary, so the Evacuations which happen at other  
times, however they may seem to afford some Relief to the  
Body, are yet to he suspected as unsafe. Hence *Hippocrates,*in the fifth Section of the second Book of his *Epidemics,* con-  
demns those Evacuations which, happening not upon the criti-  
cal Days, relieve.'

Fourthly, It is observed, that when the Small-pox, Meafles,  
petechial and purple Fevers,- break out on the first or second  
Day of the Disorder, they are always of the worst Kind.

Fifthly, A large Quantity of thin Urine is in no Stage of a  
continual Fever observed to he salutary.

- Sixthly, Before the Propulsion of exanthematous Effio  
Iescences, and the driving of the peccant Matter from the in-  
ternal to the external Parts, the Disorder is generally more  
violent, and the Symptoms more exasperated. Hence *Hippo-  
crates,* in the thirteenth *Aphor.* os *Sect.* 2. says, that the Night  
hefore the Crisis, the Disease is Very Violent, hut more mode-  
rate the Night aster it. But this does not always hold true, with  
respect to the full and perfect Solution of Fevers. Hence it is  
not an universal and infallible Rule, that the Solution os a Dis-  
ease cannot happen without a previous Perturbation of Nature;  
and an Exacerbation of the Disorder, and its several Sym-  
ptoms. - - "

’ Seventhly, Tho', in acute Continual Fevers, there is never  
a total intermission of the Symptoms, yet there may he a cer-  
tain Remission, which is succeeded-by an Increase, or fresh Exa-  
cerbation, of the Symptoms ; and this is often preceded by a  
Shivering and Rigor,, during which both Impostumations and  
Tran nations are to he apprehended, χ -

- Eighthly, In general we are to observe, that; in numbering  
- or computing the critical Days, we are not to begin from the  
Lassitude of the Patient, taking his-Bed, or this had State and  
Disposition, but from the febrile Motion, which is known  
from the Shivering, and the Change of the Pulse ; I mean;  
when it begins to he swifter.

Ninthly, The’ every fourth and seventh Day are shore to he  
observed than the rest, yet the Observation of *Hippocrates* and  
*Galen,* that the fourth indicates the seventh, and the eleventh  
the fourteenth, does not always answer in these Parts; but the  
Signs of Concoction in the Urine appear sometimes on other  
Days: Wherefore we are every Day to inspect the State of the  
Sick, .the Strength and excretions.

Tenthly, Bilious burning Fevers, and also inflammatory ones,  
attended with Violent Symptoms, especially in Subjects of a  
more sensible Constitution, have always more perfect Crises at  
the stated Times, than malignant putrid Fevers, in, impure,  
cacochymical, and infirm Subjects, which, though they ter-  
minate within fourteen Days, yet keep not so exact Time, nor  
critical Days. -

- Diseases are not only resolved on critical Days, but are often  
exasperated, and the Patient dies on those Days. - Hence it is  
-observed, that, the-seventh, eleventh, and fourteenth Days are  
fatal to Multitudes under inflammatory Distempers, the Small-  
pox, Petechias, and other epidemical acute Fevers;’ and yet  
more die on the ninth than the seventh Day; more on odd than  
even Days. Copious Evacuations by-Sweat, thinand copiousUrine,  
with a small, weak; quick Pulse, and a Delirium, prognosticate  
Death; We have-observed, that the hetter, and os the more ex-  
quifite Sense, the Subject or Patient, the warmer the Climate,  
and the more violent the Disorder, the sooner the Disease comes  
to a Solution, and changes either for-'the hetter or the worse ;  
bin that a Crisis proceeds more flowly in languid and phlegmatic  
Subjects,-in cold and. marshy Countries, under a milder Distem-  
per, and a full, gross, and common Diet. In such a State  
Relapses are also more frequent, and the Disease more easily  
. passes, by *Metastasis,* into another of a different Kind. "

. It also deserves Consideration, that, as *Hippocrates, Lib*.'2.  
*Epid. Sect.* 2O.-well observes, in calm and settled Weather,  
and Years which happen agreeably to the Seasons, Diseases are  
\*f a mild Nature, and come to a very easy Crisis ; but when the

Seasons are inconstant. Diseases partake of their Inconstancy,  
and have a difficult Solution. By this we are to- understand,  
that when the Years keep up to their natural Constitution and  
Temperature, and no extraordinary or preternatural Weather  
happens, then are vegetable and animal Bodies in a right Dispo-  
sition ; and, if any Diseases arise in such Seasons, They keep  
to their ordinary Nature, Custom, and Genus; whence th-y  
are attended with none but the ufual Symptoms, run out their  
legitimate Time, and come to a Solution on the ufual critical  
Days. But, is the Seasons of the Year deviate from their na-  
rural Constitution, and assume a quite contrary and unnatural  
Face, so as to he transform'd one into another, the Summer to  
he like Autumn, the Winter warm, and partaking os the Na-  
ture of Summer, the Sky continuing for a long time covered  
with Mists and Clouds, and no Winds blowing, in such a Case  
the animal Fluids receive an irregular and preternatural  
Crasis and Temperature; whence arise Diseases of the worst  
Sort, attended with unusual Symptoms, and a Very difficult  
Crisis, because they proceed not according to the ordinary Law  
and Course of Nature. And the Reason of this is obvious; for  
the Air, as *Hippocrates* has determin'd, is the principal Author  
and Ruler of wherever is done in our Bodies : This it is which,  
by its Elasticity, imparts not only Strength and Tone to the  
Solids, but Spirituousness, and an expansive Force, to the  
Fluids ; whence it disposes and directs the Circulation of the  
Blood and Humours, and the Excretions from them, which are  
so necessary for the Preservation of the Body. Nor can it he  
doubted, but that, in hotter Countries, and a thinner Air, the  
Humours are more fluid and moveable, and Bedies more disposed  
to Perspiration: For which Reason *Crises,* and *critical* Solutions,  
of acute Diseases, are more observable in them than in more  
humid Countries, where the Ain, destitute of Elasticity, is not  
limpid, but impregnated with Effluvia of a foreign Nature.  
Hence it comes to pass, that not only the *Crisis* is retarded,  
and rendered less sensible, but the ordinary Motions of Nature,1which are bounded within certain Periods of Time, are much  
disturb'd; for which Cause some celebrated Writers doubt even  
the Existence of *Crises* in our Countries, or have ventured to  
pronounce them less exact than in *Greece.* Among these Au-  
thorS is *Caspar Hoffman,* who, in his *Institnt. Medica,* is of  
Opinion, that *Crises* are Very rare among us. And *Baglivt,  
Prax. Med.* does not deny, but that, in *Greece,* where the Air  
is purer, the regular critical Motions take place more than in  
*Italy.* But, though careful and constant Observation proves,  
that there are *Crises* in our Country, yet we are to have a  
respect to the Difference in the Seasons of the Year, the  
Country, Diet, the Constitution of the Patient, and his Treat-  
ment by the Physician..; for all these things, to a surprising  
Degree, - circumscribe and modify the ordinary Motions of Na-  
ture in Diseases. *Galen,* therefore. *Lib. de Dieb. decret.* very  
well advises one who would know the Day os- the Crisis, care-  
fully to inform himself of the Age, Constitution, and Pulse of  
the Patient, and to consider the Country, and Season of -the  
Year.

. Allpnrdent Physictans generally agree in this, that a *Crisis*may be anticipated, postpon'd, or diminish'd, by a-preposterous  
Method os Cure, or an Error in Diet. Thus *Senntrtus, de  
Diebus criticis, Instiled. Lib.* 3.: *Part.* 3l *Cap.* 2. exprefly  
says,." If the Patient should commit any remarkable Error, it  
" in much to be seared, that the *Crisis,* which would have  
" happened on a good critical Day, for Instance, the seventh,  
" will fall out, by Anticipation, sooner, or, by Retardation,  
" later, so as to happen on the sixth or eighth Day." ’ And  
*Prosper Martianus, Com; in Lib. de Morb. Sect. 0..* speaks yet  
inore plainly: " By the continual Use,"- saysthe, " of cooling  
" Medicines, on account of the Fever, the Humours being  
" incraffated, and the Corpuscles condensed, the spontaneous  
" Evacuations are often prevented ; so that this is none of the  
" leash Causes, why Crises so rarely happen in our Times ;  
" whereas, among the Antients, they were very common."  
The famous *Baglivi* is also Very express to this Purpose, -in  
*Prax. Med.* where he says, " The modern Practitioners in  
" Medicine ought not to wonder, that Crises are not so frlon  
" quent and perfect in our Days as they were formerly in  
*" Greece',* for, either not knowing, or else condemning, the  
*" Greek* Laws, they oppress, and almost kill, the Patient, by  
" treating him, from the Beginning to the Decline of the  
\*" Distemper, with Phlebotomies, and cathartic, diaphoretic,  
spirituous, and other Sorts os Medicines, imprudently and  
" unseasonably exhibited. It is impossible, therefore, that  
" Humours, thus disturbed by such opposite and disagreeing  
’" Medicines, should be disposed for the Work of a critical  
" Despumarion, at a stated Time; but, heing perpetually  
" agitated, and thrown into Confusion, instead os a perfect  
" Crisis, must end in preternatural Metastases. And, *for* this  
" Reason, we can neither observe the Rules os a *Crisis, critical*" Days,” nor other Motions os Nature, delivered by the An-  
" tients.” To tlte same Purpose this Author, not without  
Experience, asserts, that, " Among the Peasants, who have  
" no Assistance from .a Physician, these Crises, orDofpumations

" of the peccant Matter, are accomplished by Sweat, a Flux, ι  
" Urine, and other Ways of Nature, and by a Motion alto-  
" gether regular.”

Now, since the Doctrine of *Crises,* and *critical* Days, is  
abundantly confirm'd and establish’d, nor onjy on the Authority  
of the most celebrated Men in our Profession among the Mo-  
derns, but also by Experience, the undoubted Mistress of  
Truth, aS we have proved at large above, it remains sor us to  
inquire into the natural Causess of these wonderful Effects.  
*Galen, Lib. de Dieb. decret.* rightly acknowledges this Doctrine  
to he drawn from Experience, not from Reason : And, indeed,  
accurate Inquisition into the Causes of this wonderful Opera-  
tion in Nature seems to surpass human Capacity. We shall,  
however, rejecting the Opinions os others, propose what to  
tis seems most probable, and endeavour to explain and defend  
the same by proper Arguments. To hegin with the AntientS ;

. they almost unanimoufly suppose Nature to he the efficient  
Cause os *Crises,* and *critical* Days ; which same Nature they  
believed to he the Principle of all the Actions in the Body,  
and, being endued with a peculiar Knowledge of Acting, to  
make use of a certain or determinate Time, Order, Degree,  
Proportion, and Means, according to the Diversity of the mor-  
bific Cause, and to institute such Motions aS are adapted to the  
Cause and Subject, in order to the Attainment of a certain  
End, which is the Preservation of the Body at a certain  
Time ; and, moreover, to direct and regulate those Motions  
by certain Mediums or Organs. This Agent, which, with so  
much Prudence, moves and governs, and brings all the Mo-  
fions, both in a sound and morbid State, to Perfection, by fit  
and proper Means, they suppose to he a real Being, free, incor-  
poreal, and endued with the Knowledge of acting ; but they  
judge its Essence to he incorporeal, chiefly from its Effect,  
winch is Motion; for they suppose, that Motion, in itself,  
without Action upon the Body, or while it is in the Body, and  
acts upon the Body, cannot he said or understood to he any  
thing corporeal, but to he separated from the Essence of the  
Body, and never to exist necessarily with the Body ; so that  
the Body may subsist without it, and, consequentiy, it has no  
essential Relation to Corporeity, as Quantity, Magnitude, and  
Figure have. Hence they conclude the Cause of this Motion  
to he something spiritual, especially considering the Order and  
Regularity of Motion in the Body ; and, above all, that nei-  
ther the material Alteration of the Humours, nor Changes os  
the Ain, nor Diet, nor Medicine, can in the least alter or in-  
vert the settled Motions of Nature; but they judge of its  
spiritual Force principally, by considering, that a Perversion  
of the Order and Direction os these Motions can he accom-  
plish’d by mere Imaginations and Fictions of the Mind. This  
Nature they believe to he also very observant of Tims, that is,  
to perform its Actions in a certain and determinate Time: Such

. are those of forming, perfecting, curing, preserving the Man;  
correcting the Causes of Diseases, or expelling them through  
proper Emunctories adapted to the peccant Matter ; as, for  
Instance, Viscid and bilious Humours, through the Intestines’;  
she thin and acrimonious, through the external Habit of the  
Body; salt and serous Superfluities, through the Kidneys ;  
the Redundance of the Blood, through she Months of the  
Vefleis ; and an acrimonious Volatile Bile, by Vomit. Then  
they affirm, that this Nature, for the Accomplishment of its  
most remarkable and stated Effects, has selected the” septenary  
Number of Days, Months, and Years. And this was the most

. common Opinion of tho AntientS; froth.which we can only  
infer, that these admirable and orderly Effects have a like. Cause  
from whence they proceed ; but, we may still justly ash. What  
is this Cause? What is its Nature? It It endued with Under-  
standing, and a Knowledge of Things ? Or are these Effects the  
Result of a necessary and physical Order and Contrivance of  
Causes/acting without all manner of Knowledge or.Consai-.  
oushess ? ‘ss. *-s.'su.s .*

' There is no Doubt,' but that an Order, where-ever it in  
- observed, always supposesan antecedent Cause, which is the

Author of that Order; for Example, the Artist is the Cause  
os a Clock: But still it remains' a Difficulty, whether these  
’ - orderly or regular Effects are immediately to be derived from  
the Order or Mechanism established in Nature, or from the first  
Cause or Author of this Order, which' Cause is endued with  
Knowledge and Perception. For Example ; in a Clock, that  
the Index shews exactly the Hour, is not owing immediately  
to the Artist, but to the Order and Contrivance established by  
him in this Instrument, which is the proximate and imme-  
diate Cause of fuch an Effect ; ants we may very well apply  
this Instance to our Body, in which we perceive the most or-  
derly and regular'Effects in Nutrition, Augmentation, Per-  
section. Excretions, Motion of the Blond, and Cure os Dis-  
eases: ' These Things consider’d; we may justly ash the  
Question, Whether theso effects proceed immediately from:  
God, the first and most perfect Author of Order, or from the  
Soul, as a subaltern Cause, or rather, from the Order, Stru-  
cture, and Mechanism, of the Body. . For. our pan, we are  
of Opinion, as to physical and medicinal Affairs, that if Effects  
a

can he demonstrated proximately from corporeal mechanic  
Causes, which are perceptible by the Senses, there is no Occa-  
sion to have recourse to remote or obscure Causes, with which  
we are altogether unacquainted; as Spirit, Soul, Sympathv,  
Antipathy, Terror, Rage, or to moral Intentions and Di-  
rection. Our Sentiments, besides, are, that, though all effects  
which happen in Nature, cannot very clearly he demonstrated  
*a priori* to the Senses and Capacities of Men, because of the  
narrow Limits of the human Understanding, it does by no  
means follow, that they have their Origin, not from a me-  
chanic, but spiritual Couse; and this we would the more  
earnestly press and insist upon, that the Physician and Natu-  
ralist might be induced always to search out the proximate and  
physical Causes, without having recourse to such as are spi-  
ritual, metaphysical, unknown, and quite useless.

None of sound Judgment can deny, but that in our Body,  
which is a most artificial Structure, there inhabits a Principle  
whose Nature and Operation are quite distinct from Motion  
and Body. Os this Kind are Perception, Cogitation, Di-  
rection of Motions, and the Will, which can subsist without  
the Body, and have no Agreement with it. But, we utterly  
deny, that Motion, or rather the Principle from which Mo-  
tion, whether it be local or intestine in Bodies, proceeds, arid  
on which it depends, has no manner of Relation to the  
Essence of Body: For a Body without Operation, and the  
Principle of Operation, cannot he conceived ; fince a Creature  
merely passive, which is not furnish'd with a Principle of  
acting, is not a real physical Being, but a Creature .os the  
Imagination. A Body, therefore, never subsista or exists, nor  
can be conceived, without an innate internal Principle of Mo\*  
tion, which is the Cause os the motive Forces and Powers,  
winch it exerts upon other Bedies. Than, where-ever there  
is Body, or an extended Substance, there is Motion, Teri-  
dency. Pressure, and Action, of one Body upon another.;  
and where there is a Machine, or organiz'd Body, there Mo-  
tion is appointed sor some certain End. Our Body is a Very  
artificial Machine, which, from the convenient and agreeable  
Disposition of the fluid and solid Parts exercised on one an-  
other, produces Actions, aS it. sussieientiy appears from the  
Preservation of the Body by Digestions, Mixtures, and Ex-  
fcretions, intestine progressive Morion, and Nutrition.Now  
these Motions are not immediately persorimd by the Soul in  
the motive Fibres ; but the Soul only perceives certain Species  
of Motion in the Qrgans, understands, distinguishes, and com-  
pares them, and governs chose Motions in Parts subjected to  
the Will. And nothing more deserves, our Observation, than  
that great Intercourse which. God has establish'd in Man be-  
tween the Soul, and the Motions of the Body ; for though the  
Soul does not indeed immediately perform Motions in the  
Body, it has a Power of modifying and disturbing them. Of  
this we have a clear Proof front the Passions os the Mind, and  
the Imaginations os pregnant-Women,' which are Very well  
known to have a surprising Effect upon the Motion os the  
Blood and Humours. Ou the. other hand, -the Motion of the  
Fluids has a strange Influence in dispoirn'g the Operations of  
the Soul, I mean the Maimers and Passions; as may Very clearly  
he demonstrated from the different Nature of Temperaments,  
Ages, Nations, and Diet.. . We cannot doubt, then, but that  
Motions in the Body are quite distinct from the Actions of the  
Soul; and that the Blood and Fluids are not passive in the  
Case, so as to lie directed hy the Soul,, butrather these Fluids'  
exert their-.Action on .theSouici And,, in short,, what cart be  
inore evident, thin that Diseases are caused, and Health re-  
stored,-and Life preserved or destroy’d,, by Air, Drink, and  
Diet?. .What can he-shore certain, than that the Structure  
of the solid Parte, whichdiffers with respect to.Ages, Tempers-  
mentis, and hereditary Disposition, disposes; to particular Dis-  
eases? And yet ail these Things have no Regard to, or Com'inti-  
nion with, the. Soul, which therefore must osnecessity be passive.;.

That a just Time is observed in some Actions, and those of  
the principal or more, solemn Kind, is one of the best Proofs,  
os the Presence and Necessity of a Mechanism; for an exquisisft  
and accurate Order is .visible in Actions, os which Mechanism,  
is the Foundation. \* We:\_seo thin in the Macrocosm, by the  
remarkable Phaenomena of. the Tides, the stated Winds and  
Rains in souse Places, she-Revolutions of Times and Seasons  
with she Budding, Blostoming, and Fructification Of Plants,  
which all come to pass in a certain Time, and require a limited  
Season. The most wise. Architect of the Universe has been  
pleased to make Choice os the septenary Number sor the Pro-  
duction of many solemn and surprifing Effects, especially in  
dur Microcosm. : w .: \* ; .... .

The . Venerable Sages of Antiquity dignify d this Number,  
with the epithets os *perfect,, scull, holy, masculine,* for the great  
Effects accomplished in jt, which are a sufficient, evidence, of  
the infinite Wisilom *of* the Creator display’d -in onr micro-,  
cofinical Nature. We must nos, however,.think there is .so  
much Power inherent in. thiszN.umher, as some of the Antients  
imagin'd;, het. we are to form our Notions os the Matter .by  
whet follows. In order *to* the Preduction of certain Effects m\*

corporeal Things, there is required a certain and specific Fro-  
portion os the agentCause or Actions: Now allphyncal Actions  
are nothing but Motion ; and therefore a certain Proportion,  
a certain Number *os* Motions, is necessary to a certain Effect ;  
for the Measure and Number of Motions constitute Time,  
and Tune is nothing but a certain Numher of Motions: Hence  
*-certain* Actions require a *certain* Time. Let us accommodate  
this to our present Purpose by the following Instance : Under  
an Inflammation, for the Dissolution and Abstersion of a *certain*Proportion of Biood stagnating in the Vessels, there is requir'd  
a *certain* Force and Numher os Motions, by which the Blood,  
bring impelled from the Heart and Arteries, to the affected  
Part, may free it from the Obstruction. But God has form'd  
our Machine in such a manner, that seven Days, and the Cir-  
culations os Blood, during that Period, are to be spent in  
performing -that Operation : Hence acute and inflammatory  
Fevers are commonly resolved on the seventh Day. Again,  
From the many uneasy Irritations excited in the nervous and  
membranous System, it is over-and-above evident, that the  
Matter of the Small-pox, Meafles, Petechia, and Purpura, is  
of an acrimonious and caustic Quality - Now, that this Matter  
may be removed by a Mixture of other Parts from the Blood,  
and disposed for Secretion by the Habit os the Bedy, a *certain*-Time is required, which takes up the Space of three or sour  
Days ; at the End os which, the peccant Matter leaves the  
internal Parts, and takes its Course to the Superficies. The  
Poison in the Plague, and contagious Fevers, is a Matter  
Of a highly penetrating and putrefying Nature, which, mix'd  
with the Blood, either introduces a hke putredinous Motion,  
and *so* fatally destroys the corporeal Texture ; or else is itself  
corrected and eliminated out of the Body ; in order to which  
Effect, there is required a just Time, and sufficient Motion,  
for the Correction and evacuation os the pestiferous Matter.  
Thus again. When a Fever proceeds from the Putrefaction of  
some Humour stagnating in the Viscera, there is a certain or de-  
terminate Motion os the Blond necessary to cleanse and absterge  
the putrid Collection ;. which Effect is to he accomplished by a  
certain Number os Pulsations os the Heart and Arteries, even  
just as many as pass from the Beginning to the seventh or eleventh  
Day. Several Sorts os burning Fevers take their Rise from a  
caustic acrimonious Bile ; for the tempering and correcting, or,  
as the Antients express'd themfelves, for the concocting and  
maturating of which, the same Time is required. " God, as  
*" Pliny, Hist. Nat.* says, has appointed this Law for Diseases,  
" that they should be terminated by aquaternary or septenary  
" Number.''

That the Solution of a Disease, at a stated Time, proceeds  
not from a Soul, or from Nature, as an intelligent incorporeal  
Principle, but from Mechanism, may he infenso, from only con-  
fidering, that such *Crises* are anticipated or postponed, and he-  
come irregular, if the Patient errs in Point of Diet; if the Disease  
he treated with wrong Medicines ; or the Cause thereof is some-  
thing strange and unufual: On which account. *Crises* Vary also  
according to the Diversity of Years, Seasons, Countries, and  
Subjects. *Riverius,.in Inst it nt.* writes, that Motion and Dispo-  
sition are the Cause, why Crises\* happen sometimes sooner,  
sometimes later, and sometimes upon intercalary Days; accord-  
ing to the Celerity of Concoction of the mild, or malignant.  
Humours : Wherefore, if the Caufe of the Disease be not too  
malignant, and the ordinary Motions not much disturbed or  
perverted with improper Diet or Medicines, if there be a free  
Perspiration, and the Bedy not Very impure, and is the Ain  
he pure, serene, and elastic, the Crises happen in just Time  
and Order. . - \*

Here arises a Question of some importance. Why full and  
perfect *Crises* happen principally on critical Days ; and good  
*Cris.es* are attended with a Remission of the Symptoms, and  
with Evacuations ; for, as *Galen* has it, there is no good  
*Coasts* without some remarkable preceding Evacuation. To  
explain this, it is said, that Nature, which is Very observant  
os the septenary Number, rises up at first, with all her Forces,  
against the Cause os the Disease, which she endeavours to  
mollify and dispel; - for the Preservation and Continuance of  
our Bodies are principally maintained by excretory Actions,-  
which prevent Putrefaction and Death. - To this we answer,  
that the Soul is, indeed, endu'd with Knowledge; but not  
Nature, which cures Diseases, and which, bring conscious of  
nothing, acts out of mere Necessity; for which Reason, it nei-  
ther understands the Cause of a Disease, nor fights or struggles,  
or kindles up a Fever, on that account , but all these Things, in  
my Opinion, depend on pure mechanical Principles, fince external  
Causes alone, for Example, Baths, -winch obstruct the Pores,  
or heterogeneous Liquors infused into the Veins, 'may, by  
distending and pricking the Membranes, excite febrile Spasms.  
Further, It cannot he denwd, that Life, aS it signifies an In-  
tegrity of the Structure or Composition, is preserved by Ex-  
cretion ;. het, .aa Life rather imports an Act, that is, a circular  
Motion of the Blood and Fluids, which is also the nearest Tye  
between Body and Soni, and not an Integrity of the Com.,  
pound, and is, moreover, the Spring os all the Actions in the

Bodies os Animals, and of those Very Excretions which pre-  
serve the integrity os rhe Structure, it evidently appears, that  
Excretions are no: to he regarded as the only Camscs os the  
Preservation of Life ; and that Diseases do not arisa only sceru  
a Suppression os excretions, nor are cured enlv hv thin/Resh.,  
tution. For nothing- can he more evident, then'that Lite can  
be taken away by an Effusion of Blood, by a Pol.. pus. Liga-  
tures, Coagulations, stopping the Circulation of the\*Bloed,“or  
a Disturbance os the Motions by means os Poisons the Tex-  
ture and Composition *os* the Parts remaining inviolated. Hence  
we may conclude, that all Causes which produce a Disease, are  
not os sirch a Nature as to indicate only a Putrefaction, and to  
require, or even admit, an excretion ; since it frequently hap-  
pens, that a small Portion of Matter, of a very deleterious  
Quality, which indicates Correction and Preparation, in order  
to excretion, proves the most dangerous and secret Enemy to  
Lise ; besides, the peccant Matter often requires Resolution,  
rather than expulsion.

In compliance with this Sentiment, we might charge Nature  
with Error and Imprudence, for exciting fuch violent Motions  
in Fevers, for the sake os Resolution and Excretion ; when, it  
is well known, that the Affair os Excretion, aS well aS Secre-  
tion, would succeed at least as happily under a more moderate  
Motion of the Fluids. For these Reasons, we are os Opinion,  
that those Excretions, which happen on critical Davs, are to be  
esteem'd a Sign, and not a Cause, *os* the Solution of the  
Disease : For hence it appears, that Nature heing composed to  
Rest, and the irregular and spastic Motions of the Fibres  
ceasing, there commences a quicker Secretion, and a freer Ap-  
pulse of those impurities of the Blood and Humours, which  
were generated under the Disease, to the EmunctorieS of the  
Body. For if the. most copious Excretions happen on the  
critical Days, or any other, without Relief, and an Augmenta-  
tion of the Strength, they are of no Efficacy ; so that some-  
times Death comes with large Excretions, which is a manifest  
Proof, that the Disease is not resolved by Excretions: Where-  
fore all evacuations, winch happen not in and with a Decrease  
of the Disease, are call'd *fymptomatical* ; but those which pro-.  
ceed from an Increase os the Strength, and argue a Vigour in  
Nature, are termed *critical.*

Copious Excretions by Urine, as well aS thin watery Urine,’  
and profuse Sweats, without an Alleviation os the Symptoms,  
are never safe, according to the Authority and experience both  
os Antients and Moderns; for they indicate the Matter of the  
Disease to he unsubdu'd, and that the Mixture of the Blood,  
and its Union with the Serum, is destroy’d; whence, the  
fluid and aqueous Parts are separated from the thicker: Where-  
fore copious and thin Urine, as *Hippocrates* long ago observed,  
portenda Delirium ; sor the Blood being render'd thicker by a  
Subtraction of the Serum, and being under a more languid  
Impulse of the Arteries, easily stagnates in the Veffeis os the  
Meninges, and produces a Phrensy. Whenever there hap-  
pens an Abscession and Eruption, aS of the Small-pox, Meafles,  
*or* Petechias, hesore the ordinary Time, it is an ill Sign ; be-  
cause it indicates a copious Matter, and the same not well  
temper'd and corrected.

' From'the Premises it appears, that Excretions, on critical  
Days, are not the Causes of the Solution, of a Disease, but  
rather the Consequences of an Advantage obtain'd over the  
morbific Cause. Of this \* we have a manifest Example in the  
Paroxysms of intermittent Fevers, where Sweats yield no  
Relief; but, when they happen in the Decline of the Diseases  
they, are of Service ; not because they evacuate the formal  
Matter os the Fever, but because they assure us of the Cessa-  
tion of the irregular Motions, and febrile Spasms: However,  
much excrementious Sordes, generated in the Disease, is eli-  
minated with them. It is observable, also, that under severe  
Pains no Sweat appears ; but as soon aS it flows in a free Man-  
ner, It pastes for a Sign of the Removal of the Pain, a Re-'  
luxation of the Tenseness os the'Fibres, and a freer Circulation  
os the Blond. \_ .  
- We may conclude from the preceding Discourse, that the  
Observation of *Crises,* and *critical* Days, has its Foundation  
in Nature; and isos Use in Practice ; sor as nothing is made  
and produced without Time, but every Effect requires a cer-  
tain Time, so is there also a certain Time necessary for the  
Correction of the morbific Cause, and the Preparation os it in  
order to an Evacuation. And as a determinate Time is re-  
quir'd for the Generation of a morbific Cause, so also is tho  
Correction and Expulsion of it our os the Bedy perform'd in  
a certain Space osTime. Now these Alterations, Corrections,"  
and Immutations of the morbific Matter, happen on the  
- seventh, semi-seventh, eleventh, or fourteenth Day, accord-  
ing to the ordinary Course Of Nature. The Physician, there-  
fore, (I.) who acts against this Order, or uses Violent Means in  
attempting to subdue the Disease, hesore the Time appointed  
by Nature for subduing the morbific Matter, acts rashly and  
preposteroufly, and commits an Error. (2.) When rhe Matter  
is to he temper'd and concocted, and the Physician attempts  
Expulsion, and for that End uses Volatiles, Sudorifics, and

Venesection, he offends against the Law of Nature, and  
greatly injures the Patient ; for the Law of Nature is a Law  
to the Physician. (3.) On *critical* Days, and about that  
time, it is best to abstain from strong EVacuants, for fear of de-  
riving the Humours, winch ought to he excreted by proper  
Emunctories, into inconvenient and improper Places- (4.) If  
Nature be weak in Expulsion, we are prudently to assist it ; for  
Evacuations owing to Strength of Nature, and a Conquest  
over the Disease, .arehenesicial, by freeing the Body from many  
noxious excrementi tin us Parts, generated in the time of the Fever,  
as well in the Veffeis, as in the intestinal Tuhe; otherwise  
Evacuations, not well succeeding, easily induce a Relapse.  
(5.) EVacuants and Purges, according to *Hippocrates, Sect.* 2;  
*Apb.* 25. are proper to he used in the Beginning of a Fever,  
when the Matter is redundant, that is, if the Blood he copious,  
and the Veffeis and *Primae Vila* obstructed with impure Sordes ,  
such Depletions potently assist Nature, and remove what hinders  
'the Cure, and foments the Disease. (6.) If, thro’ the Ma-  
lignancy of the Matter, the irregular Motions of Nature seem  
to have a Tendency towards a dangerous Metastasis, the prudent  
Physician; without any regard to Time, will make it his Care  
to resolve the Blood, to derive it to Other Places, and to prevent  
its Stagnation, by seasonable Relaxation, Phlebotomy, a Dia-  
phoresis, external Discutients, and sometimes by Section under  
-the Tongue, or Scarification of the Nostriis. In such a Situa-  
tion, when the Signs prognosticate certain Death; it would be  
Madness to expect a *Crisis*; and, therefore, we have often  
known gentie Cathartics, and nitro-saline Substances, mixed  
-with *Aurum fulminans,* and discreetiy exhibited, successful in  
fuch Cases beyond Expectation. *F. Hoffman.*

CRISPATURA. Crispature. Curling. In Medicine it  
implies a spasmodic Contraction of the Membranes and Fibres.  
*. Castellus.*

' CRISPINUS, or CRESPINUS. A Name for the Barberry-  
tree. *Blancard.*

CRISTA. A Crest, in Anatomy, a Process of the Os  
TthmoideS is call’d CRISTA GALLI, from its supposed Resem-  
blance to the Comb os a Cock. . See CAPUT. In Surgery,  
’ certain Excrescences, about the Anns and Pudenda, are called  
*Crista,* on account of their Form. See ANUs. In Bo-  
tany, *Crista Galli* is theALECTOROLoPHUs, which see; and  
.the *Coista Pavonis* is the POINCIANA; *dore pulcherrimo,* which  
"fee.’

. CRITHAMUM. The same as **CRITHMUM.** *Blancard.*\* CRITHE, χριθή. Barley; a Grain much recommended by  
*"Hippocrates,* and most Physicians fince his Days, in acute Dis-  
tempers. Hence, from its Similitude, a fort of Tuhercle on  
the Eyelids is call'd *Crtihe.* See **CHALAZA.**

- -CRITHMUM. -TheNameOf-aPlanI.

. The Characters are.

The Root is fibrous, and spreading; the Leaves are succu-  
Tent, think, narrow, trifid, divided, and subdivided ; the Seed  
κ is flat, a littie striated, and parts from its Covering.

*Boerhaave* takes notice of two Sorts of the *Crtihmurn.*

I. Crithmum; five foeniculum maritimum minus. *Co B.  
Pin.* 288. *Mor. Urestes* 2o. *Boerh. Ind.A.csp. Tourn. Last.* 3I7.

*' Crithrnum Fcenictdum marinum. Horna S. Petri,* Offic. *Crith-  
- mum marinum.* Ger. 427. Emac. 533. Ran Hist. I. 457.  
' Synop. 3. 2I7. Mer. Pin. 3I. *Crithmum marinum vulgare,*' Park.Theat. I286. *Crithmum Jive Foeniculum marinum,* Merc.  
‘ Bot. I. 3I. Phyt. Brit. 32. *Crithmum multis sive Foeniculum  
: marinum, J.* B. 3. I94. Hist. Oxon. 3. 289. *Critrnurn five  
- Crithmum,* Chain 4O8. SAMPHIRE.

The *Sea-fennel, or Samphire,* is a much lower Plant than the  
' Common Fennel, having broader, shorter, thicker Leaves than  
: that, of a dull-green Colour; the Stalk grows scarce a Foot  
. high, having the like Leaves on it; and on the Top it bears  
Umbeis of small yellowish Flowers, and, after them, roundish  
Seeds, somewhat like ordinary Fennel, but bigger. The Root  
is thick and long, continuing several Years. The whole Plant  
has a warm aromatic Smell and Taste. It grows upon Rocks  
by the Sea-side in many Places os *England.*

*Samphire* is more made use of as a Pickle, being a Very agree-  
able one, than for any Medicinal Purposes. However, it is  
strengthening to the Stomach, procures an Appetite, provokes  
Urine, and opens Obstructions of the Bowels, and is good for  
the Jaundice. *Millen's Bol. Os.fi.*

It is farther recommended as a Dissolvent of the Stone, and a  
Promoter of the Menses.

*- Hippocrates* directs the Bark of Samphire (κρῆθμον) in Wine,  
falling, together with tite Grains of Piony, and Seeds os Elder,  
in a Dropsy of the Uterus; and, in Pains of the same Pars,  
.. he orders Roots and Seeds of this Plant to he taken internally.

2. Crithmum; five Foeniculum marinum ; majus ; odore  
Apii. *C. P. P.* 288. *Me U.* 3. 290. *Baticula alterum genus,  
ex Sicilia.* Caesim, t. R. P. *B6erh. Ind. alt. Plant. Fol.* i.

\*. - CRITICUS. Critical.

CROCE, κμάκη. In *Hippocrates* it signifies a Thread.

CROCI DE CONFECTIO, The Name of a Confection  
VoL. IL

recommended by *Nicolaus Myrepsus* for the Colic. *Sect.* 3r.

*Cap.* 22- . - ... :

CROCINUM, κρίκινοσ. Oil of Saffron is thus described  
*by DiofcOrides.*

The same Weight and Quantity of Oil are to he taken as in  
the Composition of the SUSiNUM, (see this under rEGYP-  
irION) and also inspissated; Into three Pounds and an half  
os the Oil, thus inspissated as for the SUSiNUM, put eight  
Drams os Saffron, and stir them several times in a .Day for  
five Days together. The sixth Day cleanse the Oil well  
from the Saffron, and pour a like Quantity of Oil upon  
the same Saffron, and stir them for three Days. Then  
cleanse off the Oil, and put therein os Myrrh, pounded  
and sifted, forty Ounces; stir them well together in a  
Mortar, and afterwards set the same aside for Use.

Some use an Oil impregnated with Aromatics in the Com-  
position of the CROCINUM,. as they do of the CypRINUMi  
The best CROCINUM, and the fittest for Medicinal Purposes,  
is whet smelis Very strong of the Saffron, and the next in Good-  
ness is what is well scented with the Myrrh.

The *Crocinum* is of a heating Quality, and procures Sleep ;  
whence it is frequently advised in Pbrensies, by way of Embro-  
cation, or held to the Nose, or the Nostrilsare rch'd with the  
same; it is also a Suppurative, and deterges Ulcers. It is ef-  
fectual in Hardnesses, Obstructions, and malignant Ulcers of **the**Uterus, used with Wax, Saffron, Marrow, and double its  
Quantity of Oil; for it concocts, mollifies, moistens, and is  
also a. Lenitive. It is good against a Glaucoma, if It he mixed  
with Water, and the Eyes anointed with it. *Dioscorides, Lib'.*I. Cap. 64. .

CROCUS; The Name, of a Plant ; the Characters os  
which are, according to *Millcr,*

It hath a Flower consisting of one Leas, which is shaped like  
a Lily, fistulous underneath ; the Tube widening into six Seg-  
ments; and resting on .the Foot-stalk: The Pointal rises out of  
the Bottom of the Flower, and is divided into three headed and  
crested Capillaments; but the Empalement afterwards turns to  
an oblong triangular Fruit, divided into three Celis, - and is full  
of roundish Seeds. To these Marks must he added, it hath a  
tuberous Root; and long grassy Leaves, with a longitudinal  
white Furrow thro'the Middle of each. . -

There are a great Numher of Species of the Crocus... *Boerpe  
haave* mentions twenty-eight. \_ But that winch is principally  
used in Medicine is, **the**

Crocus ; sativus. *Co B. Pin.* 65.. *Tourn. Inst.* 353. *Elen\**.Bot. 289. *Bocrh. Ind. A. 0..* 120. *Rupp, Flor. fen. 2E. Mer.  
Pin.y..* CROCUS, Offic. Ger. I23. Emac. I5I. Raii Hist.  
2. II76. Synop. 3. 37.4. J. B. 2. 637. *Crocus vel Crocum,*.Chab. 222. Pin. 3I. *Crocus genuinus sive sutivus,* Merc.  
:Bot. 2. I9. Phyt. Brit. 33. . *Crocus Autumnalis sativus.* Hist.  
.Oxon. 2. 335. SAFFRON..

The Plant, which produces the true *Saffron,* has a round  
- bulbous Root, about as big as a Nutmeg, flatted at Bottom,  
from which spring several white Fibres: It is covered outwardly  
with a yellowish-brown Skin, but is white on the Inside. From  
this Root arise the Flowers, inclosed in a thin Skin or Husk,  
heing naked, and without Stalks, made up Of six long, but  
roundish-pointed, purple Leaves, inclosing in their Middle three  
Stamina, of a fiery, yellow, red Colour, which heing gather'd,  
and carefully dry'd in a Saffron-kiin, and made into square  
Cakes, is the *Saffron* of the Shops.

The *Sasseron-stowcrs* blow in *September,* but the Leaves come  
’not forth till the Spring; being narrow and grass-like, with a  
, white Furrow running thro' the whole Length.

The best *Saffron* in the World grows in *England,* being cul-  
tivated in *Essex, Suffolk,* and *Cambridgesidre\_ ;*

*si Saffron* is a most noble Cordial, and a Strengthener of the  
Heart and Vital Spirits, resista Putrefaction, and is good in all  
kinds of malignant and contagious Distempers, in Fevers,  
Small-pox, .and Meafles. It opens Obstructions of the Liver  
and Spleen, helps the Jaundice, brings down the Catamenia,  
expedites the Birth, and expels the Secundines. Lt is good in  
. Diseases of the Lungs, as Asthma .and. Difficulty os Breathing,  
and of great Service in consumptive weakness. Outwardly  
applied in Poultices, it eases Pains, - and ripens Imposta-  
- mations. -

Officinal Preparations of *Saffron* are, the Tincture, **the**Spirit, the Syrup, the Extract and the Plainer *Oxycroceum.  
Miller's Bot. Osisi.*

The dry’d Filaments .of the Flower, which are inore pecu-  
Early call'd *Crocus,* or *Crocum, Xapinoi, Rstsuat,* by the *Arabians  
'Lafs.aran,* or rather *Zsahas.aran,* whence the *Englisu Saffron,*are flender Substances, thinner in the lower Part, and broader  
in the upper; of a whitish or palish Yellow; finely crenated, of  
a peculiar, pleasant, and aromatic Small, of subtile Parts, and  
diffusing its Odour to a great Distance; somewhat stimulating to  
. the Eyes, and moderately stuffing the Head, and inclining

to Sleep, of *i* bitterish Taste, and sufficient, in a small Por-  
tion, to turn a large Quantity of Wine or Water of a yellow  
**or** Lemon-colour, inclining to Red. Crocus is by theChymists,  
from its Golden Colour, call’d *Aroma Philosophorum,* by Con-  
traction *Aroph .* by others *Sanguis Hirculis,* and *Aurum vege-  
tabile:* For its extraordinary Virtues against many Diseases, iris  
honoured with the Title of *Rex vegetabilium,* and *Panacea  
Vegetabilis.*

*. Saffron,* by a Chemical Analysis, according to *Geoffroysu*Account, yields an acrimonious, thin, and highly Volatile  
Spirit, which comes off first» tho\* in small Quantity, in the  
Distillation; to this succeeds an acidish Phlegm, which will  
turn a Tincture of Heliotropium of a red Colour ; then a Very  
little Oil, and a Very small Quantity of urinous Salt. Some-  
thing of a fixed alcalme Salt is extracted from the Caput Mor-  
tuum by Lixiviation. The acid Salt is not so deeply involved  
in the Sulphur, but that it communicates an intensely red Co-  
lour to a Solution os Heliotropium. Oil of Tartar, poured on  
a Solution of Saffron, produces no Alteration ; but Lime-  
water, with a Very flight Effervescence, and a thin Coagulum,  
assumes a white Colour, on account of the Acid concealed in  
**the** Saffron, tho' no Heat can he perceived. The Tincture of  
Saffron may be extracted either with Water, or Spirit of Wine.  
*Antonius de Haide,* in his *Obsierv. Medic,* informs us, that a  
**few** Drops of this Tincture, poured upon clean Paper, under-  
went no Change, as to their Colour and Consistence, by an  
Addition of Aqua-sortis, Pot-ash dissolved, and a Solution of  
fublimate Mercury, made with Rain-water. *Newman* denies,  
that the essential Oil, the fixed Sulphur, and the Volatile Salt of  
Saffron, can be obtained separately; and affirms, that it is a  
mixed, aqueous, gummous, and terrestrial Substance, in which,  
tho' there are rarefied oleous Parts, mixed with resinous and  
highly subtile saline Particles, yet these cannot he separated  
from each other ; for from two Ounces and an half of Saffron,  
dried by a Bath-heat, he obtained by Distillation half an Ounce  
of a fragrant Liquor, or the Quintessence of Saffron, in winch  
**there** was no substantial Oil. The Part remaining after Distil-  
lation, which weighed two Ounces, he divided into two equal  
Parts for making Extracts. From an Ounce, therefore, of this  
Saffron he obtained of the first spirituous Extract five Drams  
land one Scruple, and of the second aqueous Extract one Dram  
**and** half a Scruple, and os the terrestrial Part one Dram and.an  
‘ thalsi With the other Ounce of Saffron he first usedWater, and  
obtained .of the first aqueous Extract six Drams, and of the  
second spirituous Extract one Scruple, whilst the Saffron remain-  
ing weighed five Scruples.. Hence '.tis obvious, that, in Saffron,  
she Quantity of gummous Parts surpasses that of the resinous.  
But is we may believe the Author Of the Annotations on this  
Passage of *Newman,* the essential Oil Of Saffron may he obtain'd  
by Distillation, entirely separate from the other Parts. Accord-  
ing to him, a Dram and an half of this Oil may he obtain'd from  
one Pound of Saffron, which is of impenetrating a Taste, that  
**One** Drop of it, taken upon the Tongue, will be felt for twenty  
-or thirty Hours after. It may he obtained by any one from the  
Extractos Saffron made with Water, provided half a Pound os  
-the Saffron is used for that Purpose. According to *Schroder,* a  
.Pound of Saffron yields a Dram of this Oil. But since Saffron  
ds dissolved in Water, as well as in Spirit of Wine, and since  
^separately with each of these Fluids, when reduced to a thicker  
Consistence, by means Of Abstraction, it resembles a.pinguious  
-balsamic Oil, capable of-bring mixed with Water, Oil, and  
Spirit of Wine, *Cartheuser* from this concludes, that there -is  
:a fired Principle, of a Very peculiar Nature, lodged in it, since  
-it neither.resembles a perfect Oil and Gum, nor a perfect Resin,  
hut is of a kind of neutral Nature, and seems, in fome measure,  
Io-resemble hath. *Bocrhaave,* in the second *Vol. of* his *Chy-  
rtistry,* calls it an heteroclite Bedy, which scarce resembles any  
: other in Nature. As for the Virtues of Saffron, resulting from  
-its constituent Parts, *.Ettmuller,* from its Volatile Oil, in Con-  
junction with its acrid, highly spirituous, and penetrating Salt,  
.derives its intoxicating, and at last narcotic Quality. He affirms,  
.that both these Principles, the Oil and the Salt, are so closely  
‘Combined and united in the Concrete Body, that it yields but  
rveiy little Oil without Contracting an -Empyreuma. He  
also maintains, that the acrid Salt contains a certain aromatic  
'Quality, by which it stimulates theDterus. The celebrated  
*Hoffinan,* in his *Dissertatio de Remediorum domesticorum Utili-  
'-tate,* informs us, that Saffron, in Consequence of its mild,  
anodyne, -and Vaporous Sulphur, -is excellently calculated for  
alleviating Pains and Spasms ; and that, by means of its acrid

\*and Volatile Salt, it contributes to open and remove Obstru-  
-ctions. *Newman* deduces the narcotic Virtue of Saffron from  
Its highly attenuated, rarefy'd, and Vaporous oleous Parts.

Without enumerating the several Uses to which the Antients  
applied Saffron, whether as an ingredient in Aliments, or an  
Instrument of Luxury, we shall proceed to the modern Accounts  
**os** it. We shall but just mention, that it serves the Dyers to  
give a yellow Colour, and the Painters in their Water-colours ;  
''and that it is boiled with Alum inWater, to make a yellow Ink ;

and that the *Indians,* on their Holidays, express their Joy by  
scattering or throwing about Saffron, as we read in *OuingzcrA  
Voyages* ; and that it is accounted in many Countries the best  
Seasoning sor Food : Tliis I know to he Matter or Fact, with  
regard to the Inhabitants of *Poland* and *Courland*; and, as for  
the *Spaniards* and *Italians, sue* are assured by *Labas,* **in the**Account of his Travels into *Spain* and *Italy,* that they are per-  
shaded, that without the Use of Saffron they should he perpe-  
tually molested with Disorders of the Breast, Lipothymies, and  
want *of* Sleep. The Women in *Ireland, as Laurembcrgius*sms, dye their Shifts with Saffron, to preserve them from Ver-  
min, and to procure to themselves Strength of Bedy, and Chear-  
fulness of Mind. In that Country the young Men also chew  
it in their Mouths; by which means they acquire a fragrant  
Breath, and by breathing upon the Face of a Woman, which  
they suspect to be painted, immediately make her become pale,  
and betray her counterfeited Beauty. *Scaliger,* in his *Excrr  
citationes,* informs us, that, in *Ireland* and *Iceland,* there are a  
Set of clownish People, who wear Shirts tinged with Saffron,  
for six Weeks and more, with an intention to banish Lice.  
*Bacon,* in his *History of Life and Death,* informs us, that, in  
*Iceland,* Linen and Shirts, tinged with Saffron, were originally  
intended for preventing Putresaction ; but he thinks, that this  
Piece of Practice contributes to the Prolongation of Life ; and,  
in the same Work, he exprefly affirms, that the *English* are ren-  
dered sprightly by a liberal Use of Saffron in Sweetmeats  
and Broths. And the same *Bacon,* in his Treatise *De retar.,  
dandis Senectutis Accidentibus,* advises Saffron to he mixed with  
Medicines intended to prevent the Effects of old Age; for,  
says he. Saffron conveys Medicines to the Heart, Cures its Pal-  
pitation, removes Melancholy and Uneasiness, revives the  
Brain, renders the Mind chearshl, and generates Boldness.  
-Safiron seems to produce its Effects on the human Body, by the  
uncommon Fineness and Subtilty of its Parts; and, according  
to *Caspar Hoffrnan,* it is justly doubted, whether .it does not  
surpass all other Simples.. Hence it is, as *Lister* observes, that  
it greatly contributes to promote the Concoctions, especially **the**third. *Bocrhaave,* **in the** second *Fol.* of his *Chemistry,* calls it  
a true, and genuine Roufer of the animal Spirits, because it IS  
possessed of aromatic, stimulating, and heating Qualities; and  
is therefore .discutient, resolvent, aperient, and conoborating.  
It is classed not only among the cordial, alexipharmic, sudo-  
rific, diuretic, cephalic, pectoral,’ emmenagogue, and ecbolic,  
but also among the anodyne and narcotic Medicines. In ma-  
lignant and contagious Fevers, *Frioceus,* from his own Expe-  
Tience, recommends the following Medicine; δ᾽ ;

Take of Rose-water, heat with the White of a new-laid  
Egg, two Spoonfuls; of Saffron, one Pugil. When these  
are sufficiently mixed, add two Spoonfuls of the Spirit of  
Wine, and about the Bulk of a small Nutmeg of Cam-  
phire reduced to Powder. Let it be exhibited Morning and

- - Evening. - - -

*Diemcrbroeci,* in his Treatise *de Peste,* informs us, that in **a**particular Plague he rarely used Saffron ; and that he could not  
he sensible of its Efficacy and Virtue against this.contagious Ma-  
lignity, when he did use it.- Besides, continues he, 'tis not **safe**to make Trial of its Qualities in a. Plague, because it affects **the**Head; and, when exhibited in large Quantities, induces.**a**Drowsiness or Delirium, both which are greatly to he dreaded,  
and consequentiy carefully prevented in Pingues. It is success-,  
fully used for. freeing the Lungs from thick and Viscid Phlegm ;  
for which Reason it is by some call’d *Anima Pulmonum,* **the**Soul Of the Lungs. *Camcrarius,* in his *Hortus Medicus,*affirms, .that it is so beneficial in Disorders of the Thorax, that  
some exhibit a Scruple .and an half of it, with half a Grain of  
Mush, to he drank in warm Wine for curing Asthmas. **He**also affirms, that it greatly contributes to remove the Effects of  
a Perspiration obstructed by Cold. *Paulus de Sorbait,* in his  
*Universa Medicina,* informs us, that if we want to protract the  
Lise os a phthisical Patient for a short time, we must exhibit to him  
half a Scruple of Saffron. *Friocius,* in Coughs, especially those os  
Children, recommends the foliowing Preparation as a Specific : \*

Take of fresh Sperma Ceti, half a Scruple, and of Saffron,  
one Grain, if the Child is a Year old: Bus, if the Child is  
two or three Years old.

Take of fresh Sperma Ceti, one Scruple; and os Saffron, two  
Grains ; and to Children farther advanced, half a Dram of  
. Sperma Cori, and three Grains of .Saffron, may he exhi-  
bited in warm Broth.

Saffron is by many recommended in removing Obstructions of  
the Liver, and curing the Jaundice. *Hertodt* in his *Crocologia,*-recommends the following Preparation .as a Specific in. the  
Jaundice.

Take of Malmsey-wine, one Pint ; the Yolks os two Eggs;  
one Dram of Saffron : Mix all together. One Hals of  
this Preparation is to he taken at Night, when going to  
Bed, and the other Half in the Morning.

In the Cure of a Dysentery Saffron acquired an uncommon  
Reputation, after *Pontius* affirm'd, that no more efficacious  
Remedy could he found ; and that the Extract of Saffron was  
**the** most genuine Antidote in this Disorder, the’ of the most  
virulent and obstinate Kind. This Extract he orders to hepre-  
pared in the following Manner:

Take of the best Opium, Dragons-blood, Gum Benzoin,  
and *Persian* Saffron, each equal Parts ; and of black or  
Japan Amber, a third Part: Min them all together in an  
oblong Vestel with a narrow Neck. Pour a Quantity of  
strong **Wine** Vinegar upon them, sufficient to rise **three**or four Inches above the Materials. After Digestion in a  
strong Heat, let the Liquor, strongly expressed, he in-  
spissated to the Consistence of an Extract. The Dose of  
this Medicine is from fix to nine Grains, in the Form of  
**a** Pill, or diflolved in a Spoonful of Wine, or any other  
proper Liquor. It is principally to he exhibited towards  
Night.

*Bauhine,* from *Mattbiolus,* informs us, that Children,  
which continually cry, are Very weak, and discharge small  
sabulous Concretions in their Urine, are greatiy relieved by a  
little Saffron exhibited with Milk. *Halmant,* against the Stone,  
greatly recommends the *Aroph of Paracelsus,* which, according  
**to** *Hissenan* in his *Clavis Schrnd.* is prepared by putting Saffron  
and Bread, dipt in Wine, in a Vestel, and burying them for  
Tome Days in Horse-dung, and then distilling. According to  
*Bocrhaave,* there is no Necessity for a previous Corruption of  
rhe Saffron and Bread in Horse-dung, for extracting this Tin-  
cture, fince, by that- means, it is rather, rendered worse than  
.better. ButtheCafes, related by Physicians, of Children ting'd  
in their Mothers Bellies, sufficiently prove, that Saffron has **a**.peculiar Influence on theDterus, and that its emmenagogue  
and ecbolic Virtues are to he derived from this Circumstance.  
PTis-also certain from Experience, that Saffron, when taken in-  
-ternally, tinges not only the Excrements, but the Urine. But,  
in *Ephe .Nat. Curios. Decade* 3. *a.* 6. *-o. Tsig.* we have an Ac-  
eount of a young Man Os twenty-two Years Of Age, whose  
Seed-was tinged of a Saffron-colour by his eating Aliments pre-  
pared with Sassion. *Rdverius* affirms, that half a Scruple of  
saffron, -exhibited, in some proper Broth, every Hour, is sin-  
'gularly beneficial in difficult Labours. It is universally used, as a  
Medicine Of uncommon Service, in promoting the Eruption of  
**.the** Small-pox; and, in *England,* according to *Ray,* it is  
suspended in small .Bags, under the Chin and Throat, for dissi-  
pating putrid and Venomous Matter, lest, stagnating in the  
parts, it should excite an Inflammation, and strangulate the  
Patient; . *Virulam* informs us, that a certain *Englisuman,* who  
Sited to he excessively sick at Sea, had his usual Nauseas pro-  
wonted by wearing a Bag of Saffron on the Region of his Stomach.  
^Externally it is extol'd, as an excellent Ingredient, in Medi-  
arines calculated for Disorders of the Eyes. Thus *Geoffrey, in*inflammations of the Eyes, orders the following Preparation.

: Take of Fennel-water, four Ounces, and of Saffron, fif-  
r teen Grains : Triturate both together, in a Mortar,  
till the Water assumes a-Golden Colour. ThentheDi-  
quor is to he separated from the Powder by Inclination,  
. . and mixed with an equal Quantity Of stibiatedWine.

*.ssc.* **Gr,** according to *Friccius, .... -*

. Take a sufficient Quantity os the Whites of Egs heat up  
with Rose-water, Or Womens-Milk; add Saffron, and  
apply to the affected Eyes.

*Avenzoar,* in Cataracts of the Eyes, orders them to .he-kept  
-open over the Decoction of Saffron, in Inch a manner, -that the  
iSteam of it may affect them. For-resolving inflammatory Tu-  
mors, and alleviating Pain, *Geoffrey* recommends an anodyne  
-Cataplasm, prepared of - - - -

A Pound of the Crumb of the finest Wheaten Bread,  
brokenhetween the Hands; of Cows Milk, a’.fufficient  
Quantity. These he orders to he boil'd, stirring .them at  
. the same time, and adding, towards the End of the

Preparation, the Yolk of one Egg, and one Dram of  
Saffron, reduced to a fine Powder. . ..

According to *Bauhine,* Saffron, mixed with Milk, Oil of  
.Roses, and a little Smallage, alleviates the intense Pains of the  
-Gott, arising from a hot Cause. In arthritic Pains, and Ery-  
‘.sipelas, .a Linen-Clothe impregnated with Saffron, is said tohe

2 divine Remedy. *Mynsidht* gives the following Directions *suf  
preparing* a Cloth of this Kind.

Take a Piece of new Hempen Cloth ; wash it five or **fix**times in Frogs-spawn, gathered in the Month of *March,*and so carefully filtrated, that the Granulations, resembling  
small black Eyes, may he separated from it. Suffer the  
Cloth to dry as often in a Shade, to which the Heat of the  
Sun has no Access. Then take-of the Vinegar of Elder-  
flowers, and of Saffron, **a** sufficient Quantity. Make into  
aTincture, in which boil the Hempen Cloth, till it assumes  
a deep Saffron-colour. Let it cool in this Tincture ; .then  
take it out, dry it, and preserve it for Use. After other  
necessary Precautions are taken, this Cloth, when anointed  
with *Venice* Soap, is to he applied to the Part affected. - -

According to *Bauhine,* Sassion applied warm, mixed with**-a**Lixivium and Oil of Olives, is offingular Service in Tumors in  
which a Gangrene is dreaded ; and a Plaister of Lupins, boiled  
in a Lixivium and White-wine, with an Addition os Saffron, is  
said to he an excellent Remedy in Gangrenes. *Ettmulicr* in-  
forms us, that Spirit of Wine, impregnated with Saffron, and  
applied, with a Linen Cloth, to the Fingers and Toes, whenso  
injur'd by the Cold as that a Gangrene is dreaded, is an excel-  
lent Remedy. That Saffron contributes to the Cure ofWounds,  
is obvious from the Case of a Man, who, with a Hatchet, in.-  
fiicted a deep Wound in his Foot; but, by washing the Wound  
with Wine in which Sugar was dissolved, and filling it with  
Saffron, he was cured. This Case we have in *Ephemer. Nat,.  
Curiosi. Decad.* I. *a.* 3. o. 310. According to *Laurembergius,*the Bites of Spiders and Scorpinns are cured by the Application  
of Saffron- It is applied externally, byway os Epithem, to the  
.Forehead and Wrists, in order to alleviate Pain, and procure  
Sleep. Some, for the same Purpose, place Chaplets or Gar-  
lands of Saffron round the Head. According to *lfaedeltus,,* in his '  
*Opologia,* Nurses, in order to remove obstinate Watchings in  
Children, place a Bag, in which Saffron has been kept, below  
-their Heads. But . *Eriecius,* upon this Passage of *IViedelius,*.observes, that the Bag ought to he removed as soon as theChild  
is asleep. Saffron is also often nsed,. in Conjunction with  
Opium, as we see in many of the Laudanums .of the Shope.  
With the learned *Geoffroy* we may justly doubt,, whether itcoi-  
rects or augments the Effects of the Opinm; Or whether, as 1-an Aromatie, it, by the Minuteness of its Parts, contrihutesto  
divide and resolve its tenacious and Viscid Quality.: For no-one  
.ever asserted, that Saffron was a more powerful Narcotic than  
Opium. .Nor, in the mean time, does it. seem proper .for Core  
.renting or .lessening its Virtues, because its Smell testifies, .that  
It is possessed *os* narcotic Qualities. Besides, like Opium, when  
used in too .large a .Quantity, it induces Drunkenness, proves  
narcotic, or produces a Delirium ;. bus,: when moderately us’d,  
jt calms .the Mind. For th is . Reason it is recommended for  
exhilarating melancholic Patients, when sew'd up in a stnall Bag  
..with Camphire, .and wore on the Pit of the Stomach;, but  
*Juncker* .doubts whether .this Practice he .sese. .According Ur  
*.Bauhine,. Gesuer* orders a little Saffron to be mixed with Broth,..  
.as a proper Means of Relief in melancholic Disorders. *Borelli,*in his *Observationes .Medico-phyjica, Cent:* 2. *Obs.* 99. informs  
ns, that a certain Woman, by wearing .Saffron,on the, Pit of  
her Stomach, was .cured of Melancholy, and a perpetual -Indi-  
.nation to weep. *Schulzius,* in his *Praelectiones,* informs us,  
that the exhilarating Virtues os.-Saffron are sufficiently conspi-  
xcuonsin young Children, to whose .Nostriis if an empty-Glass,  
.in winch Essence of Saffron has heen, is .applied, , they jare im-  
.mediately set a laughing. The Power os .Safiron to excite  
Laughter IS so well known, .that it has become a .Proverb, when  
;ohe is .easily set ia laughing, to say, that *Ha eats.Sassenm.* But  
.it seems to he an hyperbolicalνExpression, of *Levinus Lemnius,*when he asserts, that the Heart is so Iriimcnlousiy. refreshed by .  
Saffron, that when the Ring Finger of the Left Hand is rubld .  
- with it, ^immediately penetrates to the Heart. . From what  
has been said '.tis obvious, why it is call Id the *Hortus Latitiat,*and the *Medicina Trisitldee. Dioscorides* and *Pliny* ascribe to  
.Saffron ;a Virtue, by means Of which jt resists Intoxication.  
This Effect.it may possibly produce as a subtile Aromatic, Ry  
Opening .and discussing, if.it as not exhibited in too large *Α*Dose; .for whatever opens the Pores, lays.a Foundation for the  
Elimination of the Wine by. Perspiration. Perhaps, also, .they  
-ascribed this Virtue -to it, becanse.it procures sound Sleep to  
-Ihose who are drunk; for, by its mild and gentie Effluvia, It  
discusses the Uneasiness arising .from excessive Drinking;  
.by. which means a calm and pleasant State heing brought  
on, the Crapula is concocted, as *Plutarch* informs us in his  
*.Sympof. Lib.* 3. *Presbl.* I. *Bodaeus, in Theophraste* in of Opi-  
mion, thaLSastron,. previoufly exhibited, discusses the ascending  
.Vapours, and prevents Thein Arrival at the Brain; but that,  
-when, drank with.the Wine itself, it exhilarates the Heart too  
..much, promotes Ehriety, and assists the Strength of the Wine.  
But, to use the Worfs of the celebrated *Juncker,* " If we  
-" compare all these -Encomiums with modern .Experience, we.

\*\* shall find the Virtues of Saffron less extensive, and much in-  
" ferior to what they are generally said to he ; for it is to he  
" observed, that it must he exhibited in small Quantities; other-  
" wise it excites violent Commotions of the Humours, Cepha-  
" lalgias. Drunkenness, and Deliriums. Besides, if it is *ex-*\*\* hihited at the time when any Disease is accompanied with  
" Heat and a Fever, various unahppay Symptoms are brought  
" on by it. For this Reason 'tis to he doubted, whether it is  
" proper in malignant Fevers; nor is it to he used, except in  
" small QnanfitieS, for promoting the Eruption of the Menses  
" and Tochia, Besides, tho’ it in some measure rouses the  
" languid Motions, and may with Success he exhibited in Dif-  
" ficulties of Breathing, and obstinate Coughs, yet it neither  
" remarkably dissipates the Stagnations of the Humours, nor  
" the Obstructions of the Viscera; nor is it so powerful in Dis-  
" orders of the Lungs, aS to deserve the Title of *Anima Pulmo-  
" num*; nor does it protract the laves of phthisical and pleuritic  
" Patients, much less procure a perfect Cure in these Disorders.  
" But the external Use of Saffron is established upon surer and  
" less precarious Foundations; for it is highly proper foran Ery-  
" fipelas, and all inflammatory Tumors, especially for dispelling

. " the serous Matter lodged in them, and alleviating the Pains  
with which they are accompanied. For this Reason it is

\*\* frequentiy mixed with Epithems, medicated Bags, discutient  
**" or** maturating Cataplasms or PlaisterS. Nor is it unsucceff-  
" fully applied to the Eyes with Milk, in order to free them  
" from Inflammations, or to defend them against Defluxions in

**the** Small-pox." *Hoffman,* in his *Dissertatio de Remediorum  
domesticorum Praestantia,* gives us the following simple and  
-easy Preparations of Saffron: " In obstinate Coughs, and  
" Difficulties of Breathing, an Infusion of Saffron in the  
" Water of Paul's Betony, with the Addition of a sufficient  
" Quantity of Sugar-candy, is found to he of singular Efficacy.  
" The same Infusion, prepared with Cinnamon-water, is highly  
Λί beneficial for provoking the Menses, facilitating difficult La-  
" hours, expelling the Secundines, and promoting the Lochia,  
" especially when, at the same time. Oil of sweet Almonds is

now-and-then exhibited. Externally, Saffron, boiled with  
" Milk, the Flowers of Elder and Chamomile, and the Crumbs

of Wheaten Bread, and applied by way of Cataplasm,  
wonderfully alleviates arthritic Pains. I have also known  
the same Remedy applied with Success for removing the  
" Pain of the blind Haemorrhoids. Saffron, put into Rose-  
" water, with the Addition of a littie Camphine, cures Inflam-  
.mations of the Eyes in the Meafles and Small-pox.',

We shall now enumerate the Disadvantages attending **the**Preposterous and unseasonable Exhibition of Saffron. . *Diosc»..  
rides* then informs us, that three Drams of it, drank in Water,  
**.are** said to prove satal. *Galen,* in his Treatise *De Simplic.  
; Medicament. Facultat. Libi* 5. Capo I9. classes Saffron among  
'those Substances, which, when liherally used, either destroy the  
'Patientis Reason, or procure his Death. And, in the second  
iBook of his Treatise *De Compositione Medicamentorum,* he  
affirms, that the Smell of Saffron alone produces a Pain of the  
Head ; and a littie after, in the same Book, he claffes it.among  
rfuch Substances as disturb and disorder the Mind. According  
**to** *Geoffrey, Ccstaus* informs ns, that many, who **have** used **a***.Tmall Bag of Saffron by way of* Cushion, have heen seized  
with a Pain of the Head so intolerable as to put an End to  
Their Lives. *Borelli,* in like manner; in his *Observationes  
. Medico-physica, Cent. An Obs.* 35. gives uS an Account of a  
Terrain Merchant's Servant, who, using to lie down and steep  
near a large Quantity *os* Saffron, was seized with so intense a  
Pain of fits Head, and a Weakness of his Heart, that he died.  
**He also** telis us, that he was informed, that Horses, which  
carry Loads of Saffron, generally died of a Discharge of bloody  
Urine. *Friocius* also, from the *Veterinarii,* informs us, that  
th small Quantity of Saffron, exhibited to the strongest Horse,  
?roves satal to him, by exciting an immoderate Discharge of

Trine. *Amatus, in Dioscorid.* gives us an Account of one  
*.Agasi,* a Native of *Pes.aro,* who, happening to steep upon two  
finall-Bags of Saffron, died the same Night. And, according  
to the same Author, a certain Merchant, aster throwing a large  
Quantity of Saffron into a Pot containing some Soop, which he  
‘ intended for his Supper, was, upon eating the Soop, seiz'd  
with so violent a Fit os Laughter, that he was near dying.  
*Serapio,* from *Phasis,* .affirms, that Saffron intoxicates Very  
‘much, if mixed with Wine, and produces a Chearfulness next to  
Madness» *Konigius* informs us, .that, *nt. Basil,* Saffron pro-  
' duced Cephalalgias, and excessive Laughter, in such as mix'd too  
.large a Quantity of it with their Wine. According to *Caspar*

*Hoffman, \D.* his Treatise *De Medicamentis ojfficinalsbus, Julius  
Alexandrinus* gives us a similar Instance, in the following  
’ Words: " I myself saw a Woman of Distinction, at *Trent,*I" who was seined with an immoderate Fit of Laughter for  
“ three Hours. and her Misfortune was produced by too large  
\* A Quantity of Sassion, exhibited with an Intention to pro-  
. " Voke het Meuted.»» *Riverius* informs us, that he knew a  
r Woman, who, by taking too large a Dose of Saffron, with a

View of restoring- hey Megi... had them discharned so immo-

derately, that **she** dy\*d in **three** Days time. *Simor Pauli* use»  
the following Words: " I remember," says he, " that a  
" certain Vtrgin, labouring under a Suppression of the Menses,  
" endeavour’d to provoke them by the Use of Saffron; but, by  
" this very means, she exposed her Life to imminent Danger;  
" for, tho' she was marry'd immediately after, she has ever  
" since been afflicted with continual and intense Head-achs,  
**" the' she is** now seventy Yeans of Age." *Bauhine* informs  
**us;** that he had somewhere read, that the Stamina of Saffron,  
triturated, and applied to the Wrista, or under the Breasts, con-  
vey'd their Qualities immediately to the Heart and Brain, pro-  
duced a Vertigo, attended with Dimness os Sight, and weak-  
en'd the Eyes. From **the** immoderate Joy, and **excessive**Laughter, excited by the Use of Saffron, *Lindestolpe* suspects,  
that It was the *Nepenthe* of *Hirner.*

From what has been said 'tis sufficiently obvious, that, aS **the**moderate Use os Saffron is beneficial in several Diseases, so,  
when exhibited unseasonably, in too large Doses, or for too long  
a Time, it proves highly prejudicial to Health. For this  
Reason it is, by *Bocrhaave,* clafled among the narcotic Poisons ;  
and the Antidotes to it are aqueous, oleous, acidulated Vomits,  
and such as have Honey for an Ingredient. These are to he  
used in large Quantities, and often repeated: Clysters also, and  
Baths, of the same ingredients, areto he employ'd. But, be-  
cause Saffron is a narcotic Aromatic, possessed of heating Qua-  
lities, and winch, by reason of the Smainess and Subtilty of  
its Parts, penetrates to the Humours, throws them into Com-  
motions, and stimulates **the** Solids, It ought not **to he used**in Cases where the Stimulus *of* the Solids, and an Increase of  
Motion in the Fluids, would produce bad Consequences. For  
this Very Reason it must be sparingly and cautiouily exhibited **to**plethoric Patients, and to tender Children ; as also in burning,  
bilious, and inflammatory Fevers, critical Haemorrhages, espe-  
cially when the Matter to he eliminated is of a malignant Na\*  
ture ; as also in painful Spasms, which are often salutary, and  
assist the Propulsion, or throwing off, of the Impurities stagnat-  
ing or fix'd in the small Veffeis, or contribute to the Ejection of  
virulent Matter. In Old Men, who begin to labour under **a**Dryness and Rigidity of the Fibres, accompany'd with a Penury  
of gelatinous Lymph, it does not procure Sleep, but rather induces  
.Watchfuiness, increases the Driness and Imbeclllity of their  
Fibres, and disturbs their Imaginations. The same Effects are  
Io be apprehended in Patients of dry, bilious, and choleric Ha-  
bits, who, in consequence of the Sensibility and brisk .Oscilla-  
tion of their Solids, and **the** hot Quality of their Humours,  
receive no friendly Impression from Substances which proddte  
strong Commotions, but are severely injured, and often thrown  
into maniacal Disorders or Deliriums, by them. 'Tis, therefore,  
obvious, that pregnant Women, and those who are subject to  
too copious Discharges of the Menses, Io Apoplexies, and  
lethargic Disorders, ought to abstain from the Use of Saffron.  
*Schulxius,* in his *Praelectiones,* justly, advises, that all Prepara-  
tions of Saffron should he cautioufly exhibited to Women in the  
Flower of their Age. That Saffron ought to he cautioufly  
used in external Applications, especially to the Head, we learn  
.from the *Epherncrid. Nat. Curios. Decad. o.. a.* 4. o. 67. where  
**.we have** an Account of **a** Woman, who, labouring under **a**-putrid Fever, applied a Linen Cloth, impregnated with **the**. EffluviaofSaffron, to herTemples, in order to promote Sleep; but  
**she** was forthwith seized with a Heat of her Stomach, which  
was not abated till the Cloth was removed. I think it is obvious,  
not only from this Case, but also from what has heen . before  
said, hew imprudent a Part the common People act, who,  
without the Knowledge of the Physicians, and against their  
Advice, in Phrensies, acute Fevers, and obstinate Watchings,  
have recourse to Saffron as an approved Remedy, and think,  
that they may safely and innocently tie up the Heads of Patients,  
afflicted with these Symptoms, with Cloths impregnated with  
Saffron. 'Tis, on the contrary, obvious, that Saffron is **a**Remedy adapted to those who have cold Constitutions,  
to the Leucophlegmatic, and such as labour under Diseases  
arising from a cold Cause. For this Reason we understand why  
*Fernelius* asserts, that it powerfully assists lethargic Patients.  
*Tinuelsier* is of Opinion, that the beshFormof exhibiting Saffron,  
in Cases where it is proper, is to add It to Medicines in Sub-  
stance, or to prepare an Essence from it; that its Extract is  
defective, with respect to several Virtues, hecause, in the Abs.  
traction os the Menstruum to the due Consistence of an Ex-  
tract, many of the spirituous and Volatile Parts fly off; but that  
**these**‘finer Parts of the Saffron are retained in the Distillation of  
a Water from it, whilst the more Valuable, corroborating, ter-  
restrial, and efficacious Parts, subside in the Distillation, **so**that the distil’d Water must he entirely destitute of them. But,  
with respect to the salutary or hurtful Dose *os* Saffron, Authors  
are by no means agreed, fince, as *Geoffrey* observes, some  
affirm, that half a Scruple, and others that a Scruple and an  
'half, may safely be exhibited internally. But *Rd casts* affirms,  
that, with good Success, he exhibited two Drams of Saffron,  
in order to promote a Delivery: But *Caspar Hoffman* thinks,  
. that this is an Error of the Printers, who for two Scruples have

platted two Drams; for *Dioscorides,* and after him *Serapio,  
Avicenna,* and others, inform us, that three Drams of it prove  
mortal. Bus, according to *Ettmullcr.,* the Inhabitants os *Po-*land are so accustom’d to the Use of Saffron, that they often  
Crix an Ounce of it with them Aliments; but the Force of  
Custom is sufficiently obvious from a long-continued Use of  
Opium, a Dram or two of winch may be safely taken every  
Day by those who have been gradually habituated to it ; tho\*  
three, four, or five Grains were once sufficient to heve destroy'd  
them. Saffron may, therefore, safely he prescribed in Sub-  
stance, from half a Scruple to a whole Scruple, or even half a  
Dram. Let me add, that the largest Dose, for such as are  
not accustom'd to it, ought not to exceed half a Scruple.

**PROCESSES** *upon* **SAFFRON.**

Nature has prepared, in certain particular Parts of certain  
Vegetables, a determined kind of Body, so different from all  
others, as scarce to be refer'd to any other known Kind ; and  
**has,** at the same time, endow'd it with Virtues, otherwise in-  
imitable. We have an Example of this in the Chives of Saffron.  
It is incredible how rich this Saffron is in Colour, Taste, Odour,  
and Virtue; how small the Bulk is, that possesses all these rich  
Faculties; and hew tender, and easily corruptible, the Thing  
itself is; and therefore requires a peculiar Method of Opera-  
tion.

Take, therefore, two Ounces of the choicest *Engli/h* Saf-  
fron, dried, and either cut small, or remaining whole ;  
put it into a clean Bolt-head with a long and sienderNeck ;

- pour upon it so much of the purest Alcohol, containing  
no foreign Substance, as may float four or six Inches above  
**it:** Then stop the Glass flightly with a Wreath of Paper,  
and set it in a Heat of only a hundred Degrees. Leave it  
-thus in Digestion for three Days, the Vessel heing often  
shook: Let it afterwards rest, for twenty-four Hours, in  
. a cold quiet Place; then carefully strain off all the tinged

Liquor thro' a Piece of clean Linen, placed in a Funnel  
set in a clean Glass, and keep it closely stopt. It will be  
of a bright-red Colour; the Saffron, remaining at the  
Bottom Of the Glass, will he found paler than hefore. To  
this pour the like Quantity of fresh Alcohol, and proceed  
as hefore; and mix the Tincture, thus acquired, with the  
. . former: The Saffron will now remain paler. If more

Alcohol be added to it, and the Process be repeated, a still  
poorer Tincture will he obtain'd, which ought to he kept  
separate: The Saffron will now become pale, but other-  
wise will heve the same Appearance and Bulk as hefore.  
. ... To this if Water be added, digested therewith, and pour'd

**off,** it will he of a yellow Colour: Put- on fresh, and con-  
tinue thus, till more Tincture can he extracted; and now  
**the** Chives will appear quite white; and, if gently dried,  
will retain their former Figure, tho' they appear much  
shrunk, perfectly inodorous, and insipid, so as scarcely th he  
distinguish'd from .Bits of clean Thread: Whence it is  
wonderful, where the Seat Of that surprising Matter, ex-  
**tracted** from it, should he, which is found to give so rich  
.. -a Tincture to so large a Proportion of AlcohoL Let the

Tincture, procured by the two first Digestions, be. disus'd  
in a Glass Body, fitted with its Head, and perfectly well  
. closed, with a Fire of a hundred Degrees, till about an

Ounce remains behind; which, when cold, is to be pour'd  
into a Glass Vessel, to be kept carefully stopt. It will  
prove of an exceeding red Colour, a highly fragrant  
. Odour, and a bitter, aromatic, penetrating Taste, and  
have the Consistence of thin Oil. Let it he kept under  
” the Title of *The essential Extract of Sasser on.* The Spirit  
that came over in the Distillation, will be limpid and co-  
lourless ; but retain the grateful and aromatic Sinell and  
Taste of Saffron. This is to be reserved for:the same  
Operation upon fresh Saffron; and thus every time be-  
. comes the richer. . -

: -. RE M ARX .&

This surprising Experiment shews us a new Species of Matter,  
which we can neither call Oil, Spirit, Gum, Refin, Gum-  
.. resin. Wax, or Balsam; but it is something perfectly  
. fingular, and of a spirituous oily Nature. This Extract  
mixes with Water, Spirit, and Oil; and has such exhilarating  
Virtues, that, being used too freely, it Occasions an almost  
perpetual and indecent Laughture; but, used moderately, it  
becomes properly exhilarating. It tinges the Urine red, and  
is particularly (aid ro destroy the petrifying Power thereof in  
the Kidneys, and therefore to be an extraordinary Remedy  
against the Stone. It is the true *Areph* of *Paracelsus.* There  
is no Occasion previousty to digest the Saffron with Bread, in  
the Heat of Horse-dung, in order to procure its Tincture,  
which is thus render'd rather worse than better ; for, in our

present Preparation, all that is efficacious is brought together  
without Loss, or impairing its peculiar Virtues, or any sen-  
sible Change. And these Preparations, being miscible with  
any Liquor, and of a Very penetrating subtile Nature, easily  
enter the finest Veffeis os the Body, and, by their extract-,  
dinary Mobility, diffuse their Virtue thro’ the Whole, and  
chiefly excite the animal Spirits. Lastly, they have that ad-  
mirable Virtue, which the Author of Nature has planted in  
them, and which can never he explain'd upon any Principle,  
and can only he known by itself. *Boerhaave s Chy.,  
tnistrys*

**SPIRIT us CROCI:** *Spirit of Saffron.*

Take of the best *Englijb* Saffron, four Ounces; Spirit of  
Wine, sour Pints: Let them digest together, in a Retort,  
a Week or two ; then, in a Sand-heat, draw off the Spirit  
to Dryness. Put to the Residuum two Pints more of  
. . Spirit ; and, after the same Digestion, draw that off also,  
and mix with the former. Put the Whole back again,  
and draw a third time. Let the Residuum be clean rinsed  
out with a little fresh Spirit, as littie as can be ; then strain.  
it hard, and evaporate the Liquor into an Extract.

The College order this Distillation but once; yet by repeat-.  
ing, aS here directed, the Saffron may, almost all, he brought  
over: But the Junctures must be well luted, and all Parts of the  
Operation managed with Dispatch and Dexterity; otherwise as  
much of the finer Parts will he lost, as will he obtain'd by such  
Repetition. Whet is got, indeed, this way, is lost in the Ex-  
tract ; and, therefore, the Operator may manage it as either of  
the Medicines are depended upon. If the Spirit he but once  
drawn, the Residuum may be mix'd, and digested with a suffi-  
cient Quantity of *Canary;* then strain'd, clarify'd, and made  
into a Syrup, as good as can be made from the fresh Saffron , -  
for, in the Distillation, nothing rises which can he retain'd in  
a Syrup, howsoever made. This Spirit is one of the greatest  
Cordials which Medicine can produce; and has the Advantage,  
at the same time, of heing a noble Alexipharmic, and disposing  
the Patient to sweat, if it he duly encouraged. It may he  
given from one Dram to one Ounce, or more, at a Dose, and  
repeated as often as there is Occasion, in any proper Dilutes,  
The Extract is seldom given alone, and is fit. stir no Form but  
Pilis, or Boles, wherein it may he mix'd, from two Grains to  
twelve Grains for a Dose, '

**so' SYRuPus CROCI: *.Syrup of Saffron.***

Take Os the *English* Saffron, one Ounce: Infuse it in one  
Pint os *Canary*; and digest them together, in a close Veil,  
sel, by a gentie Heat, for three Days; then press out the  
Wine, and dissolve in it twenty Ounces of the finest-Loaf  
Sugar, so as to make it into a Syrup. .5

This hath not, till now, been Order'd in any College Dispose  
satory, altho’ much directed in extemporaneous Practice; and  
it seems to he one of the best of the simple Syrups,, hecause  
capable of containing enough of the Ingredient, in one Dose;  
to answer some Intention of Consequence, which can he said  
but of Very few others- - . .s . so.’.

**.. . TINCTURA CRoci: *Tincture of Saffron.***

Take Saffron, half an Ounce; Treacle-water, half a Pint 1  
Digest for six Days, and then strain it.for Use. Itinay  
.he also made with *Canary,* or *French* Brandy. **-i**

- ' - - - . « . .

. This is often prescrib'd as a Cordial, and an Alexipharmic, in  
Fevers, andwhatsoever Disorders require sweating, or driVingOut  
by the Skin. But it soon loses its Colour, as Saffron will do in  
any thing which is acid : For this Reason -some make it with  
Other Menstrua. This is given from two Drains to one Ounce,  
or more, at a Dose,

**' ; EMPLASTRUM OXYCRoCEUM.**

Take of Saffron, two Ounces and a half; of Pitch, Colo-  
phony, and yellow Wax,-of each four Ounces; of Tur-  
penfine. Galbanum, Gum Ammoniacum, Myrrh, Oli-  
banum, arid Mastich, of each one Ounce and three Drams.  
To the melted Wax put the Pitch, clear'd of all Dross,  
and strain'd, asalso the Colophony; and, after they are  
malted together, taken off the Fire, and a littie cool'd,  
mix with them the Galbanum and Ammoniacum, dissolved  
in Vinegar, strain'd, and Boil’d to the Consumption os  
the Vinegar; as likewise -the Turpentine: Then sift in.  
the Mastich and Myrrh, powder'd separately ; and, last of

ell, **the** Saffron. Stir them all well together, 'and **make**them into **a** Plainer, according to Art.

This is ascrib’d to *Nicolaus Myrepfus, in ύχ Au gull. Discpenfat.***as** likewise by the first of **the** College, into which is is tran-  
scrib’d ; but **here** the Quantity of Saffron is much abridged.  
This seems to have taken its Name from the Saffron and Vine-  
gar, **heth which** ate express’d by it, notwithstanding the small  
Share Vinegar heth in it; and, indeed, the *Augustan* Collection  
gives one Prescription, under this Tide, from *Figis,* which is  
allo in the first Edition of the College, that heth in it neither  
’Saffron nor Vinegar; hut,that whole Composition is very justly  
censured by *’Lwels.er..* The *Pharmacopoeia Regia* glees like- ,  
wise a Prescription bearing this Title, and not greatly differing  
in Materials. This hath been in great Esteem for many Inten-  
tions of Coofcquence ; tho’ *Hildanus, Cent. 4. Obse. acy,* IOo.  
takes nonce of some Inconveniences and Mischiefs arising from  
Its Use. The Manner of its Composition heth been very par-  
ticularly directsd by *Twelser,* but what the College have  
thought fit to give here, is sufficient for any Compounder.  
Notwithstanding **the** Abridgment of **the** Saffron in its Quantity,  
(which, in feme measure, might probably he from the Virtues  
**Of** ours being so much heyond any that is foreign) yet **the**Covetoufnefs of our wholesale Medicine-makers has sound out  
**aWay** to diminish even that; and, it is to he fear’d, sometimes  
to imitate its Colour, without putting in any Saffron at all; so  
that it is incumbent upon us to be cautious, when any great  
Dependence is had hereupon. It is principally used to warm  
and strengthen debllitated Parts.

CRocUs *Germanicus, Saracenicuri Spurius,* or *Sylvestris,***arc** Names for **the** CARTHAMUs, whiclr **see.**

**CROCUS** *Indicus* **is the.CURcUMA, Turmeric. See CUR-  
CUMA., , .**

CRocUs is also a Name given to some Preparations of Me-  
tals. calcin’d to a ted or deep-yellow Colour, Thus there is  
rhe *Crocus Martis aperient,* and the *Crocus Martis astringens.*

**i Bee** Mars. Thus. alfo. Copper, reduced to a reddish Powder by  
**a** strong Calcination, is call’d *Crocus. Veneris.*

. CRocUs MBTALLORUM is an emetic Preparation ofAn-  
tirnony with Nitre; for which see ANTIMONIUM.

....CRocUs also is sometimes used to express the Yolk of an  
.^ROCODES, κροκώδης. An Epithet for certain Troches  
er Pastils mention’d by *Paulus Algineta, L.j. C. 12.*

CROCODILION. A Name for the *Esoinepus- major.*Glove-thistle.

CROCODILUS,. Offic. Jons 144. Tab, 79. Schw. Reps.  
I45. Aldrov. Quad. Ovip. 677. Charlt. Exer. 25. Gesh. de  
Quad.Ovip.9. Rondel sic Pise. 2».234. Bellon, de Aquas. 4I.  
Gbs. ed. Clim io4.‘ *Lacertus amnium maximus. Crocodilus  
dictus,* Raii Synop. A. 26 r. Sloan. Hist. Jam. 2. 332. THE  
CROCODILE, OR ALLEGATOR.

” The Blond of this Animal is faid to clear the Sight; and  
**the** Fat is recommended.for Woundsand Cancers. Hale from  
*JObnscn.*

--.CROCOMAGMA,’ according' to *Dioseurides,* is prepared  
Of *Unguentum Cracintem,* and Spices .press’d, and made into  
Troches. The choicest *Crecemagma* .is what is sweet-scented,  
mix’d with a moderate Quantity of Mywh, ponderous, black,  
free sinm Chips, when.sufficiently diluted, giving the Colour of  
Saffron, fmooth, bitterish, and dying the Teeth and Tongue  
with a Colour which lasts for many Hours :' Such is the *Croco-  
magma* imported from *Syria.s, . . - ..*

. It absterges ’ such Things as darken the Pupil of the Eye,  
provokes Urine, heats, mollifies, and concocts; and answers in  
Iome-measure to the Virtues of Saffron,of which it is princi-  
pally composed. *Diascerides, Lib. i. Cap. dh.*

CROMMYON, or CROMYON,'κρίμμυβν, of άρομυον.  
AnOnion. sir:-;..- - ; '

, . CROMMYOXYREGMIA, κρομμυοξυρεγμία. Acid and  
fetid Eructstiotrs. resembling the Taste of Onions.

CROPIOT.. A small Fruit, mention’d by *Clujius.* and *J.  
Bauhiae. sclum* the. durffmffmn Pepper,'nceciining a small black  
Seed. . .

CROTALARIA. ' ζ”

The Characters are.

It heth single Leaves;in which rssdiffers from Rest-harrow;  
and -the . Pods ate. .turgid, in which it differs from *Spapifo*Broom;' ' ‘ *' I ' - \* - .*

*” Seerhaave* mentions *five* Species. of this Plans.

2. Crotalaria Γ Asiatica; solio singulari, verrucoso; floribus  
coeruleis. *Hi D. Defer, et Ic.* I99. *a. Praegn.* ASIATIC  
. CROTALARIA, WITH A SINGLE WARTED LEAF,  
AND BLUE FLOWERS.

" 2. Crotalaria ; Asiatica-, folio singulari, cordiforrni ; flori-  
bus luteis. *Hi L. Defer. et Ic.Rcrt. a. Pragn.* ASIATIC  
CROTALARIA, WITH A HEART-SHAPED LEAF,  
AND YELLOW-FLOWERS.

\* 3. Crotalaria ; Africana; styracis solio; flore coeruleo. στ.  
644. *Genesta, arbcreseens, Africana, styracis folio, store caeru-*

*lei. Τί.* L. *Arbor, jiliquofa, Africana, Genestae semine.* Barthel.  
Ach Hafn. Armo I673. Obfervat. I3r. *Crotalaria, Arbor,  
Africana, styracis folio molli, incano, store caeruleo. Ktorct.*Characi. Plant. 24r. H. Pnegn. AFRiCAN CROTALA-  
RIA, WITH A LEAF OF THE STORAX-TREE, .  
AND A BLUE FLOWER.

4. Crotalaria ; A fra; arborescens ; eadem ; minori folio.  
*Hi Pragn.*

5. Crotalaria ; Asiatica; solio argenteo, villofo; flore luteo;  
siliquis pendulis in Spica, *a. Praps. Bocrh. Ind. alt. Plant.  
Vai.* 2.

No medicinal Virtues heve yet been discover’d in these  
Plants.

CROTALISTRIA. Α Name for the Stork. See CIco-

**NrA. '**

CROTAPHI, κραταφει. Tbe Temples.

CROTAPHITAE, κροταφίται. The temporal Muf- ..  
cles.

CROTAPHIUM. This sometimes implies a Pain in the  
Head, near the Temples.

CROTON, κρατων. The Piant call'd *Ricinus.* In *Hip.  
pocrates* it also imports the Bronchia of the Lungs, discharged  
by Expectoration, according to *Foeseus.*

CROTONE, κροτώνβ, is properly a fungous Excreseence  
-on Trees, as appears from *Theophrastus de Plantis, Lib.* I. *Cap.*

I 3. but is. by a Metaphor, applyd also to Excrescences and  
fungous Tumors on the Periosteum. *Castellus.*

' CROUMATA, κρουματα, from κρουω, to beat, in *Hippo,  
crates. Lib.* I. πἱεί διμότ. are the musical Tones resulting from  
the Pulsation of Instruments of Music. Foesius.

CROUSMATA, κροὑσματα. This Word occurs in *My-  
repfus, Sect. io. C.* I. dine Translators zander it *Defluxiones, -*Rheums. But *Fuchstus* thinks it ought to be read ῥεὐματα.

CRU CIALIS. An Epithet, used by Surgeons, for an  
incision made in such a manner as to crofs another' Inci-  
sion.

CRUCIALIS, in Botany, is the CRucIATA HIRSUTA.

CRUCIATA. A Plant so call’d, because the Leaves are  
disposed - in the Form of a Cross.

The Cbaraolers are.

It hath soft Leaves, like the *Gallium,* (Ladies Bed-straw)  
sour bring placed at every Joint of the Stalk ; in other refpects  
it refembles the *Mollugs* (Bastard Madder).

*Boerhaave* divides the Species of this Plant into spicated,  
and verticillated.

The spicated are, . .

*i.* Cruciata; glabra, folio nervoso, rigido; bacca gemella,  
sicca, hispida; flore lactso. *Rubia erecta, quadrifolia, j. Β.  
3.* 7I6. *Mollugo montana, erecta, qundrifolia.* Rail Syn.  
**117.'** i ’ ' ’ . .

2. Cruciata; glabra; folio rotundiore, nervoso, rigido,  
minori; Bacca gemella, sicca; flore lactso.

I' 3. Cruciata; palustris; parva; procumbensflore albo spi-  
**cato.** Gallium palustre album. C. *Β. P.* 335.

**4.** Cruciata; glabra. *Ce B. P.* 315. . SMOOTH CROSS-  
WORT. ῖ ί’τμα ior:si t- - ..

5r Cruciata; Qrientalis; latifolia; erects; glabra. *T. Cer.*4. Hi . UPRIGHT AND ORIENTAL CROSSWORT,  
WITH BROAD SMOOTH LEAVES.

i The verticillated are, .

I. Cruciata; minima; sessilis; flosouloalbovertioillato.

: -a. Cruciata; angustifolia, flosoulo luteo, vertioillato. *Rte.  
beola,.repens, luria, follis spinasts.* C. B. P. 334. *Rubia, mi.  
nima, LobAis.* Lugd. I3go.

ι- πα. Cruciata ; tomeutofa flosculis luteis in Corniculis longis. .  
hispidis, ai *Bocrh. Ind. alt. Plant. Vol.* I.

: Neither of **these** feem to he the same as the following Cru-  
ciata, by the Names, tho’ the Virtues ascribed to them are  
alike.

CRUCIATA, Offic. Ger. 965. Ernac. II23. Rail Hist. I.  
479. Synop. 3. 223. *Cruciata vulgaris.* Park. Theat. 566.  
Volck. I 29. *Cruciata hirsuta,* C. B. Pin. 335. Dill. Cat.  
Giss. 67. Hist. Oxon. 3. 328. Rupp. Flor. Jen. 3. Bux. gS.  
*Cruciata vel Cruciasts, Gallic species qdibu/dam.* Chain 549.  
*Gallium latifolium. Cruciata quibufdam, store lutee,* J. B. 3.,  
7I7. ΐ ‘CROSSWORT. *Dale. ’ ’*

This Crosswort, from a stender creeping Root, fends forth  
several hairy Branches, which grow to be about a Foot high ;  
having at the Joints, which are pretty numerous, four sinall,  
somewhat bread, and round-pointed Leaves, which are also  
pretty heiry, and Iet on without Foot-stalks; from the Bosoms  
of which arife, as it were in Whorles, many small four-leaved  
yellow Flowers, or rather one single Flower cut in sour Parts,  
each of which is succeeded by two sinall, round, black Seeds.  
It grows in Hedges, and Borders of Fields, particularly in  
*Hampstead* Church-yard ; but it is not very' common about  
*London*, and flowers in *July.* The Leaves and Tops are κ  
used.

This is reckon’d among the vulnerary Heths, being of a  
drying and binding Nature, and is particularly commenced for

the Swelling of the Scrotum, which is caused bv the Falling-  
down of the Intestines into it. *Miller’s Bot. Osse*

The Decoction of this Heth is thought to he good for Rup-  
tures, taken in Wine. *Tourniferr.*

*Camerarius* recommends it sor promoting the F.Tnector? tion  
**of** viscid Humours.

CRUCIBULUM, *Catinus fusorius, Tigillum, a. Crucible, .*is an earthen Vessel, capable of sustaining the highest Degree  
os Fire, wider above than below, either of a round or triangular  
Form, and appropriated to the fusing and calcining os Minerals ;  
as also to other chemical and pharmaceutical Operations. The  
Crucibles most generally used are those of *Hesse* and *Austria ;*but, because the former are sandy, and cannot sustain the Fire  
after they are made wet, and the latter are blackish, from the  
Admixture of Iron in their Composition, those *os His.se* are less  
capable of resisting Lead, and those of *Austria* less proper for  
the Preparation of Salts and Antimony. For this Reason many  
prefer that Mixture, of winch the Glass-sounders make their  
Crucibles. Others order the Powder of common Tiles, and  
an equal Quantity of Chalk, to he mix'd with Linseed-oil, and  
made into the Form of a Crucible; after which it is to he  
baked, till it assumes a proper Hardness. Others order a large  
Piece os Chalk to he cut into the Form of a Crucible, and hell'd  
in Linseed-oil for twenty-four Hours. This, when dry, they  
use as a Crucible. The Mixture of *Becher,* which for a long  
time retains the Glass of Lead, which is not easily done, consists  
os two Parts os a fat oleous greenish Earth, with apparently me-  
tallic Veins every-where running thro’ it, one Part of Tobacco-  
pipe-clay, or such as the Glass-founders use for their Furnaces and  
Veffeis. These, when triturated together, and pass'd thro' a fine  
Sieve, are to he moisten'd with Water, in which Cajick-lirne has  
been extinguish'd. They are to he carefully agitated together,  
till they are so mix'd, that the earthy Particles are not to he  
distinguish'd from each other. This Mass is to be form'd into  
Crucibles, which are to be dried and boil'd. *Charas,* in his  
*Pharmacopoeia Regia,* gives the following Directions for making  
Crucibles:

Take equal Parts of the best Potters-clay dried, of plumose  
Alum, and of Bastard Talc, commonly call'd *Lapis Gla-  
cialis :* Let them be surely triturated, and mix'd up with  
Whey, to a Consistence fit sor making Crucibles ; which  
are to he harden'd, and treated in the same manner with  
other earthen Ware,

CRUDITAS, Crudity. It is apply'd to unripe Fruits ; to  
raw Flesh ; to undigested Substances in the Stomach; to Hu-  
mours in the Body,, which are unconcocted, and not prepared  
for Expulsion ; and to the Excrements.

- \* CRUNION, κρήνιβν. The Name of a compound Medi-  
cine describ'd by *Aetius,* celebrated for provoking Urine.

CRUOR. Sometimes it signifies the Blond in general;  
fometimes only the Venous Blond ; and sometimes extravaiated  
**or** coagulated Blood. . .

. CRUPINA. A Plant, call'd also *Cyanus pulchro semine  
Cent auri i majoris,* J. B. *Chrnndrilla rara purpurea, Crupina  
Belgarum dicta.* Park. *Ckrndrilla Hispanica,* Ger.*soliis laci-  
niatis ferrates, purpurascente flore,* C. Β. THE BEARDED  
CREEPER. *Raii Hist. Plant, su*

.. I find no medicinal Virtues attributed to this Plant.

. CRURA CLITORIDIS. The two fpongeous Bodies which  
form the Clitoris, hefore their Union, are thus call'd. See

**j»NTT? Α Τ,TQ.** Ἄ . .

CRURA MEDULLAE OBLONGATAE. - The two  
largest Legs, or Roots, of the *Medulla Oblongata,* which pro-  
need from the *Ccrebrum,* are call'd by this Name. -

CRURIEUS MUSCULUS, or CRUREUS. . This is a  
fleshy Mass, covering almost all the sore Side of the Os Femo-  
ris between the two Vasti, which likewise coyer the Edges of  
this Muscle on eachSide. - ’ - .. ί- - -

It is fix'd to the fore Side of the Os Femoris, from the ante-  
xior Surface of the great Trochanter, down m the lowest Quar-  
ter os the Bone, by fleshy Fibres, which run down fucceffive-  
Jy over each other,’ hetween the two Vasti; and are partly  
United to these twoMuscles, so as not to seem to form a distinct  
Muscle. -

It is not *so* thick as the two Vasti.; and, as it is cover'd by  
them on each Side, a sort of fleshy Chanel is form'd bytall the  
three, in which the Rectus is lodged, covering the fore Part os  
theCrureus. . ’ .

- It terminates below in a tendinous Aponeurosis, which Joins  
the back Side of the Tendon of tho Rectus anterior, and the  
neighbouring Edges of the Extremities of the two Vasti.  
**These** four Muscles form a common Tendon, which is inserted  
in the Side os the Patella, in the Edge of the Ligament os that  
Bone, and in the adjacent lateral Parr of the Hoad of the Tibia.  
*Winsiovsts Anatomy.*

CRURALIS. An Epithet of the Artery which conveys  
Blood to the *Crura,* Legs; and of the VeinS by which this  
Blood returns towards the Heart.

CRUS. The Leg, including the Whole of one of the  
lower Extremities, from the *Os Innominatum* to rhe Toes...

*Of the Inferior Extremities,*

The inferior Extremities comprehend all those Parts depend-  
ing from the Acetabula of the Osin innominata, and arc com-  
monly divided into three Parts, brz. the Thigh, Leg, and  
Foot. Y

The Thigh ζλίηρέν, *Femen, Coxa, Ages, Ancha os. Crus,  
Femur')* has only one Bone, which is the longest of che  
Body, and the largest and strongest of any of the cylindrical  
Bones. The Situation of it is not perpendicular: For the  
lower End is inclined considerably inwards ; so that the two  
Knees are near contiguous, while there is a considerable Di-  
stance between the Thigh-bones above. This is of good  
Use to us, since sufficient Space is thereby left for the external  
Parts of Generation, the two.great Cloacae of Urine and Fane  
ces, and for the large thick Muscles which move theThigh in..  
wards ; and at the same time this Position renders our Pro-  
gression quicker, surer, straighter, and in lesa Room. For  
had the Knees been at a Distance from each other, wo must,  
to have made a long Step, have been obliged to defcrihe some  
Part of a Circle with the Trunk of our Body ; and, if one  
Leg was raised from the Ground, our Centre of Gravity  
would have been too far from the Base of the other, and we  
should consequently have been in Hazard of falling; so that  
our Steps would neither have been straight nor firm, nor would  
it have been possible to walk in a narrow Path, had our Thigh-  
bones heen otherwise placed. In consequence however of **the**Weight of the Body bearing so obliquely on the Joint of the  
Knee by this Situation of the Thigh-bones it is, that weak  
rickety Children hecome inkneed.

The superior Extremity of the Thigh-bone is not continued  
is a straight Line with the Body of it, but is sot off obliquely  
inwards and upwards, whereby the Distance hetween these two  
Bones is considerably increased above. When this Extremity  
first goes off, it is small, but afterwards is formed into a large  
round Head *(Virtebrum)* which is the greater Portion os **a**Sphere unequally divided. This Head is smooth, arid covered  
with a Carthage to play in the Acetabulum Ischii. Towards  
its inferior internal Part a round rough spongy Pit is observabis,  
where the strong Ligament, which is commonly called the  
round one, but that is of rather an oval Figure in its transverse  
Sections, is fixed, to he extended from thence to the inferior  
internal Part of the receiving Cavity, where it is considerably  
broader, than in its Progress to the Head of the Thigh-bone.  
The Neck of the OS he mor is has a great many large Holes,  
into which the Fibres of the strong Ligament, that covers it,  
enter, and are thereby securely united to it; and round the Root  
of the Neck, where it rises from the Bone, a rough Ridge is  
found, where the circular Ligament of the Articulation is Cori-  
nected. Below the back Part os this Root, the sarge unequal  
Protuherance, called the Trochanter major, ζΓλστὸς, *Rotator  
Natis, Malam granatum testiculorum)* is observable; at the su-  
perior Root of which, a Cavity is left for the Insertion of the  
Musculus GlutaeuS minimus; and immediately without that, is  
another, where the Pyriform is, Marsupialis, and Gemini, **are**inserted. On the superior Extremity os this Process is a smooth  
flat Surface, where the Glutarns medius is attached ; and, with-  
out and below that, a large smooth Surface is to he seen for  
the insertion of the Gluceus maximus. From the posterior  
Face of the Root of this great Trochanter, a rough Ridge runs  
backwards and downwards, into which the Quadratus is in-  
serted . In the Hollow,- at the internal Side of this Ridge, the  
Obturator externus is implanted ; and at its interior Extremity  
**we** find a conoide Process called Trochanter minor *(Rotator  
minor)* into which the Musculus Psoas, and Iliacus internut, are  
inserted, and the Pectineus is implanted into a rough Hollow  
helow the internal Root Of it. The Muscles inserted into  
these two Processes, being the principal Instruments of the rota-  
tory Motion of the Thigh, have occasioned the Name of  
Trochanters to the Processes. *a*

The Body of the OS Femoris is convex on the anterior Past,  
arid made hollow behind by the Action of the Muscles which  
move upon it, and for the Conveniency of-fitting, without  
bearing so much on these Muscles ; and prohably the Weight  
of the Legs depending from the Thighs in that Posture contri-  
butes considerably to this Curvature. The anterior Sursace is  
a little flatten'd above by the Beginning of the Cnireus Muscle,  
as it is also helow by the RectuS and Cnireus. The external  
Surface is likewise made stat helow by the Vastus extent us,  
where it is separated from the former by an obtuse Ridges The  
Vastus intentus depresses a littie the internal inferior Surface.  
The posterior concave Surface has a Ridge rising in its Middle,  
commonly called Linea aspera, into which the Triceps is in-  
ferred.- -At the superior Part of it the medullary Vefleis enter  
by a small Hole, which rims obliquely upwards, a littie above  
which is a rough Fofla or two, where the tendinous Expansion  
of the Glutaeus maximus is fixed. The inferior Extremity of  
**the** Linea aspera divides into two, stretching to each Side, the

long Heed of the Triceps being inserted into the internal, and  
the. short Head of the Biceps Flexor Tibiae rising from the  
external. Between these two rough Lines, the Bone is made  
fiat by the large Blood-vessels ami Nerves which pass upon it;  
and, near the Extremity of each of these Ridges, a final 1 smooth  
Protuberance may often he remarked where the two Heads of  
the Musculi Gastrocnemii externi take their Rise, and the  
sesamoide Bones, defcrihed by *Vesalius, {lib. I. cap.* aS. et 30.)  
sometimes arc found.

The inferior Extremity of the Os Femoris is larger then any  
other Part of it, and formed into a great Protuberance on each  
Side, called its Condyles; between which a considerable Ca-  
vity is found, especially at the posterior Part. The internal  
Condyle is longer than the external, which must happen from  
the oblique Position of this Bone, to give less Obliquity to the  
Leg. Each of there Processes feerns to he divided in its plain  
smooth Surface. The Mark of Division on the external is  
a Notch, and on the internal a Protuberance. The anterior  
Part of this Division is formed like a Pulley, the external Side  
Of which is highest. On it the Rotula piays. The posterior  
Part has two oblong large Heads, whofe greatest Extent is  
backwards for the Motion of the Tibia ; and from the rough  
Cavity het ween them, hut near the Base of the internal Con-  
dyle, the strong Ligament, cornmooly called the cross one, has  
its Rise. The Sides of the Condyles are made flat by the  
Muscles passing along them ; and on the heck Pan of the in-  
ternal Side a flight Fossa feerns to be made by the Tendons of  
the Gracilis and Sartorius ; but on the external a considerable  
Depression is sormed by the Biceps Flexor Cruris. A little far-  
ther forward than where these Depressions are on each of the  
Condyles, the lateral Ligaments of the Joint of the Knee rise  
Out from the O.s Femoris. Round this inferior Extremity of  
the Thigh-bone, large Holes are found, into which the Liga-  
ments for the Security of the Joint are fixed, and Blood-vest  
seis pass to the internal Substance of the Bone.

All the Processes of the Femur in new-born Children are  
cartilaginous, and afterwards hecome small Apophyses, with  
large Epiphyfes.

The Thignibone is articulated aheve with the Acetabulum  
of the Ossa Innominata by Enarthrosis, and therefore can he  
moved to every Side; but is restrained in its Motion outwards  
by the high Brims of the Cavity, and by the round Ligament;  
for otherwise the Head of the Bone would he frequently thrust  
Out at the Breach of the Brims on the Inside, which allows  
the Thigh to move considerably inwards. The Body of this  
Bone enjoys little or no rotatory Motion, tho\* the Head most  
commonly moves round its own Axis, hecaufe the oblique Pro.  
gress os the Neck and Head from'the Bone is such, that the  
rotatory Motion *of* the Head can only bring the Bedy for-  
wards and backwards; nor is this Head,, as in the Arm, ever  
.capable of heing brought to a straight Direction with the Body.  
So far however as the Head can move within the Cavity in a  
Circle backwards and forwards, the rest of the Bone may have  
a partial Rotation. The Os Femoris is articulated helow to  
;the Tibia and Rotula by Ginglymus.

The Leg (Κνημη. *Crus, Tibia)* is composed, according to  
the common Account, of two Bones, Tibia and Fibula, tho’  
it seems to heve a *very* good Title to a third, the Rotula;  
.since this, the’ a distinct Bone, hears a strong Analogy to the  
Olecranon or superior great Process of the Ulna. Therefore I  
shall rank the Rotula with thefe other two Bones.

. Tibia, (Προκνημιον, άντικνεριιον. *Facile majus. Arundo major,  
Ganna major. Canna demastica Cruris)* so called from its Resem-  
blance to an old Musical Pipe or Flute, is the long thick trian-  
gular Bone, situated at the anterior internal Part of the Leg,  
and contioued in near a straight Line from the Thigh-boue,  
to support the whole superior Fabric.

The superior Extremity of the Tihia is large, bulbous, and  
spongy ; and is divided into two Cavities by a rough irregular  
Protuberance, (Διἀφυσις. εξοχὴ ναιροχονδρώδης. *Tuber, Tuber-  
culum)* which again is hollow at, its most prominent Part, as  
well as at its posterior and anterior Base. The anterior of the  
two Ligaments, which compose the great cross one, is inserted  
into the Middle Cavity; and the posterior Depression of this  
irregular Process receives the posterior Ligament. The two  
broad Cavities at the'Sides of this Protuberance are not equal;  
sor the internal is oblong and deep to receive the internal  
Condyle of the Thigh-bone, while the external is more super-  
ficial and rounder for the external Condyle. In each of these  
two Cavities in a recent Subjedi a semilunar Cartilage is placed,  
the convex Edge of which is thick, and the Cartilage becomes  
graduajy thinner towards the concave, or interior Edge. The  
Middle of each of there Cartilages is broad, and the Extremi-  
ties turn narrower and thinner, as they approach the middle  
Protuberance of the Tibia. Tine thick convex Edge of each  
Cartilage is connedled to the circular Ligament of the Artiou-  
lation, but so near ro its Rife from the Tibia, that the Carti-  
lages are not allowed to change Places far ; while the narrow  
Extremities of these Cartilages, hecoming almost Ligaments,  
are fixed at. the insertion of the strong cross Ligament into the

Tibia, and seem to have their Substance blended with that Li-  
Smenr. Therefore a circular Hole must he left between each  
a tillage and the Ligament, in which the most prominent  
convex Part of each Condyle of the Thigh-bone moves. In  
the Circumference of these Cavities described, the firperror Ex-  
tremity of the Tibia is rough and unequal for the firm Con-  
neolion of the Ligaments of the Joint. Immediately below the  
posterior Edge two mugsi flatten’d Protuberances stand out: into  
the internal the Tendon of the Semimembranosus Muscle is  
inserted ; and some Part of the cross Ligament is fixed to **the**external. On the Outside of this last Tubercle, a smooth  
flightly-hollowed Surface is formed by the Action of the Po.  
plineus Muscle.

Below the anterior Part of the upper Extremity of theTibia,  
a considerable rough Protuberance (αντικνημιον. *Anterior Tuber)*rifes, to which the strong tendinous Ligament of the Rotula is  
fixed. On the internal Side of this, a scabrous Cavity is -  
form’d, where theSeminervofus, Gracilis, and Sartorius Mufoles  
are inserted: Whence Surgeons know at whet Part the Tibia  
ought to be raw’d through in an Amputation, so as not to have  
too long and troublesome a Stump, and at the same time to  
preserve the Motions of the Leg, by saving the proper moving  
Mufoles. Below the external Edge of this fuperior Extremity,  
a circular flat Surface, cover’d, in a recent Subjeci, with a Carri-,  
lage, is found for the Articulation of the Fibula : Between  
which, and the anterior Knob, is a rough Hollow, from which  
the Tibialis anticus, and ExtensorJDrgitorum longus, take these  
Origin. From the fmooth flat Surface, a Ridge runs obliquely  
downwards and inwards, to give Rise to the Tibialis posticus. -  
At the Inside of this Ridge, an oblique plain Surface is lest,  
where the Musculus Poplitseus is inserted, and Part of the  
Soiseus has its Origin. Tine remaining Bedy of the Tibia is  
triangular, the anterior Angle of which is very sharp, and is  
commonly called the Spine or Shin *(sutwha., Spina, Crea, Linea  
prima Tibia, Angulus acutus).* This Ridge is not strait, but turns .  
first inwards, then out, and, lastly, in again. The plain in-  
ternal Side is smooth and equal, heing little subjected to the  
Actions of Muscles ; hut the external Side is hollowed aheve by  
the Tibialis anticus, and below by the Extensor Digitorum  
longus, and Extensor Pollicis longus. The two Angles hehind  
these Sides are rounded by the Action of the Mufoles ; and the  
posterior Side, comprehended hetween them, is not so broad as  
those already mentioned; but is more oblique and flatten’d by  
the Action of theTibialis posticus, and Flexor Digitorum longus.  
Some Way above the Middle of the Bone, the internal Angle  
terminates, and the Bone is made round, but rough, by the  
Pressure of the Musculus Soheus, Near to this, the Passage of  
the medullary Vcssels is seen slanting obliquely downwards in  
the posterior plain Surface. :

. The inferior Extremity of the Tibia is made hollow, but so  
aS a sinall Protuberance rises in the Middle. The internal Side  
of this Cavity, which is sinooth, and in a recent Subject is  
cover’d with a Cartilage, is produced into a considerable Pro-  
cess, commonly named *Malleolus internus,* (σφυραν, πέσον.  
*Talus, Clavicula, Cavilla interior, Cavilla domestica)* whofe Ex-  
tremity is divided by a Notch, and from it Ligaments are sent  
out to the Foot. We ought to observe here with *Winstow,  
(Exposttion anatomique Acs Os secs,* § 865.) that this internal  
Malleolus is situated more forwards than the internal Condyle of  
rhe superior Extremity of this Bone, which is necessary to he re-  
mark’d in reducing a Frafture of the Leg. The external Side  
of this Extremity has a rough, irregular, femilunar Cavity  
form’d in it, for receiving the inferior Extremity of the Ei-  
bula. The posterior Side has two lateral Grooves, and a sinall  
middle Protuherance. in the internal Depression, the Tendon  
of the *Museulus tibialis posticus* is lodg’d , and in the external,  
the Tendon of the *Flexor lengus Digitarum* piays. From the  
middle Protuberance, ligamentous Sheaths go out for tying  
down these Tendons.

**The** Articulations and Motions of the Tibia shall he **ex-**plained, after all the three Bones of the Leg are described.

The two Extremities of the Tibia are Cartilages at **the**Birth, and become afterwards Epiphyfes.

Fibula (παρμκνημιον, *Perone, Focile minus. Arundo minor.  
Canna minor Cruris, Sura, Radius)* is the sinall long Bone,  
piaced on the Outside of the Leg, opposite to the external  
Angle of the Tibia ; the Shape of it is irregularly triangular.

The superior Head of the Fihuia has a superficial circular  
Cavity form’d on its Imide, which, in a recent Subject, is  
covered with a Cartilage, but so closely connecied to the Tibia  
by Ligaments, as to allow only a final! Monon backwards and  
forwards. This Head is protuberant and rough on its Outside,  
where the Mufculus Biceps is inserted ; and helow its internal  
posterior Side, a Tubtrde may he remark’d, which gives Rise  
to the strong tendinous Part of the Soheus Muscle.

The Body of this Bone is a little crooked inwards and hack-  
wards, which Figure is owing to the Actions os the Muscles ;  
but is still increased to **a** Fault by careless Nurses holding  
Children by the Legs. The sharpest Angle of the Fibula is  
anterior; on each Side of which, **the** Bone is considerably.

but unequally depressed, by the Bellies of the several Muscles  
that rise\* from, or act upon it; 'and, in old People, thefe

-Muscles make distinct Sinuosities for thesusclves : ' For the  
posterior Sursace is flatten'd above by the Soheus, and is made  
hollow below by the Flexor pollicis longus. The external  
Surface of this Bone' is depressed obliquely from above down-  
wards and backwards'by the two Peronati ; and the anterior  
Surface bears the Prints of the Extensor digitorum longus,  
Nonas Vefalii, and Extensior pellicis longus. From the in-  
ternal Angle, the strong Ligament is produced to he continued  
to the Tibia, for 'the Connection of these two Bones, and  
Origin of several Muscles. The posterior Surface is the plainest  
and smoothest : In the Middle os it, the Passage os .the me-  
dullary Veffeis is seen Panting downwards. I have been par-  
ticular in remarking, with *Havers, {Osteolog. nov. Disc.* I.)  
the Entry and Direction of thefe Veffeis; because, in several  
chirurgica! Cases, the Operator had need to take care, that they  
ore not opened very near'to the Bone, 'to occasion an obstinate  
Haemorrhage. And then there seems to he *some,* particular  
Design in contriving these Canals, so that the Os huineri.  
Tibia, and Fibula,' should have them tunning obliquely down ;.  
whereas the Radius, Ulna, and OS femoris, have them flanting  
upwards, whereby the Arteries and Nerves, which are sent to  
these- three last Bones, must suffer ia' considerable Reflexion  
hefore they come at the Cancelli. ' The Reason of this Di-  
versity may, perhaps, .he, that the Arteries, particularly,  
which are so small'within the Bones, as to have no strong con-,  
tractile propelling Force in their Coats, and where they are not  
assisted by the Action of any moving neighbouring Organ,  
should have, at least in their Passage through the Bone, a  
favourable Descent for theirTiquids ; which, it is evident, they  
will have in the descending oblique Passages form'd for them in  
the first Class of Bones, which are generally depending; and  
they will also most frequently acquire the like Advantage in the  
last-named Bones, because the Hand, in the most natural  
Posture, is higher than the Elbow; and, when we sit or lie, the  
inferior Extremity of the Thigh-bone comes to he at least as  
high raised as the superior. In standing and walking, or when  
the Arms are moved, the Blood must indeed ascend, as it passes  
through the Bones of the sore Arm and Thigh; but the Pres-  
sure of the Muscles, then in Action, on the Vessels, before  
they enter the Bones, is sufficient to compensate the Disad-  
vantage of their Course. This Reasoning seems to he still en-  
forc'd by observing, that this Passage is always in these Bones  
Dearer the superior, than the inferior Extremities.

The inferior Extremity of the Fibula is extended into a  
spongy oblong Head, on the Inside of which is a convex, irre-  
gular, and frequently a scabrous Surface, that is received by the  
external Hollow os the Tibia, and so firmly join'd to it by a  
. very thin intermedinte Cartilage, and strong Ligaments, that it  
scarce can move. Below this, the Extremity os the Fibula is  
stretch'd out into a coronoide Process, that is smooth, cover'd  
with a Cartilage, and contiguous to the Outside os the first  
Bone of the Foot, the Astragalus, to secure the Articulation  
on that Side.' This Process is named Malleolus externus. This  
Process being situated farther hack than the internal Malleolus,  
- and in an oblique Direction, obliges us naturally to turn the  
fore Part of the Foot outwards, as is observed by *IVinsiow  
(Memoires de l\*Acad, des Sciences,* I 722.). At its inferior in-  
ternal Part, a spongy Cavity for mucilaginous G sands may he  
remark'd ; from its Point Ligaments go out to the Foot, and  
on the back Part of it in a Sinuosity, made by the Tendons of  
the Peronaei Muscles.

The Conjunction of the superior Extremity with the Tibia  
is by Arthrodia; and, at the lower End, the Cartilage seems to  
glew the two Bones together; not, however, so firmly in  
young People, but that the Motion, at the other Extremity of  
fuch a long Radius as the Fibula, is very observable. In old  
Subjects I often see the two Pones of the Leg grown together  
at their inferior Extremities.

The principal Use of this Bone is to afford Origin and In-  
fertion to Muscles ; the- Direction of winch may be a little  
alter'd, on proper Occasions, by its upper Part shuffling back-  
wards and forwards. It likewise helps to make the Articula-  
tion of the Foot more secure and sum.

Both Extremities of this Bone are cartilaginous in a ripe  
Child, and assume the Form os Appendices before they are  
- United to the Body of rhe Fthula. .

Rotula (επιμυλάστ,μυλακρὶς, κόγχος, ἐπτγονατἰς, πλανησίεδρον,  
*Ftttella. Mola, Genu, seutiforme Os, cartilaginosum, diferforme.  
Oculas genu.)* is the small stat Bone situated at the anterior Part  
of the Joint of the Knee. Its Shape resembles much the  
Section of a Heart with jts Point downwards. The anterior  
convex Surface of the Rotula is pretty smooth; only several  
Holes pierce it, into which FibreS of the strong Ligament, that  
is spread over it, enter. The posterior Surface is smooth, cover'd  
with a Cartilage, and divided by a middle convex Ridge into  
Two Cavities, of winch the external in largest ; and both are  
exactly adapted to the Pulley of the OS femoris. This plain  
smooth Surface is surrounded by a rough prominent edge, to

wliich the circular Ligament adheres - And, heinw them, the  
Po:nt ot the Bone H scabrous, where the stronrv tendinous Li-  
gament from the Tubercle of the Tibia is fined.0 The superior  
horizontal Part os this Bone is siatten’d and unequal, where the-  
Tendons of the Extensors of the Leg are inserted.

The Substance of the.Rotula is cellular, with very thin ex-"  
ternal.firm Plates; but then these Celluhe are so small, and.  
such a Quantity os Bone is employ'd in the Formation of this  
Bone, that scarce any Bone of its Bulk is so strong. Besides,,  
it is all cover'd over with a thick Ligament, (as was observ'd,  
this sort os Bones generally fry to. connect its Substance, arid  
is moveable to one Sido or .other ; and, therefore, is sufficiently  
strong to resist the Actions Of The large Mnsclesfethat ire in-r  
sorted into it, or any common external Force applied to it  
while a .fixedProcess, fuch as the Olecranon,'would not have  
been sufficient to bear the whole Weight\* of our Bodies sailings  
on it, as. frequently happens to .this Bone,, and must have  
hinder'd the rotatory Motion sos the Legs Notwithstanding,  
these Precautions to preserve this Bone from such Injuries, yet  
I have seenshch another Case as *Bunsoh (Dbsurvs Anat. Chirurgi  
Obs.* 3.) mentions; that is, si.transverie Fracture in this Bone,  
when, by the Report os the Patient, ’and People about him,”  
and by the want os Swelling, Discolouring, or other Mark of  
Bruise or Contusion, it was plain the Bone was broke by the  
Violent Straining and Effort os the Muscles. Though my Patient  
recovered the Use os the Joint os the Knee, yet I think its  
reasonable to believe, that this sort os Fracture should be at-  
tended with a Difficulty os Motion, after the broken Parts of.  
the Rotula are reunited ; because the callous Matter will pro-  
bably extend itself into the Cavity of the Joint, where it may  
either grow to some of the Parts ; or, at best, it will make such .  
an inequality on the posterior Surface of this Bone, as will not  
allow it to perform the necessary Motions on the Condyles of  
the Femur.

The Articulation of the Rotula with the Os femoris is *λ*plain Ginglymus, and it is connected to the Tibia by a strong  
Syndesmosis,’ - "

At the ordinary Time os Birth, the Rotula .is entirely carti-  
laginous, and scarce assumes a bony Nature so soon as mosh  
Epiphyses do.. ... . ”

Now, therefore, that all the Parts of the Jointsof the Knee are  
describ'd,letus examine what are itsMotions, and howpersorm'd.  
The two principal Motions are Flexion and Extension. In the  
former of these, the Leg may he brought, sto a Very acuto  
Angle with the Thigh, by the Condyles\* of the Thigh-bones  
being round and smoothed so far backwards. - In performing  
this, the Rotula is palled down by the Tibia. When the Leg  
is to be extended, the Rotula is drawn, upwards, and, conse-  
quently, the Tibia forwards, by the Extensor Muscles, which,  
by means of the prothherant Joint, and this think Bone, with  
its Ligament, have, in effect, the Chord withwhich they act,  
fixed to the Tibia, at a considerable Angle; therefore act with .  
Advantage ; but are restram'cl from pulling the Leg farther  
thansto a straight Line with the Thigh, by the posterior cross Li-  
gament, that the Bedy might he supported by a firm perpendi-  
cular Column : For, at this time, the Thigh and Leg are as  
little moveable as if they were one continued Bone. But when  
the Joint is a little bended, the Rotula is not tightiy braced,  
and the posterior Ligament is relaxed. Therefore, considering  
the superficial Cavities of the Tibia, this Bone may be mov’d  
a little to either Side, or with a small Rotation ; which, *lVin-  
jlovj {Exposition Anatomique du Corps hurnain, Traite des Os fees,*§ 976.) justly remarks, is done by the Motion of the external  
Cavity backwards and forwards on the internal, which serves  
as a sort of Axis. Seeing then one Part os the cross Ligament  
is situated perpendicularly, and the posterior Part is stretch'd .  
obliquely from the internal Condyle of the Thigh outwards,  
that posterior Part of the cross Ligament will prevent the Leg's  
being turn’d at all inwards; but it couid not hinder it from'  
turning outwardsalmost round, was not that Motion confin'd  
by the lateral Ligaments of this Joint, which can yield no great  
Way. This Rotation of the Leg outwards, isos good Advan-  
tage to us in crossing out Legs on several necessary Occasions *i*though it is altogether fit this. Motion should not be Very large,  
lest Luxations should frequently have happen’d here. While  
all these Motions are performing, the only Part of the Tibia,  
that moves immediately on’the Condyles, is only so much as  
is within the cartilaginous Rings, which, by theirThickness  
On their Outsides, make the Cavities of the Tibia more horr-  
aontal, by raising their external Side, where’the Surface Of **the**Tibia stants downwards; By this means, the Motions of tho  
Joint are more equal and steady than otherwise they wouldhave  
heen. The Cartilages being capable of changing a little 'their  
Situation, fits them for doing this good’.Office in the different  
Motions and Postures of the Member, and likewise contributes  
to make the Motions larger and quicker1. ’

The Foot is divided, as well as the Hand,.'into three Parts;  
that is. Tarsus, Metatarsus, and Toes -, in the Description of  
which, the several Surfaces shall be named according to **the**natural Situation, that bin the Broad os'the Foot superior, **the**

Sole inferior ; the Side os the Great Toe infernal, the Little  
Toe external.

The Tarsus *CRaesseta]* consist; os seven spongy Bones ; of  
which the Astragalus is the sunerios, the Os calcis posterior ;  
**the** Os naviculare in the Middle, the Os Cuheides the external  
of the sour anterior; OS Cuneiforme externum, medium, and  
internum, follow in reckoning inwards. That the Description  
Of these Bones may not he swell'd with Repetitions, I desire,  
once for all, to observe, that where-ever a rough Ridge is men-  
tion'd, without a particular Use assign'd, a Ligament is under-  
stood to he fix'd to it ; or where-ever a spongy rough Cavity,  
Depression, or Fosta, is remark'd, without naming its Use, a  
Ligament is inserted, and mucilaginous Glands are lodg'd ; for  
fuch will occur in the Detail os each of these Bodies.

The Astragalus is already describ'd under the Article of its  
Name.

The Calcaneum, Os Calcis, πτέρνα, Calcar Pedis, **is the**largest Bone of the seven, situated at the inferior and posterior  
Part of the Tarsus. See CALCANEUM.

Os naviculare, (σκαφοβδῆς. *Os cymba)* situated immediately  
before the Astragalus, is somewhat circular. Its posterior Sur-  
free is form'd into an oblong Concavity, for receiving the  
round anterior Head of the Astragalus. On the superior Sur-  
sace is a rough Fosta. Below, the OS naviculare is Very un-  
equal and rough, but hellow, for the Safety of the Muscles.  
On its Inside is a pretty large rising Knob, from which the Ab-  
ductor pollicis takes in part its Origin, and the Tendon os the  
Tibialis posticus is inserted into it: And to it two remarkable  
Ligaments are fix'd ; the first is the strong one formerly men-  
tioned, which supports the Astragalus ; the second is stretch'd  
from this Bono obliquely cross the Toot, to the metatarsal  
Bones of the middle Toe, and os the Toe next to the little  
one.’ On the Outside of the Os naviculare is a semicircular  
smooth Surface,, where, it is joined to the OS cuheides. The  
anterior Surface of this Bone is all cover'd with a Cartilage, and  
divided into three smooth Plains, fitted to the three Osia cunei-  
fonnia. . . . .

The Os naviculare is wholly Cartilage in a new-born  
infant.

OS Cuboides (πολύμορφον, *cub if or me, quadratum, grandi-  
nosum varium. Tessera, multiforme)* is a Very irregular Cuhe,  
situated immediately hesore the OS calcis. The posterior Sur-  
face is an oblong unequal Concavity, adapted to the anterior  
Part of the OS calcis. On the internal Side of this Bone, a  
very small semicircular smooth Cavity is form'd, to join the Os  
naviculare; immediately hesore which, an oblong smooth  
Plain is made by the Os cuneiforme externum ; and, helow  
this, the Bone is hollow and rough. On the internal Side os  
the inferior Surface, a round Protuberance and Fosta are found,  
where the Abductor pollicis has its Origin. On the external  
Side of this same Surface is a round Knob, cover'd with a Car-  
tilage; immediately hesore which, a smooth Fossa may he ob-  
serv'd, in winch the Tendon of the Peronaeus primus runs  
obliquely cross the Foot; and, on the Knob, the thin flat Car-  
tilage, proper to this Mufcle, plays ; in place of which some-  
times a Bone is found : More externally than the Knob, a  
rough Hollow is made, for the strong Ligament stretch'd he-  
iwixt this Bone and the Os calcis. The anterior Surface of the  
Os.cuheides is flat, smooth, and flightly divided into two  
Plains, sor sustaining the Os metatarsi os the Littie Toe, and  
**os** the Toe next to it.

The Ossification of this Bone is scarce hegun at the Birth.

The Os cuneiforme externum, *( Chalcoideum externum)* is much  
**of the** Shape of a Wedge, heing broad and flat above, with long  
Sides running obliquely down, and terminating in a sharp Edge.  
**The** superior Surface of this Bone is an oblong Square : The  
posterior is a smooth Triangle, which is not complete at the  
inferior Angle, and is joined to **the** Os naviculare. The **ex-**ternal Side is divided, as it were, by a Diagonal ; the superior  
posterior Half of winch is smooth, sor its Conjunction with **the**Os cuheides ; and **the** other is a scabrous Hollow. In **the**superior anterior Angle of this Surface, a small smooth Im-  
pression is made by the OS metatarsi of the Toe next the littie  
one. The internal Side of this Bone has both the anterior and  
posterior Edges made fiat and smooth, the first by the OS me-  
tatarsi of **the** Toe next the great one, and the last by the Os  
cuneiforme medium. The anterior Surface is exactly an oblong  
Triangle, for sustaining the Os metatarsi of the middle Toe.

Os cuneiforme medium, or minimum, is still more exactly  
the Shape of a Wedge than the former. Its internal Side has a  
fiat smooth Surface above and behind, for its Conjunction with  
the following Bone , with a small rough Fosta below; and a  
considerable Share Of it is rough and hollow. The external  
Side is smooth, and a little hollowed, where it is contiguous to  
the last described Bone. Both anterior and posterior Surfaces  
are fiat, smooth, and triangular, for its Articulation with the  
Os naviculare behind, and with the OS metatarsi of the Toe  
**next the** great one before.

. Os cuneiforme maximum, or internum, differs from the  
two former in its Situation, which is more oblique. .Besides,

the broad thick Part is placed below, and the small thin Poind  
above and outwards ; while the inferior broad Surface is con-  
eave, for allowing a safe Pastage to the Flexors Of the great.  
Toe The posterior Surface of this Os cuneiforme is hollow,  
smooth, and of a circular Figure below, but pointed above.  
The external Side is also smooth and flat, but divided into two,  
whose Direction is near at right Angles with each other. With  
the posterior, that runs obliquely from helow forwards and up-  
wards, the OS cuneiforme minimum is joined ; and, with the  
anterior, whofe Direction is longitudinal, the OS metatarsi of  
the Toe next the great one is connected. The anterior Sur-  
face of this Bone is semilunar, but stat and smooth, for sustain-,  
ing the Os metatarsi of the great Toe. The internal Side is’  
scabrous, with two remarkable Tuhercles helow, from which  
the Musculus abductor pollicis rises; and the Tibialis anticus in  
inserted into its superior Part.

The three cuneiform Bones are all in a cartilaginous State in  
a Foetus of nine Months.’

These seven Bones of the Tarfus, when Conjoin'd, are  
convex above, and leave a Concavity below, for lodging safely  
the several Muscles, Tendons, and Vesseis, that he in the Sole  
of the Foot, and are, in the same manner as those of the  
Carpus, all (except some few Parts mention'd in their parti-  
cular Descriptions) cover'd over with strong Ligaments,, that,  
by entering the Holiis on their Surface, adhere firmly to them ;  
and therefore so tightly connect them to each other, that, not-  
withstanding the many smooth Surfaces they heve all cover'd  
with Cartilage, and some of them of the same Shape as is de-  
sign'd for a Very moveable Articulation, no more Motion is here  
allow'd, than only to prevent too great a Shock of the Fabric  
*of* the Body in walking, leaping, *etc.* by sailing on too solid a  
Bale; which, if it was one continued Bone, would likewise  
be much more liable to he broke; and to make our Foot ac-  
commodate itself to the Surfaces we tread on, by becoming  
more or less hollow, or by raifing either Side. When the Li-  
gaments are too weak, 'as in some morbid Cases, a very evident  
Motion of the Os naviculare on the Astragalus may he observed.  
. Metatarsus (στῆθος, πεδί ov. *Planta, Planum, Vestigium,  
Solium, Pectus, Praecordium, Pectusculum)* is composed of five  
Bones, which, in their general Characters, agree with the me-  
tacarpal Bones, but may he distinguished from them by the soi-  
lowing Marks: i. They are longer, thicker, and stronger..  
2. Their anterior round Extremities are not so broad, and are  
less in proportion to their Bases. 3. Thein Bodies are sharper  
above, and flatter on the Sides, with their inferior Ridge in-  
din'd‘more to the Outside. .4. The Tubercles at the inferior  
Roots of the round Heads are larger.

The first, or internal metatarsal Bone, is easily distinguished  
from the rest by its Thickness. The one next to it is the  
longest, and with its sharp Edges almost perpendicular ; and  
the others are shorter and more oblique, as their Situation is  
more external : Which general Remarks, with the Description  
I am now to give of each, may learn us to distinguish what  
Bone, and of which Foos, any one is, that Can he Offered to  
Our Examination.

OS metatarsi pollicis is by sar the thickest and strongest, as  
having much the greatest Weight to sustain. Its Base is oblong,  
irregularly concave, and os a semilunar Figure, to he adapted  
to the Cis cuneiforme maximum. The inferior Edge of this  
Base is a little prominent and rough, where the Tendon of the  
Peronaeus primus Muscle is inserted. On its Outside, an ob-  
lique circular Depression is made by the following Bone. Its  
round Head has generally.on its fore Part a middle Ridge, and  
two oblong Cavities, for the Offa sesamoidea ; and, on the  
external Side, a Depression is made by the following Bone.

OS metatarsi os the second Toe is the longest of the five,  
with a triangular Base, supported by the OS cuneiforme me-  
dium, and the external Side produced into a Process, whofe  
Extremity is an oblique smooth Plain, to be joined to the Os  
cuneiforme externum. Near the internal Edge of the Base,  
this Bone has two small Depressions, made by the OS cunei-  
forme maximum, hetween which is a rough Cavity. Farther  
forwards we may observe a smooth Protuherance, winch is  
join'd to the foregoing Bone. On the Outside of the Base are  
two oblong smooth Surfaces, for its Articulation with the fol-  
lowing Bone ; the superior smooth Surface heing extended lon-  
gitudinally, and the inferior perpendicularly.; between winch is  
a rough Fossa.

Os metatarsi of the middle Toe is the second in Length.  
Its Base, supported by the Os cuneiforme externum, is trian-  
gular, but slanting outwards, where it ends in a sharp-pointed  
little Process; and the inferior Angle is not completed.

The internal Side os this Base is adapted to the preceding  
Bone; and the external Side has also two smooth Surfaces  
cover'd with Cartilage, but of a different Figure ; for the  
superior is concave, and, heing round behind, turns smaller as  
it advances forwards ; and the little inferior smooth Surface is  
convex, and Very near the Edge of the Base.

Os metatarsi of the fourth Toe is near as long as the former»  
with a triangular slanting Base joined to the OS cuboides.

and made round at its external Anale, with one hollow smooth  
Surface on the Outside, where it is pressed on by the following  
Bone, and with two on the internal Side, corresponding to the  
former Bone; behind which, is a long narrow Surface impres-  
sed by the Os cuneiforme extermrm.

Os metatarsi of the littie Toe is the shortest, situated with  
its two flat Sides above and below, and with the Ridges late-  
rally. The Base of is. Part of which resta on the Os cuboides,  
is Very large, tuberous, and produced into a long pointed Pro-  
cess externally ; whence Part of the Abductor minimi digiti  
has its Origin; and, into its superior Part, the Peronaeus fe-  
*cundus* is inserted. Its Inside has a flat conoidal Surface, where  
it is adjoining to the preceding Bone.

When we stand, the anterior Extremities of thefe metatarsal  
Bones, and the Os calcis, are our only Supporters, and there-  
fore it is necessary they should he strong, and heve a confin'd  
Motion, as indeed we see they have.

' The Bones of the Toes are much of kin to thosie of. the  
Thumb and Fingers, particularly the two of the great Toe are  
precisely form'd aS the two last of the Thumb ; only their Poli-  
tinn, in respect of the other Toes, is not oblique; and they are  
proportionally much stronger, because they are subjected' to a'  
greater Force; for on those principally the Weight of the Body  
is supported, when we are raised on "our Tip-toeS. '

The three Bones in each of the other four differ from those  
of the Fingers, in these Particulars: They are less, and smaller  
in proportion to their Lengths: Their Bases are much larger  
than the anterior Extremity: Thein Bodies are sharper above  
and below, and flatter on the Sides : The first Phalanx is pro-  
portionally much longer than the second and third, which are  
very short.

‘ Of the four, the Toe, next the great one, has the largest  
Bones in all Dimensions, and more externally the Toes are less.  
The little Toe, and frequentiy that next to it, have the second  
and third Bones intimately united into one, which may be ow-  
ing to their little Motion,' and the great Prefiine they are sub-  
jected to. ' . . .

' The Toes' are of good Use to us in Walking, by sensing as  
Supporters to the Foot hehind, when , the Sole is raised, in order  
to bring our Body, with its Centre of Gravity, perpendicular to  
the advanced Foot.

The Bones os the Metatarsus and Toes are in the same Con-  
dition, in Children, as those of the Metacarpus and Fingers.

The only Bones, now remaining to complete the Description  
of the Skeleton, are the small ones, which are found in the  
Hand, Foot, and some other Parts.

Offa Sesamoidea are the littie Bones most frequentiy found  
at the Articulations of the Toes and Fingers, which, tho' gene-  
.rally said to resemble the Seed of the Sesamum, are os very dif-  
ferent Figures and Magnitudes. After the Dissection of several  
of them in recent Subjects, they seem to me nothing else than  
the Ligaments of the Articulations, or the firm Tendons- of  
strong Muscles, or both, become bony by the Violent Com-  
pression they suffer in the Situation they are. Thus the sesa-  
moide Bones, at the Beginning of the Gastrocnemii Muscles,  
are evidently composed of the tendinous Fibres only. These,  
at the first Joint os the great Toe, are as plainly the same eon-  
tinned Substance with the Ligaments and Tendons of the Ab-  
ductor. Flexor brevis, and Adductor ; and that, winch is some-  
times double at the second Joint of that Toe, is Part Of the cir-  
cular Ligament ; and, indeed, if it was worth while to enurne-  
rate all of them, that are at any time found, we should observe  
the Whole off them form'd in this Manner. Thein Number,  
Figure, Situation, and Magnitude, are so uncertain, that it were  
in vain to insist on the Differences of each ; and, therefore, I  
shall only in general remark,

I. That, where-ever the Tendons and Ligaments are firmest, ‘  
the Actions of the Muscles strongest, and Compression greatest,  
there such Bones will he most probably found.

2. .That, *eeeteris paribus,* the older the Subject is, in which  
they are soughs, their Number will he greater, aqd Size  
bigger. . '

3. The more Labour of either or both Extremities any Per.  
son is enured to, he will, *catcris paribus,* have the most numer.  
Tons and largest Osta sesamoidea.

However, as the two at the first Joint of the great Toe are  
much larger than any other, and are seldom wanting in an  
Adult, we may judge, that, besides the more forcible Cause of  
their Formation, there should also he some particular Advan-  
tage necessary at thia Plane, rather than elsewhere;. which may  
possibly be, to allow the Flexor Muscles to send them Tendons  
along this Joint, secure from Compression, in the Hollow be-  
tween the two oblong sesamoide Bones, while, by removing  
these Tendons from the Centre of Motion, and giving them  
the Advantage of an Angle at their Insertion, the Force of the  
Muscles is increased; and therefore the great superincumbent  
VVeight of our Body, in Progression, is more easily railed.

For the Arteries *of* the inferior Extremities, see ARTE-  
**RIA.**

**For the Veins of the inferior Extremities, see VENA.**

For the Nerves of the inferior Extremities, seeNERvUS.'

The Muscles of the lower Extremities are, first, those which  
move the OS Femoris upon the Pelvis,

These Muscles are commonly twenty-two in Number, six-  
teen of which are inserted in the Os Femoris, and six move  
it, without being fix'd to it.

These Muscles only, which are inserted in the Os Femoris,  
are reckon'd to belong to the Thigh, and they are commonly  
said to he fourteen in Number; but it is easy to make ont six-  
teen Very distinct from each other. Of these sixteen, three  
lie on the fore and upper Part of the Thigh. They are the,

I. Psoas. .

2; Iliacus. - ’ - - ; ;

3. Pectineus. .’ ' - .

On the Inside of the Thigh are three, commonly reckon'd  
one, by the Name of *Triceps* ; tho', according to the antient  
language, it has three Tails, as well aS three Heads, and three  
Bellies, and therefore might more properly he call'd Tris,  
plex. ... —’

An Triceps five Triplex primus.

5. Triceps secundus. %

6. Triceps tertius. C

Three form the Buttocks, and are call'd,. ‘

7. GlutaeuS Maximus. \* .:

8. Glutaeus Medius. .

9. Glutaeus Minimus. - Π' . ’

There are six very small Muscles, more or less, hid under  
the Glutaei; the four first of which are by some term'd *Nsca\*  
drigemini.* The particular Names of these fix are, ’ ;

Io. Pyriformis. .

II. Gemellus superior.

12. Gemellus inferior. . -j

13. Quadratus. - τ

14. .Obturator externus.

15. Obturator internus. . ί'

Lastly, there is a small anterior supersicial'Muscle, commonly,  
hut falfly, term'd *Fascia Lata,* which is a large membranous,  
tendinous, or ligamentary Covering, to which the greatest Part of  
this small Muscle is fix'd; and, therefore, it ought not to he  
call'd by the Name of that Membrane without Restriction,  
that is, without the Addition os *Museulus,* in this Manner:  
- I6. Musculus Fasciae latassfive musculus Membranosus. **See  
FASCIA. .. ..**

The six Muscles which move the Os Fenioris, without being  
inserted in if, belong to the JClass of. those which move **the**Leg upon the Thigh. They are,. Y

17. Sartorius. . ’ ' si

I 6. Rectus Gracilis. . ' "si

19. Rectus sive Gracilis internus. ' ’ ' ς .

\* 2o. Semimembranosus. . - ' . si.'-

2I. Seminervofusss ν \* " ~

22. Portio Bicipitis longa. ' i ,.

All these Muscles, whether inserted or not inserted in the  
Os Femoris, not only move that Bone on the Pelvis, but may  
also move the Pelvis on the Os Femoris. ά

*The* **MUSCLES** *which move the Bones of theLEG an the* **OS-  
FEMORIS. ’ J**

Ten Muscles are commonly reckon'd to belong to this *Astir*culation. Most of them are Very long, and situated length-  
wise near each other, quite round the OS Femoris.

I. Rectus anterior five Gracilis anterior. . I

2. Vastus externus. ' ν

3. Vastus internus.

4. Cnrreus. .

5. Sartorius.

6. Gracilis internus five Rectus internus.

’ 7. Biceps. .

%. SeminerVosus.

9. Semimembranosus. ,

Io. Popliteus.

Os these ten Muscles the Popliteus only is finals, and lies,  
aS it were, out of the Rank of the rest, heing situated below  
the Thigh. One Portion of the Biceps is likewise small.

These Muscles not only move the Leg upon the Thigh, but  
also the Thigh upon the Leg, .the Popliteus excepted.-. Some of  
them likewise move the Thigh upon the Pelvis, and the Pelvis  
upon the Thigh; as the Gracilis anterior, Sartorius, Gracilis  
interior, the great Portion Of the Biceps, SeminerVosus, and  
Semimembranosus.

These are not the only Muscles which move the Leg upon  
the Thigh, and the Thigh upon the Leg. The Gastrocnemii  
may likewise perform these Motions, tho’ commonly Confined  
to the Extension of the Foot.

*The* **MUSCLES** *which mave the* **TARSUS** *on the* **LEG.**

The Motions of the Tarsus are supposed to he perform'd by  
nine Muscles, situated in the *sag;* three On the fore Side, and  
fix on the back Side.’ They are the,\*

*j.* Tibialis Anticus.

- a. Peronaeas Medius.

3. Peronaais Minimus.  
\_ 4. 5. Gastrocnemii.  
**. e.** Scheus.

**7.** Tibialis Gracilis vulgo Plantaris.

*S.* Tibialis Posticus.

**9-** Peroneus Maximus.

**These** Muscles, three of which are anterior, and six poste-  
tior, not only move the Tarsus on the Leg, but also the heS  
On the Tarsus, except the Tibialis Gracilis, or Plantaris.  
**These** Motions may likewise he perform’d by sour Muscles  
**which** belong to the Toes, the Names of which are thefe.

**IO.** Extenfor Pollicis longus.

**I** I. Extensior Digitorum longus.-

12. Flexor Pollicis longus.

i 13, Flexor Digitorum longus. . '

The Muscles which move the Metutarfus and Toes, are  
**thefe, ’ . . ’ ’ -**

**I.** Extensor Pollicis longus. ...

**2.** Flexor Pollicis longus. -

**3.** Thenar.

4. Antithenar.

5. Extensor Digitorum longus.

**6.** Extensor Digitorum brevis.

*n.* Flexor Digitorum brevis sive perforatus Pedis,  
d S. .Flexor Digitorum longus sive perforans Pedis.  
**\_ 9.** Flexor Digitorum accessorius.

**TO.** Lumbricales.

**II.** Transversalis Digitorum.

**Ia.** Interossei.

13. Metatarsus.

**14.** Paratbenar major. '

**I5.** Parathenar minor. *Winstow.*

For an Account of **the** particular Origins and insertions of  
the Muscles, **see** the Articles of their respective Names.

CRUSTA. The Shell of a Lobster, Crab, Crawfish,  
Shrimp, or Prawn.

, It also imports a Scab or Scurf upon a diseased Part, Or an  
Eschar, or a fort of Crust, or Cream, which coagulates on the  
Superficies of any Liquor, as upon Blond, or Urine, or upon  
fermentable Liquors, during one Stage of their Fermentation.  
See ALcOHoL.

**CRUSTA LACTEA. SeeAcHOR.**

CRUSTACEA.

*Crustata* and μαλακόσραιια are Animais, which have their  
external Parts firm and hard, hut contain a fleshy soft Sub-  
stance within; or which, being cover’d with flender Crusts or  
Shells, are destitute of Bones internally, which have their Heads  
furnish’d with Horns, and other Appendages, which have eight  
Feet obliquely hended, and two Amis call’d Claws, notch’d  
like a- Forceps. According to *Ray,* they helong to the Class of  
she exsanguious, large, crrrated Animais, furnish’d with Feet.  
*Pliny,* in the thirty-first Chapter of his ninth Book, compre-  
hends all crustaceous Animals under the Name of Crabs. In  
this Sentiment he is follow’d by *Bodin,* in his *Universes Naturae  
Theatrum.* By the celebrated *Linnaus,* in his *Systema Naturae,*they are class’d among the infects without Wings, under the  
generical Name of Crabs; the characteristic Marks of which are  
ten Feet, the largest of which are like Claws, two Eyes, and a  
Tall, as it were, foliated. According to *Kdeininds* Distribution  
**of** Animals, they belong to the Class *of* Multipeds, or sirch as  
have more Feet than four, and constitute a particular Genus  
of loncated or crustaceous Animais; the several Species of  
which, used in Medicine, will he specified under their respective  
Articles.

CRUSTULA. This Word is sometimes ofed in the same  
Sense as ECCHYMOSIS, which see. ,  
. CRUSTUMINA PYRA. Pears much admired by the  
*.Romans.* They are mention’d by *Columella, L.* 5. *C.* Io.  
*Piodius,* in his Notes on *Scribonius Largus,* takes it to be the  
tame with that which is now call’d the *Bergamotte* Pear.  
... CRUSTUMINATUM, κρουστυμίνατον. A fort os Rob,  
Enade of the Juices of Apples or Peats, hell’d up with Rain-  
water and Honey. *Actius, in Tetrabib. 2. Serm.* I. *C.* I38.  
directs the Manner of preparing a *Crustuminatum.*

CRUX CERVI. The Bone of a Stag’s Heart. *Castel.  
lus.*

. CRYMODES, κρυμώδης, from κρὑοςν Cold. - An Epithet  
. for a Fever, wherein the external Parts are cold. *Aecius, in  
Tetrabib. R. Serm.* I. *C.* 89. mentions such a Fever as an At-  
tendant of an Erysipelas of the Lungs.

CRYOXA, κρὑωξα. *Erotian* explains this, a sort of Pot.  
herb, like Parstey, .which grows near the Sea.

. CRYPH EM A, τἀ κρυφημα. . In *Hippocrates, L. Epidem.***5.** imports private Sentiments.

CRYPTOS.- Occult, or latent.

.CRYSORCHIS. a Retraction or Retrocession of one of  
**the** Testicles. *Castellus* from *Galen. Definit. Medic.*

- CRYSTALLI. Eruptions about the Size of a Lupin,

white and transparent, which sometimes break out all over  
the Body.

- CRYSTALLINAE MANUS, κρυστἀν.λιναι χοῦρεςν in *Hip-  
pocrates, Eplalem. L.* 7. are hard Hands, so excessively cold as  
to seem aimost frozen.

CRYSTALLINAE, Crystallines.

These are little Pushes fill’d with Water, or Phlyctsenz,-  
are transparent, resemble Crystal, and, on that account, are  
call’d Crystallines. They are reckon’d in the Number of the  
worst Symptoms of a Gonorrhoea. But, as these Bladders are  
not always full of Water, they are flat, when they are press’d  
with the Finger, and are always without Pain. The Crystal-  
sines are only on the Foreskin ; the Parts whereof, on which  
thefe Bladders do not appear, being very red, and of a blackish  
Colour, as all Parts are which heve heen bruised. This black-  
ish Rednefs is very different from the inflammations of the  
Glans and Foreskin, and therefore does not feem to he the Off-  
spring of the virulent Matter of a Gonorrhoea; and far less can  
we imagine, that the Biadders and Crystallines are produced by  
the Sherpness of the Corruption. .

On the other hand, by considering the dark Redness so very  
common in all Contusions, we may naturally conclude, that  
this Symptom is of the same Sort. On this Supposition of a-  
Bruife, the Bladders will easily become manifest; especially if  
we consider, how plentifully lymphatic Vessels appear to he be-  
stow’d on that Part. Now a Contusion of such Veffeis would  
certainly ninder the Lymph to flow along them, and the  
Lymph, thus-interrupted, will distend its veffeis in their na-  
tural Form, which is the .very Figure of the Crystallines; for  
the Lymphatics are not equal io their Surface, nor conical, nor  
Cylindrical, like the rest of the Veffeis; and, tho’ they be real-  
ly Cylinders, the}, are unequal and knotty, hecause of **the**frequent Interruption their Liquor sinds from the great Number'  
of their Valves, which occasion them to shell thus unequally,  
when the Lymph proceeds more slowly in its Course, or endea-  
vours any Return orReflux, and is the true Cause of the crystal  
Knots, the Figure of the Crystallines; So the Crystallines may  
be the Effecti of Coition, but are never the Produci of Infection  
received at that time.

The Nature os Crystallines, one sort of the Caries mention’d  
by *Antonius Musa,* and call’d *Tareli* by *Italian* Physicians,  
being thus explain’d, we are undemo Difficulty in faying down  
the Indications of their Cute., especially if we consider, that  
they are the Effecti of a Bruise, on a Part subj mi to a great  
Afflux of Humours, and to a Gangrene: On which account  
the Applications must be so temper’d, as to be styptica! and  
astringent, to contraft the Bladders,- without any Danger of  
condensing the Liquors of the bruised Part, which might occa-  
sion a Gangrene; or else, astringent Applications must be so  
well animated with spirituous Medicines, ’that all Risque of  
splitting on the fame Rock may be avoided.

A Practice of this Kind, always succeeding in Experience,  
is a strong Confirmation of the Theory that was establish'd:  
For, by it. Crystallines are not a Symptom *of* the Gonorrhoea,  
but a genuine Effect of Coition, more especially in the Circum-  
stances there mention’d. On the other hand. Methods of any  
other Kind either do not succeed, of after a *very* long time.  
Mr. *Blegnsu* Experience agrees persectiy with this Doolrine.  
" Those watry.Tmpurs, says he; being usually accompanyM  
" with other grievous Circumstances, some Authors have con-  
" sidemil them as Symptoms of a Pox, and some times taken  
" them for the Pox itself; and therefore have endeavoured to  
\*\* cure them by disecting Purgatives, Sudorifics, and the most  
" violent Diuretics, the Fumes of Cinnabar, the Applications  
\*’\* Of Pleisters and Ointments prepared with Mercury ; and, in  
" a Word, by all the general Remedies employ’d for the Cure  
" of a Pox. But in this they are grofiy mistaken; for those  
'\*" watry Tumors have no Dependence upon a Pox; and it is  
" very certain, that the general Medicines, employ’d in the  
\*\* Cute of it, do not effectsate the Cure in so short a time as  
. " is necessary for the Cute of watry Tumors, which are al-  
" ways so urgent, that they come to their Height in three or  
“ four Days, if they he not check’d by topic Remedies.”

This was proper to be shewn, from one of the best Books we  
have on thefe Subjects, first. That I might not appear altoge-  
ther singular in an Opinion, which may seem strange to most  
Physicians. Then, secondly, Because they may rather em-  
brace it on the Authority of a dead and foreinn Practitioner,  
than from any living Author ; howsoever this Opinion he sup-  
ported on Experience, and the best Reason. But Monsieur  
*Blegny,* not taking bis Indications from the Nature of Crystal-  
lines, but the Appearance of their Water, falls into as great,  
tho’ not so pernicious Missakes, as some other Authors; and  
fansies, that the Water of the Bladders may be carry’d off, as  
is commonly faid, by Medicines that purge Water 5 and  
he still bears so great a Tenderness for the Specifics of the Pox,  
that he would have them mix’d with some he recommends for  
Venereal Ulcers and Chancres, but withal, that none of these  
ought to hinder our using proper Topics: " Which, he says,  
\*" are so much the more necessary, that they only ate so soc-

lc cessfully employ’d in curing some Patients, that, without  
" them, internal Remedies would prove ineffectual." Now, aS  
these Topics are so necessary, that all internal Medicines will  
prove ineffectual in curing Crystallines without them, and as he  
uses purging Medicines only with a View to discharge the'Wa-  
ter, which they cannot do; so we may safely conclude, that  
Mr. *Blegny* has not made a right Ufe of his Experience, and  
that Crystallines are cured only by topical Medicines, without  
having any regard to a Gonorrhoea, a Chancre, or any other of  
their Symptoms. ’ .

Tho' Crystallines have been commonly reckon'd among the  
most terrible Symptoms of a Gonorrhoea; and tho’ neither the  
Notion, nor Experience, I have of its Cure, can induce me  
to that Persuasion, I' hope the Practice os other Authors, which  
confirms this my Opinion, rather than, overturns it, sufficient-  
ly warrants the Liberty I have taken to differ from them. ’ And,  
therefore, that Means, proper to cure' this Symptom, may not  
he wanting, however different our Opinions are about its  
Nature, we find' the following,'Method principally recomr  
mended, τ i .. τ

*Musitanus* thinks the Spirit of Tobacco the. only Medicine  
sufficient against this great Evil, which he thus prepares :

- Take of the green Leaves of Tobacco, as much as you  
pleaser Infuse hem in Malmsey-wine. The Tincture is  
. \* . used without Distillation. ‘ss ' ' sista

The Crystallines, are to he touch'd with this Tincture five  
.times at most, after it is fust humbled with sublimate or preci-  
pitated Mercury. This is to he done when the Patient is lying,  
lest the Violence'of the Pain, hecause of .the Violent Opera-  
lion of the Tincture, should make him drop down, in ConVuh.  
sinus. . .. ... ss ss i -. . . . t r

. If this Symptom was near as fatal as . this Author pronounces  
It, or if it was attended with such dreadful Consequences in its  
only Cure, it ought deservedly to he reckon'd the most terrinle  
Symptom Of the Gonorrhoea; or of the Pox.' - .net r-. i.  
in . But Monsieur *deBlegny,* and most Practitioners, do not find  
.the Crystallines so dangerous a Symptom, or to require so Vio-  
lent a Remedy, tho' he be led away with greater Apprehensions  
of Danger than, ever he observed, and had Occasion to fear;  
dor. he finds, chat drying and discussing Medicines are a suffi-  
cient Cure of Crystallines, and give Forms accordingly Of. cam-  
.phorated Spirit of Wine, making in Paste with Bean-flower,  
.Lime- water, and Sal Ammoniac; and even comes to astrin-  
gent Medicines, as Whites of Eggs,, with Alum,, mix’d with  
sympathetic Powder. . -so. ...\ i

But, as I have already observed, . the Bruise requiring warm  
-Medicines, in .order, to discuss the Laquors, or to make'them  
stow, suffers Very much by indiscreet Applications of astringent  
and drying Medicines, made for wasting the Liquor of tho  
'.Crystallines; whereby a Gangrene often ensues,- as would he  
:the Consequence of all other considerable Bruises, that are  
treated with these like Medicines. And, therefore, the Appli-  
cations ought rather to have the greatest View to the Contu-  
lion, and may. carry some Degree Of Astringency with them ;  
aS, . . - i: . ' sc : -Λ .-.t

Take of Lime-water, three Ounces ; and Spirit of Wine,  
two Ounces : Bathe the affected Part with this, when

~' warm, four or five times a Day. '

.. Take of the Leaves of Wormwood, one Handful; of the  
Flowers of Chamomile and Elder, of each half a Hand-

. . fnh Boil them, in a Pint and a half of Lime-water, to  
, the Consumption os a third Part ; and to the Liquor,

. strain'd and press'd Ous, add fix Ounces of Spirit of

**. Wine. . - : .sc**

\* When no further Apprehensions remain from the bruised  
Part, the former Medicines may be made more astringens, with  
Tome *Raman* Vitriol diflolved. in them, or some *Aqua Opthal-  
' mica Sapphirina*; which will perfect the Cure, without any

Preparation Of Mercury, or administring any sort of inward  
Medicines.

But as neither the Spirit of Tobacco, nor the most powerfnl  
and effectual of. the other Medicines, can he said to destroy the  
Venereal Contagion, while they cure Crystallines, there is not  
sufficient Experience for asserting their hein« occasioned by it,  
since neither their Nature nor Cure give any Proof of it. And,  
therefore, the former Doctrine, that Crystallines are rather the  
Effect of Coition than of Contagion, is plain from both Expe-  
rience and Reason. No doubt they may he together; but, in  
that Case, neither of them is the Cause of the' other. *Cock-  
bum.*

\* CRYSTALLINUS HUMOR. The Crystalline Humour  
of the Eye. See OcULuS.

‘ CRYSTALLION, in *Ortbasitts, stAed. Collect. Lib.* 12. is  
**2** Name for the PSYLLIUM. *Fleawont*

. CRYSTALLIZATIO. - .

. Crystallization is that particular Operation, bywlfich the solid

Parts, which, in any Fluid, are highly attenuated, extended,  
or disengaged, are reduced to a Body which is dry, hard, cont-  
pact, diaphanous, Or at least semidiaphanous, and either folia-  
ceous, or os some geometrical Figure, such as cubical, prisma-  
steal, or conical. 'This Description comprehends not only the  
Crystallizations of Salts, and saline Corpuscles, such as those  
used im Laboratories and Shops, hut also of earthy Bodies.  
That these last are capable of being crystalliz'd, is obvious from  
the Experiment the learned *Henkelius* made' on recent Urine,  
discharged in the Morning, by a young Man, who drank only  
Beer; for after this Fluid had stood unmoved for four Years, in ’.  
a moderately warm Place, and in a pretty large Cucurbit,  
which had a long Neck, a. narrow Mouth, stopt with a Cork,  
and covered with a Bladder, and was half full, besides the small  
pinguious Drops adhering to the Neck, which were Marks of  
a volatile Salt, and the whitish-yellow Earth in the Bottom,  
which is common to Urine, it deposited,' first, a conspicuous  
white Earth, which gently adhered to the superior Part of the  
Belly of the Cucurbit; 'and, secondly," especially near the Sur-  
face of. the Liquor, by the Sides of the Glass, all around, were  
oblong sprifmatical Crystals, aS large as a Grain of excorticated  
Oats, .’running unequally into Points at both Extremities ;. not  
saline, but os a stony Consistence; Void both of Taste and  
Smell; semidiaphanous; crackling hetwixt the Teeth,, like  
the.Selenites; combustible; indiffolvable in boilingWater, and  
incapable of Fusion by the Fine..

The’Crystallization os Salts and saline Bedies is performed,  
when a Liquor, which is. generally aqueous, and contains a  
Salt dissolved in it, is filtrated, and, when thus depurated, in-  
spissated by a flow and continu'd Evaporation, till a Pellicle ap-  
Pearson the Sursace, winch is the first Beginning, as it were,  
of the Crystallization; The Evaporation is generally thought  
to he completed, when a Drop of the Solution, poured upon the  
Nail of the Finger, or any cold Substance, is forthwith con-  
creted into a Salt. : The Evaporation may he either performed  
by theTire, or by the Heat Of the Sun ; in which last Manner  
Sea'Salt is better crystalliz'd than any other. The Evaporation  
oughT ed he made in large-mouth'd Vessels, the best of which  
are Glass ; next to these are Earthen Pots, well bak'd, and such  
as will not suffer the Salts to pass through the Pores ; but those  
made of Metal are corroded by the Salts, and subject to be  
spoil'd by the Rust. The inspissated Liquor is lodg'd in some  
cool Place, and kept in Vessels of Glass or Word, or in ,  
Earthen Vessels, well bak'd, and whose Mouths must be const-  
derably large, that the crystalliz'd Substance may he the more  
hommodioufly taken out. Some time after, the intent Particles  
of Salt, dispersed through the Liquor, are approximated, and  
joined to each other, and, at the Sides or Bottom of the Vessel,  
form saline Crystals, which are greater or smaller according to  
the Quantity of the Solution. In either Case all the Crystals  
are. not equally large, but are endow'd with the Figure peculiar  
to each Salt, single, beautifully shining, and the more elegant  
and large, the more flowly the Evaporation has been made.  
But the whole saline Substance is not found form’d into Cry-  
stals, but there is a large Number of irregular Concretions,  
especially in that Base in which the larger Crystais are planted,  
find which seems to he, as it were, the Matrix from which these  
Crystais arise. Nor is all the dissolved Salt, which was in the  
Liquor, form'd into Crystals, but a Quantity of it remains,  
sufficient to saturate the Fluid. Hence, when the Crystais  
form'd are taken out, there is a Necessity *for a* new EVapora-  
tion,' and the Liquor must he lodged in a cool Place, in order to  
. obtain more Crystals ; and these Measures are to be repeated,  
till no more Crystal can possibly he form'd. But since, for the  
Pusposes of Crystallization, some Quantity os a Fluid is always  
required, the Salt cannot possibly be totally extracted from the  
Liquor by Crystallization, but Exsiccation becomes necessary for  
drawing off the Remainder. Sometimes, in order m obtain the  
inore elegant Crystais, Twigs are put into the Vessel, or  
Threads are stretched in it as proper Supports, to which they  
may adhere, as is usual in collecting the Crystais of Alum, Cop-  
per, and Sugar. The collected Crystais are in the Shops dry'd  
on coarse Paper, by the Heat os the Sun. .These, however  
carefully they may he freed from the Humidity adhering to these  
Surfaces, scarce afford so genuine a Salt, but that it contains  
some Mixture os Earth and Water. This supplies the Place Of  
a Glue or Calx, for uniting, as it were, the saline Crystals ,  
for it is distolV'd when the Water is expel'd, or by Calcination,  
as we may observe in decrepitated Sea Salt, Alum, and Vitriol,  
calcin'd. Some Salts undergo a hetter and more perfect Crystal-  
lization, when, to their Solution, a calcareous Earth is added,  
as is proved by *Geoffrey,* in the Instance of Borax. Those Salts,  
to which an Oil adheres, are unfit for Crystallization, and pro-  
portionably more so according to its Quantity; because the Oil,  
interposed between the small Portions of Matter, by its Tena-  
city prevents the Union of the similar Particles ; and if, -in some  
measure, they should happen to unite, yet they never acquire  
a due Degree of Solidity, but are forthwith melted down, on  
the Access or Contact of a moist Air. Hence the Salters of

Herrings take care, that in boiling no Fat he mixed with the  
salt Water; and Ikilful Chymists, when they suspect an Admix-  
ture of oleous and pinguious Parts, aster a proper Evaporation,  
pour Spirit *os* Wine upon is, which dissolves the oleous Parts,  
receives them, as it were, into its Bosom, and *so* separates  
them from the (aline, by which means they facilitate the Con-  
cretion of the Cryfen. This Observation is of singular Use to  
Physicians, wish respect to the Formation of Stones in the  
animal Body; and points out the most effectual Remedies, by  
which their Concretion may he prevented. Hence we learn,  
that Salts, divested of all pinguious Parts, are most easily cry-  
stalliz’d. The white Colour of the saline Crystals is somewhat  
darken'd by the adherin^Oil. This Colour is also Variegated by  
metalline Particles, almost infinitely divided, and combin’d  
with their solvent Salt, as appears in the bluish Vitriol os Cop-  
per, and the green Vitriol of Iron, which consist of a Mend  
which is kept dissolv'd by an acid Salt, and a littie pure Water..

The Use of saline Crystallizations is.

First, To separate Salts, in a dry Form, from their solvent  
Liquor.

Secondly, To depurate Salts; sor the Water, leaving **the**Sordes, retains the Salts; for which Reason, the hetter these  
are depurated, the more elegant Crystals they yield in Crystal-  
Iization.

- The .Etiology Of these Crystallizations is obvious, if **we**consider, that, in order to their Production,, there is requisite,  
first. Too small a Quantity *Of Water* to keep them diflolv'd ;  
secondly. The Rest of the particular; Liquor in which xhe dis-  
solved Salt is lodg'd; and, thirdly. Cold; for, when the solvent  
Menstruum begins to prove defective, a Ilender Pellicle is form'd  
on the Surface of the saline Parts, which can no longer he kept  
in a State ofSolutionhy the Liquor. Therfthis Pellicle becomes  
gradually thicker, till at last becoming specifically heavier. than  
the rest of the Solution, it is broken into different Parts, subsides,  
and forms itself into Molecules, or Crystals, of different Bulks;  
which could not be produced, unless the Liquor was in a Stateof  
Rest, hecaufe then the Principle of Solution, which is Motion,  
proving defective, nothing hinders the mutual Approach of the  
saline Parts to each other j for, as the Want or Defect of Humi-  
dity brings the Parts nearer to each other, it consequently lays a  
Foundation for their Union. Thus the Diminution of . Motion  
renders the Fluid unfit for separating the Parts, when they hap-  
pen to adhere. But, when Liquors are Compressed by the cold  
Air, many of the Particles flying off from the solvent Liquor,  
**the** contain'd saline Parts are, by the Constriction, more and  
more expel'd, and thrown out from the Pores of the fluid Mass;  
and the more intense the Cold is, the larger Crystals are form'd;  
but these are continually mov'd upon the Accession of Heat.  
Hence it happens, that, in a warm Ain, Very small Crystals are  
generally formed. Crystallization is, therefore, perform'd,  
when a sufficient Quantity of Moisture, Motion, and Heat,  
which are the Causes of the Solution, prove defective. . Cry-  
stallizations, indeed, of Salts happen, when their highly satu-  
rated and warm Solutions are left to themselves; in which man-  
ner Volatile Salts, such as that of Hartshorn, Vipers, and Silk,  
and others obtain'd from the Animal Kingdom, are crystalliz'd.  
But these are Very near to a State of Crystallization; for the  
Evaporation is perform'd with this Design, that the Solution,  
which remains after theDiminution of the Liquor, may become  
Inore saturated. But, even in a highly saturated Solution, a  
very small Quantity of Crystals are form'd, without a previous  
Evaporation. 'Tis therefore obvious, that Evaporation, that  
is, a Diminution of the solvent Liquor, is absolutely necessary to  
the Crystallization of any Salt. Hence also 'tis obvious, why  
in a Receiver, from which the Air is extracted, as also in a  
jclose-stopt Vestel, Crystals are not form'd; because, in these  
Cases, a Very small Evaporation, or none at all, is made. **We**must carefully consider, that the Crystals of Salts, peculiar to  
each Species, are not obtain'd by every Kind of Concretion;  
for when the Solution of any Salt, sufficiently warm, is suddenly  
Cool'd, when, for Instance, the Vessel containing it is put in  
cold Water, the dissolved Salt, lodged in the Liquor, is preci-  
pitated to the Bottom, in the Form of a Powder; for then **the**solution is, with a kind of impetus, condens'd, and forc'd too  
precipitately to deposit its Salts. Nor does the Salt acquire its  
peculiar Figure by a sudden and continu'd Evaporation on **the**Fine, till the whole Liquor is totally exhal'd, or, at least, ren-  
dered thicker than it ought to he ; for the Heat, exciting a pre-  
ternatural Commotion of all the Parts, hinders the saline Parts  
from receding from each other ; but, being forced to run, in all  
Directions, with a tumultuous Confusion, and being preposte-  
rously mixed, they are form'd into less elegant Crystals. As,  
.therefore, a precipirate Refrigeration, so also an intense Heat,  
hinders Crystallisation. The best Evaporation is made without  
Boiling; and the Place fittest for Refrigeration is that which is  
of the same Temperature with Cellars about the Months os  
.7^" anfl *fasih* But, there are some Salts, which are more Com-  
modioufly crystalliz’d in a pretty warm Air, such as rich, acid,  
and alcaline Salts I and, for the Crystallization of Sugar in .the

Pans, a pretty brilk Heat is necessary ; perhaps because Salts os  
this Kind require littie Moisture for their Solution, and retain it  
closely, which must he afterwards lessen'd by Evaporation, and  
**a** Continuation os the Heat ; for it must he observed, that the  
Salts, which req**uine** a large Quantity of Water to keep them  
diflolved, are first formed into Crystals : On the contrary, **the**more easily and quickly, and with the smaller Quantity of  
Water, Salts are dissolved, the more firmly they seem to retain  
the Water they receive. Salt of Tartar, for Instance, which.  
Of all Salts, requires the smallest Quantity of Water for its So-  
lution. Hence, is different Salts are dissolved in the same  
Water, some of them will he form'd into Concretions soonut  
than others, and each of them will he distinguished by the parti-  
cular Figure of its Crystals. Thus, for instance, the Crystals  
of common Salt are quadrilateral Pyramids, with a square Base:  
Those of Sugar are oblong, and have rectangular Bases: The  
hexagonal Crystals, arising in Alum, have also hexagonal Bases:  
The Crystals of Vitriols, for the most part, resemble Isicles,  
Varioufly interwoven, and Polygons interposed, or. lying be-  
tween them : Sal- Ammoniac elegantiy resembles the Branches  
of a Tree; and Salt of Hartshorn, Arrows plac'd in 2.Quiver :  
In the Sal Mirabilis Glauheri, which is made of commosi  
Salt and Vitriol, the Figures os both'Salts are exhibited’: Nitre  
is formed into, prismatical Columns, pot. unlike. Faggots of  
Wood ; and hetween. these are fomeFigures, sometimes thorn-  
boidal, and\* sometimes pentagonal, which seem to approach  
pretty near to common Salts. In the Salt of Tin, small Lines,  
Eke Piris, so riinotit in every Direction from the Centre, as to  
forma Stas,, inch as thatobserved in the martial Regulus Of Am.  
Simony.: \*Tis surprising, that the Crystals *os* the same .Sait  
-should he perpetually formed in the same Figure. *Willis, ati*orderso account for this Phenomenon, affirms, that the Author  
**of** Nature granted such peculiar Modes of Figuration to Salts,  
as well as other natural Concretions, according to the Prepol-  
lence.crf.the Spirit or Salt, and their Commixture with **the**other. Principles. But this is no more than a formal and explicit  
Decisration, that we are ignorant of the physical Couse os this  
’surprising Appearance. *Mussechenbroek* also denies, that ..this  
.has hitherto been accounted for by any one, any more than  
this other Phenomenon, .Why green Vitriol and Alum, dissolv'd,  
and mix'd with Water, return to their own Crystals, and **do**-not.become a. third Salt of a different Kind. Is it should he  
-ash'd,. Why, sometimes, the Weight of the Salt, used in the  
.Solution, is diminish'd in. the concreted and dry'd Crystals, we  
-answer, .with *Gulielmini,* that the Salt is -so easily dissolved in  
.theWater, :that.the aqueous Exhalation, especially when rising  
in large Quantities from the Water, may .contain some os the  
diffolwd Particles of the Sals,, especially istheyare Very minute  
.and fine, like those sent up by Water, when in a State of *kiae.*dent Ebullition and Evaporation. As much Salt, therefore, **as**ds carrytd off by the Exhelation, so much must he wanting **or  
.defective in the** Concreted Crystals. Some, who are fond inf  
.reducing Phenomena to a .certain Cause, in order to explain  
saline Crystallizations, think the Principle os Attraction heft  
.calculated and adapted to explain saline Crystallizations. They  
affirm,:that the Parts of the Salt, diflolv'd in a large Quantity  
of Water, are more attracted by the Particles of the Waler,  
than by each-other, and remain separate , from each-other for a  
Considerable time ; but, after a large Quantity of the Water  
is expel’d in Vapours, and a small Pellicule of Salts begins to he  
formed on the Surface, since the saline Paris are brought nearer  
to each-other, and almost into mutual Contact, and as the Force  
of Attraction is greatest during the Contact, this Pellicule more  
strongly attracts the Salt from the subjacent Water, than an  
.equal Quantity of the Solution, which consists partly of Water,  
and partly -of Salt. When this Pellicule becomes specifically  
heavier by Inspissation, it is broken into Parts, subsides, and,  
by attracting the saline Parts to itself, exhibits Crystals, which,  
say they, are not formed into Concretions, so long as the Solu-  
.tion is warm, because, so long as the Motion excited by Heat  
remains, the Whole of that Motion, which ought to he pro-  
duced by the attractive Force, is hinder'd and destroy'd. But,  
since the Figures of the most simple Parts remain invariably the  
same,, 'tis necessary the Forms of the Bodies, into which they  
are concreted, should also he the same: And hecaufe, on one  
Side of the same saline Particle, the attractive Force is greater  
than on the other, the Concretion always happens on those Sides  
which attract most powerfully: Hence it may he demonstrated,  
that the Figure os the minute constituent Particles is .different  
from that of the Crystal itself- From what has been said itis  
sufficientiy obvious, that Crystallination may he call'd a Species  
of Coagulations and that it is a surprising and geometrical Ope-  
ration of Nature, in which she exhibits herself to the Eye os  
the Spectator, not in ae salse and Varnish’d, hut in her genuine  
and real Dress. ’ . ,

CRYSTALLUM MINERALE. This is *Sal Prunellas,*purisy'd by Solution and Crystallization.

CRYSTALLUS, Offic. AldroV.Mus. MetalL934. Charlt.  
fash .15.*.Worm-* 99» Schrod. 349. Boet. 217. Match. IES-

Last. 56. Kentm. 46. Mont. Exot. I4. Geoff Praelect. 77.  
*Lapis Crystallus,* Cup. Hort. Catlu Supp. 2.5o. CRYSTAL.

*Schroder* informs us, that it is astringent, and good in a Dys-  
entery, Diarrhoea, the Coeliac Passion, Cholera, and uterine  
Fluxes; that it increases Milk, wears away the Stone in the  
urinary Passages, and is beneficial in the Gout. He farther  
says, from *Boetius de Bonds,* that two Scruples or a Dram of  
**thts,** exhibited in Ost Of sweet Almonds, is good for those who  
have taken Mercury. *Schroder* takes notice of the Sals, Ma-  
gistery, Oil, Elixir, and Essence of Crystal: But I believe  
these are never either made or used.

*Frederic Hoffman,* in many Parts of his Works, recoin-  
mends Crystal as a Medicine, under the Name of *Crystallus  
Montana,* which I have somewhere, by Mistake, tranflated  
*Muscovy Glafs,* which is the *Lapis Specularis.*

“ Rock Crystal is a soft transparent Gem, resembling Ice, and  
**its** Figure is that of an hexagonal Pillar, pointed at both Extre-  
mities ; or it may he said to he compounded of two Pyramids,  
with such a Pillar between them. A second Kind is found in  
*-Iceland,* and in some Parts of *France,* especially about *Troyes in  
Champagne,* which seems to he made up of crystalline Plates,  
and fissil in the Direction of all its plain Surfaces; and, when  
reduced to Powder, it still retains a rhomboidal Figure, fo that  
**eVen** the finest Powder, View'd through a Microscope, shews a  
Congeries of Very small rhomboidal Solids. Another Property  
**of** tins Crystal is, that all Objects, seen thro’ it, appear double;  
winch arises from a double Refraction of the Rays of Light. A  
third Species of Crystal is that mention'd by Dr. *Lyflcr,* in the  
*Philosophical Transactions,* which is Very smooth, pellucid, and  
glittering, coming near to. a Diamond. Ini Figure is spherical,  
oval, depressed, and sometimes representing an Hemisphere, or  
Hemispheroide, and in others roundish and irregular. . It is Very  
hard, and has an exquisite natural Polish, and is dug up in Pieces  
of different Sizes in several Places of *England. Geostroy.*

" CTEDON, κτηδών. A Fibre.

CTEIS, *Rrtis'.* The same as Pubes, or Pecten. Κστένες,-in  
the plural Number, implies those Teeth which are call'd Az-  
*eiscres. . ...... . .. . .*

CTESIPHONTIS MALAGMA. The Name of a Sore  
**of** Plainer describ'd by *'Celsius, Lib. ζ. Cap.* I8. *Sect.* 3r.  
\ CUBARIS, κυβαρις. A Wood-louse. See **MILLIPEDES.**’ CUBEB.ZE, Offic. Ger. I365. Emac. I548. Park. Theas,  
1583: J. B. I. 350. Mont. Exot. 9. Ind. Med. 43. Ran Hist.  
**2.** I8I3. *Cubeba vulgares, C.* B. Pm. 4I2. *An Pindaiba  
nonnullis Ibira,* Pisi (ed. I658.) I.44? *Arbor baccis.cra Brasc-  
- . liensis, fructu Piper recipiente,* Raii Hist. 2. I593 ? *Arbor*

*Bijnagarica Myrti amplioribus foliis, persiccitatem nigris. Cubeba  
jfapore,* Plukn. Almag. 43 ? Phytog. Tab. I40? CUBEBS.

This is a small round Fruit, or Berry, rather less than Pepper,  
with a dark-brown wrinkled Outside, and whitish within, haw-  
ing a littie short Stalk at one End; whence it has been call'd  
*Pipcr Caudatum,* or Pepper with a Tall. It is not near so hot  
and biting as Pepper, but is of an aromatic Smell and Taste.  
*Cubebs* come from the Ifland of *fava.*

Botanical Writers differ in their Opinion as to the Growth of  
*Cubebs',* some, as Mr. *Ray,* Dr. *Plukenetgi* and\*others, he-  
lieVing that they grow on Trees about as big as Apple-trees, in  
Bunches like Grapes 5 of winch Dr. *Plukenet* gives a Figure,  
*Tab.* I 4O. *Fig. I.* Others, as *Herman* and *Pornet,* will have  
them to grow on a scandent Plant like Pepper.

*" Cubebs* are heating and drying, strengthen the Stomach, expel  
Wind, comfort the Brain and Nerves, and are particularly use-  
ful against the Vertigo, or Giddiness, and other Disorders of  
the Head. *Millar’s Bot. Oss.*

They are brought from the Island of *fava,* and other Parts  
of the *East Indies, Axes* are recommended in a Hoarseness and  
Loss of Voice, especially when the. Tonsiis are. stuffed and  
obstructed. The Dose is- from ten to twenty-four Grains in  
Substance, to he chewed ;, or from a Dram to a Dram and a  
half in Infusion. *Geoffroy. - - - -*

They are, further, recommended in Disorders of the Spleen,  
**and** in cold Distemperaturesof theTIterus; *Dale.*

CUBIFORME OS. The same as **CUBOIDEs. . ,**

CUBIL. *Peslandus* explains this by *Terra Rubea,* Red

Earth.

CUBITALIS MUSCULUS. A Name for the ANco-  
**NAEUs. ....**

CUBITUS, κύβιτον. The Elbow, Or the fore Arm from  
theElbow to the Wrist. See **BRACHIUM.**

A *Cubit,* considered as a Measure, is eighteen inches. -  
CUBOIDES OS. The Name of a Bone in the *Tarsus.*

See **CRUs.**

CUCL The Fruit of the *Palma facie Cuciephora, J.* B.  
*Palmae cujus Fructus Cuci,* C. B.

- This is a round, oblong. *East Indian* Fruit, of the Sine of a  
small Fist, of a yellowish Colour, and sweet agreeable Taste,  
containing a Very hard Nucleus. *Lcrnery* tells us, that this Fruit  
is cordial and restorative.

‘ CUCUBALUS *Plinii.* The same as CAcUBALUM, winch  
**see.**

CUCULATUM MAJUS. Brandy, or Spirit of Wine.

*Rulandus. '. '*

CL CULspARIS MUSCULUS, or *Trapezius.* This Muscle  
derives the former Name from .its Resemblance to a Frier's  
Cowl. It is a large, broad, thin, fleshy Plans, situated he-  
tween the Occiput and lower Part of the Back, and from  
thence extending to the Shoulder, in the Figure of a large  
irregular Square. From this Figure the antient *Greets* borrow'd  
its Name, and, together with the Trapezius of the other Side,  
it forms a kind of Lozenge.

Above, it is fixed in the superior transverse Line of the Os  
Occipitis, by a thin Series of fleshy Fibres, reaching to the  
Occipital Muscle, and appearing to cover that Muscle by **a**kind of Aponeurosis- Behind, it is fixed to the five superior  
Spinal Apophyses of the Neck, by means of the posterior Cer-  
vical Ligament, and immediately to the Extremities of **the**two lowest Spinal Apophyses of the Neck, and os all those os  
the Badcz

These Insertions are by small and Very short tendinous Fi-  
bres, except between the sixth Apophysis of the Neck, and  
.the third of the Back inclusively, where these Fibres are some-  
thing, lunger, and form a small Aponeurosis in form of a  
Crescent, which, with that on the other Side, represent a kind  
of Ellipsis pointed at both Ends. At the lower Spinal Apo-  
physis of the Back, these Insertions are likewise tendinous,innd  
form a small triangular Plane, which, together with that of **thp**Other Side,, represent a Square, i

\* From all these insertions, the fleshy Fibres run in different  
Directions, and terminate by ope continued Insertion in about  
one third Part of the Clavicula, in the posterior Edge of the  
Acromiurn, and through the whole Superior Labium of the  
Spine of the Scapula, all the Way to the small triangular Sure  
free in that Spine, oyer which Surface the Fibres’pass and stidp  
freely without being fixed therein.

. The Directions of all -these Fibres are these: The superior  
run obliquely downward from "the Occiput to the Clavicula:  
The next to. these run a little less obliquely, and, , together with  
some of the superior, are fixed in the superior articular suga-'  
ments of the Shoulder, and In the Acromiufn. Here **the**Muscle forms a kind of Angle included in that formed by **the**AcroInium, and Extremity of the Clavicle. ss ‘ *- l.*

- The rest of the Fibres that come from the-Neok, and thoso  
from he superior Spines of the Back, are fixed in the Spine  
of the Scapula, reaching within an Inch of the small triangular  
Surface, becoming gradually less oblique, or inore transverse, as  
they descend. su ’ "si' ‘”

Lastly, The Fibres which come from all the other Spinal  
Apophyses of the Back, contract like Radii tending toward **a**Centre, and are inserted in the Extremity of the Spine of **the**Scapula, pasting over the small triangular Space, the superior  
being more or less transverse, and the rest becoming gradually  
more and more oblique, running from helow upward.

This Muscle covers immediately, the Splenius or Mastoi-  
darns Superior, Part of the Complexus Majos, the Angularis,  
Rhomboides, "and Part of the Latissimus Dorsi. The common  
Insertion of the two Trapezii in the Cervical Ligament is **the**. Reason, that, in pulling either of them toward one Side of **the**Neck, the other will follow it a littie beyond the Spinal Apo-  
physes. *IVinstoeusts Anatomy.*

CUCULLUS. The same as *Cucapha.* It signifies also a  
Piece of Paper wrapt up in the Form of a Horn, or Cone,  
in which Grocers include small Quantities of Spices, and Apo-  
thecaries sometime inclose Pilis, or Boles. -

CUCULUS, Offic. Schred. 5. 3I7. Schw. A. 249. Bel-  
lon. deSOyse. I32. Charlt. Exer. 73. Gesn. de AVib. 3I9.  
Will Ornith. 62. Raii Ornith. 97. *Cuculus altcr,* AldroV.  
Ornith. i. 4I6. *Cuculas minor,* Jonsi de AVib. I4. *Cuculus  
nostras seu Aldrovandi secunda,* Raii Synop. sA. *sor.* THE  
CUCKOW. si *A A \* .. ..*

The whole Bird, and its Dung, are used in Medicine. The  
Bird burnt whole is recommended for the Gravel, Pains of the  
Stomach, and excessive Humidity of the same Part. *Rondel.*It is given with good Success also in the Paroxysms of Fevers.  
The Dung of the Cuclcow, drank. Cures'the Bite of a mad  
Dog. *Schroder. -*

CUCUMIS. The Cucumber. ’ r

The Characters, according to *Miller,* are ;

It hath a Flower Consisting of one single Leaf, which is  
Bell-shap'd, and expanded towards the Top, and cut into  
many Segments, of which some are Male, or barren, having no  
Embryo, but only a large Style in the Middle, winch, is  
Charg'd with the Farina ; others are Female, or fruitful, being  
fasten’d to an Embryo, which is afterwards chang’d into **a**fleshy Fruit, for the most part oblong, and turbinated, which  
is divided into three Or four Celis inclosing many oblong  
Seeds.

I. Cucumis sativus; Vulgaris. *Co B. Pip.* 3I0. *Tourn.  
Last.* I 04. *Elem. Bot.* 87. *Bocrh. Ind. A.* 2. 77. *Pup. Flor,  
jen.* 4I. *Cucumis Hortensis,* Offic. *Cucumis sativus,* Parin

Theat. 772. *Cucumis vulgaris.* Ger. 762. Emac. QI0. Rail  
Hist. I. 645. Hist. Oxom.2s Or. I. B. 2. 245. Chase I34.  
'CUCUMBER. ' 2 \* \* 5

The *Cueunthcr* is a Fruit fo well known, that it were La-  
hour lost to say much of it. It grows upon a creeping rough  
Stalk, or Vine, aS the Gardeners call is, winch has several  
Tendrils or Claspers. The Leaves are roughs and almost  
prickly, in Shape somewhat resembling a vine-leaf. The  
Flowers are of a yellowish VVhite, Bell-fashioned, os one  
Leary divided into five Segments. The best Fruit is that  
which is longish, os a deep-green Colour, and beset with small,  
blackish, prickly Tubercles. They are raised every Year  
from Seed ; flowering, and bearing Fruit, a great Parr os the  
Summer. . Ἄ

Cucumbers are more eaten as Food and Sallad, than used  
.medicinally; and are cooling to the Stomach, quenching  
Thirst, and provoking Urines ' The-Seed only is used im Phy-  
sic, heing one os the I our greater cold Seeds, and. is,accounted  
iCooling and diuretic, and is srequentiy put into Emulsions  
'against the Stone, Strangury, and Heat os Urine;' as also in  
Burning Fevers and Pleurisher. *Moller's Sot. Os.se . .*

' You must chuse such as are long, thick, soil-ripe, having  
**a** thin Rind, and full os a white, juicy, and firm Pulp.

They moisten and cool Very much, quench Thirst, allay  
the Sharpness os Humours, and too great an Effervescence os  
the Blood,'and provoke Urine, s i -'sc--,-. »

They are not easily digested/And- produce gross and phle-  
gmatic Humours. si . ..

They contain s little Oil, much Phlegm, and an indifferent  
Portion os’essential Salt. ί . . .. .- *.i*

CucumberS'in hot Weather are proper for young Persons of  
her hot and bilious Constitution; but weak and tender People,  
who have a had Stomach, ought to abstain from them, .

' E R E M A R K 6. : '.' V i . :.-

Cucumbers are Fruits much in Use for Food j they are  
usually yellowish, sometimes white, and at other times

\* i green. These Fruits moisten much, hecause they contain  
' a Viscous and thick Juice, Very fit to qualify the over-violent  
. Motion of the Humours. In the mean time, this Juice  
) makes them hard Of Digestion, because they continue long  
- in the Stomach, and because their Parts cannot be’disjoined  
- without Difficulty; and therefore they ought always *tor* he

well dress’d'and ordered hesore they are eaten, that this Vis-  
. Cous Phlegm, wherewith they abound, may be the better  
. digested : You may also mix some other Things .with them  
- to help Digestion; such as Onions, Salt, Pepper, and other

Things of the like Nature.

We find a Number of Seeds in Cneumhers, which contain a  
. sweet oily Kernel, agreeable enough to the Taste. This  
. Seed is one of the Four greater cold Seeds, and. much used by

Physicians in Emulsions. It is also Very qualifying, refresh-  
- ing, and moistening. It operates likewise by Urine. *Lernery  
: vn Foods.*

The Juice of the Cucnmher is nitrone, mucilaginous, emol-  
1 lient, diuretic, and refrigerating; it is therefore excellent

Food for hot bilious Constitutions, in Very warm Seasons,  
provided they .are not eaten to Excess: But the *French* way  
**of** preparing them seems to he the best, which is to boil  
them in Soops; for the Coction divests them os Part of  
their Viscidity, and renders them more easily digestible.

. Decoctions of Cucumbers are recommended in inflamma-  
' tory Fevers, in the Stone and Gravel, and when bloody  
‘ Urine is discharg'd; but, in these Cases, their Indigesti-  
’ hility renders them unfit to be exhibited crude.

Small Cucumbers pickled with Vinegar, Salt, Pepper, and  
- Dill, are said powerfully to excite an Appetite, when it  
.languishes,’ in consequence of the Stomach bring too hot.

The *Historia Plantarum,* publish'd tinder the Name of *Boer.,  
haaue,* informs us, that if the Branches of Cucumbers  
‘ are much trodden upon, the Palp of the Fruit will be bitter  
‘ and emetic; and that a Water distil'd from Cucumbers  
- when full-ripe, and beginning to putrisy, purges smartiy, in

the Quantity of a Dram.

Mr. *Ray,* from his Own Experience, telis us, that Cucumbers  
are a very wholsome Food, provided, aster cutting them  
' into thin Slices, they are shak'd well, so that a great deal  
- of their Moisture may he got out» and then season'd with

\* Oil, Vinegar, and Pepper. He farther informs us, that in  
et a Fever which he labour’d under at *Florence,* he took the

l Pulp of Cucumber boil'd in Broth, by the Directions of  
’ Dr. *Kort on, an English* Physician; and that he found from  
‘ it great Relief.

**2.** Cucumis ; sativus ; Vulgaris ; fructu albo. *C. B. P.*Jio.

*Par. a.* THE WHITE CUCUMBER.

\* 3. Cucumissflexuofus. *Call. P.* 3I0. *Cucumcres,lengijsirti.*

*Ju B.* 2. 247. - *Cucumis, oblongus.* Dod. p. 662. a. THE-  
LONG TURKEY CUCUMBER»

An -Cucumis ; jEgyptius; rotundifolius^ *C. B. P.* 3 Io.  
*Cucumis degypt iis Chase.* J. Β. 2. 248. 4. *Boerh. Ina. ait.  
Pol.* 2. ....

The *Chate,* or *Egyptian* Cucumber, has Leaves which are  
smaller, more white, soft, and round, than those os our Gar-  
den Cucumber. The Fruit is longer, more green, has a  
smooth, soft, eVen Rind, and a sweeter Taste than the other.  
The *Egyptians* esteem this a Very wholsome Fond ; and the  
Physicians allow some Patients labouring under Fevers, and  
the Plague, to eat them crude, being persuaded, that they are  
jin these Cases os singular Use. They preserihe them also  
boil'd in burning Devers, with a View os refrigerating and  
moistening. They are taken, boil'd in Milk, in all hot Disi.  
orders os the urinary Passages, with Very good Effect ; and  
-Emulsions os the Seeds are also exhibited in the same Dis-  
.orders. Ti e contus'd Pulp, min'd. with Milk, is apply'd *tty*Inflammations os the Eyes, and os other Parts. The Juice,  
mix'd with Milk and Oil os Roses, is apply'd externally ;to  
Parts affected with arthritic Pains arising from a het Cause,  
They direct also the distil'd Water to be. taken for .many  
Tlays together, with a View of correcting hot IntemperarureS  
Of the Liver, and os curing Inflammations of the Kidneys,  
arid relieving under the Stone, and this. with very good Socr  
oejs, aswe learn from *Profpcr Alpinus kia Plantes AEgyptf. -.* j

**CUoiJMIS CAN AD ENSIS.** See SiCYoiDES.- . in,

**l ’ CUCUMIS GALENI., see MELO .VULGARIS. : ::r**

**‘ \* GnctiMIS PUNICUS CORDI. She' BALS4MINA. . ί.μδι  
? GUeUMIS SYTyESYRiS, or CUCUMIS ASININUS. fine  
ELATERIUM. susi ’ sesususu sta sc.squ sosqusi**

CU.CUPHA. *Cucussha, Lucullus,.yPileolus, . Byrethrum,*and *Birye thus,* are so many Names, by different. Authors giverI  
io what in *English.-we.* call *an odoriferous Cap for the Head,*This is a kind *os Bag* appropriated to Diseases of the Head,  
It is made in the Form os a Mitre or Night-cap, . either 'of  
Pieces: ofth in .Si ikor Linen stitch'd together at proper Di-  
stances. j Between these Pieces of Cloth are put proper. Ce-  
phalic species, either cut small, or reduc'd to a gross Powders  
These Species are sometimes intermixed with Cotton, before  
the internal and external-Parts of the Cop are sued, together,,  
that, they may remain equally dispers'd, and render the Cap  
softer and more commodious -for the Patient. These Species .  
are.also generally sprinkled either with some distil'd Oil, OE  
Spirit, or Vinegar, accord ing to the Intention os the PhysiqaiI.  
It is to he apply’d to the Head, under some proper Covering,  
to prevent its falling off; or it may be sew'd to the Inside os. a  
Cap. ^Sometimes two Cucuphas are order'd, one to he worn  
in the Night-time, arid - the other, which is sew’d to the Hat,  
is intended for the Day. When- Hals of the Head is only  
to be cover’d, in a Hemicrania, for Instance, or when the  
Application is only to he. made to a particular Part of **the**Head,, the Preparation us'd is call’d a *Semicucupha.* Cucu-  
phas are to be worn so long as the Physician shall judge them  
beneficial for the Disorder they were intended to remove ; and,  
if the Use of them is to he long persisted in, the Ingredients  
are to be renew'd, when they have lost their Virtues, The  
Species us'd for these intentions are generally prescrib'd in; the.  
following Proportions; that is, one Ounce of Roots, two  
hr three Handfuis Of Leaves, two Or three Pugils os Flow-,  
ere, between one and two Drams of some proper Gum, and  
of Powders one Ounce. The Quantity of the whole Pre-  
scriptinn rarely exceeds four Ounces; and, according to some,  
two, lest the Head should he too much burden'd by it. But  
this will he better understood by Examples, the first of which  
we shall take from *Hoffman's Consult, et Response*

Take of the Root of Florentine Orris one Ounce ; of  
Amber, the best Benjamin, Storax, and Cloves, each  
two Drams ; of the Herb Marjoram one Handful; of  
the Flowers of Lavender, Rosemary, and Roman Cha-,  
momile, each four Pugiis: Mix up into a Powder, to he  
made into a Cucuphe for strengthening the Head in  
Vertigos.

Tho other occurs in the same Author's *Medicina Rationalis  
Systematica,* and is prepar'd in the following Manner:

Take of the Roots of the Long Cyperus, of the Seeds of  
Fennel-flower, of Amher, Benjamin, Storax, and  
Florentine Orris, each one Ounce; of Mustt, half a  
Dram ; of the Flowers of Rosemary, Lavender, and  
Roses, each three Puoils ; of Mother of Thyme, and Mar.,  
joram, each half an Ounce: Make into a Powder, to he  
used in Cucuphas, for defending the Head against cold  
- and moist Intemperatures of the Air. as also in De-  
tects of **the** Hearing, arismg from a Laxity of **the**Parts.

Cucuphas act by virtue of the exhaling Species they con-  
tain, either by stimulating, contracting, and corroborating ;  
or by relaxing the external Skin of the Head, and consequently

hy heating or refrigerating, since by that means their Virtues'  
are more thoroughly convey'd into the Vefieis thro' the  
Pores; sor Cucuphas may operate in these several Manners.  
But the Physician in his Choice os the Ingredients ought to  
he directed by the Nature or the Disease, herd the particular  
Constitution os the Patient. From what has been said, it’  
plainly appears to he an Error, that aromatic and heating Sub-  
stances are the only proper ingredients in Cucuphas, intended  
sor the Removal os cold and catarrhous Disorders ; sor *Stahl,*in his *Dissertatio de Multitudinis Remediorum Abusu,* justly  
observes, that we should he very cautious in the Use os these  
Substances: " For, says he, the more attentive Practitioners  
" have long ago observ'd, that not only **the** daily, but **the**" frequent Use of Cucuphas, compos'd Of what we call the  
" nervino-cephalic and odoriferous Species, whether for cor-  
" roborating the Head in general or the Memory in parti-  
" cular; whether for curing VertigoS, or removing that.  
" Drowsiness with which cold Catarrhs are accompanied ; do\*.  
" often more Harm than. Good, especially in plethoric Ha-  
" bits. But the least Disadvantage, attending the Abuse of  
" these Things, is, that they generally render Patients so de-  
" licate and sensible of the smallest Changes of Heat and  
" Cold, that by these very Changes they are afterwards much  
" disorder'd, and their Heads surprisingly disturb’d." **A**preposterous and immoderate Use *os refrigerating* Cucuphas  
is not a little hurtful to the Body, by obstructing Perspiration,  
**and** driving the Humours inwards. There are various Species  
directed sor this intention in the several Dispensatories, such as  
the *Species pro Cucupha Francos.urcensium* in *Schrod. Pharma-  
cep.* the *Pulvis* and *Cucaphas* in *Lemerfls Pharmacopee uni-  
versale* ; and the *Species Cephalicae pro Cucuphis* in the Di-  
*fpens.at. Brandenburg.*

CUCURBITA. The Gourd.

The Characters, according to *Meller,* are.

It hath a Flower consisting of one Leaf, which is Of the ex-/  
panded Bell-shape, for' the most part, so deeply cut, that it  
feems to consist of five distinct Leaves.: This, like the Cu-.  
cumber, has Male and Female Flowers on the same Plant i  
The Fruit of some Species is long. Of Others round, or Bottle-  
shaped, and is commonly divided Into, six Celis, in which are  
contain'd manyfiat oblong Seeds, which have sometimes aBor-'  
der round them. \* . X . - .

’ I, Cucurbita lagenaria; flore albo ; folio mollh *C. Β. P.*3I3s.Hjsi. *Oxon.* 2. 23. *Bsoerhe Ind. A.* 2. 80. *Cucurbita,*Ossie *Cucurbita lagenaria.* Ger. 777. Emac.923. *: Cucur-  
bita dagenapia major.* Park. Theat. 769. *Cucurbita lagenaria,*j. B. 2. 2i6. Raii Hist. i. 632. Tourn. Inst. IO7. Elem.Bot.

89. Chain 129. THE GOURD. ... .

- This will grow, in a suitable Soil, to be a large Plant, with:  
great thick-cornerlrl. rough Stalks, running, a great Way on **the**Ground, or climbing by its Tendriis on Trees, Hedges, or any.  
thing it meets with. The Leaves are large, rough, woolly,  
and corner'd; among which grow large, white, fingle-leaved-  
Flowers, as big as white Lilies, and. muchOf their Shape, full  
Of soft Downiness on the Inside, and a.little hairy without;.  
which are succeeded bylarge Fruit, in Shape of a Bottles which-  
will sometimes hold several Quarts, whose Outside is a. hard,  
but brittle Shell, containing a juicy Pulp, fullof flatfish oblongi  
whitish-brown Seed. The Root is but small, in proportinn to-.  
fo large a Plant, heing full os Fibres, and dying every Year, j  
It is sown annually in rich Ground, flowering in *July* ; and v  
the Fruit is ripe here in *September.*. The Seed is only used, t.

. . This Seed is one of the Four greater cold Seeds, being used:  
as the Seed of the rest, in cooling and diuretic Emulsions.  
*Matthiolus* says, that the green Leaves, applied to the Breasts ’  
of Nurses, dry away their Milk; and some commend a Water-  
distil'd from the green Fruit, beaten to .a Pulp, aS Very.good to.

. . cool sore inflamed eyes. . *Miller’s Bot. Osts. -*

The Seeds should not he kept above a Year ; for, after that, l  
they grow rancid and inflammatory.

2. Cucurbita; salcata figura; solio molli ; flore albo. *C.B.-  
P.* 3I3. *Cucurbita, sive Zucchia, omnium maxima, anguina..*Lob. Ic. 644. THE SICKLE-SHAPED GOURD, WITH  
A SOFT LEAF, AND A WHITE FLOWER. ..

3. Cucurbita; longior.. *Dod. p.* 669. . . ’ : ’

4- Cucurbita; latior. *Nod. p.* 669. *a. Prcegrt.*

*Bocrh. Ind. alt. Plant.. Vil.* 2. .

**. CUCURBITA** also signifies a Cupping-glass. See **CUCUR-.  
BITULA. . ..**

**CUCURBITA.** *A Cucurbit.* This is **a** .chymical **Vessel,  
so** call'd from its Resemblance to a Gourd ; for it gradually .  
arises from a wide Bottom, and terminates in a narrow Neck.  
The *Germans* call it *Kolbe,* from the supposed Resemblance it  
hears to *Hercules's* Club. Some give it the Name of *Pas Uri-  
nale,* hecause a Glass Vestel of its Figure, only with a wider  
Neck and Mouth, is generally used for inspecting the Urine of  
sick Persons. This Instrument is of much Use in chymical  
Distillations, if a Capital, or an Alembic, with a Worm, is.  
fitted to it, and, in Digestions and .Sublimations, if a blind

**VolbrlI.**

Alembic is adapted to it. The more the Wideness of **the**Bottom, at its largest Part, surpasses the Narrowness of **the**Neck, and **the** narrower and longer the Neck is, with **the**greater Difficulty is the Liquor mine Cucurbit distil’d. Upon  
these Circumstances depends the Choice we ought to make of  
Cucurbits; so that **the less** any Body is obedient to the Fire,  
which ought to raise it. Cucurbits the more receding from the  
now-mention'd Conditions ought to he used, and *dice versa*It is call'd a blind Cucurbit, when a small inverted Cucurbit is  
adapted to another in such a manner, that the Neck of the one  
is inserted in that of the other. The Vestel call'd a *Circula-  
tory* is one of this Kind. Their principal Use is in performing  
Digestions and Sublimations.^ Cucurbits are divided into those  
of a larger, an intermediate, and a smaller Size, which last  
**are** call'd separatory Cucurbits. If the Belly, or inferior Part,  
of the Cucurbit is of a spherical Figure, with a long cylindri-  
cal Neck, it is call'd a Matrass, or a Bolt-head, winch, accord-  
ing to *Boerhaave,* is of incredible Use in performing the most  
curious chymical Operations; for, since the Length of the  
Neck, and its Narrowness, in proportion to the Wideness of  
the Belly, may he enlarged at Pleasure, 'tis sufficiently obvious,  
that such a Degree of Resistance may he procured to the Liquors  
contain'd in the Cucurbit, that scarcely any of it shall ascend  
thro' theMouth of the Vestel. Bus, in Veffeis os this Kindxwe are, above all Things, to consider the Pressure of the At-  
mosphere, which, possessing the Cavity os the Neck, sur-  
prisingly compresses the Liquors and Bodies contain'd within, ’  
and agitated by the Fire. This Column of Air is, as it were;  
a Covering to the Aperture of the Vessel, which presses equally  
every-where, and proves a Resistance to the Liquors endeavour-  
ing to rise; for whilst, by the Heat of the Fire, the rarefied -  
Air, in the Belly of the Cucurbit, endeavours to raise the  
whole superincumbent Column of the Atmosphere, it meets  
with an equal Resistance from the Weight of tins Column; by  
which means the liquid Particles, contain'd in this rarefied Airf-  
are repel'd to the Bottom os the Vessel: Hence it happens, .  
that the Parts agitated by the Fire are powerfully applied to **the**Bodies, (edged in the inferior Part of theCucurbit. This Pheno-  
menon may he subjected to the Sight, when Alcohol of Wine is  
prudently exposed to the Fire, in such a long and straight-neck’d  
Cucurbit; for, when the Liquor hecomes so het as to be almost  
boiling, a Smoak-like Exhalation is observed to rise in **the**Cavity of the Neck, which is again depress'd in the Form of  
a small fluctuating Cloud. By this Expedient the Digestions of  
Menstruums, with the several Substances to he resolved in them,  
are Conveniently carried on, without any Loss, either of the  
Menstruum, or of the Body to he desolved ; a Circumstance,  
which, in Chymistry, contributes to the Performance of many  
Experiments, which could not otherwise he made, ; Besides/  
these long-neck'd Cucurbits are singularly useful in separating  
pure alcaltne and Volatile Spirits and Salts from Water, Oil, and  
Volatile Earth; for these Principles are, with great Difficulty,  
separated from each other. One Disadvantage, however, at- -  
tends Cucurbits of this Kind ; for, when they are Very long,  
then the boiling Liquor, at the Bottom of the Vestel, not heing \*  
able to rise so high, leaves the highest Part of the Neck cold,  
whilst its inferior Part is intensely hot: Hence, is the Steam  
should happen to rise suddenly upwards, it will, by its sudden  
Heat, burst the Neck of the Vessel, especially in the Winter-r  
time, or in frosty Weather. '- Another Disadvantage attending  
long-nedk'd Cucurbits is, that -the Drops, collected in the supe-  
rior Part of the cold Neck, falling down to the intensely hot  
Parts of- the Belly or Neck, buss the Vessel in these Parts.  
Cucurbits are, for the most part, made of Glass; only some-  
times, for Distillations, especially in an open Fire, earthen  
Cucurbits, call'd also *Cantharisigulini,* -are used. Thosemade  
of Copper, and- lined with Tin, are call’d *yesua Distillatory.*in what Manner, by means of Cucurbits, Distillations, Di-  
gestions, and Sublimations are made, is to he seen under **their**several Articles. : As sor the-Cucurbits used in trying Gold **and**Silver, by means of a Separation, with the Assistance of *Aqua-  
fortis, we* must observe, that they ought not to be os Crystal,  
but os the best common Glass, - which, without suffering any  
Corrosion, bears the Action os the corroding Menstruums, and '  
**the** Fire: Nor ought they to he too thick, especially in **the**Bottom, since, when they are so, they soon crack, when put  
upon the Tripod. They are eight or ten Inches high, and their  
Orifice is not above half an Inch in Diameter, lest, if a Vio- '  
lent Effervescence should happen in the Matter contain'd in the  
Vessel, it should either come over the Lips, or lest some Part  
of it should he carried off in the Form of small Drops, resent-  
bling those of a gentle Rain, to which some of the dissolved  
Metal always adheres. By this Narrowness of the Neck, **the**Stearns are also more effectually reverberated, and beat hack.  
The Belly of this Species Of Cucurbitas sufficientiy large, if it  
contains an Ounce or two of Aqua-fortis. It is also proper,  
that the Mouths of these Cucurbits should he turn'd outwards,  
with a kind of broad or reflected Margin, that the Solutions,  
- when pouring ous, may not run down theif Sides. ..

. CUCURBITULA, *CtTdea.* A Cupping-glass, so'call’d at  
present, because usually marie of Gloss, But the Cupping-  
tiffes of the Antients were made of .Various Materials, as  
orn. Copper, or Glass. The Use of Cupping-glasses is Very  
antient. *Hippocrates* frequently directs them either with or  
without Scarification.

The Physicians of the Methodic Sect made great Use of  
them, with a View of relaxing. They began to apply them  
the second or third *Dlatritos,* that is, the fifth or seventh Day  
of the Disease, provided it was an acute one; With these  
they used almost to cover the Patient, in most kind of Dis.  
orders. In a Phrenitis, for Example, they apply'd them upon  
the Head, and the neighbouring Parts, round the Neck, upon  
the Thighs, the Belly, the Back, and the Hypochondria.

The Methodics generally used Scarification with their Cup-  
ping ; or else appsy'd Leeches to the Part; and, as soon as  
ever they were full, and sell off, they apply'd their Cucurbitulae  
to draw what Quantity.of Blond they thought necessary.

Sometimes they apply'd them, without any Scarification at  
all. These they call *Laves,* κήφας. *Caelius Aurelianus, Acut.  
Lt.* 6.29.

They made use of others, which were call'd *Acentes,* and  
*Siccata,* by *Ccelius Aurelianus, Acuti L.* is Co II.

The Cucurbitulae of the Antients were generally made of  
Copper, some with narrow Mouths, in order to attract more  
forcibly; others had their Mouths larger, and the Edges hent -  
outwards, that they might not draw too forcibly. *Ccelius An.,  
relianus, Acut. L.* 3. *C.* 17.

. For the most sensible Parts they had them made of Glass or  
Clay.. They had others also made of Horn. *Caelius Aure-  
lianus.*

. They always made use of Fire with those of Copper or.  
Glass: But, as *Antyllus* writes, those of Horn were used with  
Suction by the Mouth, having a Perforation at the Top for that  
Purpose.

The Application os Cupping-glasses, and taking away Blond  
by their Means, was very frequentiy practised among the An-  
tients, as we learn from *Hippocrates, Celfus, Galen,* and.  
others. But these Instruments are now neglected, and quite  
disused, in many Countries; in *Germany,* particularly, they are  
no-where in Fashion, but among the Retainers to the Baths,  
who are accounted a lower Rank of Surgeons, However,  
since they come under the Consideration *of Surgery,* as the  
Operations perform'd by them are truly chirurgical, we think  
ourselves obliged to give a brief Explication of their Use And  
Manner of Application. The Use of Cupping-glasses is very  
extensive, comprehending almost the whole Body: But theiI.  
Application is to he consider'd under two different Circum-  
stances; for they are either apply’d to. the Place, first scarispd  
with a Knife, or to a whole Skin; This latter is call’d a *dry,*and the other a *sanguineous* or wet Cupping. The Figure,  
winch is common to them both, is represented *Tab.* 33. *Fig.  
i.* In the dry Cupping, before the Application of the Glass,  
a lighted Candle, or Fire, is to he convey’d into it, that the  
Air heing expel'd by the Heat, the Glass may immediately he  
adapted to, andimpress’d upon the Bedy, till infirmly adheres  
with a strong Attraction; an Operation which the Practitioners  
at the Baths perform with great Dexterity. The View of the  
Operator, in this dry Cupping, is cither to make a Revul-  
sion of the . Binod from other Parts, or else to .invite it to  
the Place where the Glass is apply'd: Hence we .see the  
Reason why. *Hippocrates, Sect.* 5. *Aph.* 5O. prescribes, the Ap- :  
plication of a large Cupping-glass under the Breasts of Women  
affected with too profitseja Discharge of the Menfes, which  
was in order to cause a Revulsion of the Blood upwards from  
the Uterus. Arid, upon the same Principle, I have, myself, in.  
a profuse Haemorrhage at the Nose, and in Spitting of Blood,  
successfully apply'd them to the Peet,, the Calves of the Legs,'  
and just above the Knees. *Scult ecus, Obs.* 85, gives us a re-  
markable Instance of a Woman, who, by the repeated Appli-  
cation of six Cupping-glaises, without Scarification, was not  
only relieved from the troublesome Symptoms caused by an  
Obstruction os her Menses, but was also thereby freed from  
-the Obstruction itself. Dry Cupping is alfo of Use in Pains of  
the Head; Vertigo, and other Disorders of that Part, by making  
a Revulsion, with the Glasses apply'd on the Head, to the  
Temples, behind the Ears, to the Neck or. Shoulders. So  
*Celsius, Lib. 4. Cap. 2.* in Violent Pains of the Head, prescribes  
Application os Cupping-glaises to the Temples, and back  
Part of the Head. In Pallies of the Members they are apply'd  
to the Hands and Feet, in order to. provoke the Influx of the  
Blood and Spirits into the affected Parts; and in the Sciatica,  
or Pain os the Hips, or other Parts, they are apply'd to the  
Places affected. In all these Cases the Operation is to he  
repeated, till the Part appears Very red, and is pain'd.

In *Germany,* and in other Northern Countries, Cupping  
is much Oftener join'd with Scarification. In this Case the  
Part is first to he dry-cup'd, till it looks red; after which  
the Skin is to he cue, with about sixteen or twenty Incisions,

made with a small Instrument call'd a scarifying Lancet, re-  
presented *Tab.* 2. *Fig.* 33. These Wounds are to he made  
so cluse to each other, that. the Cupping-glass may he able to  
cover them all, and to draw Blood out of them. See *Fig.* 3-  
**The** Operator must begin his incisions in the lowest Pars, and as-  
cend gradually; for, otherwise, the Profusion of Blond from **the**Incisions in the upper Parts might obstruct his Work in the lower  
Parts. Having scarify'd the Skin, the Cupping-glass, first heated  
with a Candle, is to he apply'd, which, from the Pressure of the  
external Ain firmly adhering to the Part, draws the Blood from **the**Incisions. But as it is customary for several Glasses, as four,  
fix, or eight, and sometimes more, according to the Discretion  
Of the Physician or Operator, or the Will of the Patiens, to  
he at one time apply'd to different Parts of the Body, the Busi-  
ness of Scarification is to he so managed, that, while the first  
Glass adheres and draws, the rest may be apply'd, with Scarifi-  
cation, after the fame Manner; which done, the first is to he  
removed, and the Blond pour'd into a Vessel; then the Glass is  
**to he** wash'd Out with warm Water, the Skin cleansed with a  
Sponge, dipt in the same, and the Sponge again apply'd as he-  
fore. When the Blond mo soon ceases to stow, fresh Inci-  
sions are to he made, and the Glasses apply'd, till a suffi-  
cient Quantity *of* Blood he taken away; or, as it usually hap-  
pens, till it stops of itself. The Operation heing finish'd, the  
wounded Parts are cleansed with a Sponge and warm Water,  
and anointed with some Fas, to promote Conglutination. But,  
if the Blood continues to flow, which happens but seldom, you  
are to wash the Parts with Spirit of Wine, or *Hungary Vosontffs,*and bind them up with Bolsters, and a Bandage.

- The modern Surgeons have, for Convenience to themselves,  
and Ease to the Patient, contrived an Instrument, consisting of  
sixteen small Lancet-blades, fix'd in a cubical Brass Box, with a.  
Steel Spring. See *Tab.* 33. *Fig. An* The Side C. C. C. C. of this  
Instrument is apply'd to the Skin ; and the Spring, conceal'd  
within, is raffed by the Piste *A.* as with a Lever; when, on  
a sudden, by depressing the Button B. it salis with fuch a Force  
as to strike the Edges of the prominent sixteen Blades, all at  
once, into the Skin, making sixteen small incisions, over  
which the Cupping-glass is to he apply’d, as hefore directed.  
We have the Figure of a Scarificator, not much differing from  
this, in M. *PareIs.*Surgery, *Book* II. *Chap.* 5. and, after him,  
*in Lambzweerdics* Notes on *Sculteturs Armamentarium Chirurg  
gicum.* .But neither of these Authors proposes any other Use of  
this Instrument, than to scarify the Parts affected with aGan-.  
gene; whereas this before us is used'with good Success by our

uppers, in all manner of Diseases which require Scarification,  
as I have Often seen, and have myself experienced. Μ. *Garen-  
geos,* indeed, *T.r. de Instr. Chir. Tom.* i. explodes it, as a bath  
and useless Instrument; but, perhaps, that Gentieman never  
saw it used, the'nothing is more Common than this Method  
among us.

. Scarifications are frequentiy used in Various Parts of the Bedy,  
particularly in the Head, Neck, on or hetween the Scapulae,  
behind or under the Ears, in the Occiput, Back, and Loins,  
Arms, and Legs, and especially near the Ankle-bones; OP  
which last *Manaus* has written a particular Treatise, intituled.  
*De Malleolorum Scarificatione ex Fetorum sententia,* wherein he  
highly extois it, *Rhodius, Cent.* 3. *Obs.* 17. says, that he had  
observed it attended with Danger; but this seems to he by Ac-  
cident. - To proceed: Scarifications are of Use in Various kinds,  
of Disorders, which, thro' a Redundance of Blood, require  
ReVulsion, Derivation, or Evacuation. Of this Sort are several  
Diseases incident to the Head, particularly of the Eyes, Ears,  
Tonsiis, and Uvula, Head-ach, Stuffings of the Head, Oph-  
thalmies. Amaurosis, and Cataracts, jin all these Cases it is scarce  
possible to express the great Benefit which may he receiv'd from  
Scarification, especially if used at a proper time, and judicioufly  
repeated at proper Intervals. Nor is this Operation much less  
beneficial than Phlebotomy to those Patients, whose Veins are  
so small as to render it impracticable to take any Blood from  
them'with the Lancet, as it often happens, and yet stand in  
Want of such an evacuation: The Usefulness of this Method,  
in .such a Case, I have several times experienced. That inge-  
nious and skilful Physician *Morgagni, Adverser. Anatom,* ad-  
vises Scarification of the Veins of the Occiput in Apoplexies,  
and ComatouS Disorders, being Convinced of their surprising  
Efficacy, both from Reason and Experience. And *Zacutus  
Lusitanus* .relieved a Patient from a dangerous Apoplexy by re-  
peated Scarifications of the Occiput. This, indeed, seems to  
he the fittest Methed for discharging the Blood, stagnating  
in the Veins of the Brain, which have a Communication  
with, those of the Occiput ; and restoring its usual Mo-  
tion : But, then, *Morgagni* directs profound Scarification.  
This Scarifying of the Occiput is no less serviceable in In-  
flammations of the Eyes; and *Lancisi,* a celebrated Au-  
thor, assures us, that in a Pleurisy, especially a Bastard  
Pleurisy, a deep Scarification of the affected Bide, aster  
Phlebotomy premifed, affords speedy and surprising Relief.  
But it is to he observed, that Scarification, like Phlebotomy, is.

one of those stated Remedies, which are repeated at Certain  
Seasons of the Year, and, being neglected, after the Patient is  
once accustom'd to them, endanger a Return of the same or  
**even** worse Disorders.

I must confess, indeed, that there are many among our Physi-  
cians and Surgeons, who would persuade us, that Scarification is  
of little or no Efficacy ; and the principal Reason they offer is,  
that, by this Operation, only that Blond is discharged which  
lodges betwixt the Flesh and the Skin. But, with due Defe-  
rence to their Authority, this Opinion of theirs seems too hasti-  
ly form’d, and without just Foundation; for I am convinced,  
by my own Experience, and that of many eminent Physicians,  
that as much, and as thick. Blood has heen discharged by Sea-  
xification as by Phlebotomy; and consequently **the** most **fevere**and dangerous Distempers, which proceed from a Plethora,  
may he cured by this Method as well as by Venesection: I dare  
**even** assart, for good Reasons, that, on some Occasions, Sca-  
rification far excess Phlebotomy in this respect; that the Cup-  
ping-glasses, by them firm Adherence to the Skin, not only  
draw out, but attract the Blood, with extraordinary Force,  
from all Parts, to a determinate Place; for which Reason it  
gives speedy and effectual Relief in many Disorders of the  
Head, Eyes, and Ears, soporific Disorders, Inflammations of  
the Tonsiis, Pains Of the Joints, Haemorrhages, and Other  
Diseases of that Kind.

Again, there are other Physicians, who imagine Scarification  
**to he** not only useless, but pernicious; and they think them-  
'selves supported in their Opinion by Instances, where Scarifica-  
tion, administer'd at an unseasonable Time, or with impure  
and infected Instruments, has produced most fetal Effects,  
and eVen Death itself.' Thus *Hildanus, Cent.* 5. *Obs. ys.* re-  
marks, that a Palsy was produc'd by this Operation; which,  
however, might proceed from many other Causes. The most  
pure and innocent Person,.say they, may he in Danger of con-  
tracting some foul Disease, by being scarify'd with an Instru-  
ment which had not long .hefore been used upon one infected  
with the Lues Venerea, Leprosy, Itch, or other contagious  
Difeafes; and, by this means, the Infection may be communicated  
almost in the same manner as the Small-pox is by inoculation.  
*See* JordanuS, *Os. the new Lues broke ont in* Moravia; Sporischius,  
*Os. the dreadsui Symptoms'succeeding the Use of .Scarification and  
Cupping,* at Brin *in* Moravia ; with the *Observations of* Liba-  
vius *concerning a malignant Scarification,* extant in *Honsti Obse.  
Lib. An* But, whatever Weight this Objection may seem to  
cany with it, it is not sufficient to induce us to condemn and  
reject Scarification; for if it were, we must, for the same Rea-  
son, discard Phlebotomy, which is subject not only to other  
dangerous Accidents,, but to the same as are charged upon Shari-  
fixation, if the Lancet be not well cleaned. Wherefore, that  
the Patient may have nothing to fear on this Account, he ought  
to employ none but such as are neat and cleanly for his Surgeons  
**or** Cuppers, find who use none but **the** cleanest and brightest of  
Instruments. But, if those who require Scarification cannot  
otherwise, think themselves in absolute Security in this respect, *I*would advise them to provide proper Instruments and Scarifi-  
cators of their, own for the Operation, which they may always  
Peep as clean and dry as they pleafe for the Purpose.

-. There is another Method of Scarification, besides the ahove-  
describ'd, used by Surgeons in violent Inflammations, recent  
er confirmed Mortifications, pestilential Carbuncles, and the  
like; in which Cases it has been found highly serviceable to  
make many small Incisions in the Skin with a proper Knife or  
Lancet, in order to discharge the stagnant and putrefying Blond,  
hero' without the Assistance os Cupping.glasses. Thin Kind Of  
finarification is usually denominated *Chirurgical,* to distinguish  
It from whet is used by the Cuppers. Its principal Use is in  
Gangrenes and. Mortifications, but some recommend It also in  
fwell'd Feet, and in a Hydrocephalus, and in hydropical Affe-  
ctions, especially osthe Scrotum. For, whenever any Member,  
for Instance the Leg, is so distended by a Dropsy, as to endanger  
bursting os the. Skin,. it may he proper to scarify the Part in  
order to evacuate the noxious Humours. But this must he done  
gnith Caution ; for except Nature, on account of the **excessive**Distention os any Memher, requires Relief from the Lancet,  
we must abstain from the Operation, for fear of a Gangrene or  
Sphacelus, which often happen-in such A Case, and destroy **the**Patient. *Pliny, Hist. Lib.QB.. Cap.* r. and II. advisesi Scari-  
fication of the Gums in the Tooth-ach, which, in my Opinion,  
is mot improper on many Occasions.

- Of much the same Nature with Scarification is the Method  
Used by **the** *Egyptians,* and recommended by *Celsius, Lib.* 4..  
*Cap.* 2. where he directs taking of Blood from the -Nostrils"  
**in the’** Head-ach ; and by *Anetaus, De. Curat. Chron. Morb.  
Lib. I. Cap.* II. Their Custom is to inflict many small Wounds  
on the Inside-of their Nostrils, on the Ears, Lips, and Gums,  
which Practice is sometimes attended with surprising Success,\*  
in mitigating Inflammations, and in several other .Disorders.  
See *Prosper Alpinus, in Med. AEgypt.* and *Stahlius, deBcarisic.  
Narium Algyptiaca.* None, I believe, are so ignorant as not

to know what extraordinary Benefit and Relief to labouring  
Nature result from an Haemorrhage at the Nose. The same  
People have another Practice, which is, to beat the Calves *of*their Legs with Cudgeis till they look red, and then to scarify,  
or make small incisions in them, by which means they procure  
a powerful Revulsion Of the Humours in Violent inflammations  
of the Brain, Deliriums, Fevers, and want of Sleep. See  
*Pros.pcr Alpinus, Med. AEgypt. p. "pla.* where you heve a  
Figure of this Practice. At present these Methods of Cure are  
grown almost out of Use among *European* Nations.

Some os the antient Physicians and Surgeons, in Imitation os  
*Hippocrates,* the great Founder os their Art, had a Custom, in  
several Disorders os the Eyes, os scarifying the Insides of the  
Eyelids, and even the Eyes themselves, within proper Instru-  
ment for the Purpose, as appears very plain from the Treatise  
of *Hippocrates, de Visa.* Physicians of great Eminence finch  
*Hippocrates* disus'd this Practice, and it had for a long time heen  
neglected, till it was revived in our Age by one *IPoolhouse, an  
English* Physician, *ut Paris',* and has, since him, been exercis'd  
with tolerable Success, as we are told, by others: But for **the**Instrument, and Manner of performing the Operation, wh  
shall refer to the Article OCUt.US.' *Heister, Chirurg. '\**

CUDU-PARITL The Name of a Shrub which grows.in  
*Malabar* to about twice the Height of a Man, and which  
flowers all the Year round. The Leaves bruis'd, mixed with  
Milk, and apply'd to the Head by way of Ointment, procure  
Sleep, and remove Head-achs and Vertigoes. The- Fruit  
bruised, and drank with Water, stops a Dysentery, andtSgood  
for Chaps in the Mouth. *Raii Hist. Plant.*

CUIETE. A Name for the *Arbor Cucurbitifcra Arncricana  
folio subrotundo.* Marcgr. & Pison. . . -

CUIPOUNA. The Name of a Tree which grows in *Brasisc*The Juice of the Bark of that Species which bears yellow  
Flowers, expressed, and mixed with fair Water, cleanses and  
incams inveterate Ulcers. *Raii Hist. Plant.*

CULATUM» Calcin'd. *Ruiandus. -*

CULBICIO. A Sort of Strangury, or rather a Hear of  
Urine. *Castellus stotolFels.chius.*

CULEUS. The greatest Measure among the *Romans,* of  
liquid Things was the *Culeus,* or *Cullens,* containing twenty  
*Amphora. - Rhemnius Narmius.*

*. Est et'bis defies quem conficit Amphoranostces,  
- Culcus : hoc nulla est mayor mensura'liquoris.*

... . ' - ’ . ' . \ \* Ἴ

' For *nostrio* undoubtedly in should he read *nostra. Pliny,  
Lib:.* 14. *Cap. An* interprets seven *Culei,* one hundred and forty  
*Amphora.* When, saith he, oftentimes each Acre will yield  
seven *Culei* of Wine, that is, one hundred and forty *Amphora.*A *Culeus* likewise contains forty *Raman Urns, .an Urn* being **the**half of the *Amphora.*

*Columella, Lib.* 3.’ Capo 3; reckons the *Culeus* of. Wine at  
the Vineyard worth’ three hundred *Nummi,* or seventy-five  
*Denarii,* that is, according , to *English* .Rate, one hundred, arid  
foray, three Gallons, three Pints,-and a half, for 27; 84... fi.de ig.  
which in about a Haispeny the Pint. her

The *Culens* likewise contain'd I60 *Congii,* or-960 *Sexpertise*We read of *Dolia Culearia,* and *Ses.quicieleariai, Delia Sese  
quiculearia* must have heerr Very large, being about'3 ψ Iiogsi  
heads, and so therefore larger than our Pipes. *Culeus* signifies  
sometimes a Leathern Sacks. *Arbuthnot.* - - . i

. CULMUS. .' ' ' -si

The *Culrnus* and *Culmen* of the *Latins,* and the κάλαμος of  
the *Greeks,* are what we call a Stalk of Corn or Grass.’in  
Grasses and Coms the *Culmus* or Stalk corresponds to the *Cau:.  
dex ot* Trunk in Trees, and to the *Calamus,* in the CyperuS and  
Bulrush; so. that it generally denotes that Part which reaches  
between the Root and the ear or Panicle. Hence it appears, in  
general, what Plants are of the culmiserous Kind; but these  
are Varioufly limited- by the Founders of different Botanic  
Systems, who haVe adopted them for constituting some Genus  
of Plants,- - Thus, for Instance, according to *Morison,* to thin  
Class helong all herbaceous Plants, which fend forth a single  
Seed after each Flower, are furnished with straight arundinaceoim  
Leaves, and are commonly call'd Grasses and Corn. Thesehave  
them Seeds either naked and decorticated, or covered and wrapt?  
up in Coats and Membranes. Both these are divided either  
into the fpicated Kind,-or into such as have scatter'd Ears,  
According to Mr. *Ray,* cuimiferous Plants are such as send  
forth a Stalk which is round, gen initiated with knotty Joints,  
hollow for the most part, with a single Leaf at each Genicula-  
tion;.and these Leaves are Sender, fifing gradually from at  
broad Base, and terminating in on acute Point. The Plants  
this Kind have either a large Seed useful for making Bread, and'  
these are call'd frinnentaceous Plants: Or they are such as have-  
a small Seed, and these are call'd Grasses ; tho', properly;  
speaking. Corn and Grasses do not differ as to them Genus,  
Both these Species Mr. *Fay* divides into .those of the spicated,  
and those Of the paniculated Kind , but he classes them all under.

**the** Common **Genus** of graminifolious Herbs, with a stamina\*  
ceous Flower. According m *Herman,* culmiferous Plants are  
sixth as are apetalous, furnished with an Huss, and stamineous.  
*siseudrtig,* in his *Defirtiicr.es Plantaram,* classes among **the**staminaceous Plants, those of the culmiferous ICind, which  
have their Fruit contiguous to the Flower. According to .Boer-  
*hadvds* System, culmiferous Plants belong to the monocotyledon  
**and** apetalous Kind, and are such as nave their Stalks hollow,  
distinguished by Joints, and at these Joints rendered firm by **a**kind of Septum or Diaphragm. From these Knots or Joinings  
**arise** single Leaves, which are straight, arundinaceous, alternate,  
and, at their Base, so constitute that Part of the Stalk, that,  
by a careful Separation of them, it is render'd extremely flender.  
**These** culmiferous Plants are divided into those of the spicated,  
**and** those of the paniculated Kind. The Stubble os Corn,  
remaining after the Ears are cut off, is also call’d *Culmus.*Hence the Word *Culrnare,* if we may helieVe *Salmasius,* in his  
*Exercitationes Pliniana,* is applied to those who pull up Root  
and Stalk ; and hecause, in earlier Ages, when Slates and Tiles  
**.were** not known, the Rooss of Houses were cover'd with Straw  
and Stalks, the Tops of these Rooss were, for that Reason,  
Call'd *Culmina. ‘dur*

**CULMUS. The** Stalk of Corn or Grasp Hence culmiserous  
Plants are such as have a smooth, jointed Stalk, and usually  
hollow, and, at each Joint, wrapt about with fingle, narrow,  
sharp-pointed Leaves; and their Seeds are contained in chaffy  
**Huths,** as Wheat, Barley, *etc.*

CULTER. The third Lobe of the Liver is call'd by this  
Name in *Theoph. Protafpatarius,* according to *Castellus.*

CULUS. The Anus.

CUMANA *Arbor dicta,* DeLaet. *Gacirma,* Nierenberg.  
These are Names for anZndimITree, line that os the Mulberry,'  
both with respect to the Appearance of the Tree, and the  
Fruit it bears, of which a Syrup is made, said to be good in  
Coughs andHoarsness., The Wood is so hard, that It strikes  
**Fire** like a Flint.

. CUMANDA GUACU. A Name for certain very large  
*Tndian* Kidney-beans. These roasted, contus'd, and exhibited  
with an Egg, are given for Fluxes of the Belly: Boil'd, and  
made into a Cataplasm, and applied to the Belly, they are said  
**to** cure colic Pains ; and they are, in this Form, applied to.  
Apostemations, with a View of resolving them.

There is a second Species, call'd *Cumanda Guara. -*

CUMBULU. H. M. *Nux Malabarica unctuofa Flore  
cticullato,* D. Syen.' *An Adhatoda Tseilanansium,* Herman ?

**This is** a tall **Tree** which grows in *Malabar.* The Root,  
given in Decoction, with the Addition of a little Rice, is said  
to he of Service in the symptomatic Fever, attending the Gout.  
This Root also, exhibited in sour Milk, is good in Flatulences,  
find Pains os the Breast; bruis'd, and boil'd in Water, it is  
useful in cold languid Fevers ; roasted, and reduced to Powder,  
**it** is apply'd to Parts affected with the Gout; taken in four  
Milk, it relieves griping Pains of the Belly ; and the Juice of  
the Leaves, drank, has the same Effect. *Rail Hist. Plant.*

CUMINOIDES. Wild Cumin.

The Characters are,

- It hath Leaves consisting of many Lobes, like those of  
Burnet: The small Flowers, which consist of many Petals,  
are collected into a round Head: The Petals, or Flower-leaves,  
are fringed: Each of these Flowers are. succeeded by a single  
**Seed.'** *Milleofs Dictionary.*

Cuminoides; vulgare. *Tourn. tnst.* 3oO. *Elem. Bot.* 25o.  
*BOcrh. Ind. A.* **I32. . CUMINUM SYLVESTRE, Offic. Ger.**908. Emac. Io67. Park. Theat. 372. Raii Hist. 1.4O2. Chain  
384. *Cuminum fylvestre Capitulis globosis,* C. B. Pin. I46.  
*Cuminum fyluestre primum valde odoratum, globosum,* J. B. 3.  
23. *Pastinaca tenuiselia Cretica capitulis globosis.* Mori Umb.  
Tab. 4. *Daucus adoratus Creticus Sanguiforbae capitulis villosis,*Plukn. Almag. I30. *TJrnbelliferis assents, capitulis globosis et  
villosis,* Hist. Oxon. 3. 265. WILD CUMIN.

This Plant grows principally in *Crete.* The Part used in  
Medicine is the Seed, which is recommended against Gripes  
and Flatulencies, for curing the Hiccough, for removing Sugil-  
lations, and repelling Inflammations of the Testes. *Dale.*

CUMINUM. Cumin. *Miller* derives this from κυεἴν,  
to bring forth, because it is very essicacinus against Barrenness. .  
**- The** Characters are.

The Root is annual : The Leaves are like those of Fennel:  
The Seeds are small, long» narrow, and crooked, two of  
‘which succeed each Flower, as in the other umbelliferous Plants.

**i.** Cuminum. *Mor. Umb.* 4. *Hist. Oxon.* 3. 27I. *Bocrh.  
Ind. A.* 49. *Codninum,* Offic. *Cyminum, sive Cuminum Sa.,  
tivum, J.* B. 3. 22. Rail Hist. I. 433. *Cyminum sive Cuminum,*Chain 384. *Cuminum vulgare.* Park- Theat. 887. *Cuminum  
femine longiore,* C. B.Pin. I46. *Cuminum sariti an Dioscoridic,*Get. 207. emac.. 1066. *Foeni culum Orientale Cuminum doctum,*Tourrt.inlt.3i2. 'CUMIN.

This is a small low Plant, seldom growing above a Foot high,  
gaith many sme Jleurher LeayeS like Fennel, but nut n^tr so

large,, and winged. The Flowers grow in small Umbels, os a  
reddish-white Colour, each of which is followed by two long,  
yellowish-brown, striated Seeds, os a Very strong, not unplea-  
sant Scent. The Root is small, and perishes after giving ripe  
-Seed. It is sown yearly in great Quantities in *Sicily* and *Malta,*from whence we have the Seed, which is the only Part us'd.

Cumin-seed is one of the Four greater het Seeds, and con-  
sists of very warming dissolving Parts, being very good to expel  
-Wind out of the Stomach and Bowels, and is frequently  
put into Glysters *for* that Purpose, as well aS given in Powder,  
or infused in Wine. Outwardly apply'd, it is *of great Service*in Pains of the Breast or Side, as well aS in the Boweiss

The only officinal Preparation is **the** *Emplastrum e Cyminis  
Millen's Bot. Osse.*

*Emplastrum e Cymino*.. CUMIN PLAISTER.

Take of Cumin-seeds, and Bay-herries, each halfa Pound i  
of Ground-pine, four Handfuis: Boil them in twelve  
Pints of Spring-water; and afterwards, in the strained  
Liquor, boil six Pounds of *Burgundy* Pitch to the Consist-  
ence of an hard Plaster. Let them, stand together fill  
almost cold, then pour away the separated Decoction.  
Melt again the Pitch, and to it, by degrees, add, in

. Powder, Bay-berries and Cumin-seeds, each half a  
Pound ; and continually stir them together till the Plaister  
acquires a due Consistence.

This was never received by any officinal *Dispensatory,* until  
by the College of *London* ; and the first Edition of theirs puts  
half a Pound of the Oil os Dill with a Pound of each of the  
Powders,, so that the Consistence in both comeS out pretty much  
the same. The Ground-pine is likewise an Addition in the  
Decoction ; tho' .the first Receipt directs no Decoction at all\*  
Is good Care is not taken, that the Seeds and Berries he reduc'd  
to a Powder, without too fierce a Drying, the Whole will he  
of a brittie Consistence; but otherwise there will remain in them  
so much of an oily Moisture, as not to make the Pitch harder  
than it would he without them, but give to the Whole a very  
good Body. ' - .

Besides the preceding. *Dale* mentions the following.

**CUMINUM SILIQUOsUM,** Offic. Ger. 908. Emac. I 067.  
*Flypecoi altera Species,* C. P. Pin, 172. *Hypecoum alternat.*Park. Theat. 372. Raii Hist. 2. I 328. *Hypecoon siliquis pro-  
pendentibus, non articulatis, Hvalvibus incurvis.* Hist. Oxon;  
*2.* 579. *Hypecoon tenuiore folio,* Tourn. Inst. 23o. Elem. Bot»  
797. CODDED WILD CUMIN,

This Plant is said to have the same Effect as the Poppy. It  
grows in *Spain,* where it flowers in *May. Dale.*

**CUMINUM PRATENSE. See CARUM.**

**CUMINUM SYLVESTRE. See CUMINOIDES.**

CUNANE. The Name of a large *Indian* Fruit, which  
grows on a small Tree, call'd *Morrernor.* The Inhabitants of  
the Country where it grows roast it, and eat it as a Remedy  
against the riead-ach. *Raii Hist. Plant.*

CUNEALIS SUTURA. The Suture by which the *Os  
Sphenoides,* or *Cuneiforme,* isjoin’d to the OS Frontis.

CUNEIFORME OS. The sphenoidal Bone. See CA-  
**PUT. ‘ . . . “ .**

CUNEIFORMIA OSSA. According to *Blancard,* the  
fifth, sixth, and seventh Bone of the Tarsus are thus call'd.  
See CRUs.

.' CUNICULUS, Offic. Schrnd. 5. 2S4. Raii Synop. *Α.*205. Mer. Pin. I68. Aldrov. de Quad. Digit. 382. Schw. de  
Quad. 86. Jonsi de Quad. III. Gesn. de Quad. 362. Charlt;  
Exer. 23. THE RABBET OR CONEY.

A Rabbet, calcin'd whole, is said to cure a Qpinsey, or In-  
flammations of the Fauces. The Fat is used for resolving Indu-  
rations ol the Tendons and Joints, and the Brain is said to resist  
Poisons. - .

Considered as an Aliment, those Rabbets are to he chosen,  
which are tender, sat, well fed, and neither too young, nor too  
old. Rabhet is hetter in Winter than Summer, because its  
Flesh is the more tender and mellow.

Rabbet is very nourishing, and affords good Food.

When they are young, they breed many viscous Humours ;  
and, on the contrary, when they are too Old, then Flesh beil  
Comes dry, hard, and not easy of Digestion.

A Rabhet contains much volatile Salt and Oil. '

It agrees, especially in Winter-time, with any Age and Con-  
stitution, provided it he used moderately.\*

**REMARKS.**

A Rabhet is an Animal well known, and like a Hare in many .  
things: First, hecause it is Very’ near of the same Make, tho’  
smaller; secondly, because it is of a fearful Nature, runs  
very fust, in very quick of Hearing, and chews the Cud a.

thirdly., because it multiplies apace, which made many say,  
-' who believed that a Hare was an Hermaphrodite, that **a**

' Rabbet wasso-too. i .

Rabbets are either wild or tame; the first of which are the more  
dainty and pleasant Food, not only because they are more in

'Motion, and contain less fupersiuous Moistures, than the  
others, but also because they seed upon several aromatic

. Plants, such as Thyme, and the like, winch .gives these  
Flesh a nicer and more agreeable Relish. Rabbets differ.  
much in respect of their Colour ; for some are white, others  
. brown, some hlack, others yellow, and some again, party-  
coinur'd. ; ’

Though a Rabbet is in many things like a Hare, yet the Flesh  
somewhat differs from the other in Taste : It is also moister,  
- tenderer, and more juicy. Wo do not think, that Rabhets

: are such wholsome Food when Very young, as when of a  
- middling Age, .because they are full of Viscous Humours  
when young: On the contrary,.a Hare being of a drier  
Temper then a Rabbet, ought to he used younger than the  
other ; the' most Authors, who have writ concerning a Rah-  
het, look upon it as bad Food, fit to produce gross and melan-  
choly Humours: However, when it is endu'd with, all the  
Properties we have mentioned, it produces few ill Effects.

Some sansy, that Rabhets Brains weaken the Memory, he cause  
this Animal cannot for a Moment after retain in mind the  
Toiis laid. for her, and that she had just escaped; het this  
Conjectureheing grounded upon a weak Foundation, I shall

\* not endeavour to confute it. *Lemery on Foods. - . .*

.- CUNTUR. The Name of a Very large *American* Eagle,  
according to *Lernery,* whose Fat is said to he resolvent, and  
good for the Nerves;

.CUPELLA, or, according .to some, *Capella, Catellus Cine-  
reus, Cinericium, Patella* or *Tosta probatrix, exploratrix,* or  
*docirnasiica,* are so many Names for whet we call a *Capel,* or  
Tost. This is a chymical Vessel made of Earth, pretty thick,  
and-of the Form inf a Dish or Platter, in which Assay-masters  
examine.Metals,, in order to discover the Quantity of Gold or  
Silver intermixed with the other ; sessile Bedies, of which  
they are compos'd. It sustains the highest Degree os Fire,  
cannot he melted by any Degree of common Fire, and retains  
all fus'd Metals; but in it all the fossile Portions os any Metal,  
when mix'd with fus'd Lead, are carried off, except Gold  
and Silver, which are left fus'd insmall Globules. This Vessel  
has a small Cavity, which is in somewhat obtuse spherical  
Segment, with a small Canal at its Margin, tbro' which the  
Metal examin'd may be the more commodioufly pour'd out.  
.The external Surface *of* this Vestel towards its Base in some-  
what like a truncated Cone, that it may stand the more se-  
curely. These Veffeis may be made of different Bulks, .ac-  
cording to the Quantity os the Metal to he tried. . They may  
he made either os some proper Earth, or os Ashes obtain'd  
from the calcin'd Bones, almost of any Animals, except  
those of Hogs; for the Cupels made Os these, besides Lead and  
other Fossiis, also absorb some Parts of Gold and Silver. The  
Ashes of calcin’d Plants are also .proper sor this Purpose, pro:.  
vided their Salts are well wash'd out of them. Plaister also  
of some Kinds is fit for making these Veffeis; and those  
made of it *Cramer* thinks preferable to those before-men-  
tioned. For this Purpose the smaller Bones of Calves, Oxen,  
Sheep, and Horses, are most commonly us'd ; and these are  
the more easily calcin'd, the longer they have been expos'd to  
the Injuries of the Weather. The Manner of calcining them  
is in the highest .Degree of an open Fine, for some Hours or  
longer,-according to their Thickness. The Mark os a per-  
sect Calcination is, when no black Spot appears either exter-  
nally or internally, when they are broken. These Bones, thus  
calcin'd to the highest Degree of Whiteness, are .to be tritu-  
rated in a Mortar, and passed through a fine Sierce; or, if  
filch a one cannot he had, the grosser Powder pass'd through a  
, common Sierce, is to he levigated upon a Marble, and then  
wash'd with fresh warm Water. Since the Bones of Fishes are  
generally pretty small, they are more easily calcin'd than those  
of other Animals; in a large open earthen Vestel; and, when  
thus-prepar'd, they are preferable to the others. A small  
Quantity of the Ashes of these Bones, thus treated, is to he put  
into a clean earthen Vessel, and a second time calcin'd in a  
strong Fire, for Tome .Hours. Then the Ashes are to he wash'd  
with Water, and levigated upon the Porphyry to a fine Powder.  
This Powder, when moisten’d by Drops of pure Water, or  
the White of an Egg diluted with Water, till the Mass coheres,  
when strongly compress'd between the Fingers, is to he put  
into a Copper, or brass Mortar, of any Sese, or if calcin'd  
Plaister is used, it is to he sprinkled with a Solution of Vitriol.  
Then the Mass is to he excavated with the Pestil, apply'd with  
*a sufficient Force.* Over the Surface of. the Cavity thus form'd,  
the fine Powder above-mentioned is to he sprinkled dry, by  
means of a Sieve, and strongly press'd to rhe Mass by \_a Stroke  
or two of the Pcstise - that its smallest Inequalities may.he fist'd

up, and, after the Inequalities protuberating on the upper  
Margins and the Bottom, are cut off with asharp Knife, the  
Cupel is to he said by in a dry Race. The Cupels form'd of  
the. Ashes of Bones, the Spines of Fishes, and Plaister, are of  
all others best ; because, before they are applied to Use, there  
is no Necessity for their heing strongly burn'd, nor do they  
require so strict an Attention with respect to the Degrees of  
Fine. But if the Ashes of Wood are added, the Cupels must  
he burn'd for half an Hour, or an Hour, hesore the Metal is  
put in. And, unless this Circumstance is remembered, the  
Metal is thrown out of the Vessel, Drop by Drop, by the Eru-  
ption of the aqueous Vapours ; for these Cupeis can never he  
sufficiently dried by the Air alone, fince there is always some  
Portion, os an alcaline Salt adhering to the Ashes of the Wood,  
which attracts the Moisture of the Air, as we are suffici-  
ently inform'd by the brownish Colour of these Ashes, and by  
an Affusion of the Solution of Sal Ammoniac upon them.  
Hence also these Ashes have a stronger Tendency to Vitresa-  
ction, than the Ashes of Bones. Besides, the dry Powder, with  
which the Cavity of the Cupel was sprinkled, is more easily  
separated during the Cupellation, is the Ashes of Wood have  
heen mix'd with the Materials of the Cupel, which proves  
very prejudicial to the Operation ; because by the Adhesion of  
these Ashes, the Weight of the Metal is either increas’d, or,  
in purging it, some of it is lost. In a Cupel made of the  
Ashes of . Bones, the Spines of Fishes, or Plaister, the Cupel-  
lation is longer about, but then it is more safely perform'd,  
than if Ashes os Wood had been added. It indeed receives  
the melted Metal more flowly, in consequence of its com-  
pacter Texture; het, for this Very Reason, it is the less to he  
apprehended, that any Part of the perfect Metal should be ab-  
sorb'd, tho' the Degrees of Fire should he less accurately ob-  
serv'd. The best Cupeis made os Bones may be used for two  
*os* three Trials, whereas others are only fit to he once em-  
ploy'd. . . . : -

- CUPEROSA; Copperas. *See* **VITRIoLUM.**

CUPHOS, κῆφος. Light. When applied to Aliments, it.  
imports their heing easily digestible; when to Distempers,  
that they are mild and gentie.

- CUPRESSUS. See **CYPRESS Us,**CUPRUM. Copper. See .ZES.  
CURA AVENACEA. The Name os a Decoction, of  
which there is a Description in a *High Dutch* Book, intituled,  
*Englishes Artray-Buchlein,* as follows :

.. Take of recent Oats, entire and well wash’d, one Pound  
and an half ; of the recent Root of wild Succory she'd,  
one Handful;.and of Spring-water, twelve Pints: Let  
them he boil'd in in clean earthen Vessel, to the Con-  
sumption of Half, and then strain the Liquor through a  
linen Cloth. To the strain'd Liquor add half an Ounce  
of Sal Prunellae, and six Ounces of coarse Sugar. Then  
boil it again, and, taking it off the Fine, let it stand  
cover'd for a Day and a Night in some quiet Place; the  
next Day let it he pour'd off into glass Vessels, taking

- care that the thick Matter, remaining in the Bottom, be  
not mix'd with the pure Liquor intended for Drink. Let  
the Glasses he closely stops, and the Liquor preserv'd for  
Use in a Cellar.

Two ordinary Cupfuls of this Liquor, exhibited twice a  
Day, that is, two or three Hours before, and three Hours  
after Dinner, are highly extol’d against all Kinds of Fevers,  
Colic Pains, Pleurisies, Itches, cutaneous Tumors, and hypo-  
chondriacal Disorders ; as also for cleansing the Kidneys from  
Sand, and opening Obstructions of the Viscera. The Use of  
it is order'd to be persisted in for thirteen Days. Is the Body  
is cacochymic, a gentie Purge ought to be exhibited hesore it  
is used. The Effects of tins Medicine are most singular in  
the Dog-days ; and it is highly extol’d as a Preservative, is used  
once a Year, for two Weeks, either in the Spring, the Au-  
tumn, or during the Dog-days. The Inventor of this De-  
coction was *Johannes de S. Catharina,* who, by nfing it thrice  
a Year, in the Spring, Autumn, and Dog-days, is reported  
to have protracted ins Lise, without Sickness, to the hundred  
and twentieth Year os his Age. Aster Doctor *Richard Lower*had observ'd the Efficacy of this Drink in the Cure of several  
Diseases, he made the Preparation of it public. The cele-  
brated *Hoffman* publish'd a Dissertation *de Cura Ancnacea, in*winch, instead of Sal Prunelhe, he orders the Use os depurated  
Nitre, heth in continued and intermittent Fevers; because it  
is more efficacious than the Sal Prunelhe, for allaying and  
lessening the Effervescence of the Bleed. In the same Dister-  
ration he observes,' in general, that the two Boilings, ordered  
by *Lower,* .are by no means necesiary ; and that the Sugar and  
Nitre should he added in the Beginning of the Operation.  
When it is sufficiently hell'd, he orders the Ptisan to he put  
intoStoneor Glass Veffeis,kept sor twenty-sour Hours in some  
gold Plaee, and then pour'd Off from its Sediments. He also

observes, that this Liquor cannot he kept long, especially in l  
the Summer, when, by the Arces; of the het Ain, it under- I  
goes a Fermentation, acquires an acid Taste, and ungrateful' '  
Smell, by which means it becomes unfit for drinking. For  
this Reason, 'tis highly necessary it should he kept in **a** cool  
Place, and in close-stopt Vessels. Is any one desires to give  
this Liquor a fine Colour, which contributes nothing **to its**Virtues, he must boil with it one Ounce of Alkanet-root, or  
two Ounces of the Raspings of red Sanders ; which **was the**Method of preparing it used by the celebrated *Joannes Francus.*The red Sanders; with the other Powders, must he put into  
the Vessel when the Fire is not Very strong, lest the liquor  
should come over the Margin of the Vessels, and its reddish he  
chang'd into a greenish Colour. From a Consideration of **the**Ingredients, 'tis not to he doubted, but this Liquor is of fin-  
gular Efficacy in the Core of many, and these very terrible  
Disorders ; for it affords singular Relies, where Obstructions of  
the Vessels are to he remov'd ; where peccant and recrementi-  
tious Salts are to he wash'd out of the Habit *. where* the viscid  
Juices are to he diluted, and a duo Degree of Moisture and  
Humidity to he restor’d. It is also excellent for allaying  
Thirst, alleviating all feverish Heats, and stopping Haemor-  
rhages. Hence it is an approv'd Remedy when used for some  
Weeks, in cronical Diseases, especially Asthmas, Dyspnoeas,  
Gouts, the Stone of the Kidneys and Bladder, the wandering  
scorbutic Gout, scorbutic and hypochondriac Disorders, the  
Jaundice, Obstructions of the Menses, a Chlorosis, Lippitude  
os the Eyes, the Itch, and all Impurities of the Blond, pro-  
vided bitter Balsamics are now-and-then interpos'd, in ordered  
prevent the Weakness of the Stomach, to he apprehended from  
the large Quantity of Water. This Drink may also he pre-  
scrib'd in all these Disorders in which medicated and mineral  
Waters are proper ; and we must proceed in the same manner  
in both Cases , that is, we must prepare the Body by Vene-  
section and Purgatives, and increase the Dose daily, heginning  
atone Pint,, and proceeding to .use two; at which Number  
we are to stop, through the whole Course of the Core, which  
is to he finish'd. by some Laxative. of a balsamic Nature.

*Rieger.*

*CURCAS,* also call'd CARPATA, and, in *Malabar,*CHIVIQUILENGA. . .

Tins is a Fruit which grows in *Malabar,* about the Size of  
a Filherd, and in Taste resembling a boil'd Mushroom. It is  
not used in Medicine. ....

CURCULIO. A small Insect, which breeds in Corn,  
call'd the Weevil. The Leaves of Pellitory of the Wall, are  
reported to destroy these Insects. . 1

CURCUMA. Offic. J. Comm. Kort. Amst. IO7. Park.  
Theat. I 584. Ger. Emac. 32. C. B. Theat. 679. *Curcuma  
Officinarum^* Hort. Amst. Cat. icy. *Curcuma radice longa.*Herm. Hort. Lugd. Bat. 2O8. C. Comm. Flor. Mal. 99. Cor-  
*cuma foliis longioribus et angustioribus.* Breyn. Prod. 2. 4O.  
*Curcuma five Torra merita, Officinarum radice crocea.* J. B.  
2. 746. *Curcuma sive Officinarum Terra merita.* Chain 245.  
*Cypcri genus ex India.* C. B. Pin. 37. *Crocus Indicus, Arabibus  
Curcum, Officinis nostrti, radix Curcuma dicta.* Bon. II 6.  
*Cannacorus radice crocea sive Curcuma Officinarum.* Tourn.  
Insh 367. Boerh. Ind. A. 2. I27. *Manyella Kua.* Η. M. P.  
II. *2i. Kaha.* Herm. Muf. Zeyh 3o. TURMERIC.

This is a longish, firm, tuherous Root, of a brownish yel-  
low on the Outside, and a deep saffron Colour within ; of a  
strong Scent, and a hot, but somewhat bitterish,Taste. It comes  
from the *East Indies.* It is well describ'd by *Herman* in his  
*Hortus Lugduno-Batavus, P.* 2O9. who says, " That it has  
" a tuherous long Root running across the upper Part of the  
" Earth, like.Ginger, of the Thickness of a Finger, having  
" many round knotted Circles, and many large Fibres ; from  
" each os which Knots spring three or sour large Leaves upon  
" large Foot-stalks : They are about a Span long, and scarce  
" half so broad, sharp-pointed, and Very much resembling  
" the Leaves os the Canna Indica. The Flowers grow out  
" of the strongest young Roots, on pretty long Foot-stalks, in  
" Fashion os long scaly Spikes, first of a pale green, and after-  
" wards os a reddish yellow Colour; from among which come  
" sorth yellow or red Flowers, in Shape like those os the Canna  
" Indica; but smaller ; which are succeeded by tricapfular  
" Seed-vessels, containing small round Seed.”

This Plant grows copioufly in the Woods of the *East  
indies,* and is propagated both from the Seed, and the Buds  
cut from the Root. It is said, that in that Country there  
is scarce a Garden in which it is not cultivated for the sake of  
the Root, winch becomes ripe, and is dug up, after the Flowers  
are wither'd. Because the Root finges Bodies with a yellow  
Colour, just as the garden Saffron does ; 'tis therefore call'd  
*Crocus Indicus,* and *Curcuma,* which is a Name given by the  
*Arabians* ro every Root of a saffron Colour. The *Portuguese*call it *Sasiran da Terra,* or subterraneous Saffron. In the  
Shops it is call’d *Terra Merita,* because, when reduced to a  
Powder, it resembles rhar Species of yellow Earth Call'd Oker,

Sortie of the Literati are. of Opinion, that this Plant is **the**CyperuS Indicus of *Diiferrides,* which, he says, " grows in  
" the Form os Ginger, is possessed of the Bitterness, and  
" other Virtues, of Saffron, when chew'd ; and which, wheat.  
" the Hairs are anointed With it, speedily makes them sail off.’'  
Hence we understand, why some make a Distinction between  
the Curcuma of the *Greeks,* of which we now speak, .and that  
os the *Arabians,* which they take for the greater Celandine.  
According to. *Bontius,* and *Rumphius,* in his *Herbarium Am-,  
boinens.e,* the *Indians* levigate it on Mathie, together with  
other fragrant and aromatic Species, which they reduce to the  
Consistence of an Ointment, with newly-express'd Oil of  
Coco, or any other Oil. With this Preparation they anoint  
their Bedies, to defend them from **the** troublesome Bites of  
Flies, for the sake of its grateful Smell, inorder to keep them-  
selves warm in cold and rainy Days, and with an Intention .to .  
lessen the intensely cold Paroxysms os Fevers. This Species os  
Ointment is by them call’d *Borri-Borri,* or *Boberri,* with  
them the most common Name forTurmeric. The inhabitants  
of that Country find, from dally Experience, that the recent  
Root of Turmeric bruised, sprinkled with Oil of *Indian* Coco-  
nut, roasted in its own Leaves, under the Ashes, and applied  
to the Parts opposite to those in winch Splinters, Thorns, or  
the Points of Arrows, are lodg'd, soon expeis these extraneous  
Bodies. When prepar'd in the same manner, and applied,, it  
is also said to soften ImpostumationS, to resolve obstinate and  
inveterate Tumors, to conglutinate recent Wounds, to soften  
and deterge callous and sordid Ulcers, to alleviate the Pains  
attending Contusions and Suginations, and to afford Relief in  
Luxations. It is also used as a Suppository, when reduc'd to a  
proper Form, and anointed with Salt and Oil. Its Juice is  
dropt into the Eyes, in order to remove DefluxionS and In-  
flammations ; and pour'd into the Ears, with artintention to  
soften and maturate Tubercles. It also checks Inflammations  
and erysipelas, when anointed with it; and, when mix'd with  
Juice os Lemons, and applied by way of Ointment to the Parts  
affected, it is said to cure the Itch. *Bontius* ch serves, that  
the inhabitants of *China* use this Root like that of the white  
Hellebore, in their sternutatory Preparations. Besides, **the***Indians* make much use of it as a grateful Seasoning in the  
Preparation os their Aliments. The Juice, or Powder of this  
Root, is also used for promoting a Discharge of **the** Urine,  
provoking the Menses, and expelling the Secundines ; as also  
for resisting and preventing intoxication. This Root, imported  
from the *East Indies,* is also used by the *Europeans* for medicinal.  
Purposes ; and we commonly divide it into two Kinds, the  
round, and the long; but this Division is groundless, since ’  
these apparently distinct Species, are but different Parts of one  
and the same Root. The round is a Congeries of tuberose  
Glands ; whereas the long are the several Branches or Shoots  
arismg from them. That is esteem'd hest, which is recent;  
fresh, thick, heavy, and hard to he broken. It seems to con-  
sist os an oleous Volatile Salt, in Conjunction with a bitter Sal  
Salsum ; both of which are involv'd and wrapt up in Viscid and  
earthy Parts. Abstracting from its saffron-colour'd Juice,  
which it yields when chew'd, it seems to be possess'd of Vir-  
tues Very much resembling those of Ginger, though its **Taste**is somewhat more faint and languid. It communicates its Co-  
lour to the Urine, which, by the Use of it, assumes a saffron  
Colour, and finges Linen. Hence we may easily deduce its  
medicinal Virtues, and conclude, that it is moderately stimu-  
lating, resolvent, and aperient. For this Reason, it is highly  
extol'd as an efficacious Remedy in Obstructions of the Lungs,  
Liver, and Spleen ; in Infarctions of the meseraic Veins; as  
also against the Stone in the Kidneys and Bladder ; and for  
provoking the Menses, and facilitating Labour : According to  
*'Juncker,* it is of very considerable Service in cold Disorders  
arising from a mucid and corrupted Serum ; as also in Ca-  
chexies. Dropsies, and oedematous Swellings of the Feet. But  
it is a precarious Medicine, when used against the Stone, or  
in difficult Labours, fince, in these Cases, the only good Effects  
it can produce, are to be ascrib'd to its diuretic Virtue. But  
it is most of all extol'd on account of its Efficacy in the  
Jaundice ; for which Purpose, the *Chinese* preserve it in Sugar.  
But *IVidelius,* in his *Antiaenitates Materiae Medica,* gives **the**Preference to its Powder, mix'd with an equal Quantity of the  
Salt os Wormwood, *funckcr,* when treating of the Virtues  
of Turmeric, uses the following Words: " It is justly cele--  
" brated for curing the Jaundice, provided it is exhibited at a  
" proper Time, when the Body is not intensely het, and  
" when there is no Violent Congestion of Blond to the Liver ;  
" but, at the same time, I could never find any specific  
" Virtue in it against this Disease." That this Root is of fin-  
gular Efficacy against Stones in the Gall-bladder, we learn  
from *Hoffman,* in his *Clavis Schroderiana,* where we have an  
Account of a Man afflicted with most acute Pains in his Right  
Hypochondrium, who, by taking half a Dram of Turmeric-  
root in a Draught of warm butter'd Ale, waS in two Honrs  
time freed from his Pains, and voided some small Stones, os a

cherish resplendent- Colour, by Stool,'ha which means he was  
restor'd to perfect Health. For internal Use, its Dose in-Sub-  
stance is, from a ScEople.toa Dram ; -but,, in Decoctions and  
Infusions; two Drams os it are generally prescrib'd. The  
*Puccis,* or the *Species Diacureuma,* does not in the least!  
partake of the Turmeric, but derives the Name from the  
Saffron. J . .: ... . *’ \-t :'uri*

- CURMI, κήρμι. *Dioscorides, Lib. 1st Cap.* i I IO. informs  
us, that this is a Drink made of Barley, winch is frequently^  
used instead of Wine ; butthat it causes Pains of the Head, ge-  
nerates bad Juices, and prejudices the Nerves. Such a Kind of:  
Liquor, says he, is also-prepared of-Wheat, in the Western\*.  
Parts of *Iberia,* and in *Britain.*

CURSUS is. sometimes employed to express any Flux of  
Humours.

. CURTUMA, or'CURSUMA. The *Chelidonium minus.  
Rulandus. .. ......*

CURURU-APE. The Name of a scandent Tree which -  
grows in *Brasil,* bearing Pods, which contain Seeds like Beans.  
These Seeds, thrown into the Water, destroy Fish. The'  
green Leaves, bruis'd,, -and apply'd to recent Wounds, are faid  
to cure them by the first intention, that is, by -uniting-their"  
Lips. - ........

CURUTTI-PALA. Η.Μ. The Name of a Shrub .which,  
grows in *Malabar.* The Bark of the Root bruised, and drank  
with warm Water, cures a Diarrhoea ; and, taken with Milk,'  
is of Service in a Dysentery : Bruis'd with Water, and apply'd .  
to Arostemations, it is said to resolve them, χ ... Ts.:?

CUSCULIA. SeeCoSCULiA. :- . .ἐν

CUSCUTA, Offic. Park. Theat. Io. Merc. Bot. I. 31»  
Phyt. Brit. 33. Raii Hist. 2. ioo3. *Cuseuta major,* Co B.  
Pint-2I9.- Ran Synod 3i 28I. Tourn. Inst. 652. Elem. Bot.  
513. Dill. Cat/Giff I43. Rupp. FJor. Jen.2I. Buxb. S9.  
*Cuseuta five Casiutha,* Ger. 462. Emac- 577. Mer. Pin. 32.  
*Cassutasive Cuseuta,* Jo B. 3.266. Cheb. 422. DODDER. --  
- This is a Plant that distere from all others, in having no

Leaves-, but consisting os a Number os long, flender, red Fila-1ments or Threads, by which it takes held, and twists about the  
Plants that are near it, sucking its Nourishment from them. It  
has several monopetalous or single-leav'd Flowers, divided gene-’  
rally into four short and narrow Segments, to which succeed.  
littie round Seed-vessels, containing each four small Seeds. It.  
grows frequently upon Heaths and Commons, upon the Furze  
and Nettles, as also in the Fields, upon Flax and Tares, doing  
great Damage, and almost choaking them ; whence it is call'd.  
by the Country People *Hill-weed,* and *Devills-guts.*

Dodder is opening and cleansing, accounted good topurge  
melancholy and bilious Humours, to open Obstructions of the-  
Liver and Spleen, good for the Jaundice, and serviceable against  
the Itch. . .

**' CUSCUTA MINOR.** This is thus distinguish'd :

*Epithymum,* Offic. Park. Theat. Io. *Epithymum five Case  
euta minor,* C. B. Pin. 219. Ran Hist. 2. I9O3. . CHseusa'  
*minor,* Tourn. Inst. 652. Elem. Bot. 513. Rupp. Floc Jens  
2I. *Cuseuta minor, feu Epithymum,* Buxb. So. DODDER  
OF THYME.

This is reckon'd by some to he a lesser Sort os Dodder,.  
?owing upon Thyme, as the larger does upon Nettles,  
lax. Tares, and the like. It is.composed of a Number of  
very small Threads, os a reddish-brown Colour, matted toge-  
ther, having frequently the Tops and Stalks of Thyme amongst  
it, of a pretty strong Scent. It is brought to us from *Leghorn*and *Turky.*

It is accounted a Purger of Melancholy and serous Humours,  
and to he useful in hypochondriac and melancholy Disorders,  
and for those affected with the Spleen and Vapours; as also for  
the Itch, and other cutaneous Distempers.

- The only officinal Preparation, taking the Name from this  
Plant, is the *Decoctum Epithyrti.*

The Dodder of Thyme is sound upon almost all Plants. It  
cannot live without their Assistance, for the Roots perish soon  
after the Seed is come up; and then this Plant, winch is nothing  
but a Tuft of reddish Hairs, nourishes itself by twisting  
about the neighbouring Plants. Its Fibres do not only embrace  
them, but fasten themselves strongly to them by rough Nipples.  
These Nipples insinuate their Points into the Pores os the Bark,  
hurst the Veffeis os which it is composed, and receive the extra-  
vafated nutritious Juice. The Flowers grow in round Bunches.  
Each Flower is a littie Cup, os about two Lines Diameter,  
perforated at the Bottom, expanded, cut into four or five Seg-  
ments, and adorn'd with some very short Chives, loaded with  
yellow Summits. The Ernpalement is cut after the same  
manner with the Petal, and sends forth a Pointal, which  
fastens itself in the Hole os the Petal, and afterwards becomes  
a membranous Fruit, almost round, raised with three or four  
rounded Ribs. This Fruit is perforated at the Bottom, and  
softened to a littie Capsule at the Bottom of the Ernpalement,  
which wraps up the lower Part os the same Fruit: It contains  
some small brown Seeds. That winch is brought from the  
*Levant,* under the Name Of *Venetian* Dodder, does not purge.

as I have experienced several times. It is rather stomachic and  
aperitive. *Martyrss Tournifert.*

*-...c... Decoctum Epithyrti.*

**. .DECOCTION of DODDER of THYME.**

’ Take of the Chebulan, and Indian Myrobalans, of each half  
an Ounce; of Arabian Stoechas, and Sens, of each one  
Ounce ; Of Fumitory, half an Ounce ; of Eupatorium,  
five Drams; of Polypody of the Oak, six Drams ; of  
Turpeth-root, half an Ounce ; of Spring-water, two ..  
Quarts : Boil all together to one Quart; and then add, os  
the Dodder of Thyme, and stoned Raisins, of each one :

. Ounce; and give them another Boil together. When  
taken from the Fire, add of black Hellebore-root, of  
Agaric, and Salt of Tartar, of each half an Ounce.. Let^  
ς them stand in infusion together ten Hours, and then press  
out the Liquor. . - .

CUSPIDATED Plants are such Plants, the Leaves. of;  
which are pointed like a Spear; d . .. ,

’ CUSPIS. - Properly the Point Of a Spear, but applied to the  
Glans Penis. Also a sort of Bandage. : .

. CUTAMBULI. Certain Worms, either under the Skin  
or upon it, which, by their creeping, cause an uneasy Sensation.  
Also wandering scorbutic Pains, i which are very severe, and  
cause a Sensation, somewhat like that produc'd by these Worms. τ

\* CUTICULA. The Scars-ikin. See **CUTIs.**

- - CUTICULARIS MEMBRANA. The Dura Mater. - \_  
CUTlLITE. Certain cold .Fountains in *Italy,* mention’d.

by *Censoes* and *Pliny,* which were used as Baths.

CUTIO. A Wood-louse. See **MILLEPEDES.**

CUTIS. The Skim

- All the Parts of the human Body are invested by several com-  
mon and universal Coverings, to which: Anatomists give the  
Name *Os* Integuments. - I:

- There have been many Disputes about the Number of these  
Integuments: The Antients reckon'd, five, the Epider-  
mis. Skin, Membrana Adiposa, Panniculus Carnosus, and  
Membrana Musculorum Communis.

- The first three of these Coverings are truly common or uni-  
versal, that is, extended over all the Parts of the Body ; but,  
properly speaking, they ought to he reduc'd to two; for I look  
upon the Epidermis rather as a Part, or an Epiphyfis of the Skin, .  
than as an Integument.

The two other Coverings, mentioned by the Antients, are  
not universal, but confin'd to particular Parts of the Body.

\_ Esq *The* **TRUE SKIN.**

The Skin is a Substance of Very large Extent, made up of  
several Kinds of tendinous, membranous. Vascular, and ner-  
vous Fibres, the Intertexture of which is so much the more  
wonderful aS it is difficult to unfold; for their Directions are aS  
Various as those of the Stuff os winch an Hat consists.

This Texture is whet we commonly call Leather, and it  
makes, as it were, the Body of the Skin. Tt is not easily tom,  
may he elongated in all Directions, and afterwards recovers  
itself, aS we see in sat Persons, in Women with Child, and in  
Swellings ; and it is thicker, and more compact, in some.  
Places than in others.

\*- Its Thickness and Compactness are nos, however, always  
proportionable; for on the posterior Parts of the Body it is  
thicker, and more lax, than on the fore Parts ; and on the  
Palms of the Hands, and Soles of the Feet, it is both Very think,  
and Very solid. It is generally more difficult to he pierced, by  
pointed Instruments, in the Belly than in the Backs

. The outer Surface of this Substance is furnished with small  
Eminences, which Anatomists have thought fit to call Papilhe,  
in which the capillary Filaments of the cutaneous Nerves termi-  
nate by small radiated Pencils.

These Papillae differ very much in Figure and Disposition, in  
the different Parts of the Body, and they may he distinguished  
into several Kinds.

The greatest Partof them iS stat, of different Breadths, and  
separated by Sulci, which form a kind of irregular Lozenges.  
The pyramidal figure ascrihed to them is not natural, and ap-  
pears only when they are contracted by Cold, Diseases, by  
Boiling, or by some other artificial Preparation, which alters  
their ordinary Structure.

The Papillae of the Palm os the Hand, of the Sole of the'  
Foot, and of the Fingers and Toes, are higher than on the  
other Parts of the Body ; but they are likewise smaller, closoly  
united together, and placed, aS it were, endwise, with respect  
to each other, in particular Rows, winch represent on rhe Skin  
ail kinds of Lines, strait, .crooked, waving, and spiral. Those  
several Lines are often distinctly Visible in those Part; os the  
Palm of the Hand which are next the first Phalanges of the  
Fingers.

The red Part of the laps is made up of Papillae, representing  
very fine Hairs or.Villi, closely united together.

There is another pgrfimint Kind under the Nails ; the Pa-  
pillse being there more pointed, or, in a manner. Conical, and  
turned obliquely toward the Ends' of the Fingers. These  
which are found in the hairy Scalp and. Scrotum, are still of  
other Kinds. .... ...

The Papilhe of the first and second Kinds appear to he sur-  
rounded at their Bases by a soft,.mucilaginous, and pretty  
Viscid Substance, which fills the Interstices between them, and  
represents a kind os Net-work,. or Sieve, the Mashes or Holes  
of which surround each Papilhe. This Substanceis commonly  
call'd Corpus Reticulare orMucofuim ... . . I’

The Origin of this reticular Or., mucous Bedy has not  
hitherto been sufficiently explain'd ; and it has not been deter-  
min'd, whether it forms an urn vasal In tegument, or whether it  
belongs more properly to the Skin than to the Papilhe or Epi-  
dermis. : .. . .

.. To demonstrate, this reticular Substance in public Courses,  
the common Meshed is to take the boil'd Tongues of Oxen or  
Sheep ; but this Method is fallacious, and may lead the greatest  
Number os the Spectators: into-. Mistakes; ' ; *. γ "sc*

in Inflammations we observe a reticular Texture of capillary  
Veffeis, more, or less extended on the Surface of the Skin; and  
curious Anatomists demonstrate the. same thing, by fine Inje-  
ctions, winch may he looked. upomas. artificial Inflammations.  
But.heither os these Methods proves, that, in the natural State,  
these Veffeis ar eBlood-vessels;.\_ that is, that they contain the  
red Particles os. rhe .Blood...,

It is more probable, that its Vascular Texture is only a Con-  
tinuation. or Production .os. the " Very small Capillaries of the  
Arteries and Veins,.' which, in the natural State, transmit only  
the serous Part os.the Blood, while the red Part confinues its  
Course throughewidet. Ramifications,, which more properly re-  
tain the Name of Bloed-Veflels.. . . , «. . ..

This Vascular Texture is of various Forms and Figures, in  
the different Raitsrofi the Bodjtat Tt is not the same in the Face  
with whet it is elsewhere, neither is it alike on all.the Parts of.  
the. Fane, as. may he. discover'd by the most ordinary Micro-  
scopes; and.from hence'.we might, perhaps, he enabled to give  
a Reason,. whyOnePart of the. Body Turns red more easily than  
another.

- The inner Surface as- the Skin is covered by Very small Tu-  
hercles, call'd commonly cutaneous Glands; and they.are like-  
wise term’d Glanduke Miliares, because os some.Resemblance  
which they. ate. supposed to bear to Millet-seeds, ι

These Tubercles are partly fixed in small Fossidae, in the  
Substance os /the Skin, which answer to the same Number of  
small. Cavities in the-Corpus Adiposum. Thein excretory  
Ducts open on the outer Surface of the Skin, sometimes in the  
Papillae, and sometimes on one Side of them, aS may be seen in  
the Ends os the Fingers, even without a Microscope.

The greatest Part os them furnishes Sweat, and others a satty  
oily Matter, of different Thicknesses, *.as* in the hairy Scalp, in  
the Back, hehind the Ears, and at the sower Part *of* the Nose,  
where this Matter may he squeez'd out in form of' small  
Worms. On the Head this is call'd Dandriff, and Filth or  
Nastiness on the other Parts *of* the Bedy.

*. By* macerating the Skin in Water, or in any other proper  
Liquor, these Corpuscles hecome more Visible, especially in the  
-Skin of the lower Part os the Nose, and of the Axilla. The  
late M. *Duverney* demonstrated to the Royal Academy, that  
the Structure of some os these cutaneous Glands resembled the  
Circumvolutions of small Intestines, plentifully stored with  
capillary Veffeis. The illustrious M. *Morgagm,* Professor at  
*Padua,* has given the Name *of* Glandulae Sebaceae to those  
which furnish the unctuous Matter aheve-mention'd.

Besides these Corpuscles, there are other small solid Bodies,  
almost of an oval Figure, contain'd in the Substance of the Skin.  
These are the Roots or Bulbs from whence the Hairs arise, and  
some of them are situated within the inner Surface of the  
Skin.

The Skin has several considerable Openings, some of which  
have particular Names, such as the Fissure of the Palpebrae, the  
Nares, the Mouth, the external Foramen of the Ears, the  
Anus, and Openings of the Parts os Generation.

. Besides these, it is perforated by an infinite Number of small  
Holes, call’d Pores, which are of two Kinds: Some are more  
or. less perceivable by the naked Eye ; such aS the Orifices of  
the milky Ducts of the Mammae, the Orifices of the excretory  
Canals os the cutaneous Glands, and the Passages of the Hairs.

t The other Pores are imperceptible to the naked Eye, but  
visible thro' a Microscope; and their Existence is likewise  
proved by the cutaneous Transpiration, and by the Effects of  
topical Applications ; and, from these two Phenomena, they  
have heen divided into arterial and venous Pores.

- We ought likewise to obfcrve the Adhesions and Folds of the  
Skin. It is every-where united to the Corpus Adipofum;  
but it adheres to it much more closely in some Parts than in.  
others, aS in the Palm of the Hand, Sole of the Foot, Elbow\*  
and Knee.

**some Plicae, or Folds in the skin, depend on thestructureof**

the Membrana Adiposa, or Cellularis, as those in the Neck and  
Buttocks; others do not depend on that Membrane, such as  
the Rugae in the Forehead and Palpebras, which are form'd  
by cutaneous Muscles, and disposed more or less in a contrary  
Direction to these Muscles. These Folds increase with Age.

.. There is, besides, a particular kind of Folds in the Elbow,  
Skin Of the Knee, and Condyles of the Fingers and Toes,'  
which are owing neither to the Conformation of the Mem-  
branaAdiposa, nor to any Muscle. .

- Lastly, there is a kind of Plicae, or rather lines, which cross \_  
the Palm of the Hand, Sole of the Foos, and corresponding  
Sides of the Fingers and.TOes, in different Directions.

**. 7F4.CUTICULA, or EPIDERMIS.**

. The Outside of the Skin is covered by a thin transparent  
Web, closely joined to it, which is call'd Epidermis, Cuticula,  
or the Scarf-Ikm. . - .

. The Substance of the Cuticula appears to he Very uniform on  
the Side.next the Skin, and to be composed, on the other Side,  
of a: great Numher .of Very fine, small, squamous l-arninoe,  
without any Appearance of a fibrout or Vascular Texture, ex-  
cept some small Filaments, by which it is connected to **the'**Papillae, and which perhaps are detach’d from thence. ' „ . '

. This Substance is Very solid and compact, but yet capable of  
beingextended and thicken'd, as we see by steeping it in Water,  
and by the Blisters raised on the Skin by VesicatorieS, or any  
other Means ; and from thence it should seem, that it is of a  
spongy Texture. It yields very much in Swellings, but not sh  
much as the Skin, without breaking or cracking.

/The Origin of the Epidermis is as obscure as its Regeneration  
is. evident, sudden, and surprising; for let it he destroy'd ever:  
so osten., st still grows again. It probably arises from a Suher  
stance which transudes from the Papilla, and therefore the An-'  
tients were in the fight to call it an Efflorescence of the Skm.

. We must not, however, imagine, that it as the Air which  
dries this mucilaginous Matter, and gives it the Form of the  
Epidermis; because it is found equally in the Foetus, which  
swims Confinually in Water; and it grows even on the Palate,,  
when it has been destroy'd by too hot Fond; and under  
Plaisters applied to any Part os the Body.

Hard and reiterated Frictions loosen it insensibly, and pre-  
sently afterward a new Stratum arises, which thrusts the first  
Outward, and may itself he loosen’d, and thrust outward thy a'  
third Stratum,. and so on.

It is nearly in this manner that Callosities are formed on **the**Feet, Hands, and Knees; and the several Laminae or Strata,  
observable at the same time on many other Parts of the Bedy,  
aye owing to the same Cause, tho' many Anatomists have look'd  
upon them to he natural. It must he acknowledged, however,  
that, on the Palms of the Hands, and Soles of the Feet, **the**Epidermis is commonly thicker than on any other Part.

The Epidermis adheres Very closely to the cutaneous Papilhe,,  
from which it may he separated by Boiling, or, which is a much  
hetter Way, by steeping for a long time in cold Water. It is  
not impossible to separate it with the Knife; but this Manage-  
ment teaches us nothing of its Structure.

It adheres still closer to the Corpus Reticulare, which is easily  
raised along with it; and they seem to he true Portions or Con-  
tinuations of each other.

It is generally believed, that the Colour of the Epidermis is  
naturally white, and that the apparent Colour thereof is owing  
to that os the Corpus Mucosum. But, when we examine  
separately the Epidermis of Negroes, we find no other White-  
ness in it, than in a thin transparent Lamina of black Horn.

The Epidermis covers the Skin thro' its whole Extent, except  
at the Places where the Naiis lie. It is mark'd with the same  
Furrows and Lozenges as the Skin, and has the same Open-  
ings and Pores ; and though it may he said to pass the Bounds  
of the Skin, where it is continued inward, through the great  
Openings, yet, at these Places, it loses the Name of Epi-  
dermis.

When we examine narrowly the small Pores or Holes through  
which the Sweat passes, the Epidermis seems to infinuate itself  
into these, in order to complete the excretory Tubes of the cuta-  
neous Glands. The Fossulae of the Hairs have likewise the same  
Productions of the Epidermis; and it seems to give a fort of  
Coat or Bark to the Hairs themselves. Lastly, the almost im-  
perceptible Ducts of the cutaneous Pores are fined by it. .

Having macerated the Skin for **a** long time in Water, **the**Epidermis, withall its Elongations, may he separated from it;  
and, in that Case, these Productions carry along with them **the**Hains, the Bulbs, and even the axillary Glands.

By this Observation we may explain, hew Blisters may  
remain .for a long time on the Skin, without giving Passage  
through these Holes, to the Matter which they contain; which  
Holes ought to he increased. One would thinks by the Dila-  
tation and Tension of the Epidermis.

**For when the Epidermis is separated from the Skin, it carries  
along with it some Pars of these cutaneous. Fibres, which**

heinn compress'd by the Matter contained in **the** Blister, shut  
**the** Pores of the separated Epidermis, like so many Valves;  
and it is probably these small Portions which **have been raken**Tor Valves os. the cutaneous Tubes.

USES OF THE SKIN.

It is principally arid properly the filamentary Substance, call'd  
the Bedy of the Skin, which is the universal Integument of  
the Body, and the Basis of all the other cutaneous Parts, each  
**of** which has its particular Uses.

The Skin is able, to resist external Injuries to a certain  
.Degree, and such impressions. Frictions, and Strokes, to  
which the human Bedy is often liable, as would hurt, wound,  
and disorder the Parts of which it is composed, if they were  
not desended by the Skin. . .

The Papillae are the Organ of Feeling, and contribute to:an  
Evacuation, call'd insensible Transpiration. They likewise  
ferve to transmit from without, inwards, the fubtie Particles  
or Impressions of some Things applied to the Skin. The first  
of these three Uses depends on the Extremities of the Nerves ;  
the second, on the arterial Productions ; and the third, on the  
Preductions of the Veins,

The cutaneous Glands secrete an oily Humour os different  
Consistences, and they are likewise the Origin os Sweat.. But,  
without the Epidermis, both Papillae and Glands would he dis--  
turb’d in their Functions, on which great Disorders must  
**ensue. ’ ’ . " - ...**

In order to explain the Mechanism Of Feeling, or of the  
Touch, we should first he made acquainted with .the Senses, in  
general, for which this is not a proper Place ; and, therefore,  
all that I shall observe here is, that there are at least two Sorts  
**of** Feeling, one general, the other particular.

Particular Feeling is accompanied with a certain determinate  
Impression, by which we are enabled to discern Objects in a  
very distinct Manner, and this is properly what is call’d the  
Touch ; the proper Organ of which is at the Inside of the  
Ends of the Fingers. General Feeling is indeterminate and  
indistinct, not heing accompanied with **the** same Impression as  
the former. .... .

- These Differences in the Sense of Feeling, depend on those  
of the Papillae, which, in effect, appear to he more close, and'  
made up of a greater Numher of nervous Filaments, 'at the  
Ends of the Fingers, than any-where else ; for the nervous  
Ropes that go to the Fingers, are proportionally larger than  
those that go to any other Part of the Body.

- The Epidermis serves to keep the Pencils, or nervous Fila-  
rnentsos the Papillae, in an even Situation, and without Con-  
fusion ; and it likewise moderates-the impressions of external  
Objects. Particular, as well aS general Feeling, is more or  
less perfect, - in proportion to the Thinness of the Epidermis ;  
Callosities in which weaken, and sometimes destroy, both.

.Another Use of the Epidermis is, to regulate the cutaneous  
Evacuations already mentioned; the mosh considerable of which  
is insensible Transpiration. By this we understand a fine Εν-  
halation, or a kind os subtie Fume, which stows out of tho Bedy  
imperceptibly, and in different Quantities. It might be call'd  
cutaneous Transpiration, to distinguish it from pulmonary  
Transpiration.

- This cutaneous Exhalation becomes sensible, by applying the  
End os 'the Finger, or Palm of the Hand, to the Surface of  
a Looking-glass, or of any other polish'd Body ; for it pre-  
sentiy looks dull, and appears to be cover'd with a condensed  
Vapour. It seems to me, that the convex Side of the Hand  
and Fingers does not furnish so great a Quantity of this Exha-  
lation, as the Palm of the Hand, and the Inside of the Fingers,  
especially the Extremities, which points out one Use of this  
Transpiration ; which is, to keep the nervous Filaments indue  
Order for particular Feeling.

. Another Proof of insensible Transpiration is the famous  
Experiment os *Sanctorius,* continued for thirty Years without  
Interruption ; by winch he sound, that this Evacuation, in  
one Day, was equal to. all the sensible Evacuations for fifteen  
Days.

This Calculation is not agreeable to what has been made in  
other Countries; particularly those from the like Experiments  
made by M. *Dodart,* and *Morin,* of the Royal Academy of  
Sciences; and by Dr. *fames Keill,* as publish'd in his *Statica  
Britannica.* Neither can the Balance inform us, whether the  
cutaneous Transpiration is greater or less than the pul-  
monary.

A long time ago, I discover'd a Method to render this Trans-  
piration Visible, to the Distance of about half a Foot from the  
Bedy; and I mention'd it in a Thesis printed at *Copenhagen.*Is we look at the Shadow of a bare Head, on a white Wall,  
in a Sun-shiny Day, and in the Summer Season, we shall per-  
ceive. Very distinctly, the Shadow of a flying Smoke, rising  
out of the Head, and mounting upward ; though we eannoe  
fee the Smoke itself. W e may try the same Experiment with  
a Dog or FowL

. It is much in the same manner, that the invisible Exhalatione  
from bunting Charcoal throw a very distinct Shadow ; and  
that the invisible Smoke of a Chafing-dish, Warming-pan,  
or Stove, make all distant Objects appear trembling, when  
view'd either over, or on either Side os those Utensils. ~

The insensible cutaneous Evacuation is perform’d simply,  
and without any Artifice, through the small-: Pores already  
mentioned, much in the same manner as we observe the Smoke  
to arise from the Entrails of an Animal newly kill'd and  
open'd.. It is a particular and continual Discharge of.'the  
Serum of the Blood through the capillary Vessels of **the**Skim. . .ί . ..so .' .

It is naturally very moderate; and it is more abundant in  
the Summer, before a good Fire, a:ter strong Exercise, and.  
during the Distribution Of the Chyle, than in - the Winter, he  
cold Places, during Inaction, and hefore Meals, τ .' . - .si

, The transpir’d Matter appears to he, in some Degree, saline,,  
as may he observ'd by applying the Tongue to the Palm of the  
Hand, when it has not been wash'd lately. This is, per-'  
haps, the Reason, why. we feel less Pain when a Wound ..in  
touch'd with .the .Finger cover'd with Silk, than with the naked  
Finger ; but this Inconveniency might easily be prevented by  
washing the Hands and Fingers. Very well, immediately hefore  
we begin to dress Wounds. .... . χ' - : τ i.. ..o . τ

. The Matter of the other two Evacuations, the Sweat, and  
thick oily Substance, domes principally from theGlands of :the  
Skin, each of them .differs according to rhe.different Parts of  
the Bedy where they are found, as - may he.observ'd both of  
the Filth and Sweat of the Head, Armpits, Hands, and Feet. '  
, This Filth or Nastiness of the Skin is an unctuous or satty  
Matter, collected insensibly on the Epidermis; where it thickens,  
and forms a sort of Varnishjwhich in time becomes prejudicial,  
by stopping up the Passages of cutaneousTIanspiration. / - . :  
: This Collection is more readily made in Winter, than in .  
Summer , and this is the Reason why it is more difficult to keep  
the Hands clean in cold, than in warm Weather. *Winston. νύ*‘ CYAMUS. A Bean. See FABA. . /ἐν?

*- Cyamus* also signifies a Woodlouse roll’d up in the Form of a  
Bean ; winch Form these Insects put themselves into, upon the  
Apprehension of any Danger. .: r'

CYANUS. The Blue-bottle.

The Characters are, . δ

’ The Extremity of the Pedicle runs into a very scaly Calyx\*  
and the Sides of the Scales are hairy ; the Dish is almost: flat  
and fungous, on which grow oblong, and. almost cylindrical  
Ovaries, surrounded with an Annulus, or Ring, on the upper-  
Part, on which stand erected downy Hairs. Within thefe  
Hairs, round the Border of the Ovary, grows a large Flowers  
tubulous, and running into the Figure of a *Cornu copies.* Thefe  
Flowers are almost always barren, having no Tube or Stamina..  
The interior Flowers are. less tubulous, bellied on the upper  
Part, with a quinquefid Border; from the inferior Part os  
these Flowers, on the Inside, arise Stamina; which, uniting  
in a Tube, closely embrace a long Pointal, furnish’d with ae  
bifid Apex, and proceeding from the Centre of the Apex of  
the Ovary. The Floscules winch constitute the Border of the:  
greater Flower, are os a larger. Si2e, monopetalous, and, in aj  
manner, bilabiated ; the Floscules about the Middle are less, and  
equally divided. *Bocrhaave, Ind. alt. . :..* c; .

I. Cyanus; montanus; latifolius j Vel.Verbasculum.CyaR  
noides. *C. B.* ay 3. *E°erh. Lna. As* I 45. '-. *Cyanus major:*Offic. Ger. 592. Emac. 732. Raii Hist. I. 322. *Cyanus mayor,  
vulgaris.* Park. 48 I. *Cyanus hortensis.* Tourn. Inst. 447- *Cyaa  
nus Alpinus radice perpetua.* J..B. 3. 23. Chain 340. Hist.  
Oxon. 2. I34. GREAT BLUE-BOTTLE. ...

The Leaves of this Blue-hottie are but three or four Inches  
long, and about an Inch broad, sharp-pointed at the Ends,  
not at all serrated about the Edges, of a green Colour above,  
and white and woolly underneath. It grows about a Foot or  
more high, bearing at the Top of the Stalks (which are nor  
much branched) scaly Heads, each of whose Scales is border'd  
with a black Edge; their Heads are thinly set about with a  
Row of hollow wide-mouth'd Flowers, jagged at one End\*  
and fiender and narrow at the other, of a deep-blue Colour,  
set about a reddish-purple Thrum. The Seed is round and long,  
inclosed in Down. It grows in Gardens, and flowers in *funels*The Leaves and Flowers are the Parts in Use, and those but  
seldom-

. This is reckon'd among the Vulnerary Plants; the Juice  
heing commended against Bruises and Contusions from Falls,  
though a Vein he broken, and the Party spit Blood; as also to  
heal any Cut, or green Wound.

2. Cyanus ; angustiore solio & longiore ; Belgicus. *Hi R.  
Par. Me H.* 3. I34. THE GREATER NARROW-  
LEAV'D BLUE-BOTTLE, OR GLOBE-FLOWER.

3. Cyanus ; floridus 5 odoratus; Turcicus; five Orientalis ;  
major. *Parii. Theat.* 4SI. .M Hi 3. I34. *a.* THE PURPLE  
SWEET. SULTAN.

- 4. Cyanus; floridus’; odoratus 5 Turcicus ς sive Orientalis,  
major, flore elhe. *Hi JC Par. Mo Hi* 3.134. o. THE  
WHITE SWEET SULTAN.

5. Cyanus; storidus; odoratus; Turcicus, sive Orientalis,  
maior; flore incarnato. Hi L. a. SwEET SULTAN WITH  
Α PALE FLOWER.

6. Cyanus; floridus; odoratus , Turcicus , sive Orien-  
talis, major ; flore luteo. *Hi L. a.* THE YELLO W  
SWEET SULTAN.

7. Cyanus; segetum, store coeruleo. *C.B. Tourn.*List. 446. *Beerlr. Inde A.* T45. *Cyanus minor.* Offic. *Cya-  
nus minor, Baptifecula.* Mont. 38. *Cyanus vulgares.* Ger. 592.  
Emac. 732. *Cyanus miner, vulgaris.* Park. 482. *Cyanus Se-  
getum vulgaris minar annuus.* HisL Oxon. 3. I34. *Cyanus.***J.** B. 3. aI. Chain 340. Dill. Cat. 96. Rail Synop. 8I.  
Hisp I. 32I. SMALL BLUE-BOTTLES.

. The stnall Blue-bottle grows to he two or three Foot high,  
.and is much more divided into Branches than the great Blue-  
bottles, with many siender whirish-cornePd Stalks ; the lower  
Leaves are long and narrow, having three or four long L.a-  
cimie set on each Side, green above, and whitish underneath.  
These which grow on the Stalks, are more narrow and Grass-  
like, and wholly white, without any Lacinhe; on the Tops of  
the Stalks grow smaller scaly Heads more thickly heset with  
Flowers, in Shepe like the great Blue-bottle, but much shorter,  
of a pure aaute Blue. The Sced is final!, white, and shining.  
The Root is woody, with many Fibres, perishing yearly. It  
grows cvery-where among the Corn, flowering in *June and  
July.*

*Camerarius* affirms, that in *Saxony* they give a Glass, of Beer,  
in which a Handful of it has heen boil’d, to **thofe** who have **the**Jaundice, and Retention of Urine. The same Author bathed  
the Gums of young Children with the distil’d Water of **the***Opanus,* mix’d with the Juice of Cray-fith, to make them cut  
their Teeth easy : The Powder of this Plant, according to **the**same Author, refolves the *St. Antony’s Fire* in the Face.  
*Tragus* fays, that half a Dram of the Powder of the Seed of  
Blue-bottles is a pretty good Purge ; and that the distil’d Water  
of its Flowers is excellent for the Redness and Inflammation of  
the Eyes ; fornc Saffron and Camphire may he added to this  
Water, to render it more active. In fine, the Decoction of  
*Cyanus* is diuretic and emmenagogic. *Martyris Thurrufore.*

. According to *Ettmuller,* the Root of this Plant, kept in  
**one’s** Hand till it becomes warm, is by forne said to stop Hae-  
morrhages of the Nofe ; and, if it is gathered on the twenty-  
eighth Day of *May,* call’d *Corpus Chresti Day,* all Haemor-  
rhages whatever.. According to *Tragus,* half **a** Dram of its  
Root, reduced to Powder, and exhibited internally, evacuates  
**the** Bile hy Stool. According to *Pantedcra,* it abounds with  
resinous Parts; for which Reafon feme, when the Intention is  
to purge, exhibit a Dram and an half of its Powder in some  
. proper Liquor.

. The Flowers are used in Medicine, and have many repugnant,  
and *inGeestrosu* Opinion,uncertain and precarious Virtues ascribed  
to them. Thus, for Instance, they are said to he exhibited with  
Success, in order to extinguish feverish Heats ; to prevent the  
had Effects arising from the Stings and Bites of venomous  
Animals ; to resist Putrefaction, and remove Contagion. They  
are alfo said to he heneficial to those who are disorder’d by  
Falk from Eminences, and Contusions, and to such as, by any  
Misfortune whatever, have internal Concretions of Blond. By  
some Atithors, they are recommended in the Jaundice, the  
Drcpsy, Suppressions of Urine, Retentions of theMenfes, the  
Itch, and Ulcers of all Kinds. *Tragus* informs us, that the  
Flower and Sceds, made into a Decoction with Wine, and  
drank, are an excellent Remedy against the Wounds inflioled  
by Sniders and Scorpions. One Dram of the Flowers and  
Heads reduced to a Powder, and exhibited for some time in  
Wine, is by some extend as a Remedy of singular Efficacy in  
the Jaundice. According to *Camerarius,* the Natives of  
*Saxony* boil a Handful of the Flowers in Ale and Butter; which  
Preparation they exhibit in the Jaundice, and Suppressions of  
Urine. *Hofsinon,* in his *Clavis Schraderiana,* informs us, that  
he sound a Decoction of the Flowers effectual for carrying off  
the Waters by a Diaphoresis in a beginning Dropsy ; and, that  
the same EffeH was produced by them in a confirm’d Dropsy,  
we sind in the *Ephemerides, Flat. Curies. Decade* 3. *a.* 5.ο. 20.  
The celebrated *Frederic Hoffman, in his Dissertatio de Rented.  
Demesiicerum Praestantia,* affirms, that, in a Suppression of  
Urine, nothing is more effectual for promoting its free Dis-  
charge, than a Decoction of the Flowers of the small Blue-  
bottle, especially when mix’d with Nettle-feeds. According  
*to Ettmuller,* the Flower, either alone, or in Conjunction  
with the Flowers of Larkspur, insured in Wine, or made into  
a Decoction with Water, gently provokes Urine, the Menses,  
and Irchia, when suppress'd. Hence *Apricela,* in his *Chirurgia  
Parva,* recommends a Decoction of the Flowers of Blue-  
bottle, and Larkspur, in all Disorders of the Urine. And if  
to there the Flowers of Marigold are added, the Decoction

will he appropriated to Diseases of the Uterus. Putrid Ulcers  
are said to he cured by dropping the expressed Juice of the  
Flowers, into them, or sprinkling them with their Powder.  
Loen Cloths, says *Pcntedera,* impregnated with the Juice of  
these Flowers, are to he applied to putrid Ulcers, by which  
Remedy, the Ulcer is not only cleansed, hut the Contagion  
hinder’d from spreading to the adjacent Parts. According to  
*Baubine,* the Juice of this Flower, if used as a Gargle, *cot,.*tributes to the Cure of putrid Ulcers in the Month. The  
fame Author asso informs us, that the *Italian* Women ofc **a**Fumigation of these Flowers, in order to remove a Strangula-  
tion. *of* the Uterus, *st’* According to *Camerarius,* the Flowers  
and Heads dried, and reduced to a Powder, are, with uncom-  
mon Success, sprinkled upon an Erysipelas. These Flowers  
are *(o* efficacious in quickening the Sight, that they are by some  
sain to render the Use of Spectscles and Microscopes super-  
fluous , for, according to **the** celebrated *Boerhaave,* **when**gently dry’d in a Shade, where the Air is not moist, and either  
reduced to a Conserve with Sugar, or used by way os Iofusion,  
like Tea, they are singularly heneficial; first, in Cases where  
the Eyes are darken’d, and render’d dull, hy a Superfluity of  
thick and sordid Moisture. Secondly, in Cases where **the** nw-  
toral Humours of the Eye are inspiffeted, and become too  
viscid. And, thirdly, in Cases where the intention is to  
remove Lippitude. *Timaeus* affirms, that in het, saline, and  
acrid Defluxions of the Eyes, singular Relief is afforded by **a**Liquor prepared in the following Manner ;

Take of the Flowers of Blue-bottle, gather’d hefore **the**Rising of the Sun, as much as you please : Bruise them  
in a Marble Mortar ; put them into a wide-mouth’d Glass

. -Vessel, which is to be clofe.stopt, and exposed to rhe  
Heat of the Suh for a whole Month. Then let **the**Glafs he cover’d over with Leaven, put into a Baker’s  
Oven, and bak’d along with Bread; by which means an  
excellent ophthalmic Oil or rather Liquor, **will he**yielded.

The Water of .the Flowers, of Blue-bottle, distil’d with  
common Water, is by many extol’d as an efficacious Remedy  
for inflammations. Redness, and Lippitude of the Eyes; **as**also for quickening and strengthening the Sight, if the Eye\*  
Ere frequently wash’d with it every Day ; but it is still more  
efficacious in removing Inflammations of the Eyes; if, **as***Thurnefort* advifes, a proper Quantity of Saffron and Camphire  
are added to it. *Ettmuller* informs us, “ Thar **the** Water of  
" Blue-bottle-flowers may serve as a Vehicle, when, in a Sup-  
" pression of Urine, and in the Stone, an Emulsion of the  
" Seeds of Violets is to he exhibited. The external U fe of  
" thefe is said to he.of singular Advantage in all Disorders of  
" the Eyes, especially thofe arising from the Small-pox. The  
" Water of Blue-bottle-flowers, mix’d with that of Chervil,  
" is an excellent Remedy in Cataracts, when applied warm  
" with Linen Clothe; hut it will be more efficacious, if **a**" little, either of Camphire or Saffron, is min’d with it.”  
With this Water, the Juice is extracted from a live Crab  
bruised, for anointing **the** Gums of Children in Dentition.  
This Water, for Disorders of the Eyes, ought, according to  
*Geoffrey,* to he prepar’d in the following Manner:

Take any Quantity of- the Flowers of Blue-bottle, gather’d  
with their Calices; bruifeand macerate them for twenty-  
four Hours in a sufficient Quantity of Snow-water ;  
then distil in a gen de Sand-heat. The Water, yielded, is  
that celebrated Water, to which the *French* have given the  
Name of *Eau de Casse-Lunette.*

The celebrated *Fabregou* informs us, that a Water distil’d  
from the Flowers of Blue-bottle, in Conjunction with Eye-  
bright, is an excedent Remedy for Inflammations of the  
Eyes; and if an Addition is made of Musk, Benjamin, and.  
Orange-flowers, be recommends it for procuring a florid Co-  
lour os the Countenance, especially when min’d with Virgin-  
honey. Some Authors are of Opinion, that this Plant, and  
more especially its Flowers, are astringent and drying, like  
Plantain, and that they coofequently ait by refrigerating. But  
*Caspar Haffman,* in his Treatise *de Medicamentis Oysccinalibus,*seems, with more Justice, to maintain the contrary Opinion,  
in the following Words: "" The Bitterness, which is fussi-  
" ciently manifest, as also the acrid Taste of the T.eaves, are  
\*\* sufficient Proofs, that the Cyanus is Dot cojd, het both  
“ The penetrating and deobstruent Virtues of a Decoction  
“ of it in Wine, or Ale, in Dropsies, the Jaundice, in Fa he  
“ from Eminences, Contusions, and Cases where there are  
“ internal Concretions of Blood, are alfo sufficient Proofs of  
“ its hot Qualities, which are still confirm’d by its Power of  
«" evacuating .the Waters in Dropsies, which I heve expo-  
" rienced during a long Course of Practice. ” For 'tis cet-

tain, that the bitter and acrid Taste discovers Qualities which  
act by stimulating, resolving, and opening, provided **the**aheve-mention'd Effects are founded upon genuine and real  
Observations. *GeoffrOy,* Upon subjecting the Flowers of **the***Cyanus* to a chymical Analysis, sound that they yielded a  
large Quantity of an acid, and somewhat austere Phlegm, **a**small Quantray Of an urinous Spirit, a considerable Quantity  
of an Oil as thick as an Extract, some fix'd alcaline Salt, and  
fame Earth. The Flowers have but a very saint Smell, and a  
fubastringent Taste; from which Circumstance they seem to  
contain an essential vitriolico-tartareous Salt, mix'd with **a**large Quantity os Oil. Os these Flowers there are several  
Shop-Preparations, such as the *Aqua Ophthalmica insignis in  
Lerners, s Pharmacopee univcrselle,* the *Potio Phi lorn edic a in*the *Collectansi Leydensia,* and\* some others, sufficiently cele-  
brated fur their Virtues.

**I** shall take notice of another Use of this Plant, which,  
tho'it does not belong to Medicine, is curious, and may he  
turn'd to some Advantage, in Countries where there is great  
Plenty of the *Cyanus Segetum Flore caeruleo.* According to  
Mr. *Boyle,* the recent Flowers of this Plant yield a Juice,  
which, when immediately express'd, assumes a pretty deep  
and agreeable bluish Colour,' and which, by dropping Spirit  
of Salt into is, is chang’d into a reddish Colour; but, by the  
Addition of a strong Solution of alcaline Salt,' instead of the  
held Spirit, it assumes a grateful greenish Colour.; *Gottsehedus,***in** his *Flora Prussica,* acquaints uS with the Uses, to which  
they are applied by Painters, in the following Words: ic These  
" Flowers'are to he bruis'd in a Stone Mortar, with a wooden  
" Pestsh with the Addition of a small Quantity of Alum. A  
" Part of the Leaves thus bruis'd are wrapt up in a clean  
" Linen Cloth; then another Portion of them is wrapt up in  
" another Part of the same Cloth ; and thus the Whole os  
" the Flowers are to he dispos'd of. Layer above Layer. Then  
" the Portions thus wrapt up are to he gently press'd'with the  
" Hand, that the whole Cloth may he equably impregnated  
" with the Juice; then the Flowers are thrown away, and  
" the Cloth, when dry'd, is immers'd in a small Quantity of  
" Water, in which Gum Arabic has heen dissolv'd ; by.which  
" means the Water assumes a beautiful bluish Colour."

8. Cyanus; segetum; store alhe. *Co Β. P.* 273. *Ho Fasti  
Arist, o.* 7. *F.* 7. *Fig.* 3. *a:* CORN BLUE-BOTTLE,  
WITH A WHITE FLOWER.

. 9. Cyanus segetum ; flore purpureo. *Co Β. ccofg. Pi. East,  
ibtd. Fig.* 4. *a. . - :*

Io. Cyanus; segetum; flore incarnato. *Co B. P.* 273.  
*Ho East. Ibid. Fig. sc. a.*

II. Cyanus; segetum ; store violaceo. *Co Β. P. T.y’Ae. a.*

12. Cyanus; segetum ; flore rubro. *Hl. East. Ibid. Fig.  
faα-*

13. CvanuS; segetum; flore alhe, fundo immaculati can-  
doris. *Pi. R. Par. a.*

k 14. Cyanus; segetum; flore ex alhe violaceo; *Tabem.  
1c.* I48. *a.*

I 5. Cyanus; segetum; flore alhe, umbilico coeruleo, vio-  
laceo, purpureo. *Hi East. Ibide Fig.* 6. *a.*

. I6. Cyanus; segetum; florealhe, fundo purpureo. *C. B.  
P.* 273. *EL Last’ shed. Fig.* 7.α.

1.7. Cyanus ; segetum; flore alhe ; fundo Carneo. *H. R.  
Par. a.*

18. Cyanus ; segetum ; flore alhe, fundo atropurpurascente.  
*FI. R. Par. a. .*

\* I9. Cyantis; hortensis; flore pleno, coeruleo. *Co B. P.*274. *a.*

2o. Cyanus; hortensis; flore pleno, purpureo. *Co S. P.*274. *a.*

*21.* Cyanus; hortensis ; flore pleno medio, purpureo. *C.  
S. P.* 274. *a.*

22. Cyanus4 frutescens; Hispanicus.

*Bocrh. Ind. alt. Plant. Pol.* i.

CYAR, αύαρ. The Eye Of a Needle, or the Orifice of  
the internal Ear..

CYATHIS CUS, κυάθισκος. **The** hollow Part of a Prohe,  
form'd in the Shape of a small Spoon, as in an Ear-picker.

CYATHUS, κύαθος, so call'd from the Verb χήειν, to  
pour out. It was a common Measure, both of the liquid and  
dry Kind, among the *Greeks* and *Ramans,* and contain'd the  
sixth Part of **a** *Cotula,* or the twelfth Part of a *Sextarius*; for  
the *Sextarius,* as well as the *As,* **was** divided into twelve Cy-  
*athi,* each *os* which is equivalent to an Ounce: Hence the  
*Sextans* was equal to two *Cyathi,* the *Ssuadrans* to three, the  
*Triens* to four, the *quincunx* to five, the *Semis* to six, the  
*Septunx* to seven ; the *Bes* to eight, the *Dodrans* to nine, the  
*Dextans* to ten, and the *Deunx* to eleven. These were the  
several Names given to the Cups or Vessels, which contain'd  
two, three, four, or more *Cyathi.* The least Vestel was  
therefore a *Cyathus,* which was a kind of Ladle, with which  
they took Wine, or any other Liquor,’ out of Bowls, and  
pour'd it into Cups, for One Draught, as is observ'd by Ca~

*saubcrt in Athen. Lib.* 8. *Cap.* 9. Hence *sola ulus* in his *Mgr  
naechmus* uses the Word *Cyathissare,* for measuring any Liquor  
*in Cyalhi-* This the *Greeks* call'd κυαθίζειν, which they ap-  
propriated to those, who did not, at one Draught,, drink  
whole *Sextarii,* but; by repeated Evacuations of the *Cyathus,*fell upon Means to intoxicate themselves. From the Smalness  
of the *Cyathus,* those are proverbially said to *measure the Sea  
in a Cyathus,* who undertake impracticable Things. In these  
earlier Ages, the *Cyathus,* or one Ounce, was not the Mea-  
sure appropriated to the Abstemious and Valetudinary, but the  
*Sextans,* or two Ounces. Besides, the Cups most generally  
us'd for common Drinking were the *Trientes,* which contain'd,  
four *Cyathi, qt* Ounces. The *Deunx,* on the contrary,  
which contain'd eleven Ounces, was the Cup us'd by the  
Topers, who drank it off at one Draught. Hence *Suetonius  
in Cap. JJ.* commends *Augustus Cas.ar,* for his Frugality and  
Temperance, because, aster Supper, he only drank three  
*Sextantes,* which were equivalent to six *Cyatbi,* or Ounces ;  
and, eVen when he was inclin'd to indulge himself over the  
social Bowl, he is said never to heve exceeded six *Sextantes,* or  
twelVe *Cyathi.* It was also customary among the *Romanes*when they were inclin'd to indulge themselves at any Enter-  
tainment, to drink as many *Cyathi,* as there were Letters in  
the Name of their Patron, whether Man or Woman. This  
Practice, together with that of drinking rsine *Cyathe, in*Honour of the Nine Muses; and three, in Honour of the  
three Graces, are alluded to in several Passages of the *Latin*Classics.

- Both among the *Greeks* and *Ramans,* the *Cyathus* was a  
dry, aS west as a liquid Measure. Thus *Pliny, in Lib.* 21«  
*C.* 34. informs us, that the *Cyathus of* the *Greeks* weigh'd ten  
Drams. *Galen,* in his Treatise *de Ponderibus et Mensuris,  
Cap.* 15. asserts the same; but in *Case.* 4, 13, and 14. he in-  
forms ’ us more explicitly, that a *Cyathus* contains twelve  
Drams of Oil; thirteen Drams and one Scruple of Wine,  
Water, and Vinegar; and eighteen Drams of Honey. In  
the twelfth Chapter also of the same Book, he telis us, that  
among the *Veterinarii, a Cyathus* consisted of two Ounces;  
The modern Physicians make a *Cyathus* contain an Ounce  
and an half.

CYBITON, κὑβιτον. See **CUBITUS.**

CYBIUM, κυβίον. A large Sea fish. Cut into cubical  
Slices. *Pliny.*

CYBOIDES, *KtAotdsti.* See **CUBOIDES.**

CYCEON, κυκεῶν. from κυκάω, to mix. Among *Latin*Authors it is call'd *Cinnum,* and is commonly said to have  
been a Mixture, of the Consistence of a Pap, us'd by **the***Greeks,* and compos'd os Wine, Honey, fine Flour, Water,  
and Cheese. In these remote Ages there seem to heve been  
two Kinds of it; a less Valuable one, compos'd of a Mixture  
of Water and Meal; and another, more rich and delicate,  
made up of Wine, Various Kinds os Meal, Cheese, and /  
sometimes Honey. In the Account *Homer,* in *Iliad.* Iis  
gives us of *Hecamedds* preparing *Cyceon,* rasp'd Cheese and  
Barley-meal [τὸἄλφιτον, which *Cas.aubon in Athen. L.* II.  
*Co 12.* explains by *Polenta,.* or sine Flour] are only mix'd  
with Wine, without the least Mention of Honey and Water.  
And *Quid,* in the fifth Book os his *Metamorph,* when speaking  
of the Draught of *Cyceon,* presented by an old Women of  
*Athens* to *Ceres,* only makes mention of Water, mix'd with  
sine Flout. Hence 'tis obvious, that **the** *Cyceon* Consisted  
. of Water mix'd with Meal alone; for the *Polenta* only differs  
from the *Farina Hordei,* in that the former is dry'd. If **we**Consult the Writings of *Hippocrates,* we also find, that he  
gave the Name of *Cyceon* to a Mixture of Water and Meal;  
for in his second Book *de Diata,* aster having treated of **the '**Virtues of a certain Mixture os fine Flour, and Water, or  
Wine, he adds the following Words: " But a *Cyceon,* pre-  
" par'd with Water alone, refrigerates and nourishes; when  
" prepar'd with Wine, it heats, nourishes, and renders the  
" Patient costive; when prepar’d with Honey, it is less heat-  
" ing and nourishing, but more purgative, if the Honey is  
" genuine and unadulterated ; but if it is otherwise, it is so  
" far from purging, that it rather renders costive. All Cy~  
*" ceons,* prepar'd with Milk, are highly nourishing; but, with  
" that os Sheep, it renders costive; with that os Goats, it is  
" more purgative ; with that os Cows, less; and that ofMares  
" and Affes, more.'' *Junus Cor narius,* in his interpretation  
of this Passage, after the Words *all Cyceons,* inserted, *that is,  
of Meal,* intending, no doubt, by the Addition, to infinuate,  
that Meal alone, of any Kind, was sufficient to make a Cy-  
*ceon,* when mix'd with any Liquor; at least, from **the Text  
we** may without any Constraint infer, that in those Days, not  
only Water and Wine, but also several Species of Milk, were  
us'd in preparing *Cyceons. Galen,* in the ninth Chapter of his.  
first Book *de Alimentorum Facultat.* does not hesitate to give  
the Name of *Cyceon* to that ordinary Ptisan which some pre-  
pare, by mixing Rob, Honey, and Cumin, with Water  
which has been a little boil'd. That Salt was also an Ingre-

diertt sometimes us’d in Cye/ous, we mav gather from *Hippo-  
crates,* in some Passages Of whose Works an unsalted *Cyceon*in said to he an attenuating Diet. The Seeds of white Poppy  
and Linseed were also ns'd by *Hippocrates* in preparing Cy-  
*ceons,* as we find in hiS Book *de Diata.* From whet has been  
said, 'tis obvious, that the *Creeps* by the Word *Cyceon* under-  
stood any miscellaneous Draught, or confus'd Mixture, pre-  
par'd of Ingredients os different Natures, according to the  
Design and intention of the physician. Hence *Cyceon* is pro-  
verbially us'd for a turbulent and perplex'd State of Affairs, as  
also for a Person who turns all Things *topsy-turvy. Charurius*explains the κυκεεἴν by *Moretum,* which, among the Antients,  
was a kind of Sallad, made of Herbs, Milk, Wine, Oil,  
Cheese, and Garlick. *Duretus,* in his Commentary upon  
the Book of Regimen in acute Diseases, takes *Cyceon* for a  
certain Aliment prepar'd of a Mixture of Milk, Honey, Wa-  
-ter. Wine, and Cheese ; to which *Heurnius* also adds. Herbs.  
*Hieronymus Mercurialis* is of Opinion, cliat the *Cyceon* was a  
certain Species os Aliment prepar’d of Meal, eggs. Honey,  
Wine, and Cheese. As for the medicinal Virtues os *Cyceons,*\*tiS certain that nothing general can be advanc'd, which extends  
to all Preparations os this Kind, since, in the very Nature of  
the Thing, we must judge os their V irtues from the Qualities  
of their Ingredients. We have already seen what Distinctions  
*Hippocrates* made with respect to this Affair t But, when he  
speaks simply of *Cyceon,* 'tis highly probable he only meant a  
Mixture of fine Flour with Wine: Thus, for Instance,  
when in the sixth Book os his *Epidemics, Sect.* 6. he recom-  
mends a *Cyceon* against Pains, he means a Mixture os Meal  
and Wine. In his second Book *de Morbis,* he orders a like  
*Cyceon* to he drank in a *Hydrocephalus,* after the Exhibition of  
a Vomit: But when, for Patients labouring under a quartan  
Fever, he intends an aqueous, and not a vinous Draught, he  
adds. *Let the Patient drink a* Cyceon *prepar’d with Watcr.*When the *Cyceon* is to he compos'd both os Water andWine,  
as also of other Ingredients besides the Meal, he explicitly  
mentions these Ingredients. Thus in his Treatise *de internis  
Affect,* when the Patient is.afflicted with Thirst, after EVacua-  
lions, and the Use of the Bath, he orders him to drink a cold  
*Cyceon* prepar’d of black austere Wine, mix'd with an equal  
Quantity of Water: And in his first Book *de Morbis Muliebr.*thinking that medicated Aliments, of a drying Quality, con-  
tributed to the Cure of Exulcerations of the Uterus, he or-  
ders the Exhibition of a thick *Cyceon* prepar'd of Cheese,  
roasted Linseed, fine Flour, white Poppy-seeds, and thin

- austere Wine. In his Treatise *de internes Affect,* for such as  
labour under Consumptions, he orders what he calis *a florid  
Cyceon,* prepar'd of the Roots of Smallage, Dill, Rue,. Mint,  
Coriander, young Poppies, Basil, Lentils, the Juice of sweet  
find Vinous Pomegranates, black austere Wine, the Meal of  
Vetches, and fine Flour; together with the Shavings of old  
Cheese, made of GoatS-milk.

CYCIMA, Litharge. *Rulandus.*

CYCLAMEN. Sow-bread. See **ARTHANITA.**

CYCLISMUS. A Troche. It signifies, also, a sort of  
Rugineegiof a circular Form.

CYCLOPION, κυκλώπιον. The White of the Eye.

**. CY**CLOS, κύκλος. **A** Circle. But in *Hippocrates* **it im-**ports the Cheeks, and the Orbits of the Eyes.

CYCLUS METASYNCRITICUS. See **DIATRITAS,**and **METASYNCRISIS.**

CYCNARION, κυκνάριον. The Name of a Collyrium,  
mentioned by *Galen,* and *Paulus AEgineta.* It was so  
call'd hecause os its white Colour; resembling that of a  
Swan.

. CYCNUS, κήκνος. A Swan. See **CYGNUS.**CYDAR. Jupiter; that is. Tin. *'Rulandus.*.CYDONATUM, .κυδώνατον. The Name of a Prepara-  
tion of Quinces, with an Addition *of* Aromatics, describ'd by  
*Paulus Algineta, L.y.C.11. .*

CYDONIA. The Quince-tree.

The Characters are;

It is low, with spreading and contorted Branches; the  
Calyx resembles that os the Pear-tree; the Flower is rosa-  
ceous, and pentapetalous like that of the Pear-tree; **the**Ovary also resembles that of the same Tree ; and the Fruit is  
much like a Pear, carnous, harsh, umbilicated, containing  
several glutinous Seeds, within five membranous Celis; and  
cover’d with a hoary Down. *Boerhaave, Judex alter. Part* 2.  
pi 247. .

I. Cydonia; fructu oblongo, laeviori. 2.632. *Boerh. Ind.  
A.* 2. 247. *Malus Cydonia, Cotonea,* Ossic. *Malus Cotonea,*Ger. I264. Emac. I452. Rati Hist. 2. I452\* J. B. I. 27.  
Chain 2. *Mulus Cotonea vulgaris.* Park. Theat. I5O4. *Cy-  
donea sativa,* Jons. Dendr. B. *Mala Cotonea majora,* C. B.  
Pin. 434. *Mala Cydonea,* AldroV. Dendr. 538. THE  
QUINCe-TREE.' E.

**. The-Quince is the Fruit of a Tree, which scarcely grows**

so big as an Apple-tree, having- usually a crooked Body, with  
many weak Branches, whose Leaves resemble those of the  
Apple-tree; but they are rounder pointed, and whitish and  
hoary underneath. The Blossoms are pretty large, of **five**whitish purple Leaves, each of winch are succeeded by **a**pretty large Fruit, cover'd over with a Down or Wooliness,  
heing but of an unpleasant Taste,-and not fit to he eaten raw.  
There are two Sorts os them ; one heing in Shape more **like**an Apple, the other more like a Pear, winch is accounted the  
best. It. grows in moist Places, hanging over Ponds and  
Moats ; flowering in *May ,* the Fruit being ripe about *Mi-  
chaelmas.* The Fruit and Seed are used.

Quinces. are cordial, and agreeable to the Stomach;  
strengthening it, and helping Digestion, and staying Vomiting  
and Hiccough. They are likewise restringent and binding,  
and good *for* all Sorts of Fluxes and Loosenesses. The Seed  
is balsamic and mollisying; tempering the Acrimony of the  
Humours, and serviceable against sore Mouths and Throats,  
and a Thrush ; for which a Mucilage made of them is fre-  
quently prescribed. The same outwardly us'd is very healing  
to sore chopt Nipples. - . . . -v

Officinal Preparations os Quinces are the Syrup, the *Elen  
ctuarium Diacydonium,* and *Rob. . / ’ .*

The History of Plants, ascribed to *Boerhaave,* says **thus**sarther of them, that

The Juice of Quinces, before they are quite mature, is Very  
friendly and strengthening;. when mature, it is less astringent,  
and so it is when well boiled. The Seeds are of a quite con-  
trary Quality, being emollient. Infus'd cold in' Rose-water,  
they are of excellent Service in Ophthalmies, .and in allaying  
the Heat of the Tongue and Fauces. An Emulsion os the  
Seeds with pure Water eases the Pains of Combustions, if the  
Tendon be injur'd; whence it. appears, that the Seeds are  
anodyne : They are also of signal Use in spitting of Blood,  
Ulcers of the Lungs, and the Haemorrhoids.

*Syrupus Cydoniorum t . .*

**S γ R U R of QU I N C E S.**

Take six Pints of the .clear Juice of Quinces ; hen it gently  
till Half is evaporated, and at times take off the Scinm  
that rises upon it; then put to it three Pints of red ’  
astringent Wine, and of fine Sugar sour Pounds ; which  
boil into a Syrup, that may be aromatized with Cmamon,  
one Drain and an half; of Cloves and Ginger, **each two**Scruples.". - .... ’ -

This hath *Mesue for* its Author, and hath been retained in  
all the Dispensatories of the College; tho' the preceding to  
this gives the Liberty of making it with one Pint of the Juice  
of Quinces only, and two Pounds of Sugar, and only melting  
them together, as the other fubacid and austere Syrups ; and  
that way the Shops have been of date most accustomed to  
make it.

*Diacydonium.*

Take of the clean Pulp of Quinces, ent into Slices, and  
boiled up to Thickness, in fair Water, eight Pounds; of  
**the** whitest clarify'd Sugar, boil'd up also to a due Con-  
sistence, six Pounds; and boil them together into **a**thick Substance.

This hath, for a long time, had a Place in most Dispen-  
satories ; but it is now altogether made by the Confectioners, -  
by the Name of Marmalade.

*. Rob Cydoniorum:*

**R 0** b *of* **QU INcEs-**

Take of the depurated Juice os Quinces, aS much as yon  
please; and, after it is gentiy boil'd-to the Consumption  
of a third Part, add to it half a Pound of the finest  
Sugar, and continue a flow Heat, till it becomes Of a  
due Consistence.

The other Species are,

2. Cydonia; fructu breviore & rotundiore. T. 633. THE  
APPLE-QUINCE.

3. Cydonia; angustisolia; Vulgaris. T. 633. THE COM-  
MON QUINCE-TREE, WITH NARROW LEAVES.

An Cydonia ; latifolia; Lusitanica. T. 633. THE BROADA  
LEAV'D PORTUGAL QUINCE.

*Boerh. Ind. alt. Vol.* 2.

**CYD0N1A EXOTICA is the COVALAM.**

CYEMA, κήημα. A Conception, or Foetus.

CYGNUS REGINAL The Name of a Collyrium de-  
scrib'd *by Aetius, Tetrab.* 2. *Serm.* 3. *Cap.* IO4. and mention'd  
by *Actuarius, Meth. Med. L.* 6. *C.* 5.

. CYGNTIS, Offic. Aldr. Om. 3. 8. Best, des Oyse. I 52.  
Charin Exer. I 03. Gesh. de Avin. 327. Jons. des Ayin. oo.  
*Cygnus Mansuetus, Raei* Ornith. 355. Ejusd. Synop. *A.* I 36.  
Mer. Pin. I74. *Olor,* Schrnd. *c.* 32I, Willi Ornith. 22I.  
THE SWAN. . o A /

The Part of a Swan used in Medicine is rhe Fat, which is  
esteem'd emollient, attenuating, and lenient; and is therefore  
said to he good for the Piles, and Indurations of the Uterus.  
Mix’d with Wine, it removes Freckles of the Skin, if these .  
are anointed with them.

The Skin of a Swan is sometimes directed to he apply'd to  
Parts affected with a Rheumatism ; and to other Paris. It is  
said to fortify the Nerves and Stomach, to dispel Flatulences,  
and to assist Digestion, when apply'd to the Stomach.

CYITess A Name for the *Lapis Actites. See* AB-  
**TITES.**

\_ CYLICHNE, κυλίχνη. A small Vestel, or Box, for hold-  
ing Medicines. A Gally-pot, or Pill-box.

CYLLOS, χυλλὸς, in *Hippocrates,* is one affected with a  
‘kind of Luxation, which hends outwards, and is incuryated or  
hollow’d inwards. Such a Defect in the Tibia is call'd κύλ.λω-  
*etc (Cylloses}* ; and the Person to whom it helongs is, by the  
*Latins,* call'd *Partis,* and opposed to *Valgus, Quaeuusos, (Blasses)*one who has his Legs hent the other Way. See *Hippocrates de  
Articulis,* with *Galen’s* Comment thereon. Κυλλομένη κοιλίη,  
*in Coac.* is the same as ογκουμένη *in Prorrhet.* and signifies a  
swelling, protuherant, gibbous Belly. Κυλλὸν, in *Hippocrates  
ide Articulis,* frequentiy also imports maim'd, mutilated, con-  
tracted, weak, and imperfect.

- CYMA, κῦμα, and, by the Figure *Synaresis, yAnsca,* Foetus, .  
and Foetura, are Names for what we call a Sprout, or little  
Shoot. This, in Botany, signifies the superior small tender  
Stalk, which Herbs send forth in the Beginning of the Spring;  
and it is, in a Particular Manner, applied to those delicate and  
tender Shoots produced at the first Budding of Cabbage. Some  
*Latin* Authors have call'd it *Toerio* and *Asparagus.'* In a more  
extensive Sense, the Word *Cyma* signifies the Tops of any  
Plants wherever, according to *Ray* in his *Hist. Plantar.*

' CYMATODES, κυματώδκς, from κύμα, a Wave. Un-  
dulating. It is apply'd to the Pulse. \* See **PULSUS.**

CYMBALARIA A Name for the *Linaria ; folio glabro,  
subrotundo ; Hiederee folio Clematitis.* See LINARIA. .'  
. CYMBALARIS CARTILAGO. A Name for the Cher  
coide Cartilage.

CYMBIFORME 06. The Name ofa Bone in the Heel.  
See CRUS.

CYMINUM, Cumin. See **CUMINUM.**

- CYNANCHE, κυνάγχη. A Species of Quinsey. See  
**ANGINA. .**

CYNANCHICA MEDICAMENTA are those Medi-  
cines appropriated to that terrible Species of Qttinfey, which is  
accompanied with, an Inflammation of the Fauces, an incredi-  
ble Difficulty of Breathing, and which is call’d *Cynanche,* from  
the *Greek* Words κύων, a Dog, and ἄγχ»» to suffocate; for  
when Dogs are bang'd, because their Bodies are not sufficient-  
ly heavy to produce a strong Compression of the Rope, they  
generally do not die suddenly, but struggle for a considerable  
time with Death, with their Eyes turgid, and their Tongues,  
which are now of a leaden Colour, hanging out of their Mouths,  
which are open, grinning, and foaming; and because, in this  
Disorder, a Set of fimflar Symptoms afflict the Patient, 'tis  
therefore call'd *Cynanches* The Remedies,’ appropriated for its  
Removal, are such Antiphlogistics as speedily produce these  
Effects, liberal Venesections, and powerful Evacuations by  
Stool; together with other refrigerating and relaxing Medi-  
cines, both exhibited internally, and applied externally. See.  
**ANGINA. . ' ' "J-**

. CYNANTHEMIS.' A Name for the *Cotula fartida.  
Blancard. .*

CYNANTHROPIA, from κήων, a Dog, and ανθρωποςς a  
Man. A kind of melancholy Delirium, in which the Persons  
affected helieve themselves to be changed into Dogs; and, in  
consequence thereof, endeavour to act like them.

CYNCHNIS, κυγχνίς. A small Vessel,- or Box, to hold  
Medicines, or to exhibit them in. ' -  
- CYNICUS, κυνικίς. Canine. Certain Convulsions are.  
Call’d *Cynic Spasm.:.* See SPASMUS. ' -

CYNIPHES, in *Hilmont,* signifies Gnats, or Flies.

. CYNNABAR." The same as CINNABAR.

CYNNIA, CYMIA, or C ARORA. A Vessel he the  
Shape of an Urinal. *Palandus.*

- CYNOBOTANE. A Name for the *Cotula surtida.  
Blancard.* . . ' ’ i

CYNOCEPHALUS, κυνωπὸαλος. A Species of Monkey,  
with a Head resembling a Dog.

CYNOCOPROS, from κήων, a Dog, and *Arr&ci* Dung.  
The Dung of a Dog. See CANIs.

CYNOCRAMBE. Dogss Mercury. See **MERCURIA-  
LIS.**

CYNOCTONON. The *Aconitum. Oribasius.*

CYNOCYTIS. The Dog-rose. See CYNOSEAT0S.

CYNODeCTOS, κυνόδηκτος. Bitted by a mad Dogi  
*Dioscorides, L.* 2. *C.* 99.

CYNODeS, *risreelnt. Canines*

CYNODESMION, κυνοδἐσμιον, from κύων, which some-  
times imports the inferior Part os the Prepuce, and δέω, to  
bind. A Ligature, by which the Prepuce is bound upon the  
Glahs. *Gorraus.*

CYNODONTES, from κήων, a Dog, and ὸδῆς, a Tooth.  
The Canine Teeth.

CYNOGLOSSUM.

The Characters are, , . .. . . ... 4.

The Calyx consists os one Leas, which is deeply Cut into  
five Parts : The Flower is monopetalous, Funnel-shaped, and  
also deeply cut into five\*Segments. Where it begins to expand,  
appear five hairy littie Heads erect; like cylindrical Columns',  
and under them are five Stamina, proceeding from the Tube of  
the Flower. The Fruit consists of four rough, and, for the  
most part, lappaceous Celis, affix'd to a pyramidal quadrilateral  
Placenta, and containing a flat Seed. *Boerhaavgis Index altor.  
Part* I. '' .

*Boerhaave* mentions nine Species of this Plant.

I. Cynogloffum; majus vulgarem *Co P. Pin. lsqu. Gcr.  
Dniac.SQes Parh. Theat. Nil. Histi Oxon.* 3. 448. *Buxb.Cys.  
Tourn. Inst.* I 39. *Elim. Boi.* I I 6. *Mcr. Pin.* 32. *Merc. Boh*I. 3I. *Phyt. Brill* 33. *Bocrh. Ind. A.* I92. *Rapp. Flor. Jen.*9. *Cynoglojsum,* Offic. *Cynoig.los.sum,* Ger; 659. Rail Synop.  
S226. *Cynoglojsum vulgare,* J. B. 3. 598. Rail Kish I. 489‘i

ill. Cat. Gish 89. HOUNDS-TONGUE. *Dales*

The Root of the common Hounds-tongue is thick and long,  
of a dark-brown Colour on the Outside, and whitish within:  
The lower Leaves are near a Foot long, and two or three Inches  
broad, pointed at the Ends, heing soft and woolly in handling:  
The Stalk grows to be two Or three Foot high, hefet with  
smaller and narrower Leaves, and having on their Top several  
Flowers, growing together, of a sullen red Colour, in Shape  
like Bugloss, but. much less, appearing but little above the  
green Calyces they stand in;' each Flower is follow'd by four  
stat rough Seeds, standing about the Pistillum, appearing, as  
they are all join'd together, like a Shield or Buckler: The  
whole Plant has a fetid Smell, like the Urine or Dung os Mice.  
It grows by Hedges and Road-sides; and flowers *ffi-June* and  
*Joely.* The Root only is used.

The Root of this Plant is cold, drying, and binding, useful  
in catarrhous Defluxions upon the Lungs, and to temper the  
Sharpness of the Blood ; 'and, by consequence, good for all  
kind of Fluxes and Haemorrhages, as well as for a Gonor-  
rhoea. . .

It is likewise reckon’d among the Vuineraries; and good  
againstsscrophulous Tumors, both taken inwardly, and applied  
outwardly as a Cataplasm.

The only officinal Preparation from this Root is the *Pilulle  
de Cynoglesse. - - .*

The Bark of its Root is a littie bitter, saltish, styptic, and  
glutinous: It gives a pretty deep-red Colour to the bine Paper.  
It is likely, that the Sal Ammoniac, which is naturally in the  
Salt of the earth, predominates in this Plant, where it is tem-  
per’d with a great deal oTPhlegm, Earth, and fetid Oil; ' ...

The HoundS-tongue, analysed, gives strong indications of an  
acrid Salt and Sulphur: Thus the Root of it is proper to stop ail  
forts of Defluxions, and to correct acrid Humours. It is used  
in Ptifans and Broths. It has given Name to the *Pilula de Cy..  
noglesse,* which *Faventfaui* recommends Very much for Catarrhs;  
but those which are describ'd *in Renodaus’s* Dispensatory  
. must he used.' *Fagientinus* mik’d half a Dram of these Pilis  
with one Dram of Aloes, two Drams os the Juice of Liquorice;  
and as much Syrup os Violets aS was necessary to form them  
into Pilis. The Leaves of this Plant are Vulnerary ano deter-.  
five. *Martyn?s Tournefort.*

**PILULAE: DE CyNoGLOSSO :** *Compound Pill of Houndc-tonigude*

Take of the dried Roots of HoundS-tongue, white Hen-  
bane-seeds, and Opium, of each half an Ounce; of Maa  
stich, fix Drams; of Olibanum, five Drams; of Saffron,  
. Castor, and Storax, of.each one Dram and a half: Let  
the Hounds-tongue-root, the Henbane-seeds, and Castor,  
he powder'd together; but the Mastich, Saffron, Olihe-

- num,' by themselves separately: Let the Opium be Cut  
into thin Slices, and dissolved in Rose-water; afterwards  
pat in the Powders, and make into -a Mass of a Consist-  
ence fit for Pilis, with a sufficient Quantity os Diaco-  
drum. - -- ---

2. Cynogloflhin; majus; Vulgare; flore alhe. *C. B. P. 2cT.*T. I39. *b.* COMMON HOUNDS-TONGUE, WITH  
A WHITE FLOWER.

3. Cynogloffum; floribus ex albo *Se rubro* Variegatis. *H. L.  
Flor.L.sslump. . ἐν ‘*

4. CynoglossiIm; montanum ; maxiinuin. T. Iqq. **THE**LARGEST MOUNTAIN HOUNDS-TONGUE.

5. CyTioginffa ; medin; argentea; Apula; campestris; call- i  
darum regionum. *Col.* I. I72. *Defer. iyi. Ic.*

*6.* Cynoglosthm; sempervirens. C.R.P.257. *Prcdr.* II9.  
*M. Hi* 3.449. EVER-GREEN HOUNDS-TONGUE.

7. Cynoginssum; minus. *C. B. P. st-Sse Buglnsisum, an-  
pastifolium, femine echinato.* T. I34. *Lappula rusticorum.*Luyd. IV 4Qf

8. Cynogloffum; Creticum; latifolium; foetidum. *Co S.  
P.* 257. *M. Hi* 3. 449.

9. Cynooloflhm; Narbonense. *H. East. AEst. o.* 8. *F.* 6.  
*T. b. Iff Boerh. Ind. alt. Plant. Vil.* I.

CYNOLOPHAs κυρὶλ\*?\*. *Pollux* calls these certain Aspe- -  
Tities of the Vertebrae, in the Beginning of the Spine of the  
Baclc

CYNOLYSSA. The same as Lyssa, λύσια, that Species Of  
Madness which is caused by the Bite of a mad Dog.

CYNOMORON. A Name for the *Cynocrarnbe in Paulus  
Aigineta.* See **MERCURIALIS.**

CYNOMYJA. A Name for the **PSYLLIUM in** *Ori..  
basius. a*

CYNORRHO DON, from κύων, a Dog, and ῤοδον, a Rose.  
The Dog-rose. See **CYNoSBATOS.**

CYNOSBATOS.

*Rosu canina, Cynojbatos, Cynorrhodon,* Offic. *Rosea fylue..  
siris, canina, Cyrtorrhodon, Cynosoatos,* Mont. Ind. 5I. *Rafa  
fylvestrio, inodora, feu canina.* Park. Theat. I0I7. Raii Hist.  
2. I470. Synop. 3. 454. *Rosu canina inodora.* Ger. I087.  
'Emac. I 270. Met. Pin. I 05. *RofafylVestris vulgaris, store  
'odorato, incarnato, C.* B. Pin. 48T Tourn. Inst. 638. Elem.  
Bot. 5OI. Jons. Dendt. 4O2. Dill. Cat. Gissi 9O. *Rosu fyse  
vcssris vulgaris, store odorato,* Buxb. 285. *Rose fylvestris,*Merc. Bot. I. 65. Phyt. Brit. IO5. *Rosa fylvestris, variorum  
colorum, foliis glabris, inodoris,* Rupp. Flor. Jen. III. *Rasu  
fylvestris alba cum rubore, folio glabro.* J. Β. 2. 43. Chain I 08.  
THE COMMON BRIAR, OR DOGS-ROSE.

. The wild Briar, or Rose, that grows on the Hedges, has  
winged Leaves, like Garden Roses, but smoother and greener.  
.The Flowers are single, of five white, and sometimes pale-red  
Leaves; and, when they are fallen, there succeed roundish red  
Seed-Vessels, full of Pulp, inclosing white corner’d Seed, co-  
ver'd with short stiff Hairs, It grows every-where in **the**Hedges, and flowers in *June, and* **the** Hips are sit to he ga-  
ther'd about the latter end of *September.* On the Stalks of  
this Plant grows the *Bedeguar,* which is a reddish-green spongy  
hairy excrescence, made by small *Ichneumon* Flies.

The Flowers of the wild Briar are accounted rather more  
'restringent than the Garden Roses; and, by some, are reckon'd  
as a Specific for the Excess of the Catamenia. The Pulp of  
the Hips has a pleasant grateful Acidity, strengthens the Sto-  
mach, cools the Heat os Fevers, is pectoral, good *sor Coughs,*and Spitting of Blood, and the Scurvy. The Seed is accounted  
extraordinary good against the Stone and Gravel, and the same  
Virtues are attributed to the BEDEGUAR, which **see.**

. The only officinal Preparation is the *Conferva Cynostati.* See  
**CONSERVA.** See **HYDROPHoBIA.** *Ehrens.ridus Hagendor-  
nius* wrote a Treatise exprefly on the Subject of this Plant,  
which is intided *Cynojbatolopia, fenee,* 1679.

’ CYNOSORCHIS. A Plant call'd Dogs-stones. **See  
ORCHIS.**

i CYON, *nvcat.* A Dog. It imports also the inferior Part  
Of the Prepuce, and the Penis,

CYOPHORIA, κυοφορία, from κύημα, the Foetus, and  
φέρω, to carry. Gestation, spoken os a Woman with Child;  
**or** the Time of Gestation.

ῆ CYPARISSUS. The same as C.YPRESSUS, which see.

‘ CYPERI. See **GRAMEN CYPEROIDES.**

: CYPEROIDEA GRAMINA. See **GRAMEN CIPE-  
RolDES.**

''CYPERUS. ... \_:EE

... The Characters are,

Λ-The Stalk is triangular, and bears, -on the Top," a Panicle,  
consisting either of a Multitude of full, or narrow scaly and  
compress’d Spikes, in close Order, or of numerous smaller Lo-  
cuflae. *Boerhaaves Index alt. Part* 2.

Ἀ The Species are, . . . '.

" i. CyperuS; odoratus; radice longa; sive Cyperus officina-  
rum. *C. E. Pin.* I4. *Theat.* 216. *Bocrh. Ind. A.* 2.165. *Tourn.  
Past. Tty. Elem. Bot.* 4I9. *Cypcrus longus,* Offic. Ger. 28.  
Emac. 3o. Raii Hish 2. I299. Synop. 3. 425. *Cyperus longus  
adoratus.* Park. Theat. I46. *Cyperus longus odoratus.* Hist.  
Oxon. 3. 237. *Cyperus, panicula sparsu fpociosu, J.* B. 2.  
5OI. ’ *Cypsm.es,* Chain prissi LONG-ROOTED CYPE-  
RUS. . -

. The long CyperuS has a great many narrow grassy Leaves,  
rough and hard in handling, among which arises a triangular  
Stalk, about two Foor high; oh the Top of which grows a  
Tuft, or Panicle, consisting of small brown scaly Spikes, with  
a few short Leaves set c,n at their Bottom. The Root is long  
.and {lender, of a dark-brown Colour on the Outside, and  
lighter within, of a pleasant Scent, and a little het and bitter

in Taste. It grows in some Parts of *England* in the Marshes;  
but we have it generally brought from *Italy. Millen's Bot.  
Off.*

*at.* CyperuS ; rotundus ; esculentus ; angustifolius. *Co B.  
Pin.* I4. *Theat. 0Λ1. Hist Oxon.* 3. 236. *Tourn. Inst.* 527.  
*Elem. Bet.* 4iQ. *Bocrh. Ind. A. 1.* I66. *Trasi,* Offic. so. B.  
505. *'Torsi Malinathalle Theophrasti,* Chain Iq5. *Cyperus  
esculentus,* Raii Hist. 2. I30I. *Cyperus rotundus, osculemus,  
angnstifolius,* C. B. Pin. I4. Theat. 222. Hist. Oxon. 3.236.  
Tourn. Inst. 527. Elem. Bot. 4I9. Boerh. Ind. A. 2. I 66-  
*Cyperus esculentus sive Trasi Italorum,* Ger. Emac. 32. *Cype-  
rus dalcis rotundus. Trust dulce vocatus.* Park. Theat. I 46.  
SWEET CYPERUS, OR RUSH-NUT.

It grows in *Italy,* and other Parts. The Root is used, and  
agrees with the other Species in Virtues.

3. Cyperus 5 rotundus, inodorus; Germanicus. *Co B. P.*I5. *Th.* 2I5. *Bocrh. Ind. alt. Pol.* 2.

Besides the preceding Species of the *Cyperus, Dale* mentions  
the following:

CYPERUs ROTUNDUS, Offic. *Cyperus rotundus Orienta-  
lis major, Q.* B. Pin. I 3. Theat. 2o8. Raii Hist. 2. 1299«  
Hist. Oxon. 3. 2O6. *Cyperus rotundus Syriacus,* Ger. Emac.  
3I. No. 3. *Cypcrus rotundus, odoratus, Syriacus,* Park. Theat.  
I45. *Cypcrus Syriacus et Creticus rotundior,* J. B. 2. 502.  
Chain I94. ROUND-ROOTED CYPERUS.

The Roots of the round *Cypcrus* are of the Bigness and  
Shape of a Nutmeg, rough and brown on the Outside, and  
whitish within, of a pleasant fragrant Sweetness, fasten'd toge-  
ther by slender Strings: In its Leaves, Stalks, and Manner of  
growing, it pretty much resembles the long *Cypcrus,* and is  
brought from *Turkey.*

The long and round *Cypcrus* are much of a Nature, and  
have the same Virtues, being heating and drying, expelling  
Wind, and strengthening the Bowels: They help the Colic,  
provoke Urine, and the Terms, and prevent the Dropsy: They  
are cephalic, and good sor the Swimming of the Head, and  
Giddiness; and are sometimes used in abstersiveGargarisms for  
Ulcers in the Mouth and Gums. *Miller’s Bal. Ofis.*

*Geoffrey* adds, that the round *Cyperus* is carminative, emme-  
nagogue, stomachic, and diuretic. *Hippocrates* recommends it  
in Diseases of the Uterus; and *Simon Paulli* in Ulcers of **the**Bladder, mix'd with the *Schaenanthe. -*

- CYPHI, κῦφι, is a Composition of sixteen Ingredients,  
which Are Honey, Wine, Raisins, CypeniS, Rosin, Myrrh,  
AfpalathuS, Seseli, Juncus odoratus. Bitumen *Judaicum,*Thryon, [θρύου, a sort os Rush, *Xylandcr* reads θρίου, aFig-leafi  
Lapathum, heth sorts os Juniper-herries, which they name **the**great and the small Juniper-berries, Cardamoms, and Calamus.  
IheseSimples are not compounded in a careless Manner, but  
the sacred Writings are read to the Apothecaries, while they are  
mixing them. There seems to he something extraordinary in  
the Very Numher, heing the Square of a Square, and the only  
evenly even Number, which has its Area equal to its Circum-  
ference. But these, it must be confess'd, are the least Reasons  
for its salutary Effects, which are more to he ascrib'd to the  
aromatic Qualities of the several Ingredients..- *Cyphi* emits **a**sweet and whoifoine Fragrancy, by which the Air, being\*  
changed, produces, by means of Respiration, due Motions in  
the Body, and receives itself a mild and pleasing Temperature **ὁ**by which every thing, 'which sits uneasy upon the Thoughts, is  
gently removed ; and those dally Cares, which are as so many  
Fetters of the Mind, are, without the Help of Ebriety, relax'd  
and discharged ; and the jmagination, and that Faculty within  
us, which is the Seat of Dreams, are purisy’d, and brighten'd  
up like a Glass; and all this is done as effectually as by the  
Sound of a Harp, which the *Pythagoreans* used io order to.  
compose themselves to Sleep; and by whose lulling Melody **the**irrational Part of the Soul, the Seat of the Passions, was charm'd  
find reduced to due Moderation and Obedience: For Odours  
oftentimes recal the fainting Senses *; and, on* **the** contrary, \_ as  
often blunt, and compose them to Rest; the Exhalations, thy  
their Smoothness, diffusing themselves Over the Body ; as some  
Physicians say, that Sleep is procured by Vapours, proceeding,  
from the Aliment, and smoothly creeping about the Viscera,  
where they excite a kind of Titillation. . . mi . ssi '  
.. The *Egyptians* use the *Cyphi* in a medicinal Potion, on ac-  
count of us clearing the internal Parts,-and relaxing the  
Belly. .r. f . ' . . ᾶ

It is also to be consider'd in this Composition of the *Cyphi,*that the Rosin is theWork of the Sup, and that the Myrrh is  
**a** Test whichoistiis from Plants by the Light of **the** Moon. **Of**the Ingredients some delight in **the** Night-season, being nou-  
fish'd with cold Spirits, Shades, Dews, and Humidifies:. For  
the Light of the Day is single and uniform,- and the Sup, aS  
*Pindar* says, is seen thro’ the Void .Ether but the noctur-  
nal Air is mix'd and temper’d with various Lights and Qualities,  
which, from a general Conflux from all the Stars, unite **like**Seeds in one. It is not without Reason, therefore, that **the**former, as heing of a simple Nature, and procreated by the Sun\*  
are burnt in Sacrifice in the Dav.time; but the others, which

**are** a Mixture endued with all kinds of Qualities, are oirgnid in  
**the** Beginning of **the** Night. *Plutarch de Iside et Osiride.*

*Suidas,* under the Article κῦ-ι, inys, that this was made by*Manaethos,* the *Egyptian -,* but confefins, that he does not know  
**the** Composition. Under the Article Μαναίθως, he informs us,  
that he was an *Egyptian* Priest, who wrote upon the Composi-  
tion of the *Cyphi.*

\* The Composition call’d *Cyphi* was much used in the *Egypo  
tian* Sacrifices; and hence the Troches, call'd *Trochisci Cypbeos,*acquired their Name.

**TROCHISCI CYPHEOs,**

Take os the Pulp of sat Raisins, well cleansed from the  
Hulks and Stones,, and of *Cyprus* Turpentine, of each  
three Ounces ; of Myrrh and Schoenanth, of each one  
Ounce and an half; of Cinnamon, half an Ounce; of Ca-  
lamus Aromaticus, three Drams ; of round Cypress-root,  
. . Spikenard, Cassia-wood, Juniper-berries, sat Bdellium,  
and Wood of Aloes, of each two Ounces and a half; of  
Saffron, one Dram; a small Quantity of Canary; and of  
the best despumated Honey, a sufficient Quantity. Let  
the Myrrh and Bdellium he reduced in a Mortar, with  
Wine enough, to the Consistence of a thin Honey ; then ’  
stir in the Turpentine, the Pulp of the Raisins, and the  
Powders; and let all together. he well simmer'd, with  
Honey well despumated, into a due Consistence to he  
formed into Troches.

This is but a troublesome Composition; but, as it is made a  
standing Ingredient in the Mithridate, its Prescription is still  
necessarily retained here, as it is likewise in the *Augustan,* and  
all other officinal Dispensatories of Note. It is originally ascrib'd  
*to Damocrites,* who, it seems, attempted to reform the Mith-  
ridate, and contrived these Ingredients into this Form on purpose  
for that. It is taken notice os by *Galen, de Antidotes,* and re-  
Commended, in some Cases, by itself; but modern Practice  
knows no other Use for it, than whet it was originally design'd  
for. .'

. CYPHOMA, and CYPHOSIS; κύφωμα, or κύφωοςς, from  
***nuatis,*** to bend. An Incurvature of the Spine of the Back,  
when the Vertebrae incline preternaturally outwards.

' . CYPRESSUS. The Cypress.

\* The Characters are,

‘ The Leaves' are squamous and flat : The Male Flowers,  
**which** are squamous, grow at remote Distances from the Fruit,  
**on** the same Tree : The Fruit is of a spherical Form, and is  
composed of many woody Tubercles, in winch are contain'd  
hard angular Seeds. *Miller's Dictionary. -*

*Bocrhaave* mentions three Species of this Plant; which are,  
L CyprefihS; 'meta in fastigium convoluta; quae Foemina  
Plinii..T. 587.^ THE COMMON CYPRESS-TREE.

Ἴ This grows to he a large, tall, high Tree, covered all over,  
almost from the Ground, with flender Branches, growing close  
together, making: the Tree have a pyramidal Shape, with small,  
short, sharp, and, as st were, fcaly Leaves, which cover over  
all the young Twigs. The Flowers are small and stamineous,  
succeeded by Cones\* or Nuts, as they are call'd, which are  
round, near as big -aS a Walnut;- when ripe, opening with  
several Clefts, in which lie brown, flatfish corner'd Seeds. It  
isplanted in Gardens for its pleasant Verdure, heing a Perennial  
or Evergreen, holding its Leaves all Winter, and shooting out  
fresh in the Spring. We have two Species growing in our  
Gardens, whereof, the *Foemina,* or .that whose Branches grow  
closer together, is the most common,'having somewhat longer  
iNuts *ffiasiffiofMus,* whose Branches ore more expanded, and

Cones or Nuts rounder. S . ? .

2 The Cones of Nuts are principally used ; the Leaves but  
seldom: They are accounted Very .drying and binding, good to.  
stop Flexes of all Kinds, 'a Spitting of Blood, Diarrhoea, Dys-.  
ehtery, the immoderate Flux of the Menses, and’involuntary.  
Discharge of Urine 6 They prevent the Bleeding'of the Gums,  
and fasten loose Teeth: Outwardly they are used in. styptic  
restringent Fomentations and Cataplasms.

**' 2.** Cyprestns s rainos extra se spargens ; quae nias Plinii. T.  
587. THE MALE SPREADING CYPRESS.

\* 3. Cypresses; Virginians;"soliis Acaciae deciduis. *H. I..*Hi A. I. II4. THE VIRGINIAN CYPRESS-TREE,  
WITH LEAVES LIKE THE ACACIA, WHICH FALL  
OFF IN WINTER/. *Boerh.' Indo ah. Plant. Vosqu..*

CYPRINUM OLEUM, κύπρινέν ἔλαίον.

Take of Oil of unripe Olives, (ἐλαἰου όμφακόνου) wash'd, one  
Ceramium (a Measure containing about ten Gallons two  
Pints); Rain- water, one Ceramium and a half; of which  
mix one Half with the Oil, and reserve the other to he  
mixed with Spices. Then take of Afpalathos, five Pounds  
and a half; of Calamus, fix Pounds and a half; of  
Myrrh, one Pound *i* Cardamoms, three Pounds **nine**

Ounces; Elecampane, nine Pounds five Ounces. Ijrtiise  
the Bitumen Judaicum, and macerate it in Water ; then  
set it over the Fire with the Oil-till they both Dissolve  
the Myrrh in Odoriferous Wine, bruise the Calamus, and;  
mixing them together, take out the Aspalathus, and put  
in this Mixture os the Calamus into the.Oil; and, when  
they **have** just boiled together, remove the Vessel from **the**Fine, and strain it off. Then, having bruised the Carda-  
moms, and mixed them with the rest of the Water, pout  
thereto what was boiled, and continually stir it with **a**Spatula till it he quite cold. Afterwards strain off the  
Oil, and to forty-eioht (I read μή instead of *zn,* with *Cor..  
narius)* Pounds *of* Oil put foray-six Pounds eight Ounces  
of Flowers *os* Cypress ; and, having let them alone to  
macerate, pass them thro' a Wicker Basket. If you desire  
more of it, you may put in the same Quantity of fresh  
Flowers, and strain it off in like manner; for you may  
make a second or third Maceration, if you please, the  
Preparation heing the stronger for it. In chusing it, you  
Ought to regard its Goodness, and the striking Fragrancy  
of its Smell. Some mix Cinnamon with its

Cyprinum is of a heating and mollifying Quality, and opens  
the Mouths of the Veffeis, on which account it is proper in  
Affections of the Uterus and Nerves, and also *for* Pleurisies and  
Fractures, either by itself, or mixed with Cerate. It is also an .  
Ingredient in Malagmas for the Opisthotonos, Quinsey, and  
Inflammations in the Groins; and also enters the Composition,  
of Acopa. *Diosc or ides. Lib.* I. *Cap.* 65.

CYPRUS. See **PHYLLAREA ;** *folio Ligustri.*

CYPSELE, or CYPSELIS; κυψέλη, or κυψελάστ; The  
Wax of the Ears.

CYPTARION. The Name of an Antidote in *Myrepsus,  
Sect.* 5. *Cap.* 9. .. -

CYR7ENIA. In *Rsdandus* the Faeces of Saffron infus'd In  
Oil

CYRBASIA. Properly the *Toara,* a Sort of Cap worn by  
the *Persian* Monarchs. *Hippocrates*-makes use of this Word,  
in his Treatise of the Diseases of Women, in describing a Sort  
of Covering which he directs for the Breast.

CYREBIA, κυρήβια. The Husks of Barley, or of other  
Corn, winch sail off whilst they are tonifying, or soaked in  
Water.

. CYRENAICUS SUCCUS. The **same as LAsERPI-  
TIUM.**

CYRSEON. The Pedex, or Anus,  
i CYRTOIDES, κυρτεέιδής. Gibbous.  
. CYRTOMA, κήρτωμα. Any preternatural Tumor, Pro-  
tuberance, or Gibbosity. t ...

' CYSSAROS, κύσιαρος. The Pedex, or Anus.

I CYSSITeS. A Name for the *Lapis AEtites. - ...*

CYSTEOLITHOS, from κήστις, the Bladder, andssnce, **a**Stone. The Stone in the Bladder.

. "CYSTHEPATICI DUCTUS. The Cysthepatic Ducts,  
that is. Ducts winch convey the Bile from the Liver to the  
Gall-bladder. . '

CYSTICAPNOS. E .

I The Characters are,

V It hath an annual fibrous. Root; the Leaves, Branches, **and**Flowers, have the .Appearance of climbing Fumitory ; the  
Fruit is an oval Bladder, pierced thro' by an Axis, to which are  
fasten'd round Seeds on every Side, inclosed again with one  
common Vesicle, which is expanded about the Axis.

*- Bocrhaave* mentions bur one Species of this Plant, which is,

. Cysticapnos *V* Africana , scandens. *Fumaria, Africana,  
vesicaria, scandens.* Par. Bat. App. 7. *Funiaria, alba, 'vesi-  
caria, capreolis donata, sub exitura autumni florens, Aii hiopica,*Plukm 400. a. AFRICAN CLIMBING BLADDER FU-  
MITORY. *Boerh. Ind. alt. Plant. Vol. i.*

CYSTINX, κύσίνγξ.' . A small Bladder.- -.

. CYSTIS,. κὑστις.; The Bladder- of Urine ; but *Cystic Fellea*is the Gall-bladder. Hence *Cystis* is applied to any Receptacle  
of morbid Humours resembling a Bladder... .

.. CYSTOTOMIA, from κὓστις,.the Bladder, and τέμνω, **to**cut. The Operation of Lithotomy. ... . -. ς

CYTHION. The Name of a:Collyrium mentioned by  
*Celsus. - so* i ... ί . . - J ' : .

CYTINUS. The Flower of the Pomegranate.

’. CYTISCoGENISTA. .. . -

The Characters, according to *Mellen,* are,. - . . -

It hath papilionaceous (or Butterfly) Flowers, which are.  
succeeded by compressed Pods, in winch are contain'd many  
Kidney-shap'd Seeds: The Branches are flexible, and have  
sometimes single Leaves, and at other times three Leaves join'd  
together.

*Bocrhaave* mentions but one Species of this Plant, which is,  
Cytiso-genista scoparia; Vulgaris; store luteo. *Tourn.*

*Inst.* **649.** *Bocrh. Ind. A. T-.'MI. Genista,* **Offic. Ger. 1130.  
Emar. I3II. Chab. S3" Mer\* Pin. 44.** *Genista vulgarii.*

Melo. Bot. I. 37. Phyt. Brit. 45. *Genista vulgaris et soo-  
paria,* Park. Theat. 228. *Genista anguloso* όδ *seoparia, Co*B. Pirn 395. *Genista nan fpinasu anguloso et seoparia,* Jons  
Dendr. 372. *Genista anguloso trifolia, J.* B. I. 388. Ran  
Hist. 2. I723. SVnop. 3. 474. *Cytisa scoparius vulgaris,*Elem. Bot. 5c8. COMMON BROOM. *Dale.*

This has a large, thick, woody Root, running deep in the  
Earth, whence it is with Difficulty extirpated ; from which  
spring a great Number os Stalks, growing pretty close together,  
which are Very tough, somewhat welted and angular, growing  
two Foot or more high. It hears at every Joint three small oval  
Leaves, growing on a common Foot-stalk, which quickly sall  
away, appearing bare of Leaves for a great Part os the Year.  
The Flowers grow on the Branches from the Middle upwards,  
bring large and papilionaceous, of a bright-yellow Colour, and  
are succeeded by fiat very hairy Peds, containing small, brown.  
Kidney-like Seed. It grows in Fields and Commons, and  
flowers in *April* and *May.* The Flowers and Stalks are us'd.  
.. Broom is an aperitive and hepatic Shrub, opening Obstru-  
ctions of the Liver and Spleen, provokes Urine, and is  
accounted Very good for the Dropsy, heing infused in the  
common Drink. The Ashes likewise, infused in Ale or  
Wine, are used against the same Distemper, causing great tDischarges of Water by Urine. The Flowers, hefore they \*  
are grown to any Bigness, are pickled with Salt and Vinegar,  
and are eaten for Sauce, like Capers, and are esteemed by  
many as wholsorne for the Stomach, and good against Diseases  
of the Spleen and Liver.

*Cordus* has observed, that this Plant stinks like the Elder i  
Its Smell seems stronger to me, and to approach to that of  
the fetid Oiis: Its Leaves are bitter, and give no Redness  
to blue Paper ; whence we may conjecture, that they con-  
tain a Salt resembling the natural Salt in the Earth, mixed  
with a great deal of fetid Oil: Thus this Plant is aperitive  
and diuretic. ’ *Pena* and *Label* affirm, that, in *Guien* and  
*Auvergne,* the People eat Broom-flowers in Sallad, without any  
Provocation to Vomit. *Simon Paulli* has observed, however,  
that two Drams of these Flowers, infused in Hydromel,  
purged Very well. If it be so, it is probable, that the Vinegar  
stops their purgative Quality; for every body knows, that  
Acids weaken Purgatives. These Authors also have ob-  
served the Seeds of Broom to be Very little emetic. *Tragus*.recommends the distil'd Water of Broom-flowers for the  
Stone: He says, that a Scruple of the Seed, powder'd, is  
sudorific ; and that a Glass of the Juice of the Branches,  
macerated in Water, gives great Relies in the Sciatica and  
Quinsey. *Dodonaus* prescribed the infusion of the young  
SltootS to bring off the Serosi ties of hydropical and cachectic  
Persons by Urine: He also gave them to drink the Ashes of  
the same Plant, infused in White-wine ; but he gives notice,  
that they are Very acrid. They may be corrected with Cream  
of Tartar. *Julius Cafar Claudianus* mixed them with the  
Salt Of Wormwood, and has published this Secret as an excel-  
lent Remedy for the Dropsy. The Extract of the Leaves  
has the fame Virtues. The Conserve and extract of the  
Flowers are good for the Diseases of the Stomach. - They are  
used in the balsamic Pilis, which are taken before Meals.  
These Pills are strengthening, and keep the Belly open : They  
are made after the following Manner ; .

Mix the Extract of eight Ounces Of Rhubarb, that of. the  
like Quantity of Aloes, four Ounces of Mastich, six  
Ounces of Myrrh, two Ounces of Saffron, one Ounce  
of the Extract of Broom-flowers, and as much Balsam of  
*Peru* ; make them into Pilis, and let a Dram he the Dose.  
*Martyr?s Tournefort.*

It is remarkable, that Sheep are preserved from the Rot, by  
' bronrfin^upon young Broom.

The Characters, according to *Mellor, are.*

It hath papilionaceous (or Pea-bloom) Flowers, which are.  
succeeded by compressed PedS, in which are contain'd several  
Kidney-shap'd Seeds. To which may he added, the Leaves  
are, for the most pars, roundish, and somewhat like those of  
the Nettle-tree. - - -

*Bocrhaave* mentions sixteen Species of this Plant.

I. Cytisus Alpinus ; latifolius ; store racemoso, pendulo.  
*Elem. Bot.* .5O8. *Tourn. Inst, stasi. Bocrh. Ind. A.* 2. 26.  
*Laburnum,* Ossic. Chab. 78. *Laburnum trifolium Anagy-  
ridisimili,* J.B. I. 36I. *Anagyris,* Ger. I239. Emac. I427.  
*, Anagyris non foetida sive Laburnum majus.* Parkins. Theat.

245. *Acurgyris non fertida major vel Alpina,* C. B. Pm. 39 r.  
*Anagyris non smteus maior vel Alpina* jons Dend. 364.  
BEAN-TREFOIL-TREE. *Dapri*

The leaves are refrigerating, and diseuss Tumors; and the  
Decoction thereof provokes Urine.

2. Cytisus Alpinus ; latifolius ;. store racemoso, pendulo ;  
foliis Variegatis. T. 648. . *Anagyris, non foetida major, Al~  
pina, foliis ex albo et viridi elegantor variegatis.* Plukn. Aim;  
.Bot.

3. Cytisus Alpinus ; angustifolius ; flore racemoso, pen-  
dulo, longiori. T. 648. *Anagyris, non foetens, minor. Co*B. Pin. 39 I. *Egelo.* Doth p. 785. *Anagyris angustis.olla.*Η. Eysh o. I. F. 7. Fig. I. THE NARROW-LEAV'D  
LABURNUM, OR BEAN TREFOIL, WITH LONG  
PENDULOUS FLOWERS.

4 Cytisus Alpinus; flore racemoso, pendulo, brevioris  
T. 648. *Anagyris, non fceiida, latifolia, floribus densius  
congestis in breviorem uvam.* Schol. Bot. BROAD-LEAV'D  
LABURNUM, OR BEAN-TREFOIL, WITH VERY  
SHORT PENDULOUS FLOWERS.

5. Cytisus; glabris foliis, subrotundis ; pediculis brevis-  
simis. *C. B. P.* 39o. *Trifolium arborescens.* H. Eysta  
Vem. o. Arb. & FI. F. Io. Fig. 2. H. R. D. ROUND-  
LEAV’D SMOOTH BASE TREE-TREFOIL, WITH  
SHORT FOOT-STALKS.

6. Cytisus ; glaber; nigricans. *Co B. P.* 390. THE  
BLACK BASE TREE-TREFOIL.

7. Cytisus ; glaber ; viridis. *C. B. P.* 39o. SMOOTH  
GREEN BASE TREE-TREFOIL. .

8. Cytisos; fecundus Clusii. *Ho QAn Pseudo.Cyiifus alter.*Ded. p. 570. H. R. D.

9. Cytisus ; minoribus foliis ; ramulis tenellis, villosis. *C.*Ε-Ρ.39Ο. . '

*IO.* Cytisus; supinus ; soliis infra & siliquis molli lanugine '  
puhescentibus. *Co B. P.* 390.

II. Cytisus , Africanus; argenteus ; flore atro purpureo..  
*Oldenle T.* 648. H. R. D. SILVER AFRICAN BASE  
TREE-TREFOIL, WITH A DARK-PURPLE  
FLOWER.

- I2. Cytisus ; hirsutus.; flore luteo purpurascente. ' *Co B.  
P.* 39o. HAIRY BASE TREE-TREFOIL, WITH **A**PURPLISH-YELLOW FLOWER.

I3. Cytisus spinosus. *Herm. Cat. Hortsc Lugd. Bat.  
Tourn. Inst..sm.S. Elem. Bot.* 5o8. *Boerh. Ind. A.* 2. 27.  
*As.phalathus altera,* Offic. *As.phalathus secunda trifolia, quea  
Acacia secunda Matthiolo trifolia,* J. B. I. 375. *Asphala-  
thus secunda trifolia. Acacia secunda quorumdam.* C. B. Pin.  
392. Jons. Dendr. 366. *Acacia altera trifolia,* Ger. II4o-  
Ernac. I33O. *so Acacia Dioscorides,* Ger. II49. *Acacia se-  
cunda seu altera Dioscoridis,* Park. Theat. I544. *Cytisus  
spinosus Acacia dictus,* Raii Hist. 2. I723. *Cytise-Spartium,  
aculeatum. Acacia trifolia dictum,* Plukn. Almag. I 29. TRE-  
FOIL ACACIA. ' δ᾽ ..

The Juice Of this Cytisus is astringent, and a good Medicine  
for the Eyes. *Dioscorides. -*

I4. Cytisiis; humilis ; argenteus ; angustifolius. T. 648.  
*H.R.D.* SILVERY DWARF BASE TREE-TREFOIL,  
WITH NARROW LEAVES.

I 5. Cytisus; Monspesthlanus; Medicae solio; siliquis  
dense congestis & villosis. T. 648. BASE TREE-TRE-  
FOIL OF MONTPELIER, WITH MEDIC-LEAVES,  
AND HAIRY PODS GROWING IN BUNCHES.

I6. Cytisus, argenteus ; linifolius; insularum Stoecha-  
dum. T. 648. SILVERY FLAX-LEAV'D BASE TREE-  
TREFOIL OF THE STECHADES ISLANDS. *Bocrh.  
Index alt. Plant. Vol. y..'*  i i .1

Besides the foregoing Species, of the *Cyiifus, Dafe* mentions  
the following ; which is, ,

**PSEUDO-CYTISUS,** Offic. *Pseudo-cytisus hirsutus. Ger.*

I I26. Emac. I308. *Cytisus hirsutus, '* J. R I. :372. Chab.  
79. Tourn. Inst. 647. .Elem. Bot. *sicsS. sseCylti/ui Hispa-  
nicus arboreus.* Park. Theat. I475. *Cytisus foliis subrufa  
lanugine hirsutis,* C. B. Pin. 39Ο. Raii Hist. I. 97I. Jonsu  
Dendr. 36I. Hort. Casus Suppi A- 25. HAIRY SHRUB-\*  
TREFOIL. . \_ spsast.

The Leaves are usedin' the same Intentions aS . those *os* the  
other Species. ' \_ \* δ’ y.

CYZICENUS,. Κυζικηνός. ~ ‘ An Epithet of a Piaistec de--  
scrib'd by *Galen, de Comp. M. p. GT* and recommended for  
Chironian Ulcers, and Wounds of the nervous Parte.

Din the chymical Alphabet, imports Vitriol.

Δ: The Figure of the Letter *Delta,* the fourth in  
7 the *Greek* Alphahet,, was . ofed by the Antients. as  
*Galen* says. *Cam.* 3. *in* 3. *Epid. Tit.* 7 I. as a Symbol to express  
a Quartan Fever.

DABESTIC. A Torto'fe. *Johnston. .....*DABURL *Clusti.* A Name for the ACHioTL, which fee.  
DACETON, δακάίὸν, from δάκνω, to bite, is an Epithet of  
**such** Animais as hurt by biting.

DACHEL. Α Name *inBoerbaavrs Index alter,* for the  
**PALMA MAJOR.**

DACNERON, δακνηραν, from δάκνω, to bite, biting, is an  
Epithet of a Collyrium in *Trallian,* call’d also *Oxydarcia* and  
*Cjnppticin,* much recommended by him sor Hearing the Sight,  
helping weak Eyes, and discussing a beginning Cataracts' It  
consists of thirty Drams of burnt Copper, sixteen Drams of  
Tepppr, eight Drams of Cailmia, four Drams of Myrrh, the  
like Quantity of Saffron, twenty-sour Dramsof Gum Arabic,  
and five Drams of Opium; use them in Water. *Trallian, Lib.  
2. flap. ζ. . , .*

\* DACRYDIUM. The fame as DIACRyDIUM, which fee.  
. DACRYODES HELCOS, δακρνώδἱς ἕλκονν from δἀκρυ,  
or δάκρυον, a Tear, is used by *Hippocrates, Lib. de Fract. to*signify an Ulcer running with a thin and undigested Sanies.

; DACRYON, δάκρυον; a Tear, is an excrementitious,  
. serous, or lymphatic Liquor, distilling from the *Glandulae la-  
crymales.* Tear? are distinguish’d..into, natural or voluntary,  
and preternatural or involuntary : The sirst stow from the Eye,  
on occasion os some extraordinary .Passion of the Mind, as'  
Grief, sudden Joy, and the like. The preternatural, or invo-  
luntary,'are call'd by *Hippocrates esLdursa daluma, Lib.* I. *Epid.*where he says, 'that, .in burning Fegers, they prognosticate an  
Haemorrhage from the Nose. In *Lils. su. Epla,* he expresses the  
.fame by ακουσίως παροῤῥέοντα, " flowing involuntarily.” In  
*Progn,* he uses the Thiase ἀπροαιρετως δακρὑοἐτες ῤφβαλμοἰ,  
\*" Eyes.weeping undesignedlyἀ’ to which, *Apla ζϊ.Lib,* 4.  
are oppos’d κατὰ προαίρεοιν δακρὑοιτεςν. weeping, spontane-  
‘s.ousty.” And, *.Lib.se. Epid.Sale.* I. *Aph.* I6. we are told,  
" that, in acute Diseases, when, the *Case,* is dangerous, yolun-  
f\* tary Tears area good -Sign, but involuntary, the contrary.”  
*Galen, de Cur. Rat. ad Glauc.* reckons involuntary Tears  
among the Signs of an Haemorrhage. ‘

. DACRYOPOEOS, δακρυοποιος: from δάκρυ, a Tear, and  
ποιέω, to make, or cause, is an Epithet of some acrimonious  
Substances, which excrmiTears; as the Onion, Sea-radish, and  
the like. Λ. ι - . ....

DACTILETUS. The HermodaAyl. *Rulandus.*DACTYIDEUS, according to*Johnsen,* is the *Lapis Lyncis.***See BELEMNITES. .**

DACTYLETHRAI, DACTYLITHRAI, δακτυλ^ροι,  
δαάτυλίβρου’, from δἀκτυλμ, a Finger, from its Figure, is a fort  
Of topical Medicine intruded into the Stomach to provoke Vo-  
miting ; and is defaib’d by *Criiaf.us, Collect. Mede Lip.* 8.  
*Cap.* 6. " I know forne, he fays, who-anointed their Fingers  
" with the Juice of Scammony.,: and, by that means, pro-  
" voked the Stomach to cast up its Contents ; but, if this had  
"" no Effecti they took eight or ten Feathers out of \_ the Tall  
“ of a Goose, and, rubbing them with Oleum Cyprinum, or  
" Irinum, intruded them.” After this follows what relates  
immediately to this Article: “ There is a Methnd also of  
sewing *Daciesteshrai* of *Carthaginian,* or some other Kind,  
“ of very soft Leather, ten or twelve Digits in Length, in

the Shape of aFingeri They filled this with Wool, to the  
- “ Length of six Degits, and left the rest empty, to be adapted

"" to the Finger ; then they rub’d it with one of the hesore-  
\*" mentioned Oils, and S0 introduced it into the Stomach.”

DACTYLIOS, δακτὑλιος, mi *Hippoc.* περὶ γυῤαμ.φύσ. is  
expounded by κἄκλος. τροχίσιοος, a Troche. . . . .

DACTYLODO0HME, δαἀτὐλοδοχμη. See DocHME.

DACTYLOS, δάκτυλος. The Fruit of the Palm-tree,  
«call’d also by the *Creeks ^oirfiouriKaroi,* and φοίνιξ, as *Galen,  
Lib.* 2. *de Alim. Fac.* assures sis ; for which Reason, as *Foesius*observes, we very rarely meet with δα/τ,λους in *Hippocrates,,*but often with φοίνικας. In the Pailage *(Lib.* I. περὶ’ γυναικ.)  
' τὀἰοι δακτὑλοισν καὶ ἐνψοιον θαλαο,ίά.η μᾶλλον η κρέαο? χρίσίω»

"‘ Let her Fond he *Dactyli,* and such as the Sea affords, rather  
“ than Flesh-meats,” the Word δακτὐλεισι seems to sin-  
port something belonging to the Sea, rather than **the** Fruit of  
the Palm-tree, hecaufe it respects a drying Regimen of Diet :  
For the *Dactylus* **is a Sort of** Shell-fish, which has the **Name**

*isoocATJnguls,* from its Resemblance to A.Mards Nail f and is  
ufiially eaten, *Pliny, Nat. Hist. Lib.* 9. *Cap.* 6r, fe 33. For  
the fame Reason it was .call’d by the *Greeks* οννξ *(Onyx).*See RLATTA ByzANTIA. But since these Fish .abound  
with a bad and viscous Juice, according *to Athenaeus,* and are  
of a bard Flesh, Foesius suspects the Piaceto.be corrupted,’, and  
reads with *Cerda us, resai seuspif&isi,* connecting it to the fore-  
going Sentence; other interpreters read;?#» δὶ ἀλλοι». *r. -*

*aAgiurus* is also the shortest Measure among the *Greeks,*being.the fourth Part of a Palm, and the sixteenth Part of a  
Foot, the seme as *Digitus* among the *Latine.*

DACTYLOTHECE, δμκτυλάήκη, from δάκτυλος, A Fin-  
ger, and Sced. a Case,; isaName given,, by Roof, to achirur-  
gical Instrument for raising a Fingeror Thumb, when pen-  
dulous from some Hurt received. . .llnv satis . /

DACTYLUS, in *Ecerhaove, Index alter, :is* a Name for  
*the Palma Major. ' ..*

DACTYLUS IDAEUS. .See Be**LERINITES: . .**

- DAEDALUS. A Naniejor Mercury, on Quicksilver, in  
some chyrnical Authors. ...

. DAEDION, δαιδίον, is a Diminutive of DAIS, a Torch,  
which fee. . . . - ' it

DAEMONIS. Ordure, Aschaltus.. *Castellus.*

DAIB, DEHEB, DEHEBEB, DEAB. Gold. *Rulandus.*

DAIS, DAS, δαις, δάς, in *Hippocrates,* is the Taeda, *R-*sort of Pine-tree, and also' the Substance ,of that Tree; In  
*Lib,* I. περὶ γυναικείων, he prescribes δοίδα πιῆατ.τ, "very  
"" fat Taeda,” for the Expulsion of the Foetus ; and, in the  
same Book, in a Suppression of the Aienses, he orders drinking  
of Crethmon ἐν οἱι'ω τἀ ἐνἡ δαί δὸς, "" in Wine made of the  
" Taeda,” or Wine in which theTjeda-is boilld. -Ami again,  
for aRetention of the Lochia, heprefcribes a Potion, prepared  
of the Taeda, to bedrank every Morning;sesting, till the Dis...  
order he removed. - In *Lib. xuri daapir,* he directs, δαίδα  
πιοτάτην. very pinguious Tasda, to .he cut in thin Slices,;  
and boiled in the sweetest white Pasium, τγλυκὑ. Wine made  
of. dry’d Grapes] and.so drank; and, in several: Other Places  
of the same Book, he orders Shavings of the Taeda, macerated  
in white Wine, or Water, and drank. *s \*

r *Daedim,* δαι'δίοέ, js an oblong, round; and - smoothed Tseda,.  
cut m the Form of a Pessary, and intreducedSinto. the Uterus,  
in order to open its Orifice, when clofed ; and commonly,  
prescrib’d with a-leaden Cannula, .in imany Places of *Hippo-  
pocrates, Lilas. aeiciyjvaM. . .... .-.mi .. .* .. I . ?'

*Diofcorides, Lib.i. Cap.* 86. speaking of the Pine, and the  
Piwh-tree, fays, that a *Taeda,* [δογτἀπό] of them, cut into thin  
Slices, cures, the Tooth-acts τ ’ - -

si The *Dais,* or *Taeda,* is the-Mountain Pine, wholly con-  
verted into a pinguious Substance. \_ Hence, says *J. Bauhine,.  
Pliny* is mistaken in making the *Turin-* a particular Kind of  
Tree, and the sixth of the coniferous Kinds. *Pliny* is also  
censured, on the same Account; by *Matthiolus, Bellonius, Ca  
Hasim an, Bodaus a sttapel,* and others. *Ray* is - of. Opinion  
with *Dalechampius, Cliijius,* and *Parkinsen,* that the Worst  
*Taeda* is .homonymous, and sometimes signifies the fat and  
resinous Wood [τὴς δαδα] of the Pine, which is burnt instead  
of a Torch or Candle ; and sometimes a particular Kind of.  
*Tree,* unknown to *Theophrastus. ;*

From the lower Parts of the Mountain Tine, which are next'  
to the Root, they cut those pinguious Pieces ofWood, which  
serve to kindle a Fire, and to give Light, and are of great Use  
in marw Countries of *Germany* ; for the Humour, deseending  
to the Root, causes a Suffocation ; shy which means the Tree  
is converted into a *Tada.* Sometimes the Pitch-tree, and the  
Larch-tree, are converted into a *Taeda,* hut very rarely; for it is  
a Disease peculiar to the Mountain pine.- From this Use of  
the Pieces of the *Teede* in giving Light, the *WsticiTada* came  
to be used for any fort of Torch and especially a nuptial one..  
*Plaii Hijl. Plant.*

*-quiss,* or δάς, properly signifies a Taper or Torch, from  
δαιω, to kindle; whence comes the *Latin Tada,* as.from.;  
δάσ,αν, *tescum,* δγνος, *tina.* All the annent Copies Lwrite  
*Tada,* not *Teda* ; so they properly calltd-a Torch made os  
thin Splinters of Wood, bound together, and daubed over with  
Pitch. But, for the most part, the δάἱδέν, or *Taedae,* wers.  
made of the pinguious Woods of the Pine and Pitch-tree, as  
bring very subjecti to kindle from their native Pitch; but the;  
were most frequently.made of the Pitchi-tree, as being the most  
plentifully furnished with that Subftance. Hence πεὐζη, the.  
Pitch-tree, came to signify the same As *sde,* a Torch, as ap-

pears from *Pollux, Hefychius,* and *Aristophanes.* The *Greets*then, and especially the Poets, frequently used πεήκ\* for δὰστ’  
But we never find, on the contrary, that they made use of  
δἄς to signify *ortoxu,* which would he just as if *they* should use  
*Navis* to signify *Pinus* ; though *Pinus* is freqUentiy put by the  
Poets sor *Nervis,* which is made of the Substance of the  
Pine. The *Latins,* however, seem to have taken the δἄς,  
and the λαμπὰς, for the Picea, or Fitch-tree, because the Picea  
was most ἔνδῳδος, or had the Qualifications of a δάς to an  
extraordinary Degree. *Pliny* every-where, by the Word  
*Toeda,* means a Tree; *Vitruvius, Lib. J. Capo* Ic. does the  
same; and, in the Glossaries, *Toeda* is the δαάστ,πεήκη, καὶ  
λαμπὰς. And hence *jtevenal,* in the Hemistich- *Si sit latise*

*sima Toeda,* uses it as others do *Pinus,* or *Picea,* to signify  
*Navis,* a Slup: Because, therefore, the *Greeks* confound δὰς,  
**and πεύκη, in** making them both to signify a Torch, the *Latins*have confounded *Toeda* and *Picea,* taking them both foraTree j  
winch, however, is absurd: And hence *Pliny* renders τὴν δἄδα,  
and τὸ ἔνδαδβν, of *Theophrastus,* as spoken of the Tree *Toeda,*which is extremely absurd. He errs also in making the *Toeda* a  
sixth Kind of coniferous Tree distinct from the Pitch-tree, and  
accommodated for Illuminations in sacred Solemnities. A *Tada*is, indeed, a Torch proper enough on fuch Occasions; but if  
there were any Tree called *Tada,* from whence the *Tadae* or  
Torches were taken, it could he no other than *ffiCPicea:*Besides, **the** *Tcedae* were not taken from a particular Tree call'd  
the *Taeda,* but from the *Picea,* the *Pinus,* and, *ex omnibus  
Adurcaduryts, ((* from all tediferous Trees." *Salmasii Plin. Exer-  
citationes.*

DAITIDES, δαίτιδβς, is expounded by *Galen,* in his *Exe..  
. Sorts, playda-us KAnortaAsc,* great Torchesbut is made by  
Metaphor, he says, to signify Heads of Garlick, hecause they  
consist of many Cloves, as Links and Torches are composed of  
coarse Flax arid Paper, bound up, and Compacted together,  
παρα τό συνδεδέ^ζ. But *Erotian* reads δέτιδα, and expounds  
**rtτήν** λαμπάδα," a Torch," παρα τὸ δεσμκίενθξ, from binding.  
But I rather think, *seysFoesius,* those to he in the right, who read  
*Galen* δαιτιδα» μικραν λαμπάδα, " *Daitis,* a finali Torch;''  
both because *Daitis* is a Diminutive, and as it comes nearer to  
the Reading of *Erotian.* Δαιδες, in *Hefychius,* are λαμπάδος,  
λυχνοί, " burning Torches,'' from δαίω, to kindle. ’ *csnaau,*from δέω, to bind, signify Torches, Fetters, Handfuis ; δέται  
3Γεκ1ίοδεσμοἰ δάδων,τουτέστι λαμπάδων," Bundles Of Torches,"  
because they are bound together. *Foesius.*

DALECHAMPIA. A Name given by Father *Plunder tis***a** Plant found in *Mareinieo,* which he named thus hi Honour  
of *J. Dalechampius,* a curious Botanist. It is call'd *Dale-  
champia, sicanderts, Lupulifoliis. Fructu cricocco glabro. Calyce  
hirsuta.* Climbing *Dalechampia,* with Leaves like Hops, a  
three-seeded Fruit, and a prickly Cup. *Millens, Dictionary,  
Vol.* 2.

- DAMA, Offic. Bellon. Obsi ed. Clusi 57. *Dama vulgaris.*Met. Pitt. 166. AldroV. de Quad. Bisul. 74I. Jonf. de Quad.,  
55. *Dama vulgaris, five Recentiorum,* Gefii. de Quad. 3O7.  
*Cervus Platyceros, vel Platyceros simpliciter dictus Plinio;  
Dama vulgaris.* Rail Synop. A. 85. *Mas* THE BUCK,  
*frumina* THE DOE, *hinnulas* THE FAWN *dicta.* THE  
FALLOW DEER.

This Animal is too well known to require a Description.

- As the Fallow-deer lives entirely on Vegetables and Water,  
the Salts are not highly exalted; nor is it much indined to an  
alcaline Putrefaction, On account of its Aliment. Bur the  
habitual Exercise of the Animal exalts and Volatilizes the Salts  
in some degree. The Venison of a Deer, kill'd when cool,  
differs Very much from that of one kill'd when heated with ex-  
erase The Fibres of the first are more hard, the Flesh more  
tough, and consequently less easily dissolvable in the Stomach.  
The second is more tender, more easily dissolvable, but has a  
greater Tendency to an alcaline Putrefaction ; which, however,  
may he, in a great degree, prevented, by suffering the Deer to  
bleed plentifully when kill'd; as the *fews* were directed to do  
with respect to all sorts of Beasts and Fowis, in *Leviticus,*C.II.T.I3. ........

Upon the whole, however. Venison is esteem’d, and that  
jussiy, an excellent Aliment. . ;

The recent Blood of the Fallow-deer, drank immediately  
after being taken from the Vein, is said to remove Dizziness of  
the Head. . . . . ' . ’

: The Gall is said to he detersive, to cure Dimness of Sight,  
and take away Films Of the Eyes.

The Liver is recommended against a Diarrhoea. - . si

The Horns are used exactly in the same Intentions as those of  
the Stag; and the Fat or Suet agrees in Virtues with that of the.  
same Animal. .

DAMASCENA PRUNA NOSTRATIA. Damsons.  
**See PRUNUS GALLICA.**

DAMASCENA PRUNUS. The Damalk Prune. See-  
**PRUNUS,** *fructu magna ; dulci, atro-cooruleo.*

DAMASONIUM. See **HEi.LEBoR.INR,** and **ALISMA. -**- DAMNATA TERRA. The same as *Caput Mortuum.*

**See CAPUT,**

DAMSIR, or DENSI2.. Sand. *Johnson.*

DAN AIS. A Name for the *Conyxa. Oribas. Coll. Medo  
Lib.* II.

DANICH. A Weight of eight Grains. The Word in  
*Arabic.* See LUPINUS.

DAl.TA. The Name of a large *American* Animal, the  
Hooss of which, scrap’d and powder'd, are esteem'd sudorific,  
good for the Epilepsy, and an Antidote against Poisons, taken  
from a Scruple to a Dram.

DAPHNE. The Bay-free. .

DAPHNEL7EON, δαφνέλαιον, (fromAdurrs, the Bay-tree,  
and ἔλαιβν. Oil) Laurinum, or Oil of Bay, is prepared of  
the Berries when full ripe, and ready to fall off, by boiling them  
in Water, during which they transmit through the Hulks a sat  
Substance, which, after compressing the Berries with the Hand,  
is taken off with Shells. Some, after they have inspissated Oil .  
os unripe Olives with Capenis, Juncus odoratus, and Calamus,  
cast therein the tender Leaves of the Bay, and boil them together ;  
and some add the Berries, till it smells sufficiently strong ; and  
others mix with them Styrax and Myrrh. The mountainous  
and broad-leav'd Bay is the fittest for the Preparation of this  
Oil, which is best in its kind when recent. Of a green Colour,  
very bitter, and acrimonious, . ξ

*Laurinum* has heating and mollifying Virtues, opens **the**Mouths of the Vesseis, (άναστοματικήν) and removes Lassitudes,  
It is henesicial in all nervous Disorders, Pains of the Ears, and  
Distillation ; and it is an excellent Remedy, inferior to none,  
in Distempers of the Kidneys, contracted from Cold, the Parts  
heing anointed with it; but, taken inwardly, it excites a Nausea.  
*Diofcorides, Lib.* I. *Cap. Any.*

DAPHNIA. A Gan mentioned by *Pliny,* said to cure the  
^DA/HNITIS. A Name by which the *Alexandrian* Melon  
chants call'd the hest Species of Cassia. *Oribas.. Collect. Med.  
Lib. II.*

DAPHNOIDES.' A Name for the *Thymelaeat Laurifoliaz  
fempervirens; feu Laureola Mas. Bocrh. Indo alt. Plant;*

DAR ATOS, δόρατος. An Epithet for Bread in *Nicander,*which imports its heing unfermented.

DARCHEM. The choicest Cinnamon. *Johnson.*

. DARSIS, δάρσις, froin δέρω, to excoriate. Excoriation,  
or stripping off the Skim It is sometimes used as an anatomical  
Term.-

DARTA. A Tetter, Ringworm, or the Itch.

- DARTOS, δάρτβς. The Dartos, or fleshy Portion of **the**Scrotum, is a true cutaneous Muscle, the Fibres of which are,  
for the most part,- strongly connected to **the** Skin, running thro?  
the cellular Substance, which Hes between these two Portions,  
in place of a Membrana Adiposa, but without the lean Ap-  
pearance Of Fat. Tins Muscle is thin, and, by the Dispose  
tion of its.Fibres, formSa Bag with two Cavities, or two small  
Bags, Joined laterally to each other, and Contained within **the**cutaneous Portion. - -

. The lateral Parts of these two Bags, which are turn'd front  
each other, .are. longer than those which are Joined together ,  
and, by . this Union, a Septum is form'd between the Testes,,  
which may he call'd the Mediastinum of the-Scrotum. ' .,

The Raphe, or Suture, adheres to the Edge of this Septum,  
and thereby braces down the Middle of the cutaneous Portion,  
winch, from thence, appears to he divided into two Portions.  
The other Edge of the Septum adheres to the Urethra.

These two Bags of the Dartos are lined, on the inner or con-  
cave Side, by a cellular Substance, more considerable than that  
between the convex Side and the Skin; so that the fleshy Fibres,  
all the Way to the Septum, lie between two cellular Strata.  
They run thro\* the outer Stratum, to he inserted in the Skin **j**and, by their Contraction, they form **the** natural Rugae of **the**Scrotum. -

- These fleshy Fibres have likewise a strict Connection with **the**internal cellular Membrane, especially at the upper Part, helow  
the Groin, where the anterior and external lateral Portions of  
the Dartos terminate by a kind of tendinous or ligamentary Ex-  
pansion, which is strongly united to the internal cellular Mem-  
brane. I have often shewn this, as a particular Fascia lataj  
which gives Insertion to the Portions of the Dartos, and aS a  
broad Fraenum, which keeps the same Portions together.

The aponeurotic or ligamentary Expansion os the DartoS is  
fixed in the Branch of the Os Pubis, between the Musculus  
Triceps and the Origin of the Corpus Cavernosum of the same  
Side, all the Way to the lower Part os the Symphysis of these  
Bones. The internal Portion of these muscular Bags, or that  
which forms the' Septum Scroti, is fixed to the Urethra by  
means of a Communication between the same ligamentary Ex-  
pansion, and another, winch is explained in its proper Place.  
*tVinsiovsts Anatomy.*

DAS. The lame as DAIS, which see.

DASYMMA, δασυμμα, from δασὑς, rough, is a Disease  
of the Eyes, the same as TRACHOMA, whicn see.

DASYPUS, δαπυπας, from δασὑς, rough or hairy, and  
*aside ,* a Foot.. An Epithet in *Galen, de C. M. S. L. Lib. 5.*

*Cap.* **9. sor a Rabbet or Hare-** *Castellus.* **It generally imports  
a** Hare

DASYS, δασὑς, dense, thick, dose, rough, in *Prorrhet.*and *Coac.* is an Epithet for a Tongue condensed, contracted,  
and exasperated with Heat and Dryness, as it happens inPhrensies.  
*Galen* would rather haVe the Epithet τραχής used in such a Case,  
and adds, that δασὑς is, by some, apply'd to aTongue which is  
the Cause of a Denseness or Roughness, that is, a Hoarseness  
of the Voice. Λασεῖα γλωτξα also mean the same as  
πεφρικίτα, (rigid) in *Coac.* and may import as much as when it  
is said of the Tongue, under a burning Fever, πέφρικε, σκληρή-  
*vcreu, rgffiysunrae,* καὶ παχήνετου, " It becomes rigid, hard,  
" dense, and rough;" tho\* *Galen* asserts, that, by δασεῖα  
γλῶαία, we are to understand no more than a moderate  
Roughness and Dryness of the Tongue.

Δασέα »ρα, and δεδασυμένα, in *Prorrhet.* and *Coac.* are  
dense, thick, and Very tuthid Urines, with a rough or dense  
Superficies; tho\* this Phrase is reckon'd by *Galen* among  
the obscure and purposely affected; of which there are many  
inch in the *Prorrhetica,* and other suspected Works of *Hippo-  
crates.* " Some,'' he says, " by δασέα τῶν ἤρων understand  
" Urine of an unequal Superficies, exasperated with small  
" white Eminences like Halts. Others take them to he frothy

. " Urine, which have a thin Spume unequally dispersed over its  
" Superficies; and others again will have them to be thick  
\* ‘ Urine, with something hard on the Superficies as fine as Sand .'\*  
**In** *Coac. Jlumrvrclpinvn aeyv* is Urine which becomes dense or thick,  
and is opposed to Very thin Urine, being reckon'd among the  
foul or turbid Sorts. It indicates, that Nature attempts a Con-  
coction of, the Juices; and portends a Sweat, in *Lib. J. Epid.*πάνυ δασεα «ρα καὶ ἀνεστραμμένα, " a very dense, and much  
" alter'd Urine," are jom'd together, and portend a Violent  
Pain of the Head; and Convulsions. Interpreters read *dvarti-  
raeastyfloras,* tho' all the Copies have it ἀνατετραμμένα, for  
which we ought to read άνεστραμμένα. In *Coacis, sscgr* δάσος  
ἔχον διασπώμενον, " Urine whose thick Contents are divided  
" into two Parts," prognoshcates a Return of the Difease.

Αασεἴα ἀναπνοὴ; " a dense Respiration,'' in *Galcu, Coin.* 3.  
**in** *Lib. de Ants* is such aS passes with a Noise, when the Organs  
of Respiration, either through the Straitness of the Place; or  
the Redundance of the Humours, or on both Accounts, are  
'too much compressed, as it happens in hard, indigested, and  
lasting Tuhercles of the Lungs. They who labour under this  
Disorder are call'd κερχώδβς *(Cerchodei] dxi* τοῦ κέρχεςν, *Ga-  
len* says, where all the Copies corruptly read κεγχρώδβς and  
μήγχρειν.

Δασέες, *Apih.* 34. *Lib.* 6. are those who have their Heads  
adorned with Hair, in Opposition to the φαλακροἰ *(Phalacri)***the** Bald and Smooth. The Epithet is used in the same Sense by  
*Aristotle, Hist. Animal. Lib.* 3. *Cap. Ί.*

*suaa'io.* βλἐφαρα are expounded by *Galen, Com.* I. in *Prorr.*τὰ τραχήτητα ἔχοντα τινα μετρίως, ίι Eyelids.which have a  
" moderate Degree of Roughness.’'

‘ DATURA. See STRAMONIUM.

. DAUCITES VINUM. Wine os the *Daucus* is prepared  
by putting six Ounces (I read βυγγίας, with *Saracenus,* not .«d.  
Drams) of bruifed *Daucus* into a Ceramium of Must, and strain-  
ing it off.

It is good for Pains of the Thorax, Hypochondria, and  
Uterus; provokes the Menses and Urine; excites Eructations;  
and is serviceable in Coughs, Convulsions, and Ruptures  
of the capillary Veffeis. *Diosc. Lib.* 5. Cap. 7O.

*' DNUCUS.*

The Characters are.

It hath, for the most part, a fleshy Root: The Leaves are  
divided into narrow Segments: The Petals of the Flower are  
unequal, and shaped like a Heart: The Umbel, when ripe, is  
hollow'd and contracted, appearing somewhat like a Bird's  
Nest: The Seeds are hairy, and in Shape of Lice.

*. Boerhaave* mentions seven Species of this Plant; which are,  
i I. Daucus; Vulgaris, *Raii Synop.* 3. 2I8. *More. Bot.* I.  
32. *Phyt. Brit.* 34. *Tourn. Inst.* 307. *Elem. Bot.* 257. *Boerh.  
Ind. A.* 62. *Daucus vulgaris sou nostras,* Offic. *Pastinaca  
fylvesiris tenuifolia,* Ger. 873. Emac. 1028. Merc. Pin. 90I.  
*Pastinaca silvestris tenuifolia Dioseoridis, vel Daucus Officina-  
rum,* Co Β. Pin. I5I. Mor. Umb. 3I. Hist. Oxon. 3. 3O5.  
*Pastinaca siylvestrio sive Staphylinus Graecorum,* J. B. 3. 6I.  
Raii Hist. I. 465. Chain 39o. *Staphylinus,* Dill. Cat. Giff.  
I5O. *Staphylinus silvestris,* RiVin. Irr. Buxb. 3I3. Rupp.  
Flor. Jem 224. WILD CARROT, OR BIRD'S-NEST.  
*Dale.*

The wild Carrot has a Root somewhat thick and fleshy, but  
inuch less than the Garden Kind, with many pretty large,  
hairy, winoed, and finely divided green Leaves, finer and more  
hairy than Garden Carrots : The Stalk grows two or three Foot  
high, divided into several Branches, full of smaller Leaves, and  
having at the Tops pretty large stat Umbeis, of white small  
Flowers; and, when these 'are fallen off, the Umbels close  
themselves into a hollow round Form, like a Bird's Nest, con-  
mining a great many Seeds, which, when ripe, are flatfish,  
rough, and hairy. It grows frequently in pasture Grounds,

and in sallow Fields, flowering in *fune,* and the Seed is ripe  
seem after, which is the only Part used.

The Seed, infused in Ale, is accounted an excellent Diuretic,  
arid good to prevent the Stone, and to render its Fits less Vio-  
lent; It brings away Gravel, and provokes Urine, as it does  
also the Menses; and is useful in uterine and hysteric Disorders.

*Helmont* informs us, that he knew a Lawyer, whe was  
seined with a Fit of the Stone every fifteen Days, freed from the  
Attacks of his Disorder for several Years, by means *os an* Infusion «  
ofDaucus-seed in clear Malt Liquor. Two Drams of the Seeds, -  
infused in White-wine, and drank, are said to cure hysteric  
Paroxysms. *Tragus,* and several others, warmly recommend  
the small purple Flower, in the Middle os the Umhel, as an  
infallible Antidote against an Epilepsy. *Raii Hist. Plant.*

*Q..* Daucus; sativus; radice alba. T. 307. *Pastinaca,  
tenuifolia, siativa, sieu hortensis, radice alba.* Μ. U. 3I. C.  
B. r. I5I. M. H. 3. 305. *Pastinaca, siativa, five Carota  
alba, so* Β. 3. 2. 64. b. THE WHITE CARROT.

3. Daucus; radice, & umhella, luteis. T. 3O7. *b.*. An Daucus; sativus; radice aurantii coloris. *T. pyyt.b.*THE ORANGE-COLOUR'D CARROT.

5. Daucus ; sativuS ; radice atrorubente. *T. psuq. Pasts.,  
naca, tenuifolia, siativa, radice atrorubente.* C. Β. R I 5 I.  
M. H. 3. 305, *Pastinaca, siativa, flue Carota rubra.* J. Bs  
3. 2. 64. *Pastinacai, siativa, rubens.* Dod. p. 678. b. DARK-  
RED ROOTED GARDEN-CARROT.

’ The Virtues of the Seeds and Herb are the same with those  
os the *Daucus Officinarum.* According to *Schroder,* it is  
accounted a Specific in hysteric Fits.

The Roots are used in Kitchens, and the Method in which  
some prepare them is, to cut them into Slices, hefl them; and.  
eat them with Butter, Pepper; and Salt.. Bus, in *England,*the most common Method of preparing them is, to boil them  
with Flesh-broths, especially those prepared with Beef; and,  
when thus managed, they are eaten along with the Flesh instead  
ofTurneps. They are somewhat flatulent, but are thought to  
render the Bedy soluble, and contribute to the Cure of a  
Cough. *Ssuercrtan* affirms, that half a Dram os the Seeds of  
white Carrot dry'd and powder'd, exhibited with Balm-water,  
is a Specific against hysteric Fits. *Eaii Hist. Plant:*

6. Daucus ; folio tordylii; store albo; altissimus. *Caucalis,  
daucoides, altissema. Pastinaca fylvesiris folio, flare albo.* H.  
Maur.

7. Daucus; maritimus’; lucidus. *T. 305. Pastinaca  
tenuifolia, marina, foliis obscure virentibus^ et quasi lucidus.*Bot. Monfp. *Pastinaca, folio oenanthes.* Bocc. Rar. 74.  
*Gingidium, folia Cheorophylli.* C. B. P. I5I. *Boerh. Ind.  
alsa Visci.*

In the *Historia Plantarum,* ascrib'd to *Bocrhaaue,* we read  
that the Root is much celebrated *for* its Virtues against the  
Stone, and nephritic Disorders, and for provoking the Menses.  
The Seeds, gather'd in the right Season, are endu'd with an  
Acrimony; and, being infus'd in Beer, are highly beneficial  
in the fore-mention'd Distempers. The Roots of the first,  
second, third, and fourth Species, afford excellent Nutriment,  
and are Very proper Food for consumptive Persons. Empirics  
rasp the Root, and boil the Raspings in Milk ; than sweeten rt  
with Honey, and exhibit it in all Diseases of the Breast, and in  
Quinseys, and externally, to prevent Ulcere from contracting a  
Crust *: They give* it also in Pains after the Birth, the Colic and  
Strangury. It is one os the most considerable culinary Roots,  
and strengthens and fattens the Body.

- DAVERIDON. Oil of Spike. *Johnson.*

DAULONTAS, *Daulontas Frutex (G. Pison, j is an Ame-  
rican* Shrub, about a Manis Height, and Very full of Branches,  
which so spread and extend themselves in Gardens, that they  
are obliged to restrain them by Lopping and Burning. The  
Leaves resemble those of the Balsam-tree, heing jagged at **the**Edges. The Flowers grow in Clusters, like those os the Elder-  
tree, and are succeeded by Flowers of a bitter Taste.

This Plant has the Smell, and other Properties, of Cha-  
momile; and the Flowers are used in Fomentations and Cata-  
plasms, as emollient, discutient, and resolvent. The Berries  
are - of Service, taken inwardly, for the Asthma, to provoke  
the Menses, and in the Colic. *Lemcry des Drogues.*

DAUMUR. A Species of Serpent, entering the Compo-  
fition of the *Thcrlaca. 'Johnson.*

DAURA. A Term used by *Paracelsus for* black Hellebore.  
Some call it DURA.

DeACUMINATA. The same as APOxE, which see.

DEALBATIO, λευκοσμὸς, λεήκωσις. A Whitening. It  
is a Part of Cosmetics, aS when we say, a Whitening, or De-  
albation, of the Teeth, Cicatrices, or the like. It is also a  
Term in Use among some Professors of the spagirical Art,  
for the third Operation of the Process of the Philosophers  
Stone. *Paracelfus,* in his *Manual,* teaches artificial Ways of  
whitening Metals; and *Junior,* in his *Lexicon Chymicum,*shews two Ways of whitening Copper. *Castellus.*

DEARGENTATIO. A Tincturing of the baser Metals,  
for Instance, Copper, with the Colour of Silver.

DE ARTICULATIO, διάρετροσις. The same as AB AR-  
TICULATIG, which see.

DEASCI AT ΙΟ. The same as APCSCEPARNIsMUS,  
which see.

DEAURATIO. A superficial Tincturing CfMetals, Money,  
and the like, with the Colour or Gold. I "don’t know, that it  
relates to Medicine, unless because Pilis and Boluses are some-  
times gilt.

DEBESSIS. A Tortoise. *Rulandus.*

DEBUS. A Term in *Paracelsus, Tract. Apocr, de Fulner.*hy which he would signify a Remedy against Anger.

ὈΕΟΑΜΥΚΟΝδ᾽δεςιάμαρον, from δέκα, ten, and μὑραν.  
Ointment. The Name of a Malagma in *Ocebasius,* so call’d,  
because it consists os ten different Aromatics. It consists,  
according to *Myreplsus, Sect.* 9. of *Indian* Leaf, Mastich, Eu-  
phorbium. Spikenard, each four Scruples; Styrax CalamitiS,  
Adarce, each six Scruples ; common Pepper, four Scruples j  
Ointment ofNard, four Ounces; Opobalsamum, Wax, each  
five Drams one Scruple.

DECANTATIO, κατάχυσις, the same as DEFUSIo, is  
when a Liquor is gently pour'd off from some precipitated  
Matter, without Straining or Filtration. *Castellus.*

DECANUS, δεκανὸς, in former times was taken in a bad  
Sense, to signify a juggler ; as appears from *Galen, Lib.* 6. *de  
S. F. a little after the Beginning. Castellus.*

DeCATORTHOMA, δεκατορθωμα, from δέκα, ten;  
and ὸρθοω, to direct, or prepare, is a Medicine compounded of  
ten simple Ingredients. *Castellus.*

DECEMBER. *Artius, Tetrah.* I. *Serm.* 3. *Cap.* 163.  
places the Winter Solstice on the twenty-third of this Month ;  
which, if not exact, is yet sufficient to shew, that we are fallen  
hack at least ten or eleven Days in our Computation of Time  
according to the *"Julian* Yean

DECIDENTIA, κατάπτωσις. See CATAPToSIS. It is  
also a Word by which we render μετάπτωσις, which, in *Ga-  
len, Com.* I. *in Prognosi. Hippocr,* and in other Pisces, signifies  
Tome Turn or Alteration in acute Diseases, whereby they are  
.prolonged from fourteen to twenty, and sometimes to forty  
Days,

DECLARATIO, **INTERPRETATIo , EXPLICATIO,  
ὲρμήνκα, ἐξήγεσις. The same as EXEGESIS, which see.**

DECLINATIO, παρακμῆ, the Decline, is that Time of  
**a** Disease in general, or of a particular Paroxysm; when Nature  
.gets the upper Hand of the Disease, and there is a Remission of  
theSymptoms*; it succeeds* the State orVigour of the Distemper.  
*'Declinatio, in Avicenna,* is a State of Diflocation, or imperfect  
Luxation, when the Bone is not totally remov'd from its  
Seat. si ' - . . '

DECOCTA, δήκοκτα, is Water once boil’d or heated, and  
cool'd in Snow, for the sake of quenching the Thirst ima more  
grateful manner. *Galen* gives an Account of it in *Lib. y. 'Meth.  
Med.* And *Pliny, Lib.* **3I.** *Cap.* 3. says, " It waaian Inven-  
" tion of the Emperor *Ncro,* and a very subtile one, *first* to  
" boil Water, and then to cool it thy finking it in a Glass  
" Vessel in Snow, by which means he had all the Pleasure os a  
" cooling Draught, freed from the ill Qualities os the Snow;  
" for it is agreed, that Water boil'd is most salutary; and it is  
" capable of the greatest Refrigeration after it is heated." '

DECOCTIO, ἔψησις, ἄφεψις. Decoction. - τι

The Word *Decortion* comes from the *Latin* Word *Decoquere,*which signifies to *boil.* The End of Decoction is.either to  
dissolve the active and serviceable Parts of mixed Bodies.in a  
proper Liquor, or to mollify these Bodies, by boiling to such a  
Degree, as that we may be able to separate their pulpous Parts  
from them. .

The general Subjects of Decoction are Animais and Ve'ge-  
tables, and sometimes Minerals, as Antimony and Quicksilver.  
The Liquors which ferve to boil them are Water, Wine,  
Vinegar, Milk, and Whey.

AS Decoctions ought to he as different as the Purposes for  
which they are designed, it would be difficult to establish Rules  
concerning the Proportion os the Water to the Ingredients  
boil'd in it; only we may say in general, that the harder and  
more compact the Drugs are, the greater is the Quantity of  
the Liquor in which they require to be boil'd.

Decoction ought sometimes to be preceded by Infusion, that  
the Liquor may have sufficient time to extract the Substance of  
the compound Body; aS when we make a Decoction of **the**’Roots os Sarsaparilla, or the Woods os Guaiacuin, or Box.

**We** must avoid, as much aS possible, boiling of Aromatics,  
. hecaufe their Volatile Principles, which are the most essential,  
**here** dissipated in Boiling: The best Way is, to insuse them in  
het Liquor in a Vessel well cover’d.

When we design to make a Decoction of several Sorts of  
Ingredients, we begin with Boiling Barley, Shavings os Harts-  
hom and Ivory, and the Roots of Quich-grass, over a moderate  
Fire, for half an Hour;.then we put thereto other Roots,  
newly gathered, aS those os Succory and Sorrel, washed and  
Cleansed from their Strings, and cut in small Bits, suffering  
them to boil together for one Quarter of an Hour; after which  
**we** put in Fruits, first cleansed from their Rinds and Kernels,

and cut in Pieces, *is* they are large : To these we add chopped  
Heths, and bruised Seeds, and then Flowers and Liquorice;  
letting them boil gently. After a sufficient time we pour the  
Wheie into a Vessel os Earth or Tin, into which we had put  
bru.sed Cinnamon, yellow Sanders, Raspings os Sassafras-wood,  
and other Aromatics ; we cover rhe Vessessand, whan the De-  
coctionis cool, strain it, squeezing the Ingredients; and then  
let it stand in order to depurate, and become clear.

If you think fit to have your Decoction enriched with Ani-  
mals, as Cray-fish. Frogs, or Vipers, you must put them in at  
the Beginning, always avoiding to make too great a Fire, for  
sear os causing too great a Dissipation of the Volatile and essen-  
tial Salts. *Lemery Pharmacepee..*

*Bocrhaave* has, in the second Volume of his Chymistry, laid  
down fome excellent Rules both for the Preparation and Use of  
Decoctions, Infusions, Rohs, Sapas, *etc.* from Vegetables.

Take the Remains, says he, of Rosemary’, after a Water has  
been procured from it, by the cold Still, in the manner directed  
under the Article AoUA, which have now lost their Verdure,  
Plumpness, and Suecuiehcy, and are hecome brown, contracted,  
shrivel'd, lighter, and almost without the natural Smell, and of  
a Tafte somewhat foreign from that os Rosemary. The whole  
is now brittle, which before was supple, soft, and viscous; all  
which may appear by comparing this Remainder with the recent  
Plant. Instead hereof we may take a Plant gently dry'd, but  
not too long, in the open Air os a shady Place, or even what is  
fresh-gathered ; for this will make no considerable Difference,  
because the Water, which comes over in the Distillation above-  
mention'd, is always lost in the Boiling.

To rhe Subject, put into a clean Veflel, pour pure clean  
Rain-water, heated from eighty-five Degrees to the Degree  
immediately under Ebullition, winch is, that of two hundred  
and eleven. Let the whole Plant be well cover'd with the  
Water, which must now stand together, in a close Vessel, in  
this Degree os constant Heat, for the Space of half an Hour  
or more. Then pour off the Liquor, which will now appear  
brown-colour'd, and have but little Odour,, bring deprived of  
the Taste os the Rosemary, found in the Water of the Process  
above-fnention'd; . \* .

This is call'd the Infusion of Rosemary, and contains **the**Virtue of the Plant but Jittle alter'd. If the Water above-:  
mention'd be mixed with it, it. will advantageously contain **the**peculiar Virtue os the Plant for Medicinal Uses. And, per-  
haps, this is the best Manner of conveying the Medicinal Vir-  
tues of Herbs into the Body, unless it he in the Form of exT  
press'd Juices. .

If rhe Plant be boil'd for some Minutes with Water, the  
Liquor then pour'd off is call’d a Decoction, or Apozem.' If  
tins he made in an open Vessel, all the Water of the Process  
above referred to is lost, besides much other Mattes, **If the**Operation be here perform'd in a Very tall Chymical Vessel,  
fitted with a Still-head and a Receiver, and the Water that:  
Comes over he afterwards added to the Decoction, the Whole  
will then have the principal Medicinal Virtue of the Plant; and,  
if the Operation he performed in *Papin’s* Digester, the Deco-  
ction will then have the united Virtues os the Plant, without  
any Loss of the Spirit or Water above referred to. But **the**peculiar Virtue os the Plant inhere changed, as appears both by  
the Smell and Taste, and, in some degree, by the Effect ; and  
it is extremely difficult, in all these Cases, to preserve **the**Odour, Taste, and. Colour perfect. ‘

\* Upon the Remains of the first Decoction pour helling fresh  
Water ; make it constantly boil; then pour off the Decoction,  
and carefully take off, with a clean Spoon, all the Froth which  
rises in the Boiling, setting it apart in a clean Vessel. This  
Matter is unctuous, and, when gently dry'd, burns in **the**Fire. Continue to pour on fresh Water, pour off the Deco-  
ction, and collect the Froth, taking care to avoid the Admixture  
os any foreign Matter, as Soot, Smoke, or the like, till the  
Water, at last pour'd on, comes off, after a long-continu'ff  
Boiling, aS pure, tasteless, and colourless, aS it was when put  
on, which will happen about the twentieth Repetition. Aster  
this, it will be surprising to observe the Leaves of the Rosemary  
remaining entire, turgid with Water, of then original Form  
and Size, but having exchang'd them green Colour for a brown,.  
and bring sunk to the Bottom of the Water, wherein they  
floated before.

The denser the Plant is, and the more resinous, the more  
oily Froth is thrown to its Surface ; and the less of the resinous  
or oleaginous Virtue communicated to the Water, hecause not  
dissolved therein ; and therefore, sorjoreparing a Decoction of  
this Kind, a long previous Digestion, or the-Addition of a fix'd  
alcaline Salt, and, afterwards, a longer Boiling, are required,  
as in making the Decoction of Guaiac cm-wood.

But the native saponaceous Virtue os such Veoetables,  
rich in Resin, preserves their resinous Parts in a Sratj?capable  
os Solution, if boil'd whilst fresh, green, and succulent; but  
this Resin, when dry, acquires a firmer Texture, and  
becomes more difficult of Solution. Thin has heen  
observed by those, who, in *America,* have boiled the Chips os  
green Guaiacum in Water; whereby they soon obtain'd a very

penetrating Liquor, which cures the Venereal Disease j whilst  
**the** Wood, that has been song kept, heing now less soluble in  
Water, has a less Effect.

Since, therefore. Plants lofe, by Boiling, all that which stoes  
**off in** the Form of Vapour, with two hundred and twelve De-  
grees of Heat, all those Hants are unfit for this Operation,  
whose Virtue required is volatile with this Degree of Heat.  
But those, whose Virtues reside in a more fin'd Matter than  
**can he** separated by this Heat, are fit for Decoction. Of this  
Kind are the following acid, astringens, viscous, aromatic,  
emolliens, cooling, nutrimental, restorative, and saponaceous  
Vegetables, and all viscid ones, that are not too resinous.

Acacia, Netties,

Barberries, Plantain,

Brook-lime, Periwinkle,-

Cinquefoil, Poppies,

-- Comfrey, Pursiain,

Cranes-bill, Quinces,

Currants, Rhubarb,

Dandelion, Roses,

.\_ Dwarf Elder; Scordium,

Endive. Shepherds-purse;

**Fem.** Sloes. -

Fumitory. Sorrel,

. Gentian, Speedwell, -

Grass, Succory,

Ground-ivy, Sumach,

Hellchore, Tamarinds,

Hypocistis, Tormentil,

St. John's-wort, Water Lily,

Knot-grass, -Wood Sorrel,

. Myrtle, Wormwood.

. To these may he added the fresh express'd and unfestnented  
Juice of Summer-fruits. ...

Let it, however, he carefully observed, that I do not sup-  
Pose, that the peculiar Virtue Of *a. Plant,* which commonly  
resides in its presiding Spirit, should always shew itself by **some**remarkaWe Odour, Fragrance, or aromatic Taste: On the  
contrary; it may happen, that the Spirit shall he extremely  
active, without remarkably affecting the Senses ; aS appears in  
the black Hellebore-root, the *Cicuta aquatica Ges.neri,* the *Sola-  
rium maniacum,* and the like. Whence all these Particulars are  
very cautiously to he consider'd, hefore any general Ride is laid  
**down.**

***The Nature', Virtues, land Effects, of these Infusions ank  
Decoctions.***

**I.** These Preparations may pass thro' the lacteal and mesen-  
teric Vessels, and .mix with the venous Blood in the Vena  
Cava 5 and thus, by the Vital Motion, he min'd with the Hu-  
inours of the Body, received into all the larger kinds of Vess  
seis, reach to the Viscera, and all the other Parts of the Body ;  
For they are saponaceous, penetrating, and miscible with **every**Humour. .- ,

2. And here they may act by then own peculiar Force, re-  
inaining in the Liquor of the Infusion or Decoction; which  
Faculty of Action is. then greatly increased by the Force of the  
vital Motion, and thus produces sudden Effects.

3. Put they want that Efficacy which depends upon **the. fine**volatile Spirit, that resides in the Water, procured by Exhala-  
tion, as describ'd under the Article AQU.A ; tho' the Infusion  
Contains more of it than the Decoction. But in the Decoction;  
however, this Want is supplsid by a greater Efficacy, which  
the boiling Heat communicates thereto, by enabling it to dis-  
’ folve; and intimately mix. the Virtues Of .the Plant with **the**Water, by long boiling: Whence, is the Operation were per-  
form'd in a Still, with its Alembic-head, and the exhaling Was  
ter return'd Io the remaining Decoctions, then these Decoc-  
- tions would become exceedingly rich in the Virtues of **the**Plant.

*An It* must he well consider'd, that the medicinal Virtue of  
Infusions and Decoctions depends as much upon the Efficacy  
and Quantity of the hot Water received, aS upon the Virtue of  
**the** Plant. This is known to Physicians. Were it not an Er-  
ror, in condemning the Use of Tea, to attribute, the Mischief  
wholly to the Leaves, when the larger Part is het Water? And  
again, when we attribute the Virtue of enlivening the Spirits  
io the drinking of Tea, is the diluting Virtue of hot Water to  
be omitted?

5. Hence may he understood the pharmaceutical Law, Me-  
thod, Instrument, Subject, and Effect, of preparing Infusions  
2nd Apozerns ; as also the Efficacy of the hettest Water upon  
the Solids of a Plant. Who, hut an Eye-witness, would  
believe, that a two Days helling should nos, with all its Force,  
destroy the tender Leaves os Rosemary ? And, whar. is more,  
tho' the tenderest Flower were to he ever so long boil'd in Wa-  
ter, yet, upon taking it outs and carefully examining it by the  
Eye, or even with a Microscope, it will he found perfectly un-  
alter'd. I have made the Experiment, and Continued the Boil.

ing sofa very long trine; yet, at length, found all tho Hair-'  
littie Risings, Tubercles, and Fibres, the same, without any  
Difference: From hence Physicians may.understand, whv the  
smallest Vessels os our Bodies are not dissolved by the hot sir ires  
they conVev. Some may suspect, that the mechanical Triture,  
winch the Force of the Pulsation makes against the Sides Of the  
Canals, should rather .break them than the Power os Heat and  
Moisture ; but the last Elements of our Solids are not so much  
saline, saponaceous, or oily, aS merely terrestrial, and join’d to-  
gether by a certain Cement. For what we have above said,  
concerning the Force of boiling Water upon Vegetables, is  
.also true of the Parts Of Animals, treated in the same man-  
her.. .. ' Ἀ λ . ".. . su: "si. '

6. If the Leaves, remaining aster this Operation, he dried,  
they become shrunk and small; bins,in again steep'd in hot  
Water, they exactly recover their former Size and Figure.

7. But some of the peculiar Virtues os Plants are alter'd by  
the Boiling. *Arum* grows, milder by Decoction; the crude  
Juice Or Infusion of *Afarabacca* proves strongly emetic ; but  
this Virtue, by long-continued Decoction, is changed to an-  
other, which is diuretic and aperient; . *Eocrhaavgis Chemistry,  
Vol.* 2. . / . so - -

*ThefrsuPA,* **DE FRtiTUM, EXTRACT, Ron,** *and***Yr JELLY. Ἀ**

Having examined the Infusions and Decoctions os Plants, in  
will he proper to try, first, what will remain upon evaporating  
the Water employ'd in these Preparations; for thus that Part of  
the Plant will gradually appear, which gave it its Virtues; and  
thence may also he chymically known the Nature of all those  
Parts of Vegetables, which are soluble in hot Water, arid may  
he extracted by its means. .

Let the Infusions dr Decoctiohs, mention'd above, stand ay  
Rest for some Hours, in a cool quiet Plane, and in a clean  
Vestel, cover'd on the Top, that they may thus deposite  
their gravelly Earth, and other gross or ponderous Fecue  
lencies, not belonging to the Plant itself. They may also  
'he pass'd thro' a Strainer, till they become clear; spur,  
. .. then the gumrny, somewhat resinous, and Viscous Parts  
belonging to the Plant, will he also separated ; and thus,  
indeed, they may he obtain'd the purer for medicinal use,  
tho' they sese something requisite in their chyininal ERami-  
nation. The Apothecaries, requiring them extremely  
Pure, have another Method: They intimately mix the  
recent White of Eggs with their Decoctions, by long  
. whistting them together ; then boil the Whole, whereby  
the White of the Eggs, now harden'd by the Boiling,  
concretes together in the Decoction, and, at the same  
time, entangles the grosser Matter with itself; sh that now  
the Liquor, heing strain'd, leaves much gross Feculency  
behind, and passes sufficiently clear. And these are the  
three Ways of purifying Decoctions, that is, by Rest, by  
the Strainer, and by Whites of Eggs, the former whereof  
is suited to chymical Examinations; -

Let the Liquors, thus purified, he put into a clean bylindri-  
' cal open Vestel, or one which widens upwards, and set  
over a clear Fire, .and there kept nearly in a State of Boil-  
ing, so as to .exhale, and acquire the Consistence of thick  
Honey; with Care to avoid boiling strongly, for fear of  
exhaling off what should he left behind, and to prevent  
Burning at the last, which would destroy the Virtue,

The same Preparations may he likewise obtain'd from **the**fresh exprest Juices of Plants; particularlythe Juices of Sutil-  
mer Fruits, and succulent Roots, such as Liquorice:

These Subjects heing taken ripe,, recent, and perfect, and  
heing first deanfed and bruised, the Juice is to he ex-  
press’d, diluted with Water, and ptinfied by Rest, and  
the Strainer; .and then to he exhaled, in the Manner  
above-mention'd, to the natural Consistence they had upon  
Expression. The Juice, thus fresh express'd, or reduced  
to its. natural Consistence, after having been diluted and  
strain'd, may he. rail'd Must; and; when this Must is  
heil'd to one Half, so as to he long preserved, and pos-  
sess'd of its natural Taste, it has been call'd Sapa ; but, if  
heil'd, till only a third Part remain'd, .it has been call'd  
*Defrutum,* which may he preserved still longer, without  
losing its former Nature: But when the Liquor is at first  
extremely well purified, and again gently heil'd, till a  
Drop, let sail on a cold Plate, grows firm and transparent,  
almost jike Ice, it is call'd Jelly. Is it have the Consist-  
ence of thin Honey, it is call'd a Syrup; if somewhat  
thicker, a Rob. All these Preparations are indifferently  
Call'd Extracts, which are therefore term'd liquid, thick,  
or sometimes solid; .

*. The Nature, Virtues, andUs.es, of the preceding Prepararsp  
. . tions.. .. -εἴ . .'*

I. All the foregoing Preparations inay he diffblved .in warm  
Water, and then they resemble the Decoctions from whence  
they-were made; tho' they have, by then Boiling, lost some os  
theirformer Virtue. " . '/ : ... .. r.-‘ z

-/«J'-They Inay he long kept without. spoiling, ‘eved sqr  
-Years: - ’ - ' ~ - . - - ’ i ‘et:'

." ;3. They retain-much os the Taste of the Vegetable; tho\*  
the volatile Part is lost in the'PreparatioIL" I

*s An* They long preserve’’the Virtues of Plantsentire, and  
.free from the Incumbrance of their vascular Parts; fuch *Vir-  
tues,* we mean, as remain'd in them after this Preparation fefor  
so much hey lon^pocherveuncorniptedf *si ' sos'o si* .ι *:j .*

-c 5.f:Hence it appears, what it as that Plants lose byJong keen-  
ing, and corrupting'with Age ; for hot Water extracts frothing  
from the Plants *so* Corrupted, all the Juices heing gradually  
wash'd out of such death Plants,' which are reciprocally'pene-  
fenced; disihlyed, agitated, and dried by the Moisture ur the  
Air,1 Dew, Rain,‘ and Heat os the Sun s whence they become  
**effete** and dry ' Skeletons' os Plants,: - The- Worm ‘ alsus Con-  
fumes the Juices of Vegetables, so as, at length, tosseave  
nothing but a mere solid, insoluble, sluggish, and terrestrial  
Plant, ss. '.sc r~ 2 ~ : \* - ’’' " " - ; Λ

6. They who make long Voyages may receive great AdVan-  
rage from the Productions of this Process.. Sailors are subject  
to Diseases 'from' cheDse of Meats much salted, dried,’and  
smoked, which Diseases are remedied by the juices of FruitsT  
find thus, by dissolving thoJelly of Oranges, Barberries,^Cher-  
Hes, ’ Quinces,' : Lemons, *-China* Oranges,' Currants, ‘ Grapes,  
Rob os' Elder, Rob of Juniper, and the like, shWatersithby  
inay have a-present Remedy: These Preparations are also easy-  
ly recruited, when they touch at anyFruit-iiland;'andf per-

. haps, nothing would more conduce to. the Health of the *Bratijh*and *Dutch* Sailors; than a due Provision'os ‘this Kinds

\* Jr must, however; be observed, that the Juices abounding  
with Salt are difficultly: preserved/when thus thicken'd^ from  
running in the Air,. Salt being attractive os'Water ς The Me.  
shod, therefore, \*is to keep them in well-stopt Glaffgni'‘.And,  
lastly, those vegetable Subjects are unfit sor this Operation,  
whose medicinal Virtue is Volatile.' *Bocrsiaaveso Csiyinistry,  
Pol.* 2. : : ' st . / ‘ ‘τι . " \ *’ 'sc i*

DECOLOR, ἄχροος.. . **See** ACHRoL.. ’ t  
' DECOMPOSITIIMi .Α Word which augments **the**^Signification of *Csimposifum.* in the *Physica Trismegisti, Theat.  
Chyrn. VoL* I. we ale told, chat *Composita* are such. Things as  
suffer Corruption, and are compounded ; but *Decempostta* are  
Things united In. Composition, by means of Corruption and  
Generation. *Castellus..* .. X : .. ro

DECO RATIO, κόσμος, A Preservation or Restoration of  
natural Beauty, either in the whole Body, or in some Part of  
it; *Castellus.* . '. . . '.;.ὓ.-i

-DECORTICATIO, Decortication, .is when any Thing,  
as a Root, Seed, Fruit, or the like, is deprived of its Bark,  
Shell, Rind, Skin, or any of its Containing Hulks,; *Blan-  
card.*

**DECOSTIS. The same as ARL EUROS, which see.**

. DECREMENTUM, παρακμή,Ἀ Decrease, is either spoken  
of that Time of Age.which succeeds the *Alaas continens,* **" the**"staid Age;" and is. Otherwise call'd *AEtas decrescens, “* **the**decreasing Age..or else of a Disease, in which Sense it is  
the same as DECLINATIO, which see.'

DECREPITATIO, or simply ’CREPITATIO, ψόφος, is  
the crackling Noise which Salts make, when subjected to **the**Fire. Hence cominon Salts, when exposed to a gentie Fine,  
till it will decrepitate no longer, is call'd decrepitated Salt.

DECRESCENS, παρακμαστικός. See DECREMENTUM.  
DECRETORIUS. The same as CRISIMOS, which **see.**

i DECRUS. The same as AsCELEs, which see.

- DECUBITUS. The Manner of Lying.

'.’ Every Physician knows, that the principal Indications of the  
Strength or Weakness of the motive Faculty are taken from  
the Decubiture,; and, indeed, we. may, with Very good Rea-  
son, judge Of the State of that Faculty by the Decubiture  
Itself; for the Motion, which is exerted at the time of Decu-  
biture, depends on two Things; that is, the Faculty which  
moves the Members, and the Body itself, with its Memhers,  
moved of themselves. This latter Motion is observed in Car-  
cases, and Persons expiring, who are impel'd downwards by  
the Force os Gravity; the former belongs to Persons in Health,,  
or just beginning to recover out of Sickness. *Dioclet* was cer-  
tainly in the Right,, when he said, that the Bodies of Animals  
consisted *bn. dia* αέροντος, καὶ *dis* φερομένου, " of the *carrying* and  
\*c the *carriedT* For it is the Soul which *carries,* and the Bedy  
that is *carried^* This last is naturally carried downwards by its  
Gravity ; the other moves the Memhers upwards or down-  
wards, forwards, backwards, or sideways, at Pleasure ; or  
holds them in a manner suspended in the Air, while it contracts,  
extends, or stops the Muscles, lest they should (lide downwards

**by** their proper.**and** elementary Motion. **Whesus** therefore, **it**^happens, that Bodies are scarcely moved, turn'd, or erected, bur  
easily hide downwards on account os their Gravity, it indicates  
Io us, that the Animal Faculty is, in a very .great measure, .ex-  
Iinguish'd -and resolved; Toy, .while it remains .entire, without  
Diminution, the Body is easily moved, turn’d,.and .erected  
the Pleasure of the Patient, and the Arms, Hands, and Head  
sustain’d in the Ain : -And: this it as Io dive;: ar this is Life, which  
^continues so Jong as the Souhecmains firmly united to the Body);  
but 4.4.)ssuinon hetween-the».is.succeededthy Death. In Coses,  
therefore, -where the Soul has .great Power and Prevalence, **we**obsened Deeobitures of good Presage ; bur? the .contrary, wheri  
the Faculties of the Soul **are** .weak and languid. But, fust,-let  
us treat of good Decuhitures, and shew how to forth our Pro-  
gnostics from them in acute Disorders. In. *Coac. Preheat,  
epysu* it is written, that the best Decubiture is shim as is  
usual in Health, and Very justly; for a Person, who labours  
under a dangerous Distempers can by no means lie down in the  
same Manner, or lie in the same Posture, as when in a State of  
Health. Where the Strength is broken, the Patient is delighted  
with a supine Decubisure;othe Legs and Armstdistended, \rest-  
less, and uneasy, incajbrhleHos continuing in one Posture, or  
keeping the same Form OL Decubiture. Persons in a Delirium  
throw themselves out oJ[-Bed, expose their Fees, and‘ even  
Pudends, and sometimes heap, out of Bed on a sadden . laying  
Persons, by reason of.Weaktiess, slide downwards towards **the**Feet. Wherefore a Decubiture usual in Time of Health, **or**like that of healthy Ptiofons,iinay justly he reckon'd ' the hast,  
and signifies, that the Disease is not malignant or dangerous.  
Such a Decubiture.^ commended also **by***Hippocrates, in  
Prognost.* where he days;'//" That to lie in the Posture  
" of healthy Persons, is very salutary; but best of all., when the  
so Patient can easily turn his Body, and raise.it. with Alacrity,'’  
‘can lie dowh, or stand, and supportthis Memhers.; for aiprompt  
and expeditious Performance of. these Actions declares Strength  
’in theNheres, Plenty ds SpirssS, and Soundness of theAnimal  
Faculty;: ξ The Author\* os the *‘Coac. Prendet, susc.* thus, expressi»  
ir:"‘-Tt;is good, says he, when the Patient.can turn, his Body  
ρά- with Ease, and raise himself up with Alacrity.” And *Hipppri  
craies, in Progn.* speaking os the heft Decubiture, says,, *quisullen*es ThePhyfician ought to find the Patient lying on the Right **Or**" Left Side, with the spurts. *Neck,* and Legs, a little-retracted,  
'" and idlsthe Body'inaTakherd easy Position, as.is.qsiIal with

most who are in Health i' Now to lie in the Posture of healrby  
Persons, is a most salutary Sign." Hence we conclude,  
that there, are three Things requisite in a Very-good Decubiture ;  
first,-'that the Patient'lie On either Side; because, as *Galen*teaches, in his Comment on the Passage, such a Decubiture in-  
dicates **'the** 'Strength: os the Faculty, which fixes the. Bedy  
by the'Museles; as'theWeakness of.the same is signisy'd, when  
the Patientis incapable of lying on his Side. .A second Requi-  
site is, that the sick Person lie with the-Arms, Neck, and Legs,  
somewhat retracted,.because this is the usual Posture ofPerions  
in Health. ;The third .and. last Thing requisite is, that the  
Body he disposed in a soft and easy Position. *Galen,,* in.his first  
Book *Ds .Humours, Toaet.* 24. says, that the whole Body  
" ought to he moist, not dry not, as some chink, that all  
Parts of the Body ought to he . equally warm and soft; but, .as  
*Galen* rightly observes on the before-quoted Passage, *in prima  
Progn.* as to **the** second Thing required, that the Body **ofthe**Patient Ought to have the Arms, Neck, and Legs, a little re-  
tracted, or.drawntn, but by no means to have them retracted  
or extended to an immoderate Degree: And, because all Things  
which are in a State os immoderate Tension, seem to he dry,  
he therefore commended a Body in a soft Position, that is  
to say, a moist, and not a dry State of the Body. *Galers,  
in Comment,* expresses the same thus: " Immoderate. Pose  
" tures, says he, such as an extraordinary Extension of the

Nerves, are pernicious; as **we** have before declared in our  
".Treatise of muscular Motion.” Now a Medium, between  
two immoderate States is by no means a State, of excessive  
Tension; therefore he call'd it easy, because Bodies remark-  
ably easy are not in an extraordinary Degree of Tension. **He**explains himself yet more clearly. *Libs* I- *de Humoribus, Com.*24. Wherefore, as he says, the Arms and Legs ought to be A  
little retracted, that the whole Bedy may he in a Posture free  
from Extremes: I call Extremes in Posture, or Figure, such  
as are form'd by a long Extension, or Flexure, either of rhe  
Joints or Spine, which are not effected without an immoderate  
Extension of the Nerves. So much for the best Ways of De-  
cubiture, which, with other good Signs, prognosticate a happy  
Event. See AcAMATOs. We proceed to treat of a bad De-  
cubiture.

We know, in general, from the Premisses, that every  
Decubiture, or Posture of lying, which is unlike that of Per.,  
sons in a State os Health, is to he condemned r For, aS it has  
been already observed, that it is a pretty good Sign when the  
Patient rises up with Alacrity, or turns in his Bed with Easts,  
because it indicates the Vigour of the animal Faculty which  
moves j so when these Motions are performed after a dull,

heavy, and painful Manner, it shews **the weak** and languid '  
State of the same Faculty. \_ Agreeably to this, we read, *Coac.  
Prar.ot.* 493. si that a Heaviness of the whole Body, -and  
" of the Hands and Feet, is an ill Sign; ” and especially if  
- the Muscles are not oppressed with a. Plenitude, or. there has  
Dot preceded a sudden Evacuation, or some other.manifest  
Occasion. If wish this Heaviness, .wjtioh shews an Injury.to  
to the motive Faculty, says the Author of the *Coac. Praesagi  
ibid. An* there he joined a Liviainess-of the Nalls, Death  
".is at hand;” because .the Heaviness,of the Body shews a  
Pofedtof the animal Faculty; and a Lividneis of the Fingers  
and Nalls is an evident Proof, that, the natural Heat, which  
proceeds from the Heart, is exunguished., A supine: JDccu-  
hiture, thy *Hippocrates,,, in Prognest,* where he fays, ": that

to lie in a supine Posture, with Legs and Anns,extended,  
\*\* is but an indifferent. Sign ; ” het,*' in Ceacis 4oy.* it is  
more properly pronounced Do good Sign.” And *Galen,, in  
Comment,* fays, that such a Sort of Posture can by no means'he  
accounted a: good Prognostic which: he demonstrates from  
*Hippocrates;* he also fays, in the same Place, that if this  
supine, posture he attended with A- sliding downward, the  
Danger is the greater; as if such a Posture was, not i without  
Danger. But as sot *Galen,* his thinks a supine Decubitura of  
no great Moment, so. as to prognosticate Death or Recovery  
from it. . . . ,.i. ..

Some, however. Judge a supine Decubiture to he -good,  
because the Sick, .under the vehement Fatigues occasion’d by  
the Distemper, sind most Relief in that Posture ; under which  
**all** the Muscles, except chose of **the** Thorax, are at Rest ; and  
by this supine Position of the Body we rest ourselves on' the  
lowest and heaviest Part, as a Ship- on its Keel; and, besides,  
the exhausted animal Strength and Spirits can by no other  
Decubiture he hetter supported, and such a Posture also con-  
duces to the Expulsion of Stones from the Kidneys and Blad-  
deI. But if, on these Accounts, it may be called a good De-  
cubiture, there are many other Reasons , why it should he  
' judged a had and pernicious Posture of lying I For the Musoles  
of the Thorax, which under this Position ascend in Iofpira-  
tion, are more fatigued when, a Man Hes on his Bach, than  
when he is eredi, or lies in any other Posture. This Decu-  
biture allo, if long continued, is the Cause of Disorders, and  
**these** of the most , dangerous kind . as the. Epilepsy, Incubus,  
Palsy, and Apoplexy.. For in this supine Position the Hu-  
Incurs and Vapours sate more easily attractied to the hinder-  
**west** and , noblest Ventricle of the Amin, and Distlllatiohs fall  
upon the Thorax) mid Kidneys. However, our profent Busi.  
Dess -is not to consider this posture as the Cause of good or  
**ill** Effects to the Body, butas a Sign conducing to Progno-  
flics: in which respeol we say it always signifies a .Weak-  
ness of,the motive Faculty; for-all who he in a supine  
Posture, unless they are accustomed to si,. **are** in a weak State.  
But then this supine. Decubiture is sometimes arbitrary, and  
chofen out of a kind of Softness or indolence of Mind, or  
from Sorrow; and sometimes the Patient lies in this Posture  
thro’ the Vehemence of the Paroxysin, or, to mention no  
more, on Account of some extraordinary Evacuation *z.* In

-inch Cases nothing certain can lon, prognosticated from **a**supine Decubiture. But if, exolusine of thefe Cases, the  
Patient Hes in a'supine .Posture, .with his Legs and Anns  
extended, it is a bad Sign; And it th. the fame according to  
*Hippocrates in Prognostic, if* the Legs in this Posture are very  
Inuch retraded, or drawn in,, or, on the contrary, much  
distended or thrown abroad;.for we aretaugbtby *Galen,,* that  
they signify a Delirium t -. But if, says *Hippocrates,* the-Pa-  
\*\* tient, moreover, lie in a Posture- of Proclivity, and. hide  
\*\*. downwards insensibly towards the Feet, the Danger is the-  
" greater. ” We. may justly pronounce fitch a Decubiture-  
fatal; but still the worst Decubiture of all is, when the Body  
**lies** on the Back like a projected Carcase, with all its Mem-  
. hers prostrate, and the Head reflected on the Pillow; or when,  
the Chin being elevated, all the Fore-part of the Neck appears  
eminent; or if the Chin is contiguous to the Clavicles; these are  
Signs that Death is just at hand. For the Soul having, lost its-  
Power, the Body lies like a head Weight on the Back, with  
the Arms and Legs projectsd, rolling down insensibly towards  
the Feet, and the Head either falling.bach towards the hinder  
Parts with the Chin and Throat erectsd, or in a- nodding  
Posture resting on the Clavicles. Such a Decubiture- signifies,  
that Death is very near. *Galen, de Humoribus, Lib. i. Text.* 24.  
speaks of this Decubiture when he says, " You must know  
" that we call it a *Dejection* when the Patient is incapable of  
" lying like a living Person, but is cany’d downwards like a  
" dead and inahimato Carcase.” When the Body in the De\*  
cubiture slides down towards the Fees. It is, in the Judgment  
*of Hippocrates,* a Sign that the Strength is exhausted to an ex-  
treme Degree. To he incapable of standing, sitting, or rising,  
is. certainly a more tolerable State; but to lie along in **the**Manner of a dead Body, universally deprived of all Strength  
in every Part, is what the **same** Author, *Cam.* I. *in* 6 *Epid.*

*Text.pAe. dCap.* 4. infornisus, .έῤῥίφβαι, ""tone spretioitated,"  
to he utterly cast down, or in a State of utmost Dejection.  
This *Decubitus ad pedes,* "-Decubiture towards the Feet,”  
is by *Gains: Ac Aiotsi Masse. -Lib.* 3. demonstrated to-he'of  
the ivrtnost Fatality, from the Example of Carcafts; for if you  
incline a dead Body Any Way, it will not rest a Moment, but.  
will immediately fall either prone or supine, as its Gravity  
dmictsmi:. . - . ’ - ‘ - -

. To he with the Mouth gaping, is a no less fetal Prognostic,  
as we are assur’d *by -Hippocrates, in Progrest,* where he  
fays,i“.If the Patient steep with his Mouth gaping, itisia  
" mortal .Sign. ” The Author of the *Coac. Praesag-Any.*expresses this Prognostic aster a different Manner: " Itis  
" 'satas/ he soys, to lie-on the Back, and sleep continually  
"with the .Mouth gaping, and- the Legs much incurvated  
" and complicated. ” *: The* Gaping of the Mouth is caused  
either by the Weakness of the Faculty, which moves the  
lower . Jaw, or a violent AEstuation at the Heart, or both  
these . Causes united, : nr from a particular Resolution of-the  
Muscles, which serve to pull : im the-lower. Jaw to the "her  
periomi *rGalen* says, that the Gaping of the Mouth with-  
out Sleeping, has a much: more soul Signification ; and, de  
*JActi .Muse.'Lib.* 7. *Cap.*4. he writes, "that to lie or!  
" .the: Back with the Mouth gaping, is a Sign either of ϊ  
" Stertor, a Resolution,: Drunkenness, or Laziness.”. It is of  
as bad a Prognostication for a Person in a Delirium, or dub of  
a Delirinm, which is known by the Speech, to roll himself  
towards the Margin of the Bed, and first to shoot out his Feet)  
then to rise -up in Bed,-to «oft his Body, and, if not pres  
vented, to fed off the Bed, or rise. Under this obscurd  
Delirium, ; attended with the-hesore-mennoulst Sign *Hille,  
rias, in Coac. Praesag.* fays the-never knew one Person red  
cover. We add out of *Hippocrates, Prognose,* that for a  
Person under an acute Distemper to desire to sir upright, is a  
had Sign, but worfe under a Peripneumony or Pleurisy, The  
Words of *Hippocrates* are these: "In every acute Disorder,  
" says he, *if the Patient* desires to sit up ,in the‘Height ofthe  
."" Distemper, it is a bad Sign, but worst in a Petioneumony.”  
Those who are afflicted with a Peripneumony, says *Galen, in  
Gemment.* are sensible of a great Oppression of the Thorax  
while they-lie in a - supine Posture, but breathe more freely  
when they sit up; for when they lie, on their Backs,. Part of  
the Thorax rests on theSpine,- by which mearis the Lungs are  
straighten’d, and debat’d from receiving the Air they want, by  
Inspiration. In other Diseases, *during the Haight est the Disc  
under* (which limitation is-principally *to* he regarded) it is d  
very bad Prognostic when the Sick desire to sit up r For, while  
they are labouring under the Violence of'the Distemper, they  
delire to sic without Motion j and, if any one endeavours to  
rouse them, they fight\*and resist: , We may, therefore, well  
suppofe, that when the Patient, in such a State, desires to sit  
up, it must he on account of an extraordinary Difficulty of  
Respiration, or Restlessness, mi Delirium. Another Decubi-  
ture, like,this, is- desori bed- his *Hippocrates, iii Prognose,* in  
the following manner: “ If the Patient lles with his Feet  
“ hare,/but not very ho^ and throws about his Arms,  
\*" Neolc, and Legs,: at random, it is d bad Sign; for in  
“ signifies a Restlessness.” In those indeed, who are of in  
soft and delicate Constitution, - these Signs afford no certain  
Prognostic, sot the slightest feverish Disorder disposes them to  
such a Decubiture; but, in others, it is owing either to some  
Disorder in the Mouth of the Stomach, or a great Weakness.  
In the *Coac. Praesag.* 497. this Decubiture is thus expressed r  
“ If the Patient ires with his Hands and Feet bare, and is  
"" not molested with any vehement Heat, but throw bis  
"" Legs abroad, it is a bad Sign; for in thews an Anxiety.”  
In the last place, *Hippocrates, in Prsgrast-.* condemns a De-  
cubiture on the Belly, in such as are not accustomed to:sleep in that Posture, as signifying either a Delirium, or a Pain'  
somewhere - about the Region *of* the Belly. *Profper Alpinur  
de priesagienda-Vita et Mertes*

DECURSUS, αοπεδ'ρομή generally signifies the Duration of  
any thing, as of Time, or a Disease. *Castellus.*

DECURTATUS, *(Puestes) gulreys,* or μμουείβων, corrupt-;'  
ly μὐουροστ. is a kind of weak and deficient Pulse, which is per-'  
petually diminish’d, till it wholly falls ; hut, if it returns, and  
increases anew, it is call’d *Decurtatus reciprocus, uris&s oncxs?.:  
sreaestes. Galen, de Diysc. Puli’. Eila* r: *Gap: is.* If it he unequal,  
as well as deficient, it is call’d *Deficiens inaequalis, uriuest ded-  
μΛλ-os. Idem de Gausc Pulse*

DECUSSORIUM. A Surgeon’s Instrument, which, by  
gently pressing on the *Dura Mater,* caufes an Evacuation ofjthe Pus colleoled hetween the Cranium and the hefore-mentiould  
Membrane, thro’ the Perforation made by the Trepan. *Blan..  
card.*

See a Figure of this Instrument in *Pare, L.6. C. 21.*DEFECTIO ANIML The same *3&Syncppo, os Lipathy.  
miae.* Fainting.

**.DEFENSATrVUM EMPLASTRUM. A defensatis**Plainer.

DEFENSIVUM. An Epithet for some chirurgical Topics,  
which, apply'd to the Part affected, repel; or intercept the Hu-  
Incurs, when laid upon a Part adjacent to that affected. Defer-  
*sioa, in Paracelsus,* signifies Cordials, exhibited internally.  
*Castellus.*

DEFERENTIA VASA are two white solid flatted Tubes,  
one lying on the Right Side, the other on the Left; from the  
Epididymis of which they are Continuations: Each of them  
runs up, in the cellular Vagina os the spermatic Veffeis, as high  
as the Openings in the abdominal Muscles; the Blood-vessels  
lying forward, and the Vas Deferens hehind them.

This Fasciculus, thus form'd by the Blood-vessels, Vas De-  
serens, and their common Covering, is term'd the spermatic  
Cord. The Covering is smoother on the outer than on the  
inner Side, and, for that Reason, it has been look'd upon as a  
Vagina ; the internal Substance, which is more cellular than the  
external, connects all the Veffeis together, while the external  
forms a Covering to invest them.

- The Vas Deferens, having reach'd the membranous Iomlna  
Of the Peritonaeum, where that Lamina runs over the Orifice  
of the Vagina, separates from the Blood-Veffels, and runs back-  
ward, in form of an Arch, in the cellular Substance of the Pe-  
ritonaeum, as far as the nearest Side of the Bladder. .

It pastes afterwards behind the Body Of the Bladder; to which  
it adheres Very closely; as also to the Lamina os the Perito-  
meum, which covers it; and then continues its arch'd Course  
towards the Neck of the Bladder, where both Vasa Deserentia  
meet, and their Arches terminate.

In this Course the Vas Deferens passes hehind, and crosses  
the neighbouring umbilical Artery, crosses the Extremity of the  
Ureter of the same Side; in its Passage, between that Extre-  
mity and the Bladder, and, having got hehind the Bladder, it  
meets the Vas Deferens of the other Side, between the inser-  
tions of the Ureters, and they run down together to the Neck  
of the Bladder.

This Canal, which, at the Origin of the Epididymis, is  
pretty large and plaited, becomes immediately afterwards smaller  
and smoother, and continues in that Form, till it gets hehind  
the Bladder, where it begins again to. he larger, and more  
uneven.

It arises from the angular Portion, or posterior Extremity, of  
the Epididymis; and from thence runs forward, in a Very oblique  
Course, on the posterior Half of the Epididymis; where it is a  
littie incurvated, as it joins the back Side of the spermatic  
Veffeis.

The Texture of the smooth Portion of this Canal is very  
solid, and in a-manner cartilaginous, especially near the Surface  
of its Cavity ; which, tho' Very narrow, is still kept open by  
means of the Solidity and Thickness Of its Sides,

The Cavity of the Vas Deferens is cylindrical, the\* the whole  
Tube is flat, and its external Circumference oval, as may he  
seen by Cutting it transverfly, and the Cavity enlarges, as it passes  
hehind the Bladder. -

The Passage of the Vasa Deferentia, into theVesicuhe Semi-  
Dales, is very particular. These Canals are incurvated hehind  
the Bladder, and their Contracted Extremities unite at that  
Place. They unite in an Angle, and run between  
the contiguous Extremities of the Vesiculae; and this Union  
is so close, that the adhering Portions seem to form only  
one middle Septum,. hetween two small Tubes, each of winch  
is form'd partly by the Extremity os one Vas Deferens, and  
partly by that of the neighbouring Vesicula.

This lateral Uninn of the Extremities of the Vas Deferens,  
t and Vesicula Seminalis, on each Side, forms likewife a kind  
of short Septum, which terminates in a Crescent, like a sinall  
femilunar ValVe; and the Extremity Of the Vas Deferens is  
narrower than that of the Vesicula. By this Mechanism the  
Fluid, contain'd in each Vas Deferens, has Liberty to enter  
the contiguous Vesicula; but that contain'd in the Vesicula  
cannot return into the other Canal.

If we blow into one of the Vasa Deserentia, after having  
compress'd the Urethra, the Air inflates the contiguous Vesicula  
Seminalis, and the Bladder of Urine, without passing into the  
Vesicula, or Canal, of the other Side , except we blow with  
too great Violence.

Afterwards the two small Tubes, form'd each by the Ex-  
tremities of the Vas Deferens and Vesicula, run in hetween the  
Basis of the Prostate, and Canal of the Urethra; and, perfo-  
rating the Sides of that Canal obliquely, they terminate in the.  
Caruncle. See **GENERATIO. ;**

DEFIXUS. Impotent, with respect toVenereal Enjoyments.  
DerLUVIUM *Capillorum.* A Falling-off of the Hair.

DEFLUXIO. A Destuxion. It is defin'd a Falling of a  
Humour upon an inferior from a superior Part. See CATAR-  
**RHUS.**

DEFRUTUM. Properly Must, boil'd to the Consumption  
of one Hast, or, according m others, of one Third; See DE-  
COCTIO, and CAROENUM.

DEGLUTITIO, Deglutition. See PERSIS.

DEGMOS, δηγμός. A biting Pain ar the Orifice *of* **the**Stomach, from διάκνω, to bite.

DEHENE, Blood. *Rulandus.*

*DEHENES, Inin Rulandus.*

*-DEH ENEZ, Roman* Vitriol. *Rulandus.*

DEJECTIO» A Discharge Of the Excrements by the Anus.  
A Stool. See ALVUS.

Among the several Circumstances, from which Life and Death  
are prognosticated. Stools are none of the least considerable ;  
and, in handling this Subject, we shall first consider those,  
which are said to he good, and from which the Physician con-  
cludes the probable Safety and Recovery of the Patient. Whe-  
ther the Nature of Stools in general he good Or bad, may he  
discovered, *"s*

*First,* from their Degree of Concoction or Crudity.

Secondly, from the particular Times in which they appear;

Thirdly, from their Substance. -'

Fourthly, from the large or minute Quantity in which they  
are discharged.

Fifthly, from the Time during which they continue, Or the  
Time when they cease.

Sixthly, from the Advantage with which they are attended,  
and the Ease and Freedom from Pain with which the Patient  
discharges them. And,

In the seventh and last Place, from the Train of good or had  
Signs, from which Prognostics from Stools derive their Cer-  
tainty. - - - .’

But to return: Stools of the good and salutary Kind may in-  
dicate Health in two Manners; either with respect to their due  
Concoction, in which Cose they indicate not only the due State  
of the Stomach and Intestines, but also of the adjacent Parts,  
such as the Liver and Spleen ; for *Galen* determin'd, that those  
Stoois denoted the laudable and salutary State of the Stomach  
and Intestines, which, according to *Hippocrates,* in Prognosta  
*wore soft, of a due Consistence, discharged at the particular Time  
geucrally obserestd by Nature in a State of Health, and whose.  
Quantity bears a due Proportion to that of the Aliments taken r*Another Manner, in winch good Stoois indicate Health; is with  
respect to the Defluxion of Humours from the Viscera into the  
Stomach and Intestines; for *Galen* affirms, that good Stoois  
not only indicate the due and natural State os the Stomach and  
Intestines, but are also a Sign, that there is no Destuxion Of  
Humours into these Parts from the Liver or Spleen; sor, when  
there is a Destuxion of this kind, not only the Colour, which is  
the Sign of a due Concoction, but also the Consistence of the  
Stoois, is vitiated. In both these Manners, Physicians form  
Prognostics from Stoois; first, in Disorders Of the Stomach  
and Intestines, the due and natural State of which, according  
to *Galen,* in the seventh Chapter os his first Book *de Crisibus,*is signified by Stoois, which are soft, os a due Consistence,  
discharged at the Time generally observ'd by Nature in a State  
of Health, and in a Quantity bearing a due Proportion to that \*  
of the Aliments; and, as the same Author has added, laudable  
Stoois ought to he os a brown Colour, and not Very fetid. But  
the Stoois, which want all Or any of these Marks, are bad ;  
such, for Instance, as are hard, rough, too thin, *of too* high a '  
Colour, discharged in a Quantity too large, or too scanty, in  
proportion to the Aliments, of an unequal Consistence, fetid,  
frothy, or not evacuated at the Time observ'd by Nature in a-  
State of Health. But, when Patients are about to recover, the  
Stoois are changed from these Conditions to that laudable State,  
which we call Concoction. Hence *Hippocrates,* in his Progno-  
stics, justly affirm'd, *that the Stools became of a thickcr Con-  
sistence, when the Disease was about to be determined.* And, in  
the fourteenth Aphorism of his second Section, he afferte, that,  
*in Fluxes of the Belly, Changes of the Excrements are good, un~  
lefs they change for the* morse. But we sar more certainly and  
infallibly prognosticate the Events of Diseases by the Evacuation  
Of those Humours, which fall upon the Intestines. The Disor-  
ders hence arising, *Hippocrates* calis Abscesses, Dysenteries,  
Tenesmi, Fluxes, Disturbances of the Belly. Concerning Pa-  
tients labouring under these indispositions, in the first Book of  
his Epidemics, he telis us, *that many had their Bellies disturb'd,  
but without any considerable Uneasines.s, and in such a manner, as.  
to create them no great Trouble.* And afterwards he telis us, that  
*some wore, on thesixth Day, seized with the Jaundice ; bus that  
these wore, in some measure, relieved by an increased Discharge  
of the Urine, and the Excrements.* With respect to Dysenteries,  
he afterwards uses these Words: *But such Patients, as were  
pretty far advanced in Tears, wore either seized with a faun-  
dice, Disturbances of the Belly, or a Dysentery, which was the  
Cafe of* Bion, *who lay sici in the House of* Silenus. *bus that  
many others, whose Diseases wore determined by a Crisis, wore  
sassed with a Dysentery, such* us Xenophanes *and* Critias. With  
respect to some, who recovered in the pestilential Constitution,  
he uses the following Words: *Bus, in this pestilential State,  
such as escaped, owed their Safety to these foUT Circumstances:  
Either there was a plentiful Discharge of Blend from their Nosc ; .  
or a copious Evacuation of Urine, in which there was a large*

*quantity of a laudable Sediment , or turbid and bilious Eiecrr-  
menus were evacuated in the Beginning of the Disorder ; er the  
Patients were seized with a Dyfentery* .. So that, in many Cases,  
Diseases may happen to he determin'd by Disturbances os the  
Polsy, by Discharges of pituitous and bilious Excrements, and  
by Dysenteries. W ith respect to *Claz/snlenius, Hippocrates, in*the first Book.os his Epidemics, uses the following Words : *On  
the thirtieth Day, a large Quantity of aqueous Excrements, like  
those generally evacuated in a Dyfentery, vacre discharged.* With  
respect to the Patient in the Garden of *Dealces,* in the third  
Book of his Epidemics, Patient 3. he informs us, that, *on the  
fortieth Day, he went vcry frequently to Stool, voided a pituitous  
and white Matter, a profuse Sweat at the fame time appearing  
over all his Body,* in the same Book os his Epidemics, Patient  
9. he telis us os one *Heropytus, that, about the hundredth Day,  
be began to void many bilious Stools, which continued for a consi-  
dor able Time, till at last he became dysenterical.* But we know,  
that these, and other Stoois, are of the laudable and critical  
Kind, when, with the Signs of a manifest Concoction, they  
begin to appear on the critical Day ; when the Disease is at its  
Height ; or when they are liquid, of a yellow Saffron-colour,  
brown, livid, or blackish.. But, in the Beginning of the Dis-  
ease, such Stools, appearing without the Signs of Concoction,  
prognosticate the Death os the Patient ; whereas, when they  
are attended with the Signs of Concoction, they prove critical  
and salutary. *Galen,* in his Comment upon the twenty-fust  
Aphor. os Sect. 4. informs us, that, during a certain long  
Plague, he observ’d liquid Stoois, which were first yellow, then  
brown, afterwards black, and, as it were, resembling the  
Faeces of Blood, not only in those who were on the Brink of  
Death, but also in those who were upon the Recovery. In  
these latter, he says, that such Stoois followed aster the Height  
of the Disease, and were so many Efforts os Nature, to free  
hersels from a superfluous Load ; whereas, in such aS died, those  
Stools appeared either in the Beginning, or Increase os the  
Disorder. The same Author, in his Comment upon the follow-  
ing Aphorism os the same Section, says as follows: " When,  
" therefore, aster the Concoction os the Disease, any. peccant  
" Humour is evacuated, then the Body is purged, aS it were,  
." by Nature; and sor this Reason black Bile, and every other  
" Humour of the like kind, portend a salutary Evacuation,  
" when the Signs os Concoction appear in the Progress os the

Disease. But, it any fuch Humour should he discharged  
" without the Signs os Concoction, the Death os the Patient is  
" thereby prognosticated. Humours, therefore, os any Colour,  
" however prejudicial they should seem to he in that respect,  
." nevertheless prognosticate a salutary Termination of Dis- -  
5ζ eases, provided they are evacuated with the Signs of Con-  
" coction, in the Height of. the Disease, and on the critical  
" Day.'' This Doctrine *Galen* borrowed from *Hippocrates,*who, in the sorty-seventh Aphorism of the fourth Section, telis  
us, *that, in Fevers which are not os. the intermitting kiad,fpitting  
err vomiting Matter, which is either livid, bloody, fetid, or bilious,  
is a bad Sign; but that, if such a Matter is duly evacuated,  
either by Stool or Urine, it is a good SigAn* The Author of the  
*CoacaPranotiones* I83. tells us, *that those, who, labouring under a  
Coma, become deaf, have a Discharge of brown Excrements about  
the Crisu, by which they are relieved.* Physicians are also enabled

. Io form Prognostics from the Quantity of the Stoois, and the  
Time during which they continue. *Hippocrates* therefore, in  
she first Book os his Epidemics, writes, that many were affected  
with Dysenteries and disturbed Bellies, by which their Disorders  
.were critically determined. Thus, concerning *Heropytus, in  
Epidem. L.* 3. whofe Disorder was determin'd in a salutary  
Manner, *Hippocrates* observes, that, about the hundredth  
Day, he began to have many bilious Stoois ; that they conti-  
nued in the manner os a Dysentery sor a considerable Time, and  
were accompanied with a Pain, by which means all his other  
Symptoms were alleviated. Besides, I mysels have known  
several Patients, who have been preserv'd by bilious, porraceous,  
and saffron-colour'd Stoois, together with a Discharge of well-  
concocted Urine, made by little and littie, and continued sor a  
considerable Number os Days. Stoois os this kind, in Diseases  
which are to terminate well, and those, in which no fatal Signs  
appear, are, sor the most part, accompanied with a salutary  
Haemorrhage, copious Sweats, or some other Sign of a like Na-  
ture. *Hippocrates,* in the second Aphorism os his first Section,  
lays down two Signs, by which a Physician may know when  
Stoois prove a salutary and useful Evacuation, and when not ;

. which are, when the Patients not only bear them with Eale,  
but are also relieved by them. Hence the best and most salutary  
Stoois either put an entire Termination to Fevers, and their  
Symptoms, or at least alleviate and abate them. With respect  
to this Subject, *Hippocrates,* in the 28th Aphor. of Sect. ***4.***affirms, " That, in Fevers, an Evacuation of bilious Excre-  
" ments is removed by a supervening Deafness, which, in its  
" Turn, is removed by a Discharge of bilious Excrements.''  
In the seventeenth Aphorism of the sixth Section, he informs ua,  
*that, in an Ophthalmia, a supervening Lvetscnese is a Circum-  
stance of a lachy and salutary Nature.* In the forty-eighth Apho-

rism of the same Section, he affirms, that *a Dysentery, scenting  
those who labour under Obstructions of the Spleen, is a good Cir-  
cumstance.* in the 2gth Aphor. of Sect. 7. he also asserts, that  
*a violent Diarrhoea happening to a Person affected with a Leuco-  
phlegmatia, removes the Disease.* W hat has been already said,  
is sufficient sor discovering and determining what Stoois are of  
the good and salutary Kind.

But there are others os a fatal and pernicious Nature, and  
such as prognosticate the Death of the Patient. These are  
known either from their Substance, their Quantity, then Co-  
sour, their Smell, the Manner in which they are discharged,  
the Time os their Appearance, the Changes they undergo, the  
Signs, which either precede, accompany, or follow them, the  
Degrees os Ease with which they are evacuated, and the Advan-  
tages they procure to the Patient. Stoois then of the bad Kind  
differ very conspicuoufly: from each other with respect to their  
Substance, fince some are herd, some rough, some liquid, some  
Viscid, some aqueous, some pinguious, fome frothy, some mix'd  
with a certain Ichor, some unmix'd, and some what we call  
of the colliquative Kind. With respect to Quantity, these  
Stools Vary no less considerably, since they' sometimes flow ini-  
moderately, and at other times in a smaller Quantity ; some-  
times cease, and at other times are totally suppressed. With  
respect to Colour, some are white, some bilious, some yellow,  
some of a Saffron-colour, some brown, some green, some por-  
raceous, some livid, some bloody, some black, and some ting'd  
with Various Colours. Stoois also Vary with respect to the  
Manner in which they are evacuated, fince there is one Man- ’  
ner of Evacuation in a Lientery, another in a Diarrhoea, an-  
other in a Dysentery, and a fourth in a Tenesmus.- Stools also  
differ with respect to the Time in which they appear, fince  
some are discharg'd in the Beginning of the Disease, without ,  
any manifest Signs of Concoction, and others in the Increase os  
the Disease. With respect to the Alterations they undergo,  
they may be chang'd sor the worse, either aS to their Substance,  
their Quantity,' their Colour, or their Smell.- Such Stoois as  
prognosticate Death, may also be discover'd from their preced-  
ing, concomitant, and subsequent bad Signs. And, lastly,  
with respect to the Ease with which Stoois are voided, those  
are accounted bad, which are evacuated with Difficulty or Pain,  
which afford no Relies, or which render the Patient worse.  
That we may, theresore, be able to prognosticate from Stoois  
with the greater Certainty, I judg'd it expedient accurately to  
inquire into .these Differences, beginning with those Stools,,  
which are hard or rough, soft or liquid. With respect to hard  
Stoois, the Author of the Prorrhetics, *in* I *Prorr.* 4I. uses these .  
Words:.." When the Belly is costive, if a small Quantity of  
" black Excrements, as it were, like Goats TricklingS, are  
" discharged, and is, at the same time, there is an Eruption of  
*N* Blood from the Nostrils, this is a bad Sign.\*' *Galen* affirms,  
that the σπυραθῶδες, or Excrements like Goats TricklingS,  
are produced by the Length of their Retention, and the excess  
five Heat os the Parts ; and if these Excrements should be os a  
blackish Colour, they denote a Heat and Burning about the  
Centre of the Body, which is a Sign os a malignant Disease ;  
and, if this Disease is violent, and accompanied with other bad  
Signs, these Excrements certainly prognosticate the Death oT  
the Patient. Liquid Stoois sometimes proceed from a moist  
- Constitution, a State of Childhood, a wet State of the Wea-  
ther, humid Aliments, or Crudities of the Stomach; or liquid  
Stoois are produced, when moist Aliments are not conveyed  
from the Stomach through the Lacteals; or when some Sub-  
stance, of a fluid Nature, falis from the Liver or Spleen into the  
Intestines; or when the Liver, or the Spleen, or the whole  
Body, is purged by the Liver. Among liquid Stoois, *Hippo-  
crates* pronounces those os the aqueous Kind bad; because, as  
*Galen* says, they are a Sign of Crudities. Stoois os this Nature  
are perpetually bad, and prognossicate Death in Violent and  
bilious Disorders, is, at the same time, a due Quantity of good  
and laudable Urine is not discharged ; whereas, in milder and  
more benign Distempers, which are accompanied with no fatal  
Symptoms, they only denote a Superfluity os crude Humours,  
for the Correction and Alteration os which. Nature requires a  
long Time Bus, as *Galen* informs us, pinguious Stools  
are discharged in acute Diseases, when rhe Fat is melted  
down thy the intense Heat os the Parts , but, when ’these  
Stoois .are also Viscid, they import, that not only the Fat, but  
also the solid Parts os the Animal, are colliquated. When this  
is the Case, Stoois, winch are pinguious, viscid, white, small  
. in Quantity, and highly fetid, are discharged. But they may  
he distinguished from such aS are discharged under these Appear-  
ances, in consequence of eating any particular Species of Ali-  
ments ; sor these latter are more copious, and not always whites  
And, according to *Galen,* a fetid Smell is a Sign of Colliquatiori.

With respect to Stoois ‘os this Kind, *Hippocrates,* in his Pro-  
gnostics, informs us, *that such as are small in Quantity, gsecti..  
nous, white, of a pale Saffron-colour, .ana sinoolh, are bad.* Thefe  
must perpetually, and in the very Nature os the thing, he bad ;  
since a Wasting of the solid Parts of the Bedy, and a Colliqua-  
tion of the Fat, are satal Circumstances, which, in acute Dis-

order?, indicate an intense Heat, and certain Death, if the Dis-  
ease is very violent, or accompanied with bad Signs. But, in  
milder Diseases, these Stools, instead os the Death os the Pa-  
tient, prognosticate the Protraction of the Disease. Thus,  
with respect to the Patient in the Garden os *Dea lees, Hippocra-  
tes,* in the third Book os his Epidemics, informs us, *that, on the  
sixth Day, his Stools vuere blaci, pinguious, frothy, viscid, and  
frtid*, and the Disease of this Patient was only determin’d on  
the fortieth Dav. But the Stools, in this Case, were not the  
Effects of a Colliquation os the solid Parts, het of the Fat, and  
of the superfluous putnfied and viscid Humours. But fUch  
Stools .os are produced by a Codliquation and Wasting of the  
Solids, are absolutely satal, and are discharged pure and un-  
mix'd. Thus, with respect to *Silenus, Hippocrates,* in the first  
Book of his *Epidemics,* insorms us. *That, on the fifth Day, bit  
Stools treresincere, bilious, smooth, and highly pinguious.* Sin-  
cere Stools are also justly’ to he condemn'd in acute Disorders ;  
because, according to *Galen,* they indicate an intense internal  
Heat, by which the ichorous Parts of the Humours are ex-  
hausted and consumed. Thus the Author of the *Prorrhrtics*justly asserted, that *such Stools as became pure and un-  
its: χ' d, heighten'd the Disorder,* and, according to *Galen,*these render'd it worse. Such were those of *Silenus,  
Ep id cm.* I. *Patient* 2. on the fifth Day ; those of *Phylinurs*Wise, *Epidem.* I. *Patient An* on the sixth ; those of *Euryanac.  
tests* Daughter, *Epi dem.* 3. *Patient* 6. on the twelfth ; those of  
*Herm api ole ratus's* Wise, *Epidem. η.* on the fifth; those os *Pa.  
rius. Epi dem.* 3. *Patient* I. on the seventh , these of *Pythian,  
ibid. Patient* 3. and others, the Histories of whose Diseases are  
to he sound in the *Epidemics* os *Hippocrates.*

Frothy Stoois are in like manner condemn'd, hecause they  
either indicate an intense Heat, by which the Faeces contract  
a Froth, like that produced on a Fluid boiling in any Vestel;  
or some flatulent Principle, mix'd with the Humours, and re-  
sembling that Foam os the Sea produced by tempestuous  
Winds. The former of these Stools are the Effects os a Heat,  
melting down the Body; whereas the latter are produced by  
an unequal Perturbationi Hence *Hippocrates,* 2 *Prorrhet.* just-  
ly pronounces highly frothy Stoois bad, because they either  
denote a Colliquation, or an Inequality. But those are worst,  
which indicate an intense collimating Heat; and this Species  
may he known from the acute Fever, and the intense Heat of  
the Excrements themselves, which are frothy and sincere.  
Thus, in the first Book of the *Prorrhet.* 2I. we are told,  
" That, in bilious .and unmin'd Stoois, frothy Efflorescences  
" are a bad Sign.” In the same Book, 5o. 'tis asserted. *That  
Steals, becoming frothy and unrniPd, heighten the Disorder* ; or,  
as *Galen* expresses himself, render it worse. In the same Book  
also, 53. frothy Stoois are said to he bad in acute and bilious  
Disorders. In the *Coaca Pranotiones,* 602. we are inform'd.  
*That, in acute Distempers, frothy and highly bilious Stools are  
bad*; and afterwards, 6 I 3. we are told. *That Stools, which  
become frothy and sincere, increase and heighten the Disease.*Those Stools also, winch are render'd frothy by an Admixture  
of a flatulent Principle, are bed ; because they indicate a Cru-  
dity in the Excrements.

Stoois either immoderately large, or preternaturally small,'  
in Quantity, are also to he condemn'd. The former  
impair the Strength, and weaken Nature. Thus, in his  
*Prognostics, Hippocrates* ufes these Words: " But Stoois,  
" too osten discharged, and in too large Quantities, endanger

Faintings.'' The Author os the *Coaca Pranotiones,* 609.  
informs us. That liquid Stoois, discharged in large Quan-  
tities, and frequently, are bad, partly because thev induce  
Watchings, and partly because they impair the Strength. Thus  
also, in the fourth Aphorism of the fifth Section, we are told,  
that " Convulsions, or a Hiccough, brought on by immode-  
" rate Purging, are bad.”

Stools discharged in too small a Quantity are also had, both  
because they are insufficient for removing the Cause of the  
Disease, and because they indicate a Superfluity of Humours,  
which, in a Violent Disorder, generally prove fatal; or because  
\* they import, that the Vital Powers are insufficient to expel the  
noxious Humours, notwithstanding their Efforts for that Pur-  
pose. This Circumstance *Hippocrates* observed in the first  
Pestilential Constitution; with respect to which, in the  
first Book of his *Epidemics,* he says, " These Symptoms  
." were succeeded by Stoois, which were either greater  
i" than the Patients could bear, or too small to produce any

" happy Effects*} for* which Reason the former Symptoms im-  
\*" mediately return'd, and were heighten'd.'' Those evacua-  
‘ tions by Stool, which ceale as soon aS they are begun, are bad,  
'and, in acute Disorders, satal. Thus *Hippocrates,* in the first  
Book of this *Epidemics,* telis us. *That those Patients, whose  
Bodies were soluble, had the Misfortune to have their Evacuations  
by Stool suppref rd in a malignant Marmor :* And, when enume-  
i rating thofe Symptoms, and Signs os burning Fevers, which,  
’ in the Beginning, prognosticate the Death of the Patient, he  
adds, their evacuations by Stool were stopt : Hence it is by no  
means safe to suppress Diarrhoeas and Dysenteries, since, by

this means the noxious Humours are determined to other Parts,  
Induce considerable Injuries, and, in acute Disorders, Death.

We know Stools of a bad Kind not only from their Quan-  
tity, but also from their Colour. Tine white, thin, the bilious,  
the yellow, the Saffron-colour'd, or those resembling the Yolks  
of Eggs, the red, the bloody, the aqueous, the green, the  
Jeruginous, the livid, the black, and those diversisy’d with **a**Variety of Colours, are all bad in acute Disorders, unless criti-  
cally discharged. White Stoois are either the Effects of the  
Aliments taken, such as Breed alone. Milk, Ptisan, Lupins,  
Alica, Almonds, and other Substances; or, aS *Galen* insormE  
us, in I. *Prorrh. Comment.* I3. and in 2. *Progrnost. Comment. \sp.*and I9. they are produced when the Bile is not convey'd to  
the Intestines, either on account of an Obstruction of the hili-  
ary Duct, aS in these affected with the Jaundice ; or in conse-  
quence of its not bring secreted from the Mass os Blood, by  
the Glands os the Liver ; or, lastly, white Stoois are produced  
by a Colliquation of the soft and recent Fat. But Stoois os this  
Kind are small in Quantity, Viscid, and highly fetid ; an ch all  
of them, except such aS are white, in consequence *os eating* some  
sorts os Aliments, are highly’ condemn’d in acute Diseases, and  
more especially such *us are* white, inconsequence of an inflam'd  
Brain. With respect to which, *Hippocrates,* in the first Book  
os his *Prorrhetics,* 13. uses the following Words: " In phre-  
" netic Patients white Stools are bad, as is plain from the Case  
" of *ArchecratesP* And in the fame Book, 53. we are told,  
" That, in acute and bilious Disorders, Stools which are white,  
" frothy, and bilious, only on the Surface, are bad.'' *Hippo-  
crates,* in his *Coaca Praenotiones,* 36. telis us, " That  
" those who are severely affected with the Jaundice, dif-  
" charge white Stoois, and die.'' This happens on account of  
**a** Retention of the Bile in the Blondwhence an Inflammation  
of the Brain, or Liver, which is a fatal Circumstance ; because  
the Congestion of Humours to these Viscera is productive of  
the worst os Consequences. We have already observed, that  
inch Stools aS are white, small in Quantity, viscid, and fetid,  
**are** equally bad ; because, according to *Galen,* they import **a**malignant Colliquation. These Stoois alsio, which are yellow,  
bilious, acrid, Saffron-colour'd, or resembling the Yolk of an  
egg, and such aS are green, are bad, unless critically disc  
charged. The Saffron-colour'd, however, the seruginous, and  
the green, are the worst; hecause they indicate a Violent inter-  
nal Heat. All bisious Stoois, not critically discharged, are also  
bad ; since, in acute Diseases, they prognosticate Death, and,  
in Disorders os a milder Nature, a Protraction os the Disease,  
Relapse, and uncommon Pain.

Thus *Hippocrates,* in the second Book os the *Coaca Praeno-  
tiones,* 43. informs us. *That it is a bad Sign to have a Bitter-  
rus.s, and a biting Pain, produced by Bile, about the Mauth of  
the Stomachi* because this Circumstance denotes a Redundance,  
of Bile, not only about the Mouth of the Stomach, but alfo  
in the Intestines. And *Hippocrates,* in the 47th *Aphor.* os *Sect.***4.** condemns all bilious Evacuations. Acrid Stoois of this  
Kind, discharged in heming Fevers, approaching to a Dy sen-  
tery, or Tenesmus, if thefe Disorders are aS yet crude, are  
generally satal ; for I have, fays *Prosper Alpinus,* observed them  
In many Patients, who all died, after having struggled for **a**long time under their Distemper. Last Year, says he, I had  
a mournful Instance of this Truth in my dear Wife *Guadag-  
rtina,* who, on the seventeenth Day, died of a burning Fever,  
attended with a bilious Diarrhoea, approaching to a Dysentery.  
This is beautifully observed by *Hippocrates,* in the first Book of  
his *Epidemics,* where we have these Words: " They frequent-  
" ly discharged Stoois, which were bilious, small in Quantity,  
" sincere, and acrid." And afterwards he insorms us, " That,  
" in the Summer and Autumn, Lienteries, Dysenteries, Te-  
" nesini, and Fluxes, raged ; and that the Stoois discharged  
were bilious, thin, acrid, frequent, crude, and, in some  
" Patients, aqueous.” In the same Book he telis us, " That  
" all these Patients had Disturbances os the Belly, and Stools  
" os the worst Kind.” And, **a** littie after, he informs us,  
" That the Diseases, with which they were afflicted, were  
" Dysenteries, Tenesini, Lienteries, and Fluxes.'' Of this  
we have an Instance in the Daughter os *Eryanax,* with respect  
to whem *Hippocrates,* in the third Book os his *Epidemics,*fays, that " On the twelfth Day she discharged Stoois,  
" which were bilious, small in Quantity, fincere, thin, acrid»  
" and frequent."

*Hippocrates,* in his *Prognostics,* observes, that red and  
bloody Stoois are nor of less bad Presage; Tor, fays he, *in  
Prognost.* " those which are aqueous, or white, or green, or  
" highly red, or frothy, are .all bad.'' The Author of **the***Prorrhet.* in *Lib.* I. 2. affirms, " That, in all Diseases, red  
" Stoois are bad." Again, he condemns such as are highly red.  
And, in the *Coacae Praenotiones,* 330. 6 I 1. 6I3. 632. we have the  
sollowing Words : " Highly red Stools are bad, especially when  
" produced bv a Fault os the Liver, as happens in Patients labour-  
" ing under Disorders of that Organ." But from these **we**‘ except Stools os this Kind, which are critical, and relieve. Green  
and porraceou\* Stools are also highly bad, provided they are *sen-*

Yer’d so by the Violence of a Disease; because, according Io  
*Galen,* in his first *Sook.de Crisibus, Cap.* II. they indicate an  
aeruginous Bile, and an intense Heat.

*Hippocrates,* in his *Prognostics,* and in the 47th *Aphor.* of  
*Sect.* 4. pronounces livid Stools fatal in confinrtai Fevers;  
because, according to *Galen,* these denote an intense Cold,  
and, as it were, a Mortification os the inferior Parts. No  
**less** fatal than these are black Stools. According to *Galen,*in acute Diseases, black Stools either indicate a Redun-  
dundance os black Bile, or a parch'd and torrid State of the  
Blood. With respect to black Stools, *Hippocrates, in Aphor.*21. *Sect. An* telis us, that " black Stools, resembling black  
" Blood, and discharged spontaneously, either with or without  
" a Fever, are Very bad."

*Galen,* in his Commentary on this Apherism, asserts, that  
black Stoois indicate a great Weakness of the Spleen and Liver,  
in which they also denote the Generation of a large Quantity  
of gross and melancholic Bleed: For this Reason black Stools  
. are, in acute Diseases, justly accounted fatal Prognostics, since  
Nature requires a long time to concoct and correct this Hu-  
. rnour. *Galen,* in a pestilential Constitution, observed many  
Stoois of this Kind, which were discharged not only by thole  
**whe** died, but also by those who recover'd; but, in the former,  
they appear'd either in the Beginning, or the Increase, of the  
Disease. When treating of good Stoois, we have shewn, that  
black Stools are sometimes beneficial ; tho' when they appear,  
whilst the Disease is crude, and before the Signs of a due Con-  
coction, they never fail to prove fetal ; for then, according to'  
*Galen,* they indicate, that an irreparable Injury is done to the  
Viscera. According to *Hippocrates,* in the 23d *Aphor.* of his  
4th *Section,* "Is those who have heen emaciated by acute or  
lingering Diseases, by Wounds, or any other Cause, dis-  
" charge, by Stool, black Bile, resembling black Blond, they  
" die next Day.''

According to *Galen,* all Stools tinged with Various Colours  
are also bad, because they indicate a Variety of Humours in the  
Body; to correct which Nature requires a long time, which  
she cannot possibly have in acute and Violent Disorders, which  
quickly impair the Strength. *Hippocrates,* therefore, in his  
*Prognostics,* justly affirms, " That Stoois tinged with different  
" Colours, tho' the Patients might struggle for a long time  
" with their Disease, yet never sail to prove fatal.'' And, in  
**the** 2Ist *Aphor.* os *Sect. An* he tells us, that they are the more  
, fatal, the worse and more numerous the Colours, with which  
they are tinged, are. This was the Case of *Apollonius,* con-  
cerning whom *Hippocrates,* in the third Book of his *Epidemics,*says, " That he discharged Stoois of various Colours and  
Qualities, such aS black. Virulent, pinguious, ..crude, and  
acrid, and at last resembling Milk."

Fetid Stools are also bad; „ hecause, according to *Galen,*.they are a Sign of Putrefaction. Thus *Hippocrates, in*his *Prognostics,* and in the 47th *Aphor.* of *Sect.* 4. con-  
demns all fetid Stoois. But such as are Very fetid, liquid,  
yellow, pinguious, and whet we call colliquative, are observed  
to he so highly fatal in acute Fevers, that Very few Patients,  
who discharge such Stoois, heve been found to recover ; hecause  
they denote a predominant Putrefaction, and a Loss of Strength.  
. They are also a highly satal Sign in continued Fevers; and  
Stools of this Kind resemble the Yolk of an Egg, diluted in  
: sat Broth ; only with this Difference, that they are highly fetid.  
-With respect to these, *Hippocrates,* in the 3d Book of his *Epi-  
demics,* affirms, " That those who labour'd under either acute  
" or chronical Diseases, were taken off principally by Stoois of  
" a bad Kind.'' ' And *Galen,* in his Comment on tins Passage,  
uses the following Words: " That long-continued Plague,  
-" which appear'd in our own Age, cut off most of those who  
fell the Sacrifices of its Fury, in consequence of .their Eva-  
" cuations by Stool; for the Matter discharged was the Effect  
-" os Colliquation/' Of this Kind were the Stoois of the  
Concubine os *Nicolaus, as Hippocrates,* in the seventh Book of  
\* “his *Epidemics,* informs us.

- These are the Various Kinds *of* Stoois, which threaten Death,  
“either with respect to their Substance, their Quantity, their  
\* Colour, or their Smell. Stoois also discharged in a preterna-  
. rural Manner, and such as are either continued too long, or  
evacuated without the Consciousness of the Patient, are fatal ;  
because, according to *Galen,* in acute Diseases, they either  
- prognosticate a Delirium, or a satal Loss of Strength. With  
respect to this, the Author of the *Prorrhet.* in the first Book,  
;78. uses these Words:." Thin Stoois, discharged without the  
." Consciousness of the Patient, if he is not delirious, are bad,  
" as it sometimes happens in an hepatic Flux.'' in like man-  
. -her, in continual Fevers, those Stoois winch continue too long,  
either with or without a gnawing Pain, such also as are copious,  
. and afford no Relief, are highly bad. By these *Hippocrates, in*his *Epidemics,* telis us, that many were taken off*: Thus, in*the first Book, he uses these Words: "In the Summer and  
" Autumn, Lienteries, Dysenteries, Tenesmi, and bilious  
-" Fluxes, raged; and the Stools discharged were thin, frequens.

*" Crude,* acrid, and in some aqueous." And, in the third  
Book, he telis us, " That, with respect to the Evacuations by  
" Stool, many Patients were subjected to terrible Disorders,  
." especially to a Tenesmus, which was principally incident to  
" Children, and those whe had not as yet arrived at Puberty,  
" many *of* whom died lienteric.'' *Hippocrates* also, in the  
43. *Aphor.* os *Sect.* 6.. informs us, " That Persons, weaken’d  
" by a long-continued Dysentery, unless they die of it, fill  
" into a Lientery, or Dropsy, which proves fatal to them.''  
All Stools, therefore, of this Kind, are satal, if they appear at  
the Beginning of the Disease, without any Signs of a previous  
Concoction ; at which time no Evacuations are good and laud-  
able, but symptomatical and bad. Stoois of this Kind *Hippo-  
crates* had in his View, when, in the third Book of his *Epide-  
mics,* he ufes these Words: " Most had their Bellies disturb'd;  
" and were seiz'd with Horrors and Sweats, which were not  
" critical.'' With respect to Stoois of this Kind, in *Hippocrates,  
in Epidem. Lib*.]. we find these Words: " Two Brothers,  
" the Companions of *Cocraps,* from the Beginning, discharged  
" Stoois which wessblack, feculent, in Colour resembling Ali-  
“ ments prepared of Blood, (καρυιιβδἐα) highly bilious and  
" frothy."

Bad Stoois are also known from their preceding, their con-  
comitant, and subsequent Signs, and from their heing so sar  
from determining the Fever, that they rather render the Patients  
worse. Thus *Hippocrates,* in the third Book of his *Epidemics,*says, " The Stoois discharged did not alleviate the Sym-  
" ptoms." And, in the first Book os the *Prorrhrtics,* I 29.  
these Words occur: "In acute Diseases, aster .a moderate  
" Eruption of Blood and black Stoois, Deafness is bad.” In  
the same Book, SI. we are told, " That, m burn-  
" ing Fevers, attended with some Degree of Shivering,  
i6 and frequent Discharges of aqueous Bile by Stool, a Distor-  
" tion of the Eyes is a bad Sign,, whether the Patients are  
" seiz'd with a Catalepsis or not." Anjj, in the sameBook, I 08s  
we are told, " That sublivid Stoois, accompanied with Per-  
" turbationS of the Intestines, and a Discharge of thin and aquear  
" ous Humours, are bad.'' In the same Book, I27. aster Erup-  
tions of Blood, black Stools are said to be bad ; such were these  
observed in *Silenus,. Hermocrates,* the Daughter of *Eryanax,*the Youth lodged in the *Forum Mendacium,* the Woman at  
the House of *Panthimides,* another Woman who suffer'd Abor-  
tion, another Woman in the *Forum Mendacium, Parius,  
Pythion, Apollonius,* and many others., whose HistorieS.occur in  
the Writings of *Hippocrates* j the best Source from which we  
can possibly learn to draw Prognostics from the Characteristics  
of Stools, whether of the good or bad Kind. ,

DEJECTORIA. Purging Medicines. See **CATHAR-  
TICA.** *i*

DeINOSIS, *Jldvpecni, from* δεδόω, to exaggerate. It signi-  
fies strictly Exaggeration ; but is by *Hippocrates,* in hiSTreatise  
*de Ratione Victus in Acutis,* applied to the *Supercilia,* where it  
. imports their heing enlarged and distended.

. DEIPNON, δεῖπνον. A Supper, properly j but it implies  
any Meal in general.

DEIRA, δ«ρή. The Neck. See CERVIx.. .. ;

DELATIO. The same as LNDIcATio. *Castellus* from .  
*..Miche.Gavessetius.*

. DELETERION, δηλητήριον, .from δηλέω, to injure. **I**don't know, that the *Greeks* use. this Word aS an Epithet to  
any thing, except φάρμακος, having never met with it in any  
Gender, but the Neuter, It imports, pernicious, injurious, or  
poisonous. *Galen* defines *deleterious Medicines* such. as. agree  
with no one, either in Sickness, or in Health.

DeLIGATIO. The Application of Bandages. X..

That Bandages are Very useful, and even necessary, fur  
. curing the Disorders *of* the human Body, is evident, not only  
from the Testimonies *os Hippocrates, Galen,* and other eminent  
. Physicians; but also from this, that there can scarcely he any  
Operation, in Surgery, perform'd successfully without their  
Assistance : For, should a Surgeon perform an Operation with  
. the greatest Judgment and Care, but miscarry in the Applica-  
. tion of the Bandage, all his Endeavours would he to no Pur-  
pose ; and rnore especially in the Treatment of Wounds, Frac-  
tures, Luxations, and Amputations. And we often find, that,  
in Fractures and Luxations, after a proper Reduction of the  
Parts, the Cure depends more on a Ikilsul Application, of the  
Bandage to the Part affected, than on the Medicines. And,  
-in.the Case of Violent Haemorrhages,.a proper Application of  
the Bandage andCoinpreffes proves the most effectual and speedy  
Remedy, as must bc acknowledged by every one, whe has any  
Skill in Surgery; not to mention, that the making and  
\_ applying a Bandage,: after a genteel and ready manner, is justly  
reckon'd among the good (Qualifications of a Surgeon, as it gains  
him the Esteem of the Spectators, and the Confidence, os bis  
Patient, which is of great Influence in forwarding the Cure;  
for both one and the other judge of a Surgeon'S other Abilities,  
. byhis Performance on such Occasions.

By i Bandage, we understand a Piece of Linen Cloth, os a  
Shape and Size suitable to the Part of the Body it is to he ap-  
plied to : They are sometimes of a square Figure, not unltke  
a Napkin; but generally they are long and narrow, when de-  
sign'd *set Fractures, Luxations,* and Wounds; or for retairung  
Compresses, Plaisters, Lins, or the like. The *French* mahe a  
Distinction betwixt a Band and Bandage: By the fust, they un-  
derstand the loose Cloth, hefore it he applied; and, by the  
other, the Band, when applied to the Body.

There are Various Kinds os Bandages; some are peculiar to  
«one, and others common to several Parts os the Bedy: Some,  
again, are simple, and others compound. These are call’d  
simple, which are made of one entire Piece of Linen, without  
any other Pieces join'd to them. With respect to these, we  
are to observe, to make them os Linen, cut according to the  
Length os the whole Piece, and commonly three or sour Fin-  
gers Breadth, suitable to the Part of the Bodv they are to be  
applied to. These simple Bandages may be roll'd up at one or  
both Ends, as the Surgeon shall tlunk most proper or necessary.

There are four different Ways of applying the simple Ban-  
dage, which are distinguish'd by aS many different Names.  
I. The circular or annular Bandage is, when the upper Rounds  
come exactly over the undermost. 2. The obtuse or *Asciis,* in  
*French Dolotres*; when the Rounds ascend or descend upon each  
other, in the Form os a Screw. 3. The Repent, in *French  
Rampant* ; when the Bandage is applied to the Part affected in  
Rounds separate, and at a little Distance from each other.  
. 4 Reflex, call'd by the *French Rcrevers.ee*; when the Bandage  
must he inverted, and turn’d back, as in those applied to the  
Legs, or other Parts of the Bedy, os different Thicknesses.

Compound Bandages are made of several Pieces of Cloth,  
sew'd together, or of one Piece os Cloth, cut into more Heads  
than two, with more artificial Rounds than the former; and are  
commonly used in Fractures os the Jaw-bone, Clavicle, and Pa-  
tella ; such are those yith sour Heads, which are commonly  
♦alI’d *Funda.* Some Figures os these Bandages may he seen Top.  
23. *d, e, f, g, h.* Add to this the Bandage of eighteen Heads,  
which some call *Ascialis,* which is used in compound Fractures,  
represented in *Tab.* 3o. *Fig. An* B, B. and many others. Of com-  
pound Bandages, some are applied to the Breast, others to the  
Abdomen, and others again to the Arms and Legs ; and from  
these different Parts they receive their respective Denominations.  
Some take their Names from the Things they resemble, as  
*Scapha, Stella, Stapes, Spica ;* and others, again, have their  
Names from their principal Uses.

The Matter of which Bandages are generally composed, is  
Linen Cloth; the necessary Conditions of which are, first, that  
it he clean, partly for Decency, partly that it may not he offen-  
five to the Wound ; for, aS *Galen* observes, a Surgeon ought Io  
study Cleanliness and Neatness, as well aS Usefulness, in his  
Dressings. Secondly, that it he not quite new, but wore for  
some time, which will render it more soft and.srnooth ; for new  
Cloth, by its Hardness and Asperity, would irritate, inflame,  
and make the Parts itch ; at the same time, it ought not to he  
wore thin, because that would make the Bandage too weak,  
and subject to break. Thirdly, it should he strong, consisting  
of Threads neither Very coarse, nor Very fine ; since the fust  
will make it uneasy to the Patient, and the other will render it  
liable to stretch. Fourthly, it should have no loose Threads,  
Knots, or Herns, nor any Seams, that can he avoided ; but, is  
the Length of the Bandage should make Seams necessary, they  
should he as even, and aS sew, aS possible. Fifthly, and lastly,  
as to the Length and Breadth required in a Bandage, that must  
he left to the Discretion os the Surgeon.

With respect to Bandages, it ought to he observ'd, that they he  
neither drawn too tight, nor too loose, but retain a moderate  
Tension ; for, when they are too loose, they are of no Use in  
Fractures, or Violent Haemorrhages; and, when too tight,  
they will create violent Pa ns,’ Tumors, and Inflammations, a  
Gangrene, and even a Mortification of the Part. We may  
easily judge whether the Bandage has a proper Tension, by try-  
. ing to put our Fingers under it, by the Feeling os the Patient,  
and the Appearance of the Part affected. Is the Patient does  
not complain of the least Swelling or Uneafinefs, you may con-  
clude the Bandage to he too flack ; but, on the contrary’, if  
the Part affected swells, and creates any great Uneasiness to  
the Patient, the Bandage, in that Case, must he too tight ; or  
a Surgeon may easily discover, by the Swelling of the Parts  
nearest to the Bandage, whether he has observed a due Me-  
dium in applying it ; for if the Extremities, especially those of  
the Arms or Feet, in the Morning, or at Night, are hard,  
turgid, and affected with an acute Pain, and if, at the same  
time, the Veins of these Parts are preternaturally turgid, you  
may conclude, that the Bandage is too tight; as, on the other  
hand, it must he too lax, is there he no Swelling, so that you  
can easily flip your Finger under it. If you are to apply a Ban-  
dage, with one Head, to the Hand or Foot, it is necessary to  
fix its Beginning with two or three circular Rounds, one above  
another, to prevent its star herring ; but, if the Bandage he two-

headed, you must then apply the Middle of it first, and then  
roll the two Ends os it tight about the Limb with both your  
Hands; but, *for* the greater Security, the Extremities of the Ban-  
dageshould he folded in, hefore they he fasten'd, inorder to secure  
it the better. Bandages and Compresses for Fractures and Luxa-  
tions ought never to be applied dry, het should he moisten'd with  
warm Vinegar, burnt Wine, or Oxy crate, which will make the  
Bandage adhere more closely, and will both strengthen the Parts,  
and alleviate, or prevent an inflammation. Lastly, is the Parts un-  
der the Bandage itch excessively, as they often do, the Bandage  
may he a little relaxed; or, if that cannot he done with Safety, the  
Bandage and Dressing must he frequently moisten'd with the  
above-mention'd Liquors, till the Itching cease. Whenever you  
renew a Dressing, great care must he taken not to pull it away  
too roughly or hastily, lest the Part affected he thereby greatly  
injured ; for,'is you use not the utmost Caution in taking off  
the Bandages, Compresses, and Pledgets, there will he Danger  
lest the Lips *of* the Wound, and the Fragments of the Bone,  
should, by such Precipitation, cause a dangerous Haemorrhage,  
and other bad Symptoms : And, for this Reason, whenever the  
Bandage adheres too closely to the Skin, being glued thereto by  
Blood, or other Matter dry'd, it is neiceffary to moisten it with  
Wine, or the warm Spirit of Wine, which will mahe it come  
off more easily. In like manner, you ought to take care to  
have all the Apparatus for a new Dressing ready and prepared,  
hefore you take off the old; lest the Part affected, by being long  
exposed to the Air or Cold, he thereby injured.

I have above hinted at some general Uses of Bandages ; but,  
*sot* a distinct Consideration of the fame, it will not he amiss to-  
specify some of their more particular Uses: And, first, they some-  
times perform a Cure of themselves, and so supply the Place of  
Medicines, as in Fractures, Luxations, and violent Haemorrhages;  
and they are often applied to retain the Medicines, and other  
Dressings, on the affected Parts. Sometimes Bandages are used  
to repel Swellings of the Feet; and then they are call'd *Expel-  
lenti,* and, by the *French, Expulsives.* The Manner *os* ap-  
plying them, for this End, is, to begin at the lower End, and,  
by degrees, ascend with every Round. See *Tab.* 24. *Fig.* I.  
*Let.* F. And these expulsive Bandages are not only used for  
swell'd Legs, but also to discharge the noxious Matter in  
Fistulas. Bandages are also *of very* great Use sor restoring de-  
form'd Parts to their natural State; and it is no uncommon  
thing to see Bandages, when applied to fresh Wounds, espe-  
cially in the sore or hinder Parts os the Head and Abdomen,  
unite them surprisingly; and then the Bandage is commonly  
call'd *Uniting.* See FASCIA.

DELIQUIUM. This has two Significations in Medicine ;  
for, first, it implies a Fainting, and is the same as SYNCOPE,  
which see. Secondly, it implies the Solution of any Bedy,  
when exposed in a cool and damp Place, by the Humidity it  
attracts spontaneoufly from the Air.. Thus Salt of Tartar,  
dissolved in the manner aheve-mention’d, is called Oil os Tartar  
*por Deliquium.*

DELIRIUM, from *Deliro, tosvie,* or talk idly; which is  
derived from *Idea,* a Ridge, or Furrow os Land. Hence *De-  
liro* properly imports, to deviate from the Right, that is, right  
Reason. We have no good Word in *Englijh* to express *Deli-  
rium,* unless *Lightheadednes.s* may be admitted.

As it is good sor the Patiens, under all Disorders of the  
Body, to have his Mind untouched, or to have all his Actions  
under the Command of the riding Faculty, aS at other times ;  
so, on the contrary, to he in any manner delirious, or to he  
deprived, in whole or in part, of the Use of his Reason, is a  
bad Prognostic, and, in acute Diseases, often portends Death.  
For the Illustration of the Methed of prognosticating from this  
Head, it will he necessary to shew, first, what we mean by a  
Depravation of Reason ; secondly, by whet Signs we distin-  
guish the present, or predict any future Defect of this Kind;  
and, in the last Place, to treat somewhat largely of the different  
Kinds of Madness and Deliriums.

As to the first, *Galen* calls those, destitute of Reason, or  
delirious, whe neither speak or do any thing agreeable to Rea-  
son ; but he seems not to have comprehended all delirious Per-  
sons under this Description, since not only those, who, in their  
Speeches and Action, are inconsistent with Reason, but sijch as,  
in any particular Affair, talk and act after an unusual and Irra-  
‘ tional Manner, tho\* seemingly wife in many things, are to he  
reckoned among those who are mad, beside themselves, and de-  
lirious : For the great Founder of Medicine, *Hippocrates,* fre-  
quently discovered and judged a Delirium from a single deprav'd  
. Action of the ruling Faculty : As, for Instance, *Aph. 6. Lib.*

*1.* from an Insensibility of Pain; " They who are affected  
" with Pain in any Part os their Bedy, hut are insensible of  
" the same, are disorder'd in their Reason." And, in *Proga.*he pastes the same Judgment from only the Decubiture ; " To  
" lie on the Belly,” he saut, " not being accustom'd to it in  
" Health, prognosticates III to the Patient; for it signifies a  
" Delirium, or a Pain about the Region of the Belly.” *Ga-*len himself, also, *in* I. *Prorrhet.* has told us, that a Delirium

**Bray he** known merely by the Patient's Spitting; and, in  
*Prognosi,* that it may he discover'd by the indecent Gesticula-  
tion of the Hands, picking of Motes, or fruitless Hunting os  
-Flies. The Author also of the *Prorrhet. t. lens,*" That a fierce  
." Answer from a Patient of a mild Temper, or a. mild An-  
" swer from one of a fierce Spirit, signifies a Delirium ; as  
" does also Garrulity in a Person of Taciturnity, and Silence  
" in one much given to Talking.'' These and many other  
Examples prove, that a Person may he denominated delirious  
from **the** Depravation of one fingle Action. **We** conclude,  
therefore, that they are to he esteemed as labouring under a  
Disorder of Reason, who have some one os the Voluntary  
. Actions excessive or deficient, contrary to Reason, and all due  
Decorum; as when the Hand, sor Example, is employ'd aster  
a ridiculous manner in fruitless picking of Motes, or catching of  
Flies ; or when any thing is done by the Patient contrary to  
Custom, and without a Cause, as when he talks much or little,  
contrary to his usual Custom, or talks obscenely, or utters his  
Words after an incoherent and broken Mannes, or fetches his  
Breath flower than Necessity requires, or exposes his Pudenda  
-to the Bystanders. We call those delirious, also, whose Mind,  
.thro’ some Defect os the Senses, is incapable of receiving Ideas,  
**or is** regardless of them when receiv’d ; among whom are cer-  
talnly to he reckon'd those who labour under some unusual De-  
ficiency of the Senses .without a Cause, or employ them in an  
unusual manner; as when the Patient is either depriv'd of some  
voluntary Action, or puts it to an ill Use. These Marks of a  
delirious Person seem to he very elegantiy express'd in *Coac.  
Prascg.* 47. as follows: " To do any thing contrary to  
. " Custom, as to undertake or desire such things as never before  
" entered into his Thoughts, or are contrary to his usual In-  
" clination, is a Very bad Symptom, and next in degree to  
" Madness." Every Alteration, therefore, in Motions, Ge-  
stures, Voice, Speech, or the Judgment of the Senses, shews  
a Man to he delirious, andout of his right Mind.

. ’ We proceed, in the second Place, to treat in particular of the  
. Signs which indicate a Delirium ; where we shall desire the  
Reader to observe, *vrhitHippocrates,* as well as *Galen,* in Various  
Pisces, have said on this Subject, particularly the former,  
I. *Prorrhet.* 44. where we are informed, " That a fierce An-  
" swer from a Person of a meek and composed Temper, or an  
" unusual Meekness in one of a fierce and ungovernable Spirit,  
." signisy a Delirium." And, in the same Book; we are told,  
ithat.a held and fierce Aspect indicates a Phrensy ; the same is  
. also signissid when the Patient is insensible os his Pain, or is  
.free from Thirst when hiS Tongue is scorched with Heat, or is  
contented with small\* Draughts. Other Signs are, a Pulsation  
.of. the Hypochondria, and frequent Twitching of the Eyes,  
.winch *Galen,* on i. *Prognost.* explains by staring and unsteady  
iEyes. A lying on the Belly, contrary to Custom, is accounted  
*.by Hippocrates, Lib. Prognost.* a Sign of Delirioushess; and  
*-Galen,* in *Comment,* telis us, that the same is signisy'd by a  
supine Posture, with the Legs very much retracted, or spread,  
and an unusual Grinding of the Teeth, which is mention’d by  
*Hippocrates* in the Place hefore quoted ; also when the Patient,  
amder the Height of the Distemper, desires to sit up, it denotes  
:a Delirium ; and the same is indicated, as was before observ'd,  
.by Gesticulation of the Hands, bringing the Hands to the  
Month, fruitiest hinting of Flies, picking os Motes, pulling  
‘.Tbreads out of the Clothes, or Straws out of the Wall, as *Hip-  
pocrates* observed in .the Wife of *Dealces,* who lay sick in *Lceum.*Tt is a most evident Sign of a Delirium, when modest Patients,  
especially of the Female Sex, for no Reason, expose the Pudenda  
.without any Sense of. Shame. *Hippocrates,' in Prognost.* and  
*-Galen,* in 2. *de Respirat. Cap.* 5. and on.3. *Epidems,* reckon a  
Seat and full Respiration, at Intervals, among the Marks of a  
elirium ; and,..in *Coac. Prafag.* 282 we find a Palpitation of  
the Hypochondria, and the Patient's not knowing his familiar  
-Acquaintance, to be indications of the like Disorder. In *Coac.  
Prafag.* 99. 233. the Author mentions, among these Signs, a  
.Trembling of the Tongue, or tremulous Voice, frequent Spit-  
‘.ting. Emission. of Urine, without remembering it, and very  
.high-colour'd Urine, with an Enaeorema. Whoever is Versed  
in the Writings of *Hippocrates* and *Galen,* must observe also,  
that a Shriiness of the Voice, Roughness and Dryness of the  
Tongue, aeruginous Vomitings, with a Deafness, Ringing in  
the Eans in acute Fevers, throbbing Pains about the Navel, un-  
usual Pain of the Sides, profound Pain of the Hips, Urine with  
an elevated Enaeorema, white aqueous Urine, witharound and  
elevated Enaeorema, and a Pain of the Head in Patients, who  
are restless, and afflicted with want of Sleep, indicate a Loss of  
.Reason- The Author of the *Prorrhet.* i. ay. adds, " A Sbriiness  
An the Voice, after, much Loathing and Vomiting; with a dry  
Concretion in the Eyes, indicate Madness; as it happen'd to  
" the Wife of *Hcrmoxygus,* who, being seized with an acute  
and Violent Delirium, died speechless.'' And, immediately  
after, these VVords occur: " If, in burning Fevers, the Pa-  
" tients are seized with a Ringing of the hisrs, a Dimness of  
An Sighs, and a Defluxion from the Nose, they become deliri-  
" ous.'' *Galen,* in his fifth Book *de Locis affectes,* telis us.

that, to phrenttic Patients, a Delirium does not happen instari-  
taneousiy, het gradually, that it doesnot cease suddenly ; and  
that it is preceded sometimes by Watchings, and sometimes by  
turbulent Sleeps, attended with strong Impressions of the  
Fancy in Dreams, during which some Patients cry out and  
start. Sometimes this Disorder is accompanied with a Forger-  
fuiness so surprising and unaccountable, that **the** Patients, **after**they have taken up the .Chamber-pot with a View to make  
Water, forget to do so. Some, on the other hand, who are  
naturally courteous and affable, makeAnswers to the Persons who  
address them, with a preternatural Kind os Disorder and Rash-  
ness. Another Circumstance, observable in Patients of this  
Kind, is, that they drink very sparingly. They have also **a**large,but flow Respiration. Sometimes the posteriorPart of their  
Head is in Pain, and them Pulse is small and herd ; but, when  
they approach nearer to a *Phrenitis,* their Eyes become highly  
squalid, and an acrid Tear stands in one of them.. Lippitudje  
ensiies, and the Veins os the Eyes are observed full of .Blond.  
Drops of Blond are also discharged from the Nose ; at which  
time they are incapable of making rational and coherent An-  
swers, pull the Knap off the Clothes, and pick at Straws: The  
Fever hecomes more intense, more equal, more uniform, and  
less subject to Changes: The Tongue becomes rough, and the  
Patients sometimes become deal, and sometimes melan-  
choly : They can scarce make Answer to any Question propos'd,  
and are insensible of Pain. These Signs are sufficient sor disco-  
vering when any Patient labours under a Delirium.

Many Circumstances prognosticate, that Patients will become  
delirious; such as Watching, for Instance, which often pre-  
cedes a Delirium, as *Hippocrates* observes in his Book os  
*Prognostics-,* and *Galen,* in his fourth Book *de Prafag. ex  
Pulsibus,* informs ns, that both Watchings and a Delirium are  
the Results *of an* oVer-heated and over-dry'd Brain. Sleeps  
which are tumultuous and disturb'd, as also those unsound  
Slumhers, during which the Patient is, as it were, half awake,  
or cries out, and starts up, are the Forerunners os a future De-  
lirium. Thus, in the *Coac. Praenoti* 83. we are told, " That  
" turbulent and sudden Startings out of Sleep bring on a Deli-  
" rium." The Author of the *Prorrhrtics, Lib.* I. 18. observes,  
that a Noise and Ringing of the Ears, as also Deafness, especially  
when attended with Urine, near the Surface of which Clouds  
are suspended, often precede Madness. *Galen,* in his **fifth**Book *de Locis asseectis,* observes, that Forgetsuiness often pre-  
cedes a *Phrenitis.* An intense and uninterrupted Pain os the  
Head,: in acute Fevers, also portends a Delirium, especially the  
Pain sometimes observed in the Ears, according to *Hippo-  
crates,* in his Book of *Prognostics..* It also prognosticates  
a *Phrenitis,* when this .Pain of the Head is accompanied.

‘ with a Retraction of the Praecordia. Thus, in the *Coac.  
.Pranot.* no. we are told, " That, in acute Diseases, a Pain .  
" os the Head, accompanied with a Retraction of the Prae-  
" cordia, if an Haemorrhage does not happen, terminates in.a  
i" *P hrenitis.gr*. Watchings also, accompany'd with a Noise,  
-and Ringing of the ears, or with Deafness, .prognosticate the  
-same, unless an Haemorrhage happens, in the first Book of  
*CacProrrhetics,* 38. the following Symptoms, appearing together,  
are said to. prognosticate a Delirium: ." These Patients,  
" afflicted with a Looseness, a Pain of the Head, Thirst,  
." Watchings, Dimness of Sight, and Weakness, will, in all  
(( Probability,, hecome delirious." The Author os the seventh  
.Book of the *Epidemics R&TCDS,* that a continued Pain of the  
Dead prognoshcates a Delirium ; of which also a Pain of the  
Hypochondria is frequentiy the Forerunner.; which Circum-  
stance, is there remarked tn a Woman three Months gone with  
Child. A Palpitation of the Heart, and long-continued Pains  
about the Navel, in acute Diseases, prognosticate the same  
Disorder, as we are informed in the third Book of the .  
*Epidemics.* From several Passages os the first Book os the  
*Prorrhrtics,* we learn, " That this Disorder is prognosticated  
" by a Pain in the ignoble Parts.'' And, in the same Book,  
we are informed, that repeated, but not continued. Pains of  
the Sides portend a Delirium. And, in the second Book,  
these Words occur : « If any Matter in the Urine rises to the  
" Surface, if, at the same time, there is a latent Pain of the

Hip, it prognosticates a Delirium, as does also a Ringing of  
" the Ears; '' which *Hippocrates, in Epidem. Dib.* 3. telis us  
happen'd to a bald Man at *Larisse,* who, having a sudden Pain  
in his Right Thigh, was forthwith seized with a *Delirium.* In  
the first Book os *tistProrrhetics,* 97. we are told, that, in pleuritic  
Patients, a Pain of the Side, Vanishing, without sufficient Reason,  
prognosticates a Delirium. In the first Book os *ffieProrrhetics,* 6.  
we are informed, that round Spits, and frequent Spitting without  
a Cause, indicate the same. *Hippocrates* also, in the fourth  
*Aphor.* of *Sect.* 5. asserts, that Blood, collected in **the** Breasts  
of Women, prognosticates Madness. *Galen* tells us, that  
Urine which is pellucid and white is bad, and generally portends  
a *Delirium*; as does also turbid Urine in acute Diseases, but  
more especially Urine with Clouds near its Surface, in Patients  
afflicted with turbulent Sleeps and Watchings, A Pulsation  
**also** under the Antinpits, .and in the Hypochondria, aS also **a**

large- but flow. Respiration, denote **the** same, as **we** learn 1  
'from the Book of *Prognostics.* And, in the *Prorrhetia, Lib.* I. I  
X I. the following Words occur: " In acute Diseases, when the  
" Fauces are seized with Pain, become narrow, and perceive  
" a Sense of Suffocation; and when the Patient, upon opening  
." his Mouth, cannot easily shut it again; these Signs portend  
"a Delirium; which proves satal.'' TEruginous Vomitings  
’also, accompanied with continual Head-ache, Watchings, and  
Deafness, are infallible Signs of-an approaching *Delirium-,*fince any one of them by itself, much more all, or some of  
-them, appearing together in an acute Fever, are Signs of this  
Disorder.

- Having thus enumerated the Signs of an approaching *Deli-  
rium,* we shall now consider the several Species and Differences  
of *Deliriums,* together with the respective Couses which pro-  
duce them, since, without a perfect Knowledge of these, we  
.cannot with Judgment prognosticate the Fate of delirious Pa-  
tients. By a disorder'd Mind, then, we mean all the several  
Degrees of Aberration, Inconstancy, Hallucination, Madness,  
-Privation of Judgment, Delirium, and Phrenitis; and Patients  
- labouring under any of these, we call disorder'd in Mind. In  
.these Disorders, the Powers of Reason and Imagination are  
.principally affected; for, according *to Galen,* in his Bookrfe  
*.different. Symptom. Cap.* 3. the Imagination is either defective  
and flow in its Operations, as in a Coma and Lethargy ; or it is  
.totally destroy'd, as in that Species of Catalepsis call'd *Caros ;*or, lastly, it is vitiated, and its Functions are deprav'd and un-  
‘ steady, as in a *Delirium* and *Phrenitis.* Just so with respect to  
. Reason, it is either defective, diminish'd, or, in some measure,  
.destroy'd; this is by the *Greeks* call’d *Morosis,* and imports  
nearly the same with our *English* Word *Foolifitnefs*; or Reason  
tis entirely destroy'd, which is call'd *Madnes.s* ; or, lastly, it is  
vitiated, and its Operations corrupted, which is call'd a *Deli-  
rium.* In Conjunction with the Reason and Imagination, it  
.also frequently happens, that the Memory is affected in the same  
-different Degrees and Manners. In some Patients, whose  
: Minds' are disorder'd,, the Imagination alone is affected, whilst  
. the other mental Powers remain entire and untouch’d, *us, Galen,*in his Book de *Symptom, different. Cap.* 3. observed in *Theo-  
' philus.* Sometimes, on the contrary. Reason alone is affected,  
.whilst both Imagination and Memory remain sound, and in a  
due State ; which, as *Galen,* in the last-quoted Book, informs  
-us, happened to a pbrenitic Patient. But, for the most part,  
: herb the Powers of Reason 2nd Imagination are equally vitiated,  
aS is observable in those delirious Patients, who either imagine  
.-such things as have no real existence in . Nature; or, on the  
. contrary, imagine, that things actually existing do not exist ;  
in consequence os which, both their Actions and Words are  
entirely inconsistent with Reason, and the natural Workings of  
a sound and well-regulated Fancy.- All this formidable Train of  
-Disorders are either divided into whatwe call Madness, Ecstasy,  
.Folly, Aberration, Inconstancy,and Alienation ofMind ; or into  
.what the *Greeks* call *Paraphrenesis,* and the *Latins Delirium -,*or, lastly, into a *Phrenitis,* winch Gases, in Imitation of *Hip-  
pocrates,* distinguishes from all these other Disorders by thisCir-  
.cumstance, that it is the Concomitant of a Fever. When any  
os the aheVe-mention'd Disorders happens with a Fever, it is  
call'd *Phrenitis*; and, without a Fever, *Mania,* or Madness,  
which is distinguished from a Delirium by the Perpetuity or Du-  
'ration of the Disorder ; sor tho' a Delirium, or Paraphrenesis,  
.happens with a Fever, .yet it is not continual, as a Phrenitis is.  
*-Halen* affirms, that, in several Passages, *Hippocrates* calls those  
.Patients*pbrenitic,* who are perpetually delirious; whereas he  
.calls a ParapbrenesiS that Species os *Delirium,* which only appears  
‘in the Height of the most acute Fevers, and gradually goes off  
.as they decline. For this Reason pbrenitic are distinguish'd from  
tdelirious Patients, by-the Continuation of the Delirium, and  
tits appearing gradually; except in those Patients who hecome  
.delirious in consequence of an Inflammation of the Diaphragm.;  
.for Deliriums of this Kind are not easily distinguished from a  
Phrenitis, hecause they both happen with a Fever, and last as  
dong aS it; from which Circumstance .the Antients imagin'd,  
tthat Persons hecame pbrenitic in consequence of an Inflamma-  
.tion of the Diaphragm; and, for that Reason, call'd this Part  
*Phrenes, Qdurces,* as the’ it were assistant τῶ φρονῆντι, " to the  
I" intelligent Part.'' *Galen,* however, makes *u* Distinction  
ιbetween this kind of delirious Persons, and those who are in a  
Phrensy ; for these latter have a great and full Respiration, and  
-at long Intervals; whereas in those who are under a *Delirium,*-occasioned by the Diaphragm, Respiration is observed to he un-  
equal, so aS to be sometimes small and frequent, at other times  
rto he great and straiten’d; which does not happen in a. Phrensy,  
: unless some Organ, subservient to Respiration, he affected with a  
’.Pain or Inflammation, as *Galen,* in his second Book of Respi-  
: ration, has shewn with great Accuracy. Besides, in a Delirium  
i proceeding from the Diaphragm, there is an immediate Tension  
- of the Hypochondria, which happens later in the Pbrensy ; and  
. this Tension of those Parts, in the Beginning, is a-Symptom  
. peculiar to that sort of Delirium : And, in short, among all the  
-'Symptoms attending a. Pbrensy, fuchas red -and inflamed-Eyes,

with a Face all oves burning with Heat, and other Marks more  
fully described before, there are either none, or but few and  
inconsiderable, to he observed in that Disorder, proceeding from  
an Affectinn of the Diaphragm, which, besides, seizes the Pa-  
tient, as it were, on a sudden, whereas the Pbrensy comes on  
by degrees.

There are many other different Kinds of Pbrensy; for there  
is one which is call’d the μανίωδης, " *the maniac,”* in winch  
the Patients kick, spurn, and bite, are in a furinus Passion, and  
take all who come near them for Enemies ; but, when they  
begin to he raging, fierce, and Very mischievous, the Disorder  
is said to he Vehement; and, in that State, is call'd by the  
*Greeks* θηριώδης, (from θῆρ, a wild Beast) and, by the *Latins,  
Pcrina.* Of this Degree of Phrenfy the Author of the first of  
the *Prorrhetics,* 26.and I23. (peaks, whenhesays, " A Delirium  
" which soon increases, and is exasperated into a Fierceness, is  
" of the *ferine* Kind.'' There is also a mild and obscure sort  
os Delirium, under which the Patients can hardly he known to  
have their Reason affected. These, in *Coac. Prance.* 65. are call'd  
silently delirious; and these low Kinds of mental Disorders are  
described in the I. *Prorrhetics,* 34. as " tremulous, obscure, at-  
" tended with Gropings os the Hands, but Very pbrenitical *Deli-  
" riums-si* the *Greeks* call them ἀσαφεῖς, (obscure) and the *Latins  
obscuras,* which often escape theNotice notonly of theUnsitilful,  
but os Physicians themselves. The Patients, in such Cafes, says Gin-  
len, in I. *Prorrhet.* 33. are so far from making Exclamations,  
or endeavouring to leap out of Bed, that they he Very .quiet,  
without Speech, or altering their Posture of Decubiture, but  
give Hopes to the Attendants of steeping, if Silence were kept,  
for a littie time. The Attendants, therefore, shutting the  
Windows, keep themselves quies, sometimes *for* a long time  
together, imagining the Patient to he asleep, because he neither  
speaks nor moves; whereas he continues all the time waking,  
and gently moving his Hands, as if he were groping or search-  
ing about sor something. Some, while they do this, have these  
Eyelids shut; and, if they are interrogated about any thing,  
open not their Eyes: Others, after they have opened them,  
soon shut them again, or hold them fixed in such a manner as  
*Galen* calls a *hectic Affection.* But this Delirium, by its Cha-  
-racters, agrees with what proceeds from **a** Coma, or Lethargy.  
We ought, therefore, carefully to observe the Alterations and  
Distinctions which occur in these Cases. A Delirium attending  
a Coma or Lethargy, and called by some *Greeks, as Galen lens,  
T.yphornania,* happens in the. Beginning .of. the Distemper, arid  
continues a long time; but the *as.aphes,* or obscure. Delirium,  
or, as *Galen* calis it, *hectic,* never happens in the Beginning,  
but in the Progress, of the Disease, aster, some vehement Mad-  
ness. However, a lethargic or comatous Delirium may often he  
excited by a cold Humour, or even by a Redundance of Blond,  
after the Beginning of the Disease; and is sometimes antecedent  
and preparatory to a good or bad. Crisis, being attended with **a**low, hard, straiten'd, and small Pulse, which Kind is not ob-  
serv'd in the Delirium hefore-mention'd... But now let ns treat  
of the Causes of a *Delirium.* . b.i .. . . ...

All D/Zinin, according to *Galen, Lib. 2. de Sympt. Cause*proceed from het and acrimoninus Juices, but principally from  
iellow Bile, and frequentiy from a hotDistemperature.of **the**train. . AS all Kinds of *Deliria,. Madnes.s,* and *Phrenfy.,’* arise  
from Tome Disorder of the Brain, so particularly two .Sorts of  
*Deliria,* lmean those which are excited in the Very Height of  
acute Fevers, and those occasioned by het and acrimonious Va-  
pours ascending to the Brain. There are other *Deliria,* which,  
if without a Fever, the Physicians call *Mania,* or Madness;  
if attended with a Fever, *Galen-*calis them *Phrensies ,* though  
they are not true Phrensies, unless there he a Phlegmon in the  
.Brain, or its Membranes. *Galen, de Cause Sympt. Lib.* 2.  
*Cap. J.* But this is a Case which rarely, happens, and not  
so frequentiy as that pbrenitic *Delirium,* which is excited  
by a Conflux of het Humours to the Brain, or its Mem-  
branes, according to theObser.vation *os.Hippocrates, st. Epid.*-And those *Deliria* may aS well .arise .from Blood as Bile,  
in that Part of the Brain, which in the . principal Seat of  
-the.anunal Faculties, according to *Galen,. Lib. it. de Sympt.  
Cause .Cap. use..* or they may proceed only, from yellow.Bile,  
which, torrefy'd by the Heat os a burning Fever, is converted  
into: *black,* and excites that Vehement *Delirium,* which rhe  
*Greeks* call *Maniodea,. Thcriodea,* and are raging, furious, and  
wild; proceeding from an immoderate Dryness os the Brain and  
its Membranes, thro’ adust Bile, by which the Patients are  
often thrown into Tremblings and Convulsions, which. Sym-  
ptoms, .as *Galen* informs uS, attend none but the most violent  
and pernicious Phrensies. These *Deliriums* attending A Fever,  
which .are call'd *pbrenitic,* arife notonly from het Humours,  
but,:as *Galen, in Lip.* 3. *Epid.*.supposes, from Cold; as, for  
instance, from pituitous Humours putrirying in the Brain,  
by winch they contract, a Heat and Acrimony very inju-  
rious to the Brain, and its.'Mein branes, and productive of a *De-  
lirium.* But these Kinds of *Deliria* are distinguished from those  
-which are excited by hotHumours, by.a Drowsiness or Sopor ,  
Tor those-who jare delirious from.**-a** .cold Humour -sleep -ar the

feme time, or have some lethargic Affectinn; whereas, on the  
contrary, a *Delirium,* from het Humours, subjects to want of  
Sleep. It often happens also, that a Mixture os hot and cold  
Humours produces a kind of *Delirium,* composed of a Pbrensy  
and a Lethargy, *Galen, its i. Prorrhet.* observes. Andtheso  
two contrary Effects accompany the Disorder thro' its whole  
Course; for the Patient is sometimes afflicted with want of  
Sleep, at other times is oppressed with a Drowsiness, and is  
more or less pbrenitic or lethargic, according to the Degree of  
mutual Predominance of the Bile and Phlegm over one another-  
These, then, are all the Causes of pbrenitic *Deliria*; whence  
also a true Pbrensy, which is excited by an Inflammation *of* the  
Binin and its Membranes, has its Original, and is mildest when  
from pale Bile, more Violent from yellow Bile, and most Vio-  
lent when proceeding from the same Humour, rendered adust  
by a febrile Heat. That obscure *Delirium,* called by the  
*Goeeks nadureia.,* (Asaphia) which is attended by Silence, is  
owing to an extraordinary Languishment of the animal Faculty,  
and, as *Galen, in Prorrheticis,* cans it, a hectic Sort of Tem-  
perature ; and is known principally by a Very low, small, and  
hard Pulse.

This is *Galen's* Way of explaining the Causes of a *Deliriuni-,*but, fora more rational Account, see **FEBRIS.**

*Os.salutary* **PROGNOSTICS** *from* **DELIRIOUSNEsS.**

' A *Delirium* is least to he dreaded when it holds the Patient  
but a short time, and is attended with good, or, at least, not  
fatal Signs. The Strength also ought to bear some Proportion,  
that is, to have a good Degree of Firmness, since a *Delirium*requires an extraordinary Measure of Strength, and can hardly  
he subdu'd by Nature without it. No *Delirium,* aS *Galen, in*6. *Aph.* 53. teaches, is without Danger: " The most savour-;  
" able is what is attended with Laughter; the most dangerous  
" is the rash and fool-hardy ; osa middle Nature between both  
" is that which is accornpansid with Meditation." But no  
*Delirium,* tho' it be one of the greatest os Eviis, is, in itself,  
a certain Prognostic of Death, no more than Soundness of Mind  
IS a sure Sign of Recovery. However, a *Delirium,* attended  
with good Signs, is the less to be .seared, and especially if it be  
pot continual, nor Violent and outrageous, but rather flight  
and inconsiderable, as when the Patient's Reason sails him but  
in sew Particulars ; for *Galen, Lib. de Disc. Sympt. Cap.* 4.  
Cash it a great *Delirium,* when Various Species os *Deliria* are

\* Observed together in the same Patient. A small and flight *Deli-,  
num,* which discovers itself only in a few Actions, is least of all  
to be dreaded, and especially if it comes only by Fits. But, in  
order to denominate a *Delirium* of the mild and savourable  
Kind, it is not enough, that it he not continual, hut it ought to

. be Void of all Ferocity, since the Author os *Prorrhet.* I. says.  
That *Delirid* which increase in a short time to a Degree of  
" Ferocity, end in excessive RaVino." Of the Patients in such  
Cases *Galen* thus pronounces When you see in Person deli-  
" rious to a Degree of Ferocity, tho’ soon aster he appears  
" calm and composed, know for certain, that his Reason is  
" not injured on account of the Fever, but that there is some  
" growing latent pbrenitic Affection, which will at length  
" break out into apparent Phrensy.” We may conclude,  
then, that an intermittent *Delirium,* which is not Vehement,  
hut flight, gentle, and inconsiderable, and especially when it  
infects a Person only by Fits, can by no means he accounted a  
fatal Prognostic. But Caution is here necessary, that we im-  
pose noton ourselves, in taking a *Delirium* forshghtand gentle;  
for many have.heen thought in a Delirium of this favourable  
Sort when very pear their End.; for, , as we read, *Prorrhet.* 34.  
*" Deliria* which are tremulous, obscure, and attended with G roph  
" ings of the Hands, are pbrenitic in a high Degree.'' But such  
Cases are easily distinguished froth the Lowness os the Strength,  
theeontinual Diirationof the Disorder, and other destructiveSigns;  
sor, in a mild *Delirium,* the Strength is Very firm, theDisorder not  
continual, and none of those satai Signs appear. Os this Nature  
was the Case of *Mill Ana, in Hippocrates.* But in the *odiorDelirium,*before described, the Pulse is low, the Disorder continual, and  
the Signs portend Destruction. All Signs, therefore, both those  
which commence with the *Delirium,* and those which appear  
afterwards, are very carefully to be observed; for they frequently  
precede a salutary Crisis, and take their Rise, as *Galen* supposes,,  
*Lib. i. ad Glauc. Cap.* I5. from a critical Recurrence os the  
Blood and bilious Humour to the Head. Now a *Delirium,*winch portends a Crisis, is sometimes attended with a Pain of  
the Head, a Heaviness, Deafness, and many other Symptoms  
of the like Kind ; with respect to which, *Galen,* inI. *Epid.*commenting on the Case os a Patient who lay sick in the Gar-  
den of *Dealces,* says, " That a *Delirium* on the ninth Day,  
" with a Distortion of the Right Eye, are to he reckoned  
" among Symptoms usually happening towards a Crisis.'' And,  
in the Case of the Virgin of *Ahdera, Lib.* 3. *Epid. Stat. pest.  
Align.* 7. a *Delirium,* with Deafness, preceded a Crisis, which  
was attended with Pains of the Feet, and an Haemorrhage  
from the Nose. And we have a much fuller Description, to  
this Purpose, in the Case of the morose Woman of *Tbasus,*

*ibid. AEgrr.* II." The thud Day, it is said, the Contmirons  
" ceased, and were succeeded by a Coma, and Drowsiness,  
" from which she awaked, grew restless, and highly delirious,  
“ and had an acute Fever ; the fame Night a copious and **het**" Sweat broke out over all her Body; the Fever lest her; she siept;  
" and had the free Use os her Reason.'' A *Delirium* also, observ’d  
on the sixth Day, in the Virgin of *Larisia, ibid. AEgr.* I 2. was  
the Sign os an approaching Haemorrhage; which was also the Case  
of *Heropythus* os *Abdera, ibid. AEgr.* 9. A *Delirium,* therefore,  
attended with Pain and Heaviness of the Head, want of Sleep,  
a Coma, Deafness, Dimness of Sight, a Splendor of the Eyes,  
involuntary Tears, Ringing in the ears. Loss os Understanding  
or Memory, Trembling, Anxiety, Restlessness, Crying out.  
Starting up. Difficulty of Breathing, Suppression of Urine,  
Vehement Rigor, much .lEstuation, and intolerable Thirst, or  
any of these surprifing the Patient on a sudden, is often the  
Forerunner of a Crisis, or an Haemorrhage. As to an Hiemor-  
rhage, the Author os *Coac. Pranot. 1*84.. says, " That, in  
" Diseases where an Anxiety is suddenly succeeded by a *Delii  
" rium,* it portends *a Flux* of Blood, or of Urine.'' Of thin  
last *Hippocrates,* 6. *Epid.. Sect. 6. Text.* 22. pronounces,  
" That Urine, with a copious Sediment, gives a Solution to a'  
*" Delirium,* as in the Case of *Dexippus.’\** The same is effected  
by Sweat,. according to *Galen, Lib.* 3. *de Crisibus r* **" A**" Phrensy has its critical Solution, by a copious Eruption of  
" Sweat; and especially if it stow plentifully, and hot, from  
" the Head, the rest of the Body being, at the same time, in  
" a Sweat." And, a little after, he says,Sometimes it  
" happens, that a Phrensy is critically terminated by an Ike-  
" morrhage from the Nose." In *Coac. Prasug.* 483. we are  
told, that a *Delirium* terminates in Sweat and Sleep ; *atiLHipo  
pocrates. Sect.* 7. *Aph.* 5., has sain, ." That, in the Case of  
" Madness, the Access of a Dysentery, Anasarca, or Violent  
so Commotion of Mind, is a good Sign.'' .A *Delirium* then,  
as it is secceeded by some heneficial Evacuation, is a Prognostic  
os Health, and a kind of critical Sign.; .but it will prove os Very  
bad Consequence when preceding an Evacuation os a pernicious  
Rind, such as Dropping of Blood from the Nose, cold Sweats  
of theHead, and the like. Our Inquiry, therefore, must he,  
whether the Evacuations he good or .bad ; which may, no  
doubt, he known by a Multitude of Signs, particularly from  
their Quantity, Quality» Place by which they are discharged,  
the Time of the Disease, or Days in which they appear, and  
by the Alleviation of the Disease. They are observed to he  
heneficial, if sufficiently copious in proportion to the Quantity  
of peccant Humours; is. they are os the Quality of those  
which require to he evacuated; are discharged by a.convenient  
Pailage, and in a proper Season, that is, in the Height of the  
Disease, or on some critical Day; and areTucceeded by an Al-  
leviation of the Disease, and its Symptoms, or a total Delivery  
of the Patient from .them. But there are three things of great  
Moment, which are principally to he regarded in all Predictions ;  
and these are, the Pulse, Respiration, and the Appetite to  
Food; whichgnif they continue firm and orderly, tho'joined  
with some pernicious Sign, afford a very good Foundation’sor  
predicting the Patient’s Recovery. This appears to he the Opi-  
nion os *Galen,* who, in his third Comment on.the third of the  
*Epidemics, Teat.* 89.. treating of the Case os *Iicropythus,* fays,  
" That a *Delirium,* attended with a strong Pulse, and a due  
" and orderly Respiration and Appetite, are undoubted Signs of  
" Strength os Nature, sufficient to support the Patient during  
" the Course of the Distemper." *.. A’*

From the Premisses it appears what Judgment we are to pass  
upon the Disease from Signs accompanying a *Delirium:* We are  
now to inquire what is to .he prognosticated from those Sym-  
proms, which are consequent to a *Delirium,* and shew, in  
some measure, the Nature and Quality of it. . Those Evacua-  
rions, then, hesore-mention'd, ate salutary; as copious Hae-  
morrhages from the Nose, os which *Galen* treats, *Lib.* 3. *de  
Crisibus, Cap.* 8. Also menstrual purgations, attending and ,  
consequent upon a *Delirium* ; such as were observ'd by *Hippol  
crates,* in the Virgin of *Larissa , Lih.su. Epid. Stat. pest.  
AEgr.A2.* and in .the morose Woman, *ibid. AEgr.* II. and were  
attended with a plentiful Sweat, in consequence of which **the**Woman was freed from her Fever, steps, and recover'd **the**entire Use os her Reason. Haemorrhoids also, consequent upon  
a *Desirioan,* prognosticate Recovery, according to *Hippocrates,  
Sect. 6. Aph.* 21. where he says, " That if those who are mad  
" come to be affected with the Varices or Haemorrboids, they  
" are freed from their Madness.” Violent Pains in the Hips,  
Legs, Fees, and Hands, are of **the** same Signification, as  
shewing they are excited hy .an Expulsion of the Humours from  
the principal to .the more ignoble Parts ; which is a Crisis that .  
Nature attempts by a Tranilation of the Humours. ..To this  
Purpose *Hippocrates, Lib. s. Epid. Sect.* 3. *AEgr.* 3. in his  
Description of the Case of *Horephon,* says, “ The eighth  
" Day he .was feverish, his Spleen subsided, he understood  
" every thing, A Pain came first into his Groin on the same

Side with the Spleen, from whence it shifted into both  
" Legs.” **The same Pains, in .the Wife of** *Epicrates, ibido*

*AEgr. 5.* were not the least Part of the Crisis. The Patient  
also, who lay ill in the Garden of *Dealces, Lib.* 3. *Epid.  
Sect.* I. *AEgr.* 3. on the fourteenth Day was quite delirious,  
on the fifteenth was seized with a Pain in his Knee and Legs,  
on the seventeenth had an Eruption of Sweat all over his Body,  
and was restated to his Reason: Thus alfo, in the Virgin of  
*Abdera, Lib.* 3. *Epid. Stat. pest. AEgr.* 7. Pains in the Feet,  
on the twentieth Day, put an End to her *Delirium* and Deaf-  
nels. Sleep, to a sick Person under a *Delirium,* is always of  
great Moment, and especially if it subsides, or, at least,  
diminishes it, according to the second *Aphor.* of *Sect.* 2. which  
*(Rys,* " That if Sleep puts an End to a *Delirium,* it is a good  
" Sign.'' And there is good Reason for it, fince a *Delirium*is always attended with want of Sleep, and both proceed from  
the same Cause: If, therefore. Sleep happens upon a *Delirium,*it is a Sign, that the Couse is removed. But then this Sleep is  
to he distinguished from a Violent or preternatural Propensity to  
Sleep, as a Coma, Cataphora, or Lethargy; for, as Sleep is  
a good Sign, so any of the aforesaid soporiferous Affections is a  
bad one, except that comatous.Affection which is excited by the  
Influx of the Blood inm the Brain, in order to a future Crisis.  
Sleep, therefore, is always good after a *Delirium,* and espe-  
dally if it he with Quietness, as *Hippocrates* observes in *Hiro..  
phon,* the Wife of *Epicrates,* and in *Metan, Lib.* I. *Epid.  
Sect.* 3. *AEgr. I.* whose *Delirium* was resolved by Sleep. For  
a *Delirium,* therefore, to he composed by Sleep, is always good,  
as the contrary is bad ; for, according to *Aph.* 2 I. *Sect.* 2.

. Sleep, oppressing instead os relieving the Patient, portends  
Death. Distinct Dreams, ἐνήπνια ἐναργῆ, are also a good  
Prognostic in a *Delirium,* and especially in a Phrensy, aS we  
read in *Coac. Prcescg.* 90. which, tho’ it seems to be contrary  
to I. *Prorrhet.* 5. where it is said, that such Dreams shew a  
Phrensy, is yet very true; as will appear from the following  
Distinction, which will prevent all Mistakes in the Matter.  
Conspicuous Dreams, then, which are not turbulent, but quiet  
and serene, are, in *Coac.* os good Signification, because they  
can never be supposed, or are observed, to he clear and distinct,  
unless the Inflammation in the Brain, the sebrile Heat, and  
the Motion excited in the Humours by the Vapours, are allay'd  
and appeas'd ; winch Effects are always reckon'd a good Pro-  
gnostic ; whereas conspicuous, but turbulent Dreams, by which  
the Patient is affrighted, and starts out of his Sleep, are not  
only owing to a Dryness, but indicate an Inflammation, a  
febrile Heat, and disorderly Motion of the Spirits; which give  
Reason to fear, that the *Delirium* will increase to the Degree  
*of* a Phrensy. But if the Question, in short, he. Whether a..  
Mitigation, or a total Composure, of a *Delirium* be always a  
good Sign, we answer, that a *Delirium* mitigated, or totally  
compos'd, or resolv'd by Sleep, a Tranilation of the Humours  
to the Legs, Feet, or other ignoble Parts, or some critical  
. Evacuation, gives always good Grounds for us to predict, with

Confidence, the Patient'S Recovery.

*. Of a* **DELIRIUM** *prognosticating Death.*

A *Delirium,* which threatens Death, is known by its distin-  
guishing Marks, the Time in which it appears, the extraordinary  
Weakness of the Patient, and other mortal Symptoms, which  
accompany or succeed it. Phrenitic *Deliria* are, for the most  
part, mortal, tho' all phrenitic Persons do not die. We call all  
those *Phrensies,* which the *Greeks* call μανιώδεες, θηριώδεες, and  
άσαφώδεες, «C Maniac, raging in the manner of wild Beasts,  
" and obscure or mopish;" and the *Latins, feroces, tumul-  
tuosus, furiosus, iferinas, melancholicas, atque obscuras feu  
blandas*;. the five first of which express the two former *Greek*Words, and the two last the latter. The *Afaphodes, Afaphes,*\* or *Obscure,* are observed in the Beginning os the Disease, or  
aster a Mania; and, proceeding, as we observed before, from  
Blood, or Bile, or a Mixture os Bile and Phlegm, or from pu-  
trid Phlegm, are reckon'd not so satal; whereas a Delirium  
from Weakness, or a hectic Distemperature of the Brain, is the  
most mortal of all; Whence the Author of the *Prorrhet.*calls those Deliria highly pbrenitie, tho' hefore he had named  
them mild, obscure, and attended with groping, or fumbling  
with the Hand. A distinguishing Property of these latter is  
*Silence*; of which, in *Coacs Prafag.* 65. it is said, "That  
" a high Delirium, attended with Silence, but not a Depriva-  
" tion of Voice, is mortal.'' In pbrenitie Deliria we may  
observe three Kinds of Silence; one in which the Patient speaks  
not at all, or but Very littie, tho' he is capable of speaking;  
the second is attended with a lethargic Affection, or an Extin-  
ction of the natural Heat; and the last with an Aphony, or  
Privation of Voice, thro\* an Oppression, or almost Extinction,  
os the Animal Faculty, a Convulsion of the Organs of Speech,  
or an Interception of the Ain winch forms the Voice. A Deli-  
rium, attended with Silence, the Faculty of Speech remaining  
ensue, a Fumbling with the Hands, a low False, with the  
Eyes sometimes closed, as in Sleep,, and sometimes half open,  
proceeds from the Weakness os the Faculty.' Of these kinds  
of Delirium, besides whar was quoted hefore from the *Prorrhd-  
Ilen,* WC stE in thus - pronounced, - *Coac. Praefag. foe.*

**" A** Delirium, attended with Trembling and Groping, **or**" Fumbling with the Hands, shews a Phrensy.'' And in the  
same Treatise, *Text.* 486. " A Delirium, attended with Silence,  
" Restlessness, Rolling Hf the Eyes, and vehement Expira-  
" tion, is of bad Presage." Of thia fort *Galen,* on the Prov-  
*rhetica,* speaks, where he says, " This Affection of the HU-  
" mours is os a very depraved Kind, like that of hectic Fevers,  
" which, when they begin to he form'd, can hardly he cured ;  
" but, aster they are completely constituted, are incapable of a  
" Solution.'' And these comatous Affections are the more  
formidable, when consequent upon a Very severe and het Dis-  
temper : Thus, if a Patient falls into a Lethargy, from a Re-  
frigeration of the Brain, after an Inflammation, the Event is  
most satal ; for, as we are told by *Galen,* in his 3. *Comment,* on  
the *Prorrhrtica,* a cold, succeeding a hot Distemper, is reckon'd  
incurable. In a Violent Delirium, or Manis, the Patient, both  
on account of the Malignity of the Humour, and the immo-  
derate Dryness, becomes not only silent, but affected with an  
Aphony, or Deprivation of Voice; as it happen'd to the Wise  
of *Hermoscygus,* who died highly delirious and mute, as we are  
inform'd I. *Prorrhet. iy.* The same Event, from the like  
Prognostics, besel the Man under a Phrensy, *Lib.* 3. *Epid..  
AEgr. An* and the Wife of *Dealces, ibid. AEgr.* I5. And *Galen,  
Com. so. in Prorrhet.* telis us, " That, under a Fever, a con-  
" Vussive Aphony, ending in a Delirium, attended with Silence,  
" is pernicious.” Some Symptoms are supposed to he proper  
to the most Violent Deliria; such aS Tremblings, Convulsions,  
Droppings of Blood from the Nonce bright aqueous Urine,  
Gesticulations os the Hands, and the like. Tremblings **and**Convulsions attend not all phrenitic Deliria, chut only the most  
violent; aS, for Example, the ferine or raving, as *Galen,* I.  
*Com. in Prorrhet. Text.* 9. remarks ; and are the usual Conse-  
quence os satal Emotions. Persons in a Phrensy are seiz’d first  
with a Trembling, and then die in Convulsions. The Author  
of I. *Prorrhet.* o. says, " That Violent Phrensies end inTrem-  
" blingsAnd a Trembling, as *Galen* says, succeeds only the  
most Violent Phrensies ; for pbrenitie Persons are a long time  
afflicted with Infirmities os. the Nerves, from the Dryness of  
the Disease. Now the Strength and Spirits being exhausted  
with Want of Sleep, and Variety of Motions, and the Nerves  
at the same time immoderately dried, the Patient is sein'd with  
a Trembling, which indicates a Vehement Dryness of the Nerves,  
from a Conflux of adust Bile to the Brain. This is observed by  
the Author os I. *Prorrhet.* I4. where he says, " That if those

whe are highly delirious, are seiz'd with Tremblings,  
" it is bad." And, a littie aster. *Text.* I6. he telis us,  
" That phrenitic Persons, drinking littie, and affected with  
**" the** least Noise, are subject to a Trembling.'' And,  
*Text.* I 9. he observes, " That a Delirium, attended with  
" a Shriiness os the Voice, and convulsive Tremblings of  
" the Tongue, portends a high Phrensy: In this Casea Hard-1" ness and Asperity are pernicious." And *Galen,* on *Text.*2Ο. remarks, " That the Trembling of the Tongue, in such  
" Patients, indicates a Weakness of the Faculty,' and a pbre-  
" nitical Disorder of Mind . Hence, in his Comments pn the  
*Prorrhetica,* he calls them tremulous Pbrensies, which proceed  
from the Faculty being almost extinct, and are observed to **be**attended with Silence; for three Symptoms are the usual At-  
tendants of an increasing Phrensy; an ecstatical Silence, **a**Trembling under a Very high Phrensy, and Convulsions at the  
Approach of Death. Mortal Tremblings succeed burning  
Fevers, or Vehement Madness, from adust Bile, which we just  
now hell'd *Ferinam Id Melancholicam*.. But Tremblings pre-  
ceding or attending Deliria, tho' there are none of them good,  
excepting such as are critical, do not always portend Death ;  
but are oftentimes, as well as Convulsions, removed by a super-  
. Vening Fever. Tremblings, therefore, are only observed to  
**be** mortal, when coming upon a Delirium or Madness; **and**many, at the Beginning of a Distamper, are seiz'd with **a**Trembling, who do not. die.\* *Os* this we have an Instance in  
*Pythio,* 3. *Epidem. AEgr.t.* Nor are Tremblings satal Pro-  
gnostics in all Deliria, but only in Violent ones, according to  
*Coac. Preenot.* 93. " In a Violent Phrensy, supervening

" Tremblings are satal *scndGalen* justly observes. *Com.* I. *in  
Prorrh.* that not all, but the most Violent Phrensies terminate  
in Tremblings. However, these Tremblings are nos, like Con-  
Vulsions, inseparable from those in a Phrensy, since there are  
many phrenitic Persons, who are never affected with them; but  
they are consequent upon those Vchement and furious Phrensies,  
in which the Strength is exhausted by much Waking and Mo-  
tion, and the Nerves beyond measure dried and harden'd :  
Wherefore this sort of Trembling, as well “aS those fierce and  
outrageous Pbrensies, which are the Cause of them, are seldom  
observed; whereas all phrenitic Patients are seiz'd with Con-  
vulsions before their Death, and all Convulsions, accessory to a  
Delirium, and excited by a Dryness of the nervous Parts, are  
mortal; so that we may safely affirm, that all mortal Pbrensies  
terminate in Convulsions; but that they are terminated in  
Tremblings, as it is asserted i. *Prorrhet. of. Galen,* in I. *Epid.  
AEgr.* 4. censures as false. That they end’in Convulsions and

Death, is confirm’d by *Hippocrates* in many Instances, parti-  
cuhrly the V ife of *Pbilinus, i. Etsid. Algr.* 4. and the phre-  
netic Person, 3. *Epid. Stat. pest. Angy.* 4. of whom he fays,  
\*" That the second Day, in rhe Morning, he was speechless,  
" had an acute Fever, and Swears, without intermission. bad  
“ Palpitations over all his Body ., and, at Night, Convulsions.  
" On the miro Dav all the Symptoms were exasperated ; and,  
on the fourth Day, he died.” And of the Woman in Cpni-  
cut, *Epidem. L.* 3. *Acgr.* I4. he tolis us, “ That, on the  
“ fourteenth Day, the was much idled with Convulsions,  
“ her extreme Parts were cold, the was quite delirious, had a  
" Suppression of Urine, and died.” *Galen* also. *Meth. Med.  
Lib. 11. Cap.* 8. speaking of Convulsions proceeding from an  
immoderate Dryness of the Nerves, tells us, " That they are  
\*\* consequent upon the most mortal kind of Phrenfy; and  
" that he never knew or heard of any one who recover’d,  
" when affected with them.” And, in the fifth Book of the  
*Epidemics,* ascrib’d to *Hippocrates, Text.* 84. we read, that the  
Maid-servant of *Canon,* labouring under a Pnrensy, was taken  
with Convulsions, and fpeechiefs, on the fortieth Day of her  
Illness, and ten Days hesore her Death. There is also a kind of  
Palpitation near akin to Convulsions, which fome call a convul-  
sive Trembling, others a spurious Convulsion, others a Solution ;  
in which there is a Subfultus of the Parts under the Hand, when  
touch’d, as if they were vellicated by fome pungent Burnout or  
Vapour, the Nerves shrinking back, and retracting themselves  
. from the painful Sensation ; ruth is the Palpitation of Fishes on  
dry Land. These Palpitations, when consequent on a high  
Delirium; are no lefr mortal than Tremblingsand Convulsions.  
But we are to make a Distinction, in this Case, hecaufe these  
Palpitations, as well as Convulsions, if excited by acrimonious  
Juices or Vapours, may not always he mortal; for which Rea-  
*son we* are to consider the other concomitant and subsequent  
Signs, that we may form the hetter Judgment os the Evens.  
Another Symptom, therefore, which we are to observe, is viru-  
lent Vomitings, in which adust, aeruginous, or black Bile is  
discharged, as we are inform’d by *Hippocrates, Lib.* I. *Epid.  
- Sect.* 2. where he observes, in his second State, or *Catastasts*. of the Seasons, that, of those who iaboured under a Pbren-  
fy, succeeded hy Convulsions, and virulent Vomitings, some  
died suddenly. With sirch Vomitings was *Philistes,* labouring  
under a mortal Phreofy, molested. *Lib.* 3. *Epid. Asgr. 2.*Gesticulations of the Hands are also a Symptom attending a  
Phrenfy, when fatal, according to the Judgment of *Hippo-  
crates, Lib. Prognostic,* where be says, " That aS to Gesti-  
" culations of the Hands, we are to know, that in an acute  
“ Fever, Phrenfy, Peripneumony, or Cephalalgia, to wave  
" the Hands before the Face, to (hem to hunt after Flies, to  
" pick Straws, or pull Threads out of Clothes, or Motes out  
" of the Wall, are all bad and mortal Signs.” Such were  
those observed in the Wise of *Dealees,* before-mention’d. A  
Discharge of Blood, by Drops, from the Nose, is another Sym-  
ptom supervening on a Delirium, whore Event is fatal.. For  
*Galen, Com.* 3. *in Prorrhet. Text.* 49. asserts, that fuch an  
Evacuation not only implies some Difficulty in the Care, as the  
Author of the *Prerrhetica* pronounces it, when attended with  
Deafness and Listlessness , but is a very bad Sign, and, if ac-  
companied with others which indicate the Brain to he affected,  
is a mortal Prognostic.

White, aqueous, and lucid Urine alfo, with white Faces,  
are very pernicious Signs in Phrensies, according to *Hippocrates,  
Sect. 4. Aph.* 7. on which *Galen* says, “ I never knew any one,  
" whose Urine answer’d that Description, recover.” Again,  
" Involuntary Emissions of Urine are of pernicious Significa-  
" nons,” on the I. *Prorrhet.* 29. as are also “ white Excre-  
rnents,” *ibid.* I3. It seems also peculiar to the worst Kinds of  
Pnrensies, that, tho’ theTongu e he parch’d with Heat, the Patient  
seek no Thirst, or at least drinks but very little ; which are bad  
Signs, *ibid.* I 6. Among fatal Deliria are thofe which are con-  
cern’d about the necessary Actions of Life, according to the  
Author of the *Csac. Prafag.* 98. who pronounces Dell-  
ria, about Necessaries, to be of the worst Kind; and, if in-  
creased to an extraordinary Degree, mortal. Such are those  
Dellria in which the Patients abhor Meat and Drink, the’ their  
Tongue he parch’d and dry’d with Heat. Those Deliria are  
also fatal, in which the Patients undergo frequent and remark-  
able Alterations. Thus, *t. Prorrhet.* “ A Phrenfy, mild in  
" the Beginning, but often changing, prognosticates a bad  
" Event.” Now there arc two Ways of Mutation, or  
Changing, one from a good to a had Sure; the other, from one  
bad Symptom to another. To this Purpofe we are told, *Coac.  
Pranct.* Io I. " That frequent Mutations, in a Phrenfy,  
" arc a had Sign, and shew a Disposition to Convulsions.”  
For, certainly, fuch a Variety of Changes signifies either a Re-  
dundance of Humours, or that the Brain labours under a Mul-  
tiplicity of Affections; as when the Patient lies for a long rime  
quiet, silent, and fad, and. all on a redden, becomes talkative,  
laughing, and restless; as *Hippocrates* observed of the Wise of  
*Dcalces* hefore-mention’d. “ At the Beginning, he says.

ie she was cover’d trp, and lay continually Sent. she catch rd ai  
" the Hairs of the Bed-clothes, and pluck’d and scratch’d;

now the wept, then she laugh'd, het did not flecti And,’  
at the End of the Relation, “ she was contioually cover’d,  
“ and was either full of Talk, or perpetually silent.” All  
Deliria, proceeding from Weakness, were thought, by *Galen,*mortal, so as that none ever recover’d of them, as appears by  
bis Comments on the first of the *Prorrhetica :* For all phrenetic  
Disorders require a considerable Degree of Strength in the  
Patient, agreeably to what we read, *Caac. Prases.* Too.  
“ A Delirium, seizing a Person hesore debilitated and exr  
“ hausted, threatens the worst of Events.” Deliria, in **the**Beginning of a Disease, are alfo justly formidable, as giving  
Suspicion of a Phrenfv; for wherever, of this Nature, appears  
without Signs of Concoction, (which is the Thing to be *to-*gained in the Beginning of any Disorder) shews the Parient to  
he in a very bad State, as we are taught by *Galen,* in his first  
Book of *Crises.* To procced with our Judgment, on those  
Signs or Symptoms which appear with a Delirium, or are ex-  
cited afterwards; bad Signs appearing, together with a Deli,  
rium, seem to threaten Death ; but mortal Signs not only  
Death with Certainty, but alfo, that it is near at Hand. Among'  
the principal bad Symptoms, a total Deprivation of Sleep, or  
such Sleep as excites, increases, or not, in the least, alleviates a  
Delirium, is a very formidable Symptom in the Opinion of  
*Hippocrates* and *Galen.* So, also, to steep with the Mouth con-  
stantly gaping, in a Delirium, is a sand Sign. *Hippoc. Progn.*and a. *Sect. Aph.* I. 3. An extreme Drowsiness, or lethargic  
Affection, after perpetual Watchings, from a Refrigeration of  
the Brain, or Decay of Strength, is mortal, according to the  
Observation of *Hippocrates, Lib.* 3. *Epid. Stat. pest,* where **be**says,. “ None of those who had a Phrenfy were disorder’d **to**“ a vehement Degree of Madness, as is usual in other Cafes,  
“ but sunk under a Cataphora, or Lethargy.” But sometimes  
thesis Affections appear as critical, or significant of a *Crests,* and  
are known to he so by the Signs proper to a *Crists.* To pro-  
ceed . A Delirium, accompany’d with a remarkable Forgetful.-  
ness, Listlessness, and Stupidity, is an evident Prognostic of  
Death, *Galen in Prorrhet. Com.* 2. *Text.* 3o. since for a Person .  
not to know his familiar Acquaintance, or not to remernher.  
past Facts, shews a Refrigeration of the Brain, which, conse- .  
quent upon a hot Affection, by which the Delirium was excited,  
can prognosticate nothing but Death, as was hesore observed.  
If, with the heforc-mentiordd Symptoms, a Rigor or Coldnefs is  
join’d, the Fate of the Patient is inevitable, according to *Galen .  
in Prorrhet.* Of the fame Signification is Stupidity j for, in  
the Opinion of *Galen in Prorrhet.- Text.* I. they alfo are to he  
accounted phrenetic, who, heing affectsd with a Coma, have-  
not the Use of Reafon, but talk in a delirious Manner; and,  
when they are awaken’d and roused by the Attendants, appear  
as if they were stupefy’d : For a delirious Patient not to fee, is  
a most fatal Sign, and shews Death to he not far off. Eyes,  
alfo, avoiding the Light, involuntarily weeping, distorted, one  
bigger than another, the White turn’d red, or the Eyes replete  
with Blond, in the fame Case, are mortal Signs, as we are  
taught by *Hippocrates, in Prognest.* The Face of a fiery Colour,  
or well-colour’d, but of a ghastly Aspects portends alfo a bad  
Evens. I. *Prorrhet.* 49. 67. Violent and continual Pains of  
the Head and Viscera arc bad Signs ; as may he collectsd from  
*Aph.* 65. *Sect. 4.* A Heaviness, Coldness, or Lividness of the  
whole Body, or of the Hands and Feet, are no less to he  
dreaded ; as appears from *Hippocrates, in Prognose,* where, and  
in the *Prerrh. Coac. Pranot. and Aphor.* he alfo passes the same  
Judgment on a Loss of Voice, the Silence of the Patient, **a**shrill Voice, a Tongue parch’d and dry, without any Manner  
of Thirst, an unufiial Grinding of the Teeth, Convulsions,  
Palpitations, Shiverings, Rigor, Tremblings, Coldness of **the**extreme Parts, and frequent Alterations in those Parts. Of no  
less Domi Signification are Restlessness, Anxiety, Difficulty of  
Breathing, a Loathing of all Fond, and an Aversion to Drink,  
virulent Vomitings, cold Sweats about the Neck and Soapuhe,  
and continual Sweats over all the Body, which Physicians call  
*Desadations,* Blond flowing by Drops from the Nose, white,  
aqueous, and pellucid Urine, white Stools, and a Discharge os  
great Quantities of pituitous and bilious Crudities, without al-  
. leviating the Delirium, Abscesses diverted inwards, Exanthe-  
mata, or other Pustules and Efflorescences on the Skin, vanish-  
ing witheut a manifest Caure, or Pains arising in the ignoble  
Parts, and speedlly ceasing; If many, or but a few, or these  
Symptoms accompany a Delirium, especially of the phrenetic  
Sort, they prognosticate Death. They portend the fame Event,  
when consequent upon a Delirium; and more especially when  
it is succeeded by Tremblings, Convulsions, Hiccoughs, Losses  
Voice, with a Discharge of white, olear, and pellucid Urine,  
fuch as happen’d to *Silenus* on the fifth Day. I. *Epid. Aigr. o..*But the most certain of all deadly Prognostics, supervening upon  
a Delirium, are an extreme Lowness of the Pulse, a bad Re-  
fpstation, a tend Loss of Appetite, and an Abhorrence of all  
Fond, with no Sense of Thirst, tho’ the Tonrue he parch'd.

with Heat and Dryness. And, indeed, these three last Sym-  
ptoms, that is, an extreme Lowness os the Pulse, an Abhor-  
**rence** of Meat and Drink, and a bad Respiration, are of great  
Moment, in all Disease-, for predicting Death, and especially  
**is** accompany'd with some os the before-mentioned Signs,  
which, the more they are in Number or Consideration, the more  
Certain and speedy is the satai Evens, which they portend. So  
that, above all the hefore-mention'd Signs, these three last-  
named, tho' accompany'd with many other good or ambiguous  
Signs, are of the greatest Moment sor predicting the Death of  
the Patient; as the contrary Signs to these, winch are a high  
Pulse, a good Respiration, and a laudable Appetite, the’ accom-  
pany'd with many pernicious and threatening Symptoms, **are**of chief importance towards prognosticating a happy EVent to  
**the Difeafe; as** *Galen* has well demonstrated in his Comment on  
**the** Case of *Her opgrus* before-mention'd. *Profpcr Alpinus,  
de praesagienda Pita' et Morte.* **See FEBRIS and PHRE-  
NITIS.**

' DELPHINIUM.

The Characters are,

. The Leaves are laciniated: The End of the Pedicle, in-  
creasing in Thickness, forms a Placenta, on which grows a pen-  
tapetalous Flower, os a very singular Contexture ; sor the sour  
lower Petals are almost orbicular; but the fifth, which is erect,  
is divided into five Parts, that is, a bifid Galea, on the Back of  
which rises another kind of Petal, with two Wings, and a  
hollow retroflected Spur, sheath'd in a small Vagina like is, and  
in the Form of a Cup. The Stamina are so numerous, that,  
at the lower Pars, they grow together into a Silk-like Mem-  
brane. The .Ovary growing on the Placenta consists of long  
Sheaths, or Pods, collected into a Head , having each of them  
itSTuhe, with a white Apex, opening when ripe, and replete  
with angulous Seeds.

*Bocrhaave* mentions nineteen Species of this Plant.

i. Delphinium; perenne; montanum; Villosum; Aconiti  
folio. T. 426. *Aconitum, coeruleum, hirsutum, flore Consolidae  
Pagasis.*. C. B. P. I83. Μ.Η. 3. 464. *Aconitum, lycoctonum,  
caeruleum, calcari magno. J.* B. 3. 657. *Aconitum, lycoctonum,  
store Delphinii I. Silesiacum.* Clusi Η. 94. *Aconitum, lycoctonum,  
flore Delphinii.* H. Eyst. .thst. o. i. E II. Fig. i. *Lycoctonum,  
flere Delphinii.* Doth p. 44I. PERENNIAL MOUNTAIN  
HAIRY LARKSPUR, WITH A MONK'S-HOOD-  
LEAF.

2. Delphinium ; platani folio; Staphis agria dictum. *Towns.  
Inst.* 426. *Elent. Bot.* 379. *Bocrh. Ina. A.* 3oi. *Staphis agria,*Offic. Get. 398. Emac. 4Q5. Rail Hist. I. 7o5. Park. Theat.  
422. J. B. 3. 64i. C. B. Pin. 324. Hist. Oxon. 3. 46I. *Sta-  
phis agria. Pedicularia,* Chain 528. *Aconitum urens Ricini  
fore foliis, stare caeruleo magno. Staphis agria dicta,* Pluk. Al-  
inag.357. STAVES-ACRE.

This Plant grows to be a Foot and half, or two Foot high:  
The lower Leaves are large, almost as big aS Vine-leaves, but  
rounder in Circumference, divided usually into seven sharp-  
pointed Segments, deeply cut in. The Leaves that grow on  
. the Stalk, winch is round, and somewhat downy,. are less, but  
alike in Shape. The Flowers grow on the Tops of the Stalk,  
of a blue Colour, much like the Flowers of Larkspur, but  
having shorter Heels or Spurs.. Each Flower is succeeded by  
three or four crooked Horns or Pods, in which are contain'd  
two or three large brown wrinkled angular Seeds. It grows in,  
*Italy,* and other warmer Countries; and flowers in *July.* The  
Seed only is used.

. It is seldom given inwardly, being os a hot burning Taste ;  
tho' *Sylvius de la Boe* commends it, from twelve Grains to a  
Scruple, in a Dose, which purges upwards and downwards,  
causing a great Flux of Spittie; and is serviceable against the  
*Lues Venerea.* It is sometimes used in Masticatories and Gar-  
garisms, for the Tooth-ach. *Miller’s Bot. Off.*

The Powder of Staves-acre is sprinkled upon the Head, with  
**a** View of killing Lice; or the heeds are bruised in Oil, and  
**the** Head is anointed therewith, for the same Purpose.

' The Seeds of Staves-acre, to the Number of sisteen, bruised  
and taken in Hydromel, are said potently to expel pituitous  
and glutinous Humours by Vomit, not without Danger of Suf-  
focation; for they canfe a Very burning Heat and Inflammation  
in the Fauces. The Seeds also, chew'd, attract Phlegm from  
the Head to the Mouth; from whence we may easily conclude,  
that, if these Seeds are boil'd in Plenty of Water, and **the**Mouth is wash’d with the Decoctinn, a flight Salivation may  
he excited; which, perhaps, might he more happily effected  
by taking not fifteen os the Seeds at once, but one or two at  
a time, sor several Days together, and so exciting a flight Salt-  
vation by Degrees: But this I look upon as a dangerous Experi-  
ment. *Raii Hist. Plant.*

3. Delphinium; latifolium; parvo flore. T. 426. *Consolida  
Regalis, latifolia, parvo flore.* C. B. P. I42. Prodr. 74. M. H.  
3. 466. *Consolida Regalis, peregrina, parvo store.* J. B. 2.

'212. BROAD -LEAVED LARKSPUR, WITH A  
SMALL FLOWER.

.4 . Delphinium ; segetum; flore caeruleo. *T.* 426. Conso-

*lida, Regales, arvensis, store caeruleo.* C. B. p. Τι?τ sir si-  
ένδσ. *Regalis,store minere.* J. Β. 3. 2l0. *Delphinium vusquer.*Clus. H. 205. *Flos Regius, siylvestrti.* Dnd. p. 252. ἐτικιλ.  
*lida, Pagalis, store caeruleo., minore.* Camer. *a.* CORN  
LARK-S1UR, WITH A BLUE FLOWER.

It grows plentifully amongst the Cora by the-Foot.wav  
from *Cambridge* to *Feversuam* . and Howers in *Jul...*

*Tobernarnontanus* says, the Conserve of the Kteiers eafe the  
Gripes os Children ; and *Simon Puulli* affirma, chat theers, macerated in Rose-water, and applied as a Caupinfo,  
asswage the Inflammation of the EyeS. The plant tQ

he Vulnerary and diuretic. *Martyn's Tournefort.*

5. Delphinium ; segetum; store violaceo. T. 426. *Conifer  
lidar regalis, arvensis, store simplici, violaceo.* H. eyst. ssss. tat  
2. F. Ii. Fig. I. *a.*

6. Delphinium; segetum; store rubro, *a.*

*η.* Delphinium; arvense; flore versicolore. *Glus.. Hi App.* 2«  
*Consolida, regalis, arvensis, store variegato.* H. Eyst. rLst. o,  
2. F. I3. Fig. *i. a. . .*

8. Delphinium; segetum; flore albo. T. 426. *d.*

9. Delphinium; Vulgare; flore multiplici. T. 426. Conso-  
*lida, regalis, vulgaris, flore multiplice.* C. B. P. I42. - *Conifer  
lida, arvensis, store rubro plene.* H. Eyst. yEsh o. 2. F. i4.  
Fry. I. *a.* COMMON LARK-SPUR, WITH A DOU-  
BLE FLOWER.

IO. Delphinium; hortenfe; store majore, simplici, ex coe-  
ruleo, purpureo. *T. Aeiy. Consolida, regalis, hortensis, sure  
majore, simplici caeruleo.* C. Β. P. i42. *Ples regius.* Dod. p,  
252. *Delphinium, elatius, flore caerulea.* Clusi H. 2o6. *a,*LARK-SPUR. '

The Root of Lark-spur is small, and full of Fibres, perish-  
ing after Seed-time : The Leaves are roundish in Compass, di.»  
Vided into Very fine deep Sections, of a dark-green Colour.  
The Stalk grows to a Yard high, much divided, and eloath’d  
vith the like Leaves, having on their Tops long Spikes of  
Flowers, of an irregular Shape, made of five Leaves, with a  
Spur or Heel on the back Part: When these are fallen, there  
come long roundish sharp-pointed Horns, or Seed-Vessels, con-  
taining black rugged angular Seed.

It is sown every Year in Gardens ; and flowers most Part of  
the Summer.

This is reckon’d among the vulnerary and consolidating  
Plants, and is said to he of a healing Nature; but is seldom or  
never used in *England. Millers, Bot. Osse.*

II. Delphinium; hortense; store majore, simplici, rubro. T.  
*esty. Consolida regalis,simplici flore, rubro.* H. Eyst. aEst. o.  
2. F. I2. Fig. I. *a.*

I2. Delphinium; hortense; flore majore, & multiplici, coe-  
rulee. *T. dsuy. Consolida, regalis, store majore, et multiplici,,,  
coeruleo.* C. Β. P. I42.

I3. Delphinium; hortense; flore majore, & multiplici, in-  
carnato. T. 427. *Consolida, regalis, multiplici, incarnato flore.*H. Eyst. jEst. o. 2. F. Ii. Fig. 2. *a.* GARDEN LARK-  
SPUR, WITH A LARGE DOUBLE FLESH-CO-  
LOUR'D FLOWER.

14. Delphinium; hortense; flore majore; & multiplici Vio-  
laceo. *Consolida, regalis, multiplicato, violaceostore.* H. Eyst-  
.Est. o. *o..* F. II. Fig. 3. *a.* GARDEN LARK-SPUR,  
WITH A LARGE DOUBLE VIOLET-COLOUR'D  
FLOWER.

I5. Delphinium; hortense; flore majore, & multiplici ru-  
bro. T. 427. *Consolida, regalis, flore pleno, rsubro.* H. Eysta  
*JEffi* o. 2. F. I2. Fig. 2. *a.* GARDEN LARK-SPUR,  
WITH A LARGE DOUBLE RED-COLOURED  
FLOWER.

- I6. Delphinium; hortense; flore majore, & multiplici albo.  
Ὑ.427. *Consolida, regalis, flore pleno, albo.* H. Eysh .Est. *o.*2. F. 12. Fig. 3. *a.* GARDEN LARK SPUR, WITH **A**LARGE DOUBLE WHITE-CO LOUR'D FLOWER.

17. Delphinium; hortense; store majore, & multiplici, ar-  
genteo. *T. eestsp. Consolida, regalis, multiplice flore, argenteo.* Η.  
Eysh yEst. o. 2. F. I3. Fig. 2. *a. si «...*

I8. Delphinium ; hortense ; flore majore, multiplici, cine-'  
reo. *Consolida, regalis, store multiplici, cincriceo.* Η. Eysta  
yesh o. 2. F. I3. Fig. 3. *a.*

I9. Delphinium; hortense; flore majore, & multiplici, pur-  
pureo. *T. Aestq. Consolida, regalis, flore freno, purpureo.* Η.  
Eyst. yEst. o. 2. F. I4. Fig. 3. *a. Bocrfs. Ind. alt. Plant.*

DELPHINUS, Ossic. AldroV. de Pista 7OI. Rondel, **de**Pise. 459. Charlt. Pise. 47. Bellon, de Aquat. 9. Gelli, de  
Aquat. 3I9. Raii Icht. 28. Ejusd. Synop. Pise. I2. JonLHsc.  
47. THE DOLPHIN.

The Parts of this Animal, appropriated to medicinal Uses,  
are the Liver, the Ashes, the Belly, and the Fat. The Belly  
dried, triturated, and exhibited in some proper Liquor, is said  
to cure splenetic Patients. It is said, that the Liver  
roasted, and used with Aliments, perfectly cures tertian and  
quartan Fevers ; as also, that Species os nocturnal Fever known  
by the Name of *Typhus.* The Ashes are, by *Pliny,* enumerated  
among the Medicines which cure the Ringworm and Leprosies.

According to the same Author, the Fat malted,, and drank  
with Wine, Cures dropsical Patients. *Dale.*

DELPHYS, δελ.φής. The Uterus.

DELTA, δελτα. The external *Pudendum Medicare.*

*Saidas* from *Aristophanes. - -*

DELTOIDEs, δελτεπὸης. The Name of a very thick  
triangular Muscle covering the upper Part os the Aim, and  
forming what is term'd the Stump of the Shoulder. It is broad  
above, and narrow helow, in a triangular Form ; and its Name  
is taken from the Resemblance it bears to the *Greek* Letter  
Δ *Delta* ; but, to make the Comparison hold, either the Letter  
or the Muscle must he inverted, and the Muscle flatten'd.  
' st is made up of eighteen or twenty small single Muscles, in  
an opposite Situation with respect to each other, and united by  
middle Tendons, so thas, taken all together, they form sever»  
penniform Muscles. The outer Surface appears almost wholly  
fleshy, bus, on the inner Surface, we see the several Tendons..

All these small Muscles are disposed in such a manner, as to  
form a considerable Extent at the upper Part; from whence  
they contract gradually in Breadth, till they end in a thick strong  
Tendon, by which the whole Muscle terminates in an Angle  
or Point. . X

- Above, it is fix’d in the whele interior Labium of the Spina  
Scapulae, in the convex or long Edge os the Acromium, and  
. Tn the third Part of the anteriorSdge of the Clavicle, next that  
Apophysis. It surrounds the Angle, form'd by the Articulation  
of these two Bones, by a particular Slope and Fold, contrived  
for that Purpose. ‘

From thence it runs down, above one Third of the Length  
of the Os Humeri ; where it is inferred, by a thick Tendon, in  
the large, muscular, rough Impression, helow the bony Ridge,  
which goes from the great Tuherosity of the Head of the Bone,  
and forms the highest Border of the Groove or Chanel.

This Insertion seems to he immediately implanted in the  
Substance of the Bone, passing through the Periosteum, which  
Is commonly the Case in all Insertions in these Kinds osIrri-  
pressions. Eminences, dr considerable Tuberosities. It lies  
helow that of the Pectoralis Major, and a little more forward.  
Some of the Fibres of this Muscle are fixed in the Aponeurosis,  
common to all the Muscles which cover the Arm.

This Muscle may he distinguish'd into three principal PorA  
tions, one of which is fixed in the Spine of the Scapula, one in  
**.the** Acromium, and One in the Clavicle. They are separated  
. from each other by a. small Quantity of Fat, Or Cellular Sub.  
stance, chiefly near the Basis of the Muscle.

. The middle and strongest Portion runs down almost directly  
so its Insertion in the OS Humeri. The lateral Portions seem  
to end sooner, but it is only because they turn inward toward  
the Bone, and thereby form the biggest and thickest Part of the  
Tendon, The anterior or clavicular Portion sends off some  
Fibres to the Bone, before it reaches the Tendon.

The Portion fixed in the Spine of the Scapula sends hackward  
a thin Aponeurosis, which is strengthen'd by another tendinous  
or ligamentary Series of Fibres. This Aponeurosis is fixed in  
the Basis of the Scapula, below the Spine; and from thence  
is extended,, toward the inferior Angle. The other Series begins  
at the Spine, and ends near the same Angle, at the Bedinning  
of the inferior Costa. These, together with the great Tendon,  
seem to contribute to the Formation of the tendinous Expan-  
sion which covers the Muscles *of* the Arm.

At its upper Part, this Muselejoins the Insertion of the Tra-  
pezius, and below, that Of the Brachialis. Anteriorly it joins  
the Pectoralis Major, heing distinguished froth it only by a small  
Line of Fat, or of cellular Substance, and a small Vein call'd  
Cephalica. It.covers the Head of the Os Humeri, and ad-  
- heres to the capsular Ligament of the Joint ; and it likewise  
coVers the Insertion of the Pectoralis Major. *Winsiovsts Ana.,  
tomfo , - - ’*

DEM. Human Blood. *Rulandus.*

DEMENTIA. Madness. See MANIA. Or sometimes  
it implies a DELIRIUM, winch see. -

DEMETRIOS, Δημήτριος, from Λημάτηρ. The Goddess  
*'Cores.* The same as *Cerealis.* See CEREALIA.

DEMOCRATIS THERIACA. A Theriaca describ'd by  
*Artius, Totrab. An Serm.* I. *Cap.* III.

DEMONSTRATIO. Demonstration ; that is, a certain,  
evident, and invincible Proof of the Truth of a Proposition.  
But it relates no more to Medicine, than to any other Science.  
It is to he lamented, that Demonstration is much more talk'd  
of by Physical Authors, than found in their Writings.

DEMOS, δημός. Fat. But δῆμος, with a Circumflex,  
signifies the People.

DEMOTIV US LAPSUS. Sudden Death. *Rulandus.*

DEMULCENTIA MEDICAMENTA are Medidines  
which render the acrimonious Humours mild. See ALTE-

DEMUSCULATUR The same as AM Yos, which see..  
DENARIUS.

The *Denarius* was the chief Silver Coin among the *Ramans.*As a Weight, it was the seventh Part of a *Raman* Ounce, .

Air. *Greaves* affirms, that having, in *Italy* and elsewhere,  
perused many hundred *Denarii Consulares,* he sound, *by  
frequent and exzrt 1* rial, the best of them to amount to 62  
Grains *Engliso,* such as he had carefully taken from the Stand-'  
ards of the *T.roy* or Silver Weights, kept in the *Tower* of  
*London,* and in *GolaserdlhcrHali,* and in the University os *Ox-  
ford.* He arrives very hear at the same Conclusion, by two  
Experiments tijat were made, of the W eight os Water con-  
tain'd in the *Congius* os *Vis.pasian,* which was IO *Roman* Poundsi  
One Experiment was made by *Villapandus,* on the *Congius*itself; and the other by *Gafflendus,* upon a Medal. By the first  
of these Experiments, the Weight of the *Denarius,* or the  
seventh Part os a *Roman* Ounce, comes out 62 Grains, by  
. the second 62+ju: Neglecting the Fraction, he has stated the

Value 62 Grains, or7 Pence 3Farthings *Engliso,* allowing *SEnet*ZiseGrains to the Silver Peny-ThisValuationyfriii/ohet has follow'd  
in the Computation of Sums; that is, supposing Silver at 5 Shil-  
lings the Ounce, which, altho’ not exactly true, (for, by the  
present Standard of the Coinage, 62 Shillings, or 3 Pounds  
2 Shillings, is coined out of one Pound Weight os Silver) since  
we don't know the Fineness of the *Roman* Money, may he a  
Supposition as good as any other, and prevent some Trouble in  
Computation.

The *Roman* Ounce is certainly our *Averdapois* Ounce ; but  
*Arbuthnot* owns, that he has differ'd, in a small Matter, from Mr;  
*Greaves,* in settling the Quantity of *Troy* Grains contain'd in  
an Ounce *Avcrdapois* ; for, supposing the *Averdupois* Pound to  
he to the *Troy* Pound as I75 to I44, and consisting of I6  
Ounces, makes the *Roman* or *Avcrdupois* Ounce to he 437*j  
T.roy* Grains, and the *Roman* Pound 525O Grains. The Pro-  
portion that was given aS a true one, was 17 to I4, neglect-  
ing the last Figures; and consequently the Proportion of the  
*Roman Avcrdapois* Ounce, to the *Troy* Ounce, is precisely as  
51 : 56 ; and by this the *Roman* Pound will consist of 5245 J  
Grains *Troy,* which is 4| Grains less in the Pound ; and, is it  
he a Mistake, is a very considerable one. The *Denarius,* accord-  
ing to *Arbuthnot's* Supposition, will come out 62Aa Grains. The  
Fraction is not to be neglected in reckoning the Pound. This  
makes it highly probable, that the *Ramans* left their Ounce in  
*Britain,* which is now our *Averdupois* Ounce; for our *Troy  
Quitch* we had elsewhere, .

That the *Denarius* **was the seventh Part of the** *Roman*Ounce,, is clear from Multitudes of Passages. *Celsius, Lib. 5.  
Cop.* I 7. *Sed et antea scire vola in uncia pondus, denariorum  
esse fepiern.*

Another Way that Mr. *Greaves* made use Of to find the  
Weight of the *Denarii* was, by the Weight of *Greek* Coins,  
.especially *Attic Tetradrachrns ;* for the *Denarius* was always  
reckon'd equal to the *Drachm:* But those Experiments bring  
out the *Denarius* heavier; for, weighing many *Attic Tetra-  
drachms,* with the image of *Pallas* on the fore Part, and of the  
*Noctua* on the Reverse, he found the best of those to he 268  
Grains; that is, each particular *Drachma* 67 Grains, and from  
the Golden *Didrachrns* much the same. He mentions one  
from *S'nellius,* that weighed I34,5 of onr *Troy* Grains, which  
makes it 67j. That the antient *Roman Denarius* and *Artic  
Drachma* were reckon'd equal, appears partly from whet has  
been observed before; and further from the Testimony of  
*Pliny,* who lived from the time of *Visipasian* to that os *Trajan, ,*who affirms exprefly, that the *Drachma Attica* had the Weight  
of the Silver *Denarius. Cleopatra* affirms, that the *Italic Des.  
narius* was one *Drachm. Ciccro,* naming the *Donative* os  
*Octavius* to the Veteran Soldiers, call'd it 5oo *Denarii*; and  
*Dion* calis the same 5OO *Drachms. Galen* faith, that by a  
*Drachm* is meant the same Weight the *Ramans* call a *Denarius.*This is plain from an interpretation of *Aulus Gellius. Plutarch*computes the Sums which the *Romans* express by *Sestertii,* in  
*Drachms,* at *4. Sestertii* to the *Drachm,* that is, the Number  
of *Sestertii* in the *Denarius. Strabo* faith, that, in the Siege  
Of *Casilinum,* a Mouse was sold for 2OO *Drachms ; this Falirius  
Maximus* tranflates 2Oo *Denariis Athenaus* faith, that 4OO  
*Attic Talents* make 24o *Myriads* of *Denarii,* that is, 2,400,000  
*Denarii,* =4Oo *Talents,* or one *Talent* = 6ooo *Denarii,,* **the**Number of *Attic Drachms* in a *Talent. Festus Pompeius* faith  
in express Terms, that an *Attic Talent* contains 6000 *Denarti.*The same appears by comparing *Livy* with *Polybius. -*

*Arbuthnot* has heen the more copious in Quotations upon this  
Subject, to shew the general Consent of Authors, of all Ages  
and Times, in the Equality of Value of the *Attic Drachm,* and  
*Raman Denarius..* And it would bring in a great Confusion to  
change that Way of .reckoning; but then the Difficulty is,  
how to preserve the Equality between two Coins, which appear  
so different in Weight as 62 and 67 Grains.

*Arbuthnot,* in the first Place, gives you *Greeners* Solution of  
this Difficulty, in his own Words; which are, first, " That  
**" the** *Denarius* and *Attic Drachm* being distinct Coins of  
" different States, and not much unequal in the true Weight;  
" it is no Wonder, especially in *Ltaly,* and in the *Raman* Domi- '  
nions, that they should pass one for another, no more than that  
5\*. the *Spaatih. Rials,* in our Sea-towns in *England,* should pass  
**" for**

**for** *Tostars,* **or** the Quarter Of the *Dolor* he exchang’d for  
our Shillings ; whereas the *Real,* in the intrinsical Valua-

" tion, is better than out *Tostar,* by four Grains and some-  
" what more; and the Quarter of the *Dolar* is hetter than  
" our Shilling by more than eight Grains, or a Peny: Bus,  
because they want the Valuation, Character, and Impress

" sion of our Princes, which I call the *Extrinsic* of Coins,  
" therefore doth the *Spanish* Money fall from its true Value  
" with us, and so would ours do in *Spain..* By the same Ana-  
" logy must we conceive the *Attic Drachmssctthol,* in the  
" intrinsic, they were somewhat better worth than the *Dena-  
\*c rius.* And this seems to he implied by *Pelusius Mrtianus t  
" Victoriatus nunc tantundem valet, quantum quinarius olim.*

*At peregrinus nummus loco mercis, nt nunc Tetradrachmum et  
" Drachma, habebatur*; which Words of his, *loco mcrcis,*" plainly shew they made some Gain os the *Tetradrachmum*" and *Drachma,* as our Merchants and Goldsmiths do of the  
*" Spanijh Rials,* and Quarters of a *Dolar,* which they could  
" not, if they were precisely equal, but must rather he Losers  
" in the melting or new coining of them : And therefore all  
" modern Writers, that have treated of this Argument, (some  
" os them making the *Drachma* less than the *Denarius,* others \*  
" equal, but none greater) have heen deceived bv a double  
" Paralogism, in standing too nicely upon the bare Words of  
" the Antients, without carefully examining the Things them-  
" selves: First, in making the *Denarius* and *Attic Drachm*" precisely equal ; because all antient Authors generally express  
" the *Attic Drachm* by the *Denarius,* or the *Denarius* by the  
*" Drachm*; either because, in ordinary Commerce, and Vulgar  
" Estimation, they passed one for another in the *Roman* State;  
" or else, *if* any were so curious to observe their Difference,  
" as surely the κολλυβιστςρὶ were; yes, by reason of their Near-  
" ness, and to avoid Fractions, and having no other  
" Names for their Coins, that were precisely equal, whereby to  
" render them, therefore all *Greek* and *Latin* Authors mu-  
*N* tually used one for the other. And, secondly, because some  
" Writers, as *Dioseorides* and *Cleopatra,* affirm that the  
*" Raman* Ounce contained eight *Drachms*; therefore modern  
" Authors infer, that the *Denarius* being equal to the  
*" Drachm,* and eight *Drachms* being in the *Roman* Ounce,  
" (as fo many were in the *Attic)* that therefore there are eight  
*" Denarii* in the *Roman,* and consequently that the *Raman*" and *Attic* Ounces are equal: Whereas *Celsus, Scribonius  
" Largus,* and *Pliny,* exprefly write, that the *Raman* Ounce  
" contain'd, in their Time, (which was aster *Dioseorides)*" seven *Denartis,* and, being natural *Romans,* and purposely  
" mentioning the Proportion of the *Denarius* to the Ounce,  
" thereby the hetter to regulate their Doses in Physic, it is not  
" probable but they must better have known it than the *Gre..  
ίς ciansfa* But *Arbuthnot* seems to he afraid this Solution will  
not be sufficient to answer about 5 *pcr Cent.* Difference in the  
Value of the Coins. If an *Attic Drachm* of 67 Grains passed  
for a *Rtoman Denarius* of 62, the Exchange must have been  
very much on the *Roman* Side.

The learned Bishop *Hooper’s* ingenious *Inquiry into the State  
of antient Measures* has given a great many new Lights into  
this intricate Subject; and, .perhaps, what he suggesta may he  
an Answer to this Difficulty : His Words are as follows, *pag.*44. " So is the Proportion, as well of the *Attic* Wright, as  
" of their Coin, well known; but the Value of each Piece  
" not so well ascertain'd as one could wish : For the *Drachmae*" from whence all their Money is best estimated, and which  
" is also the principal Weight, is Very differently stated. Our  
" accurate Mr. *Greaves,* upon the weighing of many *Attic  
" Totradrachms,* found some (the best, he faith) of 268  
"Grains, which give 67 for the *Drachma:* And, examining  
" the Golden *Didrachms,* coined after the Example of the  
" old *Darici,* by *Philip* and *Alexander,* as he mentions one of  
" each from *Snellius,* which weighed I34,5 of our Grains;  
" fo he specifies three of *Alexander's,* which he had seen, that  
" wanted but half a Grain of I 34, or twice 67 Grains. Such  
" too Dr. *Bernard* met with; but more commonly with those  
" os 66 to the *Drachma.* The Generaliry of elder Coins that  
" remain give it at 65 Grains, some *Arabian* Physicians at  
" 64,28 ; and it is certain, that, in the time os the first  
" .RnceanEmperors, it came to he under 63 Grains, and not Very  
" long afterwards to he under 55, and thus to he ofa *Raman*\*\* Ounce. Thus did the Money *Drachma,* in Process of Time,  
" decrease, as is found by the Trial of a Balance, and will  
" appear by the Testimony of old Authors, comparing them  
" with the *Raman* Weight and Money. But, all the while,  
" we may suppose the ponderal *Drachm* to have continued the  
" same, just as it happen'd to us, as well as our Neighbours,  
" whose ponderal *Libra* remains as it was, the' the nummary  
" hath much decreased."

And, *pag.* 55. " This gradual Decrease, the succeeding  
" Coins of the several Ages shew us t And it may he conve-  
". nient, therefore, for the Reduction of their Money to ours,  
" to form different Tables for them: To one, for Example,  
" after *Sslants* Standard ; which may serve, with some little

" Allowance, till the Days of *Alexander t* Another, more  
" suited to the Times that follow'd, unto the Subjection of  
“ the *Greeks* to the *Ramans,* and at the Rate of 65 Grains, '  
" or thereabouts, to the *Drachma :* And a third of 02,57 J  
" which was equal, as we shall find, m of that

" Weight under the first *Raman* Emperors . and had  
ce equal, as I shall suppose, for some considerable time  
" hefore''

Mr. *Greaves* is of Opinion, that the Alteration mention'd  
by *Plenty,* in that forecited Passage, *Lib.* 3o. *cap.* 3. of **the***Denarius* being ordered to pass for I6 instead of IO *AJs.es,* con-  
tinued from the first Institution of is, in the second Punid  
War, without any Interruption, to *Jnstiniarda* time . hUCthis Opinion is contrary to the whole classical Style, in which  
a *Denarius,* 4 *Nummi Sestertii,* and Io *Asses,* are Terms equi-  
valent, and denote the same Sums. To change that Way of  
reckoning, would be to introduce nothing but Confusion . Jt in  
not credible, that the Writers expressed the Valuation of **the***Denarius* according to its first Institution, without regard **to**the present Valuation. ...

. He is surpris'd, at the strange and unadvised Proportion be-  
twixt the Brass and Silver Monies of the first Times ; that X  
Pounds of Brass should he but answerable to the 84th Part (for '  
fo much, or near it, was the *Denarius)* of a Pound of Silver ;  
or, to speak more clearly, that one Pound of Silver should he  
equal in Valuation to 84O Pounds of Brass.

...Iassios Opinion, that, the' *Pliny* givesyou the true Matter  
of Fact, he assigns a false Reason for it; for he seems to attri-  
bute che Cause of the Diminution of the Weight of the *Asses*to the Necessities *of* **the** Commonwealth, whereas it was un-  
doubtedly the Change of the Balance of the two Metals of  
Brass and Silver ; and, for that Reason, the Commonwealth  
gradually reduced the Weight of these *Asses,* finding the former  
- Proportions too high.

Another Method which Mr. *Greaves* takes m determine the  
Weight os the *Denarius,* and the gradual Diminution of it,  
is by the Weight of several *Aurei*; it being probable, that, aS  
the *Athenians* made their χρυσῆς or *Aurti* double in Weight to  
the Silver *Drachma,* so, in Imitation of them, the *Romans*made their *Aureus* double in Weight to the *Denarius* ; from  
whence it is concluded, that the *Aureus Pornanus* falling in its  
Weight, the *Denarius* likewise, of Necessity, must fall. In  
what manner the *Aureus* was first coined, and hew afterwards  
it lost of its primitive Weight, *Pliny* informs us. *Lip.* 33. *Capo*3. *Aureus nummus post annum* LXIL *percusses est quam ar..  
genteus, ita nt fcrapulum valcret Sestertiis vicenis, quad efficit in  
libras ratione Sestertiorum, qui tunc crant, Sestertios* Iococc.  
*Post hac placuit* XL. M *signari ex auri libris-, paulatimque  
principes imminucre pondus, imminuisse vcro ad* xLv. M. This  
Passage is corrected *\syCrreaves,* after the following Manner:  
*Postea placuit* x. XL. *signari ex auri librti, paulatimque Prati  
eipes imminuere pondus, imminuisse vcro ad* XLVIII.

It is to be observed, that *Pliny,* who mentions the Diminu-  
tion of the Weight of the *Aurei* so nicely as to specify the exact  
Proportions, says nothing of the Diminution of the Weight  
of the *Denarius :* I therefore think it is not perfectly evident, '  
that the *Denarius* hept Pace with it, altho' it is generally  
agreed, that the *Denarius* fell from a to A of an Ounce ; and  
the accurate Bishop of *Bath* and *Wells* has made two different  
Tables for the Reduction of them to our Standard. But the  
*Denarius* of the classical Authors, which is allow'd to he the  
seventh Part of an Ounce, is made use of in the Computations  
of the *Raman* Money.

The Subdivisions of the *Denarius* were, the *squinarius,* or  
*Half-denarius,* so called from its Value of five *Ajs.es* ; the .  
*Hasse denarius* was likewise call'd *Victoriatus.*

*.. Celsius* divided **the** *Denarius* into six Parts, which **he** call’d  
*Unciee, Uncia* heing a general Word for the Division of any  
Integer. This was done in Imitation os **the** *Greek* Physicians,  
who, after the manner of their Country, divided their *Drachmae*into 6 *Oboli.*

The Stamp of the *Denarius yns* the Image of the Consul  
or Prince under whom it was coined ; which is plain from those  
now extant, and Passages of Authors.

The Inscription commonly express'd the Name of the Prince,  
and the Occasion of the coining it.

The common Mark of the *Denarius* waS an X, or 3if, in  
Imitation of winch, among **the** *Latin* Physicians, it grew **to**an *epc* The *Greeks* used the Word δηνάροον in the neutral  
Gender. *Arbuthnot of Weights,* &c.

DEN DE. The Oriental Name for a Species of *Ricinus,*call’d also ARELMOLUCH.

DENDROIDES. A Name for Plants, which grow like  
**Trees.** Arborescent. *Blancard.*

DENDROLIBANUS. Rosemary. *BlnrrarAc*

DENDROMALACHE. A Name for the *Malva arbor  
resigns,* a larRe Species of Mallows. *Blancard.*

DENDRON, δένδρον. A Tree.

DENE QU AT. Borax. *Rulandus.*

DENODATIO. Dissolution.

DENS. A Tooth.

Whoever has been afflicted severely with the Tooth-ach, will  
think this an Article os some importance ; for which Reason I  
shall give their Anatomy, Diseases, and Methods of Cure;  
having nrst tpecjsofd some Plants which are call'd by the Name  
or *Dcns* among Botanists. .

**DENS CABALLINUS is the HYOSCYAMUS.**

**DENS CANINUS is** a Name given to several Species of **the***Panicum,* winch see.

**DENS CANIs.**

. The Characters are.

The Flower is shap’d like a Lily, hexapetalous, with long  
reflected Petals, naked, pendulous, and but one on a Stalk.  
The Fruit is roundish, and full of oblong Seeds.; the Root is  
fleshy, and shap'd like a Dog's Tooth; and the Leaves are like  
those of the Cyclamen.

*Boerhaave* mentions five Species of this Plant; which are,  
I. Dens Canis; latiore, rotund ioreoue, folio; flore candido.

*C. B. P.* 87. *Far.* THE BRO As) ROUND-LEAV'D  
DOG'S-TOOTH, WITH A WHITE FLOWER.

2. Dens Conis; angustiore, longioreque folio. *Co B. P.* 87;

3. Dens Canis; angustiore; longioreque ; folio; store ex  
albo purpurascente, minore.

4. Dens Canis ; angustiore, longioreque, folin; store suave-  
rubente. *Hi R. Par.* LONG NARROW-LEAV’D  
DOG'S-TOOTH, WITH A FINE RED FLOWER.

5. Dens Canis; latiore, rotundioreque, folio ; store ex pur-  
pura rubente, majore. *Co B. P. dur. Far.* BROAD ROUND-  
LEAV'D DOG'S-TOOTH, WITH A LARGE PUR-  
PLISH RED FLOWER. *Boerh. Ina. ah. Plant. Vol. si.*

*Clusius* was told, that the Women in *Styria* use to sprinkle  
the Flower of the dry'd Root of the first Species in their Chil-  
drens Pap, to kill and expel the small Worms of the Belly.  
Drank in Wine, it is an approv'd Remedy for the Colic, and  
is sound to he nutritive, and to restore lost Strength; and, taken  
in Water, it cures Children of the Epilepsy.

*Lobel* informs us, that its het and humid Substance, attended  
with somewhat of Acrimony, is a potent Provocative to Venery:  
Hence some take it sor the *Satyrium Erythroniurn* of *Dioscorides,*but errorteoufly, in *Parkinson's* Opinion, who will have the  
*Tulipa* to be the *Satyrium Erythroniurn. Ray.*

. DENS LEONIS.

The Characters are.

It agrees, in all respects, with the Hawk-weed ; but only  
in its having a smgle naked Stalk, with one Flower upon the  
Top, whereas the Hawk-weed hath branching Stalks: To  
which may be added, the Flowers are for the most part fistu-  
louS or piped.

*Boerhaave* mentions twelve Species of this Plant, which are,.

I. Dens Leonis ; latiore folio. *C. Bi* 226. *Tourn. Inst.* 468.  
*Boerh. Ind. A.* 88. *Dill.. Cat. 5o. Buxb.* 96. *Dens Leonis, Ta-  
raxacum,* Offic. *Dens Leonis,* Ger. 228. Emac. 2qo. Rail  
\* Hist. I. 244. Synop. 76. *Dens Leonis vulgaris.* Park. 78o.  
Hist. Oxon. 3. 74. *Hedypnois serve Dens Leonis, FUchsii,*J. B. 2. IO35. *Save Dens Leonis,* Chain 323. DANDE-  
LION. ' .

The Leaves of Dandelion are of a yellowish green Colour,  
smooth, and of four or five Inches .in Length, to one of  
Breadth, cut into several Jags, which end in sharp or Tooth-  
like Points. The Flowers grow upon round single hollow  
Pipes or Stalks, compos'd of a great Numher of (lender, stat,  
yellow Petala, inclos'd in a green Calyx. This Seed is long  
and narrow, set about the Head in a globular Form, with a  
Tuft of long Down at the End, by which it is easily wasted  
about by the Wind from Place to Place. The Root is about  
a Finger thick, long and whitish within, and full of a bitterish  
Milk, as is the rest of the Plant. . It grows eVery-where in  
the Fields and Meadows, flowering the greatest Part os the  
Year. The Roots and Leaves are used.

- Dandelion is cooling and aperitive, good to cleanse the  
Kidneys and Bladder, and to provoke Urine ; it is heil’d in  
Posset-drink, and frequentiy us'd in all kinds of Fevers The  
Leaves, beaten to a Cataplasm, are likewise applied to the  
Wrists in the same Distempers. *Parkinson* commends a De-  
coction of the Leaves and Roots in Wine or Broth for a Con-  
sumption, or any ill Habit *of* Body. The young Leaves, when  
they just appear above Ground, and are white and tender, are  
. much coveted by many as a Sailed, early in the Spring.

*Miller’s Bat. Osts. 3 - 6*

Its Leaves are Very bitter, and give a saint Tincture of red  
to blue Paper; the Roots give it a much deeper; they are  
bitter, styptic, and detersive r Its Salt Very much resembles  
that which *Mullerus* has called *Terra foliata Tartari,* bus, in  
the Dandelion, this Salt is much more acid in the Roots than  
in the Leaves, and is united in all these Parts with a great  
deal of Oil and Earth.

Thus this Plant is aperitive, diuretic, Vuinerary, and febri-  
fugous. *Tragus* prescribes the Water of it iu internal Instam-  
mations. *Barbette* advises to take the Juice Qs it. It puraeS

the Bloed by Urine: The Juice is successfully, used in a Ne-  
phritic Colic, and Retention of Urine: The lherves of Dan-  
delion are eaten as a Sailed, with Oil and Sugar. To abate **a**Violent Cough, and cure Rheums, they toil, Moro in er and  
Evening, a Quarter of a Pint os Cows Milk, and pouSupon  
it an equal Quantity of the Decoction of Dandelion, boiling  
hot, and a littie Su gar-candy: Its Extract is given from haif  
a Dram to a Dram and a half: The Ptisan os its Roots  
cook, provokes Urine, and is good for all Sorts of Fevers.  
*Martyn’s Tournesurt. ...*

: 2. Dens Leonis ; angustiore folio. *C. B. P.* 126. *Μ. IL*3. 75» *Aphaca, angustioris folii.* Caesalp. 5o8.

This Species seems to he but a Variety of the former, which  
Varies in the Bigness and Incisure of its Leaves. *Martyn1 s  
Tournesurt.*

3. Dens Leonis; Graecus; soliis Erysimi crassis et luceri-  
tibus, *T. Cor.* 35. *a. .*

4. Dens Leonis; Monspeliensium; Asphodeli bulbillis.  
*Lob. Adev.* 83. *Obsc.* II7. . . -

5. Dens Leonis; minimus; asper. T. 469. *HieraciUm,  
pumilum, saxatile, asperum, radice praemorsit. C.* **Β. Prodr;**66. a.

6.. Dens Leonis ; subasper; parvo flore. *Hicracium,. dentii  
Leonisfolio, monoclonum, subasperum. Co Β. P.* I27.

7. Dens Leonis ; asper; minor. *Hicracium, dentis Leonis  
folio, hirsute asperum, magis laesniatum.* C. Β. P. I27. *Hi e.,  
racium, dentis Leonis folio, hirfutie asperum, minus.* **C. Β.**Prodr. 63; I.Tc. & Defer.

8. Dens Leonis; qui Pilosella Officinarum. *Tourni last.*469. *Bocrbi Indo A.* 89. *Auricula muris, Pilosella,* Offic.  
Chain 323. *Pilosella repens,* Ger.5I3. Emac. 638. Rail Hist.  
I. 242. Synop. 75. *Pilosella minor vulgaris repens.* Parka.  
689. *Pilosella major, repens hirsuta,* C. R 262. Dill. Cat.  
83. Buxb. 262. Dill. Cat. S3. Buxb. 260. *Pilosella majori*

*. flore, sive vulgaris repens, J. B.* 2. IO39. *Pilosella monoclonos  
repens vulgaris minor.* Hist. Oxon. 4. 77. COMMON  
MOUSE-EAR. 1 '

This is a low creeping. Plant, sending from a small stringy  
Root, several trailing Branches lying on the Ground, and  
shooting out Fibres from the Joints, by which it takes Root in  
the Earth. .The Leaves grow.alternately on the Stalks, of an  
oval Form, about an Inch long, and half so much broad,  
sharp-pointed, green above, and whitish underneath, cover'd  
thick with stiff, long, brown Hairs: The Flowers stand upon  
Foot-stalks, four or five Inches long, of the Shape of *Dande\*  
lion,* but smaller, of a whitish yellow Colour above, with se-  
Veral purplish Streaks underneath j The Stalks, when broken,  
emit a whitish Milk, in a small Quantity. The Flowers pass  
away in a white Down,- in which lies small long Seed. It  
grows eVery-where upon Heaths and Commons, and flowers  
most Part of the Summer.. . 7 . \_

Mouse-ear is of a bitterish styptic Taste, and is accounted  
to be drying and binding, and a good vulnerary Herb; and  
helpful sor. all Sorts of Fluxes.: A Decoction of it, used as **a**Gargarism, is commended for Ulcers in the Mouth. Dr.  
*Hulje* made use os the Juice of Mouse-ear, as a Remedy  
against the *Herpes miliaris, Dr* Shingles. .Ray's Catalogue. ’

In the old *Dispensatories,* there was a Syrup that took its  
Name from this Plant, which is now out of IJse, and there-  
fore left out in the new. *Millen's Bet. Off. .*

. This Plant is very bitter, and reddens blue Paper a little\*  
By the chymical Analysis, beside several acid Liquors, it  
yields a good deal of Oil and Earth, a littie urinous Spirit, and  
no concreted Volatile Salt; which shews it to contain a Salt  
approaching to that of Alum, wrapped up in a good deal of  
Sulphur, and mint with a little Sal Armoniac. Thus **the**Mouse-ear is Vuinerary and detersive. *Tragus* affirms, that  
**the** infusion of it in Wine or Water, with a little Sugar, is  
good sor the Jaundice, and to prevent the Dropsy. *Taberna-  
montanus* says, the *Pilosellatis* a Specific for Ruptures. The Ex-  
tract os it is used for internal Ulcers and a Phthisis. *Pena* **and***Lobel* tliought it to be admirable *for* the Stone: They affirm'd  
that Blades of Knives, quenched in the Juice or Decoction of  
Mouse-ear, would cut Iron or Stone without blunting. *Mar.,  
tyn’s Tournesurt. .*

- ' 9. Dens Leonis ; praemorsa radice ; major. *Hicracium,  
nigrum, pramorsa radice, majus.* C. B. P. Var. I28.

- IO. Dens Leonis; folio Cichorei glabro ; seminis pappo ii-  
gido, flavo.

II. Deas Leonis ; foliis Erysimi vulgaris. *T. C.* **35«** *Ta-  
raxacon humile.* Bocc. Musi Tabs I 06. a. ’ ....-  
- I2. Dens Leonis; minor ; foliis radiatis. *G. B. P.* 126«  
*Prodr.* 62. *Boerh. Ind. alt. Plant. Fol.* I. *p.* 88.

This Plant is of a drying, attracting, and purifying Nature;  
It is good sor Wounds, whether external or internal : It **also**cleanses and heals Ulcers and Wounds of the Head : It stops  
Fluxes, Dysenteries, Vomitings of Blood, Bleedings at the  
Nose, and too plentiful Discharges of the Menses: It is ex-  
sellent for the Breast and Lungs, cures the Jaundice and

Consumption, dissolves the Stone in the Bladder and Kidneys,  
and carries off Inflammations of thc-Spleen. *P. Poter. Pham.  
Spag. Li* I. *S.* I. *C. 2. A Decoction of* is. drank for forty  
Days, is a sovereign Remedy in obstinate Itches. *Jul. Case  
Cland. Ccastl. Ated. crj.* Th- Country People hell it in Ale,  
which they drink, when they are indispos’d. The Powder of  
the Root, and of the Heth itfelf, is an admirable Remedy for  
the Ruptures of Children, if a little of it is given them every  
Day in rheir Food. See *stialach. Gofer. Delegraph. C.* 6. *K.  
Sennext. Tract, de info Cur. p. a. C.* 24. This Herb, when  
hell’d in small Beer, proves an excellent Remedy for the  
Tooth-ach, by washing the Mouth with it. If hell’d in  
Wine, it speedily cures Ulcers of the Mouth, *Job. Hieurn.  
Aeietb. ad Prax. L.* I. *p.* I25. The Herb, when bruis’d and  
apply’d by way of Cataplafin, cures Runnings and Exulcera-  
tions of rhe Ears : The Juice is alfo excellent in Pains of **rhe**Ears. The Herb, reduc’d to Powder, and fnustssi up the  
Nostrils, stops Discharges of Blood from the Noseand, if  
hid upon Wounds, stops Hemorrhages. *Joh. Hacker. Prase.  
Aur. L. s. Cap. i.j.* The Water, distll’o from the Fruit, is  
good for Consumptions, diminishes preternatural Heats, cures  
Vomiting of Blood, stops the excessive Discharges of the  
Menses, and is good in Dyfenteries and the Jaundice. It alfo  
**kllis** Worms. *Barthol. Zorn. Botanoleg.*

*Of the* Te e τ **a.**

. AS every Part of the human Body loudly .proclaims the  
ineffable Wisdom, and diffusive Goodness, of its glorious Ar-  
chitect and Contriver; so also the Teeth, their exquisite  
Order, and curious Structirre, are so many Proofs, richly  
- pregnant with irrefragable Arguments for the stupendous and  
amazing Power of the Venerable Being, who form’d them.  
The first memorable Circumstance which occurs with respech  
to the Nature of these Substances, is, that in Hardness, and  
a durable Texture, they sar furpafs all the other Parts of the  
Body. Hence, according to *Tertullian,* in bis Treatise de  
*Resurrectione,* the mistaken Piety of the Antients induc’d  
them to bury the Teeth rn the Earth, since they remain’d  
found for several Hundreds or Thousands of Years ; and their  
Design, in this Practice, was to render rhe Body entire at **the**Resurrection. When we reflect upon the beautiful Order and  
Disposition with which they are rang’d in the Extremities of  
both Maxllhe, or Jaw-bones, we cannot fail to be shuck  
with awful Impressions of the exquisite Skill and superior Con-\*  
trivance, with which they are form’d ; for they are so situated,  
that the superior and inferior Rows are indeed capable of he-  
ing join’d, tho’ not all at one and the same time, that by  
this means the Actions of incision and Mastication may he  
varied at Pleasure; for, when the *Dentes molares* are join’d,  
**the** anterior Teeth of the superior Row prejefi heyond, and  
girtly cover their corresponding Teeth of the inferior Row:

ut when the Extremities, or Points of the anterior Teeth  
**are** join’d, the *Dentes molares* remain at a Distance from each  
other ; by which means they enjoy Rest, and are subjected  
- to Action reciprocally, and by turns. This surprising Instance  
of Art and Design long ago appear’d to *Galen,* as we learn  
from his Treatise *de Ossebus,* abundantly sufficient to refute  
those ludicrous Calumniators of Nature, who ascribe the most  
curious of her Productions to a casual and fortuitous Con-  
course of Atoms. Without this Mill, as it may be call’d,  
of the Microcosm, **a** due Mastication, which, as *Helrnont*excellently observes, in his Treatise *de Victus Ratione,* greatly  
contributes to the Preservation of Life, cannot he perform’d.  
We shall therefore, at present, consider their Nature and  
Structure, their Connection and Use, the several Causes by  
which they are injur’d, and the various Medicines accommo-  
dated to remove the Misfortunes and Indispositions to which  
- they arc subjeci.

- Omitting, therefore, too minute and prolix Diiquisitiorrs  
with respea to the Name, we shall only observe, that in for.  
met Ages they were cal I’d *Dentes,* as it were, from *Edentes.*TheTeeth, then, are bony Parts of the Body, consisting of two  
Substances; the one intensely hard, and as it were of a stony  
Texture ; and the other softer, but also of a bony Nature.  
Internally they are furnish’d with a certain Cavity ; they are  
fix’d into the Sockets of the Maxillae, by that particular Spe-  
cies of Articulation, call’d *Gomphesis .,* and are destin’d for rhe  
Purposes,of Mastication, Articulation of the Voice, and Or-  
nament. First, then, we are to observe, that the Teeth con-  
fistof two Substances, the exterior of which is highly hard like  
a Stone, thol it does not partake of a stony Nature ; as is  
obvious from putting an entire human Tooth into a sufficient  
Quantity of Aqua-fortis, for fome Hours, by which it is en-  
tirely dissolv’d, whilst there remains a very small Quantity of  
a glutinous Substance, which seems to he a sulphureous and  
somewhat pinguious Portion of the Teethe If to the Solution,  
when sufficiently saturated, we add Oil of Tartar *per Deli~  
quium,* there is produc’d a highly white Magistery, in medici-  
nal Virtues agreeing with that prepar’d from the Boar’s Teeth,

cr the Elk’s Hoof. But such a chymical Solution cannot he  
produc’d with respect to Faints, and genuine Stones. The  
exterior Substance, however, of the Teeth is so herd and solid,  
that, by a violent Attrition ot Concussion with Iron, it emits  
large Quanti ties of Sparkles. Bet this only holds true, with  
refpect to the Dentes molares of the larger Animals, which arc  
capable of making a considerable Resistance : This bard and  
stony Part of the Teeth is only observ’d in those Portions of  
them, which lie without the Sockets of the Gums; and, llke  
a Bark or Covering, surround the bony Part of the Teeth;  
for the Roots of the Teeth, which are conceal’d in the Sock,  
ets and Gums, are only of a bony Nature, and, consequently,  
of a Colour not fo white and splendent, as the external Part  
which is uncovemi. Sat the external Part is the hardest, not  
only that, it may be Proof against Wounds and Injuries, but  
also that it may he the better qualified for ineiding and break-  
ing the Aliments. The interior bony Matter, on account of  
the greater Laxity of its Pores, is more easily dissolv’d and  
consum'd. Hence ’tis cover’d with an external harder Bark,  
lest, perhaps, fome of the more acrid and corrosive Parts of the  
Aliments should injure or destroy in This internal Substance  
of the Teeth is rhe Part principally affected in a Caries ; for the  
external Covering is rarely seen totally, but only partially con-  
fum’d. Besides, the Snuciure of the external stony Covering  
of the Teeth differs from that of the internal Part for, in the  
former, the Striae or Furrows terminate obliquely in final!  
Circles: But the interior, softer, and principal Part of the  
Teeth consists of several Layers of Fibres, longitudinally laid  
over each other. : When a Resolution is made by a long Ma-,  
«ration of the Bones, thefe Layers become sufficiently con-  
spicuous ; for the bony reticular Pistes may by this means he  
separated entire.

- Above, we-heve observ’d, that a certain Cavity is found in  
the Teeth, which'is sufficiently conspicuous when a Tooth  
is cut .longitudinally in the Middle ; on which Occasion **we**observe, that all the Roots of the Teeth are furnish’d with  
their peculiar Cavity, which is very considerable in the Base  
of the Tooth itself, or that Part of it which appears without  
the Gums; for, in the Cavities of the Teeth of every Ahi-,  
mil, there is always found a certain mucous, membranaceous  
Substance, or a certain small mucous Cord, in the Form of an  
oblong Bladder, compos’d of highly flender Blood-vesseis,  
nervous Membranes, and a certain glutinous Substance. This  
alfo reaches to the very Extremities of the Teeth ; where its  
Membranes being more contracted, it appears somewhat harder  
and redder. In Foetufes and Children, this Cavity is suffici-  
ently large ; and, according to *Eastachius,* in his Treatise *de  
Dentibus,* divided till the seventh Year of their Age, llke  
Honey-combs; but it is smaller in Adults, in Children, this  
Cavity is fill’d with a mucous Matter, surrounded with **a**Membrane, whose external Surface is reddish, but internally  
it appears more white; and the Mucus itself, heing the ge-  
nuine-Nourishment of the Teeth, is, at last, converted into '  
their Substance; for we observe, that the more solid and firm  
the Substance of the Teeth becomes, as in Adults,, the smaller  
Quantity of this Mucus is found ; whereas in infants, whose  
Teeth consist of fmall and tender Laminse, a larger Quantity  
of it is observable, in the Teeth of Calves, especially what is  
eall’d the *Sweet Tooth,* this Matter may he commodioufly seen  
with the naked Eye. In its Surface feme Traces of Blond  
discover themselves by a reddish Colour; and, when the mu.  
cous Matter is compress’d,, it actually discharges Blond.

It is of great Importance carefully to investigate the For-  
mation and Generation of the Teeth. First, then, we must  
observe, that all-Teeth, as well as the other Parts of the  
Body, have their Rudiments, and are form’d in the Womb;  
for the Evidence of Sense must, in this Cafe, as well as all  
others,; he superior tor the imaginary Force of any Argu-  
ments that can be brought to the contrary. *Eastachius,* -in his  
Treatise *de Dentibus,* informs us, that upon dividing the Jaw-  
bones, not only of Abortives, but also of Children brought  
into the World at the due .Period, he sound the *Dentes inci-  
seres,* the *Canini,* and the three *Miiares* as yet soft, distin-  
guish’d by a fmall bony Interstice, and .each having a mucous  
and tenacious Follicle, perforated at its Extremity, from  
which the Tooth proceeds. When there are skilfully sepa-  
rated, another small and latent Order of Teeth appears, which  
is. as. it were,- a Reserve of another Set, to succeed the Row  
which first appears, and is afterwards shed ;. and *Vesalius,* in  
the eleventh Chapter of his first Book *de Corpore humane,*1 affirms, that he has found the *Dentes Sapientiae* in Persons who  
have died hesore these Teeth appear’d. *Calurnbus,* also, in the  
tenth Chapter of his first Book informs us, that in Abortives  
of seven or eight Months, as also in new-born Cblldren, he  
found the several Teeth-contain’d in their respective Sockets.  
From what has been faid, ’tis obvious, that no new Teeth are  
produc’d upon the Shedding of the old , het that such as were  
hesore latent and conceal’d, appear in their stead, -Hence  
it .happens, that Men advanc’d in Years have Teeth appearing

sometimes with a very intense Pain, and sometimes with  
none at all It is remarkable, that in Foetuses the *Dentes  
incisores* are, more ccnspicuousiy than the rest, furnish’d with  
a white and pretty solid Lamina; the *Dentes Canini* with one  
more siender, and less solid; and the *Molares* with one, which is  
Highly (lender, and almost cartaceous. For this Reason it is  
not to he wonder'd at, if some have their complete Number  
of Teeth sooner than others ; and if they are distinguish'd, in  
the Order of their Appearance, in the same Manner with  
their Rudiments, whilst inclos'd in the Womb. But generally  
the *Dentes incisures* appear first, sometimes in the seventh,  
sometimes in the tenth, and sometimes aster the twelfth  
Month; the *Dentes Canini* in the ninth or tenth Month ; and  
the *Maxillares* some time or other, either in the first or second  
Year. Sometimes, also, the inserior Teeth appear sooner  
than the superior; and, at other times, the latter sooner than  
the former. Ten generally' are shed os each Jaw-bone, about  
the fourth, fifth, or sixth Year ; that is, the *Dentes Incisures,*the two *Dentes Canini,* and the four *Dentes Maxillares :* But  
the succeeding Teeth generally appear, either about the se-  
venth or the fourteenth Year.

We have already observ’d, that the Matter, which supplies  
the Teeth with Nourishment, is os a mucous Nature. This  
Matter is found not only in the Teeth os Children, but more  
conspicuoufly in those os Foetuses and Abortives; in which  
three Parts occur, that is, first, A membranous, or rather  
a mucous Follicle, including the whole Tooth, without Diffi-  
culty separated from it, and perforated at the Base, as well as  
the Root. Secondly, The Root, winch is mucous, pellucid,  
abounding with Vefleis, discharging Drops of Blond, when  
compress'd, furnish'd with a considerable Cavity, and, in Pro-  
cess of Time, gradually ossifying from the Circumference to  
the Centre ; but, in such a Manner, that a small Cavity  
always remains. Thirdly, The Base itself, which appears like  
a white, tender, and excavated Lamina. This mucous and  
glutinous Matter is the true genuine Nourishment of the  
Teeth, by which they grow, are extended, and acquire a pro-  
per Degree of Solidity. That the Solids are produced by the  
Fluids, is confirm’d by Experience. This is also obvious from  
the most solid Bones of the Body, which are form'd of the  
terrestrial, though fluid. Juices os the Blood ; and that, in sub-  
terraneous Vaults, Stones are form'd of dropping Waters, is a  
Phenomenon well enough known to the Curious. - I myself  
have found by Experiments, that common Water, by the Esth-  
fion of any petrifying Liquor, has a Part os it been indurated,  
and, in Process of Time, converted into a Stone. ’ in like  
manner, 'tis not to be doubted, but this mucous Matter, con-  
tained in the Teeth, is converted into their thony Substance.  
The chemical Analysis of the Teeth is an additional Proof of  
this ; for, by *Papirsts* Digestor, now much improved, not only  
all the Bones, but also the Teeth, may be soften'd and resolv'd  
into aigelatinous Juice, whilst there remains a certain terrestrial  
and mucous Substance; by which. means the Elements or  
Principles of the Bones may he clearly discovered : For, 'tis  
certain, that these, as well as the other Solids, are made up of  
a terrestrial, thick, and gelatinous Juice; whereas the softer  
Parts, such as the fibrous, sor Instance, are form'd of amore  
fluid and gelafinous Humour, into which all muscular Flesh is  
resolved in the above-mentioned Machine. The mucous  
Matter, which nourishes the Teeth, is derived from the Blood,  
and is conveyed through their Pores by small Ramifications of  
Arteries, arising from the external Carotid. We have already  
observed, that this mucous Matter, sound in the Teeth, is.con-  
tinned in a pretty strong Membrane, in which there appear  
Veffeis which bring the Blood to it, and convey it back. But  
the high red Colour of this Membrane appears most conspi..  
cuoufly in the lower Parts of the Cavities os the Teeth of Ani-  
mals. Hence the Reason is obvious, why frequently a bloody  
Serum drops, or may be suck'd, from a carious Tooth; which  
is an infallible Proof, that the Blood-Vessels penetrate into the  
Cavities os the Teeth. In my. Opinion, therefore, a pellucid  
lymphatic Juice ouses through the Pores of the small Arteries,  
stops in the Cavity of the Membrane, and is gradually con-  
creted ; because.the. lymphatic Vestels, entering the Cavities of  
the Teeth, according to *Schencliius,* absorb, and carry back  
the thinner and more liquid Pars, whilst that winch is thicker,  
and more fit for Concretion, remains, and, by a continued  
Secretion of its thinner Parts, becomes solid ; first, on the  
Surface and Circumference ; and fresh Juices being pour'd into  
its Interstices, it gradually acquires a greater Degree of Soli-  
dity ; for the bony Parts of the Teeth, are nourished by the  
Juices conveyed through the Pores. We are convinced, that  
Bones are nourished ; because, in Process of Time, Tendons  
and Cartilages are ossified, and the sofcBoneS of Children at  
last become hands. Besides, She Juice, curing from broken  
Bones,, is easily concreted, and Contributes to the Generation of  
a .Callus. We may-therefore affirm; that Bones am not only  
increased to their just and stated Bulk, but also that, they are  
nourished, tilh old Age, by a fresh Accession os nutritive Matter  
through the Blood-Vefiels : And this. is.the Reason .why, by an

Accession os new Matter, the Teeth of Children, being gran  
dually enlarged, at last appear without the Gums. The Teeth  
are continually nourished and increased 5 otherwise they would  
soon he worn away by the Attrition requisite in Mastication.  
They are, therefore, increased in proportion aS they are worn  
away by this Attrition. And, when the Teeth are wanting,  
or sell out, the Juice destin'd for their Nutrition is conveyed  
into the empty Socket, and filis it with a bony Substance, the  
Flesh of the Gums being at the same time render'd harder,  
that it may, in some measure, supply the Place of the Teeth.

Having thus consider'd the Generation and Nutrition *of* ***the***Teeth, it now remains, that we explain in what manner they  
are possessed os Sensation, or a Power os Feeling. The Teeth,"  
then, are vested with this Power, not aS they are bony Sub-  
stances, for 'tis absurd to ascrihe Sensation to Bones so hard,  
that they will scarcely yield to the Impressions of Fire or Steel, ’  
but because, through the minute Pores of the Roots of each  
Tooth, which, in adult Persons, are scarcely conspicuous, par-.’  
ticularly in the *Incisures,* and the *Canini,* but fufficientiy ob-  
servable in larger Animals, there are small Nerves, arising from  
the fifth Pair, conveyed.. These small Nerves, being wrapt up  
with the Blood-veffeis by means of a Membrane, run under the  
Teeth, and enter their Cavities. On account of these minute,  
but highly sensible nervous Ramifications, 'tis highly probable,  
that the Teeth are possessed of their sensitive Faculty. The  
all-wiseAuthor osNature knew, that, as the Teeth were naked  
and uncovered, they were srequentiy exposed to Various Acci-  
dents, Corrosions, and Fractures; for which Reason, that  
they might he longer nourished and increased, he furnished them  
with Nerves appropriated for an influx of the Spirits, and, con-  
sequently, for their Accretion and Nutrition. The Nerves  
distributed through the superior and inferior Jaw, and inserted  
in the Teeth,' arise from the fifth Pain ; for this Nerve is distri-  
buted into Various Ramifications, the principal of which are,  
the Ramus Ophthalmicus, which, entering the Orbit os the  
Eye, distributes its small Ramifications to the Tunica Adnata,  
to the Glandula Lacrymalis, to the Eye-lids, to the Muscles  
which draw the Nose upwards, and to the Muscles of tho ’  
Forehead. The thicker and interior Branch of the Ramus  
Ophthalmicus, by passing through a particular Hole in the  
Orbit, and entering the Cranium, just by the Crista Galli,  
penetrates the Dura Mater ; and then emerging from the Cra-  
nium, and passing through a Hose in the OS Cribrisorms, it  
enters the Nose, and is distributed through its Membrane.  
Another maxillary Branch of the fifth Pair, through a third  
Hole, emerges from the Cranium, conspicuous in several small  
Ramifications ;. the first of which, . after it has distributed  
Branches to the Masseter Muscle, to the Flesh of the Gums,  
and to the Roots of the Teeth of the upper Jaw, through  
small Holes, fufficientiy conspicuous in their posterior Parts,  
enters a particular Sinus of the Bone, which constitutes the  
inserior Part of the Orbit: And, as soon as it emerges from the  
Perforation, lying under the Orbis, it is sometimes divided /  
into three, and sometimes ’ into four Ramifications, which  
distribute small Branches to the Integuments os both Sides of the  
Face, to the superior Lip, to the Muscle’which draws the  
inserior Part os the Nose to one Side,- as.also .to. the internal  
Muscle of the Nose. -Another Branch, running almost directly  
downwards about the posterior Region of the.Ducts, which go  
to the Fauces, is divided into two Branches ; the superior of  
which is distributed to the Membrana Pituitaria, which lines  
the internal Parts of the sphenoidal, ethmoidal, frontal, and  
maxillary Sinuses. The inferior Branch, emerging from a  
peculiar Perforation in the.*.Os Palati,* passes through:the  
spongious Flesh lying under the Offa .Palati, where, in my  
Opinion, the small nervousRamifications enter.the anterior.  
Teeth of the superiorsJaw.i\* The .third: maxillary Branch,  
commonly, call’d *tlae Parnus Inferior,* Or *Gustatorius,,* .emerges  
through a fifth Foramen -on.both:Sides, and is divided into  
tbree Ramifications;: - the;-first and interior of which Is in-  
serted into both Sides ofi the Tongee, a little above : its Root ;  
and passes through the .Middle of the Tongue, and the.maxillary  
Glands. The second Ramification enters as Sinus excavated in .  
the Bone of the lower jaw, iwhere it sends off .severalnervous  
Fibres, which penetrate; the Roots orthe-Teeth ;r and, when  
this Nerve reaches the Root of the fifth of the *Dentes Molares,*it emerges through An Perforation, in the; anterior Part of the  
Jaw-bone, and is distributed to the Lip,\* and its Mu feles. The  
third Branch of this-large /Ramification enters the Parotid  
Glands, and terminates in them. From this Distribution, or  
Ramification, of the fifth.Pain, .we can easily account, why the  
Teeth should, by Consent, affect other Parts-; and why Me-  
dicines, applied to the Nose, the Temples, and posterior Part  
os the inserior Jaw-bone, are of singular Efficacy in removing  
the Tooth-ach.

. As to the Number, Bulk, Figure, and Office, of the  
Teeth, they are generally thirty-two in Number, sixteen in  
each Row; but Women have only fourteen, for the most part.  
-Nature has bountifully hestowed on the human Species a large  
Number of Teeth, so disposed, that in each jaw-bone there

is a Row appointed for attenuating the Aliments, and preparing  
them sor Chylification. Some are of Opinion, that the Length  
or Shortness of Lise may he determined from the greater or  
smaller Number of the Teeth . for *Hippocrates,* long ago,  
observed, in the sixth Section of the sixth Book os his *Epi-  
'demies,* " That those who were furnish'd with a large Number  
" of Teeth, liv’d to a great AgeAnd *Bartholine,* in his  
*Lnstitut. Anatomic,* uses the sollowing Words ; " The Fewness  
" of the Teeth is a Sign heth of a Penury of nutritive Mat-  
" ter, and a weak productive or forming Force; or it is **the**" Cause why the Aliments cannot he sufficiently prepared, by  
" which means heth the first and second Concoctions are  
" Vitiated." The Number of the Teeth is not only consider-  
ably large, but they are also separate, that they may not, at  
the Time appointed for their Shedding, come out of their  
Sockets all at once, which would create an intolerable Pain;  
Besides, by this Contrivance, it happens, that, when one  
ceases toperform its Office, it may he easily removed; without  
injuring the adjacent Teeth ; which could not happen, if the  
Teeth consisted of one continued Bone; for, in thiS Case,  
if one Part, of it was injured, the Disorder would easily he  
communicated to the Whole. The Teeth, in Mankind,  
are of a middle Size. From them Figure and Office, they  
have different Names bestowed upon them. The four ante-  
rior Teeth in each Row are call'd *Dentes Incisiores.* These  
are broad and sharp, that they may the more speedily divide  
the Aliments in Mastication. They are also call'd *Dentes Ri-*sorti, hecause in laughing they are more discovered than the  
others. They are also call'd *Dentes Lactei,* because they appear  
first. These are succeeded by two in each Jaw, call’d the  
*Canini,* which lie next to the Incisores, have a large Base, and  
a long Root. They are call'd *Cantni,* because in Shape they  
resemble the correspondent Teeth in Dogs. They are by some  
call'd *Dentes Oculares,* because **the** pulling them out is gene-  
rally thought to prove injurious to the Eyes. . But Anatomists  
are not agreed with respect to the Cause of this Phenomenon.  
Some are of Opinion, that their large Roots are extended to  
the Orbit of the eye ; whereas they scarce reach to the lower  
Part of the Nostrils. Others affirm, that the Nerve, which  
comes from the inferior Orbit os the Eye, and passes through  
the Perforation of the Jaw-bone, is in some measure propagated  
to these Teeth ; which Opinion seems to be somewhat more  
probable; but, because the *Dentes Canini* os the inferior Jaw  
receive no Portion of this Nerve, they cannot, sor this Reason,  
he called *Oculares.* Aster these arise the five maxillary or  
grinding Teeth on each Side. These have their Points rough,  
broad, and unequal, that they may sufficiently triturate what is  
cut and broken by the *Inc 'ts.ores* and *Canini.* Sometimes on  
heth Sides there appear five of the Molares, and sometimes  
only four; sometimes four off the Left Side, and five on the  
Right ; or five on the Left, and sour on the Right; or four  
in the lower, and five in the upper Jaw : Which Difference is  
generally produced by the last Teeth, which are by some call'd  
*Genuini* ; though *Cicero* call'd. the *Molares* by that Name.  
These are the Teeth which appear after Puberty, and the Use  
of Venery, sometimes with intolerable Pain. Physicians, little  
. adverting to this Circumstance, either pull out other Teeth,

**or,** imagining they are pain'd by a Peccancy of the Humours,  
- order large Numhers of Medicines and Applications for re-

moving the Pain; which, without creating any additional Pain,  
might he more effectually and speedily done by a gentie Scarifi-  
cation of the Gums about the last Tooth, on even a flight  
Penetration of the Jaw-bone; As I myself have experienced,  
says *Vefalius,* when my thirty-second Tooth began to grow  
out in the twenty-sixth Year of my Age. AS for the Colour  
of the Teeth, the whiter they are, so much the hetter, and the  
surer Sign of their Soundness. Their Whiteness is injured by  
Neglect, by old Age, and by Diseases. *Verheyen,* in his  
Anatomy, affirms, that the yellow or black Colour of the  
Teeth is preternatural, and ordinarily produced by Corruption.  
The Teeth are generally pretty white till about the thirtieth  
Year of one's Age, aster which they begin to assume a yel-  
lowish Colour, which is gradually heighten'd in proportion .as  
the Person advances in Years. But the Teeth are never de-  
prived of their white Colour, except by some preternatural  
Cause; and *Helmont* informs us, that Peoples Ages may be  
determined by the Colour os their Teeth. This Colour also  
varies according to .different Climates. Thus, the Inhabitants  
of the Eastern Countries have whiter Teeth than those of the  
more Northerly Climates. . The *Egyptians* and *Ethiopians*-excel all others in this respect: Of this *Helmont* takes notice,  
*as also Petrus Johannes Faber*; and *Prosper Alpinus,* in his  
Treatise *de Medicina AEgyptiorurn,* informs us, that the Teeth  
of the *Egyptians* are always sound and vigorous, free from  
Caries and Pain.

- All the Teeth, without Exception, are so firmly fixed in  
their Sockets, like so many Wedges, by that Species of Arti-  
culation call'd *Gomphosis,* that they remain steady and immove-  
able in Mastication. Besides, the Teeth are not all fix'd into  
- their Sockets by an equal N umber - os Roots; for the *Incisures*

are only secured by one. The *Canini* have also but one, which,  
however, is deeper than those of the *Incisiores,* and larger in  
Proportion to the Strength of the *Canini.* And among the  
*Inctsorii,* the two in the Middle are secured by deeper Roots  
than the two lateral ones contiguous to the *Cantni,* hecairfe  
they are broader and larger. The *Dentes Malares* differ from  
each other with respect to their Roots. The superior, and  
especially the two posterior, are sometimes fixed with three  
Roots. But the inferior have only two, partly because the  
Substance of the superior Jaw is foster, and less compact, than  
that of the inferior ; for which Reason, they could not he -  
so securely fixed by two, as by three Roots ; and partly, he-  
cause the inferior press upon their Roots by their own Weight ;  
whereas the superior are pendulous, and consequently require  
more Roots to secure them. The other *Dentes Molares,* suc-  
ceeding the *Dens Caninus,* in the upper Jaw, have two Roots,  
and those in the inferior only one. Besides, 'tis to he observ'd,  
that the Teeth'of Children are only furnished with imperfect,  
soft; and; as it were, medullary Roots. Hence they are gene- -  
rally loose, especially the Incisores, which may he pulled out  
with one's Nails, or by a Piece of Thread twisted about them.  
It is also to he observed, that the Roots os the Teeth are inter-  
nally surrounded with membranous and nervous Ligaments, by  
which tho Teeth are firmly secured in their Sockets; and exter-  
nally the Teeth are encompassed by the Substance of The  
Gums, which are a kind of hard Flesh, consisting of small  
fibrous Laminae plac'd close to each other, and intermix'd with  
a large Numher of Blood-Vessels; sor which Reason theyv are  
intensely red. They are, besides, liberally furnished with  
(lender Membranes, Glands, and Ramifications os Nerves :  
Hence they degnie their Power of Sensation, and are observed to  
he moisten'd with a due Humidity. This Flesh surrounds the  
Teeth like a Rampart, and fortifies them as Muscles do. Hence,  
when it is either eat away, or become preternaturally flaccid,  
the Teeth generally hecome loose, or drop out. But the  
Membrane which surrounds the Roots of the Teeth, and that  
Part of them which is cover'd, as *Clapton Havers,* in his  
Osteology, justly observesj is not a Continuation of the maxil-  
lary Periosteum, but rather, a Propagation of that Membrane  
which is contiguous to the Gums, and is common to the whele  
Mouth, which is really glandular, and winch does not terminate  
with the Gums, but, as soon as it arrives at their Margins, is  
interred and reflected hetwixt the inside of the Gum and the  
Tooth : But it descends into the Sockets, and adheres imme-  
diately to those Parts of the Teeth, which are lodg'd in  
them. From the Root of some Teeth, especially setose in the  
upper Jaw, together with this Membrane, there is something  
of a hard and fleshy Nature communicated to the Substance of  
the Gums, by which the Teeth are the more securely fixed in  
these Sockets. And, though the Teeth themselves do not par-  
take of the common Periosteum, yet their Sockets are furnish'd  
with it, and it so coalesces and unites with the Membrane winch  
covers the Teeth, that they seem to form but one arid the  
same Bedy. . .

But 'tis necessary to observe still something more with  
respect to the Use of the Teeth. We took notice, above,  
that they contributed not only to the Mastication of the.Ali-  
ments, but also to the Formation of the Voice. But their  
principal Use is Mashcation, or the inciding, breaking, and  
dividing the solid Aliments, to which all the Teeth are requi-  
site ; and, for this Reason, they have always been esteem'd  
highly Valuable Parts of the Body. *Moebius,* in ins *Fundament.  
Med. Cap.* 9. beautifully shews, that God, under the'*Mosaic*Dispensation, not .only ordered the Servants who had their  
Teeth broken or beat out by their Masters, to he manumitted,  
and set at Liberty, but also that the Antients, in the Temple  
of *Apollo,* suspended a leaden Instrument for drawing Teeth ;  
intimating, that the Teeth were never to he pulled out, except  
they .were so loose and carious, that they would yield to a  
leaden Instrument. - . . .

The *Torks,* in like manner, according to *Mrnavius, in  
Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 22. durst never attempt the Extraction of a  
Tooth, till they had first obtain'd the Sovereign's Licence. The  
secondary and less immediate Use of the Teeth, is the AtTiru-  
lation os the Voice, fince they are wisely placed as a kind of'  
Rampart to the Tongue, and refluent Air. Hence Infants,  
who have as yet got no Teeth, utter indistinct and inarticulate  
Sounds ; those who have two or three, lisp out broken Words.  
and such as are furnish'd with more, speak with proportionably  
more. Distinctness; and Adults, who have lost some of their  
Teeth, have their Voice and- Speech injur'd by that unlucky  
Circumstance. Besides these two Uses, the Teeth also eon-  
tribute to Ornament; for the Face is considerably deform'd,  
when the fore Teeth are wanting. . Hence, some Inhabitants of  
**the** *East Indies* act a foolish Part, who, for the sake of addi-  
tional Graces, pull out their *sore* Teeth, aS we learn from  
*Hicremymus Benza.* Black and carious Teeth **are** also accounted  
a Deformity. *I*

**Having thus consider'd the Teeth in their natural State, and  
inquired into their Substance ; the Manner *Bi* rbeir Genera-**

tion ; the Methods in which they are nourish’d ; whence **they  
derive** their Power os Sensation ; and by what me?,us they are  
secured in their respective Sockets; we are the more easily  
enabled to discover the Indispositions and Misfortunes to which  
they are subject, and to remove their Causes, whether direct  
and immediate, or of the more remote and secondary Kind.

But, because we at presentintend to take an accurate Survey  
of the Pathology of the Teeth, we shall divide the Disorders,  
incident to them, into such aS are accompanied with Pain ;  
such aS are free from it; such aS proceed from a depraved Nu-  
trition ; or from a Weakness and Fault of the Nerves, Liga-  
ments, and Gums, contiguous to the Teeth. But we shall  
first consider that most general Disorder arifing from the Sub-  
stance os the Teeth; which is, a Caries or Corrosion. This is  
often succeeded, not only by a Violent Pain and Mutilation,  
hut also frequentiy by a putrid Stench, a Production os Vermin,  
and a Generation of Fistulas. A Caries of the Teeth draws  
its Origin principally from an internal Cause, whilst the gela-  
tinous Mucus, which fills the Cavity of the Teeth, by  
means *of an* impure scorbutic Lymph, is impregnated with a  
Corroding and saltish Acrimony. Hence the adjacent Flesh is,  
by the impure saline Lymph, destroy'd, corroded, and filled  
with small Ulcers. The Tooth itself also, in consequence of  
its peccant Nourishment, is soften'd, corroded, and gradually  
destroyed. But that all the Teeth do not suffer in this respect  
from the corrupted Lymph, seems to be owing to a Weakness  
of the Veffeis, of which particular Teeth consist, or to some  
external Cause, which does not act upon such as remain sound ;  
for a Caries generally begins on the external Side os the Teeth,  
b a small black Speck or Hole, especially in the. maxillary  
**Teeth,** which are broad, and which, in Process of Time, when  
the conical Substance is removed, acquire Cavities in the  
Middle, in which some Parts of the Aliments remaining, and  
becoming acrid by their Continuance, by their putrid intestine  
Motion, easily excavate, and dissolve the bony Substance os the  
Teeth. But aS soon aS, in any Part, there is a Cavity, or  
empty Space, form’d, there is forthwith a larger Influx and Ac-  
cession of Moisture invited to it from the internal Parts; by  
which means the Tooth is gradually consumed, and falis off by  
Bits. This Misfortune happens to the fore Teeth, without  
any previous Excavation ; for the carious Portions, not finding  
a free Discharge, like so many Wedges, forthwith burst their  
Sides.

- When the Sanies of a carious Tooth cannot he freely enough  
discharged thro' a narrow Perforation, but is lodged near the  
Roots, and attacks the Sockets and Jaw-bones themselves, a  
Fistula is produced ; though, at the same time, this Misfortune  
does not always draw its Origin from the carious Tooth, but  
more frequently begins in the Jaw-bone, terminates in the  
Tooth, and renders it carious. *Zwingerus,* in *M. N. Co Dec.  
2.. a. J. Obsc* 233. gives us an Account of such a Fistula pro-  
duced by a carious Tooth; and the Fistula, in its Turn, ren-  
der'd several Teeth Carious. When the Teeth are excavated, a  
highly fetid Stench succeeds; and this proceeds from the cada-  
verous Sanies of the carious Tooth, which again draws its Ori-  
gin from the Remains os the Aliments contracting a putrid Qua-  
lity in the Cavity; for the salino-sulphureous Sanies ofthe Tooth,  
in consequence of its Violent intestine Motion, acts upon the  
Remains of the Aliments, by dissolving the Union of their com-  
ponent Parts. Hence a Putrefaction is produced, which is  
nothing but a Dissolution of the Elements, or constituent Prin-  
ciples, of Bedies, by means of a violent intestine Motion ; and  
this intestine Motion is always accompanied with a fetid Stench,  
arising from theEvaporation and Flying off of the minute salino-  
sulphureous Particles. When such a fetid Putrefaction of the  
Teeth happens. Vermin are generally observ'd to be produced ;  
for nothing more directly and immediately contributes to the  
Preduction of these, than an intestine putredinous Motion,  
which actuates the heeds of thesis Insects, Vivifies them, nou-  
rishes them, and, by its expansive Force, soon excludes them.  
Now, aS there is no Part of the human Body, in which Worms  
may not he generated, aS we may see in *Forestus, Lib.* I4. and  
in other Authors, so there is no Reason to doubt of the Possi-  
bility of their heing. form'd in the Teeth, since we dally eat  
Aliments contaminated with the Seed of some Worms or Insects.  
This is also confirm'd by Experience, fince, upon breaking  
carious Teeth-when extracted. Worms have heen taken from  
them.

- From a peccant Nourishment proheed those Concretions  
about the Teeth and Gums, which are commonly call'd the  
Tartar of the Teeth. *Hilmont* is of Opinion, that the Gums  
supply the Teeth with Nourishment ; and that, when this nu-  
trio veJu ice is become excrementitious, and discharged from  
the injured Gums, it indurates about the Teeth, and assumes  
a Degree of Hardness almost equal to them own. But; in my  
Opinion, the tartareous Matter, adhering to the Teeth, is pro-  
duced partly from the Saliva impregnated with terrestrial, tarta-  
reous, and Viscid Parts, and partiy from the impure tartareous  
Lymph of the Gums, winch, by continually moistening the  
Teeth, gradually adds Viscid and tartareous Particles to them.

Tins Tartar, in Consequence os itS Acrimony, gradually conr  
fumes the Substance os the Teeth, induces a Blackness, and  
sometimes a Caries. This tartareous Substance is instanta-  
Iieoufly resolv'd by being rubbed with Spirit of Salt, which is  
a Proof, that it consists of an alcaline Earth. This Disorder is  
generally most incident to Infants, and Children, whe feed up.;  
on Viscid Preparations of Milk and Sweet-meats, as also to scor-  
hutic, arthritis, nephritic, and hypochondriac Patients ; hecanso  
their Serum abounds with impure, terrestrial, and tartareoui  
Parts. For this Reason, I think. Physicians ought carefully to  
inspect the Teeth, because, by their State, that of the.Serum  
and Lymph are most satisfactorily discovered.

We now come to consider those Disorders of the Teeth,  
which proceed from any Fault or Weakness of the Nerves: And  
**the** first of these we shall mention, is that severe Pain perceived  
not only in the Substance os the Teeth, but also in the GumS,  
and adjacent Parts, and sometimes thro' the entire Jaw-bone;;  
for 'tis sufficiently known from physiological Observations, .that  
a flender Membrane, furnished withan exquisite Power of Sen-  
sation, is dispersed through the Cavities os the Teeth; as also,  
that the Gums, the Sockets, and the Roots os the Teeth, are  
immediately surrounded by a nervous Coat. When therefore  
the Sanies os a carious Tooth preys upon the membranous  
Fibres contained in the medullary Substance of **the** Tooth, **a**most intense Pain is excited. Hence we find, from daily Ex-  
perience, that a Tooth-ach is rarely excited, unless when tho  
Teeth are carious; for the HumourS conveyed to the Jaw-  
bones act principally upon those Teeth, which are carious **or**corroded. Sometimes, whilst the Teeth are sound and entire,  
this Pain appears with a Redness and Swelling os the Parts, a  
Pulsation os the small Arteries, a Redness of the Face, a conti-  
nual Driveling os the Saliva, a preternatural Heat, a feverish  
Commotion of the Blood, and a continual Watching; all which  
Symptoms discover a sort of arthritic Disposition os the Teeth,  
and an Inflammation of the adjacent Parts. This Disorder most  
frequently seizes plethoric and scorbutic Patients, Women  
whose Menfes are obstructed, and Men whose accustomed Dis.  
charges os Blond from the haemorrhoids! Veins are suppressed,  
as also those who neglect Venesection at the stated Time they,  
have been used to jt. Hence pregnant Women, on account of  
their plethoric State, with which a Cacochymia is often join'd,  
are highly obnoxious to this Disorder; for it is produced by **a**Defluxion of acrid HumourS stagnating about **the** Roots, tho  
Gums, and Membranes os the Teeth. It is sometimes accom-  
panied with an Erysipelas, winch affects the external Integu-  
ments of the Face, the subjacent Muscles, and the Parotid  
Glands, and is accompanied with a Pain of the Teeth ; because,  
by a spasmodic Construction of the Parts, it draws their Nerves  
into Consent. Besides, 'tis well known, that the Antients  
distinguished Tooth-achs into such aS proceeded from a hot,  
and such as arose from a cold Cause ; which Distinction, when  
rightly explained, may be safely admitted. The Tooth-ach,  
arising from a hot Cause, is that, which is accompanied with  
intense and preternatural Heat in sanguine, plethoric, and cho-’  
leric Patients, or such aS are in the Vigour of Youth or Man-  
hood, which seizes with a Violent Fever, and other terrible  
Symptoms, such as a Redness of the Face, and a turgid State of  
the Veffeis. A Tooth-ach, on the contrary, may be said **to**proceed from a cold Cause, when it attacks Persons of cachectic:  
Habits, Patients abounding with Serum, old Men and Women,  
and is accompanied with a Paleness os the Countenance, **a**Weakness of the Pulse, and oedema tons Swelling of the Parts.  
And in general we are to observe, that, when a Tooth-ach  
proceeds from a hot Cause, the Pain is very intense, but not  
durable; whereas, when it proceeds from a cold Cause, the  
Pain is generally less intense, tho' more lasting. We must also  
observe, that a Tooth-ach, proceeding from a carious Tooth,  
is more constant than the other Rinds, tho' it may be aggra-  
vated by many Accidents both external and internal. But that  
Species os **the** Disorder, which is of the inflammatory Kind,  
proceeds from a Destuxion of acrid and viscid HumourS, **and**generally seizes arthritic, rheumatic, hypochondriac, and ple-  
thoric Patients, and such as have their accustomed Discharges of  
Blood from the Nose obstructed, accompanied with a feverish  
Horror, a heavy Pain of the Head, a Weakness of the Body,  
and a Distention os **the** Face, and that at certain Periods, and  
is terminated at stated Times. This Species of the Disorder,  
with refpect to its seizing the Patient, its Causes, its Symptoms,  
and its Method of Cure, has something analogous to the Erysi-  
pelas, the Gout, arthritic Disorders, and the Rheumatism ; for,  
in all these, there is an inflammatory Congestion of Serum **or**Blood, accompanied with spasmodic rains. Swelling, Redness,  
Heat, and Pulsation ; and this Congestion requires a due Dissi-  
pation and Resolution.

Nor must we forget that Species os Tooth-ach arifing from **the**Eruption of Teeth in Infants and Children, especially when tho  
*Dentes Canini,* which are harder and firmer than **the** other  
Teeth,- force their Passage through the Resh of the Gums.; for  
these, in making their Appearance, more severely afflict the ten.,  
**der** Patients^ because they act with greater Sharpness upon the

Gums than the *Molares,* which are larger, and more obtuse.  
The sole Cause of the Pain is the Breaking, Tearing, and Irri-  
tation of the Flesh of the Gums, which is composed of Various  
Fibres, Nerves, and Membranes. From this Irritation the  
Pain proceeds; and from the Pain, which is always accompa-  
nied with Spasms, and an impetuous Commotion of the animal  
Spirits through the whole nervous System, arife those torment-  
ing and severe Symptoms generally incident to Children during  
Dentition, and which are, by *Hippocrates,* enumerated in the  
twenty-fifth Aphorism of his third Section, in the following  
Words: " When Children begin to breed Teeth, they are  
" afflicted with Itchings and pricking Pains of the Gums,  
" Fevers, Convulsions, and Fluxes of the Belly, especially  
" when they breed their Canine Teeth. But these Symptoms  
" most remarkably afflict Children, that are gross, fat, and  
" costive.1' To these are also frequentiy added Watchings,  
Vomitings, frequent Discharges of the Saliva, Asthmas, and  
Coughs; and generally these Symptoms, as also the Convnl-  
sions, are more violent, the greater the Disposition is to them  
from the Birth. A sickly or pregnant Nurse, Milk coagulated  
in the Stomach, or tending to an acid and sordid Putrefaction,  
hot Gruels, an Admission os cold Air, the sudden Disappear-  
ance os Ulcers or exanthematous Efflorescences in the Head, or  
any other Parts, and the Presence os Worms in the Intestines,  
give also frequent Occasions to the Exasperation os these Dif-.  
orders os the Teeth.

We now come to consider those Disorders os the Teeth,  
winch arise from any Fault or Resolution os the Nerves, and a  
lax or flaccid State os the Ligaments. The first os these we  
shall mention, is what we commonly call Instability of the  
Teeth : Now, Teeth may be loose, either in Consequence os  
some Fault .os their own, or some Imperfection in the Gums.  
With respect to the former, the direct and immediate Cause of  
their Looseness is the Laxity, the Flaccidity, the Corrosion,  
and Rupture, of their proper Ligaments. With respect to the  
latter, the Guins may he in the Fault, either when they are  
entirely relaxed, and eaten away, or only in part thus affected,  
attended with a Discharge either of pure, or, as it frequentiy  
happens, putrid and corrupted Blood.

The Ligaments of the Teeth are rendered lax and flaccid,  
first, by means of Narcotics, Opiates, Ointment of Henbane,  
herd other Substances of the like Qualities; an Instance of which  
. we have in *M. N. C. Dec.* 2. *an. 2.* Secondly, by external  
Violence, such as Falls, Blows, the strong Application of hard  
Bedies, and Filips; and this is so much the more dangerous in  
the Fore-teeth, because, on account of their single Root, they are  
easily loosened; and the *Incisiores,* in a particular manner, are  
not deep fixed in their Sockets. To this external Violence he-  
longs the Biting of hard Substances, such as the Cracking the  
Stones of Cherries and Prunes between the Teeth. Thirdly,  
the Ligaments of the Teeth may he rendered lax and flaccid by  
ConVulsionE; for Instance, in those Shatterings and Collisions  
of the Teeth, to which Children are subject. Fourthly, the  
Ligaments of the Teeth may be rendered lax and flaccid from a  
Defect os Nourishment in Persons recovering from a Disorder,  
and sometimes in old People. Thefe Ligaments of the Teeth  
may he also corroded and mortified by any thing of an acrid and  
Corrosive Nature, whether Tartar, a Caries, a Scurvy, or the  
Remains of Mercury. Thus *Eustachius,* in his Treatise de  
*Dentibus,* informs us, that he often found, in the Sockets of  
the Teeth, such a large Collection of tartareouS Matter, arising  
from Deflhxions to which they are subject,- which *Ettmullcr*takes for TophS of the Teeth, that it rendered the Ligaments  
lax, and at last thrust out the Teeth, in a legitimate Scurvy,  
- a foreign and adventitious Acrimony, convey'd from the corroded  
Gums to the Roots and Ligaments, alfo induces this Corrosion.  
Mercury is highly prejudicial to a firm and fixed State of the  
Teeth ; for this Substance, where-ever it finds Pores, which,  
on account of its Subtilty, it will do in Very compact Bodies,  
infinuates itself into them, and begins to act as a Corrosive ;  
sor which Reason it is principally injurious to the Nerves and  
Ligaments. This seems to he confirm'd by an Observation  
made by Mr. *Boyle,* in the sixth Chapter of his Treatise *de  
Poris* ; where we are told, that this Anther, after a mercurial  
Unction, found a small Drop os Mercury in the Socket of a  
Tooth, winch was the Occasion of its falling out. The same  
Effect is also produced by cosmetic Waters impregnated with  
Mercury; Instances of winch occur in Forryimand *Ettmullcr.*By external Violence, is not all, yes, at least, so many of the  
Ligaments may he broken, that the Tooth may only remain  
Rightly fixed in its Socket; and this Effect may he produced,  
either by Attempts to extract the Tooth, or by a Blow, or by  
a Fall.' AS for the Gums, their Tone is generally weakened,  
either when the Tooth-ach ceases, because, heing hefore  
inflam'd, they were, of course, turgid ; *sot* all inflam'd Flesh  
afterwards becomes flaccid; Or after a Salivation, the Gums  
not being previoutly ruptur'd, but only rendered lax. A Solu-  
tion of the Unity of the Gums is produced in a simple Discharge  
of Blood, if the Saliva is impregnated with an acrid Taint,  
either Of the simple or scorbutic Kind, which raises their Flesh

into a spongious Rind of Tumor. Hence the Gums, when  
gently touched, are broken, and discharge Blond. From what  
has been said, we may easily account, both for the Falling out,  
and the Want or Defect, of the Teeth. They fell out, either  
in consequence of their being excessively loose, or by the Vio-  
lent Application of fome external Cause. But a Detect of the  
Teeth is, when, in consequence of Age, fresh ones do not  
succeed those, which are fallen out.

We now come to consider that Disorder of the Teeth, com-  
monly call'd a *Stupor*; which is a certain kind of Pain, in  
which the Membrane surrounding the Teeth is, in fome mea-  
sure, deprived of Sensation. This is principally produced,  
either by taking some acid and austere Substance, or by throw-  
ing up, by Vomit, a Substance of the like Nature. Hence  
this Disorder is much incident to those hypochondriac Patients,  
whose Disorder draws its Origin from an acid and austere Prin-  
ciple. AS for a Chattering or Collision of the Teeth, it is **a**peculiar kind of Convulsion, arising from a reciprocal spasmodic  
Constriction of those Muscles, which are subservient to **the**Opening and Shutting of the Jaws; for these Muscles, when  
affected with fuch a Convulsion, induce such a Collision of the  
Teeth. The Causes of this Symptom are, whatever Things  
may contribute to produce Convulsions; intense Cold, for in-  
stance, Pains produc'd by Worms, or a difficult Dentition,  
and a Suppression of the Menses.

Having now considered the Various Disorders of the Teeth,  
and investigated their several Causes, it remains, that we point  
out the most proper Methods of curing each of them, and spe-  
cify the several Remedies best calculated for removing them  
Causes. The first then we shall take under our Consideration,  
is a Caries of the Teeth, or a Destruction and Corruption of  
them by a sanious Matter. In treating this Diforder, we are to  
observe, that a Caries, a Corruption, or Mortification, of **the**Teeth can by no means he repaired; for whet is corrupted  
and mortified, as we observe in a Sphacelus, can by no Art  
he restored to a sound and live State; for what a sphacelous Pu.-  
tresaction and Conniption is in Flesh, or the muscular Parts of  
the Body, the same is a Caries or Rottenness In the Bones. We  
are, however, in the Beginning, to use our utmost Efforts to  
hinder this Disorder, which is at first pretty gentle, and con-  
fined to a narrow Space, from spreading the Contagion through  
the Whole of the Tooth ; for, when a Caries once begins in a  
Tooth, by means of the Putrefaction, which quickly spreads  
itself, especially if a free Access is given to the Air, that heavy  
and penetrating Bedy, which is continually in an intestine Mo-  
tion, it does not imp, till it has consumed the entire Tooth.

*sis,* hesides, obserVeable, that aCaries, after having consum'd  
one Tooth, sometimes attacks the next to it. To this spread-  
ing Corruption a Stop is, therefore, to he speedily put. But all  
those Substances generally used with Success against a Caries of  
the Other Bones, such as Euphothium, Camphire, Oil of Scurvy-  
grass, and Cloves, are found ineffectual for this Purpose, partly  
hecause they cannot be commodiousty applied, and partly hecause  
their Virtues are impaired by an Accession of the Aliments,  
and a continual Admixture of the Saliva. The most effectual  
Remedy I have found for preserving a Tooth, which is already  
excavated, and affected with a beginning Caries, is, to prepare  
small Portions of Lead, which exactly nt the Cavity, and care-  
fully to thrust them into it. By this Methed, I knew a Tooth  
preserved entire and sound for many Years; sor, by the Lead,  
the Remains of the Aliment are hindered from entering the Ca-  
vity of the Tooth, where they degenerate into a fetid and putrid  
Substance, which not only farther preys upon the Substance of  
the Tooth, but also silis the whole Cavity of the Mouth with  
a noisome Smell. Besides, this Lead, by its alcaline Substance,  
temperates, corrects, and changes the cadaverous, acid, and  
acrid Sanies lodged in the Parts. In a Word, the Lead not only  
totally destroys the ulcerous Ferment, but, winch is another  
considerable Advantage, prevents the free Access of the Air.

It is well known to Physicians, that none are afflicted with  
more severe and terrible Disorders of the Teeth, than those,  
who have the Misfortune to have them corroded and excavated ;  
for fince, by this means, a free Passage into them is already  
open, the Defiuxion of acrid Serum more readily enters them,  
and, by irritating the nervous Membrane, which lines their  
Cavity, excites the most cruel Pains. To prevent the Pain of  
such a carious Tooth for the future, apply the actual Cautery,  
and, by itsmeans, burn the internal nervous Membrane, which  
imparts Sensation to the Tooth. Tins Operation is performed  
without either Pain or Danger, with an Instrument made on  
purpose, as I myself, says *Hoffman,* and several others, on  
whom I have performed the Operation, can attest. After this,  
the Peace of Lead hefore-mentioned is to he thrust into the  
Cavity. *Forestus,* in his fourteenth Book, orders the Applica-  
tion of the actual Cautery thro' a Cannula, and defends the adja-  
cent Teeth with Wax, or some other such Substance. *Scati  
tetus,* in his *Armament. Chirurg,* describes an Instrument adapted  
to this Use. We are to observe in general, that, in this Case,  
the actual Cautery is preferable to all those of the potential  
Kind, such aS Oil of Vitriol, Aqua-fortis, and the Caput Mor-

tuum of Vitriol; for thefe destroy the Texture of the Teeth,  
and injure the Fauces ; whereas the actual Cautery, by drying  
up the superfluous Humidity of the Tooth, and at the same  
time extinguishing the Ferment, produces two happy Effects  
at once.

As for the Extraction of the Teeth, we assirrn, that it is  
sometimes not heneficial or necefiary, sometimes highly dan-  
gerous, and sometimes absolutely necessary. Extraction then  
is os no manner of Service, when an Inflammation and Exul-  
ceration possess not only the Tooth and Gum, but all the adja-  
cent Parts, in consequence of a Congestion of impure Humours;  
for when no Fault is to he discovered in the Tooth itself, then  
the Pain is by no means to he removed by Extraction. Nor is  
Extraction necessary in a Tooth-ach arising from a carious  
Tooth ; hecause, as we have already observed, the Tooth may  
he preserved, and the Spreading of the Caries, together with the  
Pain arising from it, prevented, by a due Application of the  
actual Cautery. The Extraction os the *Dentes Canini* is a dan-  
Srous Operation ; because they have a pretty long and broad

X)t, in which there is a Portion of that Nerve, which arises  
from the Perforation of the Orbit. Hence acute or inflam-  
matory Pains of the Eyes, together with Head-achs, may he  
produced. This is confirm'd by a memorable Observation of  
*Highmore’s,* in his *Disquisitiones Anatomica, Cap.* 2. Besides,  
the Extraction of Teeth deep-seated in their Sockets, especially  
in plethoric and scorbutic Patients, in Women whose Menses  
are about to flow, or in Patients labouring under a burning  
Fever, may be attended with large Haemorrhages, which some-  
times terminate in Death. Instances of this occur in *Highmore,  
HoUerius, Platerus,* and *Rjoujsietier.* Neither is a Tooth to be  
extracted at the time a Patient labours under a Violent Head-  
ach, or too large a Congestion *of* Blood to the Head ; because  
then all the Parts being irritated, the Extraction of a Tooth  
must, of course, bring on the most formidable Symptoms.  
When a violent Haemorrhage succeeds the Extraction os a  
Tooth, the *Caput Mortuum* of Vitriol must he applied. The  
Extraction also of the *Dentes Molares* is attended with consider-  
able Danger, especially os the last but one, and third Tooth of  
the upper Jaw, not only because they are fix'd with three Fangs  
or Roots, and consequently capable of doing more injury to the  
Flesh of the Gums, but also because, in extracting them, the  
jaw-bone is easily shattered. For the Illustration and Confirm-  
ation of this, I shall present the Reader with the following  
Case: Some time ago, a Gentlewoman applying to me, says  
*Hoffman,* complained of a Fistula in that Part of her upper Jaw,  
in which the last Tooth but one had been fix'd, and which. On  
account of the Violence of the Pain with which she was afflicted,  
had been extracted about a Year hefore. From the very Time  
of the Extraction, the Patient told me, that she observed the  
Cavity, from which it was taken, was not consolidated; but  
that, from it, she had a perpetual Discharge of serous. Matter  
into her Month. This Cavity received a Prohe three Inches  
long ; and when, for the sake of Consolidation, *Peruvian* Bal-  
sam, or any other Remedy of a penetrating Flavour, was  
applied to it, the Patient perceived it in her Nostriis, just as if  
it had been put into them externally. She also observed, that,  
when the Matter was not freely discharged from her Nose, the  
Effusion of serous Matter from this Cavity was increased; and,  
on the contrary, when the mucous Matter did not stow line-  
rally from the Cavity, it was freely and copiously discharged  
from her Nostriis. She consulted the most celebrated Physicians  
and Surgeons os several Cities, who unanimoufly agreed, that  
the Disorder was a Fistula; and accordingly prescribed the Use  
os het Baths, drying Decoctions prepared of proper Woodsand  
Roots, as also Purgatives. Externally they also applied balsa-  
mic. Vulnerary, and astringent Medicines, but without any  
happy Effect. The Surgeons were of Opinion, that an Inci-  
sion should be made ; but I cannot possibly comprehend which  
way they must have gone to Work. Whilst she was recounting  
these Circumstances, and imploring my Assistancesor her Relies,  
I concluded, that it was not a Fistula ; but that, by the Violent  
Extraction of the Tooth, her upper Jaw-bone had heen injur'd;  
and that the memorable Cavity, so accurately described by  
*Highmore,* which is furnished with a pretty strong pituitary  
Coat for the Secretion os the Mucus, and which communicates  
with the Nostrils, had been open'd. The Gentiewoman her-  
fels confirm’d me in my Opinion, when she told me, that  
there adher'd to the Root of the extracted Tooth a large Quan-  
xity of a solid Matter, resembling a Pumice-stone. I forthwith  
shew'd the Patient, in a Scull 1 had by me, how (lender the  
Substance of tho Bottom of the Socket, in which the last  
Tooth but one is fixed, was near that Sinus; in which manner,  
when this Substance was injured, the Prohe might be introduc'd  
to the Orbit of the Eye; and how the Sinus itself terminated  
in the Nostriis. I therefore concluded, that a perfect Cure was  
impracticable, especially in a Woman pretty sar advanced in  
Years; and that neither any Chirurgical Operation could he  
perform'd, nor any internal Medicine applied: For this Reason  
I only ordered, that the Cavity should he stopt with a Piece of  
'Lead, lest the Air, hexing a free Access to the Sinus, should

produce a greaierPutresaction and Corruption. Besides, I order’d  
her, at certain times, to draw up a proper Quantity of Balsa-  
mum Vitae into herNostriis; by following which Method she  
enjoys a good State os Health, and is free from all the Income.  
niencies which before attended her Disorder.

But the Extraction os the Tooth is necessary in Fistulas,  
whether they draw their Origin from the Rupture of an insoni-  
matory Tumor of the Gums and Jaw, producing a CarieS of  
the Tooth, or from not extracting, in due time, a putrid and  
carious Tooth, since, by Extraction alone, a free Discharge is  
procured for the saniouS Matter. Tis absolutely necessary **the**Matter should he discharged in this Manner, fince, by stagnat-  
ing, it acquires a higher Degree of Acrimony, and a more cor-  
rosive Quality. It sometimes happens, that **the** Callus **is ex-**tracted along with the Tooth, and a Difcharge of Blood from  
the Fistula ensues; in which Caso the Cure succeeds happily, as  
we find in *Sennertus, Lib. 2. Prax. Part* I. *Forestus* also  
furnishes us with the Histories of several Fistulas, which have  
heen cured: Thus, *for* Instance, in *Lib.* I 4. *Obs. iy.* he de-  
scribes two Fistulas of the Gums arising from carious Teeth.  
In the fifteenth Observation of the same Book he describes one  
arifingfrom an Inflammation of the Gums, winch render’d the  
Teeth carious ; and, in the seventh Observation, he describes  
one of the external Parts, the Virulent Matter of which was  
discharged on the Patient's Beard.

When carious and putrid Teeth afford a Lodging for Worms,  
an aking and corroding Pain is perceiv'd, and littie or no  
Difcharge of the Saliva is observ'd, as the learned *Forestus, in*the fourteenth Book of his *Observations,* takes notice. **A**Tooth-ach, arifing from Worms, is with Difficulty cured and  
overcome; for it generally does not yield to the common Spe-  
cifics used in other Tooth-achS. Such Medicines are, therefore,  
to he call'd in to our Assistance, as have the most immediate and  
direct Tendency to destroy Worms. For answering this Inten-  
tion, *Forestus* highly extols a Decoction of Coloquintida, Pilis  
prepared of Myrrh and Aloes, as also Worm-powders. Some,  
for driving out the Worms, recommend the Smoke of Hen-  
bane ; but *Hagendornius,* in his *Hist. Medic,* sufficiently shews  
the Disadvantages attending such a Fumigation. The Smoak  
of Savin may he much more safely used for this Purpose. *Claua  
derus, in Me N. Co Dec. o.. an. ζ.* orders the extraction of the  
Tooth; but we are never to have recourse to this severe Reme-  
dy, except in Coses of absolute Necessity. But the tartareous  
and tophaceous Matter, produc'd by the Scurvy and an impure  
Lymph, and firmly adhering to the Teeth, is most commodi-  
oufly removed by a Chirurgical Operation, performed by Instru-  
ments of Steel made for this Very Purpose ; for this tartareous  
Matter is to he abraded and removed, lest it should produce a  
Caries, a fetid Taste in the Mouth, an unseemly Blackness, or  
Worms. If it adheres only gently to the Teeth, Powders of  
the Bone of Cuttle-fish, of calcin'd Hartshorn, calcin'd Egg-  
shells, Vitriolated Tartar, Florentine Orris, and Music, may he  
recommended for whitening the Teeth, and cleansing them  
from the corrosive tartareous Matter. Spirit of Vitriol also,  
corrected by the Syrups os ScurVy-grass and Violets, is no con-  
temptible Medicine for removing the Tartar adhering to the  
Teeth ; but, at the same time, it must he cautioufly and pru-  
dentiy used, lest the bony Substance of the Tooth should he  
corroded alfo by it.

We now come to consider that inflammatory Pain arising  
from a Defluxion either of Blood, or rather of an acrid  
Serum, with which the Teeth are often seized in a very severe  
and tormenting Manner, in Cases of this Nature we recom-  
mend all those Methods proper to he used in other Inflamma-  
tions; but, above all, the Matter lodged in the affected Part is  
to he discuffed by a gentle Diaphoresis; and the intense Pains,  
which sometimes produce Fevers, continual Watchings, intolera-  
ble Head-achs, and even Convulsions, are to he soothed and alle-  
viated by Medicines of a gently anodyne and nervous Nature.  
When the Body is plethoric, or when any usual Evacuation of  
Blond is suppressed. Blond is to he taken either from the Veins of  
the Arm, or from the Venae Rarninae under theTongue. Thus  
*Thenerus,* in the eleventh Chapter of his *Observations,.* informs  
us, that he freed a Woman of a plethoric Habit from a most  
severe Tooth-ach by a liberal Venesection at the Ancle. After  
these Measures are taken, 'tis expedient to use Diaphoretics  
mixed with Anodynes, such aS the Diascordium, the Rob of  
Elder, Camphire, Nitre, the Theriaca Coelestis, the Essence  
ofScordium, Elder-fiower-water, the Beaoardic Tincture, the  
Mixtura Simplex, the Essence of Castor, Anodynes, and Cin-  
nabar, which may he exhibited in Various Farms, and their Use  
continued, till a gentie Diaphoresis and Discussion of the peccant  
Matter are produc'd, since these, at the same time, prevent the  
Increase of the Fever. But Patients of this Kind must carefully  
abstain from a violently sudorific Regimen, fince, by throwing  
the Blond into strong Commotions, it not only increases the  
Thirst, the Pain, and other Symptoms, but also speedily de-  
stroys the Strength of the Patient. In order to dissipate the  
Tumor, and remove the Pain, Bags prepared of the discutient  
Species, Sal Volatile oleosum, and mild Preparations of Suluhur..

tire to he apply’d warm externally. The Ingredients proper for  
this Purpose are, the Flowers of common and *Roman* Chamo-  
mile, those of Elder, Melilot, and the wild Poppy; **the**Herbs Carduus Benedictus, Chervil, Hyssop, and Clary; **the**Seeds of Anise, Caraway, and Dill ; Juniper-berries, Cam-  
phire, Saffron, Amber, Bean-meal, common Salt, and Nitre;  
which are all poffeffed of a powerfully resolvent and discutient  
Quality. Besides, the Patient is carefully to abstain from every  
cold Substance, whether fluid, or of a dry and more firm Con-  
sistence. When the Pain is highly intense, we are to exhibit  
internally, especially towards Night, the *Pilulae TVildegansii,*and the *Pilula Matthaei,* which consist of Opium for their Basis,  
excellently corrected by other Ingredients of a diaphoretic  
and purgative Nature. During the Paroxysm, and when the  
Pain is Very intense, I have, says *F. Hoffman,* often observed  
**a** sew Drops of camphorated Spirit of Wine, or of my Balsam  
**of** Life, drawn up the Nose, to afford immediate Ease ; which,  
however, does not last sor any considerable Time. This Effect  
seems to he owing to this, that the Ramification of the **Nerve**distributed to the Membranes of the Nose arises from the fifth  
Pain, as well as that distributed to the Teeth. Frankincense  
also, diflolv'd in Balsam of Lise, and applied to **.the** GumS on  
Cotton, affords present Relief. Nothing also more speedily  
mitigates the Pain, than the injection os a proper Clyster. If  
the Patient is of a cacochymic Habit of Body, Purgatives,  
and Specifics prepared of the Gums, Mercurius dulcis. Salt  
of Amher, Resin of Guaiacum, Extract of Aloes, and exhi-  
bited in the Form of Pilis, are of singular Service, by carrying  
**off** the peccant Matter by Stool.

We now come to consider, whether Cauteries and Vesicatories  
produce any good Effects in a Tooth-ach.. Most Practitioners  
highly extol their efficacy in the most violent Tooth-achs. 'Tis  
a common Practice to apply actual Cauteries to the Anthelix Of  
the Ear, or the Temporal Muscles of the affected Side, for this  
Purpose. Others bum Cotton on the Temples ; but, instead  
Of Cotton, the celebrated *Franks us,* according m the Direction  
of the learned *Sereta,* uses *Okirn,* winch is an inflammable  
Rope, totally untwisted. In periodical Tooth-achs, *Spigelius*successfully used the actual Cautery, with which he made, a  
Wound in that Part of the Anthelix, which is contiguous to the  
fuperior Part os the Tragus; and consolidated the Wound in the  
ordinary Manner. As potential Caustics, intended for this  
Purpose,' we may use wild Crow-soot, Horse-radish, and  
some others. In *Μ. N. C. Dec. 2. am* 9. we are informed,  
that Blisters, excited on the Cubit by an Application of bruis'd  
Garlick, remove the Tooth-ach. *Jucobus Wolsius* also, in  
*Me N. C. Dec.* 2. *am* 7. informs us, that about the Bulk of a  
Fig of wild Crow-foot, bruised with Spirit os Wine, and ap-  
plied to the fleshy Part of the Arm, on the affected Side, raises  
Blisters, which remove theTooth-ach. . *Ettmuller* affirms fora  
Truth, that the Root of Leadwort bruised, and applied sor a  
Night to the Wrist, in the Morning leaves a Spot of a leaden  
Colour, and removes the Pain of the Teeth, *in Me N. C.  
Dec. 2.* we are told from *Bartholine,* that the same Effect is  
produced by Applications os Horse-radish, and other Sub-  
stances abounding with a Volatile acrid Salt, to the Cubit. In  
the last-quoted Work, *Dec.* 2. 'tis said, that the Tooth-ach is  
removed by aLinimentcomposed os eight Cantharides, three Heads  
of Garlick, and a proper Quantity of Theriaca, applied to the  
Bending os the Elbow in a Linen Cloth. In my Opinion, these  
Remedies may, with Success, he used in Violent Tooth-achs,  
especially such as arise from an acrid and corrosive Serum lodg'd  
about the Nerve, partly with an intention to eliminate this peccant  
Matter, and partly with a View to derive the Violent and impe-  
tuous Motion of the Spirits from the Membranes of the Tooth  
**to** other Parts. Vesicatories, as also nervous, antispasmodic,  
and anodyne Medicines, are with great Success applied, either  
behind or helow the Ears; hecause the Artery, together with  
the Nerve and Vein lying under the Ear, enters the inferior  
Jaw-bone, and is distributed to the Roots of all the Teeth fix'd  
in it. By this means, therefore, the acrid Serum, flowing down  
to the Teeth, is most commodioufly diverted, and carry'd off  
in another Direction, or the impetuous Motion os the Spirits  
in that particular Nerve is sooth'd and abated. For this Very  
Reason, a strong Compression with the Fingers, hehind the in-  
ferior Jaw-bone, during the Paroxysm os a Tooth-ach, gene-  
rally alleviates the Pain, so long as the Compression is continu'd.  
Besides, we observe in Practice, that, by applying to the Tern-  
ples, as also helow the Orbit, Plaisters prepared of nervous and  
antispasmodic Ingredients, especially Mastich, Peruvian Balsam,  
Extract of Castor, Camphire, Oil of Nutmegs, Saffron, and,  
in violent Pains, expressed Oil of Henbane, with an Addition  
of Opium, quickly afford Relief,’ because the Ramifications of  
the Nerve distributed to the Temporal Muscles, arise from the  
same common Origin with the Nerves convey'd to the Cavities  
of the Teeth ; and the Nerve under the Orbit is immediately  
distributed to the anterior Teeth of the upper Jaw.

When the Teeth are loose, either in consequence of a Con-  
sumption, a Corruption, a scorbutic and putrid exulceration os  
the Gums, or an Imbecillity and Weakness of the Nerves,

besides internal Antiscorbutics, and Decoctions of the'Woods,  
for purisying the Blood and Lymph, and removing the imme-  
diate Cause of the Disorder, we are also to use external Medi-  
cines for cleansing and strengthening the Gurus. In a Corrosion,  
or fetid Smell, of the Gums, and a Looseness of the Teeth  
produced thereby, I recommend, above all other Medicines,  
the following Liquor: i

Take of Mastich, Myrrh, and Gum Elemi, **reach two**Drams ; of the Herbs Germander, Clary, Sage, and the  
Leaves of Myrtie, each two Pugiis; of the Flowers of -  
red Rosies, three Pugiis ; of Alum, one Dram and an half;

. of Clove-gilly-flowerS, one Dram ; of red *French* Wine,  
eightOunces ; oscamphorated Spirit of Wine, one Ounce:  
Let an Extract he made in a due Degree of Heat; and m  
**the** filtrated Liquor may he added different Quantities of  
the Spirit of ScurVy-grass,. according Io the intention of  
the Physician.

This Liquor, when frequently held in the Mouth, and ap-  
plied immediately to the GumS, powerfully preserves them  
from farther Putrefaction, fixes the Teeth, and regenerates  
the consum'd Flesh. But, for the same Intention, and with  
equal Success, we may use the Essence of Peruvian Balsam,.  
mixed with the balsamic Liquor, and a proper Quantity, of the  
Honey of Roses; which Preparation is possessed of a Very re-  
markable cleansing and corroborating Quality. Sometimes so  
obstinate an Ulceration of the GumS happens, as will not yield  
to the most efficacious and best-chosen Remedies, but leaves  
open and running Ulcers ; in which Case we are carefully to  
examine, whether the Disorder does not proceed from a Caries  
of the Tooth; and if it does, the Caries is either to he totally  
extirpated and removed, or the Tooth itself to he extracted.  
Besides, in order to preserve the Teeth from Blackness,  
Caries, and tartareous Concretions, as also with a View to  
strengthen and corroborate the GumS, it is highly beneficial  
sometimes, especially in the Morning before Breakfast, to wash  
the Mouth, and rub the Teeth, with Wine in which Sage has  
heen infused. This Practice is also to he recommended to old  
Persons, whose Teeth are loose in consequence os a Weak-  
ness of the Nerves ; aS also to those who have the Mis-  
fortune of a fetid and disagreeable Breath. When no new  
Teeth supply the Place of the old, 'tis beyond the Power of the  
Physician to force Nature ; sor which Reason a palliative Cure  
must be used, and the Art os the Surgeon must supply **the**Defect of Nature, by providing the Patient with artificial  
Teeth, made either os Ivory, or the Tooth Of the Sea-horse ;  
which, however, are rather subservient to the Purposes Of  
Speech and Ornament, than those of Mashcation, since they  
must he taken out when the Patient eats. These arti- .  
ficial Teeth are not only mutually tied to each other, but  
also to the natural and sound Teeth, either with a small Wire  
of Silver or Gold, or with a Piece of Tbread, an Instance of  
**winch** *Pare,* in the third Chapter of his second Book, gives  
from *Hippocrates. A. Benedictus,* in **the** 22d Chapter of his  
third Book, telis *used Merulus Alexandrinus,* that, aster his natural  
Teeth had fallen out, he, with a Piece of Gold Wire, fixed  
artificial ones in his Gums, in order to assist his Pronunciation.  
But the Histories of Teeth quickly replaced, and becoming  
firm in their Sockets, aster having heen knock'd out, are, by  
judicious Authors, looked upon as fabulous ; as also the Case  
of that Lady, who, wanting a Tooth, ordered one of her  
Footman'S to be extracted from his, and inserted into her own  
Gums; upon which it is said to have taken Root, and remain'd  
fix'd in the Socket.

When there is a Violent Haemorrhage from exulcerated or  
scorbutic GumS, which is frequentiy observed by Practitioners,  
and is not altogether free from Danger, hesideS internal Diapho-  
retics, together with such Medicines as correct the Acrimony,  
and check the Effervescence, of the Blood, we are also to pre-  
scrihe the external Use os strongly conglutinating Applications.  
In Cases os this Nature I have found singular Success from  
highly rectisy'd Spirit of Wine, from well saturated Essence of  
Amber, or from a Liquor prepared of the Decoction of Pome-  
granate-bark and Balaustine-flowers, and the Syrup Of acid  
Pomegranates ; for, by these Preparations, the Haemorrhage is  
excellentiy stopt. But if it should prove so Violent as to resist  
all the Methods used for checking it, we are then, as *Tulpius*justly advises, to have recourse to that Species of Fungus call’d  
*Bervist.*

Among the several things which prove injurious to the Sub-\*  
stance os the Teeth, Cold deserves our first Attention; for,  
according to *Hippocrates,* in the eighteenth *Aphor.* of his  
fifth *Sect.* " Cold is an Enemy to the Bones, Teeth, Nerves,  
" Brain, and spinal Marrow.'' AS Cold is highly prejudicial  
to the exfanguious Parts, as also to those furnished with an ex-  
quisite Power of Sensation, so, in every violent Pain or Indis-  
position of the Teeth, I advise the Patient carefully to guard  
against intense Cold. Hence the Face ought always, but more  
especially during the Paroxysm, m be kept warm; neither ought

the cold Ain to have a free Access to the Cheeks. - This is **the**Reason why the Pain of an excavated Tooth is considerably  
abated, if the Cavity is exactly fill'd with Pieces of Lead or  
Nutmeg. *Forestus,* in the eleventh Observation of his four-  
**teenth** Book, in order to prevent a free Access os the Air,  
orders a Patient; afflicted with the Tooth-ach, neither to steep  
with his Mouth open, nor to speak much ; for which Reason  
the Mouth is also to he always washed with warm, but never  
with cold. Water. But, at the same time, too intense a Heat  
"-is also prejudicial to the Teeth; for, according to the sixteenth  
*Aphor.* os the fifth *Sect,* of *Hippocrates's Aphorisms, “* The too  
" frequent Ufe of hot things is attended with a Relaxation of  
the Flesh, and a Weakness of the Nerves ; for, by too in-  
tense Heat, the Spirits are dissipated, and the Fibres, of  
" course, relaxed.'' This happens because the Strength of  
**the** Nerves, which principally consista in a due Degree of Dry-  
ness, is destroy'd. For this Reason scorbutic Patients, and  
**such** aS heve loose Teeth, or are subject to large Hemorrhages  
from them, ought carefully to avoid every thing which is either  
too hot, or too moist. ’ Accordingly the *Schola Salernitana* has  
justly established this as a Maxim *: Pultes ferventes faciunt  
corrumpere Dentes : Hat* Substances produce a Corruption of  
the **Teeth.**

All Acids, and more especially those of the corrosive Kind,  
are highly prejudicial to the Texture of the Teeth ; for, by  
means of these, a Stupor of the Teeth is not only brought on,  
but their Substance is also gradually dissolv’d and destroy'd.  
Among all the Substances os this Kind, the Spirit of Nitre is  
the most prejudicial, since, in a short time, it is said to convert  
**the** most solid Tooth into a Fluid. Physicians, therefore, inju-  
diciouily order Patients, who are desirous of white Teeth, to  
Use these Spirits, because they must necessarily prove noxious to  
-the Teeth, by rendering them highly friable. Hence we are  
not to regard ’ *Montanus,* who, in *Consult. Medic.* 3. highly  
extois these acid and corrosive Liquors for cleansing and  
.whitening the Teeth. Large Quantities of Acids, taken in-  
aernally, such as acescent Wines and Ales, by generating a  
scorbutic Acrimony in the Blood and Lymph, contribute  
greatly to bring on a Corruption and Caries os the Teeth, to-  
gether with a Corrosion os the Gums. Besides, ail viscid  
Substances, Preparations of Milk, Cheese, Sweet-meats, and  
Things prepared with Sugar, are prejudicial to the Teeth ;  
partly because they supply the Principles of a scorbutic Blond,  
and partly because, by the Crossness os their Parts, they ad-  
here to the Substance of the Gums, cover them with a fetid  
and viscid Matter, and, by that means, obstruct their Perspi-  
ration : For There is no Part of the human Body, to which, on  
account of its Nutrition, Perspiration is not necessary. Hence  
the tophaceous Matter, the Corruption, and the Blackness of  
the Teeth, are produced. Vegetables os the garlick Kind, aS  
also all Substances which are too acrid, saline, aromatic, and  
spirituous, are injurious to the Teeth ; as also all Substances  
which, by their saline and acrimonious Quality, either com-  
municate a Taint to the Lymph, contribute to the Production  
. of a Scurvy, or deprave and corrupt the Nourishment of the  
Teeth and Gums. ’

. Preparations os Mercury, whether internally exhibited, or  
externally apply'd, are also highly prejudicial to the Substance  
of the Teeth ; for, by mercurial Unctions, intended to raise a  
Salivation in obstinate chronical Diseases, we observe, that an  
Instability and Blackness of the Teeth, together with a fetid  
Corruption and Relaxation of the Gums, are produced, partly  
by the corroding and caustic Quality of the Mercury, occasion’d  
by an Accession of Salts, and partly because, by relaxing the  
Fibres of theglandulous and nervous Parts, it fills them with a  
large Quantity of Moisture. We must also observe, that  
’Opiates never sail to prove highly injurious to the Teeth, as we  
may see in *M. N. C. Dec.* 2. *An.* 2. *Obs.* I63. for, by pre-  
venting the Influx of the Spirit, they dispose the Teeth, not  
only to become loose, but also to fall out. In considerable In-  
siammations, the Use of Opium may easily bring on a Gan-  
grene and Sphacelus, or even Death ; an Instance of which  
occurs in *Forest. Observat. Lib. tAn Obs.* 6. *in Scholils.* But  
Opiates are principally injurious to old Persons, and Patients of  
phlegmatic Habits; hecause they induce Stupors, VertigoS,  
and Obstructions of the Head, according to the Observation  
**of** *Salrnuth. in Cant.* 3. *Obs.* 32. 'Tis reported, that Tooth-  
drawers facilitate the Extraction of Teeth by Applications of  
the Seeds of Henbane and Opium ; for which Reason, these  
Substances are never to he used, except in Cases where **the**Pain is highly intense; and 'tis always more expedient to  
preserihe them mix’d with Purgatives, Diaphoretics, and  
Alexipharmics, than alone. The smoking Tobacco, in con-  
sequence of its anodyne and dissipating Qualities, is not in  
violent Tooth-achs to he condemned, since we find, from Ex-  
perience, that it produces happy Effects. Bus, at the same  
time, I will not deny, that the immoderate Use. of it may  
produce an Instability and felling out of the Teeth, in con-  
sequence of its narcotic Quality. With respect to Denti-  
frices, or Powders for cleansing the **Teeth, we** must **observe.**

that 'tis an idin and pernicious Practice to use sharp Powders,  
**such as** those prepar’d of calcin'd Flint, Pumice-stone, and  
Coral, because, by these, the Substance of the Teeth is eon-  
fumed and abraded. 'Tis therefore expedient, entirely to  
abstain frorn them, and only Io. use CrabS-eyes, calcin’d .  
Shells, and the Pone of the ^Cuttie-fish, reduced to a **fine . S**Powder; with which may be min'd the Powders of Nutmeg,  
Orris, Mastich, Alum, and a little Musin. This is an excel-  
lent Powder, not only for cleansing and fixing the Teeth, bur  
also for rendering the Breath grateful and agreeable.. With  
this, or some other such Powder, the Teeth, if possible, are **to**he nib'd aster every Meal, but not roughly. For this Purpose;  
we may take the large Roots of’Mallows,, or Marshmallows,  
well clean'd, and immersed in Vinegar of Roses. With **the**Extremities of these Roots, bruised and sprinkled . with the .  
above-mentioned Powder, we are gently to abrade and wipe  
away the Sordes adhering to the Teeth. *Frederic Hossman, de  
Dentibus, eorum Morbis, et Cura.*

*Farther* **OBSERVATIONS** *of the* **TOoTH-Acs:.**

The Tooth-ach seems to he a particular Species of Rhett-  
matism ; for, in Practice, we often observe Pains of the  
Joints, Scapulae, and Shoulders, tranflated to one Side of the.  
Head, the Teeth of which they attack in a most Violent man-.  
ner. On the contrary. Pains of the Head and Teeth are  
frequentiy observed to change their Seat, and fall down upon  
the Shoulders, the Arms, and the Scapulae. AS a Rheumatism  
is generally produced by any In temperature or sudden Change  
of Air, so also a Tooth-ach is generally excited in such as are.  
previoufly disposed to it, especially if they happen to be of a  
cacochyinic Habit, by their suddenly removing from a warm,  
to a cold Air, or by the sudden Vicissitudes os Heat and Cold,  
in the Spring and Autumn. As Rheumatisms are more inci-  
dent to Women than to.Men, so also are Tooth-achs, and that.  
for the same Reasons: Besides, though these two Disorders are'  
less frequentiy incident to Men than to Women, yet they ge-  
nerally prove far more severe in the former, than in the latter^  
There is a certain Analogy, not only hetween 4 Rheumatism  
and a Tooth-ach, but also between a Tooth-ach and a Gout ;  
for aS arthritic Disorders are accompanied with Pain, Redness,  
Swelling, and a flight Fever, so the same Symptoms are ob-\_  
served to attend a Tooth-ach. Besides, 'tis confirm’d by.  
Experience, that such as are subject to rheumatic or arthritic  
Disorders, are rarely afflicted with Tooth-achs, but, for the  
most part, have their Teeth sound and entire ; whereas those  
who are free from those Disorders os the Muscles arid Joints,  
are generally, for that Reason, more subject to Tooth-achs.  
As in Rheumatisms and Gouts, so also in Tooth-achs, those  
who have been once afflicted, are easily, and, by every flight  
Cause, subjected to fresh Attacks os the Disorder, on account  
oT he Weakness which these Diseases generally leave in the  
Parts; so that a Gout, a Rheumatism, and a Tooth-ach, seem  
to he but one and the same Disease, appearing with different  
Degrees os Strength, attacking different Parts, and therefore ac-  
company'd with Symptoms seemingly different, though produc'd  
by one common Cause. Hence it follows, that the Regimen...--'  
and Method of living, proper in one os these Disorders, snuff of  
courie he so in the other also.: But these Things are so obvious  
to every Person who will only allow himself to think, that  
there is no Necessity *for* a longer or more explicit Illustration os  
them. When Tooth-achs are so intensely Violent, aS to resist  
the Force, and elude the Efficacy, os all other Medicines,  
*Hoffman* tells us, that he has. observ'd a Very fingular and unex-  
pected Relief, afforded by the following Pilis, invented by  
himself « . -

Take of the Piluhe Aloephanginte, one Dram ; .of the  
Pilulae de Styrace, half a Dram; and os the extract of  
Saffron, six Grains Mix up into a Mass, of which form  
sixty Pilis ; six or eight of which are to he exhibited for  
a Dose.

*Observations on the* **DENTITION of.CHILDREN.**

Nature has not thought fit, that Men should be herd with  
Teeth ; but hath more wisely provided for sucking Infants, by  
making their Teeth grow by degrees. The first Principies of  
which, yet in the Womb, are . merely membranous Filaments,  
fill'd with .a nutritive Juice, which are first inspissated into **a**Mucus, then harden'd to a Cartilage, and, lastly, contract **a**bony Firmness. Though the Time of Dentition Varies as much  
aS the Constitution of Infants, some having Teeth in seven or  
**nine** Months, others scarcely in **the** Space os **a** Year, **yet**generally this Order is observed in the Eruption: The *Incisures*are ripen'd by the Attrition of the Nipples in sucking, and.  
make an Eruption first in the lower Jaw-bone ; the *Canini* suss  
ceed these; and, last of all, the *Melares* break out.

Though .the Eruption of the Teeth he a thing evidently  
natural, and to some Infants produces no great Trouble ; yer,  
because of the various Symptoms attending it, in many Infants,  
. it creates great Uneasiness, and hence arises A difficult Den-

Inion, which is 'generali v nothing het a more flow and painful  
Eruption of the Teeth through the Gums, and may he known  
by **the** following Signs : Thev first bum with a preternatural  
Heat, and are sein’d, as it were, with sudden Frights ; you  
may observe them start in their Sleep, which is very much  
disturb'd, and crv more frequently ; they suck the Milk more  
greedily from the Breast, and more frequently put their Hands  
to their Mouths. All this time the Jaws, in the fore Part of  
the Mouth, begin to swell, and, when swell'd, become white  
or red ; a greater Quantity of Saliva is frequently discharged  
into the Fauces ; a tenacious Lymph frequently hangs out at  
their Mouths, and the Belly is either costive, or the Faeces are  
evacuated by a Diarrhoea. These Symptoms are accompanied  
with others much more dangerous, such as convulsive and  
epileptic Motions, acute Fevers, Violent Contorsions of **the**Jaw-bones, and other Symptoms of a like Nature, winch heve  
different Effects, according to the different Degrees os **the**Difficulty of Dentition, and the Sensibility os the tender  
Patients.

The Cause of difficult Dentition proceeds sometimes from  
the Teeth, and sometimes from the Gums r From the former,  
when the Teeth, endeavouring to force their Passage, are  
either too big, or too sharp, aS the *Canini,* or *Oculares* ; or  
when, by growing too slowly, they corrode, pinch, and per-  
forate the Gums, for too long a time - or when many grow  
out at the same time too hastily : From the latter, if their  
Texture be so gross and strong, as to prevent the Teeth, which  
are conceal'd in the Sockets of the Jaw-bones, from making  
their way freely.

. As the Flesh of the Gums, which is Very sensible, heing  
made up of Various membranous and nervous Fibres, must, in  
a great measure, be hurt, prick'd, and inflam’d, by such a  
violent Protrusion of the Teeth, we are not to wonder, that an  
Itching, Heat, and Pain os the Gums, accompanies a flow  
Dentition; or, because of the vehement Irritation, and **the**consequent Commotion of the nervous System, that sudden  
Frights, Startings, want of Rest, Vomitings, Asthmas, Coughs,  
and eVen convulsive and epileptic Fits, should ensue; especially  
if the Infants have preViousty labour'd under either a natural  
or adventitious Weakness of the Braln, or nervous System,  
and a Disposition to spasmodic Contractions; which afterwards  
palpably discovers itfelf, and is increased, when they are sein'd

. with acute Pains, or the Attacks of a Fever.

Neither will it he difficult to find out the Reason, why .the  
Belly, under a Difficulty of Dentition, should he either pre-  
ternaturally costive, or too soluble ; for since such is the Na-  
ture of any Vehement Pain, and of this also which arises from  
the Teeth, that it excites Spasms through the whole Body, and  
at the same time injures also *the Prima Vice,* this corrupts  
and fours the Milk ; and the free Discharge of the Belly, de-  
pending thereon, is either accelerated or retarded.

AS to **the** Prognostics, we often find Dentition dangerous  
and satal to Children; for those Violent and severe Distempers,  
which, as I have said, either attend, or follow it, frequently  
bring on such a Weakness *os* the Parts, that the Infant has not  
Strength to go through the Dentition; and then the other  
Symptoms increase the more. Dentition is the most dangerous  
to Infants who are plethoric, and to those also who become, in  
*ia.* manner, languid and heavy by too much Sleep; which is a  
Sign of a subsequent Convulsion, according to *Hippocrates ;*who also asserts, that Infants are more flow in breeding their  
**Teeth,** if they have a Cough, and that their tender Bodies are  
more extenuated on this Occasion; which must certainly he the  
Case, because the Cough diminishes the Strength necessary for  
**the** Protrusion of the Teeth, and shews that there is in great  
deal of Viscid and acrid Juices, in the Body ; winch, as they  
vehementiy irritate the Gums, must undoubtedly he Very  
troublesome to Infants, whilst they breed their Teeth, in like  
manner, those are in a more dangerous Condition who are  
costive, than those who are soluble, in their Bedies; though  
we know by Experience, that both the one and the other have  
died of Convulsions, excited by the Pain, during the Paroxysm  
of the Fever. It is also of Use in this Case to know, whe-  
ther the Infants he very delicate, or are begot by passionate  
Parents; for, if so. Convulsions will more certainly happen,  
and he of more dangerous Consequence ; though all that are  
fein'd with Convulsions do not die. Finally, by hew much  
greater the Difficulty, and the longer the Time, of the Eruption  
of **the Teeth is,** so much greater is **the** Danger, lest Nature  
should he too much weaken’d, and at last sink under **the**Disorder. But as to what *Hippocrates* farther advances in the above  
quoted Place, about Infants escaping Convulsions, provided they  
have an acute Fever, and their recovering more easily in Win-  
**ter,** than in Summer, **I** shall **leave to the Experience of others.**

*The* **c υ R E.**

He that would effectually cure those Distempers that threaten  
Infants, ought, in the first Place, carefully to advert to **the**Time assign'd by Nature for Dentition, which is commonly  
**about the seventh Month ; and should, before the Difficulty of**

Dentition begins, take care that he eats nothing which is solid  
or het, but the most thin Aliments, and the thinnest Sortitions,  
And, as the Temperature of the Nurse, and a proper Regu-  
lation of Dies, is of singular Use to the sucking insans. Care  
ought to he taken, that she abstains from all heating Substances,  
fuch as Wine, Aromatics, and such-like ; and rather make  
use of alterative and moistening Things, and accustom herself  
to the Drinking of Water. These Things may and ought **to**he attended to at the time of the Eruption, as well aS hesore it  
becomes troublesome.

In the Method of Cure, the principal Thing to be adverted to  
is, to alleviate the Pain and Inflammation, which are com-  
monly attended with flight Fevers, Convulsions, and Diar-  
rhoeas ; as also to relax and soften the Gums, which will for-  
ward the Eruption. For answering this Intention, Medicines  
possess'd of a precipitating Quality are, of all others, the  
most effectual: Of this Kind, the principal are Jellies os Harts-  
horn, dissolv'd in some proper Liquor, with Essence *of* wild  
Poppies, and a sew Drops of the anodyne mineral Liquor, ex-  
hibited at proper Intervals. A proper Dose of the following  
Mixture may he also frequently exhibited with singular  
Success:

*Take of* the Waters of Lilies of the Valley, of Lime-  
flowers, and Cowflips, each one Ounce ; of the *Pulvis  
Marcbionis,* and diaphoretic Antimony, each one Scruple;  
of Saffron, a few Grains ; of the Syrups of Garden  
Piony, and wild Poppies, each one Dram ; adding a few  
Drops of the Spirit of Sal Ammoniac.

As, in all violent Distempers incident to Infants, it **is often**os more Use to give Medicines to the Nurse, than to **the**Infant; so in all Vehement Symptoms of a flow Dentition, **we**ought to observe the same Rule. This intention I have often  
seen excellently answered by exhibiting antispasmodic **Medi-**cines to the Nurse ; such aS Powders composed of Piony-root,  
uncalcin'd Hartshorn, the fossile Unicorn, Amber, Castor,  
and other Ingredients of a like Nature.

Nothing tends more to increase and augment the impetus  
of the Humours to the upper Parts, than a long-protracted  
Costiveness, and the Flatulencies and Spasms thereby produced  
in the Intestines, which are lin'd with a nervous Coat. Where-  
fore, what a Physician ought principally to regard, is to render  
the Body of the Infant sufficientiy soluble by emollient and  
oleous Clysters, and that of the Nurse by proper Purgatives,  
lest the Cure should be either retarded, or totally prevented, **by**such a noxious Cause.

But we may also make use of external Remedies, applied **to**the Gums ; for the softening and relaxing of which. Cream,  
sweet Butter alone, or mix'd with Honey, conduces Very much **j**nor is it of less Use to apply a Fig, divided in the Middle, **to**the Part where the Tooth is endeavouring to force itSWay, and  
begets a Swelling, Pain, and Heat ; or to apply the Marrow **of**Calves Legs, Mucilage of Quince-seed, with a small Quantity  
of the Yolk of an Egg, dissolv'd in Rose-water, and the  
Syrup of Violets, or Hares Brains, which is reckon'd an excel-  
lent Specific in this Cose : And what we find to he of fingular  
Efficacy here is, a Liniment prepared of Sperrna Ceti, the  
Syrup of white Poppies, Oil os sweet Almonds, Saffron, and  
Nitre, and applied as an Ointment to the Flesh of the **Gum**that is affected. A Crust of white Bread, boil'd in Milk, and  
mix'd with a littie Oil of Roses and Saffron, is mightily re-  
commended by some, as an Anodyne for Pain and Inflam-  
mations.

But, if the Teeth should not make any Eruption, we must  
make an Incssion on the Gums, and, with a Knife, cut thrf  
Membranes next to the Extremities of the Teeth; and this  
Experiment I have frequentiy found successful.

In difficult Dentition, all Things of a heating purgative  
Nature, spirituous Things held to the Nostrils, and Astringents  
applied to the Gums by way of Ointment, are pernicious ;  
because, while the Motions are accelerated through the whole  
Body, the Symptoms are heighten'd, and the Fever, which is  
a more frequens, and, for the most part, an individual Con-  
comitant of Pain, is thereby increased. And, for this Reason,  
Mothers are much to blame, who keep their Children under  
too hot a Regimen, or keep them in too warm Beds and  
Rooms, while they are seiz'd with those Distempers which are  
attended with Pain, a Fever, and Inflammation. Since wemaV  
conceive greater Hopes of a Recovery from a free Discharge of  
the Belly, Corroboratives or Astringents ought not, by any  
means, to be used ; for I have always observed them to he of  
dangerous Consequence, and have seen Convulsions, with other  
Symptoms, much sooner, and more certainly, follow thereupon.  
*Frederic. Hoffman.*

*Cbirurgical Operations relative to the* TEETH.

Some Persons heve their Teeth and Jaws so closely **and**violently pressed together, that they cannot he separated sor the  
Admission of Food, or the clear Utterance oi Speech : This

Disorder seems to he owing to a Rigidity or Spasm in **the**Muscles of the lower Jaw; whence it is denominated a *Rigor*or *Spafm* of the Jaw. This Sort of Spasin or Convulsion pro-  
ceeds not always from the same Cause; son sometimes it is  
excited by a Wound in the Nerves or Tendons in some Part of  
**the** Body, or after the Amputation of an Ann or Leg, as I  
have srequentiy observed in Camps ; and sometimes it is caused  
by an inflammation of the Jaw itself or the Muscles of **the**Fauces.

When the Disorder proceeds from a Wound, you are first of  
all to examine, whether any extraneous Matter he retained in  
the Wound, and so occasions these Spasms; for when this is  
found and extracted, the spasmodic Motions immediately cease,  
though they obstinately resisted all nervous Medicines. If no  
foreign Bedy lies concealed in the Wound, you may reasonably  
conclude, that **the** Spasms proceed from an Injury of the  
Nerves or Tendons ; and must therefore have recourse to the  
Remedies provided in these Cases, such as Balsam of *Peru,*Balsam of *Capaiua,* Oil of Turpentine, or a Mixture of this  
Oil, and Hungary-water, moderately heated, and now-and-  
then infused into the Wound; aster which must be applied  
Tome digestive Cataplasm, composed os Scordium, Wormwood,  
Southernwood, with Flowers of Elder, Flowers os Chamo-  
mile, and such others, boil'd in Wine. Is these, and other  
Proper Remedies, fail of Success, you are obliged totally to  
divide the wounded Nerve, unless it cannot he done without  
Danger of present Death ; aster which, these Spasms and  
Convulsions will cease in less Time than you could imagines  
Sometimes the injured Nerve is so profoundly seated as to he  
Inaccessible, or not to he divided without imminent Danger of  
Death. This; indeed, is **a** miserable Case; but yet there is  
One only Remedy, which is, speedily to cut off the Arm or  
Leg; in which the injur'd Nerve is seated, if the Patient has  
Strength enough to bear it. If the Disorder happens aster **the**Amputation of a Limb, the Cure is much easier to be per-  
form'd ; sor, in this Case, it often ceases of itself, as soon aS  
the ligature on the Veffels, or the Ribs of Vitriol, applied to  
restrain the Haemorrhage, are removed. In the mean time;  
,tis no unusual thing for the most efficacious Medicines, and  
the most proper Methods for Relies, to prove ineffectual in  
this Disorder ; so that I have srequentiy seen Patients, labour-  
ing under it, perish in the most lamentable and calamitous  
Condition. When an Inflammation of the Tonsils, or of **the**Muscles, by which the Jaw-bone is supported, hinders the  
Teeth from receding from each other, the best Method is to  
remove this inflammation, by the same Measures used for the  
Cure of other Inflammations ; for when it is removed, the  
Rigidity and Stiffness os the Jaw-bones and Mouth will, of  
course, gradually cease. But lest, during this State, the Patient  
should be too much wasted with Hunger, ’tis absolute^ neces-  
sary to exhibit Broths, warm Ale, prepared with the Yolks of  
Eggs, emulsions of sweet Almonds, Jellies of Hartshorn, and  
other highly nutritive Preparations, which may be sup’d eVen  
with the Teeth close. Besides, if Necessity, should require it,  
nutritive Clysters, compounded of the like Ingredients, are to  
he injected.

Some Physicians have invented instruments os different  
Kinds for separating the Jaws, commonly call'd *Specula Oris,*or *Spedlla Oricularia.* By the Assistance os these, one of  
which is exhibited in *Tab.* 4I. *Fig.* I2. and another *Fig.* I 3’.  
both Aliments and Medicines may, indeed, he more commo-  
dioufly exhibited ; but, at the same time, I am so far from  
recommending their Use as salutary and heneficial in all Cases,  
that Iain persuaded every judicious Surgeon must look upon it  
as hurtful and pernicious, in some. Nor, indeed, can it well he  
otherwise, fince by. the Violent and forcible Separation of the  
Teeth, the Inflammation os the Muscles, and,. consequently,  
the Spasms and Pain, most necessarily be increased; whereas  
the Patient might be much more mildly treated, and the Dan-  
ger of increasing the inflammation shun'd, by the Patient's  
fupping sorbile and nutritive Preparations, in the manner hesore-  
mentioned. So that the Use of these Instruments may justly  
he rejected and condemned, not only as trifling and unnecessary,  
but also as cruel, and productive of the worst of Consequences.  
Nor does the Practice of *Dionis,* a celebrated *French* Surgeon,  
seem to deserve a more favourable Censure; for in Cafes  
where by these Instruments the Teeth cannot he separated for  
the Exhibition of Aliments or Medicines, he forthwith or-  
ders a Tooth to he taken out, for that Purpose. But in  
Cases where there is a Necessity for opening the Teeth pretty  
wide, either in order to discover some Disorder of the  
Mouth, or to perform some Operation on the Palate, Ton-  
fils, or Teeth, I am so far from condensing these Instruments,  
that, for this Purpose, I recommend the *Speculum Orii,* re-  
presented in *Tab.* 4I. *Fig.* I3. or some Other Instrument Ca-  
pable of answering the same End.

*The Methode of cleansing send and black* Τε **Ε τ st.**

**Since by means of those yellow, blackish, and unseemly**

Scales, which sometimes cover the Teeth, the Mouth is not  
only considerably deform'd, and the Breath made disagreeable,  
but also the Teeth themselves render'd loose; it seems highly  
necessary to cleanse and deterge these rough and foul Teeth  
with all Expedition. For thispurpose, there are Various in-  
stniments us'd, such as these represented in *Tab.* 4I. by *Fir  
gures* 14. 15. 16. and I7. Some of these, according to rheir  
several Intentions, are narrow at the Apex, or Point A;  
some of them broad, some of them sharp, and others of them  
arch'd, in the Form of a Scythe, as in *Fig.* I 7. But all of  
them may he either fix'd in one common Handle, represented  
by the Letter B, in *Fig.* I4.. or they may also he fix'd in  
Handles peculiar to themselves, aS in *Figures* I6. and I7\*  
taken from *Fouchard.* Applying these near the Gums, and  
holding the Extremities of the Teeth firm with the other  
Hand, these Scales are to he render’d loose, and gradually  
abraded. But this is to he done cautioufly, lest the Guma  
should he dilacerated, or the Tooth itself rashly pull'd Out.  
After this, the most proper Method to be taken is; for some  
Days sufficiently to rub the Teeth and Gums with *Mynsichrs*Tincture of Lac; or with Honey of Roses, mix'd with a  
few Drops of the Spirit of Salt or Vitriol; for, by this mearis;  
'the Teeth are not only render'd incomparably white, but the  
Gums are alfo corroborated and strengthen'd. Not long ago  
I saw a Tooth-cleaner in *Saxony,* who, tho' he was provided  
with all these Instruments, yet, by means of that single one  
represented by *Fig.* I7. quickly abraded the Scales from the  
Teeth of several Persons in my Presence. .

But, lest fresh Scales and Blackness should again deforni  
and disorder the Teeth, 'tis necessary always to have a good  
Dentifrice in Readiness; by which the Teeth may be cleans'd,  
and render'd white and sinh, every .sixth or seventh Day ; for  
rubbing the Teeth too often, or with such Substances aS are  
too acrid, crude, and drastic, proves almost as prejudicial, as  
a total Neglect of them. Thus, the sharp Powder prepar'd of  
Pumice-stone, Bricks, Coral, the Ashes of Tobacco, and  
other Substantes of a like Nature, too powerfully wears "away  
and abrades the Teeth: And Spirits, also, and more especi-  
ally those of Vitriol and Salt, gradually conode and consimie  
them. The safest and most innocent Dentifrices are prepar’d  
of milder Substances ;. such as Crabs-eyes, Mother of Pearl,  
calcin'd Shelss, calcin'd Hartshorn, Chalk, Root of Floren-  
tine Orris, Myrrh, and other Substances of a like Nature,  
reduced to Powder, and mix'd together. When the Gums  
’ are less firm, we may commodioufly add a Tew Drops of  
the Spirit of Salt, or that of Vitriol. The Composition **for**this Purpose may he prepar’d in the following Manner t

Take of calcin'd Chalk; of red Myrrh; of the Roots of  
Florentine Orris, and of calcin'd Hartshorn, each one **.or**two Drams; and of the Spirit of Salt, between **three**and six Drops: Mix, and reduce to a fine Powder to he  
kept for Use. Or,

Take of calcin'd Shells, and dalcinM Mother of Pearl;  
each two Drams ; of Dragon's-blood; one Dram ; and  
. of *Jupcm* earth,, one Scruple: Mix; and reduce to A  
fine Powder.

In order to give these Powders a grateful Flavour, wg  
may pour upon them a few Drops either of tho Oil of Cin.s  
namon. Cloves, or Rhodium. Ashes of Tobacco, provided  
they are rarely us'd, are an excellent Remedy for Blackness os  
the Teeth; as is also the following Preparation .

; Take of Plantain-water, one Ounce; os the *foonap of*Rofes, two Drams j and of the Spirit of Sals, ten Drops\*  
Mix all together.

. In this Preparation, dip a small Portion of a Napkin, or  
Linen Cloth, with which rub the Teeth daily, till they he-,  
come whiter; using at the same time some proper Dentifrice;  
every, sixth or seventh Day. The Custom of thote Quacks,  
who, for removing Blackness of the Teeth, recommend the  
frequent and liberal Use os the Spirit of Salt, or Vitfiol; is  
to he condemn'd, since acid Spirits of this Kind more effe-  
ctually corrode and destroy the Teeth, than any other Sub.,  
stances whatever. But if People are resolv'd to use either  
these, or any other acrid Spirits, I would advise them imme-  
diately after, to wash their Mouths with pure Water, lest  
some of the Acrimony of thefe Liquors should remain about  
the Teeth. For what I can perceive, the most effectual  
Means of preserving the Teeth found and entire, is, dot  
only in the Morning, but after every Meal, to wash the  
Teeth with pure Water, and cleanse them with the Fingers  
Some good Dentifrice must, at the same time, he us'd once aWeek, either by itself, or in Conjunction with common Sait,  
winch I have found highly efficacious sor thin Purpose. By  
this means, the Teeth may not only he kept st.ce ryOm rhofo

tenacious Humours, or Remains of the Aliments, which pro-  
duce Scales on the Teeth, but, which is still more, this is the  
most effectual Method os preserving them from Corruption,  
Pains, and Disorders of every kind.

*Of -corroded and carious* TEETH.

**When** Teeth are corroded, or, what we commonly call  
Carious, it must, in the Very Nature of the Thing, frequentiy  
happen, that some Particles of the Aliments must insinuate  
themselves into the small Cavities or Perforations of these  
**Teeth ; and,** whilst **these** Particles gradually become putrid  
**'and** acrid, they more and more corrode the Teeth, together  
with their Nerves and Membranes; by which means, they  
not only deform, hut also torment the Patient. Lest Surgeons  
should seem to have forgot or overlook'd these Disorders,  
Medicines have heen inng ago invented, if not for removing,  
yet, at least, for alleviating and abating them. The first thing  
therefore, to be done, in Cases os this Nature, is by a small  
Needle, a Tooth-picker, or any other proper Instrument,  
Tuch as those represented in *Tab.* 4I. by *Figures* Io. 2o. *ex*‘2I. dextroufly to remove the Sordes from the Cavities or Per-  
forations, which are forthwith to be fill'd either with Mastich,  
**'or** white Wax ; and, if these Portions of Mastich or Wax  
should happen to sell out, new ones are forthwith to he put in  
their Places: By this means, the Teeth are often preserv'd  
for a long time, not only from the Sordes of the Aliments,  
and the Effects os the Ain, - but also from farther Corruption.  
When the Caries is not very deep, it may often he commo-.  
diousty remov’d, by means of a proper File : But when **the***Dentes Molares* are feiz'd with a Disorder of this Nature,  
especially in the Middle, the most efficacious Method of Re-  
lies’ seems to consist, in filling the Cavities with Shreds of  
Gold or Lead, by means of the Instruments exhibited in  
*Tab.* 4I. by *Fig.* 20. and 2I. or in inserting a Piece os solid  
Lead into **the** Sinns. When **the** Cavities or **the** Caries of **the .***Dentes Molares* reach pretty deep, so that they cannot be com-  
modioufly cleans'd in the Manner now directed, and must  
Consequently be rack’d with violent Pains, it is expedient to  
drop into thefe Cavities either Oil of Cloves, Oil of Cin-  
namon, Oil of Guaiacum, or Spirit of Vitriol; by which  
**means, the** satent Sordes are not only Consum'd and destroy'd,  
shut sometimes also the Pain instantaneousiy alleviated and  
abated. If these Medicines should prove too weak to produce  
the design'd Effect; an actual Cautery, accommodated to this  
Purpose, and exhibited in *Tab.* 24. *Fig.* I 4. and I6. or in  
*Nab.* **41.** *Fig.* 2o. or 2I. is to be introduc'd into **the** Cavity of  
**the** Tooth ; for, aS this Operation quickly removes the Sordes  
and the Pain, so it creates no great Uneasiness to the Patient,  
.provided it is perform'd with sufficient Caution, and without  
injuring the adjacent Parts. When the Cavities of the Teeth  
are thus cauteriz'd, they are Carefully to he fill'd with some  
proper Substance, lest the former Pains should recur: But if  
all these Measures should prove ineffectual, or if the Cavity  
**of the** Tooth can neither he fill'd with Gold, lead, nor  
Wax, the only Method of. Relief remaining, is to extract  
**the** Tooth, if no Circumstance Contraindicates.

*' 'The Method of affording Relief in* **TOOT Η-Α** *C* **H S,** *by  
manual Operation.*

.. .Sometimes Tooth-achs are so Violent and intolerable, that  
they obstinately, resist the heft chosen and most efficacious Me-  
dicines; in which Case, the Means of Relief are only to he  
obtain'd from manual Operation: For, first, the Pains are  
either to he alleviated by scarifying the Gums, as *Pliap,* in **the**seventh Chapter of his thirty-second Book, has long ago ob-  
serv'd ; 'and this Method is frequentin' practis’d: Or, secondly,  
an actual Cautery, adapted to this End, is to he plung'd into  
**the** Cavities of the carious Teeth, in the. Manner already di-  
**rested:** Or, thirdly, the Part behind the Ear, by Anatomists  
call'd Antitragus, is to he cauteriz'd, or have an Incision  
made in it;. or, according to *Schelhammcr,* it is to he strongly  
compress'd with the Fingers: Or, in the fourth and last  
place, the corrupted and carious Tooth is to he extracted.

*The Method of correcting uneven* **TEETH,** *and such as prick  
the Tongue and Lops. -*

' Sometimes the Teeth grow in Inch a preternatural and dis-  
agreeable Manner, aS to Incline too much either to the internal  
or the external Parts. But it much more frequentiy happens,  
Thar the sharp and pointed Parts Of fractur'd Teeth protu-  
**berate** in an unequal manner. In both these Cases it generally  
happens, thar the Speech and Mastication are not only in  
some measure hinder'd, but also the Tongue or Lips are  
prick'd and dilacerated ; in consequence of winch, inflam-  
mations, Tumors, Ulcers, and. Very frequentiy. Cancers, are  
brought on. A speedy Stop must necessarily he put to the  
Cause os these formidable Disorders, either by abrading **these**troublesome and noxious Teeth, by inch **a** File as is repre-

sented in *Tob.* 4i. *Fig.* 22. or, if **the Case** requires it, by  
cutting off the prominent Parts with a Very sharp Forceps.  
Bus, if neither of these Methods should prove effectual, the  
Tooth which, creates the Uneasiness is to he totally ex-  
tracted.

*The Methods of extracting* **TEETH;** *and the several Cau-  
tions to be obs.ertisid in performing that Operation.*

These little consult the Interest of Health and Ease, who  
rashly, and without urgent Necessity, submit to the Extra-  
ction of Teeth, aS yet firm and sound: For, so long aS  
Teeth remain firm, the Extraction is not only highly painful,  
but also frequentiy endangers Lise; since they are fix'd in  
their Sockets, like so many Naiis in a Piece of Wood. Be-  
sides, Mastication and Speech are considerably injur'd by ex-  
tracting Teeth, especially in the anterior Part of the Mouth.  
This Misfortune is irreparable in Adults ; since there are little  
or no Hopes left, that new Teeth will succeed those which are  
extracted. There are, however, a great many Cases, in which .  
this Operation is absolutely necessary; for, first, in Infants, it is  
more expedient cautiously to extract the *Dentes Incisiores* when ,  
loose and disengag’d, than to wait till they drop out sponta-  
neoufly. When, therefore, these Teeth first become loose,  
they are to he mov'd backwards and forwards with the Fin- .  
gers, till they are so effectually disengag'd, that they may he  
speedily extracted, either by the Attempts of the Fingers, or  
thy a Thread twisted about them ; or, which seems to he still  
more commodious, by a proper Forceps, such aS that com-  
monly call'd by Surgeons the Ctowss-bill; Tor, when these.  
Teeth are allow'd to remain too long in the Gums, there is  
some Danger, lest new Teeth, springing up near them, should  
create fresh Pain, and bring on Deformity. Secondly, ir  
sometimes happens, that, in Infants, Teeth arise in the Palate,  
or in some other preternatural and improper Place. AS these  
prove a Hindrance to Suction and Speech, orbring on some  
other Inconvenience, they are, with the greatest Caution, to  
he extracted, aS soon as they appear. Thirdly, it sometimes  
happens, that Teeth, especially when corroded, are; afflicted  
with such Violent and intense Pains, as will yield to no Medi-  
cines, however efficacious; in which Case, manual Operation  
becomes necessary. Fourthly, when Teeth are of a Bulk and  
Figure so preternatural and uncommon, as either to deform  
the Mouth, injure the Tongue and Lips, or prevent the Con-  
glutination os any Wound, that may possibly he made in  
them, such Teeth are, with all Expedition, to he extracted\*  
Fifthly, such Teeth aS are become fistulous are also to be ex-  
tracted; hecause, sor the most part, this Species of Disorder  
cannot he remov'd without the Extraction of the Tooth as-  
fected. Teeth of this kind, are to he extracted in the follow-  
ing manner: If the Tooth to be extracted is lodg'd in the in-  
ferior Jaw-bone, the Patient is either to be plac’d on a low  
Seat, or on the Ground ; but when a Tooth is to be extracted  
from the superior Jaw-bone, the Patient is to be plac'd on **a**Seat somewhat higher, or on a Bed: Then the Surgeon is,  
with fome proper Instrument, to pull the offending Tooth in  
a straight Direction, from its Socket, in the same manner as  
**a** Person draws a Nail out. of a Piece of Wood. In extracting  
the Teeth of the inferior Jaw, the Instrument is to he pull'd  
straight upwards; and, in extirpating those of the superior  
Jaw, straight downwards. But a great deal of Art and  
Dexterity is necessary in this Operation, lest we should either  
break the Teeth, or attempt their Extraction without Success.  
As sor the Instruments calculated sor the Extraction of Teeth,  
they are so numerous and various, .that every Surgeon cannot  
sail to he acquainted with them. These best known, and most  
commonly us'd, are the Pelican and Crow's-bilh Some  
other Instruments, less commonly us’d, we have delineated in  
*Tab.* 4I. *Fig.* 23. 24. and 25. But the peculiar Advantages  
attending them, are hetter represented by Practice, and the  
real Application os them, than by Words. When none os  
the Species os Forceps prove sufficient for extracting the Frag-  
ments or Roots os fractur'd Teeth, there are other Instru-  
ments, contriv'd sor that Purpose; the most common and best"  
known of which is, that call'd the *Pes Capra,* or Goat’s"  
Foot; and another, design'd for the same Purpose, we have  
represented at *Fig.* 26. *Tab.* 4I. The Instrument represented  
at the Letter A, *Fig.* 23. is generally us'd for the same Pur-'  
pose; and the other Part of it, exhibited at the Letter B, is.  
intended for the Extraction of the Tooth. More Instruments  
for these Purposes are describ'd and delineated by *Garengeot,*in his *Traite des Instruments de la Chirurg,* and by *Fauchard,.*who was well acquainted with the Disorders of the Teeth,  
and the most effectual Methods of relieving them. But it is to  
he observ'd, that Teeth, tho’ in some respects there should he  
a kind of Necessity for extracting them, are, nevertheless, to.  
have no Attempt of this Nature made upon them, when the;  
Gums, or any of the adjacent Pans, are affected with a vio-  
lent Inflammation; otherwise there is *a Danger, lest, by the*Violence of the Pain excited, the Operation should her sue-

eceded by a higher Degree of Inflammation, anti other tross  
hlesome Symptoms.

*The Method of fixing artificial* **TEETH.**

The Want or Defect os the anterior Teeth is not only a  
considerable Deformitv, but also a great Hindrance to di-  
stinct and articulate Pronuncistion, as we have already ob-  
serv'd, and as daily Experience confirms. Then these Defects  
and Misfortunes may be properly supply'd. Surgeons have  
fallen on an Expedient to make artificial Teeth, either os  
Ivory, the Teeth of the Sea-horse, or the Bones os an Ox;  
which are to be carefully fix'd to the remaining sound and  
natural Teeth. When there are several Teeth, adjacent to each  
other, lost, there must he a proportionable Number of artificial  
ones, made of the same Bone, fix’d in then room ; and these,  
either by means os their Figure, or, by the Assistance os a  
Piece os Gold-wire, or Silk-thread; are to be properly united  
to each other, and to the adjacent sound Teeth. But that  
these artificial Teeth may be the more effectually preserv’d  
from Corruption, it is expedient to take them always out be-  
sots going to Sleep, carefully to cleanse them, and refix them  
upon getting out of Bed. If any Root or Splinter of the na-  
tural'Teeth should prevent the commodious Insertion of the  
artificial ones ; such an offending Body is either to be abraded  
by a Tile, or extracted with some of the Instruments recom-  
mended above.

*Explication of the Figures in Tab.* **4I.** *relative to Operations  
on the* **T E E Τ Η.**

*Fig.* 12. represents an Instrument, commonly call'd a  
*Speculum Oris,* furnish'd with a Screw for separating the Teeth,,  
when, any chirurgica! Operation is to be perform'd in the  
Mouth. The Letters AA denote the Parts to he introduc'd  
hetween the *Dentes Incisiores,* which may be separated at Plea-  
sure by the Screw B.

*Fig.* t3. represents another Species of *Speculum Oris,* made  
in the Form of a Forceps ; the Part A of which is apply'd to  
the Tongue, sor suppressing and rendering it firm. The Part  
B B is apply'd tinder the *Dentes Incisures* of the superior Jaw ;  
and by the Handles or Extremities C C the Mouth is kept  
open, and the Tongue depress’d at the same time.

*' Fig.* 14. I5. 16. and II. represent Instruments adapted for  
cleaning foul Teeth, and such as are cover'd with Scales.  
Their Points are of Various Forms, according as the anterior  
or posterior Teeth, or those of the superior or inserior Jaw,  
are to be clean’d. . The common Handle B, exhibited by  
*Fig.* I4. is so contriv'd, that all these Instruments may, in  
their turns, be fix’d in it, by means os the Screw C C Co

*Fig.* I8. and 19. are two Instruments, destin'd *sor the same  
Purposes,* but somewhat larger, and such as *Fauchard* thinks  
best suited to the Design.

*Fig.* 2O. and 2I. exhibit two Instruments, not only for  
cleansing the Cavities of the Teeth, but also for cauterising  
them, or filling them with Sbreds of Gold or Lead.

*Fig.* 22. represents a File for filing such Teeth as are either  
carious, or prick the Tongue and Lips. A exhibits the File  
itself; and B its Handle.

*Fig.* 23. represents a new Species os Tooth-drawer. The  
Part A may commodioufly he us'd instead of the *Pes Capra,*or Goat's-soot, for extracting the Roots of Teeth. The  
Part B, with the Addition of the Hook C, is accommodated  
to the Extraction os entire or whole Teeth; for it may not  
only be drawn out, by means os the Screw D, according to  
the Bulk of the Tooth to be extracted, but it may also be  
conceal'd in tite Covering E, when hent back, if Convenience  
should require it.

*Fig.* 24. represents another Tooth-drawer, which, by  
means of the Screw A, may he render'd fit either for extract-  
ing small or large Teeth, by twisting about the Ball or Han-  
die B.

*Fig.* 25. exhibits another Instrument for the same Purpose,  
furnish'd with three Hooks ; one straight, represented by A ;  
and two incurvated, exhibited by B C. The straight Hook is  
. intended sor the Extraction of the anterior *Dentes Molares;*and the more bended Hooks serve to extract those, which lie  
more remote, either on the Right or Lest Side: And every one  
' os these Hooks may be fix'd to the Body os the Machine, by  
means of the Screw D, according to the Position os the Tooth  
to be extracted. The principal Part of this Machine, F, may  
be set longer or shorter, as Necessity requires, by means of  
the Handle E, and the Screw G. ’

*Fig.* 26. represents a Hook proper for extracting some  
Teeth, and their Roots. *Hiistcr. Institnt. Chirurg.*

DENSITAS, πυκνότης. Denseness is sometimes oppos'd to  
*Raritas,* Thinness ; and then signifies Closeness, or Compact-  
ness ; and sometimes means the lame as *Crebritas,* Frequency.  
The Adjective *densus* is express'd by δασἀρ, (see DASYs) and  
also by πυκνὸς, which in *Hippocrates,* 5 *Aph.* 62. signifies  
Denseness os Contexture, but, apply'd to the Pulse, or Re-  
fpiration, imports Frequency, as in 6 *Epid. Sect. An T.* 4.

DENT-AGRA, δδοςτάγρα, from δδοὑς, a Tooth, and  
ἄγρα, a Capture, a Surgeon's Instrument, or Forceps, for ex-  
tracting of Teeth. It is also call'd ψαλις, and its other *Latin*Names are *Dentoducum, Dentarpago, Odontagogum.* See va-  
rious Forms of these Instruments in *Pare, Lib.* I 6. *Cup.* 27.  
And *in Tab. dur. Dentagra*signifies also the Gout in the Teeth,  
for which see ARTHRITIS.

DENTALIS *Lapis* is the tartateous and tophaceous Matter,  
which, being formed of a Coagulation of Vinous Particles,\*  
adheres to the Teeth, and is consolidated into almost a stony  
Hardness. *Iielmant, Al.imorta J artari insontia. Numb.* 23.

DENTALIUM,. Ossie. Seined. 5. 328. Charlt. Exer. 64.  
Mont. Exot. 6. *feentales,* Scyth p. 136. Tab. I8. n. 7. 8.\*  
*Dentalium Concha Species,* Ind. Med. 45. *Dentale laeve, al-,  
bum, altera extremitate rufescens.* List. Hist. Conch. 14. Sect.  
II. n. 2. *Dentales,* Gesri. de Aquat. 345. *Tubulus Denta-  
lis laevis,* Lang. Meth. Testas, 5. Rondel, de Pise. 2. no.  
*Aidales dicuntur alii ejus.dem forma, fled minores,* Bonan. qI,  
THE DOG-LIKE TOOTH-SHELL. t.

This is a small Shell, op oblong conical Tube, os a white  
Colour, which inclosed a Sea-worm, Jt is found on the  
Coasts of *England,* and is alcaline, inhforhent,\* cordial, and.  
astringent. There is another kind of *Dentale* found on the  
Coast os *Normandy t,* which is no more, than a small Heap of  
Sand, in which a Worm hides itself. *sseossrapi .*

It is not very much us'd in Medicine; but what Virtues  
it possesses, seem to he much the same as other testaceous  
Substances. .

DENTARIA. / ’ ‘

The Characters are,

It has a long Pod full of Seeds, which are, sor the most  
part, round. When this Pod is ripe, its Valves are twisted  
into a spiral Form, and discharge the Seeds with Violence ;  
the Root is squamous, fleshy, and denticulated, or cut in, as  
it were, with Teeth. *Boerhaave, Index alter. Pars Q.. p.* 21. .

*Boerhaave* mentions but one Species of this Plant, which is .

Dentaria ; heptaphyllos; baccisera. *C. Β. Pin.* 322. *Rail  
Hist, see* 7fl4. *Lfiffr Oxon.* 2. 254. *Tourn. Inst.* 225.  
*Esem. Bot.* 192. *Park. Theat. 61g. Boerh. Ind: A.* 2..21;  
*Dentaria,* Offic. Ind. Med. 65. *Deniaria, Viola Dentaria,*Mont. 42. *Dentaria heptapheilos Clusii,* Ger. 834. Emac.-  
985; *Coralioides altera flue septisolia,* -J. B. 3. 899. *Coral..  
lotdes septifolia. Dentaria heptaphyllos.* Chain TOOTH-  
WORT.

It is frequently to he. met with in the Botanic Gardens,  
and flowers in *April.* The Root is in Use, which is of **a**drying .and astringent Quality. *Dale.*

DENTARIUS, όδον/ικός, is a Physician or Surgeon, who,  
professes the.Art of drawing and curing of Teeth. *Gal. ad  
Thras.ybul. C.* 24. where you meet too with **OCtiLARIUS and  
AURICULARIUS, οφθαλμικὸς κρὶ εἴτιλὸς,** an Eye-Doctor, and  
an Ear-Doctor.

DENTARPAGA. See **DENTAGRA.**

DENTES COLUMELLARES, in *siarro* and *Pliny,* are  
the same as *Varro* in another Place calls **DENTES CANINI.***Castellus... ....*

DENTICULATA,. *Boerhaave, Index alter,* is a Name  
for the *MoschayellinaNFoliis Fumaria bulbos.a.* See **MOSCHA-  
TELLINA. / ,**

DENTIDUCUM. See **DENTAGRA....**

DENTIFRICIUM, όδοντοτριμμα. A Medicine for rub- .  
bing the Teeth, and purging them from *Sordes,* and for clean-  
ing .and absterging the Gums when replete with Humours.

DENTILLARIA. A Name for the *Plumbago quorun-  
dam.* Lead wort.

DENTISCALPIUM, ὸδοιτόγλυφον. A Surgeon's Instru-  
ment for cleansing the Teeth from Filth; and in *Scultetus* it  
signifies an Instrument for separating the Gums from theTeeth;  
in order to their more convenient extraction.

DENTITIO, οδοντοφι/α, *AEginet.* όδοιτίασις. Dentition;  
the breeding the Teeth in Children ; it differs froth the  
ὁδαξισμός (Odaxismus) of *Galen,* and the βῦλων όδαξισμὸς os  
*Hippocrates,* which is the Itching of the Guins felt *by* Children  
in breeding their Teeth. *Blancard.*

DENTO. One whose Teeth are raised and prominent to  
an extraordinary Degree, or who is still-mouthed. *Blartcard.*

DENUDATIO, γήμνωσις. Denudation; is spoken of  
Bones, which appear uncover'd in a Fracture, or on any  
other Occasion.

DEOBSTRUENS, ἀναστομἀτικὸς, δαφρακτικός, deobstruent.  
A Quality os some Medicines, the same as *aperiens,* aperient.  
See **ANASTOMOSIS.**

DEON, *Anna,* front δεῖ, it ought, is what is sit, proper,  
becoming, *Gal. C. de Artic. T.* 5o. *Hippocrates* i. *Aph:* I.  
makes the τὰ δέοντα, " Duties becoming the Station, " in-  
cumbent as well upon the Paticht and Attendant, as upon  
the Physician.

DEOPPILANTIA, **DEOPPILATIVA** *Medicamenta, nte*aperitive or deobstruent Medicines. *Helrnont, Aditus praecluse  
ad Condo Ville. Numb. 2.*

DEPASCENS, νεστὴδτς, is an Epithet of a putrid Ulcer,  
torroding and spreading itself over the adjacent Parts. It is  
more properly call’d *Phagedaena,* ίαγέδαινα, and *Harpes exe-  
dens, Gal.* 6. *Aph.* 45. These Sorts of Ulcers are, by *Hippo-  
crates,* call’d *No’Ha, rouuri.*

DEPERDITIO, *nangimajss.* The same as ABORTUS, which  
see.

- DEPHLEGMATIO. The fame as *Rectistcatio,* and is a  
Term used by the Chymists, and apply’d to Liquids, particu-  
larly Spirits, when, by Distillation, or some other means, they  
are-separated from their Phlegm.

DLPIL.ATlO, μάδιοςς, μαδοοςς, ψίλωοςς. A Falling-off or  
Defluxos the Hair. *Hippocrates, Lib.* 1.3. 6. *Epidem.*

- DePILATORlUM, ψςλωθρον,. is a Medicine which de-  
struts the Hair, and of which there are three Kinds : The first  
are call'd *Psilothra, os* DE PI LA TO RIA, by way os Eminence;  
others attenuate the grosser Hairs, and others wholly extirpate  
the Hair; which last are dangerous, because of their corrosive  
Quality. *Galen, de C. M. S. L. Lib.* I. *Cap. 4. -*t-DEPILIS, ἄθμξ. See'ATHRlx.

:- DEPLUMATIO, πτίλωσις. An Affection of the Eyelids  
with a callous Tumor, which causes the Hairs to fall off. Ac-  
cording to *Aetius, Teirab. y. Serm.* 3. *Cap.* 7g. it is a Disease of  
the Eye, compounded of a *Madarosis* and a *Sclerophthalmia.*

DEPREHENSIO. The same as CATALEPSIs, which  
fee. It has also the Signification of Diagnosis. *Scribonius  
Largus, No.* 183, I84.

DEPRESSIO, ἔσφλασις, Depression. The Word is often  
apply'd, as upon other Occasions, so particularly to an Injury  
os the Cranium, when the Bone is broken, and forced inwards -  
upon the Meninges. It may be also express'd by *Impresses,* or  
*Jntrocesse},* Impression, or Introcession, according to *Hildanus*and *Scultetus.*

DEPRESSOR. A Name given to several Muscles. Thus  
there are the *Depresser Labii superioris,* describ'd under the  
Article CAPUT. The *Depressor Labii inferioris.* See CAPUT.  
The *Depresser Labiorum.* See CAPUT. The *Depresser Maxil-  
la inferioris,* which is the same aS the *Digastricus.* See CA-  
PUT. And the *Depresser Oculi.* See OCULUS. -

' DEPRESSORlUM. The Name os an Instrument, which  
is represented *Tab.* 36. *Fig.* y. used for depressing the *Dura  
Mater,* aster the Operation sor the Trepan. See CAPUT;

DEPRIMENS *Auriculam.* The Name of aMuscle winch  
depresses the external Ear. See AURIS.

DEPURATIO, Depuration, the same as Clarification,  
or Purification, is the Purging a Body os all the Lees, Faeces,  
and other gross, coarse, and excrementitious Parts. The Chy-  
mists by this Word mean an Exaltation.

‘ DEPURATORIA FEBRIS. A Fever thus call'd by the  
Illustrious *Sydenham,* winch prevail'd much in the Years I 66 I,  
Τ662, I663, and 1664. This, says he, seems to be the only  
one, as far aS I could hitherto observe, in which Nature regu-  
lated all the Symptoms in such a manner as to fit the febrile  
Matter, prepared by proper Concoction,'sor Expulsion, in a  
certain rime, either by a copious Sweat, or a freer Perspira-  
tion;. and, upon.this account, I call it *ssae Depuratory Fever.*And, in reality, I am inclined to believe, that this is the capi-  
tal and primary Fever of Nature, as well with respect to the  
regular Method which Nature uses in promoting and accom-  
plishing the Digestion of the morbific Matter at the appointed  
Time, aS also because it occurs more frequentiy than other  
Fevers; and it seems reasonable to think, that the necessary and  
excellent Rules lest us by *Hippocrates,* and other antient Phy-  
sicians, are adapted to.this primary Fever ; by means of which  
it is to be regulated .in such a manner,, that the febrile Matter  
may be prepared to make a proper Crisis by Sweat.

Besides the Symptoms which accompanied other Fevers, the  
present Fever had these in particular: A great Anxiety and  
Faintness, Vomiting, a dry and black Tongue, great and sad-  
den Loss of Strength, a Dryness of the external Parts, the  
Urine constantly either turbid or thin, both of them here  
equally Signs of Crudity ; a Looseness in the Decline, (unless  
the Physician happen'd to prevent it, by taking proper Measures  
in the Beginning) whereby the Disease was prolonged, and  
render'd more obstinate; but, in its own natural Course, it  
seldom lasted above fourteen or one-and-twenty Days, when it  
went off with Sweat, or rather a gentle Moisture ; nor did any  
proper Signs os Concoction appear before in the Urine, but at  
this time.they generally did.

Other Symptoms also arose, when this Distemper was un-  
IkilfullV treated : However, not only these, but the Nature of  
the Distemper, itself, will more clearly appear from the parti-  
cular Methed which I formerly adapted to this Fever, and.  
which I shall here specify ; tho', at that time, I was not aware  
of there being any other Species os Fever in Nature.

MY first Observation is. That the irregular Commotion rais’d  
by Nature in the Blood, either as a Couse or Concomitant of  
this Fever, is excited, in order to separate from it a certain  
heterogeneous Matter contain'd therein, and prejudicial thereto ;  
or esse to change the Blood itself into a new State, -

And here I rather chuse to make ufe of the general Word  
*Commotion,* than Fermentation or Ebullition, in order to pre-  
vent all fruitless Disputes about Words, which might arise from  
the Use os those, which; tho' they may seem harsh and meta-  
phorical to seme, are capable os a commodious interpretation.  
For tho' the Commotion os the Blood in Fevers, at different  
times, resembles the F ermentations and Ebullitions os vegeta-  
ble Liquors ; yet there are those, who think this Commotion  
Very different from both, in more respects than one: For Ex-  
ample, they sm, fermenting Liquors acquire a vinous Nature,  
so as" to afford an inflammable Spirit by Distillation, and to he  
easily convertible into Vinegar, which yields an acid Spirit by  
the same Treatment; yet neither of these Changes have been  
hitherto observed in the Blood. Again, Fermentation and  
Depuration are both carried on, at one and the same time, in  
Vinous Liquors ; whereas the Depuration of the Blond in Fevers  
does not accompany, - but follow the Exestuatiom; aS appears,  
even to the Ere, by the Solution of a Fever-fit by Sweat.

As to Ebullition, this Analogy, they say, is still more foreign,  
and, in many Cases, contrary to Experience, where the Com-  
motion of the Blood is too gentle to deserve the Tide of Ebul-  
lition. But, not to engage in these Controversies, fince the  
Terms *Fermentation zrsosldheillition* have prevail'd among moi  
dem Physicians, I likewise have not scrupled to use them occaa  
sionally, meaning only to convey my Thoughts moro easily  
thereby. Moreover, that this sebrile Commotion of the Blood  
is raised by Nature, in order to separate an heterogeneous and  
noxious Matter, appears from eruptive Fevers, in which an  
excrementitious Matter of a vitiated Quality, that lay conceal'd  
in the Blood, is, by means of the Ebussition, thrown out upon  
the Skin.

Nor is it less dear to me, that a febrile Commotion of the  
Blood often tends only to introduce a new State of that Fluid ;  
and that a Man, whose Blond is pure and untainted, may he  
seiz'd with a Fever; for Fevers frequentiy appear in healthy  
Bedies, where there was before no previous indisposition, either  
from a Plethora, Cacochymis, or tainted Air, that could give  
Rise thereto; Yet, even in these Cafes, upon some remarkable  
preceding Change of the Ain, Diet, and others of the Nons.  
naturals, a Fever presently arises, upon account of the Blood's  
affecting a new State, or Disposition, such aS this Air and Diet  
require; and not hecause the Irritation of Vitiated Particles,  
latent in the Blood, brings on the Fever: Tho' I make no  
Question, but the Matter regularly discharged in theDespumation  
of the Blond, after the sebrile Commotion, may prove vitiated,  
tho' the Blood before was in a good State; which is not more  
strange, perhaps, than that some Parts os our Food should Cor-  
rupt, and hecome fetid, after having undergone a remarkable  
Alteration in the Body, and been separated from the rest.

With respect to this Disease, I judge, that the genuine Indi-  
cations are, to keep the Commotion of the Blood within such  
Bounds as suit the Design of Nature, fo aS to prevent its rising  
too high, on the one hand, whence dangerous Symptoms might  
follow ; or sinking too low, on the other, whereby either the  
Exclusion os the morbific Matter might be hinder'd, or the  
Endeavour of the Blood,, affecting a new State, be frustrated.  
And hence, whether the Fever be owing to the Irritation of  
any heterogeneous Mattes, or to the Blood’s attempting a new  
Change, the Indication os the Distemper will, in either Case,  
be the same ; and, upon this Foundation, I proceed to the Cure  
in the following Manner.

When the Blood is weak, as it generally is in Children, or  
wants its due Proportion ed Spirits, as in declining Age, or even  
in young Persons worn out by a lingering Illness, I refrain  
from Bleeding : Otherwise'the Blood, being already too weak,  
even without taking any of it away, might prove absolutely  
unequal to the Business os Despumation; whence the whole  
Mass hecoming corrupted. Death might easily ensue. Thus a  
hasty Check can scarce he put to the Fermentation os Wine,  
without injuring the Liquor; sor Nature cannot bear the cor-  
rupted Particles she once began to throw off, which, tho' they  
were pure,whilst equally mix'd with the Blood, now strongly tend  
to taint the rest of the Juices. I am well aware, however, that,  
where Bleeding has heen imprudently put in Practice, the Pa-  
fient may be sometimes saved by means of proper Cordials, and  
the Blood reduced to a proper Temper for performing the neces-  
sary Despumation ; hut Prevention is preferable to a Cure.

When the Blood happens to be os a contrary Disposition, as  
it usually is in young Persons os a strong and sanguine Habit, L  
esteem Bleeding the first Step to the Cure; and that it is not to  
he omitted without Danger, except in the Cases hereafter men-  
tion’d ; for, without it, not only Delirium, Pbrensies, and the  
like Disorders, from Inflammation, might arise from too great  
an Effervescence of the Blood; but also the Circulation might  
be obstructed, or the whole Mass, in a manner, stagnate from  
its Excess in Quantity.

As to the Proportion, I usually take away no more than I  
conceive may prevent thefe Inconveniences, which might pro-  
ceed from an immoderate Commotion of the Blood ; afterwards  
regulating the Degree of Heat, by repeating or omitting Bleed-

ng occasionally, tcge therwith the free or sparingUse *ds* warming  
Cordials ; and, lastly, by promoting or checking the Stools,  
aS I observe the Commotion to prevail or languish.

Aster Bleeding, where it was necessary, I carefully inquire,  
whether the Patient has had any Vomiting or Retching at the  
Beginning os the Fever; and, is he has, I order an Emetic;  
unless the tender Age, or some remarkable Weakness, os the  
Patient should contraindicate. Where a Retching has pre-  
ceded, a Vomit is'so necessary, that, unless the Humour be  
oxpel’d, it produces several other different Symptoms, not easy  
to he removed in the Course os the Cure, and highly dangerous  
to the Patient. The principal and most common of these is a  
Looseness, which generally happens, in the Decline os the Fever,  
is Emetics were omitted; when they were indicated ; for, in the  
Progress of the Distemper, when Nature has, in some degree,  
subdued .the malignant Humour in the Stomach, and thrown it  
lower, it, by its Acrimony, and the constant Supply derived  
from above, so corrodes the Intestines, that a Looseness must  
.necessarily follow. I'have, however, observed, in such inflam-  
matory Fevers’as are commonly call'd malignant, that, tho\* a  
Vomit has been omitted, when Retchings at first appear'd, yet  
n Diarrhoea does net necessarily follow, as it did in the pro-  
fent. " \_ .

*Now* the Danger of this Diarrhoea lies here, that it farther  
debilitates the Patient, already sufficiently weaken'd by the Dis-  
ease ; and, what is still worse, happens in the Decline of the  
Fever, when the Blood ought to collect itself, and exert its  
Force to finish the Bufiness os Despumation, but is hinder'd by  
this Evacuation. :

- -What makes it still plainer, that this Humour lodged in the  
Stomach, if not discharged by a Vomit, may bring ont-a Loose-  
ness afterwards, is, that, upon Examination, we scarcely-find  
any Instance of a Looseness attending this Fever, but where  
the Patient was‘inclined to Vomit at the Beginning, and an  
Emetic was not given ; as, on the other hand, the’ this Inch-  
nation to vomit be over, yet the Looseness generally stops, upon  
giving a Vomit, provided the Patient be strong enough'to bear  
it : And I have frequently observed, that, upon the coming on  
of a Looseness in this Case, Astringents, either internally or  
externally given, have Very littie, if any. Effect in stopping  
st\* " ' ίί . ’ ς . -Ἀ

' The Emetics I generally used were of this Kind:

. Take of the Infusion. of Crocus. Metallorum,, otherwise  
call'd Vinum Benedictum, fix Drams ; Oxyrnel of Squilis,  
and compound Syrup os Scabious, each half an Ounce:  
'Mix them for.a Vomit.\*

I directed it to-he given in the Afternoon, two Hours after  
a light Dinner; and, to make it work the safer and herter, I  
order'd three Quarts or a Gallon of Posset-drink to be in Readi-  
ness, because this kind.of Emetic is dangerous, unless plenti-  
fully diluted ; and, therefore, as often as the Patient vomited or  
purged, he was directly to take a Draught of the Poffet-drink;  
by which means Griping was prevented, and the Vomiting Ten-  
der'd more easy.

When I have sometimes happen’d carefully to examine the  
Matter here thrown up by Vomit,, and sound it neither consi-  
derable sin Bulk, nor of any remarkable bad Quality, I have  
heen surpris'd how it should happen, that the Patient has heen  
so much relieved thereby ; for, as soon as the Operation was  
lover, the severe Symptoms, such as the Nausea, Anxiety,  
Restlessness, deep Sighing, Blackness of the Tongue, and the  
like, usually abated, and went off, so as to leave the Remain-  
der of the Disease more tolerable.

*- Ϊ* must here'remark, that, in Fevers and the Small-pox,  
- there is much Reason to helieve, that the more modern Prac-  
tice has Very injudicioufly substituted Ipecacuanha in the  
room of antimonial Vomits. These last' operate more rough-  
' ly than the former; but at the same- time, aS I have sre-  
- quently observed, afford more Relies.

\_ We should not omit, that,, if the State of the Patient re-  
quires heth Bleed ing.and Vomiting, it is safest to bleed fust,  
and give the Vomit afterwards; otherwise there would he  
-Danger, that, whilst the Blood-Vessels are greatly distended,  
t.he violent Motion in Vomiting might burst the Vessels os the  
Lungs,- or hurt the Brain, and occasion a Vomiting os Blood,  
or a mortal Apoplexy : Os which I could give some instances,  
-If it.were proper ; but my Design is only to give Caution.

As to the Time of giving a Vomit, I would have it done at  
t.he Beginning of the Fever, *if* possible, in order to- prevent  
.those terrible Symptoms arising from a Collection of Humours  
In the Stomach, and Parts adjacent: And thus, perhaps, the  
Distemper may be crush'd in its Infancy, winch might other-  
wise increase, and prove both obstinate and dangerous, whilst  
supplied by these Humours, which, entering into the Recelles  
os the’Body, may mix with the Mass of Blond ; or, growing  
:more corrupted by longer Continuance, communicate a maliam  
Dant.Quality thereto. We have an Instance os this in the

*Cholera*; where, is we unseasonably endeavour to stop the  
Vomiting, whether by Laudanum or Astringents, and the At-  
tempt succeeds, we sometimes bring on a no less dangerous  
Train of Symptoms : For the acrimonious and corrupted Hu-  
mours, which ought in some measure to be discharged, being  
by this means detain'd, exert these Force upon the Blood, and  
raise a Fever, which usually proves os a bad Kind, and is ad..  
companied with dangerous Symptoms, so as scarcely to be  
removed, without giving a Vomit, even thss the Patient has  
then no Tendency to such an Evacuation.

’ 'But if, as it-frequentiy happens, the Physician is call'd so  
late, that, a Vomit cannot he given at the Beginning of the  
Fever.; yet I should judge it proper to give one at any time os  
the Distemper, provided the Patient is not too weak to bear it.  
I have , successfully order'd an Emetic on the twelfth Day of  
.theDistemper, eVen tho\* the spontaneous Retchings were over ;  
and bythis means have .stops the Looseness, which hinder’d the  
Blood from finishing its Depuration ; and I should not scruple  
attempting the same later, if the Strength of the Patient per-  
inittedi. ' ’ *. 'sis’*

in the Evening, after the Operation, I always endeavour to  
quiet the Disturbance raised in the Juices by the Emetic, and  
to procure Sleep; and therefore direct a paregoric Draught to  
he taken, at Bed-time, after the following manner :

Take os the distil'd Water of red Poppies, two Ounces ;  
Aquae-mirabilis, two Drams; Syrup of white and red  
Poppies, each half an Ounces Mix the Whole for a  
Draught.

But-if there be no Danger of raising too great an .Effer-  
vescence-, either on account os plentiful Bleeding, in the Course  
of the-Cure, frequent Vomiting or Purging, from the Use of  
an Emetic; the present Disappearance os the Fever, its Mild-  
ness; or its natural Decline ; then, instead os the Draught above  
*set* down, I give, without Apprehension os Danger, a sassi.-  
oiently large Dose of Dioscordium, either alone, or mix'd with  
some Cordial-water : And this\* is an excellent Medicine, pro-  
yided it be given in a due Quantity.

- Under the Article of Vomits, we should not omit to observe,  
that it is thy no means safe, atdeast in this Fever, to give such  
aS are made with the infusion of Crocus Metallorum, eyen in  
the smallest Quantity, to Children under the Age of Fourteen.  
It were, indeed, to be wish'd, that, instead os this Emetic,  
we had others of a safer Kind, yet so sufficiently efficacious, as  
thoroughly to discharge the Humour, which, in the Decline of  
this Fever, generally brings on a Looseness ; or, at least, that  
we were possess’d of some proper Remedy for changing or dis-  
solving this corrosive Matter, and blunting its Force, so as to  
hinder it from producing a Diarrhoea. It has often been a Dif-  
ficulty with me, when call'd to Infants and Children in a Fever,  
and observing an Emetic indicated, whereby they might have  
s been preserved from Danger, that I durst not give this Infusion,  
for sear’ of bad Consequences; but, in grown\* Persons, I have  
hitherto sound no ill Effect from it, provided it were given with  
the Cautions ahove-menfion'd.

When the Affair of Vomiting is over, I next consider,

I. - Whether, notwithstanding the preceding Evacuations;  
the Blood may not still hurry on so fast, as to require a Cheek.  
Or,

2. On the other hand, whether it may not languish so much  
as to require quickening." Or, lastly,

3. Whether the Fermentation is .now brought to such **a**proper State or Degree, as that it may be safely left to itself.

Something must be said' to each of these Cases.

I. Is the Blood hurries on so fast, as to give a Just Suspiciosi  
of a Delirium, or other bad Symptom,' coming on, the Day  
after the Emetic I generally prescribe a Clyster r

Take of the common Decoction for Clysters, one Pint’j  
Syrup of Violets,.and brown Sugar, each two Ounces:  
Mix them for a Clyster.

- This Clyster Τ order to he repeated occasionally; by which  
means the Blood is often so refresh’d and cool’d, as sufficiently  
to check its Effervescence. It' sometimes, likewise, becomes  
necessary to repeat Bleeding once or twice, aS particularly in  
Persons of a Very sanguine Constitution, and in the Vigour of  
Life, or such aS have inflamed their Blood by using Wine too  
freely; tho'there is seldom Occasion for so capital a Remedy  
as repeated Bleeding; and, therefore, dysters may suffice’ to  
check the Effervescence, except in the Case just now nientionm.  
If, therefore, the' Effervescence of the Blond he' too high, **I**order a.Clyster to be injected, either every Day, or every other  
Day, as the Case requires; and this I continue to do, till about  
the tenth Day of the Distemper.

But, when a large Quantity of Blood' has been taken away,  
or the Patient is in Years, I, at this time,, order fro Clyster,  
tho' the Effervescence of the Blond should he considerable; for,  
: in these Cases, as we need not fear its fifing so high, without

the Use of Clysters, as to bring on any great and dangerous  
Symptoms; so, on the other hand, it is certain, that the  
Strength and Texture of the Blood may he so impair'd and  
relax'd by the Use os them, aS to disturb and hinder the Proce-  
dure of Nature, especially if the Patient he in Years; sor  
Clysters do nor succeed so well in the Old, as in the Young.  
But if only a little Blood has been taken away, then, as was  
said before, I continue the Use of Clysters to about the tenth,  
and sometimes to the twelfth Day, aS; particularly, when I  
durst not bleed at all: For some Persons are seiz'd with a con-  
tinual Fever, aster an autumnal Intermittent, whether tertian  
or quartan, from a Want of Purging at the Close of the pre-  
ceding Distemper ; and, if Blood should he taken away in this  
Case, there is Danger os the Sediment, deposited in the former  
Fermentation, being reabsorb'd into the Mass of Bloed, and  
occasioning fresh Disorders. Instead of Bleeding, therefore, in  
fuch Cases, I continue to use Clysters to the twelfth Day, if  
the Patient be young, and the Fermentation too Violent.

2. On the other hand, whether Bleeding has been used or  
not, if the Effervescence of the Blood sinks too low, and re-  
quires raising, in order to assist Nature in her Work, in this  
Case I Judge, that no Clyster should be injected, even hesore  
the tenth Day, and much less afterwards; otherwise we might  
thus farther check the Fermentation, now already too languid  
Of itself. But to use Clysters after this time, that is, in the  
Decline of the Distemper, would he aS absurd aS to stop the  
Fermentation of Wine, hesore the Despumation was perform'd,  
by opening a large Vent-hole; for a Clyster here would hinder  
Nature in her Vigorous Endeavour th .throw off the morbific  
Matter.

But, when once the Patient is out os Danger from those  
Syinptoms arising from too great an Ebullition, either by means  
of proper and seasonable Evacuations, or hecause the Disease  
' begins to decline fpontaneoufly, the more costive he is kept, the  
more secure I judge him, the febrile Matter then proceeding  
more kindly and gently to Concoction. And, therefore, is the  
preceding evacuations should either actually dissolve, or tend to  
dissolve, the Mass os Bloed, or the Fever go off before its due  
Time, or should have arrived at its full Period, I not only re-  
frain from the Use os Clysters, but also call in the Assistance os  
Cordials, and directly endeavour to prevent a Purging. \_\_

Cordials, as I have experienced, when given too soon, do  
Mischief; and, unless Bleeding has preceded, may drive the  
crude Matter of the Distemper upon the Membranes of the  
Brain, or the Pleura; and, therefore, I never give them, when  
either no Blood, or Very littie, has been taken away; or when  
no other considerable evacuation has been made ; or the Patient  
has not pass'd the Meridian of Life: For, whilst the Bloed re-  
mains rich enough of itself, it should not be more enrich'd to  
the endangering the Patient; nor does it require to be raised,  
so long as no remarkable Evacuations have diminish'd its natu-  
ral Heat. Such kind of Patients have Cordials within them,  
which render external ones either superfluous, or prejudicial;  
and, therefore, I here either use none at all, or those os the  
weakest Sort.

But, if the Patient should be greatiy weaken'd and dispirited  
by copious Evacuations, or he in the Decline of Use, I usually  
allow of Cordials, even in the Beginning os the Fever; and on  
the twelfth Day, when the Business of Separation is at hand, I  
judge a freer Use of the hetter Remedies allowable; and they  
might he given earlier, if there is no Danger of the febrile  
Matter's falling upon the principal Parts; for, at tins time, the  
more the Blood is heated, the inore the Business of Concoction  
is promoted.

I cannot imagine what Physicians mean by their frequent  
Precepts for giving Remedies to promote the Concoction of the  
febrile Matter, which they often talk of, in the Beginning of  
the Distemper; tho', at the same time, they order only such  
Medicines as may moderate the Fever: For the Fever itself is  
no other than the Instrument of Nature, by means whereof  
. she separates the Vitiated Parts of the Blond from the sound ;  
tho' she does this in a manner perfectly imperceptible at the  
Beginning, and even at the State, of the Distamper; but more  
manifestly in the Decline thereof, as appears from the Sediment  
in the Urine. The Concoction of the febrile Matter, here,  
means no more than a Separation of the morbific Particles from  
the healthy ; whence the Way to hasten this Concoction is not  
by moderating the Fever, but the Effervescence must be kept  
up so long as the Safety of the Patient will give Leave: But,  
when theTIisease is in the Decline, and the Separation becomes  
manifest, warmer Medicines should he immediately given, .in  
order to finish the Operation with greater Certainty and. Expe-  
dition : And this is properly promoting the Concoction os the  
febrile Matter; whereas I have frequently found, that Evacua-  
tions and Coolers hinder the Cure, and retard the Recovery,  
which was now approaching. But, if the Fermentation ad-  
vances sufficiently, Despumation will he perform'd about the  
fourteenth Day ; whereas if Coolers are given too late, so as to  
check the Effervescence, 'tis no Wonder if the Fever runs on

to the twenty-first Day, or even much longer, in Persons ex-  
tremely weaken'd with improper Treatment.

It is remarkable here, that, tho' the Patient may sometimes  
seem to he a littie relieved by the Use of Clusters, or other Pur-  
gatives, unseasonably directed, about the Decline of the Dis-  
temper, and even, perhaps, to he totally freed from the Fever ;  
yes, a Day or two aster, it happens, that the former Fever.  
does not so much appear to return, as a new one to arise; for  
Chiiness and Shivering presently come on, and are soon fol-  
low'd by Heat, and a Fever ; which, unless it happens to dege-  
nerate into an Intermittent, runs its Course as already describ'd.  
In this Case, the Patient is to he treated in the same manner as  
if he had not had the Fever hesore ; for, tho' it he an afflicting  
Consideration to the weaken'd Patient, the Depuration, conse-  
quent upon this new Effervescence, will not he perform'd in  
less than fourteen Days. . \_ ...

I shall next set down the Cordials which I generally use in  
this Distemper, the milder of which I employ at the Begin-  
ning, when the Ebullition is Violent ; and gradually proceed to  
the hotter, according as the Fever, or the Degree of ebullition,  
requires ; always observing, where Bleeding was freely used, or  
the Patient was in Years, to administer those of a stronger.  
Kind, then when no Blood had been taken away, or the Pa-  
tient was in the Vigour os Lise.

The milder Cordials I mean, are such, for Example, as are  
made of the distil'd Waters of Borrage, Citrons, Strawberries,  
the compound Scordium-water, with a Mixture os the Syrup  
of Baum, Cloves, or os the Juice os Citrons, and the like.  
But the stronger are *Gas.ocigofs* Powder, Bezoar, Confection of  
Hyacinth, *Venice* Treacle, with others of the same Kind. The  
following Prescriptions were frequently useds

Take of the distil'd Waters of Barrage, Citron, black Cher-  
ries, and compound Scordium-water, each two Ounces ;  
Barley Cinnamon-water, one Ounce; prepared Pearls,  
two Drams; fine Sugar, two Ounces, or a sufficient  
Quantity: Mix them together. Take four Spoonsuis *os*this Mixture often in a *ssm,* especially when faint.

Take of the distil'd Waters of the whole Citron, and Straw-  
herries, each three Ounces; *Aqua Cardialis frigida Saxo-  
nice,* ohe Ounce; Treacle-water. Syrup of Baum of  
*Fernelius,* and of the Juice of Citron, each half an Ounce:  
Mix them for a Julap, some Of which is to he taken fre-  
quentiy.

Take of *Gaseoigofs* Powder, Oriental and Occidental Be-  
zoar, and *Lapis Contrayerva,* each a Scruple; a single  
Leaf of Gold : Reduce the Whole to in fine Powder, of  
which take twelve Grains, as often as there shall he Occa-  
sion, in Syrup of the Juice of Citron, and Cloves, each  
two Drams; drinking after it a few Spoonsuis of the Julap  
above directed.

Take of Treacle-water, four Ounces ; the Seeds of Citron,  
two Drams: Beat them together, and make an Emulsion.  
To the strain'd Liquor add Sugar, enough to sweeten it to  
the Taste. Take two Spoonsuis of it thrice a Day.

It would be superfluous to add any more Forms of Medicines,  
because a larger Numher are, or may be, of Use in the Course  
of the Distemper, and require to be Varied according to its  
different Stages, and the different Symptoms arising therein. .

But when the Fermentation neither rises too high, nor finks  
too low, I leave it in that State, without prescribing any Me-  
dicines, unless thro' the Importunity of the Patient, or his  
Friends ; and then I direct such only as may satisfy, without  
doing any Injury.

I should not omit, that frequently, when I was call'd to Per-  
sons of low Circumstances, I order'd them to do nothing else,  
after Bleeding and Vomiting, when required, but to keep in  
Bed, during the whole Course of the Distemper, and to sup  
only Water-gruel, Barley-gruel, and the like; to drink mode-  
rately warm small Beer, to quench their Thirst ; and to take a  
Clyster of Milk and Sugar every Day, or every other Day, till  
the tenth or twelfth Day of the Distemper; but towards the  
End of the Fever, when the Separation was begun, and pro-  
ceeded flowly, to promote it, I allow'd them, now-and-then, a  
littie stronger Malt-liquor, instead *os* Cordials. And thus, with-  
out any thing farther, except a gentie Purge at the End of the-  
Distemper, they generally recover'd.

If the Method above deliver'd was carefully observed, I com-  
monly, about the fifteenth Day, found it proper, from the land-  
able Separation in tite Urine, and a manifest Abatement of all  
the Symptoms, to order a purging Potion to drain off the Sedi-  
ment deposited upon particular Parts by the preceding Ferment-  
ation ; and, unless this was seasonably done, that Sediment  
might return into the Mass of Blond, and occasion a Return  
of the Fever; or, by its Continuance in the Parts where it

lodged, produce obstinate Disorders in the Body: For, the  
Separation being over, the gross and Vitiated Humours, trans-  
mitted from the Arteries to the Veins, easily prevent the Return  
os the Blond; whence Various Kinds Of Obstructions, and, at  
length, new Ferments, arise.

But it may he here observed, that Purging is not so necessary  
after Vernal as after autumnal Fevers, beatuse the Sediment de-  
posited by the former is neither so copious, nor os such an  
earthy malignant Nature, as in the latter ; which holds also in  
the Small-pox, and many other Distempers, which rage in the  
Spring; so that here, as far as I have observed, it is not so dan-  
gerouS to omit Purging, as in the Cafes hesore-mention'd. And  
it seems to ms, that more Distempers arise from an Omission  
os Purging after autumnal Disorders, than from any other fingle  
Source.

Is the Patient happens to he very weak, or the Depuration  
not perfectly perform'd, so as to render it unsafe to give a Purge  
on the fifteenth Day, I defer it to the seventeenth ; and then  
prescrihe the following, or a similar purging Potion, in pro-  
portion to the Strength os the Person: .

Take of Tamarinds, half an Ounce; the Leaves of Sena,  
two Drams I Rhubarb, one Dram and a half; Boil them  
together in a sufficient Quantity of Water, so as to leave  
three Ounces, when strain'd off; in which dissolve Man-  
na, and folutive Syrup of Rofes, of each an Ounce:  
Mix the Whole for a purging Potion, to he taken in the  
Morning fasting.

. I always order the Patient to keep his Bed, till he is purged;  
then permit him to rise, and, by degrees, return to his ordina-  
ry Manner os Living. The Diet I order, to this Time, is  
nearly the same with that aheve-mention'd, as Water-gruel;  
Barley-gruel; Panada made of Bread, the Yolk of an Egg,  
Water, and Sugar; thin Chicken-broth; small Beer; to which,  
when the Fever IS high, a little fresh Juice of Oranges may he  
- added, it bring first just boil'd over the Fire, to take off the  
Crudity, with the like; tho' Water-gruel is the best of all.  
But to forbid the drinking of small Beer, in sinall Quantities,  
is an unnecessary Severity, and often pernicious.

It sometimes happens, especially in the Aged, that tho' the  
Fever is cured, and the Body, perhaps, rather too much purged,  
that the Patient still remains Very weak ; and, with coughing or  
spitting, expectorates a large Quantity of Viscid Phlegm: A  
Symptom terrifying not only to the Patient, but also to the  
Physician, if not appris’d of \*it, who might otherwise mistake  
it for a beginning Consumption ; tho' I have sound it no ways  
dangerous. In this Case, I order a Glass of old Malmsey  
or Muscadel Wine, with a Toast; which, by strengthening  
' the Texture of the Blood, (weaken'd by the preceding Fever,  
and therefore render'd unfit to assimilate the Juices of the  
Aliment lately taken in) removes this Symptom in a Very few  
. Days, as I have sound by repeated Experience.

By the Method here said down, many Symptoms and Dis-  
orders will he-prevented, usually attributed to Malignity;  
nothing being more common with Physicians, unlkfl'd in their  
Profession, than to cry out upon Malignity, when, by too cool-  
ing Remedies, or the unseasonable Use os Clysters, they have  
weaken'd the Texture of the Blood, and reduced Nature so  
low, whilst she was performing the Office of Separation, as to  
bring on Paintings, and other bad Symptoms, which are the  
genuine Effects os such perverted Rules os Art: But if the  
long Continuance of the Disease should wipe off this Aspersion  
of Malignity, whatever afterwards obstructs them in the Cure,  
they impute to the Scurvy; tho', in reality, the Symptoms,  
which happen'd in the Height of the Disease, were neither  
owing to Malignity, nor those, which appear'd in the Decline,  
to the Scurvy; but both Of them to wrong Managemens, as I  
have frequentiy observed. Not that I, or any other Physician,  
who is acquainted with the History of Diseases, will say, that  
there are no Fevers of a malignant Nature ; for there are mani-  
fest Signs os fuch; nor will I deny, that a Fever maybe some-  
times complicated with a Scurvy, and other Disorders; but  
whet I assert is, that both Malignity and the Scurvy are here  
frequentiy accused, without any Reason.

When the Fermentation of the Blood proceeds in a proper  
Manner, the Defpumation of the morbific Matter will he  
finish’d in the Time aheve-mention'd; but if coolingReme-  
dies, or Clysters, are given too late, the Fever will run to a  
much greater Length, especially in aged Persons, who have  
been improperly treated. When I have sometimes been call'd  
to such, after they had struggled with the Fever above forty  
Days, I have used my utmost Endeavours to procure the De-  
fpumation of the Blood, which was now so far weaken'd, part-  
ly by Age, and partiy by Clysters, and cooling Medicines, that  
I could not obtain the End proposed, either by Cordials, or  
any other strengthening Remedies ; but either the Fever main-,  
min'd its Ground, or, if the Patient seem'd free from a Fever-  
his Strength was almost quite exhausted.

But when other Means sail'd me, I have made use of a fingu-

lar Expedient with great Success, that is, the Application of  
the Heat os strong and healthy Men; nor will it he found sur-  
prising, that, by this uncommon Means, the Patient should he  
Considerably strengthen'd, and debilitated Nature assisted, so as  
to dishurden herself, and throw off the Remains of the morbific  
Matter ; for it is easy to apprehend, that a considerable Quan-  
tity of sound wholfome Effluvia will thus pass from a robust,  
healthy Body into the exhausted Body of the Patient; and I  
' have never found the repeated Applications of warm Napkins  
to prove near so serviceable aS this Method, where the Heat  
applied is not only more natural to the human Body, but  
also more mild, moist, equable, and constant. And this Way  
of transmitting, perhaps, balsamic Spirits and Exhalations into  
the Body of the Patient, has also fince been successfully us'd by  
Others. Nor do I think it helow me to mention this Expedient,  
whatever Censure may he passed upon me for it by such as de-  
fpise whatever.. is Vulgar, because, I think, the Health and  
Benefit os Mankind ought to he preser’d to their salse Opinion  
of things. .

By carefully pursuing the Method hitherto deliver’d, the  
greater Part of the bad Symptoms, which either accompany or  
follow upon this Fever, will he prevented ; which otherwife, in  
the Course of the Cure, frequentiy perplex the Physician, and  
prove satal to the Patient, tho' the Disease itself should have  
no fuch destructive Tendency. But, as fuch Accidents are  
common, if the Physician comes too late, he negligent, or un-  
skilful, I will here briefly treat of the Cure of those Symptoms,  
which, when they happen, require a peculiar Treatment,, shod  
they might generally have been prevented, by keeping close to  
the above-mentioned Method.

And, first, if a Delirium he occasion'd, either by the early  
and unseasonable Use of heating Medicines, or the Patient'S  
bring naturally of a hot Constitution ; or, which is nearly the  
same, if he has constant Watchings, fpeakS hastily, looks wild,  
drinks his Medicines or other Liquors eagerly, or has a Suppres-  
fron os Urine; in this Case, I bleed more freely, order GlysterS,  
and cooling Medicines, particularly in the Spring *, at* which  
time, such as are young and florid, the' free from this Sym-  
ptom, may he treated in the same manner, without much Dan-  
ger. . ' . - -

By.these Means I endeavour to support the Patient, till the  
Disease has run to a certain Length; when I find it easy to take  
off both that and the Delirium by a large Dose of some Opiate:  
For Anodynes, properly given in the Decline, are Very benefi-  
cial ; whereas they prove of no Service whilst the Fever is high,  
. tho' given in the largest Dose, as bring unable to stop the Vio-  
lent Course of the fermentation ; but principally because the  
peccant Matter, then equally min'd with the Blood, and not ripe  
for Separation, is confin'd; whence the expected Depuration is  
hinder'd. Whether this he the Reason of the thing, or it pro-  
ceeds from feme more latent Cause, I leave to the Determina-  
tion of others, -

This, however, I can affirm from numerous Observations,  
that Laudanum, or any other Narcotic, us'd to take off this  
Symptom, whether in the Beginning, Increase, or Height of  
this Fever, was either ineffectual, or prejudicial; whereas a  
.\* moderate Dose in the Decline proved successful. I once order'd  
a Narcotic upon the twelfth Day of the Disease with Success ;  
but never knew it given sooner to Advantage ; and, if it be  
ε deser'd to the fourteenth Day, when the Separation is more per-  
fect, it will prove still more beneficial; for I have frequently  
observ'd, that the Delirium may be disregarded, till it is proper  
to give an Opiate, provided the Disorder he not increas'd by the  
Ufe of Cordials, and heating Medicines, winch may here prove  
mortal. The Opiates I usually prescribe, are either *London*’ Laudanum to a Grain and a half,, or the following:

Take os Cowflip-flowers, one Handful ; hell them in 3 suffi-  
cient Quantity of black Cherry-water to leave three

- Ounces, when strain'doff; to which add Syrup of white  
Poppies, half an Ounce; Juice os Lemons, half a Spoon-  
ful : Mix the Whole together. Or, X

Take of black Cheny-water, one Ounce and a half; Plague-  
water, two Drams; liquid laudanum, sixteen Drops:  
Mix them together. ~ / ss

It may he proper to add, that if this Symptom he not Very  
urgent, and the Fever be prolong'd, so aS that the Patient may  
he safely purg'd hefore an Opiate is given, it will then he  
attended with greater Success; and therefore I usually direct  
two Scruples os the Pil. Cochise, dissolv'd in Betony-water, to  
be taken ten or twelve Hours besore the Opiate; and thus the  
Disturbance this warm Purgative might otherwise occasion, will  
he prevented by the Opiate, and an agreeable Sleep procur’d.  
But, if the Watching continues, after the Fever, and the other  
Symptoms, are gone off, I have known a Piece of Linen dipt in  
Rofe-water, and applied cold to the Temples and Forehead,  
prove of greater Service, than any kind of Opiate.

'Tis usual for the Patient to he afflicted with a bad Cough

during the whele .Course of the Disease, arising from the Vio-  
lent Commotion of the Blond; whereby the Juices, being broke,  
are separated from the Mass, in its Circulation thro' the pul-  
monary Veffeis, and thrown upon the internal Membrane of  
the Trachea, which is of a fine Texture, and extremely sen-  
sible. The Cough is first dry, the Matter being then too thin  
to he expectorated; but the febrile Heat gradually thickens  
it, and soon renders it more tenacious ; whence it is, with Dis-  
ficultv, expectorated, and becomes subject to caufe a Suffocation,  
for want os sufficient Strength in the Patient to discharge it. In  
this Case, I seldom use any other Medicine, than fresh-drawn  
Oil os sweet Almonds, unless, as it sometimes happens, the  
Patient has an Aversion to Oil; and, if so, I endeavour to  
relieve him by the common Pectorals. Otherwise, I prefer the  
Oil os Almonds to all other pectoral Medicines, principally be-  
cause that, to answer any Intention, these must he given freely,  
and in large Quantities; whereby the Stomach, already too  
weak, and subject to Retchings, is overcharged; and, besides,  
we are sometimes, by this means, prevented from giving what is  
proper upon other Accounts.

Again, neither Reason nor Experience have yet convinced  
me, that the Use of this Oil is not to he allowed in Fevers,  
because it is of an inflammable Nature, and consequently may  
tend to increase the Distemper ; sor, granting it m be naturally  
het, 'tis however certainly not so hot, but that the Advantages  
arising from its Use are greater than the Inconveniencies; for  
it is an excellent Pectoral, opens and lubricates the Passages,  
thereby promoting Expectoratinn, which, when copious, frees  
the Blood from the noxious Humour, now seasonably separated,  
and at the same time tends to cool; so that this Symptom thus  
proves os considerable. Service; for which Reason I am not  
anxious about it. Let it, however, be observed, that 'tis unsafe  
to give several Spoonfuls of Oil os Almonds at once, as Retch-  
ings, and a Looseness, may thereby he occasioned; but the fre-  
quent Use of it in small Quantities, throughout the Day and  
Night, not only eases the Cough, by promoting expectoration,  
but, which is Very material, the Patient, now almost worn  
out, is, in some measure, recruited by this kindly Nourish-  
ment. ' ’

Sometimes a Bleeding at the Nose happens, either from giv-  
ing too warm Medicines in the Beginning os the Fever, or from  
not sufficiently depressing the ebullition os the Blood, the Pa-  
tient either heing in the Prime os Lise, or the Season of the  
Year coniniring with the Fever. Here .the Means commonly  
made use os to check the Motion os the Blond will be of little  
Service; filch as Bleeding, Ligatures, astringens, agglutinant,  
and balsamic Remedies, tho' Recourse may be had to these and  
the like Helps, according as they shall be judged proper ; but  
the principal thing is, to stop the Violent Ebullition os the Blood  
by a proper Medicine, tho' in reality, if this Symptom he con-  
sidered apart, the Remedies above-mentioned, and particularly  
Bleeding, should seem to he serviceable therein ; nor have I  
scrupled to use them : Yet, as they do not (Bleedingexcepted)  
strike sufficiently at the Cause os this Symptom, that is, the  
Ebullition os the Blond, 'tis imprudent to depend upon them.  
Therefore, In .this Case, when all other Means had proved inef-  
fectual, I usually gave the following Draught:

Take of the distil'd Waters os Plantain, and wild Poppies,  
each an Ounce and a half; Syrup of white Poppies, six  
Drams; Syrup *of* Cowflips, half an Ounce; Mix them  
together for a Draught.

But I judge it improper to put an immediate Stop to every  
Haemorrhage aster this manner ; for it is frequently rather to be  
permitted; and may prove of great Service, sometimes by abat-  
ing the too Violent Ebullition os the Blood, and at others, by  
proving critical, put an End to the Disease. And, in reality,  
no considerable Effect is to be expected from the above-men-  
tinned Medicine, unless the Symptom has continued some little  
time, and Bleeding in the Arm preceded its Use. Again, it  
must be carefully remark'd, that this, and all other moderate  
Haemorrhages, are peculiarly apt to return soon aster a Stop has  
been put to them, unless a gentle Purge be given; which there-  
fore must not be omitted, even tho' it should seem too early to  
purge with respect to the Stage of the Fever, is this Symptom  
had not happened.

The Hiccup generally happens to the Aged, after an immo-  
derate Looseness, but principally after excessive Vomiting, and  
srequentiy prognosticates imminent Death. I ingenuousty own,  
that I have not been able to satisfy myself in my Inquiry into  
the Cause of this Symptom ; but I have srequentiy observed it  
to arise from some Disturbance raised in the Stomach, and ad-  
jacent Parts, by violent Medicines, not without great Danger  
to the Patient; because Nature is unable to check and quiet  
this Commotion : And on this account I judged it proper to  
assist her by Art, by giving a large Dose of Diascordium ; for  
Instance., two Drams; which seldom sailed to remove this Sym-  
ptom, when the Seeds os Dill, and other celebrated Specifics,  
had proved ineffectual.

If, as above intimated, a Looseness should happen in the  
Course of the Disease, for want of giving a Vomit at the Be-  
ginning, when it was indicated by the Retchings, one should  
he given at any time of the Disease, provided the Patient he  
strong enough to bear it, even tho' the Tendency to that Eva-  
cuation has, for some time, ceased. But, as this has heen  
largely treated of before, I shall only mention what is proper to  
he done, if a Looseness should happen, notwithstanding an Eme-  
tic has heen given; which is Very seldom the Cose, except in an  
inflammatory Fever, where this Symptom, so sar from heing  
prevented, is sometimes occasioned by a Vomit; which is an  
Observation of Consequence. And here I have sound the fol-  
lowing Glyster more efficacious, than any other Astringents:

Take of the Bark of Pomegranates, half an Ounce; red  
Rofes, two Pugils: Boil them in a sufficient Quantity of  
Milk, so as to leave half a Pint of strain'd Liquor, in  
which dissolve half an Ounce of Diascordium : Mix the  
Whole for a Glyster.

'Tis improper to inject a larger Quantity of this Glyster than  
is here directed, tho' it be naturally astringent; because the  
Intestines may he oppressed by its Bulk, whence the Looseness  
will rather he promoted than checked.

But it may be said, that, if a Diarrhoea should appear, espe-  
cially in the Decline of the Disease, it is hetter to encourage  
than stop it,’ as it is sometimes a critical Discharge, and termi-  
nates the Distemper. This undoubtedly may sometimes be the  
Case; but it happens so rarely, as not to encourage one to  
attempt it: Besides, the Reason hesore alledged, in treating of  
the Cure of Fevers in general, which tends to shew the Neces-  
sity there is of stopping the Flux, holds here also. And to this  
may he added, that, in order to the genuine Depuration of the  
Bloed, it is not only necessary there should be a Secretion of  
some feculent Parts, but there is further required a Separation  
of others by way of Efflorescence, as we dally fee in other rich  
and heterogeneous Liquors. Consequently, if the Looseness he  
too much promoted, the Depuration will not be wholly com-  
pleted, and perhaps the Matter, which ought to have heen last  
expel'd, will pass off first. I own indeed, that after the Sepa-  
ration by way of Efflorescence is finished, which is usually per-  
formed gradually and insensibly, and by means os a freer Pershin  
ration, rather than of a manifest Sweat, if then a Looseness  
should happen, it would be attended with little Danger: For it  
must be observed, that now it is only owing to a Neglect of  
purging in time; whence the Excrements, for want of heing  
evacuated, contracting a kind of malignant Ferment, irritate the  
Intestines to discharge their Contents : Besides, the Very liquid  
Consistence of the Excrements is a Proof, that the Looseness  
ought not to be accounted a critical Solution of the Disease.

. Possibly the Iliac Passion deserves to he enumerated among the  
Symptoms consequent upon Fevers, since it is sometimes occa-  
sioned by immoderate Vomiting in the Beginning of the Disease.  
This terrible Disorder proceeds only from the inverted peristaltic  
Motion of the Bowels, whose natural Formation is such, as, by  
their many Folds, to promote the Descent of the Faeces in the  
' properest Manner ; and therefore, whenever they are forced to  
yield to a Motion opposite to that os their Fibres, a pungent  
Pain is occasioned, which remains fix'd upon a particular Part,  
when either the Valve placed at the Beginning of the Colon,,  
to prevent the Return of the Excrement into the Beam, or any  
other Membrane helonging to the Cavity, singly sustains the  
Force of this preternatural Motion. This inverted Motion,  
productive os the Pain, may proceed either from Obstruction or  
Itritation.

It is manifest, that whatever blocks up the Passage of the In-  
testines, must occasion this contrary Motion in them ; and this  
may happen, according to Authors, from harden'd Excrements;  
from Flatulencies collected in the Boweis, and, as it were, purs-  
ing them up; from Strangulation on account of a Rupture;  
from Inflammation ; and lastly, from large Swellings filling up  
their Cavity. However, 'tis plain, that the inverted Motion,  
proceeding from these Causes, is rather to he accounted the Mo-  
tion of the Aliment taken in, than of the Intestines themselves ;  
nor is it an Inversion of the Motion os the whole Duct, but of  
those Parts only, which are situated above the Seat of the Ob-  
struction; for which Reason I call it the spurious Iliac Passion.

I conceive the Inversion of the peristaltic Motion gene-  
rally proceeds from acrid and peccant Humours being deposited  
in the Stomach and adjacent Intestines, from the Violent Fer-  
mentation os the Bloed in the Beginning os the Fever, whereby  
the Motion of the Stomach is first inverted, and its Contents  
thrown up with Violence ; and then the small Guts, which are  
contiguous to it, heing weaken'd, yield to the violent Motion  
os the Stomach; and at last the large Guts are also made to  
sympathize with them. This is the true Iliac Passion, and the  
Disorder under Consideration. The Method of curing it has  
hitherto remain'd a Secret, notwithstanding the Pretensions of  
such aS have had recourse to Quicksilver, and leaden Bullets,  
which do little Service, and ate frequently very dangerous.

As soon as it appears, from GlysteIs being vomited up, **and**other Sinns, that the Disease is a true Iliac Passion, I endeavour  
to anlwer these, three Intentinns:

I. To put a Stop to the inverted -Motion of the Stomach;  
which produces the same in the Intestines.

2. To strengthen the Intestines, weaken'd by the sharp Hu-  
mours. Anise

3. To free the Stomach and Bowels from these sharp Hu-  
mours.

I. I direct a Scruple of Salt of Wormwood, with a Spoonful  
os Lemon-juice, to he taken Morning and Night; and, in the  
Intervals, give some Spoonsuis os Mint-water by itself twice  
every Hour ; by the repeated Use of which the Vomiting and  
Pain may be soon remov'd.

- Π. At the same time I order a live Puppy to he applied torhe  
Belly, till the following-Purgative is given.

III. Two or three Days aster, the Pain and Vomiting are  
gone off, I give a Dram os the greater Pil. Cochiae dissolved in  
Mint-water, and direct Draughts, of Mint-water to he fre-  
quently taken during the OperatiomolCthe Purge, inorder to  
prevent the Return os the Vomiting.. - *r*

I have observ'd, that 'tis in vain to give this, or any other  
the strongest Kind of Purge, hefore the Stomach he strength-  
ened, and reduced, together with the Intestines, to its natural  
Motion; for otherwise all Cathartics will prove emetic, and  
consequently be more prejudicial than serviceable: And this  
Reason induced me to forbear Purgatives, till I had first used  
Stomachics a while. ----- - - . . .

The Diet I direct is very sparing ; for I allow the Patient  
only to sup some Spoonfuls os Chichen-broth twice or thrice a  
Day, and confine him to his Fed during his Illness, and nil the  
Signs os Recovery appear, directing him to continue the Use os  
the Mint-water for .a..considerable time aster the Cure, and to  
keep the Belly warm, by wearingla double Flannel; whereby **a**Relapse may he prevented, which happens more frequentiy in  
this than any other Disease. . V..... . V - .

in these sew Particulars consists my whole Method of curing  
this Disease; which, \*tis‘ hoped, no one will deliherately con-  
temn on account of its Simplicity, and the Want of elegance  
os Language, and the Pomp os Medicine, to recommend it.  
. Thus I have enumerated the Symptoms that usually happen  
in this Fever; but there are others I shall not now mention, as  
they are os less Moment, and require no particular Treatment,  
but go off spontaneousty, if .the Fever-he skilfully treated; And  
let this suffice for the continued Fever of this Constitution, with  
itsfiymptoms. *Sydenham. ’ .. ..* h .

DERAS, δἐρας, a Sheep-sttin, is the Title of a Book in  
Chy mistry, treating of the Art of making Gold of baser. Metals,  
*Langius, Lib.* I. *Ep.* 54. *Theat. Chym.Viol. sap.* I 9. *Libavius,*T. 3. *p. 211,* 234. The Reason of the Name is, because  
δἐρας χρυσὸμαλλον is the Sheep-skin which here the golden  
Fleece, which, *Saidas sms,* a Book written on Parchment,  
Or Sheep-ikins, teaching the Art of making Gold.

DERBIA. A Name given by some Surgeons to the *Impe-  
tigo. Castellus. - .*

DERIS, δερις, in *Hippocrates, Lise, de Artic,* is the same aS  
δἐρμα. Leather. 'i:.:

DERIVATIO, παροχετευσος, ἐποχέτευσος, a Derivation, in  
Medicine, is when a Humour, which cannot he convenientiy  
evacuated at the Part affected, is attracted thence, and discharg'd  
. at some more proper Place in its Vicinity ; or is drawn from a  
noble to a more ignoble Part, where it is less capable of doing  
Injury. See PHLEBOTOM1A. .in’

\*. DERMA, δἐνμα, from δὲρω, to excoriate, is the same as  
DERIS, winch see.

DeRMATODES, δερμάτώδης, - from the preceding Word,  
Leather-like, is an Epithet of the *Dura Motor..*

DeRQUET. Vernish.. - *Rulandus.*

DERSeS. An occult Fume or Vapour of the Earth, from  
, whence all ligneous Substances .have their Rife and Growth.  
*Rulandus* and *Johnson* from *Paracelsus, Lib.* **3;** *Philos, ad  
Atheniensi. Tout. An*

DERTRON, .δἄρτροι», *in Lib. 5. Epid,* is taken by *Foesius*for the Omentum or Abdomen; hut *Landen* renders it, accord-  
ing to the Interpretation of *Carnarius,* the small Intestine.

DESCENSlO, DESCENSUS, κατάβαπς, is properly  
spoken of the moderate or gentie Motion of the Body or Hu-  
mour downwards, and is opposed to *Anabasis, Ascensio.* The  
ChyrnistS also heve a Way os Distillation, which they call Di-  
*stillatio per Descensum,* Distillation- by Descent, which is when  
the Fine is applied to the Top, and ail around the Vestel, whose  
Orifice is at the Bottom; and consequently the Vapour, heing  
incapable os rising upwards, is precipitated to the Bottom.  
There is a second kind os Distil la tion by Descent, milled *per  
Deliquium,* which is a natural liquefying or resolving Salts into  
a Liquor, by means of Moisture. *Descensio* hes also another  
Meaning among the. Cbymists; where it sometimes signifies an  
Alteration or Descent from a higher tn a lower Degree of Good-  
\_ ness and Purity, as of Gold m Qninkfthrer, - .

**DESCENSORIUM.** The Furnace in which the *Distilla..  
tiaper Descensum* is performed.

DESESSIO, from the Veth *desidere,* used by *Colfus, Lib. An  
Cap. 16.* is a Sitting on the Close-stool; which, in all Fluxes *os*the Belly, but especially a Lientery, must not, he Pays, he  
indulged so often as Nature prompts, but only when Necessity  
requires it, that, by this very Delay, the intestines may he  
reduced to a Custom of bearing their Burden.

DESICCATIO, ξήρανσις, from ξημὲν, dry. A Desiccation,  
or Drying. Desiccation is also by the ChyrnistS, though impro-  
periy, refer'd to Calcination. *Castellus.*

DESICCATIVUM, from *desicco,* to dmi, is an Epithet of  
an Ointment or Plaister *for* drying up thin Humours flowing to  
an Ulcer. *Blancard.*

DESIDIA, άργία. See **ARGOS.**

DESIPIENTIA, **παραφρασύνη.** The same **as DELIRIUM,**which fee. .....

. DESME, δέσμ», from δεω, to bind, is the same as *Fasci-  
culus,* or *Manipulus,* a Handful. The Word occurs in *Mose  
chion, de Morb. Mud. Cap.* I55.

DESMIDION, δεσμίδιον, is a Diminutive of δεσμός, (from  
δέω, to bind) a small Handful or Parcel. s .

DESMOS,, δεσμός, *-in Hippocrates, Lib. de Fractures, is an*Affection of the Joints after Luxation, in manner of a Trye or  
Ligature; whereby they are rendered incapable of Extension or.  
Inflexion. It proceeds from an inflammation drying and  
hardening the Tendons and Ligaments. The Passage in  
which the Word occurs, is as follows r φλεγμονῆ δὲ ή μεγάλἠ  
'πρασγίνεται, οὐδὲ δεσμὸς τῆἄρθρ», " but no considerable Inflam-  
" mation happens, nor Ligature of the Joint ; " that is, after  
a Luxation os the Bones of the Knee.

DESPERATIO, ἀνελπιστία. Despain. *Paracelsus* treats  
os Diseases proceedingfrom Despair, with their Cure, *in Frag-  
ment. medicis ad Tom.* I. *referendis. Capi de Desecrations,* and  
*Pol.* I. *Theat. Chyrn. in Tract. Penoti de Medicam. Chyrn.*

DESPERATUS, DEPLORATUS, ἀνἐλπισος, desperate,  
is an Epithet applied to incurable Diseases, and to Patients  
labouring under them; as, for Instance, to a Person under a  
Dropfy, attended with a Cough.' *Hippocrates, Lib. xcci* τέχνης,  
calls fuch as are affected with desperate Diseases κεζρατουμένός  
ὑπὸ νοσημάτων, " subdu’d by Difeases ;" and forbids attempting  
their Cure. .

DESPUMATIO, Despumation, is the Clarification of a  
Liquor' by elevating its Impurities in a Spume or Froth, and  
then talcing it off.

- DESQU AMATIO, Desquamation, generally means the  
fame as **ABRASIO,** winch see. It is also a Word to express the  
Exfoliation of carious Bones.

DESQUAMATORIUM. An Epithet of a Trepan, call’d  
also *Exfoliativum, for abrading* a Part of the Cranium to what  
Thickness it shall he thought convenient.

DESTILLATIO, *sive* DISTILLATIO, στἀλαξιςκατα-  
σταλαγμὸς. Distillation, is an equivocal Word, sometimes  
signifying a Defluxion or Catarrh (see CATARRHUs); and,  
in Pharmacy and Chymistry, is an artificial Separation os the  
spirituous, aqueous, oily, or saline Parts of a mix'd Body from  
the grosser and more terrestrial Parts,. by means of Fire. See  
**AQUA. - . . 11 ....... 4.**

DESTRUCTIO, φθορα, διαφθορά, is the same aS COR-  
RUPTIO ; and isdefin'd, in general, an Alteration of any thing  
from its natural State to one contrary to Nature. A Chymical  
Destruction, or Corruption, is nothing but a Resolution of the  
whole naturally mixed Body into its Parts.

DESUDATIO, ἐφίδρωσις. A profuse a\*id inordinate Sweat,  
succeeded by an Eruption of Pustules’ call'd *Suddmina,* or  
*Hidrotr. Avicenna.*

DESURRECTIO, ἐξανάσταοςς. The same **as DESRSSIo,**which see.

DETENTIO. The same as **CATALEpsis, orCATOCHE,**whichsee.

DETERGENS, ῥήπτων, deterging. The same as *Abster-  
gens,* absterging. See **ABSTERGENTIA.**

DETERSORIUM. An Apartment at the Baths, where  
the Sweat was deterg'd, and the Body anointed.

DETERSORIUS, ῥυπτικὸς, detersive. The same as Abse  
*tcrsorius,* abstersive, \* and’a common Epithet of Medicines  
endu’d with a cleansing Quality, whether inward or outward.

DETONATIO. Detonation. The Noise and Explosion  
which any Substance makes upon the Application of Fire to it.  
It is also call'd FulminaIion.

DETRACTIO, **καθαίρεοςς. ' See CATHAEREsIS.**

.DETRITIO, ῥάκωσιἐν See PHAcoxiI. *Detrttio* is also  
taken,1 in a general Sense, for Trituration, *in Scribonius  
Largus, Numb.* I3O.

DETRUSOR *Urirue.* The Name of a Muscle belonging  
to the Bladder. See VEsICA.

**- DEVALGATUS, βεβΛακόνομενος. The same as BLAESUS,  
whichsee.**

**DEVEN IRIS, ἀκοίλιος. See AcOELIOS.**

DEUNX. The Weight of eleven Ounces, **Or eleven**Twelfths of a Pound, or of any entire Quantity.

DEVOTATUS is the same as DEFIxUs, and signifies a  
Man render'd impotent by the Power of Witchcraft. *Apuleius,  
de Medic. Herb. Cap.* 7.

DEURENS *(Febris).* ThesameasCAUsos, which **see.**DEUSTIO, έγκαυσις. See ENCAUSIS.

DEUTERIA, δεστερία, δευτερεῖα. *Deuterias, Jnurcciac,  
Deutcrinas, d'eviccirua.* All these Terms are used for a secon-  
dary low-priz’d Sort of Wine, made of the Hulks of Grapes,  
after Pressing, macerated in Water. It is call'd, by **the***Latins,* LORA, winch **see.**

**DeUTERION, τό δευτέριον, τὰ δευτερα. The Secun-  
dines. See SECUNDINAE and PARTUs.**

DEUTEROPATHIA, δευτεροπάθεια, &0Λδεύτερος, the  
second, and πάθος, an Affection, Sense, or Feeling, inasmuch  
as to say a Feliow-seeling. It imports the same as συμπάθεεα,  
*Consmjus.* See **CONSENSUS.**

DEXAMENE, δεξαμένη, from δέχβμαι, to receive, signifies  
any Receptacle in general, but, in a restrain'd Sense, the *La-  
brum* or *Solium,* that is, a fort of deep Bason, in winch those  
who bathed might swim. It was also call'd *Colymbethra,* and  
*Embasts. . .*

DEXIOS, δέξιος, the Right. It is a received Opinion  
among the Antients, that the Parts on the Right Side, heing  
that in which the Liver has its Situation, are hotter and more  
robust than those in the test; that Males are generally con-  
ceived and generated on the Right Side of the Uterus, *Iiippoc.  
5. Aph.* 48. that the Arteries *os* the Right Side are larger than  
those of the Left; and that Diseases are more dangerous on the  
Right Side, than on the Left. *Castellus. 7*

DEXIS, δῶξις. A Bite.

DEXTANS. The Weight of ten Ounces *Troy,* or ten  
Twelfths of an Integer.

DEXTER. See DExros.

DIA, διά. A *Greek* Preposition, signifying of, by, thro’,  
with, and usually governing a Genitive Case, as διὰ φοινίκων, of,  
or made os Dates, διὰ ῥοδων, of Roses, διὰ χυλῶν, of Liquors  
or Juices; where, in these and other like Instances, the Prepo-,  
sition δ ιὰ, by frequent Use, and sor the sake os Smoothness or  
Brevity, came at length, especially when *LatinizA,* to be incor-  
porated with its casual Word, and to make with it one com-  
pound Term, as *Diarrhodon, Diachylum,* and hence Din,  
z when it makes the three first Letters of a Medicinal Term,  
signifies something compounded principally of the Thing meant  
by the Word with which it is incorporated.

DIABACANU, διὰ βακάνου. An hepatic Remeify in *Tral-  
lean. Lib.* 8. *Cap.* 2. taking its Name from the *Bacanon,* a  
principal Ingredient. See **BACANON.**

DIABEBOS, διαβεβώς. In *Hippocrates, Lib. de Ant.  
foe suasuprigra. otsuess.* are the Malleoli, or Ancle-bones, not kept  
asimder, but closed together, speaking of a mechanical Opera-  
ration sor reducing a Gibbosity.

DIABESASA, from διὰ and *SsMaaed,* wild Rue. See the  
Preparation of this compound Medicine under the Article  
‘se ΙΨ ΟΙίί Α

DIABETES, from ἀΐιαβαίνω, to pass off

That Discharge of Urine, which the *Greeks* call διαβήτης,  
is when any Liquor, soon after it is drank, is immoderately,  
and without undergoing almost any Change, evacuated crude,  
and under the Appearance os Water.

In this Disorder the Patient is continually afflicted with an  
insatiable Thirst, incapable of heing removed by drinking the  
most liberal Draughts. The Liquor drank is often discharg'd  
by Urine, in larger Quantities than it was taken into the dto-  
mach. Thus the whole Bedy is, by this means, consumed,  
and, as it were, dissolved; tho’, in some Patients, the Loins,  
the Thighs, the Testes, and especially the Feet, become a  
littie turgid. In this Disorder also a certain Heat is perceiv'd  
in the Intestines. A *Diabetes* is a Disease of the Cbronical  
Kind, and depends upon the State of the Kidneys. When  
recent, it sometimes admits of a Cure; bus, when inveterate,  
and os inng Standing, it becomes incurable; distblves, and  
gradually consumes, the Bedy. Physicians maintain, that this  
Disorder rarely occurs. *Lommius, Obs. Med.*

**OBSERVATION L**

“ A certain Girl, of eighteen Years of Age, .a few Years  
before her Death, laboured under a *Diabetes,* and was racked  
with suchinsatiable Thirst, that, in one Day, she would some-  
times drink eight or twelve Gallons, and discharge as much by  
Urine.

Upon laying open her Bedy, her Kidneys were not found to  
he consumed, tho’ they were more flaccid than in a natural  
State they ought to have .heen; they ware also of a cineritious,  
and not'a\* bright-red Colour. *Petrus Pawius Observat.  
Anatom.* 2.

**OBSERVATION IL**

**A** certain Woman, much subject m nephritic Disorders, and  
who had once a Stone cut from her Bladder, was at last seized  
with a Pain in her Left Groin, and became feverish. Upon  
this she was afflicted with an intolerable Pain in her lower Belly,  
Restlessness, continual Vomitings, a Pain at her Breast, and  
Various other Species of Pains. In her Left Hypochondrium a  
large hard Tumor appeared, which induced some to affert,  
that the Spleen, and others, that the Kidney, was fwell'd.  
She labour'd under a hectic Fever, gentle Convulsions, frequent  
Paintings, and a Species of Diahetes; for her Urine, which  
was thin, and sometimes bloody, was discharg'd involuntarily.  
These Symptoms at last put an End to her Line.

Upon laying open her Body, a small Stone was found in her  
Left Kidney, which had on all Sides grown out so far, as in  
Balk to equal that of an Ox. There was a small Quantity of  
Sanies also found in it. But the Right Kidney was wasted so  
much, and become so littie,- that it was scarcely to he found.  
*Ballonius, Ephern.* 8. *et Epid. Lib. o..*

**OBSERVATION IIL**

**A** certain Gentleman of Distinction discharged large Quan-  
tities of Urine like Water, and was afflicted with an insatiable  
Thirst, which could not he removed by the most copious  
Draughts ; bus, at last, dying of a burning Fever, his Bedy  
was laid open; upon which his Lungs were found black, and  
highly tumid, and two large Stones in each Kidney.

**OBSERVATION** IV.

**The' the Cause of** a *Diabetes* is ascribed to a Disorder of **the**Kidneys, yet, upon opening the Bodies of some, who have dy'd  
of that Disease, their Bladders have been found plainly con-  
tracted, and Gangrenes and sphacelous Tumors have been  
discovered in their Cavities. This Circumstance ought to he  
adverted to, lest any one should he deceived. *Ballonius, Epid.  
Lib. st..*

Rabbi *Moscs* affirms, the *Diabetes* is Very seldom seen **in the**Western Parts of the World, but more frequentiy in the hot  
and Eastern Countries; insomuch that in *Egypt,* in ten Years  
Practice, he saw more than twenty Patients of this Kind : But  
we see a great Number, almost every Year, in our Western  
World.

The Account *Aretaus* gives of the *Diabetes* is as follows:

The *Diabetes* is a strange, and not very common Distemper,  
consisting in a Colliquation of the Flesh and Members into  
Urine, and proceeding, like the Dropsy, from a Cold and  
humid Cause. The Discharge is by the usual Passages, the  
Kidneys and the Bladder.; and the Flux of Urine is perpetual,  
as from an open Sluice. The Disease is of a cbronical Nature,  
and a long time contracting ; but, when arrived at its Height,  
the Patient continues but a short time; for the Colliquation is  
violent, and Death approaches with Speed, and soon puts an  
End to a loathsome and painful Life. The Symptoms of this  
Disorder are, an insatiable Thirst, and immoderate Drinking,  
which, however, bears no Proportion to the excessive Quantity  
of Urine; and it is as impossible to restrain the Sick, from  
drinking, as from making of Water; for, if they refrain from  
all potable Liquors for the least Space of Time, their Mouth is  
parched *for* want of Moisture, their Bedy dry'd up, and their  
Viscera seem to bum within them; they are molested with  
great Restlessness and Anxiety, and die in a short time, ex-  
hausted with Heat and Thirst, as with a Fire. No Reason can  
induce, nor Shame prevail upon, them to retain their Water;  
for both submit to the Sense of Pain: And, upon the least Sup-  
pression, they are afflicted with a Tumor of the Loins, Testes,  
and Hips; which subsides after a free and plentiful Discharge of  
the Urine, the redundant Humour having its Course diverted  
to the Bladder.

When the Disease is perfected, its Characters are eVident;  
but, when it is in its Growth, the Symptoms are, a Dryness of  
the Mouth, white frothy Spittle, like that of a thirsty Person,  
but, as yet, without Thirst, together with a Sense of Weight  
on the Hypochondria. In the Progress of the Disorder the Pa-  
tient is affected with a Sense of Heat or Coldness, which reaches  
from the Belly, to the Bladder; and his Discharges by Urine are  
a littie more in Quantity than usual; and he grows thirsty, but  
not as yet to any Vehement Degree.

As the Disease increases, it is attended with a small, but  
hiring. Sensation of Heat in the Viscera; the Abdomen hecomes  
wrinkled, the Veins appear prominent, and the whole Body is  
emaciated; the Flux os Urine, and the Thirst, are more and  
more augmented , and whenever the Disorder, by Consent of  
Parts, affects the Extremity of the Penis, the Patient imme-  
diately makes Water. And hence the Disease seems to me to  
he call’d *Diabetes,* that is to say, a *Pipe,* because, in Persons  
affected with it, nothing liquid remains in their Body, but all  
runs thro' is, as if it ran thro' a Pipe. The Patient struggles  
**with the Disease for sometime, but not long; for he** discharges .

**his** Urine with Pain, and the **C** rh’q r-tion is dre?dsiri beyond  
measure, since nothing considerable of what he drinks is distri-  
buted over the Body, and the Flesh is continually dissolv’d, and  
pastes away in great Quantities in the Urine.

The Causes ostni. Disorder may he some occult and malignant  
Reliques os an acute Distemper remaining after **the** Crisis. It  
is not improbable also, that something ossa deleterious Qualitv,  
particularly injurious to the Kidneys and Bladder, may occasion  
such an Affection; sor it may proceed from the Bite of **the**venomous Serpent the *Dopfas,* which kindles an unquenchable  
Thirst. The Patient drinks immeasurably, not to the Satissa-  
ction of his Thirst, but the Repletion of his Belly. If he he  
in Pain from the Distention of his Belly, and abstains a short  
time from Liquor, his ardent Thirst compeis him to fall afresh  
to drinking; and thus he labours under a Vicissitude of evils,  
and Thirst and Drinking help one another to hasten his De-  
struction. Some neither evacuate by Urine, nor have any Way  
to discharge what they drink, but by Perspiration : Whence it  
comes to pass, that, thro' a Redundance of Liquor, still aug-  
mented by an insatiable Drinking, the Belly becomes more and  
more distended, and at last suddenly bursts. . *Aretaus, de Cause  
et Sig. Morb. Chron. Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 2.

AS nothing has a more direct and immediate Tendency both  
**to** discover and illustrate Truth, than a joint View of what rhe  
geatest Authors have wrote upon any Subject; and as even  
mors themselves sometimes luckily point out the Wav to  
Truth ; we shall therefore enumerate the Sentiments os some  
of the most celebrated modern Authors, with respect to **the**Symptoms, the Cause, and the Cure, of a Diabetes. The  
learned and ingenious DI. *Lisicr* informs us, that this Disorder  
does nor seize the Patient suddenly, bus, from an imperceptible  
Beginning, gradually acquires fresh Degrees os Strength, till  
at last it terminates in a formidable Disease. Upon the first  
Approach os this Distamper, the Patient's Mouth becomes dry  
and parched, his Saliva white and frothy, and his Urine more  
in Quantity than it was in-a sound and healthy State. He is  
seized with a Thirst, which at first is pretty moderate, but  
gradually calls for larger Supplies, in proportion aS the Disease  
advances: He begins to perceive a preternatural Heat, and  
gently-biting Pain, in his Bowels; his Body becomes ghastly  
and meagre, and his Mind-ressiefs and inconstant. When the  
Vessels are much relaxed, his Urine is discharg'd continually,  
and without Intermission, a Circumstance by which his Solids  
**are** surprisingly wasted,, and, aS it **were,** melted away. During  
this deplorable State os Things, his Thirst becomes insatiable;  
and, which is surprising, the Quantity of the Urine, he dis-  
charges, surpasses that of the Liquor he drinks.. If he retains  
**his** Urine for a Very inconsiderable time, he. is seized with a  
Swelling of the Loins, the Testes, and the Ilia; and the Dis-  
charge os it is attended with Pain. These Symptoms are  
speedily succeeded by. Death. The Urine of a Patient in this  
Condition is of a soft and mild Taste ; but Dr. *Lister* affirms,  
that he never met with any of it fweet; tho', at the same  
time, he owns the Probability of its becoming gradually sweetish,  
since, in the Beginning os the Disorder, it is mixed with the  
aqueous, and afterwards with the chylous. Parts os the Serum.  
This Opinion, he thinks, is confirm'd by the Sweetness of  
the Matter expectorated by phthisical Patients a littie before  
they die. . . ’ .

The learned and judicious *iVillis* informs us, that this Distem-  
per was littie known among the Antients, but is become more  
common among the Moderns; that it is accompanied with a  
continual Thirst, and a Species of flow hectic Fever ; and that  
he himself knew a Man, who, by using *Rhentfh* Wine for  
twenty Days as his common Drink, contracted an incurable  
*Diabetes.*

According to *Ettmuller,* this Disease is distinguished into  
three Kinds, a *true,* and a *spurious Diabetes,* .and that Species  
which is call'd a *Coeliaca by Urine.*

The true and legitimate *Diabetes* bears a certain Resemblance  
to a Coeliac Passion and Lientery ; for, aS in these the Ali-  
ments are evacuated by Stool crude and unoopcocted, so, in  
this, the Liquor drank is discharged by Urine, without under-  
going any considerable Change with respect to Colour, Taste,  
and Smell, as may he observed upon the Patient’S drinking red  
**Wine:** But this Species of *Diabetes* rarely occurs.

in a spurious *Diabetes,* the Urine is discharged **in** preterna-  
rurally large Quantities, and the Patient is afflicted with an in-  
satiable Ἱ hirst. Loss of Strength, Leanness, a burning Heat  
about the Region os the Loins, a flow continual Fever,’ and  
even the Symptoms of a confirm'd Hectic. In this Species of  
the Disorder a pinguious Matter is sometimes discharged with  
the Urine ; but these Symptoms prognosticate the speedy Death  
**os** rhe Patient. ... I

The third and last Species of a *Diabetes,* commonly call'd **a .***Coeliaca by Urine,* is when the Chyle ^.discharged along with,  
or instead of, the Urine.

According to this Author, a *Diabetes* is always dangerous,  
and often incurable, especially if contracted by immoderate  
Labour, excessive Venery, and chronical Fevers, as also by a

long Habit of drinking spirituous Liquors. The Urine of those  
assilcted with a *Diabetes* is generally sweet.

According to the incomparable *Sydenham,* the Juices, con-  
vey'd into the Blood in a *Diabetes* are discharg'd bv Urine,  
crude and unconcocted ; by which means the Strength os the  
Patient is gradually impair'd, his Body wasted, and its Sub-  
stance, as it were, colliquated and carry’d off by the urinary  
Passages. The Patient, under this Disorder, is rack'd with  
Thirst:, afflicted with a Heat of the Boweis, seized with **a**Swelling about **the** Loins and Hips, and often expectorates a  
frothy Matter.

- Various Authors inform us, that this Distemper is seldom  
mention'd among antient Writers, and that it was little known  
among the *Greeks,* since *Galen* himself, in the third Chapter of  
his sixth Book, *de Locis Assertis,* confesses that he himself had  
only seen it twice.

*. The Method of Q D BP. ,*

According to *Areteeus,* the Diabetes, if Regard he had to  
the Cause, as well as Form and Manner, of the Distemper, is  
a kind of Dropsy; and differs from it only in the Place by  
which the Liquid is discharged. For, in the Ascites, the Peri-  
tonaeum is the Receptacle tor the Waters, which, finding no  
Vent, are there collected and abound ; whereas in the Diabetes,  
the Patient is affected with the same Colliquation and Flux of  
the Liquids; but then they take their Course to the Kidneys  
and Bladder, by winch they are evacuated : Now, this is the  
way by which hydropical Persons find most Relies, when **the**Disease takes a savourable Turn ; though the easing them from-  
the present he not sufficient for removing the Cause : But in  
the Diahetes the Thirst -is the greater, because the continual  
Discharge of the Liquids dries the Body. .

The Remedies sor putting a Stop to the Colliquation are  
the same as those which are proper for Dropsies; but the.  
Thirst is to he the principal Object os our Care; for this is  
the most tormenting Symptom belonging to this Disorder; and,  
is the Patient attempts to appease it by Drinking, he imme-  
diately provokes a Flux os Urine, which carries off with it  
much of the colliquated Substance os the Body. Proper Me-  
dicines then are such as quench Thirst, which no drinking, how.  
plentiful soever, can affwage. The Stomach, therefore, whence  
proceed the Incentives to Thirst, is by all means to he relieved 5  
first, by purging with Hiera, and then byApplications os Epithems  
of Spikenard, Mastich, Dates, and raw Quinces; the Juice  
of which, with Spikenard, and Oil of Roses, makes an excel-  
lent Embrocation for this Purpose ; and of this Pulp, together  
with Mastich and Dates, may be made a Cataplasm, for the  
same Use ; and with these may convenientiy be mix'd Wax  
and Ointment of Spikenard, or the Juice of Acacia and Hy-  
pocystis, aS well for embrocations as Cataplasms.

For Drink, let the Patient use Water boil'd with autumnal  
Fruits [οπώρησι] ; and let his Food he Milk, mix’d with fru-  
mentaceous Aliments, as Amylum, Alica, and sorbile Liquors/  
His Wine must he astringent, for restoring the T one of the  
Stomach; and but littie diluted, for the hetter Evaporation and  
Dissipation of the other Humours. For salt Things excite-  
Thirst, but Wine that is both astringent and cooling, changes  
the Body to a good Temperament; and sweet Wine, [ἐννος  
γλυκὑς, *wine made of Grapes left to dry in the Sun, Lat. Passion,*which see] moreover, restores Strength, by generating Blood.  
Various are the compound Medicines for these Purposes, such as  
Theriaca, Mithridate, and whet is prepared ofautumnal Fruits,  
with other Medicines proper for a Dropsy, and a Regimen of  
Diet, and Way of Living, in all Things answerable to whet  
is prescribed for the Cure of that Distemper. *Aretaus de Curae,  
Morb. Chron. Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 2. ’»

According to *Laster,* nothing more effectually contributes to  
the Cure os this Disorder, than all Preparations of Almonds,  
and a Milk-diet; and he himself gives us an Instance Of one  
cured os it by drinking aS much Wine, boil’d with Ginger, as  
his Strength and Condition would admit of, allowing him, at  
proper Intervals, Draughts of Milk and Water, to allay his  
Thirst. ’

According to *Willis,* few or none at all have heen observed  
to he cured ofa Diahetes by Astringents; and this Practitioner,  
as he himself informs us, often prescrib’d, with Success, **the**Tincture of Antimony, and .2 Solution of Quick-lime in  
Water, Together with Sassafras, Anise-seeds, Raisins, and Li-  
quorice. He, in Conjunction with some other Physicians,  
prescribed in the following manner for a certain Person of Di-  
stinction: .

Take of the Tops of Cypress-tree, eight Handfuls; of the  
Whites of Eggs, two Pounds ; os Cinnamon, half an  
Ounce ; and os recent Milk, eight Pints : Mix all toge-  
ther, and subject them to Distillation. Six Ounces are to  
he taken for a Dose, three times a Day.

Take of Gum Arabic, and Gum Tragacanth, each she  
Drams ; and of the Saccharum Penidium,. care Ounce.

Reduce them into a Powder, of which one Dram, or  
one Dram and an half, are to he taken twice a Day in  
the above-mentioned distil’d Water, exhibiting a paregoric  
Draught every Night.

This Patient’s Diet consisted almost entirely os Milk ; and,  
by the Use of these, he recovered so fast, that in a Month’s  
time he was restored to a perfect State of Health.

**The** same Author gives us the History of a Woman, of  
aboutsifty Years of Age, and of a fust Habit of Body, who so  
long labour’d under a Diabetes, and a Salivation, succeeding  
each other alternately, that her Strength was highly exhausted:  
For this Patient he prescribed an Infusion of Rhubarb, in *Ca-  
nary* Wine, every Day. A few Days after, be order’d her to  
think *Fuller’s. Decoctum Catechu Cempesttusn* every Night; and,  
for her common Drink, *Florence* Wine diluted with *Bristol*Waters; by which means both Disorders were effectually  
removed in two or three Weeks, and the Patient enjoy’d per-  
fect Health for several Years after.

According to *Ettmullcr,* the principal Intention of **Cute, in  
a** Drahetes of every Kind, is to diminish the Acrimony of the  
Blood ; and, in most Circumstances, the Cute both of a spu-  
rious Diahetes, ami that call’d a Coeliaca hy Urine, is to he  
carried on in the fame manner with that of hectic Fevers.  
**He** therefore orders the Cute to he begun with an Emetic,  
and then recommends, the *Antihecticum Poterii,* Blond-stone,  
Sugar of Lead, *Crocus Murtis Acuminata, the Trochisci de  
Carabe,* the *Terra Sigillata,* and Opiates at Night ; but espe-  
cially Quick-lime-water, chalyheated Milk, and Emulsions.

In a true and legitimate Diabetes, he recommends the Use  
of Ashingents and Chalybeates; but, in particular, of a De-  
coction of Orange-peel.

**The Cure** of a Diabetes, according **to** *Sydenham,* **is the**same with that of the Fluor Albus, omitting the Circumstances  
of Bleeding and Purging ; since, notwithstanding the apparent  
Differences **hetween these** Diseases, **the** curative Indications **are**the same in both.

*Harris* ingeniously, and, perhaps, justly enough, imagined,  
that a Diarrhoea was **a** kind of Diahetes of the Belly; and **a**Diahetes, a Diarrhoea of the Krdnies .. For which Reason he,  
with Success, prescrib’d in the following manner for **a** Patient  
labouring under a Diahetes:

Take of the best Rhubarb, half an Ounce ; of white and  
yellow Sanders, each one Dram ; of the smaller Car-  
damom-sceds, half a Dramt Mix all together, **infuse**them in a Pint of *Canary,* plac’d over a gentle Heat, in a  
clofe Vessel.

**This** Parient took six Spoonsuis of this **Wine,** when strain’d,  
at Six in the Morning, and six more at Ten; by which means  
the Diabetes, and all its concomitant Symptoms, were remov’d  
before Ten o’Clock at Night. But this celebrated Author has  
only one instance of a Diabetes cured in this Manner.

Besides these Medicines and Forms already mentioned, the-  
*Decoctum Catechu Compesiturn,* the *Decoctum Incrajsans,* Ising-  
glass, Jessies of Hartshorn j Rice, Tincture of Coral, and the  
*Trechifci Gordenii,* are of singular Service. But, in the mo-  
dem Practice, nothing is look’d upon as a Remedy so effectual  
for the Cute of a Diahetes, as the hot Well-waters at *Bristol.*The following Decoction may he used with singular Success :

Take of *Peruvian* Bark, reduc’d to a gross Powder, one  
Ounce ; and of the Tinctirrc of Roses, one Pound and  
**an** bass: Boil.it to one Pint, over a flow Fire; then strain  
**off the** Liquor, and add half a Pint of White-wine, and  
. .two Ounces of the Syrup of Quinces : Mix all together,  
for a Decoction, three Ounces of which are to he taken  
**two** or three fames a Day, at proper Intervals.

With respech to this Distemper, Dr. *Wynter* starts a **Que-**stion, Whether Brffm/ Water he specific in a Diabetes ? A  
specific Remedy, fays he, for each Disease, would prove, in  
Physic, what finding the Longitude must, in Navigation : We  
should go directly to the Cure, without **the** Circle os the alter-  
ative Course: But, at present, there is as little Probability of  
discovering the one, as the other. We know but one Specific,  
**and** but one Disease cur’d by it, uuless I can prove this to he  
fuch in the Diabetes.

The Diahetes then is defin'd to he a too quick and large Ex-  
cretion of crude, unalter’d, and sweet-tasting Water, excced-  
ing the Proportion of Fluids taken into the Body, accompanied  
with intolerable Thirst : And a specific Medicine is that  
which cures a Disease, without promoting any feasible Eva-  
cuation.

Suppose then a Person, labouring under a Diahetes, void a  
given Quantity of. inch Urine, for Instance, four or five  
**Quarts** m twenty-four Hours ; let him drink as many of this  
Water, and he shell \_ excrete tests dally. ’ From whence it is  
maolsefl, that it ptovea.no Ryaeuanr. Another Argument to

prove its specific Quality is, that it may he used in as large  
Quantities as the Stomach will hear ; and this is a very grateful  
Circumstance to Persons labouring under an insatiable Thirst.  
In all other Disorders, where it acts by its contemperating,  
alterative, and heatiog Qualities, it also proves specific. Α  
third is, that we see, by dally Experiment, its Effecti in a  
Diabetes more quick and sudden, then in any other Distemper,  
the Patient heing certain of a Cute in a very short time.  
*JVynters Cyclus Metasencricicus.*

*A* **CoNSUMPTION** *front a* **DIABETES.**

A Diahetes is commonly call’d a Dropsy of the Chamber-  
pot, and is a continual Flux of the nutritious Juice running '  
down through the Kidnies ; which, for the most part, happens  
to those that are very thoughtful, and to fuch as are Drinkers  
*of French* Wines, and diuretic Liquors: Whereupon the  
Urine (by reason of the great Quantity of new Chyle, which  
stows to it, and mixes itself with it) being deprived of its  
Salmess, become sweet, even like Honey. By the continual  
Efflux of the Chyle the Blood is impoverish’d; and thereupon  
the Strength of the Patient grows extremely languid.  
A preternatural Heat is kindled in the solid Parts, by.  
which the Nerves are weaken’d; and, upon that, Con-  
vulsions, a Giddiness, and other Affections of the Nerves,  
enfue ; and, at length, the muscular Parts, being deprived  
of their nutritious Juices, fall into an Atrophy, or Con-  
sumption. The Way *of curing* this Consumption is by **a**long Use of a Milk-diet, Conserve of red Roses, Bole Anno.;  
niac. Gum Arabic, and Gum Tragacanth ; by drinking **the***Bath* or *Istingyon* Waters, or any other mineral Water thet is  
chalybeate, for a long time. But the Patient must abstain  
from Wine, especially *French* Wine : He must not bleed, nor  
use any purging Medicines, except Rhubarb, Myrobalans,and.  
other such-like gentle Things, which heve also fome styptic.  
and binding Particles ; of the Virtue of which, in curing thia  
Distemper, I shall presently give a very remarkable Case.

**C A S E I.**

MI. *Pairs* Son, upon a Diahetes, which they had a long  
nine neglected the Cure of, was not only frequently troubled  
with Fits *of* the Falling-sicknefS, and a Swimming in his  
Head, but also, in the Progress of the Distemper, hecarne  
very consumptive. But with the Use of *Tunbridge* Waters,  
a Milk-diet, and astringent Electiraries, he was petsectiy **re-**cover’d, and is now, after ten Years, in perfed Health.

**CASED.**

Mr. *Petit* himself, the Father of the Patient I just now.  
mentioned, being about seventy Years of Age, whe was.  
brought by a Diabetes into a high hectic Fever, and to **the.**utmost Degree of a Marasinus, and kept his Bed for three  
Weeks, got well of his Diabetes and Fever, and at length his  
Consumption too, by the Use of a Milk-dies, which he very  
strictiy observed, and of astringent Julaps and Electuaries; and  
is now, as sar *aS* I know, after five Years, still living.

C A S E III.

Mr. *Wheeler,* living in *Prinofsastreet,* though he has now-  
three Girls living, and well, yet he lost all his Sons, who  
were taken off, in their first Infancy, (that is, as foon as they  
began to breed their Teeth) with a Consumption from a Dia-  
hetes. As for the Name of the Distemper, thet he was igno-  
rant of; but when he observ’d, thet he lost all his Sons in **the**same manner, and that they were extremely emaciated with a  
continual and unquenchable Thirst, and a strange Flooding of  
Urine, he at length ask’d my Advice for his fourth, who at  
thet time was breeding of bis Teeth. And he began, just like  
the three former, that were dead, to he very thirsty, and to  
make Water at the fame immoderate Rate that they had done j  
whereby bis Flesh was hecome very lank, and a hectical Heat  
began to arise. So heing confirm’d in-my Opinion, by so  
demonstrative an Argument as the Sweetness of his Urine,  
being llke Honey, I pronounced it **a** Consumption from **a**Diabetes, caused by the Breeding of his Teeth ; which could  
not possibly admit of a perfedt Cute, till the Child had bred all  
his Teeth. Within the Space of a Month or two, the poor  
Infant seem’d to have a *Hippocratical* Face, and to he reduced  
to thet Degree of a Consumption, as to he arrived at the last  
Scene of his Tragedy; for he labour’d under a Colliqua-  
tion, as well by a Looseness, as a Diabetes, though he bad no  
Cough, nor any other Affection of his Lungs. However, for  
the prefent Relief of the Symptoms, I order’d a Milk-diet to  
be strictiy observed, and an astringent Eleoluary; and gave  
Orders, that for his Thirst, he should think nothing but Milk,  
min’d with *Istingtsn* Waters, all the Summer : Ry which  
means his Thirst, and the Flux of bis Urine, seem’d to he  
somewhat abated, and his Flesh tO be recover’d. But **the**Distemper returning by uncertain Intervals, with a remarkable  
Colliquation, and Expence of the Humours, as well by Stool,  
as by the urinary Parts, *that is,* as often as he hied any

**new** Teeth, according to **the** Prognostics which I at first  
made ; at length I order'd him six, seven, or eight Grains of  
Rhubarb to he taken every Morning, and a littie Diascordium  
at Night, when he went to steep. To the constant Use of  
which Remedies I lest the Child, and he persisted in the Use of  
them for two Years at least, that was, till all his Teeth were  
cut; by which means he continually gather'd Strength and  
Flesh, and grew better every Day, though he was in some  
measure troubled with a Thirst, and too great a Flux of Urine,  
till the time that he had got all his Teeth. But now, heing  
sour Years old, he enjoys his perfect Health, and is a lusty  
Boy, as if he had never heen troubled with any Distemper.  
*Mortorfs Phthisiologia.*

DIABIN, διάμιν, a barbarous and corrupt Word in My-  
*repsus, Antidot. 27.* and *Pastil.* 48. which *Fuchsius,* by the  
Help of *Actuarius,* amends, by reading διὰ ἰων, "of Violets.”  
The *Latin* Copies os *Myrepsus,* he observes, render it *Diaufi.*

DIABOLUS *Metallorum* is a Tide bestow'd by the Chy-  
mista on *Jupiter,* or Tin; because, when incorporated with  
other Metals, it renders, them incapable of Reduction, er at  
least Very difficult to undergo that Operation. *Castellus.*

**DiAsOLI INTESTINA. A Name sor the** *Gufcuta.  
Dodder.*

DIABOTANUM, διὰ βοτανῶν. from βοτάνη. an Herb, is a  
Plainer prepared of Herbs, describ'd by *Galen, de C. M. P..G.  
Lib.* 6. *Cap.* 2.

. DIABROSIS, διἀβρωσις. The same as ANABROSIS, which  
see.

DIACADMIAS, διὰ καδμίας. The Name of a Plainer,  
whose Basts is *Cadmia, in Scribonius Largus. Numb.* 242. One  
like this is describ'd by *Galen, de C. M. P. G. Lib. lit Cap.*14. which was used by *Lucius,* and reckon'd among the  
Epulotics.

DIACALAMINTHES, διὰ καλαμίνθης. The Name *of an*Antidote, whose Basis is Calamint, in *Myrepsus, Antid.* I05.  
. DIACARCINON, διὰ καρκίνων, from καρκίνος, κάρκινβς, a  
Crab, or Cray-fish. The Name of an Antidote prepar'd of  
these Fish against **the** Bite of a mad Dog; which, as *Galen*soys, LIL II. *de Simp. Facult. T.de Cancris ustis,* was used by  
*AEfchrion,* with very good Success.

DIACARYON, «Λιευ *wasiav,* from κἀρυον, a Walnut, Rob  
of Walnuts. *Galen, de C. M. S. L. Lib.* 6. *Cap.* 2. See the  
Preparation of the Diacaryon for the Quinsey, under the Ar-  
tide ANGINA.

DACASSIA. See CASSIA.

DIACASTORIU, διἀ καστορίου, from καστόριον. Castor,, is  
the Name os two .Antidotes, in which Castor is a principal  
Ingredient. *Nicol. Myreps. Sect. 6.* 27. and IO2.

DIACATHOLICON, otherwise call’d CATHOLIcON,  
from διὰ, of, and καθολικός, universal, the universar Purge.

Take of the Pulps os Cassia and Tamarinds, and of Sena-  
leaves, of each two Ounces ; of Polypody-root, of Vio-  
let-flowers, and of Rhubarb, of each one Ounce ; of Ani-  
seeds, white Sugar, and Liquorice, Of each two Drams..  
Powder those Ingredients together that require it: And  
then take of fresh Polypody-root bruised, three Ounces;  
of sweet Fennel-seed, six Drams; and boil them in two  
Quarts of Spring-water, to the Consumption of a third  
part: Strain out the Liquor, and, with two Pound of **the**finest Sugar, boil it up to the Consistence Of a Syrup ;  
then by degrees pour it upon.the Pulps, as they.stand over:

J the Fire; and afterwards stir in the Powders, fo as to  
make the Whole into an Electuary. .

- This is originally a Prescription of *Nicolaus,* and the Col-  
lege receiv’d it into then first Dispensatory, under the Title of  
*Diacatholicon* ; but the preceding to this Varied considerably  
from-that, both in the Materials, and Order- of Preparation ;  
though here, the cold Seeds, and some other. Ingredients, - of not  
great Consequence to the main Intention os the Whole, are  
quite rejected, although, at best, it is but an indifferent Com-  
position ; and, notwithstanding its ostentatious-Title, hardly  
ever prescrib'd or made.

' DIACELTATESSON. A Term in *Paracelsus,,* relating  
to the Cure of Fevers, *Lip.* 2. *de Vita donga. Cap.* 5. He feems  
to mean by it aVomit excited by Mercury. *Rulandus* and*Juhn-'  
son* read *Diatefsudelton,* that is, *precipitate Mercury.* Others  
will have the *Diaceltatessen* to be crude Quicksilver dissolved  
by the Liquor Alcahesh

DIACE NFS, διακενῆς, διἀκενῆς. from κενός, empty, Vain,-  
in *Hippocrates,* signify, vain, fruitiest. Thus διὰ κενῆς ἐξα-  
ναστάσιες, *Lib. y. Epid,* import the Patient’s often endeavouring  
to.go to Stool without Effect; and διακενῆς θηρεήων, is spoken  
of a Person in a Phrensy, who Vainly employs his Hands in  
searching about, and catching at he knows not what.

DIACENOS, αιάκενος, from κενός, empty. Void, is ary  
Epithet of porous Bedies, such as a Sponge, and a Pumice-stone,  
*Gcal, Lib.* 4. *de Disc.- Puls. Cap.* 6. *Castellus.*

DIACENTETON. The Name of a Collyrium in *Actius,  
T.etr.* 2. *Serm. .4. Cap.* I Io.

DIACERATON, δια κεράτος, the Name of a Collyrium  
in *Celsius, Lib.* 6. *Cap.* 6. so call'd, he says, from κἐρας, a  
Horn, because burnt Hartshorn is a principal Ingredient  
in in

DIACHALASIS, διαχάλασις, from διαχαλ-άω, to he relaxed  
or opened, in *Hippocrates, Lib. de Fulnerwus Capitis,* is a  
Solution of Continuity in the Sutures of the Cranium; that is,  
when the Bones recede from their mutual Indentations, an  
Accident which frequentiy happens in Wounds of the Head.

DIACHEIRISMOS, διαχειριν-μὸς, from χεῖρ. a Hand, is  
any manual Operation. Διαχειεεισμοἰ φαρμάκων. *Lib. y. Epidem.*- import Preparations, Administrations, and Dispensations, of  
Medicines.

DI A CHELIDONIUM, διαχελιδόνιον, from χελιδςάστ, a  
Swallow, is a Preparation of Swallows; which see under AN-  
**GINA. ’**

DIACHOREMA, DIACHORESIS, διαγώρημα, διαχώο  
ρησις, in *Hippocrates,* signify, according to *Calen, Com. ad  
Aph.* 18. *Lib.* 2. all manner of Excretions or Evacuations from  
the Body, but more properly and frequently Excretions of the  
Belly by Stool; for *Hstpochoresis,* (ὑποχώρησις) and *Dia choresis,*he says, differ in this; that the former signifies only Discharges by  
Stool, but the other may he understood of Evacuations of all  
Sorts. Again, *Com. ad Aph.* 68, 69. *Lib. I.* he telis the, that  
*Hippocrates* casts the Stoois indifferentiy *Hypochloremafa,* and  
*Diachoremata,* and sometimes applies them to Excretions by  
Urine. \*

DIACHORISIS, διαχώβισις, from χωρὶς, apart, signifies  
Separation. The Word occurs in *Moschion, de Morb. Cap.*I29.

DIACHRISTA, διάχριστα, from χρίςου, to anoint, in *P.  
AEgineta, Lib.* I. *Cap.* 46. are Medicines applied to the Fauces,  
Uvula, Palate, and Tongue, for the Abstersion of Phlegm.

DIACHRYSU, διαχρυσῆ, from χρυσός. Gold, is the Name  
of a Plaister for Fractures in *Gal. sipurio Libro alt. de Dyna-.  
rnidiis, § ad Ossea fracta.*

DIACHYLON, διὰ χυλῶν; from χυλόςς a Juiee, is an  
emollient, digestive Plaister, composed of Juices: *Gas. Lib.* 7.  
*de Co M. P. G. Cap.* 9»

There are several Plaisters describ'd by Dispehiatory-wrisers,  
under the Name os *Diachylon.* The College order the *Diosc,  
chylon Simplex,* the *Diachylon Mugnum,* the *Diachylon Magnum  
cum Gummi,* and *slcae Diachylon Compositum,* otherwise call'd  
*Emplastrum e Mucilaginibus.*

**DIACHYLON SIMPLEX:** *Simple Diachylon.*

Take oT Mucilage of Fenugreek, and Linseeds, and of  
Marshmallow-root, of each one Pound ; of old Oil, that  
is fine, three Pound; of Litharge of Gold,- one Pound  
and a hath To make the aforesaid Mucilage, take of  
. Fenugreek, and Linseed, and of Marshmallow-root,’ of  
. each three Ounces; of common Wates, three Quarts:

Let the Litharge he finely powder’d, and mix'd with the  
Oil ; then boil it over a gentie Fire,, stirring, it all the  
while with a Spatula, until it grows as thick aS the Con-  
sistence of Honey. Take it from the Fire, and let it  
leisorely cool, and then mix it with the Mucilage, and  
gently boil it again to the Consumption of all the aqueous  
Humidity, so as to make it into a Plaister. .S’. *A.*

This is: originally prescrib'd by *Mesue,* and is not onsy the  
most common Plaister of the Shops, as it is much ufi-’d alone ;  
but also; as it is the Basis of many others. What is given in  
the *Augustan* Dispensatory: under the Title of *Diachylon', sim..  
plea, Jive album,* is exactly- the same as - this - and' the *Dia-  
chylums parvum,* ascrib’d to the same Author, in the same Col-  
lection; differs only in adding Henbane and Flea wo rtc seeds, to  
the Mucilage. But the- Simplicity of this. Composition- is  
such, aS to have admitted of very little Variatiori id. any Handsi  
it heth passed thro': However, we have some Dealers- in  
Medicine amongst us, who have have had Disingenuity arid  
Dishonesty enough to debase it, by.the Use of Hogts Lard in-  
stead of Oil, and adding Cemss to it, to make: it: heavier;  
with an Omission also of the-Mucilage,- only sor the sake .of al  
greater Profit in its Sale;

**DIACHYLON MAONUM\*:** *The greater Diachylon.-*

Take *of* the Mucilages of Raisins, Figs, Marshmallow-  
roots. Fenugreek, and Linseed, Bird-hme, *os* the Juices  
of Office and Squills, of CEsypus, or Sheeps-soot'Oil, os  
each one Ounce and a half; of the Oiis os OrTice, Cha-  
momile, and Dill, of each eight Ounces ; of Litherge of  
Gold, finely powder'd, one Pound ; of Turpentine, thrnd  
Ounces ; of Resin os the Pine-tree, and yellow Wax,

of each two Ounces. Let the Oil and Litharge he well  
stirred together, and then boiled over a gentle Fine, all  
**the** while stirring it, till they incorporate into a Body : -  
then removing it off the Fire, till it is cold, add the  
Mucilages, and boil again to the Consumption of all the  
firperrluous Humidity. Afterwards put in the Bird-lime,  
the CEfypus, with the Juices of Orrice and Squills, and  
boil again to the Consumption os these Juices ; and, while  
the Mixture is yet hot, melt in the Wax.and Resin:  
After it is taken off the Fire, mix in the Turpentine by  
brisk stirring, so that the Whole may obtain a suitable  
Consistence sor an Emplaster.

This is also ascribed to *Mesue,* and hath kept its Place in .  
almost all the Officinal Dispensatories, as well as thofe os our  
College, and without much Alteration, indeed *Zutelfer* takes  
the Liberty to sity, that this, and all Compositions os like  
kind, deserve rather to he quite expung'd than mended ; altho',  
in the same Place, he is at a good deal of Pains to direct tho  
particular Manner of its Composition r Thar is, however, so  
fully done here, aS not to want any of his Help. The CEsypuS  
**was** frequently directed in the antient Pharmacy, particularly  
**by** *Matthiolus* and *Dioscorides;* from whom *Schroder* teaches  
**us,** that it was made by boiling that Wool of a Sheep, which  
grows chiefly upon the Neck and Flanks, in Water, till the  
Oil was got out of it, and could be separated from the Water-  
But the Joint-oil of the Feet, which is here substituted to save  
that Trouble, is every whit as good for the same intention; it  
partaking as much of that soft mucilaginous Nature, as the  
other was supposed to do.

*Diachylon magnum cum Gummi t*

*\* The great* **DIACHYLON** *with Gums.*

Take of strained Galbanum, three Ounces; of Bdellium,  
Sagapenum, and Ammoniacum, of each two Ounces.  
Let them he added to the preceding *gs eat Diachylcn,* after  
Solution in Wine, straining and boiling up to the Con-  
sistence of Honey ; and, by this means, it becomes a Din-  
*chylon* with Gums.

**t**

. This Addition to the former was, originally, the Con\*  
arivance Of *Raenodaeus,* except the Galbanum ; but the *Phar-  
macopoeia Regia* adds the Gums to the *Diachylon simplex,*which is a much less troublesome way, leaving out the Bdel-  
lium, and putting in heth Galbanum and Opopanax. The  
*Augustan* Dispensatory gives a Prescription from another  
Author; hut that is .so extremely perplex'd, aS to have been  
followed by none fince.

*Diachylon compositum, five Emplastrum e Mucilaginibust*

*Compound.* **DIACHYLON,** *or the Mueslage-plaistcr.*

Take of the .Mucilage of the middle Bark of Elm, of  
'Marshmallow-root, Fenugreek, and Linseed, of each  
sour Ounces and an half; of the Oils of Chamomile, Lilies,  
and Dill, Of each one Ounce and an half; os Ammo-  
niacum. Galbanum, Sagapenum, and Opopanax, of each  
half an Ounce; of yellow Wax, twenty Ounces; of  
Turpentine, two Ounces; of Saffron, two Drams.  
Let the Mucilages, extracted with Water, be boded  
oyer a gentie Heat with the Oiis, to a Consumption of  
their aqueous Humidities; and the Wax, cut into small  
Pieces, he melted in them, and stirred in with a Spatula:

’ When they are taken from the Fire, and while hot, add,  
by degrees, the Gums dissolv'd in Turpentine, and stir  
. them well about: Lastly, put in the Saffron, finely  
powdered, so that the Whole may be made into a Mass,  
of a Consistence sit for a Plaister..

This a Composition of *Mesue,* and hath been in all the  
Officinal Dispensatories, with little or no Alteration. It is  
much in Esteem now amongst Our Surgeons, who use it.  
principally as a Suppurative..

DIACHYSIS, διἀχυσις, from χὑω, to fuse, or melt, in  
Liquefaction, or Fusion. *Diachytica,* (διαχυτικὰ) in *Diosco-  
rides,* are Medicines of a discutient and dissolving Quality, such  
as he ascribes to Anise and Turpentine.

DIACHYTOS, HYPOCHYTOS, διάχυτος, ὑπόχυτος,  
are Epithets of Wine, prepared of Grapes dry'd seven Days  
in the Sun, in an inclosed Place, on Hurdles raised seven Feet  
from the Ground; by which means they are defended from **the**Dews and Moisture os the Night, and fit to be pressed **the**eighth Day. By this Method, as *Pliny* relates. *Lib.* 14.  
*Capsist.* they make a Wine of an excellent Taste and Flavour.

DLACINEMA, διακίνημα, from διακινἐω, to move or  
agitate in a flight Manner, (so *Galen, Com. An in Lip. de Art.*explains the Veth) is a flight Diflocation. Thus διακινήμάἵα  
**7αν** οστέων. *Lib. de Fract.* are small and inconsiderable Dis-

junctioris or Removals of the Bones from their j .st Situation,  
as ὁλισθίματα are perfect Luxations, when the Bone is entirely  
remov'd out of its Place. The *Diadnemata,* in the Language  
os *Celsus, Lib.* 8. *Cap.* I4. are *qua paulum excesserunt ;* and  
the Holisthemata, *quae toto loco mota sunt. ..*

DIACINAMOMUM, διὰ κιναμῶμου, is the Name of an  
Antidote in *M-yrepsus, Ant id.* II.

DIACISSU, διὰ κίσσου. An Acopon in *Marcellas Emtoi~  
ricus. Cap.* 36. near the End ; which takes its Name from  
κίσσος. Ivy. .

DIACLYSMA, διάκλυσμα, from κλήζω, to wash out, or  
rinse, signifies in particular a Collution of the Mouth by  
Liquors held therein sor a while, and then discharged,  
comprehending under it *Gargarism* and *Apophlegmatism.  
Schroder. . ,. .*

DIACOCCYMELON, διακβκκυμήλων, from κοκκύμηλον,  
a Plum. The same as DIAPRUNUM, which see.

DIACOCHLACON, διακοχλάκων, from κόχλακες. Flints,  
an Epithet os Milk, in which red-hot Flints have heen  
extinguished. *Hippocrates, Lib. η. Epid,* calls it *Ana...  
xixuplasurtif.*

It is remarkable, that Milk, wherein red-het Flints have  
heen extinguish’d, is a most powerful Sudorific.

DIACODIUM. From διὰ, and κῶδβα, a Poppy-heath  
It is thus prepar'd :

Take of white Poppy-heads, well dried, fourteen Ounces ; \*  
and, aster twenty-sour Hours Infusion in four Quarts, of  
Spring-water, boil them well ; and, to the expressed  
Liquor, put twenty-four Ounces of Sugar, to he boiled  
into a Syrup.

The new Dispensatory of the College makes this differ  
from the former, heth in rejecting the black Poppies, and in  
the Proportions; the white here answering to the Quantities  
of heth before. This Syrup will not bear the usual way of.  
Clarification, without losing much of its Strength as an  
Opiate. And such Difference will happen on one account or  
other, tho' made with the utmost Care, as renders it difficult  
to he found always os the same Strength.

This Preparation is also called by the Name of *Syrupus de  
Meconio. .' . .*

DIACOLOCYNTHIS, διὰ κολοκυνθίδων, from κολοκυνθάστ,  
Colocynth; a Remedy of which Colocynth is a principal In-  
gredient. ς '

The *Pilulae Diacolocynthidos* are thus prepar’d :

Take Aloes, Colocynth, Scammony, Bdellium, black Helm  
lebore. Gum Arabic, of each two Drams; Euphorbium  
and Nitre, of each one Dram: Make them into Pills

\* with solutive Syrup of Roses.

These are in the *Augustan* Dispensatory by the Name of  
*Pil. de Nitro* , but the Composition has *Alexander Trallianus.*for its Author, who gives it under the Tide it bears here,  
*de Hemicrania, Lib.* I. *Cap.* I2. where he pronounces it  
effectual in purging off viscid, cold, pituitous Humours from  
the extreme Parts, and to be good to restore the V igour of the  
Nerves, as well as to remove their Impediments. *Monardus,  
Lib.* I3. *Epid.* 6. prodigioufly commends them in the Epi-  
lepsy; and affirms that they excel the *Hiera,* in fortifying the  
Stomach, and removing Ischiadic Pains. The Gum Arabic  
seems intended as a Corrector of the Euphorbium, aS it may  
entangle its Violent active Parts, and make its Operation more  
tolerable; but it is to he fear’d, that Ingredient is here in too  
sarge a Proportion, notwithstanding such Precaution. The  
Dose of this is from fifteen Grains to half a Dram: And in  
robust Constitutions there is hardly any Cathartic of equal  
Efficacy to cleanse away the most obstinate Humours.

DIACOMERON. The Name of an Antidote in *My-  
reps.us, Antid. Cap. ysa.*

DIACONES, δι ακόνης, from ἀκόνη, a Whetstone. The  
Name of a Plaister invented by *Crito,* and prepared of a  
Whetstone. *Galen Lib. B. de Co Me P. G. Cap.* 2.

DIACOPE, «Λιακοπὴ, from κοπτω, to cut, in *Hippocrates,  
I Aph.* 24. and. *Lib. de Capitis Fuln.* signifies a deep Cut orWound; and the Verb διακὸπτω is often used by him to **the**same Purpose.

DIACOPRfEGIA, διακοπραιγία, from διὰ, of κόπρος.  
Dung, and αιξ, a Goat; is a Remedy prepared of Goats  
Dung against Disorders of the Spleen, and the Parotides."  
*Blancard.*

DIACORALLIUM *Alexandri,* **a** Medicine so call’d, not  
from *Coral,* but *Corallta,* a Name of the *Anagallis,* or Male  
*Pimpernel,* being not of an astringent, but penetrating Quality.

But the *Diacorallium,* in the *London* Dispensatory, is call’d  
thus, because Coral is a principal Ingredient therein. See  
**CORALLIUM.**

-DIACORONOPODIUM, δ.νὰ κορωΓσποδίχ. The Name"  
of an Antidote in *Trallian, Lib.* ri. prepared of the Herb  
*Coronopodiurn,* or *Coronapus,* with other Things.

DLACORUM, δι ακόρν» **a** cephalic Medicine prepared os  
**the** z *corus,* or *Calamus aromaticus ,* it was invcnted by *Mesue,***and is** describ'd in the *Ausburg* Dispensatory..

DIACRI5IS, διάκρισις, rram διακρίιω, to judge, distin-  
guish, occurs in *Hippocr. Lib.* περί γβνῆς, where we read,  
καὶ απὸ τκίεων αι νίσος *yirpriau,* **ἢ** αί ἐν. νόστων διακρίσιες,  
" from these [sour Humours] proceed Diseases, with their  
" distinguishing Characters." *Diacrisu* is also **a** Name in  
*Oribasius Med. Coll,* for the *Delphinium.*

DIACROCIUM. A Name for the *Electuarium de Quo,  
in Plat erus, de Curat. Febrium pestilejisoiahum, Tom.* 2.  
*Cap. 2.*

DIACROCU, διὰ κρόκου, διάκροκοτ, from κροκος. Saffron;  
the Name of a dry Collyrium in *AEgineta, Lib.* 7. *Cap.* I6.

- whofe Basis is Saffron.

. DIACURCUMA, from *Curcuma,* a Word which *Fuchsias*thinks *Mesue* used for Saffron ; the Name of several Antidotes  
*in Myrepsus,* of which Saffron is a principal ingredient.

DIACYDONIUM, διὰ κυδωνίων (μήλων,) from κυδἁνιον  
(μῆλον,) a Quince ; a Remedy prepared of the Juice of Quinces,  
for which see CYDONIA.

DIADAPHNIDON, διὰ δαφνίδων, from δαβνἰς, the Bay-  
tree, or Bay-berry ; the Name of a drawing Plainer, prepared  
of Bay-herries and other Ingredients, and described by *Celsius,  
Libsc. Cap.* Iq.

DIADEMA, διάδημα, from δέω, to bind, in a strict  
Signification means a Bandage for the Head, under Pains  
os that Pars, and a Danger of Relaxation of the Sutures.  
*Castellus.*

DIADEXIS, or DIADOCHE, διάδεξις. or διαδοχὴ, from  
διαάεχομαι, to succeed. A Succession of Humours ; or, to  
speak more intelligibly, a Transmigration of Humours from  
one Part to another, which more generally is call’d a Metastasis  
of the Humours, when one Distemper succeeds, or is con-  
verted into another. It is alfo call'd *Diadoche.*

DIADOSIS, διάδοσις, from διαδιδωμι, to distribute, dissi-  
pate, or, in Medicinal Authors, to remit. The Distribution of  
the Aliment over all the Body ; and in this Sense it is the  
\*. fame as ANADoSIS. But this Word more frequently implies,  
**a** Remission or Relaxation os a Disease, and its Symptoms.

DLERESIS, διαὸνεσις, from διαιἐνω. to divide, or separate.  
. A Division or Separation os the Veffeis. *Galen* understands  
by it, any Solution os Continuity, whether brought about by  
. a Wound, Contusion, erosion, or Rupture. Hence

DI./ERETICA. Corrosive Medicines.

DIrETA, δίαιτα, διαίτη, is a Way and Method of living,  
. comprehending whet we call *Diet,* and whatever else concerns  
the Management of human Life ; for we must not imagine  
:. that by *Diata* we are to understand only Meat and Drink ;  
for every thing which may he serviceable to the Body will fall  
within its Limits. " I call *Diata,* says *Galen, Cam.* 3. *in  
Lib.* 3. *Epid.* " not only what consist in Eating and Drinking,  
" but in all other Things, as Rest,' Exercise, Bathing, Ve-  
: " nery. Sleep, Wakingt and whatever else, in any espect,  
. concerns the State os the human Body." In the same Sense  
are διαίτησι and δίαιται to he taken, in *Lib.* 6. *Epid. Sect.* g.  
*... Aph.* 43. 48. And διαιτημαῖα, in *Aph.* 46. of the same

Section, and in *Lib. de Natura Hominis,* are of the same ex-  
tensive Signification, in the same Latitude are used the Verbs  
διαιτάβν, and *deal] An,* διαιτεῖσθαι, and διεκιτἄσθαι. Thus,  
*(Lib.* I. περὶ γυναικί διαιτἄν λιιτρεῖσι, " Let there he a  
- " proper *Dienta* with respect to Bathing." And in the same

Book, διαιτεομένη δέ ή γο'νη περιγίνεται, " The Woman,  
. " if kept to a proper Regimen, will survive, and do well.''»

**See ALIMENTA. . . -**

Tho' *Pliny* the younger uses this Word for any Place where  
. Aliments are eaten, or what we commonly call a Dining-  
. room ; and tho' some os the later and less pure Authors mean  
. no more by it than a public Convention of Men sor regulating  
Matters, er transacting Business os any kind ; yet the *Diata*of the *Latins,* and the δίαιτα of the *Greeks,* in their most  
common and genuine Signification, import no more than what  
we call *Diet,* or Manner of Living.

Every one who allows himself to think, must undoubtedly  
he convinced, that the Dietetic Part of Medicine is of the  
last importance to Mankind, not only in preventing, but also  
in curing Numbers os those Disorders to which the State and  
Condition os human Nature subjects us; and as the cele-  
brated *Frederic Hoffman* has not only shewn, that this, as well  
as the other Parts of Medicine, is founded upon scientific Prin-  
ciples, but has also given full, tho' short and succinct Di-  
rections, with respect to the Diet and Manner of Life, proper  
, for the robust and vigorous, the weak and tender Persons of  
different Ages, distinct Sexes, and opposite Constitutions, as  
also in the various Seasons of the Year, and during the dif-  
ferent States of the Weather ; we shall therefore present  
the Reader with that excellent Author’s Thoughts upon this  
Subject:

**As no Substance is absolutely,, and of its own Nature,**

either salutary Or noxious, but derives either the one or the  
other Quality from its particular Relation to the human Body ;  
so 'tis certain, that the Effects os the Non-naturais must hear  
a direct Proportion to the different Constitutions of those who  
use them, since, -in these, their Consequences must vary; and  
prove either of the salutary or the noxious Kind, according to  
the different Causes which concur to produce them.

Hence 'tis obvious, that the Physician acts a preposterous  
and unaccountable Pars, who to every one prescribes one and  
the same Method of living; or thinks that what contributes to  
the Health os one, will prove salutary and beneficial to all,  
without Distinction or Reserve: For we are sufficientiy taught;  
by dally Experience, that all Substances are not equally ad-  
apted to all Patients; and that whet one may bear without  
being sensible os any bad Effects, may to another not only  
prove prejudicial, but also fatal. Time itself has a considerable  
Influence in determining the salutary or noxious Effects of  
Aliments, fince some Substances may safely, and without any  
bad Consequences, he us’d at one Season, which at another  
will contribute not a little to the Destruction os Health,

The salutary and noxious Effects of Aliments are, for **the**most part, to he accounted for from the Diversity of Habits ;  
for, as the divine *Hippocrates* observes, the Nature and Consti-  
tution of one Man differ from those os another. This Di-  
versity of Natures may proceed either from a Difference with  
respect to Age, Temperament, Habit of Bedy, Custom, and  
natural Disposition ; but most remarkably from a Difference  
with respect to Strength and Weakness.

AS, in general, there is a vast Disparity among Mankind,  
with respect to Strength and Weakness; so the State and  
Condition of vigorous and robust Bedies must he widely dif-  
ferent from those which are weak and infirm. For this Reason  
we are always to have a sacred Regard *to* the Diversity of  
Constitutions; since this . is a Circumstance of the highest  
Importance, in the Dietetic as well as the Therapeutic Part  
of Medicine. '

That Man is said to be strong, who is furnish'd with a  
remarkable Strength and Power, not.only in exerting- the vo-  
luntary Motions ; but also in whom the vital and animal  
Actions are perform'd with Vigour and energy; or, to render  
the thing still, more clear, who can lift heavy Burdens, un-  
dergo great Fatigue, both of Bedy and Mind ; who ears .plen-  
tinflly, and regularly discharges the excrementitious Parts of  
his Aliments by Stool; . who sustains no considerable Injury  
by Watching, and the Use of Various improper and less salutary  
Aliments.

The Man who has a robust and athletic Body, has also  
generally a courageous Soul, and a chearful Temper, is not  
readily subject to Diseases and Disorders of the Mind, nor  
easily hurt by external Objects. '

As every moving Force depends partly upon the Instru-  
ment by which the Motion is immediately perform'd, and  
partiy on the Activity and Energy of the moving Cause; so  
it follows of course, that the Strength' of the human' Body  
proceeds partly from the Hardness and Bulk os the Muscles,  
and partly from the free and copious Influx of. a laudable  
Blood, and nervous Fluid, into these Parts. ’. ..

The Strength, therefore, of the Bedy is discover'd, by the  
Largeness and Capacity of the yeffels,. the Thickness of.the  
Nerves, and the Solidity os the Muscles ; .for the Strength of  
the Body, with respect to the folid Parts, is deriv'd from **the**Disposition of Parents, but, with respect to the Fluids, froma  
due and proper Regimen in the Use os the Non-naturais.  
Among robust and Vigorous Men, we-reckon such common  
People as are accustomed to hard Labour,. and live upon simple  
and coarse Aliments; such as are in the Flower of theirYouth,  
and advanc'd to the State and Condition of Men ; such as are  
of a sanguine and choleric Habit ; such as are not too sat, and  
of a fpongious Texture, but have sohd Bones, tense Nerves,  
firm Tendons, and capacious Vesieis. ..With respect to Na-  
.tions and Climates, the *ifaestphalians,* the *Pomeranians,* .and  
**she** Inhabitants of *Brunsiwick* in general, belong to the Class  
of hardy and robust Men. But those .are of a more weak  
and feeble Nature, whose Fibres are either tender, and endued  
.with an exquisite Power of Sensation, or subject to undergo  
heterogeneous and preternatural Motions who are easily, dis.  
order'd by the Operations of their Passions, and whose narrow  
Veffeis are not furnish’d with a sufficient Quantity of laudable  
and spirituous Blond; whose Tendons and Nerves are small  
and lax; whose Teeth are fewer than the natural Number,  
and who are easily fatigued both in Bedy and Mind.

Persons of weak Habits are not only easily injur'd by ex.  
ternal Causes, and fall into Diseases on the (lightest Occasion’;  
but also, when actually sein'd with a Disorder, their Condition  
is worse than that os the Robust and Hardy, since their Minds  
are sickle and inconstans, and their frail Bedies incapable of  
supporting the Shock of the Disease for any considerable Time.  
Among the Number *of* the Weakly and Tender, we may justly  
reckon Infants and old Persons; such aS are addicted to an

idle Town-life, constant Study, and close Meditation. The  
Generality of Women also belong to this N umber ; and the  
*Sssabians,* and inhabitants of*Meissen,* are, if we may he allow'd  
the Expression, nationally weak. Iliose are also to he accounted  
among the Number of the Weak and Infirm, whose Strength is  
considerably impair'd by the Shock os some Violent Disease, by  
long Watching, protracted Hunger, long-continu’d Grief, too  
liberal Venesection, violent Haemorrhages, or the too frequent  
Use of Purgatives. To this Clash in a particular manner, he-  
long Women in Child-bed, and those whose Menses are immo-  
derately discharg'd. Persons of a weakly and tender Habit are  
discompos'd and disorder'd by the Smell only of sweet-scented  
Substances, have copious Evacuations from a small Dose of any  
emetic or purgative Medicine, and are put out os Order by  
Aliments either of the flatulent or acid Kind, as also by the most  
gentle Blast of cold Air.

Since the Weakness of the Bedy, and its preternatural Dis-  
position to receive the Impressions of morbid Motions, gene-  
rally proceed from a Penury os laudable Juices, it ought there-  
fore to he the principal Care os the Physician, who intends to  
strengthen the Bedy, and fortify it against external Injuries, to  
sill the Veffeis and Nerves with landable Juices, whilst he eva-  
cuates the superfluous Humours, and removes them from the  
Bedy. Hence it is obvious, that weak Persons, who, in con-  
sequence of their Constitutions, are subject to a Train of Dis-  
orders, and are incapable of bearing any Excess, are much more  
.safely and easily restored to Health, by a moderate and-well-  
ordered Regimen, than by the drastic and more .operative Me-  
dicines of the Sheps.

None Certainty ought to he more careful in living up to the  
-strictest and most rigid Rules of Health, than the Weak and  
Tender, because, by the flighted Error in Diet, they are  
signally injured, and, by their Sufferings, sufficiently prove,  
hew great Power and Influence the Use or Abuse of natural  
Things have on the human Body.

The Weak and Tender ought to be, in a particular manner,  
careful to preserve, as much as possible, their Perspiration and  
Concoction entire and uninterrupted. In order to assist Con-  
coction, they must indulge themselves somewhat freely in Sleep,  
hefore Meals Ventilate their Bodies, not by Vchement, but mo-  
derate Exercise, and eat but sparingly. Substances which are  
acid, hard, flatulent, saltish, or sweet, are to he carefully  
abstain'd from, fmce, in Persons of weak Habits, they are  
easily converted into a Substance of a sourish Quality, which  
proves injurious to the Constitution. 'Tis also expedient they  
should shun northerly Winds, preserve a serene Tranquillity of  
Mind, and guard against every thing, which herders upon Ex-  
**cess** or Intemperance.

.Since the Man, who is robust, and, in every respect, found  
and Vigorous, is not easily injur'd by Excess, for that Reason  
**-he** ought not, according to *Celsius, in Lib.* I. *Caps.* I. "to  
L" confine himself rigidly to the strictest Rules of Health, **hut**" to Vary his Method of Living, and accustom himself to every  
" thing." But the same Author, in the End of the Chapter  
mow quoted, beautifully and justly observes, that the Vigorous  
and Robust ought to take care, " lest, in a perfect State of  
" Health, those Things should he consumed, which, in Sick-

ness, are of the greatest Benefit and Advantage ;\*' that is,  
**.lest** the Strength, which is the most efficacious Medicine for  
.subduing Diseases, should he impair’d.

. The Weak and Tender, among whom *Celsius* reckons the  
*.Literati,* who, by the constant Labours of these Minds, impair  
.their Strength, and dissipate their Spirits, ought, by all means,  
lo use inch a Regimen and Method os Life, as may assist Con-  
xoction, promote Perspiration, and recruit their Strength.  
Men addicted to Study ought, therefore, when at Meals, to  
the enthely free from uneasy Cares, or deep Meditations. But  
the most favourable Time of applying to Studies is in the Morn-  
ing, and when the Concoctions are finish’d. Studious Men  
ought also to use tender and light Aliments, which generate  
subtle and sufficiently fluid Juices in the Body; but they must  
**abstain** from flatulent and leguminous Aliments, Pease, Beans,  
thick Ales, and bad Wines, which oppress the Head, blunt **the  
Senses,** and cloud the Genius; for Ades and Wines, the finer  
they are, the more they contribute to the Health of the Studious.  
**.And** because a due Concoction of the Aliments is highly bene-  
ficial to the Brain and Nerves,«and generates a large Quantity  
of Animal Spirits, hence sufficient Sleep ought warmly to he  
recommended to the Studious; for as much of the Sleep aS is  
. taken away, so much of the Strength necessary togo through  
**the** Studies os the Day is lost. Men os a studious Turn ought  
also to take care, lest, by too close Application, they enervate  
their Bedies, and render them subject to the Attacks of Various  
Diseases. 'TIS far more expedient and eligible to unbend the  
wearied Mind at proper Intervals, that thus it may return to the  
Exercise os its Functions with fresh Vigour, and a new Degree  
**os** Alacrity. Nothing also is more prejudicial to Health, than  
constant Sitting, a Practice too common among the Studious,  
**and** by which they bring upon themselves those hypochondriac

Disorders, and costive State os the Belly, usual among the Me»  
os this Class.

In rhe dietetic Part os Medicine, great Regard is to he had, .  
hot only to those, whose Bodies are corpulent, and filled with a  
large Quantity os Humours, but also to those, who are of a thin  
and flender Habit.

These who are corpulent, and abound either with Serum or  
Blood, are greatly disposed to Diseases, suffer very considerably,  
aS wed from Commotions of the Mind, as Things external,  
such as Cold and Heat; and, when seized with any Disease,  
recover with Difficulty.

These, who are corpulent, and full os Humours, ought,  
aheve all things, to take such Measures, and use such Aliments,  
as extenuate the Bedy, and evacuate its superfluous Humours.  
These Intentions are answer'd by warm Water, mineral Wa-  
ters, hot Baths, Watchings, Violent Exercise of every kind,  
acid and saltish Substances, eating once a Dav, gentle Vomitings  
and Purgings, which must not be excited by too strong and  
drastic Medicines, which generally prove more hurtful than  
beneficial in Cafes of this Nature.

For such aS are of a thin and flender Habit, those Substances  
are most proper, which preserve the Strength, and nutritious  
Juices, and hinder their Dissipation : For this Reason, moderate  
Exercise, frequent Rest, a soft Bed, Serenity of Mind, as much  
Aliments as the Stomach can with Ease digest, sufficient  
Sleep, the Use of Baths after Dinner, sweet Substances used  
with their Aliments, cold, and whatever generates laudable  
Juices, and retains them in the Bedy, are highly proper for  
Persons of lean and flender Habits. But Vomiting and Purging \*  
of every kind are highly detrimental to Patients of this Class.

AS some Persons are, at certain Seasons, costive, and, at  
others, have their Bedies preternaturally soluble, these must  
also use a particular Diet, and observe a peculiar Regimen.

Those, who are costive, must use such Ahinents as have **a**Tendency to render the Bedy soluble, and Wines, especially of  
the sweet Kind, together with saline and oleous Substances. If  
**these** should prove ineffectual, *Celsius* advises **the Use** of Aloes ;  
but, at the same time, they must abstain from the frequent Use  
of Purgatives. Those, on the contrary, whose Bodies are pre-  
ternaturally soluble, ought to restrain this Disposition by Violent  
Exercise. For Persons in this State, Hunger is also proper, as  
also a small Quantity of Drink, which is to he us'd rather cold  
than hot, if no other Circumstance forbids it. Having thus  
consider’d the Diet and Regimen proper for the Robust and Vi-  
gorous, and that adapted to the State of the Weak and Tender,  
we shall now take a View of those suited to Persons of different  
Temperaments, different Ages, and the various Seasons of **the**Year, or States of the Wearner.

A Temperament, then, is nothing but a Certain Habitude  
and Disposition, both of **the** solid and fluid Parts, to -perform  
the Circulation of the Blood, the several Motions necessary in  
the animal Oeconomy, and the Various Functions, whether  
natural, vital, or animal. 'Tis fufficientiy confirm'd:by Expe-  
rience, that the Strength os the Body bears a Proportion to **the**Circulation of the Blond, and its Influence on the solid Paris ;  
and that, by this Very means, the Digestion, the Secretions and  
Excretions, and, which is more, the inclinations of the Mind,  
the Morals, and the Turn of Genius, are considerably varysd ;  
so that 'tis certain all these Changes draw their Origins from **the**different Manners, in which the Circulation of the Blond as  
carry’d on.

In what we call a choleric Teinperament, the Fibres are Very  
tender., and highly tense. The Vessels also are narrow, and  
Ihe Vital Juices driven thro' them by a strong moving Force.

Hence it is, that, in Persons of this Temperament, we observe  
a certain Precipitancy os Mind, and a certain Velocity or Quick-  
**ness in** the other Functions of the Body: And because, in Per-  
sons of this Temperamens, the Blood is quickly forc'd through  
**the Veffeis,** it is, by this very Means, render'd hoter, and its  
sulphureous Parts are exalted.

People of this Temperament ought carefully to abstain from  
**. every** thing, which can either increase the Heat os the Bedy, or  
accelerate the Motion of the Blood, but ought rather to use such  
Substances, as, in some measure, check this rapid Motion, and  
procure to it a certain Temperature or just Medium, which is  
the best and most efficacious Preserver of Health. For this Rea-  
son,.choleric Persons are considerably injur'd by long and vio-  
lent Exercise; by laborious Motion; by aromatic, het, and pin-  
guious Aliments; by spirituous Liquors, especially generous  
Wine, Brandy, and strong Ale; by the scorching Heat of the  
Sun, immoderate Commotions of Mind, drastic Medicines,  
Purgatives, Sudorifics, Volatiles, too long protracted Watch-  
ings ; and, in general, every thing which has a Tendency,  
either to accelerate the sulphureous Intemperature of the Hu-  
mours, or increase their Heat. Choleric Patients are also en-  
dangerid by all things which are excessively cold, whether the  
cold Air, or Draughts os cold Liquor, since these are os such a  
Nature, as to reduce the Blond, already too thick, and destitute  
of its due Humidity, into a viscid and tenacious Kind os Glew.

Hence generally arise the Violent Inflammations and Fevers of  
choleric Patients. But the Health of choleric Persons is most  
effectually provided for by warm Infusions, liheral Draughts of  
some proper Idquor diluted wjth Water, heil'd Water, Water  
mix'd with Wine, all moistening Aliments, temperate Stoves,  
warm Beds, and spacious Rooms, in a Word, Persons os this  
Temperament ought to observe a due Medium in every thing;  
and, if they find themselves costive, their Bedies are to he ren-  
der’ d soluble, not by the more drastic Purgatives, but by the  
mild and gentie Laxatives, such as Raisins, Manns, Rhubarb,  
Tamarinds, and Aloes.

in Persons of melancholic Temperaments, the Blood, in con-  
sequence os the Hardness and Density os the Fibres, is carry'd  
thro' the Vessels with a flow and languid Motion. Hence the  
Humours become thick, and all the Actions, whether of the  
Body or the Mind, are perform'd with a certain kind of Diffi-  
culty. To Patients, therefore, of this kind, all those things  
prove injurious, which thicken and inspissate the Juices, and  
. still more retard and check their flow and languid Circulation.  
Melancholic Patients, as their Veins contain a Blood which is  
thick, and less susceptible os a brisk and lively Motion, ought,  
for that Very Reason, to abstain from thick and acid Foods;  
from Flesh and Fish of a firm and compact Texture; from  
Puis; from thick and strong Ales, which throw the Fluids  
into too violent Commotions: Nor is an Air, which is either  
too het or too cold, so proper for their Condition ; because the  
Atmosphere, in both these States, diminishes the Fluidity neces-  
sary to the human Juices. All immoderate and exorbitant Pas-  
sions ought also to he banished from their Minds, such as Anger  
and Dread, since these, by more forcibly impelling the inspis-  
sated Bleed into the Cavities of the capillary Vessels, generally  
prove highly injurious to their Health. On the contrary, the  
Health of melancholic Persons is provided for by proper Motion  
and Exercise, not perform'd suddenly, but gradually augmented;  
'hy liberal Draughts of moistening Liquor; by generous Wine  
moderately drank; by Venesection; and by Aliments mode-,  
rately season'd with Aromatics. It is also expedient for Persons  
of a melancholic Temperament to eat moderately, to labour, to  
. walk abroad in a ferene and moderately warm Air, and to use a  
Variety of innocent Diversions and Recreations.

' In Persons of a phlegmatic Temperament, Serum abounds;  
. the Circulation of the Humours is highly flow and languid; and  
all the Actions, whether os the Body or the Mind, are perform'd  
with a certain Laziness and Torpor. It is therefore expedient  
to add a *Stimulus or* Spur to the flowly moving Blood, to restore  
the Strength and Vigour of the Parts, and to reduce the cold  
and moist Intemperature *of* the Humours to a drier State.

As the Blood, in Persons of this Temperament, performs its  
. Circulation flowly, hence the Health of the Phlegmatic is ex-  
cellently consulted by roasted Fleshes season'd with halt and Aro-  
imatics, by Ale winch is moderately strong, and by rich Wines.  
Persons of this Temperature must be Very careful to use due Ex-  
incise, which excellently discusses and throws off the fuperstu-  
Sus Humidity and Moisture of the Body. But 'tis absolutely  
necessary they should abstain from autumnal Fruits, and crude  
Vegetables; and that they guard against a moist and rapid Atmo-  
sphere; such as that generally observ'd in narrow and low Places  
on the Autumn. They must also banish all sad and melancholy  
Thoughts, and carefully pursue such things as procure Vigour,  
..Alacrity, and Chearfulness, to the Mind.

Those are said to he of a sanguine Constitution, whose Habit  
of Body is fpongious and lax, whose Veins are numerous, but  
.small, narrow, and through which the Blood flows gently and  
easily. Since, therefore, this Temperament is greatly dispos'd  
to generate a large Quantity of Blond, Persons of a sanguine  
Habit ought, for this Very Reason, to abstain froth such things  
.as generate a superfluous Quantity of this Fluid.

The Health of the Sanguine is most effectually preserv'd by  
Sobriety, Temperance, and whet we call a herd. Method of  
Living. Persons of this Class Ought carefully to abstain from  
sweet Substances; from spirituous Liquors, such as Wine and  
.Brandy; from eating too large Quantities of Flesh ; from .nou-  
rishing Ales; from Pork; and from too much Sleep. Mode-  
rate Exercise is also highly beneficial to them, and they ought,  
: if possible, to live in a temperate Ain; since the Atmosphere,  
-when either immoderately hot,\_or excessively Cold, generally  
iroves prejudicial to their Health. Draughts of thin dilufing  
.iquors. Infusions of Herbs, warm Water, and Venesections,  
contribute not a little to their Preservation: And fince the San-  
guine are naturally disposed and inclined to critical Evacuations  
of Blond, we are to he particularly careful not to suppress  
.these.

As the State and Condition of the human Body, both with  
respect to its fluid and solid Parts, is not the same at all Periods  
of Lise, so neither is the same Regimen and Method of Living  
Tinted and adapted to Persons of different Ages. At certain Sea-  
sons of Life, the human Body grows, arrives gradually at its  
full Vigour, and at last, losing its Strength, decreases by de-  
grees. In every Period of life, the State of the Body is sound  
to vary, because not only the Fluids undergo a Change, with

respect to their Temperature and Quan ti tv; but also the Solids,  
with respect to their Fitness and Disposition to perform their  
proper and respective Motions. Different Regimens and Me-  
thods of Life are, therefore, necessary sor different States os **the**Body, and consequently sor Persons os different Ages.

As in framing dietetic Laws, and laying down the Rules of  
Regimen, we ought, above all things, to have a due Regard to  
the Strength or Weakness of the Patient ; *so,* in like manner,  
fince the Strength of every one differs in different Periods of  
Liss, we cannot lay down accurate and judicious Rules os Regi-  
men, without a previous Investigation of the Nature and De-  
gree of Strength peculiar to each different Age-

Infants, Children, and old Persons, are to he reckon’d among  
**the** Weak and Tender j whereas young Persons, and those ar-  
riv'd to the State os Man hoed, are to he consider’d as robust  
and vigorous. Different Regimens must, therefore, necessarily  
he prescrib'd for Persons in these so opposite States.

Insants, on account of the Tenderness and Sensibility of their  
Fibres, are easily injur'd, and become subject to Diseases, by  
any thing of a noxious Nature; for winch Reason the Physician  
ought to he Very cautious and Circumspect in prescribing a Re-  
gimen sor them.

Human Creatures, hefore they arrive at the Use of Speech,  
are call’d Infants; and, from that Period, till they arrive at  
Puherty, they are said to be Children. Insants are much sub-  
ject to Violent Disorders of the nervous System, as is obvious  
from the Spasms, Convulsions, Gripes, Epilepsies, Startings,  
Fevers, and Pains, with which they are afflicted. This is also  
certain from their heing subject to the most terrible Disorders,  
and sometimes to Epilepsies, by sucking the Milk of a Nurse,  
whese Mind is disturbed and ruffled by the Fury *of tempestuous  
Passions.* Their tender and delicate State is sufficiently prov’d  
by their heing frequentiy purg'd by the Milk of thevMother or  
Nurse, who has, the Day before, taken a purgative Medicine;  
and by their heing indispos'd by every considerable error in Diet  
committed by the Woman, who gives them Suck; if, sor  
Instance, she has drank Brandy, admitted of the Embraces of a  
Man, us'd acid or flatulent Aliments, or if the cold Air has  
had Access to her Breasts.

As Infants, with respect to Strength and Weakness, differ  
Very much from each other, so a different Diet and Regi-  
men are to he prescrib'd *for them :* Nor is one and the same  
Milk suited and adapted to all Children without Distinction ;  
for we observe, that the. Bedies of infants, with respecturo **the**Strength and Texture of their Parts, differ Very widely from  
each other: For those who are propagated from sound and Vi-  
gorous Parents, such aS the Country-people and Labourers, are ’  
neither easily injur'd by any thing, nor generally subject to Dis-  
eases. On the contrary, insants sprung from weak Parents;  
from fuch as are either too young, or too old ; from such as are  
Valetudinary, or addicted to intemperance and Drunkenness;  
are easily injur'd, and highly subject to the Attacks of Diseases»  
Insants also differ with respect to their Peculiar Habitsof Body ;  
for those whose Flesh is spongy, "and rises too speedily in Fat,  
and such. aS have tender Neryes and Tendons, are much obno-  
xious to Disorders.; nor are.they so sprightly and lively aS those  
os the opposite State. Those, on the contrary, have their  
Health establish'd on a surer find less precarious Foundation,  
whose Flesh is compact and finn, whose Nerves are solid,.and  
whose Tendons and Membranes are sufficiently tense; We  
must also observe, that one Infant is more subject to spasmodic  
Disorders and Convulsions than another. Neither ought we to  
forget, that Insants sprung from Parents who give a Loose .to  
their Passions, and indulge themselves in delicate and high Liv-  
ing, which is generally the Custom of the Grand and the.Opu-  
lent, do not live so long as the Children of other People, .and  
are principally subject to those Disorders, which draw, their  
Origin from a Weakness of the Nerves. For Insants. os this  
Class, a mild Diet, and a strict Regimen, ought Io he pre-  
scrib'd.

Nothing is more destructive of the Health of a fucking Child,  
than too liheral a Repletion with Milk 5 for as every kind of  
Repletion is hurtful to Nature, and injurious to the Digestion,  
it is, of course, to he so much the more apprehended in To  
weak and tender a Patient; for this Reason the universal Prac-  
tice of Nurses is to he condemn'd, who, when Children are  
indispos'd, or cry, force the" Breast upon them, often against  
their inclinations; by which means they clog the Stomach  
with Milk, increase its Crudities, and add new Vigour to the  
Disorder : For all Substances, not duly digested by the Sto-  
mach, stagnate in the Primae Viae, become acescent, .and **are**-corrupted. Hence *Hippocrates* justly affirm’d, that Nurses, by  
.their preposterous Method of suckling Children, often put an  
End to their lives. *ease...*

A sufficientiy thin and fluid Mish is to he us'd by Children I  
for such as is thick, and impregnated with too large a Quantity  
of buttery’ or cheesy Parts, is productive of the worst of Conse-  
quences, because is cannot he sufficiently digested and distributed  
by the Stomach 'Tis, therefore, a Circumstance of the highest  
**ϊνηΛΛΓΜησμ σοτμίιΐΗν TO Of wish** *Λ*

View to discover its Consistence, and in what Proportion it  
contains the serous, the cheesy, and the buttery Parts. This  
Intention is most commodiousiy and accurately answer'd by  
Evaporation, by any statical Instrument, with which the speci-  
sic Gravities of Ales and Waters are determin’d ; as also bv an  
Affusion os highly rectified Spirit os Wine, by which the Pro-  
portion of the solid to the fluid Parts may he discover'd. The  
buttery Parr also os Milk may he investigated by suffering it to  
stand twenty-sour Hours in a moderately warm Place.

Milk which is thick and pinguious, is os the worst Kind ;  
and that is hest, which is neither too thick, nor too thin and  
saline, and which is yielded by a sound and healthy Nurse. A  
preternatural Thickness of the Milk may he corrected by mo-  
derate Exercise hesore Meals, by Infusions os the Seeds os Fen-  
nel, Anise, and Cumin, prepared with warm Water, and drank  
in the Morning upon an empty Stomach ; aS also by abstaining  
from too large a Quantity of Aliments.

During the first Months 'tis expedient the infant should he  
suckled with thin Milk ; but in Process of Time, orat a Year’s  
End, Milk which is pretty thick, produces nO bad Conse-  
quences, tho’ new-born infants cannot well bear it . fOr thick  
Milk obstructs the Vessels, whose Diameters are as yet narrow,  
and stuffs the meseraic Glands, and the Villi and Mouths of  
the lacteal Veffeis, with thick and tenacious SordeS. Besides,  
a large Quantity of thick Milk is, with Difficulty, carried thro'  
the Meanders of the Intestines by the peristaltic Motion; in  
consequence of winch, it becomes tar fish, and degenerates into  
a colliquated and corrupted Mass.. Hence arise the uneasy In-  
stations, the Gripes, the Spasms, the painful Fluxes, the Watch-  
ings, the Epilepsies, and the Startings during Sleep, with which  
Infants are afflicted.

’. Infants are to he indulg'd in the Use of Milk for a longer  
time thana Yeas, fince, by this means, they acquire a Degree  
of Strength, and a certain Firmnefs of the Parts, of which  
they would otherwise be destitute ; but, if the *Work of Ab-*lactation is limited to six or eight Months, then the Infant is  
gradually to he habituated to Aliments which are thin, and  
easily concocted. Most Mothers are to be blamed, hecause, at  
the Very time they are suckling their Children, they stuff  
them with Gruels prepared of Meal, Eggs, and Milk; a  
Species of Aliment, which, in consequence of its viscid and  
tenacious Nature, cannot sail to prove injurious. For this  
Reason, Aliments prepared of the Crumbs of Wheaten Bread,  
Water, and Butter, are far hetter suited to Children. The  
Health of Infants is also preserved by Infusions of Liquorice-  
root, and of the Herbs Paulis Betony and Germander;,to  
winch may be added, a Decoction of Barley, with Lemon-  
peel infused in it. The Use of this may also be prescribed to

.. Nurses, for purifying their Milk.

We ought, above all things, to take care, that Infants  
labouring under a painful and difficult Dentition, or any other  
Disease, should not have too large a Quantity of Milk, because,  
in consequence of its Stagnation, it easily hecomes corrupted,  
and exasperates the Disorder; for, under every Violent Pain,  
\* the whole nervous System is affected, by reason of the fur-  
‘ prising Consent of the Parts; for Pain produces a spasmodic  
Constriction os **the** nervous Parts, by which means the Tone  
and peristaltic Motion of the Stomach and Intestines, together  
with **the** Digestion,. and **several** Excretions, are greatly  
disturbed, and the Evacuation of the Faeces by Stool pre-  
**vented.**

The younger the Infant is, the more proper it is to indulge  
it in long Sleep; but it is gradually to he wean'd from this  
Habit, in proportion aS it advances in Age.

We must take care, that the Bedies of Infants he kept  
always soluble, and that they go frequently to Stool; for, as '  
soon aS they become costive, we may infallibly conclude, that  
some Disease or other will soon attack them; sor, aS at all  
Periods of Lise, so in Infancy, the regular and orderly Eva-  
cuation of the Faeces by Stool is an excellent Sign of Health,  
since it is a Proof of the Soundness of the nervous System, on  
which the Vigour os the peristaltic Motion of the intestines  
depends. But a costive State is always to be dreaded, hecause  
it denotes, that the Strength of the nervous Parts is impair'd ;  
and, consequentiy, that the Body is disposed m the Attacks of  
Diseases. *Hippocrates,* in his Treatise *de Dentibus,* telis us,  
" That those Infants are sound and healthy, whose Bedies are  
" pretty soluble, and whose Concoction is good; but that those .  
"are sickly and indisposed, who have scanty Discharges by

- " Stool, and who, tho' furnished with a VoracinuS Appetite,  
" are not fufficientiy nourished/'

Nothing has a more direct and immediate Tendency to de-  
stroy .the-Tone of the Stomach and Intestines in infants, than  
Purgatives of a strono and drastic Nature. Of this Kind are  
all Compositions of Jalap and ScammonV; as also metalsine  
Preparations, fuch as Aurum Fulminans, and Mercurius Dulcis,  
which, by remaining long in the Foldings os the Intestines,  
corrode their Membranes, after having brought on an Accession  
of acrid Humours to the Parrs : For Infants, gen tie Laxatives  
are sar Inore proper; fuch as Preparations of Rhubarb, joined

with Absorbents; or Preparations of Manna, mixed with Er-  
tract of Rhubarb jifor tho' we are perpenrally to endeavour  
early to eliminate the thick and viscid Recrements of the Milk  
by Stool, yet we are to be no less careful, that the Tone of the  
Stomach and Intestines should he preserv'd sound and entire;  
for, when this is either impair'd, or totally destroy'd, the In-  
testines never perform their Office in a due and regular Manner.  
Hence the most general and frequent Cause of the Diseases of  
Infants is to he deduc’d ; for drastic Purgatives have this Un-  
happiness peculiar to them, that tho' they render the Body  
soluble for once, yet, by injuring, and perhaps destroying, **the**Tone os the Intestines, they afterwards produce Obstructions, and  
cause Retentions os the Faeces; a fruitful Source ofvariouS Dis-  
eases incident to Children. I have often, with Grief, observ'd  
and foretold this in Patients of Distinction, tho' this Truth has  
heen the common Butt of the Ignorance and Malice os some  
Physicians. But this Opinion is supported by the Judgment os  
the celebrated *Ferrarius,* who, in his Treatise de *Art. Medend.  
Infant,* affirms, " That Insants, in consequence of their small  
" Degree of Strength, are not able to hear highly alterative  
" Medicines. Opiates produce the same Effects, prove highly  
" injurious to the Habits of Children, and expose their Bodies  
" to the Attacks os Diseases."

Infants and Children ought to eat little, but often ; hecause  
the smaller the Quantity is, the hetter it is adapted for nourish-  
ing the Parts. This Rule of Regimen is supported by the Au-  
thority of *Hippocrates,* who uses the following Words: " Those  
" who are in a growing State have a great deal of radical or  
" innate Heat, and therefore require a great deal of Nourish-  
" ment, otherwise the Body is consum'd.." For, that the  
Bodies of Insants and Children may gradually hecome larger,  
they require a large Quantity of nutritious Juice, which ought  
to be gradually added to their Parts; but, fince their tender  
Stomachs are not able to concoct a large Quantity of Aliments,  
'tis therefore expedient, that they should be exhibited frequently,  
but in fmall Quantities ;'and the better the Feeds are, with  
respect to their Qualities, the more effectually they are also  
calculated for nourishing the Parts.

In the Use os all the Non-naturals, whatever exceeds a due  
Temperature must be carefully kept from Infants and Children,  
to.whom Wine, Brandy, and all Acids, are aS prejudicial as so  
many Poisons, because they not only prevent the Nutrition  
and Augmentation of the Parts, but also prove injurious to the  
Brain and Nerves, the former of whose Functions they often  
disturb.

A moderate and equal Perspiration Contributes not a littie to  
preserve the Health os Insants and Children. For this Reason  
their Regimen is to be of the temperate Kind, and both their  
Beds and Chambers areto he warm, that they maybe sufficiently  
defended against intense Cold. If they are otherwise manag'd,  
they are generally seized with Gripes and Hiccoughs. *Hippo-  
crates,* in the sixth Section of hiS Book *de Alimentis,* informs  
us, " That those who perspire freely are weak, but healthy;  
" and, if seiz'd with a Disease, easily recover :: Whereas those  
" whose Perspiration is obstructed hesore they are afflicted with  
- " a Disorder, are stronger, but then they recover with greater  
" Difficulty." But a free Perspiration is highly necessary to  
Children, because they require a large Quantity of Nourish-  
ment, the greatest Part of which is again to he thrown out of  
the Body : The more effectually, therefore, this cutaneous Ex-  
cretion is carry'd on, the more genuine and salutary theNourish-  
ment of course hecomes.

The Health of sucking Children principally depends on the  
Nature of the Milk, and the sound or weakly Constitution of  
the Nurse ; for, fince the Infant receives its Nourishment from  
the Woman who gives it Suck, it must necessarily sustain an  
incredible Injury by Milk, which is either of a. bad Kind, or  
entirely depraved. Hence it happens, that Insants are generally  
seized with Violent epileptic Disorders, by sucking the Milk of  
a Nurse whose Mind is disturb'd by the Sallies of Passion, or  
discomposed by the fatal Influences of Dread and Terror.  
When a Misfortune of this Nature happens, it is expedient to  
milk .the Breasts frequently, taking care, at the same, time,  
that none of the Milk be exhibited to the Child for twenty-four  
Hours after. For this Reason Nurses of good Morals, and  
fweet natural Dispositions, are to he chosen, if they can possibly  
he had ; and we must always take care, that Milk of one and  
the same Nature he used by Children. Bur the Health of In-  
fants is most effectually preserved by Nurses who are neithertoo  
old nor too young; who have only given Suck once hesore ; and  
who have never suffer'd Abortion. A Woman is also better  
qualify'd for the Purposes of a Nurse, if she feeds upon laudable  
Aliments, drinks sarge Quantities of very thin Liquors, abstains  
from all Acids, from spirituous Liquors, from Substances  
tending to Putrefaction, from acrid Purgatives,-from steeping  
in the Day-time after Meals, and from V enery. It is alfo ex-  
pedient she should, twice a Day, exercise the inserior Parts of  
her Body, and that her Breasts should not contain a thick and  
superfluous Milk. -1

We are, above all things, to take care, not to throw the  
Bodies of Insants into mo violent Commotions, either by too  
great a Variety of Medicines, or such as are pofieffed of mo  
drastic a Quality ; but we are rather to use fuch aS are of a  
mild and gentie Nature, such aS do no Injury to the Tone of  
the Intestines, whilst, at the same time, they preserve the Per-  
spiration free, entire, and uninterrupted. Drastic Preparations  
are never to he exhibited to infants; and if at any time the  
State of their Health should seem to require any such thing, the  
Medicine is much more safely exhibited to the Nurse than tn  
the Child, fince it is confirm'd, by repeated and well-Vouch'd  
Observations, that a Purgative or Laxative, taken by the  
Nurse, renders the Body os the Infant soluble.

Children, to whom Nutrition and Growth is necessary, must  
have Aliments frequently exhibited, but in small Quantities,  
and such as, by their Qualities, are adapted to nourish the Parts.  
’Tis also highly necessary they should use moderate Exercise,  
and keep up a free and uninterrupted Perspiration, because, by  
these means, then Health is excellently preserv'd, and their  
Growth promoted. Children are by no means to he indulged  
in the Use of sweet Substances, Milk, and Cheese, because  
these contribute to the Generation of Worms, and bring on a  
Corruption of the Humours. They must also abstain from  
Wine, spirituous Liquors, and too Violent Exercise, lest the  
Humours should be over-heated, and the Body, in consequence  
of the unseasonable Dissipation os its Fluids, deprived os the  
proper Materials necessary for its Growth and Nourishment.  
Children, who apply themselves to their Studies, must also  
abstain from Aliments of a gross and coarse Texture, er of a  
flatulent Quality, such as Beans, Peas, Millet, farinaceous  
Substances, and intoxicating Ales; for these not only weaken  
and impair the Strength of the Body, but also clog the native  
Force of the Genius, and impair the Understanding.

*Colfus* judicioufly affirms, " That 'tis a Matter of less Mo-  
" ment what Aliments young Men use, or what Regimen they  
" observe;'' for Persons in a youthful State are possessed of  
great Vigour, and an uncommon Strength of the solid Parts.  
For this Reason young Men are not easily injur'd, nor ought  
they to he rigidly ty'd down to the Laws of a strict and severe  
Regimen. :

In a State of Youth, however, as well as that of Manhood,  
**a** proper Medium is to he observed, and Persons, in both Con.  
ditions, are to eat and drink in such a manner, as to recruit and  
support, but not to oppress and destroy, the Strength os the  
Body, and the Powers of the Mind.

Men, at this Period of Lise, ought to take particular Care,  
that neither cold Liquor, nor a chilly Atmosphere, get the least  
Access to their Blood, when overheated by hot and spirituous  
Liquors, or Motion; since, in consequence of this, a great  
Number of young Men are, by fatal Inflammations, prema- -  
tnrely deprived os Lise,

Young Men, and such as are arrived at a State os perfect  
Maturity, ought carefully to abstain from het Substances, and  
.such as throw the Blond into preternatural Commotions. They  
must also avoid the more drastic Purgatives, and carefully guard  
against indulging themselves in the immoderate Transports of  
exorbitant Passions. But Venesection, if Necessity requires it,  
is not, at this Period of Life, to he. condemn'd. *Baglivi,*when delivering his Sentiments on this Subject, uses the fol-  
lowing memorable Words: " In young Men the Humours are  
" generally convey'd to the superior Parts, but, in old Per-  
’ " sons, they flow to such as are inferior: This, if Conjecture  
p- is allowable, depends on the preternatural Laxity of the  
" Solids and Fluids in old People ; and the too great Strength,  
" Tension, and Elasticity of the same, in such as are young.'\*  
For this Reason, says *Duret us,* in his *Comment, in Coac. Pra-  
nce. i(* Burning Fevers, in young Men, heve a Solution by an  
" Haemorrhage from the Nose ; and, in old Men, by a Dyson-  
." tery. But that these may happen, as, according to the  
" Dictates of Nature, they ought, the Mind must necessarily  
" he free from every Care, that by this means theSpirits may,  
“ without Interruption, flow to all Quarters, and perform  
" their Office in every Part, according to the fix'd-and stated  
" Laws of Nature; for, when the Mind is rack'd with Care,  
" wrapt up in Study, or disturb'd and tormented with the  
" intricate and perplexing Affairs of Civil Life, the Circula-  
" tion of all the Fluids is Variousty disturb'd; and they are, in  
" a tempestuous Manner, convey'd here-and-there, to Parts  
" where they ought not naturally to he."

It contributes not a littie to the Preservation of Health, to  
enure and habituate the Body, from the very Dawn of Youth,  
to hard Labour, spare Living, and rather to a cold than too hot  
an Ain.

The Regimen and Diet of old Persons require the strictest  
Care and Attention, since they may he justly reckon'd among  
the Number of the Weak and Tender; for the more their  
Strength is impair'd, the more readily and effectually their Bo-  
dies are disposed to he injured by external Objects.

For Persons at this Period of Life Moderation, Tempe-

ranee with respect to Meat and Drink, and Tranquillity of  
Mind, cannot he too warmly recommended ; for every Ex .ess  
is injurious to the Nature and Constitution os old People I For  
this Reason, fuch as are pretty far advanced jin Years are care-  
fully to abstain from too liberal a Repletion with Aliments,  
from the frequent Use.of Wine, especially of the acid and rar..  
tareous Kind; from Food of bad Qualities, from fuch Sub-  
stances as are saline, add, hard, and with Difficulty digested by  
the Stomach.

Nothing is so prejudicial to the Health of old Persons, as viher  
lent Cold; and the frequent Use os Acids ;. for, in the Decline  
of Lise, the Blood moves flowly thro' the Vefleis ; and all the  
Excretions; which contribute to the Preservation of Health;  
hecome languid : Hence the Humours are inspissated; .and ac-  
quire a Tendency to Stagnation.. Since, therefore. Cold and.  
Acids divest the Humours of their due Fluidity; and impair **the**natural Heat, the Reason is obvious, why they should he de-  
structive of the Health of old Persona, and contribute greatly  
to the PreductIon of those Disorders, with which they are ge-  
nerally afflicted. Some Sorts of Aliments soon become acid in.  
the Stomachs of old Persons ; for which Reason, Preparations  
of Milk prove highly prejudicial to them.

The Health of old Persons is best preserved by fuch Sub-  
stances as are quickly digested, especially for Supper ; fince, by  
this means they enjoy founder Sleep, which never fails to afford  
singular Relief to Persons advanced in Years.

The more nearly the Aliments of old Persons approach to  
Simplicity, and a due Temperature, the better they are adapted  
to the Preservation of them Health.

Persons advanced in Years are not, without the most Agent  
Reasons, to change the Method of Life; to which they **heve**heen long accustom’d, whether with respect to Exercise or Ali-  
ments. ‘

As a moderate Transpiration is highly conducive to the Health  
of old Persons, thin Evacuation is, therefore, to be carefully  
preserved, and duly carried on. Now 'tis certain, that Tran-,  
spiration is excellentiy assisted and promoted by due Motinn  
and Exercise in a temperate Air; as also by strong and generous  
Wine, winch not only forwards this Evacuation, but also pro-  
cures Strength and Vigour to the whole Body; for which Rea-  
son it is by some call'd the Milk of old Men. This Intention  
is also answer'd by Infusions of Aromatics, such as Sage and  
Baum, together with Lemon-peel and Cinnamon: But in-  
toxicating and sulphureous Wines, or such aS are possess'd of an  
acid and astringent Principle, are highly injurious to old Per-  
sons, because they render them costive, and prevent the due  
Discharge of the Urine.

Venesection is os singular Service to old Persons; but is  
principally to he used when they have sufficient Remains of  
Strength, when their Appetites are entire, and when the whole  
Body is still possess'd os a due Degree os Energy and Vigour.  
Most old Persons might protract Lise longer than they really  
do, is they did not wilfully and obstinately despise Venesection;  
for a Redundance *of* Bleed, to which old Persons, in confer  
quence of their sedentary lives, and free Living, are inclined,  
puts an End to the Lives of many; for it brings on Scurvies,  
Infarctions of the Viscera, Consumptions, lethargic Disorders,  
and Apoplexies. - \

Such old Persons, as by any means are destitute of a Power of  
exercising their Bodies, ought, by Frictions, to promote **the**due Circulation of their Blood. . i ’ .

Persons advanced in Years ought carefully to abstain .from the  
too liberal Use of Flesh ; and boil'd Vegetables, such as Rai-  
fins. Prunes, and Apples, are far hetter suited and adapted to  
the Preservation of then Healths. Flesh generates too large  
a Quantity of Blond in the Body, which, since old Persons are  
averse to Exercise, not only proves highly injurious to them,  
but is the principal Cause of the Disorders with which they are  
.generally afflicted. The Health of old Persons is sar hetter  
consulted by soft Pulses, Pot-herbs, and Fish; fince these con-  
tain but a small Quantity of nutritious Juice. *Baglivi* has a  
memorable Observation to this Purpose: de in the Course of  
" Practice, says he, a Physician may observe, that some Pa-  
" tients, subject to Defluxinns, and chronical Disorders, recce-  
" Ver in *Lent*; but begin again to languish in *Easter,* by these  
" eating Flesh. He may also observe, that some Disorders  
" are removed by eating Roots, Pulses, Pot-herbs, Fish, and  
" other Aliments of a like Nature; whereas the same Disorders  
" are augmented by Flesh, and other Aliments of rich Juices."

Old Persons are highly injured by Purgatives, and all violent  
Commotions of Mind; for the more weak and tender. the  
Body is, the more Injury it sustains by any Intemperature or  
Excess.

At different Seasons of the Year, different Regimens are also,  
to he used, hecause a Change in the State of the Atmosphere  
induces a proportionable Alteration in animal Bedies.

In the Winter the Fibres, in consequence of the increased  
Elashcity of the Air, are more strong, better qualified for per-  
forming the several Motions, and assisting the Concoction of

the Aliments; sor which Reason we can sar better hear Ali-  
ments of difficult Digestion in that Season, than in any ether.

As, during the Winter, Transpiration is in some measure  
obstructed, because the cutaneous Ducts are braced.up by the  
Cold Air; hence the Use os rich Wines, and strong Ales, be-  
comes highly proper. It is also expedient to make frequent Use  
of warmBroths, and Infusions ; and Care is always to he taken,  
that the Perspiration bear a Proportion to the Quantity of Ali-  
ment used.

-It is a highly culpable Custom which prevails, especially  
among the *Germans,* of heating their Rooms, in cold Weather,  
so intensely hot, that Persons are, in a manner, scorch’d during  
their Stay in them ; for when, a littie after, they expose their  
Bodies to the cold Air, for the sake *of* Relief, they procure to  
themselves catarrhous Defluxions, Coryzas, and Weakness *of  
the* Head, which, in Process of Time, generally bring on dan-  
gerous nervous Indispositions.

in the Spring something is to he retrench'd from the Quan-  
tity of our Aliments, and the Liquor we usually drink is some-  
what to he enlarged. During this Season, also, Venery is most  
sese, and is less likely to he injurious to the Health of the

Those but ill consult their Health, who, in the Very Begin-  
ing of the Spring, lay aside their Winter Clothes, and use fitch  
{lender Garments as are only proper for the intense Heats of the  
Summer. During the Spring the State of the Atmosphere un-  
dergoes a great Variety of Changes, and there is almost a per-  
petual Vicissitude- of Heat and Cold. *Is,* therefore, a hot  
Constitution of the Air is suddenly changed into a cold State of  
Weather, the Cold insinuates itself into the open Pores of the  
Skin, and contracts them: Hence the cutaneous Exhalations,  
**the** Emission of which is so salutary in the Spring, are, to the  
great Prejudice of Health, retain'd within the Body.

An obstructed Perspiration is at no time to he more dreaded  
**than in the** Spring, because it prepares and disposes the Body  
**Tor the** Attacks of **the** most terrible Disorders. This is suffi-  
ciently proved by the Various Diseases and Fevers, especially of  
**the** exanthematous Kind, which generally rage in **the** Spring,  
and which draw their Origin from nothing more than an ob-  
structed Perspiration ; for, during the Winter, the superfluous  
Juices of the Aliments are too largely accumulated in the Body;  
**and,** in the Spring, Nature endeavours to throw them off bv a  
greater Expansion, both of the solid and the fluid Parts : For  
this Reason the taking,Measures, in order to preserve Health,  
is at no Season more necessary than in this.. Hence it is hecorne  
customary to use Venesection, .and purify the Bloed by gentle  
Laxatives and Infusions, in the Spring; for, at this time, the  
State'of the Air is highly faVourable to such preservative Me-  
thods. We are, therefore, to he Very careful, that, during  
ahis Season, that salutary Perspiration, which eliminates the  
SordeS of the whole Body, he not obstructed.

No Seasons of the Year are productive of more Disorders  
than the Spring and Autumn. Now, since the greatest and  
most effectual Preservative of Health is a .free Transpiration,  
Our principal Care ought to he employ'd in preserving this eva-  
citation entire and uninterrupted, during these Seasons; for this  
Reason we are to guard ourselves sufficiently against the incle-  
mency of the Weather: And because the Atmosphere is, at  
these times, impregnated with many Exhalations injurious and  
prejudicial to Nature, we are to he highly careful not to expose  
ourselves to the inclement Ain about the Beginning of the  
.Spring, and the End of the Autumn, that is, in the Months  
of *March* and *November,* as also in Mornings and Evenings. -

. In the Autumn the same Phenomena are to he observed as in  
**the** Spring, because the inclemency of the Air is the same, and  
**the** Changes of Weather are. equally sudden and frequent, by  
.which means Perspiration, winch is absolutely necessary to  
:Health, is easily obstructed ; and because, at this Season, the  
‘Equinoctial happens. Diseases are to he prevented by what we  
-call preservative Cures.

During the Summer, Health is most effectually preserved by  
Vegetables, and Draughts of diluting Liquors; but we are to  
-abstain from such Aliments as are heavy,, and of difficult Di-  
-gestion, from Wine and Brandy, and -from the unseasonable  
and excessive Use of Tobacco; which, however, may he per-  
mitted in the Spring and Autumn. But, according to Colsus,  
*."Venery* is to he entirely abstain’d from during the Summer. -

Different Sexes also require a different Diet and Regi-  
men.

Women are weaker than Men, and, for that Reason, require  
a..Diet and Regimen peculiar to themselves: They are os a  
spongy and lax Habit, , sor-the most part, addicted to Indolence  
and Pleasure, drink littie, have Bedies of a highly delicate and  
'sensible Nature, much inclin'd to Spasms, and convulsive Mo-  
tions, and disposed to generate a Redundance *os* Bloed.  
Besides, ar certain fix'd and stated Times, they have a regular  
.Evacuation from the Veins of the Uterus; and, in conse-  
quence of these Circumstances, .'tis neceflary, that Women,  
rather .than Men, should have a Regimen, and Method os

laving, peculiarly and accurately adapted to their Habit and  
Con nitu fieri.

The Female Sex, aS we are taught by Experience, are gene--rally in the worst and most uncomiortahle State of Health,  
when this Evacuation is disorder'd, and irregularly carried on ;  
on the contrary, the}’ are in a sound and flourishing State,  
when this Discharge is duly and regularly made: For tied Rea-  
son, it ought to be the principal Care os the Physician always  
to preserve this Evacuation in a due and natural Condition,  
both with respect to Quantity, Time, and Order; and never to  
suffer it either to he duruth'd, er totally suppress'd, by an impro-  
per Diet, or the Neglect os a due Regimen. But nothing so  
effectually disturbs this Evacuation, as a free Admission of the  
Cold to the Belly, and inferior Parts, when the Menses arejust  
about to flow. This salutary Excretion is also palpably injur'd  
by Violent Commotions of Mind, especially by the Influences  
of Dread and Terror, the Force of which is *so great,* that it  
frequently puts a Stop to the Discharge, aster it is begun. Nor,  
in a Case of this Nature, is it expedient to use the harsher Me-  
thods of Cure, or to excite impure and filthy Ideas in the Pa-  
tient ; but Tranquillity os Mind is rather to he prescrib'd by -  
the Physician, and, is possible, preserved by the Patient. At  
the time the Menses flow, they are to abstain from all Acids,  
flatulent Substances, Aliments that are heavy, os difficult Di-  
gestion, and a refrigerating Quality’; as also from Preparations  
of Milk, and Things of a Viscid Nature. They ought, also,  
carefully to avoid toasted Breed soak'd with Butter, Draughts  
of cold Liquors, feculent Ale, and, in a Word, every thing  
of an astringent Quality. ...

When the Menles are just about to he discharged, 'tis highly  
expedient and neceflary to use all Measures in order to promote  
the free and brisk Circulation of the Bloed. The liberal and  
copious Discharge of this recrementitious Fluid is excellently  
obtain'd by Infusions os Herbs moderately balsamic, such as  
Baum, Paulis Betony, Wall-flowers, and these of Marigold,  
Cinnamon, and fresh Lemon-peel, drank every Morning in-  
stead os Tea. It is also expedient to keep the Body always  
pretty soluble; for which Reason, is the Patient has heen costive  
for any considerable time, ..an emollient Clyster is to he injected,  
or a Dose of the balsamic Pilis exhibited. Moderate Exercise,  
and a temperate warm Ain, are also of fingular Service ; and we  
are always to take care, that the Feet, and interior Parts, he  
sufficiently defended from the Cold.

Pregnant Women are also to have a Regimen peculiar to  
themselves directed sor them,, lest the Mother herself, or the  
Foetus, should sustain any Injury ; for the Infant, included’in  
the Uterus, is, as it were, a Part of the Mother's Bodyd

Such as is the Health os the Mother, the State of her Mind,  
and the Condition of her Humours, and their several Motions,  
such also the State of the Infant is t The more sound and  
robust, therefore, the Mother is, the more brisk and Vigorous  
the Fcetus is observed to he; and whatever injures the Mother,  
is still more prejudicial to the Health os the tender Fcetus.  
For this Reason Women, in a State os Pregnancy, ought to  
take particular care of their Health, and, as much aS possible,  
conform themselves to the Rules of a proper Regimen. " " -

Women ought principally-to use such Aliments as generate a  
laudable and balsamic Blood in the Body, procure a due Degree  
of Fluidity to the Humours, and eliminate the superfluous and  
recrementitious Parts from the Vital Juices: But they ought **to**abstain from all Substances winch are not of a due Tempera-  
ture, winch either throw the Humours into too Violent Coin-  
motions, render them impure, or generate too large a Quantity  
of Bloed : For, fince every Degree of Intemperature or Ek-  
cess is prejudicial to the Health and Constitution of the Body,  
it must prove much more so to pregnant Women: For this  
Reason they ought to guard against the violent Sallies of Passion,  
immoderate Cold, intense Heat, too .liberal a Repletion with  
Aliments, violent Exercise,, long Sleep, Foods of difficult Di-  
gestion, and depraved Juices, all drastic Emetics and Purga-  
tives, and, in a Word, whatever, in consequence of its Energy  
and Activity, throws the Humours into too Violent Commo-  
tions. But the Health os pregnant Women din much more  
effectually preserved by such Substances aS are of a mild and  
temperate Nature, generate balsamic and laudable Juices in the  
Body, **are** easily digested, and soon pass thro' the Emim-  
ctories. . ... ς r. ’

Since, in pregnant Women, a Cessation of the menstrual  
Discharge necelsarily throws them into a plethoric State,  
nothing more effectually contributes to the Preservation of **the**Health, both of the Mother and Foetus, then seasonable Ve-  
nesection, which in some becomes neceffaryin the-second, but  
in most in the third Month; and this Operation is to he re-  
peated in the seventh or eighth, as the Necessity and Condition  
of the Patient require it. The superfluous Blood, in the Bodies  
of pregnant Women, is to be taken away by Venesectionry  
because, when it is left in the Habit, it throws both Mother  
and Foetus into violent Disorders. But, because somc Women  
have **a** sar larger Quantity of-Blood than others, sor this Rea-

son one Venesection is by no means sufficient to make a due  
Evacuation ; but the Operation is, in these Patients, to he  
three or four times repeated ; sor by th.is means Abortion, and  
the ether Misfortunes incident to pregnant Women, are excel-  
lently prevented.

The Plethora, generally incident to pregnant Women, for  
the most part, produces a Cacochymia. Tnc physician, there-  
fore, to whom the Health of the Mother and Foetus is entrusted,  
ought, above all things, to attempt the Prevention of this De-  
pravity and Degeneracy of the Humours, by proper Remedies.  
This intention is excellently answer’d by fuch mild Evaouants,  
as gently eiimmate the impure and peccant Humours collectsd  
in the *prima Via.* Thus *Hippocrates,* in the twenty-ninth  
Aphorism of his fifth Section, tells us, " That pregnant Wo-  
" men, when abounding with superfluous Humours, are to he  
" purged,’ from the fourth to the seventh Month, tho’, about  
" the seventh, not fo much.” This Intention is answer’d by bal-  
samic Medicines, which, whilst they gently evacuate, at the  
same time corroborate and strengthen the Stomach, intestines,  
and whele nervous System. Of this Kind are the *Pilulae Be-  
cheri,* and the *Pilula Rhabarbarinae*; as also Raisins, impreg-  
nated with Rhubarb, with the Addition of a little Cinna-  
racri. .

. Drastic Purgatives are highly prejudicial to pregnant Women,  
because, by assceding the Membranes of the intestines, and the  
nervous Parts of the Body, with violent Spasms, they stimulate  
rhe Uterus to the Expulsion of the Fretus, or even destroy the  
Tone and Strength of the Stomachi

. Such Substances as render Perspiration free and easy, con-  
tribute greatly to remove the Impurity of the Juices ; for  
which Reason pregnant Women ought frequently to ufe the  
fix’d Beaoardic Powders, the Elixir Stomactiale, warm Inin-  
sions of Herbs, moderate Exercife, and generous Wines j but  
these arc to he used sparingly, and at proper Seasons.

- During the first Months of Pregnancy, Women should not  
eat very liberally ; and,, through the whole Course of Gesta-  
tion. Temperance is highly commendable; for the smallest  
Degree of Repletion produces Crudities, which prevent the  
Generation of laudable Juices. Hence 'tis confirm’d by Ex-  
perience, that too liberal an Indulgence in the Use of Aliments,  
prevents or retards the Nourishment of the Foetus ; and we  
find, -that sat Women frequently bring into the World weakly  
and extenuated Children; whereas the Infants *of* lean Mothers  
are often fat, robust, and vigorous.

. -Pregnant Women ought, above all Things, to guard against  
Commotioris of Mind, especially Dread, and groundless Fancies;  
which-are highly injurious to the Health of the Fcrtus, and  
disturb or hinder the due Cooformation of its Parts. ’Tis  
sufficiently confirm'd,. by Experience, that the deprav’d and  
groundied Imaginations of Mothers-frequently imprint lasting  
Deformities on the Bodies of Children., and this Misfortune  
principally, happens: during the last Months of Gestation. *Fre-  
deric Hoffman, Madilum. Rational..Sastemat. . . .-*

.dDIAETEMs, διαίτημα. the same asDraETA, *tho’ Galen,  
adTsoraseb.* calk, the rest, of the Non-naturals, besides Meat and  
Drink, thy that Name. *Castellum,* r..... . - . .. .

DIAETETICA,, from *Diaeta,* is that Part of. Medicine  
which prescribes a due Regimen with regard to the Use of the  
Non-naturais, *Blancard. . ; .*

-..DIAGLAUCIUM, Ttioquiucin,, διἀ γλαυκίου, is the Name  
of a Collyrium, recommended by *Scribonius Lisrgus, Nando.*22.*.ids* beginning Lippitudes and Ophthalmias. It takes its  
Name from *Giaucium,* which, according *tc. Diefcorides. Lib.*3..6όσρ..ΐ00. is .the Juice of an Herbgrowing about *Hierapolis,*a City *of Syria. Dale* takes this Herb for the *purging Thistle.*See .the Composition of this Remedy in *Scrtbonius Largus,*Numb,.before quoted. .

v DIAGNOSIS, διἀγνωσις, from διαγνώσκω, to discern, or  
distinguish, is defin’d by *Galen, Com. t .inProper.* ή τῶν ενεστώτων  
γνωσις,-" a Knowledge of Things, as they are in the present  
"" .Stare.” . This Knowledge is acquir’d by the Observation of  
certain Signs or Characters, which .are therefore call’d *Signa  
Diagnostica,* the diagnostic Signs.

.. JSAGRYDlUiM- See Sc **AMMONIUM.**

DIAHERMODACTYLU, δι ερμοδα/τὐλου, a purging  
Remedy'in *Trallian, Lib.* I I. in which the Hermodacryl is a  
principal Ingredient.

. DIAION. The Name of a Pastll Or Troche in *Myrepsas,  
Sect.* 44. *Cap.* 4β. It ought to he διἀ *iar,* of Violets, a prin-  
cipal Ingredient in the Compositiori.

, DIAIREOS: The. Name of an Antidote in *AAyrepsos,  
Sect.* I- *C.* Io3.,in which the *deis.* Orris, is a principal In-  
gradient.

: DIAITHROS, δίαιδρος. Thisisexplain\*dbyGaZor,Aiaaa,br,  
pellucid, transparent. .

:: DIALACC.A- The Name of an .Antidote in *Adyrepfus,  
Sect.* I.. *C.* .123- in which Iacca is a.principa] Ingredient. .  
r.DIALAGOOU, δια λαγωου. The Name of a Medicine  
*in Alexander Trallianus, L.8.* C. 2. in which the Dung of aHare is. an Ingredient. According to this Author, it. is an

approv’d Remedy against Indurations and Obstructions of the  
Liver and Spleen.

DlALEIMMA, διάλιμμμα; from διαλοῦπω, to intermit  
Ah lnrermission ; that is, the Interval betwixt the End of one  
Paroxvsin, and rhe Beginning of another.

DIALEPSIS, διάληψις, from διαλαμβῆςω, to interpose, or  
intermit. It imports much the fame as Aoolepsis, which ste;  
*Hippocrates* uses it, *Lib. de Aret,* to express the Interstices, or  
Spaces left betwixt the Revolutions of Bandages.

DIALIBANON. The Name of several Medicines in *My~  
repsass Trallian, usAMarcellus Empiricus,* in which Frankir.c.nse  
is a principal Ingredient.

DIALOES, δι’ αλὄης. The Name of several Medicines  
whose Basis is Aloes.

DIALTHAEA, διαλὕαία. The Name of au Ointment in  
*Nyrepsas, Sect.* 3. *Cap.* 49. from which the Unguentum Di-  
althnce *of* the Dispensatories feems to have heen taken. See  
**ALTHuEA.**

DIALYSIS, διάλυσις, from διαλὑω, to dissolve, *(the  
Strength)* or render languid. Α Dissolution of thebrnngth,  
or Weakness of the Limbs.

DIAMA RENATUM. From *Amarenae,* red subacid  
Cherries. There are two Medicines call’d by this Name in  
*Schroder,* the Simple, and the Compound. The Simple is  
made of the Pulp of Cherries, *(Amarenae)* passed through a  
Sierce, three Pounds ; and Sugar, two Pounds. The Com-  
pound is made in the same manner, with an Addition of Aro-  
matics. The Virtues of these may he known by these of  
Cherries. See CBRAsA.

DIAMARGARITON, διἀ μαργαείτων. The Narne of an  
Antidote in *Myrepsus, . Sect-.* I. *C.* in which Pearls are a  
principal Ingredient. .

DIAMASCIEN, or DYAMASSIEhis The same as *Flos  
Acris. Rulandus.* See AEs.

DIAM ASSEM Α, δικμάωημα, from διαμαανἀομαι; to chew.  
A Masticatory. See MAsTreAToRIUM.

DIAMBRAE SPECIES. The Name of two Medicines in  
the *London Dispenfatory,* sine call’d *Species Diarnbraesine Odd.  
ratis,* the other *Species Diambra cum Oderatis.*

The *Species Diambrasene Odoratis,* Species Diarnbrae, with-  
out Perfumes, is thus prepared : .

Take Cinnamon, Angelica-roots, Cloves, Mace, Nuti  
megs, *the Indian* Leaf or Malabathrum, and Ga-  
la ngali of each three Drams; Spikenard, and the  
greater and lesser Cardamoms, of each one Dram ; of  
Ginger, aDrarnandahalf; of Aloes-wood, yellow Sana  
ders, and long Pepper, each two Drams : Make them  
into a Powder. . -

This is originaliy a Prescription of *Mesue,*-and exactiy train,  
sorihed from him by the College into their first Dispensatory t  
Afterwards, indeed, they rejected the Doronicum, or Wolf’s,  
bane; but now not only that, but the Perfumes, are quite  
expung’d, as heing wholly remoto from the main Intentions of  
the Medicine, and prejudicial to many Constitutions ... Akho?  
as some partioular Cases may require these very Ingredients,-the  
College have allowed of them in the following. This is  
esteem’d a great Cephalic and Cordial, and is frequently pre.  
scribed in nervous Decays, from Apoplexies, Epilepsies, Palsies,  
and old Age. It strengthens the Stomach in particular, raises  
the Spirits, and warms the Blood rd a very great Degree ;  
whereby it is a Provoker to Venery, hut more as a Stimulus,  
than by supplying any fresh Recruits to these Parts, or augment.,  
ing the Ability of Performance. Its Dofe is from ton Grains to  
half a Dram. - - ‘ ‘ t ' j

- The *Species Diambra cum Odoratis,* Species Diarnbrae, with  
Perfumes, is thus directed :

This is made by an Addition to the foregoing Species, of  
Ambergrise, One Dram and a half; and of Must, half  
a Dram.

DIAMELON. The Name of two Compositions in *Trap.  
Han, L. -j. Cay.* in which Quinces arc a principal In-  
gradient. .. . - .

DIAMISYOS *Collyrium.* The Name of a Collyrium-in  
*Marcellus Empiricus, G.* 8. in which *Aiisp* is a principal'  
Ingredient. . “ .

DIAMNES. An involuntary Discharge of Urine ; that is,  
when the Urine is discharged without the Consciousness os the  
Patient., It is a barbarous Word, made ufe of by *Johannes  
Anglicus. .*

DIAMORON, διἀμώμν.. The Name of a Preparation  
of Mulberries and Honey. See Mortui. ...... ἐν

DIAMOSCHU. The Name of an Antidote in *Nicolaus  
Myrepsus, Sect.* I. *C.* 223. so call’d from Musk, the principal  
Ingredient. There is alfo a Species, directed in the oli *College  
Dispensatory,* under the Titio of *Spectes Diamascha dulcis,*which is lefrout in the last. -

DIAMOTOSIS, δ.ααοτωσις, from μστὸς. Lint. Tne in-  
troduction ofLmi into a Wound or Ulcer.

DIANA, in Chemistry, is the Sllverof the Philosophers

DIANAE ARBOR, the Tree of *Diana.* It is prepared of a  
cue Mixture of Silver, Mercury, and Spirit of Nitre, crystal-  
liz’d together in the Form of **a** small Tree. Thus, for  
Instance:

Take an Ounce of Silver; dissolve it in two or three Ounces  
of Spirit of Nitre; evaporate your Solution in a Sand-  
heat, to about the Consumption of half the Liquor: Pour  
what remains into a Matrass, in which there are twenty  
Ounces of pure Spring-water; add two Ounces of Quick-  
silver , place your Matrafs on a small Bundle of Straw, and  
sijffer it to remain in a State of Rest for forty Days ; during  
which time, there will he **a** small Tree produc’d with

. Branches ; at where Polos are small Globules, resembling  
Frols.

Though this Process is not of any formal and direct Use in  
Medicine, yet, as it is highly curious, and suggests some Phe-  
nomena, the Explication of which may possibly enlarge the  
Mind of **the** inquisitive Chymist, we shall make fome Remarks  
upon is. .

These Branches, then, are produc'd by the Spirit of Nitre,  
which, being incorporated with the Sllver and the Mercury,  
assumes different Figures, according to the Quantity of Liquor  
in which it spreads and diffuses, itself; for if ten or twelve  
Ounces of Water were only used in this Operation, a Species  
of contus’d Crystals would only he produc’d : On the contrary,  
if too large a Quantity was employ’d, nothing would appear  
but a small Quantity of a precipitated Powder. 'Tis necessary  
the Mixture should remain in a State *of Rest for forty* Days ,  
hecause the Spirit of Nitre, bring pretty much weaken’d by  
the common Water, must of course operate very slowly. If  
we remove the Matrass, we of course break and discompose the  
beginning Figure, which, however, will form itself afresh, if  
the Vessel is suffered to continue in a State of Rest. This  
Process is more commodioufly earned on in a cool, than in  
any other Place, hecause it is properly a Species of Crystal-  
lizatiorL

This Operation has some Analogy with that perform’d in the  
Earth, in order to the Generation and Growth of Plants ;  
for, if the Seed has too large a Quantity of Moisture, the Spirits  
subservient to the Dilatation of its Parts will he so weak, as  
to become incapable of acting any longer : Hence nothing at  
all will he produc'd. If, on the contrary, the Seed has too  
small a Quantity of Moisture,the Spirits, not finding a sufficient  
Space to extend and diffuse themselves in, will either remain  
pent up within their former Boundaries, or evaporate them-  
selves in the Air. But when there is a due Proportion of  
Water in the Earth, then these Spirits, being in a proper  
Degree of Motion, and extending themfelves insensibly, rarefy  
and extend the Substance of the Seed ; a Circumstance on  
which the Vegetation of Plants depends. But to return to out  
Process.

When we have a mind to separato the Sllver from the Mer-  
cury, the Whole must he stirrld about, pour’d into an earthen  
Dish, boil’d for half a Quarter of an Hour, taken off the  
.Fine, and suffer’d th cool, till it is little more than tepid.  
Whilst it is in this State, pout into it gradually a Pint of Water,  
in which two Ounces of Sea-salt have heen previousty dissolv’d ;  
by which means a white Precipitate will he form’d. Pour off  
the Water by Inclination, and dry the Prccipiute; then put it  
into a Retort, placed in a Sand-heat; and, adapting to it a Re-  
ceiver full of Water, apply a small Degree of Fisc at first, but  
augment it gradually, till the Retort becomes red , by which  
means your Quicksilver will he distll’d, Drop by Drop, into  
the Water in the Receiver. Continue the Fire, till no more  
is yielded in Distillation. Suffer the Vessels to cool; pour **the**Water from. the Receiver, and after having wash’d the Mer-  
cury in it, dry it with a linen Cloth, or with the Crumbs of  
Bread, and preserve it for future Ufe.

’ In the Retort you will mid your Silver, which you may  
reduce to an ingot or Wedge, by fining it over, a brisk Fire in  
**a** Crucible, with a small Quantity of Saltpetre.

I once, says *Limery,* calcin'd the Precipitate in a Crucible,  
instead of subjecting is to Distillation, thinking, that, by this  
. means, the Mercury would he evaporated, whilst the Silver  
remain'd. ’ But the Whole was dissipated in the All, with acertain Degree of Nolle, and nothing remain’d in the Cru-  
cible ; hecaufe the Sllver, in confequence of its Conjunction  
with the Mercury, had been render’d volatile.

Another Species of the *Arbor Diana* may he produc’d in  
the following Manner r

Dissolve an Ounce of pure Sllver in three Ounces of Aqua-  
sortis, either in a Phial or small Matrass; place your Vessel  
in Sand, and, by a moderate Heat, evaporate half of the  
Aqua-forsts. Then add **three** Ounces of the best distll’d

Vinegar, somewhat warm’d. Stir the Mixture; and thch  
difpofe of yout Matrass in some Place where it may remain  
in a State *of* Rest sot about a Month; during which  
time, there will \_he produc’d a small Tree, resembling a  
Fir, and whese Top will reach to the very Surface of the  
Liquor.

This Species of philosophical Tree is also a kind of Crystal-  
lization, produc’d by the Silver, penetrated by the Acids of  
the Aqua-fortis, and the Vinegar. It may he again reduc’d  
into Silver, by pouring Water upon it, in order to make it  
precipitate into a white Powder, which is to he fus’d over a  
briik Fire in a Crucible, with a stnall Quantity *of Borax,* **or**Saltpetre. *Limery, Cours de Chym.*

DIANANCASMUS, διαναγήασμὸς, from ἀνάγκη, Neces,  
sity, Force. The forcible Restitution of a distocated Part into  
its proper Place. *Hippocrates* calls an Instrument by this  
Name, which is intended for restoring a distorted Spine, in his  
Treatise *de Articulis.*

DIANISTESMOS, διανίστησμος. The same as *Acratifma,*which see. .

DIANCEA, διάνοια. The Mind. See *Acimus.,*. DIANTHON, δι’ άνθίον. The Name of an Antidote in  
*Nicolaus Aiyrepsus, Sect.* I. *C.* 454. from *Galen.* From this,  
probably, the Hint of the *Species Diantbus* was taken, which  
is thus directed by the Colleger

Take of Rosemary-flowers, one Ounce; of red Roses and  
Liquorice, of each six Drams; of Cloves, Spikenard,  
Nutmegs, Galangal, Cinnamon, Ginger, Zedoary,  
Mace, Aloes-wood, the lesser Cardamoms, the Seeds of  
Dill, and Anise, of each four Scruples ; and make them  
into a Powder together.

*'iwelser* gives it an uncommon Recommendation for a Car-  
diac ; and praises it also in DestuxionS, and many Weaknesses  
of the Constitution from Indigestion. It is certainly a very  
good Composition for all nervous intentions, and does not give  
fuch Disorders as sometimes those with the Sweets do ; it is **a**great Strengthens of the Brain, and a good Preservative against  
those Distempers which Age is fuhjeci to bring upon it, as Apo-  
plexies. Epilepsies, Palsies. Loss of Memory, and the like. It  
greatly warms the Stomach and Bowels, and invigorates the  
whole Mass of Humours. Medicines of this Kind are of great  
Service in cold cachectic Habits, where the Load of Humours  
has heen forced away by strong Detergents and Cathartics, and  
the Fibres are left weak, so as to he continually stable to relapse ;  
hecause they strengthen the Solids; fill them with due Spirits,  
and procure such a vigorous Vibration and Circulation, that  
afterwards a proper Digestion and Separation is made, and all  
Supply cut off, which might occasion a Return. Things of  
this Nature are therefore indispensably necessary after Purging  
in Dropsies, or to he given in their Intervais; and, for want  
of this Knowledge, many, whose utmost Acquaintance in  
Physic goes.no farther than a few violent Purges, undertake  
such Cutes; and make short ones, by carrying off the profent  
Load, but cannot prevent s Return of the Disease.

DIAOPORON, διά ὀπωρών. The Name of a Composition  
describ’d by *Trallian, Li* 7. *C.* 7. It is thus call’d from ὸπώρο,  
autumnal Emit; because Quinces, Services, and Medlars, **enter**its Composition. . . .

DIAPASMA. The same as CATApAsMA, which see. .  
DIAPEDESIS, διαπηδησις, from διαπηδάω, to leap thro\*.  
A Transudation of the Fluids through the Sides of their con-  
mining Vessels.

, DIAPENCIA is, according to *Rulandus,* **the** *Alehirnilla.'*DIAPENSIA. A Name for the *Sanicula Officinarum.*

DIAPEPERE0N. The Name of an Antidote describ’d by  
*Nicolaus Myrepsas, Sect.* I. *C.* I84. *itota Galen.*

DIAPHANES, διαφανης, Transparent, or red-hot.

DIAPHILED0NU, διἀ φιληδονου. The Name of an Amo  
tidote in *Myrepsas, Cape* I 24. . .... .

DIAPHLYXIS, ά’ιάφλυξις, from διαφλὐξω, to irrigate, or  
moisten, is expounded in *Galen’s Exegesis* on *Hippocrates,* by  
ὑπερβλὐσεις. Effusions,.Ebullitions.

DIAPHCEN.CON, διἀ φοινίκων, from φὀῖνιξ, a Date, is  
a Medicine made of Dares.

DIAPHORA, διαςορα, of διαφέρω. ’ΐο differ j Difference.  
In Medicine it comprehends the charaoleristical Marks, or signs  
which distinguish one Disease from another. ... .. .. ι

DIAPHORESIS, διαφορησις, from διαφορέω, of διἀ,  
through, and φερω, to carry is an Elimination of the Hu-  
mours in any Part of the Body thiougb the Pores of the Skin.

DIAPHORETICA.. Diaphoretios, Or Mrdirin-τ which  
promote Perspiration. See ALExiPHARsucA. . ..

*Hippocrates* relates the Cafe of tome Patients, whoso Fevers  
were terminated hirer the Eruption of Sweat, whether that  
Sweat really put a Period to the Disease, or only appear’d ar  
its End , as it happen’d in the Instances recorded Lila I. Pa-  
tient 6. 7. *Lib.* a. *Sect,a.* Patient 7. II. Ia. in which Patients

the Fever seems rather to he terminated by an Eruption of  
Blood then of Sweat ; sot Swear, so far as 1 can perceive, is  
not, by *Hippocrates,* always propos’d as an Instrument by  
which the Disease is cur’d, het only as a Mark, or Sign, from  
which its Event or Termination may, with the greater Cer-  
tainty, be prognosticated. For this Reason, in those Books  
of his; which are accounted genuine, he no-where mentions  
sudorific Medicines ., and even in those Works, which are  
falily astrib’d to *Hippocrates,* there is ooly once Mention  
made of a Sweat procur’d or forc’d byMedicines; for the Author  
of the second Book of the *Epidemics* orders a Sweat to he  
procur’d by carefully covering the Patient with the Bed-  
clothes, and exhibiting Meal hell’d in rich and generous Wine.  
Nor does he even prescribe these Measures as proper to he  
taken, except in thofe Fevers, which arise from Lassitude, or  
some other similar Caure, fuch as those commonly call’d Diary  
Fevers.

Internal Medicines sor producing Sweats were so little in  
Use among the Antients, that *Cessus* has not a single Word  
upon this Subjecti If, therefore. Sweats are of any Advan-  
tage, in Fevers of this kind, they feem to derive their Efficacy  
from Nature alone: During these Sweats, perhaps, the pec-  
cant Matter might be easily dissipated, and carried thio’ the  
Skin ; either on account of the Temperance of the Climate,  
or by the good Constitutions of the Patients, which were not  
yet corrupted by Sloth and Luxury : But in the present Con-  
dition of Mankind we in vain expect the Solution of a Disease  
by Sweat, whether spontaneous and natural, or procur’d by  
Art; and I helieve I may justly venture to affirm, that in  
violent Fevers the Patients are rarely restor’d by Sweats  
alone.

But from the Times os **the** *Arabian* Physicians there has  
appear’d such a Multitude of fudorific Medicines, that there is  
scarce any Species of Fever, against which some of the Che-  
mists, or some curious old Woman, has not found out an  
Antidote, without heving any manner of Regard to the  
Nature of the Disease. Hence that Custom has been handed  
down to our Days, of treatiog feverish Patients with Cordials,  
as promising the most grateful and agreeable Cure. Thus, for  
'the fake of the Agreeable, we fall into an Error, which is in  
.no Case more dangerous, than when the Interests of Health  
happen to he concern’d.

This Method, as consisting too much in hot Medicines, is  
justly rejected by *Sydenham,* the’ it does not, as yet, seem to  
be sufficiently banish’d from the modern Practice ;’ for, accord-  
ing to the Confession of Physicians themselves, the Exhibition  
of hot Substances, and such as excite profuse Sweats, accele-  
rate the Circulation of the Blood : Hence the Fever gradually  
increasing, and seizing the Brain, we observe that the Deli-  
riums and Distentions of the Nerves are so far from heing re-  
mov’d, that they are rather augmented. This is an Effect,  
which may be constantly observ’d by those, who in the Treat-  
ment of acute Fevers, are so excessively fond of Snake-root.  
Silt of Hartshorn, and other hot Substances. The same Esther  
is generally produc'd, when, in Fevers already remitting, the  
*Peruvian* Bark happens to he imprndently exhibited, by the  
Use of which Physicians generally find, that the Fever, which  
was upon the Decline, is forthwith heighten’d, and render’d  
more violens. When Things are brought to this deplorable  
State, then a Principle of Tenor and Uncertainty begins to  
influence their Minds; they have recourse to Vomits, Vcne-  
section, and Vesicatories, as the last and most important Re.  
medies. This preposterous Method of Cure is, therefore,  
attended with this signal Disadvantage, that it reduces the  
Practitioner to a 'Necessity of taking those. Measures at the  
Decline of the Disease, which he ought to have taken at its  
Beginning. Thus thofe Means of Relief are often tried at an  
uofeasonable Time, which, when skilfully prescrib’d in the  
Beginning of the Disorder, generally prove highly heneficial to  
the Patient.

Others run into a different, tho’ not a less fatal and perni-  
cious Error, who, placing all their Hopes of a Cute in Acids,  
forthwith have recourse to Vinegar or Verjuice ; as if it was  
expedient to kill a Patient with Cold, because it was not proper  
be should he parch’d with Heat. -

I would not, by what has been faid, he thought, absolutely  
to dissuade the Use of such Medicines as provoke Sweat in **the  
Cure** of Fevers; for I cannot deny, but as Sudorifics of a  
mild and temperate Nature are productive of happy Effects,  
so they not only may, hut also ought to be us’d, when Cir-  
cumstances indicate their Propriety. - But, since the respective  
Natures of the hot and .cold Substances already mention’d  
recede too palpably from the due Medium, they are, therefore,  
. to he absolutely rejects! by the Physician, as hurtful and inju-  
rious. Neither is it safe to trust to the milder Sudorifics done -,  
for, by the previous Use of Evacuants, they not ooly relieve  
the Fever more effectually, hut alfo provoke Sweat more ex-  
peditiousty. This Circumstance holds remarkably true, with  
respect to Opium, than which no Medicine is more effectual

for opening **the** Pores **of the** Skin. *Frcind. Comment.* **3. in***Hipp. Epidem. /*

DIAPHOROS, διἀίορος. .in *Hippocrates, Lib. de Articulis,*signifies pertinent, or to the Purpose.

DIAPHRADES, διαφρμδ-ές, διαφραδέως; in *Hippocrates,  
de Licis in Hindus,* is expounded by *Erotian, capis,* manifest,  
evident.

DIAPHRAGMA; διάφρμγμα. from διαφρὶονω, to make  
a Partition, or Interclofure ; of διἀ, through, and φροόσιω. to  
close; the Diaphragm ; called also the Midriff. It separates  
the Thorax, and Organs of Respiration, from the Belly.: It  
is frequently called by *Caelius Aurelianus,* the *Discrimen Tha: .  
racis et Ventris* ; and. *Cap 12. Lib.* I. *Tard. Passe. Discre-  
torium. Pliny* calis it the *Praecordia, quod Cordi praetendatur,*" because it stands like a Wall or Fence before the Heart.’\*  
The Antients called it φρένἱς, as in several Pisces of *Hippo-  
crates* ; who also gave the Name of διάφρογμα to the strait  
Place of the Fauces, between the Mouth and the (Esophagus,  
terming it, by way of Distinction, *v,* κάτἀ γαργαρεᾶνα διἀ-  
φρογμα, " the Diaphragm by the CEfophagus.” *Lib.* 2. *Epid.  
Galen* alfo, and Risis *Ephesius,* call the cartilaginous Partition  
between the Nostrils, τὸ τῆς ῥινὸς διάφραγμα, " the Dia-  
\*ι pbragm, or Partition of the Nose.”

But rhe only Part, which is now call’d *Diaphragma,* is that  
which separates the Thorax from the Abdomen.

This is a very broad and min Muscle, situated at **the** Basis  
of the Thorax, and serving as a transverse Partition to seed.. .  
rate that Cavity from the Abdomen.. For this Reason, the'  
*Greeks* termed it *Diaphragma* ; and the *Latins, Septum Transe  
versum.* It forms an oblique inclined Arch, the fore Part of  
which is highest, and the posterior Part lowest, making a very  
acute Angle with the Back. - ' -

It is looked upon as a double and digastric Muscle, made up of  
two different Portions; one large and Superior, called the great  
Mufcle of the Diaphragm ; the other small and inferior, ap-  
pearing like an Appendix to the other, called the smell or  
inferior Mufcle of the Diaphragm.

- The great or principal Mufcle is fleshy in its Circumse-  
rence, and tendinous and aponeurotic in the Middle. which,  
for that Reston, is commonly call'd *Centrum nerveam. Jive  
tendinofurn.* It must not, however, he imagined, that thin  
middle Partis of small Extent; or that it is round, hecause  
Anatomists.have named it the.Centre ; for, in so doing, they  
had regard only to its Sitoation, not to its Form, or **the**Space it takes up. It is of a considerable Breadth, and  
represents, in some measure, a Trefoil-leaf, supposing the  
Part to which the Foot-stalk is fixed, to he stoped, and that  
this Slope is turned heckward, and the middle convex Part,  
forward ; and therefore I chose to call it -simply, the middle  
Aponeurosis, or aponeurotio Plane, of the Diaphragm.

The fleshy Circumference is radiated . the Fibres, of which  
. it is made up, heing fixed, by one Extremity, to the Edge of  
the middle Aponeurofis and, by the other, to all the Basis of  
the Cavity of the Thorax ;' being inserted, by Digitaoons, in  
the lower Parts of the Appendix of the Sternum, of the lowest  
true Ribs, of all the false Rjbs, and in the neighbouring  
Vertebrae. -

We have, therefore, three kinds of Insertions . one sternal,  
twelve costal, six on each Side, and two, vertebral, one on  
each Side; These last arc very small, and, sometimes, scarcely  
perceivable. The costal insertions join those of the Transver-: Ksalis Abdominis, but do not mix with them,'as they **seem to**do, before the Membrane, which covers them, is removed.  
I need not mention here some communieating Fibres of the  
same Nature with **thofe** sound in other Musclesas for In-  
stance, between the Obliquus Externus and Pectoralis Major.

The Fibres inserted in the Appendix Ensiformis tun from  
hehind-directiy forward, and form a small parallel Plane. **I**have sometimes observed a Fasciculus 0f Fibres detached from  
the under Side of this Plane, to run down On the Inside of  
the Linea Alba, in which it is inferred near the Naveh

The first costal Insertion runs a little obhquejy towards the  
Cartilage of the seventh true Rih; a triangular Space being  
left hetween this and the sternal Insertion, at which the Pleura  
and Peritoneum meet. The Insertion Of these Fibres is very  
broad, taming up about Two-thinis of the Cartilage of the mi  
venth Rib, and a small Part of the Bone, from whence It  
reaches beyond the Angle of the Cartilagei - - . ;

The second insertion is into the whole Cartilage of the first  
salfe Rih; the third, partly in the Bone, and partly in **the**Cartilage of the second false Rib ; the fourth in the Bone,-and  
sometimes a little in the Cartilage, of the third fasse Rih ; thefifth in the Bone, and a little in the Cartilage, of the fourth  
false Rib, being broader than the rest.

The sixth is in the Cartilage of the last false Rib  
almost through the whole Length of the tione. At the’ryxed  
of this Rib, it joins the vertebral Insertion, which run, from  
the lateral Parr of the last Vertebra of the Fiwh tO the nce.  
Vertebra of the Loins. \*

Between this Vertebral Insertion, and the second Muscle *os*fee Diaphragm, a small triangular Interstice is sometimes left,  
**“ke** that which I mention’d, in (peaking of the first Insertion.  
This Insertion, and that in the last salse Rib, join the upper  
Extremities of the Psoas, and Tdinngularis or Quadratus Lum-  
herum, and send off to them some communicating Fibres.  
The common Plane of these last Insertions, by the Separation  
of their Fibres, forms a Hole, through winch a Bundle of  
Nerves passes.

It is to be observed, that the lateral Insertions of the great  
Muscle of the Diaphragm, on the Right Side, appear to he  
lower than those on the Left Side; and that the right lateral  
Portion appears to he larger than the Left, as being more  
arched.

The small Muscle of the Diaphragm is thicker than the  
other, but os much less Extent. It is situated along the fore  
Side of the Bodies os the last Vertebra os the Back, and several  
os those os the Loins, being turned a little to the Left Hand.  
It is of an oblong Form, representing, in some measure, a  
fleshy Collar, the two lateral Portions of which cross each  
other, and afterwards become tendinous toward the lower  
Part.

The upper. Part os the Body of this Muscle is fixed in the  
Slope of the middle Aponeurosis of the great Muscle. The  
outer Edges os the Ahe, or lateral Portions, Join the posterior  
Plane of the great Muscle; and these Portions adhere to **the**Body os the last Vertebra of the Back. The extremities.  
Called likewise Pillars, or Crura, are inserted by several tendi-  
nous Digitatioris in the Vertebrae os the Loins.

The upper Part os the fleshy Body is formed by a parti-  
cular Intertexture os Fibres, belonging to the two Ahe.  
These two Alas, whereof that toward rhe Right Hand is ge-  
nerally the most considerable, part from each other, and form  
an oval Hole, terminated on - the lower Part by Fibres de-  
tached from the Inside of each Ala, immediately above the last  
Vertebra os the Back. These Fibres decussate and cross each  
other; and afterwards those that come from each Ala, join  
that on the other Side; so that each os the Crura is a Produ-  
ction of both Ahe..

The Fibres that come from the lest Ala, cross over those  
from the Right Ala; and this again sends a small Fasciculus *of*Fibres over those of the Left Ala : Afterwards the two Crura  
part from each other.

The Right Crus is larger and longer than the Lest, and IS  
always inserted in the four upper Vertebra of the Loins, and  
often in the fifth likewise, by the same Number of Digita-  
tions, which become more and more tendinous as they descend,  
and, at length, are expanded in form of an Aponeurosis.  
This Crus lies more on the Middle of the Bodies of the Ver-  
' ' tehrae, than on the right Side.

The Left Crus is smaller and shorter, and lies more on the  
Sides os the Vertebrae. ‘ It is fixed, by Dictations, to the  
three upper Vertebrae os the Loins, seldom reaching lower.  
The lower Part of it is expanded in the same, manner as the  
other; and the two Expansions sometimes meet together.

The oval Opening of this inferior Muscle of the Diaphragm  
gives Passage to the Extremity of the (Esophagus; and the  
Aorta lies in the Interstice hetween the two Crura, imme-  
diately above the Opening, or Hole, **a** thin Fasciculus of Fibres  
is sent off to the Stomach; and, I have sometimes observed **a**larger Fasciculus, at the lower Extremity of the Hole, sent  
**Osh** chiefly, from the Right Ala, and accompanied by some  
tendinous Fibres from the Left, which seemed to run to the  
Mesentery.

In the middle Aponeurosis of the great .Muscle, a littie to  
she Right of the anterior Part of the Slope, near the small  
Muscle, is a round Opening, winch transmits the Trunk of  
the sower Vena Cava: The Border, or Circumference, os this  
Opening is Very artfully formed by an oblique and successive  
Intertexture of tendinous Fibres, almost like the edge css a  
Wioker-baiket ; and is, consequentiy, incapable either of. Di-  
latation or Contraction, by the Action of the Diaphragm.

We find, therefore, three considerable Openings in the  
Diaphragm ; one round and tendinous, for the Passage of the  
Vena Cava; one oval and fleshy, for the Extremity os the  
CEsophaguS; and one fork'd, partly fleshy, and partly tendi-  
nous, for the Aorta. The round Opening is to the Right  
Hand, close to the upper Part of the Right Ala of the small  
Muscle: The oval Opening is a little to the Lest; so that  
the Right Ala, which is hetween these two Holes, lies almost  
directly over-against the Middle of the Body of the eleventh  
Vertebra of the Back: The tendinous Fork is under the oval  
Opening, but a littie more toward the Middle.

This Situation, well considered, will serve to justify, in  
some measure, the Descriptions and Figures of the antient  
Anatomists ; especially fince the Right Ala of the small Muscle  
is larger than the Lest ; and fince it was an easy Matter, in  
inking out the Diaphragm, and spreading it on a Board, to  
extend It too much toward both Sides, *ivinsiefw.*

The Veins of the Diaphragm are pretty large, and go

directly to the Cava, between its Entrance into **the** Thorax  
and the Liver, where two pretty large Branches, from each  
Side of the Diaphragm, enter it.

It has Arteries immediately from the Aorta, and, some-  
times, from the Coeliac, and **a** few small Twigs from the  
Lumbais and Adipose.

*Ferheyen* mentions two Arteries and two Veins of his own  
Discovery; whereof the Right Artery, and the two Veins, are  
Branches of the SubclaviansThe Left he dares not pretend  
to have sufficiently trac'd, but says, that, in the Diaphragm,  
the Arteries and Veins inosculate with the afore-mention’d of  
this kind , and that the Veins receive some Branches in their  
Return from the Diaphragm, from the Pericardium and Me-  
diashnum.

It receives a pretty large Nerve from the Plexus Cervicalis  
on each Side, and from the fecond Pair of the Vertebra,  
which, from a triple Root, form a considerable Branch, which  
distributes itself on each Side, through the whole Body of the  
Diaphragm.

in inspiration, the Diaphragm descends towards the Abdo-  
men, which is its proper Motion; which, aS a Muscle, is'  
Contraction. In Inspiration it is relax'd, and drawn upwards,  
and makes a concave-convex Figure ; the concave Side toward  
the Abdomen. By this Alteration os Posture, it enlarges the  
Cavity of the Thorax in Expiration ; and, at the same time,  
lessens the Cavity os the Abdomen, acting perpetually upon  
all the Contents thereof, and assisting them in the Performance  
Of their respective Functions, particularly the Stomach : It  
also draws the Cartilages of the spurious Ribs inwards, toward»  
the Vertebrae, depresses the two inferior, spurious Ribs, assists  
in the Expulsion *os* the Excrements, and of the Foetus in  
Parturition.

DIAPHROS, διάφρος t from ἀφρὸς, Froth j in *Galen\****a***Exegesis,* is expounded by ἀφρίζων, frothy.

DIAPHTHORA,.διαρθρρα’ from ρετεἴρω, to corrupt; in  
*Hippocrates* signifies a Corruption of the Foetus, an Abortion.  
The same is often expressed by φθοροι, and, in the Beginning  
of the sixth Epidemic, by ἀποφθιρα, which *Galen* expounds by  
διαφθορα and μμὲνλωσις, " Abortinn.'' The Verbs διαφθεῖρω,  
and σθεἴρω, are often us'd in the same Sense.

DIAPHYLACTICOS, διαφυλακτικός \* .deriv’d from per-  
λάσιω, to keep ; is of the same Import as *Prophylacticos,* pre-  
fervative.

DIAPHYSIS, διάφυσις, is an interstice. Division, Partition,  
whatever inteIVeneS between things, Διάφυσις, in *Hippocrates,  
Lib. de Fract. as Galen* explains it, signifies a certain nervous  
and cartilaginous Protuberance in the Middle of the Joining the  
Os Tibiae with the OS Femoris, which enters that large Sinus,  
and makes a Separation between the lower Heads and Processes  
of the Os Femoris, which are inserted into the Sinus of the Os  
Tibiae. This Substance only appears in recent Carcases; for  
it withers after Death. In *Moehl.* where he writes, πλευραἰ δὲ  
κατὰ τὰς διαφήσιας τῶν σπονδήλείν νςυρίῳ πρασπεφήκασιν, " the  
" RibS at the *Diaphyses* os the Vertebrae are connected by **a**" nervous Substance,'' by. the Diaphysis we are to understand  
.the interstices. Intervals, Chinks, superficiary Cavities, or  
Sinuses, which are cut in the Bodies of the Vertebrae, at **the**Roots os the transverse Apophyses, for. the Reception of the  
round Heads of the Ribs ; and those double Sinuses, in which  
the Ribs make a double Dearticulation, are called by that Name.  
The transverse Processes, or Apophyses, themselves, may also he  
called Diaphyses, aS growing in the Spaces hetween the Verte-  
brae, and join'd to the Rihs by a double Diarthrosis. In **the**same Book, τὸ στῆθος διαφήσιας ἔχον πλαγείας, " the Breast  
" having oblique *Diaphyses”* where the .Ribs are connected  
with it, imports, by *Diaphysis,* what possesses the Partitions or  
Intervals, that is, the Cartilages at the Sides of the Bones of the  
Sternum, by which they are join'd by Synarthrosis with the  
Ribs ; or else the Sinuses, which are indented at the Sides and  
Joints *os* the Bones os the Breast, and into winch the Ribs, by  
theircartilaginous Part, are inserted. Again, in the same Book,  
ἐκ τῆς διαφύσιος τῶν τὴ πήχεος όστῶν, " from the Space hetween  
" the Bones os the Cubit,'' a torpid Nerve is said to proceed.  
And *{Lib.Aecci griyrexs) Nagulatii* are the interVais, Distances,  
and Partitions, by and into which numerous and large Cavities  
of a Body are divided. The Word διάφυσις also, in *Hippocra-  
tes,* signifies the Pedicle of a Fruit. *Lib. ctcci gistascdurt. .*

DLA.PISSEL.thON. The Name of a Composition in  
*Marcellus Empiricus,* C. 35. in which liquid Pitch'is a capital  
Ingredient.

DIAPLASIS, δικταλασις, from πλἀβνω, to form. Confor-  
mation. It is used to express the Replacing a fractur'd Bone,  
as near aS is possible, in its natural Situation.

DIAPLASMA, διάΗλασμα. An Unction or Fomentation,  
applied all over the Body. *Castellus.*

DIAPLOCE, διαπλςκό, from διαπλέκω, to complicate, to  
twist, or intermix. In *Hippocrates de Alimentis,* this implies  
**a** Mixture os the Aliments ; or rather a Miscibility.

DIAPNE. An involuntary Discharge of Urine. *Castellus.*

DIAPNOE, διαπνπέ, from διαπττα, to perspire. Perspi-  
ration. Transpiration.

DIAPOREMA, δταπόρημα, from διαπορέω, to be in Doubt.  
Anxiety in Distempers ; **the** same aS ALYSM US, which **see.**

DIAPRASIUM, διαπράσιον. The Name of a Composi-  
tion in *Trallian, L.* 5. *C.* 4. so called from πράσιον. Hore-  
hound, one of the Ingredients.

DIAPRUNUM. The Name of two Compositions, direct-  
ed thus in the *London* Dispensatory:

*' The* **DIAPRUNUM LENITIVUM.**

Take os new and ripe Damask Prunes, one hundred; hen  
them in a sufficient Quantity of Water till they are soft ;  
then remove them from the Fire, and, when cold, drive  
the Pulp through a Sieve, and fet by for Use. In the  
Liquor strain'd from the Prunes hesore pulping, hell one  
Ounce of Violet-flowers; \*and, after straining again,  
. dissolve in it two Pounds os Sugar, and boil into a Syrup;

to which add of the hesore-mention'd Pulp half a Pound; of  
Cassia and Tamarinds dissolv'd in a littie of the same De-  
coction, and pulp'd, of each one Ounce: Boil them again  
over a gentle Heat, and frequently stir the Mixture: Aster  
which fist in the following Powders, of Coriander-seed,  
Rhubarb, Liquorice, and Marshmallow-roots, of each **a**sufficient Quantity, to make into a soft Electuary.

**DIAPRUNUM SOLUTIvUM.**

. Take of the lenitive Composition of Prunes, four Pounds ;  
os prepar'd Scammony, two Ounces five Drams; and mix  
them together into an Electuary. *S. A.*

Thefe were Preparations os *Nicolaus Myreps.us,* the first of  
which was receiv'd into the College Dispensatory, under the  
Title of *Diaprunum Simplex, rectius Lenitivum*; but the latter  
. Part os it is here much abridg'd of many superfluous Ingredients,  
as the Spodium, Barberries, and many other things os the like  
Nature, But neither of these are hardly ever prescribed or  
made. :

DIAPSORICUM. The Name of a Collyrium in *Marcel-  
lus Empiricus, Cap.* 8.

.-. DIAPTERNES, from πτέρνα, the Heel. A Medicine  
made os the Heels os Animals, and Cheese. *Castellus* from *Gu-  
lielmus Pudaeus.*

’ PIAPTEROSIS, διαπτέρωσις, from πτερον, a Feather.  
The cleaning the Ears with a Feather.

- DIAPYEMA, from πῦον. Pus. An Abscess, or Suppura-  
tion.. See **ABSCESSUs. "**

. DIAPYETICA.: Suppurating Medicines.

DIARRHODOMELI. The Name of a Composition in  
*Trallian, L. Ju C.* 4. prepar'd of the Juice of Roses, Scammo-  
fry, Agaric, Pepper,, and Honey..

"DIARIA *Febris:* A Diary Fever; one which continues  
only one Day. It is the same as **EPHEMEROS.**

' CIAROCHAs, διαροχαί. The Interstices betwixt the Cir-  
cumvolutions os Bandages. *Erotian.*

DI AROMATICUM. A Medicine compounded of Aro-  
**InaticS.**

: DIARRHAGE, διἀρῥαγή. A Fracture; in particular, of  
the Temporal Bones.

DIARRHODON. A Name for a great many Composi-  
tions, in which RofeS are the principal Ingredient. In the old  
College Dispensatory, one of this sort is directed under the  
Title of *Diarrhodon Abbatis*; but it is omitted in the last.

DIARRHOEA, διάῤῤοια, from διαῤῥέω, to flow thro'. It  
imports whet in *Englijb* we call a Looseness. See ALvUS, DE-  
**JECTlo, and CHOLERA.**

A Diarrhoea is defin'd to be a frequent and plentiful Discharge  
of thin, watery, mucous, flimy, frothy, greasy, bilious, or blackish  
Matter from the Intestines, sometimes with, and sometimes  
without, a Mixture of Excrements. It is frequentiy attended  
with GripingS; but they are not essential to it. The Patient is  
weak, makes littie Urine, has a depressed Pulse, impair'd Ap-  
petite, and is sometimes feverish.

**OBSERVATION** I.

A Child about a Year and a half old, who, for several Months,  
had laboured under a feverish Indisposition, a preternatural Ap-  
petite, a Flux, the Substance of which was mix'd with a whitish  
Matter, and a subsequent Leanness and Extenuation, .was at  
last reduc'd to such a low State, as to sail a Sacrifice to **these**Symptoms.

Upon opening the Body, the Laver appear’d so preternatu-  
rally large, as almost to equal that of an Adult ; for it poffefled  
the whole Cavity of the Abdomen ; and the Substance of it  
was found scirrhous. The Gall-bladder was also preternaturally  
large, and as long as one's fore Finger. The Condition os the  
Spleen was found to he the same with that of the Liver; for it  
was every-where full of Very hard tartareous Spots. The  
Glands, dispersed through the whole Mesentery, were found

scirrhous; which Circumstances sufficiently accounted for **the**Death of the Patient. *G. Theophilus Bicrlingius MifcelI Curl  
Anno* I67I. *Observati.* I57.

**OBSERVATION Π-**

Λ certain Man, after labouring under a Flux sor six Years,  
at last died ; and, upon laying open his Body, his whole Liver  
was found full of Impostumations, and a Part of the Meson-  
toy destroyed. *Hallenius, Cap. de Alvi Fluxibus.*

**OBSERVATION** III.

A certain Man, of thirty Years of Age, happening to die of  
a Diarrhoea, whilst we were laying open his Body, and attempt-  
ing a Separation os the Liver from the Diaphragm, to which it  
adher'd sor a considerable Space, before we opened the Liver,  
there appear'd a large Tumor of that Species called Atheroma.  
This Tumor was situated in the convex Part of the Liver, near  
the posterior Region of the Diaphragm, hard by the Vena Cava.  
It was of a round Figure, in Bulk almost equal to one's Fist,  
and free from the rest os the Parenchyma of the Liver. It weigh'd.  
five Ounces six Drams and thirteen Grains. Its Coat was as  
thick as the true Skin. It contain'd two Kinds os Matter, both  
of them thick, and very littie fluid. The one resembled a pel-  
lucid Jelly, and the other was like thick Cream, or a whim  
Poultice. *Boneti Sepulcr. Anat.*

**OBSERVATION** IV.

A Certain *Gorman* Prince, of two Years of Age, happening  
to die of a Diarrhoea, accompanied with an Atrophy, and other  
Symptoms, upon laying open his Body, we sound his Liver  
hard, whitish, of an uncommon Bulk, and weighing seventeen  
Ounces and a half Between this Organ and the Duodenum,  
near the Mesentery, there was a Collection of blackish Blood.  
The Gall-bladder was preternaturally large, and so finmly adher-  
ing to the Substance of the Liver, that it could not be freed  
from it without injuring *its* In the Gall-bladder itself there  
was not a yellow Humour, but a certain greenish black Mat-  
ter, like that which, during his Lise, he had copiously dis-  
charged by Stool. Besides, his Liver was very littie, and closely  
adherent to the spurious Ribs and Diaphragm. Hence we may  
easily understand, in what manner the Functions of the Liver  
might he disordered. The Stomach and Intestines were in  
their natural State, but contained no Excrements, and were  
somewhat distended with Flatulencies.

**OBSERVATION** V.  
ι . \_  
- A certain Lawyer, after labouring for a considerable while  
under a Diarrhoea, at last died consumptive; and, upon laying  
open his Body, we found a large pendulous Tumor adhering to  
the lumbar Muscles on the Right Side.

**OBSERvATION** VL

A certain Gentiewoman, about Ten o'Clock in the Morn\*  
ing, complained of a troublesome and uneasy Flux. I persuaded  
her to go to Bed, because Motion had a Tendency to increase  
her Pain, and prevent the Discharge of the Excrements. *Her*Stools were chylous, white, liquid, discharged in such large  
Quantities, that she filled a large Bason every time she went to  
Stool. Terrified at this Symptom, I desired a Consultation of  
the 'most experienced Physicians :.r Upon which we prescribed  
astringent Liniments’, medicated Bags, Julaps, and next Day  
an infusion of Rhubarb. By her frequent and copious Stools,  
her Strength was gradually impaired, and, hesore Midnight, she  
died, when she little suspected such an Accident. -

In order to investigate the genuine Cause of *so* sudden and  
unexpected a Misfortune, I beg'd the Body might he laid open;  
upon which we found the Bottom of the Stomach ulcerated,  
I *Pdolanus Part. Meth. Med. Sect.* 3. *Tract.* I-. '

**OBSERvATION** VII. - . .

A certain Youth, about eighteen Years of Age, was seized  
with a deprav'd Appetite, eating Stones and Rubbish, and at  
last fell into a flow and gentie Fever. In Process of Time his  
Stomach hegan to throw up its Contents, and he was seined with  
a Flux. This Complication of Disorders in a sew Days put a  
Period to his Life. ...

- Upon laying open the Body, we sound a Callus situated  
among the meseraic Veffeis, by which, when they were so oh-  
structed, that the Blond could be conveyed no farther, the Pa-  
tient must necessarily die. *Benivenius de Abditis, Cap.*

**OBSERVATION** VIII.

A certain Gentleman of Distinction, about thirty Years of  
Age, of a melancholic Constitution, highly subject to Catarrhs,  
and addicted to the immoderate Use of Wine and Summer  
Fruits, was at last seized with a Vomiting and a Diarrhoea,  
which were now-and-then succeeded by a bloody Flux; by.  
which means his Strength was gradually so exhausted, that he  
died on the tenth Day.

Upon laying open the Body, I found seven or eight final!

Stones aS large as Chiches, in that Part of **the** pancreatic Duct,  
**where it terminates in the Intestines.** *Raegnerus de Graaf Tract,  
de Succo Pancreatico, Cap. y.*

**OBSERVATION IX-**

. A certain Clergyman of Distinction, being, for three Weeks,  
afflicted with a highly bilious Diarrhoea, at last sell a Sacrifice  
io his Disorder.

Upon laying open his Body, I found in his. Gall-bladder,  
three small hard Stones; the' at the same time, during the  
whole Course of his Disease, he had frequentiy discharged highly  
bilious Stools, which certainly were supplied from the biliary  
Duct, which leads directly from the Laver to the Intestines,  
*. Riolanus Anthrop. Lib. 2. Cap.* **2O.**

**OBSERVATION X.**

At *Montpelicr* I had an Opportunity os seeing a Woman laid  
open, who, for fourteen Years, had heen afflicted with a Diar-  
rhoea, which, however, for seven Months before her Death,  
had been so violent, that she was obliged to go to Stool several  
times in a Quarter of an Hour.

*N[r..Gintelius,* by whom the Body was said open, could find  
no other Cause for her Death, than a Petrification os the Bile,  
which had formed itself into a hard and unequal Stone in the  
Gall-bladder, which it distended sar beyond its preternatural  
Dimensions. *D. Creterus, Zod. Med. Gal. an.* 3.

**OBSERVATION** XL 4 '

I have seen the Bedies os several Patients, who died of Diar-

rhoeas, laid open, whose Intestines were thick, tumid with.  
Blood, and, aS it were, formed into Holes like Honey-combs.  
Venesection, and the due Use os Emetics, would, in all Proba-  
bility, have contributed much to the Cure of these Patients. .  
*Guarinonius, Consultat. An*

A Flux of the Belly, where the Stools are liquid, and more  
frequent than usual, in the Beginning, is not so much to be  
regarded ; but this Disorder is sometimes attended with flight  
Pains, sometimes with Very severe ones. It is often most ad-  
visable for Health to let it have its Course sor one Day, or even  
more, provided there be no Fever, and the Flux ceases within  
**seven** Days ; sor by this means the Body is cleansed, and **the**. noxious Matter evacuated, to the great Benefit os the Patient.

But to endure it too long is dangerous; for sometimes it excites  
griping Pains, with feverish Disorders, and exhausts the  
Strength.

. . The first Day it is sufficient to keep quiet, without attempt-  
ing to repress the Efforts of the Belly. Is the Flux ceases spon-  
taneoufly, you may go into the Bath, and take a littie Food ;  
hut, if it continues, it will he hest to abstain, not only from  
Eating, but also from Drinking.' The next Day, if the Loose-  
ness perseveres, keep quiet as hefore, and take a littie astringent  
Food. The third Day, go into the Bath, and use Vehement  
Frictions of every Part, except the Belly; hold your Loins and  
Scapulae to the Fire; take some Food of a binding Quality ;  
and drink pure Wine, but moderately. If the Flux still conti- .  
Dues them ext Day, eat more freely, and take a Vomit; and,

. in'short, resist the Disorder by Hunger, Thirst, and Vomiting,  
till you have subdued it ; for it is scarcely possible, after the joint  
Use os such effectual Means, *for* the Belly not to he contracted  
and bound. . .

Another Way for suppressing a Looseness, is to make a Sup-  
per, and afterwards to take a vomit; to keep in Bed the next

- Day ; in the Evening to he anointed, though but flightiy; and  
then take about half a Pound of Bread sop’d in pure *Amincean*Wine. After this, eat something roasted, especially a Bird;  
and, upon this, drink the Wine before-mentioned mixed with  
Rain-water. \ Continue this Course for five Days together, and

- .then take another Vomit. *Asilepiades,* contrary to former  
Authors, prescribes cold Liquors, and eyen such as are ex-  
tremely cold, to he taken every Day. I believe, every Man  
ought to trust his own Experience, whether it he fittest for him  
to drink cold or hot Liquors.

Sometimes it happens, that the Disorder, heing neglected sor  
several Days together, becomes somewhat difficult to cure. In  
. this Case, you must begin with a Vomitthe next Day in **the**

Evening he anointed in'a warm Place ;’ take a moderate Qttan-  
tity os Food ; drink pure Wine os the roughest sort; and apply  
Rue with Cerate to the Belly. In this Affection of the Body,  
neither Walking nor Friction are required ; but Riding in a  
Chariot or Waggon, or, which, is better, on Horseback, is  
of Service ; for nothing more strengthens the Intestines.

If it he necessary to have recourse to Medicines; the most  
proper Remedy is whet is prepared *os* Apples. In the time of  
vintage, put into a large Vessel wild Pears and Apples; if  
they are not to he had, take green *Tarentine* or *Signine* Pears,  
with *Scandian* or *Amerine* Apples, Myrrhapia, *[a sort of Pears,  
so call'd from their Smell,* Plin. Lin. I5. Cap. 15. *Musck-pearsy*Quinces, Pomegranates with their RindS,SerVices,and principally  
that Species winch we call *Torminalia c* Let these Fruits take up

a third Part of the Capacity of the Vessel, and then sill up the  
same with Must: Boil the Contents all together, till they **are**dissolved, and concur in forming, as it were, one Mass. This  
Preparation is not ungrateful to the Taste, and, taken upon  
Occasion, gently hinds the Belly, without injuring the Sto-  
mach : Two or three Spoon sass are enough for a Dose. An-  
other more potent Remedy is to take Myrtie-benies, press out  
the Juice, and boil it to a tenth Part; os which take an Ounce  
*[Cyathum]* for a Dose. A third Remedy, when it can he pre-  
pared, is as follows : Take a Pomegranate, and excavate it by  
taking out all the Inside; then picking out all the Seeds, pus,  
the intermediate. Membranes into the Shell again, and pour  
thereon raw Eggs, and stir them about with a Spattle *i Then  
set* it upon the Coals, and the Moisture which is in it, while in  
continues, will keep it from burning: -When it begins to he -  
dry, remove it, and eat the Contents with a Spoon. This Remedy  
is made more effectual by some Additions, as when it is thrown  
into Dishes highly seasoned with Pepper, or mixed with Salt  
and Pepper, and so eaten. They prepare also a Gruel for this  
.Purpose, in which they boil Part of an old Honey-Comb. Also  
Lentils heil'd with Malicorium, and the Tops of Brambles bod'd  
in Water, and eaten with Oil and Vinegar, are effectual in this  
Case ; and so are Decoctions of Dates or Quinces, or dry Ser-  
vices, or Bramble-tops; *I* mean on such Occasions aS require an .  
astringent Potion. Half a Pint os Wheat boiled in austere *Ami-  
naan* Wine, and given to the Patient faffing and thirsty, and  
the Wine afterwards supped, may justly he accounted one of '

. the most potent-Remedies in this Disorder. They preserihe  
also *Signine* Wine, or austere refloated Wine, or any other  
austere sort os Wine. They also bruise a Pomegranate with **the**Rinds and Seeds, and mix it with the Wine before-mentioned,  
which may be supped pure, or diluted. However, there will  
be no Necessity of using Medicines, unless the Distemper the  
violent. *Celsus, Lib.* 4. *Cap.* Io.

A Flux os the Belly, or a Discharge of pure and unmin'd  
Humours, without Inflammation, Exulceration, or considerable  
Sense of Pain, is by the *Greeks* called διάῥῥοια, " a Diar-ς  
." rhoea.'' In tin’s Disorder, there is an Evacuation of severed '  
sorts of Humours, sometimes of Phlegm, sometimes os Bile,  
either yellow or black. The Origin, from whence this Flux  
proceeds, is seated in Various Parts: If there be a Defluxion of  
Phlegm from the Brain upon-the Belly, the Looseness is most  
urgent by Night, arid aster Sleep; and the Discharges, accord- -  
ing to *Hippocrates,* are thin and spumous. The Flux also has  
its Intervals, and is preceded by a Distillation and Pains of **the**Head, especially after a sudden Heat or Cold. The same Hu-  
mour, if the Flux he owing to some Disorder of the Intestines,  
Mesentery, or Stomach, is thick and mucous; and is difcherg'd  
principally by Day, - without any certain InterVais. When  
yellow or Lemon-coloured, an ardent, and often spumous '  
Bile flows from the Liver into the Belly; it molestssthe Patient  
by Intervals in the Night, without any considerable Pains or  
Gripings of the Belly; but this Flux is usually of a shorter Con-  
tinuance than what is excited by a Disorder of the Stomach.  
The same Consequences usually follow from a Flux of black Bile  
. from the Spleen or Mesentery into the Belly; but this Case is  
far more difficult than .the former, aS proceeding from a worse  
Humour. But here we ought to distinguish between this Hu-  
mour, and Blood concreted for want of Motion, and by long  
Stagnation, highly toriefied, blackish, and Very much resem-  
bling Tar ; for, if this Vitiated Blued, and not a melancholy  
Humour, be the Cause, the Disorder is attended or preceded  
by sanguineous Vomitings, which stain Linen red ; but nothing  
os this happens in a Flux of black Bile.

A Looseness, for one Day, is often healthy, and eVen for  
several Days, provided it stops within the seventh Day, with-  
out returning upon the Patient, and is not attended with a  
Fever, or a vehement Thirst : But the Danger proceeds from  
the Length os the Disease ; for sometimes it excites Gripings,  
and feverish Disorders,, and exhausts the Strength. Now the  
Accession of a Fever, and a Relapse into the Disease, after its  
Cessation, with its growing more obstinate, and likely to con-  
tinue upon the Patient, must be dangerous, whether the Matter  
of the Flux be bilious, or crude and pituitous. There is as  
much Danger from an Inflammation of the Liver, Praecordia,  
or Belly, as from Various or mix'd Stoois of long Conti-  
nuance, and attended with Pain.

A Flux cannot be suppressed, before its due Time, with  
Safety; sor hence arise. Disorders os the Stomach, Fevers,  
and Inflammations os the Viscera; and, from a Diversion of the  
morbific Matter to the superior Parts, proceed Pains of the  
Head, Madness, or Lethargy, according to the Nature of the  
Humour. When the Stoois are liquid, it is best when they  
are not discharg'd violently with Noise, but are evacuated in jt-  
gentle Manner, by degrees, nor are too frequent; sor, by  
often going to Stool, the Patient is satigu'd, and kept waking.  
If the Stoois he copious, as well aS frequent, there is Danger  
of Fainting. A Looseness, aster a long Duration, succeeded  
by spontaneous Voiniting, ceases; a Looseness ceasing in Season  
is no way injurious; it is known to he stopped, when the

Belly heing contracted, its Motion is no longer sese by the  
Hand laid thereon; and, heiides, the last Stool was succeeded  
bv no Flatus. It is .good to htve an Alteration in the Stools,  
it it be not a Change fur the worse. Bilious Discharges stop  
Epon the Accession of Deafness ; and, on the contrary, a  
Deafness has its Solution by evacuations os Bile. Persons who  
stammer, are fubject to long Fluxes of the Bully, which give  
way to Vomiting. In any Flux, acid eructations, not begin-  
ring with the Distemper, but acceding afterwards, are a good  
Sign. The Belly bound for several Days indicates either a  
sudden Evacuation, or the Approach of a Fever. The Hie-  
coughs, or Loss os Appetite, under a Looseness, are bad. Per-  
sons much extenuated by an acute or chronical Disease, or from  
Wounds, or some other Occasion, and seized with a Flux of  
black Bile, resembling black Blood, die the next Day ; for  
Faeces os this kind, spontaneously discharged, are the worst of  
Symptoms ; and always so much the worse, aS their Variety  
os Colours, and these not good ones, is greater; but it is  
better to have them brought away by Medicines, particularly  
when they are of various Colours. A Discharge os adust Bile,  
in the Beginning of a Disease, is mortal; and the Danger is  
no less, if, during the Evacuation in a Looseness, the Patient  
be seized with a Nausea, Vomiting, and Delirium ; os, if he  
he so sar exhausted as to have a constantiy vermicular" and  
formicating Pulse, which cannot be raised eVen by generous Fond.  
If a Looseness come aster a long Distemper, without at all  
mitigating the same, and the Patient he insufficient to support  
it, the Case is certainly dangerous. ALooseness, or Diarrhoea,  
occasion'd by a heginning Dropsy, or after an atrabilious Ulcer,  
or from an Exulceration os the superior intestines, especially the  
Jejunum ; or the Continuance os a Looseness, aster a sudden  
Disappearance of Pustules; or its being grown to an Invete-  
racy in an old Person ; or when a liquid Matter, like Water,  
is at first discharged, and, afterwards, a pinguious Humour,  
resembling an Ointment; all these Cases are to he dreaded  
equally with the preceding. A Discharge of Faeces, appear-  
ing aS is they were cover’d with Oil or Fat, is familiar with  
those who labour under pestilential, burning, colliquative, and  
hectic Fevers,\a Tabes, or Atrophy, and sometimes attends  
’ an Inflammation of the Viscera. Gripes are, very frequentiy,  
observed to proceed from a long-continued Diarrhoea, or one  
in which the Humours are evacuated pure and unmixed ; and  
this Case often proves satai to pregnant Women ; or, if they  
escape, it is not without a Miscarriage. It is usual for such  
Patients, aster they heve been long afflicted with this Distem-

.per, to he affected with a Swelling of the Feet.- *Lormnii  
Medicin. Obferv.*

Diarrhoeas are frequently the direful Effects of Grief, and  
other exorbitant Passions of the Mind. They generally prove  
incurable, especially if the Mind continues long under the  
Influence of that Grief or Passion which first produc’d them ;  
because, in this Case, they are, for the most part, succeeded  
by erratic Fevers, and Atrophies, which prove fatal to the  
Patient.

The Eruption of a Sweat, in Patienls labouring under a  
. Diarrhoea, gives a proportionable Check to the Disease.

In Diseases os the Breast, in Women in Child-bed, and in  
Infants labouring under malignant Fevers, DiarhoeaS are highly  
bad and prejudicial.

The Cure of this Disorder is not to be begun by Astrin-  
gents ; fince by this means we induce Obstructions of the  
Viscera and Intestines, which are with Difficulty remov’d,  
and which are at last succeeded by obstinate Dropsies.

\* As the eating of Flesh increases a Diarrhoea, the Patient  
ought, for this Reason, to abstain from it as much, and as  
carefully, as he possibly can.

Nothing has a more immediate Tendency to produce a  
costive State os the Belly, than the Use of Venery ; as was  
long ago observ'd by *Hippocrates,* in the seventh Book of his  
*Epidemics.' Artius* also, in the eighth Chapter of his third  
Book, and *Paulus AEgineta,* in the thirteenth Chapter of his  
first Book, affert, that Fluxes are remov’d by the same  
Means. This was also observ'd by *Amatus Lusitanus,* in the  
forty-seventh Observation os his second Century. See  
**ACHROMOS. ;**

Those who are too much addicted to Study, or too keenly  
attach'd to the Astairs os the World, become costive; and  
this Misfortune is endemial, or peculiar to the *Roman* Climate.

The Inhabitants of this Country, by chewing Cinnamon  
throughout the whole Day, and swallowing the Saliva, in a  
short time cure the Diarrhoeas, the Languors of the Sto-  
mach, and the Dysenteries, with winch they happen to be  
afflicted.

Purgative.MedicineS generally produce **a** dangerous Hyper-  
catharsis, or excessive Purging, which frequentiy brings on a  
sodden Fainting. By the Prescription of an old and expe-  
rienc'd Physician, in one os our Holpitiis, I was surpris'd to  
see a Diarrhoea both speedily and safely stopt, by a Scruple, or  
a Dram, of **the** Theriaca, dissolv'd in a sufficient Quantity  
Os Wine.

In an inveterate Diarrhoea, a Dysentery, a Tenesmus, or **a**Relaxation of the Anus, the Fundament is to he expos'd to  
the Steam of Turpentine, thrown upon live Coals ; by winch  
means the Patient will he cur'd.

When in a Diarrhoea the Patients discharge, by Stool, a Sas-  
fron-colourfd Bile, resembling the Rust of Iron dissolv’d, or  
Brick-dust ; 'tis alwavs a fatal Symptom, as I heve observ’d  
in many Patients, who all died. *Chesuau, Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 6.

A Diarrhoea, succeeding a violent I\* it os Anger, is a lucky  
Circumstance ; because, is this Effect is not. produc'd, tile  
Patient will, in all Probability, he seiz'd with a revet.

I myself heve often observ'd, and also heen inform'd by  
others, that in some Diseases, especially os the chronical Kind,  
such as a Phthisis, and even in any other Disorder, the Pa-.  
tients are frequentiy seiz'd with an irresistible Stimulus to dis-  
charge their Faxes, and sometimes die at the Very time this  
Discharge happens. *Bagliuri, de Praxt Medica, Lib.* I.

*From* **CA-RoLUs PIsO.**

Most People, who are a littie too regardless os their Health,  
and who do not take care to defend their Bedies from the  
Injuries os the Air, at the End of Autumn, when the Leaves  
hegin m fall, find their Bodies more soluble, and perceive  
that their Stools are not only more liquid and aqueous, but  
also bilious and flirny, and that, sometimes, for several Days  
together. In the present and preceding Year, about the End  
of *August,* when Heat and Cold alternately succeeded each  
other, at different Hours of the Day, I observed many stu-  
dious Persons, who liv'd temperately, and spent a great deal  
of Time on mental Speculations, to labour under Diarrhoeas,  
and to discharge an aqueous Sort os Excrements,, call'd by  
*Hippocrates oAnatisasey. naoxpequireja,* with a Mixture of a  
littie Blond in some. Tho' a Diarrhoea os the same Kind  
frequentiy seiz'd me about the Middle of Autumn, in all **the**former Part os my Lise; yet, in the Beginning os the  
Autumn, and during all the other Changes of the Seasons of  
the preceding Year, I only discharg'd liquid Excrements for  
one Day, and, soon aster, nephritic Pains succeeded. But  
in the present Year, about the end os *September,* I was first  
seiz’d with very obstinate nephritic Pain;, which were suc-  
ceeded by a profuse Diarrhoea, which continued about a Fort-  
night; but, being commonly serous, I bore with it the more  
easily. In Bedies, which have a Redundance of Serum, in.  
consequence of a Lise spent in Ease, the Cold of the Autumn, ’  
whether in the Mornjng or the Evening, acting upon the  
Pores which are opened,- either by the Heat os the Sun in the t  
Day-time, or by the Warmness of the Bed ; and, for that  
Reason, penetrating more deeply into them, drives, with  
great Force, the Serum both inwards and downwards from  
the Veffeis on the Surface of the Body ; for, because the serous  
Humours cannot thoroughly incorporate with the Blood, tho'  
they are mix'd with it throughout the whole Body, they are,  
in. consequence thereof, more .easily separated; and, aster a  
Separation, hecause they are fluid and heavy, being reverbe-  
rated by the Cold, they return into the larger Ramifications  
of the Veffels, and are convey'd thence to the Intestines.

Stools os this Sort ought not to he esteem'd preternatural,  
whether we consider, either the Quality and Condition of **the**Matter, its Course, or moving Cause: For, aster the Serum  
has perform'd its proper Functions, it can be of no farther  
Use ,,'tis nothing but an Excrement, and, therefore, ought  
to be evacuated any way.

But, aS the serous Humours cannot find a free Passage thro\*  
the Pores of the Body., when,they are clos'd up by the Incle-  
mency’ of the Air, 'tis but natural, that the lower Belly, and  
especially the large intestines, should serve as a Sink to carry  
them off; and, therefore, such Diarrhoeas are not to be con-  
sider'd as preternatural; since there is no way lest to get rid  
of the Redundance *ci* Serum, but by being evacuated as other  
Excrements are; and 'tis well known, that a Redundancy of.  
Serum creates no littie Uneasiness in our Bedies.

Lastly, if we consider the Occasion; which is only a cold  
State os the Air, a mere external Cause ; upon this Account  
also, the Diarrhoeas here describ'd, ought not to he esteem’d  
preternatural: And, since this is the Case, the Consequences  
are not much to he apprehended.

. But, on the other hand, fince the Serum, by returning  
hack through the Veffeis, cannot fail to interfere with the  
Circulation of the Blood, in some degree, and even disturb  
the Distribution of the Chyle, and its complete Elaboration in  
the intestines ; and, therefore, must be inconvenient; it is  
proper, that the Patient should, with all convenient Speed, be  
freed from it. . ‘

In the first place. Patients ought to preserve themselves from  
the Injury of the Ain, and steep in a warm Place, whereby  
the Force of the moving Cause may be moderated ; and,  
secondly, they should carry off the Matter os the Flux, both  
by a dry Regimen, and a Derivation os the Serum thro' **the**Kidneys; and, lastly, they ought to corroborate the Parts  
which receive the Serum : And these Designs will he answer'd.

partly by making use os some Wormwood-wine, diluted  
with a Decoction os Succory, or Chalybeate Waters, or old  
Conserve of Roses ; and partly, by anointing the Abdomen  
with Oils of Chamomile, Roses, Mastich, or Wormwood.

Tis Very remarkable, what happened to mV Brother, in the  
Month of *Dctober* this present Y ear ; for, tho' he had heen  
rack'd with the Gout all the preceding Month of *September,*he fell into a Very great and unusual Difficulty of Breathing,  
attended with a violent Stertor; and, aster sour Days, was  
seiz'd with a Violent Flux, by which he seem'd to receive some  
Relies; but in this we were mistaken, for he died, the Week  
aster, of a Suffocation.

'Tis to he observed, in the Beginning of continual Fevers,  
the principal Cause of which resides in the liver, especially if  
there is any inflammatory Disposition, the Symptom of which  
is a Tension and Hardness os the Viscera, that Persons gene-  
rally discharge aqueous and bilious Excrements, not only for a  
Week or two, but sometimes even sor forty Days together.

And, to pass by Instances of People, who have labour'd  
under a Flux for a Week or two, I rememhes, that the Car-  
*diindl.de Giury,* whose Liver was greatly inflam’d, and affected  
with a Tumor, which by the Continuance os the Distemper  
became scirrhous, discharged liquid Stoois, which were evi-  
dentiy bilious, in great Quantities, sor the Space of sorty  
Days.

And, the preceding Year, Baron *Ferdinand ab Honausem,*being seiz'd with an inflammatory Disorder of the Liver, and  
a continual Fever, which recur'd three times in the Space of  
a Year, discharged aqueous and bilious Excrements, in large  
Quantities, thro' the whole Course of the Disease. When his  
Body was dissected, among other Signs of a Corruption of the  
Viscera, we observed in his Liver an extraordinary Tumor,  
the Surface of which, being about two Fingers Breadth, was  
altogether wrinkled and flaccid, and appear’d soft to the  
Touch ; but the inner Part of it was hard and dry like a  
Piece of word.

We need not wonder, thet an inflammation of the Liver  
should produce such large Quantities of Bile; for I Iememher  
that *Franciseus Poirotius,* an eminent Physician, being, in the  
Space os ten Months, quite worn out by an erysipelatous  
Inflammation of the Liyer ; a littie hesore he died. Vomited up,  
not without great Torture, and an intolerable Heart-burn,  
three or four Pound-weight os green unmixed Bile. In his  
dead Body the Liver was found to he scirrhous, and of a  
blackish-green Colour.

In continual h eVers, and particularly such as are consequent  
to an inflammatory Disposition of the arterial Blood, a  
.. Symptom of which is, a great Blackness and Dryness of the  
Tongue, especially if the Body has any remarkable Density,  
either on account of Age, or the Constitution of the Season ;  
in all such Fevers, we know by Experience, that Discharges  
- of liquid Excrements are usual, the' not so bilious, as in some  
others. I remember the Case of a Patient, Very much trou-  
bled with arthritic Pains, who, through the whole Course of a  
Fever, discharg'd by Stool a large Quantity of such Serum, tho\*  
the Fever recur'd several times in the Space of a Year, and  
continued forty Days. But, tho' such Stoois are truly sym-  
ptomatica!, as they come on with the Beginning of the Disease,  
and at the time of its Crudity, yet they are very serviceable,  
because they lessen the morbific Matter, which, at other times,  
is to be carried off either by Urine or Sweat; and therefore it  
ought not to be stopt, since they are not usually excessive, but  
such aS Nature may easily bear; and I have sound by Expe-  
xience, that the Violence of Fevers was always considerably  
diminish'd by them ; excepting only such Fevers as are attended  
with an Inflammation os the Viscera, which, being generally  
mortal in themselves, render such Fluxes of no Effect ; and,  
in this Case, there is no room lest for any other Remedies,  
but such as we know by experience to be not only astringent  
and corroborative, but, at the same time, to purge off the  
Serum, together with the Bile: Os this Sort, Rhubarb is the  
principal; therefore an Infusion os it, with a Decoction of  
Myrobalans, and other such Medicines, or a compound Syrup  
of Succory with Rhubarb, will he of considerable Use: These  
Medicines may be repeated every fourth Day to Advantage;  
and, in the mean time. Alteratives, such as Syrups of Poppies,  
the simple Syrup of Succory, or Conserve of Roses and Suc-  
cory, may be also exhibited. But young Physicians ought not,  
after the Example of Vulgar Practitioners, who mind only the  
Huy, Catarrh, or other Symptoms of little moment, to con-  
- tent themselves with the shove Medicines, but should heve  
recourse to other Remedies, which more immediately resolve  
a Fever or inflammation, such as Venesection, and other such  
important Remedies; which some People generally neglect, to  
the great Danger of their Patients.

Besides the hesore-mentioned serous Stools, I have frequently  
observed, on the Decline either of intermitting or continual  
Fevers, Stoois which were liquid, bus, at the same time, of an  
ash Colour, and as like a crude Lixivium, as Milk is to Milk.

When I attended the Medicinal Lectures at *Paris, I* ohe  
served, that upon the Decline os a Tertian Fever, I discharg’d  
such Stoois ; and, since that time, I heve observed the like in  
many others. Concerning these, my Opinion is, that they  
ought to he look'd upon aS critical and salutary; **fince by**them the febrile Heat is perfectly remov'd, so that there is no  
further Danger os a Relapse ; and such a Solution of Fevers as  
is not attended with Excretions, is not to he depended on ;  
and I know by experience, that such Evacuations will follow  
a considerable time aster the Concoction of tho morbific  
Humours, and not before. Mineral Springs have promoted  
this salutary Evacuation in many, whe heve got rid os long  
stow Fevers, consequent upon an Infarction of the Viscera,  
by drinking the Waters of *Bcrkensield* near *Deux-ponts,* which  
brought on a cinericeous Flux. Lastly, the great *Hippocrates*observes, that a spontaneous aqueous Diarrhoea is the most  
salutary Crisis of aqueous Tumors, whether of the whole  
Body, which is call'd *Leucophlegmatia,* (for this, says he, is  
remov'd by a Diarrhoea) or of the Abdomen in particular:  
An aqueous Flux, says he, without Crudity, cures a recent  
Dropsy; but is a Diarrhoea does not happen at the Beginning of  
the Dropsy, and hesore the retentive Faculties are much weak-  
ened, it proves mortal to the Patient: Besides, Diarrhoeas in  
tins Case ought to he profuse, and equal to the Disease ; for  
no scanty Evacuation can possibly prove critical. Discharges  
os this kind must necessarily produce the Relief os the Patient;  
because, by their means, only such Humours as are peccant,  
are evacuated. I observed such aqueous Stoois; spontane-  
oufly recurring at different times, in a Jesuit; by means  
of which, an inveterate Ascites, of several Months Conti-  
nuance, was kept down, and which, at last, by the Patient's  
observing an exact Regimen, decreas'd by degrees, and **was**entirely remov'd. *Co Pise.*

*Ettmullcr* informs us, that a Diarrhoea, the Matter of  
which is pinguious and oily, if not produc'd by the Aliments,  
arises from a Colliquation and Melting down of the Fat of  
the Body. See DEJECTIO.

In this Disorder, arising from whatever Cause, the Stomach  
is to he strengthen'd with burnt Wine, Aromatics, the Vinum  
Ahsynthites, Preparations of Quinces, and corroborative Fo-  
mentations externally: Sudorifics, also, mix'd with such  
Medicines as absorb Acids, are to he exhibited. The Effer-  
Vescence of the Humours is, by proper Medicines, to he  
check'd and abated ; since, when this Effect is produc'd, **the**Diarrhoea of course ceases.

In all Diarthceas and Dysenteries, whether: of the benign  
or malignant Kind, a Decoction os the Roots os Tormentil is  
a Medicine, according to this Author, of all others the most  
efficacious. Quinces, also, and Medlars, together with **the**Marmalades prepar’d ofthem, are by him highly recommended  
in this Disorder. Jellies of Hartshorn dissolv'd in the Patient's  
ordinary Drink, and Gum Arabic dissolv'd in the white  
Decoction, are by him accounted Specifics in epidemical Diar-  
rhoeas. When this Disorder is attended with Violent Gripes,  
and a Tenesmus, 'tis expedient to inject a Gsyster prepar’d of  
warm Milk, and the *Theriaca Andromache.* In habitual Diar-  
rhoeas, protracted *sot* a long time, Chalybeates, grateful  
Aromatics, and warm Baths, are, of all other Medicines, the  
most efficacious. Stubborn and long-continued Diarrhoeas,  
may, he fays, he cur'd in the same manner with a Dysentery,  
by Doses of Ipecacuanha, often repeated at proper- Intervals,  
not neglecting the Use of other proper Remedies at the same  
time.

Opium, according to Dr. *Cockbum,* is of little or no Use  
in the Cure of serous Diarrhoeas ; since, generally speaking,  
it only eases the Pain, and gives Rest ; by which means, **the**Stools discharg'd are sewer In Number, but larger, and equally  
thin and liquid as they were hesore, and, at the same time,  
more fetid. **l**

*Walker* informs us, that during the Siege of *Londonderry*the Soldiers were so fir reduc'd, that they were fond of eating  
a Mixture of Starch and Suet ; by the former of which, they  
were furnish'd with an excellent Cure *for* the Diarrhoea.; and  
by the latter preserv'd from Starving, and defended against the  
Tyranny of Hunger. *Wainwright,* in his mechanical Account  
of the N on-naturals, informs us, thet a woolen Shirt contri-  
butes Very much to the Cure of an habitual Diarrhoea : And  
*Fallen,* in his *Medicina Gymnastica,* for producing the fame  
Effect, recommends Riding on Horse-hack, or in a Chasse;  
probably from *Celsius.*

There are several other Medicines, which are in a Diarrhoea  
sometimes prescrib'd with good Success; such as the *Laudanum  
liquidum cydoniatum,* the *Cataplas.ma stomachicum,* the *Focus  
astringens. Epithema stomachicum, Saccul. stomach,* **the** De-  
*coctum Catechu compositum,* the *Decoctum Fracastorii,* the *De.,  
coctum sistens,* the *Electuar. Corinth,* the *Enema de Malicorio,*the *Expressio Rosacea,* the *Mistura Coral,* and the *Elect, 'ad  
Diarrhoeam.*

- The *Conesse* Bark is esteem’d a Sort of Specific, administer'd  
in the Manner directed under the Article CCNEssr.

*Citation* recommends the following Glvfter, in Diarrhoeas  
either with or without a Fever, as preferable to Restringents  
os any Kind;

Take of the Confection os Starch, sour Ounces: Let it he  
injected warm, once or twice a Day.

If the Flux is bloody, or the Boweis exceedingly relax'd, let  
the Confection he thicker, and an Ounce os *French* Brandy he  
added to it.

Calcin'd Cork is much recommended in a Diarrhoea, and  
feerns to he a Very likely Medicine. 'Tis known, that Cork  
will poison a Dog; and, upon Dissections of Dogs thus poison'd,  
it appears that the Cork turns to a viscid whitish Mucus,  
which contracts the Intestines, and, as it were, glues them  
together.

Wheat Flour ty'd up close in a Linen Bag, and boil'd in  
Water for six Hours, is excellent in a Diarrhoea, eaten with  
Milk.

Solid Millet, ( κέγκρος στερεὸς) boil’d in Oil, stops crude and  
liquid Stoois. *Hippocrates.*

'. Kerines Mineral, exhibited in small Doses, gradually changes  
the serous and crude Fasces, and renders them os a more  
bilious and thick Consistence,, by attenuating the Viscid Bile,  
and so disposing it th pass off by Stool. *Geoffroy. so*

A colliquative Diarrhoea, that is chronical, is to he cured by  
Riding: One proceeding from Acrimony, is hetter cur’d by.  
Medicines. *Fuller’s Medicina Gymnastica.*

*; Morton* asserts, that nothing more effectually promotes a  
colliquative Diarrhoea .in Fevers, when once begun, than  
Beer, Poflet-drink, or any thing also which has Beer in it.

*Hippocrates, Apb.* I 2. *Sect.* 5. pronounces, that in a Con-  
rumption, when the Hairs of the Head sail off, a succeeding  
Diarrhoea carries off the Patient. And *Aretceus* ‘affirms more  
generally, that a Diarrhoea, happening in a Phthisis, is fatal.

*Aretceus* also observes,*sue Causis et Signis Acnt. D 2. C. J.*that a plentiful bilious Diarrhoea saves the Lives of those, to  
whom It happens in an Inflammation of the liver; but .that,  
three Weeks aster, the Liver has a Tendency to Suppuration.  
- The same Author remarks, *de Causis et Signis Acut. L.* 2.  
***C.*** I. that a bilious and frothy Diarrhoea resolves a Peripneu-  
mony, provided it be considerable.

Again, *de Causis et Signis Acut.* Z. I. *C.* IO. he represents  
**a** bilious Diarrhoea on the seventh Day of a Pleurisy,, as a  
salutarysiign.

In *L.* 2. Co I2. *de Cansis et Signis Acut.* he informs us,  
that a *Satyriasis* is frequently resolv'd by a pituitous and bilious  
Diarrhoea.

Chalybeate Waters, if taken in the Quantity, of three or  
four Quarts, for one, two, or three Days, is of itself a most  
excellent Medicine in Diarrhoeas, and a Very good Preparative  
hefore Opiates. *Toners Myst cries of Opium reveal’d.*

*Sydenham,* speaking of the epidemical Fever, which reign'd  
in I667. and I 668. has the following Remark: Neither, fays  
he, did the Looseness, which often accompanied .this Fever,  
hinder my proceeding closely in the above-mentioned -Me-  
thod’; having experienc'd, that nothing proved so effectual in  
stopping this Discharge, as Bleeding, and cooling the Blond  
by Barley-water, Whey, and other things aheve enume-  
rated, inasmuch as this Looseness proceeded from inflamma-  
lory Vapours, separated from the Blood thro' the mesenteric  
Arteries into the Intestines, and Vellicating these Parts.

A-little after, he says, that hefore this Fever went quite off,  
and particularly in the Year I668. a Looseness became epi-  
demical, without any manifest Sign os a Fever; for the Con-  
stitution at this time inclin'd to the Dysentery, which pre-  
"vail'd in the following Year. Nevertheless, I judg’d this  
Looseness to he the same Fever with the then reigning Vario-  
inns Fever ; and that it only differed in Form, and appeared  
under.another Symptom : For, having observ'd, that a Chiiness  
-and Shivering likewise ordinarily preceded this Looseness; and  
"further, that it generally arose from the same evident Couse  
Txith the then reigning Fever ; it seem'd probable to me, that  
'this Fever, with the Looseness, proceeded from an inflammatory  
Disposition of the Blond, determin'd towards the Intestines,  
'and irritating them to this Discharge; whilst the Blood, in the  
mean time, by this Revulsion, was freed from the ill Effects  
Its Disposition would otherwise have occasion'd, without any  
visible external Sign of a Fever. To this we may add, that  
the Parts below the Pit of the Stomach were so tender, aS not  
to abide the Touch.; which Symptom happen’d in the Small-  
pox, and Fever of this Constitution ; and the same Pain and  
Tenderness of the Flesh often reach'd to the Epigastrium; and  
sometimes there was an Inflammation, which ended in an  
Abscess, and destroy'd the Patient; all which apparentiy  
shewed this Looseness to be of the very fame Nature and  
Essence with the then reigning Fever: And this Opinion of

mine was further confirm'd, from the good Success, which -  
Bieecing, and the Ute os a cooling Regimen, always had in  
stopping this Looseness ; sor it readily yielded to this Method,  
which is the same we use in the Cure of the variolous Fever:  
Bus, when it was treated in a contrary Mannes, either by  
giving Rhubarb, and other lenient Purgatives, to carry off the -  
acrimonious Humours, suppos'd to irritate the intestines to  
these Discharges, or by administring Astringents; this Disease,  
tho' naturally gentie, frequentiy proedd mortal, as the Bilis of  
Mortality os the current Year sufficientiy testified. *Sydenham.*

All Sorts of Fluxes are very endemic in the *West-Indies,* but  
more especially in the rainy Seasons; and may he imputed  
chiefly to the Negligence of those, who too unwarily expose  
themselves to the injuries os the wet Weather; by. which  
means. Perspiration heing interrupted, the thin Part of the  
Blood, which should have been exhal'd through the Pores of  
the Skin, is thrown upon the Bowels, and thence discharg'd  
m. loose Stools. This appears plainly, from the great Number  
of Negroes, and the poorer Sort of white People, who, in  
these Seasons, are much more afflicted with this Distemper,  
than such, whose Condition of Lise does not subject them to  
the like Inconveniencies. Besides catching Cold, there are  
other antecedent Causes of a Diarrhoea; the principal of which  
are, an immoderate Use of crude fugacious Fruits, unwhoi-.  
some Food, and Meats of difficult Digestion ; all which, by  
stimulating the intestines, will likewise occasion a Diarrhoea;

When these last-mentioned Couses concur with a damp,  
rainy Season, the Boweis will not only be loaded with the thin  
Juices, which ought to pass off by Perspiration, but they will  
also, by reason os the Stimulus lodged in them, be continually  
solicited to expel their Contents more frequently, and os &  
thinner Consistence, than usual. A diminished Perspiration will,  
likewise contribute towards enlarging the Orifices of the hepatic-  
and pancreatic Ducts; and, on this account, the Secretion of  
their respective Juices will be more plentifully made into the.  
Intestines; and hence .we have an additional Cause of a  
Looseness. These Circumstances, I think, are sufficient to  
account for every Species of a Diarrhoea; and, when we are.  
once sully ascertain’d of the Cause, we need not he much at  
a Loss what Method Of Cure ought to he pursued. in each  
Species..

Fluxes have, very often, been neglected in the Beginning,  
from an Opinion, that they are salubrious, and of Service to  
the Constitution, by affording an Outiet to some offending  
Matter, which, if retained, would have proved prejudicial.  
This Remark may, in some Cases, be Very true; but it is not  
to be confided in, without great Caution, in the *West Indies,*where a simple Flux frequently rises up into an obstinate  
Dysentery, in three or four Days ; and, when the Diarrhoea is  
suffered to continue any time, it too commonly terminates  
in a Leucophlegmatia, or Dropsy, to which Disease , People  
in these Parts os the World are exceedingly disposed.

But as a Diarrhoea is'sometimes truly critical, and contri-  
butes a great deal towards the Cure of other Distempers, such  
a Diarrhoea ought, by no means, to be suppress'd, so long as  
the Strength of the Patient can support him under it. The  
most general Rule I know, in this Case, is to observe dili-  
gently, whether the original Difease receives any considerable  
Abatement from the supervening Looseness; which *is it* does,  
we have then Reason to believe, that the original Difease was  
occasioned by the Retention of the Matter which is evacuated  
by' the Diarrhoea, and therefore .the Diarrhoea ought not to  
be checked. .

Dr. *Cockburn* has justly observed, that a Fever may he a  
Symptom os a Diarrhoea, as well aS a Diarrhoea may be a  
Symptom *of* a Fever..

In a Diarrhoea arising from sharp fermenting Juices in the  
Primae Vise, which accelerate the peristaltic Motion of the  
Bowels, the first Indication is to make a Discharge os the  
stimulating Matter; which may be effected by a Dose or  
two . Of Rhubarb, if timely administer'd, in the following  
manner: ... . :

Take .of the best Rhubarb, half a Dram ; and Of the  
Powder of Cinnamon, twelve Grains: Mix for a Dose,  
to he taken in the Morning ; using, at the same time,  
a proper Regimen. Or,

Take os-the Tincture of Rhubarb, prepar'd with *Madera*Wine, four Spoonfuls; and Of the solutive Syrup *of*Roses, one Ounce: Mix for a Dose. Upon going to  
Bed, the Patient may take fifteen Drops of .liquid Liu-  
danurn, in two or three Spoonfuls of Barley Cinnamon-  
water ; and the Rhubarb is to he repeated till the  
Looseness abates, which frequently happens after the  
second Dose.

But, as the Stomach itself is often in Fault, by trans-  
mitting an ill-Concocted Saburra to the Intestines ; the De-

sects of this Organ are to he considered and amended. For -  
this Purpose, a Dose os the Salt os Vitriol, or os Ipeca-  
cuanha-root, may he administer'd ; and when the Stomach has  
**heen** cleansed by this Operation, its Tone may he strength-  
**ened,** and its Fibres fortified, by **some** of **the** following  
Remedies:

Take of *Virginian* Snake-root, two Drams; *os* Gentian,  
half an Ounce; of Orange-peel, one Ounce ; os Win-  
teris Bark, andCaalanssals, each one Dram : Make into a'  
Decoction with three Pints of *Madera* Wine, os winch  
take five or six Spoonsuis twice or thrice a Day. Or,

Take of the Roots of Gentian and Sweet Flag, each two  
Drams ; of the Tops of the lesser Centaury, two Pugiis ;  
os ClIamornile-flowers, one Pugil: Infuse in two Pints  
os warm Spring-water; and with the Liquor, when  
strained off, mix four Ounces of compound Gentian-  
water, and two Ounces of Chalybeate Wine, of this  
Preparation, let the Patient drink four Sooonfuis, thrice  
a Day. .

If the Diarrhoea continues to be violent, it will he proper to  
mix Astringents with the Rhubarb in a Bolus.

Take of the Powder of Rhubarb, half a Dram ; and of Dia-  
scordium, a sufficient Quantity sor making a Bolus ., *to*which add two Drops of the chymical Oil of Cinnamon.

When Cold is the productive Cause of a Diarrhoea, the Seat  
of this Disease is snore remote than in the former Case; and the  
Stoois are generally very thin, serous, and watery. This Mat-  
ter is convey'd into the Bowels, by reason of the insensible Per-  
spiration heing suppressed, some other os the Secretions inter-  
rupted, or the Blood having contracted an undue Crasis. If this  
he the Circumstance of the Patient, we must endeavour, in the  
first Place, .to unload the Stomach and Boweis, by evacuating  
the Flux of Humours forced upon them; which is to be per-  
formed by a Vomit with Ipecacuanha, and afterwards a Rhn-  
barb-purge. But as this sort of Diarrhoea is not uncommonly  
attended with a Fever, or at least with feverish Symptoms, it is  
often sound necessary to let Bleeding in the Arm precede the  
**other** two Operations, especially is the Person be sanguine and  
Plethoric. .

- This being premised, we must have recourse to Diaphoretics,  
Ashingents, and Opiates. ... Stio

Take of the compound Decoction of *Japan-* Earth, one Pint;  
and of the *Species pro Confectione Hyacinthi,* halfan Ounce:  
Mix these together, and give the Patient three Spoonsuis  
after every Stool. Or,

’ Take of the *Decoctum Fracastorii,* one Pint ; Dragon’s-  
blood, half an Ounce; and Guin Arable, two Drams :  
Mix all together, and let the Patient drink three or four  
Spoonsuis, as his Condition requires. Or,

Take of the *Consectio Fracastorii,* two Scruples; of the Pow-  
der of Gum Arabic, one Scruple ; and os the Syrup of  
Lemon-peel, a sufficient Quantity for making a Bolus, to  
be taken every four Hours, drinking after it a few Spoon-

. fuis of the following Julap: S \*

Take of Barley Cinnamon-water, six Ounces; of Mint-  
- water, two Ounces; and of the Syrup of Lemon-peel,  
two Ounces: Min all together *sot* a Julap.

The Patient may use; for his common Dink, the white  
Decoction, with a Diflolution of Gum Arabic, Rice boil’d in  
Water with a little Cinnamon, or a Decoctinn of the Pome-  
granate-bark ; and any Of these may .he. made palatable with the  
Syrup of Citron-peeh Hartshorn, and Calf 'S-foot-jelly, are  
of Service.

' At Bed-time one of the following Boluses may he admini-  
stered : -

Take of *Fenice* Treacle, half a Dram; of *japan* Earth, one  
Scruple; of *London* laudanum, one Grain, or one Grain  
and a half; and of Diacodiutn, a sufficient Quantity, for  
forming into a Bolus. Or,

Take of Diascordium without Honey, one Dram,; of Snake-  
root and Saffron, each six Grains ; of *London* Laudanum,  
one Grain ; and Syrup of Poppies a sufficient Quantity for  
making a Bolus.

These Medicines are given in order to promote Perspiration,  
that the detained Matter may gain a Vent through the proper  
.Emunctoties, and not he forced inwards .upon the Boweis sor  
want of a natural and appropriated evacuation. For this Rea-

son, a Decoction os Sassafras, Guaiacum, jumper-berries, Cha-  
momise-Sowers, and such-like, gratefully contrived, may con-  
tribute more towards the Cure os this Diarrhoea, if taken as  
common Drink, than any os the Preparations besore-mention’d  
for that Purpose.

Sometimes the Looseness is so obstinate and untractable, as not  
to yield to these Endeavours ; and the Patient, aster fome Con-  
tinuance in this Course, begins to loath, and absolutely renounce,  
his Medicines. We must therefore apply to Glysters, as our  
last and only remaining expedient. The sollowing Forms may  
serve as Specimens of their Composition :

Take of the common Decoction for Clysters, eight Ounces ;  
of Juniper-berries, two Ounces ; and os Turpentine dis.  
solved in the Yolks of Eggs, half an Ounce. Mix for **a**Glystar. Or,

Take of Diascordium, half an Ounce; os *Penice* Treacle,  
two Drams : Boil in a sufficient Quantity of Cows-milk.

. Let eight Ounces of this Liquor, when strain’d, he  
injected aS a Glyster, to be repeated aS often as the Con-  
dition of the Patient requires it.

It is to be observ'd, that thefe Glysters must be injected in  
small Quantities, and are to he retain'd aS long aS is possible by  
the Patient. I would not be understood to mean, that Glystera  
are only to he used when the Sick rejects other Remedies ; for  
they are of Service in every Stage of this Disease, but more im-  
mediately necessary in thin-

There are several, external Applications to the Region of the  
Belly, which are greatiy applauded by Authors of good Credit ;  
and, as I myself have found considerable Assistance from them,  
I shall subjoin-three different Forms:

Take of camphorated Spirit of Wine, four Ounces; of  
*Venice* Treacle, two Drams; of the Oil os Cloves,  
. twenty Drops; and of the Oil of Anise and Wormwood,  
. . each fix Drops: Mix up for an Epithem.

. Take of *Venice* Treacle, half an Ounce; of the Powders of  
Cinnamon and Cloves, each one Dram; of the Oiis of  
. - Cinnamon and Mint, each eight Drops; and of the Vine-  
gar of Roses, a sufficient Quantity for making a Cata-  
plasm.

.. Take of Mithridate, one Ounceof Nutmegs and Cinna-  
mon, each one Dram; and of the Powder os Mastich, **a**sufficient Quantity for making a Haister to he spread upon  
Leather, with a little adhesive Plainer about the Edges, for \*  
its more commodious Retention on the Part to which it is  
applied, . . '

.. Those who are subject to an habitual Looseness, may receive  
great Benefit by wearing Flannel, and by keeping their Bedies  
warm. , *Towne\*s Treatise on the Diseases os. the West Indies.*

*‘ A* **CONSUMPTIoN** *from a* **DIARRHOEA.**

Many times, in a scorbutical Disposition of the Bedy, the  
Blood grows sharp to that Degree, that, heing disturbed upon  
every little Occasion, it cannot assimilate the new Chyle to  
itself; whereby it comes to pass, that it is thrown out by the  
Glands of the Intestines in a continual Flux like a Stream ;  
which-Chyle, if it is henign, and more mild, forms a Distem-  
per in the manner of a Looseness;. but, if it be sharp, and of  
a malignant Nature, produces one in the Form ofa bloody Flux.  
By this continual Efflux of the Chyle, the Blood is much irnpo-  
Verish’d, and grows hot ; so that, although the bloody Flux or  
Looseness he overcome by the Use of Opiates and binding Me-  
dicines, yet a hectical Heat still remains in the Blood, together  
with an Atrophy, and Dryness of the Skin, arising from the  
impoverished and dispirited State of the Blood; as it happened  
to my own Son, and many others; which Very often termi-  
nates in a Consumption of the Lungs. But the Way m pro-  
vent it is (after the Looseness and bloody Flux are cured by pro-  
per Medicines) by a long Use of a Milk-diet, the *Peruvian*Bark, the mineral Waters, which are chalybeate, and os the  
white Decoction for ordinary Drink. This Consumption'often  
.happens to Children who breed their Teeth; but, by the long  
Use Of the white Drink, of Pearl-julaps, and binding Medi-  
clues, min'd with some little Opiate, it is easily cur’d.

*A* C A S E.

Mr. *Tindall*s only Daughter, a very sine young Woman,  
but fcorbutical, and something melancholic, about eighteen  
Years of Age, upon the Suppression os her *Menses,* fell into  
a colliquative Looseness, with Stoois which came away like  
Water; winch, by degrees, brought her into an universal  
Atrophy, even to the Degree of a Marasmus; but without any  
sensible Fever, or Cough, or Shortness of Breath, or any other

Sgn ofany Distemper of the Lungs: So that the was notaltaH  
το Ven for a consumptive Person by the Physician, under whose  
Care she was. before I was concerned. Being called to go to fee  
her, as one that had only a Looseness, when she was now, by  
- reason of her Weasiness, almost always confin’d to her Bed, I  
sound her wont away with a Coofumption even to a Marasmus;  
and that I plainly told her Friends, as my Opinion, altho’ her  
Lungs as yet seemed sound , neither was there any Sign of a  
hectic Fever. But when this Looseness, which the former  
Physician, for want either of Skill or Care, bad suffered to run  
on so long, came once to he stopt by a due Government, and  
the Use of efficacious Medicines, presently a hectic Flame began  
to he kindled in the Habit of her Body; and her Lungs also  
hegan to he affectsd with a Cough, that was almost perpetual,  
and a Shortness of Breath , which Symptoms being at length fol-  
.lowed by colliquative Sweats, a Swelling of the Legs, and other  
Signs of a fatal Consumption of the Lungs, soon brought her,  
.amidst the Lamentations of her Friends, to the last Period  
of her Life. Two things were here particularly worthy of  
a Remark: First, that the more her Looseness was stopt, so  
much the more always were her Lungs presently affected. And,  
secondly, that altho’ this Consumption had prevailed upon her  
.almost for the Space of a Year, even to a Marasinus, before  
the Lungs feem’d to he in the least touch’d, yet in the Body,  
when it came to be open’d after Death, the Lungs appeared full  
of little Tubercles, and that nor only such as were crude and  
. bard, but alfo some which were ripen’d into Apostems. *Mar.*

*ten’s Phthijiolegia, Chap. y.*

Tor an Account of an arthritic Diarrhoea, fee **ARTHRITrs.**

That whet has heen said above, relative to Diarrhoeas, may  
. he the better understood, I must make the following Remarksr

All forts of Substances whatever, possessed of any considerable  
Degree of Acrimony, will stimulate the Intestines, accelerate  
their peristaltic Monon, invite a larger Quantity of Fluids to  
their Glands, and caufe a Discharge of their Contents by Stool.  
Thus all those Medicines which arc called Cathartics adt, and  
produce an artificial Diarrhoea.

If alcalescent Aliments are taken into the Stomach in Quan-  
tities superior to the Powers of Digestion, they putrefy, and,  
becoming acrimonious, by their Stimulus, provoke a Diarrhoea.  
.Thus those who eat stale Fish, fall frequently into violent  
Diarrhoeas; and half a Grain *of* the putrefied Yolk of an Egg  
will produce a great Number of Stools.

If acescent Aliments are taken in too large Quantities, they  
putrefy, and contrait an acid Acrimony. Thus Milk, if it  
turns acid on the Stomach, purges; as do Fruits, and other  
Vegetables, under the same Circumstances. . If the Stomach,  
Inteltines, Liver, Pancreas, or any Part, which has an imine-  
diate Communication with the intestinal Tube, are affectsd  
with an Abscess, or Ulcer of any kind whatever, the acrimo-  
nious Matter discharged stimulates the Intestines, and produces  
**a** Diarrhoea.

In case of an Abscess in any Part at a Distance from the In-  
testinal Tuhe, suppose in the Lungs, and so situated, that it  
cannot be discharged externally ; the patent Orifices of the  
Veins may absorb a Part, or even all the Pus of the Abscess,  
’ and convey it to the Arteries. Now, as the Arteries of the  
Intestines are very considerable, it is easily conceivable, that  
joey may deposit this acrimonious Matter upon the Intestines,  
where it may stimulate them to a Diarrhoea, and make a Way  
for its own Discharge out of the Body. Or, is this should not  
happen, the Matter may he conveyed by the Arteries to the  
Veins, which, by these Uhion, form the *Vena Porta*; which  
does, in some measure, the Duty of an Artery with respedt to  
the Liver : And here .the Matter may he separated from the  
Mofs of Blond, discharged by the biliary Ducts into the Inte-  
stines, and thus pafs off in copious Stoois.

If any habitual Evacuation should he obstructs!. Perspiration,  
for instance, the Matter retained will acquire a Tendency to  
' Acrimony, and he more likely to he deposited upon the Inte-  
stines, than any-where else, as it may he secreted both from the  
intestinal Arteries, and the Vena Portae.

When the obstructing Matter, in a chronical Distemper, is  
resolv’d, mov’d, and mir’d with the Mass of Blond, this may,  
and frequently is, convey’d to the Intestines, and discharg’d by  
**a** Diarrhoea. This heppens to surfeited Horses, when turn’d  
to Grass in the Spring, especially in salt Marshes ; for, when  
the saponaceous Juice of Grass has resolv’d their Obstructions,  
and the Matter thereof is mix’d with the Blood, **a** salutary  
Diarrhoea carries it off, and the Animal recovers his Health,  
and grows plump and **fleet.**

Thus, also. People who eat large Quantities of the sapona-  
ceous Spring-herbs, or of ripe Fruits, fall into a plentiful **Diar-**rhoea, attended with similar good Effects.

Hence wc may perceive, hew careful Physicians should he to  
investigate the Causes of Diarrhoeas, in order to prefcrihe judi-  
cioufly, and to avoid doing a great deal os Prejudice; For the  
Matter causing a Diarrhoea must he carried off, either sponta-  
neousty, or by Art, before there can he any good Reason sor  
administering Astringents, which seem only to he indicated.

when the Discharge is so exorbitant; as to endanger Lift; 00  
**when** the Emissaries of the Glands, **which** open into the Tore-  
stines, are too much relax’d, after the stimulating Cano, i. por-  
sectiy eliminated.

Destroying the peculiar Acrimony causing a Diarcho-a, when  
that can be done, will bid fain to cute, or, at least, to alleviate,  
the Disorder.

DIARTHROSIS. A Species of Articulation. **See ART I-  
CULATIO.**

DIASAPONIUM. The Nanin of an Unguent in *Nicolaus  
Myrepfus, Sect.* 3. *C.* 8g. in which Soap is the principal In-  
gradient.

DIASATYRION. The Name of an officinal Electuary,  
so call’d from Satyrion, the principal Ingredient. Its Use is to  
excite Venereal Inclinations. It is directed in the former Dis.  
penfatories of the College, but omitted in the fast. It is de-  
scrib’d in *Nacelaus AAprepsas.*

DIASCILLION. The Vinegar and Oxymol of Squills **are**call’d by this Name in *Marcellus Empiricus.*

PIASCINCI *Antidotus.* Α Name for Mithridate.

DIASCORDIUM, so call’d from ScUrdium, one of its In-  
gradients. A celebrated Composition, otherwise call’d *Confoctia  
Fracastor'si,* is thus directed by the College :

Take of Cinnamon; and Cassia-wood, of each helf ut.  
Ounce; of true Scordium; one Ounce; of *Cretan* Dit-  
tany, Tormentil, Bistort, Galbanum, and Gum *Arabic,*of each bass an Ounce; of Storax, sour Drams and a half;  
of Opium, and Seeds of Sorrel, of each one Dram and a  
half; of Gentian, hast an Ounce ; of *Armenian* Bole, one  
Ounce and a bass; of *Lermian* seal’d Earth, helf an  
Ounce ; of long Pepper, and Ginger, of each two Drams;  
of clarify’d Honey, two Pounds and a half; of Sugar of  
Roses, one Pound ; of generous *Canary,* eight Ounces ;  
Make into an Electuary. *8. A.*

**It** may also he prepared with Diacodium instead of the  
Honey, and leaving out the Sugar of Roses;

*Quincy,* a very good Judge of phermaceutical Subjects,  
makes the following Rernarke upon this Composition:

This, fays he, is originally the Prescription of *Hieronymus  
Fracastorius, p.moO.* celebrated *Italian* Physician, given in his  
Book *deCsntagio, et Morbis contagiosa. Lib.* 3, *Cap.* 7. and,  
for that Reafon, is commonly, in extemporaneous Prescriptions,  
call’d *Confoctia Frocastorii.* The first of our College Dispensa-  
tories, and the *Augustan,* inserted it alike ;ctiut, in subsequent  
Edmons, it bath heen alter’d, tho\* chiefly in the Traofposi- ,  
tions of the Ingredients. The present, however, is copy’d  
after thesirst Form exactiy, uoless in the Sugar of Roses for  
Conferve. The Emendation here, likewise, to he made at  
Difi.retion, of Diacodium for Honey, is, on many Accounts,  
greatly to be liked ; and the Reasons for such an Alteration  
cannot but be obvious to every one acquainted **with there**Matters. The Scordium and Dittany are to be finely pick’d .  
from their Stalks ; and all must he powder’d together, except  
the Galbanum and Opium, which must he strainin, and first  
mix’d with the Honey ; and then the Species must he sifted and  
stirr’d in; and, after all, the Wine is to he put to it, as Ζευςἰ-  
*fer* bath directed in his Remark hereupon. Some also strain  
the Styrax, but it will pass with the others into a Powder; but,  
then, it must be hetter settled from the Dross, otherwise rhe  
Quantity will he defective. For the Sugar of Roses, one Ounce  
of the Flowers are powder’d with the dry Ingredients, and so  
much the more Honey put instead of the Sugar. It, for **the**Cassia-wood, Cinnamon he ufed, it much improves the Medi-  
cines , both as the fatter is a much more astringent Spice, and  
the other, in time, gives a stimy Quality to the Composition,  
and spoils it. This is valued for its Colour, which it receives  
only from the Bole, the most indifferent Ingredient in it*but,*as it is a Sign of its Freshness, it is of Ufe ; for this Medicine  
is much the worfe for Age, and is known to he fo by the red  
Colour wearing off r But that, likewise, may he discover’d by  
the Faintness of its Taffe; for the Aromatics by Time exhale,  
and the Roughness of the Ingredients, in which its Astringency  
consists, by long Contiouance in a moist Form, 'grows softer  
and smoother upon the Palate. The Colour is,indeed, renew-  
able by a little fresh Bole, but the Deceit may he discover’d **by  
the** Taste. Every one knows, hew much this is in Use, and for  
what Purposes; and, indeed, if the several Ingredients he nice-  
ry selected, and the Medicine fresh-made, it is excellent in ell  
Fluxes whatsoever, and a great Strengthens both of the Sto-  
mach and Boweis. in its Influence upon Fluxes, the Opium  
has no small Share, as may he well conceived from the Virtues  
of that Drug. It is given to Children, from five Grains to  
one Scruple, and to grown Persons from one Scruple to two  
Drams for a Dose. There is but one Grain of Opium in five  
Drams twelve Grains. A very mischievous Way some Nurses  
have got, of giving their Children this Medicine to make them  
steep, more for their own Ease than any thing elsewhich is  
frequently the Foundation of many Disorders, from its keeping

them too costive, the worst State Children can he in. Because  
Honey, which is certainly an Opener, and a powerful Deter-  
gent, and therefore contrary to the main Design of this Com-  
position, is here in *so* large a Quantity, the modem Practice  
has Very prudently order'd this Medicine to he made without it,  
by ufing, in its stead, a sufficient Quantity of Syrup os Meco-  
nium, boil’d up to a due Consistence, which greatly improves  
**the** Medicine ; but the Quantity for a Dose must then he pro-  
portion ably lessen'd, aS the Syrup adds to its narcotic Property.  
Many also, of late, have a Way of drying the Opium, so as to  
powder with the Species, and reserving it by itself; and this is  
the best Way of all to preserve the Virtues of the several Ingre-  
dients entire, which no moist Form can do those of an astringent  
Nature. Of the Species may be given, for a Dose, from five  
Grains to one Semple.

.. .With respect to the Change of *Syrupus e Meconio* for Honey,  
it may he much doubted, whether this is an Improvement or  
mot. It is Very certain, that Honey, by its Fermentation, in-  
duces a Very great Alteration in all the Ingredients, unites their  
Virtues, and,’ perhaps, in this Composition, alters the Opium  
for the better. Thus far, however, may he affirm'd, that  
Diafcordium, without Honey, is a very different Medicine  
from that prepared with Honey. It may be added, that the  
Medicine seems to he intended for a stomachic Restorative, and  
Strengthener of the Organs of Digestion, and not particularly  
for an Astringent. And Honey is known to deterge and atte-  
nuate ; and therefore the Viscid Humours, adhering to the Coats  
of the Stomach and Intestines, are removed, and prevented  
from interfering with the Functions of the Organs above-  
mention'd.

DIASENA. The Name of an Antidote in *Nicolaus My-  
repsus, Sect. 1. Col* I2. so call'd from Sena, a principal Ingre-  
dient in the Composition. ThePususr *Diasena,* in the *London  
Dispensatory,* is Very different from this. See SENNA.

DIASERICOS, διὰ σήρικος. The Name os a Composi-  
tion describ’d thy *Trallian, L. 2. Coy.* in which Silk is anIngre-  
dient..

DIASMYRNON, or DIASMYRNES, διάσμυρνον, διασ-  
μύρνης. The Names of several Collyria, describ'd by *Galen,  
Aetius,* and *Scribonius Largus,* in which Myrrh (σμἀρνη) is an  
Ingredient.

. DIASOSTICA, from σώζω, to preserve. That Part Of  
Medicine, which relates to the Preservation of Health.

. DIASPERMATON, διὰ σπερμάτων. The Name of a  
Malagma in *Galen, L:* 7. *de Comp, per Gen.* and of another  
*in Paulas AEgineta, L.J. Co IS.* both compounded of Seeds.

- DIASPHAGE, διασφαγή. An Interstice hetwixt two  
Rocks, or any interstice. *Hippocrates* uses it to express the  
Interval or Distance betwixt two Branches of a Vein.

. DIASPHYXIS, διάσφυξις, &ΟΏσφήζω, to strike. The  
Pulsation of an Artery.

. .DIASTASIS, διάστασις, from διίστημι,. to separate. A Se-  
paration, frequentiy used with respect to Bones, which recede  
from each other. It imports also an interval or Interstice, as  
that betwixt the Ulna and Radius, or that betwixt the Tibia  
and Fibula. This Word, also, sometimes signifies such a Dis-  
tention of the Muscles as happens in Convulsions; and, when  
apply'd to the Stomach, an Effort to Vomit. It farther im-  
plies the same as *Diastole,* when ufed relative to the Pulse.

, DIASTEATON, from στἐαρ. Fat. The Name of an  
Ointment in *Marcellus Empiricus,* in which the Fats of the  
Stag, Swine, Goose, and Hen, are directed.

. DIASTEMA, διάστημα, of the fame Derivation as *Diasta-  
sis,* and of much the fame Import. *Galen* fays, it signifies a  
Conformation of Bodies resembling Wool. And *Hippocrates,  
L. de decenti Habitu,* uses it to express the Interval" of Time  
hetwixt one Visit, which a Physician makes his Patient, and  
the next.

r DIASTOLE, διαστολἤ, from διαστέλλω, to stretch. In Ana-  
tomy it imports the Dilatation Of the Hears, Auricles, and Ar-  
teries.

DIASTOMOTRIS, διαστομωτρίς. This is usually joined  
with μήλη, a Prohe, and implies any dilating Instrument, as a  
*Speculum Oris, Speculum Ani,* or *Speculum Utcri.*

DIASTREMMA, διάστρεμμα, from διαστρέφω, to distort.  
A Distortion of the Limbs. *Diastrophe,* διαστροφὴ, is of the  
same Import.

... DIASULPHURIS EMPLASTRUM.

Take os the Flowers Of Sulphur, and Pintim Turpentine, of  
each half an Ounce : Sth them over a gentie Heat, that  
they may incorporate together, and he in perfect Fusion.

. Aster Removal from the Fife, put in one Ounce more of  
v Turpentine, and stir them about till they are cold. ’Of  
this Mixture take one Ounce; of Wax,, two Drams I  
Melt these together, and remove them off the Fine, to  
stir in of Myrrh, in fine Powder, one Ounce; of Cam-

. phire, one Dram: Mix them exactly so as to make into  
aPlaistcr. *S.A. J*

This is originally ascrib'd to *RiAandus*; and *Sennertus,* in his  
*Irsututicris,* gives it a great Recommendation for the Cure os  
all forts of Ulcers. *Schroder,* and our Countryman *Bates, have*given Prescriptions of it alike; but this differs from them both  
Very considerably, in omitting the Refin, adding Camphine,  
and changing, indeed, the Manner of Composition in most  
Parts of the Process.

There are many other Preparations of Sulphur, which have  
the Appellation os *Diafulphuris.*

DIATAMARON. The Name Of an Antidote in *Nico-,  
laus Myrepsus, Sect.* I. *C.* 25. *Fuchsius* thinks the Reading is  
wrong, and that it should he *Diatamorors,* or rather *Antimaron,*that is, against Death.

DIATASIS, διάτασις, from διατεἴνω, to distend. **The**Extension of a fractured Limb, in order to its Reduction.

Διάτασ/ς πνέυμονος is the lower and internal Part of the Tho..  
rax, in which the Lungs are distended during Inspiration.

DIATECOLITHU, διά τηκολιθου. The Name of an An-  
tidote describ'd in *Paulus AEgineta, L. y. Co si.* so call’d from  
the *LapisJudaic us,* (τηκόλιθος) one of its Ingredients.

DIATESSADELTON. The same **as DIACE LT ATES-  
SON, which** fee.

DIATESSARON, διατεςυαρων. The Name of a CompoY  
fition, so call'd from the four Ingredients it comprehends.

Take of Gentian-root, Bay-herries, Myrrh, and round Birth-  
wort, of each two Ounces; of Honey, two Pounds :  
Mix them into an electuary. This, with the Addition  
of the Shavings of Ivory, two Ounces, is intituled Din-  
*pence,* or a Composition of five Ingredients.

This hath pass'd, without Alteration, thro' all the Emenda-  
tions of the College Dispensatories, where, at first, it enter’d  
under the Tide of a Theriaca. It comes originally from *Me-  
sue. Avicenna* also prescribes it; but it is hardly ever order'd  
- in the Form of an Electuary, and therefore not kept so in the  
Shops: But in its Species, with the Addition of IVory, it is  
much call'd for, by the Name of *Diapente,* principally for some  
Distempers among Cattie.

*Quincy* mistakes in saying, that this came originally front  
*Mesue*; for *Vegetius,* in his *Mulomedicina, L.* I. Co 64 de-  
scribes the *Diapente exz&fo* aS here directed ; and, in Χ. i. *C.*16. he speaks of it as a.Medicine of great Importance in the  
Diseases of Cattie.

DLATETTIGON, διἄ τεττίγων. The Name of an Ari-  
tidote in *Paulus AEgineta, L. j. Co it.* in which Grasshoppers  
are an Ingredient. 1

DIATHESIS, διάθεσις, from διατίθημι, to dispose; an  
Affection or Disposition; is a Quality, which is easy to be re-  
moved. *Galen, Com.* 5. *in Lib.* 6. *Epid,* tells us, that  
he calls those Qualities morbous Affections, νβσώδβς δισθή..  
σ«ς, not only when the Patient actually labours under them,  
hut when they begin to arise. The Word is also used by *Galen  
ad Thrajyb.* in the same Sense as σχεσις. Habitude.

DLATHESMOS, διαθεσμὸς, is expounded, in *Erotian* **upon***Hippocrates,* by διάφυσις. See **DIAPHYSIS.**

DIATRAG ACANTHI sebyntht *Species.*

Take of Gum Tragacanth, two Ounces; of Gum Arable,  
one Ounce and two Drams; of Starch, half an Ounce ;

. i os Liquorice and the Seeds os Melons, and white Poppies,  
of each three Drams; of the Seeds of Citruis, Cucumbers,  
and Gourds, of each two Drams ; of Sugar-Candy, three  
Ounces : Mix them into a Powder.

This is ascrib'd to *Nicolaus Myrepsus,* from whom. *Sect.* I.  
*Cap.* 98. it is exactly .transcrib'd by the College into their first  
Dispensatory, where also it is occasionally, and at Pleasure,  
ordered to he made into an Electuary, with Syrup of Violets *i*but therein is half a Scruple os Camphire, which they fince have  
thought.fit to leave out; and there is added one Scruple of  
Water-lily-fiowers; but such a small Proportion is of so littie  
Consequence, as to be here rejected. The *Augustan* Dispensa-  
tory likewise hath it both without the Camphire and Lily-  
flowers ; where *LVieifer,* in his Notes thereupon, recommends  
it as a good Pectoral, and a Cooler of the Blood ; but he greatly  
blamesit as an Ingredient in the *Aqua Dysenterica §su or cetarii, in*his Remarks thereupon in the *Pharmacopoeia Regia,* because  
all the ingredients of it are incapable of giving any Virtues by  
Distillation. This is .frequentiy prescrib'd in hectical Heats,  
where the Rapidity of the Blood's Motion is subject to abrade  
and break through its Bounds, by tearing off the Capillaries, and  
thereby causing sometimes inward Bleeding ; for this Medicine  
is cooling and agglutinating, whereby it helps to keep **the**Membranes guarded with their proper Mucus, and thereby also  
defends them against Acrimonies : And thus it is likewise os  
Service in choleric Constitutions, and where the Sharpness of  
Humours threatens Excoriations and Exulcerations. Upon this  
Account, too, it comes to he useful in many Distempers of **the**

Breast, hecause it will soften and thicken sharp Desertions, and  
ease the Coughs which proceed therefrom : And thus Strangu-  
ries, Heat of Urine, and the Pungency of venereal Gleets, are  
hereby relieved, both by sheathing the Acrimony of the Fluids,  
and defending the Veffeis from their Irritations. For thofe.  
Purposes this is a good Composition; but the Quantity of  
Flowers of Water-lilies is merely ridiculous, it hearing no  
manner of Proportion to its Virtues, ten times the Quantity  
that is in the Medicine not being more than a Person would  
give at one Dose, had he any intention of Moment to answer  
with it. The Dofe of the Whole is from hast a Dram to two .  
Drams, and frequently to be repeated. This is much the best  
when fresh-made, because the Seeds, with keeping, grow ran-  
cid.

DIATRIONPIPEREON SPECIES. A Composition in  
the Lindon Dispensatory, which is thus directed :

Tate of the black; long, and *Jamaica* Pepper, of each six  
Drams and fifteen Grains; of Aniseeds, Thyme, and  
Ginger, of each one Dram; and make them into a Pow-  
der.

This is prescrib’d by *Galen de tuenda Valetiidine,* where he  
recommends it against Crudities, andaRedundance of cold Hu.  
inours. *Mefue* hath likewise given a Prescription under the  
same Title, for the same Intentions, which hath alfo heen  
inserted in the *Augustan* Dispensatory; but adds forne more  
Spices, and carminative Seeds. The College hath thought fit to  
receive the first into their'Dispensatory, and to continue it  
without Alteration till the fast, where the *Jamaica* Pepper is  
added, because the black and white, hefore intended as two of  
the three Peppers, ate but the same in kind, and differ only in  
the particular Management to make them appear of two Sorts..

DIATRITOS, διάτβιτος.

*An Abstinence for three Days* was one of the most considerable  
Points in Practice, by which the first Methodics distinguished  
themselves from other Physicians. This Term of three Days  
they called *Diatritos,* and not the Abstinence itfelf, as *Gorraus*supposed ; and this Space of three Days, or the third Day, to  
which the Methodics were most scrupuloufly attached, procur’d  
them the Name of *Diatritarii. Gorraus* observes from *Galen,  
Ael. M. Lib.* Io. *Cap.* 6. that thefe Physicians suffered three en-  
tire Days to pass, before they allowed any Nourishment to their  
Patients; and adds, that they hegan to give them some Fond on  
the fourth Day, after that on the sixth, and then on the eighth,  
and *so* on ; so that the first Nourishment was not given till after  
the first *Diatritos,* or after the first three Days were past; but,  
from that time, every second Day. It seems likely, that *Galen*perfcctiy knew the Conducti of the Methodics in this respeol ;  
and yet it is certain, from a Multitude of Passages in *Caelius Au-  
relianus,* that they made their Patients fast only the two first  
Days, and gave them some Nourishment on the third. This  
Difficulty ma}’ be folvid by saying, that the Transcribers of  
*Galen* mistook in a Figure ; or that *Saranus,* whom *Caelius* fol-  
lows, and who did not agree with other Physicians of his own  
Soft, might have retrenched one Day from the *Diatritos* of  
*Thessalus,* and the other Methodia. We must observe also,  
that *Caelius gives* the Name *Diatritos,* not ouly to the Space of  
. three Days, but to the third Day in particular; and that he com-  
monly makes usis of the Distinction *intra Diatriton,* and *in ipse  
Diatrito,* that is, as himself explains it, *during tie Space of  
three Days,* and *on the very third Day.* Hence it is, that, speak-  
ing of the Term of feven Days, he says, that it comprehends  
these *Diatritofes,* the fifth Day heing the third, if you begin to  
reckon from the third Day inclusively; and the seventh, accord-  
ing to the fame Way of counting, the third.

*Antipater, a.* Methodic Author, quoted by *Callus,* said, that  
there was a natural Reason, why we should wait till the third  
Day, before we allowed the Patient any Nourishment; but he  
does not’inform us of that Reason. *Hippocrates,* or *Polybus,  
de Merias. Lib.* 4. seem to have heen of Opinion, that there  
were two entire Days necessary for the perfeft Concoction of  
the Food, the Distribution of the Juices in the Body, and the  
Separation and Evacuation of the excrernentitious Parts; so that,  
according to these Authors,. it was not till the third Day that  
the Body became free and disengaged from the Aliment which it  
had received on the first. This Notion, perhaps, obliged the  
Methodics to wait till the third Day, and might he the Reason  
which *Antipater* meant. After this Abstinence, which extended  
to the third Day, as we have obferved, and not to the fourth,  
*Caelius* allowed his Patients Nourishment one Day in two, ex-  
kept in Cafes of accidental Weakness, or Fainting, in which  
he dispensed with the ordinary Rules, and gave them Food every  
Dav indifferently.

It is farther to he observed, that the third Day was appointed  
by *Callus,* not ouly for the beginning to nourish his Patients,  
but to commence exhibiting his most considerable Remedies.  
On mis Day he took away Blood for the first time, unless the  
Violence of the Disease obliged him to do it sooner; that is, **as**

he expressas it, *intra Diatriton,* within the Space of the twst  
first Days, which rarely happened. This Bleeding, which was  
performed the same Day on which he hegan to nourish his Pa-  
tient, preceded the Nourishment; which deserves to he consi-  
dered by our modern Physicians, who are sometimes afraid of  
bleeding some Patients fasting, lest it should weaken them too  
much. The Methodics were so far from heing uneasy on that  
account, that, even after Bleeding, and the Abstinence which  
preceded it, they allowed the Patient but a stender Nourish.  
ment, which ordinarily consisted in a Broth made of Water  
and Wheaten-rneal, prepared aster a particular manner, and  
reduced into small Grains, which they called *Alica,* that Name ‘  
being common.heth to that sort of Meal, and the Broth made  
of is. *Caelius* prefers this Nourishment to the Ptisim of *Hippol  
crates,* or to Barley-broth, which, he fays, are flatulent and  
astringent.

We said just now, that the Methodics reserved their choicest  
Medicines for **the** third Day j which supposes those they used  
hefore to be not very considerable. And indeed, during the two  
first Days, or the Time of Abstinence, these Physicians only  
suffered then Patients to wash their Mouth with Water, or **to**drink a little of it. And, as to their other Management, they  
did nothing but anoint them, and cover them with Cataplasms,  
and Wool dipt in *het* Chis, if it was a Diease of *Stricture,* but  
*in cold* Oils for a Disease of *Relaxation* or *Flux*; to which **Re-**medy, in this last Cafe, they added refrigerating Fomentations,  
and the Application of all manner of astringent Topics. And,  
tho\* these Remedies may appear to us but of little Significancy,  
yet the Methodics had quite a different Notion of them. , They  
believed, that, by constringing or relaxing the external Parts,  
the internal were, in like manner, constringed or relaxed ; and  
they laughed at other Physicians, who, being of a quite con-  
trary Sentiment, pretended, on certain Occasions, to cure **a**Flux or Relaxation of the exterior Part, by opening the Pores of  
the interior. They did not trouble themselves about discover.  
ing, to a great Degree of Exactiiess, the proper Seat of the Dis-  
order; but had recourse to Relaxation and Constriction of **the**whole Body in general, in whetever Part the Flux or Stricture  
were discovered ; and they continued the Use of these Remedies  
every second Days or the Day appointed for Abstinence. ,

DIAULOS, δίαυλος, is one who performs a strait Course for-  
wards and backwards, or from the Storting-place to the Goal,  
and back" again. The Word signifies alfo the Course itfess, and  
δίαυλοι are accounted among **the** Sorts of Gymnastics by Hippo.,  
*crates. Lib.* I. et 2. *de Diaeia.*

It is derived from δὶς, twice, and αὑλὴ, a Station, because  
the Course was performed back to the same. Station; or from  
δίς, twice, and αὐλὸς, signifying, among other things, a Su-  
dium, because the Place of the Course was a Stadium in Length;  
so that, by running it forward and. backward, they became  
δίαυλοι, or such as bad run a δίαυλος, that is, two Stadia.

DIAZOMA, διάξωμα. The Diaphragm.

- DIAZOSTER, διαρωστήρ. A Name for the twelfth Verte-  
bra of the Back, so called, because the ῥαστὴρ, Belt, lies upon it. -

DICAEOS, δίκαιος, has a Variety ahd Multiplicity of Sig-  
nisications in *Hippocrates;* for sometimes it is the seme as  
ίυλογος, or agreeable to Reason.; fometimes it is taken for  
ομοιος, equal or allke ; in some Pisces it bears the Senfe of  
τσος and ὴςιαλὸς, that is, equal and even, or equable; It signifies  
also συμφέρων, convenient or accommodated ; also just, com-  
plete, natural, best, and fittest; in which Senses it is applied to  
the Physician, Method of Cure, Situation of Parts, Diet, and  
many other things.

DICENTETON, δικέντιττον. The Name of a hot and  
acrid Collyrium, describ’d by *Paulus Aigineta, L. -s. C.* I3\*

DICHALCON, διχαλκον. A Weight equal to two  
AEreola, or one Third of an Obolus.

DICHASTERES, διχαστὴρεί. The *Denies Inciseres.*

DICHOPHYIA, διχοφυια. A Distemper of the Hairs,  
which consists in their'growing forked. *Galen.*

DICOCTA, δίκοκτα. Water first heated, and then refri-  
gerated with Snow. *Galeus Method. Medendi, L.y.C.R.*

DICRAEUS, δίκρμιος. Bifid.

DICROTUS, δικροτος, from δὴς, twice, and κρέω, **to  
strike.**

An Appellation of a certain Pulse, in which the Artery beats,  
as it were, double. DI. *Nahill,* a fate Author, has given some  
very remarkable Observations relative to this fort of Pulse,  
which he calls, not improperly, the *Rebounding Eastse,* made by  
Dr. *Selam,* a *Spanish* Physician, and confirmed by a great many  
Cafes. The *Pulsus Dicrotus,* fays he, of the Antients, which,  
*in English,* may he properly called the *Rebounding Pulsi,-* **is a**certain Sign of a suture critical Haemorrhage by the Nose. .

When the rebounding Pulse appears at or about every thirtieth  
Pulsation, the Haemorrhage follows in sour Days after, seme-  
whet sooner or later; when it recurs at everv sixteenth Pulsa,  
tion, the Haemorrhage supervenes in three Days, when it is  
observed ar every eighth Pulsation, the Haemorrhage is to ensue  
in two Days and a half; lastly, when it returns at every fourth,  
third, second Pullationi or is continual, the Haemorrhage is to

he expected within the Space of twenty-sour Hours. Therefore,  
in general, the shorter the Periods os Pulsation, at which the  
Rebounding recurs, the nearer the Haemorrhage.

Sometimes Nature runs regularly through all the sore-men-  
tinned Progressions of the critical Pulse, from its first Appearance  
at every thirtieth, down to every single Pulsation ; by winch the  
Haemorrhage is foreseen gradually approaching just m the same  
Degrees : She sometimes inordinately hastens or delays the Hae-  
morrhage, and then the Rebounding of the Pulse recurs with  
more Or less Frequency in the fame Proportion ; and when this  
returns in Variable shifting Periods, the Time at which the  
Haemorrhage is to happen, cannot he exactly determined.

When the Artery rebounds upon the Finger with great Ce-  
lerity, and Very briskly follows the first Stroke, the Hiemor-  
rhage is just at hand ; and if then it should delay a little, it  
will appear on the Patient's blowing his Nose.

The Quantity of the Haemorrhage is foreseen by the Vigour  
with which the Artery rebounds, compar'd exactly with **the**Force os the first Stroke, he this either Vehement or languid.  
Thus, when the Artery rebounds with less Moment than the  
first Stroke' has impress’d on the Finger, then is the Haemor-  
rhage to be small, and *vice versa* ; but when the Rebounding  
**os** the Artery, and the first Stroke, are os equal'Vigour, the  
Haemorrhage is to he moderate.

According as the Blood flows, the Rebounding of the Ar-  
tery flackens gradually, until it entirely disappears soon aster  
the Crisis ; and this gradual Remission of the Rebounding is  
the Sign of an immediately preceding Haemorrhage.

If, after the Haemorrhage, the rebounding Pulse should  
continue, or appear again, it denotes another Crisis of the same  
Kind, according to the aboVe-mention'd Rules.

- When the Rebounding of the Artery is more evident in  
**one** Wrist than in the other, the Blood frequentiy flows in  
great Abundance from the Nostriis of the same Side, in which  
the Rebounding is more evident. *Nihill.*

These Observations will he of very great importance in  
Physic, provided Experience confirms the Truth of whet is  
here laid down.

; DICT.AMNITES, δικταμνίτης οινος. A Wine medicated  
with Dittany, describ'd by *Dioscorides, L. 5. Co 57.* It is  
.made by macerating four Drams of Dittany in eight Cotylas  
of Must. It is a good Remedy against Nauseas, and promotes  
the Lochia and Menses.

DICTAMNUS. Dittany. The Characters are.

The Flower-cup consists os two Leaves; after that, another  
athwart the former; and again, a third in like manner, until  
**a** scaly Head he thence form'd : Out of the Centre of all  
thefe Scales grows a Flower, whose Crest is erect, roundish,  
and bifid : The Beard is divided into three Parts; two Flos-  
cules, one on each Side, come forth from leafy Scales, together  
with WherleS, collected into a long loose Spike.

*Bocrhacrve* mentions two Species os this Plant ; which are,  
*’ l.* Dictamnus; Creticus. *Offic. C. B. P.* 222. *Parle.  
Theat.* 27. *Raii Hist.* I. 537. *Hist. Oxon.* 3. 357. *Boerh. Ind.  
A.* I78. *Rupp. Flor. Joen.* Io!. *Dictamnus Creticus sive vcra,*J. B. 3. 253. *Dictamnus uel Dictamnum,* Chab. 420. *Dictam-  
num Creticum,* Ger. 65 I. Emac. 795. *Origanum Creticum lati-  
folium, tornent esum, seu Dictamnus Creticus,* Elem. Bot. 167.  
Tourn. Insta I99. DITTANY OF CRETE, GR CANDY.  
*Dati.*

The true Dittany of *Crete* is .a Plant which fifes not to  
any great Height, having a woody fibrous Root, from which  
spring several square hairy Stalks, which have two round  
Leaves at a Joint, coverid over pretty thick with a white  
Down or Cotton: On the Top of the Stalks grow long fcaly  
Heads, of a greenish purple Colour ; among winch come forth  
small labiated purple Flowers, like those of Origanum.. The  
Leaves have an agreeable aromatic Smell. This Plant grows  
chiefly in the Bland os *Crete,* or *Candy,* flowering in *'June.*The Leaves only are used. There is a good Quantity of it  
put into Venice Treacle, Mithridate, and Diascordium. *Mil-  
ler\* s Bot. Ossi.*

*Geoffroy* informs us, that this Leaf has always been look'd  
Upon as an excellent Vuinerary, and powerful Cordial ; it is  
likewise an Emmenagogue and Diuretic.

It has all the Virtues of the Garden *Pulegium* (Penyroyal),  
but in a much greater Degree ; for not only when it is drank,  
but barely applied, or used in Suffumigations, it expeis the  
dead Foetus. They say, that in *Crete,* the Goats, when they  
are wounded with Arrows, expel them by eating this Herb.  
The Herb, apply'd, draws out Splinters from the Soles os the  
Feet, or any other Parts of the Body. It is effectual against  
Pains *of* the Spleen, by diminishing that Part. The Root is  
heating in the Mouth, and accelerates the Birth ; and the  
Juice, drank in Wine, relieves those who are bit by Venomous  
Animals, which are driven away by the Very Smell of the  
.Herb, and killed by itS Touch. The Juice insist'd into  
Wounds Inflicted by Weapons, or venomous Bites, and drank  
at the same time, is a present Remedy, Thus sar *Diosco-  
Tides. . . .*

*Hippocrates, as Galen* informs us, reckon'd Dittany aS one  
**of** the best Medicines that he knew for expelling the Secun-  
dines, and, if drank in **Wine,** for a false Conception. It pro-  
VokeS the Menses, as *Pliny* says, and expeis the dead Foetus,  
**eVen** though it lies across in the U terns ; and is not only effectual  
in Potions, but in Ointments and Suffumigations; and **so**great is its Virtue in such Cases, that pregnant Women are  
not to admit it into their Chambers.

*Thadaeus Dunus,* as T. *Bauhine* relates, heing call'd to a  
Woman in Labour os a dead Foetus, and given over by all,  
aster trying other Medicines, exhibited to her, as she sat in a  
Bath, half a Semple of the Powder of the Leaves of *Cretan*Dittany in Spring-water; which done, he began, as he said,  
to entertain Hopes osSuccess ; for all Things seem'd to tend to  
the Bottom of the Belly. She passed that Night in a tolerable  
Condition, though without Sleep, and, before Day-break, was  
happily deliver'd of her Burden. Dittany has, moreover, this  
Advantage, that it is easy to betaken ; whereas other Things,  
which are expulsive of a dead Foetus, are either too bitter, or  
fetid, or too acrimonious, or unfriendly to the Stomach, and  
may possibly do Mischief. *Raii Hist. Plant.*

2. Dictamnus; montis Sipyli ; Origani foliis. *Flor.* 2. 79.  
*Origanum montis Sipyli.* Η. JL. 463. Ic. & Defer. *Origanum, '  
spicatum, montis Sipyli, foliis glabris.* Whel. Raii Hist. 34o.  
DITTANY FROM MOUNT SIPYLUS, WITH WILD  
'MARJORAM-LEAVES. *Bocrh. Ind. alt. Plant. Fol.* I.

DICTYOIDES, δικτυοειδής, from δίκτυον, a Net. A  
Name for the *Rete Mirabile.* See CAPUT.

DIDYMe, διδῦμη. A Name for the Root of the Orchis.  
*Galen, Exeg.*

DIDYMaEA, διδυμαία. The Name of a Malagma, or  
Cataplasm, in *Galen, de Comp. M.* I. *Loc. L. IQ. C.* 2.

DIDYMI, δίδυμοι, properly Twins. But the Testicles  
are call'd by this Name ; aS also the small Eminences in **the**Brain,- call'd *Tostes.*

DIECBOLION, διεκβόλιβν. The same aS ECBOLION, a  
Medicine causing Abortion.

DIELECTRON, δι' ήλέκτμι. The Name of a Troche  
*in Marcellus Empiricus, C.* I 6. so call'd from Amber, (ήλεκτραν)  
a principal Ingredient. . .

Die ME .th. A Term coin'd by *Paracelsus.* It imports a  
kind of Spirit, which, he says, resides in Stones.

DIENEZ. The same as Diemeie. *Rulandus.*

DIERVILLA. The Name of a Plant so call’d by *Tourne-  
fort,* from MI. *Dierville,* a Surgeon, who brought it from  
*Acad 'ta.* We have no *Engliso* Name for this Plant. .

The Characters are.

It hath a Flower, consisting of one Leaf, which is tubnlous,  
and divided into five Parts. The Ovary, which crowns the  
Pointal, is produc’d from the Centre of the two-leav'd Calyx ;  
and, after the Flower is pass'd, it becomes a pyramidal Fruit,  
divided into sour Colis, which are fill'd with small Seeds.  
*Miller’s Dictionary, Vol. 2.*

*Bocrhaave* mentions but one Species of this Plant,, which is,  
the DierVilla ; AcadiensiS; fruticosa; fiore luteo. *T. Ac. Reg.  
Sc.* 7O6. *T. η. F.* I. Hi SHRUBBY DIERVILLA OF  
ACADIA, WITH A YELLOW FLOWER. *Boerh. Ind.  
alt. Plant. Vol.* I.

I find no medicinal Virtues ascrib'd to this Plant.

DIESIS, δίεσις, from διιημι, to transmit. Transmission,  
**or** Division. It also imports Humectation, or Irrigation ; and  
is then derived from δίημι, to moisten.

DIEXODOS, διέξοδος, from διὰ, and ἔξοδος, a Way by  
which any thing passes. In *Hippocrates,* it signifies the Descent  
or Passage of the Excrement by the Anus.

DIFFLATIO. Transpiration.

DIGASTRICUS *Museulus,* from δἰς, importing double,  
and γασίνρ, a Belly. A Muscle os the lower Jaw, describ'd  
under the Article CAPUT.

DIGESTIO. Digestion, in Surgery, is the disposing an  
Ulcer or Wound to suppurate, or discharge good Pus, by **the**Application os proper Medicines.

' In Chymistry, it imports the expofing a Body to a small  
Degree os Heat for a considerable time, in order to open it,  
and dispose its finer Parts to separate from the rest. Thus, in  
extracting Tinctures, the Body from whence the Tincture is to  
he drawn, is set, together with the Menstruum, in a gentie  
Heat.

DIGESTIVUM. Α Digestive, or Medicine apply’d to  
Wounds, in order to promote a good Suppuration, or Forma-  
tion of Matter. Turpentine, with the Yolk of an Eg,  
Oleum Hyperici, Linimentum Arcad, and Basilicon, are ge-  
nerally used with this View.

DIGITALIS.

The Characters are,. . .

The Leaves are produc’d alternately on the Branches. The  
Cup of the Flower consists of one Leaf, which is divided into  
**fix** ample lung Segments : The Flower consists os one Lease  
is tuherose and compress'd, and a little reflexlu at the Brim:  
The Flowers are disposed in a long Spike, and always grow.

Rpon **one** Side of the stalk : The Ovary of the Flower **be-**comes a roundish Fruit, which ends in a Point, and opens in  
the Middle ; has two Celis, in winch are contain'd many  
small Seeds.

*Bocrhaave* mentions eleven Species of this Plant ; which  
**are,**

- I. Digitalis j purpurea; folio aspero. *Co B. Pin.* 243.  
*Boerb. Ind. A.* 228. *Hist. Oxon. Q..* 4y8. *Digitalis.* Ossie.  
Chain 267. Rivim Irr. Mom I04. Dill. Cat. Gist". I45. *Di-  
gitalis purpurea.* Ger. 647. Emac. 7oo. *j.* B. 2. 8I2. Ran  
Hist. I. 767. Synep. 3. 283. Mere. Bot. j. 32. Phyt. Brit.  
35. Mer. Pin. 33. Rupp. Flor. Jen. I99. Tourn. Inst. I65.  
Elect. Bot. I 34. *Digitalis purpurea vulgaris.* Parle. Theau  
653. FOX-GLOVE. *Dale.*

Eox-glove has its lower Leaves long, large, and sharp-  
pointed, somewhat rough, hairy, and indented about the  
Edges; the Stalks arise to he two or three Foot high, with  
several smaller Leaves growing on them. The Flowers are set in  
a long Spike, all on one Side os the Stalk ; they are large and  
hollow, in Shape like a Thimble, of a reddish Colour, having  
the under Lip full of white Spots: Thefe are succeeded by round  
oval Seed-vessels, divided into two Celis, fall os small dark-  
brown Seed.- The Root is long and large, of a brown Colour,  
and full of Fibres : It grows in Hedges and Lanes, and flowers  
*in 'June* and *“July. ; . so*

\_. This Plant is rarely used inwardly, heing strongly emetic,  
andlworking with Violence upwards and downwards : Though  
*Parkinson* extois a Decoction of it in Ale, with Polypody-  
roots, aS an approv’d Medicine for the Falling Sickness. The  
Ointment made of the Flowers and *May* Butter is Very much  
commended by the late DI. *Hulse for* fcrophulous Ulcers,  
which run much,, and are full of Matter, dressing them with  
the Ointment, and purging two or three times a Week with  
Convenient Purges. Officinal Preparations are only the *Un-  
guentum Digitalis. . Millen's Bot. Off. .*

This Plant is esteem’d a Vulnerary’. *Gefner* relates, that in  
*Bolenia* they call it *Aralda,* and have a Proverb, *Aralda chi  
suite pitage falda. Parkinson* bruised it, and applied it with  
Success to serophulous Tumors. The Ointment of Fox-glove  
is Very resolvent. *Lobel* says, the Decoction of it purges  
powerfully, both upwards and downwards. *Martyofs Tourne-  
fort.*

*i. The* **UNGUENTUM DIGITALIS ; or.** *Ointment of* **Fox-**

**‘ GL0VE.**

Take of the whole Plant of Fox-glove any Quantity, and  
‘ hell it in a sufficient Quantity of fresh Butter; which press

out, and boil again with more of the Plant, -as hesore ;  
which repeat a third time, and make into an Oint-  
ment. -

2. Digitalis ; rubella ; folio aspero, *b.*

3. Digitalis ; alba ; folio aspero. *Co B. P.* 244. Me Hi 2.  
4/S\*. . .

4. Digitalis; Hispanica; purpurea ; minor. T. I65.

.. 5. Digitalis ; latifolia ; flore ferrugineo. *M. Hi* 2.478. Hi  
*R. Par.* BROAD-LEAV'D FOX-GLOVE, WITH AN  
IRON-COLOUR'D FLOWER.

6. Digitalis; lutea ; magno store. *Co B.P.* 244. *Me Hi 2.*479. FOX-GLOVE WITH A LARGE YELLOW  
FLOWER.. .... . S\

, 7. Digitalis ; lutea ; minore flore. *M. Hi. u..* 479.

0. Digitalis ; Orientalis; folio tragopogi; flore albido. T.  
*Cor.* 9. EASTERN FOX-GLOVE, WITH A GOAT'S-  
BEARD-LEAF, AND A WHITISH FLOWER.

9. Digitalis ; CanariensiS ; Acanthoides ; frutescens ; store  
aureo. Hi A. 2. IO5. *Hi R. D.* SHRUBBY FOX-GLOVE,  
WITH A GOLD-COLOUR'D FLOWER.

Io. Digitalis; angustisolia; flore ferrugineo. *Co B. P.* 244.  
*M. Hi st..* 478. NARROW-LEAV'D FOX-GLOVE,  
WITH AN IRON-COLOUR’D FLOWER.

II. Digitalis ; minima ; Gratiola dicta. *Hist. Oxon.* 2.479.  
*Bocrh. Ind. A.* 22q. *Tourn. Inst.* I65. *Elem. Bot.* I35. *Gratiola.*Ossie. Ger. 466. Emac. 58I. Raii Hist. 2. I885. RiVin. Irr.  
M. I26. Rupp. Flor. Jen. 2OO. J. B. 3.434. *Gratiola, Gratia  
Dei,* Chain 475. Buxb. I49. *Gratiola vulgaris.* Park. Theat.  
22O. *Gratiola, Centaterioides,* Co B. Pm. 279. HEDGE-  
HYSSOP. *Dales*

Hedge-hyfiop is but a small Plant, having flender creep-  
ing Roots, from which spring several square Stalks scarce a  
Foot high, with two long, narrow, sharp-pointed Leaves,  
like common Hystop, set at every Joint; among which come  
forth the Flowers, on short Foot-stalks, one at a Joins, heing  
small, long, and hellow, not much unlike the Flowers of  
Fox-glove in Shape, divided at the End into four Segments,  
of a pale-yellow Colour; and are succeeded by oblong Seed-  
vessels, divided into two Partitions, full of very small Seed. It  
grows on the *Alps,* and other mountainous Countries ; and  
flowers in *July.*

Tim is a Plant bur rarely used in *England,* though it is  
commended by some Writers as a good Pnrger of serous and  
choleric. Humours, and serviceable against the Dropsy and  
Jaundice; but it is os a rugged churlish Nature. *Miller's  
Bot. Off.*

The *Gratiola,* being analysed, yields no Volatile Salt ; but **a**great deal of Acid, Oil, and Earth: *Pena* and *Label* affirm,  
it purges strongly both upwards and downwards; for which  
Reason it is prescrib'd to those that have the Dropsy, Ca-  
chexy, Tertian or Quartan Ague, or are subject to the Gout  
and Sciatica. *Camerarius* says, that its Extract should he  
mixed with Powder of Cinnamon in the Dropsy; and that  
**the** Juice of Calamint should he added to it for Intermitting  
Fevers. One Dram of the *Gratiola* in given in Substance, and  
**the** like Quantity os the Infusion in White-wine. They **infuse**half a Handful of its Leaves, and two Ounces of Manna,- in  
**a** Gallon *of* Water : Let it give one Boil, and strain the Infu-  
sion through a Cloth, and give it to drink warm. *Martyris  
Tournes.ort.*

in the *Historia Plantarum,* publish'd under the Name **os***Bocrhaave,* it is said, that the first, second, third, and fourth  
Species, are so extremely poisonous, and are possess'd of fuch  
a Degree os Acrimony, that they exulcerate the Mouth,  
Fauces, (Esophagus, and Stomach ; and that some, by eating  
accidentally the Fruit, heve contracted Vomitings, and Dys-  
enteries, which were very difficult to cure.

DIGITELLUS. A Name for several Funguses, none of  
which heve any medicinal Virtues attributed to them, that **I**know of. Dr. *Martyn,* in bis Tranflation of *Tourtteforflo*History of Plants which grow about *Parti,* specifies **the**following :

I. *Digitellus clavatus croceus. Clavaria militaris. Crocea.*Vaill. 39.

2. *Liigitellus clavatus albus. Clavaria alba. Pistilli forma.*Vaill. 34.

'3. *Digitellus clavatus, Ophioglesseides, nigcr. Clavaria  
ophioglesseides, nigra.* Vaill. 39. .

-. Thin grows on grass Ant-hilis, in a Close next *Hample-  
wood ;* and at *Comb-Park,* in the Way to *Kingston. Mer.  
Pin. . . . ’* μ

*4. Digitellus corallis.ormis, luteus, minus ramosus. Coral..  
hides siava.* Inst. 564. *Fungus ramosus flavus.* J. Bs 3. 837.  
This has heen sound on *Marlborough* Downs in great Plenty,  
by Mr. *Wilmer,* Apothecary os *Landon. .* I heve seen it on **the***Hill of Health,* and many other Places about *Cambridge.*

.5. *Digitellus corallis.ormis, albidus, minus ramosius. Coral.,  
loides albida.* Inst. 564. *Fungus ramosius, albidas.* J. B. 3.

^^This differs from the preceding only in Colour.

6. *Digitellus corallis.ormis, candidissimus minus ramosus. Co-  
rallo-fungus candidissimus.* Vaill. 4I.

- 7. *Digitellus corallis.ormis dilute purpurascens. Coralloidei  
dilute purpurascens.* Inst. 564. XIX. *generis, esculentorum fun-  
gorum, 1 Species.* Clus. Hist. 275.

8. *Digitellus mayor nigricans. Hypoxylon excrementum ligni  
putridi fungosum, digitatum.* March. Brand. Menta. Pug. Tab;  
6. On rotten Wood, in many Places.

9. *Digitellus ramosus, nigcr, summitatibus pulvcre albida  
obductis. Corallo-s.ungus digitatus, niger, apicibus albidis.*Vaill. 41. This was sound on a rotten Tree in *Moor Barns  
Thicket,* by Mr. *Iialsihyde,* Apothecary of *Cambridge. .*

**IO.** *Digitellus croceus, Ornithopodioides. CoraUo-fungus cro-  
ceus, Ornithepodicides.* **Vaill. 4I.**

II. *Digitellus nigcr, compresses. Varie divaricatus et im-  
plexus inter lignum et corticem. Coralio-jungus nigcr, com-  
presses,* &c. Vaill. 4I. This was found in *St. famers Park .*by DI. *Doody.*

DIGITUS. A Finger.

. For the Anatomy os the Fingers, **see BRACHIUM.**

. For an Account of Fractures of the Fingers, **see FRA-  
CTURA.**

**For Luxations of the Fingers, see LUXATIO.**

*The Separation of* **FINGERS** *which grow together.*

It sometimes happens, that the Toes and FrngerS of new-  
hem Children are sound to he grown together : And this may  
happen two different Ways; sor they may he Very closely  
join'd and glued, as it were, together ; or they may cohere by  
an intermediate Coat, like the Feet os a Goose. Sometimes  
the Fingers, both in young and grown Persons, will grow  
together, when, aster heing burnt or exulcerated, they are  
not treated carefully ; and, particularly, if they are bound up  
without proper Caution.

AS a Cohesion of the Fingers not only disfigures the Hand,  
but induces a great many Inconveniences, Surgeons ought **to**make it their Business to separate them with the greatest Dex-  
terity : And this may he done two Ways, either by cutting  
away the intermediate Tunic, by the Help of a Pair of Seif-  
sarS or **Knife** t or. if they closely cohere, without any inter-

mediate Coat, they are to he accurately separated from each  
other by a small Knife. Bus. lest they should grow together  
again during the Cure, thev must he bound up with a nar-  
row Roller about a Finger’s Breadth, impregnated with Lime-  
water, Spirit of Wine, or feme vulnerary Water ; and each  
Finger must he separately bound up, till all of them are per-  
fcctiy heal’d. I have observed, frequently, some Fingers, aster  
Burning, a Wound, or some such injury, adhere so closely  
to the Palm of the Hand, that they could not he extended, nor

. the Hand opened. But that young Surgeons may not he igno-  
rant of what they ought to do in such a Cafe, I shill, in a  
few Words, describe the Method I used in curing mice Pa-  
dents. I carefully separated, with a Khife, those Fingers  
from the Hand, without doing the least Injury to theTendons .,  
and after applying Lint, Compresses, and vulnerary Balfam,  
together with a Piece of Pastboard, I fo treated all the Wounds,  
as to preserve the ringers always extended, till they were per-  
fectiy conglutinaced. At each Dressing, the Fingers are to he  
moved for feme nine, in order to prevent their becoming rigid.  
*Hiifi. Chirurg.*

DIGLOSSON, δεγλωονον, from δίς, importing double, and  
γλοίονα, a Tongue, a Name *for* the *Caurus Alexandrina,* fo  
call’d, because above its Leaf there grows another lesser Leaf,  
resembling aTongue. *Blancard.*

DIGNOTIO. The same as DiAGNosIs, which see.

DIHAEMATON, διἀ τῶν ἀιμάτων, from ἀιμα. Bleed ; the  
Name of an Anudote against Poisons, describ’d by *Galen, Lib.*2. *de Ansul. Cap.* 8. and *Acgineta, Lib.* 7. *Cap.* II: It is socall’d,  
hecaufe the Blonds of divers Animals enter its Composition.

DIHALON, διἀ ἀλᾶν, from ἀλς. Salt, the Name of a  
Plaister prepared chiefly of common Salt and Nitre, and adapted  
to foul Ulcers : It is described by *Acgineta, Lib.* 7. *Cap.* I7.

DIHIDROS, δίῖδρος, from ίδρώς. Sweat, is expounded in  
*Galen's Exegesis,* moist and sweating.

DIIPETES, διιπετὴς, in *Hippocrates, Lib. i.* περὶ γωαικ.  
is applied to γοεος. *Semen,* and imports a sudden or immediate  
Deflexion.

DIKALEGI, DICALEGI, DITALEM. Tin. *Ru-  
landUs.* --. ... .-.υ' .u

DILATATIO, ευρυσμὸς. ἀνευρυσμὸς, διευρυσμὸς, a Dilata-  
tion, is an Affection of the Vessels of the human Body, when  
they have their Dimensions enlarged, and, in this Sense, is  
opposed to *Coastrictia,* a Constriction: Sometimes it means the  
same as DIASTOLE,- which fee.

DILATATORES *Alarum Nast,* are Muscles which dilate  
the Abe of the Nose ; for a Description of which fee Caput.  
. DILATATORIUM, a chirurgica! Instrument for dilating  
the Mouth. *Castellus.*

DILUENT1A, Diluents, are such Things as eaufe or in-  
creases Fluidity in Substances. *Blancard.*

DILUTUM, diluted, is spoken of what has passed under  
the Action of Diluents; but *Dilutum,* taken firbstantively, is  
**a** Liquid in which any thing has heen for fome time macerated  
and infused; and so is the fame as *Insuste. Blancard.*

: DILYTAEA, Λιλυταία, in *Myrepsus, Sect.* 3. *Cap.* Ia.  
is, as *Fuchfius* fays, the Fat of fome Animal unknown.

DINICA, from δινέω, to turn round, are Medicines against  
**a** Vertigo. *Blancard.*

DINOS, δῖνος. The Vertigo. See VERTIGO;

DIOBOLON, διώβολοτ, the Weight of two Oboli, or one  
Scruple: It is asso call’d *Gramma. Castellus.*

~ DIOCRES, the Name of a Past'd in *Myrepsus, Cap.* 49.  
*Sect.* 41. . .. . .

- DIODOS, δίοδος. The fame as DiBxoDoS, which see.

\* DIOENANTHES, δια ὸινάνθιις, the Name of an Epithem  
against the *Cholera Morbus, in Trallian, Lib.* 7. *Cap.* 44.

DIOLOS *Areas,* δίωλος ἀρτος, in *Hippocrates, Lib. ossei rZr*ἐντὸς παθῶν, signifies new Bread.

DIOMEDEA AVIS, the Heron, or Hem, so Call’d from  
*Diomedes,* whose Companions, as the Fable says, were con-  
verted into Hems. See ARDEA. . ” :-

DION, δίον, the Name of a Month in which the autumnal  
Equinox happen’d: It was only in Use among the *Macedonians.  
Gal. Com.* I. *in* I. *Epid.*

DIONCOSIS, διογκωπς, (from ογκόν, a Tumor) Tume-  
faction, Ampliation, is a Word in Use among the Methodics,  
by which they intend to signsty a Distention of the Body by a  
Coacervation of excrementitious Parts, of from a Diffusion of  
the Humours. *Galen, de optima Secta.*

DIONIS COLLYRIUM, the Name of a Collyrium in  
*Dribasc Synopst Lib.* 3. from its Author Hirn.

DIONYSIA, διονυσία, the Name ofaPlaistersor Abscesses,  
' invented by *Hara* the *Cappadocian,* and the same as *Dirnysta-  
rsurn Emplastrum* j the Preparation of which see under Ass-  
CESSUS.

DIONYSI ANUM EMPLASTRUM. See the preceding  
Word:

DIONYSISCI, διονυσίσκοι, certain bony Eminences near the  
Temples; they are also call’d κέρατα, Homs, from Δ.ιὄτνσος,  
*Bacchas,* whom the Poets describe with Homs. *Castellus.*

DIONYSIUS, Διονἀπόος, an eminent antient Surgeon, whose  
Pleisters and Collyria are defcrib’d in *Celsus, Lib. 6. Cap.* 6.  
It is also a Name sor *lapideum,* DittandeI. *Castellus.*

DIONYSOS, διόνυσος, the Name of a Collyrium in *Aetius,  
Tetrab.* 2. *Serm.* 3. which may he reckon’d among the *Dia-  
fmjrna* and *Chiaca*; for it contains Myrrh, and is levigated in  
*Chian* Wine. *Atgineta* has much the fame Composition under  
the Titles of *Collyrium Malabathrinum,* and *Isethem.*

DIOPORON, the Name of a Medicine for the Quinsey;  
*in Callus Aurelianus, Acus. Meria Lib.* 3. *Cap. 3.* which, as  
*C. Amman,* observes, is, perhaps, the same with the *Operice,*describ’d by *Pliny, Hist. Nat. Lib.* 23. *Cap.* 14. It is derived  
from όπώια, autumnal Fruit. . . .

DIOPSYRUS. A Name sor the *Mespilus; folio rotas,  
diore ;fructu nigre, subdulci.*

DIOPTRA, διοπτρα, from διὄπτομαι, to see through.  
The Name of an Instrument for dilating the natural Cavities,  
in order to examine their State. Thus a *Speculum Uteri,* ora  
*Speculum Ani,* may he call’d a *Dioptra.*

DIOPTRON, δίοπτρον. A Name sot the *Dapis Specu-  
laris,* Mufcovy Glass.

DIOP SRISMOS, διοπτεισμος. The Operation wbicticon-  
fists in dilating the natural Passages with, a *Dioptra,* or *Spe-  
culum. . ; -*

DIOROBON, δι οροβων. A Medicine describ’d by *Trap,  
lean, L.* 5. 6?. 4. in which Vetches (οροβἠ) are anlngre-  
dient.

DlORRHOSIS, διοῤῥωσις, or Therascs, διορωσις, from ὄρος,  
or ὀῥῥἐν, Serum. Α Conversion of the Humours into-Serum  
and Water, *Hippocrates.*

DIORTHOSIS, διόρθωσις, from ἰρίὸς, right. A Rectifi-  
cation or Restitution of a fraolur’d Limb into its natural  
Situation. . -

. DIOSANTHOS. A Name sot the *Carypphyllus ; tenui-  
folius ., plumarius ; store pleno, purpurascente/ ‘*

It is a kind of single wild Pink, with small Leaves finely  
jagged, like Fringe or Feathers, of a white of carnation  
Colour.- — . .... . . . - - :

The Flowers are cephalic, resist Potion, are good for the  
Stone and Epilepsy. *Lemery des Drsgresi -*

DIOSCOREA. A Plant fo called by Father *Plssmier, in*Honour of *Dioseorides.* We have no Fug/ifeNamc for it. Th».  
Characters are as follows; It has a spreading Bell-shaced Flower,  
consisting of one Leaf, which is divided at the Extremity into  
several Parts ; from whose Cup arises the Pointal, which after-  
wards becomes a triangular Fruit, divided into three Celis, in  
which are contained orbicular bordered-Seeds-.

The Species are, er. ... ..

I . *Diofccrea scandens. Foliis Tamne, Fructu racemsse.Plutn.*Nov. Gen. CLIMBING DIOSCOREA, WITH BLACK  
BRIONY-LEAVES, AND THE FRUIT GROWING  
IN CLUSTERS. -

*2 .'.Dioiseorea scandens, -Folia hastate. Fructu racemose.*House CLIMBING DIOSCOREA, WITH A SPEAR-  
SHAP’D LEAF, AND CLUSTER’D FRUIT.

3 : *Diofccrea scandens. Folia subrotunde acuminate, Fnectu  
racemose;* Houin CLIMBING DIOSCOREA, WITH Λ  
ROUNDISH LEAF, ENDING IN A POINT j ANO  
CLUSTER’D FRUIT. *Miller’s Dictionary.*

I find.no Virtues ascrib’d to this Plant. — '

DIOSCURI, διόσκουροι. A Name in *Castius, Prob.* 30. and  
the Author of the *Definitiones Medica,* for the *Parotides* j  
given them, as *Castius* supposes, on account of their heing a  
happy Prognostic of Recovery from an acute Disease; as the  
Appearance of the *Dioscuri,* or *Castor* and *Pollux,* two Lights  
so call’d, were to Mariners a welcome Sign of the Abatement  
of'a Tempest. The Word is compounded of Δι *is,* the Geni-.  
tive Case of *Z-.os, Jupiter,* and κϊροι, for κοροι. Sons, ther is,  
Sons of *Jupiter.*

DIOSPHYRON, δίόσφυρον, otherwise διόσπυρον, in *Theo-  
phrast. Hist. Plant. Lila* 3. *Cap.* I 3. is a Sort of Fruit like a  
Cherry; but reckon’d by *Galen, de Alim. Fac. Lib.* 2. Cap. 38.  
among the Aliments of small Nourishment, and bad Juice.  
*Castellus.*

DIOSPOLITICON, διοσπολἰτικόν, a compound carminative  
Medicine, of which we have two Descriptions in *Galen, da  
Sanit. tuenda. Lib. 4. -Cap.* 5. And *P. Acgineta, L.* 7. Cap.  
II. reckons it among Antidotes, by the Name of *Diofpulites,  
stsvoorenerns: -. '*

DIOTA. Α wooden Vessel or Cup, incrusted wish Rosin,  
Cinnamon, Cloves, and Ginger, in Use among the Inhabitants  
of *Lcruser Germany,* and other Northern Countries, with an  
Intent to give a greater Savour to their Beer. *Rjoodius ad Scri-  
bonium Laurium, Numb.* I 35.

DIOXELAEUM. The Name of *i* Malagma, mentioned'  
by *Caelius Aurelianus, Chron. Li* 5. C. 2. as a proper Appli-  
eation at the fatter End of the Gout; and describ’d bv *Actius.*It is thus call’d from the Oil and Vinegar in its 'Compo-  
sition.

. blOXUS. The Name of a Collyrium in *Marcellus Eno-,  
piricas, Co* 8. thus call'd from Vinegar, with which the dry  
Ingredients in it are reduced to the proper Form.

DIPCADL A Name sor the *Muscari, obsoletiore store,****ex*** *purpura virente.*

DIPH ROS, δίφρος. A Seat or Chair. *Hippocrates* men-  
tions a Chair, the Sear of winch was to he made of twisted  
Rushes, for the Convenience of introducing a Pipe through it,  
into the Vagina of a Woman, seated upon it; and through  
that a Vapour, by way of Fomentation, or Suffumigation.

*Mosehion,* in his Treatise on the Diseases os Women, 6.46:  
**47.** describes a Chain convenient for Women in Labour ; and  
*Drventer,* in his Treatise on Midwifry, does the same.

. DIPHRYGES, Offic. Aldrov. Mus. Metall. I4. Worm.  
Mus. I 33. Charlt. Fossi 55. Schred. 3.359. Schw. 376. Mattis.  
Ed. I366. *Diophryges,* Calc. Muse. 46r. SCURF. *Dale.*

There are supposed to he three Species of *Diphryges* ; one  
Anetallic, which is produced only in *Cyprus,* where it is taken  
**.up** from the .Bottom of a certain deep Pool or Gulph, mix’d  
with Clay and Dirt ; then dtsid in the Sun, and afterwards  
cover’d with dry Sticks, and burnt. Hence it is call'd Dr-  
*phryges,* [διφρυγἐς, from δάστ, twice, and φρύγω, to torrefy]  
because it is burnt, dry'd, and, as it were, torrefy'd by the  
Sun, and the dry small Wood. Another Species os *Diphryges*is a sort of Sediment, or Dross, which is separated in the  
Working of Copper ; for, after the Affusion of cold Water, in  
the same manner as was directed for the FloS JEris, [See the  
Article .desJ there will he found, after taking out the Cop-  
per, this Kind, of *Diphryges,* adhering to the Bottom of the  
Furnace, and much resembling the Copper, both in Taste and  
Astringenty. The third Species is made in the following man-  
Irer: They take the Stone Pyrites, and calcine it for several  
Days together in a Furnace, till it acquires the Colour of Ver-  
milion ; which done, they take it out, and lay it aside. Some  
affirm this Species to he produced only of the Matter which  
perfects the.Copper-stone, when this Matter, heing torrefy'd  
in what they call the *Area,* is thence removed into Pits, and  
there burnt ; for it lies all round the Pits, and is found as well  
**after** as hefore the Removal os the Stones. The heft Dr-  
*phryges* is what tastes of Copper, is aeruginous, astringent, and  
vehementiy drying upon the Tongue; Qualities, of which burnt  
Oker, though sold for *Diphryges,* is destitute.

- It is. an Astringent, a potent Cleanser, Abstersive, and  
Drier ; represses Excrescences of Flesh; induces malignant and  
spreading Ulcers to.cicatrize ; and, mix'd with Turpentine or  
Cerate, discusses an Abscess.- *Dioscorides, Lib.* 5. Cap. I20.

It is a sort of metallic Recrement, which subsides by an  
-Affusion of cold Water on the melted Copper--in the Furnace.  
At present the Shops are unacquainted with it.

\* It is of a mixed Quality, containing in itself something  
moderately astringent, and moderately acrimonious ; for which  
Reasons it is a very good Remedy for'all stubhem Ulcers.  
*Dale. . ' .*

DIPHTHERA, διφθέρα. . An entire Goat-skin. The same  
idS ISALE *TXT* Τ.ΧAE F

. .. DIPLANGIUM. The same aS DIPLOMA, which see.

DIPLOE, διπλόη. The soft Meditullium, winch lies be-  
twixt the two Laminae of the Bones of the Cranium.

; DIPLOMA, δίπλωμα. A double Vessel. To hell *in Di-  
plomats,* is to set one Vestel, containing the Ingredients in-  
tended to he acted upon, in another larger Vessel full of  
.Water ; and to this last Vestel the Fire is to he apply'd.

r DIPNOOS, δάπνοος, from δάστ, importing double, and  
.πνοέω,. to breathe. An Epithet of Wounds, which penetrate  
-into some Cavity, or quite through **a** Part ; or have two *Spi-  
racula,* or Orifices.

DIPSA, δίψα. Thirst.

DIPSACOS, διψακὸς, from δίψα. Thirst. A Name fol  
the Diahetes. But, in Botany,  
r DIPSACUS is the Teasel. . .

The Characters are.

The Root fives two Years; the Leaves are conjugated and  
prickly on the lower Part of the Rib. The End of the Pedicle is  
expanded into many long and narrow Leaves, ending in a Prickle,  
and, like a Calyx, surrounding a conic, long, and obtuse Head.  
This Head consists ofa long, obtuse, conoidalAxis; round which  
grow rigid, short, excavated, and aculeatedsmall Leaves, furnish'd  
with a serrated Apex, and serving as a Calyx to the Floscules.  
From the lowest hollow Part of this small Leaf, arises a long  
tetragonal Ovary,, whose Apex is furnished with a foliaceous  
quadrangular Crown, and terminated with a fungous orbicular  
Placenta ; from whose Centre proceeds a long Tube, furnish'd  
with a large Apex. From the Apex of the Ovary, within its  
Crown, arise a tubulous, quadrangular, quadrisid Flofcule,  
furnished with four Stamina, proceeding from the internal Sides  
Of the Floscule, and raised sar above the superior Parts of the  
Floscule. All these Parts, being affixed Very closely and densely  
to the same Axis, constitute the Head of the Plant. *Bocrhaave,  
Index alter, Par.* I.

*Boerhaave* mentions four Species of this Plant; which are;

I. Dipsacus; Sylvestris; aut Virga Pastoris; mJ ,r. *Co P.*3S5. *Hist. Oxon.* 3. 168. *Bocrh. Ind. A.* I33. *Tenem. Inst,  
atib. Dipsacus Syhostris five Labrum Peruris.* Offic. ju IL 3.  
74. Raii Hist. I. 382. Synop. 3. I92- *Dipsacus Sylvostris.*Ger. I005. Emac. 1167. Park. 984. *Dipsacus, sive Carduus  
Fullonum fylevestrti,* Chan. 352. *Dipsacus, Labrum Vincris ad  
agrorum margines,* C. B. 35. Merc. Bot. I. 32. WILD  
TEASED

- The wild Teafel grows aS large and high, or rather higher  
than the manured, with fuch a stiff-crested and prickly Sralk;  
especially in the upper Part: The Stalk is generally single, di-  
vided into several Branches ; the lower Leaves are long, nar-  
row, and prickly underneath. The Leaves, which grow on the  
Stalks, are joined together, encompassing the Stalk, and catch-  
ing the Rani ; but it more particularly differs in the Heads,  
which have their Prickles growing erect, and not crooked or  
hooked, like the manur'd Teascl; and each Head having at the  
Bottom several prickly stiff Radii growing in a Circle about  
it : The Flowers grow in particular Celis, and are succeeded by  
the Seed. The Root is thick, and full of Fibres. It grows  
upon - Banks in the Borders of Fields, and flowers in *June  
RfloJoly. si -*

The Virtues of both this and the manured Teafel are much  
the fame; the Roots, which are the only Part used, being  
reckon'd to have a cleansing Faculty : The Antients commend  
a Decoction of them in Wine, boil'd to a Consistence, and  
kept in a brazen Vessel, to be applied to the Rhagades, or  
Clefts of the Fundament; and for 4 Fistula therein ; and to  
take away Warts. The Water, found standing in the Hollow  
of the Leaves, is commended as a Collyrium to cool inflam-  
mations of the Eyes, and as-a Cosmetic to render the Face  
*sR\s. Miller’s Bor. Osse -. : .. ... ...*

2. Dipsacus ; sativus, *C. B.* 335. *Jo Β.* 3. 73. *Ger.* IOO5.  
*Dmac.* I167. *Park.* 983. *Raii Hist.* I. 382. *Synop. 3.* 192.  
*Hist, Oxon.* 3.. I68. *Dipsucus, suiiuus. Carduus. Fullonum^*Offic. *Dipsucus, Carduus Fullonum,* Chain 352. MANUR’D  
TEASED *Dale.*

The manur'd Teafel grows to be a large tall Plant, with i  
stiff, hard, furrow'd. Very prickly Stalk. The lower Leaves  
are long, large, and sharp-pointed, indented about the Edges,  
smooth above, but having the middle Rib, of the under Part,  
full of sharp Prickles.

The Leaves, which grow upon the Stalks, wholly encompass  
them, like a Trough, or long Bafon, catching the Dew or Rain  
.which falis, and- are likewise prickly underneath. ~ The Stalks  
are divided into several Branches, bearing on their Tops large  
Heads, full of crooked prickly Hooks; among which grow  
several purplish hollow Flowers, each in a particular Collj . and  
after them come longish, square, striated Seed. - The Root is  
pretty large and whitish.

It is cultivated: in. the Fields for the Use of the Clothe  
workers, to dress their Cloths with, flowering in *July.  
-Millers, Bot. Osse. s. . .*

It agrees in Virtues with the *Dipsucus Sylvestresi*

The *Dipsucus* cures the Scrofula, and, in general, resists all  
Putrefaction, by a specific Quality, and is a medicinal and  
savoury Aliment. Boil'd in Wine, it- purges by Urine as  
effectually aS Asparagus.

The Root bruised, and mixed with Honey, has been found of  
extraordinary Virtue in Consumptions that have been regarded  
in a manner as desperate. *Raii Hist. Plant.*

- 3. Dipsacus ; folio laciniato. *C. Β. P.* 3S5i *J. B.* 3. 75.  
*M. Hi* 3. I68. *h. . ’ ‘*

4. Dipsacus ; sylvestris ; capitulo minori ; vel Virga Pasto-  
-ris; minor. *Co B.* 385. *Hist. Oxon.* 3. 168. *Bocrh. Ind. A.*' I 33. *Virga Pastoris.* Offic. Park. 984. *Virga Pastores vul\*  
garis:* J. B. 3. -74. Chain 352. *Dipsucus minor, five Virga  
Pastoris.* Ger. Emac. II68. Mem. Bot. I. 32. Raii Hist, *is*382. Synop. 3. I92. SHEPHERDS-ROD.

It grows in moist and watery Places by the Sides of Hedges,  
and flowers in *fuse..* The Parts used in Medicine are the  
Leaves; the Water of which is commended by *P. AEgineta,*. for a depraved Appetite in Women ; and a Dram of the  
Powder is prescribed, *Prax. Mayern.* for a -Spitting os Blood\*  
*Sale.*

DIPSAS, διψάς. Dry Earth; But a'certain Serpent is  
Call'd by this Name, from the immoderate Thirst which is  
Caused by its Bite. This Animal is by some also call'd *Causes,*-and is a Species of Viper, most generally sound in maritime  
Places, of about a Cubit in Length, think; and becoming  
gradually smaller towards the Tail. its whole Body is va-  
riegated with black and sallow Spots, and its Head is slenders  
Besides the other common Effects generally produced by the  
Bite of a Viper, those bit by the *D'epsus use* seized wrth-a  
^Degree of Thirst which is absolutely' insatiable--even by the  
'largest Quantities os Liquor, whilst, at the same time, noEva-  
cuations are made, either by Urine, Vomit,-or Sweat.-—The  
Patients, -therefore, who have .the- Misfortune to the. hit- by

this Animal, die, either of an excessive Thirst, when they do  
not drink ; or, when they do, their Stomach, by the preter-  
natural Repletion, is distended and ruptur’d ; or the same Ac-  
cident happens to the Parts about the Region os the Groins, and  
lower Belly, aS in dropsical Patients. For the Relies os Pa-  
tients os this Kind, the same Measures are to he taken aS in  
the Bite of the common Viper; only such Medicines as pro-  
voke Urine are principally to he used. The Bedy is also to he  
render'd soluble by purgative Infusions; and a Vomiting is to  
he eTcited by Oil, and Decoctions proper for that Purpose.  
To the Place where the Wound is immediately inflicted, aster  
the Extraction of the Poison, Scarification, the Application of  
Cupping-glasses, and Hens cut open, we are to apply Quick  
Lime with Oil, attractive Plaisters, and the Theriaca. *Acta  
Tetrabibl. sc. Serm.* **I.** *Cap.* **22.**

*Celsius,* in the twenry-seventh Chapter of his fifth Book,  
informs us, that in Wounds inflicted by the Cerastes, the  
Dipsas, or the Haemorrhois, the Bulk os an *Egyptian* Bean of  
dried Asphodel is to he divided into two Doses, adding a  
proper Quantity os Rue to each. Trefoil, also. Horse-mint,  
and All-heal, *[Panaces]* with Vinegar, are equally heneficial:  
Costus, also. Cassia, and Cinnamon, may he exhibited with  
Success.

*Actuarius,* in his sixth Book *de Methode Medendi,* informs  
us, that in these Patients who are bit by the Dipsas, a palpable  
Tumor appears on the Part; and that they are seized with a  
Thirst which neither intermits, nor is capable of Alleviation.  
The Wounds inflicted by the Haemorrhois, and the Dipsas, are  
fatal, because Proof against the Power and Energy of Medi-  
cines. But we are to attempt the Relies of the Patient by  
the actual Cautery, if the Nature os the Part does not con-  
traindicate its Use, or by the Amputation of the Member.  
Then acrid Cataplasms are to he applied, and Aliments of the  
same Quality are to he exhibited. The Patient is also to drink  
unmix'd Wine, bathe frequently, and carefully persist in the  
Use of such other Measures, as are thought to have a Tend-  
ency to promote hiS Cure.

DIPSETICUS, διψιττικός. An Epithet for such Things as  
Cause Thirst. -

DIPSODES, διψώδης. Thirsty.

DIPYRENON, δι.πἀρηνβν, from δάστ, -importing double,  
and πυρὴν, properly a Berry, or Kernel, or the End of a  
Prohe, resembling a Berry. The Name of a Prohe, with two  
Buttons at one End. It is mentioned by *Caelius Aurelianus,  
Acut. L.* 3. Co 3. and by *Galen. Ί*

DlPYROS, or DIPYRITES, δίπυρος, or διπυρίτης ἄρτος.  
Bread twice baked, from δάστ, twice, and πῦρ. Fire. *Hippo-  
crates* recommends the Use of this Sort os Bread in a Dropsy.  
*Lib. de Morbis incernis.*

DIRADIATIO. The same as ACTINOBOLISMUs, which  
fe.

DIRCJEA. The Name for the CIRCAEA, Inchanters  
Nightshade. *Oribasius, in Medic. Collect. Li.* II.

DIRECTOR. A hollow Instrument to guide the Incision-  
knife, from *dertgo,* to direct. *Directores* is also a Name for  
the Muscles otherwise call'd ERECTORES PENIS.

DISCESSUS. A chymical Term, which the *French* call  
*Depart,* or *Linquant.* It signifies in general any Separation of  
two Bedies hesore united j but it is peculiarly applied to the  
Separation of Gold from Silver by *Aquafortis*; where the Silver  
is dissolv’d by the Menstruum, bur the Gold remains un-  
touch'd.

DISCOIDES, δισκοςδής. An Epithet os the crystalline Hu-  
mour os the Eye, in *Aetius, Totrabib.* 2. *L.* 3. 6. I. from its  
-round Form, like a Disk.

DISCRETA *Purgatio, in Fallopius,* is that Sort of Pur-  
\_ gation which evacuates a certain and determinate Humour.

DISCUS, δίσκος. Truth, like some os **the** most precious  
Stones, is often so conceal'd and blended with other Things of  
a near Resemblance, that it is hard to distinguish the one from  
the other, without the greatest Core and Diligence In no  
Instance does this Observation hold more remarkably true, than  
with respect to the *Discus* of the Antients, and the Various  
Manners in winch it was used. That it was a Bedy employ'd  
in their gymnastic Art, for preserving Health, and strengthening  
the Constitution, is a Circumstance os which we are sufficiently  
. certain; but, as to its 'Form, its Dimensions, and Various  
. Uses, Authors disagree so much, that we are, in a manner,  
obliged to put up with Probability, instead of Certainty: For  
some inform us, that the Discus was a certain round Instru-  
ment, sometimes so heavy, that one Man was scarce capable  
of listing it. Sometimes we find, that the Figure of this In-  
strument resembled that of the Sun, since *Alexander Toallian***calis the** Bedy of **the** Sun δίσκος. The Word *Discus* also  
signified, among the Antients, a certain Vestel, in which Dishes  
os Various Kinds were served up to the Table. *Eustathius, in*.commenting upon these Words, Δίσκβισιν τέρπβντβ, in the  
**eleventh** Book of *Himpriz Iliad,* telis us, that the *Dis.cus* was  
**a** heavy Stone, thrown in a particular Maimer by those, who

nsed it; and which, when made of Iron, they Call'd σόλος.  
Others, with whom *Hicronymus Mcreurialis* agrees, are os  
Opinion, that the *Discus* was a certain Bedy, three *er* sour  
Inches thick, somewhat more than a Foot in Length, some-  
times made os Stone, sometimes os Iron, and sometimes of  
Brass. *Hicronymus Mercuriales,* the best Judge of these Mat-  
ters now extant, takes the greater Part os the *Disci* os the  
Antients to have heen os a plain Figure, resembling that of  
**a** Lentil; that, by the Advantage os this Form, they might he  
secured from breaking, when they sell from considera file  
Heights. These Bedies they threw, into the Air; but in a  
manner quite different from that in which they threw their  
Darts ; in throwing which, they extended the Arm, retracted  
it to\* a proper Degree, and then discharged the Instrument ;  
whereas, in throwing the *Discus,* they brought the Arm close  
to the Trunk os the Bedy, hung it downwards, and somewhat  
backwards ; and thus, with a rotatory kind os Motion, threw  
it into the Air. That this was the manner in which it was  
thrown, seems pretty obvious from this elegant line in the  
twelfth Elegy of the third Book os *Propertius ;*

*Mefsile nuncdisci pondus in orbe rotat.*

That the Figure of the *Discus* resembled a Lentil, is not only  
probable from *Dioseorides,* who call’d a Lentil δισκος, bur, in a  
manner, confirm’d by the Marble Statue os a Thrower of the  
*Discus,* presented at *P.ome,* in the House of *"Johannes Baptista  
Victorius,* since, in the Hand of thrs Statue, there is a *Dijcus*os the same Form with a Lentil. The Manner of throwing  
.the *Discus* we also learn from the Statue of a Thrower of **the***Dis.cus* helonging to the Great Duke os *Tuscany.* That **there**was a certain Art in throwing this Instrument, is certain, since  
the unskilful Tbrowers were ridiculed, and frequently hurt  
some of the Spectators, in consequence os their Want of due  
Dexterity. The Intentions of thia Exercise were various :  
For it was used with a View to render Soldiers, in the Times  
of Peace, hardy and robust: Thus *Homcr,* in **the** eleventh  
Book os his *Iliad,* supposes *Achilles,* when angry with *Aga-  
memnon,* to have drawn off his *Myrmidons* from fighting, and  
exercised them on the Sea-shore in throwing the *Discus* and  
Darts, in order to prevent that effeminate Turn, which a State  
of Peace palpably generates in the Minds osMen. All Authors  
have also agreed, that the *Discus* was an Exercise used by **the**Wrestlers in their Contests, either for Glory, or the Enter-  
tainment of the Public. *Galen,* on the other hand, *Aetius,  
Paulas AEgineta,* and *Avicenna,* enumerate the Throwing of  
the *Discus* among those Exercises .which were performed foe  
the sake of Health.

DISCUS, in Botany, is explained under the Article BOe  
**TANY.**

DISCUSSIO, διαφίρησις. See **DIAPH0RESIS.**

DISCUSSORIA, DISCUTIENTIA, διαφφατικδ᾽ϋίζ^-  
.tients, are such Medicines as by their Subtilty dissolve assag-  
Dating *or* coagulated Fluid, and dissipate the same without **an**external Solution os Continuity. .

Doctor *Friind,* in his History of Physic, whilst giving an  
Account of *Aeiius,* remarks, that he speaks **Very** sensibly **of**Remedies design'd for Discussing or Suppurating. .

" When any Hardness," *sms Aetius, “* begins, and some  
." Sense of Feeling still remains, emollient Medicines should  
"he applied, such as, at the same time, moderately difcuss ;  
" and many there are, which partake os both these Qualities:  
" For Violent DiscutientS, which evacuate without softening,  
do, indeed, lessen the Swelling; hut leave afterwards an  
" incurable Evih For, the thinner Humours .bring exhaled,  
" those which are more gross and terrene stay behind, and are  
" not to he removed by Art: Therefore such Applicatione  
" should he used, as have a Mixture of both. First, there-  
" fore, we should try Emollients, then proceed to Discu-  
" tients, and mix them, by degrees, with the .other. The  
" Habit of the Bedy must likewise he considered, as well as  
" the Condition of the Swelling. By this means we may  
" attain to a Knowledge, conjectural indeed, but not entirely  
" devoid of Art,: And, .by trying the Experiment two or  
three Days, in the manner describ'd, we may easily discern,  
." whether we should diminish or increase the Force os **the**" Medicine." And, when he comes to mention the Distin-  
. ction between DiscutientS and Suppuratives, he is still more  
.explicit: " Those," says he, " who have descrihed the Virtues  
"of compound Medicines, have called some Plaisters draw-  
" ing, and some discussing: There are, too, those which share  
." both these Qualities, which have a great Affinity one with  
" another: For those that draw, do, at the same time, diss  
" cuss; and those that difcuss, draw: And they act either  
way with more Energy, according as the predominant  
" Quality prevails. And therefore, when we reduce them to  
. " the Form of a Plainer, we mix with them sometimes Pitch,  
" sometimes Wax,, sometimes Oil, or Rosin, and the like;

such Substances not having, in any degree, either **a** drawing  
" or **a** discutient Faculty." "

And yet, .when he comes to give us a Detail Of these  
Pleisters, he leaves us in Confusion and Uncertaintv aS to the  
Operation of them; and does not distinguish enough, which  
are most proper for Discussion, ami which for Suppuration;  
Day, often the seme Pleister is recommended strongly for both  
Intentions. Whet he says of some discussing Pffissers, is very  
extraordinary, not to fay extravagant . he has one, which he  
styles 2 most wonderful Discusser of Absoeffes; and that called  
*Hiliadicum,* he tells us, disperses Abscesses, when turned into  
Pus. But I may, I helleve, venture to affirm, that ’tis out of  
the Power of any Medicine, to work such a miraculous  
Change in Absoeffes, which arise upon an Inflammation -. For  
as many times no Application will hinder the Formation of  
Matter in a Tumor, so, when it is once made, I conceive it is  
certain, that no Art can give any Cure, but by letting it out.  
But as this Subjedt wants some farther Explanation, allow me  
to enlarge upon it, so far, at least, as this Author shews me  
the Way. One would naturally think, that the Practice of  
outward Applications, which began fo early, and has continued  
in ail Ages almost the fame, might have been settled and ad-  
justed to an exact Nicety. No Distempers have ever ofrener  
Occurred, than humend Tumors: And yet, if we look into  
the Writers of Surgery, antient as well as modern, the’ they  
have been very luxuriant in distinguishing these Tumors into  
their proper Species and Families,, we shall find this Subjecti  
handled with so much Perplexity and Coofosion, that the Indi-  
cations, and the Remedies, will appear to us equally uncertain.  
- To re-examine only the two most general Ways already men-  
tion’d, in which Tumors are treated, and those very distind  
from, and contrary to, one another. Discussion and Suppu-  
ration : If our Practice must he directsd by what we read, we  
-shall often find ourselves at a loss, which of the Methods ought  
to he followed ; or, if we should chance to find it, whet Me-  
dicines must be applied to make that Methnd succeed; one  
Author extolling that for the heft Discutient, which is as vehe-  
-mently recommanded by another to promote Suppuration;  
tho’ sure, if we would make use of the Light which Ana-  
-tniny gives us, into the Due Texture of the cutaneous Parts,  
nothing might he more dearly explain’d, than the Nature and  
Reason of these Operations. In order, therefore, to form a  
right Notion of Diseussion, we must first of all suppose, that  
-the several Fluids which make these Tumors, are, as yet,  
contain’d in their proper Vessels : But an Obstruction arising  
in the capillary Arteries, either from a Fault in the Blood, or  
.from external Accidents, the Humours, which should circu-  
late, stagnate in the Part affected, and, by a continual Afflux,  
distend the Vessels fo much beyond their Dimensions, as to  
raise a Swelling. Now from the very Account here given, of  
the Production of a Tumor, ’tis plain whet are the proper  
and genuine Intentions of Diseussion, which are two., that  
-is, to open the Pores so, as that the redundant Matter  
.may be, in some measure, discharg’d by Perspiration, and  
.to attenuate and alter the Humours so, (and not only by  
.outward, but by inwaul Methods) that they ’ may recover  
their usual Courfe, thro’ the capillary Vessels: And these  
two Designs must he earned on jointly, which are the ade-  
quate Means to make the Tumor subside and vanish: For, if  
we should only pursue the first Intention, that of opening the  
Pores, the thinner Part of the Matter, aS *Aetius very* justly  
observes, would fly off, whilst the Remainder grows stiffer,  
fixes the Obstruction, and thickens the Membranes. Hence  
so often, upon the Use of violent hot Difcussives, which pro-  
mote too free a Perspiration, is left an incurable Induration  
and Scirthus; in the fame manner as .in some Fevers, espe-  
cially what are called the Slow, too liberal a Use of Diapho-  
retics, without proper Evacuations, renders the Blond more  
viscous than it was hesore, and more liable to Stagnation;  
which ill-judg’d and preposterous Methnd not only gives no  
Relief to the original Complaints, but leys a Foundation for  
many Distempers, and perhaps of a worse Kind, to succced.  
If we consider this Matter with any Attention, we shall easily  
ierceive, how ill Discussion is defined by some Writers of  
nstitutions, to be an insensible Evacuation; the second Inten-  
tion to attenuate and alter the Humours, which is of equal  
Necessity, being left out in the Definition. For this Reason,  
in order to make a right Discussion, we sind *Aetius,* and, after  
him, *Hildanus,* advsses always some Share of emollient Ingre-  
dients, whese Particles may serve to qualify the Force of the  
others, and restrain the too vctiement .and precipitate Disti-  
pation, that would otherivise he made thro’ the Skin. And,  
with the fame View it is, that some practical Writers commend  
a Mixture of spirituous and oily Medicines, not only to discufs  
Swellings, hut to easts Pain. Accordingly out Experience tells  
us, hew effectual Oil of Turpentine, and .all chymical Oils  
are, in these Cases, which are nothing else but Spirits locked  
up, and, as the Phrafe is, concentrated by some oleaginous  
-Substance , as we may argue from their easy Rarefaction, and  
quick Afcent, by Fire; and therefore, upon repeated Distilla-  
tions, bring more freed from.the vifcous Particles, they are  
converted intU Spirits, and are so called. So necessary' it is to

cany on the Intention of Attenuating, at the same tithe they  
we make a Discharge. Hence thofe Applications, which have  
a Mixture of Mercury in them, prove the most effectual Dis-  
missives; and a Medicine chiefly consisting of. Cinnab-r, is  
whet is most recommended by *Alexander Trallian,* for dsse  
solving the Concretions in the Joints, which arise from a  
Rheumatism or Gout: Accordingly we should never fell of  
feeing the fame Effects, if Opium and Camphire, two of the  
most attenuating Substances which, perhaps, we heve, had a  
larger Proportion in difcussive Compositions. On the other  
hand, we must pursue this Design of Attenuating, in filch a  
manner, as not to use those Things, which clog or obstructi  
the cutaneous Passages. Dlls, which are very glutinous, come  
under this Charaoler; and therefore *Aetius,* upon the Appli-  
cation of the *Perstan* Pleister, which be describes, and even  
commends to a degree of Rapture, gives a particular Caution,  
that no Oil should he sineaPd upon the Pam *Galen* exprefly  
says, that Oils stop the Pores; and, accordingly, advises  
Unotion after Bathing, for this Reason, that they should nbt  
perspire too much : And Oil of Mastich. is a Remedy much  
esteem’d by our Author for' the Cure of immoderate Sweats,  
becaufe it obstructs the Pores. Upon the fame Principle,  
*Caelius Aurelianus* argues against the Application of Oil of  
Roses, in the Accession of a Phrensy: And it was mote upon  
- this account, no doubt, that the Athletics among the Antients  
used to anoint all their Bodies over with Oil, than for the  
Reason commonly-assign’d, of making any fast Hold more  
difficult: For Perspiration heing stopt, there was a larger  
Supply of Blond and Spirits to the Mufcles, which enabled  
them to exert a greater Force and Vigour, during their Exer-  
cises. Therefore, perhaps, the invention of Unction is gene-,  
rally attributed to *Harodicus,* who was the first that prescrib’d  
gymnastic Medicines. *Hippocrates* and *Galen* forbid the Ufe  
of .Oils and Fats in fresh Wounds and Ulcers; for this Rea-  
son, that they keep in the Matter, which should be discharged,  
and often occasion a Fungus. And *Hildanus,* in the Corned  
fition of his *Unguentum. Aegyptiacum,* so highly commanded by  
himself, and others, for the Cute of Gangrenes, tho’ now not  
fo much in Vogue, uses neither Oil nor Fat. And ’tis no  
impertinent Caution, which he gives about the Cataplasin he  
recommends for the same Purpose, that great Care should he  
taken, lest the Flowers of Beans and Lentiis be makes it  
with, should he belled too much, and, by that means, con-  
trad a Viscosity, *fo* as to endanger a Stoppage of Perspiration :  
And the Reason is plain to any one, who understands the  
Anatomy of thefe Parts: For we see the Pistes of the Cu-  
ticle fo disposed and ranged, one over another, in such a  
manner, that they are often stuck and glowed together, even  
by so thin and fnbtle a Substance, as that of Perspiration it fess:  
So, in inflammations and Strains, the glutioous Oils are cer-  
tainly prejudicial; and, instead of discussing .the Swelling,  
bring, it to Matter; and, if this he superficial, and near a  
Bone, to the no little Hazard of making it foul. The like  
Observations have been made of strong, suppurative Medicines,  
used at first in a Paronychia, when the Tumor has lain deep,  
. and close to the Bone; and, in this very Cafe, you will find  
a different Practice marked out *by Actias.* Out own Surgeons  
with great Judgment divide the Tumor lengthways, upon the. '  
Sides of the Tendon, which saves the Patient a great deal of  
Pain, and secures him from Danger. Wax is ranked only  
amongst the Suppuratives by *Celfus,* and, no doubt, properly  
belongs to that Class : And yet, what a Share is allowed it  
now in discussive Applications? Gums and Rosins, tho’ they  
are complex Substances, and hevea Mixture of penetrating  
Parts, yet they contain some too of such a glutioous Nature,  
as *Aetius* himself acknowledges, that they seem adapted more  
to close the Pores, than to ciear them: And therefore, by  
*Fallopius,* who has distinguished betted between Di fcutients and  
Suppuratives, then most Writers, are thought improper for  
the Intention of Discussing: *Hildanus* gives.us many Instances  
of the mischievous Consequences of *Paraceises'i* stymie Pleister,  
so mightily cried up in his Time for the Cure of Wounds ; .  
and he attributes these ill Effects to the large Proportion the  
.Gums have in it, which, he says, constantly increase the Flux  
of Humours to the Part they are applied to. So in Phlegmons,  
gummy Plaisters laid on too early, raise the Swelling, and  
heighten the Pain : For when we rarefy and attract the Hu-  
mours, and; at the same time, obstruct the Pores, so as to  
ninder a free Discharge, we are so far from promoting Dis-  
cussion,. that we put Nature upon another, and, indeed, a  
quite different Effort, that of Suppuration: And yet, if we  
examine the Composition of the discutient Plaisters and Oint-  
mentsnow in vogue, I am afraid many of them will come  
under this Censure. The Practice of the Antients was, no  
doubt, more simple and uniform. *Hippocrates,* without Dis.  
?ute, understood Surgery very well; and yet, we read of no

’laisters in his Works : He uses a sew Cerates only, and these  
but seldom. The Ointments he mentions were not any thing  
like what we call fo now; but were either simple Oils, or an  
infusion of Herbr made in Oil: But we sind his Practice in

Discussion ran wholly upon Fomentations; a way, Perhaps,  
winch he thought most proper, both to extract the Virtue os  
the Plants, and to convey it into the Veffeis, where the Tumor  
is. In *Cel fusts* Time, the *Materia Medica* was much en-  
larged ; and, as his chief F.Treilency lay in the chirurgical Part  
of his Writings, so we see outward Applications hear the  
largest Share in them. However, *is* we look into the Ma“  
lagma’s, which he describes *for* Discussives, we shall find a less  
Proportion in them of Osh Fas, or Was, then in out modern  
Receipts. The Composition of Medicines was still much  
-Improved in rhe Time of *Andromachus,* and brought to more  
Perfection in *Gallums*; and, even after that, as we may learn  
from *Aetius,* great Additions were rfiade to this Part of *Phar-  
macy* ; yet, notwithstanding the Ingredients were numerous,  
they were not altogether inconsistent: For either there were  
none of those gross Substances mint with the DiscutientS; or,  
if they were put in for the sake of the Form, a larger Share of  
warm Ingredients was always added, to male Amends. Upon  
Examination, I believe it would appear, that these Rules have  
not heen so well pursued in the succeeding Ages; particularly  
with regard to compound Ointments. Perhaps, what Ztwascr  
observes of *Agrippa's* Ointment, may he justly applied to most  
of the others, which are used *for* Discussing ; that the Juices  
or Roots, boiled, would do better without the Wax or the  
Oil: And therefore, in most Cases where discutient or strength-  
ening Ointments are applied now, *Hippocrates* used Fomenta-  
tions made os the Herbs infused in Water. A like Simplicity  
you may meet with in the Plaister of *Nechepso,* mentioned by  
*Actius :* where the Leaves of Cypress are only pounded and  
soaked in the second Droppings of new Wine: This he com-  
mends for an admirable DiscuffiVe in strumous Swellings, and  
assures us, it will cure in seven Days. He says there is a  
natural Property in this Medicine, which makes it a kind of  
Specific in this Case; and therefore adds, that if you would  
change it, or mix any thing else with it, you will do more  
Harm than Good. Indeed in all the Compositions for Dis-  
cussion, the Mixture of glutinous Things seems not to con-  
tribute to their Efficacy, but to their Consistence only. And  
might not this more particularly he said of mercurial Oint-  
ments and Plaisters? which, perhaps, would sooner answer the  
End of Discussing, if the Mercury was only mixed with a  
-littie Turpentine, in the manner winch *Fallopius* used, or  
. with Lard, than, as is the general Practice, with an unreason-  
able Heap of glutinous and mucilaginous Substances, which by  
clogging the Pores, only serve to hinder the Mercury in its  
Operation; and, in a literal Sense, to kill it. AS to the Use of  
-Plaisters in this Case of Discussion, *Galen* excepts against the  
very Form, as heing too harden'd and stiff; and therefore in  
Phlegmons,. which are to he discuss'd, he advises Liniments  
only, as less likely to obstruct the Pores. Of such a Sort of  
Consistence are the *Emplastra ex succis,* described by *Aetius,*where the Juices of the Plants are heiled up in Oil only. Yet  
in cedematous Swellings, at least, Plaisters are proper, and may  
in some Sense he said to serve for a Bandage or Compress, to  
force the Humours into their usual Chanels.

Thus we see what are the proper Methods, which Nature,  
and her best Interpreters, point out sor Discussion: And from  
what has been said upon thin Head, we may easily form a right  
Notion of Suppuration; to effect which, we must, indeed  
‘stop the Pores, so as to leave no Vent thro' the Skin, but at  
the same time rarefy and attract the Humours so, that by the  
great Distention they make, they may burst the Veffeis;  
which, when extravasated, and brought to Digestion, appear in  
the Form of Pus. And from hence it is, that if we open a  
Tumor too soon, when the Matter is crude, we hinder it from  
ripening: Therefore all those Medicines, which have been  
mention’d as improper for Discussion, are the best Suppura-  
fives; accordingly *Galen* says, they ought to consist os gross  
Parts; and the *Tetrapharmacum,* composed of Pitch, Fat,  
Rosin, and Wax, is throught to be the strongest Suppurative  
by *Celsius.* So in Wounds, the Matter is at length brought to  
Digestion by the Application of emplastic Medicines r And, as  
was observed in Discussion, that extremely Viscous things ought  
not to he admitted; so neither any thing that is very discutient  
or detersive, should he mixt in those Applications designed only  
to suppurate ; for the Reason *Hollerius* gives in this Case,  
because we then open the Pores which should he shut: And  
there have been too many unfortunate Instances, where the  
Intention has been to suppurate, and Applications used all the  
while to discuss. For, when the Matter is of itself tending to  
Suppuration, any Endeavour, hy way os Discussion, or Eva-  
cuation, does but divert it from coming to a Head, and so pro-  
long, if not wholly frustrate, the Core : On the contrary i-  
is plain, that while we are carrying on the Design of Discussion,  
we ought to use at the fame time all inward means of emptying  
the Veffeis, and removing the Obstructions in them, aS *Artius*eVery-where inculcates: for else, instead of Discussing, we  
bring the Tumor to Suppuration. Nature is always simple  
and uniform; and Ars, to succeed well in following her, must  
always tend to the same Point. And Certainly, is this Part of

Surgery were set in a more distinct View, by those who are  
Masters in that Way, and the Effects of outward Applications  
hetter adjusted and explained, nothing would give uS a greater  
Light into the Virtues and Operations of internal MediofneS-  
*FrtindIs History of Physic.*

I will not he answerable, that the Doctor is entirely in the  
right, when he says, that Oils, and unctuous ingredients, are  
not proper for promoting the Intention of Discussion r For the  
Discussion of an inflammatory Tumor is; as I apprehend,  
brought about, rather by rendering the stagnating Matter,  
which forms the Tumor, capable os circulating in the Veffeis  
adapted to receive it in a State of Health, than by attenuating  
it to such a degree, as to make it perspire thro’ the Pores of  
the Skim Ingredients, therefore, of an oily Nature, relax  
the Part to which they are apply'd; and, in consequence  
thereof, enlarge the Diameters of the too-much contracted  
Blood-Vessels, and render them more easily pervious to rhe  
obstructing Matter, especially when attenuated by wanning  
Ingredients, apply'd at the same time. See ALEIPHA.

DISEPHTHOS, **δίσεφθος.** The **same aS DIPYRos,**which see.

DISLOCATIO. The same as LUxATIO, which see.

DISPENSATOR. The Apothecary is sometimes so called,  
principally when Consider'd as actually preparing and com-  
pounding Medicines ; for he who collects Simples, and ranges  
them in proper Order, is laid, in the Language of the chops,  
to *difipensute. ...*

The Archeus is Called the natural *Dis.penfator* of Minerals  
hy *Gori Dorneus, in Genealog. Miucral. C.* 8. *Pol.* i. *Theat.  
Chym.*

DISPENSATORIUM, Dispensatory, is the Place, or  
Shop, where Medicines are prepared; but more frequently  
signifies a Book treating of the Composition of Remedies.

DISPLICENTIA, δυσαρέστησις. See **DYSARESTESIS; .**DlSPOSlTIO. The same as **DIATHESIS; .**

DISRUPTIO. A Species of violent Puncture, which pe-,  
nitrates the Skin to the Flesh. *Castellus* from *Avicenna. .*

DISSECTIO, Dissection. .The cutting tip a Body, with a  
View of examining the Structure of the Parts.

.. DISSEPTUM. The Diaphragm. C

DISSOLVENTIA Medicines which dissolve Concretions  
in the Body, that form Obstructions, are call'd dissolving  
Medicines.

In Chemistry, Dissolvents are the same as **MENSTRUA.**

DISSOLUTIO, Diflolution. It imports also a Syncope,  
that is. Fainting, or sometimes Death... ..- . . . ..

DISSOLUTUS *Morbus.* A Name for the Dysentery. .

\* DISTENTIO, Distention.. It signifies either simply Dila-  
tation, or Pandiculation ; ora Convulsion, .as *Nervorum Dis...  
tentio* almost always implies. - ' . . ς .ι

DISTICHIA, or DISTICHIASIS, διστιχία, οτ διστιχίασιςπ  
from δάστ, importing double, and στίχη, a Row, or Order. **A**Disease of the Eye-lids, which consists in their having a double  
Row of Hairs, Or, at least, - supernumerary Hairs. *Galen.  
Actius. ‘*

DISTICHUM. Of the .same Derivation as the preceding  
Worth That Species os Barley, which.has only two Rows  
of Grains. *Blanc and.*

DISTORTIO, or DISTORSIO. It is apply'd to the  
Eyes, when a Person seems to turn them from the Object he  
would look at, which is call'd Squinting ; or to any Part of  
the Body, when not in its natural Situation.

DISTORTOR ORIS. A Name for the *Musculus Zygo-  
maticus.* See CAPUT.

- DISTRACTIO, in Chymishy, is a forcible Division of  
Substances from each other, winch were before united, either  
by Separation, or Calcination. *Rulandus.*

DISTRIBUTIO, Distribution, in Medicine, relates to  
the nutritious -Juices, and is the same as ANADOSIS : Or to  
the Excrements, and is the same as *Diachoresis,* or *Diachorema.*Or it sometimes implies Division. - . i.

DITRICHIASIS, διτοιχίοσις. From δάστ, importing dou-  
ble ; and .θρὶξ, a Hair. The same as **DISTICHIA. \* -**

DIVAPORATIO, Exhalation.

DIVERSORIUM. The *Receptaculum Chyli. Castellas. so*DIVERTALLUM, in *Paracelsus* is whatever is generated  
of Elements. *Rulandus* defines it, *Generatio Elementorum.*

DIVIDENS FASCIA. The Name of a Bandage sor the  
Neck. See **FASCIA. ...... '**

DIVINUS. A pompous Epithet for many Compositions,  
on account of their suppos’d Excellencies.

DIURESIS, διήρησις\* from hers. Urine, An Excretion of  
Urine. Hence

DIURETICA. Medicines, which provoke a Discharge of  
Urine.

Thofe Medicines, which .eliminate the salt Serum impreg-  
nated with gross, terrestrial, and recrementitious Parts by the  
Irinary Passages, are call'd *Diuretics.* The Medicines of this  
Kind are, by *Celsius,* in the thirty-first Chapter of his second  
Book, characteriz'd and .enumerated in the following Words *r.*

" Every fragrant Vegetable, winch is cultivated In Gardens,  
provokes **a** Discharge of Urine; such as Smaiiage, Rue,  
" Dill, Basil, Mint, Hyssop, Assife, Coriander, Garden-  
es cresses, Rocket, Fennel, Asparagus, Capers, Cat-mint,  
" Thyme, Savory, Nipplewort *[Lampsanas.* Parship, Skir-  
**" res,** and Onions.'' Bur of the vegetable Kind, I recom-  
mend, says *Hissman,* as Diuretics, the Roots, of Parstey;  
Seleri, Asparagus, Grass, Liquorice, Madder, Parship, Crow-  
foot, Pareira-brava, Acmella; the Herbs, Parstey, Ground-  
Ivy, Horse-tail, Chervil, common Nettie, all Leeks, and all  
the Species os Garlick; the Flowers of Butchers-broom, and  
Blue-botties; the Seeds of Carrot, Parstey, Seleri, Fennel,  
Gromwell, Common Nettie, Violets, the Four greater cold  
Seeds, the Seeds of Club-moss, Winter Cherries, Dog-hips,  
Juniper-berries, Strawberries, the Wood of the Juniper-tree,  
Sassafras, and its Bark. Among Resins and Balsams, Mastich,  
Amber, the *Ealfarnum de Mecha,* and the Balsam Capivi. In  
the Animal Kingdom, Cantharides, Millepedes, May-worms,  
Scorpions, Toads, Earth-worms, Cochineal, and Whey. To  
**the** Class of Diuretics, also, belong all alcaline Salts prepar'd  
by Incineration, as also the Salt os Amber, the *Arcanum Du-  
plicatum,* a Solution of Crabs-eyes and Nitre. The compound  
Medicines helonging to this Class are, **the** *Lixivium Benedictum*os *Mynjicht,* the Tincture of Tartar, the acrid Tincture of  
Antimony, the *Terra foliata Tortari,* the *Liquor Silicum,*jthe Lithontriptic Liquor of *Michaeli,* soluble Tartar, the  
Spirits of Turpentine, Mastich, and Amber, Balsam Of Sul-  
phur with Oil of Turpentine, Balsam of Juniper, Oil of  
Juniper, *Malvaticurn funiperinurn,* the *Syrupus Dialthaa* of  
*Fernelius,* and the *Trochisci Alkecengi.*

As the Discharge Of the Urine may be impair'd and render'd  
difficult from several Causes, such as, first, a Defect os due  
Moisture in the Blood, or, secondly,? thick and tenacious  
juices, obstructing the small urinary Ducts of the Kidneys,  
thirdly, a Violent spasmedic Constriction of the renal Ducts,  
ior fourthly; their preternatural Relaxation and Weakness, so  
also the Medicines calculated for. restoring a due Discharge of  
the Urine, must be adapted to the Removal of these several  
Causes. Thus, for Instance, some Substances, by conveying  
a due Degree of Fluidity to the inspissated Blood, augment the  
Discharge of Urine; *of* which Kind are all aqueous diluting  
Medicines, liberal Draughts of Spring-water, whether cold or  
warm, especially if Herbs Of a diuretic Quality are infus’d in  
them: This Intention is likewise answer’d by Tea and.Coffee,  
as also by mineral Waters,, either hot or cold, as they nut only  
dilute the Blond, but, by their alcaline -Quality, dissolve the  
-Viscid and tenacious Humours, and remove the Obstructions  
of the Kidneys. The same Effect is produc'd by Whey,  
which is possess'd of an aqueous, abstergent, and gently stinujo  
la ting Principle, as also of a sweet nitrous .Salt. ..Other .Sub-  
stances diflolve the tough and vifcid Humours which obstruct  
and block tip the secretory Ducts of the Kidneys, and, by  
that means, render them fit for performing their Functions.  
.Os this Kind are all .fix'd Salts, and the Lixiviums prepar’d  
from them ; as also Tincture Of Tartar, .the acrid Tincture of  
.Antimony, the *Liquor Silicum,* the *Terra foliata Tartari, Ahn  
Tartarus tartarifatus,,tdcae Arcanum duplicatum,* a Solution of  
.Crabs-eyes, and. the *Magnesia alba,* which, with the Acid of  
the *prima Via,* is converted into an aperient Salt ; as also, the  
Tincture of Quick Lime, Mother of Pearl, and Coral, pre-  
par'd with Citron-juice; as also the Salts obtain’d by Exha,.  
jation from mineral Waters. Other Substances sooth and  
alleviate the spasmodic Constrictions Of the Emunctories of  
the Kidneys, winch obstruct and prevent the due Discharge of  
the Urine. The most considerable and efficacious of this  
Rind are. Nitre, the Four greater coin. Seeds, and Emulsions  
prepared of them; the Seeds of the white Poppy, of.Carrot,  
and of Club-moss, as also Winter Cherries, and Troches  
prepar'd Of .them : The same Intention is answered by .the  
anodyne, mineral Liquor, which is both a safe and efficacious  
Medicine; as also by Saffron, and its Essence; the Juice of  
Grass, in consequence of its nitrous Salt; a Decoction of the  
.-Roots of Grass and Asparagus, and Oil of sweet Almonds,  
.which is a Liquor of a highly demulcent Quality. Other Sub-  
stances, by their oleous, subtile, and balsamic Principle, corro-  
.borate, and strengthen the Kidneys ; such as Mastich, Amber,  
rhe *Bal farnum de Mecha,* **the** Balsam of Capivi, Turpentine,  
The Wood and Berries of the Juniper-tree. Sassafras, Parsley,  
Parsnip, Fennel, Anise, Crow-foot, Seleri; and the. Oiis,  
Essences, Spirits, Decoctions, and Infusions of them. . Other  
.Medicines corroborate the Kidneys, by their strengthening,  
fix'd, terrestrial, and sulphureous Principle. Of this Kind are  
Dog-hips, Rob ofJuniper, and the *Malvaticurn Juniperinum*prepar’d of it, dried Strawberries, Pareira-brava, Ground-ivy,  
the Bark of the Root of *Egyptian* Thom, Horse-tail; Paul’s-  
hetony, and Chervil. Lastly,, other Medicines powerfully  
: stimulate the renal Ducts, when they are so far weaken'd as  
to have their Functions either impair'd, or totally destroy'd  
Os this Lind are .almost all Insects, especially Cantharides,  
Millepedes, Spiders, Scorpions, and dried Toads. .And, in the

Vegetable Kingdom, all the Species of Leeks and Garlick:

Since there is so great a Difference among diuretic Medi- ,  
cines with respect to their Principles, and Manner of Ope-  
ration, them Use must, of course, he different, and they, must  
he judicioufly adapted to the particular Natures of diffament  
Cases ; sor if to plethoric Patients, labouring under the Stone;  
we should before Venesection, and the Diminution of rhe  
Quantity of the Blood, ekhibit hot Substances impregnated  
with a subtile balsamic Oil, such as Preparations of Turpent,  
tine, and Juniper, or the Balsams os *Mecha, Capivi,* or *Pcrus,*or acrid Substances ; or such insects as. abound with a caustic  
Salt, Garlick, Onions, or Leeks, we should certainly injure  
the Patient, bring on an Inflammation of the Kidneys, and  
promote the Generation of Stones. On the contrary, in  
rrfojst, less delicate, and more robust Patients, who live upon  
coarse Food ; as also in Diseases arising from a Redundanceof  
impure Serum, a Fluor AIbus, a Gonorthoea, a Disposition to  
an Anasarca, and Leucophlegmatia, these drastic Medicines  
are os singular Use and Service.

Still greater Misfortunes are produc’d by acrid and stimu-  
lating Substances, in Cafe where, in consequence of shafinodin  
or nephritic Pains, a Discharge of the Urine is suppress'd.  
Disorders os this Nature are sar more safely and efficadiousty  
remov'd, by such Medicines as alleviate Pain, and relax Stri-  
ctures ; such as Winter Cherries, the Seeds of Carrot, Club-  
moss, white Poppy, and Gromwell; as also Emulsions of tho  
Four greater cold Seeds, the *Trochisci Alkekengi* with Opium,  
antimoniated Nitre depurated, the Waters of the Leaves of  
Meadow-sweet, of the Lime-tree, and os the *Egyptian.*Thorn; Oil of sweet Almonds, sweet Spirit of Nitre, the  
anodyne mineral Liquor, Whey; and externally; emollient  
Baths, and Fomentations; the Virtues of all which are Jo  
great, that, by alleviating the racking Spasms, they not only  
restore the free Discharge of the Urine, but also facilitarei **the**Progress of the Stone thro' the Ureters, and promote its  
Expulsion.

lin. Disorders Arising from a Redundance of Salt and tartaL  
reOus Serum, which is generally the Cause of arthritic and  
rheumatic Pains, this peccant Humour in carried off by gentle  
Diuretics; tho1 not os the het Kind, lest, by their means, **the**Spiculae os the Salts should he put into a brisker Motion, and  
the Parts in which they are lodg’d, he .more Violently rack’d.  
The gentle Diuretics, by which this Intention is most effectu-  
ally answered; are, the Roots os Sarsaparilla, Pareira-brava,  
Sassafras, and China-root; as also those of Liquorice; Aspa-  
ragus, Madder, Succory, Fennel, Parstey, and Grass, toge-  
ther with the Wood os the Jumper-tree; and the Preparations  
.os these, heil'd in Broth made with Flesh, or in Water.’ To  
this Class, also, belong Whey, and, more especially, the tem-  
perate mineral Waters, and warm Springs. -7 . ..'. τε

But in Cases where peccant,. Viscid,. and tenacious Humours  
are lodg'd in the urinary Bladder, and especially when the  
Intention is to expel the first Beginnings os a Stone, morn  
acrid and powerful Medicines become necessary. This Inten-  
.tion is .answered by Garlick, exhibited with Spirit os Juniper;  
-aS also by thePowder os Millepedes, May-wonns, .Essence of  
Cantharides, and Tincture os Antimony,. *Liquor Sirtciim,* and  
Tincture of Quick Lime;, winch rnayalsoihe cautiousty exhi-  
brted in A .Virulent Gonorrhoea, when a viscid and tenacious  
Matter lodg'd in the Prostatas, the. Neck ins rhe Bladder; nr  
the Urethra, is to he carried off by Urine.Λ f ? ,. ? 7:

But the most safe and efficacious Medicines for procuring a  
free Discharge of. the .Urine, are all Kinde, mot only of alcedinu  
-fixed Salts; but also those call'd neutral; lfor.they not only  
.dissolve the tough and Viscid Juices, which obstruct the urinary  
Ducts, but alfo, by a gentle Stimulus, promote their Dis.  
Charge. This Intention is excellently answer’d by Solutions  
of the Salt of Tartar,. Pot-ash, and fix'd Nitre, as also the  
*Tartarus vitriolatus,* Salt of. Wormwood, *tiae Areanum daplsu  
catum,* a Solution of Crabs-eyes, *Tartarussolubilis,* the *Terra  
foliata Tortace,* antimoniated. Nitre, and *Sal Polychrestum.*

These Medicines not only , contribute to restore a due and  
natural Discharge of the.Urine, but also produce fume other  
excellent Effects in the Cure of Diseases; For, aS many Of  
them are possess'd of an aperient and Ineiding Quality, as  
others of them are Corroborative, balsamic, and' restore the  
Tone of the Parts ; and others of them of an anodyne Na-  
ture;. so they prove highly efficacious in thoso chronical Difor-  
ders, which arise from an Obstruction of the Glands of the  
Viscera, and EmunctorieS, or from an Impurity of the Juices,  
or a-Redundance os saline, acrid, and tartareous Serum. And  
Certainly, if-Relief is to he expected from any Medicines in  
Dropsies, oedematous Swellings, stony Concretions, the Gout  
and arthritic Pains, we are to look for it from the prudent Use  
of Diuretics r But we are to heware of all het, acrid, and  
caustic Diuretics, and use those which are of a milder Nature,  
and fit for common Use, such as small *Meselle* Wine, the  
*Selicran* mineral Waters, and such Ales and Decoctions as  
are gently diuretics *Frederic. Hoffman. Medicin. Rational.  
JSystatnat.*

That many heve been freed from Fevers after copious Dis-  
charges of Urine, we are informed of by the Judicious *Hippos  
crates,* in his Epidemics. who, as ne was a careful and diligcnt  
Observer of the various Species of Urine, fo he seems princi-  
pally to heve drawn his curative Indications from them; but  
whether, in Fevers, he exhibited fuch Medicines as provoke  
Urine, is a Circumstance, of which we are not absolutely cer-  
tain : Nor is there hitherto any Medicine sound; which, in  
Cases of this Nature, is capable of provoking Io powerful a Dis-  
charge of the Urine, that we hevc any Reason to hope for an  
Elimination of the febrile Matter by it, as we observe in Purg-  
ing. In the Management of Fevers, therefore. Diuretics are  
Dot much to he confided in, with respecti to the Evacuations they  
procure. The Reason of this is sufficiently obvious to any Per-  
son, who will only he at the Pains to reflecti on the Structure  
of the Parts; for tho’ the renal Arteries arc almost as large as  
those of the Mesentery, and perhaps traofmit an equal Quan-  
tity of Blond, yet since, in the Kidneys, the Veffeis destined  
for the Secretion of the Humours ate much sewer in Numher  
than those of the Intestines, an equally large Evacuation is not,  
of courfe, to he expecied from the former as from the fatter.  
.Besides, we may lay it down as a Maxim, that Diurencs ate  
not, like Emetics and Purgatives, possessed of such a Power and  
Tnergy, as always to answer the Intention of the Physician.  
Tho’I cannot deny, that they sometimes provoke a copious and  
liberal Discharge of Urine, yet it is certain from Experience,  
that they often fall short of answering this Intention, as we too  
frequently observe in Anasarrus, and Cases where the Urine is  
discharged with Difficulty ; which are the Disorders, in which  
the Relles proposed by Diuretics is principally wanted : So that,  
at prefent, that Part of Medicine, which relates to the Discharge  
of the Urine, is, of all others, the most uncertain and imper.  
sects

It is a Custom of long standing to exhibit very frequent and  
liberal Draughts of diluting Liquors to Patients seized with the  
Small-pox or Fevers. This Piece of Practice is not, as some  
imagine, of a modem Date, but banded down to us from *Hip-  
pocrates,* who, that he might, with the greater Accuracy, pre-  
scribe the Regimen proper in acute Disorders, has described va-  
rious Kinds os Sorbitions/and more especially the Ptisan ; so  
that thofe who first introduced whet we call the temperato and  
diluting Regimen, borrowed almost the Whole of their Practice,  
in that respecti from *Hippocraters* Treatise *de Ratine Victus in  
Acutis*.. And certainly this Method is nor only highly rational  
in itself, but allo productive of the best and most happy Effects,  
since, by thefe diluting Draughts, the febrile Heat is abated,  
and the Mass of Blood so attenuated and divided, as to pass freely  
thio’ the Vessels, by which means the superfluous and peccant  
Matter is more effectindly carried off, either by the Emun-  
fiories of the Skin, or the urinary Passages. Nor are these  
diluting Draughts to lhe classed among the Evacuants. because  
they provoke Urine, since they produce this Effeci not Io much  
by any inherent diuretic Quality, as because they are highly  
diluting, and used in large Quanti Des. Thus, thol a copious  
Discharge of Urine be promoted, it may happen, that the Ves-  
sels may not he emptied, but continue to heve the same Quan-  
tfity of Humours still circulating in them. Let us, therefore,  
be content to ascribe only a diluting Quality to thofe Draughts,  
witheut running counter to Nature, bv placing them among  
the Evacuants. *Freind. Comment, in Eippecrat.*

DIUTURNUS.. Chronical, when applied to Diseases.

DIVULSIO *Urinae* is an irregular Separation of the Urine,  
when the Sediment is divided, ragged, and uneven.

D1URNUS. Diseases, especially Fevers, whose Exacerba-  
tions are in the Day-time, heve sometimes this Epithet applied  
to them.

DIWIPAHURU. A sort of *Convolvulus,* which grows in  
the 1st and of *Tailors,* mentioned by *Breynius.*

- DIYDROS, δίυδροε. Very moist. *Hippocrates.*

DIYGROS, διυγρίς. The same as DtYDRos.

DIYLYSMOS, διυλισμὸς, from διυλίἐν, to strain. The  
Percolation or Straining a Liquor, in order to its Depuration.

DOCHME, δοχμη. Α Measure, among the *Greeks, of*I.engthi Α Palm, the Breadth of four Fingers.

DO CIMASTICE. The Art of examining Fossils, in order  
to discover what Metals or Minerals they contain.

DOCTILETUS, in *Paracelsus,* is a certain Medicine,  
which, he fays, cures a Cancer; but he does not explain whet  
is is.

DODARTIA. A Plant so called hy Ur. *Tmeratfore,* from  
Monsieur *Declare,* a Member of the Academy of Sciences at  
*Puris.* We have no *Engrise* Name sot this Plant.

The Characters are,

- The Calyx is monopendous, tubulous, and divided into five  
long Segments. The Flower is monopendous, bilubiated, with  
,a small, horned, bifid Galea, and a long, trifid, trisulcated  
.Beard. It is tubulous in the lower Part, which is furnished on  
.the Imide with four Stamina, having each two Testes. The  
Flowers grow always solitary, and not in Whorles. in the  
very Bottom of the Calyx is situated the Placenta, on which.

within the Flower, grows a spherical Ovary; from the Centre  
of whese Apex proceed, a long Tube or Pointal, which, increas-  
ing in Bulk at the Apex, becomes a globous, bicapfular, bivalve  
Fruit, divided by a Partition into two Celis full of small Seeds.

*Boerhaave* mentions but one Species of this Plant, which is  
Dodartia ; Orientalis j flore purpurafeente. *T. C.* 47. Pry. 2.

350. EASTERN DODARTIA, WITH **A** PURPLISH  
FLOWER. *Boerh. Ind. alt. Plant. Vest* i:

To this *Miller* adds another, which is,  
. Dodartia, hellidis folio, flore albo spicami DODARTIA  
WITH A DAISY-LEAF, AND WHITE FLOWERS  
GROWING IN A SPIKE

I sind no medicinal Virtues attributed to either of them.

DODECADACTYLON, δωδεκαδάάτυλον. A Name for  
*the Duodenum,* because said to he twelve Fingers Breadth in  
Length.

DODECAPHARMACUM. A Compositiori, in which  
there are twelve Ingredients ; for this Reafon the *Unguentum  
Apostolorum* is called by this Name.

DODECATHEON, δωδικἀίεον. The Name of an Antidote  
consisting of twelve Siinples, and describ’d by *P. Atgrnet. Lib.*7. *Cap.* II.

D0DRA. A kind of Potion among the Antients, made of  
**nine** Ingredients. *Castellusi*

DODRANS, σπιβάμη, is the Name both of a Weight and  
a Measure, signifying three Fourths of an integer. Thus *Do-  
drans* **is the** Weight of three Quarters, or nine Ounces, or the  
*Libra* -, and also mice Quarters, or nine Inches, of the *Fiats*

DCEDYX, δοίδυξ. The same as CocHLEARE, which  
see. It signifies also a Pestle. *Gerraeus.*

DOGGA. An *Arabic* Term for PARONTciIrA, which  
**fee.**

DOGMA, δίγμα, from δον-ίιου, to he of Opinion; in Me-  
dicine, is a Sentiment sounded upon Reason and Experience,  
which are the professed Rule and Principles of the Dogmatists,  
or Dogmatic Soft, in Medicine, as distinguish’d from the Metho,  
dics and Empirics. See **a** full Account of these Sects in **the**Preface.

DOGMATICI. The Physicians of the Dogmatic or Ra-  
tional Sects See the Preface.

DOLET. Red Vitriol. *Rulandus.*

DOLICHOLITHOS, δολιχολιβος, from δολιχος, a Kid-  
ney-bean. A Name given by *Velschius* to certain blackish  
Stones brought from *Tyrol, of* the Shape of a Kidney-bean, and  
emitting odorous Effluvia upon Attrition. *Castellus* from *Ephem.  
Natur, curiof. Ann.* I. *Obse* I57.

DOLICHOS, δολιχὸς, imports long or prolix. But δόλιχίς  
**is a** Pod, or **a** Kidney-bean **j** or **a** Course or Race of **twelve**Stadia, or, according to *Suidas,* of twenty-four.

DOLOR. Pain.

*Prognostics foam* **PAIN** *in acute Diseases.*

*Galen,* in bis first Book of Elements, has delin’d *Pain, in*Opposition to Pleasure, a disagreeable and troublesome Sensa-  
tion. Of Pain there ate various Kinds : One is attended with  
Pulsation ; another with a Sense of incumbent Weight; **an-**other with a Tension. There is a Pain which attends Erosion,  
incisions Function, and Perforation, comprehended, with these  
and the like Differences, under the Name of *Acute.* And, lastly,  
there is a Pain attended with a Torpor or Numbness.

The first Kind of Pain is called by *Patipeonspulfative,* which,  
according to *Galen, de Lee. affect. Lib.* a. sam.,3. always suc-  
cceds some remarkable Inflammation in the Arteries, and the  
containing Parts, which, oppressing and straitening them upon  
every Diastole or Elevation, if the Part affected he naturally  
sensible, causes a dolorific Percussion. Sometimes a Pain with  
**a** Pulsation is observ’d in Abscesses hastening to Suppuration.

**A** second Kind of Pain is call’d *gravative,* because it is  
attended with a Senin, as it were, of a Weight incumhent on  
the Piace affected, which is some carnous Part; as the Kidneys  
or Liver suffer under an Inflammation, according to the Ob-  
serration of *Galen* on 6 *Aph. q.* That such a Pain is proper to  
the Kidneys, we are told hy *Hippocrates, (s Epid. Sect. t.T.sae*And *Galen, de Licis affect. Lib. a.. Cape ef.* observes **these** gra-  
vative Pains to he incident to the Kidneys, Liver, Spleen, Skin,  
Glands, and Lungs; for thefe Parts, he fays, are molested with  
this kind of Pain from a Distention, because the Membrane, in  
**which there** Vifcera are involved, being oppressed and distended,  
labours under a Pain attended with a Seofe of Gravity. -

A *tensase* Pain, which *Archigenes* called *distending,* is excited  
by a Distension or Convulsion of the nervous, muscular, or  
membranous Parts, from some Humour, flatulent Spirit, or  
Inflammation.

A fourth Kind of Pain, which is called *acute,* comprehends  
Sensations arising from Erosion, Function, Perforation, and the  
like. Substantes excessively salt or acrimonious, by a violent  
Abstersion orAhrasicn, excite an acute Pain ; as under the Dys-  
entery, and other Disorders, in which some of :he Paris are  
corroded. Pungent Pains are proper to the Membranes asseAd

with acrimonious Bile; as is the Case in Pleurisies, where the  
Membrane called the *Pleura* is inflam’d with Bile. Much Of  
the same Nature seem to he those Pains, which are excited by a  
Humour inciding or perforating the Parts of the Intestines.

Lastly, there are Pains attending or producing a Torpor or  
Numbness, which, by their Violence, cause a Resolution of  
the natural Heat of the Part affected, or proceed from an Inflam-  
mation strongly compressing the Nerves and Arteries, so that  
little or no Heat can thence be communicated ; as, for Instance, ’  
in the Pain of the Kidneys, excited by an Inflammation, the  
Legs are often seized with a Numbness.

Besides the before-mentioned, there are other Distinctions Of  
Pain: Thus some Pains are fixed; others moveable and wan-  
dering, aS it often happens in a Redundance of Humours; some  
Pains are continual, and others intermittent; some intense, others  
remiss ; some again afflict the Patient in the Beginning os a Dis-  
ease, others afterwards; and sometimes they arise on the criti-'.  
cal Day, sometimes not; and, to mention no more, some  
Pains are seated in the external Parts, others in the internal;  
some in the noble, others in the ignoble Parts. These Distin-  
ctions os Pains are of great Moment in‘prognosticating the  
Events os Diseases, in the Opinion os *Galen, Com. in* 6 *Asm* 5.  
All Pain proceeds from some Injury done to the Part affected ;  
this is too clear to require a Demonstration. *Galen,* who accu-  
rately examined into all the Causes of Pain, telis us, in several  
Places of his Works, that they proceed from one or other of  
these two Causes ; that is, either from a sudden Alteration of  
the Part, or a new Temperament suddenly induced, or else  
from a Solution of Continuity. Others make only one Cause;  
that is. Solution os Continuity, since neither Heat nor Cold  
excite Pain without a Solution of Continuity ; and all immode-  
rate Qualities, as they assert from *Galen,* effect such a Solution:  
For *Galen* himself often confesses and teaches, that these (Quali-  
ties cause a Solution of Continuity, particularly *de Simpl. Med.  
Fac. Lib.* 4. *Cap.* 2. *Com.* 3. *in Flip, de Fract.* and *Lib. de In.  
eequai Temp-. Cap.* 6. We conclude, therefore, that the Cause  
os Pain is a Solution of the Continuity of Parts, either from an  
immoderate Temperament suddenly induced, or by incision.  
Corrosion, Fracture, or, lastly; by Tension. The internal  
Parts suffer Pain from the Violence of a Fever, by which the  
nervous Parts are dried and Vellicated ; or from an Inflamma-  
tion, an Erysipelas, some great Obstruction or Abscess in the  
Viscera, or, lastly; from a Flatus. Now, fince Pains owe  
their Rise to such Causes aS before-mentioned, they are justly  
denominated bad, as well when alone, aS when attendant on  
other Distempers ; for all Pain exhausts the Strength, promotes  
Crudities, and impedes the Concoction of the Humours. The  
worst Pains are such as are excited in the Viscera, and noble  
Parts; and of these the most pernicious, on all accounts, are  
Pains affectingthe Viscera in a Violent manner, and of a long  
and constant Duration; by which the natural Heat of the Vi-  
scera is destroyed or resolved, and no room left to hope for a  
happy Event. Pains, winch are remiss, moveable, and of short  
Duration, are accounted not so bad, because not excited by an  
Injury of the Viscera, but rather of some ignoble Parts Some-  
times Pains in acute Diseases, tho' in their own Nature bad,  
prognosticate Good, and contribute not a littie towards progno-  
sticating a Recovery; as, for Instance, such Pains as affect the  
Patient on a critical Day, in some ignoble Part, as the Legs,  
Feet, or the like; and are attended with Signs of Concoction.  
But I proceed to treat os good and bad Pains in acute Diseases,  
as they furnish us with Grounds and Occasions for predicting  
the Death or Recovery of the Patient. 1

**PAINS** *considered as Prognostics of a* **RECOVERY.**

- Pains affect the Patient in the Beginning of a Disease, or  
afterwards, in the Beginning they are, for the most part, to  
be accounted as pathognomonic OignS, signifying, thet some  
Part among the Viscera labours under an Inflammation. Thus  
it is when the Pain begins with a Fever, and a Tumor or Ten-  
sion of some Part ; and these Sorts of Pains are called inflam-  
matory. It is best sor the Patient, when these Pains are neither  
violent nor continual, but, aster a short Duration, are either  
quite removed, or else mitigated, and are, besides,' attended  
with no other pernicious Sign. But it is best os all, and safest,  
in such a Case, when these Pains cease or remit with Reason,  
or sor some manifest Cause ; as it happens when such Cessation  
or Remission is owing to some beneficent Evacuation excited by  
Nature, or procured by Art; fuch as Venesection, spontaneous  
Bleeding at the Nose, Sweats, Stool, Spitting, or when a sub-  
sequent Fever removes the Pain by the Virtue os its Heat, aS we  
learn from *Hippocrates,* 6 *Aph.* 4o. where he says, " That a  
" Pain excited about the Hypochondria, without an Inflam-  
" mation, is removed by a supervening Fever.'' And after-  
wards, 7 *Aph.* 52. " They who are molested with Pains about  
" the Lives, are freed by a Fever succeeding them.'' Again,  
speaking of such Pains as are relieved by some Evacuation, he  
tells us, I *Prorrhet.* I52. " That Pains os the Head and Neck,  
" with a Weakness and Tremblings of the whole Body, are  
" resolved by an Haemorrhage, or are removed by Time.''

**And in** *Prognost. ee* Pains and Elevations of the Hypochon-  
" dria, if recent, and without an inflammation, termi-  
" Date in Rumblings in those Parts, or are more effectually  
" relieved by discharging the Flatulencies and Excretions  
" by Stool and Urine.'' To the same Purpose we read, *Coac.  
Pram.* 67. that " a Pain of the Side in Fevers is mitigated  
" by a plentiful Evacuation *os* aqueo-bilious Matter by Stool.''  
And, *ibid.* 172. " A Cephalalgy is relieved by a Flux of  
" Pus from the Nose, or a Discharge of thick and inodorous  
" Matter by Spitting. Sometimes the Disorder is removed her  
" an Eruption of Ulcers, or by Sleep, or a Flux os the Belly.''  
Again, 6 *Aph.* IO. " A Violent Pain of the Head is relieved by  
" a Discharge of PuS, Water, or Bloed, through the Nostrils,  
“ Mouth, or Ears as it happened to *Echecrates* the blind  
Man, 7 *Epid. Text.* 95. of whom it is related, " That he was  
" affiicted with a violent Pain of the Head, especially in the  
" hack Part, where it is joined to the Neck, whence it  
" reached to the Top. At length it extended itself to the  
" Lest Ear, and affected half the Head. He had a constant  
" Discharge of Mucus, moderately adust, and attended with  
" a small Degree of Heat. HiS Appetite was gons, and, tho'  
" in the Day-time he was tolerably wells yet his Pain return'd.  
" at Night. At last, towards Winter, there was an Eruption  
" of PuS tbrough his Ear, when all the Symptoms vanished."  
On these Considerations, *Hippocrates, Prognost.* condemns  
all Excretions which neither remove nor lessen the Dif-  
order, and particularly such as are of no Use in alleviating  
the Pain; as, on the contrary, he commends those, by which  
the Pain is mitigated. We conclude, therefore, that Pains  
winch leave the Patient for some manifest Reason, that is, on  
account of some proper Evacuations, give us Very good Hopes  
of a Recovery. But Pains which are not removed, but continue  
for a long time, are often Prognostics of Abscesses ; os which  
we shall only say at present, that they are os good Signification  
when affecting the ignoble Parts, provided they are not render'd  
of bad Presage by other bad Signs.

AS for those Pains which arise in the Progress os the Distem-,  
per, I judge these, which the Physicians call *critical, to* be the .  
most kindly and favourable, because, partiy aS a *Sign,* and partly  
as a *Cause,* they prognosticate a happy Crisis. AS a *Sign,* they  
indicate a Haemorrhage, Vomiting, or some other Evacuation,  
agreeable to the Observations os *Hippocrates,* I *Epid. Sect.* 2.  
where he says, " in burning and other Fevers, a Pain of the  
" Neck, a Sense os Weight on the Temples, and a Dimness of  
" Sight, attended with a Tenseness of the Hypochondria, but  
" without Pain, indicate an Haemorrhage form the Nose; but a  
" Heaviness of the whole Head, with a *Cardiogmcs* and Nausea,  
" precede a Vomiting of bilious and phlegmatic Humours."  
And, in *Prognost.* " If, without these [ bad ] Signs, the  
" Pain continues heyond the twentieth Day, and the Fever  
" does.not leave the Patient, expect an Haemorrhage from the  
" Nose, or an Abscess in the inferior Parts; but, is the Pain  
" he recent, you are to expect, in like manner, an Haemor-  
" rhage, or a Suppuration, and especially is the Pain be seated  
" in the .Temples or Forehead." Again, I *Prorrhet.* 137.  
" A Pain of the Neck, and great Redness os the Eyes, indicate  
" an Haemorrhage.'' And, *ibid.* I42. " A Fever, with a  
" great Sense os Lassitude, succeeding a Rigor, prognosticates  
" a Flux os the Menses; but a Pain os the Neck, in that Case,  
" indicates an Haemorrhage." Again, *ibid. 24I. “* A Tense-  
" ness of the Hypochondria, with a Heaviness of the Head,  
" Deafness, and a dim and confused Sight, predict an Haemor-  
" rhage." Also, in *Coac. T.* I42. we are told, that, " in a  
" Fever, Redness of the Face, with a Violent Pain os rhe Heed;  
" and Pulsation of the Veins, generally predict an Haemor-  
" rhage.''

These are the Pains, which, by indicating a happy Crisis,  
prognosticate a Recovery ; but the most salutary, in every  
respect, are those, winch the Physicians call *critical,* on account  
of their being the Cause os a good Crisis: Such are the Pains  
which affect, sometimes for a long while together, the ignoble  
Parts,winch lie remote from the Viscera; and are principally to  
he regarded, aS well aS other Signs, when they happen on a cri-  
tical Day, with manifest Tokens os Concoction ; in which Cir-  
cumstance we may, with Confidence, predict a Recovery, is  
none of the mortal Signs appear: For Nature, by this Method,  
has given us a plain Intimation, that the principal Memhers are  
delivered from their Burden, by the Expulsion of the noxious  
Humours to a remote Distance; and the farther they are re-  
moved, the sooner is Health to he expected. Such a Proceeding,  
then,' argues great Strength of Nature ; and these Pains are  
often productive of Tumors, winch are of the hest kind, and  
such *as Hippocrates* mentions. *Lib. Prognost.* where we  
read, " That, under a Violent and dangerous Peripneumony,  
" Abscesses in the Legs are always of Service ;'' and these, ac-  
cording to *Galen,* in his Comment on the Place, are best, when  
they are removed at the greatest Distance downwards, and  
furthest from the principal Seat of the Disorder. *Hippocrates*also, *Coac. Preenot.* I I 8. informs us, " That long Fevers  
" produce Tubercles, or Pains in the Joints; which, however.

rt are not unsendceabIe." Hence Pains of **the Feet, tegs.**Knees,\* Hips, and Groin, being of considerable Duration, are  
very good, as well aS those in the Arms, Hands, and hehind  
**the** Ears, when critically observed. It often happens, in acute  
Fevers, that Nature, having discharged itself of Part of the  
Humours, by expelling them to some of the before-mentioned  
ignoble Parts, is hetter enabled to deal with the Remainder,  
and attempts an Evacuation, by which, in Conjunction with  
the Pains, which are confinually attracting the HumourS to the  
ignoble Part, the Difease is brought to a perfect Crisis. It sel-  
dom happens, but that, in a Crisis occasioned by Pain, the  
Patient suffers a Relapse ; because the Matter thus thrown upon  
the Legs, or some other ignoble Part, by no means carries off  
the whole morbific Cause; but if with these Pains he joined  
fome copious Evacuations, a perfect Crisis is happily effected.

' But if these Pains are to he of any Service in a Fever, they  
ought to he long and vehement; by which means they will  
attract a Very considerable Quantity of the noxious Humour,  
and so make a Revulsion of great Part of the Cause of the  
Disease ; as was observed by *HippocratessuD* **the** Case os *Hero-  
pytus,* 3. *Fpid. Sedi.* 3. *eagr.* 9. " About the sixtieth Day,  
" it is said, the Bleeding at his Nose ceased ; but he was seiZ\_  
" ed with a great Pain in his Right Hip, and his Fever increase  
" ed ; and, not long after, he was affected with Pains in all his  
" lower Parts ; and such were the Circumstances of his Case,  
f\* that either his Fever was more intense, attended with a con-  
" siderahle Difficulty of Hearing; or these Disorders were  
" remitted and alleviated, but the inferior Parts about the  
" Hips the more Vehemently pained. About the eightieth  
" Day, all the Symptoms were mitigated, though none  
" entirely removed; for his Urine was well coloured, and had  
" a copious Sediment, and his Delirium was abated.'' And,  
relating the Case of the Wife of *Epicrates, i. Epid. Sect.* 3.  
*AEgr.* 5. he says, that on the tenth Day **she** was taken with **a**Pain in her Legs, which, some Days aster, was succeeded by  
a very friendly Sweat, which allayed the Fever. But there iS  
one thing to he regarded in relation to Pains ; which is, aS we  
observed before, that Pains seldom induce **a** true Crisis,  
of themselves, without the Assistance of some other Evacua-  
tion of Humours: For which Reason, a Disease, owing its Cri-  
sis to Pain, is subject to return upon the Patient; hecause Pains  
are incapable of making a Revulsion of all the morbific Mat-  
ter from the Viscera, but only **a** Part ; whence it will he **ne-**cessary for Nature to renew the Combat, in order totally to  
fubdue the Disease. Hence proceed frequent Relapses, accord-  
ing to the Observations of *Hippocrates* on the Wise of *Epi-  
crates,* hesore-mentioned, on *Cleonactydes,* i *Epid. Sect.* 3.  
*AEgr. 6.* and the Virgin of *Abdera,* 3 *Epid. Sect.* 3. *AEgr. J.*in describing which last, he says, that " On the twentieth  
" Day she had a Pain in her Feet, her Deafness and Delirium  
" left her, a small Quantity of Blood came from her Nose,  
" she fell into a Sweat, and was freed from her Fever. The  
" twenty-fourth Day the Fever returned, with the Deafness ;  
" her Feet were constantly pained, and she grew delirious. On  
"the twenty-seventh she fell into a plentiful Sweat, was free  
" from a Fever, and her Deafness was removed ; the Pain of  
" her Feet continued, but, in all other respects, she underwent  
" a perfect Crisis." *Galen, Comm.* I. *in* 3 *Epid.* T. 19. gives  
it aS his Opinion, that, in an acute Disease, a Pain and Tumor  
in the Lest Hypochondrium and Spleen are not unserviceable.  
Pains excited in the lower Belly, by acrimonious Humours Vel-  
heating the Intestines, frequently signify a Crisis by Stoois.  
Pains behind the Ears, of long Continuance, with a sufficient  
Measure of Strength, predict those critical Tumors called Pa-  
rotids. No less salutary are those Pains which descend from  
the superior to the inferior Parts; for it is best for the Patient,  
when the Disease, in whatever Manner, recedes to *a* Distance  
from the principal Parts. Of this Sort of Pains speaks *Hip-  
pocrates, yc Epid. Sect. 5. "A Pain in* the Head, he says,  
" descends from thence into the Breast, thence into the Hypo-  
chondrium, and thence into - the Hip; for all these Parts  
" cannot possibly he pained at the same time.'' Andi Prov-  
*rhet.* II4- " Pains in the inferior Parts are easily supported.''  
The same is exemplified in the Case of *Herophon,* I *Epid.  
Sect.* 3. *AEgr.* 3. of whom *Hippocrates* observes, that " On  
" the eighth Day he had a Fever, his Spleen, hefore elevated,  
" subsided, and he understood every thing; he was affected  
" with a Pain first in his Groin, on the same Side with the  
« Spleen, and afterwards in both Legs» he had a tolerable  
" Nicht, his Urine was of a hetter Colour, and deposited a  
" small Sediment. The ninth Day he fell into a Sweat, under-  
« went a Crisis, and the Disease intermitted. The fifth Day  
" afterwards, it returned upon htm, together with a Tumor  
" of the Spleen ; he had an acute Fever, and was deaf as hefore ;  
" and on the third Day aster the Relapse, his Spleen subsided,  
" his Deafness was diminished, he had a Pain in his Legs; at  
" Night he fell into a Sweat; and the Disease terminated in a  
" perfect Crisis, on the seventeenth Day.'\* Thus much have we  
fpoken concerning good or salutary Pains; in order to deserve  
which Denomination, they must first, begin on some critical

Day, with Signs of Concoction, and either follow Or precede  
**some** Very beneficial Evacuation, either by Haemorrhage, **Vo-**miring. Stool, Urine, Swear, *ex* Spiting r And that they may  
he justly called good Pains, it is necessary also, that the Patient  
should immediately, or soon after, find himself either totally  
cured, or much relieved; and lastly, they must he no small **and**inconsiderable Pains, but great and afflictive; and not cease after  
**a** few Moments, but endure for a considerable Time In ge-  
neral, all continued Pains of the Extremities, especially of the  
**Feet,** are os good Presage in acute Distempers.

**PAINS** *prognosticating* **DE AT Hi**

All Pains affecting a noble Part of the Bedy are had; whe-  
ther they are produced together with the Disease, and so are  
esteemed pathognomonic Signs, or are excited afterwards; for  
the former, in Conjunction with other pathognomonic or pro-  
pir Signs, form a Prognostic: Thus a violent and continual  
Pain os the Head in a Phrensy, with other proper and destru-  
ctive Signs of a Pbrensy, is mortal. Some Pains are generally  
mortal from the Excellence and Usefulness of the Part which  
they affect; those, for Instance, which seize the Heart, or  
cause Strangulations in the Mouth of the Stomach, the Fauces,  
Head, Ears, Breast, or .Bladder. For Pains in these Members  
are always pernicious; and especially when attendant on a con-  
tinual Fever, with other had Symptoms, indicating an Inflam-  
mation, which is generally moral. Os these Pains *Hippocrates,*4 *Aph.* 64. thus pronounces : “ In Peyers, a Violent burning  
" Heat about the Stomach, with a *Cyardiogmos,* Or gnawing  
" Pain at the Mouth of the Stomach, are bad;" and *Aph.* 65ο  
" In acute Fevers, Convulsions, and Violent Pains shout the  
" Viscera, are bad.” her I *Prorrhet.* 86. it is said, that " **a**" Pain of the Fauces, without a T umor, but attended with  
" an Anxiety and Suffocation, is destructive heyond measure.”  
And *Hippocrates,* in *Prognosi,* says, that this Pain, and an Or-  
thopnoea without any Appearance of a Tumor in the Fauces,  
or Neck, bring Very speedy Death; for the Pain os the Throat  
indicates an internal and violent Inflammation, according *to  
Galen* in his Comment on the Place, winch must of necessity  
he mortal. A constant and Violent Palo of the Head, attend-  
ing a continual and high Fever, is also Very much to he dread-  
ed ; smce it exhausts the .Strength, inducing Want Of Sleep, and  
**a** Delirium ; and, at last, mortal Convulsions; agreeable to **the**Sentiments os *Hippocrates, Prognast.* where he says, " that **a**" violent and continual Pain of the Head in a Fever, if there  
" are, besides, other mortal Signs, is a Very satal Prognostic.'\*  
Os which he gives Instances in *Phelistes,* 3. *Epid. Sect.* 2-  
*AEgr.* 4. *Polyphantus, η Epid. T.* I 20. and the Maid-servanl  
of *Euakidas, ibid.* I2I. three phrenetical Patients. Of a Pain  
in the Ears, he says. *Lib. Prognosi.* " that an acute Pain of  
" the Ears, in a continual and high Fever, is dangerous; sor if  
" threatens a Delirium and Death.'' Again, Concerning Pains  
ip the Belly, we read in *Coac. Tent.* I3O. that a burning  
" Fever, proceeding from a severe Pain in the Belly, is mor-  
" tal.” And, aS to those in the Breast, we are told, I *Prorrhet.*70. " that a Pain settled in the Breast, with a Numbness, is  
" had; for *is* they happen to he taken with a Fever, it proves Os  
" the burning and mortal Kind." And, os those in the Bladder,  
*Progrtost.* and *Coac.* 4yI. " A Hardness and Pain, in theBladr  
" der are Very difficult and destructive on all Accounts, but  
" most fatal when attended with a continual Fever; forth?  
" Very Pain os the Bladder is sufficient to destroy the Patient.-\*  
Pains os the noble Parts therefore, if Violent, are Very dangers  
ous in the Beginning of acute Diseases ; and,, if attended.with  
other bad Signs, mortal.

AS sor stains of the Viscera and noble Parts, which affect  
not the Patient in the Beginning of acute Distempers, but are  
felt afterwards in the Progress of the Disease; if severe.and  
Constans, they are to he esteemed very pernicious, as shewing  
some noble Part of the. Viscera to he afflicted with an high In.r  
flammation, accessory to the Fever, and not. to he subdued but  
by extraordinary Strength of Nature. Wherefore these Pains  
are usually succeeded by Very formidable Symptoms; **fuchasa**Coldness of the extreme Parts, which is the ordinary Conse-  
quence of Violent Pains, according to *Hippocrates,* **7** *Aph. ati.*where he says, that "Coldness of the extreme Parts, from a  
" Violent Pain of the Parts about the Belly, is a bad Symptom.\*’  
The Consequences of Pains of theHead are Deliriousness, mortal  
Pbrensies, virulent Vomitings, Convulsions, Abscesses, and. Sup-  
purations. The Author ofthe *Prorrhetics, Lib.t.T.j. stays,*"that, in Pains of theHead, setuginous Vomitings, Want, of  
" Sleep, and Deafness, signify the Patient to he near.to Mad-  
" ness.'' We find the same in *Coac. Preanot.* I69. In these Cases  
virulent Vomitings are Very mortal, according ^» the Obferr-  
ation of *Hippocrates,* I *Epid. Sect. i.* " Pains.and.Heaviness  
" of the Head and Neck, attended with a Fever, or .without  
" aPeVer, in those afflicted with a Pbrensy, terminate in Con-  
". Vulsions, or in aeruginous or virulent Vomiting, in which  
" latter Case the Patient sometimes diessuddenly.": Again,  
**I** *Prorrhet.* II5. we are told, that " a Pain os. the Head in  
**" a Fever,'attended with Costiveness, andd thin** agueousfiweat.

" not of a laudable Kind. The third Day, the Pain id liin  
" Thigh ceased, but he became highly delirious, with much  
" Restlessness and Jactation of the Body. On the fourth Day,  
" about Noon, he died suddenly.'' in these two Patients the  
Pains of the Foot and the Thigh were of the worst Kind,  
because they arose at the first Commencement of the Disorder ;  
which Season is by *Galen, Lib.* I. *de Crisibus, Cap.* 8. reckon-  
ed the worst sor all Kinds of Pain , and were succeeded by an  
acute Fever, Delirium, Anxiety, Want of Sleep, and other  
dreadful Symptoms, indicating a Redundance Of Humours,  
which affected different Parts, and produced a Variety of Dis-  
eases and Symptoms. The same fatal Event had the Disease  
described I *Epid. Sect.* 3. *AEgr.* I 2. when the Patient, he-  
Ing feverish, went to Supper; and, heing taken Very ill in **the**Night, after Vomiting up all he had eaten, was seized with an  
acute Fever: After many severe and threatening Symptoms in  
the Progress of the Disease, on the tenth Day he was taken  
with a Pain in his Legs, which was succeeded by an Exacer-  
bation os all the Symptoms ; and the next Day he died. An-  
other Instance to this Purpose is the Woman of *Thasus,*3 *Epid. Sect;* 3. *AEgr.* 2. who, being in Child-hed, was. on **the**thud Day, for want of her due Purgations, taken ill of a Fe-  
ver : The twenty-seventh Day, being free from a Fever, she  
was taken with a violent Pain in her Right Hip, which held her  
a long time; her Fever returned, her Urine became pale ; after  
which she still grew worse, and died on the eightieth Day.

- Pains Of the ignoble Parts are no less formidable/ and to he  
suspected when they Vanish and become insensible on a hidden,  
or when they begin in a remote Part, and thence remove towards  
theViscera ; which indicates a Conflux os Humours to thenoble  
Parts. The Author of the *Prorrhet: Lib.* I. T. 170. pronounces  
" Pains *(about the Ears),* ceasing without a Crisis, a bad  
" Sign *Galen,* in his Comment on the Place, to *ceasing*adds, *on a sudden* ; because, he savs, the Word καταμωλυνθέντα,  
there used, imports "a gradual Ceasing, or Solution ; butdolo-  
" rific Affections becoming suddenly insensible, without ai  
" manifest Abscess formed in some other Part, indicate a Trans-  
" lation of the bad Juices upon the Viscera." Pains which  
vanish immediately after their Commencement, or violent Pains  
diminished, are of very bad Signification, as indicating great  
Weakness os Nature, which is disabled from expelling all **the**noxious Matter, or such a Redundance of Humours, aS **the**Part affected is incapable of containing; aS *Galen* observes iff  
the Case of *Crito* before-mentioned. To this Purpose, I *Prori  
rhetc* 36. we read, " that Pains in the Calves of the Legs  
' [suddenly ceasing without manifest Cause]' " are succeeded by  
" a Delirium.'' And, *ibid.* T. 37. "Is there appears a Cloud  
" in the Urine, aster the sudden Cessation-of a Pain in **the**" Thigh, it portends a Delirium.'' Again, *ibid.* 97; " A-  
" Pain of the Side, accompanied with bilious Spit, ceasing on.  
“ a sudden, without manifest Reason,, prognosticates Madness;'\*  
This Event however, as *Galen* observes, does not always, nor  
for the most part, succeed fuch a Suppression; yet some other  
severe Disorder, besides a Delirium, may he.excited by the Di-  
Version os the Humour to the Brain. We conclude, therefore;  
that Pains in the ignoble Parts suddenly ceasing, or becoming  
quite insensible, are of a very had Kind. No less are those to  
be dreaded, which, heing first excited in some Part remote front  
the Viscera, afcend afterwards to the upper Parts: On some  
Pains of this Kind *Hippocrates, Lib. Prognost.* makes the sol-  
lowing Remarks: " Pains os the Loins,- and the inferior Parts,  
" attendant on a Fever, if they leave those Parts, and afcend  
" to the Diaphragm, become highly pernicious: For which  
" Reason we are to take into Consideration the otherSigns; and,  
" isany one of these appears to be bad, the Case of the Patient  
" is desperate; but if, upon the Tranflation of the Disease to  
" the Diaphragm, no bad Signs can he perceived, there is good  
" Reason to expect an *EmpyemaP* A Recourse-then of the  
Humour from the inferior and remote Parts, to the superior, is  
of bad Signification; which is farther confinmed by I *Prorrhet.*69. where we are told, " that a Distortion of the Eye, front  
" the Recourse, or Tranflation, of a Pain, or Disease, from  
" the Loins, is a bad Sign.'' And, *ibid.* 83. " that a Pain  
" of the Loins recurring to the Mouth of the Stomach, **and**" attended with a Fever, Shiverings, Vomiting of much thin  
" and watry Matter, with a Delirium, and Loss of Voice,  
" terminates in black Vomitings and Death." Again, *ibidt*loo. we read, that " Long and stow Pains of the Loins,  
" which extend themselves about the Hips, and excite a Nau-.  
iC sea and Fever, if communicated to the Head in an intense  
" Degree, soon become mortal, and the Patient dies in A  
" kind of CοnVulsionS.,’ And, *Coac. Jo.* " that Pains in.  
" sensibly increasing, if. they communicate themselves to the  
" Clavicles, and superior Parts, become fatal." Pains then,- in  
short, which affect remote Parts, and suddenly cease, or are  
translated to the superior Parts, are Very dangerous; and, if at-  
tended with some bad Sign, mortal.-. And, lastly. Pains in any  
Pare of the Body, which are not felt by the Parient,- area very

ν\* indicates the Patient to .he subject to'Convulsions." The  
same we find, almost Word forWord, in *Coac.* I54. I77. And,  
*Coac.* I7I. it is (aid, -that " acute Pains of the Head, attend-  
il ed with a Torpor, and a Sense of Weight, indicate a Dis-  
" position to Convulsions." Theisame, in effect, is repeated,  
*ibid.* I74. In I *Prorrhet.* 1O4. Suffocating Pains of the  
" Fauces, without a Tumor, threaten Convulsions ; especially  
" if they owe their Original to the Head." And, *ibid.* A  
" Pain of the Loins, a Cephalalgia, and Cardialgia, with strong  
iC Efforts to expectorate, threaten Convulsions.'' From these  
and a Multitude of other Places in *-Hippocrates,* it appears, that  
violent Pains of the principal Parts are sometimes succeeded by  
Convulsions. Abscesses are, also, consequent to such Pains;  
Thus, I *Prorrhet.* 168. " In a Pain os the Head, a Coma  
" and Deafness indicate an Abscess behind the Ears.” Continual  
Pains are Signs of a Suppuration, according to *Hippocrates,* 7  
*Aph.* 22. " Pains of long Continuance, in the Parts about the  
" Belly, produce a Suppuration." And, in *Prognostic.* we are  
informed, that long Pains in.the Region of the 1 horax and  
Lungs, which can neither he removed by Expectoration, nor  
Purging, nor Phlebotomy, por-Medicines, nor Diet, indicate  
a Suppuration ; provided, as *Galen* has it in his Comment, there  
he no mortal con comi taut Sign.- We have an Instance to this

. Purpose, 7 *Epid. Toxtsuo.* in the Sou os *Hegesipolis.*

And thus we see what Judgment is to be made, and what  
Prognostics to he drawn, from Pains molesting the Viscera, or  
noble Parts; but if these Pains are accompanied or succeeded  
by some mortal Sign, no less than the Destruction of the Pa-  
tient is indicated. The same Consequence may be prognosti-  
cated from a Variety Of Pains affecting the noble Parts, or other  
severe Symptoms os a different Kind, appearing at the same  
time; *for these,* aS they are Indications of several dangerous  
Disorders in Conjunction, so when attendant On- Pain, or a  
Multiplicity of Pains, they portend nothing but the worst of  
Events; for if Nature finds it difficult to subdue one consider-  
able Distemper, it must certainly sink and give way to the joint  
Attacks os so many Diseases, unless it be endowed with an ex-  
traordinary Measure of Strength. To this Purpose we read,  
**I** *Prorrhet.* 38. " that in those who are afflicted with a Loose-  
" ness. Lassitude, Pain of the Head, Thirst, Want of Sleep,  
" Obscurity of the Speech, and a Feebleness1, there is Reason to  
" fear a high Delirium.'' And, *ibid.* 95. " A Trembling of  
" the Hands, a Pain of the Head and Neck, with a. Duiness  
" of Hearing, and thick and black Urine, are pernicious Signs,  
" and portend black Vomitings.'' Os different Pains affecting  
**the** noble Parts at the same time, he thus expresses his Judg-  
ment, *ibid.* 72. " A Pain of the Stomach, with Tension of  
" the Hypochondria, and an Head-ach, are malignant Signs."  
. We proceed to consider the Pains of the ignoble Parts, which  
we have before declared to be good, if attended with a Concoc-  
tion of the Humours, of considerable Duration; and effectual in  
removing, or, at least, what usually happens, in mitigating **the**Fever, with its threatening Symptoms,, and putting the Patient  
in a better State. Such Pains begin, aS we said, on critical  
Days, and are not concerned in exasperating any of the Sym-  
ptoms. But Pains of the ignoble Parts in the Beginning of a  
Disease, when all Things are crude, by which no Symptoms  
of the noble Parts are removed or diminished, but rather exas-  
perated and multiplied, and the Sick rendered worse, are os **a**bad Kind. But Pains arising in the ignoble and remote Parts,  
fuch as the Feet, Legs, Knees, Hips, Groins, and the like,  
are most to he dreaded, when succeeded by a Fever, and other  
no less severe and dangerous Symptoms, under which the Pa-  
tient grows worse and worse. On these we read, *in Coac.*‘ " Convulsions in a Fever, attended with Pains of the Hands  
" and Feet, are malignant; as are also Violent Pains of **the**" Thigh. A Pain in the Knees is no good Symptom ; but a  
" Pain in the Calves of the Legs is malignant, especially when  
" there is a Cloud in the Urine/' We have Instances of the  
Events of these Pains in the Cases of *Crito* and *Phalacrus,* who  
died under them. Of *Crito,* who lived in *Thasius,* it is related,  
**ϊ** *Epid. Sect:* 3. *AEgr.* 9. " That, as he was walking, a  
" Pain seined him in the great Toe ; he took his Bed **the same**" Day, heing affected with a Shivering and Nausea, and some-  
" what hotter than ordinary ; at Night he was delirious. The  
" next Day, a reddish Tumor, with a Tension, arose over all  
" his Foot, and about, his Ancle ; he had an Eruption of  
de black Pustules, with an acute Fever; and raved. Great  
(Quantities of a purely bilious Matter came away from him  
" by Stool; and he died the fame Day, being the second os his  
**a1** Illness.” The Case of *Phalacrus,* who was os *Larissa,*3 *Epid. Sect.* 3. *AEgr.* 5. was as follows : " He was taken  
" on a sudden with a Pain in his Right Thigh, which yielded  
" to no Remedies : The first Day an acute burning Fever came  
\*\* on by flow Degrees, and unattended with Pains. The so-  
" cond Day the Pains of his Thigh remitted, but his Fever in-  
" creased, and he grew restless, and could not steep ; his ex-  
" treme Parts were cold, and he made Plenty of Water, but

*\* Presser Alpinus, BIKtGoia,* **reads this Aphorism withoecthe Words πιρά »ς, and so makes it a general Prognostic apj&abfc to ast Pain.**

bad Prognostic ; as signifying a Delirium, or an Extinction of  
the sensitive Faculty. These are the Sentiments of *Hippocrates,*who tells us, a *Aph.* 6. that " They who ate affected with  
" Pain in any Part of their Body, but are, sor the most part,  
"" insensible of the fame, are not in their right Mind.” *Pro-  
sper Alpinus de Prafag. Vit. et Mare.*

With refoect to Pein; *Asclepiades* considered Pain as a prin-  
cipal Indication for Bleeding; for he thought Pain was caused  
by a Retention of the larger Molecules in the Pores or Pas-  
sages, (fee the Preface) which nothing but Bleeding could dis-  
lodge. This Rule is excellent, wherever the Reason he gives  
for it may he ; sor it would he difficult to lay down a Maxim  
in Physic either more universal, or of greater Importance.  
SeeVULNUs. . .

DOMESTICUS, domestic, in Zoology, imports *tame*; and  
distinguishes Animals which are nourished at home, from those  
which are wild.

In Botany, it signifies *cultivated*, and distinguishes Plants  
which arc improved by Clutute, from those which grow wild, r

In Pharmacy, some Putges are called domestic; which ate  
such as People keep at home, or may prepare themselves, and  
may take occasionally, without the.Advice of a Physician.

DOMINARUM AQUA, the Name of a Water described  
by *Myofscht,* which he recommends for facilitating Delivery,  
and provoking the Menses.

DONAX. See **ARUND0. .. ......**

DORA. A Name for the *Milium Arundinaceum, subro-  
tundo Semine, Sorgho nominatum.* See **MILIUM.**

DORCADIZON, δορκαδιξυν. The fame as CApRizANs,  
which, **see. .**

DOREA- A Person who can see by Day, and not by  
Nictit, is thus called by *Phases.*

The Characters are;

It heth a perennial fibrofe Root; the Leaves are almost  
whole, and oblong ; the Cup os the Flower is cylindrical, and  
in form of a Tube; the Flowers grow upon the Summits of  
the Branches, and are disposed either in form of an Umbel, or  
in a loose Panicle, which are radiated like the Ragwort.

*Boerhaave* mentions fifteen Species of this Plant, which  
are;

I. Doria; Narbonensium. *Bocrh. Ind. Ac* 98. *Hirba Dcria,*Offic. *Hirba Dcria Lobelii,* Ger. 349. Emac. 43I. Raii Hist.  
I. 279. *Hirba Doria vulgaris,* Park.Theat. 54i. *Doria,* Dill.  
Cat. Gissi I64. *Virga aurea major vel Doria,* C. B. 268.  
*Virga aurea major carnasts succulentis foliis ad caulem latis.*Hist. Oxon. 3. I 23. *Alisena Matthioli Jive Dcria, J.* B. 2.  
IC64. *Alisenaserve Damaseniurn, Doria et Virga aurea Monse  
pelienstum.* Chain 333. *Jacebaa pratenses altissema Limonii  
folia,* .Elern. Bot. 387. Tourn. Inst. 485. DORIA’S  
WOUNDWORT.

. ., It grows on the Banks of Rivers, and flowers in *July*and *August.* The Leaves are used in Medicine. It is an  
excellent Vuinerary, and agrees in Virtues with Golden-red.  
*Dale.*

2. Doria; qu.e Jacobrea; soliis integris & mucronatis. *M.*Hi. 3. Iro. *Jacobaa plaustris, altissema-, foliis ferratis.* T.  
483. \_ *Virga aurea sive Sclidagini angastifolia affinis. Lingua  
apis Dalechampii,* j.B.2. Io64. *Lingua major,* Lugd. IO37-  
*Cenyza palustris, serratifolla,* C. B. P. 266. DORIA  
WITH WHOLE SHARP-POINTED LEAVES.

Mr. *Ray* fays he has sound it in the Fen-ditches in the Iste of  
*Ely*; and particularly near *Stretham* Ferry. I have fought for  
it several times in vain. .

*’. Taberaaernontanus* has a good Figure of this Plant. The Hist.  
*Tugd.* has a good Figure of it also, and describes it very well,  
and compares its Flower, not without Reason, to that of the  
Ragwort, But the Figure of *Camerarius* and *Thalius* are good  
for nothing. *Martyrss Tournefort.*

3. Doria; quae Jacobrea; Alpina; follis longioribus serratis.  
*Anerh. lnd. A.* 98. *Conselida Saracenica, Sciidags,* Offic.  
*Solidago Saracenica,* Ger. 347. Emac. 429. Rail Hist. 1.279.  
*Sclidago Saracenica vera, fastcis folio,* Park. 539. *Virga aurea  
angastifolia ferrata,* C. B. 268. *Virga aurea, alias Conselida  
Saracenica,* Scbrod. 177. *Virga aurea angastifolia serrata,  
pie Solidago Saracenica,* J. Β. 2. I063. Hilf. Oxon. 3. 124.  
*scirga aurea angastifolia ferrata, quibufdam etiam Solidago Sa-  
racenica dicta,* Chal». 333. *Jacobaa Alpina, foliis longioribus  
serratis,* Toum. Inst. 4Δ5. Elem. Bot. 387. SARACENS  
CONSOUND.

. It flowers in *September.* The Leaves are in Use, which  
are long, broad, crcnated at the Edges, and of an aromatio  
and astringent Taste.

i It is an excellent Vulnerary, and sit to be used either inter-  
nally or externally; it also heals Fistulas, and cleanfes and  
heals malignant Ulcers. *Dale* from *Schrader.*

- 4. Doria; q.vas Jacobrea ; Orientalis; Limoni! folio. *T. C.*36. Hi A si. EASTERN DORIA, WITH A SEA-  
LA VENDER-LEAF.

. 5. Doria,' Americana; sato, rigido solio. *Virga aurea*

*Urna Acgliae, late, rigideque folio.* Par. Bat. Μ. H. 3. I25.  
*Virga aurea, ex Nava York, foliis fymphyti majoris hirsutis.*Sc. Bos. Par. s. H. AMERICAN DORIs, WITH A  
BROAD STIFF LEAF.

6. Doria; quae Jacobwa ; Africana, frutescens ; sollo rigido  
& hirsijto, major. *Hi Ac 1.* I49. *Hi L. D.*

7. Doria , Africana; arboresoens ; crassis *Se* succulentis *fo-  
liis,* atriplicem referentibus. Hi R. *D.* AFRICAN TREE  
DORIA, WITH THICK SUCCULENT LEAVES,  
SOMEWHAT LIKE THOSE OF ATRIPLEX.

8. Doria; quae Jacobaa; Africana; frutescens; crassis &  
succulentis foliis. *H. A.* 2. 147. .ίί .Κ. *D.* AFRICAN  
SHRUBBY DORIA, WITH THICK SUCCULENT  
LEAVES.

g. Doria; qute Jacobaea; Africana; Hederse Terrestris so. -  
sic; repens. *Hi Ac 2.* I45. *H.R.D.* AFRICAN CREEP-  
ING DORIA, WITH A GROUND-IVYEEAR  
" I c. Doria; quae Jacobrea ; Africana, frutescens; Coronopi  
sollo. Hi Ac 2. I39. *Hi PL D.* AFRICAN SHRUBBY  
DORIA, WITH A HARTSHORN-LEAF.

II. Doria; qus Jacobaea; Alpina; soliis rotundis, serratis.  
*C. B.Pr.* 62. As. Hi 3. Iro. *Jacobaa Alpina, foliis subro-  
tundis, serratis.* C. Β. P. I4I. T. 485. *Conyza Alpina, j.*B- a. 1°55. , . „ .

Ii. Doria; Alpina; foliis fubrotundis, pedunculo folioso.

I3. Doria; quae Jacohiea; Hispanica; folio Rosmarini. *T.*486. *Jacobaea, folio Crithmi Littorei.* Μ. H. Bisef. Μ. H.  
*3.* III. *Jacobaa, lini salia, Hispanica, et Italica.* Bocc.  
MuI. p. a. T. 49. a.

I4. Doria; quz Jacobaa ; Latifolia, palustris; sive aqua-  
tica. *Raii Synt* 82. *Raii Hi* 285. f

15. Doria ; quz Jacobaea; lacus Agnani, facie senecionis;  
odore Fceniculi. *a. Boerhaaves Index alter Plantarum,* vol. I,  
p’ SORIS. A Name for the EcHIUM, in *Paulus Acgineta,  
L.y. C.* 3. *Doridis Hamor* is Sea-water, in *Serenus Sarno-,  
nicus..*

DORONICUM.

The Characters are.

It heth an intricate knotted Root : The Leaves are pro-  
duced alternately on the Branches : The Stalks are a little  
branch’d: The Flowers (which grow on the Tops of the  
. Stalks) are radiated, like the greatest Starwort. The Half-  
florets, in the Diflt of the Flower, are trifid. The Cup of  
the Flower is expanded, and cut into many Parts, almost to the  
Bottom ; and is not scaly, but each single Segment is in the  
Form of a Dish.

*Boerhaave* mentions five Species of this Plant; which are, -

I. Doronicum ; maximum; foliis' caulem - amplexantibus.  
*C. Β.Ρ.* I 85. *M. Hi.* 3. I27.

*i.* Doronicum ; Plantaginis solio; alterum. See ALrsMA.

3. Doronicum ; integro & crasso hieracii folio. *Bot. Manfp.*295. *M. Hi* 3. Ia 8. *Jacobaea integra et crasse hieracii folia.*T. 486. '

4. Doronicum; longisolium; hirsutie asperum. *C. B. P.*I84. *M.Hi.* 3. I27. . -

5. Doronicum ; Plantaginis folio ; Lusitanicum. *T.* 488.

*Boerh. Ind. alt. Plant. Vol.* I.

We are inform’d in the *Historia Plantarum,* publish’d under  
the Name of *Boerhaave,* that the celebrated *Ge filer,* who was  
a very diligent Searcher into the Virtues of Plants, took some  
of this Plant in the Morning fasting, and two Hours afterwards  
wrote a Letter to his Friend, in which he said. That he was  
then in good Health ; but, soon aster, it appear’d, by Letters  
from other Hands, that he was taken ill, and died an Hour after  
he had finish’d and sent away the before-mention’d Letter to his  
Friend; Hence *Doronicum* came to be justly reckon’d among  
poisonous Herbs. It has been disputed, whether *Doronicum*ought to be admitted into the Composition of *theTheriaca c  
jldatthislus* was for its Admission, and asserted, that it had no  
venomous Quality. .

Besides the foregoing Species of *Doronicum, Dale* mentions  
the three following ; which are,

I. *Doronicum,* Offic. *Doronicum,* Cod. Med. 46. *Doro-  
nicum Officinarum,* Rupp. Flor. Jen. I4I. *Doronicum vulgare.*Park. 329. Raii Hist. I. 274. *Doronicum rnajus Osiicinarum,*Ger. 6OO. Emac. 759. Hist. Oxon. 3. I27. *Doronicum radice  
Scorpii,* C. B. I84. Dill. Cat- Gin. 8a. Tourn. Inst. 487.  
*Aconitum Pardalianches,* Mons. Plans. Var. Ind. 33. LEO.  
PARDS-BANE. *Dale.*

The Roots of this *Doronicum* are, by some, fansied to he like  
Scorpions in Shape, heing thick towards the Head, and narrower  
towards the End, with several Fibres growing on each Side.  
The lower Leaves are set on long Foot-stalks, and are in Shape  
like Violet-leaves, of a pale-green Colour, hairy and soft in  
handling. The Stalk grows to be a Foor or more high, striated,  
and somewhat hairy, having the like Leaves, set on witheut  
Foot-stalks. It is divided into two or three Branches, each of  
which has on its Top one pretty large yellow Flower, like a  
Chrysanthemum, or Marigold ; but having narrower Petala,

which passes away into Down, including small, long, black  
Seed. It grows in many Races upon the *Alps,* flowering in  
*May.*

The Root Only is Used,- 2nd that but seldom ; some com-  
mending it against the Poison of Scorpions ; others reckoning  
it a Poison itself, affirming, it will destroy Wolves, Dogs, and  
other Animals. They whe have a mind to see the Arguments  
.on both Sides, may consult *Label* and *Mutthiolus. Millen’s  
Bat. Off.*

'. 2. *Doronicum minus,* Offic. Ger. 6oo. Park. 3I9. Rail Hist.  
**I.** 277» *Doroniaem minus Officinarum,* Ger. Emac. 754. Hist.  
Oxon. 3. I 27. *Doronicurn Plantaginis folio*,C. B. I 84. Tourn.  
Inst. 487. *Doronicurn folio sere Plantaginis oblengo,* J. B. 3.  
18. Chab 339. LESSER LEOPARDS-BANE.

. Its Roots, especially those which are old, are Tubercles of  
about an Inch in Length, and about seven or eight Lines broad,  
vaulted on the Back, raised with some semicircular Ridges, like  
littie Scales ; their Tuhercles may he compared sor Shape to a  
Scorpion ; for they are accompanied at each Rib with two or  
three Pair of rugged, and, as it were, scaly Pairs of Fibres,  
two or three Lines thick, ending in a Point, pretty like the  
Claws of a Scorpinn : The Tail is represented by a long Fibre,  
which, however, is not crooked, but creeps, and serves to  
multiply the Plant. The Part opposite to the Tail prolongs  
itself after the manner of a scaly Neck, which sustains a little  
Roos, much like the first. Below these Roots grow Fibres,.  
more or less small, three or four Inches long, not Very capil-  
lary : These Roots are fleshy, of a dirty white Colour, sweet  
at first like Liquorice, but afterwards leaving a littie. Bitterness.  
The Leaves usually proceed from the young Tuhercles; their  
Pedicle is white, three or sour Lines broad, hairy, then con-  
tracted to two Lines, furrow'd, pale-green, rounded and  
angular at the Back. These Leaves are like those os the com-  
mon Plantain, Veined in like manner, susipid, mix'd with a  
little Acrimony, sour inches long, and three broad, soft, pale-  
green, scatter'd with Very short Hairs, and having the Edges  
waved, and lightly notched. The Stalks are about two Foot  
high, two or three Lines thick, chanelled, hollow, hairy,  
accompanied with some alternate Leaves, pretty distant one  
from another. These Leaves encompass them with two  
Wings, like Ears ; whereas the under ones heve no Ears at  
ail. The Leaves of the Stalks are usually cut like a Heart on  
each Side ; the last are Very narrow, and pointed. . Each Stalk  
sustains a yellow Flower, two Inches in Diameter: TheDilk  
is convex, eight or nine Lines broad, composed of several  
Florets, three Lines high, fistulas, cut like a Star, with five  
Points: They send from their Bottom a forked Thread; the  
Horns of which are crooked, and appear out of.a chanelled  
Sheath: The Ray of this Flower consists of Semistorets,  
about nine Lines long, and a Line and half broad, blunt and  
notched at the End. From their Base also, which is fistulas,  
arises a littie forked Thread : Each of the Florets and Semistorets  
fits upon a greenish Embryon, which afterwards becomes a cha-  
. celled blackish Seed, one Line .long, adorned with a whitish

Down, two Lines and a half long. *Martyr? s Tournesiort.*

3. *Doronicurn radice dalci,* C. B. Pin. I84. Chom. 3I 3.  
Ran Hist. I. 275. Tourn. Inst. 487. *Doronicum folio subro-  
tundo serrato, J.* B. 3. I7. Hist. Oxon. 3. I27. *Doronicum  
Brachiata radice.* Park. Theat. 32O. *Doronicum radice repente*Ger. 62I. Emac. 76O. CREEPING LEOPARDS-BANE.'  
.. The Hunters and Shepherds who live on the Mountains, and  
call this Plant by the Name of the *wild Goalls-root,* account  
it, together with the. largest Sort of *Doronicum,* as effectual a  
Remedy against the Vertigo, as the *Auricula Ursi,* with a  
yellow Flower ; and affirm in to he of extraordinary Use for  
confirming their Strength. *Rail Hist. Plant.*

DORPESTOS, δορπηστος, or δορπηστὸς, Supper, or **the**Time of Supper.

DORPOS, δορπος. The same aS DORPESTOS.

DORSALIS TABES. A Species of Atrophy. **See**ab.es»

DORSIFEROUS PLANTS, of *Dorsum,* **the** Back, and  
*fcro,* to bear j such Plants aS are of the capillary Kind, without  
Stalks, and which hear their Seeds on the Backside of their  
Leaves.

DORSTINEA. The Name of the Plant of which the  
*Contrayerva* is the Root.

It was so named by Father *Plunder.,* from Dr. *Dorsten,* **A***German* Physician, who published a History of Plants in Folip.

τ The Characters are.

**It hath a** thick fleshy Placenta, which is flat, and situated  
vertically ; upon which are placed many apetalous Flowers,  
which are succeeded by roundish Seeds, somewhat like those  
of Grom well.

- The Species are,

I. *Dorstinea dentaria radice, Sphondylii folio. Placenta Ovali,*Housh CONTRAYERVA WITH A TOOTHWORT-  
ROOT, COW-PARSNIP-LEAF, AND AN OVAL  
PLACENTA. This is the Plant already men finned under  
the Name of *Contrayerva Radix* of *J. Bauhine.*

2. *Dorstinea dentaria radice, folio minus laciniate, Flacinia  
quadrangulari et undulata,* Housh CONTRAYERVA  
WITH A TOOTHWORT-ROOT, LESS JAGGED  
LEAF, AND A QUADRANGULAR UNDULATEEi  
PLACENTA.

3. *Dorstinea Sphondylii folio serrate. Placenta quadrangulari,  
radice dentaria.* CONTRAYERVA WITH A TOOTH-  
WORDROOT, SAWED COW-PARSNIP-LEAF, AND  
A QUADRANGULAR PLACENTA. This is the Plant  
already mentioned under the Name of *Contrayerva Osiicsu  
narum. .*

The first of these Plants was discovered by the late inge-  
nious Dr. *William Housioten,* near *Old Vera Crux,* in *New  
Spain.* The second was sound by the same Gentleman, On  
the rocky Ground about *Campechy.* The third Sort was sound  
in great Plenty in the Iiland os *Tobago,* by Mr. *Robert Millar,*Surgeon. But the Roots of all these Species are indifferently  
brought over, and used in Medicine, and sor Dying.

These Plants are at present very rare in *Europe* ; nor was  
it known what the Plant was whose Roots were imported, and  
had been long used in Medicine in *England,* until the late DTI  
*Houstoun* informed us ; for although Father *Phonier* had dis-  
Covered, one Species of this Plant, and given the Name **of***Dorssenea* to the Genus, yet he seems not to take notice, that  
the *Contrayerva* was the Root of that Plant. *Millen's Dicti-  
onary, Vol.* 2.

DORSUM. The Back. si ;

What we commonly call a Gibbosity, is a preternatural In-  
curvation of the Spine of a Back, either to the posterior, or  
lateral Parts. This Misfortune is more incident to Infants,  
than to Adults; and more frequently draws its Origin from  
external, than from internal Causes; for it is scarce possible,  
but the soft and tender Bones of Infants must be Violently hurt  
and distorted by Falis, and severe Blows, and by wearing too (tight Stays, and other Garments. . This Disorder may also  
arise from internal Causes ; when, for Instance, those Liga-  
ments which sustain the Back, are become too lax and flaccid ;  
or when the Vertebrae themselves are become carious ; though  
*Goney,* in his Surgery, furnishes uS with a memorable Ex.,  
ample of the Possibility of a signal Distortion and Incurvation  
of the Back, in consequence of a preternatural Contraction of  
the Muscles of the Abdomen. And, certainly, unless this  
Species of Disorder be speedily relieved, the small distorted  
Bones os the Back are gradually indurated, and assume a  
Figure and Attitude so much deform'd, that 'tis impossible  
ever after to restore them to their natural Situation ; so that -  
'tis not to he wonder'd at, if inveterate Gibbosities are gene-  
rally entirely incurable: But, when proper Measures are season-  
ably and speedily taken, this Disorder sometimes admits of a  
Cure, or, at least, becomes more mild and tolerable.

In Cases os this Nature, the most effectual Relief is obtain'd  
from Stays, made either of Plates of Iton, thick Paper, or  
Whale-bone, and arm'd with proper Trusses, especially in **the**Part where the Gibbosity appears. This ought to he worn by  
Infants both Day and Night, till there remains no Danger of  
the Disorder brooming worse, and more terrible. Surgeons  
have also invented an Instrument on purpose for this Disorder,  
resembling the Figure of a particular: Species of Cross, and  
represented by *Fig. 5. in Tab.* 45. The Part A A heing ap-  
plied to the Back, BB to the Neck, C C and D D to **the**Shoulders, and EE being tightly tied about the Belly, the  
Spine of the Back is by this means kept straight, and defended  
against farther Injury. By these Measures Children are either  
gradually restored to their former Shape, or, at least, preserv'd  
from greater Degrees . of Calamity and Deformity. It is also  
highly expedient, in Cases of this Nature, carefully to anoint  
the Part with *Hungary Water,* Spirit of Lavender, the *Spi-  
ritus Matricalis,* describ'd in the *Leyden Dispensatory,* or some  
other corroborating Spirit.. It is also to he carefully cover'd  
with some corroborating. Plaister, such as Oxycroceum, Opo-  
deldoc, the *Emplastrum Nervinum* of *Vigo,* or others os a like  
Nature ; not neglecting, in the mean time, proper internal  
Medicines, accommodated -partiy to strengthen the weak and  
infirm Members, and partly to evacuate the superfluous and  
peccant Humours. These Measures, unless the Disorder is  
inveterate, are generally of singular Service in restoring incur-  
vations and Distortions of the Bach. *Hiister. Iastitut. Chirurg.*

DORYCNIUM.

. The Characters are.

The Leaf is divided into five Segments, quite to the Pe\*  
dicle, so as to appear like five Leaves ; the Ped is short, and  
contains only one Seed, like the *Barba Jervis. -*

*Bocrhaave* mentions but onefipecies of this Plant j. which is,  
Dorycnium Monfpeliensium, *Lob. Ie.* 5I. *Dorycnium Mons...  
posisulanurn, fntticoscum,* j. B. I. 388. *Locus Polyceratos, fru-  
tescens, incana, siliculis subrotundis, erectis,* M. H. 4. I78..  
*Trifolium, album, angusttfolium, floribus velat in capitulum con-  
gestis.* C. B. P. 329. H. R. D. SHRUB TREFOIL OF  
MONTPELIER. *Bocrhe Ind. alt. Plant. Vol. %.*

It grows in rocky Places near *Montpelier. Ray.*

DORYCNIUM IMfERATI. Ἀ Name sor the *Convol-  
vulus, mayor, rectus ; Creticus; argenteus*; which see.

DOSIS, δόσις, from δίδωμι, to give. - A Dose. TheQuan-  
tity os a Medicine exhibited at one time. ' \* .

DOSITHEI PASTILLUS. The Name of a Pastil in  
*Actius, Tetrabib.* 3. *Serm.* i. *C.* 63. and in *Nicolaus Myrepsus,  
Sect. As. Co* 78.

DOTHIEN, δοθ ήνν' A Boyl, a Lind of inflammatory  
Tumor. The some as **FURUNCULUS.**

DOUGLASSIA. This Plant w215 fo named by the late  
Dr. *William Houstoun,* in Honour of Dr. *Junies Douglas.*

The Characters are, , **i.**

It hath an anomalous Flower, consisting of one Leaf, whose  
lower Part is tubulous ; but the upper Part is expanded, and  
divided into five Segments. The Fruit, which is roundish, is  
divided into two Parts, which contain two Seeds.

There is but one Sort of this Plant at present known, which  
JI.

*Douglajsia frutescens et sipinofa, Ligustri folio, store alba.*Holds. *Paliuro affinis ligustrifolia sipinofa, store morupetala disc  
formi, fructu sicco subrotundo.* Sloan. Cat. Jam. SHRUBBY  
PRICKLY DOUGLASSIA, WITH A PRIVET-LEAF,  
AND A WHITE FLOWER. *Miller's Dictionary, Vil. 2.*

DR.ABA. A Name for the *Thlaspi. Lepidium. Leucorum,*and several sorts of *Hispcris. . -*

DRACATIUM, Lead. *Rulandus:* .ς -  
DRACHMA. ’ χ :

The *Greeks* made use of *Drachmae* in reckoning Sums, either  
in then own or *Roman* Affairs ; as the *Romans* did os *Nummi  
Sestertii, of* which there are many Examples in all Authors,  
especially in *Plutarch.*

**A** *Drachm* **is the** hundredth Part of a *Mina.*

*. durstAfoe, quasi* is a Thing taken or apprehended by  
**the** Hand, from δρατομαι\* or, as you would say, a Handful of  
**fix** *Oboli,* which are equal in Value to it.

It is a Weight, as well as a Coin. The *Attic Drachm* is com-  
monly reputed equal in Value to the *Denarius*; and, aS amongst  
the *Romans* the *Denarius,* so amongst the *Greeks* the *Drachma,***was** coin'd both of Silver and Gold : But, in reckoning Sums,  
**where** it is not Otherwise specified, the Silver Coin is under-  
stood.

- The learned Bishop *Hoopcr* makes the Value of .the *Attic  
Drachma* different in different Ages; and the highest, accord-  
ing to the Weight of the Standard *Mina* Of *Solen* 68,4 Grains;  
hut he owns, that it fell afterwards to about the Value os  
6.2,57. And upon this *Drachma,* and the Equality of it to the  
*Roman Denarius,* almost all the Computations in classical Au-  
thors are founded; which we did not think worth the while to  
change or diversify in a sew Instances, that, may be in earlier  
Times. ' But if this Supposition he true; and the Reader of  
antient Authors is resolved to he nice, the Value of the several  
Drachmas, according to the Bishop's Supposition, from 7o  
Grains downwards, is aS fallows:

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| we^ht. | Value. |
| gr-  et. So " | a q. a 3 |
|  | 8 -at |
| ^5»5 | S: 4 |
| - 62,57 | 7.' of |

- The *Drachma* was divided into ι8κεράτια, or *Siliqua, as*well as into 6 *Oboli.* There were different *Drachms* in different  
Countries. \*

The *Drachma AEginaa* is commonly reckon'd to be equal to  
11 of an *Attic Drachm,* or IO *Atttc Oboli.* The *Athenians*call it παχεῖαν, or thick. It was the Pay of a Horseman even  
amongst the *Athenians.* There is frequent Mention *of* -it in  
*Hippocrates. - . . ‘*

**There** IS mention likewise made of the *Corinthian Drachm.y*IbutitS Value is uncertain: It is supposed by some Authors equal  
**to** the *Attic. - ... -:;*

The *Egyptian Drachm,* according to *Cleopatra',* was equal tO  
*BDObolas,* or sixth Part, of the *Attic Drachm. -*

.There-were coin'd likewise the Parts and Multiples-of a  
*Drachma,* the *Semidrachma, Didrachmurn, Trtdrachmum,* and  
*Totradracbmum,* which was call'd the Γλαὑξ, orOwl ; likewise  
*Pentadrachrnum, nod Hoxadrachmum.* in some Authors-you  
find, the Word *Peritecontadrachmurn,* or 50 *Drachms* ; winch,  
if it wereasilver Coin, must have been Very large.'

When the Word ἀργυρίου is joined with a Number, it as to  
-he understood of *Drachms.*

A *Drachma* was A of-the Ounce,, and win Part of aMinaj  
though, perhaps, this Way of Reckoning by Ounces and  
*Drachms* was borrowed by the *Greeks* from the *Romans* ; sor  
the, old Division^ of The *Drachma* was into 6 *Oboli. Sunday  
d'stsiyFa* «ξ ὸδολῶτ. The *Didrachmum, Hernidrachmum,* &c.

express'd Weights, aS well as Coins.'’ The *Greeks* used the Ex-v  
Prussian τρίτυν Ἀἵδραχμοτ, to signify 2 π *Drachms,* aS well as  
τρί.οι ἵίμιτάλαιιον. .

*Hippocrates* divided the *Drachma* (which I will suppose to  
he the *Attic,* except where he mentions another) into 6 *Oboli,*according to the usual manner of reckoning in *Greece* ; and,  
no doubt, in Imitation os him, Colsus divides -the *Danarius,*which was always supposed-equal to the *Drachma,* into six.  
Parts. \_ . . .E

The learned and accurate Dr. *Hooper,* Bishop of Rati-and  
*Wells,* has observed, that the Physicians made shear *Piety.*scriptions by *Drachmas* ; not according to the Standard-weight,  
but by the current Coin of their Time. -He supposes, indeed,  
the *Denarius* to have been eoual to 64 Grains : According **to**my Computation, it is only 62 Perhaps, .he'is in the Right. .

There is some small Difference hetween us in the *English*Weights ; for he assumes a different Proportion- of the *English*Averdupois Pound to the Troy Pound. It as allowed, that the  
*Roman* Ounce is equal to the Averdupeis Ounce-; and, con-  
sequently, the *Roman* Pound, consisting osuI2-Ounces, and  
the Averdupois of i6,: the *Roman* Pound must-be, according  
to both Reckonings, A of the Averdupois Pound i-But- he makes  
the Proportion of the Averdupois Pound -to *-ike Troy* Pound,  
T75 to I44-; perhaps a more accurate Proportion than mine.  
According to Dr. *IVibert,* -whom Sir *Junas.Mcer* quotes'as  
Very accurate, it is only as I7 Ie 14. j\* .and; consequently,' **the**Averdupois, or *Raman* Ounce, Io the Troy Ounce, is as 5I IS  
56. According to the Bishop, there are in.the *Raman* Oimhe  
437,5 *Trap* Grains. - - .I ι rl *.s*

*1he Paris* Pound consists of 16 Ounces, of which the  
Ounce is equal to 472,5 *English T.roy* Crains. The Phy-  
ficians reckon to their Pound I2 of those Ounces : Conse-  
quently, their medical Pound is equal tO.567O-Tfey Grains,  
and less than ours by 90 Grains ; and their Ounce less by 7 A j  
and their *Drachm,* which is the eighth Part-of their Ounce,  
is less than ours by of a Grain. But they reckoning 576  
Grains in their Ounce, makes still a greater Difference in the  
Quantity of the Grain , for.IO5 of our Grains make I28 of  
theirs. *Arbuthnot on Weights and Measures.*

DRACHUM is an obscure Term in *Paracelsus, Philosophe  
Lib. An Tract:τ. Cap. in-Fin.* It feeins-to import the  
ultimate Dissolution of the element of Water, -or its Con-  
sumption. *Castellus. . .. ......s*

DRACO. ' ς ' χ . - τι

The Characters are, so si . ..

The Leaver, -which are like those of Hyssop; are produced  
alternately on the Branches, the lower being divined, and the  
upper ones whole : The Flowers are small,, discous, and  
disposed in a long Spike. - ’. - - -si ;

*Boerhaave* mentions but one Species os this Plant-; which is,-  
Draco Hetha, *Ger. igfrEmac.* 249. *Hist. Oxon.* 3. 33.

*Bocrh. Ind. A.* I 27. *Raii Hist.* I. 373. *Dracunculus,* **Offic.***Dracunculus hortensis,* C. Β. 98. *Dracunculushortensis JiveTati.  
ebon, J.* Β. 3. *IS An* Chab. *ibS. Draco Herba,sive Tar chart, et  
Dracunculus hortensis.* Park. Pared. 500. *Abratanum Lint fossa  
acriori et odorato,* Tourn. Inst. 459. *Abraranum mas Liny,  
folio acriori et odorato,* Elernt Bot. 36.4 TARRAGON.-

- Tarragon shoots up a great many round . Stalks, .sull of  
Branches, cloathed with long narrow Leaves, like those of  
Hyssop, but sharper pointed, smooth, and shining. On the  
Top of the Stalks grow the Flowers, small and greenish; re-  
fembling those of Southern-wood, but fewer in Number; and  
thinner set, and upon longer Foot-stalks.. The Leaves have a  
pretty strong Smell andTaste, somewhat .like Fennel I It .is  
planted inGardens, flowering-in *JulgntAcAupiast. - j:so- 7.*

The Leaves, which are chiefly .used, are .heating and drying,  
and good for. those who- have cold Stomachs; and -to thatEnd  
are frequentiy put into Sallads: It expels Wind;, provokes  
Urine, and the Menses, shut is nor often/ used in Medicines.  
*Millegrs Pot. Dfsi. . s -* - ...VU-d

AE this Plant is endu'd with an extraordinary.Acrimohy, we  
cannot doubt but that it powerfully heats, -dries,.-outs,, opens,  
and digests.- *Trarragtsn,* therefore, as *Mattsiiolas.* writes, must  
’he good for a cold Stomach : -ίρὶ excites- an Appetite, dissipates  
Flatulences, strengthens the Limbs, provokes.Urine and the  
Menses, and -opens Obstructions. Being-chewed, it thaws  
forth Phlegm and Spittie, like *Pyrethrum-,* whence it eases the  
Tooth-ach4. and purges a hutnid Brain. -Theedistil'd Water,  
according to *Lobel,* is in principal Esteem among the *Engliestes*against the Contagion of the Pestilence,-provokes Sweat, and  
-concocts Phlegm. *If we* well consider' the Acrimony of this  
Herb, which is extremely Vellicating to the Tongue, we cannot  
deny it a Place among the most potent heating Medicines.  
*Ju B. Ray, Hist. Plants* 373.

*Draco marinus* Ossie. Bellon, de Aquat. 2I5. *Draco,* Jonf.  
**de** Pisc. fro. Charlt. de Pish 27. Ainrov. de Pise. 255,  
Rondel, de Pise. I. 3O0.- *Draco,* Gefn. de Aquat. 77. Salts,  
de Aquat. 72. Raiilcht.aSS. Ejuse. Svnop. Pista 9r. THE  
WEAVER! i suss\* -

This Fish is taken in the Ocean, and also in the *Mediter-  
ranean* Sea. The Parts used, are the Head, newly burnt to  
Ashes, and the Bones. *Rondeletius* affirms, that the Ashes of  
the Head, newly burnt, are good against all Poisons; and  
*Pliny* writes, that the Tooth-ach is eascd by scarifying the  
Gums with the Bones of the Frfh.

*Draco, fylvestrti. A* Name for the *Ptarmica ; vulgaris ;  
folio longo, serrato ; store alba.*

DRACOCEPHALO-AFFJNIS. A Name for the *Melda-  
vtca ; Americana ; trifolia ;. edare stravi.*

DRACOCEPHALON.

The Characters are ; .

The Calyx is long and tubulous, and the Leaves narrower  
than thofe of the Peach-tree: The Galea is hellow, entire,  
opening and shutting ; the Beard divided into three Segments,  
winch are bifid, in the manner of Jaws, so that the Flower  
represents the open Jaws of a Dragon, or rather, the Flower  
of Fox-glove. The Flowers grow in thin Whorles, two or  
three in a Whorle, at the Joints of the Stalks.

*Boerhaave* mentions but one Species of this Plans, which is the  
Dracocephalon; Americanum. *Breyn. Prodr.* i. 34. *Dra-  
eocephalus, angustifolius, folio glabro, ferrato.* M. H. 3. 4I7.'  
*Pfeudodipitalis, foliis dentatis Perfica.* Bocc. Rar. II. *Digi-  
tales, Indica, angustis.olia, profunde ferrata, Persica folio.* Η.  
R. Par. *Digitalis, Americana, purpurea, folio ferrato.* Α. R.  
Par. 79. H. AMERICAN DRAGON’S HEAD. st .

*Boerh. Ind. alt. Plant. Vil.* **I. p.'T76.**

. DRACONIS SANGUIS, Dragon's Blood. This is the  
Gum of of the -

*..' Draco Arbor,* Ger. I339. Ernac. I523. Park. Theat. I53I.’  
j. *B.* I. 4O2. Chain 3O. C. B. Pin. 505. Ran Hist. 2. I598.  
Jonf. Dendt. 288. *Ezquahdustl,* Hern. 59. *Palma Pruni-  
fera foliis Yucca, fructu in racemis congestes, cerasiformi, duro,  
cinereo,. pisi magnitudine , hujus. Lacryma Sanguis Draconis  
dicta,* J. Comm. Hort. Anast. 26I. Cat. Jam. I79. Sloan.  
Hist. I. 2ο. Pluk. Almag. 277. Hort. Beaum. 33. *Palma  
filiis longilsunis, pendulis abs.que ullo pedunculo ex caudice glabro  
enatis,* Boerh. Ind. A. 2.T69. THE DRAGON-TREE.

.. Tins Tree grows in the Island of *Porto Santo,* which is one  
of the *Canaries,* .and in *Madera.* Dragon’s Blood is an  
obscure, red Refin, easily melted hy the Fire, and kindling  
into Flames when east into it: When nibbed, it appears os a  
red sanguine Colour: It has a resinous and astringent Taste,  
\_ There are two Kinds to he met with in the Shops, which differ

only in being more or lefs pure: The most esteemed is what is-  
' imported in Drops, wrapt up in Leaves.

It is a potent Drier, Astringent, and Repellent: Its prim,  
cipal Use is external, in drying up DestuxionS, stopping.Hae-  
morrhages, eonglutinating Wounds, and fastening looserTeeth.  
*Schroder.* The Learned generally take the *Sanguis Draconis*«if the Moderns, sor the Cinnabar of *Dioseorides;* the Cin-  
nabar of the later Antients is *Menium, Raii Hist. p.* I598.  
*Ray,* as well as *Parkinson,* reject, as a mere Fable, what  
*Monardus* relates, of the Figure of a Dragon, naturally im-  
pressed on the Fruit of this Tree. *Dale.*

*' Sanguis Draconis,* taken inwardly, is a very great Astrin-  
gent and Drier. The late *Helvetius* melted it with powder'd  
A|um, and then made them into Pilis for Diarrhoeas, Haemor-  
rhages, and the like; but the Patient ought first to he pre-  
pared by Bleeding, and other due Management. It is entirely  
soluble in Spirit of Wine. The *Dutch* counterfeit it, with  
Gum Arabic and Alum dissolved in Water, with *Brasil* Wcod  
to give it the true Colour ; het this factitious Kind ought not  
to be taken inwardly, tho' it he very proper for Painters.  
*Geolfroy.*

The Dragon's Blood, produc'd by the Tree above-men-  
tion'd, is esteem'd the coarsest: But a better Sort is produced by  
the *Draco Arbor Indica siliquofa, Populi folio, Angsuna -vel  
'Angsuva favanica.* Commelin. Hort. Arnst. See **ANGSANA.**This *Commelinus* will have to produce the Dragon's Blood in  
Drops, the' others much doubt it; as helieving it to coine  
from the *Arundo farcta Indiae Orientalis Sanguinem Dracones  
manans.* Hist.’Oxon.

The *Sang. Dracon, fundens foliis et caudice undique Spinis  
nigris armata* D.. Sherrard, is another Plant, which affords a  
third Sort of Dragons Blond. This bears a small scaly Fruit,  
which being infused in hot Water, it extracts a red Matter  
from it ; which subsiding, and the Water evaporated, is made  
up in those small Lumps we call Drops, wrapt up in Palm-  
, leaves. *Mellen’s Bot. Off.*

**DRACONIS SANGUIS,** or *Herba Draconis,* is a Name for  
the *Lapathum ; folio acuta, rubente.*

DR ACONITES, DRACONTIAS, DRACHATES,  
δρακοντίας λίθος. a precious stone, generated os the Brain oi  
a Dragon; but, unless the Head he cut off while the Anima  
is alive, no Gem is produced ; for which Reason, they cut it  
off, while the Dragon is afleep. *Solatia,* who writes that ht  
saw this Gem in the King's Possession, relates, that they go *ί*hunting sor it in Chariots, and, when they see the Dragon, scattej  
soporific Drugs» and so take the Opportunity to Cut it off; i

is os a transparent Whiteness, andwill not admit of Polishing  
or Art. *Piiny, Lib. Txt. Cap.* re. The *Draconites* is also  
pretended to he sometimes found in-theffieads os *Hydri* and  
*Chelydri,* Kinds of Water-serpents.

*Rulandus* ascribes to it a Virtue of expelling all Poisons, '  
and curing all Venomous Bites. But the Whole is either a  
Fable, or an Imposture.

DRACONTHEMA ; from δραάκων, a Dragon; and *eusm.*Blood; the same as *Draconis Sanguis,* winch see.

DRACONTIA, DRACONTIUM, the .same as DRA-  
**CUNcULUs, which see. : .**

DRACQNTIDES, δρακοντίδες. A Name given, as *Russus  
Ephesius* says, to some Veins proceeding directly from the  
Heart. *Russen Ephesius, Lib.* I. *Cap.* 33.

DRACONTIUM. **A** Name for the *Dracunculus, polys,  
phyllus,* which fee.

DRACUNCULI. Small long Worms, which breed in  
the muscular Parts os the Arms and Legs, call'd *Guinea*Worms.: . . ’. y

*Plutarch,* in his *Symposiaes, L.* 8. *C.* 9. quotes *Agathar.,  
chides* sor an Account os these Animais, which, he says, rhe  
People about the *Red Sea* were, at a certain time, very much  
afflicted with. *Plutarch* calls them δρακοντια μικραὶ, which;  
he says, were bred in the Arms and Legs, and which put out  
their Heads, and, upon being touch’d again, hid themselves in  
the Muscles, and caus'd an intolerable inflammation.

*Agatharchides* liv'd in the Reign of *Ptolemy Philometor,* **who**began to Feign A. M. 3770. *Fossius de Histor. Graec. Strabo*z. I4. *Le Clcrc. MIL :*

DI. *Frtind* is therefore mistaken, when he says afrtim.isIhe  
first, that gives any Account of the *Dracunculi. »*

- The *Dracunculus* resembles a common Worm ; is some-  
times great, sometimes small; is most commonly found in **the**Legs, but sometimes in the muscular. Parts of the Anns,  
They are generated in *Ethiopia* and *India,* and principally  
affect Children ; and their Generation is not unlike that Of the  
broad Worms os the Belly. .While they move tinder the Skin,  
they create no Trouble; but, in Length of Tims, the Place  
near the *Dracunculus* suppurates, and the Animal puts forth  
his Head. If it be drawn, it excites a Violent Pain, especially  
if you draw it so forcibly as to break it off; serine Part left  
within, creates most intolerable Torment. To prevent, there-,  
fore, the *Efracunculus* from recurring, or flipping hack, **the**Arm must he ty'd with a suoug Thread, which muss be  
repeated every Day, that the.Animal, proceeding forwards by  
degrees, may be included within the Ligature, andnothe  
subject to he broken off. During this, the Place is to he  
fomented with Hydromel, and Oil, in which Wormwood  
orAbrotanum hath heen-boiled; but all acrimonious chinos  
are to he avoided, for sear of an Inflammation. *Aetius,  
Tolrab. An Serm. 2. Cap.* 8I. from *Leonidas. . . .* . ; :ί

In *India,* and the Countries above *Egypt,* certain. small1Animals, like Worms, called *Dracunculi,* are generated in  
the muscular Parts, as the Arms, Thighs, and Legs; and im  
Chiklrenchey ledge in the Sides, under the Skin, and mani-  
festly appear to move. In Process of Time, the Place near one.  
End ds the *Dracunculus* suppurates, and the Skin opening, the  
End of the *Dracunculus* appears ; hut, if you attempt to draw:

\* it, a Pain, is excited, and, especially, if it happens to he broken  
off. Some, therefore, advise, to hang a Bit of Lead to the  
*. Dracunculus,* that the Weight thereof may extract it not pre-  
cipitately, but after a flow and gentle maimer. Others .con-  
demn tins Method, hecause the *Dracunculus* is no less subject  
to he broken off by the Weight of the Lead, and alfo causes **a**Violent Pain ; for which Reasons, they; advise, .to put the Park

- affected into warm Water, the Heat of which may force the  
*' Dracunculus* to shew itself, and afford an Opportunity of  
f extracting in Piece-meal, with the Fingers. " . I

*, Soranus* supposes the *Dracuncuius* to he nothing of an Ani-  
i Inal, but a Concretion of some Nerve; and that it has Only  
ι an imaginary Motion: But whether this, or the former Opi-  
r nion, he the Truth, it is the Advice of *Soranus, Leonidas,*and others, in such Cases, to make use of Affhsinns of warm  
t Water, and digestive Cataplasms, prepared of Hydromel **arid**i Wheaten or Barley-meal.; and they approve of a Plaister of the  
, same Nature to he sometimes applv'd: A proper Plaister sor this  
r Purpose, is one composed os Bay-herries and Honey. By **the**ϊ Use of these Applications, the *Dracunculus,* or whatever he  
- the Substance contained in the Pars, is mortify'd, and salis outs  
but, if it falis not out after Suppuration, the Part is to he  
r lanced; and, beino laid open, the Contents are to he removed;

aster which, the Place is to he dressed with Lint, and the  
, Cure accomplish'd by the Method os Suppuration. *P. AEgi-*»f *neta,.Lib.* 4. *Cap.* 59.

il The Worm is, sometimes, extremely long, commonly of  
t ten or fifteen Palms Length: *Albucasis* telis us, he saw one of  
e twenty; and *Phases* mentions a Case, where a Person had .  
a sorry os these Worms in his Body, and recover'd ; *Avicenna  
x* says fifty. Several Passages we may find, to the same Purpose, in  
it modern Historians.-. .The *Arabians* Call it *Pena 'Medinensu,*

*Vines,* **because the.- doubted, as** *Soraetaa* **did before, whether it**was **a** living Animal, or rather some concreted Substance, like  
a Nerve; and *Mediiunlis,* from its being frequent at *Medina :***And** therefore *Avicenna* treats os is» not amongst Worms, but  
amoredl Abscesses. In this, certainher they are mistaken ;  
**and** *Leonidas,* in direct Terms, calls it an Ammal. The *Pena  
Mediftensii* is mistaken by many, and by Mr. *Co Glare* himself,  
in his Supplement, for another Distemper describ'd by the *Ara-  
bians,* the *Asserti» Bovina* ; which is a little Worm, and often  
**found in** Cows. But *Actius* plainly distinguishes the two Sorts,  
Luge **and** little ; and *Albucasis* has two separate Chapters, eon-  
Corning these two Diseases ; and the Description he gives of  
them is very different.

This Distemper is often attended with a Fever, for two or  
three Days ; and sometimes brings on terrible Symptoms, and  
ends in Abscesses, which require many Months to cure them.  
It is very common in *Guinea,* and, principally, amongst the  
Natives: *Kempifer* sound it so too at *Ormuz.,* upon the *Persian*Guls; and therefore calis it *Dracunculus Persarum* ; and not  
only there, but in *Tartary.* He observes, that the Disease  
**prevails** most in **the** hettest Climates, and in the hottest WGa-  
ther ; and attributes the Preduction os these Worms to the  
stagnating Rain-water, which is so much made use of in these  
Countries. It is easier, he says, to he cur’d in the Climate it  
is bred in. He saw this Worm twice alive; and describes the  
manner of extracting it, at large; which is much the same as  
**the** Surgeons now use in the *lrest Indies,* with the Blacks.

To preserve ourselves from the *Dracunculus,* Regard is to be  
**had to the** Country **where,** and the Food of which, it is gene-  
rated ; and such means are to he used, as are destructive-os its  
Cause: These are. Evacuation os the corrupted Blood, by  
opening the Basilic Vein, or the Saphena, near the Part  
affected, with Administration of proper Cathartics; fuch as  
Syrup of Myrobalans, Decoction os Epithymum, *Pilula Co-,  
chiae,* and Tryphera, prepared with Sena and Fumitory. The  
Body is also to be moisten'd with proper Fond, Barbing, and A  
Regimen in other Points suited to that Purpofe.

As soon as the *Dracunculus* is discover'd by evident Signs, it  
will he adviseable, aster Purging, and the Application of  
Leeches, to refrigerate the Part with cooling and moistening  
Cataplasms; such aS those prepared of the known cooling,  
expressed Juices, with Sanders and Camphire. Among Reme-  
dies by way of Inunction, there is a good liniment prepared  
of Aloes, Sanders, Camphire, or Myrrh, the Seed of *Psisu  
liurn,* [Fleawort] and new Milk. Is the Part he not pained,  
**but yet** a Vesicle is excited, it is sometimes repressed, and **va-**nishes, and the Patient is relieved, by taking a Dram of  
Aloes every Dav, *for* three Days together; or by taking half  
a Dram the first Day, a full Dram the next, and a Dram and  
. half the third Day; and by the Application os Aloes, or the  
viscid Juice of recent or green Aloes to the Part, or to the  
Orifice at which the *Dracunculus* appears. Is these Remedies  
Prove ineffectual, and **the** *Dracunculus* comes forth, it will be  
proper to provide something, to which you may tie is, and on  
which it may gently roll itself, by degrees, till it he all come  
forth, without breaking. The most convenient thing, on  
which it can roll itself, is a Piece of Lead, of a just Weight,  
**to** draw in so gentie a manner, aS not to break off what is  
fasten'd to it. The utmost Care is to be taken to render its  
**Passage easy,** hy strengthening the Member, and opening the  
Pores, by fomenting it with warm Water, refrigerant. Muci-  
sages, and emollient Olis, endu'd with a Coo in ess, and a sub-  
tile Heat, and whatever other things are, for rhe like Reasons,  
qualisy'd to promote its Egress. Sometimes these Means will  
not answer the Purpose; and therefore we must have recourse  
to Liniments prepared of *Oleum Cbeirinum,* [Oil of the *Viola  
lutea} Oleum Jusutinum,* [Oil of Jeflamy] or *Balaninum,*iOil of the Ben-nut] applying thereon a Plaister os Pitch.

f the Place seems to require Opening, in order to take out  
**the** *Dracunculus* entire, and nothing forbids, let it he opened,  
. and the *Dracunculus* extracted ; but if its Egress he not sacili-  
rated by the Method before describ'd, and the Opening he  
impracticable, attempt the Suppuration of it with Butter; for,  
by this means, it. will all be putresy'd, and so come away.  
Put avoid the Use of acrid Medicines, by which the Sore has  
**been,** sometimes, converted into **a** *Phagedaena.* Moreover, if  
'you rub its Extremities gradually, every Day, with Salt, or  
use gentle Frictions os its hinder Parts, or if the Place whence  
it proceeds, he tenderly and skilfully anointed, it will come  
away entire : And the Effect will he more certain, is an Inci-  
from he made, according to the Length os the *Dracunculus,*and it is loosen'd and rais'd, by introducing a Probe under it;  
**and** the Place, white you are removing it, is continually abs-  
terged, in a tender and gradual manner, with Salt ; for, by  
this Method, you will he entirely deliver’d from it.. But if it  
breaks, and, retiring, lie, conceal’d, rhe Place is, without the  
least Scruple, to he lanced, that you may again take hold of  
it, and gently extract jt ., which done, the Place must he  
treated like other Wounds. *Avicenna.*

The modern Accounts os these *Dracunculi* agree pretty

eractly with thofe already fpecisy'd : Thus Dr. *Towne,* in his  
Treatise os the Diseases os the *lVist Indies,* informs us, that  
this Distemper is not so frequent any-where, as on the Gold-  
coast, about *Anamboe* and *Cormantyn.*

This Worm is white, round, song, and uniform, very  
much resembling white round Tape, or Bobbing ; nor have I  
ever seen any os them broad and fiat, as the)’ are describ'd by  
Authors. It is lodged between the Interstices and Membranes  
os the Muscles, where it insinuates itself to a prodigious  
Length, sometimes exceeding five Elis. It occasions no great  
Pain in the Beginning; but, at such time as it is ready to  
make its Exit, the Part adjoining to the Extremity os the  
Worm, where it attempts its Exclusion, begins to swell, throb,  
and be inflam'd: This generally happens about the Ancle,  
Leg, or Thigh, and rarefy higher.

The Countries where this Distemper is observed, are very  
het and sultry, liable to great Droughts ; and the Inhabitants  
make use os stagnating corrupted Water, in which it is very  
probable that the Ova os these Animalcula may be con rained ;  
for the white People, who drink this Water, are obnoxious to  
the Disease, as well as the Negroes.

The Surgeons seldom attempt to extract this Worm, by  
making an Incision ; but, as soon aS they perceive the Tumor  
rife to **a** competent Bulk, they endeavour to bring it to Suppu-  
ration, with all convenient expedition ; and then the Head of  
the Worm discovers itself, which they secure, by tying it to **a**Bit of Stick or Cotton, that it may not contract, **and draw**itself up again: Thus they continue to roll it round the Stick  
daily, sometimes one Inch, sometimes two or more each  
Day, taking great care not to break the Worm, which if  
they chance to do, it will he Very difficult to recover the End  
of it again ; and an Abscess will he formed, not only at the  
suppurated Part, but also thro' the whole Winding ***os* the**Muscles, where **the** dead putrisying Worm remains : So that,  
from an Accident os this Kind, you shall have Apostutnations  
produced in several Places in the Limbs, which generally occa-  
sion very obstinate Ulcers, **and give the** Surgeon great Per-  
plexity in the Cure of them.

I must likewise take notice, that, during **the** Extraction of  
**the** Worm, the Patient should he plied with bitter aloetic,  
and other anthelmintic Medicines, in order to difledge **the**Worm the sooner from his Tenement; and it is observed,  
**that** these Vermin protrude themselves much faster, **when  
these** Remedies are given.

When the Worm is totally extracted, the remaining Ulcer,  
thro' winch it passed, may be treated in the fame manner as  
other common Ulcers; nor does any farther Inconvenience  
remain in the Parts of which it had Possession.

Th isDi lease, simply considered. Very rarely, if ever, proves  
mortal. I have myself a young, and otherwise hale, Negro  
Girl, who had nine of these *Guinea Worms extracted* from  
her, without any bad Consequence ensuing. *Towne's Treatise  
on the Diseas.es in the Weft Indies.*

Under the Article BOVINA AFFECTIO, I have taken notice  
of a Disorder, the only one that occurs in our Climate, in *Man,*which can properly come under this Appellation. But hecause  
the *Affectio Bovina* is not unsrequent in some Climates, and has  
been confounded with the *Dracunculi,* I shall here insert the  
*Arabian* Account of this Distemper.

The Disease called by the *Arabians,* or their Interpreters,  
the *Passio* or *AEgritudo Bovina,* is seldom known in *Europe,* and  
is not so much aS mentioned by the antient *Greeks. Avenzoar*gves an Account of it. *Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 7. *Tract.* 20. in the fol-  
wing Words : Sometimes a Worm breeds between the Skin  
and the Flesh ; which Disease is called *AEgritudo Bcrisis,* **" the**" Distemper of Black Cattie," because these are most fubjcct  
to it. Is the Physician neglects to kill this Worm, the Conse-  
quences of such an Omission may he very pernicious. As soon,  
then, as you find yourself molested with this Animal, at its first  
Appearance, burn the adjacent Parts with a hot Iron, that the  
Heat may penetrate to the Worm, in a Degree sufficient to kill  
it. This done, the Sore must he healed after the manner of  
other Combustions, by such means as follow: Apply sunt mix'd  
with Barley-meal and fresh Water ; apply also Vinegar, but in  
so small a Quantity as not to give Pain, but to he sufficient for  
conveying the Virtue os the Medicine to the Depth os the Burn.  
When the Pain is ceased, anoint the Place with Ointment of  
*Agrippa,* and Oil of Roses, till the Tumor he removed. Aster  
this, wash thePlace withHydromel, and sprinkle it with Powder  
of Roses. If the Flesh be burnt away, apply some proper Oint-  
ment, and Powder of Roses, till the Cavity he filled with Flesh,  
and the Whole consolidated : And this is the general Mcthod os  
Cure for all Injuries byFire. If the Patient he fearful os Burning,  
take a middling Wainut-shell, and, having excavated it, fill it  
up with equal Quantities os Meal os Lupines, Soot, Pepper, and  
Root os Scara, pounded together, and moistened with *Alchy-  
tran* [see the Word] : Then put the Shell upon the Place where  
the Worm lies, and hold it there, till the Virtue os the Medi-  
cin- has penetrated to it. This Medicine is included in a Wal-  
nut-shell for the more convenient sorreunding of the Worm on

**every** Sideband preventing its Escape, till it he killed. Purge  
**the** Patient also with the Medicines prescribed for the *Vena Me-  
dinensis.*

*Asitucasu,* treating of the same Disorder, *Lib. sc. Cap.* 25.  
thus expresses himself. Tins Disease, he says, in some Parts of  
our Country, is called *AEgritudo Bovina,* because it frequentiy  
happens among Black Cattle, being a small Worm generated  
between the Skin and the Flesh. This Worm takes its Course  
over the whole Body, ascending and descending, and is plainly  
perceivable in its Motion from one Part to another, till it breaks  
the Skin ; and where-ever it makes a Breach, there it finds an  
Egress. It is generated of the Putrefaction os some Humours,  
aster the manner os Ascarides, and Worms in the Belly, and is  
to he dreaded sor the Mischief it often does; for, in the Course  
of its Progress, when it ascends to the Head, it frequently opens  
in so inconvenient a Place, and so unfortunately for the Patient,  
as to occasion the Loss of an Eye. When you have a mind,  
therefore, to he cured, by extracting this Animal, it will be  
first necessary, that it should move, and that you should plainly  
perceive it ; aster which, make a strait Ligature above and be-  
low it ; then make an Incision, and extract it. If it lie deep  
in the .Flesh, so as not to he found, apply an actual Cautery  
over it, till you have killed it. The worst thing to be seared  
, from it is its Corruption, which may affect and ruin the Eye, if  
It happens to be lodged near it. If you perceive, that it is  
ascended Io the Head, and arrived near the Eye, .secure'the  
EVebrow under it with a good Ligature, and then cut upon the  
Worm, and extract it. The Patient also must take care to  
cleanse his Body by Medicines which dissolve putrid and ill  
Humours, and avoid such Meats as are disposed to generate  
.them. i

*Alzaratiius,* another *Arabian* Author, *Sect.* 2. *Tract.* 3 I.  
*Cop.* 13. has these Words *-. The Passio esovina* is so called, be-  
cause it commonly affects Black Cattle. It is a Worm, which  
is generated hetween the Flesh and the Skin, and takes its Pro-  
gress over the whole human Body, till it perforates the Skin,  
and makes its Egress where-ever the Perforation happens, which  
may possibly be near the Eye, to the utter Ruin and Destru-  
ction of the same by the Worm's passing out that Way. This  
littie Animal is of the Colour of the Body of the Patient, with  
**a** black Head, and is generated of the same Humour as Lice  
and Nits. This Humour putrefies under the Skin, which is a  
Disorder incident to some Persons in certain Countries, and  
known by perceiving the Motion os the Animal creeping un-  
der the Skin. The Cure prescribed, thy *Alxaravius* consista  
. principally in Purging, and the Use os the hot Bath, as **the**Methed is for the moist Scabies. The Cure, by Surgery, is  
the same as was directed by *Avennaar* and *Albucasis.* Thus far  
’the *Arabian* Physicians. ......

Another *Bovinus Affectus,* of a different Nature, is Very well  
described in a late Dissertation *de-Bcum Oastro,* written in *-Ita-  
lian* by the famous *TPallis.ncrius..* This *Oestrum,* or Vexatious  
Fly, pitches on the Backs of Black Cattle, and, with a kind  
of Sting growing to its hinder Part, perforates them, aS with  
an Augre, in many Places, and into each Perforation introduces  
an Egg, which, some, time after, gives Birth to a Worm,’ and  
this'to'a Fly, which;.in due Season, will, in allrespects, he like  
.its Parent. The Cottie Very much oread this mischievous Fly,  
- which has Force enough deeply to penetrate the hard Skin of an  
Or, exciting an intolerable Painf and run sromtt withall their  
Might. The Worm, however, which is deposited, grows,  
without any remarkable injury to theHealth of the Animal ;  
and the Farmers are oven persuaded,- that those .Cattle are  
-.soundest, who have this Worm lodged in their Hides. This  
Insectinever creeps, nor moves from Place to Place, but remains  
quiet in its first Settlement during **the-**Winter, till, aS it in-  
creases, a Tumor-begins to appear, in.whichit.lies concealed;  
"land this Tumor is Insensibly dilated to such Dimension, that the  
’ Insect may Conveniently reside and grow therein, . tils it airives  
at its due Size, and Perfection ; after which, **in. the** following  
Suininer, it breaks forth, and asterwards is changed into a Chry-  
-sal is, os which Shape,at length it divests itself, and airtimes that  
Of a Fly. *Le Chore. Hist. Luntbrio. . , . (*

’’.The *Chicos ris Chicees,* aS I thinks.they .are called, Inby pro-  
perly enough come under this Article. These are smassWorms,  
herhich, in the warmer Parts of *America,* frequentiy breed in **the**muscular Parts, and particularly in the Feet. The *Indians arid*Negroes are Very .dextrous at picking these out ; and-then they  
cure the Sore, hsirtibbing it with the Ashes os Wood- ί

1 Besides the Worms which breed in the Skin, already men-‘  
tioned, the Inhabitants of *Mlsusa,.* especially the Children,; are  
Tubject to another, of which *Frederic. Hoffman,* in his Treatise  
on endemical Distempers, gives the following Account:'The.  
Children of this Country *sM.is.niap* are frequentiy seized with  
in Tabes or Consumption, which so destroys their Flesh, "that  
they appear like so many Shades or Phantoms, τ The' those who  
labour under this Distemper are commonly thought to he under  
the Influence os Witchcraft, yet such as have inquired more  
narrowly into this Disorder, have observed Worms, like black  
Hairs or Cords, lodged under the Skin. These Animals are

usually called *Comedones,* or *Gluttons,* because thev intercept **and**devour the nutritive Juices in their Distribution. When the Skin  
is rubbed withHoney, either in a Bath, or any other warm Place,  
they come out , but when it is contracted, and braced up by  
Cold, they keep concealed within. j

I don’t know whether this Distemper is the same as that  
which the *Germans* call *Seuren, Sirenes,* or *Crinones,* of which  
*Sennartus* gives the following Account : " A Species of Pustules,  
"by the *Germans* called *Seuren,* arhe on the Palms of the  
" Hands, and Soles of the Feet, in winch are lodged a small  
" kind of Worms, which they call *Sir ones,* or *Chirones.* The  
" Pustules of this kind are principally produced in thesis Parts,  
ci because the Skin heing thinker, the Viscid Ichor is detained  
" and pent up by it.

" That Worms are lodged in these Pustales, may he known  
" from the greater Itching os these Parts, than is at other times  
" perceived. ‘ .

" These are, for the most part, extracted with a Needle **ὁ**" and, in order to prevent their future Formation, the Parts  
" are to he washed with Wine or vinegar, in winch Salt,  
" Alum, or Nitre, have been dissolved ; or with a Lixivium  
" prepared of the Ashes of Broom or Oak-branches. After **the**" Parts are washed and dried, they are m he anointed with **the**" following Ointment:"

. Take of sharp-pointed Dock, Scabious, Wormwond, Tan-  
fey, the Leaves of the Peach and Ash-trees, Henbane, and  
Acorns, each an Handful: Bruise all together; then add  
two Pounds *os* old Hoofs-lard; and let the Whole boil to  
**a** Consumption of the Moisture; then add a Pound **and a**half os common Pitch, and strain the Whole through **a**Cloth : Then put into the strain'd Liquor Myrrh, Frank-  
incense, and-Mastich, each two Ounces, reduced to a **sine**Powder; and stir all with a Spatula, till they assume the  
Consistence of an Ointment, to six Ounces of which, when

- - you intend to use it,, you may add one .Ounce of Quick-  
silver, extinguished with Spittle, or the White of an Eg».  
By means of this Ointment, these Scabs may he cured, the  
Worms extracted, and the Itching removed, in fifteen

— Days.. *Senncrtus, Lib set Par.* I. *Cap.* 2.4.

. DRACUNCULOIDES. Bastard Dragon.

The Characters are, . .

- The Root is white, pellucid, and consists os a Multitude os  
oblong Tubers, , without Fibres, like the Root os the Asphodel.  
On the Top grows in smooth orbicular Tuber, as in the *Arum*or *Dracunculus.* From this Tuber arise thick succulent Pedicles,  
smooth On the back Part, and excavated on the Inside, -where,  
with their membranaceous Ake, they involve the Leaves.. These  
Pedicles are of a white Colour, and painted with round Spots of  
a purplish Red. From them proceed long, broad, entire.Leaves,  
terminating in a Point, ’somewhat like the Leaves of the *Musa*(Plantain-tree), but less. - From the Middle of this Timer,  
amidst the Leaves, springs up a tall, upright, flattish Stalk, spot-  
ted like the Pedicles of the Leave?. The Top *os* this Stalk is  
expanded into a hexapetalous Calyx, from the Centre of which  
arise many Pedicles, winch spread themselves almost in the Form  
of anIUinhella. The Apex of each Pedicle hecomes a 'round  
urnbilicated Berry, containing one Seed. On the Apex os the  
Ovary grows an hexapetalous expanded Flower, furnished with  
six reddish Staminal *Boerhaave, Ind. alt. Pars* 2. .,

' DRACUNCULUS. ' ’ - . si

. -The-Characters are,-. ..

The Leaves ate deep-cut, with various, large, and profound  
Jags. : Ip other, respects, this Plant agrees with the Arum.  
*Boerhdade, Ltd. alt. Par. 2. . . ; . ... . ...*

*Bocrhaave* mentions three Species of this Plant; which are,  
- I.-Dracunculus 7 polyphyllus, *C.B. Pin.* I 95. *Tourn. Inst.*.I 6o: *Elem. Bole* I3o. *Boerh. Ind. a.* 2. 75. *Dracontiumy* Offic.  
*Dracontium majus.* Ger. 682.‘Emac. 83I. R. Hist. 2.t I2II.  
*Dracunculus mayor vulgaris, so* B. 2. 789. *Dracunculussuor-  
tensis, sive serpentaria.* Park. Pared. 529. *Arum Polyphyllors,*Rivin. Iff. Hex. Rupp. Flor. Jen. 2O3. *Arum Poiyphfrllum  
Dracunculus, et.serpentartii.dictum, caule maculato, may us et  
elatius,* Herm. Cat. HorLLugd. Bat. *Ci.\* Arum Polyphyllurn,  
sive Dracunculus Polyphyllus,* Hist. Oxonl 3.548. *Serseentariis,  
Dracunculus,* Chain. 259- „ *Erva de Sancta Maria, side sura\*  
cunculus major, Pisohsip.es).* DRAGONS.. . . ’ or

Tins Plant has a pretty thick whitishStalksnrade up of **seve-  
ral** Coats wrapt overdone another, having, the Outside spotted  
with reddish and purple Streaks and Spots. It arises to a .-Foor  
find a half, or two Foot high, bearing on the Top two or **three**smooth, shining, green, winged Leaves, cut each into several  
Sections; among winch comes forth a large Hoed, greet) on **the**Outside, and of a deep shining Velvet-purple within. Covering **a**large Purple Pishllum, in Shape like that of *Aruin,* hut much  
larger, heing succeeded by several large red Berries. The Root  
is large, round, and knobbed, with several Fibres at the,Bot-  
tom. The Herb, with the Stalks, is used.' - C ss'~

Dragout are accounted.a good Alexipharmic, and nsesul in  
malignant contagiousDistempers, and pestilential Fevers; and.

as the Vulgar phrase it, to drive any thing from the Heart.  
Wherefore it is given in Medicines to drive out the Small-pox  
end Measles, and cause Sweat. *Miller9s Bet. Off.*

*st..* Dracunculus; polvphvllus; soliis ex luteo Variegatis, *FL.  
R. Par. co.* THE YELLOW STRIP'D LEAV'D DRA-  
**GON.'**

3. Dracunculus ; Americanus; quod Arum hederaceum;  
triphyllum, & auritum. *Plum. Pl. Ant.* 4i. *Fig. St. e. Cd* 58.  
*Hi co. Bocrh. Ind. alt. Vil. t.*

Besides the three preceding Species of the *Dracunculus, Dale*mentions a fourth ; which is,

*- Dracunculus mayor,* Ossic. *Dracunculus bistorti folio,* C. Β.  
Pin. I94. *Dracuneulus major Matthioli,* Get. 683. Em. 832.  
*Arum caules.cens Ramicis agrestis foliis sibi invicem implicatis  
-Virginianum,* Pluk. Phytog. Tab. 27I. Fig. I. Almag. 50.  
*Arum major caulescent Lapathi foliis,* Hish Oxon. 3. 545.  
GREAT DRAGONS.

It grows spontaneously in *Virginia* ; and the Root is used in  
Medicine, which, according to *Dioseorides,* is good sor the  
Orthopnoea, Ruptures, Convulsions, Coughs, and Distillafiout.  
*Dale, ibid.*

*" Dracunculus hortensis.* **-See DRACO HERBA.**

*Dracunculus pratensis et* are Names for several Species

**of the PTARMICA. -**

DRAGANTUM. The same as **TRAGACANTHUM,** or,  
according to *Rulandus, Spanisu* Vitriol.

DRAGETA. The same aS **TRAGEA,** which see.

i. DRAGMA. The same as MANIPULUS, a Handful. *Plan.,  
card.*

DRAGMIS, δραγμἰς, in *Hippocrates,* is a PUgtl, or aS much  
Rs can he held between the Thumb and two Fingers. It is some-  
.times written with a χ» δροχμἰςγ *Drachmis.*

... DRAKENA, See **CONTRAYERVA.**

r. DR AN GALA. The Name of several Antidotes in *Myre-  
psus.* It is a Composition, according to *Fuchsias,* which answers  
Io whaytbe Moderns call *Tragcea.*

. DRAPTA, δραπτἀ, in *Galen1 s* Exegesis on *Hippocrates, is*expounded by ἐσπαραγμένα, dilacerated.

DRASTICOS, δραστικὸς, (from δρανὰ, to act, perform, effect)  
drastic, or active,, is an Epithet bestowed on such Medicines as  
are of present Efficacy, and potent in Operation ; and is com-  
monly applied to Emetics and Cathartics of a Violent Quality.  
*Castellus.*

- - DRIER A Name given by *Holrnont* to *Butler's* Stone, or  
some other powerful fermentative Remedy of that kind. It is  
what'in prepared *CAUfnea,* [fee the Word] Sea-salt,-and Eus  
Veneris, with A Solution of Ichthyocolla, which is accounted  
The *Periapton Salatis Magneticum,* that Cures Diseases by only  
Touching it with **the** TIP of **the** Tongue, *Ephem. N. Co .Ann.* **2.***Dbs.* 52. *Schol.* Others of the Moderns directa Preparation of  
*Drissefrom 3* Caput Mortuum of Vitriol of Copper, with **the**Help of Volatile Salt Of Urine, divested of its fetid Quality.  
This *Drops,* is different from the Mercuritss Diaphoreticus, and  
from the Oil of Vitriol of Copper. *Castellus.*

DRIMYLEON, DRUMYMOROS, δριμυλέων,' δριμυ-  
μωρας, (from δριμὑς, eager, sharp, shrewd, and the like,-and  
Ἀέιέν, a Lion, and μωράς, a Fool) were Terms hestowed by  
*'Menodotus* the Empiric, by way of Jest or Reproach, upon the  
.Physicians and Philosophers, who profeffedIo govern their here-  
Culations and Practice by Reason.’ *Galen. Lib. de Subsig. Erap.  
Cap.* 13. ‘ ' Ἕ

DRIMYPHAGIA, δριμυφαγία, from δριμὑς, acrid, and  
φάγω, to eat. - The eating of acrid Substances.

— DROMA. The Name of a Plainer described in *Nicolaus  
Myrepsus, Sect.* 10. *C.* 26. ’ "

/DROMEDARIUS. The Dromedary. See **CAMELUS.**. DRONTE or *Dod-aersi* The Name of a Bird, a Native  
ofan Island in the *East Indies,* which *Lofnery* supposes to **be***'St. Maurice.-* This Animal should .he Very large, or very noh-  
Tithing, or both ; for the aboveojuoted Author informs us,, that  
three, or four of them are a sufficient Repast for a hundred  
**'Men. so.**:\* . τ si

The Fat is esteemed emollient and insolvent. ς ' 'τι .

’ ' DROPACISMUS, δρωπακισμός;? TlteTame as DRoPAx,  
which see.' ’ ἐν ss - - . . ..

‘ DROPAXvdurnceaf. τ See **CERORISrUS.** Τ'

DROSATUM, δρίσατον. The same as RoSATUMs so \*  
'z DROSERON..' The Name of an Ointment in\* *Nicolaus  
Myrepsus, Sect. frC. g^. si'so'si*

DROSIOBOTANON, δροσιρβῥα’ανπὸ Betony. *' Nicolaus  
Myrepsus.- -* κί χ

' DROSION. A Name for the *Rai Solis , folio oblengo. '*

' DROSOMELI, δρασομελι. Manna. *Galen.*

*r* DRUPA. '.AnEpithet for Olives,.which, when ripe, sell  
from **the Tree** spontaneously. *Castellus* from *Paulus . igineta,*

DRYINUS, δρύινος, from Λρὑς, an Oak. A sort of Serpent.

. The *Dryinus,* according to *Galeni* lives about the Roots of  
Oak-trees, and is of such a mischievous Nature, that, if a  
'-Man should happen to-**tread on One'of them, he** will find his

Feet excoriated, and his Legs swelled ; and, what is more  
surprising, we are told, that even Persons who dress and apply  
Remedies to the affected Parts, will find them Hands excoriated ;  
and that whoever kills one of them, contracts a Very bad Stench,  
and can smell nothing else himself. In those who are bit by  
the *Dryinus,* the Swelling rises about the Place with a Red-  
ness, and an Eruption of Pustules in the adjoining Parts. The  
Bite is attended with Pains about the Mouth of the Stomach,  
and Gripes; and a Discharge of aqueous Sanies sometimes sue-  
ceeds. Birthwort taken in Wine, Trefoil, and the Root of  
Asphodel, taken in the same manner, and all Sorts of Acorns  
triturated and taken, are Very proper Remedies in this Case ;  
and the Roots of the Ilex bruised, and applied to the Part affect-  
ed, afford great Relief. *Paulus AEgineta, L.* 5. Co 14.

DRYOPETI5. A son of green small Frog, which lives  
in Thickets. It agrees in Virtues with other Frogs. See  
**RANA.**

DRYOPTERIS, from δρὑς, an Oak, and πτἐρις. Fern,  
that is, Oak-sern. A Name for the *Polypodium, tenerum,  
minus.*

DRYPA. See DRUPA.

DRYPETES, δρυπετής, from δρὑς, and πἰπτω, to fall.  
**The fame aS DRUPA.**

DU AMIR. A Viper. *Rulandus.-*

DUBEL COLePH. A Composition of Coral and Amber.  
*Rulandus.*

DUBELECH. The Cavity of an Apostem, with a mani-  
fest Solution of Continuity. *Rulandus.*

DUBLETUS. An incysted Tumor, or an Abscess in gene-  
rol. *Amatus Lusitanus.* The Word is of *Arabic* Original.

DUCCIA, according to *Baocius,* and DUCLA, according  
to *Forestus,* are barbarous Terms for *Gutta,* a Drop, and imply  
that sort os Bathing, which we call *Pumping* ; that is, letting  
medicinal Waters fall on any Part of the Body. *Baccius, in*his Treatiseof Baths, Z. 2. says down Rales for this Species of  
Bathing. --

DUCTUS. A Duct or Canal, frequently applied to many  
Parts os the Bedy, which convey particular Fluids. -

DU DA IM. A'Narne for the Mandragora. *Schroder.*

DUDASALI. A Species of *Lignum Colubrinum.* Snake-  
weed.

DUELECH. The same as DULECH, which see.

DUELLA. The third Part of an Ounce, or eight Sent-  
pies. *Rhndius in Scribon. Larg.*

DUENEC. Mercury of the Philosophers. *Libavius.*

DUENECH. Antimony. *Rulandus. . .*

DUENEZ. Filings os Steel. *Palandus.*

’ DULCACIDUM. ' A Medicine prepar'd of acid and  
.sweet ingredients; or any thing which tastes acid,’and, at the  
same time sweet.

DULCAMARA. **See-AMARA-DULcIs, '**

DULCEDO *Saturni,* is Ceruss.

- DULCeDO Pncerfr, is the CLITORIS. ' ' -

DULCHICHINUM. A Name for the *Cyperus ; rotusfr  
dus ; esculentus ; angusiisclius.*

' .PULCICHINUM. A Name for the **BULBOCASTANUM.**" DULCISeAMARA. See **AMARA-JDULCIS.**

DULECH, or DUELECH. A Term us'dthy *Paracelsus*and *Holmont;* importing a Sort .of Tartar, .or spongy Stone,  
generated in-the Body, and causing great. Pain and Danger.  
*Paracelsus* distinguishes it from Tartar, and says, it is a Sub-  
stance of a middle Nature, betwixt Tartar and Stones.

DULESH. ;The. Name of a Species *tas^Alga,* which **the***Frsijh* chew for; their Diversion, contorted like a Roll of  
Tobacco. *Raii Hist. Plant. . Appendix, ' ssi -su ' si ; su*' DUODENUM, s' The first of the small Intestines, **so**call’d, hecause it is about: twelve Fingers Breadth in Length.  
For a Description of thiS,; see CoELIA/ As this Intestine is  
the Seat os many troublesome and dangerous Distempers, **I**helieye, whoever reads sor Information, will not he displeas’d  
at'the following Dissertation. . si

*" Sysusus‘establishes The-whole Art* of curing the Diseases os  
the Body, .on the following Foundation : He asserts, that the  
human .Body is\* entirely govern'd by the Bile, Phlegm, and  
pancreatic Juice ; and- accounts not only for’ the Digestion,  
but also Lise and Health, from the Temperature, Mixture,  
'and mild Effervescence of these: As, on the other hand, he  
asserts, Thar all . the Diseases of the Body, and the Very Me-  
thod os Cure, arises from 'their Itttemperatute, their Excess,,  
or Defect.’..

WheffbyZttius publish'd his Opininn,' it was received with  
great Applause, because there was nothing'obscure or stmagi-  
nary, nothing like the Dreams of the *etalrtists* in it, and  
because it1 seem'd to he founded on the Nature os Things:  
But when this Scheme began, some time after, to he canvas’d,  
and more narrowly look'd into, it lost much os the Character,  
which was given it on the first Publication : Tor Persons shill'd,  
sh Physic and Anatomy could not sail to discover several Ble-  
mishes in it; and, particularly, his Rashness in affirming, that  
there ‘is an Effervescence' ofJuices in the ‘ Duodenum. To

support this Opininn, he asserts, that the Bile is purely alca-  
line : But this is.a great Mistake; for if you pour any strong  
Acid, such as the Spirit of Vitriol, upon Bile, it will make  
no Effervescence, but becomes a yellow and mucilaginous  
Mass ; and if you add the Spirit of Nitre, which is as strong  
an Acid, they will coagulate, assume a green Colour, and  
have but Very little Motion.

He is as much mistaken, when he asserts, that the pancreatic  
Juice is acid, since we know by Experiments, that, whatever  
alcaline Substance he pour’d thereon, it raises no Effervescence,  
and much less, when mix’d with the Bile. And the cele-  
brated *Brunnerus,* in his learned Book os the Pancreas, has  
demonstrated, that Animals will breathe and live, aster their  
Pancreas is cut out; which Experiment alone is sufficient to  
overthrow *Sylviurs* Opinion in this respect.

He has committed a great Error, in pretending to account  
For Lise and Health, from his Triumvirate of Humours, if  
**I** may so call it; and.in deriving the whole Art of Medicine,  
heth with respect to Theory and Practice, from the same  
Source: For many things relative to the Use of Remedies, and  
the Explication os natural Phaenomena, which cannot he well  
derived from these Principles, abundantly demonstrate its  
Weakness and. Insufficiency. Not to say any thing os those  
Diseases, which are incident to certain Constitutions and Fa-  
mihes, and rage at certain Ages and Seasons; it is sufficiently  
evident, that many mortal Diseases may, take their Rise from  
.the Bite of a mad Dog, the putrid pestilential Contagion, and  
the Venereal Disease, and even from the Passions alone, with-  
out any previous Corruption of. the HumoursWe also know  
by Experience, that many contract Distempers, and even die.  
Of a Redundance and Extravasation of Blood, and of Cor-  
ruptions of the Viscera; and, to ascribe these to Defects in the  
Bile, Phlegm, and pancreatic Juice, is absurd to the last degree.  
**I** have the longer .insisted on this Subject, in order to make it  
evident, that *Sylviuses* Hypothesis, the' useful in other respects,  
is by no means adequate to the Explanation-of the whale  
Art of Medicine ; and, tho' it be neither universal, nor sussi-  
ciently explain'd, yet it ought not to he despis'd, aS it may  
be of considerable Use in Medicine, if due Care he taken, not  
to follow him so closely, as to adopt his Errors. He is, how-  
ever, in the right, when he asserts, that many chronical Dis-  
tempers are seated in the Duodenum, and there generated;  
and my Design, in the present Dissertation, is, to establish and  
explain, in a more rational Sense, this Opinion of *Sylvius,*which is, at present, partly neglected, and partly exploded.  
When any new Opinions, of real Use, are advanced, it is the  
way of Mankind, instead of canvasing them carefully, to em-  
brace them hastily at fust; and, .when Experience does not  
Confirm them, to relinquish. them “aS hastily4.. so difficult a  
-matter it is to keep a due Medium in any thing: And this  
exactly happened to be the Fate *ofa.Sybviur^* Hypothesis; for,  
when it first appear'd in the World, it was eagerly embrac'd;  
hut when it was found not to .answer. in all things, aS it waS  
impossible it should, it lost, on a sudden, all the Reputation it  
had acquir'd buta little hesore; .tho' there are, at the same time,  
x great many Truths.in his System, winch ought to he regarded  
in the Method os Cure. My Business, therefore, at present,  
shall he,: to. examine *Sylviurs* Hypothesis, and so -bring it, as  
It were, from Darkness to Light.::" e.t . . ς .-  
*t My* real and firm Opinion, then, is, that the first.of thefinall  
intestines, whichas call'd by the Name of *Duodenum,* performs  
.Offices utterly, remote and distinct7from those of the .other  
Intestines; and, sor this Reason.,:deservesaparticular Consi-  
deration; sor Nature, not content with furnishing us within  
large and superior Stomach, has also' provided , us with a lesser  
.Stomach; and as in the former," there is a coarser, and more  
simple Solution of the Aliments, To, - in the lattes, the Solution  
ds inore refin'd and elaborate, and the Aliments more perfectly  
mix'd and attenuated : And aS, on the one hand, this Intestine  
is of the greatest Use and Service' to the animal (Economy ;  
-so,.on the contrary, if it labours .'under , any Disorder, and he-  
xornes incapable os performing its Functions, it gives-Occasion  
dor many, and those Very severe Distempers.

Bus, that the.Truth of: my Assertion may he the more evi-  
.dent, I shall .consider.the Structure of the Duodentum, that  
-thence we may form a Judgment, os its Uses. .: To me, the  
-Duodenum seems to be a small succedaneous Stomach, and the  
-great-Laboratory sor the Digestion of.the Aliments. Now the  
principal thing requir'd, in the Structure of a Stomach is, to  
have a Flexure, and a Bottom to retain, for some time, the  
.Aliments it receives: And all Anatomists generally agree, that  
. the Duodenum hegins.at the Right Orifice of the Stomach, and  
.makes a remarkable Flexure towards the Spine of the Back.  
*Rsolanus in Encbirid. Anatomic. Patholog.* says, that the Duo-  
.denum bends towards the Spine. *Blancard. in Anatom, p.* 4IO.  
is of the same Opinion: The Duodenum, says he, runs from  
the Pylorus towards the Spine, under the Stomach, almost  
round the Centre of the Mesentery ; then it is join'd, by  
\* membranous Ligaments, to the Vertebrae of the Tanins ; and,  
-without making any further Circumvolution, ends at the left

Kxdney, **where the** Windings of the *Josunum* begin. In **like**manner *Hornius, in Microcosm.* says, that the Duodenum be.,  
gins at the Stomach, and, making a small Flexure downwards,  
runs directly , to the Spine; and there, near the Centre of the  
Mesentery, lies transversely on the Vertebrae os the Loins. And  
*Muoyks, de re Anatomic,* asserts, that the Duodenum, the first  
of the small Intestines, lies transversely On the Spine ; that it  
admits the biliary and pancreatic Ducts, and is connected with  
the broad Extremity os the Pancreas ; and that, when it begins  
to make Circumvolutions, it acquires the Name of *Jusunum.  
Vesalius, in Anatom, p.* 37q. expresses himself, relative to. the  
Duodenum, after this manner: The first of the intestines,  
says he, begins at the inferior Orifice of the Stomach, whence  
immediately being reflected backwards, under the posterior Part  
of the Stomach, it is carry'd directly downwards upon the Right  
Side os the Spine, without any Circumvolutions: And there-  
fore many Anatomists are mistaken, who assert, that the Duo-  
denum terminates, where the Orifice of the biliary and pan-  
creatic Ducts opens into its Cavity; for the Extremity of this  
Intestine is more properly fix'd at the Part .where its Flexure  
ends, and begins to. form Circumvolutions. And hence *Vire-  
heyen,* in *Anatom,* p. 4I. very justly observes, that the Duode-  
num begins at the Right Onfice of. the Stomach, then turns  
towards the Spine, and ends on the Lest Side, where the Cir-  
cumvolutions begin. *Hornius, in Opuscul. Anatom: sRys, thRt*Authors have not determin'd where the Duodenum ends ; for  
those who will have it to he twelve Fingers Breadth long, from  
which it has acquir'd the Name of Duodenum, ought not to  
seek for the End of.it at the Insertion of the biliary Duct, but  
rather on the Lest Side, where the Intestine begins to. form  
Circumvolutions : .And *Highmore,* in *Anatom, p. Ίη.* makes the  
End of the Duodenum to be, where the Circumvolutions  
begin. Another thing requisite in the Structure of a Stomach  
is, to have a capacious and ample Cavity: Now tho' the Cavity  
of the Duodenum is .not. so large aS that.of the Stomach, yet it  
far.exceeds the rest of the small Intestines in Capacity; and  
hence *Vi.sulius, in Anatom,* p. 379. observes Very justly, that  
the Part of. the Duodenum, under the Stomach, which is con-  
nected to: the Spine,, is found, upon Dissection, to he more  
capacious than the other Parts of the intestinal Ducti *Fesiin-  
giudurin* like manner, ascribes a Laxity and Largeness to it ;  
which is consumed .by what *Diemcrbretek* advances, *p.* I53. that  
anatomical Observations discover, in this Intestine, a remarkable  
Largeness and Laxity. . *Bartholine,-* therefore, *Bauhine,* and  
*Blancard,* with other Anatomists, err egregiousiy, when they  
assert, .that the Duodenum is, indeed, thinker than the other  
Intestines, but less capacious: That the Duodenum is la sort of  
Stomach, and performs the like Functions, appears from its-  
internal Structure, winch is the same with that of the Sto-  
mach ; sor the-Stomach is furnish'd with a glandulous and Vii-  
lose Coat, out of which there continually distils a solvent Juice;  
and- the-same Coat, is continued thro': the Duodenum.: This  
.Coat absorbs no Fluid from the Cavity of the Intestine, as  
having.no patent Ducts to receive it, but it secretes from **the**Bloed, a Juice of the same Nature-with, that, call'd the Men-  
frrunmof the Stomach : And, what is particularly remarkable,  
besides this glandulous Coat, the Duodenum is furnish’d with  
innumerable small Glands, winch,, .upon a Separation of the  
*sruaica villofa,* are very conspicuous, and are situated in the  
nervous Coat. *Weps.cr,* in *Histor. Cicut. aquatic, p.* I9O\*  
informs us, that’the sound scatter'd, here and there, above a  
Hand's Breadth front: the Pylorus, a great Number of Glands  
in the Duodenum, which, upon taking off the fibrous Coat,  
appear; as it were, conglomerate; that they were about the- Size  
os halfaHemp-seed ;-and that, heing macerated inWater, they  
discharg'd a large Quantity os Mucus, eVen . for the. Space os  
eight Days after .the Death of the Subject. The famous *Brun-*herushas. the Reputation of having first discover'd these Glan-  
dules. See *Miso. Natur. Curios. Dec. τι. ann.p.* p. 464, tt

These Glands were certainly design'd to .secrete the solvent  
Lymph, and.pourit into the Cavity Of the Duodenum. An.  
.other principal Quality of a Stomach is, to dissolve the Con-  
-texture and Adhesion of the Aliments j- And this Solution is  
.principally carried on tn the Bottom of. the. Stomach, where  
-the Aliments continue for a considerable time. The Duode-  
num, which I call a-Stomach, has, in some respects, a-kind  
of Privilege and Prerogative above the Stomach; for the latter  
only receives .the fermentative Juices, from the glandulous and  
villose Coat; - whereas the \* former, hesides this Coat, and its  
proper Glands, has also some peculiar and remarkable Ducts,  
winch discharge into its Cavity a highly active Menstruum j  
For the bilious Juice rims in a less Quantity from the Gall-  
bladder, but in a larger from the Liver, and its biliary Ducts .  
and, from such a great Quantity of Juice convey'd into it, the  
importance of the Duodenum is evident. In like manner **the**Duct emerging from the pancreatic Gland, which is remarkably  
large, conveys into it.a great Quantity of Lymph, os a solvent  
Nature ; which is a further Proof of its singular Use r And it  
is. further observable, -that these two Ducts run together in a  
human Bedy, and their PrifiCes end in a Papilla, and are

directly plac’d over the Bottom of the Flexure of the *Duode-  
num,* **as I** have frequently observ’d in Dissections; that **the**Liquids convey'd by these Ducts, might descend in such a man-  
ner, Drop by Drop, on the subjacent Mass os Chyle, as to  
form a Menstruum, of wonderful and universal Use in the am-  
mal CEconomV, and a true Balsamic, compos’d of Bile, which  
is an alcalino-sulphureous Fluid, and the pancreatic Juice, of a'  
Very thin and spirituous Nature.

In the Stomach the Aliments are only dissolv'd, and their  
Juices are not there separated, and convey'd to the Bloed ;  
sor all Anatomists agree, that the Stomach is not furnish'd  
with lacteal Vessels: in like manner, we do not observe any  
Lacteais in the Duodenum, and, consequently, there is no  
such Secretion made there, as is carried on in the other Intes-  
tines, particularly in the *Jejunum*; and, for this Reason, the  
Mesentery does not reach to the Duodenum, though all the  
other small intestines adhere to it; and because it not only  
supports, but affords a freer Passage to the lacteal Vessels, the  
lower and more prominent Part os the Pancreas, together with  
the Centre os the Mesentery, winch is closely connected to  
the Vertebrae os the Back, rather possesses the interstice os the ’  
Duodenum. The Centre of the Mesentery is that Pars of is,  
to which the Artery is convey'd from the Trunk of the  
Aorta; and where a remarkable nervous Plexus from, the  
spinal Marrow conveys Nerves to the Mesentery and Inter-  
tines ; and where a branch is extended from the Trunk of..the  
*Vina porta* to the Mesentery, on the Right Side. .

From what has been herd, it evidently appears, that the  
Duodenum ought more properly to have the Name of a Sto-  
mach, than he rank'd among the Number os the intestines,  
which serve rather for Secretion than Digestion ; and it is still  
a Question, whether the Bufiness of Digeshon he not more  
effectually carried on in the Duodenum, or fuccedaneous Sto-  
mach, than eVen in the principal Stomach, where the Ali-.  
ments undergo a crude, and but imperfect Solution; whereas,  
in the Duodenum, the Mass of Aliments is farther elaborated,  
attenuated, and reduced to a more .spirituous Nature In the  
Stomach there is only a lymphatic Juice, together with the  
acid Relicts of the Aliments; but in the Duodenum, hesides  
this Juice, there flows another of a penetrating and active  
Nature, far more rich, \*of a pinguious. Viscid, and tenacious  
Substance, winch attenuates, disiolVes, and pafectly incorpo-  
rates with the alimentary Juices; which is abundantiy evident,  
from the yellow Colour of the Excrements. 'Tis Very obser-  
vable, that there is not any Animal, hut what has. this Flexure  
of the intestine, or.littie fuceedaneous Stomach ; and that no  
Animal is without the bilions Juice, which is generated in .the  
Liver, and poured copioufly into their Duodenum; which ma-.  
nifestly. proves, that Nature has exerted her utmost Skill in  
fashioning this Part of .the Body, so neceflary for the Preser-  
vation of the Life and Health of Animals. .

And aS the Duodenum is of the greatest and most extensive  
Use; so, if it labours under any Desect, is there the not **a**proper Temperature in the solvent Juices, or if the due Tone  
of this noble Part he .any-ways injur'd or destroy'd, a great  
Disorder through the whole CEconomy of the Body must, of  
consequence, arise, and a long Train os Eviis neceflarily ensue.  
My principal Business, therefore, at present shall he, to inquire  
aster what manner many morbific Causes may he generated in  
this small. Stomach, is it happen to he preternaturally effected.  
*Helrnont* and *Sylvius* aver, that the Cause and Sources of most  
Diseases are discoverable in the Duodenum. . ...

No material Principleos Diseases, which can Come under  
the Denomination os morbific. Causes, can he said to reside in  
. the Humours, whilst they continually circulate through the  
Vessels; sor so long as they are conveyed regularly through the  
Canals, which mutt prevent their Corruption, they can never  
sufficiently injure any Part to cause a Disease; bus, hesore the  
. Humourscan, in any Degree, he corrupted, change their na-  
tural Disposition, and introduce any Disorder in the Body, they  
must previoufly be in a State os . Rest, and. stagnate. Now,  
there is no Part in the Body more subject to Stagnations and  
Corruptions of the Humours, and consequently to the Genera-  
tion os morbific Causes, than those winch have a Flexure, such  
' as the Stomach and Duodenum; for the Humours are cor-  
rupted, and have their benigrrinnocent Nature changed into the  
.Reverse, first, merely by Stagnation; and, then, degenerate by  
the Admixture of other heterogeneous Substances." . .. *. a*

. 'Tis most probable, that as all Humours in general, so the  
Bile in particular, if it he in an unactiVe State, contracts  
a malignant and virulent Nature *z* And hence *Hippocrates de  
Natter. Haman,* says, " Thet green Bile settling near the Liver,  
" when it effervesces, generates a Corruption in the human  
" Body, and is a pernicious Inmate.'' By this is meant no  
more, than that the Bile, stagnating, is corrupted in the Duode-  
num, and becomes very noxious to our Bodies. There is a  
Pallage in *Lib. de Medic, prifca,* much to the same Purpose,  
as follows: " When a certain bitter Humour, which we com-  
" monly distinguish by the Name of yellow Bile, is diffused  
" through the Body, it firing on great Anxieties, Heat, and

" Weakness; but when it is purged off, either spontaneous y;  
" or by the means of Medicine, provided this he done soon  
" enough, we are freed from all inordinate Heat and Pains  
" But is, by its Continuance, it should he highly exalted, crude,  
" unmixed, and intemperate, no Art can allay either the pains  
" or Fevers thence arising. And, when acrid and acrimonious  
" Bile abound in the Body, Pbrensies, and a Gnawing of the  
" Bowels, with great Anxiety, succeed ; and these never  
" cur'd, 'till the Humour is purg'd off, render'd mild, and.

mix'd with other Humours." From this elegant Pa stage  
**we** see, what violent Disorders are consequent to **the** Cor.,  
ruption of the Bile.

I shall first treat os the preternatural Stagnation of the Bile,  
to which not only an Inactivity and Deficience of salino-  
sulphureous Particles in it, but also a Disorder in the Tone **and**peristaltic Motion of this Intestine, in a great measure contri- ’  
bute; sor upon any Defect in the peristaltic Motion, the Bile;  
which continually flows out,: being collected in great Quan-  
tities in this Part, surprifingly dtstendS the Intestine: Con-  
cerning which, there is a remarkable Passage in *Diemerbroek,  
in Anatom, -p.* 53. We find, fays he, daily, by anatomical  
Dissections, thet this intestine is sometimes of a remarkable  
Largeness, which is considerably increas'd by the fermentative,  
acrid, and peccant Juices, winch fall upon it. and hence arise  
strong fermentative Effervescences, which not only distend **it**to a great degree, but create also most troublesome Rumblings,  
Violent lancinating Pains, and the greatest Uneasiness in the  
Persons affected. And.we learn from *Miseel. Natur. Curioso  
Dec.* I I. *ann.* .2. p. I86. that in a cachectic Patient, the Gall-  
bladder was utterly Void of Bile, but that the Duodenum was  
full os bilious Humours, , and dilated, like a Bag, so much,  
that it was capable os containing a Pint of Liquor: And upon  
opening it, more than half, of the gross Humour issued out,  
**winch** was of a yellowish-black Colour; and,for all this, **there**remained above, twelve Spoonfuis therein. It frequently hap-  
pens, that too large a Collection of Bile in the Duodenum is  
the Cause of a great many Disorders; for, when the Intestine  
is much distended, not only the Coats, which are endu'd with  
an exquisite Sensation, are affected, but the nervous Branches  
of the mesenteric Plexus are distended, and the Blood-Vessels  
heing compress'd, a Congestion of Bloed is form'd about **the**Trunk of the *Pena Porta,* and the Beginning of the meseraic  
Artery : Hence a fixt Painabout the first Vertebra of the Loins,  
Uneasiness about the. Praecordia, Loss of Appetite, CostiVe-  
ness. Want of Rest, and .Decayiof Strength. I have frequentiy  
observed these Disorders in. weak Persons, in Women whose  
Menses were deficient, in .hypochondriac People, and after  
intermittent Fevers preposteroufly suppress'd ; after Errors in  
point of Diet, but, particularly, after a Fit of.Anger: And,  
in this Case, stomachic Carminatives, Absorbents, and relaxing  
Medicines, do but littie Service.; and Anodynes much less, but  
are rather extremely pernicious. It would he more proper to  
evacuate the *prirna Via.Ds*.the biliary stagnatingJuices, :by  
ad ministring an emetic, with proper Caution. This Subject  
brings to my Remembrance the Case of a Gentieman, of **a**weak Constitution, who, thy a constant..Application to the  
Studies of his Profession, and a sedentary Life, us'd to have a  
.great Quantity of impure Humours collected about *the primae  
Viae.* Is, at any time, he had eat too large a .Quantity of Ali-  
ments, of difficult Digeshon, he found himself oppress'd with  
Anxiety and Heat about the Praeconiis,, a Pain shout the Pit  
of the Stomach, and Right Side; he would, also. Vomit up his  
Aliment, could steep but little, and complained of a Lassitude  
all over his Body ; his. Skin was ting’d with a yellow, disagree-  
able Colour,, and such Symptoms rectir'd pretty frequentiy.  
Some Preparations of Rhubarb, mixt with abstergent and ape-  
rient Salts, were of considerable Use; but they did not perfect  
the Cure in less time, commonly, than the Space *os* three  
Weeks. The Gentieman laying his Case hesore me, says  
*. Hoffman,* I soon discover'd,. that the principaL Cause of his

Distemper proceeded from a stagnation of the bilious Hu-  
mours in the Duodenum ; and, sor that Reason, Τ directed a  
gentie Emetic, for carrying off the Load of Humours. The  
Patient, - who had not stept the preceding.Night, but was tor..  
mented.with the most violent Symptoms, took, next Morn-  
.ing, a Vomit,. consisting of one Grain os emetic Tartar, dis-  
solv'd in Mint-water ; and, a littie aster, he Vomited up, into  
a Bason, a considerable Quantity of gross viscid Bile, of a  
dark-yellow Colour; and this was succeeded by four Stools.  
After this Operation, all his Symptoms deft him at once, he  
recover'd his Appetite, and could Heep as well as eVer, and  
had no bad Symptom remaining. We. may learn from this  
.fingle Instance, the great Efficacy and Virtue of an Emetic,  
-in Disorders winch proceed from the *primce.Via.*

A Stagnation *of* Bile in the Duodenum creates a Costiyeness;  
for it Ought to he observed, that if there he a Defect of the'  
. peristaltic Motion in the first intestine, the other Intestines must  
suffer also ; so that the Progress os the Faeces, through rhe  
.Intestines, will he retarded.. This is confirmed by an Observ-  
.ation in. *Mifccll. Nat. Cur.* above quoted. Bolides, the Bile-

remaining in the Duodenum, together with the pancreatic  
Juice, and the Mucus of the Aliment?, excites Flatulencies,  
which create Pains and Uneasiness in the Lines, nor unlike those  
of a nephritic Colic. *Pechlinusts* 57 th Observation is a Con-  
firmation of this : " That Part of the small Intestines, says he,  
" rising obliquely towards the Spleen, and being thence reflected  
\_" in a more acute Angle, by the Very Nature of its Situation  
." must cause every thing, that is too Viscid, to remain the longer

" in that Pars, whether it he Phlegm, pancreatic Lymph,  
" Bile, or even Flatulencies." Women are in more Danger  
of contracting such Disorders in this Part, on account of lacing  
their Stays too tight ; and if they eat immoderate Quantities of  
'-Summer Fruits, this affords abundant Matter for flatulent Cru-  
dities, and Fermentations; for the Juices being in a Violent  
Effervescence, they require greater Room than usual, to expand  
themselves freely: And therefore, when the Hypochendria,which  
.ought to he dilated, are compressed, the Juices and Flatulencies  
- must fix there, and lay a Foundation for new Corruptions and  
-Fermentations. Aster the same manner, from a Distention of  
the Duodenum by Flatulencies, there frequentiy arises a fixed  
chronical Pain in the Loins, as *Sylvius* observed in his Days;  
who imagined, that this Pain, winch seems to pierce, as it were,  
the Loins, was seated in that Part where the Bile and pancreatic  
Juice meet together. It is well known, that febrile Paroxysms  
. generally begin with a fixed Pain of the Loins, in that Part  
. where the Centre of the Misentery is connected to the Vertebrae  
-of the Back; and as the Duodenum likewise adheres to it, by  
: the Intervention of strong Membranes, it is no Wonder, that a  
violent Expansion *os* these Membranes, which are possessed of  
an exquisite Sensation, should stimulate the adjoining Plexus of  
ι Nerves to Spasms. Both Solids and Liquids stagnate in the.

Stomach and Duodenum, upon a spasmodic Contraction os the  
latter, which obstructs the Passage to the other intestines. We  
.know by dally Experience, that solid and liquid Aliments are  
discharged in great Quantities,. eVen three Days after they  
are received into the Stomach ; and that drunken Berfons fre-  
quently evacuate a surprising Quantity of Fluids twelve Hours  
aster their Reception. Thus *Helmmt, Lib. de Febrib. Co* IO.  
fays, that " If the Pylorus he too much contracted. Drink  
.her will sometimes remain in it for the Space of three Days.;

or and more will he thrown up at one single Vomit, than was  
drank for two Days hefore." It is owing to these spasmodic  
Contractions, that not only corrupted Humours, but Flatulencies  
: also, subsist in hypochondriac and hysteric Persons; and hence it  
.is, that in the Paroxysms of a Fever, Anxieties, Restlessness,  
. Oppression of the Spirits, and Pains about the Pit os the Stomach  
-and Loins, a Nausea and Vomitings, are produced. This Con-  
traction of the Duodenum Very frequentiy brings on a Jaundice;  
- for,. when its Coats are too strongly contracted, the *Ductus  
.Choledochus,* which passes obliquely, about the Length of a  
- Iittie Finger, through these Coats, is straitened and compressed,  
.so that the Bile cannot easily descend to the Duodenum : Hence

It is, that the Bile, stagnating both in the biliary Ducts and  
Gall-bladder, not only occasions Pains and Spasins, but, by  
. returning to the Blood through the lymphatic Veffeis, over-  
: spreads the Skin with an unseemly yellow Colour.

There are many other Diseases, which proceed from this  
Intemperature and Corruption of the Bile and Juices concur-  
t ring in the Duodenum, such as all intermitting, continual,  
- tertian, choleric, stow, and burning Fevers, Small-pox, Mealies,  
Diarrhoeas, Dysenteries, Heart-burns, Violent cbronical Coughs,  
Gouts, wandering Pains, and many others of a like Nature,  
ς The Humours in this Part are not only corrupted by Stagnation  
but also by their heing mixed with other impure excrementitious  
Juices, which stow too copioufly to the Bile and Juices there  
.lodged, either from the Stomach, or Mass of Blood. It also fre-  
. quentiy happens, that when acid, corrosive, and saline Humours,  
which are generated in the Stomach, either thy Aliments of the  
like Qualities, or by continuing too long there, descend to  
. the Duodenum, arid are there mixed with the Bile, they fur-  
prisingly corrupt and contaminate the bilious balsamic Humour:  
And the Bile, heing mixed with such an Acid, is not only coagu-  
lated, and rendered corrosive, but also changes its natural Colour,  
. and assumes a green aeruginous Tincture. Whilst such a Hu-  
mour resides in the Duodenum, it corrodes and vellicares the  
adjoining Parts, and excites Gripes, spasmodic Contractions,  
and Violent Pains, both in the Stomach, and the more sensible  
Intestines; and easily creates Convulsions and Epilepsies in  
Ch’ddren. Is, therefore, the Excrements in such Distempers  
he green, it is a Very bad Sign; *for* in that Case they are some-  
times of such an acrimonious Nature, as to corrode a Piece of  
Linen. From the same aeruginouS stagnating Bile arise Coughs  
Of Various Kinds, and that not only in Children, but also in  
Adults ; and these Coughs are frequentiy attended with inter-  
mitting Fevers, and hypochondriac Disorders, in which Case  
.all sweet and pectoral Medicines do more Harm than Good ;  
and it is to he Observed, that such Coughs generally recur hath  
Day and Night at stated Periods; for theJuice of the Aliments,  
mixing with this corrosive Acid, in some measure lessens the  
Velli cation of the subjacentPirts; but when the alimentaryJuice

recedes, and is conveyed to other Parts, the corrosive Humous,  
still remaining, resumes its former Force, and seizes upon the  
tender Membranes of the Duodenum, at that time distorted  
by Flatulencies: And Disorders in these affect by Consent **the**Diaphragm, the Mesenteric, stomachic and pulmonary Plexu sos,  
and excite .a Violent Cough, winch is sometimes attended with  
severe Vomitings, and Danger of Suffocation, occasioned by the  
Afflux of the viscid Serum upon the Bronchia of the Lungs,  
These Violent Coughs I have, in a short time. Very happily  
cured by a compound Powder of Crabs Claws, with the Addi-  
tion of the Oil of Anise ; giving one Dram for a Dose twice  
a Day. To Children under this Distemper I prescribed gemIU  
Emetics, and ah Infusion of Rhubarb with Manna, winch are of  
singular Service in carrying off these Viscido-bilinus Collections of  
Humours.

When this caustic Bile is resolved into Flatulencies, it pro-  
duces violent Disorders in the Parts os the Bedy. *Pivocius,  
Dent.* 2. *Obs.* 8. mentions a remarkable Cafe os this sort. The  
Patient was eVeryNight afflicted with a severe Pain, which began  
in his Left Side, and extended to the anterior and posterior Part  
of the Thorax, to **the** Lest Side, and the Scapulas, with such  
Violence, that he could not obtain Ease in any Posture: These  
Pains continued till Morning, and then they were removed,  
and did not recur the whole Day. *Rivcrius* justly determines,  
that this Effect was produced by Flatulencies generated during  
Sleep, by the intense Heat of the Bedy, arft the Collection of  
peccant and crude Humours lodged in the Primae Vise, in con-  
sequence of his irregular Method of living. And I have fre-  
quentiy observed, plethoric Persons, who eat too liberally, wake  
out of then Sleep at certain Hours after the Digestion of the  
Aliments, with a great Uneasiness. Shortness of Breath, and  
.Danger of heing suffocated; to whom Bleeding, Vomiting,  
and abstaining from Suppers, have afforded immediate Relief.  
Sometimes the Effects of these peccant Humours stagnating in.  
the Duodenum, and the first Intestines, extend to the Head,  
and produce Head-achS, Vertigos, and a Torpor of the Senses,  
.and sometimes apoplectic Fits. *Borelli, Cent. i. Obs.* I. says,  
that Bile, which, when Vomited up, bubbled up like Aqua-fortis,  
was the Cause of a Hemicrania. " A certain Person, says he, in  
" a tertian Fever, was tormented with an excessive lancinating  
" Pain, affecting one Half of his Head, who, on taking **a**" Vomit, threw up a Pint of green Bile; and, discharging the  
" like Quantity at the next Paroxysm, he found himself freed  
" from all his Pains." See *Rivcrius, Cent.* I. *Obs. pri.* **I**know a Gen tieman, who, a sew Days aster letting Blood,  
indulged himself, in drinking Wine too liberally, and eating  
Oysters, and otherAliments os difficult Digestion: Afterwards he  
began to languish, and grow dull; and, his Appetite sailing by  
degrees, he was seized at Table, on a sudden, with a great Heat  
above the Praecordia,whichwas followed by a Vehement Cold, and  
Fainting; and all his Senses seemed to he extinguished. By the  
Injection of a Clyster he had six Stoois, which gave him no small  
Relief; and, a few Days after, he was able to walk abroad ; but  
soon aster, heing at an Entertainment, he was seized with the  
same Distemper, though not in so violent a Degree. At last  
I discovered, says *Hoffman,* the Cause of his Distemper; and  
gave him a gentie Emetic, which made him throw up great  
Quantities of Viscid Matter, and green Bile. This was the  
Source os his Disorder ; sor he immediately recovered. And it  
is not to be doubted, but all these Disorders arose from a por-  
raceous Bile, which irritated the Orifices of the Stomach.

The Cause of a Vertigo, a troublesome Disorder, frequentiy  
. also resides in the Duodenum; and hence it is, that it seizes  
with a Nausea, and a bitter Taste in the Mouth, when the Sto-  
mach is empty; and is somewhat mitigated after eating.  
*Galen* takes notice of an Epilepfy proceeding from a Disorder  
of the Stomach, and conjectures that it may he owing to Bile  
lodged in the Duodenum. I have had, in the Course *of* my  
Practice, says *Hoffman,* a remarkable instance of a Distamper,  
which proceeded from the same Couse : A *Saxon* Count, having  
retired hither, on account of the Troubles os the State, con-  
salted me about a Violent Disorder, which had afflicted him sor  
near a Year. He,‘by long Grid, Errors in point of Diet,  
and a sedentary Life, had contracted a cacochymico-plethoric  
Habit of Bedy ; and he found himself every Night, about  
.Three or Four of the Clock, seized with most violent Pains,  
.which began about his Navel, and, passing along his Back, at  
last affected the Praecordia with such Violence, that he was in  
danger os heing suffocated: He was feiaed also with the greatest  
Anxiety, and frequentiy with epileptic Contractions, and **a**Duiness of his Senses ; which Symptoms were always aggra-  
vated, whenever he was costive. Carminative and gentiy  
laxative Clysters, and a Vomit, afforded himoonsiderableRelief;  
hut could not remove the Distemper, which was too deeply  
rooted. We learn from *Hilrnont,* aS well aS from daily Expe-  
rience, that an Apoplexy is frequentiy generated in the Stomach  
and Duodenum ; for he telis us, in the Book he wrote to  
prove, that all Diseases proceeded from the sensitive Soul, that  
he frequentiy cured a recent Apoplexy by the Exhibition of **a**Vomis, and Aromatics. This is confirmed hy *Wedelius, in*

*Pathologia Dogmatica* who telis ns, that by such Remedies  
he restated a Ttler of *Jena,* who was seized with an Apoplexy,  
to perfect Health. And we know by Experience, that Persons  
who heve a Redundance of Blood, are frequentiy seized with  
-an apoplectic Fit about the Equinoxes, at Full-moons, and in  
the Winter-time, after a Fit of Anger or intemperance ;  
and that it is either preceded or attended by Efforts to vomit,  
whilst what is this Way discharged, is tinged with a black and  
disagreeable Colour.

*i* rom such Collections os Humours residing in the Stomach  
and Duodenum, arise many other very severe Distempers,  
among which we may reckon flow Fevers, which are generated  
of intermitting and acute Fevere ; for when they are suddenly  
checked bv Astringents, among the .Number of which is the  
Peruvian Bark, before the Primae Vite are first unloaded, the  
'sordid Collection of Humours lodged in the Stomach may easily  
'become the Source os more Violent Distempers. The like  
Effects may he produced by eating too large a Quantity of Ali-  
ments, immediately aster any chronical or acute Disease, where  
the Stomach, in consequence of the Violence of the Distemper,  
It too weak for the Digestion thereof. Among the Number  
Of such Disorders we may reckon, as I heve said, stow Fevers,  
which seize the Patient with the following Symptoms ; a stow  
'Heat of the Body, with a quick and frequent Pulse, a Lassitude,  
nocturnal Sweats^Faintness, and Emaciation. When, there-  
Tore, we heve discovered the Source of this Disorder, we may  
‘easily perceive, that refrigerating Remedies are no ways suitable  
to such a Case, but do more Injury than Goodt We ought  
rather to attempt the Cure with abstergent Salts, and gentle  
Emetics, relaxing and bitter Medicines, which in this Case seem  
Io promise the most certain Relies to the Patient.

I heve already shewn, that the Bile, by stagnating, and mix-  
ing with acid Humours, may hecome the Occasion of many  
violent Distempers ; and, in pursuance of my Design, I shall  
now inquire, aster what Manner its natural Texture and Tem-  
perature may be disordered and corrupted by the Admixture of  
other Particles; and I am inclined to think, that this is princi-  
pally effected by a Suppression of other Excretions, particularly  
Transpiration. It is evident, of how much Importance to the  
Preservation of Lise and Health, this evacuation of Humours  
through the Pores of the Skin is ; which is justly esteemed the  
Emunctory of the whole Body, and of the Blood r For ail  
things, which are either fuperfluous or injurious, are exhaled  
and perspire through the Pores, and are expelled, as Sordes,  
out of the Limits of the Vital Circulation of the Blond: Os this  
Sort isthat salino-sulphureous and subtie aereo-aqueous Principle,  
which, heing retained in the Body, easily corrupts and Vitiates  
the Blood, winch is the Fountain of Lise. Hence many dan-  
gerous Diseases, especially Fevers of all Kinds, and Distempers  
which are attended with critical eruptions. But, in order to  
account.for this, we may observe in general, that the Humours  
of our Bodies are injured by an Obstruction of the excretions,  
and particularly of Perspiration; for when the acrimonious  
Sordes do not find a Passage, on account os an Obstruction of  
the Pores, they return to the Lymph and Bile, which, on that  
account, assume a quite different Nature; and, being thus Vitiated,  
when it salis into the Intestines, and happens not to he eva-  
cuated in due time, but stagnates and continues long there, it  
‘ changes its Very Nature, and becomes a Seminary os Diseases,  
\* especially of Fevers. Wherefore it is not without Reason I  
assert, that the Seeds of periodical Diseases, particularly of Fevers,  
reside in the Duodenum: And in this the two eminent Physt-  
clans *Sylvius* and *Hebnont* are on my Side. The former every-  
where, throughout his Writings, assigns the Duodenum as the  
Seat of many Diseases ; and the latter. *Lib. de Febrib. Cap.* I 7.  
exprefly affirms the same. " A Fever, fays he, is caused by  
" a Virulent Humour, which is lodged about the Pylorus, and  
" a littie below it.'' And, *Cap.* Io. *N.* 3. he says, " that  
)" the Seat of Fevers is in the *Prirna Via,* and extends from  
the Pylorus to the Duodenum.'' *Pemelius* is of the fame  
‘ Opinion ; who, *L.* 6. 6.7. allures us, " that the Seat of  
" intermitting Fevers is about the Stomach, the Duodenum,  
" and Pancreas."

The Seas, therefore, of thefe Fevers is justly determined  
to he in the Duodenum, fince they proceed from a corrupted  
Lymph and Bile ; and they are generally produced by a Sup-  
pression of Transpiration, a Plethora, a Weakness of the Sto-  
mach and Intestines, occasioned by Intemperance; all which  
greatly promote this Corruption : For, is the Sordes be not  
’ carried off by Perspiration, they communicate an Infection to  
The Bile, by mixing with it; and if the Tone of the Stomach he  
disorder'd, and Nature not strong enough to discharge it by  
Stool, it must he detain'd in the Intestines ; and, when it is  
.corrupted, and continues long there, it not only exercises its  
Tyranny in that Region, but, heing conveyed to the Blood,  
opens a new Scene of Evils, by racking the membranous and  
DervouS Parts of the Body with Spasms and Pains.

I heve affirmed above, chat the Seat of intermitting Fevers,  
especially those of the tertian Kind, was in the Stomach and  
Duodenum ; which is confirm'd by file Symptoms that appear

heth in the Beginning and Progress of these Disorders ; for, in  
the Beginning of them, the Patient is troubled with Flatulen-  
cies, and a Hardness of the Abdomen, a Nausea, and fired  
Pain in the Back, and an Anxiety and Uneasiness about the Prz-  
cordin: Soon aster, the Coldness goes off, a Vomiting ensues, \*  
the Colour of the Face turns yellow, and the Body burns with  
excessive Heat; the Patient is tormented with a Thirst, that  
no Liquor can quench.; his Urine is high-colourfd ; and. **the**Stools procur'd by Cathartics are Very yellow; bilious, and  
sometimes Viscid, Matter s discharged by vomit; and a bilious  
Diarrhoea not infrequently succeeds the Exhibition of thePe-  
*rievlan* Bark, especially if the Duodenum happens to he turgid  
-with a Redundance os Bile. The true Reason os this is, that  
the Bark, restoring the disorder'd Tone of the Intestines, in-  
creases their peristaltic Motion ; whence they, are enabled to  
discharge the contained Sordes. When the Bile returns to the  
Blood, from whence it .had heen before secreted, a Jaundice  
sometimes accompanies the Fever. All these Symptoms, how-  
ever Violent in intermitting Fevers, are much more so in con-  
tinued Tertians, and, most of all, in those burning Fevers  
which the *Greeks* call'd *Causes*; because the abundant Quantity  
of acrid Bile stimulates the respective Parts ; and, therefore, all  
Medicines which destroy -the Acrimony of the .Bile,, and.  
.render its stimulating Force less active, and:which.carry off the  
:Sordes from the *PrirnaViia,* are the most powerful Remedies  
.in such Distempers ; such are, gentle Emetics, nitrous, sdine,  
and absorhent Medicines, which have justly-acquired great Repu-  
ration for the Cure Of these Disorders: And, indeed, these  
Remedies ought always to be made use os in Distempers of  
tins Kind; though theyare not so efficacious,when the intermit-  
ting Fevers are extremely obstinate; for Example, in **-a**Quartan ; for,in these Cases, the Disease is sometimes too stub- .  
born.to yield to the Remedies above-specified ; a plain indication,  
that it is too deeply rooted, and that the Cause lies more remote,  
eVen in some os the Viscera. And it is no less evident,, that  
-the Pancieas, Liver, and.Spleen, when labouring under Ob-  
structions, must continually supply the Intestines with a cor-  
.rupted Bile, and pancreatic Juice, and, .consequently, furnish  
.fresh Supplies for the Distemper. And, therefore, when Coses  
of this Kind occur, it will be proper to administer stronger.  
Medicines than the above-mentioned ; fuch as strong Aperients, ’  
‘.Salts, and Preparations of Rhubarb, Steel, and Mercurius

Dulcis. Neither will it he improper, to exhibit Emetics, as  
-they frequentiy penetrate .to the very Viscera, and expel the !sSordes retained in them. The Powder invented by *Riverius, -*that successful Practitioner, may he os great Use here, aS lit  
-operates both by Stool and Vomit ; and the Inventor assures  
us, that he has carried off a Quartan above a hundred times by -  
the means-of it, as may be seen in his Observations. Inter--

- misting Fevers, which, about the third Day, are exasperated, ’  
require the same Cure, as they in like manner arife from acri-  
monious corrupted-Bile, as *Thennerus, L.* I. *Obs.* I. *p.* Io.  
remarks. - -:

*Riverius* declines giving us the Method of preparing the  
.Celebrated-Febrifuge above.mention'd, unless we .can guess at  
its Composition from the following obscure Description:

-" This precious Remedy, says he, is composed of a triple  
*" Hercules,* [perhaps Gold, Antimony, and Mercury] -by  
." twelve Operations, [perhaps Distillations] raised to the  
" highest Degree of Perfection. To these three *Herculeses*" there is added a fourth Champion, [perhaps Spirit os WineJ

. " which renders the Remedy complete and perfect." This  
Medicine may be given to Children, from ten or twelve, to .  
fifteen -Grains; and to Persons .farther advanced in Years, -

. from twenty to thirty or forty Grains. It operates in a mild  
- and easy Manner, when exhibited in a due Dose; nor does it  
produce any greater.Commotions than the common Medicines, -

. or the Compositions of Sena and Rhubarb. Sometimes it ope-  
rates by Vomit, if any Part of the morbific Matter is lodg'd

- about the Stomach ; for it has this Advantage peculiar to itself,  
: that it goes directly to the morbific Matter, where-eVer it is  
.lodg'd, attacks it with Vigour, and persists in the Encounter,  
till it has subdued it. In some Cases, where it finds the Pai-

. sages open, and no great Quantity of morbific Matter, it  
: performs its business without any Trouble, -and with a Very  
inconsiderable Evacuation. But, in other Instances, where  
the Patients have used no Remedies through the whole Course  
os the Disorder, where the Body is stuffed with the Juices of  
peccant Aliments, where the Quantity os noxious Humours is  
-large, where the Obstructions are obstinate, or the Crudities,  
great, it does not surmount the Disease, without exciting con-

= hderable Commotions, and creating some Uneasiness to **the**.Patients; as happened to some poor and Vulgar Persons, on  
whom the first Experiments, for investigating the Virtues of this  
Remedy, were made.

But *Hartman,* that celebrated *German* Chymist, *Ralsinkias,*and several others, have been more explicit, and given us fust  
Directions for the Preparation os this specific Febrifuge. They  
direct the Process to be perform'd in the following Manner r

Take of the perrest and best refin'd Gold, half an Ounce ;  
reduce it into small Portions ; and, in the ordinary Man-  
ner, dissolve it in *Aqua Regia,* prepared with common  
Salt; but not with Sal Ammoniac, because that  
Species of Salt renders Mercury volatile; os the Glass  
of Antimony hah an Ounce ; and of well purified Mer-  
cury, .three Ounces : Dissolve each separately, and in  
different Glasses, by means of *Aqua-surtis,* in such a  
manner, that the Solutions may he sufficiently Clear and  
transparent. Mix all these Waters together, and draw  
off the Waters by Distillation. Add a fresh Quantity of  
*Aqua Regia,* and draw it off frequently, tilt the Preci-  
pirate, when placed upon a red-hot Iron, sends forth no  
Fume at ash When this is obtain'd, calcine the whole  
Precipirate, carefully cover'd with a Tile ; by which  
means, all the Spirits of the *Aqua Regia* are exploded and  
dissipated. Then, from this Precipitate, distil Spirit of  
Wine, six times, till the Mercury is in some measure  
fixed. Then the Mercury is to he ignited, and flowly  
calcin'd, cover'd with a Tile. *rtivcrii Observat.  
Cent.* 3.

Having consider'd the Nature of Fevers, we now proceed to  
. the Consideration of those Diseases, which are attended with  
Eruptions: And the first of this Kind I shall mention, is **the**purple Fever, a kind os Distemper littie known in other Parts  
os the World ; but winch is Very frequent in these Parts  
*(Saxony).* It is generally observed to accompany other Dis-  
. eases, especially when they are upon the Turn ; the Reason os  
which is, that the Intestines heing dry'd by the preceding Heat  
’ of the Fever, and, in consequence of this, a Costiveness suc-  
ceeding, the corrupt bilious Matter, in the *Prima Via,* can-  
nothe so well corrected ; and, when it is not discharged, by  
Medicines, it must mix with the Blond, and occasion the  
Distemper we.are treating os. And whet makes this the more  
probable is, that a *Purpura* frequently happens, when the  
Belly is for any considerable time costive, and is not rendered  
‘ soluble by Clysters, and gentie Laxatives. This Distemper  
- also frequently seizes Infants, together with a Vomiting, Di-  
' arrhoea, a Fever, Cough, and difficult Dentition; and, he-  
- sides, it is also attended with an immoderate Thirst, an Anxiety  
about the Praecordia, and want of Sleep : Persons who are  
accustomed to bleed frequentiy, if they neglect it for a const-  
‘ derable time, are Very subject to this Disorder ; and it is prin..  
. cipally carried off by purging ; and, therefore. Care ought to  
-he taken to keep the Body in a soluble State. Some, under  
\* this Disease, sweat much in the Night ; others in the Morn-  
ing ; and others there are again, who every Year are subject to  
a chronical *Puepura,yznd* have evident Symptoms of a Disorder  
in the Liver and Bile. In such Cases, 'tis most proper to begin  
the Cure by Emetics, and gen tie Laxatives, which cannot sail  
to he of singular Service, since this Distemper frequentiy pro-  
**ceeds** from a Stagnation of acrid Pile. *Borelli, Cent.* 2. *Obs.  
ill),* has observed, that perpetual Sweats, attended with an  
tching, have been carried off by a like Method of Curd, and  
. the Exhibition of a Vomit, if the Patient abstains from Wine.

The Gout also seems to have its Residence in this Source of  
-.chronical Diseases. Men of a weak Constitution, who have  
a sort os hereditary lax and soft Texture of the Membranes,  
and hypochondriacal Persons, are most subject to arthritic  
- Pains, especially in the Spring and Autumn ; hecause, in these  
\* Seasons, on account os the Inequality and Variable State of **the**. Air, Perspiration is most subject to he obstructed; and, con-  
" sequentiy, the tartareous Salts, which abound \_ in such Consti.

tutions, are more slowly carried off by Urine. And, there-  
fore, when these Salts have not a free Passage, they are con-  
veyed to thesalival, bilious, and pancreatic Humours, and affect  
the *Prima Vice* with 'Various Disorders ; such as Flatulencies,  
Pains about the Praecordia, CostiVeness, a wandering Pain about  
the Loins, accompanied, at the same time, with a febrile  
Commotion. That the Cause of the Disorder resides in the  
*- Prima Via,* is evident from hence ; that if you administer a  
gentle Emetic, about the Approach of the Disorder, if it does  
riot entirely suppress, it will surprisingly alleviate it. *Marti-  
anus,* in his Comments on *Hippocrates,* says, that he has known  
Persons seiz'd with arthritic rains, from peccant Acrimony in  
the Stomach, who, upon Vomiting up acid Humours, have  
heen either entirely delivered, or, in a great measure, relieved  
from the same. And this is confirm’d by *Sylvius,* who in-  
forms us, that a Vomit is the most proper Remedy sor a Gout;  
and that he has known it succeed in many instances in the  
Course os his Practice. He also allures us, that he has seen a  
Vomit not only prevent an impending Paroxysm, hut also to  
- destroy so far the Seeds of the Distemper, as to prevent a fresh  
Attack. *Hildanus* is of the same Opinion, *Cent.* 6. *Obs.* 84.  
where we read os a Vomit's removing all the Pain of a Gout,  
if it he administered at the Beginning os the Paroxysm : And I  
mvsels, says *Hoffman,* have observed, in my Notes on *Paterius,*that the Exhibition osa Vomit, at the Beginning, has mitigated  
the Violence Of the Pain ; and, being repeated the Day after.

had the same Effect. *Alpinus, in Medicina AEgyptiorum, sefoei*that he has observed many Persons, rack'd with Gout and  
Stone, who have procur'd great Relief from the frequent Use  
of Vomits. . . .

Many violent Disorders frequentiy arise from the Passion of  
Anger, for no other Reason, but because the Bile, heing  
pour'd in great Quantities from the biliary Ducts, into **the**Duodenum, affects the Membranes and nervous System ; for  
**if there he** a Redundance of Bile in the Body, but, at **the same**time, no Evacuation of it, either by Vomit or Stool, it must  
necessarily create a Bitterness in the Mouth, a Nausea and  
Inclination to Vomit, with many other Disorders; and the best  
Remedies for such are Absorbents, and Preparations os Rhubarb,  
gentie Laxatives, and Emetics; but we must carefully avoid  
all spirituous Volatile Salts, and wanning infusions. J

The Couses of the Erysipelas, Small-pox, Haemorrhages,  
Aphthae, Diarrhoeas, hypochondriac and hysteric Disorders, as  
also malignant and petechial Fevers, in like manner reside in  
the Duodenum ; since they arise from Bile, and avStagnation  
of putrid Lymph lodg'd therein. And hence the practical  
Maxim, *That we ought principally to regard the Prima Vial*But I have already treated this Subject at large under the Article  
Bins, which see: I shall therefore sopersede any further Ex-  
planation,of it. ... .

As to Practice, and the Method of curing these Diseases;  
which are seated in the Duodenum ; from\* what has heen said,  
it is evident,, that Emetics, caresally prepared, and prudently  
exhibited, afford the most certain, and, LperhapS, the only **Re-**lief, in such Disorders: They are generous and important  
Remedies, and excel in Virtue all other Medicines; and, if. a  
Physician would perform any remarkable Cure, he will find his  
Design best answer'd by Emetics: For sometimes a **severe**Disease is jcanied off, at the Beginning, by onefingle Vomit;  
and he that neither makes use os Emetics, nor knows how  
to exhibit them justly, in my Opinion; is quite ignorant of  
- true Practice. For,, when impure .Humours abound in the  
Stomach and Duodenum, emetics are absolutely necessary, for.  
speedily evacuating the peccant Matter at the Beginning;  
because it is dangerous to carry it off through the long Canal of  
the .Intestines by Stool; for thus it .will .be more likely *ta*pass into the Mass of Blood : And it is particularly worthy  
. of Observation, that most Purgatives neither move, nor. propel,  
the stagnating Matter in .the Stomach and Duodenum,-het  
. rather, operate .upon the small Intestines. . Anatomy manifests  
the Reason of this ; fur 'tis well known, that the Stomach  
and Duodenum are furnished with a glandulous Coat, under  
which lies the nervous Coat. For this Reason, the Spicula of  
**the** Cathartics cannot so effectually penetrate and stimulate **the**nervous Coat, aS Emetics, which are of -asar more penetrating  
. and subtile Nature. Liquid Emetics are always preferable **To**solid, as they do not adhere to any one Part of the Stomach,  
but are diffused equally on all Sides, and operate more easily,  
and with less Trouble to .the Patient. In the next Place, with  
regard to the Diseases which are seated in the Duodenum and  
Intestines, I .would recommend all such Medicines aS rectify  
and strengthen the Tone, and preserve the peristaltic Motion,  
and, by these means, -promote the Expussion of the Faeces,  
and, consequently, render the Body more soluble. .To this  
. Class belong detersive Salts, such as Arcanum Duplicatum,  
. Terra Foliata Tartari ; as also bitter Medicines, mix’d with  
Gums and Resms of the temperate Kind, Preparations tof  
Rhubarb, Amher, Myrrh, and Aloes.

Whoever attempts to cure chronical Distempers, and such as  
are seated in the *Prima Via,* ought principally to regard the  
- peristaltic Motion of the intestines , the good State of which  
is known by the regular Discharge of Stoois : And, when this  
is the Case, all Disorders are the more easily subdued. As to  
the Cure of Diseases winch arise from .the Duodenum, absorbent  
and precipitating Medicines, which destroy .the Acrimony of  
the Humours, are the most effectual : If the Bile he too hot,  
acrid, and volatile, nitrous Medicines, which correct it, afford  
the greatest Reliesi And, if it should be Viscid and unactive,  
it ought to he rectified by bitter balsamic Elixirs. . ;

Lastly, with regard to the Cure of fuch Disorders aS artse  
from a Collection of many impure Humours in the *Prima  
. Via,* we are to consider, that Sudofifics, . het Med **mines,** and  
Volatile Salts, are not so proper; fince they not only attenuate  
the peccant Matter, but also convey st to the Mass ofBlood  
and Humours, which may he of dangerous Consequence;  
whereas it ought rather to he carried off by Stool or Vomit. **: I**am much pleased with a Passage in *Sylvius, Prax. Med.* I45.  
in the following Words : " Whenever there-is a Redundance  
" of impure Humours in the *Prima Visa,* **we** ought not to  
" exhibit Sudofifics; because Sweat cannot he excited without  
" a Commotion of the whole Bleed, which, heing at that  
" time more fluid than usual, must, of consequence, convey  
" through the whole Body every Impurity, sooner, .and in  
" larger Quantities.'' 'Tin a great Mistake, to exhibit Medi-  
cines os a het Nature, and especially Sudofifics, before the  
*Primes Via* are clear'd ; and, when, they are fill’d with impure

Humours, 'tis as improper to administer Anodynes ; because ι  
they retain the offending Matter, which ought to he evacuated.  
But should this peccant Matter incorporate with the Blood, as  
happens in an Erysipelas, the Small-pox, and Gout ; in that  
Case **we** must use great Caution in administering Emetics; he-  
cause, by inviting the Matter from the Extremities to **the**Viscera, they may possibly excite Convulsions, and other Violent  
Distempers: And, therefore, we ought, in such Cases, to  
make use of gentie AbstersiVes and Clysters, and exhibit  
Emetics rather at the Beginning of the Disease, and when **the**Patient is not under an immediate Paroxysm. *Frederic Hoffman.*

DUPONDIUM, διπήντιον. A Weight equal to four Drams.

*. Castellus* from *Galen.*

DURA MATER, or *Meninx.* The Name of the thick  
external Membrane, which covers the Brain. See **CAPUT.**

DURACENA. An Epithet for a particular Sort of Peaches,  
which adhere strongly to the Stone. *Castellus spuso. Langius.*

DURATUS, harden'd, properly; but nsed in *Scribonius  
Largus, Comp.* 35. to express, macerated.

DURDALES, certain imaginary Spirits, which *Paracelsus*fansted to reside in Trees.

DURIO. The Name of a very large Tree, which grows  
. in the *East Indies,* and bears a Fruit aS big aS a Melon.

The Fruit, to those who never tasted it, smells at first like  
. putrid Onions ; but, after it has heen once eaten, recommends  
itself before all other Fond, both for Smell and Savour; and is  
in such high Esteem with those who indulge their Appetites,  
that they helieVe it impossible for any Person to he satisfied  
with it: And yet so great is the Plenty of this Fruit in 'Mu..

*. Idea,* that they are sold for no more than four Maravedis apiece,  
especially in the Months of *fune, "July,* and *August*; for in  
the other Months they raise their Price at Pleasure. .

The Antipathy hetween this Fruit and Betie is Very fur-  
prifing, bring so great, that if you carry a few Leaves of **Betie**into a Ship, full of the Fruit of the *Durio,* or into a House,  
or a Chamber, where they are kept, they will every one he  
corrupted and putrefy ; and if any one has his Stomach in-  
- flamed, or oppressed with immoderate eating **the** Fruit, **the**Inflammation is mitigated, and the Tumor removed, by only  
applying a Leaf of the Betie to the Stomach ; and if, after  
- eating the Fruit, you swallow some Leaves of the Betie, you  
will sustain no injury, though you eat never so much of **the**Fruit. *Raii Hist. Plant, p.* I652.

DYAHIBALA. A Name for the Mimosa ; non spinosa ;  
major ; *Zeilanica.*

DYNAMIS, δύναμις, from δὑναμαι, to he able, is **the**Faculty or Power from whence an Action proceeds. Hence .  
*Galen, Lib. de Plenitude* defines it δραστικὴν *discin'* ἤ ουσίονγ" an  
" efficient Cause or Substance and says, it is no Difference,  
whether you call it ποιητικῶν, or δραστικὸν, άιτἰαν, or όυσίαν.

. The same Author describes τῆς δυνάμεως όυσίαν," the Substance  
"or Essence of the Faculty," to he the Quality os theTempera- .  
ment of any compound Substance, which consists in the due

. Temperament of each of its Parts. Δυνάμεις, in *Hippocrates,  
racci* ἀρχ. ἰἡτρ. are the prevailing Qualities and Forces of the  
Humours. The Word δύναμις is frequently used by *Galen*for a Preparation or Composition of a Medicine, sometimes  
particularly Of an approved Medicine. Thus *Plutarch, in*

*. Sympos.* makes mention τῆς ἀλίμου δυνάμεως, " a Medicine of  
" approved Virtue against Hunger,'' used by *Epimenides.*

*. Foesius.*

DYOTA, or rather DIOTA. A Pelican, or circulating  
Vessel, with two ears, resembling in Shape a Man standing  
with his Arms a-kembo.

DYSALTHES, from δὑς, importing Difficulty, and ἄλθω,  
**to** cure. Difficult os Cure.

DYSANAGOGOS, δυσανάγωγος, an Epithet for tough  
viscid Matter, which is expectorated with Difficulty.

DYSAESTHESIA, δυσαιιθησία, from δδο, importing Dif-  
ficulty, and ἀιςθάνομαι, to feel, or perceive. A Duiness or  
Difficulty of Sensation.

. DYSARISTESIS, δυσαρίστησις, from δὑς, and ἀρέσκω, to  
please. A Moroseness which frequentiy precedes acute Dis-  
tempers, and Melancholy. *Actius, Tetrabib. 2. Serm. i. C.* 5.  
*Galen.*

DYSCINESIA, δυσκινησία, from δὑς, and κινέω, to move.  
Difficulty os Motion. r κ

DYSCRASIA, δυσκρασία, from δὑς, importing had, and  
«ράννυμι, to mix. Dyscrasy, Intemperature. Such a Mix-  
**ture** of **the** Fluids in **the** Body, as is inconsistent with Health.

DYSCRITOS, δύσκριτος, from δὑς, importing Difficulty,  
and κρίσις, a Crisis. Difficult to he brought to a Crisis, or  
brought to an imperfect or bad Crisis.

, DYSECOIA, Jhismaria,from δὑς, importing Difficulty, **and***dlumea,* to hear. Deafness, or Difficulty os Hearing.

DYSELCES, δυσελκης, from δὑς, difficult, and ελκος, an  
Ulcer. An Epithet for such Persons, whose Ulcers are diffi-  
cult to cure.

DYSENTERIA, δυσιντερίη, from δὑς, importingDissiculty,  
**and ὸντερα, the Intestines, is defin'd a Difficulty, or a Disturbance,**

of the Functions of the’ Intestines, attended with an Exulce-  
ration. A Dysentery, according to *Galen, Lib.* 6. *de Locis  
affect,* is properly call’d έλκωσις *ihjiplar, “ an* Exulceration of  
" the Intestines," attended in the Beginning with an Excre-  
tion of a biting bilious Humour; afterwards, of Abrasions of  
the Intestines ; and, at last. Blond in moderate Quantifies is  
voided ; which latter Case only, as he informs us. *Lib. 5. de  
Sympr. Causis,* is by fome taken for the proper Dysentery. An  
Exulceration of the Intestines, according to the same Author,  
*Com. ad Aph.* 3. *Lih. 6.* is, when there happens first an Abra-  
sion of the outer Superficies of those Parts, and, in Length of  
Time, a deeper and ulcerous Putrefaction. The Anther of  
the *Definitiones Medica* defines a Dysentery to he an Exulce-  
ration of the Intestines, attended with an inflammation, and  
an Excretion *os* bloody, feculent, and sometimes strigmentitious  
Sordes, and a Pain and biting Sensation of the Belly and in-  
testines. *Hippocrates, Lib. onei* παθῶν, says, that a Dysentery  
is attended with Pain and Gripes in all Parts of the Belly, and  
Excretions os Bile, Phlegm, and adust Blood. In another  
Pisce of the same Book he telis ns, that this Disease arises  
from a Settlement of Bile and Phlegm in the Veins and Belly.  
The Blond is disorder'd, and deposits its corrupted Part ; the  
Intestine also is affected, and is abraded and exulcerated. The  
Disease is long, painful, and mortal ; -and, if the Patient he  
of a robust Constitution, there is room to expect a Cure ;  
but when there is a Colliquation, and total exulceration os the  
Belly, there are no Hopes os Lise. Again, *Lib.* 3. περὶδιαιτης,  
when the Body is heated, he says, and there is an acrimonious  
Purgation, with an Abrasion and Exulceration of the Intestines,  
and bloody Stools, the Disease is call’d a Dysentery, and is a  
severe and dangerous Disorder. The Word δυσεντερίη, in *Hip-  
pocrates,* sometimes also signifies bloody Excretions, or a bloody  
Flux of the Belly, without an Exulceration of the Intestines,  
*as Aph.* 65. *Lib.* 5. according to *Galen's* Exposition of the  
Pisce. And this Kind os Dysentery, *Lib. 2. Epid,* he ex-  
prefly calls δυσεντερίην ἐρυθρὴν, " the red Dysentery ; " where  
the same Aphorism is repeated. Agreeably hereto, *Galen, in*his Comment on *Lib.* 3. *Epid,* explains δυσεὑτεριώδεα πάθη, by

. bloody Dysenteries ; and informs us, that there are two Kinds  
of Dysentery, one from an Ulceration of the corroded In-  
testines ; another, consisting in an Evacuation os much Blood,  
proceeding from the Veins of the Intestines. Again, in his  
Comment on *Lib.de Artic,* he telis us, that *Hippocrates* seems  
not to use the Τβπηδυσεντερίη, [in that Place] as the Gene-  
rality of Physicians do, for an Exulceration of the Intestines,  
but for Excretions of Blood by Stool. *Hippocrates, Lib. 2.  
Epid. Sect.* 6. seems to use δυσεντίρίη, in a general Sense, for  
any Flux of the Belly whatsoever.

**OBSERVATION L**

At a certain Season, when a Dysentery happened to he epide-  
mical at *Amstcrdam,* a Woman of about forty Years of Age, and  
osa corpulent and good Habit os Body, had the Misfortune to  
he seized with the reigning Disorder, under which she labour'd  
for three Weeks. In the first Stage os the Disease, her Ex-  
crements were black; but, in Process of Time, assuming **a**reddish Colour, they were at last mixed with a whitish kind  
of Substance. Her Belly was in Pain in Various Manners **4**for the Pain was either fix'd at her Navel, in which Case her  
Belly was depressed ; or, if her Belly was elevated, the Pain,  
like a Girdle applied, affected the whole Region os the Navel.  
She was tormented with an intolerable Thirst, which she en-  
deavoured to satiate with any Liquor she pleased, using at the  
same time large Quantities of Brandy. She could not he pre-  
vailed upon to take any Medicines, except an alterative De-  
coction, and the *Amstcrdam Pilula de Laudano*; by the Use of  
which, her Pain was alleviated, and Sleep, to which she was  
Otherwise a Stranger, procured. When she went to Stool, **she**felt a Very considerable Pain about her *Anus.* She was several  
times purged during the Course of the Disease; sometimes  
with Powder of Rhubarb alone, by winch shedischarged littie  
or nothing, without the least Degree of Relies; at other times,  
with Powder of Rhubarb, in Conjunction with that of Jalap-  
. root, by which copious Stools were evacuated with Ease. **Α**Clyster was also injected, by which she was render'd worse ;  
neither could she bear Unctions os any kind ; sor which Reason  
**the Use** Of these Medicines was dropt. During the Course of  
the Disorder, the Flux was three times stops, and the Patient  
apparentiy in a fair Way os Recovery ; but, aS she used a Very  
had and improper Regimen, she relapsed, and sell a Sacrifice  
to her Folly.

Upon laying open her Body, the following Phaenomena  
occur’d: First, the Omentum, though os a due and natural  
Bulk, was yet sphacelated, and of a blackish livid Colour.  
Secondly, the Duodenum and Jejunum were very full of  
Bile ; a Circumstance sufficient to account for her insatiable  
Thirst. Thirdly, about a Cubit Length of the Ilium, where  
it tends towards the intestinum Ciectim, was corrupted and  
sphacelated. Fourthly, the Colon, for about four Fingers  
Breadth from the Caecum, was sound; but, far about eight

Finger-breadths farther, corrupted. Fifthly, the Gall-bladder  
was Very large, and distended with Bile, as green aS Grass.  
The other Parts seem'd to he in an excellent Stare; for nothing  
amiss appeared, either in the Rectum, or any of the rest of the  
Intestines. The Liver also, the Spleen, and Pancreas, were  
in their due and natural Condition. *Aland. Harman. Cummen.  
in Miseel. Curios. An.* **I673.** *Observat.* **I I 6.**

**OBSERVATION** II.

A Dysentery may arise from preternatural Tumors form'd in  
the Intestines ; a memorable Instance of which we heve in the  
Son of *Jucobus Fontanus,* whe, in the ninth Year of his Age,  
died of a Dysentery. As the precise Seat of the Disorder was  
dubious, and its immediate Causes unknown, the Father took  
care to have his Body said open, after his Death.

The Surgeon appointed sor this Purpose, hetween the Be-  
ginning os the Colon, and the End of the Rectum, found  
more than two hundred round Ulcers intermix'd with Im-  
posttxmations. Some of these Ulcers had corroded the whole  
Coats of the Intestine ; some Parts of which were found sound  
and entire between the Ulcers, *Jucob. Fontan. Pract. Lib.* 3.  
*Cap.* 23. '

**OBSERVATION III.**

. A certain young Man, accustomed to drink too large  
Quantities of Brandy, had the Misfortune to he seized with  
**a** Dysentery, accompanied with violent Pain. During the  
Course of this Disorder, he frequently discharged by Stool  
about two Pounds of concreted Blond ; which, from the Fine-  
ness of its Colour, was concluded to have come from a ruptur’d  
Artery.

. .Upon laying open ins Body after Death, I found the small  
Intestines here and there sphacelated,. their Coats corroded, and  
in four Places totally perforated. *Barbette, Prax. Lib. An  
Capos.*

**OBSERVATION IV.**

’: In the Year I624. I opened the Bodies of several Persons,  
.who died of Dysenteries ;. and, among the rest, that of a  
Soldier, whose Disorder had been of a long standing. In this  
Subject I sound the Intestines highly inflated, and their interior  
Coat totally abraded. And, what was still more surprifing  
and .uncommon, the Gall-bladder was distended with a tough,  
viscid, and white Humour, resembling a Poultice of Starch,  
whilst, at the same time, the smallest Remains os Bile were  
not to he discovered. *Bontius Med. Indorum, Lib.* 3. *Obs.* 3.

**OBSERVATION** *V.*

si A Countryman, of about forty Years of Age, after the pre-  
posterous and imprudent Suppression of a Dysentery, was, sor  
feven Weeks, rack'd with continual Pains os his Belly, which,  
however, were more intense than ordinary at certain short  
Intervals. Upon laying open his Body, ins Liver was dry, and  
of a pale Colour. On the Gall-bladder there was an Abscess

as large as one's Fist, which discharged PuS near the Cavity of  
the Liver. There was also another Abscess found in the Me-  
sentery. *De Larnoniere, de Fluxu Hepatico, Cap.* I.

**OBSERVATION VL**

In the Year 16O8. a certain Boy was seined with a Dys-  
entery, which only discovered itself; and exerted its Fury, at  
certain Intervals. This Circumstance I suspected to proceed  
from the Gnawing of Worms: Nor, indeed, was I wrong in  
my Conjecture ; for, upon laying open his Body, I found the  
Intestines very full of Worms. *Jacobus Fontanus, Practica*Lib. 3. *Cap.* 2I.

. A Dysentery, attended with a Fever, various Stools, an  
Inflammation of the Liver, Hypochondria, or Belly, Pain,  
Loathing, or Thirst, is always bad; bdV the Patient, who is  
affected with most of them together, soon finks under them;  
and, by consequence, he who labours under fewest, is in least  
Danger. This Disease is principally satal to Children from five  
to ten Years. old ; the other Ages are more secure. A Dys-  
entery which proves heneficial to the Patiens, is attended with  
none of these Symptoms. Where Blood and Strigments are  
voided by Stool, the Disease terminates on the seventh, four-  
teenth, twentieth, or fortieth Day, or within those Periods.

- These Sorts os Fluxes are effectual towards extirpating Diseases  
out of the Body, the more inveterate in a longer Time, the  
recent, perhaps, in a few Days; sor even pregnant Women  
Often labour under a Flux os Blood, and Strigments, for many  
Months together, and yet support themselves under it till the  
Time of Birth, and afterwards, and preserve the Foetus, unless  
a Pain happens to molest them, or some other of the bad Signs  
attending a Dysentery before-mention'd. But if any of these  
makes its Appearance, it prognosticates Destruction to the  
Foetus, and Danger to the Mother, unless the Dysentery ceases  
the same Day, or in a short time after the Delivery of the  
Foetus, and bringing away the Secundines. *Hippocr. Pradect.  
Lib.* 2. See AI.CALL

Among the Diseases of the Intestines may he reckon'd **the***Tormina,* by the *Greeks* call’d δυσεντερία, " the Dyient-ry."1In this Disorder the intestines are exulcerated on the Inside ;  
Blood flows from them, mix'd sometimes with Faeces, which  
are always liquid ; sometimes with a kind of mucous Excre-  
tions; and sometimes Caruncles are discharged with the Ex-  
crements : There is a frequent Desire of evacuating, with **a**Pain in the Anus ; some inconsiderable Discharge is made with  
the same Pain, and the Torment becomes more intense;  
which, however, aster some time, is alleviated: The Patient  
has Very littie Rest; his Sleep is interrupted; he becomes  
feverish ; and, aster a considerable Length of Time, either  
perishes under the inveteracy of the Distemper, or escapes with  
much Difficulty and Torment.

First of all, the Patient must have Rest ; for all Agitation  
promotes the Exulceration of the Parts : Then he must drink,  
fasting, a Cyathus of Wine, in which the bruised Root of  
Cinquefoil has been added. Apply repellent Cataplasms to **the**Belly : As often aS he goes to Stool, let him wash with a De-  
coctton of Vervain; let him eat Purilain boil’d, or out of  
strong Pickle, and use an astringent Diet.

If the Disorder he of pretty long standing. Clysters are **to**he injected of warm Cremor of Ptisan, or Milk, or melted  
Fat, or Stags Marrow, or Oil, or Butter and Oil of Roses,  
or Oil of Roses with the raw White of an Egg, or a De-  
coction of Linseed; or, if Sleep he wanting, the Yolks of  
Eggs, with a Decoction of Rose-leaves. Such Medicines  
alleviate the Pain, and are of great Service, especially if a  
Loathing of Food he consequent upon the Distemper. *The.,  
mission* has advised the Use of the strongest Brine in such Cases...

The Fond ought to he such as gently binds the Belly: As  
for Dinretics, if they have their proper Effect, they are of  
Service, by diverting the Humour another Way; otherwise  
they increase the Disease : For which Reason they are not to  
be used, but on such Subjects as heve been accustom'd readily,  
to receive Benefit from them. The Drink, if the Patient be  
feverish, is to be pure Water warm, and also Water endued  
with an astringent Quality ; or, if that be wanting, thin austere  
Wine. If these Remedies give no Rehef, aster they have  
been used sor several Days together, and the Disorder grows  
inveterate, the Drinking osWater, os a good Degree os Cold-  
ness, astringes the Ulcers, and lays the Foundation of Recovery ;  
but, when the Evacuations are suppressed, we are immediately  
to return to wanh Potions.

Sometimes a putrid and very fetid Sanies is discharged, and  
sometimes pure Bloed comes away in the Stools : In the first  
Case, the Belly is to he well cleansed with injections os Hy-  
drome), and those .other Remedies hesore prescribed. **An**effectual Remedy against a. Cancer of the intestines is **a**Lump os Minium bruised, with hals a Pound os Salt, or a  
Clyster os the same, with Water : if Blood be Voided in the  
Stools, the Patient is to eat and drink such Things as are of an  
astringent Quality. *Celsius, Lib.* **4.** *Cap.* I5.

The superior Intestines, which reach aS sar as the Caecum,  
are small, and contain Bile, are called *Cholades ;* whereas  
the Intestines inferior to these are large, carnous, and extended  
to the Beginning of the Rectum.

As Ulcers are formed in all these Intestines, so Dysenteries,  
which are produced by these Ulcers, must, of course, be os va-  
rious Kinds; sor some Ulcers only affect the Surface of the In-  
testines, and are without Danger, when they only produce **a**gentle Excoriation : They are also faser in the inferior than in  
the superior Intestines. But, when these Ulcers become pretty  
deep, they are certainly of a bad Kind. There are others still  
os a worse Kind, which do not continue in the same State, but  
are deep, corroding, glandulous, spreading, productive os **a**Sphacelus, and Death ; for, whilst they spread, the small ad-  
jacent Veins are corroded, in consequence os which, large Dis-  
charges of Blood are made into .the Ulcers. There are other  
Ulcers os the intestines, which are tumid, rough, anomalous,  
callous, and resembling such Knots as are generally found in **the ‘**Branches of Wood. These with Difficulty admit os a Cure,  
fince they are not easily brought to a Cicatrix, and, when they  
are, break out again upon the (lightest Occasion.

The Causes os a Dysentery are Various ; but the most const- -  
derable are Crudities, continued Colds, the Use ofacrid Aliments,  
such as the *Myttotum* [a *kind of Food made of Garlick, Onions,  
and Cheese, bruised together],* or Onions or Garlick, or old and  
acrid Flesh, the Use of which generates Crudities. This Dis-  
order is also produced by drinking Liquors, to which Persons  
have not heen accustomed ; such aS the *Cyceum,* the *Pryton,* **and**other Liquors used in various Nations for common and ordinary  
Drink. Wounds also. Cold, and the Drinking of cold Water,  
produce exulcerations of the Intestines.

But, in different Ulcers, the Excretions, and other Signs, are  
different ; sor, if these Ulcers only affect the Surface os the supe-  
rior Intestines, then bilious Excrements, and such aS are free '  
from all Smell, except what they contract from the Intestines,  
are discharged. But, when the Jejunum is exulcerated, the Ex-  
crements ure more saturated with Bile of a Saffron-colour, and .

fetid Smell. Tins Discharge is made together with the Ali-  
ments, which **are** col liquated, het unequal; and the Smell of  
the Excrements is sometimes highly fetid, and the Ulcers putrid;  
at other times the Humours have no other Smell than that  
of the Excrements. But, when the inferior Intestines are exul-  
eerated, the Excrements are aqueous, thin, and inodorous. If  
**the** Ulcers are deep, an Humour like Sanies, reddish like Wine,  
**or the** Washings of Flesh, is discharged, sometimes alone, and  
sometimes along with the excrements. It is sometimes humid,  
and diflolved by the surrounding Fluid, without Bile, and Void  
os Smell; or compact and dry, but flippery on account of the  
Fluid which surrounds it. If large and smooth Ulcers are form'd  
in the superior intestines, a bilious Humour is discharged, both  
on account of the intestines from which it comes, and through  
which it passes. This Humour also stimulates the AnuS, because  
the Bile, especially when flowing from an Ulcer, is acrid ; The  
Bile is also pinguious, resembling Fat. But thick and concreted  
Blond, together with Phlegm, and some carnous Shreds, and  
even entire Parts, of the Intestines, which are not very pingui-  
ous, are discharged from deep Ulcers of **the** inferior Intestines.  
Sometimes, a white, thick, mucous Substance, like Fat cut  
small, with a certain Humour, is discharged; but this comes from  
the Intestinum Rectum. Sometimes a mucous Substance, small  
in Quantity, round, pungent, and exciting an Itching of **the**Parts, and a frequent Desire of going Io Stool, attended with a  
Sense of Pleasure, is evacuated. This Species of Disorder is  
called *Tenefmus.* But from the Caecum large reddish Portions  
os Flesh are evacuated; the Ulcers are generally deep, the Blond  
discharged thick and feculent, and the Smell more fetid than  
that of other Humours. If the Ulcers are of a spreading and  
corroding Nature, and cannot be check'd by any means, bilious  
Humours, of a deep Colour, resembling that os Saffron, frothy,  
sometimes black, resembling the Fasces of Wine, the Herb  
ισάτις [Woad], or Leeks, are evacuated. It is also thicker  
than the above-mentioned Humours, and of a putrid Smell.  
Sometimes the Aliment is discharged, as it were, undigested,  
and as is hastily masticated by the Teeth. If, on the contrary,  
the inferior Intestines are corroded, black Concretions, and gross,  
. Cantons, reddish, grumous, and sometimes black and much va-  
riegated, and fetid Humours are evacuated; and sometimes there  
is an involuntary Discharge of a Liquid. Sometimes a Substance  
Osa considerable Length, Very much resembling an entire In-  
testine, is discharged, and strikes the Minds os the Ignorant  
with a Dread of having lost Part of their. Intestines ; but this  
Accident is to be accounted for in the following manner: The  
Intestines, as wen as the Stomach, have two Coats, one of  
which lies obliquely on the other. When the Union and Con-  
nection of these is destroyed, the interior Coat, being separated  
longitudinally, is discharged; and the external Coat, remaining,  
contracts and cicatrizes; by which means the Patient is reco-  
vered : But this only happens in the inferior Intestines, whose  
Coats are fleshy. But, is the Blood flows from any Vessel, it  
is yellow, black, or pure, and unmixed with any Aliments, or  
with the common Excrements. A certain Concretion, resem-  
bling a Spider's Web, also floats on its Surface; and, when it  
becomes cold, it is formed into grumous Clots; so that one  
could scarcely believe it was Blond discharged from the Bedy:  
But, as it is evacuated with much Wind and Noise, the Quan-  
tity discharged seems to the Patient to be much larger than it  
really is. Purulent Abscesses are also sometimes formed in the  
Colon ; in which Case there is nothing extraordinary, more than  
.in other internal Ulcers, smce the Signs, the Nature of the Pus,  
and the Methed of Cure, are the same. But, is fleshy Sub-  
stances are discharged, hard, compact, and rough, it is a Sign,  
that the Abscess is malignant. Sometimes a large Quantity of  
Water is discharged from the Colon in the manner os a Dysen-  
tery ; by which Circumstance many have been freed from a  
Dropsy. These.are the Various Species of Ulcers, which are  
formed in the Intestines, and the different Kinds of Humours  
discharged from them.

: It now remains, that we consider the prognostic Signs os  
these Ulcers, whether good or bad. In general, therefore, if  
the Excoriation is only superficial, either in the superior or  
inferior Intestines, the Patients are free from every Degree of  
Fever or Pain, and may, without Decubiture, by a flender **Re-**gimen adapted to each Case, he restored to perfect Health. But  
if, in case of an Ulcer in the superior Intestines, severe griping  
Pains are excited, as it were, by a small Quantity of over-  
heated Bile, these Ulcers of the Intestines generally come to a  
’ Suppuration, tho' at different times. The Concoction and Di-  
gestion of the Aliments are imperfect, tho' the Patient's Appe-  
tite does not sail him. ExulcerationS happening in the inferior  
Intestines are far less dangerous than those of the superior, be-  
cause the former are much more fleshy than the latter. But, if  
hollow and spreading Ulcers are formed in the superior  
Intestines, acute and obscure Fevers in **the** Viscera are  
produced ; a Chilliness seizes the whole Bedy; the Patient  
JoathS his Fond, and is afflicted with Watchings, fetid Eructa-  
tions, a Nausea, a Vomiting of Bile, and a Vertigo. If there  
is a copious Discharge of bilinuS Matter, the Gripings Continue,

and the other Pains are increased; the Strength is rendered Ian-..  
guid, and the Knees paralytic; the Patient is scorch'd with  
**a** burning Fever, becomes thirsty, is seized with a Nausea,  
and Vomits a black Matter. His Tongue becomes dry, and  
his False small and weak. All these Symptoms are accom-  
panied with others, which are fatal in malignant Ulcers. . The  
Patient is seized with the cardiac Passion to such a Degree,  
that he faints away, and dies, before he can he recovered. The  
same Accidents are common to Erosions of the inferior. In-  
testines, if the Ulcers are of the spreading Kind, and if the  
Discharge of the Humour cannot be check'd. Besides, Gripes  
and Pains arise below the Navel, where the Ulcers are per-  
ceiyed, and the Humours discharged are such as we have above  
Tepresented them. Is at first the Ulcers are small, and do  
not sor some time begin to spread, these small Ulcers, like the  
Waves os the Sea, succeed each other ; some of them sub-  
siding, whilst others rise to an Apex. . Is Nature is as yet  
sufficiently strong, and duly assisted by the Physician, the  
Ulcers may be kept from spreading ; neither is there any  
Danger of Death. The intestines, however, remain herd  
and tumid, and require a long time before they can he restored  
**to** their natural State. .

A Discharge os Blood from the Intestines, if proceeding from  
some large Vein or Artery, foon proves mortal ; since the  
Hand can neither have Access to the Part affected, nor anv  
Medicine he applied to the Ulcer. Besides, though the Disc  
charge of Blood should he suppressed by Medicines, the Patient  
is not by that means placed beyond the Reach of Danger ; be-  
cause, in some Cases, the Separation of a large Eschar renders  
the Orifice of the Vein or Artery still larger. When the  
Blood is formed into grumous Concretions, and remains un-  
discharged, the Disorder admits of no Cure. A speedy Stop  
is therefore to be put to such Haemorrhage, which, when  
approaching, may, though not Very certainly, he prognosticated  
.from the following Signs ; that is, a restless and uneasy State ;  
a Sense os Weight in the Part where the Rupture is about to  
happen ; and a Redness of the Countenance at the Very Time  
it happens. When the Vein is recently ruptured, it is, for  
the most part, capable of being soon consolidated; but, when the  
Rupture is os long standing, it is more siowly, and with greater  
Difficulty, cured.

These Ulcers of the Intestines happen most frequently in **the**Summer ; next to which, the Autumn is the most general  
Season for their Production. They happen more rarely in **the**Spring, and never in the Winter. Diarrhoeas are principally  
incident to Children, and Very young Persons ; whereas Per-  
sons in the Vigour of Youth, and such as are arrived at **.the**Years of Maturity, are more generally afflicted with Dyf-  
enteries. In old Age these Ulcers are with Difficulty cur'd,  
and require a long time before a Cicatrice is form'd on them.  
But in old Persons, corroding Ulcers are scarce to he met with :  
Besides, Discharges of Blood are beneficial to old Age. *Acetous,  
de Cause et Sign. Morb. diuturn. Lib. i. Cap.g.*

This Disease took its Name δυσεντερία [Dysentery] from  
its causing the Intestines to perform their Function with Pain.  
It may be defined, A Rheumatism of the Belly, attended with  
an Exulceration ; and it Is preceded either by the Flux, which  
the *Greeks* call *Diarrhoea,* the *Cholcra Morbus,* or a Tumor  
of the Belly. The Distemper is sometimes acute, but more  
frequently os the chronical Kind. The Symptoms are, mu-  
cous Excretions, mix'd with Strigments, and a thick Humour :  
First, comes away the natural Mucus of the Intestines ; aster  
that, the Excrements are Various, as sanguineous, bilious,  
sanious, and feculent, mixed with Corpuscles of congealed  
Blood, which the *Greeks* call θρόμβος’ livid, carnous, mix’d  
with Membranes of a very great Length, intolerably fetid,  
attended with a Pain from the Ulcerations, a Loathing, Thirst;  
and a burning Heaths the internal Parts : These Symptoms  
are succeeded by a Want os Sleep, and, sometimes, a feverish  
Disorder, Anxiety, Tossing, Dulness os the Senses, and, in  
some Cases, a Rumbling os the Intestines, with a Tension,  
Flatulencies, and a Difficulty of making Water. Sometimes  
the Disorder is attended with Vomiting, and a Palpitation of  
the Praecordia, or a cold Numbness, the Tongue humid, or  
very dry and rough, and ash-colour'd or livid, with Ex ten u a-  
tion of the Body, Corruption of the Aliment from a distem-  
per'd Heat, an incessant Desire to excrete, attended with a  
biting Sensation in all the Intestines, the AnuS, and Parts adja-  
cent: The Ulceration happens either in the small intestines,  
as the Duodenum, Jejunum, or Caecum; or in the great ones,  
as the Colon, or Rectum. But we can by no means believe  
the Ulceration to be universal in all the Intestines at one time,  
because such a Case would be prevented by the Death os **the**Patient. An Ulceration in the small Intestines is known bv  
a Pain seated above the Navel, or taking ira Beginning froth  
that Place, and by the constant and remarkable Thinness os  
the Faeces. If the great Intestines are ulcerated, the Pain lies  
below the Navel, and the Excrements appear carnous, and are  
frequently more solid and coagulated, if the Rectum he the  
only Part affected, and especially its inferior Parts: For an

Ulceration of the small Intestines prevents a Digestion of the  
Food, and a Conversion of it into a stercoraceous Substance.  
Sometimes, at the cnd of a Stool, the Faeces, striking on the  
Ulcers, excite a Bleeding, and Drops of Blood come away,  
giving manifest Signs of a Tenesmus ; by which we know,  
that the Part of the Rectum near the Fundament, which **the***Greeks* call εδρα, is ulcerated - For the Patients are affected  
with a frequent Irritation to Excretion, which is perform'd  
with much Straining and Labour, and a Tension of the *Nates,*and the *Pecten,* as for as the *Pubes,* aS if caused by some solid  
Body contained in them *z* But the Discharges are but small,  
and somewhat mucous, mix’d with a gross Humour; for the  
first Excretions are pinguious, the next sanguineous, mix'd  
with coagulated Faeces. We are of Opinion with those who  
comprehend a *Ten esinus* under a Dysentery, since it is an  
Ulceration of Part of an Intestine ; unless you had rather  
bestow the Name of *Tenefmus* on the Tumor before Exulce-  
ration. *Caelius Aurelianus, Morb. Chronic. Lib. 4. Cap. 6.*

Among the spasmodic and convulsive Disorders we may  
justly rank that Discharge of bloody Excrements, which Phy-  
ficians, in a strict Senfe, call Dysentery, and which *Caelius  
Aurelianus* defines, A Rheumatism os the Intestines, attended  
with an Ulcer; and, the judicious *Sydenham,* A Fever, in  
which the peccant Humours are thrown upon the Intestines :  
For a Dysentery is nothing but the peristaltic Motion os the  
Inteshnes, so increas'd, aS to become a Species os Convulsion,  
hy Humours of a caustic and ulcerating Quality adhering to  
their Coats, and which bring on a frequent Desire of going  
to Stool, and as frequent a Discharge os mucous and bilious  
Sordes, stain'd with more or less Blond, or Sanies, and  
attended with violent Gripes, and a febrile Commotion.

\* This Disorder ought to he distinguish'd from other Fluxes,  
tho' accompanied with Gripes, that go by the Name of Diar-  
rhoeas; for in these, the Gripes os the Intestines are not, by  
far, so Violent, aS in a Dysentery, and the Humours discharg'd  
are never bloody, but only pituitous, or mix'd with a bilious  
Sordes; whereas, in a Dysentery, the Humours are bloody,  
sanious, putrid, and fetid. With respect to the Difference  
betwixt a *Cholera* and a Dysentery, that has heen specified  
tinder the Article CHOLERA.

It requires greater Judgment, to distinguish a Dysentery  
from an haemorrhoidal Flux, which is attended with Violent  
Gripes; for the Blood in this Case evacuated, is generally pure,  
and, as it is frequentiy discharg'd along with the Stools, it con-  
tributes, almost always, to the Improvement of Health;  
whereas,\* in a Dysentery, the Blood is discharg’d with a trou-  
blesome Tenesmus, and violent Gripes ; and is seldom or never  
pure, but rather diluted, and mix'd with a sanious, frothy, and  
fetid Matter, the Evacuation of which is not succeeded with  
an Increase of Strength; but rather renders the Patient worfe.  
Besides, the Fever which generally attends it, and the peculiar  
Time of the Year it rages in, may easily distinguish it from an  
haemorrhoidal Flux. There is also a Difference betwixt a  
Dysentery, and that endemial Distamper at *Parti,* which com-  
inonly seizes all Strangers; tho' they resemble one another in  
several respects; for, tho' this Disorder be attended with fre-  
quent Stoois, which are first mucous, and afterwards bloody,  
yet it is not, by far, so malignant and contagious aS a Dysen-  
tery; hesides, it is never accompanied with a Fever; seizes  
Persons at any time of the Year; and, tho' it continues longer  
with them, yet it never hinders them from going abroad, and  
pursuing their Business, which is far from heing the Case of  
those who are troubled with a Dysentery.

. Dysenteries are distinguish'd into henign and malignant. The  
former continues longer, but proceeds more gently, and is less  
dangerous : The latter is not only of a contagious Nature, but  
is also attended with some fatal Symptoms, such aS a malignant  
**Fever,** a Defect of Strength, and exanthematous Disorders.  
We ought also to observe, that Dysenteries are distinguish'd  
into red and white: In the former, the Humours evacuated are  
always bloody ; but, in the latter, sanious, and mix'd with car-  
nous Filaments, and ulcerous Sbreds, abraded from the Coats  
of the Intestines. \* \*

*s'* The Dysentery is a peculiar Kind of Distemper, being sei-  
.dom sporadic, but generally epidemic; and then it is attended  
with various Degrees of Malignity. It spares neither Sex nor  
Age, but seizes Men, Women, and Infants, without Di-  
stinction ; so that the tender sucking Children are not exempted  
from its Tyranny. The People more generally subject to this  
Distemper, are those of a plethoric or bilious Habit of Body,  
and such as labour under a great Weakness of the Stomach ;  
and it is generally most severe in Persons that live intempe-  
lately, or eat too much Summer Fruits, especially if they he  
unripe, and have a Tendency to Fermentation. A Dysentery  
has also a more Violent Effect on such as expose themselves,  
when they are warm, to the cold Air of the Night: And hence  
it is, that Soldiers in a Camp are Very subject to it : And, for that  
Reason, it is distinguished by the Epithet *Castrensis-,* and, because  
It rages frequentiy and severely in *Hungary,* it **sometimes**acquires **the Name of the** *Hungarian* Distemper.

We ought, also, to advert to the Season when Dyson-  
**teries** principally rage: And, if we consult *Hippocrates* on this  
Head,-he informs us. *Sect.* 3. *Aph. i.* that Dysenteries rage  
in those Summers, which succeed an intensely cold and dry  
Winter, and **a** rainy Spring t And, *Aph.* I2. that a rainy  
Winter, and a dry Spring, have a Tendency to produce them\*  
The hottest Season is observed to have the most natural Ten-  
dency to bring on a Dysentery; and about the End of Summer,  
or Beginning of Autumn, that is, in *August* and *September,***when the** cold Nights succeed the intense Heat of the Sun in  
the Day-time, this Distemper is observ'd to rage: For this  
.Reason, in all het Climates, it is found to he more- frequent  
and severe; and in *Egypt, India,* or *Arabia,* this Disorder is  
endemial. See *Bontius, Lib.* 2. *Hisi. Nat. Ind. Orient.*Malignant Dysenteries are also observ'd to rage, when great  
Numbers os Flies, CaterpillerS, Spiders, and other Insects, are  
observed in the Air.

A considerable time before People are seiz’d with a Dysen-  
tery, they are observed to complain of a Weariness of Body,  
of a Swelling and other troublesome Motions in their. Bellies.  
And *Caelius Aurelianus, Lib. An Morb. Chron. Cap. 6.* song  
ago observ'd, that a Diarrhoea, a Cholera, or a Swelling of '  
the Belly, usually precedes Dysenteries. This Disorder often  
begins with feverish Cold, or at least some Shivering of the  
Body; which is succeeded by a Heat more or less Violent,  
which accompanies she Disease thro\* all its Stages, and is  
attended with a quick Pulse, and intense Thirst. Vehement  
Gripings, in the lower Part os the Bally, either precede, or  
Very soon succeed, this feverish ChilnefS: Then the Belly be-  
comes soluble: And, first, the Faeces, Crudities, and mucous  
Humours, are discharg’d : A littie after, pinguious, and almost  
oleous Juices; and lastly, a frothy Matter, mix'd with Blond,  
ulcerous Sanies, Shreds, and membranaceous Filaments, gene-  
rally evacuated in small Quantities. Persons that have a great  
deal os Sordes in their Stomachs, are troubled with a Nausea,  
a great Desire of Vomiting, and, frequentiy, actual evacua-  
tions of that Kind. Many are afflicted with a Vehement Car-  
dialgia, and an Anxiety about the Praecordia. Every one  
under this Distemper is afflicted with a perpetual Desire of  
going to Stool, and such a strong Tenesinus of the Anns, that \*  
a most irksome Falling down os the same frequently ensues;  
Every Stool is preceded, accompanied, and followed by most  
violent and severe Gripes; and that not in one Part, but thro\*  
the whole Canal of the Intestines ; and, when the Patient goes  
to Stool, he seels, as it were, all his Bowels descend with  
exquisite Pain. 'Lastly, Persons under this Distemper lose all  
Appetite for Fond, and are oppress'd with Restlefihess, becaufe  
of the Frequency of Stoois; Sleep is banish'd, and their  
Strength much impair'd. '

These are the ordinary Symptoms of Persons in a Dysentery,  
which, upon the Increase of the Distemper, are followed by  
others much more dangerous and fatal: For some, while they  
are cold without, are burnt up within, and tormented with  
continual Heats and Pulsations os the Intestines. Hickups,  
cold Sweats, Paleness-os the Visage, Leanness, Inflammations  
and Aphthae of the Fauces, soon succeed these. It rarely hap-  
pens, that Dysenteries are free from Pain. See *A. ND.  
Dec.* I. *anno* 2. *Obs.* 43. and *Act. Med Hasses. Fol.* 2. *p.* I38»  
Sometimes Persons, in the Extremity of the Distemper, lose  
all Senfe os Pain, feel no Thirst, make an involuntary Dis-  
charge os excrements, which are of an highly fetid and cada-  
verous Smell, and the Pulse becomes small, and then certain  
Death enfucs. It ought, alfo, to he remark'd, that a Dysen-  
tery has often prov'd contagious: Thus, contrary to what  
commonly happens, the Insection has heen propagated to others  
solely by the Smell of the discharg'd Sordes, aS we find in  
*A. N. Co Dec.* 2. *Ann.* 6. *Obs.* And we have some  
Instances of Mothers labouring under a Dysentery, who have  
propagated the same Disorder to their sucking insants. ‘ *A. N  
C. Dee. si. Ann.* 6. *Obs.* I95. Whilst we are giving this hi-  
storical Account of Dysenteries, it will not be improper to make  
some Remarks on the anatomical Dissections os Persons that  
have died of this Distemper: And, first, all Writers affirm,  
that, in Subjects of this Sort, both the large and small Intestines  
are inflamed, mortified, or exulcerated, and overspread with  
Bile, after Death, as may he feen at large in *Bartholine, Cent.* 6.  
*Inst.* 2. and *Barbette, Lib.* 4. *Cap.* 3. And particularly *Joannes  
de la Marners,* in his Treatise *de Fluxu dysenterico sms, he*saw the Pylorus, and small Intestines, inflam'd. That the  
small Intestines have been sound of a livid Colour, and over-  
spread with Bile on the Outside, and gangren'd on the Inside,  
appears from *A. N. C. Des. 2. Ann.* 6. *Obs.* 104. And Ρίσ-  
*terus. Lib.* 3. *p.* 875. and *Rquierius, Cent.* 3. *Obs. 2.* have  
observed the large Intestines, in like manner, livid, and affected  
with a Gangrene. And the same *Platerus, Mantisis. Obs.  
p.* 25.. found a Gall-bladder, entirely destitute of Bile; het  
the Ileon and Colon, winch abounded with Ulcers on tire  
Inside, were stain'd with Bile. *Bontius,* instead os Bild,  
found in the Gall-bladder, a Laquor very much resembling  
Chyle **7** and the *A. N. C. Dec. 2. Ann.* 6. testily, that **the**

it, nor so violent Gripes excited, asina Dysentery. Nor is  
it sufficient to retort, that in a Dysentery the villous Coat is  
first abraded, and then the nervous Coat velli cat Cd ; for the  
same Effect may he produc’d by any other acrid Humour ;  
and 'tis, besides, confirm’d by Experience, that the Gripes of  
dysenteric Patients begin with the Very first Appearance of the  
Disease, hefore the villous Coat of the Intestines could possibly  
he abraded.

For this Reason I am inclin'd to think, that the genuine  
**and** most immediate Cause of a Dysentery, which produces  
the severe Gripes, and all the other Train *of* Symptoms, is  
principally lodg'd in the Blood-vessels, which surround the ner-  
vous Coat os the Intestines : And I am os Opinion, that this  
Cause is nothing more than a serous, lymphatic, and mucous  
Matter, coalescing into a Viscid and caustic Mass with the  
saline, acrid, and sulphureous Panicles fluctuating in the Mass  
os Blond, and sometimes mixing with an adventitious Taint, -  
convey'd to the Body by external Causes: For this Matter  
heing, by a certain febrile Motion, arising from a Constriction  
of the Surface of the Body, convey'd thro' the Blood-veffeis  
into the nervous Canal of the Intestines, does, partly by its  
Acrimony, Vellicate, corrode, and stimulate their delicate Coats  
so as to bring on Gripes and Constrictions; and, partly by its  
Viscidity and Toughness, distand and rupture **the Veffeis in**which it is lodg'd. Hence we discover the Origin os the Con-  
vulsions and Gripes, which are heighten’d, and render'd more  
atrocious, in proportion to the Quantity of the acrid Sordes  
contain’d in the Intestines. During these Violent Contractions  
of the intestines, their Contents must necessarily, and in **the**very Nature of the Thing, he evacuated ; for, aster the remain-  
ing Crudities of the Aliments are eliminated, the Constriction  
continuing, the Mucus, which covers the Villous Coat, is for-  
cibly abraded and discharg'd with the more or less noxious  
Humour dropping from the Glands of the intestines, under the  
Form of **a** pinguious and oleaginous Mucus. Whilst these  
Effects are producing, and whilst the biliary Ducts, together  
with the Gall-bladder, are, by the Consent os Parts, Violentiy  
compress'd, they discharge all their Bile into **the** intestinal  
Duct; and this Bile is evacuated by Stool, along with the rest  
of **the** Mucus. Besides, so long aS this Distention os this  
membranaceous' Canal continues, the Blood-Vefleis, already  
turgid with the Blond convey'd to them, are compress'd, the  
Regress of the Bleed thro' **the** Veins is hinder'd, **and its**Afflux being still continued, it stagnates, breaks thro'. Or extra-  
Vasates itself into the Intestines. Hence the Excrements **appear**ting'd with Blood, or a dangerous Inflammation of the Intes-  
tines is brought on, and is to he discover'd by the continual  
Sense os Heat, and a beating Pain. This inflammatinn either  
degenerates into a sanions Ulcer, which preys upon the villous  
Coat os the intestines; and, in this Case, an ulcerous Sanies  
is evacuated by Stool, along with fleshy Filaments ; or it plainly  
terminates in a Gangrene, or fatal Mortification, which is  
accompanied with no Degree os Pain; and the Excrements, in  
in this Case, diffuse a cadaverous Smell.

**We** now come to investigate those procatarctic Causes, which  
by giving Birth to this noxiohs Humour, produce a Dysentery:  
And the Couses os this kind may, in my Opinion, he principally  
reduced to three Classes; the first of which is, the State os the  
Weather; for after a long-continued Scries of hot and dry  
Weather, when, for the most part, cold Nights succeed **the**intense Heat of the Sun, Dysenteries are observed to rage.  
Disorders of this Kind, arising from too dry a State of the  
Atmosphere, are described in *A. N. Co Dec.* 2. *an. An Obs.* 24.  
Befrdes, this Disorder is principally incident to Patients, who,  
being over-heated, and sweating too copioufly, during the Day,  
allow **the** cold Air of **the N**ight too free *Rn* Access to their  
Bedies by being flightly covered. The Reason os this is suffi-  
cientiy obvious; since, by the long-continued Heat and Driness  
os the Air, the Massof Blood is resolved and colliquated, and  
the Sweat flows too copioufly. Hence the finer,- more fluid  
and balsamic Juices heing dissipated, the remaining Humours  
become mucous, acrid, impure, and sulphureous; and **the**Patients are by this means rendered proportionably weaker. Is  
therefore, to a Body thus disposed; the cold and pinching Night  
Air is freely admitted, its Surface is by this means constricted,  
and the farther Dissipation of the more subtle and sulphureous  
Sordes obstructed : Hence these Sordes, uniting with a mucous  
Lymph, degenerate into a tough and highly acrid Matter ;  
which, by the febrile Motion, is conveyed to the Intestines, **as**the largest Receptacle and Strainer os mucous Sordes, **where it**generates and produces a Dysentery. That Species of Dysen-  
tery which is peculiar to Camps, is also generated in the same  
manner; and may he produced without the Concurrence of  
any malignant and external Taint.

When, to the now mentioned State and Constitution of **the**Atmosphere, there are added any Exhalations of **a** virulent  
Nature, which constitute another Class os procatarctic Causes ;  
then are produced epidemical Dysenteries, more or less mali-  
gnant and contagious; and rage far and near, spreading their  
baleful Influences over large and spacious Tracts of Land. Thus

joile, in Persons who have died in this Distemper, is of **a**porraceous Colour, or nearly that of Grass.

By comparing carefully these things with the Symptoms  
os the Distemper, it will he an easy matter to discover the  
true Seat of a Dysentery. It lies in the large Canal os the  
Intestines, which, arconling to *Sydenham, Sect.* 4. *Cap.* 3.  
are successively affected, till the whole Violence of the Dis-  
temper fall down on the Intestinum Rectum, which is tor-  
mented above the rest with an excessive Pain, and a Vehement  
Tenesmus. Nor can I deny, but that the adjoining Parts,  
especially the Liver and biliary Ducts, may, thro' Sympathy,  
feel the Tyranny of the Distemper: But, as to the Intestines,  
we can easily discover which of them suffers most: For, if the  
Vehemence of the Pain he felt about the Navel, and if flower  
Stools follow thereon, we may infallibly conclude, that the Seat  
os the Disorder lies in the small Guts: But when, on tho  
other hand, the Violence of the Gripes sails either on that Part  
.of the epigastric Region, where the Colon is situated, or on  
the hypogastric Region, and the Faeces are soon after dis-  
charg'd, in that Case, 'tis evident, that the Distemper is seated  
in the larger intestines: And, lastly, when People under this  
Distemper, have a continual, tho' fruitless. Inclination to go  
to Stool; or when they Void nothing but a tough, clammy,  
acrid, and virulent Mucus, and that but in small Quantities;  
it seems highly probable, that there is an Ulcer in the *Intese  
tinum Rectum.*

'Tis not my Business, at present, to enlarge on the Structure  
**of** the Intestines, much less to enumerate the Various Names,  
.Situations, and Windings of the same; but it may not he  
improper to take notice os some Particulars, that have a more  
immediate Connection with our present Design. Both the  
larger and smaller Intestines, like the Stomach, are made up  
of four Coats: The muscular Coat is made up of two Series  
of Fibres, one longitudinal, the other spiral, by the Help of  
which the peristaltic Motion is perform'd : The nervous Coat  
js furnish'd with a large Number os Blood-Vessels, which seem  
.to make a peculiar Coat of themselves, the Inside of which is  
cover'd with a great Numher of small Glands, which by their  
excretory Ducts secrete from the Mass of Blond, into the  
Cavity of the Intestines, not only that serous and mucous Hu-  
mour, winch, like Glue, adheres to the Tunica Villosa, and  
defends both that and the subjacent nervous Coat from the  
Acrimony of the Substances used as Aliments; but also  
another Liquor, of a still more excrementitious Nature : For  
it is carefully to he observ'd, that the Humours, especially of  
the serous Kind, are secreted in any Parts, the Bulk of whose  
Pores is proportion'd to the Particles to he secreted: Thus,  
the more subtile Parts os these Liquors are exhaled through  
the Pores of the Skin. What is proportionably grosser, is con-  
vey'd to the Kidneys; and what is still thicker, is carried to  
.the Intestines, as the common Receptacle os all the grosser  
Humours.

From what has been said, we may more easily discover the  
genuine Nature os a Dysentery, and account for the several  
Symptoms with which it is accompanied. That the secondary  
.and remote Cause os it consists in the peristaltic Motion of the  
Intestines, so increased as to hecome a Species of Convulsion,  
Is obyious to every one, who but allows himself to reflect on  
.the Violent Pains and Gripes, with which those labouring under  
.this Disorder are afflicted : Nor can it he denied, that its more  
direct and immediate Couse consists in a highly acrid and caustic  
Humour, which Vellicates and .stimulates the Coats of the  
Intestines. But the Qualities of this Liquor, and the Method  
in which it is generated, are Points hitherto so obscure and  
latent, that Physicians and Anatomists run into different Opi-  
nions concerning them.

Some of the Antients maintain'd, that this Humour, in its  
.Nature and Qualities, resembled Coloquintida: And, if **we**compare the Effects produc'd in the human Body by Colo-  
-quintida, and which are enumerated by *Stalpart Virnderwiel,  
.in Obs.* 4i. with the Symptoms attending a Dysentery, we  
have some Reason to conclude, that they were pretty much in  
**the** right. But **the** Opinion most generally received is, that  
she immediate Cause os a Dysentery is seated in the intestines,  
.and is a highly acrid Humour, generated by Summer Fruits,  
. especially when unripe, fermenting with the other Juices,  
especially those of the bilious Kind, and Vellicating, corroding,  
and excoriating, the nervous Coats os the intestines. Tho’ I  
readily grant, that this Cause may often concur to the Pro-  
eduction of a Dysentery, yet I wul not affirm, that the Disc  
order proceeds' universally from it, since a Dysentery is of so  
.contagious a Nature, as to seize Persons who have **eaten** no  
LKind of Fruits, as also sucking infants: For this Reason,  
others have had recourse to a certain specific kind of Miasma,  
whose particular Quality it is, to ferment in the Intestines with  
the Bile especially, and then to corrode them. But neither  
can I agree, in every respect, with this Opininn, when I con-  
sider, that sometimes an Humour is discharg'd from the Intes-  
**-tines,** so highly acrid, as to corrode Silver Veflels, tho', at **the**. same time, the Coats of the Intestines are neither corroded by

*Pantilius, Ae abdo Per. Cause Lap.* 2. *Cap.* 13. makes men-  
tion of an epidemical Dysentery, which, in the Year I538.  
raged over all *Europo.* These Miasmata are either generated  
in the Air, from the malignant Effluvia arising from the Earth;  
and the particular Constitution of the Winds; and then they  
are drawn into the Body in Inspiration: Or when Aliments,  
especially het Herbs, and Summer Fruits, covered with **the**malignant eggs of **the** Insects at **these** Seasons observed to he  
very numerous in the Air, are eaten, these small Eggs are  
mixed with th- Chyle, and conveyed to the Mass of Blood.  
But it is to he observed, that, during such a Constitution of the  
Atmosphere, the Contagion received into the Body lies latent  
for some time, and wait, for some accidental Cause to make  
it exert its Virulence. For this Reason I have often observed,  
that, during Seasons os this Kind, the {lightest Stimulus of the  
Intestines, brought on by a Purgative, forthwith produces a  
Dysentery.. Besides, the Couse and Origin of the Contagion  
is to he accounted for, from the Evacuations, the Milk, or **the**Sweat exhaling from the Bedies of dysenteric Patients.

.. A third Class of procatarctic Causes, concurring to the Pro-  
duction of a Dysentery, is the too liberal and immoderate eating  
os Fruit, especially if unripe; or if fermentative Liquors are  
drank after them. The Fruits which have the most direct and  
immediate Tendency to produce this Disorder, are sweet  
Cherries, Peaches, and Plums, especially those of the yellow  
Kind ; the frequent bad effects of which are shewn by*Forestus,  
in Lib.* 2. *Obs.* 23. Impure fermentative Liquors, when  
copioufly drank, also contribute to the Production of this Dis-  
order; such as Must, and Ales, which at these Seasons are  
generally in a bad State. - They have also a Tendency to pro-  
duce the same Effect, when recent, impure, thick, and loaded  
with Faeces, as also when they are acid ; sor when Substances  
os this Kind, furnished with an acrid fermentative Juice, are  
mixed with the Bile in the Duodenum, they undergo a Violent  
Fermentation with it; by which means not only subtile and  
highly acrid Vapours are conveyed into the Mass of Humours,  
hut also the Sordes are rendered thicker, and of a more caustic  
.Quality; which, remaining within the Intestines, corrode their  
nervous Coats, and surprisingly increase the Gripes. To this  
Collection os impure and sordid Humours stagnating in the  
Stomach and Duodenum, we are principally to ascrihe the  
.Nausea, the Retchings to vomit, and the Vomitings themselves,  
which sometimes accompany a Dysentery. But those are  
exempted from these Symptoms, who, without this concurring  
. Cause, are seized with the Disorder; as is obvious from the  
Dysenteries, which, in the Year I726. raged in *Germany,* since  
these, in the Month of *June,* when there is no Fruit to he had,  
either ripe or unripe, raged with uncommon Fury ; but were  
not, at-the same time, attended with Vomitings.

But, with respect to this, we must observe, first, that these  
Prints alone are sufficient to generate a Dysentery: When, sor  
Instance, the acrid Vapours, arising, from their Fermentation  
with the Bile in the Stomach, are conveyed into the Mass of  
Humours, they there corrupt the laudable Juices, and by. that  
means dispose the Habit for generating the Matter os a Dysente-  
ry. But this Matter, the Stimulus of the Intestines produced by  
the Sordes lodged in them concurring as an accidental Cause, is  
bya certain febrile Motion conveyed from the Surface of the Body  
to the intestines. Secondly, we must observe, that, in such  
Cases, a certain Weakness of the Stomach and Intestines must  
necessarily be brought on. Hence we may he enabled to assign a  
Reason, why some great Devourets of Fruit should he sometimes  
free from Dysenteries; whereas others, who either eat no Fruit  
at all, or, at most, use them Very moderately, are seized with  
this Disorder; For so long aS the Primae Viae are strong, and  
in a good State, the Errors committed will easily be corrected,  
and the noxious Sordes carried off: Whereas those, in whom  
these Parts have a weaker Tone, and are filled with an acid  
Sordes, its perpetual Concomitant, generally pay dear for **the**Indulgence they grant themselves in this way. Thirdly, Very  
often the immoderate Use os Summer Fruits, and fermentative  
Liquors, is to be considered as the concurring and additional  
Cause os a Dysentery; whereas the principal Cause is to he  
ascribed to an obstructed Perspiration, or a Reception os the  
Contagion into the Body. In this Cose **the** Symptoms of **the**Disorder, produced by **the** united Agency of two Causes, must,  
-in the very Nature os the Thing, he surprisingly exasperated.

Having thus considered the Nature, and productive Causes,  
os a Dysentery, we now come to take a View of its Pro-  
gnostics. Dysenteries, then, happening to Women in Child-  
bed, are highly dangerous. And this Disorder is more satal  
to old Persons and Children, than to thofe of a middle Age ; as  
we are informed by *Hippocrates, Sect. 2. Tent.* 30. as also by  
*Sennertus, in Lib.* 3. This Disease generally proves satal, when  
it seizes Patients who are cachectic, scorbutic, phthisical, weak,  
or who by long Afflictions os Mind are become extenuated : It  
is also highly dangerous, when it seizes Persons who have Worms  
lodged in their Intestines. Dysenteries, accompanied with Vomit-  
ing and a Hiccup, are not without Danger, fince they lay a  
Foundation for an Inflammation of the Stomach Nor is it a less

inauspicious and unlucky Omen, when green, black, and highfr  
fetid Excrements are discharged, together with a Species of  
Caruncles; fince, according to the 26th Aphor. of the fourth  
Section of *Hippocrates,* these Signs generally indicate an Ulcer  
of the Intestines. Dysenteries, in general, are more or less  
mild, in proportion as the Intestines are more or less exulcer-  
ated. It is a highly unlucky Sign, either when Clysters injected  
immediately flip back again, or when the Anns is so closely  
shut up, that nothing can he injected ; since the former Sym-  
ptom indicates a Palsey of the Intestines, especially of the  
Rectum; and the latter a Violent spasmodic Stricture of the  
same Intestine. An unlucky Event is also to he expected, is,  
whilst the Pulse is weak, the Extremities are cold, and the  
internal Parts either burnt with Heat, or entirely free from Pain;  
Alienation of Mind, Inflammation of the Fauces, Aphthae; or  
such a total Palsey of the (Esophagus, that the Aliments cannot  
he swallowed without a certain Noise, are also bad Signs. We  
must also observe, that this Disorder, especially if joined with  
' a malignant Fever, sometimes makes a quick Progress; and  
often destroys the Patient within seven, nine, or fourteen Days;  
whereas at other times it is protracted sor many Days, perhaps  
to the fortieth, or farther; that when it has become inveterate,  
and of long standing, it either cuts off the Patient; or. If it  
should happen to terminate without Death, afflicts him very  
severely, aS *Celsus* has observed in the I5th Chapter of his 4th  
Book ; that it often degenerates into a Dropsy or Lientery,  
according to the Observation of *Hippocrates,* in the sixty-third  
Aphorism os his sixth Section; as also, thatit is frequently changed  
into the Coeliac Passion, a Consomption, or an incurable Hectic.

*The Method of* **CURE.**

There is scarce any Disease, in the rational Cure of which  
the Skill and Judgment os the Physician is more necessary than  
in a Dysentery ; since there is a great Variety os Medicines  
prescribed in this Disorder, which are so for from heing equally  
heneficial to all Patients, that we often find what is os Advan-  
tage to one, proving highly noxious and injurious to another.  
But, generally speaking, these following are the principal Inten-  
tions of Cure : First, that the peccant, acrid, and caustic  
Matter, os whatever Kind, he corrected, and carried through  
its proper Emunctories. Secondly, that the Violent Gripes and  
severe Spasms os the Intestines he soothed and alleviated. And,  
thirdly, that the intestines themselves, whether exulcerated or  
weakened, should he relieved by proper and well-chosen  
Remedies.

As for the first of these Intentions, the prudent Physician  
ought carefully to observe, whether any gross Crudities are  
lodged in the alimentary Tuhe ; which he may discover partly  
by a previous Error with respect to Regimen, such as the eat-  
ing too liberally os Summer Fruits ; and partly by the Nausea,  
Cardialgia, and Retching to Vomit, with which the Patient is  
afflicted, in Cases of this Nature, Physicians highly extol one  
Scruple, or half a Dram, of Ipecacuanha, in Conjunction with  
Crabs Eyes, exhibited by way of Vomit, in the Beginning of  
the Distemper ; and to be frequentiy repeated, drinkmg a large  
Quantity of warm Water aster it. Nor is it less expedient to  
carry off the gross and acrid Sordes by Stool: This Intention is  
most: effectually answered by the Powder of Rhubarb mixed  
with Absorbents; because, besides its detergent and laxative  
Effects, it gently corroborates and restores the Tone of **the**Intestines. The Piluke Balsamicae are also of singular Service in  
Cases of this Nature, says *Hoffman,* when prepared in the  
manner directed by *Becher, Stahl,* or myself; and more espe-  
cially when mixed with Extract os Rhubarb.

It will also he expedient to correct the Acrimony, and allay  
she corroding caustic Quality, of the Sordes in the intestines ;  
to winch End mucilaginous Preparations, given inwardly, will  
conduce Very much; such as the recent Oil of Sweet Almonds  
expressed without Fire; recent Sperma Ceti, which is not  
rancid ; with Decoctions of Barley, Oats, the Shavings of  
Hartshorn, the Roots of Vipers-grass, and China-root ;  
Emulsions also prepared of sweet Almonds, and Pine-kerneis.;  
pectoral Waters, and sweet Whey; aS also the Selteran  
Waters, mixed with AffeS Milk. These Medicines excellently  
answer the Intention by sheathing up the Acrimony, and lubri-  
cating the Passages. This Effect is also produced, and the  
Sordes at the same time. evacuated, especially from the large  
Intestines, by emollient "Clysters, prepared of Barley-water  
boiled with Bran, sweet Whey, the Yolks os Eggs, Oil of  
Chamomile, sweet Almonds, and Goats Grease.

In like manner we ought to take great Care to correct and  
carry off, through rhe Surface of the Body, the subde Impurities,  
more or less malignant, that are yet fluctuating in the Mass of  
Blood, and to mitigate the concomitant Fever, hecause by thin  
means the Afflux os the Sordes is drawn back from the Intes-  
tines to the Surface os the Body. And, for answering thia  
Intention, Absorbents mixed with fixed Diaphoretics are much  
commended. We may also, in these Coses\*, exhibit Powders of  
calcined or philosophically prepared Hartshorn, fossile Ivory,  
. Terra Sigillata, Armenian Bole, diaphoretic and chalvbeated

Antimony, Amber, Crabs Eyes, red Coral, Mother of Pearl»  
**and** especially mountain Crystal; to which, if there he an  
excessive Heat and Thirst, a small Dose of Nitre, and, for  
allaying the Vehemency of the Pains, Cascarilla-bark, **or a**Grain or two Of the Theriaca coelestis, may he added. But  
particularly, sor expelling a malignant Taint got by Contagion,  
half a Gwin of Camphire, mixed with Nitre and Absorhents, is  
of great Use and Efficacy.

In order to answer the second Intentinn, and to restrain all Vio-  
lent and excessive Commotions, fafe Anodynes, and mild Astrin-  
gents, ought to he used alternately with the above-mentioned  
Medicines. The most considerable of these are the Theriaca  
coelestis, the Aqua theriacalis, the Diascordium, the Prime de  
Styrace, the Piluhe de Cynogloffo, the Piluke Wildegansii, and  
*Sydenham's* Liquid Laudanum. But the Anodyne Liquor,  
mixed with a small Quantity of the Balsamum Vitae, is a much  
safer and most effectual Remedy in more Cafe : I have, sayS*Hoffman,* exhibited about twenty Drops of it, three or four  
times a Day, with great Success. To this Class, also, may he  
referred, on account of their antispasmodic Virtue, the distilled  
Waters of the Lily os the Valley, of the Flowers of the Alder,  
Lime, Oranges, Mint, black Cherries, and Cascarilla, in  
winch the above-commended Powders may he exhibited.  
External Paregorics may also he used ; of which, if tho Gripes  
he Very Violent, a 'Liniment may be compounded in the sol-  
lowing manner:

Take of the Oil os white Lilies, one Ounce ; of the distilled  
Oil os Mint, of Wormwood, (which is an excellent An-  
odyne) of Nutmegs, and of Cora way, each half a Dram;  
and of Camphire, one Scruple.

Anointing the Abdomen with this Liniment will he of fingu-  
Iar Service in abating the Violence of the Pain ; and by shat  
means the other Medicines will more easily operate on **the**material Cause of the Disease, and more successfully con-  
quer it.

When the peccant Humours are thus carried off, and the  
Spasms cease, we should next succour the injured Intestines;  
in which, if there yet remain any Ulcers, besides the Con-  
tinuation of Abstergents given inwardly, we ought to use sre-  
quent Injections of Clysters, mixed with GoatS and Deers  
Suet, the Yolks of Eggs, Turpentine and *Lucatelluss,* Balsam.  
But it generally happens, that, aster we have got the hetter of  
the Disease, there remains a Want os the due Tone in the  
Intestines; which may he restored by the Exhibition of corro-  
boratiVe Remedies, the most considerable of which are, the Bark  
of the Cascarilla, exhibited either in the Form of an Essence, a  
Powder, or an aqueous Extract; or even Peruvian Bark reduced  
to an Electuary, with abstergent and corroborative Extracts,  
or the Essence of Orange Peel, mixed with the Essence of red  
Gentian and Amher. The external Application os Spirit of  
Wine rectified is of considerable Use in this Cafe, as also Hun-  
gary-water, or the Spirit of the Flowers of Roman Chamomile  
mixed with the distilled Oil os Mint.

The before-mentioned Remedies will not answer the Design, if  
we are not Very careful to observe a strict Regimen ; and we ought  
to preserve, as much as possible, an equal Temperament of  
Air about the Patient: For, as all Refrigeration, either by exter-  
**nal** Cold, or by drinking cold Liquors, is manifestly dangerous,  
fo excessive Heat and Exaestuation, occasioned either by the  
Room's being too warm, or by heaping on too many Bed-clothes,  
must increase the febrile Heat, and he of as dangerous Con-  
sequence. Therefore Persons labouring under a Dysentery,  
and who study Ease either os Bedy or Mind, should neither have  
too warm Beds nor Rooms ; and the Liquors they use for  
Drink ought to be tepid, er moderately warm. Malt Liquors  
are by no means proper for them; but rather gelatinous Decoc-  
tions, Infusions by way. os Tea, Whey; and, about the End  
of the Distemper, at proper times, a Draught of generous  
**Wine,** for strengthening the Intestines. They ought to make  
use of soft Aliments, and such aS are of easy Digestion, as the  
Yolks of Eggs and Rice, Broths made of Veal, Hem, Roots  
of Vipers-grass, Succory, China-root, Juice of Plantain, and  
bruised Crabs, which with some are in great Repute for con-  
solidating the Ulcers of the Intestines.

The best way to prevent a Dysentery, when it becomes con-  
tagious and epidemical, is to shun all Excesses, and fuddenChanges  
os the Air, and not to come nigh such as labour under the Dis-  
temper. A Man may with greater Certainty preserve himself  
from that Species os it which derives its Source from other  
Causes, provided he guards against the Injuries of the Air,  
abstains from eating Summer Fruits, especially if they he unripe,  
and keeps his Body soluble And, at the time when the Dysen-  
tery rages, a Man ought to take all proper Care to coVer himself  
in the Night-time, lest Perspiration be obstructed. And, if  
he is to he purged,, he ought not to make use of acrid Purwa-  
fives; hecause, aS I have hesore observed, they have a great  
Tendency to excite the Contagion, and bring on the Diss

**CAUTIONS** *to be observed in* **PRACTICE.**

Persons labouring under a Dysentery ought by all means to  
abstain from gross Opiates, Astringents, and Styptics, since  
these are so far from alleviating, that they aggravate the *Dis-  
temper* ; for, if the)’ he exhibited at the Beginning of the Dis-  
ease, the caustic Matter, lodged in the Habit, induces a great  
Uneafiness about the Praecordia, Hiccups, Aphthae, and dan-  
gerous Inflammations : If at the Height of the Disorder, **when**the Strength os the Patient is much impaired and weakened,  
they easily induce a Gangrene, and change the present Inflam-  
mation into a mortal Sphacelus: See *Tbonerus Obs. Lib.* 3.  
*Obs.* 8. *p.* I 67. *M. N. C. dec.* 2. *anno* 3. *Obs.* 88. Lastly,  
the same Medicines, being administred on the Decline of **the**Disease, create spasmodic and cedematous Disorders, Languors,  
and a Fever. *Galen,* 2 *Simpl.* I2. et 14. informs uS,  
that a Dysentery, unseasonably stops, has been succeeded by  
Melancholy; and, according to *Hollcr,* by an Epilepsy and  
P.euresy'. *Martinus, de Morb. Mesent.* also informs uS, that it  
brings on Inflammations and Abscesses in the Mesentery, with  
many dangerous Distampers; and even hastens Death itself,  
which may be confirmed by many examples, according to *Crato,  
Consil.* 22. *Lib.* 5. In which Case it is expedient to provoke  
the obstructed Evacuations by Stool, by Clysters, and prevent  
the threatening inflammation by Absorhents and fixed Diapho-  
reties, taken inwardly.

Remedies taken from the Animal Kingdom, which are seda-  
tive and anodyne, may be used with the greatest Safety to the  
Patient in such Distempers. Among .the Numher of **these**Remedies we reckon the Spine and Liver of Vipers, the ShaV-  
ings of the Teeth of the Sea-horse, or Sea-cow, the Penis of  
a Whale, and the Powder of a human Secundine dried; all  
which, heing mixed with lenient beaoardic Powders,are of excel-  
lent Use in composing the spasmodic and ConVulsive Strictures of  
the Intestines.

Tho' gentle and lenient Laxatives are known to afford great  
Relief in a Dysentery ; yet we should take care to use them  
with the utmost Caution. For, first, the more acrid Cathartics,  
which have a Mixture of Jalap, Scarnmony, and Coloquintida,  
act like so many Poisons in exasperating the spasmodic Motions ;  
and Mercurial Preparations produce the same Effect. For this  
Reason I cannot but wonder at some Writers, and particularly  
Mr. *Poyle,* who recommends Mercurius dulcis in a Dysentery ,  
for is is of such a Nature, that, when mixed with acrid Salts,  
which in this Distemper always abound in our Bodies, it is ten-  
dered caustic. Laxatives which are sweet, and easily undergo **a**Fermentation, are by no means proper in this Disorder ; **and**therefore a Patient ought to abstain from Decoctions of Prunes,  
Sena-leaVes, and laxative Syrups. Though the Piluhe Poly-  
chrestae, and temperate balsamic Pilis, exhibited in small Doses  
frequently are os singular Service, the first Days of the Disease,  
for correcting and evacuating ; yet when the Distemper seizes  
plethoric Persons with Heat, and a quick Pulse, I have lie-  
quently observed these Pilis of dangerous Consequence. In  
such a Case, it will be better judged to abstain from all Laxa-  
tives, that raise even the least Commotion of the Humours,  
and rather attempt a gentie evacuation, by a Decoction pre-  
pared of Whey, Tamarinds, and Rhubarb. When the Dis-  
ease begins with Violent Gripes in the lower Belly, I usually  
prescribe Anodynes, in Conjunction with evacuants ; and, sor  
this End, I generally exhibit, with good Success, two or three  
Doses, in twenty-sour Hours, of the Piluhe Aloephanginae, or  
rather Becherianae, mixed with an equal Quantity of the Piluhe  
de Styrace.

And I have srequentiy observed, that a laxative Infu-  
sion os Manna, taken at the End of a song-protracted  
Dysentery, and when all dangerous Symptoms have ceased,  
has again brought on the Gripes, and other noxious Dis-  
tempers : The Cause os such a Catastrophe must he owing  
to the Destruction of the Tone of the Intestines, which was  
before impaired by the Violent Spasms; and, therefore, **the**heft Way to restore this lost Strength, is by an Exhibition of  
proper CorroboratiVes.

The Root .of Ipecacuanha, which by manV is accounted a  
Specific against a Dysentery, see *A. N. C. Dec.* 2. *Anno* Io.  
*Obs.* I I 5. does not want its Use, though it Very srequentiy  
produces unhappy Effects. It may he exhibited with **the**greatest Success to robust Patients, as well as to those of a  
moister Nature, fuch aS Women.

An Exhibition *os* it may he also expedient, when a redun-  
dant Collection of Crudities adheres in the Prime Vise, or when  
a contagious Miasma is recent, and afflicts the Patient with **a**Nausea, a Retching to Vomit, an Uneasiness about the Prat-  
cordia, and a cutting Pain. It will he proper to administer **a**Remedy os this Sort, during the first Days os the Distemper ;  
and if the Patient be seized with a Plethora, or Fever, it will  
he expedient previoufly to open a Vein. But when the Dis-  
ease becomes more inveterate, and Stoois which are heth bloody  
and mucous are discharged, it may then he exhibited ; for it  
checks them a little, though, at the some time, it creates a

greater Uneasiness about the Praecordia ; so that we sseim entry  
find is necessary to restore the Evacuation by Stool, by means  
of emollient Clusters. Lastly, if a Redundancy *of Crudities*be lodged in the PrinDe Vie, it will he most proper to exhi-  
bit half a Dram of this Roos, with a laxative Decoction pre-  
pared of Manna, Rhubarb, and Tamarinds.

'λ e should never make use of such Remedies as stimulare  
the Intestines, inch as all neutral and digestive Salts, as  
the Tartarus Vittioiatos, the Arcanum Duplicatum, and the  
Salts obtained from het mineral Waters. And yet Nitre, as  
also Sal Prunelhe, which is greatly extolled by *Bsverius for* its  
refngeratiog and temperate Quality, is sometimes recommended  
as a proper Remedy ; and it should he mixed with absorbent  
Powders, if the Patient is either oppressed with Heat and  
Thirst, or of a choleric and bilious Constitution.

It is the general Opinion of many Physicians, and even of  
*Hippocrates* and *Galen,* as alfo of *Atari ion in Comment. in  
Lib. Hippocratis de Ratione Victus in Acutis,* that Venesection  
Ought not to he used in a Dysentery: And this may he laid down  
as a Maxim to he observed in Practice by our Countrymen (the  
*Germans).* But, after a long Course of Experience, I can  
affirm, that if the Patient is plethoric, and accustomed to drink  
Wine, and is, at the same time, seized with a continual Fever,  
together with the Dysentery, it is highly necessary to open  
a Vain, at the Beginning of the Distemper: For it is  
vain to dread a Diminution of Strength by Venesection, since  
not only more People, who labour under a Dysentery, die of  
**an** Instdinmation of the Intestines, but alfo plethoric Subjects,  
when oppressed with continual Fevers, die of Stagnations,  
Gangrenes, and Sphacelus, which are occasioned by nothing  
hut a Redundance of Blood. And, therefore. Venesection is  
the most proper Remedy for preventing Distemper, of fuch a  
dangerous Consequence. And there are not wanting Testi-  
monies of the most approved Writers, who greatly extol this  
kind of Remedy. Thus *Julius Casar Claudinus* informs us;  
that he has cured many of a Dysentery, by letting Blond.  
And *Riverius, Cent.* 2. *Obf. 27.* ίσ 44. *Amatus Lusttanus,  
Cent. Ί. disc* 48. *Altomarus de Mcdend. Corp, human. Mails  
Cap.* 74. *Botallus, Cap. 4. Sydenham, Oper. Med. Cap. de  
Dyfent.* and, among the more modern Authors, *Pasesli,* have  
supplied us with Observations of this Kind.

. I have been told by a Physician, who attended a Camp, that  
in curing a Dysentery, which raged there, upon the first Su-  
spicion of the Contagion, and even when the Signs appeared  
pretty evidently, a Diaphoretic, prepared of calcined and phi-  
losophically prepared Hartshorn, of diaphoretic Antimony, of  
the volatile Salt of Hartshorn, and Saffron, each ten Grains,  
exhibited with a warm Vehicle, produced excellent Effects, by  
disposing the Body to Sweat, and, after a Repetition of some  
Doses, checking the pernicious Violence of the Distemper.  
But should a great Quantity of Sordes he lodged in the  
Primae Vias. I am inclined to think, that a Remedy of this  
kind may he much more safely used asser the previous Exhibi-  
tion of a proper Evacuant, st is a very common and fatal  
Mistake of Physicians, when, in order to cure a violent Dysen-  
tery, they make an immoderate Use of the alexipharmic and  
theriacal Remedies, such as Eleoluaries made of Diafcordium,  
Theriaca Andromachi, Mithridate, and the Pulvis Pannonicus  
ruber, alexiphermic Essences, and hezoardic Tinctiircs ; sot I  
have frequently observed, that the Symptoms of an epidemic  
'Dyfentery have heen exasperated by too large an Exhibition  
of fuch hot and dry Remedies; and that Fevers, a Thirst, and  
great Heat within, have been occasioned by the Usio of them :  
And our Reason may inform us, that Medicines, which taife  
Commotions in the Blood, can by no means he proper Reme-  
dies in a Difeafe which derives its Source from a long-conti-  
nued inward Heat, which changes the sweet and temperate  
Humours of the Bedy into thofe of the bilious and salino-  
sulphureous Quality.

In a Dyfentery, many Physicians, in order to corredi **the**Acrimony of the Humours, to soften the Malignity of the  
Ulcers, and confolidato the corroded Substance of the Intestines,  
make too much use of glutinous and mucilaginous Remedies,  
as well internally as externally, especially in the way of Cly-  
sters ; sech as the Milk of various Animals, Decoctions of  
Sbeeps-feer, Solutions of Gum Tragacanth and Gum Arabic,  
Jellies of Animals, Sperma Ceti, and the Root of the larger  
Comfrey. Though thofe Remedies should not he entirely  
exploded, yet Physicians should observe a proper Medium,  
and proceed with great Caution in exhibiting them ; for these  
glutinous Substances, when injected into the Anus, produce a  
certain Vicinity, render the Ulcers much worse, and hinder  
their Cicatrisation : And it frequently happens, that, upon a  
Suppression of the Flux, they occasion a greater Collection of  
Sordes in the Belly, which induces more violent Spasms and  
Gripes.

Milk stone is not a proper Remedy in a Dysentery,  
especially if there he a Redundance of Sordes in the Primae  
Vise, because of the Coagulum which it easily undergoes  
there, and the Symptoms which **are to he** dreaded from

thence; but if it he boiled and mixed with **pore** running or  
Fountain-water, or even *Seltern* Mineral-waters, it will he  
of considerable Use. And Whey, which is so highly com-  
mended b’Z *Hippocrates* for its Efficacy in moderating Heat  
and Thirst, and for correcting, in some measure, the Acrimony  
os the Humours, is no contemptible Remedy in a Dysen-  
tery, and is much extolled *vyRasmundus A Fortis, Consult. Cap.*2. and *Sydenham.* Besides, pure Fountain-water, either chaly-  
heated or boil’d with the Sea-unicorn or calcin’d Hartshorn, or  
Bole, is an excellent Drink for Patients of all Ages for assaying  
Thirst and Heat, and dilating the acrimoninus Humours. *Sy-  
denhenrda* Decoction mav he allo very proper in this Case, which  
is made of Fountain-water, calcin'd Hartshorn, and **the Crum**of Bread made of the finest Flour. And ’tis well known **hew**much celebrated the Waters in *Italy* are for curing Dysenteries;  
such are thofe of *Tusia, Villa,* and some others; concerning  
which see *Fallopius de Thermis,* and *Caesialpinus in Quail. Med.*2I. L. 2. *de Medic. Facul. Cap.* to. she *German* Waters are  
of excellent Use in curing Dysenteries, as you may see *Ac N. C.  
Dec.* **I.** *Anno* 2. *Obf.*i 2**I**3. As there is no kind of Distemper so  
loathsome, nasty, and abominable, or which infects and vitiates  
the Air with putrid Exhalations so much as a Dysentery', we  
ought to direol the Patient not to discharge bis Stoois in the fame  
Room he steeps in, but rather in forne one adjoining to it, if it  
he tolerably warm, and he has Strength to retire to itand  
they should be forthwith removed. The noxious Quality of the  
Air should alfo be correctsd by Sussumigations of Mastich and  
Amber. For this Purpose I also watmiy recommend to my Pa-  
tients, in all contagious Diseases, to have Camphire about their  
Necks, if they can possibly hear the Smell of is. If Persons  
who labour under this Disease, have Strength to get out of Bed,  
it is proper for them to have some Vessel convenient for receiv-  
ing the Excrements under their Beds, upon which they may fit  
down, and ease Nature, provided it be fust tinctured and sea.  
soned with a warm Decoction of the Flowers of Mallows, Elder,  
and Fenugreek-feed.

There is scarcely any Disease, wherein a Refrigeration of the  
Feer is attended with such dangerous Consequences as a Dysen-  
tery. This is confirmed by Experience, and we see it fre-  
quently brings on Death. By this means I have often observed  
an Inflammation of the intestines, which ended in Death,  
brought on ; for the Feet being refrigerated, the Skin is con.,  
trailed, and the peccant Humours flow in greater Quantities  
into the Intestines: For which Reason it is highly expedient  
always to keep warm Bricks at the Soles of the Feet. Nothing  
is a greater Affliction to Persons labouring under this Distemper,  
than the perpetual Defoe of going to Stool, and a most trouble-  
some Tenesinus, in which they evacuate either nothing at all,  
or a very sinall Quantity of Mucus, more or less mixed with  
Blond : In which Cafe, the most efficacious Remedy is a Fo-  
mentation, prepared *of* Milk, in which Chamomile and Elder-  
flowers are helled ; or a Portion of the Mucilage of Fleawort,  
or of Quinces, or of Oil of sweet Almonds and the Yolk of  
Eggs, mixed with Saffron, injedled into the Anus. Those who,  
after a long-protractsd Dyfentery, begin to recover, and gather  
Strength, in order to regain the sonnet Strength of their Sto-  
mach and Intestines, which has heen much weakened by the  
Disease, ought to he particularly careful in observing a strict  
and exacti Regimen ; for I have frequently observed a Lientery,  
flow Fevers, a Consumption, and other chronical Distempers,  
follow a Negleol of this Kind. *Frederic Huffman.*

The incomparable *Sydenham,* treating of the epidemical Dis.  
tempers which raged in I669. I67O. I67I. and I672. gives  
the subsequent admirable Observations, relative to a Dyfcn-

In the Beginning of *August* I699. the dry Gripes appeared,  
and, during the Course of that Autumn, equalled, or rather  
exceeded, the Dysenteries which began to appear with them,  
with respect to the Numbers they attacked. Sometimes a Fever  
accompanied them, and sometimes not; . but they exactly  
resembled the Gripes which attended the Dysentery, that pre-  
vailed at the fime nine ; for they were extremely violent, and  
attached at Intervais, but no natural or mucous Stoois succeeded.  
They prevailed equally with the Dysentery throughout this  
Autumn; but appeared no more epidemically in the following  
Years of this Constitution. As these dry Gripes differ little  
either in their Nature, or the Method whereby they arc to he  
cured, from the Dysentery,' I proceed to treat of this last Dis-  
tern per.

The Dysentery generally makes its fust Attack, as it did at  
this time, in the Beginning of Autumn, and disappears for **a**time, upon rhe Approach of Winter -, but when a Num-  
**ber** of Years tend much to produce it epidemically, it may  
seize a sew at any other tube ; and abundance at the  
Beginning of Spring, or, perhaps, earlier, if warm Weather im-  
mediately succeeds a revere Frost, that went off suddenly.  
And though very sew may he attacked with it, yet as this  
happens at so unusual a Time, I am well convinced, that the  
Constitution eminently favours this Difease. And thus ir hap-  
**pened in these** Years wherein the Dysentery was very epide.

mica!; for sometimes if seiz'd a sew towards the End *os* Win-  
ter, or Beginning os Spring.

It sometimes begins with a Chilness and Slivering, imme-  
diately succeeded by a Heat of the whole Bedy, as is usual in  
Fevers; and, soon after. Gripes and Stoois succeed: It is  
indeed, frequently, not preceded by a Fever ; but the Gripes  
attack first, and Stoois soon ensue: intolerable Gripings, how-  
**ever,** and a painful Descent, as it were, os all the Boweis,  
always accompany the Stoois, which are very frequens, and  
all mneons, not excrernentitious, unless sometimes an excre-  
mentitious one intervenes, without any considerable Pain:  
The mucous Stoois are generally streak’d with Blond; but some-  
times not the least Blood is mixed with them, throughout **the**whole Course of the Disease. Nevertheless, if they he frequent,  
mucous, and accompanied with Griping, the Distemper may  
as justly be intituled a Dyfentery, as if Blood was discharged  
along with them. Further, if the Patient he in the Vigour of  
Life, or has heen heated by Cardises, a Fever arises, and **the**.Tongue is covered with a thick white Mucus; and, if he has  
been very much heated, it is black and dry; great Loss of  
.Strength, Lowness of Spirits, and all the Signs of an ill-con-  
ditioned Fever, are joined with it. This Disease occasions ex-  
Irerne Pain and Sickness, and greatly endangers Lise, if unskil-  
fully Heated ; for when the Spirits are much exhausted, and  
**the** vital Heat diminished, by frequent Stoois, hefore the Mat-  
**ter** causing the Disease can be expel'd from the Blond, a Cold-  
mess of the Extremities ensues, and the Disorder terminates in  
-Death in as little time, as that in which acute Diseases prove fetal:  
But is the Patient escapes for this time, several Symptoms, of **a**.different lKind, succeed: For Instance; sometimes, in the Pro-  
gross of the Disease, instead of those sanguineous Filaments  
which ate usually mix'd with the Stools in the Beginning, a  
large Quantity os pure Blood, unmix'd with Mucus, is Voided  
at every Stool; which, as it manifests an erosion of some of  
rhe larger Veffeis of the Intestines, threatens Death. Some-  
times, also, the Inteshnes are affected with an incurable Gan-  
grene, caused by the Violent Inflammation arifing from the  
-plentiful Afflux of the hot and sharp Matter to the affected  
.Parts. Moreover, at the Decline os the Disease, *Aphtha* fre-  
quently affect the internal Pans of the Mouth, especially when  
.the Patient has-been kept Very hot sor a long time, and the  
Evacuation of the peccant Matter check'd by Astringents, the  
Matter of the Disease not having been first carried off by Ca-  
thartics: These Aphthae generally portend approaching Death.

But if the Patient furvive the before-mentioned Symptoms,  
and the Disease proves lasting, the Intestines, at length, seem  
.to be affected successively downwards, till it he driven to **the**.Rectum, and ends in a Tenesmus ; upon which Occasion, the  
.natural.Stools (otherwise than it happens in a Dysentery) oc-  
.casion great Pain in the.Boweis, the Faeces, in their Passage  
-thro' them, abrading the small Intestines, still Very tender,  
.whereas the mucous Stoois only offend the Rectum, during **the**.time that the Matter is form'd therein, and discharg’d. But  
.tho' this Disease often proves mortal in grown Persons, and  
especially in the Aged, it is, nevertheless, very mild in Chil-  
-then, who have it sometimes for some Months, without any  
Inconvenience, provided the Cure Os it be lest to Nature.

What Similitude there is between the Dysentery here de-  
scrib'd, and the endemic Dysentery of *Ireland,* I know not,  
shaving hitherto had no Account of the latter. Neither have I  
discovered how far this Dyfentery resembles those happening  
in other Years here in *England.* For possibsy there may be  
as many Species of Dysenteries, as there are Kinds os Small-  
pox, and other epidemical Distempers, peculiar to different  
Constitutions, and which may therefore require a different Me-  
Ihod of Cure in some Particulars. Nor should this Procedure  
.of Nature so much raise our Wonder, fince 'tis universally ac-  
..knowledged, that the further we penetrate into any of her  
Works, the clearer Proofs we have of the exceeding Variety,  
.and almost divine. Contrivance of her Operations, which sar  
-surpass our Comprehension. So that whoever has undertaken  
to fathom these Matters, and search aster the Various Opera-  
tions of Nature, will find himself disappointed in his Expect-  
ation, and not succeed in the Attempt; and besides, if he  
he a judicious Person, he may expect to he censured for mak-  
ing the most useful Discoveries, for no other Reason but be-  
cause he was the first Inventor.

It must be further observ'd, that all epidemical Distempers,  
at their first Appearance, as far as can he judg'd from their Pine-  
nomena, seem to be of a more spirituous and subtile Nature,  
than when they become older; and, that the more they  
decline, the more gross and humoral they daily grow: For  
whatever kind of Particles thofe are, which, being intimately  
mix'd with the Air, are esteem'd to produce an epidemical  
Constitution, 'tis reasonable to conclude, that they are pos-  
**fessed** of a greater Power of acting at their first Appearance,  
than when their Force is weaken'd. Thus, in the Infancy of  
the Plague, scarce a Day pasted but some of those who were  
seized with it, died suddenly in the Streets, without having  
any previous. Sickness ; whereas, after, it had Continued for

some time, it destroy’d none, unless a Fever and Other Sym-  
ptoms preceded : Whence it clearly follows, that this Disease,  
tho’ it then took off fewer Persons, was more violent and  
acute in the Beginning, than afterwards, when its Influence  
was more extensive.

in like manner in the Dysentery under Consideration, alI  
the Symptoms were most severe in the Beginning, tho', with  
with respect to the Numbers affected thereby, it increased  
daily, till it came to its Height, when, consequentiy, more  
Persons died than in the Beginning: Yet the Symptoms in the  
Beginning were more Violent than in its Height, and much  
more so, than in the Decline thereof: And, at first, abundance  
more perished, in proportion to the Numbers of those affected.  
To this may he added, that the longer it continued, the more  
humoral it seemed to be: For Instance, the first Autumn,  
several had no Stools at all: But, with respect to the Severeness  
of the Griping, the Violence of the Fever, sudden Decay of  
Strength, and other Symptoms, it much exceeded the Dysen-  
.teries of the following Years. And further, **the** Dysentery  
accompanied with Stoois, which appeared first, seemed to he  
of a more spirituous and subtile Nature, than those that sue-  
**ceeded;** sor in the first Dysenteries, the Inclination to Stoois  
and Straining were greater and more frequent; and the Stoois,  
especially the natural ones, less, both in point of Quantity and  
Frequency : But generally as the Disease proceeded, the Gri-  
pings abated, and the Stools became more natural; and, at  
length, the epidemical Constitution declining, the Gripes **were**scarce felt, and the excrementitiouS or natural Stoois **exceeded**the mucous ones in Numhet.

To proceed, at length, to the curative Indications : After  
having attentively considered the Various Symptoms attending  
this Disease, I discovered it to be a Fever of a particular Na-  
ture, turned inwards upon the intestines ; by means of which,  
the hot and sharp Humours that were contained in, and agita-  
Ied by the Blood, were thrown off by the meseraic Arteries,  
.upon-these Parts, whence Blond was discharged by Stool, **the**.Mouths os the Veffeis being opened by the Impulse of **the**Blood and Humours flowing thereto ♦. And by the Violent and  
frequent Efforts os the intestines, to discharge the sharp Hu-  
.mours that continually Vellicate them, the Mucus, **wherewith**their Inside is naturally covered, is discharg'd more or less coi.  
pioufly at every Stool. The Indications os Cure, therefore,  
seem to he obvious: For nothing more appears to he necessary;  
than, first, to make an immediate ReVuhton of these sharp Hu-  
mours by Bleeding; and, afterwards, to reduce the Remainder  
to a due Temperature; and, then, to evacuate them by Pur-  
gatives.

I therefore used the following-Methed : Upon heing call'd  
in, I immediately directed Bleeding in the Arm, gave an  
Opiate the same evening; and, the next Morning, this gentie  
purging Potion, which I frequently use:

Take of Tamarinds, half an Ounce; the Leaves of Sena;  
two Drams; Rhubarb, one Dram and an half: Boil them  
together in a sufficient Quantity os Water, to leave three  
Ounces os the strain'd Liquor; in which dissolve Manna,  
and solutive Syrup os Roses, os each an Ounce : Mix  
them together sor a purging Potion, to he taken in **the**Morning early.

I commonly prefer this Draught to an Electuary made of  
a small Quantity os Rhubarb ; for tho' this Root be exhibited  
to evacuate Choler, and acrimonious Humours, yet, unless **a**proper Quantity of Manna or solutive Syrup of Roses be mixed  
with it, to quicken its Operation, it avails little in curing **the**-Dysentery. And because it is certain, that the most gentle  
Cathartics sometimes increase the Gripings, and occasion **a**general Depression and Disorder of the Spirits, by the adven-  
titious Commotion they raise in the Blood and Humours, dur-  
ing their Operation, I therefore commonly give an Opiate ear-  
lier than is usual after Purging; sor Example at any Hour  
.in the Afternoon, provided it seems to have done operating:  
And this I do, in order to quiet the Disturbance I have raised.  
I repeat the Cathartic twice more, interposing a Day between  
each, and exhibit an Opiate aster every Purge, at the Time  
above-mentioned; and direct it to be repeated Morning and  
Night, on the intermediate Days, in order to diminish **the**Violence of the Symptoms, and obtain a Respite, whilst I am  
employed in evacuating the peccant Humour. The Opiate I  
principally used was liquid Laudanum, in the Quantity of **six-**teen or eighteen Drops, in any cordial Water, sor a Dose.

After Bleeding and Purging once, I allowed some mild Car-  
diac to he taken hetween whiles, throughout the Course of  
**the** Disease, as Plague-water, compound Scordium-water, and-  
the. like : For Instance,

Take of the distilled Waters of black Cherries and Straw-  
berries, os each three Ounces; Plague-water, compound  
Scordium-water, and small Cinnamon-water, of each an  
Ounce 5. prepared Pearl, one Dram and an-half; fine

Sugar, enough to sweeten it; and half a Dram of damash  
Rose-water, to give it an agreeable Taste; Mix all toge-  
ther for a Julap ; of which let the Patient take four *or*five Spoonfuls, when saint, or at Pleasure.

But I used these principally, in aged and phlegmatic Persons,  
in order-to raise their Spirits in some measure, which are much  
depressed in this Disease by the Violence of rhe Stoois. Their  
Drink was Milk, boil'd with three times as much Water, or  
the white Decoction, as it is called, made of bumt Hartshorn,  
and the Crumb of white Bread, of each two Ounces, boil'd  
in three Pints of Water to two; and afterwards sweetened with  
a sufficient Quantity os fine Sugar, and sometimes Postet-think;  
or, where the Loss of Spirits required it, they drank cold, for  
their common Drink, a Liquor made by boiling half a Pint of  
*Canary,* and a Quart of Spring-water together. Thein Diet was  
sometimes Panada, and sometimes Broth, made of lean Mutton..  
I kept the Aged more in Bed, and allowed them a freer Use of  
any cordial Water they had been accustom'd to, than was pro-  
per sor Children, or young Persons. This Method exceeded all  
those ! had hitherto experienced, in conquering this Disease,  
which, for-the most part,- yielded to the third Purge.

But, is it proved so obstinate as not to yield to these Means,  
**I** gave the former Opiate every Morning and Evening, till it  
went quite off; and the more effectually to conquer it, I have  
Ventur'd to give a larger Dose of Laudanum, than that above  
specified, that is, twenty-five Drops every eighth Hour, is the  
former Dose proved too weak to stop the Flux. I likewise  
ordered a Glyster,. made os half a Pint of Milk, and an Ounce  
and half os *Fenice* Treacle, to be injected every Day, which  
is, in effect, an admirable Remedy in all kinds of Loosenesses.  
Nor indeed have I hitherto sound the least Inconvenience hap-  
pen from so frequent a Repetition of Opiates, (whatever Mis-  
chief the Unexperienced imagine will follow from hence) tho' I  
have known several who have taken them every Day, for some'  
TVceks, when the Disease proV'd inveterate. But it must he  
noted here, that when the Flux amounts-only to a Looseness,  
omitting Bleeding-and strong Purging, it will suffice to give  
half a Dram.os Rhubarb, more or less, in proroption to the  
Strength os the Patient, every Morning, made up into a Bolus,  
with a sufficient Quantity of Diascordium, adding to it two  
Drops os Oil of Cinnamon; and exhibiting an Opiate the  
following Evening: For Example,

Take of small Cinnamon-water, one Ounce ; liquid Lauda-'  
num, fourteen Drops : Mix them together.

In the mean time tise the Diet above specified in the Cure  
Of the Dysentery, and inject the Glyster there commended,  
every Day, if there is Occasion.

Now to evince the Excellence of the Method here deliver’d  
by a single instance ; for I will not trouble the Reader unne-  
cessarily with many : The Rev. Mr. *Belke,* Chaplain to the  
Earl of *St. Albans,* being seized with a Violent Dysentery,  
during this Constitution, sent for me. to attend him, and he  
was recovered by this Method.

Children affected with this Disease are to be treated in the  
same manner, but the Quantity of Blood to he taken away,  
and the Doses both os the Purgative and Opiate must he dimi-  
nished in proportion to their Age ; so that, sor instance, two  
Drops os liquid Laudanum is a sufficient Dose for a Child os a  
Year old.

The liquid Laudanum, which I constantiy use, aS above  
intimated, is prepar’d in the following manner . ' \*

Take of *Spanisu* Wine, one Pint ; Opium, two Ounces ;

Saffron, one Ounce ; Cinnamon and Cloves, reduc'd to  
Powder, of each one Dram: Infuse them together in a  
Bath-heat sor two or three Days, till the Tincture be-  
comes of a due Consistence ; and after straining it off,  
set it by for Use.

*or .*

I do not indeed judge that this Preparation is to he preser’d  
**to the** solid Laudanum os the Shops, on account of its.Vir-  
rues; but I give it the Preference sor its more convenient  
Form, and the greater Certainty of dividing it into Doses, aS  
it may be dropt into Wine, a distil’d Water, or any other Li-  
quor. And here I cannot forbear mentioning, with Grati-  
tude, the Goodness of the Supreme Being, who has supplied-  
affiicted Mankind with Opiates sor their Relies; no other  
Remedy heing equally powerful to overcome a great Number  
**of** Diseases, or to eradicate them effectually. And, notwith-  
standing there are Persons who endeavour to persuade the Cre-  
dulous, thet almost all the Virtues of Opiates in general, and  
**os** Opium in particular, chiefly depend on then artful Prepa-.  
ration of them ; yet whoever puts it to the Test of Experience,  
and uses the simple Juice as frequently, and as cautioufly, aS any  
**of** its Preparations, will certainly find very littie Difference  
hetween them, and he convinced,, that the wonderful effects-

of Opium are owing to the native Goodness and ETeellence of  
the Plant that affords it, and nor to the Dexterity of **the**Artist. Moreover, this Medicine is so necessary an Instrument  
in the Hands of a ikilful Person, that the Art of Physic would  
he defective and imperfect without it ; and whoever is tho-  
roughly acquainted with its Virtues, and the manner of using  
it, will perform greater things than might reasonably he ex-  
pected from the Use os any single Medicine. For it must  
certainly argue Unikilfulness, and a very (lender Knowledge  
os its Virtues, to understand only how to apply it, in order to  
procure Sleep, ease Pain, and check a Looseness, since it may  
he suited to several other Purposes, and is, indeed, a most  
excellent Cardiac, not to say the only one hitherto dis-  
cover'd. . -

- Dysenteries were in general to he treated in this manner :  
But it must he observed, that as this Dysentery was of a more  
spirituous and subtile Nature at fust, when it appear'd, than  
in the subsequent Years, it yielded less readily to Purgatives,  
than to those Medicines that diluted And cooled the Blood, as  
well aS the sharp Humours separated from it into the intestinal  
Duct: And therefore, during the first Autumn, wherein the  
dry Gripes and Dysentery prevail'd, I always used the follow-  
ing Method with Success for both, till colder Weather sue-  
ceeded, when I sound it less effectual, even in the same Year ;  
and in the following Years, when the Disease had lost much  
of its Subtilty, and prov'd more humoral, it availed not at  
all. I proceeded in this manner: If the Patient was young, I  
directed Bleeding in the Arm, and, an Hour or two aster, a  
large Quantity of Liquor to be taken, with a View of dilu-  
ting, according to the Method I practis’d in the *Cholera Mor-  
bus* ; except that here, instead-of Chicken-broth or Postet-  
drink, I substituted Whey to be drank cold, in the same Quan-  
tity as in that Disease, but ordered the Glysters os the same  
to be injected warm, without an Admixture os Sugar, or any  
other Ingredient. I always found the Gripes and bloody Stoois  
go *off* upon the Discharge os the fourth Glyster. This Busi-  
ness being over, and all the Whey evacuated, which. If the  
Patient diligently pursues it, takes up only two or three Hours,.  
he was immediately put to Bed, where he soon sell into a spon-  
taneous Sweat, (occasion’d by the Mixture of the Whey with  
the Bloed) which I ordered to be continued sor twenty-sour  
Hours, but not at all provok'd by Medicines ; allowing him;nothing more than warm Milk during this Time, which he  
likewise used, without any thing else, three or four Days aster  
he lest his Bed. If a Relapse happens, either from rising, or  
leaving off the Milk-diet, too soon, the fame Process must be  
repeated. Now is this Method be certain and speedy, no judi-  
cious Person will reject it, because it does not come recom-  
mended with a pompous Multiplicity of Remedies.

. That a Fever, attended with such Symptoms aS we have-  
enumerated above, happens in those Countries, and at those  
Times, wherein Dysenteries prevail epidemically; and that the  
Method os Cure, here delivered, -is agreeable thereto ; is still  
further confirmed by the Testimony os Dr. *Butler,* who accom-.  
panied his Excellency *Henry Howard,* Embassador from his *Brsu  
tannic* Majesty’ to the Emperor os *Morocco,* in *Africa.* This Gen-  
tleman allured me, that the Dysentery raged at that time epide-  
mically, in that Kingdom, aS it generally does ; .and that the  
Fever accompanying it, resembled the Fever above described,  
which he treated according to our Method, with constant Suc-  
cess, both at *Tangier,* and other Places, whether the Patients  
were *Moors* or *Englishmen.* Now neither os us was obliged  
to the other sor this Method; het, being at so vast a Distance  
we both casually sell upon the same. And he also informed 1me, that the Method of diluting plentifully in the Dysentery  
succeeded admirably in those Parts ; and, indeed, I conceive it  
reasonable, that this Method should be attended with greater  
Success in that hot Climate, than in *England.*

. in the first Autumn wherein this Constitution prevail'd.  
Dr. *Cox,* heing seiz'd with a Very acute Dysentery, by my  
Advice, followed the above-mentioned Method, whereby he  
was foon, safely, and expeditioufly cured : For aster rhe Dis-  
charge os the fourth Glyster, at which time I happened to be  
with him, the Gripes and bloody Stools disappear'd; and there  
was occasion for nothing further to complete the Cure, except  
keeping his Bed for the Time above specified, and using **a**Milk-diet. And this Gentieman afterwards recovered several  
by the same Method, at the Close of Autumn ; but the follow-  
ing Year, making Trial of it again, he sound it sail him.

\* We have already taken notice, that when this Disease runs  
to a great Length, it often affects all the Intestines gradually  
downwards, till at length it fixes in the Rectum, with a con-  
tinual Inclination to go to Stool; whereby only a Mucus,  
ting'd with Blood, is discharged. In this Case, I conceive, *it*would he useless to attempt the Cure, either by any os the  
above-mentioned Methods; by detergent, agglutinant, or  
astringent Glysters, which are ordinarily injected, - according  
to the different States of the supposed Ulcer ; or by Fomenta-  
tions, Bathe, Fumigations, and Suppositories, suited to the  
same Purposes a .For 'tis apparent, that this Disorder: does not

DYSODES, δυσώδης, from δὑς, importing bad, and Usu,  
to finch, of an ill Smell, fetid. By δυσἀδης κοιλίη, we arc  
to understand, in *Hippocrates,* **as** *Foesius* says, a fetid Dis-  
order of the small Intestine ; or, as he exprefles it,  
**I** *Prorrhet.* I58. εἰλεὸν δυσώδη. *Dyfodes* is the Name of a  
Malagma for the Pleurisy, and of an Acopon , the Compo-  
sitions of which are describ'd by *Galen, de C. M. P. G. Lib. J.  
Cap.* 12, 13. and by *Paulus, Lib. J. Cap.* 18, 19.

DYSONEIROS, δυσονβρος, from δὑς, importing had, and  
«νβρον, a Dream. Producing troublesome Dreams. *Dioscorides,  
L.si. Co* 7. informs us, that new Wine has this Effect.

DYSOREXIA, δυσορεξια, from δὑς, importing bad, and  
ορεξις. Appetite. A bad or diminish'd Appetite.

DYSORGIA, δυσοργίη, from δὑ", importing Malignity,  
and οργή, Anger, Wrath, in *Hippocrates, ’xoci. durAp* ἰητρ. and  
περὶ χυμῶν, is implacable Anger Or Resentment.

DYSPEPSIA, δυσπεψια, from δὑς, importing difficult, or  
bad, and πέπτω, to concoct. Difficulty os Digestinn ; or  
rather a deprav'd Digestion, when the Aliments in the Sto-  
mach, for want of a due Strength of the digestive Organs,  
follow their spontaneous Tendency, and contract an **alcaline**or acid Putrefaction. *Galen, de Sympt. Disserent. C. An*

DYSPHONIA, δυσφῳνία, from δὑς, importing difficult,  
and φωνὴ, the Voice. A Difficulty of speech.

DYSPHOROS, δύσφορος, from δὑς, importing difficultly,  
and φέρω, to bear, difficult to he borne, almost intolerable,  
is a Word applied by *Hippocrates* to Various Subjects, with  
littie Difference in **the** Signification, winch imports the **same**as here given. Agreeable to this, *Hefychius* expounds δύσφορος  
by χαλεπὸς, Vexatious, troublesome.

DYSPNOEA, δύσπνοια, from δὑς, importingDissiculty,  
and πνἐω, to breathe.

*Dys.pncea, J'vaxvata,* is defin'd by *Galen, Lib.* I. περὶ δύσπ.  
βλάβη τις τῆς ἀναπνοῆς, " some Injury, or injurious Affection  
" of Respirationas the Name itself, he says, imports. *Hip\*  
poor ales,* in many Places, uses the Word δύσπνοον, *(Dys.pnoonf*in the same Sense ; as, for Instance, in *Coac.* where he says,  
τὸ φρικῶδες καὶ τὸ δύσπγουν ἐν τἁῖσι πονοισι σημεῖα φθινώδεα,  
" Shiverings, with **a** Difficulty of Breathing, under Pains, are  
" Prognostics of a Consumption.”^ Thus μακρὶπνουν, and  
Βραχύπνουν, **are** expounded in *Galen, Lib.* 3. περὶ δυσπν. by  
μακμάπνοια, and βραχύπνοςα, " song Breathing, and short  
Breathing." Δυσπνοικοἰ, *(Dys.pnceci*J in the Author os **the***Definitiones Medica,* are such as draw their Breath, as it were,  
through a strait Passage ; and *Galen, de C. M. S. L. Lib. J.  
ad Finem,* says of them, they have the Bronchia of them Lungs  
stuffed with gross and Viscous Humours.

*Asthma, aaheut, in Hippocrates,* is a quick and difficult  
Respiration, increased to a great Degree, as it happens to Per-  
sons after swift Running, or Violent Exercise, and that without  
a Fever. To this Purpose *Galen, Com, ad Aph.* 26. Lib. 3.  
says, that an Asthma, which is the Name by which the *Greeks*Call a quick Respiration, or such as is incident to those who  
run, or use any other Violent Motion, happens in these Cases,  
because an Animal in Exercise wants much Respiration ; but,  
when not caused by Exercise, it proceeds from a Straitness os the  
Cavities of the Lungs, winch are stuffed with Defluxions from  
the superior Parts. The same Author, *Com. ad Aph.* 46. *Lib.*6. fays, that there are many Sorts of *Dyfpnaea* ; among which  
*Hippocrates* uses to call by the Name os *Asthma* that only, in  
which there is a quick and dense Respiration ; sor though we  
now use άσθμαένειν to express such a Respiration which is con-  
sequent upon Running, and Vehement Exercise, yet those who  
lived next after *Hippocrates,* call'd a certain chronical Disease,  
some of them simply. Asthma, others *Orthopnoea*; in which  
the Patients labour under a continual Difficulty of Respiration,  
or *Dyspnoea,* without a Fever. Again, *Com.* 4. *in Lib.* 6.  
*Epid,* he writes, that when this Kind of *Dyfpnaea* is increased  
to a Vehement Degree, it is called an *Asthma* and *Orthopnoea,*being without a Fever, and caused by thick and Viscous Hu-  
mours, obstructing the Passage of the Breath, or some crude  
Tuhercle in the Lungs : And, a little aster, he fays, that the  
Humour contained in the Tubercle bring communicated to the  
*Afpcra Artesia,* **the** Shertness of Breath happened to he in-  
creased, and was then no lunger call’d πυκνόποια, *(Pycnepcra)*short or quick Breathing, but took the Name of *Asthma. Paulas*also. Lib. 3. *Cap.* 29. gives the following Description of  
Asthmatics : They, says he, who, without a Fever, setch their  
Breath short, as when after swift Running, are, from that  
Symptom, call'd *Asthmatics* ; and the same Persons, because,  
out of Fear of Strangulation, they keep the whole Body of the  
Thorax in a strait or erect Posture, are call'd *Orthepneies*[from όρθὸς, strait or direct, and πνἐω, to breathe]. This Af-  
fection proceeds from **a** Stuffing of **the** Bronchia of the Lungs  
with gross and Viscous Humours ; but a *Dyfpnaea* is a common  
Symptom to this and many other Diseases. This Description  
*Paulus* has borrow'd from *Galen, de C. M. S. L.* who adds,  
that the Patients are obliged to raise the upper Parts of their  
Bed, on which they rest their Thorax, for sear of Strangulation  
in their Sleep, for these Inspiration, he says, is not sufficient

proceed from an Ulcer of the Rectum, but rather from this,  
that in proportion as the Intestines recover their Tone, they  
deposit the Remains of the mothific Matter on this Pars,  
which, being continually irritated thereby, discharges Part of  
the mucous Matter at every Stool, wherewith the Inside of the  
Intestines is naturally covered. For this Reason, the Part  
affected must he strengthened to expel the small Remains of  
the morbific Mattes, aS the other Intestines have already  
done. And this Purpose is only answered by such Medicines  
as strengthen the Body in general; for the Application of any  
kind ossTopic to the Part affected, bring incommodious, will  
rather debilitate than strengthen it. The Disease, therefore,  
must he Borne, till the Strength can he recovered by a resto-  
rative Diet, and the freer Use of some particularly grateful  
cordial Liquor; for the Tenesmus will go off spontaneoufly, in  
the same Degree as the Strength returns.

It sometimes happens, tho' Very seldom, that a Dysentery,  
ill-treated in **the** Beginning, afflicts a particular Person for  
several Years, the whole Mass of Blond having obtain’d a dys-  
enteric Disposition; whence the Intestines are continually  
supplied with hot and acrimonious Humours, whilst the Patient,  
in the mean time, continues pretty capable of following his  
Business. I met with an Instance of this lately in a Woman,  
who was perpetually afflicted with this Disease, during the three  
last Years os this Constitution; and aS she had Abundance of  
Medicines before applying to me, omitting other Remedies, I  
only directed Bleeding, and was encouraged to repeat it **fre-**quently, at considerable Intervals, aS well from the Colour of  
the Blood, which resembled that of pleuritic Patients, as from  
the great Relief the Patient obtained by every Bleeding: By  
which means she at length recovered.her former Health.

. Before I finish, this Particular is to he remarked; which is,  
that tho' in these Years, wherein Dysenteries rag'd fo epide-  
mically, the aboVe-mention'd Evacuations were absolutely ne-  
cessary to be made, previous to the Use of Laudanum; yet in  
any Constitution, which has a less Tendency to this Disease,  
they may safely he omitted, and the Cure completed by the  
shorter Method, that is, by exhibiting Laudanum alone, in  
the manner already delivered. And let this suffice for the  
Dysentery. *Sydenham.*

. The illustrious Author aboVe-quoted was too honest a Man  
to disguise any Hints he had taken from practical Authors, and  
. conceal their Names; otherwise one would be inclin'd to  
think, that *Alexander Trallian* had furnish’d him with Part of  
the Doctrine he lays down, relative to the Cure of a Dysen-  
tery. This Author insista strongly on the Excellencies of Milk,  
and recommends Bleeding in that Kind of Dysentery, which  
he cash Rheumatical, to two Heminas. He very justly con-  
demns the rash and undistinguishing Practice of some, who im-  
mediately throw in Opiates; sor these do but bind up the Hu-  
mours for a time, affect the Head and Strength, and occasion  
a more Violent Return of the Flux afterwards. He takes notice,  
that in a true Dysentery, where there is an Exulceration, Mat-  
ter is often mistaken for Slime: And I helieVe, fays Dr. *Freind,*we often meet with Mistakes, which are quite the reverse, of  
Slime bring taken for Matter.

*. Pliny* recommends quenching hot Iron in Water fora Dys-  
entery. *Dioscorides* quenches it in Wine too for the like  
Purpose.

*Avenroar* gives an account of being cured of a Dysentery by  
wearing an Emerald upon his Belly ; and, in the like Case, he  
advises the giving it in Powder, to about six Grains.

... Dr. *Barry,* in his Treatise of a Consumption, gives a Case  
os a Person cured of a scorbutic Dysentery, by taking no Nou-  
rishment for three Weeks, but the Whites of new-laid Eggs,  
dissolved in the white Decoction prepared with Lime-water. Joy  
these Means, and the Use os Oil of sweet Almonds, and Sperma  
Ceti, he was quickly cured, though hesore despair'd of.

*. jo. Ger. Hen. Kramerus* assures us, we may depend upon a  
very good Effect, in the Core of a Dysentery, from a De-  
coction of common Millet-seed, call'd St. *Ambrose's* Syrup. ‘

. According to *Heurnius,* in his Commentary on the Aphorisms  
os *Hippocrates, L. An Aph.* 5. Patients who have a Leg, or any  
other Memher, amputated, are sometimes seized with a bloody  
Dysentery. See **ARTHRITIS, . INTESTINA, and DIAR-  
RHOEA.**

DYSePULOTOS, δυσεπήλωΓος, from δὑς, importing  
Difficulty, and οῦλῆ, a Cicatrix. An Epithet sor an Ulcer winch  
. is difficult to he heal'd. *DysiepUloiicus* is the fame.

DYSEXANALOTOS, δυσεξανιέλιουτος, .from δὑς, import-  
ing Difficulty, and άναλίσκω, to confume. An Epithet for  
any thing not easily consumed, or digested. *Castellus.*

DYSEXODOS, δυσέξιδος, (from δήι, importing Diffi-  
culty, or Malignity, and ^ξοδος, an Egress, Passage, or going  
out) what is difficult to he forc’d out or remov'd. The Word,  
in this Sense, occurs in *Lib. An Epid. AEgr.* 3o. where it is  
spoken. *of* lax Tumors affecting the Thighs in a *Leucophleg-  
matia.*

. DYSIATOS, δυσίατος, from δὑς, importing Difficulty,  
and ίἀρμαι, to heal, or cure. Difficult os Cure,

*to serve* their Respiration, though their Thorax he dilated to  
the utmost ; whence there appears to he some preternatural  
Constriction or Straitness withinthat Part, ofwhich the Patients  
themselves are plainly sensible. Thus *Galen.*

*Orthopnoea, iiferrreaa,* from ὸνθὸς, strait, or erect, and πνέω,  
to breathe, is breathing with the Neck in a strait and erect  
Posture ; for the Patient, under this Disorder, is affected with  
so great a Difficulty of Respiration, that he dares not lie down  
for fear of Suffocation, but is obliged to fetch his Breath with  
his Neck and Therax in an erect Posture. The Cause is a  
Straitness of the Lungs, and its Vessels, occasion'd by an In-  
flammation, or some Humour contained in the Cavities of the  
Lungs. *Galen, Com. o.. in Prorrhet.* fays, " He, s*Hippo-  
" crates)* and all others, call, by the Name of *Orthopnoea,* that  
" Species of a *Dyspnoea,* in which the Patients are suffocated  
" when lying down, and are hardly able to support themselves  
" with the Therax erect, without something at their Baeks.  
" For the *Afpcra Arteria,* which has its Beginning at the  
" Larynx, and is distributed in the Lungs, is, together  
" with the Neck, dilated, by extending the Therax in an  
" erect Posture; and all its Branches, which disperse themselves  
" over the Lungs, are at the same time dilated, and the in-  
" ternal Capacity of the Lungs enlarg'd. Hence it is, that  
" from a Peripneumony, and those winch are call'd asthmatic  
" Affections, arises' an *Orthopnoea,* as it does, for the same  
" Reason, in a very severe Quinsey, where the internal  
" Muscles of the Larynx, heing inflam'd, obstruct the Passage  
" os Respiration ; sor this Disorder also is exasperated by a de-  
" cumhent Posture, from an increase of the Straitness of the  
" Parts." Again, *Com. An in Lib. de R. V. I. A.* explaining  
" the dry *Orthopncea* of *Hippocrates,* he says, " Whet he  
*" (Hippocrates^* calls a dry *Orthopnoea,* is a *Dyspnoea,* which,  
" without Cough or Spitting, is so Violent upon the Patient,  
" as not to suffer him to he down without being suffocated.''  
In *Lib. J. Epid,* the Sistar of *Harpalides,* four or five Months  
gone with Child, is describ'd as labouring under a dry Cough,  
Orthopncea, Asthma, and sometimes a Suffocation, so that  
she was always obliged to sit up in her Bed, and to steep in that  
Posture. She continued thus near two Months, and was then  
relieved by a Cough, in which she expectorated great Quantities  
of mature, pituitous, and white Matter, and was at last de-  
livered of a Female Child. i'

*Dyspnoea,* in general, implies a Difficulty of Breathing,  
which, .in a greater Degree, is call'd Asthma; bus, in an ex-  
treme Degree, it is call'd *Orthopncea.*

A Difficulty of Breathing may he caused by every Distemper  
which can affect any Part of the Thorax, particularly the  
Hears, large Arteries, and Lungs; as an Erysipelas, or In-  
flammation of the Lungs, crude Tubercles, Vomicas, Poly-  
puses, and many other Disorders, which are taken notice of  
under their respective Articles. But our present Subject is, that  
Species of *Dyspnoea,* which is usually Call'd an *Asthma,*and, by the Vulgar, a *Phthisic.*

**CASE** *I.*

The Son of Mr. *Haltzvvelt* became Asthmatic, in con-  
sequence of a Fall, which produced a Concussion of his Brain ;  
and at last, an uncommon Load of Humours selling on his  
Lungs, he died.

Upon opening his Body, all the Parts of his Lungs were  
sound stuff'd with phlegmatic and viscid Humours. *Fabr. Hila.  
Cent.* I. *Observat.* 2.

**CASE Π.**

Mrs. *Rouquetre,* a Woman of sixty Years of Age, very sat,  
corpulent, and accustom'd to a sedentary Life, about fifteen  
Years ago, hegan to labour under a Difficulty os Breathing,  
winch gradually increased to such a Degree, that, when she  
went up any Stairs, she was obliged to stand still,, and recover  
her Breath, on every third or fourth Step. But, about the Be-  
ginning of *Junuary* I642. happening to take a Journey when  
the Winds were southerly, and the Weather rainy, she was  
suddenly seiz'd with a Defluxion of Humours, partly on her  
Lungs, and partly on her Jaws. By this means her Difficulty  
of Breathing was increased, and a Tumor appearing on her  
Right Cheek, her Jaws could not open farther than to allow  
her to sip a littie Broth. She had also, for several Years, been  
troubled, now-and-then, with an Erysipelas of her Left Leg,  
which frequentiy used to exulcerate, and with which Symptom  
it had more remarkably appear'd, before she was seiz'd with this  
Defluxion of Humours. Being call'd to her on the eighth Day  
of her Disorder, I found her Pulse unequal, intermitting at  
every third or fourth Stroke, and her Respiration carried on  
with the greatest Difficulty. From these Symptoms, I suspected  
’ that there must he some terrible Disorder, not only in the

Lungs, but also in the Heart itself, or in the Vessels contiguous  
to it. And, indeed, this Prognostic was still more confirm'd  
**by the Ulcer of the Erysipelas becoming suddenly dry, accord-**

Ing to Aphorism **25. 6. Besides, the Tumor of her Cheek**disappearing a few Days aster, her Jaws nevertheless remained  
closed ; and then, indeed, it appear'd, that their Constriction  
proceeded from a Convulsion os the Muscles appointed for  
moving them. On **the** fifteenth Day of the Difcase, pretty  
early in the Morning, her Right Eye was found shut, the other  
at the same time remaining open. This Symptom ow'd its  
Birth to a Palsey of the Eye-brow, and was the unlucky  
Omen of a more terrible Disorder ; for that same Afternoon  
she was seiz'd with a flight Apoplexy ; from which she in some  
measure recover’d, in the Space of two Hours ; but her Left  
Side became paralytic, and, her Strength gradually deereasing,  
**she** died three Days after. Through the whole Stages of **the**Disease, neither a Cough nor Stertor accompanied her Difficulty  
of Breathing, except on the Day before she died.

Upon opening her Body, I found her Spleen so putrid, that,  
by a gentie Compression, it would fall to Pieces. The Sub-  
stance of her Lungs was of a livid Colour, moisten'd with **a**watery Humour; and one of their Lobes, lying on the Left  
Side, was sill'd with putrid and purulent Phlegm. The Right  
Ventricle ofher Heart appear'd, without its internal Membrane,  
so putrid also, and exulcerated, that its fleshy Fibres, upon  
being touch'd with **the** Points of one's Fingers, fell to Pieces.  
Its Right Auricle appear'd preternaturally large, and was filled  
with a certain fleshy Substance, which, heing partly red, and  
partiy blackish, resembled concreted Blond, but could not he  
divided with one's Hands. I am of Opinion, that these two  
Disorders of the Right Ventricle and Auricle were the Causes  
of the Inequality and Intermission of her Pulse, whilst the  
Heart, endeavouring to throw off the uneasy Load, was agitated  
with Various Commotions. To this the Interruption or Inter-  
ception *os* the natural Pulse was owing. It is, on the other  
hand, sufficiently plain, that her Difficulty of Breathing pro-,  
ceeded from the Infarction of her LunoS. *Rauerius, Cent.* 2.  
04.77.

**C Α S E HL**

. The illustrious Cardinal *Caetanus,* after the Closing up of an  
Issue in his Right Leg, was for four Months troubled with a  
Respiration preternaturally quick, frequent,. and resembling  
that of those who are overheated by some Violent Exercise ;  
but his Inspiration was attended with a greater Difficulty than  
his Expiration. His Thirst was great, his Face high-colourfd,  
and his Nights passed without Sleep. What he spit up was in  
small Quantity, and somewhat saltish. A flow Fever at the  
same time accompanied all these Symptoms; and, in three  
Months time, his Disorder put an End to his Life.

Upon opening inis Body, his Lungs. were found full of  
Vesicles ; which, when open'd, yielded a Water of a yellowish  
Colour. *Laelius a Fonte, Consultat.*

**C A S Ε IV.**

**A** Tubercle of the Lungs may he of two Kinds, one crudes  
and incapable of Suppuration, such as the *Steatoma esc Ache-  
ronta :* Tumors of this Kind, *Columbus [Lib.* I5J says, he  
has often met with in dissecting the Bedies os those, who, during  
their Lives, had been afflicted with a Difficulty of Breathing.  
The other Kind tends to Suppuration, such as that under which  
the Daughter of *Agesis* labour'd, mention'd by *Hippocrates,*4. *6. Epid.* 4. which was, nevertheless, not accompanied with a  
Fever. Hence I infer, that Pus may he contained in the Lungs  
without any concomitant Fever. *Hi Saxonia, Preelect. Pract. .  
Pant's.* (26. §. 4) I dissected two, who were both afflicted  
with a Difficulty os Breathing on account of Tubercles, which  
were at first crude, but which afterwards came to Suppura-  
tion ; the one, two, and the other three Months after the Be-  
ginning of the respective Disorders. Both Patients spit up  
Blood, mix'd with a little Pus, and some small Pieces os the  
Lungs. One os the Patients, before his Death, was afflicted  
with a pretty large Tumor of his Liver. Upon dissecting both  
their Bedies, the Right Lobes of their Lungs were internally  
quite corrupted, and externally adherent to the Pleura. Co-  
*lumbus apud Schenckium.*

A crude. Viscid, and consistant Humour, congested and pent  
up into a crude Tubercle, and contain'd in a Cystis, may he  
form'd in the Substance of the Lungs; an Instance os which *Ϊ  
met* with in dissecting the Body os a young Gentleman os  
Distinction. *Car. Piso de Morbis a Ser. Sect.* 3. *Cap.* 4.

**CASE V.**

Mr. *Sebottendors.* had for several Years been almost close  
confin'd to his Bed, and, at stated Hours, had his Respiration  
almost entirely obstructed. This Disorder, scorning to yield to  
any Remedies whatever, at last put an End to his Life.

Upon opening his Body, I sound las Peritonaeum sufficiently  
putrid, his Stomach almost empty, without any Chyle, or other  
humoral Matter, and, consequently, little, and, as it were,  
stuivel'd up. His intestines also were Void os Faeces, and his  
Liver corrupted, especially in that Part where it was cover’d

by the Rins. The Lest Side of his Spleen was disjoined from  
its Ligaments,- as it were doubled, and eVery-where half-rotten.  
Upon laying open his Diaphragm, I found a very herd Mass,  
**filled** with a large Quantity os small Stones, achering to the  
Substance os the Lunos. This Mass I extracted with my  
Hands. The Lobes os the Lungs adhered so firmly to the'tr  
main Body, that they were become incapable os communicating  
any Motion to it. By his voracious and often repeated Eating  
os sat Fleshes, so much indurated Fat adhered to his Arteria  
Trachea and Pharynx, that he was not only often afflicted with  
an uncommon Difficulty of Breathing, but also became inca-  
pable os taking any Food for some Days before his Death; so that,  
heing supported by Drink alone, I am inclined to think. Hun-  
ger would have soon put an End to his Days, the’ the Violence  
os his Disease had spared him. Besides, he assigned this as an  
external Cause’for his Disorder, that, being on his Return from  
*Italy,* when he first fell sicks he had called an unshilsul Surgeon,  
who, upon the very sirst Sight of him, boldly affirmed, that he  
laboured under a *Lues Vinerea,* of which, by the way, he had  
never in his Life had the least Taint. This Surgeon prepared  
an Ointment os Quicksilver, which he had not been at Pains  
to extinguish sufficiently ; and, using this by way os Unction,  
he, by the penetrating and resolving Efficacy of the Quicksilver,  
became daily worse and worse, till Death put an End to his  
Misery. I believe the Cause of this Disorder to be nothing else  
than the Quicksilver penetrating into the Very Substance of the  
Lungs, in consequence os their loose and porous Texture.  
*Schenkias ex M. Job. Fabr. Observat.*

There are great Reasons to helieve, that this could not be  
effected by the mercurial Ointment. See **MERCURIUS.**

C A S E EL  
I

M. *Laelius Lombard* of *Geneva, λ* stow dull Man, of fifty  
Years of Age, died suddenly in the Year I 646. He was sub-  
ject to an Asthma, a Disease hereditary to his Family.. . Upon  
going into a Wine-cellar during the Season of the Vintage,  
when the Must was fermenting, he was seized with so Violent  
a Paroxysm, that he was scarce sooner laid in Bed, than he  
breathed out his lash Upon opening his Thorax, his Lungs  
appeared without .any Stain, or Vitiated Colour; only in Bulk  
they equalled those os an Ox.

We have Reason to helieve, that the Nourishment of the  
Lungs is increased, as often as they, retaining their natural Con-  
fistence and Substance, yet grow to an enormous Bulk, and  
so fill the Cavity of the Breast, as rather to hinder Respiration  
altogether, than render it difficult; Instances of which I have  
more than once met with in dissecting dead Bedies. *Fr. Syl-  
vius Praxeos, Lib. i di Cap.* 24. jo I 2. 1

CASE VIL

On the IIth of *May* I676. I opened the Body of a young  
Man of twenty-two Years of Age, who, about eight Years  
" before, contracted a Pleurisy, in consequence of his catching

Cold after being overheated by running. Neglecting Ms Pleu-  
risy, and not calling in Venesection to his Assistance, a terrible  
Asthma, accompanied with purulent and often bloody Expecto-  
ration, ensued. He had a Violent Pain, resembling Gravel,  
In the Region os his Loins, and was always melancholy and  
dejected.

His Gall-bladder was Very small, remarkably thick, and filled  
with a Very black Viscid Matter, which selt hard upon' being  
touched. Its interior Crust was also thick. Very black, and, as  
is it had been a special Coat, easily separable from the rest. His  
Liver was Very large, and, beyond the Spleen, adhered pretty  
strongly to the Diaphragm, by means of a transverse Ligament  
reaching so far. It was Very much covered with Tubercles,  
and evert’-where sufficientiy scirrhous. Both Kidneys were en-  
tire ; and the heck Part os the Spleen was adherent to the Dia-  
phragm. The Belly was distended with a clammy Viscid Water,  
os a darkish Colour. In the Thorax, the Lungs adhered inse-  
parably to the Ribs on both Sides, especially near the Vertebrae  
themselves. They were also almost corrupted aS sar as the lower  
Part of the Diaphragm. The Pericardium was filled and dis-  
tended with above thirty Ounces of a Very limpid Water,  
which was of a sweet Taste. The Pericardium being remov'd,  
the Heart, and its Right Auricle, appeared os an uncommon  
Size. Having tied all the other Vessels, we drew more than  
twenty Ounces offiuid Blood, tough Phlegm; and black Gore,  
from the Auricle. *G. Blasius Obferv. Med.* I 9.

CASE VIII.

In the Year I646. at *Fallcgne,* the Body of a Man of Fifty  
Years of A e, who had been wore away, and at last killed, by  
a fevere Asthma, was opened ; upon which the Lungs were  
sound without Blood, thelr Parenchyma, and all these mi-  
nute Paisages, obstructed, silled, and, as it were, drenched in a  
thick viscid Phlegm, while, at the same time, there appeared  
many small Impostumes in the Parenchyma itself. On both

Sides also the Lungs adhered so firmly to the Pleura, that a con-  
siderable Strength of the Hands was necessary to separate them.  
Thein Colour was pale and blackish; so that they were quite  
destitute of Strength to throw the Matter off; and there was  
no Place for the Ventilation of the Heart, because the percept-  
ible and pervious Passages of the Aspera Arteria and Arteria Ve-  
nosa were plainly blocked up by the Abundance os the Matter;  
which Cause at last, by retaining the Sordes, overpowered and  
extinguished the Vital Heat of the Heart.

Bad Dies, and the Viscera absolutely necessary for performing  
the Functions of Nature, heing weakened by that means, were  
the Causes of so lamentable a Disorder; for the Stomach itself  
was become little, languid, and os a Very flender Substance ; the  
Omentum was plainly extenuated, and destitute of Fat; the  
Liver was pale and small; which Circumstances sufficientiy  
shewed, that neither the fust nor second Concoctions were duly  
Carried on. *Ottho Heurnius, Histor.* 9.

C A S E IX. .

In the Year I592. I opened a Woman big with Child, who  
had died apoplectic, in her Thorax I found her Lungs joined in  
some Places by strong nervous Filaments to the Ribs os the  
Right Side ; and in both Sides they had assumed a preternatural  
Colour. *Petrus Patevius, Obferv. Anat.* 6.

C A S E X.

An illustrious Prince, about sixty Years of Age, was, twice  
or thrice in a Year, afflicted with a Defluxion of thin Humours  
on his Breast, which brought on an Orthopnoea, and a Danger  
os Suffocation. Upon dissecting his Beds, in his Thorax I sound  
all the Lobes of his Lungs blackish, both internally and exter-  
nally ; they were also turgid with black Bleed ; their Substance  
was equable, but their Right Lobe adhered to the Pleura; and  
both Sinuses of the Heart contained a certain Substance. *Bonet.  
Lib.* 2. *Vol.* TP.5I4.

C A S E XI. \*

By the Dissection of Bodies we come to know, that, by the  
immoderate Use of Repellents, the Thorax is filled with a  
bloody Serum. An Instance of this occurred in the Year I553.  
in a certain Merchant, who, before his Death, laboured under  
a terrible Difficulty os Breathing. He spit up little or nothing,  
and at last died. However, upon dissecting his Body, four  
*Pitcherfuls of* Serum were found in his Thorax.

I. imagine, this had heen occasioned by a Lamina or Plate of  
Lead, which he always wore on his Breast, on which there was  
a cancerous Tumor, and by the strong refrigerating and repel-  
lent Medicines he used even after it came to a Suppuration. It  
is certain, that the Blood had ousedthack into the Breast, since  
the Tumor itself was Very large, and became much less after '  
the Use of these Medicines; and tho', before that, he had no .  
Difficulty of Breathing, yet, from that very time, till the Day  
of his Death, he was afflicted with that Symptom. The Serum  
was bloody, that is, a little Blood appeared dissolved in it ; nor  
was it such Serum as is found in the Peritonaeum and Pericar-  
dium. *Rtmdeletius Meth. Cur. Morb. Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 23.

CASE ΧΠ. ι

A Shoemaker, of about thirty Years of Age, who died of a  
Dropsy, brought on by an Asthma, was, in the Year I586,  
opened. Before his Belly hegan to swell, in the Region os the  
Back, on the Right Side, he had a fleshy T uni os, not reced-  
ing from the natural Colour *os* the Skin; which when a Barber  
laid open with a Knife, nothing flowed from it for some Days,  
except Water; and the Wound was afterwards cured. But,  
when he was racked with a violent Cough, when his Belly and  
Feet began to swell, and a Difficulty os Breathing appeared, he  
took the Advice os some Physicians, and at last consulted my-  
self Aster he had used such things as were rather palliative, than  
effectual in promotinga real Cure, he began to recover at cer-  
tain Intervals; but, immediately relapsing, he died.

Upon opening his Abdomen, four Brass Barbers Basons were  
silled with a Citron-coloured Water, which flowed from. it.  
All the Viscera contained in the Abdomen were in a good  
Condition, except the Omentum. The Diaphragm was not  
pressed upwards by the Liver, but was remarkably depressed by  
the Matter lodged in the Thorax. Upon opening the Thorax,  
three Brass BasonfulS of purulent Matter flowed from the Right  
Side, on which the Lungs were converted into Pus, the Left  
remaining sound, and in a good State. Hence, that is, from  
the Ulcer os the Lungs, arose the Asthma, hence the Cough,  
and hence the Dropsy. *Caspar Bauhinus de Observat, propriis.*

CASE XIII

A certain Man, who laboured under an *Asthma* and Consum-  
ption, happening to die, his Lungs were suspected to he the  
principal Seat of his Disorder; but, upon opening his Body,  
nothing uncommon was found about them; only the Hearts

which is indeed a furprising Circumstance, was as large aS a  
grown Person's Heed, and had increased to such an immense  
Bulk, that there was a *Conflux* and *Concourse* of all the Blood  
and Spirits to it. *Ballenius Epid, et Ephem. L.* 2. *p.* 144.

CASE XIV.

Dr. *Walter Needham* informed me, that he knew a Butcher,  
whe, having long laboured under a periodic *Asthma,* which ge-  
nCrally returned every Fortnight or three Weeks, at last died  
under an immediate Paroxysm os it.

Upon opening the Body, all the Viscera, and more especially  
the Lungs, were found sound ; neither were there the least  
Traces to he observed os an excrementitious Matter collected in  
the Bronchia, or of any Quantity os Bleed having stagnated in  
**the** Veins. The only preternatural Phenomenon to he observ'd  
was, that the Gall-bladder contained several small Stones ; **so**that, if there was any other Disorder, added he, it was either  
to be ascribed to the nervous System, or to some other occult  
and unknown Cause, which could not he discovered by **the**Eyes. *Thom. Willis Pathol. Cap.* **I2.**

CASE XV

*“iecchius. Cons.* 18. informs us, that Cardinal *Palliot* laboured  
at once under an Asthma, and a Heat and Difficulty of Urine;  
and that his Case had this Peculiarity in it, that when he was  
'assiicted with the Heat and Difficulty of Urine, the Difficulty  
of breathing was perceptibly lessened ; and when the Stran-  
gury ceas'd, his Astma returned with redoubled Force. Con-  
cerning these Symptoms, I am os the following Opinion*: The*Asthma proceeded from the thin Humours lodg'd in the whole  
Mass os Blood ; and these are Oftener carried to the pulmonary  
Veins, from the Head, which, according to *Hippocrates,* con-  
tains more Blood, or more Veins, than the Lungs; for this  
Reason, no Cough precedes, but sometimes a heavy Pain of  
the Head does. This Humour does not flow from the Head,  
through the Aspera Arteria. This accounts sor the Patient'S not  
being troubled with a Cough. The Paroxysm os the Asthma  
was sometimes put an end to, when the Strangury began; for  
this Reason, that the thick Humour is carried to the Kidney,  
.whereas the thin is lest in the Lungs. This is, likewise, the  
Reason why the Asthma ceases, the Swellingos the Feetincreas-  
ing, aS I have often seen, and the Discharge by Urine, as D.

*. Job. Rhodius* affirms. *Schneiderus, Lib.* 3. *de Catarrh. C.* 6.  
See *Sennert. Lib.* 62. *Pract.* 45.

CASE XVL

A certain Man, after hating taken some Doses of Mercurial  
Pills, in order to carry off some Venereal Buboes, was seized  
with a Difficulty of breathing, and a Fever, which cut him  
off in two Davs time.

When , his Body was opened, by Mr. *Gaute,* the King's  
Surgeon, there was found, in the Base os his Heart, a certain  
.Excrescence, as large as a Pigeon's Egg, and surrounded with  
many smaller ones, whose Surfaces were smooth and even, (for  
.they were all formed by the Production of the proper Mem-  
brane os the Heart) had no fleshy Fibres within, but only a  
soft Matter, in Colour and Consistence not unlike the thick  
\* Dregs of Wine. This Matter was full of white, lucid,  
.and metallic Corpuscles, which, in every body's Opinion, were  
the Particles os the Mercury : The Probability of which is  
shewn by Mr. *Lernery,* and several other learned Men, in their  
medicinal and chemical Works. *D. Gaute in Zodiaco Med.  
. Gallico, p.* I 56.

CASE XVIL

In the Year 1649. I dissected, in our Hospital, a Stone-  
.cutter's Servant, who died of an Asthma. In his Lungs  
I sound a great Quantity os Stone-dust, which he had drawn  
in, with the Ain, in Inspiration, and which had so stuffed up  
almost all their Vessels, that in cutting the Lungs, which were  
Ver}’ hard, my Knife seemed to pass through a Heap of Sand.  
.Now, since the Vesicles os the Lungs were silled with this  
Dust, they could not possibly admit the inspir'd Air, so that the  
Patient died asthm.tic.

In the following Year, in the same Hospital, I saw, and  
exhibited, two Cases os the like Nature ; that is, two Stone-  
cutters, cut off in rhe same manner, and their Lungs affording  
the same Appearances.

. I also saw a Man, who died after having labour'd long under  
.an Asthma ; and, as in his Life-time he had been accustomed  
to cleanse and prepare such Feathers as Beds are usually stuff'd  
with, the Vesicles of his Lungs were full of the Down os these  
Feathers. *Bonet. Sepulchres. Anar.*

It is an old, but true Maxim, not only of Physicians, but  
also of the vulgar and illiterate Part of Mankind, that Lise  
and Respiration are so inseparably connected, as to go hand-in-  
hand. That Lise, and all the several F unctions subservient to its  
Preservation, are supported by that universal Circulation os the  
Bleed from the Heart to all the Parts, and thence to the

Heart again, is a Circumstance absolutely certain. But, at **the**same time, it is found equally true, that this Circulation, and  
consequently Lise, cannot subsist without that partial and less  
general Circulation os the Humours, winch is performed thro'  
the Lungs, from the Right to the Left Ventricle of the Heart;  
fince, when this latter ceases, Lise, and all the Functions os **the**animal (Economy, are forthwith at an end. Since, therefore,  
this Circulation os the Blood through the Lungs cannot he  
performed without a free Respiration, we may easily judge  
how much an easy and natural Breathing contributes to the Pre-  
servation of Lise, and hew detrimental to it, a disorderly, sup-  
pressed, or totally obstructed Respiration must necessarily be.  
This Truth is sufficiently evinced by those Diseases, which are  
accompanied with a Difficulty of breathing.

. There are several Very formidable Disorders, which, among  
other direful Symptoms, are accompanied with a difficult and  
laborious Respiration. The Diseases of this kind are princi-  
pally such as have th-ir Seat fixed in the Lungs ; a Pleurisy,  
for Instance, a Peripneumony, a Cough, a Phthisis, Scir-  
ruses, Tuhercles, and Impostumations os the Lungs. But,  
besides these, there are many Causes, both within and without  
the Thorax, which, proving offensive to Respiration, and the  
Vital Circulation os the Humours, threaten the highest Danger,  
and produce that Disorder which the *Greeks* called *Asthma ;*and which, in my Opinion, may he defined, a difficult and  
laborious Respiration, arising from various Causes, and accom-  
panied with an intolerable Uneasiness and Straitness os thePrIe-  
cordia, which, as it disturbs the free Circulation os the Blond  
through the Lungs, must, os course, endanger a Suffoca-  
tion.

As this Disorder, in general, may arise from Various Causes,  
**so** there are various Kinds os Asthmas : Thus, for Instance,  
there is a gentle Dyspnoea, or Difficulty of breathing, which  
is familiar to such Persons as are sat, corpulent, or full of  
Juices, especially aster any violent Motion or Exercise os the  
Body. This Species os the Disorder depends upon a difficult  
Circulation of the Blood through the Lungs, and %, preterna-  
tural Expansion os the Veffeis, by which a sufficient Ingress of  
the Air is prevented : But this Degree os the Disease is free  
from Danger, and of a transitory Nature. There is also a pitu-  
itous Asthma, which, heing accompanied with a moist Cough,  
and an Expectoration os Viscid Phlegm, racks the Patient both  
Day and Night, in whatever Posture the Body happens to be:.  
This Species os the Disorder draws its Origin from a copious  
Congestion of Viscid Mucus in the Lungs; which blocks up  
the pulmonary Vesicles, and prevents the free Ingress and  
Regress of the Air. But our principal intention, at present,  
is to consider that Species os Asthma, which arises from **a**spasmodic Stricture of the Parts subservient to Respiration,  
produced by Various Causes both within and without the Tho-  
rax : This is what is commonly called a spasmodico-flatulent,  
and a convulsive Asthma.

This convulsive Asthma is widely different from the convul-  
five Suffocation of hysteric Patients, which only consists in a  
spasmodic Constriction of the upper Parts of the Fauces, as also  
of the Pharynx and Larynx, by contracting and lessening the  
Cavity of which latter, it prevents the free Passage .os the Air  
' to the Lungs ; whereas, in a convulsive Asthma, the Passage  
through the Aspera Arteria is sufficiently free and pervious,  
and the Fault rather resides in the Lungs themselves; so that,  
sometimes, only Inspiration is difficult, while Expiration is  
duly and easily performed. We must, also, distinguish between  
a convulsive Asthma, and a suffocative Catarrh ; linoe this lat-  
ter, which is accompanied with a Redness os the Countenance,  
and a Stertor, partakes, in seme measure, os the Nature of  
a Palsy, and in a sew Days comes to a Solution ; whereas  
the sormer is entirely free from a Stertor, and belongs to **the**Class os Chronical Diseases.

The Signs of an approaching Asthma are, by *Aretaus, L.* I.  
*’ Chronic. Morb. Cap.* Ii. beautifully described in the following  
1 Words : " The Patient is seized with an Oppression os the  
" Breast, a Listleffness in his usual employment, or any other  
" Undertaking; in Running, or ascending a rising Ground,  
"his Breathing is difficult and laborious, he hecomes hoarse and  
" coughs, is afflicted with Flatulencies of the Praecordia, and  
“ rack'd with uneasy eructations; he is subject to Watchings,  
" and in the Night-time very little, and almost imperceptibly,  
" hot ; his Nostrils, also, hecome too much contracted sor a  
" free and easy Respiration. Is the Disorder is degenerating,  
" and hecoming more formidable, the Cheeks become red, and  
" the Eyes prominent, like those os strangulated Persons ; he  
" snores whilst awake, but much more when afleep; his Voice  
" is indistinct, languid, and saint; he is fond of a free and  
" cold Air, and loves to walk in the open Fields, because a  
" House is a Scene too narrow and confin'd for his breathing  
" with the Freedom he wishes. He breathes in an erect  
" Posture, and is eager to attract all the Air he possibly can:  
" For this Purpose, he opens his Mouth wide; and seems dis.  
" concerted, because it is too small For his Purpose. His Face,  
" except the Cheeks, which are red, becomes pale ; a Sweat

" breaks out about his Forehead and Neck, he is rack'd with  
" a sharp and continual Cough, and expectorates a small  
" Quantity of thin, cold, and, as it were, frothy Matter.  
" In Inspiration his Neck becomes tumid, and there is **a**" Retraction of the Pryeordia. His Pulse is small, frequent,  
" and depressed ; his Legs, also, become small and slender. If  
**" these** Symptoms should happen to he increas'd, they some-  
" times suffocate the Patient, in the same manner an Epi-  
" lepsy does ; but if they are alleviated and lessen'd, **the**" Cough heoomeS less frequent, and returns at lunger InterVais;  
" a large Quantity of sanious and moist Spit is expectorated:  
" copious and aqueous Stools are discharg'd; the Urine, also,  
" is evacuated in large Quantities, though nothing, as yet, sub-  
" sides in it. His Voice becomes more clear **and** sonorous ;  
« his Sleeps longer, and sufficient for the Support of Nature.  
" His Praecordia are relax'd, and render'd easy ; and his Pain,  
" upon its Remission, is sometimes transtated to the Scapula- ;  
" he breathes at longer Intervals, and more easily, though with  
**" a** certain Roughness.''

The more old and inveterate the Disorder is, the more Violent  
and terrible all these Symptoms are. Under this Distemper **the**Patient is generally costive, and the Urine discharged is thin  
and aqueous. Very frequently Tumors appear on **the** Feet,  
the Hands, the Face, and the Back; the Arms are seized with  
a preternatural Torpor, the Countenance hecomes unseemly,  
and mark'd with Spots of a leaden Colour. To these Sym-  
ptoms is also joined a flight anomalous Fever, which is exas-  
perated towards the Evening. This Train of Symptoms is suc-  
**ceeded** by a cacthetic Dcsedation os the Body, accompanied  
with oedernatous Swellings of the **Feet,** a Dropsy of **the**Breast, or even an Ascites, or Anasarca. At last, one of tire  
Sides, or, at least, one of the Arms, becomes paralytic; or,  
which is remarkable, instead os this Symptom, an Amaurosis,  
which is a Palsy os the Eyes, happens, aS was observ'd by  
*Gohlius,* in his Dissertation *De Asthmate ctnrwulsivo a Polypo  
'Cordis.* Because this Species os Asthma for the most part ter-  
minates in a Suffocation, it is sor that Reason called a Suffoca-  
five Asthma.

Experience and accurate Observation sufficiently inform us,  
that Persons of a sanguine Habit, and small, but numerous  
Veffeis, aS also those who are corpulent, plethoric, or what we  
call *narrow-chested,* are most generally subject to Asthmas,  
after any Violent Cornmotion either os Body or Mind, especi-  
ally in the Spring and Autumn. Persons os this kind are still  
more exposed to the Shocks of this Misfortune, if they either  
labour under an immoderate Flux, or a total Suppression of **the**Menses, or haemoIThoidal Discharges ; or neglect their ac-  
customed Evacuations of Bloed, whether by Scarification, or  
**V** enesection. They are also subject to the same Disorder, if they  
are hypochondriacal, or if the Stomach and Intestines, in con-  
sequence os a disturbed and inregular peristaltic Motion, abound  
with Flatulencies, or are rack'd with Spasms: And they are  
still more infallibly expos'd to this direful Train os Calamities,  
if the Excretions os the peccant and acrid Serum, by whatever  
Emunctories, are either totally suppressed, or carried on in a  
saint and languid manner.

Upon the anatomical Diflection os Subjects who have fallen-  
**a** Sacrifice to this Disease,. we generally find Fluctuations of  
Water in the Thorax, accompanied with polypose Concretions  
of the Heart. Instances os this nature are given by *Carolus  
Pise, de Morbis ex Colluvie serose*; by *Scultetus, idAppend. Obs.*31. and in the *Act. Medic. Berolin. Dec.* 2. *Fol.y.* In some  
Subjects there is only sound an Extravasation os Serum in the  
Thorax, without any polypose Concretions in the Heart; an  
Instance of winch Kind we find recorded in **the** *Act. Medic.  
Berolin. Dec.* 2. *Pol.* 8. in which Case the Aorta was also  
sound ossified. In other Subjects the Lungs are sound stuff'd with  
a black stagnating and extravasated Bloed ; an Instance of  
which occurs in *lVillirs Pharm. Rational. Sect. J. Cap.* 3.  
Sometimes the Lungs and Bronchia remaining sound and entire,  
there are only polypose Concretions found in the Heart;  
instances of which are to be met with in *Pesuoldus, Observat.*58. and in **the** *Ephemerides Natura curios. Dec.* 3. *An. 0..  
Observat.* I85. and in *Dec.* I. *An.* 4. *Observat.* II.

But, that we may he able more distinctly to comprehend **the**Manner in winch an Asthma is produced or generated, it is  
necessary to premise some things with respect to Respiration.  
In order, therefore, to a free and natural Respiration, it is ab-  
solutely requisite, that the Lungs, which consist of numberless  
Blood-Vessels, both of the arterial and Venous kind, as also of  
membranaceous Ducts and Vesicles, should he sufficientiy  
expanded and dilated by the Air, that subtie, elastic, and  
ethereal Fluid, when the Cavity os the Thorax is enlarg'd by  
the Elevation of the Ribs. By means of this Expansion, the  
Bloed is more freely and quickly convey'd through the Venous  
and arterial Ramifications of the Lungs, which were hesore  
much complicated and compress'd, to the Left Ventride os  
the Heart, because the Pressure, made upon the Blood-Vestels  
by the Vefieis distended with Air, facilitates the Motion of  
**the** Fluids through them. But **fince the Ain,** within the Lungs,

which is impregnated with humid Vapours, and deprived of  
its Elasticity, cannot make an Exit for itself; and fince, in its  
room, fresh expansive Air ought to succeed ; it is absolutely  
necesiary, that the Thorax should, in some measure, he con-  
tracted, and have its Cavity rendered less. This alternate  
Dilatation and Contraction of the Thorax, the expansion  
and Collapsing of the Lungs, the sufficient Ingress and Egress  
of the Ain, together with a due and equable Motion os the  
Heart, produce a free and natural Respiration; winch is highly  
necessary to the Preservation os Health and Life. But when  
any Causes occur, which either obstruct the Ingress and Egress  
os the Ain from the Lungs, disturb the dilatatory and contrac-  
tile Motion of the Muscles of the Thorax, Abdomen, or  
Diaphragm, or disorder the due Systole and Diastole of **the**Heart; forthwith an Asthma, the Generation of which we  
have heen accounting for, is produc'd.

Taking the above-enumerated Circumstances for so many  
Data, it will be no difficult Talk to render the .Etiology of  
an Asthma sufficientiy obvious and easy: And, because **there**may be Various Causes os this Disorder, we shall first consider  
that which arises from some Fault or Imperfection of **the**Blond: We observe, then, that severe and Violent Asthmas  
are produc'd by a Redundance os Bloed and Humours, by  
their preternatural Thickness, or their Congestion in the Prae-  
cordia ; sor, when the Mass of Blood and Humours is too co-  
pioufly and impotuoufly convey'd to the Right Ventricle of  
the Heart, it must, os course, he also more copioufly carried  
to the Ramifications of the pulmonary Vessels; by which  
means, the elastic Force of the inspir'd Air is, in consequence  
of the strong Resistance of the Bloed, considerably impair'd.  
The Blood, therefore, which is not brisidy enough propel'd  
thro' the pulmonary Vein, stagnates in its small Ramifications,  
and the fresh Supplies of Blood, convey'd by the continual  
Pulsation os the Heart, distend and dilate the Ramifications of  
the Veffeis : Hence arise a Difficulty os Breathing, great Un-  
easiness,' a Tremor and Palpitation os the Heart, together with  
an unequal, small, quick, and frequent Pulse. This Asthma  
arising from a Redundance of Blond, ought, also, to he distin-  
guished by the Epithet Spasmodic, because the stagnant Blond  
not only preternaturally distends the Veffeis, and small Rami-  
ficationsofthe Nerves, but also compresses the membranous  
Vesicles. Now, 'tis to be establish'd as an infallible Maxim,  
that a preternatural Expansion os the nervous Coats, by a large  
Quantity.of Blood stagnating in them, lays a Foundation for **a**spasmodic Constriction ; and, *vice versa,* this Constriction con-  
tributes Very much to the Stagnation and Congestion of the  
Humours: This seems to be confirmed by thofe Patients,  
whose Lungs, after Death, have been found stuff'd with a black,.  
stagnant, and extravasated Bloed. *Willis,* in his *Pharm. Ra-  
tional. Sect. n. Cap.* 3. furnishes uS with an instance of this,  
in a Man belonging to the Priesthood, an Order more exposed  
to this Misfortune than others, in consequence of the Con-  
gestion of Humours to their Lungs, occasion'd by their fre-  
quent Declamations in Public.

This Species of Asthma is very common in hypochondriac  
Patients ; because in them the viral Humours, which are gene-  
rally pretty thick, are, in consequence of the Stricture of the  
inferior Parts, forc'd in too large Quantities to the Praecor-  
dia : in Patients os this Class, this Disorder is almost always  
complicated with Flatulences os the Stomach, and Distentions  
of the *Primae Via,* bv which the primary Disease is render'd  
worse; for since the Diaphragm touches immediately upon the  
Stomach, when the latter is distended with Flatulences, the  
former must, of course, he forthwith proportionably affected,  
and its free Motion prevented : Hence, also, the due Expan-  
sion of the Lungs is obstructed. Besides, it frequently hap-  
pens, that the Diaphragm, which is a nervous Membrane, is  
spasmodically contracted; by which means, the (Esophagus,  
which perforates it, is so contracted, that a free Passage cannot  
be afforded to the Vapours struggling for an Eruption: Hence  
the Uneasiness os the Praecordia is surprifutgly increas'd ; and  
**the** Flatulences, being afterwards, in some measure, set at Li-  
berty, discharge themselves in loud and copious eructations,  
which proportionably alleviate the Disease.

That Species of Asthma which strictly deserves the Name of  
Convulsive, and which frequently occurs in Practice, is, with-  
out the Concurrence of any perceptible material Causc, pro...  
duc’d by a spasmodic Constriction of the Parts subservient to  
Respiration, especially of the Membranes surrounding the pul-  
monary Vessels; sor, when the nervous Coats of the Dia-  
phragm, the membranous Parts of the intercostal Muscles, and  
the delicate Membranes which every-where inclose the pulmo-  
nary Vesicles, are spasmodically constricted, the Cavity of the  
Thorax is, by that means, lessen'd, the Expansion of the Lungs  
check'd, the due Ingress of the Air into the pulmonary Vesi-  
cles prevented, and the Passage of the Blood thro' the Lungs,  
together with its Circulation from one Ventricle of the Heart  
to the other, surprilingly retarded : Now, since the contracted  
Parts of the Breast receive their Nerves from the Vertebral-and  
dorsal Pairs, which also send off Ramifications to the Arms,

Itis sufficiently obvious, why the whole Breast and Arms should  
he oppress’d and tense, the Soapuhe, Back, and Sremrtrn, assisted  
with Pain, and the Arms affected with a Torpor, and, at  
last, a. Palsy ; because the Stricture prevents a due In Hut of  
the nervous Fluid.

These spasmodic Constrictions are excited by an acrid, sub-  
tile, caustic, and, often. Virulent Matter, lodg’d about the  
'nervous Parts of the Praecordia. This peccant Matter is, ori-  
ginally, generated by the Repulsion os Sweats, especially in  
scorbutic Patients; as also, by the insufficient Evacuation, or  
preposterous Repression of exanthematous Disorders, of Essiore-  
scences, of all Kinds of Excretions Of the acrid Lymph and Se-  
rum, or os DefiuxionS of Matter on the Joints. Thus we are  
taught, by daily Experience, that an Asthma is produc'd by  
an Erysipelas, the Small-pox, -and, especially, the Measles;  
the purple Fever, .as also scothutic Spots, and Pustules of every  
Kind; when the peccant Matter is either not sufficiently forc'd  
to the Surface os the Body, or injudicioufly repel’d, by the  
preposterous Use of Astringents. Fins Disorder, also, arises  
from the Itch, the Tinea, or Achors of the Head, and the  
Crusta Lactea, when preposteroufly dried up by oleous and  
pinguious Substances, or Linen-cloths impregnated with Sul-  
phur. An Asthma may also arise, from a Repression os the  
fetid Sweat of the Feet, or a sudden and universal Suppression  
of Transpiration ; as also, from chronical Ulcers, or Fontaneis  
unseasonably and injudicioufly heal'd: Thus I heve seen an  
Instance os a convulsive Asthma, arising from the drying up  
os a ferpiginous Ulcer in the Scrotum : An Asthma mav, in  
like manner, he produc'd by a Gout, or any arthritic Disor-  
der, retiring to the more noble Parts, partiy in consequence of  
a Defect of Strength, and partiy in consequence *of* preposterous  
and ill-chosen Measures.

To this Class of Disorders helongs that dry spasmodic  
Asthma, winch, by means os metallic, saturnine, sulphureous,  
poisonous, and arsenical exhalations, as, also, by those os fossile  
Coals and *Aqua-fortis,* is principally incident to those who  
work in Metals, such as Miners, and some Kinds of Smiths.  
Tn the *Acta Medica Perolinens. Dec.* **I.** *Fol.* 6. we have an  
Instance of a Smith, who, by attracting the metalline Particles,  
in striking Brass with a Hammer, fell into a convulsive Asthma;  
for these noxious and Virulent Exhalations, when drawn in by  
Inspiration, fix on the nervous Membranes of the pulmonary  
Vesicles; and, by constricting them, prevent the free and per-  
fect Access of the Ain into them, and therefore threaten this  
terrible Disorder.

The spasmodic Stricture of the Diaphragm alone, without  
any Fault or imperfection of the Lungs, is sufficient to disturb  
the Work of Respiration, and induce a sodden Suffocation. 1  
have still fresh in my Memory, two memorable, but mournful.  
Instances of this Kind, in which the Patients, the’ before sound  
in every respect, by being shuck on the Pit of the Stomach,  
and the Region to which the Diaphragm is annexed, suddenly  
died of a Suffocation : Upon laying open their Bedies, nothing  
amiss appear’d, except a Stricture os the Diaphragm, and a  
gentie Sugillation os its tendinous Part. Nor is it less effectu-  
ally confirm’d by Experience, that Wounds inflicted by Pun-  
cture in the Centre of the Diaphragm, have produc’d an instan-  
taneous Suffocation ; not to mention the intolerable Difficulty  
of Breathing, which is perceiv'd in consequence of anlnflam-  
mation of the Diaphragm, which is a nervous Substance: Nor  
is it hard to assign a Reason for this, fince the constricted Dia-  
.pbragm retains a convex Figure, which in Inspiration ought to  
be plain: Now, on this account, it so contracts the Cavity  
os the Thorax, that the Lungs cannot, he sufficiently ex-  
panded.

Nor are we to forget that spasmodic Asthma, which, in  
cachectic Patients draws its Origin from oedematous Swellings  
of the Fees, repel'd by any means, and is accompanied with  
a violent Oppression and Uneasiness of the Breast. This Dis-  
order is to he accounted for, almost in the same manner, with  
that Asthma, winch arises from a Redundance of Bloed;. for,  
when a Stricture is brought upon the Feet, that thick and Vapid  
Serum stagnating in them is forc'd upwards, absorb'd by the  
Blood-vestelS, and convey’d to the Praecordia ; where being,  
with the rest of the Mass os Humours, carried from the Right  
V entricle of the Heart, into the pulmonary Artery, and its  
Ramifications, it so fills these, that, by compressing the pul-  
monary Vesicles, it resists the entering Air, and prevents a suf-  
\* ficient Ingress of it for propelling the Blood thro\* the Veins :  
This Bloed, therefore, which is impregnated with a Viscid  
Serum, stagnates in the small arterial Ramifications, distends  
them in a violent manner, and, by that means, induces the  
highest Uneafiness, a. Difficulty os Breathing, and, sometimes,  
a sudden Suffocation. This last Misfortune almost infallibly  
happens, is oedematous Swellings of rhe Feet are repel’d in  
those Patients, in whose Hearts there are polypose Concretions.  
I heve observ'd, that in Patients of this Rind, when seiz’d  
with intermittent Fevers, if the Swelling of the Feet has sud-  
denly disappear’d, under the cold Paroxysm ; these Fevers have

brought on an intolerable Difficulty of Breathing, and, always\*  
at the third cold Fit, a sudden Suffocation.

There is another Species of Asthma, which still better de-  
serves the Name os Suffocative, and arises from polypose Con-  
cretions form'd about the Ventricles of the Heart. This Dis.  
order srequentiy terminates in a sudden. Suffocation; and upon  
laying open the Bodies of those who have died of it; nothing  
preternatural is discover'd, except the polypose Concretions,  
themselves. Observations confirming this are found in *Rive..  
rius, Ceniter.* **I.** *Obs.* 82. *Tulpius, Lib.* **I.** *Cap. 2J. Perald.  
Dbs.ervat.* 58. and in the *Ephemerides, Nat. curios. Dec.* 3.  
*An.* 2. *Osts.* 185. For since the polypose Concretions, espe-  
cially about the Lest Auricle of the Heart, block up the Pas-  
sage os the Bloed about to return from the Lungs, this Blood  
is accumulated in the pulmonary Vessels, by distending which,  
it hinders the free Access os the Air ; and, unless the polypose  
Concretion is remov'd, terminates in a total Stagnation, and  
fatal Suffocation.

A Dropsy of the Breast, the' generally the deplorable Effect  
of a convulsive Asthma, yes, when arising from this, or any  
other Cause, such as an Inflammation of the Lungs, or an ex-  
ternal Injury, lays a Foundation sor a violent suffocative  
Asthma. This Dropsy of the Breast may he known, from the  
following Diagnostics r (Edematous Tumors appear, not only  
in the Feet, but the Hands, the Swelling of which Parts is by  
the ingenious *Baglivi* acknowledged as the pathognomic Sign of  
this Disorder: For, says he, in his *Prax. Med. Lib.* **I. II.**" Those who labour under a Dropsy os the Breast, are affected  
" with a Swelling of the Hands, and, sometimes, of the Arms  
" themselves, as sar up as the elbows. " In those afflicted  
with a Fluctuation or Dropsy os the Breast, we also observe,  
especially when they incline their Bedies to one Side, a Tre-  
mor os the Heart, a Torpor and Palsy os the Arms, a dry  
Cough, sometimes accompanied with the Expectoration os a  
pellucid Serum, and an anomalous Fever. When this Disor-  
der is complicated with a Polypus of the Hears, which it gene-  
rally is, the Patient is seiz'd with Palpitations of the Heart,  
.and his Pulse is of the intermitting Kind.

A Dropsy os the Breast is an Extravasation os Lymph and  
Serum in its Cavity, and is produc'd in the following man-  
ner: Thet the external Coat of the Lungs is copioufly fur-  
nish'd with lymphatic Veffels, is beautifully shewn by the cele-  
brated *Nuck,* in his *Adenogr. curios.* These Vessels, as well  
as the other Lymphatics, found in many Parts of the Breast,  
carry back their Contents to the thoracic Duct, in order to  
he convey'd thence thro' the Subrlavian Vein, and the Vena  
Cava, to the Right Ventricle of the Heart. When, therefore,  
the Passage of this Lymph is so obstructed, thet it cannot  
reach the thoracic Duct, the lymphatic Vesseis are too much  
stuff'd, and at last, heing distended beyond their due Sphere of  
Elasticity, they are ruptur'd, and discharge their Contents into  
the Cavity os the Breast. Since, therefore, spasmodic Stri-  
ctures of the Parts subservient to Respiration, and especially of  
the Lungs, which produce a convulsive Asthma, check and  
retard the Conveyance of the Lymph to the thoracic Duct,  
'tis no difficult Matter to conceive in what manner they may  
at last produce a Dropsy os the Breast. On the other hand,  
this Collection of Waters in the Breast, by filling the whole  
Cavity of the Thorax, and pressing upon the Diaphragm,  
leaves no Space for the Lungs to expand themselves in ; and  
therefore, by preventing the free Ingress of rhe Air and Blood  
into them, and hindering the Circulation of the latter thro'  
them, induces a suffocative Asthma, so call'd, because it puts  
an End to the miserable Patient’s Life by a Suffocation. This  
extravasated Water, in the mean time, not only colliquates  
the Lungs winch float in it, but, in Process of Time becoming  
acrid, also corrodes, and almost consumes them with Putre-  
faction, as *Harderus* has observ'd, in *Lib.* I. *Obs.* 5I. - As  
for the Dropsy os the *Pericardium,* it may not only be pro-  
duc'd, in the same manner, from the lymphatic Vesseis sur-  
rounding the Surface of the Heart, but is also increas'd by the  
Secretion of the Serum from its Auricles, when they are stuff’d  
with stagnating Bloed.

Nor are we to overlook that Species of Dropsy In the  
Breast, the Waters of which are included in Hydatides, aS in  
Bags, and winch, for the most part, is found to heve its Seat  
within the Substance of the Lungs. In practical Authors  
many Instances occur of these Hydatides, not only in the  
Lungs, but also in the Pleura, the Diaphragm, and the exter-  
nal Surface of the. Heart. For Cases of this Nature, see *Otta  
Hournius, Obs.* Ig. *Bartholsue, Cent. Q.. Obs.* 6r. *Acta Hast-  
mens. Fol.* 3. *Ohs.* 76. and rhc *Ephemerides Nat. Curtas.  
Cent. :,, et A. Obs.* II5. These Hydatides seem to he gene-  
rated in the Lungs themselves, by the lymphatic Vessels con-  
tain'd in their Substance being ruptur'd, and discharging their  
Contents into their small Celis and Vesicles ; and 'tis highly  
probable, that. in consequence of a Rupture of these Vessels,  
the Serum may be extravasated into the Substance os thC Lungs,  
.and induce a sudden Suffocation. . From, this Circrimstarce we

Shb account for that limpid Matter, which is sometimes **expe-**ctorated in certain Kinds of Coughs.

If any accidental Causes can concur to the Preduction of a  
convulsive Asthma, certainly external Cold, that formidable  
Enemy to the nervous System, is none os the least considerable  
of this Kind. Hence, in the Winter Season, and when the  
Winds blow from the northerly Quarters, this Disorder be-  
comes more violent, and is also increas’d by drinking cold  
Liquors. I have, in a particular manner, observ'd that those  
Persons who do hot carefully cover their Breasts, but foolishly  
expose them to the Cold, especially in the Night-time, are  
often subject to this Misfortune.

From what has been said, we understand the Various Man-  
ners in which both convulsive and suffocative Asthmas are ge-  
nerated and increased. We shall, therefore, now consider **the**Prognostics os these Disorders. When the Misfortune is recens,  
and only depends upon the spasmodic Constriction of the Pre-  
cordis, some Hopes of the Patient’S Recovery are left ; efpe-  
cially if the arthritic and gouty Defluxions, Ulcers, and exan-  
thematous Eruptions are drawn back to their proper Places.  
A Discharge os Blood either from the Uterus, or the haemor-  
rhoidal V eins, happening to those Patients who are sein'd with  
an Asthma, and hypochondria! Complaints, in consequence of  
a Suppression os thefe evacuations, alleviates the Disorder;  
and, if it is recent, produces a perfect Cure -. But is it should  
happen to be inveterate, or treated with preposterous and im-  
proper Medicines, it degenerates into a Dropsy of the Breast,  
Obstructions and Infarctions os the Viscera os the lower Belly,  
cedematous Swellings os the Fees, a Cachexy, and, at last, an  
universal Dropsy : For 'tis certain, that the Vena Cava, which  
conveys the Hood from the lower Belly to the Heart, passes  
thro' the tendinous Centre of the Diaphragm: Nor is it less  
certain, that the free Motion os the Diaphragm assists and  
promotes the Circulation of the Blood thro’ the LiVer, which  
is naturally languid. When, therefore, the free Ascent os the  
Blond thro’ the Vena Cava is hinder'd, its Circulation thro\*  
the Liver must, os course, become more flow. Hence **the**Humours, especially in those Parts os the Bedy which are  
more remote from the Heart, such as the Feet, stagnate, and  
deposit a serous Substance, which is the Cause of the oedema-  
tons Swellings. Afterwards the Humours move with Dissi-  
culty thro’ the Viscera os the lower Belly,, and stagnating in  
them, produce Infarctions, Scirrhuses, Cachexies, and Drop-  
sies. Experience also, aS well as the Observations os the inge-  
nious *Lower* teach us, that when the Vena Cava is tied near  
the Diaphragm, a Dropfy is forthwith produced, in general,  
- we must observe, that all convulsive Asthmas either produce a  
speedy Death, and sudden Suffocation, especially in Cases where  
there are polypose Concretions os the Heart; or they are pro-  
tracted for a considerable time, and induce a Dropsy, which  
proves mortal, is the Patient is seiz'd with a flow Fever, has  
. an unequal and intermitting Pulse, is affected with the Palsy  
of the Anns, a continual Palpitation os the Heart, a preter-  
naturally small Discharge os the Urine,and a Syncope: When  
these Symptoms appear, we may he pretty certain the Death  
of the Patient is not sar off. Some asthmatic Patients are cut  
off by a supervening Inflammation os the Lungs; and the more  
Violent this Species of the Disorder is, the more languid also is  
the Pulfe. When old Persons are sein'd with an Asthma, the  
Disorder generally accompanies them to the Grave ; and that  
Species os Asthma which arises from a Diflocation os the Ver-  
tebrae, admits *of no Cure,* till these are reduc'd. The longer,  
the more frequent and Violent the Paroxysms os an Asthma are,  
**‘ the** greater Danger of a Suffocation is.

*The* C U R Ε.

In an Asthma, the most important Intentions of Cure are  
these following: First, to sooth and alleviate the spasmodic  
Strictures os the Breast, and Parts subservient to Respiration :  
Secondly, to derive Humours to the exterior and inferior Parts  
- of the Body, and to procure a due and equable Circulation of  
them : And, thirdly, to remove the several Causes which - sup-  
port the Disorder, by Medicines adapted to their respective  
Natures. As the two first of these intentions are principally  
to be answer'd immediately under the Paroxysms, so the last is  
to he carried on in the Intervals hetween them.

Because under the immediate Shock of **the** Paroxysm **the**‘Patient is generally costive, and the Humours convey'd to **the**superior Parts along with the Flatulences, no Medicines afford  
a more instantaneous Relief, than emollient and carminative  
Clysters, injected twice or thrice, as the State and Condition  
sof the Patient shall require. These Clysters are to he prepar’d  
of the Flowers of elder, Melilot, Mullein, Piony, white Li-  
. lies, and common Chamomile, the Four carminative Seeds,  
and Oil of Chamomile by Infusion, together with the Addition  
of a Dram or two of common Salt, or Sal Gemmae, by way  
of Stimulus. Excellent Effects are also produced by Frictions  
**os the** Feet, which are almost always cold, as also by Immer-

Cons of them into moderately warm Water. When the PUe- -  
cordin are rack'd with violent Spasms, we may, for removing  
this Symptom, with singular Advantage, apply to them warm  
Fomentations, or Bladders fill'd with warm Milin Thefe  
Spasms are alfo, sometimes, successfully allay'd by nervine Li-  
niments, which I generally prepare in the following manner:

Take of the *Aqua Anhaltina,* two Ounces; of the Spirit of  
Sal Ammoniac, of Earth-worms, of the *Essence* of Saf-  
fron, and os Castor, each two Drams; os the Oil of  
Nutmeg, or Mace, one Dram: Make into a Liniment,  
to he apply'd m the Neck, the Scapulae, the Muscles of  
the Thorax, and the Spine of the Back.

With respect to internal Medicines, the best and most pow-  
erful are Antispasmodics, in Conjunction with mild Diapho-  
retics, which, by discussing the peccant Matter, and relaxing  
the spasmodic Strictures, produce the most happy Effects. Of  
this Kind are. Mixtures of the analeptic Waters, prepar'd of  
the Flowers os the Lime, Piony, Primroses, Lilies os the  
Valley, *Egyptian* Thom, and Meadow-sweet; the *Pulens  
Marehimis,* native Cinnabar, the *Spiritus Nitri dulces,* or the  
anodyne mineral Liquor, the *Mextura Simplex,* and the Syrup  
of wild Poppies: These Mixtures are to be frequently exhi-  
bited ; or they may he given alternately, with proper Doses os  
the anodyne Liquor, in Conjunction with the *Spiritus Bexcar-  
dicus Busses,* or succinated Hartshom. Besides, the Patient's  
Body is, aS much aS possible, to be kept moderately warm;  
nor is it proper and expedient to attempt any thing more under  
the immediate Attacks of the Paroxysms.

During the Intervais os the Paroxysm, our principal Inten-  
tions ought to be, to discuss the Humours stagnating in the  
Breast, to restore their free and equable Circulation, and, at  
the same time, to remove the material and immediate Causes  
of the Disorder. When, therefore, an Asthma is brought on  
by too large a Congestion of the Bleed in the Thorax ; after  
checking and allaying its Ebullition, by correcting Powders and  
Mixtures, we are to lessen its Quantity: This Intention is ex-'  
cellently answer'd by Venesections in the Feet, at proper and  
stated times, especially in Patients accustom'd to the Use of  
Wine. Scarifications may also, now-and-then, be used, in Pa-  
tients habituated to them. In asthmatic Patients, labouring  
under a Suppression of the hemorrhoidal Discharge, Leeches,  
applied to the Veins of the Anus; are productive of Very happy  
Effects. Mild and gentie Laxatives, sor eliminating the SordeS  
os the *Primes Via,* and promoting the Circulation os the Blond  
thro' the Abdomen and the *Pena Porta,* proper Exercise, a  
flender Regimen, and light Liquors, drank in large Quantities,  
are also to he recommended in Cases os this Nature : And, if  
hypochondriacal and flatulent Symptoms appear, with so much  
the happier Success are gentie LaxativeSsand Clysters exhibited,  
in Conjunction with the Use os the *Elixir Viseerale,* and a  
proper Regimen : But particularly in Patients, labouring under  
a Suppression either of the Menses, or the hemorrhoidal Dis-  
charge, nothing is more beneficial than the warm *mineral Wa..  
- ters,* to be us'd both internally and externally ; or the *Seller art  
. Acidula,* which are to he drank warm'd, with an Admixture  
os Milk. These Measures are, also, to be taken in the Cure  
os the! Asthma, which draws its Origin from a Polypus of **the**Heart.

When an Asthma draws its Origin from the Retrocession or  
Repulsion of an arthritic, gouty, scabious, purpuraceous, or  
ulcerous Humour; that is, from the Tranflation of an acrid,  
peccant, and caustic Serum to the nervous Pans os the Breast,  
nothing is more safe and expedient, than by mild and gentle  
Diaphoretics, which promote a free Perspiration, to drive out  
the peccant Humour to the Surface os the Body, or force it  
back to the Parts whence it was repel'd. This intention is ex-  
cellently and speedily answer'd by the anodyne Liquor, mix'd  
with the *Spiritus Bezoardicus Busiii;* or by the bezoardic  
Powders, compos’d of diaphoretic Antimony, Nitre, the *Pul-  
vis Marchionis,* prepar'd Amber, and a small Quantity of  
Camphire. This Medicine is most properly and commodiousty  
us’d in the Morning, drinking aster it some Cups of an infu-  
sion, prepar'd, aster the manner os Tea, os the Heths Ger-  
mander, and Paul's-betony; the Flowers os Elder and the  
Lime; the Seeds os Fennel, and the *Anisum Stellatum* (see  
**ZINGI );** aster which, a gentle Sweat is to be promoted. In  
Cases where Scabs or Ulcers are either repel'd, or too soon  
heal'd. Preparations os Sulphur are os singular Service, since  
they are highly efficacious in repelling the Sordes to the Surface  
of the Body ; sor, aS, in these Disorders, Preparations os mi-  
neral Sulphur, externally apply'd, are highly pernicious ; so,  
on the contrary, when internally exhibited, by corroborating  
the Tone of the Parts, they contribute not a little to the Dis-  
sipation and Perspiration of the heterogeneous Matter: Nor,  
in Cases os this Nature, are we to neglect the Use *of gentle*Laxatives, and mild Diuretics, such as the Tincture of Tar-  
tar, and some others of a like Nature; fince, by these the

gross Sordes of the *Prima Viae,* and other Parts, are carried off  
by Urine. Washing the Feet is, also, of singular Si.rvire, by  
inviting the arthritic and gouty Matter to them.

When an Asthma arises from the Repulsion of ecdematous  
Swellings of the Fees, either by Violent Disorders of Mind,  
sodden Frights, excessive Cold, or a febrile Paroxysm, 'tis  
then no easy Task to discuss the Congestion of viscid Serum in  
the Breast, and recal it to the external Parts of the Body.-  
In Cases of this Namre, I have teen the following diaphoretic  
Powder exhibited with signal Success:

Take of the Ceruss of Antimony, and calcin'd Hartshorn;  
each one Dram ; of the *Cinnabaris Medicinalis,* two  
Scruples ; and of the corrected Sulphur of Antimony,'  
sour Grains: Reduce all into a fine Powder; of which X  
generally give two Scruples for a Dose, ordering the Pa-  
tient a Draught of some proper Infusion after it.

Besides, the Feetare to he kept warm, and carefully sub-  
jected to Frictions, in order to relax their Spasms, and expel  
she Cold. Clysters are, also, to he injected, and Laxatives,  
tho' of the most mild and gentle Kind, prescrib'd.

In a dry Asthma, arising from external Causes drying the  
Bronchis and pulmonary Vesicles, such as the SteamS of Lead 3  
an Atmfophere impregnated with the Exhalations of Quick  
Lime, or the Smoak of fossile Coal, the .several Intentions of  
Cure are most effectually answer'd by those Medicines, which  
moisten the Parts, correct the Acrimony of the Humours, and  
relax the Fibres; such as Milk, Cream, Oil os sweet Al-  
monds. Emulsions, Sperma Ceti, and the Fats of Animals,  
us’d both internally and externally.

. .When sulphureous or arsenical Steams, or the Effluvia of  
*Aqua fortis,* or Spirit of Vitriol, are received into the Lungs,  
(as it frequentiy happens to Miners, and such aS are much  
engaged in chymical Preparations of these Bedies) most Violent  
asthmatic Disorders and Peripneumonies are thence produced ;.  
In this Case, the Vapour of putrid Urine, with the Salt of Tartar  
diflbledd in it, and immediately received into the Lungs, is the  
most effectual Pectoral; the acid, corroding Particles irritating  
the Lungs, heing thereby corrected, and changed into an inno-  
cent,. inactive, neutral Salt. *Barry, of a Consumption.*

in those Asthmas, where a Dropsy of the Breast is already  
form'd, the Cure is highly dubious and uncertain: in such  
Cases, the only Method of Relief seems to he a *Paracentesis,*or Tapping of the Thorax; an Operation, highly extol'd by  
some, particularly the celebrated *Carolus Pise, Scultetus,* in  
Οό/t 3I. and *Sylvius,* in his *Oper. Medic.. Cap. 50. Nor is*there any Necessity for our declining this Operation, since,  
when perform'd by a fltilful Hand, it is entirely free from  
Danger: But 'tis by some disputed,, whether it always affords  
a certain and infallible Relief. *Hippocrates,* in his second Book  
*de MorHs,* judicioufly advises, that this Operation should he  
perform'd, hefore the Disorder has made any considerable'  
Progress, or injur'd any of the Viscera: And, indeed, when  
the Viscera happen to be injur'd, or exulcerated, I would not  
advise this Operation to he rashly Ventur'd uponbut so long  
as these remain in a sound and natural State, it promises Very  
considerable Relief. Besides, we must, in Conjunction with  
these means already mentioned, use mild Diuretics and Laxa-  
tives, especially such as are said to operate gradually, and with-  
out promoting a too sensible Evacuation ; and these Measures  
are to he taken in the Beginning of. the Difease, when 'tis, as  
yet, free from every Degree of febrile Exacerbation.

Before we quit this Subject, we think it expedient to subjoin  
those Remedies, which *Celsius,* in the fourth Chapter os his  
fourth Book, recommends in a Difficulty of Breathing: " Ve-  
" Defection, says he, unless contra-indicated by some impor-  
tant Circumstance, affords Relief. Nor is this, of itself,  
- r" sufficient; for warm Goat'S-milk is to be exhibited every  
-" Morning; and, if the Patient in not feverish, his Belly is  
" to he render'd soluble. Extenuated Patients, when begin-  
." ning to breathe more freely, are, sometimes, to he pretty  
" bristly purg'd, and, sometimes, only to have their Bodies  
" render'd gently soluble. The Head is to he said high in  
" Bed ; the Thorax is to he reliev'd with warm Fomentations  
" and Cataplasms, either of the moist or dry Kind: Besides  
" these Measures, the Patient is to use Sorbitions, and mild  
" Aliments, sometimes sinall Wine, and sometimes an Eme-  
" tic: Those Medicines which provoke Urine are, also, be-  
" neficial ; but nothing is more so, than walking stowly till  
the Patient is moderately weary, and using frequent Erie-  
*N* tions, especially of the inferior Parts, either in the Sun, or  
" before a Fine, both by one's self, and by the Assistance of  
" others, till an Eruption of Sweat is produc'd."

*Cautions and Admonitions to be observ'd in Practice.*

. Acrid Purgatives, such as Jalap,. Gamboge, Coloquintida,  
Elaterium, and Spurge, as also drastic Emetics, especially  
those prepar'd Of Antimony, are, in this Disorder, to he  
avoided with the utmost Care, fince they more effectually dis-  
pose the nervous System to Spasms: But in that-Species of

**. VOL. Π»**

cachectic Asthma, where the Breast is full of serous and Viscid  
Humours, I generally, with great Success, exhibit small Quan-  
tities of emetic Tartar, in Conjunction with an infusion of  
Manna, in order to restore such a Degree of Strength to the  
weaken'd Lungs, as may enable them to resist the stagnant  
Juices. In Cases of this Nature, well-corrected Sulphur of  
Antimony is, also, highly heneficial: Squilis, in like manner,  
cautioufly exhibited, are, in this Disorder highly extol'd, as  
productive os the happiest Effects, both by their inciding and  
resolvent Virtues. See an Account os **the *Eames Mineral,***under the Article **AKTIMONIUM.**

. It is a common, but a monstrous and pernicious Piece Of  
Practice, to attempt the Removal of those oedematous Swel-  
lings, which frequentiy accompany an Asthma, by means of.  
drastic Purgatives; since nothing else can he expected from such  
**a** Method, but that the Patient should fall a more early Victim,.  
than he would have otherwise done. Repelling Plaisters,  
and such as dry up and consolidate Ulcers of the Legs, are alsO.  
highly injurious in asthmatic Cases. Nor are the Laconic Baths,  
with Spirit of Wine, always to he us'd with Safety; because  
they dry the Bedy too much, and repel the Tumors. But we  
may at once, with more Safety and Benefit, use dry Fomenti  
ations, and discutient Bags; exhibiting, at the same time, in.'  
ternally; Diaphoretics mix'd with Antispasmodics. Diuretics,  
may also be safely and advantageous us'd, and pretty acriff  
Clysters injected. '

Venesection ought never to he instituted during the Paroxysm,  
of an Asthma; fince, by that means,\* the Disorder becomes.  
worse, and more obstinate ; nor in the Intervals of the Pa-  
roxysms will it he of any Advantage, except in that Species of.  
Asthma which ariseseither from a Redundance, or preternatural  
Thickness, of the Blond, in Conjunction with a Polypus of the  
Heart; or from a Suppression of accustomed Evacuations of  
Blood : in which Cases, Venesection about the Equinoxes,-  
with a prophylactic Intention, is highly expedient. ν Put 'tis to  
he observ'd, that a Clyster, in order to dispel the Flatulencies;  
and render the Body soluble, as always, with great Advantage,,  
injected hefore Venesection.

Hot mineral Waters, especially in **the** Beginning of the  
Difease, as also the *Acidulae,* which ought to he used warm, are  
of fingular Advantage, both for the Prevention and Cure of  
this Disorder ; especially when arising from a scorbutic Caco-  
chymy, an Infarction *of* the Viscera, or a Suppression of cri-  
tical Evacuations of Blond. On the contrary, when **the**Disease is become inveterate, when polypose Concretions are  
already form'd in the Heart, or when a Dropsy os the Breast  
is brought on, the Drinking of these accelerates the Death of  
the Patient, aS I have found in Various instances ; for, m  
Patients of this Kind, we find at once a surprifing Relaxation  
of the Solids, and Obstructions of the Viscera; sor winch  
Reason, these mineral Waters cannot pass duly through the  
Emunctories, but, stagnating in different Places, not only  
increase the extravasated Serum in the Breast, but also produce  
new Tumors or Swellings in Various Parts.

Greater Dependence is justly to he had on the external Use  
of het Baths, especially os such as are not os an astringent, -  
calcareous, and chalybeate Quality, but rather of those whose  
Waters are subtile, light, and impregnated with a certain  
alcaline Salt. In Cases of this Nature, I have seen Very happy  
Effects produc'd by the Waters os *Toepsitz* and *Piperen,* since,'  
by their relaxing and emollient Virtues, they surprisingly soften  
and solace the rigid Fibres, and, at the same time, render  
Perspiration more free and copious. But in Cases where po-  
lypose Concretions, or extravasated Waters, are suspected,  
these are by no means to be used. It is also to be observ'd,  
that Baths are of far more Efficacy for the Prevention, than  
for the Cure, of Asthmas.

In a cachectic State, accompany'd with an Asthma, Diuretics  
are found to be highly beneficial : Thus *Johannes Rhodius, sua.  
Lib.* 3. *Observat, sty.* assures us, that an Asthma os this Kind  
was cur'd in twenty-four Hours, by an Evacuation os thirty-  
seven Pints, of Urine. With respect to Diuretics, *Eaglivi, in*his Observations, has the following Words: " I have **often**" observ'd, that in Diseases of the Breast, Nature herself in-  
" dicates the Propriety os conveying the peccant Matter to  
" the urinary Paflages ; for 'tis obvious, that there is a sen-  
" sible and manifest Consent hetween the Legs, the Pudenda,  
" and the. Breast. But Diuretics, prepar'd of lixivial and  
" acid Salts, are not side in Diseases os the Breast, because  
" they excite Coughs, and exasperate the Disorder." On the  
contrary. Powder of Millepedes, Preparations os Turpentine,  
moderately spirituous, hut sufficiently alcalia'd. Essence of  
Amber, Balsam of the Sulphur of Antimony, Decoctions of  
the aperient Roots,. and *Feme liters Syrup of Maofhmallows,*powerfully provoke Urine, whilst, at the same time, they are  
not in the least injurious to the tender Membranes of the  
Lungs. : : .

In spasmodic Asthmas, accompany'd with Cardialgias, aa  
also in those arifing from Strictures of the Diaphragm, I have  
often observ'd, that demulcent and anodyne Liniments, pre-

par’d of the recent Fats of Animale, the Fat of **a** Capon sub-  
tiliz’d by the Heat of the Sun, and the *Emplastrum Barbe-  
tianum,* enrich’d with Soap and Camphire, are sar more  
**e**ffectual then hot and spirituous Substances.

- In the Prevention, as well as in the Cute, of an Asthma, **the**Force and Efficacy of other Medicines is excellently assisted by  
the Air ; which, the more pure, sine, and serene it is, the  
greater Relief it affords the Patient. Every one knows, that  
this Disorder is remarkably increas’d only by a Change of **the**Weather. The Antients, in this, as well as in other Diseases,  
accounted the Air a Circumstance of the last Moment and  
Importance. Thus *Callus Aurelianus, Chronic. L.* 3. C..I.  
informs us, "\* That in case of Stricture, ’tis expedient the  
«\* Patients should he lodg’d in a Place moderately light and  
**ςε** warm; that they should use Abstinence till the third Day,  
" and he kept in a State of Rest both with respecti to Body  
" and'Mind 5 applying, at the same time, to the Neck and  
" Thorax, sine soft Wool, soak’d in sweet warm Oll.\*’  
r In order to corroborate the nervous Parts of the Breast, and  
prevent Asthmas, besides the drinking cold, but pure and  
light Water, nothing is more beneficial than the Country Air,  
which *Baglivi* recommends in the following Woofs ; " in  
" inveterate Asthmas, whether of the humoral or convulsive  
" Kind, I order the Patient to retire to the Country Air, and  
"to frequent Fields under Tillage. He ought, therefore, to  
" follow the Labourer, walk in the Furrow, and draw in  
“ the nitrous, ialine, and sulphureous Exhalations, arising  
" from the fresh-turn’d Glebes of Earth. The Tone of the  
*J* Lungs, weaken’d by a long-protractsd Disease, is, by  
" the hitrous and faline Substance of the central Heat of  
" the Earth, corroborated, strengthen'd, and restor'd ; by  
ci which means the Circulation of the Blood is freely carried on  
" through the minute V essels of the Lungs, and the Disease  
remov’d.”

Both in the Relief and Cure of an Asthma, it is a Circum-  
stande of great Moment, what Kind os Liquor the Patient  
drinks. All Ales, and especially that prepar’d os Wheat, are  
in this Case to he condemn’d. As rich and generous Wine  
creates an Ebullition of the Blond, it must of course increase  
the Congestion of the Humours, the Oppression of the Breast,  
and'the Difficulty of Breathing; especially in Patients of a  
plethoric Habit. As Wine of an aqueous Nature, such as that  
produc’d on the Banks of the *Moselle* and *Neckar,* when-recent,  
is ill calculated for corroborating the Fibres of the Stomach,  
and, consequently, for promoting Digestion j so it produces  
Flatulences, especially in hypochondriacal Patients. In asthma-,  
tin Cafes, the most proper Liquor I heve hitherto found, is  
old *Vioenisa* Wine,' mix’d with three or four Parts of pure  
Sptiog-water, or of the *Selteran* Waters. Besides, Infusions,  
by way *of* Tea, prepar’d of Hyssop, Paul’s-betony, Garden  
Crowfoot, Ground-ivy, Liquorice-root, the Tragus [8ια-  
*grape],* and the Flowers of the Daisy, are bighiy henesicial in  
all Asthmas, from whatever Cause they may arise.

. Such Substances as are too sweet, or prepar’d with Sugar or  
Honey, are in every Species of Asthma, but more especially  
thofe of the serous and hypochondriacal Kind, to he carefully  
abstain’d from; since, by injuring the Tone of the Stomach,  
they destroy Digestion, and, by that means, lay a Foundation  
for the Generation of Flatulences. *Frederic Hoffman.*

- Other Anthers mention some Things omitted by *Hastsman in*the preceding Treatise, and differ widely from him in many  
Circumstances, relative to the Method of Cute. Thus, in that  
Species of Asthma which is call’d *Idiopathic,* and which is **a**difficult Respiration, arising either from some Imperfection of  
the Lungs, or something of a noxious and peccant Quality  
contain’d in them, the celebrated *Pitcairn* orders the following  
Measures to he taken. ’. \*

If the Asthma is highly dangerous, that is, if the Difficulty  
of Breathing is so great, that the Patient runs a Risque of  
being suffocated hefore Purgatives can he exhibited, and pro-  
duce the design’d Effects, a Vain is always to he open’d ; be-  
caufc Venesection never fails to lessen the Paroxysm, relieve the  
Patient, and afford a due Time for providing and exhibiting  
other Remedies. If a sadden Rarefaction of the Blood, or a  
Plethora, under which Word I comprehend a Suppression of  
any accustom’d Evacuation of Blood, should either produce  
or accompany an Asthma of this Kind, ’tis absolutely necef-  
sary the Patient should be blooded ; since, in this Case, Ve-  
neseciion removes the Disorder.

In all Cases where this Disorder is neither produc’d nor  
wxompany’d by a Plethora, a Vomit must always he exhibited  
at the Beginning; fince, by the Concussion of the Body, is  
derives the peccant Matter from **the** Lungs; as it does in **a**sensible Manner from the Glands of the Eyes, the Nostrils,  
and Fauces. Nor is a Vomit to he only once exhibited, but  
frequently repeated, till the design’d Essed is produchi.

Though, on account of my long Experience of the Virtues  
of antimonial Preparations, I prefer them to all other Emetics .  
yet, in this Cafe, I recommend between a Dram, and half an  
Ounce, or a whole Ounce, Of Tobacco-leaves, boiled in list

Ounces of Spring-water, till the Liquor is reduced to four.  
This Liquor, when express’d, strain’d, and edulcorated with  
Sugar, is a highly beneficial Vomit. Half of the Decoction  
may be taken at first ; after which, the Patient is to wait till  
he vomits ; her, is it should not produce this Effects he is to  
take the other Half, drinning, at the same time, either warm  
Water, small Beer, or Beer Posset-drink. .

If after the Vomit, or even when that Circumstance has been  
neglectid, the Strength of the Patient should he found low and  
impaired a Purgative of the Juice of common Orrice-root, or  
that of theDwarf-elder, is to he exhibited in the interval of  
the Paroxysms; or the following Pills, with a proper Addition  
of *Mercurius Dulcis,* may, with great Advantage, he us’d;

Take of Gum-ammoniac, Diagrydium; and Resin of Jalap,  
each half a Scruple ; of the volatile Salt of Amber, five  
Grains f and of Elixir Proprietatis, a Quantity sufficient  
for forming a Mass of Pilis to he taken for one Dose.

.Once every Day, on which the Patient is not purg’d, or at  
least when the Course of Purging is at an End, we must ex-  
hihit alternately the Juice or infusion of. twenty-five or thirty  
live Millepedes in sour Ounces of *Spanish* or *Rhenise* Wine, or  
one Scruple of Gum Ammoniac, disiondd in two Ounces of  
warm Penvroyal-water. . S .-.s':

But to these I prefer half a'DrunofSperma-ceti, exhibited  
in warm Wine or Ale; for this Medicine in of so great Effi-  
cacy in. preventing the Paroxysm, that, next to Venesection,  
it deferves the highest Encomiums j and,' in-weak Constitu-  
tions, is even to he prefer1d to is. Next to this, I esteem the  
express’d Juice, or an- Infusion of Millepedes , then Gum  
Ammoniac, dissolv’d in *Aqua Vitae,* or any spirituous Water:  
The .next in Efficacy are, the Flowers of Benzoin, any volatile  
Salt, either., dissolv’d or dry, and the Powder of Millepedes.  
Ass there Medicines are proper during the Paroxysm.

Great .Advantage is also perceiv’d from a Decoction of the  
Wood and Bark, of .Guaiacum and Sastafras, 9t of the Root  
of the; greater Burdock, in Spring-water. Nor is any Me-  
dinine more essefiual than Ale, impregnated whh Millepedes f  
ten or more of which, taken alive, and gently bruised, and  
bound up in A Cloth, are to be allow’d for each Pint of ike-  
meriting Ale. This Liquor is to be used as the Patient’s cedi-  
nary Dnnfc; or let a sufficient Quantity of the following  
Tinaute he exhibitedv- .: ἀ ι’ ' Γι

Take of *Spanise* Wine,, one Pint ;:of the Flowers of. Sul-  
. ' phur, two Drams; and of the volatile Salts of Hartshorn  
and Amber, each two Scruples: Let them standin Di-  
gestion forfout Days. This was the Secret of the cele-  
brated *Willis.* - . .. . X7/

. 6 .Ain itio so

υ Sir *John Flayer* was astlictsd with an Asthma from the seven,  
teenth Year of his Age to the Time of his Death, which *hap-  
pen’d* when he was considerably above fourscore. As he **had**read more than most Gentlemen of his Profession, his own  
Disorder, and others which he attended, afforded him infinite  
Opportunities of comparing the- Phaenomena of this Disease,  
with whethe found in Authors ; and, as be her taken notice of  
many Circumstances relative- to Practice, I should advise **the**Reader to consult his Book on an Asthma, which is tpoleng  
to he insetted in this Place. .

DYSRACHITIS, δυσροχίτις. The Name of a Pleister  
describ’d in *Galen's.* Treatise *de Comp. Medic, per Genera,  
Lib. 5.. Cap.* 3.. and recommended for Fistulas and callous  
Sinuses.:

DYSTHANATOS, δυ.θάνατος- from δὑς, importing Dis-  
ficulty; and .θάνατος. Death. This Adjective is apply’d to  
any thing which either induces or prognosticates a laborious  
and painful Death ; -or it is apply’d to a Person who dies a list.  
gering or painful Death. . . ; : :

DYSTHERAPEUTOS, διθερἀπΐὑτος- -from δὑς, import.  
ingDisticulty; and θεροςπεὐω. to heal. Difficult to heal.'-  
: DYSTHESIA, δυσβεσίη- from δυἀπότέω. to he uheaiy ;  
Moroseness, or Impatience, under Distempers. - - "

DYSTHRAUSTOS, δὑθρμυστος. from δὑς, importing  
Difficulty; and θροεὑω, to break ; not easily broken. : ?

DYSTHYMIA, from δὑς, importing Uneasiness; and  
θυμὸς, the Mind; Anxiety, Despondence, or Dejection of  
Mind. - -- ''

DYSTOCHIA, from -δὑς, importing Difficulty , and  
τίκτω, to bring forth Young; difficult Labour, or Child-birth.  
**See PARTUS. - .:.... si**

DYSTCECHIASIS, δυστβιχίασις. from δὑς, importing bail;  
and στοιχος, Order ; an irregular Disposition .of the Hairs in  
the Eye-lids. *Castellus* from *Forestus.*

DYSTROS, δὑστρος. The *Macedonian* Name for the  
Month of *March.* It occurs in *Aetius, Tetrabib.* I*. Serm. r.  
C.* I64. f . jo

DYSURIA, δυστεία. from δὑς. imputtingpainsill ; and οὗοοτ,  
Urine:. It implies a rendering of the Urine with a Sensation of

Hear and Pain : It is distinguished from a Strangury, as, **in the**hast, the Urine is Voided by only a Drop, as it were, at a time,  
hut, however, with Pain; and from an Ischury, as in this  
Disorder there is an almost total Suppression of Urine. A  
Dyfury constantiy attends a Virulent *Gonorrhoea,* accompanies  
many other Distempers, as a Symptom; and is frequentiy ex-  
Cited by very acrimonious Medicines, and the external Appli-

cation os Cantharides, in a Dyshry, ernoliienrand rnncilasjo  
nous Medicines, as Gum Arabic dissolv'd in Barley-wares,  
Emulsions, and Decoctions, with an Addition of Nitre, co-  
pious Drarights of diluting Fluids, and Camphire, are usually  
prescrib'd. "

See the Article CALCULUS, where the Cutdin of  
Dyshries are more folly treated oft . .

EThe antient *Greeks, assyre* are told by *Galea, Com.* 3.

*\* in 6. Epid. T.* 4o. had het one. Character, which was  
H, to express their *Epsilon:* and *Eta,* or *e* short, arid 4  
long *z* He makes the same Observation on the 0, *Omicron,*and Ω, *Omega,* which were formerly, the says, express'd also  
by one Character. And this Multiplication of Letters, he ob-  
serves, has been’ the Occasion of Multitudes of Error? in  
Transcribers, by making Permutations of the Letters, contrary  
to the Sense of Authors.

For the Signification of E in the chymical Alphahet, see  
**ALPHABETUM.** *"T ' so*

EBEL. The Seed of Sage, or of Juniper. *Rulandus.*

.. EBENUS fiETHIOPICA, Offic. *Palma Haora, Parks*Theat. I667. *Palma Americanasipinofa,* C. B. Pin. 507;  
Rafi Hist. 2. I 363. Pluk. Almag. 277. Phytog. Io3. *Palma  
tola fpinosu mayor, fructu pruniformi.* Cot. Jam. 177. Sloan.  
Hist. 2. II9. *Palma Erasiliensisfexea Airs,* Pin (ed. I658.)  
429. *Palma Partoricensis, fpinosisisuna, vinifera,* Hort. Beaum.  
32. *Palma facie Hitira,* J. B.. I. 393. *Pasirna Americana  
Haira sieve Ayr's,* JonC Dendr. I44. THE MACOW OR  
EBON Y-TREE. - \_

It grows in *Amerioaso* Its Wood, which is black, and of a  
very dense and solid Substance, is us'd. *Plukenes,* describing  
**the** Tree, says, that Its Word is like black Marble, and sinks  
in Water like from

i There are two Species of Ebony in Use among Mechanics ;  
bur whether either of them he the .true and genuine Ebony of  
the Antients, remains a Controversy. *Dioscorides* describes  
Iwo Species: " The first, he says, is brought from *Ethiopia,*" is black, and has no Veins interspers’d ; is smooth like po-'  
de lish'd Horn: When broken, appears of a dense and close  
i\* Substance; and has a pungent Taste, with an Astringency.  
p- The other Sort comes from *India,* is interspers'd with white  
" arid yellow Lines, and spotted; but the first Species is the  
*" heft.” Pliny,* in his Description of it, says, " It was a  
" rare Tree, and grew in the Country hetween *Scene,* the  
" Limit os the Empire in *Egypt,* and *Meroe in Ethiopia,*" which produced no other Trees, but those of the Palm-  
" kind. *Fabianus* says that it will not flame, hut will, how-'  
" ever, burn; duringwhich, it emits a pleasant: Smell. There  
" are two Species: The rare Ebony, which is the best, grows  
" to a Tree, whose Trunk is without Joints; the Wood  
" black and shining, and Very pleasant to the Sighs, in its  
" native Beauty; the other Species is a Shrub, resembling the  
" Cytisus, and grows in all Parts of *Indiast\**

*.; Ebenus* Ossic. C. B. Pm. 448. J. B. I. 394. Jonf. Dendr.  
423. Rail Histor. 2. I8O5. *Ebenum jive Lignum Indicum,*Camel, sylh 64. "EBONY. . , ; " - χ - .— -

. I take this Tree, says *Dale,* with *Camellus,* to he the true

*\* Indian* ebony of the Antients: jt is a bacciferous or. Berry-  
bearing Tree,with Leaves os the Size os those os theWainut-tree.  
*Camellus* makes seven Species of ebony, the first of-which is  
the *Ebenus Asthicpica,* last described under that Title.

The Part in Use is the Hears, or medullary Substance, os  
the Wood, winch is black, and extremely hard, ebony, by  
all the Antients, was accounted good for the Eyes. The  
Powder of it, says *Pliny,* is reported to he a Specific for the  
Eyes; and the Wood, triturated with Passum, to cure Dim-  
ness of Sight. *Locutus Lnsit.* fays it in os Service In flatulent  
Convulsions. Ebony, as *Dioscorides* Joys, has an extersive  
Virtue in cleansing the Pupil of the Eye, from whatever dark-  
feus the Sight; and is good sor inveterate Rheums and Pustules  
in the Eyes: If it he used instead of a Stone in Triturations  
for preparing of Collyria, these Medicines will have the better  
Effect. An excellent Ingredient in Collyria is prepar'd of the  
Dust or Shavings of Ebony, macerated a Day and a Night

in *Chian* Wine, and then carefully triturated: Some, after \*'  
Trituration, pass it through a Sierce, and so use it ; and some  
again put Water instead os Wine. They burn is, also, m a  
crude, or unhak’d, earthen-Pot, till.it he reduced to Coals,  
and wash it in the manner of burnt Lead : Thus prepared, it  
is effectual in dry and scurfy Ophthalmies. *Dioscorides, Libs U  
Cap.* I29. *'sui...* Ί-ς. ι.. .:ATE

- Another Species of the Ebony is the :

*Alcoa arbor Populnea fronde, tota argentea, quinque aapsu..  
laris, seu Ebenus, viridis ex Insula S. Helena, ubi ap.Anglit  
illic degentibus,* BLACK-WOOD AND EBONY, *i. gra  
Lignum Nigrum, et Ebenus nominatur,* Raii’Hist. 3. 520. γτ  
*y Nile Ray* was of Opinion, that this is the genuine ebony of  
the *Indians.* It is disputed, at present, what, was the Ebony  
of the Antients ; some taking it sor.a Species of Palm-tree,  
others of Gualacum, others of Cytisus : Put there are two  
Species of Wood found in the Shops of joiners, and other  
Mechanics ; one imported from the *East Indies,* as *Helbigius*observes, which in that here meant; the other is of a siliqttous  
or Ped-bearing Tree os *America,* as we are informed by that  
Very learned Botanist Sin *Nans Sioane y* which, heing of no  
Use in Medicine, .we shall shy Do more concerning it. *Dale,2*

EBISCUS. A Name for the .ALT HIS A/. which Tee,  
*Plancardo- .... . . si -* ; . -t-. „ ss

EBRIECATOM. A Term us'd by *Paracelsus,* to express  
the partial Loss or Depravation of Reason; as it happens during  
Drunkenness. \ -’ . . . ; . ' .

*Ebriecatum Caeleste,* in the same Author, seems to import  
such a divine Enthusiasm, or Inspiration, as the *Sibyls* among  
the Antients boasted of, and, among the Moderns, the *French*Prophets, and many other religious Sects. *Paracelsus suatisgils,*as lr should seem, pretended to be under some such Influences  
But II. is, paying Heaven a very indifferent Compliment, to  
attribute unintelligible Nonsense, such as a Person utters when  
drunk or;mad, to divihe.Inspiration..

. EBRIETAS, Drunkenness. καὶ ; .--so:

Among the Aphorisms of *Hippocrates,* there is one, 5 *Aph. ζ.*which respects Ebriety, and is thus express'd.:. " If a'driinken  
if Person lose his Voice on a sudden, he dies. iniConylilsions,  
" unless a Fever seizes him, or his Voice.returns at the going.  
" off os the drunken Fit." Here *Galen* observes, " that if  
" in usual with *Hippocrates* to call those who labour tinder a  
*" Carusy,* by the Name os ἄφονοι,. " mute, or deprived of  
" Voice.''. But a *Carus, Galen* says, is a sudden Insensibie  
" lity and Immobility os the whole Body , which Disposition  
f\* din, by *Hippocrates,* usually denominated from one of its  
fsomost remarkablessymptoms. He names np. particular Time  
" for the Solution of the drunken Disorder, because none can  
if he assign’d, since all are not circumscribed by the jame  
de Measure; Some recover their Senses the next saay, others  
" the Night following, and some not till the third Dav, in  
proportion to the Quantity and Strength of the Wine  
" fLrymirJ, and the Nature of the Person who drinks it; Jor  
"as the same Meats require different Times for Digestion in  
" different Bodies, so it is with Drink. We ought, there-  
" sore, to be perfectly acquainted with the. Nature os the  
" Person, or observe the Tune when he comes to himself

and if, at that Term, he is free from a Fever, and has not  
" recover'd his Speech, he will die in Convulsions.'' . . gi.

Though Sleep, fays *Profpcr Alpinus,* in Drunkenness, as  
some are of Opinion, can neither be absolutely approv'd, nor  
condemn'd, yet we have known several drunken Persons, who,  
after continuing a Day and a Night in a profound Sleep, never  
mure revived. *Profpcr Alpinus de Praefag. Vit. et Mort.*

See ALCOHOL.

' EPRON, Paradise, in the Phrase *CAParacelsus* 5 that is,  
the Place inhabited by our first Parents.

EBSEMECH. *Langites,* in his *Harmonia Cbymica,* Uses  
this Word to express Quicksilver, sublim’d from *Cambar,* per-  
haps meaning *Cinnabar.*

EBULLITIO, ebullition. -This isV properly, a Violent  
Degree of Boiling, till the Liquor bubbles. But the Chymista  
apply is, analogically, to the Bubbling of any Fluid during  
Effervescence or Fermentation.

EBULUS. A Name sor the *Sambucus Humilis,* Dwarf  
Elder. BeeSAMBUcUs- - — - —

EBUR, Ivory. See ELEPHAS.

ECAPATLL A Name for the *Senna Orientalis i fruti-  
cose ; Saphera dicta.*

ECBOLICA, from δαβἀλλω, to cast out. Forcing Medi-  
cines, which forward Delivery; or Medicines winch cause  
Abortion.

ECBRASMATA, ἐνβράσματα\* from ύσ.βραίπω, to cast out,  
as the Sea does the Wreck of a Ship ; or from βράζω, to he  
very hot. Fiery Pustules breaking put on the Surface of the  
Body. *Galen. Paulus AEgineta., Virgil* calls these *Ardentes  
Papulae, Georg.* 3. Vi 564. and represents them as the Effects  
of wearing Cloths made of the Wool of Sheep, that dy’d of a  
Murrain he there describes.

ECBYRSOMATA, κίκβυρσώμἀτα\* from βύρσα, a Skin.  
Eminences or Protuberances Of the Bones at the Joints,  
which appear thro' theSkin. *Galen. - - '*

ECCATHARTICA, from καθαἐνω, to purge. Accord-  
ing to *Gorraus,* EccatharticS are Remedies, which, apply'd to  
the Skin, open the Pores: Put, in general, they are understood  
to he Deobstruents; but sometimes imply expectorating Me-  
dicines ; and, at others, simply. Purgatives,

\* ECCHYLOMA, όαχύλωμα\* from χυλὸς. Juice. . An  
Extract. *Ecchylosu* implies Extraction, or the making .an  
Extract.' - -

τ ECCHYMATA, ὸαχύμάτα\* from ἐνχύω, to pour out.  
The same as **ECBRASMATA.**

ECCHYMOSIS, or ECCHYMOlMA, ξυνχύμωσ/ς, or  
ἐνχὑμωμα\* from ῥαχύω, to pour out; or, perhaps, from δζ,  
without; and χυμὸς, Juice, or Humour. A Disorder Of the  
superficial Parts of the Body, which happens, when by a Con-  
tusion the capillary Veffeis are broken, and their contain'd  
Fluids extravasatedwhich, stagnating, change the natural CO-  
lour'of the Part, to brown, livid, or black. The Aetiology  
of an *Ecchymosis,* and its Distinction from a Sugillation, is  
fpecisy’d under the Article CONTuSA, which see.

ECCLISIS, ἔκκλισις’ from ξυνκλίνω, to bend, or turn aside.  
In *Hippocrates, Lib. de Articulis,* It imports a Recession of **a**Bone. from, its Proper Situation; that is,. A Luxation. -  
' ECCOPE, her οσίν\*'from κόπτω, to cut; *Excision,* or Cut-  
ting out; jproperly of a Bone in a fractur'd Skull. *Galen.*' ECCOPEUS, ξυνκοπευ'ς\* of the same Derivation with the  
preceding Word. A chirurgical Instrument us'd by the An-  
tients for the same Purposes, as the modern Surgeons employ  
a Lenticular, or Raspatory. It was a Knife for cutting out  
Bones, particularly of the Head ; and sor rasping or scraping  
down morbid Eminences.

ECCOPROTICA; from κόπρος. Dung. Mild Cathar-  
tics, whose Operation extends no farther than the intestinal  
Tuhe, and whose Contents only they evacuate.

ι ECCRINOLOGICA; from ξυνκρίνω, to secrete, or sepa-  
rate:\* That Part of Medicine which relates to the Doctrine  
of Excretions, or the Discharge of Excrements out of the  
Body.

- ECCRISIS, ἔκκρισος» An Excretion of excrementitiouS or  
morbid Matter, by any of the EmunctorieS, as it. happens in  
a perfect *Crisis.. .Afror* Matter, thus excreted, is, also, some-  
times call'd by that Name. - . - \

’. ECDORA, 'ἐν.δοραἐν from δἐρω, to excoriate; Excoriation  
in general; and, particularly. Of the Urethra, in *P. Am-  
mannus. ' .......*

...: ECDORIOS, άστεδόριος\* Of the fame Derivation aS'the pre-  
'cedingWord. An Epithet for caustic or escharotic Medi-  
cines, which have the Power Of excoriating the Parts, to which  
they are apply’d.

ECHECOLLON, ὲχέκοΐλον- from κόλλα; Glue, A glu-  
tinous, tenacious, and adhesive Topic, or external Medicine. .  
- ECHEL. The Sun. *Laurentius Ventura, de Ratione con-  
ficiendi Lap. Philosoph. . ... ’*

; ECHELION, gr/smor. The Name of a certain Plant.  
The Word occurs in *Nicolaus Myrepsus, Sect.* 8. *C. foe.* But  
it is not known what Plant he means, unless it be, as *Fuchsites*conjectures, the *Echiurn.*

- ECHINEIS, ἐχινηις. The Fish call'd REMORA, or Sea-  
lampry. See REMORA.-

ECHETROSIS, ἐχέτρωσις. The Name by which/durdur-  
*crates* calls the whim Bryony, in his Treatise *de Natura Mu-  
liebrio* and in the first Book *de Morbis Mulicrum.*

ECHIDNA, ἔχιδνα. The Viper. See VIPERA.

T ECHINIDES, ἐχινιδες in *Hippocrates,* seem to he a small

Rind of Sea-hedghogs; of which he makes frequent Use in  
his Treatises on the Nature and Diseases of Women ; or else  
Sea-thistles, call'd by him *(Libs* περὶ γυναικ. φυσ.) τρίβολσι πα..,  
ραθαλαανιιιι, and much us'd in Purgations of rhe Womb. The  
same in *Athenaus* are called εχῖνοι, and ἐχινόποδες, from their  
being thick-set with Prickles, like the *Echinus,* or Hedghog.  
This Water-thistle is of a cold and astringent Quality, and,  
therefore, effectual in Inflammations and Defluxions, *Galen.  
Lib.* 8. *Simpl. Med.* The ἐχῖνος is, also, an Heth, *Lib. fy.  
Med. Simpl.* called, also, ἔβινος\* and, by the *Latins, Ocymum  
aquaticusmaj* whose Fruit is a Repellent, and a Drier, and,  
consequently, accommodated to Destuxions. The Body of the  
Sea, as well as the Land Echinus, is of an extersive and digest-  
ive Quality. *Cornarius, sot fy/rf/es, in Hippocrates,* reads  
σχινίδες, and expounds it of the Fruit of the Lentilk-tree.  
*Caluus* renders it, *Fstuernos erinaceos,* " Oaken Hedghogs;"  
perhaps hecause ὲχῖνοι, in *Hes.ychius,* are said to he δρυῶν οι  
κύτταροι, " the Cups of Acorns." So in *Lip. eaegrl yweur... ipetc.*for ἐχίνου *Cornarius* read σχίνου, " (the Leaves) of the Lentifk-  
" tree: " ἐχῖνος in *Hes.ychius,* is also the Fruit os the Plane-  
tree, and a Kind of Pomegranate: ἐχινος, also, in *Hippocrates*signifies a great wide-mouth'd Pot. There arg several other  
Significations of the Word in Grammarians, which would he  
superfluous in this Place.

ECHINATE SEEDS; of *Echinus,* a Hedghog; fuch  
Seeds of Plants as are prickly and rough.

ECHINOMELOCACTOS. A Name for the *Meloca..  
ctos Indiae Occidentalis -,* and for the *Meloeoctesi Americana ;  
minor. . -*

ECHINOPHTHALMIA ; from εχινος, in Hedghog;  
and ὸφθαλμία, an Inflammation of the Fye,. An Inflam-  
mation of those Parts of the Eye-lids, which are hefet with  
Hairs. - -

ECHINOPHORA.

The Characters are; . ' . '

. The Calyx consists of one quinquefid stellated Leaf, in-  
eluding the Pedicle os the Umbella: The Fruit consists of one  
echinated or prickly Capsula, containing one long Seed.

*Boerhaave* mentions but one Species of this Plant; which is,  
Echinophera; Pastinacae folio, T. 656. *Pastinaca, Echino-,  
phora, Apula, et scandia. Cd.* I. ioI. *Pastinaca., silvestris,  
angnstifolia, fructu echinato.* Co B. R IeI. ECHINO-  
PHORA WITH A PARSNIP-LEAF, .

*- . Bocrh. Ind. alt. Vol.* **i.** *p.* **64.**

**I** don't find any medicinal Virtues attributed to this Plant.

**. ECHINOpODA** *Cretensibus. J.* **B.** *Echinepoda frutex Cres  
tints.* Park. *Gartista-s.partium spinosum Aphyllon alterum, tri.,  
bus Aculeis semper junction floribus luteis,* **C. B.** *An Scorpius  
secundus,* Clusii?

This small thorny Bush grows up with many thorny green  
Sprigs and Branches, set close together, having always three  
Prickles, or Thorns, growing together; and is seldom seen to  
have any Leaves there, because they sail away fo quickly  
*- {Alpinus* faith it never heareth any). The Flowers hereof grow  
at the Tops of the Branches in great Plenty, (but *Alpinus*denies it, and says, it bears but Very sew) are yellow, whereof  
the Bees never talte, standing in whitish-green Hulks, a littie  
hoary all oyer, and thefe are succeeded by small -Pods, with  
very small Seeds in them. This is Very tender to keep, not  
enduring any cold Place, Summer Or Winter. - -

- It not only grows in *Crete,* but in the Island of *Chios,* and  
all over *Greece.*

ECHINOPU6. \ -

The Characters are ;

It has the Appearance of a Thistle; the Leaves grow in  
alternate Order : The Floscules consist of one small fistulous  
Leaf, divided into five Segments, which are rolled outwards ;  
these grow on the Top of the Ovary, within its downy  
Crown ; and are collected into one spherical, echinated, or  
prickly Head, without a common Calyx, or Crown, to sur-  
round them. The Ovary arises out of a Calyx, consisting of  
many small scaly Leaves, and is of a cylindrical Form, ad-  
orned with a downy Crown. All these Parts heing closely and  
densely compacted, adhere to an Axis, so aS to form one  
spherical’Head.

*Bocrhaave* takes notice-of five different Species of this  
Plant:

i. EchinopuS; major, *J. B.* 3. 69. *Tourn. Inst. ati-g.Bocrl}.  
Ind. A.* I35.. *Crocodilton,* Offic. *Echinepus,* Chain 35I.  
*Scabioso Cardui folio, Spheerocephala elatior,* Herm. Cat. 539.  
*Carduus globosius.* Geri 99O. Emac. I I5I. *Carduus Spharoce-.  
phalus latifolius vulgario,* Ὁ. B. 38I. Raii Hist. I. 383. Hist.  
Oxon. 3. I 63. *Carduus Sepheerocephalus five glebosus major.*Park. Pared. 332. GLOBE-THISTLE

This Plant is cultivated in Gardens, and flowers in Summer.  
The Parts us'd in Medicine are the Root and Seed. The Roos,  
drank, excites a copious Haemorrhage at the Nofe, and is given  
with good Success in Disorders of the Spleen. The Seeds pro-  
voke Urine, *Dioseorides. --*

*Crbcsdilisn* is describ’d by *Dioscorides* " as having the Ap-'  
" pearance of the black Chamaeleon, to grow in Woods, to  
" have a long, smooth, and somewhat broad Root, and an  
" acrimonious Smell, like *Nasturtium^* But what is the  
Plant here means, though there he several in Botanic Writers  
Call'd by that Name, is not easy to determine. Some will have  
it to he the *Carline Thistle,* others *Eryngo* ; who are both con-  
suted by *Matthiolus,* whose Reasons are here omitted sor the  
sake os Brevity. *Andreas Lucana,* the Authors of the *Ade  
versoria,* and *Label,* in his *Observations,* give the Name of  
*Crocndilion* to the Plant here exhibited ; to whose Authority,  
says *Dale,* at present, I submit my Opinion, because it seems  
best to agree with the Description above given. *Dak.*

. 2. Echinopus ; major ; humilior; floribus albidis, *Flor.* 2.  
57. *Carduus, Spharacephalus, latifolius, vulgaris, store albo,***C.** B. P. 38I. Vat. GREATER DWARF GLOBE-  
THISTLE, WITH WHITISH FLOWERS.

3. Echinopus; -major; flore candido, staminibus in medio  
coeruleis, T. 463. *Carduus, Spheerocephalus, latifolius, vul-  
garis, store flaminibus in medio caeruleus,* C. B. P. 38I. Vat.

4. Echinopus ; folio acanthi aculeati tenuiter laciniato ; store  
albo, *Bocrh. Ind. A.* I 35. *Spina alba,* Offic. *Spina alba qui-  
bus.dam capite echinato, s..* B. 3. 7I. *Acantha Caucus sive Spina  
alba.* Chain 35I. *Carduus globosus acutus,* Gen Emacs II5I\*  
*Carduus Spharocephalas acutus minor,* Parin 977. *Carduus Spha-  
rocephalus capitulo lengis spinis armato,* C..B. 382. Hist. Oxon.  
3. I63. Rah Hish I. 383. *E chinapus Creticus capite magno acu-  
leato,* T. Coroll. 34. *Scabiosa acanthoides conglobato capite  
lengis spinis munito,* Pluk. Almag. 333. PRICKLY GLOBE-  
THISTLE. *Dale.*

This Plant is cultivated with us in the Gardens os **the**Curious, and flowers in Summer. The Root and Seed are  
**used** in Medicine; the Root is effectual in the Coeliac Passion,  
provokes Urine, and in a Decoction cures the Tooth-ach ; the  
Seeds help Convulsions in Insants, and the Bites of Serpents.  
*Diosicorides.*

The *Spina alba* of *Dioscoridei* is describ'd " to have the  
" Leaf of the white Chamaeleon, but narrower and whiter,  
" and somewhat rough and prickly, a Stalk above two Cubits  
" high, and as big as a Manis Thumb, or bigger, whitish, and  
" hollow, bearing on its Top a prickly Head, like that of the  
*" Echinus marinus,* but less, and of an oblong Figure. The  
" Flowers are purple, and the Seed like that of the *Cnicus,*" only rounder.''

Tins Plant is also controverted, and has exercised the Wits  
of some learned Men, and divided them into Parties. An-  
*guillarius,* and others, assert it to he the same we have here  
specisy'dT whose Opimon seems most probable, as agreeing best  
with the Descriptinn; for which Reason we have bestow'd  
that Name upon it. *Dale.*

. 5. Echinopus; minor , annuus"; capite magno, T. 463.  
*Carduus, Spheerocephalus, annuus minor,* M. H. R. B. *Scabiosu,  
.Cordui folio annua,* Pat. Bat. *Carduus, Sphaerocephalus, an-  
nuus, Lusitanicus,tenuiterlaciniatusNL.* H. 3. I6.4.*a.* LESSER  
ANNUAL GLOBE-THISTLE,. WITH A LARGE  
HEAD. *Bocrh. Ind. alt. Plant. Vol.* I.

The *Historia Plantarum,* attributed to *Boerhaave,* remarks,  
. that these Plants are taken littie Notice of in Medicine, but  
are balsamic and glutinous.

.. ECHINUS is the prickly Head or Cover of the Seed *ex*Top of any Plant; so call'd from its Likeness to a Hedghog.

ECHINUS, Offic. Jons. Exang. 39. Aldrov. de Exang. 403.  
Bellon, de Aquat. 384 Charlt. Exer. 62. *Echinus marinus,.*List. Hist. A. A. I69. Met. Pin. 192. *Echinus mayor,* Gesm  
Aquat. 35O. *Echinus, Ouarius,* Riolan, i. 578. *Echinus Qua-  
rius rotularis dictus, substaueseens, vig.tntistriis, quarum decern e  
papillis, et alia decem e transiversis lineolis constata sunt, in-  
terstitia striarum, punctulis minimis occupantibus,* Lang. Hish  
Lap. 124. Tab. 35. *Echinus Cidaris rnilliaris basi pulvinata;  
rarioribus et minoribus eminentiis,* Klein. Echinod. II. Tab. 2.  
**C.** D. *Echinus Ouarius secundus,* Mort. North. 23I. Tab. IO.  
Fig. 3. *Echinus Ouarius,* Plot. Hish Oxon. I07. Tab. 5. n.  
5. List. Hish A. A. 222. Tab. 7. n. 23. *Echinus ex altcral  
parte planus, ex altera subfphaericus purpurascens, aculeorum  
arestigiis Garuns .eminentibus,* Ejusd. App. 27. THE SEA  
: It is taken in the main Sea: AS to Its Virtues, it is friendly  
and beneficial to the Stomach and Belly, and provokes Urine.  
The crude Shell, toasted, is a good ingredient in Medicines for  
absterging the Psora ; and the Ashes of is, burnt, cleanse foul  
Ulcers, and repress proud Flesh. *Dale* from *Dioscorides.* **See  
ECHINIOES.**

**ECHINUS** OvARIUS, Plot. Hist. Oxon. 126. Tab. 5. Fig.  
4- Mort. Woodw. Attempt. Tom. i. P. II. n. I78. North.  
232. Tab. Io. Fig. 5. *Echinometra circinata papillis maximis,*Breyn. Sched. 55. Tab. I. Fig. I, 2. *Echinus spoliatus asipinis*sues, Aldrov. Exang. 403. Jous. Exang. Aquat.. Tab. I2.  
*Echinites albo cinereas,* List. Hist. A. A. 22I. Tab. 7. n. 22\*  
*Echinites Ouarius subluteus major quints striis incurvatis e du-  
plici serie transucrjarum lineolarum constatis, quolibet interstitium*

*striarum decem sentillis, reliquum vcro spatium innumeris minsu  
mis papillis occupantibus,* Lang. Hist- Issp- HelV. I23. Tab. 35\*  
F. I. *Echinites orbiculatus laticlavius medius,* Luid. Uthep.  
Brit. 45. n- 9I5. *Echinites cidaris rnamillata,* II. Klein.  
Echinod. I9. Tab. 7. A. *Istrice dimare petrisicato,* Scill. le  
vana Specui. I48. Tab. 24. *An Quum agrinum,* Boet, de Lap.  
347. Laer. de Lap. I09. THE GREAT SEA URCHIN.  
*Dale.*

The Part in Use is the Glandule or Spike, call'd the *Jews-  
stone* of the Shops. See further os it, with its Virtues, under  
**JUDAICUS LAPIS.**

**ECHINUS TERRESTRIS. Bee ERINACEUS»**

ECHIS, ἔχις. The Male Viper.

ECHIUM. \*

The Characters are.

The Calyx is Very large, and divided into five long flender  
Segments. The Flower is monopetalous, cylindrical at the  
Bottom, Funnel-shap'd, and inflected ; the upper Part extends  
above the other, in such a manner, as to form a bifid Galea,  
and a trifid Lip or Beard ; it is furnish'd with five Stamina,  
which are inflected, and in a mariner corniculated ; the Seeds  
are like a Viper's Head.

*Boerhaave* mentions eleven Species of this Plant; which are,  
i. Echium Vulgare, *Co Β. Pin.* 25.4. *Raii Hast.* I. 498.  
*Synep.* 3. 277. *J. B.* 3. 586. *Hist. Oxon.* 3. 440. *Tourn. Inst.*I 35. *Bocrh. Ind. A.* I 94. *Ger. Ernac.* 8O2. *Parle. Theat.* 4r4.  
*Rupp. Flor. fen.* I76. *Mer. Pin.* 34. *Buxb.* Ioo. *Chom.* Ioo.  
*Phyt. Brit.* 36. *Echium,* Offic. Chain 5I7. Rivin. IrT. M. Dill.  
Cat. Gish 96. VIPERS BUGLOS6.

The lower Leaves of Vipers Bugloss are pretty long and  
large, broadest at the End, somewhat round-pointed, hairy and  
rough, almost to Prickliness ; the Stalk grows to he about a  
Foot high, or more, round, rough, and prickly, having many  
smaller, narrower, and sharp-pointed Leaves, growing alter-  
nately without Foot-stalks. The Flowers grow in Spikes,  
curl'd inward, like a Scorpion's Tail, and opening gradually ;  
they are large and gaping at the Mouth, the upper Lip heing  
much longer than the lower, of a blue Colour, with several  
red Stamina, standing in hairy Calyces, in which grow four  
rough Seeds, in Shape like Vipers Heads. The Root is thick  
and brown, not much branch'd, but growing deep in **the**earth. - '

. The Leaves are us'd, heing esteem'd to he good for the  
Biting of Vipers, and other venomous Creatures. *Dioscorides*.says, that, if it he held in the Hand, no Venomous Creature will  
come near the Person to sting him for that Day. *Mester’s  
Bet. Off.*

. I find nothing related with Certainty concerning the Virtues  
of this Plant. *IVittenbcrgius* prescribes half a Dram of the  
Powder, of the drsid Root, to he taken in Wine or Beer, for  
the Epilepsy, and unnatural Heats. *Ray* from *Jo Bauhine.  
Diosicorides* says, that it cures Pains in the Loins.

- 2. Echium; Creticum; latifolium; rubrum, *C. B. P.*254.  
Me Hi 3. *441.* BROAD-LEAV'D CANDIA VIPERS  
BUGLOSS, WITH A RED FLOWER.

3. Echium ; Creticum ; angustisolium; nibrum, *Co B. P.*254. Me Hi 3. 44I. NARROW-LEAV'D CANDIA.  
VIPERS BUGLOSS, WITH A RED FLOWER.

.. 4. Echium; sylveshe; hirsutum; maculatum, *Co B. Ps*254. Me Hi 3.440. - - ... .

5. Echium; majus; & asperius; store dilute purpureo.  
*Bet. Monfp. Me Hi* 3. 44O. GREAT ROUGH VIPERS:  
BUGLOSS, WITH A FLOWER OF A PALE PURPLE  
COLOUR.

. 9. Echium ; procumbens ; annuum ; flosculis atro-ruben-  
tibus, *M. Hi Blas.*

7. Echium, .zEgyptiacum; *serene* ; store albo, *Boerh. .Ind.  
a.* 194. *Lycepsits,* Offic. Chab. 5I6. *Lycepsis JEgyptiaca,* C. B.  
Pin 255. Park. Theat. 5I8.Rali Hish I. 4)9. *Lycepsits Diosca..  
ridis qutbufdam,* J. Β. 3. 584. *Lycepsits Dioscoridis et Rauwolsii,*Hish Lugd. App.28. *Echium (Trientale longioribus.floribus,* Hilt.  
Oxon. 3.44I. *Echium latifsimofolio,Lycopsu dictum,store dilutst  
pur^arsescentgi,* Herm. Hort. Lugd. Bat. 225. WALL BU-

It grows about *Aleppo,* and. the Root is used in Medicine ;  
which, as *Dinstorides* says, made into a Cataplasm with Oil,  
is a Cure for Wounds ; and, with *Polenta,* cures an Erysipelas ;  
triturated, and used by way os Unction with Oil, it provokes  
sweat.

There is a. great Controversy among Botanists about the  
*Lycepsis y* some ascribing that Name to one Plans, others to  
another. *Matthiolus, Lacujsa, Dalechampius,* and *Castor Du-  
rantes,* will have it to he che *Cynaglesseum*; and we are told  
*her Matthiolus* that *RuAlius* and *Fucbsius* were of the feme  
Opininn. But *Ruelfius,* Upon comparing the Descriptions of  
both Plants, assures us, that the *Lycepsis* cannot he the *Cyna...  
glesseum,* as many Herbarists of his Tune would have it to he.  
*Cordius* takes the *Echium vulgare ; Dodanaus,* (in the *French*Edition) the *Buglofsurn mayusy Laniceus,* the *Buglofsurn fyb.  
Vestre,* to he the true *Lycepsis* of *Dioscorides.* For my pars, I

am of a different Opinion from all the above-merition’d Au-  
Thors; and am more inclin'd to think the Plant discover'd by  
*Rauwolsius* to he the genuine *Lycopsis* of *Diofcorides,* than any  
of the preceding, or Thar which is exhibited by *C.Bauhine,*ur.derthat Name. *Dale.*

8. Echium ; maius; & asperius; flore albo, *C. B. P.* 254\*  
*M.H* 2.44O. GREAT .ROUGH VIPERS BUGLOSS,  
WITH A WHITE FLOWER.

9. Echium ; folio amplissimo ; Lusitanicuin, T. I35.  
PORTUGAL VIPERS BUGLOSS»-WITH A LARGE  
LEAF. . ..’

IO. EchiumI foliis angustis &.villosis, T..I36. *Anchus.a,  
ancrusiis, villosis, foliis,* Bocc. Mus. 2. 84. T. 78. WIPERS  
BUGLOSS, 'WITH NARROW HAIRY LEAVES.

II. Echium; annuum ; folio Lithospermi. arvensis; store  
coeruleo, parvo, *Micheli. Bocrh. Ind. alt. Plant. Fol.* I.

*. Echium Fuchsii, five farrago fylvestris. A* **Name .for the  
BUGLosSUM SYLVESTRE.**

*.. EChiUyn, s.corpiardes,arvense.* **A Name** for **the** *Heliotropiumy  
minus', angastifolium i.arvense i seu hirsutum.*

*Echium, seorpioides, palustre.* A Name *fostiae Heliotropiurny  
minus ', αηgufl.su'oliumsp palustre ; feu glabrum.*

ECHOS, ηχος. . A Sound. In *Hippocrates,* this frequently.  
imports what the *Latius* call *Tinnitus Anrium* ; and the *Eng-  
list,* a Ringing of the Ears ; a Symptom Very frequent in acute  
Distempers.

Ε CLAMPSIS, Ἱκλαμψις, from λἀμπω, to shine, is a  
Splendor, Brightness, or Effulgence, in 6. *Epid. Sect.* I. *Aph. An  
Tur r,relay* ἐκλάμψιες αμα ηβη, ἔστιν, *etas μί]αβ,λα( irpeysatd,  
i.KKaji. cc* The Flashes of Light, or Scintillations, [a Symptom  
" os the Epilepsy, and put by *Hippocrates,* aS he is generally  
" understood, for the Disease itself] of Children, undergo  
" Mutations, in some Subjects, at the Age *os* Puberty, and  
" at other Times." The Word ἐκλάμψιες is by all referfd  
ito the Epilepsy; and they understand by it, the Change which  
Children undergo at the Age os Puberty, when Nature shines  
forth, and sparkles with fresh Lustre, and displays itself to  
more Advantage, both with respect to Strength and Under-  
standing.. This seems to he the Sense in winch tho Author of  
the *Medicus* understood, this Sentence,, when he says, that  
" the Epilepsy in Children is cured by Nature, ἐκλάμψασα,  
*" sinning forth,* and exerting itself at the Age of Puberty,  
" when the natural Heat, by drying up the Causes, puts an  
" End to the Disease by a Crisis." But, most probably, the  
Word ἐκλάμψιες. was intended to signify those resplendent  
Flashes and Sparklings which strike the Eyes of epileptic Pa-  
tients, and are call'd by *Ccelius Aurelianus, Tardo Passe. Lab.* i.  
*Gap.* 4. *Scintillarum Mica, et circuli ignei,* "Scintillations,  
" and fiery Circles.” Thus, *Lib, y. Epid. Hippocrates,* de-  
scribing the Case of *Phoenix,* affected with epileptical Symptoms,  
says, that from his Right eye, τὰ πολλὰ ῶσπερ ἀστραπὴν εκλιάμν.  
πβν ἐδόκίί, " Coruscations, like Flashes of Lightning, fie.  
" quently seem'd to dart forth." The. Verb ἐκλάμπω is used.  
*Lib.* I. *Epid. Sect.* 3. to express, the highest Degree-os a  
Fever, Just hesore and at the Crisis, when it is thoroughly  
kindled, and shines forthand sparkles .in all its Splendos, or  
exerts itself with its utmost Violence. . in the same Sense.we  
read. *Lib. de prisca Mess.* ὸξήτατος;ο πυρετός ἐκλάμπει, ." a  
" most acute Fever shines forth like a Flame, or shews itself in  
" its utmost Fury.” '

ECLECTICA MEDICINA, from ixAbyw, to elect. Cer-  
tain Physicians among the. Antients, Of. whom *Archigenes v&s*one, selected from all the other Sects, what appear'd to them  
the-best, and most, rational ; hence they were call'd *Eclectics,*and their Medicine was denominated *Eclectic Medicine. '* See  
tho.PREFACE., *DageTCc:* and.the Article ARCHIGENES.

ECLECTOS, ἐκλβκτὸς, from λεἴχω, to hck. A certain  
Form, in which pectoral Medicines are srequentiy directed. Α  
LainhitiVe, linctus, or *Lohoch.* SeeLINCTUS.

ECLeGMA is of the same Derivation as *Ecleictosgi* and.  
imports the same Thing. See LINCTUS. .. --Ἀ

- ECLYSIS, ἔκλυσις,.. from εκλύομςκι, to he loosen'd, ex-  
tremely weaken'd or enfeebled, is a general Faintness and Felon  
bleness of all the Parts of the Body.:. Thus, y. *Aph.* 8. *de foes  
irsovytps deatieu,* is a Loss of the /Voice, attended with an utter-  
Decay os Strength.;, hut ἔκλυσις κοιλίας, *Coac.* is *X* Loosening:  
of the Belly by a free and copious Discharge by Stool.,- -.- iin

ECMAGMA, ίκμαγμσ, in *Galen's Exegesis,* is explain'd!  
s, kneaded;or work'd Mass, or the Crocomagma. The Word  
occurs. *Lib.* περὶἀφόρων. .. -

. ECNEPHIAS, ἐκνεφίας, of ἐκ, from, and νέφος, a Cloud,-  
ja a.stormy Wind breaking out of a Cloud ;: ἐκνεφίας ομβρος, in  
*Galensu .Exegesis,* is a Shower in Sun-shine ; in *Hes.ychius,* a  
Shower breaking out of the Clouds ;.andV.rariaf πυρετός, acher  
cording\_to. *Galen,* is a.Fever, which is at onceboth humid andi  
igneous, as the Sun breaking out of aCloud, which has also  
the Epithet *of Ecnephias..*

JECNYPE, ἐκνύπη, in *Galen’s Exegesis,* is expounded byl  
εξηπλμμεέν, explicated, expanded, . . ... .

ECPEPIESMENOS, ἐκπεπιεσμένος, from ἐκπιέζω, to de-  
press, or press outwards. An Epithet for Ulcers with pro-  
tuberating Lips. *Hippocrates, Lib. de Fract.*

ECPIIRACTICA, from ἐκ, and φράοσω, to obstruct. De-  
obstruent Medicines.

ECPHRAXIS, ἔκφραξις, of the same Derivation as **the**preceding Word. An Opening of the Pores.

ECPHYAS, ἐκφυὰς, from εκ, and φύω, to produce. An  
Appendix, or Excrescence. The *Appendicula Vermiformis is*thus call'd by some Writers.

ECPHYSESIS, ὲκφύσησις, from ἐκ, and φυσἀω, to breathe.  
**A** quick Exspiration or Expulsion of the Air out of the  
Lungs.

ECPHY5IS, ἔκλυσις, of the same Derivation as ECPHYAS.  
A Process, Apophysis, or Appendix. It is also a Name for the  
Duodenum, in *Galen, de Usu Part. L. esc C.* 3.

ECPIESMA, εκπίεσμα, from ἐκ, and πιεζω, to press. **A**Sort os Fracture of the *Cranium,* when the Bones are much  
shatter’d, and, pressing inwardly, affect the Membranes of the  
Brain;

*Ecpies.ma* also signifies the Mass remaining after the Juices  
of Vegetables have been press’d out; and, in this Sense, it is  
the same as *Magma.* It sometimes farther imports the Juice  
press'd out. in the former Sense *Diofcorides* uses it, X. 4. Co  
I6O. speaking os *Balanus Myrepsica.*

. ECPIESMOS, ἐκπιεσμός, os the same Derivation aS **the**preceding Word, implies, in general. Expression, or Pressing  
out. But a Disorder of the Eye is call’d *Ecpies.mos,* which  
consists in a Very great. Prominence of the entire Glohe, thrust,  
as it were, almost out of the Orhit,by a great Flux of Humours,  
or Inflammation. . \*

ECPLeROMA, ἐκπλήρωμα, from πληρίω, to fill, in Hip.,  
*pocratests Mochlicus,* and *Lib. sroci eisuuv,* are small herd Balis  
of Leather, or any other Substance, adapted to fill up the Ca-  
vities of the Arm.pits, ..while, by .Help of the Heels, placed  
against the Balls, and repressing the same, the luxated *Ot  
Hurncri* is reduced into its Place. The Operation is describ'd  
at large in the hefore-mention'd Book *de Artic.*

ECPLEXIS, ἔκπληξις, from ἐκπλώονμ, to terrify or astonish,  
in 7 *Asm* 14. is a Stupor, or Stupefaction, describ'd by *Galen,*in his Comment on that Aphorism, to be when the Patient lies  
without Motion, with his Eyes open, like one in a Trance,  
and neither says noredoes, any thing. 'Ἐκπλκξις,. in **the** *Defoe  
nitiones Medica,* is a Transport of Mind (διανοίαςέκστασις) pros  
deeding from some sodden Perturbation.

ECPNEUMATOSIS, from, ἐκ, and,πνεῦμα. Breath. The  
**same aS ECPNOE.**

: ECPNOE, εκπνοῆ, from *he,. and xrtia, to breathe. Exspi-*ration. That Fart of Respiration in which the Ain is expel'd  
out of the Lungs. .. . -

. ECPTOMA, ἔκπτωμα, fromhensnr», tofall out. A Lu-  
xation or Diflocation of a Bone. It also implies a Falling off,  
speaking of corrupted Parts ; the Exclusion of the Secundines  
after the Birth of a Child.; a Falling down os the.Womb ; **and.**a Descent of .theOmentum, or Intestine into the ScrotunL

ECPTOSIS, ἔκπτωσις,. the .same as Ecp.T OMA;

ECPYCTICA, from πυκἀζω, to condense. Condensing  
or. incrastating.Medicines. .\ ....

ECPYEMA, or ECPYESIS, ἐκπήημα, or ψκπύησις, from  
πύον,.. Pus,, of Matter. -. A Collection of Matter, Vomica, or  
suppurated Abscess. .*.i ...* .. . γτνύ s -

. ECREGMA, Γκρηγμα, from ἐκ, off, and ῥήγνυμι, to break.  
A Part, Piece, or Segment. .Ἕκρήγμάτ.α περὶὸσφῦν. *Lib. Is.  
Epid,* seem to mean eruptions about the. Loins. --

.ECREXIS, ἔκρηξις, from ῥήγνυμι, to break.. A Rupture.  
It is used, by *Hippocrates* to express a Rupture or Laceration of  
the Womb. .

ECRYTHMOS, Upu5feor,from ῥαθμός. Harmony or Metre,  
Irregular, disorderly. It is applsid to the Pulse.- - - -. -

. ECROE, ἐκροὴ, from εκρἐωγ to flow out. An Efflux, or:  
**the** Course .by. which any Humour, which requires Purging, is  
evacuated- Thus ἐκρακὸ,Δίί. 2. *.Epid.* are the-Ducts, Passages,,  
and Sluices,appointed by Nature, for discharging-the Humours,;  
and eliminating the morbific Matter. In another Place of **the**same .Book,. *Hippocrates*. ufes the WoedinIcfnr in the same  
Sense. *. ..e* .... - i.

ECRUSIS,. ἔκρυσις, of the fame Derivation as ECROE, in  
*Hippocrates, Lib.* περὶ.άσττταμὸνου,. is-an Effluxos the Semen not:  
mature: enough to he call'd an.Abortion, as having not receiv'd  
the Conformation of a Foetus.- " In these Days, [the fust-  
" .and sesienthj he says,happen Multitudes of Abortions ; but-  
" such as these are call'd *Ecrusis, kiaucsetf.* Effluxes, and not-  
". Abortions.”, *i A.ristotle* also,- in thin History, of Animals, *Lib.*7. *Cap..*3. telis us, that Miscarriages, under seven Days, are.  
call'd έκρύσιους. *Effluxes*; above, these, and under forty Days,  
they arecall'd ἐάτρωσμοἰ. Abortions. **l -**

. ECSARCOMA, ἐκσάρκωμα,. from σἀρξ. Flesh. A fleshy  
Excrescence. - . . .

ECSTASIS,- ἔκστασις, from ἐξίσταμαι,, to he.out of oneis-  
Senses.. It. imports, in *Hippocrates,* a Loss of the Senses, or-.  
Deliriuth. ECSTRO-

ECS'PROPHIUS, εκστσδοιος, from ἐκστρί-ω, to invert or turn  
out. An Epithet for any Medicine, which makes the blind or  
latent Piles appear externally, that proper Applications may he  
made to them.

ECTASIS, ἔκτασις, from τεἴνω, to extend. An Extension  
**of** the Skin, the Reverse to Corrugation or Wrinkling.

. ECTEXIS, ἔκτηξις, from *cciie.ee,* to liquefy or consume. **A**Colliquation os the Solids, or Emaciation.

EC.THELYNSIS, ἐκθήλυνσις, from ἐκθηλυνω, to render  
effeminate. Softness or Emasculation. It is applied to the Skin  
and Flesh, when lax and soft; or to the Legs, when in the fame  
State ; or to Bandages, when not sufficientiy tight.

ECTHLIMMA, ἔκθλιμμα, from ἐκθκόβω, to dash or press  
out or against. In *Hippocrates de Fract.* it implies Exulcera-  
tions on the Surface os the Skin, made by Collision or Com-  
pressiori.

ECTHLIPSIS, ἔκθλιψις, of the same Derivation as EC-  
THLIMMA. Elision or Expression. Ἔ.κθλιψις ἔξω σίοδγ/  
όμμάτων, *uri Coac.* 218. "a Vehement Expression of the Eyes  
" outward," opposed to μαιλότης, " Hollowness and is ac-  
counted, as well as that, a bad Sign. In the same Sentence  
occurs λαμπεδονος ἔαθλιψις, " art Expression or Elusion os a  
" Splendor,'' spoken of the same swelled and prominent Eyes,  
when they dart forth resplendent Rays and Coruscations of Light,  
hither and thither, like eyes which are continually rolling. This  
is also condemned aS a bad Symptom. Some Copies sor έκύλιψις  
read ἔκλαμψις\* which, tho' it be frequentiy spoken os resplen-  
dent Eyes, has not the Force and Significancy os ἔκθλιψις in tins  
Place. -

ECTHYMA, ἔκθυμα, from ἐκθήω, to break out. A Pustle,  
**or** cutaneous Eruption. ' . .

ECTILLOTICA, from ἐκτίλλω, to pull out. - Medicines  
which consume callous Tuhercles and. Corns ; or which assist in  
pulling off superfluous Hairs from any Part. *Blancard. ..* τ

ECTOME, ἐκτομῆ, from ἐκ, out, andrhtfo, to cut. Ex-  
Ciston. ...

ECTOMIAS, ἐκτομίας, ΟΓἔκτομας. A castrated Animal.

ECTOMON, ἔκτομον. Black Hellebore. *Galen*ECTRAPELOGASTROS, ἐκτραπόλογαστρος, from ἐντροἐν.  
πελ.ος, indecent, filthy, and γἀστηργΓ^« Belly. An Epithet for  
**ί** Person, whose Belly is of an unnatural and enonnous Size.

ECTREPSIS, εκτρεψις, from ἐνίῖρἐπω, to divert, or turn aside,  
iff *Hippie, r.ds nijg.* is an Inclination or Conversion to one Side,  
*as Galen* explains it in this *Comment.* This Word ένό/ρεψις is  
substituted by *Foesius,* and *C. Hoffman,* for ἔκτρὶψις, which is  
read in all the Copies, because, saythey,yit is plain-jfrom the  
Context in the fore-mentioned Place, that the Thing intended  
by. the Word is a Change in the Posture of the Body for its  
more convenient Treatment, by an Inclination of it to one-Side ;  
which is most fitly expressed by this Term EcTREPSls. . \_  
‘ ECTRIMMA, ἔκτρὶμμα, from ἐὰτρίβω, of τρὶβω. Io rub, is  
dn Attrition or Galling, .In *Hippocrates, Lib. de Fract. irstgipe-*foesta are Exulcerations of the Skin about the OS Sacrum, eon-  
trailed by long lying in one Posture under a Fracture of the  
Thigh. . . - j.. . .

’ ECTRIPSIS, ἔκτριψις, of the same Original aS the preced-  
ing, is’ expounded by’ *Galen,* in his *Exegesis,* by τὴν ἐς τἀ  
σπλάγχνα ουσαν έναράλλαξιν, " a Permutation, [a Change of  
& State] with respect to the Viscera.'' But *Foesius* thinks we  
should read ἔκτρεψῖς, and, instead of *Calerfs* Exposition above-  
quoted, ἐς τὰ Ηλάγια παράλλαξιν, " a Permutation os-Sides,  
" or shifting from one Side toanother.” See ECTREPSIS.:

ECTROPE, ἐκτροπό, from ὲκτρέπω, to divert, pervert, or  
Invert, .is any Duct, Passage, or Drain, by which the Humours  
are diverted and drawn off Thus, Lib. 2. *Epid. Sect.* i. ἀπο-  
.. στάσῖες,*"etc.' “* in Apostasis is made by the Veins; Bones,  
" Nerves» or Skin» st ἐζτροπἐων ἐτἐρων, or by other-Ways  
. "“or\* Pailages." See-ECROE. *Ectrosee, in Paulus, Lib.* 3.  
*cap. Q.L.* is an Affection .of the lower Eyelid, the same as EO-‘  
TRoPIUM, which see. :. ..

'.ECTROPIUM. si. ’ ἀ . .. -

“ When the Eyelids are so inverted or retracted, that theirin-  
terior'red Skin becomes prominent, and the Eye cannot, he fuse  
ficiently covered by them; the Disorder is, hy the *Greeks,* called  
*Ectropium,* from the Word *id] floras, to* invert. Hence it may.  
properly enough be called an Inversion, or an Eversion, of the  
Eyelids. When this Misfortune happens in the superior Eye-  
lid, in 'consequence of its Resemblance to a Hare's Eyes, it: is  
*hy ffip.Greeks* called *Lagopthalmus,.* or Hare's eye. But some,  
justly enough, distinguish between the *Ectropium* and these-  
*gopthalmus,* the latter of which is, when the superior Eyelid in  
nor inverted, but only, like a Hare's Eye, retracted by. any  
Cause, in such a manner, that it cannot sufficientiy cover the  
Eye. The like Misfortune is also frequentiy observed, in **the**inferior eyelid, without any Degree of inversion, though sew  
have mentioned this Symptom. Hence it may justly he esteemed  
a Species of *Ectropium.* Sometimes this Disorder appears single,  
and by itself, whilst st other times 'tis complicated with Inflam-  
mations of the Eyes, Sarcomas, that Species os Disorder .called  
Encanthis, or an encysted Tumor. When the *Ectropium* \_ or

*Lagopthalmus* appear single, and by themselves, they gcherasiy  
arise either from bad Cicatrices form'd after fortuitous Wounds,  
the Extirpation of Tubercles, an Exulceration. or Burning of  
the Eyelids, or from such a preternatural Increase of thc inter-..  
nal Heth, aster **severe** and frequent Inflammations, as in s-issi-.  
cient to invert the Eyelid; Various melancholy Instances: 0f  
winch I myself, says *Heistcr,* have seen. These Disorders may  
also be produced by too strong astringent ophthalmic Medicines,;  
which powerfully constrict and condense, the Skin.

The Cure os these Disorders is often pretty difficult, and con-  
sists principally in a sufficient Reduction of the constricted or.  
retracted Skin of the Eyelid. Is, therefore, th- Disease is not  
inveterate, the Cure may he attempted by moistening .and emol-  
hent Medicines. The Cicatrix, and adjacent Skim are also to be.  
softened and enlarged by proper Measures. For this Reason it  
is highly expedient, when this Disorder begins, carefully to sof.  
ment the' Eyelids and Cicatrices, either with the Steam of warm  
Milk, or Winter, or with the Oil *of sweet* Aimonds, or of  
Olives, Mucilage of Quince-feeds, Haros Bires, Ointment os\*  
Marshmallows, or any other emollient Ointment or Plainer.  
At the same time, if the superior Eyelid is affected, it is often  
to he drawn downwards; whereas, if the inferior isin the like  
Condition, it is to be drawn upwards. It is also proper, espe..  
cially in the Night-time, to apply Plaisters and Compresses,,  
drawing the Eyelids together^ which Practice is to be carefully,  
continued, till they are reduced to their natural State and Con-;  
dition. But, if these Measures should prove ineffectual, we are  
to have recourse to manual Operation, which sometimes pro-  
duces happy Effects, tho', at other times, the Disorder is abso-  
lutely incurable, in consequence os the violent Contraction or  
the Skin. x ..

The most commodious Method of performing the Operation  
is, at a small Distance from the Eyelashes, to make an Incision  
in Form of~ a Crescent, whose Horns, in the superior Eyelid,  
are to be made downwards,. and in the inferior upwards ; as. ini  
*Tab.* 36: *Fig.* 26. *Lett.* A A : So that,- by means os thelnci-i  
fion, the Skin may be sufficientiy lengthened. When the Eye-  
lid wants little os its ‘ natural-Largeness, .one Incssion is fomes  
times sufficient for a due Relaxation of the Skin, as in Fry. 26.  
But, when it deviates Very much from its due Dimensions,. two,  
or three os.these Incisions .must he made, parallel, and at a .Very-  
small. Distance from each other.. Then,.stretching the Sitin  
sufficiently, the gaping Wounds are to he filled with small Pored  
tions of dry Lint, which must he secured with a-proper Com-,  
press and Bandage. At. the subsequent Dressings, the Lint mush  
be immersed in some proper Vulnerary Ointment. By this  
mearis a fresh Coalition os the Skin is not only prevented, but.  
also new Flesh is raised from the Bottom os the-Wound, which.  
gradually filis the Chasm of the Skin, and consequentiy extendi  
and enlarges it. That the Core may he the more speedily per-  
formed, 'tis expedient, by narrow Slips of some proper Plainer,  
to draw the superior Eyelid downwards, and the .inferior up-  
wards. These Measures must. be persisted in,. till-.the. Wounds  
are filledamith new Flesh, and the Eyelid,, by that means, shf.i  
ficiently enlarged. ....Ψ...7.

If an Inversion, especially of the inferior. Eyelid, should  
happen, in consequence os a violent Inflammation producing'  
fungous and .luxuriant Flesh internally, the most proper Method  
of Cure is, by well-chosen Medicines, to allay the Inflamma-  
tion, and then cautioufly toiconsumeand.ektirpate rhe luxuriant  
Flesh by the *Lapis Infernalis y* But,, in this Attempt, the Eye  
is to he carefully defended ; for, when the Causes os the Dis-  
order are removed, it must, of course, cease,, and the Eyelid  
he restored to.its natural Staten- .When.this.Misfortunearises  
from an *Ericanthis, an Hypcrs.arcoscs,* a *Sarcoma,* or. Excrescence  
os Flesh, as in *Fig.* and 29. -theseare to the removedin  
the manner directed under their respective Articles.

. When .the Eyelids are immensely distorted and contracted,’  
or when the Disorder has remained from the Patient’s Birth,  
scarce any Measures os Relief can prove effectual. Sometimes  
this Misfortune is produced without any Cicatrice in the inse-  
rior Eyelid, especially in old Persons, by a Debility or.relaxed  
State of the orbicular Muscle;. In this Case; the. Operation is  
os no manner of Use, and greater Benefit is Io. be expected from  
Liquors, Spirits, Balsams, .and Ointments, ofa corroborating  
and strengthening Nature. But of the longer standing the Dis-  
order is, the more it is Proof, both against the Operation, and  
the Influence of Medicines ;-ifor. the Eyelids,.in this Case, gra-  
dually habituate themselves.to Distortion, and so lose their natu-  
ral Figure, that they can never he restored to their former State  
and Condition. *Keckius,* in the Year I733. published a learned  
DiffertetionOn.the.Edtrgnilont,. to which the.'Curious may **have**recourse sor their Satisfaction, *s Heistcr. Chirurg...*

*Galen,* in the *Desidic. Med.* makes *Ectrepium-aeu* Eversion of  
**the** Eyelids in.general. But, according to *Paulus AEgineta,  
L.* 6. *C.* I2. the *Ectropium* is peculiar to **the** inferior Eyelid,’  
whereas the .same Disorder in the superinr he calls *Lagophthal-  
mus. . . -*

**ECTROSIS, ἔκτρωσις, from ἐκτιτράσχω, to miscarry. A  
Miscarriage, : . .. νύ**

ECTROTICA, of the same Derivation as the preceding  
Word. Medicines which cause Abortion, or a Miscarriage.

ECTYLOTICA. A Word coin’d *by Hiorstius,* from  
πύλας, **a** Callus, to express Remedies appropriated to consume  
-Callosities.

ECZEMA, from ζέω, to bosh or he very het. A Pustule  
which is hot and painful. *Ecxafma* is the same, and is esteemed  
**the** better Reading by *Fuchsias,* in his Notes on *Nicolaus My-,  
repfus. Sect.* Io. Co 64.

EDELPHUS, in the Jargon of *Paracelsus,* imports a Person  
who makes Prognostics from the Nature of the Elements.

EDENTULUS. Without Teeth.

EDERA QUINQUEFOLIA. A Name for the’Pitfr;  
*estesnqsrefolia. Canadensisscandens.*

EDERA TRIFOLIA- A Name for the *Toxicodendron i  
triphyllum; glabrum.*

EDES, EDETZ, *Aurum Elimpius,* that is, as *Castellus* ex-  
pounds is. Amber. *Rulandus.*

. EDESSENUM *Pelarium.* The Name of a Collyrium in  
*Artius, Tetr.* 2. *Serm.* 3. *Cap.* IOI. reckoned among the *Colly..  
Tea Monohemera,.Ot* such as cure in one Day, [see Mo **NOE ME-**ROs] and called, among others, *Pelarium,* from its feculent  
Composition. {See PELARIONJ. It is supposed to have its  
Epithet *Edessenum* from the City *Edessa,* where it was probably  
invented. Or much used. It is prepar'd in the following man-  
\* ner:

- Take of Gum Tragacanth, Gum Arabic, Acacia; Amylum,  
Sarcocolla, each two Drams; Opium, sour Drams; Ce-  
russ, eight Drams; Cadmia, sixteen Drams: Make them  
into a Composition with Water.

EDIC, EDICH, or EDIR. Iron. *Rulandus.*

EDULCORATIO. Sweetening with Sugar or Honey. But,  
in Chymistry, it imports the rendering Preparations sweet, that  
is, mild, by depriving them of their Acrimony. This is  
generally done by repeated Affusions of Water.

. EFFERVESCENTIA. Effervescence strictly signifies a  
slight Degree os Ebullition in Liquors exposed to a due Degree  
**of Heat.** But it is applied by the Chymists to that Ebullition,  
which is excited when two Substances of different Natures, an  
Alcali, sor Example, and an Acid, are mixed together. If **the**Effervescence produces a Heat in the Substances so mixed, it is  
called a hot EfferVescence; but, if no Heat is excited, it is **a**

- cold EfferVescence. It is, by former Writers in Chymistry,  
confounded with Fermentation. *But.Bocrhaave* has Very judi-  
cioufly limited the Signification of Fermentation to that inte-  
stine Motion of Vegetable Juices, which produces az Vinous  
Liquor, or Vinegar; and calls all other Ebullitions, produced  
by the Mixture of Bodies, Effervescences.

. EFFIDES. Ceruss. *Rulandus.*

EFFILA. Freckles. *Rulandus.*

: EFFLORATIO. The same as EXANTHEMA, which  
**see.**

EFFLORESCENTIA. The fame as EXANTHEMA.

EFFLUVIA. Minute Particles which exhale from Bodies.  
Thus the Particles perpetually flowing from odoriferous Bedies,  
and which affect the Organs subservient to the Smell, are call'd  
*Effluvia.* Thus, also, the minute Particles, which are con-  
veyed through the Skin in Transpiration, are called *Effluvia.*By these Effluvia from morbid Bedies, Contagion is propa-

EFFRACTURA. A Species of Fracture of the *Cranium,*when the Bone is. broken, and much depressed, by a Violent  
Blow. *Pace.*

» EGELO. . A Name sor the *Cyiifus', Alpinus; angustis.olius;  
store racemoso, pendulo, longiori.*

. EGESTIO, excretion, generally used relative to EVacua-  
tionS by Stool.

EGOITAS. A Term coin'd by *Holmont,* to express the  
Light os the Understanding, by which we contemplate, or re-  
flect internally.

EJACULANTIA, or EJACULATORIA VASA, are  
the Vesseis which receive the seminal Matter elaborated in the  
Testicles, and convey it to the Penis. These are the *Epididy-  
mis,* the *Fasia Diferentia,* the *Vesuulae Seminales,* and Pro-  
*stater.*

eLDECHTHESfe^X^s, from ταδος, Shape or Aspect, and  
ἔχθος. Hatred or Enmity, is apply'd to whatever has an odious  
or deformed Aspect, as it is expounded by *Hefychius.* In *Hip-  
pocrates, Lip. %, aries yvrausc.* it is an Epithet for. a putrefy'd  
Egg, and for Things of an abominable Smell, in Opposition to  
ἐυῶδοα, " Things of a grateful Odour.''

. EIDOS, ειδος, a Form, a Kind, is used, by *Hippocrates, in*various Senses. *Galen,* 2 *Com. Lib. de Nat. Ham.* expounds  
τὰέιδ», by τάς τῆ σῶματος φύσεις, " the Natures of Body,"  
consisting of a Mixture.of the four Qualities. In the Additions  
to the same Book, wo are taught, " that a Physician ought, to  
f- held himseif provided sor all Difeafes, Natures [ἔιδεσι]. Sea-  
" sons, and Ages.'' He uses the Word in the same Sense, for  
t - .

Nature, Form, or Constitution, in *several* other Places of that  
Treatise ; and, 2 *Epid. Sect.* 2. expresses the sameby ἰδεα. In  
*Lib. de falubri Pict,* τὰ ἔιδη are explained, in *Galen,* by *de re  
aeapesqui kiaufrdea,* " the Habits and Forms ofBody." Thus  
again. *Lib.2. Prorrhet.* τὰ ἔιδεα τῶν ἀνθρώπων, are the particu-  
lar Nature, Habit, or Constitution of every Person, tho' even  
acquir'd by Custom, and Length of Time ; which fort of Hahin  
is called by *Galen grsuls, (scchests). Eis'os* also signifies the  
same as *Res,* " TIjing'st or ingredients in a Mixture, as *{Lib.* 2-  
περί γυναικ-) οξβς σὑν τοῖς ἔιδεσι ἤ όινον, (mix) " Vinegar, or  
**Wine with these** Things ;” that is, with Juniper-herries, Sage,  
and other Ingredients. *Galen, Cum.* I. et 2. *in Lib. Rail sole,*explains ἔιδη, as signifying " Kinds.'\* And by τὰ ἔιδεα τῶν  
πυρετῶν, 3 *Epid,* we are to understand the different Kinds or  
Species or Fevers.

EJECTIO, in Medicine, implies much **the same as** Ex-  
**CRETIO.**

EILAMIDES, έιλαμίδες, froth ἐιλέω, to involve. The  
Meninges, or Membranes of the Brain, the *Pia Mater,* and  
**DURA MATER.**

EILEMA, εῖλημα, from ἐιλέω, to form Convolutions. **In***Hippocrates, Lib. de Flatibus,* this Word imports painful Cir-  
cumvolutions of the Intestines, occasioned by Flatulences. It  
also, sometimes, imports an *Involucrum,* or Covering.

EILEON, ἐιλεὸν, from ἐιλέω, to wind. A Name of the  
Intestine, call'd the *Ileum,* according to *Gorraus*; but I don't  
recollect, that this Word occurs in any *Greek* Author.

EILEOS,' ἔιλεος, from ἐιλέω, to form Convolutions. The  
Iliac Passion. See ILIAcA PAssIo.

. EILETHERES, ἐιληθηρἐς, from *neats,* the Sun, and θέρω,  
to heat. Heated by the Sun. *Hippocrates, de Morbis, Lib.* 2.

EIRION^ ἐιρίον. Wool. See *Lana.*

EIROS, έιρος. This was explained by fome, according **to***Erotian,* **the** Circumscription of a scirrhous Tumor of the  
Spleen ; and, by others, a bad Affection of the whole Body.  
But *Erotian* disapproves of both these Explications, and says it  
imports a Species of Fever in *Hippocrates c* The Word, hew-  
eVer, does not occur in the Works of *Hippocrates,* now ex-  
tant.

EISBOLE, ἐισβολἤ, from εις, into, and βάλλω, to east. It  
signifies, strictly, an Injection: But is used to express the Accefs  
or Attack of a Distemper, or of a particular Paroxysm. It  
also, sometimes, implies an Eruption.

EISPNOe, ἐισπνώί, from εις, in, and πνέω, to breathe. In- ’  
spiration.

ELA-CALLL The Name of a Shrub which jrrowS in  
sandy Soiis, in some Parts of the *East-Indies,* about twice as  
high as a Man. The Bark of its Root triturated, and drank in  
Water in which Rice has heen boil'd or wash'd, is recommend-  
ed against the Dropsy, and is said to he a Very mild Medicine ; '  
which Mr. *Ray* justly wonders at, fince the Plant is full of an'  
acrid and caustic Milk; which, however, when exhibited with ..  
Butter in which it has heen boil'd, proves a mild and gentle  
Purgative. The Leaves, heated at the Fire, provoke Urine ,  
and the Steam or Vapour os a Decoction of them contributes to  
alleviate and remove Pains in any Part os the Body: The  
Juice, express'd from the Leaves either warm'd or a littie  
toasted, cures Pains of the Ears, if put into them. It also re-  
moves Specks of the Eyes, *if dropt* into them; and contributes  
to the Cure of Swellings in the Pudenda, if the Body is wash'd  
With it. *Rail Hist. Plant.*

EL.EAGNUS CORDL A Name for the GALE ; *Frutex  
Odoratus Septemtrionaliurn,* which fee. But, according to  
*Mellen,* the *Elaagnus* is a Name of the *Oleaster,* Wild Olive.

ELAEOMELI, έλαιόμελι, from έλαςον, Oil, and μέλε.  
Honey.

*in Palmyra,* a Country of *Syria,* **the** *Elaeomeli,* **which is an**Oil thinker than Honey, and of a sweet Taste, flows from the  
Trunk of a Tree. Two Cyathi of this Oil, drank with one  
Hemina of Water, evacuate crude and ’ bilious Humours by  
Stool. But the Patients who use this Medicine, are seiz'd with  
a Torpor, and Privation of Strength; there is, however, no Ne-  
cessity for heing terrified at these Symptoms. In this Situation,  
they are to he carefully rous'd, and not allow'd to sell into **a**deep or prosound Sleep.

This Oil is also prepar'd of the Fat of the oleaginous Buds of  
the Tree ; and, of this Kind, that is best winch is old, thick,  
pinguious, and not turbid. It is of a heating Nature, and, if  
apply'd by way os Ointment to the Eyes, Contributes to the  
**Cure of** Dimness of Sight. **It** also contributes to **the Cure** of  
the Leprosy, and Pains of **the** Nerves. *Lkioscor. IL.* **i.** *Co pso.*

*Hermolaus Barbarus,* in his Commentaries on the first Book  
**of** *Diofcorides,* thinks, that the ἐλαιομελι is the same with **the**Manna, mentioned in Scripture; and only differs from it m.  
this, that the έλαιόμελι is used in Medicine; whereas the  
Manna might he eaten for common Food.

ELrEON, **ἔλαιον. Oil. See OLEUM.**

ELAEOSACCHARUM, from ἔλιαον, Oil, and ζευκχαδο  
Sugar. A Term in Pharmacy importing, a. Mixture of  
disus'd Gils with Sugar,

**- ♦**

**Aster the Chemists had shewn** Physicians, that **the** Spirit  
residing in efientral Oiis contained, in a small Volume, aS  
the particular Virtues of the Plant; Physirians prudently  
reflected, that they had hence an excellent Instrument in their  
Art; but that the unctuous Tenacity of rhe Oil still pre-  
vented its being used with Safety; because these Oiis being  
extremely sharp, and, by their Tenacity, remaining fixed to  
One Part, occasioned Inflammations, Hence they began to  
think of a Method of rendering these Oiis miscible with  
Water, and uniformly conveying their entire Virtues to **the**Places intended ; and this they found might he effected by the  
Means of Sugar.

Grind, therefore, an Ounce of dry Loaf-sugar to an impal-  
pable Powder, in a Glass Mortar, with a Glass Pestle; and,  
by degrees, add thereto a Dram of any essential Oil, or half  
a Dram, if the Oil he Very tenacious ; and continue rubbing  
them together, till all the Oil is perfectly min'd, and drank  
into the Sugar. The Oil, in this Operation, usually diffuses  
a Fragrancy to a great Distance ; the Operation, therefore,  
should he perform'd quick, and the Mortar he covered with  
a Cloth, surrounding the Pestle. . If a littie fresh White of an  
Egg he added in the Grinding, and mix’d in with the Sugar "  
and Oil, the Oil thus becomes more easily miscible ; but the  
Mixture will not thus keep so long, without turning rancid.  
And thus Sugar, which is a Very pure Soap, or a true essen-  
tial oily Salt, divides the glutinous Tenacity of the Oil, inter-  
poses itself betwixt the Principles thereof, unlreS them closely  
with itself, and makes an extemporaneous Soap; which may  
thus he commodroufly diluted with Water, sor medicinal Uses:  
For though this Mixture is not so perfect as in an actual Soap,  
or true essential Salt, yet it suffices for Use j nor is there  
Reason to apprehend any Inconvenience from the Sugar, in  
this Preparation; for Sugar is unjustly said to he unwholsome,  
as there are no Prooss extant thereof. On the contrary, it is a  
wonderful Salt, that perfectly mixes with Water, and ferments  
therewith into Wine: And yet, whet is exceedingly surprising,  
it appears oleaginous, and perfectly inflammable in the Fire ;  
whence it is known to Consist of Oil and Salt.

If these Eheosacchara he well prepared, dried, and put into  
elcan Glasses, exactly dosed with Glass Stoppers, they may  
long he preserved perfect; and, in this manner. Very effectual  
Medicines might he commodioufly carried from Place to Place ;  
**and,** upon occasion, he directly used on a Journey, by adding a  
littie of the Eheosaccharum to a Glass of Wine. An Eheosac-  
fcharum might, also, he made, by grinding an estential Oil with  
a fix'd alcaline Salt; by which means, also, a kind of Soap  
is obtained: But Alcalis thus destroy the grateful Properties of  
**the** estential Oiis, and change then natural Tastes and Odours,  
finch Eheosacchara, also, would presently resolve in the Air,  
and thence he easily fpoil'd. By the former Method, there-  
sore. Physicians may prepare an excellent Medicine, rich inVin-  
rues : For if the Eheosaccharum of Mint he dissolv'd in distil'd  
Mint-water, then strengthened with the Addition of the Spi-  
rit of Mint, and the Mixture sweetened with the Syrup of the  
same Plant, the whole Virtues of Mint may thus he Ob-  
tained.

R E Μ A ft K 5/

Hence appears the saponaceous Property, of Sugni, which sits  
; it for breaking and dividing the Bedies of Oiis, as if they  
were in a manner fermented with Sugar ; and; at the same  
time, it does not diminish, but rather improves, the particu-  
lar Virtue of these Oils t Whence the Antients, who were  
. .unacquainted with Sugars mixed Oiis with Honey, for the  
; like Purposes. And hence we learn the Virtue of Sugar in  
the Bedy; where, being diluted with the natural Juices, it  
affords a saponaceous Lixivium, which, by the Force of Cis-  
: culation, dissolves unctuous and Viscous Substances : Whence  
it does not generate, but dissolves Phlegm; nor does it  
increase the Bile, nor turn into it, but opens, thins, and  
. divides it ; though, by dissolving the Oiis too much, it may  
occasion Leanness ; as, by attenuating too much, it produces  
**.a** Weakness and Relaxation of the Parts, and is, therefore,  
often found prejudicial in the Rickets, and the Scurvy. In  
the mean time, this Preduction Of Nature and Art is, as  
we above observed. Very singular and extraordinary; for it  
entirely dissolves in Water, melts in Fine, shoots like a per-  
sect Salt into perfect Crystals, is manifestly fix’d, and, if  
distil'd in close Veffeis, affords an acid penetrating Spirit: In  
an open Fire it becomes wholly inflammable ; it is ferment-  
able, and thus convertible into strong Wine, which will  
\_ afford Alcohol ; and, lastly, it may he converted into sharp

Vinegay. If it he call'd a Salt, we may alk how it comes  
to he inflammable in the Fire ? if an Oil, how it comes to  
. crystallize ? if an essential Salt, how it comes to ferment ?  
. So that, perhaps, in all Nature there is no other Bedy sound,  
in which all these Properties v Conspire. *Boerhaave's Che-  
mistry.*

'. ELAMBICATIO. A Method of analysing mineral **Wa-**ters, to investigate their Virtues, *Castellus* from *Fallopius.*

ELANULA.. Alum, as hard as Iron. ’so

ELAPHICON. A Name for the ELAPH0BOSCUM, in  
*‘Gribasius, Medic. Lib. A.*

ELAPHOBOSCUM, from ἔλμαος, a Stag, and *filaexaeu*to seed. A Name for the *Sifarum Gcrmanstrum.*

ELAPHOS, **έλαφος.** The Stag. See **CERVUS.**

ELAPHOSCORODON. The same asOPHioscoRODON..

ELAPS, ἔλαψ. The Name of a Serpent, mentioned by  
*Artius, Totrab. An Serrn.* I. *Cap.* 32. the Bite of which induce»  
something like the Diac Passion. It is cur'd, he says» by **the**usual Remedies for these Venomous Bites, and principally by  
those which ease Gripings, and provoke Urine,

ELAQUIR Red Vitriol. *Rulandus.*

ELAS MARIS. Burnt Leads *Johnson.*

ELASIS, έλασις, from ἐλαύνω, to impel, or repel **See  
ELAsTICITAS.**

ELASMA, ἔλοσμα, from ἐλαύνω, to impel. A Lamina, *ex*Plate, of any Kind. But it is used to express a Clyster-pipe.

ELASTICITAS. elasticity. AWord much in Use among  
the modem Philosophers, coin'd from ἐλαήνω, to impel, or  
repel. It imports that Power or Property in natural Bodies,  
by which they restore themselves spontaneoufly to the Figure  
and Dimensions, which they had lost by the Action of some  
other Bedy applied to them. Thus a Spring, or a Bow, when  
bent, restore themrelVes, by their Elasticity, to the Form they  
obtain'd hefore any external Force was applied to them. And  
thus the Arteries, after heing distended by the Impulse of **the**Blond, contract, and restore themselves, by their Elasticity, to  
the same Form and Dimensions they had before thus distended.  
Whoever is more inclined to inquire into the Causes of Elase  
ticity, than to cure Diseases, may find a great deal upon thia  
Subject, in the Writings of the *Cartesian* and *Newtonian* Phi-  
losophers ; in which, however, they will find Very littie Satis.?  
section, without a sufficient Share of philosophical Enthusiasm,  
**See STRICTURA, and LAXITAS.**

ELATE, ἐλάτη. The Pir. See ABIES.  
: ELATER. The same aS EL As TIoIT As.  
" ELATERION, ἐλατήρὶον, from ὲλαύνω, to exagitate.  
This imports, in general, any purging Medicine; and parti-  
fcularly, those which operate with violencei Hence the Name  
was transferred to the wild Cucumber, and the Prepa-  
rations thereof In the Writings of *Hippocrates,* Elateriurn  
is frequentiy mention'd as an external Application os a dige-  
stive and detergent Nature. Its internal Use is, however,  
in all Probability, recommended, when the τὰ ἐλἀτήρια,  
or agitating Medicines, are mention'd. In the fifth Section  
of the sixth Book of his epidemics, for purging Children,,  
he prescribes the Milk os a Goat, or Woman, who hath eaten.  
Elateriurn or wild Cocumber. Where the Word Elaterium  
seems to imply white Hellebore, which the Goats eat..

’ The Characters os the Elaterium, or wild Cucumber, are,.,  
The Leaves and Branches are without Tendrils ; the Fruit  
prickly, and bursts, and flies abroad with a great elastic Force ,  
the Juice is violent in Operation.. *Boerhaave Ind. alts Pari.* 2;

jllateriuih Ossicinarutn; Cucumis ; sylvestris; asininus  
dictus. *Bocrh. Ind.* A. 2. 77. *'Cueumis agrestis ,sta&.C.  
Cucumis agrestis, sive asininus.* Park. Theat. I6I. *Cucumis,  
fylvestris, sive asininus.* J. Β. 2-248. Chab. I35. Raii Hista  
i. 647. *Cucumis asininus.* Ger. 766. Kniao. 9I2. *Cucumis  
fybvestris asininus dictus.* C. B. Pin. 3I4. Tourn. Inst. Iodur  
Elem. Bot. 87. Hist. Oxon. 2. 33. *Cucumis Elaterium Rivini.*Rupp. Flor. Jen. 4I. *Guarerva-oba, Jive Cucumis asininus.*Pis. 264. WILD CUCUMBER.

This Plant has several rough Stalks, which creep upon **the**Ground, whose Leaves are set on long hairy Foot-stalkS ;  
they are pretty large, greenish aheve, and hoary underneath,  
somewhat triangular, and indented about the Edges, rough  
and hairy. The Flowers grow on the Rudiment of the. Fruit,  
heing much smaller than the Flowers os the Garden Cucum-  
hers, of one fingle pale-yellow Leaf, Cut into stye Parts. The  
Fruit is as big as a large Olive, cover'd all over with harmless  
Prickles, and full of a pulpy Juice, containing several brown  
oval Seeds, which, when riper, upon handling, or gently presse  
Ing, will squirt forth at the End with great. Violencei . It is  
sown in Gardens, flowering in *July,* and the Fruit is ripe in  
*September.*

This is a very strong purging Plant, the Faecula of whose  
express'd Juice is the Elaterium of the Shops, and is one of  
the strongest Cathartics we have, carrying off serous watery  
Humours, both upwards and downwards, with great Violente"  
whereby it is of singular Use in the Dropsy, when the Bowels  
are not decay'd. It likewise forcibly brings down the Cata-  
menia, and even destroys the Foetus in the Womb, and is  
therefore only fit to he administred by a skilful Hand. Mesu  
*let's Bat. Off. Dioscorides* and *Aetius.*

As sor the Antiquity of Elaterium, *Theophrastus* informs  
ns, that he saw some of it two hundred Years old, in the  
Cuffed y of a Physician of indisputable Veracity ; and that its  
Virtues were, as yet, entire: So that the Elarerinm must have

**heen known** long before the Days of *Hippocrates,* **since** *Theo-  
phrastus Er isms* flourished very soon after him.

*' Dioscorides,* in the I 55th Chapter of his 4th Bools, giVCSus the following Directions for preparing Elaterium ; " Chuse  
" fitch - CucIIm hers as, when touch'd, burst, as it were, and  
" discharge their contain'd Juices. These are to he kept for  
" a Night, and, next Days pnt in10 a ’sale Sieve, laid over  
" the' Mouth of a Vessel. Then» with a Knife, whose Edge  
'" is turned upwards, divide the Cueumbers, one by one, and  
" express the Juices through the Sieve, into the Vessel plac'd  
" under it; then squeeze the fleshy Part of the Cucumbers,  
" adhering to the Siere, that it may he also pass'd through it.  
" Pour this express'd Juice into another Bowl, or Bason.  
" The Parings, or Sbreds, are to he laid in the Sieve, wash’d  
" with pure Water, express'd, and thrown away. The Juice,  
" receiv’d into the Bason, is to he agitated and mix'd ; after  
" which it is to he cover’d with Linen Cloth, and expos'd  
" to the Sun. But, when it coagulates, the Water floating  
" above it, together with the frothy Concretions on its Sur-  
" face, are to he pour'd off ; and this is to be done so long  
" as any Water appears. Aster this Water, if any should  
" remain, in diligently pour'd off. Drop by Drop, the Sedi-  
" ment itself is to he triturated in a Mortar, and reduced to  
" small Cakes. Some, in order more expeditioufly to express  
" a large Quantity of Juice from the Elaterium, sift Ashes  
" upon the Ground ; then, making a small Hollow in the  
" Middle, they cover it with a threefold Linen Cloth, into  
" which they pout the Elaterium, with its Moisture; and,  
" when this latter is drain'd off, they make up the former,  
" when thy, into Cakes, in the manner already directed.  
" Others;’in order th wash this Mass, use Sea-water, mix'd  
" with fresh Water; while others, in the last Washing,'use  
" Mulfum. That Elaterium is' counted best,4 which is white,  
" moderately moist, smooth, bitter to the Taste, and easily  
" kindled upon the Application of a lighted’’ Candle' toss.  
" But that .which is porraceous, rough, of a turbid Appear-.  
" ance, heavy, and full of recrementitious Parts, is bad.  
" Some, in order to procure a due Degree of Smoothnesssand  
" Whiteness to the Elaterium, mix Amylum with is,  
" It retains’ its purgative Quality for ten Years aster tit is  
\*c made. The largest Dose is an Obolus [about twelve Grains],  
"and the smallest a Semi-oboltis [or'sot GrainsJ, and to  
" Children two Areola .[or sour Grains] ; *far* larger\*Doses of  
" it are dangerous. This Medicine evacuates Bile and Phlegm,  
" boththy, Vomit and Stool Those who labour under a Difr  
" ficulty. of Breathing,, receive great Advantages fromἐ the  
" Evacuations made, by this Medicine. Is the intention IS  
" to evacuate by Stool). adding a double . Quantity os Sals,  
" arid'as much. Mustard as is sufficient to colour the Mass,’  
" serin Pilis of ' theBiulIk of a bitter Vetch ; aster the. Ekhi..  
" bition’of which, let the Patient drink a Glass os 'warm  
" Water." But if the 'Intention is to .evacuate by Vomit,  
" therElaterium is to be diluted in Water, in which'a Feather  
" her tether immers'd, and the Parts lying under the Tongue are  
haresally to'he anointed with it t But if the Patient "is.

" difficult to Vomit, the Elaterium may he dissolv'd in Oil, or  
" the Ointment of Orris,; butthe is not' to be suffered to steep\*

Is too strong and vinlent EVacuatioos by- Stool should be pro-\*  
"educed by this Medicine,, we) must frequentiy exhibit to the  
"Patient Wine min'd with Oil; for'the Patients are free spout''  
" this Symptom, when'.Votnitings are brought on. Wheni  
" on line contrary, too, frequent Vomitings’asp excited by  
" the'Elaterium, cold Water, Polanta'[άλπό/ὀντι and Okyy  
" crate. Apples, and- Substances capable os strengthening the  
" .Stomach, are. to be exhibited. Elaseriuth, us’d by way of  
" Pefiary, 'provokes the Menses, and kills the Foetus. When  
" injected'into the Nostrils, with Mjlk, it removes the Epsq  
" lepsy, and long-continued Pains oftheHead. In Quinseys  
"-it” is successfully us'd, as an Ointment, in Conjunction with  
" old Oil, Honey, of she Gall os a. Pull.. A Drain of the:  
"\* Root of Garden Cuedmher, reduced io Powder, and exhiy  
" bited ’in Hydromel, excites Vomiting, But if:the Patient,  
" aster Supper, desires to Vomit gently,: and without Uneasi-  
" ness, tino Oboli for twenty-four GIaimJ will prove a sufli-  
or cisnt Dose.” 'si Ἀ . ..

r Elaterium is one df the most Violent and drastic Hydra-  
gogdes of any in the Materia Medioa. \* ' It Is a Species of. wild  
Cucumber, differing.principally from those of the Garden Kind  
by the Smaliness os its Fruit, being, no larger than a *Spanisu.*Oliye, which it resembles pretty much in Figure. When it is  
rrpe,'it falls from its Stalk, upon the gentlest Touch, or the  
flighted Gale os Wind ; and throws its Seeds, with Violence,  
a”considerable Way round it. It is calledElaterium ; but this.  
Name is now principally given to an Extract which the Anti-  
ents prepared from it.

In order to render the Preparations, of this Plant more mild ,  
and gentle, Mr. *Boulduc* has been at incredible Pains ; and, in  
the Course of his Experiments, found, that this Kant .has.  
scarcely any sulphureous Principles ; because Brandy and SpiriL  
of Wine hardly act upon.it « all, and. hecause the Principles,

they draw from It are only Salts, dissolv'd and. carried off, not  
by the Sulphur of these Menstruums, but by the Phlegm they  
always retain. The wild Cucumber, then, .contains only  
saline Parts, in which its Virtues consist: And, as it is a strong  
Purgative, we may, from this Circumstance conclude, that  
Salts are as properly Purgatives as Sulphurs, thousfr this Qua-  
lity is not so generally ascrib'd to the former as to the latter.

Mr. *Boulduc* was convinced, that Juices obtained by Expres- \*  
sion have less Virtue than Decoctions and Infusions, in the  
former os these Processes, we leave, as useless, a Mass, which  
is not, in reality, so; and which contains Principles os the Plans,  
the Union of which with the others would be necessary,, either  
to correct or augment their Qualities. By the latter of these  
Processes, that is. Decoction or Infusion, every Principle is  
equally drawn out; and even though the compound Substance  
should he peccant with respect to Strength and Acrimony, the  
Principles united and mix'd, drawn from it, are such as were most  
easily disengag'd, and, at the same time, mostinild and gentie. -

After trying an incredible Number of Experiments, sometimes  
on all, and sometimes only on some of the Parts of this Plant,  
Mr. *Boulduc,* at last, sell upon a Method os preparing, from the  
dry Root, a simple Decoction, or Extract, preferable to what call  
he obtained from all the other Parts, and Which he has found,  
from Experience, to he a Very mild, and, at the same time,  
a Very powerful Hydragogue. The Dose is from twenty-four  
to thirty Grains, in Conjunction with a few Grains of Mechor  
acan or Rhubarb, and Salt of Wormwood, incorporated with  
Extract of Juniper. - : . : . S ..t

AS the Cucumbers, produced .by this Plant,- do riot ripen all  
at once, they must he gathered immediately hefore . the precise  
Moment os their perfect Maturity, because soon aster they  
would sail, and spread their Seeds, which would, render them  
useless. Mri *lsoulduc* thinks,.1 that- the Method os preparing the  
Elaterium us'd, among the Antients was. highly dissiculr; arid  
positively assinn.s, that it- was lost .a long.time aged , This Art  
he has attempted to recover, add, by preserving every thing that  
was essential and important shit, has found the means of pre-  
paring an Elaterium, no Lossy as. good, but apparently better  
than that.of the A ntiehss; .fince’fix Grains of it. purge Very  
well, and wjthout.Wolengni dtrnhst he. exhibited in Conjunctior)  
with some Powder of Rhubarb’, and some. alcalineSalt- ῆ ..ἐν

But the most simple ElateriLim fe that which he made, when  
he imagin’d, that most of the.good.Vegetable Remedies come,  
**aS** it were,, prepar'd from, the Hinds of’Nature/ -Accordingly  
he dried the wild Cucumber Very well,,and ‘reduc'd *is,* togthe  
thee with rts.Seeds, to aPowddr, wbrchhe foundjaivery good  
Hydragogue, *Hisi. de PAccidsikiayak, Aes* si. 54- jo ji

The Root, and’inspisiated Juice,, os the *Cacunsis yysuostris.aq  
asininus,suia* the principal, If-notcheOnly Parspof the Plana  
ur’d in Medicine, "This Juict^ prepared infecertain Manlier,  
is callssElaterium, of which, there are . two.hernds-mentioned  
by the Antients; that, for Instance, of- *Theophrastus,* which  
is green, and, in all Probability,’ made of.the inner Substance  
of the Pulp, os theiFruit ;.aiid.that of Diryinrhers,.made-onljt  
os the thin, find waterish Parts, which, is.whine, and whicby  
*for* that Reason, is accounted best *bybati atid Mes.ue.* The  
Green is not half so strong in/promoting Evacuations, either  
by Vomit, or Stool,, as the White, os which one Grain, disc  
solved in .any Liquor, operates Very powerfully on People- E  
weak Conshtutions. This Medicine powerfully, eliminates  
aqueous and Viscid Humours collected about the.Joints, The  
JIIiceofthe Root, produces the fame Effect,\* anssis, therefore,  
properly used; in Clysters,- or .laid as a Plaisteri or Poultice;', to  
the Parts, affected, ιίη sciatic Pains.» .This.-Juice;"also, when  
boilId with .Wormwood, in. Water, and Oil, cures inveterate  
Megrims,, if .the Temples'arefrequentiy .bath'd with island  
some of: the Leaves and Roots beaten together, and applied to  
them as *2*: Poultice. When this Juice of the'Root is injected  
into the Nostrils with Milk, -it js-saidi to produce the-same  
Effect. When mix'd with Goats Dungy and.applied, by way  
of Plainer, to any hard Tumors or Swellings^if is said power-  
fully to resolve them.. According to *Mesuet'atiAnJofKs, not*only of. the Fruit, but -also of the *Roos,* or-a-Decoction. of .  
either., is. drank, affords-Relief in the Dropsy, the Jaundice,  
and all Obstructions os- the Liver and-Spleenjo *'Dioscorides,*for the; Cure of a Dropsy, orders half asPound os. the. Roots  
to he bruis'd, and.put.into three quarters ofra Pint of strong  
Wine, three. Ounces of. which are -to-he exhthited for three  
or four Days, till the Dropsy is remov'd, which it carries off  
without creating any Uneasiness to the Stomach. According  
to *Castor Durantes,* a few- Grains of-Elaterium; min'd with  
Conserve of Roses, will produce the same-Effech. - The Pow-  
der of the Root, min'd with Honey, removes-the-Marks of  
Sngillation. The Root heil'd, or steep'd; in Vinegar, cures  
the Morphew, and removes Specks and Freckles. - The Pow-  
der of thedry'd Root, according to *Diosicorides,-* cleanses **the**Skin of-the Face, from-all Sours; -and the unseemly Remains of  
Scars. The Juice of the Leaves, dropt into the Ears, removes  
Pains, Noise, .and Deafness. A Decoction *os* the Root  
removes Tooth-achs, if the Teeth are,quash'd , with It-. The

Powder of the Root, mix'd with Honey, deterges, mourns, ;  
and cicatrizes old Ulcers and Sores, In the Shops, the Root  
of the wild Cucumber is generally us’d as a Succedaneum, for .  
that of the Coloquintida or Bitter Apple ; since the.la.tter is ;  
not fo easily obtain'd *23* the former.

The present Method of preparing .Elaterium is thus given .  
*by Lernery.* Elaterium is, properly, the Juice os the wild -  
Cucumber,. aS soon aS it is extracted from it; but, aS it is  
-uncapable of heing preserv'd, for any considerable time, in this ,  
.State;-it is, therefore, to he prepar'd in the following manner:

Bruise ripe wild Cucumbers, in a Stone or Marble Mortar.  
Let them digest cold, for four or five Hours : Then heat them,  
sand squeeze their Juice through a Linen Cloth.,...ThisJuiee  
Is to be put into a glass or earthen Vessel, and the Moisture -  
evaporated, till whet remains assumes the Consistence of an '  
Extract, or becomes capable of being-sonn'd into Pilis : .And  
this is what they call Elaterium. Some.suster.this Juice to  
'Continue in a State of Rest for some time, and separate from it  
-the Faeces, which they dry in the: Sun,-, and which they call  
-Elaterium. Others throw away the Faeces, and evaporate the  
-depurated juice, to the Consistence of an Extract: But I am  
of Opinion, that the Qualities of the wild Cucumber are more  
effectually obtain'd without this Depuration. .

Elaterium powerfully evacuates, by Stool, thick Phlegm, me-  
Iancholy and serous Humours. It is used in Apoplexies, Lethar-  
gies, Dropsies, and hypochondriaoMelancholy. The Dose is from  
three Grains to half a Scruple The Cucumbers, when bruis’d,  
are. left in Digestion some Hours, that their viscidParts heing  
rarefied, the Juice may he more easily extracted from rhesus-.

Mr. *Soame* relates; from *Rcusuegrs Observations,* publish'd  
by *Vilsehius,* that an Empiric us'd .to give two Pills, of the  
Size of Chiches, compos'd of wheaten Meal, and the Juice of  
the wild Cucumher, Io- Patients labouring under a Dropsy,  
which was .succeeded, by a plentiful Purgation-os Water. ’ After  
this, with a Lotion Tor the Legs, , made of a Decoction-.of the  
Stalks; he drew the Matter downwards, and then. exhibited  
another like Dose of his Pills; and,, by this means perform'd  
speay many Cures, *NaiiHist. Plant, p.* 648. . . : ,ss’  
.In exhibiting.Elaterium, great Caution should heus'd with  
suspect to the Dose, Tor half a Scruple is too. much ;; seldom  
more is exhibited at onoe;than five Grains, *scust*

ELATINE MAS. A Name for the *Linaria ; hirsuta folio,  
subrotundo r flore ex herbido flavescente. '* i..,

ELATINE FsEMINA. A Name for the *Linariasuhir-  
suto folio, acuminato, in East aurtiulato ; flore luteo rtinimoi"*" ELATINUM : OLEUM, ἐλιἐνΓνενἔλαιον. . The Name os  
*. ftBi* Oil describ'dchyDnestesrw/asetLfZi. her *Cap:* 54. v - -

ELECTIO. Election. This is, by some Writers, made  
a Parr; os Pharmacy.,: .winch corrsists-im A Knowledge; of the  
various Simples, .which compose the Materin Medscaj .and  
directs the *s* Choice of Drugs, distinguishing the good from the  
had. For-an Account os the Doctrine os Elective Purgai,: see  
**CATHARTIC Α. \*** .... ..tint. . .. -Λ :

- ELECTRODES, ἤλέ^ράδης,.&ΟΠ4.4λἐν.τρον, Ahern Ari  
Epithet for Stools; which ishine. like r Amher,: in *Hippocrates,  
EpodeAn scsi jet A. .... scsi.su .... :.* rss.i-3-:

2. TLECTRUM, ἤλεφτρον. Anther- See **AMBRA; .** 1

,. ELECTU ARIUM; τ An. Electuary. A Form. in. which  
both officinal and i extemporaneousMedicines ares frequently  
shade :-It may, he considered as aiNumber of Boles united  
together; hut ismadey somewhat 'softer, hy- an Addition of  
apdueProportion os; Preserves or Syrups.. When the Consist-  
ence isvery soft,-] It is oallld sometimes by the NametefOpiata.

- The Rules : laid down for. the Composition of a Bolus, 1 may: he  
justly applied to anElectuary.-.iinu.'sir.tj? ..λ-.:. I

SThe .ptinxipal) Considerations ini prescribing' oshcinalSEle-  
hertaries are,, that-suchEhings only be ‘put together,;..ns'will  
not, by any opposite Qualities, .destroy one another, or lose  
their, natural Properties, bylyingilong in this manner I. and,  
likewise, .that the;Whole he of a;’Consistence that will hold  
Ingredients os different. Gravities in equal Mixture -Thus, in’  
all Electuaries where the testaceous Powders, are'ordered,.-or  
any thing of analcaline : Nature,: no Acids, or any thing that :  
will turn.acid, ought to he mix'd, because they .will ferment;  
their Weight, likewise,: requires a.'thickef Consistence than can  
he well given by a Syrup, to hold them in Suspension j. and, *o*for: offending in both these refpects, the College have, now  
expung'd the *Confectio de Hyacintho,* which consisted chiefly of  
testaceous arid heavy Ingredients, and was made up with Syrup  
os Lemons, Things which are most liable to grow worse in:  
this.-Forirb chiefly affect the astringent. Compositions ;v because  
that Roughness, or Asperity, in which their Astringeney con-  
sists, by long lying in Moisture, grows softer, and, consequently,  
less efficacious in any-ssuch Intentions. This'Change in very  
manifest, in comparing odd Diaseordium, or Conserve of red  
Roses, with new.. - .2.' . ... .

Extemporaneous Electuaries differ; principally, . from the.  
Officinal, in that the latter are confin'd :to such things as will,,  
for a long time, keep together; whereas the former may he ven-  
tured upon with Materials, which will not long remain without  
. Change, .provided they agree in intention; as Conserves, with

the testatoous’ Powders; . Preparations *of* -Steel, and the like,  
will .continue together .long, enough for present Use, hut will  
not die many Days without fermenting and spoiling. ν

Veto: ,in the’ Prescription of extemporaneous Electuaries,  
there in some Care requisite, o^’en sor thefr convenient keeping  
a few Days fit for taking : Thus, if the lighter Speeies he  
made’ intoan Electuary with Syrups only,: ft wtlL insa Day's  
time, grow too dry for taking, without fresh Moisture ,z which  
.inconvenience is often experienced with-the Bark; and the  
Necessity of having enough of it in a.tolerabIe Dose,sa.the  
only Excuse sor so ordering it; sor a sufficient Quantity ofany  
Conserve, to preserve a Consistence, which jo the only way by  
this Case,- would increase .a Dose os the .Park,. in Electuary,  
i to an unreasonable Bulk. The testaceous and heavier Powders,  
'likewise, make an Electuary very disagreeable,.without the  
Interposition of some Conserves: So that a. Conserve, seemsja  
1 necessary Ingredient jrt this Form, only am . a Vehicle to other  
'Things; and the Consistence requisite in these Cases is, that  
Ἀ Dose-may he taken up with the Point osh Knife, or anyshch  
thing; and not io he Tob hard to swallow without Trouble. , ὓ

But, next to a due Consistence, a Very material Circurn-  
stance in an Electuary is, that it he. uniformly smooth, and  
as 'sightly 'as possible for the Manner of taking st makes an  
Errorin either os these refpects Very offensive..^ AS. Conserves,  
therefore, are, generally, in them selves, coarse enough to he  
’ knotty in- the Month, and subject to grow shore so, by can-  
.dying, in keeping; whenever they are ordered in an Electuary,  
-they should, previousty be pulp'd through a Sieve; with i suffi-  
cient «Quantity os some Syrup, suitable Io -the Intention : If  
any .thing should be, likewise, added/ which; by beating or  
rubbing, on: a’Tile, cannot, easily he rendered .'shut smooth, aS  
Sperma Ceti, or the like, it may be thus drove, through a  
Sieve with the Conserve, and the Species, or any dry Substances,  
put in afterwards. In regard fo Colour, also,-which is no flight  
Circumstance aS to the taking of a Medicine, a good deal may  
be contrived to Advantage without Prejudice to its Efficacies.  
Orrthss Account the .ffilthiops, or crude Aritifnony, tfherssible,  
should he kept out of this Form, because'-they *givd fuch an*unsightly Black.; andX sor this Reason likewise, most Prepa-  
rations os:Steel make Very nnsighby Electuaries.' .But Besides  
avoiding, as much-as - poffisae,- those things which give ill  
Colours;' others,, which have not this Inconvenience, may yet  
he improvedthyjimtahle Minihre’r Thiia.theDinuabar, .which  
of itself is an ^rehableiRed, loses its .Beauty, in. any of the -  
brown or green. Conserves but is improved . -byshat oL Roses

or Hips, andospeoially Is meyhe a littie acidulated with Spirit  
of Sulphur.. The ConserVe.os Roses is,r likewise, so much im-  
proved in its Colour with every Acid, that, whenever it comes  
into *an* Electuary, it shouinoe thus managed; unless the'In ten-  
tion absolutelyforbids it, Iwhich eanharldly. heinranysostance,  
soiastoimake it h'urtfuLT-'-ss. : ;

. There- are soine othef- Circumstances, -likewise,- by the Pre-  
scription of an Electuary, worth Consideration; and,' particu-  
larry;, with' .relationi to - the; Efficacies' of i some things' r Thus  
the /stronger Cathartics -ought not-to he-frustetPinIhisIForm ;  
because, the Manner oft taking does noy fuffidienfiy ascertain the  
DosessAnd the same Objection;- likewise, hosds against Opiates.  
The moss'powersul Aiexiphasmics, alsosswfiich are commonly  
-given in acute Cases, are not conveniently time fruited'; so that  
an -Electuary, is hardly ever-met with tina -Peyer. ' ThesDear-  
messofsome: things may he aufarther Bar ..tw'Yhis,i as ThePrices  
usual ior'anlElectuary will-bY no mearis answer them': Thus  
Bezoarsi or-the Gascons Powder; would make a reasonable  
Demand look like Extortion, which is'whasscommon Prudence  
would avoid. .. Ἴ

-ThcICaichtity' osanex tempo ran eons-Electuary should sei-  
doin exceed-three Ounces ; and thereabouPwill'an Cundrand  
halfr ofsiConserve, twoDrains of the cominors PowderSJ'withp  
a-sufficient Quantity'of Syrup, amonnt' tostinough Cihda-  
bar; inn d some of the' heavier things, will not take up soimirchsi  
And-if this Rule, as- to:Qtinntity, he not’observ’d by the'Pre-  
scriber,-but-more he' ordered, it is 'a ooininbfii thing- sor)-the.  
Compounder to. do 4t sorhim by proportioning the Materials  
suitable thereto; - as by making up half, - orin’third, of what is\*  
directed.- ... '..t.. - :-...0’.'

**ELECT DARIUM** *AMARUM; The Hester Electuary: .*

Take of Epithymnin, half an Ounce i; - of 'Aingelica-Yoots,;  
three Drams; os Gentian, Zedoaryand Acorns,’ os each"  
two Drams ; of Cinnamon, one Dram and a half; os,.

- Cloves, Mace, Nutmegs, and Saffron, of each one Dransp?  
of Aloes, fix Ounces; -and with the Syrups os Citron andᾶ  
Orange-peels, and Sugar,- each a sufficient Quantity, make;7them into an Electuary.- - - ί -

**Et.EcTUARiUM DE BAccIS LAVRI7**

*Electuary of Bay-berries.*

. Take of the Leaves os dried Rue, ten Drams ; of the Seeds I.  
- of Bishops^weed, Cumin, LOVage, - Origany, - Caraway,'

**wfld Carros, and Passey, of black and long Pepper, of**wild Mint, Calamus Atom? firns. Bay-berries, and Castor,  
each two Drams; of Sagapennrn, half an Ounce, of  
Opopanax, three Drams; of clarified Honey, One Pound  
arid an half: Powder all these Ingredients that require it,  
**and** make the Whole into an electuary, by adding the  
Gums **at** last, after they are well difiblTd in White\*  
**Wine»**

This Electuary is much commended for the Uniformity and  
Efficacy of all its Ingredients, either in the intentions of a Car-  
mi native or Hysteric, which Purposes are adVantageoufly enough  
aimed at by the same things in many Instances; as there is  
somewhat m them peculiarly assisting to each other. The  
Gums, as in all Compositions os this Make, are to he dissolv'd  
in as little White-wine as will serve to strain them ; and then  
-they are to he mix'd with Honey just warm'd ; after which  
the rest are to he sifted in, when powder'd. This is Very con-  
veniently prescrib'd, from half a Dram to a Dram, in a Bolus,  
for any extemporaneous Occasion, and cannot wall he mended  
hy any Additions,

**ELECTUARIUM CARYocosTINUM. Sec CARToCoSTINUM,**

**ELEcTuARIUM DIAsPERM ATON:** *An Electuary of Seeds.*. Take of the greater and leflerFour cold Seeds, of the Seeds of

Asparagus, Pimpernel, Basil, Parsley, and Winter-cherries,  
of each two Drams ; Of GromweU, and Juice of Liquo-  
rice, each three Drams; os Cinnamon and Mace, each  
one Dram; of white Sugar dissolv'd in Water, eight  
times as much as the Whose: And make into an Electu-  
ary. 6. Au '

**ELECTUARIUM *But* ELLEBORO:**

*-An Electuary of Hellebore.*

Take of the Roots of white Hellebore fliced, one Pound ;  
of Spring-water, six Quarts: Macerate them together for  
three Days, then boil to the Consumption of half ; squeeze  
out the Liquor by a strong Expression; and to it add three

. Pounds Of Honey, and boil up to a due Consistence.

' This Electuary is but the same as the *Mel Helleboratum,*which was more proper, it heing by no means to he called an  
Electuary, but only a thick Syrup. Its Dose is from half an  
Ounce to an Ounce and an half, or two Ounces.

**- ELECTUARIUM LENITIvUM:** *Lenitive Electuary.*

Take of ston'd Raisins, fresh Polypody of the Oak, and  
the best Sena, each two Ounces; of Mercury, one Hand-  
fid and an half; of Figs, Number, twenty ;of Maiden-hair,  
Violet-leaves, and cleans'd Barley, each one Handful;  
of Damaik-pruneS and Tamarinds, each six Drams; os  
Liquorice, half an Ounce : Boil them together, S. A. in

‘ ten Pints of Water, to the Consumption of a third Part,  
and squeeze out the Liquor by a strong Expression; and  
in Part Of it, while warin, dissolve the Pulps of Cassia,  
Tamarinds, new Prunes, and os Sugar os Violets, each  
fix Ounces: In the other Part os the strain'd Liquor melt  
ss two Pounds of the finest Sugar ; and, lastly, add one

Ounce and an half of Sena-leaves in Powder, and of Cori-  
ander-seeds, powdered, one Ounce to every Pound of the  
Electuary, so that it may he brought into **a** due Consist-  
ence for that Form. S. A.

We shall, says *Ssuincy,* Offer an Alteration of this Compo-  
sition, which any one may make use of at Pleasure. Take  
Polypody of the Oak, and French Barley, of each *four* Ounces ;  
Mercury, and Maiden-hair, of each two Handfuls; Liquorice-  
root, four Ounces: Boil these in a sufficient Quantity of Wa-  
ter, to two Pounds, nr thereabouts ; to which add two Pounds  
of red Sugar, and strain them through a Flannel together hot:  
Then to this Syrup put the Palps os Tamarinds, Cassia, and  
Prunes, os each fix Ounces ; Powder os Sena, half a Pound;  
of Anise-seeds, one Ounce; or, in its room, because the Seeds  
are difficult to powder fine, of the Oil, one Dram, or sixty  
Drops. Great Care must he taken, that the Pulps do not  
burn, or run into Knots, which is to he prevented by having  
the Fire flow, and stirring it well during Evaporation to a due  
Consistence : And when it is high enough, let it he almost cold,  
hesore the Powders are sifted in, because they will then min **the**smoother. Few boil this Medicine up high enough, which  
makes it fret and ferment., and sour in het Weather, and then  
it gripes, and Operates much rougher than is intended : It ought  
therefore, to he of such a Consistence as will not stir by the  
greatest Heat, but keep its Form. This gently relaxes **the**Belly, and, in costive Habits, where such things are often  
wanted, it may rather he taken at any time, to the Quantity  
of a Nutmeg/ than as a Cathartic; but when it is so given,  
**the Dose is from two Drams to one Ounce. A due Consist-**

I **ehee gives about one Dram Of Sena, in Powder, to every six**) " Drams of the Medicine.

I.

**l ELECTUARIUM PECTORALE :** *The Pectoral Electuary. .*

’ .. Take of the juice of Liquorice, and of sweet Almonds, os each  
half an Ounce; of Pine, leaves, one Ounce; Of Hystbp,  
Maiden-hair, Florentine Orris, Nettle-seeds, and round  
Birthwort, each one Dram and an half r Seeds of Creffes  
and Elecampane-root, of each half a Dram; of Honey,

.. fourteen Ounces: And make into an Electuary.

It is design'd for Distampers Of the Breast, to soften, cool,  
**and** heal the Lungs; hut the common Practice hath no Reoatti  
to it.

**ELECTUARIUM E SASSAFRAS** *i Electuary of Sassafras.*

Take of the hest-fcented Sassafras, two Ounces: of Spring-  
water, One Quart ; hell to the Consumption of 2 third  
Part, adding, towards the latter End, of broken Cinna-  
mon, half an Ounce: When the Liquor is strain'd, bod  
it again, with one Pound of the finest Sugar, Io the Con-  
sistence of a thick Syrup: And stir into it, of the Powder  
of Sassafras, one Ounce ; of Cinnamon, one Dram ; and  
of Nutmegs, half a Scruple ; foe that it may he made  
into an electuary. S. A. ‘ v

It is a very grateful Medicine to take, and good .in all Cases  
where Absorbents and Sweeteners are ordered. ItS Dose ia from  
half a Dram to two Drams, two or three times in a Days

**ELECTUARIUM E SUcto RUSARUM**

*Electuary of the Juice of Rnsoss*

Take of Sugar; and the juice of Damaik-roses, each one  
Pound sour Ounces; of the three Kinds of Sanders, of  
each half an Ounce; ofMastich, three Drams; of Diagry-  
dium, twelve Drams. Let the Sanders he reduced to a.  
Powder, and mix’d with the Diagrydiuin and Mastich,  
after they have heen separately powder'd; and then mix’d  
with the Juice of Roses and Sugar, boil'd up into a Sy-  
rup, while it is warm, so as to make them all together  
into an Electuary. - .

. This is, originally, a Prescription os *Nicolaus Myreps.us,* and  
receiv'd by the Augustan and College Dispensatories exactly  
alike; but in the new one are rejected. Spodium and Cam-  
phire, both which were in hesore, but of no Service to **the**Medicine. - \ / ). mi

Medicines in this Form abound in Pharmaceutical Writers.  
The Curious may consult *Lerners.s Pharmacoplee Universale. '*

*Prosper Alpinus* gives a very extraordinary Account of the  
Effects of an *Indian* Electuary, much in Use among the *Egy-  
ptians,* call'd *Bernaui. ...sori : '  
s* The Electuary of *Bernaui* is prepared in those Partsof the  
*Indies* which he nearest to *Egypt;* and though the *Egyptians*receive it thence in large Quantities, they are entirely igno-  
rant of the Ingredients of which it is compos'd; and Yet it is  
a Medicine of uncommon Virtue and Efficacy ; for they whe  
take an Ounce of it, first become chearful, talk much, fing  
Love-songs, laugh heartily, and are guilty- of several other  
Instances of Mirth and Foolery. This Turn of Mind continued  
for about an Hour, after which they become fierce and wrath-'  
ful j but they do not remain in this State for any considerable  
Time; for they become sad, melancholy, and dejected to fuch  
a degree, that they Continually lament and bewail their Fate,,  
till, at last, heing seiz’d with a deep Sleep, they eliminate the  
offending Matter, and awake in their former State of Health.  
*Profper Alpinus de Medicina AEgyptiorum. -lsus*

ELELISPHACOS, ελελϊσφακος. Sage. See SALVIA, si  
ELEMENTA. The Elements or Principles of which -all  
Bedies are compounded, and into which they are again resolv-  
able. Philosophers heve not yet agreed - what these Elements-  
are 5 neither have they said any thing relative to them, -which'  
. has not heen shewn by the Favourers os other Sects, to he  
salse and absiird. As I do not apprehend, that a Disquisition  
on the Elements Of Bodies would convey any considerable  
Knowledge relative to the Cure of Diseases, -I shall enter no-  
farther into this Subiect. -

ELEMENTATSs. An Adjective us'd by *Paracelsus,.*importing excessive, either with respect to Heat or Cold.. - -  
#. ELEMI GUMMI. The Tree, which produces this Gum,  
is thus distinguish'd : - » . : :

*Arbor Brasiiiensibus gurnrni Elemi simile fundens, foliis pin.,  
natis, flosculis verticillatis, fructu Uliua figura et magnitu--  
dine,* Raii Hist. 2. I54sn . *Lcicartba et illius Resina Icica,!-*Pifon. (ed. I648.) 5O. *Icicariba et illius Gurnmi Icica sive-  
Elemi,* ejusil. (ed. I658.) I22. *Icicariba Brasiiiensibus, cuyus  
Resina dicitur Icica,* Marcg. 98. *Eletnnifcra Carassavica Arbor, ’*Parad. Bat. Prod. 332. Pluk. Phytog. I73. *Prunus Jauanicae  
Atriplicis foliis Cornmelirn Kaiousu Juvants,* Ejusil. 2I8. Hort. /

the Elephant principally us'd in Medicine, as well as Lie-  
chahics.

Ir is called *Eldar* Offic. Mont. Exon 5. Ind. Med. 47s  
IVORY.

Ivory is a Refrigerant and Drier; is moderately astringent,  
inciding, and a Strengthener of the Visoeta : It stops uterine  
Haemorrhages, affords Relief in the Jaundice, expels Wonms,  
is good for inveterato Obstructions ; cures Pains and Weaknois  
of the Stomach, and the Epilepsy; preserves from Melan-  
choly ; and resists Poisons and Putrefaction. *Dale* from  
*Schroder.*

Much the same Virtues are aserib’d to Ivory as to Hartshorn.  
See CcRvUs. See, also, the Article ALIMENTA, for a far-  
ther Account of Ivory.

*Elephas,* in Chy mistry signifies *Anua-fortis. Rulandus.*

In Botany, it imports a Plant call’d by *C. Bauhine, Scandia  
assidis Elephas ob Flarem* ; and, by *Parkinsen, Sccrdio asinis  
E lapias Celumna.*

ELEPODATUM. Filed. *AiorlanDio*

ELERSNA. The fame as MoLvaDANA. *Rulandus.*ELESMATIS. Burnt Lead. *Rulandus.*

ELETTARI. **A Name for the CARDAMoMUM** Mt.  
**NUs.** *Boerhaave.*

ELEVATIO, Elevation. Chymical Sublimation is, some-  
times, thus call’d: And a Tumor is frequently call’d an Ele-  
vation of the Part assailed.

ELEVATORIUM. An Elevator. A chirurgical Instru-  
ment, of which there are many Softs, that are describ’d under  
the Articles of the Operations where they are us’d.

ELICHRYSON. The fame as *Helichrysen,* which fee.

ELIDRION, imports Mastich, or Mercury, or Rhaphontic,  
or a metallic Mass, of three Parts, one of Sllver, one of. Brass,  
and one of Gold. *Bulandus.*

ELIGII MORBUS. A Fistula: *Johannes Anglicus.*ELIGMA. A Linctis. / *Nicolaus Aiyreyfus, Sect;* I 3.  
ELIXIR. *Lemery* derives this Word from ἔλκω,- to draw,  
or extract; because in making Elikirs, the purest Part of the  
Ingredients is extracted by the Menstruum; or from ἀλέξω,  
to help; because of the,Assistance receivld from Medicines of  
this,Kind, in the Cure of Diseases. These Derivations, how-  
ever, seem to he very remote from the true one, which rs  
*Arabia: Al-ecstr,* or *Al-ekfir,* is Chymistry r Hence *Elixir, Λ*Medicine prepar’d by the chymical Art, is .appropriated, by  
way of Eminence, to a Tinfture extracted by a proper Men-  
ftruurh, from many efficacious Ingredients ; for the Difference  
betwixt a Tinctiire, and *Elixir,* feerns to’ consist in this, that  
a Tinctiire is drawn from one Ingredient, sometimes with an  
Addition of another to open it, and dispose it to yield to the  
Menstruujn; whereas an *Elixir* is a Tinctiire extractsd from  
many Ingredients, at one and the same time : Add; that an  
Elixir is not fo dear, but of a somewhat thicker Consistence  
than a Tinolure. *Lemery* informs us, that an *Elixir* is, tome-  
times, call’d an *Enchilema.*

There are a very great Number of Elixirs described by  
chymical Writers, and in the Dispensatories, of which L shall  
specify those which follow.

**ELIXIR PRovRIETATIs,** *with distilled Vinegar.*

Take choice Aloes; Saffron, and Myrrh, of each half an  
Ounce ; cut and bruise them, put them into a tall Bolt-  
head , pout twenty times their owh Weight of the strong-  
**eft** Vinegar thereon ; let them simmer in a gentle Sand-  
heat for twelve Hours : Now stiffer the Whole to rest,  
that the Faxes may subside; and gently strain off the pure  
Liquor, thio’ a Linen Cloth. Put half the Quantity of  
distilled Vinegar to the Remainder; boil, and proceed as  
hefore, and throw away the Pieces: Mix the two Tin-  
olures together, and distil, with a gentle Fire, till **the**Whole is thicken’d to a Third : Keep the Vinegar which  
comes over for the fame Use ; and what remains behind,  
**is the** *Elixir Proprietatis,* made with distll’d Vinegar.

R EM ARKS.

Thus we obtain an acid, aromatic Medicine, of great Use in  
the Practice of Physic; for, when externally applied, it  
cleanses and heals putrid, sinuous, and fistulous old Ulcers,  
defends the Parts from Putrefaction, and preserves them by  
a true embalming Virtue: It also heals Ulcers, and cures  
Gangrenes in the Lips, Tongue, Palate, and Jaws. It has  
the fame Effects in the first Passages, when ufed internally,  
as often as putrefied Matter, corrupted Blle, concreted  
Phiegm, Worms, and numberless Distempers proceeding from  
these four Causes, arc lodged and feated therein. Again, it has  
‘ nearly the same Effects in the Blond and Viscera, as may  
easily appear, from knowing the Virtues of the three Ingre.  
dients, when dissolved in a fubtlle Vinegar. It' is to he  
taken in a Morning, upon an empty Stomach, at least  
twelve Hours after Easing: It is given from a Dram to two

Beaurn. 33. *Prur.isera Pago strmlis Arbor Gumms Elemi fun-  
dens, figura et magultucline Oliva ex Insula Barbndeast,* Plut.  
Almag. 306. *Arbor ex Surinama, sue Americana, Myrti  
Laureae foliis. Elemi Resesnm sundem,* Breyn. Prod. *2. icy.*Ind. Med. 47. *Elemi Gummi,* Ejusd. *Fsmhuria, Myrsbalanus  
Zeylanica, ex qua Gummi Elemi,* Herm. Mos. Zeyl. 48. *Kae-  
kuriaghaka,* Ejusd. 52. *Gummi Elemi Osestinarum,* C. B. Pin  
504. *Gummi Elemi,* Park. Theat. I586. Raii Hist. 2. 184.7.  
*Elemi,* Monr. Exot. II. *Elend Resina* J. B. I. *cue* THE  
GUM ELEMI-TREE. "

This is a softish, resinous, easily inflammable Gum, of a  
pale yellowish white Colour, of a pleasant agreeable Smell,  
especially when melted. It comes to us from the *Spani/b  
West Indies* in long roundish Cakes, wrapt up in Flags or  
Leaves.

’ This Gum rs seldom given inwardly, but is of great Service  
outwardly, heing used frequently in all Kinds of Wounds,  
hut especially thofe of the Head and Nerves, heing mollifying,  
ripening, and easing Pain.

There is ah Ointment in the Shops, called *Unguentum e  
Gummi Elemi,* and, sometimes. *Linementum Arcaei.* which  
takes its Name from this Gum. *Moller’s Bot. Off.*

It hears, mollifies, digests, resolves, ripens, eases Pain, is  
serviceable in Affections of the Head and Nerves, and Wounds  
of the same; and, in particular, is a Specific for Wounds of , 1  
the Cranium ; It is good for Contusions of the Joints, and ’  
provokes Urine and the Menses. *Dale* from *Schrader'.*

. There is contain’d in it an essential Salt, invelop’d in a great  
Quantity of Oil, with a little Phlegm and Earth; it is only  
used externally in Ointments and Plaisters. *Lemery des Drogues.*See **BALsAMUM.**

**UNGUENTUM E GUMMI ELEMI,** *sate* **LINIMENTUM  
ARcAi:**

*Ointment if* **GUM ELEMI, cr AacjEUs’s LINIMENT.**

Take of Gum Elemi, Turpentine of Fin, of each one  
Ounce and a half; of old and depurated Mutton-suet,  
two Ounces: Mix them, and make an Ointment,  
. ' S. A.

. This most commonly goes by the Name of *Linimentum  
Aruri,* from *Arcaus,* its Inventor; who; in a Treatise, *de  
recta Vulnerum Curatione, Lib.* I. *Cap.* 4: greatly extols this  
Balsam, as he calls it, particularly in Wounds *of* the Head ;  
and our Surgeons fay It digests and incarnates much better than  
the Basilicon, which is apt to foul a Wound, and generate  
fungous Flesh:

' ELENGL The Name of a tall Tree, which grows in  
*Malabar* ; from the Flowers of which, the Inhabitants distil  
a fragrant Water, which is said to he serviceable in Melan-  
choly and Fevers.

\* ELEOSELINUM; from ἔλος, a Fen; and σέλινον.  
Parsley. **A** Name for the **APIUM,** Smallage. ' " '

- ELEPHANTIASIS, or ELEPHAS; έλεφαντίασις, or ἔλέ-  
παρ. A Species of Leprosy. It is so call’d, hecause it affects  
the Legs in such a manner, as to make them appear like those  
of an Elephant. See LEPRA.

ι ELEPHANTINUM EMPLASTRUM. A Plainer de-  
fenced in *Oribafindo Synopses, L.* 3. There is one, also, un-  
der this Title, describ’d by *Cessus, L. 5. C.* I9. *Sect.* 24.  
which is very different from that of *Oribastus.*

~ ELEPHANTOPUS 5 of έλέφας, an Elephant i and *arils,*a Foot, Elephantis Foot; a Plant so called by Monsieur  
*Vaillant*; becaufe, he says, the Under-leaves of the first Sort  
somewhat refernble an Elephant’s Foot.

The Characters are j-

It hath a discous Flower, composed of several Florets, which  
are hermaphrodite, contained in one Flower-cup, which is cut  
into several Segments, almost to the Bottom ; the Bottom of  
the Calyx is flat, and filled with Ovaries, which are beset on  
the Top with Hairs. The Disks are jointed upon a common  
Placenta, and form a Sort of Sheaf, garnished with a Foliage.

The Species are;

I. *Elephant opus Ctmyza folio.* Vaill. Mem. Acad. Scien.

**I7 I9.** ELEPHANT’S FOOT WITH A FLEABANE'  
LEAF.

. 2. *Elephantppus folia formats.* Vaill. Mem. Atad. Scien.

I7 29. ELEPHANTS FOOT WITH A SINUATED  
LEAF.

*a. Elephantppus Helenii folia, stere purpurascente.* ELE-  
PH ANT’S FOOT WITH AN ELECAMPANE-LEAF,  
AND PURPLISH FLOWERS.

ELEPHAS. This Word has many Significations, in Zoo-  
logy it imports the

*Elephas Offic.* Schrod. 5. 285. Schw. de Quad. 87. Raii  
SvmoP. A. r3I. Aldrov. de Quad. I7. Geso. de Quad. 376.  
Cbarlr. Exer. 4. THE ELEPHANT.

The two large Teeth in the superior Jaw are the Parts of

or three for a Dose, in sweet Wine, Mead, or the She;  
walking aster is, or hating the Belly gentiy rubbed. Is taken  
in a larger Dole, and with a somewhat cooler Regimen, it  
always purges ; if in a less Dose, and often repeated, it  
cleanses the Blood, by secreting thick Urine; and gene-  
rally performs both these Operations successively : But, if  
taken plentifully, while the Patient is in BE and the Body  
well covered, it acts as an excellent Sudorific; and, after-  
wards, usually purges, arid proves diuretic; and thus he-  
Comes every'way useful. Hence I conceive, that this is the  
**best** acid *Elixir Proprietatis,* good in numerous Cases, and;  
**at** the same time, safe. - *Paracelsus,* declared, that an Elixir  
made os Aloes, Saffron, and Myrrh, would prove a Vivify-  
ing find preserving Balsam, able to continue Health and long  
Lise to the utmost possible Limits: And hence he cash it, by  
a losty Tide, the Elixir os Propriety to Man : But con-  
**ceal'd** the Preparation; in which *Helmont* asserts the Alca-  
kest is required. *Crollius* formerly used the Oil of Sulphur  
made by the Bell, as a Menstruum in this Case, upon con-  
sideling, according to the Doctrine of *Paracelsus,* that art  
hungry Acid was proper in stomachic Remedies; but when  
this is used, the Aloes and Myrrh are scorched, and acquire  
**a** finny Hardness, so aS not afterwards readily to diflblve in  
Alcoliol: For thrS Use they require, that the strong Acid of  
the Sulphur should be diluted : Hence, I conjectured, that  
**a** mild,' oily. Vegetable Acid, would prove a commodious  
**and** proper Solvent, in this Case, for medicinal Uses; and,  
’ Upon adding an' equal Quantity' of Alcohol to the Elixir  
prepared in this manners it hecomes more balsamic, mild,  
and effectual. It, in every respect, resembles the *Pilulae  
Russi,* and 'may he successfully used in their stead.

**ELIXIR PROPRIETATIS,** *witsi a diflistd Waters*

Reduce equal Quantities of Aloes, Saffron, and Myrrh, to  
Powder ; put It into a tall chymical Glass ; add twenty  
times their Weight of distil’d ScurVygrass-water; and  
proceed as above directed.

**REMARKS,**

This Elixir, tho\* excellent, has this Inconvenience, that,  
when long kept, it grows inothery ; but it has extraordinary  
Virtue in the Body, like those descrihed above, excepting  
that it wants the Acid. It is an excellent Purge, and,  
instead os Scurvygrafs-waher ; **Any other** 'aromatic Water  
may he employ ed.

**ELIXIR PROPRIETATIS,** *nsitsia stand Alcali,*

- Take the same Species as above, put them into a Balt-head,  
**and** pour as much Oil- of Tartar *per Deliquium* to them,  
. as will make them into a moderately thin Paste, which is  
to he digested in a gentie Sand-heat, of an hundred De-  
grees: The longer the Digestion is continued, the better ;  
the Vessel bring stopped : And thus, in time, the Alcali  
’ will.intimately disiolve the Aloes and Myrrh for this Pur-  
pose. When the Matter is thus prepared, let it he treated  
with any distilled aromatic Water, as shove described;  
and thus these will he obtained, an alcalized *Elixir Pro-  
prietatis,* with aoistil’d Water. Or else, to the Species  
prepared as above, add twenty times their Weight os pure  
Alcohol, and boil them for twelve Hours: When cold,  
caresolly pour off the upper Liquor from the Fasces; add  
more Alcohol Io the Remains, and proceed as hesore, till  
. all the Virtue he drawh out; then thicken the Tinctures  
together by gentie Distillation, till, the Liquor acquires  
the Consistende Of Oil of Almonds Y and keep it under  
the. Title of *Elixir Proprietatis, with Alcali and Alcohol:*The Virtues, of which Preparation cannot he fufficientiy  
recommended :. Or, if, instead of Alcohol, common Spirit  
be used, A' thicker, and no less noble Elixir will , he oh-  
€ tinned.Tn thin Preparation ! have sometimes used, instead

of Alcoholsor Spiris, the simple or compound Spirit distil’d  
from Aromatics ; as, the simple aromatic Spirit of Laven-  
der-flowers, the simple aromatic Spirit from the dry.  
Leaves of Mint, and the simple aromatic Spirit, from **the**green Leaves of Rosemary, and, sometimes, with a com-  
pound Spirit ; and the Elixir, so prepared, has proved  
excellent.

**REMARKS.**

Thefe Elixirs are of frequent and excellent Use in all Distem-  
pers proceeding from austere, aqueous, cold, phlegmatic,  
and scirrhous Causes, Or Obstructions without Inflammations;  
they purge generally, by all the Emunctories of the Bodyst  
and are, at the same time, grateful to the Nerves and Spi-  
fits. They ekcellentiy forward the Birth, promote the  
Menses, bring down. Milk, kill Worms, and supply the  
Defect of the Bile; whence Practitioners cannot he without

them. They act by means of the Alcali, the dissolved Ina  
gradients, the Spirit, and the Waters, employed in Various  
ways.

**ELIXIR PRoPRIE TATIS,** *with tartarifated Tartar.*

To the same Ingredients, reduced to Powder, pour thrice  
their Weight of the Liquor of tartarisated Tartar; digest  
them in a close Vessel, sor three Days, in an Heat of an  
hundred and fifty Degrees; and thus the Ingredients will  
he entirely dissolv’d into an uniform pappy Mass, much  
better than by Vinegar, Water, or alcaline Liquor: Then  
pour on twenty times the Quantity os Alcohol, in respect  
of the Ingredients, and boil them, gentiy, for twelve  
Hours: Let all cool, and stand at Rest; then decant the  
clear Liquor, and treat the rest with more Alcohol, as  
hesore, till nearly the Whole he dissolved; for littie Faxes  
wist here he left. Inspissate all the Elixirs, with a gentle  
Fire, to the Thickness of Oil; preserve the Alcohol for  
the same Use ; and thus will he obtained the *Elixir Pro-  
prietatis,* with tartarisated Tartar and Alcohol;

**REMARKS;**

This Elixir, heing prepared with a compound, and wonder-  
fully opening Salt, has greater Virtues than the foregoing;  
so that it is admirable in old inveterate Obstructions, which  
it powerfully resolves, without offending by any acid or alca..

- line Property; for these compound Salts, along with what  
they resolve, generally Pass quick through the Veffeis -Of  
**the** Body.

**ELIXIR PROPRIETATIS,** *with regenerated Tartar.*

Put the above-mention’d Species into a tall Glass, and pout  
thereto thrice their Weight of the Liquor of regenerated  
Tartar; digest for three Days, and the Aloes and Myrrh  
will he thus almost entirely dissolved, and the Saffron tho-  
roughly open'd; then add twenty times the Weight of  
pure Alcohol, with respect to the Powder, hell them gen-  
tly for twelve Hours; and, in other respects, proceed as  
hesore: There will remain a few Faeces, winch may he  
thrown away. Inspissate the Elixir to on half 7 referve  
the Alcohelfor the like Use: The Elixir will he, and  
always Continue, thick and turbid.

**REMARKS.**

In this last Preparation, the Ingredients are almost wholly diss  
solved, fo as to become uniform and potable; whence-I have  
sound this Elixir to have an incomparable opening and dis-  
solving Virtue, in most chronical Diseases; where in, mightily  
liquefies the Concretions in the Veffeis, agreeably stimulates  
the nervous System,, fo as to throw off the Matter thus dis-  
solved, and prevents Putrefaction, which, in these Cases, is  
fo.frequent and destructive. Hence it relieves the Viscera,  
restores inch Action, impaired by an obstructing Matter,  
resolves the Tumors, and thus, cures numerous: Distempers,  
scarce otherwise curable: Whence Ihave heen almost incli-  
ned to esteem this. Elixir, as. the Elixir of *Paracelsus,* and  
*Helmont.*

Iti.all these Processes we.haVe an Example of the chymical  
Solution and Preparation of the same thing, by Various Sole  
vents; and learn by what means these Solutions.have differ-  
ent Virtues, according to the Difference of the Menstruum ,  
and that these Elixirs ought to be prepared with different  
Menstruums, for daily Use, according to the intention: of  
the Physician: So, likewise, they act differentiy, according  
as they are determined by. the Prescriber: Thus, if taken  
with *Venice* Treacle, they, prove sudorific; if along with a  
Cathartic, they,purge ; and, if along with Whey, or mi-  
neral Waters, they prove diuretic, provided the Patient  
walks abroad in the cool Ain. They all os them preserve  
the Bedies of Animals from Putrefaction, if suspended therein,  
except that prepared with Water: They are all of them  
excellent in case of carious Bones, except those prepared  
with Acids; and hence, they should always he ready at hand  
for Practice, as heing almost general Medicines; and no  
Wonder, since Saffron is a true Exciter of the animal Spi-  
fits; Aloes, an excellent; and innocent Purgative; and  
Myrrh, the highest Antiseptic; bus, in those Distempers,  
where the Bleed is too much broke, in large Bleedings, or  
the Haemorrhoids, or where the Humours are in too Violent  
a Motion, they are by no means proper, but pernicious.

*Bocrhaave's .Chymistry, Vol.* **3.** *Processe* **SI.** *etc.*

The *London* Dispensatory directs .two Processes for preparing  
the *Elixir Proprietatis,* both different from the preceding.  
The first is Call'd, simply.

**ELIXIR PROPRIETATIS.**

Take of choice Myrrh, os the best Aloes, and of Saffron,  
os each three Ounces; when they are powder'd, pour  
upon them a Quart of rectiry'd Spirit of Wine r Digest  
them four Days, to an Extractinn Os the Tincture, which  
pour off: To the Remainder, pour on more Spirit of  
Wine; digest, and pour off as hesore - and, afterwards,  
draw away some os the Spirit by Distillation : It is made  
actd, by an Addition os the Spirit of Sulphur; any Quan-  
tity, at Discretion.

This may he given from ten to thirty Drops to Children ;  
and to grown Persons, from twenty to sixty Drops, or more.

It is particularly good in pale, wan Complexions; and will,  
itself, frequently cure theGreen-sickness; but in het, florid Con-  
stitutions, it does not so well agree, especially in those subject no  
the Gravel. It is accounted Very good to destroy Worms in  
Children; and, certainly, there is nothing hetter to keep the  
Boweis clear of those (limy and Viscid Humours, the effects of  
Indigestion, which breed them, than this Medicine, if song and  
frequentiy taken, as twice or thrice a Day, for three or four  
Weeks together.

The other is under the Tide of

**\* ELIXIR PROPRIETATIs HELM6.NT.iI.**

Take of red Tartar, and Nitre, each twelve Ounces i Let  
them he powdered, and, by degrees, put into an het  
Crucible ; let then the calcined Matter he poured into a  
Glass Mortar, whereupon pour two Pints of White-wine,  
and make a Lixivium : In this Lixivium, put Aloes and  
Saffron, each one Ounce and an half, so as to make a  
Tincture.

Take of Sal Arnioniah, eight Ounces; dissolve it in twenty  
Ounces of Spring-water; and, when strained, evaporate  
it Io a Dryness :. Os this Salt take one Ounce; of White-  
wine, one Pint; and make a Lixivium, in which dif-  
solve one Ounce and an half of Myrrh, so as to Inake a  
Tincture. Mix all these Tinctures together in a Vestel,  
, well stopped, so as to make them into an Elixir.

**ELIXIR ViTRIoXi:** *Elistir of Vitriol. '*

Take Cinnamon, Ginger, and Cloves, of each three Drams ;  
Calamus aromaticus, one Ounce; Galingai, an Ounce  
and an half 5 Sage and Mint dry'd, os each half an  
Ounce ; Cubebs, and Nutmegs, ci each twin Ounces ;  
Wood of Aloes, and Citron-peel, of each one Dram :  
Powder, them together,, and. add to them white Sugar-  
candy, three-Ounces; Spirit of Wind, three half Pints;  
and Oil of Vitriol, one Pound 5 Digest them together fist-  
twenty Days; and then pour off the Liquor, and fibre  
it. sor Use.

This is now transplanted, into the College Dispensatory;  
where it is ascribed to *Mynsicht* sor its Author. . The Spirit  
had hetter he digested upon the Ingredient some time by itself,  
because the Oil of Vitriol gives a Thickness to it; and disables  
It from taking out the Virtues of the Spices;, and, when if is  
put in, it must he done Very gradually, because it will other-  
wise cause so sudden an Heat,. aS to endanger bursting the  
Vestel Many have got a way os purring in*ssamaica* Pepper,  
for all the Spices; bur st is not so just- to Vary from the Re-  
ceipt, when there is no Reason for- it but Cheapness, and the  
Medicine thereby becomes the worse'; which it certainly does  
in this Instance, hecause that is a more oily Spice than those  
here order’d, and therefore cannot make so good a Stomachic.  
This Medicine is greatly come into Practice of late, and Very  
deservedly ; for it mightily, strengthens the Stomach; and will'  
do good Service, sometimes, where Bitters avail nothing, espe-  
cially in Relaxations from" Debauches and- Oyer-feeding. This  
very well imitates theWirtues os the - celebrated Bark; and is  
properly given in all Intentions,- where-' that is found to she-  
ceed; fo that, by its Help, Intermittents, and many Disorders  
from too lax a State of the Solids,, may be remov’d, with a-  
much, less Quantity of the Barlt than they might otherwise  
require. It has an Influence, also, over- many Distempers of the  
Head to Advantage, and preserves against -Epilepfiesj-Apoplexies,  
Palsies, and rheumy Destuxions. It may be-given from ten, to  
thirty or forty Drops,, in any suitableVehicle; once., twice,  
or thrice a Day ; observing to take it when the Stomach is most  
empty, aS in the Morning, fasting, a littie- before Dinner, and  
in the Afternoon. This is the very Medicine which *Nis. Fullers*Author of the *Medicina Gymnastica,* gives an Account of, in  
his Appendix, to have been order'd to him by a Physician ;  
and by the sole Help of which .he was recover’d from a-  
most deplorable Decay of Constitution, particularly of the  
Stomach, and continual Reaching to vomit for some time;,  
tho', stoma Return afterwards into the same Irregularities,

which was, driving away hypochondriac Complaints by spiri-  
tuous Liquors, he relapsed, and died.

**ELIxIR SALUTIs,**

Take of Sena-Ieaves, cleared of their Stalks; four Ounces;  
of Guaiacum-chips, of dry in Elecampane-root, of the  
Seed of Anise, Caraway, Coriander, and os Liquorice-  
root, of each two Ounces; os Railins ston'd, eight  
Ounces ; of *French* Brandy, three Quarts: Steep them  
together cold for four Days, and then strain out the Spirit  
for Use.

This is in *Shipton\*s Additamenta,* where he says, that some,  
likewise, add Sait of Tartar, Rhubarb, Scammony, and Ja-  
lap, in order to make it operate more briskly ; for, as here  
directed, the purgative ingredient, winch is the Sena only,  
bears so small a Proportion to the Quantity of Spirit, in a  
Dose sufficient sor a Purge, that it is too strong for most Per-  
sons, who have not heen accustomed to spirituous Liquor r It,  
therefore, is now to be deemed rather a Carminative than a  
Cathartic; and, in some colic Pains it gives great Relief:  
The Dose is, one or two Spoonfuis at a Night, and three or  
four in the Morning.

*Dafsisse* Elixir is said to be little inore than this.

Whereas I haVe frequentiy, in my Quotations froth *Pre.,  
deric Hoffman,* mention'd his *Elixir Balsusnicum, Edls.dorunt  
Pitch,* and *Balsumurn Liquidum Spiriiuosum,* by which I. appre-  
hend he means the fame Medicine ; it will be proper in this  
Place, to Communicate so much as is known of its Prepin-  
ration.

**ELIXIR BALSAMIcUM HOFFMANN!.**

This Preparation is found under the TItie of *Balsomum  
‘Vita Hoffmanns,* in the *Strasburg* and *Raiisbon* Dispensatories;  
and is taken, with a little Variation; from the Author's Notes  
on *Poterius* ; where the following Directions are given for its  
Preparation:

Take of the fresh-distil'd Oiis of Lavender, Marjoram,  
Cloves, Cubebs, Cardamom’s, arid Citron, each one Scru-  
ple; of the distil'd Oil of Macc, two Scruples ; of the Oil  
of Cinnamon,- twenty-sourDr ops; of the Oiis of Rue, and  
white Amher, each half a Scrnple: Let these Oiis be.  
min'd together, and stand for some Weeks.

When, therefore, we want the extemporaneous Balsam  
of Life, let' ten. Drops of these Oiis be pour’d into an  
Ounce of highly rectisy'd Spirit of Wine. And if we intend,  
that it- should he render'd more grateful, half a Scruple, of  
Ainhergrise inay her .previondy dissolv'd in the Oiis. But  
this Balsam will still be impregnated with higher and richer  
balsamic Qualities, if to one Ounce of it we add halfaDram  
Of Peruvian Balsam ; by which it is render'd good against Apo-  
plexies, find isos singular Use heth internally and externally.  
Internally it may he given from ten to twenty Drops in Weak-  
nesses, colic Pains, Paintings, and Lowness of Spirits ; and,  
externally, it may he applied to the Nose, the Wrists,, the  
Nape of the Neck, and the Crown of the Head; in all Weak-  
nesses of the Head, as also, in spasmodic and lethargic Dis-  
orders.

But, according to *Sehuloiius,* in his *Praelectiones,* this is not  
the Description of that liquid spirituous Balsam which , the  
Author has for many'Years prepar'd in his ownHotrse ς sor,  
says he, I am absolutely certain, that no one has got the Pre-  
paration from himself. However, the Circumstance of the  
most Importance consists in the Purity of the distil'd Oils, and  
their not having chang'd or lost the fine and subtile Nature os  
their aethereal Particles by Length of Time; for which Reason,  
he not only distils a great nsanywegetable Oiis himself, but also  
subjects such as are a Year old to a new Distillation; tins, .by  
depositing their recrementitious Parts, they Inay recover their  
due and natural Fineness ; for he imagines, that the finer these  
Oiis are, the more readily they pass through the Emunctories,  
and are, consequently, fitter and hetter accommodated to in-  
ternalUse. With respect to the various Uses of this Elixir,  
whether internal or external, the Author is Very full, in several  
Parts of his Works. The Dose is from ten to fifteen, or  
twenty Drops. See the Article BALSAMUM;

- ELIXIS, ἔλιξις, from λεῖχω, to lick. An Eclegma, or  
Linctus.

ELIXIVIATIO, Elixiviation ; that is, the Operation by  
which a fix’d Salt is extracted from the Ashes of Vegetables, by  
an Affusion of Water. . . ‘ .

ELIZ, or ELZIMAR, or ELZ'. ' Flos ASris. *Johnson,*See 2ES.

ELLEBORINE. See **HELLEBORINE.**

ELLEBORITES. See **HELLEBORITES.**

ELLEBORUS. See HELLEBORUs.

lELLOBOS, ἔλλεβος. An Epithet for such Seeds or Fruits  
as are contain’d in Poth or Lobes.

ELLYCHNIOTOS, ελλυχνιωτός, from ἐλλ.ήχνιον, the  
Wick of a Lamp or Candle.~ A Sort of Lint us'd by the  
antient Surgeons, thus call’d, either because it was made up in  
**the** Form of *a* Wick of a J .amp ; dr, rather, because it **was  
made** of **the** same Materiale.

ELLYCHNION, *iredysimr* from λήχνος, a lamp; **the**Wick of a Lamp, or Candle.

The *Ellychnium* of the Antients was a certain Kind of Mat-  
**ter,** which serv'd them sor a Wink to their Lamps or Candles.  
This appears from *Galen,* who, *Lib.* I 4. *M. M.* directs the  
Use *api Ellychnium,* especially the softest, such as that of *Tar-  
sus,* instead of a Sponge ; but of what particular Stuff or Ma-  
terials this *Ellychnium* os *Tarsus* was composed, we have no  
Information: For, the' *Pliny* mentions fome *Ellychnia,* such  
as that composed of the Fruit os the *Ricinus,* which he com-  
mends for its extraordinary Clearness, and. that made of the  
*Papyrus,* and another prepared of the *Phlomis,* which Plant is  
therefore called *Lychnitis,* and, by some *TryaUis,* having thick  
sat Leaves, very well adapted for the Purpose; and, Lstly, that  
composed of a kind of Sulphur ; yet, he no-where says a  
Word os the *Ellychnium Tarsense:* The only one who men-  
tions it is *Galen,* who. *Lib.* i3. *M. M.* shewing the Method  
of binging Ulcers to a Cicatrix, speaks of this *Ellychnium.*and. *Lib.* I 4. *ibid,* teaching aWay to cure an oedematous Swel-  
ling, he advises to use a Sponge dipt in Oxycrate; and, for  
want thereof, an *Ellychnium* of *Tarsus. Carnarius, Comment,  
in* 3. κατ. τοπ. endeavours to prove it a kind of terrestrial  
Fungus, which is accommodated to serve instead of Wicks sor  
Lamps or Candles, and, also, used instead os Spunges, esped  
dally when they are new: But the learned *Mcrcurialis, Far.  
Lect. Lib. Cap.* I7. explains it of a Kind of Wood, called by  
the *Greeks* ξύλον *(Xylon),* that is. Cotton.

ELMINTHES, or HELMINTHES, ελμινθες. Worms,  
ELOANX, or ELOME. The same as **AURIPIGMEN-**

**TUM. .** r

ELODES, or HELODES. An Epithet for a Species **Of**Fever, attended with profuse Sweats, something like the SU-  
**DOR ANGLICUS.**

ELOGIUM. This Word is us’d by *Pare,* in the same  
Sense as *Ranunciatio*; winch is, the Judgment or Report of a  
Physician, relative to the State of the Sick.

‘. ELOME. See. ELOANX.

ELONGATIO. An imperfect Luxation; when the.Liga-  
ments of a Joint are strain'd, and the Limb lengthen'd, with-  
out being perfectly out of Joint.

. . ELOPITINUM. Vitriol. *Rulandus.*

FLOS *Metres.* Burnt Lead. *Rulandus.*

. ELOXOCHITL. The Name of an *Indian* Tree,; men-  
tion'd. by *Ray,* under the Article *Banana,* without ascribing  
any medicinal Virtues to it.

ELPIS. The Scoriae of Silver. *Rulandus,*- ELTZ. See ELIZ.

. ELUTRIATIO. The pouring a Liquor out of one Vestel  
into another, in order to separate the subsiding Matter from  
the clear and fluid Part.

ELUVIES, in *Pechlinus,* imports **the** Humour discharg'd  
in a *Fluor Albus.*

-. ELUXATIO. The same as Lu **RATIO;**

ELYMAGROSTIS. Α Name for the *Gramen; Pani-  
cum ; Panicula simplici.* **See PANICUM.**

ELYMOS. A Name for the **PANICUM.** *Blancard.*, ELYTHROIDES. The *Tunica Vaginalis* of the Testicles.  
. ELYTRON, ἔλυτρον\* from ἐλήω, to involve, or cover.  
An Involucrum, Covering, Vagina, or Sheath of any Kind.  
*Hippocrates* calis the Membranes winch involves the spinal  
Marrow, ἔλυτρα.

. ELZIMAR. See ELIZ.

"EMANSIO. *Ettmullcr* thinks *Emansio Mensium,* would he  
a more proper Term than *Sappreflio Mensium,* to express a  
Cohibition of the Menses. This Observation appears Very  
trifling.

. EMBAMMA, ἔμβαμμα’ from βάπτω, to immerge, or dip.  
A Sauce, or Pickle, to dip Victuals in, as it is eaten. Mustard  
is a Sort os *Embamma.*

EMBAPHION, εμβάφιον. An *Acetabulum,* or Cruet, for  
holding *Embammas. in Hippocrates,* it sometimes imports a  
Measure, the same as *Acetabulum.*

. EMBASIS, ἔμβασις». from Be, in, andAnce«, to go. **A**hashing Tub, or Vessel, sill'd with warm Water.

EMBATE, ἐμβάτη. This Word is in *Hippocrates, de  
Morbis internes.* It is explained a leathern Garment. But  
some take it to signify the same as EMBASIS.

EMBOLE, ἐμβολή’ from ἐμβάλλω, to put in. The Re-  
duction or Setting of a diflocated Bone.

EMBORISMA. A barbarous Word, importing an *Aneu-  
rism.*

**EMBOTUM. A Funnel, *sor conveying* Fumes into any  
‘ Orifice of the Body.**

EMBREGMA, EMBROCHE, ίμβρεγμα, ἔμβροχή\* srofn  
ἐμβρεχω, to irrigate, or moisten ; an Embrocation. . It is an  
external Kind os Remedy, which consists in an Irrigation of  
the Part affected, with some proper Liquor, by means of a  
Woollen or Linen Cloth, or a Spunge dipt in the same. Its  
**Use is** either to attenuate and diflodge something obstructed  
underneath the Skin, to ease Pain, or to irritate the Part into  
more Warmth, and a quicker Sense os Feeling.

EMBROCATIO. The same as the preceding Word j  
which see.

EMBRONTETOS, ἐμβμὲντητος\* from fisuso. Thunder ;  
is, properly, one Thunder-struck ; but is, from a Similitude  
os Effects, apply'd to a Person seiz'd with the Apoplexy.

EMBRYO, EMBRYON, ἔμβρυον\* (from Be, in, and  
βρύω, to pullulate, or bud forth; τστὴ τὸ ἔσω βρύειν, καὶ οἱντὸς  
τῆς γαστρί? αὓξεὶΞζ, " because it pullulates in the internal  
" Parts, and grows within the Womb") in the Sense of  
*Hippocrates,* is the Child, or Foetus, in the Womb, as appears  
from 5 *Aph.* 3I. 48. 6O. and other Places of his Works. *Ga-  
len, de Symptom. Cause Lib. j. Cap. y.* sayS, that the Foetus,  
under two Months old, is not call'd in *Greek, Embryon,* but  
κύημα, *Cyema,* " a Conception.'' *Marcellus, in Fartura Ho-  
mines* observes, that the *Embryo* is what the pregnant Woman  
carries in the Womb, and is called by that Name aS long as  
she carries it. *Dioseorides* uses the Word in the same Sense in  
many Places. This Term *Embryon* is apply'd by *Horner,* and  
frequentiy by *Aristotle,* to the Foetus of Brutes ; and, by *Theo-  
phrastus,* to the Seeds os Plants ; in which he is follow’d by  
modern Authors. 4

EMBRYONATUM *Sulphur.* The Chymists, particu-  
larly *Gerard Domneus,* distinguish Sulphur into three Kinds :  
The first is the universal Sulphur, or Reim os the Earth, not  
United with any thing; by which they seem to mean, the uni-  
Versa! Acid. The second is, the *Sulphur Embryonatum y* that  
is, the same Sulphur, united to Minerals and Metals. The  
third is the same Sulphur, separated from Metals and Minerals  
by Art. :

EMBRYOTHLASTES, ὲμβρυβθλἄστης. from έμβρυον,' a  
Foetus; and θλάω, to break. An Instrument contriv'd for  
breaking the Bones, for the more ready Extraction of **the**Foetus, in difficult Labours. *Hippocrates* calis it πίεστρον.

EMBRYOTOMIA; from ἔμβρυίν, a Foetus, and τέμνω,  
to cut. An Exsection of the. Child out of the Womb. It  
differs from the *Cafarean* Section in this, that in the last the  
Child is taken out entire, by an Incision made in the Abdo-  
men of the Mother; whereas, in this, the,Child is cut into  
Pieces whilst in the Womb, for the more easy Extraction,  
without injuring the Mother. ' '

EMBR I ULCUS, ἐμβρυουλκός» from ἔμβρυον, a Foetus, and  
ελκω, to draw. A Hook, for the Extraction of a Child in a  
difficult Labour. It is also call'd ἐλκυςήρ. See *Tap.* 54. *Fig.*I6. I7. I8. I9. 20. and 2I.

EMBULA. A Pipe. *Rulandus.*

EMBULARCHI *Susssiumigium.* **A** Suffumigation describ'd  
*in Artius, Tetrabib. An Scrm. An C.* I 2a.

EMBYAYEMBO. The Name of a Plant, which grows  
*in Brasil. Raii Hist. Plant.*

EMERICUS. Emery. See SMYRIs.

EMERUS.

The Characters are ; '

- It has the Leaves and Appearance os the *Colutea*; and bears  
a flender Pod, full of cylindrical Seeds.

*. Bocrhaave* mentions two Species *of this* Plant; which are,

I. Emerus *Cafalp.* I I7. *Colutea, seorpiardes, mayor et ela-  
tior,frutescens.* M. H. 2. I22. SCORPION SENA.

2. Emerus; minor. *Tourn. Inst.* 65o. *Elem. Bot. 5Io.  
Bocrh. Ind. A.* 2. 49. *Emcrus,* Offic. *Colutea humilis,* Parin  
Theat. 227. *Colutea Scorpictdes humilis.* Ger. III7. Emac.  
I3OO. Ran Hist. 1.924. J B. I. 382. Chain 8I. *Colutea Scor-  
pioides humilior et minor,* Hish Oxon. 2. I22. *Coluteasiliquosu  
minor,* C. B. Pin. 397. *Colutea siliquosu seu Scorpictdes minor,*Jons. Dendr. 378. *Coronilla montana,* Rtvin. Irr. Tetr. Rupp.  
Flor. Jen. 2I6. Buxb. 85. LESSER SCORPION SENA.

This Plant grows in hilly Places, and flowers *ffiffiune.* The  
Leaves are used; but *Bocrhaave* is unacquainted with any me-  
dicinal Virtues helonging to them. *Rappius* writes, that the  
common People substitute the Leaves, instead os those of Sena ;  
and *Buxbaums* telis us, that the old Women, who pretend to  
Medicine, call it SENES BLATTER, and use it instead of  
Sena-leaves. *Dale.*

EMESIA, and EMESMA, ἐμεσία, ἔμεσος, and ἔμςσμα.  
from ἐμἐω, to Vomit. The same as EMEToS, which see.

EMETICA, from ἐμέω, to Vomit. Emetics, or Medicines  
which induce Vomiting.

*Hippocrates,* aS a powerful Preservative against Diseases, or-  
dered Emetics, which were to be exhibited once or twice a  
Month, during the Winter and Spring. The most simple of  
these Emetics consisted only of a Decoction of Hyflop, with  
the Addition of a small Quantity of Salt and Vinegar. This  
Preparation was to he taken, fasting, by those who were in good

Plight of Body; whereas those who were lean and extenuated,  
were to ufe it after Dinner or Supper.

We learn from *Diodorus Siculus,* that the Practice of the  
antieat *Egyptian* Physicians consisted pretty much in pm-  
voting to Vomit, together with Clysters and Abstinence.

*Asclepiades,* notwithstanding his Aversion to Purees, yet  
ventur'd to vomit his Patients sometimes, particulssy aster  
Supper. *Plutarch,* however, appears to have been a very great  
Enemy to Emetics, as well as Cathartics, if we may judge of  
his Sentiments by his Writings.

Among the several Medicines of the evacuating Kind, Eme-  
tics, or such as excite Vomiting, are none of the least consider-  
able. These are either mild and gentle, or of a more strong  
and drastic Nature. Among the former, we may justly reckon  
common Water render'd tepid, with the Addition of a littie  
Salt and Honey, or express'd Oil, or Fat, or made into a De-  
coction with the Seeds or Bark of Horse-radish, or the Seeds of  
Difl ; or the Waters of warm Mineral Springs, drank in large  
Quantities at a time.

Among thofe of the more Violent and drastic Kind, the Vege-  
table Kingdom supplies us with these following : The Leaves  
and Root of Afarabacca, white Hellebore, the Juice of the mid-  
die Bark of the Elder-tree, Gamboge, Ipecacuanha, and all the  
drastic Purgatives exhibited in too large Quantities ; among  
Metals and Minerals, all Preparations of Copper, such as white  
*Cyprian* Vitriol, the Gilla os *Paracelsus* and *Angelas Sala,* pre-  
pared of the *Caput Murtuum* os the Oil of Goflar Vitriol,  
which partakes offrhe Nature os Copper ; the Crystals of Ver-  
degrise ; the Emetico-diaphoretic Salt *of Moebius, prepar'd* of  
equal Quantities of Goflar Vitriol and Nitre ; as alfo such  
Substances as receive their emetic Qualities from the reguline  
Part of Antimony they contain, such as emetic Tartar, Glass  
of Antimony, and the *Aqua Benedicta* of *Rulandus,* prepar'd of  
it; the *Mcrcurius Vitae,* especially when prepar'd os rectified  
Butter of Antimony, by Precipitation with common Water,  
or Oil *as Tartar per Deliquium* ; the *Pulvis Monclcii,* prepar'd  
of two Parts of the chalybeated Regulus of Antimony, and one  
of Nitre ; the Golden Sulphur of Antimony corrected, and the  
*Panacea Glauberiana,* Or *Conordengiana,* if five or six Grains os  
them are exhibited.

The milder Emetics, and such as are pretty much of a diete-  
tic Nature, were principally used by *Galen,* and the Antients,  
fince they are safe, and generally, by their Quantity, stimulate  
the Stomach to Vomit, especially when it is weak, and dispos'd  
to throw up its Contents, which may he discover'd by a Nausea,  
Eructations, Bitterness of the Mouth, and the uneasy State of  
the Patient. But these do not act beyond the Limits of the  
Stomach, from which they Very advantageousty evacuate crude,  
phlegmatic, and bilious Humours, produced by improper Ali-  
ments, or a bad Digestion.

The more strong and drastic Emetics, when exhibited in a  
small Dose, by their fine, caustic, salino-sulphureous Acrimony,  
act, not only on the nervous Coat of the Stomach and Inte-  
ilins, by spasmodically constricting them ; but, if exhibited in  
a somewhat larger Dose, they penetrate heyond the Stomach,  
into the highsy nervous biliary Ducts, into the Glands of the  
Intestines, Mesentery, and Pancreas, as also into the Liver,  
and expel their contain'd Humours from these Parts. Some-  
times, also, they affect the whole nervous System, and prove.  
highly injurious to the Constitution.

**PRACTICAL COROLLARIES.**

The Antients, as an Emetic of the most drastic Kind, us'd  
white Hellebore, as *Celsus,* in the I 3th Chapter of his second  
Book, informs us; and that in Epilepsies, Madness, and other  
terrible Disorders, when not accompanied with a Fever. But  
he justlyadvifes, that the Bedy should he duly moisten'd, he-  
fore this Medicine is used. But in our Times, aS we have  
Snore safe Emetics; we justly abstain from this drastic Medicine,  
and make Choice of such os the above-mention'd, as are more  
friendly to Nature, and the nervous System, and may be exhi-  
bited with less Danger: Among which we may justly give the  
Preference to that *American* Root Ipecacuanha, half a Dram, or  
more, of which may he exhibited for a Dose. This Root, be-  
sides its saline, subtile, and acrid Principle, also contains one of  
a balsamic and corroborating Quality, and has this peculiar Ad-  
vantage attending It, that it soon produces its Effects ; fur  
which Reason it is very properly used where Delays might he  
attended with bad Consequences. And becaufe, in Vomiting,  
the peristal tin Motion of the Stomach, and by Consent that of  
the Intestines, is invertedYif the Vomiting is Very intense in a  
Diarrhoea, or Dysentery, the Flux is by that means check’d  
and stops for some time.- Hence *Celsius,* in the third Chapter  
of his first Book, justly affirms, that Vomits stop Fluxes, and  
render the Body soluble, when costive. The most commo-  
dious Succedaneum for Ipecacuanha is Asarahacon, the Root  
and Leaves of which are possess’d, not only of a subfile, acrid,  
volatile, and caustic Principle, which in Boiling easily exhales,  
but also of a corroborating and balsamic Quality, and afford sin-  
gular Relief in inveterate Fevers of the. tertian and cuartfli

Kind, as also in Dropsies, and the Jaundice. Among antirno-  
nial Preparations, we give the Preference to emetic Tartar, pre-  
par'd of the *Crocus Metalioncm,* and not of Glass of Antimony,  
which is as strong again. Three or four Grains of this Tartar,  
either alone, or in a smaller Dose with Ipecacuanha, prove an  
excellent Vomit. And if the Intention is to purge and Vomit  
at one and the same time, two or three Grains os emetic Tar-  
tar may he added to a Decoction of Manna. With the same  
Intention we may use five or fix Grains os the *Panacea Glaus,  
beriana,* exhibited with one Scruple of Cream of Tartar ; and  
in a pituitous Asthma, this End is sometimes very commov  
diousty answered by two or three Ounces of Oxymel *of* Squills-  
But as for the emetic Preparations of Copper, which, by their  
constrictive Quality, long exagitate the nervous Coats of the  
Stomach, and other Parts; aS also the reguline Powders of An-  
timony, the Pulvis Monokii, the Glass of Antimony, and the  
Mercurius Vitae, whese- Effects cannot he depended on, fince  
they act either too strongly, or too weakly, according to the  
State and Disposition of the Humours m ine Stomach, we  
ought carefully to abstain from them, and may he very well  
without them inthe Materia Medica.

Drastic Emetics are sometimes not only useful, but absolute-  
ly necessary for expelling Poisons, especially of the narcotic  
Kind ; as alfo the infectious Particles which exhale from Pa-  
tients labouring under contagious Disorders, and which,  
descending to the Stomach, there mix with the Juices,  
and, unless soon carryscl off, are convey'd into the Mass,  
of Blood. In like manner, drastic Emetics are necessary for  
evacuating thecornrpted and peccant Humours arising from the  
Commixture of heterogeneous Aliments, the Bile, and ferment-  
ing falival Humours, which, stagnating in the Stomach and In-  
testines, especially the Duodenum, hecome corrupted by their  
Continuance there, and frequentiy give Rise to Fevers of the  
flow, the quotidian, and the quartan Kind ; as also to chronie  
cal Coughs, to violent Disorders of the Head, Melancholy, **a**Hemicrania, and sometimes to an Epilepsy, or. Apoplexy.

In Diseases arifing from a thick Bile form'd, as it were, into  
a Viscid Coagulum, and obstructing the biliary Ducts, such as  
the black and yellow Jaundice,- a Cachexy, and -some others.  
Emetics are sometimes used with 'Success, when other Medi.7  
cines prove ineffectual; since they attenuate the bilious Sordes,  
which are the Causes os these Disorders, δ' Ἀ” ...

In Anasarcas, Leucophlegmatias, oedeinatousSwelsings of the  
Parte, and a curable Ascites, Emeries, exhibited in a pretty large  
Dose, frequentiy carry'off by Stool, hut rarely.by Vomit, the  
aqueous Serum from the layer, and the Ducts and Glands of  
the Intestines, Mesentery, and Pancreas. S . , .

In all feverish Paroxysms, InflarnmationsTos the Stomach, *pi*Cases where iris affected with Spasms, as, sor Instance, in Cor.-  
dialgias. Violent Anger, hysteric and hypochondriac Spasms, and  
where there is a Disposition to'a Spifting .of Blood, or an im-r  
moderate Discharge either, by .the Menses, or hemorrhoidal  
Veins, aS also in all Diseases' arising from a Congestion of Hu-  
moors to the Head, such aS Apoplexies, Palsies, vertigoes, Vio-  
lent Head-achs, a Loss os Hearing or Sight, Voniits are never  
to he used; nor are they to he exhibited to plethoric Patients,  
till the Plethora is removed by Venesection, nor to those whose  
Intestines are staff'd with Faeces, till these are previoufly eva-  
cuated, and purged off

'Tis proper, in order to ‘shake Emetics work more .easily, *tor*exhibit them always in a liquid Form, or m a sufficient Quasi-  
tity of some moistening, relaxing, and pingo ions Vehicle ; for  
Vomiting not ooly requires a powerful Constriction ofthePy-  
lorus, and Bottom of the Stoniach, but alfo a Relaxation of the  
superior Orifice of the (Esophagus. ’ Ἀ

During the Operation os Emetics, and-aster it is oyer, the  
Patient is carefully to guard against'Cold, to abstain from cold  
Liquors, from the Sallies os Passion, from'het and stimulating  
Medicines, from acrid and salt Aliments, and rather to usesuch  
as are of a demulcent Natures, afford laudable Juices, and are ose  
ealy Digestion. It is of singular Use to drink a sew Ounces of  
Asses Milk, if it can he had, about four Hours after tlteOpe-  
ration of the Vomit is overs, *Frederic. Historian. Medic. Ra-  
tional. Systemat.*

*( Sydenham* lays it down as a Rule, that, whenever a'Vomit  
and Bleeding, are necessary, Bleeding should always precede the  
Exhibition of an Emetic; ’ The Principal Vomit recommended,  
by the last-quoted Author was theemetic Wine; and I much  
question whether .we have improssd his Methotsi by substituting  
Ipecacuanha in its stead, especially in Fevers, sebrde Disorders,  
and the Small-pox. At least,, out Ipecacuanha does not succeed  
so well with‘us, as his einetrc Wine is represented to have done  
with him? If we consider with due Attention what has been  
said under the Article *Duodenum,* the Reasohe for this Dister-  
ence will he pretty obvious.

*AlexandcrTrallian* recommends Vomits above alIThings ini  
Tertians, and' rnuch more in Quartans, taken before the Tit;  
and of the latter he has cur’d the most inveterate by this Rerfie-  
dy alone. This is a Practice, which, *Freind* observes, is men-,  
tionlu, tho’‘littie insisted upon, by the rest of the Antients ; but

tonsonant to Reason, and of great Advantage, not only in  
these, but in many other Cafes.

DI. *Harris,* in his Dissertations, informs us, that antimonial  
Vomits are safe in the Heat os the Summer, but are very dan-  
gerous in the Cold ofthe Winter. The same Author, also, telis  
us, that white Vitriol is an excellent, mild, and safe Emetie,  
in a Dose of four Scruples. He also informs us, that, where  
Carduus and Asarabacca are thought too mild, Fox-ginVe, in  
Decoction, will answer the most Violent Intentions, as an  
Emetic.

' Dr. *Cheyne,* in all his Works, recommends Vomits as **the**most effectual Means *os Relief* in nervous Cases.

' There is, or at least was very lately, a Man in *Chejhire,* com-  
monly call'd the Vomiting, or Straw-hat Doctor, who render'd  
himself samous for exhibiting a particular Sort os Emetic, which  
he kept aS a Secret. This Vomit has the Reputation of ope-  
rating Very soon, with great Ease, and good Effect.

I am inform'd, that his Vomit is the following Water ; and  
iny Authority for this is Very good :

Take of the Leaves and Flowers of the common Meadow  
... Crow-foot. Let them he disus'd in-a common Alembic,  
in the same manner as common Simple Waters, as long aS  
any Pungency remains in the Liquor. Thedistil’d Water is  
very hot and pungent, and requires lowering with com-  
.. mon Water, till it may he drank. The Method os taking  
.. ' it is, to fill the Stomach first with about a Quart of warm

Water ; then give an Ounce of the Liquor, which in a  
few Minutes brings up the Water without any Violence.  
This is to he repeated, till the Patient has Vomited suffi-  
cientiy. . ' ....

Common Salt is us'd to check the Operation os Emetics;  
which it will certainly do, and make them run off by Stool.  
Violent Vomitings are, also, stopt by copious Draughts of  
warm diluting Fluids ; by mild Oils ; by Opiates, Aromatics ;  
by grateful Acids, and corroborating Medicines, either taken  
Internally, or apply'd externally to the Region of the Stomach.  
’ . EMETOCATHARTICUM. A Medicine which both  
Vomits and purges.

C EMETO LOGIA. From ἔμετος, a Vomit, and λόγος. Dis-  
course. That Part os' Medicine which treats of Emetics.

.EMETOS, ἔμετος, from ἐμέωί to Vomit. A Discharge .of  
the Contents of the Stomach by Vomit. See VOMITUS.

“ EMEU, or EMR, Clusi EME Us, Vulgo *Cosoaris.* The  
Name of a Very large'Bird of the Ostrich-kind, call’d *Casear,*which is sound in the *Molucca* Iilands. The Fat os this is the  
only Part recommended in Medicine ; which is said to be emol-  
lient; resolvent, nervous, and digestive. . -

\* EMIAI, ἐμίαι.. *Galen* says,’ that this is an *Attic* Word,  
importing Vomitings.

\* EMINENTIA. Any Protuberance, or preternatural Tu-  
mor, is thus called.

EMISSARIUM, in Medicine, is any Orifice of the Body,  
either natural or morbid, out ofwhich any thing is emitted, z  
sc EMMENAGOGA, ἐμμηναγωγά, from ἐμμήνια, the men-  
strual Discharges ; and ἄγω. to draw, lead, or force. Emmena-  
gogues, ' or Medicines which promote the menstrual Flux; tho'  
*Frederic Hoffman* seems to .include, under this Name, those  
Remedies which cause a Discharge of Blond from the haemor-  
rhoidal Veins. ' :\* " . :

' Among those which best and most com modioufly answer this  
Intention, we may justly reckon the Roots os Birthwort,  
**Z** edoary, and \* the Five aperient Roots ; the Herbs Mugwort,  
Calamint, Feverfew, Peny-royal, Banin, Savin, Polium Mon-  
tanum, Rue,/Marjoram, Rosemary, Wall-flowers, Saffron,  
Bay-berries, Juniner-berries.;" thef Gums Bdellium, Myrrh,  
Galbanum, Opopanax, Sagapeniim, and Amber : Among pur-  
gative Substances, Aloes, Rhubarb, and Bryony ; aS'also Aro-  
'matics, and animal Saits ; Castor, and chalybeate Preparations,  
which excel’all others of the mineral and chymical Kind.

The more these Excretions are subservient to Life and  
Health, the snore it were to be wish’d, with *Hippocrates,* that  
we had certain and efficacious.Medicines for regulating them,  
and by that means preventing and curing several very terrible  
Disorders; But as these Excretions are principally the Work  
of Nature, and in Women appear, return, and end, at certain  
Periods ; bur are neither incident to all Men, nor so periodical  
as the Menses ; and as a certain Redundance of Blood, together  
with a certain State os the Vessels os the Anus and Uterus,  
disposed to a spontaneous Evacuation, are requisite, in order to  
these Discharges ; and as these Evacuations may be obstructed,  
or totally destroy'd, by Various Causes ; it must of course he a  
difficult Tasic to fall upon effectual Means of restoring these  
Evacuations when stopt, or enlarging them when impaired ;  
neither os winch Ends can ever he obtain'd without knowing  
the Cause from which the Misfortune proceeds.

Bute suppofing that there is a Redundance os Blood, the prin-  
Cipal Cause of tins Evacuation; suppofing, also, that the Veffeis

of the Uterus and Anus are so dispos’d, that they may he distended  
by a large Quantity os Blond stowing to them, and he capable  
of discharging this Blood ; yet, is the Excretions are not duly  
carried on, either on account os Obstructions, or spasmodic Con-  
strictions os the small lateral Veffeis of the Arteries ; in con-  
sequence of which, the Blond does not circulate naturally; or on  
account os a Diminution of the spirituous Principle of the  
Blood, and the elastic contractile Force of the Heart and Arte-  
ries ; then the above-enumerated Medicines afford the defined  
Relief: For the capillary Veffeis are excellently open'd, *usui*Obstructions remov'd, by the Five aperient Roots, Birthwors,  
Rhubarb, Bryony, and Wall-flowers, especially if exhibited by  
way os Decoction with some saline Stimulus, such as Borax.  
This Intention is also excellently answered by the Gums exhi-  
bited with Aloes, and other Purgatives, in the Form os Pills.  
The [mall and capillary Ducts, when spasmodically constricted,  
or preternaturally contracted, are excellently relax'd and open’d  
by Mugwort, which is os a demulcent Nature, as also by Yar-  
row, Saffron, and Castor. In order to restore the spirituous  
Principle, of the Bleed, strengthen, the Solids, and confirm the  
Tone of the Fibres and Vellels, such Corroboratives are to he  
used, as operate by their sine volatile and oleous Salt ; among  
which we may reckon all Aromatics, Myrrh, the Berries of **the**Bay and Juniper-trees, Rosemary, Peny-royal, Baum, Savory,  
.Savin, Wall-flowers, Calamint, Amber, Filings of Steel, chaly-  
beate Tinctures, and volatile oleous Salts.

: When the Evacuation is impair'd, or render’d flow, by **a**Redundance of Blood, which too powerfully resists the Elasti-  
city of the Vessels, the Emmenagogues already mention'd, espe-  
cially those of the hotter Kind, are by no means to he exhibited;  
for by these the Blood is thrown into violent Commotions, and .  
a Train os formidable Symptoms are frequentiy brought on. In  
this Case, therefore. Venesection in the Feet is to be recom-  
mended, since, by means os that alone, these salutary and crith  
cal Evacuations are often Happily restored. . "

Nor are the Emmenagogues already enumerated proper, in  
Coses where there is a Deficiency ofBloothand laudable Juices,  
as in Persons recovering from the Shock of a Disease, those  
whose Primae Viae are stuffed with Viscid Sordes, or those **the**Villous Coats os whose Stomachs are lin'd with a Viscid Mucus,  
and by that means Digestion and Chylification unduly carry'd  
on. In Cases of this Nature, the principal Intention os **the**Physician ought to be, not only the Regeneration of a good **and**laudable Blood by nutritive gelatinous Substances, and Broths,  
easily convertible into Blood and Juices ; but also, if necessary,  
the Restitution of the Digestion and Elaboration os the Chyle  
by emetics, gentie Purgatives os **a** saline aperient Nature, **and**bitter Stomachics..

Thefe Evacuations are frequently stopt by Obstructions **and**Infarctions of the Vascular Substance of the Anus in Men, and'  
the internal Part of the Uterus and Vagina in Women ; in  
consequence of which they admit no Blood, however strongly  
propel'd to them. In these Cases forcing Medicines are jape  
only superfluous, but. pernicious, unless the Indurated ..and io-  
farcted Veffeis are previousiy relax'd and soften’d by proper  
Medicines. And this Intention can neither he more speedily  
nor efficacioufly answered, than by Baths, or Fomentations, or  
Vapour-baths, so contriv’d, that a Vessel, full of warm Wa-  
ter, impregnated with Mugwort, Peny-royal, and Chamoy  
mile-siowers, may’ be placed under the Abdomen in such a man-  
ner, that the Steam may ascend and penetrate into the Uterus,  
and adjacent Parts. ’ This is to he done in a warm Room, with  
the .Patient's Body well cover'd ; and, in order to keep the Wa-  
ter warm, red-hot Flints are now-and-then to be put into it.  
Frictions os the Legs and Thighs with warm Cloths,, especially  
aster Bathing with sweet Water, also contribute very much to  
the Preduction os this Effect. :

. But in those Disorders arising from: a'Suppression, a Defect, or  
Irregularity os the Menses, or haemorrhoidal Discharge, nothing is  
inore certain, safe and effectual, than a prudent Use os mineral  
Waters, especially themild *Caro line* Springs for internal, and these  
os *Toeplitx* for external Use, fince by these all the Intentions of  
Cure are excellently answered ; for, by drinking the former of  
these Waters, the viscid Humours are attenuated and evacuated,  
and the Obstructions of the capillary Vessels remov’d, whilst  
by bathing in the *Toleplitx* Waters, which are highly light, and  
destitute of a constricting earthy Principle, **the** Stricture of **the**Parts is remov’d, and .the Vessels so enlarg'd, as readily to ad-  
mit the Blood, and again discharge it.

As in Medicine 'tis a difficult Tash to keep the menstrual  
Discharges in a due and natural Order, so 'tis (till more difficult  
to manage the hemorrhoidal, when a large Quantity os Blood  
attempts its Discharge by the Veins of the Anus, but doesnot  
find them dispos'd for its Evacuation ; but the Discharges os  
this Kind, are, among all other Substances, most powerfully  
promoted by Pilis prepared os Aloes,, which by their highly  
subtile, resinous, and sulphureous Particles, not only excite **a**violent Orgasm in the whole Mass of Blond and Humours, but  
also by stimulating the Coats os the Colon and Rectum, by  
their tenacious. Viscid, and resinous Parts, excite a greater Afflux

of Bloed to these Parts: Yet when the Blood, aster it has  
arrived here, cannot make its Wav through the Vessels, it partly  
protrudes them, like so many Tubercles, accompanied with  
Pain ; and partiy, stagnating between the nervous Coats of the  
Intestines, and pressing them, produces violent Inflations, Spasms,  
and other terrible Disorders *os the .Abdomen. Frederic Hisse-  
tnan.*

EMMENIA, ἐμμήνια, froth *flor,* a Month. The men-'  
strual Discharges.

EMMOT0S, ἔμμοτος, from μοτός, Lint. In *Hippocrates,*it is an epithet for Persons, Parts of the Body, or Disorders,  
which require the Introduction of Lint for their Cure.

EMODLI. A barbarous Word, importing a Stupor of the  
**Teeth.**

’ EMOLLIENTIA. Emollient or softening Remedies.

**’ See ALTERANTIA.**

EMOTIO. This Word is us'd with respect to the Mind,  
and then imports a Delirium ; or relative to some Bone, and  
then implies Luxation.

EMPASMA, ἔμπασμα, from πά»ω, to sprinkle upon. The  
same aS CATAPASMA, or DIAPASMA. See CATAPASMA.

EM PEI RIA, εμπείρία, from dinfe, to try. Experience.  
EMPEROS, ἔμπηρος, the same as πγτρο'ς, mutilated.

EMPETRUM.

The Characters are.

It has the Leaves and Appearance of *Heath*; the Flower is  
Male; has no Petals, and consists of Stamina ; the Fruit, which  
grows in a different Part of the Plant, is like a Berry, and full  
of hard stony Seeds.

*. Bocrhaave* mentions two Species of this Plant ; which are,

I. empetrum; montanum ; fructu nigro, *T.* 579. *Erica,  
haocifera, procumbens nigra,* C. B- P. 486. *Epica, baocifera,  
Matthioli,* J. B. I. 526. Lugd. 188. *Erica, Coris solio,* II.  
Cius. H. 45. BLACK-BERRY'D HEATH2.CROW-BER-  
RIeS, OR CRAKE-BERRIES.

2. Empetrum ; Lusitanieum ;. fructu alhe, *T.. ^Jg. Erica,  
erecta, baccis candidis,* C. B. P. 4S6. *Erica, baocifera, Lu-  
sitanica,* T. B. I. 528. *Erica, Coris siolio,* Io. Clusi H. 45.  
*Erica, J.* Class Lugd. .190«. H. *Boerh. Ind. alt. Plant.  
Fosc* 2. p. I73. . ... . ,

Besides the two foregoing Species of *Empetrunt, Dase* men-  
tions a third : ' ' ' ' -

*Empetrum,* Offic. *Thymelaea foliis Kali lanuginosis, sulsis,*C. B. Pin. 463. Tourn. Inst. 5o4. Elem. Bot. 467, Rali Hist.  
2. 589. Jons. Dendr. 236. *Sanarnundasecunda Clusii,* Ger.  
Emac. 1595. J. B. I. 594. Chab. 48. *Sanamunda altera Clusii,*Park. Theat. 203. SEA-HEATH SPURGE. *Dale. -*

It grows spontaneouily on the Sea-coasts of *Andalusia,* and  
flowers in *February.* The Root is in Use'; a Dram of which,  
taken in a Decoction of Chiches, is a potent Cathartic. About  
*Gibraltar* it is- call'd *Burhalagar* and used; only. Tor heating  
os Ovens. *Raii Hist Plans. -*

EMPHRACTICA, εμφρακτικὰ, from φραόσιω,'-ίο obstructi  
Obstructing Topics, such as, when,.applied Io the Body, adhere,  
and stop the Pores.'fe.fess si

. EMPHRAGMA, ἔμφραγμσδ of the. same Derivation as  
the preceding-Wordz- An Irnpedirnerrt, or Obstruction; Thus  
some Parts of a .Child, presenting, in an unnaturai-Posture, are  
faid, by *Hippocrates,* to be an *Emphragma,* that is, to oh-  
struct the Birth, in his Treatise, *de Spptimestri Parcu..*

EMPHRAXIS, ἔμφραξϊστ, of the same Derivation- as EM-  
PHRACTICA. An-C)bstructiom:.-v .O *Anuric \-srtis'*

. EMPHYSEMA, ἐμφήσημα,-.from .φυσάω, to inflate. Any  
flatulent Tumor. It is generally taken fot.iai.soft Tumor,  
-arising from Air,, contain'd in the Cells of the *Metorbrana Cel.,  
lulos.a. . i-si'- y'.so' ' : "\* ἐν.;..τι \**

. See that Part of the Article CAPUT, which treats os Wounds  
of the Head. See also **CELLULOSA MEMBRANA.**

In *Hippocrates* it imports an Inflation of the Belly; and  
sometimes a Tumor in general.,:... . , . χ.χ .

. It is surprifing to what a Degrees the cellular.Membrane will  
he inflated by the Air retain'd and rarefylol in its Cells. To  
this Purpose, Mr. *Myery.* gives a- very remarkable History in the  
Memoirs of the *Royal Academy.ofSaieruesPor.-iJAuse* which the  
Curious may consult. . .... \_ . -

: EMPIRICA SECTA. The Empiric Sect. " Seethe PRE-

**FACE.**

*Empiricus* is deriv'd from πρθρω,, to experience.:..' d .'

EMPLASTICA, εμπλαστικὰ, from εμπλἀονω, to obstruct,  
ΟΓ spread upon. The fame aS EMPHRACTICA. .'/  
' EMPLASTRUM, ἔμπλαστρος, of the same Derivation as  
the preceding Word. A Planter. - — *j‘ J*

No Part os the Apparatus for Dressing is of more Import-  
ance than Plaisters ; the Nature of which is so well' known,  
that it would be ridiculous to attempt a Definition of them.  
There are various, and almost innumerable Kinds os Plaisters ;  
the most considerable of which, together with their Compo-  
sition and Preparation, are found in the several Dispensatories;  
but especially in the *Pharmacopoeia Augustana,* the *Landon Disc  
pensiaiory,* that of *Brandenburg,* ‘ and *Lemarsis Pharmacopee*

*Uusvcrselle.* Most of these Plaisters are spread upon Linen Cloth,  
Leather, or Silk, according to the different Conditions of  
Wounds, and the Various States of Patients. When Plaisters  
are to he applied to harry Parts of the Body, those Parts are  
gevinully to be shav'd, that the Plaister may. adhere more  
mly, and he removed more easily, and with less Pain to **the**

Patient. But that they may he still more commodiousiy apply'd,  
their Form is to he adapted to that of the particular Part, for  
whose Relief they are intended. . The? fome Riaisters ought to  
he round, others square, others triangular, others oval or  
elliptical, others in the form os a Crescent, others shap'd like the  
Letter T, and others in the Form os a *Maltese* Cross, aS in  
*Tab.* 23. *Fig.* I, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8. Others heve either one or  
both os their Sides flit, according to the Intention proposed, as  
*in Fig.* 9. and IO. To these we may add that kind of Plaister,  
which heing perforated in the Middle, is destin’d for Fractures,  
accompanied with adjacent Wounds ; that, by this means, the  
Wounds may be commodiousiy cleanfed and dressed without  
removing thePlaister, as in Fig. Ii. II: II. However Various  
the Forms of Plaisters may be, as is obvious from what has been  
said, yet such as are either square or round, are most generally'  
used ; since there are few Parts os the human Body to which  
these may not he commodiousiy appsy'd, especially if these  
edges are flit with a Pair os Scistars. ...

The Bulk, as-well as the Figure, of Plaisters, is various;  
for then Largench ought always to correspond to the Wound,  
or Part affected. ' As for the Use of Plaisters, it is found to he  
Very various and extensive ; for they not only serve to retain  
Balsams, Ointments, Lint, Tents, and other Applications, to  
Wounds, but also contribute very effectually to *generate* Pus,  
to digest and maturate Tumors, to conglutinate and cure  
Wounds, to unite fractur'd Bones, to heal Burns, to alleviate  
Pains, and to corroborate such Parts of the Body as are weak  
and infirm. ’

It is to be remark'd; that the best way of giving a Plaister a  
good Consistence,-is a Prejudice to many Intentions ; and that  
is done with Litharge, or Minium, and Oil; for whenchefe  
are boiled, so as to incorporate they make a Body Very suitable  
for’this- Form ; but then they are opposite in Virtues to the  
warmer Gums, which are frequently mix’d with them. . The  
other Ways,; therefore; of giving a Consistence to this Form,  
either with Wax, Resin, or Pitch, may be preferable aS to In-  
tention or Efficacy ; but these also have1 their Inconveniences  
in other' respects; for those PlaisterS-which take in much Wax,  
are difficult to spread; because, when warm, they are not  
glutinous enough tio stick well. Resin likewise is troublesome  
to spread, and, where it abounds, sticks too much ; .and Pitch  
of any kind, especially .when join'd with Turpentine, though  
made into an hard Consistence, yet will not held its Form in  
Rolls, hut-run’flat,'as: is commonly observ'd in the *Em-  
plastrurn Cephalicum,* and *Adhaesivum* ; for which Reason they  
are frequently confin'djin Bladders..: ; / - - . *so-guly, \* tio*..: In the Prescription os;extemporaneous Plaisters, the greatest  
Regard is to he had to that particular Consistence which the  
Part can most conveniently bear, whereupon the Application is  
in be made. Thus Plaisters to the Breast and"Stomacb.,iespe-  
cially in the Intentions of emollients or Di sc orients, should he  
yielding and soft,-as in she officinal *Emplastrum Sceynacbicum  
magistrale* ; but to the Loins, or any of the Limbs,-where  
warm Discussants and Strengthened are to he applied, an  
higher, and more adhesive Consistence is to he sought sera  
The-emollient Plaisters likewise should’he said on thick, and  
frequently-repeated, if the Symptoms -continue; because their  
better Pasts are soon spent. Discussants also, applied to hard  
Tumors, require Repetition ; but the Strengtheners, whichare  
on purpose contrived of a strong adhesive Consistence; are per-  
mitted to lie on, tillr they grow dry/and come off spontane-  
ousidur- .In some flatulent-Tumors, where a Plaister alone does  
not prevail, they are at Intervals taken’off,, andoiscutient Fo-  
mentations or Lotinns made use os ; such aS are composed, of  
Bitters, Carminatives, , and take in lixivia! Salts, or alcaline  
Spirits. . . - . . —

There are a great Number of Plaisters describ’d In The  
Dispensatories above-quoted. Those in -the *LondonDifpen\*  
soiory* are the following et'- ‘

**. EMPLASTRUMAtiHAEsiVUM :** *The sticking Plaister. " '*

Take of the simple Diachylon, and DiachalcitiS, of each-one  
r ‘ Pound ; of Burgundy Pitch, six Ounces; of Turpentine,  
- j one Ounce;; os Gum Sarcocolla, sour Ounces: Make  
poo into a Plaister.-- 6. *A. . . . ' s*

- Ἕ ’ .'' .' \* ’' ‘ ....

-The College have taken this from *Bates,* with some little  
Variations in the Quantities. The Pitch, and Gum Sarcocolla,  
must he Very carefully strained, or else the Plaister will he  
almost useless. There are, indeed, many Compositions os this  
kind in Practice amongst our Surgeons, whe vary them at their  
own Discretion ; and most os them omit the Sarcocolla; aS  
giving more Trouble to make it smooth, than its Qualities, are  
judg'd to deserve, -- *s*

**n-MPLASTRUM Ex AMM0NIACO. See AMMONIACUM»  
ssihiPLASTRUM E BACCIS LAURI :** *Plaistcr of Bay-berries.*

Take of Bay-berries, having their Hu&s clear'd off, two  
Ounces ; of Frankincense’, Mastich, and Myrrh, of each  
half a Dram; of Cypress, Costus, yellow Wax, Tur-  
pentine, and Oil of Bays, each one Ounce, of defpu-  
mated Honey, Just made warm, sour Ounces. Powder  
together the Cypress, Costus, and Bay-berries, to he  
mixed with the Honey : Let the Frankincense, Mastich,  
and Myrrh, be separately reduced, and mixed with the  
Honey ; and then add the Oil of Bays, the Turpentine, and  
Wax, all melted together, so as to make a Plainer. 5. A.

**EMPLASTRUM DE BETONICA. See BETONICA.**

**PHPLAsTRUM CAESARIS:** *Caseris Plaistcr.*

Take of red Roses, one Ounce and a Half; os Bistort-root,  
of Cypress-nuts, of all the Sanders, of Mint, and Co-  
riander-seeds, of each three Drams; of Mastich, half an  
Ounce ; of Hypocystis, Acacia, Dragon’s Blood, sealed  
Earth, true Bole, and red Coral, of each two Drams ;  
of Turpentine, wash’d in Plantain-water, four Ounces ;  
of Oil of Roses,’ three Ounces ; of white Wax, twelve  
.. Ounces; of Resin of the Pine-tree, ten Ounces ; os

Fitch, six Ounces ; of the Juices of Plantain, Houfleek,  
and Orpine, of each one Ounce, Let the Wax, Resin,  
and Pitch, he melted together ; then add the Turpentine  
and Oil, the Hypocystis and Acacia, dissolved in the said  
Juices ; and, lastly, the Powders, so that the Whole may  
he made into a Plainer. *S. A.*

**EMPLASTRUM CEPHALICUM** *Cephalic Plaistcr.*

Take of transparent Refin, two Ounces; of black Pitch, one  
Ounce; os Labdanum, Turpentine, Bean and bitter

\* Vetch-flowers, and PigeonS-dung, of each half an Ounce;  
of Myrrh, and Mastich, of each one Dram and an half j of  
. Gum, Juniper, and Nutmegs, of each two Drams. Let

the Myrrh and Labdanum he dissolved in a warm Mortar;

. and, with an Addition of the rest of the Ingredients, make  
into a Plainer. *S. A.* If it he desired stronger, add the  
Powders of Euphorbium, Pellitory, and black Pepper, os  
each two Scruples. . . - \* .,- .

This is much used in common Prescription, to apply to the  
Feet, as well as the Head.

**EMPLASTRUM E CICUTA CUM AMM0N1ACO. See  
CICUTA.**

**EMPLASTRUM -E CYMINO. See CUMINUM.**

**EMPLASTRUM DIACHALCITE0S r** *Compound Plaister of  
. . Chalcitis.*

Take of old unsalted Hogs-lard, cleansed from its Mem-  
lbranes, two Pounds; of old Oil of Olives, of the Li-  
charge of Gold, powder’d and sifted, of each threePonnds,;  
**of** white Vitriol, calcin'd and powder'd, four Ounces.  
Let the Litharge, Lard, and Oil, be heiled together, over  
a gentie Fine, with a little Plantain-water, and continually  
stir’d with a Spatula, to the Consistence of an Em plaster;

-. and when this is taken off the Fine, stir in the Vitriol, fo  
;. as to make it into a Mass. *S.A.- ' --- . -*

**EMPLASTRUM DIASULPHURIs. See PIASULFHURJs,**

**‘ EMPLASTRUM"EPISPASTICUM PRIMUM j** *The first so  
Blistering-plaistcr. .'...sc'.*

Take of the simple Melilot-plaister,- one Pound and a half;

\_ of Cantharides, in fine Powder, twelve Ounces ; of the  
,ς Seeds of Bishops-weed, one Ounce and a half; of Vinegar,  
half a Pint ; and make shto a Plaister., *S. A.*

**EMPLASTRUM EPiSPASTICUM SECUNDUM :** *The second '***"I** *Blistering-piaifler.*

Take of Burgundy Pitch, twelve Ounces ; of Venice Tur-  
pentine, sour Ounces; of the Powder os Cantharides,  
six Ounces: Mix, and make them into a Plainer. 5. *A.*

**EMPLASTRUM GRISEUM DE LAPIDE CALAMINARIS** *t  
The Calarnineeplaister. - ,*

Take of prepar'd Calamine, one Ounce ; of Litharge, two  
i Ounces ; of Ceruss, half an Ounce; of Tutty,, one

Dram ; of Turpentine, six Drams; os white Wax\* one  
Ounce and an half; of Sheepis-suet, two Ounces ; of  
r. .. Frankincense, five Drams; Of Mastich, three Drams;’of

Myrrh, two Drams; of Camphine, half a Drain. Let  
' the Turpentine, Wax, and Suet, he all melted together.\*  
‘then put nr the Frankincense, Mastich, and Myrrh, in Pow-  
der; and after they are very well mix'd, add the Calamine,  
Litharge, Ceruss, and Tutty, also in fine Powder. Lastly,  
before they are quite cold, put in the Camphire, dissolv'd  
in a little Spirit of Wine ; and mahe all into a Plaister.

: This is recommended for a great Healer Of Ulcers.

**EMPLASTRUM AD HERNIAM :** *Plaistcr against Ruptures.*Take of Galls, Cypress-nuts, Pomegranate-peel, Balaustines,  
Acacia, the Seeds of Plantain, Fleawort, and Cresses,  
Acorn-cups, roasted Beans, long and round Birthwort and .  
Myrtles, of each half an Ounce. Let all these he pow-  
der' d and macerated four Days in Vinegar of Rofes, and  
afterwards dried: Then take of the greater and lesser  
Comfrey ; of Horse-tail, Woad, Ceterach, Roots of  
Osmund-royal, and Fern, of each one Ounce; of  
Frankincense, Myrrh, and Mastich, of each two Ounces;  
of Armenian Bole, washed in Vinegar; of prepar’d Ca-  
Iamine, Litharge of Gold, and Dragon's-blood, of each  
three Ounces ; of Pitch, two Pounds; of Turpentine, a  
sufficient Quantity to make the Whole into an Em plaster.

This is not only intended for what is signified by its Title,  
but for the strengthening any weak Part.

**EMPLASTRUM DE MASTICHE :** *The Musiich-piaister.*

. Take of Mastich, two Ounces; of Armenian Bole, wash'd  
in red Wine, one Ounce and an half; of red Rofes, six  
Drams; the Raspings of Ivory, and Myrtle-herries, of  
each half an Ounce ; of Turpentine, Colophony, Taca-  
mahaca, and Labdanum, of each two Ounces ; of yellow  
Wax, half a Pound ; os the Oil of Myriles, four Ounces.  
Let those Things he powder'd apart, which require it ;  
then .melt the Wax in the Oil, and to them, when taken  
off the Fine, add the Turpentine ; afterwards mix the  
Bole, Roses, and Ivory, in Powder, and last of all the  
Mastich ; then briskly stir them about in a warm Mortar,  
so as to bring them to a Plaister. *S. A.*

**EMPLASTRUM DE MELILOTO SIMPLEX:** *Simple Melilot-  
plaister.*

Take of fresh Refin, eight Pounds; of yellow Wax, sour  
Pounds; of Sheep's-suet, two Pounds: After these are  
melted together, put in five Pounds os green Melilot, **cut**- small ; and mahe into a Plaister. *8. A. .*

This is but a modern Contrivance, and is Bow greatly in  
**Use,** principally for dressing Blisters.

**EMPLASTRUM MERCURIALE :** *The MercurialPlaistcr.*

Take of Quicksilver, which' hath been strained through  
Leather, eight Ounces; of liquid Storax, one Ounce and  
' . an half; of Venice Turpentine, one ounce. Let the

Whole he work'd together in aMortar, to an entire In-  
corporation of the Mercury : Then take of the Diachal-  
oitis-plaister, one Pound ; of Gum Ammoniac, half a  
Pound. Melt them, and put them into a Mortar, and  
work them about until cold, and become a Plaister.

**EMPLASTRUM DT MINIO:** *Red-lead Plaister.*

' Take ofRed-lead, nine Ounces ; os the Oil of red Roses, one  
Pound and an half ; of White-wine Vinegar, six Ounces;  
and boil them to a perfect Consistence of a Plainer.

**EMPLASTRUM E MUCILAGINIBUS. .See DIACHYLON  
COMPOSITUM. . ’ .**

**EMPLASTRUM NIGRUM** *The BladePlaistcr.*

Take of white Ceruss, one Pound ; Of Linseed Oil, two  
Pounds ; and boil them to a sufficient vConsistence, stirring  
all the while with a Spatula.-

**EMPLASTRUM”A NOSTRATInUS ELos UNGUENTORUM  
. DicT-UM'***AsiPlaistcr call’d, in our Country,. The Flcvjcr of  
Continents, ...* **' I . ' -**

: Take of .common Resin, Resin of the Pine-tree, yellow  
Wax, Sheep'S-fuet, of each : half a Pound ; of Olibanum,  
four Ounces 7 of Turpentine, two Ounces and an half;  
of Mynh and Mastich, os each one Ounce; of Cam-  
.phire,: two Drams ; of White-wine, half a Pound r Boil  
. . them togetherinto a Plaister.

It is pretsp much in Use amongst our Surgeons sor a warm  
Suppurative/

**EM PL ASTRUM: OPOikELDoc :** *Opodelssoceplaisier,*

Take ofBdellinm, Ammoniacum, Galbanum, Sagapenum,  
and Opopanax, os each two Ounces .. Melt these together,  
and add to them half a Pound os Strusiker^ Turpentine,  
four Ounces of Oil of Bays, two Ounces of Amher; and  
stir them together, overssgentle Fire. \_ Take os Litharge\*  
one Pound ; Calamine, one Pound and an half, os Oil os  
‘ Olives, two Pounds ;. of .Linseed-oil, one Pound ; Bost  
these likewise over a gentle Firs, stirring all the while  
with a Spatula; and when these are all mixed, add of  
yellow VVax, and Calo phony, of each .one Pound ; and,-  
after these are melted and mixed with the preceding, heil  
again, and stir, until all are incorporated : Then gradually  
**put in of the astringent** Saffron **of** Mars, Loadstone, red

Colcothar, OHbanum, Myrrh, Amber, Mastinh, SarcO-  
colla. Dragon's-blood, and Cans ph ice, of each one Ounce ;  
of round Birthwort-root, two Ounces; and let them  
stand over the Fire, till the Whole hath obtained ..a due  
Consistence. .

Tins Composition hath been greatly extol'd heretofore, and  
particularly by *Paracelsus^* who frennfrnrlwi mentions It in is  
chirurgica! Writings. *' A - - so- -*

**EMPLASTRUM OxvcRoCEUM. -** See **CROCUS,**

**EMPLASTRUM DE SARoiTE** *tSOapeplaiflcr. -*

Take of common Oil., Two Pounds ;. of red Lead, one Pound.  
Let them he put upon a Fire, and hrishly stirred about a  
good while, until they are very well mixed ; then take  
the Mixture off the Fine, .and before it is quite cold, stir  
- in of Venice Soap, cut into Shoes, half a Pound ; and  
... make into a Plainer. *S. Ac*

**. This is** much in Esteem amongst some Persons ; principally,  
for discussing gouty Turnouts, and the Jdioes stagnating after  
**Strains. . ‘** LX.

**EMPLASTRUM STICTICUM :** *StistliC Plaister. .*

Take os the Oil of Olives, six Ounces ; of yellow Wax,  
one Ounce and an half; of ground Litharge, shut Ounces  
and an half; of Gum Ammoniacurn, and Bdellium, os  
each half an Ounce; of Galbanum, - fix Ounces ; of  
Opopanak; Oil of Bays, Calamine’, both the Birthworts,  
Myrrh, and Frankincense, of ea esq two Drains ; and of  
-fine Turpentine, one Ounce . Let the Oil and Litharge  
he boil'd and incorporated together; stirring with a Spa-  
tula, till it ceases to stick to the Fingers *e* Then, removing  
. it off the Fire, melt in it the Wax; next, the Turpentine  
. mix'd with the Guins; and, last of all/the Powders: When  
all is cold, put in the Frankincense, and Oil of Bays, so  
as to make the Whole into a Plainer. 5. Ac '--

**EMPLASTRUM STOMACHICUM MAGISTRALE.:.**

*.s...: . The Magisterial Stomaiferplaisterl 'si*ς Me of Mint, Wormwood, Stcechas, and Bays, of each  
One Dram ; of Marjoram, red Roses, and yellow San-  
ders, of each two Drams ; of Calamus aromaticus. Aloes-  
wood. Flowers os Lavender, Nutmegs, Cubebs, - Galan-  
gal, Jong Pepper, and Macc, *os,* each one Chain; of  
Mastich, three Drams ; of Cloves, two Drams and an  
half ; of the Oils of Mint, one Ounce and an half; of

' Nard, one Ounce; of Spike, one Dram; of Resin;  
and Wax, os each sour Ounces ; offeabdanum, three  
Ounces ; of strain'd Storax, half ari Ounce: Make into  
a Plaister. *S . A.*

. This is now much in Esteem to strengthen the Stomach,  
Insomuch that there are hardly any Sheps without her -

**EMPLAsTRIIM TONSORIs,**

Take os hard Pitch, two Pounds; Of Wax, one Pound ;  
of Refin of the Pine-tree; half a Pound; os Fenn-  
Seek-flower, and the Powder of black Chameleon, and  
ryony-Ioot, of each four Ounces; of Cumin-seeds finely  
powder'd, two Ounces: Make into a Plaister; 3. A.

*Llenery* describes a great Number of Plaisters in his *Pharrna-  
cepee Uniuensolle.* Os these I shall only descrihe the *Emplastrum  
Achates de Grace,* and the *Emplastrum Andreee a Cruce,* which  
I have frequentiy mention'd.

**EMPLASTRUM ABBATIS I5E GRAcEi**

Take of the Oil of Roses, sixteen Ounces ;-of the depurated  
. Juice of pale Roses, and prepar'd Litharge of Gold, each  
nine Ounces, and os prepar'd *Vinetian* Ceruss, two  
Ounces : Bod to the Consistence os a Plaister, and then  
add four Ounces of yellow Wax.

The Litharge, the Ceruss, the Oil of Roses, and the depu-  
rated Juice os pale Roses, must he boil'd together in the same  
Vessel, continualsy stirring them.with a wooden Spatula, till  
they assume the Consistence of a Plaister. Then cut thewax  
small, and let it melt along with them. When the Mixture  
is almost cold, it is to he made up in Rons.

This Plaister is proper for drying Wounds and Ulcers, and  
is frequentiy us'd, by way of Plaister, in applying potential  
Cauteries.

**EMPLASTRUM AND REAE Α CRUCE.**

Take of Rofin, two Pounds ; Gum Elemi, four Ounces ;  
VeniceTurpentine, and Qi] of Bays, of each two Ounces:  
Make them into a Plaister, according to Art.

These Drugs must he all melted together, and pasted through  
a Linen Cloth to separate the Faeces ; and by this means we  
shall have a Plaister fit to he reserved for Use.

It is serviceable in Wounds of the Breast, and other Parts ; it  
cleanses, conglutinares, and consolidates, it is good sor Contu-  
fions. Fractures, and Disiocations.

ThinPlaisterimtrst he kept in a Pot; for, if it he form'd into  
Rolls, it runs. *Lemery, Phartnacepee Unboensielle.*

**EMPLATTOMENA, εμπλαπομένα. The same as EM-\*  
PLASTICA.**

EMPNEUMATOSIS, ἐμπτευμάτωσις, from, ἐμπνέω, to  
blow into, or inflate. An Inflation of the Stomach, according  
to the.Author os the *Definitiones Med.* But it is applied to  
other Parts, as..the Womb, by *Paulus Adgsueta, iitDib. %.  
Cap. sea. ..^ . - .. si τε . \_ . . - . .*

EMPRTON, εμπρὶων, from πρίῶ, to saw. Serrated, or  
saw-like..: An Sort of.Pu!se mentioned by *Galen.* In this the  
Artery is distended in one Part more than in another, and feeis  
indented; or like a Saw. . It is said to attend all inconsiderable  
Inflammations.. ...

. EMPROSTHOTONOS, εμπρίσθοτένος, from ἔμπροσθεν,  
forwards, and τεἐνω, to. bend. A Species of Convulsion of  
the Muscles of the Neck. According to *Celsus, Lib. An Cap.* 3.  
*an Emprosthotmos* is a convulsive Stiffness of the Neck, when  
the Chin is immoveably fix'd on the Breast : An *Opisthotonos,*when the Head is bent backwards, in fuch a Manner as that the  
Head Iesta on the Scapulae .: Anda *Tetanus,* when the Head is  
upright find immoveable. . k . -

. EMPSYCIIOSIS, ἐμψήχῶσις; sroin ψυχῆφ the Soul./The  
Union of the Soul with the Bedy: Animation. . , v

EMPTYSIS, *tycrisoati,* froth πτὑω, to spit out. *Aretans,  
Acut. Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 2. limits the Signification of this. Word  
to a Difcharge of Blood by Spitting, when it chines only.from  
the Mouth, Fauces; arid Parts adjacent. . . ... . ..

.EMPYEMA, εμπήήμὲν or έμπύησις, from dur, within, and  
*atior.* Pus or Matter. . ...

*. Aretans,- Lib.* I. *de Cause, et Sign. Morb. .Chron. Cap.cse.*says,. u. .. that they who are affected with purulent Abscesses hi  
“ the Cavities of the Body, whether within the Thorax, or  
" below the Diaphragm, if the Pus be discharged upwardS,.are  
" called ἔμπυοι, *Empyi* 7 If downwards, &ος»ματίαι, *Aposte-  
mattatP* And, *ibid. Cap.* S. he tells ns, that " If there

" be a Suppuration of the Thorax, or Ribs, and the Pus be.dif-  
" charged through the Lungs, it is called ἐμπυη." ;

. " Those who have a; Collection of Pus, says *Galen, Com.*3. *in Progriost. Text.* 6o. " whether it he all within the Bedy,  
or contain'd In some Part affected with an Inflammation,  
" either before or aster, an Eruption, we call ἔμπυοι, *'Empyi*" (afflicted with a Purulehcy or Suppuration).'' But our Physi-  
cians bestow that Name principally on those who are affected with  
-a Suppuration in the Thorax and Lungs. In this Case, the  
Pus, after an Eruption, is contained hetween the Thorax and  
the Lungs; and, unless it he speedily expectorated, the Patient  
dies *of* a Consumption, with a llow Fever, winch is always  
exasperated in the Night. The Antients called a Collection of  
Pus, in any. Part of the Body, *Empyema* ; and suppurating  
Medicines, were, for that Reason, by some call'd *Empyemata,*by others, *Diapyemata.* Some will have those who are affected  
with a Collection of Pas in any one of the Viscera, to be called  
*' Empyi*; others, as we said, will allow that Name to none but  
those who have a Settiement os Pus hetween the Thorax find  
the Lungs ; for the Disease is form'd in a Place affected with  
an Inflamniation,. and of an Effusion of Pus .within the Tho-  
rax, from the inflam'd Part. Pus is generated whenever the  
Matter of an . Inflammation is not resolved, and carried ossa  
but there settling, is, by Heat, concocted and converted into  
Pus. *Hippocrates,* 7 *Asth.* 38. thus expresses it; " Deflexions  
" on the Thorax ζτην ἄνω κοιλιιιν j come to a Suppuration in  
" twenty Days." And, more clearly, 5 *Aph.* 8. where he  
says, that "In those who labour under a Pleurisy, if the pec-  
" Cant Matter he not discharg'd in fourteen Days, it turns ta  
“ a Suppuration." For pleuritic Pains, if not remov'd, either  
by Expectoration, or Purging, or Bleeding, or Dies, or other  
Medicines, excite a Suppuration, or suffocate the Patient.  
This is well express'd by *Galen, in Prognosi. Com.* 2. *T. ζζ.*iC All Pains, he says, affecting the Thorax, at the Seat os the  
" Lungs, which will not yield to Medicines, is nothing else  
" afflicts the Patient, and no other destructive Symptom ap..  
*' ic pezrs, ifere* Reason to expect a Suppuration.'\* The Inflam-  
mation, then, heing suppurated, and its Humours converted  
into Pus, unless this he discharged by spiting, there ensues a  
Rupture of the Impostume, and an Effusion os the Put into  
the Cavity of the Thorax and Lungs, under which Circum-  
cumstance the Patients are truly and properly *Empyi.* By this  
Pus they are either suffocated, or freed from it by a free Ex-  
pectoration in the Term of forty Days, as we are taught *by  
Hippocrates,* 5 *Aph.* I5. " Whoever, say^he, become *Empyetic*‘" from a Pleurisy, if cleans'd in forty Days from the Time of  
*te the* Rupture, recover; otherwise they sail into a Consum-  
." .ption." On which *fssealen,* commenting, says, " Unless  
" the Pus he all discharged, by Expectoration, in that Term of  
kk Days, it putrifies, and in that Quality corrodes the Lungs,  
" and induces a Consumotion: " Which is an Extenuation Of

**\* ' - ' ’ - «**

the whele Body, because of the incurable Ulcers of the Lungs,  
and a Leanness, in Conjunction with a flow Feverwinch  
Affection the *Greelfs,* and especially the as *Galen,*

*Com. y. Aph.* I6. informs us, properly call’d edmj. *Phthoe,  
ζηά.Hipocrates, pbiots, Phthisis.* When this Disease income  
to its extremity, the Cose is desperate, the Hair salis ost» the  
Belly suffers'under a Flux, from mere Imbecilhty of the  
Faculty, as *Galen* expresses is, and the Spit is retain'd; for,  
however extenuated, the Patients live, as long as they are thin  
to clear their Lungs by coughing andspitting ; hutthy the Mat-  
ter, which should he expectorated, remaining within, the Pas-  
sages of Respiration.are obstructed, and the Sick, by that  
means, suffocated. .. I, ‘ -

- in order to prognosticate wish more Clearness and Certainty  
from an Empyema, or to predict the Fate of *Ernpyi,* or. those  
who are affected with Pus from the Rupture of an Impostu-  
mation in the Thorax, we are to inquire, first, whether the  
Suppuration proceeds from a Pleurisy; Perinnenmony; -or  
Qpinsey; secondly, what are the Signs by which we distinguish  
them; thirdly, we are to inform ouiselVes when the Rupture  
happens; and, lastly, we are to treat of those who recover,  
aS well as those who die, and the fatal Signs, attending their  
Disorder.. - .si ...... .

\* When we are to eherect'an EInpyeIrn, we are taught by Hip.  
*picrates,* in the following Words, *Prognostic, or* Whatever Pain  
" affects these Parts *[the Region of the Thorax],* and cannot  
" he removed, either by Expectorations, or Purging, or Bleed-  
" ring, or Medicines, .or a Regimen of. Diet, must be expected  
" to produce-a Suppuration.'' But aS *Hippocrates, lApipi*has told us, " that' Pains and Fevers are more incident. H A  
" time when Pus is generating, than after it is generated,  
" they must of -Necessity he increas'd, as Matters tend to the  
" Suppuration.". The same Author, in the Book before-  
quoted, gives us a Direction to " compute the Beginning of  
" an Empyema from the Day in which the Patient was taken  
u with a Fever or Rigor, and, instead of a Pain, complain’d  
"-of a Weight in the Place which was before affected with  
"Pain; for thus it happens about the Beginning of a Suppu-  
" ration ; and from this time you are to expect a Rupture os

**the** Suppuration, at the End of the hesore-mentinned  
“ Terms.” - *Galen,* in his Comment on this Place, fays,  
**thet the** Signs of a Suppuration are A Weight instead of a Pain,  
a Rigor, or Shivering, and a remarkable exacerbation of the  
Fever. Besides a Sense of Weight, *Hippocrates* reckons a Hear  
in. the Sides, or in one of them, rs’the Suppuration he only in  
one Side, as a Symptom; for thus he proceeds, *Hide* " If **the**

Suppuration be only in one Side, it will he proper to cause  
" the Patient to turn, and to examine him, whether he has **a**‘" Pain in one Side, -and whether it he hotter.Than the other;  
" and, when he-fies on his found Side, It is fit to ash him,  
so whether he haT a fienfe of a Weight pressing upon him ;  
\*\* for, if so, the Suppuration lies in the Side, which over it he,  
." where the Pain is felt." A Suppuration, then, is discover'd  
by-these Signs, which are, aS we said, a Rigor or Shivering ;  
which is excited, *asUalen* supposes,'from .the Acrimony of the  
'Put infesting the inflam’d Parts, an Increase of the Fever, and **a**'Sense of a Weight in the Sides, or in one of them, is the  
Collection of Pus be only in one. Side :T add to these "Signs  
sthe Sense of a Heat in the Sides; or one Side, if the Pus be  
.'only collected in that Side. If this Increase and Collection of  
Pur, concocted ’by Nature, aster its Eruption, happens to he  
expectorated by coughing, the *Empyi* recover; but is the Pus  
can no way be discharged, through Want of Strength, the  
-Patient is either suffocated, or dies of a Consumption. Hence  
;we are told by *Hippocrates,* in the *Prognostics,* that " The

Disease is more fetal to old Persons than young; " because,  
*~isTGalen* says, " Old-age is infirm, and great Strength of  
'" Nature is requir'd for Discharges by coughing and spitting;  
sm. and none can recover without a very copious Expectoration  
"^.of Pus, by means of a Cough.” , *Galen, de Loo. affect.  
-Lib.* 5; *Cap.* 3. tells tis os *Empfr,* or Persons affected with **a**Collection os Pus within the Thorax, who have expectorated,  
sor spit out, the Quantity offifteen Heminae, or half Pints, os  
Pas, and recover'd. Those, therefore, who spit plentifully,  
'escape; which is the import of *'whntHippocrates* says, *iferph.* I5.  
7" They who become *Erapsi,* after A Pleurisy, if cleans'd  
" by Expectoration in forty Days from the time of the Rupture  
" os the Abscess, are freed from the Disease." When Expecto-  
'ration cannot be effected, the Patient is sometimes suffocated  
'through the gross and viscous Quality of the Pus, and the  
'Denseness, Or close Contexture, os the Membrane surrounding  
"the Lungs, and the Weakness of the Faculty, which is known  
her a Respiration, in which the whole Thorax is elevated, and  
"yet nothing is expectorated. *Galen, de Loc. affect. Lib. An  
-Cap. J.* tefls us, " that they who are *Empyi,* on account os **a**u Collection of Pus between the Thorax and Lungs, and  
" elevate the whele Thorax in Respiration, do the same thro\*  
" Weakness, and Inability to discharge the Pus.'' If the  
. Patient escapes Suppuration, he dies of a Consumption, as  
*-Galen* observes, wasting away under a flow Fever, the Heat

constantly increasing more or less in the Ntghe, and 'the retain’d  
Pus putrirying within, and corroding and ulcerating the  
Lungs. - .

. The Signs of **a** Consumption succeeding an Empyema are  
thus express'd by *Hippocrates, Prognosi. “* First, the Fever  
" never leaves the Patiens, hut is more moderate in the Day-  
" time, and exasperated at Night, with copinus Sweats, **a**" Cough, and much Desire to expectorate, but to little Pur-  
" pose. These Symptoms are attended with Hollowness os the  
" Eyes, Redness of the Cheeks, and Crookedness of the Nails  
" of the Fingers ; there is, also, a Sense of Heat of theFingers,  
" and especially at the Tops ; the Feet swell, the Appetite is  
"Tost, and there is an Eruption of Pustules about the *BccivP  
Galen,* commenting on this Description, says, that the Fever  
never ceases, because the solid Parts of the Body are heated ;  
sor which Reason, also, the Fever keeps one constant Tenor,  
retaining a Heat like Chalk or. Lime-stone,- gentie so the  
Touch ; and this Heat, which is the Proper-Diagnostic of a  
hecticJFever, is increas'd aster Eating .and Drinking, shrike  
manner aS It is in Chalk upon AffufioH oTWater; and the  
Flesh theconies much hotter to the Touch. The continual  
Sweating is owing to the Weakness of the Patient, and the  
Dissipation of -the distributed Aliments - -The .Patient has an  
Inclination to cough,.and strives to .expectorate, bur discharges  
nothing worth. Consideration, on account of the Grosthess and  
Viscidity, of the Pus,, the Density of The Membrane inclosing  
the Lungs,, and the Weakness os the Faculty. - Hollowness os  
the Eyes,-winch is a Symptom common toall long Fevers, is  
from Driness, and Redness os the Cheeks from the Heat *os*the j-imga and the Cough; heth which heat the Face, arid the  
whole Head, because the Vapours, which arise from the De-  
fluxion, oppressing the Lungs, ascend thither in great Redun-  
dance. -..The Nails are Crooked, because the Flesh, which  
should support them on each Side, is consum'd. The Fingers,  
as in ai^ hectic Fevers, are remarkably hot, and appear , to he  
so at the Inside os the Tops, as heing morecarnous, and abound-  
ing with Humour. At length the Feet swell, the Extinction  
os the natural Heat commencing in those Parts which are far-  
thest distant from its Original. The Appetite is lost, that,  
as well as all other Faculties, heing under a Decay ; and there  
is an Eruption of Pustules from an Effusion of corroding -lcnor  
upon .the Skin: Thus *Aor Galen.* These, then, are the Signs  
**os** a Consumption froin an Empyema, -under which the Patients  
live as long as they can spit, and discharge the Pus. 7 *Aph.*16. One-thing worthy Of Remark, in relation to the Spitting,  
and which is observ'd by *Galen,* in the third of the *Epidemics, in*desperate Consumptions, is, that no Sign os Concoction appears.  
The Spitting, at last; is suppress'd, andaTooseness suocceds,  
with a Swelling of the Feet, and otherfrymptoms ; which con-  
Vinces theParients themselves, that-their Caseas desperatncein the  
first place, then, the peccant Humour, which is the.Cause.of the  
Pleurisy, Or Peripneumony, being not discharg'd, putrefies, and  
is changedin Io PuS; thenhreaks, andin -expectorated by cough-  
ing. But this Collection of Pus, in the Thorax and the Lungs,  
makes its Eruption in a -determinate Tithe, which is gene-  
rally twenty Days, and sometimes- sooner - or later. The  
-Prognostic Signs os an Eruption are describ'd by *Hippocrates,  
Tso ..Prognosi.* in the following Manner : /‘Whether anern-  
Y.pyema.will break sooner, or later, may he thus known:  
" It there he Pain at the Beginning, and the Difficulty of  
" Breathing,, with the Cough and Spitting, continue, the thru-  
u ption inay be expected on the twentieth Day, or sooner ;  
" but if the Pain he gentie, and all the other Symptoms mode-  
" rate in proportion, the Eruption may be longer delay'd ;  
" However, a Pain, Difficulty os breathing, and Spitting, must  
precede an eruption *of* the Pus." Hence *Galen* infers, that  
the Prognostics os a Rupture of the Jmpostume are a Pain,  
Difficulty of Breathing, Cough, and Spitting, which, if they  
are continual and Violent, prognosticate a speedy Eruption ; if  
otherwise, a flower. However, as the Body inclosing the Pus  
as corroded-by its Acrimony, there must of necessity be a Pain,  
Cough, and Spitting, hecause some of the thinner Part os the

. Sanies penetrates through the involving Substance; and a Dif-  
ficulty of Breathing is unavoidable, heth on account of the  
had State of the whole Body, and more especially os the Pain.  
The Reason or Cause of the Eruption is referred to the motive  
Force, of Nature, the Quantity of Pus, or its deprav'd Qua-  
lity, irritating the expulsive Faculty to an Expectoration. The  
Rupture happens hesore due Time, or hesore the Pus is con-  
cocted, either by means os some pure Bile, which, not being  
thoroughly mix'd with the Matter, nor reduced to a moderate  
and natural Temperamens, corrodes the Bag containing the Pus,  
or from the Redundance or Virulence of the PuS, or heth of them  
together, irritating the expulsive Faculty. This is a svmtoma-

. tical Eruption, and such aS is condemn'd ; but, when the PUS is  
duly and perfectly concocted, the eruption is, from the Dispo-  
frtion os Nature, critical and laudable, and the Pus appears white,  
pure,”equal, and smooth; whereas, in the premature and sym-  
ptomaticas eruption, the PuS is crude, ofa Mixture os Colours,  
**and fetid, or yellow, and mix'd with** Plenty of Bile. The  
Author

Anther of the *Coac. Prensiag.* 392. speaking Os this latter  
Eruption, says, " They who expectorate purulent and bilious  
" Matter, whether separately, or mix'd together, generally die  
" on the fourteenth Day.''

These things being premised, we are now to consider what  
may he predicted from an Empyema: And, first, with respect  
to a Recovery ; We are taught to prognosticate the Recovery  
of a Patient, labouring under an Empyema, by the following  
Signs, mention'd by *Hippocrates* in ins Book of *Prognostics --*" Among good Signs, he says, may he reckon'd, for the  
" Patient to support the Distemper with Ease, to breathe  
freely, to he free from Pains, Io expectorate With Facility,  
" for his Body to appear of an equal Warmth and Softness in  
"-every Part; that he. has no Thirst ; that ins Urine, Stools,.  
" Sleep, and Sweat, are all laudable,, and fuch as werehefore  
" requir'd [in *this Bfoh]* : If all these Symptoms concus,: the  
".. Patient, we may he assur’d, aril! not die.'' And, a little  
after, he fays, " They have most Reason to expecta Recovery,  
".whom the Fever leaves the same Day after theEniptionS  
" whose Appetite speedily returns,, and Thirst ceases; when **the**" Stools are small in Quantity, and consistent.;. and when **the**" Pus is white, smooth, of one Colour, and free from Phlegm,  
Ci and expectorated without much Difficulty, or vinient Cough-  
". ing. Under, all these Requisites, the Patient is most happily  
" and speedily reliev'd ; but,, if the Case he less i savonrabher  
" they are surest to recover; whose Symptoms most resemble  
". these hefore .describ'd.” j 4. .....

:The Signs prognosticating Death, under an Empyemaj are  
principally thefe, as enumerated by *Hippocrates,* in the same  
Book of his *Prognostics ,* and are directly contrary to the for-  
mer. As, " When the Patient supports himfelf with Difficulty  
" finder the Disease ; when Respiration is great and full; when  
**" the** Pain is continual; Expectoration is personnel wish much  
"Dabour and Coughing; them is a great Thirst; the Fever  
". affects one Part of the Body more than another;. the Belly  
" and Sides are in a vehement Heat , but the Forehead, Hands,  
" and Feet, are cold; and the Urine, Stools, Sleep, and Sweats,  
" are all bad. Or contrary to those in the former Case; if any  
" of these Symptoms appear under Expectoration, the Patient  
" will die hefore the Term os fourteen Days; or the ninth,  
" or eleventh Day.'' And again, a. little after: " They die  
*[of an Empyema],^ is* the Fever does not leave them, or returns  
" aster it had seem’d to heve left them; if there he n Loss os  
" Appetite, with a Looseness ; or if the Pus they expectorate  
" he greenish and livid, or .pituitons and frothy; under all  
" these Symptoms Death is inevitable." Whatever is expe-  
ctorated by Spitting, but gives no Relief to the Patient, is con-  
demn'd, *Coac..* 39O. .The Wise of blind *Meander, .Dib. dur  
Epid.* 7. 4 immediately expectorated greenish and. purulent  
Matter .on the sixth Day,, and died about the twentieth'Days  
The Son of *Amphipbrades, yEpid.* expectorated a greenish  
Sort of Matter, and died on the twenty-eighth Day. *Hermo-  
ptolemus, ibid. T.* I 6. on the fifteenth Day *of* his Illness,-expe—  
ctorated a palish Matter, and died -the next Day.' And; to  
conclude, *Hippocrates,* 7 *Apb.* 44. - assures -us, W that. *Empyst,*" or those who labour under an Empyema, if, after cauteriz-  
"ing, the Pus flows pore and white, recover; but if it he

sornewhet bloody, .dirty, and fetid, they die.”'-: --ισ - .:  
. From comparing che Passages above-quoted, with modern  
Authors, and his own Practice, *Boerhaave* seems to have col-  
lected the following Particulars-relative co an Empyema, 'which  
he lays down by way ofAphorifm.- :ι

L When Matter or Pus is collected in the Cavity of the Breast,  
betwixt the Lungs and the Pleura, the Disorder is' called an  
Empyema.

This is properly enough an Empyema; but the Matter  
may happen, also, to he collected in the Duplicatores Of the  
Mediastinum. - - ' . :

The Disorder above-mentioned supposes a previous purulent  
Abscess within the Breast; which,-breaking, discharges its Con-  
**tents** into the Cavity of the Thorax. '

: These Abscesses are seated, first, in the Lungs; and are  
Caus'd either by Inflammations, Ruptures of the Veffeis, or  
considerable Obstructions by Substances not easily resolvable. ".

Secondly, in the Pleura, arising either from an Inflamma-  
tion, a flight Wound heal’d too precipitately externally, a Con-  
tusion, orRupture of this Membrane.

Thirdly, in the Diaphragm ; when an unrefolv'd Inflamma-  
tion of this Part suppurates, and breaks on that Side next **the**Breast. - . - - .

. Fourthly, in the Mediastinum when thatPart is, in like  
manner, inflam'd. -

. Fifthly, In the Pericardium, after an Inflammation thereof.  
, An Empyema may he prognosticated from an Inflamma-  
xion os any of the Parts above-mentioned, which has not been  
resolv'd by means of Coction, Revulsion, a Crisis, or Medi-  
clues; but which terminates with a Shivering, A Fever which  
increases in the Evening, a wandering Heat, a SenfeofWeight  
on the Part, a Difficulty of Breathing, Loss of Appetite, and  
Thirst. ’ ....... :

An Empyema is known to he form'd, first, from a Duration  
of such a Disorder, aS is mentioned above, for twenty Days,'  
without a due Expurgation hy Expectoration. . r

. Secondly, by the Discontinuance of the Signs of an Abscess  
in any of the before-mention’d Parts. .. . C -so:

Thirdly, from a new Pain, together with a Difficulty of  
Breathing, and Dischargees Saliva, which soon after.cease.I.'.  
(. Fourthly, from a. dry Cough,, a Weight on the There  
phragrn, an Impossibility os lying on one Os the Sides, a .Norse,  
made by the fluctuating Pus or Matter upon Motions, a flow  
Fever, Redness of the Cheeks, Hollowness os the Eyes, Hear  
at the Extremities of the Fingers, Incurvation of the. Nails,  
andTumor of the Abdomen. e  
mi The Consequences of the Rupture of.an Abscess Or Vomica,,  
so as to form an Empyema, are, first, a Continual Accumulai  
tion os Pus or Mather from the Ulcer, not yet heal’d; non  
deterg'd.: ... . - - . . / .

. ..Secondly, a continual Agitation, a. Degeneracy, Fetidness,  
Putrefaction, and Attenuation of the Pus or Matter, thus cess  
fin’d in;aJwarm and moist Place. ἐν. *-so’l .sc*

.Thirdly, a difficult Elevation of the Diaphragm, and/Exe  
tension Ps, the Lungs . Hence Respiration is render’d short,  
difficult,, and not easily perform'd, unless, iai an erect Posture;  
Danger, os Suffocation when the Patient lies, down, which,  
houteyes, - it is. not possible for him to do on the unaffected  
Skin s Ἀ perpetual dry Cough, and Anxiety. .. ,

. . Fourthly, a Maceration, Corrosion, and consequent tabid  
State of....the Lungs, Pleura, Diaphragm, Mediastinum, Perit  
carditim, and os the Heart.itself; a hectic Fever, attended  
wim a small and quick Pulse; Redness nf the Cheeks;. perpeo  
tualThifistjo utter Loss of Appetite; extreme Weakness..and  
Paintings. .. .J ’ ᾶ . - : so *t su*

:: Fifthly', hence an Unfitness of all the Fluids sor Nutrition,  
Circulation,.Secretion, and Excretion; whence a Conshmr  
ption and Atrophy, a Resolution of the Fibres, a. Putrefaction  
Ps Ihe,Liquids,.and. theirDischarge through the corroded Lungs;  
or a saninus and fatal Diarrhoea, with nocturnal Sweats aster  
Sleep,: Pustules on the Face, .incurvation.of the Nash, a .shin-r  
ing Yellowness of the Skin, and an Hippocratic Countenance.;  
: The .Cnre .of. .thin Disorder is to .he varied according .to the  
different Causes and States thereof.' For, . fust, when .it IS  
known; that there as an Abscess ofIhe Lungs, Pleura, Dia-  
«, .Mediastinum,. .or. Pericardium, *set.* the Signs of which

aIPNEUMONlA and PLEURITIS, all Endeavours uro  
to he ussd to break it as soon as is possible, and to determine  
in towards.the external Parts. . Thin is to he done by the actual  
Cautery, the Knife, and by Medicines, or proper Motion.  
By Medicines, I suppose, *Boerhaave* means, suppurating Toe  
pics, applied externally to .the-Parts ,. for, if the Pleura is iffectr  
ed, these tmay.invite a Tumor outwards 7 from whence, the  
Matter’ may be discharged .by Incision or Burning. When it is  
known, that the Abscessas broken, the Matter discharghl must  
immediately he brought away, either, by the Mouth, provided  
Nature shews the Way, by. exciting a considerable Expectojfc.  
tion; rorthy the urinary Passages, if there ate Signs of theExr  
cretion os Pus in the Urine; or by the Operation for the Em-  
pyema, .which is to he perform’d, by a proper instrument, on  
the Side affected, hetwixrthe fifth and sixth, Or fourth and fifth  
Ribs, reckoning from the lowest Rin. The Pus is .there, io  
heievaouated gently, and by degrees; the Ulcer is to beds-  
Terged.by Injections of soft and mild .Decoctions, .with an  
Addition Of Honey ; and, aster that, the Wonnd .is Io the  
heal'd.-^.-' . . .ς . ς

If. the Pus or Matter discharg'd.appears white, soft, Uni-  
-form. Void of Smell, and communicating no Colour io the  
Probe.noon .Contact ; ifthe Patient is free from Fever, Thirst,  
and n Diarrhoea ; if he eats and digests tolerably,well, and is,  
mOther.respects, in a pretty good State Of Health ; andrsthe  
Access of Air to .the.Cavity of the Thorax is, hyail possible  
-means, .prevented ; there are Hopes of his Recovery.

; -ilspIon the contrary, the Pus is brown, ichorous, mixld  
with, small Fibres, or Blood, fetid, tinges the Frohe. applied .to  
-it, and bursts out all at Once, there is the.utmost Danger.of  
Death, .ora Consumption. .

If the Mediastinum is.corroded and perforated, upon open-  
ing the Thorax, a sudden Suffocation frequentiy ensues, . ς

If the Empyema isosloug Standing, ifthe Patient is extremely  
^weakened, if the Haire begin to sail off, if a colliquative Diar-  
- thaea is already, begun,, land there is a great Extenuation.of the  
-Body ; .this Operation, generally, accelerates. the Death of the  
-Person on whom it is perform'd. i -

n ... ς. *T.he Operation for* **.the DM ργ EMA. .**

.. The Operation for the Removal of Pus, or Matter, extra-  
. Vjasated in the Cavity os the Thorax, is called *Paracentesis;*

which is also perform'd in the Abdomen, and Scrotum, sor  
evacuating Pus, Water, Blood, or any other foreign and pre-  
ternatural Substance. But the *Paracentesis,* or Persoratiomof  
the Breast hetween the Ribs, becomes neceshuy., Λ su ”

First, nct orfly in the *Empyema,* strictly so eas'd ; but, alsas  
secondly, when any Quantity of Blood is discharg'd internally  
from a Wound os the Therax, thro' which it cannot he ex-  
tracted, but induces various formidable Symptoms: But, in  
this Case, the Operation is, by the *Franco,* improperly call'd  
**the Operation** sor **the** *Empyema* ; since Pus is absolutely requi-  
site to constitute an empyema; for winch Reason it is, more  
properly rail'd **a** simple *Paracentesis,* or Perforation of **the**

Thirdly, this Operation becomes necessary, when the Wa-  
ters in a Dropsy of the Breast are to he evacuated. When,  
therefore, the Disease itself, and its several Symptoms, such ah  
**a** Difficulty of Breathing, and **a** Sense os unusual Weight and.  
Fluctuation in the Breast, indicate **a** foreign and preternatural  
Humour lodg'd within, we are to have recourse to the Ope-  
ration, fince the noxious and peccant Matter can scarcely, if  
at all, he evacuated by any other means: But, hefore the Ope-  
ration is attempted, 'tis to he carefully, consider'd, whether the  
Patient, in the Situation he is in, can receive any Relief from  
it. When, therefore, the Strength is much impair'd and ex-  
hausted, this Operation is, generally, highly dangerous; for  
the Patient, sor the most part, either dies under it, or soon  
after. His Fate is also the same, if, in consequence of the  
inveterate Nature of the Disease, the internal Parts are cor-  
roded and corrupted; or if the Patient labours under **a** Fever;  
**a** Flux, an intolerable Difficulty of Breathing, frequent Faints  
ings, or cold Sweats; for all these Symptoms pronounce the  
Disease desperate,, and almost always prognosticate a speedy  
Death. In these Cases the Operation, instead os being attend-  
**ed** with Success, procures Infamy and Disgrace to the Sur-  
geon, fince he is generally charg'd with having kill'd a Patient,  
who, in reality, sell the genuine Victim to his own Disorder,  
But when none os these Symptoms appear, when the Patient  
is yet sufficiently strong, arid the Disease recent, the Operation  
is frequentiy attended with due Success, because the Breast  
may he perforated without any Danger, provided the Surgeon  
is sufficientiy cautious, fince there is no Necessity *for* making  
an Incision in any Part besides the Skin, Fat, Muscles, and  
Pleura.

But hefore the Operation is attempted, we must .carefully  
advert to two Circumstances :

First, in what Side of the Breast the noxious Matter is  
Iodg'd : For, when the sound and unaffected Side is perforated,  
**the** Operation is to no Purpose.

Secondly, what particular Part os the Breast ought to he  
perforated. But, in order the more infallibly to discover in  
what Side of the Breast the noxious Matter is lodg'd, **we are**diligentsy to consider, first, in what Side the Patient hefore  
felt Inflammation and Pains. Secondly, in what particular  
Part the Patient perceives a Sense of Weight, and a certain  
Kind of Fluctuation. Thirdly, on what Sine the Patient lies  
most commodioufly; for in it the Matter is generally lodg'd ;  
since he Cannot he, without great Uneasiness, on the sound  
Side. Fourthly, a certain Swelling, accompanied with a vio-  
lent and intense Heat, generally discovers the affected Side.  
When we are thus satisfied with respect to the affected Side,  
if it should happen to he the Left, the Operation is most com-  
modioufly perform'd hetween the second and third; and, if  
**the** Right, hetween the third and fourth spurious Ribs, count-  
ing from the lowest, about an Hand, or five Fingers-breadth,  
er, in large-sia'd Patients, six Fingers-breadth from the Spine of  
**the** Back, and lower Angle of the Scapula; for, if the Per-  
fetation was made higher, the malignant Matter, collected in  
**the** lower Part of the Cavity of the Therax, could not he  
commodioufly discharg'd. *Boerhaave,* in *Aphor. N.* 3O3. treat-  
ing os Wounds of the Thorax, orders the Perforation to. he  
made hetween the second and third of the inferior true Ribs ;  
but all good Surgeons dissent from him, hecause that Place is  
by far too high. The same Author, however, *Aphor.* I19I.  
speaking os an Empyema, directs the Operation to he perform'd  
betwixt the fifth and sixth, or fourth and fifth Ribr, reckoning  
from the lowest Rib. On the contrary, if the Perforation  
should he made lower than the Part we have directed, we are  
in Danger of wounding the Diaphragm, especially on the Right  
Side, where the Liver is connected to it.

In like manner, when the Perforation is made nearer the  
Spine of the Back, the Operation is fir more tedious and  
doubtful, since the thick Muscles must not only he pierc'd,  
but fince there is also the greatest Danger of wounding the  
intercostal Arteries and Veins, or other large Vessels, which,  
in this Part, are not inserted in the Sulci, or Furrows, *of* the  
Ribs; so that the Part directed by us is at once more com-  
modious and safe for having the Perforation made in it, than  
any others.

This Part is to he mark'd with Ink; and the Patient rechin-  
ing his Body a little, the Surgeon, and an Assistant, are, with  
their Fingers, to raise the Skin ; after which an Incision, about  
three Fingers-breadth in Length, is to he made in the Part  
mark'd, that the Flesh may afterwards he perforated with the  
greater Ease. Surgeons make this Perforation in two different

manners; for they either thrust a sharp and triangulrr Inshu-  
men: included in a Tube, by the *French* call’d *Trocar,* and  
represented in *Tab.* 45. *Fig.* I. so sar into the Flesh, till its  
Extremity is perceived to have penetrated into the Cavity of the  
Breast: Then they extract the Instrument, represented by  
*Fig. 1.* and evacuate the noxious Matter by the Pine left in the  
W ound, and represented by *Fig.* 3. This Evacuation is to he  
Continued as long as the Patient's Strength will bear it ; for  
when we perceive a fainting Fit approaching, or find a large .  
Quantity os the noxious Matter discharg'd, removing this Pipe,  
we introduce into the Perforation, another shorter Pipe, made  
either of Lead, as in *Tab.* 23. *Fig.* Qj or of Silver, and flexi-  
ble, as in *Tab.* 26. *Fig. g.* Fhese are carefully to he secur'd'  
by Strings tied about the Breast, and by Plaisters over the Pipet'  
A thick Compress is to he apply'd, and secur'd by a particular  
Species of Bandage, by Surgeons call’d *Mantile cum Scapulari,*the Scapulary and Napkin. Sometimes the Skin, Flesh; and  
Pleura, are all perforated at one time by the Trocar; but *3Λ*the Lungs, which frequently adhere to the Pleura, may possi-  
bly be injur'd bv this Method, the more skilful 'and judicious  
Surgeons use the following Method. Having cautinufly made an  
Incision, of about three Fingers-breadth in Length, in the Skid  
and Fat, they afterwards make a transverse Incision into **the**Flesh and Pleura, between the two Ribs aboVe-mention'd, with  
the Knife G or H, in *Tab.* 22. after which they introduce **the**Pipe already mention'd, and evacuate the noxious and peccant  
Matter : But in making this Incision, we must take care, that  
the Body of the Patient be, in some measure; inclin’d for-  
wards ; since, by this means, the Interstice hetween the Riba  
is render'd larger, and, consequently, more Space allow'd for  
the incision ; which when made sufficientiy large, the Finger  
is to he introduc'd into it, -and the Lungs, is adhering to any  
of the adjacent Parts, are ‘ to he separated, that the noxious  
Humours may he the more easily evacuated. The' this last  
Method of. performing the Operation requires inore Diligence  
in the Surgeon, and more Resignation in the Patient, yet 'tis,  
for several Reasons, preferable to the other; for, besides that  
the Lungs, is we perceive them to adhere, may in this **Case**he thrust back, either with the Finger, or a Prohe, and; by  
that means, secured from Injury, the bloody or purulent Mat-  
ter is capable of heing Jar more effectually evacuated, in con-  
sequence of the Largeness of the incision. According to  
**MI.** *Petit,* **we** ought absolutely to abstain from Pipes **and**Tents, on account of the Disadvantages attending them , **and**rather introduce into the incision a Piece os soft Linen Cloth,  
made up in form of a Tail, by which means the Wound is  
not only kept open, but also the peccant Matter continually  
and commodioufly discharg'd: Over the linen Cloth intro-  
duc'd into the Wound, we are to lay a Portion of Lint, with  
a Thread fix'd to it, and over this, more Linen ; all **winch**must he secur'd with a PIaister, and a tight Bandage.

. On the subsequent Days, the Wound is to he dress'd once,  
twice, or thrice, according to the Uneasiness of the Patient,  
and, when as much of the noxious Matter is evacuated as the  
Patient's Strength can bear, we must twice or thrice, at every  
Dressing, inject some cleansing Liquor warm, which is again  
to he Carefully evacuated : Whet is generally, and, at the same  
time, most efficaciously, us'd for this Purpose, is a warm De-  
coction of some Vulnerary Herb, such as Paul's Betony, Scabious,  
*at Saracens* Confound, mix'd with Honey os Roses, and Oil of  
Myrrh, and, unless the Patient is afflicted with a Cough, with  
a little of the Essence os Myrrh, or the pectoral Balsam of  
*fViertxius: Garengeot* highly recommends, for this Purpose, **a**Decoctinn of the *Persic aria-,* and, if the Disorder arises from  
a Pleurisy or Peripneumony, a Decoction os Marsh-mallows ;  
But Common Spirit of Wine, impregnated with the Sulphur  
of Antimony, is equally efficacious, both in cleansing and heal-  
ing the Wound : Others recommend Lime-water, mix'd with  
. Honey *os* Roses, as the most proper Liquor for this. Purpose.

After these Measures have heen taken sor some time, we are  
carefully to observe, whether the injected Liquor returns pure  
and free from any Remains os the peccant Matter ; for then  
we may conclude, that the Cavity of the Breast is sufficientiy  
purg'd; after which, the Piece os Linen Cloth, or. Pipe, is  
to be extracted, and the Wound, conglutitrated,. like other  
Wounds of the Breast : But that the Liquors injected may he  
again discharg'd more effectually, the Patient must he ordered  
to recline his Body on the Part where the Wound is made,  
and breathe strongly. In the Cure, we are, shove all things, to  
take care, that proper internal Medicines, especially vulnerary  
Decoctions and Balsams, together.with.4 due Regimen, he  
not neglected.

’ We must also observe, that the corrupted Matter generated  
by the Inflammation, does not always fall down to the interior  
Part os the Breast, but rather penetrates thro' the Flesh, and  
forms a Tumor and Abscess on the external Parts os the Breast.  
When this happens, we are not to make the Incision in the  
posterior Part of the Thorax, as already directed, but imme-  
diately on the Part affected, and apoearing externally tumid,  
**whether anterior or** posterior. Sometimes this Disorder is **so**

violent, that the Matter diffuses an highly fetid Smell, and cor-  
redes the Rins ; and if the vitiated Parts of these rannor he  
removed, the Disorder is generally incurable.

When under the Sternum, and between the Membranes of  
the Mediastinum, any Abscess is form'd by a Fall, a Blow, or  
a Fracture of the Sternum, the peccant Matter can scarcely  
he evacuated by any other means than a Perforation os the  
Sternum.' When,' therefore, an Abscess of this Kind is su-  
spected by Ikilful Physicians and Surgeons, tho’ both the Nature  
os the- Disorder, and Experience, convince us of the Difficulty  
of determining certainly in this Case, the Operation is to he  
perform’d in the following manner : The Patient must he laid  
On his Back, and a crucial Incision made in the sower Part of  
the Sternum, where the Abscess sometimes discovers itself by  
a small Hole; then drawing aside the Lips of the Wound, the  
Sternum is to be perforated in the same manner with the  
Head, when trepan'd. When the Perforation is made, the  
Patient is to lie onthis Breast, for the more commodious Dis-  
Charge of the corrupted Matter. When the Abscess is suffi-  
Ciently cleans'd, especially with the Injections already re-  
commended, the Wound is to be dress'd, and conglutinated,  
almost in the same manner with Wounds of the Head, made  
by the Trepan. Some are os Opinion, that this Perforation  
of the Sternum is' not so dangerous as that of the Cranium,  
hecause the noble and important Parts of the one may be more  
readily injur'd than those of the other : Yet 'tis not to be de-  
ny'd, that the Signs by which a Collection os Matter under  
the Sternum is. discover'd, are highly dubious and uncertain.  
*-Columbus,* however, and *Caspar Hossenan* inform us, that if  
Humours are preternaturally collected in this Cavity os the Me-  
.diastinum, they may he safely evacuated, by perforating the  
Sternum. *Dionis* also tells us, that he saw this Operation  
perform’d, but that the Patient died soon after: Great Cau-  
tion is, therefore,.necessary in an Attempt *of* this Kind. *Petit*recommends the Perforation of the Sternum, when, after a

. Fracture of it, however reduc'd, a Pain remains under is,  
longer than might be reasonably expected ; sor, says he, this is  
a Sign, that an Abscess still is conceal'd under it. In his Trea-  
tise on the Bones he affirms, that, the Sternum is sometimes  
perforated by the Pus lodg’d under it, and which is, in some  
measure, discharged from it: But, because the Ulcer can nei-  
ther he siifficientiy deterg'd, nor the PuS effectually discharg'd,  
by such in small Perforation, he orders it to he enlarg'd by a  
Perforator, and she Wound cleans'd in the manner already  
directed. *Heister. Chirurgia. ",*

With respect to the Operation aboVe-describ’d, *Horsier,* we  
see, and the best Authors extant, approve it ; amongst whom  
IS *Boerhaave,* who, in *Aphorism* 303. directs it, when a con-  
siderable Quantity of Blond is extravasated in the Thorax, by  
a Wound ; in *Aphorism* 1191. when PuS is lodg'd in the Co-  
vity of the Breast, and can neither he brought away by Expe-  
ctoration, nor discharg'd by the urinary Passages; and, in a  
Dropsy os the Breast, *Aphorism* I2I9.- I find, however, that  
Mr. *Sharp,* in his Treatise os the Operations os Surgery, speaks  
of this Operation as superfluous, or eVen prejudicial, for the  
Evacuation of Blood, or PuS, discharg'd into the Cavity of  
the Thorax. " The Fluids," he says, " described aS neces-  
" sary to be Voided by this Operation, are Blood, Mattes, and  
" Water; but I am inclin'd to think, that upon Inquiry,  
" either into the Reason or Success Of practising in all these  
" Instances, we shall be induced to discard it as useless and  
" pernicious in the two first, and Confine its Advantages wholly  
" to the lash

" When Blond is the Fluid suppos'd to require Evacuation  
by this Method, 'tis always extravasated through some  
" Wound of the Veffeis of the Lungs or Thorax, and, being  
" discharged in great Quantities on the Diaphragm, is said to  
" oppress Respiration, till let out by some convenient Perfo-  
" ration, made in the most depending Part of that Cavity,  
" which is the only Kind of Perforation into ine Thorax,  
" distinguish'd by the Name of the Operation for the Em-  
" pyema: But, if the Biood-Vefleis wounded are Very large,  
" the Opening at the Bottom of the Thorax can he by no  
" means advisable, whilst the Haemorrhage continues, fince it  
" will he a Drain for a dangerous effusion of Blood, which,  
" perhaps, would Otherwise he choak'd up, and stops, for  
" want of a ready Issue.

’ " I know there are some Surgeons who admit os this Rea-  
" sorting, yet still judge it neceflary to perform the Operation,  
" when the Haemorrhage is stopt L But since, in Wounds of  
" the Lungs, we see the Blond not only for the most part  
" finds some Vent by the external Wound, if left open, but  
" is constantly spit up by the Trachea, had we no other Prooss  
" os this absorbent Power in the-Lungs, we might from hence  
" be persuaded os the Probability of jts being more safely car-  
" tied off so, than by any artificial Opening we can possibly  
" contrive in the Thorax.

" Or if it .he thought, that the extravasated Blond, heing  
" coagulated in the Thorax, cannot he taken up by the Vess  
" seis of the Lungs, yet, even in this Case, the Operation

U usually practis’d will not answer the Purpose ; sor, hesides  
" that the Lungs frequentiy adhere to the Pleura, in the Place  
" of Incision, which would absolutely prevent any Advantage  
" from is, the Depth and Narrowness of the Orifice, and its  
" Height aheve the Diaphragm, on which the congeal'd Blood  
" is suppos'd to lie, will make the Success, ar best, very  
“ precarious.

*" Is,* then, the Attempt to discharge the Blood, by this  
" Operation, he not eligible, when we know of its Extravaa  
" sition, it will he still less so, in Cases that are doubtful j  
" nor will the Use of Tents and Injections for that Purpose  
" be adviseable.

"If I have shewn the Impropriety of the Operation for the  
" Empyema, in relation to Wounds of the Thorax ; its Un-  
U fitness, also, in those Cases where Matter is suppos'd to lie  
" loose in the Thorax, will aS readily appear ; for, if we meari  
" by it to give Issue to an Abscess of the Lungs, it will he  
" needless ; fince an Abscess of the Lungs, when they do not  
" adhere, and ulcerate outwards through the Ribs, will, almost  
" always, be discharged by the Trachea; which is so gene-  
" rally, true, that, upon opening several, who have lost a great  
" Part of their Lungs by Impostutnation, Ido not remember  
" to have sound any loose Matter in their Thorax: And it is  
." notorious, that many consumptive People die of the Dis:\*  
" charge they spit up from their Lungs: From whence it may  
" be infer'd, that the Operation is not, with any good.Pro-  
(i spect, to he undertaken on this Account: There possibly  
" may have been some sew ImpostumationS, formed between  
" the Mediastinum and Lungs, which have heen discharged  
" into the Cavity ; but here, is the Matter is in a small Quan-  
" tity, the Lungs will take it up ; and if in a large one, the  
" Evacuation will do but littie Sendee: Besides, these Instances  
" are but Very few, and the Symptoms of an oppress'd Dia-  
" pbragm, from that Cause, but very doubtful; To that I  
€C. think the Operation is not adviseable, upon such a Pre-  
" sumption. Generally speaking, in any Inflammation of the  
" Pleura, or Lungs, an Adhesion os both ensues; in conse-  
" quence os which. Nature finds a Discharge outwardly, it  
" bring most frequent sor Abscesses os the Pleura, and inter-  
" costal Muscles, and not uncommon, even sor Abscesses of  
" the Lungs, to break externally. In case os an Adhesion, no ;  
" farther Operation is requir'd, than opening theTumor, when  
" suppurated, with a Lancet ; and if the Discharge is fo great aS  
" to forbid the healing the external Ulcer, it maybe kept open'

with an hollow Tent; by which manner of Treatment many  
" have liv'd, along time, with a running Fistula."

I would not conclude the last-quoted Author to he wrong,  
with respect to the discarding, this Operation, upon the Au-  
thority above-mentioned, or any other ; but would chuse to  
consult Reason and Success, to which he himself appeals, upon  
this Occasion: But I shall here confine myself to the Pro-  
priety os the Operation, when Pus is discharg'd into the Cavity  
os the Breast, and forms what is properly call'd an *Empyema.*

When, therefore, we are certain, from the Signs *os* a pre.»  
ceding Inflammation, Suppuration, and Rupture of an Ab-  
scess, in any Part within the Cavity os the Breast, that a large  
Quantity os Matter is there lodg’d, and, at the same time,'  
no considerable Expectoration, nor any Appearance of a Dis-  
charge os Matter ensues, the Patient, unless reliev'd, must ne-  
cessarily die tabid : . But is a violent and sudden Discharge of  
Matter is made by *t\ae As.pera Artccia,* the Patient perishes'by  
Suffocation, aS we learn from *Hippocrates,* and Experience.  
Now in the first of these Cases, and when the other is to be  
apprehended, I think it highly reasonable to try an Opera-  
tion, which is not Very hazardous, rather than suffer the  
miserable Patient to perish without any Prospect Of Relies;  
especially aS the Coses annex'd to this Article shew, that large  
Quantities of Matter are sometimes contain’d in the Cavity  
of the Thorax, which may by a Perforation be let out.

AS to the Success of this Operation, many Histories occur,  
in medicinal Writers, much in its Favour; and I have my-  
self heen a Witness, more than once, os the fudden Recovery  
of Patients by means thereof, who, in all human Probability,  
must otherwise have perish'd ; and I have heard of many more,  
both from Physicians who have directed it, and Surgeons who  
have perform'd it. Among others, the following Case is  
remarkable, and comes up to my present Purpose.

*Robert Kidwell,* a Gardener, at this time, in *Lambeth.,  
rnarsis,* near the End of the new Bridge, was some Years ago,  
heing, at that time, about Eighteen, seiz'd with a Violent.  
Pleurisy, in consequence of Bathing in cold Water, immedi-  
ately after working Very hard : He was blooded copioufly seve-  
ral times, and other Measures were taken, in order to resolve  
the inflammation ; but to no Purpose ; for it was succeeded by  
Shiverings, and all the Signs of the Formation of Matter ; and  
afterwards, by the Signs of a Rupture of the Abscess, and a  
Discharge of Pus into the Cavity os the Breast. Mr. *lgrest-  
brook,* a Gentleman well distinguish'd by his Abilities in his  
Profession, at this time Visited him, and found him labouring for  
Breath ; his Breast seem'd much distended; his Face was pale

shining, and cedematous; and he was so weak, as not ro he thk  
to lift up his Hands, which hung down by his Sides, much  
fwell'd, utterly useless. Mr. *IVisibrook* judg'd, that 25 he could  
not possibly live ninny Hours in this Condition, the only way to  
fave his Life, was to perform the Operation- Ho accordingly  
made a Perforation into the Theraxwith an incision-knife, about  
two or three Fingers-breadth directly below -the Left Breast,  
which Place he thought the most prominent. An excessively  
fetid Pus immediately burst out with - siIch Violence, that it flew  
all over the By-fianders, and wetted a large Sheet 5 besides  
which, more than a Pint was collected in a Porringer- The  
fame Quantity, that is, more than-a Pint, was discharged at  
everv Dressing for seven or eight Days. During the Course of  
the Cure, the Orifice, by some Accident, clos'd so much, as  
to mahe it necessary to dilate it ; which was accordingly done,  
and a very considerable Discharge of Pus follow'd. In three  
Days the Patient was able to walk up and down Stairs; in  
about eight Weeks the Orifice was clos'd, and perfectly heal'd;  
and, a Very little time afterwards, he was strong enough to beat  
two Men, with whom he had a Quarrel. It is remarkable, that  
his Cure was succeeded by an Abscess, and consequent Fistula,

- in the Anus, os which he was cured ; and is at this time a Very  
hearty and strong Man.

**OBSERVATION L**

*Carolus Pise* says, that though, according to *Hippocrates,* a  
Pleurisy does not tend to a Suppuration hesore the fourteenth  
Day, yet he has in the Course of his own Practice known this  
happen, not only in young Persons, but also in those arrived at  
the Years of Maturity, in seven, or even in four Days ; **the**. Suppuration in the mean time palpably discovering itself thy a

Shivering, and subsequent Fever, seining the Patient on thesi:  
Days, and recurring every Day following. Thus, in a certain  
young Gentleman of Distinction, a Shivering and Fever ap-  
. pearing on the fourth Day, and recurring on the fifth, sixth,  
and seventh Days, prognosticated a Suppuration.

The laying open this Patient's Body, before the second  
Week of the Disorder was expired, fufficientiy demonstrated,  
that a perfect Suppuration had happen'd hesore the Time speci-  
fied by *Hippocrates,* fince his whole Thorax was found stuffed  
with rus. Besides, I remember, says he, to have seen Pus in  
the Thorax of a certain Clergyman, who died on the ninth  
Day os a Pleurisy, hecause he had been fo ill-advis'd, as to use  
Purgatives, neglecting at the same time Venesection, till the  
sixth Day os his Disorder, when I was call'd. *Carolus Pise,  
de MorHs ah Illuvie Scrofa.*

**OBSERVATION** II.

Upon dissecting the Body of a Patient, in whom an internal  
Suppuration had happen'd, I found the Lest Lohe ot the Lungs  
entirely wanting, and the Lest Cavity os the Thorax filled with  
purulent Water ; notwithstanding which, the Patient, during  
the two Months he had been afflicted with this Disorder, la-  
houred under no Difficulty of Breathing, and had only a gentle  
Cough, without any Expectoration of the morbific Matterr  
*Data. Panarolus Ponti, Co i. Observat.* 46.

**OBSERVATION** III.

In a certain Person, on whom the Operation for the Em-  
pyenia was perform'd, the Lungs appeared sufficiently sound  
and firm; but a Matter discharged from an internal Abscess of  
.. his Side, into the Cavity of his Thorax, so compress'd the Dia-  
" phragm, that he could hardly breathe. The Surgeon, without  
the Use of any Caustic, introduced his Knife between the sixth  
and seventh Ribs; aster which, putting a Pipe into the Orifice,  
a bloody Ichor was first discharged, and at different times taken  
away in moderate Quantities. For three Days this Matter was  
evacuated without any fetid or noisome Smell; but afterwards,  
every time the Perforation was opened, a highly fetid Smell was  
diffused, till by Decoctions os Myrrh and bitter Herbs, pre-  
pared with Water and Wine, and frequentiy injected every  
Day, the morbific Matter and Sordes, producing this Smell,  
were totally attenuated, and wash'd away. After this the Dis-  
charge entirely ceasing, and the Perforation heing Consolidated,  
.the Patient remain’d in a perfect State of Health.

\* Upon saying open the Body of a Patient, who would not sub-  
mit to the Operation for the Empyema, I found that a certain  
Quantity os Pus, discharged from an Abscess in the Pleura, and  
intercostal Muscles, had sphacelated the Part affected, and the  
Contiguous Portion of the Lungs; after which, corroding the  
Diaphragm, so as to make a Perforation in its Right Side, it had  
fallen down upon the abdominal Viscera, and not only disco-  
loured, but corroded their external Coats. Then the purulent.  
Matter, corroding and perforating the Intestinum Rectum, was  
at last discharged with the Excrements. AS this Patient was  
naturally robust, and had an Aversion to all Kinds of Medicines,  
he supported his Disorder for two Months, during winch he la-  
houred under a flight Fever, Thirst, Restlefihess, an uneasy  
Sensation at the Stomach, frequent Vomitings, and a Privation  
of Sleep. ‘

Upon opening the Body of another, who died of an Empye-  
rna, I did not find such a large Collection of purulent Master ;  
but there was a purulent Ulcer in the Pleura, which continually  
discharged Pus in large Quantities into the Cavity of the Tho-  
rax, and contaminated the Lungs, which were in a manner  
immers'd in it. This Patient during his Disorder was afflicted  
with a kind of stow. Fever resembling a Hectim *Willis  
Pharm.Rjtt. -*

**OBSERVATION IV.**

Λ Certain Man, about thirty Years old, when drinking  
Wine, was so foolish, as, by way of Ostentation, to break and  
chew the Glasses ; but at last a Fray happening hetween him  
and some of his Companions, he was soundly beat and kick'd.  
Upon this he was not only seiz'd with an Asthma, accompa-.  
nied with a pungent Pain of his Side, but also discharged large  
Quantities os Blood, both by Vomit and Stool. Various Me-  
thods were taken for his Relief, but to no Purpose; for as the  
purulent Matter contained in the Cavity of his Thorax could  
not he evacuated by Expectoration, and as he absolutely declin'd  
the Operation sor the *Empyema,* he at last fell a Sacrifice to his  
Obstinacy.

After his Death we carefully opened his Abdomen, and took  
an accurate Survey of his Stomach, Intestines, Lwer, Spleen,  
Kidneys, Mesentery, Omentum, and Bladder; in which we  
sound no Marks of any Injury, much less any Traces of chew'd  
Glass in his Stomach and Intestines; the Circumstance to  
which his Antagonists ascribed ins Death. But afterwards, lay-  
ing open the Cavity of his Breast, which, especially on **the**Right Side, we found stuffed with a large Quantity of acrid,’  
purulent Matter, as sar down as the Diaphragm, aster wiping^  
up this Matter with Sponges, we found not only the Pleura,"  
but also the whole Pericardium, corroded all around, and the  
Right Lohe of the Lungs so flaccid, tabid, and collaps'd, that, of  
all its Substance, there only seem'd to remain a {lender kind os  
membranaceous Part, with some few Vessels in it. From these  
Circumstances it is fufficientiy obvious, that this Patient, as **the**Matter could not be expectorated,, died not only for want of  
the Operation for the Empyema, in order to give Vent to the  
. pent-up Matter, which produced the Corrosion and Corruption  
of these Parts, but also on account of the flaccid and collaps'd  
State of the pulmonary Vesicles, by which a. free Respiration:  
must necessarily he prevented. *D. Eberhard. Goekelius, ire  
Mifcellan. curios. Dectir.* 2. An. 7.

I Cannot finish this Article, without giving a Passage from  
*Hippocratests* fourth Book *de Morbis,* extremely pertinent to  
the present Subject. This Author, aster giving the Methods  
proper for promoting Expectoration, proceeds thus:

If Pus be generated from Spit lest in the Lungs, the Patieni  
Is molested with a dry Cough ; a Fever seizes him with a Shiver-  
ing ; he labours under an Orthopnoea; with a short and thick  
Respiration ; his Voice becomes of a deeper Tone ; and a high  
Colour, with a Heat, overspreads his Face. In Process of  
Time the Disease shews itself by more evident Signs. If the  
Pus Cannot he evacuated, there is an Eruption of it from  
the Lungs into the Thorax ; aster which the Patient seems  
to be well, the Pus heing translated from a narrower into a  
larger Capacity, and the Function of Respiration heing freely  
discharged by the Lungs. But, in Process of Time, **the**Thorax is filled with Pus ; and the Cough, and the Fever,  
with all the other painful and troublesome Symptoms, return  
with more Violence ; and the Disease manifesta itself in all its  
Forms. In this Case it will he convenient to let the Patient  
alone till fifteen Days aster the Eruption, that the Pus may  
have time again to maturate, fince by its Tranflation into a  
larger Place, and its Refrigeration by attracting to itself the Hu-  
midities of the Thorax, it must of necessity he no more than  
half putrefy'd or digested. If, in the Time he fore-mentioned.  
Expectoration begins fpontaneousty, it is well ; *is* not, we are  
to assist the Patient, in some of the said fifteen Days, with Me-  
dicines and Potions in order to his Refreshment, and to recruit  
his Strength hesore his Body he too much enfeebled, and to  
preserve the Head pure and clean from all Matter which may  
cause a Defluxion. Bur if there he no Discharge by Expecto-  
ration, and there he plain Indications, that the Stress or Tend-  
ency of the Pus is towards the Sides, make no Scruple to use  
the Knife or Cautery. If there he no Signs of this Nature,  
nor yet any Expectoration, let the Patient, after bathing in  
Plenty of het Water, fasting, and without the least drinkings  
he firmly seated in a Chainand, ordering an Attendant to lay  
fast hold of his Shoulders, shake him well yourself, clapping  
your Ear to his Ribs, that you may discover the Part whence  
the Indications are to be taken. And here it is to he wished:,,,  
that the Pisce affected might lie towards the Left Side, hecause  
Burning or Cutting are most fatal on the Right; for the stronger  
the Parts are on the Right Side, the more Violent are the Diseases  
in those Parts. If there be no Fluctuation, hecause of the  
Thickness of the Humour, and consequently no Noise to be\*  
heard in the Breast, but the Patient letches his Breath short, his  
Feet swell, and he is molested with a Cough, you may assure\*  
yourself, that the Thorax is full of Pas. Dip, therefore, a thin

Linen Cloth in a warm Infusion of Eretrian Earth- finely tri-  
turated, and lay it all *over* the Thorax; and in that Part where  
you find the Cloth first dry'd, make the Section, or apply the  
Cautery, in fuch manner aS to approach very near the Dia-  
phragm, but without touching it. You may, if youthink fit,  
anoint the Part with the Eretrian Earth, and make .the same  
Observation aS in the Linen Cloth: Many use the Unction  
with the other Method, lest the Parts which are first anointed,  
should he dredd.\* After the Operation by Burning or Incision,  
introduce a Tent made of Tow, and evacuate the Pus by littie  
and littie. When you have determin'd on Cutting or Burning,  
it will he Very proper to make a Mark on the Skin, within  
whose Limits you are to confine the Direction of your Knife  
or Cautery, and so avoid carrying them too high, or too low.  
All Fond which is disposed to excite Coughing, is to be avoid-  
ed, lest it should cause a Revulsion of the PuS into the Lungs,  
which would he bad sor the Patient , but the Pus is to he suf-  
fered m dry aS soon aS possible, in order to its Discharge by the  
Incision. At the End of twelve Days, evacuate the rest of the  
Pus ; and, stopping the Hole with a Linen Tent, draw out the  
Pus twice in a Day, prescribing also a Diet proper for drying  
the inner Region of the Thorax [ἄνωκοιλίη]. And tinis is the  
Method of examining find curing an Empyema, whether pro-  
ceeding from a Wound, Peripneumony, or violent Catarrh,  
Occasioning a Pressure os the Lunos against the Side.

EMPYOS, ἔμπυος, is one affected with an EMPYEMA ;  
which see. ‘ ' - '

EMPYREUMA, ἐμπήρευμα, from έμπυρεύωι to kindle, of  
of» Iρ. Fire, according to *Galen, Lib. g. de S. Fac. in Priruip. is*a sort of Ignition, or dry adventitious Heat, which Bedies re-  
ceive from igneous Particles, and deposit afterward in Lotions.  
*Empyreuma* also signifies the Remains of the febrile Heat after  
the Paroxysm of a Fever. *Empyreuma,* in Chymistry, is the  
offensive Smell and Taste, which distifd Waters, or other Sub-  
stances, receive from heing too much expos'd to the Fine. -..

EMPYROS,- έμπυρος, one labouring under a Fever. *Hip-  
pocr. Lib. T. de Morb. .*

EMULGENTES *Vinee et Arteria,* the emulgent Weins  
and Arteries. ’ See RENEs, ARTERIAE, and VENAE.

EMULSICo An Emulsion. I have given an Account of  
Emulsions made of oleous Vegetables, under the Article CHY-  
LUS. But Medicines of any Kind, made in a Form resembling  
Milk, are call'd Emulsions. Thus Solutions of Guins, Resins,  
or Spenna Ceti, made by means os the Yolk of in Egg, in a  
proper Vehicle; are call'd emulsions.

EMUNCTORIUM, *Emunctory,* the Passage by which any  
thing Vitiated or useless is evacuated : Thus the Skin is call'd  
the *Emunctory of* the Body ; the Nose is call'd *theEmunctory*of the Brain ; the Glands are also call'd *Emunctoriis.*

. EMUNDANS *Medicamenturn,* an external detersive Medi-  
cine. *Blancard.*

ΕΝάΕ *(Chartarum)* in *Marcellus Empiricus,* is a Corrupt  
Word for INAE ; signifying the (lenderThreads of Paper, which  
being raised, render it rough. *Salmasius in Solen.*

ENAEMOS, ἔναιμος, ἐναίμων, from ἄιμα. Blood, isan Epi-  
thet often apply’d, by *Hippocrates* and *Galen,* to such topical  
Medicines as are appropriated to aWound newly inflicted, he-  
fore the Bloed he stopt. *Celsus, Lib. 5. Cap.* I9. describes se-  
yeral Vuinerary Plaisters, which, he says, the *Greeks* call ἔναιμα,  
Emma. Ἄναιμονσῶμα, in *Hippocrates',* is a Body abounding  
with Bloed.

ENiEOREMA, ἐναιώρημαι from ἀιωρέω, to exalt, of ἀιωρὸς,  
sublime, is the pendulous Substance which floats in the Middle  
of the Urine ; call'd by Physicians also *Subliniamentum. Hip-  
pocrates* frequentiy expresses it by νεφέλη ἐπιφερομένη, which *Cel-  
sus* renders *Nubecula suspensu,* "a suspended Cloud." Thus,  
*Prognost.* it is said, that "Of Clouds suspended in the Urine,  
" the white ones are good', but the black, bad.'' Again, a lit-  
tie after, " The Clouds in the Urine are to he inspected, whe.

ther they are in a high or low Situation, and what Colours  
" they represent ; for those which tend downwards, and are of  
" the Colours above-mention’d, are good and laudable ; but  
" those winch tend the contrary Way, with the Colours above-  
" described, are bad, and to he condemned.'' *Galen,* in his  
Comment on the foregoing Passage, says, that " He calis an  
*ύί Enaorema,* thet thick and whitish Substance in the Urine,  
" which neither swims at the Top, nor finks to the Bottom,  
es but is suspended in the middle Region, either exactly in the  
" Middle, or tending downwards, rather than upwards. Hyp-  
*" pocrates* calis the same a Cloud, because it has a like Sima-  
" tion in the Urine as a true Cloud in the Air; for it is of a  
ρά grosser Substance than the circumfused Liquid, in like man-  
" ner aS a Cloud is more substantial than the surrounding Air."

*\*EvcuatiipeAla. yoveatistea.,* I and 3 *Epid,* are *Enaoremas* resem-  
bling the seminal Mattes, being a sort of grandinous and gru-  
mous Substance, consisting of much vitreous and Viscid Phlegm,  
with a great Quantity of crude Matter.

Ἐναιωρόςοατα ςρογγὓλα, διεσπαρμἐνα, οῦχ τδρύτο, " the *Ericeo-  
" rernas* were of a round Figure, scattered, and had an unsettled  
" Situation," in Lib. I. *Epid.* These portended a Delirium.''

Ἕναιἀρχμα *asciiiigce,* " sublime *Enaoremasi in Lib. 2. Epid.  
AEgr.* 3.9. 12. portended a Delirium, as indicating the Matter  
to he carry'd upwards by the Flatulences, to the Disturbance  
of the Brain.

'Εναιωρήμενβι ὸφθαλμοι, " Eves lifted up,’' *Prognost.* as ex-  
plain'd by *Galen,* are Eyes which are inconstant, and always  
in Motion. The same seems to he a proper Expression for  
Eyes which are drawn upwards, and held suspended ; as irr  
dying and feinting Persons, when the Pupil of the Eye is co-  
vered by the upper Eyelid, as we read *Coac.* 218. where the  
Author seems to express the *Enaiorumeni Ophthalmi* ; and such  
were the Eyes of*AEniates, Lib.* 7. *Epid. Afar.* 35. when they  
are described as in the Posture of those whe are in a Lipothymy,  
by which his speedy Death was indicated.

EN ANTESIS, ἐνοέντήσις, from ἀιτἀω, to meet, of dose, against,  
is a Word by which *Galen* expresses the near Approach, and  
almost Meeting, of the ascending and descending Blood-vessels. '  
- ENARGES, ἐναργὴς, from άργὸν, white, evident, manifest,  
is an Epithet apply'd by *Hippocrates* to Dreams, I *Prorrhete*and *Coac.* 9o. - - ἱ νύ

ENARICYMON. The fame as ARI eV MON/which see.  
ENARTHROSIS ; see ARTICULATIO.

ENAULIA, ἐναυλιπέ see AULOS.

ENCANTHIS, ἐγἠανθάστ, from «v, in, and κανθδς, an Anglo  
of the Eye.

In the larger Canthus, or Angle of the Eye, there some-  
times arises a certain Tuhercle, either from the Caruncula  
Lacrymalis, or from the crescent-like red Cuticle adjacent  
to it : Sometimes this Tumor or Swelling increases to such a  
surprising Bulk, as not only to cover the *Puncta lacrymal'ta,*but- also the greatest Part of the Pupil. When this happens,  
the Tears continually trickle down the Cheeks, the Sight is  
impaired, the Countenance deformed, and the eyes inflamed.  
*SlumTab.* 36. *Fig. pri.*. This Disorder was by the *Greeks* call'd  
*Encanthis.* There are two Kinds os it-; the more mild and  
benign' of which is neither accompanied with Hardness nor  
Pain ; whereas that which is more obstinate and malignant, is  
accompanied with Pain, livid, and in some measure partaking  
ef the Nature of a Cancer.

When the Encanthis is of the mild and benign Kind, fre-  
qnent Scarification, or Incision, as also gentry corroding Me-  
dicines, generally contribute much to a Cure, if us'd in the  
Beginning. But the best corroding Medicine, of .a mild and  
gentie Kind, is a Powder prepared of four Parts of Sugar- .  
candy, and one Part of white Vitriol, or a fifth Part os burnt  
Alum. This Powder is frequently and cantiousty to he sprin-  
kled on the Tumor, and the Eye is afterwards to he wash'd .  
with lukewarm Water, till the Disorder is found to be totally  
remov'd. If this Powder should not produce the design'd Efa  
sect, the Tumor may, now-and-then, he cautioufly touch'd  
with the Lapis Infernalis: But that a more effectual Revulsion  
of the.Humours may he made from the Eyes, and the Return  
of the Disorder more infallibly prevented. Fontaneis and .  
Setons, together with such Medicines as render the Body so-  
luble, and purify the Blood, are highly neceflary. But if no  
Medicines are sufficient for consuming the luxuriant and super- .  
fluous Flesh, or if, in the more malignant Sort of this Disor-.'  
der, the Application of corroding Medicines should feem less  
safe, the Tubercle must be extirpated with a Hook, like those  
represented inTa^.36.Fig.3oand 3I. or with a Forceps; and,  
if it in Very large, a Thread may be passed thro' it, with a.  
Needle, by means of which it is to be carefully raised, and  
cautioufly cut out ; sor in this Operation uncommon Care is  
to he taken, that no Part either of the Eye itself, or of the Ca\*  
runcula Lacrymalis, be cut; for as this Caruncle retains the  
Tears in the great Canthus from continually trickling down, if '  
it should be imprudently injured, the Humours must of courfe  
continually trickle down, and produce what we call -a Weeping  
Eye. 'Tis, therefore, more expedient to leave a small Portion  
of the luxuriant Flesh in the Eye, than totally to extirpate it ;  
sor the remaining Portion may afterwards be remov'd with  
Caution, either by a Pair of Scisiars, or the Assistance of some  
Corroding Medicine. When the Tuhercle is thus remov'd,  
drying and conglutinating Medicines are to he us'd, till the  
Wound is healed. This Intention is answer'd by a Collyriiini  
prepared of Tutty, Myrrh, and Aloes.

In an obstinate Encanthis, and such' as already tends to a  
Cancer, it is more expedient to ufe drying, refrigerating, and  
lenient Colly riums and Ointments, than to heve recourse to  
the Operation, and burning Medicines; hecause, by these last,  
the Disorder, as in Cancers, runs a Risque of heing augmented;  
*Purman* gyves us a memorable Instance of a large Tumor of  
this Kind, which he himself happily extirpated, by passing a  
Ligature about it, elevating it sufficiently, and applying the  
actual Cautery to its Roots. *Haistcr. Chirurg.*

ENCARDION, ἐγκάρδιον, from καρδία, the Heart.- The  
Heart or Pith of Vegetables. *Dioscorider. “*

ENCARPOS, ζγκαρπος, from’ ἐν,, in, and καρπὸν, Fruit.- A  
Woman withDhilTis'thus figuratively call'd, *Suidas. ' .*

**ENCATALEPSIS, ἐγχατάληψες. The seme as CATA-**

**LEPS1S.**

ENCATANTLESIS, έγκατάῆνΛσις. The same as **EFAN-**TLBsrs.

ENCATHISMA, ἐγκἀθισμα. from ἐγκάδημαι, to sit in.  
The same as SEMicUpjUM, which fee.

ENCAUMA, ἔγκαυμα, from lon", to burn. A Pustule  
contractsd by a Burn. The Mark left by a Burn.

*Eucauma* also imports a Sort of Ulcer in the Eye. Thus  
*Actius, Tetrabib. i. Serm.* 3. *C.* 29. informs us, that thofe  
superficial Exulcerations of the Eyes, which arife fromDe-  
fluxions of Humours, are call’d by different Names. A  
*Caligo,* for instance, is a superficial ulcer form’d in the Black  
of the Eye, covering most of it, and of a bluish Colour ; but,  
when this Ulcer is form’d in the Pupll of the Eye, the Patient's  
Sight is considerably impair'd. A *Nubecula* is a smaller, deeper,  
and whiter Uleer, form’d also in the.Black of the Eye. On  
the contrary, an *Epicaurna* is said to he form’d, when the Sur-  
face of the Black of the Eye becomes rough, appears parched,'  
and assumes a cinerrtious Colour. An *Encaurna* is an Ulcer,  
generally arising from a Fever, and producing an impure and  
fordid Crust, either in the Black or White of the Eye, When  
'tis deep-seated in the Black, in attempting the Cure, a violent  
Cotrofton of the Coats for the most part happening, the Hu-  
moors are gradually discharged, till the whole Eye at last drops,  
out. When these superficial Ulcers happen, either with or  
without a Fever, the first Step to he taken is to evacuate the  
Faeces by Clysters. Then we are to drop into the affected  
Eye the *Collyrium Nali ex Rosa,* much diluted ; and, in the  
Intervals between theUfe of this *Collyrium,* Milk is also to  
he dropt into it. After these Measures are taken for a few  
Days, we are to mix the *Chiacum Apollonii,* or some aromatic  
Substance, - with the *Collyrium Nili c* After this we are to ufe  
' these Substances alone, since they soon induce header, and  
scarce perceptible. Cicatrices.

ENCEPHALOS, έγκέφαλος, from ἐν, within, and κεφαλὴ,-  
the Head. The Brain. See **CAPUT.**

ENCERIS, ἐγκηρις, from κηρας. Wax. Small Grumes or  
Concretions of Wax,which will sometimes he found in Pleisters,  
as they cool. *Galen, de C. M. P. Gen.*

. EN CHARAXIS, έγχάροξις, from χαρίονω, to scarify. Sca-  
rification. *Galcrt.*

ENCHEIRESIS, ἐγχοῦρησις, from χοῦρ, the Hand. *Galen*has made this Word a Part of the Tiste to one of his Works,  
which treats on the Method ofdissecting the Parts of the Body.  
His Interpreters translate it by *Administratio.* It irnports the  
Handling, or manual Treatment, of any SubjeA whatever.

ENCHEIRIA, έγχεςρὶα. The fame as ENCHEIRESJS, and  
of the fame Derivation. It occurs in *Hippocrates, Lib.de  
Artic.*

, ENCHONDROS, ἔγχονδρος, from χονδρος. which signifies  
both a Grain, and a Cartilage. Hence it implies both *granu-  
lated* and *cartilaginous.*

ENCHORIOS, from ἐν. in, and χῶρος. a Region, or  
Country': Endemial. SeeENDEMIUs.

ENCHRISTA, εγχειστα, from χείω, to anoint Liquid Me-  
dicines, with which any Part is anointed. .

ENCHYSA. The fame as ANCHY5A. Alkanet. *Plan,  
card. . ' -*

ENCHYMA, εγχυμα. from ἐγλύσ. to infuse. Infusion.  
Whet the Physicians *(As Plethora ad Vasa,* that is, a Fulness of  
the Vessels simply consider’d as relative to themselves, is alfo  
call’d, πλίἱϋος κατἀ τὸ ἔγχυμα, a Fulness from Infusion, or  
On account of having too much Blood insured into them.

But *Enchymata* are liquid Medicines, to he insured into the  
Eyes or Ears, or injected into the Thorax.

ENCHYMOMA, and ENCHYMOSIS, ἐγχὑμωμα, and  
ἐγχὑμωσις. A fudden Effusion of Blond into the cutaneous  
Vessels ; fuch as happens upon Joy, Anger, or Shame*, and,* in  
the last Instance, is call’d *Blasting.* This is very different from  
EccNYMOsis ; which fee. It is of the fame Derivation as  
**ENCHVMA.**

ENCHYTOS, ἔγχυτος. of the same Derivation as EN-  
**CHY MA.** An Epithet for any thing infus’d or instil Ἀ into any  
Cavity of the Body, but particularly the Eyes.

*Blancard* interprets *Enchyta* a Funnel, by which any thing  
is instll’d into the Eyes, Ears, or Nostrils.

ENCLYSMA, ἔγκλυσμα, from κλὑξςου, to waste A Clyster.  
*Dioscsrides.* See ENEMA.

ENCOELIA, ἐγκβιλία» from κοιλια, the Belly. The ah-  
. dominal Visoera , that is, all the Contents of the Abdomen.

ENCOLPISMOS, έγκολτιφμὴς, from έγκολπίζω, to insi-  
nuate or introduce into a Sinus or Cavity. A uterine injection.  
*Aelofchion de Morbis Mulierum.*

ENCO PE, έγζοπὴς from κοπτω. tocus. An incssion; and  
figuratively, an Impediment or interception.

ENCRANIS, or ENCRANION, ἐγκρανὴς. or έγκροίνιον.  
The *Cerebellum.* See **CEREBRUM.**

**ENCRASICULUS. The Anchovy. See ApUA.**

**ENCRIS, εγζείς. Α sort of Cake made of sine Meal boil’d**in Oil, and then sweeten’d with Honey.

ENCRYPHIAS, έγκρυ-ίας. An Epithet for a fort of  
Bread. See ARTOs. It is derived from εγκρὑπτω, to hide,  
or cover.

ENCYMON, ἱγκὑμων,-from ἐγκὑω, to conceive. Preg-  
nant, with Child.

ENDEDINEMENOS, ένδεδινημένος, from ἐνδινέω, to  
tom round like a Vortex. Aur Epithet for Eyes which are per-  
petually turning round in their Orbits.

ENDEIXIS, from δοῦκνυμί. to shew or indicate. An In-  
dication. See lNDIcATIo.

ENDEMIUS, Endemial. An Epithet for Diseases to which  
the Inhabitants of particular Countries are subject more than  
others, on account of their Ain, Water, Situation, and manner  
of living.

ENDESIS, ἔνδεσις, from δέων to tie. A Ligature, Band, or  
Connexion. ’Ενδεσις του ποδὸς. " the Connexion of the Foor,”  
*in Hippocrates, Lib. rnei* όσέωε *suo.* is that Part of the Foot  
where the Bones of the Tibia end, and which is conne&ed by  
Ligaments to the Ancle-hones.

ENDICA, according to *Rulandus, is Faces in Funds,*“ the Faces in the Bottom.” *Mor lenes,* he says, has thus  
written of it : " Seek the *Endica* in Glass-vessels, and reposit  
“ it, till it turns acid ; for with dulcid Matter there is nothing  
" to he effectsd. This *Endica,* added to Bodies, changes them  
\*\* into Earth, and preserves them from heing burnt; for, when  
" Bodies lose their Soul, they are easily burnt. *Endica is*“ serviceable to all Bodies, rendering them useful and vital,  
" and preserving them from Putrefaction and Burning.” It  
is also call’d *Mose haocuania.*

ENDIVI A LU Τ E A. AName for the *TacinthaJive Cichoreum  
verrucarium,* the *Rbngadiolus alter,* and the *Hedypnois ., annua.*. ENDIvIA VULGARrs. A Name given to several Species of  
*the Cichoreum,* which see.

\_ ENDrvIA EREcTA. A Name for the *Hyoferisangastifolia. '*ENDOSIS, ἔνδοσις, from ενδίδωμι. to remit. Α Remission.

The Verb, whence it has its Signification, is *And vy Hippo-  
crates,* as *Galen* says. *Com.* 3. *in Prognost.* and by all others  
since his Time, to express a Remission of Affections or Sym-  
ptoms , as when they fay of an Inflammation, Tumor, Hard-  
ness, Tension, or Pain, it begins ένδοῦναι, that is, to remit.  
’Ένδοσις, in *Galen, Com.* 3. *in Epid,* is a Remission in con-  
tinual Fevers, after their Exacerbations; where he makes  
ἔνδοσις to signify a Remission in continual Fevers, and ἀπυρεξίἀ  
*(Apyrexia)* in intermittent; but comprehends both their Sig-  
nifications under the Verb διαλοῦπειν.

. ENDROMIS, a coarse shaggy Garment, used after Bathing,  
or violent Exercife.

/ENEDRE, ένέδρεε, from ἱν, in, andi/e«,ASeat ; in *Hip-  
pocrates,* is an Insession, Location, and, *Lib. de Fract.raesiarMr  
iriseya,* aS *Galen* explains it, are Impositions (επιθέσεις) of  
Splints; where he fays, that *Hippocrates,* by ενέδρος, meant  
the fame as έδροιςν hut added the Preposition εν, to make the  
Signification of the Word dearer. Τνεδροι, *Lib. de Aere, Lsc.  
et Aq.* are such as sit with great Firmness on Horseback.

ENELLAGMENOS, ένηλλαγμένοςν from έναλλάττω. of  
ἀλλάττω, to change. An Epithet applied to the Joints of the  
Vertebrae, because of their alternate or mutual Reception and  
Insertion. ...

ENEMA; from ἐνίημιν to injecti A Clyster.

The Worth *Enema, Clyster,* and *Lotia,* are equivalent to  
each other, and signify any liquid Medicine, injeuted into the  
Anus, for the Cure of various Disorders incident to the human  
Body.' The first of these Words is derived from the *Greek,  
I intus,* to injecti or thrust in; the fecond from, κλὐἐν, to wash,  
or clcanfe ; and the third, which is the Word ufed by *Celsus,*to express the same Thing, from the *Latin* Word *lavare, to*wash. From this last, in all Probability, -the *French* borrow  
the Word *Lavement,* which among them signifies a Clyster.  
In *Germany* and *Hclland,* the Bladder of a Calf, a Sow, or an  
Ox, perforated at both Extremities, is almost universally used  
for this Purpose; see *Tab. 55. Fig.* I2. *Lett.* A A. These, for  
Children, may he sinall; but for Adults, must be fo large as  
to contain a Pint of Liquor, or more. In one of the Per-  
forations or Extremities, a Pipe of Bone, represented by B B,  
is carefully fixed. Immediately above this the Bladder is tied  
close, by means of the large Thread C C, in order to hinder  
any of the Liquor from passing through the Pipe, till the Ope-  
rator intends it should- At the other Perforation, a Liquor  
fuired to the peculiar Nature of the Disease is to he pouted into  
the Bladder; aster which, this Extremity of the Bladder, repre-  
sented by D, is alfo to he firmly tied, that no Part of the  
Liquor may he lost, whilst the Operator injects it into the  
Anus. Then the Pipe of Bone is to be anointed with Butter  
or Oil, and cautiousty introduced into the Anus of the Patient,  
lying upon either Side, with his Head and Body lower than bis  
Buttocks. Then loosing the Ligature C, made immediately  
above the Pipe, the Bladder is to be strongly compressed by the

Hands

Hands of the Operator, in order to force the liquor into **the**large Intestines. When tins is done, the Pipe is to he retracted,  
and die Patient ordered to remain, as nearly as he can, in **the**same Posture, till the Medicine injected attempts its Regress or  
Discharge with a kind of Force or Violence ; for, as *Celsius*observes, *the Patient is not to yield to the first Inclination of  
discharging this Liquor, but to retain it as lang as he can.*

The *Dutch,* the *French,* and fome other Nations, instead  
of a Bladder, use a Syringe made of Tin, and capable of con-  
taining a Pint, or more, os Liquor. The Pipe of this Syringe,  
which is introduc'd into the Anus, is not unlike that affixed to  
the Bladder; but 'tis sufficiently obvious, that by this means.  
Liquors are more quickly, more strongly, and, confequentiy,  
farther, convey'd into the Intestines, than by the Bladder, which,  
however, may he more easily carried about and conceal'd than  
a large Syringe; as also used with less Trouble and Pain for  
Infants, and Women in Child-bed. But as some Persons **have**so rigid a Regard to Decency, that they would rather submit to  
any Hardship, than expose their Posteriors to open View, thofe  
fall upon a proper Expedient, who apply to this Syringe a flexible  
leather Pipe, about haff an Ell long, and furnished at its ex-  
tremity with a smaller Pipe of Bone, which the Patient him-  
self, with his whole Bedy cover’d, may introduce into his  
Anus, and either inject the Liquor himself, or give the Sy-  
**ringe** to some other Person, for that Purpose. The Reader,  
who desires to know more of this, may Consult *Hildanus, Cent.*I. *Obs.* 78. *Bartholin. Hist. Anat.* 66. *Cent.* 6. *De Graaf,*in his Book *de Clysteribus ; Juncken,* in his Surgery; as also  
*Falentintrs Polychresta Exotica,* where thefe Syringes, toge-  
ther with the leather Pipe, and Method os using them, are  
delineated. But.we must take care, that the Liquors used sor  
Clysters he neither too hot, nor too cold, but tepid, or mo-  
derately warm ; for the Intestines are generally greatly injur'd  
**by** Liquors either excessively hot, or excessively cold.

*Celsius,* in the sixteenth Chapter os his second Book, has **the**following Passage: " When, says he, the Case only requires  
" a gentle Clyster, pure Wafer may answer the end. But  
" if one somewhat more powerful is wanted, Hydromel must  
" he used. If a lenitive Preparation os this kind is wanted,  
" let Water, in which Fenugreek, Barley, Mallows, or any  
" other emollient Herb, have been boiled, he used for that  
" Purpose. If a Clyster os a restringent Quality is desired, let  
" it he prepar'd of *remain.* [Celsos, *in all Probability, by she  
" Word* Verbena, *means all corroborating Herbs in general.* J  
" If an acrid Clyster is desired, it may consist of Sea-water, or  
" common Water, with an Addition of Salt ; but both of  
" these are so much the better, if boil'd. A Clyster of a still  
" more acrid Nature, may he obtain'd by an Addition of Oil,  
" Nitre, Or Honey, or all these together. The more acrid a  
" Qyster is, the more Matter it evacuates, but is less easy  
" to he supported by the Patient.\*' If a lenitive or demulcent  
Clyster is to he injected in the Stone or Dyfentery, for Instance,  
we may either use warm Milk alone, or Milk bod’d with Cha-  
momile, or Male Speedwell, with an Addition of Honey, or  
the Theriaca. Sometimes, in Imitation of *Galen,* Oil alone is  
injected in a Colic.

AS for Clysters, they are Very properly used, first, in Cases  
where a too coshve State is to he removed, and the Body  
render'd soluble. Secondly, sot alleviating those Pains which  
arise from the Colic, the Stone, the Dysentery, painful Hae-  
morrhoids, and other Disorders of the Abdomen. . Thirdly,  
sor making Revulsions from the Head in Lethargies, Apo-  
plexies, Deliriums, Phrenitis, and other Disorders of the Head.  
Fourthly, for promoting difficult Labours, whether .the Foetus  
is dead or alive, especially is the Mother is costive ; as also  
for expelling the Secundines, when adhering too strongly  
to the Womb, or 'remaining longer in it than they ought.  
Fifthly, Clysters contribute not a little to the Nourishment  
of thofe, who, in consequence of an impair'd, or totally de-  
stroy'd, Deglutition, can eat little, or, perhaps, none at all.  
For this Purpose nutritive Liquors must be used, such aS  
Broths of Flesh, Milk, or Ale ; or Broths os Barley or Oats,  
duly prepared ; to which a little Wine, if not contraindicated  
hy the Nature of the Disease, may be added, sor corroborating  
the Patient. By frequentiy injecting such Preparations, as far  
as they possibly, .can, into the Anus, the Patient is to he  
sustained and supported, till his .Disorder and Difficulty of  
Deglutition are gradually removed. . These nutritive Clysters  
are no new Invention, hut were recommended by the antient  
Physicians, especially *Celsius,* who for this Purpose order'd  
Ptisan, or the Cremor os Alica. *Oribasius* also, and *Aetius,*recommend these Sorts os Clysters; as does also *Avenscoar.*Though this Fact be sufficiently confirmed by History, yet it  
is equally certain, that there were among the Antients, and  
still are among the Moderns, Physicians who look upon them  
as entirely superfluous and useless. But, to pass over other me-  
morable Instances recorded by Authors, I shall only take  
notice of the Woman mentioned in *Garengeors Operat.  
Chirurg,* who, notwithstanding a total Abstinence from Ali-  
ments for fourteen Days, in consequence or an obstructed De-

glutition, was not only supported, but cur’d, by means of  
nutritive Clysters ; for in the large Intestines there are lym-  
phatic or lacteal Veffeis, capable of absorbing and conveying  
to the Mass of Blood the nutritive Liquors injected ; by winch  
means it frequently happens, that the Clyster does not return,  
but is totally retained.

An uncommon and efficacious Clyster, in Comparison of  
the others, is the Smoke of Tobacco, invented, in all Proba-  
bility, by the *English,* and afterwards used by other Nations ;  
for when other Clysters have proved ineffectual for rendering the  
Bedy soluble, especially in Persons labouring under an incar-  
cerated Hernia, the Iliac Passion, or other Disorders, **the  
end** has been obtain'd by injecting a large Quantity of the  
Smoke of Tobacco into the Anus, by means of fome proper  
Instrument. This affords a speedy Relief in the most obstinate  
CostIVeness, provided it is used in due Time. The most con-  
siderable os the Machines used for this Purpose, are described  
by *Bartholine, Stiffer, Dekkcr,* and *Falentmi.* See *Tab.* 55.  
*Fig.* I3. But however much these Machine may VarV, yet  
they ail agree in this, that they consist of a Brass or Iron Kind  
of Box, A, Of such a Size, as to contain about half an Ounce  
of Tobacco, and furnished with two Pipes ; one of which, B,  
is made os Bone, in order to he introduced into the Anus ;  
and the other, C, in the Form of a Pipe; used for Wind in  
musical Instruments. It is made of Brass, Bone, or Ivory -  
and either the Patient himself, or some strong Man, blows the  
Smoke os the Tobacco in the Box A through the Pipe **B**into the Anus. This Smoke must be injected, till the Patient  
perceives a strong Stimulus to discharge his Excrements. If  
performing this Operation once does not render the Body  
soluble, it is to he repeated, till that End Is obtained. In like  
manner, if the common Tobacco should prove too weak, we  
are to use such as is stronger; for when, in an obstinate incar-  
cerated Hernia of the Scrotum, no Effect could he produced  
by common Tobacco, I myself, sayS *Hiister,* have seen the  
Intention answer'd by such aS was stronger, when the Patient's  
Life was despair'd os. This Method has always succeeded *so*happily with me in this Disorder, that I was never reduced to  
**a** Necessity of having recourse to the Knife; sor the acrid  
Smoke of Tobacco so stimulates the intestines, aS to contract  
their Diameters, and by that Contraction the prolapsed In.,  
testines are retracted into the Abdomen. *De Graaf,* **and***Lanzonius,* have published Dissertations on Clysters ; to which  
the Reader may have recourse. *Heistcr, Chirurg.*

Among the Medicines of the internal, domestic, and easily  
prepar’d Kind, we may justly reckon Clysters, which are gene-  
rally but a Decoction, prepar’d of certain ingredients, and, with  
Various Intentions, injected into the Anus, by means of a Syringe,  
or Bladder. These have many Things in common with Baths ;  
for these latter wash the external Parts; whereas the former  
cleanse, absterge, and unload, the large Intestines of their Con-  
tents. Bathe are either emollient or corroborative. Clysters;’  
in like manner, according to the Ingredients of which they  
consist, either soften and relax the Solids, when affected with  
Rigidity, Tension, or Stricture ; or they corroborate and brace  
up such Parts as are relaxed, and deprived of their dueTone. As  
Baths only, by an external Application to the Bedy, convey a  
Certain Virtue to the whole Mass of Blond and Humours, so as  
to render their Circulation more free, and facilitate the salutary  
Secretions; so also Clysters not only influence the Mass of  
Blood and Humours, as is obvious from the Change they  
induce on the Pulse ; but also, besides the Evacuation they  
procure by Stool, -promote the Excretion by Sweat and Urin&  
Baths are possessed of an excellent antispasmodic Virtue, which  
is. so extensive as to influence the most remote Parts of **the**Body. This Quality is no less remarkable in Clysters, as  
Practitionerswell know. As, by Bathing, preternatural and  
dangerous Congestions of Humours in certain Parts are derived  
to other external and inferior Parts, that they may circulate  
more freely and equably, so in like manner Clysters are highly  
efficacious in'deriving Congestions of Blood from the Head **and**Breast, which are the Causes of Very terrible Symptoms.

. Clysters are prepared of different Ingredients, according to  
the different intentions proposed ; and, as in Practice the four  
principal Intentions are to alter and change, to evacuate, to  
corroborate, and to allay and mitigate Pain, so Clysters of  
different Kinds are so calculated, aS either to soften the indu-  
rated Faeces, correct the highly acrid, acid, and saline Recre-  
ments, evacuate the Contents of the large Intestines, corro-  
borate the weak and languid Fibres of the Intestines, and  
augment their impair'd peristaltic Motion; or, lastly, to miti-  
gate the Spasms of the intestinal Coats, and relax their con-,  
stricted Fibres. When the Intention is to lubricate and soften  
dry and indurated Faeces, or to obtund acrid, saline, corrosive,  
and acid Humours, in the large Intestines, Clysters are most  
properly prepar'd of emollient and demulcent Substances ; of  
which Kind are the Milks of Animals, Decoctions of the  
Shavings of Hartshorn, Sheeps and Calves Fees, as also of  
Oats, pinguious Flesh-broths, the Fats of Animals, fresh  
Butter, Decoctions of Figs, Honev, Manna, Suoar, De-

Coctions of the Roots Of Marsh-mallows, white Lilies, Lin-  
seed. Fenugreek, and the Flowers of Chamomile, Mullein, '  
and Meiilot. As all these Ingredients are possessed of a Power '  
of relaxing Spasms, so they are of singular Service in all spas-  
modic Disorders, Fevers, Pains, Congestions of Blood, and ι  
Cases where the Patient is costive, either in consequence of 1  
Spasms, or an Induration of the Faeces.

When the Intention is, at one and the same time to eva-  
cuate the Faeces, and carry off the stagnant Humours, Salts  
added to the above-mentioned Decoctinns excellentiy answer  
the End; such aS common Salt, Sal Gemmae, *Epsom* and *Sed-* i  
*litsc.* Salts, the digestive Salt os *Sylvius,* and Sal Ammoniac:  
And 'tis certain, that half an Ounce os Salts added to a Cly-  
ster is more efficacious in evacuating the Contents of the .  
Intestines, than some Ounces of the Electuaries prepar’d of ;  
purgative Ingredients. For answering this Intention, *Celsius :*orders Brine to he injected into the AnuS ; and the same ef- .  
sect is produced by our Brine, which is a powerful Purgative,  
whether drank, or injected as a Clyster; The same helut trueof the *Sedlitz* Waters: Among these we may also ctas; thcClysters prepared of human Urine, or that os other Animals,  
in order to eliminate the rough and viscid HumourS. *Fenice*Soap dissolv'd is also an excellent Ingredient for Clysters, espe-  
cially in Coses where an acid, green, and corrosive Bile proves  
highly offensive to the Intestines of sucking Infants. But in  
"Cafes where a more powerful Stimulus is requir'd, 'tis more  
safe and expedient to mix Emetics with Clysters, than strong  
and drastic Cathartics; Tor which Reason, *Dcrebeque,* in his  
Observations, orders emetic Wine to he mix'd with Clysters,  
exhibited in Dropsies and Apoplexies.

Corroborating Clysters are intended not only for the Into..  
{lines, but also for other Parts depriv'd of their due Tone. sor  
which Reason they are also compos'd of various Ingredients,  
according to the Intentions propos’d.. Thus, when the weak  
and languid Coats of the Intestmes are to he corroborated.  
Carminatives are to he used, which discuss Flatulences, and  
promote the Evacuation of any recrementitiouS Matter,’ that  
may he lodg'd in the Intestines. The most considerable and  
efficacious of these are, the Four greater carminative Seeds,  
the Oiis prepar'd from them, and the Berries of the Bay and  
Juniper-trees: In Violent Disorders of the Head; such aS  
Apoplexies, Palsies, Lethargies, and Dulness of Hearing, or  
Weakness of Sight; the Herbs Rue, Marjoram, Rosemary,  
Savory, Thyme, Sage, and the Flowers of Lavender, and Spike,  
are commodioufly added to Clysters. In Disorders arising from  
a bad State of the Womb, especially a Want of dueTone in  
her Fibres; the Herbs Peny-royal, Mugwort, Feverfew,  
Savin, Mint, Wall-flowers, Marigolds, the Root of Birth-  
wort, as also Myrrh and Galbanum, are possess'd of a fingular  
and specific Kind of Quality; and Clysters prepar'd of them,  
if frequentiy injected, are of singular Efficacy in restoring the  
Menses, and expelling Moles.

I myself, fays *Hosiman,* have also found, from Experience,  
that in chronical Disorders, arising from an impurity of the  
Juices, a bad State of the Viscera, Infarctions, or Stagnations  
of the Humours, but especially in a Cachexy, a Scurvy, the  
hypochondriac Disorder, a Suppression of the Menses, and Hae-  
morrhoids, excellent Effects are produc’d by Clysters, with  
which bitter and balsamic Substances are mix’d ; *of* which Kind  
are Marsh-trefoil, the Tops of the lesser Centaury, Carduus  
Benedictus, Gentian-root, Spleenwort, Rhubarb, Essence of  
Rhubarb, elixir Proprietatis, the alcalia'd Essence of Soot,  
Spirit os Hartshorn, and the Pilulae Balsamicae, *Hercules Sa-  
le onia, in Lib. i. Prax. Cap.* I6. informs us, that, by the Use  
of such Clysters alone, he had recover'd Patients so far gone in  
hypochondriac Disorders, that their Recovery was absolutely  
despair'd of. Excellent corroborative Clysters, says *Hoffman,*may also he prepar'd of Wine ; to .which, if the Patientis  
Strength is languid, and his Constitution not over-delicate, rnay  
he added, a sufficient Quantity of my Balsam of Lise, describ'd  
under the Article ELIxIR. In the *Philosophical Transactions,*mention is made of a Clyster, prepar'd os *Spanish* Wine, . Pep-  
per, and the Yolk of an Egg: This is said to he of fingular  
Efficacy; because, heing retain'd all Night, it warms, the  
Intestines, and, a sew Hours aster its Injection, excites a Dia-  
phoresis: Besides, sh remarkable is the Power of Clysters, in  
corroborating the whole nervous System, that in intermittent  
Fevers the Paroxysms are mitigated and ally’d by them ; .for  
*Helurtius,* in a particular Treatise concerning the Method .of  
curing Fevers without the Assistance of internal Medicines,  
affirms, that they may he excellentiy cur’d only by injecting  
Clysters, consisting of a Decoction of *Peruvian* Barx with  
Water, to which may he also added a littie Wine:.. And  
*Albrecht,* in *Miseel. Nat. curios. Decad.* 3. *an. 3. Obs. t.st.'su*gives us five Instances of Fevers cur'd by this means. The  
*Egyptians,* in quartan Fevers, as an Arcanum, use a Clyster  
prepar'd of one Pint of rhe Decoction of Marjoram, and three  
Ounces of the Oil os Bays, aS we are inform'd by *Prosper  
Alpinus, de Medic. Method,* where we find this Passage:  
." Some time ago, J mysels, when labouring under a quartan

t( Fever, found singular Benefit from this Clyster 5 and f have  
" known some totally cur’d of the same Disorder, by having-  
" it only thrice injected.''

The last Species os Clysters are these of the sedative Kind,  
or such as are calculated for alleviating Pain, and removing  
Spasms; Among these are Clysters consisting purely of Oils,  
the Fat of Animais, and fresh Butter; winch are of singular  
Efficacy, when the Coats of the Colon are so violently^and  
spasmodically constricted, that its Cavity is contracted, the  
Flatulences retain'd, and violent Gripes produc'd, as in the  
convulsive Colic, and, especially in the haemorrhoidal Colic,  
and that which is excited by the Repulsion of an acrid caustic  
Matter from the Surface os the Body. Among the Antients  
*Artius* hestows large Encomiums on Clysters of this Kind,  
and, in *Book* 9. *Cap. de Colica,* Orders an antispasmodic Cly-  
ster to be prepar'd of fresh Butter, the Fat of a Goose, and of  
an Hen, the Marrow of an Hart, the Fat of a Bear, Cumin,  
the Leaves of Rue, Celtic Spikenard, Castos, and the Oil of  
Rue; adding the following Direction: " Uss, says he, thin  
" Clyster in the most Violent Pains, previoufly procuring an  
" Evacuation by means of another Clyster ; an Hour after  
" which, inject a moderately small Cupful of thin Clyster,  
" tepids ordering the Patient to keep himself in a State of  
" Rest, and to retain it *for* some time ; by which means yon  
" will be convinced of its diVine and fingular Virtues. " But  
if to Spasms an intense Heats and Orgasm of the Blood, are  
join'd, as in Haemorrhages, or PainS of the Head and Joints,  
Clysters prepar'd of Whey or Milk, with emollient and ano-  
dyne Substances, are most properly injected ; such aS the Flow-  
ers of common Chamomile, Elder, Mullein, and Melilot, aS \*  
also Saffron, depurated Nitre, and Oil of sweet Almonds: In  
spasmodic Disorders, epileptic and convulsive Motions, 'tis  
customary to add the Specifics for those Disorders. In hy-  
steric Affections, Sagapenum, Asa-seetida, and Castor, are  
properly added to them; and, in epileptic and convulsive  
Paroxysms, the Roots, Seeds, and Flowers of Piony, the Juice  
of Earth-worms, and the succinated Spirit of Hartshorn, are,  
with great Advantage, mix'd with the Clysters m he injected.  
*Harder, in Mis.cellan. Nat. curios. Decade* 3. *an.* 2. *Obs.* I oo,  
informs us, that he knew a Woman, in her first Labour seiz’d  
with an Epilepsy, surprifingly reliev'd by a Clyster of this  
Kind, prepar'd of antiepileptic ingredients, and Tincture *of*Castor. \*

Clysters then, according to the different Intentions of the  
Physician, are of singular and Various Uses; which by *Celsius,*in the twelfth Chapter of his second Book, are succinctly enu-  
merated in the following Words: " We must not forget to  
" render the Body soluble, by the Injection of one, or, at  
" most. Of two Clysters. When the Head is afflicted with  
" a heavy Pain; when the Sight is dim; when the Patient is  
" seiz’d with a Disorder of the large Intestine, by the *Greeks*" call'd *Colon*; when there are PainS of the Abdomen and  
" Hips; when there is a Collection of bilious Matter in the  
" Stomach ; or, when Phlegm, or any Humour resembling  
" Water, is lodg'd in it; when Respiration is difficult; when  
" nothing can he evacuated by Stool; when the Faeces are  
" near the Anns, but yet cannot he Voided; when the Patient,  
" Voiding nothing by Stool, perceives the Smell of Faeces in  
" his Breath; when the Matter eVacua ted by Stool is cor-  
" rupted; when Abstinence, in the Beginning of a Fever,  
" does not remove it; when the Strength will not admit of  
" Venesection, when otherwise indicated, or when the pro-  
" per Season sor Venesection is already past, or when the  
" Patient has drank much before his Disorder ; or when Per\*  
" sons often subject to a spontaneous or accidental Purging,  
" suddenly hecome costive." Besides what has been above ob-  
serv'd, with respect to the Use of Clysters in various Diseases,  
we must also take notice, that, in general, they are excellently  
calculated for those who, being costive, have, at the same  
time. Stomachs so weak, aS not to bear purgative Medicines.  
In all continual and exanthematous Fevers, 'tis also most ex-,  
pedient to attempt the Cure by Clysters and Venesection, if  
necessary; and is, aster the Venesection, the Patient should  
remain costive, the Use of Clysters is to he still persisted in.  
*Christianus Langius, in Miso esc Nat. curios,* warmly retom-  
menas the Use ot Clysters to all wounded Patients, lest a costive .  
State of the Body should increase the Inflammations or Stag-  
nations of Blond. Clysters may also he calculated for other  
Purposes, than those already enumerated, according to the  
respective Causes and Natures of Disorders: Thus in Diar-  
rhoeas, Dysenteries, and Corrosions of the Intestines, Clysters  
are with great Advantage injected, not only with a View to  
correct the acrid Humours, but also to consolidate the exco-  
riated and corroded Parts: The Clysters for this Purpose ought  
to he compos'd os Decoctions of Calves Feet, Yolks of Eggs,  
Goat's Suet, *Armenian* Bole, Tragacanth, the Juice of the  
Cray-fish, Sperma-ceti, and the Balsams of Capiti and of Sul-  
phur, with Oil of Turpentine.

Tho’ Clusters only immediately affect the Intestines, and  
tho' the Materials of which they are compos’d do not pass

beyond the large Intestines; yet their Virtues are cut only  
convey'd from the Intestines, which, being nervous Parts,  
have an exquisite Consent with others of the same Kind, to  
the remote Parts of the Body, but also insinuate themselves  
into the Mass of Blond and Lymph : The former Of these As-  
sertions is obvious from this, that too acrid Clysters, accord-  
ing to *Avicenna, Can. Mede Lib.* i. *Sect.* 4. *Caso* **I** 7. bring on  
Fevers; and those mixed with Emetics, excite Vomiting:  
Pains also of the superior Part of the Body are remov'd by  
them : The latrer is confirm'd by their nutritive, comforting,  
and stupefying Quality, as also by a Circumstance mentioned  
in the *Philosophical Transect ions,* winch is, that Brandy injected  
into the Anus, intoxicates more effectually, than the same  
Quantity drank by the Mouth: But the Effects of Clysters are  
most conspicuous in the small intestines, when afflicted with  
Pains and spasmodic Constrictions ; for this Reason, that the  
Colon, the largest of the great Intestines, surrounds the small  
ones: Wherefore, when an emollient and paregoric Clyster is  
- injected into is, the Clyster, by its indd and grateful Tepidity,  
affects the contiguous Intestines at the same time; and its  
Vapours, penetrating their Coats, convey the same Virtues into  
them, just as a Bladder, fill’d with an emollient Decoction,  
and applied externally, affords a singular Relief, in violent  
Pains, Spasms, and Inflammations of the internal Parts.

But that the salutary Effects of Clysters may be **the more**successfully obtain'd, they must, line other Medicines, he cau-  
tiously and circumspectly us'd; for there are some Persons of  
so tender and delicate a Make, that their Intestines are. abso-  
Iutely incapable os hearing Clysters ; and I myself have seen  
Colics, and other Disorders, increas'd, by injecting Clysters,  
tho' these very Patients were afterwards remarkably reliev’d  
by a proper Laxative, exhibited internally : AS, in Patients of  
this Kind, the Injection of Clysters is not to he insisted on;  
so also acrid Clysters are not to he at first us'd in Cases where  
the Excrements are too long retain'd, lest they draw more to  
the insarcted Intestines, and confirm the Obstruction ; but,  
before these, we are rather to inject such Clysters as relax,  
lubricate, and soften the Faeces, and prepare a Way for their  
Evacuation, as *Mercatus, in Book* I. with Judgment advises.  
Immediately after Meals, the Injection Of Clysters is less com-  
modious and henesicial, because they disturb the Concoction  
and Digestion of the Aliments, prevent the Extraction and  
Elaboration of the Chyle, and promote too speedy an Evacua-  
toon of what the Patient has eat.

Nor is it expedient too frequentiy to render the Body solu-^  
ble by the Injections of Clysters, both because they weaken  
the expulsive Faculty of the Intestines, and render Nature,  
when accustom'd to them, forgetful os her Office ; and he-  
cause, by a fudden and frequently repeated Injection of Cly-  
sters, that are either too hot, or too cold, the due and natural  
Tension of the intestinal Fibres is injur'd, and preternatural  
Commotions produc'd ; and fince no Clyster can he injected,  
without conveying .Air along with it, ’tis to be dreaded, left  
too frequent an Use of them should generate Flatulences : Be-  
sides, as the large Intestines are Parts of a very nervous Con-  
texture, all Substances which are unfriendly to the Nerves,  
fuch as cold, acid, austere, drastic, virulent, and astringent  
Substances, as also the more acrid Salts, Opiates, and .Narco-  
tics,, are by no means to he us'd in Clysters, lest the peri-  
staltic Motion of the Intestines should be injur’d or destroy'd ;  
which, when entire, assists greatly in carrying on the Digestions,  
and the salutary Secretions and Excretions: But when it is  
injur’d or destroy'd, the Intestines are rack'd with Spasms,  
fill’d with Faeces or Flatulences, and subjected to various Dis-  
orders,.- *Celsius* gives us, also, the following Directions: "‘.We  
" are not to use Clysters, so longas the Humours are crude,  
" nor in week Constitutions, .and. fuch as are exhausted by  
" chronical Disorders; nor in those who have, daily, suffici-  
" entry large Evacuations by Stool,, or. who discharge liquid  
" Stools; nor are Clysters to be us'd in the immediate Paro-  
xysms of Disorders; because what is then injected, heing  
" forcibly retain’d, affects the Head more,, and renders the  
" Danger greater." *Frederic. Hossenan.*

The common Decoction for Clysters is thus directed to he  
made in the *London* Dispensatory:

-Take of the Leaves of Mallows, Violets, Pellitory of the  
Wall, Beets, and Mercury, each one Handful; of Cha-  
momde-stowers, two Pugils ; of sweet Fennel-seed, half  
**an** Ounce; of Linseed, two Drams ; and boil them in a  
sufficient Quantity of common Water to strain off one  
Pint.

With respect to the emetic Power of Clysters, mention'd  
above, I must remark, that in a maniacal Case, where there  
was great Difficulty in exhibiting proper Medicines by the  
Mouth, and where the Patient vias so obstinately costive, that  
no : .Evacuations could be procur'd without immoderate Doses,  
I directed a Clyster, with which an Ounce of *Mel. Hollcbora..*

*ium* was shin'd *f* This prov’d a violent Emetic, and was aster.,  
wards repeated several times, with very good Effects.

It is to he observ'd, that the Practice os the antiont *Egyptian*Physicians turn'd ver}’ much upon Clysters ; which, as *Pliny*informs us, they learnt from the Bird *Ibis,* who was observ'd,  
upon any Disorder, to inject Water into *rsae Anus,* by means.  
os its Beak: And *Asclepiades,* however he might disapprove  
of Purges, us’d Clysters in almost all Disorders.

ΕΝEOS, ὸνεός\* the same as CENos ; vain, empty, useless:  
in which Senses theWord is us'd *fa Hippocrates, is rest r-ess trig.*The *Greeks* call such as are hem deaf, and are unable to speak,  
or perform the common Offices of Lise, ἐνεοί\* And in the  
same Sense is the Word expounded by *Hes.ychius.*

ENEREISIS, ἐνέρεισις\* from ἐρεἴδω, to lean, lay a Stress,  
or he incumhent; is a Pressure, or Violent Compression : Thus,  
in *(Lib. Racer ΜΤξ.) pendi rdsiarsur* ἐνέρβσις εἴναι, " and that there  
" he no Compression from the Splints.” *Galen* explains **the**Words ἐνέρεισις, by βια, and .θλιψις, «« violent Pressure."  
- ENERGIA, ενέργβα\* from ἔργον, a Work. Efficacy.

ENERGOS, ἐνεργός\* from the same as the preceding.  
Active, and diligent. In *Hippocrates, Lib. de Aore, Logits, et  
Aquis,* signifies heneficent, civiliz’d, and humane.

ENERVATIO is an equivocal Word, signifying either  
the same as APONEUROSIS, which see, or *Debilitationc Adipis  
suilla enervata curata,* is an Expression in a medicinal Com-  
position, taken by *Marcellus Empiricus, Cap.* 3I. *in Principi*from *Scribonius Largus, No.* 222. who has it *Adipis suilli'cu..  
rati* ; where *RJjodeus,* in his Notes on this latter Author, ob-  
serves, that *enervata* is a barbarous Sort of Interpretation of  
*curates,* and intended to signify, *cleansed from the little Fibres  
and Membranes,* which is the Meaning of *curata. Apicius  
Caelius, Lib.* 5. *Cap. An* uses indeed. *Cerebella enervata,* in  
the Sense of *Marcellus;* but then, as *Rhedius* observes, he  
wrote in a Time when Barbarism began to spread.

ENGASTRIMUTHOS, ἐγζαστρίμυθος’ from ἐν, in; γα\*  
στρὶς, the Belly, and *sui&&,* a Speech. A Ventriloquist. See  
**.ZEscULAPIUS.**

ENGISOMA, εγζεἴσωμα, ἐζγίσωμα. A chirurgica! Instru-  
ment, used about Fractures of the Cranium. See another Sig-  
nification of it, under the Article CAMARosIS.

ENGOMPHOSIS, ἐζγομφωσις\* The same aS **GOMPHOSIS ;**which see.

' ENGONIOS, ἐζγώνιος’ from γωνία, an Angle; angular;  
*in Hippocrates,* when apply'd to the Cubit; as ἔζγώνιος πῆκυς,  
signifies theFlexure thereof at right Angles ; as *Galen* explains  
him in many Places.

ENGUAMBA URUVAPENSIUM, *DeLaet.* is a Tree  
of a moderate Bigness, growing in a stony Soil; with a redish  
Bark, a dark-colour'd Wood; a palish medullary Substance,  
broad and concave Leaves, distinguish'd by red and yellow  
Fibres; with pendulous, herbaceous, and cluster'd Flowers ;.  
and a black Fruit full of Kerneis: From this Fruit they ex-  
press a yellow Oil, which is good for Wounds, and to dissolve .  
Tumors. *Ray, Hist. Plant.*

ENH.ZEMON, έναιμον. The Name Of a Plaister in My-'  
*repsus.* See ENAEMOS.

ENIAUSION, ἐνιβυσιον’ from ἐνιαυτός, a Year; yearly,  
annual. Ἐνιαύσιον νοσημα, in *Hippoc. Lip. de Nat: Humana,  
as Galen* explains it, is a Disease, which leaves the Patient  
after a full Year from its first Beginning ; or aster a Period of,  
seven Years ; as others do after seven Months.

ENlTrEON, ήνιτάἔον. The Name of a Simple in *Myrepsus,  
Anlid.* 332. which his Annotator *Fuchsius* ingenuousty confesses  
himself ignorant of. . -

ENIXA ; the same as PUERPERA, or a Woman in Child-  
bed. *Enixum,* among the Chymists, isin Epithet apply'd to  
Salts of a third Kind, generated of an Acid and an AIcali ; .  
which is otherwise call'd *neutral,* and *third,* according to:  
*Glauber.*

The *Sal Enixum Paracelsi* **is the** *Caput Mortuum* of **the***Spiritus Nitri cum Oleo Vitriols,* or what remains in the Re-  
tort, aster the Distillation of this Spirit; of a white Colour,  
and pleasant acid Taste. If it be dissolv'd in hot Water, and  
crystalliz'd, it will he yet a more elegant Medicine, and en-  
du'd with the same Virtues as the Tartarum Vitriolatum.

Its Operation is diuretic: The Dose is from one Scruple to  
one Dram, in Broth, or Water-grueh

ENNEAPHARMACOS, ἐννεαφἀρμακος. from ἐννέα,thine,  
and φἀρμακον, a Medicine; a medicinal Composition, con-  
sisting of nine simple Ingredients. It is the Name of a Pes.  
sary prescrib'd in Inflammations os the Uterus and Anus, *GaL  
L. cse de C. M. S. L. Cap. 6. AEpinet. Lib. y. Cap.* 24. in.  
*Fin.* It is a Name, also, for the *Antidotus Hcraclidis. Galen,  
Lib.* 2. *de Antid. Cap. An* and for several Piasters in *Actius '*and *Celfus. Castellus.*

ENNEAPHYDLUM, ἐννεάφυλλον\* from ἐννέα, ninejφήλλον, a Leas; a Name in *Ray fat* the *Holleboraster; he,*cause its Leaves are often subdivided into nine leffer ones.

ENOCH is, by the spagirical Writers, generally supposed  
to he the same with *Hermes Toisutegisius. Theatrum Chy-  
rnicurn.*

ENOCHDIANUS, in *Paracelsus,* is one who equals **the**Prophet *Enoch* in Longevity: Hence *Enochdiana Pita,* with  
him, signifies an extraordinary long Lise.

ENODIOS, ἐνόδιος. from ἐν, in, and δδὸνν Way a situated  
or placed in the public Way ; is an Epithet of *Diana, Hecate,*or *Proserpina* ; because her image was commonly erected in  
cross Ways ; whence she was called *Diana Trivia.* The Word  
«σόδιος occurs in *Hippocrates, Lib. de Morbo facro,* where,  
speaking of popular Prejudices, in attributing the Cause of the  
Epilepfv, winch they called νοσος *ιερῆ, Morbus facer,* in a parti-  
cular manner, to the Divinity, he goes on to observe, that they  
ascribed the Cause of every Species or Symptom of this Difor-  
der, to some particular Deity: Thus, for Instance, if the Pa-  
tient, seized with a Fit of the Epilepsy, made a bleating  
Noise like a Goat, they attributed the Cause of the Distemper  
to the Mother of the Gods; if he cry'd out .with a stronger  
and shriller Voice, they resembled it to the Neighing of an  
Horse, and made *Neptune* the Author; Is the Patiens, as it  
sometimes happened, could not retain his Excrements, Ἔνοδιου  
πρράκεἴται ή προσωνυμί», the Disease took its Appellation from  
*Hecate Enodia*; Is he evacuated but littie, and frequentiy;  
Iike the Muting os Binds, *Apollo Nomius* was angry ; and, if  
he frothed at the Mouth, and kick'd with his Heeis, *Mars*was the Cause. z

ENOMOS, ἐνωμὸν» from, and the same as, ῶμὸν, crude;  
is expounded by *Galen, Com. in* 5. *Aph.* by σκληραὴς καὶ ἀντιτυπος,  
" hard and resistent;" as it is there opposed to χρὶένος»  
soft, lax.

ENRYTHMOS, ἔνρυθμος. See **ARYTHMUS.**

ENS. It is not my present Bufiness to give the different  
Significations of this Word, as us'd by the Metaphysicians  
and Philosophers: It may suffice to observe, that *Eus* implies  
an Entity, or Thing really existing.. In *Paracelsus,* however.  
*Ens* imports the Power, Virtue, and Efficacy, which certain.  
Beings exert upon our Bedies: Thus he mentions the *Ens  
Astrorum,* the *Ens Veneni,* **the** *Ens Naturale,* the *Ens de po-  
tentibus Spiritibus,* and the *Ens Dei.* This Author, in his  
Treatise *de Renovatione et Restitutione,* speaks much of **the***Ens Primum* of Minerals, Gems, Heths, and Liquors; by  
which he means, the Parts in which their Virtue or Efficacy  
reside, or the Very Virtue or Efficacy itself

With respect to the *Ens Primum* of Plants, there is the  
‘ following celebrated Passage in *Boyle t*

If we may helieve the ingenious Chemist to the *French*King (M. *le Febure)* a fingle Herb, by pure Skill, without  
**the** Assistance of Fire, may afford a nobler Medicine than any  
**of** the elaborate Compounds to he met with among vulgar Che-  
mists. This efficacious Part of a Plant, *Paracelsus* calls its  
*Eus primum,* whose Process for obtaining whereof I should  
**never have** thought worth trying, but for what the experienced  
Chemist above-mention’d told me, from his own Observa-  
tions ; for he, as well as *Paracelsus,* ascribes a renovating  
Power to the Ens primum of Balm; and assured me, in the  
Presence of a famous Physician, to whom he appeal'd for the  
Truth of his Relation, that an intimate Friend of his, heing  
possess'd of this Preparation, made Trial thereof upon himself,  
by taking a small Quantity every Morning, in Wine, for a  
Fortnight ; long before the end of which, he found the Nails  
of his Fingers and Toes to loosen; winch, at length, falling  
**off** insensibly, he proceeded no farther, heing satisfied with **the**Tokens, which he reserv'd as a Rarity. But, upon giving **the**fame Medicine, for ten or twelve Days, to a Woman about  
seventy Years of Age, without acquainting her with whet he  
expected therefrom, it brought her Menses down upon her  
again, so fresh as to frighten her, and stop the Prosecution of  
the Experiment. He added, that he also gave some Drops of  
it to an old Hen, for a Week; and, about the sixth Day after,  
**she** began to moult, and continued so, gradually, till all her  
Feathers dropt off; but regam'd new ones in a Fortnight.  
My Author also acknowledged, he had observ'd great Virtues  
in the Ens primum of the great Scrophularia.

His Methnd was to collect the Plant at a Convenient Season .  
of the Year, and proper Time of the Day ; to beat it well in a  
Stone Mortar, and place it in a Bolt-head, and digest it sor  
forty Days in a Dunghil; after which, he opens the Vessel,  
separates the grosser Part of the Liquor, and digests it in a gentie  
Bath, that the remaining Groflhess may subside; then, fil-  
tring the Juice, he adds to it the fix'd Salt of the grosser Parts  
above-mention’d, dry'd and calcin’d. To this prepar'd Liquor,  
he puts good Sea-sals, purified, melted, and suffer'd to run  
*per Deliquium.* Then the Whole, seal'd up in a convenient  
Glass, is expos’d to the Sun, for about fix Weeks; after  
which, there swims, on the Top of it, **the** Ens primum of **the**Plant, in a liquid Form, transparent, and either green, or red,  
or, perhaps, of some other Colour, as the Nature of the Ve-  
getable determines.

.. The *Ens appropriation os* Vegetables is, according to  
*Paracelsus,* the peculiar medicinal Virtue or Efficacy os  
Vegetables, which is different in every Plant, and appro-  
priated to every individual Plant.

**ENS VENERIs.**

I. Take the Colcothar, remaining after the Distillation os  
Spirit and Oil of Vitriol, from Goflar Vitriol; put it into a  
IargeCrucible, Cover it with a Tile, and set it in the hettest  
Part of the reverberatory Furnace; and there let it stand  
ignited the whole time *of* the Operation*: By this* Cal-  
cination it will turn Very red. Then boil this Colcothar  
in Water, keeping it well stirred in a Glass Vessel; strain  
the Liquor hot; it will have the Taste of Vitriol; pour  
freshwater to the Remainder ; boil, and strain, as hesore ; -  
and continue this so long as the Water, even by boiling,  
acquires any Taste. At length, keep the remaining sine  
red Powder, under the Tide of the dulcified Calx os Vi-  
triol. If the former pure Liquor he inspissated, it will still  
yield a kind os yellow Vitriol: Whence we learn how won-  
derful a Body Vitriol is, with respect to its Fixedness in  
the Fine, eVen in its saline Part.

**2.** Take an equal Part of this dulcified Calx of Vitriol, **and**the dried Flowers of Sal Ammoniac; grind them in a hot  
Glass Mortar, with a Glass Pestle, for a considerable time,  
till they are perfectly mixed, but with Care to prevent their  
growing moist: For this Reason they should be ground on **a**clear dry Day, and in a warm Place. Put the Powder into  
**a** low earthen Body; sit on a wide Alembic-head, with **a**wide Pipe ; apply a small Receiver; place the Vessel in  
a Sand-furnace, so as almost to touch the Iron Pot ; half-  
bury the Body in Sand, and raise a Fire by degrees. There  
first comes over a sharp. Volatile, yellowish Liquor, of an  
intolerable Odour, and an exceeding sharp fiery Taste,  
the Fine heing increased, and the Liquor drove over:  
First white, then yellow, and soon after Very red Flowers  
will rise: Continue the Fire for six Hours, making it so  
strong, at last, as to almost ignite the Iron Pot. Let all  
cool; there will he found, in the Head, and upper Part  
of the Body, a beautiful red, saline, astringent Sublimate,  
very like the Flowers of Iron. Let it all he carefully  
taken Out, and directly put into a dry Glass : A Matter  
will he found at the Bottom, of an austere Taste, that  
easily swells, and,1, in some meafure, runs in the Air..  
But the Production will he different, according as the Vi-  
triol was from Copper, or Iron.

**REMARKS.**

Here we fee the metallic Part of Vitriol, that remained fo fixed  
in the Fine, is rendered Volatile by Sal Ammoniac. The  
Nature of this Iron, from Vitriol *so* calcined, is nearly tho  
same in the Flowers, as in crude Iron sublimed with Sal  
Ammoniac; and might, therefore, rather he called *Ent  
Martis,* than *Ens Vineris.* When prepared from the Calx  
of blue Vitriol, it then deserves to he called *Ens Vencris.*And hence we may understand the Death and Resurrection  
of Metals, mentioned by *Paracelsus.* A small Proportion  
of this Sublimate turns a large one, of the infusion of Galls,  
to Ink. Mr. *Boyle* promises great Effects from this Reme-  
dy, in Distempers proceeding from a Weakness of the Solids,  
as in the Rickets, or the like ; and it is highly serviceable  
therein. *Helmont,* also, in the Treatise he intitles *Butlcr,*greatiy commends a like Preparation. But as eVen after the  
utmost Violence of the Fire sustained, both in a close and an  
open Vessel, there remains something Vitriolic, it is no  
Wonder, that the Fumes os Vitriol continually remain,  
how long soever the Dishlistion he continued : Doubtless this  
wonderful Body deserves to he examined. *Bcerhaavds  
Chemistry.*

*Boyle* says, that the Ens Veneris should he of a yellow Co-  
lour; and, if not, he directs it to he return'd to the Caput  
Mortuum, and to be re-sublimed.

This Ens Veneris, says the above-quoted Author, has proved ὸ  
fo successful, that I may safely say, two or three hundred  
Children have, through my means, been cured by it ; and that  
almost always without the Help of other inward Medicines,  
or topical Application.

The Dose is two or three Grains, to little Children; ten, or  
twelve, to grown Persons, and sometimes twenty or thirty, in  
distilled Water, or small Beer, but not in Milk. It may be  
given at any time, upon an empty Stomach ; but I most com-  
monly give it at Bed-time. When it operates sensibly, it is by  
Sweat, and sometimes by Urine. I exhibit this Medicine,  
also, in Fevers, and other Diseases, to procure Sleep ; which  
it does more safely than opiate Preparations. It is also powerful  
against Worms, Obstructions of the Menses, and to strengthen  
the Appetite.

ENSIFORMIS, ξιφοειδ*rt.* The Name of a Cartilaae,  
**which** grows to the lower Part of the Sternum; and is so colled  
because it resembles a Sword.

ENSTACTON, ἔνταάίον. from στάξω, to distil. Instillations.  
The Name of a liquid Collyrium in *Galen, Lib. 4. de C. Mo  
S. L. Cap.* 7. called by *Acgineta, Lib.* 7. *C.* I6. στακτιοον,  
*S tacticon.*

ENSTASIS, ἔνσταονς, from ἐνίστ-μι, (of ἐν, in, and ίστημι,  
to stand, to stand in, to inhere, or be fixed in a Station)  
Lodgment, or inhesion, was a Word very familiar with *Era-  
sestratus,* and *Asclepiades,* who was a Follower of *Democritus,*and taught, that Diseases were caused by an ingress of Mole-  
cules into the Vacuities of the Pores, and obstructing them ;  
which Ingress and Infixion be expresses by the Term ἔνσταονς.  
Thus much we may leam from *Celsus,* in his Preface. And  
*Caelius Aurelianus,* in his Preface to acute Distempers, telis us,  
that *Asclepiades* defined a Phrensy, to be a Station, or Obstru-  
ction, of Corpuscles in the Membranes of the Brain. This  
*lumaaes* is also mentioned by *Plutarch,* in bis Precepts for Health;

. and *Galen, Com. in* 6 *Asch.* 3I. And *Castius,* who is supposed to  
have been of the Sect of the Rationalists, *Prob. so.* expresses  
the same in very plain Words.

ENTALE. A Vessel. *Rulandus.*

ENT ALL Fossile Alum. *Rulandus:*

ENTAL1UM, Ossie. Schrod.5.328. Chari t. Exer. 63. Scyll.  
I37. Tab. I8. n. 6. *Dentalium primum et quartum.* Aldrov.  
de Aquat. 2S3. *Autales.* Gesti. Aquat. 345. *Tubulus den-  
talis striatus.* Lang. Metio Testat. 5. *Tubulas, aut Siphun-  
culus maris.* Bonan. 9I. *Dentale viride striatum, maximis  
stria rara majuscula admodum extantes, minimisseria denfa et  
tenuiores.* List. Hist. Conch. 4. Sect. 2. η. I. *Denticuli Ele-  
phantis,* Rumph. I25. Tab. Ai. I. Valent. Musi Mus. I87.  
THE ENTAGLIA.' -μά ' ; \_

This is much longer and thicker than the Dentalium", but  
very like it in other respects, only deeply striated; of ridged ;  
and the Ridges are, for the most part, of a green Colour. It  
is imported from the *East Indus:* And both this and the  
Dentalia are but little used in Medicine / though, probably,  
they may be serviceable for the fame Purposes, arid in the  
same Disorders, as-other Substances of the testtceous Kind.  
The Entalia -are Shells, or Coverings, for a Sort of Sea.:  
worm. - , ; - - .; '

The modern *Italians* call all Stones, Metals, or Woods,  
efit in with Lines or Figures,- or barely chaneled, *Lintaglia .*from whence, and from the Nearness of the Word *Dentalium,*the learned and ingenious DI. *Laster* conjectures the Name  
*Fontalium* to heve its ‘Original. *Dale.'* See ANTALTUM.

\* ENTASIS, ἔνταπς, from τοῦνω,'to distend, or stretch. A  
Distention. The Word is used by *Hippocrates, de Rc V. L A.*and in the *Epidemics.* Sometimes he uses τάσις, *fasts,* and  
ξὑνταονς, *Xuntajis,* in the same Sense. *’’Prjaooc,* in *Hippocrat.  
Lib.* περὶ εὐχημοσ. signifies a decent and commanding Austeriry  
becoming a Physician, when he reprehends the-Patient, for  
indulging his Desires in Prejudice to his Health, or transgressing  
the Rules prescribed. Τἀεντάτιζά, *Medicamenta entatica,*are Medicines for provoking Venery, called by *Caelius-Aureli-  
anus, Acut. Morb.. Lib.* 3. *Cap.* **I** 8. *Satprica.* And *Paulus  
Aigineta, Lib. so.* 17. -prescribes a Piaster, which he calk ἐντα-  
τικὸν, for the same Purpose. - .

ci. ENTATICOS, ἐντατιμς, from .ἔντασις: See' the prcced-  
ing Article. ἐν. ... -

ENTERADENES, ἐεῖεραδένες, from ἔντερον, an Intestine,  
and ἀδίν, a Gland. The Intestinal: Glands.

. ENTERENCHYTAE, ἐντερεΓχὑταζ; from ἔντἱρα; the  
Viscera, and '.fyestes, to infuse: Chirurgrcal Instruments for  
administring Clysters. *Scultet. Armament. Chirurg: -*

ENTERIONE, ἐντεβιώνιι. The fame as ENCARDIUMi  
which see. ..

; ENTEROCELE, .ἐντἱροκηλι., from ἔντερον, an Intestine,  
and κίλη, aHernia. Ao Intestinal Hernia. Sec HERNIA:

ENTEROEPIPLOCELE, ἐντεροεπιπλοκηλη, from *surety,*an Intestine, ἐνὑπλαν, the Omentum or Cawl; and κήλη, ad  
Hernia. A kind *of* Hernia; for which-see HBRNsA:J - ,

ENTEROHYDROCELE, from ἔντςρον, an Intestine,  
ἄδωρ. Water, arid *Alum,* an-Hernia. - A Dropfy of the Scro-  
tum, complicated with a Defcent.of the intestine. ‘ See HER-  
**NIA. "**

ENTEROMPHALOS, ἐντερίμφαλες, from ἔντερον, ao  
Intestine, and ομφαλὴς, the Navel. An *Hirnia umbilicalis,*the fame as OMPHAcELE, which fee.

ENTERON, ἔντερον, from ὸντὸς, within, internal, an  
intestine. See CoELIA. ’Έψερον,’ in *Hippocrates,* 6 *Epide  
Sect. 4. Apla* 3. signifies, simply, the Colon, as *Galen* observes  
in bis Comment on the Place, where he rejects the Opinion of  
those who take it for the Cacum. ’Έντερα, in *Lib.* 3. *de  
Moria* signifies Sacks, or Bags, in which were inolofed Medi-  
cines for Fomentations ; perhaps, as- Foesius fays, because not  
only the Bladder, but the Intestines, may be accommodated to  
that Use. . - . . χ- υ

ENTEROPHYTON VULG ARE. *Fucus tulnehsas'id.,  
festinorum forma.* Inst. *Lactuca marina tubnlofa.* Rail '  
SEA CHITTERLING. ' .. '

This is a submarine Plant, so called from itsbring hallowed  
like an Intestine. It grows in deep Ditches, principally near  
**the** Sea. ’ -

I do not know that it is ufed in Medicine.

ENTERORAPHE. A Suture of the intestines. See

**ABDOMEN. .**

ENTEROSARCOCELE. Α Species of Hernia ; which  
see under the Artiole HERNIA.

ENTEROSCHEOCELE, ἐντεροσχενὰιλη, from ἔντερον,  
an Intestine, όσχεον, the Scrotum, and κηλη, an- Hernia.  
An Hernia, when the Intestines descend into the Scrotum. .

ENTHEASTICOS, ἐνίεαστικίς, from ενίεος, divinely in-  
spired; os Θεὸς, God, in *Paulus AsgiKeta, Lib. 4. Cap.* I 4.  
is one under a melancholy Affection, who imagines' himfelf  
divinely inspired, and able to predict suture Events.

' ENTHEMATA, ἐνδεματα, from ἐντἱ.λ'μι, to put in. Me-  
dicines applied immediately to recent Wounds, in order to pre-’  
vent an Insiarnrnation, and stop the Hsmcnhage. .

ENTHETOS, ἐνῆςοῦὴς; from the fame as the preceding,  
signifies, in general, any thing introduced ; but, in particular,  
used to express fuch Medicines as are applied to the Nose, in  
order to stop an Haemorrhage. They are called, 4. *Epid,  
rd irrsborTec. ' ' ' ‘ .*

ENTHLASIS, Μλασις,-from ἐν, in, and θλάω, to break  
or bruise, is an Illision or Contusion, which makes fuch an  
Impression, as leaves An external Cavity. . *Hippocrates, de  
intern. Affect.. Galen, Lib.* 2. *de Cause Moris.*

ENTHUSIASMUS, ἐνβουσιασμὸς, from ἐνὸςσμόξω, to the  
divinely inspired, of \* Θεὸς, God, is defined by the Author of  
the *Definitiones Modica,* to be a fanatic Percussion, or divine  
Inspiration; as when a Person, in performing rhe holy Rites of  
divine Worship, loses his Reason, and, in . an Ecstasy, feed  
strange Sights, or hears **rhe** Noise of Drums or Pipes.

ΕΝΤΟΜΟΝί ἔντομορ, from ἐν, in,- and τέμνω, to chs.  
An insced. See INJECT UM. . -

’ ΕΝΤΕΙΟΗΟΜ Α,ἐντείχμμα; from ἐνζηψτείχωμα, the Hair. '  
**A** Name given by some to the utmost Edge or Extremity..of  
**the** Eyelids, whence the Hairs grow. χ ’ ... - - -

ENTRIMMA, ἔντριμμα, from ἐντείρω- (of ἐν and *rgiCosp*to rub,' grate, triturate.'The famol as INTRITUM ; which  
see: ' -' .. ’ ' - . " ’ ' - ' ' ’ ’ ‘

ENTROPE, ἐντροπη; ἐντροπίη, from ἐντρέτω,. to abash, or  
make ashamed, *in Hippocrates, orsci csayyiapi.* it. signi-  
fies Modesty; and is a Qualification he .requires in a Phy-  
sician i ’ l -' . ϋ . . . .γτ -

ENTYPOSIS, ἐντὑπωσις, from ἐντυποω, to make an Im pres-  
sion, οίτὑπος, a Type, or image formed by Impression. The  
Acetabulum of the Humerus ; orherwise-'called the *Omocp.tyle*by *Pollux* ; who sajs, it is the Articnlatioh of the Shoulder and  
Arm. .........

ENUCLEATIO, Enucleation, is the taking out the Nut  
or Kernel *of* any Fruit. ...

rENULA CAMPANA. Elecampane'; SeeHELENiUM. "  
ENULON, ίνουλον,-froirt ἐν and ου/.ὄν; trie Gums. - According  
*to Pollux,* it is the internal Flesh of the'Gums; as the οὗλον  
τΙΖἰο»)'is 'the external ; and άρμ:ς *(Harmusy,* the Flesh-of  
the Gums between the Teeth. .-.S '- S..- '

ENUR. The occult Vapour of Water; of which Stones  
are generated. *Rulandus. Johnsen.' st - sc .'*

ENYPNION, ενὑπνιἀ,- from ἐν; herd *^iorcs.* Sleep. Ά

Dream. - See INsoMEiUki.' ’ χ’.”\*' ‘ ' '-so

‘ ENYPOSAPROS, ειὑπόσαπρος, fromihy, within, ὑπτ, a  
Preposition heying the Force of a-Diminutwii;. ini Comnositson,  
and σαπρίς; putrid. - Somewhat putrid withmi An Epithet in  
*Coda* 446. applied to theSpit of hepatic,Patients. -

ENYSTRON, ηνυστρο.-, according to*k Anestesle, Listp.2.  
Animal,* is a second Ventricle,or a thick Part of the Stomach, in  
ruminating Quadrupeds; in which the Fooinwelabora.edand  
concoctsd. *Gsrraeustndiora* it the fame with the, ABoMASUM,  
which fee. , , ... ? . ' 1

EON, ήώνι' The whole Ambit, of Cornpass, of the Eye.

*Gorraeus* from *Pollux. - j*

EPACMASTICOS, επακμαστικὸς, from άκμὴ, the Top, or  
Summit. Arr Epithet of a Fever, which is continually, incrcaf-  
ing ; and is the fame of αΓαβατικὸς *(Acdstaticussc* See ANA-  
**RASIS. '** i- ,τ.

EPACROS, ἔπακζ,ος, from ἀκρον, rheTop. Ending in a sharp  
Point. *Hippocrates, Lib. 2. de Morb.* and *Galen'*s *Exegeses.*

EPAGOG1ON, έτατώγιον, from έπάγω, to induce, or  
cover over. The Prepuce. *Diasecridss, Lib.^. Cap.* 25.

EPANACLESIS, επαστάν.λιίσ.τ. from άναζαλέω, to recal.  
A Recalling or Revocation. ’ Έπαι'ἀκΜίσις θερμῆς, i.A: Reyo..  
" cation of Heat.” 5 Apia 2I. *et Lib. 'Ape.* γρ-ο. - ,

EPANADIDONTES PURETI, ' ἐπαναδιδὄντες πυμτοἱ,  
in 6 *Epid. Sect. 6. Aph.* I7: are Fevers, which, in the Begin-  
ning, are- not-mordacioris [δακνώδεες] to the Hand; but, in

their Progress, increase in Heal, and are sensibly biting to the  
Touch. They are opposed, as *Galen* says, *to* those Fevers,  
which are acute, hat κπῶμάμοι *rtiis ygulstds, \*\** Sentina aafl yield"  
" ing to the Touch. '\* .....

EPANADIPLOSIS, ὲπαναδἰπλωσις, from Λπλφα, double,  
**A** Reduplication. The same as ANADIRI-osrs, winch see.

EPANALEPSIS, lumardeaeess, from ἐπαναλαμὲνάνω, to  
repeat. A Repetition. The same as ANADIPLOsIs, winch  
see.

EPANASTASI6. *leneaedenait,* from ὲπονίστημι, to excite,  
or raise- A Tumor, *or* Tubercle. The Word occurs in  
*Coac. 220.* where we are tolssi th\*\* Tumors about the Eyes  
[ὲπαναστάσιες παρ’ ὀφθαλμῶν], upon the Recovery from a Dis-  
temper τὸν τῇσιν ἀνακομιδῇσι], prognosticate a Flux *of the*

EPANCYLOTOS, ἐπαγκυλωτὸς, from ἀγκήλος, crooked,  
winding. A sort of Bandage in *Oribasius.*

EPANTHEMA, ἐπάνθημα, os,  
EPANTHISMA, ἐπἀνθισμα, from ἄνθος, a Flower. An  
Efflorescence. *Hippocrates,* I *Prorrhet.* and *Coac.*

EPANTLESIS, or ENCATANTLESIS, ἐπἀντλησις,  
from ἐπαντλἐω, to pour upon. In *Lib. de Rat. Vict. in Morb.  
aeut.* signifies a Perfusion with Water, as performed by the  
Attendants on the Baths.

EPAPHJERESIS, έπαφρίρησις, from corf, importing Repe-  
tition, and άφαίρησις, a Removal, or taking away. In *Galen,*it signifies, particularly, a repeated.EVacuation by Phlebotomy.

EPAPHROS, ἐπαφρὶς, from ἀφμάς. Spume Spumous,  
frothy. Frequentiy applied by *Hippocrates* to the Stools,  
EPAR. See HEPAR.

EPARGEMOS, ἐπἀρζεμος. An Epithet for a Person  
affected with that Disorder of the Eye called ARGEMON,  
which see.

EPARITA. A Sort of argillaceous Earth, of the Colour  
of Liver *(Epars. Paracelsus.*

EPARMA, επαρμα, or,

.. EPARSIS, έπαρσις, from *eApla,* to elevate. Any Sort of  
Tumor, but frequently applied to a Parotis.

EPAZ0TL. **A** Name for the BOTRTS MExicANA,  
which see.

EPENCRANIS, ἐπεζκρανίς. A Name by which *Erasistra-  
tus* called the Cerebellum. *Galen, de Usu Part. L.* 8. *C.* I 3.

EPERLANUS. The Smelt. *Lemery, in* his Treatise  
on Foods, telis US, that you are to chufe Smelts that are sain,  
shining, of a Pearlsqolour, soft, tender, delicious, juicy, and  
smelling like Violet.

The Smelt yields pretty good Nourishment, and is easy of  
Digestion. It is looked upon to he opening and good for the  
Stone and Gravel.

We do not find it to produce any ill Effects.

Xt contains much Oil, and Volatile Salt.

It agrees, at all times, with any Age and Constitution.

REMARKS.

**Α** Smelt is a final! Fish, that is bred in the Sea, and gets up  
into Rivers, where they fish for it. There are great Num-  
bers Of them in the *Seine,* at *Roan*; they assure us, they  
are more plentiful, and taste better, towards the End of Sum-  
mer, or the Beginning of Autumn, than at any other  
times of the Year. This Fish is about the Length of one's  
Finger, and the Thickness of one’s Thumb; and feeds  
upon Flies and Insects, and in Shape and Virtue is much  
like a Gudgeon: However, 'tis more delicious, by reason  
*esi* the violet Taste it has, which Probably arises from the  
Principles Of the Smelts, heing a littie more exalted than  
those of the Gudgeon, and more freed from gross Matters;  
and therefore they make a more nice and finer Impression  
upon the Sense of Taste.

**A** Smelt, in *Latin,* is called *Eperlanus, st Pcrld,* a Pearl;  
because ’tis like it in Colour: They call it also, *Viola marina,*because it smells like a Violet.

EPHEBdEON, ἐγήβαιον. the PuheS ; from *lies,* the Puhes,  
or Puberty.

EPHEDRA. :

The Characters are j

The Root is perennial: The Plant has the Appearance of **a**Shrub, and the Stalks, Branches, and Leaves, resemble those  
of *Horsatail.* The Flower is Male; has no Petals, but con-  
sista of testiculated Stamina, growing on a thin Substance, the  
Congestion of which furnishes the Floscule with a sort Of  
Calyx: These are the Flowers winch grow on the Male or  
Hermapbrodite Plant.

The Fruit, which either grows On another Part of **the same**Plant, or on another Plant which bears no Flowers, **is a red**juicy Berry j consists of a Pair of squamous or scaly Sub-  
stances, said across, upon a Pair of others like them, and Upon  
that a third, and over this a fourth Pair, in like Order as the

first and second, the Series gradually increasing from the least  
and lowest Scales, to the uppermost and greatest, which in **a**bifid Cleft, a littie gaping, contains two smooth oval Seeds,  
gibbous on the back Part, and flat on the other, and Cover'd  
with a coriaceous Membrane. *BOcrhaave.*

*Boerhaave* mentions two Species of this Plant ; which **are,**. I. Ephedra; maritima, major. *Tourn. Inst. (Asm. Elent.*

*Bof. 514. Bocrh. Ind. A. L.* 107. *Ephedra,* Ossie. Mont. Ind.  
*42. Tragus five Uua marina major.,* J. B. 1.406. Chain 87\*  
*UUa marina rnnsor.* Ger. Emac. 1117. Raii Hist. 2. I638.  
*Uua marina.* Ger. 959. *Polygonum baeciferum maritimum  
majus,* C. B. P. i5. *Polygonum baeciferum sive Uva marina  
major.* Park. Theat. 45O. *Equiferum Polygondides bacciferujn.  
majus.* Hist. Oxon. 3. 621. SEA-GRAPE OR SHRUB  
HORSE-TAIL. *Dale, p.* 324.

It grows in *Sicily,* and other maritime Places. Ten Ker-  
nels of the Grapes, drank in Wine, give Relief under the  
Cceliac Passion, and to Women in a Fluor Uterinus. *Diosc\*,  
rides. Lib. An Cap.jci.*

The History of Plants, attributed to *Bocrhaaue,* informs us,  
that this Plant is astringent, and good in Hernias, Diarrhoeas,  
and Haemorrhages.

2. Ephedra, maritima, minor. T. 663. *Polygonum, bac-  
ciferum, maritimum, minus.* C. B. P. 15. *Tragus, Jive Uua  
marina.* J. B. 1.4O6. *Equiferum* Iv. *Matthioli.* Lugd. I07I.  
*Racemoso, Equiseti facie.* Lob. Adv. 355. *Hippuris, minor,  
congener cum majori Equiseto.* Loh. Obs. 46 I. *Equisetum,  
Polygonoides, baeciferum minus.* Μ. H. 3. 62I. H. LESSER  
SEA HORSE-TAIL. *Bocrh. Ind. A. Plant. Vol. 2. pi* 107-

**EPHEDRA is also** a chirurgical Instrument, mention'd by  
*Job. Laurentius,* for the Reduction os luxated Bones.

EPHEDRANA, ἐφίδρανα, the Buttocks.

EPHEDRON, ἔφεδρον» from εδρα\* a Seat firmly fix'd.  
It occurs in *Hippocrates de Fract.* and *de Morbis L.* 2. and 3.

EPIIELCIS, ἐφελκίς\* from ελκος, an Ulcer. The Crust  
of an Ulcer; or a small Abrasion, or bloody Fragment, some-  
times brought up by Coughing in an HAEMOPTYSIS.

EPHELIS, ἐφηλίς.

This Word among **the** *Greeks,* imported what **we** call Sun-  
burning; as is obvious by its Derivation, from *end,* and ἥλιος,  
the Sun. *Celsius,* in the fifth Chapter of his sixth Book,  
treats of this, and some other Diforders Of a similar Nature,,  
in the following Words: " 'Tis almost needless to attempt a  
" Cure of Pimples, Freckles, and Sun-burning: But **the**" Care of a Woman's Complexion is a Principle so throughly  
" interwoven with her Nature, that it Can hardly he eradi-  
" cured, or separated from her Being. Pimples and Freckles  
" are generally known; tho' that Species call'd φακία by the  
*" Greeks,* which is only a red and unequal Freckle, rarely  
" occurs. The *Ephelis* is unknown to most People, and is  
" nothing more than a certain Roughness and Hardness, ac-  
" companied with a bad Colour of the Skin: The other Ble-  
" missies happen only in the Face ; tho' Freckles appear some-  
" times also in other Parts."

Pimples are most commedioufly remov'd, by applying to  
them Resin, mix'd with an equal Quantity of scissile Alum,  
and a littie Honey. Freckles are remov'd, by the Application  
of Galbanum and Nitre, triturated, and made up with Vine-  
gar, into the Consistence of Honey: With this Preparation  
the Skin is to he anointed. Next Morning, the Parts to which  
it is apply'd, are to he wash'd, and gentiy anointed with  
Oil.

The *Ephelis,* or Sun-burning, is remov'd by an Application  
Of Refin, to which a third Part of fossile Salt, and a littie  
Honey, are added : But all these Disorders, as also the unna-  
tural Colour of Cicatrices, are remedied by the following Free  
paration, ascrib'd to *Trypho* the elder:

Take equalQpantities ofMyrobolans,Crocomagma, *Cimolian*Earth of a bluish Colour, bitter Almonds ; the Meals of  
Barley and Bitter-Vetch; DyerS-weed *[sitruthium album]* 5  
and the Seeds of Melilot *[Sertula Campana} -.* All these  
are to he triturated together, and made up with the most  
sharp Honey: With this Preparation, the Parts affected  
are to he anointed at Night, and the Medicine is care-  
fully to he wash'd off next Morning.

EPHEMERA; from ήμέρα, a Day. **A** diary **Fever. In**this Disorder, a Heat resembling that observ'd in Persons under  
the Influence of Anger, or those whose Stomache are oyer-  
loaded with Wine, is diffus'd over the whole Body: This Spe-  
cies of Fever has this peculiar to is, that the Pulse is, at first,  
large; but, as it afterwards becomes moderately quick and  
frequent, so ’tis equal, soft, and regular, asina natural States  
**The** Urine undergoes little or no Change; nor is the Disorder  
preceded by a Loathing of Fond, a spontaneous Lassitude of  
**the** Bedy, disturb'd Sleep, preternatural Yawning, or Horror ;  
het it seizes the Patient suddenly, and afflicts him with no  
**other** Symptoms than a Pain Of **the** Head and Stomach ; **a**

**Nausea, Heat, and Restlessness. This Disorder is** sometimes  
imperceptibly determin'd, without any sensible Evacuation;  
but more frequentiy by copious Exhalations thro’ the Skim a  
moist Diaphoresis, or by gentie and not Very profuse Sweats7  
\*Tis also to he observ'd, that a diary Fever is almost always  
produc'd by evident Causes; such aS Watching^ Anxiety,  
Grief, Anger, the Heat of the Sun, Weariness, !)finking to  
Excess, Hunger, and other things of a like Nature ; and that  
it generally terminates in one Day t But if it should pass this  
Day, and continue beyond the third. It ceases to he a diary  
Fever, and degenerates into one of the putrid Kind. In this  
Case, if the Patient’s Habit is excessively dry, an hectic Fever  
is also to he dreadndr 'Tis easier to cure, than really to know  
and distinguish, every Fever of the diary Kind; for which  
Reason, it generally happens, that **a** diary Fever proves inju-  
rious to the Patiens, before it can he distinguished for the Did  
ease it really is. This Diforder is not only more generally  
incidens, but also, more dangerous, to Men of bilious Consti-  
tutions, and such as are engag'd in much Business. *Lcmmii  
Medicinal. Observat.*

EPHEMERIDES. *Helmant* calis those Diseases, which  
**seize the** Patient at particular times of the Moon, *Ephemerides  
AEgrorum,* the Almanacks of the Sick.

EPHEMERUM,  
The Characters are;  
The Calyx consists of three Leaves; the Flowers of three  
Petals, expanded in form of a Rose, and furnish'd with three  
Stamina, surrounding the Ovary. The Fruit is oblong, tri-  
capsular, and full os Seeds, like Grains of Wheat.

*Boerhaave* mentions four Species of this Plant ; which are,...  
**I.** Ephemerurn j Virginianum; flore azureo, majori. T.

368. VIRGINIAN SPIDERWORT, *rtith a large azure  
Flower, commonly call'd the* SAVOY SPIDERWORT.

2. Ephemerum ; Virginianum; flore albo. T. 386. VIR-  
GINIAN SPIDERWORT, *with a white FldUJer.*

**3.** Ephemerum, Virginianum; flore **ex** albo *ic* violaceo  
vario. *T.* 368.

4. Ephemerum ; Virginianum; flore purpureo, minore.  
T. 368. VIRGINIAN SPIDERWORT, WITH A  
SMALL PURPLE FLOWER. *Eocrhe Indo alp. Fol.* 2.  
p. x33. ,

I can find no medicinal Virtues attributed to either of these  
Plants. r...

*Dale* mentions, another Species of the *Ephemerum*j which  
is quite different from any os the precessing, and is thus  
distinguish'd:

*Ephemerum,* Offic. Chain 225. DEADLY SAFFRON.

It grows in Woods, and shady Places; and is thus briefly  
described by *Dioscorides:* " The Leaves and Stalks are like  
" thofe of the Lily, only thinner, the Flower white and  
" bitter, and the Seed soft: It has hut one Root, of the  
" Thickness of a Finger; song, astringent, and sweet-  
" scented.

" The Root is excellent for the Teeth, if they he washed  
" with its Decoction : The Leaves, boiled in Wine, discuss  
" Tumors and Tubercles, which have, as yes. Contracted no  
" Moisture." *Dioscorides, Lib.* 4. *Cap.* 85.

The *Ephemerum* of *Theophrastus* seems to he a deleterious  
Plant, as *Chabraas* justly observes ; but *Dioscorides* ascribes no  
deadly Quality to the *Ephemerum: Pliny* affirmstt to he not  
only harmless, but wholsome. These Various Accounts have  
occasion'd many Doubts and Disputes among the Learned,  
about this Plant ; nor are they, as yet, agreed where to fix the  
genuine *Ephemerum. C. Bauhine* proposes two Plants m he  
called by this Name: *Columna* takes a Species of *Digitalis* for  
the *Epnemerum,* but the *Arabians,* and the Physicians of the  
last Age, who follow'd them, have confounded the Epheme-  
rum with Hermodactyls. *Dale.*

- EPHESIS, ἔφεσις. This is, properly, a Law-term, Import-  
ing an Appeal from one Court to another: But it also sig-  
nines Define, or Appetite. *Castellus* quotes *Mosebion* for a  
different Sense os this Word, *Cap.* X28. arid I38. But, as  
there is no Foundation for what he says, in the Passages he  
quotes, where EphefiS only signifies, simply. Desire; it is not  
necessary to give *Castellusts* Interpretation.

EPHESIUM *Emplastrum.* The Name of a Plaister de-  
(brib'd in *Celsius, L. ζ. Co* I9. *Text.* 2i.

EPHIALTES, ἐφιάλτης\* from έφάλλβμαι, to rush upon.  
The *Incubus,* or Night-mare. See **INCUBUS.**

EPHIALTIA. A Name for the *Paonia,* Peony.

EPHIDROSIS, ἐφίδρωσις\* from ἐφιδρίω, to break out  
into a Sweat, Or languish under a Sweat. It is not certain, in  
Gaim's Opinion, whether *Hippocrates,* by this Word, means  
**a** flight and unpromising Sweat, winch is not critical, but  
symptomatical, breaking out all over the Bedy ; or that sym-  
ptomatica! Sweat, which only appears On the Head, Neck,  
and Breast. Upon comparing the Passages, in which the Word  
occurs, it should seem, that it imports both, or either. As  
in the Days of *Hippocrates,* so at this time, both are of had

Presage; tho\* they ares not unfrequently, mistaken, by the mi-  
distinguishing, lower Class of Practitioners, *for* critical Sweats *i*and are, accordingly, promoted by cordial Powders, and heat-  
ing Medicines, to the Destruction of the miserable Patient. .

EPHIPPIUM, ἐφίβπιβν, properly a Saddle, is, in Ana-  
tomy, the *Sella Turcica.* See CAPUT.

EPHODOS, ἔ?οδος\*Ἔ0Ώ *end,* upon, and δδόςν a Way;  
has three Significations in *Hippocrates:* First, it signifies the  
Ducts, Ways, or Passages, by which the Recrements of the  
Bedy are eliminated, 6 *Epid. Sect. i. Aph.* 25. Secondly,  
it means the periodical Attack of a Fever, aS *Lib. Prognostic.*where *Galen,* in his Comment says, that the *Greeks* commonly  
use the Word ἔφοδος, to signify the Invasion or Attacks os  
Enemies or Thieves; whence it is transferfd by *Hippocrates, to*the Periods or Circuits of critical Days, Lastly, he often uses  
it to signify the Accession of sirnrisr or dissimilar Things,  
which may he injurious or beneficial to the Bedy, as *Lib. ϊ.  
de Diaeta .*

EPIALOS, ήπίαλος. An Epithet of a Fever; so called,  
*as P. AEgineta* says, *Ldb.* 2. *Cap.* 25. either from ηπιος, gene  
tle, and ἄλς, the Sea, because the Sea appears gentle, but is  
very dreadful when disturbed ; or, because this Fever, ήπιῳς  
ἀλεαένῳ. " gently heats.', It is defin'd by *Galen, Lib.* 2. de  
*Differ Feb. Cap.* 6. " A Fever, in which the Patient labours  
" under a preternatural Heat, and shivers with Cold at the  
" same time." It may be call'd a shivering, or a shaking  
Fever: And the antient *Latins* gave it the Name of QUE Re  
CERA, " the quaking Fever." It proceeds, according to  
*Galen',* from an acid and Vitreous Phlegm, moderately putrisy'd.  
The Name ἤπίαλος, as we are inform'd by *Hefychius,* was  
by some given to the Cold Shivering, preceding a Fever; and  
*Galen,* in the Chapter above-quoted, takes notice of **the**same. 'Ηπίαλος πυρετός is, by Interpreters, taken for a mild  
and gentie Fever; and is incident, according to *Hippocrates,  
Libr. aerccil cnnRuna.* to Virgins grown mature, on Defect os them  
menstrual Purgations. He mentions this Sort os Fever also.  
*Lib. de Acre, Locis, et Aquis* ; where *Cornarius* tranflates it,  
" mild FeVerst" , And, *Lib. An Epidem.* cold and shivering  
Fevers are Called ήπιαλιήδεεί, according to the Exposition os  
*Erotian.*

EPIALTES. The same as EPHIALTES, which see.

EPIBROCHE, ἐπιβροχή. from έπιβρέχω, to irrigate, or  
pour upon;. A Perfusion, or Irrigation.

EPICfEROS, ἐνηκαιρος\* from όπέ, and καερὶς. Time, Bea  
sides the common Signification, which is, opportune, it implies\*  
in *Hippocrates,* considerable, remarkable, large, and some-  
times malignant.

EPICANTHIDES, *iorixartides.* The two Angles of **the**Eyes.

EPICARPIUM, ἐπικἄρπιον from fiest, upon, and καρπὸς,  
the Wrist. An external Remedy apply'd to the Wrist; See  
**PERICARPIUM.**

EPICAUMA, *larfreuipeaee* from *καί»,* to burin **A** Sort of  
Ulcer in the Black of the Eye. See ENCAUMA.

EPICERAS, ἐπικέρας. Fenugreek. *Galen.*

EPICERASTICA, ἐπικεραστικά\* from κεραίννυμι, to mix,  
or attemperate. Medicines which attemperate or obtund the  
Acrimony of the Humours, and mitigate the uneasy Sensation  
of the Parts thence arising. Among Medicines of this Kind,  
are reckon'd emollient Roots ; as these of the Marsh-mallow,  
Mallow, and Liquorice.

The Leaves of Mallows, Water-lily *[Nyrnphadf,* the large  
Houfleek, Purilain, and Lettuce.

The Seeds of Barley decorticated, white Henbane, Lettuce,  
Flax, white Poppy, arid Rue.

The Fruits, Juhebs, Raisins, sweet Apples, sweet Prunes,  
Sebcstens, sweet Almonds, and Pine-nuts.

Among Juices and Liquors; Almond-inilk, Starch, Bar-  
ley-water, pinguious Broths, the Milk of the Sow-thistle,.  
Cremor of Ptisan, and the Juices of the Leaves of Night-  
shade, and Winter-cherry.

Among the Parts of Animals; the Whites of Eggs; Butter,  
Milk of all Kinds, Whey; the Head and the Feet *of* a Calf,  
and also a Sheep's Head, and Broths prepared of them ; Jellies  
of Hartshorn, and Ivory.

Among Mucilages ; the Seed of FIeawort, Quinces, of **the**Seed and Root of Marsh-mallows; of the Seed of Flax, Mal-  
lows, and of the Root of Borraget

Among Oiis; Oil of Olives, Violets, sweet Almonds, ex-  
press'd Oiis of the Seed of the Gourd, white Henbane, and  
white Poppy.

Among Ointments ; the *Unguentum Eofatum,* and *Unguen.,  
turn album camphoratum.*

Among Syrups; the Syrups of Violets, of Apples, of  
Marsh-mallows of *Fcrnelius,* Of Liquorice, Jubebs, Poppies,  
and of Purslane

. Among the various Shop Preparations; the Ptdp of Cassian  
Diacodium, Diapenidium, Sugar of Violets, Julap of Violets,  
Honey of Violets. *Morellus, de Materia Medica,*

EPICHEIRESIS. The same aS ENcHEIRESIS, which see.  
EPICHEIRON, ἐνδ᾽ραορα. from oof and χ«ἀρ, the Hand.  
This does not relate to Medicine, farther than as it fin-  
ports a Fee.

EPICHNOUS, ὸἐνχνής. from χνίος, a lanuginous Con-  
cretioη. An epithet sor Eyes abounding with lanuginous Con-  
cretions.

EPICHOLOS, ἐνὑπὸλος- from *7.Ca\*'* Bile. Bilious.

EPICHORDIS, δάστχβρδις\* from Ζ^δῆν an Intestine The  
-Mesentery. - '

EPICHORIOS. The same 25 EPIDEMICS, which see.  
It is deriv’d from ἐνὑν upon, and χώρα, a Region.

EPICOELIS, ἐνπκοςλις. The superior Eyelid, or *Cilium.*- EPICOLICS *Regiones.* The lateral, or lumbar Regions.  
Those Parts os the Body, which are adjacent to the *Colon.*

EPICOPHOSlS, οπςκώφωσις. The same with κώφωσις.  
Deafness. .

EPICRASIS, ἐνὑκρασις- of the same Derivation as EpI-  
**cRASTicA.** It signifies an Attemperation of the Humours.  
-A Core perform’d in the alterative Way, by degrees, and  
with temperating Medicines, is call’d a Cure *pcr* EPI-  
**CRASIN.**

EPICRATIS, ἐνπκρατικ. A Handkerchief, or Linen Cloth  
to wipe off Sweat; or a Woman's Head-clothes,

EPICROUSIS, ἐνἀκρουσις’ from ν.ρήω, to strike. A fort of  
Percussion with light Ferulas, which the Slave-merchants us'd  
To apply to the Limbs of Boys, winch were naturally too flen-  
aler, in order to plump them up.

EPICTENION, *etrorssm.or,* the Pubes. It also seems to  
-imply, in *Hippocrates, de Morbis Mulierum, L. T.* a fine Lint,  
-or Hurds of crude Flax, which adheres’ to the Hatchel, or  
‘ Card, whilst Flax is dressing. This he directs as an Ingredient  
in a Pessary.

EPICYEMA, ξυνικύημα\* from κύω, to conceive. This  
"Word, in *Hippocrates,* imports a Foetus conceiv'd in the Ute-  
rus, aster the Conception of a former Foetus; and sometimes  
. a Mole. .. . '

X EPICYESIS. Of the same Derivation as the preceding  
Word. Supersetation ; that is, the Conception ofone Foetus  
upon another conceiv'd before. *Hippocrates* has wrote a Trea-  
tise on this Subject. ' \*

- EPIDELOS, ούπέδκλος» from δῆλος, manifest, conspicu-  
ous ; is an Epithet apply'd by *Hippocrates, Lib. de Carnibus,*Io Man in the Time of his Growth, who is there said to be  
Ἀπέδηλος, that is, .disclofing, and rendering himselstnore and  
-more conspicuous ; and this, he says, is most observable soin-  
δηλος μάλιστα γίνςται) from seven to fourteen Years of. Age.  
Ἐπίδηλος ήμἐρα, 2 *Aph.* 24. is the conspicuous or remarkable  
Day, such as the fourth, eighth, and eleventh; which indi-  
dates what Manner of Crisis may reasonably be expected, on  
the critical Day. , - **.51 . ... . .**

EPIDEMIUS, ἐνπδιτμιος, or ἐνύδομος’ from’ἐνὑ, -upon,  
and δῆμος, the People. Epidemical.: An Epithet of Dis-  
eases, which at certain times are‘-popular, and attack great  
Numbers at or near the same time. . It differs-from *Endemial,*winch imports Diseases peculiar to some particular Country,  
Region, or People ; whereas epidemical Diseases are such as  
are peculiar to certain Seasons. : -.i.-u: ι - -s'-"..

Pertinent to the present Subject are'the Observations of the  
celebrated *Bocrhaave,* on epidemical Diseases : We must re-  
mark, says this Author, that tho’ every particular Disease of  
’the Fluids, in various epidemical Constitutions, appear, to un-  
attentive Observers, the same with regard to their Names,  
Signs, and their Consequences in some measure,, yet the same  
Diseases, appearing in one epidemical Constitution, differ ex-  
ceedingly from those produc'd in another, with respect to their  
obscure Natures; their Appearances not observable, except by  
-the Judicious; the various Times of their increase. State,  
.Coction, Crisis, Effect, Event, and Method to he pursu'd for  
the Cure. Hence it is evident, that they require a different Ad-  
ministration of the Non-naturals, different Treatment; and  
Medicines : This Variety, however,' in epidemical Distempers,  
is so obscure, that Physicians have not yet been able to deduce  
it from any Abuse of the Non-naturals: And yet there are  
many Circumstances which make It highly probable, that the  
Causes reside in the Air, but depend more upon the inexpli-  
-cable Variety of Exhalations contain'd therein, which, by  
their Mixture with the Fluids of the Body, or them Stimulus,  
Injure the human Machine, than upon any Change in the sen-  
sible. Qualities thereof. But it is Very surprising, that these  
epidemical Disorders should he principally propagated by Con-  
tagion, receiv'd from one by another Person unaffected.

Upon the invasion os any unknown epidemical Distemper,  
the Physician will receive some Information with respect to the  
Cured First, by.reducing the Distemper to some more known  
Species, which it most resembles. \*

Secondly, by observing its Tendency'at he Vernal and au-  
tumnal Equinoxes, at which Seasons it is generally’ mostpre-  
valent. . ......Τ t.... - ... ..

Thirdly, by attending to the spontaneous Phaenomena,  
which precede, accompany, or follow, the Death or Reco...  
very os the Patiens, and the better or worse State of the  
Disorder. . ’

Fourthly, by diligently remarking the Benefit or Injury  
receiv'd, from wherever the Patients are unavoidably oblig’d  
to do; whatever is taken into; or discharged out oft the .  
Body. -

Fifthly, by comparing the Cases of a great many Patients  
labouring under the Distemper at the same time.

Sixthly, by abstaining from all Remedies which are du-  
bious, which exagitate, and induce a considerable Change  
in the Humours, and thereby obscure the Genius of the  
Disease. ’ ' si "

From these Circumstances, duly attended to, the Curative  
Indication arises.

EPI DERIS, ἐπιδηρίς. The *Clitoris. ' .*

EPIDERMIS, ἐπιδερμίς\* from *end,* upon, and 'δἡρμα, the .  
Skin. - The Cuticle. See CUTIS. In *Hippocrates,* it includes  
also the *Cutis,* or true Skin. \* -

EPIDESMOS, ἐπίδεσμος\* from δέω, to bind. ‘ A Pan-  
dage by winch Bolsters, or Splints, or any thing apply'd to any  
Part os the Body, are secur'd. - -' - -

EPIDIDYMIS, επιδιδυμίς. from ὓπέ, upon, and δίδυμος,  
a Tessicle.

The Epididymis may-he reckon’d a Production of the Te-  
sticle, or a Kind os *Testis accesseorius;* and it resembles, in  
Tome measure, an Arch, supported by its Centre or Frame.  
It is more contracted at rhe Middle than at the Extremities,  
by which it is closely united to those os the Testicle.

Between its Extremities it does not immediately touch the  
.Testicle, but is only loosely connected to it, by the Dupli-  
cature of a Very fine and almost transparent Membrane, as by  
a-kind-os Ligament. This Membrane is the Continuation  
and Duplicature of-the Tunica'Albuginea, th proper Coat os  
the Testicle, which, having supplied the Place of a Ligament  
to the *Epididymis,* afterwards invests it. . ’’

The *Epididymis* is flat, in littie concave on the under side,  
that next the Testicle, irregularly conVeX on the upper Side,  
-or that turned from the Testicle: And these two Sides are  
distinguished by two angular Edges ; by the innermost, of  
which it-is connected to theTesticle, but the outer Edge, and  
stat Side, are loose and free. . .

The anterior Extremity; or Head, os the *Epididymis,* arises  
from ;the Testicle; and the posterior Extremity or Tail, which.  
likewise adheres Very closely to it, is incurvated from behind,  
forward,, and a little upward ; and, contracting by degrees,'  
forms a particular Canal, termed VaS Deferens, See DEER-  
**RENTI-A VASA.** *Winsiovds Anatomy. .\*. \* ’’ .'”j*

EPIDORPION, ἐνπδόρπιβν. from’-π?, ripon, and δορπρθρ  
R Supper, or Meal. A Dessert, or Course os Sweet-meats  
or Fruits;: ς \*" .

EPIDOSIS, ἐπιἈοσις.Ἔ^ επιδἰδωμι, to add to a Gift.  
Augmentation or Increase; It is us'd with respect to thy  
Growth of the Body, orio the Increase of a Disease; .

-‘ EPIDROME, ἐπιδραμή. from ἐπι, upon, and δρἐμω, to  
run. An Assiuk of Hnmours; as it happens when a Ligature  
is made upon any Part.; .... . s....

EPIGASTRIUM, έπιγοάστριβτ from ἐπῖ and γαστῆρν the  
Belly. The superior Part of the Abdomen. ’  
- EPIGENeMA, ἐπιγἐντμα’ *’ from exap.vda,* to generate  
over and above, or anew-; sometimes signifies the same as  
σύμπτωμα,' " a Symptom,” as we are told- by *Galen, Libi* 3.  
*de Diesis. Sympt.* sometimes aching grown, or closely adhering  
to another,’ aS tho Word is spoken, *Coac, "ism* of the white  
Saliva generated and adheringTo the Tongue os the Patient ;  
Toris *tsoAntxapiyissecescEpigeneina)* be thick,' it indicates TRe-  
mission of the Fever the same Day. / *l sese11*

EPIGINOMENA, ἐπόγινομενα. from ἐπιγἰνομαι, to\* sucr  
need, to supervene, to be an Accretion or Accession ; ate; -  
agreeably to *Galen. Comment, in Aph. ^Se Lib.* 6. those Sym-  
ptoms which naturally succeed, or may rationallj’ be expected,  
in the Progress of a Disease.\* But in *Aph.* 3a. *Secti %. Lihehl.  
-Epid. Foesius* will have, the *rd ir-tyircestesd.* Io inean new Ao-  
cessions of some other Affection to Diseases, 'which never hap- '  
pens but in stubborn and malignant Disorders, as *Galen* sa)s.  
*Com. ad Aph.'Zi. Lib. J.* where he says,--that one *Praxai.  
goras* wrote a Volume on *Epiginomcra,* and the - whole  
seventh Book of the Aphorisms is by some intituled, περὶ τῶν  
ἐπιγινομόςίων, " of *Epiginomenasu* or Accessions to Diseases ;  
and of such Accessions, *Lib. arrti 'scds&y, Hippocrates* pro-  
nounces, that they are for the most part mortal. : --

EPIGLOSSUM. . A Name for the *Laurus Alexandrina;*or *Ruscus, Latifolius, fructu folio insidente, so ’..... ..*

EPIGLOTTIS,- ἐπιγλ.ωτ'ις. A small Cartilage, in the ..  
Shape of a Tongue, which covers the Orifine of the Wind-  
pipe. See LARYNx. .. - ' - - . ' -

EPIGLOTTUM.1 The Name of in Instrument men-  
tion'd by *Paracelsus,* for elevating the Eyelids?

EP1GLOU sin, ἐνηγλουτίς. The superior Part of the Buttock.  
EPIGONATTS, όπίγονατες. from επἰ. upon, and γονυ, a  
Knee. The *Patella.* See Cans.

EPIGONON. The **fame as EFICYEMA.**

EPIGOUNIDEo. The Mofcles inserted into the Knees,  
ἀφα*sus Ephesius, L.* I. *C.* ι6.

EPILAMPSIS. The fame as **ECLAMpsts ;** which see.  
EPILENTIA. A Name for the Epilepsy, in *Paracelsus.*EPILEPSIA, επιληψία, or ἐπίληψις. from ἐνπλαμβάνω. to  
seize, invade, or oppress. The Epllepiy, or Falling-sickness ;  
call’d, also. *Comitialis Moorbus.*

Among the several Calamities to which human Nature is  
subiedled, none is more justly formidable, than that universal  
and involuntary Concussion, and violent Agitation, of the ex-  
ternal Parts, which is accompanied with a Suspension both of  
the internal and external Senses, and which we commonly  
call an Epilepsy; for, during the Shocks of this terrible  
Misfortune, the Body is not only variously distorted and de-  
form’d, but also the Mind, as it were, unhing’d, and depriv’d  
of its gennine Powers. The forbidding Ashed of epllepnc  
Patients, and the Violence os the Symptoms with which their  
Diforder is accompanied, seems to be the Reason why the An-  
tients distinguish’d this Disease, by the pompous Epithets,  
*Great, Herculean, Divine,* and *Sacred.* It is call’d Great,  
and Herculean, on account of its Violence ; and hecaufe it  
can hardly he conquer’d and remov’d by human Art. It is  
styl’d Divine, either because it is impioufly suppos’d to he sent  
from Heaven as a Curse upon Earthor because its Cure eludes  
cede greatest Reach of human Art, and calls for an immediate  
Interposition of Omnipotence. And, lastly, it receives the  
Epithet, Sacred, because it affects the Mind, the most noble  
anil facred Part of a rational Creatore.

But, waving Disquisitions of this Kind, we desine an Epi-  
Iepsy, an involuntary, preternatural, highly violent, and con-  
vulsive Concussion of the nerveo-membranous, and conse-  
quently of the mufcular Parts of the whole Body, attended  
with an Abolition of the Seofes, and drawing its Origin from  
a spasmodic Stricture of the Membranes surrounding the Brain,  
the fpinal Marrow, and the Nerves ; hy which means the fub-  
tilc nervous Fluid is copiously and impetuously convey’d into  
..the Organs of Motion, but in a smaller Quantity, and with less  
.Impetuosity, into these strofervient to the Purposes of Sensation.  
: The Progress and Symptoms of this Disorder vary in differ-  
**-ent** Patients: For sometimes it seizes suddenly and unexpected-  
:ly ; for which Reason it is, by the *Greeks,* call’d *Epilepsta ;*But, more frequently, a certain Train of Symptoms precede,  
-and indicate a Paroxysm of it. The most considerable of there  
-.Symptoms are, a Weariness of the whole Body, an oppressive  
.Pain of the Head, accompanied with a certain Perturbation of  
the Seofes, interrupted and unsound Sleep, unufuid Dread and  
Terror ; together with the Ringing os the Ears. In some Pa-  
tients the Heart begins to palpitate very strongly, the Prarcor-  
dia are inflated. Respiration is.obstruched. Rumbling is per-  
ceived in the Abdomen, fetid Stools are discharged, large Quan-  
.titres of Urine evacuated, and the Joints rendered cold. Some  
Patients perceive, a kind of cold Air, or Vapour, gradually  
ofcending from the Extremities to the Heat and Brain : Some,  
.which is the Reason why this Disorder is call’d *Morbus caducus,*.or the Falsing-sickness, suddenly and unexpectedly drop down  
on the Ground ; their Thumbs are so sirmiy brac’d up in the  
Palms of their Hands, that uncommon Force is necessary for  
.their Extraction ;. their Eyes are so distorted and inverted, that  
rio Part of them, except the White, can he seen;.all. Senfa-  
tion is so totally destroy’d, that the Patient can neither he  
rous’d and broughti to himself by the shrillest Cries, the most  
stimulation Odour?, nor the sinartest Pinching. ATroth bursts  
from the Mouth with a kind of tuning Noise, the Tongue is  
Iacerated by the .Teeth, and the Joints are faz’d with a violent  
Ttembllog and Succnssion. But both the Convulsions and Pri-  
vations of the Senses vary in Degree, as well as Species ; for  
sometimes, instead of the convulsive Motions, highly rigid  
Spafins seize all the Members of the Body, to such a Degree,  
that scarcely any Force is capable of bending them ; and the  
Patient resembles a firm and inflexible Statue of Wood. In  
Infants the Penis is erected, in young. Men rhe Seed ejectsd,  
and the Urine frequently discharg’d to a considerable Distance.  
At last, thefe Symptoms, sometimes at a shorter, and some-  
times in a longer Interval, gradually remit, and go off; but the  
Patients as yet complain of Pain, Listleflhess, Stuffing of the  
Head, and Wearineis of the saints. Among the Anticnts,  
*Callus Aurelianus* and *Aretaus* heve heen very dissinch in enu-  
merating the preceding Signs, the concomitant Symptoms, and  
the Consequences, of this Disorder. According to the former  
of these Authors, " There are two Species *of* Epilepsies, one  
\*\* resembling a deep and profound Sleep *y* and the other rend-  
. " ing and distorting the Body .in various Manners : But the  
" former of these is esteem’d, most dangerous, since it ap-  
\*" proaches to the Nature of an Apoplexy. A Complication  
\*" and Mixture of these may produce a third Species for most  
\*\* Patients, who are first astllctsd with Distortions, and Con-

" tractions of the Body, ate afterwards generally seiz’d with  
" an insurmountable Drowsiness. But a Knowledge of these  
"\* different Species of the Diforder generally contributes no-  
“ thing to its Cure. Those who are inclin’d to this Disorder,  
“ or just about to fall into it, are seiz’d with all the common  
"" Symptoms attending the other Disorders, which draw their  
"" Origin from a bad or injur’d State of the Meninges ; such  
"‘ as a Stuffing of the Head, a Vertigo, a certain Norse per-  
“ cav’d within the Cranium, an uneasy Sensation in theOcci-  
“ pus. an Immobility of the Eyes, a Ringing of the Ears, or  
“ Difficulty of Hearing, a Dimness of Sight, accompanied  
"‘ with a Vertigo; or certain imaginary minute Objects re-  
“ sembling the Spots of Marble, and by the *Greeks* called  
*“ Marmarygmata,* and *Marmarygma,* or like Spiders Wein  
"" or stender Clouds, or final! fluttering Insects, such as Gnats,  
“ are perceiain to fluctisate and dance hefore the Eyes ; or the  
"‘ Patients observe small Sparkles, or, as it were, fiery Circles,  
“ vibrating hefote their Eyes. The Tongue, also, becomes  
“ inflekible, a kind of subsoltory Motion is perceiv’d in the  
" Tendons, and a Pain in the Shoulders, between the Scapu-  
“ he. These Signs are succeeded by a Hardness of the Throat, -  
"" a continual inflation of the Prsecordia, a Yawning and  
“ Sneezing, a Discharge of the Saliva; and either a Loathing  
“ of Food, or an immoderate Appetite for it. Continual  
“ Watchings, or long and unrcfrcshing Sleeps, frightful  
." Dreams, and a small, or totally obstructed Evacuation of  
“ the Faxes by Stool, an Erection of the Penis without  
“ any manifest Caufe, and a preternatural Inclination to Ve-  
" nery. Sometimes, also, the Seed is discharg’d during Sleep,  
\*\* which the *Greeks* call ὀνειρίγονος. The Mind is anxious  
\*\* and uneary, prone to Anger on rhe flighted Occasions, for-  
" getful of Circumstances almost immediately before trans.  
“ acted, and ready to he clouded and overcast with the Im-  
" pressions of Gloom and Melancholy. When the Disorder  
\*" comes on, and has already seiz’d the Patient, there is a  
\*" Privation of the Senses ; and in some Patients the Paroxysm  
-\*\* induces a perfect Immobility, accompanied with a Gaping  
“ of the Mouth, a prcternatural Paleness, allow Respiration,  
“ a large Pulse, and a kind of Oppression resembling an in-  
“ surmountable Drowhnefs. Other Patients heve the Mem.  
"" hers of their Bodies twisted and thrown into various subsul-  
“ tory Motions, whilst, at the fame rime, their Countenance  
\*" and Eyes ate strangely distorted ; and this Distortion, forne-  
" times continuing after the Paroxysm, renders the Patients  
“ squint-ey’d. On the contrary, these who are only seiz’d  
" with a flight and gentle Paroxysm, feem to retain their na-

’ " tural Sight ; and the Accession is fuccceded by a Rattling in  
“ the Throat, a Hiccup, a Rednefs of the Countenance, an  
.“ Inflation of the Veins, and sometimes, a Collation of the

Pulse and Respiration. The Panent feerns to be favour’d  
“ with a kind of Respite at certain Intervals, and the Eyelids  
“ remain immoveable. The Teeth strike and grind upon each

other, and the Tongue, banning out of the Mouth, is fre-  
“ quentlycut by the Violence of their,Collision. The Prae-  
“ cordia are drawn upwards, the Faeces and Urine involun-  
.“ tarlly discharg’d, and a dewy Sweat excited over all the  
“ Body, which, on this Occasion, is stiff and rigid. Some  
“ Patients, during the Paroxysm, emit a kind of faint and  
“ inartioulate Sounds ; and before its Remission, discharge a  
“ Froth from their Mouths and Nostrils. When the Pa\*  
“ roxysm ceases, the Patient is entirely ignorant of every  
" thing that happen'd during it; he rolis on the Ground., and

has his , Countenance overcast with Horror and Sadness;  
then he begins to yawn, stretch his Body, and, in doing  
these, to make unusual Efforts. He walks Howly,.and his

“ .whole Body has a ghastly and unfeemiy Aspects His Eyes,  
" also, remain turbid and disordered, and the Veins of his  
" Forehead distended and prominenti: '- Some Paticnts,,A]so,  
seem affected with an Alienation of Mimi to such a Degree,  
“ that they know not these they were before well acquainted  
“. with. At other times,after the Paroxv finis over.rnany of  
“ the antecedent Symptoms, above-enumerated, feiaerhe Pa-  
" tient; fuch as a Privation or Dimness of Sight, when he  
" rets about any Business which requires a stooping Posture ,of  
"‘the Body, looks atia Ship under. Sail before a brisk Gale of  
“ Wind, beholds the quick gyratory Motion of a Wheel,  
" views .an impetuous Current of Water, looks up at a very  
" high Building, .or the Eminence of a Rock, heats a sadden  
" and shrill Noise, is exposed to excessive Cold, uses too hot  
.\*" Baths, or has a strong Impression made upon the Organs, of  
"" Smell, either by fragrant of fend Effluvia j such *as* thefe dis.  
“ fused by burning Storax, Frankincence, Bdellium, the *La\**“ pis Gagates, Bitumen, or Hartshorn. Sometimes the Pa-.  
"" roxyfrns return at fix’d and stated Periods, whereas at others  
"" they are irregular and anomainus, .sometimes returning at  
“ longer intervais, such as a Year, for Instance, and .ar other  
"" tubes frequently seizing the Patient more or left severely,.

" each Month, or perhaps each Day. Some by their restless  
“ and uneasy State in the. Nigbt-time, and other antecedent  
"".Signs, ate rendered Previously, sensible .Of an approaching

" Paroxysm ; whereas others are instanranenrtfly sein'd, with-  
" out any previous Signs of their approaching Misfortune; a  
" Circumstance in consequence of which they are expos'd to  
" imminent Danger ; for some, advertis'd of the approaching  
*‘c Fit* by certain Signs, provide against is, by betaking them-  
" selves to Houses, and choosing Places where they may sasely,  
" and without heing expos'd, struggle with the Shocks of their  
" Calamity ; whereas others. Without bring appris'd os their  
" approaching Fate, are, by falling in public Places, at once  
" expos'd to the Eyes of the World, and additional Degrees  
" os Danger, which are not naturally connected with the Dis-  
" order. Some, for instance, fall in Rivers, or the Sea, or  
" are indecently compel’d to discharge their Excrements in the  
ct public Baths: After the Remission of one Paroxysm, **the**" Signs denouncing the Approach of another are those by  
" which the Accession of the first **were** indicated, such as  
" disturb'd and disorderiy Sleep ; a Corruption of the Aliment  
" without any sensible Cause; an Erection of the Penis with-

out any apparent Reason ; **a** preternatural Propensity **to**." Venery ; an Emission of **the** Seed during Sleep, which **the***" Greeks* call ὸνειρογονος» a Propensity to Anger, Dejection  
" of Mind, and the other Signs hefore-enumerated ; as also  
" Slowness and Reluctance to the Patient's usual Business ; an  
" oppressive and drowsy-like Sadness of Countenance, which  
" is now discolour'd, and preternaturally inflated, together  
" with an unseemly Aspect of the Eyes, and a kind of down-  
" cast Look ; for the Patient cannot, without Difficulty, look  
“ upwards; and, if he should make an Attempt os this Kind,  
" the State os his Eyes becomes so uneasy, that he is forth-  
" with obliged to turn them downwards. Upon every sudden  
" Turning os his Head to any Side, he is sein'd with a Vertigo,.  
"a Trembling, a Torpor, a Contraction of his Fingers, and  
" an uneasy Sensation in his Legs, and in the Extremities of  
" his Feet and Hands. When we have not an Opportunity of  
" gaining that certain and irrefragable Knowledge of the Dii-  
« ease, which our heing present at the Approach os a Paroxysm  
" would afford us, or when, in Consequence os Non-age, or  
" any other Cause, the Patient cannot enumerate his Sym-  
" ptorns, we may, from bring inform'd os all or some of the  
« aboVe-mention'd Circumstances, prognosticate a Paroxysm,  
" guessing as nearly as we can at the particular Tune of its  
" Approach, fince this Disorder generally seizes the Patient

at fix'd and stated Intervals. Epilepsies are more frequentiy  
" incident to Children, especially during Dentition, to Per-  
" sons in the first Stages os Life, or of a middle Age, than to  
" those pretty far advanced in Years. The Disorder is also

more severe upon Infants, than upon Children farther ad-  
" Vanc'd, .and older Persons; fince the weak and languid

Strength of the former is more unequal to the Shocks of  
" this.Violent Disease. In young Women this Disorder is ge-  
" nerally carried off about the Time of Puherty, in conse-

quence os some happy Change of Temperament induced by  
the Eruption of the Menses, or the Birth of their first Child.  
But, if this lucky Circumstance should not happen, the Dis-  
« order generally lasts during the Patientis Use, unless by the  
" long and vigorous Efforts of Nature, or the diligent EXhihi-  
" tion of powerful Medicines, it should he happily routed and  
" vanquish'd. Epilepsies seize at all Seasons os the Year, but

most generally in the Spring. Women, inconsequence of  
" aSustOcation of the Uterus, are frequentiy afflicted with  
ct Symptoms resembling those of an Epilepsy; sor they are, in

the same manner with an epileptic Patient, depriv'd os their  
\*" Senses; and the only. Circumstance, which discriminates the

one Disorder from the other, is, that in a Suffocation of the  
Uterus, the Patient does not, towards the End os the Pa-  
roxysrn, discharge a. frothy Matter from the Mouth and  
" Nostrils.”.

- As thisAccount of the preceding, concomitant, and subse-  
quent' Symptoms of at.Epilepsy, given by *Caelius Aurelianus, in*rhe fourth Chapter of his first Book of Chronical Diseases, is  
so full and explicit, that scarce any thing can he added to it; we  
shall, without farther quoting *Aretaus,.*or any other Author,  
proceed to give the Sentiments of *Horseman,* from whom the first  
Part os this Article is taken.

... The Paroxysms of this Disorder, which, according to **the**Diversity of their productive Canses, are longer or shorter,  
fewer or more frequent, generally return at stated Periods, on  
certain Days, for Instance, Hours, or even Months, about **the**Changes and Quadratur» of the Moon, especially about the  
New and Full Moons. The Women are most commonly seiz'd  
with them about the Returns of their monthly Evacuations ;  
and whet deserves our .Attention is, that they are frequentiy  
excited by the flighted, and, seemingly, most inconsiderable  
Causes; such as any sudden Commotion of Mind, a Fright, a  
Sally-of Passion, the tumultuous Workings of sudden Joy ; Me-  
ditation, or close Application of Mind, intoxicating Liquors,  
-excessive Heat or Cold, and the Use of Venery.

'Tis also to he remember'd, that no Period of Life is more  
subject to the Tyranny of this Disorder, than that of Infancy ;  
sor which Reason 'tis, by some, call’d *Morbus Infantilis,* and

*Puertiis.* Hence, ’tis obvious from daily Experience, that **the**tar greater Pars, if not Half of the Children yearly cut off,  
fall a Sacrifice to Convulsions, either excited by difficult Den-  
tition, or produc'd by violent Gripes of the Intestines arismg  
from bad and corrupted Milk, or a Retention of the Meco-  
nium. And, that almost all the Diseases incident to Children,  
whether of the acute, or chronical Kind, especially when com-  
plicated with Worms, are generally attended with convulsive  
and epileptic Motions, is fufficientiy obvious ; as may appear in  
the MeafleS and Small-pox. Besides, those\* who are in the  
least conversant in the Practice of Medicine, cannot sail toob-  
serve, that this terrible Disorder is more frequently incident  
to such Patients aS are of a fpongious, soft, and succulent Habit,  
or os a delicate Make, both with respect to Body and Mind,  
than to those who are bless'd with a more hardy. Vigorous, and  
robust Constitution. This is fufficientiy confirm'd by the Chil-  
dren of Country-people, who, during the Expulsion of the  
Small-pox, the Life of Milk, corrupted either by improper Ali-  
ments, or disorderly Passions, or during the Eruption of their  
Teeth, are not, by sar, so much subject to Epilepsies, as weak  
and tender Infants, delicately nurs'd and brought up in Towns .  
and Cities.

No Disease is more palpably hereditary, or more readily con-  
vey'd from Parents to Children, than an Epilepsy. This is to  
be accounted for from the Parents conveying to their Children  
such a Texture and Disposition of the nervous and membra-  
neous Parts, as is too delicate, and subject to anomalous and ir-  
regular Commotions. Nor are chose less expos’d to the At-  
tacks of this Disorder, who either naturally, or in consequence  
of an improper and erroneous Regimen, have the Misfortune to  
have weak and infirm Heads, who are subject to Coryzas, De-  
fluxions of the Eyes and Ears, Swellings of .the Glands of the  
Neck, AchorS, and scal’d Heads; or who, in the first Stages of  
their Lives, have been frequently subject to Haemorrhages from  
the Nose.

These Things heing premis'd, we now come to consider tim  
Cause and Seat of an Epilepsy. That the former of these is a  
certain indisposition os the Brain, is a Truth which no one  
has as yet call'd in Question: But in whet this indisposition  
consists, or by what means it is produc’d, are, in my Opinion,  
Circumstances which have not hitherto been fufficientiy ex-  
plain'd and accounted for. These who love to clokc their Ig- -  
norance by a pretended Veneration for Religion, and Thing»  
sacred, do not hesitate to call the Epilepsy, Τὸ θεῖον, something  
of divine Original, not reflecting, in the mean time, that  
'tis sar from being sair and eqintable, to make God the imme-  
diate Cause of an effect, hecause it, perhaps, cannot he easily  
comprehended, or accounted for from known and incontestable  
Principles. Others have recourse to an intoxicating, narcotic,  
and stupefying Poison ; others to a peculiar and specific For-  
ment; others to an acrid Matter, stimulating the Nerves; and  
others to a preternatural explosive Force of the animal Spirits  
acting upon the muscular and nervous Fibres; whilst others,  
neither desirous nor capable of heing understood, ascrihe **the**Cause of this Disorder to the Fury os *Archaus*; and others, to  
a certain tumultuous and confus'd Motion of the Vital Principle,  
Or rational Soul. But these are the idle Figments of that despi-  
cable Class of Physicians, who, instead of **the** real Causes of **a**Disorder, are content with certain vague and unintelligible  
Names, which neither discover its Nature, nor account for its  
several Symptoms. Those, on the contrary, who go more ra-  
tionally to work, and prefer such Causes .as are subjected to  
their Senses, before unphilosophical, and eVen unintelligible  
Conjectures, generally give their Suffrage to the Opininn of  
*Carolus Pise* ; who, as the true and genuine Cause os an Epi-  
lepsy, assigns a Collection os peccant Serum, which either ob-  
structs the Pores of the Brain, or prevents the due and equable  
Influx of the animal Spirits to those Parts,. into winch, **in a**sound and natural State, they ought to he convey'd.

But we, satisfied only with physico-mechanicalCaiises, **derive**the Source of an Epilepsy from an undue and unnatural Motion  
and Circulation of **the** Humours through **the Veffeis of the**' Brain; fos, as, when there is a free and equable Circulation of **a**laudable Blood through the Vessels of the Brain, and Confe-  
quently a due Secretion and Distribution of a spirituous Lymph  
theough the Nerves, all the animal Functions are regularly  
carried on ; so, on the contrary., in every violent Disorder **os**the Head,'where Sensation, and voluntary Motion, are con-  
siderably injur'd, as in an Epilepsy they manifestly are, we  
may reasonably conclude, that the Circulation of the Blood  
through the Head is not carried on in a free, natural, and unin-  
terrupted manner. This was long ago observ'd by *Hippocrates,*who, in his Book *de Flatibus,* uses the following Words.:  
" The Epilepsy is produced, when Various Kinds of Obstructions  
" happen in the Veins, and so intercept the Motion of **the**" Blood, that in some Parts it stands still, enters others llowly,  
" and others more quickly ; and this undue and unequable.  
" Conveyance of the Blond of course affects the whole Body.''  
This Doctrine os *Hippocrates,* now the Circulation of **the**Blood, which is the. principal Basis and Foundation of Medi-

Cine, is discover'd, sufficiently accounts for the Cause and Origin  
of an Epilepsy.

But since the Circulation of the Blond through the Head and  
Brain is of a peculiar Nature, and differs from that carried on  
in the other Parts, we shall inquire a littie more narrowly into  
is, that, by this means, the ./Etiology of an Epilepsy may he  
the more distinct and comprchensible. First, then, we must  
Consider, that, as soon as the Arteries enter the Head, they lose  
their stronger Coat, and, consisting only of a thin Membrane,  
destitute os Sensation and Motion, are distributed through the  
internal cortical Substance both of the Cerebrum and Cerebel-  
lum, in order to separate that spirituous Lymph, which is ne-  
cessary sor the several Purposes of Motion, and which, for  
that End, is convey'd to the Nerves, and the nervous Mem-  
branes ; whilst, at the same time, the Blood lest dispersed thro'  
the Venous Sinuses in the *Dura Matcr,* is, by means of the  
Jugular Veins, carried back to the Hears, the original Source  
os the circulating Motion of the Fluids. We must also care-  
fully advert to the fingular Structure of the *Dura Mater,*which is composed os a peculiar Apparatus of nervous and  
muscular Fibres ; the latter of which are distributed both in  
direct and oblique Lines, and sse-ssound more incurvated and .  
circular about the lateral Sinuses; whereas the former, heing  
nervous and fleshy, are found to Tun like so many Columns or  
Pillars, from the one Side to the other os the three large  
Sinuses, when dissected, where we also observe oval Celiuhe,  
disposed according to the Direction of the Veins which enter  
them. These Fibres not only hinder the Sinuses from heing  
too much dilated by the influent Blond, but also, by producing  
a successive and alternate Contraction in them, render the Pro-  
gress of the Blood to the jugular Veins more quick and expe-  
ditions. The Office, on the other hand, of the Columns or  
Pillars, is, the hetter to Attenuate and divide the returning  
Blood, which is somewhat thick, in consequence of its heing  
destitute of the subtile Lymph. And, lastly, the oval Celluhe  
are like so many Valves, which hinder the Blood, once dis-  
charg'd, from returning into the same Veffels. This peculiar  
and remarkably curious Structure of the Venous Sinuses suffi-

\* ciently demonstrates, that, in order to promote the Circulation  
of the Blood to the Heart, they are furnish'd with a kind of  
systaltic and diastaltic Motion, not unlike to those of the Arteries  
or Auricles os the Heart.

Besides this peculiar Motion of the venous Sinuses, there is  
also a tonic, or rather elastic. Motion to he ascribed to the *Dura  
Matcr,* and which is found in all the other nerveo-muscular  
Parts of the Body, which are animated by an Influx of the  
nervous and arterial Fluids ; for the dilatatory and contractile  
Motion of the *Dura Mater,* which covers, surrounds, and  
embraces, not only the. Brain and Cerebellum, but also the  
spinal Marrow, and all the Nerves of the Body, contributes  
not a littie, both to the Circulation of the Blood through the  
Head, and. the better Secretion of the spirituous Fluid undu-  
Iating in the Nerves ; for when, by the Pulsation of the  
Arteries, this elastic Membrane *os* the Brain-is elevated and  
expanded, the small Cavities of the Nerves are by char means  
render’d more fit for.receiving the subtile nervous Fluid. But  
when, after the Expansion of this Membrane, it, by its own  
Elasticity, which is increased by the Afflux of the arterial  
- .Blood from three considerable Ramifications, that is, the in-  
.ternal and external Carotids, and from the Vertebral Artery, as  
also by the influx of the nervous Fluid,, again .contracts itself,  
it in some measure compresses the cortical Substance of  
the Brain; thy which the fine nervous Fluid is the more  
. effectually forced out of it, to the medullary Substance, and  
.Beginnings of the Nerves. When, therefore, these reciprocal  
Lystaltic and diastaltic Motions of the *Dara Mater,* and its  
.larger Sinuses, are duly perform'd, the Circulation of the  
.Blood through the Head, and the Functions depending upon it,  
.are excellently carried, on ; whereas, when these several Μο-  
.tions areinisordered and irregular. Very terrible Diseases of the  
Head are produced. These Things are more sully explained by  
*Dagliui,* who first introduced the Nature and Motion of the  
Solids into Pathology.. *Lib.* Ii *de Fibra Metrice.*

Is therefore a thick Bloed, or too sarge a Quantity ofBloed,  
should happen to stagnate in the Sinuses of the *Dura Matcr,*its systaltic Motion, and the Regress of the Bloed to the Heart,  
depending upon it, is by that means easily hinder'd ; and hence  
there is in that Part so large a Congestion of Blood conveyed’  
.by the Arteries, that the highly sine and ethereal Particles can  
no longer enter the small Vessels os the Brain and Nerves, but  
only such Particles as are coarse, aqueous, aereo-elastic, more  
expansive, and heve a Tendency to produce an incredible  
Disorder in the Powers of Sensation and Motion. By this  
Blond, also, stagnating in the SinuseS of the *Dura Matcr,* and  
jugular Veins, the Vesseis are ton much dilated : Hence the  
nervous Fibres are compress’d, and a spasmodic Stricture in-  
duced on the *Dura Matcr*, winch is a -nervous Membrane;  
and this spasmodic Stricture is the immediate and principal  
Cause of an Epilepsy ; for it is of such a Nature, aS to com-  
press too violently the small arterial Vesseis of the *Pia Muter,*

and the cortical Substance of the Brain: Hence, without the  
Influence Of the Will, the subtile Fluid contain'd in them is  
copiously, and with a strong Impetus, forc'd into the Brain, and  
Cavities of the Nerves. But since, according to the Opinion  
of almost all Anatomists, the *Dura Mater* is the Root and  
Source of all the Membranes, it must necessarily have a near  
Connection with them, and a mutual Communication of irre-  
gular and inordinate Motions. But because, by this spasmodic  
Stricture of the *Dura Motor,* the Nerves subservient to Sen-  
sation are so constricted, as almost totally to intercept the Influx  
of the nervous Fluid, by this means it happens, that in a  
perfect Epilepsy there is a Cessation of all the Senses both in-  
ternal and external; on the contrary, the Influx of the **fine**and highly moveable nervous Fluid into the Parts subservient to  
Motion is render'd stronger, and more Violent ; and hence  
arises that terrible Distention, Contraction, Succussion, **and**Agitation of the Joints and Muscles. Besides, 'tis certain,  
that the eighth Pair of Nerves, call'd also the *Par vagum,* dis\*  
tributes its Branches try the principal Viscera, and nervous  
Parts, subservient to the Purposes of Sensation and Motion j  
into which Branches whilst the nervous Fluid flows with a  
more Violent Impetus, these Parts are, under the Paroxysm,  
drawn into Consent, and partake of the preternatural and  
Violent Commotions. Hence the Heart is seiz’d with a Palpi-  
tation ; the Pulse hecomes quick and unequal; Respiration is  
laborious, and accompanied with a Stertor ; Saliva is discharged  
from the Mouth; the Patient loses the Use of his Speech ; **and**Rumblings and Murmurs are perceived in the Intestines.

From what has been said, 'tis sufficiently obvious, that **the**immediate Cause of every Epilepsy is a Stricture os that Mem-  
brane which surrounds the Brain, the spinal Marrow, and **the**Nerves. But aS the more remote and secondary Causes which  
induce this Stricture, and render the Circulation of the Hu\*  
mours through the Head and Brain disorderly and irregular, are  
Very Various, so there arise hence different Spocies and Deno-  
minations of epileptic Fits. Hence we are enabled to compre-  
hend the Difference hetween an idiopathic and symptomatic  
Epilepsy ; for, when the Causes are lodg'd within the Brain  
itself, it is call’d an idiopathic epilepsy ; whereas, when its  
Causes arise from any Fault of other Parts transferfd to **the**Head, it is call'd a symptomatic Epilepsy.

An Epilepsy of the idiopathic Kind most frequently arises  
from external Violence; sor 'tis well known by Physicians **and**Surgeons, that Violent, and sometimes mortal. Epilepsies are  
brought on by severe Wounds, Fractures, Blows, and Depres-  
fions os the Cranium. These are generally preceded by a Pain  
Of the Head, and a Torpor os the Senses ; and, aster **the**Patient's Death, either corrupted Blood or Serum is found  
stagnating hetween the *Dura* and the *Pia Matcr,* or hetween  
the Cranium and the *Dura Mater*; or Splinters are found,  
impacted in the *Dura Matcr.* It also frequently happens,  
that a chronical Epilepsy, returning at certain stated Periods, is  
excited by acute bony Protuherances, arismg internally in the  
Basis of the Cranium, and sometimes in the lateral or -falci-  
form Sinns. Though this Species os Epilepsy is absolutely in-  
curable, yet by prudent Meafures the Brain may be so dispos'd,  
and put into such a State and Condition, that its Pressure on  
these Protuherances may not he so great , as to produce an Epi- .  
leptic Fit. .

Among the Causes of an idiopathic and mortal Epilepsy, we  
may justly reckon an Obstruction of the jugular Veins, or of  
the Sinuses of the *Dura Matcr,* especially of the falciform  
Sinus, arismg from a Viscid Bloed, or polypose Concretions.  
Three Instances of this Kind heve occurfd to me in the Course  
of my Experience ; and many more may he seen in *Bonetusts  
Sepulchretum Anatomicum.* Of this Kind also is the Case  
related.by *Spontus, in Aphor. Lib. Ί.* Io. in which the Patient  
first became drowsy, then epileptic, and then died. Upon  
opening his Cranium, the Various Ramifications of the jugular  
Veins were found so obstructed with a Viscid and tartareous -  
Matter, that they seem'd, as it were, to he stuff’d with  
Plaister. Besides, there was a certain Quantity of Bloed ex-  
travasated in the Ventricles of the Brain. When, also, an Epi-  
lepfy is complicated with acute Disorders of the Head, such as  
a Phrenitis, or with those of a chronical Nature, such aS Mad-  
ness and Melancholy, those Infarctions of the Vesseis, by a.\_  
thick Blood, are found in the Patients after Death. But this  
Species of Epilepsy is, in my Opinion, justly to he esteem'd of  
the idiopathic Kind.

Besides, the Passions of the Mind, especially Anger **and**Dread, contribute Very considerably to the Preduction of **an**idiopathic Epilepsy; sor these act immediately and directly on the  
nervous and membranous Parts of the Body, either by constrict-  
ing them too powerfully, or dilating them preternaturally; by  
which means they disturb all the Motions subsen^ent to the Pre-  
servation of Life and Health. But 'tis pretty surprising, that Vio-  
lent PassionsoftheMind should also convey their Influence to the  
fluid Parts of the Body. This is sufficiently obvious from the In-  
stanceofNursesjwhe, if they happen to give the Breast to Children,  
**immediately after an excessive Fit os Passion or Dreed, soon after**

render them epileptic by that VerV means. 'Tis also no un-  
common thing for Children, whose Mothers, when pregnant  
with them, indulg'd themsclves in the most Violent Commo-  
tions of Mind, to hecome subject to epileptic Fits in their  
Infancy. Among practical Authors, Instances every-where  
occur, os some Persons, who, by the Dread and Tenor excited  
by the Aspect os epileptic Patients, here been seiz’d with the  
like Disorder. It may also he confirm'd, by several memorable  
Instances, that a strong Propensity to Venery, arising from a  
Redundance of Seed, and suppressed from a Principle os  
Chastity, has brought on an Epilepsy : 'Tis also certain, that  
Women, otherwise chaste and modest, have heen seized with  
this Misfortune, in consequence *os* a strong and ardent Love;  
in which Case, Marriage is the surest and most effectual Re-  
medy, both with a prophylactic and curative Intention.

In cachectic and hypochondriacal Patients, or those whose  
Stomach and Intestines are distended with Flatulences, spasmo-  
dically constricted, or have their peristaltic Motions, together  
with their Secretions and Excretions, impair’d and injur'd, an  
Epilepsy frequentiy arises from a too copious and impetuous  
Tranilation of an impure and\* serous Blood to the Head; sor  
when we inquire into the antecedent Causes, not only of an  
Epilepsy, but also of all violent and inveterate Disorders of the  
Brain, we generally find the Patients labouring under them, to  
be either hypochondriacal, subject to the Haemorrhoids, m el in-  
cholic, or cachectic ; sor 'tis certain, both from Experience,  
and the Observations of good Authors, that the evacuations by  
the haemorrhoidal Veins In Men, and the Menses in Women,  
when either too scanty or immoderate, lay a Foundation for  
this Disorder ; in which Case, it is justly call'd a symptomatic  
Epilepsy, either of the serous, hypochondriac, or cachectic Kind;  
and, like other Disorders arising from Spasms of *the Prima  
Viae, returns* at certain fixed and stated Periods.

But this Species of symptomatic epilepsy arises not Only  
from a large Quantity os Viscid Blood or Serum stagnating in  
the Vessels, obstructing them, and by that means preventing  
the due Circulation os the Humours ; but also from an impure,  
acrid, and caustic Matter, convey'd to the *Dura Matcr,* by  
means of the serous arterial Blood, and stimulating the nervous  
Fibres, and adjacent Parts, to spasmodic Constrictions. This  
Accident happens in chronical aS well as acute Disorders. 'Tis  
well known, that such an acrid and corrupted Serum, firmly  
adhering to the *Dura Matcr,* in exanthematous and petechial  
Fevers, Small-pox, Measles, and purple Fever, either hefore  
the Eruption os the Spots, or upon rheir Retrocession, fre-  
quently induces an Epilepsy, which is generally sand.  
' Fis also confirm'd, by numherless Observations, that an  
Epilepsy may he produced by consolidating old and inveterate  
Ulcers, repelling the Itch, cutaneous Eruptions, Achors, and  
scal'd Heads, since, by such a preposterous Practice, the VitiouS  
and peccant Matter is driven inwards.

There is also another Species os Epilepsy, call'd Sympa-  
thetic, and which arises from Violent Pains and Spasms of other  
nervous Parts, propagated and conveyed to the *Dara Mater,*in consequence of the Consent hetween the latter and the  
former; sor Children are frequently seized with an Epilepsy  
on account os a difficult Dentition ; and severe Tooth-achS,  
in tender and delicate Patients, sometimes bring on Epilepsies.  
\*Tis also well known, that epilepsies are sometimes produced  
by violent Spasms os the Stomach, especially such as are excited  
by caustic Poisons, the imprudent Use os Emetics and Pur-  
gatives, or immoderate Anger; sor the Cause of such a peri-  
odic and chronical Epilepsy is often seated in the Stomach or  
Duodenum, in which the Bile and Saliva, heing corrupted by  
a preternatural Fermentation, are, at stated Periods, thrown  
into Violent Commotions, and excite,first,aCardialgia, attended  
with Paintings, and then by Consent an Epilepsy; which, in  
this Cose, is generally habitual to the Patient. That an Epi-  
lepsy may also accompany Violent Pains and Spasms os the  
Ileum or Colon, is sufficiently certain from the Case of suck-  
ing Children, who are frequently afflicted with this Misfortune,  
in consequence os an acid and corrupted Milk, which cor-  
rodes the Membranes of their Intestines, and tinges their  
Excrements with a greenish Colour. Besides, there are a great  
many Instances *os* Epilepsies produced, even in Persons well  
advanced in Years, by the Pains arising from Stones sticking in  
the Ureters, or Entrance of the Bladder ; and this Species os  
the Disorder may he justly call'd a. nephritic Epilepsy, in  
Child-bed Women also, in consequence of some Fault Of **the**Uterus, or a Retention of the Lochia, and, in others, on  
account of a Defect in .the Menses, first, violent Spasms  
of the intestines, and adjacent Parts, are observ'd to happen ;  
and then an Epilepsy, which is distinguish'd from the other  
Species of this Disorder by the Epithet *Hysicric.* Nothing is  
also more common than the Preduction of an Epilepsy, accom-  
panied with terrible Distortions, especially in Children, byWorms  
either corroding the nervous Chets of the Intestines, or, if dead,  
stimulating them by their subtile and putrid Exhalations. This  
Species may, for the sake of Distinction, he call'd the Ver-  
eninous Epilepsy. Besides, that the Disorder os which we

now treat, may he produced by the Bite Of a mad Dog, is  
sufficiently certain from the Observations of practical Au-  
thors.

Among the more remote and secondary Causes os an Epi-  
lepsy, we may almost reckon every thing which has a Tendency  
to impair the Strength and Tone of the nervous and mem-  
branoas Fibres, or weaken the elastic Force of the Veffeis ;  
for, though the immediate and formal Cause of an Epilepsy con-  
sista rather in a spasmodic Stricture, than a Privation of Tone  
in the Parts, yes, fince, by the Laws of Motion peculiar to  
the human Body, Constrictions and Spasms are succeeded by **a**Privation of Tone in the Parts, and a subsequent Congestion  
of Humours; and this Congestion is again productive of Spasms;  
'tis not to be wonder'd at, if such Causes, as impair and di-  
minish the Tone and Strength of the Parts, should greatly  
contribute to the Production of spasmodic Strictures, and the  
more frequent Returns of the Paroxysms. Among the Causes  
of this Kind, we may reckon, among the Non-naturals, a Vapid  
Air, especially impregnated with the noxious Steam of Coals ;  
steeping in low and too close Chambers ; ufing such Aliments  
as generate Flatulences, and stuff the Head with Vapours ;  
such as all the Species of Garlicks, Onions, aud Smallage,  
Summer Fruits, and all **sweet** fermentable Substances; **the**immoderate U se of Wines, especially such whose Fermentation  
is not finish'd, or which are impregnated with the Steam of  
Sulphur; the Drinking of thick Ales, strongly hept, **and**especially to such Excess, as to produce Intoxication and Cra-  
pulas. Among the medicinal Substances, Narcotics, Opiates,  
and strong-scented Substances, contribute considerably to the  
Production ofthiSDisorder. To these we may, also, add immo-  
derate Haemorrhages, whether from the Nose, the Veffeis of  
the- Uterus, or. the Anus, since these remarkably impair the  
Strength os **the** Parts, and consequentiy fill the Body with **a**large Quantity of serous and recrementitious Particles. **An**immoderate Use os Venery in the first Stages of Life, long-  
continued Sadness, close Study, an intense Application of the  
Mind to serious and important Subjects, greatiy contribute to  
the Preduction os this Disorder, in consequence os the Weak-  
ness they induce on the nervous System. I remember to have  
seen a young Man, who, upon fatiguing his Genius Or Me-  
mory too much, was forthwith seized with a kind of flight ’  
Epilepsy, a Palpitation os the Heart, a Distraction and Ecstasy  
Of **the** Spirits ; whereas he was always in an easy and **healthy**State, when he did not apply to his Studies.

But, waving any further Investigation of the Causes, we now  
come to consider the Prognostics of an Epilepsy. **'Tis, there-**fore, confirm'd by the Experience Of *Hippocrates,* as related  
in the twenty-eighth Aphorism of the third Section, that in  
Boys this Disease is determin’d about the seventh Year of their  
Age; or about the fourteenth, or seventeenth, which are **the .**Years of Puherty ; and in Giris about **the** Eruption of **their .**Menses, which is the fourteenth Year of their Age, and pro-  
ductiVe of a Very considerable Change in the animal (Eco-  
nomy. 'Tis also certain, from Various Observations, that  
chronical Epilepsies have heen spontaneousty cur'd, not only  
by a Change Of Age, but also by a Change os Places, Diet,  
and Regimen, without the Assistance of Medicines or Phy-  
sicians. Thus *Hippocrates, in Aph. ^.ζ. Sect.* 2. justly observes,  
that, if young Persons are freed from the Epilepsy, it depend\*  
principally upon the Change of Ain, Climates, and Regimen.  
It also happens, that, upon the Approach of a quartan Fever,  
convulfiVe and epileptic Fits, as well as. some other terrible  
Disorders, are totally, removed, as *Hippocrates* has justly ob-  
served in *Aph.* 70. *Sect. 'An Bs* also in *Epidem. Lib.* 6. *Sect. 16.*for, when, intermittent Fevers are duly managed, they **free**the. Body from its Load of peccant Humours, and render it  
more. pure and dry ; which effect ought also to he produced  
by proper and well-chosen Remedies. .'Tis also well known,  
that by an Eruption of the Itch, Ulcers, and Exanthemata,, as  
also of the Meafles, Small-pox, and. purple Fever, the Epi-  
lepsy remits, and is sometimes totally, removed. All Hopes of  
Cure are not, therefore, to he hud aside, when the Disorder is not  
inveterate, when its Fits are not long, when it is not here-  
ditary, and when the Patient is but Very young; or when it  
arises from a Fault, of .the *Prima Viae,* Worms, a bad Re-  
girnen, or an ill-cur'd subcutaneous Disorder. Neither is the  
Cure to be despair'd os, if the Degree of the Epilepsy is but.  
flight ; if the Patient, .is previously sensible of an approaching  
Fir, by a Cold which rises gradually from his Feet to his Back,  
Praecordia, and Head, and when it is preceded by Uneasiness,  
Loss os Strength, and a Propensity to vomit ; or when, under  
the Paroxysm, the Senses are not entirely abolished, but only im-  
pair'd ; or, lastly, when the Disorder seizes in the Night-time^  
.without the Clenching Of the Thumbs. ..

On the contrary, 'tis certain from Experience, that an  
hereditary Epilepsy, though treated with the most proper and  
best-chosen Remedies, is Very difficult to be cured; nor is there  
a small Difficulty to he furmounted in the Cure os an Epilepsy  
winch is habitual and chronical, which has lasted for many  
**Seats» and by** sens imd frequent Paroxysms enervated th?

Body, and, as in were, chang’d the Conformation of the  
Vessels and Membranes of the Brain. But that Epilepsy ter-  
minates less happiry, which is not remov'd about the Years Of  
Puberty ; os, in Women, about the Eruption of the Menses ;  
aS also that which appears after these Years, or even after the  
twenty-first Year os the Patient's Age; sor then it, for the  
most pars, discovers some hereditary Taint. Thus *Hippocrates,*in his Book *de Morbo Sacro,* informs us, " that sew Patients,  
after the twenty-first Year os their Age, are seized with an  
" epilepsy, unless that Misfortune should happen to he here-  
" ditary to them." ''Tis a bad Sign, when the Paroxysms  
heroine more frequent than usual; for, by this means, the ani-  
mal Functions are often so destroy'd, that the Memory, Genius,  
ind Judgment, are not ordy impair'd, but also Stupidity and  
Folly produc'd. 'Tis a bad Sign, when an Epilepsy terminates  
in Blindness, Folly, or Loss os Memory ; but 'tis absolutely  
fatal and mortal, when it terminates in a Palsy, or degenerates  
into an Apoplexy/ And, upon dissecting Patients who have  
died in this maimer. Blood, or more frequentiy Semin, is  
sound extravasated and corrupted in the Ventricles, or Base of  
the Brain. But This Circumstance is falsely assign'd as the  
Cause os the Epilepsy. . There are but saint Hopes to be enter-  
tain’d of the Patient's Recovery, when, in the Height of an  
acute Fever, a Phrenitis, Petechias, Meafles, or Small-pox, he  
is seized with epileptic Fits. Nor are the Epilepsies of Chil-  
dren, arising from difficult Dentition, or Gripes of the In-  
testines, free from Danger, when they afflict the Patient with-  
out Intermission. - Nor is it an uncommon Thing for an  
hereditary, idiopathic, and inveterate Epilepsy, to degenerate  
into Melancholy, Madness, and Folly; especially if the Pa-  
tient uses an improper Regimen, or indulges himself in the  
exorbitant Transports os Passion.

*The* **CURE.**

In attempting the Cure of the Epilepsy, our first Intention  
must be to correct, and expel from the Body, the Ieinote  
material Causes os the Disorder. Secondly, we must endea-  
vour to mitigate and. allay the violent Spasms of the Dura  
Mates, and nervous Paris. This last Intention isprinoipally.  
answered by Medicines of two Kinds; that is, by those of a.  
sedative, and those os a corroborative Nature - The former  
check and allay the fierce and impetuous Motions os the Fluids ;  
whereas the latter1 excellently contribute, not only to *remove*the Weakness, and Want of Tone, defr'by the Violence of  
the Spasms, and which lay a Foundation for futureParoxysms;  
hut also to restore the due Tone, and natural Elasticity, ofrthe  
Parts..' -- *. r \* ... ( \_ ry*

- Sedative Medicines are such as, by their Steams and Exhass  
Iations of a mild sulphureous Nature, check the exorbitant  
Motions os the nervous Fluid; Os this Kind, in the Vegetable  
Kingdom, are Herbs and Flowers moderately fragrant; and  
Waters distilled from them ; such as the Waters of Meadow-  
sweet, Baum. Sage, Basilicon, Cowflips, Lilies os the Val-  
ley, white Lilies, Roses, Limes, Egyptian-thorn, Piony,  
Orange-flowers, Citron-flowers; the Roots os Piony and Va-  
lerian ; as also, the Waters distilled *from the Stones* os Cherries,  
Peaches, and Prunes. 'To this Class, alfo,. belong Saffron,  
Poppy-flowers in form of an Extract, The Seeds of Club-moss,  
and white Poppies; and, among aromatic Substances, Nut-  
megs. In the Animal Kingdom, the most celebrated Medicines  
of the antiepileptic Kind, are such aS prove highly friendly  
to the Nerves, by certain subfile,’ temperate, and sulphureous  
Exhalations. Of this Kind, among the harder Substances, are:the Shavings of the Teeth os the Sea-horse, os Ivory, Hartshorn/  
the Bone found in the Head of the Sea-cow, called Manati,  
the true Unicorn, the human Cranium, and the Ancle-bone’  
os the Hare; but these must he recent, otherwise they will  
he of. little Efficacy. To this Class, alfo, belong Preparations  
ofthe Viscera, and softer Parts, of Animals, moderately dried,  
and reduced to a Powder. Of this Kind are Earth-wormS,  
Castor, human Secundines, the Blond of a healthy Person  
moderately dried, the Hearts and Livers of Frogs and Moles,  
the Powder of Swallows, and, especially, the Foetus of a  
Hare cut out *of* its Mother's Belly, and dried. These Sub-  
stances, by their grateful sulphureous Exhalations, have a happy  
Influence on rhe nervous Parts,\*- and check their exorbitant and  
irregular Motions.. Among chymical Medicines, I can, from  
Experience, recommend, above all others,-the Spiritus Nitri.  
Dulcis,-duly prepared ; Or,;-Tathery. the Anodyne Mineral.  
LinUor. ... /‘i. ' .. i.

These are the principal Ingredients-of the specific anti-  
epileptic Powders, which may commodioufly he mixed with  
Absorbents. Among the celebrated Powders of this Kind,-  
the *Draco-* Figens, - which .. *Dolatus, in* his *Encyclep. Med.*affirms he has sound successful in a thousand Instances, deserves  
jeur Regaid and Attention. It is prepared thus t

------- - - p- : lont

Take of Nutmegs, ike Dram and-an half; of the Ashes of  
Moles, two-Drams ; three Ancle-bones of the Hare ; of  
-the Powder Of-Carduus-Benedictus, four Scruples; of

Eth's Hoof, white Amber, Mifleto, each two Scruples  
and an half; Of prepared Pearls, one Dram ; of cal-  
cined Hartshorn, half a Dram ; of the rru. Unicom,'  
one Scruple ; os human Cranium, three Drams ; of  
Piony-seeds, one Dram .and at. half; Of Sugar-candy,  
two Ounces ; and os Leaf-gold, a sufficient Quantity r  
Make into a fine Powder ; the Dose of which may her  
helf a Drain, or sour Scruples.

The *Pulvis Epilepticus Anodynus* of Dr. *Weissmann,* a- Phy.,  
sician of *lVindssocim,* is thought to he possessed of no less Effi-  
cacy ; and is Prepared in the following Manner:

Take of uncalcin'd Elk's Horn, Shavings of Elk's Doos;  
Tooth of the Sea-horfe, the true Unicorn, the Lapis Ma-  
nati sa Bone found in the Head of the Sea-cow j, red  
Coral, white Amber, common Crystal, Emerald-stone,  
Powder of Earth-wormS, the Spines of Eel-pouts, the Sul-  
phur Vegetabile Corallinum, or the Seeds 0f Club-moss,  
. and oriental Pearis; each one Dram; of native Cinnabar;  
two Drams; of the Theriaca coelestis, one Scruple; and  
of the Powder of Castor, half a Scruple; Reduce all to a.  
Powder ; a Dofe of which is to he exhibited, either in  
the Water of Liine-stowers, Lilies os the Valley, black  
Cherries, Piony, Swallows with Castor, or the Aqua  
Epileptica of *Langiiis.*

I frequentiy, says *Hoffman,* prescribe an antiepileptic Specific,  
much os the same Nature ; by means of which, if duly and  
regularly ufed, I have seen fingularly happy Effects produced  
in chronical Epilepsies. ' . 1

Among the antiegiileptio Corroboratives,- the most efficacious  
of the vegetable JCi nd are theFlowers of Lavender, and Spike ;  
the Herbs Baum, Rosemary; Rue,' and Marjoram ; Amber,'  
Aloes-wood, yellow Sanders, Cardamoms, and Cloves ; toge-  
ther with the Oils, Essences; Decoctions, Balsams, and Lini-  
ments, prepared from them, .Among compound Medicines,  
the Aqua Epileptica of *Langlus,* the Water of’Swallows, the  
Balsam of Life, andsortie others of'al like Nature. Bnt in  
Epilepsies Ainbergrise fin preferable to .all’Other antiepileptic  
Medicines, both 6n account of its sedative and corroborating  
Qualities? The Spirit of Hartshorn; or of Ivory, either simple  
or succinated ;. the Spiritus Bussii; and the Oil of Hartshorn,  
or of Ivory, reduced to the 'greatest-Purity by Rectifications,  
are, also, singularly efficacious." Decoctions of the Woods,  
especially Guaiacum; Sassafras, and Sanders, are far from being-  
despicable Remedies, jn Cases of thin Nature; on account os  
the resinous Principle they contain. - The Use of. these, in epi-  
leptin Disorders, was long ago celebrated among Practitioners.'  
Thus *Alphonsus Ferrius* and *Joichinui* inforin us, that they have  
known-many epileptic Patients, cured by taking fix or eight  
Ounces of the Decoction of Guaiacum,. twice a Day; ufing,  
at the same times a weaker Decoction of the same for ordinary  
Drink: And these Decoctions are still more efficacinuS, if Piony-  
root, or (any: other antiepileptic Specifics, are added to them.  
The Use of them, according to these Authors, is to be per--.  
fisted in for thirty or forty Days,'adding al sew Drops of  
Spirit of Vitriol to each Dose. ’ ; . . - ....

Medicines which are calculated for strengthening the Nerves,’  
and .restoring the Tone of the Parts, are,-also, of fingulat.  
Services when .applied externally. Thus, Powders prepared of  
the Herb Marjoram, the Flowers of Lilies of the Valley,7and Spike, Marum, .Amber, Powder os Cloves, Benjamin,  
and Nutmeg, I have often found, says *Hoffman,* to he os sin-  
gular Service *; since,* besides their nervous Quality, they also  
indide the thick and Viscid Humours. Hence the Snuffing them  
tip the Nostrils excellently contributes to-theColliquation of the.  
tenacious Phlegm.’ The Medicines above-mentioned, especially  
in Habits abounding with Serum, or such as are inclined to *a.  
Cachexy, and* in chronical epilepsies, "are, if duly'and pro-  
perly exhibited, of singular Efficacyζ both for- the Purposes of  
Prevention and Care.-’-\* .τι ι'-ὓρὶ so. . .

. But, before they are exhibited^ if is necessary the material  
Causes supporting the Disorder should, as much as possible,-  
he removed. . For this Reason, if the Epilepsy proceeds from a  
Collection of Blood, stagnating and pent up in the Vessels and  
Membranes of the Brain ; and if, by this means, the Vessels  
are rendered turgid with.Bleed; or. that Fluid too impetuously  
conveyed to the Head, which frequently happens in hypochon.-  
driac and melancholic'Patients, . aS also fn' Women who are  
either pregnant or\* hysteric ; then Venesections, and ReVul-  
sions of the Blood from the Head, especially by opening the  
Veins of the Ancles; as also the Application Of Leeches to the  
Veins of the Anus, are not only useful, but absolutely necessary.  
In thin Piece of Practice-the most Ikilful, both of the-antient  
and modern Physicians, agree ; among whom the Reader may  
consult *Galen, de Curatione pcr Sanguinis Missionem, Hierony-  
mus Mercurialis, 7,acutus Lusitanus, Lib.* **I.** *de Med. Principi  
Hist. Celsus, Phases, Schenkias, Lib.* i. *Ohs.* 3. *RJiodiui  
Conte j. Obs.* **64, 65. as also** *Sylvaticus, Cent.* **I,** *Cons.* **45.**

**7 K who;**

who, sor the sake os Revulsion and Derivation, orders four  
Ounces of Blood to he taken, twice a Month, from the Veins  
of the Anus. Sometimes it is, also, proper to open the exter-  
nal jugular Veins, in order to procure a freer Discharge and  
Motion to the Blond, stagnating in the Sinuses of the Dura  
Elater. Thus, in the *~Ephemerides Nat. curios. Dec.* I.  
*An. i. Obs.* 244. we have an Instance of an Epilepsy cured by  
opening the jugular Veins. Nor is it an useless Piece of Pra-  
ctice to apply Cuppings, with Scarification, to the Neck, and  
Parts contiguous to the Head ; provided, is there is too large a  
Quantity os Bloed in the Veffeis, it is previoufly drawn to the  
inferior Parts by Venesection.

But a quite different Method of Cure becomes proper and  
requisite, when the Disorder arises from an impure Serum lodg'd  
in tlte Vefieis and Membranes css the Head, .which frequently  
happens in cachectic and scorbutic Patients, by a preposterous  
Cure ofcedematous Tumors *os* the Fees, by a too speedy Con-  
solidation of old Ulcers or Fontaneis, by a Repulsion os the  
Itch, or scal'd Head, or by an imprudent Cutting os the Hairs  
in that Disorder called the Plica Polonica. In this Case, the  
most important intention of Cure consista in the Discussion,  
Evacuation, and Derivation of the impure Serum to other  
Parts. With this View, besides those Medicines which evacu-  
ate Serum by Stool, and purify the corrupted Humours, the  
Antients, aS well aS the Moderns, have, for eliminating the  
vitious Matters, recommended Setons, Fontanels, Cauteries,  
and Vesicatories. See *Hippocrates, de Morbo Sacro, Tusu  
pius. Lib.* I. *Cap.* 8. Thus, by *Pictor Toincavelius,* we are  
informed, that a Man, of fifty Years, of Age, was cured of  
an Epilepsy by the Eruption of filthy and malignant Eruptions  
over all his Body. ’ And *Willis,\** in the third Chapter of his  
Book, *De Morb. Conyulsivis,* informs ns, that an epileptic  
Girl, falling headlong into the Fine, and, by that means, hev-  
ing her Head accidentally cauterized, was free from her Dis.  
order, so long aS the Ulcers, remaining uncured, discharged a  
Sanies; but that the Epilepsy returned, when these were con-  
solidated. . Ἀ . . *ss. si. s \** ’’si.\*’

When, in consequence of an Indulgence in violent Passions,  
especially Anges, an acrid, bilious, caustic, and Volatile Acri-  
mony, conveyed from the Primae Vise to the nervous System,  
produces an Epilepsy; besides the Powders proper for correct-  
ing and qualifying this Acrimony, Whey, aS also temperate  
mineral Waters, ufed for some Months, in Conjunction with  
a proper Regimen, are of Very singular Service. Acidulated  
Medicines are also highly efficacious in this Disorder; such as  
the Philosophic .Spirit os Vitriol, or the Spirit of Nitro well  
rectified, reduced into .the Form os a Tincture, wish Flowers  
of the wild Poppy and Pinny, and exhibited with large Quan-  
titias os temperating, diluting, and antispasmodic °WaterS.  
Common Spring-water, or pure Rain-water, liberally drank,  
are, also, of some Service in these Disorders in the Head .  
fince, besides their temperating Quality, and their Power os  
. diluting the Acrimony of the Humours, they also restore

Strength, and a due Tone, to the weakened and relaxed Parts.

When an Epilepsy arises from an Excess of Pain, from a  
Stone, for Instance, lodged in any of the Ureters, a Violent  
Tooth-ach, a Pain os the Ear, Spasms of the Sromach and  
Intestines ; in these Cases Clysters of pure Oil, that os sweet  
Almonds, for Example, are to be injected; aster which, if the  
Patient is plethoric. Venesection is to he instituted; and a  
Mixture, Composed of the antispasmodic Waters, the An-  
odyne mineral Liquor, the Pulvis Marchionis, Cinnabar, a  
few Grains of the Piluhe Wildegansti, and Syrup os white.  
Poppies, is to he exhibited internally. Iri. thofe Epilepsies inci-  
dent to Children, either from the Gripes of the Intestines,  
corrupted Milk, or a difficult Dentition, nothing is more ex-  
pedient, than hyproper Medicines to eliminate the acrid Saburra  
from the Primae Vise. . This Intention is excellently answer’d  
by frequent Injections of Clysters, consisting os Milk, with  
a little Venice Soap previousty dissolved in, it. The internal.  
Exhibition of the PulVis Marchionis, with a little Cinnabar,  
or any epileptic Powder, reduced into. an Electuary, with.  
Extract of Rhubarb,- Syrup of Succory with Rhubarb and  
Manna, generally affords very fingular Relief. I have, says  
*Hossscnan,* also sound , the foliowing Mixture to produce very  
happy Effects : :

Take of the Waters of Lilies of the Valley, Prim-  
roses, Lime-fiowers,. and Black Cherries,, each one.  
Ounce; of Crabs-eyes, and the Pulvis Marchionis,

... each one Dram ; of the Volatile oleous Spirit of *Sylvius,*and the Anodyne mineral Liquor, each ten Drops ; of  
oriental Mush, well mixed with Sugar, two Grains:  
Mix all together, and exhibit. For I have had frequent  
Experience of .the Virtue of Mush, in mitigating the  
epileptic Disorders of Children.

When an Epilepsy arises from Worms corroding the ner-  
vous Coats of the Intestines; in this Case, after the exhibition  
of antiepileptic, demulcent, and oleous Medicines, we must

use anthelminthic Specifics, and gentle Purgatives; the most con-  
siderable and efficacious of which are Tansy, Garlick, Cam-  
phire, Asa-scetida, Worm-seeds, Mercurius dulcis, jEthiopS  
Mineral, and the Extract os Spurge.

**PRACTICAL CAUTIONS** *and OBSPBV***ATIONS.**

When an Epilepsy returns at stated Periods, or at the Qua-  
dratures of the Moon, the Cause of the Disorder is generally  
lodged in the Stomach, or rather in the Duodenum, and its  
adjacent Parts, the biliary Ducts, or Pancreas. In this Case it  
is expedient, a few Days hesore the stated time os its Return, to  
inject a Clyster, and exhibit a Vomit, calculated for cleansing  
and unloading the Primae Vise. The most safe and essicaciousVo-  
Init sor this Purpose is that compos'd of half a Dram os Ipe-  
cacuanha-root, mix'd with a Decoction of Raisins. Aster these  
Measures are taken, antiepileptic Specifics will prove more  
efficacious than otherwise they, would have done.}

Under the Paroxysms, we are carefully to abstain from **the**Use os Substances that are too Volatile, spirituous, fragrant, or  
fetid; since these fill the Head with their Vapours. Nor is -  
it expedient to prescribe such Substances as either excite Sneez-  
ing, or .Vomiting ; since Thefe derive the Humours to the  
Head, and often recal the Paroxysms. It is rather expedient  
to keep the Patient in an erect Posture, and carefully to rub  
his Hands, and his Feet; sor dry and warm Frictions are of  
fingular Service in Epilepsies accompanied with Spasms of the  
Extremities. Though VesicatorieS, Setons, and Applications of  
the actual Cautery to the Neck, in such Epilepsies os Children  
as arise. from a Collection of sordid Serum, are not altogether  
useless ; yet they sometimes prove prejudicial, and leave  
a certain Languor, or Stupor os Bedy, behind them. **On the**contrary, in obstinate chronical Epilepsies, as also those arifing  
from an acrid scorbutic Lymph, Fontaneis and Vesicatories  
applied to the Legs produce far more happy Effects: Hence  
*tkae Indians,* in Epilepsies, with fingular Success, burn the Heel,  
at the insertion , os the Tendon of *Achilles,* and keep the Ulcer  
open for six Months.. . .

In every Species of Epilepsy it is expedient to abstain from-  
Wine and Malt Liquors, and rather to use pure Water; fince  
**I** have frequently observed, says *Hoffman,* that this Liquor has  
either mitigated, or absolutely removed, not only obstinate,  
but even hereditary Epilepsies. With respect to Venesection, it.  
is to be observed, that.it is to he instituted in the AIedes, when-  
the Patient is plethoric, when the Paroxysms seize about **the**Equinoxes, or Solstices, and especially if the Patients are hypo-  
chondriac, subject to the HaemorroidS, or melancholic ; but A  
Clyster must be previoufly injected, in order to evacuate **the**viscid Humours, together wjth the Flatulences. ' When. the  
hypochondriac Passion sustains and supports the Epilepsy, in this  
Case, after bleeding the. Patient as his Condition fnall require,  
**I** have known the Paroxysms remarkably mitigated by drinking  
temperate mineral Waters; but Bathing.is to he abstained'  
from. : . ..

Before the Use of antiepileptic Specifics, evacuant, temperat-,  
ing, and alterative Medicines must he previoufly exhibited,  
otherwise they do more Harm than Good. When an Epilepsy  
draws its Origin from external Injuries done to the Head, and  
the Stagnations, or extravasations of the Humours are pro-  
duced by them, then Preparations of Cinnabar, reduced to a  
fine Powder by Trituration and Levigation, that their Particles  
may mix with the Mass of Bloed, are to be exhibited in pretty  
large Quantities, in Conjunction with other Cephalics and  
Diaphoretics; since they powerfully resolve and discuss **the**Lymph stagnating in the Brain. Among external Medicines  
calculated for checking the Violence of the Paroxysms, I **have**found none, says *Hoffman,* more effectual, than a Liniment  
composed of human Fat, one Ounce ; expressed Oil os Nui-  
megs, half an Ounce; and of the Oiis os Rosemary, La-  
vender, and Rue, each a Dram. The Neck and Spine os the  
Back are to be anointed with this Liniment. When the Pa-  
tient is so fortunate aS to be previoufly sensible of the ap-  
proaching Fit, it inexpedient, if possible, to prevent it, or at  
least to mitigate its Fury, by Clysters, Frictions *os* the inferior  
Parts, and: a proper Regimen. '

Opiates, and too Volatile Substances, must he cautiouily ex-  
hibited to Children, and Patients *of* delicate Habits ; since they  
bring on an uncommon Weakness, and Want of Tone, in the  
Brain and nervous Parts. Thus, I once knew, says our Author,  
an infant seized with a mortal Epilepsy, by the frequent Use  
os Diacodium. I have also observed, says he, that the anodyne  
Powders, and Preparations . of the Theriaca, srequentiy  
exhibited to Children, have produced **a** kind of Stupor of  
Mind, which remained with them for a long time.

. When an Epilepsy is of such a Nature as to return upon  
**the** (lightest Causes, and he augmented by **a** Farrago *os* Medi-  
cines, it is expedient to abstain from- a Multiplicity os them,,  
and, by an obstinate Perseverance in a proper Regimen, to  
combat, and, if possible, prevent this Disorder. The°Regimen  
proper in this Caseis succinctly, but accurately, described by  
*Celsius,* in.ther23d Chapter of his 3d Book, in these Words:

" The Patient, says’he, must screen himself from the too Vio-  
" lent Influences os the Sun, abstain from Bathing, keep at a  
" Distance from the Fire, shun all besting Substances;-Cold,  
" Wine, Venery, The Sight cis Precipices, and - all terrible  
Y Objects, Vomitings, Weariness,.-Anxiety, and every kind of  
" Business: He must, also, abstain from Food-one.Day in  
" four." Epileptic Patients, especially Children, are also to  
abstain from all sweet, fermentable Substances, Summer Fruits,  
and others os a like Nature. . And young Persons, subject to  
this Disorder,, are 'carefully, to abstain from Venery ; *for Hie-  
ronymus Mercurialis, in Pralect. .Patau, foeffifr* affirms,' " that  
" many of the *German* Youth become epileptic by an immo-  
" derate U se os Venery.'' sntense-Thoughtsulnesspor Fatigue  
of Mind, is also be guarded against by epileptic Patients ; sor,  
according to *Celsius,. -AppiiCueton* Of Mind ssnot'Tise for those  
who are subject to this Disorder, or have their Heads any ways  
affected. *Galen,* in ; the 5th Chapter’ of his 5-th Rook .De  
*lac. affect,* gives us a memorable Instance of this in the follow-  
ing Words : " A certain young Schoolmaster, ssaysthe,"when  
" he had either taught with too much Assiduity; thought too  
" attentively, or abstained from Aliments so long as,to Become  
" excessively hungry, was seized with ah epileptic' Fit."  
The like is also reported os *Franciseus Petrarcha, vstiro,* after  
many abstruse Meditations, is said, to\* have been-seized with  
epileptic Paroxysms. But, above all things,’every Occa-  
sion of Terror, Dread, or Anger, in to be carefully avoided ;  
hecause these have a. strong Tendency to bring on the Paroxysms.  
*Frederic. Hoffman.* ά i.:.:..: : ;..ST.s ’

Dr. *Pitcairn,* when arrived at the last Stage of this Life;  
and seemingly- under the Influences of Religion;: and a  
sincere Regard for-the Happiness of-Mankind, as-4 kind  
os sacred and inestimable Legacy,' leaves the following Dire-  
ctions for the Management of epileptic and paralytic. Cases, t

" In an Epilepsy, says he, or a Palsy, after the repeated  
"Use of Emeticsand VesicatorieS, let the antiepileptic Tin-  
"? cture he exhibited. To young Persons, and those not sar  
" advanced in Years, Mercury, and Broths prepared with  
" Earth-worms, are to be exhibited. - The antiepileptic Tin-  
" cture is prepared in the following Manner : . ν : ssi

; Take of wild valerian-root,: and bastard Dittany, **each six**

Drams ; of Pigeon's Dung, -and Castor, each half an  
*ς* Ounce; of Mifleto, six Drams; Of Cinnamon, and  
the Tops of Rosemary, each half an Ounce ; of Sena-  
leaves, two Ounces ; os jalap, and Turbith, each half an  
:Ounce: .Infuse in a cold Place for ten Days, in eight  
Pints of white French Wine. TO the Liquor, when  
. : strained off, add of the Shavings of a human Cranium,  
and Elk's Hoof, each two Drams; and ffour Ounces of  
“ Sugar, with which four Scruples of the Oil of Amher,  
and two Drams of the Spirit of Castor, are duly mixed.

. Of this Preparation let two Ounces he exhibited as a Dose  
to Patients os about seven Years of Age ; and, to Adults,  
Four.

" In paralytic Cases it is often expedient, ρη the Decline of  
" the Disease, to exhibit this Tincture without the purgative  
" Ingredients. It is also proper, after liberal Frictions of the  
" affected Members hesore a Fire, to immerse the Patient in

cold Water.''

*Cheyne* is os Opininn, that the Epilepsy differs Very little,  
or not at all, or, at most, in a few Circumstances only, from  
hypochondriac and hysteric Fits ; which last, when Violent,  
terminate always in these epileptic Fits ; aS they, on the other  
hand, when they become weak, dwindle into the hysteric  
Kind. In this Case, the Diet must be much more strict, cool,  
and moderate, than in hysteric and hypochondriac Disorders ;  
and the Medicines stronger, and ostener repeated, especially  
Vomits, Steel, , and Bitters. Dr. *Taylor, of Croydon,.* sayS  
*Che sue,* cured himself entirely and absolutely of the most Vid-  
lent, constant, and habitual Epilepsy that, perhaps, eVer was  
known, aster having, in Vain,, tried all .the Methods and Medi-  
cines advised by the most eminent Physicians of his Time, by  
.a-total Diet of Milk, without Bread, or any other Vegetable,  
or any thing, (besides a Spoonful of compound Peony-water,  
sometimes, to prevent its curdling) confining himself to a Pint  
in a Morning, a Quart at Noon, and a Pint at Night, of the  
Milk of grass-fed Cows in the Summer, and those fed with ι  
Hay in the Winter; the Milk of Cows fed with Grains  
always inflating him, and lying uneasy at his Stomach. He  
had continued in perfect Health and Vigour (having had several  
Children) seventeen Years, when I saw hum, and received this  
Account from him, insomuch that he could have played four  
er five Hours at Cricket, on *BansteadDowns,* without Weari-  
ness,. or profuse- Sweating ; and probably might have continued  
many Years longer in perfect Health, (as he did seven or eight  
Years more) had he not entered upon a different Regimen of  
Diet, and come to eat animal Food ; by which, in a short time,  
he was destroyed. Some others have been cured, by me, by

d Regimen of Diet less strict, and the.Medicines already Tug-  
gelled ; out *I believe-* none ever were cured, who have becri  
come to Maturity; without a Very exact low. Regimen, con.-  
finned during all their Lives ; the transgressing is, Tor any. long  
time, always bringing 'their Disorders hack,'’ is not something  
worse. / .And.I believe a total Milk ' and Vegetable Dint as  
absolutaly necessary for rhe total Cure of the Epilepsy; as it in  
sor the Gout, or a Consumption. *Chepatis Englisu Malady,* t  
*/ Erasistratus* advis’d epileptic Patients to eat' and Grinin  
but littie, Ito bathe, seldom, to use a great, deal of Exercise,  
and to avoid everything that induces to sodden Change in **the**Body. *Galen de Venasect, adverse Erasistrataos. - - ' -tio*-z.i^herkinj,in. his'first Apology, quotes:.a Treatise of Theo-  
*phrnstus* concerning the .Epilepsy, wherein the Author says,  
thar the Exuviae of thaOKind os Lizzard call’d Stellio is **a**Cure for this Distemper ; but that it is difficult to he got,  
because the Animal eats if as soon as'tis cast off . -‘t

*Asclepiades* us’d to bleed in the Epilepsy. - . . i ~ i

triWe learn from *Caelius Aurelianus, Lib.* I. *Cap. An* that  
the Antients gave in an Epilepsy human Flesh, and that of  
Weasels dry'd for a\* long- time, as also of Horses, who have  
leprous Warts growing upon their Legs, of Astes or Mules,  
They gave also the Member and Testes of the River or-ssea-i  
dog, and Millepedes; as also Scales of Iron, with Water in  
which Iron had been extinguish'd:. They prescrib'd, also, **the**Brain of.a Camel, dry'd and cut ; and order'd Children **Io**smell ohert, but Adults to drink it, with Hydromel and Vinei,  
gar, in.the Quantity of three Cyathi.T the Heart of an Dare,  
and thABrain of the *Gavin,* an aquatic Fowl. ι They also  
us'd Asses. Milk with Salt; and human Blood, and that of a  
St a-tortoise, or Sea-calf; and not only Blood, shut also *Coa-  
gula :* Bulls Blond is also recommended ;: but *Calius Aurelia.,  
nus* thinks that:dangerous, .and brings: the:Example of *Thernii.*ρέΡσρὶρί, who was poison'd with it, to support his Opinion.

*, Oribasiies* describes the Cure of an Epilepsy, both in the  
acutesand chronical Sort, that is, in the Fit, as well aS out of  
it 6 When the Finis over,-he orders Bleeding; and, after four  
or five Days, when the Body is a littie recruited. Purging ;  
three Days after. Cupping and Scarifying: . He repeats these  
Evacuations, and sometimes Sinapisms, at conyenient Distances,  
and, in the Intervals, gives proper Nourishment, and uses .warm.  
Medicines, such as Castor, Rue, Mint, and the CyrenaicJuice.  
He mentions Peony-root, in the Form of an epileptic *Neck-  
lace; however lays the* greatest Stress, where it ought, to **be**laid, upon Evacuations. *Galen,* in this Epistle to *Cecilianus,*writes on purpose upon, this Argument, and describes the Manis  
ner os Diet at large.

*. 'Trallian* recommends the Hoof or Skull of an Ass, as **a**precious Secret, which he learnt.in *Spain.- . . . ..-- . /*

- The Antients us'd to give one Dram ofine Root of the  
white Bryony, sor a whole Year, to those that were subject rd  
Epilepsies. *Harris Dissert. . i ....* o...

*-. Paracelsus* speaks of a Preparation, of which the Flowers of  
Antimony are the Balis, which, he says, is an excellent Re-l  
medy for an epilepsy ; but he does not tell ns the manner of  
preparing it. *Paracelsus* fixes the Dose of this Arcanum at  
nine Grains before the Paroxysm, and eighteen in it. .. I' ’

He also recommends his Sulphur, of Vitriol for thisfDis-ί  
Order; but owns, that Opium has a marvelous Effect in their  
Cure..? . *i.'. ..sc:*

A tart Liquor oufing from the Root of the Walnut-tree,  
when cut off in the Month of *May,* is found an excellent Re-.  
medy in an Epilepsy. ..- "... *so A i*

*. Gordonius,* who wrote in 1305. in his *Libium Medicina,.*describes **the** *Pulv. adGuttetarn,* famous **then in** *France , sati*the Cure of an Epilepsy. *i. .*

*John of Gaddes.deir* recommends,, in epileptic Cases, a Boar's  
Bladder boil'd, Mifleto', and a Cuckow. c . .9..

The Powder of the Lycopodium is us'd in *Germany,, ins*the Cure of Epilepsies in.I.hildren, from ten Grains to thirtyοῦ  
*Geoffroy. . .A.*

Essential Oil of Rue is a most excellent Remedy for an  
Epilepsy proceeding frpm a cold Cause. *Bocrhaavds Chym. -*

A Jay dry'd and powder’d is a Specific for. an Epilepsy.

- Epilepsies, whose Causes reside in the Primre Vias, are  
sometimes cur'd by a few Drops of the Liquor of. the Solution-  
Of Copper by Sal Ammonias, given in the manner aS directed  
under the Article .Es.. ’ W

. Rue-wates, prepar'd by repeated Cohobations, is excellent  
in Epilepsies and Hysterics.

Tincture of Amber is Very strongly recommended -by *Boyle*and *Helmont,* as a Very excellent antiepileptic Medicine.

It may he taken three times a Day, in *Spanish* or *Canary*Wine, after the Stomach has heen first emptied and cleansed. '

*Galen* gives us an instance of the surprising Effects of Ef-  
fluvia, with respect to Peony-root, which he, .by repeated Ex-  
periments, satisfied himself, cured a Lad os an Epilepsy, by  
being hung about his Neck; for the Distemper remand, if this  
was taken off.

I knew 2 young Lady that was afflicted with a radicated  
Epilepsy; who, aster numberless Medicines prescrib’d by Phwi  
cians had prov'd ineffectual, and after her Fits came upon her  
severely eight or ten times a Day, was cured by the Powder OP  
true MisietO os. the Oak, continued sor some Days, near the7shll-Moon, in the Quantity that would he upon a.Sixpence,;  
every Morning, in black Cherry-water, or. Beer. Andino' this  
Remedy had scarce any visible Effect upon her,- yet, aster the  
first Day it was taken, the Fit never return’d but once. The  
Person who advised this Remedy, profess'd he had therewith  
constantly cured that Distemper, when he Could procure the  
genuine Simple. *Boyle. i. vr .*

.- Hals a Dram os choice Amber, finely powder'd,, heing ex-  
hibited sor fix or seven Weeks together, once a Day,., when  
the Stomach is empty, in about sour Ounces of good White-  
yyine. is recommended by *Boyle,* in the Core os an Epilepsy/.-

In epileptic Patients, Urine unusually thin and crude, if there  
he no Repletion, signifies an approaching Fit ; and. so much  
the more is it be accompanied with a Pain or Tension of rhe  
Acromium, Neck, .or Back,, or Stupor of. the Bedy, or trou-  
bleso me Dreams. *Hippocrat. Coac-. Prance. .*

*...sseanarolus,* and *Fabius Columna,* are very copious in their  
Praises of the Root of the *Paler tana fylvesiris major’,.* one or  
two Doses of which,, he affirms, will, generally core an Epi-  
lepsy.v He telis us,, that he. presented it to .many of his Friends,  
who, next to the divine Blessing, professed that they ow'd the  
Restitution os their Health to the Powder.of this Root. The  
Dose is half a *Cochleare,* in Wine; .Water, Milk, or any  
other proper Liquor; to Children a less Quantity is given. in  
Millon. 1 χ .: . : -. . .:. et.'. U..r

Dr. *Cheyne* remarks, that the *Valeriana fylvesiris maser: is*certainly one os the. most active and .volatile os the Vegetable  
Kingdom, and seems to act chiefly by promoting Perlpi-  
ration, and a gentle Diaphoresis. . The Root powder'd, and  
given with Cinnabar of Antimony,SandPowder .os -.Hellchore,  
has frequently good Success; and a Tea; made of its, Leaves;  
is an admirable Dilutes, and may he.long continued, with Ad-,  
vantage in nervous Cases. .. *trtit* to

- Native Cinnabar is, also, much recommended by *CratoastgrD*the Cure of an Epilepsy; whence it is.call'd' the *Magnes.Epia  
lepsiae. .*

The celebrated *Boerhaave* remarks, that as all the Variety  
of Motions, in epileptic Fits, consist -in irregular..Contra-'  
ctions of the muscular Parts, they must proceed from Various  
involuntary and. anomalous Influxes os the nervous Juices into  
these Parts, press'd into the Nerves from the common Sensory  
by as Various Causes.

. The principal of these Causes are, according to him, first,  
either hereditary, and receiv'd immediately from the Parents y  
or, perhaps,, from some of the Ancestors, the Distemper haV-  
ing lain dormant in the Parents.

Secondly, they may he born with the Patient ; being excited  
by the Mother's, Imaginations upon seeing a Person in epi-  
septic Fits. : . . „

Thirdly, Injuries done to the Meninges, Superficies, Sub-  
stance, or Ventricles of the Brain, either by Wounds, Con-  
tusions, Abscesses, Pus, Sanies, Ichor,- Blood, acrid and send  
Lymph, bony Excrescentes of the internal Parts os the Cra-  
nium, Depressions of.the Skull, a cartilaginous State of the  
Sinuses os the Dura Mater, Fragments or Splinters os Bones,  
or of Instruments wounding the Meninges or. Brain, orQpick-  
silver thy any means .convey'd to the Brain, may cause an Epi-  
lepsy : Or it may arise from ill Impressions on the Brain from.  
Inflammations, Corruptions, or Erosions os the Meninges,  
from .a Caries .os the Bone, black Bile, or Venereal Gum-  
mata. But all thefe Causes are enhanc'd by whatever causes  
an Afflux of Blood lo .the Head ; as a Plethora, Motion, Heat,  
Drunkenness, Gluttony, Venereal Enjoyments, an extraor-  
dinary Quickness of Parts, and profound Genius, deep Medi-  
tation,’ great Affections os the Mind, a strong Imagination,  
and particularly Fear and Terror.

Fourthly, all things violently affecting the nervous System  
may produce an Epilepsy.;, as great and periodical Pains, the  
hysteric Passion, Rosions and Irritations of the intestinal Tuhe  
by Worms, difficult Dentition, any acrid Humour, rhe cur-  
dled, acrid, and acid Milk in the Stomache of Infants, the  
Meconium retain'd. Variolous Contagion, the Heart-burn, any  
ulcerous Matter contain’d in any Part os the Bedy, Hunger,-  
a Surfeit, all Sorts Of acrid Meats, Drinks, Medicines, and  
Poisons.

Fifthly, in Epilepsy may arise from a Suppression of some  
habitual Evacuation,-whether os Sanies, PuS, the menstrual,  
inched, or haemorrhoidal Discharge, or of Urine.

Sixthly, Fumes arifing from distant Parts of the Bedy, where,  
the immediate Cause resides, may ascend to the Brain, and  
excite an epileptic Paroxysm ; and in this Case there is a Sen-  
sation of a sort of Vapour ascending to the Head.

It appears from Observation, and Dissections, that these are  
the genuine Causes of Epilepsies.

In consequence of an Epilepsy, first, the Brain, is impair'd

by so many violent and repeated Convulsions;. whence Vacll-  
lation of the Memory, Dulness of the Senses, Idiotism, Pal-  
fies. Apoplexies, .and Death. ....

Secondly,; the Nerves find Muscles are injur'd; whence  
these, and consequently the Limbs, are contracted, distorted,  
and desormld. .. .

. Thirdly, the Violent Spasms excite an Inflammation, Gan-  
grene, and Blackness of the Parts ; those especially which are  
adjacent to the Muscles convuls'd.

. Fourthly, many involuntary Secretions are made during the  
Violence, of the Paroxysm : Thus Meat, Drink, Lymph, Bile,  
Froth, Mucus, and.. Saliva, are discharg'd upwards; and  
green 'Faces, Seed., and Urine, downwards ; and Blond both  
ways. r -y. i. ' . -

... An-hereditary Epilepsy is incurable. An idiopathic Epilepsy,  
or that.wherse Cause reddes within the Cranium, is Very diffi-  
cult of Cure,, because the Pans affected are, in some degree,  
out os the Reach os Medicines : But a symptomatic Epilepsy  
is osten to he.cur'd.

From what has been said relative to an Epilepsy, it appears, .  
that various Remedies and different Methods of Cure, are  
requir'd in this Disorder; which must he determin'd from a.  
Knowledge of the Cause of the offending Matter, of the Part  
to which Remedies are tm he directed,, and of the Emuncto-'  
ties thy which the Matter producing the Disorder is to he  
expel'th. ... - .

.. In order to ;treat an EpilepspjudicioUlly,. we miss first exa-  
mine strictly, and inform ourselves, whether it is hereditary,  
idiopathic, or symptomatical ; and theq diligently search.  
where the stimulating Matter resides, which causes the Epi-  
sepsy s. And by this means we may be able- to adapt a proper  
Remedy-.to. the Cause of. the. Distemper; and not run into the  
Error.of those who treat all Rinds of Epilepsies in- the same  
manner, by which the Disease as often render'd much worse.

Those-Epilepsies which arise from the .first and second Caused  
above-mentioned, that her those which are hereditary,., or ’  
brought into the World -with the Patient, admit. os no radical  
Core 7thotithe remote Causes which.excite the Paroxysm, and  
which are continually renewed, may he safely remov'd: These  
are infinite, and can be learnt by Observation only; they are,  
therefore,-, diligently to he remark'd ; and, when known,  
treated accord ing to their .respective Natures.

i Tho' Jt -may not he .possible ’ to remove entirely the firsts  
Cause of an Epilepsy, yet/tis in Our Power always, to "take  
away the excitingCauses) For Example, if an Excrescence  
within .the Cranium is‘the: original Causi: of an Epilepsy, tho'1that cannot he remov'd, yet we may prevent the Brain from  
being forc'd against it by a Plethora, or extraordinary Motion  
of the Blood. . . . - ..C -

Epilepsies, produc'd by the: third Causes mentioned aheve,  
are distinguish'd by other Symptoms os an injur'd Brain, ac-  
companying them, or preceding them; as Pain, Heaviness,  
Fulness, . a Wound os the Head, a Vertigo, universal Tre-  
mor, Sparkling, or Immobility os the Eyes, Circumgyration  
of the Head, or of the whole Body. It is Very difficult to  
remove Causes of this Kind, because it is no easy Matter to he  
particular in distinguishing them, as they reside within the Cra-  
nium : Revulsion, however, Evacuations, discutient and de-  
puratory Remedies, are of Use: Hence Bleeding, Cathartics,  
Emetics, Applications of the actual Cautery, Issues, Setons,  
EpispasticS, incisions of the Head, Trepanning, Antihysterics,  
and Opiates, are serviceable; and the Choice os these must  
he directed by the immediate Cause, when that can he dis-  
cover'd.

The Method of treating Epilepsies arising from the fourth  
Class of Causes must he adapted to Abe particular immediate  
Cause: Hence Anodynes, Paregorics,..Narcotics, Antihyste-  
tics, Anthelminthics, Medicines which attemperate the Hu-  
mours, and correct Acrimony, a proper Incision of the'Gums,  
a Removal or Correction os ulcerous Matter, are, when pro-  
- perly apply’d. Antiepileptics. . ..

. When the fifth Cause, that is, a Suppression of some habi-  
tual Evacuation, causes an Epilepsy, the immoveable and stag-  
Dating Matter must he resolv'd, the Passages relax'd, and the.  
Matter evacuated : Hence Veficatories, Caustics, Issues, Setons,  
Medicines which promote .the lochial, menstrual, or haemor-  
rhoidal Discharges, and Diuretics, are frequentiy of singular  
Benefit.

Epilepsies arising from' the .sixth Caufe may be remov'd by  
curing the Weakness of the too easily irritable nervous System :  
This is to he accomplish'd byExercise and Motion of all Rinds,-  
as Riding on Horseback,. or in.a Chariot ; by the Use of Aro-.  
matics, Steel, and corroborative Medicines ; as also by deep  
and long-continued artificial Exulcerations of the particular  
Part where the Cause resides, either by Incision, Caustics, or  
Veficatories, which are to he kept running for a long time ;  
by the Application of Suppuratives mix'd with Corrosives; and,  
lastly, by Ligatures, which compress the particular Nerves  
affected.

Some People subject to Epilepsies at first complain of a  
Sensation like the Dropping of cold Water on some Part,  
where the Ft always begins, aS the Calcaneum, Cals of the  
Leg, Shoulder, *etc.* and then this Sensation gradually ascends  
towards the Head. In such Cafes, if a Ligature can he made  
hesore this Sensation ascends as sar aS theTrunk, the Paroxysm  
is prevented : But is, in the Ascent from the inferior Parts, it  
once reaches the Left Hypochondrium, the Fit begins ; as it  
does, when it reaches the Neck, if it proceeds from the Shoul-  
ders or Arms.

- - The following Cafe, from the *Edinburgh Medical Esisuyst,*and those given under the Article ALBAoARA, relate to this  
Species os Epilepsy :

*ID July* I7 20, a Woman about thirty-eight Years of Age  
was brought to me ; she had labour'd twelve Years under an  
Epilepsy, which, from one Fit a Month, was come to four or  
five violent ones every Day, each continuing an Hour, or an  
Hour and an half; by which she was render'd mopish and  
filly, and incapable to take care of her House and Family :  
Her Husband was reduced in h:s Circumstances, from his Af-  
fection and Care for her, having got and followed all the Ad-  
vice he could. Evacuations os all Kinds had been tried ; the  
epileptic and cephalic Trihe os Medicines had been ransack'd,  
and many other Medicines had been tried in vain, the Disease  
‘ growing more severe: Her Fit always began in her Leg, to-  
ward the lower End os the Gastrocnemii Muscles ; and in a  
Moment reach'd her Head, threw her down, foaming at her  
Mouth, with terrible Distortions of the Mouth, Neck, and  
Joints. Whilst I talked to her, she sell down in a Fit: T exa-  
mined the Leg, and sound no Swelling, Hardness, Laxness, or  
Redness, different in that Place from what was in the other  
Leg; but suspecting, from her Fit beginning always at that  
Part, that the Cause of her Disease lay there, I immediately  
plunged an Incision-knife about two Inches into it ; where I  
sound a small indurated Body, which I separated from the Mus-  
cles, and then took it up wtth a Forceps : It proved an hard  
Cartilaginous Substance or Ganglion, about the Size of a very  
large Pea, seated on a Nerve, which I cut asunder, and took  
out the Tumor. She instantly came out os the Fit, cried out  
she was well, and never after had a Fit, but recovered her  
former Vigour both of Body and Mind. *Med. Essays, Fol.* 4.  
p. 4I6. '

. From what has heen said, it evidently appears, how littie  
Dependence is to he had upon all the boasted antiepileptic Spe-  
cifics ; that a genuine epilepsy is always immediately caus'd by  
too forcible an Action of the Brain on the Nerves admini-  
string to muscular Motion ; whilst those subservient to Sensa-  
tion are depriv’d os a due Influx os the nervous Fluid ;-and  
that the Causes exciting a Paroxysm are very different and  
numerous.

r- Hence also the Origin, Nature, Effects, and Cure, of those  
singular Species os Convulsions call'd *Opisthotonos, Emprostho-  
ionos,* and *Tetanus,* are evident, as they are only particular epi-  
septic Paroxysms. *Bocrhaave Aph.*

Salt of Tin was once thought, by the celebrated Author  
above-mentioned, a sort of Specific in the Cure of an Epi-  
lepsy,. from some successful Experiments he made with it ;  
but farther Experience convinc'd him, that it was a Cirre only  
for that Species os Epilepsy, which is caus'd by an Acid sti-  
mulating the nervous Coats of the Stomach and Intestines.

*. Henricus a Bra, u* Physician of *Tiutphen,* has wrote a Book  
exprefly upon the Subject of antiepileptic Specifics. It is  
printed *Leavardae .i*6 I 6. I 2mo.

r EPILESMON, έπιλἄσμων. -from έπιλανθάνομαι, to forget;  
one who has lost his Memory. *Coac.* 16I. where it is said,  
that an Apoplexy, Epilepsy, or Loss of Memory may he ex-  
pected from a Cephalalgia without a Fever, a Scotomia, a Slow-  
Itess of the Voice, or a Numbness os the Hands. - *i .. s. '*-. EPILOGlSMUS, ὲπιλογισμὸς’ from ἐπιλογίζρμαι, to infer  
by Ratiocination , is the Method of acquiring Knowledge,  
founded on common Reason, and universal Assent ; *as Analo-  
gis.mus* collects it from things evident. *- Galen, Com. j..in Pro:  
gnnst.* Ἔπιλογισμὸς is, also, ό φαινομὲνιος λόγος, " an apparent  
" Reason ;" or Way os Reasoning, which raking its Begin-  
ning from things manifest, and never -losing Sight os them,  
makes its way to Objects, which, thet sensible, are: yet ob-  
scure. *Idem, de Sectis ad eos qui introducuntur c* And,’ in the.  
last Sense, ἐπςλογισμὸς is an empiric Way os Ratiocination,,  
which is conversant about Things ; aS αναλογισμὸς has for its  
Object Things occult and obscure. *Idem, de Subsigurat.  
empirica. -. - - - 1*

EPILOGOS, επιλινγος. from έπιλέγω, to add to what has  
been said; *in Hippocrates, de Nat. Hum.* bears a peculiar  
Sense, and signifies a Way of Reasoning, or Ratiocination.  
- EPIMEDIUM. “

The Characters are j .

The Leaves are ltke those of Ivy, and grow three on the  
Top of each Branch: The Stalk is divided into three Branches  
at each Joint, and the triple Division is continued in- the Sub-  
divisions : The Calyx is compos'd of four Leaves: The Flower

consists of four Petals, which are tubulated and hollow'd into  
blind Canals, and furnished with four Stamina : The Ovary is  
seated in the Bottom of the Calyx, and is furnish'd with an  
erect Tube or Pointal, which becomes an unicapsular bivalve  
Ped, containing round flat Seeds. *Bocrhaave, Index altcr.  
Part.* I. *p.* 307.

*Bocrhaave* mentions but one Species of this Plant ; which is.  
Epimedium, *Offic. Ger.* 389. *Emac.* 48o. *Pali Host.* 2»

I 33°. *C. B. P.* 323. *Hist. Oxon. 2.* I 96. *Pari. Theat.* 1365Ψ  
*Tourn. Inst.* 232. *Elem. Bot.* I99. *Bocrh. Ind.* 307. *Epime-  
diurn quorundarn, J.* B. 2. 395. *Epimedium quorunaam floribus  
purpureis eum apicibus luteis,* Chab. I65. BARREN-  
WORT.

It is cultivated with tis in Gardens, and the Root and  
Leaves are the Parts used in Medicine : The Leaves triturated,  
and made into a Cataplasm with Oil, and fo apply'd to the  
Breasts, prevent their farther Growth: The Root causes Bar-  
renness : The Leaves triturated, and drank to the Quantity of  
five Drams, in Wine, for five Days together, after the men-  
strual Purgation, effectually prevent Conception. *Dioscorides,  
Lib. 4. Cap.* I9.

EPIMELIS, ἐπιμηλιἈ *Galen,* in his *Exegesis, stays,* that  
*Dioscocides,* in the first Book os his *Materia Medica,* makes  
the *Epimelis u* kind of Medlar, Call'd also *Sieanian.* But some  
take it fora fort of small wild Apple, call'd alsoAMAMElIS,  
which fee.

EPIMORIOS, ἐπιμόςιος. front μείρων to divide; super-  
partial, in *Galen, de Dost. Puls. Lib.* I. *Cap.* 9. is an Epithet  
of the Difference of Pulses with respect to their Inequality of  
the Rythm or Time which they keep in beating. All RythmS  
(or Modulations os the Pulse, with respect to Number) consist,  
he says, os equal or unequal Proportion ; os equal, when the  
Time os the Distention is equal to the Time os Contraction ;  
unequal, when one exceeds the other ; and this Inequality may  
arise from certain or uncertain Excesses ; the certain Excesses  
may either he in multiple Proportion, or aS Number to Number,  
which is call'd EPIMORIOS. See ARvTHMos;

EPIMULIS, ἐπιμυλὸν, the same with ἐπιγονάτἰς, (Epigo  
natis) or μήλη, *(Myle)* the *Patella* of the Knee.

EPINeMESIS, ἐπινέμησις ἤ έπινέμηνσις, from νέμω, Id  
distribute, *Hippoc.* ἐν παραγγελ. is a just and prudent Manage-  
ment requir'd in a Physician, under the Various Alterations of  
the Disease, aS it is exasperated or remitted.

EPINENEUCOS, έπινενευκῶς, from *ηύω,* to nod, incline,  
is an Epithet of a Pulse which beats unequally in different Parts,  
of the Artery, as when it rifeS strong against the two middle  
Fingers of the Physician who feeis it, and weaker at the Ex-  
tremes; it is also call'd περινενίυκῶς, (Perineneucos) and in  
familiar, aS *Galen* says, to Hectics.

EPINEPHELOS, ἐπινεφελος, froth *rapiiorae,* a Cloud, cloudy;  
is an Epithet applied to an Enaeorenia in) the Urine, which  
appears like a Cloud, as in *AEgr.* I, 3, 5. *Epidem. Lib.* 3. It  
is sometimes taken substantively, and has ίρυθροτα " red,''  
join'd with it, as 4 *Aph.* 7o. where it is said, that when the  
Disease comes to a Crisis on the seventh Day, a red Cloud  
appears in the Urine on the fourth Day. . .. .

EPINOEMA, ἐπινόημα, from ἐπινοέω,' to’ excogitate, ah  
Invention. *Hippocrates de Art.*

EPINOTION, έπινωτιον, from ὲπι, upon, and νωτοςζ the  
Shoulder ; *Omoplata,* or Shoulder blade,. ,w‘

- EPINYCTIS, ἐπινυκτάστ,i from επί, on, and νὑξ. Night, hi  
a Vervthad Sort of Pustule, as *Celsius* says, os a white or shine-  
what livid or black Colour,‘the same aS its Humour,'and at-  
tended with a Violent Inflammation all around it; when if-is  
open'd, there is an Efflux of Sanies, apd a mucous Exulcera-  
tion is found within. The Pain is mote Violent than in pro-  
portion to its Magnitude ; for it is mo bigger than a ‘Bean\*. \*- Lt  
arises in the upper Parts, and breaks out spohtaneoufly, and  
generally by Night ; whence it took its Name *Epiapctis. Dhun  
Celsius.* We arc told *sm. Paulus* and *Aetiusi* that it creates nd  
great Pain to the Patient in the Day-time, iait is very painful  
andtroublesome in the’Night; whence had the Name.  
Now, both Sides may he in the Right; for, it is probable, that '  
the Hour of its Eruption might be also that, of its Exacein  
bation : In the Other-Characters they agree with *Celsus ,* nor  
does it‘.hinder, that the calis them Pustules, and they small  
Ulcers; for Pustules are really such ; or that he described  
them of Various Colour, and they reddish ; for under this; are  
comprehended the sublivid and the blackish. The *Epinyctis*is defin’d by *Pliny, Lib.* 20/ *Cap.* 6. a nocturnal Pustule os a  
livid Colour, and most troublesome in the Night. They are  
reckon'd by *Celsius* among those Kinds ‘ os Pustules which insete  
the Skin ;\and, by *Galengizmoug* preternatural Tumors, which  
deform theSkin,- in *Lib. de Acre, Lac is, et Aduis, Epinyrtidee*are accounted among endemic Distempers, ’ " - '-' -.

In the Cure of this, aS well aS all other eruptions os  
Pustules, the first Thing is, to walk much, and to use Exesi  
eife, is the Disease will not admit of Gestation ... The second  
Means' is,- to diminish the Food, and abstain from all acrimo-  
pious and extenuating Meats, and to make the Nurse do the

same, if it he a sucking Child who is affected in this manner.  
Besides this, if the Pustules he small, and the Patient robust,  
he ought to sweat in the Bath; and, at the same time, to  
sprinkle Nitre upon the Push des, and anoint himself with a  
Mixture of Wine and Oil, and then descend into the Solium..  
If this Methed he ineffectual, or if the Pustules he remarkably  
large, an Application os Lentils is to he made ; and the Cuticle  
heing removed, we must proceed to mild Medicines. The  
*Epinyrtis,* in particular, aster the Use of Lentils, is successfully  
cured by the Usie os the *Hirba Sanguinalis,* and green Co-  
riander. Ulcerations from Pustules are healed by Litharge,  
mixed with the Seed of Fenugreek, and moisten'd with Oil of  
Roses, and Juice os Endive, to the Consistence ofHoney.  
For Infants, in particular, affected, with the Pustules, take of  
the Stone call'd *Pyrites,* eight Drams twenty Grains, with  
fifty bitter Aimonds; and mix them with a Quarter os a Pint  
os Oil, and anoint the Parts; bus, hefore this is used, the  
Pustules must he anointed with Ceruss. *Celsus, L.* 5.  
*-Cap.* 28. ;

EPIOS, ἤπιοςι mild, gentie, an Epithet bestow’d by *Hip-  
pocrates,* in the *Epidemics,* on Fevers of a favourable Kind.

EPIPACTIS, επιπακτίς, by some call'd *Helleborine,* is a  
small Shrub, with Very small Leaves ; it is good, heing drank,  
against Poisons, and hepatic Disorders. *Diofcorides, Lib. 4.  
Cap.* I o9.

*Bocrhaave* takes this to he the *Helleborine latifoliae mon-  
tana.*

EPIPAROXYSMUS, ἐπιπαροξυσμὸς, (from ἐπί, a Prepo-  
sition importing Addition to the Word with which it is com-  
pounded, and π-αραξυσμός, a Paroxysm, or exacerbation) is,  
when the Patient suffers more Exacerbations than are usual in  
a Fever.

EPIPASTON, ἐπίπαστον, (φάρμακον) the same as CATA-  
PASMA, which see.

EPIPECHY, ἐπίπηχυ, from ἐπί, above, and πῆχυςν **the**Cubit, is the Part of the Arm above the Cubit, as the *Agoflus*(which see) is the Part helow it.

EPIPEPHYCOS, ἐπιπεφυκῶς, from ἐπί, upon, or close to,  
and φύω, th grow, signifies the same as ADNATA, winch  
see.

EPIPHjENOMENA, ἐπιφαινόμενα, from ἐπἰ, importing  
Addition, and φαινομενον, a Phaenomenon, or Symptom, in  
**I** *Aph.* I 2. are those adventitious Symptoms which appear not  
hefore the Disease is actually form'd, and seem to he much the  
same with the EPIGINOMENA, which see.

EPIPHANIA, ἐνηφάκια, from ἐπἰ, upon, and φαίνομαι, to  
appear, was a Word, used by one *Theon,* a Physician, to  
signify the exterior Habit of the Bedy. *Galen, de Sanit. tuend.  
Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 8.

EPIPHLEBOS,. ἐνπέφλςβος, from lens, and φλὲψ, a Vein,  
is one whose Veins appear prominent and conspicuous, as in  
those who are lean, and of a het Temperament. The Word  
occurs 6 *Epid. Sect.* 4. *Aph.* 23. and in *Aretaus, de Curat.  
Acut. Morb. Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 2.

EP1PHLOGISMA, έπιφλογισμα, from ἐπἰ, and φλογίζω,  
to inflame, οΓφλὸξ, a Plame, in 5 *Aph.* 23. is a violent In-  
flammation, attended with a Pain, and a Tumor of a sort os  
redish and sanguineous Colour, from the Blond which lately  
flow'd to the Part, inhere *Galen* expounds ἐπιφλογίσματα, by  
an Ardor and Fervor, like that of a .Flame, from the excessive  
Heat of the Humours.

’ EPIPHORA,*smirioess,* from ἐπιφίρω, to carry with a Force,  
signifies, in a medicinal Sense, an impetuous Flux of the Hu-  
mours, especially an inflammatory pone of the Blond, to **the**whole Bedy, .or any Part thereof; but is more particularly  
tssed for an inflanimatory Influx of the Humours upon the Eye.  
*Galen, de C. Mi 'S. Li Lib.* 4. *Cap. J.*

i What Physicians call *Epiphora,* or a weeping Eye, is that  
Spectes os Disorder tn which the Tears do not, aS they ought,  
descend from the' *PUncta Lachrymalia,* but drivel from the  
Eyes, over the Cheeks, in such a manner, aS at once to pro-  
duce Deformity and Pain in the Patient. Some confound this  
Disorder with a *Fistula Lachrymalis,* but improperly ; fince,  
in the .latter, pine Tears are not discharged, but Tears, mix'd  
with a purulent Matter, flowing from a latent Ulcer in the  
*Saceus Lachrymalis.* But, that we may the mote easily and  
accurately discover the Nature of both thefe Disorders, **we**Thalls, aS briefly as possible, exhibit the State, Figure, and Situ-  
ation, of the lachrymal Ducts or Passages. In *Tab. asp. Fig.* 6.  
th? Letters *a a* represent the Puncta Lae hry Inal inin the Eye-  
Eds ; and *b,* the Caruncula Lachrymalis. *Fig.* 7 and 8. repre-  
sent the Ductus Lachrymales of both Eyes, enthe, separate,  
and in fuch a State, as they pass from the Eyelids to the Nostriis.  
The Letters a th exhibit the Saccus Lachrymalis; *bb,* the  
Puncta Lachrymalis, with their Ducts or.small Tubes, *c c c c,*running off to the Saccus Lachrymalis, The Letters *d d* re-  
present the nasal Duct ; and *e e,* its Mouth, opening in the  
Nostrils. *Ptg.* 9ς .represents the Communication of these  
DtictS with the Eyes'; *a.a,* the Puncta Lachrymalis ; *b,* the  
Caruncula Lachrymalis ;' *cc,* the Ducts running from **the**

Puncta Lachrymalis to the Saccus Lachrymalis *d; e,* **the nasal**Duct; and si, its Extremity, opening into the Nostrils.

This Disorder may arise from Various Causes; for whatever  
prevents the Course of the Humours from the Eye through the  
Puncta Lachrymalin and nasal Duct to the Nostriis, produces 1*an Epiphora,* or weeping Eye ; for so song as the Eye and la-  
chrymal Duct are sound and enthe, that Liquor discharged from  
the Glandula Lachrymalis, sor moistening and cleansing **the**Eye, insensibly drops through the Puncta Lachrymalia, the  
Saccus Lachrymalis, and the nasal Duct, into the Nostriis. **A**weeping Eye, or the Oculus LachrymanS, is produced.

First, when any Tumor, OrTuhercle, such as an Encan-  
this, appears in the greater Canthus, or that which is next to  
the Nose, and disorders the Puncta Lachrymalia.

Secondly, when, after an Exulceration, Burn, Or any other  
Misfortune of the Eyelids, the Puncta Lachrymalia are closed  
up and obstructed.

Thirdly, when the nasal Duct is either obstructed, or totally  
conglutinated; for when the Saccus Lachrymalis is so full,  
that no more can enter therein, it must necessarily happen, that  
the Humours continually discharged in large Quantities from **the**Glandula Lachrymalis, must run down the Cheeks, The  
nasal Duct is generally obstructed, when it is either filled with  
**a** thick, Vifcid, and glutinous Matter, or when just by **the**Nostriis it is affected with an Inflammation capable of Conglu-  
titrating it.

Fourthly, the Epiphora may he produced by a Polypus, **a**Caruncle, or fleshy Excrescence of the Nose; for these Sub-  
stances obstruct and compress the Ductus Lachrymalis Nasalis.

Fifthly, this Disorder may arise from a Fistula Lachry-  
malis. . .

Sixthly, from an inversion of the Eyelids, or that Species  
of Disorder call’d ECTRoPIUM, which see.

Seventhly, from an Erosion or Defect of **the** Caruncula.  
Lachrymalis.

Eighthly and lastly, from a Wound of the lachrymal Ducts,  
and their Agglutination by a bad Cicatrice.

The Presence of this Disorder may he easily known, both  
from the Relation and Aspect of the Patient; but 'tis no fuch  
easy Tash to find out its true and genuine Couse ; which, how.-:  
ever, is more readily discovered in some than in other Cases **j**for when it arises from a Defect of the Caruncula Lachrymalis,  
a Distortion of the Eyelids, an Encanthis in the greater Can-'  
thus, or a Polypus in the Nose, the Cause is immediately sub-  
jected to our Senses. But when the Disorder arises from a  
Conglutination of the Puncta Lachrymalia, the genuine Cause  
**can** scarce otherwise he investigated than by a careful Consider-  
ation of previous Injuries, such aS Burning and Exulceration,  
together with an accurate Inspection of the Puncta Lachry-.  
malia themselves. When the.Disorder arises, either from **the**Obstruction or Conglutination of the nasal Duct, the Puncta:  
Lachrymalia are open, and the Tears **stow** through them **into,**the Saccus Lachrymalis ; but because, in consequence of **the.**Obstruction os the .nasal Duct, they cannot he convey'd **to**

, the Nostriis, they stagnate in the Saccus Lachrymalis, **and-**generally distend it like an Hernia ; for which Reason, this  
Species of the Disorder is call'd Hernia Lachrymalis.- And  
*Anel,* in his *Dissert, fur la nouvellc Decouverte de Γ Hydropsie  
du Conduit Lachrymal,* Paris, 17 I 6. calis it a Dropsy of **the**Saccus Lachrymalis. When the Saccus Lachrymalis, or **the**Part hetween the Caruncula..Lachrymalis and the Nose, is-  
press'd with the Finger, [See *Tab. asp. Fig.* I0. *Lett.* **A] it**generally discharges an Humour, not, as it ought, into **the**Nostrils, but only through the Puncta Lachrymalia into **the**Eye itself; for **the** Succus Lachrymalis, in consequence of **the**Tears collected in it, often becomes so tumid as to appear  
externally ; and when this Tumor is pressed with the Finger,.  
and its. Contents expressed, it either totally disappears, or, at  
least, is considerably lessen'd. If there is a Fistula Lachry-  
malis, it is discover'd when the SaccuS Lachrymalis is com-,  
press'd hy a purulent Matter stowing from the larger **Canthus,**or Angle of the Eye; whereas in an *Epiphora* an aqueous  
Liquid is only discharged. .... -

The Prognostics, and Method of Cure, in this Disorder, are:  
Vario us, according to the different Causes from which it. may.  
possibly proceed ; for ifa Tumor of the larger Canthus, a Po-  
lypus of the Nose, a Distortion os the Eyelids, or a Fistula.  
'Lachrymalis, should produce an *Epiphora,* or weeping Eye,  
the Disorder canpot he removed, till its respective Causes **are**taken away. When the *Epiphora* arises from a Conglutination,  
of the Puncta Lachrymalia, we Ought carefully to examine,  
whether their Ducts *c c, in Fig. J.* and 8. are totally conglu-  
tinated,or whether their Mouths, *bb,* ate only closed up by **a.**flender Cuticle; for when the Ducts of the Puncta Lachry-  
malia are totally conglutinated, either by some internal Couse,  
or Cicatrices form'd after Wounds or Burns of the lachrymal  
Ducts, there remain little or no Hopes of a Cure. But if al  
flender Cuticle should only block up the Ducts of the Puncta.  
Lachrymalin, which sometimes happens, the most proper Me-..  
shod is cautioufiy to perforate that Cuticle with a Needle, and

**then to** pass **a** Hog\*s-brrstle, or **a Piece of** slender **silver Wire,**anointed with Oil of Eggs, into the PerforaCons. Various  
Wises for this Purpofe are represented by *Fog.* II, I a, and I 3.  
*Tab.* and thefe Measures must he persisted in, till the  
Mouths of the Perforations are so effeAnally indurated as to  
prevent a future Conglutination.

But if, in this Disorder, the Puncts Lachrymalis are sound,  
**and** sufficiently pervious, the nasal Duol must necessarily he  
obstructsd. And this Obstruction, when proceeding from **a**glutioous Matter, which, by long Continuance, is not preter-  
naturally indurated, is very often capable of being removed.  
For this Purpose the Patient is frequently every Day to he laid  
upon bis Back, and heve resolvent Liquors dropt into the  
greater Canthus ; then the Saccus Lachrymalis is carefully to  
be compress’d with the Frngers, lest the Humours, by remain-  
ing long in it, should contract a certain Acrimony, corrode  
the lachrymal Dncts, and gradually produce a Fistula Lachry-  
inalis. Among the resolvent Medicines suited to this Intention,  
the most considerable are. Essence of Aloes, prepar’d with the  
Aqua Ophthalmica ; Essence of the Gall of the Eel-pout, pre-  
par’d nearly in **the same** manner ; warm Infusions of **the**Heths Hyssop and Paul’s Betony ; Mineral Waters, fuch as  
thofe os *Wosboden, the Caroline* Springs, thefe *of Emser,* the  
*Selteran,* the *Sedlitr.,* and other Waters of a like Nature, or  
any ophthalmic Waters, to he frequently dropt warm into the  
Eye, with an Admixture of a small Portion of mineral Salt,  
Obtain’d from the above-mention’d Waters. Besides thefe,  
’tis expedient sometimes to draw up the Nostrils an Errhine, or  
mild Sternutatory, prepar’d of Marjoram, Lilies of the Valley,  
Marum, and other Herbr of a like Quality. Spirit of Harts-  
horn, or of Sal Ammoniac, may allo he applied to the  
.Nostrils. If all **these** Medicines should prove ineffeciual, it  
will he excedient to ufe that new Method of Cure in a Fistula  
Lachrymalis, recommended by *Anel,* in which a certain  
slender silver Prohe, like thofe represented in *Tab.* 37. *Fig.* It,  
**Ia,** and I3. is cautiousty and dexterousty passed to the Nostrils  
through the superior Pundtum Lachrymale, **the** Saccus Lachry-  
malis, and the Lachrymal Dud of the Nofe. But in perform-  
ing this Operation, the Situation and Structirre of the Lachry-  
mal Ducts must be carefully adverted to, the Operator’s Eye  
**must he** quick and discerning, bis Hand steady, and well-  
accustomed to the nicest chirurgical Operations ., otherwise he  
will hardly fuccced in the Operanon. This Method ought to  
be persisted in for some Days; and every Morning and Even-  
ing, after introducing the silver Prohe or Wire now men-  
stoned, a small Quantity of the above recommended Liquors, is,  
by means of the small Syringe, represented in *Tab.* 37. *Fig.* I 4. to  
. he injected **into the** inferior Punitum Lachrymale, in order to  
cleanfc the Lachrymal Ducts, lest the Passage of the Tears to  
the Nostrils should again he obstructed. When this Species of  
Diforder continues long, it generally degenerates into a Fistula  
Lachrymalis, and is to be treated as fuch. When an *Epiphora*arifes from a total Want of the Caruncula Lachrymalis, all  
. Attempts of Relief are unsuccessful; because that Gland can-  
not he restor’d. *Hiister, Chirurg. . - -*

EPIPH YLLITIS. A Name for the *Opuntia, folio plane,  
glabro, seolopendria. Boerhaave, index alter.*

EPIPHYLLOSPERMOPHEROUS Plants, (of ἐπί, upon,  
φύνλον, a Leaf, σπέρμα. Seed, and φέρω, to bear) ate such as  
bear their Seeds on the Back of their Leaves; as do all capil-  
lary Plants. . - : . ' ? ..

, EPIPHYSIS, ἐνάφυσις, from ἐνηφύω, to grow to, or upon.  
An Epiphysis, or Appendix; Io called hecause it appears as a  
Part added.to a Bone, and is still distinguished from it by the  
Intervention of another softer Substance, called a Cartilage,  
the Thickness of which diminishing with Age, it becomes, at  
-last, almost insensible; so that what was an Epiphysis, in a  
Child, has the Appearance of an Apophysis in a Person full  
-grown; as we fee in the Extremities of the Os Humeri, Bones  
of the Leg,, and in other Parts. . .. .

Some Epiphyses heve Apophyses belonging to them, as in **the**lower Extremity of the Tibia; and, ton the contrary, there  
are Apophyses which have Epiphyses Joined to them, as in the  
\* great Trochanter ; and the Head of the Os Femoris is really  
an Epiphysis of that Part of the Bone which is termed its Neck.  
*Wont low..* See Apophysis. .. '\* . -

EPIPLASMA, ἐνῆπλασμα, in general, is the same as CA-  
**TAFLAsMA, which** see ; but is a Name, in particular, for an  
Appllcation of wheaten Meal, helled in Hydreheurn, to  
Wounds. *Galen, de. C. M. S. L. Lib.* 3. *Cap. 2. in prin-  
cipia.*

--. EPIPLEROSIS, οπιπλήρωσις, from last, importing Addi-  
tion, and Ηνὰρωσις, Repletion. A Super-repletion. This  
'Epiplerosis, as *Erastjstratus* called it, happened, in bis Opinion,  
in the Arteries, when, in theis Dilatation, they were reple-  
.milled with Spirit, emitted by the Heart, which was the Occa-  
sion of their Distention. *Galen, de Discs. Pulsuum, Lib. 4.  
-Cap.* 6. 27. i -

**EPIPLEXIS, έπίπληξις, from έπιπλἡανω, to reprove, re-  
buke ; in** *Lib.* **περὶ άἰσχημ. is a Faculty of rebuking with a**

becoming Sharpness and Severity, which is a Talent required **by***Hippocrates,* in a Physician; as sit to he exercised in case of  
tumultuous Noises, or Neglects of Duty in those who attend  
the Sick.

EPIPLOCE, έπιπλοκὴ, from έπιπλέχω, to nuke a Mixture,  
or Contexture, is the fame as Symploce, or ComplexIo,  
which see.

EPIPLOCELE, ἐπιπλοκίλβ, from έτίπλαν, and μόλη,  
an Hernia, is an Hernia, in which the Omentum is fallen  
down. See HBRNIA. . t

EPIPLOSCHEOCELEj επιπλοσχεἀπόλη, from the Words  
in the preceding Article, and οσχεον, the Scrotum. An Her-  
nia attended with a Descent of the Omentum into **the**Scrotum.

EPIPLOOCOMISTES, έπιπλοοκομιστὴς, from σγταλοον,  
the Omentum, and κομίζομαι, to possess, or heve ; is an Epi-  
thet hestowed on Man, as having a very large Omentum, in  
comparison of Brutes ; though *Vesalius* **affirms** the contrary,  
and. understands the Word to mean a Person furnished with an  
extraordinary, and, in a manner, preternaturally big Omentum.  
Or, lastly, the Term may he applied to a Person labouring  
under an Epiploeeleas in *Galen, Adm. Acsat. Lib.* 6.

^PIPLOOMPHALON, έπιπλοομφαλον, from έπίπλ»\*',  
the Omentom, and ομφαλὴς, the Navel. An Hernia Umbili-  
calis, procceding from the Omentom fallen out into the Re-  
gion of the Umbilicus. *Galen, in Definit.*

. EPIPLOON, έπίπλοον, έτίπλουν. from έπιπλνὰ (of ἐπί,  
upon, and πλέω) to sail upon, to float. The Omentum, or  
Cawl.

The Omentum is a large, thin, and sine membranous Bag,  
surrounded on all Sides by numerous Portions of Fat, which  
accompany, and even invest, the same Number of Arteries  
and Veins, adhetiog clofely to each other:

The greatest Part of it refembles a kind of flat Purse; or **a**Sportsman’s empty Pouch ., and is spread, morvivr less, on all  
the small Intestines, from the Stomach to the lower Part of the  
Umbilical Region. Sometimes it goes down to the lower Part  
of the Hypogastrium, and sometimes does not reach heyand **the**Epigastric Region. It is commonly plated, or foliated, in sieve-  
ral Places, especially hetween the Bands of Fas.

It is divided into a superior and inferior, an anterior and  
posterior, and a right and left Portion. The superior Portion  
is, in a manner, divided into two Borders, one of which ia  
fixed along the great Curvature, or convex Side of the Arch of  
the Colon, and the other along the great Curvature of the  
Stomach. The Commissure, or Union, of these two Bor.  
ders, on the Right Side, is fixed to the common Ligament,  
or Adhesion of the Duedenum and Colon, and to the conti-  
Sous Parts *of* these two intestines. Thet on the Loft Side is  
ed to the longitudinal Fissure of the Spleen, to the Extre-  
mity of the Pancreas, and to the convex Side of the great Ex-  
tremity of the Stomach : It is likewise fixed to the membra-  
nous Ligament, which sustains the Dunins Cholidochus,- and  
connects it to the Vena Portse Ventralis.

Below these Adhesions, the other Portions, thet is, the  
anterior, posterior, two lateral, and inferior Portions, which  
last is the Bottom of the Sacculus Epiploicus, heve corn-  
monly no fixed Connexions, but lle loofe hetween the Fore-  
side of the Cavity of the Abdomen and Intestines. The ante-  
rior and posterior Portions are generally called the Laminae Of  
the Omentum ; but, as thet Term is Ordinarily employed to  
express the Duplicature of some compound Membrane, it would  
be more convenient to call them Folia, Ahe, or some such  
Name. '

The Membrane of the Omentum is, through its whole  
Extent, made up of two extremely thin Exrnirue, joined by **a**cellular Substance, the Quantity of which is very considerable  
along the Blond-vessels, which it every-where accompanies in  
broad Bands, proportioned to the Branches and Ramifications  
of these Vessels. These cellular Bands are more or less silled  
with Fat, according to the Corpulency of the Subjecti; and,  
for thet Reason, I have called them Bands, or Portions of Fas.

Besides this large membranous Bag, which I name the great  
Omentum, there is another, much smaller, which differs from  
the large one, not ouly in Site, but also in Figure, Situation; .  
and Connexion ; and this I name the little Omentum. This  
small Bag is fixed, by its whole Circumference, partly to the  
small Curvature of the Stomach, and partly to the concave  
Side of the Laver, hefore the Sinus os the Vena Portae, fo as  
to surround and contain the prominent Portion of the I.o. .  
hide.'.. ... .. . .i. .. d . . ' . ... . :

The little Omentum is thinner, and rnore transparent, than  
**the** other ; and its Cavity diminishes gradually from the.Cirj.  
cumference to the Bottom, which, in some Subjects, termi-  
nates in several small Cavities, or Fossulae, mote or les, pointed  
Its Structiire is pretty, much the same with thet of the great  
Omentum, it being composed of two Laminae, with a Mix-  
tore of the same Portions of Fat, which are considerably **finer**than in the other.

- Vv *e* fee, front this Situation of the two Omenta, that, in  
**the** Space left between the lower Side of the Srorpach and upper  
Side of the Mesocolon, they have a very broad Commu-  
nication with each other ; so that if either of them contained,  
in its Cavity; any Fluid, that Fluid might readily get between  
the Stomach and Mesocolon, and so past into the other Bag,  
especially when the Stomach is empty, and, coofequcntly, its  
Situation easily changed.

Therefore, by means of this Interstice hetween the Stomach  
**and** Mesocolon, the two Omenta form one Cavity, which opens  
into the Cavity of the Abdomen by one common Orifice,  
situated near the Commissure, on the Right of the great  
Omentum. This Orifice is semilunar, or semicircular,  
arid form’d by the Union of two membranous Ligaments,  
whereof one connects the Beginning of the Duodenum, and  
the Neck of the Gall-bladder,' to the Liver; the other con-  
persts the contiguous Portion of the Colon to the fame Part,  
and extends to the Pancreas. From thence arises an incurvated  
Border, which surrounds the Root of the Lobule, leaving an  
Opening wide enough to admit the End of the Finger.

To difcovcr this Orifice of the Omentum, we nced only  
raise a little the great Lobe of the Liver, and find out the  
Root of the Lobule, and apply to it a large Pipe, wrapt round  
with Cotton, Wool, or Tow, to hinder the Regress of the  
Air ; then, if we blow gradually, the Air will inflate the Sides  
Of the great Omentum, and give it the Appearance of a large  
Bladder, irregularly divided into several Lobes, or Tubercles,  
by the Bands of Fat, which appear, in this State, like so many  
Frena hetween the Lobes..

To he sure of fuccceding in this Experiment, the two Omen-  
Ia must be in their natural State, and they must he handled  
very gently, with the Fingers dipt in Oil. It succeeds better  
in young lean Subjects, than in old or fat Subjects, l  
' When we touch the Membranes with dryFingers, they stick  
to them so closely as herdly to he separated without heing torn,  
as we 5ee by the reticular Holes which appear in theft. Portions  
Of the Membranes that have been thus handled. In that Cafe  
It will he to no Purpofe to blow through the natural Orifice  
already mentioned ; and it is owing to these small Holes, that  
the Membranes of the Omentum have been fupposed to be  
naturally reticular.

τ The membranous Laminae of the little Omentum are conti-  
nuous partly with the external Membrane of the Liver, partly  
with that of the Stomach, .and a little with the Membrane  
that lines the neighbouring Portion of the Diaphragm. Those  
of the great Omentum are continued partly with the fame Coat  
of the Stomach, and partly with the external Covering of the  
- Colon, and consequently with the Mefocolon . and they, like-

wise, communicate with the Covering of the Spleen.

We may satisfy ourselves concerning thefe Continuations,  
by making a small Hole in one of the Laminae of the Omen-  
tum, near the Stomach, and Colon, and by blowing into that  
Hole, through a Pipe well fitted to it; for the Air wssi gra-  
dually insinuate itself under the common Coats of these Viscera:  
But, if the Parts he dry, they must be moistened a little -he-  
sore the Experiment is .made. Γ : istssiμπ.ίίϊπτ

The fatty Appendices of the Colon and Rectinn have always  
appeared to me. to he a kind of small Omenta, or Appendices  
EpiploiCse. They are situated at different Distances along the  
Intestines, heing. particular Elongations of their common , or  
external Coat. They are of the same Struolure with the great  
Omenta, and there is a cellular Substance contained in their  
Duplicature, more .or less silled with Fat, according as: **the**.Subjectis fat or lean. -.o nrcrnced'

Next the intestine, each of them forms a broad thin Basis,  
and they terminate, by irregular Papilloe, thicker .than their  
.Bases. These Bases are at first disposed ilongitndinally, then  
Obliquely, and, lastly, more or less transverfely, especially .near  
the-Rectitm, and upon that Intestine. .mi \_.

These Appendices ate, for the most part, separated from each  
Other; but some of these, which have longitudinal Bases, com-  
municate together, the Vestiges of their Communications being  
very narrow, and not very prominent. By blowing through a  
jinall Hole made in one .of the Appendices, it is inflated, like  
a sinaltirregular Biadder; and the Air passes under the adjacent  
Coat inf the,Colon, or Rectirm. ns vino  
r Besides theseAppendices Epiploicae, we observe, at different  
-Distances, along the Colon, between the ligamentary Band,  
which sties hid, and one of the other two, .that is, on both  
hides of the Adhesion of the Mesocolon, several adipose Strata,  
-which may likewise the looked upon: as Append ices, - of the  
fame Nature with the former; but thefe Strata are very sel-  
tiom observed hetween the two apparent: ligamentary Bands of  
theiColnn. . ... Mi lew : T nto enr

The Arteries and Veins of the great Omentum ate Branches  
of the Gastricae, and, for that Reason, go by the Name of  
. Gastro-epiploicae dextrae and sinistrae. The Arteries, on  
the Right Side, answer to the hepatio Artery; and these  
**wa**the Left Side, .to the splenic.; and both communicate with

the Arteria Ventriculi Coronaria, and respectively with the  
Arteriae Mesentericae. The Gastro-epiploic Veins answer, in  
the same manner of Distribution, to the Vena Portae.

The Vessels of the little Omentum come principally from  
the Coronariz Ventriculi, and those of the Appendices and  
Strata are Ramifications from the reticular Texture of **the**Arteries and Veins of the Colon and ReSum. *lVinflovys Anat.*

EPIPOLAEUS, ὸόσπολαιος, from ὸοιπολὴ, the Superficies;  
*(of iori,* upon, or above, and πολέω, to act, or he concern’d)  
superficial, flight, gentle, is applied, by *Hippocrates,* to Wounds,  
Thirst, Fevers, which are mild,, gentle, flight, and no way  
dangerous.

EPIPOLASIS, ἐνηπολασις, in *Hippocrates, Lib. de Humo-  
ribus,* is a Redundance and FluctuationIfrom ῆςνπολάξω, to he  
redundant; used *de Nat. human.* I *Epid, et Lib.* 2. de  
*Diat.*

*Epipriajis,* in Chymistry, is when what is sublimed ascends  
only to the Surface, and there settles. Essences are principally  
concerned in this Operation, when sublimed from the Centre  
to the Surface ; though, fometimes. Repurgation is perform’il  
the fame way. *Rulandus.*

EPIPOROMA, ὸδτπώρωμα, from πώρος; a callous Concre-  
tion, is a Tophus, or tophaceous Callus, molesting the Joints.  
*Hippocrates, 2 Prorrhet.*

EPIRRHOE, ἐνσῤῥοὴ, from ἐνηῤῥέω, to flow into; is an  
Influx of Humours into any Part. *Hippocrates, 5 Aph.* 23.

EPISARCIDIUM, ίὴςσαρκίδιον, from σἀρξ, the Flesh ; is  
the **fame as ANAsARCA.**

EPISCHESIS, έπίσχεσις, from ῖσχω, to stop, retain, is **a**Suppression of due Excretions. *Galen, Com.* 2. *in* 3 *Epid.*

EPISCHION, ἑϊισχίον, from *slum,* upon, and ισχίον, **the**Ischium ; is the Pectin, or Os Pubis. *Castellus.*

EPISCOPALES VALVULAE, the same as theValvuhe  
Mitrales, are, parncularly, two Valves in the pulmonary  
Vein, which prevent the Reflux of the Blond to the Hears.  
*Blancard.*

EPISEION, έπίσειον. The Pubes. *Hippocrates, Lib.* r.  
περὶ γυναιν.. , ' --

. EPISEMASIA, όπισημἀσια, from ἐνησημαίνω, to indicare.;  
is the fame aS ANNoTATIo, which see. The Verb ἐνπσημαί-

*in Hippocrates, de Marbo Sacra,* hears a very peculiar  
Sense, signifying to receive a Mark, Or Characteristic, from  
the Paroxysin of an Epilepsy, as a Distortion of an Eye; whence  
such Patients are called έπίσημα παιδία, " charactsrized Chit-  
dren, ” and Inch as have no such Distinction, take the Appel-  
lation of ἀσημα, " uncharactsriaed.” *Castellus.*

EPISION. The same **as EEISEION.** *Blancard.*

EPISPASMOS, ἑπισπασμός, from ἑπςσπἀκ, to attracti, in  
*Hippocrates,* according to *Galen, Cent, in* 6 *Epid. Sect. 5.  
Apla* 30. **is the same** as ἀσπνοὴ, " Inspiration; or, as **others**will have it, a more quick and frequent Inspiration than is natu-  
ral. Whet Kind of. forbile Liquors *Hippocrates* means by **his**ἄἐνσπαστικἀ ῥοφίεματα. *Lib. de R. V. 1. A. Galen,* in his Com-  
ment, says, cannot be. determined. But *Har. Augen. Epost,  
et Coofsl. Med. T.* 2. takes them to be forbile Aliments, min’d  
with Purgatives. In a particular Sense, *Episipasticum Medica-  
mentum,* a dry Medicine, .prepared for, the Cure of malignant  
Ulcers by Inspection, and *Epispasticurn Emplastrum, ia Scri-  
boniuriLargus, Na* a 16. is a drawing Plaister,, for extracting  
Of Jins, or whatever,else requires Extraction. *.Castellus, e ~*

EPISPASTICA, ἐνσσπαστικἀ, from λπνσπἀω, to attracts  
Epispaftic .See **VEsicAToRIA and CANTHARIDES.**

.EPISPHAERIA, ἀπόσφαίρια, from σφάἴροε, a Sphere. The  
Turnings and Windings of the exterior Substance of the Brain.  
*Blajscarde* Sys.. - :. . -- -—1

L EPISTASIS, ἐπίστασις, from έφίστημι.,. to restrain, repress j  
in many Races of *Hippocrates,* signifies the same as EPiSCHR-  
sis, .which see. But, *Lib. de Insem.* and 7 *Aph.* 34. it signi-  
fies the? Substance swimming., on the Superficies of the Urine;  
in Opposition to *Hiypestasts,* the Sediment at the Bottom.-',  
' EPISTAXIS,- έπίσταξις,' from *bast,* importing Addition, or  
ReperitiorL, and στάζω, .to distil, is used by *Hippocrates, to*signisy a repeated Distillation of Blond from the Nose; aS, for  
Instance, on the critical Day, aster a preceding Distillation  
on theindinatory Day, or.EBIDELUs, which see.

EPISTOMION, ἑόσστομιον, from στομα, a Mouth, A Stopr  
-pen. But It is used by some Chemists to signify **the** Mouth,  
Dr .Vent-hole of a Furnace, .culled a Register. .. ?

EPISTROPHE, ἐνηστροφή, from *tiasgulo,* to invert .or dif-  
eort. IL implies an Inversion, Distortion, or a Relapse..? .

EPISTROPHEUS, ἀπόστροφάὴς, from ἀπόστρεφομις, totorn,  
-or he incurvated. .The Name of the second .Vertebra, os the  
Neck... See SPINA. Λ .:.

*.c* EPISYNTHETICha ἐνπσυνθετικοι, front. ἐνΒίίυντίβημι, to  
accumulate. Certain Physicians among, the A mients, of which  
*- Lions das,* mentioned by *Caleus Aurelianus,* feems to have been  
the mosh celebrated. -We know, llttle, or nothing; of these  
System ; but, by the Derivation of the Word, it should seem,  
that thevwere attached to no particular Sects hut either recon-

**tiled them ail together. Or else chose .out of each what they**most approved. ' , ,

E PIT A SIS, ἐπίτασις, from ὸῆττεἴνομαι, IO he augmented,  
heightened, in *Hippocrates* signifies the Increase and Begin-  
ning os the Paroxysm of a Fever. *Ida. de PL P. I. A.  
'iairaeref,* also, seems sometimes to signify rhe same as ἐπίστοσις,  
"ζος Suppression; " as 2 *Prorrhet.* Bur some Copies have  
επιστασις, though *Galen,* after *Dioseorides,* reads ἐπίτασις.

EPITECNOS, εττίτ-ζνος, from ἐπί, to, or towards ; and  
ττανον, a Child, Offspring; signifies fruitful, or well-disposed  
towards the Office os Generation ; and\*is spoken of both **Sexes.**5 *Aph.* 62.

EPITEDEUMA, όπέτήδευμα, shim ἐνπτηδῆς, sis, disposed ;  
IS the Wav of living, or Course of Lise, which any Person  
prescribes to himself; whether for sake of Profit, or Neces-  
fity; called by *Caelius Aurelianus, Vatie Affectiones* ; arid by  
*Celsus, Vita proposita.*

' EPrrex, ἐπίτεξ, from *fori,* towards, and πἐξις, Birth.  
*sun Tonic* Word, applied to a Woman, and importing her he-  
ing near her Time of Delivery. *Hippocrates, de Mulierum  
Morbis, Lib.* I. .

EPITHEMA, ἐπίθημα, fromcnshfapo, *to* lay upon, or apply.  
In *Hippocrates,* it signifies a Lid, or Cover ,s but later Au-  
thors use the Word to express a certain topical Medicine, of  
different Consistences, neither of the Nature os an Ointment,  
nor that os a Plaister, to he applied to the Surface os the Body,  
for Various imposes and Intentions. When this Species of  
Medicine is apphedlonarm, it is called a Fomentation.

There are three Kinds os Epithems ; first, the liquid ; se-  
condly, the dry, or solid ; and, thirdly, those os the soft and  
poultice Kind. The two former retain the general Name of  
Epithem, and the latter is called Cataplasm, Poultice, or  
Malagma. See CATAPLASMA.

A liquid Epithem, called also, sometimes, a Fomentation;  
is a medicated Liquor, .either simple or compound, applied either  
cold or hot, by the intervention os a proper Vehicle, to the Sur-  
face of the Body; and calculated, either for inducing such a  
Change on it, or the subjacent Parts, as the Intention of the  
physician shall require. .... .-

. The Liquors for these Intentions may he Water, Milk,  
Wine, Vinegar, spirit of Wine, liquid Juices, Oil, OrDrine,  
either simple by themselves, or Varinufly prepared, and mix'd  
either v(ith each other. Or with other officinal and extempo-  
raneous Medicines, of whatever Consistence, such aS distilled  
Waters of all Kinds,. Vinegars, infused Oils, Decoctions,  
aromatic Spirits, Tinctures, Essences, saline Liquors, Lixi-  
viums. Forge-water,. Lime-water, and, especially. Infusions  
and Decoctions prepared from these and other proper Mate-  
rials, expressed Juices, Emulsions, and Mixtures of various  
Kinds. / " " . . ’

The .Choice os the Physician, with respect, to proper Mate-  
inialsascis to he directed by the Nature of the Part to he changed.  
Or to which the Application is made, the malignantor benign  
Nature of the Symptoms, and rhe particular Quality of the  
Liquor to he used. .......

The same Cautions are to he used sh the Management os  
these, as in that, os such Forms sor internal Use : Only, as  
in the former Cose it is not necessary we should regard the  
Taste, the Smell, or the Colour of the.Medicines; so, for this  
Reason, we are to omit the SugarS.and Syrups used for cor-  
Iecting internal Remedies.

A Pretty thick Consistence is no Disadvantage to liquid  
Epithems,. though, at the same time, when a deep Penetration  
Into the Part affected . is required, those of a less thick Con-  
sistence are, ..when, all other Circumstances are alike,. to he  
preferred. . .

AS a Change of the Part only, to which the Application is  
immediately made, is not always intended, but, sometimes, also,  
of the Viscera and Organs lying under it; so the Substances  
.most proper for Applications of this Ishnd are those, .whose  
Virtues consist in. their Volatile, highly fine, and penetrating  
Principles, especially when a Change os the internal Parts'is  
intended : For this Reason, Substances os an earthy or stony  
Nature, Astringents, and Materials of an inspissating Nature,  
lean possibly be os no Service sor this Purpose ; fince. In con-  
sequence os their Thickness, they either cannot.be absorbed,  
or, hy bracing up the Mouths os the Pores, prevent their  
own Ingress. Bus, perhaps, hetter Effects may he produced  
by adding some penetrating Aromatic, or Spirit, to gentle  
Astringents.

It is also to he carefully considered, whether the Nature of  
the Part, to which the Application in immediately to he made,  
is fuch, as, without being injured, is capable of hearing the  
"Liquor, whether Oil, Water, Spirits, or acrid Fluids ; lest,  
whilst we do Service to one Part, we should injure or hurt  
’another. . ’ ' - '

Such Substances as are rarely, or never, exhibited internally,  
are used for preparing EpithemS os this Kind ; such as the most  
‘acrid and mercurial Preparations, Preparations of Lead, - Alco-  
hol of Wine alone. Henbane, Mandrake, Nightshade, And

Hemlock. But, in the Use of these, and other drastic Matdur  
rials, we are Carefully to remember, that the whole Surface of  
the Body is of a bibulous Nature; and that the Substances it aha  
forbs are conveyed into the Mass of Blood, without passing  
through the Stomach.

Their Quantity is not confined to Measure or Weight, but  
is to he determined by the Largeness of the Part to be cherish’d,  
and the greater or less absorbent Quality of the Substance, by  
whose Intervention the Liquor is applied. Woolen are prefer-  
able to Linen, and double, or threefold, to single Cloths,  
because they imbihe more Liquor. . ss

As the general Quantity is seldom less than half a Pint, so it  
usually amounts to one, two, three, or more Pints, according  
as the Part to he cherished is small or large ; according as there is  
only one, or more Parts to he so treated ; according aS the  
Vehicle is more or less bibulous; according as the Fomentation  
is to he continued for a longer or shorter time,. or renewed at  
longer or shorter Intervals ; or, according as the Liquor  
itself is more or less subject to Corruption, or prepared with  
Ease or Difficulty. It is more expedient rather to prepare too  
much, than too littie ; especially if more Parts than one, or  
those of the larger Kind, are to he fomented ; lest the Liquor  
.should fail short too soon, or immediately after the first Appli-  
cation.

The mutual Proportion of the Ingredients, is to he deter-  
mined by the Various Intentions of the Physician, and the known  
. Virtues os the respective Materials. However, so great Accu-  
racy is not required in preparing Epithems *sor* external, aS  
Forms sor internal Purposes ; only we must have a due Regard  
Io their Consistence, lest by their Thickness they should he  
rendered of a less penetrating Nature.

The Parts to be cherished by EpithemS are either, first,  
external, and capable os having the Liquor immediately applied  
to them. With respect to these, as being directly subjected  
.to our Senses, I shall only observe, that when there are Wounds  
or Ulcers in them, these ought previoufly to he covered with  
proper Medicines, lest the Epithem should by burning, or  
some other Circumstance, so far incommode them, as to pre..  
Vent their Conglutination. Or, secondly, the. Parts to he  
changed by EpithemS are internal. For this Purpose, a pro-  
per external Region must he chosen for the Application, accord-  
ing to the Situation of the internal Part, and the Various In-  
tentions of the Physician. For this Reason, it is of the highest  
Importance accurately to know, and consider, the Situation  
and mutual Consent of the. Parts, together with the Course  
and Direction of the Veffels. When the Epithem is intended  
to act immediately On the Part affected, either by corrobo-  
rating, softening,, moistening, refrigerating, resolving, or  
dissipating, the Matter impacted on it, ’ the Application tis  
most properly and commodiouily made, where the Inte-  
guments are softest, and least thick. : Where Revulsion  
or Derivation are intended, then the Epithem is to he applied  
either shove or below the Part affected, according to its Situ-  
ation, and its greater or less Consent with particular external  
Parts. When Epithems are intended Io act upon the whole  
Mass of- Blonds the most proper Places sor their .Application  
are those external Parts where the Veffeis ire largest, and least  
covered, such as the Temples, the Neck, .the Arm-pits, the  
Wrista, the Groin and the Hams. :

As shr ine Vehicles os liquid EpithemS, these are Very  
various, such aS Linen or Woolen Cloths os Various Colours,  
.hut especially red Silk, , Stupes, toasted Bread, Crumb of  
Bread, Sponge, dry EpithemS, or Bags: Sometimes the Liquor  
is, also, included in a large Hog's Bladder. The Vehicles of  
these EpithemS are to he determined by the different intentions  
os the.Physicians, and Natures os the Parts affected, as also by  
the Ease and Quickness with which some are prepared in Com-  
parison, os others. When a large Quantity of Liquor is to he  
applied, and its Heat long preserved. Woolen Cloths, Stupes,  
and Sponges, answer the Intention hesh A Bladder prevents  
the Dissipation , of the Liquor, preserves its Heat,, and does not  
stain the Part to which it is. applied; but it only flowly trans-  
mits the more fine.and ssuhtile Particles: And from this Cir-  
cumstance we are to form a Judgment of the Cases in which  
it may be properly used. When the Part to he cherished is  
tender, and when the Epithem is applied cold, or where there  
is no urgent Necessity for preserving the Heat, we may for  
a Vehicle use LinenCloths, either .double, triple, or. more  
.folded, in proportion to the.Quantity os Liquor to he applied.

The Intention, of the Physician, the Nature os the Part,  
and the Qualities of the Epithem, must concur to. determine  
whether one of the cold or het Kind ought to he applied.  
When the Intention is powerfully to resolve, penetrate, and  
attract, those of the het Kind are most commodious and ad-  
vantageous: But Heat is injurious to Parts constricted. by  
-intense Cold, as also spirituous and volatile Liquors; and those  
. that are cold, or at least tepid, are to be us'd. The Coldness  
.of the Liquor may, if 'tis thought proper, in some measure  
he taken off, by hearing the Vehscin.hefore 'tis soak’d with  
**.the** Liquor.; . ..... . .....

The Epithcm is to he secur'd by Bandage; but when a long  
Application of the Liquor, and Continuation of the Heat,  
**are** requir'd, 'tis proper to lay an Hog’s Bladder, previoufly  
anointed with Oil, over it; and, over all, a Bag full of h°t  
Sand, Bricks, or any other hot Body winch retains the Heat  
long; and these, when become cold, are to he remov'd, and  
warm'd again ; the Epithem, in the mean time, remaining on  
the Parts.

There is a Very great Variety with respect to the Time they  
are to he lest on the Part affected, hew long their Use is to  
he continued, and the particular Seasons at which they are to  
-he renew'd : Sometimes they are remov'd, when the Symptoms  
sor the Removal of which they were applied, cease ; when,  
for Instance, the Pain, the Watchings, the Cold, the Heat,  
**the** Uneasiness, the Vomiting, the Haemorrhage, the Loss of  
Strength, the Delirium, or any other Symptoms, remit : At  
other times they are remov’d, when the Virtue and Energy  
-of the Liquor is dissipated ; when, for Instance, it is become  
cold, or the Vchicle is render’d dry r At other times, stated  
Periods are fix'd for thetr Removal, fuch as the Morning, the  
Evening, once or twice a Day, or every two or three Hours;  
but, in particular Cafes, the Times may he easily regulated by  
a Physician, who duly considers his own Intention, the Ge-  
nius of the Disease or Symptom, the volatile or fix'd Nature  
.of the Liquor, the Matter of the Vehicle, and the Ease or  
Difficulty with which it is prepar'd.

Epithems of this Kind are of Very universal Use, by afford-  
ing Relies in acute and chronical, external and internal Dis-  
orders : They are beneficial heth to the Solids and Fluids,  
- either by their emollient, ashingent, corroborating, repellent,  
attracting, heating, refrigerating, diluent, dissolvent, discu-  
tient, soothing, and exciting Qualities ; or those by which  
they are proper for correcting Acrimony, and allaying Pain:  
They are also conducive heth to the Production and Promoting  
os Evacuations almost of all Kinds: They are proper for Pa-  
tients os all Ages, provided the Materials are chosen with  
Judgment, and the Application seasonably made. By Epi-  
. thems, internal Medicines are sometimes excellentiy sapply'd  
in Infants, and others who either abhor internal Medicines, or  
cannot swallow them; but to others, the Application and  
Renovation of them is more troublesome and uneasy, than the  
-Use of internals, epithems sometimes prove hurtful, by be-  
sing unskilfully us'd, since they remove the Symptoms, without  
.destroying the Cause of the Disorder: But this principally  
holds true with respect to stupefying Epithems, or in Cases  
where Repellents, when the Matter of the Disease is not suffi-  
ciently moveable, by constricting the Veffeis, render it more  
compact; or when Epithems, which were requir'd hot, are,  
.by their long Application, become cold. ' But as. these Disad-  
vantages only attend the Abuse of Epithems, they may he  
avoided by the Skilful and the Cautious, ι

A dry epithem is a medicated Powder, for the-most part  
sew'd up in a Cloth, and apply'd to the Surface of the Body,  
with Various Intentions, for changing heth internal and exter-  
nal Parts:. It is call'd *Sacculus, Saccus, Cucapha, Cucullus,  
Frontale, Scutum, Lectulus, -sguls Pulvinar* j according to the  
various Parts and Uses to which it is apply'd.

The Powders us'd for this Purpose are generally gross; or  
but moderately fine, hecause the Adhesion os their Particles,  
or their falling thro' the Cloth in which they are included, is  
not intended. . . ' ‘ '

The Materials of these are Powders in general, and what-  
ever else os a like Nature is judg'd proper for external Use:  
The Choice os these Materials is to be determin'd by **the**.Intention purfued, and the Relation hetwixt that Intention and  
the Ingredients us'd. However, the drier Parts of Animals,  
-Roots, Barks, Leaves, Flowers, Seeds, Berries, Aromatics,  
indurated Juices, and the officinal Species compounded of these,  
(are most generally us'd sor this Purpose. -.

.. When in these a penetrating Quality is requir'd, 'tis often  
-customary, not only for the sake of Consistence, but also of  
- Efficacy, to add liquid Epithems, that by their means the dry  
-Materials may not only he render'd more active, but also prove  
.a Vehicle to the other.:. / ' .. .

... In preparing those Species of dry Epithems, call'd *Lectuli,*;Or Couches, and *Pulvinaria,* ΟΓ. Cushions, Chaff is usually  
-mix'd with the medicated Powder, in order th disperse it the  
hetter: But in preparing Cucuphas, or other Bags of a like  
Nature, which are-requir'd soft, and not much moisten'd,  
Tris sometimes better to use Cotton, or the Wool of some  
-Animal. . si

To this Class also helong Bags fill'd with Sand, when us'd  
'either alone, or with a liquid Epithem, in Cases where in  
.long-continued Heat,. either of the dry or moist Kind, is  
requir'd.

.. \_ The Quantity of the Materials is to he limited by the Large-  
mess of the Bag .to he fill'd, winch is again: to he proportion'd  
.to the Surface of the Part to be cherish’d : Hence heth are  
Very’ Various. That Part of the Head which is cover'd with  
Hairs, the Stomach, and the Liver, generally require two.

**three, or soar Ounces; the Heart, the Spleen, and Kidneys,**one or two Ounces; and the other Parts, a Quantity propor-  
tion'd to their respective Bulks. Couches, or Cushions, to  
he or sit upon, require a considerable Numher of Pounds.

The Various Ages of Patients, and the different States and  
Conditions of the Parts affected, require Materials and Ma-  
nagement of widely different Natures.

The Bags must not he too hard stuff’d, but only sill'd in a  
loose and ipongious Manner, that they may he sufficientiy pli-  
ant and soft.

The general Quantity of the Materials is to he determin’d  
from the Largeness and Numher of the Bags to he fill'd ; for  
frequentiy a considerable Number are prescrib'd, either to he  
apply'd to different Parts all at once, or to the same Parts  
successively and alternately. z

The mutual Proportion of the Ingredients is, aS in other  
Epithems, to he determin'd by the Intention of the Physician,  
and the Qualities of the several Substances.

The Powders, employ'd for these Purposes, are sometimes  
prepar'd by cutting down, but more generally by a coarse and  
goss Trituration ; aster which they are to he carefully min'd:  
metimes some only, or all os the Ingredients, are order'd to  
he roasted in a Frying-pan, that their Virtues may be either  
augmented, or their Qualities chang'd; but in Volatile Sub-  
stances this Practice is hurtful. At other times the Mate-  
rials are, hesore they are put into the Bag, sprinkled with  
efficacious and aromatic Liquors, Spirits, Oils, and Tin-  
ctures.

The Bags for these Epithems are, for the most part, made  
of coarse Linen Cloth, pretty much wore, as: also os fine Li-  
nen, or Silk, but rarely of Woolen Cloth. We are to he  
directed in our Choice of the Cloth for this Purpose, by the  
Nature of the Part to he cherish'd, the Quantity os the Pow-  
der, its Quality, the greater or less Stress the Bag is to bear in  
the Application, the Price of the Cloth, and the Inclination  
of the Patient. The Figure of the Bag is to be accommo-  
dated to the Part it is to he apply'd to, and the Intentions pro-  
pos'd : For the Head 'tis commonly made in the Form of an  
Hoed ; for the Forehead, of an oblong square Figure ; for  
the Hears, pyramidal; for the Stomach, in the Form of **a**Shield ; for the Liver, in the Form of a Crescent; for tho  
Spleen, in the Form of an Ox's Tongue; and for the Navel,,  
round : Couches and Cushions are to be made so large as to  
answer the End, but retain the usual Form and Shape : Some-  
times their Breadth and Length, corresponding to the Part to  
he cover'd, are confin'd to a particular Number of Inches ;  
at other times the Part to he cherish'd is only mention'd, and  
the rest left to the Skill and Judgment of the Apothecary:  
The Numher also, when more than One are to be made, is to  
he specify'd.

Before the Bag is fill'd, the Powder is to be min'd with  
Chaff, Cotton, or Wool; and the Materials thus prepar'd  
are, sor the most part,- sew'd up in the Bag:. But sometimes  
'tis sufficient only to tie or fold them up, when an exact Figure,,  
or long Application, are .not requir'd: Large Bags are sew'd  
in such a manner, as comes near to whet we call Quilting,  
lest the included Powder should be form'd into Concretions, or  
unequally collected to one Part.

epithems os this Kind are apply'd either, first, by them-  
selves, dry, and, for the most part, previoufly warm'd; or,  
secondly, previoufly impregnated with the medicinal Virtues of  
other Substances, in order to render them more efficacious;  
for this Reason they are often, before their Application, moist-  
en'd, macerated, sprinkled, or boil'd with'a liquid epithemS  
At other times they - are impregnated by the Steam of some  
proper Decoction, or the Smoke of a kindled Fumigation:  
Or, thirdly, they are us'd over the Applications os liquid Epi-  
thems, in order to preserve their Heat, or increase their  
Virtues. ' ; ‘

Their Use is the same with that of liquid Epithems, only  
. their penetrating Quality is less, and their Operation flower,  
-without the Addition of one of the liquid Kind: There are,  
however, some Cases, in which a dry Heat is at once more  
beneficial, and more easily hern. To this Class of Medicines,  
alfo; helong Epithems of live Whelps, Pigeons, and Chickens,  
said open ; the Omentum, and other Parts os Animals, as yet  
possess'd of the vital Heat; Bread, as yet warm from, **the**Oven ; and foine others of a like Nature, which may he either  
apply'd alone, or in Conjunction with other Substances, winch  
are judg'd more efficacious. *Gaubius, de Formulis Medica.,  
mentorum: .*

EPITHESIS, ἐπίθεσις. Of the fame Derivation as EPI-  
THEMA. In Surgery it imports the Rectification of crooked  
Limbs, by means of instruments or Machines. *Castellus.*

EPITHYMBRUMt A Species of Moss, which grows on  
**the** *Thymbra,* Winter Savory.

EPITHYMUM. See CUScUTA.

EPITOCOS, επίτεκος. from τίάτω, to bring forth ; in  
*Hippocrates,* signifies with Child. *Epidem. L.* 6.

EPOCHE, ἐποστὴ. The same asEpIsCHESIs, in Medicine.

EPOCHETEUSIS, ἐποχἐτευσ/ς\* from εποχ-τευᾶμαι, to he  
derived or diverted into some new Canal Or Duct. Derivation  
of the Bioed, or Juices, from one Part to another.

\_. EPOSCHION, εκόσχιον. A Tendril Of a Plant. *Galen,  
Exeg.*

EPODE, or EPODOS, ἐπῳδδ᾽ or ἐπωδοστ from ἐπῖ, on,  
or over, and ώδή, a Song. The Method of curing Distem-  
pers by incantations. *Galen,* in the last Chapter of his Work  
*de Ufa Partium,ffi&s* this remarkable Passage relative to *Epodae.*(C This last Book, he says, which is the seventeenth os my  
*(c Work de Usu Partium,* like a good *Epodos,* explains the  
*N* Uses and Advantages of the Whole. When I say *Epodes,*"I would not he thought to mean one who uses *Epoda* (In-  
" cantations); but aS our lyric Poets make the Action os the  
" Chorus to consist in the *Strophe,* and *Aniistrephos,* and in a  
" third Pars, which is the *Epodos,* wherein they stand before  
" the Altars, and sing an Hymn in Honour and Praise of the  
“ Gods,. I was determin’d, that aS this Book agrees in Office  
" with the Part of the Chorus now mentioned, it should hear  
" the same Tide, and he called the *Epodes”*

EPOMIS, ἐπωμίς\* from *tri,* .upon; - and ωμος, the  
Shoulders. That Part os the Bedy, which lies hetwixt the  
'Articulation os the Humerus with the Scapula and the Neck.

EPOMPHALION, επομφάλιον\* from ἐπἰ, upon, and ὁμ-  
φικλός, the Navel. A Medicine which purges, by being ap-  
ply'd to the Region of the Navel.

EPOPS, ἔποψ. The Bird call'd UpUPA; which see.  
*Castellus.*

EPOS, ἔ-πος. *Hippocrates,* in his Treatise *de internis Affect.*uses this Word to express a steep Pisce.

EPOSILINGA. Scales of Iron. *Rulandus.*

EPULIS, ἐπουλίς\* from ἐπἰ, upon, and ουλα, the Gums.

*sis.* Species of Tubercles growing on the Gums, of which  
there are two Kinds; for some are entirely without Pain,  
whilst others afflict the Patient in a most terrinle manner, be.  
cause they are of a malignant Nature, and gradually, degenerate  
into a Cancer. Tuhercles of this Rind are also in some mea-  
sure distinguish'd from each other, by their different Bulks and  
Conditions ; since some are as big aS a large Nut, arid others  
no bigger than a small one ; some hard, others soft; some  
have a flender, and others a larger and broader Root: When  
these Tubercles are of the large Kind, they not only distend  
and deform the Jaws, but also prove a considerable Obstruction  
Io Mastication and Speech ; for winch Reason, they require a  
speedy and expeditious Cure: Now no Method os Coreas more  
expeditious, than a total Extirpation of these Caruncles, aS is  
’usual in other Tuhercles of a like Nature: When, therefore,  
'the Roots are small, a Thread is carefully to be pass'd about  
them, with which they are to be tied pretty tight: But when  
'the inferior Part of the Tubercle is pretty large, the Use of  
some gently corrosive Medicine is proper; and this Intention  
is excellently answer'd, by Oil of Tartar *pcr Deliquium,* or a  
’Solution of Sal Ammoniac. But in Cases of this Nature we  
are absolutely to abstain from the more drastic and poisonous  
Corrosives, since, for the most part, they not only excite vio-  
dent Inflammations and Exulcerations os the Mouth, but may  
also produce the Death os the Patient, is they should happen  
to he unfortunately swallow'd: For this Reason, in Cases  
where the milder Corrosives are not sufficiens, 'tis more expe-  
dient and safe to seek the means of Relief from the Knife,  
whilst these Caruncles, being laid hold of by a Pair of Forceps,  
or a small Hook, are to be extirpated and cut out, either by  
the Knife, ora Pair of Scistars : But this is to be done cau-  
tioufly, lest, by cutting out the whole Substance of the Gum  
at the same time, a Caries should be excited in the denudated  
Bones Of the Jaw. The Discharge os .the Blood is to he peed  
minted for some time ; but if it should continue too long, in  
order to stop it the more easily, and cleanse the Blood out\* of  
the Mouth, 'tis highly proper to make the Patient often wash  
his Mouth with warm.Wine, especially of the red and astrin-  
gent Kind, or with Oxycrate, mix'd with a little Alum, rill  
he has spit out all the Blood : When the Discharge os the

-Bleed is stopt, the Wound is to be daily anointed, till heal'd/  
with Oil os Myrrh *pcr Deliquium,* or Eflence of MyrIb'  
mix'd with Honey of Roses. Is any Part of the Tubercle  
should remain, or is it should begin to appear afresh, it is with  
all Expedition to he consum’d by the Corrosives already men-'  
tioned, or by blue Vitriol, or any other corrosive Medicine ;  
or it may be again extirpated by means of the Sciffars or Knife.  
The actual Cautery is by some recommended in Coses os this  
Nature, and Instances‘of Cures happily perform'd by it  
alledg'd; but 'tis not only incommedious to apply, but also  
excites intolerable Pain ; 'tis however Io be us'd, when the  
Tubercle cannot he repress'd by other means- *Meclcren,* in his  
twenty-eighth Observation, gives ns a singular Instance os a  
Cure of this Disorder, together with the Description of a  
Knife, accommodated to this Purpose. *Scultetus,* in his thirty-  
fifth Observation informs us, that by means of a Forceps us’d  
in eradicating Polypuses, he happily extirpated a Caruncle of

this Kind, adhering to the. Gum of the anterior Teeth, hard  
by the Palate. Some Years ago, I myself, says *Heistcr,* saw  
fuch a Caruncle in the Palate of a Monk, behind the *Dented  
Incisures,* but hecause his Misfortune was complicated with a  
Spina Ventosa in the Bones of the Palate, and because he  
would not submit to the Use of .the actual Cautery, the Ca-  
runcle could not he totally remov'd; but the Patient, gradually  
losing his Strength, at last died. *Heistcr. Chirurg... . ./*

ePULOTICA, ἐπουλότικἀ, from οῦλῆ, a Cicatrix.. Topical  
Medicines, which apply'd to Wounds, or Ulcers, dry up the  
superfluous Humidity, repress fungous Flesh, and dispose them  
to cicatrize.

EQUICERVUS. The Elk. See ALCE.

EQUISETUM. ' ἐν . .

The Characters are; . .

The Root is Very creeping: The Leaves are round, hallow,  
and articulated by a pyxidated Insertion, or aster the manner  
of Boxes, a less within a greater : The Flower has no Petals,  
is stamineous, or thready, has a fungiform or mushroom-like  
Head, and is Male in one Plant: The Fnut consists of black,  
rough Grains, growing close together on the Plant, winch  
beare no Flowers.

*z Bocrhaave* mentinns ten Species of this Plant; winch are,

I. Equisetum ; palustre; longioribus fetis, *C. B.* I5. *Tourn.  
Inst.* 533. *Bocrh. Ind. A.* 2. I O6. *Dill. Cat. 55. Cauda  
Equina, et Equisetum majus,* Offic. *Equiferum mayus.* Ger.  
935. Emac. II I3. Raii Hist. I. I28. Synop. 42. *Equifer  
turn majus palustre.* Park. I2OO. *Equisetum majus aquaticum,*J. B. 3. 729. Chain 55I. Hist. Oxon. 3. 62I. GREAT  
MARSH HORSETAIL.

The great Horsetail has many hollow,whitish-green, smooth,  
and neatly chenel'd round Stalks, having many Joints at some  
Distance one from another, the uppermost being always set-in  
or articulated into that next under it: They grow to be a  
Foot and half, or two Foot high; taper,, and scarce a Foot  
thick: They are surrounded at every Joint,with a great Num-  
her of song. Very flender, rough Leaves, which, like, the  
Stalks, are jointed one within another, and stand so thick, that  
the whole Stalk appears like an Horse's Tail: Early in **the**Spring,- before the Stalks come up, there arise from the Root  
several short Stalks, without Leaves, but jointed aS the others,  
having at their Tops a brownish round Head like the Top os  
an Asparagus, in which lies the Seed: The Root is long and  
flender, full of Joints, and. spreading much. It grows in  
Ditches and marshy Grounds.

Horsetail is restringent, drying, and binding; good to stop  
Bleeding in Wounds, and all Haemorrhages in any Part of the  
Bedy, redundant Catamenia, and the Fluor Albus, for Ul-  
cerations in the Kidneys or Bladder, and is useful in all  
Kinds of Ruptures. *Miller’s Bot. Off.*

Horsetail has an herby, saltish Taste; it is detersive, and  
gives hardly any Tincture os Red to blue Paper:’ Its Salt  
seems to resemble that os Coral ; but it is mixed with a little  
Sal Ammoniac and Sulphur: By the chymical Analysis, it  
affords several acid Liquors, a little Oil, a great deal os Earth,  
no concreted Volatile Salt, but a little urinous Spirit: Its fixed  
Salt does not easily dissolve in the Air, neither does it give an  
orange Colour to the Solution of corrosive Sublimate.

' All Authors agree, that the Horsetail is Very Vulnerary and  
astringent: Its Decoction is prescribed for Spitting os Blood,  
the immoderate Flux of the Piles, Menses, and all Sorts of  
Haemorrhages. *Tabcrneemontanus* Prescribes a Dram of the  
Powder of the Root for Spitting of Blood: He mix'd the  
Powder of the whole Plant in the Fond of consumptive Per-,  
sons; and gave two or three Ounces of its Juice, to those,  
that had the Dysentery. *Tragus* prescribed this Juice to those  
that made bloody Urine, or had Ruptures : The same Juice is.  
Very good sor Wounds and Ulcers. *Martyr? s Tournesiort.*

*Frederic Hoffman* recommends a Decoction, or Infusion, by,  
way of Tea, made of this Plant, as excellent in the Stone  
and *Fuller* gives a Decoction thereof, intended against Ulcers-  
of the Bladder. -

2. Equisetum; palustre; brevioribus fetis. *C. B. P. Ιζ.*

3. Equisetum ; palustre; brevioribus foliis ; polyspermum,.  
*C. B. P.As. Hist. Oxon.* 3. 621. *Raii Hist.* I. I29. *Synop.*42. *Boerh. Ind.* A. 2. IO7. *Polygonum foemina,* Offic.  
*Equiseti facie Polygonum smmina, J.* B. 3. 732. Chain 552.  
*Cauda Equiria frumina,* Gen 957. Emac. II I4. *Equisetum  
alterum brevioribus fetis.* Park. I 2o I. *Pinastella Rapstio,* Buxb.  
26I. *Pinastellasurrect'ior,* Rupp. Flor. Jen. 275. FEMALE  
HORSETAIL.

It grows in Poois and Lakes, and by the Banks of Rivers:.  
The Herb is in Use, and accounted a Vuinerary. *Dale.*

An Equiserum ; palustre; tenuissimis, & longissimis, fetis. \_  
*Co B. P.* I6. *Prodr.* 24. 3. *J. E.* 3. 729.

5. Equisetum ; sylvaticum; tenuissimis setis. *C. B. P.* 16.

6. equisetum; pratense; longissimis fetis. *C.B.P.* I6.  
*Hippuris, frontalis.* Lob. Obs. 46I.

' This is sound hetwixt *lPandsujonth* and *IVimbleton,* **in the**Mid-way in the Meadows.

\*}. Equisetum; arveofe; longioribus seris- *C.B. P.sL. Park.*iaca. *Ran Hist.* I. I28. *Synep. 4.I. Hist. Oxon- 3: Teurss.*

*last.* 533. *Dill. Ceu.* 38. *Soerh. Ind. A. a. tost. Cauda Equina  
minor et Equisetum minus.* Offic. *Equisetumsueeetale.* Get. 956.  
Emac. III4. *Equisetum minus terrestre.* LB.3.730: Elem.  
Bot. 424. *Equisetum minus terrestre serae arvfns.e.* Chain 35 I.  
CORN HORSETAIL *Dale, p.* 62.

It hears its Flowers, or Asparagi, separate from the Stalks,  
which bear the Leaves. They appear in *April and May.*

This Species of Equisctum is a poten t Astringent: Whence a  
Dram of the Heth pulverized, and drank in Wine crWater, or  
four Ounces of the Decoction, in Wine, taken Morning and  
Evening, or three Spoonsuis *of* the distrain Water, taken for  
two or three Days together, are a noble and effectirid Remedy  
sor vomiting of Blond, and for Fluxes of the Uterus 5 especially  
the red Flux, and for the Dysentery, and other Fluxes of the  
Belly. It also cures Haemorrhages, whether they proceed from  
an *Anastomoses,* or a *Diaereses,* and Exulcerations of the Kidneys  
and Bladder.

The Inhabitants of *Tuscany,* as *Matthiolus* informs us, eat  
the young Sprouts, fomctiraes for want of better Food, and  
sometimes for the Dysentery, and other Fluxes of the Belly; and  
sometimes find themselyes so much hound by them, as to he  
affected with the Colic. The Herb, used in a Plaiffer, conglu-  
tinates the largest Wounds ; and even thofe where the Nerves  
are divided. *Diofccrides* fays it provokes Urine. For Spitting  
Of Bleed, exhibit a Dram of the Root dry’d and powder’d,  
with the Juice of sour Pomegranates. For Ulcers of the Breast  
and Lungs, drink three Ounces of the Decoction, Morning and  
Evening, warm, *cx* two Ounces of the Juice. *Casa. Hoffman*assures us, thet be and others had done furprising Cures with it  
in long, and even malignant Fevers. A Dram of the Powder  
taken in three Ounces of Piantain.water, Morning and Even-  
ing for some Days together, is recommended for the Phthisis.  
*Raii Hist. Plant.*

8. Equisetum ; sollis nudum; non ramosum ; sive Junasurn ;  
ίππουρις άφυλλος. C. *B. P.* I6.- *M. Hi* 4.621. NAKED  
' HORSETAIL. ' ; . 0 - .... -

This hears its Flowers at the Extremities of the Stalks,  
which are chaneled. .

: This is used by Artificers to polish ; whence it is culled  
*Shave.grasc.* It is not common in *England.* Ms, *Pay* men-  
tions it to grow at *Modelleton* in *Wotrwidseire,* and *Broatestitch*Abbey in *rViltJhire. Martyn's Thumofiort.*

9. Equisetum ; foliis nudum ramosum. C. *B. P.* I6. *M*Hi 3. 62 I. BRANCHED NAKED HORSETAIL

It flowers in *May,* and hears its Flowers at the Extremities  
Of the Stalks, which are very sinooth, and not at all chaneled.  
*.Martyrs Tournefort. . '*

Io. Equisetum ; feetidum ; sub aqua repens.- C\_R. *P.* I 6.  
*Prodr.* 25. 5. *M. Hi.* 3. 62t. Common in standing Waters.  
*Boerh. Install. Plant. Vol.* a. ρ:το6. " .

EQUITATIO. Riding. In Medicine consider’d as an Ex-  
ercise. See the Article FIBRA: See also *Fullers Mastkina  
Gymnastica.* . i " .

EQUUS. Offic. Schrod. 5. 2B5.. Aldrov. de Quad. Ia. Mer.  
Pin. I66. Gain. de Quad. 403. Jonf. de'Quad. r. Scha. Quad.  
89. Raii Synop. *Α.* 62. THE HORSE. ......

The Parts used in Medicine are the Blond, Rennet, Mllk,  
Dung, Warts *[Lichen],* Testicles, Fat, Hoofs, Hairs,\*'Saliva,  
Teeth, the Stone found in the Stomach or intestines, which,  
for its Figure and Structure, consisting of Laminas, is not un-  
like the *Woji-lndian* Bezoar.

The Blood is mixed with Caustics and Septics: The Rennet,  
called *Hippace,* is particularly serviceable in the Coeliac Passion,  
and the Dysentery. The Mllk is thought to he good in the  
Epilepsy, Phthisis, Cough, and Asthma. The Dung, used ex-  
ternally, stops Haemorrhages, and expels the dead Child and Se-  
cundines ; internally, it is exhibited in the Colic, .Strangulation  
of the Uterus. Pleurisies, and, alfo, for the Expussion of the  
dead Child and Afrer-birth ; where that of a Stone-horse is  
most effectual. The Warts are particularly recommended in  
Hysterics, and for the Stone and Epilepsy. The Testicles are  
a profent Remedy for expelling thehecundines, and are recom-  
mended in Colics. The Far is used to good Purpose in anoint-  
ing Luxations, and the Hairs repress an Haemorrhage ; the Sa-  
liva, or Spume of the Mouth, drank for three Days, cutes a  
Cough, and mitigates the violent Heat of the Fauces. The  
Teeth, when they first begin m appear, are said to facilitate  
Dentition in Infants. The Stone, called the *Hippollehus, is*supposed to he endu'd with the seme Virtues as the *West-Indian*Bezoar. *Dale* from *Schrader.*

The Dung of a Stone-horse seems to he a popular Remedy;  
but I can fay very little of its Virtues from my own Experience.  
*Quincy* gives the following Account of it:

It seems to owe its present Credit in Medicine to the mo-  
dern Practice. It is certainly of great Efficacy in Pleurisies,  
Inflammations,- and Obstructions *of* the Breast: In Asthmas,  
and Difficulty of Breathing, also, it sometimes prevails, where  
the most powerful Balsamics and Pectijrels have been tried in

**vain ; in all these Intentions it is now very much prescrib’d. It**is best in Decoction, wherein it is sometimes join’d with other  
Pectorals, more or less, warm and detersive, as the Cafe and  
'Constitution seem to direst. The simple Waters of Peny-toyal,  
or Hyssop, are as good as most Liquors to insists is in. It ought  
to have het a gentle Heat, and to he kept olofc stopt. White-  
wine seems best to take off its Nauseousness, but may not he  
so agreeable, in some Circumstances, as softer or more oily Ve-  
bides.. But whatsoever it is infused in, I never observ'd it the  
less effectiral for Clarification ; and that will bring the Liquor  
to look fine, and he less nauseous, tho’ it will not destroy im  
natural Smell, het thet the Patient may still difcern it.

EQUI *Clibanus,* in Chymistry, is the Heat of Horse-dung. -  
ERADICATIVUS. An Epithet for strong and drastic **Ca-**thartics, us’d by *Fallopius.*

ERAGROSTIS, εραγρωστις. A Name for **the** *Crarnerf* **j***paniculis elegantistimis. Boerh. Index alter.* **SeePuALARrs. ,**

ERANTHEMUS. A Name for the ADoNIs FLos, Phea-  
sanPs Eye. See ADONIS.

ERASISTRATUS. The Name of a celebrated Physician  
among the Antients., for an Account of whom see the Preface,

ERAWAY. A Name for the *Ricinus Vulgaris miner.*EREBINTHUS. A Name for the CIcER.

ERECTORES *Penis.* The Name of two Muscles be-  
longing to the Penis, which serve to emit it when they acts  
See **GENERATIO.**

EREGMOS, ἔρεγμος, from ῥηγνυμι, to break, properly  
signifies a Bean decorticated, and, broken into fmall ParucleSj  
and is the same with respeci to the Bean, as Ptifiui to the Grain  
of Barley, or Alica to Zea. But sometimes it signifies other  
leguminous Fruits decorticated and broken in like manner.  
*Eregrnos* also signifies, according to *Foestus,* Bean-rneal ; but  
this is deny’ss by *Gsrraus'. in Erotian,* and *Galen’s* Exegesis,  
Eregrnos is expounded a Bean divided into two Parts ; it in  
otherwise written ἔρεγμα, *Eregrna,* and ἔριγμα, *Erigrna. .*

EREISMA, ίρεισμα. from έροῦδω, to lean against, signifies,  
in *Hippocrates,* a Stay or Support, with refpeS to Bandages j  
or an Impression or Illision, with regard toThings apply’d for-  
cihiy to the Body. *Lib. de Fract.*

**ERETHISMOS,** ΐρείιστιιὸς, from έρεβἱξω. to excite. Ini-  
rate. Any thing which irritates. “ Under theTerm έῤεβισμὲν,,  
\*" says *Galen, Com. ,.. in sub. de p. V. I. A.* he *(Hippocrates)*"" comprehends whatever reduces the Faculty (δνεαμιν) to art  
"\* infirm State ; among which may he reckon’d acrimonious,  
" and pungent Humours in the Intestines or Stomach, part;-  
" cularly in the Mouth of the Stomach ; also want of Sleep\*.

’ Anger, Sorrow, Worms ascending from the Intestines to the  
“ Stomach, and nocturnal Itchings of the whole Skin,Or **some**" Parts of it, which nut only by their Irritation, but by Pre-  
" vention of Sleep, exhaust the Strength;” So *Hippocrates^*in the same Book, by σημεῖον ερεθιστινεν. intends to signify what-  
ever solicits and exhausts the Strength of Nature ; and, again,  
in rhe fame Book, among the Causes os imbecillity, he reckons  
ἀίο,ίντιΐ'αίρεθισμὸν, " some other Irrirarnentwhich *Calm*expounds by some biting Pain of the Belly or intestines, want  
of Sleep, or some Affeaion of the Mouth of the Stomachi  
Ἀρεβισμὸς. in particular, signifies an Irritation of the Bessy,  
from thin and acrimonious Humours’ discharging themieives  
in liquid Stoois ; as in I *Epid. Acgr. i. and Acgr..* Iai In  
general, whatever is an Obstacle to Nature, *ot* retards its  
Motion towards a'Crisis, 'whether it he Aliment, Medicino,  
Phiebotomy, topical Remedies, or any other Affection of the  
Mind or Body, may be termed an *Erethifmos., Acetaus, corat.  
acut. Mrrb. Lib.* I. *Cap.* I. for ἐρεόίσμος uses' έρεΰμὸί,ἀπό **the**same Senfe. *"Os* κἀτά φάρυγγα έρεθισμοἰ, *Coac.* 264. are Irrita..  
tions or Vellications of the Fauces, from a Defiux of acrimo..  
hious Humours, which excite Tumors of the Glands of the Ears.  
- ERETRIA TERRA. *ς st* c?'pose

*Terra Erecria.* Offici Matthi I 39a. *i Terra Eretria, cineres  
ultramarina, qua Madici utuntur.* Kemin. Ii ERETRIAN  
EARTH. r;' - ..... so :' . ; ? /- : .

' There are two Sorts of *Terra Eretria* f the one white, the  
other ash-colour’d. What is most esteem’d, approaches to an  
Ash-colour, and is very soft, and drawn over Copper-plates,  
leaves a Line of a Violet-colour. -

According to *Diofcorides,* it has an astringent and refrige-  
rating, with somewhat of a mollifying Virtue , incarnates, and  
conglutinates recent Wounds. *Dale.,*

ERETRIS, ERETRIAS TERRA, ἐρετρἱς η έρἐτριἀς γὴ. the  
fame as the preceding. *Hippocrates, Lib.* 3. *de Morbis,* directs  
rubbing of it on the Breast, in order to discover in what Part  
thereof Pus lies concealed. See **EMPYEMA.**

EREUMENA URA, έρεὑαενα ουρα ὑπονεφενα ἐν μέσω. in  
*Ceac.* 53a- according to. *Foestus,* are Urines assuming a

" cloudy Consistence in the Middle;” where *Foestus* ex-  
pounds έοεὑμενα by μςταλαμβάνοντα. assuming, hecause ερεὑμειμ:  
*in Hissed,* is thus expounded by *Variaus.*

EREUKIsh ERYGE, EREUGMOS, ἔμυξις, ἔρυγη,ὴςά-  
Ϊμος. from ένεὑγω. to belch ; EruSation, or an Excretion of  
latulences by the Mouth. ...

ERGALIA, in *Libavius, Alchym. Lib.* I. *Cap. 2. et* 3. is  
the Part of Alchemy, explaining the Instruments thereof.  
*Castellus* from *Lihavius.*

ERGASIMA. A Name, for the worst Sort of Myrrlt.  
*Dioscorides, Lib.* I. *Cap. yy..*

ERGASTERIUM, εργασίνριβν, from ῤῥγἀζ’ομαι, of ἔργον, a  
Work, or Operation, is the same as *Lahoratorium,* 2 Labora-  
tory. *Ergasterion,* in particular, signifies, also, that Fart of  
the Furnace in which the Copct, Alembic, Retort, or other  
Instrument, containing the Mather to he acted upon, is re-  
posited.

ERGATA. The Name of a Piece of Machinery, which  
concurs in the Constitution of the Female Screw. *Oribas. de  
Machinament.*

t ERGON, ἔργον. Work, Action, or Function. In *Hippo..*erIrfis,! st frequently implies somewhat of Difficulty.

The Characters are ;

The Leaves are small and evergreen; the Flower monopeta-  
Ions, Bell-shaped, naked, and often lhap’d like a Pitcher. The  
Ovary in the Bottom of the Flower becomes a roundish Emit,  
gaping in four Places, divided into four Celis full of small Seeds,  
and cover'd with the lower Part of the Flower, as with a  
Calyx.

*. Boerhaave* mentions eight Species of this Plant j which are,  
. I. Erics, Vulgaris glabra. C.B.Pin.485. *Dill. Cott.Gisse* I7I.  
*Puxb.* I04. *Tourn. Inst.* 6O2. *Elem. Bot. ^y^. Boerh. Ind. A.i.*22I. *Erica.* Ossie. Ind. Med. 48. Mont. Ind. 42. *Erica vulga.,  
tis.* Park. Theat. I48O. Ran Hist. 2. I7I3. Synop. 3. 47o.  
Mere. Bot. I. 33. Phyt. Brit. 38. *Erica vulgaris feupumila,*Ger. II96. Emac. I38O. Mer. Pm. 36. *Erica vulgaris store  
purpureo et albo,* Rupp. Flor. Jen. 7I. *Erica vulgario humilis,  
fernpcr virens, sioresuurpureo et albo.* J. B. I. 354. *Erica, vel  
Erice,* Chab. 75. \_ *Erica folio Myrica vulgaris glabra,* Jons.  
Dendr. 449. COMMON HEATH. *Dale, p.* 334.

*Matthiolars* Figure of this Plant is better than those of any  
other Authors. *Clusius* and *J. Bauhine* took the Flower to  
he tetrapetalons, whereas it is monopetalous; but the Empale-  
ment of this Spectes is Often mistaken for the Flower. .

The Flower of this Plant is of a Very fingular Structure. It  
Is a littie Bell prolonged and double. The outer one, which  
is the longest, is formed by four Petals, encompassing the other,  
which seems to be monopetalous, open only at the.fore Part,  
and cut into four equal Segments. The Cavity Of this inner  
one is filled with eight Chives, disposed round a Pointal, which  
does not exceed the Thickness of.a middling Pin's Head, and is  
raised with eight rounded Ribs, and surmounted by a Style, ter-  
minated with a Button, which usually juts out of the Flower.  
These Parts are sustained by a littie Empalemcht, like a Cup,  
Cut to the Very Base into sour equal Parts. This double Flower  
is Purple, as is also the Style ; but the Chives are white.

The Decoction of Heath is diuretic.. *Clusius* affirms, that  
*Eondeletius,* the famous Professor of Physic at *Montpelier,* used  
the Oil os its Flowers for Tetters, with a great deal of Success.  
*Tabcrnamontanus* fays, that it is a Specific for these Sorts of Dif-  
eases; and that a Fomentation, with the Flowers of Heath,  
eases the Pain of the. Gons, For the same Disease they pre-  
pare a Vapour-bath, with its Leaves;and Flowers. *Martyns,  
T.ournefort. ......*

. The Juice of Erica, or the distil'd-Water of the Flowers, cures  
Redness of the Eyes, and mitigates. Pains in them. A De-  
coction of the Leaves of *Erica,* taken warm, to the Weight of  
five Ounces, Morning and Evening, three Hours hefore Meat,  
for thirty Days successively, is effectual for breaking and ex-  
pelling the Stone in the Bladder, as *Matthiolus* experienced ; but  
he observes, that this Remedy becomes more successful, if the  
Patient, after the said Term of thirty Days, bathes himself in a  
Decoctinn of *Erica,* and, while he is therein, seats himself on  
the boiled Plant, and repeats the same Practice .several times.  
*Matthiolus* adds, that he knew some, who, observing an accu-  
rate Regimen of Diet, by only drinking this Liquor, Voided  
fitones from the Bladder, crumbled into very .small Particles. '

*The Scotch* Highlanders often .make their Beds of *.Erica,*placing the Roots downwards, and the .Leaves, upwards, in so  
artificial a Manner, that they are as soft as Feather-beds, and  
much wholsomer. For the Erica, by Its natural drying Qua-  
fity, exhausta the superfluous Moisture, and by that means re-  
stores Vigour to the Nerves; so that they, who went to Bed  
weak and fatigu'd, rise the next Morning full os Spirit and  
Alacrity. *Ray, Hist. Plant.* T;

.2. Erica; Vulgaris; store alhe. *Co E. P.* 485. COMMON  
HEATH, WITH A WHITE FLOWER. \_ .

3. Erica; Myricae folio; lursutau C.B. Ρ-.485.. \* .

. 4- Ericamaxima ; alba. *Co Bast.* 485. cedrss.n/"  
5. Erica; maxima; purpurascens;. longioribus Joins. *C. L.*tit^Erina j humilis; Cortice cineraceo.; Arbuti flore, *C. B.*

*P.esfo. :* T ' su ffa.E’ ...

7. Erica; humilis *i* cortice Cineraceo; Arbuti siote alhe.  
*Hi R. Pati.*

S. Erica j Africana; arborescens; tenui folio ; ramis arcte  
sorsum unitis. *Hi Boerh. Inds Alt. Plant. FoL t.p.i/ys.*

ERICERUM, ἐρικηρὶν, the Name of several *Collyria, in  
Aetius. Totrabs* 2. *Serm.* 3. *G.* I 02. so call'd from *Erica,*Heath, a principal Ingredient. These are much recommended  
for drying up superfluous Moisture. See ACHARIsTON.

ERICIS, ἐριρὶς, from ἐρείκω, to break\* Barley grofly divided,  
or split in two. *Galen. Exeges.*

ERIEN. A Name for the APoCYNUM. *Raii Hist. Plane,*ERIGERUM. See SENECIO.

*Erigerum quartum.* **A Name for the** *Cemytoa* **j** *ccernlen* **J***acris.. - .*

*Erigerum tementosum. K* Name for the *Jucobcea* j *Pannos  
niea. ...*

ERIMOIDES. A Word peculiar to *Paracelsus,* which  
should seem to import Sand subsiding in the Urinet

ERINACEUS.. The Urchin, orHedghog. See *Harina\*  
toes.*

ERINEOS, ερινεός, signifies the *Caprificus,* Wild Fig-tree.

ERINOS, ἔρινος. The Name of a Plant in *Dioscorides,  
L.* 4. *Co QAp.* He says it grows near Rivers and Fountains,  
with Leaves like the *Ocymum,* but less, and divided on the so-  
perior Part; it has five or six Branches about a Span long. The  
Flower is white, bur the Seed black, small, and rough to **the .**Taste; the Leaves and Stalks are full of Juice. Two Drams  
of the Seeds, mix'd with four Drams of Honey, restrain Rheums  
of the Eyes, if they are therewith anointed. The Juice, mix’d  
with Sulphur, which has never heen melted, and Nitre, and  
pour'd into the Ears, relieves Pains therein.

*Jo Bauhine* mentions two Plants by. this Name ; the *Erinoi  
mayor Fab. Columnae, Rapwtculo assents,* which seems to cor-  
respond with that above-deserib'd, from *Dioscorides* ; and **the***Erinos Fab. Columnae minor.* And *Muntingius* takes notice of  
a third. ’ , :

ERION, ἔριον. Wool. See LANA. . I

ERIOPHORON, ἐριοφίρον. A sort of woolly Bulb, men-  
ston'd hy *Theophrastus..*

.. ERIPHOS, ἔριφος. A Kid.

ERITHRONIUM *Satpriurn.* The. Name by which Jo  
*Bauhine* calls the *Dens Canis, latiore, ratundioreque Folio.*

ERIX, ἐρἰξ, in *Galen's Exegesis,* is explain'd, the superior  
Part of the Liver. But *Foesius* is of Opinion, that *Galen* read  
ἐρίξ, instead of σύριγξ, hecause the former Word does not, in  
our Copies, occur. - st - . Ἄ i

ERMESIA, ἐρμεσία. *Gorraus* informs us, that this was  
the Name of a Composition us'd1 by the Magi, in order to en-  
able them to get strong and handsome Children. It consisted of  
Honey, Myrrh, Saffron, and.Palm-wine, .beat together, which  
was to he taken in Milk. The Women, it seems, were to  
take this, as well as the Mem As *Garreaus* has not quoted his  
Author for this, I don't know his Authority.. .. . .

ERODENTIA. Eroding or corroding Medicines.

ERODINIUM. A Word us'd by. some of the enthysiasti\*  
calChymists to express, as it should seem, a Prognostic.

EROSIO. Erosion, or Corrosion.

EROTION. A Name for the APIASTRUM. *Marcellus  
Empiricus, Co* 28. - - -.

:: EROTYLUS. A Name for the *Fungus‘, CoralldidesEn-  
cephaloides; fuscus ;. Gyris in Medio .sulcatis,- lamellatis, for\*  
ratis.*

..ERPESt See HERPES. -

.\* ERRATICUS. Erratic, wandering, irregular. The same  
as AT ACTOS ; which fee.

.: ERRHINA, ἔῥῥινα, from fa, theNofe. Medicines which,  
when snuff'd up the Nose,.promote a Discharge os Mucus  
from that Part. .... .... ....

, The Excretion of the mucid Lymph,.secreted in the Gian-  
dular Pituitary Membrane, which lines the Cavities of the  
Nostrils, and the twelve .Sinuses of the. Brain, is excellentiy  
promoted by *Errhines* and *Sternutatories* ; the formerof which  
Only gently, but the later, more forcibly, stimulate the Coats,  
and excite them to an excretory Motion. Among the. milder  
Rind, or the Errhines, we justly reckon Marjoram, Basilicon,  
Thyme, Hyssop, SaVory, Marum Syriacum, the Tops os. Ori-  
ganum,:; Flowers of Lilies os the Valley and Benjamin, the  
Refin of Guaiacum, fine Raspings of AloeS-wood; dry Volatile  
Salt of Sal-ammoniac perfum’d with.Oil of Marjoram ; as also  
white Vitriol. On the contrary. Violent Sneezing is produc'd  
by Euphorbium,and.the Powder of white Hellebore; and, in a  
milder Degree, by the Various Kinds os Snuffs, precipitate Mer-  
cury,, and Pepper. . .. .. .. ss -

Sternutatories drawthe. Humours, from **the** Coats of**-the**Nostrils mine same manner Purgatives do from the glandulouS  
Coats of .-the Intestines; that fr, by their subtile and highly acrid  
Salts, winch .stimulate,;.and, .as it were, produce a Crispature  
of these Coats. Bus, as acrid Purgatives, so also Sternutato-  
ties ought to he very rarely us'd, because, in the Work of Eva-  
cuation,. Nature rather delights to he gentiy led, than forc'd  
and compel'd. But Errhines, which are-more friendly to the  
Constitution and Nerves, by their subtile, acrid- and volatile

Salt, gemi;, stimulate tlre pituitary Mi-mbrane, draw the ma old  
Humour from it, and are much fafor than Sternutatories, since  
these latter induce a kind of convulsive Motion on the Nerves,  
**and,** \_bv Confent, on the whole Breast; whereas the former, in  
their Operation, rather corroborate the Nerves and nervous  
Coats. . .

Ermines prepar’d of Cephalic Herbs, especially Marjoram,  
Marum Syriacum, Flowers of Beniamin and Lilies of the Val-  
ley, and Raspings of Aines-wood, with the Addition of a Grain  
or two of Ambergrise, are of singular Service in oppressive  
**Painsof** the Head, a Hemicrania, .lethargic Disorders, Weak-  
ness of Merncry, Stuffing of the Head;a Coryza, Duinessof  
Hearing, a pituitous'Cephilalgiajjofpecially-that which has its  
Seat in the Bones of the Forehead, and for the most part arises  
from a Suppression of *a* Coryzminiucous Defiukions of the  
Eyes, Drowhnofs, Vertigoes, and in. Cases where mallgnant  
Humours, generated, by a Lues Venerea, .are lodg’d in the  
Membranes of the Nostrils. And thofe Errbines, besides the  
Evacuations procur’d he them, convey a.certain Vigour and  
Energy to the animal Functions.. Α sew Grains of the vola-  
lite . Salt of Sal-ammoniac mix’d with , the Balsamic Elixis,  
and put up the Nostrils, are of singular Efficacy in Dolness of  
Hearing, Dimness of Sight, and lethargic Disorders; and as  
this Preparation excites. Sneezing in delicato Constitutions, ’tis  
Often advantageous in paralytio and apoplectic Cases, where the  
Humours of the Head are to he stimulated to a brisker Mo-  
tion. . ; . 7

i At. present, Smoaking, and taking Snuff, are more ufed  
than is consistent with Health ; for.by continually snuffing up  
the Powder of Tobacco, the Smell, .in consequence of theOb-  
st ruction, and, as it were, Indurationof the nervous Papilhe  
of the Membranes, which cover the Ossa Squamosa, and  
Nostrils, is not only injur’d, but.the Voice, which was be,-  
fore clear, becomes boarfe, by a Congestion of Humours to  
the Parts. *Frederic. Haffman. , ' ' s .*

.-ERRIPSIS, ἔῤῤιψις, from ῥίπτω, to prccirtpate.

When us’d with rcspeci to the Body, it imports that nttet  
Dejection, and Prostration of Strength, which suffers a Person  
to sink down llke a Carcase, as is explain’d under the.Artiole  
*Decubitus.* When apply’d to the Eyes, it signifies a very great  
Weakness, which prevents their being kept open.

‘ ERROR LOCI.: This is a Term introduc’d, as far as I  
remcmher, by *Boerhaave.* This celebrated Anther informs us,  
that in the Body there is a decreasing Series of Vessels . by  
whichhe means,:; that the first Order of Vessels are adapted ro  
receive the red Globules of the Blond ; the next are, perhaps,  
smaller, and convey the Serum ; the next the Lymph ; and  
the next in Order, yet finer Fluids. Now, when the red Glo-  
bules of the Blond are proper’d into the Vessels sicstinid for the  
Conveyance of. Scrum, or when .the.Sernm gets intOVessels;  
in which only a finer-fluid ought to circulate, this be calls on  
*Error Lici.* .5..-t..-- is. .6 .'.’O i

. ERVADOGquitced. The Name Os a. Plant which grows  
in *Brastl*; casstioahtioby *Margrave, .Cotyledon, repens. Bra-  
Jiliensts. - . ..* ......J..::

**ERUCA. :. r : ...! ... u.** *A. ..* **.. mininhi**

The Chataciers are ; ‘ ......fed

**..The** Pod is *suss of.* roundish Seeds, and .the Plant -has a  
particular Taste,, aandd 4. particulars fetid Smell, above: all  
others. ‘

*Boerhaave* mentions seven Speciesof"thisiPlant; which are,  
: t. Eruca.; sylvestris.;:tatjor ; lutea;' caule aspero..! *CaB.  
Pin.* 98. *Tourn. last.* 227. *Boerh. Ind.AcR.maj. Erucaesclvestris,*Offic.GeI. I9I. Emac. 246. Raii Hist. I.sto7. Syndp/3. 296.  
Merci Bou t. 34. Phyt. Brit. 39. *.Erneca splvestris maser vulsa.  
tier sextans.* Hist. Oxon. 2. 23I. *Eruca tenuifolia per'errnisstore  
lutes,:* i- Β. 2. 862. Chain 276. WILD ROCKET.. *.Dale,  
p.2o3. . c.o Apr... -:.. so:.:'* ami μὲν-

This Rocket has. a long white Root, with many Fibres **at**the Bottom; from which arise a great many striated stalks **a**Foot or two high, full:os narrow, long, and deeply laciniated  
**Leaves..** The Flowers, are pretty large and yellow, of fosir  
Leaves apiece, which are succeeded by Jong, narrow; angular  
Pods, frill of small, .hot, bitterish Seed. The whole Plant has  
an ungrateful, fetid Smell. It grows frequently upon old  
Walls, as on the Walls of theCityof *Linden,* in great Plenty’;  
flowering great Part of-the Summer. ....

. This Rocket is hot and dry, and much of the Nature of the  
following; buris very rarely used in Physic. *Moller’s Bsi. Cjffi:-*

This Plant is of assole altogether acrid and burning, mixed  
at last with a little Bitterness; it gives a pretty deep Tincture  
of Red to the blue Taper, and its Smell resembles that of send  
Oiis rectified over Quick-lime ; which makes us helieve, that  
it contains a Salti very acrid, which in fome measure resembles  
the Sal-ammoniac, mixed with a great deal of fetid- Oil and  
Earth. . . ...

- Thus it is no Wonder, that the-Plant, of which we- are  
fpeaking, should he aperitive, incisive, and diuretio.: *~ Mat.  
chiolus* affirms, that, heing helled with a little Sugar, is is good  
**for the Cough in** Children, **which is generally Occasioned by**

glutinous Matters, irritated in the Bronchia and Vesicles of the  
Lungs. *Martyr?s Tourrsofort.*

2. Erua ; major; fativa, annua ; flore albo; striato. *J.B.  
a.* S59. *Raii Hist.* I.806. *Hist. Oxon. 2.* 228. *Boerh. Ind. Ac*2- I 5. *Erusa,* Offic. Chub. 276. *Eruca latifolia alba fativa  
Diascaridis,* C.B.P. 98. Tourn. Inst. 217. Elem. But. I 93.  
*Erusa fativa.* Ger. I9r. Emac. 246. Park. Parad. 502. *Eruca  
sativa alba,* .Park. TheaL 800. GARDEN ROCKET.  
*Dale, p.* 203. " ... . 2' . . . .

- The common Garden Rocket has a slender white woody  
Roos, of a hot biting Taste ; the Leaves fomewhat refemble  
Mustard in Shape, but- are much smoother ; the Stalks grow to  
he two or three Foot high, oloathed with lesser Leaves, having  
on their Tops many Flowers of a whitish-yellow Colour, full of  
dark-purple Veins; the Seed-vessels, which fuccced them, are  
long, flender and smooth, parted in two hy a thin Membrane.,  
and opening at the Sides when the Seed is ripe, which is very  
small, of a redish yellow Colour, and a roundish Shape, and  
hot Taste. It is fown in Gardens, and the Seed is ripe in  
*Jaly.* . i  
. Rocket is eaten frequently among other Herbs as a Sailed,  
the’ many. People distikeit for its strong, ungrateful Smell ; it  
has the Name of a Provocative:, and Exciter to Venery, and is  
likewise a good Diuretic. *Mattbiolus* commends the Leaves;  
boil’d with Sugar, to be given to Children for a Cough: I sup-  
pose he means, that they should, he made into a Syrup. *Camer  
rarius* fays, that an equal Part of the Powder of Rocket and  
Cumin-seed is a mighty .Preservative against an Apoplexy\*  
*MillersL.st.Dff-.* .5 mici .. ..-ss . .. .. .

... The Seed, bruifed.and drank in Wine, kills Worms, and **re-**duces a tumid Spleen. -The-Leaves bruised and apply’d to the  
Eyelids, sharpen the Sight.: The Seed mix’d with Honey **re-,**moves all Spots and Freckles from the Face, and more effects-  
ally with an Addition of Ox-gall. ’ The Root, boiled in Water,  
and apply’d, draws out) Fragments of Bones. *Rars Hisp..  
Plans o :* l - -

3. Eruca ; follo bellidis; .M *Hi a.* 23I. a. DAISY\*  
LEAV’D. ROCKET. - . ... . . i

4. Eruca, tanaceti sollo. *Hi. R. Par.* **TANSY-LEAV’D**ROCKET.- ‘ - - . ’ : - - .

5. Eruca , sativa; i foliis magis diffectis. *Hi. Edinburgh*GARDEN ROCKET WITH DEEP-CUT LEAVES, i

6.. Eruca.;: coerulea ; in arenosis crescens. C. *B. P. per. :*

7. Eruca.; tenuifolia; perennis; flore luteo. *J. B. ai*86I. *a.* NARROW LEAVED PERENNIAL ROCKET,  
WITH A -YELLOW FLOWER. ’ - . - -

*. si Boerhaave, Ind. alt. Plants Vol. a,, p.* **I 5s**

**. ERUcA.’ Offic. Scbred..5. 344.-** *Eruca Brofstcaria maximi  
vulgarisr-nip.ro, luteo, -et coerulee coloribus -variegant.-'Rasi***insecti Ir** 3.. THE CATERPILLER.

It is -the Foetus of a Sort of Butterfly; and undergoes the  
same:Metamorphosis as the Silk-worm, and at length passes into  
**a** Butterfly; Thanelone ninny Species ; but that which ought  
to he-ufed in the'Shops, is *-in* Insecti known to everybody;  
that feeds upon the Leavesiof -the Cabbage. . ε

. Caterpiilers hruisedY- or the Powder of them, raise a Blister  
like Cantharides, and: take off-the Skin.- *Msuffet pris,* they  
will cause the -Teeth to still oof of their Sockets^ and *Hippe:  
crates* writes, that they arc good for a Quinfey. -

The Caterpil lias of- Pind-uees are mentioned by *Diascorides,*withaat any *DofcnquietigulAstattbiplas* infonns-'us, that-they  
are frequently found orv the.-Pine-trees about *Trent :* And,, as  
far as may he collectiid from his Description, they are grega-  
rious;like::some of theseperian, or inclosing. Kind, which  
inclose themselves' in one- large Web. *Dale.* ι

- ERUCAGO. υ - ; .. --'tio \* *- s '. -*

The.Cbarasters aieTr ; / - - . -

- The Fruit is like atniadrangniar and crested Club, divided,  
generally, "into four Celis,-:full:of roaindish-beaked 'Seed.

*- Boerhaave* mentionShut -one Speciesof this Plant, which is,1- Erucavo ; fegetum. T/S32. Io8. *Sinapi echinatum,* tugdi  
647. 'jo:-B.- 4.-858. - *Paipscantstr-ums dispermum,-Msnspeliacaemc  
stlicula quadrangula, echinata.* H. L. 520. CORN-ROCKET.  
*Boerh. Ind. als Plant.-Vols m. p.* **Io. r’- ''** i

*. Lemery-majo,* -it if incisive, and attenuating, proper to  
rarefy the.'Pituitous Humours of the Brain, and to provoke  
Sneehing.:

The History of Plants, attributed to *Beerhaoves* mentiomi  
it as an Ainofcorbsitio,:;; ’ -'f

.ERUCTATIO. Eructstion,-of Belching."  
. ERVILIA. A -Name jorthe *Ocaruri-sedio integrae, Ga.  
preales emittenteri.r ".ry—'-* 4 *\* l sc ‘ i'*

ERUPTIO. Eruption:- Tt importsa-siidden and copious  
Excretion of Humosiam-ikeherample, of-PherofElood. But  
it allo signifies this same as Eraser thema, i *ssa'rc-'-i-* ;. r-i ?

ERVUM. . νύ-τε

**. The** Chainaers-and^stonenn ο: .ι γ ; ἀίνὰυ’. ; ι -ύ

The Peds \_ arc articulated, and undulated on both Sides, wi  
if knotted:, ind sussof-roaindrfh Seedss »Oe Leave, growlry  
Pahs, as if conjugated to a middle Rib.

*Boerhaave* mentions two Species of this Plant; which are, .  
I. Ervum; verum. *Taura. Inst.* 398. *Elem. Bot.* jI7.

*Bcerb. Ind. Ac* a. 47. *Orobus, Ervum.* Offic. Chain ted.  
*Orobus jiliquis articulatis, femine maserc.* C. Β. P. 246. - *Oro-  
bus receptus Hirboriarurn.* Ger. I05I. Emac. I225. *Orobus  
vulgaris Herbariorum,* Parle Thear; Io25. *Orobus 'sativus.  
Jive Ervum femine angulose, stliquis inter grana 'junctis.* Hist.  
Oxon. 2. 74. *Orobus, five Ervum multis. T.* B. 2. *.rii.* Rail  
Hub I. 9I5. BITTER VETCH..

This Vetch seldom grows to above a Foot and an half, or  
two Foot, high ; full of weak angular Stalks, having many  
winged Tare-like Leaves, whofe obtufe Pinnae are more  
numerous and {lender. The Flowers grow at the setting on of  
the- Leaves, singly, in Shape like the Flower os a Tare, or  
Vetch, het less, and of a white Colour ; and are succeeded by  
small round Pods, containing; two or three large round white  
Seeds, which swell out the Pod, making it appear, as it were,  
jointed: It grows in *Italy,* and fome Parts of *France r, quid*flowers in *June. ; ......*

: The Powder of bitter Vetch, mined with Honey,"is inc.:  
counted good to cleaofe the Lungs of tough Phlegm. It is a  
strong Diuretic, and expels the Stone' and'Gravel -, but. If  
taken too frequently, it causes bloody Urine : It is het seldom  
irfed. The Meal of it was formerly, employed gni make up  
the Trochifci Scilliuci; but now we make them sip witss the  
Meal of the Cicers. *Miller’s Bot. Oss.*

' It is sometimes, though but rarely; cultivated in Gardens,  
and flowers in *June.* The Part in Use is the aiigulous,  
roundish, brown, redish Sced, or Grain, which is of a legu-  
minous. bitterish, and ungrateful Taste; In' its farinaceous  
Substance it answers to the Fenugreek, and contains'a diuretic  
Salt; on which Account it is commended, as good to expel the  
Stone. *Dale.*

*a.* Ervum; Orientale; ainpecuroidesS perenne,'fructu  
longissimo. *T. C.* 27. Hi R. *D.* ORIENTAL PEREN-  
NIAL ERVUM, WITH A VERY LONG FRUIT.

*BoerE. Ind. alt. Plant. Vol. 2.*

*Miller* takes notice of two more Species; : τ I τ -  
ERYGE, ερυγή. An Eructation. See RUCTstS. IIence  
Erygmatodcs, έρυΓμάτώδης, flatulent, . attended with Eradia-  
tions. ; . . . ' ' ’

ERYNGIUM.

The Characters are y ’

The Leaves grow alternately on the Stalks, which are  
remarkably sinooth ., the Flowers consist of five sinall Petals,  
which are restectsd, or turned backwards, towards a common  
Centre, and infixed in a tubular quinquefid Calyx, bearded on  
the lower Part, and squamose within; and are collecied into a  
soaly echinated, or prickly. Head, which, at the Base, is sur-  
rounded with a radiated prickly Crown; and. thefe Heads are  
disposed in form of an Umbella. The Ovary consists of two  
Seeds, which are sometimes foliated, sometimes plain.

*Boerhaave* mentions eleven'Scedies of this Plant; which are,  
*Ϊ.* Eryngiurn f maritimum. *C. 'S'. P* 386. *Hist,. Caesii.* 3.

I65. *Tourn. Infivyyiy. Elem. Bet.* 278.' *Bocrh. lnd. Ac* 134.  
*Eryngiurn.* Offic.’ *Eryngiurn marinum.* Chain 355. Ger. 999.  
Ernac.to62. Park. Theat. 986. J, Β. 3. S6. Raii Histi I,  
3S4. Synop. 3. 222. Met. Pin. 36. *Eryngiurn marindsensiat  
vulgare.* Merc. BoL 34. Phyt. Brit. 39. 1 ERYNGO.  
*Dale. - , , ' Jso*

This Eryngo has pretty large, white, and long .'Roots,  
which spread much in the Earth, and run deep in it., The  
Leaves are hard, stiff, And veiny,'narrow at Bottom, land  
broad and roundish at the End, with several Lacinia: terminate  
ing in sharp Prickles ;’ the Stalk arises not to any great. Height,'  
Being sinooth, crested, and chaneled *s* /the Leaves On. the  
Stalks'are less, and rather stiffer, ret *on-*without Foof-stalks,  
with prickly Edges. ' At the Ends of the Branches come forth  
round and somewhat prickly Heads, beset:‘with stiff narrow  
Leaves, growing like a Star, under them) ' The Ylowersare  
set in these Heads, of A greenish white-Colour., each’in a sepa-  
rate Calyx, like-the Teasel, succeeded, by flatish- Seed.-..-It  
grows by the Sea-side,' in many Plices,.injandy Groundurafid  
flowers in *June* and *July.* The Roots'only are used in ..

: Eryngo-roots are 'hepatic and diuretic:,, opening the. Ob-  
structions of the Liver, helping'the Jaundice add .‘.Dropsy,  
provoking Urine, and' easing the Strangury. Candyrd with  
Sugar, they are .Accounted very'restoratioe, goad fovcofisoin-  
ptive Perfons, and those wasted with long Illness, and too’much  
Vinery 5 they being.reckoned ’ Strengthened to tho'Parts. 9f  
Generation. They are recommended-by some for'rhe Lues  
Venerea and Gonorrhoea, as taking off the Acrimony arissHebr  
of Urine usually attending those Distempers, by- thtio sial-  
samic softening Qualities. *Mnllerp Bat. Off. s-sisusisi*-’The Root is nephritic and alekipharmic, and isof pHnci-  
pal Service in Obstructions of the Menses, 'Urine, , the *Cries,*Gall, Spleen, and other Parts: -Whence’ it is cffeSual try the  
Jaundice and Colic..*''Dale* from βοβνεάιτ. . ... ...η,

2. Eryngiurn , vulgare. *Offici Ci BiP.*386. ὝΣ.ἈΣ5.

*Paii Hist.* 3. 384. *Synep.* 222.' *Tourn. jast. play. Elem. BAn*278/ *Rupp. Plcr. Jen. 122. Buxb.* Icy. *Bccrh. sad. Ac* I34.  
*Hist.Oxon.* 3. I65. *Eryngiurn.* Chub. 354. *Eryngiuri Maditer-  
raneurn.* Ger. 999. Ernac. I062. *Eryngiurn Mediterraneum,  
feu Campestre.* Park.Theatr.486. COMMON ERYNGO.

*Dole.*

*Caesalpintis* says, there isl no discovering any Flower upon  
this Plant. *Dodeuaus* affirms its Flower to be bine, and sel-  
dom yellow. For my Pan, I have observed it to consist of  
five whitish Petals.- ” ..τ ...

One finds some Acrimony in the Eryngo, upon chewing it;  
its Leaves give a faint-red Colour to the blue. Paper ; its  
Roots give it a deeper: So that it is likely, that their Salt, in  
some measure, resiaubles Sal.Ammoniac ; het that it is joined  
with some Sulphur, and terrestrial Substances,

There is an indifferent Quantiry of concreted volatile Salt,  
and a great deal of Oil and Earth, obtained from this Plant by  
the chymical Analysis. *Adartyn’s Tsurrieforti .. -*

It is fcarce in *England,* but common in foreign Countries ;  
it flowers in *July* ; and the Root is used,-which has rhesirme  
Virtues as the preceding. *Dale. lso*

3. Eryngiurn ; latifolium; planum. *C. B. P.* ,86, *'M Ha*3. I65.;EROADEEAV’D PLAIN ERYNGO.:. {

4. Eryngiurn ; latifolium; caule ex viridi pallescente,..flore  
albo. C. *B. P.* 386.

5. Eryngiurn j Iatifolium ; caule & flore Amethystino pol-  
chernino. - '

6. Eryngiurn; Orientale ; foliis trifidis. 5Γ. *Ccr. 29. -Hi...  
J:* Eryngiurn ; planum.; minus. *C.A. P.* 3’86, ώψ FL3.

166'.. ------- - - ‘ ) t .

8. Eryngiurn; Orientale; tenuissime incninn, capite stellato;

*T Cere 'y' -* - rl σ'*' f is:*Ἀ-urOvRAWTAS*Scs*

asc Eryngrum ;\_ planum ; latifolium ; Creticum; here  
coeruleo ex albo misto variegato. *Shcr. Hi Mauricers.*

Io. Trynj gium ; maritimum ; Lusitardcjim sollo amplioris  
*T. quigi fol. R. Pari 'sed."Hi* 3. I6j. 'Hi. ’j! . 'gi.

It. Eryngiurn-; Hispanicum ; annuum,, finio cafio, splcti-  
dente; flosculis yix conipicuis. *a. .. sussso ' .sos.*

*Eieria. Ind. alt. Plant,* δοἰ.σ. γοι34.\_

Besides the above-mentioned Species-,of. this Planed *Dale.*mentions the following :. . . - si Ἀ ‘ in

*Eryngiurn trifolium.* Offic. Alpin. Exoti -33. Park. Theas.  
987., Raii-, Hrst, 386. - Hist. Oxon. 3.; Y67. TREFOIL  
ERYNGO. *Dale, ''"susu.* , ί : ’ sesqu- ... I

The Root provokes Urine, and excites to Venery. .Ram.- -  
ERYSIMUM..., , r .,, , si"

TheCbaiactiers arejfX X “ I . . χ -τι; . Isa .1  
It has along, thin, siendur Pod, sussof yery sinall round  
Seeds Land it has a peculinri Appearance, " .: ,;,.. ; ' ‘ψ o.

*Bocrhaade* mentions'leleven Species of this Plant; whicharc,  
I. Erysimum ; vulgaie. *iCe B. lPiit. sori. Flip. Oxon, a.:*2IS. *Tourn^. last.* 22s, Edinr. *Bot. stay. Bocrh:dad-. Aes* I4.  
*Pupsa Flor. Jen. hs.-eDslst Cat. Goss.* 93. *Bwcb. 10g. stypri*Anipers Offic. *' Erastofwn Dioascaridis Liielisc,* Gtat I98. -Emac;  
254. *Erssimum vulgarofsiuy Trio.* Tier. Tin. *so. .Aryfmurn  
Tragi flosculis luteis,ssuxsa muros proveniens.,* jo B., 2. 864.  
*Irio,. JsoeL.rysemum.* CKth. i78. Merc. Bot. 1.44. Phyt:. Brit.  
62I.- *Iris,''jive EryfimaLvulgqrae...* Park. Theat-. 833. *Erpeca  
filiqua lauli appristas-Atystmum.dicta.* Raiir-Hisu .I.',8JO.  
*Eruca hirsatassiliqda Pauli, flppreysa ErystmdmAicta. \_* Synop: 3,  
298.. HEDGE-MUSTARD... *Dasc.j* μι-Λ .n

The,Root: of Hedgeamustard is long, whitish, frequendy.  
crooked, and full oninall Fibres. The Stalk anfes to he 4  
Foot and an half, ortwo Foot, high, tough.anji pliant, branch-  
ing out; usually, on als Sides, IikeS Surub,^.,of Busin-The  
lower Leaves -are long. and. narrow, cutcinio several *Jagged  
Segnierits, set* opposite .rd une. another,, with one moreofurin  
at the End,., .and are fomewhathairy4 thelonaves, which grow  
on the Stalks, have fewer. Segnierits, thcamped many times.bot  
three, appearing like .the. Head of ah Halbert; the Floweto  
are yellow, very small, aod fburyleaved, growing thick toge-  
ther at the lower End osthejBranctieSTwhich ftowering gradu.-.  
ally, and' the Stalk still extending itself,, the Spikes of the Seed-  
vessels grow to a great Ledgih, being round, sharp-pointed,  
dapping close to the Stalksi.and.aie.full.of liothiting heed It  
grows ’ eveiy-where,:. bsithe;Way-side,i.durwejring good Tatt  
of 'the’S'ummeI.’ The Herbsiused.f *'siisisp "s* 't - .' *c.*

Hedgnininstard :is .hot 'and\dryp opening.1and attenuating,  
and; by.sts warmingOualiry,’ is good.to ilisiolve thick, gross,  
fiimyHumours in the Lungni.to hasp a,Couch, and Shortness  
of Breath and it is pa'rtioniarIy Seconinnincedsaquinst ah her  
bitrial Hoarseness; ed tecloher the Voices *"Riverius* praises A  
Decoction os it, in Wine;xgainst the Colic.I I iv

The ouly officinasPreparatigniof this Plant is the *Syrupus da  
Er^utso.iAiliery.Nofsifi^.. f .* . i ..

Hedgeimustard her.ain. herby Taste, a little saltish, and gliIr  
tinous. . IL gives a gnitile deep red Colour to the blue Papers  
which gives us Rjeafun.ed helicve, that It contains a Salt re,  
seninsing Sal Ammoniac, tempered with Phlegm, Sulphur,

**and** Earth: Thus, the Hedge-mustard is proper for all the Dis-  
eases of the Lungs, where a condensed Lymph is to he dis-  
solved, which adheres to the Bronchce, and Vesicles, as is  
often happens in old Coughs, and in an Asthma. They pre-  
satihe a Handful of it in Cock-broth. They macerate cold,  
in Water, this Plans, hashed coarse. The Syrup, made with  
the Juice, is Very good. The Syrup, described in *Randeletius's*Dispensatory, pointed in the Memoirs of *Pena* and *Label,* and  
published in I605. is too compound. *Martyr? s Tournescort. '*

The erysimum is a good external Remedy for Canters  
not exulcerated, and sor hard Tumors. *Ray.*

**SIRURUs DE** ERTSIMO : *Syrup of Erysimum.*

- Take of Hedge-mustard, fresh gathered, six Handfuls ; of  
Elecampane-root, and Coltsfoot, also Very fresh gathered  
and Liquorice-roots, of each two Ounces ; of the Leaves  
of Borrage, of Succory, and Maidenhair, of each one  
Ounce and an half; of the cordial Flowers, and the

- Flowers os Rosemary and Betony, of each half an Hand-  
ful; of Anise-feeds, half an Ounce ; of ston'd Raisins,  
two Ounces r Let them infuse together, a whole Day,  
in Water and Mead, of each two Pints and an half; and  
Of the Juice of Hedge-mustard, eight Ounces. Boil  
them in a Bath-heat ; and to the Liquor, strongly prefled  
out, and clarified, put sour Pounds and an halt of Loaf-  
Tugar; and hell to a Syrup, in the same Heat. 5. A. '

*Tl.* Erysimum; alterum; siliquis Erucae *C. B. P.* IOI.  
**’3.** Erysimum; angustisolium; majus. *C.B.P.* IoI. *Ra-  
pistrum silvestris. Irionis folio, Kinsopeendstgulifsiser.* T. Cor.  
266.- *Rapistrum Italicum, siliquis longissimis. Q.* B. P. 95.  
GREAT NARROW-LEAV'D HEDGE-MUSTARD.

4. Erysimum ; Genuense ; sylVestre. *Flor.* I. *Sinapi Ge-  
nuense, fyluestre.* J. B. 2. 858.

‘ 5. Erysimum; Genuense; sylVestre; flore sulphureo. *Ind.*

**»43. S\* e / «**

**6.**.Erysimum; Polyceratium, Vel corniculatum. *C.B.P.*1OI. HEDGE-MUSTARD WITH MANY CROOK-  
JED PODS.

7. Erysimum ; semine minimo pallido; siliquis Erucae, *a.*

8. Erysimum Orientale ; .solio Sonchi; flore sulphureo, fi-  
Equis longissimis, in z

’ 9. Erysimum ; Orientale ; siliquis strictissimis. *Shcr. a.  
iQe.* Erysimum; minimum ; flore albo; Montis Aurei.

*jraiH. . . -νύ ........*

II. Erysimum; Monspeflhlanum ; sinapios foliis. *Rati Hist.*2.812. *Bocrh. Ind. A.* 2. I4. *Erysimum latifolium.* Offic.  
*Erysimum latifolium majus glabrum."* Co B. Pin. IoI. Chom.  
IO5. TourIi. Insta 228. elem. Bot. IoI. Hist. Oxon. 2. 2I8.  
*Erysimum latifolium Neapolitanum,* Park. Theat. 298. . Raii  
Hist. i. 8II. Synop. 3. 298. *Erysimum hirsutum, follis Eru-  
tae.* Flor. Pruff. 69. *Sntapi fyluestre Mdns.pejfulonum, lato folio,  
flosculo luteo minimo,siliqua longijsima. J. B.* 2. 858. BROAD-  
LEAV'D HEDGE-MUSTARD. *Dale.*

- The Figure which *Columna* has given, is good. ’Some make  
the Syrup Of Erysimum with the Juice os this Species.

*. ’ Martyrs s Tournefort.*

It agrees in Virtues with the common Erysimum. *Dale.*

ERYSIPELAS, ἐρυσίπελας. An Erysipelas, or St. An-  
**tony's Fire;** This Distemper feems to have taken its Deno-  
mination from .the Colours which it induces on the Parts it  
**affects;** and to be derived from ἐρυθρὸς, red, and πελός, livid,  
**or** black.

**The Nature** of an Erysipelas, and the Characters by which  
**it is** distinguished from **a** Phlegmon, are thus described by  
*Galen t* " If a Fluxion, says he, be mixed os Blood, and yel-  
" low Bile, immoderately het, or only of fervid and Very  
" thin Blood, the Affection is called an Erysipelas, and is  
" much hetter than a Phlegmon, and of a yellower Colour;  
" and, if you touch it, the Blood easily retines from the Place,  
" and flows thither again, heing exquisitely thin, and red to  
" the Sight. Besides, it is not attended with a Pain, asina  
" Phlegmon, nor resembles any Species os Plegmon, either  
" in Pulsation, Compression, or Tension ; but is sometimes  
" Very favourable to-the Patient, and especially when it is ef-  
" fused, or spends\*sits Force only upon the Skim leaving **the**" subjacent Flesh unaffected. .And thus iris, indeed, for the  
" most part, or whenever it isra perfect and genuine Erysipe-  
"las; whereas one that injures the subjacent Flestrytheing  
" not constituted of an exquisitely thin Flux, is not a simple  
«« Erysipelas, thur a Disorder composed os an Erysipelas and a  
" Phlegmon ; in which, sometimes,the proper Symptoms of  
" an Erysipelas are most .predominant, and then it is called, by  
" our modern Physicians, a- Phlegmonoide Erysipelas ; some-  
\*\* times these.of a Phlegmon, in which Case they give it the  
«« Name of an\* Erysipelatous Phlegmon But ifthe Symptoms  
" of neither prevail above those of the other, but there appears  
"in Equality **between them, they say the Disease is a Coin-**

" plication os a Phlegmon and an Erysipelas, A true and **per-**" sect Erysipelas, therefore, is an Affection cf the Skin alone;  
" but a Phlcgmon, though not alone, yet principally, *of* the  
" subjacent Flesh, and sometimes, also, of the Skin ; winch  
" latter, in other respects, is no less painful and afflictive than  
" the other, but is not attended with a Pulsation.'' *Lib.* 2- *ad  
Glaue.* The same Author, *Lib.* **i4.** *Meth. Med.* speaks in  
the following Manner : " There is another Disease, not nnrrh  
" different from a Phlegmon, which is called Erysipelas, con-  
" fisting of a biliousHumour: Some Characters it has in common  
" with a Phlegmon, as a preternatural Tumor, and an Heat ;  
" but there is a Difference between them, which consists,  
" first and principally, in Colour : While the Colour appears  
" red, it is called a Phlegmon; but when pale, or yellow, or  
" mixed of these two, it acquires the Name of Erysipelas.  
" Moreover, the Pulsation is a proper Symptom of a great  
" Phlegmon, because this Disordeckgenerally profoundly seated  
" in the Body; but an Erysipelas affects the Skin more than  
" the Parts underneath ; *for* the Humour of the pale Bile is  
" of a thin Consistence, so as to he easily transmitted through  
" the carnous and rare Parts os the Body to the very Skin ;  
" but the Denseness of the Skin is not, in like manner, per-  
" vinus to this Bile, unless it be extremely thin and aqueous,  
" much os the same Nature with what is eliminated every  
" Day in Sweat.'' In another Pisce of the same Book, he  
telis us, " that, if the Humour be immoderately think and acti-  
" monious, it excoriates the Epidermis, and, in time, cor-  
" redes the subjacent Parts; so that there are two Kinds  
" os Erysipelas, one attended with an Exulceration, the other  
" not.\*' And the same Distinction is expressed by *Hippocrates,***5** *deh.* **23. See INFLAMMATI0.**

In erysipelatous Fevers, which are justly classed among those  
**of the** exanthematous "Kind, the Blood and Humours heing **in**an intense Motion, an acrid Serum, of a sulphureous **and**caustic Nature, is, by that means, propelled to the Surface **os**the Body; and produces a Swelling, accompanied with Red-  
**ness,** Heat, and Pain.

‘ An erysipelatous Fever is so sar from heing so innocent and  
simple as is generally thought, that it is often Violent, dan-  
ferous, frequently mortal, and nearly allied to a pestilential  
'ever, the most formidable of all Disorders; for, as this last-  
mentioned Disease seizes suddenly with an intense Horror,  
Heat, Prostration of the Strength, a Violent Pain of the Back  
and Head, Vomiting, and a Delirium ; so erysipelatous **Fevers**are, in the Beginning, accompanied with the same Symptoms,  
As in a pestilential Fever the malignant Matter is, hetween **the**third and fourth Days, propelled to the Surface of the Body,  
by which the Violence of the Symptoms is diminished ; so the  
same happens in erysipelatous Fevers. As in pestilential Fevers  
the poisonous Matter affects the Glands, especially those of the  
Groin, and first produces a Pain and Tension os them ; so, in **a ..**violent Erysipelas, a Swelling, Redness, and Pain, are first per-  
ceiv'd in the inguinal Glands; after which a Matter os a hot and  
burning Nature descends to the Legs. As in pestilential Fe-  
vers the peccant Matter, most frequently, sixes its Seat **in the**mammary, axillary, and parotid Glands; so the same happens in  
an Erysipelas, which, when it seizes the Head, first affects the pa-  
rotid Glands; and, when it seizes the Breast, the axillary Glands.  
AS in pestilential Fevers the noxious Matter forms Abscesses in  
the Glands, and readily induces a Gangrene and Sphacelation on  
the external Parts; so in an Erysipelas theGlands, especially those  
of the Axilhe and Breasts, are often so burned, as to contract  
Pus, whilst, at the same time, the Joints are affected with an  
unseemly Corruption, aS is sufficiently known by every one in  
the least conversant in the Practice of Physic. Lastly, as in the  
the Plague nothing is more dangerous than a Retrocession os the  
expelled Matter from the Surface to the internal Parts of the  
Body, so the same Danger and Disadvantages are produced by  
the Retrocession of the Matter in erysipelatous Cases.

But an erysipelatous differs from a pestilential Fever in this,  
that the former is not preduced by Contagion, but by an in-  
ternal Cause. It does nor, by the Exhalations of the Body,  
insect .those who are sound ; nor is it so Violent, and imme-  
diately productive of the Death os the Patient, aS a Fever of  
the pestilential Kind. Erysipelatous Inflammations are distin-  
guished from others by this, that in the former the Tumor is  
more depressed, the Pain not so tensive, and the Colour of the  
Skin more red and florid than in the latter, where it is rather  
darker. A Phlegmon is distinguished from an Erysipelas by this,  
that in the latter the Swelling is more .superficial, spreads star-  
ther, and, when prefled, loses its Colour\*.; tire Matter is, also,  
\_ thin, and small in Quantity ; whereas in a Phlegmon the  
Inflammation is deeper, affecting not only the Skin, but the  
subjacent\* Fat and Muscles ; and so hard, - that it does not lose  
its Colour upon heing' pressed. It is sproduced by an impure  
and stagnant Blood, and easily degenerates into a Gangrene.

**’ . An .** Erysipelas is, by Physicians, commonly distinguish'd  
into that of the legitimate Kind, which is also call’d simple ;  
and that, of the spurious Kind, which .is. also call’d scorbutic;.

The simple Kind only affects the Surface of the Skin, and easily  
yields to the Influence of proper internal and external Me-  
dicines. But that os the spurious or scorbutic Kind is os a  
more chronical Nature, more deeply seated, in consequence of  
**the** impurity os the Juices, not to he cured without Difficulty,  
and easily degenerating into Ulcers os a bad Kind. The  
spurious or scorbutic Erysipelas is subdivided into rhat with,  
and that without. Exulceration. In the former, more Trouble  
is created to the Physician, and more Danger to the Patient ;  
**fince the** Ulcers are often, with Difficulty consolidated after **a**long time. Besides, erysipelatous Fevers are sometimes of  
**the** idiopathic or primary, and sometimes of the symptomatic  
and secundary Kind ; for in an Anasarca, an Ascites, as alfo in  
**a** long-continued Jaundice, whether of the black or: yellow  
Kind, it frequently happens, that a symptomatic Erysipelas  
**soon** destroys the Patient. This Disorder is also frequentiy  
complicated with Wounds of the nervous Parts, especially of  
the Cranium, and its Membranes, as also with Fractures ofthe  
Bones ; in which Cases, the Patient's Life is in Danger. *Frederic  
Hoffman. .*

~ An Erysipelas is distinguish'd into that of the simple, and  
that of .the exulcerated Rind. Both these generally begin with  
2 Horror and Fever, hut never come up to the State of a real  
Inflammation; afterwards they become painful, turgid, and  
diffuse themselves over a great Part of the Surface of the Body.  
They are os a redish-yeliow Colour, which disappears when  
the Part affected. is press'd with the Finger, but returns upon  
its Removal. They are not accompanied with Pulsation, much  
less with any Degree os Tension. They-alfo remove from one  
Place to another, and excite a gnawing and burning Sensation in  
the Part affected. . ‘ ' -

- A simple Erysipelas discovers itself by a Heat, or a certain  
Burning and Redness of the Parts, without any Ulcer.. *Hip-  
pocrates,* in his Aphorisms, cans this Disorder -.πτφλόγισμα, but  
**the** Moderns style it. the *Rose,* from the Resemblance ite Colour  
hears to that of this Flower. According to the now quoted  
Author, this Disorder, when suddenly striking inwards, after  
**k** has once appear'd on the Breast, proves very terrible and  
fatal by means of the Quinseyit excites. -

r In an Erysipelas of the ulcerated Kind, which is properly  
Call'd the *Ignis Sacer,* the Surface of the Skin is sometimes  
Cover'd with small Scales, resembling Bran ; at other times,  
she whole Skin is ulcerated, and the Pustules, breaking, dis.  
charge a purulent Sanies. - An Erysipelas frequently appears on  
the Face, and sometimes spreading over the Whole of it, so  
distends and tumefies it, as to endanger a Suffocation, unless **the**Patient is speedily relieved by proper Remedies. An Erysi-  
pelas, arising from a fractur'd or denudated Bone, is generally of  
had Presage. Tis always proper and heneficial to force an  
Erysipelas from the internal to the external Parts ; whereas 'tis  
prejudicial, if not fatal, to repel it from the latter to the  
former. In this Disorder, a Putrefaction.or Suppuration hap-  
pening, are bad Signs; but these scarce ever occur in a simple  
Erysipelas, which is, *for* the most pars, insensibly dissipated by  
cutaneous Perspiration. *Lomrnii Medic. Observat.*

- This Disease affects every Part of the Body, but especially the  
Face; and it happens at all times of the Year, but principally  
at the Close of Summer, at winch time it frequently attacks  
the Patient whilst he is abroad. The Face swells of a sudden,  
with great Pain and Redness, and Abundance of small Pimples  
appear ; which, upon the increase of the Inflammation, often  
rife up into small Blisters, and spread considerably over the Fore-  
head and Head, the eyes, in the mean time, being quite closed  
by the Largeness of the Tumor. The Country-people term it  
**a** Blasti or Blight ;. and, in reality, it differs littie from those  
Symptoms which accompany the Wounds made by Stings of  
-Bees, or Wafps, excepting only that there are Pustules. And  
these are the Signs os the common and most remarkable Species  
**-os** the erysipelas.

. But whatever Part is affected by this Disease, and at what-  
ever time os the Year it comes, a Chilness and Shivering, tin-  
less they preceded a Day or two hefore, as it sometimes happens,  
generally .attend this Inflammation, with Thirst, Restlessness,  
and other Signs of a Fever. As the Fever in the Beginning  
occasion'd the Pain, Swelling, and other Symptoms, (which,  
increasing daily, terminate in a Gangrene) so in the Course of  
4he Disease these Symptoms greatly conduce to the increase of  
**.the** Fever, till both are taken off by proper Remedies.

There is another Species of this Disease, chough it happens  
less frequentiy. This attacks at any time of the Year, and is  
mostly owing to too free au Use ns subtle attenuating Wines,  
or siome similar spirituous Liquor. It-begins with a flight Fever,  
which is immediately succeeded by an Eruption of Pustules,  
"almost over the - whole Body, resembling those occasion'd by  
the Stinging of Netties; and sometimes they rise up into  
Blisters, and soon after disappear, and lie concealed under the  
Skin, where they cause an intolerable Itching, and, after gentie  
scratching, come out again. *Sydenham.*

An Erysipelas is that Species of Inflammation; which, arising  
in the Skin, and its subjacent Fas, sometimes spreads itself Very

fin, and is accompanied with Redness, Heat, and Pain. The  
Part affected, when pressed with the Finger, becomes remark-  
ably white ; bus, soon aster its Removal, resumes its former  
Redness.. Though Inflammations of this kind most frequentiy  
arise in the Arms and Legs, yet they sometimes happen in **the**Neck, the Head, the Shoulders, the Nose, and other Parts.  
Upon the first Approach of this Disorder, the Patient is almost  
always sein'd with a. Shivering and Coldness, winch are soon  
shcceeded by a Degree of Heat, equal to that perceiv'd in  
burning Fevers : Isor this Reason, 'tis, both by antient and  
modern Authors, call’d *Ignis Saccr. Hetster.*

An Erysipelas is not always of the same Nature, and equally  
Violent, in all Patients ; for in some, especially young Per."  
sons, the Matter heing neither Very virulent, nor Very large  
in Quantity, the Disease is het flight and henign ; because it  
neither possesses the Glands, nor excites an intense Fever, but  
appears on the second Day, with Redness, Swelling, and Pain  
of the Feet ; and, by means of a due Perspiration, or the Use  
of gentie domestic Medicines, is quickly discuffed. But, in  
old Persons, and Patients of cacochymic and impure Habits,  
where the Matter is larger in Quantity, and of a worse Qua-  
lity, the System of the Nerves and vessels is more violentiy  
agitated, the Fever is more Violent, the Pain and Uneasiness  
more intense, and, unless treated with suitable Remedies,  
afflicts the Patient for a long time, and proves very obstinate;  
Erysipelatous Disorders are different, and attended with distinct  
Symptoms, according to the different Parts of the Body they  
seize. When this Disorder seizes the Feet,, it produces **a**shining Colour of the Shins ; and, if it should happen to he  
more violent, this Colour is propagated to the whole Legs, and  
accompanied with Pain, so that rhe Parts are exasperated by  
the gentlest Touch. When this Disorder seizes the Face, it  
becomes gradually tumid and red, with a large Number of  
aqueous Vesicles interspersed ; the Eyes are closed up by the  
Swelling; the Patient breathes with Difficulty; the Nostriis  
and Fauces are parch'd and dry ; a Torpor and Drowsiness gene-  
rally accompany this Species of Erysipelas ; and, upon account  
of its Vicinity to the Brain, 'tis to he dreaded, lest it dege-  
Derate into a Phrenitis, or a mortal Lethargy. When an  
Erysipelas affects the Breasts, these become tumid, often in-  
durated like a Stone, exquisitely painful, and a Suppuration  
easily ensues. An Erysipelas appearing under the Armpits,and  
affecting the Glands lodg'd there, is- attended with a most in-  
tense Pain, and generally terminates in an Abscess. This  
Disorder in Infants frequently appears in the umbilical Region,  
and spreading thence over the Abdomen, produces ViolentSym-  
ptoms, and generally proves mortal. .. -si.

- There is a particular Species of Erysipelas not very common  
among the Moderns, and but littie adverted to by the An-  
tients, call'd by *Pliny Zoster,* and among us the *Girdle, or*Shingles. This discovers itself by Violent Symptoms, and  
above the Navel spreads from the Praecordia round the Back  
like a Belt, for the most part, a few Inches broad, with an  
**intense** Heat, and highly acrid Pustules, which burn, as **it**were, like Fire. This Species is of a pernicious, and *some-  
times of-* a mortal Nature. But the most malignant Species of  
all is that, winch after a great Languor of the Strength appears  
in old Persons, and fuch as are os highly cacochymic Habits,  
sometimes, also, in malignant and pestilential FeVers, under  
the Nipples, and on the Region of the Heart, or even on the  
Hands, and other Parts possess'd of a more exquisite Sensation.  
This Species is, at first, -of a livid Colour, and, afterwards be-  
coming black, is soon succeeded by Gangrene and Death. *Plde  
terus* has describ'd it under the Name os *Macula lata.*

. As for the Causes of this Fever; The material Cause does  
not at all seem to he of a simple, bilious, or saline, but rather  
of a caustic, acrid, and putrefying -Nature; for it operates in  
a Very Violent manner, on the nervous Parts ; surprisingly dis-  
turbs the (Economy of the animal Functions, and induces  
Watchings, Deliriums, Restlessness, Anxiety, Tossings, Vo.  
tings, and aDisorder of the Senfes. It is still more formidable ,when  
the Matter returns backwards after it has heen once expel'd,  
fince in this Cale, like as much Poison, it soon excites Deli-  
TiumS, internal Inflammations, convulsive Asthmas, and spas-  
-medic Strictures, which often prove mortal Besides, the Gan-  
grene and Sphacelus, which readily succeed an ill-treated Fry-  
sipelas, are sufficient Proofs of the virulent Quality of the Mat-  
ter which produces it: But whence this Matter draws its Ori-  
gin, is not fo easy to determine ; I am, however, inclin'd to  
think, that it consists of Bile corrupted, and render'd, peccant  
.by Various Causes; which, stagnating long in the Flexure of the  
Duodenum, and there putrefying together with the pancreatic  
Juice, and assuming a caustic and acrid Quality, is thence gra-  
dually convey'd to the Mass of Blond, and Membranes of the  
Brain and spinal Marrow, indisposes the whole nervous and vas-  
cular Systems, and excites a Fever, till it is at last driven out  
.to the Surface of the Body.. . .

Persons of sanguine, sanguineo-choleric; and plethoric .Ha-  
bits, young Persons, Men, and pregnant Women, are more  
.dispos'd than others to generate .this Matter of Ihe Erysipelas,

which in them, however, is generally of a pretty mild Nature t  
But in old Persons, those of a scorbutic or cacochymin Habit»  
as also in Women labouring under a total Suppression, or an  
undue Retention, of the Menses, it is of a sar worse Kind :  
Those, also, are frequentiy and easily obnoxious to this Disor-  
der, who are born os Parents subject to it ; aS also those, who,  
having been once seiz’d with it, have had frequent Returns of  
the Misfortune; and more especially if they are old, or of  
fcorbutic Habits. I myself, says *Hiffman,* here observ'd an  
Erysipelas returning every Year, every Equinox, and also every  
Month: But, with respect to these, especially in old Persons,  
and these os cacochvmic Habits, I have observ’d that Apherism  
of *Hippocrates* Verified, where 'tis said, that such as are often  
sein'd with an Erysipelas, are at last destroyed by it. .

But there are several of the Non-naturais, capable of unsold-  
ing and bringing this latent material Cause of an Erysipelas into  
Action: But the most considerable of these are Violent and ex-  
orbitant Passions, especially Anger and Dread. Thus *Fallapius*furnishes us with an Instance os a Woman, who, every time  
.she was Vex'd, began to he seiz’d with an erysipelas, which  
was easily discuss'd by drinking Barley-water. The Matter of  
an Erysipelas is also put in Action by a too het Atmosphere,  
an intense Heat os the Sun, as also by a sudden and alternate  
Heating and Cooling the Body or Feet The same Effect is  
produc'd by hot Aliments, hot Drink, frequent Drink-  
ing to Excess, or the Use os too hot Paths. But nothing  
Contributes more to the Production os this Disorder, than  
the Omission of artificial Evacuations os Blood, whether  
by Scarifications, or Venesection, and the Suppression os the  
natural Evacuations, whether from the Nose, the Uterus, Or  
the hemorrhoidal Veins. An Erysipelas of the Head,- in a par-  
ticular manner, happens most frequentiy to those who remain  
long, especially in the Night-time, under a moist and rainy  
Air, aS also to old Persons. This Disorder frequently appears  
in the Breasts os Child-bed Women, especially is giving Suck,  
aster any Violent Fright; in which Case the Discharge of the  
Milk is forthwith stops, and the Breasts become hard, and are  
render'd tumid by the coagulated Milk. F. *Hoffman.*

The Causes of an erysipelas are the same with thofe os all  
other Inflammations: But none have a more powerful and im-  
mediate Tendency to produce it, than a sudden Cold, con-  
tracted aster immoderate Heat, or profuse Sweats; an obstruct-  
ed Perspiration, Surfeits, the habitual Use of too strong and  
generous Liquors, or a too hot and acrid State of the Blond ;  
for all these things are of. such a Nature, that they easily inspis-  
sate and coagulate the Blood, in such a manner as to produce  
Stagnations of it. *Heister.*

When an Erysipelas breaks out soon, and without any Vio-  
lent Commotion ; when the Juices of the Bedy are not highly  
Corrupted; when the Part affected by it is not of the more  
noble Kind, or does not communicate with nervous Parts, it  
is not highly dangerous: But by a free Perspiration, and the  
Use of proper Remedies, the Tumor, aster a Day or two,  
gradually subsides, the Heat and Pain Vanish, the ruddy Colour  
is chang'd into that of yellow, the Skin breaks, is separated in  
the Form os Scales, and the Disease has an agreeable Termi-  
-nation put to it. An Erysipelas is, sometimes a salutary Sign;  
and I myself, says *Hoffman,* have known Diseases, especially  
convulsive Asthmas, and convulsive Colics, Happily remov'd  
. hy a supervening Erysipelas.

But when an Erysipelas is large and deep, when\* the Juices  
of the Bedy are highly impure, or the Part affected possess'd of  
an exquisite Sensation, the Disorder is not without Danger;  
for, in this Cose, either the redish Colour hecome livid and black,  
and soon degenerates into a fatal Sphacelus ; or the Inflammation,  
becoming incapable os Discussion, is suppurated, and induces  
malignant Ulcers, Fistulas, and a Gangrene. Aster an ery-  
fipelas, in sanguineo-phlegmatic and cacochymic Habits, there  
sometimes remains a Violent Swelling of the Feet, so that the  
Legs appear three times aS large as in their natural State; and  
.this Swelling is not, without great Difficulty, remov'd : But  
those who die under this Disorder, are cut off by a Fever,  
which, sor the most part, is accompanied with a difficult Respi-  
ration, sometimes with a Delirium, sometimes with a Drow-  
siness ; and generally the fatal Catastrophe happens within the  
.seventh Day.

An Erysipelas, when preposteroufly treated, also, terminates  
in an unlucky manner ; sor 'tis an old and true Observation  
. made by *Hippocrates,* in the twenty-fifth Apherism of his sixth  
Section, that if the Matter is repel'd, the Disease is not only  
pernicious, but fatal, which it frequentiy proves. I myself,  
- says *Hoffman,* knew an Erysipelas, retiring inwards after a

.Vomit, and a drastic Purgative, succeeded by an Inflammation  
of the Stomach, and Death r I have also, says he, observ'd the  
Matter driven inwards by Venesection, and the Disease aster-

. wards render’d erratic, and more troublesome than hefore. I  
have also, says he, observ'd, that an Erysipelas repel'd in the  
Legs, by Camphine, Mimum, and Bole, has been succeeded

. by an intense Fever, an intolerable Pain os the Stomach, and  
difficult Respiration, bilious .Vomitings, Languor of the

Strength, Loss of Appetite; and that these Symptoms did not  
cease, till antispasmodic and gentiv diaphoretic Medicines were  
exhibited, and the Matter of the Erysipelas waS recal'd, by a  
Vesicatory, to its former Seat. I have known, from Exneri-  
ence, that the treating an Erysipelas of the Head with Repel-  
lents, cold Medicines, Astringents, too spirituous Substances,  
and camphorated Liniments, has brought on Vertigos, let bar-  
gio Disorders, QuinseyS, a Phrenitis, and Palsies of theTongue ;  
winch Disorders have frequentiy prov’d mortal to old Patients,  
and such as were of scorbutic Habits : Cold Medicines, Pre-  
parations os Lead, oleous Substances, spirituous Liniments,  
and Medicines richly camphorated, when apply'd externally,  
produce equally unlucky Terminations of. erysipelatous Disor-  
ders, since they make them degenerate into malignant Ulcers,  
Gangrenes, and Sphacelus; as is confirm'd by several Instances  
given by *Hildanus, Cent.* I. *Obs.* 82. *Moinichen. Obs..* 2. and-  
*Tontceus a Guldenklee, Lih.se. Cafe* 33. *Frederic Hoffman. -*

With respect to the Termination of this Disorder, 'tis to.  
he observed, that it is accompanied with no great Danger, is  
the inflammation is only flight, and proper Measures os Relief  
are seasonably pursu'd : On the contrary, when the Inflam-  
mation is Violent, the Constitution infirm, the Regimen faulty,  
the Part affected expos'd to the Cold, and the Cure negli-  
gently or unlkilsully manag'd, 'tis not to he wonder'd at, if  
it should terminate in a burning Fever, a violent Exulcerafion,  
a Gangrene, or a Sphacelus. In this Disorder, the external  
Application of such Medicines .as are cold, pinguious, or  
oleous, as also the internal Use of generous Liquors, Wine,  
Brandy, or hot Medicines, are productive of the most imrni-  
pent Danger. *Hiistcr. Chirurg.*

The most judicious Method of curing an Erysipelas con-  
fists in pursuing these three Intentions : First, that the febrilr..  
Motion of Nature he by no means hinder’d, but rather pro-  
moted, if it is defective ; and brought to a due Temperament,  
if it is -excessive. Secondly, that the subtile caustic Mattea  
lodg’d in the nervous Parts he corrected, and prepar'd she  
Secretion and Excretion : And, thirdly, that the inflammatory  
Stagnation of putrid and caustic Lymph in the external Parta  
he discuss'd and perfectly expd'd.

’ Among the Remedies which excite and promote the sebrile  
Motion of Nature when languid, the most considerable are,  
the *Mextura simplex,* mix'd with the *Spiritus Nitri Dulcis,* or  
rather with the anodyne mineral Liquor, or the Essence of  
Germander or white Burnet, not very spirituous and concen-  
trated, mix'd with an equal Quantity os the anodyne mineral  
Liquor, and twenty or thirty Drops exhibited for a Dose a  
The Expulsion is, also, assisted by an-Infusion prepar'd os  
Germander, Elder-flowers, and Fennel-seeds, as also by Be-  
zoardic Powders. The excessive Commotions and Spasms are  
mitigated by an Emulsion prepar'd with the Waters of the  
Flowers Of Elder, the Lime, and the *Egyptian* Thorn, toge-  
ther with the Four greater cold Seeds, as also the Seeds of the  
*Napus Dulcis,* especially when us'd as a Vehicle, with which  
the Bezoardic Powder, either alone, or with a few Grains Of  
Nitre and Cinnabar, may he taken. The fame effect is pro-  
duc'd, and the Expulsion promoted, by a Mixture prepar'd of  
one Part of the Bezoardic Spirit of *Bujssius,* and three Parts  
of the anodyne Liquor. When the febrile Motion is Of the  
legitimate Kind, and neither too languid nor too impetuous, .  
the following domestic Remedy is of excellent Service:

Take of the Rob os Elder, one Ounce; and of calcin’d  
Hartshorn, one Dram : Mix together, and exhibit in  
Elder, flower-water.

To this Preparation, when the Patient is Very het, I g(5-  
nerally add, with Success, ten or twelve Grains of pure Nitre.

In order to correct the Acrimony of the Humours, and  
duly prepare the Matter, besides the Medicines already men.  
tioned. Decoctions os the Shavings of Hartshorn, the Roots  
of Vipers-grass, Marsh-mallows, Liquorices and China-root,  
with Fennel-seeds, aS also Water-gruel, us'd as ordinary  
Drink, are of singular Service. The Discussion of the inflant-  
matory Stagnation is to he obtain'd by Topics: But, among  
these, scarcely any can he applied without Danger, except a  
Powder prepar'd os Elder-flowerS and Liquorice-roots, now-  
and-then sprinkled on the Pars, when it is moderately warm,  
either in Bed, or by means os a -Stove. But all unctuous,  
spirituous, earthy, astringent Substances, as also all Preparations  
of Lead, are absolutely to he rejected.

'Tis a perpetual Rule in Practice, that in Fevers of the  
acute and exanthematous Kind, the Body is always to he pre-  
serv'd in a mild and continual Diaphoresis, that by this means  
the Motion of the Blood to the Surface of the Body may he  
render'd equal, and the recrementitiouS Matter, .being conti-  
nually earned along with it, dissipated, and carried through the  
Pores: Hence the fame Rule is to he observ’d in an Erysi-  
pelas, both with respect to the whole Bedy, and more efpe-.  
cially the Part affected ; that by chin means the Pain may he.  
mitigated, and the Discussion of the Matter the hetter pro-  
moted.

’ Great Caution is necessary in the Use of external Medicines,  
lest they should prove injurious, either by repelling or convert-  
ing the Erysipelas to an Ulcer: Besides, as almost every Per-  
son has an Idiosyncrasy, *or specific* and individual Sensibility,  
especially in the Skin and nervous Parts, we are, for this Rea-  
son, to he highly cautious in the Application of Topics ; be-  
cause every Remedy is neither suited to every Person, nor to  
every Part of the same Person ; sor I have often observ'd, that  
in an Erysipelas of the Breasts, by applying an innocent, and  
in other Cases an approv'd Plainer, the Inflammation and Pain  
have been soon increas'd, tho' herb forthwith remitted upon  
**the** Removal of the Plaister : Hence 'tis safest to apply nothing  
externally, except, perhaps, paregoric Species, consisting os  
**the** Flowers of Chamomile, Elder, and Melilot, Liquorice-  
loot, and Bean-meal, either in the Form of a Bag, or a  
Powder.

. If notwithstanding the Exhibition of internal, and the Ap-;plication of external Discutients, tho' of an highly efficacious  
Nature, the erysipelatous Tumor should still remain, the red  
Colour begin to turn livid, and the Pain he lodg'd deep, as if  
it reach'd to the Periosteum ; the Erysipelas has a Tendency to  
Exulceration: in this Cafe we are to have recourse to such  
Medicines as promote Suppuration, at the same time that they  
prevent putredinouS Corruption. This Intention is excellently  
-answer’d by simple Diachylon duly prepar'd, adding a sufficient  
Quantity os. Camphire and Saffron, or by the emplastrum Sa-  
turninum os *Barbet,* made up with Soap, applying over them  
fuch balsamic EpithemS aS prevent Corruption : When Pus is  
Contracted and deep-seated, the Tumor is to he open'd with a  
Lancet, and .the Pus to he evacuated gradually, and not all  
at once:. But lest the Abscess, especially in glandulous Parts,  
should degenerate into fistulous and malignant Ulcers, aster the  
Evacuation of the Matter, a balsamic Liquor prepar'd *os* the  
Tincture of Flowers os St. John’s-wort. Essence of Peruvian  
Balsam, the best Myrrh, and a few Drops os he Spirit of  
Turpentine, is to he injected. .

«. . When a deep.and large ErysipelasdS threaten'd with a super-  
**vening** Sphacelation, which may be known by the brownish-  
**red** Colour, and the Continuance, of the Symptoms after the  
Expulsion, hesides such internal Medicines as resist inflamma-  
tion and Putrefaction, Nitre with a littie Camphlre, spirituous  
and corroborating Liquors prepar'd of Quick-lime-water, cam-  
phorated Spirit of Wine, Wine Vinegar with Litharge mix’d  
with the Essence of Germander and Myrrh, are to be frequentiy  
apply'd warm with folded Linen Cloths externally.

. Venesection is sometimes beneficial, and sometimes hurtful,  
in an Erysipelas. **Lest,** therefore, **the** Practitioner should  
commit a Mistake in this respect, 'tis to be laid down as a  
Rule, that when an erysipelatous Fever seizes Persons of a  
plethoric Habit, or such as are accustom'd to drink spirituous  
Liquors, a Vein is to he open'd in the Arm in the Beginning  
of the Disorder;. for by this means the Circulation *os* **the**Blood becomes more free, and the Expulsion of the Matter to  
the Skin is promoted. This Practice is so much the more ufe-  
ful when an Erysipelas seizes the Head, fince by its means  
violent Symptoms are prevented. 'Tis sometimes expedient,  
instead of Venesection, to use Cupping with Scarification in  
**the** Neck. But, aster the evacuation os Blood, we are always  
to he careful, that Perspiration be hept free and equal.

In a scorbutic Erysipelas of long standing we are to ufe such  
Medicines as purify the Blood, gentle Laxatives, and Diapho-  
retics, in such a manner, that during a sew Days the Inte-  
stines may he purg’d : Then, sor some time. Diuretics and  
Diaphoretics are to he subjoin'd ; and these are to he alter-  
nately repeated, whilst sor common Drink the Patient uses a  
correcting Decoction, prepar'd os mucilaginous Woods and  
Roots, with Bitters, but especially with the Roots of Succory  
and Dandelion, together with Raisins.

An Erysipelas winch often recurs, is not without Danger;  
for which Reason the Physician is to he highly solicitous, **to**free the Body from this Disorder. For obtaining this End, I  
have sound nothing more effectual than a due Use os mineral  
Waters, in Conjunction with a proper Regimen, aster the  
Body has heen previoufly prepar'd, either by Laxatives or **Ve-**resection. This Intention is best answer'd by the Aciduhe os  
*Egra,* the hot Waters;os *Embsen,* and the milder *Caroline*Springs: When these cannot he had. Venesection, especially  
**in** the Spring and Autumn, Purging, and such Medicines as  
purify the Blood, together with a proper Regimen, are the  
most effectual Means os Relief. *Frederic Hoffman.*

The Cure of an Erysipelas is most successfully and happily  
attempted by diluting the inspissated, and resolving the stagnat-  
ing Blood ; which Intentions are most effectually answered by  
a frequent Exhibition os thin warm Sothitions and Potions, by  
winch a gentie and uninterrupted Sweat is excited: For by this  
means the inspissated Blood is diluted ; that which is acrid,  
corrected ; that which is coagulated and stagnated, resolv'd ;  
and that which is superfluous, or corrupted, eliminated by the  
.small cutaneous Emunctories ; and consequentiy a natural Per-  
Tpiration, the most safe and effectual Cure of an Erysipelas,

restor'd. Hearing Medicines of all Kinds, especially theTm\*  
ctura Bezoardica, the Spiritus antipestilentialis, and other Spin  
fits os a like Nature, as also strong and heating Essences, are,  
in mV Opinion, says *Hiistcr,* to he totally abstain'd from in  
this Disorder ; fince by these the Heat of the Blood is, gene-  
rally, rather increas'd than diminish’d. On rhe contrary, **we**may with greater Propriety, Safety, and Efficacy, use twnpe-  
rating and moderately-cooling Medicines; the most valuable of  
which are, in this Case, Preparations os Elder: Thus 'tis  
expedient frequentiy each Day to exhibit half an Ounce, or A  
Spoonful, os the Rob os elder, diluted with Elder-water,  
drinking at the same time a sew Cups os Tea, Coffee, sor an  
Infusion of some proper Herbs : The Body is also to be care-  
fully defended against the Influences os the Cold, and conti-  
nually kept in a mild and uninterrupted Sweat. When **the**Patient is rack'd with a Violent Thirst, a Decoction os Barley,  
or warm iinall Beer, may, with great Advantage, be exiubited ;  
fince by Warmness, and Draughts of thjth diluting Liquors,  
the Disorder is most generally remov'd, and rhe Patient sav'd.  
Is Rob os Elder should happen to he ungrateful and disagree-  
able to **the** Patient, in order to promote a gentie Sweat, **we**may choofe for a Succedaneum, or at least for. a Medicine **to**be exhibited alternately with it, some diaphoretic Powder pre-  
par'd of Shells, Crabs-eyes, and Mother of Pearl, or diapho-  
retic Antimony, or any other Medicine of a like Quality,  
mix'd with a small Quantity of Nitre, and exhibited in Elder-\*  
water, not neglecting at the same time the liberal Use of warm,  
thin, and diluting Potions.' -

When, in an Erysipelas, the Inflammation is Very mild **and**gentle, it may be osten remov’d only by external Warmth :  
But, is the Inflammation should happen to he. more Violent,’ex\*  
ternal Heat alone is not sufficient, without the Concurrence of  
proper Topics: Rob os elder may, therefore, be spread **on**coarse Paper, or a Piece of Linen Cloth, and- apply’d to the  
Part affected with warm Linen Cloths, or a Bag fin'd with  
resolvent Ingredients over all. But this Medicine, as well as  
the Theriaca, mix'd with Salt of Wormwood, tho' highly  
efficacious in mitigating Inflammations, are yer rarely us'd in  
Cases os this Nature, on account os the Sotdes and Impurities  
they contain: For this Reason the 'digestive Powders are far  
more frequently us’d : Among these, the most Valuable'**and**effectual seems to be that prepar'd os Elder-flowers, triturated  
Liquorice, prepared Chalk, Ceruss, and Myrrh, mix'd in equal  
Quantities, wrapt up in coarse Papier, or a Linen Cloth, and  
apply'd warm to the Part affected ; aster which, the Where is  
to be cover'd with proper Bags, or Cushions : To this we may  
add, *fficPulvis contra Erysipelas Mynsichti,* (See PULVIs) which  
is not only well-known in the Shops, hut also highly efficacious  
sor answering Intentions os this Nature; 'Tis not necessary X  
should here .insist upon the singular Virtues of the middle  
green Bark Os Elder, in mitigating and allaying Inflam-  
mations, since the Efficacy of that Substance, in Cosas of  
this Nature, is long ago experimentally known Io most  
Persons. y

Tho' some Authors in **the Cure** os an Erysipelas pronounce  
liquid Medicines highly preposterous and improper, yet I my-  
self can from Experience affirm, that in the Cure of this Dis-  
order exceUent Effects are produced by warm and campho-  
rated Spirit of Wine, either by itself, or mix'd with Saffron,  
or the Theriaca, and apply'd with a folded Linen Cloth, or  
coarse Paper, as also by Qtdck-lime-water, mix'd with cam-  
phorated Spirit of Wine, and apply'd in the same manner.  
*Scultetus, in Observat.* 93. affirms, that he never sound a more  
effectual liquid Remedy, than the following, against an Erysi-  
pelas, complicated with an CEdema.

**Take** of **a** mild Lixivium os the Ashes os **the Vine,** one  
Pound; of Nitre, one Dram and an half; os common  
Salt, one Dram ; of the best Wine-Vinegar, one Ounce;  
Mix all together.

Aster the previous Use of Universals, this Mixture is to **be**apply’d warm to the Part affected, with a double Compress,  
which is to he secur'd with a proper Bandage: When ap-  
ply'd in this manner, it remarkably discusicS Swellings of  
this Kind, even when a Gangrene is endanger’d. But all  
other liquid Medicines, which are either too acid, or of an  
obstructing and astringent Quality, together with pinguious  
and oleous Substances, are, in this Case, to be carefully avoided;  
for 'tis scarce credible how powerfully these obstruct the Pores,  
hinder the Elimination os the pecoant Blood thro’ them, **and**consequentiy expose the Patient to more imminent Danger.

Venesection and Purging do not seem so necessary in **an**Erysipelas, as in a Phlegmon; sor, aS in an Erysipelas the pec-  
cant and corrupted Humours are lodg’d contiguous to the Skim  
they are most commodioufly expel'd by a gentle Diaphoresis :  
However, when the Pulse is too violent, and the Patient either  
preternaturally het or plethoric. Venesection is by no means  
improper; and, in order to render the Body soluble. **Clyster»  
are rather to he uS'd, than Purgatives of any other Kind.**

' It frequently happens, that an Erysipelas terminates in **a**Suppuration ; and hence generally arise chronical and wide-'  
spreading Ulcers. If a Misfortune of this Nature should hep-  
pen, the Ulcer is carefully to he cleans'd, and the Acrimony  
of the Serum corrected by Applications os the *Unguentum Sa-  
turninum,* the *Unguentum de Lithargyrio,* or the *Unguentum de  
Cerussa,* together with the *Emplastrum Saturninum.* Tis also  
expedient to use' shch internal Medicines, as purify and  
correct the Blood; exhibiting now-and-then, in the Intervals,  
fuch as eliminate the acrid Humours by Stool : A strict and  
exact Regimen is also to he us'd, till these Ulcers are conglu-  
tinated; tho', at the same time, in old. Valetudinary, and  
Cachectic Patients, they scarce admit of Consolidation, espe-  
Cially when arising in the Legs and Feet. *Heister. Chirurg. -*

In order to the Cure, I conceive that the peccant Matter,  
which is mix'd with the Blood, must be evacuated in a proper  
manner, that the Ebullition of the Blood must he check'd by  
cooling Remedies ; and, lastly, that the Matter, thrown out  
and fix'd upon the Skin; must be discuised. To answer these  
Purposes, aS soon as I am call'd, I direct a sufficient Quantity  
of Blond to he taken away from the Arm, which generally  
resembles the Blood of Pleuritics: The next Day, I give my  
common purging Potion, and exhibit a paregoric Draught at  
Bed-time, in case it has operated briskly ; for Example, Syrup  
**Os** white Poppies, in Cowflip-flower-water, or something of  
the same kind. After Purging, I order the Part affected to he  
fomented with the following Fomentation:

Take of the Roots of Marsh-mailows and Lilies, of each  
two Ounces; the Leaves of Mallows, Elder, and Mul-  
lein, of each two Handfuis; the Flowers of Melilot, the  
. Tops of St.John's-wort, and the lesser Centaury, of each  
one Handful; Linseed, and Fenugreek-seed, each half an  
. Ounces Boil them in a sufficient Quantity of Water to leave

three Pints; strain off the Liquor, and, when 'tis used,  
add two Ounces of Spirit of Wine to every Pint thereof

- Let the Part affected be fomented twice a Day with  
soft Flannels dipt in this Fomentation hot, and wrung  
out; and, after fomenting, bathe it with the following  
Mixture:

Take of Spirit of Wine, half a Pint 5 *Fenice* Treacle, two  
Ounces; long Pepper and Cloves, reduced to Powder,  
Of each two Drains r Mix them together; CoVer the  
Part affected with brown Paper, moistened with this  
Mixture.

Moreover, I order the Patient to sup Only Barley-broth,  
Water-gniel, and eat roasted Apples, to drink small Beer, and  
to refrain from Bed some Hours every Day. By this Method  
the Fever, and other Symptoms, are generally soon taken off;  
if not, I repeat Bleeding ; and sometimes 'tis necessary to  
bleed a third time, interposing a Day between each Operation,  
' that is, if she Blond he greatly Vitiated, and the Fever high.  
On the intermediate Days of Bleeding, I order GlysterS made  
of the distilled Waters of Water-lilies, *etc.* to he used Very  
often in a Day. But a single Bleeding, and a Purge, generally  
effect the Cure, provided they he used in time. The fame  
Method is to he used in that Species attended with \_ Itching  
and a Redness, and resembling the Stinging of Nettles; only  
external Applications are less necessary here. *Sydenham.*

In an Erysipelas of the Head, which is a highly dangerous  
Disorder, when the Fever does not abate. Purgatives are so  
furprifingly beneficial, that sometimes the Cure cannot be ob-  
rain'd without their Assistance. Tho' this Disease has been  
handled at great Length by several Authors, and especially by  
*Hieronymus Fabricius,* yet all of them are so far from being  
distinct and intelligible with respect to the Use of Purgatives in  
the Violence of the Fever, that they are not only diffident of  
their own Sentiments, but also Vary and distent from each  
other, since some do not approve of Purgatives, except when  
the Body abounds with Bile, and the Disorder is Violent; whilst  
with *Tragaultius, in Insist. Chir. Lib. i.* 8. they maintain,  
that the Physician, instead of evacuating, ought rather to re-  
frigerate. Others, who agree in the Propriety both of Eva-  
cuations and Refrigeration, do nevertheless, with *Pari de  
Tumor. Lib.* 6. I5. maintain, that greater Relief is obtain'd  
by Sweats than by Purging. Others, who grant that Purga-  
tives may properly he exhibited, yet affert, that when the Fe-  
ver is shin tense as to bring on a Delirium and Phrenitis, we  
ought rather to prescrihe such Medicines as resist Malignity ;  
and that we are not to exhibit Purgatives till the febrile Heat  
is extinguish'd; or, at least, that if Purgatives are at any rate to  
he us'd. Preparations of Scainrnony are absolutely to he avoided,  
lest they should increase the Fever. *Sennertus* telis us, that  
as this Disorder is highly familiar and endemial to the *Ger-  
mans,* so we may more safely take the Methods to he observ'd  
in its Cure from the Experience and Practice of the *Germans,*than from the Works of Physicians of other Nations. But  
*Senaerties,* ' tho' himself **a** *Gorman,* thorrows most of what he

says on an Erysipelas, from *Fabricius an Italian,* bur suppresses  
the Directions os that Author with respect to Purging, **when**the Increase of the .Disease is at an End. *Ettmuller,* who was  
also a *Garment,* in his *Medic. Chirurg,* informs us, that, **when**an Erysipelas *seizes* the Head, the Cure is m he accomplish'd  
by internal Sudorisics and Cephalics, but that Purging of **every**Kind is to he carefully abstain’d from. Thus, when the Dis-  
order is in its most dangerous State, Authors have either given,  
no Directions at all with respect to its Treatmens, or fuch as  
are full of Cowardice and Hesitation ; as if it was consistent  
with Reason, and common Sense, for a Physician to he less bold  
and hardy, when his Patient's Life is in the most imminent  
Danger, than when there is not the least Suspicion of Danger. .

But I can from Experience affirm, that in. an erysipelas of  
the Head, when the Brain heing affected, a Coma, a Deli-  
rium, or Convulsions are brought on, there either remain no  
Hopes of the Patient's Recovery, or the most happy Effects  
will he produc’d by Purgatives. Nor are we in this Extremity,  
which also holds true in the Small-pox, to wait till the Fever  
is abated, or the Tumor quite subsided ; for to encounter this  
Species of Fever with cardiac .and refrigerating. Medicines, oti  
to apply Topics, is only to trifle, till at last the Patient sails **a**Sacrifice to the Physician's Cowardice or Folly. If, therefore^  
Purging is capable of removing, this Disorder, when arriv'd at  
ita most dangerous State, the same, sooner call'd in to the Pa-  
tient'S Assistance, must, *a fortiori,* prevent its Progress arid  
Spreading. As a Confirmation and Illustration of this Truth  
I shall subjoin the following fingular History. . ν

A young Lady of uncommon Distinction had her Face  
swell'd by an Erysipelas. The Disorder was, as ufual, pre-,  
ceded by a gentle Horror, and a .flight Fever. Next Day, not  
only her Face, but also the Skin about her Ears and Neck,  
was become turgid and red. The Fever increas'd, and the Pa-  
tient was somewhat delirious at certain intervals, in this State  
of things a Vesicatory was appsy'd to the Nape of her Neck, i

Notwithstanding this Step for her Relief, the Swelling he-  
dame very large, and as it was intensely red, appear'd to he  
an Erysipelas of that Kind, which *'Fabricius,* in Imitation **of***Galen,* calis *Phlegmonodes*; for, according to this Author, an  
Erysipelas of the simple or uncomplicated Kind IS scarce **ever**to he sound in the Face. Towards Night the Patient became \*  
quite delirious. Mr. *Burges,* the Apothecary, in the mean  
time, apply'd Vesicatories to her Arms, and injected Clysters,  
which were discharg'd without any Advantage, since all **the**Symptoms were exasperated, instead Of being abated.

When I first saw her, which was in the Afternoon, her De-  
Krium was Very Violent, and accompanied with a Fever: She  
spoke a great deal, but all her Words were incoherent and im-  
pertinent : Sometimes she lay, as it were, like one in a Le-  
thargy, and was now-and-then seiz'd with Convulsions, espqui .  
cially about the Hands and Shoulders : The Swelling remained  
almost in the same State and Condition, Only its Redness was  
somewhat abated : Her Pulse was rather quick than strong. I  
therefore order'd a Vesicatory to he apply’d to each Side of her  
Neck; and I am much surpris'd to find no mention of this  
Piece of Practice in the Authors already quoted, especially as  
Vesicatories-are of singular Efficacy in this, if in any Species  
of Disorder whatever. But because she seemed *to* he in **the**most imminent Danger, and because I concluded, that Vesica-  
tones alone would not be sufficient, unless another. Means of  
carrying off the peccant Matter was also called in to their  
Assistance, she had the following Purge exhibited at **These**o' Clock:

Take of the *Decoctum Sena Gcreonis,* three Ounces; of  
*thaTonctura Sacra* prepar'd with White-wine, one Ounce;  
and of the purgative Syrup Of Buck-thorn, fix Drams:  
Mix all together. .

By this Preparation **she** was not in **the** least purg'd; for  
which Reason, about the Middle of the Night, two Ounces  
of the *Tinctura Sacra* were exhibited to her; notwithstanding  
which all her Symptoms remain’d the fame, only she lay more  
quiet, or rather more funk, by the Violence of her Disease;  
and, heing aS yet costive, about the Middle of the ntat Day  
the following Cathartic was exhibited :

Take of the *Tinctura Sacra,* two Ounces; and of the ca-  
thartic Syrup of Buckthorn, one Ounce: Mix together  
for a Dose.

But neither was she purg'd by this Medicine r Towards  
Evening Vesicatories were apply'd to both her Wrists.

Notwithstanding these Measures, all her Symptoms remain'd  
the fame; only the Heat seem'd to he somewhat abated. Early  
in the Morning, the last-mentioned Cathartic was again exbr-  
bited, and procur'd a very small Evacuation by Stool, which  
afforded her but hide Relief; An acrid Clyster was also, to no  
Purpose, injected. I order'd the Purgatives to he taken thus  
successively, because I had intimated, that che Ufe of this

Practice was .not to he given over, till it answered the End;  
and, if it did not answer the End, there were no'other Methods  
os relieving the Patient. For this Reason, though Purgatives  
bad been sour times exhibited to no Purpose, vet I was firmly  
resolved to persist in their Use; for in this State and Condi-"  
tion of the Disease, as in rhe Small-pox, the febrile lviarter is  
neither dissipated through the Tumor, nor can it be Carried  
off by any other means, than by making a Way sor it through  
the intestinal Glands. .

Accordingly, the State of thepatient hecoming still worse and  
worse, she had the following Medicine exhibited : - .

Take of the Pilulae ex duobus,- fifteen Grains, dissolved in  
an Ounce os. Treacle-water; and of the purgative Syrup.  
of Buckthorn, half an Ounce. Mix all togethersor a’  
Dose. 'su.

By this Preparation having procured five Stools, she re-  
covered her Senses, but remembred nothing of what had hap-  
pened during the six preceding Days. ' The Tumor gradually  
subsided, and the Fever was fofiar removed, that, by twice ex-  
hibiting the same Cathartic, she'was entirely restored to her  
former State of Health. ... V .\*.. .. . .

This Medicine, a considerable Part of which consisted of  
Scammony, which is, by most, discarded, as absolutely .per-  
nicious in this Disease, freed the Patient from the most immi-  
nent Danger.; for which Reason, the.Affertions os'the most  
skilful and celebrated Physicians are not to be taken for Rules of  
Practice, unless -they have a- sufficient Sanction from Expe-  
rience. *Freind. Comment: in Hippocrat. Epidem. :*

*Riverius,* as a Topic, recommends a Decoction of Sage,with  
- VeniceSoap dissolyedtherein; and anlnsosion of Sage sometimes  
supplies its Place, with the same Soap, and an Addition of a  
small Quantity of camphorated Siprits. - \*

*. Turner* directs an Application' of Oil of Elder shook by  
with Lime-water, with a littie camphorated Spirits. And  
Ointment of Elder is mentioned, by the same Author, as an  
excedent Application, which is, also, a popular Remedy among  
- the Country-people. *Turner,* also, in case of Exulceration,  
recommends his Cerate of Lapis Calaminaris. . ' ..

*An* **ERYSIPELAS** *of the* **LUNGS. '**

An Erysipelas sometimes affects the Lungs ; in which Case  
the Patientis seized with a highly burning Fever, and arTacute  
Pain, both in the anterior and posterior Parts of hiS Bedy, but  
especially about the Spine; for the Breast is not very violently  
oppressed and contracted. The Patient, also, breathes with an  
erect Neck; through an Excess of Heat dilates his Nostrils,  
like a Horse overheated by running; and, like a panting Dog,  
hangs his Tongue out at his Mouth. . He Vomits sometimes a  
bloody Matter, and sometimes one of a livid Colour; some--  
times Bise, sand at other times Phlegm. He is also seined with  
frequent Paintings, the common and familiar Sign of this Dis-  
order. HiS Cough is either dry, or he expectorates a yellow  
Spit, not much tinged with Blood. This Disorder scarce ever  
saiis to prove mortal; only there is a Possibility of the Patient's  
heing preserved, if the Erysipelas quits the internal Parts, and  
appears externally. *Lonrmii Medicinal. Observat.*

ERYSIPELATODES, ἐρυσιπελατώδης, from ἔρυσίπελας,  
an Erysipelas, and εϊδος, a Form, or Likeness. A Tumor,  
resembling an Erysipelas, or a spurious Erysipelas. *Blancard.*

ERYTHACOS, ἐρυθοκός, from ἔρευθος. Redness. . The  
same as RVBECULA, which see.

ERYTHEMA, ερήθημα, the fame as ἔξυτος in *Hippocrates.*The RednefS of the Face, or Cheek, under a Violent inflam-  
matory Fever. Ἐρυθήμιάία *(Eruthernata)* are, also, the red  
and fiery Tumors which arise from an Inflammation, or fervid  
Blood, as in an Erysipelas.

ERYTHRINUS, ἐρήθρινος. ερυθρίνος, from ἐρυθρος, red. A  
Fish, called, by *Pliny, Rubelfio.* The Roach. See RU-  
**TILUS.**

ERYTHRION, ἐρύθριον, from ἐρυθρὸς, red. The Name of  
a Malagma, described by *AEgineta, Lib.* 7. *Cap.* I 8.

ERYTHRODANUM.. A Name for the *Rubia Tinctorum.*

Madder. See RUBIA.

ERYTHROEIDES, ἐρυθροείδάστ, from ἐρυθρὸς; red, and  
ειδος, a Form, is an Epithet of the innermost Coat of the  
Testes. "

ERYTHRONIUM, or ERYTHRAICUM, ἐρυθρίνιον, ἤ  
ἔρυθραικὸν. A Species, of Satyrion, in *Dioseorides, Lib.* 3.  
*Capo* **I 44. See SATYRION. - ’ -**

ERYTHROXYLON, ἐριιθρίξυλβν, sroinherSqui, red, and  
ξήλονγ Wood; a Name for the *Poinciana flore pulcherrimo.*

**. ES.** *Johnson* explains this by *Corpus,* Body.

ESAPHE, ἐσαφὴ, from ἐσαφάω, to fuel with the Fingers.  
The Touch ; that is, feeling the Mouth of rhe Uterus,, in  
order to discover its State. *Hippocrates.*

. ESCHARA, ὲσχάρα. An Eschar, relative to Wounds,  
Ulcers, or Caustics. But

. ESCHARA, also, imports a sortj of submarine Plant, which  
grows in form os a Net, or Cobweb.

*Bcerhaave* mentions three Species of this Plant; which are; -  
. I. Eschara Rondeletii, I33. *j.* .5. 3.809, *Retepora Esc  
chara marina.* Im pen 63o. *Porus Reticulatus ; et Eschara  
marina.* Imper. C. Β. R 367. . . . .

'2. Eschara; marina; frondipora. T. *B. 3.* S09. *Frcrdi-  
pora Eschara niariout.* Imper. 63I. *Frondipora.* Imper. C. B.-  
367- . - .. .. - *t* ,- \_.χ .’

' 3. Eschara ; qui Porus cervinus, imper- 630. *Alga marina .*ανλάτήκερος poroser. J. Ἔ. 3. 809. *Boerh. Ind. ale. Plants .  
Pol.* I. *p. 6. . . .... - .. .*

In medicinal Virtues it resembles Coral. .

ESCHAROPEPA, ἐσχαμάπεπα,.from ἐσχἀρα, a Fire-  
place, and uriuridur to bake. An Epithet in *Hippocrates, Epid:.  
Lib.* 4. for coarse Barley-in'eal, which has been torrefied over  
the Fire. ' ...... -

ESCHAROTICA. Escharotigni or - Medicines which inv.  
duce an Eschar. - . ...... 7/

ESCHATLE,. ἐσχατἰαι. . The Extremities of the Limbs,  
*Hippocrates. .e. . . .. ..*

ESCHYNOMENOUS. See AESTHYNoMENoUS. .  
' ESCULUS. \* A'Naine for the *usurious parva ; sivePhagus .  
Gracorum, et Esculus Plinii.* See QUercUs.

ESCURA. The same aS Eschara. *siRulandus.*

'ESDRAS *Antidotus.* The Name of. an Antidote described  
*in PaulusAEgineta, Lib. si. Cap. si.*

ESEBON, or *Alsehen.* Common Salt. *Rulandus...*

ESOCHE, ἐσωχἠ, for, Ιξωχ», froini^X6’, to protuberate\*.  
An Eminence, Excrescence, or Tubercle, about the Anus.

ESPHLASIS, έσφλασις, from ἐσφλάομαι, to recede inwards,  
is an Intropinsion, or a Recession, os a Part inwards, from some  
Violent outward Impression. The Word is used by *Hippocrates,.  
Lib. de Puln. Capitis,* with and without ἔσω, " inwardly; \*  
and spoken of Wounds in the Cranium, when, as *Celsius* ex-  
presses it. *Medium (os) desidet, et intro deprimitur,* ". the  
‘5 Middle of the Bone subsides, and is depressed in wards-/’

\* ESS ATU M *Potentials.* The medicinal Power, or Virtue,  
which resides in Vegetables and Minerals. ' *Rulandus.*

ESSATUM *Vinum.* Spirit of Wine impregnated with the  
medicinal Virtues of Vegetables. *Rulandus.*

' ESSENTIA. The Essence of any thing ; it is that which  
distinguishes it from every other thing. .From Philosophy the  
Word has been transferred to Chymistry, where it seems strictly -  
to import the Essence, or distinguishing Part, of medicinal  
Simples, separated from all other. Parts of the Body which con-  
tinned it. Hence

ESSENTIALIS. Essential. An Epithet for Salts pro-,  
cured from vegetable Juices by Crystallization. I have given  
an Example of the Manner by which these Salts are procured,.'  
under the Article AcETOSA.

The Process, however, may he performed upon the Juice of  
any other succulent Vegetable ; hut a different Salt will be  
always produced, according to the different Nature of the Plant. .  
employed. If the Juices were either manifestly and purely  
acid, or acid with forne Degree of Austerity, the Salt will re-  
semble the Tartar of acid austere Wines. Is a perfectly succu-  
lent Plant, were chofe, and neither acid or oily, as many me-,  
dictnal ones are, the Salt will be of another particular Nature,  
perhaps, resembling Nitre. Such a Salt is afforded by Brook-,  
lime, endive. Fumitory, Dwarf-elder, Grass, Knot-grass,.  
Plantain, Self-heal, Succory, Water-crefles, Water lilies,  
*etc.* Whence the Juices of these Plants are greatly medicinal,,  
as abounding with this Kind os nitrous Salt, so as to open in-  
veterate Obstructions, resolve the black bilious Juice, and cure  
chronical Diseases. But when the viscous Juices os Vegetables  
are used in this Process, as those of Purflain, Comfrey, or the  
like, their Salt cannot be obtained without a previous Ferment-  
ation, to dissolve their Tenacity. In like manner, all the  
Juices, abounding with Oil are unfit for this Purpose ; for  
though they contain a Salt, yet it is so entangled with the te-  
nacious Oil, as to prevent its uniting with the Particles of its  
own Nature, and forming Crystals ; sor Oil always prevents  
the Crystallization of Salts; and, again. Plenty of Oil occa-  
sions a Loss *of* Salt, and *vice versu,* as well in Animais as Vege-  
tables ; on which account those Salts are not easily obtained  
from such aromatic Plants as abound with Oil and Balsam.

Hence we learn the Nature of the Salt, thus obtained, as  
it is in Plants. It is soluble in Water, compounded of Oil  
and Salt, frequentiy acid, and never alcaline ; for when it is  
alcaline in the Boiling and Inspissation, it is moderately fined,  
and easily changed ; it mixes with the Juices, and ‘ enters  
many os the fine Veffeis of the Body, where, therefore, it  
may exert its Virtue. When dried, it, in some maesure,  
burns in the Fire, and is convertible into a fixed alcaline Salt,  
*Bocrhaavds Chymistry. " .. .*

The Oils, also, peculiar to different Vegetables, are called  
Essential Oiis. See OLEUM.

Some Fevers are, alfo, called Essential, by way of Di fl in-  
ction from symptomatic Fevers.

ESSERE. This is a Species of Tumor, not mentioned by  
the *Greek* and *Latin* Authors, but only bv the *Arabians,* who  
call it *E stere, Sora,* and *Sare.* It frequentiy occurs in several  
Pans off *Europe,* and appears by the sudden Eruption of small  
Tubercles, os a redish Colour, all over the Body, and ac-  
companied with an uncommon Itching, just as if the Patient  
had heen stung by Bees, Wasps, or Gnats, or by Nettles.  
But soon after these TuhercleS disappear, and no Ichor, or  
Moisture, heing conveyed to them, the Skin recovers its for-  
mer Smoothness. Some class these Tumors among the Epi-  
nyctides of the *Greeks,* but Very improperly, fince the Epi-  
nyctides and Essere are Tumors of a quite different Nature ; for  
the former discharge an Humour from them ; which the latter  
do not, but disappear without the Discharge of any Humour.  
Besides, the Epinyctides afflict the Patient principally in the  
Night-time, from which Circumstance they derive their Name ;  
whereas the Essere rarely appears in the Night-time, but, sor  
the most part, in the Day. These Tumors, also, require a  
different Method of Cure.

It is to he doubted, whether this Rind of Tumor was  
known among the *Greeks,* fince no legitimate Species of it is  
mentioned in their Writings, unless we refer it to exanthema-  
tews Eruptions without Exulceration.

*Serapio,* in the eighth Chapter of his *Breviarium,* constitutes  
two Kinds of this Tumor, according to their different Causes.  
The one proceeds from a bilious Blood,, and the other from a  
saline nitrous Phlegm ; bur this latter occurs more rarely than  
the former. Since no Moisture is discharged, others affirm,  
that this Species of Tumor arises from Vapours of an intensely  
het Bloed, or from a Mixture os bilious and saline Humours.

The Man who is acquainted with the Nature of serous Hu-  
mours, cannot deny but such Tumors may be produced by  
them, since they are acrid, moveable, and capable of heing  
easily discuffed. This is also confirmed by another Circum-  
stance, which is, that by Venesection, which powerfully  
cheeks the Effervescence of the serous Part of the Blood,  
this Disorder is removed : But that this serous Humour is of  
different Qualities, sometimes mild, sometimes acrid and hot,  
sometimes thin, and sometimes thick, is sufficiently obvious  
from the Itching, which is sometimes greater, sometimes less.  
This is also certain from this Circumstance, that I have often  
observed, that these Tubercles arise when the Patient is in a  
warm Bed ; and disappear when he is exposed to a cold Air..  
That at other times they rise in a cold Air, and disappear in  
one that is warm. The former of these Phenomena seems  
to be produced for this Reason, that the Humour is highly fine  
and moveable, and, consequently, capable of being forthwith  
drove inwards, by the cold Air -. Whereas the latter seems to  
be owing to this, that the’ Humour is not so moveable and  
fine, but somewhat thicker, and, consequently, cannot tran-  
spire in a cold Air, though it is capable of doing so in a warm  
Atmosphere.

. This serous and thin Humour is, for the most part, gene-  
rated by some Disorder of the Liver, which by some preter-  
natural Cause is disposed to generate this Humour. But this  
Humour is put into a State of Effervescence, by the procat-  
arcttic Causes which agitate the Mass of Blood. This Dis-  
order is also more frequent in Winter than in Summer, in cold  
than in hot Climates.

This Disorder is easily known by the Marks above laid down ;  
for it is sometimes preceded by a spontaneous Lassitude, after  
which, itchy Pustules appear over all the Body, as if the Pa-  
tient was stung by Bees, or pricked by Netties.

These Tubercles, in a short time, and without any Care,  
spontaneoufly disappear, without coming to Suppuration, or  
discharging any Matter. And, if this last Accident should at  
any time happen, it is rather owing to the Scratching, on ac-  
count of the violent Itching, than to the Nature of the Tu-  
bercles themselves.

Sometimes the Eflere precedes bilious Fevers ; and they  
who are frequently afflicted with this Disorder, ought not to  
neglect its Cure, lest they should fall into Fevers, or some other  
. violent Disease.

In the Cure os this Disorder, there is, for the most part, no  
Necessity for Topics ; but is, by Venesection, and the Exhi-  
bition os Alteratives, the Heat os the Bloed is abated, the  
TuhercleS disappear,.and the natural Colour and Smoothness of  
the Skin return. The first Step to he taken is, to open a Vein,  
and take away as much Blood as the State os the Patient re-  
quires. Aster this, if it is sound necessary, the bilious and se-  
rous Humour is to he evacuated by Tamarinds, Myrobalans,  
and Rhubarb. Aster this, let the Juices and Syrups os Pom-  
gtanates, red Currants, and unripe Grapes, as, also. Whey,  
sour Miflt, and Emulsions os the Four cold Seeds, he exhibited.  
The Patient may, also, he immersed in a Bath of tepid Wa-  
ter; and the Dint ought, in this Disorder, to he refrigerating  
and moistening. *Sennent.*

ESSODINUM. A certain Presage os a future Event,  
drawn from the Signs which indicate it. *Palandus.*

ESTHIOMENOS, ἐσθιάμὲνἰος, from ἐσθίομαι, to eat. De-

pascent, eating. Corroding. An Epithet for some Sorts' of  
spreading Ulcers.

ESULA. A Name sor several Spectes of the TITHYMA-  
LUS, which see.

ESULA INDIcA. Bont. I53. Raii Hist. i. 873. *Esula Indica  
Bontii, serve Euphorbia affinis indica Sedi folio.* Hist. Oxon. 3-  
345. *Tithymalus Orientales arborescens, triquetrus spinosius,  
T.alulcghaha.* Herm. Mus. Zeyl. 56. *An Dalai. Esula Indica.*Ejusil.67?

Of the Juice of the esula Indica is prepared an Extract,  
which is of good Service in the Cachexy, Dropsy, Palsy, and  
other cold and stupid Diseases.

The Plant which produces the yellow Tear, corruptly called,  
in our Shops, *Gutta Gemou,* differs not at all from the above-  
mentioned in Form, or Manner of Growth. But we are to  
observe, with Dr. *Sydenham,* that there are two Sorts of  
*Gotta Gumma,* or *Gutta Gamba,* sold by the Merchants, which  
are, the common Sort, collected from a Plant, nearly resem-  
bling the Esula Indica, and called, by the *Indians, Leman.  
Cambodia* ; and another, which is the best, and distils from a  
Tree in the *East Indies,* Called *Codampulli,* and *Carcapuli,* or  
*Kanna Ghorika. Dales*

The *Leman Cambo Ata* is so called, because it is produ-  
ced *in Cambodia,* a Country near *China,* famous, also,  
for Plenty of hepatic Aloes. This Juice is much safer taken  
prepared, than crude ; for in the Preparation it deposites, in ae  
great -measure, its emetic and antistomachic Quality. The  
Way Of preparing it is as follows : Take a Pound of *Gutta  
Cambodia,* bruise it grossly, and then infuse it in a large Glass  
Phial, in the strongest distilled Vinegar, which must rise above  
it by about three Fingers Breadth; then expose the Glass to'  
the Sun's Rays, winch, in many things, perform the Office  
of a chymical Fine. At the End of eight or ten Days, let it  
be pasted through a Very fine Strainer; and, after that, be in-  
spiffated to the due Consistence of an Extract; *of* which ex-  
hibit from twelve to twenty Grains, in the solid Form of Pilis, ’  
or diluted withWine; by which Method they will purge plenti-»  
sally, without Gripings, only by Stool. And this Extract I:  
should prefer hesore Scammony, in these hot and moist Conn-:  
tries. *Ray, Hist. Plant.*

ESURINUM. Eserine, or hungry. Vinegar, rectified by  
means ofVerdegrise, as described under the Article ACET UM,  
is called *Acetum Esurinurn.*

ETeSLE, ἐτεσίαι. Certain Winds, frequentiy mention'd:  
by *Hippocrates.* They are cool Winds, which are said to blow.  
from the North-east, and to temperate the Heat of the Atmo-.  
sphere. *Pliny* informs us, that North-east Winds *(Aquilones)*blow eight Days hesore the Dog-star rises, and that these are  
called *Prodromi*; and that, two Days aster the Rising of the  
Dog-star, the Etesian, or Northeast, Winds set in, and con-  
tinue for forty Days.

. According to *Profpcr Alpinus,* the Etesian Winds begin to  
blow,, in *Egypt,* when the Sun enters *Cancer y* and blow  
very Constantiy the whole Months of *July* and *August,* as west  
as almost all *June.* At the Rising of these Winds, which-  
happens nearly at the time when the *Nile* begins to increase,  
all pestilential Distempers, which were hesore Very common,,  
while the contrary Winds blew, are extinguished. For as, he  
says, the Southerly Winds, which the People of the Country  
call *Campsin,* (as he supposes, from *Campsis,* a General, who,  
with his whole Army, was suffocated in the Sand driven  
upon them by these Winds, aS we read in the Lise of *Alexander*the Great) induce a morbous and distemper'd Constitution of.  
the Air ; it is but natural to expect, that the Etesian Winds,  
which are directly contrary to them, should purge the Ain, and  
render it wholsome. Besides, the Nature of the Etesian Wind  
is opposite to pestilential Constitutions, as much aS the South-  
erly Winds are observed to promote Putrefaction; agreeable to  
that Of *Galen, Lib.* I. *de Temp,* where he says, " that all  
" Things are preserved for a Very long time from Putrefaction  
“ by the North Wind, which is cold and dry by Nature; but  
" are Very easily putrefied by Southern Blasts." And, in many  
Places, he affirms, that the former Winds induce a healthy  
and salubrious State of the Air; as in his *Com. in* 3 *Epid.*" If the Etesian Winds, he says, blow in the Summer, they  
" prevent many Mischiefs and Disorders, which otherwise  
" would happen." And, speaking os a pestilential Aur, he  
fays, " If the Etesian Winds had blown at this Season, they.  
" had cleansed the Constitution of the human Body from all  
" Distempers." And he assures us, in several Places of his  
Writings, that the Summers in which the Etesian Winds did  
not blow, were Very sickly. *Hippocrates,* also, describing  
a pestilential Summer, says, " the Summer was sair and hot,  
" and the Season was Very sultry, the Etesian Winds blow-  
" ing only by weak and scattered Blasts."

*Profpcr Alpinus, de Med. AEgypt.*

All this is Very consonant to Reason, if we reflect, that the  
Winds which blow from the North and Fast, bring with them,  
in great Abundance, the Acid of the Air, the grand Resister  
of Putrefaction. See ACIDA.

ETHEES, precious Gold. *Rulandus.*

ETHEL imports both Fire and Blackness. *Ethelia* is a dry  
adust Body, red and white. *Auricolla Ethela* is a red Tincture;  
and the white Flower of Gold; *Rulandus.*

*- Ethel, Terra alba. Sulphur album. Fumus albus, Auripigmen..****tum,*** and *Magnesia,* in the Chymical Art, signify all the same  
Thing. *Dav. Lagneius, Harm. Chem. in Theat. Chyrn. Vol. An.*

^THESIUS LAPIS, the *Chryfolith. Rulandus. Johnson.*ETHICA, the same aSHEcTIcA ; which see.

. ETHMOIDES, ήθμοειδὴς, from ήθμὸς, a Strainer, and ?ιδος,  
a Form, or Likeness, an Epithet apply'd to a Bone at the Root  
of the Nose, the *Os Ethnwides*; sor which see CAPUT.

ETNOS, ἔτνος, in *Hippocrates,* signifies, according to *Ga- -  
len,* all Kinds of Fond, whether solid or liquid, prepared of  
leguminous Fruits decorticated and bruised, and then boiled.

ETRON, ήτρβν, the HYPOGASTRIUM ; which see.

ETTALCHE. A Name for the *Codrus, Folio Cyprefsi,  
major,structu flavescente.* See CEDRUS..

ET Y MODRVS. A Name for the *Quaeercus ; cum longo  
Pediculo.*

EVACUATIO, κένωσις, Evacuation, natural or artificial.

EUAEMIA, άστιαιμία, from ίυ, importing Good, and *ajpea.*Blood ; Goodness Of Blood. *Fernel. Petthol. -*

EUALTHES, ἐνιαλθὴς, from ευ, importing Ease, and ἄλθω,  
to heal ; easy to he healed. *Hippocrates de Articulis.*

EUANALEPTOS, ἐνιαναληπτὸς, (from-ευ» signifying Ease,  
and αναλαμβάνμ, to amend, recover) is easily recover'd, or re-  
pain'd. *Hippocrates, 6 Epid. Sect. An Apih. η. . .*

EUANASPHALTOS, όυανάσφαλτος, from ευ; importing  
Ease, and ἀνασφάλλω, to recover Strength, is one who easily  
recovers, or is soon restored to Health. *Hippoc. arzgi rquism. in*Opposition to δυσανἀσφαλτος, *dyfanafphaltsts,* one who is diffi-  
Cult to be restored.. . . . Σ .

\* EUANTHEMON, ὸυάνθεμον; the same, according to *Ga-  
len’s* Exegesis, as the *Anthemis* and *Chamaemelum.* The Word  
occurs *Lib.* I. περί γυναικ-

- EUANTHES, ἐνιανθἤς, from well, highly,' in 'a great  
Degree, and ἄνθος, a Flower, highly florid. Thus, *Coac.* 63I.  
ωυανθεῖς θρόμβοι ςἀκμάτος, are highly colour'd or florid grnmous  
Concretions of Blood.; and όςιανθἐς ρθρον highly florid Urine,  
feems to he what has a spumous Efflorescence on its Superficies.-  
But some take ὸρὶανθάστ ουρον, to -he pellucid and pure Urine,  
which comes nearly to the natural Colour of Urine, and, by its  
florid Brightness and Transparency, prognosticates a safe and  
speedy Crisis. '

' EUAPHION, άστιάφιον, from he, denoting Ease, and ἀφῆ, the  
Touch ; a Medicine for the Haemorrhoids, so named for its  
Gentleness, mention'd by *Galen, de Co M. S. L. Lib. ey.****Cap. J. '.....***

. EVAPORATIO. Evaporation; that is, a Dissipation of  
the finer Parts of any Fluid, by means of the Sun, or a Fire.  
Tho' Chymical Evaporation is always carry'd on by means of  
Heat, yet Cold and Winds cause Water to evaporate; and  
even the hardest Ice is not exempt from Evaporation, as Mr.  
*Gautcrem* informs us, in the Memoirs of the Royal Academy  
of Sciences for I709 ; and as we learn from Dr. *Halley.*

EUCARDIOS, ἐνικάρδιος. Grateful to the Stomach.

EUCATASCEPTON, ὸυκατάσκηπτον, from ευ\* importing  
Ease, and κατασκήπτω, to be incumbent. An Epithet in *Hip.,  
pocrates, de Fract.* for a Wound, importing its heing properly  
sustain'd, or supported, by lying upon something soft.

EUCHARISTOS. An Epithet for an Antidote in *Nicolaus  
Myrepsus, Sect. i.* 6.278.

“’.EUCHROEA, ἔυχροια, from Τυ, importing Goodness, and  
χροαι or χροία. Colour; Goodness of Colour, Floridness, a  
healthy Countenance. But *Euchroon* is the Name of a Plaister  
*in Scribonius Largus,* 2Ο3. and in *Galen, de Comp. Med. S. L.  
L. An Co J.*

- EUCHYLOS, ἔυχυλος, from *nus* importing Goofiness, and  
χυλός. Humour, Juice; abounding with good Humours or Juices.  
*Euchymus, IvyeypeAar,* has the same Signification.

EUCHYMIA, ἐνιχυμία, from ευ, denoting Goodness, and  
χυμός. Humour, Juice, is Goodness of the Humours or Juices,  
as well in Aliments, as in the human Body.

EUCINETOS, ἐνικίνητος, from am, importing Ease, and  
Χινέω, to move, is easy to he moved. *Hippocrates,* 3 *Aphor.*X7- .

- EUCOILIA, άστικοιλια. An Epithet for Cherries, in *Diosc  
-eorides, L.* I. *C.* I. 57. importing, that they render the Belly  
somewhat soluble.

EUCRASIA, ἐνικρασία, from ευ, good, and κεράννυμι, to  
intx. A good Temperament.

- EUDIA, άστιδία. Serenity, Calmness, and Mildness of the  
-Weather. *Hippocrates.*

EUELPIDIUM. The Name of a liquid Collyrium ; call'd  
alfo *Diarrhodon,* and *Diasinyrnon.*

EUELPISTI *Emplatrum.* The Name of a Plaister, de-  
scrib'd in *Scribonius Largus,* NQ 85. so call’d from *Euelpistes,*

the Son inf *Phleges,* a Surgeon mention’d in the Preface th the  
seventh Book of *Celsus.*

EUEMBOLOS, ἔυέμβολος, from ευ, well; and εμβἀλλω,  
to put in. A Surgeon shiism at reducing luxated Bones.  
. EVENTUS, in Medicine, is generally understood of the  
Termination of a Disease, whether in Death, Recovery, or an-  
other. Disease.

-EUERES, ευήρης, fromEU, well; and ἐρετμός; an Oat. It  
imports, easy to he row'd, well-trim'd, relative to a Boat. Bur  
*Hippocrates,* who sometimes makes use of naval Phrases, ap- -  
plies it to Medicinal instruments, in his Book *de Medico ;*where it imports ready, or handy.

EVERRICULUM, in *Pare,* is a Sort of *Specillum,* or \_  
Spoon, us'd to clear the Bladder of Gravel, and Grumes os  
Blood, after Lithotomy;

- EVERSIO. The same aS *Ectropium* ; which see,  
EVESTRUM, *iu.Paracels.us,* seems to mean a prophetic  
Spirit, which presages, with Certainty, future Events.

EUEXIA, ἐυεξία, from ευ, well, and ἐξις, Habit. A good  
Habit of Body. .

EUGEOS. A Name by which the Uterus is sometimes -  
call'd, on account of its Fertility, from ευ, well, and γῆ, rhe  
EarthI and sometimes; the Hymen has this Appellation.

EVISTIOLA, in *Paracelsus,* seems to import a leprous  
Disorder in the Nape of the Neck.. L ...

-EULE, ἐυλἤ, a Worm, properly one that is bred in Ulcers. '  
EULOGIUM, in *Forestus,* from *Phases,* imports an exan-'  
thematous Disorder, the Small-pox, or Meafles.. *Castellus.*

EUNUCHION. The Lettuce ; so call'd from its being  
suppos'd to restrain Venereal inclinations ; because, according  
to the Antients, *Vinus* lay upon a Bed os Lettuces, aster the  
Death of *Adonii. - /*

EVOMlTIC). A Vomiting. I don't know that it occurs  
in any Classical Author.. ...

EUONYMOIDES. .

TheCharacterS are ; 'ν : - -

The Leaves are alternate, not conjugate ; the Pedicle ends  
in a monophyllous, quinquefid, steilateds Calyx. . The Flower  
is rosaceous, pentapetalous, furnished with five Stamina,  
and the Flowers are disposed in Spikes. . The Ovary grows .to  
the Placenta in the Bottom of the Calyx, is furnish'd with a  
Pointal, having a rough Apex, and hecomes a globous ; Cap-  
fula, with three Celis, each Coll containing two Seeds immers'd  
in a Pulp. *Bocrhaave* .mentions but one Species os this Plant,-  
whichiSSEuonymoideS ; Canadensis.. *Saraz.*

EUONYMUS.

- The Characters are ;

The Calyx is monophyllous, and quinquesid, or quadrifid ;  
the Flower rosaceous, tetrapetalous, and sometimes pentapeta-  
lous,.and furnish'd with four or five Stamina.. The Ovary, in  
the Bottom of the Calyx, is furnish'd with a bifid Tube, or  
Pointal, and becomes an angulous, membranaceous Fruit, di-  
vided into four or five Cells, full of oblong Seeds. *Boerhaave,  
Index alter. Part* 2. *p. 2^7.*

*Bocrhaave* mentions four Species of this Plant, which are;

I. Euonymus; Vulgaris ; granis ruhentibuS. *Co B. P.* 428.  
*Juns. Denar.* 387. *Town. Inst.* 6I7. *Elem. Bot.* 49Ο. *Bcerh.  
Ind. A.* 2. 237. *Dill. Cat. Cisse.* 66. *Buxb.* IO6. *Rapp. Flor.  
fen.spAn Euonymus, Ο&ζ.* Chain 62. Ind. Med. 49. *Euonytrncs,  
Fus.anus,* Mont. Ind. 42. *Euanytnus Theophrasti,* Ger. I284.  
Emac. I468. Merc. Bot. 1.34. Phyt. Brit. 39. Mer. Pin. 37.  
*Euonymus vulgaris.* Park. Theat. 24i. Raii Hist. 2. I 62 I.. .thy-  
nop. 3.468. *Euonymus multis, aliis Tetragonta,* J. B. I. 2OI.  
THE SPINDLE-TREE. *Dalenpoysut.*

They say, its Fruit purges both upwards and downwards :  
The Peasants make use of the Powder of its Emit, to kill  
Lice ; or else wash their Hair with the Decoction of its Seeds.  
*Martyofs Tournefort.*

- It grows frequently in the Hedges, and flowers in *May.* The  
Fruit is in Use, but of a noxious Quality, and not to be taken  
inwardly without Danger; externally used, it is an Emollient  
and Resolvent, kilis Lice, and deterges furfuraceous Heads.  
*Dale.*

*Theophrastus* affirms, that it is noxious to Cattie ; in Con-  
firmation of winch, *Matihiolus* and *Ruellius* both relate, from  
their own Experience, that’ neither Sheep, nor Goat, how  
greedy soever of young Sprouts of Trees, will ever touch this  
Plant. *Clusius,* on the contrary, says, that in *Hungary* he  
has Observ'd Goats to feed Very greedily, on the Leaves of this  
Tree, without receiving any Prejudice ; which however, con-  
fidering the ungrateful Smell, and cathartic .Quality of this  
Plant, does not seem very probable. Three or four of the  
Berries purge upward and downward; helled in a Lixivium, they  
bye Hair of a yellow Colour. Of the Wood, in *France* and  
*Germany,* are made the best Spindles : Whence it is call'd *Fu-*sirnus and *Fusaria. Raii Hast. Plant.*

2. Euonymus, latifolius, *C. Β.* Ρ.428. BROAD-LEAV'D  
SPINDLE-TREE.

3. Euonymus ; Africanus Lycii crassioribus soliis ; semper-  
virens; capsula piiloculari, asperate rubente. *Rhamno similis.*

*triloculari fructu, folio Pyracantha Africans, dicta. Lycrum,  
Africanum, fructu rubro, potius EuonyrT-o asse uri.* Inch. 246. Z.~- .  
*xiurn Aithiouicum.. Ptracantha solio.* H. A.I.I63. EVER-  
GREEN AFRICAN SPINDLE-TREE, *commordy cdicd*AFRICAN BARBERRY. . . .Ἀ Ἀ:

4. Euonymoadfinis, TEthiopioa ; sempervinens ; fructu glo-  
boso, scabro; soliis Salicis, rigidis, serratis. *H. L.* 239. *Plana.  
Phyi.* 176. 3. *Lauro serrata, odoratae, Siapeliance similis, in-  
odora, Capitis Lena Spei,* Breyn- Prodr- I. *Laurus non .odorata,* i  
*fructu globoso, Africana.* Sterbeeck; Citrin. 248. *Arbor, Afri-  
cana, facie Loti Arbores vulgo. Evergreen* Ethiopian SPINDLE-  
TREE, *truth a globular Fruit, andsuesseserrated lViisidprileaves..  
Bocrh. Ind. alt. Plant. Fol.* 2. ς

EUPATORIOPHALACRON- *Naked-headed Agrimony.*

The Characters are; . ..so

It is a corymbi serous Plant, which, in some Species have ra-  
diated Flowers, whoseFlowers are Hermaphrodite,and the Half-  
florets are Female; but, in other Species, the Flowers are pro-  
duced in a Diik, and are for the:most part Hermaphrodite.  
The Ovaries have naked Heads, and are placed on a .woolly  
Placenta. All these Parts are contained, in a. Hower-cup,  
which is divided into many Parts, to the placenta. To thefe  
Notes must he added, the Leaves growing opposite on the  
Branches. . .. χ

*Millen,* in his Dictionary,, lakes notice of ten Species oftins  
Plant; none of which, at present, have any Medicinal Virtues  
attributed to them, that I know of. .

EUPATORIUM. .... . gni ..... ... ... squ::.rti.

The Characters are;. : - ' . \_ .εἴ

Its Root is fibrous and perennial; the Leaves grow . two;  
three, or four together at Intervals.; the Calyx is long, smooth,  
and scaly. The Flowers form an Umbella, furnished. with  
many long bifid CapillamentS, or Threads. . .....

*Boerhaave* mentions four Species os this Plant; which are, ;  
I. eupatorium ; cannabinum. *Co B. P.* 32O. *Park.* 595.  
*Tourn. Inst.* 455. *Boerh. Ind. A.* 118. *Dill.* Cot. .I4o. *Raii*Hist. I.293. *Synop.* 83. *Eapatorium-Avicenna, Eupatorium  
Cannabinum,* Offic. *Eupatorium canabinum* aZtenizn,-Ges,574X  
*Eapatorium Cannabinum vulgare, , soliis trifidis profunde dentad  
tis.* Hist. Oxon. 3. 97. *Eapatorium adulterinum, j.* B. 3. .1065.  
Chain 334. Schw. 6o.. HEMP AGRIMONY. *Dasm.p.* 9i.

This Species os *Eapatorium* has a spreading stringy .Root.;  
from which arise redish square Stalks, two or three Foot high,  
somewhat woolly, having at each Joint two Leaves divided into  
three long narrow, serrated Hemp-like Sections, green above,  
and whitish underneath. The Flowers grow on the Tops of  
the Stalks in Clusters, Umbelwise, each: heing somewhat Ben-  
der and naked,, composed of several fistular Flowers, of a pur-  
ple Colour, divided into five Parts at the Top, and passing  
away into Down.. It. grows by Rivers, and Ditch-sides,.and  
flowers in *July.*

*. Schroder* commends this as a Very good vulnerary Plant, used  
inwardly, but especially outwardly, and useful to correct an ill  
Habit os Bedy, and cure Coughs and Catarrhs ; tho’ *Gefncr,*upon Trial, sound the Root to he a strong Purger. It is but  
seldom used. *MilUgis Bot. Oss'.*

. Two Ounces of the Juice of the Leaves of this Plant, or a  
Dram of its Extract, and a Ptisan of it, drank by. Glass.:  
fuis, are Very good for Obstructions of the Boweis, especially  
those which succeed intermitting Fevers, in which the Blood is  
very, much deprived of its natural Balsam. A Tea, or Broth,  
of its Leaves, , given aster the Legs have heen bathed .with a  
Decoction of the whole Plant, affords great Ease in. the Dropsy.  
For the Green-sickness, Itch, and other cutaneous Diseases, it  
is mixed with Fumitory in Whey, Broths, and Ptisans : The  
Tops, charged with Flowers, are Very Vuinerary; the Roots  
purge considerably, both upwards and downwards. This Ex-  
perience *Gefncr* himself had of it : "I lately boiled, he saVs,  
" some Fibres of the Root of *Eapatorium aquaticum,* or *Avi'  
" cenna quorundam,* in Wine, and drank the Decoction after  
" it was strained : In an Hour aster, it began to purge plenti-  
" tisully by Stool, Urine, and Vomiting; and work'd near  
. " twelve times afterwards, evacuating Vast Quantity os Phlegm

" in a much easier and safer Manner,- than is done by Helle-  
" here."

The Leaves of this Plant are Very bitter, and do not stain  
the blue Paper: It is probably endowed with the natural Salt  
of the Earth, with hardly any other Alteration, than. heing  
united with a great deal of Sulphur and Earth. *Martyn's  
Tourrnsiort.*

*. Tragus* says, that at *Strasburg,* they only use .it for. the  
Diseases of their Cattle ; and it appears, by *GesuePs* Experi-  
mens, that its Operation is too Violent to he trusted on a human  
Bedy, unless in small Quantities, and mix'd with other Things  
to correct it. . The People of the *Low-countries* use the De-  
coction of it with Success in the Jaundice. A certain Person  
in an Hospital had his Intestines corroded to such a Degree,  
that the Faeces came out at the Perforations ; and, his Case be-  
-ing almost desperate, he try'd a Decoction os this Plant, in  
Wine, drinking it, and insuring it also into.his Ulcers, the Ef-

fect of which was a perfect Conglutination and Cure. *Rasts  
Hist. Plant.* 293.

2. Eupatorium ; Urticae foliis ; Canadense ; store alhe. Hi :  
i. *App. etast. Eupatorium, Scraphulariafoliis glabris, flore albo..*M. H. 3.98. *Valeriana, Urtica folio, store albo.* M. H. 3.97.  
Ccm.2o. **CANADA HEMP AGRIMONY,** *with Nettle-lsqucs, .  
and acuhite Flower. .ἐν; \_ -*

3. eupatorium ; NoVz Angliae; Urticae foliis; floribus pur--  
purascentibus.; maculato caule. *Hi L. Appt (App.* NEw ENG- '  
**LAND HEMP.AOR1M0NY,** *with Nettle-leaves, prurplifbFlas-  
ers, and spotted Stalks. ‘ . . ... ...ri’*

4. . Eupatorium ; solio oblongo, rugoso ; caule purpurascente. .  
**T. 456...-CANADA HEMP AGRIMONY,** *With a flong rp.ugsi  
Leaf, ana a purplish Stale... Boerh. Ind. ah. Plant. Fol.* **7.***p.* **117... .See AGRIMONIA., , . , i z**

EUPEPSIA, άστιπεψία, a good Digestion.; from ευ, well, and  
πεπτω, to digest..

'EU PETATQN. A Name in *Oribasius, Medic. Collect.  
L. pi Cap.* 26. for the. *Daphnoides,* which is the *Thymelaa ;...  
Laurisiolia ;. Sempervireny y feu Laureola mas.. .ἐν*

EUPHORPIUM. The Name os a Plant, said to he thus  
call'd from *Euphorbus,* Physician to-the famous *Ju.ba,* and  
Brother, to *Antonius Muse.;*; But *Salrnasius* proves this to he a  
Mistake, by shewing, that thisPlant was known by the Name  
os *Euphorbium,* many Ages before.*Euphorbus,* was bom. j. -

The Characters are ; . . γή ’ - ?

The Flower, Fruit, and Milk, are like those of the *T.tthyyna-  
lus,* the Form is angulous *like fac Cereus,,* prickly sor the most:  
part, and almost bare os Leaves. ... *. -:.Γ*

*Bocrhaave* mentions twelve Species os this Plant; which are,  
I.Tuphorbium ; Cerei effigie; Caulibus crassioribus ; spinis;

Validioribus, armatu m. *Breyn, Prodr.* 2. *Μ. fi.* 3. 344. ἐν-  
*phorheutn.* Dod. p. 378. *Euphorbium ; sini effigie.* H..ATI  
I. 2I. *Tithymalus, Madritanicr.es, aphyllos, angulosus, spins-  
sus, , ex quo Euphorbiurn -. Officinarum.* H. L. THICK-  
STALK'D CEREUS-LIKE EUPHORBIUM, ARM’D.  
WITH STRONG SPINES. δ᾽

2. Euphorbium ; Cerei effigie; caulibus gracilioribus. *Tithpri  
malus, Mauritanicus, aphyllos, angulosus, spinosius minor.* Ind.'  
IO7.~ *Tithymalus Africanus, spinosus, Ccrei effigie.* Exced.’.  
Compt. M. H. 3. 343. SLENDER-STAUCD CEREUS,:  
SHAP'D LIKE EUPHORBIUM. j. si. .-ἐν.

3. Euphorbium ; heptagonum ; spinis longissimis, in alpaca  
frugiferis. EUPHORBIUM, *with sievcn Angles, and leng-  
Spines, bearing Fruit upon the Tops. . .*ssi

4. Euphorbium; Afrnm ; polygonum : spinosum ; caule  
tuheribus ornato. *Tithymalus, aizoides, Africanus, validissimis  
fpinis ex tuberculorum internodiis provenientibus.* Comm. PraeL’  
59-. . . . ’ . ./ . - . . - *s*

*ξ.* Euphorbium; tetragonum, &pentagonum; spinosum; Ca-  
narinum. *Bocrh. Ind. A.* 2581 *Euphorbium.* Offic. Mil. Cat.  
42. *Euphorbium tetragonum et pent agonumspinis geminis asta  
uncis munitum.* Acti Reg. Par. anno I72O. Edit. 8Vo. p. 500.  
*Euphorbiurn quadrangulare, sive tetragonum,* Hort. Bos. 47.  
*Tithymalus aizoides fruiicosus Canariensis aphyllos, quadrangu-  
laris, et qusnqueangularis, spinis geminis aduncis atrOnitentlbus-  
armatus.* Hort. Amst. 2. 2OI. Raii Hist. 3. 429. Comeh Pnael.  
Bot. 2o. *. Tithymalus aizoides lactifluus, seu Euphorbia Cana-  
riensis quadrilatera et quinquelatera Certi effigie, ad angulos per  
crebra intervalla fpinis uectis atrenitentibus, Gaxella Cornua  
referentibus armata.* Pluk. Phytog. 32o. f. 3. Almag. 370.  
*Tithymalus quadrangularis spinosus feu fpinis geminis aduncis ex'  
eadem sede ortis armatus, succo lacteo acerrima turgidus.* Hort.  
Beaum. 4I. CANARY EUPHORBIUM. *Dati.*

‘ 6. Euphorbium ; Afrum; caule squamoso ; tuberoso. 6-77-  
*thymalus aizoides, Africanus, caule simplici siquamos.o.* Cossim.  
Prati. 57. AFRICAN EUPHORBIUM, *with scaly Sealks,  
and a tuberose Root. ἐν .*

7. Euphorbium; Afrum; caule squamoso, tuheroso; minus.  
*Ex horto amplijsirti Simonis Beaumont.* LESSER AFRICAN  
EUPHORBIUM, *with scaly Stalks, and a tuberose Raot.*

8. Euphorbium; Afrum; cause crasso squamoso, ramis in.  
Capitis Medusae Speciem cincto. AFRICAN EU PH OR-  
BIUM, *with thick scaly Stalks, and branching at the Top like  
Medusas Head, commonly called* THE SNAKE EUPHOR-  
BIUM.

9. Euphorbium ; Afrum ; sacie fructus Pini. *Tithymalus,  
Africanus, arboreseens, fquamato caule fpinoso.* M. Η. 3. 344.  
*Planta lactaria, Africana, Pint fructuum facte.* Breyn. Predr.  
2. IO0. AFRICAN EUPHORBIUM, *with the Face  
of the Pine-fruit, commonly called'* LITTLE MEDUSA'S  
HEAD. . ; .

I0. Euphorbium; Verum ; Antiquorum; scadida Callh Hort-  
Malab. *Raii Hist.* I. 873. *Volk. Flor. Nor.* I5g. *Hart. Amst.  
i.* 23. *Bocrh. Ind. A.* 259. *Eaphorbium.* Ossie. *Euphorbium  
verum.* Com. in Not. *Euphorbium antiquorum verumsijiue Sca-  
dida calli.* Hort. Bos. 47. *Eaphorbium trigonum spinosum rotundi-  
folium.* Act. Reg. Pat. anno I720. Ed. Svo. p. 5oo. *Euphor-  
bium Indicum Opuntiasiacie caule geniculato, triangulari.* Breyn-  
. Prodr. 2. 44. Finn Mal. I08. Hist. Oxon. 3. 345. *Totbyrna-*

*ins aixcides nodosus et spinosus lacte targens acri.* Plut. Almag.  
37 O. Commeh Pratiud. Bot. 2i. *Tothymalus Indicus spinosus  
et angulosius lacte turgens acri.* Hort. Beaum. 4I. *Scha-  
dicla Calli.* Hort. Mal. 2. 8I. THE- EUPHORBIUM-  
TREE. *Dak.*

*Eaphorbiurn* **is the** inspiffetedlnice, or Gum, of a thorny Piant,  
which grows in *Barbary,* and the *East Indies.* It is caned, by  
*Harman, Tothymalus Mauritanicus aphyllos angulosus et spino-  
sius, ex quo Esephorbiiem officinarum. Schadida Calli Horti  
’ Malabarici, Vis -y.. T.ab.* 8I. It is a different Plant from the  
Enphorbium of *Gerardo Parkinson,* and *Bauhine,* having seve-  
ral triangular, succulent, jointed, think Stalks, beset with a  
double Row ofssmall; stiff, hard Prickles, coming off in  
Pairs; and, if we compare small things with great, like the  
Horns os a young Steer join'd to a Piece of the Skull. On the  
Top os the Stalks grow pentapetalous Flowers, succeeded- by  
triangular Seed-vessels, containing each three Seeds. The whole  
Plant is full of a caustic Milk, which, when dried, is the.Eu-  
Phothiutn. It is brought over in small brown-yellow Drops,  
of a gummy" resinous Substance, of littie Smell, but burning  
the Nofe, causing violent Sneezing, and inflaming the Mouth  
**-and** Throat. - .. /  
i It is but little us'd inwardly, on account of its hot, caustic,  
acrimonious Quality; though it was given antiently to cure  
the Dropsy: But, we having safer find milder Remedies, it is  
now in Disuse. It is a Violent Sternutatory, and as sometimes  
Used in Apoplexiesand Lethargies. It is used outwardsy to clean  
'foul and rotten Bones, and to he put into drawing Plaisters.  
. Officinal Preparations are the *Oleum Euphorbiisimplex et com.,  
positum. Miller\* s Bot. Off.*

*’ Geossroy* says, it is so violent a Purgative, that it cannot  
Tafely he taken, inwardly; but, when dissolved in the Yolk of  
an Egg, and afterwards diluted with Oil of sweet Almonds,  
some Venture to give It aS a Clyster, in the Quantity of twelve  
Grains, in lethargic Cases, and stubborn Palsies. It is, like-  
wife, used in some Snuffs, mixed with Tobacco ; but it would  
he better to mix it with Juice of Liquorice. Enphorbium may,  
also, he used to separate the carious Parts of Bones. *Geosseroy.*

**OLEUM EUPHORBII : -** *Oil of EaphorHum.*

Take six Drams of Enphorbium, five Ounces os the Oleum  
. . Cheirinum, and three Ounces of aromatic Wine; which  
hell together, in a double Vessel, till the Wine is wasted  
by Evaporation.

**OLEUM DE EUPH0RBIO COMPOSITUM :**

*Compound Oil of Eaphorbiurn.*

Take of Staves-acre, and Soapwort, of each half an Ounce;

- of Pellitory of Spain, six Drams; os dry mountain Ca-  
larnint, one Ounce and an half; os Costus, ten Drams;  
and of Castor, five Drams : Bruise, and macerate these  
for three Days, in three Pints and an half of fragrant  
White-wine ; and then boil with one Pound and an half  
of the Oil of Wall-flowers; adding, hefore the Wine is  
quite consumed, of Euphorbium, half an Ounce; and  
then finish the Boiling, *S. A. .*

. II. Euphorbium; angulosum, foliis nerii latioribus. *Tothyy  
tnalus, aizoides, arborefoens, sipinofus, cdule angulari, Ncrii  
folio.* Comm. Prael. 56. ANGULAR EUPHORBIUM,  
αυίσίν *broad Oleander-leaves.*

. I2. Euphorbium; quo Anteuphorbiunt. *Dnd.p.* 378. *Lob.  
Obs.* 643. *Lugd.* I692. *C. Β. P.* 387. THE ANTI-EU-  
PHORBIUM. *Bocrh. Ind. alt. Vol.* I. p. 258.

**. See CATHARTICA.**

EUPHORIA, ευ’φορία\* from ευ, well, and φέρω, to beat.  
The easy bearing **a** Disorder, or the Operation of a Me-  
dicine.

**EUPHRASIA.**

The Characters are ; .......

The Leaves are small, conjugated, roundish, and serrated ;  
the Flower monopetalous, anomalous, personated, bilabiated,  
the upper Lip erect, and multifid ; the lower divided into three  
Parts, each bifid ; tho Fruit is an oblong bicapsular Ped.

*Boerhaave* mentions three Species of this Plant; which are,  
**. I.** Euphrasia; Officinarum. *Co Β. P.* 233. *Hist. Oxon.* 3.  
43o. *ToUrn. Inst.* I74. *Elam. Bot.* 142. *Bocrh. Ind. A.* 235.  
*Rapp. Flor. fen.* Iq5. *Buacb.* ioy. *Eaphrasia.* Offic. Ger.  
537. Emac. 633. Dill. Car. Gish I3g. RiVim Itr. M. 90.  
J.B\* 3\* 4S2. Chain 475. Rail Hish i. 77i. Synop. 3. 284.  
*Euphrasia vulgaris, flue alba.* Merc. Bot. I. 44. Phyt. Brit.  
4o. *Euphragia vulgaris.* Park. Theat. I329. *Euphragia,  
side Euphrasia.* Mer. Pta. 37. EYEBRIGHT. *Dale.*

Eyebright has a small woody Root, fullof Fibres, from which  
springs, usually, one Stalk, branched our into several smaller,  
fomewhat of a redish brown Colour. The Leaves are small,  
set on by Pairs, opposite, without Foot-stalks, hard, and Veiny,  
roundish, but indented at the Ends. The Flowers grow at

**the** Tops, among the Leaves, small and white, and gaping, of  
gaieated, with a yellow Spot in the Middle, and several black  
Stripes running lengthways; after the Flowers are fallen, come  
small, long, flatfish Seed-Vessels, containing Very small Seed Eye\*-  
bright grows in Fields and Commons, and flowers in *fuly.*The whole Plant is used.

\* This is-a Plant famous for all Disorders and Distempers of  
the Eyes, especially sor Dimness of Sight, and to strengthen it  
when weak and decayed,' either given in the Juice, or a De-  
coction of the Powder of the Leaves. A Powder, made of  
two Ounces of Eye bright, and half an Ounce of Mace, is  
Very much commended for the same Purposes, especially after  
proper Evacuations. Some commend it as good against the  
Jaundice. t

The only officinal Preparation is **the** *Aqua Eaphrasia.*ίμά.Ἀ - 1 *- Mallees Bet. Off.*

It in Very bitter, and gives a saint Tincture of Red to **the**blue Paper ; which makes us conjecture, that the Sal Ammo-  
niac, though involved in a great deal of Oil and Earth, may  
predominate in this Plant. It dissolves the Humours, disposes  
them tn circulate,- and carry off the Obstructing Panicles.  
Everybody agrees, that it clears, strengthens, and evan restores  
-the Sight. The Powder is given from one Dram to three, in  
a Glass of Fennel, or Vervain-water.The Use of the Con-  
serve, alone, or mixed with WormwooddeaVes, continued sot  
a longtime, is good for the same Purposes.’ *Arnaldus de Villa.,  
nova,* in his Treatise; concerning medicinal Wines, Very much  
commends that of-Eyebright. In Vintage-time they put this  
Plant in Must, and drink it, when it is- well clarified. *Pena*and *Lobel* prefer the Use of the Powder,- to the Wine : They  
affirm, that one of their Friends *in .Switzerland,* who had but  
a flight Defluxion in his Eyes, had like to have lost, his Sight  
by drinking Eyebright-wine, for three Months.

*-so \‘ si''' - \Martfoes Tournesurt.*

**PtrLVIs HELIDAEL**

Take of Mace, half an Ounce; os Eyebright, two Ounces;  
and reduce them to a very fine Powder. 'The Dose, after  
due Evacuations, is\* two Drams ; it is effectual in a Sco-  
tomy, and Images dancing before the Sight. " “

*Dodonaeus* adds the Seeds of Fennel, and Sugar: *Fuchsias*commends it in Cataracts. - - . ...

*Fabricius Hildanus,* a celebrated Author, on whose Veracity  
we may depend, assures us, that so great is the Virtue of Eye-  
bright against Weakness of Sight, that Persons of seventy Yeats  
os Age, whe, by much Watching, and hard Study, had lost '  
their Sight, have recovered it, in that decrepit Age, by the  
Use of this Plant. Dr. *Toncred Robinson* observes, that Ocn-  
lists, both in *England,* and in foreign Parts, prescrihe the Use  
of this Herb, in Sallads, and in Broths, baked in Bread, and  
infused in what we commonly drink ; and apply it outwardly»  
in Collyria, and Fomentations. *Raii Hist. Plants*- 2. Euphrasia, pratensis; rubra. *C. B. P.* 234. Me Ho 3s  
43I. *Euphrasia altera.* Dod. p.55i Col. 1.2Ο0. *Pedicularii,  
serotina, purpurascente flore.* T. I72.

3. Euphrasia; ramosa; pratensis; flore albo. *Hi East. AEsi»  
a. Ario F.* I3. *F.* 3. BRANCHED MEADOW-EYE-  
BRIGHT, *with a white Flower.*

*- Bocrh. Ind. alt: Plant. Vil.* **is** *p.* 236.  
EUPHROSYNE. A Name for the *Euphragia.*

EUPHYIA, ῦυφυια’ from ευ, importing Goodness, and  
φύω, to be hern, or derive a Beginning. - A good natural Dis\*  
position of the Parts, or Habit of the. Body.. ,

- EUPNOIA, ἔυπνοςα\* from ευ, denoting Facility, and πνέω,  
to breathe. Easy Respiration.

EUPORIA, ῶυκορία\* from ευ, importing Ease, or Expedi-  
tion ; and πορέω, to give, or afford. - Easiness, Facility,  
Hence,

FUPORISTA. Medicines easily procured, or prepared.

EUROEOS, ἔυροιος. A Name for the **LAPIS, JUDAI-  
CUS. - - - - ' . ....**

EUROS, *lends.* Rottenness, Filthiness, or Putrefaction.

EURUS, ευρος. The East Wind. It was, among the  
Antients, and still is, in warm Climates, esteemed salubrious;

. and very justly, because it cools the Ain, and prevents Putre-  
faction.

- EURYCHORIA, άστιρυχωρία\* from*-lenos,* wide, capacious,  
and χωρίον, a Region,, or Place. \_ An internal Sinus, or  
Cavity.

EURYTHMIA, ῥαρυθμίη\* from ?υ, importing right; or  
just, rand ῥυθμὸς. Order and Harmony, properly in Music. It  
either imports a Dexterity in a Surgeon, with respect to the han- \*  
tiling of his-Instruments'j or a Fitness, or Aptness, of the  
Pulse, proportioned to Ages, Natures, or Constitutions.

EUSCHEMOSYNE, δύσχημασίννη\* from *lv,* importing-  
Ease and Propriety, and σχῆμα, the outward Form, or Ha- -  
bit. The Elegance of Behaviour, Dignity, and Decorum,  
which a Physician ought to observe in his Conduct. It includes  
all the Qualities and Qualifications neceffarv to Constitute **a**

**sine** Gentleman. *Hipptcrates* thought this of so much Im-  
Terrance, that he wrote a Treatise expresiy on the Subjects  
in which some excellent Maxims are contain’d. ..ἐν. .

EUSTATHES, ἐν,σταέοῦς. from iv, signifying well, lust,  
rinht, and ιστκμι, to stand, or be established. Constant, **re-**gular, preserving the natural Tenor, st it applied to **the**Seasons, and to Di revises; and, in the last Case, it impiiesjome-  
what of Mildness. *-sir:*

EuTAMIEUTOS,: *ZJssaAMiws.* Ready, cafy?’. prpmpt,  
*Hippocrates. ... s'.* - in rsisoc.

EUTHENIA, ἐνΑνεία. Vigour, Fulness of Health. *-r..:*EUTHESIA, Iamctii. from ry, importiog right, just,  
well, and θόσις» iSiniatlon, Order, and the like. An innate  
strong Habit of' Body,' as explained by *Galum* , : ἀ .

EUTHYMIA, *batildur* from dur well, right, and sulpin,  
the Mind. .Serenity or'Tranquilliry of 'Mind. *Hippocrates,  
fopidemi Lib.* 5. ' ... - ..... .r

EUTHYORIA, ἐντυωεία- from *urius,',* strait, directs The  
same as Ixrs, which Tee. ' 7 - ........

EUTHYPNOUS, ίἐνβὑπνους.' This Adjective, accord-  
ing to *Galea,* imports, Breathing easily. It occurs in *Hisppo-  
.crates, Epid. Lib.* 6. *Sea.* 2. 8. . .

EUTHYPOROS; ἐνβδτορος, from.cySilr, straight. DireA.  
It is an Epithet of Extension, mahe with a View to reduce **a**fractured Limb, in *Calen, Methode Medendi.*

\_ EUTROPHIA, ἐν,τροφία' from-.ευ,.importing, good,: and  
τροφὴ, Nutriment. Good and plentiful Nutrition, si ' -

EVULSIO..„.Evulsion, or Drawing out. Applied to the  
Hairs, Teeth, or Fragments of Bones. i : . , ; -st : \*  
τ EUZOMON. A Name for the Eruca, Rocket. *Aetius  
Tetrabib.* I. *Serm. I. ,* 7 cedis# ior-ior

\*. EXACERBATIO. The fame as PAvoxYswUs; which  
fee. . --

EXAERESIS, from βξ, out of, or away, and αιρω, to re-  
move. That Part of Surgery which consists in removing Super-  
flurries. "

.,EXALIPTES. The same as. *Alipta.-* See ALIPTR.

EXALLAGE, Ἄξαλλαγὴ, from *dKKdasu,* to change, os  
ἄλλος,, another, with the Addition .σου χροὸς, " of Colour,”  
is a Mutation of Colour; and reckoned among the Disorders  
of the Eye, from a Depravation of the Humouts, as in the  
Jaundice., - *ι - - -* - Λ-ἀ,-:- ' '

EXALMA, ἔξαλμα, from όίζαλλω, of Ae, out, and ἄλλον,  
.to leap; is a leaping, or starting; 29d is applied, in particular,  
by *Hippocrates, de Antic,* to the Starting or Expulsion of the  
Vertebrae out of their proper Places. ,

EXALSIS,’ ἔξαλσις. The seme as ExALajA.'

EXALTATIO. Exaltation is a Word in Use among the  
.Chvrnists, and signifies an Operation- by which a Substance has  
its Properties changed, arid raised to an higher Degree of Dig-  
nity and Virtue;. - Of Exaltation, thereare tioo Kinds , first.  
*Maturarim,* which is nothing but the raising and; promoring a  
thing from a crude to a mature, and perfeS State ., and this  
is subdivided into four Species, *Digestion, Circulation, Ferment-  
ation,* and *Projection,* which see under their several Articles.  
The second Kind of Exaltation is. *Gradation.* Exaltation is  
other wise defined, a micro-chronic [μικροχρονικὴ] Subtiliaa-  
tion, by which a thing, by a gradual Dissolution, is. trans-  
posed into a pure and more exalted Degree of its Virtue ;  
and this is effected cither by *Circulation* or *Atliaim. Pu-  
tandus.* ' . χ :  
: EXAMBLOSIS, or EXAMBLOMA, όζἀμβλωφις, or  
ἄξάαβλωμα, from ἀμβλἱω, to miscarry. A Miscarriage. **See**ABORTVS. ' 4 . .... . Ψ.

EXANASTOMOSIS. The same as ANAsTornOsIS,  
which fee. ' j :

EXANASTROPHE, όζαί’αστροφη. Reconvaleseence, or  
Recovery of Health - . . . \_

’ EXANGUIS. Without Blood. The white Parts of the  
Body, as the Bones and Cartilages, are called the exanguious  
Parts. '/..ji.

EXANIMATIO. Exanimation. It signifies either Death,  
. or a Syncope. . . - ' ' 7 .

EXANTHEMATA, όζαεβίματα, from όζανθέω,to spring  
forth, or blow like a Flower. Pustules, or Eruptions.

EXANTHEMATA, «ίανβίσματα. Small Pustines,..or  
Eruptions.

. EXANTHROPIA. The third Degree of Melancholy,; ac- ,  
cording to *Wodelius. , . l. . '*

EXAPSIS, ἔξαψις, from α5?", to kindle. An Accen-  
.siori. *Hippocrates* applies it to. Aliments, efpeoially Cheese,  
which, when corrupted in the Stomach, raise a Hear, .and  
. excite Thirst. i i

EXARAGMA, εζάραγνια. A Collision, Attrition, or  
’Breaking. *Galen. Exegof.*

- -EXARMA, εξαρμα, from *lScAeypeus,* to he elevated. An  
. relevated Tumor. ; -

. , EXARSIO. A hot Intemperature, attended with Driness;  
isuch as happens in hectic Fevers. *Fallopius, de Tumoribus.*

EXARTEMA, βζάῥτκμα, **from** ἀῤτάομαι, to he **suspended.**An Amulet.

EXARTHREMA, ;ξάρ5ρτμα, ὀξάίὅρωμα, or ἱζάρβρωτις:,  
from όἰζαρῆςοω, of όζ, oof, and ἀρδρον,- a Joint. A simnie  
Luxation of a Joint, without Fracture. " ' so- .

EXARTHROS, ἔξαρΑρος, in *Hippocrates,* is an Epithet for  
la Persion, where Joints are.naturally large and prominent.

EXARTICULATIO. The fame as EXARTHEMA.

-.. EXASPERATIO, Exasperation. It imports either ren-  
dering the Skin rough, hr the increase or Augmentation of **a**Disorder. ... . si

.. EXASTIAS, εξαστίας. Flocks, Threads, or Eminences, upon  
Lined Cloth , or the Ravesings (as the Women call them) of  
LinenCloth, when cut. ...- riSi-..G5 s-js 4 ’ - ς -:so

' EXCATHISMA. The.. **fame as \_ SEMIctryI UM ; which  
see. .: . . :** . l. - s -υ ῖ ::

. EXCESTRENSE OLEUM, . durram Oil.

- I\*. 7 ..? -.. . ' " . .I. ’. , SJT i *si's. .. Z .* .I i’i'.IT

Take Of Wormwood,.; the Lesser .Centaury,; Eupatotiom,

Fennel, Hyssop, -Bays, ..Marjorani,....&arine, Sage, ...and  
. .\_.cThyme, ofeach four Ounces; of Southernwood, Betony,

Ground-pine, and Lavender, of eachisix Ounces ; of  
. ' Rosemary, one .Pound.; of Chernomile,.:.and Broom-

.. flowers,, of Cumin, and Fenugreek-seeds^of black and  
whiteHelleborerroot,-and of? Lemon’-pgely, of-eaclr four  
Ounces:;, of Eupherbium, Mustard, Castorland Pellitory,

;. of each one Ounce of Oil, two Gallons:and of Wine,  
three .Pints. Let .theHerbs, Flowers, ,-Seeds, and ;Edur  
phorbinm, he bruised ; the Roots,, peels, and Castor,  
Arced; and macerated together twelve Hours, in .Bath,  
heat, with the IVine and Oil: Then, after a gentle Boss  
ing, till the Wine is all consumed by Evaporation, 1et,the  
Oil he strained out, and kept for Use.-- Y . I

EXCIPIENS, In .Prescriptions that ;is .call’d the Excipient,  
which receives the other ingredients, and gsses them a proper  
Form.; as officinal Eleauarics, Conserves, Confections, .Robs,  
or Honey. :. .r ,.i.:s

EXCIPULUM. A Receiver, rn Chymistsy.

EXCLUSORIUM.. A Medicine which causes Abortion.

EXCORTICATIO. The fame as **DECORTICATIO;**which **seei ’** . “ e : - ' ' . ’' ”

EXCREMENTUM. An Excrement. It is applied to  
whateversequircs to beilischarged out of the Body.' .' ’

EXCRESCENTIA. An Excrescence , that he anything  
which grows preternaturally upon any Part of the human, **or**any other Bndy. *s ' - - - -‘. - - -*

**ExoREscENTIA FABA BENGALENsIs, Offic.** Rail DandI.  
I34. BENGALA BEAN.

. It is round, flat, wrinkled, hollow’d in manner of an Um-  
bilicus, large, brown on rhe Outside, and hisf-kissi within, of **a**styptic and astringent Taste, and no Smell.

It is a.powerful Astringent, and highly serviceable in **re-**pressing all Sorts of Haemorrhages, particularly a Spitting of  
Blood, moderately rncrassating the Blond, and shutting the  
Mouths of the Veins and Arteries, consolidating Ruptures, **and**tempering and allaying acrimonious and corrosive Humours.

D. *Marloe,* who gives the foregoing Account of its Virtues,  
was the first, as far as I know, fays *Dale,* who communicated  
this exotic Medicine,: with- its Uses, to the learned World,  
under the Name of *Faba. Benguleasts.* Hence some took is for **a**Emit which comes from *Bengal,* others for a Species of Myro-  
balans, and others again for the Flower of the Citrine MyrO-  
balan ; because it is very often sound among those Fruits. But  
to.me, says,.Dase, rt seems to be a kind of Excrescence excited  
by the Puncture of a certain Infeft, or inore properly the  
wounded Fruit itfeif of the Citrine Myrobalan, which, from  
**the** Venom of the. Stroke, assumes this monstrous Form. **I**have veryoften myself, he says, .observ’d Plums depriv’d of their  
natural Shape by a Wound of this Nature inflioled by an  
Infetst, and render’d hollow, without any Stone. *Dale. -*

EXCRETIO. Excretion. It either ainports the Action of  
Excretion,-or the Excrement excreted. ...

EXCUSSIO. Α Term ofed by *Bcrnetus. Sepulchret. Andr.  
L.* 2..ίιθ. S. *Obfervat.* 3I.. speakmg of . a Palpitation of **the**Heart, he says, it proceeds either from Oppression or Excussion.  
That from Oppression is, when it is caused he something which  
resides in the Heart itself.; that from Excussion, when it pro-  
ceeds from some other Part. - t . . .

EXCUTIA VENTRICULI.

This is a Name, by modem Surgeons, given to that instru-  
ment represented, in *Tab. eyi. Fig.* II. It is generally made of  
soft Bristles form’d into a Bundle, and fix’d to a flexible brafs or  
icon Wire *ΒΒΒ,* which may save flaxen or silken Thread  
Closely wrapt about it. Authors of very coosidershle Note  
assart, that this Instrument is highly commodious, not only for  
removing small Bones from the Fauces, but also for cleansing  
**the** Stomach. When ltis to he used for this latter Purpose,  
they lay down the following Disections, as necessary to be

observed : A small Draught os warm Water, or, according to  
others, of Brandy, is to he taken hefore the Instrument is used;  
since, by this means, the Mucus and Sordes are the more easily  
resolv'd and attenuated in the Stomach. Then the Excutia A  
is to he immers'd in some proper Liquor, and, by means of  
the Wire B Β, gently pass’d through the Oesophagus, as far  
as the Stomach. Then it is to he mov'd up and down through  
the Fauces, like the Sucker of. a Siphen or Pump, but must  
he soon totally extracted. These Authors order the Excutia,  
and repeated Draughts of the above-mentioned Liquor, to he  
used, till no more Sordes can he brought away from the Sto-  
mach. This Practice is, according to them, so highly bene-  
ficial, that by its means the Lives of Men may he protracted to  
an uncommon Age, especially if tt is repeated every-Week,  
every Fortnight, or every Month; -However great the En-  
comiums bestow'd on this Practice may possibly be,-yet, Tis  
certain, we have Very fewInstances of Cures happily brought  
about hy its means; since the Sense of Pain, and .the Danger  
of Suffocation, attending the Use of this Instrument, must  
«certainly create - a -just Aversion to it. \* But these Points are at  
greater Length discussed by *Wedelius,* and *Toichmceerus, in*their *Disputationes de Pentriculi Excutias* These Authors have  
.also shewn, that this is not altogether an Instrument of modern  
Date, but long ago describ'd by some Authors. With respect  
to this, the Reader may consult s,small Book, intituled *Sor-  
beriana. Heister, Chirurg. - - - - . '* l ' s

. - EXECHEBRONCHOS, *lSesyse&Aeyypo,* from e^Z^Issjut  
out, or be prominent, and βρίγχος, the Throat. An.. Epithet  
for a Person who has a prominent Throat. *Hip. de Artior: ...*.EXECH EG LUTOS, άξεχἐγλἡιός, from άξἐχω, to jut or  
stand out, and Ylonjpfvthe Nates ;one who.has prominent.Nates,  
.as when there in s. Luxation os both **the** Thighs outwardly.  
*Hop. de Artic.* \ . Ἴ . . ' i -. r.. ' ’.ςιτ: ..

EXEGESIS, ὸξήγηιτς, from δξοὐρεἴομαἐ, to expound; an Ex-  
position or Declaration. ἘξήγιίοςΛ as *Galen* says. *Com. 2. in  
.1-Epid.* Is properly concern'd about Obscure Words; but In-  
terpreters have abused the Word to signify an Exposition of the  
Causes of Obscurities in Words.

EXELCOSIS, ὓξέλκωοςς; from! ελκος, an Ulcer.;oan Exul-  
Ceration. *Moschion, Co* I35. ....e :

\* . -EXELCYSM.US, ἐ&ελκυσμίς, fromψλκύω, to draw, tn **the***Destnioiones Mediceae,* is the Depressure of a Bone or Bones from  
.the Superficies inwards; but the Author here says, that the  
true Reading is εῖσελκυσμός.

EXENTHROPISMENOS, ὓξηνθρωπισμένος, from δξανθρω-  
πἰζομαι, (of ἄνθρωπος, a Man) to be accommodated to the Na-  
-Sure and Use *of* Mankind. The Word is applied to Fond, and  
Occurs *Lib. de Octimest. Partu. . .*

- EXERAMA, ὸίξήραμα. from *ssorndM,* to eject by Vomit ; is  
..the\* Matter discharg'd by Vomiting.. - The Veth is'us'd by  
*-.Hippocrates, Lib. An de Morbis.* It signifies, also, to exhaust,  
*.Lib.ei. de Morbis. . ..*

- EXERCITATIO, *itruaenc.* Exercise, is either of the Bedy  
.or Mind ; .hath are necessary to he known in Medicine, and  
of Service, tho' sometimes, by Abuse, injurious. Exercise of  
the Body consists in an uncommon Exertion os the natural  
.Forces in the local Motinn of the Bedy and its Memhers. The  
-fevoral Kinds of it with respect to Medicine are called Gym-  
nasties, and may be sound under their proper Articles. Acute  
jExercise, γυμνάοιον οξὑ, whose Motions are swift, extenuates  
the Bedy; ’ the .contrary increases its Bulk, much Exercise  
dries the Bedy, moderate induces an Obesity. *Galen, de Sanit.  
Auend. Lib.* 5. *Cap.* .3. The Exercise of the Mind consists in

Cares, and the diligent Study of some Art er Science.

' EXERRHOSIS, ^ἐῥῥαονς\* EXERRHYESIS, ^εῤῥδοσις.  
EXERRHEUSIS, ὁξἐῤῥευσις\* from out, and ῥἐω, to flow;  
Js an effiux. Effluvium, Or Evaporation by insensible Perspi-  
ration ; and is much the same aS ECRHoE, which see. The  
Word ἐξεῤῥώσιες occurs in 6 *Epid. Sect.* 6» *Aph.* 27.

EXFOLIATIVUM. A Rugine, or Raspatory.

EXHALATIO. Exhalation. It either imports the Action  
of exhaling, or the Matter exhal'd.

**ExINANnTCo: See CENoSIS.**

EXIPOTICOS, ἐξιπωτικὸς, from εξιπόομαι, to prefs out,  
or filtre. An Epithet for digesting or deterging Medicines.  
*Galen, de Comp. Medic. P. G. L. I. Co* 9. calls them the  
fame aS Drawers, or EpispasticS.

EXISCHIOS, ἐξίσχιος, from \*ξἐχω, *or -ZlenCas to* stand  
out, or be prominent; signifies jutting out, or prominent; and  
in that Sense *in Mochlico,* is apply’d to Joints ; for there are  
fome Persons who have theirJoints naturally protuherant or pro-  
\_ minent, as if out of their Place, whom *Hippocrates* calls  
. ἔξαρθρο" and charges the Surgeon Io he Very careful in his Ob"  
solvations on this Head, when he is concern'd in reducing a  
. Fracture or Luxation. Ἐξίσχιος, *in Mochi,* is also the same aS  
. ΐξεχέγλήτβς. See **EXECHEGLUTOS.**

EXITELOS, εξιτηλος. flight, weak, flender, soon vanish-  
ing: Apply’d by *Hippocrates, Lib.* Ηερὶ τροφῆς. to flender and  
. weak Aliments, which afford little or no Nourishment, or  
such aS is soon dissipated.

EXITURA. By some of the barbarous Writers this Word  
is us'd to express a suppurated Abscess. But *Paracelsus* applies  
it to all Sorts of putrid Excrements.

EXMIRALDUS. The Name of a precious Stone, the  
Composition of which is obscurely describ'd *\NRaymorndLully.*

EXOCHE, or EXOCHAS, feet or ὸζοχὰς. from τίξεχω,  
to protuberate. A Tubercle or Condyloma os the *Anus. εἴ*

EXOMPHALOS, ὁίξόμφαλος» from *lsso* out, and ἢαφμλὸν,  
the .Navel. It signifies any Protuberance of the Navel; as an.  
*Omphalocele,* or a person labouring under fuch a Disorder.  
See HERNIA.

EXONCOMA, ὁζογμὲνμά\* from *fib,,* out, and όγκος, a Tu-  
inor. A Very large Swelling or Protuberance. .

- EXONEIROSlS, ὁΣπεῖρμσις, front scsa out, and *oressfo.*Sleep. A nocturnal Pollution. This,, if irate, may he a Sign  
os-red undant Vigour;' if'frequent, it proceeds from Weak-  
ness of the seminal Vessels, which is most frequently the

-.EXOPHTHALMIA,; ὸίζοφ.θαλμια, from *lsc,* oUt, and οφ-  
fldurtiosothe Eye. A Protuberance os the whole Eye out *of  
theOrhitf ’ so, :*

. EXORESCENTIA. Exacerbation. . ὓ

δ᾽ .EXP6. A Leech;, and the Name of a Fism **See Lx-**oasis. ‘

EXOSIS, ἔξῶσιῆς from ὓξ, out, or from, *rtiisuilum* tore-  
move byForce. Expulsion. ‘

*.y .* EXOSSIS. A Name for the Ifinglass-fism See **ICHTHx-  
OjCoLLA.i.**

. EXOSTOSIS, ὸἰζόςωσιστ from ὓξ, off, or out; and ὸστἐον,  
a .Bone; A preternatural Excrescence of a Bone. **See OS.**

‘ "EXOTICOMANIAl ss "

Ἄ mad Fondness for exotic Medicines. . . . .

. EXPECTORANTIA. Medicines which promote Expe-  
ctoratiop, or a Discharge os any thing winch is offensive to **the**.Lungs, and Aspera Arteria.

Ἄ Among the several Species of Evacuants, none are, per-  
.hapsof more Importance.than those which eliminate the viscid  
Lymph secreted from the arterial Blood, and remaining in the  
. Glands, or rather .the glandulouS Coats and Emunctories. But  
-in no Part of **the** Body ss there a larger Secretion of mucous  
; Lymph than in the internal Ducts of the Aspera Arteria, and  
the Bronchia of the 'Lungs, which are internally fin'd with **a**glandular Coat: Hence Very often a serous, pituitous. Viscid,  
and,, sometimes, a purulent Matter, is, in Coughing, expecto-  
.rated, and especially in Disorders immediately affecting the  
.Lungs, whether of the acute or chronical Kind. The Medi-  
cines which .promote this Evacuation from the Cavity of the  
Thorax are Call'd *Expectorants*; of which the most consider-  
able in the Vegetable Kingdom are, the Roots of Elecampane,  
Arum, Florentine Orris, and Liquorice ; the Herbs Paul's-  
betony. Chervil, Scabious, Mouse-ear, Germander, Hyssop,  
. and the Tarragon; the Flowers of Violets, Mallows, red  
Poppies, and Saffron ; the Seeds of Anise, and Fennel; **the**Bark of Sassafras; and,.among resinous Gums, Benjamin, and  
Gum Ammoniac ; among Fruits, Raisins, Pigs, Jujubes, and  
Pine-kernels; Honey, Liquorice-juice,, and Oil of sweet  
Almonds ; among animal Substances, Sperma Ceti, and Fats ;  
among mineral Substances, Sulphur, together with its Flowerg  
and Milk ; among compound Substances, the anisated Balsam  
os Sulphur, the anisated Spirit of Sal Ammoniac, the *Lohoch  
Sanum,* **the** Syrup prepar'd os **the** Lungs os **a** Fox, the pecto-  
**ral** Elixir, the pectoral Balsam of *Meibossiius,* and **the** asthma-  
tic Spirit of *Michaeli. . . . .*

AS all Substances which promote Excretion do not operate.  
in the same manner, fince some render the Matter moveable,  
and dispose it sor evacuation ; others open the. Emunctories,  
that it may he separated from the Juices, and others stimulate  
**the** Vessels and Ducts to an excretory Motinn ; so Expecto-  
‘ rants operate pretty much in the same manner; for is the Hu-  
mour secreted is thin and acrid, and the Ducts and Pores os the  
Glands from winch it is to he thrown, too much constricted,  
those Substances are most properly exhibited, which soften rhe  
Passages, obtund the Acrimony, and coagulate the too thin  
and fluid Parts of the Humours. These Intentions are best  
answer'd by the Juice of Liquorice-root, Sassion, SpermaCeti,  
the Flowers os Violets, Mallows, and red Poppies, Cream,  
Oil *os* sweet Almonds, Fats os Animals, the Syrup prepar'd  
from the Lungs os a Fox, the Syrup of Violets, the Syrup of  
white Poppies, and the *Pilula de Styrace,* especially exhibited  
with some diluting Liquor, such as a Decoction of Oats, or  
of the Shavings os Hartshorn in the Form os a Jelly. But  
when a large Quantity of thick and viscid Matter is lodg’d in  
the Bronchia of the Lungs, it.proves prejudicial to Respiration ;  
and when, for this Reason, some Stimulus to Expectoration  
. becomes necessary, the tough and Viscid Matter is excellently  
resolv'd by Infusions of PaIst's-betony, Hyssop, Scabious, and  
Germander ; as, also, by the *Tcrra s.ollata Tartari, R* Solution  
*of* CrahS-eyes, and antimoniated Nitre. The nervous Coats  
of the Bronchia are stimulated to an excretory Motion by: a  
**certain.acrid» .subtile, and .oleouS .Principle, sound .in Gum**

Ammoniac, and its Essence, the anisated Spirit of Sal Ammo-  
**nine.** Myrrh, Benjamin, Powder of **the** Roots of Elecampane,  
**and** Florentine Orris, Flowers, Milk, and Balsam *of* Sulphur.  
' When a stronger Stimulus is requir'd, as in a pituitous Asthma,  
and a suffocative Catarrh, Oxymel of Squills, or the *Spiritus  
Asthmaticus* of *MechaeE,* which is prepar'd of Gum Ammo-  
niac, and the green Crystals of Copper, may he exhibited.

In the Exhibition os Expectorants, great Caution is to he  
- us’d on account of their different Methods of Operation ; and  
**the** Physician who prescribes them promiscuously, without any  
Regard to Time, or the Stare and Condition of the peccant  
‘ Matter, certainly does more Harm than Good : Hence, when  
in epidemical Coughs, raging in the Spring and Autumn,  
highly stimulating Expectorants are exhibited, before the thin

- acrid Matter is corrected; or, on the contrary, when after the  
- Matter is concocted and prepar'd, emollient .and relaxing Me-  
dicines are exhibited; more Harm than Good is produc’d by  
fuch Pieces of Practice. z

in Coughs of the moist and chronical Kind, as also rim a  
pituitous Asthma, in which large Quantities of Phlegm fall  
into the Bronchia os the Lungs, sweet Substances, Linctuses,  
ifyrups, and oleous Medicines, weaken the Stomach, whose  
Strength and Tone are already too much impair’d, diminish  
the Appetite, Digestion, and Chylification, and not only pro-

‘ mote the Generation os more recrementitious Matter, and **the**Increase os the Disease, but also dispose the Patient to a Ca-

'chexy, cedematous Tumors, or eVen a Dropsy. In these  
Cases 'tis therefore more expedient to use balsamic Pectorals,  
which are grateful to the Stomach, such as the pectoral Elixir,  
the Essences of Myrrh, Gum Ammoniac, and the Tincture of  
Tartar. . .. -

Expectorants ought also to be cautiousty us'd - in a Phthisis,  
and Spitting of Blood ; aS also in dry Coughs, Difficulties of  
Breathing, and oppressive Pains of the Breast, which rather  
arise from a Congestion of Blond, than Matter to he expecto-  
-rated ; fince, in these Cases, Expectorants, either by softening  
or stimulating, augment the Congestion of Blood and Hu-  
mours, instead of removing it.

. In acute Disorders os the Breast, fuch aS a legitimate Pleu-  
risy, and a Peripneumony, Expectorants are also to he cau-  
tioufly us’d, especially in the Beginning, lest by them means  
- the inflammatory Stagnation os the Blood should he increas'd.

But when these Disorders are on the Decline, and when the  
greater Part os the Inflammation is discuss'd, they are Very  
properly and commodioufly us'd, in order to draw the con-  
cocted and viscid Matter out os the pulmonary Canals. *Fre-  
deric. Hissenan. Medicina Rationalis Systematica.*

EXPIRATIO. Expiration. That Part of Respiration, in  
.which the Air is forc'd out of the Lungs.

EXPLORATIO. Exploration, in Surgery, is the probing  
a Wound, or Ulcer.

EXPLOSIO. Explosion, in Chymistry it is call'd Deto-  
nation, or Fulmination.

- EXPRESSIO. Expression. In Pharmacy, is the Squeez-  
ing, or Pressing out the Juice from moist Substances, either by  
the Hands, or Instruments.

EXSUCCATIO. An Ecchymosis, or Sugillation. See  
**ECCHYMOSIS.**

. EXTASIS. A Species of **CATALEPSIS** (which see);  
when a Person remembers perfectly, after the Paroxysm is

- ever, the Ideas he conceiv'd during the Time it lasted.

EXTENSOR. A Name given to several Muscles, by Ana-  
tomists. Thus there is the

**EXTENSOR CARPI RADIALIS ;**

By some called *Bicornis,* and *Radlaeus Externus.* It hath two  
Beginnings, and, indeed, seems to he two distinct Muscles;  
**the** outermost arising fleshy above the external Protuherance of  
**the** Os Humeri, immediately below the *Sapinator Radii longus.*In its Descent becoming a fleshy Belly, and growing tendinous.  
above the Middle of the *Radius c* The other Beginning of this  
Muscle is partly fleshy, and partly tendinous helow the for-  
mer, either from the Apex os the outward Extuberance of the  
Os Humeri, or the superior Part of the *Radius-,* and continues  
’ fleshy somewhat lower than the other, both Tendons marching  
under the *Extensores Pollicis,* run under the *Ligamentum Annu-  
. lare,* and are inserted into the superior Parts of the Offa Me-

tacarpi of the fore and middle Fingers.

**EXTENSOR CARPI ULNARIS.**

This hath an acute tendinous Beginning from the outward  
. Extuberance of the Os Humeri, and becomes fleshy, as it  
descends according to the Length of the Cubit, growing tendi-  
nous again as it marches over the inferior Part of the Ulna ;  
. and, pasting under the annular Ligament, it is inserted into  
. the superior Part os the metacarpal Bone of the little Finger.

Is this Muscle and the *Ulnaris Flexor* act, they move the  
Hand sideways towards the Ulna ; and, in like manner, is the  
*. Radialis* ***Flexor* and *Extensor* act, they move it towards the**

*Radius.* It is well observed by most Authors, that the Ex-  
tenders, whether belonging to the Fingers or Carpus, arise  
from the outward Ex tube ranee os the Os Humeri, and their  
Antagonists the Flexors from the internal Protuberance os the  
same Bone, as also from the superior and external Part os the  
Ulna, next **the** *Anconeeus.*

**EXTENSOR DIGITORUM COMMUNIS, SEU DIGITORUM  
TENSOR.**

This has an acute tendinous Origination from the outward  
Extuberance os the Os Humeri, between the *Extensores Carpi',*and becoming fleshy, in less than half its Progress is divided  
into three Portions, which become so many Tendons, (of  
.winch the middlemost is the longest) passing under their annular  
Ligaments hetween the lower Parts os the Ulna and Radius;  
-then marching separately over the Back, os the Hand, and  
remitting tendinous Filaments to each other, before they pass  
**she** first Internodes of each Finger, they are afterwards inserted  
into the superior Parts os the first, second, and third Bones  
.of the.fore, middle, and third Fingers.

There biting little Force required in the Extension os **the**Fingers, **we need** not wonder that the MuscleS, employed in  
-that Office, are no longer, in proportion to their Antagonists.

**EXTENSOR DIGITORUM LONGUS.**

This is a long Muscle, fleshy in the upper Pars, and tendi-  
nous in the lower, lying between **the** *Tibialis Anticus* **and***Pcronaus Maximus..* - ι

. It is fixed above by fleshy Fibres, in the Outside of the  
**Head** of the Tibia, and Inside of the Head of **the** Fibula, in  
**the** upper Part of the interosseous Ligament, thro\* three-  
fourths os the Length of the Fibula, and through the same  
Space, In the tendinous Septum belonging to the anterior  
Angle of that Bone.

It seems to mix some Fibres on each Side, with the two  
first *Peronai* and *Tibialis Anticus*; and it is Very closely united  
with the Peronzus Minimus, which has for that Reason been  
looked upon as a Portion of this Extensor.

It contracts in Breadth a littie above the annular Ligament;  
and, in passing through it, is divided into three Tendons, the  
first of which is afterwards divided into two. These four Ten-  
dons are inserted along the upper or convex Side of the four  
small Toes. .

**EXTENSOR DIGITORUM BREVIS.**

This is a small complex Muscle, lying obliquely on the Con-  
vex Side of the Foot, heing also termed *Pedicus.*

. It is fixed in the upper and outer Side of the anterior Apo-  
physis of the Astragalus, and in the neighbouring Part of the  
upper Side of that Bone. . From thence it runs obliquely from  
without inwards, under the Tendons of the Peronaeus mini-  
onus, and Extensor Digitorum longus, being divided into sour  
fleshy Portions, which terminate in the same Number of  
Tendons.

The first Tendon is inserted in the upper or convex Part  
of the first Phalanx of the great Toe: The other three. Join-  
ing with these of the *Extensor longus,* are inserted along the  
convex Sides of all the Phalanges os the three following Toes ;  
and when there is a fifth Tendon, which happens Very seldom,  
it goes in the same manner to the littie Toe.

AS this Muscle is situated obliquely, its Tendons, and those  
of the Extensor longus, cross each other a littie; and, aster  
their common Insertion in the first Phalanges of the Toes,  
those os the short Extensor run along the two other Phalan-  
ges, almost on the Outside os the others. ’ All these Tendons  
communicate by Aponeuroses, in the fame manner as thofe '  
of the Hand.

**EXTENSOR INDICIs, sEU INDICATOR,**

Arises fleshy from the Middle of the external Part of theUlna next the Radius, immediately below the *Extensores Pel-  
licis’,* and, descending obliquely, becomes tendinous, as it passes  
under its annular Ligament, at the lower Part of the Radins  
and Carpus ; then, passing over the Os Metacarpi Indicis, **and**joining with the Tendon of the *Extensor Communis,* it is  
inserted with it into the superior Part of the third Bone of the  
fore Finger. The Tendon of it is sometimes divided. Its  
Name declares its **Use.**

**ExTENSOR MINIMI DIGITL**

This arises partly tendinous at the Extremity of **the exter-**nal Apophysis of the Os .Humeri, and partly fleshy from the  
superior Part of the Ulna, between the *Extensor Cammunis  
Digitorum,* and *Musculus Ulnaris Extensor*; and, becoming  
tendinous as it passes under the *Ligamentum Annulare* **nt the***Carpus,* it is there divided into two, sometimes three Ten-  
dons, winch are united into one at Insertion into **the**superior Part of the third Bone os the lrttie Finger. Its Name  
declares its Action, .. ..

**; EXTENSOR PRIMI INTERNODII PoLLICIS.**

This arises partly tendinous, but chiefly fleshy, from the  
r upper Part of the Ulna, immediately helow the *Supinator Ra-  
dii brevis,* soon growing fleshy, and becoming tendinous

. again, as it descends obliquely over the Tendons of the *Ra-  
.dealis Extensor,* and is inserted into the sower Part of the first  
-Bone of the Thumb. This we have sometimes found divided  
: into two, and sometimes three distinct Muscles.

**.. . EXTENSOR SECUNDI INTERNODII POLLICIS.-**

This arises broad and sieshy, from that Part of the Radins next  
the Ulna; and becoming tendinous, passes under the same

‘Involucrum with the Tendons of the preceding, to its implant-  
ation at the lower Part of the second Bone os the Thumb.

**) ' ExTENSOR TEATII'INTERNODII PoLLIcIS.**

..-.I. This has a broad, partly tendinous, but principally fleshy  
.Origination from the Ulns, immediately helow the Beginning  
of the *Extensor primi Internodii,* or between it and the *Jndsc  
cator,* as also from the'Ligament hetWeen the last-named gone

Land: the Radius; whence descending obliquely, it becomes  
.Tendinous, as.it. Inarches in .a prutver Sinus on the inferior Ap.

pendix of the Radius, wherein it is inclosed by its; annular  
YLjgamchtj.ind.passes over .the two Tendons of the *Radialis*

*EXtens.or,* to its Insertion at the lower Part of the third Bone  
tof.the Thumb, r.ss 2 ’ ” ' : . ? y . t

so. j When this acts, indoes not. only extend the Thumb, but  
, brings it. somewhat .backwards. Insomuch that Tome Persons  
- can. bring it over the superior and hack Part of the Osia

Metacarpi.; ; :.h t' ἐν . . - . .' r..

**~ ' EXTENSOR POLLICIS. LONGUS. -,**~ ' ' ' i *' os : . \* "... . » - .... r - \**

h This Muscle doth not arise, as most descrihe it, from the  
- Tibia, or from /the Ligament between it and the Fibulas Its  
-.Beginning is large and fleshy-from the sore Part of the Fibula,  
s from immediately. below its - superior-Appendix, to sour Tin-  
- gers-bread th above the inferior one:; and, descending under the  
t annular Ligament of the Tarsus, hetween the Tendon of the  
*t Tibialis Anticus,* and those ofIhe *Extensor Digitorum' Pedis  
- longus,* and marching along the superior Puri of the Foot, it is  
-Inserted into the upper Part of the' second Bone of -the great  
rToe. . . . .-.J : .. ἐν δ᾽ si ’ -

- Its Name intimates its Use. -- - ” - . et:

r: This Muscle, just where it passes under .the annular Liga-  
i ment, . sends off a small Tendon, which is inserted Into the  
L upper Part of the first Bone of the great Toe externally and  
ς laterally,. as has heen frequentiy .observ'd and demonstrated by  
that inquisitive and accurate Anatomist, Mr. *Joseph Tanner.*

**- EXTENSOR POLLICIS BREVIS.**

Though this Muscle is not mentioned by Anatomists, yet  
‘ we constantly observe it in Dissection. It hath been com-  
*1 monly* taken for Part of the *Extensor Digitorum brevis,*. but  
\*we frequentiy find it distinct. .

It ariseth fleshy from the fore .Part of the Or *Calcis,* and,  
. being dilated into a fleshy Belly, soon becomes a long Sender  
. Tendon, passing obliquely over the upper Part os the Foot ;

\* and is inserted into the superior Part os the first Bone of the  
great Toe, which it extends, or pulis upwards.

’ EXTENUATIO. Extenuation. .

' - Diseases are sometimes observed to cause a remarkable Lean-  
ness, or Extenuation, and sometimes a Tumefaction of the

: Body, the Knowledge of which Habits is of great importance  
' towards predicting the Fate of the Patient. We shall therefore  
'first shew what a lean, squalid, and wasting Habit of Body sig-  
' nifies in Diseases*: Now* it is certain, that Bodies become lean  
’’er extenuated for want os Nutrition : This the *Greeks* call

ἀτροφία, " an Atrophy ; " and we in *Latin, Innutrit io,so in-*" nutrition," or Want of Nutrition; in which, as *Galen*

\* fays, *de Sanit. tuend. Lib.* 3. *Cap.* I3. Bedies receive no Be-  
’ nefit from Aliments. This is what is meant by *Hippocrates,,* 2  
*[.Aph.* 8. where he fays, " That is a Person just out of .a Dis-

" ease receives no Strength from the Aliments he takes, it  
\* " indicates that he uses too much Aliment; but is the Case

" be the same, tvhen the Party takes no Fond, Evacuation is  
*N* indicated.'' A nd to the same Purpose he speaks afterwards,  
' 2 *Aph.* 3I. " Is, after a Sickness, the Body receives no Bene-

" .nt from Food taken with a good Appetite, it is. abad Sign.”  
;And this is the Atrophy, or Innutrition, which is observ'd in  
\* Bodies free from febrile Heats, or labouring under a long, but  
’ flow Fever : Wherefore in long and tedious Distempers, tho\*

it he natural for the Body to be emaciated, and the Flesh to he  
” very much wasted ; yet is, in the Decline of the Disease, the

Strength and bodily Habit of the Patient receives no Improve-  
. ment, rho' he eats with an Appetite, it predicts a Relapse. In

an hectic Fever, Phthnts, or Peripneumony, an incurable

r . .. . - ... . ..... ..  
Leanness and Emaciation is a Very had Prognostic; butXwherl  
it proceeds from a Spitting of Blood, attended with a flow, but  
continual Fever, it portends nothing but Death -: And where  
**a** Phthisis is suspected, whet principally abates the Hopes of  
the Physician, is the obstinate Leanness and extenuation os the  
Patient, and his labouring continual lylund er a Fever. They,  
also, who have long labour'd under burning Fevers, and are  
very much emaciated, and felling into a Marasmus, are incurer.  
able. We may conclude,” therefore, -that am inveterate Lean-  
**ness,** Thinness, or Extenuation of Body under a Pleurisy **or**Peripneumorty, where the .peccant Matter is not duly dis-  
charged by Expectoration, is **a** mortal Sign,- as indicating **a**Phthisis. - . - s - -

But we shall proceed Io treat of *Extenuation* in acute Dise  
eases, .and. particularly at their Commencement, which is of  
great Moment tn Prognoshcs, according to the Judgment of  
*Hippocrates, lz Aph.* 28. where he pronounces ita bad Sign  
" for the Body, undera considerableFever, not to he wasted  
" at all,, or to an immoderate Degree, that is, beyond what  
6C Reason’requires; for the latter indicates a great Decay of  
" Strength; and the other prognosticates the long Duration of  
the Disease." Now it is no more than what Reason requires,  
-that a Violent FeVerinould cause a speedy Extenuation, likethat  
from long Diseases, and most easily in Children and old Per-  
.sons; in these, because os.the Weakness of the Faculty; **and  
in the** others, from their het and moist Temperament; whence  
rthey. suffer under a profuse Colliquation, and: are soon' extrf-  
-nuated. We may add, as Causes, the Climate, with an hot-artd  
.dry Season .of the Year..' In these Circumstances there is Real  
-son for the Patient's Extenuation, aS well-as from a copious  
preceding Haemorrhage, much Sweating, Plenty of Urine, **Vo-**-.Initing, or Looseness, long Fasting, Want of Sleep; and Soli-  
citude of Mind:. *Galen* .adds, to these Causes, the Laxness ids  
the Body, and the Thinness of the Humours, which occasion  
-am extraordinary Diaphoresis and extenuation:: All these  
Things waste and extenuate the Body, without enabling ha th  
pronounce .any thing with Certainty, on the Event of- **the**Disease.. But sor the Patient, in .the Beginning of theDis-  
-temper, on account of none os these.external Causes hefore-  
.mentioned, but.with A cold and dry Body, in the Winter Sea-  
: son, and a cold Constitution of the Air; irtthe Vigour-of his  
. Age, with gross Humours; and ia dense' Skin, speedily to fall  
away, and he emaciated, .must: be a Very bad Sign. *Galen,*-commenting on this Aphorism, gives a Reason why the Con-  
. tinuance of the Body in the same State, without Exhaustion or  
.Dsminutinn, should he reckon'd a bad Prognostic ; which is,  
-he says,: hecause such a Disposition indicates a Groffness of **the**: Humours, and a Denseness of the Skin, ς οῦ . : . / -

Of all the Parts of the Body, the Face is thefirst extenuated  
.in acute Diseases, because the acrimonious Heat, ascending like  
a Flame, consumes the small Parcels of Flesh winch are  
-incumhent on the Bones and Cartilages; and the Leanness  
appears more conspicuous in the Face, because that Part is less  
furnish'd with Flesh. A Face winch threatens the greatest  
Danger is described by *Hippocrates. Pngnost.* in the following  
Manner: " The Nose insharp, the Eyes hollow, the Tem-  
" ples depress'd, the Ears cold and contracted, and their Lobes  
An inverted; the Skin about the Forehead hard, tense, **and .**." dry,, and the whole Face of a pale-green, black, livid, or  
leaden Colour.'' This Sort of Face, which commonly goes,  
.among. Physicians, by the .Name of *Facies Hippocratica, is*usually seen in hectical and phthisical Patients, who are Very  
-much extenuated; and if it appears in two or three Days from  
-the Commencement of the Distemper, without any preceding  
extrinsic Cause, as from some remarkable Evacuation by an.  
.Haemorrhage, Sweats, Stool, or Urine, or from Want of  
.Sleep, Fasting, or Trouble os Mind, nor has for its Subject  
a Child, or decrepit Person, whose Habit-of Body is easily  
distoluble by a flight Cause, but happens to one of adultAge,  
Os a dense Habit, and, what is principally to he regarded, in.  
.a frigid and dry Temperament, in the cold and moist Season,  
.of the Winter, and a suitable Constitution of the Air, progno-’  
.sticates the worst of Events: For, as *Galen* says, in his Com-  
ment on the Place, such Symptoms proceed either from some  
Cause which corrupts and consumes the fleshy Parts, or from  
-the Defect of the natural Heat, which is too weak to extend  
titself to the extreme Parts of the Body, but keeps its Rest-  
-deuce in a feeble State in the Viscera ; whence those Parts are  
deprived of their usual Supplies os Blood and Spirits. This Ex-  
tenuation of the Face then proceeds from an intense Heat, which  
speedily consumes the natural Moisture, or corrupts the same,  
thy its Malignity, and from a Decay and Languishment of **the**natural Heat, thro' the Force os the Disease : And if there  
he no Reason to he given sor this Symptom, such aS a preced-  
ing Abstinence, Want os Sleep, or Solicitude of Mind, this  
Habit of Face is a mortal Indication. *Hippocrates* has ex-  
press'd himself to this Purpose, in **the** following Manner,  
*-Prognosi, fa* If such be the Countenance os the Patient," [aS  
hefore describ’d] " and we have no other Signs by which to  
sonn a Judgment, it willhe proper to inquire of the sick

**" Person, whether he has been aff-cted with Want of Sleep,**" ora violent Flux os the Belly, or has sassed a considerable  
" time ; and, if he confesses any os these Circumstances to  
"'have preceded, his Case is lesa dangerous ; and, if such a  
" Visage he owing to any Of the sorementioned Causes, **we**" may pass a Judgment on them in a Day and a Night; but  
" if none of these appears to he in the Fault, and the Face  
" continues Under the same Aspect, during the time just men-  
" tion’d, it is a mortal Prognostic.” But hew we may know,  
without interrogating the sick Person, whether there has been  
any preceding Watching, Fasting, or immoderate Evacuation,  
we are taught by *Galen,* in his .Comment on the Place, as  
follows : " You may know at first Sight of the Patient, whe-  
" ther he has been long without Sleep; for you may observe  
" his Eyes to he Very squalid, and to a greater Degree than  
“ they are from an evident and.immoderate Evacuation r Be-  
" sides, he will hardly he able to lift up his Eyelids, but will  
" wink, and move his Eyes in the same unsteady and irregular  
" Manner, aS in a Comat And tho'.you have never seen the  
" Patient hefore, you will he enabled to form some judg-  
" meet os him from the Pulse, which will always preserve  
- p- some Indication, however small it he, of an immoderate

Evacuation, if that he the Case; but, if Want of Sleep  
".he the Cause of such an Aspect, ’the Pulse will Tefemble  
es the Vibrations of an extended Cord. But if. siIch a  
" Countenance proceed only from Abstinence, or Want of  
ea Food, none of the Signs which indicate an immoderate  
." Evacuation, or Want os Sleep, will appear ; for which Rea-  
" sonthere will he.more.Grounds to judge from accidental  
." than proper Signs, that the Patient is affected in this man-  
Λ\* net for Want of Food, especially when the Fever, upon  
" due Consideratiori, does not appear, in the least, to have the  
An Property of a colliquative Heat ; for, if that were the Case,  
this Extenuation os the Countenance might he owing to the  
". Fever, rather than any extrinsic Cause.. You ought, there-  
t" fore, to he the longer in seeling the whole Hand of the  
" Patient, and not only the Wrist, but the Parts above it;  
" and carefully, observe,:whether, the Parts you touch, emit  
tc not only an acrimonious, but a substantial Plenty of Effiu-  
" vis, which like a Flame pervade ihe Skin of your Hand,  
An with which you touch the Skin of the Patient, and insinuate  
\*\* themselves deeply therein ; for fitch are the Fevers, which  
so render the Face of such an.Aspect.'' ...

From a due Consideration os the Premisses you will he en-  
abled to pronounce, whether the *Facies Hippocratica* proceeds  
.from Watching, Fasting, or evident and immoderate EVacua-  
rion; and if, in the Beginning of acute Fevers, the Face ap-  
pears extenuated, in the manner described, it predicts nothing  
.het Death: But in some chronical Diseases, as in hectic Fe-  
vers, and a Phthisis, not only the Face, but the whole Body,  
is render'd squalid and dry, and reduced to Skin and. Bone., ι:

But we shall now briefly consider, whet may he inserfd, or’  
.prognosticated, from a Tumidness of the Body: For the Body  
to he inflated and tumesy'd, is never a good Sign, fince in  
acute Diseases the Face is swelled, either by the Redundanci  
.of the Blood in the Vessels distending the Veins, and by the  
; Vapours, whence proceeds. an Heaviness. of the whole Body,  
ias in continual Fevers., or from an Inflammation with an  
Afflux os Humours, as in the Parotides; or, lastly,.off ac-  
count of a windy and Vaporous Crudity, from a vitiated San-  
guification, as in pituitous Fevers, and the Leucophlegmatia,  
Kor. Anasarca : A Tumefaction from the two first Causes is not  
To very bad, nor;can any thing, with Certainty, beprognosti-  
-cated from it; but in the last Case, where there is a Tumid-  
ness or Bloatedness from a gross Vapour distending the Skin,  
and occasion'd by.a refrigerated Liver, and a vitiated Sanguifica-  
tion, the Destruction of the Patientmay be often prognosticated.’  
To this Purpose, the Author of the *.Coac. Prafag. T.* 139.  
says, that those who labour under.a Lethargy, are swelled, or  
.bloated, and have their Cheeks inflated.. From the fame  
.-Cause, that is, a Refrigeration of the Liner, under a very, hot  
'-and acute Distemper dissolving the natural Heat of that Part,  
**-the** Hypochondria, Belly, Feet, Hips, and Face, are oedema-  
:touflyaffected, not without great Danger of Life: This is the  
Caseos those who fall into a Dropsy, and what is meant by  
*Hippocrates, Prognost.* when he says, " that all Dropsies pro-  
" ceeding from acute Diseases are bad; for they allay not the  
An Fever, and are, hesides, very painful and mortal, and. gene-  
" rally commence at the Ilia and Loins, and sometimes at **the**" Liver." In many Persons affected with an *Empyema,* or  
*Phthisis,* at the Approach os Death, the Feet, Legs, and  
Face appear swell'd and cadaverous, from, no other Cause  
than the extreme Decay of Heat in the Liver; and I have  
-known several Instances of Persons, who, at the Approach .of  
Death have had the whole Bulk os their Bedies tumesy'd and  
Inflated. . .

Hence we conclude, that an Inflation os the Body under  
acute Diseases is never good ; but in an *Empyema,* or *Phthi-  
sis,* mortal to the last Degree. However, for the Parts to  
appear tumid, is not always a had Sign tn acute, and much less

in chronical Distempers; for in many of these latter, the natural  
Heat being debilitated by the long Course os the Disease, **the**Feet are tumesy'd ; which afterwards, aS the Heat recovers  
Strength, from a Discussion os the Vapours, and a Desiccation  
of the Humours, are restored to their former Habit ; and in  
acute Diseases Nature often, by way of Crisis, throws off the  
Humours on the Legs and Feet: Sometimes it happens, that,  
in acute Disorders, the Face, aS we said, swelis, frOm Va-  
pours excited by the febrile Heat, .and not. discuffed ; het, oa  
their Discussion, is soon afterwards freed from the Inflation.  
We must he cautious therefore in our Predictions from Tume-  
faction os the Face in Diseases, and not prefume to progno-  
sticate from it, without a thorough inspection and Considera-  
tion of the other Signs which appear in the Countenance.  
*Proffer Alpinus de Prafag. Vit. et Mort.*

EXTIRPATIO. Amputation.

EXTRACTIO, extractinn, in Surgery, in the drawing  
from, or .out of the Body, any thing which is offensive, in  
Pharmacy, Extractinn is the.Separation of the pure froth the  
impure Part of a Body, by means of a proper Menstruum.  
See DEcocTIO. . .... ν

EXTRACTUM, an Extract, in. Pharmacy, is usually  
understood to mean a Solution of **the** purer Parts of **a** mix'd  
Body,, inspissated by Distillation,. or.EVaporation, nearly to  
the Consistence of Honey. '. . **7**

The Directioris given by .the College *sor* preparing Extracts,  
are thus I \_ ; ; , ἐν

Extracts may he made almost of any Part of **the.** *Materia  
Medica,* or from any Medicine, (whether simple, aS -Herbs,  
Flowers, Seeds, and the like; or compounded, aS Species,  
Pills, and the like). that, is suited to .give.Tincture to any  
Menstruum, in which it is customarily infused .. And therefore  
take any thing within this Compass, which cut, bruise, or **any**other way manage, as the Nature Of it requires for Infusion :  
Pout upon-if Spirit of. Wine, or any distilled Waters, most  
accommodated to the Presenter's Intention, a sufficient Quan-  
tity :. Let it continue in Infufinn in a Bath, or any other stow  
Heat- for. two Days or more, according aS the Hardness or  
Softness of the Matter requires, until the Liquor is impreg-  
. nated with the Tincture os the Thing .infused. Then let **the**tinged Liquor he separated by Inchnation, pouring on fresh  
Menstruum, infusing and separating as hesore, as long as any  
Tincture can he obtained. Let all the Tinctures he put -toge-  
ther, andsiltred through Cap-paper; and then in a Bath Heat  
evaporate the Humidity, until the Matter left is of the Con-  
sistence os.Honey; which must be kept for: Use; And Io this  
Extract, Tor the sake of preserving It moist, may chadded  
some Portion of Salt, or some other thing suitable also to **the**main Intention ; as two Scruples, for Instance, or half a Dram,  
to every-Ounce of Extract. ..... - .

The *Extractum Thebaicum* consists only of Opium, distblv'd  
' in Water, sham'd and evaporated m a Consistence.

The *Extractum Rudii* is the same *as.the.Pilulae Rudei..*

EXTRAVASATUS. Extravasated. This is apply'd **to**tny Sort of Fluid, which is got out of the Vessels, in which  
It- ought to he contain'd. Thus, in an Ecchymosis, Sugilla-  
tion, or Aneurysm, the Blood is said to be extravasated.  
- - EXTRAVPRSIO, Extraversion, in Chymistry, is the  
rendering manifest any thing saline, alcaline, or acid, conceals  
in min'd Bedies; and is just the Reverse to one Species of  
Concentration..

EXTREMITATES. The Extremities, or extreme Parts;

The extreme Parts, according to *Galen,* in his Comment  
on the *Prognostics,* are\* the Ears, Nose, Hands, and Feet j  
and these Parts,- in- acute Diseases, often afford great Matter  
for Prognostication, fince Death never happens without some  
Alteration in those Parts from them natural State : For, in dy-  
ing Persons, the extreme Parts are necessarily refrigerated,  
and turn livid and black; and oftentimes the Hands and Feet  
are subject to odd and irregular Motions. An Heat os **the**Extremities,-therefore, is never a bad Sign; but their Cold-  
ness is always bad, and worst of all when the inward Parts are  
het, and -parch'd with Drought. This is well express'd by *Cesu  
sous scorn Hippocrates : -* " When the outward Parts, he says,  
" are cold, and the inward Parts so hot, aS to cause a Thirst,  
the Fever not.at all remitting, it is a mortal Prognostic..’'  
And, tho\* a Coldness of the extreme Parts in continual Fevers  
he always a formidable Symptom, it is most pernicious when  
*it* continues with little or no Abatement; and, if these Parrs  
at the same time appear livid or black, mortal in a very high  
Degree. ’ - '

*- Hippocrates,* speaking of Patients under acute Fevers, from  
-a predominant Constitution of the Air, I *Epid. Sect.* I. tells  
us, " that their extreme Parts were Very much refrigerated,  
" -so that it was scarce possible to provoke any Heat in them."  
And, a little after. *Sect. st.* describing the Symptoms of a con-  
tinual Fever, from a particular Constitution os the Season, he  
‘says, among the rest, " that the extremities were remarkably  
" cold, and it was Very difficult to recal the Heat into them/’  
The same was observ'd of *Philis.cus,* when given over, I *Evid.*

*Sect.* **r.** *AEgr.* I. **" His** extreme Parts were every-where refri-  
" gerated, and the Heat never returned into them.'’

The same Prognostics are to he drawn from the Colour  
-of the Extremities ; for their best Colour is the same aS when  
-the Patients were sound in Health j tho’ it may perhaps, under  
a Crisis, he sometimes red and inflamed, from the Blood then  
-settling in those Parts ; hut the worst and most feral Colour  
4s the livid and black.

in acute Diseases, then, for the extreme Parts to appear  
black or livid, is a mortal Prognostic, as indicating either an  
Extinction of the Heat, or the Height of Putrefaction in the  
Humours. These Colours of the Extremities were observ'd  
thy *Hippocrates in PhiUseus* and *Silenus,* -when dying; of the  
former of whom he says, I *Epid. Ar.gr.* I. " that he was in  
\*C a cold Sweat, and his extreme Parts were livid;” arid of  
*Silenus, ibid. AEgr. L.* thet he sweated a little about his  
" Head; that his Extremities were cold and livid ; and that he

was very restless." :

For the Hands and Feet to he moved and agitated after an  
odd and disorderly -Manner, is condemn'd by *Hippocrates,  
Lib: Prognost.* where he says, " that they who under an  
-" acute Fever, Delirium, Peripneumony, or Cephalalgia,  
" wave their Hands at every turn hesore their Face, or pick  
" Motes, or pull Hairs out of the Clothes, or pick-Straws  
" from the Wall, -are ali in a had and very dangerous State.'\*  
It is a Symptom no less to he dreaded, sor the Patient to have

his Feet uncover'd, and not warm ; of which we ress, *BAA.*" If the Sick heve his Feet naked, without any considerable  
" Heat, and throws about his Hands, Neck, and Legs, **in a**" loose disorderly manner, it is a bad Sign, aS indicating an  
" Anxiety." *Prosper Alpinus de Prafoeg. Pit. et Mart.*

EXUBERES. Children - winch are wean'd are thus  
railed . . .... .

EXULCERATIO. Exulceration. v

-. EXUMBILICATICo A Protuberance of the NaveL

EXUNGULATIO. Exungulation. IS cutting off the  
*Ungues, or* white Pars, of the Petals of Roses.

EXUROS, ἔξουρος,- from *vast,* a Tall. Taper, in the Forth  
of a Tail; in which Shape *Hippocrates* directs Pessaries to he  
made, *de Morb. Mulier. L su ...*

EXUVLZE. The Sloughs of Serpente; that is, the Skins  
which they cast in the Spring. These, when tied to the Ab-  
domen, or Loins, are -thought to facilitate the Delivery of  
Women in Labour; and, when form'd into Gargarisms, to  
alleviate the Tooth-ach. They cure the Impetigo, when rec  
duo'd to a Powder, or burnt to Ashes, and applied to the Part  
affected. If the Head is rub'd with them, they prevent **a**-Falling off of the Hairs, and make them grow. *Schrod. Phar-  
macop. MedaChyrn. . . 'so. rti-*

EZEPH. The Sun, *Johnson.*

.TZEZICH. Salt. *Rulandus.*

**EZULA. The same as ESULA.**

**. "i** In the chymical Alphahet, signifies, as it is explain,d  
**\* τψ in** *Luna clara ,* probably relative to Silver.

**7** FABA. The Bean. . 4

*Faba,* was called by the *Creels* by the *Fatisci,* a  
People of *Hetruria,* now *Tuscany, Haba*; whence the Name  
l *Faba* seems to he taken. *Martinius* derives the Word from  
ὑπεράω *[paoj, to* seed, as if it *-wnte Paba \*, astdorus, ArDrn.  
sapitytt ffaga],* to eat. *Dodonaeus* gives this Kind of Puis,  
"or leguruinofrs Fruit, a Name with a *Latin* Termination,  
and calls it *Barna, .from* the *HighDufeh Boon,* to shew his  
'Teaming, as T. *Biauhine* fays ; but this Name *Boon,* as well  
*Apid Pean,* -seem both deriv'd from the Ted/smrWord *Baiana,*by which Name2 young Beans aredry'd to he sold all over  
*-Lombardy,* .and the *frcetc* of *Genoa, as Hermolaus* assures  
ins. The *Greek* Name κύαμος is supposed to he given them,  
.hecause they are .εἰς τὸ κή«σ δβνοἰ, καὶ ἄιτιοι του κύειν; potent

Stimulators to Venery. ' ' . - . ' ,

The Characters or the Bean are; ' ' : .

It has a long unicapfular Pod, full of reniform Seeds: The  
Stalks are firm, and the Leaves grow in Pairs, and, as it were,  
conjugated to a Rib, which ends in a Point.. *Boerhaave,  
Pars 2. p.4S.* Ἀ

*Bocrhaave* mentions six Species of this. Plant ; which *ore,*j. Faba, *Offic. C. B. Pin.* 338/ *Raii'Hist.* i. 909. *Synep.*

*3‘ 3%3‘ Fiottshe* 45\* - *Asana hortensis major.* Ger.

I636.' Emac. T2O9. Mer. Pin. 38. ~Park.' Theat. I054. *Faba,  
Cyamus leguminos.a,* J. B. 2. 278. *Faba, EOna mayor,* -Hist.  
Oxon. 2. 83. *Faba,store candido, lituris nigris cons.picuosiFGusn.'*Inst. 39I.' Rupp. Finn Jen- 212. Buxb. Io7. *Faba major  
recentiorum,* Elem. Bot. 312. *Faba mayor vulgaris, 'sive'Pha-  
seolus mayor,* Merc. Bot. I. 3-5. Phyt. Brit. 40. GARDEN-  
BEANS. ‘ si - . ’ ' ?' '

Garden-beans are known to every body to have hollow, an- -  
gular, pretty firm Stalks, growing to he two or three Foot  
high, set alternately with Leaves composed of several large  
Oval Pinnas, which usually, though not always, stand opposite; ,  
at the Foot of the Leaves grow the Flowers, seVeral together,  
which are large and papilionaceous, or like a Peals ΒΙΰίΓοιη,  
white, with two large black Spots \* in the under Leaves;  
These are succeeded by large, erect, somewhat flat Pods, woolly  
within, in each Os which lie two or three statish Beans, mostly  
white, but sometimes red, having the Head a little compress'd,  
with a littie Hilus, or Spot: They are sown in Gardens, flower--  
ing in *May*; and the Beans are ripe in *firne* or *July.*

They are frequently eaten for Fond, in the Summer-time,  
while they are young, being a pleasans, and to most People a  
grateful Dish ; - and, though somewhat windy, are not more

so than most other Pish. - The distil'd Water from the Flow-  
ers is used by many as a Cosmetic; aryd that from the Pods in  
accounted good for the Wind and Gripes in Children, The  
Bean-meal or Flour is rarely us'd inwardly, though com-  
mended by someifor a Looseness and the Bloody-flux; but it is  
frequently made use of in outward Applications, in Cata-  
plasms, against Inflammations, and to dissolve Swellings or  
Tumors. . ‘ ' ς ' - ss . - . -

Officinal Preparations are. *Aqua Florum, et Siliquarum Fa.,  
barum. ’ Miller’s Bos, Off. -*

Beans, in many Countries, are a great Part of their Fond,,  
during Spring, and throughout the Summer. WeareofOpi-  
' nion, with *Tragus,* that the young Beans are wholsome Ali-  
ment, and generate good Juices. The Antients, with *Dodes.  
naus, Cas.l). Hoffman,* and some others of the Modems, tail  
ins,'that Beans are flatulent, and'the greener they are, the  
\* more flatulent, and., consequently, the: more .difficult of Con-  
.coction : " However, we, says *Rays* do not find this to her  
" true, tho' we frequently feed upon Beans in the Summer i  
" Nor do we approve of the Opinion of *Dodenaus,* who pIe..  
τ" ferS the old and dry Beans hesore the. green ones, hecause

he thinks them less flatulent ; but, with *Tragus,* leave ihein  
" to our Horses: Nor do I see why they should not. fatted  
; " Men, as well as a Swine, and other Animals." - ' ‘'et '  
' Dt. *Mundy,* in his Treatise os Foods, hers, that he knewin  
-Peasant, who, in a great Dearth' of Provisions; sed his'Chil-  
dren with, nothing hut boil'd Beans; andyet you should hardly  
TeeBoys os abetter Colour, or Habit of Pody; which proves,  
that dry Beans afford a copious Nutriment, when the Stomach  
isonce'accustom'd to bear them. -

As to the astringent Quality mf Bean-stout, and its Conse-  
quent medicinal Uses -in the Dysentery, Authors, I find, dis-  
fen\* *Gasp.- Huffman* says, it would be vain to expect astrin-  
gent Effects from the Flower of Beans, which the Antients  
called *Faba fresu,* and *Lomentum Fabae,* hecause it is prepared  
without the Cortex, cTSkin, in which lies all the Astringency#  
And hence it appears, he says, hew much they are in the  
wrong, who ascrihe the Use of Bean-flour, boiled in Vine-  
gar alone, or in Vinegar and Water, for Fluxes proceeding,  
from a Debility of the retentive Faculty; sor, unless yon host  
them whole, they signify nothing. - \* .........

*Dodonaeus,* on the contrary, says, that Beans, with their  
Skins, or Hulks, are neither stow, nor very quick, in passing  
through the Body ; but that without their Hulks they are bind-  
ing. st\*We, says *Ray,* incline to *Dodenauses* Opinion ; *sinta.*" we find, that in Wheat the Flour, separated from the Bran,  
" binds the more powerfully 4 and that the Bran is detersive,

n ind promotes the Passage of the **Flour.** However,' wfe  
" leave the Matter to he decided by Experience.''

.. Bean-flour is not only good internally in Diarrhoeas and  
Dysenteries, but outwardly for Sun-burning, and other cuta-  
neous Deformities, and for obliterating the Marks os Sugilla-  
iionS.. The distilled Water os the Flowers is diuretic, and os  
very’ great Use in clearing the Face *of* all Kinds of Spots or  
Blemishes, being an excellent Cosmetic. The FloweiS heve a  
most fragrant Smell, so that a Field, or Garden, set with Beans,  
.When in Blolsom, may he smelled ar a- good Distance., / '

Whether the. *Bosna,* or *Bean,* be the *Faba* of the Antients,  
is much disputed among Botanists. It is certain, that ..the  
*..Faba* of the Antients.was small and round, as appears from atr  
infinite Number of Places in *Theophrastus, Dioscorides,* and  
.Others. On the other Side, it seems impossible, and isthardly  
credible, that a leguminous Fruit, so. common, and of daily  
JJse, should have grown into Disuse, or have changed its  
Name; and that the *Eoona* should come to succeed is, without  
.any Person’s Knowledge: The Arguments, *sms. Caspar  
-Hissenan,* of those who oppose this. Opininn, are. faulty in  
.this, that they institute the Comparison hetween the *Faba of*.the Antients and our larger Bean, whereas the Comparison ought  
to be inshtuted hetween that and our smaller Bean.*set ....*

For Disorders of the Kidneys I Take the AsheS of Bean-  
stalk, make a Lixivium os them ; strain through *Hippo.,  
craters* Sleeve, and edulcorate the strained Liquor with  
Sugar, and Cinnamon : Of this Preparation fix Ounces  
are to he taken for a Dose.

*' —Guido de Cauliaeo* -informs us, that-by- means of this Remedy  
he was freed from a Violent Pain of the Kidneys, in the Be-  
ginning of a double tertian Fever ; for it provokes Urine,  
Cleanses the Passages, expeis Pus and Gravel, and promotes  
the Menses. Dr. *Hulse* justly thinks, that this Effect is to ha..  
ascribed to the Salts contained in the Lixivium : For, says he,  
I myself, for a Woman much subject to nephritic Pains, and  
whose Legs were considerably swelled, ordered a Diet-drink, \*  
in which a large Quantity os the Ashes of Broom was heil’d.  
By this means a great Numher os small Stones were discharg'd  
from her Kidneys, but with so-intense a Pain, that ihe was  
forced to desist from the Use of it.

Hence, .in order to provohe.Urine,. Mr. *Ches.neau.*recom-  
mends eight Grains of the Salt, extracted from the Sralks .of  
Beans, to he exhibited in some proper Liquor; or, if this Salt  
.cannot he had, he orders: six Ounces os the Lixivium,, pre-  
.pared os the Ashes, and clarified, to he mixed with one Ounce  
.Of the Syrup os Marshmallows.

*Simon Pauli,* in his *Botan. ^uadriparsit.* informs us, that he  
knew a Person, who, sor sour Months, had Voided bloody Stools,  
perfectly, cured, only thy the.Use of red Beans, boiled by way  
of Pudding, and taken every Night, and Morning, after all  
ether Medicines had proved entirely ineffectual, :

' The Precept of *Pythagoras,* .winch injoins Abstinence from  
.Beans, is Variously interpreted by antient and modern Writers.  
.Some understand it simply of Beans; Abstinence froth which,  
;they suppose, *Pythagoras* injoined, because they were statu-  
Tent, and .a Stimulus so Venery,. destructive of the Tranquil-  
lity of the Mind, and productive of turbulent Dreams. Others,  
.according to *Pliny,* in the I2th Chapter os his I8th Book,  
.think, *una. Pythagoras* discharged the eating os Beans, because  
'the Souls .os the Dead were lodged in them, and hecause on  
.their Flowers there were found unlucky Letters. Others are  
.of Opinion,. that Testicles are symbolically and enigmatically  
'Called Beans, hecause the one resembles the other; and that  
Tor this Reason *Pythagoras* did not condemn the Use of Beans,  
..which he eat frequently himself, ’ but she immoderate Use os  
Wenen’. Some others, and, among the rest, *Plutarch,* think,  
that *Pythagoras* injoined .to abstain from bearing any Offices  
of State; sor, in the Choice of.Magistrates, the' antient  
*soGreeks* used Beans instead of Stones. *Ray, Hist. Plant.*

The young Leaves, boiled in. Broth, are esteemed highly  
emollient. ... . " '... : . ’

- 2. Faba. *Co B. P.* 338. *Siliqua, etfemine, latiore.* K. s,

T’ J. Faba ; minor; seu Equnia. *C. .Β. P.* 338., THE  
?SMALL, or HORSE-BEAN.

. " These grow, in all respects, like the Garden-beans, saving  
’that they are less, in all the Parts j the Pods, as well as the  
Deans, being rounder as well as'smaller. They are sown in  
the Fields, flowering and ripening somewhat later than the  
Garden.bean.

'.. They are used outwardly for the same Purposes as the above-  
mentioned; but are mostly spent in Food sor Horses.

.. .... ....... E *si MellePsBot.Qs.fi.*

1 4. Faba ., rotunda, oblongs, seu cylindracea; minor ; seu  
Equina, nigra. *M. H.* 2. 85. -

. 5. Faba ; ’rotunda, oblonga, seu cylindracea j minima ;  
pluribus, quinis, senis siliquis uno pediculo exortis, seuHatto-  
insana. Me Hi 2. 86. -

fi. Faba 5 fructu ex rubicundo colore purpurascente. ***Co P. P,***338. *Far.i.a. Boerh. Ind. alt. Plant. Fol.* 2. si. 45. -

**FABA STI. IGNATII. Offic.** *Nux Pepita, seu Faba Pancti  
Ignatii.* Acti Philos. Lond. N°. .249. p. 44. *Igasur, fete  
Nux Fornica legitima- Serapionis.* Ejusil. 88. Fig. 4- 5.- 6.  
*jlgasur, seu Nux Fornica legitima Serapionis Camelli, Faba  
Sancti fgnayii vulgo.* Rail Deudr. II 8. - *Cucurbitis.era Muriae-  
batloci foliis scandens Catalongay, et Contara Ρhilippinis Orsu  
atitalibus dicta, cujus Nadei Pepitas de Byfayas, aut Catbalogan  
et Faba Sancti Ignatii ab Hispanis, Is.agur et Myananaog, sale.  
Victoriosi, Insulanis nuncupati..* PL Mant. -6o., ST. IGNA-  
TIUS^JBEAN...sq-E sq .. ,ἐν OE-T - H

Of this Fruit Sir ..Hinn *Slenne* gives, ηεthe following Ac?-  
.count I.. : .. .- εἴ. ...".'.'j

It is ‘about the Bush os a Nutmeg, and triangular.- The  
Shavings of is, drank in cold Water, are highly beneficial for  
evacuating Poisons by Vomit, as also for the Cute of Bites in-  
sticted by Venomous Animals, if, at the same time, a sew of  
thesameShavings are applied to the Bite: These Shavings,also,  
afford great Relies, when applied to a Part spasmodically cone  
stricted, and stop Haemorrhages when applied to Wounds.. LI  
fee Year I692. a Woman, who had, for a .long time,. been  
afflicted with Floodings, was .restored To perfect Health, by  
drinking these Shavings in some proper {Liquor. The same  
'Year, an Infant, labouring under an highly intense Fever, by  
.drinking these Shavings, hadjts Disorder forthwith removedth  
my Presence. They, also, afford Relies to Women in La-  
our, and facilitate their Delivery. I myself heve found  
rom Experience, that this Bean is of singular Service in all  
Cuds cd Repletion, and Crudities os the Sromach, as, also, in  
i Dysentery and Tenesmus.— - ---

Divide each Bean into three Parts ; and, when there is **a**necessity, put one of these into the Mouth, sor a Quarter or  
talLastSIanerpof an Hour, swallowing the Saliva discharged.  
Then drink about two or three Ounces of cold Water, and  
the effects of therMedicine will he sensible.

Another Manner of using this Bean is to put it into **the**toncave Part os a hard Shell with a littleWater, and rub it up and  
down. This Water is to he put into a Vessel with some of **the**Shavings; and the like is to he done, till you have two Ounces  
*of the Water* thus prepared, which are to be taken for a Dose.

When this Bean, divided into Pieces, is rubbed in the concave  
Partof a Shell, with Oil,, especially that of Olives, this Oil  
produces the same Effects with the former Preparation, jwheri  
drank ; and is an excellent Medicine when applied to Wounds,  
ΟΓ Memhers spasmodically constricted.

The most ordinary Method of using this Nut is to put it  
entire into a littie warm Water, till the Water is rendered  
bitter ;. and this Infusion is afterwards .to be exhibited.. .Others  
use 4 littie of the Powder in Substance others swallow a  
Piece of the Bean ; and others wear a whole Bean, hung about  
their Necks, thy way of Amulet. : ’

When Poison is suspected, and, in Cases where there is an  
immoderate and tumultuous Conflict *of* the Spirits, it is to he  
used without any Regard to Time, . In other Diseases, it is  
to he used in a Morning, sasting. But when the Intention  
is to vomit, it is most convenientiy exhibited an Hour or two  
after Eating: The Dose is half a Scruple, in Conjunction  
with other gentie Emetics.

The Powder, an Insufinn, .or the Oil, of this Bean are ex-  
hibited in tertian and quartan Fevers. It is also used sor pro-  
voking Urine, the Menses, and suppressed Labours ; for sacili-  
tating the Birth, expelling the Secundines, the Foetus when  
dead, and Worms ; in all which Cases I have found it effectual.  
It is also exhibited in Colics, Crudities of the Stomach, an in-  
lured Concoction, Diarrhoeas, Tenesmus, Obstructions os **the**Liver and Spleen. '

It is produced in the *Philippine* IflandS, and those adjacent  
to them; but we are ignorant what Kind of Plant it grows on;  
only I learned, from *Raphael de Raa,* a learned *Spaniard,*who lived long in these IflandS, that it was a convolvulous  
Plant, twisted itself round the tallest Trees, and here a Fruit  
as large as a Nutmeg. *Philos. Transect.*

**FABA** AEGYPTIA. Offic. Bed. aStapeh 437. Raii Hist.  
**„2. I322.** *Faba Aigyptia Dioscoridis et Theophrasti; ctcsus  
radix Colocafsia dicebatur.* Park. Theat. 375. *Faba AEgyptia  
.lepitirna Dioscoridis.* Camel. Syllab. 39. *Faba, five Cyamus  
.AEgyptia.* J. B. 3. 774. *Fructus valde, elegans. Faba siorte  
AEgypoia Dioscoridis.* Ejusd. 7I5. Chab. 562. *Faba Aigpri  
fit ice affinis.* Ger. Emac. I552. *Faba AEgyptiaca Dioscoridis  
affinis.* C. B. Pin. I96. *Nymphaea Indicastore purpureo.* Bont.  
128. *Nymphaa 'Indica maxima.* Pared. Bat. Prod. 358.  
*Nymphaea Indica Faba AEgyptia dicta, store incarnato, Nelumhe  
Zeiilonensium.* Pared. Bat. 205. *Nymphaa glandes.era India  
epalndibus gaudens, soliis umbilicatis, arrepids, pediculis fpincsis,  
store roseo purpures et flore albo.* Pluk. Almag. 267. *Nymphaa  
Madaras.patana Nasturtii indici scutato solio, solidiori; vocis  
atris, pediculo fpinulis astpcrato.* Pluk. Phytog. Tab. 207. Fig.5.  
Tab. 322. Fig. I. *Nymphaa store suave purpurascente Jopo~*

*xica.* Breyn. Prod. 2. 77. *Nyrrfihaa assents glandifera As soy-  
ptiacasure pleno pulchro purpureo.* Hist. Oxon. 3. 514. *Nym-  
phaeae asiflois Malabarica, sure amplo rosaceo, albicante colore.*Commel. in Not. Hort. Mab. Flor. Mal. IqI. *Nymphaa  
affinis Malabarica, folio et store ampla, colore candido.* EJusd.  
*Tamara.* Hot. Mal. II. 39. Tab. 30. *Bcm Tamara.* Ejusd.  
*Nelumbo Leylsnensium.* Totim. Inst. 26I. *Nelumio Nymsehaa  
alba Indica maxima, store albs, faidifera.* Herm. Mus. Zeyl  
66. *Lien Sinarum.* Ogilb. China.-2. 68I. EGYPTIAN  
BEAN. *Dales*

The *Egyptian* Bean, by some called the *Pontic* Bean, is  
not only copioufly produced in *Egypt,,* but, also, in some  
marshy Grounds of *Asia* and *Cilicia.* It has a Very large  
Leaf, a Stalk a Cubit long, as thick as one's Finger, and a  
Flower whose Colour resembles that of a Rose, and which is  
as large again as a Poppy-flower. But, when the Flower salis,  
it bears small Pods, almost resembling little Bladders, and in  
which the Bean is somewhat prominent above its Covering, in  
the Form of a Bubble. They call it *Ciborium,* or *Cibotium,*from the Manner of Planting it ; which is, first, to lodge it  
in a moist Clod, by way of a Case, or Box, which is after-  
wards immersed in Water. Its Root is thicker than that of  
the common Reed. This Root is eaten, both raw and hell'd,  
and is called *Colocasia.* The Bean itself is, also, eaten green;  
but, when dry, becomes black, and in Bulk exceeds the *Grecian*Bean. It is of an astringent Quality, and good in Disorders  
of the Stomachs In consequence of its astringent Nature,  
an Inspersion of its Flower, instead os Polenta, is highly he-  
neficial to dysenteric Patients, and such aS labour under the  
Cceliac Passion. This Flower is, also, used by way os Poul-  
tice : But the Hulks, made into a Decoction, with Mulsum,  
prove more effectual, if three Cyathi of the Mulsum are exhi-  
bited for. a Dose. This Bean, if boil'd in Oil of Roses, re-  
sieves Pains of the Ears, if dropt into them; because, in the  
Middle of the Bean, there is a green Substance, highly bitter  
To the Taste. *Dioscorides.*

The Root of this Bean, triturated, and made up, with Su-  
gar, in form of a Preserve, is exhibited sor the Haemorrhoids.  
The Juice, extracted from the Flowers, stops immoderate Dis-  
charges of the Menses. *Dale* from *Henricus Adceanus Fan  
Rheede.*

FABACIUM. A sort os Coke, made os Bean-meal, us'd  
as an Aliment.

FABAGO. The Name Of a Plant ; called, also, *Fabago,  
five Leguminofa.* Park. *Capparis Portulaca.* C. B. *Fabaginea,  
sive Peplios Lutetianorum.* J.B. *Tolephium Dios.coridis et Plinii.*Col. *Cappares Fabago.* I find no medicinal Virtues attributed  
to this Plant, except, that the *Syrians* use it to kill Worms,  
\* on account of its Bitterness.

'. FABARIA. A Name for the ANAcAMPsEROs, Orpine,  
which see.

- FABER. The Name of a Fish mentioned by *Columella,*- and *Aldrovandus. Fabrorum aqua* is Water in which the Smiths  
' quench their Iron. .' ’

FABRILIS RUBRICA. See **RUBRICA FABRILIS.**

EACH. The Name of a *Turkijh* Medicine, celebrated for  
its Efficacy against Poisons. .

\* FACIES. The Face. See CAPUT.

**PROGNOSTICS** *from the PACE.*

*Hippocrates,* in this Book of *Prognostics,* directs us," in  
« acute Diseases, to consider, first, the Countenance of the  
" sick Person, as whether it be like that of Persons in Health,  
*\*\*\* or,* what is more to be regarded, the same as when himself  
" was in a found State ; for, if it appears in this Manner, it  
affords the most hopeful Prognostic ; as the Very Reverse to  
" this carries the most Danger in it.'' *Galen,* commenting  
\*on this Passage, says, " that the Parts affected are to he com-  
" pared with the same when sound, and, if they appear alike,  
\*" it is a good Sign ; if otherwise, the' contrary.” In short,  
If the Face, in acute Distempers, appears like that of sound  
Persons, we have good Grounds to hope for a Recovery, be-  
cause it signifies, that the Disease is neither Violent, nor Very  
^malignant. But from an Alteration of the Countenance, as  
to a State of Extenuation, and that not in the Beginning, but  
in the gradual Progress, nothing of Certainty can he predicted,  
'any more than if such a Change should he effected, not by the  
Disease, but by some other extrinsic Cause ; as, for Instance,  
by an immoderate Passion of the Mind, Want of Sleep, Flux  
of the Belly, Abstinence, or the like; which frequently cause  
an Extenuation of the Face ; winch, for that Reason, in shch  
Cases, can afford no certain Prognostic.

As to the Colour; a florid Colour of the Face is sometimes  
good, as when it indicates a future Haemorrhage at the Nose;  
and is the more to be depended upon, if attended with other  
Signs prognosticating the same Event, according to the Judg-  
ment of *Hippocrates, Coac. Pranot.* I42. " Persons under a  
" Fever, says that Author, if they’ appear red in the Face, and  
" are, hesides, molested with a Violent Pain of the Head, ac-

tC companied with an high Pulse, are generally seized with an  
" Haemorrhage."

But all the other concomitant Symptoms deserve, also, our  
Attention; such aS Splendors, Flashes of Light, or Mists, pass-  
ing before the Eyes; besides a Redness of the Face, and, free,  
quentiy, a tensive and gravative Pain of the Head, a Tensed  
ness of the Hypochondria without Pain, and a. Difficulty of  
Respiration. From such Signs *Galen* predicted an Haemorrhage  
in a young Man at *Rama,* in the Presence os *many Raman* Physi-  
clans, as he relates. *Lib. de Prafag. ad Posthum.* " While **the**" Physicians, says he, were in Surprize, the Patient raised  
“ himself up, as though he would throw himself out of Bed ;  
" and being ashed, why he would attempt to run out of Bed,  
" when there was nothing present to excite inin, he answer'd,  
" that he was frighted at the Sight of a Serpent, of a red Co-  
iC lour, creeping over the Cieling, which, if it should chance  
" to flip, would tumble down upon him ; and, for that Rea-  
" son, he was eager to sty out of Bed; The rest, who at-  
" tended him, did not imagine, that this Phenomenon was os  
" any Signification towards a future Haemorrhage; but!, feri-

oufly considering every other Symptom, and particularly  
" perceiving the Redness, winch before, though obscurely, ex-  
" tended from the Right Side of the Nose to the Cheek, to he  
" Very much increased, regarded the same aS a manifest Indica-  
" tion of an approaching Haemorrhage at the Right Nostril.'\*  
Bus, in predicting an Haemorrhage, we are to consider all  
the other Signs, as well aS Redness of the Face, and especially  
those of Concoction. For, in a crude Disease, there rarely  
happens an Eruption of Blond, but what distils by Drops ;  
which Kind of Evacuation in burning Fevers, and most of all  
in Fevers attended with a Phrenfy, is much suspected. To this  
we may add, that a Redness of the Face is, sometimes, a Proi  
gnostic os an Abscess behind the Ears, or the Parotides; of  
which *Hippocrates,* according to *Galen,* is to he understood,  
6 *Epid. Sect. 2. .T.* II. where, aster describing some Sym-  
ptoms, which prognosticated a Defluxion on the Limbs, he says,  
" that most os those *[whose Cafe was before described],* who  
" were, by Nature, os a pretty white Skin, were intensely  
" red in the Pace, and yet had little or no Haemorrhage frond  
" the Nose." *Calen,* commenting on this Place, says, that  
"an intense Redness of the Face, under a long and favourable  
" Illness, gives Expectations of a Crisis, by an Abscess, or

Defiuxion upon some of the Limlis, unless prevented by.a  
" copious Haemorrhage from the Nose.'' In the same Sense  
are we to understand the Author of I *Prorrhet.* i65. when he  
telis us, " that they who labour under a Coma, with a Rest-  
" leflhess, a Pain in the Hypochondria, and flight Vomitings,  
" give Indications of succeeding Parotides ; hut first we are

to consider the Habit of the Face." Here *Galen,* in his  
Comment, fays, " Before the Generation of the Parotides,  
" we are to regard the Signs afforded by the Face ; fuch are  
“ Redness, a preternatural Tumor, Humidness Os the Eyes,  
" Dimness of the Sight, and the like." From the Premises,  
we may infer, that a Redness of the Face is often good **by**Accident; and may he called a critical Sign, whenever it pre-  
cedes an Haemorrhage from the Nose. But this Habit of the  
Face appears principally in the Heioht of the Fits, and efpeci-  
ally in a Synochus, and a burning Fever, or where there is ati  
Inflammation of the Lungs, in which the Cheeks, according  
to *Hippocrates,* in his *Prognostics,* contract a Redness. How-  
ever, there is nothing to he predicted, with Certainty, froni  
this Habit of the Face alone; unless its indication he confirm'd  
by some other Signs, either good or bad. What has heen said,  
relates ro a good Face : We now proceed to inquire, what  
had Prognostics may be drawn from an Alteration in'that  
Part. let’ ’ ’

First\*, then, *Hippocrates,* in his *Prognostics,* assures us, that,  
in the Beginning of a Disease, a Fade which, without the Couar  
currence of fome external Causes, hecomes unlike whet it was  
in Health, is a bad Sign, and, *if* it he quite the reverse, a per-  
.hicious one; and in acute Distempers portending nothing but  
Destruction. Such is that Habit of Fade, in which, as *Hippo-  
crates,* in the Beginning of his Prognostics, describes it, **" the**" Nose is sharp, the Eyes hollow, the Temples funk, the Ears  
" cold and contracted, and their Lobes inverted, the Skin  
" about the Forehead hard, tense, and dry, and the whole  
" Countenance of a pale, greenish, black, livid, or leaden Co-  
" lour.?. This is what Physicians justly call a *cadaverous*Face ; and if it appears in the Beginning of an acute Disease,  
that as to say, within three Days, it indicates nothing but  
Death.

The Face, in some chronical Distempers, from a Refrige-  
ration of the Liver, and a depraved Sanguification, is observed  
to he tumid, just as it is in a Phthisis, and an empyema ; in  
which Cafes it generally appears in that manner on the Patients,  
when dying. AS to a red Face, when of bad Indication, **the**Author of the *Prorrhetica, Lib.* **i.** T. 49. says, " that a good  
" Colour in the Face, accompany'd with a sorrowfid Aspect,  
" is a bad Sign,” as it indicates, according to *Galen,,* in his  
Comment on the Place, a het Affection scorching the Blood ;

whence such a Floridness of the Countenance is, by some, sup-  
posed proper to a melancholy Affection. But, in this Redness  
or the Face, we are to have regard to other concomitant Signs ;  
and, if they are bad, it is pernicious; sor a red Face, attended  
with bad Signs, sometimes indicates a Phrensy, and such a one  
as is fatal, and ends in Convulsions : Thus a Redness of the  
Countenance, with a fierce Look, a Delirium, or some phre-  
netic Symptom, is mortal. *Of such Patients we read, Coac.* I62»  
" They, says the Author, who labour under a Cephalalgy, and  
*Ci n.* Catechus, aecompany'd with a Delirium, a Constipation  
" of the Belly, a sierce Look, and a florid Countenance, are  
" affected with an Opisthotonos which is a sort of Convul-  
sion that draws the Head backwards, and fixes it on the Scapu-  
lae, and is a mortal Symptom. But if the Face he not only  
hot, but of a fiery Red, it is still worse, if attended with bad  
Signs. Of this Case, also, the Author of the *Coac.* 7. speaks in  
the sollowing Manner: " A Rigor, attended with a Coma, in  
" not without Danger ; and if the Face be also of a Flame-  
de colour, and in a Sweat, it indicates a Malignity.'\* And  
more fully to the Purpose is it express'd, i *Prorrhet. dur.* " A  
" comatous Rigor carries Danger in it, and, if attended with a  
" Flame-colour of the Face, and A Sweat, is destructive."  
*Galen,* in his Comment hereon, says, " We know, that a  
" Flame-colour Of the Face, attended with a Sweat, though  
" without a Rigor, is a bad Indication, hecause a Sweat is one  
" of the critical Signs; and therefore, if it determines nothing,  
" shews the Malignity of the Disease." A fiery Face then,  
with some critical Sign, as a Sweat, Vomiting, Flux of the  
Belly, or an Haemorrhage, indicates Malignity, and is generally  
mortal. We are to observe also, on this Head, that the Face  
appears red in pulmonary Disorders, but in these the Cheeks  
principally contract a Redness ; for Vchich Reason, when this  
Symptom appears in Fevers, we justly suspect a Peripneumony,  
or an Empyema. Hence, we are told by *Hippocrates, Prognosi.*that a Redness of the Cheeks is one Sign of an Empyema. And  
this Colour, attended with bad Signs, and especially bad critical  
Signs, that is, such Signs as determine nothing, presages Death.  
The Fate of the Patient, under fuch Circumstances, is pro-  
pounced by the Author of the *Coac.* 67. in the following  
Words : " They, says he, who in a Fever labour under an  
" Aversion to Food, with Sweats, and have a good Colour in  
" the Face, aecompany'd with a Looseness, and a Cardialgia,  
" after a long Iliness, die after the Manner of those who are  
" affected with a Peripneumony, or other pulmonary Disor-  
or ders." Such was the Fate os the Wife of *Polycrates,* 7 *Epid.  
Text.* 9. es Who, under a Fever, was affected from the Very  
" Beginning with a Cough, and Spitting, like those in an Em-  
" pyema, aecompany'd with a Hoarseness and Wheefing in the  
" Aspera Arteria, and Fauces. Her Face was of a good Cope.  
\*ς lour, and there was a Redness in her Cheeks, tho' pot in-  
" tense, but moderately florid." This Woman was first af-  
fected with a Peripneumony, then with an Empyema, and dy'd  
at last of a Phthisis. A Redness os the Cheeks, therefore, in  
Iong and flow Fevers, is an Indication either of.a Peripneu-  
mony. Or an Empyema, which end in a Consumption, if at-  
tended with a dry Cough, tho' never so flight ; provided, also,  
that the Patient be subject to Exacerbations or Inequalities of  
- Heat in the Fever, tho' never wholly free from it.

r FACINUM is Metal, or Metallic Ore. *Rulandus.*

FACULTAS, a Faculty, is the Power of performing any  
Action. ‘ Thus Medicines are said to have a Faculty os Purging,  
Vomiting, or of performing any Action in the Body. In Phy-  
siology it imports just the same. Thus the Animal Faculty is  
that Power in the Body by which all the Animal Actions are  
perform'd ; the Vegetative Faculty is that Power by which  
Generation, Nutrition, and Accretion are carried on ; and the  
‘natural Faculty is that, by which the natural Actions are per-  
form'd. Every particular Organ is also said to have their Fa-  
culties, or Powers os Acting; as the retentive, expulsive,, at-  
tractive, and many other Faculties. / .

FAECULA is a Medicine which consists of the Faeces of  
Vegetable Juices, principally those of Roots. The Manner os  
shaking a Faecula may be readily comprehended by the follow-  
ing .Example from the College Dispensatory.

ῖ . ’ **’ FAECULA BRYONIAE.**

*- \_ The Faecula of Bryony.*

' Take of the Roots of Bryony, any Quantity: Let them he  
scraped small with a Knife, and squeeze out their Juice  
' with a Press, after a sew Hours, in Veffeis that are with-  
. .out any Motion : There will heed Very white Sediment like  
Starch, and it must he dried in glazed Pans, after the wa.  
tery Part is poured off by Inclination.

After the same Manner is prepared the Faecula of Arum, wild  
Radish, Orrice, and the like.

h F/EX is properly the Sediment, Lees, or Grounds, of any  
fermented Liquor; het in Medicine, it is generally understood  
of Wine, a tho' the Sediment, of any Fluid is sometimes call'd

*Fax,* or *Faeces,* by which, also, sometimes the.Excretnente of  
the Belly are understood.

As to the Medicinal Virtues of the Faxes or Lees os Wine,  
*Dioseocides, L.* 5. *C.* I 32. says, that those of old ΤΜZinn Wine  
are to he preserlol ; sor the Sediments of Vinegar are possess'd  
of stronger Qualities. These FzceS are to he burn'd like the  
Alcyonium, aster they are diligently dried. Some put them  
into a new earthen Pot,’ and burn them over a brish Fine, till  
they are red-het. Others cover a Lump of them over with live  
Coals, till they are also red-het. 'Tis a Sign, that they are suf-  
ficiently burnt, when they assume a light .whitish Colour, and  
seem to burn the Tongue, when apply’d to it. The Lees of  
Vinegar are to he burn'd in the same manner. The Lees of  
Wine are highly caustic, detergent, cicatrizing, astringent,  
corroding, and drying. They must be us'd recent, because  
they quickly evaporate, and sese their Strength; sor which  
Reason they must he kept in a close-stopt Vessel. Those Lees  
which have not heen bunt'd, either by themselves, or in Con-  
junction with Myrrh, check cedematous Swellings, if apply'd  
to them, as also Defluxions of the Stomach, and Intestines. If  
appsy'd to the Abdomen and Pudenda of Women, they stop im-  
moderate Discharges of the Menses. They discuss those Tit-  
mors call'd Pani, which are not ex ulcerated, as also Tubercles.  
Breasts render'd turgid, and painfully distended, with Milk, are  
reliev'd by heing anointed with them, inConjunction withVine-.  
gar. But the bum’d Lees, in Conjunction with Resin, remove  
Roughness of the Nails; and the Hairs, if anointed with them,  
together with a little of the Oil of Mastich, become yellow in *λ*Night's time. When wash'd, they are mix'd with Medicines  
for the Eyes, such as Spodium ; and, when us'd for this inted-  
tion, remove Films and Specks.

FAGARA, Offic. Ger. I 365. Emac. I548. *Fagara major,  
J.* B. I. 350. Chain 26. Raii Hilt 2. I8I4. *Fagara feu Cayu-  
tana Luzonis,* Camel. Syllab. 74. *Cubebis affinis Fagara major,  
C.* B. Pin. 4I 2. *Dale.*

It is found in the *Philippine* Iflands. The Part used in Me-  
dicine is the Berries, and especially their outer Rind, winch in  
tender and blackish, and of an aromatic, and somewhat acri-  
monious Taste, These Berries, when mature, break, and yield  
in black, shining, and pretty solid Kernel, Void of Taste and  
smell.

The Berries are heating and drying, and are good sor a cold  
Stomach and LiVer, help to promote Concoction, and bind the  
Belly.. *Dale* from *Avicenna.*

FAGONIA. This Plant was so named by Dr. *Tournesiont,*in Honour to Dr. *Fagon,* who was Superintendant of the Royal  
Garden at *Paris.*

The Characters are;

The Flower consists of many Leaves, which are placed Orbi-  
cularly, and expand in form of a Rose ; out of whose Centre  
rises the Pointal, which afterward becomes a chaneled round  
pointed Fruit, consisting of many Celis, and Composed os many  
Hulks, each containing one roundish Seed. "

*Mellen* takes notice of two Species of this Plant, neither of  
winch has .any Medicinal Virtues ascrib'd to it at Present.

. - FAGOPYRUM. -- ------

The Characters are;

The Root is fibrous and annular; the Calyx consists of Ἐκ»  
Petals, which by their Colons, and radiated expansion, resemble  
the Petals os Flowers ; the Calyx, when Upe, forms Capsules  
for the Seed. The Flowers grow’ in Spikes, or Tufts, Or  
Bunches, and are furnished with eight Stamina. The Ovary  
grows in .the Bottom os the Calyx, in d Placenta elegantly  
adorn'd with Globules rang'd in a Circle; and is of a triangular  
Figure, producing three Pointais, and he coming a . triangular,  
blachish, farinaceous Seed;

*Boerhaave* mentions two Species of this Plant 7 which are,

I. Fagopyrum; Vulgare’; erectum, *Elem.Sal.412. Tourn.  
Inst.* 511. *Bocrh. Ind. A.* 2. 88. *Buxb.stQS. siagepyrum,* Offic.  
Ran Hist. . I. I 82. Synop. 57. Schw. 273. *Nagopyrum,* Hist.  
Oxon. 2. 59o. Volck'. I60. *Fagotriticum,* J.B. 2. 993. Chal?.  
TI2. *Fagopyron,* Ger. 82. Emac. 89. Park. II41. *Frsilmeisp.  
tum Saracenicum,* Herm. Hort. Lugd. BariI63s *Erysimum  
Theaphrasti folio hederaceo, ssc.B.*27. BUCKWHEAT, Olj.  
BRANN.

It in sowrr in Fields, and flowers in *July.* It is less nutritive  
than Barley or Rye, the' more than Panic or Millet. PtisaIt,  
and Broths prepared os the same, unhuiked, are easily digested,  
and generate a moderate Quantity of Bleed, and are' good soy  
those who are afflicted with a Cough, or a Dysury. *Dale from  
Schroder.*

It is not certain where it grows shontaneoufly : It is said to  
he originally of *Africa,* but it thrives in almost every Soil, de-  
lights in wet Weather, soon springs up, and quickly ripens.  
The most skilful Botanists are of Opinion, that this Plant was  
unknown, and consequently unnamed, by the Antients. The  
Peasants, says *Matthiolus,* make Bread of thin Grain, and thick  
Broths, which are not ungrateful when well made. *Dodonaeus*says, that Puddings and Cakes, made of the Flour of *Fagopyrum,*

ire easily concocted, are quick in Passage, 2ηψ afford, tho\* very  
littie, yet not bad Nutriment. Bread, which sometimes in a  
Dearth is made thereof, or with a Mixture of it, is of a hu-  
mid Quality, and quicker in Passage, but more flatulent, than  
Rye. The green Herb, before the Seed is ripe, is good to seed  
Cattie ; and the Seed Very soon fattens Poultry. *Ray, Hist.  
Plant. -.*

2. Fagopyrum ; vulgare; scandens. **T. 5II.** COMMON  
CREEPING BUCKWHEAT. *Bocrh. Ind. alt. Plant.  
Vol.* 2. p. 88.

FAGOTRITICUM. See FAGOPYRUM.  
FAGUS.

The Characters are;

The Leaves much resemble those of the Hornbeam ; the  
Flower is masculine, amentaceous, glomerated, consisting of  
Stamina, which arise from a Bell-shaped Calyx. The Fruit is  
produced at a remote Distance from the Flower, on the same  
Tree; and is a callous Substance, acuminated, gaping with a  
quadrifid Apex, and inclosing two triangular Seeds, Or Nuts:  
*Bocrhaave, Index altcr. Pars* 2. p. 178.

*Boerhaave* mentions but one Species of this Plant; which is;

Fagus, *C. Β. Pin.* 4I9. *Raii Hist. 2.* I38i. *Synep.* 3. 4I9.  
*Ger.* I 255. *Emac.* I444. *Pari. Theat.* 1403. *Aldrov. Denar.*24O. *fens. Dendr. 2Crsu Ment. Ind.* 42. *Tourn. Inst.* 584. *Elem,  
Bot.* 456. *Bocrh. Ind. A. 2.* I78. *Mer. Pin.* 38. *Merc. Bet.* **I.***35. Phyt. Brit.* 40. *Dill. Cat. Cisse* 55. *Rupp. Flor. fen.* 264.  
*Puxb. iC!S. Chab. uri. Fagus Latinorum, Oxya Gracorum,* Ji  
P. i. III. THE BEECH-TREE.

*Tragus* affirms he has cured Scabs, Itch, Tetters, arid other  
Itchings of the Skin, with the Water sound in the Clefts of old  
Beech-trees. *Martyr? s Tournesert.*

It grows frequently in the Words and Hedges in the Southern  
Parts of *England,* and the Mast is in Use, which agrees in  
Properties and Virtues with the Chefnut. Its Fruit and Seeds  
are good to expel Gravel and Mucus from the Kidneys.

*Bellonius, Dalecharnpius,* and *J. Baubine,* Very fully prove,  
that this Tree, and not the .φηγῆ, *Phege,* is the *Oxyas os* the  
*Greeks.* This they infer from comparing the Description os the  
*Qxyas in Theophrastus,* with that of the *Fagus* in *Pliny*; which  
agree in so many Things, that therein no Doubt, but the latter  
transcrib’d his Description from the other; to which, for a stir-  
ther Proof, we may add, that *Bellonius* observes, that the  
*Pastas* in Mount *Athos* is still to this Day called *Qxya,* and, in  
*Macedonia, Oxyas.* It delights to grow on Hilis, hut such as  
use moist; and loves a chalky and rocky Soil; and is found as  
frequentiy in *England, as in Germany* ; which makes it the  
snore surprising, that *Caesar,* in ins Commentaries, should  
deny the Beech *to* he of *British* Growth. .

ὀ The fresh Leaves of the Beech, bruised, and apply'd to hot  
Tumors, discuss them, arid corroborate the Limbs, affected  
with a Numbness, he we are assured by *Mattheolus,* who also  
affirms, that., being chewed, they are au excellent Remedy for  
jhe Diseases of the Lips and Gurus. The .Mast of Beech, burnt,  
and mixed with the Fat os Swine, and apply'd hot to the Loins,  
is affirm'd by some to he good for the Stone.. Eaten plen-  
risully, especially green, and hefore it is .dry'd, it .is oh-  
feetd to disturb the Head, like Solium, Or Darnel ;and in is  
affirm'd, that- Swine, hy eating se, are much disorder’d, till  
at length they fell afleep ; and the .Fat. of those which are fed  
with the Mast is commonly thought Io he the softer, and more  
subject to be hquesy'd in the Dressing ; and the same Effect is  
said to follow from their feeding .on .Acorns. *Ray, Hist.  
Plant.*

. FALCANOS. Arsenic. *Rulandus.. ...*

' FALCIFORMIS. AU Epithet for a Process Of the *Dura  
Mester,* call'd, also. *Falx.* See CAPUT. . sc i  
\* FALCINELLUS, or *Falcata.. si* sort of Pird, mention'd  
*by 'Johnson,* .whichsts so call'd fromIhe CurVattike of its Beak.  
It is a fort of Heron... The Fat in recommended aS good to for-  
Xisy the Nerves,*suf2.* Resolvent,.End proper, to cute *Nubeculae*Of the Eyes, λ . \* . . . : . - *V . \**

T FALCO. The: Falcon. .A sort of .Hawk.. The Fat is .Of  
Usein Distempers os the Eyes, to dissolve Tumors, and to  
ntollisy and strengthen the Nerves. - The Dung isaDistolVent,  
hying apply'd to the diseased Part; it may also he taken in-  
wardly, in order to provoke Sweat; its Flesh is esteemed good  
against Distempers os the Brain. *Lesnery des Drogues.*

FALDELLA. Contorted Lint, us'd byway of Bolster,  
or Compress. .

.\_ FALERNUM. Faierninn Wine, the same as **AMINAEUM ;**which see.

PALSODICTAMNUM. See **PSEUDODICTAMNUs.**

FALTRANC, from the *HighDuich, fallen,* to fell, and  
*Trance,* Drinlc, that is to say, a Drink for such as haVe re-  
ceiv'd a Fall, is a Drink prepared of the principal .Vulnerary  
Herbs, pitch'd and dry'd sor Decoction, or Infusion, particu-  
larly the Leaves of Periwincle, Sanicle, Paulis Betony, Bugle,  
LionS-soot, St. John's-wort, Harts-tongue, the different Sorts  
os Maidenhair, Lungwort, Mugwors, Betony; Vervain, Fig-  
wort. Agrimony, the lesser Centaury, Mouse-ear, Mint, and

the like; for there is a very great Number of vuineiary Herbs,  
The choicest are those which grow on the *Alps,* and the Moun-  
tains of *Switzerland,* because they are most exposed to the Sun;  
and they ought to he gather'd when in Flower, and in their Vi-  
gour. The best way to dry them is, first to distribute them into  
small Parcels, then wrap them in brown Paper, and hang them  
up against Beards, and there let them dry ; by which means they  
will preserve their Colour, and their Virtues, against the injuries  
of the Air, and he secured from Dust, and the Dung of Flies.

*Faleranc* is proper sor thofe who have fallen from an Emi-  
nence, for the Asthma, Phthisis, intermittent Fevers, to remove  
Obstructions; provoke Urine, for inveterate Rheums, and the  
Jaundice. Some add Wormwood, and the Root of Gentian;  
to make it the more bitter, and to excite an Appetite. Others,  
in order to communicate to it a cephalic Virtue, mix therewith  
the Leaves of Tea-sage, Cowflips, Marjoram, and Basil; it is  
drank het after the manner of Tea, first putting therein a little  
Honey or Sugar. *Lemery des Drogues.*

FALX. See FALCIFORMIS, and CAPUT.

FARCIMINALIS. The same as ALLANTOIS ; which see.

FARCTURA, in Pharmacy, is the stuffing any exentera ted  
Animal, or excavated Fruit, with medicinal ingredients.

FARFARA. A Name for the *Tussilago ; giulgaris.*FARFARUSt A Name *for* the white Poplar. *Blaruard.*FARINA. Meal.. .

Rye .meal well dry'd; mix'd with common Salt, and apply’d  
warm with Elder-flowers to an Erysipelas, is an excellent Dis-  
cutient; and rhe same Meal, mix'd with Honey, contributes  
effectually .to the Maturation of Apostems, and is daily us'd  
with fingular Success sor that Purpose. Bran is principally com-  
mendable sor its abstersive Quality, and its Power of removing  
Sweat and Sordes of the Head. A Bath, prepar'd of Bran and  
Tweet Water, adds fresh Degrees of Strength to the Joints,  
when weaken'd by whatever Cause; and, is Chamomile-flowers  
are added, it may he us'd as an *Euporisien,* or Remedy easily  
preparid, in all Cases where Bathing is necessary. I have seen  
a heavy Pain of the Head, accompany'd with Tension, and**4**Ringing as the ears, .remov'd by rubbing the Head with warm  
-wheaten Bran. Barley boil'd in Water till it bursts, with arj  
Addition of the Roots of Vipers-grass, and Citron-juice, af-  
fords an excellent Decoction for allaying Heat, and quenching  
Thirst in Fevers, especially of .the bilious Kind. This same  
.Decoction, .with an Addition of Figs, is of fingular Efficacy  
in almost all acute Disorders, and Indispositions of the Breast,  
where the Acrimony of the Humours in to he corrected, and  
Expectoration promoted. Besides, of this Decoction of Bar-  
ley, and sweet Almonds, some prepare an Emulsion, which ini  
rhe Small-pox, eVen of .the confluent Kind affords fingular  
Relief, and comes next to the *Hydrogala,* or Preparation of  
Milk and Water, liberal Draughts of which *Sydenham* **sound**io heneficial in the Small-pox of a confluent Rind from the  
Beginning accompanied with a copious Discharge of Saliva\*  
But this Decoction' of Barley is .still more efficacious and hene..  
ficial in the Small-pox,-and other Disorders, if proper Quan-  
tities of calcin'd Hartshorn, and Syrup of Orange-juiee, are  
added *isy. it.* \_ Of .how great Importance *Hippocrates* thought  
-Ptifan in the Cure of. acute Disorders, is sufficiently obvious  
.from his Wfirings, and especially from his Book *de Ratione Victus  
in Acutis,,* where he uses .these Words: " Ptisan seems justly  
" preferable, in all acute Disorders, to all other frumentaceods  
." Preparations; and I approve of the Practice of those who  
" give it the Preference ssor-it is gently vrseid, pleasant, lnbri-  
Λ. .crating, moderately moistening, proper sor extinguishing  
.dur Thirst, and easily carry'd. Osh; .and wash'd away; if there  
-" .should he a Necessity.sor it. Besides,Jt neither renders the  
“ Patient costive, excites Gripes, nor distends and tumefies the  
" Abdomen.’' Hence 'tis obvious, what happy Effects the  
-Antients expected from Ptisan, in the Cure os acute Diseases.  
. But .they prepar'd their Ptisan sometimes in one, and sometimes  
in another manner; sor sometimes they us'd decorticated  
Parley., boil'd for a sufficient time ; and this they call’d- the  
’. Whole of the *Ptifan :* At other times they shut the strain’ll  
Liquor, or, as *Celsius,* calls it, the Cream os Ptisan; Some-  
times, also, they render'd the Body soluble, by injecting this  
Cream by way of Clyster. According to *Galen,* they took  
**ten** Parts of Water to one of Ptisan ; and, after these were  
host’d, they added a little Oil, -Vinegar, and Salt. But the Me-  
thod in which the Antients us’d their Ptisan, is a Circumstance,  
with respect ro which, we are pretty much in the Dark, if **we**may helieve *Langius,* in *Epist. Med. Lib.* I. *Epist. csp.* As soy  
.Oats, *λ* Decoction of them with Water, adding the Roots of  
Succory, Poppy-flowers, Nitre, and Honey, us'd as commoIi  
Drink, is of so great Efficacy in ail acute Disorders, and elpeh  
Hally in arthritic Pains, that it produces sar happier Effects than  
Xhe onost celebrated Medicines. Besides, a Decoction of de-  
corticated Oats is of fingular Servine, as common Drink, in all  
those Disorders where the Blood, or Humours, in the Primm  
Vias, are Of roo acrimonious a Nature, such as Coughs, Ca-  
tarrhs, Coryzas, Purple-fevers, Small-pox, Meaflcs, choleric  
bilious Fevers, Fluxes arising from a Redundance of acrid Bile,

had Corrosions of th- Intestines. In this Decoction t often  
boil a few Ptegiis of common Chamomile-flowers. adding Sugar,  
and Oil of sweet Almonds This Preparation I have with great  
Success recommended in the foregoing *Diseases,* not ooly to he  
drank, bur aldo to he injmied *by* way of Clamer, since by its  
vnfcid Nature it excellently obrunds the Acrimony of the Hu-  
mours. *Hiffman de Praestantia Remediorum Domesticarum.*

FARRA. The Name of a River Fish, mentioned by  
*?tbnston, Rondeletius,* and *Lemery.* It is fomewhet like a  
rout, is esteem’d nutritive, and good for Disorders of the

Lungs and Breast.

FARRAGO. A Name for the second Species of ALcYc-  
NrUM, which fee.

FARREA NUBES. The Name of a cutaneous Distemper,  
**call’d alfo PrTYRIAsis, or FURFUR.**

. FASCIA LATA. The Name of a Muscle, or muscular  
Ligament.

The *Fascia Lata* is a mofcular Ligament, very coofideruble  
both for its Extent and Strength, heing made up principally of  
two Planes of Fibres, of which the external are more or less  
longitudinal ; the internal more or less transverse. It is fur-  
ther strengthened in some Places by a great Number of other  
' Fibres, which augment its Thickness, and form particular Ex-  
pansions. The traofverse Fibres are much stronger than the  
longitudinal.

**It is** fixed above to the Edge of the *Crista* of the Or *Ilium,*from the large Tuherosity, to the anterior fuperinr Spine, to  
the Ligamentum Fallopii, and to the Aponeurosis of the Obli-  
.quus Externus of the Abdomen, on which it runs up by a thin  
Lamina. It is likewise fixed in the lateral inferior Part of the  
Os *Sacrum,* and to the neighbouring Parts of the Lioaments,  
by which that Bone is connectsd to the Bones of the *solium and  
’ - Ischium. '*

From thence it advances over the Gluner and Thigh, be-  
tween the Membrana Adipoia,and Mufcles, all the Way to the  
.anterior and outer Parts of the Knee. It is very thin on the  
Patella, but may he separated from it. It is also continued  
.over the external anterior Part of the Tibia, covering the Mus-  
cles which he there; and is strongly inserted in the Head and  
Crista of that Bone, and in the upper Part of the Fibula.

It sends off Elongations, which, like Io many Septa, run in  
between the Mufcles, and sometimes meet in such a manner,  
as to form Vaginae. It is strongest on **the** antetior and outer  
1 Parts of the Thigh, growing gradually thinner on the inner  
.and back Parts.

. It is strongly inserted in the Linea Femoris Aspera, hetween  
the Vastus externus, and Biceps, forming a sort *of* Septum he.  
tween these Muscles. It furnishes particular Vagina to the  
Muscles, which he on the Inside of the Thigh; and, the’ these  
Vaginae are thin, they are nevertheless pretty strong, heing prin-  
cipally made up of transverse Fibres. / r **: i**

The *Musculus Fafcia Lata* is a sinall and pretty long Mus-  
.cle, situated a little obliquely upward.and downward, on the  
. fore Part of the Hip... . **: -.7** t ......

It is fixed aheve to the Outside of-the anterior superior Spine  
. Of the Os Ilium, hetween the Insertions of the Gluheus Me-  
. dius, and Sartorius. From thence its fleshy Fibres run down a  
.little obliquely heckward, forming a very stat Body, four Fin-  
. gers-breadth in Length, and two in Breadth. ' '

This Body lies hetween two Laminae of-the Fafcia Lata, and  
.is inferted therein by short tendinous Fibres, which disappear at  
.that Place where the Fascia adheres to.the great Trochanter  
and Tendon ,of the Gluteus Maximus.;' We ought his hO  
. means, therefore, to look upon the Fascia as a tendinous Ex-  
-pansion of this Muscle. *. Wonstcw's Anatomy.*

FASCIA, in Surgery, is a Fillet, Roller, or Bandage. It is  
extremely difficult to form an Idea of Bandages, without feeing  
them made. Learners, however, may reap some Advantages  
from Descriptions and Figures. I have treated of Bandages in  
.genend, under the Artiole DELrGATIo, and now procced to  
particular Bandages. .

*Of Bandages belonging to the Hiad; and, forest, of the triangular  
. . Bandage. '. "νύ*

.Itis plain from the Writings of *Galen* and others, that **the**’ Antients hed a surprising Variety of Bandages, for the various  
Disorders of the Head. But, as so great a Number seemed  
**useless,** *Verdac, LeClerc,* **and other** Mederos, have, for the  
.greater Ease of Learners, recommended such only as are ad-  
-apted to the several Disorders and Operations of the Part, and  
tejectsd most *of those* that are obsolete and unnecessary. The  
first is the *triangular* Kerchief. This is made os a simare Hand-  
kerchief. Napkin, or any other Piece of fquare Linen, folded  
.in the Form of a Triangle, and the Middle of it applied to the  
Forehead, bringing the two Ends round the Head, and tying  
them behind, as is commonly practis’d by Men in hot **Wea-**. .ther. See *Tab.* ;s. Try. I. *a, a,* A The *French* call it **the***A Couvre chef on triangle.* As the Application is eafy, so are the

U ses numberless: Nor is it serviceable in Wounds ouly, het  
may he successfully applied to almost any Disorders os the

Head: and serves, also, to retain any Dressings put to the Eyes:  
But if the Knot *b,* at the Occiput, proves troublesome, it may  
he brought round **to** the Forehead, and there pin’d.

*Of the grand Kerchiof.*

The next and larger Bandage, belonging to the Head, is  
termed the *Grand Kerchiof (le grand Couore-chofsc* This is  
generally ufed after trepanning, or boring the Cranium ; and,  
in dangerous Wounds of the Head, defends it from the Cold.  
See Tish. 24. *Fog.* r. A.

It is commonly made of a Napkin, or fome soft Piece os  
Linen, in a fquare Form t It is doubled in fuch a Manner,  
that the lower Part is about four Fingers-breadth wider than  
the upper: The middle Part of this Cloth is placed so upon  
the Head, that the sore Part may reach almost as far as **the**Eyes ; the four Extremities or Corners of it hanging over **the**Cheeks ; the two Corners of the upper, or narrower Part, are  
to be tied under the Chin, at the fame time the Corners of the  
lower or wider Part are to he brought towards the back Part  
of the Head, and tied together, or fastened with a Ncedle and  
.Thread: The sore Part, which was extended towards the Eyes,  
is turned back as far as the Crown of the Head ; the two Parts  
that hang over the Neck, almost to the Shoulders, are alfo to  
he turned back, and fastened hehind the Ears, with a Needle  
and Thread. This Kind of Bandage, when it is neatly made,  
sticks close to the Head, and is an excellent Contrivance to  
preserve it from the Injuries it might receive from cold Air;  
for which Reason it is, at present, in great Ufe and Esteem :  
You may, in some measure, form an idea of the Appearance  
it makes upon the Head, by consulting *Tab.* 24. *Fig.* **I. A.**But the Method of applying it must he learnt from some  
skilful Artist ; for it will easily appear from this one Instance,  
hew difficult it is to describe the Art "of applying Bandages  
by Words, and hew impossible it is to learn this Art from  
such Descriptions.

*Of the Sling with four Hiads.*

The third is termed. *The Sling with four Hiads, Tab.* 23.  
*Fig. d.* Its Length, in my Opinion, ought to be four Feet,  
and its Breadth six or eight Fingers ; theugb fome will allow it  
to be but three Feet long; but this depends upon the Size of  
the Head, and Method of applying it. Its Use is to retain **the**Dressings on a Wound of the Head, more particularly in hot  
Countries and Seasons, where the other two, especially **the***grand Kerchiof,* would he troublesome to the Patient, and still  
morefo, if it was prepared and bound in the Manner described  
by fome. This should be flit at each End, fo as to leave **ouly**one or twh Hands-breadtb in the Middle undivided. **(See***Tab.* 23. *Fig. de) If* it is to be applied, for Example, to **a**Wound in the upper Part of the Head, the middle or entire  
Piece must he fix’d upon the Dressings, and there held by the  
, Hand of an Assistant, to prevent its flipping: Then the two  
. posterior. Heads must he brought under the Cnin, and tied, as  
*-in Tale.* 24. *Fig.* I. ; or, if it he long enough, carried back  
from thence to the Neck, and there tied or pin’d: The two  
foremostHeads must be tied under the *Occiput-,* or, if there is  
Length enough, they may cross each **ether** there, like an **X ;**and then he carried up over the Ears to the Forehead, or  
brought back again to the Chin, and there fastened by **a**Knot, *s- " ' -*

*\* Qffi fne sling with see Heads.*

Some *use a Sling with six Hiads,* about three Feet song,  
and twelve or fourteen Inches broad, which takes in the **whole**Head. You may form some Idea of this, from *Tab.* 58.  
*Fig.* I9. supposing there were no Apertures. The Middle Of  
this is applied to the Vertex, and held by an Assistant: Then  
the two middle Heads are to he tied under **the** Chin, **(see***Tab.* 58. *Fig.* 2. *a, a,* e) the'two anterior tied or pin’d under  
the Occiputso, and the posterior upon the Forehead *c, b, s,*with a Knot *d.* Seme will have it larger, and chufe to begin  
with **the** posterior Heads; but this is not material. As this  
Bandage is fo serviceable in retaining the Dressings upon any  
Part of rhe Head, and sticks fo clofe, I think it ought not to  
**be** rejected.

*1 .... Of the uniting Bandage.*

The fourth is the *uniting* or *incarnating* Bandage. It is  
about eight Feet long, and two Inches broad ; It has in the  
Middle a straight Slit, about the Length of three or four Finr  
gers.breadth. (See *Tab.* 23. *Fig. fo)* It is rolled up at each  
End. The principal Ufe of it is, to dose the Lips of a recti-  
linear Wound in the Forehead, Vertex, or any other Part,  
as in *Tab.* 58. *Fig. p.* and 4. *a, a* , but more particularly in  
the Eyebrows, when it must he narrower. The Method of  
applying it is this: The Wound heing dressed with proper Bal-  
fains, and Pleisters, and a narrow Compress laid on each Side,  
the fist Part of the Bandage *b* must he fixed near the Wound,  
in such a Manner, that one of its Ends *c* heina carried round  
**the Head, and** its Roller passed through the She, both of them

*d d* are drawn tight, and the Lips of the Wound closed.  
Each Roller being then exchanged, and crossed upon the Fore-  
head and Occiput, as in *Pig.* 3. and under the Chin, and upon  
the Vertex, as in *Ptg.* 4. as long as the Bandage will permit;  
each End must he sew'd or pin'd: If the Lips of the Wound  
cannot he thus drawn together, it will not he amiss to make  
another Slit in a convenient Part, exchanging and passing your  
Rollers as hefore ; this will greatly conduce to the Closure of  
the Wound, and Uniformity of the *Cicatrix.* This should  
not he remov'd for fix or eight Days, or longer, unless any  
extraordinary Symptoms require it.

*N. B.* In *Tab.* 58. *Pig.* 3. and An at *a, a, u.* rectilinear  
Wound ought to have been express'd, reaching from  
the Forehead towards the Nose, winch the Engraver  
has omitted.

*Of the Bandage asitcr Bleeding in the Forehead.*

The Bandage used after Bleeding in the Forehead, is about  
twelve Feet longa and two Fingers broad. It has one Head,  
but there are two Ways of applying it; the first called *Discri-  
men,* the other *Scapha.*

The *Discrimen* is thus: The Bandage is held with the Left  
Thumb, upon a Compress, covering the Wound a. *Fig.* 5.  
so that aheut a Foot of it hangs down from the Forchead over  
the Face; then the Roller is carried round the Temples and  
*Occiput,* in the circular Direction *b,b,* till it returns to *a y*then the Part, which hung down, is turned back upon the  
Forehead, *Vertex,* and sagittal Suture *e,* and brought to the  
Occiput; and there, after rolling it several times aheut the  
Head, pin'd or sew'd.

The *Scapha* is carried round the Head in an oblique Circle.;  
from the Forehead it passes hetween the Ear *usds Vertex, as  
Pig.* 6. *a, b,* to the Occiput, and then returns by the opposite  
Side, under the left Ear *b* to the Porehead; then the Part,  
which hnng down, is Obliquely reflected on the other Side *c,*forming a kind of Angle there, , and upon the Forehead, so  
that the Parts *a, b, d,* invest the Head like a Boat: Hence it is  
termed *Scapha. ‘* The Remainder must be carried circularly,  
round the Temples and *Occiput,* and then fastened, *s*

*Of the Bandage for Arteriotomy. :*

- This Bandage for the Head is called *Knotted,* from its many .  
Crossings on the Temples, likewise *Stellar* or *Solar (Gall, le  
So lain)* from its Resemblance of the Sun or a Star. It in  
very serviceable when the temporal Artery is divided, either in  
*Arteriotomy,* or by an accidental Wound, and seldom sails to  
suppress an Haemorrhage. It should he twenty or twenty-four  
Feetlong, two Fingers broad, and double-headed. The Me-  
thod of applying it is thus: The Wound must he covered with  
three thick Compresses, each larger than the other ; then the  
Middle is to he placed in such a Manner upon the sound Tem-  
ple opposite to the Wound, *(Tabs* 58. *Fig. so)* that one Head  
of it must be brought round the Forehead *a,* the other round  
the *Occiput b,* till they meet at the Part affected *c*; and there  
crossing each other, and forming a fort of Knot, one is to he  
carried under the Chin *d,* and the other over the *Pert ex e,*crossing again upon the sound Temple, whence they ate car--  
tied round the Forehead and *Occiput* to the Compresses on the  
Wound *c :* This is to he repeated as long as your Bandage will  
permit, when the Ends must be sewed.

*The Bandage proper after an Extirpation of the Parocisc*

' Almost the same Kind of Bandage may be used to the neigh-  
bouring Parts, which seldom faiis os Success in suppressing an  
Haemorrhage, afterWounds in, or an Extirpation os, the parotid  
and maxillary Glands, when they are scirrhous. In these Cases,  
the Wound being dressed with a large Quantity of Lint, and  
thick Compresses, the Bandage is.to he fixed on the found Side,  
as after Arteriotomy. (See *Pig.* 8. *a, b, c, d, e.)* When the  
first Circumvolution is made, the Folds *d, e,* over the *Virtex,*and under the Chin, -must he repeated oftener than in the fore-  
going Cafe, and those round the Forehead and *Occiput* sel-  
domes: And in this Bandage, different froth the Method of the  
preceding, the Knots must be upon the Part wounded si, under  
the Ear: By this means, the Lint and Dressings are so closely  
press'd upon the Part, that there is Very little Danger *of an*Haemorrhage: The Extremities-should be sewed. *Iiiistcr* says  
he contrived this Bandage, when he first.made an Extirpation  
of the fore-mentioffd scirrhous Glands ; and from its many  
Crossings called it *Knotted.*

*The Capeline for an Hydrocephalus.*

The reflex Bandage of the Head, (by the *French* Call'd  
*Capeline de la Tote)* for an *Hydrocephalus,* is a double-headed  
Roller, aheut twenty-sour Feet long, and two Fingers broad.  
The Middle is fixed to the *Occiput ;* and, after two or three  
circular Rounds, the Rollers intersect each other upon the

Forehead and *Occiput :* Then one Roller being reflected oyer  
the *Pentex,* or sagittal Suture, to the Forehead, *Ptg.* 9. *a,* the  
other continued in a circular Tract *b, c,* the)’ erosis each other  
upon the Forehead : After which Crossing, the first Head is  
carried back obliquely towards the *Occipnt c, d,* and reflected  
bv the Side of the other *a -,* the last is continued in the circular  
Direction *b, c*; but the first is brought again from *e* to si,  
then from *gtD h,* the other still continuing its circular Course.  
This is to he repeated, till the Head is entirely covered ; and,  
when your Bandage is almost spent, that you may fasten the  
oblique Reversions *c d, ef, gh,* you must bring one end over  
the sagittal Suture *a,* and the other circularly round the  
Head *b, c.* Some recommend this Bandage sor the Head-ach.  
*Nuck, in Exper. Chirurg, tsp.* has observed, that it is of Very  
little Service in an *Hydrocephalus.*

*The Monoculus.*

We come now to thefe Bandages of the Head, which are.  
proper for the Eyes. Of these there are two Kinds: The first  
is called *Monoculus,* or rather *Monophthalmus*; the other *Bino-  
cular.* The Monoculus is ten or twelve Feet long, and two  
or three Fingers broad, according to the Size of the Patient.  
It retains the Dressings either on one Eye or Eyelid. The End  
of this Bandage, for it is single-headed, is fixed upon the *Occi-  
pnt,* and from thence carried obliquely round the Head and Ear  
of the wounded Side, till it crosses the Compress and Dressings  
upon the eye, (See *Fig.* Io. *a, ass* and so obliquely Over the  
Forehead *b,* till it returns to its Beginning : Having thus car-  
ried it thrice obliquely round, .the Remainder is to go circu-  
larly *c c c,* aheut the Temples, *Occiput,* and Forehead, aS long  
as the Bandage will permit, and then sew it. A clean Napkin  
or Handkerchief (See *Fig.* II.) will answer the End of a  
*Monoculus.*

*Of the Einoculus.*

The *Binoculus* retains the Dressings on both Eyes: It is  
twelve Feet long, and about two or three Fingers broad. It  
is Varioufly applied, as it is either double or single-headed:  
I. If it is single-headed, the End is held upon the *Occipnt ,  
from thence* it is carried round obliquely by the Ear, *(Fig.*12. *a)* and the eye *b,* to the Right Side of the Forehead *c,*and then back again to the Place where it began ; from whence  
it ascends to the Forehead *d,* then descends to the Eye *e,* tra-  
versing the Nose in the Shape of an X, and terminates once  
more in the *Occipnt si.* When you have repeated these oblique  
Circles thrice, the rest of the Roller is to he spent in plain  
Circles round the Head, Temples, and Forehead, *g, g, g*; then  
fasten it\* 2. If it is double headed, the Middle is fixed upon  
the *Occipnt,* and the ends carried round on each Side by the  
fats, and over the Eyes, *(Pig.* I2. *a, b,f, e) to* the Fore-  
head, when they cross one another upon the Nose like an X;  
and then changing the Rollers, they return over the Temples  
*d, c,* to the *Occiput*; where heing changed and crossed again,  
they return by the Ears, Eyes, and Forehead : Having repeated  
these Turns likewise three times, the rest must he carried round  
the Head in circular Directions *g g g,* that the Bandage may.  
adhere more strongly. But here we must observe, that this  
Bandage may he Very well supplied by the Napkin *(Fig.* II.)  
even when both Eyes are affected, *if* the Ends are tied in a  
Knot upon the *Occiput,* or, crossing' each other there, pin'd  
near the Ears or Temples.

*Of the Sling for the Nose.*

The Bandage sor the Nose has *four Heads,* and is eight Feet  
long, and two Or three Fingers broad. It is sht at each end,  
and left entire aheut two Fingers-breadth. Between the two  
Slits there is a small Aperture to receive the *Apex* of the Nose,  
and keep the Bandage firm. *Fig.* I3. *a. .* This is generally ap-  
plied to a fractured Nose, or to retain the Dressings in a Wound,  
. or Inflammation, or after the Extirpation of a *Polypus,* or  
making a Perforation when the Nostrils are obstructed. The  
Method of using it is, to fix the Middle upon the *Apex* of the  
Nose, and cany its two upper Heads *b b* backwards to the  
Neck on each Side; there crossing, they are brought up round  
the Forchead *c c,* and tied with the Knot *d,* or pin'd to the  
Patient's Cap; but the lower Heads *e e* are carried a littie up.-  
ward over the Cheek and Temples*f*; and, like the former,  
tied upon the Head arid Forchead *g g.* Here we may observe  
in general, that in all Bandages of four Heads, the two upper-  
most are never to he carried directly backwards, but a littie  
obliquely downward, and the lower a littie obliquely upward,  
so as to cross at *e e,* and hold the Parts more firm,

*single Bridle.*

The fingle *Bridle* is os Service, when the lower Jaw is fra-  
ctured or luxated on either Side. It is a singletheaded Roller,  
aheut sixteen-Feet long, and two or three Fingers broad. After  
reducing the *Maxilla,* and applying at. adhesive Plainer with a  
stiff Pasteboard Splint (See Ttfo.XXIX. *Fig.* 9.) to the affected

Part, first coveting this Splint with several Folds of Linen, and  
moistening it in warm Wine,, invest the Whole in the Manner  
directed under theArticleFRAcTURA, forFractures oftheJaws;  
then the loofe End is to he applied to the Occiput, and there  
fastened, after rolling it twice round the Forehead, *Fig.* I4.*a hr  
T.ab.* LVIIi. then theRemainder being pin'd or sewed to the other  
Part upon the Temple of the affected Side *b,* which we here  
suppose to he the Left, is carried down over the Lest Cheek *c,*and under the Chin *d,* and then it is carried up again near the  
Cheek and Temple os the sound Side to the Vertex *e,* from  
whence it is convey'd down to the affected Side *bed.* When  
these Circles have been repeated thrice, your Bandage must he  
carried from the Throat to the Neck, and from thence under  
the Ear to the fore Part of the Chin, and the affected Jaw *fg,*from thence under the Ear on the sound Side round the Neck,  
and fo over the Chin once more. Lastly, the remaining Part,  
if there is any, must he conveyed from the Occiput to the  
Forehead, falling into the Circle *a b.* Observe, the Crossings  
Of this Bandage at sis. ought to he pin'd or sewed together, to  
prevent its flackening. This Bandage, which we have propos'd  
for Fractures of the Jaw-bones, is also highly proper in Luxa-  
tions thereof.

*Of the double Bridle.*

. Is both Sides of the Jaw are fractured, aster the Reduction,  
you must use the *double Bridle:* This is twenty-four Feet  
long, and two or three Fingers broad. In every Fracture and  
Diflocation, the Part must he reduced, and immediately a pro-  
per Plaister applied ; and fome recommend (though that indeed  
is unnecessary) a *Ferula* os Pastahoard in the Shape of the Jaw,  
covered with Linen, and perforated in the Middle to receive  
the sore Part of the Chin. (See YoA.XXIX. *Fig.* Io.) This  
*Ferula* is to he held by an Assistant, and the Middle being put  
under the Chin, the Rollers are conveyed up on each Cheek, and  
theTemples *(Fig.* I5. *a b. Tab.* LVIII.) to the *Virtex c*; there  
crossing each other, they are carried down again under the Chin,  
where they begun: You must repeat this thrice; then, having  
exchanged the Heads, they descend from the *Vortex* to the  
Neck ; and from thence, aster crossing, are conveyed on each  
Side, so as to pass round the anterior Part of the Chin, and  
lower Jaw *de,* and then again to the Neck; from whence,  
after crossing, they proceed to the Forehead, where, when  
they have formed the circular Directions *b,f, si,* not only the  
Extremities, but every Crossing, should be sastened either by  
pinning, or sewing. The *simple Bridle* will answer every End  
proposed as well. ..... ‘ r t.

*Of the Sling with four Hoads .for the Tauss.*

‘ Some Surgeons, instead os either of these Bridles, ufe a four-  
headed Bandage, a little above four Feet long, and four, five,  
or six Fingers broad, being perforated in the Middle, which,  
though it is more simple, is equally serviceable. (See *Tab.* LVIII.  
*Fig.* I6.). For when they have reduced the Fracture or Luxa-  
tion, and apply'd proper Dressings; they let the Chin into the  
Aperture *a in Fig.* Iy. ; and then the upper Heads are  
carried back to the Neck, and heing crossed and exchanged  
there, ascend to the Forehead *c c,* where they are tied with the  
Knot *d.* But the two lower Heads *e* are convey'd upwards by  
the Cheeks si to the *Fcrtex,* and there tied in a Knot *g*; or  
else, if the Bandage will permit, carried down again, and tied  
under the Chin. -

*Os.. the Bandage for the Lips.*

Surgeons likewise apply a four-headed Bandage,, not unlike  
the Sling defcrihed sor the Nose, shout an Inch broad, to Hare-,  
lips, and Wounds in those Parts, to retain the Dressings. The  
Middle, which is not to be perforated, is fixed upon the Lip  
*a.* (See *Fig.* I8.) The upper Heads are first brought to the  
Neck *b b,* from thence to the Forehead *e,* where they are tied  
in a Knot, or pin'd : The lower *d d* afcend upon the Cheeks  
*e e* up to the *Occiput* ; from thence are brought round to the  
Forehead, where they are fastened in the same Manner. I  
know it has been the Practice of some, to use the uniting Ban-  
age sor the Hare-lip, *Tab.* XXIII. *Fig.* F, about fourFeet long,  
and one Finger broad, with a Slit in the Middle about two  
Fingesa-breadth' Almost the fame we described above *{Fig.'S.  
Tab.* LVIII.). This, as it presses the Needles too close, is not  
onlv inconvenient, but Reason and Experience also assure ns,  
that it is frequentiy hurtful and improper.

*Os. the Masi.*

Is the whole Face is burnt by Gun-powder, or any other  
Fire, the Application is a kind os Linen Mash, with Slits for  
the Eyes, Nose, and Mouth. This Cloth, moistened with  
proper Remedies, is put upon the Face. It is tied behind the  
*Occiput* with six Tapes, or Pieces of the same Linen. (See  
*Tolls.* LVIII. *Fig.* Io.) This will also retain the Dressings for  
a *Phlegmon,* or an *Erysipelas* of the Face, ‘

*Of Bandages for the Ned.*

*The Divider.*

Among the Bandages proper for the Neck, the principal is  
that called the Dividing Bandage, twenty-sour Feet long, and  
two or three Fingers broad, rolled into two Heads. This is  
generally applied to a burnt Neck, especially if it happens in  
the fore Part, to prevent the Head from growing to the Breast,  
or heing contracted forwards. After having dressed theWound,  
the Middle is placed upon the Forchead, and, forming two cir-  
cular Directions round the Head, (fee *T.ab.* LVIII. *Fig.* 20. *a a)*One Roller is conveyed under the Right Armpit *b,* the other  
under the Left *c,* and two Circles’ made round the Breast *dd,*to keep the Head erect. Each Crossing upon the Head must  
he fastened together, either with Pins, or to the Cap *(Fig.o.t.  
a).* When this is done, the two Rollers are carried again to  
the Neck, and from thence, crossing, like an X, to the Fore-  
head ; and from the Forehead they return to the Neck, and so  
under the Arms, and thus keep the Head upright. The  
Remainder may he spent in plain Circles about the Forehead and  
Occiput. This Bandage must he continued, or, if necessary,  
renewed, till there is no Danger *of* Distortion. Some recom-  
mend it for a Weakness in the Muscles of the Heads of Chil-  
dren. But it is to he observed, that when Bandages are passed  
under the Armpits, these Parts ought to be previnufly guarded  
by thick Compresses ; otherwise, the Skin is easilyruffied, and  
great Pain, by that means. Created to the Patient. -.

*Of the Retentive Bandage for she Necle..*

The next Bandage for the Neck is called the RetentiVe,  
as it keeps on the Dressings. after Bleeding, Burns, or. any  
chirurgical Operation.. This is generally, made of two simple  
Bands, one four, the other fix Feet long, the *first* a Thumb  
or two Fingers-breadth, the last three; Having applied the  
Dressings, the shorter is laid over the Head, cross the Vertex,  
in such a Manner, that the two Extremities hang down over  
the Shoulders (see *Fig.* 22. *d a);* the longer is conveyed cir-  
cularly .round the Neck *b b,* and retains the Dressings and the  
Other Band *a a,* but not so tight as to obstruct the Breath ;  
then fasten it with a Pin.' Lastly, the two Heads of the first  
Band *a a,* which hang on the Shoulders, are to be brought  
hack over the Circles and Tinned by the Ears, to prevent  
the circular Bandage from descending. But, to confess the  
Truth, this shorter *a c* is of Very little Service ; for the Shoul-  
ders, as Experience proves, will keep the circular Bandage from  
flipping.. ... . et. ‘ . \*

*- Of the Bandage for Tracheotomy. "*

. The third Bandage for; the Neck is usually applied after the  
Operation of Tracheotomy;) This :is-the Method : A proper  
Tube is placed in the Aperture made, in the Aspera Arteria,  
and then A common simple Bandage, , two Feet long and two  
Fingers broad, perforated in the middle, with a Plaister and  
Compress, likewise perforated, in drawn, circularly round the  
Neck, and.tied in a Knot. -Or you maysusea single-headed  
Bandage, three Feet song, and two Inches, broad. The End  
is to he fixed upon the Neck ; then make two circular Rounds  
about it; hut, as often aS it Comes to the Canula, inserted in  
the Trachea, it must he perforated, to give free Admission to  
the Air: The Extremity must he pinned. This Bandage  
should not he removed, fill the Patient has recovered his Respi-  
ration ; then, the Wound being dressed with a Vuinerary Bal-  
sam, and adhesive Plaisters, .the Lips should he brought together  
by an Uniting Bandage *(Tab.* XXIII. *Fig.f)* four Feet long»  
and two Fingers broad, as in oblong Wounds of the Forehead,  
*etc. (T.ab.* LVIII. *Figs* 3. a.)

Bandages for .the Clavicles are described’ under the Article  
**CLAVICULAE.- - '**

*. . Of Bandages for Abe Humerus and' Scapula.*

*Simple Spica. .*

. For- a Luxation of the Shoulder, after dt is reduced, you-  
must apply the Simple Spica, with a Ball under the Axilla, to  
prevent its flipping. The Compress mustthe a Foot in Length,  
and an Hand in Breadth, flit at each End, fo as to have sour  
Heads (see *Tab.* XXIII. *Fig.* IS.) ; and being expressed out  
*Os* warm Wine, Spirit of Wine, or Oxycrate, is placed un-  
der the Arm with its Middle upon the Pall; the Heads come  
up over the Shoulder, which they are to invest. Then the  
Simple Spica is fixed upon a square thick Compress, under the  
Axilla of the sound Side, to prevent the Skin from chafing.  
See LUXATIO.

*The Double Spica.*

If both Shoulders are diilocatcd, the double Spica will be  
most commodious. A Ball, or Pelles, of Linen being fixed  
(as I have already directed) under each Axilla, with a proper

Compress, you are to take a Band, twenty-eight or thirty-two  
Feet inng, and three or four Fingers broad, double-headed ;  
and, placing its Middle under either Ann, for Instance, at *d,  
(Tab.* LVIIL *Fig.* 25.) you cross the two Heads upon the  
Shoulder *e,* and carry one over the Breast *b,* the other over  
the Back, to the opposite Arm *a.* From hence, after crossing  
them, you convey them up, over the other Shoulder, aS be-  
fore ; from whence they return, over the Back and Breast  
again, crossing each other, like an X, to *d,* where they he-  
gan. This Process is to he continued two or three times ; then  
the Remainder may terminate either in plain Circles round the  
Body, or one of the Arms, fastening the Ends with Pins. The  
Double Spica is, also, *of singular* Service, not only in Luxa-  
tions of the Humerus, but, also, in Cases where the Scapulae,  
or both Clavicles, are fractured near the Humerus, and when  
there is a Necessity for applying Bandages to both Sheulders at  
one and the same time, for any Reason whatever.

*Os. Bandages for fractured Scapulae.*

When the fractured Scapula is replaced, and secured by  
Compresses, and Splints of Pasteboard, you may apply either  
of the three following Bandages : L Double Spica, described  
in the last Paragraph. IL The Capeline. Or, HL The Stel-  
late.- Which last is generally used ; but obserVejthat the Scapu-  
lae and Dressings are to he retained in their proper Place: Tho',  
when both Scapulae are fractured, it must be acknowledged,  
that the Double Spica is most advantageous, because it covers  
and secures them both.

**. An EXPLANATION** *of the* **FIETY-EIGNTH PLATE.**

*Fig.* I. Denotes the *triangular,* or simple, *Ear chief* sor  
the Head, *Gall. Couvre.chef en triangle ; n a a,* the Middle  
of it, which invests the Forehead, Vertex, and Occiput; *b.*Its Corners, tied upon the Occiput.

*Fig..2.* Shews the Manner bow the six-headed Bandage is  
applied ; *a a a,* the middle Coiners, hid under the Chin ; *b,*one os the anterior Corners, which, with its Companion, is  
carried round the Occiput, and fastened near the Ear ; *c e,*the posterior Heads, brought from the Occiput to the Forehead,  
and there tied in the Knot *'d ; e e,* the Middle, which invests  
**the** Head.: . .. ' . -

*Fig.* 3. Exhibits the Uniting Bandage for the Forehead ; *a,*the longitudinal Wound in the Forehead ; *b,* the Slit, in the  
Bandage, upon the Wound, through which the other Part, *c,*is pasted ; *dd,* the two Heads of the Bandage, by drawing-  
**winch** the Lips are joined .; and so kept, by forming Circles  
round the Head,, with the Remainder. l

*Fig. An* Represents the same Bandage, on a longitudinal  
Wound, neat, the Vertex; .''

*: N. Β.* In *Fig.su.*and *A.* -theEngraver has omitted express,  
ing the Wound, which should have been at a a.

*: Fig.* 5. Shews the Discrimen; *a,*thePlace wherein hegins;  
*bb,* the circular Directions: round.the Head ; *e,* the Part re-  
flected back from the Forehead to the Occiput.

*Fig.* 6. Represents the-Scapha; *.a,.'* the Beginning of **the**Bandage; *bb,* its first oblique Round, about the Neck; *c,*the Beginning of .the second Round, . which is reflected back to  
the Left Side of the Occiput, and there forms the Shape of a  
Boat ; *add,* the Circles shout the Head, .where it terthi-  
nates.' - - ' .i .’ - Ἄ.. . .

- Fig.- 7\* Demonstrates the Knotted sor Solar Bandage, for  
Arteriotomy in the Temples; *a b,* the first Round made by  
the two Heads from the sound Temple to *e,* when they are  
crossed upon the divided Artery; *de,* the other Round, under  
the Chin, and over the Vertex, to the opposite Temple, where  
they cross again, in the same manner as at *c.*

*' Fig.* 8. *a, b,c, d, e,* exhibit the same Bandage; but **seine**Part where the Knot is to be made after the Extirpation os  
the saliva! Gland. \* .E:. ς

*\* Fig.* 9. Shews the 'Capeline for an Hydrocephalus; *a,*the depending Head, reflected back to the Occiput ; *b c,* the  
circular Round, shout the Head ; *d,e,sc, g,^* the other reflex  
Turns, investing the Head. ‘'

*.. Fig.* IO. Represents the Monoculns, a Bandage used for  
. the Deligation of one Eye ; *a a,* the first Round, which passes  
from the Occiput, by the Ear and Cheek, over the Left Eye,  
\* and from thence, thy *b,* to the Occiput, where it hegan *, cee,*the circular Turn about the Temples, where it ends.'  
*'. Fig.* II. Demonstrates hew the-Monoculus, made of an  
Handkerchief, or Napkin, may be commodiousiy tied about  
the Head. ; ..

*Fig. ti.* Exhibits the Method of binding both Eyes.- This  
Bandage is carried from the Forehead, ?hy the Direction *ah e,*over the Left Eye, to the Occiput; and from thence returns  
there again, over the Right Eye, in the Course *d, e, st  
g g g,* the circular Turns, which are made round the Eyes, till  
the Whole is spent.

*Fig.* I3. Shews the Manner of applying the Sling for the  
Nose ; *a,* the Middle, which receives the Tip., *bb,* the up-

per Heads, which are carried round the Occiput and Temples,  
to the Forehead *c c ,* and tied by the Knot *d, e e, ff, g g,*denote the same, with respect to the lower Heads.

*Fig.* 14. Represents the Single Bridle ; *a b,* the Circles  
round the Head, where the Bandage begins ; *b,* the Part  
where it is fastened, and then, by the Direction *c d e,* is car-  
tied about the Cheeks, Chin, and Vertex ; *sig,* the Turn  
from the Neck, over the Jaw.

*Fig.* I 5. Demonstrates the Double Bridle This is formed  
with a double-headed Roller; the Middle is fixed under the  
Chin, and, then, several times conveyed on each Side, in the  
Direction *a b,* to the Vertex *c* ; from thence to the Neck,  
and over the Jaw, *d. e,* where the Heads are crossed at a ;  
Then they return to the Neck and Occiput, and from thence  
to the Temples and Forehead, *s.f, b.*

*Fig. 1(3.* Represents the four-headed Sling for the Chin *i  
a,* **the** Aperture, which intercepts the Chin ; *bbb b,* **the** sour  
Heads.

*' Fig. τ5'* Shews the Method of fixing it upon the Chin **and**Lower Jaw, and the Ends tied about the Head. ' -

*Fig.* I8. Exhibits the Manner of using the Shing for the  
Upper Lip; *a,* the Middle, without a Perforation ; *bb,* **the**two Heads; tied at *d d,* the two lower Heads, which are  
Carried up over the .Cheeks *e e,* ho the Occiput, and then tied  
upon the Forehead.

*Fig. I9.* Denotes the Mash for the Face; *a b,* the Mafic  
itself, which invests the Face, and is tied by the six Enas *c, c, c,  
d, so d,* upon the hinder Tart of the Head.

*Fig.* 20, Demonstrates the anterior Part of the Dividing  
Bandage;, *a a* are .the Circles surrounding the Head, where  
it hegins ;. *b,* the Direction, which passes under the Right Arm;  
e, that which passes under the Lest, I9 the Back, where the  
Heads are exchanged, .and then brought, circularly, shout the  
Breast *d d:*

*Fig.* 21. Represents the posterior View of the same Dividing  
Bandage; *a,* the Parte where, the Heads intersect each other  
like an X, *b, c,* the circular Turns, which pass under **the**Arms; *dd,* the Circles which invest the Breast and Sack.

*Fig.* 22. Shews the Capeline for a fractured or dislocated  
Clavicle; it has two Heads; *a b,* the first Round of the ante-  
rior Head; *c, d, e,* the Rounds of the posterior, *f, g, h,* secures  
those, reflected hesore and behind.

*' Pig.* 23.. Denotes the Stellate Bandage, for the ClaVicle and  
Scapula. It may begin under the Arm *et y*then *a b* represents  
Its first Progress ; whence it returns under the Arm *c,* and  
then over the Shoulder *d, to a,* where it began ; *e,* the Cross-  
ings, whence it is called Ssssrzte, from its tmaginary Resem-  
blance to the Rays of a Star. You may'begin either at *b,* or e,  
or. *d,* as you please, carrying the RoHers.in the same manner.

*Fig.* 24. Exhibits the Simple Spica, for the Axilla. It begins  
under the found Ann *a* 5 then asoendY in the Direction *b c y*then in reflected hank, under the Arm dry from whence it  
ascends again to *e,* and from thence. Over the Back, to its  
Beginning ; the same Course must be repeated often. .

*Of the Bandages for the Pracordia and Breasts.*

*y- - - The Bandage afrcr Amputation of the Breast.*

The Bandage to he applied,' after 'the Amputation of **a**Breast, is- twenty-four Feet long, three op sour Fingers broad.,  
and double-headed. After proper Dressings, you fix its Middle  
under the Right Arm ssor we suppose thedurest Breast taken *oS,*or adarge Scirrhus extirpated from it);- *sensitab.* LIX. *Fig.su* **A.**Youthen carry the two Rollers upwards, and cross them upon  
the Shoulder B; from thence the anterior Head pastes obliquely  
over the Breast C ; and the posterior oyer the Back, to the  
Left Axilla D '; where they are again crossed, and drawn tight  
upon the Compresses os the Breast : Hence the posterior panes  
in the Direction C, to B ; the anterior, under the Arm D,  
over the Back, to the - fame Letter B, where they intersect  
each other once more. These Turns must be often repeated ;  
only remember, in using the rest of your Bandage, to he more  
frequent in the Crossings upon the Wound, than under **the**Axilla D; for, by this, your Dressings will be more secure,  
and-an Haemorrhage, perhaps, prevented. lastly, fome circii-  
lar Rounds should he made about the Thorax, from D to A,  
to secure the first; and, then, some oblique ones from D to B ὁ  
but observe to terminate your Bandage in Circles about **the**Breast, and sower Part of the Dressing.; then pin or sew it.

*Of the Bandage of* Heliodorus, *commonly called the* **T** *Bandage,*

In most Disorders of the Breast, the Bandage of *Heliodorus*is commonly ufed. - It is formed of two simple Bands; one  
joined, perpendicularly, to the Centre of the other, resembling  
the Letter T, whence its Name ; though the perpendicular  
Part is flit up almost to the End, (as *Fig.* I I.) so that it forma  
a four-headed Bandage, *a a, bb-,* or two distinct Pieces may  
he sewed on, (as *Fig.* Io.) which makes it resemble the *Greek*Π. The transverse Part *a a {Fig.* Io, nA must he long

enough to go round the Body, and tie upon the Back, or Side,  
and two or three Inches broad : The direct must he long enough  
to pass over the Shoulder, and **tie** round **the** circular Band,  
upon the Back, and broad enough to retain **the** Dressings upon  
the Breast, In an Inflammation, Tumor, Abscess, Gan-  
'grerie, or any such Disorders of the Breasts, it is thus applied t  
You place the transverse Part under the Breasts, round the  
Thorax, (*Fig.* 2. *a al so* tint it3 two Extremities may he  
tied on the Back ; then yon laris the two flit End5 over **the**affected Breasts, Dressings, and Left Shoulder, provided **the**Lest Breast is affected, and tie them with the circular Round  
on the Back. Some apply the two Heads *b b* in a cross  
Manner, in order to retain the Dressings more firmly ; they  
proceed in the same Method with the Bandage (Fry.I I.). But  
it is certain, that what we propose, *(Fig.* I2.) of passing **the  
two** Heads *b b* on each Side the Neck *d,* will answer the  
Purpose as well; for this prevents their Aiding off the Shoul-  
ders ; and they may he tied hehind the Neck, without laying  
the Patient's Back naked, which is often disagreeable to weak  
or modest Persons, and the cold Air may prove Very preju-  
diced.

*Slings for the Breasts.*

AS **Γ** observed **these** Inconveniences in *Heliodorus’s* Bandage,  
and that it was not proper sor an ulcerated Cancer, extend-  
ing itself towards the Axilla ; I contrived a sour-headed one,  
which has answered my Expectations. I made a Sling,  
four Feet long, and about six Inches broad, unflit about a  
Foot in the Middle. This entire Part *(Tab.* LIX. *Fig.* 3.)  
I applied to the Compresses, on the affected Breast, which is  
here supposed the Left; then carried the two upper Heads *b b*over the Right Shoulder, and **the** two lower *c c* under **the**Left Arm, towards the Right Scapula, on the Back; and  
there tied them in two Knots, near *d.* I have found this a  
convenient Bandage, as it retains the Dressing? more firmly,  
and is less troublesome to the Patient; while *Helio derusts,* by  
making the Skin chafe about the Breast and Thorax, gives a  
great deal os Pain. Sometimes I have, with good Success,  
used a Napkin, or Towel, in the manner directed for the Eyes,  
Τσίν. LVIIL *Fig. ti. -*

*The Napkin and Scapulary.*

"The Bandage which the Surgeons call the *Napkia and Sca-  
pulary,* is Very commodious *(Gall. la Serviette ervedle Scapum  
latres.* This is applicable in Wounds, Ulcers, Fistulae, and  
a Paracentesis of the Breast; likewise in Fractures of the Ster-  
num, or the Spina Dorsi, and in fractur’d or diflocated Ribs.  
It is made os two Pieces os Linen: The first is like a Napkin,  
sour Foot long, for Adults, but, for sat Persons, it may he  
six, or more, folded together four or fix times, till it is  
about the Breadth of eight or ten Fingers, according as Cir-  
cumstances require. Then it is applied to. the Dressings on  
the affected Part, and pin'd upon the Breast, is the Disorder is  
before; if behind, to the Back (see *Tab.* 24. *Fig.* I. B).  
Then, lest this Band should flip or sail off, apply the Scapu-  
lary, a Piece of Linen three Feet long, and four or fix Fin-  
gers broad, flit in the Middle enough to let the Head through,  
(see *Tab.* XXIII. *Fig.* 9.); then bring the two Ends, one over  
the Breast, the other upon the Back, in such a manner, that  
they may reach the circular Band, both before and behind, to  
which you pin them (see *Tab.* XXIV. *Pig.* I. B, C). ’ This  
last is called *Scapulary,* hecause a great Part of it is sustained  
by the *Scapulae.* Some flit this Bandage at one End, almost  
up to the Middle; then fix the entire Part on the Back, and  
the two Heads on the Side of the Neck, crossing them upon  
the Sternum (see *Tab.* LIX. *Pig.* 4 F) ; and fasten them,  
as before, on each Side of the Breast, to the Napkin.

*Of Bandages for the Sternum and Ribs. '*

*The quadriga. ......*

From what has been already said, it is sufficientiy manifest,  
that you may apply the Napkin and Scapulary to a fractured  
Sternum aster the Reduction, and dressing with an adhesive  
Planter, Compresses dipt in Spirit of Wine, and' Splints of  
stiff Paste-board. But the more general Method is, to use a  
peculiar and stronge Bandage, termed *slsuadriga,* or *Cataphra-  
cta,* twenty-sour Feet long, and three or four Fingers broad,  
with two Heads ; this binds up the Sternum and Thorax  
more firmly. .The Middle of inis Bandage is fixed under  
either Arm, sor Instance, the Left *(Tab.* LIX. .Fry. 4- *a).*The two Heads are parried upwards, and intersect each other,  
upon the Sheulder *b* ; then they descend obliquely, one cross  
**the** Breast *c e,* the other over the Back to the opposite Ax-  
illa *d* ; here, being cross'd, they ascend to the Right Shoul-  
der *e,* where they are cross'd again ; and then the anterior  
Head is convey’d over the Breast *as.***; the** posterior over **the**Back, to the Left Arm *a,* where it began. The Remainder  
is spent in circular, or, rather, obtuse spiral. Directions *g,*round the Thorax, traversing each other, either before or **be-**

hind, more firmly to bind the Sternum, (see *Tab.* LVIIL  
*Fig.* 2I. *d d*) till the whole disorder’d Part of the Thorax  
is thus invested. The same Kind of Bandage may bo applied  
after the Amputation of a cancerous Breast: But observe to fix  
it upon the Wound and Dressings in fuch a manner as to pre-  
Vent an Haemorrhage; which may he done by changing the  
ends, and crossing them upon the affected Breast, afref the  
first Round.

*Bandage for the Ribs and Spine.*

AS to Fractures and Dislocations of the Rins and Spina  
Dorsi, after Reduction, and securing with Splints of Paste-  
board, and Compresses dipt in warm Spirits of Wine, yon  
may use the Sling for the Breast, or the Scapulary with **the**Napkin, described above.

*Of Bandages for the Abdomen, and Private Paris.*

The Napkin and Scapulary are, at this time, the most usual  
Bandage for the Abdomen, aster a Wound, Suture, or Para-  
Centesis, and, indeed, the most commodious, applied in the  
Manner we have already describ’d *(sees Tab.* XXIV. *Fig. i.*B, C). But the Scapulary must be longer for the Abdomen,  
than the Thorax; as is evident from the Make of the Body.

*Circular Bandage of the Abdenten.*

' The Antients, and some Moderns, use a single or double-  
headed Bandage, about twenty-four Feet long, and four Fin-  
gers broad, for Disorders in the Abdomen. They begin upon  
the upper Part, and’ continue two or three circular Rounds,  
and then go downwards spirally, till they have secured the af-  
fected Part and Dressings : They pin, or sew, the End ; and  
then fasten it to a Scapulary, that it may not flip. The Qpa-  
driga *sTob.* LIX. *Fig.* 4) may be commodioufly applied on  
these Occasions, with this Difference, that, aster making the  
Turns *a, b, c, d, e, f,* the Round *g* must he circular, or spi-  
ral, about the affected Part of the Belly ; so that there is no  
Necessity for a Scapulary, as the Circles saipply its Place,

c '

*' Uniting Bandage of the Abdomen.*

Longitudinal Wounds of the Abdomen, if not very large,  
are often successfully healed by the Uniting Bandage, without  
Suture. This Bandage ought to he twenty-four Feet long..  
and four Fingers broad. . In the Middle there is an Aperture,  
about four FingerS-breadth long ; the Ends are rolled up with  
two Heads (see Lib. XXVI. *Fig.* 8.). The Method of using  
it may be Very easily learn'd from what has been said of the  
Uniting Bandage for the Forehead *(scab.* LVIIL *Fig.* 3.}.  
**The** Slit'is plac'd upon the Wound; one Head Carried round,  
and then pasted round the Aperture, and drawing the two Heads  
tight, the Lips os the Wound are joined; then conveying them  
both to the Spine, they are there cross'd, and brought round  
again to the Wound, where they traverse each other, and ap-  
proximate the Lips. This Bandage is continued till the Whole  
is spent ; then it is pin'd or sew’d-

*Bandage for the Omphalocele.*

For the Umbilical Hernia, take a Leathern or Cotton Belt,,  
either round, fas in *Tab.* XLV. *' Fig. 6. A)' or* square (as  
*Tab.* LIX. *Fig. S. a)* ; after reducing the Hernis, place it  
upon the Navel; then fasten it round the Abdomen, either by  
the Strings P B, or the Buckle C, *{Tab.* XLV. *Fig.-* 6.)-  
or any other Way. But lest the Belt B B, *{Tab.* LIX. *Ftg. .*5.) especially in sat Persons, should flip, you must fasten it,  
both before and behind, to the Scapulary C, made of strong  
Linen ; and, to prevent its Aiding upwards, fasten it with a  
Piece os Linen, or Calicoe, with two Heads, under the Com-  
press A ; this, heing brought round the Nates, on each Side  
of the Scrotum, .is fastened to the Belt B B, near the Groin,  
by Pins, or Suture. ....

*- ' The* **T** *Bandage for the Scrotum,* **Ac.**

**The.** usual Bandage sor Fistuhe, or Abscesses of the Anus,., **a**Fracture of the Os Sacrum,la Diflocation of the OS Coccygis,’  
Violent Haemorrhoids, after cutting sor the Stone, or any other  
Wound or Disorder of the Perinaeum, is the T Bandage of Hi-,  
*liodorus* (See *Tab.* XXIII. *Fig. h. 2ndTab.* LVIIL *Fig.* Io, II.).  
After having applied proper Dressings, the transverse Head of  
**the** Bandage *(Fig.* I4. *a a).*is carried round the Belly ; and **the**perpendicular Part hangs down upon the OS Sacrum *b,* and .  
hetwixt rhe Thighs *d d,* and from thence ascends to the  
transverse Part, to which it is tied in a Knot, near the Groin.'  
This Bandage is, also, suitable to the Hydrocele, Sarcocele,  
and other Tumors of the Scrotum and Groins, or an Inflam- -  
mation of the Testifies, where, however, the transverse Part  
*(.Fig. is* S» rI. α α) must’ be fixed in such a Manner, that  
the Perpendicular J J *(Fig.* 6,. 7,8, o, I0, Ii, I2.) may retain  
**the** Dressings upon the Groin, *(Fig. y. P.* or upon the pri-

yate Parts *(Fig.* S, I2. *b b) i* and then, being brought be"  
tween the Thighs,che tied, either on the hinder Part of the  
Body, (aS in *Fig. J.)* or the Side of the Thigh, (aS in *Fig.*8, I 2. *b b)* or the anterior Part of the Belly (aS in *Fig.*12. *cc,d).* In many Cases it may he proper to apply the  
Scapulary, without the Napkin, for the better Security of this  
Bandage. The Figure of the T Bandage varies, according to  
particular Uses : For that of *Fig. 6.* is proper sor the Groin  
(see *Fig.su) ,* that of *Fig.* 9. for the Scrotum; that of Fry. IO,  
II. for any Disorders in the Breast, Anus, Scrotum, and  
Perinaeum ; and that of *Fig.* 13. is generally used for Tumors  
*of* the Scrotum ; and, therefore, called *Bourse, os Sacculus,*sor the Scrotum. \_ ...

Arnaud's *Bandage for the Anus.*

- There is a new Bandage for Fistulae and Abscesses of the  
Anus, invented by *Arnaud,* a *French* Surgeon, and recom-  
. mended by*Garengeot.* First, **the**Scapulary, (as *iuTab.* XXIV.

*Fig.* I. o) but longer, so that it may reach down to the Bot-  
tom of the Belly, is applied round the Body, with the Nap-  
**kin** B; then, near the Joining of the Napkin and Scapulary,  
upon the Back, (see *Tab.* LIX. *Fig.* I4. J in the Interstices  
*a a,* yon must sew three or sour Strings of Tape. Then take  
another Band, of inore than four Feet long, and six Fingers  
broad ; flit this up, so as to leave not above two Hands-breadth  
whole at one End, like *b* in the same Figure ; upon the Sides  
of this *c c* sew three or four other Pieces of Tape, which are  
io he tied in single Knots, to the Strings of the Napkin *a a ,*these the Patient may untie, and renew the Bandage, at his  
pleasure, without any Trouble. Aster proper Dressings, the  
hefore-mentioned Strings of each Bandage are to he tied in  
Knots about the Back *a a* and *c c* ; then the two flit Ends *dd,*heing pass'd over the Anus, betwixt the Thighs, alhend, and  
Join the Napkin, one on the Right, the other on the Left Side  
of **the** Abdomen. Lastly, if there he a profuse Discharge of Blood  
after the Incision, which sometimes happens, let an Assistant  
press the Part closely, with his Hand, for an Hour or two.  
The chief Advantage, ascribed to this Bandage by *Garengeot, is,*that it adheres strongly to the-Body, and retains the Com-  
presses firmly, by means of the Scapulary, upon the Shoulder.  
But **I** think the T Bandage *{Fig.* II.) will answer all the  
**same** Purposes ; especially if the Whole, or, at- least,' **the**transverse Part, which is fixed upon the Abdomen, be made  
of. Ticking, ί ......

*.j s. ‘ ' .*

*.The Knotted Bandage for the* Perinaeum.

As few of the preceding Bandages seemed to me, says *Hoistor,*capable of checking an *Haemorrhage,* aster cutting for the  
*Fistula* of the *Anus,* or a Stone, and pone of our Writers,  
tho' there are frequent Instances of Patients being lost by it,  
have proposed any, I thought it might be worth while to con-  
arive one; and, upon mature Deliberation, I think the follow-  
ing will prove, effectual. Take a double-headed Bandage of  
twenty-four Feet long, and three Fingers broad. After Dres-  
sing the Wound with Dossils of Lint, and thick Compresses  
dipt in *Alcohol of Wine,* aS in other profuse Bleedings, fix the  
.Middle of it upon the *Pcrinaum*; then bring the anterior Head  
over, the Left Groin, *Nab.* LVU. *Fig.* 15.) from *a* to *b,* over the  
*Os Ilei c,* and the posterior between the *Nates,* to the same  
Place, where you must tie and cross them; then bring the an-  
terior Head over the *Abdomen d,* and the posterior directly cross  
the Back or Loins to the Right *Ileum e,* and there crossing them  
again, the anterior must descend over the Right *Inguen si,* and  
the posterior over the Right Buttock to the *Pcrinaum -,* here  
they traverse each other, and are exchanged, so as to form a  
kind of Knot, like the Bandage for *Artcriotomy* (see *Tab.*LVIIL *Fig. f. c).* Hence they ascend again over the Left  
Groin and Buttock, *a, b, c,* continuing in the same Direction,  
as before, always observing to fix your Knots upon the *Pcri-  
naum,* after cutting for the Stone ; and upon the *Anus,* after  
cutting sor a *Fistula* in the *Anus.* This may properly be deno-  
minated the *KnottedDandage* for the *Perinaeum,* as it inVesta the  
Part so closely. ’ If a tighter Bandage he thought necessary,  
after the first Circle over each *Inguen* and *Ileum,* and a secure  
Knot upon the *Pcrinaum,* the anterior Head may he carried  
obliquely from the Left Groin *a,* over the *Abdomen* and Right  
Shoulder, in the Course of the prick'd Line, arid, the posterior  
brought over the Back to the same Place : They are there de-  
cuflared, and carried down again, .in the same Direction, to the  
*Pcrinaum ;* and there again, they form a Knot, after which  
they ascend in the same manner by the prick'd Line *g, d, i, to*the Lest Shoulder; there thev are exchanged, and go, in the same  
Direction as before, to the *Perinaum,* where they are formed  
in a Knot, the better to compress the bleeding Veffeis. Lastly,  
you must continue those Circles, which go only from the *Peri-  
naum,* to the *Ilea,* and round the Belly, till the Whole is spent;  
then fasten it well. But,, if you follow the last Method, you  
ought to hevea.Roller thirty-two Feer long, to allow for those  
large Turns.

*Spica Inguinalis.*

There is a peculiar Kind of Bandage, called *Spica Inguinalis,*for the Cure of Intestinal *Hernias,* the *Bubonocele incarccrata,*a Diflocation of the Thigh; and a Fracture of the *Os Ilei. It*may he differently used, like the *Spica* for the Shoulder, and is  
either fingle or double-headed. The single-headed Roller must he  
twenty-fourFeet long, and three Fingers broad.The End is placed  
on the *Os IleicA* the sound Side *sseab.* LIX. *Fig.* I6 a).. Hence  
the Head of the Roller passes round the Bottom of the Belly *bb,*and the Hip *c*; then, going to the back Part of theThiim, comes  
up hetween the Thighs at *d,* and is conveyed over the Compress  
at the Groin *e.* When this is done, you must cany it over the  
Back to its Beginning. . This must be repeated, as often aS the  
Bandage will permit; or, after three Repetitions of the first  
Course, you may spend the rest circularly about the *Abdomen.*for Security ; then fasten it with a Suture, and pin the Bandage  
and Compress together, on the Groin, with two or three Pins,  
lest the Compress should flip, or the X, made there, change its  
Position, which it will do, unless you pin it Very well. But  
after an Operation sor the *Hernia incarccrata,* if by any means  
you have wounded the *Scrotum,* or were oblig'd so to do, having  
repeated the first Course three times,, you may pin the Bandage  
at the Lest Groin ; then’bring it up under the *Scrotum si,* by  
the Right *Lnguen g,* to the Left *Inguen d,et,* then pin it once  
inore. This must be frequentiy repeated to retain the Dressings\*.  
This Bandage, when applied to one Groin only, is called the  
*Spica inguinalis simplex.*

*Simple Spica with two Hoads.*

This *Spica* may be made corn mod ioufly with two Heads,  
twenty-four Feet long, and three Fingers broad. Its Middle is  
placed upon the Right Hip *a. Fig.* 16. From thence the two  
Heeds are carried round, one before, and one hehind, to the  
other Hip *c* ; there they are crossed, and passed down to the  
*Perinaum d,* where,, .heing changed again, they are brought to  
the Hip *c,* and there cross’d a second time, and from thence  
round the Back and Abdomen, to the other Hip *a.* This is to  
be continued, till the Bandage is spent ; or you may place the  
Middle at the *Perinaeum d*; from hence the Heads ascend ob-  
liquely to the Hip *c,* from whence they pass before and hehind  
to the other Hip a, repeating the same Course, till your Roller  
terminates; then fasten it by Pin or Suture.

*The double Spica Inguinales.*

The *double Spica Inguinalis* is applied on each Side, when  
there is a Disorder in both Groins. This Bandage is double-  
headed, twenty-four Feet long, and three Fingers broad. Its  
Middle is generally fixed to the Back upon the Loins, and  
brought round the Body to the anterior Part of the *Abdomen,*where the Ends are changed ; then they go round the Outside  
of the Thighs, pass, under the Buttocks, and ascend on each  
Groin; there, having secur'd the Dressings, they ascend over **the***Osset Ilia* to their Beginning, where the Heads are again changed»  
and brought round to the *Abdomen,* where they are again chan-  
ged, and then they descend on each Side of the *Scrotum,* and go  
round the Buttocks to each Groin, and fo to the *Abdomen,*where they are again changed; and then “they ascend the *Ossea.  
Ilia,* as hesore, to their Beginning. This Direction must he  
repeated often, and the Ends fastened with Suture. This Band-  
age may also be used in the seme manner aS the knotted Band-  
age described above for the *Perinaum,* omitting the Knot he-  
tween the Thighs. Its Middle is then applied to the *Pcrincaum*(see *Tab.* LIX. *Fig. IS. a); the Heads ascend on* each Side in  
the Course *b,* to the Hip *c,* then crossing, they pass round **the**Body to the opposite Hip *e,* and from thence descend by the  
*Ingusn, f, g,* to the *Perinaeum,* where crossing again, they re-  
turn in the same Cotirfe *f, g,* to the Hip *e,* and from thence  
round the Body to the other Hip *c,* till at last they return over  
the Lest Groin *b,* to the Place where they began. Repeat thin  
till your Bandage is spent; then fasten it. The *double Spina  
Inguinalis* may be applied for a Diflocation of both the Thigh-  
bones, or a Fracture of both their Necks, or after the Opera-,  
tion for Ruptures on both Sides.

*Bandage for Bubos.*

The T Bandage is usually applied to *Bubos,* and other Tu-  
mors, in the Groins, or else that described *{Tolls.* LIX. *Fig.* 6.)  
used much after the same manner. But as one of the transverse  
Heads *a a* is short, it is fixed in such a manner upon the  
Belly, that it fastens on one Side, that the Patient may tie or  
untie jt without any Trouble. The largest Part *b* descends  
over the *lnguen,* betwixt the Thighs, and is reflected back over  
the *Nates,* to the transverse end, to which it is tied upon the  
Loins on one Side. We here (in *Tab.* LIX.) represented only  
the Bandage adapted to the Left Groin; but this, if turned on.  
the other Side, will be proper for the Right. The same Course  
is to he observed as hefore.

*Bandages for the Scrotum.*

There are frequent Occasions for Bandages **to the** *Scrotum,*not only to retain Cataplasms on *an insianrd Scrotum,* or  
fwelPd Testicles, but also, in many *Hernias,* the Cure princi-  
pally depends upon a proper Application of them. The Sur~  
geons use three Sorts : I. The most commodious is the T  
Bandage. The perpendicular Part must he about two Hands  
broad, withan Aperture to receive the *Penis* (seeToALIX.  
Fig. 9.) *c,* and the End flit ups till it reaches within two  
Hands-breadth of the transverse Part, so as to form the two Heads  
*bb.* When therefore the transverse Part has been brought round  
the Body, the *Penis* transmitted through the Hole *e,* and the  
two Heads *bb* have intersected each other on **the** *Perineeum,*the *Scrotum* and Dressings are retained securely, is the Ex-  
Tremities *bb* are reflected back over each Thigh, and tied on  
the Hip (see *Fig.* 8. *c).* 2. Sometimes a four-headed Band-  
age, of sour Feet long, six Fingers broad, and flit up at each .  
End, is proper to retain the Dressings and Compresses on **the***Scrotum.* The entire Part is placed upon the *Scrotum,* with  
two Heads tending upwards; the other two downwards. Let  
the *Penis* he transmitted between the two superior Heads, which  
come upon the sound Pars, and then, going round the Body,  
are tied upon the Loins; while the inferior, traversing each  
other upon the *Perineeum,* are brought forward over the But-  
tocks ; that of the Right Side to the Lest Groin, and that of  
the Left to the Right, (see *Fig.* 12.) and then tied. Lastly,  
some Surgeons make useofa Bandage resembling a Purse *iso all.  
la Bourse).* It is made os strong Linen, with four Heads,  
proper Strings, and Holes to receive those Strings (see *Tab.*LIX. *Fig. s2.)* s A A is the Purse for *the Scrotum* ; BB is  
the two Swaths, which, surrounding the Bedy, are tied by the  
Strings *b,* the *Foramen* C transmits the *Penis,* and **the** two  
inferior Heads D D are convey'd between the Thighs, and by  
the *Nates,* up to the Hips, where they are tied by the Strings  
Ε E, in the Eyelet-holes *dd,* and are thus fasten'd to the  
superior Part B ss. Some term this the *Suspensor* of the *Scrotum.*

*Gall.* **SUSPENSOIRE.**

All the Bands here, except the Bag-truss, seem to he very  
ill adapted ; and.as that is subject to gall, none is sound so  
useful as the Purse, which is a Piece os Linen or Woolen Cloth,  
according as the Case requires, made round, to receive the  
*Scrotum,* with the Dressings, is any he, and a Perforation for  
**the** *Penis ;* **To each** Side of this is sewed a Piece of broad Fil-  
leting, about a Yard and half long, each End passing from the  
Purse over the *Ossa Illa,* crossing on the Back, then brought  
forward, and tied on the *Abdomen*; with this you may suspend  
**’ the** *Scrotum* much higher than you can with **the** others; and **it**has this Advantage, of sitting easy, and not gassing in walk-  
ing, aS the other always does.

\* As to Bandages for Ruptures, see BUBONOCELE and  
HERNIA.

*Bandage for the* Penis.

The littie Bandage usually applied to the *Penis* for Wounds,  
Abscesses, Phlebotomy, a *Phimosis,* and other Disorders, is  
about two Feet long, and an Inch broad ; one End is per-  
‘ forated about an Inch long, and the other is flit up about **the**Distance of two or three inches, according to the Sine os **the***Penis* and Dressings ; then the flit End is transmitted through  
'the oblong Aperture, which we suppose to lie on the upper Side  
**of the** *Penis*; and these ends, coming one on one Side, and  
one on the other, from below, invest **the** *Penis* and Dressings  
in a kind of Sling ; then roll up the two Ends moderately  
round, in opposite Directions ; and fasten them, where they  
terminate, with a Knot or Suture. For an Abscess of the *Glans,***er** *Praeputium,* it is properest to apply a Compress and Plaister,  
’in the Shape of a *Malta* Cross, with an Aperture for emitting  
.the Urine, large enough to contain the *Glans* and Dressings.

Lastly, in a preternatural Rigidity and Inflammation of the  
*Penis,* which often happen in a *Priapism, Paraphimosis,* and  
*Gonorrhoea,* Tome Very justly recommend the putting the  
*Penis* in an oblong Linen Bag fitted to it, which Inay he tied  
by two long Strings, either round the Waist, or upon the  
Groins.

*Of Bandages for the Arm.*

*A Bandage for a fractur’d* **Humerus.**

We have hitherto treated of Bandages adapted to the Head,  
Neck, and Trunk; now we shall descrihe those for the ex-  
treme Parts of the Body, the Arms and Legs. In a Fracture  
of the *Os Harness,* after Reduction, apply a Linen Cloth, an  
Handss-breadth, and a Span long, flit into four Heads, (see  
*Thb.* XXIII. *Fig.* I8.) express’d out *os warm Wine or Oxycrate,*so that the Heads may exactly meet, the one opposite to the  
other, on the Fracture; then take a Bandage twenty-sour Feet  
long, and about three Fingers broad, with one Head j pass this  
Thrice round the fractur’d Part, immediately above the former ;  
then ascend, by degrees, in obtuse spiral Directions, *{Gall.*

*Doloires*I up to the Shoulder; and, after making a Circum volu-  
tion round the *Thorax,* and under the Ann of the sound Side,"  
(which some omit) return to the affected Shoulder; then  
descend gradually in the like spiral Course, till your Roller again  
forms three Circles upon the fractur'd Part. Before Appli-  
cation moisten your Bandage with warm Wins, *Spirit of Wine,*or *Oxycrate,* in order to retain the Fracture more firmly. The .  
Roller at last must descend spirally to the Elbow, so aS to form  
two or three spiral Circumvolutions round it below its Flexure,  
leaving the *Olecranum* disengaged, and free for Motion ; by  
winch means it will adhere more firmlv to the Part. After  
this you lay four bylints, six or eight Fingers long, and two  
broad, according to the Length of the Bone, upon the Frac-  
ture, at equal Distances, first moistening them with warm  
Wine or *Oxycraie* ; then you proceed again spirally from **the**Elbow to the fractur'd Part, where having form'd three Circles,  
iour Bandage must ascend in spiral Directions to the Shoulder.

s the Splints are well cover'd, and there is still a Remainder,  
that must descend spirally, though at greater Distances, upon  
the Arm, for the hetter Security of the former Rounds, pin  
it where-ever it terminates. Lastly, it is usual to apply **three**or sour Plates, of about a Span long, and two or three Fingers  
broad, made of Wood, Steel, or thin Brass, though coin-  
monly of stiff Pasteboard, according Io the Length of the  
fractur'd Arm (fee *Tab.* LIL *Pig.* I7. *aaafoe these* Plates  
are tied with three Tapes, about two Feet long, beginning  
first with the middle String; let the Knots be upon the ex-  
ternal Part of the Arm, sor the greater Conveniency of tying  
**and** untying them. See *Tab.* LIX. *Fig. ty.bbp.*

*Treatment after the Bandage.*

Having thus completed the Deligation, the Arm is to he  
suspended in a Sling, *{Gall. Esearpe)* and inflected so that the  
Hand may Come over **the** *Scrobiculum Cordis.* If the Fracture  
he oblique, it is more proper for the Weight of the Ann to he  
**less** supported, lest **the** lower Fragment should ride over the  
upper ; but, if it is transverse, the Sling should he shorter.:  
For this Use, a large fine Napkin is proper, folded in such **a**manner, that the Middle *eccc suzy* sustain the Elbow of **the**fractur'd Shoulder, and its Extremities he tied about **the Nect**at the Knot *d* upon the sound Shoulder. Some Surgeons, in-  
stead os one long Roller, use three short ones, for **a** fractur'd  
*Humerus :* The first eight Feet long, or, according to some,  
but six; the next six; and the other six and an half. The firth  
is spent in ascending Revolutions, the second in descending,  
and the third in Circles about the Fracture itself This Me-  
thod is convenient enough. Some apply the Plates designed for  
retaining and strengthening the Bone, upon the Compresses **j**and spend the third Bandage, or last Part of the song one, in  
securing them upon the Part. This likewise will answer **the**End proposed. Observe, the first Bandage should not he taken.  
**off,** unless upon some extraordinary Occasion, before the fourth  
or fifth Day ; nor the second till the eighth; nor the third till-  
the twelfth or fourteenth, when the Fragments of the Bone  
may he supposed to cohere firmly ; which, as Experience shewsI  
us, is completed in this Bone within forty Days.

*Haw to prevent an* Anchylosis.

After the Bandage has heen renew'd a third time, the Ann-  
must he gently bent, to prevent an *Anchylosis,* or Stiffness of  
the Elbow. If it has already contracted any Degree of thisDif-  
order, use proper Ointments, Fomentations, or Cataplasms, move  
the Joint often, and let the Patient swing round a Weight every  
Day in his Hand. It is Very serviceable, in this Case, to put **the**Arm into the Belly of an Animal just kill'd ; hecause this  
Warmth will conduce Very much to restoring its Mobility **j**but, for the Use of astringent Spirits, which some recommend,  
they are Very injurious.

*When the Fracture is near the* Humerus.

Is the Fracture of the *0s Humeri* is in its Neck, or near  
the Shoulder, the Case is dangerous, and the preceding Bandage  
will he of littie or no Service. Apply therefore the *simple  
Spica* recommended above, with this Difference, that the De-  
ligation about the Shoulder he more exact and firm. PETIT,  
*Lib. de Morb. OJsi.* thinks the Bandage of eighteen Heads (sec  
*Tab.* XXX. *Fig.* 9.) adapted to this fracture ; but this will not  
sufficiently retain the fractur’d Parts.

*Bandage for a fractur’d* Cubit.

For a Fracture of the lower Arm or Cubit after Reduction,  
according to the Directions given under the Article *Fractura,*apply closely round the Fracture a Linen Cloth of a Span long,  
and an Hand's-breadth, flit on each Side, as we described for **a**fractur'd *Hamcrus,* (see *Tab.* XXIII. *Fig.* Ig.) dipt in *Oxycrate,*or Spirit of Wine; after this apply two thick Compresses, in  
Length almost equal to *rlcaeUlna,* one on each Side oyer Splints of  
equal Length, made either of Wood or thick Paper: Then **fix-a**single-headed Roller, of about eightFeet song, and **three** Fingers

board, upon the Compresses and Splints, or, if you omit theSplints,  
upon the Compresses only ; which, after forming two or three  
circular Rounds aheut the fractur'd Part, must ascend gradu-  
ally in a spiral Direction above the *Cubit,* and there form two  
or three more Circles, before it terminates; then, upon the  
End of this, you fix another Roller, fastening it by a circular  
Turn or two, which descends by degrees spirally down to the  
Hand; and, taking in the Thumb, asina Loop, is drawn back  
to the *Carpus* ; and there, alter forming a Circle Or two, is  
pin'd. You are next to take two Splints of thick Pasteboard,  
almost the Length of. the *Ulna,* and broad enough to invest the  
Part ; and, dipping them in *Spirit of JVine* or *Oxycrate,* place  
them, one on the Outside, and the other on the Inside, *os* ***the***Elbow ; these are to he retain'd by a Bandage twelve Feet longs  
and almost three Fingers broad, which is fix'd to make some  
circular Rounds aheut the Middle ; then ascend spirally to the  
Flexure of the *Cubit,* and then descend again. The Extre-  
mity must he pin’d or sew'd ; though there is no Objection  
against retaining this Bandage by three or four Strings, as  
represented *{Tab.* LlX. *Fig.* 17. *hbh)* sor the Gr *Humeri.*There are Surgeons, who, aster the Deligation, use but one  
Pasteboard-ipfint, in which they place the Arm, as in a  
Trough. This, they think, promotes Agglutination (fee the  
Representation, *Tab.* XXIX. *Fig.* 8. and the Application, *Tab.*LlX. *Fig.* 17. er). When these Directions have been fol-  
low'd, the Arm must be suspended in a Sling aheut the Neck  
(see the same *Fig. ccccsa* Thus a Fracture of the *Cubitus*may he perfectly cur'd within thirty Days.

*Bandage s.o\a fractuPd* Carpus.

For a Fracture of the *Carpus,* aster Reduction, apply round  
**the** Part, in three circular Turns, a single-headed Roller,  
twentyor twenty-four Feet long, and two Fingers broad; then  
carrying it between the Thumb and fore Finger, from the  
Back os the Hand into the Palm, from thence reflect it over  
the Ball of the Thumb, and back Part of the *Carpus,* (by  
which Turn\* the Bandage resembles the Letter X, immediately  
.above the Thumb) rolling it thrice round the *Carpus* again ;  
aster this, it must ascend spirally above the Juncture of the  
Elbow ; then, having fix'd two Compresses, one on the Out-  
side, and the other on the Inside os the *Carpus,* equal to its  
Breadth, it descends to the Hand, to retain the Compresses  
firmly. Lastly, you place two Pasteboard-splints over the  
Compresses, which must he bound Very exactly by the Re-  
mainder. The Arm is to be carried in a Sling, as at *Fig.* I y.

*Bandage for the* Metacarpus.

After the Reduction of any of the metacarpal Bones, **the**preceding Bandage for the *Carpus* may be applied in three cir-  
cular Rounds about the mim'd Part ὁ then, passing it between  
the Thumb and sore Finger, it is carried round the *Carpus ;*aster which it returns to its former Course, by crossing over the  
Back os the Hand like an X. This being thrice repeated, it'  
is brought several times round the *Metacarpus,* and then by  
degrees ascends spirally above the elbow, as we said. After  
this, you apply two Compresses, with Pasteboard-splints, -one  
to the Palm, the other to the Back of the Hand, (see *Tab.*LVIL *Fig.* 5.) which are bound tight by the Remainder.

*Bandage for a Luxation of the Cubit.*

For a Diflocation of the Elbow, aster reducing it, a Linen  
Cloth dipt in *Wine, Spirits os. Wine, (stOxycrate,* and flit, (aS in  
*Todt.* XXIII. *Fig.* I 8.) must be applied round the Flexure of the  
Elbow. Then take a fingle-headed Bandage, aheut twenty  
Feet long, and two Fingers broad; with that make two Circles  
above the Bending of the *Cubit,* as after Phlebotomy, and  
likewise two under it ; then let your Roller ascend again ob-  
liquely up the Inside of the Arm, and intersect the former ;  
after which, make two more circular Rounds aheut the lower  
Head of the *Hum. crus,* so that your Bandage may resemble **the  
I** igure of 8. This done, the whole Arm is to be rolled up  
in a large linen Cloth dipt in warm *Spirit of IVine* or *Oxycrate,*and invested spirally by a Roller. Though some are of Opinion,  
that this long Linen Cloth is entirely needless, fince the  
Cure may be performed by a simple spiral Bandage continued  
up and down the Arm, after it is moisten'd with the fore-  
mention'd Liquors ; but it maybe of Service to prevent Tu-  
mors and Inflammations. Lastly, after this Deligation, the  
.som should he suspended in a Sling; but, to prevent a Stiffness,  
**let** it be sometimes gently bent and extended.

*Bandage for a Luxatitm of the* Carpus.

For a Diflocation of the *Carpus* after Reduction, the pre-  
ceding Bandage, .carried thrice round tho affected Part, will  
prove commodious ; then passing it between the Thumb and  
fore Finger, go backwards round the Bail of che Thumb, tra-  
vesting it on the Back of the Hand, and carrying it in a circular  
Turn round the *Carpus*; after repeating this several times,  
hind the *Caepus* with two thick Pasteboard-splints, about two  
Hands-breadth long ; then put a Ball in the Padurnrfs Hand, **to**

extend his Fingers, all which are to he secur'd by spiral Turiis  
above the Elbow, to prevent Tumor and inflammation.

*Bandage for Bleating in 'the Arm.*

Aster bleeding in the Arm, the Bandage should he sour; or  
rather six Feet long, and two Fingers breed ; It is variousiy  
applied ; bus, in my Opininn, the best way is, to fix its End  
upon a inuare Compress, which covers the Orifice; and let  
about a Span of it hang down above the Outside of the Flexure  
of the Elbow; then it descends obliquely over the Inside ofthe  
Arm, and, forming a Circle below the Bending of the *Cubit,*ascends again obliquely to the same Place, and resembles a  
Figure os 8 :. The Turns intersect each other in the Middle of  
the Flexure : This Course of the Figure os 8 is to he repeated,  
till the Bandage is near spent; then the Ends are to he tied on  
the Outside above the Elbow *is.ccT.ab.* XXIV. *Fig.* I. D). If **a**String is fasten’d to each End, as is frequent in *Germany,* **the**Deligation may he very neat; for they make but a Very small  
Knot, and the Roller need not he above four Feet long. The  
Method of Application is the same.

*Bandage for a Puncture of the Artery in Bleeding.*

For a Puncture of the Artery in opening the Vein of **the**Arm, let the Patient bleed *ad deliquium* ; then fix two or three  
Compresses, in one of which put a Piece of Money, for the  
-greater Pressure of the Bandage upon -the affected Artery ;  
after this, take a single-headed Bandage, of twenty or twenty-  
four Feet long, and two Fingers broad ; and, rolling it two or  
three times above the Elbow, you proceed aS aster Phlebo-  
tomy, but bind it something tighter. Having made five or six  
Turns like a Figure os S, apply a narrow oblong Compress  
from the Bending of the elbow to the Axilla, on the Inside of  
the Arm, so aS to lie exactly on the primary brachial Artery ;  
then your Roller must ascend gradually, by pretty thick spiral.  
Turns, to the Top of the Shoulder, to suppress the Flux of  
Blood through that Artery ; from thence pass it obliquely, **over**the Breast, under the opposite *Anilla* ; and, bringing it round  
again to the Shoulder of the injur'd Arm, descend upon **the**Arm in spiral Turns, contrary to the preceding. Fasten it  
where-ever. it terminates. If you have not a Bandage, of a  
proper Length ready, apply a shorter, and let an Assistant com-  
press the Wound and brachial Artery with his Hand; for **too**long Delay would expose the Patient to a dangerous Haemor-  
rhage ; sor there is no Objection to applying the long Roller  
over the short one, with proper Compresses, and in the manner  
directed. After Deligation, the Arm must be suspended in *n*Sling aheut the Neck, *(as it Tab.* LXI. *Fig.* I7.) without **the**Trough/ *e.* Let the Patient abstain from Motion, heating  
Diet, and spirituous Liquor. ......

*Bandage for an* **Aneurism.**

The preceding Bandage may be applied to small *Aneurisms,*both where the Operation is necessary, and also where Bandage  
alone is sufficient. First compress the Tumor with your  
Finger, so that the extravasated Blood may return to the Ar-  
tery then apply an astringent Plainer, and a thick Compress,  
**with** aPiece os Money, or other hard Substance, included in it ;  
these must be proportionable to the Size of the Arm ; upon this  
fust Compress, fix several others, in the manner described **under**the Article ANEURIsMA. This Bandage must he worn a con-  
siderable time. *Hildanus* has given ns Instances of Cures per-  
form’d in this manner, in *Centur.* IIL *Obs.* 43, 44. .

*Bandage for Phlebotomy in the Hand.*

After opening a Vein in the Hand, particularly the *Salva-,  
tella,* apply two small Compresses,.and carry your Roller above  
four Feet long, without any Strings, in two Circles, round the  
*Carpus* ; thenOver the Back of the Hand, hetween the Ring  
and little Finger; next reflect it back again, hetween the first  
and middle Finger, to the other Side of the *Caepus,* crossing  
like an X. This Direction round the Ring Finger and *Caepus*must be thrice repeated; and then, making as many Circles  
round the latter, as the Bandage will permit, fasten it.

*- Bandage for a burnt Hand.*

. After the Application of Remedies proper sor a Burn, take **a**Bandage, twenty-sour Feet long, and an Inch broad ; carry it  
in two Circles round the *Carpus* ; hence cross the Palm of **the**Hand to the littie Finger, which is first to be invested by spiral  
ascending Turns ; and then, by descending from thence, pass  
it to the Ring Finger, which is to be covered in the same man-  
ner; and then to the middle and fore Finger (see *Tab.* LIX.  
*Fig.* 18. *a, b,c, d).* After this, convey it in several Circles  
round the *Metacarpus,* hetwixt the Thumb and fore Finger  
*e e e*; having thus involved the *Metacarpus,* invest the Thumb  
*f, aS* you did the Finders; then the inferior Part of the *Meta.,  
carpus* is to he invested in spiral Circles *ggg,* and the Re-  
mainder to terminate circularly upon the *Carpus ht* where th  
began.

*Bandage for a Fracture of the Thumb.*

Por a Fracture os **the** Themb after Reduction, take a single-  
headed Roller, an Inch herwd, and six or eight Feet long ;  
fastening this with two circular Turns round the *Carpus,* carry  
it to the fractur'd Pars, and invest that by three Circles ; then  
fixing two Splints os thick Pasteboard, one on the Inside, the  
other on the Outside os the Thumb, form three more Circles  
upon that. Lastly, bring your Bandage to the *Corpus*; and,.  
after two or three Rounds, fasten it. If both .Internodes of  
**the** Thumb are fractured, use the same Roller, witli. this  
Difference only, that you repeat the Circles on each Fracture  
separately, and extend the Splints over each Joint.

*Bandage for a fractur’d Fingcr. .*

’ For a Fracture of the Finger, apply the preceding Bandage  
in the same manner, only observing to bind the next sound  
Finger to the fracturfd, winch will support it, till the Frag-  
ments are united.

*Bandage for several fractur'd Fingers.*

♦For a Fracture of several Fingers, after Reduction, with a  
Bandage twelve Feet long, and two Fingers broad, make two  
circular Turns about **the** *Carpus*; from hence carrying it over  
**the** Back of the Hand to the fractured Fingers, bind it round  
each Finger separately, as in the preceding Bandages, and  
afterwards bind it round them all, so aS to leave no Part un-.  
covered; then put a proper Piece of that thick Pasteboard into  
**the** Palm os **the** Hand *(scesiFab.* LVII. *Fig.su* and bind it tight .  
Though fome direct to retain the Fingers a little inflected, by  
putting a Ball into the Patient's Hand, which is alfo to he  
bound tight. But wherever Method you take for supporting  
**the** Fingers, the Roller must always pass from each Finger,  
aster it is rolled up to the Carpus, round which give it a  
Turn, and then proceed and roll up the next, and then place  
**the** Hand in a Sling, fastened about the Neck.

*Bandage for diflocated Fingers.*

' Diflocated Fingers in general may he easily cured by Exten-  
sion, without any Bandage. But if, through Neglect or Weak-  
**ness** of the Joint, a Bandage seems requisite, use the fol-  
lowing Methed : Take a Roller, six Feet in Length, .and a  
Finger in Breadth, and make two circular Rounds about **the***Carpus,* as in Fractures; then bring it over the Back of **the**Hand to the luxated Finger ; there bind it about the affected  
Joint, and, crossing it, let it return to the *Carpus* ; this heing  
thrice repeated, fasten it about the *Carpus,* where it termi-  
nates. If more Fingers than one are diflocated, let each he  
bound up separately; in the same manner. The *French* call  
this Kind Of Bandage, *le demi Gantelet,* the half Glove, aS it  
covers the Hand only,, without the Fingers.

*Bandage for an amputated Fingcr.*

. When Part of a Finger has been cut off by Accident, or on  
account of a Mortification, *Sphacelus,* or *Caries* of the Bone,  
after the Application of proper Remedies, use the Bandage  
directed for the Penis, *viz.* first some scraped Lint, then  
a Plaister and Compress in the Form of a *Malta* Cross (see  
*Tab.* XXIII. *Fig. e)* ; then bind a Fillet a Foot long, and a Fin-  
ger broad, (see *Tab.* XXI IL *Fig. e)* round the affected Part. -

*Bandage for an Amputation of the Hand or Cubit.*

Aster an Amputation of the Hand or Elbow, having ap-  
plied proper Remedies, Lint, and Compresses, a Bandage,  
with two unequal Heads, twenty or twenty-sour Feet long,  
and three Fingers broad, must he fixed about an Hand's-  
breadth above the mutilated Place *c [Tab.* LIX. *Fig.* I9.) r  
then make three or sour Circles, to secure the Dressings *a*upon the Wound ; next carry one of the Ends from *c* over *d,*and ascend on the other Side, crossing it by the other End,  
which binds it down, and continues moving round the limb ;  
after this, the first Head is returned obliquely over the Stump  
to its Beginning, as in the *Capeline* sor the Head and’ Clavicle.  
This Course must he repeated, till the affected Part and Dres-"  
sings are well-covered and. secured; the Extremity of the  
shorter Head must he fastened by the spiral Rounds upward and  
downward os the longer, fastening the last, where-ever it termi-.  
nates, by Suture. Always observe to tighten this Bandage,  
which will retain the Dressings more firmly upon the affected  
Part, and, by its Compressure, prevent Bleeding. When the  
Surgeon has performed his Office, let the Patient he put into  
Bed, and the affected Limb said upon a Pillow: Further,  
an Assistant should hold the Parts with his Hand, till there is  
no Danger of an Haemorrhage. Lastly, .when the Patient is  
allowed to leave his .Bed, the affected A rm should he suf-  
pended in a Shng shout the" Neck, (see *Fig.* 17. *cc)* till the  
Wound is healed.

*Pandage for an amputated Arm.*

When the Arm is cut off above the Eibor.', aster tvinss up  
**the** Arteries, the Dehgation must he performed almost in the  
preceding Manner: .But, in this Case, your Roller must he  
twenty-sour Feet long, and fixed upon a narrow., thick Com-  
press, winch is placed on the Inside of the Arm, Upon the **heal**chial Artery. Is the Arm happens to he raven cff near the  
Shoulder, the Remainder heing but three or sour Fingers?  
breadth long, aster tying up the Blood-Vessels, you must use a  
Bandage thirty-two Feet long, and three Fingers broad, so  
that the Head, which, in the former crosied over the Stump,  
may he brought round the *Thorax* under the sound *Axilla,* to  
the amputated Parr, and closely inVeit it ;. sor otherwise rhe  
Roller will not adhere firmly, but easily flip off the Shoulder.  
Is there is little or no Stump left, it will he proper to follow  
the Method we shall presently, lay . down for an Amputation  
of the Arm in its Articulation with the *Scapula..*

*Bandage for an Amputation - at the Joint. of the Shoulder. .*

Aster an Amputation os the Arm in its Articulation with  
the *Scapula,* proceed thus: Take a single-headed Roller, forty  
or forty-eight Feet long, and two Fingers broad ; place it un-  
der the sound Arm, and let an Assistant hold it with his Fin-  
gers ; from thence carry it over the *Thorax* .to the amputated  
Shoulder; over that bring it back to rhe sound *Axilla :* "This  
Course must be repeated again ; after which, the Roller passes  
from under the sound Arm, over the same Shoulder; to the  
Back and affected Part; from thense over the Breast under **the**sound Arm, and passing round the same *Humerus,* returns **and**crosses upon the Breast: After a frequent Repetition os this  
Course, the Remainder is spent in Circles about *slut Thorax,*and amputated Part, to retain the Dressings; sew it where it  
terminates. ........ ί.

*Of Bandages for the Leg and Thigh.*

*Bandage for a fractured Thigh.*

For the Fracture Of the Thigh, the Bandage must he differ\*  
ent, according to the different Circumstances, as it happens  
sometimes in the Neck of the Bone, sometimes in the lower,  
middle, or upper Part of it ; hesideS, it may he transverse, or  
oblique, and then the Application must he - different. If the  
Fracture is helow the Neck of the *Femur,* **either** in **the** Mid-  
die, or towards the Knee, after following the Method proposed  
under the Article FRACTURA, you must apply three Band-  
ages, two os which must be sixteen Feet, and'the other twelve  
in Length; each three, or, if it is necessary, sour Fingers  
broad, all os them single-headed.: But, heforethe Applicatiori  
of the Roller, din a single Piece of linen, flit into four Heads,  
*(as in Tab.* XXIII. *Fig.* IshJin warm Wine, Spirit os Wine,  
or *Oxycrate six* it round-the fractured Part with the Heads  
crossing each other; then a thick Compress os a proper Length  
must he laid upon the Thigh, to fill up the posterior natural  
Cavity of the Bone, lest without this the Bandage should  
straighten and elongate the Bone too much: Afterwards two  
Assistants, holding the Thigh above and below the Fracture,  
should elevate it, while the Surgeon proceeds in the following  
Methed : He must first fix the shortest Roller in three tight  
Circles round the fractured Part, as we directed sor the Arm ;  
then it ascends spirally towards the Groin, and is there sasten'cl,  
after some circular Turns. Next he takes; one os the long  
Rollers, andrforming three Circles more, but in an opposite  
Direction, and fixing a Compress thick enough to make the  
inferior Part equal to the superior, he descends spirally to **the**Knee, where, aster three circular Rounds, the End is to be  
fasten'd. It is necessary to observe, that an oblique Fracture  
requires a tighter Bandage than a transverse. Further, he ap-  
plies four Compresses os a Span long, and three Fingers broad ,  
each covered with a Splint os the same Length and Breadth,  
for retaining the Fragments of the Bone, aS we have directed  
in a Fracture os the Arm. In the next Place, the third Roller,  
twelve Feet long, must be fastened, beginning with three cir-  
cular Rounds over the Fracture, from thence ascending by spi-  
ral Turns upwards, and then descending in the same manner,  
till the Splints are covered. The End must he well fastened  
where-ever it terminates. Lastly, the whole Thigh must Le  
invested by two larger Splints of thick Past eheard, dipt io warm  
Wine or *Oxycrate,* and tied with three or sour Strings, as **we**directed for the Arm (see *Tabs* LIX. *Fig.* 17. *a a a, bbbsi*

*Position of the Femur, oftcr the Bandage.*

When the Deligation is thus perfected, the next Considera-  
tion is a convenient Position os the Thigh. A Linen Mattress,  
with two cylindrical Sticks covered with Straw, which the  
*French cRU Fanons,* the *Germans Strohlade,* and some a Straw-  
bed, seems to me the most commodious sor this Purpose (fee  
TaAXXX. *Fig.* 5.}. But here the two .Sticks A, A, A, A,

must not he of the same Length, as sor **the** *Thbla* or Leg; *sei*which *{Fig.* 5.) is adapted; for that which is put within **the**Legs, should reach from the inner Ancle to the Groin, and  
the external one from the outward. Ancle to the Hip, or,  
according to some, up to the *Anilla* ; sor if they are too short,  
especially in an oblique Fracture of the Thigh, it *is more  
than* probable the Patient will he lame. When the Limb is  
thus carefully extended, so that the great Toe lies in a direct  
Line with *slum: Patella,* or a little more outward, she inter-  
mediate Spaces hetween the Ancle and Ham must he silled  
up with Lint or Tow. Some Surgeons invest the whole Thigh  
and Leg with large Compresses, to secure the Bandage more  
firmly, and prevent any Injuries from the external Ligatures :  
Others think this superfluous, and it is most usual to fasten  
the Straw-case about the whole Leg and Thigh, with seven  
Strings, each a Yard long, three upon the *Tibia,* (fee *Fig.* 2Ot  
A, B, C) three upon the Thigh, and the seventh, which must  
he. the longest, upon, the *Abdomen* 7 .though, .instead of thin last,  
fome fold a Napkin round the Belly. I shall ohserwe with  
regard to these, not only that they ought to he put under this  
Straw-ease, hefore the Leg is put into it, to prevent Danger  
by moving, but also, the middle String should he tied first ;  
and lastly, that the Knots should be on the Outside of **the**Bed, both for Neatness and ConVeniency. Pisce the Sole' of  
**a** Slipper or Pasteboard, cut into a proper Shape, (see *Tab.* 30.  
*Tig.* b. 7d at the Bottom of the Foot ; tie it on by the three  
Strings *a, a, a,* so that those two on the Sides may intersect  
**each** other *{sec Tab.* 59. *Fig.* 2O. *e,ffi,* then pin them to the  
Roller; but the third and and uppermost *g* may he fastened to  
the most convenient- Part of the Straw-case: Thus may **the**Limb he retained in .its natural Posture, and, after the Com-  
pletion of the Cure, the Patient be capable of standing upon  
**his** Leg. It may he proper, for preventing too hard a Pressure  
of the Foot-heard, toput a convenient Compress hetween that  
and the Sole. (See *Tab.* 3o. *Fig. I.)* Likewise fix a large  
Bolster of Tow, made in the Form of a Ring, to admit the  
Calcaneum (see *Fig.* 8. *a) ,* and tie it round the Tarsus, with  
the Strings *b b,* to prevent an Inflammation, which often arises  
from a long Pressure of the *Calcaneum* against the Bed. If  
this Contrivance does not succeed, and the inferior Part of the  
*Tendo Achillis* is hurt by this Sling, you must take a Roller,  
about five Fingers broad, roll'd up into two large Heads;which  
Heads fix with Suture about an Inch Distance from each other ;  
then place them under the Ancle, so as the Ancle may rest  
upon the Habena,, between the two Heads, which will suspend  
the Calcaneum, and keep it from pressing upon the Bed,  
which is a thing of great Consequence. Lastly, if this should  
prove troublesome, as it sometimes happens, you may put fome  
foft Lint hetween, them ; after this, place a soft Pillow under  
” the Leg and Thigh, but lower finder the Thigh than the Leg!

Some put a smooth Board under this Pillow, to keep the whole  
Limb, from the *Calcaneum* to the Hip, in its natural Posture ;  
find, lest it should decline to either Side, you must fasten these  
Ligatures to the middle String on the Leg; and to Naiis drove  
on each Side of the Bedstead; then roll up a Pair of large Sheets,  
**and** lay them on each Side of **the** Limb. This Method is  
equally adapted to Fractures Of the Thigh, as well aS the Leg.  
Lastly, some apply a kind of Arch, made of a Portion of  
imall wooden Hoops, which *Scuitetus* represents *Tolls.* LVL  
Or half a Drum, or Of a Sieve, that the Bed-clothes may not  
press upon and hurt the Part affected. For what further con-  
cerns the Posture, of the Patient, Console the Rules we have  
already laid down. !

*Bandage for an oblique Fracture of the Thighe*

- In an oblique Fracture of the *Femur,* the Surgeon ought to  
take particular Care, that the Deligation is tighter, and the  
Limb kept duly extended. Let a large Linen Cloth he placed  
hetween the Thighs in such a manner, that one Part may be  
brought over the Groin of the affected, the other under the  
Buttock of the sound Thigh, both fastened with Naiis to the  
Bedstead, that the Patient’s Bedy may not flip. Likewise,  
a strong Ligature must he made above the Knee, and fasten'd  
to. the Bottom Os the Bedstead, to keep the injur'd Limb from  
flipping upwards. Is these prove troublesome, you are to  
change them, by pasting the upper one under the Buttock of  
the affected,: and over the *Inguen* os the sound Thigh. As to  
the Stay aheve the Knee, it will oertoinly prove troublesome;  
hut, before you undo it, a strong Ligature must he made aheve  
the Ancle, (with a Piece os Cloth under it to keep it from  
galling) and fasten'd to the Bottom of the Bed ; and this may  
he done alternately, till the Fragments may he judged to be  
firmly united, always observing to six the one before yon un-  
’ do the other. Besides, it will’ he very proper to fix a littie

Block covered with Linen, at the Bed's Feet against the sound  
Foot, that the Patient may raise himself, and extend **the**other, when he finds he has stipr down. This Method is as  
convenient for the Cure of transverse, **aS oblique** Fractures of  
the Thigh. . -

*Method of renewing the Bandages*

This Bandage, without an extraordinary Occasion, .shonU  
not he taken off hefore the eighteenth or fourteenth Day r Bur  
if it proves too tight, too lax, or any other unforeseen Acci-  
dent renders it necessary, remove and renew the upper Bandage  
with the utmost Caution. It is no less hazardous to take off  
the second or third, within a Fortnight; and indeed the last  
should continue till the Cure is complete, which is generally  
fix Weeks, tho' in Patients of a bad Habit of Body, or ad-  
vanced in Years, it is sometimes eight, nine, or ten Weeks,  
before the Fragments of this large Bone are agglutinated: And;  
when the Cure seems to he accomplished, the Patient. should  
not, for some time, walk without Sticks or Crutches, lest the  
Bene, so lately reduced, should relapse into a second Fracture..

*Bandage for a Fracture in the Nace. of the Temur.*

For a Fracture in the Neck of the *Femur,* apply the *simple  
Spica inguinalis,* descrihed above *lsisab.* 5gr *Fig.* I 6.). But  
your Roller must he sixteen or twenty Feet long, and three or  
Tour Fingers broad; bind it Very tight, and keep the Limb well  
extended downward ; for otherwise the strong femoral Muscles  
will draw the lower Part of the Bone aheve the upper, and fo  
prevent the uniting with the Head ; consequently that Leg will  
he shorter than the other, and the Patient be lame. Terminate  
'the Roller by Circles round the Thigh, and then pin or sew  
.it. The Limb must he put into a Straw-case; as before, **and**the Patient ordered to lie Very quiet.

*Bandage for a Luxation of the Femur'.*

A Diflocation of the Thigh, contrary to the common Opi-  
nion. Very seldom proceeds from any external Violence, but  
generally from some internal Disorder; *viz.* a Collection of viscid  
HumourS. Therefore, when the Head of theThigh is thrust out  
of its Socket, and its Ligaments debilitated by the Humours,  
it is very difficult to disperse them, and the Patient generally  
halts afterwards. However; to give the best Assistance, we can;  
first moisten a Compress in warm Wine or *Oxycrate y* then lay  
it round the Joint os the affected Thigh, and sijeure it by  
the *Spica Inguinalis (Tab. ζς. fligi* I 6. j. Let the Patient keep  
his Bed for a whole Month. If it proceeds from a Distortion  
of the Ligament, you should repeat, .several times in a Day,  
Fomentations’of rectify'd Spirit of Feverfew, Rofemary, or  
Lavender, to the Part; or cherish it with Baths; and comforting  
Vapours; or cover it with strengthening Plaisters; .

*Bandage flor a direct Fracture of the Patella,*

We have already observ'd, that a Fracture of the *Patella*may be transverse, or direct: For **a** direct Fracture, after  
Reduction of the Fragments, and defending the Tendons in  
the Ham with a thick Compress, apply the *uniting Pandr.  
age,* (fee *Tab. .* XXIII. *Fig. sa* of twelve Feet long, and  
two or three Fingers broad, flit in the Middle longitudinally;  
about three Fingers-breadth; and rolled up with two Heads :  
It is ufed much after the same manner; as that for perpety  
dicular Wounds in the Forehead *(Tab.* LVIII. *Fig.* 3S  
The Middle of the Aperture is laid on the *Patella,* and one of  
the Heads; being brought round the Ham, pastes through the  
Slit; then they are both to he drawn tight, and invest **the**Fragments; then each is carried aheve and below the Knee;  
till the Bandage is spent. In the mean time, examine with  
your Finger, whether the fractured Parts are duly conjoin'd:  
After this, you fix on the *Patella* a Compress, and under  
the Ham a strong Pasteboard-fplint, both dipt in warm Wine,  
and secured by a Bandage eight or twelve Feet long, in spiral  
Turns, that the Knee may he properly extended, till the Fra.4ctute is conjoined, and has acquired an equal *Callus.* Lastly,  
the Straw-case (see *Tab.* XXX. *Fig.* 5.) is apply’d» and ty’d  
with three or four Strings, aS at *Tab.* LIX. *Fig.* 2O.

*Bandage for a transiverfe Fracture of the Patellai*

When the *Patella* is fractur’d in a transverse Direction,  
which is the most common Accident, after the Extension of the  
lamb, and Reduction of the Parts, with the usual Plaister,  
you take a Bandage twelve Feet long, and three Fingers broad,  
which is either double or single-headed : The strst is apply'd  
Just above the Knee (see *Tab.* LIX. *Fig.* 22. *a)* by making **a**circular Round about the Thigh *d*; then drossing them at **the**Ham, you bring them obliquely below the Knee at ά ; they  
are then reflected back, and the same Direction repeated aheve  
and below the *Patella,* as long as the Roller lasts; Be very  
careful to keep the fractured Parts together, in their due  
Position.

2. If the Bandage is single-headed, six its .End above **the***Patella a,* then make some Circles round the Thigh *b,* to fasten  
**the** End *d;* from hence you convey it obliquely under the  
Ham. to the unner Part of the Less, where you form the Cim

cirlar Turn *e,* close to the sower Half of the *Patella*; thence  
bringing is obliquely cross the Ham, and intersecting the for-  
mer, you go round the Bottom of the *Femur d.* Continue  
this Course as long as your Bandage lasts. Observe to keep  
the fractur'd Parts adequately together, during the Operation;  
and, when it is performed, place upon the *Patella* a Compress  
moisten'd with warm Wine or *Oxycrate,* and upon the Ham  
a Splint ; these must he retained by another Bandage carry'd  
fpirally, that the *Hlengae* may not have the least Motion, which  
would he Very prejudicial. Some use a peculiar Instrument to  
keep the Leg extended, and from moving, and not without  
Success. Lastly, you may use the Straw-case (See *Tab.* LIX.  
*Fig.* 20.). But, since the Limb must he kept thus extended  
and bound for nine or ten Weeks, so that it may not he in-  
flected hefore a complete Conjunction, the Patient must ne-  
cessarily have more or less Of a Rigor or Anchylosis; which  
will render him lame on that Leg, and winch you must endea.  
vour to mitigate, by frequentiy applying emollient Topicais, as  
.Ointments, Fomentations. We shall conclude with the com-  
mon Observation, that Men, who have once fractured this  
Bone, will, from the Weakness of the Joint, he ever after-  
wards liable to fall, and break it again, which is attended with a  
continual Halting.

*A third Bandage for a fractuofd Patella.*

*.As it* is so difficult a Talk to retain the Fragments of a  
transverse Fracture of the *Patella,* there is a third Bandage con-  
trived, which is made os Linen thrice folded, about two Feet  
long, and eight Inches broad. One End A (see *Tab.* LIX.  
*Fig.* 23J is lest entire s they cut a Piece C D, two Inches  
broad from the other B B ; the entire End is fixed upon the  
anterior Part of the *Femur,* (see *Fig.* 22. *dpo* in fuch a man-  
ner, that the excavated Part invests the *Patella* ; then they  
apply the fingle-headed Roller, as before,, in three Circles, round  
the Thigh, over the Compress, in the Direction *d. Fig.* 22.  
over these Circles they reflect the entire End of the lanen, and  
then repeat the Round atrf, three times more, to fasten it. In  
she next place, an Assistant draws the two Heads B B, *Ftg.* 23.  
tight, so as to bring the superior Half of the *Patella* to the  
inferior; then the Roller, crossing over the Ham, makes three  
Circles helow the *Patella e ;* after this, the two Heads are  
reflected upwards over these Circles, and secur'd by several  
other Rounds. The Remainder is spent in circular Turns  
above and helow the *Patella,* and fasten’d by a Pin or Suture.  
Observe the former Directions sor keeping the Patient quiet.  
You may also use the double-headed Roller.

*Another Bandage for a trans.vcrse Fracture of* the Patella, -

In a transverse Fracture of the *Patella,* the Dressings are  
these : First, fold a Napkin in three; and, rolling it up at hath  
Ends, you put a Piece of Pastaboard in the Middle, which is  
to he applied to the Ham, to keep the Leg from heing bended;  
the two roll'd Ends are apply'd to the Sides of the Joint ; a  
Sling, with four Taiis, with a Hole in its Middle for the *Pat-  
tella,* is apply'd along the Thigh and Leg; then, pressing down  
the superior Part of the *Patella,* you put a Very thick Compress  
above it; and; pressing up the inferior Part, you put such an-  
other Compress helow it; then you take a double-headed  
Roller, and hegin on the superior Compress, cross in the  
‘Ham, (where you must also have a Compress) and upon the  
inferior Compress, and so on, until the two Pieces of the *Pa-  
tella* be.secur'd in mutual Contact; and, after applying a  
square Compress, dipt in a proper Liquor, to the hare *Patella,*you bring down one of the.Taiis of your Sling, laying the  
Tail at the opposite Corner above it, and so of the other two  
Taiis; then fix them, and apply the Napkin, as before di-  
rected, making it fast with the same Band as for the Luxation  
of the *Cubitus.* The Advantage of this way of Dressing is,  
that you can have a View of the *Patella* at Pleasure, without  
bring in Danger of disturbing the Fracture, it heing secur'd by  
the first double-headed Roller; and if you find any Distance  
hetwixt the two Pieces of the *Patella,* you can bring them  
nearer, by pulling the two Taiis of the Sling in opposite  
Directions.

*Bandage for a Luxation of the Knee.*

There can he no Bandage more commodious for a Dislocation  
of the Knee, than those directed for the *Patella,* especially  
thet for the transverse Fracture os the *Patella,* in this Case,  
the Patient should remain quiet for eight Days, till the Liga-  
ments are supposed to he sufficientiy firm.

*Bandage for a Fracture of the* Tibia.

. For a Fracture of the *Tibia,* two Bandages are requisite,  
one twenty, the other twelve Feet long, each three Fingers  
broad ; to these add sour Compresses, and as many Splints,  
each a Span long ; and, lastly, every thing order’d above for a  
fractur'd Femur. First, apply a Piece of flit Linen, (see *Tab.*XXlII. *Fig.* I8.) dipt in *Oacycrate,* or *Spirit of [Vine,* to the  
fractur'd Part, so that the Heads may cross each other ; then

sunn three circular Turns with the first Bandage over this  
Linen ; from whence gradually ascend in spiral Rounds above  
the Knee, without covering it ; then return in the same man-  
ner ; and, having form'd three Circles upon the affected Part,  
descend upon the *Calcaneum,* reinversing the Roller, hy reason  
of the unequal Thickness of the *Tibia.* You next apply the  
same Compresses and Splints as for a fractur'd Arm ; but the  
Compresses must he folded together towards the Bottom,  
in such a manner, that **the** *Tibia* may he equally bound  
every-where (see *Tab.* XXX. *Fig.* I?.). Lastly, apply two  
Pasteboard-splints, dipt in warm Wine or *Uxycrate,* and  
tied with three or four Strings; then put the Iamb into a  
Straw-case, (see *Tab. XXX. Fig. ζ.* and *Tab.* LIX. *Fig.* 20.)  
winch must reach not much helow the Ancles, nor more then  
an Handis-breadth above the Knee, which is likewise tied with  
three or four Strings *a, b, c,d -,* the Vacant Spaces must he  
fill'd with Lint or Tow. And lastly, a Foot-board, with its  
Sling for the Heel, *(Tob.XXX.Eig.* 6, 7,8.) must he plac'dat  
the Bottom of the Foot, as represented *Tab.* LIX. *Fig.* 2o. C«

*Bandage for a Fracture of the* Tarsus *and* Metatarsus.

For a Fracture of the *Tarsus* and *Metatarsus,* you may use  
either a single or double-headed Roller; if you apply the latter»  
it must he twelve Feet long, and two or three Fingers broad.  
It is put round the-Ancle (see *Lab.* LIX. *Fig.* 24. A) over a  
Coinpress flit at both Ends, (see *Tab.* XXIII. *Fig.* IS.) dipt in  
*Oxycrate* ; and having there form'd a Circle,the two Heads cross  
over the Juncture of the Foot, are carried down round **the***Tarsus* and *Metatarsus B*; then, crossing again under the Sole  
os the Foot, they ascend, and traverse each other upon the  
*Tarsus,* till the whole Foot is duly cover'd ; then they go again  
round the Ancles, and, after two or three circular Turns, are  
fasten'd..

A fingle-headed Roller must he used in the following manner:  
After having fasten'd the Head by two or three circular Turns  
about the Ancle, descend obliquely over the *Tarsus to* the  
Bottom of the Foot ; from thence ascend, and renew the for-  
mer Course, crossing upon the *Tarsus* up to the Ancles, so that  
it resembles a Figure of 8 about the Foot and Ancle. When  
you have invested the affected Part by some spinal Turns, **the**Roller must he carried two or three times round the Ancle,  
and there fasten'd. If the Fracture is Very had, a Straw-case,  
with its Foot-board, *Fig.* 2o. will be Very serviceable. **The**fame Deligation is proper for Fractures of the Toes, provided  
you invest them with spiral Turns. This Bandage is termed  
by the Antients *Sandalina* or *Sandalium,* a kind of Slipper  
worn by them.

*Bandage for a Luxation of the Foot.*

For a Luxation of the *Tarsus* or Ancle, yon proceed in  
your Deligation as for a Fracture. The Patient ought to keep  
his Bed sor some Days, and bathe the Part with some strengthen-  
ing Spirit, till the Ligaments recover their antient Vigour, and  
the Pains cease.

*. Bandage for Phlebotomy in the Foot.*

The Bandage for Phlebotomy in the Foot is made Of **a**fingle-headed Roller, six Feet long, and two Fingers broad.  
The end is laid on the Outside of the Foot, so that about **a**Span hangs down, as we directed in the Deligation aster Phle-  
botomy in the Arm : It is held on a Compress by the Left  
Thumb ; then it is carried twice or thrice circularly like **a**Stirrup over the Wound and Compress, and from thence  
obliquely over the *Tarsus* to the Ancle; aster this,-is passes\*  
again obliquely over the Compress, under and round the Foot,  
and returns once more to the Ancle. Having repeated this,  
till your Bandage is almost spent, fasten it on the Outside of  
**the** *Tibia* **see** *Tab.* XXIV. *Fig.* I. E). Some hegin their Band-  
age round the Ancle, then carry it obliquely over the *Tarsus*to the Bottom os the Foot, and from thence again to the *Tarsus,*where they make several circular or spiral Turns, which invest  
the Compress almost in the same manner, as in *Tab.* LIX.  
*Fig.* 24. A, B. They fasten the End with a Pin, or rather  
with a Suture. There are several other Methods; but, as in all  
of them there is some Resemblance of a Stirrup, this Bandage  
is call'd *Stapes.*

*«. Bandage for an Amputation of the Leg or Thigh.*

It is superfluous to he Very exact in the Explanation of  
Bandages for an Amputation os the Leg or Thigh ; for, after  
suppressing the Blood, the Capeline describ'd above, and repre-  
sented *Tab.* LVIIL *Fig.* I9. is proper ; except that the Leg and  
Thigh require a longer Roller than the Arm.

*Bandage for a Fracture of the* Tibia *with a Wound.*

Aster reducing the Fragments, cleansing the Wound, and  
laying on proper Remedies, the Surgeon's next Care is a con-  
Venient Bandage : And there is one peculiarly adapted to **a**compound Fracture, with eighteen Heads or Leaves, like **a**Book, (see *Tab.* XXX. *Fig.* 4. B B) by the *Germans* call'd **a**

*Bosh-band.* It is inconcerveable ‘‘how commodious this is, **as**it may he open’d and bound up again, without moving **the**Limb, while those long ones, used in simple Fractures, would  
Prove very incnmmndjot’s and hurtful, as they oblige you to  
agitate it so often. We shall therefore he very enact in our  
Description of this Bandage.

*Previous Disposui on of the Bandages*

When a Fracture of theTike is attended with an external  
Wound of the Skin, as *Tab.* XXX. *Fig. An* A, after Re-  
duction, cleansing the Wound, and dressing with Lint, and  
proper Remedies, take the Straw-cafe, *Fig.* 5. A A, B B; put  
three or four Pieces of Tape, each a Yard inng, under it ; then  
lay as many tranversely over it, and upon them the eighteen-  
headed Bandage, as at *Fig.* 4. BB; and *T.ab.* LIX. *Pig.* 25.  
*C C,* D D, EE. Thus you have the whole *Apparatus* for  
the Reception of the Leg.

*. . The Application.*

In the next Place, while an Assistant holds up the Leg in a  
convenient Posture, you apply two middle Leaves transversely  
over the fractur’d Leg and Dressings, first having dipt them in  
warm Spirit of Wine or *Oxycrate,* (see *Tab.* ΧΧΧ. *Fig.* 4.  
and *Tab.* LIX. *Fig.* 25.) then the two lower, and then the  
two upper, of the first Order, not in an exact circular Di-  
rection, but somewhat obliquely, and across each other, as at  
*Jab.* LIX. *Fig.* 25. *ccc, ddd.* Proceed then with the Leaves  
of the following Order in the same manner, beginning with  
the middle ones, and ending with the uppermost, which must  
he drawn round the Leg, as at .Fry. 25. .

*Application of the Splints and Compresses.*

. After the Application of this Bandage, you lay two Com-  
presses, of a Foot long, and two or three Fingers broad,  
folded towards the Ancle, as hesore directed (see *Tab.*XXX. *Fig.* 13.) ' and dipt in warm *Spirit of Wine,* on each  
Side of the *Trb 'ta,* to which they must he equal in Length; one  
must he said at CCC, *Fig.* 25. *Tab.* LIX. the Other on **the**opposite Side at DDD; over these you place the fix largest  
Leaves of the last Order EE, F F, G G; then you apply two  
Compresses, with a Splint os thick Pasteboard, which are tied  
round *tiaeT.tbia* on the Outside, with three Tapes put under it,  
for that Purpose.

*Posture of the Leg after Deligation.*

After the Deligation is completed, your next Care ought to  
he, to dispose the Leg in. the most convenient Posture for  
Red. The Antients fasten'd a Pillow round the *Thbia,* as ap-  
pears from the Writings and Figures of *Solingius, Purmannus,*and others. But, as this does not seem adapted to retain the  
Leg firmly, I would advise the Use of the Straw-cafe. AS for  
what regards the quiet Posture and Support of the Leg,  
v consult whet we proposed, where we treated of the  
Bandage sor a fractur'd *Femur,* and see the Representation,  
*Tab.* LIX. *Fig.* 20.

*Renewal of the Dressings.*

As to the Renewal of the Dressings, it may be done daily,  
or every other Day, according to the Quantity of the Dis-  
charge: Dunce the Performance of this, an Assistant must'  
hold the Leg up, that the Fragments may not he disturb'd  
and, after cleansing the Wound, proceed as directed above.  
This must be repeated, till the Wound is entirely heal'd ; and,  
if that happens hesore the Fragments are well united, you  
may apply a common Bandage, as in simple Fractures. Lastly,  
if the Bandage and Dressings are foul, they may be changed,"  
while two Assistants held the Leg up carefully ; but let your  
clean Band he sew'd at one End, to the End of the foal one,  
before the Limb is remov'd, that at the same time you take out  
one, you may gentiy draw the other into its Place. As to the  
woeden Case os **SCULTETUs,** *(Tab.* LVI.) there are two suffi-  
cient Objections against it t For, first, it is Very troublesome'  
to the Patient; and, next, it is difficult to be procur'd in Camps,  
where these Fractures are Very frequent ; otherwise it is no  
contemptible Machine.

*Machines for a fractur'd* Tinia, *with a lacerated or contused  
Wound.*

AS a fractur'd *Thbia,* with a lacerated or contused Wound,  
requires a more exact Rest than the Straw-case will afford,  
there is a peculiar Machine contriv’d, which consists of three  
brass Plates joined together with Hinges, *Tab.* XXX. *Fig.* 9.'  
these are used with the Foot-board, *Fig.* 6, 7, 8. Yet some  
prefer the Straw-cafe. But PETIT has contriv'd a curious  
Machine, not only for this, but all other Fractures, which is  
accurately describ'd both in the Author's Treatise on Diseases  
of the Bones, and in the History, of the Royal Academy of  
Sciences at *Paris* sor the Year I7I8. We have represented it\*  
*Tab.* XXX. *Fig. ii,* I2. and describ'd in in the Explication of  
that Table,;

*Treatment of other compound Fractures^*

If a Fracture of the Thigh is accompanied with an external  
Wound, apply the Bandage recommended for the *Tibia.*But both that, and the Straw-ease, must he larger ; and,  
though you may convenientiy invest a compound Fracture  
of the Shoulder or Elbow with it, yet there is no Reason, why  
you should not use the same Deligation, aS in simple Fractures ;  
because, as the Bones are pendulous, they may he better secur’d  
by the common Roller, seeing it often happens, that **the**eighteen-headed Bandage cannot he apply'd to these Parts with  
fo great Advantage as to the Leg and Thigh.

*An Explanation of the Fifty-ninth Plates*

*' Fig.* I. Represents the Bandage for an Amputation of a  
cancerous Breast, where A, Β, C, D, point out the first  
Course of the Roller; E Ε, the Compresses applied to the Breast.

*Fig. 2.* Shews the Method of applying the T Bandage for  
Disorders of the Breast ; *a a,* the Part which goes round **the**Body under the Breasts; *b b,* the two Heads, which pass over the  
Shoulders; *e,* the Part covering the Breast ; *d,* the Neck, con-  
tim'd by **the** Slips *b b.*

*Fig.* 3. Denotes the four-headed Bandage for Disorders of  
the Breasts; *a,* the entire Part covering the Breast; *bb,* the two  
superior; *cc,* the two inferior Heads; ἀ, the sound Shoulder,  
where they are tied together.

*Fig. An* Gives a View of the *Quadriga,* where the Letters  
a, *b, e, d, e,f, g,* shew the first Turns of the Roller.

siry. 5. Represents the Bandage for an umbilical Rupture; Α,  
the Compress to prevent a Falling out of the Intestinesand *Omen...  
tum* B B, the Girdle investing the Body ; -C, the *Scapulary*which secures the other; *d d,* the two Leaves of the Bandage  
which pass hetween the Thighs, and are fasten'd with Strings at  
B B, that the Compress may be retain'd securely upon **the**Navel.

*' Fig.* 6. Denotes the Bandage for *tine lnguen ; a a,* its trans-  
verse Part surrounding the Body; *b b,* its perpendicular Part  
going between the Thighs ; *e,* its superior and larger Part,  
which inVesta the Groin. -

*Fig.* 7. Shews the same Bandage applied to the Body.

*Fig.* 8. Gives you a View os the Method os applying **the**Bandage for Disorders ths the *Scrotum.*

*Fig.* 9. Represents the Bandage itself; *a a,* the transverse Part ;  
*b b,* the perpendicular Slit in the Middle ; *e,* the *Foramen* **to**transmit the *Penis.*

*Fig.* Io, and II. Represent the different Forms of **the**double T Bandage for different Uses. ‘ .

*Fig.* I 2. Shews the manner of applying the last to the Body  
for investing the *Scrotum. et ’*

*Fig.* I3. Exhibits a compound Bandage for the *Scrotum,*called the *Suspensior [Gall, la Bourse)* ; A A, the Part which  
receives the *Scrotum,* like a Purse; *bbb,* the transverse Part  
surrounding the Body; one End whereof *a* is tied to the  
others; C, the Aperture for transmitting the *Penis* ; B B, the  
two Heads which pass hetwixt the Thighs, and, heing carried  
round them, are fasten'd by the Holes *dd,* with the Strings  
ΕΕ.

*Fig.* 14. Shews the manner of applying the T Bandage,  
represented by *Fig.* II. for Disorders of the *Anus ; a a,* **the**transverse Part fasten'd round the Body ; *b,* the entire End of  
the perpendicular Part, retaining the Dressings on the *Anus ;  
ee,* the Place where it is join'd to the other Part ; *dd,* the two  
lower Heads carried hetween the Thighs, and fasten'd at **the***Pubes,* or on each *lnguen,* as in *Fig.* I2.

*Fig.* Represents the *double inguinal Bandage* for Various  
Uses, especially to prevent profuse Bleedings aster Lithotomy,  
or the Operation for Fistulas ; *a, b, c, d, e, si, g,* shew **the**principal Turns; but the prick'd Lines shew two Directions from  
*a* to *h,* and from *g* to *i,* which crossing the *Abdomen,* are re-  
siected under the *Pcrinaum,* and over the Shoulders, to com-  
press the Parts inore effectually. This I call'd the knotted  
Bandage for the *Perinaeum.*

*Fig.* I 6. IS .the simple inguinal Bandage, which begins at *a,*and continues its Course by *b* to *e,* from thence by *d e* to e,  
*and* again to its Beginning *a: . . ’ - -*

*Fig. iJ.* Denotes a fractur'd Arm A, secur’d with Splints  
and Compresses *a a a,* and tied over the Bandage on the Out-  
side os the Arm with three Strings *b b b; eeee* is the Sling  
hung about the Neck, and tied on the found Shoulder by the  
Knot *d; e e* is the Cafe for a Fracture of the *Cubitus*; but this  
is needless in a Fracture of the Shoulder or Clavicle.

*Fig.* 18. Shews the Bandage for a burnt or scalded Hand.

Fry. I 9. Represents the Method of binding the Stump of an  
amputated Hand ; *a a,* the Arm, with Part *of* the *Cubitus; a,*the Stump and Dressings; *b b,* the two Ends carried round thes  
Compress in the Direction c; then one of them crosses over’  
the Stump *d,* the other continues in Circles.: Hence termed *the  
Bandage with two reflected Hiads.*

*Fig.* 2O. Exhibits a Straw-case, and the Method of applying  
to.the Leg j *a a,* two cyljndric Bundles os Straw, with a Stick

in the Middle of each ; *bb,* the subjacent Pillow; C, the Foot-  
board ; *a, b, e, d,* four Strings, which tie the Whose together  
en the Outside ; *-esc,* the two Strings which fasten the Foot-  
hoard to the Straw-case ; *g,* the uppermost String» sa fl oiling the  
Foot-board a littie higher to the outer Cylinder.

*’ Fig. 2ϊ.* Is a double-headed Roller, whofe Ends *a a* are  
Jew'd together, so .as to leave an Inch in the middle *h,* where  
the *Calcaneum* in Fractures may he commodiousiy placed.

*. Fig.* 22. exhibits the Bandage sor a transverse Fracture of  
*Patella-, es, the Patella i b,* the Thigh; *c,* the Leg; *d,* the  
Circles above the *Patella , e,* those below.

*Fig.* 23. A peculiar Bandage for the same Fracture; A, the  
upper and entire Part ; *bb,* the two inferior Heads; *cd,* the  
Part where the Linen is ent out *i .* C Covers the superior Part  
of the Patella. — - '

Fig.. 24. Shews the Deligation for a Fracture, Diflocation,  
er Phlebotomy of the Foot; A, the circular Rounds, above  
the Ancles ; Β, the spiral and Circular Turns about the Tar-  
firs and Metatarsus.

*. Fig.* 25. Teaches the Manner of investing a compound  
Fracture os the Tibia with the eighteen-headed Bandage ;  
A, the Thigh ;; B, the lower Part of the Leg ; C C C, D H D,  
the oblique Position of the Leaves across each other, on **the**Fracture; E F G, the six outermost Leaves, to he laid over  
the Compresses, obliquely, in that Order.

FASCICULUS. An Handful; or, according to others,  
aS much as can be taken up with two Fingers and the Thumb.  
. FASDlR. Jupiter; that is. Tin. *Rulandus.*

FASTIDIUM *Ciborum.* An Aversion to, or Nauseating  
os. Aliment. . : ....

. FASTIGIATI *Furni,* in Chymistry, are Furnaces fur-  
dished with several Aludels. *Castellus.*

FATUITAS. The same as MOROSIS ; which see.

. FAUCES, φἀρυγξ. The Space about the Mouths, or  
Extremities, of the Gula and the Larynx, or the Gullet and-  
the Wind-pipe; which exposes itself to View when **the** Mouth  
isopen, and the Tongue depress'd.

FAUFeD The same aS AREcA ; which see.

. FAVIFORMlS, κηραίιδής. Honeycomb-like. An Epithet  
bestow'd on some putrid Abscesses, or Ulcers, which, heing  
pressed with the Finger, emit a sanious Mucus through a  
Multiplicity of Perforations, as Honey comes from the Comb.

FAULEX. Steel. *Rulandus.*

. FAUNORUM LUDIBRIA IN QUIETE. An ex-  
pression in *Pliny, Nat. Hist. Lib.* 25. *Cap.* 4. by which he  
means that nocturnal Disorder which we Call the INCUBUS.

FAVONIUS, ζέφυρος. TheWest Wind, which is gene-  
rally cold and humid.

' FAUSTINI PASTILLE Faustine Troches, are of seve-  
ral Sorts: The first is for Dysenteries, and the Coeliac Passion,  
arid is thus prepar'd : ,

Take of burnt Paper, seven Drams and an half; Quick-  
lime, six Drams and a Quarter; Arsenic, three Drams ;  
Sandarach, one Dram and an half : Triturate and fer-  
rnent them with Lentils, and a sufficient Quantity of a  
Decoction of Myrtle-berries.

. Another Preparation *os* Faustine Troches is as follows:

. . - t

. Take of Quick-lime, two Drams and an half; Sandarach,  
one Dram and an hals\ Arsenic, two Drams ; burnt  
Paper, seven Drams and ajnthals:—Triturate and serment  
them in a Decoction of Myrtie-berries ; and then, make’  
them into Troches, sor Use.

. The way of making the Faustine Troches, in *Alexandria, is*thus:

Take of Arsenic, and Sandarach, each two Drams; Quick-  
lime, seven Drams; Acacia, six Drams: Triturate and  
work them in Wine ; after which, form them into  
Troches. *Myrepsus, Sect. 4. Cap.* 99, I oo.

' FAVUS. The same as CERION ; which see.

. FEBRIFUGA, Febrifuges, are such Medicines as mitigate  
or remove a Fever ν they are otherwise call'd ANTIFEBRI-  
**LIA.** *Febrifuga* is also a Name sor the CENTAURIUM  
MINUS.

The *Febrifugum Concharum Crollii* is much the same as the  
*Concharum Antifebrile* of *Bates.* See CONCHA.

Under the Article DUODENUM, I have specified one Method  
of preparing the Celebrated Febrifuge os *Rivcrius* ; but our  
Countryman, *Bates,* gives the Preparation in **a** somewhat dif-  
ferent manner, thus:

**. Take of the Flowers Of Antimony, thrice sublim'd with  
Sal Ammoniac, and edulcorated, of Glass of Antimony,**

precipitated in four Ounces of Aqna-fortis prepar’d ef  
. Nitre and Alum, each half an Ounce ; of Mercury, pre-  
cipitated with Aqua-sortis- prepar’d of-Nitre, Vitriol, and  
Alum, she Ounces ; of Gold, diflblvM. in Aqua Regia,  
one Ounce : Mix, and distil gradual ly m Dryness, .from  
a Retort, thing twelve Cohobations. \_ To the Powder,  
when five times wash'd, and dried, add Two Pinta of the  
Alcohol of Wine ; and distil from a new Retort, using six  
Cohobations. Pour out the Alcohol of Wine, and put  
the Mass of the Calx. into a close-stopt Crucible, which  
is to he placed in a rotatory Fine, for three Hours ; then  
kindle the above-mention'd distil'd Spirit of Wine upon  
it, according to Art. The Dose, is from fix Grains to  
half a Scruple, with an equal Quantity of sulphurated  
Scammony. , '

**FEBRIS. A Fever. See the Articles CATH.ARTICA,  
DEPURAToRIA, MILIARIS, and PTREToS.**

FECULA. The same as F.fix ; which see, ss

FEDUM. Crocus. *Rulandus. Johnson. .*

FEGOPYRUM. See *Fagapyrum vulgare scandens.:. .*FEGOTRITICUM. A Name foruthe *Fagopyrism vulgare  
scandens. : .- - ,*

FEL. Gall. See **BILIS. . ss.**

FELILECH, *Faults. ,* Iron. *Rulandus.—,*FELIS. See **CATUS. .. - .**FELLA. Sulphureous or fulphurated.Water. *Rulandus.*FELLETIN. Plates , of .Iron. *Johnson. .*

FELLIFLUA *Passio. Α.* Name in *Caelius Aurelianus,.  
Acut. Morb. Lib.* 3. *Cap.* I 9. for the *Cholcra Morbus.*

FEMUR; See **CRUS.**

FENESTRA. A Name for two Foramina, or Openings,  
within the Ear; one call'd *Fenestra Oitalis,* land the Other  
*Fenestra Rotunda* ; for which see AURIS. .

FERINUS, θηριώδης\* properly savage, brutal ; bur in a me- .  
dicinal Sense, importing noxious. Or malignant. Hence it is  
applied to Diseases remarkable for their Malignity, as proceed-  
ing from an extraordinary Depravation of the Humours; *Galen:  
Com. in* A *Epid.* On this Account we find it given to Worms,  
a Cough, a raging Delirium, and Ulcers of a bad kind. I *Pror-  
rhet.* and *Coac.* Patients, also, labouring under such malig-  
nant Distempers, are called θηριῶδβς, *Fcrini,* 4 *Epid. Ferie.  
nus, urisegulapis,* is, also, an Epithet hestowed by *Hippocrates,  
Lib. de prism Medicina,* on such Food as was the Sustenance  
of Mankind, in the first Ages of the World, heing chiefly  
Acorns, and other Fruits and Roots, which they had in Com-  
mon with the wild Beasts. . *s-*

FERI ON. A fictitious spagiric Term, occurring in *Theat.  
Chym. Pol.* 5. *p.* I59. but, what it means, is impossible to he  
learn'd from the Description there given.

**FERMENTATIO. Fermentation. See ALCOHOL and**ACETUM.

FERMENTUM. Ferment, Leaven, Barm, Yest. The  
Ferment most used in *England* is the Spume or Froth of Beer,  
concreted ; and we seldom use any other, where that is to he  
had : And this Sort of Ferment, *Pliny* telis us, was in Use  
among the Northern Nations, in former Ages : " In *Spain*" and *Gaul,* he says, after they have resolved their Corn into  
" Drink, the concreted Spume of the Liquor serves them for  
" Ferment; whence their Bread is lighter than that of other  
" Nations.'' *'Nat. Hist. Lib.* 18. *Cap. J.* This concreted  
Spume of Beer, then, is, in the Judgment of *Pliny,* a most  
laudable and wholsome Ferment. See ALCOHOL.

FERRAMENTUM A common Name for all Instru-  
ments made os Iron or Steel, particulars in Surgery. \

FERRATUS. An epithet sor an Instrument, arm'd, or  
fortified, with Iron or Steel. Applied, also, to Waters im-  
pregnated with Iton ; whence *Aqua ferrata are* the same a^  
**ACIDULAE.**

FERRET UM, *Ferrets,* that is black or burnt *Cyprian*Copper , made use of in making Glass. It is now made in  
*Spain. \**

FERRUGO, ἰὸς σιδήρου, Rust of Iton, is a Restringent:  
Applied by way of Pessary, it represses the Fluor Uterinus; and,  
drank, it prevents Conception ; it cures the Erysipelas, and  
exanthematous Eruptions, if it he rubbed on the Parts with  
Vinegar. It is of good Use in a Paronychia, Roughness of **the**Eyelids, and a Condyloma ; it also strengthens the Gums, re-  
lieves under the Gout, being rubbed on the Part affected ; and  
makes the Hain grow after an Alopecia. Wine, or Water, in  
which red-hot Iron has been quenched, being drank, is Rond fop  
the Coeliac Passion, Dysentery, Disorders of the Spleen, Cholera  
Morbus, and Relaxations of the Stomach. *Dioseorides, Lib.^a*Cap. 98. See **MARS.**

FERRUM, σίδηρος. Iron. See MARs.

FERRUM EQUINUM.

The Characters are;

It has a stat Pod, distinguished by lucre red Joints, resembling  
**an** Half-moon, **and** full os Seeds of **the** same Shape.

*Ecerhsave* mentions three Species of this Plant; which are,  
i. Ferrum equinum-siliqua singulari. *C. B.* 34n. *M. Hi*2. III. HORSESHOE-VETCH WITH A SINGLE  
POD.

. 2. Ferrum equinum ; siliqua multipli*d. C. B. P.* 349. Me  
*Hi z.* II8. HORSESHOE-VETCH WITH MANY  
PODS.

3. Ferrum equinum; Germanicum ; siliquis in summitate.  
*'C.B.P.* 34q. *Pan Hist.* I. 930. *Synep.* 3. 325. *Gcr.Emac.*1236. *TournTInst.* 400. *Elem.Bot.* 3I9. *Boerh. Ind. A.* 2.52.  
*Ferrum Equinum.* Offic. *Ferrum equinum siliquis in summitate.*Merc. Bot. I. 35. Phyt. Brit. 4o. *Ferrum equinum siliquis in  
summitate multiplicibus Germanicum.* Buxis. Ioo. *Farnum  
equinum comosum.* Park. Theat. root. Rupp. Flor. Jen. 2I5.  
Mer. Pin. 38. Rivin. Irr. Tetr. *Ferrum Equinum capitatum,  
vel comosum.* Col. Ecphra. i. 30I. Hish Oxon. 2. II8.- *Solen  
equina et Ornithopodic affinis Hcrba.* Chain I55. *Ornithopo-  
dio affinis, vel prtius Solece, aut Ferro Equino Herba.* J. B. 2.  
348. TUFTED HORSESHOE-VETCH.

It grows in chalky Grounds in several Places, and flowers in  
*Jorne.* The Heth is in Use, which is an Astringent, and  
stops Bleeding. *Dale.*

FERRZE. A Name sor the MORBILLI, or Measles. Ca-  
*stellus.*

FeRU. Tin. *Rulandus. Johnson.*

: FERULA, νάρθηξ.

The Characters are ;

It has a large, succulent, and milky Root; the Stalks are  
fungous, full of Pitch, and disposed to take Fire. The Seeds  
are very large, oval, and thin; they throwOff .their Involucrum,  
and, for the most part, turn black, when ripe.

*- Boerhaave* mentions thirteen Species of this Plant; which are,

I. Ferula; durior; seu rigidis & brevissimis foliis. *Barrel.  
Ic. yy. Obs.* 6i. *Pag. N°.* 638. *Boccon. Mus.* 2. 8.4. *Tab.  
J6.*

2. Ferula ; major ; sen foemina Plinii. *Bocrh. Ind. A.* 64.  
*Ferula.* Offic. Ger. 898. Emac. 1056. *Ferula tenuiorefolio.*. Park. Theat. 8751 *Ferula mayor.., feu foemina.* Mor. Umb.  
\*5.' *Ferulafoemina Plinii. Ce.* B. Pin. I48. Tourn. Inst. 32I.  
Elem. Bot. 27I. *Ferula tenuiore folio, feuJoemina Plinii,*Hist. Oxon. 3. 309. *Ferula folio fceniculi, famine laiiore et  
rotundiore.* J. Β. 3.43. Chain 388. Rati Hist. It 42O. FEN-  
'NEL-GIANT. . si... se.

It is sometimes cultivated in the Gardens of Botanists, and  
flowers in *July.* The Parts in Ufe are the medullary Sub-  
stance of the Stalks,' the Seed, and the Juice or Gum, which  
is the Sagapenum of the Shops. *Dale.* See **SAGAPENUM.**

The Medulis, or Pith, of the green Ferula, being drank, is  
good for Spitting of Blood, and the.Coeliac Passion. It is pre-  
scrib'd in Wine, for the Bite of the Viper; and, intruded into  
the Nostrils, stops Bleeding at. the Nose. The Seed, drank,  
relieves under the Gripes ; and, used In Unction with Oil,  
provokes. Sweat. The Stalks, taken as Food, cause Head-  
ach ; they are usually pickled. . The Ferula often produces a  
Stalk three Cubits long ; its Leaves resemble those, of Fennel,  
but are much larger and thicker. The Sagapenum distils from  
the Stalk, wounded near the Root. *Dioscorides, Lib*.3. *Cap.gs.*

3. Ferula ; glauco folio ; semine lato, oblongo; quibusdam  
Thapsia ferulacea. T. *B.* 3. 45. *Chab.* 388. *Raii Hast. 1.*420. *Tourn. Inst.* 32I. *Bocrh. Ina. A.* 64. *Libanotis altera,*Offic. *Libanotis fceniculi folio, semine foliaceo.* C. B. Pin.  
I58. *Panax aselepium anguillaria id Camerarii.* Park. Theat.  
884. CANDY ALL-HEAL.

It grows in the Ifland of *Candy,* and flowers in Summer.  
The Parts in Use are the Root, Herb, and Seed.

The Herb, bruis'd and applied, stops the Bleeding of the  
Haemorrhoids, mitigates Inflammations os the Parts about the  
'Anus, and Condylomas. The Roots, dried, cleanse Ulcers,  
and provoke Urine, and the Menses ; the Seed, drank, has  
the same Effects. *Dale* from *Dioscorides.* ν

An Ferula ; . galbanisera. *J. B.* 3. 52. *Lob. Icon.* 779. *Tourn.  
Last.* 321. *Elam. Bet. Qsol. Bocrh. Ind. A.* 64. *Till. Mart.  
Pis.* 60. *Chab.* 388., *Ferula latiore folio.* Park. Theat. 875.  
Hist. Oxon. 3. 309. *Ferula altera.* Ger. 899. *Ferulago.*Get. emac. I056. *Ferulago laiiore folio.* C. B. Pin. I48.  
Comrnel. Plant, usu. SMALL FENNEL-GIANT.

It grows in the Gardens of Botanists. *Lobel* fays, it was  
produced from Seed found at *Antwerp,* in the Tears of the  
Galbanum. *Dale.*

. 5’ Ferula5 Africana ; galbanisera; folio & sacie ligustici.  
*Par. Bat.* 163. *Raii Hist,* 3. 252. *Bocrh. Ind. A,* 65. Toll.  
*Hirce. Fis. Lt. Galbanisera Planta.* Offic. *Ferula fruticoso  
fempervirens, foliis Anisi, Galbanisera, eu qua Galbanum Offi-  
cinarum.* Pared. Bat. Prod. 334. Pluk.Aimag. I44. *Anis.um  
Africanum fruticescens,folio et caule vere cceruleo tinctis.* Pluk.  
Phytog. 12. f. 2. *Anisum fruticosum Africanum Galbaniferum.*Hitt. Oxon. 3. 297. *Oreoselinum Africanum Galbaniferum  
sirnteseens Anast folio.* Toum. Inst. 3I9. *Oreoselinum Anifoides  
arioresecr.s Ligustice foliis et suapi jleuse imtt Cassitis Bonae  
Sifer* Breyn. Prod. 2. 79. THE GALBANUM-PLANT.

The Stalks are three or four Cubits high, and an inch think ;  
they are not annual, like those of the rest of ch- *Ferula:,* but  
perennial, ligneous, smooth, cover’d with a glaucous Dew, as  
are the Leaves, geniculated, and divided into"Branches, on the  
Tops of which grow small yellow Flowers like thqfe of the  
Ferula, and conglobated into the Form of an Umheila ; t.-.ese  
are succeeded by oblong, flatish, striated Seeds, of a dark-red  
Colour, and inclosed within a thin membranaceous Involucrum:  
They resemble the Seeds of LoVage, in every respect ; only  
they are not so deeply furrow'd, and are, besides, furnish’d  
with a membranaceous .Margin. The Leaves are equal to those  
of LoVage, but stiffer, and of a more lively green, having the  
Edges os their Lobes cut, or jagged, like those os Anise. The  
Root is thick, ligneous, pale, branched, os an acrid, aromatic  
Taste; being wounded, it yields a Milk, but diluted, and little  
in Quantity, and concreting into a Tear, in all respects answer-  
ing to the Galbanum ; and thiS Liquor, sometimes, distils  
spontaneously from the Joints of the Stalks, when of three or .  
four Years Growth. It is an Ever-green, and is preserved  
with no great Trouble in Stoves, with us,, during the Winter.  
For the virtues, see GALBANUM. ...

6. Ferula; Tingitana ; folio latissimo, lucido. *H Edina.  
Broad-leaastd Joining* FENNEL-GIANT, *from* Tangier.

7. Ferula ; Tingitana ; . lucida ; folio angusto. *Hi L. Nar:,  
rout-leav'd* FENNEL-GIANT, *from* Tangier.

' 8. Ferula ; foliis capillaceis, erectis, cachryos ; semine  
glauco.

. 9. Femla; Africana; galbanisera frutescens, folio Myrrhi-  
dis. *C. Comm. Hint. Amst.* 2. *p.* II 5. *Till. Hort. Pis. fin.*ANOTHER GALBANUM-PLANT. *Dak.*

This last, with the fifth Species, as D. *Comrneline* writes,  
being wounded, yields a lacteous Juice, which concretes into  
a Tear, in all respects like GALBANUM, which see.

Io. Ferula ; foliis libanotidis brevioribus ; Alpestris ; um-  
bella amplissima.

II. Ferula; Alpestris; foliis seselios Massiliensis. *Libanotis,  
Alpestris, minor, foliis Seseli Massiliensis.* H. Maur.

I2. Fenrla ; qua: Libanotis; folio soeniculaceo; semine fo-  
lioso. *C. B. P.* 158.

13. Ferula; minor ; ad fingulos nodos Umbellisera. *Tourn.  
last.* 32I. *Bocrh. Ind. A.* 65. *Panax Aselepium.* Offic. Mor.  
Umb. 33. *Panax Aselepium Ferula facie.* Ger. Emac. IO57i  
*Libanotis Fcrula sollo ld femine.* C. B. Pin. I58. *Libanotis  
quibufdarn, flore luteo,feemine Ferula.* J. B. 3. 4I. Chab. 386.  
Raii Hist. I. 42I.. *Libanotis Fcrula folio et semine, sive  
Panax Aselepium Ferula facie Lobelii.* Park. Theat. 881.  
*Ferula minor.* Elem. Bot. 27I. THE ALL-HEAL OF  
ESCULAPIUS.

Its Leaf is nearly of the Size of the Leas os tho Ferula, but  
more finely divided, stiffer, and of no unpleasant Smell. They  
grow on Pedicles which are solid, and not at all fungous.  
The Stalk is tall, Famous, and striated ; the Flowers small,  
yellow, and disposed in an Umbella; the Seed loosely  
scattered over the Umbella, foliaceous like that of the Feru-  
la, long, double, whitish, especially whet is foliaceous in it,  
striated, remarkably bitter, and, as it were, resinous :z The  
Stalk and Root, in Size and Shape, resemble those os Dill.  
*Raii Hist. Plant. .*

It grows in *1 stria,* and flowers in Summer ; the Flowers and ..  
Seed are used in Medicine, and, if bruised and applied with  
Honey, are effectual against phagedenic and other Ulcers, and  
Tuhercles; being drank in Wine, they are good sor the  
Bites os Serpents. *Dale* from *Dioscorides. ..*

FERULANA. *Boerhaave.* A Name for the *Fcrula, fo\*  
lies Libanotidis brevioribus ; Alpestris ; umbella amplissima.*

FERULACEA *Raii.* A Name lor the *Fcrula Galbani..*

*fera. ' -*

FESTUCA. See **ASGILoPS.**

FIATOLA. A Sea-fish, so call'd at *Rime,* where itis  
Very common. It is broad, stat, and almost round, with  
Scales os the Colour os Gold and Silver; it has much os the  
human Shape, and is very good to eat, but not used in Me-  
dicine. *Lemery des Drogues.*

FIBER. See **CASTOR.**

FIBRA. A Fibre. *Boerhaave* takes a most excellent Me-  
thod in treating Diseases of the human Body. He hegins with  
'those of the most simple and uncompounded Parts, and thence  
proceeds to those of the more compounded. The first thing he  
treats os is a simple Animal Fibre; and the Diseases it is subject  
to, aS such. - \* '

These Parts, which heing secreted from the Fluids con-  
tained in the Vefleis, and, by the Vital Powers, together  
with a highly fine aqueous, or pinguious Glue, mutually ap-\_  
plied and united to-each other, constitute the smallest Fibre,  
are themselves highly minute, simple, terrestrial, and scarce  
capable of undergoing a Change, by the Causes which sub-.  
fist in an human Body, whilst alive.

The most simple Fibre consists of Parts still more minute,  
longitudinally applied to each other; and these constituent Parts  
of a Fibre, which can no longer he divided into Parts still more  
small and minute, are called the Elements, or first Principles, of  
the Fibres. Now *Galen, de Hippocratis & Platon. Placit.*Lib. 8. *Cap. Ί.* informs us, " that the Element of any thing  
" is the smallest and most minute Part of that thing, whose  
" Element it The smallest Fibre is that winch consists of  
two of these Elements, longitudinally applied to each other ;  
fince one such Element, consider'd by itself, and abstractedly,  
does not constitute a Solid, but is a Part of the Fluids ; so that  
a Combination os these Elements, or first Principles, consti-  
tutes what we call a Fibre.

As for the Method in which the Fibres are form'd and pro-  
duced, it is certain, that an Adult, weighing two hundred  
Pounds, lay originally conceal'd in the seminal Matter os his  
Father; that, from so small a Molecule, he gradually increas'd to  
so large a Weight ; and that this Increase of the solid Parts was  
produced by the Fluids. This is confirm'd by the Experiments  
of *Malpighi,* made on an incubated Egg; and which were be-  
fore tried by *Hippocrates,* as we find sin., his Book *de Natura  
Pucri,* where we are told, that, by an Attenuation of the  
White of an Egg, by means of Incubation, a Chick, with  
firm Solids, was, in twenty-one Days, produc'd from an invi-  
sible Molecule.

But this White of the Egg must have been farther attenuated  
and elaborated, by means os the Organs os the Chick, hesore it  
Could have possibly pass'd through those Veffeis, which are so  
small as not to he subjected to our Senses.

The Elements, however, os the solid Parts were contain'd  
in this highly subtile-Fluid. . ’

Hence we may justly conclude, that the Parts, which con-  
statute a solid Fibre, are, themselves, extremely small and  
minute.

These Parts are, also, os a highly simple and uncompounded  
Nature; fince, according to the Definition already given,  
from *Galen,* they could not be call'd Elements, if any thing  
Os a more simple Nature could be conceiv’d.

These Parts are, also, os a terrestrial Quality. It inay,  
perhaps, at first appear presumptuous thus positively to deter-  
mine and ascertain the particular Nature os those Corpus-  
cles, winch Constitute a Fibre. But we call that a terre-  
strial Substance, which can neither he dissolv'd by Water,  
nor fus’d by Fife, but remains invariably fix'd.' Now the solid  
Parts of Animals, when subjected to \*a chymical Analysis,  
yield Remains of this Kind, absolutely destitute of every Vola-  
tile Principle.. This is, also, confirm'd by Putrefaction, winch  
separates Earth from all other Principles ; for, upon Viewing an  
human Bedy, which has lay buried in the Earth for several  
Years, unless it become dry and indurated, which sometimes  
happens, all the Parts are found to retain their former Figure,  
so that the Person's Face may be known, from the Resemblance  
it bears to his Countenance; when alive ; but, upon the small-  
est Concussion, the Parts collapse, and a small Quantity of  
subtile Earth is found to cover the Bones, which, for the most  
part, are, as yet, sufficientiy firm ; these Very Bones, when,  
for a considerable time, expos'd to the open Air, or calcin'd  
in an open Fire, are found, after an Expulsion of aH other  
Principles, to consist purely of Earth.

In the last Place, thefe elements, or minute constituent  
Parts of a Fibre are scarce capable of undergoing any Change.  
When Essay-masters, by an highly intense Degree of Fine, try  
their Metals fus'd with Lead, the best Copeis they can use  
are those which, like a Sieve, suffer the Lead to pass through  
them, but retain the more precious Metal. Now, it is by no  
means probable, that, fince the Parts of these Metals remain  
unchang'd by so brisk a Degree of Fire, the Elements, or  
component Parts, of Fibres should undergo a Change by the  
Action of Causes subsisting in the human Body whilst alive.  
These Elements, or component Parts, may cohere, and have  
that Cohesion again destroy'd, but they remain immutable anc  
unchangeable in every other respect.

It may, possibly, appear surptifing, that an Earth of so six’s  
and indiffolvable a Nature should he lodg'd inthemostfint  
and subtile Fluids : But of the Truth of this we are sufficienti)  
convinced by Chymtstry ; for the saline, alcaline, and high!)  
transparent Spirits, obtain'd from animal Substances by Fire  
contain an Earth. The purest Oiis, also, distil'd from tin  
Parts *of* Animals, contain an Earth, after repeated Distillations  
till, at last, heing entirely freed stem theearth they contain, the)  
hecome Volatile, and are evaporated in the Air; for the earti  
ieerns to give a she'd Nature to the other Principles of these Oiis.  
-. But as the solid Fibres of the human Body consist of shell  
terrestrial Elements, 'tis necessary they should cohere with eacl  
other. This Cohesion is produc'd by the Vital Powers apply-  
ing to the already form'd Fibres, fresh or additional Elements  
in order to supply the Places of those before lost ; and this i  
what we call Nutrition. The', in considering Various Pheno  
mens, we are frequentiy ignorant of the particular Manner h  
which they are produc’d, 'tis yet probable, that this Cohesiol

of the Elements of Fibres is owing to the Interposition Of an  
aqueous or pinguious Glue; for Water is possess'd of an in-  
credible Power *of* uniting and cementing Bedies. The Calx  
os burnt Alabaster, which may he scatter'd by blowing upon  
it, by the Addition of Water becomes a ductile Paste, which,  
heing soon concreted into a stony Hardness, is call'd Plaister  
of *Paris.* Sea-shells, burnt to a Calx, afford an highly sine  
Powder, which, by its light and Volatile Nature, often proves  
hurtful to the Lungs. This Powder, when mix'd with Wa-  
ter, yields a Paste, which by means of Fire is converted into  
the hardest Stone. Besides, in the hardest Parts of Animals,  
where no one would suspect there was any Water, a large  
Quantity of that Fluid is found ; for when the driest Ivory,  
or Hartshorn, winch have lain in the Sheps for many Years,  
are distil'd from Glass Retorts, the greater Part of them he-  
comes Volatile, and passes into the Receiver : Thus a great  
Quantity of Water is obtain'd, whilst what remains in the  
Retort is friable. Perhaps the judicious *Homer* had this Do-  
ctrine in his Eye, whilst, at the time the *Greeks* stood mute,  
when *Hector* challeng'd their Army to a single Combat, he  
makes the enrag'd *Menelaus* wish their Annihilation in the fol-  
lowing Words:

Ἀλλ' ἡμεῖς *Ast Ό-aseflo* ὓδωρ καὶ γαῖα γένοισθ-.

*May all of you be transformed to Earth and Water.*

That a pinguious Glue also makes earthy Parts cohere, is  
sufficientiy evident from chymical Experiments; for. so long  
as this oleous Matter, which can only he separated by the  
Force of Fine acting in an open Air, adheres to the Parts of  
Animais, these Parts cohere ; but when this pinguious Matter  
is expel'd, they become Ashes. Bones calcin'd to the highest  
State of Friability, when immers’d in Oil, become again co-  
herent.

For this Reason, in thesis most simple Elements, consider’d  
abstractedly and in themselves, there is no Disease hitherto  
Observ'd, or said to .be cur’d by Physicians. .

When the most minute Elements, from the Union of which  
the most simple Fibre is preduc'd, are consider'd separately and  
apart, we can affirm nothing positive concerning them, and  
they who, Indulging themselves in subtile Speculations, have  
attempted to investigate their Disorders, have said nothing os  
any real Use to Mankind and Medicine. 'Tis easy to cony  
ceiVe, that they may he transpos'd, and have their mutual Co-  
hesion destroy'd ; but that the Elements, or first Principles, of  
Bodies are absolutely immutable, is confirm’d by the whole  
Frame of Nature, for six thousand Years past.

For these most minute Elements os the solid Parts are either  
toheconsider'd,whilst4.heing lodg'd in the Fluids, they are car-  
ried through the Vesteis; but, in this State, their Disorders,  
tho\* known, would he only Disorders of the Fluids: Or they  
are to he consider'd as united, and constituting a solid Part;  
and, in this Case, they are no longer Elements, but a Solid,  
compounded and made up of these.

But in the smallest Fibre form'd by the Union- of these  
Elements, the following highly simple Diseases deserve our  
careful Attention, since they frequentiy occur; and, tho'  
overlook'd, or little adverted to, yet lay a Foundation for  
understanding the Nature and Causes of others.

The most simple Diseases are not, therefore, to he sought  
for in the Disorders of the Elements, which perhaps will remain

' eternally in the Dark, but in the smallest Fibre, form'd by the  
Union and Conjunction of these; for when only two Elements  
cohere with each other, their unnatural Cohesion is capable of  
producing a Disease; for 'twill he sufficientiy evident from  
whet fallows, that either too strong, or too weak, a Cohesion

j in the simple solid Fibres, and the Veffeis and Viscera form'd  
of them, may give Birth to an infinite Numher os Disorders.

j But these Disorders have been almost entirely overlook'd  
and neglected ; for the *Methodics,* to whom the Doctrine of  
Stricture and Relaxation is ascrib'd, have not treated of these

1 most simple Diseases, since, according to *Celsius,* in the Pre-  
*1.* face to his first Book, " They thought it sufficient to inquire  
’ " into the common Nature of Diseafes, of which they esta-  
" " Wished three Kinds; one arising from Stricture, another  
’ " from Relaxation, and a third of a mix'd Nature ; fince the

" Excretions of Patients were sometimes too scanty, and at  
" other times too copious; sometimes, also, too small in one

Ε " particular Part, whilst they were too large in another.\*'

*’ Diseafes of a Fibre from Laurity.*

, The most minute and simple Fibre is said to be weak,  
s when the Union of its most minute Parts, and their Tend-  
- ency to Cohesion, are so small, that they, may he separated

i by that gentie Motion produc'd in a State of Health, or, at

a least, by. a Motion not much greater.

From whatever Cause **the** mutual Cohesion Of **the** Elements,  
which constitute a Fibre, proceed, 'tis no hard Task to con-  
cetve, that the Power or Force, by which they cohere, may he  
either augmen tec or. diminish’d. Our Veffeis, which are com-  
pos'd of Fibres, must he capable of yielding to the Impulses of  
a Fluid, and or being distended, bur not too much r The Co-  
hesion also of these Veffeis ought to remain without a Rupture:  
Kencea fix'd and determin’d Degree of Cohesion is requisite in  
out Fibres ; and either a Defect or Excess in this Cohesion  
will produce a Disease.

The W eakness of a Fibre can, therefore, only he defin'd in **a**relative Sense: For some Weeks immediately after Conce-  
ption, the Rudiments of the Foetus become liquid when  
touch'd, and, unless they were sustain'd by the equable Pres-  
sure of a circumambient Fluid, would fall into a small mucous  
Mass, entirely void of Shape and Form. During this State,  
so small a Cohesion of **the** Fibres is requisite, but a sar stronger  
Degree of Cohesion is necessary in the Fibres of Adults.

- Different Degrees of Cohesion are, also, requisite in dif-  
ferent Parts of one and the same Person r Thus the Cohesion  
of the minutest Solids, which constitute the *soft* Pulp os the  
auditory Nerve, seem to he sar less than the Cohesion of those  
which constitute that hard Tendon which receives its Denomi-  
v nation from *Achilles.*

Hence a solid Fibre is said to be too weak, when its Cohe-  
sion is not *so* strong as to sustain that Motion, which, in a  
State of Health, is requisite for the due Performance of **the**animal Functions.

Nor is this sufficient; for the Fibres ought always to he  
capable of sustaining a somewhat greater Force; for if the Co-  
hesion of these most minutessolid Parts was only able to bear a  
gentle Motion of the Fluids thro’ the Veffeis in a State of  
Health, and no more, it would he immediately destroy'd, when,  
in consequence of an increas'd Cinculation, the Fluids were  
carried thro' the Vessels with a greater Force. Now the Velo-  
city of the Circulation is increas'd by the (lightest Causes, and  
fuch as can neither he.foreseen, nor prevented, by human Saga-  
city : Thus, upon the Hearing of a sudden Noise, the Palpi-  
tations of the Heart, and the Strokes os the Pulse, become pre-  
ternaturally quick: Laughing, Coughing, and Sneezing, also,  
considerably accelerate the Cinculation of the Blond.

In certain Diseases it sometimes appears, how miserable the  
Condition of the Patient is, whose solid Fibres are so weak,  
that they are Only capable of sustaining an highly mild and  
gentie Motion.

. Those who, having weak Lungs, spit Blond in consequence  
os the Rupture of an Artery, live pretty comfortably, if they  
remain in a State of Rest, is, hy Venesection, the Quantity  
of the Blood distending the Vessels in lessen’d, and if they use  
no Aliments of a stimulating and irritating Nature : But if  
they are seiz'd with a Violent. Cough, cry aloud, or are agi-  
tated by the Workings of some tempestuous Passion, the tender  
Veffeis of the Lungs, in consequence of the Impetus of the  
Blood carried thro' them, being enlarg’d, are broken, and so  
violent an Effusion of Blood is often brought on, as suddenly  
to destroy the Patient.

This Debility or Weakness of the most simple and ml-  
‘ nute Fibres is caus'd, first, by an obstructed Assimilation of  
the Aliments to the Nature of the sound vital Juices, which  
is owing to an excessive Loss of the laudable Humours, and  
the Want of a due Action of the Solids upon the Liquids t  
Or the Aliments themselves are of too tenacious a Nature  
to he chang'd by the Powers appointed for that Purpose.  
Secondly, this Weakness of the Fibres is caus’d by the too

’ saint and languid Application of one Part to another, which  
arises from a too weak Motion of the Fluids, which again is  
for the most part produc'd by a Defect of muscular Motion.  
Thirdly, this Weakness of the Fibres may be produc'd by  
fuch a preternatural Distinction of them, as almost, amounts  
to a Rupture.

- ’Tis most certain, that we consist, and are made up, of  
. those Parts, by which we are nourished. But the Matter  
winch nourishes is prepar'd, so that it may acquire a nutritive  
Quality in the Bedy. Hence Aliments alone are not sufficient  
for Nutrition; but the Soundness and Perfection of the natural  
Actions are requisite, to assimilate the Aliments to the natural  
Juices, and restore what has been exhausted, by whatever  
Cause. When Physicians prescrihe the best and most laudable  
Aliments sor highly phthisical and consumptive Patients, they  
are surpris'd to nnd no happy Effects produc'd by them ; but,  
in these Persons, this assimilating Power, without which there  
can he no Nutrition, is wanting. *Galen,* therefore, *de Ra-  
tione Victus in Acutis,* justly condemns those Physicians, who  
do not advert to this Circumstance, in the following Words:  
" Tho' these Physicians assume the Name os Methodics, yet  
" they are in reality Strangers to all Method [άμεθόδμά, since  
" they exhibit Wine and Flesh, pouring, as it were, Nou-  
" rishment into an unanimated Veffel [εἴς άψυχον ἄζγος]." ’

This Obstruction Of the Assimilation of here Aliments to **the**

Nature of the sound vital Juices is owing to too greets Loss  
of the laudable Humours. If we consider whet happens to **the**crude Aliments before they are converted into our Humours,  
we perceive that an incredible Quantity os the human Fluids  
is mix'd with them : Thus, in Mashcation, the Saliva and  
Mucus of the Mouth, Tongue, .Palate, and Fauces, are mixt  
with them ; in the Stomach,, the gastric Juice is mixt with  
them ; and, when the.- pass from thence, they are mixt with  
the cystin and hepatic Piles, aS also with a large Quantity os the  
pancreatic Juice. Besides, in every Part of the Intestines  
they are mixt with additional Juices, previnusiy elaborated by  
the curious Structure of the Body. The Chyle, when receiv'd  
into the minute lacteal Vessels, is diluted by a large Quantity  
os Lymph. In the thoracic Duct it is mixt with the Lymph,  
returning almost from all the Parts of the Body.. At last, sail-  
ing Drop by Drop from the thoracic Duct into the subclavian  
Vein, it is absorb'd and carry'd off by the common Torrent of  
the Blood : Hence we may justly conclude, that the due Mix-  
ture of a small Quantity of crude Aliments, with so large a  
Quantity of concocted Humours, is one of the most consi-  
derable Causes of this Assimilation, so necessary to Nutrition.

Thts is sufficientiy confirm'd by Experience; since in the  
most robust and hardy Soldiers, who by Wounds have lost al-  
most the Whole of their Blood, the Aliments, tho' devour'd  
with a keen Appetite, are not digested and converted to **a**laudable Blood ; but the Patients become dropsical, and the  
whole Frame os their Bedies weaken’d. Thus, also, an insup-  
portable Languor remains sor a long time with Women, who,  
in consequence of Miscarriages, have lost large Quantities of  
Blood: All other Evacuations, whether by Stool, Urine, or  
Sweat, when excessive, produce the same Effect. - si

This Assimilation is, also, obstructed by the Want os a due  
Action of the Solids upon the Fluids. When the Chyle just ,  
convey'd to the Mass of Blood, has sor some littie time been  
acted upon by the pulmonary, and all the other ArterieS os the  
Body, .it partakes os the Nature of Milk, and approaches  
nearer to our Nature than crude Chyle; and, aster some time,  
it is converted into Serum, losing its white Colour, as *Lower*Observes. But all this while it is subjected to the Action of  
the Veffeis upon the Fluids, which is no more than that Effort  
by which our Vessels repress the Fluids which distend them si  
she firmer, therefore, these Veffeis are, provided they are not  
too rigid for yielding to the Impulses of the Fluids, the more  
powerfully they act, and, consequentiy, the Assimilation os the  
Aliments to the sound and vital Juices is the sooner and the  
better carried on, - - . .

A weak and languid Girl, labouring under a *Chlorosis,* takes  
her Aliments, which, however, do not produce a laudable  
Blood, but only a kind of Milk, aS it were. Hence hep  
whole Body becomes pale, and, when a Vein was unskilfully  
open'd in a Case of this Nature, I myself saw white Blood  
discharg'd. If in Patients of this Kind the digestive Powers  
are somewhat stronger, the Aliments are proportionably more  
chang'd, but not totally perfected. In thin Case, a yellowish  
or greenish Colour is produc'd ; for in these a due Action of  
the Solids upon the Fluids is wanting, in consequence of which,  
rhe Patients are render'd tumid, and full of Crudities 4. het a  
laudable Nutrition is nos, at the same time, carried on.

But if, by means of chalybeate Preparations, and due Exer-  
cise, the Action of such a Patientis Solids upon her Fluids  
should he increas'd, her tumid Face begins to subside, a rosy  
grateful Colour .adorns her Cheeks and Lips, and a due Vigour  
is restor'd to all the Parts of her Body. . »

The Aliments themselves may he os so. tenacious a Nature,  
that they cannot he chang’d by the several Powers appointed  
for that Purpose. The due Mixture of a large Quautlry of  
concocted Humours with a small Quantity os crude Aliments,.  
and the Action os the Solids upon the Fluids, are the two  
Causes concurring to transform and convert the crude Aliy  
meats into the Substance of the human Body. But tho' these  
Actions are so powerful, that, from so many and so. various  
Aliments, they at last produce the human Blond, yet 'tis re- .  
quisite the Aliments themselves should .he of fuch a Nature as  
to the capable of being chang'd hy the Powers appointed for  
that Purpose; for, according to *Galen,* in his Commentaries  
on the Epidemics of *Hippocrates,* " Concoction is a certain  
" Conveyance of that which is concocted into the Substance  
" [ουσία] of the Person by whose Powers it is concocted :  
" When, therefore, the Body is in a .natural State, and when  
" the Substance to he concocted is suited to the Person by  
“ whose Powers it. is to he concocted, the Whole, or, at  
iC least, the greater Part, of the Substance to he concocted is  
" chang'd, so that a very final! Quantity of it remains half  
"-concocted." -. '

When, in besieged Towns, a Scarcity of Provisions *forces*the Inhabitants to devour .every thing which comes in their way,  
they all become highly weak and languid : And *Dadonaus, in*his *Stirpi historia,* informs us, " That when the Inhabitants  
" of *Middelburg in Zeland,* for want of other Provisions,  
**" eat** Bread prepared of Lint-seed, their Hypochondria were

" soon distended, their Faces and other Paris render’d tumid,  
“ and many of them destroy’d." In this Cafe, the strong  
Glue of the Linseed could not he converted into a laudable  
Nourishment

When Giris of a deprav’d Appetite eat Sand, Laine, Wool,  
and fevcral other unaccountable Substances, they become weak  
and pale. The tenacious Nature, therefore, of the Aliments  
ought to he duly proportion’d to the assimilating Powers ;  
otherwise the Body is fo far from heing recruited, that it is  
rather oppress’d by them. When the common People stuff  
tbeir Children with Gruels prepar’d of unfermented farinaceous  
Substances, or with Potatoes, the poor infants have their Ab-  
domens render’d immensely tumid, whilst the other Parts of  
their Bodies decrease. .

*Hippocrates,* well appris’d of these things, in the eighth  
Aphorism of his first Section, orders, that, when a Disease is  
at its Height, the Patient should use highly light and sine Ail-  
ments; since Nature, heing at this time oppress’d with **the**Force of the Disease, is of course unfit for changing strong  
Aliments: And from this Position he afterwards deduc’d many  
excellent and salutary Rules with resperst to the dietetic Part of  
Medicine.

in thofe Diseases in which the Circulation of the Fluids is  
languid, the Aliments are of no Service. Patients of this  
Oafs may be stuff’d till they become tumid, oppress’d, or  
**even** almost suffocated, but they can never be duly nourish’d,  
**as** we observe in dropsical Persons.

A diminish’d Velocity in the Circulation of the Fluids is the  
principal Cause why there is not a due Application of the Ele-  
ments to the Fibre to he nourish'd. ...

.The Source and Spring of the vital Motion seems to he  
lodg’d in the Heart. By this Motion driving the Blond out  
of the Ventricles of the Heart, all the Arteries are dilaced,  
and, heing afterwards contracts!, by that means contione **the**Motion of the impel’d Blond. -

- Among the various Causes producing the Motion of the  
Heart, the principal is, perhaps, the influx of the venous  
Blood into its Cavities ; for long after Death, when the venous  
Blood is protruded to its Right Ventriele, the Motion of the  
Heart returns, as is certain from various Experiments. Now  
the Muffles becoming turgid when they aci, compress- the  
adjacent Veins in such a manner,, as to accelerate the Motion  
of the venous Blond to the Heart; which, being stimulated by  
this means, is more quickly contracted. Hence the Circula.-  
:tion of the Blond is render’d quicker. . ‘

This is sufficiently consum’d by Experience ; since there. is  
S great Difference between the Strength os two Brothers sprung  
from the fame Parents: - If one of them leads a studious ano  
sedentary Life, whilst the other accustoms himself to Hunting,  
Riding, and the more hardy Exercises; the former is weak,  
like a Girl, and enjoys hut a frail State of Health ; whilst **the**Tatter, by Exercise, acquires an almost *Herculean* Strength.

When an Horse daily accustom’d to Running, is suffer’d to  
**\_ rest in the** Stable, he soon incomes fat and plump , but at **the**same time he is render’d far weaker, and entirely unfit for his  
ustial Labours. *Hippocrates,* in the second Book of his Trea-  
tise *de Ratione Victus,* informs us, that Ease moistens **the**Body, and renders it weaker, whereas Exercise dries and ren-  
ders it stronger. . . .

Nothing more evinces the Impossibility of explaining the.  
Nature of particular Bodies by mechanical Principles, than  
‘Cohesion, that surprising Property of Bodies. The Parts of  
Iron cohere with each other: This Iron is drawn out into fine  
Wire for some musical Instruments. Upon twisting about the  
-Key, this Wire is render’d longer, and more stendeI. whilst  
fewer of its Particles come into mutual Contact with each  
other. At last the Wire, when further drawn, breaks; and  
the Extremities of the Part, where the Rupture happens, tho\*  
mutually apply’d to each other, will yet never again cohere ..  
Hence Cohtfion may he gradually fo diminish’d, as at last to  
become none at all-; and about the Moment the Rupture hapr  
pens, the Parts scarce cohere any longer; or, at least if they  
do, ’tis in sircti a manner, that the Rupture may he produced  
by the stigbtest Accident. This holds equally true in the solid  
Fibres of our Bodies.

When Criminals are rack’d, in order to extort a Confession,  
after they are suspended, ’us customary to fix to their great  
Toes Weights, which are gradually increas’d ; and they who  
have heen rack’d in this manner, can scarce move their Mem-  
hers for some Days, since they are render’d, as it were, para-  
lytic, by no other Caufe than the Violence of the Distention. -

’Tis perhaps possible, that the Bladder may be so distended by **a**too long Retention of the Urine, as totally to lose the Power  
of contracting itself for **the** future, in pregnant Women **the**Skin and Membrana Adiposa are fo distended, as after Deli-  
very to remain flaccid and corrugated during all their Lives. :

This Weaknese of the Fibres produces an easy Distension  
." and Rupture of the Veffeis compos’d and made up of them,  
- together -with their too. faint Action upon their contain’d

Fluids. Hence arise Tumors from the distencin-, and pu-  
trefactionis from the stagnating or extravasated, Fluids re ae-  
ther with all **the** Train of Calamities subsequent to these two  
Misfortunes.

This is sufficiently obvious, if wo suppose, that a perfectiv  
sound human Body 'should suddenly have all its solid Fibred  
render’d too weak ; for all our Vessel, consist of Fibres mu-  
tually join’d and interwoven with each other : Hence the  
Strength of all the Veffeis depends upon the Strength op the  
Fibres; but the greater or smaller Capacity of each Vessel is in  
a *Ratio,* compounded of the diced! *Ratio* of the *Impetus* of  
the irnpelid Fluid, and the inverse *Ratio* of **the** Resistance  
made by the Sides of the Vessel. Since, therefore, when’ the  
Fibres constituting the Sides of the Veffeis are weak erain, the  
Resistance of these Sides must he impair’d ; it follows of course,  
thet the Impetus of the impel’d Fluid remaining the fame, **the**Veffeis must necessarily he distended.

When, for Instance, any hart of the Body is Jong expos’d  
to the Steam of tepid Water, than which nothing more effects,  
ually weakens the Part thus expos’d, it will soon alter hecome  
tumid, and cedematous. ' ...

Whilst tbe fame Caufe continues to weaken the Fibres,  
upon the Applicafion of the smallest Force the Cohesion will  
he destroy’d, and a Rupture produc’d, of which we find many  
mournful Instances, since tender Men hy coughing., singing,  
and bawling aloud, have often bad an Artery in their Lungs  
ruptur’d.

The Weasiness of the Fibres produces too faint an Action of  
the Vessels upon then contain’d Fluids. When the Arteries  
are distended by an impel’d Fluid, thev, by the Energy of their  
constituent Fibres, reprcti this Fluid. Whilst the Fibres endea-  
vour to lessen the Cavity of the Vessel they compose, they  
compress and change the contain’d Fluids: Upon these two  
depend all the Functions of the Body. Thus, when the Strength  
of the Fibres is impair’d, ’tis sufficiently obvious, that the Ves.  
seis compos’d of thefe must act lefe powerfully upon them con..  
min’d Fluids. - .... ; :

Tumors from the distending Fluids must consequently be  
produc’d : This is consum’d hy Experience; for, when a ten-  
der Girl hegins to he weaken’d by a *Chlorosts,* thofe loofe Parrs  
under the Eyelids, call’d by the antient *Greeks* ὑπώπυα and  
ὑποφθάΛμια, hegin forthwith to swell; then rhe whole Face  
appears fomewhat turgid and white ., and whilst the Load of  
Humours to be mov’d daily increases, without a proportionable  
Increase of the moving Caufe, she begins to have almost all the  
Parts of her Body render’d tumid. Thus, alfo, in the Be-  
ginning of a leucophlegmatic Cacochymia, Men often rejoice,  
whilst they falfly imagine, that they are in good Health, and  
hecoming fat. When the Atmosphere conunues soggy for a  
considerable Numher of Days, our Bodies appear inflated, be.  
cause their external Parts are plac’d, as it were, in a continual  
Bath: Hence they are weaken’d by the distending Fluids.

As to Putrefactions from rhe stagnated or extravasated Flu-  
ids ; fo long as the Humours are by an equable Motion carried  
thro’ the Vessels, no Putrefaction arises in the Body, since  
every thing which begins to have a Tendency to Putrefaction,  
Is eliminated through the ofual Emunctones of the Body: But  
when the weaken’d Solids cannot sufficiently propel the distend-  
ing Fluids, a Stagnation ensues; And in the Heat of the corn-  
mon Air, all the Fluids of the human Body, those of tion-  
guious Nature excepted, if. left to themfelves, hecome putrid,  
except Milk, which is not possess’d of all the Qualities of the  
Fluids of the human Body. This Accident must much more  
happen in our Bodies, the Heat of which is far greaterthan  
that of the common Air. The fame holds true, when the  
Vessels, in consequence of their excessive Tenderness, break,  
and discharge their Humoursr Now if these Observations are  
apply’d ..to the various Parts of the human Body, it will ap-  
pear, that from this single Caufe an infinite Train of terrible  
Misfortunes may arise.

When the too tender Lungs are not able to bear the Im-  
petus of the Blond propel’d from the Heart; their Veffeis be-  
ing ruptwnd, an Haernoptoe is produced, and, by its means,  
an incurable Phthisis is brought on.

When the weaken’d Vessels of the Brain are either too much  
distended, or, heing ruptur’d, discharge their Contents, all  
the Disorders of the animal Functions, from the slightest Ver-  
tigo, to the most fatal Apoplexy, may he produc’d. This  
Doctsine holds true in all the other Viscera; hut let there Ob-  
servations suffice as proper Instances.

By rightly understanding what has been faid, present, fu-  
ture, and past Disorders of the Fibres may be known, their  
- Effects prognosticated, and proper Measures taken for their  
Cure.

The Physician, who thoroughly understands whet has been  
said concerning the Nature of a too weak simple Fibre, con-  
cerning thofe things which preceded this Weakness, the Phe.

rtomena which discover is, and the Effects lt produces, may  
easily determine, whether such a Weakness of the Fibres is  
present. This, in Medicine, is call'd the diagnoshc Sign, or  
evident Knowledge, of a present Disease, distinguish'd from all  
others, and denotes the individual and specific Nature of the  
Disease. This diagnostic Sign is obtain'd, when we know, that  
such physical Causes have preceded as have all along before  
been sound to produce such a Disease. Thus, for Instance,  
. when I consider the Caso of a Man naturally weak, who has  
us'd aqueous Baths, drank tepid Liquors os the same Nature,  
-end indulg'd himself in Ease, I know that siich Causes as ren-  
der the Fibres weak-have preceded: And this is the first Foun-  
- dation of the Diagnostic. The other is, a Knowledge of the

Difease in its Nature, and present Effects, which, if they are  
subjected to our Senses, are to he judg'd of by them. But  
**the** Nature of a latent Disease is discover'd, when the Effects  
produc'd by this Disease, as the Couse, are known. Hence the  
Physician, who knows the Effects produc'd by a Weakness of  
the Fibres, may discover whether such a Weakness is present  
**or** not.

To make a Prognostic, imports no more than to know any  
thing before it happens: Hence it implies a Knowledge, in **the**Mind of a Physician, of a Disease which will certainly happen,  
**the'** it does not yet exist. A future Difease is prognosticated  
from a Knowledge of such Causes, as, tho' they have not yet  
produc'd the Disease, will nevertheless do fo, when they are  
either render’d more powerful in themselves, or begin to ope-  
rate in Conjunction with others. Thus, for Instance, when  
**a** Physician knows, that any particular Man is dispos’d to an  
*Hemoptysis,* he will apprise him, that such a Disorder is to he  
dreaded by him, tho' he never before labour'd under it :. He  
will order him carefully to abstain from Aromatics, and the  
liberal Use of Wine, as also from Bawling and Singing; for  
the Prognostic is not sounded on a Knowledge of the entire  
Cause of the Patient's Disorder, since in this Case the Disease  
would he present; but on a Knowledge of some physical  
Cause predisposing, as a Part of a total Cause, to the Disease,  
and on the Physician's foreseeing that another Couse will con-  
cur, which will render the former predispofing Cause entire.  
When a Patientis seiz'd with a Pleurisy, and the Physician is  
desir'd to form a Prognostic, if he finds, that the Pleurisy is  
not Very Violent, but is neither resolv'd by Nature, nor the  
material Cause of the Disorder remov'd by any critical EVa-  
cuation or Tranflation, and that proper Medicines have not  
heen us'd, then he will prognosticate, that this Pleurisy will  
come to a Suppuration. This Prognostic did not depend upon  
**the** present Pleurisy, but upon the Pleurisy consider'd in Con-  
junction with such Causes as dispose an Inflammation to a Sup-  
duration.

Thus we evidently comprehend what is meant by the Dia-  
gnostic, and what by the Prognostic.

If we have observ’d those Changes, which the Disease,  
known by its diagnoshc Sign, has produc'd in a Bedy hefore  
found, we may, from these Changes seen in the Patient, con-  
clude, that the Disease was present; and this is what is call'd  
ἀνάμνησις, or *Recordatio.*

By attentively adverting to what has been said, the most  
proper Methods of Cure may, also, he discover'd: This is **the**great and important Intention of Medicine ; for to cure is to  
change the present physical Condition of the Bedy whence  
**the** Disease proceeds, that **the** Soundness of **the** injured Fun-  
ctions may he restor'd, and Life preserv'd.

For, after the Diagnoshc has ascertain'd the Name of the  
- Disease, its Various Stages, the Part affected, and the peccant  
Matter in that Part, and aster the Prognostic has demon-  
strated what is to he hop'd or dreaded; from all these we  
are to conclude what Measures are to he taken: These  
are caU'd *Indicata,* or things indicated as proper; and the  
. Knowledge thus form'd in the Mind of the Physician is call'd  
*Indication.*

We are always first to consider, whether the Disease is to  
he lest to Nature, or whether any Assistance is required from  
Art. The Patient is as yet alive, and many Effects as yet  
not existing may he produc'd by Life still remaining. If this  
Change produc'd by remaining Life is such as has heen cer-  
tainly and infallibly observ'd capable *of so* changing the Course  
of the Disease, that Health may return, nothing is to he done  
by the Physician. Thus, for Instance, when a pleuritic Pa-  
tient in the first Stage of his Disorder, in coughing, expectorates  
a mucous yellow Matter with bloody Strigments, by which all  
his Symptoms are alleviated, we know from faithful Observa-  
tions made by the Antients, that, if this Expectoration can he  
continued, the Patient will he cur'd in a sew Days. Hence  
we are neither by Venesection, nor other Remedies, to disturb  
the salutary Tendencies of Nature, but only exhibit soft De-  
coctions, in order to continue the Expectoration. But if, on  
the contrary, in a pleuritic Patient, we obscrve a violent Fe-  
**ver,** a burning Heat, a day Cough, and Dryness of **the**Tongue, without any Signs indicating, that Nature is inclin'd  
to any salutary Translation, we then know, that if the Causes

acting in this Patient continue to act, either a mortal Gan-  
grene will ensue, or, if the Nature of the Disease in Inds, a  
Suppuration, which is always good, where the suppurated  
Matter can he evacuated. But in this Case there is "always  
great Danger, lest the Pus form’d should fell into the Cavity  
of the Thorax, and destroy the Patient fay a fatal *Empyema.*Hence we in this Case conclude, that the Disorder is not to  
he left to Nature; but that, by the Assistance os Ars, the  
Disease is, if possible, to he so chang'd, as to prevent a Sup-  
puration, or a Gangrene These Assistances, or Means of  
Relief, are discover’d from a Knowledge of the Nature of the  
Disease, and the preceding Causes.

The Cure of relax’d Fibres is to he obtain'd, first, by  
Aliment which contains Abundance of nutritive Matter, and  
which is almost so prepar'd already, aS to he nearly in such a  
State as the nutritive Juices are in a sound and robust Bedy.  
Of this Kind, the principal are Milk, Eggs, Flesh-broths,  
Decoctions of well-fermented Bread, and austere Wines,  
which are to he taken often, but in small Quantities. Se-  
condly, by increasing the Motion os the Solids and Fluids  
by Frictions, Gestations on Horseback, in a Chariot, or a  
Ship, Walking, Running, and other Exercises of the Bedy.  
Thirdly, by a gentie Compression of the Vessels, and Re-  
pression of the Fluids. Fourthly, by acid and austere Me-  
dicines, or those of the spirituous fermented Kind, pru-  
- dentiy and sparingly us'd. Fifthly, by all those Means which  
. remove a too violent Distraction of the Fibres.

Here 'tis suppos'd, that there is no Fault in the whole Body,  
except only a Weakness os the Fibres, which is consider'd abs-  
tractedly as a Disease, independent of all others. We cannot  
easily cure a present weak Fibre, so as to restore it to such 4  
Degree of Rigidity as is requisite to Health : But to a Fibre to  
be afterwards form'd according to the Laws of the animal  
Oeconomy, we can supply such Elements as may, by the  
Assistance of the Vital Powers, produce a sufficiently strong  
Fibre. - . z

The first Cause of the preternatural Weakness of the Fibres  
mention'd, was an obstructed Assimilation of the crude Ali-  
ments to the Nature of that concocted Liquor, which is the  
most subtile of ail others, and carried through the most minute -  
and capillary Veflels. But, that the Fibres may become suffi-  
ciently strong, there must he a proper Matter apply'd and  
added to them; Now this proper Matter is that, which, having  
undergone the several Actions os all the Viscera and Veffeis,  
according to the Laws observ'd in a sound Constitution, has  
acquir'd the highest Perfection of Elaboration. But since **the**Fibres are suppos'd too weak, and fince the Action of all **the**Veffeis upon their contain'd Fluids depends upon the due  
Strength of the Fibres ; all the Functions employ'd in chang-  
ing the crude Aliments into our Nature, will he less effica-  
clous. Hence, in such a Bedy, this Matter subservient to Nu-  
tri tiom can never he prepar'd by its proper Powers. For this  
Reason, Physicians are often surpris'd to find, that the best  
Fleshes eaten by such a weak Patient do not nourish him 5 but  
these Fleshes are only the remote Matter from which the Vital  
Functions prepare the Nourishment; and, when these Fun-  
ctions are injur'd, the best Aliments are in Vain exhibited.

Whilst the tender Embryo is lodg'd in the Uterus of its  
Mother, **the** Humours prepar’d by the vital Powers of **the**latter nourish the former, since the tender Bedy of the Foe-  
tus, would not he able, from other Substances less assimilated to  
its Nature, to prepare its Nourishment. When 'tis hern,  
the Milk conveys into its Habit the Humours prepar’d in its  
Mother's Body. Thus Medicine, imitating Nature, conveys,  
into fuch weak Bodies, Nourishment prepared in the Bedy of  
a sound Animal: Among the most considerable of which  
are, . . .

*Mille.* Every Man is nourish'd by his own Milk, and, by-  
the Force of the Vital Principle, from it alone prepares all his  
other Solids and Fluids: For in Men there is always Milk, aS  
well as in Women, tho' they have never hern Children, nor  
heen Nurses. In *Miseel. curios. Dec.* 2. *an. 5.* we are told,  
that Milk was drawn from a Man of sixty Years of Age, only  
by Suction ; and in *Miseel. curios. Dec.* I. *an.* 3. we are in-  
form'd, that Milk was drawn from the Breast of a Woman,  
who was not pregnant : For the Chyle which has undergone  
the Action of the Hears, Lungs, and Arteries, and is mix'd  
with all the Humours, is separated from them by the surpri-  
sing Structure of the Breasts.

Now, for these Purposes, the best of all others is human  
Milk, fince it is most adapted to our Natures ; for which Rea-  
son, 'tis always to he preferfd to the Milk of other Animals.  
This Milk ought to he furnish'd by a found Woman, who  
uses due Exercise, observes a laudable Regimen, and is in the  
Flower of her Age. 'Tis also heft when the Breasts are drawn  
four or five Hours after Eating-; for then the Chyle is chang'd  
into concocted Milk, and, having hid aside the Nature of the  
Aliments, begins to assume that of the human Fluids ; for there

**is a** great Difference in Milk, acmrding to **the** different Times  
at which It is drawn aster **the** last **Meal :** That which is col-  
lected in the Breasts, immediately after Eating or Drinking, is  
Crude, and partakes much of the Nature os the Aliments taken i  
And that which is drawn twelve Hours after a Meal, is thin,  
yellowish, and of a somewhat urinous Smell, almost like **the**Serum of Blond: Hence the Milk drawn in the middle Period,  
between these two times, is the best.

**We** must here also observe, that all Animals, which use  
their Mothers Milk, draw it immediately from the Teats, so  
that it is never expos'd to the Air, but is convey'd to the ten-  
der Animals, richly impregnated with all its fine and subtile  
Parts ; for highly subtile Spirits, elaborated by the last Concoc-  
lion in a sound Body, seem to he lodg'd in Milk: This is  
evinc’d by the large Concurrence of Nerves in those Parts,  
where the Chyle and Milk are prepar'd, by the subtile Steam  
exhaling from warm Milk, newly drawn from Animals, and  
by the surprising Changes produc'd on infants by Milk: Thus  
**I** saw an Infant, who by sucking the Breast of a Nurse who  
**was in** a furious Passion, immediately became ConvulsiVe, tho'  
before perfectly sound in every respect.

Physicians in all Ages heve endeavour'd to recruit Bodies  
ready to fall a Sacrifice to Weakness, by having the subtile Ex-  
halations arising from a sound young Body, lying in the same  
Bed, convey'd into them. Thus, in the first Chapter of the  
first Book of the *Chronicles,* we are inform'd, that the decay'd  
and superannuated Body of the pious King *David* was che-  
rish'd, by laying an healthy young Girl in Bed with him;  
When, therefore, the Milk is exhibited after it is become quite  
cold, or again render'd warm by the Fire, it is depriv'd os that  
highly subtile Principle, which was more necessary than all  
the rest.

Hence *Galen,* in the twelfth Chapter os his fifth Book de  
*Method. Medend.* uses these Words: " The Antients order'd  
" a Ν urse to give the Breast to those who labour'd under Con-  
" sumptions; and I myself approve of the Practice: They  
" also order'd, that the Patient should frequentiy use this  
" Milk, and that in such a manner, as that it might not he  
" cool'd by the circumambient Air. " And, in the sixth  
Chapter of his seventh Book *de Method. Medend.* after having  
said something to the same Purpose, he compares Milk " to  
" the genital Seed, which cannot long preserve its Virtues  
" out of proper Veffeis, but ought either to he retain'd in  
" the Male, or speedily lodg'd in the.Female; and certainly  
" that Milk is best, which is immediately drawn from **the**" Nipples.” And afterwards, when ridiculing the Peevish-  
rress os some Persons, he adds, " AS they themselves will nei-  
" ther use this Milk, nor allow their Children to do, so, **let**" them, like Asses, use Astes Milk.''

What has been said relative to Milk, is confirm'd by a large  
Number of Instances: Thus *Capivaccius* informs us, that he  
preserv'd the only Heir of a noble Family, by ordering him to  
he laid between two wholsome Nurses, in the Flower of their  
Age, and to suck their Breasts. *Forestus,* in the fourth Book  
os his Observations, informs us, that .at *Bononia* a certain  
Youth was seiz'd with a legitimate *Marafmus,* but that by  
fucking a beautiful young Nurse, with whom he also lay in  
Bed, his decay'd and exhausted Body was so recruited, that  
they were afraid, lest, by. an unseasonable Venery, he should  
sese the Strength he had acquir'd by the Use of the Milk.

. The Defect of human Milk is best supplied by that ofAstes,  
which is succeeded by that of Goats, which may again he.  
supplied hy that of Cows.

*Eggs,* which, under a (lender "Shell, Contain so many Mi-  
racles, and which, hy the Observations of the immortal *Mal-  
pighi,* have contributed so much to illustrate the Generation of  
Animals, are, also, proper for this End.

The White of an Egg, in many respects agreeing with **the**Serum of the human Blood, contains in itself a Matter,  
which, by the Heat of Incubation, being chang'd, within  
twenty-one Days, makes the latent Vital Stamen os the Chick  
grow to such a Bulk ; for the Yolk is not consum'd, and  
only the White .seems subservient to the Nourishment of the  
Chick, whilst it remains in the Egg.

. Hence we may Justly affirm, that it contains an excellent  
Nourishment. *Hippocrates,* in the second Book *de Ratione*Victus, informs us, " that Eggs contain a Principle of a strong,  
" nutritive, and inflating Nature: Strong, because it produces  
" or generates the Animal; nutritive, because it is the Milk  
" of the Chick; and inflating, hecause, from a Very small  
" Bulk, the Chick is enlarg'd to a considerable Size.''

. For this Reason, the Whites of Eggs are recommended  
for nourishing weak Persons ; but they are to he diluted with  
Water, in order to destroy their tenacious Quality; and mode-  
rately seasoned, lest their Tastashould prove disagreeable. They  
must he diluted only with tepid Water, or Milk and Water,  
in equal Proportions ; for, when prepar'd with boiling Water,  
they are Coagulated into **a** scissile Mass Of very difficult Dige-  
stion.

The Whites of Eggs sail sar short of the Use of Milk ;  
for, before the White of the E«g can nourish the Chick, it  
must undergo the Action of in veffeisand Viscera; whereas  
in Milk there are highly subtile Juices, already prepar'd **by  
the** animal Fabric.

Though the Yolk of an Egg affords an excellent Nourish-  
Incut, it, nevertheless, requires a firm Structure of the Viscera;  
for, aS *Harvey,* after *Aristotle,* has, in his *Exercit. de General.  
Animal,* justly observ'd, the Chick, some Days after its Ex-  
elusion, uses the Yolk, shut up in its Abdomen, aS Nourish-  
ment. But the White is consum'd at the time the Chick  
is growing from an invisible Molecule to its due Built. For  
this Reason, the White seems more easily convertible into  
Nourishment than the Yolk

*Galen,* therefore, seems to have spoken of heil'd, and not  
of raw Eggs, when, for weak Persons, he principally recom-  
mends the Yolks, because the White is with Difficulty con-  
cocted [δύσπεπτον γὰρ λευκὸν], as is sufficientiy obvious from  
the tenth Chapter of the fust Book os his *Method. Medend.*where he says the same thing os poach'd eggs.

*Flesch Broths,* especially if the Animals, whose Flesh is us'd in  
.preparing the Broth, have fasted sor twenty-fours Hours hefore  
they were kill'd; for then all the crude Humours are, *by the ani-  
mal* Structure so chang'd aS to assume a due Quality.The Fleshes  
of kill'd Animals are highly succulent, because, principally, the  
red Part of the Blond is only carried off, whilst the other Juices  
remain in them, which, in helling, being mix'd with Water,  
afford to weak Bedies a Matter already elaborated, and pre-  
par'd in the Body of a sound Animal. But, in Boiling, the  
most subtile Parts fly off, which might he retain'd, if they were  
heil'd in *Papin's* Machine. Decoctions, however, prepar’d  
in this manner, have a saponaceous nauseous Taste ; fince the  
Fas, always adhering to Flesh, by the Violent Action of **the**Fire and Water, whilst the Vessel is close-stopt, is so attenu-  
ated as to he intimately mix'd with the Water. Besides, Broths  
prepar'd in this manner are .too rich, and require to he diluted.  
Hence, every thing of a soluble Nature ought, as much as  
possible, to be extracted from Flesh, till only the muscular  
Fibres remain, by long helling, in a long and well-stopt com-  
mon Vessel. When Broths of this Kind are thoroughly cold,  
a concreted Fat generally swims upon their Surface, which is  
carefully to he taken off, lest, as it soon becomes rancid, in  
should prove offensive to a weak Stomach.

It is an unaccountable Error, to imagine that Broths,  
destin'd for these Purposes, are the hetter, the more rich they  
are; fince, in consequence of their insurmountable Tenacity,  
they rather too much load a weak Stomach; for which Rea-  
son a moderate Dilution of them is necessary.

But, that, by helling Fleshes in common Veffeis, a great  
deal of their most subtile Parts are lost, is sufficiently obvious,  
from the grateful and refreshing Steam arising from the Vessels  
in which they are boiPd, when not close-cover'd.

It is highly probable, that all those Animals are the fiercest,  
which prey upon other live Animais: For of this we .are cer-  
tain,, that Dogs which fed upon raw Flesh are more hold than  
others.

For Broths prepar'd with this Intention, the Flesh of Fowls  
is generally prefer'd, then Veal, then Mutton, and, last of all.  
Beef. If we except the subfile Steam which exhales in com-  
mon Boiling, the other nutritive Parts are lodg’d in the geia-  
tinous Portion which the inspissated Broth affords. Now it is  
confirm'd by Experience, thet Veal has more of tins gelati-  
nous Substance than. Beef; and Mutton still somewhat more  
than Veal ; the Flesh of Chicken yields less os this gelatinous  
Substance, but that of old Fowls almost double the Quantity  
yielded by Veal.

The best and most savoury Broths are prepared os a due Mix-  
ture of Veal, Mutton, Beef, and Fowis, especially if, after  
they are prepar'd, a littie Lemon or Orange-juice is added, in  
order to remove their Tendency to Putrefaction.

*Decoctions of well-fermented Bread.* These are of singular  
Sendee among those People, who, living in hot Countries, have  
lean and constricted Bedies, in which, in acute Diseases, every-  
thing has a Tendency to the highest Putrefaction. It is neces-  
sary, that, by Fermentation, the too glutinous Nature of the  
Grain should he destroy'd, lest it should prove injurious. ..In  
this Case, Decoctions prepar'd from it, of the Thickness of  
**Whey,** are of singular Service ; but those made so rich as **To**have the Consistence of Cream, are less easily digested. To  
Decoctions of this Kind, grateful Aromatics, or a lirtle Wine,  
may he added ; by which means they become more resto-  
**rative. - -**

But we must observe, that these Decoctions, prepar’d  
from Bread, are only advantageous for this Reason, rhat-  
they nearly resemble the Chyle, in so sar aS ir consists of  
Aliments, but not as it consists of a Mixture of rhe  
other Humours of the human Body : Hence these Decoctions  
always partake Of a Vegetable Nature. But, in order to

prepare the Fluids of an human Body front the Chyle,  
the Action of the Lungs, the other Viscera and Vessels, are  
requir'd: Hence in phthisical Patients, and all others who have  
too weak Lungs, the only Hopes of Recovery are placed in  
the Use of Milk: Decoctions of Breed, therefore, contain  
a Matter sar more remo re from the highest Perfection of Nou-  
rishment than Milk does.

*. Austere IVines.* In all Wines there is a highly surprising,  
bus, ar the same rime, a grateful Stimulus, by which they rouse  
and warm all the Parts of the Body. If a small Quantity of  
this Liquor is drank by a Person not too much accustomed to is,  
all his Senses become quick, his Members agile, and bis Mind  
chearful. When the Philosopher, exhausted by deep Researches,  
or profound Meditations, takes his Glass of Wine, he is forth-  
with refresh'd, and a new Vigour and Serenity are restor'd to  
his Mind. Grateful sparkling Wines, fuch as Champaign, are  
possess'd of this Quality, but their Effects do not last for any  
considerable time ; whereas austere Wines apply their more  
firmly cohering spirituous Principle to the Body, by a more  
durable Action; and, at the same time, by their astringent  
Qualities, strengthen the Fibres more; for which Reason, they  
are, in this Case, preferable to the others. The best way of  
exhibiting them is to soak a Piece of Biscuit in them, to he  
eaten every three Hours. By this means, the Virtues of the  
Wine will not he so soon lost, and the flaccid Primae Vise will,  
as it were, he inspir'd with new Life; for there is an uncom-  
mon Energy and Strength in Bread and Wine. These austere  
Wines are, principally, *Florence,* rough *French* Wines, and  
black *Greek* Wines. -

These remote Materials of Nourishment ought to he taken in  
small Quantities. Faults, with respect to this, are often com-  
mitted ; fince, by endeavouring to restore these weak and  
and langind Bodies, People frequentiy load and destroy them,  
by too large a Quantity of Aliments: Whet Difficulty of  
Breathing is produced, when phthisical Patients, by eating  
hut a littie more than enough, oppress the Lungs too much by  
a fresh Quantity of Chyle ? It- is wisely order'd by Nature,  
that Insants should take but small Quantities of Milk at a time,  
though they have frequent recourse to the Breast. Unless,  
therefore, this Rule he observ'd, all other Means, though in  
themfelves the most conducive to the End, will never he of  
any Service.

Among the other Causes of too weak Fibres, we reckon’d  
too saint and languid an Application of the Parts to each other.  
This Cause is remov'd when the Solids act more powerfully  
upon their contain'd Fluids t For, upon the Action and Re-  
action of the Solids and Fluids, all the Functions of the Body  
depend. Now this Action and Re-action are restor’d ' -

*By Friction,* which is, as it were, an alternate Compres-  
sion and Relaxation of the Parts of the Body. A gentle Fri-  
ction only compresses the Veins; whereas, by a stronger De-  
gree, the Arteries are, also, compressed. By compresting the  
Veins by Friction, the Motion of the Viscous Bloed to the  
Heart is accelerated. Hance the Motion of the Heart is rous’d;  
by which means; the Bloed is, with greater Velocity, propel'd  
through all the Vessels. The vital Force may, therefore, he  
augmented to any Degree, by means of Frictions, without  
**the** Exhibition of any Medicine internally ; for, by means of  
Frictions, a burning Fever may he excited in the most cold dro-  
psical Patient. In those Bedies where almost all the chylopoi-  
etic Organs are so languid as not duly to perform their respe-  
ctive Functions, Frictions with rough woolen Cloths over the  
whole Abdomen, when the Patient is fasting, have been found  
to produce surprisingly happy Effects. Hence the Antients had  
Frictions in so great . Veneration, not only for the Preservation  
of Health, but also the Cure of Diseases.

When a Horse is left in the Stable without heing curried,  
**he,** in a few Days, hecomes good for nothing ; whereas, when  
he is duly comb'd and brush'd, he remains agile and hardy for  
a considerable Number of Years: For, as *Columella,* **in the**thirtieth Chapter of his sixth Book *de Re Rastica, subserves,*“ The Bodies of Cattle, as well as of Men, are to he daily  
" rub'd ; and It is often of more Advantage to curry them  
" fufficientiy, .than to pamper them with Foods.''

Among the Antients there were Frictions of Various Kinds,  
and subservient to differant Purposes. Hence *Hippocrates, in*his Treatise *de Mnd. Offic.* telis us, " that Friction may **re-**" salve, contract, incarn, and diminish ; since strong Friction  
" contracts, gentle Friction resolves, much Friction diminishes,  
" and moderate Friction condenses." Any Part is render'd  
more lax by heing rub'd with foft oleous Substances.

; Nothing is more beneficial in curing a Weakness of the  
Fibres, than Ffictions with rough warm woolen Cloths, espe-  
cially if previousty impregnated with the Smoke of burning  
Amber, or Mastich, that at the same time this aromatic and  
corroborating Steam may enter the relaar'd Parts. But we arc  
to proceed gradually in this Work, and not ufu too strong  
Frictions at first ; lest either the stagnating Fluids in the  
preternaturally distended Vefleis should he too copiously con-  
vey'd to the Heart, - and by that means overwhelm -and suffo-

cate it 5 or the tender Vefleis should he broken by imped-  
denrly increasing the Motion of the Blond.

*Gestations on Horseback, or Riding.* The whole Time this  
Exercise is continued, the entire abdominal and thoracic Viscera,  
being pendulous, are snak'd, and, as it were, gentiy rub'd upon  
eachother; the pure Ain, in the mean time, acts with a greater  
Impetus on the Lungs ; and all these Circumstances concur to  
produce incredible Changes. But it is to he observ d, that **a**wreak Person ought not to ride with a full Stomach, but be-  
sore Dinner, or after Digestion is almost over ; for, when the  
Stomach is distended, the Concussions occasion'd by Riding  
are troublesome to weak Persons ; whereas, when the Primte  
Vias are almost unloaded and empty, the remaining Faeces are,  
by this Concussion, excellently eliminated. ~.

*Sydenham* laid so great a Stress on Riding, that he thought he  
could not only cure flight Consumptions, but an almost despe- .  
rate Tabes, accompanied with noctumal Sweats, and a violent  
Diarrhoea, by Riding alone ; nor did he believe Mercury more  
effectual in the Cure of the Venereal Disease, or the Peruvian  
Bark in intermittent Fevers, than Riding was in a *Phthisis.*

But he orders the Time and Degrees of Riding to he gra-  
dually enlarged, so as not suddenly, and all at once, to fatigue  
the Patient by strong Riding; and gives memorable and beauti-  
ful Instances of Cures produced by that means. Then he sub-  
joins, that tho' Riding on Horseback is principally heneficial to  
phthisical Patients, yet Journeys undertaken in Chariots have  
often produced surprisingly happy Effects.

Hence those who are so weak, that they cannot sit on a  
Horse, may use a Chariot, till, hecoming stronger, they are  
able to bear Riding. Gestation, and rocking in Cradles, never  
sail to prove heneficial to Children, the weakest of human  
Creatures.

*Sailing in a Ship is also beneficial to weak Persons.* Whilst  
the Ship is under a calm and gentle Motion, an uncommon  
Alacrity, an increas'd Perspiration, a keener Appetite, and a  
quicker Digestion, are excited. But the Tossings of a rough  
and stormy Sea, sometimes in the most robust Men, not ac-  
eustomed to a Sea-faring Life, produce Vertigo's, Vomitings,  
intolerable Uneasiness, and sometimes lDeliquiuins : By these  
means inveterate Disorders have been known to be accident-  
ally cured ; hut, in weak Constitutions, these Violent Agita-  
tions and Commotions would he injurious,  
’ All these are principally heneficial to weak Persons, he-  
danse, without much Fatigue, they enjoy the Benefit of Mo-  
tion ; hut after, by these means, their Strength begins to re-  
turn, the Body is also to he strengthened by muscular Motion ;  
which End is obtain'd by

*\* Walking, Running ,and Exorcise ofthe Body:* For unless Patients  
of this Kind use these, they gradually relapse into the same Dis- '  
order. Hence it is so often to be lamented in Practice, that  
young’ Women, cured of a *Chlorosis,* delighting too much  
in a sedentary Life, and neglecting to strengthen their Bedie?  
by Exercise, a sew Weeks aster become equally weak and pale,  
as they were before. They want to be nourish'd by Aliments,  
and abstain from Labour; but by this means they never gene-  
rate a laudable Bloed, but the languid and Vapid Cacochymy  
returns; for, according to *Hippocrates,* in his Treatise *de Ra-  
tione Victus, “* Aliments and Labour have opposite Intentions,  
"‘ tho' both concur to the Preservation os Health : Labour  
" .consumes whet is present in the'Body ; whereas Meat find  
" Drink restore and recover whatis evacuated and exhausted  
" from it.”

How effectually muscular Motion contributes to corroborate  
and strengthen a weak Body, we have already observed. Weak  
Persons are to begin with gentle and moderate Walking, which  
is to he gradually raised and augmented to Running. Those  
Exercises are principally beneficial, which, at the same time  
they employ the Body, amuse and divert the Mind -,r such as ’  
playing at Ball, Fencing, and others of a like Nature. Hence  
the sagacious Antients proposed Rewards sor those, who, in the  
Gymnastic Exercises, surpassed their Neighbours; that, by.this  
means, the Youth might he encouraged to strengthen and pre-  
pare then Bodies for all theToiisosWar: And *Hieronymus  
Mercurialis,* in his Treatise *de Arte Gymnastica,* informs us,  
that *Cyrus,* who always had the Interest os the *Persians* much  
at Heart, enacted a Law, injoining, that his Subjects should  
not set down to a Meal, unless they had previously used some  
proper Exercise. . i . .

.Sy *a gentle Compression of the Vessels, and Repression of the  
Fluids.* This Direction is of the highest Importance, fince  
. Diseases, by all accounted desperate, have often heen cur’d by  
no other means than a general Compression of the Veffeis, which  
ought never to he *so* great as entirely to destroy the Cavities of  
the Veffeis ; for, in this Cafe, the Principle of Life would he  
suffocated in the Part; but only to render them less than they  
would have been without this Compression ; for, by this rneans,  
the weak Veffeis are kept from being preternaturally distended  
by their contain'd Fluids; for the Capacity of a Vessel does  
not depend simply upon the distending Fluid, but on its Excess  
above the Resistance of the Vestel; but the more a Fibre is

distracted, the weaker it becomes.. For this Reason, every  
thing which prevents the Distraction of a Fibre, removes rhe  
weakening Cause. Now Bandages, or tight wearing Apparel,  
os any kind, by proving a kind os Prop or Buttress to the  
Veffeis, perform what the weaken'd Solids could not do; that  
is, hinder the preternatural Dilatation os the Veffeis.

In the Cure os some Diseases, more happy Effects are pro-  
duced by this Method, then by any other whatever. Thus,  
for Instance, when that Species of Dropsy call'd Anasarca has  
- render'd the Thighs and Legs tumid, and the whele Water is  
discharg'd, whether by Accident or Design, the Parts not only  
remain pendulous and flaccid, but soon aster become equally  
tumid, unless strengthen'd and supported by proper Bandage.  
: In that Species of Dropsy call’d Ascites, when the Waters  
are evacuated by a Perforation of the Abdomen, unless the  
pendulous and flaccid Belly is forthwith duly swath’d, a mortal  
Syncope is either brought on, or the Waters are again collected  
in -the lax and pendulous Parts, and the Dropsy soon render'd  
as formidable as before.

When Fluids become stagnant, or, at least, move very stowly  
in the too much dilated Veffeis of the Legs, the Skin is often  
corroded, and Ulcers of a bad Kind produc’d, especially is there  
is a scorbutic Taint in the Bedy, which often prove rehelliouS  
to the best Medicines: But these Misfortunes may infallibly he  
prevented by Bandage or Socks, so tight, as to hinder the  
Fluids from lodging in the dilated Veffeis.

I rememher to haVe perform’d a Cure on a young Girl of  
Distinction, whose nervous System was the most susceptible of  
irregular Motions, of any I had ever seen. Upon hearing a  
shrill Noise, ΟΓ having her Eyes exposed to a sparkling Light,  
she forthwith became convulsive, and felt surprising Commo-  
tions, accompanied with a Sense of Laceration in her Abdomen.  
Neither the ferulaceous Juices, nor Castor, which is generally  
fo effectual in Cases of this Nature, were of any Service to  
her. But when her Legs, Thighs, and whole Abdomen, as  
far up aS her Breasts, were duly swath'd, her Disorder imrne-  
diately remitted, and, by the Exhibition of proper Remedies,  
she was perfectly recover'd. But, for some Months, she pa-  
tientiy and chearfully liv’d swath'd up like an *Egyptian* Mummy,  
hecause she found so uncommon Relies from that Practice.

The Cure of a too weak, solid, simple Fibre, so sar in it  
depends upon the Non-naturais, and the Assistance of Surgery  
or Swathing, has been already describ'd. It now remains, that  
we consider and enumerate those Remedies, which, being ex-  
hibited internally, and committed to the Force of Nature, in-  
duce such a Change as is requisite for the Restitution of Health.  
The Elements of the Fibres, united by too faint a Degree of  
Cohesion, produce the Disease ; such Remedies are therefore  
requisite, as, when apply'd to the Bedy, render this Cohesion  
stronger. And the Substances of this Kind are,

*Acido-auflere Medicines,* commonly call’d Astringents. All  
these, when apply'd to the Tongue, exert their Virtues in a  
. sufficient sensible manner; for they dry the whole Month,  
and constrict all the Mouths of the exhaling Vessels, The  
Tongue, also, becomes, as it were, contracted, and shorter than  
hesore. Hence *Galen,* in the second Chapter of his eighth  
Book *de Methode Medend.* informs us, " That 'tis the peculiar  
" Province os the Taste to distinguish astringent Substances;"  
for all the Medicines of this Class have this peculiar to them-,  
selves, that when apply'd to any Part of the Body, they make  
the constituent Elements of the Fibres approach more nearly,  
and adhere more strongly, to each other ; and so powerful are  
they, that they produce the same Effect on the Parts of dead  
Animals ; for when, by a long Maceration, Tanners have  
freed the Skins of Animals from their adhering Fat, they are  
so soften’d as almost to fell in Pieces, but a due Strength is  
restor’d to them by an Addition of austere Substances. This  
*Pliny,* .in the I 9th Chapter of his 13th Book, calls *Coria per-  
ficere* ; where, talking of Pomgranates, he telis us, that their  
Bark is principally useful nd *Coria perficienda,* for tanning Lea-  
ther. Oak Bark, which is much cheaper, is at present used  
for this Purpose.

The principal Vegetables, possess'd of this astringent Qua-  
lity, are thus enumerated in *Boerhaavds Matcries Medicai*The Fruit, Juice, Flower, and Bark of Acacia; the Dose of  
the inspissated Juice is from sour Grains to one Dram. The  
inspissated Juice of Sloes, call'd Acacia Germanica, from six  
Grains to a Dram and an half. The Juice of *{Acetosu}* Sorrel,  
*{Anserina}* Wild Tansy. The Fruit and Juice of Barberries.  
Bistort-root. The Fruit, Bark, and Root, of Capers. The  
immature Emit and Leaves of Cornelian Cherries. The Print  
and Leaves of the Cypress-tree. . The Flowers, Fruit, and  
Sponge, of the *Cynesbatos,* common Briar. The Fruit and  
Marmalade of Quinces. The Roots of Fem. Strawberries.  
The Bark of the Ash-tree. The Flowers, Fruit, and Bark,  
of Pomgranates. St. John'S-wort, the whole Plant. The in-  
spissated Juice of Hypocystis, from one Dram to five Drams.  
The Leaves, Flowers, Seed, and Roos, os the common Dock.  
The immature Fruit os the Median. All the Sorts os Myro-  
balans, from five Grains to two Drams. Myrtle-leaves, The

Leaves and Flowers of the Great Water-lily. Omphacinm.  
Burnet. Purstain. Sloes. Unripe Pears. Oak slaves and  
Acorns. Cinquefoil. Rhubarb, from half a Dram to two  
Drams. The Leaves and Grains of Sumach. Rose-stowers.  
The greater Honfleek; The Fntit of the Service-tree. Ta-  
marines, from one to two Ounces; the Pulp of chem duly  
press'd and cleans'd, from half an Ounce to two Ounces. The  
Bark of Tamarisk, *Terra japonica.* Tormentil-root. From  
all winch. Infusions, Decoctions, Extracts, Pilis, medicated  
Wines, and Remedies of Various Forms, may he easily pre-  
par'd. Thus, for Instance, an Infusion may he prepar'd in  
the following Manner :

Take of Wild Tan fey. One Handful ; of Bumet, half an  
Handful; and os Tormentil-root, half an Ounce: When  
they are cut small, infuse them for an Hour in a Pint and  
an half of boiling Water. The Dose is one Ounce every  
three Hours throughout the Day.

For a Decoctinn *y.*

Take of the Flowers of the sharp-pointed Dock, one Hand-  
ful ; of the Flowers of red Roses, sour Ounces; of  
Tamariflt-bark, two Ounces; of Sorrel-root, four

' Ounces; and of the bruised Seeds of the common Dock,  
two Drams : Boil for a Quarter of an HOUr ut a sufficient  
Quantity of Chalybeate-water, for two Pints of the  
strain'd Liquor. The Dose is an Ounce, three or sour  
times a Day.

Or,

Take of Sorrel, two Handfuls; of Bistort-root, half an  
Ounce; and of Pomgranate-stowers, two Drams: When  
they are hell'd for a Quarter of an Hour in a sufficient  
Quantity of Water for one Pint of the strain’d Liquos,  
mix with it one Ounce of the Syrup of Myrtles. The  
Use of this Preparation is the same with chat of the  
former.

For an Electuary:

Take of the Marmalade of Quinces, one Ounce \* of **the**Conserve of red Roses, half an Ounce; of Pomgranate-  
flowers, one Dram ; and of the Syrup of Myrtles, **a**sufficient Quantity for making an Electuary t The Dofo  
of which is one Dram, three or four times a Day.

**- For an Extract:**

Take Of Sorrel, eight Handfuls ; os the Garden Dock, four  
Handfuis; and of the Cinquefoil,' six Handfuls: Make  
these Ingredients sufficientiy clean, cut them small, boil  
them in a sufficient Quantity of Water, squeeze them  
strongly by a Press into a large Vessel, and let them eva-  
porate to the Tbrckness of an Extract ; for a Dose of  
which, from one to two Drams may he exhibited ; Or  
. add to the Extract a Quantity of dry'd Bistort-root, suffi-  
cient for forming it into a Mass sor Pills, the Doss of  
winch is from sour to fifteen Grains.

For a medicated Wine:

Take of the bruised Seeds of the greater Sorrel, six Drams;  
of Pomgranate-stowers, five Drams. of the Root of  
Capers, two Ounces ; of the Bark os the Ash-tree, ten  
Drams ; of the Leaves of Burnet, two Handfuis : When

. they are cut and bruised, infuse them in three Pints of  
austere *Freuch* Claret: Of which an Ounce is to be taken  
three or four times a Day..

**Ox,**

Take of the Barks of Caper and Tamarisk-roots, each one  
Ounce ; of the Flowersand Stalk of St. John’s-wort,  
two Ounces: Of these prepare a medicated Wine, with  
three Pints of austere Red-wine.

But, among the Astringents of the fossil Kind, the most  
valuable is Iron dissolv'd in fermented Vegetable Acids ; by **the**Use of which, these tumid, cold, and weak Bodies, are mife-  
culoufly restor'd. By means of this Medicine, no Evacuation  
of the distending Fluid is made, but an additional Strength is  
procur'd to the Veffeis ; by which, heing m0re contracted,  
they promote the Motion of the almost stagnant Humours ;  
whereas those who attempt the Cure of thefeDisorderS by Eva-  
cuation, weaken the Patient still mOre and more.

They who use Medicines of thin Kind, perceive a grateful  
Warmth arising over all their Bodies ; the. Swelling subsides,  
the pale Colour os the Lips and Cheeks is chang’d into a na-  
**tural** and grateful Red; **the** Torpor, and Difficulty of Breathing,

Upon the (lightest Motions, are remov'd ; their former Agility  
returns; all the Functions are invigorated ; and a new Lise in,  
aS it were, restor'd. The same Effect is also produc'd by Iron  
dissolv'd in medicinal mineral Waters.

*By spirituous fermented Liquors.* The Serum os Blood, or  
the White os an Egg, are immediately coagulated by an Asm-  
sion os pure Alcohol ; and the solid Parts os Animals become  
far more hard, and are contracted every Way, by heing depo-  
sited in Alcohol. Hence this Fluid is possessed of a Power of  
shortening the solid Parts of Animals ; but, at the same time, it  
Coagulates the Fluids; for which Reason great Caution is re-  
qinsite in the Use of fermented Spirits ; for, when thev are  
imprudentiy used, they may produce a large Train of Misfor-  
tunes, by inspissating the Fluids, and contracting the Solids.  
Thus, in the *Hist, de ΓAcadern. des Sciences, An.* I 706. **we**. are inform'd, that, upon dissecting the Body of a Woman  
strongly addicted to Drinking, the Spleen, Pancreas, Liver,  
and Lungs, were sound dry, scirrhous, and, in some measure,  
petrified. All the Glands, in the mean time, both internal and  
external, had assum'd a Degree of Hardness, almost equal to  
that of a Stone. Many other Observations of the like kind  
occur in practical Writers.

*But these must be used prudently and sparingly* ; for all **these**Medicines, when taken inwardly, act first on the Stomach and  
Intestines, and can never enter the Blood with their entire  
Virtues, otherwise they would prove injurious ; for this Reason  
they ought to he exhibited in small Quantities, and at different  
Times, that, by this means, being diluted by our Humours,  
they may gradually enter the Mass of Blood. If only a few  
Grains of the highly astringent Juice of the *Egyptian* Thorn  
are held in the Mouth, they contract every Part of it, and so  
constrict all its exhaling and inhaling Vessels, that the Mouth  
remains highly dry for half a Quarter of an Hour. If, there-  
fore, this Juice should he apply'd immediately to the delicate  
Orifices of the lacteal Vessels, it would, by constricting them,  
prevent its own Access. But as all these Medicines act first  
upon the Primae Viae, and cannot, till much diluted, enter the  
Mouths of the Lacteais, and, as it were, by stealth, infinuate  
themselves into the Mass of Blood ; hence their Virtues must  
be much diminish'd, hefore they arrive at this last-mention'd  
Fluid. Thus *Galen,* in the fourth Chapter of his second -  
Book *de Method. Medend.* justly cautions us, " That for this  
" Reason we ought carefully to consider not for much the pre- .  
" sent and immediate Effect of any Medicine, whether exter-  
" nal or internal, aS the Effect it will produce when it reaches  
**" the** Part affected."

Ashingents, especially these of the more powerful Kind, in-  
prudently used, may, partly by coagulating the Liquids, and  
partly by bracing up all the tender Vessels which constitute the  
internal Surface of the Stomach and Intestines, produce most  
terrible Disorders. - .

Hence Steel, dissolv'd in the milder Acids, is preferr'd toalmost  
all other Astringents ; because it not only operates by its austere  
and astringent Quality, but by the Stimulus of its metallic  
Sulphur, which is highly friendly to Nature, surprifingly rouses  
the Vital Principle. See MARS.- ί '

*By all the Means which remove a too violent Distraction.* Dis:,  
traction removes the Elements, of which the most minute  
Fibres are composed, from a mutual Contact : For-this Reason  
it disposes them to a Rupture, which is no more than a Pri-  
ration of Cohesion. The State, next to a total Rupture, is  
the weakest Cohesion-capable of bring surmounted by the  
smallest additional Force, every thing, therefore, which dis-  
tracts, by lessening-the Cohesion, produces Weakness. When  
the String os any musical Instrument is stretch’d by Weight, by  
increasing this Weight gradually, the Distraction is augmented,  
till at last the String breaks. Immediately before the Rupture  
it coher'd, but so faintly, as to break by a Very inconsiderable  
additional Weight. The Person, therefore, who removes **the**Weights which distract the String, increases, by that Very  
means, its Strength.- -

This holds equally true in the Fibres of thehumin Body ;  
for, when the distracting Causes are lessen'd, the Strength os the  
Fibres, by which they endeavour to shorten themselves, is  
almost continually and proportionably increas'd. This is con-  
firm'd by what happens in several Diseases. Thus, a certain  
Person, by a scirrhous Tumor gradually increasing, had his  
Oesophagus so compress'd, that, during the last Months ofhis  
miserable Life, he could only, with the greatest Difficulty,  
swallow a few Drops os Milk diluted with Water, or the like  
Quantity of very thin Broth. Upon laying open his Body, I-  
saw, that the Cavity os his Stomach did not exceed that of  
one of the small Intestines ; for, during a considerable Number  
of Months, it had not been at all distended ; for which Reason,  
its Fibres had gradually contracted it into so small a Compass:  
for all the iolid Parts of our Bedies are possess'd of this fur-  
prising Property, that when they long remain in any determin'd  
Position, they afterwards so firmly retain it, that they -cannot by  
Force he removed from it.

If a Man has the Misfortune to break his Leg, and if the  
Surgeon, in the Course of the Cure, neglects now-and-then  
gently to bend the Joints, they remain ever alter immove- \*  
able ; for the Ligaments, not being distended *for* several “Weeks,  
for want os Motion in the Joints, become rigid and herd.

The Laxity of a Fibre consists in such a mutual Cohesion  
of the Parts, aS by a small Force may he so chang'd, that  
the Fibre becomes longer than it was hefore*: Hence 'tis*obvious, that the Laxity of a Fibre is a Species of Weak-.  
ness, and that the Flexility, as also the impair'd Elashcity, of'  
a Fibre, depend upon it, aS is obvious from whet has been.

. already said ; for Glass, the most brittle os all Bodies, may,  
by the Rules of Art, he drawn out into Threads more flender  
and minute than those ofa Spider's Web; which yet cohere,  
and, by the smallest Force, are capable of heing twisted in τ  
every Direction without a Rupture. The Flexility of a  
Body increases in proportion to its Slenderness. See *Hist, de  
LAcad. Rap ale,* I7I3.

*As for the Laxity of a Fibre,* Fibres are said to he too weak, .  
when, their Cohesion remaining entire, they cannot sustain  
that Impetus which must necessarily he made by the animal .  
Functions for the Preservation of Health; or when, though -  
able to bear the efforts of the Functions in the most perfect;State of Health, they yet break, upon the Motion heing a  
littie increas'd, which must sometimes unavoidably happen in  
the animal Oeconomy. But a preternatural Laxity os **the**Fibres is known to be present, when they indeed bear the lm-  
petut os the Viral Motion without having their Cohesion de-  
strok'd, but, being too much distracted by a small Force, he-  
come longer then they ought to he. .

A silken Thread, not able to bear a Weight fix'd to it  
without breaking, furnishes us with a pretty adequate Idea of .  
**a** too weak Fibre ; and a Wire, made of the softest Lead,  
which, by having a Weight fix'd to it, is drawn out into **a-**considerable Length hefore it breaks, gives us the Idea of a too.  
lax Fibre. Upon a due Degree of Laxity depends . . \

*Flexility.* That all thoso things may happen in the Body,-  
which are daily observ'd to be perform’d by the various Motions’  
os the Humours, Vessels-and Muscles,- the Elements of the '  
solid Parts must partly remain in their natural Cohesion, find  
partly he changed from it; sor which Reason they must neces--  
sarily- be capable os Elongation. Thus, sor Instance, inorder'  
to the bending os the Joints, their retaining Ligaments mush  
necessarily he capable of Elongation. For this Reason, a Cer-’  
tain Degree of Laxity in the Fibres is requisite to Health ; but, ,  
if this Degree is enlarg'd, a Disease is produc'd : Which is, -

*An impair'd Elasticity of the Fibres.* The Elasticity of Fibres  
consists in this, that they are capable of being extended, but'  
again return to their former Length, when the extending Force  
is remov'd. ' . ... )

But the whole Force of Elasticity is only that Effort by which  
the minute Parts, which constitute the Fibre, mutually attract  
each other, whilst, by the Elongation of their Surfaces, they,  
hecoine more distant from each other, their Cohesion in the  
mean time remaining. If, therefore, a Fibre is render'd weak  
by any Cause whatever, that is, if its Parts attract each other  
with a saint and languid Effort, its Elasticity must os course  
he necessarily impair'd. -

- The large Vessels os the human Body are composed of such  
as are smaller, and these of others still smaller; so that Ana-i  
tomists have aS yet come-to no End of their Division, *e* The  
larger Muscles, in like manner, consist os others which are  
smaller ; and whet, to-the naked Eye, appears a single muscu-  
lar Fibre, by the Assistance os Microscopes, appears a Conge- '  
ties of smaller Fibres. .. - *yso-si*

The same is also observ'd in the Nerves, -and other Parts of  
the Body. Hence all the Parts os the Body seem to consist of-  
an infinite Numher of smaller similar Parts ; and this wonder-  
ful Circumstance was requisite sor the Flekility of the Parts;  
and, from the Experiment before alleg'd, we may easily con-  
ceive, how Glass, the most brittie os all Bodies, may, by a sim-  
pie Division into the most flender Filaments, he render'd in-  
credibly ductile ; which made the ingenious *Reaumur,* **in the***Mem. de ΓAcad. Royale des Sciences,* a/u.'I7I3. -affirm, that he  
did not despair of seeing Webs woven-os fry I .myself'saw a  
false Head of Hair made of Glass, drawn out into Wire so  
fine, that without breaking, it was capable of being turn'd up  
into Curis. - ‘; ss\* .- . '.οὐρζς .. *i λ.--* ς . ί

From what has been said, we may account-sor the  
' following Phenomena ; why aqueous- and pinguious Alt-  
ments render the Fibres weak ; why the Fibres of such.aS  
are of cold Habits, young, addicted to Ease, and growing,  
: are weak ; why earthy and austere Substances render the Fha  
’ fares strong; why the Fibres os such as are of hot .Constitu-  
tions, and such as use Exercise, are also strong; and, lastly,  
- why Elassicity is an inseparable Concomitant of the Strength  
- of the Fibres.

Sa sor aqueous and pinguious Substances, we are taught front  
Experience, that they weaken the Fibres; for the hardest Parts  
of Animais are render'd soft, by being expos'd to the Steam of  
tepid Water: Long-kept Hartshorn hecomes scissile, by being  
expos'd to the Steam either of tepid, or helling Water; as we  
observe in the Philosophical Preparation of Hartshorn in the  
Shops. Young Women, also, by the daily Use of tepid aqueous  
Liquors, become highly weak and flaccid. In the second Chap-  
**ter** of the Book *de Usu Flaidorum,* ascrib'd to *Hippocrates,* the  
Disadvantages attending the liberal Use of warm Liquore, are  
said to be, " Weakness of the Muscles, impotence of the  
" Nerves, Stupidity of the Mind, Haemorrhages, and Deli-  
" quiums."

. The Weakness of a Fibre consists in the easily-separable Co-  
hesion of its Parts. Now the Elements, or constituent Parts,  
of Water cohere very saintly with each other: Hence, if two  
or more Particles of Water should he interpos'd between the  
Elements of a Fibre, the Fibre would in all Probability he ren-  
der'd weaker by that means ; but if only single Particles of  
Water should he lodg'd hetween the Elements of the Fibres,  
they will by that means he render'd much more rigid ; for the  
Elements os Water, consider'd abstractedly and by themselves,\*  
**seem** to he highly hard and immutable, and may in a surprifing  
manner he form'd into Concretions with other Bedies, as **we**have shewn in the Beginning of this Article. Hence, perhaps,  
the Reason may he deduced, why the Parts os Animals become  
softer, by being wet with Water ; but, when dry'd again, as-  
**sume** a far greater Degree os Rigidity than they had hefore.  
But that Water is capable of infinuating itself hetween the  
Elements of Bedies, and removing them from their mutual  
Contact, is sufficiently certain from the Experiments recorded  
in the *Mem. de llAcad. des Sciences, An.* 1714. where we are  
told, that Shreds of Paper wet with Water become longer by  
**a** sixth Part than they were before.

'Tis also confirm'd by many Experiments, that for the like  
Reason the solid Parts os Animais are soften'd hy pinguious  
Substances. The most rigid Skins os Animais become soft,  
when impregnated with Oil The Muscles, in order to make  
them retain a due Degree of Flexility, are every-where enve-  
loped in oleous Coats; and, lest the Ligaments should become  
rigid, an attenuated medullary Oil is pour'd upon them ; and  
they become highly rigid, when, in excessive old Age, this Oil  
begins to he detective. On the contrary, as there is a Redun-  
dance of it in too sat Persons, it renders their weaken'd Bodies  
highly lax and tumid.

*Pcrscns of cold Constitutions have weak Fibres.* Cold, in-  
deed, absolutely consider’d, strengthens the Fibres, by binging  
their Elements into a more immediate Contact with each other;  
but, in Persons of cold Constitutions, the Circulation is lan-  
' guid, the Blood too littie compress'd, the crude Aliments not  
at all chang'd, and the minute Elements os the Fibres apply'd  
to each other by two small a Force. Hence their Cohesion is  
proportionably less.

*Young Pcrscns have alfo weak Fibres:* The human Embryo  
is originally a Molecule almost infinitely small; and when it is  
gradually increas'd, so as to become observable by the Senses,  
It would diflolve away into a mucous Substance, unless it was  
sustain'd by the equable Pressare os a circumambient Fluid. A  
new-born Insane is soft, pulpous, and has all its Bones aS yet  
flexible ; as it advances in Years, it becomes gradually firmer.  
Hence, the younger a Person is, the softer the Parts of his  
Body are. For this Reason his Fibres, tho' sufficientiy firm sor  
his youthful State, may vet he call'd weak, when compar'd  
with those of Adults. This seemingly unfortunate Circum-  
stance was absolutely necessary, that the human Body winch  
grows from fo small a Molecule to fo large a Bulk, might he  
easily extended every Way.

*Such as indulge themselves in Ease, have, Also, weak Fiores..*This is obvious from what has been already said; for when  
Giris are,, by means of the salutary Use os Steel, cur'd os a  
Chlorosis, but neglect to use proper Exercise, they soon relapse,  
into their former Languor. *Hippocrates* order'd languishing  
dropsical Patients to use Exercise , but, in acute Diseases, he  
recommended **a** State of perfect Rest ; because, in these, the  
vital Force, too much augmented by the Fever, consum’d the  
Fluids,.and of course render'd the Solids dry. Hence, almost  
the whose Cure of acute Disorders consists in bringing on a  
Disposition in a Dropsy, that is, a greater Weakness..\_ \_ .

*Growing Persuns have alfo vveak Fibres.* For the Humours  
which fill the conic **Vefleis,** heing carried from their Bases to  
their Apices, always endeavour to lengthen the Sides os their  
Veffeis, according to the Axes of their respective Cones. So  
long as these Canals or Veffeis are capable of Elongation by this  
Impulse, the Man grows. Hence a small Degree os Cohesion  
is necessary to render them capable *of* yielding. Now, the  
younger Persons are, -the. faster they grow, because, at this  
**time,** their Solids make littie or no Resistance 5 for in nine  
Months time the human Foetus grows from an invisible Mole-  
oule, to an Infant weighing sixteen, and, sometimes, twenty  
Pounds,

In Youths, also, not arriv’d at their full Growth, we observe,  
that a Fever lengthens the Veffeis as yet Capable of Elonga-  
tion, so aS to produce a sensible Increase of Stature. Such **a**faint Cohesion of the Fibres, as renders them capable of yield-  
in’, is, therefore, requisite and necessary to what we call Growths.  
When, therefore, by strong Labour the Bedies of young Per-  
sons are render'd firm and hard, a proportionable Stop is, by  
that means, put to their Growth before the due Time. For  
this Very Reason, those who train up Lap-dogs, whose Worth  
is, by the Ladies, estimated according to their Smallness, daily  
give them Brandy to render their Bodies firm and hard.

*Earthy and austcre Substances, also, strengthen the Fibres.,*With respect to austere Substances, we have already observ'd,  
that they are experimentally found to he possess'd of **a** Power of  
making the Elements of our Fibres approach more near to each  
other. And as earthy Substances are of an abforhent Nature,  
they attract all the Moisture which approaches them, and **are**form'd into firm Concretions by it. A new unglaz'd Tobacco-  
pipe, when apply'd to the Lips, adheres so finally to them,  
that it can scarcely he pulled away without herring them. Since,  
therefore, aqueous Substances, as has been already shewn,  
weaken the Fibres, those Bodies, which absorb Water, must  
of course be reckon'd among the Substances which corroborate  
them.

*Persons of hot Constitutions have strong Fibres.* Heat,  
externally apply'd to the Body, weakens all its Parts, makes  
the Elements of the Fibres recede from each other, and conse-  
quently renders them proportionably weaker ; yes, in Persons of  
hot Constitutions, whose dense and compact Fluids are briskly  
carried thro' the Vessels, the Force by which the Aliments are  
assimilated to the human Fluids, is always strong, and the Ele-  
ments of the Fibres efficaciously apply'd to each other ; and  
upon these two Circumstances depends the Strength of the  
Fibres.

There is a great Difference betwixt Heat excited by Fire, and  
that excited by a brisk Motion of the Body. The Man, who  
in the Winter-time banishes Cold by fitting near a Fire, is  
by that means render'd languid and weak ; whereas the Person,  
who endeavours to remove Cold by a brisk Motion of the Body,  
‘ remains lively and agile.

*Persons who use sufficient Exorcise, have,* cjeteris Paribus,  
*stronger Fibres than others.*

. This is sufficientiy evident from what has been said ; for the  
Country-man, who earns his Bread by hard Labour, has all the  
Parts of his Body firm and robust; he despises the Inclemencies  
of the Seasons, and easily digesta the strongest Aliments; where-  
as the Man who indulges himself in Ease and Luxury, is weak  
and miserable, is highly sensible of the smallest Change of Air ;  
and by a thousand delicate Dishes, the shameful Inventions of  
Luxury, and not of genuine Hunger, can hardly excite his lan-  
guid Appetite.

*. Elasticity is a necessary Concomitant of the Strength of the  
Fibres*; for those Bedies are said to he elastic, which, when  
distracted, return into as many Points of Contact as they were  
in before. Hence, a strong Force is necessary to make the  
Parts mutually attract each other ; and in this Force consists  
the Strength of the Fibres, as will be sufficiently obvious front  
the following Example ; Two Load-stones, when apply'd to  
each other, cohere ; and if they are a littie remov'd from each  
other, but so as to remain withm theSphere of each other's At-  
traction, they are again united. Thus the classic Parts os the  
Body, when remov'd from .each other, again mutually attract  
each other, and are restor'd to their former Cohesion, when  
the distracting Cause is removed. When any Part of a weak  
and leucophlegmatic Girl's Body is press'd with the Finger, in  
yields like a Piece of soft Paste, and rises (lowly, and with Dif-  
ficulty ; whereas the Parts of a sound and Vigorous Man are so  
elastic, as to restore themselves immediately.

Thus we have describ'd the most simple Fibre, laid down  
a Method for discovering Its Nature, enumerated the Causes:  
which concur to produce it, specisy’d the several Accidents to  
winch it is subject, directed how to form just Prognostics with  
respect to its Disorders; how, from the known History of  
the Disease, describ'd hy its Signs, we may form a proper Indi-  
cation, which teaches in whet manner, anti by whet Medi-  
cines the Physician ought to attempt the Cure ; and from the  
Whole deduced some general Corollaries.

The Weakness, however, os the simple solid Fibres is -  
rarely unattended with other Misfortunes; but it was necessary  
to consider them in this abstracted Light, that their Nature  
might be the more clearly understood ; for this Reason **we**have gone upon the Supposition of a Man perfectly sound, who  
next Moment had his Fibres render'd too weak by any Cause  
whatever. \*

Too **GREAT RIGIDITY OF Ast ANIMAL FIBRE.**

The too great Rigidity of a Fibre is fuch an Union of  
its Elements, or most minute Parts, aS makes them cohere  
in such a manner as not to yield to that Action of the, Flu-  
ids, which, in order to the Preservation of Health, Ought  
to overcome this Resistance.

Lise and Health depend on this, that the Fibres os all the Ar-  
teries are so flexile, that they may, by the Binod impal'd bv the  
muscular Force Of the Hears, he distended to soch a degree, as  
to he capable of receiving this imped'd Blood ; for, when the  
Heart is in its Diastole, the Arteries and Veins are full; other-  
wise there would not he a continued Propulsion of the Blond.  
The Moment after, the Heart in its Systole expels the Blood  
into the Arteries, which are already full, and through them into  
theVeins, which are also full r Hence, if these numerous Vessels  
should forcibly resist their Dilatation, fince the Blood is not  
capable of great Compression, the Heart could not be emptied,  
and Lise would he destroy'd : Hence the Fibres constituting  
these Veffeis must he possess'd of such a Degree of Laxity as  
to render them capable of yielding to the distending Blood  
expel'd from the Heart into the Veffeis before full: The  
more rigid, therefore, these Fibres become, the stronger Re-  
sistance they make.

Hence, as we cannot absolutely define a too weak Fibre, so  
neither can we positively ascertain when a Fibre is too rigid,  
hut must consider it with relation to Various Ages. Thus, that  
the littie Heart of the tender Embryo may he sufficient for  
dilating the Veffeis, by propelling the Blond, so small a degree  
of Cohesion is necessary, that the solid Parts, upon heing  
touch'd, dissolve into a kind of Mucus.

The Rigidity of the Fibres is produc'd by those Causes  
which the Cure of a weak Fibre requires, if they are intense,  
or continue too long.

.We have already given the History of too weak a Fibre,  
because the Cure os that gives us some Insight into the Causes  
of too rigid a Fibre: But, instead of repeating all that has  
heen said Concerning the Core os too weak a Fibre, we shall  
only illustrate the Matter by one Example: Moderate Labour,  
then, strengthens the Body ; excessive Labour dries it, and  
renders all its Parts rigid. AS the Country-people are, from  
their infancy, oblig'd to ufe hard Labour, they are sometimes,  
about the fortieth Year *of their Age,* so rigid, and these Hu-  
mours so much exhausted, that their stooping Bodies become  
the true Picture os Death, till at last they are cut off by a  
Marasmus, like that which is the Effect of Age.

.When a Rigidity of the Fibres is produc'd, it renders the  
/Veffeis compos'd of these Fibres less flexible, more narrow,  
shorter, capable of resisting the Motion of the Fluids too  
strongly; and, also, is attended with all the Consequences  
arifing from these Circumstances.

The Veffeis of the human Bedy always resist their Disten-  
tion: Hence their Capacity depends upon the’Excess of the  
distending Force above their contractile Power. When, there-  
fore, this Contractile Power of the'Veffeis is increas'd, the  
distending Force remaining the same, the Veffeis must os course  
be more contracted, or he render'd more narrow. The highest  
Degree of this Disorder is, when the Veffeis do not at all  
yield to the distending Fluids: Hence the Circulation of the  
Blood is forthwith stops, and that calm and gentle Death,  
which sometimes happens in excessive old Age, is produc'd,  
when all the Veffeis, becoming rigid, resist the impel'd Fluids.  
When by any Cause the Fluids are diminish’d, the natural  
Strength of the Veffeis so contracts‘them, that they remain  
full,. but at the same time less distended than they were  
hefore. .sm ' “

In an acute continual Fever a Man may, in a’ Fortnight's  
time, lose half of his Weight, the Vessels, in the mean time,  
being gradually contracted, in proportinn aS his Fluids are dimi-  
nish'd. This is sufficiently obvious; for all Animals, jn. which  
the Strength of the Fibres is increas'd, have Veffeis more con-  
tracted than other Animals, whose Fibres are weaker.

An Horse full-fed, and kept in a State of Rest in the Stable,  
becomes sat by this means; but when his Exercise is gradually  
increas'd, till at last he is daily accustom'd to the hardest Fa-  
tigue, he perhaps Joses a third Part os his Weight, but at the  
same time is render'd more hardy, and fit sor Labour; by  
which the Fibres of his Veffeis are Jo .consolidated, that he will  
not afterwards become jo soon sat, when he .enjoys Ease, and  
is well-fed.

*The Rigidity of the Fibres rendcry them suortcr.* The Im-  
petus of the Fluids impel'd through the conical Canals, endea-  
vours their elongation: Hence the Fibres are lengthen’d, so  
long as their Cohesion admits of it. This is sufficiently  
evinc'd, by the remarkable Growth of young Persons aster any  
acute Disease. When a great Toe was cut off by one Stroke  
os a Chisel, I remember to have seen two Arteries to start  
forth from the even Surface of the wounded Part to the Length  
of a geometrical Line [the twelfth part of an Inch] ; so much,  
were these Veffeis lengthen'd by the Impetus of the Blond,  
notwithstanding their Distance from the Heart. When the  
Fibres become too rigid, they are incapable of Elongation, and

are at last, in Consequence of their Strength, shorten’d; ar is  
obvious in old Persons, who become actually less than **stimy**were in their Youth.

*The Vessels, in constequence of the Rigidity of fa Pidaes\*  
resist the Motion os. the Fluids too strongly t* For, when the  
Heart forces the Blood through the Arteries, a Part Of the  
Impetus communicated by the Heart is spent in dilating the  
Arteries, whilst the other Part propels the Blond through them ;  
if, therefore, the Arteries should become rigid, or less capable of  
Dilatation, the more of the Impetus communicated by the  
Heart will he spent in dilating the Arteries, and the less in  
propelling the Blood through them; Hence the Reason is fuf-  
ficientiy evident, why too great a Rigidity of the Fibres in-  
creases the Resistance os the Veffeis to the Fluids, which  
move through them: And, as all the Functions of the animal  
Oeconomy depend on a due Circulation of the Humours thro\*  
the Veffeis, hence a Cause, apparentiy so simple, may pro-  
duce a numerous Train of Disorders.

From Vvls.it has been said, a Rigidity of the Fibres may  
be known, its future Effects prognosticated, and a proper  
Method of Cure difcoVered.

The Diagnoshc, which informs ns whether a Rigidity of **the**Fibres is present, may he easily discover’d ; for, if a Person is  
emaciated, has his Mouth and Jaws dry, his Skin parched, and  
his Joints less flexible than they ought to he, and if these Sym-  
peomS remain, notwithstanding the Use of such Things aS ren-  
der the Body moist and plump, we conclude that the Solids  
are too firm, that they prevail over the Liquids, and dissipate  
them too soon. Persons in this. State are highly emaciated,  
and voracious, digest their Aliments too soon, and have their  
Juices dissipated. - 6'

Now, if we know, that either such Aliments or Medicines,  
as are employ'd for the Cure of too great a Weakness' of the  
Fibres, have been too plentifully us'd, we prognosticate a su-  
ture Rigidity. . . ......

Various and surprising Disorders are produc'd, according as  
this Rigidity is either universal, or confin'd to some particular  
Part; for anatomical Observations have sufficiently evinc'd,  
that all the known’Vessels of the human Body are capable of  
being render'd rigid, and that often by Causes of such th  
latent Nature as not to he discover'd by our most diligeryt  
Researches. .

Thus sometimes a Finger, and sometimes a whole Arm,  
gradually decreases, and becomes parch'd; for is the Resist-  
ance of the Veffeis is, by any Cause whatever augmented, their  
Extension will he proportionably diminish'd: Hence a flow  
Marasmus ensues. I myself saw a Woman under forty Years  
of Age, who, without any perceptible Fault in her Bedy,  
without any Signs of an internal Suppuration, and without **the**increase of. any sensible Evacuation, in two Years-time by **a**flow Marasmus had her Fluids so exhausted, that her squalid  
loathsome Skin only cover'd her Bones. Perhaps Disorders of  
this kind are whet the Antients call’d *he then frorses,* old Age  
brought on by a Disease. ‘ .

The accurate *Sartorini,* in the third Chapter of his 'anato-  
mical Observations, informs us, that whilst he was dissecting  
the Bedy of a Man, whose Right Eye had, long hefore his  
Death, been afflicted with a legitimate *Amaurosis,* he found  
the optic Nerve of the fame Side preternaturally small and  
dark-colour'd. In this Case a too great Rigidity seems to  
have heen produc'd jn the Right optic Nerve by a latent  
Cause. A great Variety of .Disorders are produced, when in  
preternatural Rigidity happens in any of the other Organs of  
Sense, or the Viscera. ‘ s

Hence the Means of removing a too great Rigidity of the  
Fibres are discover'd. . αί.ἵ.

This Disorder then is remov’d, first, by Aliments and  
Drink of a mild and aqueous Nature, especially Whey, '.the  
softest Pot-herbs, diluted, farinaceous, and unfermerred  
Liquors. Secondly, by Rest, in a somewhat cool .and moist  
Air, together with plentiful Sleep. Thirdly, -by unsalted  
aqueous Remedies, .exhibited internally, or apply'd exter-  
nally tepid, ufing, in like manner, smooth and mild oleous  
Substances. - .... :.y

*By Aliments and Drink .of an astueous Nature.* We call  
aqueous Drink, either Water itfels, or :any -other Liquor in  
which Water predominates. We callaqueous Aliments, such  
aS have Water for their most considerable Ingredient, fitch aS  
Canids, Broths, and others os a like Nature. All these apply  
a large Quantity os Water to the internal Parts of the *ssesuy,*carry it through all the Vessels, and soften and lubricate .ail  
the Parts; for Water, especially when tepid, js poisess'd of a  
Power of softening the hardest Parts’ of Animais: Thu?  
Horns, Hoofs, and even Bones, .may .he render’d soft by  
warm Water.

Hence we observe, that the Inhabitants of the hottest Cli-  
mates, who have their Bodies highly constricted, are princi-  
pally fond of Water, and aqueous Substances. 'TIS not to he  
wonder'd at, that Whey is here commended, since the Use of  
Milk was before order'd for corroborating too weak Fibres:  
For, in Whey, the subtile, spirituous, and caseous Parts are  
wanting, and the aqueous Part only remains, which is richly  
impregnated with tho dissolving Quality of the Grass. For  
these Purposes, the best is Whey os Butter-milk, stript os all  
its pinguious Principles, and somewhat sour: Hence this Li-  
quor is highly useful in all acute Diseases. To this Class helong  
all the Juices os perfectly ripe Summer-fruits.

Τῖτ *ses.tost Pot-herbs.* All these are enumerated in the  
*Materies Medica* os *Bocrhaave* ; and there is neither any great  
Taste nor Smell in any os them ; but they yield an aqueous  
and highly emollient kind os Mucilage. Broths prepar’d  
from these are highly beneficial to Persons of this atrahiliarious  
Habit.

The Pot-herbs mention'd by *Bocrhaave* are **these ;**

Oraches Potatoes, Beets, Borrage, red Cabbage, Earth-  
nuts, Chervil; all the Kinds of Succory, Artichokes, Cucum-  
bers, Dandelion, Endive; almost all Sorts os Lettuces, Pars-  
nips Purflain, Turneps; the Roots of Skirrets, the Roots of  
Vipers-grass, Sptnage,- the Roots of Goats-beard, small Va-  
lerian.

*Boerhaave,* in his *Matcries Medica,* specifies the subsequent  
soft, aqueous Substances, which he recommends as proper in  
the Case hefore us :

Thin Decoctions of Bread, the Juices of ripe Summer-  
fruits, either crude, or boil’d with a little Water, and sweet-  
en'd with Sugar; the Juice of Oranges, the Juice of Elder-  
.herries; all the Kinds of sweet Cherries, sweet Citrons fissi-  
ripe, Garden-cucumbers, Garden-gourds. Figs, Strawberries,  
ripe Pomegranates, Jujubs, sweet Lemons, Apricots, Melons,  
Mulberries, Peaches, Apples possess’d os a Sweetness together  
with a kind of Acidity, sweet Plums, red, wlute, and black  
Currants, Raspberries.

From these .many Sorts of agreeable Aliments may he pre-  
par\*d by boiling, roasting, and other ways of Management.

A Decoction of Oats alone, drank daily in large Quan-  
tities, fo impairs the strongest Man, aS to render him en-  
tirely weak and languid. Country-people, also, have a Pra-  
ctice of rendering Swine lax and sat, only’by Meal mixt with  
Water or Whey.

Many of the common People, who lead a sedentary Life,  
use no Violent Exercise, and live constantly on these sarina-  
«eous Substances, have always highly lax Bedies.

Farinaceous Vegetables are these;

Sweet Almonds, Oats, Buck-wheat, Barley, Mays, Mil-  
let, Rice, Panic, Pistachios, Wheat, Rye, Speltwheat.

From all these. Decoctions, CIemors, and Panadas, may  
be made.

*Diluted farinaceous Liquors.* When Water is drank by  
.Persons of constricted Bedies, in which the Humours are  
always compact and dense, it does not remain long in the Body,  
but is forthwith dissipated. 'Tis often to be lamented in acute  
Diseases, that the Water drank by the Patient is forthwith  
harried off, either by Urine or Sweats. But the farinaceous  
Substances mention'd in *BoerhaauPs Materia Medica* as pro-  
. per for this Purpose, when mixt with the Water, render it  
somewhat more Viscid; by which means it is retain'd, and not  
so soon expel’d from the Bedy. This seems to be the Reason  
why *Hippocrates,* in his Treatise *de Ratione Victus in Acutis,*condemns the drinking os Water in acute Disorders, whilst, in  
.the same Book, he so warmly recommends the Use os Ptisan.  
All these farinaceous Substances procure a kind os Viscidity to  
the Water, .and, by their latent Oil, which is capable os heing  
mixt with Water; and which may he" express'd from them,  
soften all the Parts of the Bedy.

*. Unifermented Liquors.* .The same is true with respect to the  
Juices os the Summer-fruits ; for spirituous fermented Liquors  
were justly class'd among the Remedies sor a Weakness of  
the Fibres; for, by means of Fermentation, from all these  
are produc'd those spirituous Liquors, which, when reduc'd to  
their highest Perfection, like a Fire, - as it were, parch all  
the" Solids of the Body, and condense the Blond into frreso-  
luble Masses. ’ ζ

*By Rest.* Muscular Motion is a principal Remedy in the  
Cure of too great a Weakness of the Fibres, 'tis nos, therefore,  
to he wondered at, if Rest should produce the contrary Effect.  
Tthofe who fatten Animals, keep them, as much aS possible,  
from Motion, and feed them plentifully. Hence in acute Dis-  
eases, where.all the Parts are render'd highly dry, the antient  
Physicians order'd as much Rest as possible, especially in a  
somewhat cool and moist Ain ; for a Cold and dry Ain corro-  
borates the Fibres..; \*

But nothing more relaxes the Bedy, than the Warmth of  
**the** Bed, especially when the Patient indulges himself in  
**Sleep ; for in this Calc ine Patient is, aS it were, in a Path,**

consisting of the Exhalations arising from his own Body: For  
this Reason, all Animal; are somewhat larger after Sleep, than  
they were before. Hence *Hippocrates,* in his second Book de  
*Ratione Victus,* affirms, " that long Sleeps, by the Heat they  
" produce, colliquate the Flesh, relax the Body, and render  
" it weaker.'\*

And, in his Treatise *de Affectioribus,* he uses these Words:  
" In Disorders where Dryness is beneficial, 'tis highly con-  
" ducive to steep as little as possible . But in fuch as require  
" Humidity, the Patients ought neither to want Aliments,  
" nor Drink, nor to labour hard, but to steep as much as  
" they have a mind,'\*

*As for aqueous internal and external Remedies;* the most  
considerable of these, and that which is the Basis of all **the**others, is Water, which, when warm, and fifing in Steams,  
is capable os softening the hardest Parts of Animals to such a  
Degree as almost to dissolve them. In acute Diseases, where  
the Skin is often parch'd and dry, in consequence of a total  
Constriction of the exhaling Vesseis, the Attempts to provoke  
Sweats by the hottest Medicines are fruitiest and unsuccessful:  
Whereas, when the naked Body is expos'd to the Steams of  
tepid Water, the Mouths of the Veffeis are relax'd, the Skin  
hecomes moist, and soon after profuse Sweats appear. And, he-  
cause in these Diseases the internal Parts are aS dry as the Skin,  
Clysters of a like Nature are to he injected, and aqueous De-  
coctions prepar'd with farinaceous Substances to he exhibited, in  
order to soften the internal Parts. And when, by the long-  
continued Use os these aqueous Substances, the Bedy is weak-  
ened, the opposite Disorder, that is, a Dropsy, is often in-  
duced. . . '

All thefe aqueous Remedies ought to he us'd tepid; because.  
cold Substances condense and corroborate the Fibres, and **too**hot Substances coagulate **the** Blond, and burn **the** Solids to **a**gangrenous Crust.

All the Medicines os this Kind ought to be without Salt ;  
hecause Salt indurates all the Parts os the Bedy, as is obvious  
from salted Flesh. The Medicines of this Kind afford a Very  
smgular Relief.

*As for mild oleous Remedies*; it is certain, that the Skins of  
Animals hecome flaccid and Pliant, when wet with Water,  
but are more rigid when dry'd, than they were hefore; but  
when they are impregnated with Oil, they remain soft for **a**long time, because Oil is of an adhesive Nature, and not  
soon dissipated. When the Fibres of the Intestines ate so spaf-  
medically constricted, as to excite the most Violent Pains, by  
drinking a large Quantity os the softest Oiis, and injecting  
Clysters of the same, the Stricture is remov'd, and the intesti-  
nal Fibres are relax'd. . "

in acute Diseases attended, with an excessive Dryness, and  
when too great a Strength of the Solids is. produced *by the.*Disease ; or when the Patient has often been in .such a State  
before; thofe oleous Substances would be highly heneficial, if  
the increas'd Heat of the Bedy did not change these Oils,  
which easily hecome rancid, from a mild to a highly acrid  
Nature. In this Case, Decoctions prepar'd from those sarina-  
ceous Substances, enumerated from *Boerhaaugis Materia Me-  
dica,* excellentiy supply the Place of Oiis ; for from all these,  
especially when dried, a pute and copious Oil may. he extracted,  
by means of a Press, which. is so united with the mucilagi-.  
nous Part of the Decoctions, that it retains the whole emol-  
lient Quality of the Oil, without any Danger of becoming-  
rancid.

When an Anchylosis arises from such an Hardness of **the**Ligaments, that. they cannot he extended so aS to allow the  
Bending of the Joints, the Rigidity is most successfully re-  
mov'd hy duly rubbing all the Part affected with a Lixivium of  
Soap, so as to render it clean, and capable os perspiring freely.'  
Then it is to be frequently, every Day, expos'd to the Steam  
of tepid Water; aster which, the Part,’ when dried, is to be  
anointed with the most softening Oil, the rigid Ligaments are  
to he gently drawn, and the Joint hended , for too great a  
Distraction of the Fibres is one of the Causes of their Weak-  
ness : Hence, after these Measures are taken, it is highly bene-  
ficial to extend and lengthen the too rigid Parts. - .. \_

When the Antients attempted to reduce extenuated Parts  
to their natural Situation, they stimulated and irritated these  
Parts so aS to produce a gentle Inflammation and Swelling; for,"  
by this means, the Humours, being convey'd with a greater Im-  
petus, and a brisker Motion, to the Parts, distended the too  
rigid Vessels proportionably the more. By often repeating this  
Irritation, the too great Strength of the Vessels was so dimi-  
nished, as to yield to the Humours, which, in order to their  
good State of Health, must necessarily stow into them. Thus  
*Galen,* in the third Chapter os his fifth .Book *de Sanitate tu-  
enda,* informs us, " that, byFrictions with pinguious Substances,  
" he, in a few Days, restor'd the Flesh os many, who had’  
" heen, for a long time,' emaciated.\*’

Hence Frictions with pinguious Substances are highly, pro-  
per in these Cases, but only to such **a** Degree as to excite **a**

flight and gentle Redness of the Part; sor when the Friction  
is violent, rha: which it attracts to the Part is dhcufs’c ; but,  
in this Cafe, a large Distention of the too strong Vessels is  
requir’d. *Galen,* in the seventh Chapter of his seventh Book,  
*de Methnd. Medend.* gives this Caution, in the following  
*W*ords: *" When,* fays he, we intend to produce Flesh on  
" any Part, we are by Friction to heat it, so as to render it  
" tumid; but, when we intend to discuss and evacuate, this  
" Friction and Heat are to he continued, nil the tumid Part  
\*" subsides.” And, in the sixteenth Chapter of bis fourteenth  
Book, *de Method. Medende* be tells us, “ That it was custom-  
\*" ary, with fome, to strike emaciated Parrs with stender Rods  
" slightly anointed, all the Parts became moderately tumid.”  
He, also, informs us, that, by such a Percussion repeated  
daily, or every other Day, together with a moderate Pication,  
the diminutive and extenuated Buttocks of Children ware won-  
sully enlarg’d.

Hence the Reafon is obvious, why Friction, sometimes,  
produces opposite Effects ; for a strong Friction with rough dry .  
woolen Cloths, especially when impregnated with the Fumes  
of kindled Aromatics, cures too weak Fibres ; whereas a gentle  
Friction with pinguious Substances, by attracting the Humours,  
and relaxing the Solids, softens too rigid Fibres.

*Bcerhaave,* in his *Materies Medica,* specifies the subsequent  
aqueous, fubfarinaceous, suboleous, soft, and emollient Sub-  
stances, for the Case hesore us:

Water, boil’d with farinaceous or emollient Vegetables ;  
yellow Mallows; the Root, Leaves, Flowers, and Seed, of  
Vervain Mallows, Ladies Mande, Chickwced the Flowers,  
Leaves, and Root, of Marshmallows, the Ox-eye Dairy, Eng-  
lish Mercury, Branlt-ursine, Comfrey, Bugle, the common  
Daisy, Hounds-tongue ; the Leaves of Henbane ; the Roots  
of white Lilies, Toadflax, Flax, Pile Trefoil, and Sweet  
Trefoil, common Mallows ; the Flowers and Leaves of Meli-  
Iot, French Mercury, Pellitory of the Wall ; the Leaves and  
Buds of the Poplar, Self-heal, Lungwort ., the Leaves and  
Flowers of Elder, Scabious, SolomonS-seal, Nightshade, Or-  
pine, stinking Trefoil, Mullein, the Violet, Kidney-vetch,  
fresh Butter, Cream ; the Fat of Birds, as of a Duck, a  
Goose, and a Capon ; the Marrow of Beef ;, softening Oils,  
prepar’d of mild farinaceous Substances, such as the Oils of both  
bitter and sweet Almonds, Linseed-mi, Oleum Mucilaginum  
describ’d in the *Leyden* Dispenfatory, Olive-oil, Palrn-oll,  
Oil of white Poppies, Oil of Nightshade, Oil of white Tre-  
foil. and Oil of Violets ; Syrups, such as the Syrup of Marsh-  
mallows of *Fernclius,* Syrup of Bonage, Syrup of Maiden-  
heir, Syrup of Jujubs, Syrup of white and red Poppies, Syrup  
of Comfrey of *Fernelius,* and the Syrupus violaceus simplex.  
Honey of Mercury ., Ointments, such as the compound Oint-  
ment of Marshmallows, **the** Golden Ointment, Basilicon,  
**and** Ointment of Poplar.

From thefe may be made proper Baths, Fomentations,  
Vapours, Ointments, Decoctions, Apozerns, and Clysters; hut  
the Hounds-tongue and Henbane are Duly safe for external Use.

Hence arc understood the genuine Nature and most  
proper Cure of too great an Elasticity of the Fibres, which  
is generally the Concomitant and Effect of Rigidity.

We heve already explain’d Rigidity, which always hears adirest Proportion to Elasticity ; for it is searce possible to find a  
Body so perfectiy rigid, as to be incapable of being bent by any  
Force. Hence, as Elasticity depends on that Force, by which  
the constituent Parts of a Fibre cohere ; and as this Force is  
greater in a rigid than in a lax Fibre ., it is sufficiently obvious,  
that too great an Elasticity must always accompany too great  
Rigidity-

Soft Balls of Clay meeting each other in contrary Dire-  
' ctions remain in a State of Rest ; but, when bak’d in a Fur-  
nace, they become elastic, and recoil from each other with a  
Force which bears a compound Proportion to their Elasticity,  
and the impelling Cause.

From whet has heen said, we arefalso, enabled to compre-  
hend, why Children, Women, and those who are addicted  
to Ease, have lax Fibres ; whereas Adults, Men, and filch as  
use Exercise, have their Fibres, and, consequently, all their  
Solids, so rigid, that, upon a Solution of Contiouity, their  
Parts are strongly retracted, and drawn from each other.

*As for Children* 5 we heve alrcedy observ’d, thet in them **the**Fibres and V esseis are nor become callous ; which afterwards  
happens by the natural Energy of the vital Motions.

*As for Women ;* it is confirm’d, by anatomical Observa-  
tions, that theis Bodies are, all other Conditions remaining  
alike, far softer than those of Men. This Circumstance is  
the Result of our Creator’s Pleasure; whe, for wise Purposes,  
form d the Body os Women in this Manner^ caoable of being  
distended without any considerable Inconvenience, thet it  
mlctit he the more carvable of lodaina :,na .innritbina rh— pre.

tut, and have the rnenstnious Matter accumulated more coin-  
modinu.lv. The lax State of Womens Bodies is, also, in a  
great measure, owing to their using lest hardy and severe Ex-  
ercises than Men.

*Ac for those who indulge iherofelves in Ease.* ; we have already  
shewn, that their Course of life has a neceflary Tendency  
to render theis Fibres lax.

*Ac for Adults .,* the longer a Man lives, the more often and  
forcibly the consolidating Force is applied to hisFibres : Hence,  
the Strength of his Fibres is increas’d, in proportion as he  
advances in Yeats. A Boy has all bis Members flexible and phe  
ant; whereas, in a decrepit old Man, they are stiff and rigid :  
Nor can any other Reason he given why this should happen in  
Men rather than in Women, all other Conditions bring suppos’d  
equal, than that Almighty God, for the Purposes already  
mentioned, and, perhaps, more noble ones as yet unknown to  
us, intended this signal Difference in the original Make of his  
Creatures.

*As sar those who use Exercise*we heve already observ’d, that  
Exercise contributes greatly to strengthen and corroborate too  
weak Fibres ; for that which we call Tenacity or Cohesion of  
the solid Parts, is the Effeci of the Continuation of Life-  
Now, the less of animal Monon a Person adds to the vital  
Motion, the more weak the solid Parts of his Body remain:  
He whe does no kind of Work with his Hands, baa them soft  
and tender ; whereas he who labours strongly with them, has  
them hard and callous and, at last, rigid and inflexible.

*As for a Retraction of the Parts upon a Solution of Con-  
tinuity* when a Solution os Continuity happens in any  
solid Part of the living Body, the Parts divided are re-  
tracted, and recede from each other because that Force,  
by which the Elements of the Fibres cohere, necessarily retracts  
the Extremities of the Parts divided r The stronger, therefore,  
this Force is, a proportionably larger Gaping of the divided  
Parts will necessarily he produc’d. Hence Wounds, made in  
lax Bodies, immediately unite, and are consolidated ., whereas,  
in rigid Bodies, they gape more, and are consolidated with  
greater Difficulty.

**SIMPLE** Diseases of The **LARGE AND SMALL VEssELs.**

As the Diseases of the most minute Vessels procced from  
the same Causes with those of the simple Fibres, by an Ap-  
plication, Intextute or Contortion os which, they are form’d,  
they must, of course, retain the 5ame Nature, produce the  
same Effects, require the same Method of Cute, and he, in  
a great measure, understood from whet has been already  
faid.

Upon considering **the** Disorders of **the** Fibres, and, con-  
fequently, of all the solid Parts, which are made up of them,  
it sufficiently appears, of hew simple a Nature all the Diseases  
incident to the Solids are.

As the Elements of **the** Fibres, mutually apply’d to each  
other, constitute a solid Fibre, so we may easily conceive, how  
the most minute Fibres may heve all the Points of their con-  
tiguous Sides mutually applied to each other, in fuch a manner,  
as only to cohere longitudinally. If two such Fibres ate mu-  
tually apply’d to each other in a parallel Direction, they con.  
stitute the sinallest or most minute Membrane r Is, on **the**contrary, a thousand of these Fibres are in the same manner  
apply’d to each other, they will form a Membrane, which is  
broader, but not thicket. Hence the most simple Membrane is  
conceiv’d to consist of Fibres longitudinally united to each other.

The Strength of the Fibres depends on the Cohesion of their  
constituent Elements ; but all the Elements of a Fibre, which  
is a constituent Part of the most simple Membrane, cohere  
with the Elements of the two Fibres, which lie next, on each  
Side. Hence, the Strength of a Fibre, join’d to other Fibres  
on each Side, is doubly greater than thet of a simple Fibre.

Hence the Strength of the Fibres is increas’d by their being  
join’d and united in the most simple Membrane, but **the**Fibres which terminate, or fer Bounds to, the most simple  
Membrane, since they have only another contiguous Fibre on  
one Side, have, therefore, ooly half a greater Degree of Cohesion  
in their Elements, than a simple Fibre.

Since a Membrane consists of Fibres interwoven and con-  
totted with each other, the greater the Numher of Points, in  
**which** they touch one another, is, **the** Strength of **the** Fibres,  
which constitute such a Membrane, must he proportionally the  
greater.

Hence ’tis obvious, that the Part which constitutes the Mar-  
gin of the most simple Membrane, is most easily separated from  
its Cohesion with the other Parts.

Now, if we conceive fuch a simple Membrane, wrapt up  
in the Form of a hollow Vessel, then every Fibre will he  
plac’d hetween two other Fibres, and, consequently, there can  
he no Margins or Edges; so that the Cohesion of all the Fibres,  
which constitute the most simple Membrane, wrapt un in.o a hol-  
low Vessel, is doubly greater then thet of a simple send Fibre.

The Vessel, which consists of such a simple Membrane, thus '  
wrapt up, is call'd the smallest, or most minute Vessel.

**All** the Diseases of such a minute Vessel depend either on  
**the** too great or too small Force, by which the Elements of  
each Fibre cohere with each other, and with those of the  
- adjacent Fibres. But of these Diseases we have already  
treated. .......

The larger Vessels, compos'd of the smallest, united to  
each other hy Application, Intertexture, or Contortion, are  
.. subject to Disorders os two Kinds ; the former of which  
depends on the Diseases os the smallest Canals, which con-  
stitute these larger Veffeis ; so that their Origin, Nature,  
! Effects, and Cure, are to be understood from whet haStheen  
already said ; but the other kind of Disorders, to which the  
larger Vessels are subject, depends, first, on the Degree of  
Force, by which the Fluid, moving through them, presses -  
their Sides in extending them ; which Sides, since they con-  
sist of other smaller Canals, are by this Pressure depriv’d of  
their Fluids, united as to their Sides, and grow together in  
the Form of a solid, but thick and grog. Fibre. This same  
Misfortune may be convey'd to rhe adjacent small Vessels.  
Secondly, the Diseases of the latter Kind, incident to **the**larger Vessels, depend on the Concretion of the Fluid, with  
its proper containing Vessel.

As simple Fibres, longitudinally united, constitute a Mem-  
brane, so we may easily conceive, that the smallest Vessels,  
. form’d of the most simple Membrane, wrapt up, may be mu-  
tually apply'd to each other, and form a Membrane, which,  
being again wrapt up, will form a Vessel, not os the smallest  
. Kind, but larger, and not consisting of Fibres, but of the  
smallest Vessels in their stead.

As the Section os these minute Vessels, in a Direction perpen-  
dicular to their respective Axes, constitutes a Circle, the Circles  
of the Veffeis adjacent to each other can only much one an-.

. other in a Point. Hence the adjacent Vessels will only touch  
. each other by a Line, that is, by the most simple Fibre, in  
those Places of Contact, therefore, the Strength of such a  
Membrane, compos’d of the smallest Veffeis instead of Fibres,  
. .will he also increas'd.

The 'smallest Vestel, then, consists of Fibres united into a  
Membrane. The Vessel next to this in Balk is that whose  
Membrane consists os the smallest Veffeis instead of Fibres.  
The next Vessel, or the last except two, with respect to Sim-  
plicity, is not, like the last but one, made up of the smallest  
Vessels, but os them, and the next in Bulk, and so forward,  
till we arrive at the largest Vessels, which are made up of all  
the different Series of Vessels sound in the human Body.

The Aorta, which is the largest of the Veffeis, is, by In-  
- sections, demonstrated to consist of Membranes compounded of  
smaller Vessels, which are, nevertheless, pretty large. The  
Membranes os these Veffeis, which constitute the Membranes  
os the Aorta, consist still of other, but smaller Vessels, and  
so forwards, till' we arrive at the last Series of Vessels. .  
*Ruysoh* has ingenioufly shewn, that these Membranes, which,  
in former Ages, were look'd upon aS absolutely simple and  
solid, consist os an incredible Number of small Vessels.

Hence, by the Multiplicity of Concretions in the Sides, the  
Strength os the larger Veffeis is continually augmented ; and  
; thus we begin to comprehend, on what Circumstances the  
' Strength and Firmness of the human Body depend.

If we inquire what Disorders are incident to the larger  
Vessels, not with respect to the Fluids they contain, but when  
consider'd as solid Veffeis, 'tis sufficiently obvious, that **they**- are subject to all the Diseases of the smallest Veffeis, of which.  
they are compos'd. But of these we have already treated.

The latter kind of Disorders, incident to the larger Vessels,  
depends, first, on the Degree of Force by which the Fluid,  
moving through them, presses their Sides in lengthening  
them.’

When the Aorta is distended bv the Blood forc’d from the  
. Left Ventricle os the Heart, the Canals, which constitute its  
Membranes, are, by that means, compress’d ; but, when **the**Action os the Heart ceafes, the Aorta, contracting itself, frees  
- these Canals from their Compression. But since, at every  
.Moment, the minute Vessels, which constitute the Membranes  
os the larger Veffeis, are thus compress'd, they begin gradu-,  
.ally to he so depriv’d os their Fluids, thet Time sor a further  
Influx is scarce allow'd ; then their Sides grow together, their  
Cavities are destroy'd, and, by that means, a strong and thick  
.Membrane is form'd ; sor the Cohesion of a Membrane, wrapt  
up in the Form os a Vessel, is doubly greater than the Cohesion  
of a simple Fibre ; but, when the Sides of the flatten’d Veffel  
grow together, the opposite Fibres must of course do the same ;  
**and** the Cohesion of a Membrane, thus form'd by the Concre-  
tion of the Sides os a flatten'd Vestel, will become still greater  
than it was hefore.

The greater, therefore, the Force of the Heart is, and **the**longer this Force has continu'd to act, the sewer the Veffeis  
must be, but the stronger the Solids. Hence, in extreme old  
Age, the Strength of the Solids becomes incredible; and, **at**last, when the too strong Resistance of rhe Velseis suffers them  
to be no longer distended by the impel'd Fluids, a Cessation  
os all the Functions ensues; and a calm and gen tie Death, for this  
Reason, generally happens in extreme old Age. Hence, also.  
Animals, accustom'd to too hard Labour, are soon loaded with  
the Grievances os old Age, because all their Veffeis are render'd  
callous before the due Time.

Those Quacks are, therefore, justly to be ridicul’d, who  
impudently boast, that they can prevent Wrinkles, and the  
other more formidable Disadvantages attending Old-age, by a  
sew Drops of some wonderful elixir, daily us'd; fince all the  
Vessels becoming callous by the inevitable Effects of good  
Health, we must, of course, gradually approach the natal  
dreaded Period winch puts an End to Lise. ..

Certainly more just and rational were the Measures of the  
celebrated *Medea,* who, by Baths, cherish’d old and decay'd  
Bedies; for which Reason she is, by the antient Poets, said to  
heve restor'd Youth to old Persons.

Secondly, the latter kind of Disorders, incident to the  
larger Vessels, depends upon the Concretion of the Fluid,  
with its proper containing Vessel.. .

When the contain'd Fluid is depriv'd of its most subtile  
and liquid Parts, it at.last grows to the Vessel in which it he-  
fore mov'd. It has, in all Ages, been observ'd, that in  
those Degrees, in which, to use the Language of the Antients,  
the *Callidumdrmatum,* or innate Heat, prevail'd overthe *Humi-  
dum radicals,* or radical Moisture, or, as the Moderns express  
themselves, where the Force of the Veffeis exceeds that of the  
distending Fluids, the Blood assumes such a Nature aS to form  
itself into a Pellicle, which can scarcely be cut by a Ra-  
zor. Certainly the Fluids of the human Body are possess'd of  
a plastic Disposition’; and it is as certain, thet the Aliments  
we take into the Body are not render'd similar to our  
Humours, till they have acquir'd such a Nature. *Ruysoh,  
in Thefaur.* 6. *N. η.* and *Thefaur. y. Na.* 39. informs us,  
that by only agitating his own Blood with the Twig of  
*an African* Plant, he reduced it to a thick coherent Mem-  
brane.

Hence we may easily conceive, that the Blood, already too  
much inclin'd to Concretion, by its inflammatory State in  
acute Diseases, may, is its fluid Parts are still further dissi-  
pated by the Force os the Disease, grow to its containing  
Vessels.

But we have a satisfactory Proof, that even the larger Vess  
seis are capable os growing to the Fluids, which before circu-  
lated in them ; sor the large Canal, which, during the Stay  
of the Foetus in the Uterus of the Mother, convey'd the Blood  
from the Placenta to the Liver, is afterwards concreted, not  
into a flat Canal, which it must heve been, if it had been con-  
creted by the collapfing of its Sides only, but into a kind of  
round and solid Chord ; which is an irrefragable Argument, -  
that it is concreted with its contain'd Fluid.

The Strength, therefore, of the larger Veffeis is produc'd by  
three Causes; first, the Strength os the Fibres ; secondly, the  
collapsing of the Vessels, or their Compression and Concretion  
into Membranes ; and, thirdly, the Concretion of the Veffeis  
with their contain'd Fluids.

Hence the Weakness, Laxity, Strength, Rigidity, and  
Elasticity of the Veffeis, concerning which the Ignorant  
and Unikilsul advance so many Absurdities, may be clearly  
understood.

All thefe Conditions of the Veffeis are already explain’d ;  
and therefore, only here enumerated, in order to exhibit a  
summary View os the important Circumstances which depend  
more or less upon a due Acquaintance with the Nature and  
Properties of a simple Fibres

**RELAXATION OF THE VISCERA.**

The Weakness of the Veffeis and Viscera is such a Co-  
hesion of their constituent Parts as may he remov'd by so  
flight a Motion, that they are uncapable of duly performing  
the several Functions requisite for the Purposes of Lise and.  
Motion.

The Viscera are generally -defin'd. Organical Parts of the  
Body, which so change the Humours convey'd thro’ them, as  
to render them conducive to Lise and Health. Thus the Lungs  
form an Organ receiving all the Blood, and inducing fuch Ἀ  
Change in it, as to render it fit for passing through all the Ves-  
**seis** os the Body. Thus, also, the Heart receives all the Blood,  
changes the Direction of its Motion, and promotes its Mix-

ture. The same holds true with respect to all the ether  
Viscera.,

Now ’’tis certain from anatomical Injections, that all the  
Viscera consist *os* numberless Vessels, which in different Vis-  
cera are dispos'd in Various Orders, and that upon thesa Vedurli  
the Action os the Viscera, by which they change the Hrimoms  
Convey'd to them, depends. If therefore these Vessel; are  
weaker than they ought to he for the Purposes os Health,  
they will act proportionably less upon their contain’d Flu-  
ids, and consequently change them less than is required. Thus  
too weak Lu rigs cannot change the Chyle into good Blood :  
Thus, also, if the Veffeis os the Liver are too much relax’d,  
the Bloed will pass and repass through that Organ, without  
the Secretion of the Bile, and a Dropsy will consequently  
be produc'd. When the Action os the Stomach is too saint  
and languid, the whole Business of Chylification is surprisingly  
disorder'd. . *.. . . so i-*

Thefe Functions of the Viscera, requisite for Life and  
Health, Vary according to;the Age or Sex of the Indi-  
vidual. v.\_ i

*As for the Age;* all the Viscera have their Strength gra-  
dually increas'd, in proportion to the Time the VitasPowers  
. have acted upon them. Hence all the Parts are originally  
fo weak, aS tn he almost dissolv'd ; but they gradually be-  
, come firmer, till in extreme old Age they are render'd almost  
. rigid. Now between this greatest Weakness, and the greatest  
Firmness of the Parts, there is almost an infinite Num-  
. her of intermediate Degrees in the several Periods os human

Lise. ’ .: ... . - - \_

*As for the Sex;* the Author of Nature has subjected Man  
. to a Necessity os gaining his Bread by the Sweat of his  
Brow; whereas he has appointed a different Task for Woman,  
- that is, to conceive, bring forth, and nourish, her Offspring.  
This Appointment, also, prevails among those Nations, who  
regulate their Conduct rather by the Suggestions of Nature,  
than the Tenor of positive Laws. . Hence different Degrees of  
- Strength were requisite for the distinct Purposes of the differ-  
ent Sexes.

This Weakness arises, first, from the Weakness of the  
Fibres, and the Causes producing it. Secondly, from the  
Weakness of the most minute Veffeis, and the Causes pro-  
ducing it. Thirdly, from the languid State os the Fluids  
moving thro' the larger Vessels, which depends upon a Di-  
minution of then Quantity, an Augmentation of their aque-  
ous Parts, and a languid muscular Motion. And, fourthly,  
from the large Number of minute Canals remaining too  
long in proportion to the Age of the Person.

*As to the LViabnese of the Fibres, and that of the mast mi-  
nute Canals*; these have been already explain'd: And,

*As for the languid State of the Fluids moving through the  
larger Vessels;* the whole Action os all the several Viscera  
depends on this, that the Fluids, impal'd by the Force of the  
Heart, dilate the Arteries, which, reacting by their Strength  
\* and Elashcity, should promote, or carry forward, the distend-  
ing Humours : But all those Bodies, which, under the same  
Bulk, contain a large Quantity of Matter, that is, which are  
.more solid, retain the Degree of Motion communicated to  
them, longer. -

Tn the r luids, therefore, mov'd by the Force os the Heart,  
' a certain Degree of Solidity was requisite, that they might not  
too soon lose the Degree os Motion impress'd. Where this  
. due Solidity is wanting, the Humours are said to be languid:

But this Solidity is procur'd to the constituent Parts by the  
. Efficacy of the Veffeis thro' which they move: -Now this Effi-  
cacy is no more than that Force by which the distended Ves-  
seis re-act upon the distanding Fluids. Whilst, therefore,  
the Quantity of the Fluids being too much diminish'd,  
the Veffeis are net sufficiently distended, their Re-action must  
of course be the less: Hence all the Veffeis are languid and  
weak. For this Reason, also, when by Wounds, or any other  
Cause, a great Quantity os the Fluids is discharg'd, a solid red  
. Blood is not form’d from the Substances us'd as Aliments, but  
all the Fluids become thin like Water.

*As for the Increase of rhe aqueous Parts of the Fluids* ; some  
Physicians were os Opinion, that the Body was in the most  
perfect and advantageous State, when all its Fluids were thin-  
nest ; in consequence of which, they thought they would pass  
the more expeditioufly thro’ all rhe Veffeis. But the human  
Bedy is made and contriv’d according to other Laws. Fluids  
os a proportional Thickness correspond to the different Series of  
.Veffeis; for, if our Bloed was as thin as Water, it would flip  
thro' the open Orifices of the exhaling Veffeis, plac'd heth in the  
internal and external Surface of the Bhdy ; or all the Cavities of  
the Bedy would be fill’d with Humours too thin, but which  
would there stagnate ; for the red and most thiok Part of the

Blood, in a State of Health, always remaining in the largest, thaf  
is, the red Veins and Arteries, receives the Momentum, or Quan-  
tity of Motion, necessary to Lise and Health, from two mov-  
ing Causes, the Heart and Arteries, and communicates this  
Momentum to the other Parts of the Blood. From the Attri-  
tion os this red Part of the Blood, on the Vessels which con-  
tain it, arises the Heat of the human Body; for when this red  
Part begins to he deficient, all the Parts become cold. Leu-  
cophlegmatic Patients, and Giris languishing under the Green-  
sickness, are sufficient Prooss of thin

For this Reason, the bountiful and indulgent Author of  
Nature has plac'd large red Vessels round the medullary Suh-’  
stance of the Brain collected into the Medulla oblongata, that  
these highly minute Vessels, in which all Attrition is wanting;  
might he cherish'd by: a gentle Hear; so .that, among the  
Causes os the Weakness os the Viscera, we may justly reckon  
the aqueous State of the Humours. The Blood springing from  
the Veins of a robust Man is immediately concreted into a  
coherent scissile Mass; whilst the Blood discharg’d from a weak  
and sickly Girl is but faintlyred, thin, thfficultiy concreted, and  
abounding with Water. . : \_ .6

*A. for the Weaknefs of muscular. Motion ;* this, has been  
already consider'd, in the Beginning of this Article.

*As for the large Number of minute Canals;* 'tis certain,  
that in every Diversity of Age, therein a certain Callosity and  
Abolition of some Vefieis requisite. Anatomists observe,  
that Injections are most successfully made upon young Sub-  
jects: Thus we see, that, in Process of.Time, many Veffeis  
.are abolish'd. : ... . r.: .. t ui -

The Gland called Thymus, so conspicuous in new-born In-  
fants, so decreases in .Adults, aS hardly th leave any Traces  
of itself A Woman, who abounding .with Milk, has. suc-  
cessively suckled a considerable .Number of Children, when she  
becomes superannuated and stiff, has only flaccid Pellicles,  
which scarcely deserve the Name *of* Breasts. The Glands  
dispers’d .in the Mesentery are totally! abolish'd in Persons  
advanc'd in Years, . '

: ' Great Strength is added to the Body, when many minute  
Vessels are so concreted, as to be .form’d, into strong Mem-  
branes. But this Concretion arises from the briflt Motion with  
which the Fluids are convey'd thro' the. larger Vessels : The  
brisker, therefore, this Motion is, and the longer it has con.t  
tinned to act, the more the Parts of the Body arerconsoli-  
dated. Hence, in new-born Infants. there is a large Num-  
ber os Canals, but the Compages of the Bedy is highly, lax ;  
whereas in adult Persons many of the Vefieissore destroy'd,  
.and the Texture of the Body by that means render'd firmer.

From this Weakness, produc'd by its peculiar Causes,  
arise many Disorders, salfly ascrib'd to Temperament, or  
accounted hereditary. The most considerable of these Dis-  
orders are, first, a mo easy Dilatation and Tumors of the  
Vessels, then too easy Compression and Inanition, and the  
Stagnation of the. Fluid contain'd in them ; an increas'd  
Resistance made to the Heart, Crudities of the Fluids, spon-  
taneous Corruption, an Incapacity for performing the Vital,  
animal, and natural Functions. And all the Consequences  
of these; which, aS they are infinite in Number, so they are  
with Difficulty cur'd, and highly productive os other Dis-  
orders, especially a Cachexia, and a Cacochymia. Secondly,  
an easy Dissolution of the Veffeis by external or internal  
Causes, arising either from Acrimony or Motion ; the Effu-  
sion, Stagnation, Corruption, or Evacuation of the Fluids  
necessary to Lise and Health; An Interception of the  
’ Motion of. the Fluids thro’ the ruptur'd Vessels; the Cor-  
ruption of those Parts winch were kept in a sound State by  
this Motion ; and other Disorders of Various Natures, such,  
as a Phthisis, an Empyema, a Dropsy, and an Atrophy. .

'Tis here suppos'd, that a Bedy, before sound, has Viscera  
and Vessels too weak; in which Case the Injuries of the chang'd  
Functions appear Very eonspicuoufly, especially those enume-  
rated in this Paragraph.

As every Individual has a State of Health peculiar to him-  
self, and as different Bodies seem to vary from each other,  
heth with respect to the Solids and Fluids, though each may,  
at the same time, he in a sound Condition ;. this Peculiarity  
of Constitutions, by which they differ from other sound Bo-  
dies, is calAl Idiosyncrasy ; and the Disorders arising from this  
Peculiarity are, sometimes, accounted incurable, because they  
are thought to he present from the Very first Formation os the  
Body. But we cannot always ascrihe those Diseases of weak  
Veffeis and Viscera to a. known Peculiarity of Constitution.

A Girl, sprung from an illustrious Family, delicately brought  
up, and enur’d to Idleness, has her Body rendered tender, lan-  
guid, and weak ; whilst a CountryGirl, seemingly Os the same  
State os Health in the first Months of her Lise, gradually ac-  
quires a robust and strong Constitution, by heing accustomed  
to Labour from her Infancy.

**The** Weakness of the former, and the Discards arising from .  
it, are therefore rainy accounted hereditary.

When the most robust and vigorous Man loses most of ins  
Blood by a Wound, he beccmessirepfical .; and in this Case a  
very great Change is induc’d in what is vulgarly call'd the  
Temperament.

*A. for the too ease Dilatation and Tumors of the Vessels* ; the  
Manner in which the several Viscera prepare their respective  
Humours, has been canvas'd from the very infancy os Medi-  
cine to our own Times; but Authors have advanced nothing  
satisfactory on this Subject, till Mr. *Ruyseh* demonstrated, that,  
at the Terminations of the Arteries every-where in the Viscera,  
there was a peculiar Conformation in Various Parts ; and it  
seems, that each Bowel has heen form’d .with a particular Design  
os preserving this Conformation of the Arteries. Now, if in  
any Bowel the Arteries should be too much dilated, as the  
same Force of the impel’d Fluid continues to distend the less  
resisting Sides of the Vefleis, weak Viscera will not prepare  
fuch Humours as are generated in a State of Health, hut such  
as are os a peccant Quality, and disturb the whole Body. Thus,  
when the Structure of the Liver is chang'd. Bile is not pre-  
par’d, but a peccant Liquor of quite different Qualities. Thus  
also, when the Veffeis of the Kidneys are relax'd they transmit  
Blood instead of Urine.

TheVesseis, when too much dilated, produce a Tumor either  
Of the whole Body, or some particular Part ; for Persons of  
weak Veffeis and Viscera have their Faces instated, their Cheeks  
tumid, and their whole Bodies oedematous... Hence, when this  
Disorder begins gradually to advance, the deluded Patients often  
rejoice.at the Addition made to their Habit. . . .

*As for the ease Compression and Inanition of the Vessels* **; the**Veffeis of a sound and robust Man, lest to themselves, are so  
contracted, as to diminish the Diameters os their respective  
Cavities.; but they do not become:flaccid, and collaps'd,but  
even strongly resist a preternatural Contraction. Any Impress  
fion remains on the Legs of dropsical Patients, but in sound  
and robust Persons, the Part press'd rises again.

*\*. Ac for the Stagnation os. the Fluids*; almost the whole Force  
of the Heart is spent in dilating the Arteries. Now, if the  
weaken'd Arteries, distended by the Bloed, impal'd .by the  
Force of the Heart; do not contract themselves sufficiently,  
the Bloed will remain unmoV'd in the dilated Veffeis ; for two  
Causes concur to produce the Motion of the Fluids thro' the  
Veffeis : The Force of the Heart distending the Veffeis by the  
impel'd Blood, and the contractile Force of the Veffeis, which,  
whem the Action of the Heart ceases, propels the Bloed im-  
pel'd from the Heart. When, therefore, this contractile Force is  
wanting, the Fluids become stagnant.

*As to the increard Resistance made to the Heart;* this may  
perhaps appear surprising, since the weaken'd Veffeis yield more  
easily to the Bloed impel'd from the Heart. But, as the  
weaken'd Arteries are not contracted by a sufficiently strong  
systaltic Motion, they remain distended and full. Hence, the  
Moment after, the Heart cannot so easily discharge its Con-  
tents into Vefleis already too full and distended. We dally  
observe, that People of pale and tumid Habits of Body are  
pretty easy whilst in a State of Rest ; but, upon the least Mo-  
tion, they breathe short, their Hearts palpitate, their jugular  
-Veins become tumid, and they themselves are almost suffo-  
cated ; for, whilst in a State of Rest, a small Quantity of Venous  
Bloed, flowly mov'd, is convey'd to the Heart, and easily ex-  
press'd from it; but the Velocity of the venous Blood heing  
augmented by the Motion of the Body, the Heart is not so  
foon able to force the Bloed receiv'd thro' the full Vessels.

*As for the Crudity of the Flaids*; every thing we take by  
way of Aliment, is crude, because, not being as yet corrected  
by the Vital Force, it is of a Nature quite different from the hu-  
man Fluids : But when the Viscera are weaken'd, their pecu-  
liar Powers, by which they contribute to change the Aliments  
into our Natures, are destroy'd; for, in order to a due and  
Iaudable Chylification, it is requisite, that all the chylopoietic  
Organs should furnish the other Parts with the Humours pre-  
par'd by them. 'Tis therefore requisite they should elaborate  
inch Humours : If, therefore, they are weaken'd, they will  
furnish peccant Humours degenerating from their native and  
genuine Qualities. Hence the whole Bufiness of Chylification  
will he disturb'd. Thus the weak Body os a Girl, labouring  
under a Chlorosis, from the best Aliments, does not prepare a  
Iaudable Bloed, but a kind of pale Humour, resembling a large  
Quantity of Milk mix’d with a littie Blood. Hence arise sur-  
prising Depravations of the Fluids, and Various Diseases de-  
pending on them. All the Viscera contribute their particular  
. Share in changing the Aliments to our Natures. If, therefore,  
one or more of these should he weaken'd, this Assimilation is  
defective, and a quite different Fluid preduc’d. Hence *Galen,*in the sixth Chapter osthe seventh Book os his *Method. Medende,*justly gives us this Caution ; that in restoring weak Patients, **we**ought to consider, " that the Aliments are nos, without As-  
" finance, concocted, distributed to **the** Various Parts of **the**

" Body, nor assimilated with the Parts of the Person to he  
" nourished.’'

*Assior the spontaneous Corruption of the Fluids .* the Aliments  
taken into the human Body are chang’d and assimilated to our  
Natures, by the several Actions os all the Vessels and Viscera ;  
and this Change is call’d πεψ.ις, or Concoction. But is the  
Aliments are os so tenacious a Nature, or the SnenTih so im-  
pair'd, that the latter cannot subdue the former, thesithese Sub-  
stances are indeed chang'd in the Body, but not assimilated to  
our Natures ; but, retaining their own Natures, and being, as it  
were, digested in a hot and moist Place, degenerate into art  
acid, er putrid, and rancid Corruption : And this is call'd fpon-  
Ianeous Corruption. This will be render’d more obvious, bv  
an instance : The hard and robust Viscera of labouring Men  
prepare a landable Bloed from Rye-bread. But this Bread, with  
the Addition of Water, when digested in a chymical Vessel,  
with a Heat equal to that of the human Body, is converted into  
the worst of Acids. Robust Viscera subdue this acescent Qua-  
hty. Butsssethe same Bread is us'd by weak Giris, it retains  
-its Nature,, and, by its acescent.Quality,-produces Cardialgias  
and Gripes. This Degeneracy does not happen in the Body  
precisely in the same manner aS out of it ; tho Aliments, how-  
-ever, unless the assimilating Power of the. Body is fufficientiy  
strong, always tend to a spontaneous Change.

*As for an Incapacity for the vital, animal, and natural Actions , '*all the Actions os the human Body, in a certain Sense, depend  
On muscular Motion ; for the Heart and Arteries, the universal  
moving Causes of all the Humours, are muscular.. But these  
-Actions can only he perform'd when there are good and laud-  
able Spirits ; now the Preparation of the Spirits requires **the**highest and most perfect Assimilation. - -

Whilst, therefore, the Too weak Viscera cannot bring the  
Aliments to the highest Degree os Elaboration, the highly sub- .  
tile Spirits, on which almost all the Functions of the Body de-  
pend, hegin to prove defective. Hence, when a tender Giri  
begins to languish under a Chlorosis, she is gradually seiz'd with  
an unusual Torpor, a surprifing Lassitude upon the smallest  
Motion, a Vertigo, and a Dulness os all the Senses; all which  
indicate, that the animal Faculty is injur'd. A Palpitation of  
the Heart upon the (lightest Motion, a soft and weak Pulfe,  
and a difficult Respiration, shew that the vital Actions are  
**wealc** and saint. A languid and surprisingly deprav'd Appetite,  
an uneasy. Sensation, created by Aliments taken, frequent  
CostiVeness, together with pale and crude Urine, indicate that  
the natural Functions are deprav'd.

Hence it is obvious, that from this Source an almost infinite  
-Number of Disorders may arise ; since by this means all the  
Functions of the Body may be injur’d. Hence, also, the Diffi-  
. culty *of Cure, in Coses of* this Nature, is sufficiently obvious ;

for the defective Strength of all the Parts must be restor'd : But  
this cannot be done, unless fo much of the original Nature of  
the Body remains, that, being freed from Impediments, and its  
Defects supplsid, it may he able, from the Aliments, to prepare  
and elaborate a laudable Blood. Hence, when the Lungs or  
Liver are wasted by a Consumption, a Cure is in Vain either  
promis'd by the Physician, or expected by the Patient. But,  
from this Incapacity sor performing the animal. Vital, and natu-  
ral Actions, arises principally a Cachexy, which is a had Habit of  
Body, accompanied with such a Weakness, that the Nutrition  
is deprav'd and injur'd thro' the whole Parts of the Body at one  
and the same time. This Disorder is preduc’d when all the .  
Fluids and Solids recede from the Conditions reqinsite sor a due  
Assimilation of the Aliments to our Natures. Now every  
Cachexy is necessarily attended with a Cacochymy, which is **a**Receding *os* all the Humours from the Conditions requisite to  
Health. But the Humours of the human Body receive their  
Qualities from the Force and Action of the Vessels and Viscera.  
Tf therefore the latter are too weak, the former must necessa-  
rily degenerate, and hecome deprav'd.

*As for the ease Desselation of the Vessels*; fuch a Cohesion os  
the solid Parts, which constitute the Canals of the human Body,  
is requisite, that they may, without suffering a Solution of  
Continuity, sustain the Force of the Fluids impel'd from the  
Heart. When, therefore, this Cohesion is weaken'd, a Ru-  
pture os the Veffeis is to be dreaded from an increas'd Impetus  
of the impel'd Fluid. Hence it so often happens, that tender  
Men, who have arriv’d at their full Growth, and who, either  
in consequence of an original Taint, or their Bedies not he-  
ing fufficientiy strengthened by muscular Motion, have too  
weak Veffeis, have an Artery ruptur'd in their Lungs, by  
Bawling, Singing, or Running ; and thus either die under  
a Vomiting of Bloed, or, afterwards, pine away under a  
flow Phthilis. Thus, also, it frequently happens, that Per-  
sons, the Vefleis os whose Kidneys are weak, discharge Blood  
instead of Urine, by heing drawn over rugged and stony  
Places in Coaches.

Besides, it has been already observ'd, that, when the Viscera  
are weak, the Humours degenerate into a spontaneous Cor-  
Iuption, and, consequently, always become more acrid; sor.

in a State of Health, the Humours are of so mild a Quality,  
that the Brood, when dr opt into the—Eye, creates no manner  
of Pain : When, therefore, acrid Humours stow through the  
weaken'd Vefiels, the latter are easily dissolv’d by the former.  
This is sufficientiy obvious from a Scurvy, in which the Laxity  
os the whole Body frequentiy concurs with the Acrimony of  
the Humours. Hence, the Veffeis being ruptur'd, the Blood is  
discharg'd under the Skin, and produces scorbutic Spots.

When the Vefielsare thus corroded by an acrid Fluid, or  
ruptur'd by the too Violent Impetus of the moving Fluid,  
their contain'd Humours are discharg’d, and become stagnant,  
hecause the moving Cause ceafes; and, in consequence os them  
Stagnation, they become corrupted, tho\* this happens later when  
the Air has no Access to them. When the ruptur'd Vessels gape,  
the Fluids are discharg'd from them, and the Circulation os **the**Humours is discontinu’d. Thus all the several Functions, de-  
pending on the Circulation of the Fluids thro’ foundVeffels, are  
destroy'd. Hence, since these Accidents may happen in Various  
Parts of the Body, they may give Rise to an infinite Number of  
Disorders, which cannot he easily enumerated, but may he  
reduc'd to certain Classes. The Principal of these Disorders  
are.

*Phthisis*; tho' this Disorder takes its Name from a *Greet*Word importing Corruption, yet Physicians do not by it  
understand every Species of Corruption, but a Consump-  
tion of the whole Habit, arising from the Prevalence os a  
purulent Cacochymy, in whatever Part of the Body the  
Fomes is lodg’d. When the too weak Veffeis are either cor-  
roded, or ruptur'd, the discharg'd Humours are corrupted,  
and by then Acrimony inflame all the adjacent Parts. Thus  
Blood discharg’d in the Cavity of the Thorax becomes pu-  
trid, and inflames the adjacent Lungs. After this Inflam-  
mation, a true Suppuration ensuing destroys the Patient by a  
Pulmonary Consumption. Thus we may understand, how from  
the same Couse an *Empyema* may arise ; which tho', in an  
extensive Sense, it denotes every Species of Suppuration, yet,  
for the most part, it only imports a Collection of Pus, in the  
Cavity os the Thorax.

*As for a Drops.y*; all Patients, on whom this Disorder gradu-  
ally steals, labour under Weakness of the Veffeis and Vis.  
cera ; and almost every Dropsy, not arising from fome other  
violent and previous Disorder, acknowledges this sor its Cause,  
for the exhaling Arteries discharge their contain’d Humours into  
all the large and small Cavities of the Body. But it is to be olj-  
ferv'd, that the Force thy which the numite Orifices of **the**Veins imbibe the discharg'd Humours from the Cavities of  
the Body, increases and decreases in proportion to the Briik-  
ncss os the Circulation. Hence, in acute Disorders, where **the**Circulation is too brisis, all the Parts are render'd dry, whereas,  
in languid chronical Diseases, the Humours, heing gradually  
accumulated, render all the Parts tumid. Besides, in Disorders  
accompanied with the highest Languor, the evacuating Power  
of the Artery seems to continue longer than the absorhent  
Force os the Vein. Hence in every Disposition of Body, where  
the vital Vigour is impair'd, aqueous Parts begin to he accumu-  
lated.

*As for an Atrophy*, tho' at fust this Disorder may appear  
of a Nature quite opposite to a Dropsy, yet, when the Ab-  
domen is immensely turgid in that Species of the Disease,  
which is call'd Ascites, we observe that all the superior Parts  
are extenuated. Nor is this to be wondered at, since all **the**Viscera, being too weak, each of them cannot contribute its  
proper Share, in bringing aheut the last and highest Elaboration  
of the Aliments, by which they are chang’d into our Natures,  
and what is lost, restor'd; for Life itself will, in the very  
Nature os the Thing, destroy the Body, unless it is recruited  
by the Aliments. Nutrition may» therefore, prove defective  
from this single Cause ; and this Defect is called an Atrophy.

The Physician who accurately adverts to these Circum-  
stances, will know the Origin,Presence, and Events, not only  
os this, but, also, of an infinite Numher of other dark and  
obscure Disorders ; and he capable, of discovering the most  
safe and efficacious Means of Relies.

Whoever attentively considers whet has heen already said,  
must necessarily conclude, that all the Functions of the Body  
may he injur'd by the Weakness of the Action of the Veffeis on  
their-contain'd Fluids ; hecause the Soundness ofall the Fun-  
ctions depends on the due Action of the Solids on the Fluids,  
and of the Fluids on the Solids ; so that the want of this Action  
is the genuine Source, from which an infinite Number of Disor-  
ders arises. But when the Effects of Diseases arising from Weak-  
ness are obvious to the Senses, there is no manner of Difficulty  
in discovering the Couse ; but frequentiy the most latent and  
obscure Disorders draw their Origin from this Couse. When a  
Patient, in consequence of a Rupture of the too weak Veffels of  
**the** Langs, throws up a florid scarlet-colourfd Blood, a pre-  
vious Weakness is easily discover’d to he the Cause of the Disor-  
der. But if the like Arteries, being ruptur'd in the Brain, should,

by the Effusion of the Blood, produce a mortal Apoplexy, **the**latent Couse of so terrible a Misfortune is precisely the same  
with that of the former. When the Veffeis of the Liver are  
ruptur'd, and discharge their Humours, these Humours, stag-  
nating, .become corrupted, inflame ass the adjacent Parts, and  
at last destroy the Patient, after having consum’d his whole  
Liver, and expos'd him to the most terrible Calamities. The  
first Spring and Origin of this Disease is the same, aS in the former  
Cafes. This holds equally true in all the other Viscera.

There is not a more just or important Maxim in Medi-  
cine, than that, in the Cure of Diseases, a due Regard ought  
always to he had to the first Cause, from which all the Sym-  
ptoms proceed ; sor, from this Foundation alone, infallible and  
efficacious Medicines may he discover'd. They who by Purga-  
tives attempt to evacuate the Waters of a Dropsy, arising from  
Weakness, are, a few Days after, surpris'd to find all the Parts  
as much tumid with Water, as hefore, since all the Fluids are  
convey'd into the flaccidVeffeis, whilst scarcely any Part of the  
Liquors drank is carried off either by Swear, or a Diaphoresis,  
and Very littie by Urine ; whilst the Physician who has duly  
investigated the Cause os the Disorder, goes more prudently to  
Work, and, after removing the distending morbid Fluids, or-  
ders the relax'd Body to he swath'd with proper Bandage ; and  
by drying Aliments, Corroboratives, and due Exercise, de-  
stroys the first Cause and Spring, from which all the Sym-  
ptoms of the Diford er flow'd»

But, in the Application os these Remedies, the present  
Weakness of the Patient calls for a flow Administration,  
fince a sudden Change is in no .Case more dangerous than  
in this,

The judicious *Hippocrates,* in the fifty-first Aphorism of his  
second Section, justly observes, " That it is most safe to carry  
" on an Intention by littie and littie, especially when **a**" Change, from one Extreme to another, is to be promoted. '\*  
This Maxins, is, in a particular manner, to be observ'd in **the**Cure of weak Vefleis and Viscera ; for if in this Case the Physic  
cian should by stimulating Medicines, 'or muscular Motion,  
imprudently accelerate the Circulation os the Humour, through  
the Veffeis, the too weak Veffeis and Viscera, not being able to  
sustain the increas'd Force, are often ruptur’d,: and **the**Patient shamefully kill'd, instead of beingjudicioufly cur'd.

The Physician, who by Violent Exercise should attempt **the**speedy Cure of spitting of Blood arising from a Weakness of the  
Lungs, would act a most absurd . and ridiculous Part; hecause,  
by accelerating the Impetus of the Blood, the Wound, as yet  
not consolidated, would again be broke open. Hence, in Cases  
os this Nature, great Caution, and a prudent Slowness of Mea-  
sures, are absolutely necessary.

These Remedies are, therefore, to he flowly and eantioufly  
exhibited from the first to the last Stage of the Disorder; and  
when, by their means, the Veffeis are corroborated, strong  
muscular Motion is to he us'd, till from every Circumstance  
It .is obvious, that the Veffeis and Viscera are render'd  
sufficiently compact, solid, and callous.

Without repeating what has heen said concerning the Cure of  
weak Fibres, we shall only observe, that it is of the highest  
Importance, that all these Measures should he gradually in-  
creas'd and augmented, till Health is perfectly restor'd. If **the**Intention is to cure Disorders of this kind by muscular Motion,  
the Patient must begin with the (lightest ancl-most gentie Degree  
of it, winch is to be cautioufly and gradually increas'd. The  
Physician,, in the mean .time,, must .carefully advert to **the**Effects produc'd by this Motion in the Body of the Patient»  
**A** Person dropsical from the Weakness of the Veffeis alone,  
would he suffocated by using Violent Motion all Of a sudden.  
But when the distendingWaters are previoufly remov'd, and the  
relax'd Parts secur'd by Swathing, gentiY heating Medicines  
are to he exhibited, and afterwards such as are more powerful.  
Then gentie Motion is to be prescrib'd and gradually augment-  
ed to severe Exercise. ’ Thus the relax'd Body is infallibly  
strengthen'd, and the Force os the Disease oVercorne

But 'tis not sufficient to have remov'd the Disease; we must,  
also, destroy and root out those Causes, winch we foresee will ne-  
cessarily occasion a Relapse; for, when a Physician has evacu-  
ated the Waters of a dropsical Patient, he has only render'd  
the Body such as it was hefore it spontaneously became dropsi-  
cal; so that in this Case he only performs a Part of his Duty,  
unless after this Evacuation he corroborates the relaxed Parts.

That Viscera, before too weak, are render'd sufficiently firm  
and strong, may he known from the following Signs : Is **there**is an equable Heat, like that in a State of perfect Health, diffus'd  
over all the Body; for, when the Viscera are weak, there is »  
Defect of Heat; if, upon drinking, neither the Whole of **the**Body, nor any Parts of it, are render’d tumid ; but especially  
if the Colour is lively and red, in those Parts where the Veffeis  
**appear conspicuous without any Covering of the Skin, fuch as**

the Lips, the Tongue, the Fauces, the Gums, and the  
Comers os the Eyes ; for from these Signs we ma-y. safe-  
ly conclude, that all the Viscera and Vesieis are sufficientiy  
strong.

When the Cure is brought thus sar, no farther CorroboratIon  
is requir'd ; otherwise the opposite Fault, that is, too great a  
Rigidity, would he induced. But the Body is to he kept in the  
Degree of Strength already acquir'd; and all those Things are to  
he carefully avoided, which are enumerated as the Couses of too  
Seat a Weakness; for, unless these Measures are taken, the  
isease will soon recur. Hence Relapses so frequentiy happen  
to Giris cur'd of a Chlorosis, because they will not abstain  
from supping 'warm Liquors, and chuse rather to lose restor'd  
Health by Idleness, than to preserve it by due Exercise. Thus  
they create a great deal of Uneasiness to the Physician, and,  
at last, render their Diseases incurable.

Hence it is evident, that the Various Doctrines, relating to  
the Qualities of Aliments, ate of a relative Nature, that is,  
in some Cases true, and in others salse ; that muscular Mo-  
tion corroborates the Fibres; that the Exercises os Gestation  
resolve the coagulated Fluids, and strengthen the relax'd Solids,  
without dissipating the Strength ; that, in the most robust  
Persons, the Blond is highly dense. Viscid, and mild ; whereas  
in tender Habits it is dissolv'd, light, and acrid ; that an in-  
finite Number of Diseases, apparently widely different, often  
proceed from the same Cause, and are remov'd when that is  
takn away.

*Ac for the Qualities of Aliments* ; Authors who have wrote  
prosefledly on this Subject, have never advanc'd any thing  
which was absolutely true in all Cases ; because the Qualities  
of Aliments depend, not on the Aliments alone, but, in a more  
particular manner, on the Body into which they are taken, as  
has been already observ'd. Thus, whele Nations live, sound  
.and healthy, on Vegetables and Water alone ; others, on Fish  
and Water only; and others, taught by Luxury, on the  
various Parts of Animals, and a Mixture of all the Substances  
which the Earth produces, whether spontaneoufly, or by Cul-  
tore ; and yet all, or, at least, most Part, live sufficiently  
healthy : Nor does the vast Variety of Aliments produce a Very  
considerable Difference ; for the human Body is possess’d of such  
.a Faculty, that, by the Concurrence of the Actions of all the  
Vessels and Viscera, human Blued, the same, almost, with  
respect to all its Qualities, is produced from Aliments of quite  
.different Natures. But, according .to the Various Degrees of  
Strength in the Veflels and Viscera, Aliments of the same  
.Nature may prove either hurtful or heneficial. Fleshes, salted  
and dried in Smoak, together with poarse Bread, agree with  
the robust Viscera of a hardy Labourer, whose Strength would  
.sail,1 if he was fed on Flesh-broths; .these, on the contrary,  
agree heft with .weak and tender Constitutions, which would  
he highly injur'd by Fleshes and Aliments of such an hard and  
difficult Digestion. Thus *Hippocrates,* in his Treatise *de Affect.*advises, "That those who are capable of digesting a large  
" Quantity of Aliments, are not to he fed with Sorbitions,  
" hecause they pass off the Stomach too soon ; but those,  
" on the contrary, who are not capable of digesting large  
" Quantities of Aliments, are to be nourish'd with Substances  
." os a sorbile Nature." No Aliment can, therefore, be pro-  
nounc’d universally and absolutely salubrious : And the Man  
who asks, what particular Aliment is universally wholsome,  
.acts just as ridiculous a Part, as he who should aik, whether he  
had a fair Wind, when he did not know the particular Port to  
which he was to steer.

ς *As for muscular Motion* this Subject has heen already con-  
sider'd 5 only we shall observe, that, by an Excess of muscular  
Motion alone, a Rigidity of the Vessels, which is directly op-  
posite to their Weakness, may be produc'd. Thus, there is a  
.furprising Difference between the Flesh of a Stall-fed Ox, and  
that of the same Animal, which, by dragging the Plow, and  
.hard Labour, has all its Parts dry and juiceless.

*Asfor the Excrcis.es of Gestation*; muse ular Motion strengthens,  
but, at the same time, fatigues the Body, and dissipates the  
Spirits in the same Proportion as it recruits them ; *for this*Reason, Very weak Patients can never be restor'd and cur’d by  
Its means. Hence, for weak Patients, Gestations, especially os  
the mild and gentie Kind, are to he substituted in the room of  
.muscular Motion: Thus, the Patients, fitting on a Rope, are  
Io he gentiy mov'd backwards and forwards. See *Hieronymus  
Mercurialis,* in his Treatise *de Arte Gymnastica.* This Step is  
to he succeeded by Gestations in Coaches ; which, again, is to  
he follow'd by gentle Gestations in Coaches on smooth Ground j  
then they may he driven in Chariots, on ordinary Roads ; and,  
lastly, let such Patients get on Horseback, and strengthen their  
Bodies by gradually increasing the Pace of the Horse. Thus  
the most stubborn Disorders are often happily cur'd, and almost  
all the Advantages of muscular Motion obtain'd, without a  
Dissipation of the Strength. All these Measures are beneficial

for three Reasons: First, because the pendulous Viscera, agi-  
rated by these Concussions, are strengthen’d, and the Concre-  
tions resolrfd, partly by the Concussions, and partly by the  
increas'd Strength of the Veffeis and Viscera. Secondly,  
because, hy these means, the Faeces remaining after the last  
Digestinn are eliminated from the Primae Vhe, in those who  
want a due Degree of Strength in these Viscera: Hence these  
Exercises are most beneficial an Hour or two before Meals.  
And, thirdly, because, by this means, the Force and Efficacy  
of the Ain on the Lungs is increas'd, and the circumambient  
Atmosphere,which is soon render'd tepid by the Heat os the Body,  
is continually renew'd ; but this Advantage is, in a particular  
manner, obtain’d by Riding.

*Ac ifer the Density and Viscidity of the Blood in robust Parsons ;*we call that Bood dense, winch, in any given Quantity, is of  
the greatest specific Gravity; but this Circumstance depends on  
the Pressure of the Vessels. All the Aliments we take, as,  
also, the Chyle and Milk prepar'd from them, are lighter than  
the Blood. Blood extraVasated, and set at Liherty from the  
Compression of the Veffeis, becomes lighter than it was when  
contain'd in them : The compact and solid State of the Blond  
is, therefore, the greater, the more strong and consolidated the  
Veflels acting upon it are. Hence, in acute Diseases, in  
which the Action os the Veffeis on their Contents is too  
strong, the Blond becomes more heavy and dense than it was  
before. Blond issuing from a Vein, or a Wound, in strong'  
Men, is thick and black: Thus *Homcr,* when, in the seventh  
Book of his *Iliad,* he represents *Ajax* aS having wounded Hictor,  
says, μελαν δ' ἀνεκήκιεν αιμα, *blackijh Blond sprung* from the  
Wound of *Hector\*,* and elsewhere, in the same Book, he informs  
us, that the Blood of Heroes is black, τῶν νῦν *atplat priKeuvir.*But, in this Species of Blood, there is always a certain Lentor,  
in consequence of which, it is forthwith concreted into a so-  
lid Mass. This is always true, with respect to the arterial  
Blood of robust Persons; and, after Violent exercise, or in  
acute inflammatory Diseases, the. Venous Blood is, forthwith,  
concreted almost in the same manner. This Blond is, at the  
same time, of such a Quality, that, if dropt into the Eye, it  
produces no manner of Pain ; so mild is sound Blood, which  
contains something of a gentiy saltish Nature, but so highly di-  
luted, that it does not, by its Acrimony, offend the Parts of  
the most acute Sensation ; *sor* all those Parts, which would, in  
time, become acrid in the Bedy, are eliminated by Stool,  
Urine, and Sweat. ’

*Ac for the Disselution of the Blood in tender Constitutions*; the  
Blood of a sound Man is not, without the greatest Difficulty,  
subjected to a statical Examination; because it is forthwith con-  
creted, and is rarefied as soon as it is free from the Compression  
of the Veffeis. That Mr. *Boyle,* however ,might have some,  
though, as he himself confesses, in his History os human Blood,  
pot an accurateKnowiedge of this Affair, he put a certain Quan-  
tity of sound human Blood in an oblong Phial : When it had  
stood at Rest till the Bubbles disappear'd, he mark'd its Height  
on the Glass whith a Diamond: Then, washing out the Blood,  
he fill'd the same Phial, to the same Height, with. Water ;  
then, by weighing, he found that the sound Blood was about a  
twenty-fifth Part specifically heavier than the Water. But,  
from what has heen already said, it is obvious, that, by the  
Force of the Vessels and Viscera, a Blood is prepar'd from the  
Aliments, which is more solid, and, consequentiy, more heavy,  
than the Aliments themselves. Hence, since in weak Con.  
stitutions this Force is languid, the Blood is, of course, less  
consolidated; and, consequently, heing more dissolv'd, and light,  
it, at last, degenerates to a Thinness equal to that of Water.  
This is sufficientiy confirm'd by the Instances of Dropsies arising  
from a weak and infirm State alone. .

Bitt, generally, a thin State of the Blood is accompanied  
with a proportionable Degree of Acrimony. On-this Account.,  
Persons of tender Habits are readily subject to Corrosions of  
the weak Veffeis. Hence arise Spitting of Blood, acrid and  
saline Catarrhs, together with the other Disorders to which such  
.Persons are subject.

*As for the infinite Number of apparently different Diseases  
arising from thejame common Cause*; so long as the human Fluids  
move through Canals, whose Diameters are proportion'd to these  
Fluids, and each Series of deereasing Fluids is carried through its  
respectiveVeffeis, all theFunctions of the Viscera andVeffels re-  
main sound and entire. But when the weak Vessels, too much disu  
tended by the impal'd Fluids, admit foreign and improper Fluids,  
all the Functions are disturb'd. Hence an infinite Number of  
Disorders may draw their Origin from this simple and uniform  
Cause ; and all the Disorders arising from this Source may he  
remov'd, by restoring the Strength os the Veffeis. One In-  
stance will he sufficient to illustrate this Affair. Naturally the  
Tunica adnata of the Eve contains no red Blood in its Veffeis ;  
but, when it is relax'd by any Cause, the red Bloed enters these  
Veffeis, remains there, and produces an Ophthaimia ; which,  
at first, is often curable by theApplication oscoldWater, because  
the Veffeis, constricted hy the Cold, repel the red Blood,

which had enter'd; whereas, in such a Case, emollient and  
relaxing Applications often increase the Disorder.

Hence it appears, of hew great Importance rhe duo Con-  
fideration of such a simple Disorder is, since it opens a Way  
for the Knowledge and Cure of a great many others, which,  
though they draw their Origin from the same Cause, are, yet,  
highly intricate and perplexing tn the Ignorant and Un-  
skilful.

From the same Considerations we draw both the Know-  
ledge and the Cure of too great a Laxity of the Veffeis and  
Viscera.

\* Since Laxity is a Species of Weakness, what has been  
advanced on that Head, is applicable to this,

**DISORDERS OF THE VISCERA, ARISING FROM TOO  
MUCH STRICTURE, OR RIGIDITY.**

The too great Rigidity of the Veffeis and Viscera is  
such a Cohesion of their component Parts, as does not yield to  
that Motion which ought to move and change them, that  
those Functions, which, in a State of Health and Life,  
flow'd from this changeable State of the Veffeis and Viscera,  
may he duly perform'd.

In every Period of Lise, the Vessels of the human Body  
undergo a Change, smce they never remain two Moments of  
the same Bulk, but are sometimes distended by the Force of  
- the Fluid impel'd from the Heart; and, immediately aster,  
have their Diameters diminish'd by their natural Force. Such  
a Cohesion, therefore, os the constituent Parts os the Vessels  
is requisite, as thet they may be capable os yielding: Ard  
where this Cohesion is so great, as not to yield sufficiently, **the**Veffeis and Viscera are said to he too rigid.

What the Viscera are, we have already explain'd ; .-and, on  
the same Occasion, observ'd, that all the Viscera produce their  
respective Effects by the Structure os those Veffeis, of which  
they consist; but all theVeffeis only act on thein contain'd Fluids  
in so far as-chey are contracted, and endeavour to diminish  
and lessen their Diameters; and, when they are contracted  
to their smallest Diameter, then this Force ceases to act till  
the Veffeis are again distended by the, imped'd Fluids. Such **a**Flexibility is, therefore,, requir'd in the/Veffeis, as they may  
yield, and be expanded by the impend Liquids, and again  
contract themselves, when the impelling Force ceases to  
act.

It is, besides, requisite, that in all the Viscera which se-  
crete the Liquors, prepar’d in their Structure, through Emun-  
ctories, the most minute secretory Ducts should have a certain  
determin’d Bulk, lest they should let those Parts pass which  
ought to be retain'd, or retain those which ought to he se-  
creted. Upon the just Bulk and Proportion, therefore, of

\* these secretory Ducts, Life and Health entirely depend.

In different Viscera of the Body Various Degrees of Flexi-  
bility are requisite in the Veffeis; for, certainly, a sar greater  
Degree Of Flexibility is requisite in the small Arteries dispers'd  
through the cortical Substance of the Brain, than in the secre-  
tory Veffeis of the Kidneys. Hence, in this Cafe, nothing  
general can he determin'd ; but our several Positions must be  
limited by the Various Conditions and Purposes requisite to a  
found State of Health.

.This Rigidity of the Veffeis and Viscera arises, first, from  
every Cause which renders the Fibres too rigid. Secondly,  
but more especially, from an highly compact State of the  
Fibres with each other, produced by the strong Force of  
the propel'd Fluids. Thirdly, from an Union and Con-  
junction os the minute Canals, depriv'd of their Fluids by  
strong Pressure, with which the Vital arterial Fluid presses  
the Sides of the larger Canal ;. and the most considerable  
Cause, contributing to the Production of this Effect, is strong  
and Violent muscular Motion. Fourthly, from a Concre-  
tion of the Veffeis into one Solid, with its proper contain'd  
Fluid, becoming stagnant, dry, and Coagulated.

i. *As for the Causes productive of too great a Rigidity of the  
Fibres’,* we heve already consider’d them.

2. *With respect to she compact State of the Fibres, mutually and  
strongly applied to each other, by the Force of the propel\*d vital  
Fluid*; though in the Fluids there are Parts sit for restoring the  
Elements worn away and lost by the Actions necessary for  
Health, yet, as we hefore observ’d, ’tis requisite there should,  
by the Impulse of the Vital Fluid, he a due Application of  
these Parts to proper Places, and, as it were, an Appreffion of  
them to other Elements ; and the stronger this Application or  
Appreffion is, the more firm will the Structure of the Fibre,  
thus produc'd or restor'd, be. Now, the same Force which  
mutually unites the Elements of the Fibres, forcibly compresses.

**and produces a strong Cohesion in the Fibres form’d by these  
Elements.**

3. *As for the Union and Conjunctives of the simall Canals.*this may, in some measure, he understood from whar has been  
already said : For the largest Canals have their Membranes  
form'd of the most minute Canals, which, hy the Force of **the**Heart, are sar less distended than those which are larger, on  
winch the whole Force and Strength of the Heart act, as it  
were, with an immediate Impetus. Hence, when the large  
Canals are distended, the minute Veffeis, constituting the  
Membranes of these Canals, are render’d flat, and become  
impervious; in consequence of which, they grow together,  
and the Strength is, by that Circumstance, augmented.. Now,  
strong muscular Motion, by conveying the Venous Blood with  
greater Velocity to the Heart, increases its Action. Hence a  
greater impetus, especially on the larger Vessels, and all the  
other Circumstances enumerated, are produc’d.

*4. Ac for a Concretion of the Fejsiels with their contain\*d  
Fluide ,* this has been before explain’d.

When there is a Rigidity of the Vessels ; first, it pro-  
duces effects similar to those arising from a Rigidity os the  
Fibres. Secondly, it produces a strong Effort in the Ves.  
seis, by which the Fibres endeavour to apply themselves to.  
theAxisos the several Canals they compose ; to lessen their  
respective Cavities; *to* press, compress, repel, and expel,  
thein contain'd Fluids ; and thus to resist their Motion from  
the Heart, and, consequently, the Heart itself; to hecome  
scarcely capable os Dilatation, and thus to interrupt the  
equable Motion os the Blond, and, consequently, os all the  
'Secretions ; to diminish the.Quantity os the Blood, which  
would otherwise he expel'd from the Heart, at one Pul-'  
sation ; to prevent the perfect Evacuation of the Heart, and,"  
by that means, produce polypose Concretions of Blood; by  
. compressing the Fluids, and divesting them of their most  
subtile Parts, to condense them too much, and, by that  
means, to produce. Suffocations and Death. Thirdly, this  
Rigidity of the Vesteis makes them gape Very much when  
wounded, in consequence of the great Force with which  
they are retracted into the Parts which sustain thein ; and this  
same Rigidity, when the Vefleis are cut entirely through,  
either lestens,or entirely struts up, their.Extremities.

I. *As to the Effects of top. rigid Fibres* ; these have heen al-  
ready consider'd.

2. *As to the strong Effort of the Vessels, by which the Fibret  
endeavour to apply themselves to the Axis of their respective  
Canals*Tina conical Canal, a Right Line, drawn from **the**Apex to the Centre of the Base, is call'd its Axis.

When the flexible Canals of the human Body are distended  
by the impel'd Fluids, they are in a State of Violence; and **the**longitudinal Fibres, distended in the Form Of an Arch, en-  
deavour to restore themselves to thein former Length ; whereas  
the distracted orbicular Fibres endeavour to return to smaller  
Diameters. By both these Actions, the Sides of the Canal ape  
proach inore nearly to its Axis; and this Attempt of **the**distended Fibres to restore themselves is the only Action of the  
Canals of the human Body: The firmer, therefore, theStrncture  
is, and the- greater the Elasticity of these Sides,, the stronger  
this Effort is, as is sufficientiy obvious.

But, whilst the Sides of the Canal approach its Axis, its Ca-  
yity is necessarily diminish'd, and, consequently, the contain'd  
Fluid press'd upon ; and since this Fluid can neither he . soon  
express'd from the converging Extremities of the Arteries, nor  
forc'd back to the Heart, in consequence of the Resistance  
made by the Valves of the Aorta, 'tis, *for* this Reason, com-  
press'd, repress'd, and condens'd ; for every porous and flexible  
Body is compress'd - into so much the smaller Bulk,, the  
strongerthe compressing Force is. This seems to be.the. Reason  
why the Chyle, and Milk, which are-always lighter than Blood,  
being,, by the repeated Actions of. our Vessels, compress'd,  
are, at last, chang'd to solid and compact Blond.

But ass the fresh Fluids which enter the human Body, whe-  
ther by Aliments and Drink, or-by the bibulous Veffeis dispers’d  
over all the Surface-of the Body, always enter by the. Veins,  
which, being easily dilated, admit-them all. ..But after these  
Fluids have enter'd the Arteries, if the Strength of these latter  
is increas'd above what is conducive to Health, the former will  
he forthwith dissipated from the Body. Hence we understand,  
why lean robust Men often eat twine as much as sat and idle  
Persons ; and yet do not become corpulent, though their  
Discharges- by Stool are Very small in Quantity : In fuch Per-  
sons as these, the Fluids drank first enter the lacteal Veins, then  
the-Vena Cava, and the Right Ventricle of the.Heart ; bur,  
in the Arteries of the Lungs, and afterwards by mean? of the.  
whole arterial System, they are so attenuated, that, they an-  
capable of being dissipated, and carry-'d off through the small  
exhaling Veffeis os the Body.

*-Ac. for &e Flafistaxumade to Abe Motion off she Fluids from  
The Heart, and, consequently, to the Heart itself*; 'tis to he  
observ'd, that, though an additional Strength is communicated  
to the Arteries, a too great.Resistance is not, on that account,  
'forthwith made to the Heart, fince the Force of the Heart is  
T increas'd in proportion' to the additional Strength imparted to  
the Arteries: For the Influx of the venous Blood into the Ca-  
’vities of the Hears, the Passage of the arterial Blood through  
the Substance of the Heart, and the Influx os the Spirits into  
its muscular and Villous Fibres, are the Causes on which its

\* muscular Motion depends. But when, the Aorta shongly con-  
tracts itself, is, with a proportionably greater Celerity, forces  
**the** Blood through **the** coronary Arteries into the Substance of  
**the** Heart, and, at the same time, with greater Force, applies  
the Blood through the carotid and vertebral Arteries to the  
Brain and Cerebellum. Hence a larger Secretion of Spirits is

-produc’d. It also -accelerates the Motion of the Blood from  
the Arteries to The Veins ; and, by thus increasing the Motion

**\* of** the Venous Blond, irritates and stimulates the Heart to **.a**brisiter Action. All **the** Causes, therefore, of the muscular  
'Motion os the Heart are increas'd by an additional Strength of  
:the Arteries.

So long aS this Equilibrium remains, the highest and most  
speedy Conversion of the Aliments into a State suited to our  
Nature happens, and the Blood is render'd solid, in such a  
Degree only, as not to he detrimental to Health. But when  
the Strength of the Arteries is so increas'd, aS to be scarcely  
capable of Dilatation, then all the Misfortunes above-men-  
tion’d are produc'd ; for, when the Arteries are not dilated,  
they .cannot afterwards be contracted : But the Contraction of  
the Arteries is the principal Cause winch produces the Motion  
Os the Blood through the Veins ; sor the Action of the Heart  
does littie more than dilate the Arteries, and convey to them,  
when thus dilated, the Blood contaiffdin its Cavities. Imme-  
\* diately aster, the Arteries, contracting themselves, propel the  
'Blood convey'd to them. This evidently appears upon wound-  
ing a large Artery; on which Occasion, the Blond is not  
discharg’d with a continu'd and uniform Impetus, but, as it  
were, by ^starts, and sar more flowly, when the Heart, in  
consequence os its Contraction, dilates the Arteries, than when  
the Arteries are contracted, and the Heart is what .we call in  
its Diastole.

‘ When, thereforesby whatever "Cause, the'Vessels **are render'd**To rigid, that they are not capable of heing dilated at all, or, at  
**least,** not sufficiently, then the Force of the Heart is not able  
**to** expel the Blood contain'd in its Cavities; and, being irritated  
hy an uncommon kind of Tenefmus, endeavours, by Various  
Pulsations, Io sdo that which it could not do by one Con-  
traction. Hence Palpitations os the .Heart, and an inter-  
rupted Pulse, are To frequentiy observed in extreme old Age ;  
for, in long-liv'd Persons, the larger Veffeis about the Heart  
have sometimes heen found cartilaginous, or even os a bony.  
Contexture, as we learn from medicinal Observations. Now,  
when theMotion of the Heart is disturb'd, all the Functions of  
the -Body are proportionably disorder'd, since it is the Source  
and Spring os all Motion : Hence none of the Excretions and  
Secretions remain the same they were before. But, when **the**Blood begins to remain -in the Cavities, the Sinuses and  
the Auricles os the Heart, polypose Concretions are form'd.  
This Species os Disorder, which takes its Name from a Fish,  
that fixes itself by a great Number of Filaments to adjacent  
Bedies, is no less frequent, than it is latent and obstinate.  
*Malpighi,* in his Treatise *de Polypo Cordis,* was almost **the**first who gave ns any distinct Account of the Origin of polypose  
Concretions os the Heart, and larger Veffeis; for the Blood os  
a sound Man, -taken from the Vein, immediately becomes  
vifcid, and begins to form a concreted Mass, which separates  
from itself the more thin and yellow Part of the Blood. This  
Mass is gradually more and more concreted, -and floats **in the**more liquid Part express'd from it. - Then the concreted Part,  
when wash'd with pure Water, becomes white, appears  
fibrous, and, when cut, exhibits small Cellulae, full of reddish  
Ichor. ... „ - ;

The Experiment Of *Ruysch,* hefore-mentioned, shews ns,  
how such a Concretion, when beginning to be produc'd,  
draws Parts similar to its own, from the remaining Mass of  
Blood ; and, by.an Union of these, forms a Species of Mem-  
brane.

The Blood, therefore, os Ἀ found Man, as is obvious from  
.these Experiments of *Malpighi* and *Ruysch,* consists of such  
Parts as repel each other ; but the vital Motion keeps them  
mix'd with each other: Hence, as soon as the Blood of the  
.soundest Person remains at Rest, for some time, in the large  
Veffeis; or, moving too flowly, is too copiously accumulated  
in the distended Vessels ; it is dispos'd to a kind of flaky Con-  
.cretion, and the Flakes thus produc'd are mutually concreted,  
assimilate, and attract to themselves similar Parts ; and thus  
.produce small polypose Mastes, winch, by a Continuation os  
the same Causes, arc often increas'd to an enormous Bulk, and

**grow to the Vessels, the** Columnae of **the Heart, and** its **Au-**ricins, as **we** find from Dissections.

In Animals whose Throats are cut, and almost all the Blood  
discharg'd, there only remains about the Right Ventricin os the ,  
Heart a small Quantity of Blood, form'd into oblong polypose  
Concretions. Hence the Reason appears, why, after great Losies  
of Blood, polypose Concretions are often form'd about the  
larger Vessels, which, afterwards, induce very terrible Disor-  
ders. Thus *Bocrhaave* informs us, that he saw a Woman,  
who in a Miscarriage lost so large a Quantity of Blond, that  
she was laid out for dead: She afterwards, however, came to  
Life, and remain'd pretty easy, so long as she continued in-a  
State of perfect Rest ; but, upon her using the slightest Mo-  
tion, she was forthwith sein'd with an intolerable Uneafiness,  
a sudden Prostration of Strength, and an insupportable Diffi-  
culty of Breathing, till, at’last, a more easy State was restor'd  
thy .Rest ; and, in this Condition, she kept her Bed for ten  
Years. The same Circumstance seems to have happen'd to  
this Woman, which happens to Animals whose Throats are  
cut, that is, polypose Concretions suffer'd the Blood to pass  
when flowly mov'd, but stopt it when the Motion was too  
brisk.

This Circumstance evidently appears in Syncopes ,; for, when  
life returns to those who have heen seiz'd with this Misfor-  
tune, they sigh, arid breathe with Difficulty. The polypose  
Flakes of concreted Blond are stopt in the pulmonary Artery,  
which, from a large Cavity, is distributed into Various minute  
Ramifications. By the Contraction of the Heart and pulmo-.  
nary Artery, the Effort to Respiration heing in this Case  
always increas'd, these Flakes are carried hackwards and for-  
wards, and sometimes dissolv'd : But they who are frequentiy  
subject to Syncopes, in consequence os a Polypus already  
form'd, are, thro' the whole remaining Course of their Lives,  
subject to Palpitations of the Heart.

This .Disorder would he highly familiar to delicate young  
Women, who upon any Violent Commotion of Mind, forth-  
with sal! into a Syncope, unless the State of their Blond had a.  
Fault opposite to that which produces polypose Concretions ;  
for in those whose Strength is Vigorous, and whose Principle of  
Life brisk and active, the Blood is possess'd of a stronger Tend-  
ency th Concretion-: Hence it requires an equable and perpe-  
tual Motion to prevent this Misfortune.

But, from these polvpose Concretions, whether in the Cavi-  
ties of the Heart, or in the VestelS, arise so anomalous, and,  
often, so terrible Symptoms, that they have unjustly been  
ascrib'd to Causes apparentiy of more importance.

In a confirm'd Polypus, small Hopes of a Cure are left.  
Many Medicines are highly extol'd for this Purpose, but scarce  
any of them prove effectual. Our whole Hopes are plac'd in  
rendering the Blood as thin as possible, and, consequentiy, as  
littie prone to Concretion; that is, let a Cacochymy, arising  
from a too much diluted Blood, he artificially brought on, that  
thus the Polypus may not be enlarg'd by the Addition of fresh  
Matter, but the Blood hept thin and diluted by a continual  
Attrition of its Parts. -

*As for the Gaping of wounded Vessels*; if there was no con-  
tractile Force in the solid Parts of the human Body, the Aper-  
ture of an inflicted Wound would be no larger than theThick-  
' ness of the. wounding Instrument. But we observe, that  
WonndS inflicted by the sharpest Razors soon after gape ; sor  
that Force, by which the solid Parts mutually cohere, retracts  
both their Extremities: The stronger, therefore, this Force is,  
the more the divided Parts will recede from each other. When,  
therefore,- the Veffeis are entirely divided, this same Force will  
retract their Extremities, and conceal them under other Tarts.  
Thus, in this Case, Haemorrhages are more easily stopt in robust  
strong Persons, than in such as are weak and tender; because  
the contractile Force of the orbicular Fibres in the Arteries of  
robust Persons is proportionably stronger than in those who are  
weak and delicate.

From an accurate Consideration of what has been said,  
we may clearly know a past, a present, and a future Rigi-  
dity, elasticity, and Force of the Veffeis, together with  
the Effects they do or afterwards will produce ; as, also, themost proper Methods of Cure.

We have already explain'd the Metnod of investigating the  
Diagnostic of a present Disease; the Anamnesis, or Judg-  
ment, on one that is past; and the Prognostic, with respect  
to one which is future, and the Effects subsequent to it. as  
also, the most proper Intentions of Cure.

The Cure in Cases of this Nature is obtain'd, first, by  
fuch Remedies as are proper for the Cure of mo rigid Fibres.  
Secondly, but more especially by such aS diminish the Quan-  
tity, the Density, and the Compression of the vital Fluids.  
Thirdly, by such Things as suspend muscular Motion.  
-And, fourthly, by such Substances aS are of a moisten-

- Ing, lenitive, emollient, diluting, resolvent, and abstergent  
Nature.

I. *Ac for the Remedies proper for the Cure of too rigid Fi-  
bres* ; these are already treated ot.

2. *Ac for such Remedies as lessen the quantity of the vital  
Fluids ;* in the Cure of a too rigid State of the Fibres, the  
Solids are only consider'd; whereas, in curing too great a Rigi-  
dity of **the Vesseis** and Viscera, a due Regard is to he had at  
once to the Solids and the Fluids; Among the Causes of too  
rigid Viscera, we have already specijsy'd the Violent Force of  
the propel’d vital Fluids, mutually compacting the Fibres to  
each other : Now the vital Fluid is that which is expel'd from  
**the** Heart, and again returns to it. But, during Lise, the  
**more** of this Vital Fluid is taken away, **the less the** Action and  
Attrition of the solid Parts will he upon their contain'd Fluids;  
**that** is, the Briskness of the Circulation is diminish'd: For,  
when the Quantity of the Vital Fluid is diminish'd, the same  
Quantity cannot he return'd to the Heart, which was hesore  
Convey'd thither. Put the Influx of the Blood-convey'd tbro'  
**the** Veins into the Cavities os **the** Heart is justly reckon'd  
among the Causes exciting its Motion, .as we have hesore ob-  
serv'd: The Strength, therefore, and Velocity of the muscu-  
lar Motion os the Heart will be, by this means, diminish'd.  
This is sufficiently obvious from Venesection, which, in acute  
Diseases, so checks the exorbitant Force *of* the vital Circula.  
tion, that all the Symptoms begin to remit, and become lan-  
guid : And, in acute continual Fevers, this Evacuation, con-  
tinued so long as to bring on a Deliquium, provided the Pa-  
tients have a sufficient Degree of Strength, frequently removes  
the Disorder almost instantaneoufly; so that, when *Galen*cur'd a Violent Fever in this manner, he was address'd by one  
Of the By-standers, in the following complimental, but,, at the  
same time, nervous and pathetic Strain: *0 vencrable-Man,  
. thou hast murder’d the Feuer.*

Among the antient Physicians there were various Disputes  
with respect to the most proper Manner of removing the Re-  
dundanceof the Blood in some Disorders: The most simple  
and similar to Nature, who often cures Diseases by Haemor-  
rhages, seem'd to he Venesection. But the Favourers of *Era..  
sistratus* condemn'd this Method, and maintain’d, that the  
superfluous Blood might he remov'd by Abstinence, which they  
-order'd to he protracted for three Days: The celebrated Δια-.  
τρίτος ἀσιτία was discarded by *Hippocrates,* in his Treatise *de  
Ratione Victus in Acutis. .* And *Galen* .wrote a whole Book de  
*Fenas.ectione adversus Erasisirataos,* in order to confute this ab-  
furd Method, which was afterwards unfortunately reviv'd by  
some of the Chemists; . .

For, whilst by Abstinence they attempt to diminish **the**Fluids, their most subrile Parts are dissipated; the gross Hu-  
mours more condens'd in the large Vessels, and the whole Mass  
**of** Fluids dispos'd to a .putrid Acrimony. But Venesection  
takes away the thickest Part os the. human Fluids, that is, the  
**red** Bloed, and, by that means, prepares the way for dilufing  
Substances. ....:. . . . .

*. As for the Density of the Fluids*;? the Density of the Blood  
.in a found Person always surpasses that of Water.;, and, when  
the Bloed begins to degenerate into an aqueous Thinness; all  
the Strength is lost, as we learn from dropsical Patients. When,  
therefore, the Vesseis and Viscera are too strong, after a Deple-  
tion of the Veins, and an Evacuation of the most dense Part  
of the Bloed by Venesection; aqueous .Liquors are to be exhi-  
bited, such aS Whey, Barley-water; and other Liquors in  
**winch** Water predominates; so that the Vesseis, heing fill'd with  
these, may he weaken’d, and, as it were, a Disposition to a  
Dropsy brought on. In acute Diseases, *Hippocrates,* in the  
Regimen of his Patients, prescrib'd almost aqueous j Liquors  
alone. : ..t : χ : .A si

*Ac for the Compression of the Fluids*; all the Aliments; whe-  
ther of a solid or a fluid kind, are lighter than the Bloodl The  
Force, therefore, of the Vesseis, by its continued Action con-  
iolidates and transforms them into laudable Blood, The smaller  
this Force os the Veffeis is, the less compact Blood - is form'd  
from the Aliments. This is sufficientiy obvious from .weak and  
tender Giris, who, instead of a solid Bloed, have only a redish  
Ichor circulating in their Veins. Now. the fuller the Veffeis  
are, the greater the Compression of the Fluids contain'd in  
them is; sor the Force os the Heart throwing the Blond into  
the Arteries, already much distended, must morn forcibly  
.compress the Bloed already lodg'd in these Arteries, .that by  
this means it may convey Io them the Blood contain'd in its  
Cavities. Hence, when the Plenitude of the Veffeis is dimi-  
nish’d, the Cause of this Compression is; in a proportionable  
Degree, remov'd t Now the thicker the Fluids of the human  
Body are, they act with the greater Force on the Veffeis; and;  
**in** a sound and healthy State, the reciprocal Action and Re-  
action of the Veffeis and Fluids are exactly equal to each other.  
Whilst, therefore, the Density of rhe Fluids is diminish'd,  
their Pressure upon the Veffeis must of course he propoitionably  
lessen’d; now the quicker the Circulation of the Bloed thro'

the Veffeis is, the Oftener in any given Time are the condensing  
Causes apply'd to the human Fluids: Hence the sagacious An-  
’ tients enjoin'd the highest State of Rest in all Diseases where  
-the Circulation was too strong and vigorous. By diminishing,  
therefore, the Quantity, the Density, and the Motion os the  
Fluids, their Pressure is of course diminish'd, and. Consequently,  
a present Rigidity of the Veffeis and Viscera remov'd, andS  
future one prevented.

3. *As for those Things which suspend muscular Motion* ; thefe  
heve been already consider'd.

4. *Ac for Substances of a moistening Nature ,* to moisten the  
human Body, is to fill it with a larger Quantity of Fluids, than  
it before contain'd, and at the same time to dispose it for the  
Retention *os* this larger Quantity. These two Intentions,  
jointly carried on, constitute what we call Huntectation ; for,  
when Water is drank without remaining in the Body, the  
Body may, by this means, he said to be wash'd, but not  
moisten'd. Tepid Water relaxes all the Vesseis, but is far  
more emollient and moistening, when boil'd with farinaceous  
Substances : Thus it renders the Vessels less capable os resisting  
then Repletion. This holds true, with respect to the Solids of  
the human Body ; but there is a kind os Difficulty with respect  
to the Fluids ; sor the human Bloed, by the too strong Action  
of the Vessels upon it, begins to assume an inflammatory Spis-  
fitude; and in this Case it is not easily mixt with Water, wlticli  
is taken into the Body. Thus 'tis often observ'd, that, in highly  
acute Disorders, large Quantities of Water drank pass *cfs* by  
Urine and Sweat ; and, a few Hours after, the Urine is aS red  
aS before, neither are the Symptoms reliev'd. In this Case,  
the Water seems to have flow'd through the Vessels with **the**Blood, but not to have been intimately mixt with it, since it  
was forthwith separated from it. In this Case, therefore, mild  
saponaceous Substances mixt with Water; such as the Juices of  
Summer Fruits, mild Oils, Honey, Manna, and Sugar, so di-  
vide the Blood, when prone to a Concretion, that the Water  
may be more easily, and more durably, mixt with it.

Moistening Remedies are such as always have Water predo-  
minant in them; but such Things must be, also, added to  
them, as convey something of a glutinous Viscidity to the Wal-  
ter, which would otherwise pafs too soon off, such as all sari-  
naceous Substances, and emollient Herbs. Saponaceous Ingre-  
dients are also to he added, in order to divide the tenacious  
Viscid Bloed.. In *Greece,* Decoctions os River-crabs were,  
from the Days of *Hippocrates,* highly celebrated for dry Con-  
sumptions, which so much rag'd in that Country. In *Italy,*Decoctions of Vipers Flesh are highly esteem'd for this Pur-  
Sise; and, perhaps, in this Part os the World, Decoctions of

els .may he us’d as a proper Succedaneum to the sormer ; for,  
in all these, there is a somewhat Viscid, moistening, and mild  
Juice, which in such dry and parched Bodies, is capable of pro-  
ducing almost incredibly happy Effects. If to these Decoil  
ctions, of themselves insipid, we add grateful Pot-herbs, we  
have, by that means, a most excellent and perfect Remedy.

Broth os a moistening, lenitive, emollient,' and resolvent  
Quality, may he prepar’d in the following Manner:

Take os lean Veal, well bruis'd,, two: Pounds ; and of well  
cleans'd Barley,.two Ounces. Boil in eight Pints of V/a-  
ter for three Hours, in.a well-stopt Vestel, adding, to-

. .. ..wards the End, half a Pound *os* recent Garden Lettuce;

.. ief the Lactuca Agnina; sour Ounces ; and of the Roots  
. - of Vipers-grass; six Ounces : Then let them boil again for

about a Quarter of an Hour, always adding such a Quan-  
tityof Water, that there may be at last fin Pints os **.the**Decoctinn; - . ' T.ss?

. Broth of River-crabs is to be prepar'd in the following.  
Manner:. . ι '.

- Take of line River-crabS,. three Pounds ; boil, them for **an**: Hout in twelve Pints of Water; then taking them out,  
bruise them with their Shells, and boil them in the same  
Water for sour Hours, -always adding such a Quantity os

... Water, that eight Pints of tho Decoction may at last rei  
main ; then express the Broth strongly; .and put into her  
os Borage-flowers,, half am Ounce ; of . Bugloss-flowers,

. one Ounce ; of the Roots of Goats-heard, four Ounces ;

... and of Skirrets, two Ounces. then lev them boil together

for the sixteenth--Part of an Hour.4 Of. both these Prepa-  
..... rations, let the Patient rake, two Ounces and an half,

every two Hours; . 'j . ,.τ .

*\_ Α* moistening Decoction ' may he prepar’d in the following  
Manner :

*... \* .*

Take of white Poppy-seeds bruis’d, one Ounce . of entire  
Oats; sour Drams ; of red Chiches bruis'd; twelve  
Drams ; of the Flowers of Borage and Marshmallows,  
each seven Drams; os che Roots os Vipers-orass, two  
Ounces ; of the Roots of Liquorice lw n ~ of che

**Flowers** of Mallows, and Pellitory of ike Wall, each  
bass an Handful. Boil in two Pints of Water, for a Quarter  
*of an* Hour; and then add of the Rohs of Currans and  
Elder, each an Ounce: Of this Preparation, let the Pa-  
tient take two Ounces every Hout, during the Day-nine.

*Ac for Substances of a lenitive Quality*; Medicines are said  
to he lenitive, either with respecti to the Solids, or the Fluids.  
**These** which Imiry the fioljds, are such as remove then preter-  
natural Rigidity, whereas those which are lenitive, with respecti  
*to the* Fluids, are such as sheath up every Substance of an acrid  
stimulating Nature, of which Kind are the ingredients already  
enumerated.

*Ac seer emollient Substances ;* lenitive Substances, also, helong  
to the Class of Emollients, ooly with this Difference, that  
Emollients have a Relaoon to the Solids, whereas Lenitives  
produce their Effects on the Solids and Fluids, at one and the  
same time.

*Ac for diluting Substances*Dilution is a Word only applica-  
ble to the Holds; and when these are diluted, the Solids are re-  
lax’d. Now, Water is the ouly proper Diluent, with respecti  
**to the** human Blood; and all other IJquors commonly call’d Di-  
luents ouly operate in consequence of the Water they contain.  
Salts attenuate and resolve, but at the same tube do not dilute  
theFluids; and all spirituous Liquors rather coagulate, than dilute  
the Juices of the human Body. Intensely cold Water, as well  
as that which is helling, in like manner, coagulates the Blond.  
Hence tepid Liquors are of all others the most proper for din-  
ting. Now tepid Water may he us’d in a great many different  
Methods, fuch as Baths, Vapours, Clysters, and Fomenta-  
tions. Rqcent Whey may, alfo, he used in the fame Manner,  
and for the fame Purposes.

*Ac for Resolvents*; too great a Strength of the Veffeis and  
Viscera is said to he induc’d, when a large Number of Veffeis,  
hefore pervious, are concreted, and grown together. Hence, in  
order to answer the intention of Cute, resolvent Substances,  
with respect to the Solids, oignit to he possess’d 0fa Power of  
rendering the concreted Veffeis again open and pervious. But  
this Circumstance is fcarceiy possible, or, at least, not obtain’d  
without the greatest .Difficulty. Now, resolvent Substances,  
with resperi to the Fluids, are ail such as again disengage the  
fluid Parts now concreted, and reduce them to the Molecules,  
of which they consisted hefore the Concretion. And these  
Substances divide the concreted Parts, either by insinuating  
themselves hetween them, or by increasing the Force of the  
**Vesseis, in** confequence of their stimulating Quality. Hence a  
ireater Attrition, and frequently the Division of the concreted  
'arts, are produc’d. Sometimes Resolvents acti in both these  
Manners.

. The red Blood, when circulating throl the whole Bedy,  
must necessarily pass thro’ Veffeis, whofe Diameters do not  
exceed the tenth Part of the Thickness of a single Hair. But  
this same Blood, when out of the Bedy, is so concreted, that  
it could not possibly move thiol the largest Canals. Now, a  
resolvent Medicine is, properly, such as is capable os dividing  
the concreted Blond into Particles so small, that it may a&ajn  
pass through these minuto Vesseis. Now, as Humours of differ-  
ent Kinds may he concreted, so Resolvents of different Kinds  
become necessary ; for aqueous Diluents refolye mucous, gluti-  
nous, gummy, and saponaceous Humours. But there are va-  
tious Humours incapable of heing resolv’d in this Manner foe  
human Blond is not hindered from Concretion by heing put  
in tepid Water, whereas most saline Resolvents excellently an-  
swer this Intention : And inflammatory. Concretions are most  
essedtually resolv’d by neutral Salts, especially Nitre, and its  
Preparations, which are not only lighter than Sea Salt, but,  
else, more grateful to the human Constitution, and conse-  
quently of singular Service in almost all acute Disorders: Alca-  
sine Salts are, on the contrary, more proper for resolving glu-  
tinous and vifcid Concretions. Saponaceous Substances, espe-  
cially those of the milder Kind, such as Sugar, Honey, and  
some others, resolve various Concretions, without creasing any  
Trouble, whereas the chymical saponaceous Substances of a  
strong and acrid Nature never operate without exciting violent  
Commotions. The Operation of all these Resolvents is much  
assisted by Frictions, whilst, by the alternate Compression and  
Relaxation of the Vessels, the Resolvents are mixt with the  
Blood, and produce a kind ofArtrition with the concreted  
Fluids ; for ’tis certain, that aster the Use of a Vapour-bath,  
moderate Friction, and the internal Use of Resolvents, have  
often dissipated hard Tumors of the Glands, which in all Ap-  
pearance seem’d impossible to be resolv’d.

- Resolvents are, first. Diluents; secondly. Preparations of  
Sea Salt, Sal Gemmae, Borax, Sal Ammoniac, alcaline Salts,  
whether of a volatile or fix’d Nature ; Acids duly fermented,  
and Substances prepar’d from them ; such as Sal rolychrestus,  
Tartarus tartariiatus, the purgative Tartar of *Senuertus,* **the**Panacea Duplicata of **the** Duke of *Hiolstcin,* anthnohiated NI-  
the, and the *SalViperarum saturatus of Tacheuius.*

Saponaceous Resolvents are volatile, spirituous, aromatic, and  
oleous Salts. Chymical Soaps, consisting of distil’d Oiis, and  
fix’d Alcalis. as also common Soap, consisting of express’d  
Oiis, and a fix’d Alealr. Preparations of Honey, and the ripe  
Juices of Summer Fruit. All these Ingredients may he echi-  
bited in various Forms. Thus **a** Mixture may he prepar’d in  
the following Manner t

Take of distil’d Water of Rue, twelve Ounces; of Venetian  
Borax, two Drams ., of Sal volatile oleofurn, three Drams-  
and of the purest Honey, three Ounces. Mix all toge-  
ther, and let the Patient take one Ounce every Hour,  
during the Day-nine. -

Drops may he prepar’d in the following Manner :

Take of Elixir Proprietatis, prepar’d with Salt of Tartar, of  
Sal volatile oleofimi, and of the purgative Sult of *Sermer.-  
ius,* each half an Ounce. Let the Padent take twenty-  
five Drops in Wine, three or sour times a Day.

Pilis, *for* the same Intention; may he prepar’d thus :

Take of *Venice* Soap, Borax, and the best Aloes, each two.  
Drams, make into a Mass, and let each Pill contain  
three Grains ; and let the Patient take one four times every  
Day. 7

A Decoction may he prepared thus:

Take of recent Leaves of Soapwort, three Handfuls j of  
Brook-lime, two Handfuls ; of Fumitory, one Handful;  
of the recent Roots of Grass and Succory, each two  
Ounces. Boll in Water, sor a Quarter of an Hour, in \*  
close Vessel; strain the Liquor thro’ a Cloth; and when it  
it depurated by Standing, with every three Pints of it, mix  
of the Rob of Eider and Simple Oxymel, each two Ounces.  
Let the Patient drink two Ounces of this Preparation  
warm, every Hout.

A Powder for the same Intention, may he prepar’d thus:

Take of Sperma Ceti, and Borax, each two Drams; make  
into a Powder, to be divided into eight Doses, one of  
which is to he taken, every two Hours, in a little  
Wine. . . st

*Asfor Abstergents*; when any thing of a vifcid, glutinous, or  
tenacious Nature so adheres to the Surface of a Vestel, as to stop  
up the natural Passage of the Fluids,when this is remov’d, the Part  
is said to he deterg’d. Hence Abstergents, especially all those of  
the saponaceous Kind, are such as resolve the concreted Fluids.  
But, in thofe Vessels where the Monon of the Fluids is most  
swift and rapid, such viscid Concretions are tjot generally found,  
but only in the most minute Vesseis, or in those Receptacles  
where the Humours are conceded for certain Purposes. But  
it would be a great Error to believe, that all such viscid Adhe-  
sions are of a morbid Nature, since the whole internal Mouth,  
the (Esophagus, and Stomach, are cover’d with such a Mu-  
cus ; and, when it is defective, the most terrible Disorders are  
product.. To the Class of Abstergents helong all diluent and  
resolvent Substances, especially of the saponaceous Kind. These  
contribute to the Cute of too great a Rigidity of the Vessels and  
Visecra, becaufc, by removingthe Obstructions, they procure a  
free Passage of the Humours through the Vesseis. Hence the  
highiy equable Circulation neither presses the Solids so forcibly  
against each other, nor condenses the Humours so much.

The Substances which remove glutinous Fluids, or half,  
corrupted Sollds, from the Parts to which they adhere, are, first.  
Diluents; secondly. Resolvents., and, thirdly, hut most espe-  
cially, saponaceous, lixivia!, and fix’d Belts, together with  
Preparations of Honey and Vinegar. -.

From what has heen raid, all the Disorders incident to the  
solid Parts may he understood and explain’d, since they all de-  
pend on a faulty Cohesion of the Parts ; And from this Do-  
ctsine arise many Things of. the greatest Use in Medicine -  
since, by this means, we are able to answer the following  
Questions.

*JVhat is the Diverstty of Structure in the selid Parts, at differ.  
ent Ages ?* The younger the human Body is, the mon. simple  
Vessels. Fibres, and Membranes, it consists os; the moth  
easily the Veffeis yield to the Impulse of the Fluids, and rhe  
greater Proportion there is of the Brain, and of the Nerves  
distributed thence to the other Part, of tbe Body, jf wetake an accurate Survey of the Body of a new.hesa Infant,  
all the Parts appear pulpous, soft, and moist. the p.jms of thg  
Hands, and Soles of the Feet, are wet with the Moisture dis-  
charg’d from the small exhaling Vesseis: Nothing appears dry  
and callous. But gradually, as the Iofimt 2dvancto- th yess

many of the minute Vefieis begin to he consolidated : Thus  
the Number of the Veffeis is diminish'd, and the Strength of  
the Solids increas'd, till, at last, in extreme Old-age, a strong  
Degree of Callosity is induced on the dry Body ; and many of  
the minute Veffeis are abolish’d. Hence all the Functions,  
which depend on the Motions of rhe most subtile Humours  
through the smallest Veffeis, begin to he defective in old Pedons ;  
and the Solids, becoming too rigid, make too strong a Resist-  
ance to the imped'd Fimas.

*JPhy does a Man grow ? Hippocrates,* in his first Book de  
*Victus Ratione,* informs us, " That all the Parts of the human  
\*c Bedy exist, and are increas'd at the same time ; and one  
\*\* Part is not so, sooner or later than another; but the larger  
" Parts are discernible sooner than those which are less, tho\*’  
" the former did not exist hesore the latter." For, if we  
Consider the Nature and Phenomena of Generation, pre-exist-  
ent Parts only seem to he enfolded, and take up a larger Space.  
The same holds in the Propagation of Plants; for the whole  
Plant, to be afterwards rais'd, lies latent, and, aS it were,  
wrapt up, in the Seed. Since, therefore, in a tender Embryo,  
**a** great many Veffeis are, as it were, intoned and folded up;  
a Resistance to the Fluids to he convey'd through these Ves.  
**seis** is produced. But Fluids, when carried through Canals,  
when they meet with an Effort against, or a Resistance to  
their Motion, endeavour to distend these Canais, and lengthen  
their Sides. Hence an Elongation of all the Parts happens :  
And this is Growth. - But, when all the Vessels are unfolded,  
**a** smaller Resistance is made to the propel'd Fluids, the Cir-  
culation through all the Canals is free and uninterrupted, and  
then the Lengthening of the Veffeis ceases, because the Motion  
**. of** the Fluids through them is freely carried on, and the Sides  
of the Veffeis, consolidated by the Vital Motion, no longer  
stiffer themselves to be distracted by the feme Force ; and in  
this Case the Bedy remains without Augmentation or Diminu-  
tion. .......

This happens, hecause the Quantity and Impetus of the Hur.  
inours are a Balance to the Force of the resisting Solids ; for  
the human Bedy does not cease to grow, because the Solids can  
he no longer extended, but because, in consequence of the  
Unfolding of the Vessels, the Circulation is render'd so free,

\* that the Humours no longer stretch the Veffeis; for, oven in an  
adult Person, when an Obstruction happens in any of the Vess  
seis, the Velocity and Quantity of the Humours remaining the  
same, we see the particular Parts are increas'd. This is suffi-:  
ciently prov'd by the Uterus of pregnant Women, which is  
expanded to so large a Bulk. And, perhaps, the surprising Aug-  
mentation of particular Parts is owing to fome such latent  
Cause. .... \_

*. Way dees the Bcdy decrease ?* . By the necessary Effect of  
good Health such a Strength is soon produced in all the Ves-  
sels, that they gradually hegin to make too strong a Resistance  
to the impel’d Fluids.. Hence all the Parts are gradually con-  
tracted; the whole Body -becomes dry and parch’d; and alTinost the whole Fat, which constitutes so great a Part of the  
Bulk of the Bedy, Is consum'd. Hence, in the Hands of old  
Persons, we see the Tendons almost destitute of all Fat. The  
Ligaments, also, hetween the Bodies of the Vertebrae, are  
osten so effectually abolish'd; that the Vertebrae Touch. each  
other. Hence the Talness of the Body IS diminish'd, the  
Spina Dorsi is incuryated forwards, and Old Persons hecome  
gibbous, and, at .last, die Of a Marasmus, arising from Old-  
age. . ‘ si

*sulfahy do Men grow faster in theUicrus, than at any other  
Period os. their Lives r* That this actually happens, is a.Cir-  
^umstance, the Truth os.which we .cannot call in.questinn; for  
In Dine Months time, from .an invisible Molecule, the Infant  
grows so large, that its Weight is often equal to sixteen Pounds,  
ond sometimes more. . The Reason Of this Phenomenon seems  
to he this.: The Vessels.adjacent.to theinHeart; which is strongly  
mov'd, are highly, tender.; .and, as many os them are shrivel'd  
Up, they make a more forcible .Resistance to the impel’d  
Fluids Hence .they are more lengthen'd and distended.. Be-  
sides, the whose Embryo is continually cherish'd by the tepid  
Liquor of the Amnios : Hence .all the Parts are preserv’d  
highly lax.; and the.Nourshment prepared by the Mother's  
Body, is not. only .continually convey'd.tochat.of the Foetus,  
but, also, equally distributed.,

*How does a Mars contract a lax Habit of Body ?* If a Per-  
son leads an Idle unactive Life, indulges .nimself in Sleep, and  
at the same time .uses soft Aliments, inis Body will hecome  
preternaturally large, hut his Strength is not augmented in Pro-  
portion ; and the Veffeis are not sufficiently consolidated. Hence  
they easily yield, and are distended by the impend Fluids.

*Hoia does a Man become stnong ?* When the Force of the  
Fluids is more thana Balance to.the Strength os the Veffeis,  
the Bedy becomes tumid and lax. But when the Vessels,  
strengthen'd by due .Exercise, sustain the Impetus os the Fluids  
jvithout.too .gteat.a Dilatation, and when tins Strength os the  
Veffeis is a precise Balance to the Quantity and Motion os the  
Fluids, the Klan is said to he strong ; fince, in such a Person,

there is a firth Cohesion os the solid Parts, and a due Density os  
the Fluids.

.Sort? *does a Man acquire a rigid Habit of.Body ?* The saruH  
Causes which render the Bedy strong, continuing to act, will,  
os course, render it rigid. Age gradually strengthens the render  
Body os anew-born Infant, and Exercise imparts Strength to the  
weakest Constitutions ; a more advanced Age renders all tho  
Parts cal ous and rigid ; and excessive Labour brings on ail rhe  
Symptoms os Old-age, hesore the due Time. '

*Why is a Man of a moist Constitution ?* The Veins os the  
human Body, heing easily dilatable, are, os course, fill'd with  
the fresh Supplies os Fluids taken into the Bedy; but the firmer  
Strength os the Arteries again expels these Liquors: For, a sound  
and vigorous Man may drink an incredible Quantity os Water,  
which, bring receiv'd into the Veins, is convey’d into the  
Heart; and then, being distributed through the Arteries, is  
expel'd from the Bedy, and, next Day, the Man recovers  
his former Weight. When, therefore, there is such a Weak-  
ness of the Arteries, that they can neither put the Humours,  
receiv'd into the Veins, in sufficient Motion, nor expel the  
superfluous Juices, then the Fluids are accumulated, prevail  
over the Solids, and produce what we call a moist Constitution.

*Why is a Man of a full Habit ?* A Man is said to he full  
of Juices, when his Veffeis are fill'd with a larger Quantity of  
laudable Humours than is requisite for the Purposes of Health..  
In such Persons there is such a Degree *of* Laxity in the Ves.  
sels, that they may he fill'd so far as not to create a Disease ::  
But is, in this Case, the Humours should he increas'd or rare-  
fied by Heat, or any other Cause, Health can no longer re--  
main. I . .

*Why is a Man of a dry Habit of Body ?* This State is pro-  
duped simply by the increas'd Strength of the Veffeis. When  
the Arteries are contracted with a greater Force than is requi-.  
site for perfect Health, the Fluids are expel'd, and the Body  
becomes dry. Hence Age, and hard Labour, by corroborat-  
ihg the Solids, render the Bedy dry.

*IPhy dees a Man die a natural Death ? A* natural Death,  
is that which; undoubtedly, happens in consequence of the  
peculiar Frame and Make os the human Body. This happens,  
hecause the Elements of the Fibres are mutually apply'd to  
each other. Fibres to Fibres, Membranes to Membranes, the  
Sides os the Vessels to each other, and the flatten'd Veffeis  
grow to other similar Veffeis. Thus, at last, almost all  
the minute Veffeis being concreted, the Circulation of the  
Humours is only carried on through the larger Vessels, which,  
at last, becoming dry, callous, and, sometimes, cartilaginouss  
or bony, hinder the free Expulsion of the Bloed from the Heart:  
Thus Life terminates in a calm and gentle Death. *Lewis  
Cornaro,* that celebrated Model of Temperance and Mortifi-.  
Cation, died in this grateful and desirable Manner. Hence the  
Boastings of the Chymists are false and ill-founded, who fool-  
ishly promis'd Immortality, or, at least, pretended, that they.  
Could protract Life at Pleasure. This Species os gentie Death  
happens by the Rest of the Heart, when full, and not capable  
of evacuating its Contents into the Arteries, which are full,  
and so rigid, that they cannot he distended by the Force Of.  
the Heart.

*- What Diseafes are most incident to different Ages ?* **In the**first Years of Life Man is most subject to the Disorders of **the**nervous System ; because, as we know, from Experience, **the**Brain, together with its Appendages, the spinal Marrow and  
Nerves, hear a larger Proportion to the other Parts *of* the Body,  
**the** younger the Body is. Besides, aS **at** this Age the Brain is  
less finn, so the Nerves, arising from it, are not only soft,  
but cover'd with thin Membranes, and, consequently, easily  
affected, and render'd subject to Convulsions ; for an infant  
can hardly he sein'd with the slightest Fever, without being,,  
at the same time, thrown \_in to Convulsions. Gripes, arising  
from an Acid, in the Stomach and intestinal Tube, an Inse-  
ctionby the small Pox or Meafles, and every thing which acts  
sorcibly on the .Organs of Sensation, such aS a Violent Noise,  
or a too strong Light, often excise .Convulsions. And *Syden-  
ham,* .when, after Dentition, he found Children sein'd with  
Convulsions, prognosticated the Srnali-pox, and those of **a**good Kind. Hence, fince at this tender Age Convulsions are  
produced; by such flight. Causes, *Hippocrates* was not Very du-  
bious about a Cure,, before the seventh Year of the Child's  
Ago: But he pronounces them dangerous after that Age, **be-**cause .they are. produced thy more Violent Causes.

- Another Source of Disorders, which happen in the first  
Years os Lise, is, that the .Quantity of the Humours .is more  
than, a Balance to. the Strength os. the .Solids ; for all Infants are  
turgid and moist. Hence z happen so easy and so surprising  
Changes of the Humours, .winch are .so .often discharg'd thro’  
the Skin, in a manner not as yet sufficientiy understood. This  
is obvious from Achors, Herpes, Excoriations behind the Ears,  
and under the Axillae. By these means an incredible Quantity  
of Fluids is daily discharg'd ; and an imprudent Stop , put to  
such Evacuations often lays a Foundation for the most terrible  
Disorders. - ” .

Then, about the Time of Puberty, surprising Changes happen  
to the whole Body in both Sexes ; in Men Tumors os the  
Testicles, and Varicose Inflations of the seminal Veffeis, winch  
are easily curable by gentie Purgatives, and flight Frictions over  
the Steam of kincled Amber. And in young Women surpri-  
smg D.sorders often precede, or accompany, the first Eruption  
of the Menses.

Afterwards when the Parts of the Body begin to make a  
stronger Resistance, and the Veffeis are no longer capable of  
heing so easily distended, an Equilibrium, or just Balance, is  
produc’d hetween the Quantity and impetus of the Fluids, and  
.the Resistance os the Vedseis. In the mean time sound Viscera  
continue to generate fresh Humours. Hence a Rupture os the  
Veffeis easily heppens,which lays a Foundation for Haemorrhages  
os the Nose, ano Spittings of Bleed.

In adult Persons, the Action of the Vessels on the Fluids is  
highly strong: Hence their Bloed is render’d dense and compact,  
winch lays a Foundation for acute inflammatory Disorders.

At last, when Old-age comes on, the Solids become more  
compact ; the minute V effeis are gradually concreted, and he-  
come callous ; and all the Functions, which depend on the  
Circulation os the most subtile Humours thro' the most minute  
Veffeis, are gradually abolish'd : Hence all the Actions of the  
Brain and Nerves begin to he weaken'd ; the Humours dege-  
nerate to a cold and phlegmatic State; the Circulation is only  
perform'd thro' the larger Veffeis ; and Death, at last, necesse-  
rily fallows: Thus *Galen,* in the third Chapter of his sixth Book,  
*de Sanitate tuenda,* informs us, " That we become old, and  
" subject to Corruption, because we cannot avoid the Work-  
" ings os Nature, winch becomes gradually more dry. "  
*. Hippocrates in Sect.* 3. *Aph.* 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29,  
30, 3I, has carefully, remark'd the Diseases incident to different  
Periods os Lise

*JViat Regimen is best accommodated to the various Pcriods of  
Life ?* So long as the Foetus remains in the Womb, it receives  
the Humours prepar'd from its Mother ; and, as soon as it is  
brought into the World, it by a happy kind of Instinct be-  
gins to sack its Mother’s Breasts. T he Milk, therefore,- yielded  
by these, is of all others the most proper Nourishment for in-  
fants : When their. *Dentes Incisiores* appear. Aliments some-  
what more solid, but previousiy reduc'd to a Pap, are to be ex-  
. hibited ; and, according to *Galen,* in the tenth Chapter of his  
first Book *de Sanitate, tuenda,* they are to he often Tub'd, but  
not with a full Stomachj then well-fermented Bread reduc'd to  
a soft Pulp by an Affusion of Milk, or Flesh-broth, may he  
properly us'd ; and, when the *Dentes Molares* have. appear'd,  
firmer Aliments, may be exhibited. But. all hot, vinous and  
irritating Substances are highly prejudicial to Infants, hecause  
them nervous S)sterns are very delicate and tender.

Children, on account os their voracious Appetite, are to  
have Aliments often exhibited to them ; and *Hippocrates,* in  
*. Aphor.* I3. and 14 os *Sect. I.* informs us, that Children are,  
os all others, least capable os bearing. Hungar. Those who are  
in a growing State, have a great Dcgree.of innate Heat, and sor  
that Reason require a large Quantity of Aliments, lest their  
Bodies should he consum'd and wasted away.

For adult and sound Persons, the Rule laid down by *Hip-  
pocrates,* in the sixth Book os his Epidemics, is generally suffi-  
cient; which is, not *to eat. to Satiety ; and to use sufficient Ex-  
ercise.* And fince this Age is highly.obnoxious to acute Distem-  
pers, it is obvinus, that heating Substances are carefully to he  
avoided, and the Aliments ought Io be always proportion'd to  
the Exercise ; sor a haedy Labourer requires quite djfferent and  
more copious Aliments, than the Philosopher, who applies dili-  
gently to his Studies. : *’.. -di.* n ’’ ς :

Since, according to the I3th and I4th Aphorisms-of the  
first Section of *Hippocrates,* — old Persons bear Hunger easily,  
" have but a small Degree, of natural Heat, and therefore  
" require but little Food, since much Nourishment extin-  
" gutshes this Heat,'' they are, there.ore, to have soft Aliments  
frequentiy exhibited ; and, when they are become ^toothless,

they are to he sustain’d almost by Milkalone, Broths, and Eggs.-  
The moderate Use of Wine is in a particular manner heneficial  
to them, and is, sor.this Reason, by some call'd Old Mens Milk;  
for, in all fermenting Liquors, there is something of a surprisingly  
spirituous Nature, which in a Moment, operates in an effica-  
cious Alanner upon the Brain and Nerves\*; but, when impru-  
dently or too copiousty us'd, it may produce sudden Death;  
or, is it should operate with less Violence, it may produce a  
Disorder still more terrible than Death itself, which is Mad-  
ness, er seme other Misfortunes sufficient to render Lise a  
Burden. This .spirituous Pan, in new and fermenting Wines,  
is a highly efficacious Restorative in Old-, ge.

*Cornaro* every Year in the Months or *July* and *August* had  
an Aversion to all kinds os Wine. In consequence os this  
Peculiarity in his Constitution, his Appetite gracually lan-  
guish'd, so that he became quite weak about the middle of  
*August.* But, upon ins drinking the new Wine, sor the three  
or sour first Days os *Senternuer,* his Strength and Vigour. re-  
turn'd, notwithstanding his great Age.

*JPhat Method of Life is most suitable to dessecrent Ages ?*In the first Years of Lise, the Body is highly agile. Chil-  
dren can scarcely remain in a State of Rest, and have their  
Health disorderd, if they are entirely restrain’d from their  
Diversions by too strict Parents, or Tutors. But when they  
are too soon inured to hard Labour, their Bedies are render'd  
strong, but they din of a callous Sure os the Vessels, induced  
before the due Time. Thus we observe, that Countrymen, ac-  
customed from their Infancy to hard Labour, become rigid and  
Callous like old Men, when, they are about forty Years-of Age.  
It is no less a Fault, to accustom Children too soon to severe  
Studies, fince, tho' they may at first give signal Prooss os the  
Pregnancy of their Genius, yet they either soon aster die, or  
remain stupid, and good sor nothing. Instances of this arc  
every-where to he met with.

Adults ought by proper Exercise to sustain and confirm their  
Strength, lest the Body should hecome languid, and over-  
burden'd with superfluous Fat. What Advantages accrue to **the**human Body from Exercise, **we** have already observ'd. *Galen,*in the third Chapter of his fifth Book *de Sanitate tuenda,* for  
old Men, recommends Frictions with Oil in the Morning  
after Sleep, and orders them to use their habitual Labours, tho’  
without Violence ; and, as old Men are sensible of the smallest  
Errors with respect to Regimen, and young Men are scarcely  
affected by the greatest, he orders the former to use soft All-  
ments often repeated.

*JPhat Medicines are mast proper in the different Pcriods of  
Life ?* Such Medicines seem almost only fluted to Children,  
as, in some measure, diminish the Quantity of their Humours.  
Hence they easily bear gentie Purgatives, especially of Rhubarb;  
Those Substances are, also, heneficial to them, which have **a**Tendency to correct an acid Acrimony, such as tire absorbent  
Powders of Crabs-eyes, and others os a like Nature. Such  
Medicines are excellently suited to Infants, aS check **the**Irritation of the nervous System, and, at the same time,  
moderately corroborate the Solids : Hence Rhubarb with  
Crabs-eyes, and a littie Cinnamon, is a Medicine excellently  
suited to the Condition of Insants. Then, when they advance  
in Years, fuch Medicines are never to he exhibited, as by their  
Stimulus render the Circulation of the Humours too brisk,  
lest the tender Vessels should, by that means, be ruptur'd,,  
‘ In the Years Of Maturity,’ those Medicines are most proper,  
which remove that Propensity, which **the** Humours have, **to**assume an inflammatory Spissitude. Old-age, on the contrary,  
which, according to *Galen,* **in the ninth** Chapter of his **sinh**Book *de Sanitate tuenda,* " Is nothing, but a dry and cold  
" Habit of Body, brought on by Age, ". requires moistening  
' and gently nutritive Medicines, with the Addition os grateful.,  
stimulating, and spirituous Substances, but always mixed with  
fuch as are of **a** moistening Quality.

*Of what Certainty and Use is the Doctrine of Stricture  
and Relaxation in the Solids ?* After Medicine was divided into  
two Sects, each of which had its Followers, some, contending  
that the Art was built, upon Experience alone, maintain’d  
that, a Knowledge of evident Causes was necessary ; but  
affirm'd that Disputes about obscure. Causes, and natural  
Actions, were superfluous ;. and asserted that Medicine was  
not. invented after Reasoning; but that, after Medicine wa»  
discover'd, the Reasons of Phenomena were found out.  
Hence this Sect maintain'd, that Experience, was alone ne-  
cessary, and its Followers were call'd Empirics. Others, **who**were call’d Rational, did not deny the Necessity of Experience,  
but affirm'd that it could not he obtain'd without fome  
previous Reasoning. Besides, they affirm'd\* that a Know-  
ledge os the remote and latent, aS well as evident. Causes of -  
Diseases was necessary, as also a Knowledge of the Natural'  
Actions, and consequently of the internal Parts. i.orv

. Among the Rational or Dogmatic Sect, *Themison,* one of tho  
Followers of *Asclepiades,* and after him others, reduc'd -this  
difficult Art to a kind of brief System ; and asserted that the  
Knowledge of no Cause contributed to the Cure of Diseases g  
and that it was sufficient to he acquainted with some Circum-  
stances, .which Distampers, had in common ; and that **these '**were os three Kinds, that is. Stricture, Flux, or **a**Mixture os these; because sometimes the Sick discharg'd too  
Jittie, at . other times too much, and at other times too little  
in one Part, and too much in another. . .. ι

This was the Origin os the Doctrine of Stricture and  
Relaxation, concerning which *Profpcr Alpinus,* in his *Mede:,  
cina Methodica,* afterwards treated fully. -Many Thinos, re-  
lating to this Doctrine, also occur in *Coelius Aurelianus,* **who**was os the Methodic Sect. \*

But Stricture and Relaxation can only properly happen  
in the Solids, nor could they easily explain the Diseases os the  
Humours from these. 'TIS, therefore, of great importance  
in Medicine, to consider the Change of Cohesion in the  
solid Parts ; nor yet can all Diseases he deduced from is, as  
the Methodic Sect maintain'd. See the Articles ACIDA, and  
ALCALI.

*Whence are voe to taie our most certain Mari of a 'dice Degree  
of Stricture, or Relaxation ?* W hen after copious Eating and  
Drinking, and the being expos’d to a moist Air, the Body  
either does not become tumid, or does not remain long so,  
we know that the Veffeis and Viscera have a due Degree of.  
Strength; by which the superfluous Quantity of distending  
Liquors is soon expel'dν from the Body. When the Body *os  
an adult Person* does not gradually decrease, by the too great  
Contraction of the Vessels, and the consequent Expulsion of  
**the** Fluids, we then know, that an Equilibrium between the  
Solids and Fluids prevails. Is, upon a copious Use of Ali-  
ments, the Body immediately becomes tumid, we know that  
the Veffeis are too weak, and too easily dilated. If all the  
Parts are lean, dry, and parch'd, we justly conclude, that the  
Veffeis are too strong.

FIBRILLA. A Diminutive *os Fibra*; but commonly us'd  
in the same Sense.

FIBULA, in Anatomy, is the outer and smaller Bone of the  
Leg. See CRUS. In Surgery it signifies a Button. See IN-:  
**riBULATIo.**

. FIBULEUS. A Name for the *Museulus peronaus primus.*

\_ FICARIA. A Name sor the ScRoPHULARIA, or Fig-  
wort.

FICATIO, the same as FiCUS, a Disease of the Anus,  
and other Parts. See ANUS and FICUS. . \_ .

. FICATUS, συκωτὸν, is an Epithet apply’d to the Viscera  
of those Animals which are fatten’d by feeding on dry’d Figs,;  
find also to Meats prepar'd of those Viscera, particularly the  
LiVer. *Galen, Lib.* 3. *de Alim. Fac. et Com.* 3. *in R. Vi  
I. Ab ~ '*

FICEDULA, Offic. Charlti Exert 88. Bellon, des Oyse;  
359. *Ficedula, Atrtiapilla,* Gesh. de AVibus, 339.. *Atrioa-  
pilta,* Jons, de AVib. oO. Schw. A. 227. *Atrieapilla, site  
Ficedula,* Aldrov. Ornith. 2. 75yt Raii Ornith. 226. ejus-  
dem Synop. A. 79. Will. Ornith. I62. THE BLACK-  
CAP.

The Bird, used aS Food, sharpens the Eyesight. *Dale..*

FICOIDEA. This Plant is so called, from its Resein-  
blance to the *Ficoides.*

\_ The Characters are;, ,

It has a stamineous Flower, whose Calyx is divided into five  
roundish Segments: When the Flower is past, the Pointal,  
which is terminated by five Threads,. becomes a fivetcorner'd  
Fruit; which, when ripe, opens into five Celis, each os which  
is filled with small Seeds. ss;

. The Species are , \*- mi. .... -

**ss I.** *Ficoidea procumbens, Portulap.ee Folio. Acad. Reg. Sclent.*Trailing Ficoidea, within Purstain-leafi

i a. *Ficoidea Hispanica annua. Folio longiore.* Annual *Spar  
nisei* Ficoidea, with a longer Leaf. .This exotin Plant is culti-  
vated with us in Stoves; but 1 find no medicinalWirtueS  
ascribed to it. .’ . - .

' FICOIDES. .etE -si

.. The Characters are ; .

The whole Plant is succulent, and haS the Appearance Of  
Houfleek: The Leaves are conjugated, or grow opposite by  
Paisa": The Calyx surrounds the extreme Margin of the Ovary;  
is of a carnous or fleshy Substance,.and pentaphyllous, or pen-  
taphylloidal: The Flower is polypetalous; Very minutely  
divided, and springing from the Top os a Capsule: The Ovary  
produces five reflected Tubes, and becomes first a succulent,  
afterwards a fungous Emit, divided into five or more Cells,  
like littie Peds, full of numerous minute Seeds.

*Bocrhaave,* in his *Index altcrPlantarum, Pars* i. p. 289.  
enumerates fifty-three Species of this Plant; which,, in **the***Historia Plantarum* attributed to inin, are said to he of ad  
emollient Quality, and to have the other Virtues os the *Sedum,*or Houfleek. The Fruit is eatable, and a. good Tart os the  
Food of the *Hottentots.*

.. FICUS. ..s, ....... - ...... .-.4. et ' sc \_ squ “. ’ -  
. The Characters are ju S so- : c; ?...

Proin the Extremity of the Pedicle shoots forth a small  
triphyllous Calyx ; whence arisusthe.Pericarpium, inelosed in a  
iomewhat spinous Membrane, and contracted at the Top os the  
Fruit, where it forins an Umbilicus, and passes into many small  
squamous sharp-pointed LeavessisIuccessively incumbent **one**upon another, which by their closing almost cover the Cavity,  
which there opens itself, while the outer Leaves, heing supported  
fry the thick Pedicle,' press 'one another Very closely,and **the**inner ones adhere without a Pedicle, ". ''

From within the Cavity ofthe .Pericarpium, all around, pro-  
ceed, long, tnbisorin, more petalous. Hermaphrodite Flowers,  
with Ovaries, which are testaceous Capsules, growing in  
.pulpous HuIks;' placed within others, "winch are rough.

*Boerhaave* mentions eight Spedies-of this Plant; which **are,**\* I. Ficus, oonimunis, *Co B.* Pm. 457. *Bocrh. Ina. A.* **2.**2.5S. *Ficus,* Qffic. Ger. r327. Emac. I5IO. J. Β. i. I28.  
Chab. o. Rah Hist. I. I 431. Aldrov. Dindr. 427. *Ficus*

*iulgdris.* Park. Theat; I494d *Ficus facrva,* Jonfi Dendrs  
46. THE FIG TREE.

The Fig-tree seldom grows to he a Tree of any great Big-  
ness in our Parts, heing cloath'd with large Leaves, bigger,  
than Vine-leaves, full os high Veins, and divided, for the most  
part, into five blunt-pointed Segments, yielding a thin milky  
Juice, when broken. It bears no visible Flowers, and they  
are therefore supposed to be hid in the Fruit, which it produces  
twice a Year, Spring and Autumn, though those only, which  
come forth in the Spring, arrive to Maturity. When ripe, they  
are as big as a Pear, heing of a brownish green Colour on **the**Outside, and red within, full of small round Seed, and of a  
sweetish Taste. The dry Figs come principally from *Spain*and *Portugal,* heing first cur'd by dipping them in scalding hot  
Lye, made of the Ashes os the Cuttings of the Tree; and al-  
terwards, carefully drying them in the Sun, they are put into  
Barrels or Fraiis ; and these are whet are only used in Medicine.

These Figs are cooling and moistening, good for Coughs,  
Shortness of Breath, and all Diseases of .the Breast ; as also for  
the Stone and Gravel; and useful to drive out the Small-pox,  
and Measies. Outwardly applied, they are dissolving and  
ripening,, goed for Imposturnations, and Swellings, and pe-  
stilential Buboes.

. New Figs, provided they are ripe, are Very easy and quick  
os Digestion, quicker than any other Summer Fruit: And os this  
we are certain j. because we not only eat of them more freely  
than of. other Fruits, without.any Inconvenience ; but also eat  
them hefore Meals, not at all diminishing the Quantity of Meat  
and Drink, we usually take ; and yet are not in the least diss  
order'd thereby: y. *B.* In *Italy* it is the Custom to eat plenti-  
fully. of Figs before Dinner, without any consequent Incon-  
venience. *Galen,* in order to preserve his Health, as he says;  
abstain’d from all Summer Fruits, except perfectly ripe Figs  
and Grapes, , from, his twenty-eighth Year to Old age; and his  
Friends, whom he advis'd, in like manner, to abstain from  
these sort of Fruits, maintain'd themselves in Health, by fol-  
lowing ins Advice, *J. Bauhine* proves Figs to he *of a.* gluti-  
nous and'salt Quality ; because, by theirViscidness, they shck to  
**the** Hands, and at the same time absterge them aster the man-  
nerof lixiVial Salt, and Nitre: Hence they excite to Stool, but  
without Gripes, or Perturbations. They increase their salt Pro-  
perty by an Addition of Salt; and thus are the new Figs, now  
prepared and eaten in *Italy* and *Provence'.* Aster eating them  
you.areIo drink plentifully, that they may not be detained long  
in the Stomach, but the more easily be digested, and the more  
readily descend. The. \_ Antients, *Dioscorides, Pliny, .* and  
*Galen,* are Very prolix in describing the Virtues of this Fruit.  
Physicians agree that the Caricae, or dry'd Figs, are goed for the  
Asthma, Cough, and other Disorders of the Breast and  
Lungs ; the Custom is to macerate two or three Figs sor **a**Night in Wine, and exhibit them in the .Morning, to be eaten  
by.the asthmatic Patient; but the most effectual Preparation is  
a Decoction of the same with Hyssop, which is called thy  
*Mesue* a great Abstersory. Green Figs allay Thirst and Heat ;  
the dry ones have a contrary effect, especially in bilious Con-  
stitutions, affected with febrile Disorders, incident to such  
Natures ; for they are easily converted into Bile, as are Honey, .  
Sugar, and other sweet Things. *C. Hoffrnan* advises those  
who are subject to a Looseness to avoid eating Figs, which are  
very ripe, and of the longest standing, and especially at Dinner,  
hecause is, by their too long Stay in the Stomach, they should  
happen to putrefy, they generate putrid Fevers. At present  
Figs, according to *C. Hoffman,* are only used in two Cases,  
which are, in a Decoction for the Small-pox and Meafles in Chil-  
dren, and for Gargarisms in Inflammations of the Fauces and  
Tonsils i It is, however; agreed, by the unanimous Consent of  
almost all Physicians, .that they are of .excellent Service in **the**(Asthma,\_ Coughs, and Other Affections of the Lungs. It is  
Common with our. old'Women to advise eating of roasted Fins **to**Women drawing near, their Labour, in order to facilitate Deli-  
very ; and it is customary to kindle Spirit.Os Wine upon Figs a  
and to drink Decoctions thereof, in order to mitigate a Cough.

. ..Figs outwardly apply'd ripen, mollify,..and draw; bruised  
with Ferment, and Salt mixed therewith, they cause pestilential  
Buboes, arid other Abscesses, to break in a few Days. *Tragus*is-'of Opinion, that King *Haeaekiah,* 2 *Kings Cap. sals.'* was»  
by the Advice of the Prophet; cured by the same Medicine, ι  
: That the frequent Use of Figs generates Lice, not only  
*Galen,* but *Oribasius, Paulus Asgineta,* .and many of the  
. Moderns, are firmly persuaded ; and the same Opinion prevails  
at present among the common People: But whether the same can  
he attested by Experience, remains, with me, says *Pay,* a Doubt.

The Juice of the Fig-tree, whether extracted from aWound  
in the Tree, or expressed from the Leaves, is het and biting,  
so as to he reckon'd among Caustics ; but, with due Prepara-  
tion, it is of goed Service, externally us’d, as an Abstergent,  
in malignant Ulcers, Lichen, Lepra, and other cutaneous Dif-

. eases ; it. also extirpates.the Warts Called *Myrmeciae.*

. The same Judgment, says *C. Hoffman,* is to he made of  
the green or unripe Figs, both of the Garden Fig-tree and the  
*Caprificus',* for these, especially those of the latter, have as  
miscin of a caustic Quality as the Trees themselves ; which  
appears, because a Solution os them in Vinegar can dissolve  
Bulls Blood.

. Take os the Shoots, or voung Branches, of the Fig-tree, cut  
small, one Pound : Poll them in a Pint of Wine, and a  
Pint and half os Water: The Dose is sour Ounces in the

- Morning for a Dropsy. It is a potent Sudorific.

. Letters written on Paper with the Milk, or Juice, of the  
ioung Branches, disappear fill held near the Fire, and the  
‘aper is very much heated, when they appear as if they were  
burnt. The same Effect has Vinegar, Juice of Lemons, and  
other Acids; and hence also this Juice, by its acid Quality,  
will coagulate Milk into Cheese, as we are assured by *Pliny*and *Dioseorides. Ray Hist. Plant.*

*1.* Ficus ; communis ; fructu albo. *C. B. P. -*

. .3. Ficus ; communis; fructu Viridi. *Co B. P.*

- 4- Ficus ; communis ; fructu coeruleo. *C. B. P. dpepq. ..*

5. Ficus ; foliis robustioribus, & ramis erectioribus. *Hi L.*

6. Ficus; humilis. *Co B. P. 45 j. Chamasieus. J.B.t.*

120. ' ' . . .. ' -

7.- Ficus ; Malabarenfis; folio cuspidato ; fructu rotundo,  
pan», gemino. *Pluk.* I78. 2. THE MALABAR FIG, or  
INDIAN GOD-TREE.

8. FicuS; Bengalensis; folio subrotundo, fructu orbiculato.  
*Hi A* I. II9. *Bocrh. Indo alt. Plant. Vol.* 2. *p.* 258.. - .

- Besides the foregoing Species of FICUS, *Dale* mentions the  
following: . . - ......

I. *Ficus fylvestris Diofcoridis..* See **CAPRIFICUS..**

. 2. *Ficus Indica,* Offic. J. B. 1.146. Co Comm..Flor. Mal.  
III. Aldrov. Dendr. 434. Jonss Dendr. 48. *Ficus Indica  
Arbor radicum India,* Chain 9. *Ficus Indica arcuata.* Park.  
Theat. I499. *Ficus Indica foliis Mali Coronei similibus fructu,  
sicubus simili, ex Goa,* C. Β. Pin. 457. Tourm Insta 663.  
*Arbor en Goa suae Indica,* Get. I33I. Emac. I514. *Katou-  
alou,* Hort. Mal. 3. 73. Tab. 57. Rail Hist. 2. I437. THE  
INDIAN FIG-TREE. . ‘ ' ...

It grows in many .Races in the Country of *Malabar* in the  
*East indies,* and. is green, and bears Fruit, ‘ throughout the  
Tear, and will-live some Ages . .Its Virtues are much .thesame  
with those os the common Fig-tree^ *Ray. . Dale.*

*l-s* 3. *Ficus folio Mors fructum in caudice ferens.* See SYcO-  
**MORUS.** *.sc s:* ”-ς... ἄκ

*- An Ficus Cypria,* Offic. J. B. I2A. *Ficus folio Sycomori,  
folio non in Caudice gerens,* C. B. Pin. 459. *Ficus silvestris  
Cretica folia non . divisio, leniter 'crematogi.*Tourn. Coral 45.  
*Sycomorus. Cypria,* Chain 8. Jons. Dendr. 6I. *Sycomorus  
altera, sive- Ficus. Cypria,* Park. Theat. 1492.. Raii Hist. 2.  
I439. THE CYPRIAN SYCOMORE-TREE.. ; -

. : It very much, resembles the *Egyptian* Sycomore (see SYCO-  
MORUS) in Trunk,-Leaves, and Fruit; only, whereas the  
-latter hears its Fruit mostly on thejarger.Branches, and on: the  
Trunk itself, this Tree, on the contrary, has its Fruit grow-  
ing Very thick on small-solitary. fiheotS, bare os Leaves, and  
-generally aboutaSpanjn Length: These kinds of Trees bear  
.Fruit three or sour times a.Year.:-l The Fruit itself is small,  
inclining to an Ash'.colour, and .of a roundish oblong Shape,  
-like a; Plum ; and inay.he found on the Tree almost at any  
.timeof the Year.. It grows *ID Cyprus, -as* its Name informs  
’sis; and also in *Syria, Rhodes,* and some other Countries, ἀ v

Its Virtues are the same as those.-of the *Egyptian* Sycomore,  
Or Sycomorus, which see. *Ray.HistiPlant. si-- ~-'su*

. FICUS, also, TromIhe Resemblance, .is a Name- given: to  
ς-certain Excrescences; which-sometimes grow about *tiiA Anus,  
TJterus,* and *Pudenda;* See ANUS and VAGINA. - ' ι: -.’..'sc

FIDA. Gold or.Silver. *Rulandati"'dur . r.'AC.'-' -:*

. FIDDA. The-Moon. *Rulandus,* ὀ ; si - ἱ i. '  
. FIDEUM. Saffron. - *fohnson.i.l* -.ssin-*. ..s~...s C:* -na

ὓὓ. FIDICINALESa - The Muscles call'dLUM BRI CALE s ;  
ἱ which see. ' -εἴ- ei. -: "ss; . “T " - : - n' '-y-

. . FIDO. Quicksilver, sometimes-Gold.- ' *Rulandus/Li.".*

*t* - FIDUCIA, Confidence, in-Medicine, is- the-firm Trost  
or.Reliance os the Patient-on the-Physician; which, -according

\* to *Hippocrates, Prognnst in .Procam.* and others since- him, is  
- of no small: Moment towards a Cure, *e* ‘ S - - - -t ..Ἀ  
*. FIGENT I A- are* such-thinga asfix-V olati les, and conoen-

-Irate Acids. *Blancard. - . - - -- .*

T -: PIGURA, Figure, -the outward Form or Appearance of  
. any thing. *Figurata.'Medicamenta* are solid Medicines-reduc'd  
/intoparticular Forms or Shapes, as-Troches, Pilis, and the  
Tike'.-: *Stercora, figurata,* figur'd'Stools, are-when the Faces  
.-are solid enough to assume a .Figure. *Castellus. .*

- FILACEOUS Roots'are-Iitch as are furnish'd with a  
great Number of Filaments; that.iis, of-small Threads or

'Strings. -\* *όσ i*

FILAGO.

The Characters are ; . . .

The Calyx is squamous, and neither shining nor specious  
The Floscules are divided or cut in form os a Star. The broken-  
Parts end in ductile Filaments.

*Bocrhaave* mentions seven Species os this Plant; which are, *y.*

I. Filago; sen Impia. *Tourn. Inst.* 454. *Bocrh. Ind. A,-*II9. *Gnaphalium,* Ossie. *Gnaphalium vulgare majus,* C.B. PT  
263. Ran Hist. I. 295. *-Gnaphalium Germanicum,* J. B. 3.  
I58. *Gnaphalium minusstive Hcrba Impia,* Park. 686. Raii  
Svnop. 84. *Filago five Hcrba Irnpia,* Ger. 5I7. Emac. *ft er,. -*COMAION CUDWEED. *Daig.p.^i. /*

This kind os Cudweed grows to -he- near a Foot high,?  
usually with one woolly Stalk, having several long, narrow,'  
crumpled, sharp-pointed, whitish Leaves, set pretty close to  
the Stalk : On the Top of the Branches grow round Globules  
or Heads compos'd of a great Number of small naked Flow-  
ers set together in Clusters; and, from the Middle of these, on.  
both Sides spring smaller Branches, over-topping them three or  
four Inches, bearing at their ends the like, but smaller Heads-  
of Flowers, whence 'tis call’d Herb Impious, from the younger  
Heads over-topping these from whence they had their Origi-  
nal : These Heads pass away into Down, holding Very small  
Seed: The Root is small, woody, and perishing yearly : It  
grows in dry barren Places, and often in fallow Fields. \*

Cudweed is drying and binding, and accounted good for  
all sorts of Haemorrhages and Fluxes. It is given to Cattle that\*  
have lost the ruminating Faculty,, and.is. therefore called Cud-:  
weed. It isjrarely used. *Miller’s Bot. Osis.* . T

*Dodonczus* mightily commends the diltilled Water of This'  
Plant for the Cancer in the Breasts ; applying, once a Day,  
Pledgets and Compresses soaked in it. *Lobel* says, the shfusioa  
of this Plant in Oil of Olives, makes a Very good Balsam *sorI.*Wounds and Contusions. *MartfoesTournefort..*

*At:* Filagoτaltera. *Dodo p.* 67.- " ' th’'. ' *'isu .se*

3. Filago ; minor. *Sad. p.* 66. . . ’

.4 . Filago; Vulgaris στ tenuissimo folio ; erecta. T. 454- -.

5. Filago;: maritima-; - capite solioso. - T. 454. - .

6. Filago; erecta; latifolia; capitulis tomehtosis. .. j

7. Filago ; quod Gnaphalium ; inngisolinmst humile; rimo-  
sum ; capitulis nigris. *Ran Syriof.* 85. *Bocrh. Ind. alC Pdaati .  
POl. I.* A.II9. ; ; r - . *1 scfrs '*

This Herb is of an. antihysteric Quality, and highly bene-  
ficial m Cancers, and timer-Disorders or the Breasts. Some, '  
also, affirm, that it cures the LeprosTj-'thnt this they have  
beer) induc’d to believe, by the Down with' which its Leaves  
arecover’d; *for* which Reason they'have’also imagin'd,./that  
it removes an Excess of unseemly Down'on the SkinsiStht  
these are groundless. Conceits.; Affine; Species of thisJPlant  
arepofies^d of an ineredihly drying-Quality,, which-is shffili  
eienSy’conlpieuous upon chewing- the LeaX’es'in the Mon the  
« ' Hence the several Species of this Herb are proper for putting I

Stop to Fluxes of Humours. *Bocrhaave, Hist". Plants. "* Ἀ  
FILAMENTUM, Filament,. in Botany, is a final! Thread  
or Fibre; ' belonging to the Roots of PlantsT Itis also used try  
signify thatryiscid concreted Matter,, which appears like Haim  
or Threads by Urines ' . . . . - ῖῖἈ . ' Τ ί -so"si

FILELLUM. The - Frenum; ost Bridled by which ithth  
Prepuce is .connected to the Glans of the Penis; in is also' callId  
*Canisl Castellus.* ry ’i ' \*- -. An", -so ' 'ττ'ίνζ  
' FILETUMi - Thej nervous Ligameht Under the Tongue,  
which Midwives usually divide with their Nall, or a Six-pence,  
immediately aster the Birth: 'Sometimes ississcutby a Barber-  
surgeon, with a-Lancets ora Pain of Scissars; to’ the endany  
gering the Lise or Speech of the Child, tho' this Operation, is  
yervnarelvsound to be necessary. - - ' 'Λ,'ι. " ί - ’’

. FILICULA. seeFTthxss - ' '- .

- FILIPENDULA- --; -squetsqu-si - ;

The Characters are,; \* . ί -

The Root is fibrous and perennial, with glrnd ulous Bulbs  
fasten'd to It: The Leaves, are finery jagged, like those.of  
MillcseiPsi The Calyk;Sis’imonophyllout,i deriticulated, and  
divided into six or seven\*Segments, which ale Eetroflected, or  
henr backwards : The Flowersiare\* hexapetalous lor heptapeta-  
lous, loosely dispos'd in-Pimicles op long Stalks, which are  
almoffanaked : The Stamina are numerous,- and situated im  
the reflected: Margin1 os the" Calyx': -The Fruit'is generally  
round, and contains minify Seeds compacted. together, each os  
-them furnish’d with itsTubel ' δ᾽'εἴ

*Socrhaave* mentions two Species *os* tin’s Plans; which are, ‘  
\* I. Filipendula;- vulgaris';, an Molon‘ Plinii?’ *Co P.Pin.*; 163. *Nourn. Inst.* 293ῆ *'Elem. Bot. Q.\psi\ P0crh. Ind. A.* 43.

*Filipondula,* Offic. Ji IL 3. I89. Ger/ryob. "Emac. Io5S.  
Raii Hist.. I? 623. *Synop. N* Mer. Pin. 38. *Filipendtcla  
vulgares.* Park, Theat. ‘434. Hist. Oxon. 3’. 32O. Buxb.

I I i . *Filipejnduler Officinarum,* Rupp. Flor. Jens 12q. *Filipcn-  
dula vulgarii. Oenanthe,* Merc. Bot. I. 35;'Phyt. Brin 4r.  
*. Oenanthe, Filipeadula. '* chain 4OT.' *Saxifraga " rubra vulgrso*

DROPWORT. '

The Roots of Dropwort consist of a great Number of Oval  
Glandules, fastened together by (lender Strings, from which  
spring several long, narrow, and, as it were, pinnated Leaves,  
whose Pinnae are serrated-, and not much Unlike the smaller -  
Burnet Saxifrage-leaves : The Stalks grow to he about a Foot  
high, having but few Leaves there ; bus, on their Tops, a  
*PsosifJ* many Flowers in form of an Umbel, which are white  
within, and reddish on the Outside, made of six Leaves, with  
a great Number of yellowish Stamina in the Middle, which  
are succeeded by several flatfish Seeds growing in a Head toge-  
ther : It grows in chalky Grounds, and flowers in *June* and  
*\*fuly i* the Root heing principally used.

The *Fipendula* is styptic, sweet-smelling, glutinous, of a  
Taste a littie saltish, and gives a pretty deep-red Tincture to  
blue Paper: The Root gives it a pretty strong one: It is herp-  
tlc, and a httie bitter. This Plant contains a Salt, approach-  
ing to that of Alum j but it-is mint with a great deal of Sul-  
phur; for by the chymical Analysis we obtain from it a great  
deal of acid Earth and Oil. All Authors agree, that it is very  
diuretic and aperitive. *Tobernarmontanus,* after *Sylvaticus,  
Simon Januensis, Bayrus,* and *Label,* recommend \_ it for the  
Epilepsy ; and *Mercator* and *Prevotius* sor the Dysentery. '  
*Martyris Tournefort.*

- The Root is an Attenuant, and somewhat astringent; a  
Decoction thereof provokes Urine; expeis the Stone, and helper -  
the Dysury and Strangury. Some commend the Powder of the  
Root, and its Juice, against the Epilepsy r Others write, that  
*Filipendula* in Qualities approaches very near to Peony;  
for which Reason, aS *Lobel* lays, the Roots are of Service  
in the Epilepsy, and Vertigo : Used with -the Seeds os.  
Fennel, they relieve under Shortness of Breath, the Asthma,  
and. Inflations of the Stomach. *& Pauli,* from his own Expess  
rience, commends the Powder of the Roots aS an approved  
Remedy in the *Fluor albus,* when all other Medicines heve  
sailed: It is, also, os excellent Use in an excessive Flux of the  
Lochia: The Dose is a Drain, in a Decoction of Daucus.  
*Corbeeus* exhibited every Day a Drain of the green .Root of  
Filipendula in black Wine for the Fluor albus. *Pravotius*telis us, that he often cured the Dysentery, by exhibits  
ing a. Dram of the Powder of the Root in Wine, or the Yolk \*  
of an Egg, which *Lud. Mercatus,* before him; had recom-  
mended as a Secret. The Plant is certainly of a remarkably  
astringent Quality, and to such a Degree; that; as *Tho. Car..*tIrIsius.chserV'd, Hernias have been cur'd by eating it. *Ray,  
Hi. Plant, .l - . - - -*' so. Filipendula; omni parte majors folio angustiori. An  
*Filipendula minor ?* C. B. P. I 63. Prodr. 85. - *Boerh. Indo alt.  
Plant. Vol. i . st.* 43; - ....... \*

FILIUS ANT E PATREM, the Son hefore the Father.  
ArI Expression, which Botanists apply to Plants, whose Flower  
comes out hefore their Leaves. -

**. FILIUS,** the Son , in the Spagirie Language, is *' a* Term  
apply'd to Various Works in the Affair of the Philosophers  
Stone: Thus, the Redness, which emerges after the White-  
ness, and is call'd *Rex diadematus,* or *coronatus,* is also call’d.  
*Filius nigri et albi.*. Again, *Filius unius Ostumsps* Vitriol,  
or Orpiment 7 *Filius tenius Usui* in an Egg, and the Philostr-  
phets Stone ; and *Filius Fenoris is Aurichalcum. Rulandus.*

-FILIX. ἐν /' 'δ᾽ ' -si

“ The Characters are ; - su

The Less is compos’d os other Leaves, which adhere to a‘  
Ribin such a manner, as to have Lobes on both Sides, cut'  
into the Depth of the main Fibre: The Fruit resembles that"  
of *Polypody. -*

*- Bocrhaave* mentions pine Species of this Plant; which are,  
I. Filix.; non ramosa ; dentatas *CrB. P.* 3fi8. *Hist'. Oxon.*

3. 578. *Tourn. Jnst:* 536. *Elsm..Fiots.es2Sa Dill. Car.* **IO3.***Poena. Ind. A. ati .-Filix mas,* Offic; Ger. 96.).' *Filix,* Chab.  
553;: *Filix mas Vulgaris,* Park.:TO36. Raii Hist. 17'143.  
Synop. 47. Buch.- I I-2. *Filix mas - nori ramoso c pinnulis latis,  
densis, minutim dentatis.* Geri e main I I39) *Filiae vulgo mas  
dicta,. five nori rarnos.a,* J. B. 3. 737. ' COMMON MALE  
FERN.‘. . .. . ἐν.χ.. c. :. . .

The Leaves of this Fern are pretty Tong and large, not'  
divided into Branches, aS the Female Fern is; but having  
several-long Surculi-of pinnated indented Leaves; growing on  
each Side- the Stalk, which- are not directly opposite on the  
Rib, but grow alternately, one a little above another: -The’  
Seed"grows in round duflty Globuli, along the Back os the.  
Leaves: The Root pretty much resembles that of *Os.mund  
Royal,,* and is, indeed, generally sold for it by the Herb-wo-  
men t It grows in Hedges, and shady Lanes.

The Root is only used; being apply'd to the same Pnr-  
poses, and suppos'd to have the same Virtues, with the Roots  
os *Os.mund Papal:* It is believ’d to he hurtful to the Female  
Sher, and to cause Miscarriage. See **OSMUNDA REGALIS.**

It grows on the shady Banks of Hedges.. The Part used in  
Medicine is the Root, winch is thick, biaekish without, but  
pale within, fibrous, 'involv'd and interwoven, with. Multi-

tudes of Appendages, 2nd of a bitter and somewhat astringent  
Taste. . . . u

The Virtues are the sarhe aS those of tho *Female Fens ,* but  
it has a peculiar Efficacy against the Rickets, orRecketSi It  
expeis Worms and the Stone ;. relieves those who labour under  
an Increase of the Spleen. *Dioscorides* says, that the Root  
drank, or made into- an Ointment with Fat, cures Wounds:  
inflicted by Arrows. *Theophrastus, Pliny,* and *Dioscorides,*agree, that it causes Barrenness and Abortion. *Tragus* assures  
us, from inis own experience, that when a Horse salis downy  
and you are puzzled to find the Nature of his Disorder, if you  
put a Rib of the Root of this. Plant under his Tongue, he  
will immediately excrete both Ways, and rise np. *Dale,  
Ray.* This, however, I will not vouch... - i. ..

i-2..Filix; non ramosa; latifolia; dentatas T 536.

3. Filix; non ramosa; latifolia; dentata profundius; pin-  
nulis maximis, .... .. -. ... . : .

4. Filix ; non ramosa; minor; pinnulis in summo leviter  
incisis. *Flor.* I. I47. - . \* . . . ’ τ ί :.  
: 5. Filicula; fontana ; major; five Adianthum album, .fili-  
cis folio. 1 See ADIANTHUM.

- 6. Filix; baccisera. - *Corn.si.*

.7. Filix saxatilis Tragi. *J. B.* 3. 755. *Museus corniculatus,*Ger. Ic. I56I. *. s .*

- 8. Filicula; saxatilis; regia;.pinnulis ad furnariam acce-  
dentibus. *Pa ill. .* ' . . ά

.9. Filicula; saxatilis; pinnulis brevioribus acutis. T.. .542.

*Boerh. Ind. alt. Plant. Pol.* **I.** *p. Q.y. ... . s-*

The *Historia Plantarum,* attributed to *Bderlidaue,* informs  
us, that all these Species of Ferns, especially the first, second,  
and third, are excellent in the Rickets, and Diseases proceed-  
ing from Laxity; and good in. the Scurvy, Pleurisy, and  
Dropsy, heing a powerful Diuretic. :... . ' ς-ῖ  
'. Botanists divide Fern into Male and Female: The Male iJ  
that which has no Branches, but only one main Rib: The  
Female is that which is branch'd. ..; ;.

A great many more Plants, besides those mention'd unde?  
this Article, are call'd by the Name os *Filix* ; but these are  
either taken notice of .under other Names,’ agree in Virtues  
with those here specify'd, or have no Virtues ascrib'd to  
them;' ' . I *" s '. ‘ z'\* ..*- Besides the foregoing Spectes Of FILri, *Dale* mentions the  
following.: .\_ *'..s'*

*.. Filix fcemina,* Offic. Get. 969. Emac. II2S. Raii Hist.  
Id I44. Synop. 49. Buch; I I 3. *Filix -fern'rna vulgaris,* Parle;  
1037.' *Filix ramosu major pinnulis obtusu, non dentatis,* C. B.  
357. Tourn. Inst. 536/ Elem. Bot; 428. *Filix major et prior  
Trago, seen ramosu repens, J.* B. 3. 735. *Filix ramosa repens  
vulgatissima.* Hist. Oxon. 3. 583. *Thilypioris,* Dill. Cat. I7am  
FEMALE FERN, or COMMON PRARES. ἐν' ‘ i

The common Female Ferrha or Brakes, has many Fargo  
Leaves, divided into several Branches, beset with long, nar-  
row, stiff Pinnulae, which are mostly smooth about the Edges,,  
though sometimes they are a little indented... The Back of these,  
about Midsummer, will he cover’d round the Margins with a  
great Nurnher of dusty-brown Particles,' which are the Seed f  
The Root-is long and thick, spreading much in the Earth,  
sending out Shoots on every Side, which makes it herd to be.  
eradicated : It grows but too frsquently upon. Commons and  
Heaths; being useddin: want os Fuel by the Country-people,  
for heating-their Ovens, and other Uses,

The Roots only are used in Medicine, and those but rarely,  
heing commended as very good’ for Worms, especially the  
flat Worms : A kind of Pot-ash is-made of the Stalks and  
Leaves, burnt. *MillePs Bot. Off. ' . so ":*

The Powder of the Root, taken to the Weight os half-ari  
Ounce (5. *Pauli* says, a Dram) in Hydroinel, hilis the stat  
Worms, and, also, long, ones; being,- aS 5. *Pauli* assures us,  
instantaneoufly mortal to these Vermin, and, for that Reason,  
accounted, by circumforaneous Quacks.and Mountebanks,- the:  
heft of all their Secrets against the Worms; and a proper.,  
tionable Price they set upon-in .-A ἱ Decoction os the  
Root in Wine, drank for some Days together, relieves  
under an increase *of* the Spleen. *I The* .Juice of the Root,'  
either green or dry, with: a Mixture of Rose-water, or Cowa’  
dung Water, or Water of Lime-tree-flowers, or, for want  
of thefe,- - common Water, is of excellent Service in all  
Kinds of Ambustions, whether by Fire, hojling Water, op:Oils, for, as *Tragus* and’ S. *Pauli* assert, it yields a viscous  
and mucilaginous Juice, which is effectual in Coses where  
other Medicines are of no Service : It is, also, a most approv'd  
Remedy against Hernias and Ulcers. *Pay, Dale.*

' FILLETIN. A Plate of Iron. *Rulandus.*

FILM; in Botany, :is that woody Skin which separates the  
Seeds in the Pods of Plants.

FILONES, in *Fallen, de Metall.* are the Fibres ofStoneS.

FILTRATIO. Filtration. This is the passing any Fluid -  
through a Strainer,- or Filtre, in order to separate from it any  
gross Particles it contains,-and render it- limpid, in order to

filtrate a Fluid, the Apothecaries fold up a Piece os bibulous  
or filtrating Paper, in the Shape of a Funnel : This they.place  
in a Funnel, with the small End, in the Vestel they intend sor  
the Reception of the filtrated Liquor; then they pour the  
Liquor to he filtrated into the Paper, and suffer it to drop gra-  
dually through is, to Finer care not to put in too much at once,  
sor fear of bursting theTaper. But Filtration is, also, per-  
form'd by a woollen Bag, call'd *Hippocrates’s* Sleeve, or one  
*of Linen.* The Choice of these must he directed by the Liquor  
**to** be filtred.

FILTRUM. See **FILTRATIo.**

*Fillrum* is also a Name given to a rare and very precious  
exotic *Mexican* Stone, sound at the Bottom of the Waters, at  
the Depth os about a hundred Yards, in some Places of **the**Bay of *Mexico,* where it grows like a Fungus, and petrifies in  
the open Ain. Large Fragments of this Stone, being reduc'd  
into the Form of a Pot or Mortar, so as to contain Water,  
are highly valued on account of their singular Virtue in purify-  
ing the Water, so as to make it deposit a certain Quantity of  
insensible Faeces, by which it becomes purer and lighter without  
Diminution os its Coolness. A fuller Account os this Stone,  
*in French* and *Latin,* is annex'd to a physico-medical Differ-  
Iation os *Mich. Bernh. Valentinus,* printed at *Strasburg,* 1702..

FILUM, a Thread, has Various Uses in chirurgical Ope-  
rations. *Filum Arsenicale,* in the Spagiric Language, is sub-  
limate Mercury. *Rulandus.*

. FIMBRIA, in **Surgery, is the same aSCATABLEMA;** which  
**see.**

FIMBRIATA, fimbriated, os *Fimbria,* a Fringe, is a  
Term relating to the Leaves os Plants, when they are jigged  
on the Edges, having, as it were, a Fringe about them.

: EIMUS; κόπρος. Dung of Animais

Neats-dung, apply'd fresh, mitigates Inflammations in  
Wounds; the Way is, to wrap it up in Leaves, and heat it  
in het Ashes, and then apply it: Used in the same manner, it  
eases the tormenting PainS of **the** Sciatica. Rub’d on **the**Parts, with Vinegar, it discusses Hardnesses, Strumae, and  
Pani. The Dung of a Bull in. particular, used in Suffumiga-  
tions, restores a prolapsed Uterus; and, bums, drives away  
Gnats. ... .. .

The Dung of Goats, especially those winch live on the  
Mountains, drank inWine, cures the Jaundice; and, exhibited  
with Spices, provokes the Menses, and expels the dead Foetus.  
Being dry'd, triturated, and mix’d with Frankincense,, and  
apply'd in Wool, as a Pessary, it represses the menstrual Flux ;  
and, used with Vinegar, restrains other Haemorrhages; burnt,  
and rub'd on the Parts with Vinegar or Oxymel, it cures an  
Alopecia; apply'd in a Cataplasm, with Fat, it eases the Gout;  
boil’d in Wine or Vinegar, it is apply'd to the Bites of Ser-  
pents. Herpes, Erysipelas, and the Parotides. They have a  
way of burning it, which is os Service in the Sciatica, and is  
thus perform'd : in the hollow Part, hetween the Thumb and  
sore Finger, where the Thumb joins to the Wrist, they first  
apply Wool, moisten'd with Oil, and, upon that, burning  
Clots os Goats-dung, one at a time, they continue so to do, till  
the Sensation proceeds through the Arm down to the Hip, and  
'mitigates the Pain; this they call the *Arabian VIRy* of  
- Burning. . ...

The Dung os Sheep, apply’d as a Cataplasm with Vinegar,  
cures Epinyctides, . Corns, Thymi, and Acrochordones ;  
burnt, and spread upon Cerate of Roses, It serves for the same  
Purposes. See OvIS.

The Dung os Swine, dry'd, and drank in Wine or Water,"  
stops Vomiting of Blond,, and eases inveterate PainS of the.  
Sides; drank in Vinegar, it is effectual in Rupturesand Spasms;  
and, apply'd in Cerate of Roses, it cures Luxations.

: The Dung of Asses, as well as Horses, mix'd with Vinegar,  
represses Haemorrhages;the Dung of Cattle, which feed on  
Herbs, dry’d, then infus'd in Wine, and thank, is an excel-  
lent Remedy sor the Poison of the Scorpion.

. The Dung os Pigeons, on account of its excessively hot and  
caustic Quality, is properly mix’d with the Flour os Barley ;  
used withVinegar, it discusses strumous Swellings; and, pounded  
with Honey, Oil, and Linseed, it breaks Carbuncles, and heals  
Ambustions ; the Dung of Hens is effectual to the same Pur-  
poses, but in a weaker Degree ; it is particularly serviceable to  
those who have eaten deadly Mushrooms, or are affected with  
the Calio. ’. ,

*. The Dun» of* Storks, drank in Water» is suppos'd to he  
good sor the Epilepsy ; and the Dung. Of a Vultur, in a Suf-  
fumigation, is said to expel the dead Foetus.

The Dung of Mice, pounded in Vinegar, and rub d on the  
Part, cures an Alopecia ; and, drank in Mulsum, with h rankin-  
**cense,** expels the Stone ; used in .a Suppository for Children,  
it stimulates the Belly to Excretion.

The Dung os Dogs, evacuated in the canicular Season, dry’d,  
and drank in Wine or Water, stops a Looseness.

Human Dung, apply'd fresh, preserves Wounds from In-  
flammation, and, at the same time, conglutinatos them ; dry'd.

and fish'd on the Parts, with Honey, it in reported to give  
Relief under the Qpinfey.

\_ The Dung of a Land-crocodile ferves the Women as a  
Cosmetic to render the Skin of the Face os a lively Colour,  
and shining. The best of this Kind is the whitest [ser λεπτικ \*  
τάτη here I read with *Pliny,* and most Interpreters, λευκόίάτητ  
and friable, light; like Amylum, soon dissolv'd in a Liquid,  
which, when triturated, has an acid Taste, and frnelis os Fer-.  
ment. Some adulterate it with the Dung *of* Surfings fed on  
Rice, which resembles whet is genuine. Others work up  
Amylum, or Cimolia Terra, and, colouring it with Anchusa,  
pass it through a fine Leaf ; and, after it is dry, reduce it to  
a Vermiculated Form, and Vend it instead of the true Dung of  
the Crocodile. *Dioseorides, Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 98.

FIREX. Oil. *Rulandus, Juhnsm.*

FIRFIR. A red Colour. *Ibid.*

FIRMAMENTUM, the Firmament, is either properly so  
call'd, being the whole visible Extent of the Heavens,- and  
thence styl’d, in the chymical Language, *Macrocosinicunt*; or,  
by way of Analogy, the *Firmamentum Hominis, feu Microcosm.,*as they express themselves. Of Man, under this Notion, *Pa-\  
racelsus* treats in many Places, and especially in his *Para-.  
mirum.*

In *Crollius, Firmamentum* is the Light of Nature, which in-  
structs Man in every thing naturally. \*

FIRMISIUM *Mineralium* is Antimony. *Paracelsus.*

FISARUM. *Rulandus* explains this. *Confectio Salis Am.,  
moniaci. . ;*

FISSICULATIO. A Word, importing anatomical Dis...  
section ; properly, a Cutting open.

FISSURA. A Fissure, or Crack. Thefe are either nail  
tural or morbid. Thus, the Mouth, and the Orifice of the.  
Female Pudends, are frequently call'd natural Fissures. Morbid  
Fissures are either those os the *Cranium,* or other Bones, (see  
**CAPUT)** or Chaps and Cracks of the Skim which sometimes,  
happen about the Lips, *Anus,* and other Parts Of the Body.

FISTACIA. The same as PIS TA CHIA. - *s*

FISTULA.

A Sinus is, by Physicians and Surgeons, defin'd, a Cavity in-  
the *soft* Parts of the *Body,* form'd by Pus collected in an  
Abscess, winch removes them from their mutual Contact;'and .  
is eliminated by an Aperture, made either fpontaneoufly, or by-,  
the Assistance of Art. The following Definition is given by .  
*Galen,* in *Comment.* 2. *in Lib. Hippocrat. de osticina Medici.*‘ ‘ So long, fays he, as the Part affected has no Aperture in its..  
li Surface, the Disorder.^ call'd an Abscess; but, when in any  
" Part of it an Aperture is made, so as to discharge the coned  
" tain'd Matter, the Disorder is no longer an Abscess, butt  
forthwith assumes-the Name of a SinuS." .But, from this  
Definition, it would follow, that a Sinus must,necessarily he.  
produc'd by every Abscess; but, according to Custom, a,  
Sinus is only said to he form'd, when the Sides of the Abscess,  
coming into mutual Contact, in consequence os the mutual  
Discharge of the Pus, cannot, however, he soon consolidated,.,  
but remain, for a long time, separate; so that fresh Humours,,  
daily collected in this preternatural Cavity, create an uncom-  
mon Difficulty of Cure. For this Reason, *Galen,* in the.  
fourth Chapter of his Treatise *de Tumor, pratcr Natur.* gives  
the following Definition os a Sinus : " When, says he,, the  
" Pus excoriates the Parts, and separates those which contain it  
". from such as lie under is, in such a manner, that the Pus  
" being eliminated by that meanS, the separated Parts cannot:  
" recover their former State, the Disorder is call'd a Sinus.” .  
He expresses himself in the like manner in the tenth Chapter.of.  
his second Book *de Method. Medend. ad Glaucon.* for, aster, in  
the ninth Chapter of his second Book *de Method. Medena.*he has told us, that in Suppurations the Skin is with Diffi-r  
culty united to the subjacent Parts, when it is so decay'd as  
to resemble the Fragments os worn Garments, he immediately  
subjoins, in the Beginning os the next Chapter, "When the.  
" Skin is incapable of being united with the subjacent Parts,.  
" the Disorder is call’d a Sinus.'' *Paulus Acgineta,* in the.  
48th Chapter of his fourth Book, gives the same Definition of.  
aSinus, almost in the *very* Words *of Galen:. χ/χ*

*A* Fistula is, in some respects, different from a Sinus, fince.  
the former is narrower, generally continues longer, and has its:  
internal Surface, and its Orifice, for the most part, callous,.  
Hence *Paulus AEgineta, in* the 49th Chapter of his fourth  
Book, gives the following Definition of a Fistula: ‘‘A;  
" Fistula, fays he, which derives its Name from its Resem-1  
" blance to a Reed or Pipe, is a callous Sinns, generally arising  
" from Abscesses;" and, in the 77th Chapter of his seventh  
Book,.he-tells us, that Fistulas generally succeed Ill-cur'd  
Abscesses. The elegant *Celsius,* aster having insorm’d us, that  
Fistulas arise from Abscesses and Ulcers of other Kinds, briefiv  
defines them, in the 28th Chapter of his fifth Book, to be deep, .  
narrow, and callous Ulcers.

The Seat os a Fistula is always in the *Membrana Adipose ;*nor have we any wel|-Vouch'd Observations of Fistulas pence

trating into what we properly call the Substance osthe M2 sales;  
that I know os. Bus, is we consider, that PuS, collected in  
*price Membrana Cellulosa,* and attenuated hv its Continuance, and  
**the** Heat of the Body, may he lodg'd upon the Muscles, 'tis  
sufficiently obvious, that this Pus, heing press'd by the Action  
of these Muscles, must he propel’d through all the adjacent  
Parts, and produce deep Sinuses and Fistulas of the worst Kind,  
especially when it insinuates itself into the Interstices of the  
Muscles. The thicker, therefore, the *Membrana Adiposa is,*or the more Strata of Muscles lie aheve each other in the sup-  
purated Part, the more Mischief the retain'd PuS is capable of  
doing -. For this Reason the Sinuses and Fistulas of the Ab-  
tlomen are found fo troublesome on account os the large  
.Quantity of Fat situated there, between the Strata of the  
abdominal Mufcles.

The Presence of a-Sinus, or Fistula, may he discover'd by  
**the** following Means : When there is an external Aperture on  
rhe Sursace of the Bedy, then they are easily detected by the  
**Eye ;** for if a large Quantity of Pus is either discharg'd from  
4 small Orifice, or may be evacuated by pressing the. adjacent  
Parts, 'tis sufficiently obvious, that the Sinus, in which this  
Pus was contain’d, must be proportionally large. ..But  
*'Colsus,* in the 28th Chapter of his fifth Book, informs  
tts, " That it is, aheve all Things,, highly expedient to  
introduce a' Probe into the Fistula,. that we rnay know  
"" how deep it is, and in what Direction it runs?'. By this  
Method, he says, **we** may at the same, time discover,-whe-  
ther the Fistula has penetrated to the Bone or not; and whether  
**the** Bone is carious or sound. But, in order to discover whe-  
ther, notwithstanding one external Orifice, the Fistula may  
not he divided into various Ramifications, he, in the same  
'Chapter, gives the following Directions :\* " The Posture,  
\*\* says he, of the Body, informs us whether the Fistula has  
" penetrated into more Parts than One, because, npon .chang-  
" ing the Situation of the Body, or any particular Member,  
" the Pus, which before stopt, often begins to be discharg'd  
" afresh ; which testifies not only, that there is another Sintis,  
" from which the PuS is discharg'd; but alfo, that it Tuns in  
" a Direction contrary to the former.'' But the best Method  
**of** discovering Sinuses and Fistulas, together with their, various  
Directions, is, by means os a Syringe, gently To inject tepid  
Water into them, which will easily insinuate itself into all their  
Windings: And, if the Fistula runs near the external'Parts  
Under the Integuments, the Elevation *os* the Skin will indicate  
its Course : But if the Sinus, or Fistula, should he deeper, the  
Quantity of the Water injected will, at least, discover the  
Largeness of such a preternatural Cavity; nor, in such a Case,  
**can** much more be discover’d by the Use of the Prohe. Be-  
fides, if the Probe is forcibly introduced into the Orifice of the  
Fistula, it often makes a new Passage for itself, byjaherating  
The tender *Membrana adipofay* nos, .by this means, can the  
Length ofthe Fistula he discover'd, if it runs in a winding Di-  
rection. ......

- But when Sinuses are not yet open'd, they are with greater  
Difficulty discover'd, especially when deep seated. All the  
Tight we can receive in this Cafe, must be drawn from the  
Symptoms of the .preceding Inflammation, and the Nature of  
the Suppuration subsequent to it. If, after this, a Fluctuation,  
and a Cavity, soft to the Touch, are perceiv'd, we may he  
certain, that such a Sinus is form'd. .Besides, no considerable  
’Suppuration can happen in the Body, without heing soon after  
accompanied with a flight hectic Fever. Bus, in Cases of this  
Nature, the highest Caution is absolutely necessary, lest a latent  
Aneurysm, or a varicose Tumor, should he taken fora deep  
Suppuration. But a skilful Surgeon will not readily fall into  
an Error of this Kind, is he attentively considers the Origin  
and Progress of the Disorder. It must, however, he confess'd,  
that sometimes so deep Abscesses have occurfd, that the most  
Ikilful Artists have blunder'd in discovering their genuine Na-  
tures.' '

When Fistulas, as yet nothecome callous, are complicated with  
Ulcers, and discover'd either by the Eye, the Assistance of the  
Prohe, or any other Means, the most expeditious Method of  
Relief is to make an Incision to their very Bottom, .if it can he  
done without Danger; after which they are to be deterg'd and  
consolidated. But, hecause Patients are unwilling to- subject  
themselves to this Operation, 'tis expedient previously to cleanse  
them by an Injection of some proper Liquor, or by means of  
Lint, cover'd with digestive Ointment. But tho' many Sur-  
geons thrust Tents into Fistulas, with a View to convey Medi-  
cines to their Bottoms, yet, aS their Hardness, or, perhaps,  
their too great Length, may possibly induce a Callus,. or an  
Inflammation, or excite too violent a Commotion of the Hu-  
.mourS, or at least, protract the Cure longer than it ought ; it  
feerns more expedient, either to abstain from them entirely, or,  
at least, to take good Care, that they he neither too herd, nor  
too long. *Belloste,* and *Casur Magatus,* both Ikilful Surgeons,  
on account of this Abuse os Tents, entirely rejected them, not  
only as superfluous, but hurtful-: And I myself am-so far from  
condemning, that I rather applaud, and approve of, this Pra-

ctice of theirs. Neither do I think the IJfe 0f Tents sisse, ex-  
cept in Cases where the Conglutination of the Months ofnar-  
row Fistulas is to be prevented ; and even in chin Qase -hey  
ought to he very short and soft.

Another Step to he taken in the Cure of Fistulas is, duly to  
press their Bottoms towards their Orifices or Apertures. For  
this Purpose, a narrow Compress, or a Slip of Plainer-, wrapt  
up in that Form, is, after the Ulcer is Cleans'd, and proper  
Medicines put into the Fistula, to be applv'd to its Bottom,  
and secur'd, as in other Ulcers, with Lint, Piasters, and Band-  
age. As for the Method of applying the Bandage, it is most  
expedient to apply it first to the Bottom of the Fistula, or, at  
least, to make it tightest there, that, by this means, the pec-  
cant Matter may he, as it were, propel’d from the Bottom to  
the Mouth *of* **the** Fistula ; in consequence of which, the Bot.:  
tom will he conglutinated before the rest *of* the Fistula. This  
generally happens sooner in Fistulas of the Arms or Legs, than  
in those of other Parts, especially if their Bottoms lie towards  
the superior, and their Mouths towards the inferior Parts of the  
.Members.

When Fistulas lie too deep for having thair most remote and  
latent Cavities commodioufly cleans’d, detergent Medicines are  
To-be injected, in order to wash out the Sordes ; such as Le\_  
-coctions. of Agrimony or Birthwort,, mixt with Hondy of  
-Roses, or Essence of Myrrh and Aloes ; or, whteh *Belloste*greatly commends, a Decoction of the Leaves of the Wainut-  
tree, with an Admixture of Sugar; to which we may justly add  
the following Preparations i  
ἀ .. . *.. . l ... .*

Take of digestive Ointment, prepar’d'of Turpentine and  
: ’ TheYolks of eggs,, an Ounce and an half; os common

' Honey, or that of Roses or Celandine,' one Ounce ; and  
. common Spirit of Wine, nine Ounces: Mix all tohe-  
then Or, .. Y

. Take of the Decoction of Germander, or Southernwood,  
or.Agrimony, eight Ounces; os common Spirit of Wine,  
- three Ounces ; of the Elixir Proprietatis, or of the Essence  
of Myrrh and Aloes, one Ounce ; and of the Honey of  
: ‘ J ' Roses, two Ounces. Mix all together.

*f* Some of these Preparations are, at every Dressing, to be in\*  
jected warm, and retain’d for a short time, gently coin\*  
pressing the Bottom and 'Mouth of the Fistula, that the pec-  
riant. Matter may be the.more effectually wash’d off; and this  
Methed'is to he persisted in,still the Bottom of the Ulcer begins  
lo be gradually conglutinated. then wo are to dress with dige-  
stive Ointment ; or is this should seem too weak and inch-  
fectual, we may, in its'stead, use the Liniment *CsArcade,*Peruvian Balsam’, Balsam of Mecchs, Balsam os Sulphur, Es-  
sence of Myrrh, and Aloes, Oil of Myrrh per Deliquium,  
Oil of Eggs ; and Other vulnerary Balsamics. The Regimen  
and Method of Cicatrization are the same as in Ulcers. See  
**ULCUS;**

But, if the Method of Cure already directed should prove  
insufficient, both for cleaning and conglutinating Fistulas, -  
greater Relief is generally obtain'd from manual Operation,  
than from Medicines, especially when the Fistulas are directed  
downwards, or too crooked and winding; or when their Bot-  
toms cannot be sufficiently compress’d ; And, in these Cases, an  
Incision is to be made from their Months to their Very Bottoms.  
. .Some groov'd Prohe is, therefore, to be gently pass'd into  
the Cavity of the Fistula ; and, introducing a Knife into’the  
Groove, as much of the Skin and Flesh is to he cut, aS is  
thought safe or sufficient to answer the End; for when the  
Bottoms of Fistulas are laid open, the corrupted Matter is not  
only more expeditioufly difcharg'd, but Medicines are more com-  
modioufly apply’d. The Incision may also be made without **a**groov'd Prohe, by means only of an obtuse-pointed Knife, like  
those in *Tab.* XAVI. *Fig.* 4. and 5. Sometimes one Branch  
of a Pair of Scissius, like those represented in *Tab.* XXII. D, are  
pass'd to the Bottom of the Fistula, and the Incision is made  
by their means. But this Meshed of making the Incssion, .un-  
less the Skin and Flesh are tender, seems to he less commodious,  
and more troublesome to the Patient, than the other.

Is upon making anlncision into a Fistula, a'large Quantity  
of Blood should he discharg'd, which frequentiy happens, the  
Wound is, in the first Dressing, to he fill’d with dry Lint, and  
duly dress'd. Then the digestive Ointment, in Conjunction  
with the *Egyptian* Ointment, or red Precipitate, is to be ap-  
ply'd,' till the Ulcer is sufficiently deterg'd. The other Mea-  
sures to he taken are the same, as in recent Ulcers. The fourth  
Chapter of the sixth Book of *Celsius* may he consulted, not.  
only with respect to Fistulas imgeneral, but also with respect to  
those of thrf Ribs, the Abdomen, and the Anus. The Fistulas  
happening in particular Parts of the Body areconfider’d under  
their respective Articles. *Heister. Chirurg.*

See ANUS, and THORAX. . ῖ

*\_ Belloste* absolutely discards all manner os Tents and Injections  
in the Cure-of Fistulas.

**PISTcLA LAcHRYMALIs.**

Α spontaneous, or involuntary Efflux of a rurulent Fluid,  
or real Pus, out of the greater Canthus of the Eye, or **°ne** fub-  
iedueof in pressing the lachrymal Sack, is, in general, termed a  
lachrymal Fistula. This Disorder proceeds from an Ulcer in  
'the lachrymal Passages, but principally in the Sack ς the more  
inveterate, therefore, the Ulcer, the more dangerous the Dis-  
**ease.** It is often io the Sack ouly, and emits **the** corrupted  
Matter out of the Puncts lachrymaha , sometimes it eats into  
' the Skin, which covers it, and the contiguous Bones. If it  
docs not eat into the Skin, it is imperfecti, if it does, perfed ;  
and, when it corrodes the Bones too, it is called a compound  
lachrymal Fistula. **Here we** must observe, that our modem  
Writers heve been very inaccurate in their Descriptions of this  
'Distemper, which seems to he owing to these two Reasons:  
**I.** The wonderful Variety of Disorders, to which the greater  
Annie of the Eye is subject, occasioned a Variety of Names to  
the same Disorder, and sometimes the same Name to different  
ones. 2. The Nature of it was unknown to most Surgeons.  
For how few *of the Antients heve* not derived this Fistula,  
either from an Ulcer of the Caruncle itself, or one under it, in  
it, or behind it ! When it is plain, to the most experienced  
Moderns, from frequent and accurate Observations, thet it  
. never flows from the lachrymal Caruncle, or the adjacent Parts,  
but from the Sack thmi the Puncts lachrymalia. lf this Error,  
therefore, introduced a preposterous Practice, Physicians have  
done well in endeavouring to correcti in

But, for out Disection, both with respeft to Theory and  
Practice, I think it not amiss in this Place, briefly to expound  
.their Mistakes, and fay down Rules for the Amendment of  
them . I. Many term’d thet a lachrymal Fistula, which we  
denominate an *Epipbora.* 2. Others confounded it with  
an Anchllops, and an AEgllops. But, hesore we can recon-  
cile their different Opinions, we must distinguish clearly he-  
tween these two Disorders. An Anchllops, then, is a Tuhercle  
**which** rises between the greater Angle of the Eye and the Nofe,  
whether it be in or near the lachrymal Sack, and whether it  
. is attended with an Inflammation, or not. Here we may Ob.  
'ferve, thet near the Sack, as well as in other Parts, there are,  
(I.) Encysted Tumors; (a.) Inflammations and Abscesses ; and,  
very .often, (3.) a Distention and Resolution of it, which we  
call a lachrymal Hernia. (See *Tab.* XXXVII. *Fig.* Io. AB,  
with *Fig.* I6. and I7.) Upon a Pressure of the Finger, this  
Tumor subsides, sometimes with Eafe, sometimes with Diffi-  
culty; and the Matter discharges itself through the Nose, or  
Puncts lacbrymalia, or both. The AEgllops is a Tumor nigh-  
'the lachrymal Sack, arising after an Inflammation or Abscess;  
which, by its sharp, purulent Matter corrodes the superior  
Skin, or **the** lachrymal Ducts, or the Fat near the Sinus of **the**Eyes, and sometimes the Ossa plana; and, lastly, the Parts and  
Bones near the Nose, often producing a destructive Caries.  
Sometimes, both the superior and inferior Ducts are so cor-  
roded, thet Pus stows continually out of the Puncts lachrymalia  
into the greater Angle (see *Fig.* I 8. Letters *a* and h). And  
this is properly denominated a lachrymal Fistula ; for, when **the**clear lachrymal Fluid distiis out of the Eye, it is only an Epi-  
phora. What has been said, I think, amounts to sufficient  
Directions for the distinguishing hetween these Disorders ;  
which, from their Resemblance to each other, most Surgeons  
and Physicians have confounded together.

**See AEGILoFs, AKCHILOPs, and EPIPHORA.**

An Anchllops proceeds from various Causes; for an encysted  
Tumor or Inflammation will produce this, as well as other  
'Disorders; but it generally arises from a Relaxation or Disten-  
tion of the Sack ; and a lachrymal Fistula is the ofual Conco-  
mitant of it, because, as the purulent Matter cannot pass to  
the Nose, it weakens and distends the Sacculus. The princi-  
pal Origin of an AEgllops is a previous Inflammation or Ab-  
scess ; for these corrode the Skin, and lachrymal Ducts; whence  
sometimes proceeds a Fistula ; But there are many others ; and  
the principal of these is, an Ulcer in the Sack, or adjacent  
Parts , for, as soon as the lachrymal Ducts are corroded, the  
corrupted Matter distils into the Sack (see *Fig.* I 8.). If the in-  
ferior lachrymal Du& (Letters *d d. Fig.* 7, 8.) is by any means  
Obstructsd, it often produces a Fistula; for it is scarce possible,  
but the inherent Pus will insensibly contracti an Acrimony,  
which will relax, corrode, or at least, exulcerato the Sack.  
This Disorder is frequent in many, either after an Opbthalmy,  
or Inflammation of the Membrane of the Nose, or these Ducts ;  
or, as I heve often seen, after the Small-pox. But sometimes  
it arises spontaneously, without any sensible Cause.

There are various Kinds of a lachrymal Fistula: For, I. It  
'is Perfea, or Imperfecti Perfecti when the Skin is corroded,  
and Pus flows out of the lachrymal Bag, near the greater **An-**

gle of the Eye -, Imperfects when, the Skin being enure, it  
discharges itself only through the Puncts lacbrymalia. **The**first Kind is visible to the Eye (see *Tab.* XXKVIL *Fog.* 19. eh),  
a. It is Simple or Compound, when attended with a Callus, or  
-Carres. 3. New or Old. 4. Mild or Obstinate. **5. It is either**

accompanied with an Obstruction of the nasal Ducti or not.  
6. It is intermitting and Periodical, or Continual. *Garengeot,*by dividing it into the true and false Fistula, has made a seventh  
Species. The first, according to him, is, when the lachrymal  
Ducts themselves are «ulcerated ., the other, when the Exul-  
eetation is in the adjacent Parts . which fast we term an  
AEgllops. Some, as *Signorcttus,* and *Platnerus,* are of Opi-  
nion, that a Callus is requisite to constitute there Fistuise. as it  
is with respecti to all other Fistulas. That this is a Mistake,  
not only the received Interpretation of the Word, but the Au-  
thority of *Celsos, Fallopius, Cardan,* and *Wolhouse,* and Ex-  
perience itself, evince. Besides what *St. Yves,* a celebrated  
Oculist of *Parle,* asserts, that he seldom found a Callus, I my-  
felf heve Often seen inveterate Fistuise without it. Further,  
some think there never was a lachrymal Fistula, without an  
Obstruction of the nasal Dust, as that appears to them the  
Origin of this Disorder. But their Error is manifest, not only  
from the Authors I have already quoted, but from daily Expe-  
rience ; for I heve seen many Cases, and know one at present,  
where the Sack, bring press’d by the Fingers, has daily dis-  
charg’d Plenty of Pus through the Puncts lachrymalia, when  
the nasal DuA was entirely open, and it might have been ex-  
pePd through that Passage. Some fay, this purulent Matter  
flows through one Punctirm only, but are not agreed which it  
is ; but, in reality,. ft passes through both : in some indeed,  
principally through the superior, mothers through the inferior  
Punctiim.

So much for the lachrymal Fistula, and Method of distin-  
guishing it from Disorders which bear some Affinity to it t **Let**us now consider the Symptoms. The Patient complains of **a**frequent dropping of Tears, and a purulent Matter, especially  
in the Morning, is ccllefied in his Eye, without any InstarD-  
mation : And,.from a Pressure of the Finger, the lachrymal  
Sack emits a Pus thro’ the Puncia. And we may conclude  
there is a Caries, when this Pus is of a bad Smell, or unofuaI  
Colour, as Green or Black; but still more, when the Bone is  
bare to the Eye, as in open Fistulae, or when it is found fo **by**the introduction of a Prohe, for the Colour will deceive you  
greatly ; and I heve seen many Instances, where that has been  
good,, yet, upon Examination with a Prohe, I have found  
the Bone hare : But if the Disorder is inveterate, and-discharges  
daily Plenty of Matter, we may he certain there is a Caries,  
the Seat of whichis different; for sometimes the lachrymal Bone,  
sometimes the Os Plenum, and sometimes the Bone of the upper  
Jaw is corroded. We may know the nasal Duft is obstructsd,  
if none Of the Matter, or injecied Fluid, passes thio’ the Nofe,  
but all stows out of the Puncts lachrymalia. Lastly, An uncom-  
mon Hardness of the Parts denotes a Callus; though, as **I**before observ’d, this seldom attends a Fistula. If there is an  
encysted Tumor, the exterior Parts fwell with an Hardness,  
and will not yield to the Pressure of the Fingers, but there is  
no inflammation, but, if the Tumor yields upon Pressure, **there**is a lachrymal Hernias **We** know an AEgllops by this, thet  
the Parts contiguous to the greater Angle are exulcerated, and  
have no Communication with the lachrymal Passages.

**I met** with an extraordinary instance of a lachrymal Fistula in  
**a** Student, in the Year 1726. Though **be** hed heen afflictsd  
with this Disorder for eight Years, yet no Matter could he ex-  
pressed by the Fingers. . A perpetual Flux of Tears droptdown  
his Cheeks, and, whilst he flept, his Eye was filled with a Pus,  
which, when any Liquid was rnjle&ed into either of the Punctii  
lachrymalia, discharg’d itself out of the other. There was no  
Tumor of the lachrymal Sack; yet, upon making an Incision,  
into the Skin, I sound a Caries in the Os lachrymale.

These Disorders of the Eyes are generally of very had Con-  
sequence ; for, as they are near the soft, spongy Bones, **they**produce violent Disorders, and often a Caries. An Anchllops,  
or AEgllops, soon degenerate into a Fistula, which, from mild,  
grows obstinate and dangerous, and even sometimes cancerous j  
and, after a Corrosion of the Bones, it is seldom or never cured.  
Theis Danger is increas’d by a bad Habit of Body, the Acri-  
mony Of the Matter, and an inregular Method of Diet and  
Living : On the contrary it is less, if the Panent is sound, and  
the Distemper free from bad Accidents, especially a Canes,  
Callus, and Obstruction of the nasal Duci ; for then it is  
curable, whatever some may fay to the contrary, within a sew  
Days , particularly, if you follow *Annelsu* Directions.' **Α**perfeii Fistula is often attended with a Caries, and can scarcely  
he remedied, till that is extirpated, either by proper Medicines,  
Incision, or cauterising the Bone. Ifa Callus supervenes, **the**Cure cannot he completed, till thet is remov’d : Without  
**any** of thefe, you may expert **a** more happy Evens. **The**more inveterate the Fistula, the more Difficulties you heve to  
struggle with , for here the Bones are generally corroded with a  
Caries, and after a Cute, without a thorough Extirpation of  
that, the Disorder readily returns: Though, what is surprising,  
some Surgeons affirm, that Fistula., with a Caries and Callus,  
heve been cured by Nature alone. Uhiefs the obstructed nasal  
Duel he open’d, and kept so, you cannot hepe for *o.* lasting

Cure ; at least, yon must expect the Continuance of s weeping  
Eye, tho' you have judiciouby cauterized the Cories and Callus.  
Moreover, the compressing Instruments of rhe Antients, tho'  
they were a inng time in Use, had no other Effect, than to  
give unnecessary Pain tothePatient; and, from astight Disorder,  
make one more considerable. Those Modems are not without  
’their Metis, who, by the Instruction of *Annell,* since the Year  
‘I7I2, have used Methods sor the Cure of recent Fistulas, or at  
least, those free from a Caries *or* Callus, without the Knife,  
Terebra, or Cautery ; whereas formerly they knew no other  
Way of proceeding.

If any Tumor, or AnchilopS, with an Inflammation, arises  
near the greater Angle, Resolution must he immediately at-  
tempted, th prevent an Abscess or Fistula. First, therefore,  
anoint the Tubercle with a soft Pledges,or your Finger; dipt in  
Spirit os Vitriol; but be careful not to touch the Eye. It is of  
.great Service, to anoint the Parts with Honey of Roses mixt  
with Spirit of Vitriol, to some degree os Sharpness, and upon  
**this** lay a Diachylum-plaister, nor in it less beneficial to apply  
often a Compress, moistened with warm Camphorated Spirit os  
**Wine,** or a Poultice os roasted or heiled Apples, mint with  
Camphire, till a Resolution ensues. Is the Tumor is encysted,  
Yreatit as an encysted Tumor (see TUMOR) :Tor, in that Man-  
ner, I extirpated a Tumor, which lay deep in the Orbit os a  
'Girl, with my Incision-knise.

But, if the Inflammation tends ratherto a Suppuration than  
Resolution, promote that; for, by Delay, it may degenerate into  
a pernicious Fistula. This is done by the Application of a Diachy-  
lum-plaister with the Gums, or an emollient Cataplasm. As soon  
as the Matter is come to Maturity, to prevent a Corrosion **of**the Sack, or adjacent Parts, the inferior Part of the Tubercle  
must be cut with a Lancet, or incision-knife ; and, when  
'the *Pus* is express'd, cleanse the Abscess thoroughly with Oil  
**of** Brinks, a digestive Ointment, or Honey of Roses, **min'd  
with** Myrrh, and a proper Proportion of *Egyptian* Ointment,  
or red Precipitate ; then heal the Ulcer with some proper Bal-  
sam, as in other Abscesses. But, if the Abscess breaks sponta-  
Iieoufly, as I have often seen it, and the Aperture is so narrow,  
that it cannot be cleans'd, enlarge it by Incision, by intrO-  
educing a Sponge, Or a Piece of Gentian-root ; and, after this,  
cleanse and heal it, as we directed before. If there is a Caries,  
apply Lint, moisten'd with some Drops of Spirit of Sulphur, or  
Vitriol; or, instead of this, with Powder or Essence of Eu-  
jphorbium ; then lay on Compresses, moisten'd with cooling  
Tiquids, or Lime-water; and, when the Caries is remov'd,  
the Wound will be fit for healing Sometimes the Caries may  
he taken off with a Rugine (see *Tabs.* XXVIII. *Fig.* 3, 4, 5.  
er *Tab.* XXXIX. *Fig.* 9.). Some prefer the Use of the Cau-  
.iery, guarded in a proper Canula, as that *etab.* XXXVIL  
*Pig.* 2I, 22.), or one of the like Kind ; and afterwards they  
'apply balsamic Medicines, to heal the Wound.

The Manner of curing the true Fistula lachrymalis (when  
she Ulcer is in the lachrymal Passages) varies according to the  
Nature, Degrees, and other bad Accidents, os the Disorder.  
Tor, when it is recent, when there. is a good Habit of Body,  
the external Skin not yet corroded, and the nasal Duct still  
open, lastly, when the Matter is Of a good Colour, and due  
Consistence, forbear Incssion; and the Application of the  
Cautery, as this may be cur'd without any chirurgical Ope-  
ration, by frequentiy pressing the Matter out of the lachry-  
mal Sack, with your Fingers, which will prevent it from con-  
tracting any Acrimony, and corroding the adjacent Parts. You  
must, at the same time, use the resolvent and cleansing Me-  
dicines prescrib'd for the weeping Eye, under the Article *Epi-  
phora* ; not neglecting, according to the Patientis Habit of  
Body, Purging, Bleeding, Scarification, Vesicatory, and other  
Medicines, as the Case shall require, and a regular Method of  
living and Diet.

DIONIS, in his Book of Surgery, mentions several Cures os  
recent Fistulae lachrymales, particularly in Insants, which he  
himself had perform'd by a proper Compression. His Methnd  
**was this: I.** He laid a littie Plaister os burnt Cemse upon the  
Tubercle of the Fistula. 2. A small triangular Compress, an  
Inch thick, (or, instead of that, several than ones) to fill **the**Angle exactly near the Eye. 3. Another such Compress, but  
something larger ; having first moisten'd them with Lime-  
water, or Spirit of Wine, or some other drying Liquor. Lastly,  
he fasten'd them on with *a* circular Bandage, so firmly, that he  
Prevented any Collection of the Vitiated Humour from heing  
form'd within, and restor’d the relax'd Sack to its former Shape  
and Strength. DIONIs orders this to he continued for many  
Months, if you would complete the Cure. But, instead os his  
Bandage, others have us'd proper compressing Instruments ;  
fome of which are recommended by *Aquapendente, Scultetus,  
Palfyn,* and *Hiifler* (see *Tub.* XXXVII. *Fig.* 20.) and others  
by other Surgeons : Though all these Ways os Compressing are  
in vain, if the lachrymal Duct is stopp'd ; for it can never he  
os any Service, but tvhen the Abscess is near the lachrymal Sack,  
(aS in *Tab.* XXXVIL *Fig.* I8.) or, at least, when the lachry-  
mal Duct is yet pen inns.

But, fince this last Method will not cure an inveterate Fistula  
in a Patient who has been song afflicted with it, or is os a bad  
Habit of Body, the Surgeons; before *Annell,* were of Opinion,  
and still are, that the Tubercle should he open'd, between the .  
greater Canthus and the .Nose, either with some corrosive  
Medicine, or, rather, a Lancet, or Incision-knife; in which  
Operation they ad vise, the utmost Care, lest the Ducts pro-  
ceeding from the Puncta lachrymalin th the Sack; or the Li-  
gaments, restraining the Eyelids, should he cut, and the Eye  
greatly deform'd. Some directan oblique Incision, as *Fig.* g;  
*Tob.* XXXVII. from *d* to *e* or *c, ot Fig. io.* from B to A,  
with a straight Incision-knife; Others, with acrookedone; which,  
to me, seems indifferent, as I have used both successfully-  
This Incisiori must reach the Cavity of the lachrymal Sack,  
which must he dilated, in the Direction above-mention’d, up-  
wards and down wards,, with the Knife, from the Top of the  
lachrymal Sack to the bony Canals. The Cavity must then he  
fill'd with lint, laying Compresses over it; and fastening all  
with a Bandage. Others would have the Incision semicircular,  
with the concave Part tending to the Eye, and the convex to  
.the Nose, beginning at the lower Part of the Apophysis os the  
GS Frontis, call'd the nasal Apophysis, where it touches the ma-  
edllary and lachrymal Bone, (a Part well known in the Head of  
a Skeleton) proceeding in the Form of an Arch, according to  
the Direction of the. nasal Apophysis os the maxillary Bone to  
that Part, where it almost touches the interior Apophysis of **the**Os jugale (see *Tab.* XXXVIL *Fig.* I9t the prick'd Line *c b).*When this Incision is sufficiently enlarg'd, they fill it with  
Lint, and hind it up,- leaving it till next Day, that it may he  
.well dilated ; then examine; not only whether there is a  
Caries, but how, and where, they may best perforate it. If  
there in too large an Haemorrhage, .they apply Lint, dipt in  
strong Spirit os Wine, and then a Compress, and fasten them  
on tight with a Bandage.. Then they deterge it with Essence  
of Amher, Oil Of Bricks, or other Medicines of the same  
Kind, as directed above, in case Of an jEgilops. When it is  
thus cleans'd, they apply. Vuinerary Balsams, and drying  
Plaisters, with thick triangular Compresses, and Bandage, as  
mention'd above, and heal the Wound gradually. Some use  
the compressing Instruments before-men tion'd, with a Plaister;  
and small Compress; and then heal the Wound; though Very  
seldom with Success, as the nasal Duct is generally obstructed.

The anfient Methnd of curing a callous Fistula was, after  
having open'd the Ulcer, first, to extirpate the Callus, with  
Trochisci.de Minio, red Precipitate, *Egyptian* Ointment, oy  
**the** Lapis Infernalis; then to treat it as before directed. If **it  
was** curious, they apply'd Powder of Euphorbium, with **Lint**dipt in Spirit of Sulphur, or of VitrioL As this was seldom  
effectual, they remov'd the Caries with the Knife, as we ob-  
serv'd above, or with a Cautery, winch they repeated, as often  
as was requisite. The Shape of the Instruments was Varied, as  
the Surgeon pleas'd. Some were without a Tube (as in *Tabs.*XXIV. *Fig.* I.4. andI6J. Others, to prevent burning the  
Skin, had a small Tube, which was introduced into the Ulcer  
as sar as the Bone, and then through that they pass'd the Can-  
tery ; such a one I have copied from **PLATNERUS (***T.abi.*XXXVII. *Fig.* 2I. and 22.). Then they resolv'd the Eschar,  
rais'd by the Cautery, by the Application of a digestive Oint-  
ment; and proceeded to heal the Ulcer by the Application of  
Vulnerary Balsams, in the Methnd already laid down. It is  
not only proper in this Operation to bind up the sound Eye,  
that the Sight of the Cautery may not terrify the Patient, but  
likewise to Cover the affected Eye with an Instrument of **a**spiral Form, (see *Tab.* XXXVII. *Fig.* 23.) that it may not he  
' touch'd. Observe always to dry the injur'd Bone thoroughly  
with Lint, before you apply the Cautery ; otherwise it will he  
extinguish’d too soon. But none of these are effectual, when  
the nasal Duct is obstructed; for, unless the Bone is perforated  
accidentally, or designedly, to the Nostriis, and a new Passage  
open'd for the Pus, it is so sar from dropping into the Nose,  
that the Disorder returns, or, at least, a weeping Eye re-  
mains. If this is the Case, which the antient Writers do not  
deny, it is manifest, in my Opinion, that the above-mentiossd  
Methods of Cure are principally serviceable, when there is only  
a Suppuration on the Outside of the Saccus Lachrymalis, or  
when the nasal Duct is pervious. Distinguish therefore, care-  
fully, hetween these Fistulae, and those wherein the nasal Duct  
is obstructed.

To supply this Defect in Surgery, fome took another Me-  
thod : They open'd the Saccus lachrymalis, and, next Day,  
\* perforated the Os Unguis, with a sharp Instrument, (see *Tab.*

XXXVIL *Fig.* 24. or *Tab.* XXVIII. *Fig.* 7. A; or *Tab.*XLV. *Fig.* 2. Β) obliquely, hetween the superior and inferior  
Os Sponginsum, eVen to the Nose ; then they put a Tent into  
the Aperture, form’d anew lachrymal Duct by Tents, and a  
frequent Introduction of Probes into the Nose. When this was  
form'd, they heal'd the external Wound. - Others forbore the  
Use of Cauteries, but perforated the Bone with the Instru-  
ments already mention’d, or a sulcated Prohe : Thus they  
remov'd "the Caries, and open'd a new lachrymal Passage into

theNosebv the same Operation. Again, others, having laid aTuhe  
*( Tab.* XXXVlLL *Fig.* 22.) on the Os lachrymale, apply the Cau-  
tery {.Hy. 2I.) in fuch a .manner, as to perforate the Bone to **the**Nose; then proceed aS we have already directed. Though all  
**these** Methods are very troublesome, and subject the Patient to a  
weeping Eye, yes, sor want os better, the most experienc'd  
Moderns have been Oblig'd to follow them. *St. Ives* him-  
fels, **tire** celebrated Oculist at *Parti,* as appears from his  
Treatise on the Disorders of the Eye, as well as several others,  
pursu'd this Method. -... . .

Since Persons of Distinction are not easily -induc’d to un-  
dergo this Operation, on account of **the-**Pain of Incision,**-Te-**Ichration, and Cauterizing ; and are likewise deter'd by **the**.Danger of an unseemly Cicatrix, and unsuccessful Cure, ‘ espe-  
cially under the Hands of an ignorant Surgeon ; the most in-  
genious *Amtell* thought it worth while .to invent a new, safer,  
and more tender Method, for curing the-most Serene Duke of  
*Savoy,* in the YearT7I2. which he perforat'd with so much  
Success, that not only a new, but sometimes an inveterate  
Fistala lachrymalis, where there wastheither Callus nor Caries,  
has been often cur’d without the Knife, Cautery, or the trou-  
blesome Bandage, before us'd. I-shall, therefore, now give  
**a** Very exact Account of his Process. ... . .

He made a peculiar thin crooked Prohe, of Silver Wire  
-(see *Tab.* XXXVH. *Pig.* II, I2, 13.}:-Then plac’d the Pa-  
tient on a Seat opposite to the Light, in the most commodious  
manner ; and, elevating the upper Eyelid sufficientiy with one  
Hand, he introduc'd the Probe with the other, in the tenderest  
manner, through, the upper Punctum lachrymale; (which  
ought to be well known to a Surgeon) into the Saccus. For  
the more ready and eafy Performance of this, the Operator  
should be well acquainted .with the Figure and Situation of **the**Parts. Then, with **the** same Care, he directs **the** Prohe to  
**the** Nose; after this, he elevates the Handle a little; and, by  
a gentle Motion, dexteroufly forces the other End, inherent  
in the Saccus Lachrymalis, down into :the Nose, and opens the  
nasal Duct. But. it. is sax more easily open'd, when- it is ob-  
structed only by Matter, than when it .is grown together, aS is  
very common in inveterate Fistuhe. l For, in the last Cafe,  
the Violence must be fo great, that the Patient feels an acute,  
though not an intolerable Pain, and the Nofe bleeds. To pre-  
vent a second Obstruction in the lachrymal Duct, **he** injected a  
Liquid, with a Syringe, not only Morning and evening, but  
more srequentiy. If Occasion requir’d ; and repeated it, till no  
more Pus return'd through the Puncta lachrymalis ; whence he  
concluded the Ulcer to he healed, and the nasal Duct restor'd  
io Its former Integrity. . . /

*Garengeot* was unacquainted with the real Use- of these  
Probes ; for he thought they did not open the nasal Duct, but  
Only serv'd for searching the Saccus lachrymalis. . . .

. The Injection should bemadewith the little Syringe of *Amtell,*(see *Tab.* ΧΧΧ V Π. *Fig. t* 4.) or one like it; for the anterior Part,  
or small Tube, of it A, about the Thickness of an Hog’s Bristle,  
is pass'd inm the Punctum lachrymale of the lowerEyelid, as less  
moveable; and the contain'd cleansing and healing Collyrium  
(see EPIPHORA) is to be injected into the Saccus Lacrhyrnalis.  
By frequent Repetitions of this, the Pus is discharg'd, ‘and **the**new lachrymal Duct kept open. For the more commodious  
Performance of this, let the Patient he plac'd in a Seat opposite  
**to** the Light, with his Head erect, or a littie Iechn'd ; and,  
**if the** Right **Eye he** disorder'd, let **the** Surgeon **stand** On **the**Right Side; and, when he has fill'd his Syringe with a  
proper Liquor, those, for Example, mention'd under the Article  
**EPIPHORA,** lay the Ring-finger of his Left Hand on **the**inferior Eyelid, immediately under the lower Punctum lachry-  
male, near the Saccus. By this Method, he brings down **the**Eyelid; which will not only render thePunctum moreconspicu-  
ous, but make the Introduction of the Syringe more convenient.  
This Finger, likewise, will keep his Hand steady. Aster this,  
he takes the Syringe, at the posterior Part C, in the middle  
and sore Finger of his Right Hand ; then he puts the inferior  
Part D between the same Fingers of his Left Hand, which  
**are** already under the Patient'S Eye, *and holds them fasti* **Then**the extreme Part A is carefully introduc'd into the inferior  
Punctum lachrymale, the Head os the Pistil B heing press'd  
by the Right Thumb ; and thus the Liquor is forc’d through  
the Punctum into the Sack, nasal Duct, and Nose. But it  
must he confess'd, all this may be made more intelligible by  
seeing the Operation, than by any Description. We mush ob-  
serve, that wherever Liquor is injected into the inferior Pun-  
ctum lachrymale, immediately returns, either by the superior,  
or flows through the nasal Duct into the Nose, and the very  
Fauces. If the Lest Eye is to undergo **the** Operation, set **the**Surgeon stand on the Left Side, and proceed according to **the**.former Directions. I have, sometimes, by way of Variety,  
injected into the superior Punctum : In order to this, I plac'd  
the Ring-finger of my Lest Hand above it, and pull'd the su-  
perior Eyelid upwards, till I plainly saw it ; then introduc'd  
my Syringe, and injected **the** Liquor with-**the same** Facility as

the otherWay. Here Dexterity, and Quickness os Sights is ynry  
requisite. However, the fust Method is the most convenient.

This must be repeated daily, till τι.) The Injection pene\*  
trates into the-Nofe voluntarily, without the Help of the Prohe.  
(2.) Till no purulent Matter proceeds from the’greater Can-  
thus, either voluntarilv, or after Compression with the Fingers.  
Then yon may conclude your Operation has heen successful.  
And -this happens sijoner in some than others; for, sometimes,  
the Cure is perfected in four, eight, fourteen, or twenty Days}  
sometimes it requires a longer Time ; though no Fistula is so  
obstinate, but that this Meshed will extirpate is, provided there  
is no-Caries or Callus. I have myself, indeed, often cur'd  
these Fistuhe in three or sour Days, by this Process ; and,  
from a fingular Experiment, sound, that a flight Caries may he  
remov'd by it. I rememher, in the Year I727. I freed a Girl  
Of eleven Years old, by continuing this Injection daily about she  
Months, Of an inveterate Fistula, and flight Cories, who is now  
married, and perfectly well.

I must confess, that.this Method, invented by Mr. *Amtell,*as here describ'd *fa Heister,* appears perfectly rational, and well  
calculated to answer the End propos'd .2. And *Hiiflcr,* no in-  
considerable Practitioner, affirms, that, with him, ithas succeeded  
heyond all others. Mr. *Sharp,* however, a competent Judge  
of chirurgica! Operations; seems to disapprove is, for Reasons  
not drawn from his own Experience, as it appears; which ren-  
ders them the less Valid. This Author informs us, that, " Some  
" Years since. Monsieur *Ancnell,* a *French* Surgeon, recom-  
" Inended, in the recent Fistula, to pass a small Probe through  
" one of the Puncta lachrymalis, into the Saccus and Nose, in  
" order to break the Concretions which are suppos'd to make  
" the Obstruction ; and, with the small Pipe and Syringe, th  
" throwan Injection through the other,in order to wash them  
" away. This Method was, at first, receiv'd with great Ap-  
" plause; and still continues to be practis'd by some Very emi-  
" nent Surgeons: Yet, by whet I have been able to learn from  
" the Experiments of others; and the Reason of the Thing, **1**" am, by no means, inclin'd to think favourably of the In-

Vention ; for, as the Very Characteristic of this State of the  
" Fistula is the Reflux of the Tears from the Saccus, **the**" Chanels leading to IT from the Puncta lachrymalia must be  
" suppos'd clear ; and, as to the Obstruction in the nasal Duct,  
" an Injection; thrown with so littie Force, can hardly he  
" imagin'd sufficient to remove it ; and still less, if it he true,  
An that the Obstruction is not owing to any loose Substance  
." clogging up the Passage, but to an Inflammation Of **the**" Membranes. .

- " If, then the Injection cannot assist, by the Force of its  
" Stream, the Advantage must arise from its balsamic Quali-  
" ties. But no Surgeon, at this time, dilates an Abscess of  
" any Kind by Injections, when the PuS is good-Condition'd,  
" and he can, by Compress, diminish the Cavity of it, as  
" may he done in this Very Case, and which should he pra-  
" ctis'd hesore any other Method is undertaken, indeed *Aor.  
" nell,* and his Followers, after the Injection, applied a Com-  
" press and Bandage, to the good Effects of which, rather  
" than any of the other Processes, I am inclin'd to think their  
" Success was owing."

Ater comparing the Reasons here given, with the Sentiments  
Of *Horsier,* given above, and what is farther said below, rela-  
tive to this Method, the Reeder will readily distinguish when  
it is likely to succeed, and when not; and may judge for  
himself, which of the two Authors above-quoted is in the  
right.

When a Fistula lachrymalis is perfect, that is, when the ex-  
ternal Skin is corroded, the obstructed lachrymal Duct may he  
more easily open'd ; and, in this Case, it is hetter to pass the  
*Annellian* Probe through the external Fistula, directed down-  
wards, through the nasal Duct, than through the Punctum  
lachrymale ; and this with the thick End *b {Fig. 12.}.* Some-  
times I have eVen open'd the nasal Duct effectually with **the**Prohe K *(Tab.* 22.). For cleansing the Ulcer, proceed acrcordino to the former Directions ; except, that a Leaden or  
Wax Tent is more commodious than a Linen one ; and the  
nasal Duct must be carefully touch'd every other Day with the  
Lapis Infernalis, in the Shape of an inverted Cone, till its Bides,  
are sufficientiy harden'd, and render'd fit for healing; but, when,  
the external Aperture of the Ulcer is united, you must continue  
the Injection for keeping the nasal Duct open some time.  
*Garengeot,* in his Book *de Operat. Chirurg,* telis us, that *Pesa*us'd a thick wax'd Thread instead of a Tent, and that it prov’d  
effectual. When the Os Unguis, in these Cases, is corrupted,  
the Aperture of the Ulcer must he dilated, the Caries taken off,  
or the Bone perforated.

In a Fistula not attended with an Obstruction of the nasal  
Duct, frequent Expurgation of the Matter by **a** proper in-  
jectIon is more serviceable than the Introduction of the Silver  
Probe. When,- likewise, the SaccuS lachrymalis is too lax,  
apply strengthening Medicines, or compressing instruments **(see***Tab.* XXXVII. *Fig.* 20.), or others, delineated by *Fabricius*

*ch Aquapendente, Scultetus, Palfyn,* and others, which, hy  
degrees, restore it to its former Vigour.

It is a great Mistake to imagine "the *Armenian* Method infal-  
lible in every Fistula; for when it is accompanied with a very  
hard Callus, or inveterate and large Caries, all his Injections  
are of no Service ; nor have we yet discover’d Medicines that -  
will answer this Purpose. Is, likewise, frequentiy happens,  
that the nasal Duct can neither he kept open, nor. a continued-  
Increase of the Pus be prevented, or that the *Annellian* Injection  
cannot he transmitted to the Nose, though it is pervious to  
the Probe. I have seen several Instances of this, though **I**could never conceive the true Reason. If, therefore, any thing  
of this Kind happens, and the Patient has, notwithstanding, an  
Inclination to he cur'd, our only remaining Hope is in the  
**Use** of the most effectual Methods propos'd above, for making  
**a** new Passage to the Nope, and extirpating the Callus and Ca-  
ries; or in the new one we shall presently descrihe. Some are  
of Opinion, that the Caries sometimes penetrates *so deep* into  
the Offa spongiosa of. the Nofe, that it can neither he remov'd  
by Medicine nor Cautery: But this I never sound. And, in-  
deed, it may he so far mitigated, that, by forming a new  
nasal Duct, in the manner already mention'd, the Matter  
may he brought to the Nose, which before discharg'd itself at  
the Eye, with inexpressible Agony to the Patient ; especially  
if proper injections are continued sor some time aster. . .

The celebrated *Brunncr,* Physician to the elector Pala-  
tine, allur'd me once, by Letter; that he had cur'd a very bad  
Fistula lachrymalis by a Mercurial Injection.

We have already said, that in an imperfect Fistula, that is,  
when it is conceal'd under the Skin; the external Skin should  
he cut through, hesore we perforate tiie Os Unguis. To  
render this Operation more expeditious, and less troublesome,  
a Surgeon of *Hamburgh* invented a peculiar Instrument, (fee  
*Tab.* XXX VIL *Fig.* 24.) which, at the same time, would  
perforate the external Skin, the Saccus, and Os Unguis; aster  
which he took care to form the new nasal Duct, by the Intro-  
duction of a Tent, as hesore directed, and heal'd the external  
Wound. Since that time, aS this new Duct has been often  
found to coalesce, some, after the Method os *Wolhouse, in-*stead of the Tent, have pass'd a Leaden, Gold, or Silver Time  
(see *Tap.* XXXVIL *Fig.* 25.) thoough the OS Unguis, into  
the Nose, and, after uniting the externalWound, left if there,  
to pretvent a second Obstruction: This I have done osten, with  
the desir'd Success, though I us'd a Tube somewhat larger,  
*{Fig.* 26.) that the Passage might he wider, and then heal'd  
the Ulcer.

The Royal Academy of Sciences at *Paris,* in the Year I729.  
publish'd another Method. The inventor*Lumoricr,* according to  
the old Practice, made an Incision into the Saccus lachrymalis  
with a Knife ; then introduc'd a peculiar Forceps, with a sharp  
crooked Beak (see *Tab.* XXXVII. *Fig.* 29. A) ;. and with  
this perforated the Os lachrymale to the Cavity of the Nose.  
Next, that this Passage might be large enough, (which is abso-  
lutely necessary, to prevent a Coalition) he dilated his Forceps  
a little (see *Fig.* 30.) and with that lacerated the OS lachry-  
male, and internal Membrane of the Nose. Having remov’d  
the Forceps, he dresses up the Wound with Lint, and a dige-  
stive Ointment , on the third or fourth Day, instead of **the**Tent, he introduc'd into this Duct a small crooked wax Can-  
dle, of the Thickness of a Straw at least, and with a little  
Head, (see *Fig.* 3I. A B) which he order'd to he kept there  
sor thirty-five or forty Days, till the Duct is completely form'd ;  
then he exiracts it, and heals the.Wound.

*"fo. Cas.p. Schobinger,* of *Saintgall* in *Switzcrland,* in his  
Dissertation *de Fistula lachrymali, Basil. An.* I730. describes  
*St. Ives's* Method. It is this : After the Patient is seated, the  
Skin about the greater Angle of the Eye is gently extended, as ip  
Opening a Vein; and that, with the Saccus lachrymalis, is cut  
into obliquely with a Lancet, from the Eyelids towards the  
Tendon of the orbicular Muscle \*, and, by introducing a Piece  
**os** *prepar’d* Sponge, which is to continue all Night, theWound  
is dilated ; and is then cover'd with a proper Plaister. ; Next  
Day, upon the Removal of the Dressing, the State os **the**Wound andsubjacent OsUnguis is examin'd into, byan injection,  
er Probe, and an Inquiry made, whether the Bone is carious.  
After this, the Surgeon supports the Patient's Head with one  
Hand, and with the other carefully and obliquely perforates  
**the** OS Unguis, towards the Nose, with a strong Probe,-or  
Trocar (a Needle, or Spike rather, with a triangular Point).  
He must know exactly the Situation of the OS Unguis, lest he  
should perforate the Os Planum instead of it. Or enter into the  
nasal Apophysis of the maxillary Bone, Or the Sinus thereof:  
Further, let him he careful, that his instrument is directed so  
obliquelyj that, having perforated the Os Unguis, it may pass

into the Middle os the Nose, between each Lamina of the Offh  
spongiola. Then he orders the Patient to inspire (or rather ex-  
pire) through his Nostrils, that he may know, from the Breath  
and Blood coming through the Wound, whether the Perforation  
has been properly conducted. When he finds his Process so .far  
right, he endeavours to keep it thus, and dilates it-a -littie by  
the Introduction of a small wooden Wedge into the Wound ;  
then lays upon that a Plaister ; he continues the Dilatation far  
some Days, with Tents of wax'd Linen ; these he changes  
every third Day, and, by degrees, applies thinker (though **the**thickest does not exceed the Size of a Quill); then he gradu-  
ally returns to his originally thin ones. By the Help of thefe,  
he affirms, that the corrupted Bone, without the Use of aCau-  
tery, fpontaneousiy separates, and a new Passage IS procur'd  
from the Saccus lachrymalis to the Note. Is there appear any  
Splinters and Asperities during the Cure, they must be taken  
away. If there is a Sinus, it is to he open’d with the Scissarsi-  
and Ulcers of the Membrana Schneideriana, and Saccus lachry-  
malis, are remedied towards the End os the Cure, hy **a**repeated Application of the Lapis Infernalis. At-every Dress-  
ing, whilst the Nostriis are stopt, set the Patient refpire thro\*  
tins new Passage, that he may expel the Pus, which, perhaps,  
may he collected and stagnate there ; and the Surgeon is **to**introduce a fresh Tent, fust dipt in Oil T, and on that lay **a**Plaister; When the Sides os the Duct are sufficiently con-  
firm'd and consolidated, the Tent is omitted, and the Wound  
heal'd by a Plaister only, which, as he says, is generally com-  
pleted within fix or eight Weeks. " Repeated proper fnje-  
" ctions, towards the Conclusion, or after the Cure,'' (I sup-  
pose he means thro'the Punctum lachrymale) " if they penetrate  
" the Nose, will shew whether the Operation has had its  
" desir'd effect.'' . .

I must here observe, that *Schobinger* says, *Ann ell'&* Method  
of curing a Fistula by Injections is grown obsolete, and  
almost forgotten, because it requires the utmost Industry and  
Dexterity. I agree with him, that it is buried in Oblivion,  
among thofe, who are incapable of performing it ; but, for  
my own Part, 1 have often used it, and found no Difficulty  
in the Operation ; but, from the Description *Schobinger* gives,  
it is probable he had some Difficulties to struggle with, from.  
his Ignorance of the proper Manner Of proceeding.

*Garengeot,* likewise, in his *Operat. Chirurg,* passes it by in  
Silence, aS of no Consequence ; and, in his Treatise of *Chi-  
rurpical Instruments,* speaks of it with fo much Indifference,  
that it is manifest he never try'd it: And the Prohe he there  
represents for this Use, is made so slender, weak, and, in  
consequence thereof, so ill towards the superior Extremity, that  
it can never perforate the obstructed nasal Duct ; and he has  
represented the Extremity of the Tube, of the Syringe so small  
and (lender, that it would rather prick like, a Needle, if ap-  
plied to the Eyelids. Lastly, he recommends *as Speculum-  
Oculi,* in using these Injections, contrary to *Annellls* and my  
Description; and has exhibited two sor.this Purpose, which  
rather impede than assist the Operator, the Whole heing better  
performed by the sole Application of the Fingers, as I have  
already said, then by the *Specula*; and this I am convinced of  
by numberless Experiments. *Garengeot,* also, affirms, that  
the Prohe cannot pass into the nasal Duct, because the Passage  
is too much winding ; but it is a sufficient Answer to this,  
that the Prohe has.actually, in a great many Instantes, pass'd,  
the nasal Duct, and still is found by Experience to do so .; tho',.  
perhaps, a Person not furnish’d with a sufficient Degree of  
Practice, Or Knowledge of the Part, or who is; unattentive to  
the true Method *of* performing this Operation, might meet  
with some .Difficulty. , As a further Proof,; that this Method is  
not only possible, but very, easy, I have practised it upwards of  
twenty Years with Success, upon many of my Patients, only;  
from having read it, without once seeing It put in execution 7  
and several Surgeons have .come.from remote Places, as *Ham-  
burg, sor* Example, to me as *Helmstadt,* to see and learn this  
Operation, which they hefore, having frequently attempted in.  
vain, thought impossible ; and then, after I had shown them  
the Method of performing it often, they could readily imitate  
it. I once attended a Student os Divinity, who, when I hath  
for some time every *Ekia,* and Oftener, introduced this Prohe  
through .the *Punctum lachrymale,* and obstructed nasal Duct, into  
his Nose, with very littie Pain, himself attempted it before a  
Looking-glass, and succeeded ; and he soon; did it, by a dex-  
trous Motion of the Probe, in the Sight, of many Students,  
more readily than I could ; so that, when you. would think the  
Prohe scarce touched the *Punctumdachrymals,* it had enter'd  
the *Saccus,* and nasal Duct and he wouldileave, it for Hours,  
without any Inconvenience, in the lachrymal Passages and Nose,  
to keep it opem I have been the more prolixin this Account,

\* Here *Seester* remarks, that the Description seems Obscure f for, when he says, From the Eyelids, we ase. certainly told in which  
' Eyelid the Incision should he begun j but, in my Opinion, he means the inferior. .........

T AUother Surgeons declare against the Use of Oils in any Disorder of the Bones, as prejudicial :Tarri surprised; therefore;'that he  
should recommend them sor an Injury of the softest j nor does he tell us what Oil wc may securely .apply: I. think it. therefore safer to  
dip the Tent into Spirit of Wine, or earner some vulnerary Essence. . s.~ -so '

**^fothlo refute the Impossibility, and evince, that’** *Gareagat* **was**mot only unacquainted with this Operation, but an entire  
Stranger to the true Use of this Probe, when he says, it is Of  
Service only **to discover the** *Saccus lachrymalis ,* whereas **the**principal Design of rt was, to open the obstructed nasal Duct,  
both in a weeping Eye, and a *Fistula lachrymalis*; and, in these  
Disorders, 'it seldom saiis. Lastly, he makes no mention of  
**the** Inventor *‘Amtell*; for what Reasons, let others determine.

The different; Methods us'd by different Surgeons for-the  
**Cure** of this Disorder are remarkable ; nor do they Vary so much  
.in their Treatment of any other Case whatever.

It now remains, that I should briefly explain my own Me-  
' shod: I begin, then, with the gentie one of *Annell,* especially  
.in recent Fistulas ; and pursue it for several Days or Weeks,  
according to the Nature of the Disorder, particularly when I  
find it diminish. When this is not effectual, I have recourse  
*. to* the Knife, and, carefully covering both Eyes, make an ob-.  
.Iique Incision thro\* the external Skin into the Saccus lachry-  
malis, in fnch a manner, that I may next Day, without any  
. Impediment from the Blond, perforate the .Os-Unguis to the  
’ .Nose sufficientiy withtheInstrument *(Tab.* XXXVII. *Fig.* 24.  
**'. or** *Tab.eXUV. Fig.* 2.) and this, for Reasons already assigned,  
**-with the** utmost Caution; then, after washing the Wound with  
’warm Wine, I insert first a Tent dipt in balsamic Medicines;  
. and, after the second or third Day, a Wax-candle, - or deaden  
Tent somewhat larger, to fill up the new Passage, aheut the  
Thickness of the Instrument *(Fig.* 2i. A. *Toast.* XXXVII.).  
This I continue, till the Canal is consum'd; for the more  
speedy PromotionOf which, I touch the Lips every other Day,  
. aster extracting the Tent with the .Lapis-Infernalis : This I do  
sor three Weeks or a Month, and longer, is it is requisite;  
rthen I heal the Wound, if the Duct is large enough, without  
**the**-Insertion of a Tube; and, if I do leave one in, it is  
« either -of Lead or of Gold, and short, (see *Tab.* XXXVILv  
*Fig.* 25.) such as *Platnerus* has delineated; .but, as I have  
found these too small'to admit the-viscid Humour, I generally  
use a larger, as in *Fig.* 26. in such a manner, that after ap-  
-plying A balsamic-’Medicine, and Plaster, the Saccus lachry..  
jnalis,.'and external Skin, may be properly healed. That this  
Cure may succeed the better, the Day after the Wound is  
closed, I inject a Decoction of Veronica, with *Annelsts* Sy-  
ringe, through the Punctum lachryrnale; and this I repeat for  
Tome time every Day, to point out a Passage for the Tears  
..through that Tube. The' these Tubes are generally large  
enough to admit the Matter into the Nose, yet it must he.  
' confess'd, rthat in considerable Fistulas, especially when they  
are narrow, they do not fully answer the End, but sometimes  
leave some Inconvenience bchind, and, principally, a weeping  
TFye: However, I-never used the Cautery to these, and think  
**it** rarely'necessary; though it is so \* often recommended by  
To marry Writers: But I prefer the making a new Canal, with  
the Instruments already mentioned, large enough to prevent a  
second Obstruction ; for this will extirpate a Caries of the Os  
Unguis, without a Cautery. Hence it is manifest, that, when  
the Tuhe is too .narrow, -the Cure can never he complete.

Lastly, it may not he improper to add here some Cautions:  
And, ./first,-in the Beginning, where an incision is necessary,  
T. think Purging proper, and Bleeding, if the Patient is too  
full of Blood ; which should he repeated, after the Cure when  
there is an Inflammation, which,' however, seldom happens.  
**2.** If there is an ill Habit of Body, *I* prescrihepurisying Me-  
dicines, as a Decoction Of the Woods, with a proper Purge.  
3. If there -is any: other Distemper, it should be cured by  
?roper Methods. 4. I perform this Operation, whilst the  
atient is standing; *Platnerus* fitting, .as for a Cataract.

**5.** He orders, that in this Incision the Periosteum he separated  
from the Bone ; and the Saccus lachrymalis, by a transverse  
Incision, from the OS Unguis: But, as I cannot see any Rea-  
son for this, I never. did it, and yet have succeeded : For  
-what can he done by one Operation, does not require more,  
fr. For a Hernia of the Saccus lachrymalis, when the nasal  
Duct is open, *Platnerus* advises to make an Incision into it  
with a:Knife; and afterwards to heal it with Balsam of Meccha,  
which will strengthen it by a Cicatrix. I have done the same  
.thing in the like Case , but, for some time after the incssion,  
**1** touch’d the "Lips of the Wound every Day with Lapis Infer-  
nalis, and then heal'd it, strengthening the Saccus lachrymalis  
afterwards by . injecting a Decoction of Veronica, with a littie  
Spirit of Wine. 7. When the Os Unguis is carious, I only  
perforate that .with a Cautery, as the Antients directed; *Plat-  
nerus* says, it.ought to he cauterized often to the Very Nose ,  
bus, as he gives no Reason sor.This cruel Method, and the Cure  
may he completed without it, I prefer the milder Way.  
**8.** *Garengeat,* in an Incision os these Fistulas, will have-  
the less oblique Muscte of the Eye Cut out, if it appears to he  
depriv'd of its.Fat ; hut, aS he too does not back his Opinion  
with any .Reasons, I must distent from him, as it may prove

prejudicial to "the Eye. 9. *Garengeat* also denies, that, by  
perforating the Bone, you can preserve a new Passage to the  
Nose; and, consequentiy, that after the Operation, theTcars  
cannot pass thither : And, he further asserts, that the Puncta  
kchrymaliahecome-useless; but this contradicts the Experience  
of the best Surgeons, and is a manifest Indication, that lie is  
not Conversant in the Disorders of the Eye. For which Reason,  
he has taken no notice of the Methods propos'd by St. *Ives,  
IVilhouse,* and *Lamor'tcr.*

FISTULARIS. Fistulas, in Botany, is an Epithet for  
-Flowers, which are Compounded of many long, hollow, small  
Florets, like Pipes.

FISTULARIA. A Name for the *Pedicularis ; pratensis,  
purpurea.*

FIXA. Fix’d Substances; that is, such as do not ascend,  
and sty off, when-expos’d to a considerable Heat.

FIXATIO, Fixation, is the rendering any Volatile Sub-  
stance fix'd, so as not to fly off, upon heing expos'd to an in-  
tense Degree of Heat.

FLABELLUM *Marinum.* A Name-for the *Keratophyton ;  
maximum ; cinereum ; elegantissime reticulatum.* It is thus  
call'd on account of its Resemblance to a Fan, *Flabellum.*

FLAGELLATIO. Flagellation. For the Effect of this on  
**the muscular Parts, see FIBRA.**

FLAMMULA *Jovis.* A Name for the *Clematitis ; sive  
Flammula ; furrecta ; alba.*

**TLAMMULA is, also, a-Name for several Species of the  
RANUNCULUS.**

FLATUARIL Chemists.

FLATUS. Flatulencies ; that is. Air contain'd in any  
Cavity of the Body, and Tarefy'd by the Heat of the Part I  
Hence Distentions, uneasy Sensations, and, frequently. Pain.

F.LAVII*-Coementis Medicamentum.* The Name os a Me-  
dicine for the Gout, describ'd by *Actuarius, Meth. Med. L. 6.  
CoS.*

- FLEMEN. A Tumor -aheut the Ancles. But it some-  
times imports callous Sulci, ar Furrows, in the Hands or  
**Feet.**

. .FLERESIN. A Name for the Gout.

FLEXOR. A Name apply'd to many Muscles, which are  
so call'd from their Office, which is to head the Part to which  
they helong. .

. FLEXOR .CAPITIS. See**REcTUs INTERNUS MAJOR.**

**FLEXOR CARth RADIALIS.**

.This ariseth tendinous from the internal Extuberance of the  
Os Humeri; and, becoming fleshy, adheres strictly to the *Pro-  
nator Radii Tores* ; and in half its oblique Progress to the  
Carpus, Tt becomes a stat Tendon, which passes under the  
annular Ligament, and is inserted into the upper Part of the  
*Os Metacarpi,* which sustains the sore Finger.

**- 1**

**FLEXOR CARPI ULNARIs,**

This ariseth partiy fleshy, but principally tendinous, from  
the same Tuhercle of the Shoulder-bone with the former, as  
also from the superior and external Part of the Ulna, where the  
*Mufculus Pars.orans* arises ; and, continuing fleshy, according  
to the Length of the Ulna, is partiy inserted by a short strong  
Tendon into the fourth Bone of the Carpus, and partiy into  
the Os Metacarpi, which sustains the littie Finger.

FLEXORES PRIMI INTERNODII DIGITORUM.  
See **LUMBRICALES MANUS.**

**/**

**FLEXOR P0LLIC1S LONGUS.**

This is an Antagonist to the *Extensor Longus,* arising op-  
dbsite to it from the back Part of. the Fibula, with a double  
Order of fleshy Fibres, running to a middle Tendon, like  
the *Flexor Tertii Internodii Pollices Manus.* It ceaseth to he  
fleshy, as it passes over, the Juncture, and runs through a  
Chanel on the internal Part of the OS Calcis, under rho  
Tendon of the *Mufculus Flexor Digitorum Longus Perforans,*to which Tendon it sends off a fleshy Slip over the following  
Muscle, and is inserted into the upper End of the second Bone  
of the great Toe.

**FLEXOR POLLICIS BREVIS**

‘ Is short, thick, and fleshy, seemingly divided into two  
Muscles, by the Tendon os the former passing over it. It  
ariseth from the superior of the *Os Cuneiforme Medium,* and,  
running over the Termination of the *Mufculus Peroratus  
Primus,* is implanted into the Offa Sesamoidea of the great  
Toe, which are likewise tied to the superior Part of the second  
Bone of that Toe.

' FLEXOR PRIMI INTERNODII DIGITORUM  
PEDIS. 1 See **LUMBRICALES PEDIs.**

*e* \*rGoZ«\*triis-ijs, *ieeCorep. Pbarmac./ec. decas. Lib. 5. Cap.* z. that the AntiCuts proceeded so cruelly in the Cure of this Fistula, that  
they pour'd melted Lead through a Funnel upon it.

FLEXOR SECUNDI INTERNODII DIGITORUM  
MANUS. See **PRRFoAATcs MANUs.**

**FLExoR PNIMI ET SECUNDI OssIs PoLLIcrs.**

This is a large, difgregated, fleshy Musele, arising from the  
*Ligamentum Transuerjale Carpe,* the Bones of the Carpus at  
the Basis of the *Mons Lima,* and the *Os Metacarpi* of the  
middle Finger, whence it pastes to its insertion into the first and  
second Bones of the Thumb. That Pan of this Musole,  
**which** arises from the *Os Metacarpi* of **the** middle Finger, is  
divided from its other Part by the Tendon of **the** *Flexer Pel-  
licis Longus* passing hetween them. Besides which, there is a  
second Division of this Mufcle in that Part, which arises from  
the *Os Mntacarpi,* insomuch that it has the Appearance of  
three distinct Muscles, as *Vesalius* observes. In its Tendon,  
near the Insertion into the first Bone of the Thumb, are plac’d  
**two** Sefamoide Bones.

' Its Actions are various, according to the Diversity of its  
Series of Fibres, heading the Thumb, cither directiy or ob-  
liquely, whether towards the Carpus, or the Palm of the  
Hand, which Motions are frequently made ofc of by Jugglers.

FLEXOR SECUNDI INTERNODII DIGITORUM  
PEDIS. See **PERFORAT Us PEDIs.**

**FLEXOR TERTII INTERNODII SEU LONGISSIMUs  
PoLLicis.**

Tinis we have frequently observ’d to have a twofold Begin-  
ning!, she fidt add superior of which arises tendinous from the  
internal Extuberance of the *Os Humeri,* hetween the *Per-  
foratus* and *Perferant,* becoming a fleshy Belly, and then tendi-  
nous again, hefore it joins with the middle Tendon *os* its other  
larger Head. The first Head is sometimes wanting, and some-  
times it is found springing from the superior and fore Part of  
the *Ulna.* The second or inferior Origin of this Mufcle is  
that Part of it, which is commonly deserrb’d, arising with **a**double Order of fleshy Fibres, for fome Space on the *Radius,* from  
immediately helow its superior Part, which unite in a middle  
Line or Tendon (not unlike the Fibrilhe of a Feather joining  
to their Stamina); and, passing over the Articulation of the  
*Carpus,* it becomes entirely tendinous, as It runs over the  
*Flexor Primi et Secundi Internodii* to its Implantation at the  
superior Part of the third Bone of the Thumb. For the better  
Dissection of the rest of the Muscles of the Thumb, raife fust  
the *Abductor Pollicis. Cowper,* 84.

FLEXOR TERTII INTERNODII DIGITORUM  
MANUS. See **PERFORAKs MANUs.**

FLEXOR TERTII INTERNODII DIGITORUM  
PEDIS. See **PERFORANS PEDIs.** *Cowpers Mystemia Re-  
formata.*

FLOCCUS. Α Flock of Wool, or the Knap of Cloth.  
The picking of Flocks out of the Bed-clothes is esteem’d a Sign  
of an approaching Delirium, and is of bad Profage. See Da-  
**T.IRIUM.**

FLOS ADONIS.' See **ADoNIs FLOS.**

FLOS AERIS. See AEs.

FLOS AFRICANUS. See **AFRICANUS FLOs.**

FLOS AMBERVALIS. A Name for the *Polygala* j *vsst..  
garis. ' ..*

FLOS AMORIS. Α Name for **theAMARANTBUs.**

FLOS ARMERIUS. A Name for several Sorts *of CA-***RYOPHYLLUS.**

FLOS AURICULAE. See **XOCHrNAcAzTLse.**

FLOS CARYOPHYLLAEUS. **SeeSTATrcE.**

‘ FLOS CONSTANTINOPOLITANUS. A Name sot  
several Sorts of *Lychnis.*

**FLOS CUCULL See ARMBRIA.**

FLOS MIRABILIS. A Name for the *Jalapa; stare  
stavo.*

FLOS PASSIONIS. " A Name for several Sorts of *Gra.  
nadilla.*

FLOS REGIUS. A Name for several Sorts of Del-  
**THIKIUM.**

FLOS SOLIS. See **CORONA SOLIs.**

FLOS TINCTORLUS. A Name for the *Genista; tincto-  
ria ; Germanica.*

FLOS TRINITATIS. A Name for **the** *Viola ; tricolor* j  
*harteasts ; repens.*

FLOS TROLLIUS. **A** Nanin for **the** *Hellebore-ranun-  
culus stere lutes globose.*

FLOS SALIS. The Flower of Salt stows down with the  
River *Nile-,* **it is** alfo found on the Surface of fame Lakes.  
Chase fuch as is of the Colour of Saffron, has fomewhat of ia  
'rank Smell like Garum, and sometimes ranker, with a biting  
Taste, and a fattish Substance. What is colour’d with Mi-  
trium, or isgrumous, is to be rqeSed. Besides, what is pure  
and genuine is not to he dissolv’d but in **Oil, whereas the**adulterated is partly dissoluble in Water.

It is effectual against mallgnant and phagedenic Ulcers, Nomse

in the Pudenda, and Purulcncies in the Ears , it also cures Dim-

ness of Sight, and removes Specks and Albugos from the Eye2.  
It is mix’d with Piaistcrs and Ointments, as also with Oil of  
Roses, for the fake of the Colour it cotnsnunicates to them.  
Taken inwardly, in Wine or Water, it provokes Sweat, dis-  
turbs the Belly, and incommodes the Stomach. It is, also, an  
Ingredient in Acopa and Smegmata, *for extenuating* the Hast ;  
In general, it is of an acrimonious and pyrotic Quality, as are  
**all** Salts themselves. *Dioscorides, Lib. 5. Cap.* I29.

FLORES. Flowers, in Cbymistry, are the most subtile  
Parts of Bodies, separated from the more gross Parts by Sub-  
limation, in a dry Form. Thus there are Flowers of Anti-  
mony, of many Sorts ; of Benzoin *; of* Bifinuth ; of Tin ;  
of Sel Ammoniac; and of Sulphur; which see under their re-  
fpectiveArtioles. silace is, also, sometimes call’d the Flowers  
of Nutmeg.

FLUCTUATIO. Fluctiration. A Term in Surgery ge-  
nerally us’d with respect to Abscesses, in which Matter is form’d **5**for then it is perceiv’d by rhe Fingers to fluoluate in the Tu-  
mor, or move in the manner of a Wave.

FLUOR ALBUS. The Fluor Albus is a cachectic Disorder,,  
consisting in an irregular Discharge of an impure, mucid, and  
generally whitish Humour, from the Female Pudenda, and  
accompanied with very considerable Inconvenlencies, and Di-  
minution of the natural Functions.

Tho’ Women, in the Flower of their Age, are, generally,  
most subjeil to this Misfortune ; yet sirch as are pretty far ad-  
vanc’d in Years are not exempted from its Tyranny, as *Hip-  
pocrates,* in his fccond Book *de Morbis Mulierum,* long ago  
observ’d. There are, also, various Instances of Giris, of six  
or seven Years of Age, who have labour’d under it, as may he  
seen in *Fernelius, Lib.* 6. *Pathol. Cap.* I 6. in *Rndericus a  
Castro, Lib.* I. *Moria Mnlier. Cap.* 14. and in the *Act. Haifa  
nieof.Vol.* I. *Oof.* 83. This Discharge generally appears in  
Women of thirteen or fourteen Years of Age, at which time  
an Eruption of the Menses ufually happens. Nor are married  
Women, whether pregnant or not, at all times free from the  
Attacks of this Disorder., for I have known pregnant Women  
afflictsd with it during the whole Time of their Gestation.  
We also sind, from Experience, that those Women are more  
fuhjeol to it, than others, whose Nerves and Fibres are highly  
lax, and less solid than they ought to he, or whose Constitu-  
tions abound with Serum.

’ It is call’d an irregular Discharge, because it is not stated and  
pericdical; for in some it is daily and continually made, whereas  
in others it appears at certain Intervals , twice, for Instance, or  
thrice a Month ; the\* there are not wanting Instances of its re-  
turning periodically, and at stated Times. It sometimes precedes,  
sometimes accompanies; and sometimes follows, the menstrual  
Discharge; whilst, on other Occasions, it appears m the inter-  
mediate Time between the Discharges of the Meofes. Besides,  
when it is very violent, it appears instead of the Menses, and  
afflicts Women whofe Age has render’d them free from Eva-  
cuations of this Kind. :

**The** Matter of this Discharge differs as to Colour and Con-  
sistence, as *Platens, in Prax. Tom.* 3. has judiciously observ’d  
in the following Words : “ In this Disorder, fays he, **the**" Humour is sometimes ferous, and generally copious; at other  
\*" times limpid, without exciting apungent Sensation; some-  
" times acrid, or saline ; at other rimes yellowish, greenish,  
“ fomewhat blackish, or even sanious ; sometimes inodorous,  
"" and at other rimes fetid. With the Serum is, also, some-  
" rimes mix’d a pituitons Humour, somewhat glutinous, and  
", odorous; and cold; sometimes in a smaller, sometimes in an,  
“ equal, and sometimes in a larger Quantity than the Serum.”

This Disorder, when moderate, is attended with so mlld **a**Train of Symptoms, that Women, both married and unmar-  
ried, may, for several Months, and even Years, labour under  
it, without any signal inconvenience. But when it becomes  
immoderate, it is accompanied with a Cachexy, or bad Habit of  
Body : Hence arises not only a considerable Languor and  
Weakness of the Functions, but also an Itching, a Heat, and  
Seofe of Pungency, in and about the Pudenda. In some Women  
this is a great Hindrance to Conception, and in others pone  
at all. And, if the Matter discharg’d is fetid, it is nofonly  
troublesome to the Woman, but generally so loathsome to the  
Husband, that he abhers the Embraces of his Wife. ., 5

That this Disorder hears a near Affinity to a Cachexy, is  
beautifully shewn by *Hippocrates,* in his second Book *de Aderb.  
'Mulierum,* in the following Words : The Matter, says he,  
'M- discharg’d, resembles the white Urine of an Ass. \_ White  
" Swellings appear onsthe Patient’s Face; the Parts helow her  
Eyes swell, her Eyes are disorder’d, and appear as if she  
was' dropsical, the Colour of her Skin is whitish, and the  
lower Part of- her Abdomen tumid , on her Legs appear  
nd Tumors, so soft and lax, as to retain the impressions of the  
Finger; she perceives a - biting Pain of the Stomach, and  
"" seems to feel an acid Water lodg’d in it, when she is either  
fasting, or happens to vomit ; when she goes up a steep  
"" Place, she is sein’d with a Shortness of Breatning, her Legs are  
W cold, her Knees sectile, and perUttrus preternaturally opened.

**\*\* 2nd** fallen down, with a Sense of Weight, to its Mouth.  
" But it is difficult to cure those whe labour under this Degree  
" of the Disorder." These Assertions of *Hippocrates* are by  
no means to he understood of a moderate and beginning Fluor  
Alhus, but rather of one of the chronical and obstinate Kind,  
whose first Cause and Source is a deprav'd State of the Solids  
and Fluids, but more especially a preternatural Weakness of  
**the** Stomach; for, as that chylous, lymphatic, mild, and subtile  
Fluid, which imparts Strength and Tone to the solid Parts, is  
too copiously carried off by the Veffeis of the Uterus, it must  
necessarily happen, that the elastic and systaltic Force of **the**Heart and Arteries, together with the peristaltic Motion of the  
Stomach and Intestines, must he impair'd. Hence a Languor  
and Loss of Strength ensue ; and the Digestion of the Stomach  
heing destroy'd, crude and Viscid Juices, accumulated and con-  
vey’d to the Mass of Blond, not only spoil Nutrition, and de-  
form the Countenance, but also impair the Vigour of **the**Mind, and Induce Melancholy and Depression of the Spirits.

As the Seat of this Disorder is the Uterus, we shall take an  
accurate anatomical View of its Structure especially that of its  
Vessels. No Part of the Body, then, is furnish’d with so  
large a Numher of Veffeis aS the Uterus. The most consider-  
able of these are the spermatin Arteries and Veins, which  
reach the Ovaries, and are, by copious Ramifications, con-  
vey 'd to the Bottom of the U teruS. Tine Ramifications also  
Of the hypogastric Vein and Artery are distributed, not only to  
she middle and inferior Parts Of **the** Uterus, but also to **the**Vagina. These Blood-Vessels, copioufly dispers’d through the  
Substance of the UteruS, are distributed in highly winding and  
serpentine Directions. But the exquisite Union or Connection  
Of the Veffeis of the Uterus by Anastomoses, has this peculiar  
to itself, that Canals, of different Bulks, terminate in a large  
Number os small Celis, which communicate with each other,  
and are os an oval Figure, a Circumstance which renders the  
Substance os the Uterus fungous and spongy. It is, also, to he  
observ'd, that the hypogastric Veins, which carry back the  
Bloed, are not only aS large again aS the hypogastric Arteries,  
but, also, that the spermatic Veins are not straight, but run in  
**a** highly winding and crooked Direction, .so that, *if they were*to he unraVel'd, their Length would amount to several Elis,  
and he sar greater than that of the spermatic Arteries.

From this peculiar Structure of the Vessels of the Uterus it  
is sufficiently obvious, that the Blood must circulate (lowly  
through these Veins, especially such of them aS are destitute of  
Valves; and from this anatomical Theory we may commodiousiy  
account, not only for the Discharge of the Menses, but also  
for all the Misfortunes to which the Uterus is subjected.  
Hence the Reason is sufficiently obvious, why Women, both  
married and unmarried, are sometimes affiicted with so long  
and so troublesome a Discharge of Serum of different Colours  
arid Consistencies from the Uterus and Vagina; for as **the**Tone and Motion of the Uterus, which depend on a due Con-  
striction and Dilatation of its Fibres, are easily injur'd and  
weaken'd ; as the Motion of the Blood and Humours is highly  
stow through the winding and serpentine Veffeis of the Ute-  
rus ; and aS the Return of the Blood is Very stow through the  
Veins which are destitute ofValves, hence not only Infar-  
ctions and Stagnations of Bloed and Serum are easily produc'd  
In the Uterus, but, also, the serous and lymphatic Humour,  
becoming Viscid, by the Slowness of its Motion, finds a Pas-  
sage for itself, and is discharg’d through the small Orifices  
which every-where occur in the Uterus and Vagina. It is the  
common Opinion of most Authors, that this Humour **is se-**creted from the Lacunae os *De Graaf,* or the small Pits con-  
spicuous about the Urethra, and the Glands lodg'd in that  
Part. But in these Lacunae there is scarce any Perforation found  
which admits the Point os a Bristle ; whereas on both Sides of  
the Orifice, and thro' all the Substance of the Vagina, there  
are a great many Lacunae, which easily admit half a Finger'S  
Breadth of a Bristle ; and, when their Ducts are press'd, they  
discharge an Humour not unlike the seminai Matter.

But tho' these Glands, when relax'd, may discharge a large  
.Quantity of Humour, yet they are not the only Seat of the  
*Fluor aibus,* since there are a great many more Passages from  
winch the Matter of this Disorder, as also the impure serous Li-  
quor discharg'd hath with and after the Lochia, arelupplysd.  
And tho' *Ruys.ch* denies, that the Glands of the Uterus could  
he ever seen or exhibited.to the View , yet 'tis not to be doubt-  
ed, hut in a *Fluor albus* the Serum may he discharg'd from the  
small Orifices, winch, in the Menses, give Vent to the Blood.  
For *Fantoni,* in his Anatomy, observes, that, when one blows  
into the Veins of the Uterus, the Air is convey'd into its Ca-  
vity, and the Vagina; and, *vice versa,* by blowing into the lat-  
*for,* the Air may he convey'd into the former. Besides, accord-  
ing to *De Graaf* and *Pan Horne,* there are small Perforations  
observable in the Neck of the Uterus. *Ferheyen,* also, observes,  
that when the Uterus is macerated in Water, and kept in a  
.gentle Heat for some time, many globo us Corpuscles are not  
only observable in the internal Surface of the Vagina, some in  
^Clusters, and others dispers'd up -and down ; but also affirms.

that he saw the like Corpuscles, in the inferior Part of the Ca-  
vity of the Uterus, and that they are justly to he look’d upon  
as Glands, subservient to the Secretion of a serous and pituitous  
Humour.

'Tis nos, therefore, to he doubted, but in a *Fluor alhusrhn*Matter is discharg'd from the same Veffeis and Ducts with the  
menstruous Blood; and the Truth of this Assertion is evinc'd  
by this, that in some Women a Suppression of the Menses  
brings on a *Fluor alhus.* That a white Fluid is discharg’d in-  
stead of the menstruous Blond, is also obvious from an Obser-  
vation of *Severinus Pinaus,* in his Treatise *de Notes VirginitaL  
Lib.* I. *Probs* 3. where this Author informs us, that, in dis-  
secting the Bodies of married and unmarried Women, whe,  
during their Lives, had labour'd under a *Fluor albus,* tho' they  
were not cut off by that Disorder, he found in the Uterus **a**highly limpid Humour, which dropt froth its Cavity to'the  
Vagins, where it became white, like a Calx dissolv'd in Wa-  
ter, perhaps, by means of the cold Air interposing itseif he-  
twixt the serous Particles, not to mention a certain Acrimony,  
perhaps, deriv'd from the Glands of the Uterus.

Since, therefore, the immediate Cause of a *Fluor alhus* **is a**Debility of the Fibres and Veffeis of the Uterus, and a retard-  
ed Circulation of the Bloed tbro' its Veffeis, by which means  
**the** Serum is separated from the Blood, we must next inquire  
whet remote and secondary Causes concur ±o produce and con-  
stitute this direct and immediate Couse. Now, nothing has **a**more immediate Tendency to relax the Tone of the Fibres,  
than a cold and moist Air. Hence the Reason is sufficientiy  
obvious, why in the Autumn, and in Places which are cold  
and moist, marshy, low. Vapid, and such as are not sufficiently  
purg'd by hriik and wholfome Winds, .this Disorder is most  
epidemical; and why, according to *Sylvius,* in *Prax. Lib. ig.  
Cap.* 4. the *Fluor alhus* is more frequent in *Holland, than in*other Countries, especially is any Error, with respect to Re-  
gimen, concurs; for all those Aliments which, on account os  
their too great Viscidity, cannot he easily digested, such as legu-  
minous Substances, Preparations of Milk, farinaceous Aliments,  
and such as are too sweet ; aS also Periwinkles, Oysters, Fish  
inhabiting Ponds and Lakes, Summer Fruits copioufly eaten, ali  
Acids and Sallads, which, as they generate a glutinous and crude  
Chyle, unfit for Assimilation and Nutrition, greatly cherish and  
increase the *Fluor albus* ; and this happens in a still more re-  
markable Manner, when young Women, or even Infants,  
have a Voracious Appetite. . 'Tis also confirm'd by daily Expe- ‘  
rience, that fuch Women, as are addicted to Ease, and a seden-  
tary Lise, or indulge themselves too much in Sleep, are much  
more subject to this Disorder, than those, who, by sufficient  
Exercise and Motion, procure a due Degree of Strength to their  
Bodies. For this Reason, Country Giris are less subject to this  
Misfortune, than those who live in Towns and Cities ; and **the**former, by reason of their Labour and Exercise, enjoy a more  
Constant and uninterrupted State of Health, than the latter.

We must also observe, that those Women, who are subject  
to frequent mucous Destuxions from the Nostriis, are, upon **a**Suppression of these, generally seiz'd with the *Fluor albus,* **fince**the Humour is tranilated.to the Uterus. But this happens most  
readily,when the menstrual Discharge is not duly and regularly  
carry'd on : And, aS soon as this happens, the State of Health  
begins forthwith to be impair'd, the Vessels are fill'd with fin-  
pure Humours, and the Foundations of a Cachexy are. laid.

Having already consider'd those Causes which generate a Re-  
dundance os these Humours which constitute the Matter of **the***Fluor albus,* we now. come to consider those Causes which  
dispose the Uterus, the -genuine Sear of this Disorder, to it.  
The Causes, then, which concur to the Production of this Ef-  
fect, are principally such as, by relaxing the Vessels and Fibres  
ofthe Uterus, destroy their due Tone and Strength; by which  
means the Mass of Bloed and Humours must necessarily be too  
stowly carry'd through so large, a Numher of winding Veffeis.  
Hence a Secretion of Viscid Serum will easily be made through  
the Pores of the Uterus. Hence, also, we observe, that, in mar-  
ry'd Women, difficult Labours, which weaken the Uterus,  
frequent Abortions, and imprudent and Violent Extractions of  
the Secundines, often lav a Foundation for this Disorder. 'Tis,  
also, confirm'd by Experience, that those Women whe are. sub-  
ject to immoderate Discharges os the Menses, as also chofe  
who are deliver'd of Moles before the due Time, are generally  
.affiicted with the *Fluor albus ,* for all these Circumstances indi-  
cate too great a Distention and Relaxation of the Vessels, which  
must speedily he remov'd by proper Corroboratives; otherwise,  
in Process of Time, theTone of the Vesiels Cannot be restor'd  
without great Difficulty.

In order, not only to prognosticate the Event of a *Fluor albus,*shut also to take proper Measures for its Cure, it is highly ne-  
Ceflary, accurately to distinguish it from other Discharges from  
the Uterus, winch bear a kind of Resemblance to it. First,  
then, it ought not to he confounded with the ill-colour'd  
Menses, to winch some Women, especially those of the younger  
Kind, are subject ; for, tho’ theso are peccant, yet they exactly  
keep their stated Pcried ; whereas the Matter os a Finor σίἐνιι

**not** only varies in Colour and Consistence, but ispromifcuousty  
and irregularly discharg'd, either when the Menses are irregu-  
lar, or flow too copioufly- 'Tis, also, of great Importance to  
distinguish a *Fluor albus* from a virulent Gonorrhoea, contracted  
hy impure Embraces ; sor the Venereal Taint not only affects  
**The** glandulous Prostatae with Pain, but also the Vagina ; which  
**it** so exulcerates, as to insect the Men who have the Misfortune  
to enjoy a Woman in fuch a State. Besides, the Discharge of  
**the** Venereal Matter is sar less than that of the *Fluor albus;***but it is** more acrid, creates a Heat, accompany'd with Pain, and  
continues when the Menses flow, and when .the Urine is dis-  
charg'd ; whereas the *Fluor albus* either precedes, or comes after,  
the Menfes. Hence the celebrated *Baglivi,* in *Prax. Med.  
Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 8. *Sect.* 3. gives us an infallible Rule for distin-  
guishing those Diseases from each ether, in the following  
Words: '+ Aik, fays he, of the Patient, whether she ths-  
" charges this white Matter during the Time os her Menses’:  
." If she says she does, yon may assare her, that she labours  
\*\* under a Gonorrhoea : But, is during the Time os her men-  
" strual Discharge the white Matter disappears, and again re-  
" turns when it is over, you may be sure, that the Woman  
" only labours under a *Fluor albus.” - -*

Nor is every Discharge of famous Matter to be accounted a  
virulent Gonorrhoea ; for sometimes, tho' rarely. Abscesses'and  
Ulcers, free from every Degree of a contagious Quality, are  
form'd in barren Women. With respect to this Subject,u **the**Reader may consult *Classes, in Obs. Med. rarioribus, Obs.* 4. Cf 5.  
*de Ulcere Musculorum Uteri, Pagina, Picinorum, et- Uteri puru-  
lento.* Nor is every erosion and Exulceration a sure Sign of a  
virulent Gonorrhoea., for in a *Fluor albus,* and still- more in  
scorbutic Patients, the Serum may acquire such a Degree of  
Acrimony, as to corrode and exulcerate the adjacent Parts;  
hut this Exulceration is accompanied with an uncommon Itch-  
Ing, and is more superficial, and easily cur’d, than that in **a**Gonorrhoea. But, in order to prevent our forming a wrong  
Judgment in Cases of this Nature, I think it expedient to in-  
quire into the Case of the Patient, and accurately to examine  
every Circumstance.

A *Fluor albus,* when moderate, recent, and produc’d by an ex-  
rental Cause, is not a dangerous Disorder, and may he supported  
without any violent Symptoms for several Months,- either by  
marry'd or nnmarry'd Women. 'Tis, however, highly dis-  
agreeable and troublesome to the more delicate and cleanly Part  
**os** the Sex ; because, in Process os Time, it destroys the  
Beauty os their Complexions. But that Species of *Fluor albus*is attended with worse Consequences, which, arising from a  
great Weakness of the Stomach, and a bad Habit os Body, has  
arriv'd at a considerable Height, or succeeds other Diseases ; for  
this Species of the Disorder, by injuring all the Functions of  
**the** Parts, induces a remarkable Change on the whole Body ;  
sor frequentiy great Extenuation, accompanied by a flow Fever,  
is produced by it ; and sometimes it proves the Cause os Steri-  
lity, aS *Hippocrates,* in the 42d *Apis. os Sect.* 5. has long ago  
observ'd, in the following Words : " Those Women, who  
" have thein Uterus too moist, cannot conceive, hecause the  
" seminal Matter is extinguished in them.'' And, in his Book  
*de Sterilitate,* he .tells uS, " that a Woman, whofe Uterus iS  
" flippery, cannot conceive ; hecause the Uterus suffers the  
" seminal Matter to fall out of itss Besides, those Women,  
who have long labour'd under the *Fluor albus,* are frequentiy  
and easily’ subject to Abortion ; because, in consequence of the  
relaxed Tone of the Uterus, the Conception is not sufficiently  
retain'd, but corrupted by a continual Defluxion of Matter,  
and, at lash expel'd. A Falling down of the Uterus, is, also,  
frequently the Effect os this Disorder.-

Since, when this Disease is obstinate, and of long standing;  
**it** is so difficultly cur'd, as to he justly class'd, among the Re-  
proaches of Physicians, we shall inquire into the Causes which  
concur to render the Cure so difficult. The first, then, of these  
Causes seems to he, that Physicians place **the** immediate-Cause  
os this Disorder, only in a Redundance of an impure andoon-  
laminated Serum whereas, they ought rather- to direct their  
Views to the\* Fault os the Uterus, .the Seat of the Disorder,  
and **the** destroy'd Tone of its Vessels ;. not neglecting, at the  
fame time, such Medicines as eliminate and discharge the Sordes.  
But, without doubt,, the.hest Corroboratives, and great Pains,  
**are** requisite to restore the natural Strength of the Uterus, in  
consequence of the large Nurnher os Veffeis interwoven with  
each other, and the stow Circulation of the Blood thro'them,  
hy which the Veffeis and Glands, being too much relax'd,- are  
depriv’d of their dueand properTone. - AnotherCause why.  
this Disorder is cur'd with greater Difficulty than it otherwise  
would he, is, that generally Physicians either entirely overlook,  
**or** do not sufficiently regard, the first Origin of the Disorder,  
which is the Weakness of the Stomach ; sor, when the Di-  
gestion of the Aliments is not duly carrsid on, peccant Juices  
**are** convey'd to the Mass of Blood- and even such Substances aS  
**are** easily digested, are converted th a bilious or pituitous Sordes,  
which create in the Stomach a nauseous Sense either of a rancid  
**Fas, or *of a* Sweetness resembling that os Honey, or of some**

sour or nidorous Substance: Unless, therefore, the Fault is first  
corrected in the Primae Vise, all the Remedies exhibited for pu-  
rifying the Blood, and eliminating the peccant Humours, will  
prove ineffectual. Nor is it to he forgot, aS a Cause why this  
Disorder is with Difficulty cur’d, that Women are naturally so  
obstinate, aS generally’ to neglect the Injunctions os their Pnysi-  
clans, since they indulge themselves in all those things, which  
contribute to induce the *Fluor albus,* such as an idle Lise,, the  
Abuse1 of sweet Fruits, Adds, farinaceous Aliments, Tea and  
Coffee, drinking little, and steeping much, refrigerating their  
Abdomen and lower Parts; admitting the hot Steam of live  
Coals to their Pudenda, inrhe Winter-time, and drinking cold  
Liquors when the Body is over-heated ; all which are highly  
prejudicial to Health, but still more so when the Uterus has  
contracted any Disorder by difficult Labour, Abortion, or any  
other Cause.

As sor the general Intentions os Cure, the Primae Viae, and  
whole Body, are to be empgnid of the Redundance of peccant  
Serum,- by proper Evacuants thro’ the EmunctorieS allotted by  
Nature sor that Purpose. Then the due Tone and Strength  
of the Uterus are to be restor'd, by the best chosen Remedies,  
both of the internal and external Kind, that the Circulation of  
the Bleed and Humours may be the more easily and expedi-  
tioufly earry'd on ; and that, by this means, the Stagna-  
tion of the peccant- Humours may be prevented, the .Re-  
laxation of the Glands remov'd, and the like Misfortunes  
guarded against for the future. Aster this, the Physician is to  
direct his Views to theStateos the Stomach, that good Juices  
may he convey'd to the Mass'of Blood, in order Io correct the  
peccant Humours, and restore the good and laudable ones,  
which are lost. If the'Disorder is Violent, and the Patient ca-  
chectic, the Physician is to endeavour to bring the Mass of  
Blood-and -Humours to -a-better State, to promote the natural  
Excretions, and to restore the former Strength and Functions  
of the Viscera. 'si 1

The first Step,-therefore, to be taken, is, to eliminate the  
recrementitious Sordes from the Primae Vise ; which, however,  
is not to be done by violent Medicines, and drastic Purgatives,  
hut rather- by-those of-a mild and gentle Kind, which operate  
as-Alteratives.- My Opinion, with respect to this, says *Hoff-  
man,* is confirm'd by the Authority os the ablest Practitioners;  
among whom, I shall only mention the learned *Rivcrius,* who,  
in the eighty-second Observation of his third Century, affirms,  
that, aster he had try'd all other Medicines to no Purpose, **he**found singular Relief afforded by a laxative Ptisan us’d sor a  
Month ; by means os which alone, a Woman, who had fora  
long time labour’d under a *Fluor albus,* was restor'd to perfect  
Health. This same Medicine is again highly extol'd in **the**fourth Chapter of the fifteenth Book of his *Praxisc* But, among  
the whole Class of laxative Medicines, none are more benefi-  
cial, in this Disorder, than Preparations of Rhubarb ; because,  
hesides their laxative; they are also possess'd os a balsamic and  
bitterish Quality, by-which they not only correct the peccant  
Acid, but also corroborate.the. weaken’d Parts : But, for this In-  
ten tion, the best and most solid Rhubarb ought to be chosen, and  
not such aS is light and rotten. This Medicine may commo-  
dioufly he mixt with others, answering the same End, and exhi-  
bited either in the Form of a Powder, an Infusion; a Decoction,  
an Extract, or an Essence. The Powder may he thus prepar’d r  
*\* \*sij\ . . ‘ - ἐν ‘ .*

ι. Take os the hest Rhubarb; half a Dram ; and of the *Terra*. i- *' foliata Tortari,* (otherwise call'd *Tartarus Regencratusp*so -twelve Grains Mix together fora Dose? -

- A most useful Infusion may he prepared in **the** following  
Manner:- ? i?.- ' ' ' ‘ - Ϊ

.Take-of the hest Rhubarb; six Drams ; -os-the Roots of Ze-  
doary, round Birthwort, and Burnet, and of Orange:.  
Teel, each three Drams; of the Seeds of Carrot, and  
stellate Anise,-and Salt, of Tartar, each one Dram- and  
an half: Mix -all-together,-to he-quitinto one Pint of  
Wine. - - - - ‘

U. ..... . - - ...

' The Extract is most coinmodioufly mint with Pilis os a laxa-  
tive and corroborative Nature, and may he prepar'd in the fol-  
lowing- Manner: .

Take of the Extract of Rhubarb, ofrosated Aloes, of Gum-  
Galbanum, os-the hest Myrrh, Gum Hedera, Gum San..  
darach. Extract os round Birthwort, and Amher, each  
one Dram : Mix together, and out os each Dram make  
- twenty Pills, with Essence of Peruvian Balsam.

When the *Fluor albus* is very Violent, the Stomach highly  
weak, and the Viscera much relax'd, I have always, *fays, His.su  
man,* found .the following Medicines of singular Efficacy :

- Take os the finest Crocus Martis, or chalybeated cachectic  
- . Antimony, the-Faeculaos Arum.theSalt of Wormwood-

arid a Solution of Crabs-eyes, each one Dram; of the  
Bark of Cascarilla, of Amber, and Cinnabar, each half  
a Dram ; and of the Oil of Sasiafras-wood, six Drops :  
Mix up into a Powder ; one Dram of which may he  
exhibited for a Dose each Morning in Wine diluted with  
Water. .

. But the Operation os this Medicine will he still shore  
effectual and conspicuous, if an Infusion prepar'd of the Heths  
Baum, Mint, Dead-nettle, Sage, and the Seeds of the Car-  
rot, and stellated Anise, is drank after it. After this, in  
order to restore the Strength of the Stomach, and resolve and  
eliminate the Sordes, the folsowing Medicine is of singular  
Efficacy:

Take of the Essence of Amber, ofAloes-wond, os the acrid  
Tincture os Antimony, of the anodyne mineral Liquor,  
and of the Spirit of Hartshorn; each half an Ounce: Of thin  
Mixture fifty Drops, according to rhe Stare os the  
Patient, may be .exhibited in some proper Infusion, or  
Wine diluted."

Tho\* the best and most proper internal Medicines sor this  
Disorder are already enumerated, yet 'tis sometimes necessary  
their Virtues should he assisted by external Applications ; the  
.most celebrated os winch are, from long Experience, known  
to he Baths prepar'd with corroborating nervous Species, and  
such aS are impregnated with a Volatile oleous Salt; os which  
kind are the Herbs Marjoram, Savory,Thyms, BaumjCaismint,  
Feverfew, Southernwood, Origanum, Rosemary, and Hyi-  
sop, together with the Flowers of *Raman* Chamomile, Bay,  
and Juniper-herries; all which ought to he included in a Bag,  
and boil'd gently in the Water sor half an Hour. This Bag,  
whilst the Patient sits in the Bath, is to he applied to the  
.Region of the Uterus. - 'Tis also expedient, when the Patient  
is out of the Bath, to apply, in the Night-time, smaller Bags  
os the santekind gently boil’d in red Wine, to the Reginn of  
the Groin. Besides, Suffumigations prepar'd Of Tacamahac,  
Masttch, Amber, Benzoin, and Frankincense, are of singular  
.Service, when admitted into the Uterus.

As for the Regimen, 'tis necessary that, , during the Cure  
of this Disorder, the Diet should he spare,. flender, and of  
,'eafy Digestion: The Patient must carefully abstain from all  
Tleshes, especially Tuch aS are of herd Digestion, pinguious,  
or smok'd; as also from Sea-fish, Preparations of Milk; and  
inch Substances as are leguminous, farinaceous, .acid, or  
Tweet; and, if the Patient will eat Flesh, that which is Toasted  
Is preferable to that .which is boil'd.. For ordinary Drink we  
recommend a Decoction of China-root, Sassafras-wood, red  
and yellow Sandurs, the Woed of the Mastich-tree, and  
Cinnamon. Good*Hangarlan* Wine moderately drank at  
Meals, is, also, excellent for removing she Weakness of  
Digestion. 2. . . . : : .

In a *Fluor albus,* whether of the simple or Virulent kind, as  
alsio in. Cafes where the Menses have an unnatural Colour,) no-  
thing is more prejudicial than Astringents, whether internally,  
exhibited, or externally applied; sor, by their;means, the  
serous Matter retain'd in the Uterus, and its Veffeis, is .often  
concreted into a highly tenacious Mass: Hence its Excre-  
tion-is not only .prevented, buy also a;large Tumor,,! hard  
to the Touch, is form'd in the Region os the- Pubes,. which,  
unless speedily cur’d, scarce eVer fails to. bring On a Train os  
highly formidable Symptoms ; for I have seen this Misfortune  
give Rise to flow Peyers, attended with an Atrophy, a-Phthi-  
sis, purple Eruptions,'fuch Tumors as happen in a Tympa-  
nites, DefluxionS which prey upon the Uvula and Tonsils ; aS,  
also, Scirrhuses,Apinterns,-and almost incurable Exulcerations  
of the Uterus. - ι : r '

As uterine Pessaries and Injections were highly esteem’d,  
and frequentiy us'd, by the Antients, and especially by *.Hippo-  
crates,* in some Disorders peculiar to the Sex; so Tis surprising  
their Use should be banish'd from the modern Practice;., since  
in certain Cases, especially where the Substance os the Uterus  
is injur'd, we are by Experience convinc’d ofIheir imgular  
Efficacy: For I myself have seen .happy Effects produc'd-  
by them in an inveterate *Fluor albus,* which would not yield  
to other Means , aS also in Abscesses and Exulcerations os the  
Uterus; foras, in Men, inveterate Gonorrhoeas, whether of  
the benign or malignant Kind, are not to be. cur'd without  
Injections, so, also, Jo a *Fluor albus,* 'tis necessary that some  
powerful Remedy should he immediately applied to.the Part  
affected. But 'tis to he observ'd in general, that such In-  
jections are not to he us’d in large Quantities at one time, but  
frequently injected in small Quantities, an Ounce or two, . for  
Instance, at a time ; but, sor this Purpose, we must carefully  
abstain from all such Substances as are Os a saline, acrid, too  
pinguious, or lubricating Nature.

- The' in cachectic Cases the *Caroline* Baths are highly effica-  
Cions, jet they are cautiously to he us'd, both internally and

externally, when the Substance of the Uterus is injur'd, and  
too copious a Discharge of Senrm made ; and they must he  
us'd with stili greater Caution, when the Discharge is of the  
Venereal kind, the Parts exnlcerated, and the Urine discharg'd  
with Pain, and containing a large Quantity of glutinous Mat-  
ter, which subsides ; for these Waters, by reason of the sub-  
tile calcarinus Earth, with which they abound, are of highly  
constricting Nature, when externally apply’d ; and, when us’d  
internally, they injure the Parts relaxed and corroded by a cor-  
rupted Matter. ,

Chalybeate Waters are sar more proper in Cases of this  
Nature, such as the Springs of *Laughstad* and *Freyenvoald,*which, when made into Decoctions with nervine Herbs, are  
highly efficacious in eliminating the superfluous Serum by  
Perspiration, and diverting the Course of the Humours from  
.the Uterus. .....

I have often observ'd a large Discharge of Blood aster a  
Suppression of the Menses for two or three Months, not by  
Pregnancy, but some other Causes, succeeded by a Fluor albus.  
For preventing both these Misfortunes, Venesection, after  
duly weighing all Circumstances, is to he adminished ; for  
the Vessels of the Uterus, distended by too large a Quantity  
os Blood, lose their Tone and Strength ; *fo* that Stagnations  
not easily to be remov'd happen in them. ,' i

In this Disorder, Baths, whether of the dry or moist kind,  
are almost. always rather pernicious than beneficial before , the  
proper Use of Correctors, Corroboratives, and EVacuantS j  
for as they put the peccant and impure Humours into too vio-  
lent a Commotion, they often, not without the greatest Dan-  
ger, force them from a less to a more noble Part. Dry or  
*Laconic.* Baths are of singular Service to phlegmaticWomen, if  
the Body is previoufly freed from the superfluous and recre-  
mentitious Humours, fince, by promoting Sweat by means of  
the external Warmth, they restore the natural Strength to the  
Parts hesore too much relax'd, by the Excretion of the redun-  
.dant Humidity. .

Is the Stomach is full of Crudities, as in this Disorder it  
frequently/is, mild emetics are, with great Success, frequentiy  
repnceed d Among these, the best and most efficacious is Ipee  
cacuanha, which is generally corroborating, and assists Perspi-  
ration: The Elixir Viscerale, mix'd with the Essence of  
*Cascarilla,* and taken together with the Aliments, also pro-:  
duces Very happy Effects.

Aster the Cure of an inveterate *Fluor albus,* if any Matter  
should still continue to drivel from the Pudenda, besides the  
external and internal Medicines already mention’d, Suffhmi-  
gations of Olibanum, Tacamahac, Mastich, and Amber,-are  
Of singular Service, if commodioufly apply'd to the Vagina j  
for they, in some measure, strengthen and corroborate the  
relax'd .Glands, ; . i .

.: ..When. inothutie Women, such as are infected with, the  
Venereal Disease, or those.who are frequentiy subject to.the  
pu rple Peyer of the red kind,. are seiz'd with the *Fluor albus,*they, must Carefully abstain from het. Purgatives and Baths.;  
and are, ar first, to .he mildly treated with fix'd Diaphoretics,  
and such Medicines as powerfully resist, the Corruption of the  
Lymph. In a Case, therefore, os:this kind, I with singular  
Success/order'd heaoardic Powders, in. Conjunction with a  
GrainOr two os Sulphur cis Antimony,prescribing, at the same  
time, a Decoction generally us'd in the Lues Venerea, and  
prepar'd os such Roots and Woods aS purify, the Blood, with  
an Addition Os crude Antimony.. Is. by this means the Body  
is prepar'd for a Month -or more, both internal and external  
Medicines will prove more effectual in promoting the Cured  
*Frederic. Hoffmarti* . S. .: .. . ... ... . .. d

In the preceding Dissertation there are many excellent Hints  
relative to.the ICure of a *Fluor albus;* and the Caution he  
gives, especially relative to the Use oLAstringents,, are thevet  
So he forgot by the prudent Physician 7 for, from the Use of  
these. Very; formidable Disorders are frequentiy brought on. X  
must remark,; that a Cancer of the Uterus, .not infrequently  
causes*x Fluor'asinis,*. which is generally, sufcceeded by Flood-  
Ings-and Death. A strumous Habit of Body, also, frequently  
induces a *siluor aleus.* .nit -...;ss

. FLDTA. . The same as MUR.AENAI. which fee. .; j  
.. ELUVIALIS. An aquatic Plant, -Of.X which Touraascwfe  
reckons three Species. ...... . ci sar : , / .

*::lapisilintialis Pifana Foliis denticulatis.'f.iB.* -Ἀ \_ ,»

*. 2. ssiluuialii. Foriis angustis dentatis. Fluvialis Species, an.z  
gusto bresticique Folio undequaque Spinis infesta..* Rati H. *ape,  
tSsa.rapic.* :i n : ς - I ‘ . - ss- -.: J -.ἐν

The third Species is the *Algardes vulgaris*for which fee-  
ALGoIDEs. - t . - . . .; . . - . .

. PLUVIORUM, *vel* FLUVIALIS *MetUseE Quael.itateL.*The Qualities of Rivers,, or River-water. -;

; The Waters of all Rivers and Pools are bad, except the.  
Water of the River *Nile,* which is endu'd:with ail good Qua-r  
lines ; for it is pleasant in drinking, stays but a moderate time  
in the Body, and quenches Thirst; and, jf: it he drank, cold\*

it creates no Molestation, but'is serviceable to Concoction and  
Digestion; whence it renders the Bodv graceful, robust, and  
florid. But the VVaters of other Rivets are hard of Concoction,  
dry, and create a Thirst, especially if they pass through a bad  
'Soil- The best of this Sort are Streams which stow from  
never-sailing Springs, and mix with no other River-waters.  
*Artius, Tetrah.* T. *Scrm.y. Cap.* I65.

FLUXIO. The same as CATARRHUs ; which see.

FLUXUS, ῥοος, *face, sucti,* a Flint, is sometimes taken for  
all kinds of Defiuxions, and in this Sense is the same  
*as Catarrhysis,* or *Catarrh us;* sometimes it bears a re-  
strained Sense, as *Fluxus Pentris,* a Flux of the Belly,  
winch is a continual Evacuation of humid Faeces, with-  
out a Tenesmus or laentery, as *Galen* defines it. *Com.* 2. *in*i *Epid.* Again, there is a *Fluxus hepaticus,* an hepatic Flux,  
when from an Imbecillity of the Liver proceeding from a cold  
.Distemperature of that Part, the Excrements are render'd  
very like Water in which Flesh newly killed has been washed.  
*Galen, Lib.* 5. *de Loc. Asses. Cap. J. Sylvius Prax. Med.*says, he never knew this Affection, but he thinks the Cause  
of it to consist in a Redundance of Serum in the Bloed,  
attended with a Relaxation of the Veffeis. *P. Barbette* sup-  
poses it to he a Species of the *Fluxus Harnorrhoidalis.* Some-  
times *Fluxus,* ῥόος, is taken in the strictest Sense for the  
*Fluxus muliebris,* as in several Places of *Hippocrates de Nat.  
Mullen.* Of this there are Various Kinds with respect to the  
Colour of the-Excretions, such aS the *Fluor albus,* which *see  
hesore*; the *Fluor rubor sive cruentus,* which is the same as  
the MENSES ; or, if the Flux he different from the two pre-  
Ceding, it proceeds from the same Cause as other Haemor-  
rhages, that is, a Solution of Continuity os the Veins of the  
Uterus from a Redundance or Acrimony of the Bloed. *Fluxus,  
facsss,* is also spoken of a Flux, or Falling off of the Hair, aS  
*in Trallian, Lib.* I. *Cap.* 2. *Castellus.*

FOCALE, a Kerchief, or Muffler, worn by the Antients  
shout the Neck, to guard the Fauces from the Injuries of the  
Aur. It is still much in Use among the *Germans.*

ξ POCHA. It is not certain wnat it means : *Costaus* and  
*Magi us,* the Tranflators of *Auicarrna,* expound it of assort of  
Drink made of Barley, or else of Raisins. *Anicenrta,* in one  
of his Treatises, gives the Name *Fo'cha* to an aromatic Drink  
prepared for exciting Venery. *Castellus.*

FOCILE 'MAJUS ET MIN US, the greater and lesser  
Foeil, are Names for the two Bones of the fore Arm, the  
*Ulna* and *Radius* ; for which see BRACHIUM.' The same’  
Terms are apply'd to the Bones of the Leg, the *Tibia* and  
*Fibula. \_ . ... si*

FOCKIL A Species of SOLANUM, which grows in *Java.  
Sartius. ' - -*

FOCOT GUEBIT A Species of Poplar..- *Pay Index.*

FOCUS, ἐστία, in Metallurgy, according to *Pulandus* and  
*Johnson,* is a Smelting-house for Metals. *Focus Morbi,* the  
*Focus* os a Disease, is the Part where it is supposed to keep its  
principal Residence, and whence it communicates its noxious  
Influence; for Instance, the *Focus* of a Fever, according to  
*Galen, Lib. de Maraseno, Cap.* 7 / is that Partsif the Body  
which first contracts an immoderate Heat in its solid Substance;  
or, aS he expresses himself in another Place, *M. M. Lib.* Ij.  
*Cap.* Io. the *Focus* of a Fever is that Part where the Ob-  
struction, Putrefaction, or Inflammation, lies. Among some  
antient Anatomists the first Lobe of the Liver was nailed the-  
*Focus,* from a Persuasion that: it edntrihuted to. Concoction ;  
the second was Called *Mensa,* the Table, bedanse the Aliments  
were imagin'd to .her plac'dthereon the third *Culler,* the  
Rnife; and the’fodrth *Auriga,* the Carrier,' as suppos'd so be  
instrumental in the Distribution of the AlimenL so '

“FODsNAs. 'A Name given' by'' some Anatomists th that  
turning and winding Cavity of- the Ear called *Labyrinthea,* the"  
Labyrinth., . Τ\*si. su . .” w ' ‘ίᾶ'. τ I\*-

FCEDULA.:: Α Species os *Fungus. T Rulandus, si si,, .*-T(ENICULtlM.ssry- Ἀμάμάμάμά..δ᾽ etsisse "...  
The ChaIacters'are1; - - -7

~ The Root is fibroin; the Loaves oapdlaceouE; theEetals  
qs the Flowers entire; the Seeds oblong,'somewhat thick,  
gibbons, and striated. '\* ' \*' ῖ . .....

*' Saerhaave* mentions eight Speciesf of-this Plant ; which are,  
' I. Fceniculum ; vulgare; Gerin'anicnin. *Bcerh.' Ind. A.*48. *Rupps Flor. fen.* 224. *Mori Umh.* 3. *Hist Coean.* 3.  
270. *Co P. Pin. iastsu Fceniculum',* Offic. *FoentcieIujn vul-  
gare,* Get. 877. Emac. I032. Park. Theat. 88am" Ran Hist.  
1. 457. Synop. 3. 217. *Fceniculum uulgare minus, acriore et  
nigriore femine, j. B.* 3. 2. Tourn. Inst. 311. Elem. Bot.  
26o. *Marathrum seu Fceniculum.* Chain 38I. FENNEL,  
or FINCKLe. ‘ . . -

Our ordinary Fennel has pretty large, thick, white Roots,  
which run deep into the Earth, without much dividing, heset  
with small Fibres. It has large winged Leaves, branch'd into  
several Segments of long, (lender, very fine, capillaceo us  
Parts, of a dark-green Colour, and sometimes a littie reddish ;

'the Ssalk grows to he four or five Foot high, much divided,'  
and full of whitish Pith : The Flowers grow on the Tops of  
the Branches, in flat Umbels, of small yellow nve-leav’d  
Flowers, each of winch is succeeded by a Couple os roundish,  
somewhat stat, striated Seed. The whele Plant has a pretty  
strong, but not unpleasant Smell. It is generally planed in  
Gardens to he near at hand, but it grows wild in several  
Places toward the Sea-coast ; and at *Woolwich* and *Gravesend*it is frequently met with : It flowers in *June.* The Leaves,  
Root, and Seed, are in Use ; the Root heing one of the five  
opening Roots, and the Seeds one of the great carminative  
Seeds.

**. FOENICULUM,** μἀραθρον, seems to he a Diminutive from  
*Faenum,* Hay ; because, when wither'd and dry'd like Hay,  
it is in like manner reposited against Winter. *C. B.* Others  
think it so called, because when sown it returns the Seed *magno  
cum Faenore,* with vast Interest. *Marathron, flogullgyv, lumS  
fo peAncuriatisu,* from withering, because,when dry and wither'd,  
it is much us’d in seasoning a great Variety os Things.

in putrid Fevers, attended with a Malignity, we shall  
hardly find a Plant more aperitive and discursive, by means of  
Sweat, than Fennel; whence nothing can be more proper in the  
Small-pox and Meafles, than a Decoction of the Herb, or its  
Seeds or Roots. *Sim. Pauli.' ,*

The Seeds, taken in Powder eVeryMorning, fasting, with Su-  
gar, wonderfully sharpen the Sight. The dry'd Seeds^ infus’d in  
Vinegar, with an equal Quantity of Cinnamon, and an Addi-  
tion os Sugar, is an excellent Preservative of the Sight, and  
restores it when weak, or decay'd through Age; so that  
Persons eighty Years old, and quite dim, have, by means  
hereof, recovered the Use of their Eyes, to a Degree almost  
incredible. *Arnaldus de Villa nova.* Instead of Sugar, it would  
perhaps he more convenient to make use of Honey. Nothing  
is more effectual for: Dimness of Sight than Fennel-seed, says’  
*Tragus.* Of the same efficacy is the Juice of the Flowers or  
Root, or the distil'd Water, dropped inm.the Eyes. ...

Besides, the Seed corroborates the Stomach, and cures a  
Nausea, or Loathing. *C. Hosisenan* asserts, the Seed or green  
Herb of other Plants, .are so tar from promoting Concoction,  
that they rather hinder it. What has been .said is. spoken of  
the dry Seed, which is also a noble Carminative, according to  
the well-known Verse, \* - - i ss

*- ' ; Semen Pcediculi reserat Spiracula Culi:*

The Seed of. Fennel forces Vent for Winds below:

And, mix'd with other Pectorals, gives Relief under an Asthma,  
and is also anAlexipharmac. The Leaves, boiled in Barley-water,  
increase Milk in Nurses; and a Decoction of the Leaves or  
Seed eases the Pains of the Kidneys, provokes Urine, and ex...  
peis the Stone. The Roots provoke the Menses, and are sup-  
pos'd to .open Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and to  
cure the Jaundice. The whole Heth, hailed in Broth and  
Soops, is accounted good to extenuate an excessive Fatness  
and Obesity of Body. The *Italians* and Inhabitants of *Lan-  
guedoc* and *Provence* make the tender Shoots with a Bit of the  
upper Part, whence they spring, season'd with Ofl and Pepper,  
serve ata second Course at Table, instead of sweet Smallage. It  
is usual with us to put the.Leaves, cut small, into Vinegar, as  
Pickle sor boil'd Fish, aS Salmon, Pike; Sturgeon, and others.

' For a Quartan and other Fevers, take os the Juice os the  
Root os Fennel, sour Ounces; sweeten it with Sugar; and let  
the' Patienthdrink it; for’ ten Days together, in the Morning,  
faffing. *Zacutus,* who says it mightily provokes Sweat, to  
those who are wed cover'd in Bed, to others. Spitting os Viscous  
Phlegm, and, to others, fetid Eructations, or Discharges os  
Wind downwards, calis it an easy, but useful Remedy.

*Juanne's Crato,* Physician to the Emperor of *Germany,  
sdori Mbtik,* who was cur'd by KS Tutor, in nine Days, os a  
Cataract, by only applying the Roots of Fennel, helled in  
Wine, with the Decoction,, to the Eyes. - . . '

A .Woman, feeling her Child descend to the Pecten before  
the due Time,. with other Signs os Abortions, applied a  
Cataplasm prehar'd os toasted Bread, with Vinegar,, and she  
Powder os Fennel-seeds, to the fore Part of the Belly, under  
the Navel, and behind .also as sar as *the sus sacrum,* by .which .  
means all the Symptoms were immediately remov'd; sor.,  
Fennel is excellent for preventing Abortions. *Ray, Hast.  
Plant.* 457. .... '

Officinal Preparations are a simple Water from the Leaves, .  
and a distil'd Oil from the Seeds. *Mellcci& Bot. Offic.*

The Steam of the Decoction of Fennel excellently cleanses  
the eyes, and strengthens the Sight. 'Tis, also, highly hene-  
ficial in Diseases, as we are inform'd by *Gabelchoverus Centur.* i  
I. *Curat.* 6o. *in Annotat.* A Decoction of this Plant is also  
serviceable, in increasing the Quantity os Milk in NurseS, as .  
we are told by the seine Author, *Centur. fi. Curat.* 86.

*Hoffrnan de Praestantia Remediorum Domesticorum.*

*o..* Fceniculum, vulgare ; Italicum ; Semine oblongo ;  
gustu acuto. C. *B. P.* I47. Mo. Hi 2. 270.

3. Fceniculum ; Foliis atrovirenubo,. *Hi Edinb.* 122.

4. Fcenicolurn ; dulce. *Cseic. Ger. 8~y. Emac.* Ic3a.  
*Park. Theat.* S84. C. *B. Pin.* I47. *Boerh. Ind. Ac* 48. *Mar.  
Usnb.* 3. *Hist. Oxon.* 3. 27 o. *Raii Hist.* I. 458. *Paniculam  
dulce Majori et albo Semine. J.* B. 3. 4. Tourn. inst. 3tI.  
Elem. Bot. 200. Rupp. FloI. Jen. 224. Chain 381. SWEET  
FENNEL.

The sweet Fennel grows not fo tall as the common)  
otherwise they are much alike 5 the main Difference heing in  
the Seed, which is longer and narrower, not fo flat, but for  
the most part somewhat crooked, of a yellower Colour, and  
of a much sweeter Taste. The Seed is brought to us from  
*Germany,* and is much of the Nature of the common Sort ; hot  
is accounted hetter, and is therefore more us’d in the Shops ;  
though *Pariir.sen,* upon his own Experience, prefer-’d the fixed  
of the common Fennel be ore this. *Millers Bot. Offic.*

I: agrees in Virtues with common Fenel.

5. Fceniculum ; fylveshe, C. B. P. I47.

6. Fceniculum; fylvestre ; glauco folio. T. 31 r.

7. Fceniculum ; marinum ; altiflimum ; angustifolium.

*i.* Fceniculum ; tortuosum. *J. B.* 3. I6. *Rail Hist.*I. 460. *Bocrh. Ind. Ac* 48: *Tourn. last.* 3II. *Flem. Bot.*260. *Seseli Masaliense,* Cffic. Ger. 834. Emac. roe I. *Seseli  
AJasseliense Foer.iculifolio, quod Diofcoredis censetur,* C. B. Pin.  
I6I. Park. Theat: 903. *Seseli Malscliense folia Faeniculi  
crasseore,* Bot. Monsp. 239. *Seseli. Mastiliottcum Faeniculi  
folio,* Schrod: I 37. *Faeniculum tortuosam Monspelieastum,  
Seseli Masseliense multis.* Chain 384. *Saxifraga montana,  
minor, Fceniculum tortuosam dicta.* Hist. Oxon. u. 27 a  
FRENCH HART WORE

It is cultivated in the Gardens of Botanists, and flowers in  
*August.* The Part us’d is the Seeds, which are white and  
striated, of an aromatio Taste, attended with somewhat of Acri-  
mony. They are het and dry, provoke Urine and the  
Menfes, and enter the Composition of the *Theriaca Andro-  
machi.*

FOENICULUM *Sylvestre.* A Name for the *Seseli.,  
perenne , folle glauca breviari;* and for the *Seseli . perenne ;  
folia glauca longiori. .*

FOENICuLUM *Apenum.* A Name sor the MEUM.

FOENICULUM *Porcinum, pc* Name for the *Peuceda-  
num, Germanicum.*

FOENIX *vel* PRjENIx, the Son of one Day, the Philoso-  
phers Stone. *Rulandus. .*

rOENUM BURGUNDIACUM. A Name for the  
*Medica ; major ; erectior ; facibus purpurascentibus. . .*

FOENUM GRAECUM.

1 The Cbaraciers are ; ' .... ... ...

- It has a flat Pod, shap’d' like a Horn, and generally full of.  
Rhomboids! or Kidnev-shap’d Seeds, mark’d- with a hollow.  
Line reaching from Corner to Corner. / ' W

*Boerhaave* mentions fcven Species of this Plant; which are,

I. Feenum Grxcurn ; sativum. *Ci B. Pin.* 348. *Pari.  
Theat.* 1096. *Hist. Oxon: i.* 166. *Puppe Flor. Jen.* 2.I3.  
*Tourn. Inst.* 409. *Elem. Bot.* 326.' *Boer'h. Jnd. A. o..* -32.  
*Feenum Graecum.* Ossie. Ger. roan. Emac. '1196.) Raii Hist.  
054. Chain 167. . *Fcenugraecurn.*. j. st S. 365. FENU-  
GREEK *Dale, p lip:*

Fenugreek is one of the trifoliated leguminous Plants, grow-  
ing a Foot or two high, having the Stalks set alternately with  
Leaves like Trefoil, round-pointed, ’ and a little indented-  
about the Edges . Tine Flowers grow singly with the Leaves,  
and are white and papilionaceous, much lest than the Blos-  
som of a Pea ; these are succeeded by very long sicnder  
Pods, somewhat stat and full of yellow herd simare Seed of a  
very strong unpleafant Smell. The Root is small, and perishes  
every Year ; it is sown in several Pasts heyond Sea, for the  
sake of rhe Seed, which comes from *Germany,* and is the only  
Part us’d. - . '

It is rarely given inwardly, but is us’d in Fomentations,  
Baths, . Cataplasms, and emollient; Glysters ; heing ripen-  
ing, dissolving, anodyne, and good for all kind of Tumors  
and Swellings, to which Purposes the Farina, or Powder, in  
very effects a]. . . / ‘

Fenugreek is fown in many Places, hut I know not any  
where it grows fpontaneousty. The farinaceous Substance  
of the Seed, which is the only Part in Use, is emollient, di-  
gestive, maturating and discutient,'and alsoi paregoric; it is of  
fo great Service in Medicine, that Surgeons very rarely pre-'  
pare a Cataplasm, for,ι try of the aforesaid intentions, without  
a Mixture of Fenugreek, or its Mucilage. It is a common  
Ingredient in emollient Clysters’ for by its mucilaginous Sub-  
stance it blunts rhe Acrimony of the'Humours,and covers over  
rhe Erosions of the intestines withits st irny Parts. Its Mucilage  
is also of Service in difeuffing the Marks of Sugillations about  
the Eyes, being thereto apply’d. - The Antients held the De-

**coction to he effectual in very many Disorders incident to  
Women.**

*Per the* **ScIATICA,**

Take of Fenugreek helled in Hydromel to a Dissolution,  
a sufficient Quantity ; bruise it, and hell it again with  
Honey ; then spread it upon a Cloth, and apply st to the  
Parr r It gives immediate Relief under this Distemper  
as well as the Gout, and all Pains of the Joints, as we  
are told by *Bayrius.* This Prescription was communj-  
cated to Mr. *Ray* by Dr. *Halfe.*

Fenugreek, we are well assured, is an excellent Ophthalmic;  
and I have ooferv’d a Sugillation in the Adnata Tunica of the  
Eye, which a Boy had contracted in a violent Fit of the  
Epilepsy,.quite remov’d, after takings Purge ofSena-leaves,  
with a very fmall Quantity of the Root of Mecheican, in  
three Days, by Help of the following Prescription: Take of  
the. Pulp of sweet Apples, of the Consistence of a Pooltis,  
helled in a sufficient Quantity of Water of Fennel, and Ver-  
vain, half a Pound ; shake it well, in a new Hair-sieve; then  
add, of Mucilage of Fenugreek, extracted by Rosewater, one  
Ounce ; Lapis Hematites, finely levigated, one Dram ;  
Camphire, and Tutty prepared, one Scruple ; Bole Armoniac, '  
a small Quantity, and Rose-water, as much as is sufficient:  
Make them into an Epithem for the Eyes. The Flour of  
Fenugreek, mixed with, the Juice of Apium, is proper to be  
apply’d to cold Tumors of the Breasts. *Rases Hist. Plant.*

Fenugreek, audits Flour, are of an emollient and difcussive  
Quality ; triturated, and made into a Cataplasm with Hydromel  
heiled, they are effectual against internal, as well as external  
Inflammations. Macle into a Cataplasm, with Nitre and  
Vinegar, they extenuate, the Spleen. The Decociion of  
Fenugreek, us’d by way of Infession, is effectual in Fe-  
male Disorders proceeding from an Inflammation or Ob-  
struction of the Uterus, The Cremor of the same, heiled in  
Water, cleanses the Hair, and absterges Scurf, and Achais ;"  
made Into a Pessary with the Fat of a Gaffe, it mollifies and  
dilates the Parts about the Region of the Uterus. The green  
Herb, us’d with Vinegar, is accommodated to fuch Parts, as  
are relaxed and exulcerated. The Decoction is good for the  
Tenesmus, and the Dysentery accompany’d with fetid Dis-  
charges ; and the Oil of Fenugreek, with Myrrh, cleanses the  
Hair, and obliterates the Marks of Cicatrices in the Pudenda.  
*Dioseorides, Lib. 2. Cap.* I 24.

2. Foenum Grzcum *; fylvestre. C. B. P.* 348. WILD  
FENUGREEK. ' tio-

3. Foenum Gnecum; sylvestre alterum., polyceration.  
*C. Β. P.* 348. *Another* WILD FENUGREEK, *with many  
Pods.. ...*

4. Feenum Graecum; fylvestre ; alterum. Dmi ρ. 547.

5. Frenum Graecum; fylvestre; polyceration; majus;  
Creticum. *Breyn. Cent.* I. 79. de. So,

6. Foenum Graecum, silvestre; .ζυολυ.κερατιον ; minus T  
Monspeliense. *Breyn. Censor.* 79. sir. flo.

7. Feenum Graecum, corniculis reflexis, minus; & repens.  
See **ALCHIMELECH.** *Boerh. /nd. alt.Plant. Vol.* a. *p.* 32.

- FOETABULUM. A Term coined by *M. Aurelius Seve-  
rinus, Lib:de Abscesse, in Animal* to signify an Abscess with'  
a Bag, of Cystis: He thought this Word *Fcetabulam* more  
proper to exprefs the first Generation of such Abscesses, than  
*Germen,* becauie they are produced only in Animals, whereas  
*Germen* rather helongs to Vegetables. *Castellus.*

FOETUS. The Young of all viviparous Animals; whilst'  
contain’d in the Womb, and of oviparous Animals, hefore  
they are hatch’d, are call’d by this Name. The Name has  
alfo been transfered by Botanists to the Embryos ofVege-'  
tables. . '. .

. In the *Edinburgh* Medical Essays, *Val. 2. pi* I72. there is  
a Dissertation on the Nutrition.of the Foetus in the Womb.

FOLIACEUM ORNAMENTUM. A foliaceous or  
fringed Substance at the Extremity of the *Tuba Fallepianae ;*which receives the Egg as it .descends from the Ovary, and  
transmits it to the Uterus. “ "

‘FOLIATA TERRA. Sulphur perfectly prepared by  
Mundification, Purification, and Dealbation. , *Theat. Chym.  
Vol. 4. p. quia.* At present the essential Salt of Tartar, and  
*thaArcanurn TerrafoliataeTartari of* the Cbymists, pass undet  
this Name, and are hiahly extol’d, the’ nothing ejfe her Tar-  
tar regenerated. See **TARTARUS.**

FOLIATIO, Foliation, is one of the Pares of thc Ejower -  
of a Plant, heing a Collectiori of thofe fine-coloor’d Leaves,  
which constitute the Compass of the Flower. *Moller.*

FOLIATUM, βωλεαἐν, was a precious Ointmenr for the  
Stomach and Head, only in Use among rhe Rjcb at .'  
It was alfo called *Spicatum,* σπίκάτον. *Galen, de C Mo S. E.  
snd de Ce M P. Ca s . .*

. FOLIUM, κύκλον, a Leaf See the Article BOTANY.

**FOLIUM INDUM. See MALABATHRUM.**

In the Spagiric Language *Folia* signifies pure, and separated  
from Dross : Hence, when a Spagirsst says, *Fertile Aurum in  
Folia, “* Turn ye Gold into Leaves," he means aS much as  
to fay. Dissolve it into Liquor, that the Soul may he sparingly  
extracted, which Soul is tingent Sulphur. *Folium* is also a  
.- Name for the Philosophers Stone, in *Theat. Chym. Fol.* 4. *p.*

772. Again, *Folium,* with some Anatomists, is that triangular  
membranaceous Sinus, where there is a Concourse .of the'  
sagittal and coronal Sutures in Infants ; and lastly, *Amaldas  
de Villa nova* gives the Name of *Folium* to a relaxed Uvula.'  
*Castellus. . .*

. FOLLICULUS, in Botany is the thin Involucrum, or mem-  
branaceous Cover inclosing the Grains or Seed of a Plant..  
*Folliculus,* in Surgery is the Bag, or Cystis, resembling a Mem-  
brane, which contains the Matter of anomalons Abscesses ;  
fuch aS the *Steatoma, Atheroma,* and *Me liceris,* of which in  
. their proper Places. . - . . .-

*Follieulus Fellis* is the Gall-bladder. -

.' FOLLIS, in Anatomy, means the same as the preceding  
Word. .. . . \_ si et

FOM. Sound, or Voice. *Rulandus. : '*

. FOMENTATIO. The same as FOTUs, .

.. FOMENTUM is us’d in -the fame Sense as FOTUS.

FOMES, ἔναυσμα, ζώπυρον,. Fewel, in a medicinal Ac-  
heptation, is the internal or antecedent Cause, which foments  
and. continues the Disease. *Galen.* -ς

FONS, πηγή. Fountain, has various Significatione in  
Medicine. *Hippocrates', Lib. A de Morb.* calis Blood,  
Bile, Phlegm, and Water, the four Fountains of the Body:  
So the *Fontes Signorum,* " the Fountains of the Signs," are  
those Things, or Circumstances, from which the Signs of  
Health or Diseases may he collected : The three Heads from  
. .whence Remedies may he derived, hare - also the Name of  
*Fontes,,* or Fountains, given them ; as *Farts Dienteticusgi Phar-  
inaceuticus, et Chirurgicus,* " the disetetic, pharmaceutic, and  
t" chirurgic Fountains." In Anatomy, that membranous Part  
which is found in new-born Infants at the coronal and sagittal  
Commissures, and which, in Length of Time, hardens into a  
Bone, tho’ of a thin Substance; is call'd by some *Pons pulfans,  
or pulsctilis,* by others *Fontana* and *Fontanella.* Among the  
Chymista Mercury is honour'd with the Title of *Ferns Chy.,  
bniar,* ‘5 the Fountain of Chythistry.'' And the *Balneum Ma-  
ris* or *Maria,* according to *Rulandus,* is the *Pous Philosopho-.  
rum,* " the Philosophers Fountain.".

. FONTALE *acetosum,* in *Paracelsus, Lib. de Tartar. Morb.  
' Cap.squ.* meantime same as ACIDULAE.' .

FONTALIS *Rail. Α.* Name *for.* the *Potamageitonrotundic  
folium.*

FONTANELLE An Isihe. See CAUSTICA.

Fontaneis are those small Ulcers made by Surgeons in various  
parte of the Body, either for the Preservation of present, or  
the Recovery of lost Health. They are, by some, call'd *Cau-  
teries,* though lefs properly, because by that Word we generally  
Understand either a red-hot Iron, or a corroding and caustic  
Medicine. Surgeons in this Operation seem to imitate Nature,  
who often spontaneousiy excites Ulcers of this kind, by which  
means the latent Corruption of the Body is eliminated, and  
Mankind freed from Various Disorders.. The Parts of the Bedy  
in which Fontaneis are most comrnodioufly. and most generally  
inade, are, first, the superior Part os the Head ; secondly, the  
Neck; thirdly, the Arms, in which the Fontanel is to be Inade  
near the lowest or extreme Part of the Deltoide Muscle, and the  
MufcuinS Biceps ; for in these Parts Fontaneis are at present  
generally made ; fourthly, the lower Extremities, especially  
that Part above the Knee, on the Inside of the Thigh, where  
there is a Sinus, which may he perceiv'd by the Fingers ;  
fifthly; and lastly, the Part below the Knee, on the Inside of  
the Leg, where a kind of Sinus is found, is generally a Very  
proper Place for a Fontanel.

Though there are Various Methods of making a Fontanel;  
yet there is generally none more expeditious, than, after the  
Part is mark’d with Ink, and the Skin rais'd by the Fingers  
both of the. Surgeon and an Assistant, with a Knife to . make  
an Incision capable of commodioufly admitting a. Pea.. When  
the Pea is introduc'd, a Plaister is to be apply'd over it, and  
frcuPd with a Bandage; and nothing more is requisite, in order  
Xo making the Fontanel, which, when united, and cleans'd  
every Morning and . Evening, is to have a fresh Pea put into it,  
and the Plaister and Bandage is then again applied ; by which  
.means it will, in a few Days, become a small Ulcer,i from  
which a purulent Humour is daily discharg’d ; and this Hu-  
.mour ought to he carefully wip’d away with a Clean Linen  
Cloth at every Dressing.

. Another Methed of making Fontaneis is to open the Skin  
b5’ means of a red-het Iton. But, lest this Iron should strike a  
Terror into Patients, especially Women and Children, it in ex-  
pedient to conceal it in a Case (see *T.ab.* XXXIII. *Fig.* 8.  
.A). The Case B.B is so to be applied to the Part in which

the Fontanel is to he made, that; by depressing the Plate C,  
the red-hot Iton, Contain'd in the Case, may he forcibly ap-  
plied to the Body. After this, the cauteriz'd Part is anointed  
with Basilicon, or fresh Butter, and cover'd with a Piastres,  
till, after repeating this Dressing every Day, the CnIst salis off ς  
and then the Ulcer left is to have a Pea put into it, and treated  
in the Manner already directed. Though this antient Methed  
of making Fontaneis may seem uneasy and cruel to the Patient,  
yet it is highly efficacious, fince the intense Pain, created by  
Is, must necessarily produce a great Revulsion , but delicate  
Patients will rarely submit to this Methed. -

. The third Method‘of making Fontanels is hy meain of  
corrosive or caustic Medicines. In order to this, a Plaister,  
perforated in the Middle, as in *Tab.* XXIII. Fry. II. is so laid  
on the Part intended, which is to he mark'd .with Ink, that the  
Perforation in the Middle, which ought to be aS large as a Peas  
may correspond to the. Part mark'd. Then - the Part of the  
Skin, appearing through the Perforation,: is to he cover'd with  
some proper solid Caustic, which, lest it should fall off, is tO .  
he cover'd with Lins, or a small Compress, over which is to  
he said a Pretty large Plaister; and, above all, a Compress and  
Bandage are to he applied. Then the Patient is ordered to he  
keptin aStute of Rest, and this Dressing is left on for six or  
eight Hours, according as the corrosive Medicine requires  
more or less Time to operate On the Part... .Then; removing.  
the Dressing, a certain Crustas found on the Skin, winch is  
to he treated in the Manner before directed. - .

But, in whatever Manner the Fontanel is made, the Dressing  
is to be renew'd once a Day, and if, in the Summer-time,  
much Pus is discharg'd, twice ; for a fresh Pea, after the for-.  
Iner is taken out, ought always to he put in,.and a fresh Plaister  
apply'd, almost as large as the Palm of one's Hand; or, instead  
of. a Plainer, a Piece .of Paper, or Silk, cover'd with Wax,  
or a Leaf of Ivy, , which must be secur'd with a Compress and  
Bandage. But Linen Bandages are, for this Purpose, sar less  
commodious than those made of Leather or Brass Laminae, so  
Contriv'd with Clasps, or Strings, that the Patient may himself  
apply them, without any Trouble. The best Machine for this  
Purpose seems, to he that delineated in *Tab.* XXXIIL *Fig.* 9.  
The Letters A A represent a Thong of Leather, B a small  
Hook of Metal, C a Plate made of Brass, or Copper,’. with  
various Perforations for receiving the Hook. We must also ob-  
serve, that some, instead of Peas, put small Silver or Wooden  
Balis into their Fontanels; but there seems to be little or no  
Difference betwixt the one. and the other.. The Fontanel is  
to he kept open, till the Disorder, for the Removal of which  
it was destin'd, is cur'd : And, in Patients who have labour'd  
under anyt inveterate' Disorders, it is to be kept open till the  
Very Day they die, lest their former Misfortune should return 5  
Or; if a Disorder, formerly cur'd, returns, which sometimes  
happens, the Fontanel is to he made again. .

The principal Use of Fontaneis seems .to .he either to mi th  
rate, or remove. Various Disorders of the Head, Eyes, Ears,  
Teeth, .Breast, and other Members, together with sciatic  
Pains. And as these Uses of Fontanels are. of the .greatest  
Importance, so various Authors have treated .professedly os them:  
Nor are we to regard the Opinion of *Helmont,* who, with  
fome others, affirms, that Fontaneis are of no other Use but  
to torment the Patient. I Cannot, indeed, deny, that in some  
Men Fontaneis are made to no manner of Purpose ; but, as  
soon aS this is perceiv’d, it is expedient to conglutinate the Ul-  
Cer. Nor is it to he forgot, that, in violent and obstinate  
Disorders, there ought to he two Fontaneis, one in each Leg  
or Arm; or one in one Arm, and one Leg; or in one Arm or  
Leg, and in the Neck ; that, by this means, the peccant **and**corrupted Humours Inay he the more easily and expeditioufly  
eliminated.

' When, by means of Fontaneis, the Patient is recover'd, .  
or when other Circumstances indicate their Conglutina-  
tion as proper, the Pea, or small Ball, is to he taken out,  
and the Fontanel will soon spontaneousiy be heal'd. It  
sometimes happens on this Occasion, that, proud and fungous  
Flesh arises in a Fontanel; but it may he soon remov'd by  
sprinkling a little of the Powder of burnt Alum, or black  
Hellebore, upon it. It is, also, to he observ'd, that, when, in  
old Persons, Fontaneis stop, and the Lips os the Ulcer become  
dry, livid. Or. black, it is often a Sign, that some violent Dif-  
order, or, perhaps. Death, is approaching. Hence, proper  
Remedies are quickly to he exhibited, Tn order to ward off the  
impending'Missortune. *Heistcr. Chirurg. . . .*

*The* **METHOD** *of making* **ISSUES** *in the* **CORONAL SUTURE.**

Fontanels are, sometimes, cut on the Top os the Head,  
where the coronal and sagittal Sutures Join. This Operation  
"is not so frequently perform'd in *Germany,* as in *Italy* and Hip.  
*land s* And, though many Surgeons are of Opinion, it is os no  
Service, fince nothing can he extracted from the Inside of the  
Head ; yet there are some, and those Men os Experience and  
Probity, who esteem it a noble and efficacious Remedy. And \*

lf must he confess'd, that it is frequentiy very beneficial in **the**Head-ach, Vertigo, Epilepsy, Dimness os Sight, Defect of  
Memory, and many other Diseases of the Eyes and Head.

For discovering the proper Place sor these Fontaneis, the  
Antients shav'd the Head ; then laid a double String upon the  
Middle of it, and extended one from the Nose to the Neck,  
and the other from the Middle of one Ear to the Middle of the  
other ; for where these two Threads cross in the Vertex, there  
is the Juncture of the coronal and sagittal Sutures, and the  
properest Place for this Operationt But this Method is *so* far  
from being exact, that it sometimes deceives ; for the Juncture  
is different in different Men. Nor is it very material, whe-  
ther the Issue he cut in or near the Juncture; or in the sagit-  
tal Suture , since the Difcharge does not proceed so much from  
the inclos'd Brain, as the Antients surmis'd, as from the ex-  
ternal Integuments of the Cranium. They were, likewise,  
mistaken, in thinking that Part of the Cranium, where the  
Sutures join'd, thinner and more perspirable ; for though  
there is often an Aperture of that Part in Infants,. (rail'd *Fan.,  
tanella)* yet the Bones, gradually concreting, often render is,  
in Adults, of the same, and, sometimes, a greater Thickness  
than any other ; yet this Opinion, however erroneous, of the  
Antients, seems to have heen the Reason os their, malting Τfines  
in this Part. The Sutures, and their Junctures, are not easily  
discover'd without an intimate Acquaintance with the Heads of  
Skeletons, and an Application of the Fingers to the Patient's  
Head who is to undergo the Operation ; sor most Men have a  
Depressure, or in Prominence, in that Part where the Sutures  
meet ; and this is the most commodious Place sor your Pur-  
pose. ...  
\* To render this Remedy more effectual, the Issue is generally  
made with a Cautery. First, the Head is shav'd.;.and, after hav-  
ing discover'd the Commissure of the Sutures, that Place is caute-  
riz’d to the Very Cranium- The instrument for this Operation is  
either simple, aS that describ'd by *Meekren* and *Decker* (see *Tab.*XXIV. *Fig.c).*) ; or furnish'd with littleTubes, as that represented  
*Tob.* XXXVI. *Fig.* I. and 2. from *Aquapendente.* To prevent  
the Cautery from heing extinguish'd1; hefore it has Teach'd the  
Cranium, some make an Incision into the Skin, either recti-  
smear, as *Celsus* did, or transverse ; and, opening the Lips of  
the Wound, first lay the little Pipe : (Fry. 2.) upon the Cra-  
nium ; then through that press the Cautery, till the Bone is  
shfficiently turn'd. When the Aperture is perfected, they put  
in a Pea with a digestive Ointment, and upon that a Planter,  
fquare Compress, and the four-headed Bandage ; for the rest,  
proceed as directed aheve, with respect to Issues in other Parts.

In order to account for the Efficacy of these Fontaneis in  
the Cure of many Violent Disorders of the Head, we must  
observe, that the Burning, though it does not, perhaps,- ex-  
tract the malignant Humours, through the Cranium, out of  
the Brain, yet the Pain, occasion'd by is, dispels or removes  
them in an Instant, by causing a strong Revulsion. For  
further Proof os their Efficacy, fee *Marc. Donatus, Lib.* 2.  
*Hist. Mirai. Cap.* 4 *M. A. Sevcrinus Pyrot. Chirurg. Lib.* 2.  
*Pars* I. *Cap.* 6. *Rivcrius, Cont.* II. *Ob. gp. Aquapend.  
Gpcrats Chirurg. Cap.* I. *Claudius Responsi, de Cauterio in  
Futura Coronali.* i

: 1 See also *Frederic Hoffmarfs Dissertatio de Visicantium et  
' Fonticulorum circumspecto in Medicina Usu,* in the sixthVolume

Os the folio Edition os his Works, *Genev.* I64O. *p. fa.*

. FoNTANELLA, also, imports the quadrangular Aperture  
sound hetwixt the OS Frontis and Offa Sincipitis in Children  
just hem, which is also Call’d *FonsPulfatilis. .*

' FONTICULUS, in Surgery, is the same as FONT **A-**NELLA. ..

FONTINALIS. A Species of Moss, describ’d under **the**Article BOTANY.

FORAMEN.’ **A** Perforation, is an open Place, so call’d  
*a forando,* from boring or piercing, the Way by which it is  
usually effected. *Foraminalentum Os* is the Os cribriforme,  
**or** ethmoides. *Castellus.*

. FORBICIN, an Insect, the same aS **FORFICULA,**which see.

FORCEPS. The Name of a well-known chirurgical In-  
strument, of which there are many Sorts,- adapted to Various  
Operations. Their Uses are to lay hold os any thing, and  
extract it from the Body. In Mechanics they are , call’d *Pin-  
cers,* or *Tongs.*

- FORFEX, in Surgery, is a Pair of Scissars.

FORFICULA, *Auricularia, Mordella, Pellicula,* an Ear-  
wig. This Insect insinuates itself into the Ear, and bites or  
Pierces the Place where it fixes, causing much Pain, fo-that the  
Brain sometimes is offended thereby ; it ledges itself also in  
other sinnoris Parts os the Bedy, where it acts in the same man-  
ner, but with less dangerous Effects than in the Ear. It con-  
tains a good Quantity of Volatile Salt and Oil.

They make an Infusion of these insects in Oil, which is  
afterwards hell'd, in the same manner as when they prepare  
Oil of Worms. Oil of Earwigs is good to strengthen the  
Nerves. under convulstve Motions, by rubbing it on the

Temples, Wrists, and Nostrils.’ These Infects, being dry’d,  
pulveriz’d, and min'd with the Urine of a Hare, are esteem’d  
to he good for Deafness, heing introduc'd into the Ear. DP-  
*tncry des Drogues.*

When this Insect gets into the Ears, a ready way to extract  
it is, to lay the Patient on the opposite Side, and to pour warm  
Water into the affected Ear; after which, you will soon see **the**Earwig floating on the Water.

FORMA, the Form; in the Sense of the Chymists, as **they**would explain themselves, is either the Spirit of the World, **by**which natural Bodies are produc'd, or. the generative Virtue  
which ss in Things, hy which they are enabled to produce their  
Like: Thus the Firm of Man lies in Man, and no other Being ;  
the *Form* of a Tree in a Tree ; the *Form* of Metal in Metal;  
and so of other Things, The *Forms* of Things, as *Rulandus*says, are the celestial Influences communicated from superior to  
inferior Things ; the occult Power, Force, and Virtue, of every  
thing. The Term *Forma* .is also. often us'd hy the Chymists  
instead of *quinta Essentia,* as well as for the outward Form or  
Figure of anything. *Castellus. ” -*

FORMATUS, sotm’d, is an Epithet apply’d *iof Bohnius,  
Circul. Anat. Phys,* to the Muscles properly so call’d, by way  
of Distinction from the *Nonsiormaii, iit Informes sc* By the  
first, he means .all the carneo-tendinous Parts, which always  
pass'd among Anatomists under the Name of Muscles; by the  
latter, we are to understand carneo-fibrous Contextures ; for  
Instance, .the Membranes,, especially those of the middle Part»  
of the Body, aS os the Stomach, Intestines, and the like,  
*Castellus. so .... . . .. .*

FORMICA, Offic. Ind. Mod, 52. *faits,* de Insect. Sse  
Mer. Pin. 2O2. Mouff. 238- AldroV. de Insedi. 5I7. Charit.  
Exer. 51. Jons, de Insect. *85. Raii Insect. 69. Formica minors*Schrod. 5. 34I.. THE ANT. *... i - -:*

It in a sinall, oblong, red, or blackish Insect, arm'd with **a**Sting, and living in Swarms ; **the** Maleis wing'd, **the Female**destitute os Wings; the Animal, and its Eggs, are in **Use. ’**

Ants cheat and dry, and incite to Venery; their acid Smell  
mightily, refreshes the Vital Spirits. . They are said to cure the  
Psora, Lepra, and Lentigo. The Eggs are effectual against  
Deafness, and correct the Hairiness os the Cheeks in Children,  
heing rub’d thereon. *Dale* from *Schroder.*

FORMICA .MAJOR,: Offic. AldroV." de Insect. 5Iy\*  
*Formica, mayor Hcrculeana, iormApefoepennCf,* Charlt. Exer. 5y.  
*Formica alata,* ιππομύρμηκες, *Aristoteli,* Ejusd. *major Aristoteli*ίππομύρμηκες, Jons, de jnsect. 85. *Hippomyrmaces,* Rali Insects  
70.\* THE HORSE *ANT.*

. The .Insect provokes to Venery, and the Oil thereof, hy In-  
fusion, is good sor the Gout and Palsy. *Dale. . s-*

.. in the. Philosophical Transactions, .I meet with the following  
Account of Ants:

There are three Sorts os Anti, as the blank, dark-brown,  
and philemort; each Kind inhabit by themselves in their  
several Banks, two Sorts seldom or never being found toge-  
then. Ρ

Mr. *Ray* says, that Dr. *Haise,* in *August* I67o. sent hint  
these Observations: " Make bare an Ant-hill with a Stick, and  
" then cast Succory-flowers upon is, andwou shall see the  
" Ants creep Very thick over them; .nows as they creep, they  
" let sell a Drop of Liquor from them; and, where that .  
" chanceth to light, there you shall have, in a Moment, **a**iC large red Stain. Sometimes they will be a pretty while  
“ hefore they discolour them ; and, at other times, they will  
de do it suddenly. At the first, I guess'd, that, heing **Vex'd**by stirring their Hill, they might thrust their Stings into the  
" Flowers, and thorough them convey that sharp Liquor **j**" but,by hruifing them, and rubbing the express'd Juice against  
" the Flowers, I find they will he equally stain'd. 'Tis *Λ*" Thing well known, that Ants, if they get into Peoples  
" Clothes, and so to their Skin, will cause a Smart, or Tin-  
" gling, as if they were stung with Nettles ; which I conceive  
" is done by letting sail the sore-mention'd corrosive Liquors  
" rather than by stinging.

" To what Sort of Liquor to refer this Juice, I know nor.  
" I dropt Spirit of Sals, and Oil of Sulphur, upon the Flowers;  
" but they did not cause them to change Colour. I also put  
" Salt os Tartar upon them, and dropt thereon a littie Spirit of  
“ Salt; which caused a sufficient Fermentation, but prevailed  
" not to change the Colour os the Flowers in the least.

" This Observation bolds true, not only in Succory-flowers,  
ea but also Larkspur, Borage, and all others of a blue  
" Colour."

Some Years fince, Mr. *Sam. Fijhcr,* Of *Sheffields* made **me**acquainted with these Experiments. " If with a Staff, or  
other Instrument, you stir an Heap of Ants, (especially  
" Horse Ants) so as to anger them, they will let fall thereon  
«« a Liquor, which, if you presently smell to, will twinge **the**." Nose like newly-distiPd Spirit of Vitriol.

- "‘A weak Spirit of Pismires will turn Borage-flowers red in  
"an Instant; Vinegar, a littie heated, will do the like,  
" Pismires,-distil'd by themselves, or -with-Water, Yield **a**

\*\* Spirit, like Spirit of Vinegar, or rather like the Spirit os  
" Verdegrife : Lead, put into this Spirit, or sair Water, with  
" the Animals themselves being alive, maketh a good Sugar  
" os Lead: Iron, put into the Spirit, affords an astringent  
" Tincture ; and, by a Repetition, a Crocus Martis. Take  
" Sugar of Lead thus made, and distil is, and ir will afford  
" the same acid Spirit again; which the Sugar of Lead, made  
" with Vinegar, will not do, but returns an inflammable Oil  
" with Water, and nothing that is acid. Sugar of Lead, made  
. with Verdegrife, doth the same (in this respect) with that  
" made with Spirit of Pisinires. When you put the Animals

into Water, you must stir them to make them angry, and  
" then they will spirt out their acid Juice. No Animal that  
" we ever distil’d, (he speaks os his Brother and himself)  
" except this, yields an acid Spirit, but constantly an urinous  
" one ; and yet we heve dissil'd many, both Flesh, Fish, and  
" Insects."

In Dr. *Hals.Ps* Account, wherehe faith, that Spirit of Salt,  
and Oil of Sulphur, dropt upon.Succory-flowers, did not cause  
them to change Colour, it is to he understood of the Flowers,  
entire and unbruis'd; for any blue Flowers, being a little  
bruis'd, and then a Drop of Spirit os Salt, or any other acid  
Spirit, let sail thereon, will turn instantiy red. The Reason is  
obvious ; for that the Leaves of the Flowers (aS all the other  
Tarts os the Plant) being invested with a Skin or Membrane,  
the Liquor dropt thereon cannot easily penetrate it, and so mix  
Itself with the interior Juice or Pulp. Hence it is, that if  
these Flowers he put into cold Vinegar, especially if the Wea-  
ther he cool, they will not change Colour sor a considerable  
time; but, is you heat the Vinegar, they will change imme-  
diately. *Phil. Trans. Abr. Vol. st.. .*

FORMICA, also, signifies a kind os black Wart, with a  
broad Base, and Cleft Superfioies, call'd likewise *Myrmocia.*Besides these Significations of *Formica,* certain small varicose  
Tumors on the *Anus,* and *Glans Penis,* and the *Harpes Mo-  
liaris,* are call’d by this Name.

FORMICANS, μυρμηρίζων, formicating,. an Epithet be-  
stow'd by *Galen* on an unequal Kind os Pulse, the lowest and  
weakest os ail Pulses, and resembling the creeping Motion o  
Ants, being no other than a lower Degree of the Vermiculating  
Pulse, and proceeding from an extreme Languishment os the  
vital Flame, and Imbecillity os the Systole of the Heart.  
*Galen, de Puls, ad Tyron. Cap.* 8. *.et de Disse Puls. Lib.* I.

*. Capo* 26, 27.

FORMICATIO, Formication; is a Sensation in any Part,  
resembling the creeping of Ants thereon.

FORMIX. The same as *Noli me tagcre. Herpes Estheomcuos,  
or Lupus.* See HERPES and ULCUS.-

FORMULA. A technical Term, spoken os the Consti-  
tution of Medinines, whether simple or compound, both with  
*; iespesi* to their Consistence and Description. *Paracelsus* calls  
red and clear Urine *Formula Uritta. Morellus* wrote a Trea-  
tise exprefly on the Forms, or Pormules, of Medicines ; and  
*Gaubius* has lately done the same.

FORNACEife TeSTyE, όςρακα τἀ ἐξ ἰπνῶν. Bricks or  
Tiles us'd in the Structure of Furnaces, Stoves, or Chimnies,  
heing heated to a great Degree are good Escharotics, and,  
rub’d with Vinegar, cure ItchingS; and exanthematous  
. Eruptions. They give Relies also under the Gout; and, made  
into a Cerate, discuss scrophulous Tumors. *Diofcorides, Lib.  
5. Cap.* I78. . -

FORNACUM *Terra,* ἐκ τῶν καμίνων γῆ, the Earth of  
Stoves, Furnaces, or Chimnies, heing heated to a Redness,  
work the same Effects as the Bricks or Tlies in those Structures,  
*Diofcorides, ib. Cap.* I 78. ..

FORNAX, καμινος, a Furnace, for chymical Purposes, is  
divided by *F. Hossrnan,* and others, from *Geber,* into seven  
Kinds; which are, the *calcinatory, sublimatory, distillatory,  
des.censory, sensory, solutory,* and *sixatory* according to the  
several Operations perform'd in them, of which an Account  
may he sound under their proper Articles. ....

FORNIX. A Part in the Brain. See **CAPUT.**

’ FORPEX, for FORFEX. *Castellus.*

FOSSA, in Anatomy, is the interior Cavity and *Rinta  
rnagna* of the *Pudendum Muliebre,* which appear on a Sepa-  
ration of the Labia; by *Barsholine,* it is call'd *Fosse navi-  
cularis. .*

FOSSIO, Digging, is reckon'd by *Galen de San. tuendo*among the more violent Kinds of Gymnastics ; and is esteem'd  
the more wholsome Exercise, hecause the Person employ’d  
therein, at the same time, successively receives the kindly and  
beneficial Effluvia os the fresh and newly-open'd Earth.

FOSSULA. The same as BoTHRioN, which see. -.

FOTUS. A Fomentation. A liquid *Epithem,* is appsy’d  
hot, is the same as a Fomentation. It is generally apply'd to  
the Body by means of Stuphs, or doubled Flannels, wrung out  
os the Fomentation; but it is a necessary Caution, to express  
out all the Liquor, provided it is extremely het. otherwise it  
will scald the Part, raise Blisters, and may he attended with ill

Consequences. It is also observable, that a certain Degree edr  
Heat will dissolve and dissipate a Tumor ; and a higher Degree  
of it will harden, and make it scirrhous. See EPiTHEMA.

FOVEA, in Anatomy, is the Sinus os the Pudendum Mu-  
ljebre ; it is also the same as BOTHRION. *Fovea,* in *f. Co.  
Claudinus, Appendic. de Ingresse ad Infirmos,* is a particular little  
Vaporary, or Sudatory, for receiving only one, or both Legs, in  
order to sweat ; on winch account it differs from the *Stupha,*which is spacious enough to receive one or more entire Bedies,  
*Castellus.*

FRACES **are the** pressed Palp, **or the** Substance, of **the**Olive.

FRACTURA, κἀταγμα; a Fracture. See **CATAGMA.**. The different Species of Fractures, as distinguish’d by the  
Antients, are; (I.) The *Catagma raphanedon, zAneapplac fatarn..*δὸν, (from ῥάφανος, a Radish) a transverse Fracture of a Bone  
through its whole Thickness, as we break a Radish ; it is also  
called *Sicyedon, atntnidar,* and *Cauledan,* καυληδὸν, from σίκυος,  
a Cucumher, and καυλός, a Stalk, because they are broken in  
that manner. See CAUL EDON. (2.) *Catagma Sehedaceden,*κἀταγμα σχεδακηδόν, an oblong Fracture of a Bone. (3.) *Cna  
tagma nd Onycha,* τὸ εις ὸνυχα. Or καλαμηδὸν ; sor which see  
CAI.AMEDON. (4.) *Alphitedon, cceAnsospar, or Caryedon,* καρυη.  
δόν. See ALPHITEDON. (5.) *Catagmasecundum Apothrausin,  
et Apocopen, rinds* άκόθραυσιν, καὶ κατ αποκσσίνν, " when by the  
so. Fracture a Splinter or Fragment of a Bone is so broken off,  
*" as to* he loose on the Surface." See **APOTHRAUSIs.**

Fractures of the Cranium, observ’d by *Hippocrates, Lib. de Capo  
Fuln.tas,* (I.) *Ragmesuoyfoe,* the Fissure, which, when it appears  
very small, and like a Hair, is called, by *Paulus, Trichis.mus,  
from* θρἰξν a Hair. (2.) *Pblasts, pladaes,* by *Galen*call’d *Thensis, brdats,* in which, says *Hippocrates,* there is a  
Collision or a Contusion of the Bone, without either a Fissure or  
Depression. (3.) ἔδρα, when the Instrument leaves a Mark  
or impression on the Bone ; and this Species, if the Cranium  
be deeply penetrated, is call’d διακσπὴ (see liJIACOPE); if Part  
he cut off without a Division, ἐκκσπό (see EccoPE); if the’  
Wound he inflicted as with an Ax, ἀποσκεπαρνισμὸς (see *Apo.,  
fcesparnifmus).* (4) *Apechema, drtiyeppea,* or *Apachopema, doro-*χοπημα, call’d also *Xumphore, lfofapiasc!.* See APECHEMA and  
**CoNTRAEISSURA.** (5.) *Efphlajis, ce^Xaati,* or *Engisoma,  
'sypiaapla.,* which is divided into *Ecpiesena* and *Camarosis.* See  
these four last Words under their proper Articles.

When a Solution of Continuity happens in a Bone, the Did  
order is by the *Latin VI*risers call'd *Fractura,* and by the *Greeks,*as we learn from *Galen’s Method. Medend. Lib.* 6. *Cap.* 5.  
Κἀταγμα. In Cartilages, however, a Solutinn os Continuity  
has obtain'd no peculiar Denomination, but is comprehended  
under the general Name, Fracture; at least, *Hippocrates,* in his  
Book, *de Articulis Text.* 48. when treating of a Fracture of **the**external Ear, which is totally cartilaginous, uses the general  
Name Fracture, since his Words are, ἥν o ους κατεαγῇ.-

It was not, however, customary among the Antients, to call  
every Solution of Continuity in a Bone, a Fracture, but only  
such a Solution as was produc'd by external Violence, as *Paulus  
AEgineta,* in the 89th Chapter of his sixth Book, tells ut, in **the**following Words : " A Fracture, in general, is such a Separa-  
" tion or Rupture of a Bone, as is made by external Force."  
For, by this Circumstance, a Fracture is distinguish'd from **a**Caries os the Bone. .Besides, a Fracture is only said to happen  
when the Parts of one Bone heve their Cohesion destroy'd, in  
order to distinguish a Fracture from a Luxation, in which Bones  
naturally contiguous, are separated. A Fracture is distinguish'd  
from a Contusion, which supposes an Attrition of the Solids, by  
this Circumstance, that the Bones are, in the former, divided  
into large Portions. . Among the Antients, however, the Com-  
minution of the Bones into the smallest Portions, was refin'd  
to Fracture, provided it was produc'd by external Force; and  
this Species os Fracture was call’d ἀλφιτηδὸν, aS we learn from  
*Paulus AEgineta,* in the Part above-quoted.

Surgeons generally divide Fractures into three Species, or  
those of the simple, compound, and complicated Kind. . **Α**simple Fracture is produc'd, when only one Bone is broken in  
Ope Part, without any considerabis Injury done to the super-  
incumhent or adjacent Parts. But when such a Fracture hap-  
pens in those Parts of the Body where two large Bones are con-  
tiguous to each other, in the *Cubit,* for Instance, when the  
*Radius* is broken whilst the *Ulna* remains entire, this Species of  
Fracture is, by Surgeons, call'd incomplete, because the Situa-  
tion of the Parts is not much chang'd, and the Length os **the**Member remains the same. But when the *Ulna* and *Radius,*or the *Tibia* and *Fibula* in the Leg, are both broken, this is  
call'd a complete or a compound Fracture, the' we may, also,  
properly enough call it a compound Fracture, where only one  
Bone is broken in several Parts. Bus, where, hesides the Fra-  
cture of one or more Bones, there is a Train os Symptoms  
winch requires a particular Method of Cure, such as a Wound  
or Ulcer ; then it is call'd a complicated Fracture, hecause,. in  
the Cure os such, a Disorder, particular Regard is to he had to

the concomitant Symptoms. But 'tis sufficiently obvious, that  
**a F**tacture cannot properly he said to he complicated, unless **the**above-mention’d Symptoms are present in a very considerable  
Degree ; sor a Fracture Cannot he produc'd without some De-  
gree of Contusion, and a flight InHammation is almost always  
subsequent to Fractures. Hence a Fracture is only said to he  
complicated, when the concomitant Symptoms are of such Im-  
portance aS to require an Apparatus and Method of Cure differ-  
ent from those requisite in a simple or compound Fracture.  
Thus, for Instance, when a considerable Wound accompanies **a**Fracture, such a Dressing cannot he us’d as in a simple Fracture,  
where it is often lest unchang'd sor several Weeks ; but such  
an Apparatus is requir'd, as may, without endangering the **Se-**paration of the fractur'd and reduc'd Bone, he frequently Te-  
mov’d, in order to dress the Wounds.

Fractures are Call'd transverse, oblique, or longitudinal, ac-  
cording to their different Directions. The)’, also, receive  
: various Names, and require different Methods os Treatment,  
according as the Portions os the Bone either rest on each  
- other, or are mutually apply'd to each other sideways, or rise  
into the Flesh like Prickles.' - r

- Fractures are differently denominated according to their dif-  
ferent Directions. A transverse Fracture is produc'd, when **a**Bone is divided by a Section perpendicular to its Length. An  
oblique Fracture, on the contrary’, is said to be produc'd, when  
- the Division of the Bone is not perpendicular to its Longitude,  
hut declines more or less from a perpendicular Direction. Hence  
. the Surface os the Fracture is the greater, and the Retention of  
the fractur’d Portions, when reduc'd, the more difficult. A  
longitudinal Fracture is, when the Bone is split in a longitu-  
dinal Direction; for which Reason, it is rather a Fifihre than  
**a** Fracture, properly so call’d, because the Parts of the Bone  
are not entirely separated, but, as it were, fissur'd in a longi-  
tudinal Direction ; which Species os Fracture was therefore  
call’d, as we learn from *Galen, de Method. Medend. Lib. Is.  
Cap.* 5. σχιδακηδὸν, or a longitudinal Division of the Bone.

*As for the different Situation of the fractur'd Portions ;*the Extremities of the fractur'd Bone may remain in their na-  
tural Situation, especially in a transverse Fracture. They may  
also be a littie remov'd from each other, but in such a man-  
ner, as mutually to rest on each other, in some measure. The  
fractur'd Portions may, also, he entirely remov'd from their  
usual and natural Contact, and flip to the Sides of each other ;  
which almost always happens in an oblique, and sometimes in  
a transverse Fracture. - And, lastly, is the fractur'd Portions  
are acute, they may rise like so many Prickles through **the**Integuments ; and this Species of Fracture is certainly **the**worst os all others. ....

. These Circumstances ought to he duly adverted to, not only  
in order -to distinguish the various Fractures by their respective  
Names, but also because, according to the Diversity os Frac-  
tures, different Methods of Cure are requir’d ; and hecause,  
by adverting to their Differences, **we** are the more able to  
prognosticate their Events.

.. The Effects of a Fracture are various, according to the  
different Natures os the Bones fractur’d ; the different Di-  
rections of the Fracture ; the State os the fractur'd Por-  
tions with respect to Situation, Figure, Number, and Bulk j  
and according to the Nature os the Place in which, and **the**Parts near to which, the Fracture is made.

The most considerable Consequences of Fractures are, a  
Destruction of the Office of supporting the Body ; as also  
os sustaining and directing the Muscles ; a Contraction of  
the Muscles ; . a shortening of the Memher ; a Removal of  
the Muscles from their natural Situation ; an intorsion and  
Deformation of the Member ; a Laceration, Contusion, or  
Corruption of the internal Periosteum of the medullary  
Membrane, and os the Marrow itself; a Luxuriancy of the  
Veffeis of the Bone I Whence arise an Inequality of the  
Callus ; a Tumor and Deformity of the Memher, together  
with a Distraction, Laceration, Irritation, Compression, and  
Convulsion, of the Membranes, Tendons, and Nerves ; a  
Change, Destruction, Obstruction, and inflammation of **the**adjacent Veffeis ; together with Pain, Ecchymosis, Exte-  
nuation, Suppuration, Gangrene ; the Mortification of a  
Part, and osten of the Whose, of the Member, and almost  
. always Contusion. . :

*.As for a Destruction of the Power of supporting the Bndy* j  
.when we stand-or walk, the whole Weight of the Bndy is  
supported by the Bones of the Legs and Thighs. Hence, in  
rickety Children, these Bones, heino too pliant and flexible, are  
.bended by the Weight of their Bodies. When, therefore,  
.these Bones are fractur’d, the Power of supporting the Body  
is forthwith destroy’d, unless, in a transverse Fracture the

Extremities of the Bone should correspond exactly to each  
other, and not change their Situation; But soc.nafter, if **the.**Patient continues to move the fractur’d Pars,' the Portinns of.  
**the** Bone will quickly be remov'd from each other, and **the.**Power of supporting the Body consequentiy cease.

*.As for sustaining and directing the Muscles* ; most of the.  
Museles of the human Body not only rise from, but are also  
inserted into Bones: If we except the Sphincter Muscles, and  
the muscular HhreS of the Viscera and Vessels, there are scarce,  
any Muscles in the Body which have not one os their Ends fix’d  
to a Bone t When, therefore, the Bones are fractur'd, the Di-  
rection of the muscular Motion is destroy'd, and the Actions  
of the Muscles affix'd to these Bones surprisingly disorder’d.  
When the Patella, which adheres to the Tendon, rising from,  
the crural Muscles, and raises this Tendon, like a Levermoving  
on its Fulcrum, is broken, the Direction and Action os these  
Muscles is forthwith disturb’d.. The same holds true in the  
other Bones when fractur'd. ; 7

*Ac for the Contraction of the Muscles, and Shortening of the  
Member; Galen,* in the eighth Chapter of his first Book de  
*Motu Mufcul.* observes, that the Bellies of the Muscles have a  
Power os contracting themselves spontaneously: And, that thai  
Effect was not produc'd by the animal Faculty moving the  
Muscle, he prov'd by the Retraction of both Parts os a Muscle,  
upon dividing it aster the Death of any Person. *Vifalius, foe.*the I9th Chapter of his seventh Book, beautifully confirms  
this by Experiments made on live Animals ; for, when he cut  
the Belly of a Muscle, he perceiv'd one Part of it retracted  
towards its Origin, and the other towards its insertion. When  
he cut the Tendon of another Muscle, he observ'd the Muscle  
retracted to its Origin. When he cut the Head os another  
Muscle, it was drawn towards its Insertion ; And, when he  
cut both the Head and insertion of a Muscle, then both Parts  
of it were contracted towards its Belly, or most fleshy Part.  
But the Bones, to which she Muscles are fix'd, retain them in  
the Distention which produces their Retraction when-cut t  
Hence, when the Bones are fractur'd, the Muscles, in con-  
sequence of their spontaneous Contraction, become shorter, and  
retract the Part os the Bone to which they adhere : Hence the  
Member becomes shorter; and this Shortness is the greater, tho  
more and the stronger the Muscles are which are fix'd to the  
inferior Portion of the fractur'd Bone. Thus, if the *Os  
Humeri -* is fractur'd above that Part to which the Deltoide  
Muscle is affix'd, the fractur'd Bone will he strongly drawn  
upwards, and the Member shorten'd ; for, aS *Celsos* tells us,  
in the tenth Chapter Of his eighth Book, " the Muscles and  
" Nerves, winch were before tense, are now contracted.'\*  
The same also holds true in the *Os Femoris so* For this Reason,  
all Surgeons are agreed, that Fractures of the *Os Femoris,* if  
they happen in the upper Part near the Hip, are rarely cur'd  
without Lameness; but, if this Bone is fractur'd about the  
Middle, or towards the Knee, the Cure generally succeeds  
more happily. This seems, among other Reasons, to happea  
principally, because, the higher this Bone is fractur'd, **the.**more Muscles draw the inferior Portion of the Bone upwards **j**and, since these Muscles are Very strong, a Violent Extensiori  
is necessary to the Reduction of the Bones, which are, for **the**same Reason, with great Difficulty, retain’d in their natural  
Situation.

*- As for the Removal of the Museles from their natural Situa-  
tion* ; most of the Muscles not only draw their Origins front  
the Bones, but are also inserted into them, and feme of them  
even adhere sor a considerable Length to the Bones. If, there-  
fore, the fractur’d Bones are removYffrom their natural State,  
the Situation and Direction os the adjacent Muscles, which  
either derive their Origins 'from thefe Bones, or are inserted  
into them, are much disorder'd. Besides, the Portions of **the**fractur’d Bone may remove other Muscles from their natural  
Situation, tho' they neither derive their Origins from them,  
nor are .inserted into them, fince they repel, and take up the  
Room os, the adjacent Parts.

*As for the Intorsion and Deformation of the Memher ;* the  
external Surface of the human Body has certain Eminences,  
and, consequentiy, some Parts which are more depress'd. Tins  
is principally produc'd by the various Positions of the Muscles,  
and their various Actions, ’ during which they are sometimes;  
tumid, and sometimes sunk. This is, in a particular manner,  
obvious in such Men as are brawny and not over-sat, but much  
less in Women, whose Bodies always appear more smooth and  
equable. This Circumstance is highly regarded by Painters  
and Statuaries, who, in their respective Performances, make  
the Limbs Os *Hercules* and *Laomedon* strong and brawny,  
whereas they make the Body of *Fenus* soft and smooth. When,  
therefore, the Muscles, in consequence *of* a Fracture os **tho**Bones, are put out of their natural Situation, the Figure os **the**Parts is chang'd, and the natural Form of the Member is de-  
stroy’d. Hence lkilful Surgeons, in order to discover whether  
Bones are well set, compare the affected Arm or Leg with  
that which is sound, carefully observing whether the Emi-

ncnces and Cavities of both are exactly similar. Thus, sor  
Instance, the fractur'd Parts of the Arm may he mutually ap-  
ply'd to each other, tho' .not exactly in their former and natu-  
ral Situation ; but in this Case the Deformity of the Member  
will always discover the Error: And this Deformity appears  
most conspicuous, when the Bones of the Cubit are fractur'd ;  
for then the Muscles subservient to the .Supination and Prona-  
tion *os the* Hands generally induce a surprising Change on the  
natural Figure of the Part.

The Misfortunes incident to the Bones themselves, after  
Fractures, are these following I

The Laceration, Contusion, or Corruption of the exter-  
- nal Periosteum, of the Vessels lodg'd in the small Cellulae  
*- of* the Bones, of the internal Periosteum, and of the me-  
dullary Membrane.

All the Bones are cover’d with a Membrane, which not  
only conveys the Veffeis to them, but also receives fuch as are  
fent out from them. This Membrane is call'd the Periosteum,  
and, for the most part, adheres closely to the Bones. It co-  
vers the external Surface of the Bones in every Part,, except.  
where the Ligaments, which surround and secure the several  
Articulations, arise from them ;. for in these Parts the Peri- '.  
osteum is separated from the Pone; and runs upon the Liga-  
ment, till it is inserted into another Bone, and adheres to it.  
By this means the Periosteum, without any interruption of its  
Continuity, is convey'd from one Bone to another;. The  
whole Surface, therefore, of the Tones is cover'd with the  
Periosteum, except that Part of them which is contain'd in the  
Capsitla of theJoints, form'd by the Ligaments surrounding  
the Articulations: But the Part *os* the Bone which is con-  
tain’d in- the Capsula, is rarely or never fractur'd. When,  
therefore, a Bone is fractur'd, the external Periosteum is almost  
always injur'd: Besides, the Structure os many Bones is fur-  
prisingly.cellular.; for the smaller Bones, which have not a  
large medullary Cavity, such as the Phalanxes os the Fingers,  
together with the Bones of the Carpus and Metacarpus, have  
their whole Substance full of small bony Cells : But in the  
larger Bones, which heve a large Cavity in their Middles for  
containing the Marrow, the Laminae os the Bone, which in  
the Middle are closely united, recede from each other towards  
the Extremities of the Bone, and form surprising Cavities, in  
which Blood-Vessels and medullary Globules are lodg'd. If,  
therefore, such Bones are fractur'd towards their Extremities,  
this cellular Sructure will be destroy'd, the Blood-Veffess rup-  
tur’d, and their Contents discharg’d; winch, by stagnating,  
may produce a large Train os Misfortunes. 'Tis, at the same  
time, equally obvious, that by a Fracture of a Bone the inter-  
nal Periosteum, the tender Membrane Of the Marrow, and.  
the Marrow itself, may be destroy'd, fince the last of these is.  
so tender, that in an old Ox it may, by handling it rudely  
with the Fingers, be reduc'd to the Consistence os a Pulp.  
How terrible Symptoms may be produc'd by a Corruption of  
the medullary Oil, is sufficiently obvious from daily Experi-  
ence. But all these are infallibly dilacerated, is the Extremi-  
ties of the fractur'd Bone recede from each other, and are  
laterally apply'd ; for then Tis certain, that every thing con-  
tain'd in the Cavity os the Bone is broken: 'Tis true, that  
the worst Misfortunes to he dreaded from this Circumstance  
do not always follow such Fractures, but thet they may some-  
times happen, is sufficientiy obvious: Hence 'tis expedient to  
advertise the Patient, or his Friends, of these possible Conse-  
quences, lest, if they should afterwards happen, they should  
be ascrib'd to the Ignorance of the Surgeon.

*Ac to the Luxuriance of the Visseels of the Bone, from which  
proceeds an Inequality of the Callus, together vuith a Tumor and  
Deformity os. the Member ; Hippocrates,* in his *Coaca Pra-  
notiones,* informs us, " That Bones, or Cartilages, when  
" broken, do not increase ; \*’ And in the nineteenth Apho-  
rism of his sixth Section, he tells us, that " they do not coa-  
" lesce, or grow to each other.\*' *Galen,* also, in the seventh  
Chapter of his fifth Book *de Method. Medend.* affirms, that a  
Bone can never he united to a Bone, nor a Cartilage to a Car-  
tilage, since in fractur’d Bones the Union is produc'd by the  
Interposition of a Callus answering the End of Glue, but not  
by a Concretion os the separated Parts. But, in his first Com-  
mentary on *Hippocrates de Fracturis,* he gives his Sentiments  
on this Subject more fully, in the following Words: " Since  
" the Bones cannot, in consequence of their natural Dryness,  
\*c grow together like Flesh, a Callus growing about the Lips  
" of the Fracture becomes the means of their Union. But  
, " the Origin of the Callus is the superfluous Nourishment of  
" the fractur'd Bone; and when the Patient does not use a  
\*c proper Regimen, or is plethoric, this superfluous Nourish-  
" ment is too copious, and, discharging itself, renders all the  
" Bandages wet, just as when the Blond is discharg'd."  
Hence he seems to infinuate, that the Callus is nor form'd of  
what is properly call'd the Substance of the Bone, bur that it  
inonlV a SDeciCs of Glue, which- ϊηνοΓηηΓιησ itself heriare^n

**the** Extremities Of the fractur'd Bone makes them cohere; for  
a littie after he subjoins, " For as Glue is to united Pieces of  
" Wood, such is a Callus to fractur'd Bones." But fince it  
cannot he deny'd, that a Callus at last acquires the Hardness  
of the Bone, and, since *Galen* did not believe, that **the** Callus  
assum'd the Nature of the Bone, he us'd a pretty uncom-  
mon Way of expressing himself, when he fays, " Whatever  
" is discharg'd from the Bone, and is concreted about the  
" Lips of the Fracture, is so chang’d by the contiguous Bone,  
" as to become highly like it, and is denominated Callus. ".  
Hence he is of Opininn, that this Matter discharg'd retain'd  
the Name Callus, after it had acquir’d the Hardness of the  
Bone. After *Galen,* many seem to have embrac'd the same  
Opininn : But 'tis shewn under the Article VULNUs, that in  
Wounds the lost Substance is restor'd, and the separated Parts  
united, not by means of a certain Glue, but by a genuine  
Restitution produc'd from a laudable Blood by the Assistance  
of Nature, as *Galen* himself truly affirm'd in the Pastage last-  
quoted; and under the Article CAPUT 'tis shewn, that a Part  
of the Cranium remov'd by the Trepan, or any other wound-  
ing Instrument, grows again. The same seems to held true  
in fractur'd Bones, which are again united, not by the Inter-  
position os a certain Glue, but by a true Union of the Sub-  
stance of the Extremities; and, in thofe Cafes where a Part of  
the Bone is remov'd, a Viscid Humour, which gradually be-  
comes hard, is not interpos'd hetween the separated Frag-  
ments, but the organical bony Structure is renew'd, and -the  
lost Part, by that means, restor'd. This is sufficiently con-  
firm'd, by practical Observations. This wonderful Pheno-  
menon is to be ascrib’d to that surprising Property of the hu-  
man Body, by which it is able, from the Aliments duly.  
chang'd by the Action of the Viscera and Veffeis, to restare  
what is lost, and augment in every Dimension, what is already  
form'd. Certainly the Vital Rudiment lodg'd in the Colli-'  
quamentum of an impregnated egg, after .the Structure of **the ’**Chicken's Body is form'd, produces, in twenty-one Days,\*  
from the White of the Egg, which is highly soft, solid Bones,.  
by which the Chicken not . only stands, but runs nimbly as  
soon aS .it is excluded from the Shell. The same, therefore,'  
seems to obtain in Bones, with respect, to Loss of Substance,.  
and the Union of thein divided Parts,. which happens in.  
Wounds of the soft Parts, that is, a Regeneration, or true'  
Concretion Of the organical Substance, .and not an Aggluti-  
nation by means of a certain glutinous Matter, so .. '

AS the growing Veffeis in Wounds of the soft Pasts are  
highly tender and pulpous, in consequence of. their not bring,  
cover'd with the Sirin, they may easily he too much distended,  
and degenerate into fungous Flesh. The same holds true in  
the Callus of the Bones, which may become luxuriant, when'  
the Veffeis, which constitute the Substance of the growing  
Bone, are distended, either by a Redundance, or too strong  
an Impetus, *of the* Fluids. .But this Misfortune is most to he  
dreaded in young Patients, in whom-the Strength os the  
solid Parts is less, the Quantity of Fluids larger, and their  
Circulation generally brisker, than in Persons advanc’d in  
Years. For these Reasons Surgeons so often observe the Cal-  
luses form'd in young . Persons to he luxurians, especially if  
they feed high. Hence there necessarily follows an Inequa-  
lity, and a Change of Figure, in the Part. But a Deformity  
of the Member happens far more frequentiy, when, hefore  
the Callus has acquir'd a due Firmness, the Extremities of  
the Bone are press'd to each other; for in this Case the Callus,  
like flexible Wax, is every-where forc'd out, and forms a  
prominent kind of Ring in the fractur'd Part. This princi-  
pally happens, when the Patients, after Fractures of **the**Thighs or Legs, attempt to walk too soon ; for, as the whole  
Weight of the Body is supported by these Bones, the Collus  
is by this means squeez'd, if it has not acquir'd the Hardness  
of a Bone. .

*As for the Distraction, Laceration, Irritation, Compression,  
and Convulsion of the Membranes, Tendons, and Nerves* ; these  
most generally happen, when the Fracture is such, that **the**Fragments lie over each Other ; hut especially if they are sharp  
and pointed, which often happens ; sor in this Case all the ad-,  
jacent Parts are injur'd and lacerated. The Misfortunes to he  
dreaded from Injuries or Irritations of the Membranes, Ten-  
dons, and Nerves, are enumerated under the ArticleVULtchs.  
From Acctdents of this Kind, Misfortunes of so terrible a Na-  
ture often arise, that *Hippocrates,* in his Treatise *de Fractures,*advises Surgeons to avoid such Cases, if they can with Honour  
do it, fince there is littie Hope, and a great deal of Danger :  
" For, says he, if the Bones are not reduc'd to their natural  
" Situation, the Surgeon is thought ignorant; and, if they are,  
" the Reduction tends more to the Destruction than to **the**" Recovery of the Patient.'' . -

*As for the Change, Destruction, and other Misfortunes, of  
the adjacent Fessels* ; ther-worst Misfortunes subsequent to Fra-  
ctures are rarely produc'd by the Injury done to the Bono it-  
self, hut sar more frequentiy by the Fragments of the Bones  
Compressing Or wounding the adjacent Pares. ManvVef.

fest are either affix'd to the Bones themselves, or are adjacent  
to them ; and may, therefore, he injur'd or compress'd by the  
Fragments of these Bones mov’d from their natural Situation.  
Hence *Hippocrates,* in the Passage last quoted, telis us, that  
it is a Circumstance of great Moment, whether the Bones of  
**the** Humerus and Thigh give way externally or internally, be-  
cause a great Number of large Veins run along their internal  
Parts. Now Obstructions are productd by all those things, which,  
by an **errened** Compression or Distraction, render **the** flexible  
Vesiels narrower than they were before : It is, therefore, ob-  
vious, that Obstructions must he frequentiy subsequent to  
Fractures of the Bones. And though the Motions of the Hu-  
mours through the Vessels, thus render'd narrower, is not to-  
tally obstructed, yet most of the Functions of the Body are fur-  
prisingly disorder'd by this means, fince the Soundness of these  
Functions, in a great measure, depends on the due Proportion  
of the Trunks os the Veffeis to their Ramifications, and of  
the Ramifications to their respective Trunks. If, therefore,  
an Obstruction of the Veffeis is accompanied with a brish Cir-  
culation of the Humours, by the Fever excited, an Inflamma-  
tion may be produc’d, together with all its different Termi-  
nations, such as a Suppuration, a Gangrene, and a Sphacelus..  
By a Distraction of the Membranes, Tendons, or Nerves,  
highly intense Pains are produc'd in Fractures, not so much by.  
the Injury done to the Bone itself, as is obvious from the total  
Cessation, or, at least, the considerable Diminution, of the  
Pain, when the Bones are reduc’d to their natural Situation:  
But when the Vessels are ruptur'd, or only divided by a small  
Wound, under the sound Skin, the Blond is discharg'd, col-  
**lected in the** Membrana adiposa, and forms an Ecchymosis,  
as is shewn under the Article CoNTUSIO. But when an Ar-  
tery, or a large Trunk of a Nerve, distributed to the inferior  
Parts, are so compress'd, or destroy'd, that they can no longer  
transmit their respective Fluids, the Parts below this Compres-  
fion, or Destruction, are totally depriv’d of the Vital Influx of  
the Humours ; in winch Case they are either corrupted by a  
putrid Gangrene, or dried up by a flow Marasmus.

Death is, sometimes, subsequent to Fractures of the Bones, in  
consequence of the acute Pains, which produce acute Fevers,  
Deliriums, and Convulsions ; or, if such a Gangrene should  
**seize the** Part affected, and, degenerating into a Sphacelus,  
spreads itself to the superior Parts, the Patient,, aster Watch-  
ings, Deliriums, Syncopes, and Hiccups, at last dies, as it  
were, in a gentle Slumhen

*Fractures are, almost always, accompanied with Contusion ;*For an external Force cannot destroy the Cohesion of the Parts  
of a Bone, without, at the same time, acting on the superin-  
cumbent soft Parts. Since, therefore, these are press’d between  
the wounding Cause, and the subjacent hard Bone, they must  
necessarily be contus'd. Hence, in Fractures, there is always  
some Degree of Contusion, except in Cases where, by a Lues  
Venerea, a Scurvy, or other Diseases of a like Nature, the Bones  
are become so brittle, that they may be broken by the small-  
est Force. This Circumstance is carefully to be adverted to,  
because, when Bones are happily reduc'd, many Misfortunes  
Often arise from the Contusion of the Parts. Hence *Hippocrates,*towards the end os his Treatise *de Fracturis,* in winch he  
recounts the many bad Consequences of Fractures and Luxa-  
tions, lays it down as an Axiom, that more is to be dreaded  
from the Contusion, than from theFracture itself; for, says he,  
" Those Disorders are slighter in which the Bones are fractur’d,  
" than those in winch they are not fractur'd, if, at the same  
" time, considerable Veins and Nerves are contus'd; for these  
" latter Disorders endanger the Patient's Lise more than the  
" former, if they are accompanied with a continual Fever.''  
Hence those Remedies which are proper for the Cure of Con-  
tusions, are often to be applied to Fractures ; for though the  
Reduction of the fractur'd Bones, and their Retention in their  
Situation, are Circumstances, which, to the Generality of Sur-  
geons, seem sufficient to answer the general intention, yet’  
It is sufficientiy obvious, from what has been said, that differ-  
ent Methods of Cure are requisite, according to the different  
Symptoms accompanying the Fracture.

*The* **METHOD of DISCOVERING FRACTURES,** *according to***HEISTER.**

Fractures may he examin'd, i. By the Eye; as when **the**injur'd Part appears shorter than, that winch is sound, or the  
Patient cannot lean upon in. 2. By the Touch, when you  
Perceive any preternatural inequality or Flexibility of the Bone;  
where, hy the ways I would recommend it to the Surgeon, if  
possible, to lay the Patient in the Bed, where he is to continue,  
before he either examines or reduces the Fracture. 3. By the  
Far ; when you hear a Crashing of the Bones, upon moving or  
touching the Part. 4. **We** may, without much Danger, con-  
clude this to he the Consequence of any extraordinary external  
Violence: Though, 5. it may not he amiss to observe, that we  
are more liable to Fractures in the Winter, than at any other  
-time. 6. In Fractures, especially transverse, the Parts are fre-  
quentiy restor'd ipontancoufly to their proper Place, without any

Affistancesiand, consequently, leave Very little or no Grounds  
to suspect them. In this Case, therefore, if the Patient, **after**any external Violence receiv'd, cannot ufe the Part without  
great Difficulty, or if it cannot he touch'd or mov'd with-  
out great Pain, it is more than probable there is a Fracture.  
But the propetest Method of finding the Truth is to put the  
Part affected into the Hands of an Assistant, who must move it  
gently, while you are employ'd in examining, whether any  
Noise, Hiatus, or Inequality, can be discover'd.

*The* **METHoD of DISCOVERING FISSUREs,**

As for Fissures, we cannot so easily come at the Knowledge  
of them, as we have no Assistance from the Sight, Touch,  
or Hearing ; and, therefore, according to *Gouey,* many Sur-  
geons have heen deceiv'd. However, if we will give Credit to  
those who affirm the Existence of them, we shall not want  
Symptoms to discover them. They say, that, after a Fissure,  
the Place affected can neither bear the Touch, nor support the.  
superior Parts; that it is accompanied with very great Tumors,  
and, sometimes. Violent Inflammations, Suppurations, and.  
Caries ; and that Persons advanc'd in Years, from the Fragi-  
lity and Rigidity of the Bones, are more liable to them, than/  
young Persons. And, indeed, these Observations seem Very.  
well grounded ; for it is next to impossible, that the Blood and  
Sanies, adhering to the FiflhreS, should not putrefy, and, by .  
corroding the Marrow, the neighbouring Parts, and the Bone  
itself, produce these Inconveniences. . . ...

*Of the* **PROGNOSTICS.** i

In prognosticating the Event os Fractures; st. Surgeon should  
he Very circumspect, and not promise too speedy, easy, or cer-  
tain a Cure, lest he he disappointed from some unforeseen Ac-’  
-cident, and that he imputed to his Ignorance ; for Persons  
unacquainted with the Profession are subject to. imagine Fra-  
ctures the most curable Injury attending the human Body ;;  
whereas it is often impossible to restore the Limb to its former  
Strength and Beauty, even by a lkilfitl Hand. Since, then,’  
some Fractures are inconsiderable, and others Very bad, ***a.***prudent Surgeon should not only have regard, in his Pro-  
gnostics, to the Disposition of the fractur’d Part, but also'  
the neighbouring Parts, the Place of the Bone, accidental Diss  
orders, the- Constitution, Age, and Habit, of the Patient.  
But, above all things, let him avoid promising a speedy Cure ;  
sor the Patient's Neglect will he often attributed to hisUnikil-  
fulness. \*

Here I would recommend some\* particular Observations;  
aS, I. Simple and recent Fractures are much more easily cur’d,  
than those accompanied with external Wounds, a Luxation,  
violent Contusion, Haemorrhage, or Caries. 2. Some are  
cur'd with more Speed and Readiness, others more flowly and  
difficultly, according to the Difference of the fractur'd Bone ;  
for the small Bones, aS the Clavicles and Ribs, will agglutinate  
within twenty Days; the Radius, within thirty ; the Tibia  
and Humerus require forty or fifty ; the Thinh-bone is scarce  
to be cur'd under fifty, or, perhaps, seventy Days. Though,  
3. We must observe, that Fractures unite sooner, and more  
easily, in healthy young Men, than in the old, and those  
of an ill Habit of Body.

When the fractur'd Bone is remov’d but a littie from its  
proper Place, it is much more easily reduc'd, than aster a great  
Separation. Transverse Fractures, likewise, are sooner cur'd,  
than oblique. And those near the Articulations are more dan-  
gerous than those in the Middle; for, in the former, not only  
the Joints are often affected in such a manner, that they he-  
come rigid ; but the Ligaments, and Tendons too, are gene-  
rally bruis'd ; winch often produces Violent Pains, Inflamma-.  
tions. Convulsions, and even Death.

If two Bones are broken in the same Limb, the Cure is  
render'd abundantly more difficult. If, also, one is broken  
into several Pieces, it is next to impossible to prevent a Gan-  
grene and Sphacelus ; at least, you must expect your Cure to  
proceed Very flowly, and the Limb to be unequal: A judicious  
Surgeon, therefore, would discover this to the Patient, or some  
of his Family, in due Time.

When a Tracture is immediately reduced, the Reunion  
will he more speedy and commodious : When, therefore, yon  
are called in some time after the Accident, do not promise too  
speedy a Cure.

When a Fracture happens near the more noble Partis, it is  
always dangerous, and .often satai; as of the Cranium, from  
**the** Vicinity of the Brain ; **the** Vertebrae, from the spinal  
Marrow ; the Ribs, Sternum, Os Ileum, and Pubes, from  
the subjacent Viscera in the Breast and Abdomen: Nor is it  
less hazardous, if any of the greater Veins or Arteries are  
near, more particulariy when the Points wound them ; *for*hence, as most usually the Cose is in the Humerus and Femur,  
mortal Haemorrhages are produc'd.

If the Fragments are so far separated, that they burst thro’  
the Flesh and Skin, the interjacent Muscles, Nerves, Veins, and

Arteries, will prevent the repladngthem ; and many unexpected  
Inconveniences will impede the Cure, and deform or weaken  
the Member, especially the Humerus, *Laeg,* and Thigh, or,  
perhaps, corrupt it to such a Degree as to render Amputation  
necessary.

.The most convenient Season for the Cure of Fractures, aS  
well aS other Diseases, is rhe most serene and temperate; that  
is, neither too hot, nor too cold. Your Cure is completed  
sooner, too, in young.Men than old ; but in pregnant Wo-  
men the Cure generally succeeds very ill, till they are de-  
liver'd. . . . \*

Inflammations, Suppurations, or Fistulae, are generally the  
Consequence os a Bone being broken into several Fragments,  
which will not admit of a Cure, till the Pieces are extracted  
But Fractures proceeding from an internal Cause, winch are  
often attended with a Caries, are more dangerous than those  
from an external, and often incurable, unless the Cause, whe-  
ther scorbutic, venereal, or hydropic,, be first removed,. and  
the Patient's Habit of Body entirely mended.

When any large Fragment of the Bone is carry'd away by"  
a large Iron or Leaden Bullet, it is better to cut off the lower  
Part of the shatteridDimb, as the divided Bones can never  
unite, than bya tedious and fruitiess Process to weaken the  
Patient, and hazard his Lise: But if a small Piece only he  
separated, the Fragments may, indeed,- unite, but the Limb  
will he shorter ; and; if this happens in the Leg, the Patient  
must be.lame...

If any Blood gets from the. Fissures into, the interior Sinns  
of the Bone, Very great Danger of a Caries, or a Spina Ven-  
tosa,\* incurables Fistulas, Consumption, and. Sphacelus, ensue ;  
To that the Limb must he amputated, or the Patient die : And,  
indeed, in all other Fractures, whenever the Blood corrupts  
The Marrow, the. Consequence is the same.

. Fractures in the Legs are worse, and more inconvenient,  
.than in the Arms, as they are less capable of being conceal'd,  
especially in Men; and they are not only accompanied with  
Lameness, but even a Deformity, and therefore require the  
utmost Care in the Martagement of them.

**" THE CURE OF FRACTURES.**

In curing os Fractures, the principal. Concern should be the  
Agglutination of the Bone: Take care, therefore, - I. That it  
is reduced to its proper Situation; and this is done by Exten-  
sion and Reposition.. ,2. Aster Reduction, apply’ a proper  
‘Bandage, and prescribe Rest to your Patient. 3. Prevent, or  
. remedy, the Inconveniences that may enfue; and the Surgeon  
will he qualify’d for this, is he knows, first, how the Bones are  
situated, whether there are one or more in the Limb; whe-  
ther they are large or small, robust or spongy, eVen or un-  
even; and, whether one, or more, be fractur'd. 2. Whet  
Muscles are near, with their Position and Office. 3. Whe-  
ther any of the larger Nerves, Veins, or Arteries, are near.  
For a thorough Knowledge of thefe Things conduces Very  
much to a successful Cure.

When the fractur’d Bones continue in their natural Posi-  
tion, a proper Bandage will promote the Agglutination of the  
Fragments, without Reposition or Extension; though, as  
soften aS they recede from each other, some Degree of Exten-  
sion is absolutely necessary, which must always be proportion'd  
to the Distortion of the Fragments; for the wider the Sepa-  
‘ ration, and the shorter the Limb, from a Contraction of the  
Muscles, the greater Extension is required. But this Opera-  
tion must be performed tenderly, lest too great Violence should  
injure the Patient. . ’

In extending a fractured Limb, care is to he taken, I. That  
the Patient is kept steady, to prevent his giving Way to the  
Extension. The Posture must be accommodated to the Cir-  
cumstances ; for sometimes fitting in a Chain, or on the Floor,  
sometimes lying on a Bed or Table, is more commodious.  
2. The broken Limb, both above and below the Fracture,  
must be held by an Assistant. 3. The Assistant, who holds  
the lower Part, must extend it with Strength sufficient to re-  
pisce the Fragments. But, if the Hands alone are not suffi-  
cient, use ‘ a Rope or Napkin; and, if one Man is not  
.enough, employ two or three. Observe always to proceed  
with Tenderness, that you may not rack the Patient with un-  
necessary Tortures.

The Antients, as often as the Hands, Ropes, and Nap-  
kins, sailed them, which was not Very often, invented several  
Machines for the Reduction of Fractures ; as the Pullies with  
Ropes, the *Scamnum Hippocrates,* and others represented by  
*Oribasius, Pare, Andreas a Cruce, Scultetus,* and other Au-  
thors. But the Moderns have rejected them, aS their Action  
IS unequal, and Application inconvenient ; nor can they he  
always at hand in a Battie, and other proper Places, where  
wanted. Besides, it is certain, chat the Hands, Ropes, and  
Napkins, will answer every End proposed.

. ' There remains one I very important Observation relative to  
the Extension os fractur’d Bones ; which is, that if the Snr-

geon is calledin, afterTumors, or violent Insininmationt, coffio  
on, he ought to defer the Extension, till they are remov'd *z*For, under these Circumstances, the Parts affected cannot he  
handled, compressed, or extended, without most acute Pains,:  
Convulsions, and **the** Danger of a Sphacelus t But if **the**Tumor or Inflammation are flight, we may safely proceed to  
Extension.directly, in *order.*to prevent their Increase. .

If the Inflammation is so violent, aS to render extension  
impracticable, the first Care must he to mitigate this Symptom ;.  
and the Rules laid down under the Article CONTUSA will  
answer this End, aS Bleeding, Purging, drinking aqueous Flu-.  
ids, internal Medicines which resist Inflammation, and the  
frequent.Application of warm resolvent Fomentations: By **the**Help of these, the Inflammation will gradually abate ; so that.  
In twenty-sour Hours the Extension of the Limb may he  
made ; though, instead of the aheve-mention'd Fomentations,  
the folinwing may he us'd with Very good Effect:

Take of the Leaves of Scordium, two or three Handfuls ;  
Water, one Pint; Spirit of Wine, Ex Ounces: Let  
them boil together for a Quarter of an Hour ; and then  
add, of common Salt, an Ounce; of Nitre, half an  
Ounce. . Let Linen Cloths, impregnated with this De- -  
coction, he bound upon the fractur'd Part, and frequently.

**I renew'd. .' si - . ' \* ' ' - '**

*t* When the Inflammation is so Violent, that you cannot the  
next Day reduce the. Bone, continue these Medicines, till **the**Disorder is entirely remov'd. -...

Sometimes the Splinters, which irritate .the neighbouring  
Parts, prevent the Reposition or the BonetTf, therefore,  
these are loose, they are to he taken out; if they adhere to  
the Periosteum, cut them off; for they never will unite, and,'  
consequently, will prevent the Cure: But if they adhere firmly  
to the mother Parts, .and-.do not obstruct the Restitution, first,:  
reduce the Bone; and, after the Application of proper Band-.  
ages, leave them, either till they are resolv'd by Suppuration,  
and come away without great Pain to the Patient; or, tin'  
they unite with the Bone; after ..which, -you must never:  
attempt to extract them; but rather: restore them, aS near as .  
possible, to their former Position, by winch means they often  
agglutinate.; but, if this does not happen, they must be ex- ν  
tracted in the best Manner you can.

When the Fragments or Splinters are so prominent as to  
hinder the Reposition of the Bones, you must consider whe-  
ther they can be reunited or not: And this will appear to be.  
practicable, if they are not too widely separated from .the great.  
Bone, and much Flesh is not interpos'd hetween: But, when  
they can neither he restor'd nor agglutinated, they must he  
remov'd by a sharp strong Forceps (see *Tab.* XXIX. *Fig. prist ;*or, when they are firm and thick, by a fine Saw, (see *Tab.*XXVIIL *Fig.* T) so sar as is requisite. When this is done,  
proceed to the Extension and Restitution of the Bone ; for,  
till then, the Bones can seldom he replac'd or united. ’

If the Splinters he concealed under the Skin, so that they.  
cannot be reached with the Hands, first try to reduce them *t*Is that cannot be done, make an Incision in the Skin, and  
extract them. :

The hest Method of Extension has been already specify'd.  
The Surgeon is to take held os the Part, .which is extended  
by two Assistants, and to press it sometimes outwards, some-  
times inwards, sometimes upwards, sometimes downwards ;  
and to put it into different Positions, according aS the Circum-  
stances of the Case require, till every Splinter appears to **be**restored to its natural Position.

. You may judge whether the Fragments are reduc'd, from  
an Absence or Remission of Pain, and from the Limb reco-  
voting its former Shape and Length : If these Appearances sail,  
you may safely conjecture.the. Reduction not to he complete ;  
and then you must continue the Extension, till the Bone is.  
entirely restored.

After a Reduction of the Fragments, keeping them in their'  
proper Situation alone will promote the Reunion.

The Methods sor procuring a Reunion are principally these:  
I. To apply a proper Bandage : 2. To place the Limb in a  
Convenient Position. To the first belong Rollers, Com\*  
presses, and Splints of Pastaboard or Wood ; and, sometimes,  
of Copper, Brass, Tin, Iron, or Lead (fee *Tala* XXIX.  
*Fig. Ί')* 5 but I should recommend principally those of Wood,  
or Pasteboard. The Method Of Dressing is, first, to apply **a**Bandage round the fractur'd Limb; upon this lay Compresses  
and Splints ; then fasten them firmly with Fillets, or byTying.  
In some Cases, Boxes of Pasteboard, Word, or Metal, (see-  
*Tab.* XXX. *Fig.* 9.) and other Instruments; are requisite  
(see Art. FAscIA.). And some of these ate proper for firn-:  
ple Fractures, others for compound ; but they all tend .to:  
this, that the reduced Bone may be secured in its Situation,,  
and unite the better: It, therefore, is no Wonder, that the  
Want of Rest, Ur of a proper Bandage, shall render the Cure  
unsuccessful.

Some os the Moderns apply a Plaister before the Bandage ;  
but others, with good Reason, reject this Practice, not only  
as unnecessary, but often hurtful: For, besides that Planters  
are ineffectual without Bandages, and that Bandages will retain  
the Fracture without them, there is this additional Inconve-  
nience, that they obstruct the Pores of the Skin, and occasion  
Tumors, Inflammations, and violent Itchings: But, to speak  
my own Opinion freelv, I am convinced from Experience, that  
rnost Fractures may he *cured* without Plaisters: However, if  
any one will apply them, let them take care, that they he  
not too inng, nor the whole Limb surrounded with them, but  
a Part about a Finger or Themb's-breadth lest bare, lest, if  
a Tumor arises, they should prevent the Circulation, of the  
Blood, and produce a Gangrene or Sphacelus.

Since we have already treated of Bandages at large, we shall  
here only give a brief Explanation of the Apparatus; and, since  
the principal Hopes of completing a Cure seem to depend on  
them, we must he Very careful, that they he not only of a pro-  
per Length and Breadth, but likewise adapted to the Shape of  
the fractured limb. In simple Fractures, we apply two single-  
headed Rollers, in such a manner, that each begins upon the  
Part affected, the one after two or three Rounds ascending,  
the other descending in a contrary Direction, and then ascend-  
ing again; '

We must here observe, that Bandages, the more tightly  
they are bound, retain the Fragments the more firmly ; but  
fince, when too straitly obstructing the Circulation of. the  
Blood, they occasion Tumors, Inflammations, and a Gangrene,  
and, on the contrary, is too lax, they will come off, and quit  
the disunited Parts, a just Medium is carefully to be observ'd.  
The State of the Bandage may be thus discover’d : When the  
Extremity of the Memher, some time after the Application of  
the Bandage, swelis a little, it is right; for, if it swelis too  
much, it is plain yourBandage is too tight ; if not at all, it is  
too lax. In one Case, therefore, it must he render'd straiter,  
in the other it must he relax'd.

The Compresses and Splints ought to be suitable to the Size  
Of the fractured Limb ; and if that is unequal, as in the Legs,  
**the** Compresses should he folded, (see *Tab.* XXX. *Fig.* I3J so  
as to fill up the lesser Part; for then the Splints may he more  
commodioufly and firmly apply'd. The Splints must always he  
ty'd with three Strings, beginning with that in the Middle.

If the Arm is fractur'd, aster a proper Deligation, suspend  
it in a Sling about the Neck ; if the Leg, place it either in a  
Straw-bed, *(Tap.* XXX. *Fig.* 5.) or a Bos, *(Tap.* XXX. *Fsg.* 9.)  
with a Pillow and a smooth Board under it, extending from the  
Bottom of the Foot to the Thigh, for the more commodious  
Situation, as appears more plainly from what we have already  
said under the Article FASCIA. And these Machines must he  
fasten'd with three or four Strings about the Leg, to keep it  
fix'd. Some use a Pillow for this Purpose, which they bind  
firmly under the Limb after the Bandage. Others use wooden  
Boxes, which *Solingen* and *Scultetus* have both defcrihed. But  
the most judicious of our modern Surgeons, prefer the Straw-  
bed, as it is not only convenient for retaining the fractur'd  
Bone, but also more easily made. ' To this they often add a  
fort of a Sole Inade of Wood or Pasteboard, *{Tab.* XXX. *Fig.* 6.)  
which retains both the Foot and Leg ; and, to prevent its br-  
ing troublesome to the Foot, they coVer it well with a soft  
Compress, *{Fig. I.}* and fasten it to the -Straw-case with the  
Strings *{a a a. Fig. 6.)* Then they sew a Piece of Linen, in  
the Shape of a Ring, furnish'd with Strings, *(fids. Fig.* 8.) to  
the lower Part of the Compress, to suspend the Heel, lest, by  
lying on it too long, as it frequently happens. Inflammations,  
Pains, and, perhaps, mossdangerous Symptoms, should he ex-  
cited. Over the Leg form an Arch, either with a Hoop of a  
Tub, a Drum, or a Bushel (see *Tab.* XXX. *Fig.* IO.): For this  
not only prevents the Bed-clothes from being offensive,- but  
makes it more easy to cover the Part with warm Napkins, or  
any other Linen Cloths.

The Patient should lie on his Back,with his Head and broken  
Leg somewhat elevated, to prevent Aiding down ; and a Rope  
should he fix'd either to theTester of the Bed, or a Beam, that he  
may raise himself atPleasure. Ifhe is of a plethoric Habit of Body, ‘  
*open* a Vein, lest ill Consequences should ensue. It is the Duty  
Of a Surgeon, at first, to he frequent in his Visits, and examine  
**. the** Bandage accurately, whether it he tight, and in its pro-  
per Place ; for, if it is removed, he must immediately replace  
it ; if too strict, relax it 5 and» if too loose, straiten it. As for  
Diet, the Rules laid down, under the Article VULNUS, are ap-  
plicable to Fractures.

The first Dressings may he taken off either sooner or later, as  
the Nan ire os the Case requires ; for, without a Necessity, it  
should not he renewed under five or eight Days; But when In-  
stammations. Pains, or Itchings, arise, or the Bandage is found  
too tight, or too loose, as it often happens, it must he imme-  
diately renewed r In the second and third Dressing, proceed as  
you did in the first. Though it may not he amiss, if there is  
Ko Tumor, to make the Bandage somewhat more firm at the

third Dressing, which will prevent the Growth os a deformed  
Callus, and promote the Consolidation of the Fracture ea

If any of the Symptoms mentioned above denote a Fissure,  
*Wurttun* directs the Application of his Plaister, with Compresses  
proper for Fractures, and keeping the Patient quiet for several  
Days, by which means the Tumor will abate. When the  
Swelling is large and soft, he directs Incision; after which the  
corrupted Fluin must he squeezed out, and a Tent, dipt in his  
yellow Ointment, put into the Wound, applying afterwards **a**Bandage proper *for Fractures* complicated with a Wound. On  
the contrary. Unguents, Cataplasms, Fomentations and Baths,  
according to him, are so sar from removing this Disorder, that  
they increase it. For the Collected putrid Matter, bv gra-  
dually corroding the subjected Parts, and principally the Bones,  
causes a Caries, and other bad Symptoms. And the' these are  
generally attributed to the Gout, and .DefluxionsOf Humours,  
he informs us, that they frequentiy proceed , from such Fissures.  
*Gouey* is of Opininn, that recent Fissiires .may he Cur'd by  
Bandages only. .. ..

*fPurtzaeofs* Plaistar is thus prepar'd :

Take of pure white Refin, two Pounds ; of common Tur-  
pentine, half a Pound : Whilst these are melting over **the**Fire, throw in four Ounces of the powder'd Root of *Ul-  
maria* (Meadow-sweet); and stir them together, till all  
cools.. When this is to he spread, upon Linen Cloth, or  
Leather, it must first be put into hot Water. *Wurtzaett*attributes great Virtues to this Plaister.

If a Fracture is complicated with a Wound, after Reduction,  
it must he treated almost in the same manner as other Wounds.  
First, cleanse it with warm Wine, Spirit os Wine, or Salt-  
water ; then fill it.with dry Lint, to stop the Haemorrhage:  
Thirdly, anoint it with some digestive Ointment. And lastly,  
with a Vuinerary Balsam, till it is entirely healed. But fince  
the Bandage must he loosen'd daily for the sake of cleansing the  
Wound, and the Limb must by no means he moved. It cer-  
tainly ought to he Very short, particularly if the Fracture is in  
the Thigh or Leg ; for aS you cannot carry the Roller round  
the Part affected without listing up the Leg, it almost necessa-  
rily follows, that the Bone, aster a Reunion, will be disturbed,  
and consequentiy not agglutinate neatly. Therefore the best  
Surgeons have rejected the longer Bandages, and substituted in  
their room that of eighteen Heads (see *Tab.* XXX. *Fig. }*aS it is sufficient to keep the Limb quiet, and sustain it properly.  
But when the Wound is healed, and the Fracture not agglu-  
tinated, it is convenient to leave off the eighteen-headed Band-  
age, and apply the narrow, long, simple Roller, till the Cure  
is completed. But this will appear more plainly by the Arthlon  
**FASCIA.**

If an Ulcer accompanies a Fracture, especially in the Leg or  
Thigh, as this must be opened every Day, like a Wound, astet.  
Reduction, apply the eighteen-headed Bandage, till the Ulcer  
is healed ; then, saying that aside, use the narrow, long, simple  
Rolles, till the Bone is consolidated, as we directed for **a**Fracture with a Wound.

Sometimes a Fracture happens in a Part of the Bone, where  
there have been an Ulcer and Cories for some time. The Cure  
then is difficult, if not impossible, and Very sew Writers have  
propos'd any proper Methed in this Case. *Petit,* indeed, men-  
tions an Instance, where a fractur'd Leg was attended with **a**Caries; but this, fince he speaks of no other, is Very far from  
being a sufficient Guide. However, it may he os some Ser-  
vice, till we can find a hetter. There was a young Man,  
says he, about the Age of Twenty, who having been a long  
time troubled with an Ulcer and Caries about the Tibia, **broke**the Bone in that Very Part, and the Fibula remain'd entire.  
Here he found Extension unnecessary, but, first removing all  
the Vitiated Flesh near the Fracture, he reduc'd it with his  
Pingers, and filled the Ulcer with dry Lint, applying Com-  
presses, and the eighteen-headed Bandage, as to a Fracture with  
a Wound ; then placed the Limb in a Straw-case. Some Days  
aster, when the Fever abated, he cauterized the Extremity of  
the Bone, wherexthe Cories was; and then took off the carious  
Parts with an exfoliating Trepan . He then apply'd Lint moi-  
stened with Tincture os Aloes, to the bare Bone, having first  
used a digestive Ointment to the Flesh, and afterwards the Un-  
guentum Fuscum, to check the luxuriant Flesh, which is Very  
prejudicial. Tins he continued sor fifty Days, till the corrupt-  
ed Parts of the Bone exfoliated. Lastly, he produc'd a new  
Flesh by the Vuinerary Balsam ; and then agglutinated the **Ui-**Cer, and Bone, after the usual Methed. -

But the Cafe of a fractur’d Thigh with an Ulcer and **Caries,**which *Petit* has made no mention of, is much more difficult.  
**I** knew a Student, about the Age of Twenty, who, for se-  
veral Years, had an Ulcer with a Caries, in the middle and  
internal Part of his Thigh, where the crural Artery descends.  
The Caries, from **the** Thickness of **the** Flesh in this Part,  
was invisible ; neither could **the** Ulcer he enlarg'd with **a**

Rnife, or the Bone cauteriz'd, on account os the Vicinity Os  
the great Artery ; so that all the Medicines, which were ap-  
plied, proved ineffectual. At length, in Walking, without any  
external Violence, his Thigh was broken in this Very Part  
Here, again, we could neither enlarge the Wound, nor caute-  
rize the Bone, for the Reasons aheve-mention'd. And though  
the Bone was reduc'd, and a proper Bandage applied, yet it  
would never heal, and the Patient led a miserable Lise. It is,  
therefore, the Duty of every one to consider, hew fuch **a**Fracturc in the Thigh, Arm, and other Parts, where the Bone  
does not appear, nor can he safely laid open, should he treated,  
which would he somewhat difficult to discover.

A Surgeon, aster having reduc'd the Fracture, and given  
proper Directions for keeping it at Rest, has done his Duty ;  
for Nature herself, by inducing a Callus, performs the Agglu .  
tination. From the little Arteries, and bony Fibres, of the fra-  
ctur'd Parts there sweats out a certain Gelly, or liquid Viscous  
Matter, which adheres to the Chinks like Glue. This, heing  
first converted to a Cartilage, then to a harder cartilagineo us,  
and, at lash to a bony Substance, unites the Fragments so firmly,  
that any other Part may he broken sooner than this ; as is ob-  
servable in Planks join’d with Glue.

But as in Wounds the new Flesh, so in Fractures the Cal-  
lus, is sometimes too luxuriant, rendering the Limb uneven and  
deform'd. When this happens, and cannot he prevented, the  
Surgeon should acquaint his Patient with it, lest the Dispro-  
portion he imputed to hint. Nor can this Excrescence of the  
Callus be always prevented, or, when it is come to a Pitch,  
he cut off, like luxuriant Flesh, for many and good Reasons :  
It is therefore incurable.

But too great a Luxuriance of the Callus may, in some  
measure, he prevented, by binding the Part pretty tight, and  
bathing it with rectified Spirit of Wine ; for this will not only  
suppress, but harden, the Viscid Matter. I would recommend  
this particularly in the Arms of Women, and the Legs of  
Men, as they are the most conspicuous Parts of the Body.  
But, is the Callus is already indurated, scarce any Remedy  
can he found, either to- remove or suppress it; though some  
fay it may he successfully check'd by the Application of the  
*Emplastrum de Ranis cum Mercurio,* binding a Leaden Plate  
over it. This Callus grows sooner or later, according to the  
different Size of the fractur'd Bone, the Habit of the Body,  
Temperament of the Air, and the Age of the Patient. When  
it is observ'd to be too flow in its Progress, fome promote it by  
giving frequentiy half a Dram of Osteocolla to the Patient.

The best Method to prevent an Itching is the Removal of all  
sat and oily Applications, and even PlaisterS ; for they are of  
fuch a Nature as to obstruct the Pores of the Body entirely.  
If this does not answer the End, it will he proper to bathe the  
Part with warm Wine, Spirit of Wine, or Oxycrate, and to  
make the Bandage with clean soft Linen. If there ate any  
Blisters, they may he cut with the Sciffars.

Inflammations may he treated in the Manner directed under  
the Articles INFLAMMATIo, CONTUSIO, and VULNUS.  
But, sor Pains and Convulsions, observe whet is said under the  
Article VULNUs ; but particular Care must he taken, that  
the Fragments he replac'd ; and, if any are loose, let them be  
extracted, and the Limb put in the most commodious Posture:  
Though the heft Method is to open a Vein, and apply resolvent  
Cataplasms, and Fomentations; not neglecting, in the mean  
time, internal Medicines, and a proper Diet; for, without these.  
Violent Inflammations, a Sphacelus, and Death, will often  
ensue.

But if the Inflammation is so Violent, that you apprehend a  
Mortification ; first, let Bloed ; then apply an eighteen-headed  
instead of the long simple Bandage, with digesting Fomenta-  
tions, dither os Lime-water with camphorated Spirit of Wine,  
and Essence of Aloes and Myrrh; or of Spirit of Wine com-  
phorated, and Sal Ammoniac ; or the Medicines already pre-  
scrib'd above for'the Mitigation of Inflammations. Put, if  
the Mortification already appears, you must make frequent Sca-  
rifications and Incisions, to let out the stagnating Humours,  
not forgetting the Fomentations just recommended ; and, when  
the Gangrene has gain'd such a Head, that Fomentations will  
aval! nothing, and the Sphacelus approaches, the Limb must he  
amputated, to prevent the Corruption from spreading.

If an Haemorrhage attends a Fracture, you must search dili-  
gently sor the ruptur'd Vein or Artery, and check the Profusion  
of Flood, either by Pressure, or a proper Application of Lint,  
Compresses, and Bandages ; or by a proper Ligature of the af-  
fected Vestel; or, lastly, by the Cautery. Aster this, reduce  
the Bone, remove all the extraneous Bodies which can readily  
he come at, and then apply the Bandage.

. If a Fracture is accompanied with a Palsy, or Wasting of  
the Limb, there is but littie room for Hope.-. Though it is  
proper, in this Case, (I.) To rub the Part affected with warm  
.Cloths, often and diligently. ’ (2.) To anoint it with strong  
Spirits, aS the Spirit of Ants, Earth-worms, Hartshorn, Sal  
Ammoniac, Or the Spiritus Matricalis of the *Leyden* Dispensa-

tory, Essence of Euphorbium, and Castor. (3.) To foment *it*with warm Fomentations, and Baths made of Wine impregnated  
with strengthening, aromatie, and nervous Vegetables, or na-  
rural warm Baths. (4.) But the most proper Method is to  
put the paralytic, rigid, or tabid Limb into the Bellies of Ani-  
mals fresh-kill'd, as Oxen, Calves, Swine, or Dogs, as thin  
will promote an Afflux os the Bloed and Animal Spirits to the  
injur'd Pars, and recover it; particularly if it is assisted by in-  
ternal, nervous, and corroborating Medicines.

As often as aJoint *grows* rigid, and the corrupted Matter there,  
in is suppos’d to be harden’d ; this the *Greeks* call *Anchylosis :  
Is* it proceeds from an Infusion and Concretion of the Juice  
of the fractur'd Bones into the Joint, the Cure will he difficult;  
but if it arises from too long Rest, or the inspissation of the  
Humour winch should lubricate the Joints, it is proper to use  
frequentiy warm Fomentations, and rub the rigid Parts with  
Oils, and Fat of Animals, and emollient Unguents ; and to  
move it in different Directions, with the Hands, till the na-  
tural Power of moving he restor'd.

When a Luxation accompanies a Fracture; first, reduce that,,  
then the Fracture ; and apply to both a proper Bandage. In  
some Cases, for Example, where the Fracture is near the Head  
of the Bone, so that the diflocated Part can neither he taken  
hold os, nor fufficientiy extended, it is hetter to reduce the  
Fragments, bind them up properly, and agglutinate them, he-  
fore you meddle with the Diflocation ; though you must not  
omit to preserve the luxated Bone from Tumors, and Inflam-  
mation, by applying Spirit os Wine, or Spirit of Wine com-  
phorated, or warm Vinegar. But I cannot forbear confessing,  
that this Method is not always effectual ; for, sometimes, the  
luxated Parts cannot be reduc'd by any means whatever, after-  
wards. Mean time, as we have no better Way, this must not  
he rejected, especially fince there are many Instances in Au-  
thors, where the Luxation has been reduc'd some Months, and  
eVen a whole Year after.

If a fractur'd Limb, either through the Negligence of the  
Surgeon, or the Imprudence or Inquietude of the Patient, aster  
Consolidation, is deform’d, there is no other Method of re-  
storing it to its pristine Beauty, but employing strong Men to  
extend, divide, and break it again ; though a repeated Cure  
of such a Fracture requires the utmost Circumspection. When,  
therefore, the Deformity and Pain are inconsiderable, and the  
Callus harden'd, or the Patient old and infirm, it is not only  
troublesome, but sometimes dangerous; and, consequently,  
ought not to be attempted. On the contrary, when the Cal-  
lus is tender, and the Patient young and robust, you may  
safely use these means for restoring the Member to its former  
Shape. Mean time it is necessary to observe, that, before this  
is undertaken, resol Vent, and emollient Baths, Fomentations,  
Ointments, and PlaisterS, for several Days, are to he applied  
to the Callus. . - i

*Zzvingcr* affirms, that a Callus may be resolv'd by the Ap-  
plication of the *Emplastrum de Ranis cum Mercurio,* and that,  
in fourteen Days, provided it has not been form’d above six  
Months. But *Heister* doubts of this, and leaves it to expe--  
rience to be determin'd.

Having treated above of Fractures in general, and of Fra-  
ctures os the Head in particular, under the Article CAPUT,  
we now proceed to Fractures of particular Parts, not specified  
under other AtricleS.

**FRACTURES OF THE NosEt χ**

Both the Bone and. Cartilages of the Nose are liable to a  
Fracture, from a Fall or Blow. This happens in the Middle,  
or oh the Side, and is discoverable by the Sight or Touch ;  
for, when either *of* the Bones in the Front are broken, the Nose  
will become flat, and the Patient breathes with Difficulty. If  
a Bone on either Side is fractur'd, the Part is hollow. When  
this Accident happens to the Cartilage, the Nose inclines to,  
one Side. This is sometimes a simple Fracture, but more fre- ;  
quentiy attended with an external Wound ; and, when the In-  
jury is very considerable, the Cure can never be complete, but  
there will remain some Deformity in the Nostriis ; and, from  
the Vicinity of the Brain, which is often affected at the same  
time, it is Very dangerous: Besides, Ozaena, Caries, or Poly-  
pus, frequently succeed, which greatly impede the Smell, SpeechN  
and Respiration.

When the Bone of the Nose is to he reduc'd, place  
the Patient opposite to the Light, either reclining on a  
Bed, or an Assistant holding his Head back, whilst you  
elevate the depress'd Parts with a Prohe, Spatula, or Quill;  
and externally apply the Thumb and sore Finger of the other  
Hand. Is the Fracture is on both Sides, proceed in the same  
Method with the other; and, to prevent their collapsing, fill  
each Nostril with a Dossil of Lins, laying on a Plaister,  
and such Dressings as are directed for recent Wounds. The  
Splinters must he forced into their natural Situation by the  
Fingers; but, if a Splinter is so sar remov'd from the Bone,  
that it will not reunite, extract it with the Forceps.

If this Fracture is attended with an external Wound **aster**Reduction, first dress it with dry Lint, covering is with a Vul-  
nerary Plaister ; afterwards apply balsamic Medicines, as di"  
festive Unguents, Essence of Aloes, Myrrh, Amber, Mastich.

at oily Medicines must he avoided in this, and all other  
Fractures, aS very improper; but, if there is no external  
"Wound, the Pla ister only will he sufficient to secure the Bone,  
and, unless an Abscess or Cories follow, the Agglutination is  
Completed in fourteen Days. However, as a single or double  
Support of strong Pasteboard, cover'd with Splints, and adapted  
to the Nose, (see *T.ab.* XXIX. *Fig.* 8.) sometimes seems ne-  
cessary, it may he applied to the Side, and fasten’d, but not too  
tightiy, with the sour-headed Bandage (see FASCIA). Be-  
fore the Application of the Plaister or Bandage, some introduce  
a little Silver or Leaden Tuhe, or a Quill, into the affected  
Nostril, in order to preserve Respiration (siee *Tab.* XXIII.  
Letters P and QJ; and, to secure these, as well as the Bone,  
they use the four-bended Bandage, or a peculiar String fasten'd  
**to** the Bandage: Though many Moderns reject this whole  
Apparatus, except the Splints, Bandage, and Plaister, as un-  
necessary, and eVen prejudicial, rather than serviceable, espe-  
cially fince the Patient can seldom bear these Tubes, or even  
the Tents themselves, as they irritate the Part, and hinder  
Respiration : Besides, these Bones, once reduc'd, do not easily  
separate again, as is generally imagin'd.

**FRACTURES OF THE JAw.**

The lower Jaw is less subject to Fractures than any other  
Bone; but, when it does happen, either on one or both Sides,  
the Fragments are not sar separated from each other; for **the**Muscles are so situated, that they cannot separate the Bone  
far: Bus, however, the more violentiy it is injur’d by a Blow  
or Fall, the more are the Fragments bruis'd, and remov'd from  
their proper Situation.

AS for the Discovery of a Fracture in the Jaw-bone, it is  
made by the Sighs, but, principally, by the Touch ; for the  
last will demonstrate, evidently, whet is divided in the Jaw,  
and whether the Teeth are remov'd from their natural Position.  
Besides, the Violent Pains and Convulsions are infallible Signs  
of a fractur'd Jaw ; though, if the Pieces are not entirely-  
separated, it is not so easily discover'd.

The Method of reducing the fractur'd Bones of the lower  
Jaw, is to pisce the Patient in a convenient Seat opposite to the  
Light, and let his Head be held back firmly by an Assistant :  
Then the Surgeon must introduce his Finger or Thumb of one  
Hand into his Mouth, and apply the other Hand on the Out-  
side ; and with these bring the Fragments together, till they  
appear to be properly replac'd, which he may know from the  
accurate Situation of the Teeth. But, when any of the  
Teeth are loosen’d,, or forc'd out, it will be proper, if the  
Case will permit, to fasten them with Gold or Silver Wire, or  
Thread, to the next Teeth. If the Jaw is broken on both  
Sides, you must proceed in the same manner, with one after  
the other; and you will be the more successful in this, the  
more you -are acquainted with the Anatomy of this Part.  
When the Fragments are not separated. Reposition is un-  
necessary. . .

- When you have reduc'd the Bone, first apply a Plaister,  
then a Compress dipt in Spirit of Wine; and, upon that, if  
only one Part is broken, lay another Compress, sew'd to a  
Piece os Pasteboard, in the Form *os sc* half Jaw, provided only  
One Side is fractur'd (see *Tab.* XXIX, *Fig.* q.). Fasten them  
both , either with a Bandage of sour Heads, perforated in the  
Middle, to receive the Chin, or with the Hahena, describ'd  
under the Article FAscIA. When the Jaw-bone is fractur'd on  
both Sides, then apply, in the same manner, one Compress,  
moisten'd with Spirit of Wine; and another with Pasteboard,  
perforated in the Middle, *(T.ab.* XXIX. *Fig.* Io.) and sifted to  
the Chin, so thet the Perforation *a* may he applied to the Chin,  
and the extremity *b b* to the Ears. These Fractures, however,  
may be easily cur’d without Plaisters or Compresses, by a proper  
Bandage, as they will not, without Violence, relapse aster  
Reduction. For your further Direction, in regard to **the**Bandage, consult the Article FAsciA.

- Lastly, to promote the Agglutination of a fractur'd Jaw-  
bone, -it is proper to open a Vein, and recommend Rest to the  
Patient, and forbid him all manner of Discourse and Mandu-  
**ca sum,** especially at first. Prescribe, therefore, hefore the Ag-  
glutination, Spoon-meats, as Broth, Soop, and Eggs ; order him  
**to** lie on his Back, and not upon his Face or Cheek ; for thus  
your Cure will he completed in twenty or thirty Days; espe-  
cially if the internal Part, where the Fracture is, he anointed  
several times every Day with Honey of Roses.

- Is the Fracture is attended with a Wound, it must he open'd  
every Day, and Care taken *of* the Wound, till it is heal'd.  
*Lae Dran* gives an Example of a Fracture of each Maxilla, in  
*Obs. Chirurg.* 3. *Tom.* I. and one of the lower Jaw, *Obs.* 8.

For the Method of treating Fractures os the Clavicle, see  
**CLAVICULA. .. .. .. .**

**FRACTURES** of **THE ScAPULA.**

The Scapula is fractur'd, either near rhe Acromion, that is,  
the Part where it is Join'd to the Clavicle, or elsewhere. Is the  
Acromion is broken, it may he easily reduc'd with the Fin-  
gers, either elevating the Arm, to resex the Deltoide Muscle,  
or pressing the Os humeri directly upwards, saying held os it  
near the Elbow; but it will flip out again from a very flight  
Cause, so that it does not agglutinate without great Difficulty;  
and this even by the Weight and Motion os the Ann, and the  
Contraction os the Deltoide Muscle : The Consequence of  
which is, that few Persons, who have met with this Accidens,  
**can** afterwards lift their Arm up freely; After the Reduc-  
tion, apply a Compress moisten'd in Spirit of Wine,  
fasten it with the Bandage commonly call'd Spica, put a Ball  
under the Ala, and suspend the Arm in a Sling about **the**Neck. But, if the Neck of the Scapula, which is below **the**Acromion, or the Acetabulum, he broken, which, from its  
deep Situation, cannot be well discover'd, and, indeed, but  
seldom happens, a Stiffness of the Joint, or Inability of Mo-  
tion, an Inflammation, a Violent Abscess, or some other bad  
Symptoms, and even Death, generally ensue: An Instance  
os which I saw in a Professor at *Helmstadt*; and it cannot  
he otherwise, by reason of the neighbouring Joint, the  
Tendons, Muscles, Ligaments, Nerves, Veins, and great  
adjacent Arteries, aS some of these must he affected by the  
Fracture. All Other Fractures of the Scapula are less ha-  
zardous.

ln order to'reduce the Scapula, an Assistant should extend  
the Arm forwards, whilst the Surgeon, in the best manner he  
can, is employ'd in restoring it with his Hands, saying thereon  
Compresses, and Splints os thick Pasteboard, adapted to the  
Part, and dipt in Spirit of Wine, or Oxycrate, binding it  
afterwards with the Fascia Stellata, or Quadriga. See **FASCIA.**

**FRACTURES OF THE STERNUM.**

The Breast-bone, or Sternum, as well as others, may be  
depress'd, or fractur'd, by external Injuries, aS a Fall, or  
Blow. After this Accident, the Part is not only in Pain, and  
unequal, but the intent Veins and Arteries are very much  
injur'd, or entirely broken; from whence proceed Pains of  
the Breast, Difficulty os Breathing,, violent Coughs, Spitting  
of Blood, or Extravasations of Blood on the Precordia, or  
within the Mediastinum, with many other dangerous Sym-  
ptoms.

Nor are these only, which we have already mention'd.  
Symptoms of a fractur'd Sternum, but it is plainly indicated,  
when the Sternum is remarkably or unnaturally disproportion'd,  
or when it is moveable by the bare Touch of the Fingers, but  
particularly if a Noise is heard : Though the proper indication  
of a depress'd Sternum is, that, besides these Symptoms, there  
is a manifest Sinus, or Inequality, in the Part.

The properest Method os reducing the Sternum is, to  
lay the Patient upon his Back, on a Bed or Table, putting  
tinder him some hard Pillows, a great Loaf, a Drum, some  
cylindrical Body, a Tub, or some other large Substance, so aS to  
depress or recline the Shoulders, and elevate or extend the Breast A  
bone. Then the Surgeon must press, and with some Violence  
shake, each Side of the Breast; for that both extends the Ribs for-  
wards, and forces the depress'd Parts of the Sternum into their  
natural Situation. But, as this .Method may sometimes fail, it  
is then proper to make a crucial Incssion in the Skin, and  
elevate the depress'd Part os the Sternum, with an elevator  
*surer ear a)* gently screw'd into the Part ; and, though this is  
the most painful Method, yet *Gouey* and *Petit* both recommend  
it, as the readiest and hest. We heve already, under the  
Article FAsciA, explain'd the properest way os retaining this  
Bone. But, if any Blood is collected within the Mediastinum,  
(as.it often happens, particularly when violent Pains under the  
Sternum continue after Restitution) and causes a Suppuration  
internally, it will not he amiss to trepan the inferior Part of  
the Sternum, as we do the Cranium ; and, after purging the  
Breast of the corrupted Matter, to apply a vulnerary Balsam.  
Lastly, when any Effusion of Blood is discover'd within the  
Breast, the only remaining Hope is plac'd in a Perforation of  
the Breast, after the manner recommended under the Article  
**EMPYEMA.** AS for the Dressings, you must use Compresses  
dipt in warm Wine, or Spirit of Wine, with the Napkin and  
Scapulary. - . ’

**FRACTURES OF THE RIBS.**

Sometimes the Ribs are broken or fissured In such a man-  
ner, that only the exterior or interior Part is affected, nor do  
they remove from their proper Place ; and then there are very  
few bad Symptoms, insomuch that it is often not perceivable,  
so that they reunite spontaneously r But, when the whole Rib  
is fractur'd, and the Fragments recede from thein natural

Situation, the Cafe is more dangerous; for these separated  
Fragments fret the Muscles, and the internal Membrane of  
the Breast, call'd the Pleura: When these Bones are frac-  
tured, they project either internally or externally, and almost  
in the same Manner as a broken Bow: In the latter Case **the**Symptoms are not dangerous; whereas, in the former, espe-  
aally if the Veins or Arteries are injur'd, they are very ha-  
zardous, and generally attended with violent Prickings, an  
Inflammation, a Difficulty of Respiration, Cough, Fever,  
Spitting of Blond, Suppuration, Haemorrhage into the Cavity  
of the Thorax, or cellular interstice of the Mediastinum,  
with many other dangerous Symptoms, particularly if the Vis-  
cera, which are near, have received any Injury ; and, if these  
are not timely relieved, violent Fevers, Inflammations **and**Ulcers of the Breast and Lungs, Empyemas, incurable Fistu-  
las, and Caries of the Bones, and eVen Death itself, will fre-  
quently ensue. Sometimes, indeed, it is only a simple Frac-  
ture ; but, for the most part, it is accompanied with an ex-  
ternal Wound ; or some acute Fragment irritates the tender  
Parts, and then there follows a great Profusion of Bloed,  
which is hardly to he stopped ; and, if this Blood infuses itself  
into the Breast, it never can he extracted but by an Aper-  
ture, or at least a Dilatation of the Wound, if the Injury  
he in the bastard Ribs. If the Cartilage is divided from the  
Bone, we denominate it a Fracture, and treat it as other  
Fractures.

When the Parts of the fractur'd Rib continue in their pro-  
per Situation, or when the Rih is not fractur'd quite through,  
and the natural Equality of the Part remains unalter’d, or when  
the Pain is not Violent, it is difficult to discover such a Frac-  
ture ; yet aflight Touch *os* the injur'd Part will give Pain;  
on this Account, however, it agglutinates more easily: But,  
when the fractur'd Parts are separated from each other, you  
may not only perceive an inequality by the Touch ; but the  
Noise of the Bones, if they are mov'd, will discover it to  
the Ear. When any acute Part touches the Viscera, or any  
Fragment points inward, the Symptoms mention'd above will  
ensue ; from the dangerous Appearance of which, we collect  
the Danger of the fracture. A windy Tumor (which the  
*Greeks* term *Emphysema)* Very often proceeds from a. Fracture  
Of the Ribs; for the Wind insinuates itself through a small  
Wound hetween the Flesh and Skin into the Substance of the  
cellular or adipose Membrane; and first instates the Breast, then  
the Neck, Head, Belly, and other Parts, as Calves or Sheep  
are blown up by the Butchers. Of this Mr. *Littre* gives a  
remarkable Instance in the *Memoirs of the Academy of Sciences  
for* I7I3. and Mr. *Mery* gives another in the *Memoirs* for the  
fame Year. That of Mr. *Mery* is as follows:

A poor Man, about sixty Years of Age, on *Monday* about  
Three of the Clock in the Afternoon, had the Misfortune to  
he thrown down by a Coach, the Wheels of which pass'd over  
**his** Breast, and broke the fourth and fifth Ribs of his Left Side  
in the Middle. His calamitous Situation oblig’d him imme-  
diately to apply for Relief to the *Hotel-dieu,* where he was  
forthwith receiv'd as a Patient.

Upon examining his Body, the Fracture of his Ribs was  
easily and palpably discover'd: Soon after there appear'd in the  
same Place a considerable Tumor, occasion'd by a Quantity  
os Air pent up, and confin'd in the Vesicular Texture of the  
Membrane lying under the Skin. The Surgeon, to whose  
Care this Patient was committed, did not think it adviseable  
to apply Medicines to the *Emphysema,* because externally he  
could perceive neither Wound nor Contusion: Nor durst he  
venture to apply the Bandage commonly us'd for Fractures of  
the Ribs, for Fear of injuring his Respiration, which was  
already considerably disorder'd. He contented himself with only  
Bleeding the Patient ; and the Venesection, by Order of the  
Physician os the Ward, was repeated on the subsequent Days:  
But, notwithstanding these Measures, the Difficulty of Respi-  
ration, and the Emphysema, gradually increas’d till the Evening  
os the *Thursday,* which was the fourth Day of his Indisposi-  
tion, and the last of his Lise.

Next Morning, upon examining his Body, I found that the  
Emphysema had diffus'd itself thro' all its external Parts, ex-  
cept the Soles of his Feet, and Palms of his Hands, so that inis  
Face, his Neck, his Breast, his Abdomen, his Arms, and hin  
Legs, were fill’d and distended with Air, which yielded under  
my Fingers, when I but gently press’d the Skin, under which  
it was lodg'd.

Making an Incision in the Skin, and other Integuments,  
which cover'd the Fracture of the Ribs, I observ'd a Very  
small, and almost imperceptible. Opening in the intercostal  
Muscles, but without any Ecchymosis. Then laying open the  
Breast, I perceiv'd a small Portion of the Membrane, winch  
surrounds the Lungs, torn, and one Part of it adhering to rhe  
Lungs, and another to a Portion of the fractur’d Ribs: Not-  
withstanding this, a single Drop of Blood was not discharg'd  
from the Lungs into the Cavity of the Breast ; a Circumstance  
which to me appear'd pretty singular, and uncommon.

After the Discovery of these Phenomens, it was Do diffi-  
cult Talk to find out the particular Road the Air had taken  
in forming this monstrous Emphysema; for 'tis obvious, that a  
Part of the Air, which enter'd thro' the Arteria Trachea into  
the Lungs, during the Dilatation of the Breast, must, during  
its Contraction, he carried back thro’ the fame Passage, whilst  
another Part of the Ain, making its Escape from the Celluhe  
**Ps** the Lungs, thro' the Opening of their torn Membrane,  
must pass from the Cavity of the Breast, thro’ the small  
Wound of the intercostal Muscles, and insinuate itself into  
the Texture os the cellular Membrane ; hecause the Resistance  
made by it was not equal to the Effort of the Air, which  
penetrated it; *sex* 'tis by no means probable, that the Air  
should heve infinuated itself into this Membrane during the  
Dilatation of the Breast, since, in dilating itself, it can only  
convey into the Lungs a Quantity of Air equal to that, whose  
Pisce it takes up by its Dilatation ; sor, on this Occasion, its  
Cavity within is enlarg'd in a direct Proportion to the Space  
it takes up externally; for which Reason, the Air could not  
insinuate itself into the cellularMembrane, during the Dilatation  
of the Breast ; It must, therefore, have penetrated this Mem-  
brane, during the Contraction of the Breast ; and, as the Ain  
enter'd into it without creating any Pain to the Patient, who,  
also, perceiv'd no uneasy Sensation in any Part os his Body,  
upon pressing the Skin under which the Air was pent up, we  
have just Reason to conclude, that all the Cellulae of the cellu-  
lar Membrane have a mutual Continuation with each other;  
otherwise this poor Patient had heen subjected to the most  
intense and racking Pains, if the Texture of the cellular  
Membrane had been broken and lacerated by a forcible Insi-  
nuation of the Ain

In reducing the Ribs, you should always observe very parti-  
cularly, whether the Splinters project internally or externally :  
In the last Case, the Patient should he placed on a. high Chain  
or Table, and the separated Bones gently restored by the Fin-  
gers ; aster which, apply Compresses dipt in Spirit os Wine,  
with a Splint of thick Pasteboard, which you must fasten with a  
circular Bandage, or the Napkin and Scapulary. In the former  
Case, ‘ while the Patient draws his Breath, the Surgeon should  
press and move gentiy with his Hands, both the anterior and  
posterior Extremity of the Ribs, till the depress'd Part recover  
its Situation. AS to the Bandage, proceed aS before, omitting  
only the Pasteboard, and binding the Napkin somewhat looser;  
but the Bandage must not be unloos'd, unless it is too lax, or  
some Symptom makes it requisite; and’, in thefe Cases, the  
Patient must be in an erect Posture, whilst it is done : Thus  
will your Cure he completed within spree Weeks or a Month.  
During the whole Time, according to *Celsius's* Advice, the  
Patient must avoid Clamour, Talking, Passion, any' Violent  
Motion of the Body, Smoak, Dust, and every Provocative to  
Coughing or Sternutation. Is these Rules sail, it will not **be**amiss to elevate the Ribs by means of a sticking Plaister, as in  
a Depression of the Cranium. See CAPUT.

If. any acute Fragments, breaking through the Pleura, cause  
great Pains, difficult Respiration, Coughing, Spitting of Blood,  
Inflammation, Fever, and other dangerous Symptoms, an In-  
cision must be immediately made in the Skin, and the Frag-  
ments which stick in the Flesh, must'he extracted with **the**Fingers, Forceps, Hooks, or some other Instrument, **the**Omission of which will endanger the Patient’s Lise: Open,  
therefore, .a Vein in the Arm, give Glysters, temperating and  
anodyne Medicines, and prescribe a thin Diet. This Incision  
is particularly neceflary, when neither a Plaister, nor the Con-  
cussion of the Breast, hesore recommended, are sufficient to  
reduce the Ribs.

- When the Signs, mentioned under the Article THORAx,  
indicate that the Veins or Arteries under the Ribs are injur'd,  
and an internal Haemorrhage excited, you must open the  
Breast,, about the affected Part, "and passin your Finger, arm'd  
with Lint or Linen, impregnated with some proper Styptic,  
till the Bleeding ceases. If **the** Finger will not perform **the**Office, you must search for the broken Vessel, and close it,  
either with a Ligature, or by the actual Cautery. But, to  
omit nothing which may conduce to cleansing the Wound, the  
Surgeon ought to keep it open with Lint, if it is in the lower  
Part os the Breast, as long as is necessary; if in the upper  
Part, or at the true Ribs, aster Agglutination, a Perforation  
of the Breast, in the inferior Part, will he very proper.

- For the Cure of an *Emphysema,* it is proper to enlarge **the**external Wound of the Skin, if it is small, by Incision, and  
rub the Tumor gentiy at every Dressing, or press it towards  
the Wound, that the included Ain may he gradually expel’d.  
For the Treatment of Contusions, if they are accompanied  
with a violent Cough or Suppuration, Phlebotomy and other  
Remedies must he used. -

**In** *Le Dran, Observat,* **29.** *Vil. I.* **there is an Example of  
an Emphysema cur'd by this Method.**

**FRACTURES OF THE VERTEBRAE.**

When any of the Vertebrae are fractur'd by a Fall, a Blow, or  
any other external Cause, without affecting the sptnal Marrow,  
then Very seldom any thing but the posterior Apophyses, or  
acute Tubercles, are injur'd, which is not at all dangerous.  
Bus, when the Bedy of the Vertebras, and, consequentiy, the  
spinal Marrow, is injur'd by any external Violence, the Parts  
of the Arms, Legs, or Viscera, winch are below them, be-  
come immediately rigid and motionless. It is, therefore, no  
Wonder, that Death ensues sooner or later, according to the  
Degree of the Injury. If the transverse Apophyses, which  
tend towards the Cavity os the Thorax, are broken, then must  
the Heads of the Ribs, which are inserted in them, he likewise  
broken, which is a dangerous Case.

We discover a Fracture of the Vertebrae, not only (I.) from  
an outward Violence, as a Fall, Blow, or Contusion ; but,  
principally, (2.) from the Pains of the affected Part; and  
(3.) the Touch, Sight, or Hearing.

When the Apophyses are only fractur'd, you may reduce  
them with your Fingers, applying on each Side of the Spina  
Dorsi narrow Compresses, moisten'd with Spirit of Wine,  
and a Splint of thick Pasteboard, with the Napkin and Scapu-  
lary. This will easily and speedily reunite the Bones of **the**Vertebrae, aS they are soft and spongy.

If the spinal Marrow is wounded. Death follows inevitably ;  
though, aS it may seem cruel not to attempt the Relief of one  
under these unhappy Circumstances, the Surgeon should say the  
injur'd Part bare by the Knife, and elevate the Fragments,  
which press upon the Medulla, in a proper manner, or, when  
they are quite loose, extract them ; then let him cleanse the  
Wound thoroughly, and apply helsamic Medicines, using the  
Napkin and Scapulary. He must continue this, till the Wound  
heal'd, or the Patient dies.

**FRACTURES OF THE OS SACRUM.**

It sometimes happens, that the OS Sacrum is fractur'd by a  
Fall, or some Violent Blow ; and this appears from the Pain  
the Patient undergoes, but, principally, from the Touch, as  
in other Fractures.

When this happens, the Fragments should be immediately  
reduc'd with the Fingers. But, if they are depress'd inter-  
nally, the hest Method is, after cutting your Nail close, to  
introduce one Finger, moisten'd with Oil or Butter, into the  
Anns, and raise the Part depress'd into its natural Situation,  
and, with the other Hand, to reduce it externally. Having  
done this, apply a Plaister suitable to the Fracture, and Com-  
presses dipt in warm Spirit of Wine, with the T Bandage, or  
only Compresses impregnated with Spirit of Wine, with any  
Bandage. Lastly, ’ to promote Consolidation, let the Patient  
lie quiet in his Bed, upon either Side, for about a Fortnight;  
or, if he chuses sometimes to sit, put him in a Chair, without  
a Bottom, that the Bones may not separate again.

The OS Innominatum is seldom fractur'd ; but, when it is,  
the Danger is great; because the adjacent Parts are generally  
affected, and bad Symptoms ensue, especially is the Patient  
‘ discharges by Vomit a brown or bloody Matter. In reducing  
it, the Patient must he on the sound Side ; the fractur'd Parts  
must he restor'd with the Hands; and Compresses, dipt in  
Spirit os Wine, must he apply'd, which are to be fasten'd with  
the Spica. After this, open a Vein, give temperating and  
resolving Medicines, and prescrihe a thin Diet.

**FRACTURES OF THE HUMERUS.**

. The Os Humeri is liable to he fractur'd, either in the Mid-  
dle, where the Danger is small, or near the superior or interior  
Head, where the Fracture is worse, attended with greater  
Pains, and cur'd with greater Difficulty. It may he easily  
discover'd, as it is apparent to the Senses; but the Bandage, and  
Method of Cure, is ^different, according to the Difference.of  
the Parts affected ; sometimes the fractur'd Bones remain in  
- then proper Situation, but much more frequentiy separate; and  
one, flipping over the other» makes that Limb shorter than that  
on the opposite Side ; and it sometimes, though rarely, happens,  
that the Weight of the Arm causes the Fragments to recede  
from each other. However, in the first Case, they are reduc'd  
with great Lafe; in the latter, more Strength is requisite to  
restore them, especially if the Patientis Nerves and Muscles  
are strong, as they usually are in robust Men.

When the OS Humeri is fractur'd, the following is the pro-  
perest Method of extending it: The Patient is plac'd upon a  
high Seat; then one Assistant, the Patient's elbow heing gently  
bent, takes firm held of his Arm above the Fracture, and an-  
**other** helow it, which last extends the Arm in a direct Line,  
while heth pull m opposite Directions. The Surgeon himself  
takes the fractur'd Part in his Hands, and, when the Bone is  
sufficientiy extended, reduces it; then he applies a Band-  
**age, in** the manner directed under the Article FASCIA. If

one Assistant cannot complete the Extension, yon must employ  
two ; and surround the Heads of the Joints with Napkins, or  
Linen Bandages; and pull different Ways, till the Limb he-  
comes longer then it ought to he naturally ; and then the Sur-  
geon, with his Hands, must replace the Bones in their proper  
Situation.

**FRACTURES Of THE CUBIT.**

The Cubit has two Bones, the Radius, and the Ulna : In **a**Fracture, therefore, of the Cubis, either one or heth are  
broken ; and that sometimes in the Middle, sometimes at the  
Extremities: If heth are brohen, each is the more easily re-  
mov'd out of its proper Situation, but, for that Reason,  
reduc'd and agglutinated with the more Difficulty; *is one only,*it is not so readily remov'd out os its Place; and, therefore,  
the Reduction and Retention are more easy ; for one entire  
Bone is more serviceable than any Bandages or Splints what-’  
ever. When the Fracture happens near the inferior Head, **the**broken Bone, by reason of the Musculus Quadratus, and that  
strong Ligament which lies between the two Bones, is attracted  
towards the entire Bone, which makes the Reduction difficult ;  
and this ought to be principally consider’d heth in that and **the**Prognostic.

A Fracture in these Bones is discoverable by the common  
Indications of Fractures. The Touch, or Sight, by moving  
**the** Hand of the affected Cubit inwards and outwards, will  
certainly indicate whether one or heth are broken, and in what  
Part; though a Fracture os the Ulna, from its Inability to  
support the Joins, will shew itself sooner than that of the  
Radius : The Ear likewise will assist in this Discovery; for, *if  
you* take firm hold of the superior Part of the Elbow, and  
move the Hand inwards and Outwards, you will perceive **a**grating of the Bones.

If the Radius is to he reduc'd, and the Fragments **have**receded towards the Uina, an Assistant should stretch the Arm,  
and the Surgeon press down the Patientis Hand towards the  
Ulna, till the depress'd Part is elevated. After this, the Arm  
must he compress'd on each Side, with the Palms of heth  
Hands, so as to restore the compress'd Muscles, hetween **the**Ulna and Radius, and Fragments of the Radius, to their na-  
tural Position ; then bind up the Arm, as we have directed  
under the Article FAscIA, placing it in a Case of Pasteboard,  
or thin Wood (see *Tab.* XXIX. *Pig.* I 4.) ; and suspend it in  
a Sling about the Neck.

In reducing, binding up, and suspending the Ulna, follow  
the Method prescrib'd for the Radius ; only here remember to  
turn the Hand towards the Radius, or Thumb, till the de-,  
press'd Part of the Uina has recover'd its former Position.

When heth Bones of the Arm are fractur’d, proceed in  
the same manner as you would with either of them singly ;  
but here you must employ more Strength and Circumspection,  
heth in reducing and retaining them ; nor can you he too  
careful in the Bandage ; but, above all, use your utmost en-  
deavours to prevent the Mucilage os the Joints from growing  
hard, the Ligaments from becoming rigid, and the Arm or  
Elbow motionless, by keeping it quiet too long. It will not,  
therefore, he amiss, to turn and extend it cautiousiy, every  
two or three Days, and foment it sometimes with Oil, or  
warm Water, for this will preserve its natural Mobility.

**FRACTURES OF THE CARPUS.**

The Bones of the Carpus, as they are Very small, are seldom  
\_ broken; though this sometimes happens by a Violent Blow  
with a Beam, Stone, or some other heavy herd Body ; and then  
**there** scarce remain the least Hopes of a perfect Cure; for **these**minute Bones can never he properly replac'd, much less will  
they consolidate ; and the Ligaments and Tendons are, sor the  
most part. Very much bruis'd; and, consequently, the Joint of  
the Hand becomes rigid and immoveable ; and Abscesses, Sup-  
purations. Fistulas, and a Caries, generally ensue; which, by  
reason os the Tenderness of the Bones, and Difficulty of ex-  
tracting the Pus, is seldom reliev'd but by an Amputation of  
the Hands. Thus *Rseyseh,* and others, saw a Fracture of this  
Kind, which was not cur'd in three Years..

However, aS the Surgeon ought to attempt any thing, rather  
than leave the Patient destitute of Hope, let one of his Assistants  
lay hold of the Part os the Arm near the Carpus, the other of  
the Hand itself, and pull in opposite Directions, as much as  
is necesiary *} after this,* he should reduce the fractur'd Corpus,  
as well aS he can, with his Hands, and bind it up properly.

**FRACTURES OR THE METACARPUS.**

AS the Metacarpus is much more frequentiy broken, so is  
it in general more easily reduc'd, hecause the Bones are large ;  
sor the Performance of which Operation, an Assistant must  
extend the fractur'd Hand upon a smooth Table, and the Sur-  
geon restore the separated Bones, as'exactly as he ran, with  
his Fingers; after which, he must apply **a** proper Bandage.

**.Eee an Example of a fractirred Metacarpus, complicated wish  
a Wound, in** *Le Drum, Obf.* **56.** *Tom.* **I.**

**FRACTURES** of **THE FINGERS.**

':When one or more Fingers are fractiofd, ycur principal Care  
. should he, accurately to reduco the fractur'd Parts, remov’d  
out of therr Places, to their proper Situation, and then to make  
**a** proper Bandage, with a narrow Fillet, fastening it to the  
next Finger, as is directed under the Article FASCIA ; where  
**the** Method i is aIso laid down of proceeding, when more Fin-  
gers than one are injur’d ; though, when the Collision of the  
Hand or Fingers appears to he very.great, fo that there are no  
Hopes of a Reuninn, it is hetter to amputate them, then tor-  
ment the Patient with tedious Pains, and, perhaps, endanger  
.his Lain. ’’"din. εἴ 7 ” Ξ - *T.N.* .Ἄ-λο.

**i ' miFRAcTUKEsor THE THIGH. : mi- .....**

’ The Thigh-bone, which is the thickest of the whole Body,  
may he fractur’d ‘ in' the Middle, or near the Joints, hut most  
frequently at-that Part which Anatomists call, the Neck of  
the Femur, near the Juncture with the Os Coxae : When this  
happens, is is" tio small Difficulry to restore and retain it in its  
proper Situation; Sometimes this stone is fractur’d in two  
places, and then the Danger *is* great; for, if the Patient  
*survives,* which is rarely the Case, hefis generally lame, so Some-  
times the Fractiirofis transverse, sometimes oblique; and one  
Bone flipping oyer the other, renders 'the Cure difficult"; Ybr the  
Mufcles, beiregi Very strong, and violently contracted, draw the  
inferior Part upwards, so that they are neither extended, nor  
xeduc’d,.withoat very great Force: So likewise oblique Fractiires  
of the Femur flip out again moreieasily than the traofverse,  
and,for the'most part, leave the Limb' shorter thenTts oppo-  
site, though the Surgeon has perform^ his Office with the ut-  
most Skill. It 'is, therefore, proper, hesides the Directions we  
shall irnmediately.give, to retain an oblique Fracture of the  
Thigh by a'stricti Band age, lest .the.Fragments should separate  
again. τ’-τ νύ - Λ οῦ . ,

*In* reducingthe Os Femoris, consider whether it' is fractiutio  
near the Necfc, or in any other Part ; fo r an exam Knowledge  
of this is necessary to a successful Restitution, and the Appli-  
cation of a proper Randage ; for, as often as itis fractirtioin  
the Middle, of nigh the inferior Head, it must be extended and  
reduc’d with the Hands, site other Bones ; only here a greatci  
Violence, especially in' strong Meh, is requisite for . the Ex-  
tension ; and, therefore, you must. employ more aud.robuster  
Assistants, to pull this Bode, in different Directions, withetheir  
Hands ; and, if their Hands are'.inot sufficient; with; Slings,  
Napkins, or Linen Bandages, tied round each Head' of the  
Thinh, while you yourself reduce the Fragments properly.. εἴ  
ξ When neither the Hands, Slings, nor Bandages, will extend  
this Bone sufficiently, which seldom happens, you must use  
*Hildanus's* Belt or Girdle (see *Tab.* XXIX. *Fig.* ιτψ. This  
is to he buckled very tight aheve the Knee, heing first past’d  
through the Eyes of the Hooke A A, upon which you fasten **a**small strong Rope ΒΒ, which is to he extended, as. fat is re-  
iquisite, by the Hands applied toC, that the Fragments may  
he reduc’d to their proper Places. And this is as convenient  
for the Extension of the Cubit and Humerus, as for the  
Thigh-bone. It the Arm is to he extended, fasten it aheve  
the Hand ; if the Humerus, aheve the Elbow.

But, if this Belt fails, it is necessary to have recourse to  
the PuDy, or Polyspastus (fee *Tab.* XXIX. *Fig. igul. One*Hook, A, is to be fasten’d on the Cord of the Belt at C  
(in *Fog. iy.)*; the other, Β, to he hung on the Ring A, of the  
Screw *(Fig. lb.) i* which is first to-he screw’d tight into **a**Beam; then the upper Parts.of the Pationt are secur'd by  
Slings, Napkins, or strong Linen Bandages, that he may not  
?Ve way; and the Rope C, *(Fig.* I5.) bring put through the  
olyspastus, must be drawn till the Bone is sufficiently extended,  
that is, till It can he conveniently reduced by the Surgeon.  
We must here observe, that the several Pullies, E, D, promote  
the attractive Power fo far, that, by the Help of this Machine,  
**cue** Man can do more than ten ortwelve without it. -

**- - A FRACTURE OF THE NECK OR THE FEMUR. .**

When the Neck of the Femur is fractitr’d, as it often is,  
pertly by reason of its transverse Situation, and partly hecause  
of its spongy brittle Substance, - according to, *Hildanus* and  
others, the Reduction is nor ouly difficult, but the Limb ge-  
nerally shorter than the other, and the Patient lame. For  
(I.)-the prodigious Thickness and Strength of the Mufoles  
trot ouly occasion this Difficulty in the Repofrtion ; but, (2.)  
after that, though it is perform’d in the best manner, the Frag-  
ments will he very sobjech to separate again, because the inferior  
Part of the Femur will he drawn upwards: by the Mufoles ;  
**which** (3.) is the more easily accomplish’d, because the Neck  
of the Thigh is not join’d to the Head transversely, or directiy,  
but obliquely, and sideways, as appears very manifestly in **a**Skeleton. It is, therefore, no Woddat\* if hed Accidents, or  
e.en Lameness, attend these Fractures.

To these we may add, (4.) that a Practice of the Neck.of  
the Femur is difficult to be discovered and is generally mshstn  
sor a Luxation, by the Head or the Temur flipping cut of the  
Acetabulum j though tiorhy and- tioerc hint *Schaskius.*-and  
*Ruyseh,* and. then, many famous Surgeons and Physicians,. de-  
monstrated, that it is much -more easy for the Heed.of the  
.Thigh to he fractiir’d, than for the Joint, guarded hy strong  
Ligaments, to be wish’d out of the Acamhulum,. by Any .out-  
ward. Violence ; but the Antients, as welt as those of the last  
Agni were so ignorant, of this Observation, that, when, it bap-  
pen’d, they thought of .nothi ng less than a- Fracture,- andL-.us’d  
Macsiincs proper tor the reducing, a Dislocation, which put the  
Patient to. inexpressible Torment. However, since .this.Ex-  
tention of the Thigh is esteem’d not only useless, but very  
cruel, -it will not:bp dinhe-' to recommend 4-safer Method of  
treating this Fracture.; char is, a Method not. so liable to he  
intended, with violent: Pains, Inflammations, and othuroDif-  
ordeedsss si sisisisu'stasi ; ssssss JE-ced *Z squsc*... When,.therefore, after any coosideruble...external Violence  
done io the Thigh, the Patient cannot stand; on the assisted  
Tcg , [when he feels acute Pains: about the joint στ when-that  
Lry is niorter than the.other, loose, as it were, tat the‘upper  
Tart ; and when the Foot may, by .aycry. sinall Force,the  
tumid either inwards or outwards; and during this Contortior}  
you *hear* a Crashing, as of a broken Bonej you may sasely chirr  
clude the Neck of the Thigh to he fractirr’cl. ..When these,  
durnamoms appear, we must not extend.,the Teg violently ,4»  
the Practice wasin:Luxations, with Instruments invented lon  
that Purpose, by *Scultetus,* and others; but rather, after haying  
secur’d the Patient by a Napkin, or other proper Sling, between  
his Legs, extend tbe affeofedLimb by the Hands of robust Men,  
or ANapkin, or theBelt above-mention’d, ;ill it hecomes equal  
to the other, and the Neck is, if not perfeclly, at least as well  
as:it.eannie, rejoin’d with the Head inherent in ike Acetubulun;,  
Tinu’ it is almost impossible to prevent: a Shortness of the Li mb,  
and,Lameness, yet some are cur’d ; and Lhave found*-jxAeag*serviceable to apply strong Bandages;that the Neck may edhere  
ro the Head, and, if possible, consolidate. For which End,.the  
*Spica..Ipgulnalit* is to he us’d ς. then put ajong and large; Plecti  
of Linen Cloth, pr a Napkin, between thcThighs, tosieep.the  
Bcdyfrom subsiding, and, upon the Anoles- and Knee, such Li-  
garuresas5fasted rhe Foot to the lowed part, of tlre Bed,-amaf-:it  
may not he drawn upwards-r To this I,add;a Straw-cafe ,(see  
FAsaiA). When you have done this, and put the Patient in  
a.proper Posture, examine,carefully, whether,the Legaffecied jj  
equal to the sound Eeg,ornot , sor.if it appears shorter, -therein  
roomro conjeciure. that the.Neck is again flipped out; andypu  
must extend it again, after unbinding st, till jit hecomes p/o-  
pertionable. On rhe contrary, if no Disproportion appears,  
you may exp eel acutnplete-.Cure, imovided. the Patient keeps  
himself. still, and observes:a regular Diet. For the rest we: must  
trust to Nature. ; r \ ......... I . reivi

L It would he worth while to invent a Machine sor preserving  
the fraAur’d Thigh in a due Extension, so that the injured  
Lainb might he kept of an .equal Length, with the other for  
fourteen Days, *or* more, or indeed duringthewholeTime of the  
Cure;; for then yon might reasonably expectsa more certain and  
successful Agglutination: . And tho’ *Hildanus,* as already quoted,  
has descrihed an Instrument proper for the Extension of oblique  
Fractures ; yetit. is to heseared, this is something impu-secti  
In. the mean time, since we are without a.hetter, and the Med  
thod.of Bandage, above directed, is inot thought sufficient, it  
will not he amiss *so.*apply.thai Machine os*Hildanus* ; or, if this  
should not he in Readiness, besides the Straw-case, and the rest  
of the Apparatus .theretoihelonging, the large: four-headed Band-  
age, described, also, by*Hildanus,* may he .used ;;or two. long  
Napkins, betweenthe-Legs,. near the Inguen, and fasten’d either  
to the Side of Tester.of the Bed, with Naiis or Rings, wist  
keep the Body so firm, that .it cannot defcend ; and, to prevent  
its ascending, put' upon the. Knee ..and Ancles a Ligature' or  
Bandage, which must he fasten’d to the sower Part of the.Bed,  
in order to keep the.Leg ina proper, position,, till the sinceuSd  
Bopeis'reunitedii And this Method..is.not.only commodious,  
but extremely necessary' in alI.Fractirresof the Thigh, but more  
particularly in oblique ones: Lest, however, the Groin should  
he prest"ditoo.hard,.and gall’d by the Strictness of these Band-  
ages or Napkins, you may put under ,them some Compresses of  
sine Linen, or.Sometimes change them. For more particular  
Directions on this Head, see the Article **FASCIA..**

Whena Fracture of the Thigh is complicated withaWoIind;  
it is daouerous, ? and. generally .incurable ς and, if it happens  
near.the joints. Death, for the most part, ensues ; especially;  
when.the .large Blood-vessels are affedced, which appears from **a**violent Hemorrhage.. -Nor is the Danger less, if the Wound  
hern the posterior Part of theEhigh. because it caunof be  
deansed and fomented without great Difficulty. ..

In treating these Fractirrea, apply . the \_ eighteen-headed  
Bandage, (The. XXK. *Fig.* 4.) which we have demis’d  
under the Article FASCIA. But, if the Part ashamed ba vin?  
leurly.contused; and Blood Iies jander. the Skin, and in tod In-

terstices of the Parts, you must, with Caution, male frequent  
and deep Incisions, to open a Passage for this extravasated Blood,  
which would soon putrefy. Afterwards wash the Part affected  
with Lime-water, mint with a fourth Part of Spirit of Wine  
camphorated, or some other resolvent Liquor, till the Contusion  
is digested.

When an Haemorrhage attends this sort of Fracture, and that  
not Violens, *nett* near the Bone, you must fill the Wound with  
dry Lint well twisted; as in other Haemorrhages, and lay seve-  
**ral** thick Compresses on it, applying proper Bandage : If **the**Haemorrhage is something more Violent, use astringent Liquors,  
especially rectisy'd Spirit of Wine, which I have found Very ser-  
.Viceable; if it is very violent, search diligently for the Artery,  
first applying the Tourniquet; and when you have sound it, tie  
**it** up with a Thread. When this Fracture- is caused by a Bul-  
**let,** and attended with a copious Haemorrhage, and great Com-  
mitat.ion of the Bone, which as an Indication, that the crural  
Artery’ is lacerated, .if the Surgeon has any Regard for the **Pa-  
tient** s Lise, he will amputate the Limb,.sand tie up the Ar-  
**tery,** as **the** most probable Method of saving him ; for **the** crural  
Artery will Very rarely reunite; and, consequently, the Haemor-  
rhage cannot he stopt without Amputation : Besides, in this  
Case, a Gangrene is much to he apprehended. But when yon  
have stopt the Bleeding, .and cleansed the Wound, reduce the  
fractur'd Bones, lay on Compresses and Splints, then bind them  
tight with the eighteen-headed Bandage, and put the Limb into  
**a** Straw-case. Afterwards the Wound must he unbound every  
Day, and dress'd with digestive Ointment, Balsam, or value-  
Cary Essence, till it is healed. -sc :

**FRACTURES OF THEPATELLA.**

. That we may the more easily discover and cure a Fracture of  
the Patella, it is necessary first to learn, in what Manner it  
adheres to the Thigh and Leg, by the Assistance of the Muscles  
and Tendons, and likewise how it ascends, together with **the**Muscles in an Extension of the Leg, and descends in an In-  
flexion ; and, in Violent Motions of the Body, sustains a great  
Force. Whenever the Patella, therefore, is fractur'd by a  
Fall, a Blow, or any external Violence, it is either longitu-  
dinally, transversely, or in several Directions,; but the transverse  
Fracture is the most frequent. And as the longitudinal is most  
uncommon, so is it the most easily cured ; for the Fragments  
generally remain in their proper Situation. On the contrary,  
**the** transverse Fracture, and that in many Directions, are very  
'dangerous; for the' the inferior Part, as having no Muscles,  
preserves its Situation, the superior, by reason os the strong  
Muscles annexed to it, is attracted upwards, and, of conse-  
quence, difficult to he restored,

. It is Very easy to discover **a** Fracture of the Patella ; for the  
Fingers will shew, whether it is broken or not; and, if it is,  
whether longitudinally, transversely, or in several Directions; and  
**whether the** Fragments are divided, or still cohere.- In this  
Search, he cautious of hending the Knee, because such Flexure  
is useless, painful, and Very dangerous, aS it separates the Frag-  
ments wider : But when a small Fragment of the Patella is at-  
**tracted** upwards, if **the** Patient is sat, the Discovery is not quite  
fo easy. In general, this sort os Fracture of the Patella is not  
**fo**-dangerous as some others, because the Juice os the Bone,  
**winch** produces the Callus, cannot fo easily penetrate into the  
Joint, and make it rigid, aS is common in other Fractures of  
this Bone, where the Knee is often render'd stiff and motionless.

*l* A complete Cure of this Fracture, if we may believe expe-  
rienced Surgeons, is-scarce to he expected ; for the Knee will  
generally hecome rigid, at least, the Motion of this Joint will  
be impair'd. Besides, the Juice os the Bone destin'd sor the  
Formation of .the Callus insinuates itself into the latent Sinns  
of the Joint; and the very Liquor, which, at other times, lu-  
bricates it, unites with **the** Joint, and grows fohard, that **the**Bones of the Leg and Thigh, like Boards glued together, are  
rigid, and, uniting with each other, become one Bone. More-  
over, as in this kind of Fracture, especially the transverse, the  
Patient must continue a long while at Rest, even till the Bone  
is agglutinated, this conduces Very much to the Inspissation of  
**the** Liquor designed for Lubrication: And it often happens,  
**that** the Tendon, which supports **the** Patella, and principally  
directs **the** Motion of **the** Joint, **is affected** by the same Vio-  
**lence,** and, consequentiy, the Mobility os the Knee greatiy im-  
**peded,** if not entirely destroyed. Upon these Considerations,  
it is no Wonder, that those, who have once fractur'd the Pa-  
tella, should he liable to frequent Falls, and new Fractures, as  
**1** have often seen ; principally, because an incurable Debility,  
for the most pars, follows a Contusion of that Tendon. I have;  
however, known Instances of transverse Fractures of the Pa-  
tella so perfectly completed, that the Patients have never after  
found the least Inconvenience from them..

**The** Method of Cure is this t When **the** Fracture is direct,  
having laid the Patient on his Back,, and extended the Leg, re-  
duce the Fragments on each Side with your Hands; then apply  
**the** uniting Bandage, .in the same manner, as directed under  
**the** Article FASCIA,-for. .Wounds of-the Belly Or Forchead :

When it is transverse, or into several Pieces, or Directions, lay  
him in the same Posture ; and after Extension depress the Frag-  
ments, which are attracted upwards, with your Hand, Thumb,  
or Fingers; and, having reduced them properly, strengthen them  
with a Planter in the Form of a Half-moon, (see *T.ab.* XXX..  
*Fig.u.)* or perforated (Fry. 3.) ; then let the injured Limb he *so*placed and fixed, that it can neither he inflected nor disturbed.  
But this will appear more plainly bv the Directions given under  
the Article FASCIA. The' some surgeons have invented Ma-  
chines sor retaining these Fractures, one os which *Solingen* has  
recommended/ and *Garengeot* has described another ; yet, to  
confess the Truth, they are so contriv'd,' that they do nor an-  
swer the End proposed. But fest the Patella, which is too often  
**the** Case, should he fractur'd "again,' yon must'forbid the Pa-  
tient to walk, or set his Foot to the Ground, in less than nine or  
ten Weeks ; for it seldom agglutinates before that time ; and  
whoever does not keep himself quiet, is generally lame ever  
after. See *Ptirmannusts Oofsiati* these Fractures. Λ

**FRACTURES** of.**.TII2. PoNEs OT .THE . LEG. . .‘**

As forTractures os the Leg, and tts two Bones, the Tibia  
and Fibula, no farther Directions are necellary, than those  
already given’ relative to Fractures off Bones in general **s**which are,'that they he extended by the Hands or filings, and  
accurately reduced, then'liou fidsup, and-placed ma proper Posi-  
tion.» I will only observe, that sometimes both Pones, sometimes  
one only is fractur’d ; is\* this.Accident happens"to both, it sel-  
dom is in the same Place, butone a Uttle cibove the other, if  
the Tibia only is fractur'd, rtjo easily discover'd; because it'liea  
immediately under the Skin ; but, if the Fibula only is fractur’d,  
the Discovery is more difficult, .as it is concealed, in the Fleshjor  
Muscles. Desides, this gives Very little Pains and'scarceiy 'dis-  
qualifies the Patient sorWalking. Howeversstinay he known,  
by taking hold os the Leg under the Sura with, one Hand ῖ and  
with the other moving the Foot ; for, by this Motion, the Hand,  
that comprehends the Leg, will distinguish, whether jt is fra-  
cturfd or nos, and in whet Part. But is a Fracture of the Ti-  
his, which often happens, is attended with an external Wound,  
the Cure must be perform’d in the following Maimer i In **the**first Pisce, the Wounds and fractur'd Bones should he cleans'd  
from the Sordes,l oose Fragments, and all foreign Matter; then,  
after Extension, be reduc'd; afterwards the Haeinorrhage, ut  
there is any, must be stopt; and then all must he bound firmly  
with the eighteen-headed Bandage, (see *Tab.XXX.Fig.ies)*winch has heen fully explain'd under the Article FASCIA. IT  
any prominent Fragments hinder the Reduction,- they inussahe  
remov’d with a sharp Forceps, or fine Saw ; and afterwards the  
Fracture must he reduc'd, and bound up: Next, place the Limb  
in a Straw-case, or Brass-case, suited to contain the brokenTibia  
(see *Tab.* XXX. *Fig.* 9.); ' Renew this Bandage every'Day, till  
the Wound is heal’d." Sometimes littie Pieces of the Bone,  
heing loose, will come' away by Suppuration ; these must.he  
extracted, and then proceed aS before. . τοὐρ i

*Pelirs* famous Machine for Fractures of the Leg is repre-  
sented in ζέν.ΧΧΧ. *Fig.* II. and 12. and describ'd under **tie**Explication of that Table." \* . - Ἀ i

**FRACTURES OF THE BONES OF THE.FOOT.**

The Bones of the Foot, that is, the Tarsus, Metatarsus, and  
Toes, are as subject io Fractures as those os the Hands; but  
from the violent Contusion of the Nerves, Tendons, Liga-  
ments, and Membranes, these Fractures are- generally accom-  
panted with Wounds, and very dangerous Symptoms, they  
are to he cur'd almost in the same manner, only there is a Dif-  
ference in the Bandage, which see under the Article **FASCIA.**But here we may observe, that Fractures of the Foot, as well  
as of the Hand, and Leg near the Ancle, especially when the  
Malleolus recedes from the principal Bone, seldom admit of so  
complete a Cure, as to leave the Limb free from Stiffness, an  
Ulcer, Claries, or incurable Fistula. These last Disorders are  
seldom remedied without Amputation ; nor does that always  
preserve the Patient's Life. In these Fractures, therefore, it  
is adviseable to, give timely Notice of the Danger to the Pa2  
tient, or his Friends, lest his unhappy Condition should he un-  
justly attributed to the Surgeon, which is often done. But,  
for a more exact Acquaintance with Fractures os the Bones, **I**would recommend .Pofir’sTreatise on the Diseases oftheBones.  
*Monro,* also, and *Boerhaave,* have wrote excellentiy on **the**Bones.

**OF BONES BROKEN BY ACUTE INSTRUMENTS, WHICH  
MAY RE CALLED WOUNDS OF THE BoNES.**

Thus far have we been treating of Fractures of the Bones,  
proceeding from blunt Instruments ; it now remains, that **we**treat of such as are caus’d by sharp ones, a? Darts and Swords,  
which may he properly term'd Wounds os the BoneS ; and of  
thefe few Authors have treated separately. Not only the soft  
Parts, but, also, **the** hard Bones are divided by **these** Weapons ;  
sometimes flightly, sometimes considerably, and sometimes the  
Solution « equal to a Fracture.. These Wounds must neces-

sarily he attended with Variety of bad Symptoms, according  
to the Size and Depth of the Wound, and the Force it was-  
inflicted with; and as the Patient receives is, either in the Head,  
Nose, Jaw, Fingers, Hand, Arm, Shoulder, Leg, or Thigh.  
These are easily discover'd ; but, aS they requite a different  
Method os Cure from other Fractures, I thought in not im-  
proper here to give some Directions with regard to the Manner  
of. treating them.

Before we proceed, it must he observ’d, that flight Wounds,  
winch do not penetrare deep into the Bone, are seldom dan-  
.gerous, especially if .we treat them regularly, that is, if we  
\_coVer the affected Bone, as much as possible, with its .Integu-  
.ments, *to* keep out the Air, .and avoid oily sat Medicines aS  
very noxious. When they penetrate deep, or entirely divine  
-the Bone, and affect its neighbouring Pans, especially those  
which are immediately necessary . to Life, as in the i Head,  
.Neck, Spina Dorsi, and Breast, or when they wound or se-  
parafe the larger. Veins, Arteries, Nerves, and Tendons, of  
.the Arms or Legs, the Danger is much greater, the Cure more  
difficult, and Death frequentiy ensues.

. Tn the Cure of Fractures by acute Weapons, *Petit,* other-  
wife a Very good Surgeon, in his Book on Diseases of the Bones,  
inadvertently recommends joining the Lips of the Wound, and  
the uniting Bandage,, for longitudinal Fractures of this Kind ;  
for Very obliquesior wholly transverse Ones, Suture, land **.the .**eighteen-headed Bandage. But, as this Methnd often .sails,  
and may misguide young Beginners, I will endeavour to set it  
in a clearer Light. In the first Kind, I am almost os his  
Opinion, particularly when the Wounds are inconsiderable,  
as when the Head is not entirely nor deeply penetrated, nor  
/contus'd, nor the Brain affected. But, when the contrary hap-  
pens, we must proceed with more Caution ; for the Wound  
.must he kept open with Lint, and cleans'd; and, after cleans-  
.ing, the heal'd with Balsams ; for dangerous Symptoms, and  
.often Death, are the Consequence of too speedy a Closure. I  
cio not entirely, agree with him in the Management os. flight  
oblique or. transverse Wounds ; for i am so sar from thinking,  
-that Suture, and the Bandage of eighteen Heads, are os general  
.Use, that they appear no me to be seldom necessary ; for I .have  
irnysels cur'd, and seen others- cure, many of these Wounds  
.without them.d. Tor Example, flight oblique Wounds os the  
Head, Forehead, or Cranium, may he united by. a Plaister and  
.Bandage, .without the Suture with.Needle and Thread, which  
*Petit* recommends. But they may be generally cur'd by agglu-  
tinative Powders, Balsams, and .PlaisterS, whether they hap-  
- pen in: the Head, Jaw, Clavicle, Scapula, Shoulder, .Arm,  
Hand,. Thigh, Leg, or Foot. But when Pieces hang down  
in such a manner, that they cannot be united without, **the**Suture is absolutely necessary. . . . ..

**WOUNDS OF THE FINGER-BONES; S.**

When the Finger-bones have been wounded and separated by  
aSword, so aS to hang only by the Skin and Flesh, I have cur’d  
them in the following Manner, without the Suture, and eighteen-  
headed Bandage : I join'd the separated Portions accurately,  
.and roll'd a Slip of Plaister round, to keep the Bones in that  
’Situation ; then applied a Compress dipt in Spirit of Wine,  
ever which I said some small Splints of Pasteboard, to secure  
them in their proper Position ; then I bound up the Whole  
firmly, with a long narrow Roller, and suspended the Hand in  
\*a Sling about the Neck. I lest it thus for several Days, and  
only prescrib'd Rest, and a proper Dies, to the Patient. At  
length, I loos'd the Bandage carefully, and gently remov'd the  
Compress, ’ but not the Plaister; and, aster cleansing the  
Wound aS well as I could, dropt in some Vulnerary Essence;  
and, applying a fresh Compress dipt in Spirit os Wine, bound  
it up again, as hesore : Then I left it for several. Days more.  
’ Afterwards I dress'd it in the same manner, about every third  
Day, till, in about a Month, it was perfectly Cur'd. \_.

**- WoUKDs OF THE ARM AND LEG-BONES.l**

έ If either of the Bones of the Cubit is divided, which is usually  
vthe Uina, because that is most expos’d in sighing, the Suture,  
2.nd eighteen-headed Bandage, are superfluous. In this Case,  
J first cleanse the Wound, then put in some Vulnerary Essence  
Or Balsam, and Lint dipt in the same; after this, I apply a  
Plaister, Compress, and Pasteboard-splint, moisten’d with  
Spirit of Wine; these I apply round a great Part of the Cubit,  
near the Wound, that, when they are dry, -they may suit  
themselves the hetter to the Shape of the Part ; after this, I  
apphera-long Roller, and suspend the Arm in a Sling about the  
Neck. In,this manner I dress the Wound every other Day,  
or, if the Discharge requires is, every Day. These Fractures  
consolidate without any Suture, which I rather look upon as  
prejudicial. When either of the Bones Of the Leg are cut, I  
make use os the eighteen-headed Bandage, aS in other Fractures  
of the Leg Or Thigh, but scarce ever che Suture, because it is  
**very** seldom necessary in these Wounds of **the** Tibia only, as  
that is cover'd with scarce any thing but Skin; nor is it requi-

site jsor the Fibulas unless fome of the great Muscles are dr"  
vided. Sutures must he avoided as much as possible; for they  
are generally attended with Inflammations, Pains, Convulsions,  
and other hazardous Symptoms ; and I always declare against  
them, unless a Wound cannot possibly he heal'd without  
them. -- : . - .

**.. WOUNDS IN THE ARM AND THICH-EoNE.**

If theThigh-bone- is cut with a Sword, sor the hetter con-  
joining and securing these strong Muscles, a Suture, as.irf  
other Wounds, may he serviceable. The Wound must he  
manag'd in the Manner directed under the Article VULNUS,  
applying the eighteentheaded Bandage, and the Straw-case.  
So, is the Bones os the Humerus, or Arm, he divided with a  
Sword, the Suture may he proper, sor the above-mention'd  
Reasons, and not the eighteen-headed Bandage, but a narrow  
long one, as in other Fractures, of the Arm; Suspend the  
Arm in a Sling abouttheNeck ; for this will unite the Muscles  
hetter, .and complete the Cure/Goner, and more easily.: ..

It both the Bones of the Cubit, or Leg, are divided in fuch  
a manner, that the Limb hangs onlyhy Sktn, Flesh, and Blood-  
vessels, (which is common without an entire Amputation of it)  
the Suture, and eighteen-headed Bandage,.,areeonVenient. But  
the Suture cannot he os'the least Service, when the.Part hangs  
by the Skin alone, its Nerved and Blood-Velreis being, wholly  
separated,; particularlyJf it.he a large Limb,; aS the Leg or.Arm,  
that is injur'd. lnrhis.Case, therefore, I would advise cutting  
off the Limb, stopping the Hiemorrhage, aS in other Ampu-  
tations, :and dressing ft in the same mariner.. v .

It the lower Jaw in fo Cut with. a Sword, that the Pieces  
recede much from each other, and cannot he .retain'd without  
the Suture, you may use it,, adding a Balsam,. Plaister, Com-  
press, and proper Bandage:; Jf the Clavicle, .or Acromium Sca-  
puhe, meet with the fame Accident, you must proceed in almost  
the fame Manner aS .we directed for a Fracture of these Bones,  
gently, unbinding the;Bandage, and dressing the Wound .every  
Day, or .every other Day, till the Cure;in; completed.' The  
Haemorrhage, which, in these Wounds, is commonly- Very  
profuse,, must he stopt thy. Compresses,..Astringents, or a  
Ligature os the Arteries, as the Case shall require. -  
. r'RfENATOR is a Name for some Muscles,, which serve ’  
the Head :in different Motions upon the first;and second.Ver--  
tebrae of- the Nock..'- They were discover’d by Mr.. **DfrperI.-a**Surgeop os *Paris,* in the *Hites-dieu*;in *French* they are Call'd  
*EengorgcUrs.*

ssFR.thNULUM,. FRAENUM. See **FRENUM. . ..**

FRAGA. Strawberries, See **FRAGAR1A.**

- .FRAGARIA. .-E: j

. .The Characters are .....

The Root is fibrous and perennial; the Leaves stand **three**oIra Foot-.stalk, and are ve’m'd, and radiated ; the Stalks trail  
on the Ground. The Calyx is monophyllous, and expanded,  
like a Star, into ten equal Segments. The Flower is rosaceous,  
pentapetalous, furnish'd with many Stamina, standing on **the**Margin of the Base os the Ovary. The Fruit is hemispheri-  
cal, pulpous, and containing a Multitude os small external  
Seeds, which are furnish'd with an erect Tubes,

*Boerhaave* mentions six Species os this Plant ; which are,

I. Fragaria ; Vulgaris. *C. P. Pin.* 326. *TournefortsquInst.*295. *Elem. Bot.* 245. *Boorh. Ind. A.Ai. Hast. Oxon. 2i \_*I86.  
*Phyt. Brit.* 42. *Dill. Cap. GessecQ. frapp. Fler. Jan.* Ἕ6.  
*Buxb.* II6. *Parle. Theat.* 758., *Fragaria.* Offic. Ger.S44.  
Emac. 997. Rail Hist. I. 609. Synop. 2. 25.4. *Fraga ria  
vulgaris, sive Trifolium frugiferum.* Mere. Bot. I. 36. *Fra-  
garia florens Fraga alba et rubra.* J..B. a. 395. STRAW-  
BERRY. .. . λ S . / , χ.ὑ . .- : j

Strawberries have small redish Poots, full of Fibres, from  
which spring many creeping stender Threads, which take Root,  
and propagate. The Leaves grow three together, upon one  
Foot-stalk, folded together at their first springing up, and are  
full of Veins, os an oval Figure, deeply serrated about.'the-  
Edges. The Flowers spring from the Root, on long Pooto  
stalks, four or five together, each of five small, round, white  
Leaves, with several yellow Stamina in the Middle; and are  
follow'd by small Fruit, of a round conical Shape, of a redish  
Colons, of a pleasant, tart, grateful Taste, and an agreeable  
Smell, having the Outside beset with a great many Very small  
green Seeds. They. grow in the Woods, flowering in *May,*and the Fruit is ripe in *Juste.* The Leaves and Fruit are  
used, ss . . \* .: . .

Strawherries refrigerate and moisten, resist Poison, agree with  
bilious and thirsty Persons ; but, eaten plentifully, affect the  
Head, and inebriate,: if we may believe *Cces.alpinus* ; bur we,  
says *Ray,* who have several times eaten large Quantities of  
Strawberries, never found any such Effects from them: They  
have, indeed, a Vinous Taste, without an Affusion of Wine,  
but a saint one : But the Reason why we should abstain from  
too freely eating them is, because thesiare subject to putrefy  
in the Stomach: Therefore they should not he eaten alone, but  
with Wine and Sugar, as is common with us, to correct their

Ccidnesi. end HontidltI.. In some Parts of *France,* ds **we** arc  
told by *Bruyer,* they eat them with Cream [aS they do every-  
where in *England]* ; which, he says, has the same Effect upon  
them aS Wine; - but, says *Ray,* I am of another Opinion.  
The diftil'd Water of Strawberries is said to comfort the  
Heart, to amend the Disorders of the Thorax, to purge **the**Blood, and, heing us’d in Gar gar isms, to heal the Ulcers of  
**the** Mouth, and the Quinsey, to break **the** Stone, with other  
good Effects, if we may believe *Tragus.*

- They who, from a hot Distemperature, are affected with  
Pustules in the Face, or a dry and pruriginous Scabies in all  
*ex* some Part of their Body, are advis'd to take every Day  
about an Ounce os the Water, and the same would he proper  
sor these whe are molested with the Stone ; for it refrigerates  
the Kidneys, and cleanses them - os-Gravel. For-the - Stone :  
Take ripe Strawberries, and put them into a Phial full of the  
purest boiling-hot Water-, after about forty Hours strain it,  
and put fresh Berries imo the same Water boiling-hot, and-so  
leave it Very well cover'd and secur’d, that nothing may eva-  
porate; squeeze the first Strawberries-which remain after **the**Straining, thro'a Linen Cloth, and-keep the express’d Liquor  
by itself. When you have a mind to use it, take 4 Spoonful  
in a Morning, three Or four times in-aMonth, mix'd with  
Powder of Sugar-candy ‘ This is a grateful, approv’d, sand  
most efficacious Remedy, and was recommended to *Gofnerkia*those whe wereaffiicted with -the-Stene1for upwards Of twenty  
Years, after innumerable Medicines which-had. heen pre-  
scrib'd for them by different Physicians.- T. *B.* ;-S- ’

- The Herb is a Refrigerant, and moderately drying:: It has a  
bitter Taste, as well aS its Root, with asmanifest Astringently :  
It is also diuretic, arid of freqhentcUfe in the Jaundice,-aS  
also in Gargarifms, Baths, Cataplasms,-and other Ways, for  
Haemorrhages and the Dysentery,--sor-' cleansing fonl Ulcers,  
and for repressing Cotanhs-and Distillations..1 - *.l...* ' i

The *Decoctum dum toto,* aS Physicians love to express them-  
selves, that is, the Decoction of the entire Plant, with its  
Leaves, Roots,.and Stalks, is administer'd with very *.good*Success in the Jaundice, either separately, or mix'd with other  
Things appropriated to that Distemper. *Rulandus* us’d to pre-  
scribe it in the following Form, aster purging with Extract of  
*Esula :* Take of the Herb *Fragaria,* three Handfuls ; of Rai-  
fins ston'd, three Drams : Boil them together in a sufficient  
Quantity of Spring-water, and let the Patient drink it. I  
have .seen, says *C. Hoffman,* after plentiful eating; of Straw-  
berries, many of their Particles in an Urinal, so as to cause a  
Suspicion os a Colliquation os the.Kidneys. This, fays *Ray,*is something-rare and incredible. The same Author, *'Hoffman,*assures us, that *Fragaria* is of excellent Service in Colliquative  
Fevers, for deriving the Water infus'd into the Abdomen,  
and there giving an Appearance of a Dropsy, from thence  
to the Kidneys. ς ὄ - ὀ -

ς I am assured by an unknown Author, says *Sim. Pauli,* that  
*Fragaria,* heiled in red Wine, and apply'd as a Cataplasm to  
the Pubes, and Pecten, puts a Stop to the *Fluor albus ;* and I

\_ have found the same myself, he fays,' to he .Very effectual-in  
nocturnal Pollutions, arid a Gonorrhoea not attended with  
Virulence. t 's...... . - . so.", r. -

*Hildanus, Cent.* **5.** *Obs.* 38. telis us of a Woman, who,  
aster eating Strawberries, lasting, was immediately seiz'd with  
terrible Symptoms, as, a Fainting, Vertigo, Tumefaction of  
the Hypochondria, and a- Pain in the Stomach : But we must  
here observe, that this Woman eat-the Strawberries -crude,  
and unwashed, and without Wine or Sugar. I am really of  
Opinion, that this Print'was poison’d by the Urine, Saliva,  
or Breath; of some Serpents or Toads, which are extremely  
delighted with Strawberries; or, 'perhaps, as Dr. *Robinsen*conjectures, some Insect had insected the same with a noxious  
and Venomous Juice. - se -

- Some haVe-sallen into a fainting Fit froth the Smell alone of  
Strawberries, as did the President of the Hospital at *Esiingen.*A Maid *cd Austria* became epileptic, on eating of Strawberries;  
and, from that time, was every Year subject to a Paroxysm  
**at** the Season of their-Flowering. *Pay, Hist. Plant. .*

*- Fragaria* has the same Virtues as Cinquefoil: The De-  
tection of the Herb, and the immature Fruit, are strengthen-  
ing and astringent: The Fruit is emollient, nutritive, relax-  
ing, cooling, diuretic, aperitive, and corrects. Acrimony;  
hence it becomes proper. Jn the highest burning Fevers, and  
under the greatest Degree of an Inflammation, when the Thirst  
is extremely urgent. The Fruit eaten cures a Gonorrhoea.  
**A** very goed Drink in Fevers is thus prepar'd : Take of **the**Juices of Strawberries and Lemons, and of Spring-water, an  
equal Quantity; of Sugar, enough to Tender it grateful:  
Mix them together.- The Pulp, apply'd in a Cataplasm, is  
‘ good for all external Inflammations ; and I have frequentiy ex-  
perienc’d its Virtue hra Relaxation of the Veffeis os the Ute-  
rus. In tertian and quartan Fevers, it does the Service of  
**. the** *Peruvian* Bark: It is, also, a Lithontriptic. Take the  
ripe Berries, and put them in Water ; then shake the Vestel,  
and the Seeds will fall to the Bottom : These dry'd, and taken

to theWeight of ones or two Drams in White-wine, in the  
Morning, fasting, are .an\_ excellent and usual Remedy with  
Lithetomists, to prevent the Regeneration of rhe Stone in those  
whe here been, cut for the same. . '

The Berries gather'd in watry and marshy Places, though  
larger, am of less Virtue than the Mountain Strawberries, as  
*Gesuer* 'observes. This.useful.Plar.thas.one Inconvenience,'in  
that it has always Toads conceal’d under it; which, as we ajfc  
allur’d'hy Authors,, have render’d tt.rntirtairto.many who have  
eaten Of the Fruit ; for which Reason, some will nevereat  
Strawberries before they are wash’d. eIn *Italy,* they bruise The  
Pulp .in Rose-water, arai make it into a. Conserve with Juice  
of Citrons, sor .the Purposes.hesore-mchtion'tio.- *Hist .Diant.*ascrib’d to *Bocrhaave.. s.l........ .. .... i.... :l .* . .\*. ιι *.st*

. 2. Fragaria ; fructu aiho.L. A. *P.*COMMON STRiAW-  
BERRY *ajvsth white Fruit,* . u nno...τι

. 3. Tragaria ; fructu parvimruni magnitudine- *C^B:P.c* 224.  
*M. Hi* 2TT86. THE;HAUTBOY8TRAWBeRRY;j--o  
. ..4x Fragaria.; fructu rotundo, stravissimo ;.fiore duplies. *Ή.  
R. Par. sol.* so. 00.: fin’d.. han .ssesssio

-teticFragaiia; Virgin iana;. fructu coccineo..- *'M.iHiIisTSE.*VIRGINIAN STRAWBERRY, *.withfrfcactet Pruitt kiakia*

6./tFragaria.;\ crassisry inngofis, ssoliis;mfioie . & Isemind ch-  
rensss *Bocrh. Ind. allas.Pdant.saol. p,.Qrtisc* ς j: miinii vdI

.FRAGARIA ‘STERILIS;::..; squrti τ. *gisu or .sas:*

.6 Ἴ; he Characters are;. ..o» Xn.ss -νύ- rA.etj

.. It has ..the Appearance: of the; *Fragaria* φ i .The Stalks ..are  
without .Tendrils : ’ The Calyx, Flower, and *Fruit,:* are those  
OfCinquefoiL *Bocrh. Ind. all. Parr* r.i qui 42-: ' ..foin:cO

*Bcerhaave* mentinnseight Species of this.Plant; which are, ;  
Σ. Fragaria ; sterilis ;: Alpina; coalescens.’ *Hic R.Par.*

*Pentaphyllotdes, Fragarlae folio.* Bott. Monsp.App. 309.' :.  
..-2.. Fragaria; sterilis.. 6. E. Pin. 327. *Raii Hist.* I. 6II.

*Synop.* 3..'254. *ToUrn. Lnst.zT.Csu. Elerti.Pot. sties. Poerh.  
Ind. A.* 42..: *Dillen. .Cat. Gijs. 6oyrBuxhe* TI6. *Fragarioides,*Offic. . *Fragaria miatine vesica,* Parkinson Theat. 758. *Fraga-  
rsa minime vesca, fivesssertiisu.* Merc. Bot. .I. 36. Phyt. Brit.

43. Met. Pin. 39. .Ger. Emac.fooS. *Fragaria, non frugi-  
fer a, .vel non vesica,* .J. B. 2. 395. . Chab/.r65. *Comaroides.*Pent. Anth.\_ 290. */.P.entaphylloides foliis ternis quinquefolii  
albi effigie.* Herm. Flor. 2. so BARREN STRAWBERRY\*  
*Dale, purisus.* i- . .. .χ ::ι.νὰ .L ..--οῦ;.νύ

The Virtues are suppos'd; ho he .mucin the same as thoseof  
Cinquesoil.' \_ . .. .. . . suss..

. FRAGAROIDES.;, See-FRAGARIA.sTERILIS. \*

FRAGMEN, FRAGMENTUM, signifies either .the  
same as *Fractura,* or else means some Pariicles separated -from  
the main Substance of a Bodyc Thus, .the Fragments of the  
Stone are Sand and Gravel. *Castellus, ar. . ..* .. ’-t-.dr.

FRAMBOESIA. The Raspberry. See RUBus IDAEuS-  
FRANGULA. *See ALNUS;* '.ῖ

TRAXINELLA. . . . .. ..

The Characters are ; ’’, si \_ τι ς.7ς. so '. . ῖ ‘' -  
The Root is perennial : The Leaves “ are pen nated, like  
those of the Asm: The Calyx is monophνHous, and divided  
into five long, /lender Segments : The. EloweF is pentapeta-  
lous and - anomalous, sour os the Petals turning upwards, and  
one downwards, so as to make it appear bilabiated : It is fur-  
nished wi th eight, nine, or ten crooked Stamina : The. Fruit  
consists os many little Pods, incurvated like ai Ramis Horn,  
which hurst in two Places; and discharge . great black Seeds.  
*Boerh. And. alt. Pant. t. . pro.gg‘.* ' j

*- Bocrhaave* mentions three Species os thia Plant ; which are,  
I. Fraxinella. *Cer.* I056. *Emac.* I245. *Tourn. Last.* 43o.

*Dlem. Bot.* 34I. *Boerhe Ind. A.* 2gg. *Hesse Oxon.* 3- 456.  
*Dictamnus albus, Fraxinella.* Offic. *Dictamnus albus uulgo,  
five Fraxinella,* C. B. Pin. 222. *Frauiuella vulgaris.'* Park.  
Theat. 417.- *Fraxinella flore purpureo et. alhe.* Park. Theat.  
3.33’ *.Fraxinella Officinis Dictamnus,* J. B.*T.* 494. Buxb-  
217. Raii Hist. I. 698. ‘ *Fraxinella, Dictamnus albus.* Chah.  
*Fraxinella et Dictamnus albus Officinarum.* Rupp.-Flor. Jen.  
235. BASTARD DITTANY: *Dale, p. lyse*

, The Roots of this Dittany, are. pretty large, white, **and**spreading, sending forth long pinnated Leaves, pretty much  
resembling the Leaves os the Ash-tree.; .whence it takes the  
Name *Fraxinella c* The Stalks arise to be about two Foot  
high, having smaller Leaves growing alternately on them;  
The Flowers grow at the Top of tbe.Stalka, in. Spikes, of an  
Irregular. Shape, consisting of five pretty long and narrow  
Leaves, seton like the Flowers of Violets;. in some Plants of  
a pale-red Colour, and, in others, os a white, with darker  
Veins or Stripes, and several crooked Stamina coming out os  
the Middle, and turning upward; The Seed, is black, round-  
ish, and shining, growing in long horned Seed-Vessels. The  
whole Plant has a strong somewhat resinous Scent. It grows  
wild in several Places of *Germany* and *France e,* hut is only  
planted with us in Gardens,- and flowerSin *June* and *July. -*

The Root is esteem'd a Cardiac and Alexipharmin, and.ser-  
Vioeable against pestilential Contagions, if It betaken any way.  
*Malibiolus* affirms it Io he good against Poisons, and-the Bites

of venomous Animals. Drank to the Weight of a Dram, it  
kills Worms in the Intestines. It is prescrib'd in cold Diseases  
of the Uterus; for it provokes Urine and the Menses, pro-  
motes Delivery, -and brings away the Secundines, and the dead  
Child,, if it he used either in a Pessary, or in a Suffumigation  
with Peny-royal, or taken to the Quantity of two Drams in -  
pure Wine ; it is, also, good sor the Gripes crs the Belly,, and .  
to cleanse the Kidneys of Gravel, and is a useful ingredient in .  
Potions for internal Wotmdsr The Women in *Rome* use **the**distil'd Water as a Cosmetic, and for Inflammations of **the :**Eyes; which is a plain Argument, says *C. Hoffman,* that it .  
cannot he used aS a Succedaneum to the true Dittany; but,  
fince it is bitter and acrimoninus, says *Ray,* 1 see no Reason  
why it should not he effectual for the .same Purposes as this ε  
Plant. The Pods and Flowers **excite an** Itching **by** their  
Contact, and in hot Countries exulcerate the Skin: The  
Plant Varies with respect to its Flower, which is sometimes  
white. *..Raii Hist. Plant. '* .. . r . . -

. The wholeplant has a most fragrant Smell, abounding with  
Oil: The Flowers and Stalks are aromatie, balsamic, and  
sweet; whence it is reckon'd anions balsamic'and Vuinerary  
Herbs. ThisBpccies mayhehad .in all the Shops :-It has a  
balsamic Smell, and is Very sweet and fragrant sh all its Parts : l  
The Bark is much commended for facilitating Delivery, and  
purging the LochS; and; on account of. its intense Bittenaess, I  
is prescrib'd against Worms:: The Seeds, Leaves, and Roots,  
are used, in thie Shops ; and ..the Plant, for want, of the true  
Dittany, supplies its Place in the *TreriacaAndrornachi :* The .  
Conserve of the Flowers, by Its . astringent Virtue, corrobo-  
rates the Stomach and Intestines.; *y.Hiism Plant:* ascrib’d to  
*'BoerhagruaL* Ἴ . -Ji. . i; L ssssss ,ι ...tin *d*

*2.* Fraxinella; niveo flore. *Cluso Ho* ΙΟΟ. 'ὶ ἔ .

.. 3. FraxinellA; purpurea: ;32najor *y* multiflora. *JL R. Par.*GREAT PURPLE FRAXINELLA, WITH MANY  
FLOWERS. *Bocrh. fnd. alt. Plant. Vil.* i. p.-229. -

FRAXINUS. -- -γ μά. - ... ς

**- The Characters are ;** ' s .1 i .4.S d . - .

The Leaves are pennated; and .grow to a common Rib,  
whose Top ends in an odd Leaf: The Flower is Male, apeta-  
lous, and-consists of Starninaj'which are adorn'd with a double  
Apex: The Ovary is oblong, oval, siattish, furnish'd with a  
bifid Tuhe; land ripens .into a flat membranaceous Fruit., re-  
sembling a Tongue, and xontxining a Seed of the fame  
Figure. *:Ss - - - . ... . s .* . t .. vi . .dur

*Boerhaaue* mentions sir Species oi this PlanY; which are,  
.i. Fraxinus'; excelsior; store .petaloide; mas. *Co B. P.*

416.. *Tourn. Inst, Tjsi. Elem. Bot.* 448. *Bocrh. Ind. A.****y.tse.*** *Dill. Gat..Gesse. Sp. suRtep. Flor. Jen.* .269. *Buseb.  
Jvl.Juns. Dendr.* 290. *Fraxinus.* Offic. Ger. I289. Emac.  
1472. Rail Synop. 3. 469. Mer. Pin. -39.. Chain 62.  
*Fradinus Grnus.*4. Mont. Ind. 43. *Fraxinus vulgarii.* Path.  
Theat. I4I9. Merc. Bot. I. 36. Phyt. Brit. 43. *Fraxinus  
.Vulgatior.* **j. B.** 2. 173. Ran Hist. 2.1702. : COMMON  
ASH-TREE. *Dale, p..* 332. : .

The Ash-treergrowis to a great Height and Bigness, with a  
strait Body, cover'd with a whitish or ash-col oar'd Bark, which  
.gives it its Name, as a Tree, whose Body is of the Colour of  
Ashes. It grows with its Branches pretty upright and smooth.  
-The Leaves are of a dark-green Colour, pinnated, the Pinnae  
growing opposite 5 and are oval and sharp-pointed, with an odd  
.one at the End. The Flowers .grow in small, stamineous  
Bunches, coming out early in the opting, before the **Leaves.**-The Seed' is\* small, long, flat, and narrow, growing in thin-  
.membranaceous Huths, several growing together in Bunches.  
**.The** Ash-free grows frequentiy in Woods and Hedges,-and **the**..Seed Ts ripe in *Septenibcr* and *October.* The Bark, Leaves, and  
-Seed, are used.

.. The Leas’esof this Tree, by the. chymical Analysis, yield a  
great many acid Liquors, a little urinous Spirit, no concreted  
: volatile Salt, a great deal of Oil and Earth, and a moderate  
.Quantity of fixed Salt-; -by ‘which the natural Salt of this

Plant seems to resemble that call'd by *Angelas Sala, Oxys.al  
. diaphoreticum* ; hetin the Ash it is join'd with a great deal of  
. Sulphur and Earth : Thus it is no Wonder, is it should he ape-  
Iitive, dinretic, and sudorific.- *Tragus* says, its distil'd Water  
.cures the Jaundice and Stone ; and the Decoction of its Leaves  
.in Wine removes Obstructions of the liver and Spleen.

*Simon Paulli* commends the Use of the Salt of the Ash, taken  
*in Carduus Benedictus* Water, mint with a littie Syrup of  
Pomegranates or Raspberries, m the Small-pox and M castes.

*-Cafalpinus* relates, that, in his Time, they used the Wood of  
the Ash in Decoctions, afrer theManner of that of Guaiacum:  
*z Label* hers, also, that it is also -good for the Venereal Disease.  
The Ashes of its Bark make a good Caustic. The Ashes os  
the Bark of the. Root., says *Label,* tv’d in a Knot, and moist-  
fin'd, and then apply'd, -supply the Pisce of a-potential Cau-  
tery ; and the Aperture thus made is.kept open by introducing  
an Ivy-leaf. i .’ - . . .

He says, that the Perfume-of he Leaves, Bark, or Seed,  
.cures Deafness; It is certainly resolving; and the very Water

which drops out of a fresh Branch, that has the other End ofit  
. set .on FIre, has the same Virtue *z* Syringe it into the Ear, and  
afterwards stop it with some Cotton dipt in rise same Water :  
The Bark os the Root is prescrib'd for the Dropsy,. Rheuma-  
tism, Sciatica, and thosi: Diseases which require to\* have the

-superfluous Serosities Voided : This Bark is an Ingredient in **the**. Potions, Broths, and Apozems prescrib'd sor the Green Sick-  
.. ness : They add to these Remedies the Tincture of Steal, or  
c chalvbeated soluble Tartar. *Martyn sToumes.ort. - -*

’. The Seeds os the Fraxinus, bruised, and drank in Wine,  
provoke Urine, says *Hippocrates.* Feed a Pig, says *Galen,*.with. the Bark of Ash, boiled .in Wine for three Days, and  
kill it on the fourth, and you shall find it without a Spleen.  
The Bark and Wood are drying, attenuating, and are thought  
to have a specificVirtue against Hardness of the Spleen; whence  
it is said, that continual drinking out of a Cup made'os its  
Wood extenuates that Part; for which Purpose some-gsue the

: Decoction of the Bark, .and others use the same, instead of Guin-  
-msm, with good Success. Dr. *Tancr. Robinson* observed the  
middle Bark or Rind os the Ash frequently prescribed in foreign  
Countries sor intermittent Feversand says, that he has beard

- the same has been successfully practised in *Englands* The Juice  
' of theLeaves, and of the tender Buds, drank in a small Quan-  
btity. every Morning, are said to he effectual in the . Dropsy.  
l.The Salt of the Ash-tree, mix'd with Diuretics, provokes  
..Sweat, as does -also the Decoction of rhe Bark. - The Seed  
. called *Lingua Avis,* Bird's Tongue, potently heats and dries,  
. and is good for hepatic Disorders, Pleurisies, and the Stone. The  
.modern ChyrnistS, and especially *Glauber,* mightily extol the  
nsame forbreakingtheStone in the Kidneys and Bladder. Eaten  
with Pistachios, Pine-nuts, and Sugar, it .imparts Venereal Abi-  
lities; The Powder of the Seed dry'd, after perfect Maturity, is

:-an excellent Remedy, not only against the Stone, but-the Jaun-  
dice and Dropsy, as we are assur'd by a famous Physician,  
.-Dr. *Bowles.* "A Dram of the Seeds, taken in Wine, as *Pliny*says, cures the Dropsy, and extenuates those who are exces-

i sively sat and Corpulent: The *Arabians,* also, mightily com-  
-mend-it. In *England,* the green Seeds, or rather Fnrit of the  
'f Ash.tree, gather'd hefore Maturity,- are pickled with Salt and  
l Vinegar, and serve for Sawce. *Raii Hist. Plant.*

. 2. Fraximis ; - excelsior; frugifera ; fcemina.

ς -3S ’Fraxinus-; humilior; five , altera Theophrasti 5 minore  
tenuiore, folin. *Co B. P.* 4I6. . '

. am Fraxinus; folio-rotundiore. *C. Β. Ρ.* 4I6. *Ju B.* 2. .  
*ayipt Chahe 62. Raii Hist: 2. IIQT Jons.. Dendr. utyts.*

*-Bocrh. Ind. A. siii.quisii: Manniifera Arbor.* Offic. *Fraxinus,*Tourn. Inst. 577. Elem. Bot. 448. *Alepensis,* Herm. Cats  
vHari. Lugd. Bat. 26I. THE ROUND-LEAV’D ASH..

*Dale,p.^i.’ si - - -*

The Leaves resemble thofe of the Pistachio, are roundish,  
less than those' of the common Ash-tree, serrated at **the**Edges, and often have the interior Half, towards the Bottom  
Sf the Rib, shorter than the exterior; which may he also,  
sometimes, observ'din the Pistachio and Turpen tine-tree.

' For the medicinal Virtues of this Tree, see MANNA..

i sse Fraxinus, Virginiana; caudice penitus nodoso.

6. Fraxinus; major; foliis rotundioribus ; splendentibus *i*'Undulatis. . An Fraxinus, Alepensis. H. L. ? *Bocrh. Ind. A.*

*Plant. Vol.* 2. p. I7I.

FRENA. A Name for the Sockets of the Teeth. Go-  
*stellas.*

FRENANS *Medicamentum,* a bridling Medicine, is one  
- which moderates and restrains the Rage of the redundant and  
disturb'd Humours. *Castellus.*

FRESUM. An Adjective frequently apply’d to Pulse, im-  
porting, heing hull’d, shin'd, or peel'd. \* - ι

FRICIUM, *vel Prioatorium Medicamentum,* is a Medicine  
appointed for the Friction or Rubbing of the soft external Su-  
perficies Of the Body.

This Medicine, with respect to Its Consistence, is of three.  
Kinds, *dry, [oft, liquid:* The first is administer'd in dry  
Friction, in form of Fumes, or by way of Suffumigation:  
The two last serve for humid Friction.

Thein Usefulness, so highly celebrated by the Antients, and  
still much regarded in the present Times, cannot escape the  
Observation of every one, who knows how greatly Friction  
contributes not only to the Conveyance of Remedies within  
the Superficies, but to their Action and Efficacy after Intro-  
duction. *Gaubius de Methode concinnandi Formulas. '*

FRICTIO, Friction, or Rubbing. A Species of Gymna-  
stics ; for which see the Article FIBRA.

FRIGIDARIUM. A Vestel in the Baths of the Antients,  
appointed sor holding cold Water, the *Caldarium* and *Tepida-  
~rium,* the other two Veffeis containing hot and tepid Water.

*Castellus.*

FRINGILLA, the Chaffinch ; a small Bird well known:  
*Lemery* says, it contains much Volatile Salt and Ost, and is  
thought to he good for the Epilepsy.

... FRITTA. A technical Word belonging to the Art of  
’ Glass-making, and signifying the Mass of Salt and Ashes con-

er eted in the Sand hr Cold. By the Antients it was culled  
*Hammirdcrum,* or, perhaps more properly, *Ammsnitrum. Plin.  
Lib. ast. Cap.R6. .*

FRITILLARIA, the Fritillary, or chequer’d Tulip.

The Characters are ; ..... - '

The Flower is hie a Lily; Ijell-fhap’d, hexapetalous, pen-  
dulous, naked, and generally chequer’d, furnish’d with .six  
. Starnma, and contamina, the Ovary . The Ovary is furnish'd  
with a trifid Tube, or Point:I. the triple Cavity extending to  
rhe Canity of theOvary. This Poinmi becomes an oblong  
Print, full of fiat Seeds, dispos’d in a double Row : The Root  
consistsof two carneus Knobs, *from* the Middle ofwhinhianses  
the Stalk " *'Beerlumatpe,.. Index alter. Pars .2.* ρ. I39. o st imi

i The Flower of the Friollaria, *zs-Paul. 'Renealmus* simil is  
i not only goed in burning Fevers, but to. allay Thirst . Gfaits  
Juice is made an excellent Ointment for-carcinomatoiisUlceis.

. There is,.asso, a considerable Virtue in the-Flower for.strength-  
1 ening the Heart and Brain, and correcting the Maligmiysiof  
.the Meconium. The Water,tightly rdistllil, helps Infiam-  
.mations of the Eyes- *Raii Hist. Plant, si ~.c* -’-,s elbbirrr  
P *Buerhacne* enumerates twenty-eight Species of this PianLO  
., FRIXUS, *frictus,* φρυκτὸς, φρυγὄμενος, τηγίμενος. mile.

γανϊσι^νος.τιετανιστός, /Γίφύ,β apply’d to things dress’d of prepared  
in a Frying-pan ; hence *Panis teganites* (τιιγανίτης) is. Breed  
bakrd.in a Frying-pan,.. *Galen, de Ab .Fac..* telis us, that all  
fry'd Meats afford *a* rdry.Aliment, and .void of \_ Flatulences.  
*Fricta velsiixa Ssisaip,* call’d by the *Greykr,* simply, φρυάτή,  
*. (Pbrycte-)* signifies *Colofhinp.*or blackeRosm; iand distinguishes  
. it from liquid or humid Rosin, which they call ὑγρα *(Hiygrasc*: It takes the Name *Phrycte, from,* its heing fry’d or burntin  
.the Manner described by *Diosesr sdes , , Lib. y. Cap.g^.* :..i  
. FRONDIPORA... A Name for the *sisehara marina. /*

FRONDOSITAS, Fxoinlosity ; signifies Leafinefs, Fulness  
of Leaves, or Aptness:to bear Leaves. e- : ... --

FRONDOSUS, frondous; .is full . of. Or apt to bear  
-Leaves.. *Idem..*

FRONS, μέτωπί»,-.μα Foreheadf is the fotojoart of'the  
Head, situate above the Eyes, bare, or destitute of Hain, and  
reaching to the Temples. *Castellus.* (See GAPUT.

FRONTALE,. πρ.ομετωπεδιον, is a Name for any external  
Medicine or Topic tioplyjdro the Forehead:. In particular it  
means a.refrigerating and-hypnotic Remedy,:prepar’d of~cold  
Cephalics bruis’d and ry’d up in a.Linen .Bag, four or five  
Fingers in Breadth: in is, also, put.for ANAcuLtEMA,  
which sec:

FRONTALIS. The Name of a Muscle belonging to the  
Foreheads- See Caput.

FRONTAT US, frontated, is a I erm, .us’d, by Botanists,  
relating to the Leas of a Flower, which grows broader and  
broader, .till, perhaps, terminated in. a .right Line; and is  
Ipoken in Opposition *so cuspidated*; that is, when the Leaves  
of a Flower end in a Point, *Miller’s Dict. Vide* I.

' FRONTO, *koto. Arcus,.m* one who has a large and ample  
Forehead. *Castellus.*

FRUCTUS, καρπὸς. Eruit, is the. RroduHion of.xTree  
or Plant for the Propagation or Multiplication of its. Kind ;  
in which Sense, Fruit includes all kinds of Seeds, with ther  
Furniture. Botanists use:ir to signify, properly, that Part of  
- a Plant wherein the Seed is contain’d. The -Word Alonis,  
also, used to signify an Assemblage of Seeds in a Plane, as in a  
*Pea, Bean, Ranunculus,* and the like; and, in its genend Sig-  
nification., for all kinds of Grain, whether .naked, or-incios’d  
in Cover, Capsule, or Pod, whether bony, fleshy,, skinny,  
membranous, or the like. *Fruit* is also describ'd to be the  
Productior Resolt of the Hower, or that for whose Production,  
Nutrition, and Perfection, the Flower is intended. *Mailer's  
Dict.: .*

In the Language of.the Chymists, Metals are call’d Fruits  
of the Earth, as proceeding, lay they, from their .own Mo-  
ther the Water, and entering into another Mother the Earth’;  
in which the Operation of their Trees is perfected, the Roots  
being fix’d in the Water., *Castellus,* j'j„ l "

FRUMENTACEUS,, frumentaceous, is a Term apply’d  
bv Botanists to all-such Plants as have a, Conformity with  
Wheat, *Frumentum,* with respect either to their Fruits, Leaves,  
Ears, or the like. *: Millers Dict.*

. FRUMENTUM INDICUM.'. A Name tor the *Mays ;  
granis aureis. ’*

FRUMENTUM SARRACENICUM. A Name for  
the *Fogesiyrurn ; vulgarer, erectum -,* anil the *Fagppyrunt vul-  
garis scandeni.' . ;* r .. ..... ,ῆς

. FRUMENTUM THRCICUM. ANanie for the *Mays;  
. granis aureis. - j - ' .. . —* . χ.-

FRUTEX.. See the Explanation of Botanical Terms, un-  
der the Article BOTANY.

FRUTEX AETHIOPICUS. A Name sorthe CLUTIA;  
and alfo for the *Conocarpidendrer. ; foliis argenteis, sericeis,  
lacijstmis. ' . .*

- FRUTEX, AFRICANUS, CONIFER.- Α Name given

to seveial species OF the CoNocARpoDEtinEoN'and LE?r-  
**DocARIVoDENDRoN. . . . . : ~**

FRUTEX AFRICANUS AMBARUM SPIRANS. A

, Name for the. *Cantae aurea semilis Frutex* j *atubarum spiraus.*FRUTEX CORONARIUS. A Name for the *Syringa ;*

*- alba ; live.Philadelphus Athenaei: ‘*

bus FRUTced,'PAVONINUS.- A Name .sori the *Poinciana,  
;store puleherrime. ...*

FRUTICOSUS, fruticose, are these Hantsi-which, are of  
ean herd woody-Subflance.

r. . FUGAis2. Sea-fish, which resembles out Perch: There  
.are fevered Species, of theotatof^different Colours. They ate  
r.sound upon.the Shore amongst the Alga. -They.afford good  
ziAlimentio.andiare.of easy Digestinn ; . -they puriry -the. Blood,  
-And piovoke.IJrine. *.-Lernery des Droguessor'-i csri.*

oissFUCATUS,..(from *Fucus,* Paint, or Verhish) colour’d,  
iujvernish’il a: In: aS metaphorical. Sense, it .means cthe fame as  
*Palliacivus,* palliative ; and is spoken of an imperfect Cure,  
dwbere the-: siubiecti .is incapable of .a persecti .Restoration.  
*cCastdlussL.:*

v- FUGHSEAi i; This Plant was so nam’d- by Father *Phonier,*..who discoverMiijt in *America,*: inHonour: to the. Memory of  
*; Eeesiard Fuchstar, a.* learned Botanist

j-.The Charasters are-.d; 2- - . -

It hathea .FiinuelTshap’icRower, consisting tof. one Leaf,  
.anddivided, intofeveral Parmiat the Brim whose Cup.- after-  
..ward hecomes a roundish, soft; fleshy Emit, .whlehdis divided -  
-into four Celltioithat are full of roundish Seeds.u\*.': *c- - s.*

We have; but one Sort ofwhis Plant; whichjs,- e 6.

c: Fuchsia tripMla, flore coccineo. *Plum. Nav.Gat.* THREE-  
LEAV’D FUCHSIA, WITH A SCARLET FLOWER.  
*Mil. Dict. Vol.ai ’*

'Therd.are no medicinal Virtues; attributed to this Plant, that  
I know *oft'*

FUCUsh

The Charactsrs are;

It is a slimy, coriaceous, herbaceous Substance, and has a"  
sort of foliaceous Appearance inu every Pan.; The heeds are  
often contain’din Follicles. For- a fuller Account of the *Fucus,*see the Explication of *Tenus,* under the Artiole.BoT ANY. i

Botanists mention a great many Species of the Fucus; none  
of which have any medicinal Virtues attributed to them, eE-  
ccep.t the two following; which are,

I. Fucus ; maritimus ; vel Quercus . maritima; vesiculas  
habens,: C; *B.. p. Tmnd. AnyL. ssubn-BoerF Tnd. Ac* 9.

*\_ Qusrcus murina,* Ossic. Ger. I37fl.Emac.-I 567. Park. Theat.  
5I294. Aldrov. Dendr. I6O. *Fucus seoe Alga marina latifolia  
vulgatissema,* Rari Hisp I. 7O. Synop. 3.40. *li Fucus marinus  
vulgultfftmus latifolius, foliis.Quercinis vesiculis donatis, Hiii.*Oxon. 3.' 647:: COMMON SEA-WRACK,

The Herbis us’d, .which agrees in Virtues .with; the ALcA.  
*Dale.*

\ 2. Eucu5; Lactircae f0llo,::BZ *Botc* 443. *Tsarn. Jast.* I68.  
*Lichen marinus,* Offic. Ger. I377.Emac. I;66. Raii Hist. I.  
r77. Synop.-io. *MarinusViatyphyllas,* PlukeAlmac. 2I6. *Fucus  
irnarinus , sCactucaemarinaesdicturiePara..* I293. *Viucus primus,*Diosc., iRuchs *marinus1 Eactuca folia.* Hist. Oxon. 3. 645.  
*Aduseus marintes .Lactusaysalib,:* C. B. 364. *Lactuca murina ;  
Aryan Theophrasti, Diosearidis.’.et Plinii,* Chain 572. *Bryan  
smarinum Eatiucafoliis,* Cale. Mus. I9. *Lactuca Marina five  
Antybacea,* J. B. 3. 8oI. rrOYSTER-GREEN. See Bryon,

*Dale: ’ .' \* - ? : -*

s *Fucus,* Offic. *Tertius,* Diosc. *Fucus Marinus, Pjecella tia-  
ctcrum dictus Alga Thnctorea, J.* Β. 3. 797. Rail Hist. I. 74.

. Toutn., Inst. 566. *Fucus murinus, Racella Tinctorum,* C. B.  
I 365. *AiSa Caras1 Cervi dsuisara,* Ejusd. 364. *Alga Tincteria*Hist. Oxon. 3. 646. *An Fucus, suae Alga membranacea pur-  
purea parva,\_* Raii Synop. 3 *i* PURPLE SEA-WRACK.

*. Dale. ’ .*

It is sound in the *Mediterranean* Sea, See its Virtues under  
ALGA, where it pastes under the Denomination of the red

- Ac&a:. - λ ' '

*Vitis marina, et Lenticula marina,* Offic. *Lenticula marina,*Cain. Must ,I4. *Lenticula marina serratis foliis.* Ger. Emac.  
I6I5. Park. Theat. I28I. *Fucusfolliculaceus./errata folia,*C. si. Pmi 365. Toum. Inst. 568. Rail Hist. I. 72. Hist.  
Oxon. 3. 647. *Fucusfolliculaceus, serratus, iSargaza,* Mont.  
Exot. 7. . *Sargase,* Pis. SEA-LENTILS.

It is found upon Rocks by the Seailide. The Heth is us’d  
by the *Portugstese* and *Dutch* for a Dyfury. *Dale.*

FUGAX. An Epithet sometimes apply’d to Fruits, sin-  
porting thefame as *Horaeus,* perishable. '

FUGILE imports rheExerement of theEarsjor Ear-wax ;  
;and, in *Paracelsus,* an Appearance in the Urine resembling  
. Ear-wax. According to *Pulandus,* it signifies those Apostema-  
tions near the Ears call’d *Parotides. Forest us* makes it the  
semi, as *Bubo. Castellus: .*

FUGITIVUS SERVUS.' Mercury,  
FULICA, Offic. Aldrov. Omimi 3. 9I. Wilh Omith. 229.

Ran Orrith- 3I9. Ejussi. Synop. A. II6. Geshr de Avib. 344.  
Jons, de Avib. 98- Mer. Pin. I 7.4. *Cotta major sive Calva,*-Charlt. Exer. I 07. *An Cotta, sive Cutta Anglorum,* AldroV.  
Ornish. 3. 98 i *Cotta Anglorum,.* Joss. de Avib. 99. *Poule  
d\*eau,* Bellon, -des Oyfe. I8I. 'THE COOT, or -BALD-  
COOT. .

- - The Heart is recommended against- Epilepsies; and 'the  
Flesh is said to he good fur the Poison of Serpents.

.\* FULIGO. Soot. . - ' ’ Ψ

**ANALYSIS OE** SOoT.

Take of the blackest and driest Soot, gather'd in thoClumney  
of an Oven, where nothing but Bread is bak'd, and-no-  
thing burnt but Vegetables, and gather'd on a. Very dry  
Day ; with this fill-a large: glass Retort almost .to- the  
Neck4. apply a large glass. Receiver, after theNeck ofthe  
Retort has been thoroughly cleans’d,-on the Inside-; and  
lute the Juncture with the common Linseed-pasteraise a  
Eire of an hundred and fifty Degrees, and keep. it up  
equably : A large Quantity of transparent Water win thus  
coine over, withe considerable Violence ; fo that if the  
Fire was immediate^, made'shongint first, theReceiver  
would easily crack:. Continue in this fnaimer,' so long as  
any clear Water ' comes over, ‘which it will long do,  
although the Soot was dry. Then taking away "this first  
Water, and-pouring it into-aGsass,.apply theReceiver  
.again,- and -raise-the Fire a little above two hundred De-  
grees 5 a white, milky, fat Water,, will now come over in  
Quantity, and with considerable Violence ; proceedwith a  
ι stowly-increas'd Fire,-Io long' as this’.continues4.dteep it  
rapart ; apply the Receiver -again,! and. raise the **Tine**briskly ; a yellow, .volatile. Copious Salt; will corrie over,  
and.stick all round the-Sides.of the Receiver.;:continue  
**-the;** Fire thus briik, so long.aS any-Salt rises ; then,; with  
the strongest Heat, that Sand will give, and, with a. Heat  
**of**-Suppression,-there arises-a thick . black Oik... Let all  
cool, and there will he sound, in the Neck of the Retort,  
ai Salt which-ciouid rise no higher, chess by soviolenta Fire ;  
but, in the Bottom of.-the Retorte -there remains a black  
'feculent Matter so i the tipper- Surface whereof is .cover'd  
with a Very thick; whitish, saline Crust, whioh,i both in  
Colour, Figure, . Concretions sand. Striae, -resembles'the  
.common Sal Ammoniac; If the milky Water he rectisy’d,  
it affords a Very penetrating Volarileopirityand some sharp  
volatile Salt. λ..

.RE M AR ±6.

**.Here we** are taught what the Agitation .of an open Fire can  
move, change, expel, and drive through the Airthy burning;  
first, in the Form of Smoke ; then, of 'Flame; .lastly, of  
Exhalation ; .and hew high it. may carry them.; For a  
Chimney is a kind of Still-head,i converging in an open Top. ;  
and. sometimes rises, to. the Height of above thirty Feet, and  
carries Soot up to the Top; and, after this, discharges-**a**black Smoke, at its upper Orifice, and .disperses it through the  
Air, where it seems gradually .to Vanish. It may deserve .to he  
consider'd, what an immense Quantity of fuch Matter is,  
by the Force Of Fire, thrown .up from the Surface of the  
whole habitable Globe, in the Placeswhere Fire is constantiy  
us'd2 Whence we'may learn, that combustible Vegetables,  
their Smoke, Flame,-and Soot,.-and the black Clouds  
dispers'd in the Air, consist of one and the same Matter  
agitated by Fire. This Matter consists of several Parts ; as  
(I.) a fetid, oily,hitter, unpleasant, nauseous Spirit,residing  
in the Water, that first comes over, and is afterwards, con-  
stantiy dispers'd through all the other Parts: This Spirit  
feems to be the oily, and more subtile Part of thesVegetable,  
acted on by the Force of.Fire. (2.) Water, which is here-  
contain’d in great Plenty, residing in this Spirit,, in. **the**.first limpid, and in **the** second milky Liquor, as also in **the**saline Spiris, the volatile Salt, and, in some measure, **in the**Oil itself. ThisWater can scarce be render'd pure by any Art;  
.heing always, foul'd with the unalterable Bitterness, - and rhe  
inseparably disagreeable Odourestesf the. Spirit. . (3.) A sharp,  
volatile, alcaline, oisy Salt, which first comes over, rises into  
the Receiver, and sticks to the Sides thereof 4. for this Salt  
Jis truly alcaline, as appears thy Its; Taste, Smell, fiery  
Virtue, the violent Effervescence it.makes with Acids, and,  
by concreting therewith into a compound Salt ; and hence  
a Volatile Alcali continally impregnates the Atmosphere, in  
great Plenty, by Conflagrations. (4.) A sharp, alcaline, fat  
hphit, consisting of the Sal- just now mention’d, dissolv'd  
in Water, and so resembling Spirit in Fluidity’, Pungency,  
Subtilty, and Volatility, (5.) A fetid, black, bitter, nau-  
seous, Inflammable, thick, and almost caustic Oil, mix'd  
with an oily Salt. (6.) A true Sal Ammoniac, sticking in  
**the** lower Part of the Neck of the Retort, and rais'd to the  
Surface of **the** black Earth below, for, if thin salt he care-  
fully Collected and separated from the aimline Kind, that

first comes over, it proves a genuine Sal Ammoniac. It is of  
a whitish - Colour somewhat transparent, makes no Effer-  
vescence, with Acids,.and, if mix'd with sor'd Alkalies, pre-  
scathe affords a true'volatile alcaline Salt, as Sal Ammoniac  
does; whence the true Origin os this-Salt is deriv’d from  
Soot. (7.) A black fin'd Earth, which,, being afterwards

.. calcin'd in an open Fire,'and burnt from its Oil, which tern-  
. ciousty adheres thereto,.Heaves ia white, earthy Calx. he-  
*s-.* hinth. ... ; ' .. ' Α ..*' Vi: s* χ.-

Thisi is the Analysis of Scot by. considering.os which, we  
- :may learn, whet ParxthoLVegetabim asta Volatile, and sty. off  
by an open Fire, and what are fin'd and : remain hehind,  
and what. Fire inrowk-cssi from Vegetables into thecAir.  
Hence-we see, then even.Earth,, which appears fo fixidin  
the. most. violent Fire, aster being separated from the other  
Principles, Ver, when; min'd with the.rest,Ets,.-either by the  
Force of Plame, :or Fire, thrown toIhe Distanced;sorry

. Feet: through the Aim in. the.Forin of.te.thinCloud thbrfr,  
there would he naEnd,:is..we shouldIhinutely pursue .the  
physical .Uses of this Process. Pills camposld os dry. Soot,  
. antiogiined,: are rechtiintendedssor thetCuOC ofrcold Distemz  
pets, rand this often with Success.r.? The volatiie Salt os, Soot  
in us’d with the same Success as that ofAniinals.s *Horsman*

t - recommends the Salt, which-rifes..lasta sorgiving. Relief in  
Cancers. ; .and, certainly, hSaL Ammon inc; prudentiyrteinr  
σ - JIloy'd, :is of Service against the Putrefaction of running  
: Cancers. But therfindt. produced. herjOik-rwood .alone; The  
ι common *Dutch* Tufts; inn. Pit-coal, appears ‘differentimport  
chymicalAnalysis S tand thatragain would he Very differens,

6 which.should:he' collected from.thfiChiinney.os arptiblic  
... Kimhenfewhicb is continually fill’d {with?the Fumes,;not  
onlyos-the Fuel,ἱ hut likewise of alLkindsluf .boil'd,'roasted,  
ι. andcfry'd:Meats....Ainththiis. nchcinimay:help tis to.fomj.ua  
i Judgmenrof Sooty . *EoApseaavds. Chemistry.*

a

e Spirit; .anILSalt of?Soot,:dre rectisp'dintthe-famermanher.as  
SpiritsoLHaftshom. ffaith j»un .?tir-sirdurd U : ..i

i FULFGO s *Metallorum'* \* is\* ι Arsenic, and. sometimes -Mer-  
curyf. *sese;* heacLrso I.:oss Tr.in.-^-. ι Ἴίἰπὸίό

"... FULMINATIOquiFulrninatioh, im:Chymistry, hasjtwo  
-Significations: First, it imports an Explosion, and is the same  
as Detonin iom i Secondly,:. Fnlmination,z in .the -Depuration of  
.’the.inoieperfect Metals,^ is, when,.urponbinfusing them:with  
-Lead ,9a: bright Colour'. fucceedS a kind of. sulphureous Cloud  
before appearing in .the; Metals, during the Fusion.

. -‘FUMANS.NIX;.is;Qiiicike.lime,

FUMARIA

-L The Characters are; ,ς

.- TIieLeaVes are divided asin uinhelliferous Plants js the. Ca-  
Iyx.is small, rand bifoliated, in .some dying under the Spur of  
the Flower, arldssn othersswanting. ..The Flower, is curioufly  
examin’d, 'in InanI.Piants, .appears tetrdpetalous, the .dower  
Petal running out in the Shape of a Keelssrom the End of the  
-Pedicle; The upper, being bent in the.Pigure. of a .Spur, ..rises  
upwards, in the Form os an erect Galea.1; to this latter Petal  
grow the Calyx and Pedicle:: The third andfsourth Petals-are  
-lateral,: and, by their Apposition, iforin the Representation os-a  
Very sharp-pointed Vagina,, conceal’d hetween.ithe two former  
-Petals.

.. The Ovary, at the Extremity of; the. Pedicle, is short and  
contracted, and furnish’d with a long Tube, with a globous.or  
diseous.Head : ThexVhole..LengthOs it deems.carefully cover'd  
up, and conceal'd within the Vagina hesore deseribss. . rlTo the  
-Time, Tor its whole Length, grow’ two Stamina, so elosaiy,  
that, An Conjunction -with.it,; they.are included in one-iyery  
small, thin, pellucid Vagina,- in such,.a. manner, that nothing  
appears outwardly but. the Apex ί of-the Tube of the Oxary,  
and. the two Testes, ί; The: Ovary, .when, ripe, becomes, an  
unicapsular Pod, full os round Seed.

- . Is the ripe Flower he; cautioufly open’d, loon as the jwo  
interior Petals are disclos’d, the. Testes discharge the Seed by a  
sudden Explosion. λ

*Bocrhaave* mentions elevenSpecies of this Plant; whiclrare,d  
.f i.. Fumaria; ν56οΠ1ίδῖ& .capreolis plantis vicinis adhaerens 5  
Neapolitana ; flosculisTubflaVis infummitate nigricantibus. *Cl.  
B.P.* I43. *Far. ,Λ1 . , .*

2. Fumaria ; Officinarum & Dioscoridis,; flore purpureo.  
*C. B..P.* I43. *Tourn. Inst.* 422. *Boerp.Jnd, A..3su Pu”  
marla.* Offic. Chain 377. . . *Fumaria purpurea.* Ges, 927»  
Emac. I088. *Fumaria Vulgaris.* Par’LS287. J. B., 3. -2OI.  
Raii Hist. 4O5. Synop. 3. 2O.4. *Fumaria,.vulgaris latifolia,  
siliquis curtis, non bivalvibus.* Hist. Oxon.;2. 261. *Herba Mer  
lancholis.uga.* Cat. Altd. FUMITORY. , *.D.ale. ,*... This is a tender succinent Plans, hardly able to sustain itself,  
having many winged finely divided Leaves, os a whitish-greeti  
.Colour. Tne Stalks are hollow,- and corner’d, much branch'd, '  
and seldom rising Very high,.having, on their.-Tops, long Spikes  
of. Flowers, purple shove, and whitish underneath/ somewhat  
resembling the papihoqaceous/K.jnd, having,aJIeel or Spur in

the hinder Part, the Foot-stalt being inserted in the Middle of  
the Flower: They arc succeeded by single round Seed. The  
"whole Plant has a hitter Taste ; whence it is call’d *Pel Terra.*It grows every-where in Fields and till’d Grounds, and flowers  
in Idur. The whole Plant is us’d.

This Plant gives the blue Paper notch such a red Colour  
-as Aloes , so that, probably, it contains very near the fame  
-Principles, fuchiasA Salt like that which is natural in the Earth,  
but in which the Sal Ammoniac predominates over the Nitre  
and manne Salt: Resides, the Salt of the Fumitory is join’d  
with a great deof of Sulphur and Earth, and distolv’d in a  
considerable Quantity of Phlegm\*

Bv the chymical Analysis, Fumitory yields a great deal of  
concreted, volatile, fix’d, likivial Salt, and very thick Oil.

All these Principles render this Plant laxative, diuretic, goad  
to cleanfe the Blond, and remove Obstructions of the Parts.  
It pastes for a Specific in all Diseases of the Skin, in hypo-  
ctiondriac Melancholy, in a Cachexy, and Dropsy :: They  
give the Juice of Fumitory from two Ounces to six ; the In-  
fusion in Whey,, from six Ounces to ten, or twelve; the simple  
Syrup, to two or three Ounces, in Ptisans; the compound  
syrup, to one or two Ounces, if you would have the Patient  
purg’d. The Water, also, ofFutnitory is detersive, and good  
to dry up Ulcers of the Mouthi An Ointment, is. made  
of the Juice of this Plant, mix’d with equal Quantities of the  
.Juice of Elecampane, thicken’d over the Fire with some Hog’s  
Lard. Fumitory is us’d in the Ele&uary *de Psellia,* in that  
.which they mil *Sematum,* in the Confection *Hamech,* and in  
the compound Syrup of Succory. *Martyn's Tournefoxt.*

Fumitory purges Bile, and adust Humours, hut then it  
requires to he taken in a (large Dose. I am of Opinion, says  
*C. Hoffman,* with those who believe, that *Mosae* and *Avicenna*-intended, that the Juice should be given from five to eleven  
Ounces, the Decoction, to the Quantity of fifteen Ounces;  
and the Powder, from four to five Ounces; by which means it  
clarifies and purifies the Blond. .In *England,* we hell the Herb  
in Whey, in the Spring-time, and drink the Decoction for  
purifying the Blond. Hence its is, admirably beneficial mall  
Dsseafes proceeding from bilious and serous Humours, such as  
the Leprosy, Scab, Itch, Impetigo, Herpes, and such , other  
cutaneous Disorders, and, it is faid, in the Lues Venerea it-  
self. It is diuretic as well as sudorific;, for which Reason the  
Water is prescrihid in the Lues. Venerea ; and,. mix’d with  
Theriaca Andrornachi, in the Pestilence. It opens. Obstru-  
ctions of the Liver, and purges the Jaundice by Urine I very  
much esteem the Conserve, says.*C.Adeffman,* for opening Ob-  
structions of the Viscera after universal Purgation.. .

The Juice, or distil’d Water, droptinto the Eyes, are he.  
Iiev’d to cure their Dimness: Hence the Plant takes itsName,  
*'Fumaria,* hecanse it provokes Tears, and clears the Sight,  
after the Manner of *Fumus,* or Smoke, i *Pliny.*

The Essence of Fumitory, or .its Julce, may he taken in  
Whey, for fome Days together; in atrabilious Disorders.  
The Herb will not bear much Bolling, on account of its vola-  
tile Salts. *Raii Hist. Plant. ,*

Fumitory is justly accounted one Of the most wholforne,  
«swell as useful Herbs ; for it abounds not Duly with a bitterish  
Juice, but with a copious, tartareous, and nitrous,Salt. Boil’d  
in Beer or Whey, or taken in form of Pilis, it is an admir-  
able Remedy in all chronical Diseases, and particularly these  
which proceed from corrupted Lymph and Serum; as the Le-  
profy, Itch, Scurvy, the Lues Venerea, and many other cuta-  
neous Diseases; -for, by promoting the Circulation of the  
Blond, it removes such things as clog the Viscera, opens Ob-  
structions, excites and facilitates Excretions by Stool and Urine,  
and causes a free Perfpiration, by which means it works a most  
effectual Depuration of the Lymph and Blond. And, indced,  
in out Opinion, there can hardly he found a Simple of sirch  
extraordinary Virtue, for depurating and cleansing the Mass of  
Blond and Humours, and corroborating the Tone of the Vif-  
cera, as Fumitory. *Hiaffimcm. de Praestant. Pemed. demese.*

i[. Fumaria ; Officinarum ; follis caesiis ; flore dilute ru-  
o.

: 4. Fumaria; minor tenuifolia. C. *B. P.* r43. *M. Hi* 2.  
2.6I. LESSER NARROW-LEAV’D FUMITORY.

e. Fumaria ; fempervirens & florens, flore albo. *Flare* I.  
or.- EVERGREEN FUMITORY, *with a white Flower.*- 6. Fumaria ; lutea. *C. S. P.* I43. *Fumaria, lutea, mon-  
tana.* M. H. 2. 200. *Fumaria, qua Split dicitur. J.* Β. 3.  
*a6.* 203. YELLOW FUMITORY.

’ It grows on the cultivated Hills, and in the Frelds of *Apulia  
ini-Calabria,* and-in other Parts of *Italy* and *Sclavanus.*

*Achilles Gasserus,* in his Observations, publish’d *p-Velschaus,  
Obse* 99. makes the following Remarks on this Heth : When  
I travel’d in *Italy,* he says, sor the sake of Improvement,  
there was an Herb much in Request, which, in *Sclavania,*they call *Split,* but, at *Venice, the Sclawnian Herb* ; it is of a  
hitter Taste, and its Leaves much resemble thefeof Rue;  
whence by fome it .is reputed a Species of Rue, or the *Hamel*

of the *Arabians.* It grows plentifully on the Borders of Rascsin,  
.about the Castle os *Bofmaprina* and is mucti celebrated tor sis  
Efficacy in many Disorders, as the Gout, Sciatica, Affectioris  
of the Nerves, Convulsions, Palfy, Epilepsy, Apoplexy, arid  
the site. Of this I sent an Account to a celebrared Physician  
my Friend, *G. Laubius,* and receiv’d for Aurfwer as follower.  
The herb Split, as I am assmid by *Viocese Livimus,* a *Mora-  
vian,* and a . Man of Learning, is a Species of *Fusnaria, Sy  
Corydalis.* It is gather’d on the Mountain of *Bosoia,* in a  
stony Soil ; in Leaves, Flower, and Taste, it resembles *Fu-  
rnaria,* but hears its Seed in Pods; iris an Evergreen, and  
has several Roots complicated one with another, and may be  
call’d *Fumaria Alpina.* It is of Service in all cold Affections  
of the Nerves, comforts the Brain,-gently purges, provokes  
Urine, and opens Obstructions of the Mofeutcry and Livii; the  
Root is hitter and acrimonious. The Form of Preparation is  
in the following manner :.., . - -

Take ofthe Roots of Split, one Ounce ; bruise tbemsinall,  
and put them in aPintof White-wine, in S glaind Pot  
of sufficient Capacity ; and covcedt with a Crust of Bread,  
well pasted, round about at the Edges j and let it boil  
over a'gentle Fire; for an Hour.' Exhibit an Ounce of this  
Decoction warm,' for five Days together, to the Patient,

. sassing. ' " 'j ' ’ . *A*

\ At the first' time of. taking, it inebriates,. but afterwards it  
moderately exhilarates, and, with the Help .of a proper Diet,  
soon removes the Disease. It strengthens the Brain ; and **a**certain Physician is .persuaded, that it is good for melancholy  
and maniac Patients. *Greg, a Ala,* a *Bavarian* Physician,  
assures me of the Truth of all this,, and further says, that he  
perfectiy cur’d himself,, with this Herb, of a great Weaknest of  
the Joints, so that he could hardly walk ; and dreaded, he.  
sides, the Approach of an Epilepsy. .The Dole he prescribes  
is two.Oiinces: ; *Raii Hist. Plant.'- o.oo .* . ...s

7. Fumaria, claviculis donata. *Ce S. P.* I43. *M.. Hi* 2.  
260. i - ' .-i . si -.e-.' . .. ....

8. Furnaria.; bulbosa; radice cava; major. *C. B. Pu* **See  
ARIST0LOCHIA ADULTERINA.**

9. Fumaria; bolbofa; radice cava ;t major; store albo. C.  
*B. Ρ..* I43. *Var. J. B. 2.* 2o4. GREAT BULBOUS  
**ROOTED** FUMITORY, *with a white Flower.*

Io. Fumaria; bulbosa ; radice non cava maior. *C.JS.P.*I44. .GREAT BULBOUS ROOTED FUMITORY,  
*with a Root not liollew. . . .*

II. Fumaria ; bulbosa ,. radice non. cava.; major , store  
albo. *Bocrh. Ind. ale. Piant. Val.* I.jo.’3o8.

**- EUMARIA,** *Asuicana.* A Nainefor the Cestesoperorj *Afri..  
tana y siandens. ; .*

. FUMIGATIO, Fumigation, Implies the Application; of  
Fumes to particularly Parts, as these-of factitious Cinnabar to  
Venereal Ulcers; or a kind of. c-hyrnical Calcination, when  
Mends, or other hard Bodies, are corroded, ι Or softened, by  
receiving.certain Fumes. '

FUMUS. *Albus.* Mercury. . ..miu

FUMUs *Ceitrinus.* Sulphur. . \_ . r.

FUMUS *Rubeus.* Orpiment. .. . .. .

FuMUs *Duplex,* in the Process for the Philosophers Stone,  
is Sulphur and Mercury. .

FUNCTIO, Function, is the seme as Action. SeeAcTto.  
FUNDA. The Sling. A sort of Bandage. See FAsciA.  
FUNDALIA. Thesarhe as FJECULA ; which fee. .  
FUNDULUS. The Nwhe of a Fresh-water Fish, caHI

. alfo *Gobites,* Gudgeon. See GosIUs. The *Goble Capitatus,*Bull-head, is also call’d *Fundulus.*

FUNDUS, in Anatomy, is the Bottom of any of the  
Viscera. Thus the *Fundus Ventriculi* is the Bottom of the  
Stomach j and *the Fundus Uteri* is the Bottom of the  
Womb.

. FUNGOIDES. See the Explication of Botanic Terms, and  
the Divisions of *Fungi,* according to Mr. .Roy’s System, under  
the Article BOTANY.

FUNGUS. See the Articles **AMANITA and BOLETUS.**

The *Fungi* constitute the first Genus of Plants in MI. *Flapla*System of Botany: For the Divisions and Subdivisions, see the  
Article **BoTANY.**

A prodigious Number of *Funguses* arc mention’d by Botanic  
Authors, of which those that grow in *England,* are specify’d in  
the last Edition of *Rases Synopsis Stirplam Britannicarum, Lon.,  
dins* Τ7ο4. to which I must reser the curious Reader; none  
having any Medicinal Virtues, except the following: As,

I. *Fungus typhoides coccineus,* Offic. *Fungus typhoides coccineus  
Melitense,* Bocc. Plant, rar. 8O. Rail Hist. 2. I85I. *Fungus  
Melitenses,* Ejusd. Musi di Fisica 56. Tab. 4. *Fungus typheides  
coccineus tuberofus Meliteastsosususd.* 69. *Fungus typhoides Luber-  
nenjis,* Filli Hort. Pisan. 64. *Cynamerisn purpureum Officinarum,*Mich.Nov.Gen. I7.Tab.I2. SCARLET MUSHROOM.

It is sound on a Rock near the 1stand *A Malta ,* and is  
esteem’d a very great Astringent; It is, therefore, given, in. the

Quantity of a Scruple, or mac, in Wine or Broth, in order to  
stop Hemorrhages. *Dale.*

**2. FUNGUS EscULENTUs, See AMANITA.**

**3. FUNGUS ROTUNDUS ORBICULARIS. See LYC0PERD0N.  
An FUNGUS MAXIMUS ROTUNDUS. See LYcoPERDON.**

**5. FUNGUS SAMBUCINUS. See AURICULA JUDJE.**

**6. FUSCUS LARICIS. SeeAGARICUS.**

**7. FUNGUS PHALLOIDES. See PHALLOIDEs.**

FUNGUS, in Surgery, is a spongy Excrescence, which  
arises in Wounds and Ulcers.

Mt. *Sharp* says, that in Wounds made by a sharp Instrument,  
where there is no indisposition os Body, the Cure is generally  
perform’d without any Interruption, but from the Fungus; so  
that the Busmess of Surgery will consist principally in a proper  
Regard to that Point, and in A-pplications that will the least  
intersere with the ordinary Course os Nature, which in these  
Cases will he such as act the least upon the Surface of the  
Wound ; and, agreeable to this, we find, that dry Lint only is  
generally the heft Remedy tbrough the whole Course os Dres-  
hng ; at first it stops the Blood with less Injury than any styptic  
Powders or Waters ; and afterwards by absorbing the Matter,  
which, in the Beginning of Suppuration, is thin and acrimonious,  
it becomes, in Effect, a Digestive : During Incarnation, it is the  
softest Medium that can he apply'd between the Roller and ten-,  
der Granulations, and at the same time is an easy Compress  
upon the sprouting Fungus.

If Ulcers should he’os such **a** Nature as to produce **a** spongy  
lax Flesh, sprouting Very high above the Surface, it will he  
necessary to destroy it by some of the escharotics, or the Knife:  
This Fungus differs very much from that helonging to healing..  
Wounds, heing more eminent and lax, and generally in one  
Mass ; whereas the other is in littie distinct Protuberances. It  
approaches often towards a cancerous Complexion.; and, when  
it rises upon some Glands, actually degenerates, sometimes, into  
a Cancer, as has happen'd in Buboes of the Groin. When,  
these Excrescences have arose in Venereal Ulcere, I have par'd  
them with a Knife ; but the Flux os Blood is ordinarily *so great,*that I do not recommend the Method, and rather prefer  
Escharotics. Those in Use are the Vitriol, the Lunar Caustic,  
the Lapis Infernalis, and more generally the red Precipitate  
Powder ; but even in this Case I do not think the Powder the  
heft Remedy ; for tho' I have said it is always an Escharotic,  
yet, aS the *Pulvis Angelicus,* which is a Composition of the Pre-  
cipitate Powder and burnt Alum, eats deeper, I think it pre-  
ferable to the Precipitate alone.

It is but seldom that these inveterate Fungi appear on an Ul-  
Cer; but it is Very usual sor those of a milder kind to rise, which  
may osten he made to subside by Pressure, and the Use of mild  
Escharotics: However, if the Aspect os the Sore be white and  
smooth, aS happens in Ulcers with a Dropsy, and often in  
young Women with Obstructions, it will answer no Purpose  
**to** waste the Excrescences, till **the** Constitution is repair'd,  
when most probably they will fink without any Assistance. In  
Ulcers, also, where the subjacent Bone is carious, great Quan-  
tities of loose flabby Flesh will grow up above the Level os the  
Skin; but, as the Caries is the Cause of the Disorder, 'twill he in  
vain to expect a Cure of the Excrescence, till the rotten Part os  
the Bone is remov’d; and every Attempt with Escharotics will he  
only a Repetition of Pain to the Patient, without any Advan-  
**tage. In** scrophulous Ulcers of **the** Glands, and indeed of  
almost every Part, this Disorder is Very common ; but, before  
**Trial** of the severe Escharotics, I would recommend the Use  
of the strong Precipitate Medicine, with Compress as tight as  
**can he** born without Pain, which I think generally keeps **it  
under.**

When the Excrescence is cancerous, and does not rise from  
**a** large Cancer, but only from the Skin itself, it has been usual  
to recommend the actual Cautery ; tho' I have sound it more  
secure, to cut away quite underneath, and dress afterwards  
with easy Applications ; but the Cases, where either of **these**Methods are practicable, occur Very rarely. See **CANCER.**

Fungous Excrescences, also, frequentiy arise aster Wounds  
of the Head which penetrate the. Scull, and aster the Opera-  
tion for the Trepan ; for an Account of winch see **CAPUT.**

Certain Tumors of the Joints, generally call'd White  
Swellings, are also call’d *Fungi,* by some Authors, particularly  
*Hiseler,* who gives the following Directions relative to them.

Excrescences of the Joints very nearly resemble cedematous  
Tumors, are attended with Danger, and therefore require a pecu-  
liar Examination ; nothing but an Ignorance of the Nature, and  
Origin of them, that is, whether they proceed from the Bleed  
**or** Serum, from **a** corrupted Matter, Flatus, or any other  
Cause, could have tempted so many Authors to pass them over  
in Silence, or treat of them so superficially. A Fungus in **the**Joints is **a** Tumor in the Articulations os the Limbs, without  
Heat pr Pain, so soft, that it easily yields to the Pressure os **the**Fingers ; but, upon the Removal thereof, expands itself imme-  
diately, like a Mushroom, without retaining any Marks. The'  
no Joints either of the Arms or Legs are exempt from thia Dis-

order, the Knees, from the Quantity of Glands and intent Fat  
between the ligaments and Tendons, are most subject to it.  
There are several Kinds of these Fungi; some are small, others,  
large; some soft, others hard ; according as the Humours pro-  
ducing it by their Stagnation and Inspissation, are either thin or  
glutinous. In some the noxious Fluids are withoutside the  
Articulation ; these are properly termed Fungi: In others they.  
stagnate within the Very Joins, as the Serum in the Scrotum,,  
when there an Hvdrocele, which I have both seen and cur'd :  
This last may justly he call'd, A Dropsy of the Joint; and, by  
its Distention of the entire Joins, may he distinguish'd from **the**Fungus, as that occupies rather one Side. These two Diseases,  
then, may he easily distinguish'd from what has been said. »  
. A Fungus undoubtedly arises from an Inspissation of the  
viscid, glutinous Serum about the Ligaments of the Joints,,  
winch, being collected after a Fall, or Violent’ Blow, imme-  
diately raises aTumor externally, or.in the very Joint, and, by  
debilitating the Ligaments, destroys the natural Mobility of the  
Part. When the Nerves, Arteries, or Veins, are affected by  
these Swellings, the .usual Consequence is, that the subjected  
Parts are deprived of their Nutriment, and the Joins, heing  
preternaturally inlarged, is by degrees insensibly consumed.

. We have already observed, that, in Excrescences of the  
Joints, the Ligaments are too much extended and relaxed, and,  
consequentiy, the natural Strength Of. the affected Limb is morel  
or less weakened, in proportion to the Violence of the Injury  
received: Now, smce it is Very difficult to remedy this Disor-  
der, and these Tumors cannot easily he resolved or suppurated,  
every one must acknowledge, that the. Surgeon lies under great-  
Difficulties, who attempts their Cure; for, besides the Diffi-  
culty of bringing them to suppurate, there is Danger in the Sup-  
puration, as it is often attended with a Caries, or incurable  
Fistula, which induce a Necessity of Amputation. Recent,  
small, and soft Fungi are often remedied by resolvent and.  
corroborating Medicines, tho' they are generally irritated by  
Emollients ; whereas great and inveterate ones resist all the Power  
of Medicine, and depend entirely on the Knife for Relief, and  
this does not always prove successful ; for tho', by Incision,  
you may extract the noxious Humours, the Swelling often re-  
turns, after the Wound is healed. .

But the properest Method for the Cure feems to he this: Rub  
the Part affected several times in a Day with warm Cloths; then  
foment it with the best tartarised Spirit of Wine, or Linen dipt,  
in the same ; continue this, till the natural Form and Vigour  
of the Limb is restated. *Purmannuses* Fomentation is likewise,  
a Very noble Remedy : Take os the Pickle of Herrings, two  
Pints; of the strongest Vinegar, one Pint ; Leaves of Sage,  
two Handfuls; Roman Vitriol, an Ounce and an half; crude  
Alum, six Ounces : Bod these together for half an Hour; then  
apply them. When the Tumors begin to he dispersed, and the  
former Vigour of the Limb a little recover'd, the Resolution is.  
greatly promoted by fomenting with tartarised Spirit of Wine,  
or fetid Oil of Tartar, several times in a Day; then, to keep  
out the Cold, which is Very injurious, bind it up firmly with  
Compresses and Bandages. Lastly, I cannot but recommend  
one Fomentation above all others ; which I have used myself,  
with great Success : Take of Litharge, half a Pound; Arme-.  
nian Bole, an Ounce ; Mastich, Myrrh, each half an Ounce;  
Wine-Vinegar, a Pint : Boil these together for a Quarter of an  
Hour. You must use this Decoction warm, and every Morn-  
ing and Evening dip Compresses, or thick Linen Cloths, into it,  
and foment the Part; observing to order, internally, proper:  
purging, attenuating, and sudorific Medicines.

If none of the Medicines recommended answer the Pur-  
pose, *IVierixen* and *Purman* place their sole Confidence in an  
Incision into the tumesy'd Joint, towards the lower and most  
commodious Part, but with the utmost Circumspection, lest,  
any of the Ligaments or Tendons should he injured ; for, by  
the Help of this, if the stagnating Serum is collected in one  
Cavity only, it will immediately discharge itself; is it is disperse  
ed into several, it will gradually stow out in a few Days. This  
may he promoted, by applying Tents dipt in some Digestive,  
and sprinkled with Alum. But before the Incision, you should  
press the Tumor hard with your Fingers, and retain it with  
a Bandage plac'd above it, to prevent its giving way ; for this  
will not only expose the Part more commodioufly to your  
Sight, bus, after Incision, promote the Effiux of the Serum,  
and make it burst out, as the Blood does after Venesection, or  
the Water after an Incision of the Hydrocele. When you have  
done this, if any Swelling still remains,, lay on a Diachylum  
or Oxycroceum-plaister, or *lsuurtzlums* red one, which, in this  
Case, he strongly recommends Lime-water, or Spirit of Wine:  
This will resolve the Remainder. Thus, when the Member is  
restored to its pristine Form, the Wound is healed by vulrie-  
Iary Balsams; carefully avoiding the Use of sat oily Medi-\_  
cines, as very prejudicial to the Ligaments and Tendons. But  
is the Serum he sound too tenacious and glutinous to discharge,  
itself voluntarily, apply some attenuating Injections at every  
Dressing. A Decoction of Agrimony, Alchinulls, and Birth-

wort, mixt with Honey of Roses, or of Celandine, is **the**best. These Injections will generally resolve the Tumors  
surprisingly.

Though Incision is the more ready way of Cure, some pre-  
*set* Caustics ; and, when the Eschar is separated, they turn out  
**the** collected Humours; proceeding afterwards as directed  
above. During this Process, I would advise anointing the  
affected Joints with a nervous Unguens, or some aromatic Spi-  
lit, till it has recover'd its natural Strength.

AS it is Very common for the inspissated Serum, after the For-  
mation of the Cicatrix, to collect again; in order to prevent  
this, you must observe, not only to prescribe internal resolv-  
ent, purging, and sudorific Medicines, but likewise to keep  
the Wound open with Tents for some time, and cleanse it  
daily with a Vulnerary Injection of a Decoctinn of Birthwort,  
Agrimony, Alchimilla, Or the like, mixt with Honey of  
Roses, or os Celandine; for in *Purmarrs.* Opinion this Me-  
thod is the most expeditious, insomuch that the Sinus of the  
Wound is not only cleansed, but filled up also with new Flesh,  
sometimes in six Days. It will, however, not he improper to  
inject some Lime-water into the Wound, and to apply the  
same, or a digestive Plaister, externally, always binding up  
the Knee carefully, to prevent a Collection os the Serum.  
This will prevent a Return of the Fungi, as *Wurcraen,* who  
bad been Very conversant in these Cures, testifies.

Every Excrescence of the Joints is not form'd, so aS m admit  
of an Incision safely ; for, when it is inveterate, hard, or Very  
large, or the Patient is weak, you must forbear it, as rather  
more prejudicial than ferViceable, because it is frequentiy. at-  
tended with new Disorders, as a Caries, Fistula, and Gan-  
grene, by winch the Man is destroy'd, who might otherwise  
have arrived at a good old Age.

FUNICULUS UMBILICALIS, the umbilical Chord, or  
Navel-string. See PLACENTA. ...

It is the constant Practice to make an exact Ligature upon  
the Navel-string of a new-born Insans, lest it should bleed to  
Death thro' the umbilical Veffeis. AS foon as the Infant and  
Secundines are deliver'd, a strong Thread, of about an Ell  
long, folded together four times, and ty’d in Knots at each  
End, is carried twice round the umbilical Chord., shout two.  
Or three FingerS-breadth from the Navel, and fasten'd with a  
double Knot; then, for the hetter Security against too copious  
an Haemorrhage, a second String, at about a Finger’s-breadth  
Distance from the former, towards the Aster-birth, is pass'd  
in the same Manner. Aster this, the umbilical Cord and Pla-  
centa must he cut off with Sciflars, below the second Liga-  
‘ ture ; then the wounded Part must he wrapt up in a Linen  
Rag, on which a Compress is to he laid, and the Whole  
secur'd with a proper Bandage. For the. rest, it may he  
lest to the Nurse, till it becomes dry, and salis off sponta-  
neoufly.

Some Moderns look upon this Ligature as superfluous, be-  
cause they have seen it omitted without any subsequent Dan-  
ger. This, I must own, may sometimes happen. But we  
have uumherless Instances to the contrary, and therefore those  
. Women are deservedly stigmatiz’d with the Character of Mur-  
deters, who, heing deliver'd privately, and alone, designedly  
neglect this Operation, and, by that means, induce Convul-  
sions, with other bad Symptoms, which are too generally fol-  
low'd by Death itself.

FUNIS, σχόῖνος, σχοινίον, a Rope, a Cord : It is reckon'd  
among the instruments necessary to a Surgeon, as appears  
from *Hippocrates, Lib. de Artic.* The *Arabians* call the *Pena  
mediana. Funis Brachii,* the Cord of the Arm. *Castellus.*

FURCALA. **The same as CLAVICULA.**

FURFUR, πίτυρον, Bran, is properly the Pellicle or Cor-  
tex winch comes off from Wheat in grinding; in which Sense  
it occurs in several Places in *Hippocrates,* and also in *Galen;*where he recommends Bran for its detersive Faculty, in a Gar-  
garism. For the same Reason the *French* frequentiy use it in Cly-  
sters, as we learn from *Phii. GuiberFs Medecin charitable.* From  
a. Mixture of Bran, or πίτυρον. Bread is call'd πιτυρίας, furfnra-  
ceous. See ART Os. *Galen* asserts every thing furfuraceous,  
πιτυρῶδες, to have a detersive Virtue. From a Similitude to  
Bran, also, these excrementi tious Particles which are eva-  
cuated with the Urine are call'd πίτυρα, *Furfures, Hippoc.  
de Nat. hum.* And hence we read πντυρώδης ύποστασις, " a  
« furfuraceous (or branny) Hypostasis ; " and πιτυρῶδες ουραν,  
« furfuraceous Urine. ” *Coac, et Progn. Furfurosi* are Pa-  
tients afflicted with a sort Of Scabies or Scurf in the Head,  
which, upon Combing Or Scratching, discharges a scaly Sub-  
stance like Bran, whence the Affection is call'd πίτυρα, *Fur-  
fures-,* or πιτυρίασις, *Fuofvratio. Galen, de Co M. S. L.  
Lib.* I. *Cap.* 6. by *Serenus Santonicus, Porrigo,* and *Farrea  
Nubes.* **See FARINA.**

X FURFURACEUS, furfuraceous, branny. See the pre-  
ceding Article.

FURFURATIO, πντυρίασις. See FURFUR.

- FURNUS». The fame .as FORNAX, which **see»**

EURO. The same as VIVERRA, which **see.**

FUROGL A Cock. *Rulandus.*

FUROR, μανία. A Species of violent Delirium without  
a Fever. See MANIA, and UTERINuS FUROR.

FURUNCULUS, a BoyL

*Furunculus,* among the Latin Writers, imports what we  
Commonly Call a Boyl, which is a small hard Tubercle fifing  
in the Fat under the Skin, and accompanied with Inflamma-  
tion, Redness, and Pain. AS no Part of the Body is exempted  
from this Species of Tubercle, so .the whole Body is sometimes  
so over-run with them, that the Patient does not know on.  
which Side to lie, how to turn himself, or in what Posture to  
keep his Body. Not only Adults, but also young Persons, and  
even Insants newly hem, are subject to these Tubercles,  
which produce Violent Cries, Watchings, and Loss of  
Strength.

Though these Tubercles are not dangerous when they  
afflict Adults, yet it sometimes happens, that, when a large  
Number of Boy is appear on tender Infants, they produce a.-  
most intense Pain, accompanied with Crying, Watching,  
Weakness, Convulsions, Epilepsies, and, at last. Death. And  
as in all other Inflammations, so the principal Cause pro-  
ducing the Symptoms which accompany Boyis seems to he **a**too glutinous and inspissated Blond. The greater, therefore,  
this Inspissation is, the more Virulent and numerous the Boyis  
produc'd generally are.

For this Reason, the principal Intention of Cure in Boyis  
is, by proper Remedies to restore the inspissated and stagnant'  
Blood To its natural Motion and Circulation, with all possible-  
.Expedition. When a Patient is assiicted with few Boyis/  
internal Medicines are rarely exhibited, since they are gene-'  
rally cur’d by external Applications. But, when a large Num-  
her of Boyls appear. Or return frequently, there is a Necessity  
*for* using Purgatives, and such Medicines aS attenuate and pu-\_  
rify the Blood. For which Purpose, in Adults, 'tis expedient  
to take away a proper Quantity of Blood, either by Vene-.  
section or Cupping with Scarification: At the same time De-  
coctions of the Woods, and such other Substances as attenuate  
the Blood, are often to he exhibited, and a proper Regimen ob-i  
serv'd. Persons afflicted with Boyis ought carefully to abstain  
from generous Liquors, especially Wine and Brandy, as also  
from the Use of Tobacco.

Recent Boyis are generally capable of being cur'd by ex-  
ternal Remedies. This Intention IS excellently answer'd by  
mixing Spirit of Vitriol with Honey, till it is highly acid, and  
anointing the Boyl with it. It is also of great Service to  
touch the Boyl frequentiy with pure Spirit of Vitriol, or of.  
Sulphur: Digesting PlaisterS, such as simple Diachylum, Me-  
lilot-plaister, the Emplastrum de Spermate Ceti, or the Em.,  
plastrum Diasaponis, are also sound highly efficacious in **the**Cure of Boyis.

But if, in consequence os a Delay in attempting the Cure,  
or any other Cause, the already enumerated Medicines should,  
not be sufficient for resolving the Boyl, it must necessarily:'  
be brought to a Suppuration: And in some Cases the Matu-  
ration of an highly peccant and coagulated Matter is found fo.  
difficult, that the Boyl remains hard for some Weeks. Some-  
times this stagnant Matter, in consequence of its long-con-  
tinued Inspissation, hecomes *so acrid,* that the Inflammation,  
degenerates into malignant Ulcers, which spread gradually; or  
into Fistulas, which cannot he cur'd without the greatest  
Difficulty. The Suppuration, however, is, for the most part,  
remarkably accelerated by a Plaister prepar'd os Honey **and**Meal, or by the Diachylum-plaister with the Gums. When  
these are not sufficient for answering the End, maturating  
Cataplasms are to be us’d ; tho' 'tis to he observ'd, that for  
Children Piasters seem to he far more proper than Cata-  
plasms. When the Boyl is sufficiently maturated, which may  
he known from its Softness, and the yellow Colour of its  
superior Part, we are forthwith to have recourse to the  
Knife, and opening the Abscess, to squeeze out the corrupted.  
Matter lodg'd in It: After this, a Diachylum-plaister is to  
he apply'd, and the Ulcer daisy cleans'd from Pus, till **the**Whole is eliminated, and the Wound conglutinated.

When sucking Children are afflicted with Boyls, ’tis most  
expedient to exhibit Purgatives to the Mother or Nurse, who  
are to he enjoin'd an exact and proper Regimen; but, to the.  
Infants themselves, gentie Laxatives must he frequentiy exhi-  
bited, and Preparations of Crabs-eyes, Shells, Mother of  
Pearl, Powder of Anise and Antimony, which are highly effi-  
cacious in correcting the Acrimony of the Blond. We must,  
also, observe, that as *Pari,* which are small Pustules or Pim-  
ples of the Face, are only diminutive and minute Boyis,. they.  
may he cur'd in the same Manner. The Use of Whey and  
mineral Waters is, also, highly beneficial to Persons afflicted  
with Pimples. *Hoist. Chirurg. .*

FUSANEUS, χυτὸς, ῥυάς.. \*An Epithet of such kinds of  
Fish as swim in Shoals, and **are** caught by Mulrirudevin Nets.

su s

**When** apply’d in Diseases, **it imports the same aS SF0RADI-**cus ; which see.

- FUSANUS. The **same** as **EU0NYMUS; which see.**

-FUSiO, χὑσις, from χὑω, to fuse. Fusion, in general,  
is any kind of Resolution or Liquefaction by Fire, whence *Fu-  
jian,* and *Solatia per lgrsem,* mean the same thing ; but, in the  
common Way of Speaking, *by Fujian* **we** understand a Solu-  
tion or Liquation of Metal.: and Minerals , and; by *Liqus.*

FYA

*faction,* a Solution of pinguious and concreted Substances.

FUSTERNA, from *Fastis,* a Club, or Cudgel. The upper  
Part of a Fir-tree ; so call’d, because full of Knobs andjoint=,  
and so adapted sor the making of Staves and Cudgels ., as the  
lower Part, on the contrary, is call’d, by *Vitruvius, Sapinea.  
Blaiicarde .... .i .. ... :*

**. FYADA. Mercury.** *Rulandus. J drusen.*



r. **The** *Greek* Letter Γ; among the *Greek* Physicians,  
is a Mark for an Ounce. *Rhodius ad Scribonium  
Largum, N. ns. Galen, de Compose Med. et de  
Pond, et Menf*

. For the Signification of G in the Chymical Alphabet, see  
**ALPHABEToM** ChYMJCUM,

GAJBAL. See CABALES.

GABIREA, γαβιρέα. A very pinguious Species of Myrrh.  
*Diofcorides, ‘Lib.* **I.** *Cap. yy.*

GABRICU. Α Spagiric Term, signifying the *plalofophie  
Husband,* that is,, the *Sulphur of Philosophers,* whose W ife is  
call’d BRYA, that is, *Mercurial Water. Theat. Chytn. Fol.* 3.  
*p.* 667. and *Vol.* 4. *p.* 736.

GADOS, γάδος. The same as GALEUs, which see.

GAEODES, γαιώδηη A Stone, which is a Species of AEti-  
tes; though *Diofccrides* treats of them separately. It con-  
tains in its Substance Earth, which is ’generally white, but  
sometimes pale, and sometimes yellow, and differs only in  
Figure from thejoelemnites, for this latter is oblong, like an  
Arrow; but the Gaeodes is round : The Masts which adheres to  
it smells like Violets., This Stone, as *Diofcorides* says, is  
astringent, drying, deterges such things aS darken the Sight,  
and, tub’d on the Parts with Water, cures Inflammations of  
the Breasts and Testes. *Diofcorides, Lib. 5. Cap.* I 69.

. GAGATES, *et saccinum nigrum.* Offic. *Gagates.* Met.’  
Pin. 2I7. Beet. 335. Worm. 3r. Aldrov. Musi Metal. 4I8.  
» Gaebal. 2ιμ *Lapis Gagates.* Charlt. Fof. I4. Calceol. Musi  
*3*5jt is a kind of black, stony, crusty Earth, so full of Bitu-  
men, that it smells strongly of it, and, heing kindled, flames  
almost like Pitch, and emits a very, black Smoke. It differs  
from *uxsuerraAmpelitis,* in that this fatter sends forth no Flame,  
unlefs excited by Bellows, and has no bituminous Smell; where-  
as the Gagates, held to the Fire, catches Flame, .and emits a  
Smell like Brturnen.,

It is mollifyrng and discutient, and is suppos’d to cure the Co-  
lic, and other Distempers. *Schroder.* It is of great Efficacy in  
Hysterics, and the Epilepsy; and is. also, a Diuretic. The Oil  
thereof is good for the Pasty : *Tsumofort* commends it in hyste-  
ric, epileptic, hypochondriac, and paralytic Disorders ; the  
Dote is from six Drops to twelve. *VVarmius* makes the Gaga-  
tes only a harder Species ofAmperitis, and says, that, when it  
is polish’d, it is call’d, *by Plinys the Gemma Samothracica* ; by  
*Naicander, Lapis Thracius* ; and, by some. *Lapis Obsedianus.*Though *Agriccla,* says *Aldrcntandas,* supposes the *Lapis Obse..  
dianus* to he a Species of Gagates, and *Lapis Thracius,* I be-  
sieve it to be a Substance very different from them both.

*.Diofcorides* says, that, us’d in- Sussumigation, it cutes the  
Fit of an Epilepsy, and revives the Patient under hysteric Dis-  
orders ; and that the Fume thereof drives away Serpents: It  
is an Ingredient in antiarthritio Medicines, and in Acopa. It  
is produced, he fays, at the Mouth of a River in *Cilicia,* near  
a City call’d *Plagippolis* ; and the Place, or River, where it is  
’ sound, is call’d *Gagas. Diofcorides, Lib.* 5. *Cap.* I46.

: GAGEL. The fame as GALE, which see.

GAIDEROTHYMUM. A Name, in *Raii Hist .Plant.*"fof the *Stacsaes, spinose, Cretica.*

i GALA, γάλα. Milk. See FIBRA.

GALACORTA. Α Species of ScoRaONERA j which  
fee. . .

: GALACTINA, γαλάκτινα, from γάλα, Milk. Milk-  
meats. See LAcTIciNIA.

GALACTITES *Lapis, yccf.nd]prii* λίδος, from γάλα.  
Milk. The Galactites-stone. It grows out of aLmie-stone,  
as does, also, theMELtTiTEs, (fee that Word) which it very  
much resembles too in other respects. It is os an Ash-colour,

and, being rub’d on a Whetstone, yields a milky, and sweet  
Juice ς whence it takes its Name. It increases almost every  
Year, so as at last to be as big as a Child’s Head. It is forn'e-  
wbat, heating and abstersive; whence it is proper to anoint the  
Eyes with it in Deflexions and Ulcers. After bruising it in  
Water, it ought to he reposited in a Leaden Box, hecause, of  
the glutioous Quality which it retains. Triturated, and drank,  
in Water, or sweet Wine, after Bathing, it generates Plenty  
of Milk in the Breasts of Women., *Diofcorides.* I

GALACTODES, γαλακτώδης, from γάλα. Milk, signi-  
fies either tepid, or milk-warm, like Milk jost drawn from **the**Cow, or a milky Colour, in which Sense, it in applied to Ex-  
crements and Urine. The Word has hath thefe.Significations  
in several Places of *Hippocrates* and *Galen.*

GALACTOPHOROS, γαλακτοφὄρος, from γάλα,.. Milk;  
and φέρω, to carry. Lactiferous. Ari Epithet applied to Ca-  
nils, or Vessels, suppos’d to convey Milk to the Breasts, of  
rather to there Ducts, or llttle Tubes, which, proceeding from  
the glandulous Substance of the Breasts, are concentred at .the  
Nipples.

*. Galactophora Medicamenta* are Medicines which generate  
Plenty of Milk, and determine its Influx to the Breasts.  
*1 Blancand.*

/ GALACTOPOETICA, γαλακτοποιητικὴ, from .γάλα,  
Milk, and ποιέω, to make, Milk-making, is an Epithet  
applied to that Faculty, which is suppos’d to be in the Breasts,  
of generating Milk. *Castellus.*

GALACTOPOSIA, γαλαάτοστοσία, from γάλα, Milk,  
and ποσις, of πίνω, to drink, is a Methed of curing Difeafes,  
for Instance, the Gout and Phthisis, by drinking of Milk.

GALANGA. et χ χ  
; Galanga major. *Ojscc. Ger. Emac.* 33: *C. B. P.* 35. *Chab.*245. *j. B.* 2. 734. *Park. Theat.* I585. *Raii Hist.* a. I33ss.  
*J. Comm. Hare. Amstel.* I36. *C. Com. Plant. Usu.* 9I. An  
*IVanhom,* Kemph. Arnoen. Exot. 90I ? *Accrus.* Pharm.  
GREAT GALANGAL.

, This is a tough woody Root, of about an Inch, or an Inch  
and an half, thick, of a brown Colour on the Outside, and  
whitish within, having a very thin Bark, which is heset, at  
about a Quarter of an Inch distant, with Rings, or Circles ς  
it is of a bitterish Taste, somewhat aromatic, but not near so  
much as the smaller Galangal. This is fold by the Druggists  
under the Name of *Radix Acori,* or *Accrus-rcct* ; .and is said  
to grow in *Java and Moslabor. .*

- It is het and dry, cephalic and carminative, and goad for  
Flatulences, and cold Diseases of the Stomach. It is an In-  
gredient in the *Pulvis Ari compostius,* or else it is not much  
us’d.. *Miller's Bot. Off. ...... ......... ..*

It is, planted like Ginger, by setting the Root in the Earth.

The Root of the great Galangal. is useful for all the same  
Purpofes as Ginger, and is preserv’d after the fame rnanner.-  
It is preserib’d to excite an Appetite, as Capers and Olives are  
amongst *Europeans :* For which Purpose, the fresh Roots os  
both Sorts of Galangal are cut into thin Slices, and’boil’d with  
Fish or Flesh. They ate, allo, eaten raw, heing sprinkled  
with Vinegar, Oil, and Salt, with fried or roasted Flesh or  
Fish, in order to promote Concoction. The inhabitants of  
*.Malabar* and *Java* make use of it against cold Diseases, Dot  
only in Men, but Cattle. They commonly make Puddings,  
or Loaves, of the Flour of the Roos, which, being prepar’d  
with the Juice of the Cocoa-nut, they exhibit against Disorders  
of the Uterus and Bladder. It is of great Use in cold Diseases,  
strengthens the Stomach, and promotes Concoction. Eaten,  
it cures acid Eructations, discusses Flatulences, and mend,  
the Breath; it helps the Colic, heats the Reins, and excites to  
Venerv. . Preserv’d with Sugar, it is effectual in cold Diseases

of the Brain and Nerves, the Cephalaea, and Pains of the  
Joints. Min'd with the Juiceof Plantain, It cures the Palpi-  
tation of the Heart. And; taken in generous Wine, Baum-  
water, or the Juice os SoITage, it is effectual in feinting Firs,  
is occasion'd by Cold ; for which Reason the *Germans* exin-  
hit it to he Chew'd in the Mouth, during Venesection.

*Raii Hist. Plant.  
. Galanga minor.* Offic. Ger. Emac. 33. Rah Hist. 2. I338.  
Park. Theat. I585. J. B. 2. 735. Chab. 245\* C. B. Pin. 35.  
COMMON GALANGAL.

This is a much less Plant than the former, coming over Cut  
in short Pieces, scarce an Inch long, and not half so thick, of  
a reoish-hrown Colour, having several circular Rings oh the  
Outside, of an het aromatic Taste and Smell. This is said to  
grow in *China* ; but it is not known what Plant either this or  
the former are the Roots of; though, by the best Judges, they  
are supposed to he Species of the Irin

This is much more in Use than the former, being more  
stomachic, and of greater Virtue against Diseases of the Head  
and Bowels, expelling Wind, provoking Urine and the Menses,  
and helping Digestion.

The GalangaS have exactly tho herne Fructification with the  
*Benge la* of the *Indians,* the greater and lesser Cardamoms,  
Zedoary, the Zerumheth of *G artias,* and Ginger; for which  
Reason it would he proper to reduce them all under one Genus.  
They abound with a Volatile oleous Salt immers'd in mild  
viscid Parts. *Dala.*

GALARiAS. A Fish, the same as CALLARIAs; which

GALARICIDES, GALARACTIS. A Stone, the same  
**as GALACTITES ; which** see. *Castellus.*

.GALATURjE. Mucilages of the Seeds of Quinces, or  
Fleawort, made in Waters, for Instance, of Crabs, or Frog...  
spawn, and useful in Affections of the Eyes, *Castellus.*

GALAX. The same as GLAUx, or NocTUA; which *see.*It is a Species of Owl.

GALASA, GALACIA. Terms coin'd by *Paracelsus,'*by which he means what he calls *Spina Ignis, Lib. de Gallic,  
Past. Cap. 5.* ( The Word *Galaxa* usually means the white  
Circle in the Heavens, call'd the *Via lactea, csr* Galaxy, whose'  
Principle the same profound Philosopher asserts to be a Very  
subtile Sulphur, which is, also, the Cause of Winter, and  
produces Mista. He has, also, discover'd a sort of Galaxy,  
by Analogy, in Man, arid has bestow'd that Name on the Po-  
rosities in the Cranium, *Lib. de Podagricis.* The Name *Ga-  
la xia* has also been us'd to signify the Ways of Distribution of  
the Chyle. *Castellus.*

GALAXIAS, γαλαξιας. The Name Of a Stone, which  
*Galen, Libs* 9. *de S. F.* confounds with the Galactites. But  
they are distinguish'd from each other by *Dioscorides, Lib. esc  
Cap.* I5o. I5 2. who makes the Galaxias a Name for the  
‘ MoRoCHTHoS ; which fee.

GALBANETUM *Paracelsu* See the Prescription for this,  
under the Article ARTHRITIS, in the Part which treats of the  
*Arthritic Colic.*

'GALBANUM, γἀλβανον, χαλβάνη. Galbanum. The  
Juice, or Gum, of a ferulaceous Plant; whose Description  
see under the Article FERULA.

*. Galbanum* is the Juice os a ferulaceous Plant growing in  
*Syria,* call'd by some *Metopium.* The best is what resembles  
Frankincense, is grumouS, pure, pinguious, free from Chips,  
retaining some of the Seed, and of the Plant, of a strong Smell,  
not Very humid, nor yet quite dry. It is adulterated with Rosin,  
blanch’d Beans,, and Ammoniacum.

Galbanum heats, burns, draws, and discusses ; us'd in a  
Pessary, or a Suffinnigation, it provokes the Menses, and brings  
- away the Child ; nso’d on the Parts with Vinegar and Nitre,  
it removes Freckles in the Skin. Taken -inwardly, it is good  
for an inveterate Cough, Difficulty os Breathing, Asthma, Ec-  
. chymoses, and Spasms. Drank in Wine [for οξβ I read όινῳ,  
on *Piinestes* and other Authorities] with Myrrh, it resists Poison;  
sand, taken after the same manner, expeis the dead Child. It  
is apply'd in Pains of the Side, and to a Boyl. The Smell of  
it raises these who labour under an Epilepsy, Hysterics, or Sco-  
tomia ; bring burnt, the Fume thereof drives away Venomous  
Animals ; being rub'd on the Body, it preserves it from the  
Bites of Serpents; and, us'd with Sphondylium and Oil, kilis  
those noxious Creatures by its Application to them. Apply'd  
as a Litus to the Gums, or put into the Cavity of a putrid  
Tooth, it eases the Tooth-ach. It is dissolv'd, in order for a  
Potion, with bitter Almonds and Water, or Rue, or Hy-  
- dromel, or hot Bread ; Or, for other Purposes, with Meco-  
nium, burnt Copper, or liquid Gall.

If you heve a mind to cleanse your *Galbanum,* put it into  
hosting-hot Water; and, when it is melted, the Sordes will swim  
on the Top, and he easily separated ; or put it into a thin clean  
Linen Cloth, and, tying it up, hang it in a Copper Pot, or  
Earthen Vessel, so as chat neither the Cloth, nor the String,  
may touch the Bottom of the Vestel; then, covering the Vessel,

immerge it in boiling-het Water ; by which means the pure  
*Galbanum* will melt, and run through the Cloth, but the lig-  
neous Parts will stay therein. *Dioscorides, Lib.* 3. *Cap. cfoy.*

It is a Very good antihysteric, emmenagogue, and forcing  
Medicine ; and, even when apply'd in a Plaister to the Navel,  
will cure hysterical Convulsions. It is likewise sudorific; when  
taken inwardly; and, when outwardly apply'd, it softens and  
digests Tumors, and brings them to Suppuration. For inward  
Use it ought to he strain'd, but not for outward. It is the  
Basis of the *Ceratum de Galbano,* and is an Ingredient in the  
*Emplastrum Matricale.*

*Galbanum* is a pinguious Juice, soluble, not in Oil, but in  
Water, heing of a kind of middle Nature hetween a Guss  
and a Rofin ; for it kindles at the Fine line a Rosin, and is  
soluble in an aqueous Liquor like a Gum. It is of a yellowish  
or. redish Colour, of a soft Substance, and ductile like Wax,  
of a bitterish and acrimonious Taste, and ofa strong and some-  
what rank Smell. He who anoints his Hands with a Solutio»  
*of Galbanum,* may handle Serpents, and receive no Injury  
from them, if the Antients are to he credited. *Raii Hist.*

GALBEUM, *plural* GALBEI, or CALBEI, a sort of  
Bracelets worn among the *Ramans,* as well sor the sake of  
Health, as Ornament, as appears from *Suetonius, Vit. Galba,*Co 3. *Castellus.*

GALBULA, Offic. *Galbula sive Picus nidum suspendens,..*AldroV. Ornith. I. 854. Will. Ornith. I47. Raii Ornith. 1  
I98. Ejusd. Synop. A. 68.. *Picus nidum suspendens,.* Jons, de  
AVib. 80. *Oriolus, feu Picus nidum suspendens,* Gesn. de -  
AVib. 645. THE WITWALL, by *Salmon* absurdly call'd  
THE YELLOW HAMMER, which is the *Ernbocica.  
lute a.*

*Pliny* commends this Bird.for the Jaundice. *Dale.*

We read also *Galbula* in the plural Numher for Cypress-nuts.  
*Castellus.*

GALBULUS. The same with the preceding;

GALE.

The Characters are.

The Leaves are alternate ; the Male Flowers are produc'd  
on Pedicles from the *Alee* of the Leaves, and dispos'd on a  
Stalk, in the Form of a long Spike; these Flowers are naked;  
and adorn'd with six Stamina, which appear like Branches  
from them. The Ovary is seated in another Place of the same;  
Plant, on a much shorter Pedicle, being lodg'd within a tetra-  
phyllous caducous Calyx, and surrounded with other Male  
Flowers; it is of a globous Figure, here-and-there irregular,:  
and containing one Seed.

*Boerhaave* mentions three Species of this Plant ; which are,  
I. Gale ; quae Myrto Brabanticae similis ; Carohniensis *b*baccifera; fructu racemoso, sessile, monopyreno. *Plukn.* 48.  
9. See AMBULON.

2. Gale; frutex Odoratus ; Septemtrionalium, *Bocrh. Ind.*A. 2. 26I. *Elaeagnus,* Offic. *Gale frutex odoratus Septentrsm.  
onaliurn, Elaeagnus Cordo,* Raii Synop. 3. 443. *Gale frutex  
odoratus Septentrionalium, Elaeagnus Cordo; Chamcelaagnus  
Dodonaeo, J.* Β. I. 224. Chab. 66. *Myrtus Brabantica five.  
Elaeagnus Cordi,* Get. I228. Emac. I4I4. Mer. Pin. 82.  
*Rlnes Myrti folia Belgica,* C.B. Pin. 4I4. Raii Hist. 2. I707.'  
Jonsi Dena. 293. *Rhus fylvestris, sive Myrtus Brabantica,  
vel Anglica,* Park. Theat. I45I. DUTCH MYRTLE, or  
GAULE. *Dale.*

It delights in Heaths, and uncultivated Soiis, as well aS in  
watery and marshy Places ; and is found in great Plenty in the  
Ifle of *Ely,* among the Marshes, in a boggy Soil, and in many  
such Places in the North of *England,* and near the Town of  
*BFareham, in Dorsetshire.* The Flowers appear in *May* and  
*June,* and the Seed is ripe in *July* and *Angust.*

Its extraordinary Bitterness demonstrates it to he os a dry-  
ing and discuffiVc Quality; but we are told, that it is princi-  
pally serviceable in kissing and expellingWorms, whether it he  
taken inwardly, or outwardly apply'd. The Leaves and Branches  
are us'd in Summer to adorn the Windows and Chimneys of  
Chamhers and Parlours, for the sake of the extraordinary sweet  
Smell diffus'd by the Flowers and Buds ; the same, laid in Chests  
among Clothes, not only render them sweet-scented, but keep  
away Moths. *Simon Paulli* telis us, that the *Polanders* use to  
destroy the Lice in their Swine by this Plant; which being  
strew’d in the Hogsties, all the Lice die in the Space of a few  
Hours, and the Knits never come to he animated. And Ser-  
pents are never known to settie, or have thein Nesta, in those  
Marshes where *Gale* grows, or ever to approach, much less to  
creep over them. Some boil the Flowers, instead of Hops, in  
their Beer; which, for that Reason, affects the Head, and  
soon induces Ebriety. In *Bergen,* and other Places of *Norway,*they commonly prepare an Ointment of *Gale* pulveriz'd, and  
*May* Butter, which is found to he Very efficacious in the most,  
stubborn Itch. *Paii Hist. Plant.*

3. Rhus Myrtisolia *i* Monspeliacs, *C. B. P.* 414. *Bocrh.  
Ida. alt. Plant. Vido* **2.**

Itgrows plentifully about *Montpelier***; It is** much us’d hy  
**the** Tanners to strengthen their Leather; and, by the DVers,  
to give a black Colour: But I find no medicinal Virtues ascrib'd  
to *it. Ray, Hist. Plant.*

*Boerhaave* doubts, whether this last he a Species of *Gale,* or  
whether it ought to consuture a new *Genus.*

GALEA, κοιάνος, γαλέα, ut Anatomy, is a Name apply'd  
to theusncerdr ; it signifies also a sort of Bandage made on **the**Head. *Galen, de Fas.ciis. Galen,* and *Galeus,* are Names for  
the Fish call'd *Asellus; Galen* is also a Term for a sort of  
*Cephalalgia,* which encompasses the Head like a Helmet. In  
*Botany,* **the** upper Lip of a labiated Flower is call'd the *Galea,*or Crest.

GALEANTHROPIA, γαλεανθρωπίο, from γαλῆ, or  
γαλέη, a Cat, and ἄνθρωπος, a Man, is a Species of Madness, in  
which the Patient imagines himself a Cat, and imitates its  
.Manners. *Castellus.*

- GALEATA *et verticillata Persicae Folio,* in *Ray,* is a  
Species of *Siderites,* so call'd from its galeated Flowers. *Ray,  
Hast. Plant.*

GALEGA.

The Characters are;

The Root is perennial, the Pod round, cylindrical, and full  
Of oblong Kidney-shap’d Seeds. The Leaves grow by Pairs to  
a Rib terminating in an odd Leaf.

*Bocrhaave* mentions four Species of this Plant; which are,  
i. Galega Vulgaris; floribus coeruleis, *To urn. Inst.* 398.  
*Elem. Bot.* 317. *Boerh. Ind. A.* 2. 45. *Rupp. Flor. fen.* 2 I4.  
*Galega, Ruta capraria,* Ossic. Chain 154. *Galega,* Ger. Io68.  
Emac. I253. Rail Hist. I. 9II. Hist. Oxon. 2. 9I. J. B. 2.  
342. *Galega vulgaris,* C. B. Pin. 352. Park. Theat. 4I7.  
GOATS-RUE. *Dale.*

Goats-rue has many tall, hollow, striated Branches, a Yard  
**or** more in Height, with long pinnated Leaves growing alter-  
nately on the Joints, consisting of six or eight Pair os long  
**oval** Pinnae, smooth, and not indented about the Edges,  
which are subject to he folded together. The Flowers grow in  
Iong Spikes, hanging downwards in the Shape of Pease-blossoms,  
but less, os a pale, .whitish, blue Colour : The Seed grows in  
Iong erect Pods : The Root is thick, spreading on the Earth,  
and abiding long. It grows in several Parts of *Italy* by River-  
sides ; bus, with us. Only in Gardens; and flowers in *fune*and *July.*

. Goats-rue is accounted cordial, sudorific, and alexiphar-  
ntic, and good against pestilential Distempers, expelling **the**Venom through the Pores of the Skin ; and is of Use in all  
Kinds of Fevers, the Small-pox and Measles ; it likewise kills  
Worms, and cures the Bites of all Kinds os Venomous Crea-  
tures. *Miller's Bet. Off.*

*Ί.* Galega; Vulgaris; floribus penitus candicantibus, *Co B. P.*252. COMMON GOATS-RUE, WITH WHITE  
FLOWERS. -

. 3. Galega ; Africana ; floribus majoribus; & siliquis crassi-  
oribus, T. 399. AFRICAN GOATS - RUE, WITH  
LARGE FLOWERS, AND THICK PODS.

**4.** Galega ; facie Barbae Jovis ; sericea ; repens ; flore pal-  
lide luteo dense spicato. *Boerh. Ind. alt. Plant. Fol.* 2.

GALENA, γαλήνη, is the same as *Molybdaena,* or *Plum-  
bago* ; it was also the antient or first Name for the *Thcriaca,*which was. so call'd by *Andromachus,* and others hesore him,  
when it had as yet no Addition of Vipers Flesh. The Reason  
of the Name was, as *Galen* telis us, hecause it induces a kind  
of Calm, γαλήνη, over the Blood and Spirits, when disturb'd  
and agitated, as it were, under a Storm and Tempest, by Dis-  
eases. *Castellus.*

GALENICA *Medicina.* Medicine founded upon the  
Principles of *Galen* ; for winch see the *Preface.*

GALENION, γαλήνιον. The Name of an anodyne *Ma-  
lagma* describ’d by *P'. AEgineta, Lib. J. Cap.* 18.

GALENUS. .

*Claudius Galenus* was a Native of *Porgamus,* a City of *Asia  
Minor.* The Time of his Birth may he estimated by a Cir-  
cumstance mention'd, by himself, winch is, that when he was  
thirty-eight Years of Age, he was call'd by *Marcus Anrelius*and *Lucius Virus,* then at *Aquiliia;* and particularly by whet  
he subjoins, which is, that he no sooner arriv'd there, than  
he set out for *Rome* with these two Emperors, the latter of  
whom died on the Road a few Days after. If, therefore, we  
reckon thirty-eight Years backwards -from the Death of *Lu-  
cius Ferus,* which happen'd in the Year of *Christ* one hundred  
and sixty-nine, we find that *Galen* must have been hern in the  
Year one hundred and thirty-one, about the fifteenth Year of  
**the** Reign of *Adrian.* Besides, it appears from his Writings,  
that he liv'd under the Emperors *Antoninus, Marcus Aurelius,  
Lucius Ferus, Commodus,* and *Severus.*

*Galen,* in his younger Years, had the Advantage to he un-  
der the Inspection of *Nieon* his Father, who was no Stranger  
to Philosophy^Astronomy, Geometry, and Architecture. When  
he was somewhat farther advanced in Years, he studied both **the**

*Belles Lettres* and Philosophy under the best Masters. He was  
first initiated in the School of the *Stoics c* Thence he pass'd  
into that of the *Academics,* and afterwards took his Turn in  
those of the *Peripatetics* and *Epicureans.* The three first of  
these Sects he relish'd pretty much, and took from each of  
them what he thought best; but the *Epicurean* Notions were  
entirely rejected by him.

Aster having laid such Foundations os Learning, influenc'd  
by a Dream of his Father's, he chose Medicine aS a Profession  
-when he was only seventeen Years os Age: Two Years after,  
he became Auditor to a Disciple of *Athenaus,* at whom he was  
soon disgusted ; hecause he was so far from reckoning Logic  
necessary to a Physician, that he accounted it a Glory to he  
Ignorant of it. After this he had several Masters, *AElianus  
Meccius, Numesianus, Peleps, Stratonicus, Satyrus, Phesia-  
nus, Hiraclianus,* and *AEs.chiron;* some of whom were the  
Disciples of one *IQuintus,* the most celebrated Physician of his  
Time. - . .

*Galen,* in his Youth, travel'd a great deal, both with a Dey  
sign to improve from the Conversation and Precepts of the  
most seamed Physicians, and to inform himfulf with respect to  
many Peculiarities relating to the Drugs of different Countries:  
He resided for some -Years at *Alexandria,* the Capital os *Egypt,*where all the Sciences then flourish’d : He travel’d into *Ctlicia,  
Palestine, Crete,* and *Cyprus.* Among his other Voyages, he  
made two to the Ifle of *Lemnos,* in order to discover what the  
*Lemnian* Earth was : He also went to *Cceloseria,* with a View  
to examine the Opobalsamum. When he was twenty-eight  
Years of Age, he return'd from *Alexandria* to *Pergamus ,* and  
was so much a Master of bis Art, that he had acquir'd a per-  
fect Knowledge of the Wounds os the Nerves, and sound out  
a successful Method os treating them, before unknown. **He**try'd his Skill in this respect upon the Gladiators entrusted to  
his Care by the Pontiff os *Pergamus ;* these he treated with  
such Success, that never any os them died of a Wound os the  
Nerves; a Circumstance which proves, that *Galen* understood  
Surgery as well as Physic. .’

ί our Years after his Return to *Porgamus,* he left it on ac-  
count of a Sedition, and set out *for Rome* .. Being now thirty-  
two Years of Age, he was inclin'd to fix in this great City;  
but, like most other great Geniuses, became the common  
Butt of the Malice and envy of his dotemporary Dunces.  
The Physicians of *Rome* hated him; and this Circumstance  
oblig'd him to quit their City, a few Years after he had settled  
in it. Notwithstanding his short Stay among **the** *Rs) mans,* his  
Merit had procur'd him not only the.Acquaintance, but also  
the Veneration and Esteem, of some of the most considerable  
of them ; for he was intimate with *Eudemus,* a *Peripatetic*Philosopher of great Reputation, whom he cur’d of a Fever  
contracted by the preposterous Use os the Theriaca, by means  
of that Very Medicine; and, which is surprising, predicted  
the Symptom which would be first remov'd, and the precise  
Time in which *Eudemus* would be perfectly recover'd : **He**was also highly esteem'd by *Scrgius Paulus,* the Praetor, by  
*Barbarus,* Uncle to the Emperor *Lucius*; by *Severus,* then  
Consul, and afterwards Emperor; and, by *Boethus,* a Man  
of consular Dignity ; before all of whom he had Occasion to  
make Dissections, and exhibit the Organs subservient to Re-  
spiration, and the Modulation of the Voice. Happy was it  
for *Galen,* that he had *Remans* who were not blind to Merit  
for his Patrons ; for he might have liv'd at a time when a little  
low Cunning, and dishonest Artifice, would have been a more  
effectual Recommendation, than all the Knowledge in the  
World.

*Galen’s* Penetration, his Skill in Medicine, and his Access  
to the Great, were the Circumstances which render'd him so  
odious to the *Roman* Physicians, that he was forc'd to quit  
*Rome,* after a four or five Years Stay in it, and to return to  
his native Country, being now thirty-seven Years of Age, so  
that he must not have been long at *Pergamus,* till he was  
call'd to *Aquileia* by *Marcus Aurelius* and *Lucius Virus,* with  
the former of whom he went to *Fame*; and the Emperor de-  
siring him to accompany him into *Germany,* he excus'd him-  
self, by pretending that *Eseulapius,* for whom he had a great  
Veneration, hecause he had cur'd him of an otherwise mortal  
Apostem, had warn'd him in a Dream not to depart from  
*Rome.* Here, then, he stay'd during the Absence os the Em-  
peror, and wrote several Books, among which was that excel-  
lent Performance *de Usu Partium.* But, as the Hearts of  
Physicians, as well as of Courtiers, are full of Diffidence and  
Jealousy, the wary *Galen* liv'd, for the most part, at a Coun-  
try-seat, to which *Commodus* the Emperor's Son had retir'd,  
under the Inspection of *Pitholaus,* who had Orders from **the**Emperor to consult *Galen,* if the young Prince should sall ill:  
Accordingly, *Galen* had an Opportunity os railing his Reputa-  
tion, by curing him of a Violent Fever. He, also, curfd Six-  
tus, another Son of the Emperor, and prognosticated **the**Termination *of his Disease in a* Manner directly contrary **to**the Judgments of all the other Physicians consulted.

’Tis not absolutely certain hew long *Galen* staid at *RcrrA*this second time, nor, perhaps, whether he staid all his Life  
there, or return'd into *Asia.* This Point is involv'd in so many  
Difficulties and Intricacies, that the Truth is herd in h° diss  
item'd ; fince some Authors, who have wrote the Life of Ga-  
*len,* affirm, that he return’d from *Rame* Io *Pcrgarnus,* when he  
-was thirty-seven, or, at most, forty Years of Age, and that he  
never aster quitted his native Country ; whilst others maintain,  
‘that he did not return home till extremely old. The Opinion  
of the former is inconsistent with the Facts already mention'd,  
and that of the latter seems more consonant to Truth, tho' its  
Favourers advance no Prooss sot its Support, any more than  
-they who affers, that he dy'd in *Palestine.*

*- Strides* informs ns, that *Galen* liv’d seventy Years. ’ If it is  
true, that this Physician was hern about the fifteenth Year of  
the Reign os *Adrian,* aS we have suppos’d, he must have died,  
according to *Suidas,* in the ninth Year of the Reign of *Sieve-  
crus,* which was the first of the third Centupo, aster the Birth  
os *Christ.* He must have liv'd. longer, is his Life was pro-  
tracted to the Reign of *Caracalla, as Trctr.es* would have it ;  
but not so long as those pretend, from whom *Caelius Rljndi-  
ginus* has borrow'd his Assertion, that *Galen* liv'd an hundred  
and forty Years. This is palpably an Exaggeration, aS well as  
rhe immediately subsequent Assertion, " That *Galen* arriv’d  
" at this advanc'd Age without ever having suffer'd the

Shock of a Distemper. The Reason assign'd for it is, that  
" this Physician had observ'd so strict a Regimen, that he  
" had never eat or drank too much, or tasted any crude  
" Aliments ; which not only procur'd him an uninterrupted  
*Λί Series of* Health ; but, also, render'd his Breath so sweet,  
'" that he seem'd to breathe nothing but Balm and Aroma-  
" tics.'' *Galen,* 'tis true, informs us, that by living on Ali-  
ments which are easily and equally concocted, and using pro-  
per Exercise, he had found the happy means of preserving an  
uninterrupted State of Health for many Years: Besides, he  
telis us, that aster he arriv'd at the twenty-eighth Year of his  
Age, as he was then Master os the Art of preserving Health,  
and follow'd the strictest Rules of that Art, he had been ex-  
empted from all Diseases, except an Ephemera, or Fever of one  
Day's Continuance, produc'd by too much Study or Fatigue:  
But he confesses, that he had before labour'd under several  
Disorders, such as the Apostem, of which *AEfculapius* cur'd  
him, by warning him in a Dream to open the Artery be-  
tween the Thumb and fore Finger of the Right Hand ; a  
Colic, of which he was cur'd by a Clyster consisting, of Oil,  
and a Decoction of Rue. He also informs us, that, hefore he  
was twenty-eight Years os Age, he was almost every Year  
afflicted with some Disorder or other; but that afterwards,  
by abstaining from Summer-fruits, and not eating Fruits pro-  
Iniscuoufly, but only Figs and Raisins, he was exempted  
from them.

*Galen* was highly and justly esteem'd, not only by the  
Antients, but also by the Moderns. *Athenaus* his Con-  
temporary not only testifies his Regard for him, by intro-  
ducing him in his Feast of Philosophers, as one of the  
Guests invited ; but also mentions with Honour the great  
Number os his Works, and extols him for Eloquence and Per-  
spicuity. *Eusebius,* who liv'd about an hundred Years after  
. him, in the last Chapter os the fifth Book os his Ecclesiastical  
History, informs us, that the Veneration paid him amounted  
almost to religious Worship. *Trallian* calls him the divine  
*Galen. Oribasius,* who was him self a Physician, testifies the  
Regard he bore him at once by the Extracts he has made from  
his Works, and the encomiums he bellows on him. *Actius*and *Paulus Ai pineta* were so sully convinc'd os his Merit as  
an Author, that they faithfully copied him in most things they  
wrote. Whatever is Valuable in the Writings of *Avicenna,  
Averroes,* and the other *Arabian* Physicians, is borrow'd from  
the immortal *Galen,* on whom these Authors bestow the high-  
est encomiums. It would be an endless Taik to recount the  
Praises bestow’d on *Galen* by the Moderns, that is, by those  
who have wrote for a Century or two past : The incredible  
Number of Commentators on his Works, during this Time, is  
a Circumstance sufficiently expressive of the general Sense of  
the Moderns with respect to the incomparable *Galen.* But, as  
the most perfect Characters are neither free from Faults in  
themselves, nor Proof against the Caprice of others, so *Galen*not only had powerful Opposers in his own Time, but has,  
also, ever fince, had a Croud os formidable Adversaries. The  
Doctrines os *Hippocrates,* which he endeavour'd to re-establish,  
did not in all Probability triumph over the Methodic and other  
Sects, as soon as *Galen* declar'd himself against them. The  
Methodic Scct, in particular, subsisted for some Centuries after  
him; and was in so great Reputation as to sunfish Physicians  
for the Emperors.

’ That *Galen* had his Faults, is certain ; for an intolerable  
Fund of Vanity, and, which is still worse, an unaccountable  
Dash of Superstition and Bigotry, are to he discover'd in num-  
beriess Passages of his Works; but, as it is inconsistent with  
Humanity and Good -nature, malicioufly to dwell upon the  
Imperfections os a Character, especially when a thousand

Beauties may he laid in the Balance against one Blemish, **we**shall finish this Lise of *Galen,* by giving some Account of his  
Works.

The great Number, then, of his Works still extant, besides  
those which are lost, convince us, that it was an easy thing for  
him to write. *Sundas* informs us, that he wrote not only on \*  
Medicine and Philosophy, but also on Geometry and Gram-  
mar. He is said to have wrote above five hundred Books on  
Medicine alone ; and about half as many op other Sciences,  
He has Compos’d two Books, with no other View but to enu-  
merate such as he had wrote, to specify the Time and Place in  
which some of them were compos'd, the Motive which induc'd  
him to write them, and the Order to he observ'd in reading  
them. We are inform'd by himself, that a Part of his Works  
was lost during his own Life, by a Fire which happen'd in the  
Temple of *Peace* at *Rome.* But, without enumerating all the  
particular Treatises wrote by *Galen,* whether lost, or still ex-  
tant, it in sufficient for all the Purposes of the Reader to enu-  
merate the several Editions made of his Worksin a Body.

There are, then, two *Greek* Editions of *Galen*; one at *Vinice*by *Aldus Rusts Andreas Afulanus,* publish'd in the Year I525, in  
five Folio Volumes ; another, and more correct edition, tho’  
pot without numherless Faults, was publish'd at *Basil,* by An-  
*dreas Cratandrus, Johannes Hervagius,* and *Johannes Bebelius,*in the Year I538, in five Folio Volumes.

There are Various *Latin* Editions, tranilated by different  
Hands; one, for Instance, at *Lyons,* by *Simon Colinaus,* in the  
Year 1536, in Folio ; and the same was publish'd, much en-  
larg'd, and far more correct, by *Job. Frellenius,* in the Year  
I554, Folio. Another Edition is publish’d at *Basil,* In I54I,  
by *Job. Frobenius,* and, in I 549, by the same *Frobenius, in  
four* Volumes; and in the Year I 562, wish a Preface of *Conra-  
dus Gefnerus,* in which he writes .with a great deal of Judg-  
ment concerning *Galen,* his Writings, and the several Trans-  
lators os them. There is another publish’d at *Fenice,* by the  
*Junta,* who have given ten Editions of *Galen,* the first in  
Octavo, in the Year I54I ; and all the others in Folin, in  
some subsequent Years : The best and fullest os all these are  
the ninth and tenth, which are exactly the same.

We know of no *Greek* and *Latin* Edition os *Galen,* hitherto  
Publish'd, but one at *Paris,* in the Year I639, under **the**nspection of *Renatus Charterius,* in thirteen Volumes, Folio:

Which elegant Work comprehends not only the Works of  
*Galen,* but also all those of *Hippocrates,* and some other Phy-  
sicians, together with a correct Tranflation, by comparing the  
Text with other Editions and Manuscripts.

GALEOBDULON. A Name in *Oribasiusζΐϊά Diosiorides,*for the **GALEOPSIS.**

GALEONYMUS. A Fish, the fame as the GALB Us ;  
which see.

GALEOPSIS.

The Characters are;

The Calyx is quinquefid, and Funnel-shaped ; the upper  
Lip, or Galea, is entirely hollow; the lower Lip, or Beard,  
trifid ; the middle Segment being the greatest.

*Bocrhaave* mentions fourteen Species of this Plant, none of  
which have any medicinal Virtues particularly attributed to  
them, except the four following.

I. Galeopsis;. procerior ; foetida ; spicata, *Tourn. Inst.* 185.  
*Elem. Bot.* I c4. *Bocrh. Ind. A.* I62. *Rapp. Flor. fen.* I82.  
*Dill. Cat. lumesse. Csc. Galeepsis,* Offic. *Galeopsis vcra.* Ger.  
Emac. 704. Mer. Pm. 44. *Galeopsis legitima Dioscoridis,* Park.  
Theat.908. Rail Hist. 1.548. Synop.3.237. *Galeopsis Diosc  
coridis,* Merc. Bot. I. 37. Phyt. Brit. 45. *Galeopsis sive Urtica  
iners magna foetidissima,* J. B. 3. 853. *Lamium maximum sil-  
vaticum foetidum,* C. B. Pin. I 34. *Stachys fylvaiica,* Rivin. Irr.  
Buxb. 3I2. *Stachys foetida sepium flagellis reptatricibus.* Hist.  
Oxon. 3. 382. HEDGE-NETTLE.

The *Galeopsis* smells of Bitumen, or fetid Oil: It has an  
herby Taste, a little saltish, astringent, and does not stain the  
blue Paper ; which makes us conjecture, that its Salt partici-  
pates Very much of the natural Salt of the Earth, which in this  
Plant is involved in a great deal of Sulphur, and terrestrial  
Parts.

It is Vuinerary, and very sweetening : An Oil made of it by .  
Infusion is excellent for Burns, and for Wounds of the ten-  
dinous Parts, in the Country, they use successfully the Infu-  
fion os its Leaves and Flowers for a nephritic Colic, scrophulous  
Tumors, and the Pleurisy. An Extract may he prepared of it  
to serve during the Winter. *Martyn? s Tournefort.*

It has the Reputation of discussing hard Tumors, Cancers,  
Pani, and Parotides; and is recommended against Putrefactions,  
Gangrenes, and spreading Ulcers. *Boerhaave* esteems it excel-  
lent in hysteric Fits.

2. Galeopsis ; palustris ; folio Betonicae ; store variegato,  
*Tourn. last.* I85. *Dill. Cat. Gifs..* Ioq. *Boerh. Itnd. Asufal.  
Rapp. Flor. Jen.* I83. *Panax Coloni,* Offic. Ger. 858. Emac.  
ICO5. *Marrubium aquaticum acutum.* Ger. 565. *Galeopsis an-  
guflts.alia foetida,* J. Β. 3. 8O4. *Stachys palustris foetida, C.* B.  
Pin. 2I6. Hist. Oxon. 3. 383. *Stachys palustris,* Rivin. Irr.  
Mon. Buxb. 312. *Sideritis Anglica, sirumofa radice.* Park.

Theat. 587. Ran Hist. i. 563. Synop. 3. 242. Mer. Pin. II3.  
*Sideritis t. graves odoris,* Merc. Bot. I. 68. *Part.* Brit. 113.  
CLOWNS ALL-HEAL. *Dale, po* I50.

The Roots Of this Plant creep and spread much in **the** Earth,  
having tuherous Knots growing here-and-there upon them. The  
Stalks arise to he two or three Feet high, square and rough,  
almost to Prickliness, and are but little branched. The Leaves  
now upon the Joints, which are at some Distance, on short  
Foot-stalks; they are long, narrow, hairy, and sharp-pointed,  
**indented** about **the** Edges, os a pretty strong Smelli **The**Flowers grow wherl-sashion towards the Top os the Stalks, and  
**are** pretty large, of a deep-red Colour, with a hollow Galea,  
and the Labella spotted with White, each set in a rough Calyx,  
ending in five Points, and containing four black Seeds. It  
grows in Ditches and watery Places, and flowers in feme and  
*July.* The Leaves are used.

This has heen cry'd up for a mighty Wound-herb, eVer since  
*Gerard* gave such Commendations os it in his Herbal, being  
accounted good to cure all green Wounds, beaten into a Cata-  
plasm with Hogs Lard, and apply'd to the wounded Part. It  
likewise stops all kinds of Haemorrhages.

*Ccesulpinus,* who calis it *Tortiola,* says, it cures a Tertian  
Ague. This Plant contains some Sal Ammoniac, joined with  
**a** great deal of fetid Oil ; its Leaves are bitter, stinking, and  
five hardly any Tincture of red to blue Paper. The whole  
lant is Vulnerary and sweetening.

g. Galeopsis ; sive Urtica iners; flore luteo, *J. B.* 3. 323.  
*Rapp. Flor. Jen.* I83. *Tourn. Inst.* i8I. *Elem. Bot.* I 54: *Bocrh.  
Ind. A.* 162. *Leucas montana,* Offic. *Lartium luteum.* Ger. 567-  
Emac. 702. Park. Theat.6c6. Ran Hist. 1.56O. Synop. 3. 24O.  
Mer. Pin. 69. *Lamium folio oblongo luteum,* C. B. Pin. 231.  
Hist. Oxon. 3. 385. *Lamium store lufeo,* Merc. Bot. 1.46. Phyt.  
Brit. 65. Rivin. Irr. Mon. *Lartium spurium flore luteo,* Volck.  
Flor. Nor. 239. *Galeopsis,* Chain 435. *Galeobdulon,* Dill. Cat.  
Gist\*. 49. YELLOW ARCHANGEL.

It grows in Woods and Thickets, and flowers in *May* ; and  
is said to resist the Poison of Venomous Animals, particularly  
those os the Sea-kind. *Dale* from *Dioseorides.*

An Galeopsis ; lutea ; amplioribus soliis; maculatis. *Tourn.  
Inst.* I 8 6. *Elem. Bot.* I 54. *Bocrh. Ind. A.* I62. *Milzadella,  
Lartium maculatum. Urtica lactea,* Offic. Mont. Ind. 48. *La-  
rtium luteum foliis maculatis,* Sath. Hort. Ed. *Lamium macula.,  
tum,* C. B. Pin. 23I. Rail Hist. I. 56O. Hist. Oxon. 3. 385.  
SPOTTED ARCHANGEL

It grows in Gardens, and flowers in *June*; the Herb is in -  
Use, and its Virtues are the same with those of the *Lartium ;  
alburn; non fattens , folia oblongo,* or white Archangel ; winch  
see.

*‘ Galeapsis five Urtica iners, floribus albis.* A Name for the  
*Lamium ; non foetens ; solio oblongo.*

*Galeopsis sive Urtica iners, folio et flere minore.* A Name  
Tor the *Lamium; purpureum ; foetidum ; folio subrotunda; sive  
Galeopsis Dioscoridis.*

GALERITA. The Lark. The same as ALAUDA ; which  
see.

GALEUS. **A** Sea-Fish ; call'd also, *Musielus Spinax,* Offic.  
Bellon, de Aquat. I 36. *Galeus acanthias,* Rondel, de Pisc. i.  
373. Gesn. de Aquat. 6O7. Jons, de Pisc. I6. *Galeus acan..  
toiassue Spitnax,* Aldrov. de Pisc. 399. Raii Icht. 56. Ejusd.

- Synop. Pisc. 2I. *Galeus acanthias, Musielus Spinax,* Charlt.  
Pisc. 8. *Canis marinus ant Galeus,* Schones. Icht. 2o. THE  
HOUND-FISH, FALSLY CALL'D SEAL.

It is an Inhabitant of the cavernous Places of the Sea ; and  
Its rough Skin is of Use m Artificers in polishing Alabaster,  
Marble, and other Things; but I find no Part of the Fish  
used in Medicine. *Dale.*

GALEXIAS, γαλεξίας, a Species of *Musielus,* or *Galeus,*but more delicate, and os a softer Flesh ; and for that Reason  
highly Valued by the *Romans. Gal. de al. Fac.*

GALGALUS, *Galgula, Galgulus.* The same as **GALBU-  
xAS, orGALnULA ; which see.**

GALIA. In the *Aatidotarium* there is a Description of two  
Sorts os *Galia,* the Pure, and the Aromatic; the Pure or Sim-  
ple is composed os Galls, unripe Dates, and emblic Myroba-  
Ians ; the Aromatic has a Mixture of some Perfumes, as  
Mush. *Salmas. Plin. Exercit.*

GALIA MOSCHATA, *vel* MUSCATA. In *Constan..  
tint’s Viaticum,* there is frequent Mention of the *Galla mufcata,*which is nothing but the sweet-scented or aromatic *Galla ; in*many other Places he mentions *Galia,* without the Addition of  
*Mufcata.* And in the Antidote of *Myrepsus,* call'd *Dialacca,  
Galia mofchata* is one of the Ingredients ; and. Antidote 424.  
is call'd γαλιατα μοσχάτε σκευασία, " the Preparation, or Com-/  
" position of a *Galiatum Mosehatum* ;'' or, as *Fuchsias* ren-  
ders is, *composuio mofchata* ; it consists of many ingredients,  
and among others the *suux mofchata,* or Nutmeg, and Cina-  
mon, but has nothing of the *Galia Zcibertina,* or *Galia* of the  
CiVet-cat,~which is an extraordinary Perfume, and call'd *Galia,*from γαλῆ, a Weasel; for the Civet-cat is of the Weasel-kind.  
.The *Galla mufcata* or *aromatica osAvicena,. therefore, or* that

composed of emblic Myrobalans, Galls, unripe Dates, and other  
Simples, rhe' quite another Thing, yet took its Name from  
**the** *Galia Zibettica* ; because it had a sweet Scent, as from **a**Mixture of that Dung. *Salmas.* The same Author observes,  
that it should, perhaps, more properly he call'd *Gallia mofchata,*because Gal is are an Ingredient in it.

GAL! ANCONES. SeeANcL '

GALLAS. The Name of a Fish, smaller than the *Galeas ;*it is called also *Asellus* and *Catellus. Castellus.*

GALIOPSIS, in *Ray* and *Dioseorides,* is the same as GA-  
LEOPSIs, before described. . ‘

GALLA, a Gall. See QtrERcUS. - \* ........

GALL ATU RA. That Part of the Albumen os an Egg,  
which is of a somewhat more dense and close Substance  
than the rest, and is suppos'd to be a Sign of Fecundity in the  
Egg, towards the Generation of a Chick. *Castellus.*

GALLeRIDAS. A Fish. The same as AsELLUS.

*Castellus. . -*

GALLIA MOSCHATA. A Composition of cordial and  
-strengthening Troches, in which the Ingredients are only  
Mulk, Amher, and Wood of Aloes. The Dose is from eight  
Grains to a Scruple. The Prescription is *MesuPs. Lernery,  
Pharmacap. univ. p.* 25.

The Troches are thus prepar'd:

Take of Wood of Aloes, **five** Drams ; Amhergrise, **three**Drams; Music, one Dram ; with Mucilage of Traga-  
**. Canth** extracted with Rose-water: Make it into Troches,

GALLICUS *Morbus.* **See LUEs VENEREA.**

GALLINA AQUATICA, Offic. *Gallinula Chlor epus  
mayor,* AldroV. Ornish. 3. 450. Will. Ornith. 232. Kali  
Ornish. 3I2. Ejusd. Synop. A. II3. Jons de AVib. III.  
*Gallina Chloropus,* Charlt. Exer. II2. *Gallus palustris,* Mer.  
Pin. I 74. *Poullette Aeau,* Bellon, des Oyse. 211. THE  
COMMON WATER-HEN, or MOOR-HEN.

It is commonly found in Fish-ponds, near great Mens  
Houses: The Parts us’d in Medicine are, the Craw, the  
Feathers, and their Ashes. 4

The Craw is recommended in the Asthma ; the Smoke Of  
the Feathers is suppos’d to he good for hysteric Fits, and these  
Ashes dry up old Ulcers and Fistulas. *Dale.*

*GAUANK* DOMESTICA.

*Gallus et Gallina,* Offic. Scbrod. 5. 3I7. THE COCK  
AND HEN.

The Parts in Use. are, the whole Bird, the Brain, the Coats  
of the Ventricle or Craw, the Testicles, **the** Gall, **the** Fat,  
the Throat, the Dung, and the eggs.

An Hen flit, and apply'd to the Head while the Blond  
.is het, is of good Effect in the Phrensy, Cephalalgia, and  
other Disorders of that Part: It is also said to cure the Bites  
Of Venomous Animals, being us'd in the same Manner. Laid  
on a Carbuncle, it draws out the Poison; and, what deserves  
Observation, stops an Haemorrhage in recent Wounds, bring  
apply'd thereto: The living Hen, stript of its Feathers about  
the Anus, and apply'd, extracts the Poison of Buboes. The  
Brain is of an incraffating Quality, and stops Fluxes. The  
inner Coat of the Ventricle, extracted, dry'd, and pulveriz'd,  
has a Virtue of binding and strengthening the Stomach, and,  
by that means, of restraining Vomiting and Fluxes of the  
Belly; and is, also, a Lithontriptic. The Testicles of **the**Cock are said to have a wonderful Effect in restoring lost  
Strength in Diseases, in supplying prolific Semen, and Venereal  
Vigour. The Gall deterges Spots in the Skin, ’ being rub'd  
thereon, and is good for the Eyes. The Fat of Hens and  
Capons heats, moistens, mollifies, and is lenitive, and of a  
middle Nature hetween the Fats of a Swine and a Goose, cor-  
recting their Acrimony: It is of Use in Fissiires of the Lips,  
Pains of the Ears, and Pustules of the Eyes. The Throat Of  
a Cock burnt, and .not consum’d, but scorch'd and dry'd, and  
given at Night4»efore Supper, cures involuntary nocturnal Dis.  
charges of Urine, by a specific Property. *Solenana. S.* 4.  
*Cons. it.* The Dung is said to perform all the same Effects  
as Pigeons Dung, rhe' in an inferior Degree ; but it is parti-  
cularly useful in Pains of **the** Colon and Uterus ; it is, also,  
efficacinus in the Jaundice, Stone, and Suppression os Urine ;  
the white Part os the Dung is observ’d to he best. The Ashes  
dry up Achors of the Head, and other running Sores, heing  
sprinkled thereon: The yellow Part of the Dung consolidates  
an Exulceration of the Bladder. The Eggs afford, for medi-  
cinal Uses, the Shells, Membranes, Albumen, and Yolk:  
The Shelis are lithontriptic, and are endu'd with the Virtue  
of inciding a tartareous Mucilage: The Membranes have a  
diuretic Quality, us’d either inwardly or outwardly, and are  
apply’d to the Prepuce of Infants : The Albumen is refrigera-  
ting, astringent, and agglutinans, and' is os frequent Use in  
Redness os the Eyes, in Conglutination os Wounds (with the  
Common Bole). In Fractures, and the like CaseS, it is, also,  
of Service for *Anacollemas. Hippocrates* exhibited three or four  
Whites os Eggs to Persons in a Fever, as a Refrigerant and

. GALLOS, γἀλλος, an Eunuch ; also the Name of a  
Dropax in *P. AEgineia, Lib. y. Cap.* **I9.**

GALLUS. **See GALLINA.**

GALREDA. A kind of Jelly made of the cartilaginous  
Parts of Animals boil'd. In *Paracelsus, Lib.* 2. *de Morb.  
Metallifesser.* it signifies an excrementi tious Mouldiness. Ca-  
*stellus.*

GALTIHENUM, GALITHENUM. A Term uS'd  
by *Paracelsus,* obscure enough: He would seem, however, to  
have us understand by it the occult Virtue, in the Cure os the  
Epilepsy, which ought to he induc'd in the Essence of the  
**MUMIA. See MUMIA.**

GAMAHEU, *Gamahcei, GamathOi,* are Stones on which  
celestial Virtues, and superior Constellations, are impress’d in  
wonderful Characters, Images, and Figures, aS we sometimes  
observe, wrought by the Hand of Nature, in those which are  
digged out of Moimtains, or found by the Banks of Waters.  
*Rulandus. Johnsen. Gamaheu* has an astral Force in moving  
. the Spirits, and the Principles of the Microcosm. *Paracelsus*ascribes Very much to those *Gamahaan* Images and Characte-  
ri sms, as being effected by the Influence os Heaven, as appears  
every-where in his Works; whence he calls a fourth Species  
Os the Magic Art *Gamaheos,* which is otherwise nam'd *Talif-  
manica. Gamaheum Conjugium* was an Expression us'd by the  
*Magi* to signify the Conjunction of the celestial Virtues and  
Properties with the Elementary. *Castellus.*

GAMANDRA. A Name for the **GUTTA GAMBA.**GAMATHA. See **GAMAHEU.**

GAMBOGIUM. **See GUTTA GAMBA.**

GAMBOIDeA, *(Gutta).* **The fame as GUTTA  
GAMBA.**

GAMMAROS. See **CANCER.**

GAMMATA *(Ferramenta).* Chirurgical Instruments for  
cauterizing in an *Hernia aquofa,* mention'd by *P. A.pineta.  
Lib. 6. Cap.* 62. and so call’d hecaufe they were made after  
the Figure of the *Greek* Letter Gamma (γ).

GA MM AUT. So the *Italians* call a fort of crooked  
Knife, for opening Abscesses, blunt on the gibbous or back  
Part, and sharp in the hollow. *Scultet. Armament. . .*

GAMPHELe. The same aS *Gena,* or *Maxilla,,* the  
Cheek; for which see the Article **CAPUT.-**

GAMPSONYX, γαμψώνυξ, from γαμψὸς, crooked,' or  
. hens, and ονυξ, a Claw, or Talon, having crooked Claws.  
An Epithet of Beasts of Prey, who are observ'd to be pro-  
vided with such Claws. ’

GANGAMON. A Name for the *Omentum, etJCXi* itch  
account of the Various Contexture of Veins and Arteries with  
which it is interspers'd, and made, as it is fancy'd, to resem-  
- ble a Fishing-net, which the *Greeks* call γά/γαμον, *Gangamon.*Some call, by this Name, that kind of *Plexus Nervorum,* or  
Contexture os Nerves, which is observ'd about the Navel.  
*Gorreeus. . -*

GANGILA. A Name in *Ray for the Sefamum Africa-  
num.* See **SESAMUM. , ... .** *s*

G ANGITIS. The same as GAGATES. *Gorraus.*

GANGLION, γα'ζγλιον, isanodousand renitent Indu-  
ration of a Nerve, of a natural Colour, Void of Pain, pro-  
ceeding from a Concretion of the nervous Juice, thro’ some  
Disturbance of the Order of the Fibres from an external  
Cause, as a Stroke, or too great a Compression os the Nerves. '  
*Galen,. in Des. Med. et Com.* I. *de Artic.* Or it is des-  
crib'd to be a preternatural Tumor, not deeply seated, but  
just under the Skin, unequal, and, on Compression, re-  
ceding sideways. It affects many Parts of the Bodyi There  
often happens such a Concretion in the Hands and Feet, as  
*Actuarius* says: And *Paulus* telis us, that a *Ganglion* may  
arise on the Ancle-bone, the Carpus, and the Joints. *Celsius*says, that *Ganglia* may affect the Head, and calls them *Tuber-  
cula, Ci* Tuhercles.'' And *Galen, Corn. 0.. Lib. de Artic,* writes,  
-that they are Concretions about the Cartilages and Nerves,  
form’d of their nutritious Juices; and that they arise from a  
.glutinous and mucous Humour. *Hippocrates, Lib. de Artic.*-says, it is customary to open τὰ γαζγλιἀδεα, " those gangli-  
." ous Tubercles," which contain a loose and mucous Flesh,  
expecting to find an Humour in them, but are deceiv'd, the’  
without any bad Consequence to the Patient.

The Moderns, by this Word, generally mean no more than any  
hard, and, for the most part, moveable Tumor, form'd both on  
the internal and external Surface of the Carpus, most frequentiy  
near theTendonS or Ligaments of theMuscles, but without any  
considerable Pain or Uneasiness to the Patient. The *Germans*call this Disorder *Obcrbiin,* which corresponds to the Word  
*.Hyperostosis* ; either hecaufe this Species of Tumor generally  
arises upon the Bones, or because it sometimes assumes, in a  
great measure, the Hardness of a Bone. But though a Gam.  
glion bears so near a Resemblance to encysted Tumors, that  
*Celsus* did not hesitate to refer the former to the latter ; yet  
they differ in this, that, what we at present call a Ganglion,  
scarcely appears any-where hut on the Wrists, or Hands;

Expellent: The Yolk of an Egg has an anodyne, maturating,  
digesting, and relaxing Virtue; for which Reasons, it is a Very  
frequent Ingredient in Clysters, and, mixtwith a little Salt, is  
usually apply'd, in the Shell os a Walnut, to the Navel of  
Infants, to provoke Excretion of the Faeces. *Schrod. Dale.*

**See ALIMENTA, CAPo, ALBUMEN, and FIBRA.**

GALLINAGINIS CAPUT A Caruncle or Eminence  
in the Urethra, near winch the Semen is excreted from the  
seminal Vesicles into the Urethra. Its Use is to prevent the  
. Semen bursting out at one Side, from dashing against the Ori-  
fice of the other Side It is, also, call’d, GALLI GALLI-  
KACEI CAPUT, the Names heing taken from the Similitude.  
- GALLINAGO, Ossic. *Scolopax,* Charlt. Exer. II2. Rail Or-  
nith. 281. *Scolopax, Gallinago maxima.* Ejusd. Synop. A. I04.  
Will. Ornith. 213. *Becajsine,* Bellon, des Oyse I I 6. *Scolopax  
sive Pierdix rustica,* Aldrov. Ornith. 3. 47I. Jons, de AVib.  
I Io. *Rusticula, uel Pcrdix Rustica mayor,* Gesn. de Avib.  
444. *Rasiicola major. Scolopax, Gallinago,* Mer. Pin. I γ?.  
THE WOODCOCK.

The Ashes of a Woodcock, burnt, are said to he lithon-  
-triptie. The Woodcock, consider'd .as Food, is said to he  
nourishing, strengthening, and restorative, but not quite so  
easy os Digestion, as some other Birds, whose Flesh is white.  
The Salts os this Bird are highly exalted by their habitual. Ex-  
ercise, which renders it a Very proper Aliment, where there is  
. a Redundance of Acid. - εἴ/

.. The GALLINAGO MINOR is the Snipe or finite, which  
agrees with the Woodcock in Virtues, except that it is more  
easily digested, and esteem'd more delicate to the Taste.

GALLI VASSA, in the *Indian* Language *Tropillo,* is a kind  
of *Mexican* Crow, almost as large as an Eagle. It contains  
much Volatile Sait and Oil; and Its Flesh eaten is thought, to  
the good for the .Small-pox. *Lemery des Drogues.*

GALLINULA. **See GALLINA AouATICA.**

GALLITRICHO AFFINIS. A Name for the *Lamium;  
maximum’, fcntens, purpureumgalea hormini.*

GALLI rRICHUM. A Name given to several Species  
of SCLAREA ; which fee.

**GALLITRicHUM, FOLIO ROTUNDIORE.** A Name for  
**the** *Melisse; peregrina, caule brevi; plantaginis folio.*

GALLIUM. :

The Characters are ; .

It resembles the *Mollugo* in every thing ; Only its Leaves are  
even softer than those of that Heth.

*Bocrhaaue* mentions five Species of this Plant ; which are,  
I. Gallium; luteum. *Ger.* 967.’ *Ernac.* II26. *Park. Theat.*

564. *C. B. Pin.* 335.. *Raii Hist.* I. 442. *Synep.* 3. 224.  
*Dill. Cat. Gists.* 82. *Hist. Oxon.* 3. 32y. *Tourn. Inst.* II5.  
*Elam. Bet.* 94. *Boerh. Ind. A.* I48. *Rupp. Flor. Jen.* 2.  
*Mer. Pin.* 44. *More. Bat.* I. 37. *Phyt. Brio.* 45. *Buxb.  
Gallium,* Ossic. Chain 548. *Gallion ver urn,* L B. 3. 7O.  
CHEESE-RENINCo *Dale. ° 1*

This Plant, from a long (lender spreading Root, sends forth  
many square weak Stalks, a Foot or two high, heset at the  
Joints with flender narrow Leaves, about an Inch long, set in  
a Circle ; the Stalks of a dark-green Colour. On the Tops  
of the Stalks, as well as on the smaller Branches, which come  
out of the Sides, grow thick Spikes of small, yellow, mono-  
petalous Flowers, divided into four Segments, of a pleasant  
Smell; each os which is succeeded by two small globular black  
Seeds: It grows on Banks, and dry barren Places, flowering  
*in Tune* and *July.* The whole Herb is us’d.

This Plant is drying and incraffating, good in stopping all  
kinds of Fluxes and Haemorrhages, and for the Cure of  
Wounds : Some commend a Decoction of it for the Gout ;  
and a Bath made of it is refreshing to wash the Feet of Per-  
Ions tir'd withOver-walking, in the Northern Countries they  
use this Herb for the making their Cheeses, instead of Rennet,  
whence it is call'd Cheese-rennet; the Flowers containing an  
Acidity, which may be got by Distillation. This is a Plant  
but seldom us’d in the Shops. g

This Plant is Vulnerary and detersive ; it is us'd in *Cata-  
lonia for* the Epilepsy : The Syrup made with the Juice of its  
Flowers is very aperitive and emmenagogic. *Tabernaemontanus*fays, that the Decoction os it is excellent for the dry Scab of  
young Children, provided you bathe them often with it. *Mar-  
tyrs Tournefort.*

An Infusion by way of Tea is recommended for the Gout  
and Epilepsy.

. 2. Gallium; saxatile; glauco folio. *Bocc. Musi. Part.* 2.  
*T.ab.* **I I** 6. *F.* II5. LAI5IES-BED-STRAW *of the Rocks,  
with a glaucous Leas.*

3. Gallium; rubrum. *Co B. P.* 325. RED LADIES-  
BED-STRAW.

4. Gallium; nigropurpureum ; montanum ; tenuisolium.  
*Col.* I. 298.

5. Galuum; album; linifolium. *Barr. Obscgg.*

*~ ...... Bocrh. Ind. alt. Plant. Vol.* I. *p.* 140.

GALLOPA VO, the Peacock. See PAVO,

**whereas encysted** Tumors are form'd in any Parts of the Body  
whatever. Some of the Moderns, however, continue to give  
the Name of *Ganglion* to hard and moveable Tumors on the  
Bones of **the** Head in general, but more especially **of the**- Forehead. See a Dissertation *de Ganglia,* publish'd **at** *Ahorf,*in the Year I7I7. \*

τε As for the Cause of a Ganglion, this Species of Tumor seems  
-generally to arise, aS *Senncrtus* says, in the fifth Book of his  
*Praxis Medica,* from thick and inspissated Humours, which,  
in consequence os a Blow, a Fallo a Contusion, a Distortion,  
**a** Luxation, or any other external Violence done to. the **Ten-**dons or Ligaments of the Hands, are collected between **the**Fibres and the Coats, and gradually so increas'd as to form a  
Tumor aS large aS a Filbert, a Nutmeg, or Walnut, and some-  
times a Pigeon's Egg. *Blancard,* in his *Collect. Med. Phys.*informs us, that the celebrated *Rieyscb* once found in a Carcase  
in Ganglion, which was pellucid like the crystalline Humour  
of the Eye. One of the same Kind, aS large as a Nutmeg,  
and form'd upon the external Part of the Carpus, in a young  
Woman, I saw extirpated by my own Son, at *Helmstadt, in*.the Year I736. *Cyprianus,* in his Treatise *de Faetu Tuna  
Fallopiana extracto,* informs us, that Ganglions-are form'd by  
**a** certain Lymph, not unlike the Whites os Eggs, secreted  
**within** the Vaginae of the Tendons, but never Coming **to a**Suppuration. Instances of this Γ myself have seen.

. As Ganglions differ Very considerably with respect to Bulk,  
fo they generally vary no less manifestly with respect to their  
Numhet. For the most part, one Ganglion is only form’d ;  
hut sometimes a great many appear, and that in both Hands:  
Of this we have a memorable Instance in the *Miscellanea  
Acad. Nat. Curiose De cur.* I. *An.* 3. *Obs.* 326. As for the  
Figure of Ganglions, some os them are globular, while others  
resemble an Acorn, or a small Egg. Some, agam, are smooth  
and plain, whilst others have rough and unequal Surfaces ;  
fome are greatiy, and others littie, or not at all, prominent;  
some, especially when recent, are easily resolv'd, whereas others,  
especially os the inveterate Kind, are not to be cur'd, without  
**the** utmost Difficulty. ; . . . ‘

In recent Ganglions, the inspissated Matter is generally sued  
cessfully digested by careful Frictions of the prominent Part;  
rubbing it sufficiently every Morning with *fasting Spittle,* and  
applying over it a Piste of Lead, to be wore for some Weeks  
successively, and secur'd by proper PandIges. Som e think **the**Lead possess'd of a still more discutient Quality, if it is previ-  
oufly tub'd with Mercury. Others, more superstitious than  
wise, attribute a peculiar, but unaccountable Virtue to those  
\* Balis with which wild Beasts, especially Deer, have been kill'd;  
Others, with *Forestati,* in his *Obs. Chirurg. Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 9.  
order the Ganglion to be cover’d with the *Emplastrum de Am-  
tnoniaco*; and others, with the *Emplastrum de Ranis cum Mer-  
curio* ; whilst others, as the most effectual means of Relief,'  
order the Part affected to he carefully and frequently rub'd with  
the Oleum Petrae, the Oleum Philosophorum, or the Oil of  
Soap. Sometimes Ganglions, especially when recent, or treated  
for some time with the aheve-mention’d Digestives, suddenly  
disappear, upon the Surgeon's pressing them with all his Strength  
with his Thumb \ See *Aeiius, Tetrabibl.* 4. *Serm.* 3. *Cap.* 9.  
and *Add. Muysius,* in his *Prax. Chirurg. Dec.* 2. *Obs. S.  
Meekren,* in his *Observat. Chirurg. Cap.* 44. informs us,  
that a Ganglion may be equally happily and expeditioufly cur'd  
by laying the Patient’s Hand on a Table, and strongly striking  
**the** Tumor several times with, the Fist, as in *Tab.* LVIL  
*Pig.* I. This seems to he the Reason why *Muysius,* in the Book  
last quoted, orders inveterate Ganglions, which can neither be  
digested, nor discuss'd by Pressure, to be dispers’d by striking  
them with a Club or Mallet os Wood, arm'd with Lead ;  
afterwards applying the *Emplastrum de Ranis cum Mercurio* to  
the Part affected, in order to prevent the Return os the Dis-  
order. *Helvetius* is, also, said to have us’d a kind of wooden  
' Mallet for this Purpose. The Reason why a Cure is brought  
about in this Manner, seems principally to he this, that the  
Membrane or Bag of the Tubercle being ruptur'd by the Strokes,  
the Matter, collected and inspissated within it, is, by the Blows,  
expel'd, and afterwards gradually dissipated by Frictions, and  
digestive Medicines. But in striking the Ganglion, we ought  
to be highly careful not to wound other Parts of the Hand, or  
shatter the Bones ; by which means the Patient might be ex-  
pos'd to other terrible Misfortunes. When these Measures  
prove ineffectual, or when, by reason of the dubious Event,  
we do not care to use this Method, the Ganglion is, like an  
encysted Tumor, to be cut out by the Knife, or extirpated  
by proper CorrosiveS. That, in’ this Case, the Knife was suc-  
cessfully us’d by *Solingen,* is sufficiently obvious from **the**fourteenth Chapter of the south Book os his *Chirurgia :* And  
**I** myself have frequently extirpated Ganglions in this Manner.  
But, in performing the Operation, we ought to be highly care-  
ful not to injure the adjacent Tendons, or Ligaments. As  
for applying to the Part affected the Hand of a dead Man, or  
that of a Seventh.son, muttering some particular Words,  
in the Night-time, when the Moon is in her Decrease,

it is a Practice which bespeaks so much Superstition, and Want  
Of Reason, though recommended not only by old Women, bet  
-also by some Physicians, that every Person, in his Senses,  
must necessarily despise it: The Reader may, however, for  
**the sake** of Curiosity, consult *Clacius,* in his *Obiferuaiior.es,*where Methods cf this Nature are recommended sor che Cure  
**os** a Ganglion. *Horsier Chir.* r- ..

Besides. the above-ex plain'd Significations of *Ganglion,* it  
imports a Knot, frequently found in the Course of the Nerves,,  
which is not morbid.. *For, where-ever any* Nerve sends out a  
Branch, or receives one from another, or where two Nerves  
join together, there is generally a *Ganglion* or *Plexus,* either  
less or more, as may he seen at the Beginning of all the Nerves  
of the Medulla Spinalis, and in many other Places of **the**Body. \_ E. -. . . .

GANGRjENA. A Gangrenes SeeINFLAMMATIO. - ..

. .. A Gangrene .is a Disorder of anyisoft Part os the Body’  
tending to. a Mortification, in consequence of the Influx  
u os the vital Humours into the Arteries, and their Return  
. through the Veins, being prevented ; whereas a.Sphacelus de-  
... iftroys all the vital Action of the Part affected, whilst **Life**- remains in the other Parts. X --

*. Galen,* **in .the:** eleventh Chapter Of his second Book de  
*Methode. Medend. .ad Glaucum, .* gives a very accurate De-  
finition „of a Gangrene,, in the following Words : “Asun-  
" grene,\* fays he» is a Mortification not already form'd,- bur  
" which, in consequence of the Degree of Inflammation, will  
" afterwards he form'd."\* This Passage. he elsewhere para-  
pbrases, in the following Words: " A Gangrene is said to **be**" induc'd, when any Part of the Beds, pot yet mortified; -is  
po nevertheless so inflam’d; that it must necessarily become so."  
*Paulus AEgineta,* in the nineteenth Chapter of his fourth Book,  
in his usual Mannes, giveS the same Definition from *Gdlen* **7**hut premises, thutanlnflammation, neither resolv'd [δαφορουμπὸί  
Iior converted into Pus, for. the mosh part degenerates-either  
into aGangrene, or. *a.* Sphacelus. A Gangrene, therefore, im-ι  
ports a beginning Mortification of any Part\* A legitimate  
Gangrene is easily distinguish'd .from an Inflammation,: by **the**Signs hereafter .enumerated. Bus when a Violent Inflammation  
will he chang'd into a Gangrene, or when a Gangrene begins  
to he form'd by an Inflammation, is a Point not easily deter-  
min'd by .this Definition; for, at the Very Instant, that a  
Violent .Inflammation . of a soft Part, fends th a Mortifica-  
tion, the entire Lise of the Part is not utterly destroy'd'  
by a Gangrene. *Galen,* in *Commem* 4. *in Hippocrat. de  
Artic, rizs* taken notice of this. Circumstance ; for, after **he**has observ'd, that a , Gangrene is a Disorder of a middle Na-r  
ture hetwixt a Sphacelus and a violent Inflammation and  
that it is much more Violent than an Inflammation, aS it is  
more mild than a Sphacelus, he adds the following Words :  
" We sometimes so confound and abuse the Names of Diseases  
" which have a Dependence on each other, as to apply **the**" Name os one to .another, though it does not totally come up  
" to its genuine Nature: Thus we sometimes call a Violent  
" Inflammation, when it no longer retains its Colour and Pain,  
" a Gangrene, though it is not really such, but will, if neg-'  
". lected; soon hecome such.".

*Celsus seems* to have us'd the Words *Cancer* and *Gangrene*promiscuoufly ; for, in the twenty-sixth Chapter of his  
fifth Book, he uses the foliowing Words: " Sometimes a  
" Cancer is form’d either by a Violent Inflammation, im-  
" moderate Heat, excessive Cold, *too* tight Bandage of a  
" Wound, Old-age, or a bad Habit of Body.'' Then he  
gives such a Description of a Cancer as perfectly agrees with  
a Gangrene and Sphacelus; *fosCelsus* made aDistinction between  
a Cancer and a Carcinoma; and, at last,, subjoins the follow-  
ing Words : 44 Sometimes,, what .the *Greeks* call γαζχαίνη, is  
" form'd ; the former, that is, a Cancer, happens in any Part  
" os the Body, whereas the.latter, that is, a Gangrene, happens.  
" in the prominent Parts of the Body, as betwixt the Nails and-  
" .the Arm-pits, or hetwixt the Toesand the Groin ; and gene- ‘  
" rally in old Persons, or those of a bad Habit of Body.'' Then  
he goes on to descriheall the Signs os a Gangrene, which spreads,  
and, at last, terminates in a Sphacelus. Hence we have juft  
Reason to conclude, that what, in the Extremities os the Body,  
*Celsius* call’d a Gangrene, he, in other Parts, call'd a Cancer.  
However, in the twenty-sixth Chapter os his fifth Book, when  
describing the Measures to he taken for the .Cure of a Gan-  
grene, he gives the following Cautions: " Sometimes all the  
" Means of Relies prove ineffectual, and the Cancer spreads,  
" notwithstanding then Use. In this Case the deplorable,  
" though only remaining, Methed of Relief, is to amputate  
" the Member, which gradually becomes mortified, that's  
" by this Means, the rest os the Body may he sav'd.'' .But  
it is sufficiently obvious, that *Celsos,* in this Passage, means  
the Amputation of the Extremities, when corrupted by a *Spha-  
cssus,* which he calls a *Cancer.*

**A** Gangrene is subsequent to an Inflammation, **when** the  
Obstruction is so great, that it cannot, by any means, he  
resolv'd ; and so djmisive, as to possess all the .Vefleis of the  
affected Part; or when, though, at the Beginning os **the**Disorder, some Vessels were free from the Obstruction, they  
here, nevertheless, so compress'd by the adjacens, obstructed,  
**and** tumid Vessels, aS to stop all Circulation of the Humours  
through the Arteries, and, consequentiy, prevent their Return  
through the Veins, which are only Continuations of them.  
The same MiSsort-tine will happen, if, by the Impetus and  
Velocity of the Circulation, or by the Acrimony Os the cir-  
culating Humours, or a Concurrence of both these Causes, the  
Vessels should he suddenly ruptur'd in the inflam'd Part, and  
the discharg'd Humours become putrefy'd. In both Cases, the  
Influx of the arterial Fluids into the Part is prevented, and their'  
Return through the Veins Consequentiy cut off; for which  
Reason, the whole Part so affected has no longer any vital  
Communication with the rest of the Body, and will, therefore,  
by a spontaneous Principle Of Change, Common to all the Parts  
of Animals, tend to Putrefaction. In this Cose, therefore, a  
quite different Method *of* Cure is requir'd from that proper in  
*u* Suppuration, in winch there is only a gentle Separation of the  
^Ends the obstructed Vessels, -together with an Immeabi-  
Iity of the obstructing Matter, and some Degree of Depra-  
nation in the Fluids, but Inch as may he overcome by Nature;  
whereas Putrefaction shews, that Nature .is baffled in her  
Efforts, as *Galen* justly observes: For, says he, if the natural  
Heat recedes much from its due Temperature, then the Blood  
becomes putrid, aS in a Carcase; bus, when this Heat retains  
some Degree os Force, a kind of mix'd Change is produc'd,  
partly by a preternatural, and partly by a natural, Caine. The  
preternatural Cause produces Putrefaction; and the natural  
Cause, Concoction. In Suppuration,, therefore, there is **a**Concoction, since the Principles of Life remain in the Part ;  
and this in a natural Cause: Whereas, in a Gangrene, Putre-  
section alone, which is a preternatural Cause, operates. So long  
as the soft Parts alone are thus mortisy'd, the Disorder is call'd  
**a** Gangrene, and is principally seared in the Membrana Adi-  
posa, as will afterwards appear; but, when the Muscles,  
Tendons, Ligaments, Periosteum, and Bones, are thoroughly  
mortify'd, the Disorder is call'd a *Sphacelus.* But, because, in  
a Carease, every Degree of Vital Action is destroy'd, as well in  
the Whole, as in every particular Part, 'tis therefore mention'd  
in the Definition, that a Sphacelus supposes a perfect Morti-  
fication in the Part affected,1 whilst a Principle os Life remains  
in the rest of the Body. But since, in a Gangrene, there is  
generally a remaining Heat, sapply'd by the neighbouring and  
subjacent Parts, as yet alive ; since a Gangrene generally sue-  
ceedS a Violent Inflammation, which burns, as k were, the  
Parts affected; and fince, as we Observ'd hesors, a Violent In-  
flammation is sometimes call'd a Gangrene, when it is just about  
to degenerate into it; Surgeons, for these Reasons, generally  
call a Gangrene *Ignis Caltdus,* or athot Fire; and a Sphacelus,  
in which all the Vital Action ceases. *Ignis Frigidus,* or a cold  
Fire ; because the Part thus affected soon becomes as cold aS  
the surrounding Air; for the Cause exciting Heat, which is  
the Motion of the Humours through the Vessels, is entirely  
wanting in a sphacelated Part.

But the Word *Sphacelus* doesnot, among the antient Phy-  
sicians, seem to have denoted a perfect Mortification os the Part  
affected. Thus *Hippocrates,* in the seventh Chapter of his first  
Book ιέν *Morbis,* describes a Sphacelus os the Brain, but does  
not pronounce it absolutely mortal ; and only adds, that few  
escape from it: And so sar was he from thinking it irretrievably  
fatal, that, in the very next Chapter, he lays down the Mea-  
sures to be taken for its Cure. But 'tis sufficientiy obvious,  
that, in this Part, a Sphacelus, properly so call'd, must neces-  
sarily prove speedily mortal, if, by the Word *Sphacelus,* an  
absolute Mortification of so noble an Organ as the Brain is  
. meant. *Galen,* in the eighth Chapter of his second Book de  
*Locis affectes,* when considering a Passage of *Archigenes,* an  
antient Physician, in which the Word σφακελῶδες occurs, ob-  
serves, that the Meaning of this Word is highly ambiguous ;  
fince some meant no more by it than a Violent Pain ; others,  
inch an excessive Inflammation as endanger'd the Corruption of  
the Part affected; and others, the actual Corruption of it.  
There are several other Passages. of *Hippocrates* and *Galen,*which shew, that Various Ideas are affix’d to this Word enu-  
merated by *Gorrceus* and *Foesius*; but those already mention'd  
**are** sufficient for our Purpose.

**A** Gangrene, therefore, generally affects only the Mem-  
hrana Adiposa ; whereas a Sphacelus affects all the Parts, as  
sar as the Bone. A Gangrene is previous to a Sphacelus,  
which generally succeeds it, unless it derives its Origm from  
the Conuption of the Bone, the Marrow, or the Periosteum.  
But a fingular kind of Gangrene, which is without Fever,  
Inflammation, or Loss of the natural Colour, may he pro-  
duc'd in the Parts, inferior to the spinal Marrow, by a Con-  
**fusion of** that Part,

\*Tis shewn, under the Article INELAMMAno, that an In-  
flam mation happens Lo-where more frequently than in **the**Membrana Adiposa: Bus, fince a Gangrene almost always  
follows a Violent Inflammation, \*tis sufficientiy obvious, that  
the former must have the same Seat with the latter. This is  
carefully to he adverted to ; because Surgeons sometimes think  
a Sphacelus present, where there is only a Gangrene ; when,  
-for Instance, a Phlegmon arises on the Back of the Hand,  
where there is scarcely any Fas, the Membrana Cellulosa osten  
becomes incredibly tumid; and, when such a Phlegmon is  
succeeded by a Gangrene, and the Part sound mortisy'd con-  
siderably deep, they think all the Parts corrupted by a Spha-  
celus ; whilst, at the same time, under the tumid Membrana,  
-Cellulosa, the Tendons and Muscles are entire, aS afterwards  
appears upon a Separation of the corrupted Parts. If, there-  
fore, in so lean a Part, so large a Tumor may he produc'd by  
inflammation, still larger Tumors must be produc'd, by the  
same means, in the Buttocks, Thighs, Legs, and Arms, where  
there is naturally so large a Quantity of Fat laid over the  
greater Muscles, in order to facilitate their Motions, by **a**pinguious and lubricating Oil. .

Though frequently the Parts are for a considerable Depth  
corrupted by a Gangrene, yet numberless Cases in Surgery con-  
vince ns, that the Whole of the Tumor is only lodg'd in the  
Membrana Adiposa, which, after its Separation from the sab-  
jacent live Parts, may. he extracted in large Pieces. Thus  
Memhers of the Body are sometimes preserv'd, when thein  
Extirpation seem'd to be The only remaining Means Os Relies.  
But a Sphacelus mortifies not only the Membrana Adiposa,  
but also the Muscles, Tendons, Ligaments, Periosteum, and  
Bones. . si ‘

If we Consider, that thehighly tumid Membrana Adiposa, pent  
up and confin'd by the Skin, compresses all the subjacent Parts,  
It is sufficientiy obvious, that, by this Canse alone, the vital  
Influx and Effiux of the Humours in the subjacent Parts may  
he totally destroy'd. Besides, a Putrefaction, succeeding **a**Gangrene, may ConVay its Taint to all the adjacent Parts ;  
for which Reason, a Gangrene is generally previous to a Spha-  
celus. There are, however, some Cases, in which a Sphacelus  
is form'd without any Preceding Gangrene; when, for In-  
stance, by a violent Contusion in anyTart of the Body, all  
the Parts are at once destroy'd, as sar aS the Pone ; or when,  
by any Cause whatever, the Bones, the Marrow contain'd in  
them, or the Periosteum, which conveys Vefleis to the Bones,  
and receives those sent out from them, are so affected, that,  
the Vital Motion of the Humours through the Arteries and  
Veins in these Parts is totally destroy'd. : The Lues Venerea,  
and Spina Ventosa, have been often observ'd to corrupt the  
Bones in this manner, eVen whilst the external Parts have as  
yet remain'd sound; in which Case, the Disorder diffuses  
itself from the subjacent Parts, and spreads, till it has Cor-  
rupted all around them ; whereas, in a Gangrene, the ex-  
ternal Parts are first affected, and then the subjacent Parts are,  
as it were, gradually suffocated.

Why a Gangrene should ensue, when, by a Violent Con-  
tusion, Wound, or any other Cause, the spinal Marrow is so.  
disorder'd, that the Influx of the nervous Fluid into the  
Parts below the Wound is entirely prevented, is shewn under  
the Articles CONTUSA and VULNUs; where 'tis also observ'd, ,  
that the Destruction of the larger Nerves produces the like  
Misfortunes; whereas other Gangrenes generally succeed vio-  
lent Fevers, or Inflammations; or, in extreme old Age, arise  
Purely from the Defect of natural Heat. This last Species,  
arising without the previous Signs hesore-mention'd, preys on  
all the Parts in a stow, but irresistible Manner. \*

**A** Gangrene, therefore, and a Sphacelus, **have** one com-  
mon Cause ; but these Disorders differ with respect to Vio»  
lence. Duration, and the Parts they affect.

When the Arteries of the human Body are so chang’d, that  
they cannot transmit the Blond, and other Humours, which,  
in a State of Health, move through them, duly carry on the  
Secretions, and then convey the Fluids to the Veins, Death  
ensues. When this happens only in the Membrana Adiposa,  
and Skin, the Disorder is call'd a Gangrene; but, when the  
Vital Action, in any Part of the Body, is totally destroy'd,  
then a Sphacelus is form'd. The Canse, therefore, of a *Gan-  
grene and* Sphacelus is the same; that is, every thing which,  
destroys the Influx and Effiux, the Secretion and excretion, of  
the Humours, in any Part os the Body.

But the Force of the Cause which produces a Sphacelus, must  
he greater than that os the same Cause when producing **a**Gangrene; because, by the former, sar more solid Parrs are  
corrupted, such as the Muscles, Tendons, and Bones; whereas  
. the latter generally only induces a total Mortification on **the**tender Membrana Adiposa, and Skin.

The same Canse which produces a Gangrene, continuing to  
act, may also produce a Sphacelus. Thus, for Instance, if,  
by an external Compression, the vital Influx and Effiux of the

Humours in the Skin, and Membrana Adiposa, are entirely  
destroy'd, 'tis sufficiently obvious, that; unless the compressing  
Cause can he remov'd, all the subjacent Parts, as far aS the  
Done, must he, as it were, suffocated ; and, consequently,  
that a Sphacelus arises from thermae Cause with a Gangrene ;  
only it must operate longer to produce the former, than the  
latter.

The Place or Seat of a Gangrene is the Membrana Adi-  
posa; whereas a Sphacelus affects all the Parts : Another Cir-  
cumstance which serves to distinguish between a Gangrene and  
**a** Sphacelus.

A Gangrene and Sphacelus may, 'therefore, he serm’d by  
all those Causes which produce an Inflammation, especially  
if the Fluids become stagnant, and if the Action os the cir-  
culating Blond upon them is strong. Among the Causes os  
this Kind are, a Ligature os the Veins ; their Compression  
by any Cause, a Tumor for Instance; intense Cold; an  
\* obstructed Perspiration in a Phlegmon by Astringents, an-  
plastic Medicines, cold Substances, Repellents, or stupefying  
Remedies, especially if acrid Substances are either exhini ted  
internally, or mix'd with external Applications ; internal or  
external Inflammations, Wounds, Contusions, Luxations,  
\* and Fractures, especially when the Bandage is apply'd too  
tight ; oleous Substances os an acrid Nature apply'd to sound  
' Parts, long lying in Bed, and Hernias os the confin'd or in-  
carcerated Kind.

**.... ... .j '\* t ν . r**

In this, and some subsequent Paragraphs, we shall treat of  
the Causes capable of producing a Gangrene and Sphacelus.  
First, then, **we** have here enumerated all the Causes capable  
of producing an Inflammation ; for every Inflammation pre-  
supposes an Obstruction of the small arterial Ducts, by which  
the free Circulation of the Fluids is prevented ; so that,, if this  
Misfortune was to happen to all the Vessels of any Part of  
the Body, a Sphacelus would he form'd ; fince all vital Motion  
of the Humours is destroy'd in the Part so affected. Now, if  
we consider, that, according to the Definition of ah Inflam-  
mation, there is, in this Disorder, not only a Stagnation and  
Immeability of **the** Fluids, but, also, that **the** impetus of  
the succeeding Blood acts powerfully on the obstructed Parts,  
\*tis obvious, that the small Vesteis may‘frequently he suddenly  
ruptur'd,-the Fluids discharg'd, and become putresy’d, and,  
consequently, a Gangrene form'd, as is shewn undes the  
Article INFLAMMATIO. But as the Arteries ought th convey  
**the** Fluids to **the** Veins, which carry them hack to the Heart,  
from which they ought to he again forc'd through the Arteries,  
in order to maintain the due Circulation Of the Blood through  
the whole Body, and all its Parts, all those Causes, therefore,  
**winch** hinder the Arteries from evacuating their Contents freely  
into the Veins, are capable of suffocating and preventing the  
vital Motion in the Part, and, consequently; of producing a  
Gangrene and Sphacelus. Now, an Obstruction of the Veins  
can never happen, except by some external Compression. Of  
this Kind, therefore, are

*Ligatures of the Veins. Boerhaave,* in explaining this Pas-  
sage, us'd to give his Auditors the following Case: A young  
Gentieman of Distinction, returning drunk from an Enter-  
tainment, with a View to enjoy the Benefit of the Air, laid  
**' his** Elbows on the inferior Part Os an open Window, where  
he continu'd all the Night, drown'd in Wine, and over-  
power'd by Sleep. But, waiting next Monting, and attempting  
**to** move his Body, he dropt down, as if he had lost his Legs;  
for, unfortunately, his Garters\* heing too tight, had so com-  
press'd the Veins, that the Blood could not return through  
them, whilst, at the same time, the Blood was forc'd through  
the Arteries by an increas’d Impetus, in consequence of the  
Intoxication: Hence arose a Tumor Of the Parts, which  
render'd the Garters still tighten AS, by this Means, the  
vital Motion of the Humours was entirely destroy'd, a Gan-  
**grene was** form'd in each Leg ; which, soon ascending to his  
..Thighs, prov'd fatal to him.

*\* Compression of the Feins by any Cause :* **AS** Ligatures,  
**so** other Causes Compressing the Veins, may, for the same  
Reason, produce a Gangrene. Medicinal and chirurgi cal  
Observations convince us, that incurable Gangrenes and Spha-  
celuses have drawn their Origins from latent Tumors, which  
could neither he remov'd, nor easily known: Thus *Hildanus,  
in Cap.* 4. *de Gangrana et Sphacelo,* telis us, that he saw a  
memorable Instance of this Kind. A certain Man, in the  
Flower of his Age, and of an excellent Constitution, began  
to perceive an unusual Coldness, Heaviness, and Stupor, in  
both his Legs, without any known previous Cause. These  
Symptoms increasing gradually, a Gangrene ensued, which was  
succeeded by **a** Sphacelus, which ascended to his Knees, and  
Prov'd mortal. Upon dissecting the Body, there was found  
a scirrhous Tumor, compressing that Part of the *Pena Cava  
descendens,* where it is divided into the two Hines. The Author  
adds, that, for the sake of Brevity, he omitted more Instances  
of the same Kind. I myself, sayS *Van Swieten, sew* a memorable

Instance of this Kind, in a Man, whose Lest *Jorg,* two Weeks  
before his Death, began to he pa**infi**i**l,** tumid, and, at last, all  
over oedematous, the Tumor ascending above the Knee. As  
his Foot began to grow colds and the Points of his Toes livid,  
I suspected that a Gangrene would soon enfue: I therefore  
order'd the whole Part to he perpetually wrapt up im antiseptic  
Fomentations. A skilful Surgeon, who attended this **Patrent,**' believ'd, as well as *L,* that a latent Collection of Pus com-  
press'd the II inc, or Crural Vein; and therefore thought the  
Disorder incurable, unless the compressing Cause could he To-  
mov'd. "We could not, however, by the strictest Examination,  
discover where the Cause of the Disorder was lodg'd ; far  
which Reason, we concluded that the Use of Antiseptics alone  
.was to he persisted in. Next Day we were surpris'd to find the  
Leg warmer, and the Swelling much abated. The Patient,  
however, and those who attended him, told us, that he had  
discharg'd by the Anus several large Quantities os Wind, with  
great Violence and Noise, The Swelling of the affected Leg^  
was hourly diminish'd, and, in the Space of two Days, by  
gentle Frictions, was totally remov'd: The Patient, however, .  
died. Upon opening his Body, I sound no Pus in the larger  
\* Cavities of hiS Body: But, in the Abdomen, I found the fine  
testinum Colon not lying under the Stomach, as it usually does,  
but pressing upon it, arid distended with Wind; bat that Part  
OfTt which descends from the Spleen, behind the small In-  
testines in the Left Side, was so contracted, that it was scarce  
so large as one's Thumb ; bus, as soon as it emerg'd again  
helow the small Intestines, it appear'd inflated. Hence, 'tis  
highly probable, that the Colon, highly distended, with Wind;  
find touching the Iliac Vein, had compress'd it in that Part.  
Hence arose the Tumor of the Leg on the same Side, winch  
again disappear’d upon the Explosion of the Wind. Unless !  
thyself had seen these Phenomena in the Carcase, I could have  
scarcely thought, that so large a Vein could have been so  
Compress'd by Flatulences, as to endanger a Gangrene; - .00

*Intense Cold:* The Molecules of the Blood are, by Cold, **so**compacted, as to become incapable of circulating thro' theVes.  
seis, and, consequently, to form Obstructions. Now; if an in-  
tense Cold acts so powerfully on any Part of the Body, as to  
congeal theFluids winch ought to move in them,'tis sufficiently  
obvious, that the Vital Influx and Efflux of the Humours must, in  
such a Part, be totally destroy'd, and. Consequently; a legitimate  
Gangrene form'd, or even a Sphacelus, is the Forceos the Cold ha\*  
penetrated aS *far* as the Bones. 'Tis true, the Blood, and its  
Serum, require a greater Degree of Cold to coagulate them,  
than Water; and the native Heat of a sound human Body  
resists a Very intense Cold ; especially *is* a briik Motion is us'd;  
There are, however, dally and melancholy Examples, in **the**Northern Climates, of the Extremity of the Body heing **so**disorder'd by an intense Cold, as suddenly to sail *off,* corrupted  
by a true and legitimate Sphacelus. Hence the Effects of ina..  
tense Cold are, in a great measure, the same with those pro-  
duc'd by the Action of live Fire on the Parts of the human  
Body; that is, they are suddenly destroy'd, both by the one,  
and the other» For this Reason, perhaps, *Hippocrates,* in his  
Treatise *de Acre, Locis, et Aestess,* speaking of the Complexion  
Of the *Scythians,* says, they are’ *burnt* by the Cold. And  
*Virgil,* speaking Of burning the Stubble on the Ground, uses  
this Expression, ' 1 . s '

*Ne tenues pluviae, rapidiue potentia solis  
Acrior, aut Borea penetrabile frigus adurats*

A Gangrene and Sphacelus, however, produc'd by intense  
Cold, have certain peculiar Signs, by which they may he distin-  
guish'd from other Gangrenes, as will afterwards he shewn.  
They, also, require a different Method of Cure, as will after-  
wards appear. But, among all other Causes, none produces  
a Gangrene so suddenly, as a Cold succeeding an intense Heat.  
Thus *De la Motte,* in the third Volume of his *Trdice Complet  
de Chirurg,* informs ns, that, in the Month of *July,* whilst **a**Servant was cleansing a deep Well, he perceiv'd an intense  
Cold, and a Violent Pain, in the great Toe of his Left Foot,  
which soon after ascended to the Ancle. . All this Part was  
corrupted by a Sphacelus ; and, about an Hour after, the Dis-  
Order reach'd the Middle of his Leg, and would soon have put  
an End to his Lise, unless the Member had been seasonably  
amputated.

*An obstructed Perspiration ;* That an obstructed Perspira-  
tion is highly prejudicial to Inflammations, and that Inflam-  
mations of the worst Kind sometimes arise from the external  
Application of pinguiouS Substances, especially when min'd  
with those of an acrid Nature, is shewn under the Article **IN.».  
ELAMMATIO.** 'Tis also shewn, under the same Article,,  
that Astringents, cold Substances, and emplastic Medicines,,  
soon change an Inflammation into a Gangrene ; for a Phleg-  
mon, properly so call'd, is only lodg'd in the narrow Parts **of**the larger Vessels, which are either naturally, or by their.  
Dilatation, capable of receiving the red Blood. Hence, tho'  
the Circulation of the Humours through the larger Vessels,  
should he obstructed, it may still he carried freely, on through

. — \*.  
rhe smaller Vesicle. But **a** Gangrene is only form’d, **when**the vital F-ffirm and Influx of the Humours, in all the Scries  
of VAttio, in any Part of the Body, is destroy’d. For this  
. Reason, all those Things which ohstruS Perspiration in the  
.infiam’d Part, produce a Gangrene ; because they destroy the  
-Motion of **the** Fluids through the smallest Vessels, whilst **the**.larger Vessels are already become impervious by the Inflam-  
xnation. Practical Observations sufficiently convince us, that  
Substances of this Kind are productive of highly unluckly  
.Effects, when apply’d to Parrs affected with a Phlegmon, as  
**-may he seen in** *Hildanus, and the Miscellanea Curiofa.*

*t .But* no Cause-more frequently produces a Gangrene, than  
**the** Application to an inflam’d Part of such Substances, aS by  
their acrid Stainulus augment the Motion in it; as also the ac-  
-celerating of the circulatory Motion by the internal Exhibition  
of the like Medicines : For ’tis shewn under the ArtiolrIN-  
.ΓΐΑΜΜΑΤΐο, that the Acrimonyjand violent Motion, ofthe  
-Humours, change an Inflammation into a Gangrene. Hence,  
-do fatal Effects save often been produc’d, whilst in inflamma-  
tory Difeafes the Chymists have boldly exhibited their volatile  
.oleous Salts, and other highly acrid Substances, as the most  
powerful Resolvents, or whilst the Surgeons have apply’d Spirit  
of Sal Ammoniac, or Alcohol, to inflam’d Parts. -

*Internal or external Inflammations:* ’Tis shewn under the  
'.Article IutLAMMATto, how a Phlegmon degenerates into a  
-Gangrene. But there, such a Disorder is only treated of, as  
-affects the external Parts, and by the various sensible Changes  
of Symptoms, -manifests the Transition of an inflammation  
into a Gangrene. ’Tis, however, certain, that a legitimate  
Phlegmon, together with all its Terminations, whether in a  
Suppuration, Gangrene, or Scirrhus, may also he found in the

internal Parts of the Body, as is shewn under the Article IN-  
.ΗΑΜΜΑΤΙΟ. - ‘ ;

*Wounds, Contufuns, Luxations, and Fractures :* With  
. refpedt to these, fee their respective Articles. But how fre-  
quently a Gangrene is produc’d by the too tight Application of  
Bandages, is sufficiently obvious from daily Experience, and a  
Reflection on the Compression of the Blood-vesseis thereby  
occasion'd. ' \*

*. As for Substances ascon oleous and acrid Nature*; the Reader,  
with respecti to these, may consult the Artiole INFLAMMA-  
.TIO : For, as Substances of this Kind are often of an highly  
acrid Nature, and strongly adhere to the Part to which they  
are apply’d, they may produce a Gangrene, where there was no  
previous Inflammation , but much fooner, where there is one.  
Thus *Baerhaave* gave his Pupils an Account of a Lady afflicted  
with a Palfy of her Right Leg and Thigh ; and, when a Lini-  
ment of the *Galbanetum Paracelst,* Oil of Hartshorn, and other

- ftimulatiog acrid Substances, was order’d to he gently rub’d on  
the Parts affected, the Patient, fond of a speedy Cure, apply’d  
a large Quannty of the Liniment, and covet’d all the Part with  
**a** Cerate, in order to retain the Virtues of the Medicine **the  
I** anger. Next Day, however, her whole Thigh and Leg **were**found affectsd with a Gangrene. Hence it appears, bow dan-  
gerous the Ufe of oleous and acrid Substances, in Conjunction,  
often is. if they are unskilfully apply’d.

*Ac for leng tying in Bed* ; this is a very frequent Cause os  
a Gangrene ; for whilst we lie in Bed, the whole Weight of  
the Body is supported by a sew Parts. Hence, in consequence  
**of** the Compression of the Vesieis;a gentle Inflammation, and  
Pain, are produc'd ; which, however, are immediately **re-**mov’d, on changing the Posture of the Body. Hence the  
soundest and most healthy Persons, now-and-then, change **the  
Posture** of their Bedies in Sleep ; by which this Misfortune is  
, easily prevented. But, when in intenfery painful Disorders,  
such aS the Gout and arthritic Pains, the Patients are forc’d to  
he without changing their Posture, since'the Pain is greatly  
augmented by Motion, the Arteries and Veins arc compress’d  
in the Parts which sustain the Weight of the Body; and by this  
means the vital Motion of the Humours isprevented, and a Gan-  
grene form’d. But a Gangrene is never more frequently or sudden-  
ly excited by lying in Bed, than in acuteDifeafes, in which there  
is filch an Insensibility produc’d, as renders the Patient incapable  
of perceiving the Pain and Uneasiness excited by the Com-  
pression of the Parts; in which Cafe his Strength heing impair’d,  
**he** generally lies on his Back. Now, when a Person lies thus  
horizontally, his Bed is always funk in the Middle, and elevated  
both at the Head and Foot. Hence, the whole Weight of the  
Body is almost supported by the *Os Sacrum,* and *Os Coccygis,*which are only cover’d with the Integuments, and a small  
Quantity of Fat. The soft Parts, therefore, which cover these  
Bones, are by the strong Compression totally depriv’d of the In-  
flux and Efflux of the vital Humours, and, consequently, foon  
become mortify’d. And even these Bones themselves are some-  
times corrupted. Hence, if the Patients should escape the  
Fury of these dangerous Difeafes, they are afterwards subjected  
to the Disadvantages of a tedious and long-protractsd Cure, in  
order to prevent all these Misfortunes, the Change of Posture  
alone is sufficient ., for, *if* the Body is only tumid *six* times,  
far Instance, in twenty-sour Hours the Parts will he freed from

the Pressure of the incumhent Body, the Vessels will be dilated  
by the impePd Humours, and the Lise of the Part will return.  
Care is, also, to he taken, that the Patient he laid immediately,  
and without the Interposition of a Shirt, on the softest Sheeps-  
skins to he had, than which nothing is more beneficial in this  
Case. When there is "a Segiaration of the Ppid-rmis, and' **a**gentle Excoriation produc’d,, the Part is to he cover'd-with the  
*Emplastrum Dipponsphclygas,* or.fome other of a like Nature,  
sprinkled with the fine Powder of Cerufs, or Lapis Calaminaed.  
Lf, on account of rhe great Weaknest of the Patient, of any  
**other Cause,** it should he impossible io change the Situanon of  
bis Body so often, his Body is to he supported by Girths or **"a**Ring form’d of Straw, and cover’d with soft Sheeps-ikins, is  
to belaid under his Bndy in such a manner, as to free the Parts  
in Danger from all Compression. It caainot, therefore, he'too  
carefully inculcated to Physicians, always to' fuspeft a. Gan-  
grene inScute Diseases, when they sind their Patients lying long  
in one Posture, dull, and.‘as it were, half asteep for frequently,  
in a sew Hours, all theFanis about the Os Coccygis hecotne  
’corrupted. By lying long in one Posture’, a Gangrene may riot  
only he form’d about this Part, but also aheut.the Scapuhe, the  
Tubercles of the Os Ischium, the large Trochanters of the Os  
Femoris, and about the Spines Of the Vertebra;,, in highly ema-  
ciated Patients. Terrible Effects are often produc’d, whilst, in  
the Cure of Fractirres,. Surgeons often despise the Complaints  
of the Patient, and neglecti to change the Posture of the Part.  
*Hippocrates,* in this Treatise *de Fracturis,* when treating ofthe  
Cure of Fractures of the worst Kind, gives‘the following Cau-  
tion : “.We must remember, says.be, that when fractiedil  
“ Parts lie long in the fame Posture, Excoriations, not to bp  
" cur’d without great Difficulty, are produc’d,” In this Pas-  
sage-be ufes the Word-εκτρίμματα, which signifies Excoria-  
tions. Corrosions, or Gallings for, when any Part of the Body  
begins to be difordePd by long lying, a red Spot appears ; soon  
after the Epidermis is, as it were, worn away, and at last sepa- '  
rated; But, the Unskilful thinking the Disorder flight, a sew  
Hours after, a black Spof appearing indicates a Mortification'of  
the worst Kind. . " ‘ ' **i**

*Hernias of the constn’d and incarccratedeKinds Thol* ***sue***Name Hernia is given to widely different Diseases, whilst that,  
for Instance, in which the Coats furroundingthe Testes, of the  
Scrotum itself, are’fill’d with extravafated Lymph, is cull’d  
*Hirnia aquofa*; that in which the spermatic V eins are become  
varicofe and tumid. *Hernia varicosa* ; and that in whictixhe  
Testes are become scirrhous, or, as it sometimes happens,, sur-  
prisingly concreted into'a fungous Mam, *Hierisia carnofdi, yeso*in this Place, fuch Hernias are only understood, as are fotio’dL  
by the Parts contain’d in the Abdomen descending in conse-  
quence of a preternatural Dilatation, ora Rupture of the Peri-  
tonaeum. Hernias may happen in all the Parts of the Abdo-  
men, and other Parts besides the Intestines and Omentum rnay,  
sometimes, flip out of the Cavity of.the Abdomen ; but the.  
Hernias which happen most frequently, are those form’d by the  
Descent of there thro’ the dilated Peritoneum at the,Navel, or.  
theo’ the Rings of the abdominal Muscles in the Groin, in  
which: Cases, they are .call’d umbilical and inguinal Hernias;  
and, when these last fall down into the Scrotum, they are di-  
stinguisind hy the Epithet Scrotal ; but if they fall towards,  
the Thighs, which frequently happens in Women, they are  
call’d Herniae Femorales. Now, *if* the dilated Peritonaeum,'  
.together with a Part of the Intestine, should flip through the  
Rings of the abdominal Muscles, ’tis sufficiently obvious, that  
the doubled Intestine is lodg’d in these Rings, except in rare  
Cafes, where the Part of the intestine, opposite to theMefen-  
tery, heing gradually dilated, pastes thro’ these Rings, and **be-**comes an Appendix or Sack, which is gradually render’d longer.  
By the peristaltic Motion, therefore, the Chyle, and other  
things contain’d in the Cavity of the Intestine, must be forc’d  
into this Appendix, and frequently cannot return from it,,  
whilst the intestine is compress’d by the Rings of the abdominal  
Muscles. ' The fame Effeol may he produc’d by Flatulences  
distending the prolaps’d intestine. Such a Hernia is call’d a con-  
fin’d or incarcerated Hernia, hecause neither the prolaps’d In-  
testine, nor the Substances contain’d in its Cavity, can return  
into the Abdomen. In this Case, violent Pains are excited, the  
peristaltic Motion is disturb’d. Vomitings and Hiccup happen,  
and, frequently, in a few Hours, the strangulated Intestine be-  
comes gangrenous; and, which is still more surprising, **the**soundest and most robust Men are often suddenly cut off by  
this means ; for, after the most racking Torments, all Pain  
siiddenly ceases, and the Patient, when tc thinks himself past  
Danger, dies unexpectedly. But these fallacious Periods, of  
Refpite will not eairry impose on a skilrul Physician or Surgeon,  
since the Coldness of the Extremities, the cedaverous Appear-  
ance of the Countenance, the cold Sweats, and frequently **the**livid Colour of the intestine shining thro’ the Skin, are suffi-  
cient Proofs, that Death is not far off. From the Knowledge  
we have hitherto acquir’d of the Structure of the human Body,  
**I** think we cannot assign satisfactory Reasons, whv an incarce-  
rated Hernia should herd suddenly and frequcntlv succeeded hy

Death'; tho' we know, from medicinal and chirurgical Obser-  
vations, that. the abdominal Nerves have a surprising Influence  
over the vital Functions. Thus *Ruyfcb* gives us an Ac-  
count os a Case, in winch a Wound of the Abdomen, after  
violent Pains, prov’d mortal in a few Days; though, upon open-  
ing the Body, there was no considerable Injury observ'd to he  
done to any other Part than the Mesentery. ’Fis, however,  
certain from the Histories os Wounds os the Abdomen given  
us by the best Authors, that large Portions of the intestines  
may he either cut off, or spontaneoufly separated, without de-  
stroying the Lise os the Patient. 'Tis, also, certain, that the  
lacerated intestines may he sew'd together; and that the Me-  
fentery may, by passing a Thread thro' it, he brought to the  
Aperture os the abdominal Wound, that the two Extremities,  
os the Intestine may he brought into Contact, and grow toge-  
ther. in such a Case, when a Gangrene is dreaded from an  
incarcerated Hernia, the Patient is to he so weaken'd by lihe-  
ral Venesection, that the Inflammation may he depriv'd of too  
strong a vital Motion: Then let Narcotics he exhibited in  
small Doses at a time, but let them he repeated every eight  
Hours, till the Patient is reliev'd, and a Respite procur’d : Let  
the Hernia, in the. mean time, he fomented with the most  
emollient Fomentations. Let Clysters prepar'd of the like  
Materials he injected each Hour, and let the Reduction he  
attempted ; but, if it cannot he reduc'd by these means, the  
only remaining Step to he taken is, to make an Incssion thro'  
all the abdominal Integuments and Peritonaeum, in order to  
set the strangulated intestine at Liherty, and return it into the  
Cavity of the Abdomen. But, when a Gangrene has already  
seiz'd an incarcerated Hernia, Death generally soon ensues; or,  
if the Patient should escape, the corrupted Part os the Intes-  
tine being separated, the Extremity os the remaining sound  
Part is to he fasten'd to the Aperture, lest the Faeces should  
fall down into the Cavity of the Abdomen ; and in this Case  
there remains an artificial Anus in this Place, during the Re-  
mainder of the Patient's Life, unless, which rarely happens,  
the extremities os the intestines should again so unite, as to  
make the intestinal Tuhe one continued Passage from the Sto-  
mach to the Anus.

Secondly, Such Things aS render the Fluids in acrid, as to  
corrode and destroy the Vessels, may cause a Gangrene;  
such as the long Stagnation of a pent-up and warm Humour,  
whence arise Acrimony and Corrosion r Hence Blond in an  
. Aneurism, Pus in an Abscess, Water in the Cranium, the

Thorax, the Abdomen, or the Scrotnm; Contusions, the  
. Fluids discharg’d in wounded Parts ; bad, morbid, acrid, and

totally peccant Humours perpetually brought to the Parts, such  
as Lymph long flowing about tendinous Parts, the Ichor of a  
.. Cancer, the Matter of a Dysentery, or Dropsy ; the Afflux  
. os a febrile pestilential. Variolous, or scorbutic Matter to

any fleshy Part, especially to the Gums.

.. The human Bloed, and all the Humours secreted from it,  
except the Bile and Urine, in which, by Stagnation, Acri-  
mony is either produc'd, or, at least, much augmented, are in  
a State os Health of so mild a Nature, aS to produce no Pain  
when dropt into the Eye, or a recent Wound. This Condi-  
tion of the Humours was requisite, that they might pass with  
a sufficiently rapid Motion thro' the tender Vessels. If, there-  
fore, by wherever Cause, the Fluids should become acrimo-  
nious, the Vesseis will be destroy'd, the vital Influx and Efflux  
of the Humours prevented, and, consequently, a Gangrene  
form'd. Hence, Under the Article INFLAMMATIO, the Acri-  
mony of the Humours is justly class'd among the Causes which  
make an Inflammation tend to a Gangrene. The principal  
Causes of such an Acrimony in the human Fluids are these:

*Stagnation*The human Fluids, by means os Rest and Heat  
alone, spontaneoufly tend to Putrefaction in the soundest Bo-  
dies ; the Aliments, also; tho' they have naturally no Tend-  
ency to any Degree of Putrefaction, become putrid in twenty-  
four Hours. A sound Man, when drown'd, becomes totally  
putrisy'd in a few Days, only by the Stagnation os the Juices,  
and the Heat of. the Atmosphere. This Tendency to Putre-  
faction in our Humours is increas'd in proportion to the De-  
gree of Heat, provided the Heat is not so intense aS to dissi-  
pate the Fluids, and render all the Parts dry: Thus, in an  
highly hot and dry Air, the Fleshes of Animals do not soon  
become putrid, but are sometimes so dry'd, as to he preserv'd  
entirely from every Degree os Putrefaction ; whereas in a hot  
and moist Air.they become putrid very soon. Besides, 'tis ob-  
servable, that the stagnant Humours of the Body may be pre-  
serv'd a long time without Putrefaction, if no Air is admitted  
to them: For this Reason, the Stagnation of the pent-up  
and warm Humour must he long continued, before jt can pro-  
duce its Effect. . ' . s

*Blood in an Aneurism:* 'Tis certain from undeniable and  
well-vouch'd Observations, that Blood, becoming stagnant in  
the Sack form’d by the-Dilatation of an Artery., has acquir'd

sirch a Degree of Acrimony, as not only to corrupt the soft  
Parts, bus, also, totally to destroy the most solid Bones.

*Pus in an Ahfcefs :* AS to the Effects of Pus in an Abscess,  
see ABScEssUS.

*Water in the Cranium, Thorax, Abdomen, or Scrotum t*'Tis certain from daily Experience, thatWater may be collected  
in the large and small Cavities of the Body; whether this  
happens by a Rupture of the lymphatic Vesseis discharging their  
Contents, or in consequence of the bibulous Veins not absorb-  
ing the Matter exhal’d from the adjacent Parts into the Cavi-  
ties : Such a Water may remain for a long time without Cor-  
ruption, *so* long as no Air has Access to it ; but at last it be-  
gins to grow putrisy’d, and corrode the Parts in touches. 'Tin  
certain from Observation, as will afterwards appear, that the  
Omentum, Liver, and Spleen, have heen so long macerated  
in such aWater, as to he quite decay'd and wasted ; and, upon  
opening the Bodies of those who have dy'd of that Species  
of Dropsy call'd *Ascites,* an insupportable Stench has. heen  
sometimes perceiv'd by all who were present. Butin no Coseis  
a Gangrene more frequentiy produc'd by this Cause, than when  
that Species of Dropsy call'd *Anasurca* seizes rhe Thighs and  
Legs ; for as dropsical Patients are always cold, and frequentiy  
fit much over the Fire, or keep their Feet warm by means of  
Stoves, the Epidermis is rais’d in Blisters; and when these  
break, a large Quantity of Water is discharg'd, and the Pa-  
tient is greatiy reliev'd ; but it frequentiy happens, that a Gan-  
grene is form'd about those Apertures by the Serum, which is  
now render'd more acrid by an Access os the Ain ; the Mem-  
brana adiposa, which was hesore highly distended, collapses,  
becomes flaccid, and is partly corrupted by the Acrimony of  
the Serum, and partly mortify'd, in consequence of the Weak-  
ness of the vital Influx.

*As for Contusions, and the Fluids discharg'd in Wounds;* ***see****the Article CONTUSIO.*

*. As flor an acrid, morbid, and totally peccant Humour acting  
upon the Pants* ; that sound and mild Humours may hecome  
acrid by Stagnation, is obvious from whet has been already  
said ; but it sometimes happens, that the Blood, and Fluids  
secreted from it, hecome acrimonious, tho' they circulate in a  
natural and legitimate Manner. 'Tis true, there is rarely or  
never a great Degree of Acrimony in the Bloed itself, other-  
wise the tender Vesseis would soon be destroy'd. Some-  
times, however, there is a certain Degree os Acrimony in it,  
which does not produce any sensible Effects so long aS it is  
mix'd with the whole Mass of Blood ; but, when it is secreted  
from it, and collected in particular Parts os the Body, it often  
produces the most terrible effects: Thus, for Instance, so long  
as the Taint of a Venereal Lues remains mix'd with the cir-  
culating Humours, it scarcely gives any Prooss of its Existence  
in the Body ; but, when this latent Poison is deposited on some .  
Parts, it corrodes them so Violently, that the hardest Bones  
are not Proof against its Virulent Quality. If, therefore, any  
Matter of an acrid and morbid Quality lodg'd in the Bloed is  
deposited in particular Parts of the Body ; or, if the Humours  
secreted from the Blood being more acrid than usual, act for a  
considerable time upon any Part, 'tis obvious that the Vesseis  
may he corroded and destroy'd by thefe Means ; and, conse-  
quently, the Vital Influx and efflux of the Humours will be  
obstructed ; that is, a Gangrene will be form'd.

*As for Lymph acting for a long time upon tendinous Parts* 5  
'tis shewn under the Article VULNUS, that in Cases where  
the tense or tendinous Nerves are only partially cut, there often  
ensues a large Evacuation of a thin and acrid Serum ; 'tis,  
also, there observ'd, that in fuch Cases a henign Suppuration  
never happens, but that sinuous Collections of such an ichorous  
Matter so corrupt the Fat lying between the Muscles, that,  
becoming gangrenous, it often comes away in large Portions ;  
and that the pinguedinous *Papina* of the Tendons are destroy’d  
by this Means : Hence a future Immobility of the Muscles is  
produc’d, and the Use of the Memher frequentiy destroy'd.  
*Celsius,* in the twenty-sixth Chapter os his fifth Book, calls  
this Matter an Ichor ; for, says he, " A thin whitish Ichor is  
" discharg'd from malignant Ulcers, especially when an Injury  
" done to a Nerve is succeeded by an Inflammation ; whereas  
" the *Meliccra* is thicker, more glutinous, whitish, and resem-  
" bling White Hone)’. This Species of Matter is, also, dis-  
Ci charg'd from malignant.Ulcers, when the Nerves about the  
" Articulations are injur'd ; and this happens in no Part so  
" frequently as in the Knees.'' But because Wounds about  
the Joints are accompany'd with a Discharge of such an Ichor,  
and which is often succeeded by an incurable Immobility os  
the Joint, *Hildanui,* ‘in the third Chapter os his Treatise *de  
Ichore et Meliccra,* has given this Disorder the Name os *Hy..  
drartibron:* And as in this Disorder, the Patients perceive a  
burning Pain, they generally ascribe this Symptom to the Acri-  
mony of the discharg'd Lymph ; tho', perhaps, this intense  
Pain arises from the stow Dilaceration of the nervous or ten-’  
dinous Fibres. 'Tis, however, certain from many well-  
vouch'd Observations, that after a long-continued Discharge of

ftch a Lymph about tendinous Parts, a Gangrene almost  
always ensues ; whether this happens on account of the Acri-  
mony of the Lymph ; or whether, because the Blood, when  
depriv'd of this diluting Vehicle, produces obstinate Inflam-  
mations.

*As for the Ichor of a Cancer* **; in** this terrible Disorder the  
Humours discharg’d are often so highly acrimonious, that, like  
Aqua-sonis, they not only bum the Linen Cloths apply'd, but  
also deeply corrode the adjacent Skin over which they run:  
But these acrimonious Humours have not only been found in  
the external, but also the internal Parts of Cancers ; whence  
'tis sufficiently obvious, what terrible Eviis must he produc'd,  
when such virulent Humours prey upon the internal Parts of  
the Body.

*As for the Matter of a Dysentery* **; if the** virulent Matter, for  
Instance, of a cancerous *Liver, or* Pancreas, falling into the  
Intestines, excites a continual Tenesmus, accompanied with  
violent Gripes, it is sufficiently obvious, that, the Intestines  
bring, by this means, corroded, a Gangrene may he produc'd.  
When the black Bile becomes turgid by the Heat *os* the Atmo-  
sphere, the Motion of the Body, or any other Couse, atra-  
hilarious Dysenteries, accompanied with intolerable Pain, are  
produc'd, and, soon after, succeeded by a Gangrene of **the**intestines, and at last a gentie Death, without any Pain.

*As for the lfaater of a Drops.y ;* we have already observ’d,  
that the Serum of dropsical Patients is sometimes totally eva-  
cuated by the Apertures casually or artificially made in their  
Legs ; but, that, during this Discharge, the Parts adjacent to  
the Apertures are often corrupted. Now it is certain, from  
medicinal Observations, that the same Serum is absorb'd by  
**the** Veins, mix'd with the circulating Humours, and discharg'd  
by Stool and Urine. Thus *Hippocrates,* in his *Coadi Pranot.*informs us, " that dropsical Patients are reliev'd by a Discharge  
" of the Water from the Veins, by Stool and Urine.'' Now  
if, by a long Confinement and Stagnation, these Waters begin  
to become putrid, before they are absorb'd into the Veins, the  
Putrefaction will be augmented, whilst they are carried along  
with the Mass of Blond through the Vessels; and if they should  
he discharg'd through the mesenteric Veffeis into the Cavity  
of the Intestines, the Villous Coat of the Intestines will he  
macerated and wasted, whilst this putrid Water continually acts  
Upon it. Hence Putrefaction, Gangrene, and often Death,  
ensue. Hence the general Sense of the above-quoted Passage of  
the *Coac. Pranot.* is limited by *Hippocrates,* in another Place t  
" For, says he, when a beginning Dropsy is succeeded by a  
" watery Flux without Crudities, the Disease iS determin’d;”  
for, in this Case, a Putrefaction is not to be dreaded.

*As for a febrile Matter ;* a Fever often so changes and  
alters the material Cause from which it draws its Origin, or  
by which it is supported, that the Integrity of all the Fun-  
ctions is restor'd without any sensible Evacuations t Sometimes,  
also, the peccant Matter, conceal'd in the Body, is so chang’d  
as to he render’d moveable: But, as this Matter would continue  
to disturb the Functions, if it was retain’d, it is either elimi-  
Dated from the Body, or deposited, by way of Abscess, in some  
particular Parts of it. It is a matter of no Moment, whether  
what is thus deposited by way of Abscess, existed before the  
Fever, or whether it was only form'd in the Body during **the**Time of the Fever; for in both Cafes it is call’d febrile  
Matter. When, therefore, this febrile Matter is deposited, by  
way of Abscess, in particular Parts of the Body, it not only  
ineduces Erysipelas, Phlegmons, and Suppurations, but, some-  
times, -suffocates, and destroys the Life of a Part : Hence a  
Gangrene and Sphacelus quickly ensue.

*As for a pestilential Matter ;* all the Authors who have  
wrote of this terrible Disorder, affirm, that if the virulent  
Matter was deposited, by way of Abscess, in any Part of the  
Body, that Part would suddenly be destroy'd ; so that, becom-  
ing mortified, and achering to the live Parts, it must he after-  
wards separated, by a. Suppuration happening in the Circum-  
ference, or the Parts in which the mortified and sound Flesh  
are join'd to each other. Pestilential Carbuncles are such  
Marks on the Surface of the Body, that they appear aS if made  
by Fire. But sar more terrible were the Disorders subsequent to  
that Plague among the *Athenians, so* beautifully describ'd *byThu-  
cydides,* in his second Book of the *Peloponnesian* War, and  
with which he himself was afflicted ; for, all on a sudden, the  
soundest Persons were seiz’d with this horrid Lues, accompa-  
nied with a Pain of the Head, together with a Redness and  
Inflammation of the Eyes. Soon astes, their Tongue and  
Fauces became bloody, and their Breath nauseous and fetid.  
These Symptoms were succeeded by a Sneezing, and intolerable  
Hoarseness ; soon after, the Disease affected their Breast, and  
was attended with a Violent Cough. Then succeeded a Vomit-  
ing of Bile, an uneasy Hiccup, and an intolerable internal  
Heat ; externally the Body did not appear very hot, but was  
redish, or livid, and full of minute Pustules and Ulcers. Thus  
the Disease seem’d gradually to descend through all the Parts ;  
and those who surviv'd the seventh or ninth Days the Dis-

ease descending to the Abdomen, died after being weaken'd  
**by a** vinlent Exulceration, and a copious Flux. But if the  
Fury of the Disease attack'd the Extremities of the Body, in-  
ibis Case the Patients, indeed, escap’d the greatest Dangers,  
and preserv'd their Lives ; but aS they lost their Hands, their  
Feet; their Eyes, and sometimes their Pudenda, their Lines  
were more calamitous than Death would have been. *Galen,*also, in the fifth Chapter of his third Book *de Usu Partium,*makes mention of a Plague which seiz'd the Feet.

*- As for variolous Manor* ; in the worst Sort of the confluent  
Kind of the Small-pox, the whole Face is elevated in a gan-  
grenous Blister; and, when the Pellicle is broken, a thin, and,  
osten, an highly fetid Ichor is discharg'd, and the subjacent Skin  
and Membrana Adiposa are miserably prey'd upon by this  
gangrenous Matter. And *Fan Suociten* informs us, that he  
has srequentiy seen, what *Sydenham* before observ'd, that is.  
Blisters rais'd on the Thighs of such Patients, as large as an Hen’s  
Egg, which, when broken, discharg'd a thin Ichor, or a bloody  
Sanies, and the subjacent Flesh appeared highly black.

*As flor an Afflux of scorbutic Humours to any muscular Part,  
especially the Gums ;* in a Scurvy, it is pretty surprising,, that  
the Cohesion of the Veffeis should he so diminish'd, that,  
they may he broken by the flighted Force. Thus, in Patients  
labouring under this Disorder, rude Squeezing is always suc-  
ceeded by an Ecchymosis; since, in consequence of a Rupture  
of the V effels, the Blood is discharg'd under the sound Skiss\_.  
And, even without any external Force, the Veffeis bring spon-  
taneoufly ruptur'd by the Motion of the adjacent Muscles, or  
corroded by the acrid Blood, these scorbutic Spots appear blue,  
and sometimes black ; for, in this Disease, the diminish'd Co-  
hesion of the Vessels is always accompanied by an acrid State  
of the Blond. It is not, therefore, to he wonder'd at, if, in  
consequence of a Destruction of the Veffeis, an Afflux of scor-  
butic Matter to any muscular Part, especially to the Gums,  
should produce a Gangrene. In scorbutic Patients, malignant  
Ulcers of the Legs are frequently sound to become gangrenous,  
and incurable by the best chosen Remedies. But in no Pari  
are the Signs os a present Scurvy sooner discover'd, no-where  
does this Disorder more quickly corrupt the Parts, than about  
the Gums, which, when seiz’d with this Disorder, become  
het, painful, or itch, and, upon the flightest Touch, discharge  
Bleed. Then here-and-there appear white Spots, red and in-  
flam'd at the Circumference, which, if neglected, especially in  
young Persons, often spread, and prey upon all the adjacent  
Parts, and are accompanied with an intolerable Stench, and **a**copious Discharge of thin and fetid Saliva from the Mouth. **In***Holland* this Disease is call'd the Water-cancer, because, **like**a Cancer, it corrodes all around it, and is accompanied with **a .**continual Discharge of Saliva. Unless this Disorder is check'd  
in due time, which is most efficacioufly done by Spirit Of Sea-  
salt diluted in Water, as also with other fossil Acids, or with  
the Brine of Sea-salt, it not only affects the Gums, but also  
the Cheeks, the Lips, and the Tongue. It also corrupts the  
**Teeth** and Jaw-bone, and makes them sail out. The fret  
Access of the Air, the Heat and Moisture of the Place,  
together with the highly acrid, and often putrid. Lymph act-  
ing on the Parts in a malignant Scurvy, greatly augment **the**Corruption already begun.

Thirdly,Those things which produce a Mortification of **the**Extremities, such as the languid State os Old-age, great  
Weakness, violent Contusions os large Nerves, of the Spina.  
Dorsi, of the spinal Marrow, and large nervous Ganglions,  
will cause a Gangrene.

AS a Gangrene is such a Condition of the soft Parts Of **the**Body, aS, by a Destruction of the Influx os the Vital Humour  
into the Arteries, and their efflux by theVeini, tends to a Mor-  
tification, it is sufficiently obvious, that this Disorder must he  
produc'd, when the Causes winch move the Humours through  
the Veffeis, become so weak, that they cannot continue this  
Motion to the Extremities of the Body. But the Force of **the**Heart filling and dilating the Arteries, together with the Energy  
of the Arteries, by which they contradt themselves, and pro-  
pel the Blood through their narrowest Parts into the Veins,  
are the Causes which carry on and finish the Motion of the  
Blood through the Vessels. But the Return of the Venous  
Blood to the Heart is promoted by the Action of the Muscles  
adjacent to the Veins: When, therefore, in Old-age, or great  
Weakness, produc'd hy any Cause, the Force of the Heart is  
so impair'd, that it cannot, by the impel’d Blond, dilate the Ar-  
teries to the Very Extremities of the Body, this languid State of  
Old-age begins, and hence aGangrene of the extremities arises;  
Besides, such aFlexibility is requisite in theArteries, that they may  
yield, and he dilated by the Rood impel'd from the Heart; and,  
at the fame time, such a Strength, that, when the Action os  
the Heart ceases, they may, by their elasticity, and the  
Action of the muscular Fibres, propel the Blood contain'd in  
their Cavities. Hence it is evident, that the same Effect may

he produced by the opposite Faults of the solid Fibres, and of  
**the Vesicis** compos'd of **them ;** that is, an Impediment **to  
the** equable Motion of the Blond, and Stagnation.

It is shewn, under the Article FIBRA, that the Motion of  
the Humours through the Vessels is hinder'd by too great a  
**Weakness** and Laxity of the Fibres ; as also, that the same  
Misfortune may he produc'd by their too great Rigidity.

Bus, in decrepit Old-age, when many Canais, which, in  
Youth, were pervinus, are concreted, the Vessels become too  
strong and callous, by which means they resist Dilatation.  
Hence, at last, **the** Heart is no longer able to evacuate **the**Blood contain'd in its Cavities ; and is, therefore, oppress'd,  
and its Motion stout.

Another Cause of an incurable Gangrene is, when the  
Arteries, though the Force of the Heart remains entire, become  
so rigid, and sometimes bony, that they can neither yield to  
the Blood impal'd from the Heart, nor contract themselves.

Why Gangrenes should he produc'd by Violent Contusions,  
or otherWounds of large Nerves, nervous Ganglions, the Spina  
Dorsi, or the spinal Marrow, is shewn under the Article  
**VULNUs.**

Fourthly, Poisons of a particular and surprising Quality,  
may produce Gangrenes.

Besides the Causes of a Gangrene already enumerated, there  
are still others, which could not he reduc'd to the former  
Classes ; for there are in Nature such Substances, as, bring  
applied to the human Body, infallibly and speedily produce not  
Only the Mortification os the particular Part, but also of the  
whole Body; though we are ignorant of the real Manner in  
which they produce their Effecti.

We observe, that, in particular Diseases, a Matter of so hostile  
**a** Quality to the human Constitution is sometimes form'd, that it  
forthwith produces a Mortification in the Part where it ^depo-  
sited. Thus, the Small-pox is sometimes capable os convert-  
ing the whole Body into a gangrenous Corruption, even in  
the soundest Habits. Besides, medicinal Observations convince  
**irs,** that the flightest Bites os Venomous Animals are capable of  
Producing a Gangrene, and Sphacelus.

\* /

The Signs of a future Gangrene are its preceding Causes,  
already enumerated.

' These have been already consider’d, so that we now come  
**to** treat of those Signs by which a present Gangrene is known,  
and distinguish'd from an Inflammation, which frequently pre-  
cedes it, as well as from a Sphacelus, which is sometimes sub-  
sequent to it.

, The Signs Of a present Gangrene are, first, A Removal  
**' of** the Symptoms of Inflammation, without any Correction  
os the Cause. - Secondly, A saint Sensation os the Part.  
Thirdly, A pale, cineritious, dark, livid, or black Colour.  
Fourthly, Such a soft and flaccid State of the Part, that it  
does not rise when compress'd by the Fingers. Fifthly,  
Pustules, full of a lymphatic, yellowish, or redish Ichor, in  
the inflam'd Part. Sixthly, When a Gangrene is produc'd  
- by Cold, an Itching, and Violent Sense os Puncture, toge-

ther with an intense Redness, which is soon succeeded by a  
’. Blackness, which indicates Mortification.

-If those things which have been said concerning the preced-  
ing Causes, the Nature, and Seat of a Gangrene, are well  
understood, it will be no difficult. Task to discover, whether 2  
Gangrene is present, or nos, by the following Signs.

*First, The Symptoms of the Inflammation* arise from the  
Principle of Life forcing the Blood into the obstructed Veffeis  
With great Celerity, as is shewn under the Article **INFLAM-**IdATlo, where these Symptoms are enumerated. If, therefore,  
these Symptoms increase every Moment, and, at.last, cease all  
Of a’sadden, we know that they have not ceas'd in conse-  
.quence os a Correction of the Cause ; that is, a Resolution of  
the inflammatory Concretion ; because this never happens, ex-  
cept when all the Symptoms os the Inflammation are highly  
gentie. Nor in this Case can therehe a Suppuration ; hecause  
thy it the Symptoms of an Inflammation are not destroy'd, but  
gradually, and not suddenly, chang'd and alleviated. Much  
less could a Scirthus he expected in this Casi»; fince in it all  
the Symptoms are much more stowly chang'd. It, therefore,  
only remains, that the Inflammation must terminate in a Tend-  
ency to a Gangrene, that is, the Death of the Part. But,  
why, in this State, the Symptoms accompanying an Inflamma-  
linn should cease, is shewn under The Article **INFLAMMA-**Tro. When an Infiammation seizes the external Part of the  
Body, the Change of Colour, and rhe other Signs of a **Gan-**grene, produc'd by the Inflammation, may.he perceiv'd by our  
Senfes. But, when this Disorder seizes the interred Parts, **the**State of it is to he judg'd of by the Heat, the Pain, **the Fe-  
ver, and the sudden Removal of-the** Symptoms. . -

*Secondly, Ac io the languid Sensation of the Part .* the in.  
flam'd Part was Highly painful, in consequence of the Dis-  
traction of the nervous Fibres distributed through the Coats  
*of the* distended Vessels. When; therefore, the distending  
Cause, that is, the Vital Influx of the Humours into the Vei-  
seis, ceases, the Pain will he remov'd, or, at least, consider-  
ably diminish'd ; for it sometimes happens, that, when the  
Membrana Adiposa is corrupted by a Gangrene, the Skin is not  
as yet mortify'd. Hence some Sensation will remain in it, 29.  
well as in the subjacent Parts, which, by the interposition of  
thismortisy'd and insensible Substance, but faintly perceive the  
Action os external Bodies.

*Thirdly, Ac to the Palenes.s, or ether Variations of the Colour ;*'tin shewn under the Article **INFLAMMATIO,** that the in-  
flam'd Part is red, and the Skin shining, in consequence os its  
Tension. But, as soon as **the** Motion os the Humours thro\*  
the inflam'd Parts is destroy'd, the florid red Colour begins to  
he lost, a Paleness ensues, which is succeeded by a cineritious,  
a dark, or a black Colour ; so that, according to the various  
Colours os the Part affected, there is a different Degree ci  
Corruption, which is always worse, in proportion as it recedes  
from Paleness, and tends to that Blackness which indicates **a**Mortification.

*Fourthly, As to the Softnefs and flaccid State of the Part --*so long as the Infiammation lasts, there is in the Part a hard  
and relisting Tumor, which, when press'd, forthwith restores  
itself; hecause the Blond, acting on the obstructed Veffeis,  
distends all around them: When, therefore, this Force is  
remov'd, the Part, being now mortisy'd, becomes flaccid ; and  
the Membrana Adiposa, before highly distended, appears soft,  
and rerains the impression of the Pingers; Is, in this State, the  
Part is touch'd, a Viscid Matter seems to fluctuate under the  
Skin, or, at least, a manifest Vacillation of the Parts under  
the Skin is -perceiv'd, which is only owing to the Corruption  
of the Membrana Adiposa, of which large Portions come  
away, when, by a benign Suppuration, the mortisy'd Parts are-  
separated from such as are sound.

*. Fifthly, As flor Pustules on the inflam'd Part* ; this is gene-  
rally accounted the pathognomic Sign by winch a present Gan-  
grene, in the external Surface of the Body, may he known ;  
tor, as is shewn under the Article INFLAMMATIO, whilst the  
Inflammation degenerates into a Gangrene, the Veffeis are  
suddenly ruptur’d,- and the Humours discharg’d will be soon  
corrupted ; the Connectinn between the tender Epidermis,  
and subjacent Skin, is destroy'd ; and the former, by the  
discharg'd-Humours, is rais'd in Pustules, which are turgid  
with a yellowish, or,. sometimes, a redish Ichor, like the  
Washings of Flesh. But, in the worst Kinds of Gangrenes,  
which: soon tend to‘ a Sphacelus, these Blisters are full Of **a**black Ichor. ...

*Sixthly, Ac for Gangrenes produc'd by Cold*; this peculiar  
Species of Gangrene is known by distinct Signs in the Northern  
Climates: When the Winters are severe, miserable Instances of  
it frequently occur; for the Extremities os the Body, such as  
the Toes, the Fingers, the Tip of the Nose, and the Lobes  
of the Ears, are, by the intense Cold, so corrupted with a  
Gangrene, as to fall off -This Disorder proceeds in the fol-  
lowing manner : By che Cold, is first produc'd a Paleness,  
winch is succeeded by a Redness, accompanied with a trouble-  
some pungent Pain, or an uneasy Itching. Then -the Redness  
is increas’d almost to a purple Colour. Then rhe Part affected  
becomes black, and, bring corrupted with a^irue Sphacelus, as  
far as the Bone, at last salis off. But, because a Gangrene,  
arising from this Cause, soon mortifies - the Parts, and requires  
a widely different Method of Cure from other Gangrenes, we  
are, therefore, to . he highly careful, that no error he .com-  
minted with respect to the Diagnostic of .this Disorder.

Afuture Sphacelus is-known by the continual Augmenta-  
- - tion of the Signs *of* a present Gangrene, . *s ....*

*. .A* ... . υΛ ...... J e .. . .. ...

We have already observ’d, that a Gangrene is generally pre-  
vious to a Sphacelus,-which succeeds it :.'Is, therefore, ail  
the Signs of. a present Gangrene, already-enumerated, are  
increas'd; we know that st Sphacelus is to be dreaded ; for the  
gangrenous Parts may, by compressing the fuhjucent live Parts,  
suffocate them, or corrupt them by their spreading Putre-  
faction. . ' '..si . - ------ ι .. t. . τε.

- The Signsofa-present Sphacelus are, first, A violent pre-  
vious Gangrene. Secondly, A Cessation of Sensation and  
Motion ; so that the Part, when cut, prick'd, or burnt to  
the Bone, feels nothing, but remains insensible. Thirdly,  
A livid, dark, or black Colour. Fourthly, Softness, Flace  
cidity. Coldness, a Separability of the Skin; at last. Dryness  
and Hardness Fifthly, A cadaverous-Stench. Sixthly, .Ά  
mortify5d deep-seated Corruption, preying on all the adjacent  
Parts, as fiir as the Bone. - 1

*sis for a previous Gangrene* ; this Sign ought only to awaken  
**the** Attention os the Physician or Surgeon ; for a violent Gan-  
grene is not always succeeded by a Sphacelus, winch, however,  
is justly to he dreaded.

*As to the Cessation of the Sens.atisn in the Ptort*; it is sre-  
quentry no easy Talk to determine, whether a Sphacelus is  
**present** or not ; for sometimes the Membrana Adiposa, seta d  
with a violent Phlegmon, is distended to an incredible Thick-  
**ness,** even in those Parts where there is no great Quantity of  
Fas, such aS the Back of the Hands the Fingers, and the upper  
Part of the Foot. If a Gangrene seizes these Parts, a Knife  
may he thrust Very deep into them without exciting any Sense  
**of** Pain. The distended Membrana Adiposa, pent up by the  
found Skin, may also To compress the subjacent Parts, aS to  
render their Sensation saint, or scarce any at all, though they  
are not as yet entirely mortiiy'd; and may again revive, when  
freed from this Compression. Hence we cannot conclude, that  
**a** Sphacelus is present, unless we are sure, from the deepest  
Scarifications and Punctures, that no Degree of Pain is excited ;  
for, if there are any live Parts under the Membrana Adiposa  
Corrupted by the Gangrene, a Separation of the corrupted  
Parts may still he expected. Besides, 'tis to be observ'd, that  
**a** Power of Motion frequently remains in a Part, though **'tis**entirely Corrupted by a Sphacelus.

*Ac to the livid, dark, or black Colours* ; these are already  
consider'd.

*Ac to the Softness, Flaccidity, and other Conditions of the  
Pa'it* ; why any Part of the Body, affected with a Gangrene  
and Sphacelus, should become soft and flaccid, is also already  
explain'd. But, fince Heat is produc'd by the Motion of the  
Fluids through the Vessels, when this Motion is destroy'd, **the**Part thus affected must necessarily he reduc'd to the same  
-common Temperature with the circumambient Air ; but then  
yt is ‘said to he cold, hecaufe the Heat of a sound Body always  
exceeds that of the Atmosphere. But, so long as only a Gan-  
grane is present, the subjacent Parts, as yet alive, may, by  
their Heat, convey a gentie Warmth to the Part affected ,  
but, when, as deep as the Bone, the Vital Influx totally ceases,  
/tis obvious, that a Coldness of the Part must be produc'd;

In this Case, the Epidermis is always separated, which is  
highly tough, and not easily corrupted by Putrefaction. Thus,  
- also, upon Burns, or the Application of Cantharides, the Epi-  
. dermis remains entire; but as soon aS its Connection with the  
Skin is destroy'd, it is rais'd in Blisters by the discharg'd Hu-  
mours : And, even, when any Part of the human Body is ma-  
cerated in Water, till it becomes putrid, the Epidermis is not  
corrupted, but separates from the subjacent Parts resolv'd into  
ἐν putrid Matter.

„ But though, in a beginning Sphacelus, the Part affected  
should appear soft and flaccid, yet afterwards, when the most  
-fluid Parts are dissipated, all the rest are so dry’d and contracted,  
.as to appear Very hard; for the same happens to Parts cor-  
rupted by a Sphacelus, which happens to the Flesh of kill’d  
Animals long suspended in the Air, and winch is observ'd by  
.those, who, in order to train up a Breed of fierce Dogs, feed  
.them with the Flesh of Horses ; for, first, this Flesh is reduc’d  
-to a putrid Matter, which afterwards becomes incredibly hard ;  
fend, in parch'd and dry old Bodies,. 4 sphacelated Part may,  
-for a great while, he preserv'd without Putrefaction ; hut it  
. will he dry. .....’

*.. Ac for a cadaverous Stench*;; this must necessarily happen;  
.because the sphacelated Part is as much acted upon by the Heat  
.of the common Air, as a Carcase : Hence the like fetid Smell,  
.and Corruption, will he produc’d in both.

*As for a mortifying. and deep-seated Corruption ;* aS, in a  
-Carcase, by a spontaneous Principle of Corruption, all the  
Parts are destroy'd, except the Bones, which have been found  
**to** remain for Ages ; so, in a Sphacelus, all the soft Parts,  
-unless dry'd, .areconverted into a putrid Matter,, and separated  
from the Bone. 'Tis also, observable, that, in a Sphacelus,  
unless a kind of Limit is plac'd, either by Nature or Art, be-  
**tween** the mortiiy'd and live Parte/ and unless the soft Parts,  
byin Chasm form'd at this Boundary, recede from.each other,  
.the mortisying.Corruption proceeds to prey upon all the ad-  
.incent Parts, and that so much the sooner, the more brisk the  
.Principle of Life is.. Hence it is, that, in young Bodies, especially  
when a strong Feveris present, a Sphacelus spreads so soon; but,  
**in** decrepit Old-age, **the** Disorder is osten supported sor a long  
Eime, provided the Part is preserv'd from Corruption by Anti-  
septic Medicines , for. the Fluids,; propel'd through the Vesteis  
**to** the Sphacelus, are stops, and the corrupted Miasmata .are  
.absorb’d by the Veins. Hence the live Part, contiguous to that  
Vvhich is mortify'd, is farther affected. *Colsus,* in the twenty-  
.sixth Chapter ofhis fifth Book, beautifully describes the Progress  
.of a Gangrene and Sphacelus in the following Words: " in  
this Species of Ulcer the Flesh is black, or livid, but dry  
and parch'd, and the external Skin is generally. full of  
" blackish Pustules ; then that which is next to it, is pale, or  
" livid, and almost ieruginous, and without Sensation. 'TIS  
" still worse in an Inflammation, since all the Symptom\*

\*\* spread at oncethe Ulcer into the pustulous Place ; the  
‘0 Pustules into that which is pale or livid; the pale or livid  
" Part into that which is inflam'd ; and that which is inflam'd,  
" into that which is sound."

. . The imminent and speedy Dangeros thin Disorder required  
just Prognostics..

As soon as the Signs of a present Sphacelus appear, after duly  
weighing all Circumstances, we ought, without Delay, he  
resolve upon the Measures to he taken in order to preserve the  
Life *os* the Patient. If nothing remains bur the Extirpation  
of the mortified Part, that is to he set about with all possible  
Expedition ; since, in the Space of an Hour or two, the Dis-  
order may spread .so sar as to admit of no Cure : Frequent  
Instances of this occur in the Writings of practical Authors.' .

These just Prognostics are to he taken, first. From **a**due Consideration os the Age, Temperament, Disorder, and  
Strength of the Patient. Secondly, From the quick-spread-  
ing Nature of the Disease. Thirdly, From a Knowledge  
os the internal or external Cause. Fourthly, From the Sea-  
son of the Year. Fifthly, From the Part affected, accord-  
ing aS it is more or less necessary to Life ; or according aS  
it is moist, sinuous, or dry. .V

in order to form a due Prognostic of what is to he either  
fear’d or expected, the .following Circumstances are to **be**attended to:

*The Age of the Patient t* AS in young Persons the Pluitis  
predominate over the Solids, almost all the Parts are capable of  
bring dissolv'd. Hence it is, that Jo them the Progress of a  
Putrefaction, once begun, is often so quick. This is highly  
obvious in that Gangrene os the Gums by some call’d the *Water-  
cancer,* which, in this Age, soon preys upon all the adjacent  
Parts. In middle-aged Persons a Gangrene, and Sphacelus,  
only succeed violent Inflammations, or are sometimes observ'd  
to happen in acute Fevers. But in Old-age these Misfortunes  
happen from an Excess os Rest, and a Defect of sufficiently  
fubtile Fluids ; in winch Case they are rarely or never curing  
because the Cause producing them cannot be corrected.

*Ac for the Temperament of the Patient.* This is either sound  
or morbid. Thus, in Persons of a sat Temperament, if a  
Sphacelus is produc'd, unless, either by Nature or Art, a Step  
is put to the spreading evil, it will .soon prey upon all the ad-  
jacent Parts. But in Persons of cold Habits, all other Condi-  
tionS being alike, the Progress of a Gangrene and Sphacelus in  
observ'd to he flower. But is a morbid Temperament, tend-  
ing to Putrefaction, predominates, as in a putrid Scurvy arising  
from a Species of black Bile, the worst Consequences are to  
he dreaded. - \_ /

*As flor the particular Circumstances os. the Disorder*; the Pro-  
gnostics are also to be drawn from them. Thus, sor Instance,  
aster a long-continued Dropsy, a Gangrene of the Feet is rarely  
cur’d. But when, in an acute Disease, the febrile Matter  
seizes the Extremities, and renders them totally mortified, there  
is great Hope, that, if the other Signs are salutary, the Patient  
may escape, though depriv'd os that Member. -so .  
*. Ac for the Strength of the Patient*; it is carefully to he obserw d,  
that, aster the .quickest Motion os the Humours in a burning  
Fever, and after their Stagnation and Rest, in decrepit Old-  
age, a Gangrene and Sphacelus arise. In the former Case, the  
stronger the vital Powers are,- the Disorder will spread the  
sooner ; but, in the latter, the weaker the vital Principle is,  
the less Hopes remain. But it is sufficiently obvious, that great  
’Weakness is more to be dreaded, than too quick a Motion  
.of the Vital Humours through the Vessels ; since the latter may  
be diminish’d by proper Remedies. But, to rouse the languid  
and drooping Strength, especially in decrepit Old-age, is not  
only a Talk sar . more difficult, but often absolutely impos-  
sible.

*As flor the quich-s.prending Nature of the Disorder ;* the  
..Progress os an Inflammation, winch may he cur'd by a benign  
Resolution, is never quick, but all the Symptoms are stowly,  
or scarce at all, augmented. When it tends to a Suppuration,  
the Heat, the Pain, and Redness, are more quickly increas’d ;  
but most quickly of all, when it is about to degenerate in **R**Gangrene ; and, in a Gangrene, the Danger is greater, the  
more quickly it spreads ; the same, also, holds true in a Spba-  
celus. Skilful Surgeons, therefore, justly dread this Disorder,  
when it .spreads quickly, especially when the Gangrene, arises  
from internal Causes. \_

*Acfora Knowledge of the internal or external Cause* ; this  
is necessary, because it enables us to know, whether such a  
Cause is capable os being remov'd, or not. Thus, sor Instance,  
if we know, that a scirrhous Tumor soxompreffeS the *Vena cava  
descendens,* that a Gangrene, in the inferior Extremities, must  
he produc’d by is, 'tis sussicientiy obvious, that the Disorder is  
incurable. But is, by lying long in Bed, the Weight of the  
Body has so compressed the OS Sacra m, and the OS Coccygis,

as to produce a Gangrene, the Progress of the Disorder may he  
stopt by changing the Situation of the Body ; and, by proper  
Remedies, the corrupted Part may he separated from those  
winch are sound. . -

*As for the Season of the Year* ; 'tis certain, that a Gan-  
Sene may be produc'd by intense Cold, as well aS by excessive  
eat, whether excited by the Application of Fire, or by a Vio-  
lent Inflammation. The best Seasons, therefore, are those in  
winch there is neither a pinching Cold, nor a scorching Heat;  
that is, the Spring, or Autumn. But the Winter-season is  
highly prejudicial to those Gangrenes produc'd by the Languor  
of old Age. Whereas the Summer is, in a peculiar manner,  
hurtful to those Gangrenes which are subsequent to Violent In-  
flammations, or putrid Corruptions of the Humours; and espe-  
cially, if an intense Heat is accompanied with a moist State of  
the Atmosphere. : -. -

*- As for the Part affected*; unless a beginning Gangrene is sud-  
denly check'd, the Solids are destroy'd, the Fluids extravasated,  
and corrupted; by which means the Part is so putrefy'd, that  
-its Soundness cannot possibly he restor'd. In this Case, the only  
"remaining Step to he taken is, with all Expedition, to separate  
**the** mortisy'd from the adjacent live-Parts. If the Part affected  
is of such a Nature, that its Soundness is absolutely requisite to  
Lise, 'tis sufficiently obvious, that no Hopes os Recovery are left:  
-When, for inflante, the *Ccrebellum,* the *Medulla oblongata,* or the  
*Medulla Spinalis,* are corrupted by a Gangrene. Besides, the  
-Cure will he more difficult, when a Gangrene is produc'd in  
moist Parts of the Body; for the Putrefaction produc'd, will he  
much increas'd by the continual Afflux of the Humours. Hence  
-It is, that Gangrenes, in the internal Parts of the Mouth, are  
with so much Difficulty cur'd, spread so soon, and are accom-  
panied with so intolerable a Stench. But, when the Part as-  
Tected is sinuous, such as the Genitals in both Sexes, or the *In-  
testinum Rectum,* 'tis always to beoreaded, lest the mortisy'd  
-Part should, with Difficulty, he separated from that which is  
alive : And the' this Separation should happen, yet 'tis still to  
be dreaded, lest the Disorder should degenerate into a fistulous  
Ulcer. But when the dry and tendinous Extremities os the  
Body are corrupted- by a Gangrene or Sphacelus, in- old Per-  
sons, or others of a naturally dry Constitution; the like Misfor-  
tunes happen; the Disorder, however, spreads more flowly, nor  
will so great a Putrefaction ensue. But the Separation of the  
corrupted Parts from those which are sound and alive, will he  
more difficult, hecause this must he carry'd on by the sound  
Fluids convey'd in a due Quantity, and with a sufficient Impe-  
tus, to the Limits os the Gangrene.

From what has been said, some Axioms, which In. these Dis-  
orders constitute the just Prognostic, may he deduc'd ; and are  
-as follows: . . . : .

From a Gangrene arises a Sphacelus.

From a Sphacelus, the Mortification of the Part, and the  
sudden Infection of the adjacent Parts.

**A** Gangrene is to he reliev'd with all Expedition.

Α Sphacelus is to he extirpated with all Expedition.

*A Sphacelus arises from a Gangrene.* As a Gangrene gene-  
rally possesses only the *Membrana Adiposa,* it is generally pre-  
vious to a Sphacelus ; for frequently under the *Membrana Ade.,*pose, already highly tumid, and corrupted by a Gangrene, the  
Muscles remain alive, and the Periosteum and Bone sound. But  
’tiS sufficiently obvious, that a Gangrene may, by its Bulk, so  
compress the adjacent live Parts, or so affect them by the Pro-  
pagation of the Disorder, as to render them mortisy'd, in which  
Case a Sphacelus arises from a Gangrene.

*From a Sphacelus the Mortification of the Pant, and the sudden  
Inflection of the adjacent Parts.* So long aS there is any Circula-  
-tion of the Humours thro' the Parts of the affected Memher,  
a Sphacelus is not present, and there still remain some Hopes,  
that the corrupted Parts may be separated from those which are  
found : But, when the Influx and Efflux of the vital Humours is  
totally destroy'd, the Mortification of the Part is produc'd. But  
this mortisy'd Part adheres to those which are found 4. and fre-  
quently the same Causes which produc'd the Sphacelus, continue  
. to destroy the adjacent Parts: And, tho' these Causes should  
cease, the adjacent Parts will nevertheless be soon infected ;  
for the Fluids, by reason of the Continuity of the Vessels,  
will he convey'd to the corrupted Part. Hence they will act  
on this Putrefaction every Moment, and become stagnant, be-  
cause, in consequence of the Mortification of the Part, they  
cannot pass thro' its Vessels. But, by reason of the Continuity  
of Substance, the Disorder will spread in the solid Parts.

*A Gangrene is, with all Expedition, to be reliev'd :* For, as  
*Galen* observes, a Gangrene is in an intermediate State hetween  
a Violent Inflammation, and a Sphacelus. Since, therefore, a  
Gangrene tends to a Mortification of the Pars, that is, a Spha-  
celus ; 'tis for this Reason to be remov’d as soon aS is possible.

*A Sphacelus is to be extirpated with all Expedition :* For, by  
the spreading of the Disorder, the sound and live PartS will be  
soon affected. Hertas, the longer the Extirpation is delay'd.

the thereof the Pody must of course he lost/ It catinos, how-  
ever, bedeny'd, that there are medicinal and chirurgica! Ob-  
servations, which shew us, that Nature has, in such Cases, per-  
fected a Cure, where Extirpation seem'd absolutely necessary.  
Many instances Occur, which inform us, that sphacelated Parts  
have heen fpontaneotifly separated from the Sound. But it more  
frequently happens, that the Sphacelus spreads, and soon proves  
mortal, unless extirpated in due Time. Since, therefore, a spha-  
celated Part must he always remov'd, whether1 by spontaneous  
-Separation, or Extirpation ; and fince the Event is highly du-  
bious, when committed to Nature, it appears that this Axoim  
is true, that a Sphacelus is forthwith to be extirpated. These  
Cases, however, inform us, that we are not absolutely to de-  
spair, even in instances where the extirpation cannot he made,  
either on account of extreme Weakness, or any other Cause,  
In Cases of this kind; the Strength is to he supported by good  
Aliments, and Cardiacs. The Part affected is, in the mean  
-tiine,- to he dress'd with such .Things as prevent and correct all  
Putrefactions ί:ί

A Gangrene of the Brain, Viscera, and Bladder, is mortal,  
and, in acute Diseases, proves the Cause os a sudden Deaths  
whilst the larger Parts scarcely appear to he injur’d.

. - - . .»

*Ac for a Gangrene of the Brain*; is we consider hew soft and  
tender the Substance Of the Brain is, it will-appear sufficiently  
obvious, that a Gangrene produc'd in it must soon reduce it to  
a putrid Mass. Nor in this Case is a Depuration possible, tho'  
the mortisy'd Parts were separated from the sound, fince the  
hard Cranium must on all Sides prevent the Discharge? -Under  
the Article CAPUT, it is shewn, that a-great Part of the Brain,  
’especially of its cortical Substance, has sometimes been destroy’d  
by Wounds, fungous Excrescences, or Suppuration ; Lise, in  
the mean time, being present'd, and no Disorder os the Fun-  
ctions ofthe Brain remaining. 'Tis also shewn, that, by an  
Evacuation from the Ears or Nose, ail those Symptoms have  
heen reliev’d which generally arise from a Discharge os Humours  
compressing the Brain under the Cranium. But in order to pre-  
serve a Man, whose Brain is affected with a Gangrene, a great  
Number of lucky Circumstances must concur, which rarely  
happen singly and apart; for the Gangrene must be stopt, and  
the corrupted PartS separated from those which are as yet sound.  
Then the separated Part must no longer Continue to insect the  
tender Pulp os the Brain, which is contiguous to it : Soinatit  
mu st he evacuated by ways, which the Industry of Anatomists  
has not aS yet discover’d, tho' some Observations seem to eVince,  
that there are such ways,, tho' not naturally, yet in certain  
Diseases. It would he, also, necessary, that the Portion of the  
Brain, destroy'd by the Gangrene, should be restor'd. If all  
.these Circumstances are duly consider'd, it will sufficientiy  
appear, that no Hope remains, when the Brain; and much more  
the Cerehellurn, Or Medulla oblongata, are seiz'd with a Gan-  
grene. ’ -

*As for a Gangrene of the Visecra* ; fince a Gangrene destroys  
those Parts os the Body on which it seizes, and often spreads  
itself Very quickly, unless seasonably check'd, it is sufficiently  
obvious, that scarcely any Hopes of a Recovery are left, when  
this Disorder seizes the Viscera, especially those whose Sub-  
stance is soft; such as the Liver and Spleen, which, in a short  
time, will be reduc'd to a putrid Mass. But if the Vital Viscera,  
lodg'd in the Cavity os the Thorax; are, after Violent Instam-  
mations, seiz'd with a Gangrene, Death seems unavoidably to  
follow, hecause Life is, as it were, check'd in its first Spring  
and Source. Thus, *Hildanus,* in the fourth Chapter of his  
Treatise *de Gangraena et Sphacelo,* informs us, that, in his own  
Son, who dy'd Os a Retention of Urine, he found the Kidneys,  
and adjacent PartS, affected with a Gangrene. 'Tis; however,  
certain from Experience and Observation, that every Gangrene  
of the Viscera does not prove mortal ; shr, is the Viscera as-  
fected are of a firm and membraneous Substance, such as the  
Intestines, for Instance, and if the Separation os the corrupted  
gangrenous Part from the live Parts is not only possible, but also  
its Elimination from the Body, the Patients are often preserv'd.  
In those Viscera, therefore, whose firm Substance is not easily  
resolv'd into a putrid Mass, and in which the Elimination of the  
gangren'd Part may be expected, a Gangrene is highly danger-  
ous, but not always productive of certain and infallible Death.

*As for a Gangrene of the Bladders,* Violent Inflammations, or  
other Injuries, of the Bladder, produc'd by Wounds, or Lace-  
rations in rude Extractions of the Stone, are succeeded by  
Gangrenes, winch generally terminate in an unlucby manner;  
partly because the acrid Urine, always acting on the Bladder thus  
affected, augments the Putrefaction already form'd; and partly  
because the Bladder, being furnish'd with an incredible Number  
of Nerves, surprisingly affects the Brain, and all the nervous  
System.

Now, if, in acute Diseases, the Humours render'd immove-  
able by an inflammatory Density, or by an *Error Loci* lodging  
in Vessels they ought not to be in, should so obstruct the tender  
Vessels of the Brain, on which Life and the animal Functions

depend, aS totally to destroy the Influx and Efflux os the vital  
Humours, sudden Death will ensue, nor can any sensible. In-  
jury he discover'd, because these minute Parts escape the Cog-  
nizance os our Satses. It is a matter of no Moment, whether  
the Disorder immediately seizes these Parts, or whether the In-  
flammation has been translated from other Parts of the Body to  
the Brain

This is the Reason why *Hippocrates* so carefully collected all  
the Signs, by which a future Delirium might he prognosticated,  
.in order to prevent a Misfortune, which, when it happens,  
generally produces certain Death. Thus, in a continued Fever,  
*. FanEuseiten* informs us, that he knew a Pain arise in one Of the  
-Patient's Legs, which suddenly disappeard; but, immediately  
after, a Phrenitis seiz'd the Patiens, and carried him off on the  
third Day. In the Writings of *Hippocrates* there are several  
.Cases, which consum this. Thus, .in the. third Book of his  
*Epidemics, AEgrot.* 5. he gives us the Case Of *Phalacrus* of *La-  
ris.a* [the bald Man] in the following Words: " He was sud-  
" denly seized with *i* Pain in his Right Thigh, which yielded  
*" to no* Remedies; the first Day an acute burning Fever came,  
*sc‘ on* by flow Degrees, by which thePains were alleviated; the  
" second Day the Pains of his Thigh were still more mitigated ;  
" but his Fever incregnid, and he became restless, and could  
" not fleep. His extreme Parts were cold, and he discharg’d  
"a large Qpantityof Urine, hut not of a laudable Kind. *The-*". third Day the Pains of his Thigh entirely ceas'd, but he be-  
" came delirious.with much Restlesness, .and Jactation os the  
" Body, and on the fourth Day, .about Noon, he died sud-  
" denly.'' We have already observ'd, that the febrile Matter  
is sometimes deposited on the Extremities, of the Bedy, where  
it quickly corrupts, not only the soft Parts, but also thin Bones.  
.The same is also observ'd in the Plague, ;aS we have already  
shewn. Is, therefore, such a corrupted .Matter was deposited  
about the Heart, the Brain, the Lungs, or the Viscera, 'tis suf-  
ficiently obvious, that.the Death of .the Patient must ensue..

A.Gangrene of the internal Part of the Mouth, Lips,No-  
. striis, and Genitals, is mot to he cur'd without great. Diffi-

- cully. ... . .. . .‘

. 'Tis certain, from.anatomical Observations, that the Skin  
Ceases to cover the Parts about the Lips, and that the Epidermis  
alone covers the Lips, the internal Surface of the Cheeks, and  
the other Parts *of* the Mouth and Fauces. It in these Parts an  
Inflammation incapable of Resolution should arise,., a benign  
Suppuration rarely follows, but almost always a gangrenous Pu-  
trefaction, which preys upon all - the adjacent Parts ; for the  
-Parts, being expos'd to the Air, and continually moistened with  
a Saliva, which is frequently pretty acrid, are reduced to a  
highly fetid Substance; and, aS in this Case there is generally .a  
great Discharge of the Saliva, and as this Disorder, when form’d;  
corrodes all the adjacent Parts, unless speedily cur'd,, it is for  
this Reason, by some, call'd the Water-cancer: There arises,  
first, in the internal Parts of the Mouth, the Lips, the Gums,  
the Tongue, or the Tonsiis, a gentie Redness, accompanied  
with no great Degree of Pain, but a considerable Heat. Soon  
after, on the Middle of this Part, appears a white Speck, which  
often deceives Surgeons into an Opinion, that a Suppuration is  
about to fallow: Then the Pain is increas'd, especially in that  
Part where the white Speck appears, as also in its Margins,  
which now appear highly red. Besides, this Part is corroded  
deep ; and the whole white Portion, which is only a gangrenous  
Eschar, salis off, if the Disorder is flight, and the Patient an  
Adult: But if the Malignity is great, especially in young Pa-  
tients, where all the Parts are soft, the Disorder spreads, and  
the white Spot is diffus'd around on all Sides. The Breath, in  
the mean time, is highly putrid, and a fetid Saliva continually  
driveis from the Mouth. In this Case, unless efficacious Medi-  
cines are soon apply’d, the Disorder quickly corrodes all round  
it. As this Distemper frequently arises from a Scurvy, 'tis there-  
fore customary to wash the Mouth with Spirit of Scurvy-grafS  
and *Spiritus Theriacalis* ; but these almost always do more Harm  
than Good. If the Diforder is flight, and only beginning, which  
may he known, if the Redness, Heat, and Pain, are present,  
without the fetid Smell, *Sal Ammoniac,* or Nitre, diluted in a  
large Quantity of Water, with the Addition of a little Vine-  
gar, or Citron-juice, will he of singular Service to wash the  
Mouth; or Linen Cloths, impregnated in this Preparation, may  
he gentiy applied to the Parts affected: But Surgeons have an  
unaccountable Custom of rubbing the Parts, strongly, with  
Brushes dipt in these Liquors ; but this Practice is always  
pernicious, fince it augments the Pain, and destroys the tender  
Vessels. But if the Disorder begins to spread, and is accom-  
panied with a fetid Stench, the above-mentioned Remedies will  
not prove sufficient ; fur, in this Case, the Putrefaction must  
he subdued by Spirit of Sea-salt: Let twenty Drops of this  
Spirit he min'd with half an Ounce of the Honey of RoseS, and  
let the Part affected he frequently every Day anointed with a  
Pledget dipt in this Preparation. The Quantity of the Spirit  
of Sea-salt may he increas’d, if the Putrefaction is very great ;

and, in desperate Cafes, *Van Sweiten* informs ns, that he has  
applied this Spirit alone, with excellent Success; for, says he,  
the Progress of the Gangrene was immediately stopt by it;  
and, soon after, the gangrenous Eschar was separated from the  
live Parte. He also Lays, That Medicine never frustrated his  
Hopes, unless when, the Gums heing entirely corrupted, the  
Jaw-bone happens to he affected; for then, he says, it was not  
in his Power to prevent its becoming carious; but it infallibly  
eradicates a Gangrene of the soft Parts of the internal Mouth..

When this Disorder arises, in the Lips,, there is still an addi-  
tional Danger ; for when; the Epidermis, which covers the soft  
Substance os the Lips, as corroded, the nervous Papillae are dis-  
.tended to an immense Bulk2.and degenerate, into a malignant  
Cancer ; but, if the Membrane surrounding the internal No-  
.striss.is corrupted, the Bones become hare,, in which, as they are  
highly tender, no Exfoliation can be expected ; but they always  
.hecome Carious, and fall away : ofTss therefore obvious, that the  
Cure of a Gangrene m these Parts must he highly difficult. . ,

*As for Gangrenes os. the- Genitals y these.* Parts are os a sur-  
prisingly cellular Structure,, and-eVen in sound Bedies afford a  
.Smell somewhat putrid, because they are adjacent to the Blad-  
der and Anus, by which Nature-eliminates the corrupted Mat-  
ter lodg'd in the Habit. Hence a Gangrene, in these Parts,  
must not only spread quickly,-but also he cur’d with Difficulty.  
By means os difficult Births the Pudenda of Women -are some-  
times so contus’d and lacerated, as to produce a Gangrene,  
which is not without the greatest Dimculsp to be Cur'd ; but  
this Cafe, however deplorable, is not altogether desperate.

. A Sphacelus of the extreme and tendinous Parts is mortal  
in Old-age. .

These Gangrenes, incident to old Age, generally arise from  
such Causes as admit os no Cure; for they generally draw their  
Origins from an excessive Rigidity of the Vessels, or from an  
impair'd and diminish'd Strength of the Heart. In this Case,  
! therefore, no Separati on Of the corrupted Part is to he expected,  
since it depends on the brisk Motion of the sound Humours  
through Vesseis possesso os a due Degree of Flexility: Nor will  
the Extirpation os the Part affected be of any Service; for the  
.Disorder will return upon the mutilated Part. The only Me-  
thod To be taken is, to dress the Part affected with such Sub-  
stances as are used in embalming, for preserving the Bedies of  
the Dead from Putrefaction. By this means mortified Parts,  
-in old Persons, may be kept from conveying the Contagion to  
those which are sound, for several Months. A purple or livid  
Spot generally appears on theToes first; and, unless this is dress'd  
in the manner now mention'd, it soon spreads, and produces **2**mortal Sphacelus. *Fan Sweiten* telis us, that he knows no In-  
stances os the Cure of Gangrenes arising spontaneoufly in the  
Toes of extremely old Persons ; but gives uS an Instance of a  
Man os Seventy, but of a robust Constitution, who was cur'd  
of a Gangrene spontaneoufly arising about the internal Mal-  
leoluS of the Right Foot, by Infusions of Wine, Salt, and re-  
cent Rue, by continually fomenting the Part with which, a Se-  
paration of the gangrenous and corrupted Part was made, and  
the Cure succeeded.

In dropsical, phthisical, and scorbutic Patients, a Gan-  
grene is so highly virulent as to produce the Death of **the**Patient. .. . .;

- Gangrenes arise in dropsical Patients, either because the col-  
Iected Waters, by their Pressure, suffocate the Parts ; or be-  
cause, being render’d putrid and acrid, they corrode the conti-  
guous Parts. But in either os these Cases there remain no  
Hopes os the Patient's Recovery; for, if the Water remain, the  
Disorder will be increased, fince the same Causes, which pro-  
duced it, continue to act. Is, on the contrary, the Waters  
should be evacuated, the flaccid and almost wasted Parts, being  
no longer sustained by the equable Pressure of the Fluids, will  
be dissolved, the Vessels ruptured, the Mortification of the Pars,  
and the Death of the Patient, produced.

But in phthisical Patients, who already labour under an Atro  
phy, arifing from a purulent Cacochymy of the Blood, and who  
at last generally die of a highly putrid Diarrhoea, 'tis sufficiently  
obvious, that no Hopes os Recovery are lest when a Gangrene  
seizes any Part os the Bedy; for the natural Strength is daily  
impair'd, and the State os all the Humours becomes more and  
more acrid. Hence neither the Separation of the corrupted  
Part, nor consequentiy the Regeneration os whet is lost, can be  
obtain'd.

As for scorbutic Patients, we have already observ’d, that in  
them the Cohesion of the Vessels was so diminish’d, that they  
were capable of being ruptur’d by the smallest Force ; and that  
the Fluids were os too acrimonious a Nature; and in a violent  
Scurvy all the Parts become putrid. Since, therefore, the Acri-  
mony of the Humours, the Rupture of the Vessel,, and the  
Patresacuon of the discharg'd Humours, may produce a Gan-  
grene, thia Misfortune must be with che greatest Difficulty cur’d.

if the Blood is infecled with a scorbutic Cacochymy. Hence,  
in Ulcers of the Legs, so common in the Scurvy, gangrenous  
Crusts are almost always found, which immediately grow afresh  
when taken away by the Application of Detergents ; and, for  
this Reason, a good Cicatrix can hardly ever he form’d on Ul-  
cers of this kinin

Α Sphacelus ascending to the superior Parts, or producing  
Watchings, Deliriums, Syncopes, Eructstions, Hiccups,  
\_ Spasins, Pains, cold Sweats, and Drowsiness, presages the  
1 Death of the Patient.

Here all these Symptoms are enumerated, which generally  
accompany a mortal Sphacelus, and that in the fame Order in  
which they ufually happen., for, if'the Sphacelus is stopt,  
either by the spontaneous Workings of Nature, or by the As-  
sistance of Art, a Separation happens between the five and mor-  
tified Parts ; neither does the Disorder spread any.farther. But,  
when the Disorder procceds, iris sard to ascend to the superior  
Parts; because, beginning in the last Artioulation of the Toe,  
it gradually ascends through the Foot, the Leg, and at last the  
Thigh. But, if it begins in the Fingers, it generally ofcends  
through the whole Arm, hefore it proves mortal. But the  
Functions of the Brain are always observ’d to be disturb’d when  
the Sphacelus is about to prove mortal. then the vital Functions  
begin, allo, to be affected, and at last the Patient dies, as it  
were, in a gentle Sleep. ’Tis, therefore, a bad Sign, if in a  
Gangrene, or Sphacelus, of the Extremities, the Symptoms of  
a disturb’d Brain appear. Hence *Hippocrates,* in the seventh  
Book of his *Epidemics,* telis us,' “ Thai a violent Spliacelus is  
"‘ dangerous; but. If it is attended with bilious Vomitings, An-  
\*\* xiety, a Stupor of the Eyes, a Privation of Voice, little

speaking, or any Degree of a Delirium, these are Signs, that  
\*\* the Patient is convulsive, and will die.” But Watchings are  
generally the first Sign, which warn the Physician to use all  
his Endeavours to divert the Force of the Disease from the  
Head. These Watchings are followed by a Delirium ; then  
the Cerebellum being assectsd, a Syncope enfues: Aster this,  
by the inordinate Motion of the animal Spirits through the  
abdominal Viscera, Eructations and Hiccups happen, and fast  
of all Spafms and Pains. Then appears that viscid cold  
Sweat, which stands in Drops on the Skin, and is an infalli-  
ble Presage of prefent Death: Of which Sweat *Hilmont* fain,  
“ That it was not a recrementiticus Fluid, but the alimentary  
“ Dew resolv’d and subdued by Death. ” In this Case the  
Patient, at last, dies, as it were, in a gentle Sleep. According  
to the various Causes from which a Sphacelus may procced, fo  
It spreads with a proportionably greater or less Celerity ; for, if  
this Disorder arises purely from the languid State of Old-age, it  
spreads flowly, and maybe sometimes hern for several Months  
before it proves mortal; provided the Part be dressed with such  
Substances as prevent Putrefaction. But if in a young and robust  
Constitution, after a violent inflammation, a Gangrene should  
he form’d, and if a Sphacelus should succeed this Gangrene, it  
quickly afcends to the superior Parts, and in a few Hours he-  
comes incurable. Most of the Symptoms accompanying a mor-  
tal Sphacelus are by *Celfus,* in the twenty-sixth Chapter of bis  
fifth Book, beautifully enumerated; for, after having describ’d  
the Method in which a Gangrene spreads, he adds, " In the  
" mean time an, acute Fever, accompanied with an inteofe  
“ Thirst, arises; in some Patients a Delirium also happens.  
" Others, though they retain thtf full Ufe of their Reason, can  
" yet hardly express their Sentiments, by reason of a Stammer-  
“ ing in their Speech. Then the Stomach begins to be affected,  
" and the Breath hecomes fetid. This Disorder, when hegin-  
\*‘ ning, admits of a Cure; but, when it is inveterate, it is in.  
“ curable and these who labour under it, are feia’d with a  
" cold Sweat at the time of their Death.”

A livid or black Colour, or Dryness, about Ulcers, presage  
a Gangrene, a Sphacelus, and the Death of the Patient.

*Hippocrates,* in his Prognostics, where he recounts the moll  
material Circumstances, to which a Physician ought to advert,  
in order toe cable him to prognosticate the Events of Diseases,  
gives us the following Caution: “ We must, fays he, consider  
" whether the Patient has had an Ulcer before the Disorder  
" commenc’d, or whether the Ulcer was form’d during the  
" Disease; for ’tis a Sign, that the Patient will die, when the  
" Ulcer appears livid and dry, or pile and dry.” ’Tis certain,  
that a laudable Pus is produced by the Principle of Life remain-  
ing in the Part, and by the Humours convey’d to the Wound,  
or Ulcer, provided Fluids of A good Quality are in a sufficient  
Quantity, and with adue Impetus, conveyed to it; bur if other-  
wife, another Iiluid is ctiferv’d in the Wound, which degene-  
rates from the Condition of laudable Pus. Hence it is, that, in  
cacochymic Habits, the Formation of a laudable Pus, and the  
Consolidation of Ulcers and Wounds, are so highly difficult. Bur  
when by a Fault *of* the Vessels, or Humours, or of both, no-  
thing is conveyed to the. Wound, Its Surface will he rendered

dry, by the Air, and the Heat of-**the** adjacent Parts j and, he-  
sore a Cute can he produc’d, the Whole of this dried Part must  
he separated. The Dry’nefs, theroforc of an Ulcer denotes, that  
the vital Influx and Efflux of the Humours in the Part are stopt:  
But the Iikid or black Colourdenote a legitimate Mortification,  
and are, therefore, justly, accounted among the worst Signs.

The Intentions of Cute in a Gangrene din, first. To con-  
firm the Strength. Secondly, To prevent the Ingress of the  
putrid Matter into the Veins. And, thirdly, To check and  
remove the Putrefaction form’d. .

Having consider’d the Diagnostics and Prognostics of a.Gau-  
grerie, we now proceed to consider the Intentions of Cure, and  
the Medicines proper for removing.the Disorder: But, lest a  
Confusion should arise in this respecti, we are to remember,  
that it is hard to judge of the .precise Period of Tube which  
distinguishes a beginning Gangrene, from the Phlegmon which  
produces is. Since, therefore, a beginning Gangrene approaches  
very near to Ἄ Phlegmon, but differs very mucti from it,,when  
it is about to degenerate into a Sphacelus, ’tis obvious, that in  
this intermediate Time there are I'arious Degrees of Malignity  
in a Gangrene; and that different Methods of Cure are requir’d,  
according to the different Symptoms; for a beginning Gangrene  
may sometimes he happily remov’d, by correcting the Juices;  
but, when the Disorder is confirm’d, the corrupted Part cannot  
be, render'd sound, hut must .he separated from the live Parts,  
to which it adheres: The general intentions of Cure are, there-  
fore, enumerated in this Paragraph. .. . .

*As for confirming the Strength*; so long as laudable Humours  
move with a due Impetus and Velocity, through the V-esseis,  
Health and Strength remain entire; but, when this equable Mo-  
tion is interrupted, either totally, or in part,. the Strength is  
impair’d either in the whole Body, or, at least, in the Tart  
affected. Hence *Hippocrates,* in the fifth Aphorisin of his  
second Section, affirms, that spontaneous Lassitude, in const-  
quence of which Persons cannot, without Uneasiness, bear their  
accustom’d Labours, presages Diseases, though rhe Person seem-  
ingly . appears to he, as yet, in a pretty goodsitate of Health ;  
for these Lassitudes are frequently observ’d, when the Blood, be-  
ing render’d less fluid, by an inflammatory Spissitude, cannot,  
without Difficult)', pass through the narrow Extremitiesof the  
Vessels: The Strength will, therefore, be confirm’d by all  
those things which promote the free Circulation of the Humours  
through the Vessels, and remove thofe Impediments which are  
capable of obstructing it. According to the Diversity of Causes,  
vatiousEemedies contribute to confirm the Strength.

*Ac for the Ingreses of the putrid Matter data the Veins;* the  
Urine naturally washes out of the Body thofe things, which,  
approaching to Putrefaction, would prove hurtful, if they were  
any longer to be carried through the Vessels, .with the other  
Fluids: But, when ia perfeci Ifctiury prevents the Secretion and  
Excretion of the Urine, the retain’d Fluids, hecorning acrid and  
putrid, seem, in a particular manner, to injure the tender Ves-  
sels of the Brain ; and the Patients labouting under this Dis-  
order, after having suffered almost the same Misfortunes with  
those who die of a Sphacelus, are in like manner cut off in Ἀ  
profound Sleep. ’Tis, therefore, justly to he dreaded, lest *R*putrefied Matter, succeeding a Gangrene, and heing absorb’d by  
the contiguous Veins, should prove injurious in the like man-  
lier : We are, therefore, to use all our Endeavours to prevent  
this Accident.

*As for removing and correcting the Patrefactionform'd*; every  
Tart of the human Body, that is depriv’d of rhe vital Influx  
and Efflux of the Humours which it before enjoy id, by a spon-  
taneous Principle of Change, tends to Putrefadtion. ’Tis, there.  
Tore, requisite, that a suture Putrefaction should be prevented,  
and a present one so correctsd, as that it may not infect the am-,  
jacent sound Parts. .When the Hands have Access to theTart  
Affectsd, such Medicines are to he apply’d, as are thought most  
proper for producing this Effect: But, if the Disorder rs lodged  
deep, ’tis sufficiently obvious, that the Cure must he.difficult..

The Strength is confirm’d, first, By such things as con-.  
tribute to destroy the internal Cause producing the Gangrene,  
roufe the Spirits, and preserve the Circulation of the Fluids,  
at the same time having due Regard not.ohiy to tod Age, the  
Sex, and the Temperament of the Pationt; hist also to **the**State of the Weather; Thefe are, therefore,, to be either os  
the refrigerating, or beatioa Kind, according as the farti-  
cular Circumstances os jthe Pauent.shall require. Secondly,  
ByAliments, and Drink of an analeptic Nature. Thirdly,  
. By Epithems, as toasted Bread, impregnated with Medicines  
which resist the internal Cause, excite the Spirits, and pre-  
ferve the.Circulation of the Fluids, applied to the Veins, or  
about **the** Nostrils.

*As for those Medicines which destroy the internal Cause.i* in  
order to answer this Intention, we must necessarily pay A duo  
-Regard to the Nature of the Cause which produced the Gan-

Ieaves, with Vinegar, will excite the Spirits, and produce a  
grateful Coolness.-

*As for those Medicines vvhich preserve the Circulation of the  
Fluids;* as a Gangrene is such a Disposition os the sOft Part;,'  
as, after the Abolitionos the Influx and Effiux os che ^.21 Hu-  
mours, tends to produce Death, the Circulation Of rhe Blood  
thro' the Vessels is, with the utmost Caro, to he maintain'd,  
in order to’prevent thin Now the Circulation of thC Humours  
is stops, either through a Fault of the Fluids to be transmitted, or  
Of the Vessels transmitting, or a Defect of the Causes producing  
Motion. All those Substances, then, which dilute and atte-  
nuate the Fluids, open the Vesseis, and, by their gentie Sti-  
mulus, excite the moving Cause, are highly proper in Cases of  
this Nature. Hence Decoctions of the Roots of Grass, Bur-  
dock, and Scorzonera, as also of the aperient Roots, together  
with infusions of Sanders and Sassafras, are of singular Service  
in these Disorders ; because, by their diluting, resolvent, aro-  
matic, and stimulating Quality, they answer all these In-  
tentions.

*A. for the Age of the Patient y* quite different Measures are  
requir’d in decrepit Old-age, where every thing is languid,  
and the State of the Blood cold and mucous, from those to he  
taken in a robust young Man. The Bodies of Women are,  
if all other Circumstances are alike; more lax than those of  
Men, and easily chanofd by the flighted Causes p and yet they  
more easily bear the greatest and most sudden Changes r Thia  
is sufficiently obvious from the menstrual Discharge, Gestation;  
the Birth of the Foetus, the Lochia, and excessive uterine  
Haemorrhages. Hence the Female Sex require a different  
Treatment from Men. A Difference, also, arises from the  
various Seasons of the Year; for, in the Summer-beats, espe-  
cially is the ConstitutionOf the Air is moist, all the Parts tend  
to Putrefaction; whereas in the Winter they may he kspt -  
uncorrupted.

*As for Stdostances of the refrigerating Kind* ; we are first to  
examine, whether the Patientis Strength is defective, or not. Is  
the Pulse is strong, large, and hard ; is there is still a sufficient  
Degree os Heat in the Extremities os the Body ; and is the  
Urine is red, and os an high Colour; we know that the Tone  
os the Circulation is fufficientiy great, and, therefore; not to be  
increas'd. But is the Pulse is weak, and a Series of Symptoms,  
opposite to those already enumerated, present, we may con-  
clude, that the Circulation of the Humours is to be accelerated.  
We must, also, examine, whether the Fluids tend to a putrid  
alcaline State ; or whether a cold mucous Cacochymy pre-  
dominates in the Habit. In the former Case, grateful stimulating  
Acids are to he exhibited ; and, in the latter, volatile oleous Salts,  
Elixir Proprietatis, and other Medicines of a like Nature.  
But the Medicines proper in both these intentions are specified  
under the Articles **ACIDA and ALcALi.**

These who, aster the Shocks of violent Disorders, begin to  
acquire fresh Degrees of Strength, are said to recover. But  
though, aster the Force of the Disease is subdued. Health  
returns ; yet it is necessary, that, by laudable Aliments, those  
Parts should he restor'd, which were destroy'd by the Shock  
of the preceding Disease. Now the Weakness of such Patients  
renders it necessary, that siich Aliments and Liquors should be  
exhibited as contain a sufficient Quantity of Matter for afford-  
ing a fresh Supply os Chyle and Bloed ; but, at the same time,  
these Substances must be of such a Nature, aS to require little  
or no Action at all os the Vessels aod Viscera, in order to trans,  
form them to the State anh Condition os found and laudable  
Juices. The Aliments and Liquors possess'd os these Qualities  
are distinguish'd by the Epithet *analeptic .* With respect to these,  
see the Article FI BRA. But in the Choice os these a due  
Regard must he had to the Age, the Sex, and the usual Me-  
thod os Living, of the Patient. And asina Gangrene a  
Putrefaction is, for the most part, tohe dreaded, the Analeptics  
for this Purpose are generally prepar’d from acescent Sub-  
stances, such aS milky Decoctions of Bread, Barley, and Oats ;  
Oros Veal-broth, with Citron-juice. Seethe Article **FIBRA.**

*As for Epithems of toasted Bread*; 'tis certain from physio-  
logical Observations, that, in the whole external Surface of  
the human Body, the Mouths of the bibulous Veins are open,  
and may, consequently, absorb the contiguous Fluids, and mix  
them with the Blond : Hence ’tis obvious, that, in order to  
confirm the Strength, such Medicines as are apply’d to the  
Skin may he os singular Service. If, therefore, those Substances  
recommended in the Beginning of this Paragraph are apply'd by  
way of epithem, they insinuate their most subtile and fragrant  
Parts into the bibulous Veins, which convey them forthwith  
along with the venous Blond to the Heart, from which they  
are, by means of the Arteries, distributed thro\* all the Body r  
Hence a sudden Restoration of Health ensues; since, by the  
grateful stimulating Particles of these Bodies, which remain un-  
chang'd by the Action of the Vifcera, the Spirits are excited, and  
the Force of the Heart augmented. These Preparations are prin-  
cipally to he apply'd to those Places adjacent to the larger  
Veins, such as under the Arm-pits, the" Haras, and to the  
Neck, that the Effluvia absorb’d bv the bibulous Veins mav he

^frene. But all these Causes are already enumerated, and  
reduc'd to their respective Classes : Thus, for Instance, if a  
putrid Scurvy affects the Blood with a violent Cacochymy, those  
Things which resist such a Putrefaction will he os Service to  
confirm the Strength, such as *Rhexisu* Wine, and the Juices of  
Citrons and Oranges ; and .the poorer Class of People may use  
Butter-milk, or its Sherirn, boil'd with a little Mace, or Nut-  
rneg. AS all Gangrenes, though arising from different Causes,  
always produce a Putresaction, it is obvious, that the Use of  
these Acids contributes very much to the Cure of such Dis-  
orders.

*Bocrhaave,* in his *Materia Medica,* recommends the follow-  
ing exciting Spirit to he us’d in a Gangrene proceeding from  
a het Cause, or an alcaline Temperament:

Take os the express'd Juice of Citrons, two Ounces ; of  
the Juice of Oranges, one Ounce ; of the recent Syrup  
of Mulherries, two Ounces; of Water distil'd from the  
whole Citron, four Ounces; of Baum-water, two Ounces;  
of Cinnamon-water, one Ounce ; and of *Rhenish* Wine,  
fix Ounces ; adding Sugar, is there is Necessity for it :  
Mix these together, and let the Patient drink an Ounce  
of the Spirit every Hour, or Hass-hour.

**Os,**

Take of the Robs os Currants, and Barberries, each two  
Ounces; ofthe Spirit of Sals, half a Dram; of distil’d  
Baum-water, fix Ounces ; and of *Rbenijh* Wine, ten’  
Ounces : Mix these together, and let the Patient drink  
an Ounce of the Mixture every Hour.

If the Patient labours under a Gangrene proceeding from a  
cold Cause, or is of a phlegmatic or acid Temperament, the  
following Preparation is to he us'd;

Take of the Sal volatile oleosum, three Drams; of the Elixir  
. Proprietatis, prepar'd with Salt of Tartar, two Drams ;

of distil'd Aqua Vitae of *Matthiolus* sin the *Leyden* Dis-  
pensatory], three Ounces ; os the distil’d Water of Citron-  
peel, six Ounces ; of the Syrup of the Five aperient Roots,  
and of *Ferrteliitssu* Synip of Mugwort, each one Ounce ;  
and of the Confectio Alkermes, two Drams : Mix, and  
life like the preceding.

*As soar those Medicines which rouse the Spirits* ; it is certain,  
from Experience, that there are in Nature such Substances as,  
entering into the most subtile Fluids of the human Body, com-  
.monly call'd the Spirits, are os fingular Efficacy, and capable  
of disturbing the whole Body in a surprifing Manner. This  
Efficacy, in the mean time, often depends upon Corpuscles,  
or Effluvia, so subtile and minute, that they not only escape  
the Notice of our Senses, but even exceed our Imaginations.  
Thus, Asa-soetida, by its Exhalations alone, often checks the  
inordinate Motions of the Spirits in hysteric Women , and yet,  
after, during several Months, it has fill'd a pretty large Room  
with its Effluvia, scarce any sensible Diminution os it Weight  
appears. On the contrary, the Fragrance of Musk frequently  
fo disorders the whole nervous System os delicate Women, as  
sometimes to throw them into Violent Convulsions ; and yet  
Mush does not sensibly lose its Weight, though it be kept for  
several Years, and imparts an almost incredible Smell to all the  
adjacent Bedies. There are, hi the *Matcria Medica,* such Me-  
dicines as, only hy their Exhalations, rouse the languid Spirits,  
and, as it were, inspire new Lise1 into' the weakest Patients.  
If an highly fragrant Citron is applied to the Nostrils of a Wo-  
man about to fall into a Deliquium, she immediately revives :  
The same effect is produc'd by the Fragrance os Vinegar,  
and of almost all the grateful Aromatics. But those Things,  
which rouse the languid Spirits, are, in a particular manner,  
beneficial in a Gangrene and Sphacelus, because nothing more  
quickly destroys the Strength, even of sound Constitutions,  
than putrid Effluvia. If, in the Summer-time, the soundest  
Man happens to he near the Body of a large drown'd Animal,  
when it is tumid arid breaks, he is immediately so affected with  
the noxious Exhalations, as to fall into a Deliquium; and will, all  
the remaining Part of the Day, languish under a terrible Nausea.

. When, in any Disease, the corrupted Bile is lodg'd about the  
Praeconlia, the Patient is observ'd to he highly weak ; and, when  
these Sordes are remov'd, his Strength returns. When, there-  
fore, in a Gangrene, a Putrefaction is either present, or its  
Formation dreaded, it is obvious, that these fragrant Aro-  
matics, especially when mix'd with Acids, are of fingular  
- Service. *Hildanus,* in his Treatise *de Gangraena et Sphacelo,*

*Co 12.* together with other Authors, recommend the heZoardiC  
Powders, prepar'd Pearls, the Bone of a Stag's Heart, and  
other Medicines of a like Nature. But *RFenifh* Wine, with the  
Peel and Juice of Citrons, Cinnamon, and Nutmeg, are far  
. more efficacious. And if a violent Fever, or an intense Heat,  
contraindicate the Use of het Medicines, Eldcr-rob, and Rose-

soon convey’d to the larger Veins. These Epithems appear  
heneficial not only in this respect, but also when apply’d as  
nearly as possible to some of those Nerves which we know  
from Experience to have the greatest Influence over the Vital  
Functions of the Body. Os this Kind are the Nerves di-  
spers'd thro' the internal Surface of theNostriis : Thus a Person  
so fatigu'd, as to he ready to fall into a Syncope, is forthwith  
recover'd by the fragrant Smell *os* Bread, immediately taken  
from the Oven. The same holds true of almost all Aromatics,  
whose Fragrance, perceiv'd by the Organs of Smell alone,  
immediately restores the Strength. Hence similar Preparations  
are, with great Success, apply’d to the Region of the Sto-  
mach, near the large cardiac Nerves. These are also of  
**singular** Service, when apply'd to the Naval. Medicinal Ob-  
servations sussicientiy prove, that Remedies, apply’d externally  
**to these** Parts, are sometimes incredibly efficacious. But, in  
order **to** confirm the Strength, such an Application of these  
Epithems is requisite, as that the Heat of the Body may not  
dissipate their subtile Fragrance externally. For this Reason  
Bread, so toasted as to hecome highly bibulous, is to he im -  
mers'd with such an Epithem, and apply’d to the naked Skin ;  
then it is to he cover'd with a Sheep's or Swine's Bladder, as soft  
as can possibly be sound, preVioufly anointed with Oil, and  
secur'd by proper Bandage. Thus, in order to confirm the  
Strength, in Cases where the Disorder proceeds from an alca-  
lescent hot Couse,

Take of *Rheniso* Wine, one Pint ; of Cinnamon, Cloves,  
Leaves of the Macer, and Nutmeg, each two Drams.  
Bod in a tall glass Phial, plac'd in a Sand-heat; and, with  
the Decoction, impregnate the toasted Bread.

In Coses proceeding from an acid cold Cause,

Take of Sal Volatile oleosum, half an Ounce ; of the Spirit  
of Citron-peel, two Ounces ; of the Spirits of Lavender,  
and Mint, each one Ounce ; and of the Spiritus Theria-  
calls, two Ounces: Mix all together, and immerse the  
toasted Bread in the Mixture.

The Ingress os the putrid Matter into the Veins is pre-  
vented, first. By confirming the Strength, and, conse-  
quently, increasing the Motion of the peccant Matter to  
. the exterior Parts. Secondly, By procuring its free Dis-  
charge externally: And this Intention is answer'd by Fo-  
mentations and Cataplasms, prepar'd of diaphoretic, emol-  
lient, and laxative Substances ;' as also by Scarifications,  
Cuppings, Leeches, and external Warmth.

The second Intention of Cure, in a Gangrene, is to hinder  
the ingress of the putrid Matter into the Veins ; for the gan-  
grenous Part either every-where adheres to the sound Vesseis,  
or, at least, is contiguous to them, and is generally dissolv'd  
gradually into a putrid Gore. Hence the putrid Matter will be  
easily absorb'd by the Veins, from which terrible Disorders may  
arise; such as putrid Fevers, Deliriums, and sudden Loss of  
Strength. But the Absorption os this Matter may he pre-  
vented, \* .

First, *By confirming the Strength t* Those Things which ren-  
der the Circulation of the Humours through the Vessels free  
and easy, confirm the Strength, as has heen already observ'd ;  
and,’ consequentiy, the Medicines enumerated above will so  
augment the Vital Force, if languid, as all over the Surface of  
the Body to discharge, through the exhaling Arteries the  
recrementitious Matter, which ought naturally to be eliminated  
through these Emunctories. So long as there is no Obstruction  
in these minute exhaling Ducts, we observe, that, according aS  
the Impetus and Velocity os the Bloed are increas’d, a propor-  
tionably larger Quantity os Fluids is discharg'd from them,  
either by insensible Perspiration, or Sweat. The Reason of  
this is, because, within the same time, a greater Quantity of  
Fluids is apply'd to the secretory and excretory Vesteis. But  
whilst these minute exhaling. Arteries are, by a greater Mo-  
mentum of the impel'd Fluids, distended and dilated, the small  
absorhent Veins, contiguous to these, must of course be ren-  
der'd narrower, and, consequently, the Ingress of the Fluid to  
be absorb'd into them, render'd proportionably more difficult.  
Besides, the Heat, accompanying an increas'd Motion of the  
Fluids through the Vessels, dissipates the Matter which would  
have been otherwise absorb’d, in all Diseases, therefore, in  
which the Circulation of the Humours is increas'd, a Dryness  
... is produc'd, in consequence of the Dissipation os the most sub-  
tile Parts ; whereas, in languid Disorders, where the Circu-  
lation is too flow and weak, the Body he comes turgid by an  
Accumulation' of the Humours. But how much the bibulous  
Veins, in the Surface of the Body, are capable of absorbing,  
so long as the Vital Force remains weak, is sussicientiy obvious  
from medicinal Observations; for ’tin certain, that the Bodies  
of dropsical Patients, after al) the Waters have heen eliminated.

again become tumid in a short time, though they carefully  
abstain from drinking, and - use only the most dry Aliments.  
Hence Patients of this Kind seem to imbihe the Water, con-  
tam'd in the Ain, through the bibulous and absorbent Veins.  
It wist, therefore, be os great Use, to render the Circulation  
somewhat briiker, in order to prevent the Ingress of the putrid  
gangrenous Matter into the Veins. And if, unfortunately, .  
any of it should enter, it is to he carried, off by Urine, or  
through the Emunctories of the Skin, till the Strength being  
consum'd, the Motion of the Humours to the exterior Parts is  
increas'd.

.rfr *for procuring a free Discharge of Ahis Matter externally ;*in the Core of Abscesses, 'tis absolutely-necessary, that, *aster  
the* inflammatory crude Matter is maturated, it should be con-  
vey’d to the exterior Parts Of the Body, lest, being absorb'd,  
it should insect the Bloed with a purulent Cacochymy, and give  
Rise to a great Number of very terrible Disorders. But, in  
the Cure of a Gangrene, the Conveyance of the Matter to  
the exterior Parts is still, more carefully Io he procur'd ; be-  
cause a gangrenous Matter is for more Virulent than Pus. But  
nothing. more effectually prevents this Conveyance to the ex-  
ternal Parts, and, at the same time, suffocates those which are-  
subjacent, than when the Skin is indurated, arid becomes gan-  
grenous, and parch'd like Leather; sor is, in this Case, a suffi-  
cientiy brifk Motion of the Humours remains in the live Parts,,  
every thing will he corrupted under this Skin, which resembles  
a Crush It will, therefore, be highly expedient, by Foment-,  
ations and Cataplasms, continually to keep the gangrenous Part  
moist, and so to open all the Pores, that all the live Vesseis  
may perspire freely. Water, and all Remedies, in which that  
Fluid predominates, excellently answer this Intention : Emol-  
lient and laxative Substances are to be added at the same time.  
But smce, in a gangrenous Part, the Circulation of the Hu-  
mours is defective, and, consequently, the Heat which depends  
on this Circumstance, external Heat is necessary, lest the Fo-  
mentations and Cataplasms apply’d should hecome cold. This  
is obtain'd by the Application of Pricks warm'd; which  
are also os singular Service in alleviating Colic Pains. 'Tis  
true, by the Hear and Moisture, the Putrefaction is augmented  
in the Parts already mortisy'd ; hut, at the same time, their  
Separation from such as are alive, is facilitated. Hence these  
- Remedies are never us'd, except when there are some Hopes of  
obtaining such a Separation. *Celsus,* in the 26th Chapter of  
his fifth Book, when treating of the Cure os a Gangrene,  
gives us the same Caution in the following Words: " So long  
" aS the Disorder spreads, no Medicines, which promote the  
" Formation of PuS, are to be us'd ; and, therefore, warm  
" Water is to he rejected.;'' sor, so long aS the Disorder  
spreads, the Putrefaction would be augmented by these, and  
the adjacent Parts more quickly infected. But Fomentations  
and Cataplasms, intended against Gangrenes, are generally  
mix'd with such Substances as effectually resist Putrefaction,  
and, at the fame time, by their penetrating aromatic Quality,  
put the stagnant Fluids into Motion. Put, since all these are  
easily resolv'd in Water, and, at the same time, have so fub-  
tile a Fragrance, by which they open all the Vessels, without  
too great an Increase of the Motion, and aS they also gene-  
rally increase the Evacuation by the cutaneous Pores, they are  
therefore call'd Diaphoretics. Thus a Fomentation against a  
Gangrene may he prepar'd in the following manner:

Take of recent Rue, four Handfuls; os Mallows, two  
Handfuls; of *Alliaria* [Jack by the Hedge], one Hand-  
ful; and of the Meal of Linseed, one Ounce. When  
these are boil'd in a close Vessel, with 2. sufficient Quan-  
tity os Water, to four Ruts of the Decoction, add two  
Drams of Venice Soap for a Fomentation, to he apply’d

. with woolen Cloths.

**Os,**

Take of the Vinegar of Elder, two Ounces; of Elder-.  
flower-water, ten Ounces ; of Sal Ammoniac, two  
Drams; and of white *French* Wine, six Ounces: Mix

' for a Fomentation.

A Cataplasm against a Gangrene may be prepar'd in the  
following manner:

Take of the Flowers of Elder, Melilot, Marshmallows,  
Chamomile, and Marigolds, each three Ounces. When  
these are boil'd in Water to a Cataplasm, towards the  
End, add os the Meal of Linseed, one Ounce ; and of the  
Oil of Linseed, an Ounce and an half.

*As for Scarifications ;* these are of singular Use, if the  
Membrana Adiposa, distended to a great Thickness with an  
inflammatory Matter, becomes gangrenous ; sor, in this Case,  
the whole Bulk of the corrupted and mortisy’d Portion *so lies*upon the subjacent liVe Parrs, as, by its Compression, to suf-  
focate them; whilst, at the same time, the Fomentations or

Cataplasms apply'd cannot penetrate so far as to prevent the  
Entrance os the putrid Matter into the Veins. Hence, by  
means os Scarifications, Emunctories are, as it were, made in  
the gangrenous Part, through winch, in consequence os an  
increas'd Motion, the corrupted Matter may he expel'd, and  
those things admitted, which not only correct a present, but  
also prevent a suture. Putrefaction. But these Scarifications  
ought Only to he made in the morfify’d Part, but to penetrate,  
however, as near 25 possible, tn the live Parts, without hurting  
therm Thus they may he made without any Pain, and as, by  
this means, a crude Wound is not made in the live Parts, the  
Ingress os the putrid Matter into the Veins will not so easily  
happen, aS it would have otherwise done ; for we are taught,  
by the Bites os venomous Animals, how easily the Poison is  
receiv'd into the Veins in a crude Wound.

*Ac for Cuppings ;* when the Pressure of the Atmosphere is  
remov'd from the Part to which the Cupping-glass is applied,  
**the** Impetus of the Blood as yet moving through the live Parts,  
it will distend the Veffeis, raise the mortified Portion lying  
over them, and repel the putrid Matter. Besides, **fincethe**adjacent Vessels, being compress'd by the mortified Part, could  
not he distended by the impel’d Humours, most Part of this  
Pressure being taken off by the Cupping-glass, the Passage will  
again become free to the Fluids which ought to move through  
thefe Vessels. Thus Lise will be restor'd to those Parts, which,  
in consequence of a destroy'd Influx and Efflux of the Humours,  
tended to a Mortification. The efficacy of Cuppings, in order  
**to** restore defective Life and Nutrition, is sufficiently obvious  
from medicinal Observations. Cuppings are alfo of smgular  
Service, when applied to the live Parts adjacent to a Gangrene,  
in order to increase, at once, the Impetus and Quantity of  
the Vital Humours convey'd thither ; for by this means, aS we  
shall afterwards shew, the Fibres uniting the Gangrene to the  
Parts will he divided, and a Separation obtain'd.

*As for Leeches y* these Animals wound the Part of the Body,  
\* to which they are applied, with their Mouths, fuck out the  
Blood, and often keep themselves so obstinately fix'd as not to  
quit their Hold, till, heing full of Blood, they can retain it  
no longer ; or till, heing sprinkled with Nitre, Salt, or some  
other such Substance, they drop from the Part to which they  
adher’d. And, aster these Animals are remov'd, the Blood often  
continues to be discharg'd, especially when they have been applied  
to the haemorrhoidal V eins; and that so copiousty, that Authors,  
who have wrote concerning the Use of Leeches, have specified  
Medicines, by which this excessive Discharge may he stopt.  
The whole Action of Leeches, therefore, is to wound the  
Veffeis, and, by Sucking, extract the Blood; so that, by dimi-  
nishing the Resistance, the Blood is convey'd to the Parts in a  
larger Quantity, and with a greater Impetus. Leeches, therefore,  
produce the same effect with Cupping; especially is the Part  
to which the Glasses are applied, is previously scarified. They  
are, therefore, principally us’d in Cases where the Patients are  
afraid of Scarification ; or when the Situation of the Part is such,  
that Cupping-glasses cannot he applied. These Animals will  
not, however, readily fix on a mortified Portion os the Body,  
hut may he applied herd by the gangrenous Part.

From whet has been said, it is obvious, that, in these Cases,  
such a Method is recommended aS the Anhents us'd against the  
Bites of venomous Animals, *Celsius,* in the 27 th Chap, of his 5th  
Book, in Bites of this Kind, recommends Cupping, and an  
Incision made with a Knife, about the Edges of the Wound,  
that more of the corrupted and contaminated Blood may he  
extracted. Is Cupping-glasses cannot be had, he advises a  
Man to suck the Wound; which, he says, may he safely done,  
provided he has no Ulcer .in his Mouth. Then he order'd the  
bit Patient to he lodg'd in a warm Place, the Wound to be  
fomented with live Animals, ript up, and applied warm, and  
then proper Antidotes to be exhibited. And, if these last could  
not he had, he orders unmix'd Wine, with a littie Pepper, to  
be exhibited, or any(Other Thing capable of exciting Heat.

**Α** beginning Putrefaction is corrected, first, by removing  
its sensible Causes.

In this Cafe nothing general can he determin’d ; but  
it is requisite we should previoufly investigate the Causes  
hefore enumerated, **from** which **the** Gangrene, and the sub-  
sequent Putrefaction have drawn their Origins. For those  
Measures, which, in one Case, are highly beneficial, are, in  
another, highly injurious and destructive. Thus, for Instance,  
in that Species of Gangrene which is subsequent to great  
Weakness, or the languid State of Oin-age, het Cardiacs, of **a**stimulating and roufing Nature, are of -the greatest Service:  
But these very Medicines would be highly prejudicial in  
Gangrenes arising in het young Constitutions, after Violent  
Inflammations.

Secondly, By correcting its proximate Cause, which con-  
fists in the Stagnation and Heat ; first. By guarding **the**' stagnating Fluids against Putrefaction. Secondly, ’ By

fortifying **the** Solids against the **same** Misfortune And,  
thirdly. By procuring a due Degree of Motion to the cor-  
rected stagnant Liquors, through the Veffeis thus fortified  
and secur’d against Putresactiom’

How much Stagnation and Heat contribute to Putrefaction, is  
sufficiently obvious from Experience. A sound Man may  
live for eighty Years, without having any Putrefaction form'd -  
in his Body ; but the whole Carcase os the most wholsome  
Youth will become putrid in two Days time, especially is the  
Atmosphere is intensely hot. Stagnation alone does not pro-  
dnee Putrefaction, or, at least, very flowly, aS we observe in  
the Flesh os kill'd Animals, which, in the Winter-timerfmay.  
he kept uncornIpted for'several Weeks. Nor does Heat alone  
easily produce Corruption, unless Stagnation concur. Rivers,.  
whose Waters flow continually, are'pure and limpid funder  
the most scorching Hear; whereas the Waters os Ponds and  
Lakes diffuse a disagreeable Stench, during all theSummerr Hence  
*Galen,* in *Comment.* 3. *in Lib.* 3. *Epidem.* Justly took no-)  
tice os this Circumstance, in the following Words : “ A1I  
" Putrefaction seems to he produc’d from a moist and humid  
" Matter, and to have, iorits efficient, external, and preter-  
" natural Cause, Heat, which operates more powersolsy, and  
" augments the Putrefaction, when Immobility or Stagna-  
" tion concurs with it.'' That the Putrefaction may, there-  
fore, be check'd and remov’d, it is requisite, the intense  
Heat should he mitigated, and the stagnant Fluids put in  
Motion.

*As for guarding the stagnant Fluids against a Putrefaction ;*since, in order to the Cure of a Gangrene, 'tis necessary the  
stagnant Fluids should be put in Motion,' and again circulate  
through the Veffeis, with the other Humours, 'tis sufficiently  
obvious, that the Physician ought carefully to guard against their  
Putrefaction ; for, is they should be put in Motion, aster they  
are become putrid, they would destroy the tender Vessels, and  
corrupt the laudable Humours, with which they should be fnix'd.  
'Tis’ certain, that the Blood is diflolv'd, and the minute Vessels  
destroy'd, by putrid Substances ; and consequently, that all the  
Actions os the Solids and Fluids are, by this means, deprav'd ;  
from which numberless Disorders may arise. In case of pu-  
trid Scurvies, and where there is a Redundance of black Bile,  
the corrupted and stagnant Humours cannot, without the greatest  
Danger, be put in Motion, aS we learn from daily Experience.

*As flor fortifying the Solids against Putrefaction*; not only .  
thnHumours alone are chang'd and corrupted by Putrefaction,  
but the solid Parts also lose their Cohesion, so that the Flesh  
of Animals, in an het and moist Air, are dissolv'd into an  
highly fetid Gore. But, according to the Various Degrees  
os Putrefaction, the Cohesion of the solid Parts is more  
or less chang'd, as is daily observ'd in preparing Aliments ;  
for newly-kill'd Flesh is generally tough, if us'd in this Con-  
dition ; but, when kept for-some Days, loses much of its  
Toughness. But, when it remainsssn the open Air, till  
it acquires the flightest Degree os Putrefaction, it becomes  
so highly tender as to dissolve almost in the Mouth, whilst it  
is eaten. Hence *Pliny,* in the fifth Chapter of his twenty-  
fifth Book, informs us, " that the *Gauls,* when they went a  
" hunting, ting’d their Arrows with Hellebore, and affirm'd,  
" that, by this means, and making an Incision round the  
" Wound, the Flesh of the Animal kill’d was render’d  
" more tender;" because the poisonous Quality of the Helle-  
bore brought on a beginning Putrefaction in the Flesh.

*As for procuring the Motion of the corrected stagnant Fluide  
throf the Vissels fortified against Putrefaction* ; after the two  
before-mention’d Ends are obtain'd, then the Motion of **the**Humours may safely be excited ; for, is **the** putrefied stagnant  
Humours have acquir'd a considerable Acrimony, or if **the”**Cohesion of the Vessels is much weaken'd by the Putrefaction,  
or is both these Misfortunes should concur, by exciting this  
Motion the Vessels will be ruptur'd, the Humours discharg'd,  
the Putrefaction augmented, and, consequently, the Gangrene  
so far from being cur'd, that it will rather increase, as is  
obvious from what is said under the Article **INFLAMMATIO.**

. The Fluids are preserv'd from Putrefaction by Applica-  
tions of Salt, Vinegar, Wine, Spirits of Wine, and Aro-  
matics.

In the *Materia Medtca* there are Substances capable of pre-  
serving the Parts of Animals from eveay Degree of Putre-  
faction ; but since, hesides this Circumstance, it is necessary  
the stagnant Fluids, corrected and preserv’d by these Medicines, \*  
should afterwards be mov'd through the Vessels duly fortified,  
it is sufficiently obvious, that these Antiseptics ought to he  
of such a Nature as neither to destroy those Qualities of the  
Veffeis, nor of the Fluids, which are requisite to this Mo-  
tion. Hence the Parts ought to be preserv'd, like a Car-  
case embalm’d ; but the Lise os the Part must be kept up;  
and restor'd, if defective; These Intentions are principally  
obtain'd by the Application os the following Substances.

*As for Salt* ; the Flesh of Animals, which in a few Days  
becomes putrid, may be kept long uncorrupted, if sprinkled with  
Sea-salt, or immers’d in its Brine: But 'tis observable, that,  
by these means, the Flesh is render'd harder. Sea-salt, Sal  
Gemmae, Sal Ammoniac, and Nitre, are, for these Purposes, to  
he dissolv'd in Fomentations, and apply'd to the gangrenous  
Parts.

*As for Vinegar* ; this Fluid is an excellent Antidote against all  
Putrefaction ; for which Reason it was so much us'd by the an-  
tient Physicians in all putrid Disorders : Even the very Smell  
of it refreshes Patients labouring under Diseases os this kind.  
Besides, 'tis certain, from daily experience, that the Flesh  
Of Animals is as well preserv'd from Putrefaction by Vinegar,  
as by Salt. Vinegar, also, is attended with this additional Ad-  
vantage, that it neither greatiy indurates the Solids, nor coagu-  
lates the Fluids, but rather resolves and attenuates the Blood.  
The other more drastic Acids, obtain'd by the Force of Fire  
from fossile Substances, such as the Spirits of Nitre, of Sea-salt,  
of Sulphur, and of Vitriol, prevent Putrefaction, but at the  
same time coagulate the Fluids, and contract and indurate the  
Solids, which they eVen destroy, is they are intensely strong.  
Hence 'tis obvious, that Vinegar, an Acid prepar’d by a gen tie  
Fermentation, must be far preferable to them.

*As for Wine, and the Spiritsof Wine*; 'tis sufficiently known,  
that in *Germany* the Flesh os Boars, immers'd in Wine, is not  
only preserv'd from Putrefaction, but also remains tender.  
Hence 'tis obvious, that there is in Wine an antiseptic Virtue,  
which excellentiy answers this Intention. The Spirit os Wine  
also, and Alcohol prepar'd from it, are efficacious. Remedies  
against all Putrefaction, but, at the same time, they coagulate  
the Blood and its Serum, corrugate and contract the Veffeis,  
for which Reason they may preserve the mortisy'd Part, and  
keep the Putrefaction from spreading : But Lise can never re-  
turn to those Parts which have been long preserv'd with Alco-  
hol os Wine. Spirit of Wine, therefore, diluted with Water,  
will he more proper, since, though 'tis weaker, it is yet ca-  
pable os preserving the Parts from Corruption, and will neither  
Contract the Solids, nor coagulate the Fluids.

*As for Aromatics ;* in *Bocrhaavds Materia Medica* there  
are a great many Aromatics enumerated, which are of such a  
Quality, that, when sprinkled upon Carcases, they not only  
preserve them long from Putrefaction, but also prove refreshing'  
by then grateful Odour. Among these, the most extol'd are,  
Scordium, *Alliaria* [ Jack-by-the-Hedge], Rue, Sage, Hore-  
hound, Wormwood, and Tansey. *Galen,* in the twelfth Cop-  
ter of his first Book *de Antidotis,* telis us, that Authors of un-  
questionable Veracity have affirm’d, that after Battles, when the  
Bedies of the Slain have been for many Days unbury'd, thofe  
who fell on Scordium, casually growing on theTield, were much  
less corrupted than others ; and that those Parts of their Bodies,  
which immediately touch'd this Herb, were absolutely free from  
Corruption. *Hildanus,* in his *Observat. Chirurg. Cent.* 2. *Ob-  
servat.* 94. hestows the like Virtues on Alliaria ; and, tho' he  
prefers Scordium to it, yet he depended so much on its Efficacy  
in the Cure of a Gangrene and Sphacelus, as also of putrid and  
sordid Ulcers, that he express'd its Juice in the Spring, and pre-  
serv'd it in glass Phials, by pouring Oil on its Surface, that he  
might not be destitute os so salutary a Remedy in the Winter-  
time. In all these Plants there is a subfile Fragrance, on which  
their medicinal Virtues depend ; but by long helling, especially  
in open Vessels, this Fragrance is dissipated in the Air, and the  
remaining Decoction is possess'd of scarcely any Virtues at all.  
'Tis, therefore, most expedient to infuse these Herbs in close  
Vessels, with Water almost boiling; and then, expressing the  
Liquor, to add Wine-vinegar, or Salt. The recent Herbs,  
also, triturated to a Poultice, with an Addition of Salt and  
Vinegar, may he apply'd to the gangrenous Parts, by way of  
Cataplasm. How beneficial these, and other Substances os a  
like Nature, are, in Disorders of this kind, is obvious from the  
Article C0NTU5A. The Salts, the Vinegars, and the Aroma-  
tics, proper for these Intentions, are, according to *Boerhaave,***these** following:

Sal Ammoniac, Borax, Sal Gemmae, Nitre, Sea.falt,  
Regenerated Salt remaining after the Distillation of Spirit  
**of** Sal Ammoniac, Vinegar, Vinegar of Marigolds, distil'd  
Vinegar, Vinegar of Garden Tarragon, Vinegar of Lavender,  
Vinegar of Roses, Vinegar of Rue, Elder-vinegar, Vinegar  
of Squills, and the Acetum Theriacale; Spirit of Nitre, of  
halt, os Sulphur by the Bell, and of Vitriol, either simple, or  
with three times the Quantity of Alcohol; *REenisu* Wines are,  
in a particular manner, proper for this Purpose.

The Aromatics answering this Intention are the following:  
Southern wood. Worm wood, Alliaris, Angelica, Balfamita, *Car-  
duus Benedictus,* Lesser Centaury, Germander, *Cretan* Dittany,  
Herb Robert, Lavender, Marjoram, white Horehound, Myrtle,  
Origanum, Polium, Penyroyal, Rosemary, Rue, Savine, Sage,  
Water Germander, Tansey, Thuya. Thus :

Take os the Leaves of Rue, Water Germander, and Worm-  
wood, each four Ounces; and, of Mint, one Ounce: Boil

in a close Vessel, with a sufficient Quantity of Water and  
Vinegar ; and, to every sour Pints os the Decoction, add,  
of Sal Gemmae, sour Drams; and, of the Spiritus Vini  
Theriacalis, two Ounces, for a Fomentation. Or, for **a**Cataplasm,

Take the same Ingredients, boil up to the Consistence of a  
Cataplasm ; adding towards the End, os Sal Ammoniac,  
four Drams; os the Meal of Linfeed two Ounces, and  
of the Oil of Rue, by Infusion, an Ounce and an half;  
make into a Cataplasm, at the time of Use, to he sprin-  
kled with a little of the Spiritus Vini Theriacalis, or cam-  
phorated Spirit of Wine.

By the same Medicines the Solids are preserv'd untouch'd,  
and free from Putrefaction.

This is sufficiently obvious-; for the Solids are not naturally  
very subject to Corruption, but- only become so, because they’  
are . acted upon by the Fluids they contain in their Cavities.  
Hence, when the Fluids are dissipated by drying, the Parts of.  
Animals are capable of being long preserv'd without Putre-  
faction.

The stagnant Fluids are put in Motion by diluting them  
with aqueous Liquors copioufly drank, and apply'd; by stimu-  
lating the Arteries by such Medicines aS are opposite to **the**Disorder ; by putting the Fluids in Motion, by means of  
Heat, Friction, and cardiac Medicines; and, lastly, by re-  
moving the Redundance os the Blood, which distends the Ves-  
sels too much, by Venesection.

From she Definition of a Gangrene, 'tis obvious, that.the  
Fluids stagnate in their Vessels in a Part affected with a Gan-  
grene, fince the Vital Influx of the Humours thro' the Arte-  
ries, and their Efflux thro' the Veins, cease. Now, by Stagna-  
tion and Rest, 'tis certain, that the Molecules of our Fluids  
are mutually united to each other, so that, in order to put **the**stagnant Fluids in Motion, 'tis necessary these concreted Mole-  
cules should he so divided, aS to be capable of passing thro’ **the**narrow Extremities of the Veffeis. Besides, when the Mole-  
culeS are divided, 'tis requisite a certain Motion should be pro-  
cur'd to them, which they wanted whilst they were in a State  
of Stagnation ; and, if the Cavities os the transmitting Veffeis  
should happen to he diminish’d by any Cause, this Cause is to he  
remov'd. All these ends are obtain'd by the following Means.

*As for diluting the Fluids with aqueous Liquors* ; almost the  
whole Surface of the Skin is furnish'd with the Mouths of the  
minute absorhent Veins. Hence, diluting Medicines, apply'd  
externally to the Part affected, may insinuate themselves into  
these Mouths, and consequently be mixt with the Blood, **and**by the common Laws of the animal (Economy distributed thro' \*  
all the Parts of the Body. Now, 'tis certain, not only, that'  
diluting Medicines are of singular Efficacy in resolving the Con-  
cretions os the stagnating Blood, but also that diluent Fomenta-  
tions, apply'd to the Part affected, are not only beneficial, in so  
far as theypnsinuate their diluting aqueous Parts into the absorb-  
ent Veins, but also, because, by relaxing all the Veffeis, they  
increase the Quantity and Impetus of the Vital Fluid **in the**Part, and consequently the diluting Liquid mixt with **the**whole Mass of Blood will he more deriv'd to thefe Parts.  
'Tis also certain, that Diluents, when externally apply'd, may  
also enter the Extremities of the exhaling Arteries, if the  
greater Ramifications, from which these minute Arteries are  
distributed, should be obstructed; for then their last Termina-  
tions, being empty, will absorb, the contiguous Liquids, just as  
all sinall Tubes imbibe Fluids. If, whilst Substances of this  
kind are apply'd externally, a.large Quantity of these Fluids is  
drank, the Resolution of the concreted Humours will be ob-  
tain'd, so far as that End can be answer'd merely by diluting  
Liquors.

*As for stimulating the Artcries by 'Medicines opposite to the Na-  
ture of the Disorder*; since, with respect to our Fluids, Wa-  
ter is almost the only diluting Liquor ; and fince it is of itself  
languid and inactive, the Motion of the Heart and Arteries is  
requisite, in order to render it active, and capable of producing  
the design'd Effect. In the gangrenous Part the Fluids are  
stagnant. Hence, tho' Diluents should he us'd both internally  
and externally, yet no good Effect can be produc'd, unless, this  
Motion is excited. Hence, on this Occasion, a pretty briik  
Motion in the whole Body, that is, a gentle Fever, is always be-  
neficial. Hence, in Conjunction with Diluents, such Medi-  
cines, as by their gentie Stimulus somewhat increase the Mo.  
tion, are to be exhibited ; such as Infusions os Sassafras-wood,  
the three Sanders, Rue, and Alliaria. And, as the spontaneous  
Corruption of our Humours, whilst they stagnate, always tends  
to Putrefaction, to these infusions are to be added the most  
grateful Acids, and especially the express'd Juices of Vege-  
tables, **such as** those of Lemons, Oranges, and Currants; **or**fermented Acids, such as Wine and Vinegar ; all which are so  
far from coagulating, that they rather attenuate and dilute the

Blood. According, therefore, as the Danger of a Putrefaction  
is greater Gr less. Acids are proportionally more er less to he  
exhibited, both among Aliments, and by way of Medicine.  
But when a Gangrene arises from the saint and languid State os  
Old-age, and wnen there are as yet no Signs of Putrefaction,  
Volatile oleous Salts, aromatic Elixirs and T inctures, may he os  
Service.

*A. sar putting the Humours in Mottcn by Heat ,* an equable  
Heat, diffus'd over all the Parts os the Body, to the Very Ex-  
tremities, always attends a State os Health. As the Powers of  
Life are either increas'd or diminish'd, the Heat is in like man-  
ner proportionably augmented or impair'd. At last, when, in  
a Carcase, all Principle os Lise ceases. Cold is produc'd, and  
all the Parts are in a State os Resh But Heat is not only the  
Sign and Concomitant os Lise, but also the latent and languid  
Principle os Lise is, by its means, rous'd, and render'd more  
active and vigorous. Frogs are not only render'd torpid by the  
Winter Cold, but often retain'd immoveable by bring buried  
in the Middle os the Ice ; however, when they are put into a  
Stove, then Agility returns. The vital Stamen of a Chick,  
contain'd in the Colliquamentum, remains there inactive, and  
without Growth, till, by a due Degree os Heat, the latent  
Principle of Lise is rous’d ; and, from the Observations os the  
accurate *Reaumur,* it is sufficiently obvious, that the Lise of  
Insects may be rous’d, depress'd, prolong’d, or shorten'd, at  
Pleasure, according to the greater or smaller Heat they happen  
to be expos'd to. Much, therefore, is to be expected from  
external Heat, in order to put the stagnant Fluids in Motion ;  
provided, at the fame time, such Medicines are us’d, aS are  
capable os preventing the Putrefaction, which is otherwise to  
he dreaded.

*As for Frictions* ; their Various Uses, and the Methods in  
which they excite greater Heat, either in the whole Body, or  
in any particular Fart of it, are specisy'd under the Article  
FIBRA. For our present Purpose, 'tis sufficient to observe,  
that the alternate Compression and Relaxation of the Parts,  
which happens in all Friction, supplies the natural Action of the  
Fluids they contain; and, therefore, the stagnant Fluids may  
he putdn Motion by Friction, which, in this Case, is so  
highly necessary. Frictions will, therefore, be of the greatest  
Service, when Gangrenes os the extremities, arising from the  
weak and languid State of Old-age, are either present or  
dreaded. But, when Gangrenes are apprehended after Violent In-  
flammations, the softest and most gentie Frictions are only bene-  
ficial, fince, by rude handling, the Vessels distended by the  
stagnating Fluids might be ruptur'd.

*Ac for cardiac Medicines* ; fince the Heart is the principal  
Cause of all those Motions on which the Vital Force depends,  
all Remedies, therefore, which increase these Motions, are  
call'd Cardiacs, though they do not always act immediately on  
the Heart itself. These Cardiacs are principally of two Kinds;  
that is, such as restore a sufficient Quantity os sound Juices,  
and such as increase their Motion through the Vessels ; but 'tis  
os this latter we here principally speak, fince the Intention of  
Cure is to put the stagnating Fluids in Motion. Wine, the  
Juices of Oranges and Lemons, and other grateful Acids of a  
like Nature, are of singular Service in Cases of this Kind,  
because they prevent the Putrefaction to be dreaded.

*As for venesection* ; aS we have now observ’d, that, in the  
Cure of a Gangrene, the Vital Strength is to he excited, in  
order to put the stagnating Fluids in Motion, it may possibly  
seem strange, that we should recommend Venesection on this  
Occasion, fince, by it, the Quantity os the Humours in lessen'd,  
and the Strength impair'd. But this evacuation will be bene-  
ficial, either when the whole Body is plethoric, or when the  
Vessels of the affected Part, being fill'd with a stagnant Fluid,  
are, by the Force and Impetus os the succeeding Blond, too  
much distended ; for a Stoppage of the Circulation, a Rupture  
of the Vessels, and a Gangrene, are to be dreaded from too  
great Repletion. The same Misfortunes are also to be dreaded  
from too violent a Motion of the Blond through the Vessels.  
Besides, by Venesection, the distending Liquid is diminish'd,  
and the elasticity of the Vessels restor’d, which is absolutely  
necessary to the Motion of the stagnating Fluids.

It may, perhaps, he thought by some, that, by Vene-  
section, theJngress of the putrid Matter into the emptied  
Veins is render’d more easy. But this ought not to he admi-  
nister'd, unless when there is a pretty Violent Fever, by winch the  
Motion m the exterior Parts is render'd brisker, and the Ingress  
of the putrid Matter into the Veins hinder'd. Besides, there  
cannot he a great Putrefaction, so long as there are any Hopes,  
that the stagnant Fluids may again move through the Vessels as  
yet entire and sound. Hence, though something os this hegin-  
ning Putrefaction should enter the Veins, it would easily be  
wash'd out of the Mass of Blood by diluting Liquors liberally  
drank, and he eliminated from the Body either by Urine or  
Sweat.

By thefe Medicines, soon apply'd, and frequently **re-**peated, a beginning Gangrene is often soppily corrected, and  
successfully remov'd, by a Diaphoresis.

Though a Gangrene seems to he present, yet we ought not to  
despair, so long aS it is nor accompanied with those Signs  
which indicate the Rupture of the Vesihls, and the Effusion of  
the putresy'd Humours ; for, if all the Medicines before enu-  
aerated are soon apply'd, and then Use carefully persisted in,  
Lise often returns into the Part which was thouoht mortiiy'd.  
Nor will it do any Hann, to make a proper Trial of their  
Efficacy, provided there are but the faintest Hopes left ; be-  
cause these Remedies will often prove effectual in Cases where  
nothing Could he expected but the Separation os the mortisy'd  
from the sound Pans, as we shall afterwards observe. Though,  
therefore, the Signs of a Violent Inflammation are suddenly  
remov'd, without a Correction of the Cause; though the Colour  
os the Pars, before highly red, begins to be chang’d ; and even  
though some small Pustides, full os a lymphatic Ichor, appear  
on the Skin, which only indicate, that the tender Vessels, con-  
nesting the Skin and Epidermis, are ruptur'd ; this Method  
may, nevertheless, be tried; for we have already observ'd,  
that it is not always easy to distinguish a Violent Inflammation,  
from the first Beginning *os* a Gangrene arising from it ; be-  
cause a Violent inflammation tends to a Mortification, and the  
beginning Gangrene has not as yet destroy'd all Life in the  
Part. When, therefore, the Disorder consists, as it were, in  
this Boundary hetween a Gangrene and an inflammation, the  
most efficacious Remedies are to be applied ; sor, is the same  
Causes continue to act, the Veffeis will soon he destroy'd, and  
the discharg’d Humours will stagnate, and hecome putrid:  
But, when the Vessels are destroy’d, there remain no more  
Hopes, that the stagnant Humours can again he put in Motion.  
Under the Article CONTUSA, there are some memorable  
Cases related, which teach us, whet unexpected Success has  
sometimes attended this Method, eVen in the most desperate  
Cases.

But, if the Fluids are already putresy’d, their most move-  
able Parts exhal'd, and the Vessels destroy'd, the Disorder-  
will not yield to these Remedies, nor will Soundness be  
restor'd to the corrupted Part ; but the adjacent Veffeis will  
be much destroy'd by the mov'd Humours, whilst, at **the**same time, the live Parts are not capable of exhaling.

. Whilst the Physician or Surgeon tries all the Remedies re-  
commended in the two preceding Paragraphs, he ought, every  
fourth Hour, to inspect the Part affected, is it is’ subjected to  
his Senses, in order to discover, whether the Signs of an in-  
creas’d or returning Life appear, or whether every Circunt-  
stance becomes worse, and the Colour is chang'd into a pale,  
dark, liVid, or black Colour; sor then he knows infallibly,  
that the Part is mortisy'd, and the Veffeis so destroy'd, that  
there remains no Hope of restoring a Vital Motion in the Part.  
The stagnant Liquors will, therefore, by a spontaneous Tend-  
ency os then Nature, become putrid, the Vessels will be  
destroy'd, and, as the Air acts on the extravafated Fluids, they  
will be so much the sooner corrupted. 'Tis shewn, under the  
Article ALCALI, that, by Putrefaction, our Humours are **so**chang'd, that their aqueous Parts are exhal'd, the native,  
.mild, saponaceous, and sufficientiy fix'd Salts become acrid,  
alcaline, and Volatile; and the Oils are so .attenuated, aS to  
become fetid and Volatile, whilst the remaining Part os the Oil,  
divested of its most moveable Particles, and united with the  
more terrestrial and fix’d Portion of the Humours, constitutes **a**tenacious and viscid Sordes. All these Things happen in **a**confirm'd Gangrene ; and the mortisy'd Parts becoming dry,  
by the Exhalation os the most moveable Portion os the Fluids,  
form a hard, and, frequently, a coriaceous Covering, winch is  
call'd a gangrenous Crust. Under this Crust, or Escher, **the**live Parts remain, as it were, buried. Is, in this Case, there-  
fore, by stimulating the Arteries, either by cardiac Medicines,  
Frictions, or external Heat, the Motion os the Fluids through  
the live Veffeis should be much increas'd, these will be press'd  
against this herd and impervious Crust, and, by the Attrition,  
a new Inflammation will be produc'd in them, which soon  
tends to a Gangrene ; so that the Disorder will soon he in-  
creas'd to a Sphacelus, whilst all the Parts, as far as the Bone,  
are perfectly mortisy'd ; or the putrid Matter, being put in  
Motion in the Membrana Adiposa, will be propagated to **the**adjacent Parts ; and thus the Gangrene will spread.

/

In this Case, therefore, the whole Intention is, to sepa-  
rate the mortisy'd from the live Parts.

For, as the Circulation of the Humours no longer remains  
in the Part thus affected, so neither can it be restor’d, as is  
obvious from whet has been said. The only thing remaining  
is, therefore, to remove the mortisy'd Part, lest, by its Pressure,  
it should injure the subjacent live Parts, or, by its Contagion,  
infect those which are adjacent.

This Separation is always produc’d by the Force of the  
vital Fluid **flowing to the** Boundaries os **the** gangrenous

Eschar, suffocated there, and forc'd into\* a Suppuration ; by  
which means **the** Fibres connecting the Gangrene to **the**sound Parts will he divided.

The Manner in which this Separation of the mortified and  
gangrenous from the live Parts is brought about, is not easy  
to account for; since the vital Motion of the Humours thro'  
**the** Vessel, cannot act upon the mortified Part, because it is  
absolutely wanting in it; and fince, by a spontaneous Principle  
**of** Change, the Separation of this mortified Part cannot he oh-  
lam’d, because it is never observ'd in a Carcase. It, therefore,  
only remains, that the live Part,' contiguous to the gangrenous  
Eschar, should separate from it: But, so inng aS the Vital Fun-  
ctions continue brisk and strong, a Redness and inflammation are  
always observ'd in that Part where the gangrenous Eschar  
touches the live Parts ; hecause, in the Boundary hetween **the**mortified and live PartS, the Humours convey'd through **the**five Veffeis are stopt, hecause they cannot pass through **the**gangrenous Eschar: But an Inflammation arising, in this Case,  
cannot he cur'd by Resolution ; because the Terminations of  
**the** obstructed Veffeis cannot he open'd. Hence it will tend  
either to a Gangrene, or a Suppuration ; for, in this Cose, a  
Scirrhus is not to be dreaded. The Surgeon is, therefore, to  
use all his Endeavours to bring about a Suppuration, winch  
will he obtain’d, if the Conditions requisite for a Suppuration,  
enumerated under the Article INFLAMMATIO, are either spon-  
taneoufly present, or brought about by the Assistance os Art.  
The vital Motion is, therefore, to he so regulated, as that it  
may be greater than in a State of Health, and yet not too great;  
a mild Quality is to he procur'd to the Humours, and Putre-  
‘ faction is to be carefully prevented ; for, in this Case, by **the**continual Action of the vital Humours, propel’d as far as **the**gangrenous Part, through the live and pervious Veffeis, the  
- Sides of the Veffeis will be gradually relax’d, and the Cohesion  
between the live and mortisy'd PartS destroy'd. From the Ex-  
tremities of the live Veffeis the Humours will he discharg'd,  
and converted into Pus, as is shewn under the Article IN-  
ILAMMATro. And as the gangrenous mortified Part, when  
rto longer moisten'd with the vital Fluids, and when the most  
' moveable Parts are dissipated, must necessarily he dried **by the**Heat of the circumambient Air, and that of the adjacent Parts,  
**- it** will, of course, he contracted in all its Dimensions; so that  
**it wist he** the more effectually separated from the live PartS,  
-as soon as the Extremities os the live Veffeis hegin to be, as it  
Were, dissolv'd, by a Suppuration. In this Case, a Gap-is  
. form'd, which most perfectly, separates the gangrenous and  
mortified from the live Parts ; and then there is no longer any  
Fear, lest the Gangrene should spread; for the gangrenous Eschar  
remains, aS it were, like an Bland surrounded by the live Parts.  
**But** the inferior Part of this gangrenous Eschar generally re-  
mains longer fix'd to the live Parts, though in its Circumference  
**’ It is** perfectly free ; till at last, the fame Couses continuing to  
**- act,** it is daily more and more contracted, till it falis totally  
r **off,** and leaves a simple Ulcer. But that a Suppuration is the  
only Method by which the Pans, fo corrupted, that they can no  
’ longer ohey the. Laws of the animal CEconomy, can he sepa-  
rated from those which are sound and alive, is shewn under **the**Article VULNUs. They who have imagin'd, that by cutting,  
burning, and corroding, they could more speedily procure this  
ς Separation of the mortified from the live PartS, have certainly  
err'd, fince by all these Methods either some *of* .the mortified  
Part is left, or, together with it, the live adjacent Parts are  
destroy'd; for, by touching that Part of the gangrenous Por-  
tion, which is next to the live Parts, with Butter of Antimony,  
**\* or** with a caustic Liquor, prepar'd os Quick-silver dissolv'd -in  
’ Aqua-fortis, and fo much extol'd by *Belloste,* we may some-  
times hinder the Putrefaction from spreading, and affecting the  
adjacent Parts; but we can never, by this means, obtain the  
: Separatinn of the mortified from the found Part; for, when live  
- Parts are touch'd with these acrid Corrosives, they are forth-  
-with render'd mortified, and must afterwards he separated from  
' the live Parts by a Suppuration. All, therefore, which can be ob-  
tim'd by these means is, to place Boundaries, within which the  
‘.mortified Par.s remain; but these Parts are, at the same time,  
To impregnated with these highly concentrated acid Spirits, as  
' totally to hinder rhe Progress of the Putrefaction. Thus there  
\* is *z* kind os Boundary made, which outs off all the Commerce  
**’ and** Communication hetween **the** live and the putrid gangrenous  
Parts. But this Boundary is itself mortified, and must he **se-**’. parated from the live Parts, to which it adheres 5 and this Se-  
paration is only accomplish'd by a Suppuration brought about  
Sy Nature, , as we have already observ'd.

-'Tis certain, from chirurgica! Observations, that the Scarisi-  
» oation of gangrenous Parts is often of singular Service, fince,  
by this means, the Force of antiseptic Medicines penetrates  
more deeply, and Putrefaction is the more effectually prevented.  
1 'T is, at the same time, equally certain, from Experience, that  
\* the cutting the gangrenous from the sound Parts, by a Knife,  
is always an unsafe and dangerous Method : But where gentie  
Scarifications are us'd. Putrefaction prevented, by proper **Fo-**

mentations, and the Bufiness of Separation left to Nature, **after**the Force of the Disease is subdued, and the Strength restor'd,  
the Cure almost always proves successful, even in pretty deep

. Gangrenes. *La Motte* informs us, that he had frequently **seen**gangrenous Crusts, form'd about the OS Coccygis, and the  
adjacent. Parts, by long lying in Bed, spontaneousiy separated,  
in poor Persons, who had no Care taken of them. *Van Svueiten*informs us, that he has often seen Instances of the same Kind,  
though no Scarifications were used, but the Parts only fomented  
with Wine, Vinegar, and Salt, in order . to prevent Putre-  
faction.

'Tis, therefore, obvious, that the Art of treating a Gan-  
grene must consist, first. In taking the Measures already  
directed. Secondly, In hastening the Suppuration. And,  
thirdly. In softening the eschar.

Since; from whet has been said, 'tis obvious, that, by a Sup-  
puration alone, a perfect Separation of the mortified from the  
live PartS can he produc'd, this Suppuration is carefully to be  
promoted and accelerated. And, whilst it is expected, and  
forming, we are to take care, lest too great a Putrefaction  
should he produc'd, which may either infect the adjacent PartS,  
or, bring absorb'd into the Veins, disorder the whole Body.  
But of this we have already treated: And as a gangrenous Es-  
char, aster the most fluid Parts are dissipated, sometimes acquires  
the Rigidity of dry'd Leather, it is obvious, that it must be  
more easily separated, after 'tis previoufly soften'd, and render'd  
moist.

In order to accelerate a Suppuration, a Scarification of  
the putrified Part, to The . Very Beginnings of the live Parts,  
is conducive; for, by this means, the too great Suffocation  
being diminished, an Abscess is form'd, instead of a spreading  
Gangrene, by winch the Skin, and gangrenous Fat, are, for  
the most pars, separated from the subjacent live Parts.

in some PartS of the Body the Membrana Adiposa, the prin-  
cipal Seat os a Phlegmon and Gangrene, is considerably thick;  
and, even when it is thin, it is sometimes distended to an incre-  
dible Bulk, by stagnating Blood. Now, is a Gangrene seize the  
‘ Whole of inis Mass, the live Muscles and Tendons will remain  
buried under this mortified Part, which they are. not capable of  
removing. Hence a Suffocation is: to be .dreaded, and there is  
great Danger, lest all the Parts should he corrupted, as far aS  
the Bone, and the Gangrene degenerate into a Sphacelusf In  
order to prevent this. Surgeons generally make Incisions in the  
gangrenous Part, parallel to each other, and differing in Num-  
her and .Length, according to the Bulk of the Part affected :  
Sometimes to these longitudinal Incssions they add transverse\*  
ones, which decussate them. The Depth os these incisions ought  
to he such, as not to injure the subjacent live Parts, but, at the  
same time, to divide the mortified, as near as may he, to the  
sound ; *for it* would be. cruel, and often dangerous, to divide  
the live Parts with the Knise ; and the ingress of the gangrenous  
and putrid Matter into the Veins would become more easy,  
by its touching upon such a crude Wound, which, however,.is  
carefully to he guarded against. Hence the Antients order'd  
Incisions to he made in .gangrenous Parts;as far as the live  
..subjacent Parts. Thus *Celsus,* in the 26th Chapter of his  
. fifth Book, when treating of the Cure of a Gangrene,. uses  
**the** following WordsWhatever Part is dry, and; **in. any**f." measure, prejudicial to the adjacent Part, is to have an in-  
" cssion made hi it, as far as the sound Parts." By this means.  
Vents are, as it were, made, through which the subjacent Ves-  
.seis may rise, and mot only, remove the mortified incumhent

Parts, but also supply, what was corrupted by the Gangrene.  
The same happens in .this Case, which happens, in Wounds of  
the Head, when the Cranium is perforated with small Holes,  
to different Depths, according to the different Degrees of Cor-  
ruption ; for the subjacent Veffeis rise through these Punctures,  
the Pans os the corrupted Bone are separated, and whet was lost  
is restor'd. Besides, when gangrenous Parts are thus divided,an  
easier Ingress is procur'd to antiseptic Fomentations, the mor-  
tisy'd Parts are impregnated with these, and effectually defended  
from .all Degrees of Putrefaction: The Softness os the Eschar  
may also he more easily obtain'd, whilst Emollients apply'd  
may insinuate themselves into these Apertures. Aster **these**Measures are taken, if the Vital Force is strong about all the  
Circumference of the gangrenous Portion, the live Parts will  
be inflam'd, and a Suppuration will happen; by means of which  
’ the whole mortisy'd Part, soften’d and divided by Scarifications,  
will he gradually separated ; and then the Gangrene becomes an  
Ulcer, but os the sordid Kind, which, however, is daily more  
and more cleans'd, whilst the Skin and Membrana Adiposa,which  
are, for the most part, only affected with a Gangrene, wither  
away, aS it were, and are separated from the subjacent live PartS.  
But, when a Gangrene seizes such PartS as are only cover'd with  
little Fat, the gangrenous Crust is not so thick aS to require  
**these** Scarifications, which could not he commodioufly made.

' without injuring the frstjacent Eve Parts. Thus, when, lying  
. in Bed, Gangrenes arise about the Os Coccygis, and the O’  
Sacrum, such a gangrenous Crust is rarely found, because these  
Bones he almost immediately under the *Skin, mishoatithc*

**. interposition of any Fat.**

But, that the more Bloed may he convey'd into these  
Boundaries, Leeches, Cupping-glasses, and other Remedies  
os an attracting Nature, often applied, are of Service.  
Concerning these we have already spoke ; but we must here  
observe, that they are to he us'd when the Force of the vital  
Humours is languid ; for where there is a Violent Fever, it is  
- often more expedient to diminish the Force of the Circula-  
non. Besides, attracting Remedies, applied to these Parts,  
ntav he beneficial in so sar as they derive the Efficacy of anti-  
septic and diluting Remedies taken inwardly to these Parts.  
Air. *Rnsoworlh,* a celebrated Surgeon of *Northampton,* some  
. Years ago, wrote a Letter to the Company of Surgeons in *Lon-  
. den,* concerning the Use of the *Peruvian* Bark, in putting a  
. Stop to a Gangrene and Sphacelus. And, nextYear, Mr. *Amyand*inform'd Mr. *Pjofhvvorth,* in a Letter, that he had made seven  
. Trials of his Medicine in a Sphacelus, and sound it accom-  
panied with Success. Afterwards, other celebrated Surgeons  
- confirm'd the Opinion of Mr. *Rusuworth,* and the Value  
\* of the Bark, by their Testimonies. In the *Philosophical  
Transactions, N.* 426. *p.* 429.434. there are various Instances,  
- bv which it is shewn, that, by the Use of *Pcruv’tan* Bark,  
. Gangrenes and SphaeeluseS have been stops, and hinder'd  
from spreading to the adjacent Parts, and the mortified Parts  
have happily separated from the sound, though there were no  
. Symptoms of an intermittent Fever through the whole Course  
. of the Disorder. There are, also. Instances, in which every -  
' thing succeeded weil, so long as this Medicine was us'd ;  
. and the Symptoms increas'd upon giving it over, whilst,  
upon resuming the Use of it, the Events have been observ'd  
to be successful and happy. There are, also, various Opera-  
tions in the third Volume of the *Medical Essays,* publish'd at'  
*- Edinburgh,* which prove the Efficacy of the *Peruvian* Bark,  
; in curing Gangrenes and Sphaceluses. There are, also, some  
- Instances of its having fail'd of Success.

The Part in which the Incisions are made is to he fomented  
with warm Liquors, proper for resisting Putrefaction ; ’ and  
the Eschar is to he diminish'd by Emollients.

1 In order to produce a Separation of the mortified gangrenous  
\* Parts from those which are alive and sound, it is expedient so to  
- soften and moisten the gangrenous Crust, that it may almost diss  
. folve. Bus, whilst this Intention is carrying on, a Putrefaction is  
t. almost always to be dreaded, emollients are, therefore, to be apo  
. plied; but they are to he previousiy mix'd withAntiseptics.Whilst,  
- therefore, a gangrenous Part is fomented with Alcohol of Wine, ,  
- or Other Liquors of a like Nature, Putrefaction is prevented ;  
' but, at the same time, all the Parts are indurated. - And when,  
after pretty-deep Incisions are made, these are capable os pene. :  
tracing to the subjacent live Parts, .they mortify them, and .  
: 'thus produce new .-mortified. Crusts. But, when, these. Parts are ;  
l fomented with Emollients, the small mortified Porrtion, which .  
- covers the scarified live Parts, is so relax'd,..as to be almost dif- .  
*- solv’d, so* that it scarce any longcr adbeies to. the live Vessels. -  
« Hence it will easily be separated by the Force of the vital Hu-  
\rnours, carried .to the Part through the live subjacent Vessels, r  
- In *Boerhaave's Materia Medica,* there is a Liquor recommended, .  
ι which powerfully resists Putrefaction ; as also a Cataplasm  
- proper for softening gangrenous Eschars, which consists .partly ,  
. of highly emollient,, and partly of aromatic antiseptic ..Herbs.  
’.Before the Application of such Cataplasms, Surgeons generally  
t -sprinkle them with antiseptic Liquors. Thus the. Effects of :ι these two Remedies are happily join'd.- .Both these Intentions  
- are excellently answer’d by a simple Cataplasm of the Meaisof  
e Oats or Rye, which soon become acescent, boil'd in Butter- .  
- milk, adding, towards the End, recent Rue trimrated,.a small .  
ι Quantity of Sal Ammoniac, and some of the Oil os Lindseed,  
- or any other proper Oil, lest the Cataplasm should become dry  
- Too soon. -.

' - The Liquor above-mention'd, proper sor resisting Putrefaction  
- in a Gangrene, is thus prepar'd : . -

\* Take of the Vinegar of Taragon, six Ounces; of the  
Vinegar *of* Roses, two Ounces'; of the Spiritus Vini  
. i Theriacalis, four Ounces ; of Sea salt, one Ounce ; and  
of a Decoction of Scordi um, prepar'd with Water, twelve  
. Ounces: Mix all together. . ~ ss.

\_ The Cataplasm sor softening gangrenous Parts is thus pre-  
. .par'd :

Take of the Leaves of Scordium, two Handfuls ; of Mal-  
low-leaves, one Handful ; os the Flowers of Lavender,  
- and Marshmallows, each one Ounce: Boil these to a

Cataplasm, with Vinegar ; and then add, os the Meal of

Linseed, three Ounces ; os the Oil of Lindseed, one  
Ounce ; and os Sal Ammonias, one Dram.

The *Unguentum Aureum,* and *Basilicon,* are, in this Case,  
also, recommended.

The pendulous, mortified, disengag'd, and soften’d Parts  
of a gangrenous Eschar, are to he remov'd by the Forceps  
or Scissors.

in the Course of this Disorder,, the gangrenous Crusts,  
especially when divided into various Parts by Scarification, begin  
to he disengag'd and separated, not only from each other, but  
also from the live Parts ; and then, cohering only in a sew  
Points, they hang down. In this State os things. Surgeons, too  
fond of cleansing the gangrenous Part, pull away these gangren-  
ous Shreds with the Forceps, by which means they not only  
often create unnecessary Pain, but also excite .a Convulsion and  
Tetanus about the tendinous Parts, whilstathey irritate and  
draw the Tendons, which, in this Case, are often uncover’d,  
and depriv'd os their mucous Vaginas, as may he seen in the Ar-  
ticleVULNus. How cruel and hurtful it is to cutoff the mortified  
Parts, as yet not soften'd, but adhering to those winch are  
found, we have already shewn. Nature, who, in the Cure of  
Diseases, is so often sufficient for bringing about her own  
Measures, will accomplish that Separation os the mortified from  
the sound Parts, which she has already begun. All that Art  
can do, jo, by a laudable Regimen, and proper Remedies, to  
convey a sufficient Quantity of good Humours, with a due  
. Force, to the Part, which, by their continual Impulse, may  
throw off thefe gangrenous Crusts, previousiy relax'd by emol-  
lient Fomentations and Cataplasms. The Putrefaction, in the  
mean- time to be dreaded, is to he prevented by antiseptic  
Medicines. But whatever is totally disengag'd from its Cohe-  
sion with the sound Parts, is to be remov'd, lest, being lest, it  
should become putrid, and injure the subjacent tender Vessels.  
If pendulous gangrenous Sbreds, in some measure, still adhere,  
to the live Parts, all that Part, which is disengag'd, is to he  
cut off with a Pair of Sciflars; but that which still adheres, - is  
to he lest, since, by pulling it away, a cnide Wound is form'd,  
which discharges Blood, and may he unhappily affected by the  
gangrenous Matter ; for the gangrenous Putrefaction may he  
easily absorb'd by such a crude Wound. It is, therefore, **a**general Rale, to he observ’din this Cose, that nothing is to be  
taken away, in consequence *of* which, either Pain is produc’d,  
or Blood discharg’d.. .

Warm Cataplasms, which act-by.a continual and uninter-  
rupted Heat, and which consist of emollient, diaphoretic,  
and anodyne Substances, are to he kept continually applied  
to the whole Part affected.

Since, in a gangrenous Part, there is no Motion of the Vital  
Humoure through the Vessels ; the Heat depending on this  
Circumstance must, of course, be waning. This-Defect is,  
therefore, to be supplied by external Heat. But it is obvious,  
that this is only necessary when the gangrenous Crusta are thick ;  
for, when they are thin, .the Neat os the subjacent Parts is suf-  
ficient. For this Purpose, therefore. Cataplasms are preferable  
to Fomentations, hecause they retain the Heat longer, do not  
hecome dry so soon, .and, consequently, need not he renewed  
so often. By means of the heated Bricks hesore-mention’d,  
.the Heat of these Cataplasms may he preserv'd. But, in these  
Cataplasms, as we have already observ'd, an emollient Quality  
Is not only requir'd, but they.must also contain Ingredients  
capable os preventing Putrefaction, . and gently stimulating the  
Jive Vessels by their grateful aromatic Particles. These Appli-  
Cations, therefore, must he various, according to the different  
Conditions of the Part affected ; for, ’if it is excessively dry,  
emollient and moistening Substances are most proper ; but, if  
\_ the Signs of a violent Putrefaction are present, a large Proportion  
. .Os antiseptic Ingredients is necessary. If Paleness, Cold, and  
. Listleisness, are observ'd, either in the whole Body, or in the  
. Part .affected, a. large Quantity os stimulating Aromatics is  
proper,.- On the contrary, if there is a violent Inflammation  
about the Boundaries of the Gangrene, Elder-flowers, Hous-  
leek, and other refrigerating Substances, are most benesiciaL  
To these Cataplasms are generally added some anodyne Ingre-  
dients, which obtund and alleviate the Pain, whilst the gan-  
grenous Eschar is separating from the live Parts ; sor this Spe-  
. cies of eschar, by numberless Connections, adheres to the live  
and sensitive Parts :: Whilst, therefore, this Eschar gradually  
-. contracts itself, and in lessen'd in ail Its Dimensions, the sensible  
nervous Fibres in the live Parts, surrounding the gangrenous  
Eschar, are distracted by a kind os flow Disaceration. Hence  
the Pain, usual on these Occasions, arises. It in, therefore,  
obvious, that emollient and laxative Substances must be of fin-  
gular Service in Cases of this Nature; since, by their means,  
the gangrenous Eschar is not only sooner disengag’d, but also the  
Pain, arising from the Distraction os the nervous Fibres, miti-  
gated. To these Cataplasms such Substances may be added as  
alleviate the Pain, though its Cause still continues, such as

Henbane, the Solanum of the Shops, and others of a like  
Nature. A Cataplasm for these Intentions may he prepar'd in -  
**. the** solinwing Manner ;

Take of the recent Leaves of Male Southernwood, of  
*Pcritic* W ormwood, of Garden Rue, Scordium, *Alliaria*I Jack-by-the-Hedge], Hemp-agrimony, white Hore-  
hound, and Tobacco, each half an Handful; of Hen-  
bane, one Handful ; os the Flowers of Marigold, the  
lesser Centaury, Melilote Feverfew, and Tansey, each  
two Ounces ; of the Flowers of Marshmallows, and  
wild Poppy, each one Ounce. When these are boil'd  
with Water, in a close Vessel, for a quarter of an Hour,  
' mix with them, of the Meal of Linseed, sour Ounces;

**! of** the Oil of Rue by Infusion, two Ounces ; of the

Acetum Theriacale, and the Spiritus Vim Theriacalis,  
**each** one Ounce ; and of Sal Ammonias, one Dram.

' The Cure is also much promoted by a less frequent In-  
spection of the Part than is usually practis’d.

How quickly a Gangrene and Sphacelus frequently spread,  
**we** have already observ'd : For this Reason, Surgeons, always  
.dreading the worst, freqnentiy inspect gangrenous Parts; and  
.this Practice is just, and well founded, so long as we are nor  
I certain, that the Gangrene is stout. But, after the Appearance  
of this Division, all around the Gangrene, a Stop is put to the  
spreading Disorder; because the Continuity is destroy'd, by means  
of which the mortify'd Parts adher'd to those that were sound.  
There is, therefore, no Danger in suffering the Cataplasms to re-  
main for a considerable time, without bang renew’d ; for they  
consist of such Ingredients as prevent the Putrefaction to be  
dreaded. Thus, .by such a continual Maceration, the gangrenous  
**’.Crusta**will decay, and the Suppuration, so necessary in this Case,  
-will he promoted. But, when the Apparatus is often renew'd,  
**the free Access of the Ain** to the live Parts, now divested of the  
gangrenous Crust, will prove injurious, as is shewn under **the**Article VULNUs; especially if Surgeons spend a considerable  
.Time in examining and cleansing the gangrenous Part with  
. their instruments, as they sometimes do. 'Tis sufficient, if  
.the Surgeon, three or four times a Day, smells whether he  
.perceives any Degree of a putrid Smell; and, if he perceives no  
**. such** thing, the whole Apparatus may remain unchanged for  
Twenty-four Hours,..

. When, after these Measures are taken, the Eschar begins  
*to* he contracted, the scarify'd Parts to become moist, the  
found Margins to grow tumid, red, and to suppurate, and  
the mortify'd Part to move up and down, 'tis a Sign, that the  
Separation is carrying on, that the spreading Disorder is  
stops, and that the Part will soon become pure and free from  
..the gangrenous Taint. -*s-*

When, by the Force of the vital Fluid carried, to the  
boundaries os the gangrenous Eschar, the Fibres joining the  
-Gangrene to the sound Parts ate divided, the Extremities of  
The live Vessels will; he retracted. The gangrenous Eschar, in  
che mean time, which receives no more Supply from the Ves-  
feis, will, by the Heat Of the adjacent Parts, lose:itsmost fluid  
and moveable Parts; in Consequence of winch, it will become  
'dry, and have its Bulk every way diminish'd : Hence it will he  
contracted in its Circumference, and recede from the live Mar-  
.gins to whichIt hefore adher'd These two Circumstances, con-  
Tuning, produce that Chink or Gap. which fixes the Bounds  
.between the mortisy’d and live Parts, and puts a Certain Stop  
to the spreading Disorder. But,: in this Place, the live Ves-  
dels, now divested of their mortify’d Covering, begin to per-  
spire, and discharge a Fluid from their open Orifices: Hence  
a certain Moisture appears in this Aperture, which is an excel-  
lent Sign of returning Lise in the Part. If the gangrenous  
Tart has heen divided by Scarifications, the Bottoms of these  
.Divisions, which at first were; Very dry, will afterwards begin  
to become moist: But this Moisture will easily he distinguish'd  
from that which is produc'd by Fomentations and Cataplasms ;  
Tor; if, Theseheing remov'd, the Part is duly Cleans'd and in-  
spected, it appears perfectly dry, so longas the Separation of the  
. mortify'd Part, from that which is sound, is nof begun; whereas.  
Is the subjacent live Veffeis have already, in some measure,  
remov'd the mortify'd superincumbent Portion, a manifest  
Moisture will appear in the Bottoms os the Divisions, which,  
though wip'd away, will forthwith appear afresh. Soon after,  
a Suppuration will hegin ; and, when this . happens in the  
Aperture dividing the gangrenous. and mortify'd Part from  
the live Margins, there appears a Pus, which is not laudable,  
hut seems to partake os a middle Nature hetween a gangrenous  
Matter, and a good Pus; for that Fluid which is convey'd  
through the live Vestels, now free and unobstructed, would,  
in consequence of its Continuance, Heat, and the Dissipation  
**or** Absorption of its most liquid Part, he Converted into Pus *i*hut the mortisy'd gangrenous Part, being thfloly'd into **a** kind

**of thin** Ichor, will mix itself with it , 'see, in the Beginning  
of the Separation, a thickish and somewhat unctuous lcher is  
.discharg’d ; but, on the subsequent Days, it gradually ap-  
proaches, more and more, to the Conditions of laudable' Pus,  
, till at last it acquires allsits Qualities, In. this Case, the live

Margin, every-where disengag'd from the mortisy'd gan-  
grenous Portion, to which it adherid, is exactly in the same State  
with the Lips of a Wound: Hence it will begin to grow tumid,  
and become red, painful, and hot, for the Reasons assign'd  
finder the Article VULNUS. The same will happen.to **the**. live Parts lying under the gangrenous Eschar ; for they will,  
: also, be gradually separated from the mortisy'd Part. Hence  
the Crust, which before adher’d pretty strongly, will hecome  
moveable, and begin to yield, when, touch'd with the Fingers ;  
and, by a gentie Pressure, the Liquor, collected under it, is  
discharg'd all around it. Thus, when .all .the Fibres, joining  
-the mortisy'd to the live Parts, are gradually divided, the for-  
mer falis off, and leaves a simple Wound, with Loss of Sub-  
stance, which is to he incarn'd and consolidated in the usual  
manner.

Then lenitive, -anodyne, balsamic, .and digestive Sub-  
stances, are to be apply'd; the Ulcer is to he dress'd. All  
Medicines, which render the Fibres rigid, are to he avoided.  
The Part is to he kept in a State of Rest; and the Disorder,  
in. other respects, is to be treated like an Ulcer.

After the spreading Disorder is stopt, and the gangrenous  
Crust, separated from .the live Margins, remains likean Bland  
.in the Middle of them, we are to consider it as a sordid Ulcer,  
which first demands Depuration, then the Regeneration of  
\ the lost Substance, and, lastly, Consolidation. Hence *Celsius,*in the 26th Chapter sqf his 5th Book, when .treating of the  
Cure of a Gangrene, justly advises, " that, when the Disorder  
“is stops, we should apply those Medicines which are proper  
1" in a putrid Ulcer.'' But the Cleansing of tins Ulcer con-  
sista in taking such Measures as may, as soon as possible, make  
the gangrenous Crusta fail off, after, they are separated from the  
live Parts to which they adher'd, by the. Impetus of the Vital  
Humours convey'd through the Vessels, .This Intention will  
her best answer'd by fuch Medicines as relax and mollify these  
gangrenous Crusta. Hence the Unguentum Aureum, Basilicon,  
.and fresh Butter, are of singular Use for this Purpose. Noras it  
- to he apprehended, that .the Vestels, being too much relax'd by  
these emollient Applications, should degenerate into fungous  
and luxuriant Flesh ; for this .will he prevented by the super-  
incumhent gangrenous Crust ; and, when this is remov'd,  
l and, by that means; the Place freed from a gangrenous Taint,  
-such.Medicines are to he apply'd, as gently corroborate and  
. cheek the excessive Dilatation of the Veffeis. These Emollients  
. are ofan anodyne Nature, for the Reasons besore-mention'd. But  
-if,. after these gangrenous Crusts are,, in some measure, sepa-  
-rated, the bare five Veffeis should.begin to rise too much, this  
..Symptom may he remov'd by sprinkling Powder of Mastich  
upon them; and the Emolhents are, in the mean time, .to he  
wpply’d to the other Parts os the Wound. Dressing the Part  
affected Very seldom, in a Circumstance of singular Service,  
as we have already chserv'd. But. ail spirituous Substances,  
:filch as Alcohol of Wine, camphorated Spirit of .Wine, and  
.the Spiritus Vini Theriacalis, prevent Putrefaction, but retard  
the Cure ; because they coagulate the-Fluids, and render the  
solid Fibres highly rigid; in consequence of which, the Sepa-  
ration of the mortisy'd from the live Parts will he inore diffi-  
cult ; fince, by this means, the Cohesion, of the solid Parts is  
augmented. The same Misfortune will happen, if the Part is  
continually fomented with acrid Lixiviums of Sea-salt, or Sal  
Ammoniac; for '.tiscertain, fromdailyExperience, that the  
Flesh of Animals become hard by being immers’d in Brine or  
Pickle. The Part affected ought.to he kept in a State of Rest,  
that the Dressings may the hetter remain in their Situation, and  
that the pulpous and soft Veffeis may not he destroy'd by their  
Attrition on the .gangrenous Eschers. The other Measures,  
requisite for the perfect Cure of a Gangrene, are the same with  
those to he taken in the Cure of an: open Ulcer. See the Ar-  
title ULCUS. t- ..; i si . . ' -

: .When a Gangrene .arises from an intense Cold, the Part  
h affected is to he cover'd, either with Snow, or with Linen  
.. Cloths soak'd in cold Water, till, the Spicula os the Cold  
; being absorb'd by the Snow, or the cold Water, the Part  
. begins to be thaw'd, and its Life-to return.

If. the Cure of this Species of Gangrene was attempted by  
the Measures already directed, the Part affected would soon **be**sphacelated to the Very Bone; a Case which frequently happens  
in the northern Climates. This Species of Gangrene jS, there-  
fore, to he carefully distinguish'd from others, which may he  
easily done by attending to the preceding Cause, and the Signs  
of this Gangrene, when present. - °

**The** Hint of the human Body, when in a sound and healthy  
State, surpasses the Heat os the circumambient Air, even in  
**the** hottest Summer Months. Hence 'tis obvious, that an  
intense Degree of Cold is requisite to render the Parts os the  
Body rigid. Bur, fince, all other Circumstances bring alike,  
**the** Heat is less in **the** Extremities, because the Velocity of **the**Bleed is diminish’d in proportion to the Distance from **the**Heart; the Effects of the cold Ain are, for this Reason, prin-  
cipally observable on the Toes and Fingers, the Point of **the**Nose, and the Fars. Bus, since Cold converts Water, which  
was before sited, into rigid Spicula, it follows, os course,  
that it must produce a similar Effect on the Fluids of the  
human Bedy, which contain a large Quantity of Water. The  
Influx and Effiux of the Humours will, therefore, he totally  
destroy'd, when the congeal'd Humours lose the Nature os a  
Fluid. In this Cose, therefore, a Gangrene will he form'd,  
as is obvious from the Definition already given. Since these  
congeal'd Spicula are lodg’d in the tender Vessels, 'tis suffi-  
ci tn try obvious, that all the Parts must be destroy'd, if these  
are put in Motion, either by Heat or Frictions; for, if **we**should suppose, that, these Spicula bring partiy resolv'd, **the**Circulation of the Blood should, in some measure, return,  
those Parts, which are not as yet render’d fluid, must neces-  
**sarily stick in the** narrowest Parts of the Vessels ; **and, fince  
the** force of the succeeding vital Fluid acts upon these Ob-  
stacles, the Cohesion of theVeffeis must necessarily be soon  
destroy'd by these sharp and rigid Molecules ; in consequence  
of which, the Disorder will soon become incurable, and the  
only Means os Safety wi.l consist in a Separation os the *cor-  
rupted* and mortify so Farts from those which are sound and alive.  
Perhaps these Disorders are increas'd, hecause the saline Mole-  
. cules of the human Fluids are separated, and form'd into larger  
Masses ; and, . when these Masses are put in Motion, helore  
they are again render'd fluid, they may prove prejudicial, both by  
their Figure and Rigidity. At least **we** learn from **Ex-**perience, that Water, ri-hly impregnated with Salt,, cannot  
he congeal'd without an intense Degree os Cold ; and that,  
hefore it' is congeal'd, The Salt is separated from it, and col-  
lected in the Bottom, of the Vessel. ’

Experience has .taught us, that, in cold Countries, these Dis-  
orders are happily cur'd by the Application os Water so cold,  
that it is very near to a State of Congelation.; for this Water,  
acting as a physical Cause, extracts the Particles which had con-  
geal’d the 1\* lusds; and that Part of the Water, which is next  
to the Part affected, is, by their means, congeal’d. By this  
means-the Humours are restor'd to their natural Fluidity and  
then a due Motion may he procur'd to them, by stimulating  
Cardiacs and Frictions. Thus *Hildanus,* in the thirteenth Chap-  
ter os his Treatise *De Gangrana et Sphacefn,* informs us, that  
hefore-the Inhabitants os the Northern Climates approach the  
Fire, or enter into. Stoves, they rub their Hands, Nosed, and  
Ears,, with Snow. The same Author telis us, that he was in-  
form'd by a Person os unquestion'd Veracity, that when a Tra-  
.veller was brought, to an Inn, rigid with Cold, and as it were  
dead, .the Landlord, immers'd him in cold Water,- aster which  
.the Spicula os Cold, were so copioufly discharg’d, that his whole  
Body seem'd to be cover'd with a Crust of Ice’S Then, by ex-  
hibiting a large Quantity of Hydromel, together with the stow-  
der os Cinnamon, Mace; and Cloves, a Sweat was excited in  
**a** warm Bed, and the Patient recover'd, without any further  
Loss than .that os the jast.Articulations os his Fingers and Toes.:

In Cases os th is-Nature, the Part becomes putrid by the  
Application of Heat; hecause the Spicula of Cold are put in  
Motion, without heing reduc'd to. a due Degree os Fluidity.

Whilst, the physical Cause, producing the Congelation, mot  
heing extracted, Motion is procurso.to the Spicula os Cold by  
external Heat, the tender Stamina os the Veffeis must. neces-  
farily he destroy'd. This plainly appears in what we call frosted  
Apples; for, is these are laid before, the Fire, inorder to he  
thaw'd, they lose all Taste, are soon corrupted, and transform’d  
into a soft Pulp : But, is they are immers'd in cold Water, near  
to a State os Congelation,, a Crust of Lee begins, every-where,  
to cover them: And, aster this Crust is fallen off, they are again  
to be immers'd in cold Water, and this Method is to be  
repeated, till no more Tee. is discharg’d from. them. . Aster this  
they have their usual Taste, and, when dry'd, may he preserv'd  
for a considerable time. The same happens In the PartS.os the  
human Bedy, when constricted with Cold, if they are impru-  
dently expos'd to Heat, before .the Spicula os. Ice are extracted  
by the Application of Snow, or cold Water; for such Parts,  
becoming corrupted by. a legitimate Sphacelus, fall off. *Hip-  
pocrates* seems to have given a Caution, with respect to this,  
when, in the first Chapter os his Treatise *De Liquidorum Usu,*he tells us, « That Feet henumb’d with Cold fall off by an  
" Affusion of any warm Liquor." . .X

Aster these Measures are taken, the Patient is to have  
**his** Strength recruited by cardiac Medicines, of a hot Qua-

lity ; and a Heat, so intense as to produce a Sweat, is to he  
excited.

After **the** Spicula of Cold are extracted, there is no Fear of  
destroying the Parts by exciting the Motion of the Fluids; and  
such Medicines may he sasely exhibited, as excite a pretty brisk  
Motion, and consequentiy diffuse an equable Heat, either thro'  
**the** whole Body, or the Part affected ; for, by this means, **the**Circulation os the Humours will, most quickly, be restor'd  
through these Parts, in which, a little hefore, they were stag-  
nant, and at Rest. Hence, *Hildanus,* in the thirteenth Chapter  
os his Treatise *De Gangrana et Sphacelo,* recommends gentie  
Frictions, and afterwards Fomentations os sweet hlilk,. boil'd  
with Leaves os Bays, Rosemary, Sage, and Lavender ; and,  
aster this, he orders Sudorifics to be exhibited to the Patient,  
in a warm Bed : These Fomentations are, in the mean time, to  
be continually applied, that the Motion, created by the internal  
Remedies, may be principally determin'd to the Part affected.  
*Fan Sweiten* informs us, that he has seen singular Service done,  
only by an Infusion os Sassafras, in poor Persons, who have been  
seized with Gangrenes during intensely cold Winters.

A Sudorific, proper in a Gangrene, may he thus prepar'd^

Take of distil'd Treacle-water, one Ounce; of the pro-  
phylactic Water of *Sylvius,* six Drams; of the Aqua-  
Vitae of *Matthiolus,* one Ounce; of Rue-water, nine  
Ounces; os *Fcrneliurs* Syrup of Mugwort, and of the

’ Syrup os the Five aperient Roots, each an Ounce and an  
Hast; and os Elixir Proprietatis, prepar’d with Salt of  
Tartar, two Drams: Mix all together. Let the Parient  
take a Spoonful, every Half-quarter of an Hour, drinking  
aster, an Ounce or two of the following Mixture :

Take of Barley-water, two Pints ; of French-wine, one  
Pint; of powder'd Ginger, two Drams; and of the  
Syrup os Jerusalem-oak, three Ounces: Mix all together.

**OP A** Sphacelus.

Is a Gangrene degenerates into a Sphacelus, the Part in-  
**fected** must be remov’d ;- hut- the Method of doing this is th  
-he Varied, .according as .the Part is totally; or only partialsy  
affected, and according, -tn the Situation of the Part, which  
Tometimes does not admin of ^Amputation, aS the Buttocks, Os  
Sacrum, Os Coccygis, rhe prominent Spines of the Vertebra,  
and Eminences *of* the Scapulae.

’If, therefore, the Part .IS not corrupted, tothe Very Bot-  
tom, or cannot he extirpated, our Endeavours must tend, first.  
To stop the Progress os the Sphacelus ; and,'secondly. To re-

. move the.sphacelated Portion? . — . ’

The. Progress is stopt by intercepting the Communication  
thetwixt the live and sphacelated .Part. - ' -

in the Part, thus mortified, all the Humours remain at Rest,  
in the Vessels; or, the Vessels heing ruptur’d, the Humours  
.are discharg'd, and become stagnant : But,'-so long as the Co-  
hesion between the mortified and live Parts remain, the Fluids,  
I convey'd through those Vessels, which are .as yet alive, will  
.stop in the Part where :the Sphacelus begins; and, const-  
-quently, the Motion will he suffocated in the live Parts  
contiguous to that which is mortified; and. thus the Disorder  
will he propagated. Nor can this Misfortune be prevented,  
unless the Cohesion between the live and mortified Parts is  
-previously destroy’d : As soon as this happens, whether by the  
spontaneous Workings os Nature, or the Assistance of Art, the  
Humours will be discharg'd from the ruptur’d Vessels, the Ex-  
tremities of xheoivided Vessels will he retracted, and an Aped-  
ture, dividing the live from:the mortified Parts, will be formed;  
nor will the Sphacelus, in this Cafe, spread any Farther, thd\*  
several Causes, savouring its Propagation, should concur. di

A Stop is put .to the Propagation of this Disorder, by  
... placing.-a.pretty deep Boundary between the found and dis-,  
order’d Part, either by Incision, the actual Cautery, or Cor-  
rosioni ’ -

.. Art, .attempting to imitate Nature, may place a Boundary  
of this kind, to prevent the Propagation, of-the Disorder, and  
cut off the: Communication het ween the mortiiy'd and live  
Parts. But this is never so accurately done by-Art, aS by Na-  
ture ; which produces-a- perfect Separation of the mortisy.'d  
from the live and found Parts, at the fame time preserving the  
latter entire and undestroy'd for, when this Effect is produc'd  
by the Knife,-the actual Cautery, or Corrosives, a Parr of the  
mortify'd1 Portion is either-left,- or the live Parts are destroy'd  
together with these which are mortify so. - We have already  
shewn, that the Cohesion between themorfifr’d and live Parts,  
is destroy'd only by the Efficacy of the vital Fluid, convey'd to  
the Circumference os the corrupted Part ; which, afterwards,  
by a gentie Suppuration is every-where separated, and falls off.  
' Hs expedient to make this Boundary or Division, whether by  
the actual-Cautery, or the Knife,, in the mortify?d .Parts, but;

at the same time, as near to those which are alive as possible ;  
for since, in this Cafe, all the Parts are not suppos'd corrupted  
to the Bottom, or when the Condition of the Part affected is  
such, that it cannot he entirely remov'd, it would be cruel to  
destroy the live Parts,; for hence would be produc'd Violent  
Pains and Inflammations, especially, because the Knise and  
Cautery must penetrate pretty deep in a Sphacelus. 'Tis  
true, that by this Method a Part of the mortisy'd Portion is  
left adhering to the live Parts ; but vet this mortify’d Portion,  
left without the Division or Boundary, will no longer injure  
the found Parts by its putrid Contagion, and may by antiseptic  
Medicines he so preserv'd, as to prevent any Degree of Putre-  
faction. Whilst, in the whole Surface os the sphacelated Part,  
such a Boundary is artificially made, and the remaining Surface  
divided by deep Scarifications, the Medicines apply'd will pe-  
netrate much deeper, so that there will he no Danger of a Pu-  
trefaction ; and we may safely expect the perfect Separation os  
the mortisy'd from the sound Parts, which Effect is produc'd-  
by Nature alone. Now, such a Boundary, or Division, may  
be made either by the Knise, the actual Cautery, or those cor-  
rostve Liquors, which, in a Moment, destroy the Parts they  
touch. For this Purpose, *Belloste* recommends a rich Solution  
**os** Quick-silver in Aqua-sortis. But others give the Preference  
to Butter osAntimony, especially, when, by due Rectification,  
it is render'd fine and limpid, like Water ; for then, by means  
of this highly acrid Liquor, and the Assistance of a Pledget,  
filch a Boundary may be made at Pleasure all round the Circum-  
ference os the Sphacelus. This Medicine is highly efficacious  
in Disorders os this Nature, because it consists os a most con-  
centrated Spirit os Sea-salt, united with the reguline Part of  
Antimony. Now, Spirit os Sea-salt is an incomparable Remedy  
for checking and correcting Putrefaction; for which Reason it  
is of so singular Service in curing Gangrenes of the Gums, as  
we have already observ'd. But by these means a Separation of  
the mortisy'd from the live Parts will not be produc'd, but a  
Boundary is only plac'd between the found Parts and the Spha-  
celus, which Boundary is itself mortisy'd, and must afterwards be  
separated; theCommunication, however, between the sound and  
mortisy'd Parts is by this means destroy'd. *Celsius,* in the  
twenty-eighth Chapter of his fifth Book, when treating of the  
Cure of a Carbuncle, beautifully describes the Force of cor-  
roding Medicines in the following Words: " A Crust is pro-  
" duc'd by corrosive Medicines, which being separated every-  
" where from the live Flesh, carries along with it whatever  
" was corrupted.'' This Author justly observes, that fuch **a**Crust is produc'd by Corrosives, but that it is afterwards sepa-  
rated from the live Parts. This Separation does not, therefore,  
depend on the Force of the Corrosives, which was spent before  
the Separation happens. .

The infected Part is separated, if, aster the progress os **the**Disorder is stops, or whilst it is a stopping, the whole Part is  
cauterized or cut to the sound subjacent Parts, and then cor-  
roded by the Application os a warm acrid Lixivium, till it is  
consum'd to the live Parts, till Eschars are form'd, which  
are carefully to he fosten'd and remov'd: But the live Parts

: must, at the same time, be avoided with the greatest Cau-  
tion.

Since a Sphacelus is said to be present, when all the Parts are  
mortisy'd as far as the Bone, all these corrupted Parts must he  
remov'd as soon as possible, lest they suffocate and render pu-  
trid the Parts os the Bone, or Periosteum, which are still alive.  
But the Parts affected with a Sphacelus are mortisy'd, and can  
be no more influenc'd by Medicines, than a Carcase. Hence,  
they must be remov'd, either by Incision, the actual Cautery, or  
such Corrosives, as by their external Heat are capable os acting  
upon dead Bedies. Mr. *Petit,* in the *Memoires de st Academic  
des Sciences,* for the Year I732. informs us, that the potential  
Cautery, commonly us'd by Surgeons, apply'd to the Skin of an  
human Carcase sor fifteen Hours, and dissolv'd, aS it generally  
is, by the Air, scarcely produc'd any effect : But when, by the  
Application of warm Lmen Cloths, he carefully fomented the  
Part of the Carcase, to which the Caustic was apply'd, he, after  
fifteen Hours, found that the Skin was render'd soft like Pulp;  
and that the Efficacy os the Medicine had penetrated to the  
Fat. For removing mortisy'd Parts, therefore, we may, with  
great Success, apply that common potential Cautery of the Sur-  
geons, which is prepar'd of the inspissated Lixivium os Quick-  
lime, and Pot-ash, or this Lixivium itself may be us'd for the  
same Purpose : And is the Heat os the adjacent live Parts is not  
sufficient, external Heat may be apply'd. By this means the  
mortisy'd Parts will soon he converted into eschars, which, **be-**ing soften'd by the Application os some emollient Ointment, or  
of Butter, may he commodioufly remov'd. Then the same  
‘Medicine is to he apply'd in the same manner, till all the mor-  
tisy'd Portion is consum’d as sar as the live Parts. But because,  
in every Sphacelus, there is always a Danger of Putrefaction,  
we might possibly be induc'd to think, that acid Corrosives  
would he more proper, than a Lixivium prepar'd of Quick-

lime and alcaline Salt, winch quickly renJ-rr the Salts os the  
human Fluids volatile, alcaline, and putrid. But is we con-  
sides, that a Sphacelus penetrates as sar as the Bone ; and that  
Acids, especially os a highry acrid kind, are Ereativ injurious th  
the Bones; the Reason will he obvious, whv in those Cases we  
ought to abstain from rhe Use os Acids. Thus Quacks have a  
Practice os rendering Teeth white in a Moment, by touching  
them with Spirit os Vitriol; but a sew Weeks after they begin  
to grow yellow, then black, and at last fall off in small Pieces, .  
hecause their vital Structure is destroy'd by the Acid os the Vi-  
triols. . Hence, in order to six the Boundary between the mor-  
tis»'d and live Parts, we justly preset that highly concentrated  
Acid of Sea.sals, which is found in Butter os Antimony.. . But,  
for speedily converting the mortisy'd Part into Eschars, and by  
that means gradually procuring its Separation, a highly acrid al-  
caline Lixivium is sar more proper and effectual. Is, aster **toe**soft Parts are thus consum'd, any Fault, should appear in the  
Bone, which may he discover'd by the Change os its Colour,  
then those Medicines are to be apply'd, which are proper, when  
in Wounds of the Head, the Cranium is affected. See CAPUT. .

But fince all these Remedies are highly acrid, and almost in-  
stahtaneoufiy destroy the Parts to which they are applv'd, -’tis  
obvious, that great Caution is requisite, lest the sound should  
he destroy'd with the mortify’d Parts. And, because, in a legi-  
timate Sphacelus, all the Parts are often mortisy'd, except the  
Bones, and the Periosteum, which covers them, these may he  
greatly injur’d by an imprudent Application of such Medicines.  
Hence, the Cure would he render'd highly difficult and tedious,  
smce the Separation of the corrupted Parts os the Bone often  
requires a long time. Besides, as these Medicines penetrate  
Very deep, the adjacent, and, as yet, live Tendons, Nerves,  
and tendinous Membranes, may he considerably injured and irri-  
tated by them : A Circumstance, which may give Birth **to**a .Series of other Misfortunes.

'Tis also to be observ'd, that the Use of these Corrosives is  
by no means requisite, unless when the mortisy'd Parts are Very  
thick; sor, if they are otherwise, the Cure may be safely ac-  
complish'd without them. Thus, when, by long lying in Bed,  
a Sphacelus is form'd about the OS Coccygis, or the Os Sacrum,  
the mortisy'd Parts generally hecome black, and parch'd like a.  
Piece of dry Leather. And as, in these Parte, the Membrana -  
Adiposa is Very thin,. these Medicines can hardly be apply’d  
without Danger os injuring the subjacent Bone. When, in  
Cafes of this Nature, the Parts are frequently fomented with  
Wine, Vinegar, and Salt, then cover'd with the emplastrum  
Simplex Plumbatum, and when, the Force os the Disease being  
subdued, the Patients frequently change their Posture, and re-  
tain their Faeces and Urine, in which these Parts were before  
drench'd, all the mortisy'd Parts will he spontaneoufly sepa-  
rated, and the Cure happily accomplish'd. *Fan Sweiten* in-  
forms us, that he has seen several Instances of this kind.

The corrosive Lixivium, recommended by *Boerhaave,* for  
procuring the Separation of a Sphacelus, is prepar'd thus.

Take of Qttick-lime, made of calcin'd Stones, **one Part :**Cover it carefully up with three Parts of Pot-ash ; and

\* when they are dissolv'd in a subterraneous Place, filtrate .  
and keep the Preparation for Use. Qpick-lime itself, re-  
duc'd to a fine Powder, may also be sprinkled On the  
Part.

But Separations are most advantageoufly made, if the mor-  
tisy'd Eschars, soften'd by the Application of a putrefying Re-,  
medy, so as to be dissolv'd into a soft Mass, recede from the  
sound Part, whilst the live Parts are, in the mean time, cherish'd  
with enlivening Fomentations. See above. '

When the Signs os Soundness and Life return, the Difor\*  
der is to he treated like an Ulcer, or a Wound.

When the Influx of the Vital Humours into the Arteries,  
and their Efflux thro' the Veins, are destroy'd, the Part isthensaid  
to be morxisyM. The Signs, therefore, of returning Lise, are -  
such Circumstances as inform us, that the Humours flow into  
the Arteries, and are return'd by the Veins ; that is, that the  
Circulation is restor'd, or at least beginning to be so. But this  
can never happen in Parts corrupted by a legitimate Sphacelus,  
but only in those which are subjacent or contiguous.

. If, therefore, either by Scarification or Corrosion, a Part *of*the mortified and Corrupted Portion is remov’d, or divided, as  
sar aS the Confines of the live Parts, as soon as the Lise of these  
begins to prevail, these Fissures, winch before were dry, be-  
come moist, and the mortified Portion will, in all its Circum-\*  
ference, he separated from the live Parts, as we have before  
observ'd. ’ In this Situation of things, there is no longer any  
Danger, lest the Sphacelus should spread ; but it may he con-  
sider’d as a sordid Ulcer, which, after cleansing the corrupted  
Parts, may, by a benign Suppuration, he brought to the State  
of a simple Wound, and consequently requires a similar Treat-  
ment. But we must observe, that, aster such Parts are suffi-

ciently cleans’d, the softest Balsams are principally beneficial, in  
Order to regenerate and restore the lost Substance-

When the Measures above-recommended will not produce  
the desir’d Effect, we must proceed to Amputation. See AM-  
**FCTATJO.**

The following Medicines are, by *Heister,* recommended for  
the feveral intentions of Cute in a Gangrene.

*A* **FOMENTATION** *which digests, stimulates, and resists  
Putrefaction.*

Take of Quick-sime Water, one Pint; of camphorated Spi-  
rit of Wine, three Ounces ; and of the Spirit of Sal Am-  
moniac, half an Ounce : Mix all together.

Let this Preparation be frequently apply id warm with proper  
Compresses: The same Intention is also excellently anfweFd by  
a Pint of Quick-lime-water, mix’d with an Ounce of Mercu-  
rius Dulcis. *Hieester* tells us, that, .in the Hospital of *Amster-  
dam,* the Surgeons, with great Success, use the following Fo-  
mentation against a Gangrene.

Take of the Spirit of Wine, three Ounces ; of the Powders  
. of Aloes, and Myrrb, each half an Ounce ; and of *Egyp-  
tian* Ointment, three Ounces : Mix all together.

Or,

. Spirit of Wine, gently hell’d with Aloes, Myrrh, and Saffron j  
or camphorated Spirit of Wine min’d with Venice Trea-  
cle; or the Spiritus Theriacalis, or the Spiritus Matricalis,  
. mix’d with about a sixth Part of Elixir Proprietatis ; or,  
what *Garengeot* fo much extols, warm Wine, mix’d with  
simple or camphorated Spirit of Wine; or camphorated Spi-  
rit of Wine, either by itself, or quicken’d with Sal Am-  
moniac , which he recommends as a highly efficacious Me-  
dicine for reviving the gangrenous Parts.

Or,

. Take of the Leaves of Scordium, Southernwood, and recent  
Rue, each two Handfuis ; of Chamomile-flowers, one  
Handful: Boil in a sufficient Quantity of common Water:  
Strain off the Liquor, and, to every two Pints of it, add,  
of the Spiritus Vini Theriacalis, four Ounces; of Venice  
Soap, two Ounces; and of Sal Gemnue, half an Ounce.

These Fomentations are to be apply’d frequently every Day,  
with Linen or Woolen Cloths , applying over them, in Order  
to preserve the Heat, folded Cloths, and heated Bricks.

A penetrating, resolvent, and digestive Cataplasin, for re-  
storing the Circulation of the Blood in the affecied Part, may  
he prepar’d in the following Manner:

Take Of the Herbs Scordium, Mallows. Wormwood, End  
Feverfew, each two Handfuis; Of Mint, and Southern-  
wood, each one Handful.

' ' Boll thefe in a sufficient Quantity of Oxycrate, in a close  
Vestel, to the Consistence of a Cataplasm ; to which add, of  
Sal Ammoniac, half an Ounce; of the Meal of Liofeed, two  
Ounces , of the Oil of Rue, or Chamomile, by infusion, an  
Ounce and an half: And, hefore the Cataplasm is apply’d, let  
it always be sprinkled with camphorated Spirit of Wine, or  
the Spiritus Vini Theriacalis, in order to render it more essi-  
cacious : Or, instead of this, the following Cataplasin, recom-  
mended by *Koenerdingius,* may be ufed.

Take of the Crums of Wbeaten Bread, one Pound; of the  
Powders of Wormwood, Scordium, and Rue, each one  
Handful ; of Wine, a Quantity sufficient to reduce them  
to the Consistence of a Cataplasm: After gentle Bossing,  
add sour Ounces of the Spirit of Wine j and apply warm.

**A** Fomentation for stopping the spreading of a Gangrene  
may he prepar’d in the following Manner ;

Take of the Decoction of Barley, or Scordium, one Pint;  
of the Vinegar of Rue, fin Ounces ; of the Spiritus Vini  
Theriacalis, sour Ounces of Sea-salt, one or two Ounces:  
To he apply’d warm with Compresses.

**A** Cataplasm for softening the gangrenous Crust, and pro.  
muting its Separation, may he prepar’d in the following Manner:  
- Take of the Flowers os Scordium, two Handfuis; and of  
the Leaves of Mallows, Henbane, and Marshmallows,  
each one Handful ; and of the Flowers os Lavender, half  
an Handful : Boil in Vinegar, or Oxycrate, to the Con-  
sistence of a Cataplasm : To which add, of the Meal of  
linseed, three Ounces; of the Oil of Linseed, one Ounce;  
and of Sal Ammoniac, two Ounces.

**4’ in** Stage of the Disorder, the Use of Corrosives should  
he indicated, the celebrated *Bestaste* orders the following Prepara-  
tion, as the most efficacious of all others.

Take of the Spirit of Nitre, or of Aqua-sortis, two Parts;  
and of Quick-silver, one Parr ; Mix over a gentle Heat,  
till the Mercury is diflondd.

With this corrosive Liquor, the morrifrfd Part is to he  
anointed, or a llttle hint, ot a Linen Cloth soak’d in it, is to  
he apply’d to the corrupted Part . for, by this means, the mor-  
tiry’d Parts will soon he divided from inch as. sound and alive.  
*Heister. Chirurg.*

GANGRINOS *(Sal), yaapiusnr sends, in Myrepfus, An.  
tides* 4I8. is render’d by *Fuchjius, Salfossilis,* fossile Salt ; for  
other *Greek* Authors, he says, call the same Salt ορυκτὸν, sese  
*fie* ; and the *Barbarians, Sal Gemma.*

GANIMEDES (more properly GANYMEDES), in the  
mysterious Language of the Chemists, is *white Sulphur ;* be-  
cause it is elevated, sublim’d, and, as i, feign’d of *Ganymede,*by the Poets, rapt up into Heaven. *Johnsen.*

GANNANAPERIDE. A Name, in *Ray,* for the QuIN-  
QtnNA.

GARAB, ALGARAB, are Names, in *Avicenna,* for **the**AEGIiops. *Sennert. Vol.* 2. *p.* 569.

GARAGAY. A Bird of Prey in *America, of the* Bigness  
of a Kite. It searches the Banks of Rivers for the Eggs of  
Crocodlles and Tortoises, which it caedes away, and eats. It  
lives solitary, and is of no Uso in Medicine. *Lernery dee  
Drogues.*

\_ GARB. Α Name given by the *Moors* to an *Arabian* Spe-  
cies os SALIX, or *Wollow. slay.*

GARGALE, *Gargales, Gargulifmos,* γαργάλη, γάρταλος,  
γαρταλισμος.- Irritation, Stimulation, Titillation. *Erotian, in  
Hippoc.*

GARGAREON, γαργνιρέων. The Uvula. See UvULA.

GARGARISMA, GARGARISMUS, γαρΐάεισμα, γαρ-  
γαεισμὸς, is sometimes taken, in a large Sense, for every Collu-  
tion of the Mouth; and so is the same with **DIAcLYsMA, of.**which before; but, more strictly and properly, it signifies a liquid  
Medicine, appropriated to Affections of the Mouth, Gums,  
Fauces, Larynx, and sometimes of the Head, receiv’d'into  
the Mouth, and there us’d by way of Collution, without  
Deglutition. *Castellus.*

Gargarizations, as *Celsas , uris,* are made for the fake of  
Alleviation, Repression, or Evacuation : The first Intention is  
answersd by Milk, and Cremor of Ptisan, or of Bran; Repri-  
ments areWater, hell’d with Lentiis, Roses, Bramble, Quinces,  
or Dates; Evacuants are Mustard and Pepper. *Celfus, L.%.*Cap. 22.

GARGATHUM. A Bed, to which Lunatics and Demo-  
nines were confin’d. *Castellus.*

GARIDELLA. This Plant was so nam’d by Dr- Τοιιτπι-  
*fort,* in Honour of Dr. *Garidel,* who was Professor of Physic  
at *Aix* in *Presence.*

The Chandlers are;

The Root is annual, the Leaves capillaceous, the Calyx  
polyphyllous, the Flower rosaceous, with formicated, or arch’d,  
bifid Petals, dispos’d in a Circle. The Head consists of many  
oblong bivalve Capsules, full *of* Seeds, which are, for the most  
part, round.

*Boerhaave* mentions but one Species of this Plant; which is,  
Garidella ; foliis tenuissime divisis. *T. App.* 635. *Nigella,  
Cretica, folia Paniculi.* C. Β. Pin. I46. GARIDELLA,  
*with very narrow-divided Leaves. Bscrh. Ind. alt. Plant.  
Vol.* **I.** p. 283.

At present there are no medicinal Virtues attributed to this  
Plant, that I can find.

GARlP. A Term in *Lagneus's Harmonia Chemica,* quoted  
from *Haly,* and explain’d by *aliquid aliad,* " forne other  
\*\* thing.” *Theat. Chym. Vol.* 4. *p.* 73O.

GARON, GARUM, γάρον. γάρος. A kind of Pickle,  
prepar’d of Fish, season’d or macerated with Salt. The Fish  
most in Use, for this Purpose, was the Scombrus, or Mack-  
rel, as appears from *Martial,* and *Horace, Serrn. Lib.* 2. *Sat.* g.  
*Garo de saccis piscis Iberi ,* " Garum of Juices of the *Iberian  
[Spanists]* " Fish.” There were several Sorts of Garutn. Ac-,  
*chigenes, in Galen, de C. M. S. L.* commends γάρον Σπἀνιον,  
*" Spanise* Ganun.” And *Asclepiades,* in the same Book,  
mentions black Garum, in auricular Compositions. This hiatio  
Garum feems to he the fame with what *Marcial* calls *Faeco-  
sum,* as if made of the Faces of Fish, and with the άιμάτιον,  
" sanguineous,” so call’d becaufethe Blond, of the Fishes was an.  
Ingredient in its Composition. One way of preparing it is  
describ’d by *Constant. Caesar, Lib.* 20. *de Agricultura. Paulas,  
Lib.* 3. *Cap.* ;r. calls it γαροε προτειον, “ the primary (or  
choicest) “ Garum. And it is the fame as whet *Pliny* ansi  
*Martial* call *Hispaniense, Carthaginiense,* and *Sociarum. Ansa.  
nius, Epist.l.* says, that Garum was call’d, in *Latin, Liquor  
seciorum.* When we read in *Galen,* that Hack Oarum was  
call’d, by the *-Romans, Oxyporum,* it means no more than  
that this Sort of Garum was us’d in Medicines and Pickles  
call’d *Oxypera* (fee OaYPQRoN); or serv’d to dllUIC them,

and thence took the Appellation of *Oxyporori.* **We** are informed  
*fa Pliny, Lib.* .3 I. *Cap. I.* that this exquisite Kind of Liquor,  
call'd *Garon,* is made or the Intestines, and Other Offals, of  
Fish, macerated in Salt, so as to he **the** Sanies produc’d from  
their Putrefaction. It was formerly made Of the Fish, which  
the *Greece* call *Garos,* as he relates. But (as he goes on, in  
the next Chapter) the most esteem'd, at present, is made of  
the Scombrus : Nor is there hardly any other Liquid, besides  
Ointments, that bears a greater Price. He proceeds to inform  
us os several other Species of Fish, of which it is prepar'd ;  
and says, there are infinite Sorts of it among them, one  
consecrated by the Religious among the *fews* to the Service and  
Promotion os a superstitious Chastity, because it was prepar'd  
from Fishes Void of Scales. He says further, that these Prepa-  
rations of Garum are not only serviceable to the Necessities of  
Lise, but have their Use in Medicine ; for they cure the Scab, \*  
or Mange, in Cattle, bring infus'd into an Incision made in  
the Skin : And, being spread on Linen, and applied, are ef-  
fectual against the Bite of a Dog, and the Draco marinus, and,  
especially, the Crocodile. It cures also, he says, recent Ain-  
bustions, and spreading or sordid Ulcers; and is os extraordinary  
Efficacy in Pains and Ulcers of the Mouth and ears.

' All Kinds of Garum, which are the Col liquamen t or Sanies  
Of Fish and Flesh, macerated in Salt, are useful, in Clysters,  
for the Dysentery and Sciatica ; in the first Case, for repress-  
ing and restraining Exulcerations os the Intestines ; and; in the’  
latter, for inciting- and- stimulating the Intestines, though free  
from Exulceration, to discharge the peccant Humours which  
affect the Hip.- *Dioscorides, Lib.* 2. *Cap:* 34.

*stertitis, Tetr. An Scrm.* 4. *Cap.* T2I. gives the following  
Description os a Garum, for the Use of those who are bound  
to Abstinence: Take os Water, thirty-one Sectaries, or Pints;  
Salt, two Pints; Caricae, or dry Figs, to the Number of fifty:  
Prepare, strain, and rcposit them for Ufe. The true way of  
preparing the Garum, so much in Request among the AntientS,  
is unknown to the Moderns.

- Garum, aS well as Muria, is esteem'd, by *Orihasius,* a vehe-  
ment Drier ; and *Aetius, Totr.* I. *Serrn.* 2. *Cap.* T5O. telis  
us, that Garum is of a Very hot and dry Quality, and, for that  
Reason, was us'd, by some Physicians, for putrid Ulcers, and,  
in dysters, for a Dysentery, and the Sciatica. *Galen, de Al.  
Fac. Lib.* 2. *Cap. τζ.* ascribes to Ganim a laxative Quality, if  
taken before Food.

*' Garum,* among the Moderns, signifies the Liquor, or Pickle,  
in -which Fish is preserv'd, more especially the Herring and  
Anchovy; the medicinal Uses of which may be found under  
the Articles HALEc, and APUA.

- ‘ GARRULUS. A Species of Pye, call’d also *Pica marina,*frequent *sscxsut 'Strasburg. Garrulus Bokernicus* is the same Bird  
aS the AMPELIS ; which see. *Castellus.*

’ GARYOPHYLLATA. See **CARYOPHYLLATA,**

’ GARYOPHYLLL See **CARYOPHYLLI.**

’ GAS is a Term coin'd by *Helmont,* and signifies, in gene-  
**ral,** a Spirit incapable of Coagulation ; such as proceeds from  
fermented Wine, in particular, it has Various Significations;  
thus *Gas vitale* is the Spirit of our Life, the Light and the  
Balsam which preserves from Corruption, *Complex, et Mist.  
N.* 42. The *Gas pingue Sulphureum* is whet is suddenly mor-  
tal, being lethiferous Exhalations, arising principally in Caves  
and ‘ Mines. *Gas Sulphuris,* the Gas or Spirit os Sulphur, is  
made by burning Sulphur under a glass Bell, set over a Vessel  
os Water, till the Water is sufficiently impregnated with the  
Sulphur. The *Gas Sylvestre* is that invisible and incoercible  
Spirit, which arises from Vegetable Juices under Fermentation.  
See ALCoHoL, and BUIo. *Helmont* makes several other Di-  
stinctions os Gas; as the *Gas Vintosum,* which is mere Air ;

’ the *Gas siccum,* which is Sublimate, *de Flatibus, N. An* the  
*Gas Salium,* and the *Gas Fructuum,* which are mere element-  
ary Water, *Complex, et Most. N. psp,* 38.

GASSELA, *feu* GAZ ELLA, is the *African* wild Goat.  
See Bezoar.

GASTER, γαστὴρ, in *Hippocrates,* often signifies the whole  
Abdomen, comprehending the lower Belly and Epigastrium,  
or all that Region of the Body which is circumscrib'd by the  
Diaphragm, Hypochondria, and Pubes ; it is, also, taken for  
the Ventricle, or Stomach, the Receptacle of Meat and Drink;  
so it signifies in 6 *Epid. Sect.* 4. *Aph. 6. . Hippocrates,* also,  
frequently means by it the Uterus.

0ASTERANAX. See **BITHNIMALcA.**

ς GASTRICUS SUCCUS, from *Gaster,* the Stomach, is a  
thin, pellucid, spumous, and saltish Juice, which continually  
distils from the glandidous Kernels os the Stomach, for the Dis-  
solution, Mixture, and Dilution of the Food.

GASTRINUM. Pot-ash. *Palandus. Johnsen.*

GASTROCNEMII. The Name of two Muscles of the  
Leg ; from γασίνρ, a Belly, and κνήμη, the Leg.

These are two thick, pretty broad, and oblong Muscles,  
situated laterally with refpect to each other, in the same Plane,  
' under the Hams, and forming a great Part of what is call'd **the**Calf of the Leg. That which lies next the Tibia is Call'd

*Lntcrnus, and that* next theFihula, *Externus*; and because they  
form, as it were, the Belly of the Leg, they have been term'd,  
*in Greek, Gastrocncrnii.*

Each Muscle is fix'd aboVe, by a stat Tendon, to the poste-  
rior Part of the lower Extremity of the Co Femoris, behind  
the lateral Tuberosity of each Condyle, adhering closelyIO  
the posterior Ligaments of the Joint os the Knee.

From thence they run down, each forming a large and pretty  
broad fleshy Body, irregularly oval. The *Externus* covers the  
*Popliteus,* heing larger and broader, spreading more laterally, and  
running lower down than the *Internus,* the fleshy Body of  
which begins higher up than the other. '

About the Middle of the Leg they end in; a strong, broads  
common Tendon, which contracts a little in Breadth, as it  
descends, and is inserted in the posterior Extremity os she Os  
Calcis, together with the Tendon of. the *Soleus.*

The superior Tendons of these Muscles: hecome gradually  
cartilaginous in aged Persons, and, at last, ossify near the *Con-.*dyles; the bony Portions looking like Sesarnoide Bones. It .  
is sometimes Very late before they are harden’d in this manner s,  
and sometimes one grows hard before the other. *scVinsiow. /*GASTROEPIPLOICA, γαστραεπιπλοικὰ, from Yarnfesthe  
Stomach, and ἐνππλορν,. the Omentum or Cawl. An Epithet  
for the Veins and Arteries which go to the Stomach and Omen-  
tum. *Blancard. \_* si' ' ’ Ἀ;.  
- GASTRORAPHIA, γάστροραφία, .from γαστὴρ, the Belly,;  
or Abdomen, and *featii,* :a Suture. Gastroraphe, or the \* Ope...  
ration of performing assuture of the Abdomen. See **ABDOMEN**and **SUTURA.**

GASTROTOMIA, γαστροτομίά, from γασίνρ, the Belly,  
and τέμνω, to cut, is a Cutting of the Abdomen and Uterus,  
as in the Caesarean Section. *Blancard..*ς- .

GATRINUM. Tot-ash. *Johnson, si ' '*

GATTARIA. The same as **CATTARIA,** that is. Catmint\*  
*Blancard.*

; GAUSOS, γαῦσος, γαυσός. Gibbous, bent, incurVated,  
*as Galen* explains the Word, commenting on that .Passage  
of *Hippocrates, Lib.de Fract. majosSatt&as J's etc. i( Now  
(i we* ought to know, that .the Thigh is γαυσός'' [that is, says  
*Galen, russos,* gibbous, bent] " *tnozz* towards the exterior,  
than the interior Parts.'' .

. GAZ AR. ἀ The Bay-free. *Johnson.*

GAZELLA., **See.BEzoAR.**

GE, γή. Earth. See **TERRA. ...**

. GEBRAIL AL CAHHAL, a Physician, who, though **a**Christian, was much in Favour with the Caliph *Al Mamoun ;*which he lost entirely, by saying, one Day, to some of the  
Lords of his Court, that he was afleep.

GECHARSUN. **A** Frog. *Rulandus.*

οςΕΟΗΥΤΟΝ,στὴχυτικ, in *Galeofs Exegesis,* is expounded,  
the external Part of the Earth, which is soft, and not at all  
stony.

GEISON, γεῖσονς *ysicaw, ysiaapect,* properly the Eaves of  
an House, is put, by Metaphor, for the prominent Part of **the**Eyebrows. *Gorraus.*

GELASINOS,\* γελασινὸς, from γέλως, Laughter, is an  
Epithet of the four middle fore Teeth ; so call’d because they  
are shewn in Laughing. *Gelasinus* seems also to signify the:  
Hollow of the Cheek, which appears from that Verse *Ci Martials*

*Nec grata est Facies, cui* Gelasinus *abest.*

" Nor does that Face please, which wants a *Galasinus; „*though some understand it of the fore Teeth. Β

" GELATINA. A Jelly. These are made of the Juice of  
ripe Fruit, boil'd with Sugar to a proper Consistence ; or of  
strong Decoctions of Horns, soft Bones, or the Extremities  
of Animals. Jellies of Fruits are cooling, saponaceous, and  
acescent; and, therefore, proper in an alcalescent State of ther  
Primae Viae, and Juices, especially when dissolv'd in a proper  
Liquor. On the contrary. Jellies of animal Substances are alea-'  
lescent, and good when an Acidity pretails; but are less alca-  
leseent when Lemon-juice and Sugar are added to them.  
Sometimes Jellies have medicinal Drugs added to them, in  
Various Forms, as Powders and Extracts ; and this with Various  
Intentions, and then they are call'd Compound Jellies.

Jelly of Bread is made by boiling well-fermented Bread, or  
Biscuit, in Water, till it will assume the Form of a Jelly,  
when cold.

The celebrated *Gelatina Avena,* Jelly of Oatmeal, is -  
thus prepar'd:

Take of excorticated Oats, a Pound and an half; of **Cur-**rants, and Shavings of Hartshorn, each two Ounces ;

’ a Leg of Veal, cut, and bruis'd together with the Bones:  
Let them bod in a close Vessel, with a gentie Heat, **a**sufficient time; then let the Broth be strain'd, which  
soon becomes a thick Jelly, a few Spoonfuls of which  
should he taken every Morning for **a** considerable time,  
dissolv’d in a proper Vehicle,

**X**

*Poeclrr* recommends this, aS admirable in hectic Disorders,  
fs taken with the Broth os Snails, or Craw-fish.

G ELATI . Properly Freezing; but sometimes us'd to  
express that Rigidity os the Bod . which lIanoens in a Catoche  
*C:* a Catalepsis:

GELBUM, GELFUM. The Name osa Marohasite, or  
rather a Pyrites, sound in *Hungary,* and often pregnant with  
Stiver. *Gelirum,* or *Geldum,* is also a Name for the Philolo-  
Piters Stone, in *Toeat. Chyrn. Pol. .4. p. i't-i.*

G ELION. A Leaf. *Rulandus.*

GEL0S, γέλως, Laughter, is defin'd a Motion, by the  
Contraction os the Lips, and a sonorous and broken Expire-  
tion, expressive of Mirth. In a preternatural State, Laughter  
is a Species os Convulsion, or convulsive Spasm, like that pro-  
ceeding from the Use of the poisonous Sort os Apium, call'd  
*Sardon,* growing in *Sardinia* (see SARDONIUs), an Abuse of  
Saffron, or an Inflammation of the Diaphragm. Laughter is  
allo a frequent Symptom in Hysterics.

GeLSEMINUM. A Name in *Ray, for several* Species  
os Jasminum.

GELUTA. The Carline Thistle.

;'GEMELLE

’. There are two small flat narrow Muscles, situated almost  
transverily one above the other, hetv/een the Tuberosity os the  
Ischium and the great Trochanter, immediately below the  
Pyrifonnis, and parted by the Tendon of the Obturamr In-  
ternus.

The superior and smallest Gemellus is fix’d to the lower Part  
Os the Spine of the Ischium, to the. superior Part of the small  
.ifchiatic Notch, and to a rough Line which runs cross the  
Outside of the Ischium, beginning from the Spine, and con-  
tinued under the Acetabulum, where it is bent downward.

The inferior and largest Gemellus is fix’d to the superior and -  
back Part of the Tuberosity of the Ischium, and to a rough  
Impression, which runs cross the Outside of the Ischium,  
from the lower Extremity of the ifchiatic Notch, and is bent  
upward toward the other Line, together with which it forms a  
fort of irregular Semicircle.

Both these Muscles have likewise a small Insertion in the  
Inside of the Ischium, where, being united together by a parti-  
cular Membrane, one. os them joins the upper Side, and the  
other the lower Side of the Obturator Internus, a littie after it is  
pass'd over the Notch: They inclose it as in a Bag, and continue  
to he fix'd to it by fleshy Fibres all the Way to its extremity.

The superior Muscle terminates wholly with the Tendon of  
the Obturator Internus ; but the Inferior, being broader, is  
inserted likewise, by fleshy Fibres, in the othicular Ligament,  
and under the Tendon of the same Obturator. *Winflvw.*

GEMONIS, γεμωνἰς, from γέμω, to he full or pregnant.  
A Stone, the same as the Abtites.

GEMURSA. The Name of a Disease known to the  
Antients, aS *Pliny* fays, *Lila* 36. *Cap.* I. but extinct in his  
Time; it was an Excrescence between the Toes.

. GENA, γένυς. That Part of therFace hetween the Nose  
.and Ears. See CAPUT.

GENEIAS, γενειάς. The downy Hairs which first cover  
the Cheek ; also the Name of a Bandage, which comes under  
the Chin. *Gal. de Fasciis.*

GENEION, γἐνβον. The same as ANTHEREoN ; which  
see.

. GENER. A Name for the Philosophers Stone. *Theat.*

*AIhym. Vol. 4. ji. Isay. X*

GENERATIO, Generation.

The Parts of Generation proper to Men may he fitiy  
. divided into those which prepare and separate the Seed from  
the Blood, and those which convey it into the Womb. The  
first is done by three sorts os Glands, which are the Testes,  
the Vesiculae Seminales, and the Prostatas. The second is the  
Office *os* the Penis.

The Testes, which prepare the principal Part of the Seed,  
receive their Blood from two long and flender Arteries, see  
*Tab.* XVI. *Fig.* I. FF, which, at their Rise from the Sides  
os the Aorta, a littie below the Emulgents, are extremely  
small, but immediately hecome larger. As these Arteries  
run hetween the Duplicature of the Peritonaeum, to which  
they give s°me small Twigs, they pass out os the Abdomen,  
at the Holes in the transverse and oblique Muscles, and march  
over the Os Pubis, within the Productions os the Peritonaeum,  
to the Testicles; but,' before they arrive, they divide each  
into two Branches, the largest of winch are spent upon the  
Testicles thamselves, and the two small ones upon the Epidi-  
dyrnides. When the Blood has discharged itself os the Seed  
into the Testicles, it returns by the Veins, which, fifing in  
several Branches from the Testes, tend towards the Abdomen,  
in the Productions of the Peritonaeum, the same Way the  
Arteries come down. In their Progress, their Branches fre-  
quently inosculate, and divide again, till they come near the  
Abdomen, when they all unite into one Trunk ; and there-  
fore, hecaufe of their Shape, they are call'd Corpora Pyramida-  
(ia r In the Abdomen they receive some small Twins from the

Peritonaeum. The Right spermatic Vein opens into the Vena  
Cava, a littie below the emulgent: But the Lest is always  
inserted into the Emulgent, os tne same Side, that it may not  
be obliged to cross the Aorta, whose Pulse would he subject to  
stop the Blood which returns from the Tostioles very stowlv,  
by reason os the narrow Orifices os the spermatic Arteries, and  
the Largeness *os* the Veins. These Blood-vessels have been  
call'd the Vasa Przparantia.

Having describ'd the Blood-vessels os the Testicles, I come  
now to their Integuments, which are three ; one common,  
and two proper : The common is the Scrotum, which, besides  
the Skin, (which is Vesp thin, and full of Blood-vessels) Scars-.  
ikin, and Membrana Adiposa, in this Place likewise very thin,  
its Vesicles being empty os Fat, is compos'd likewise os many  
fleshy or muscular Fibres, by means os which the Scrotum is  
contracted, which is reckon’d a Sign os Health. This muscu-  
lar Lining os the Scrotum is by the *Greeks* call’d **DARTOS,**which see. The Scrotum is divided in the Middle by a thin  
Membrane, which separates the two Testicles. .

The first os the proper Integuments is call'd Tunica Vagi-  
nalis, or ἐλυθραειδἡς, bring form'd by the Dilatation of the  
Productions of the external Membrane of the Peritonaeum ; Sts  
internal Superficies is smooth, its external rough: It contains  
the Vasa Praeparantia and Deserentia; it embraces loosely the  
whole Body of the Testicle, adhering to one End of the *Epi-  
didymis.* Upon the Outside os this Tunicle runs a Muscle '  
called Cremaster, from its Office; it arises from the Os Pubis,  
and, spreading its Fibres upon the Elythroides, it suspends the  
Testicles, and draws them up in the Act os Generation. See  
**CREMASTER.**

The second is that which covers immediately the Testicles : .  
It is call’d Albuginea, because of its white Colour. It is  
strong and thick. Very smooth and equal. The Branches of  
the Vasa Praeparantia are finely wav'd upon it.

The Substance of the Testicles, (see *Tab.* XVI. *Fig.* I. I I .  
and *Fig.* 3. 4. and 5.) which formerly was thought to be a  
fort of Marrow, is nothing but the Folding of several small  
and soft Tubes, disposed in such a mariner, that is they could  
he separated from one another, without breaking them, they  
might be drawn out to a great Length. They run in shore .  
Waves from the Tunica Albuginea to the Axis of the Testi-  
cles, being divided from one another by thin membranous Pro-  
ductions from the inner Side of the Albuginea. These Pro-  
ductions unite at the Axis os the Testicle, and form a Cover  
to some small Tubes, which at one End of the Testicle pierce  
the Tunica Albuginea, and unite into one Canal, which, by  
seVeralTurnings and Windings upon the upperPart os the Testi-  
cles, forms that Body which we call Epididymis, cover'd with  
a thin Preduction of the Albuginea. The same Canal Conti-  
nuing, and. ascending from the Extremities of the Epididymi-  
des, forms the Vasa Deferentia, one from each epididymis,  
*(Fig.* 3. H) about the Bigness of a Goose-quill: As they  
ascend within the Tunica Vaginalis, they make several short  
Turnings and Windings ; then they enter by the Holes of the  
transverse and oblique Muscles into the Abdomen, and, march-  
ing over the Ureters, between the back Side of the Bladder  
and the Rectum, they grow larger as they approach the Vesi-  
culas Seminales, (with which they communicate) where they  
come close to one another; and, growing again smaller and  
smaller, they pass through the Prostatae, and open into the  
Urethra, a little below the Neck of the Bladder, (see *Tab.*XVI. *Fig. 2.* 3. 3.) where each Orifice has a spongious Bor-  
der, called Coput Gallinaginis, which hinders the involuntary  
Running of the Seed ; see **DEFERENTIA VASA.** The Testi-  
cles have many Lympheducts, which discharge themselves into  
the inguinal Glands. Their Nerves come from the Intercostal,  
and twenty-first of the Spine.

The spermatic Arteries convey the Blood from the Aorta to  
the Testicles, winch separate that Part of it which is fit for  
Seed. The Veins carry back to the Cava what Blood remains,  
after the Secretion of the Seed. The Seed is farther purisy'd  
in the Epididymides, and in Coition is carried by the Vasa  
Deferentia into the Urethra. AS - the narrow Orifices, and  
great Length, of the Spermatic Arteries, (which give time to  
the flow moving Particles os the viscous Seed to combine and  
unite) the Particles which compose the Seed, heing gross, all  
the smaller Particles os the Blood must enter the Tubes with  
them ; and therefore, that none but the Particles of the Seed  
might arrive at the *Fas Deferens,* it was neceflary, that the  
Tube of the Gland should be long, having many smaller  
Branches, to convey off all the lesser Particles, which were  
not to enter into the Composition of the Seed. Many of these  
Particles must he lymphatic, because of the great Proportion  
they bear in the Blood ; and therefore we find, che Testi-  
cles, aS well as the Lives, have a Multitude of che lymphatic  
Vessels. The Reason of the Length of the *Jspesse Lyesserengia*is, that the Impetus os the Seed at the *Caput Gallinaginiy* mioht  
not he sufficient to dilate the Orifices of the *yasu Iyoferensca,*but when assisted with the Compression of the surrounding  
Parts in Copulation.

The *Visiculae Seminales (Tab. ^Ns. Fig.* 2. 4- 4. and *Fig.*6. F F) are two in Number, one on each Side, situated be-  
twixt the Bladder, and the strait Gut, tied te the one and  
the other by a Membrane of fleshy Fibres, winch in time' of  
Coition, contracts and presses -the Vesiculae: They are cover'd  
with a pretty thin Membrane, upon which creep many Branches  
of Veins, Arteries, Nerves, and Lymphatics. Thein external  
-Surface resembles rather that of the Brains, than that of the  
Guts of a little Bird : They, are about two Fingers-breadth  
long, their broadest Part is not an Inch, from which they  
grow narrower, by little and Jittie, to their End, which is  
next the Prostate. They have two considerable Cavities  
divided into membranous Celis, which open distinctly by two  
Orifices, which are in their small Extremities, into the two  
*Paso Des.crentia,* from which they, receive the Seed, which is  
separated in the Testicles, to he kept till Coition.

The *Prostata,* or *Corpus Glandulosum, (Fig.* 6. G G) is  
a conglomerate Gland, situated at the Neck of the Bladder,  
covered with a Membrane made of muscular Fibres, as that of  
the Vesicuhe, and for the same Use r It is about the Bigness  
of a Walnut. The Vasa Deferentia pass through its Substance,  
which is Vesicular and glandulous: The Glands (which like  
little Grains lie upon the Sides of the Vesicles) separate a clear  
and mucilaginous Humour, which lies in the Vesicles till Coin  
xion, when it is carried into the Beginning of the Urethra, by  
eleven or twelve excretory Ducts, which open about, the Ori-  
-frees of the Vasa Deferentia ; the Border of their Mouth is all  
ipongious, to prevent a continual Running of this Humour,  
which happens in a Gonorrhoea, when their Orifices are cor-  
roded by the morbific Matter. - si . ......

The other principal Member-of the Parts of Generation  
.is the Penis, whose Shape and Dimensions are pretty well  
.known. Its Skin, *(Fig. 6:* MM) which is thin, and  
without Fat, has a Reduplication (NN), winch makes a Hood  
to the Glans, or End of the Penis, call'd Praeputium, or the  
Foreskin. The small Ligament, by which it is tied to the  
under Side of the Glans, is call'd *Franum.* The Use of the  
Praeputium is to keep the Glans soft and moist, that it may  
shave an exquisite Sense. . ‘

The Substance of the Penis is' coinpos'd of two. spongiolis  
Bodies, call'd *Corpora Caverrws.a,* they arise distinctly from  
the lower Part of the Os Pubis. A.httie from their Root they  
come dose together, bring only divided by a Membrane,  
- which at its Beginning is pretty thick, thus, as st approaches  
the End of the Penis, it grows thinner and thinner, where  
the Corpora Cavernosa terminate in the Middle chine Glans.

The external Substance of these spongy Bodies' is' hard,  
thick, and white. The internal is compos'd of small Fibres  
and Membranes, which form Ἀ sort of loose Net-work,  
Upon which the Branches of the Blood-Vessels are chrioufly  
spread. When the Blond is stopt in the great Veins of the  
Penis, it rims through several small Holes in the Sides of their  
capillary Branches into the Cavities of the Net-work, by  
which means the Corpora Cavernosa become distended, or the  
Penis erected.

. Along the under Side of the Corpora Cavernosa, there runs  
a Canal, called the Urethra, *(Fig.* 6. IIH) which is about  
twelve or thirteen inches long, beginning at the Neck of the  
Bladder (from which it receives the Urine); it bends to the  
lower Part of the Os Pubis, and, turning up to the Roots of  
the Corpora Cavernosa, is continued to the End of the Penis.’  
The Sides of this Canal are compos'd of two Membranes, and  
a middle spongy Substance, like that of the Corpora Caver-  
nosa, except at the End, which joins the Neck os the Blad-  
, der, where the Distance between the Membranes is small, and  
.fill'd up with a thin and red glandulous Substance, whose ex-  
cretory Ducts, piercing the inner Membrane, pour into the  
Canal a mucilaginous Liquor. The external Membrane is hard,  
. close, and white; the internal, which lines the Cavity of the  
Urethra, is thin, soft, and of an exquisite Sense. The spon-  
gious Substance, which lies between the two Membranes, is  
about half a Line thick next to the Corpora Cavernosa, one  
half Line round the rest of the Canal. The Extremities of this  
spongy Substance are much thicker than in the Middle: That  
End next the Prostatae, because of its Bigness, is call'd the  
Bulb os the Urethra (Η), bring about half an Inch thick,  
and divided in the Middle by a thin Partition, as the Corpora  
Cavernosa are. The other End forms the Glans or Balanus  
upon the Extremities of the Corpora Cavernosa. The Veins  
in the Urethra have Holes in their Sides, through which the  
Blood passes into the Cavities of its Net-work, in an Erection,  
as in the Corpora Cavernosa.

On each Side of the Bulb of the Urethra, there lies a small  
Gland, whose \* excretory Duct, stoping forwards, pours into  
the Urethra a viscous and transparent Liquor, which defends it  
against the Acrimony of the Salta of .the Urine: And, on the  
Opposite Side os the Urethra, upon its internal Membrane, a  
little nearer the Glans, there is another small Gland, which  
has the same Office. These Glands were first observ'd by that

**VOL. Π. . . ...**

diligent Anatomist, Mr. *Coelaper.* -At" she other End of the  
Urethra, round the Crown of the Glans, where it joins the Prae-  
putium, is a Row of small Glands, like those os the Cilia,  
called, by that accurate Anatomist, Dr. *Tyfon, Glandula Odo.,  
rifcrae :* They separate a liquor, which lubricates the Glans,  
that the Praeputium maystlip easily upon it.‘ "

- The Penis has a small Ligament, which arises from its Back,  
a little Distance from its Root, which ties it to the upper Part  
of the Os Pubis, that it'may not hang too low: It received  
two Branches Of Veins and Arteries from the hypogastric Ves.  
seis, besides others from the Pudenda. The two Veins unite  
near . its Roots, and form one Trunk, that runs along the  
tipper Side of the Penis. .Lt has two Nerves from the Os Sae  
erum, and several Lymphatics, which empty themselves into  
the inguinal Glans. : - — -) so' '. ’\

‘. The Penis has three Pain of Muscles: The first is the *Eres-  
tores, (Tab.* XVI. Fig. i. M M) by seine called *Directors,*and by *Spigelius, Collaterales Penis.* They ’. arise fleshy from  
the external Knob of the *Os Ischium,* below the Beginnings os  
the -cavernous Bedies\*of the. Penis, in.whose thick Membrane  
they are inserted. When these Muscles act, Hiey pull the Penis  
towards the *Ossea Pubis,* whereby her'great\* Vein is comprest,  
and-the refluent'Blood denied its Passage under those' Bones,  
by which-means the Penis is erected. The second are the AcCE-  
LERAToRES, which see.' The third/Pair are the *T.rcinsivcr..  
soles,* they arise from the Ischium, Jost by.the Erectores, \*and  
run,-obliquely, to the upper Part ‘ of the Bulb of the Urethra.'

The external PartS of Generation in .Women are the *Viebvls,*or great Clunk, situated' below the *Os Pubis,* and cover'd 'with  
Hair ; aheve this there is a littie Swelling, made thy some Fat,  
under the Skin, which is call'd *Mons Veneris..* The *Labra,* or  
Lips, of the great Chink, *.sssseab.* XVL Fig/7. *ii)* are'only  
the Skin, swell'd by some\*Fat underneath: These heing a little  
separated, there appear the Nymphae, *(f fs. corse* on each Side  
os the Chink ; they are two small Pieces OfFlesh, resembling  
the Membranes that hang under the TbroatS of Pullets. Their  
internal Substance is spongious, and full' of Blood-vessels;  
therefore they swell in the Act of Generation ; they receive  
Veffeis and Nerves aS the Clitoris ; their Use IS, to defend the .  
internal. Parts from external Injuries ; τ to increase Pleasure *y*to direct the Course of the .Urine foe They are bigger .by  
married - Women \* than in Maids.. In. the Anglin of- the great  
Chink next the OS Pubis, is the Extremity of the *Clitorii (e),*cover’d with a little Hood os the Skin call'd Praeputium. (fl),  
see CLITORIS;.' A little deeper, in the same .Side os rhe.  
'Vulva, there is a little Hole, which is the sprisice os the Neck  
of the Bladder (δ). -On the opposite Side, next the *Anus,,* are  
the Glandulae MyrtisormeS, situated in the Fossa Magns, or  
Navicularis ; and, in this Angle of the Chink, there Is a Li-  
gament, call'd the Fork, which is tons in the first Births  
\* The Hymen is ^’circular Folding of the inner Membrane of  
the Vagina, which being broke in the first Embraces, its  
Fibres contract in three or four Places, and form what they  
call Glandulae MyrtisormeS. ' . ' .δ᾽.

A littie beyond the Clitoris, in the fore Part of the Vulva,  
aheve the Neck of the Womb, there, is a little Hole, which is  
the Orifice of the Urethra *(Fig.Jo g).* It is naturally so large  
as to receive a Probe as big as a Goose-quill. The Length of  
the Neck of the Bladder is near about two Fingersthreadth : . in  
has a littie Muscle, call'd its Sphincter, which embraces the  
Urethra, to hinder the involuntary running of the Urine ; if  
joins the fleshy Fibres, which are at the Orifice of the Vagina, I

Between this Muscle, and the inner Membrane' of the  
Vagins, there are several littie Glands, whose excretory’  
Ducts are call'd Lacunae : They pour a Viscous Liquor into the’  
lower Part *os* the *Fulva.* These Glands are the Seat of Goss  
norrhceas in Women, as the Prostatae are in Men (according to  
*Keil)-,* and have the same Use that they have. They have,  
heen'sound all ulcerated in Women who have had a Gonorol  
rhcea.

The Vagina, *(Tab.* XVII. *Fig.* 3. *Numb. J.)* or Neck of  
the Womb, is a long and round Canal, which reaches from the  
Pudendum, to the internal Mouth of the Womb. In Maids,'  
'tis about five Fingers-breadth long, and one and an half  
wide ; but, in Women who have bom Children, its Length  
and Bigness cannot be determin'd ; because it lengthens in the  
time a Woman is with Child, and if dilates in the time of  
Birth. It lies hetwixt the Bladder and the Rectum; with’  
which last it is wrapt up in the same common Membrane.  
from the Peritonaeum ; for this Reason, the Excrements  
come out sometimes by the Valva, when this Intestine is’  
wounded. . .

The Substance of the Vagina is compos'd Of two Membranes,  
of which the inner, winch lines its Cavity, is nervous, and  
full os Wrinkles and Sulci, especially in its fore Part. TthaS  
three or sour small Glands "on that Side next the Rectum, which  
pour into it a Viscous Humour in the Time of Enjoyment.

The Wrinkles of this Membrane are for the Friction of  
the *Balanus,* to increase Venereal Pleasure ; to detain the

verse Muscles of the Abdomen to the Os Pubis, where they  
expand like a Goose-foot, and are partly inserted in the Os  
Pubis, and partly continu'd or join'd to the Musculus Mem-  
branosus, or Fascia Lata, on the upper Part of the Inside of  
the Thigh ; from thence comes the Palo that Women, big  
with Child, seel in this Place. The Substance os these Liga-  
ments is hard, but cover'd with a great Number of Blood-  
Vessels ; they are pretty big at the Bottom of the Womb, but  
they grow smaller and flatter, as they approach the Os Pubis.

The spermatic Veffeis, in Women, are Tout,, as in Men-  
they differ Only in this, that-they are shorter, and the Artery  
makes several Turnings and Windings, as it goes down; that It  
divides into two Branches; os which the smallest goes to the  
Ovarium; the biggest divides into-three more, os which one is  
bestowed upon the Womb, another uponJhe.Vagina, .and the  
third upon the Ligaments of the Womb, and Tnine Falloptanat.  
'Tis the fame as to the Veirt. y

The OVaria are tied, .about two Pingers Distance from **the**Bottom of the Womb, by the Ligamenta. Lata. . They..ane  
fix'd to the Peritonaeum at the Ilia, by the spermatic Veffeis.  
They are of an oval Figure, a little stat upon their upper Part,  
where the spermatic Vessels enter.

. The Ovaria, or Testicles, *ssFala. NNU. Ptg.* 3. *Num.* 4.4ψ  
are near half .as big as Mens are.; their Surface is unequal and  
wrinkled, in old Women, but smooth and. equal in Maids.;  
they are cover'd with a .proper. Membrane, which shcks.cinse.t0  
their Substance, and with, another common from jthe Perito-  
naeum, whichooVerS all the: spermatic Veffeis. Their Substance  
is compos'd of Fibres and Membranes, which have httie. Spaces,  
in which there are several imallVesicles, round, and fulled  
Water, which, being boil'd, hardens like the White of an Egg ;  
they’ have each os them two proper Membranes, upon which  
there are several small Twigs os Veins, Arteries,, and .Nerves.  
These Vesicles are called Eggs, and they are of a different Size  
and Number, in Women os different Ages. .We observe, in  
Cows, that such of them as are impregnated, after Copulation,  
are contain'd in, or covered all over with, st yellow Substance,  
which has a small Hole in its Side, through which they, are  
thrust," when they fall into the Tulher Failopiauret Besides the  
spermatic Vessels, the ..Ovaria, have NerVesjssroin the Inter-  
costais and Lymphatics, which discharge themselves into the  
common Receptacles. - ; ' so ;-

The *T.ubaFaflopianoretast,%Ttsiig.folEGA, Lib.* XVIL  
*Fig.* I. EE ; *Fig. 2.* G G , and *Pig.At Num. st.,* 2.) arefitue  
ated on the Right and Lest Side os the Womb ; they rise from  
its Bottom by a narrow Beginning, and they dilate.in sorm.of  
a Trumpet, to their Extremities, where they *are.* contracted  
again into a small Orifice, from whose. Circumference they  
dilate into a pretty broad Membrane, which looks aS if it were  
torn at its Edges, therefore call’d *Morsus Diaheli {Tab.* XVIL  
*Fig.* I. FF; and *Fig.* 3. *Num.* 3. 3.)... TheinCaVity,. where  
they open into the Womb, will scarcely admit of a Hog's-  
bristle; but, at its widest Part, it will take in the End of. one's  
httie Finger. Their Substance is compos'd of two Membranes,  
which come'from the external and internal Membranes os the  
Womb. -.The Tubes are about four or five Fingers-breadth  
long; they.have the same Veins, Arteries, Nerves, and Lyra-  
phatics, as the Ovaria. Thefe are all the Parts of Generation  
in Women. See the Explications of *Plate* XVI. and XVIL

So great is the Pleasure in-the Act os Generation, that it  
alters the Course os the Blood, and animal Spirits, which then  
-move all the above-descrihed Parts, which hesore lie quiet, and  
at Rest. The *Clitoris* is erected, which, by its exquisite Sense,  
affords a great deal of Delight; the Glands about the Neck  
of the Womb, heing pressed by the Swelling os the neighbour-  
ing Parts, pour forth a Liquor to facilitate the Passage of the  
*Penis,* and to increase the Pleasure.. The Neck os the Womb  
contracts, and embraces closely, the Penis ; the Fibres of the  
Womb contract, and open its Mouth (which, at other times,  
is extremely close) for the Reception os the spirituous Part of  
the Seed; and the Branches os the spermatic Artery, which  
run upon the *Ligamenta'Lata,* hetween the *Ovaria* and the  
*Tubae Fallopiance,* being distended with Blood, contract and  
pull the Extremities of theTubes to the Ovaria, sor conveying  
the Seed to them. The Seed impregnates the .Egg, which,  
from being transparent, hecomes opake ; some time after, 'tis  
cover'd with a thick and yellow Substance, which presses it on  
all Sides, and thrusts it out through a little Hole in its Middle ;  
so it falls into the Orifice of the Tubes, which dilate suffi-  
ciently sor its Passage into the Womb.

Some, partly considering the Closeness os the Mouth of **the**Womb, and partly the Thickness of the Membranes of **the**OVaria and Ova, judge in impossible for the Seed m pass this  
Way; therefore they think, that it is taken up by the Veins,  
which open in the CaViry of the Vagina and’ Matrix, where,,  
circulating, it ferments with the Mass os Blood ; from thence  
come all those Symptoms, which appear upon Conception:  
It enters and impregnates the egg, by the small Twigs of  
Arteries which are upon its Membranes. This Fermentation,  
swells the Membranes of the Tubas, opens the Cavity of the

Seed, that it run notout again ; and that it may extend in the  
Time of Gestation.

The external Membrane of the Vagina is made of muscular  
Fibres, which fas Occasion requiressidilate and contract, he"  
come long and short, sor adjusting its Cavity to the Length  
and Bigness of the Penis. At its lower Part, there i5 a Muscle  
of circular Fibres, like a Sphincter, and under it, on eachhide  
ins the Vagina, a'Net-like Plexus os Blood-Vesiels, which,  
with the Muscle, helps to straiten the Mouth of the Vagins,  
that it may grasp the Penis closely. . ; . . -

The Neck os the Womb receives Veins, and Arteries from  
.the hypogastric and hemorrhoidal Veffeis. These from, the  
hypogastric are dispers'd in its upper Pan, and those from the  
haemorrhoidal in its lower Part. These Veffeis communicate  
'with one another. Tthes Nerves from the Os Sacrum. Among  
other Uses, the Neck of the Matrix- serves for a Conduit to  
the Menstrua, and son a Passage to the Foetus.

' The Matrix or Womb *s.T.ab.* XVH. *Figsqu Numb. I.) is*sittiated .in the lower Part of the Hypogastrium, betwixt the  
Bladder and the strait Gut; the Os Pubis is a Fence to it  
hesore, the Sacrum hehihd, and the Ilium on each Side-; these  
form, as it were, a Bason sor it;. but,, because jt must, swell  
whilst Women .are with Child, therefore they leave a greater  
Space in them than Men-; it is, for- thin-Reason, that .Women  
are bigger in the Haunches than Memss' τι ί . st \ / νύ

The Figure *os* the Womb is like a Pear, from its internal  
Orifice to its Bottom ; ' 'tis three Fingers long, two broad, and  
almost as much thick. In Maids,sits Cavity will contain a  
large Almond. It .changes both Finure find Dimensions in Wo-  
men that are with Child ; it prefles - the Bowels, and reaches  
to the Navel, towards their Delivery whilst, at other times.  
It does not pass the Os Sacrum. . -.,

The Womb is cover'd with the Peritonaeum, f Its Substance  
jo compos'd of fleshy Fibres, which are woven together like a  
Net,’ and they draw together, and make several Bundles, which  
have several Directions, for the better contracting the Womb  
in the Expulsion os the Foetus. The Spaces between these  
Fibres, are . fill'd :up wish thin and soft Membranes, which  
forth' an- infinite Number os Celis, upon winch the Blood-  
Vessels run, turning and'winding’ frequently. Upon these  
Membranes, especially Towards the Cavity of the .Womb,  
there'are several Glands, which separate an Humour to luhri-  
Cate the Cavity of the'Womin j

\* The Bottom os the Womb grows thick,-as jt dilates, *so*that in the last Months os.Gestation, ftisurseast an Inch thick,  
where the Piscenta'adheres jo becanse Its Roots rLm.intoime  
Substance os the Womb. - 'ἌἈ *".f ..*

? The Entry into the Cavity, or the Mouth os the Womb,  
Joins the supper End of the Vagina, and makes'a httie Protu-  
herance,.. in the Form of Lips, and resembles the Muzzle iof a  
little Dog; by some it .is call’d Os Tincae *(Tab.* XVII. *Fig.* 3.  
*Numil.su.).* The Cavity os the Womb, next its-internal  
Orifice, bring more contracted than it is near its Bottom, is  
call'd *Collum minus Uterio* Its Surface is unequal, and among  
the Rugae open several small Ducts, which discharge a glutinous  
Liquor, to seal up. the Mouth os the Womb in Gestation.  
These Ducts are affected in a *Fluor albus.*

sc The Veins and Arteries of the Womb are Branches of the  
hypogastric and spermatic Vessels, whose larger Ramifications  
inosculate with one another; the spermatic Artery, with the  
hypogastric, and the Vein with the Vein, as also the Branches  
os one Side os the Womb with those os the other. When the  
Term os Accretion draws to a Period, and the Blood, winch  
us'd to he spent in the Increase of the Tody, heing accu-  
mulated, distends theWessels, it breaks forth once a Month,  
at those os the Womb ; hecanse, of all the Veins of the Body,  
which stand perpendicular to the Horizon, these only are  
without Valves. Thin Evacuation is call’d the *Menstrua,* to  
winch Men, sor the same Reason, are subject ; but in them  
the redundant Humour’passes off by Urine, as *Sanctorius cdior*serves, and rarely by the hxmorrhoidal Veins.

Its Nerves come froth the Intercostais, and from those which  
come from the OS Sacrum. There are, also, several Lympha-  
tics upon its Outside, which unite, by little and little, into  
greater Branches, and discharge themselves into the Reservatory  
os the Chyle. All the Veffeis of the Womb creep upon it by  
many Turnings and Windings, that they may not break when  
it is distended. ' .

The Womb is tied by two Sorts of Ligaments ; by two-  
broad, call'd *Ligamenta Lata scFab.* XVII. *Fig.* D D); and  
by two round, call'd *Ligamenta Rotunda {Tab.* XVII. *Fig.* 3.  
*Numb.* 66.). The two broad Ligaments are only a Production  
or Continuation of the Peritonaeum from the Sides of the  
Womb. For their Largeness and Figure, they are commonly  
compar'd to the Wings of a Bat. The OVaria are fasten'd to  
one End of them and the Tubre Fallopianae run along the  
other.

- The two round Ligaments rise from the fore and lateral Part  
os the Bottom of the Womb, and pass, in the Preductions of  
the Peritonaeum, through the Rings of the. oblique and trans-

is of a Circular Figure ; at its biggest, it is about two Fingers-  
breadth thick, and six or seven in Diameter.. The Branches  
of the umbilical Vessels are spread through all its Substance;  
and, indeed, it seems to he nothing else but a Texture of the  
Vein and Arteries, by whose Extremities, opening into the  
Sides of the hypogastric Veffeis, the Circulation is perform'd  
hetween the Mother and the Foetus; for that Side of the Pin-  
centa, which adheres to the Womb, appears to he nothing but  
the Extremities of an infinite Number Os small Threads, which,  
in Labour, dropping out of the Pores in the Sides of the hypo-  
gastrin Blood-vessels, into which they had insinuated them-  
selves, .is the Occasion of the Flowing of the Lochia, till the  
Uterus collapses, or the Pores, by the natural Elashcity of the  
Veffeis,. contract by degrees. Sometimes Twins have only one  
common Placenta, and sometimes they have each a distinct one.

. Besideschese Membranes which involve the Foetus, there is  
another, which lies hetween the Chorion and the Amnion.,, “on  
the opposite Side to the Placenta, in the Form of a Bag,,call'd  
-theALLANTOIs ;-which see.-- )

The Foetus is almost of an oval Figure, whilst it lies in the  
tWothb; .for its Head hangs down with its Chin upon Jts  
Breast ; its Back is round ; with its Arms it embraces its Knees,  
which are drawn up to its .Belly ; and its Heels are close Io Its  
Buttocks, its Head upwards, and its Face is towards its Mo-  
therss Belly.. But, about theininth Month, its Head, which was  
.always.specifically lighter than any other Part,.becomes speci-  
ficallythcaederj' .its Bulk bearing a much smaller Proportion to  
its Substance, than it did ; and, consequently, it must tumble in  
theLiquor which contains it; so its Head sells down, its. Feet  
getup, and its Face turns towards its Mother’s Back:' But  
Because then it is an irksome, though favourable Posture foriis  
Exit, .the Motion it makes for itsRelief, gives frequent Pains  
tosta Mother, which causes a Contraction of the Womb, for  
the Expulsion of the Foetus. - *"--z: f. ‘*

. .1 have -above given the prevailing Opinion,- with respect th  
Generation, as.collected *byDr. fames Keil*; btit.I must confess,  
that neither this, nor any System I haveyet-Inetwith, gives me  
.the least-Satisfaction-; but; on the contrary, all ‘of them appear  
full of Absurdities, and the Whole Of Generation to be involv’d  
in Difficulties, at present in no Degree clear'd up, notwithstand-  
ing all the Pains that have been taken aboutit. *Leeuwenhoech, as*observ'd above, by the H elp of lus Glasses, discover'd Animalcula  
in . the Seed of all Male Animals ; whence he, and his Fol-  
lowers, deduc’d a- new System of Generation, aS it should seem,  
utterly romantic, and inconsistent with the Conduct of Provi-  
dence, observable in all natural Productions. Thus, for Ex-  
ample,. If 3000000000 Animalcules should- he included in a  
Quantity of Male Sperm sufficient for the Production of one -  
Animal only, provided the Animal is produc'd by one of these  
Animalcules, all the rest are superfluous, and created for uro  
End, but to he immediately destroy'd Besides, we mustssup-  
pose, that Providence aims Very ill, if oblig'd to load her En-  
gine so enormoufly, in order to he able to hit the Mark pro-  
pos'd. - But in all other Instances we find, that the Author of  
Nature perpetually adapts much less compounded Means, in  
order to arrive at the destin'd ends. We have, therefore, great  
Reason to believe, that the Generation, of Animals is not the  
only thing neglected, and accomplish'd in a Manner extremely  
unartificial. ο ’

. With respect to these Animalcula, I must observe, that they  
really exist, and are easily visible by the Help of Glasses; buss  
never, so far as I have been able to observe, whilst the Sperm is  
fresh, and uncorrupted. But, in a Very short time, the Sperm  
of Animals corrupts, and then the Animalcules appear, and, I  
believe, not hefore. . ' .

Something analogous to this happens to the Seed of Vege-  
tables. -Wheat, for Example, ground down into Meal, whilst  
fresh, exhibits no Animalcules ; but, when mixt withWater into  
a Paste; and corrupted, great Numhers of Animalcules are dis-.  
coVerable inis by Glasses. Now it seems to he equally pro-  
bable, that the Animalcules observable in Wheat, the Seed of a\*  
Vegetable, should he the Rudiments of the suture Blade of Corn,  
as that the Animalcule in the corrupted Sperm of an Animal  
should be necessary to the Production of an Animal similar to its  
Parent. ‘ - -

GENEROSUS. An Epithet in Medicine, signifying the  
same as vehement, potent, efficacious. *Castellus.*

GENESIS, γενεσις. The fame aS GENERATIO.

GENETHLIACUS, γενεθλιακὸς, was formerly a kind of  
Prophet, as appears from *Galen, Com.* I. *in Lib. de R. V. I. A.*but as now appropriated to modern Astrologers, who pretend ta  
cast Nativities. *Castellus.*

GENETTA; call’d also *ffia' Spanish Cat,* is a Beast of a  
less Size than a Fox, and much Valued for its Skin. It lives  
in marshy'and watery PlaceS'in *Spains* and its Fat, which is  
us'd in Medicine, is a Dissolvent, and friendly to the Nerves.  
*Lemcry.des Drogues. - . ' -*

GENICULATUS, genieulated, from *Geniculum,* **a** Joins,  
or Knot, is spoken of such Plants, or their Parts, which are  
divided by Joints»

Womb, and makes every thing ready for the Reception of the  
Fgss- , -. . ..

The great and many Difficulties which attend ..the most  
-plausible Account of the first Formation of the Parts of an Ani-  
mal, and Beginning of Motion in its Fluids ; and the nice and  
curious Observations os *Redi,* and *LaeoKdenhoeck,* and others,  
JiaVe been sufficient. Motives to. most os the Moderns, to throw  
off. rhe Notion of equivocal Generation.;- But though both -  
Reason and Experiments convince us, that all the Parts of ail  
Animal did exist, and itS Fluids were in Motion, before Gene-  
ration; yet whether, the Animalcule was lodg'd in the freed of  
.the'-Male or Female Ova, is matter of Controversy. The  
-Arguments, strongly alleg'd on hath Sides, persuade the of **the**Truth of what*DK..Garden* says, that the Female Ovum is a  
pmperNidus for the *Animalcula inscrnine.* It is amazing to see  
lthe prodigious Nutnher of little Creatures, like so many Tad-  
poles, swimming, every.Way,in the Male Sperm os ast'Animais:  
Nor is: it less.curious to observe theirdanguid Motion; in-fu'ch  
as are poxid, and how they recover their former Briikness, ’ as  
the: Distemper abates, *is Leeuwmhoak*. telis «S of-orfe -whofe  
Wise, Tor some Yeans, did not conceive, becausechere were  
**no** Animalcula **to: he** sound inhisfieed, there being no other sen-  
.fible Hindrance on either Side. TheseAnimals are.sorsmall that  
3000000000 of them are not equal to a Grain of Sand,-whose  
Diameter is butrthe hundredth Part os an Inch. . Whilst-the  
heed thus abounds .withAnintalcula, there are nut the least  
Rudiments of an Animal to he seen-in any Part of the Oyaiiar  
Yet these, likewise, have a principal Part in Generation ; for  
without them there is no Conceptioni; and even Bitches,- which  
have been spay’d, .sorget their usual Appetites,, as if they were  
the .only Spurs to Venery.. The Yellow Substance, which grows  
in the Ovaria of Cows, upon Conception, is Very remarkable ;  
it has a small Dint, and a Cicatrix, in its Middle, as if the  
Ovum had dropt out there (as *Malpighfa* thinks}.. -When the  
Foetus is Very small, I have obseriddIJt Very large ; but, as the  
Foetus grows bigger and bigger, this dries ; and, I think, at  
last, eVen Vanishes : Nor is it to he seen hefore Conception, .  
and tn one Testicle only, when, there in but one Calf Is all  
the Animalcula, or a great many of them, did fasten and grow  
to.the Womb, till such time as hyitheir Bigness, or want of  
Nourishment, they made one another drop off, (as *Leetcuyen-  
hoeek* thinks) Women could not but he sensible of their Eva-  
cuation ; for they must he felling off, through the whole Time  
of their heing with'Child.: But when the Animalcula gets into  
an Ovum fit to receive it, and this salls.throughone of the *Tuba  
Fullepiaua,* into, the Womb, the Humours which distil thro'  
**the** Veffeis of the Womb, penetrating the Coats of the Egg,  
.iwell and dilate it, as the Sap of Earth does Seed, thrown into  
the Ground : Or-else the Branchesof the Veins and Arteries,  
whereby the Egg was tied in the Ovarium, (which, probably,  
make the umbilical Veffeis) being broken, fasten with the Ves-  
sels of the Womb, then the Placenta begins to appear like a  
little Cloud, upon one Side of the external Coat of the Egg j  
and, at the fame time, the Spine of the Embryo is grown so  
big, .as to be Visible ; and, alii tie after, the Cerebrum and Cere-  
hellum appear dike two Bladders; and the Eyes, neat;stand  
goggling out of the Head ; then the Beating of the Heart, or  
*Punctum Saliens,* is plainly to he seen ; and the Extremities  
discover themselves last of all.

. Now the Membranes, which involve the Foetus, are the  
same with the Coats of the Egg: The external is called *Cho-  
. rion*; it is pretty thick, and a little rough on its Outside, to  
which the Placenta adheres: It embraces the *Amnios,* or inter-  
nal Membrane, which is a fine and delicate Bag, fall of a clear  
Liquor, in the Middle of which the Foetus swims. The Liquor  
is separated, for the Nourishment of the Foetus, by the Glands  
of *the Amnion,* from its Blood-Veffeis, which are fine Branches  
of the umbilical Veins and Arteries.

The Arteries rise from the Extremity of the Aorta, or **the**Beginning of the Iliacs of the Foetus ; and, passing by the Sides  
Os the Bladder to the Navel, through which they pass, they  
give some Branches to the *Amnion* and *Chorion,* and are after-  
wards divided into an infinite Number of Branches in the  
Placenta. The Vein rises by several Roots or Branches, which  
are spread through all the Substance of-The Placenta; it enters  
the *Chorion* and *Amnion,* to which it gives several Twigs ; and,  
passing in at- the Navel,, it joins the *Vena Porta,* in the Substance  
*of* the Liver.

The umbilical Veffeis, between the Navel and the Placenta,  
are wrapt up in Productions of the *Chorion* and *Amniort,* which  
is generally about a Foot and an half long, that the Motion of  
the Foetus might not pull the *Placenta* from the Womb. The  
Use of this Navel-string is, to-carry the material Blood, by **the**veins, to the Foetus, for its Nourishment : That which is'  
unfit for this Use, is carried back, by the Arteries, to the ΡΖσ-  
*centa,* whilst the Foetus is still fupplied with more, by **the**Vein ; so that there is a continual Circulation. hetwixt the  
Mother and the Foetus. .......

Now; the *Placenta* is a1 thick Cake, which grows upon **the**Outside of the *Chorion,* in proportion as the Foetus grows 5 it

GENICULUM, GENICULUS. See the preceding  
Word.

GENIOGLOSSI *Muscuii.*

This, with its Partner, lies immediately under the Genio-  
Hyoidaens. They arise fleshy from the fore Part of the lower  
Jaw internallv ; and, enlarging themselves, are Inserted in the  
Root of the Tongue.

When these act, they pull the Tongue forwards, and thrust  
It out of the Mouth.

GENIO-HYOIDAEUS. \* ’

This, with its Parmer, are short, thick, and fleshy Muscles,  
arising from the internal Parts of the lower Jaw-brine,? call'd  
the Chin; and, dilating themselves, are soon lessen’d again, and  
inserted into the superior Part of the fore Bone of. the .Os  
Hyoides.

These, acting, pull the Os Hyoides both upwards and for-  
wards, and assist the Genioglossi in thrusting the Tongue out  
of the Mouth. ... - . :

GENIPAT. An *Indian* Tree, the same with the JANi-  
. FABA, which see. .. . . ..

GENISTA. See the common *Genista* or Broom, under the  
Article CXTISO-GENISTA ; but there are several other Sorts  
of Plants which go by the Name of *Genista*; as the...

. Genista; juncea, *Boerh. Ind. A.* 2.23.*Tourn, InstAnigisa Genista  
Hispanica,* Offic.Ger. II3I. Emac. I3I3. Raii Hist. 2.1726.

*. Spartium arbores.cens seminibus Lotti similtbus.* Ch B. Pin; 396.  
*Spartiurn Hispanicum frutex vulgare.* Park.. Theat. .231.  
SPANISH BROOM.

It is common in Gardens, and flowers in *JunentsdNuiy*the Parts in Use are the Branches, Flowers, and Seeds ;ι and it  
agrees in Virtues with the common *Genista,* only is more  
efficacious. *Dale.* It is a potent Expeller of pituitous and  
serous Humours, both upwards and downwards; for which  
Reason it is effectual in Dropsies, the Sciatica, and Arthritis ;  
, provokes Urine, and breaks the Stone in the Kidneys. . The  
Oil of the Flowers discusses Tumors of the Spleen, the Part  
being anointed with it. The Flowers, also, us’d with Honey  
Of Roses, or an Egg, dissolve strumous Swellings. *Raii Hist.  
Plant.*

The Flowers and Seeds, drank to theWeight of 5O Grains in  
Hydromel, work Violently by Vomit, aster the manner of  
Hellebore, but with Safety ; the Seeds also purge downwards.  
The Juice of the Branches, first macerated in Water,;and  
then bruis’d, is given with Effect in the Sciatica and Quinsey ;  
the Dose is a Cyathus, fasting. Some macerate the Branches  
in Brine, or Sea-water, and administer the same in Clysters for  
the Sciatica; it extracts bloody and strigmentitious Abrasions.  
*Dioscorides, Lib.* 4. *Cap.isiS.*

. Genista; hertensis; major Lusitanica. *Vir. Lusit.* ‘Ἄ......

, Genista; radiata; five stellaris. *J. B.* 399.

.. Genista; ramosa; foliis hyperich *Co B. P.* 395.

Genista; tinctoria; Germanica. *Co B. Pin.* 395. *Tourn.  
Inst.* 643. *Boerh. Ind. A.* 2. 25. *Genistella, Genista tinctoria.*Offic. *Genistella tinctoria. Gtt.* I I 36. emac. I I 36. Raii  
Hist. 2. I 723. Synop. 3.474. *Genista tinctoria vulgaris.* Park.  
Theat. 228. *Tonctoriusstos. J.* B. 1.39I. GREEN WEED,  
DYERS WEED. '

It is too frequent in Pasture-grounds, and flowers in *June*and *July..* The Herb is in Use, and has an astringent Virtue  
ascrib'd to it by *Monti. Dale.* - As it agrees in Temperament,  
and outward Appearance, with the common Genista, it may  
Very well be suppos'd to have the same Virtues. *Raii .Hist.  
Plant.*

Genista; -tinctoria 5 Germanica; soliis angustioribus». *C.  
B. P.* 3o5.

Genista-spartium majus; brevioribus aculeis, *Tourn. Inst.*445. *Boerh. Ind. A. u.* 24. *Nepa,* Offic. *Genista aculeata  
minor sive Nepa Theophrasti,* Ger. II4O. Emac. I32I. *.Genista  
spinosa minar.* Park. Theat. I0O3. Raii Synop. 3. 479.  
*Genista sipinos.a major brevibus aculeis,* C. B. Pin. 394. Rail  
Hist. 2. 1719. THE LESSER FURZ. .

It flowers in Autumn, and rhe whole Plant is us’d, which  
agrees in Virtues with the common Broom. *Dale.*

Genista-spartium ; majus ; longioribus aculeis, *Tourn. Inst.*645. *Boerh. Ind. A.* 2. 24. *Scorpius,* Offic. *Genista sipinosu  
mayor.* Ger. I I 38. - *(quoad descript.} - Genista sipinos.a vul-  
garis,* Get. Emac. r3r9.\_ Exii Hist. a. ry29. Synop. 3. 475«  
*Genista sipinosu major longioribus aculeis,* C. B. Pin. 394. *Genista  
. sipinosu mayor vulgaris feu Scorpius Theophrasti, quam Gaxa  
Nepam transtulit.* Park. Theat. 1003. *Genfstellae spinode  
affinis. Nepa quibusdam,* J. B. I. 400. FURZ, or GORS.

This Plant flowers in the Spring, and is every Part of it'  
us'd in Medicine, for the same Purposes as the common  
Broom. *Dale. p. .*

3. Genista-(partium; Africanum; solio baccis breviore,  
flore luteolo.

4. Genista-spartium ; minus Anglicum. T. 645.

5. Genista-spartium; spinosum; majus; tertium hirsutum»  
*Co B. P.* 394.

6. Genista-spartinm ; montis Ventoso T. 645.  
GENISTELLA.

The Characters are.

The Parts of the Leaves grow one within another by  
Articulation.

*Boerhaave* mentions but one Species of this Plant; which she  
Genistella ; herbacea; five Chamaeipartinm. *Jo. B.* 1.393»  
There are no medicinal Virtues attributed to this Piant,  
that! know ofi . . -

GENITURA, *ycrn,* γένος. Semen, Or Seed. Some, from  
*Aristotle, .de Gen. Animal. Lib. i. Cap.* I 8» distinguish between  
γονή *(Gone),* and σπέρμα *(Spermap,* making the first the Prin-  
ciple and Cause of Generation in perfect Animals; the other  
.to serve the same Purpose in imperfect Animals and Planis»  
There are some other DishinctionS made hetween them.; bus,  
however, it is certain, that they are us'd promifcuousiy, and  
in particular by *Hippocrates, Lab. de Genitura,* as well .aS  
*Galen, de Sern.* Γένος,, in *Hippocrates de Humid. Usu,* signifies  
the *Pudendum virile.. ..*

GENIUS, δαιμων, ‘ a Genius, c *Galen,* in his Book de  
*Hippocr, et Plat. Decret.* asserts, that God has given to every  
.Person a Genius, which .resides in the uppermost Part of the  
Body, and exalts us front. Earth to the Knowledge of Celestial  
things.,-.: . Ἀ.ν,ἄκ. . ..i,.'-.;. *. -Ay*

GENOS, .GENUS,, γένος.... To Omit Other Senses Of the,  
Word, as not so pertinent to out .Purpose, in Botany,  
is a Class or Order of Plants, agreeing in some common Che-  
racter, or Structure of .Part, distinguishing them from all  
others. *Trismegistus* makes three *Gencra, gencralifsirna,* or  
highest and most universal Orders of Substances, which are  
Minerals, Vegetables, and Animals.. *Theas, Chyrn. Vol.* I.

GENS ING. See.GINGszENG. : . . .

GENTIANA. \_: ; ....s ’ .. 2.

The Characters are ; ’

The Leaves are conjugated, or *grow* in Pairs: The Calyx  
is monophyllous, membranaceous, and form'd. like a Sheath:  
The Flower is shap'd like .a Cup, and is divided into four,  
five, or, perhaps, seven or height Segments. The Fruit is  
unicap solar, oval, acuminated, bivalve, and running out  
into two Parts like Horns- The Seeds are fiat, orbicular, and  
border'd with a Rim. . :,ss, -.

*- Bocrhaave* mentions seven Species of this Plant; which are, v  
. I. Gentiana; major ; Intea, *C. B. Pin.* I87. *Tourn. Inst.*8o. *Boerh. Ind. A. 204. Park. Parade* 35O. *Gentiana,* Offic.  
*Gentiana mayor.* Ger. 35I. Emac. 432. Raii Hist. I. 7I6.  
*Gentiana vulgaris mayor Ellebori albi .folio, J. B.* 3. 520.  
GENTIAN.- . . : ss . . /

The Root of the great Gentian is large, .thick, and woody,  
pretty much divided, of a yellow-brown Colour, and a very  
bitter Taste ; no Part of the Plant hesides is us'd in Medicine,  
and the Root, *Schroder* telis us, should he taken up in *August.*and *Septernbcr.* It is extremely bitter, but leaves rather an  
agreeable than nauseous Gust behind.. It deservedly stands at  
the Head of the Stomachic Class, as it wonderfully warms the  
Stomach, and excites the Appetite; and also, as it enables it  
the better to digest what it receives. The Subtilty of its Parts  
makes it also pass for a Discutient and Aperient, in many  
Compositions *of* those Intentions; and likewise for an Alexi-  
pharmic, and a great Antidote against many kinds of Poisons,,  
as it wonderfully promotes sensible and insensible Perspiration.  
For killing and expelling Worms, it is the best in Esteem : And-  
in Surgery, it not only goes for a Discutient, In their Foment-.  
ationS, but is also us'd, in fine Powder, to Issues, to promote  
their running; and as a Tent, both to enlarge and cleanse some  
fistulous Apertures. Some Authors extol this beyond all  
Credibility, for its alexipharmic Qualities, and rank it almost  
with the *Peruvian* Bark, in IntermittentS. And sor this Reason  
undoubtedly we meet with it in the *Thcrlaca Andromache,* and  
in-some other Shop Compositions of the same Intention,  
although it now ceases to be prescrib’d for such Purposes in  
extemporaneous Practice. That it Very much assists in some.  
Compositions for removing Agues, and some Kinds of inter-  
mit tents, I have found by Experience, in many Instances ;  
but it is not to be depended upon alone; and, by its great ...  
Subtilty and Heat, if Caution he not us'd, it will inflame in '  
many Cases, rather than abate the Symptoms. With this  
only, and the outer Rind of Orange-peels, may he made a  
Very good Bitter, in any proper Menstruum.

.Officinal Preparations are, a compound Water, fee AQUA ;  
and an Extract, made according to the Rules laid down under  
the Article **EXTRACTUM.**

The medicinal Virtue of Gentian was said to be first taken  
notice of by *Gentries* a King of the *Illyrians. Pliny, Lib.* 25.  
*Capo j. - . .*

The *Decoctum amarum simplex,* in which Gentian is the  
principal Ingredient, is thus prepar'd :

Take of the Roots of Gentian and Galangal, each one  
Dram , of the Tops of *Roman* Wormwood, two Drams;

os the vellow kind of dry’d *Seville* Oranges, arid of the  
lesser Cardamom-feeds, each one Dram r Infuse all in a  
pint of boiling Water, and, when the Liquor is cold,  
strain it off.

The *Decoctum amarum solutivum* is prepar'd in the follows,  
ing Manner:

Take os the Tops of the leflbr Centaury, and of Chamo-  
mile-flowers, each one Pugil; 'of Gentian-root, half a  
Scruple ; of Rhubarb, one Dram ; of Sena-leaves, suffi-  
ciently cleans'd, and of the Seeds of Carduus Benedictus,  
each one Dram ; of the Jester Cardamoms, half a Dram :  
Infuse in five Ounces of boiling Water, and strain off the  
Liquor. *Pharmacap. Landin.*

*T..* Gentiana ; Asclepiadis folio, *C. B. P.* IB7. *Jo S.* 3. 723.  
*Rail Hist.* I. 7I7. GENTIAN WITH SWALLOW-  
WORT-LEAVES.

It grows plentifully in *Stiria, Hungary,* and *Lower Austria,*at the Foot of Mountains, and on shady Kilis, but never on  
the open Tops.

The Peasants of *Sclauonia* say, they drink the Decoction Of  
the Root, with good Success, for the Stone: And *Aretius* and  
*Jo Stmlerus* inform us, that the Farmers make use of it to cure  
the Udders of their Cows, when bit by the Shrew-mouse, or  
other poisonous Animals, *Raii Hi P.*

. 3. Gentiana 5 cruciata, *Ossie. Co B. P.* I8R. *Raii Hist.* I.  
7I7. *Totem. Inst.* 81. *Boerh. Ind. A.* 205. *Gentiana minor cru..  
data.* Park. Pared. 35o. Ger. 3CI. Emac.433. *Gentiana minor  
feu vulgi cruciati,* J.B. 3.522. CROSSWORT GENTIAN.

It grows in all Parts of *Hungary,* both on the open and grassy  
Hills and Mountains, and in the dry and green Meadows.

The Roots of this Species are extol'd by the Moderns against  
the Pestilence, and the Bites of venomous Creatures. *Matthiolus*affirms, that the Root bruised, and applysd to the Belly by way  
of Cataplasm, is an experienced Remedy against the Worms os  
the intestines ; and that the Plant newly digged up, and bruis'd  
in the same-manner, or dry'd and pulveriz'd, is effectual in  
curing strumous Ulcers. *Raii Hi P.*

. 4. Gentiana ; Alpina ; store magno, *J. Β.* 3. 523. *Tourn.  
Inst.* 8O. *Boerh. Ind. A.* 2O5. *Gentianella verna,* Ossie. *Gen-  
tianella uerna major.* Ger. Emac. 436. Raii Hist. I. 7IS. *Gen-  
tianella major.* Park. Theat. 4O3. *Gentianella Alpina latifolia,  
ntagno store,* C.B.P. I87. GENTIANELS . .

. The whole Plant, fays *Jo Bauhine,* is of a Very bitter Taste,  
and therefore is good for hysteric Disorders, the Jaundice, and  
Obstructions. *Raii Hist. Plant. - ~ '*

. 5. Gentiana ; Alpina; pumila ; verna ; major, T. 8o.

6. Gentiana; angustisolia; autumnalis, major. *Tourn. Inst.*8I. *Boerh. Ind. A.* 2o5. *Pneumonanthe,* Offic. Ger. 355. Emac.  
438. *Gentianella autumnalis Pneumonanthe dicta.* Park. Pared.  
352. *Gentiana palustris angustisolia, C.* B. R i88. Raii Hist.  
I.7I9. *Gentianae Species, Calathiana qutbus.dam radice pcrpe-  
tua, sivepalustres,* juB.3.524. MARSH GENTIAN. -  
, It is found on boggy Heaths, and flowers in Autumn. The  
, Heth is accounted, by the Moderns, of great Virtue against  
the Pestilence, and the Poison of VenomouSAnimals ; and some  
no less commend it in hepatic and pulmonic Affections : in  
short, it agrees in Virtues with the common Gentian, only is  
much weaker. . *Dale.* ...ίἄκ ..

7. Gentiana ; palustris ; latifolia ; flore punctato, *Co B. P.*I88. *Bocrh. Ltd. alt. Plant. Fol.* i. *p.* 2oA. . ' -

Besides the foregoing Species os *Gentiana,* DaZ? mentions the  
following: '- - -

*. Gentianella autumnalis, OsSc. Gentianella fugax-minor. Gar.*Emac. 437. *Gentianella autumnalis Centaurea minoris foliis.*park. Theat. 406. *Gentiana pratensis,store lanuginoso,* C. B.  
Pin. I88. Raii Symop. 3. 275. l ourn.Inlr. 8I. *Gentiana Species  
quibusdam, an Cordo Pneumonanthe, aut Gentiana fugax altera  
Clusii ?* J. *Β.* 3. 526. BASTARD GENTIAN.

It grows on chalky Hilis, and in dry Pastures, and flowers in  
*September.* It is supposed to have the same Virtues with the  
greater Gentian.

This Gentian is a most excellent Stomachic, and one of the  
most grateful os bitter Herbs, sar surpassing, in that respect, the  
lesser Centaury, instead of which it begins to be frequentiy us'd  
by the Physicians and Apothecaries of *London. Dale.*

. GENTIANELLA. See the preceding Word.

GENTIAPOLIS, ζἐντιάπολις, a Term in *Myrepsus, Antid.*447. follow’d by an ήτοι, " that is," and a void Space lest for  
a Word to explain is, which none as yet, says *Fuchsias,* has  
heen able to supply.

GENTILITIUS. An Epithet of Diseases propagated from  
Parents to their Children, meaning the same as *Hiereditarius,*hereditary’. - . . - .

GENU, γίνυ, the Knee. See CRUS.

GENUGRA. A barbarous Term in *Paracelsus,* for *Gona~  
gra,* the Gout in the Knee. *Casiillus. .*

**riVXTVQ .«Anin. ί!....6ψυκ-Λ**

' GEODES *Lapii,* λίθος γεώδης, a Stone *so* call'd from Ye;  
" the Earth,'' which it contains. It is Os an astringent and  
drying Quality, deterges Inch Things aS darken the Sight, and  
mitigates Inflammations of the Breast and Testes, heing rub’d  
On the affected Parts with Water. *Dioscorides, Lib. cgulCap.*169.

GeOPILYSIA, γεσπιλυσία; according to *Rulandus,* is the  
Name which the Antients very properly gave to a Separation by  
Dilution ; but it will he very hard to fintha sufficient Authority  
forthis Assertion. *Castellus.*

GERIETEROS, γεραιτερος, in *Hippocrates,* signifies Mid-  
dle-aged, or one hetween thirty Years and Old-age. *Galen’s*

GERANDRYON, γερἀνδρυον. A Name for any old  
Tree ; for the *Greeks* use the Word δρῦς, to signify all Kinds-  
of Wood. *Garraus.*

- GERANIS, γηρανἰς; the Name of a Bandage for a Diflo-'  
cation of the Shoulder, Or a Fracture of the Clavicle, or Collar-  
bone, invented by *Hippocrates* ; or, aS others say, by *Perigenes.  
Galen, Lib. de Faso. AEginet. Lib: (so Cap.* 99.

GERANIUM, γηρανιον. '.

The Characters are ;

. The Leaves are, *for the most* part, conjugated, the Calyx  
pentaphylloidal, and expanded in form of a Star. The Flower  
here, in *Europe,* is pentapetalous, and rosaceous ; but in *Africa*sometimes tetrapetalous, and in a manner galeated andlabiated,  
and furnish'd with ten Stamina, which closely surround the  
Base of the Ovary. 'The Fruit is pentangious, or quinquevasa  
cular, beaked, containing, at the Base, five Capsules, including  
each a tailed Seed, and producing a long (lender Tube ; which  
- fiveTubes, uniting jn close Coalition, represent, with the Ovary,  
the Head of a Stork, or Crane.

*Boerhaave* mentions sixry-eight Species of this Plant ; none  
os which have any Medicinal Virtues attributed to them, ex-  
cept the following : The first of *BocrhaavFs* is, the  
- Geranium ; Africanum ; arborescens ; ibisci folio rotundo .  
Carlinae odore. *Hi L. 2J4. ' -*

This Plant has an emollient Virtue like the *Acetofa* .♦ AS it is  
esculent, its tuherous -Roots- are eaten in *Africa, as* we eat  
Tunteps. An infusion, or Decoction, of the Herb, or its  
Juice, are effectual in resolving the coagulated Blond in  
Wounds ; it hasssomething of Astringency, and is recommend-  
ed by the Antients for the Cure of foul-Ulcers ; they used it  
also in Ulcers os the Pudenda. A Bath prepared of the De-  
coction of this Herb has a good Effect in Fevers; and a De-  
coction of the Seeds is in Use for the healing of Wounds, and  
aS a-Demulcent of Asperities in the Body ; it is highly comfort-  
ing and refreshing to the Breasts labouringundera Cancer, he..  
ing reckon’d among those Plants which preserve from Cor-  
ruption : The Leaves, boiled in Wine, discuss an Inflamma-  
tion, \_ and are commended for an Erysipelas. - The Juice of the  
Root cures Diseases in the Ears, and is good in a Fomentation  
for Pains of the Joints; for which Purpose it is used by some  
Surgeons, as also for Fissures in the Breasts, and Discussion of  
theZMilk. - ι ς - - . -

*Bocrhaave* mentions several other Species Of *African  
Geranium* ; all which, he says, are possess’d Of an emollient  
Quality. ' ' - ' ’ . — - . .

“: Tbe twenty- seventh of *.Boernaovfs* is, the

Geranium ; Batrachioides 5 Gratia Dei Germanorum, *C. B.  
Pin.* 318. *Tourn. Fast.* 266. *Boerh: Ind: A. ism.. Gcranium  
-Batracheoides,* Offic. Ger. 797. Emac. 942. Raii Hist. 2. I06I.  
Synop. 3. 36o. J. B. 3.475. *Geranium Batrachioidesflore coeru-  
leo,*Park. Pared. 228. CROWFOOT CRANE’S-BILL.

7 .It grows in low Meadows and Pastures, and flowers in *June*and *July.* The Powder of the Herb, sprinkled on a Wound,  
dries is, and not only puts an immediate Stop to the Haemor-  
rhage, but cures it in a speedy, and surprising manner. *Dale.*

- ' All the Species winch go by the Name of *Batrachioides,* and  
especially this twenty-seventh, have a Very aromatic Smell,  
whence\*they are excellent Aperitives. I This Species, In parti-  
ticular, is very successfully used by Surgeons in the Cure of a  
Seirrhns,- Abscesses', 'and Cancers.: It IS also commended for  
.its Efficacy against the Stone, and as a Lenitive; and is highly  
extend by the antient Surgeons against cancerous Tumors.

The other Species of *Batrachioides axp.rsm*,28th, 29 th, 30th,  
and 31st of *Bocrhaave.- -s’.*

28. Geranium 5 batrachioides 5 Gratia -Dei Germanorum,  
florealbo. . s t ι

29.. Geranium ; batrachioides ; Gratia Dei Germanorum,  
fiorewariegato, CoB. P. 318. r "

' 30. Geranium ; batrachioides ; odoratum, C. B.R 3IR

31.. Geranium; batrachioides , solio Aconiti, C. B. P.3I7.

.. The thirty-second of *Boerhaaves* is, the

Geranium ; sanguineum ; maximo flore, *C. B. Pin.* 316.  
*‘Tourn. Inst.* 26y. *Borrse. Ind. A.* 264. *Gcranium sanguinarium,*Offic. Ger. 799. emac. 945. *Gcranium sanguineum sive Ha..  
rnatodes, crajsa radice,].* K 4. 478. *Geranium Hamato des.* Park  
Pared. 229. Ran Hist. 2. 106I. Synop.3.36ol BLOODY  
CRANE'S-BILL. \*

This Spectes of Crane's-bill grows taller than either os **the**sormer, with several hairy redish Stalks, full of Joints, having  
at each two Leaves set opposite, which are much cut in and  
divided, resembling Chervil-leaves, and are beset with small  
short Hairs. The Flowers come forth at the Joints, two  
together upon one song Foot-stalk, which are larger than the  
Flower of either of the two former, consisting of five Leaves,  
and are succeeded by Heads, resembling the Head and Beak of a  
Crane, as in the two preceding. The Root is of a redish-  
yellow Cosour, slender, and creeping in the earth. It grows  
in Hedges, and shady Banks, flowering in the SummerMonchS.  
The whole Plant has a strong unsavoury Smell.

This is much of the Nature Of DoVe’S-foot, heing dry.,  
ing and binding, and useful in Wounds and Bruises, as well as  
in Fluxes; and is more particularly commended for the King's-  
evil, and all scrophulous SwellingS ; and has done great Service  
in nephritic Cases. *Millpris Bat. Ossi.*

It is styptic, saltish, and a little sourish; and smelis of Bitted  
men, and gives a pretty deep Tincture of red to the blue  
Paper. In all Appearance it contains a Salt resembling Alum,  
mix'd with a little fetid Oil, and a very small Quantity of Sal  
Ammoniac ; for by the chymical Analysis it yields a great deal.  
of Acid, a little Salt, no volatile concrete Salt, but a little  
urinous Spirit. This Geranium is Very astringent, and Vuine-.  
rary. An Infusion of its Leaves, in Wine, stops all Sorts of  
Haemorrhages. *Martyns, Tournes.ort.*

It is of extraordinary Efficacy in cancerous Breasts ; and art  
old and skilful Surgeon assur'd me, that he never sound moro  
Success, in these Cases, from any Herb than from Geranium and  
Phellandrium. The Leaves, boil'd in Water, and made into a  
Cataplasm, and some Vinegar added thereto, have an anodyne  
Virtue. *Bocrhaave.*

GERARAT. A Name in *Anicerma for* some poisonous  
Animalcule, such as Scorpions, with gibbous Bodies, and sharp  
Tails. *Castellus.*

GERARDI HERBA. See **ANGELICA.**

GERAS, γῆρας, in *Hippocrates,* means extreme Old-age,  
in which State Persons are call'd by the *Greeks, Gcrontes,  
ykiavsos,* according to *Galen, Com. in Aph.* 3I. *Lib.* 3. and by  
*Hippocrates, Presbyta, arsmCverau,* in the same Aphorism .  
γῆρας όκ νοσ», " Old-age from a Disease," is a sort of Con-  
sumption, or marasmodic Fever. *Galen de Prafag. ex Pals. .*

GERMEN. The same aS BLASTEMA ; which see.

GERMINATIO, Germination, Budding, in the Sense  
os the Spagirists, is A kind of particular Transmutation of  
Meryls, especially Silver, when, by the Mediation *of* Aqua-  
fortis, Mercury, and a small Quantity of Silver, set over a  
moderate Fire of Charcoal, you see an Appearance os Silver  
Ramifications, or Branches, germinating or sprouting forth in.  
the Glass. *Castellus.*

GEROCOMIA, γερακομία, from γέρων, an aged Person,  
and κομέω, to he concern’d about, is that Part os Medicine  
which prescribes a Regimen to Old-age. *Blancard.*

GEROCOMICE, γεροκρμικῆ, is the same with GERo-  
cOMIA. .

GERONTOPOGON. A Name, in *Boerhaave,* for the  
*Tragopogon purpureo-ceeruleum Porri folio, quod Artist vulge..*

GERSA. Cerufs. *Rulandus.*

GERULA, in *Paracelsus, de Pustul. Gallic,* is a monstrous  
Plant, or a Degeneration of a transplanted Parsnip. *Castellus:*

GERYON. A Name attributed to Mercury, or Quick-  
silver, thy *Libauius, Ars Chym.*

GESNERA. An *American* Plant, so named by Father  
*Plunder,* in Honour of *Conrad Gefner,* a Very, learned Botanist,  
and Natural Historian.

It has an anomalous personated Flower, consisting of one  
Leaf, from whose Cup arises the Pointal, fix'd like a Nail in  
the hinder Part os the Flower, which afterwards hecomes a  
membranaceous Fruit, divided into two Celis, which are fill'd  
with small Seeds. *Mellen* describes three Species of this Plant.

GESOR.. Galbanum. *Rulandus.*

. GESTATIO, Gestation, a Species of Gymnastics ; for  
which fee ffioRA. *Gestatio* is also us'd to express the Preg-  
nancy of a Woman, or the Time she carries a Child in her  
Womb, till the Birth. *Castellus.*

GESTICULATIO, Gesticulation, is a Species of Gy-  
mnastics, consisting in a spontaneous Agitation of the Parts,  
and throwing the Body into different Postures, much like Actors  
on the Stage. Gesticulation, says *Oribasius,* is a middle kind  
of Exercise, between Dancing and Mock-fighting, but more  
like the latter, and is useful for the same Intentions [see UM-  
**BRATILIS** PUGNA] ; but it is more adapted to Children, Wo-  
men, and aged Persons, - and those of weak and thin Bodies.  
*Oribas. Med. Col. Lib.* 6. *Cap.* 30.

GEUM. See **SAXIFRAGA.**

GEUMA, γίὑμσ, from γευτα, to taste, in *Hippocrates,*signifies all kinds of Fond.

GHAHALA. A Name for the *Colocasia . quod Arum 'Ley.,  
lanicum ; minus, Colocasia soliis; pediculis punicantibus.*

The Leaves of this Plant are styptic, **and taste a** little saltish ;  
they give as deep a Tincture of red to the blue Paper, as  
Alum : Thus it is probable they are Vulnerary no otherwise than  
by their aluminous Sals, which is united with a great deal of  
Sulphur and Earth: That does not hinder this Plant from hav-  
ing something urinous in it; for, by the chymical Analysis, is  
obtain'd from it, besides several acid and oily Liquors, a little  
concreted Volatile Salt.

The Roots and Leaves of this Species of Geranium are us'd  
in Ptisans and Broths, which are vuinerary, and good to stop  
either external or internal Defluxions. *Martyrs Tourrufort.*

It grows on Heaths, and among Bushes, especially in hilly  
Places, and flowers in *July.* It stops an Haemorrhage in a  
surprising manner, in any Part of the Body, whet Way soever  
almost it he us'd. *Dale.*

The thirty-ninth Species, in *Bocrhaave,* Of this Plant, is **the**Geranium ; tuherosum ; majus. *Co B. P.* 3I8. *Bocrh. Ind.*

A. 265. *Tourn. Inst. kiaj. Gcranium tuberosum.* Ossic. Ger.  
795. Emac. 94Ο. Raii Hist. 2. ΙΟ6Ο. J. B. 3. 474. *Gcra-  
nium tubcrosum, vel bulbosum.* Park. Pared. 22g. KNOTTED  
ROOTED CRANE'S-BILL.

It is cultivated in **the** Gardens of **the** Curious, and flowers  
*in June* and *fuly. Diosco rides* telis us, that the Root, drank  
in Wine, discusses Inflammations of the Uterus. *Dale.*ν The forty-first of *Bocrhaave* **is the**

Geranium ; folio Malvae rotundo ; majus. *Bocrh. Ind. A.*265. *Gcranium Columbinum, Pes Columbinus.* Offic. *Gera.,  
nium Columbinum.* Ger.T93. Emac. 938. Raii Hist. 2. IO59.  
Synop. 3. 359. *Gcranium Columbinum vulgares* Park. Thess  
7Ο6. *Gcranium folio Malvce rotunda.* C. B. Ρ. 3Ig. Tourn.  
Inst. 268. *Geranium folio rotunda, multum s.errato,five Colum-  
binum. ].* B. 3. 473. DOVE'S-FOOT.

The Root of this Species of Geranium is small and redish,  
growing deep in the Earth, but not much branch’d. The  
Leaves generally lie spread on the Ground in a round Form,  
growing on long, redish, hairy Foot-stalks; they are finall  
and round, cut into about seven soft and hairy Segments. The  
Stalks are flender and Jointed, hairy likewise, and heset with  
smaller and more divided Leaves ; they are about a Span high,  
having on them 'several small, purple, five-leav’d Flowers,  
growing together, each of winch is follow'd by a long Head,  
winch resembles the Head and Bill of a Crane, or Stork ;  
when ripe, splitting into five Seeds. It grows every-where on  
Banks and Hedge-sides, and flowers great Part of the Summer.  
The Leaves are us'd.

DoVe's-foot is reckon'd among the Number of Vuinerary  
Plants, being useful in inward Wounds, Bruises, and Hae-  
morrhages, and all Fluxes in general. It is mightily com-  
inended for the Cure of Ruptures in Children, given in  
Powder. It likewise helps the Stone, and provokes Urine.  
*.Millen’s Bot. Os.fi.*

.This Plant has an herby, saltish, glutinous, styptic Taste. It  
gives such a red Colour to the blue Paper as the *Geranium y  
fanguineum ; maximasure, or Bloody Crands-bill,* in all Appear-  
ance, by an aluminous Salt, which is dissolv'd in a more gin-  
xinous Phlegm. - ' .

.. TheJuice of this Species, boil'd with Sugar, is good for the  
Dysentery ; its Extract has the same Virtue ; and its Leaves  
are us'd in Potions, Decoctions, Plaisters, Oils, and Oint-  
ments for Wounds andJContusions.

- The sisty-eighth Species of this Plant, in *Bocrhaave,* is the  
Geranium ; Cicutae folio; Moschatum. *C. B.P.* 3I9.

*Tourn. Inst.* 268. *Boerh. Ind. A.* 266. *Gcranium Moschetumf*Offic. Ger. 796. .Emac. 941. Park. Theat. 7O9. Raii Hist.\* 2.  
1057. Synop. 358. *Gcranium Moschatumfolio ad Myrrhidem  
accedente majus.* J.B.3..479. MUSKED CRANE'S-BILL.  
*.Dale. δ᾽.*

This Species of Geranium has its Leaves spread on the Ground  
in a round Compass, .like the preceding; but they are much  
longer and larger, heing pinnated with long roundish Pinnae  
deeply serrated about, the Edges, and pretty hairy, having a  
sweet Scent somewhat resembling Mush,, whence it has its  
Name. The Stalks grow taller than the preceding, heset with  
**the** like, but smaller Leaves. The Flowers are small and purple,  
growing on longer Foot-stalks, many together, in a kind of  
Umbel; after which come beak'd Heads os Seed like the for-  
mer, but much longer, parting asunder, at the End, into five  
Seeds, each curling itself in a spiral Manner. It is sound wild  
in divers Places of *England,* and is also frequently planted in  
Gardens, flowering great Part of the Summer.

This is also accounted a Vuinerary Plant, as well as the for-  
mer ; and is sometimes, though not so often, us'd in Wound-  
drinks. *Milder1 s Bot. Osse*

The sixtieth Species os Geranium, in *Bocrhaave,* **is the**

Geranium; RoberTianum, *Gcr.* 794. *Emac.* 939. *Raii*Hist. 2..IO58. *Synep.* 3.358. *C.B.P.* 3I2. *Tourn. Last.* 2b8.  
*.Bocrh. Ind. A.* 366. *Geranium Rabertiamem, Gratia Dei,*Offic. *Gcranium Rcbertianum vulgare.* Park. Theat.. 7 IQ.  
*\GgraniurARahertianum msapale,* J. B. 3. 48O. HERB RO-  
BERT.

GHANDIROBA, *vel* NHANDIROBA *Brasillensibus,*Marcgr.

An hederaceous scandent Plant, growing in *Brasil*; it hears  
a Fruit of the Size of a large Apple, winch contains, under  
several Shelis and Membranes, an oily yellowish Kernel, of.  
which the Inhabitants prepare an Oil, which is us'd in them  
Lamps, and herns very clear, and is very lasting. It cannot  
**he e**a**ten** with Fond, because it is hitter, as is the whole Fruit..  
*Raii Hist. Plant.*

GHITTA *famous* A Name for the **GUTTA GAMBA.***Castellus.*

GIALAPPA, GIALAPIUM, JALAPPA. Names for  
**the JALAPIUM ; which** see.

GIBAR. Metallic Medicines. *Rulandus. Johnson.*

GIBBEROSITAS, GIBBOSITAS. The same as CY-  
PHoSIS ; which see.

GIBUM. Cheeie. *Rulandus. Johnson.*

GIFFrE. Tumors hehind the Ears. *Castellus.*

GIGARTON. The Stone, or Kernel, of a Grape. Grape-  
stones, *AEgineta* fays, are drying and refrigerating. The Stones  
of Raisins afford an acid Spirit, an empyreumatic Oil, and, as  
some pretend, a Volatile Salt. *Castellus.*

GIGARUS. A Name for the *Dracontium, in Marcellus  
Empiricus, C. 10.*

GIGeRLE. The Entrails, Viscera, and Extremities of  
Poultry. *Hefychius.*

GILARUM. A Name for the *Serpyllum, in Marcellus  
Empiricus, C.* II. -

0ILLA *Vitrioli.* See VITRIoLUM.

**GINGIBER. The same as ZlNZIBER, which fee.**

GINGIBRACHIUM, and GINGIPEDIUM. Names for  
the Scurvy, fo call'd; because the Gums, Anns, and Legs, are  
affected by this Distemper.

GINGIDIUM *alterum.* A Name for the *Visuaga.*

*Gingidiurn Dioscoridis. A.* Name for the *Caucalis; arven-  
sis; 'echinata; -magno store. ...*

*Congidium folio Chaeryophylli.* A Name for the *Daucus ,  
maritimus, lucidus.*

*Gingidiurn folio Faerticuli.* A Name for the *Thapsta; Orien-  
talis ; Anethi folio , semine elegantcr crenato.*

*Gingidium primum.* A Name for the *Tordyliurn ; nanus ;  
limbo granulate, Syriacum. ' ..*

GINGIVAS. The Gums. See DENS, EPuLIs, and  
**PERULIS.**

. When Insants, whofe Teeth are just about to breakout, are  
afflicted with intense Heat, Crying, and Watching, or with  
Convulsions and Epilepsies, we must forthwith examine, whe-  
ther there is not, on the Gum, a Tumor, which indicates a  
Thing Tooth : If there should, the means of Relief are, first,  
to be sought from proper Remedies ; and, if thefe should prove  
ineffectual, manual Operation must he us'd; for a transverse  
Incision is cautiousty to he made, with a Knife, in the tumid  
Gum, as far as the rising Tooth. By this means the Violent  
Distention of the Gums bring remov'd, the above-mention'd  
Symptoms, for the most part, immediately disappear; especi-  
ally if the wounded Gum is diligentiy anointed with Syrup of  
Violets, or Honey of Roses. *Sydenham,* a justly celebrated  
Practitioner, affirms, that difficult Dentition, which is always  
accompanied with Inflammation, cannot he more expeditioufly  
cur'd than by Venesection. *Visulius,* in the eleventh Chapter  
of his first Book *de human. Corp. Fabric,* informs ns, that in  
Adults, whose *Dentes Sapientiae* generally appear alter the  
twentieth Year of their Age, with intense Finn, this Pain may  
he successfully remov'd by frequent Scarification os the .tumid  
Gum, or by making an Incision into it. The Authority of  
*Visulius,* in this Case, is so much the better, because, when  
he was twenty-six Years of Age, he us’d this Meshed himself.  
And *Pare,* in the sixty-seven th Chapter of his twenty-third  
Book, observes, that through a Neglect of these Precautions  
the Duke-of *Nevers's* Son died, when eight Months Old. *Hiifl.  
Chirurg.*

.GINGIPEDIUM. See **GINGIBRACHIUM.**

GINGLYMUS, γίγζλυμος, signifies a Hinge; and hence,  
in Anatomy, a Species of Articulation resembling a Hinge.. See  
**ARTICULATIO.**

- GINSZENG, & NINZIN, *Q&c.Ninzin, Ginsen,* Mont.  
-Exot. 7. *Ninxin seudZdngin et Ginseng Radix genuina India  
Orientalis,* Pluk. Phy tog. Tain Ioi. Num. 7. *.Ginseng et  
Gensing quibus.dam,.* .Raii Hist. 2. p. I 338. *Radix Ninooin,* Pif.  
Mant. Atom. I 94. *Ginseng vel Ninxen, Nisi, Rad. Chinensis,*Cod. Med. 55. *Radix Ginseng Chinensibus, Nisi fapanensibus,*Ogilb. Chin. I. 2I2. *Radix Ginseng,* Ejuso. 2. 679. *Sisurum  
montanum Corceense, radice non tubcrosc,* Kemph. Amoen.  
Exot. 8 I 8. *Aureliana Canadensis Iroquois Garentogon, Sinensi-  
hus Ginseng,* R. P. Lafiteau.

Father *Jartoux,* a Jesuit Missionary, in *China,* gives **the**following Description of Gingseng.

The Ginseng has a white Root, somewhat knotty, about  
- thrice the Thickness of the Stem, and which goes tapering to  
**the** End: At a few Inches from the Head, it frequentiy parts

into two Branches, which gives it some Resemblance of a Man,  
whose Thighs the Branches represent ; and it is hence it take,  
the Denomination *Ginseng. .*

From the Root rises a perfectly smooth, and tolerably round  
Stem; its Colour is a pretty deep Red, except towards the  
Foot, where, by the Neighbourhood os the earth, it is turned,  
somewhat winter: At the Top of the Stem is a sort of Joint,  
or Knot, formed by the shooting out of four Branches, which  
spread as from a Centre: The under Side of each Branch  
is green, min'd with white; and the upper Part, much like the  
Stalk, of a deep Red : The two Colours gradually decrease, and  
at length unite on the Sides..

Each Branch has five Leaves, equally divided from each  
other, both with respect to themselves, and to the Horizon; and  
with the Leaves make a circular Figure, nearly parallel to the  
Surface of the Ground.

The Fibres of the Leaves are very distinguishable, and on the  
upper Side are heset with small whitish Hairs: The Membrane,  
or Pellicle, hetween the Fibres, rises a little in the Middle,  
above the Level of the Fibres.

The Colour of the Leaf is a dark Green, above ; and a shine-  
ing, whitish Green, underneath ; and all the Leaves are finely'  
jagged, or indented.

On the Edges, from the Centre of the Branches, arises a  
second Stalk, Very strait, smooth, and whitish, from Bottom  
to Top, bearing a Bunch of round Emit, of a beautiful red  
Colour. This Bunch, in the Plant Viewed by our Missionary,  
was composed of twenty-sour Berries.

The red Skimwhich covers the Berry, is Very thin and smooth,  
and contains within it a white Pulp: As these Berries were  
double, (for they are sometimes fingle) each had two rough Stones,  
Of the Size and Figure of our Lentiis. The Pedicles, whereon  
the Berries were supported, all arose from the same Centre ;  
and, spreading exactly like the Radii os a Sphere, made the  
Bunch of Berries of a circular Form. The Fruit is not good  
to eat, and the Stone includes a Kernel: It has also a small  
Beard at the Top, diametrically opposite to the Pedicles

The Plant dies away every Year, the Number of its Years  
may he known by the Number of Stalks it has shot forth, of  
which there always remain some Marks.

As to the Flower, *F. siartoux* owns he had never seen it .  
and therefore Could not describe it: Some have allured him,  
that it is white, and Very small; others, that there is no Flower  
at all, and that nobody had ever seen it.. He rather inosines to^  
think it so small as to have escaped Notice; and what con-  
firms him in the Opinion, is, .that those who seek the Gin-.  
seng, having nothing in View but its Root, overlook and de-  
spise the rest as useless.

As they have sowed the Seed in Vain, without any Plant ever  
arifing therefrom, it is probable that might give occasion to the  
Fable, winch is current among the *Tartars*; They say, that a  
Bird eats it, as soon as in the Earth; and, not bring able to  
digest it, it putrefies in Its Stomach, and afterwards springs up.  
in the Place where it was cast, by the Pird, with its Dung. The.  
Missionary rather believes, that the Stone remains a long time  
in the Ground, hesore it takes Root; which appears the more;  
probable, as there are some Roots no longer or bigger than one's  
littie Finger, which yet have shot forth, at least, ten Stalks.

The most eminent Physicians in *China* have wrote whole  
Volumes upon the Virtues and Qualities os this Plant; and  
make it an Ingredient in almost all Remedies, which they give  
to their, chief Nobility; for iris of too high a Price for the  
common people. They affirm, that it is a sovereign Remedy  
for all Weaknesses, occasion'd by excessive Fatigues, either of  
Mind or Body ; that it dissolves pituitous Humours; that it  
cures Weakness os the Lungs, and the Pleurisy; that it stops  
Vomitings; that it strengthens the Stomach, and helps the  
Appetite; .that it disperses Fumes, or Vapours, that it fortifies  
the Breast, and is a Remedy for short and weak Breathing  
that it strengthens the vital Spirits, and increases Lymph in the  
Blood; in short, that itisgcod against Dizziness os the Head,  
and Dimness os Sight; and that it prolongs Lise, in Old-age.  
Nobody can imagine, that the *Chinese* and *Tartars* would set so  
high a Value upon this Root, if it did not constantly produce a  
good Effect. Those who are in Health often make use os it,  
to render themselves more Vigorous and strong ; and I am per-  
shaded, that it would prove an excellent Medicine in the  
Hands of any *European,* who understands Pharmacy, if he had  
but a sufficient Quantity of it, to make such Trials as are  
necessary, to examine the Nature of it chemically, and to.  
apply it in a proper Quantity, according to the Nature of the  
Disease, sor which it may he beneficial.

It is certain, that it subtilizes, increases the Motion of, and  
warms the Blood; that it helps Digestion, and invigorates in A  
Very sensible manner. Aster I had designed the Roof,.! ob-  
serv'd the State of my Pulse, and then took half of the Roos,  
raw as it was, and unprepar'd : In an Hour after, I sound my  
Pulse much fuller and quicker; I had an Appetite, and sound  
myself much more Vigorous, and could bear Labour much her-  
ter and easier than before: Four days aster, findinUInysels so

satigued and weary, that I could scarce sit on Horseback, **a**Mandarin, who was in Company with us, perceiving it, gave  
me one os these Roots : I took halt of it immediately, and an  
Hour afterwards I was not the least sensible of any Weariness.  
**I** have often made use of it fince, and always with the seme  
Success. I have alsio observ’d, that the green Leaves, and espe-  
cially the fibrous Part of them, chew'd, would produce nearly  
the same Effect. The *Tartars* often bring us the Leaves of  
Ginseng instead of Tea; and I always find myself so well  
afterwards, that I shall readily prefer them before the best Tea.  
Their Decoction is of a grateful Colour; and, when one has  
taken it twice or thrice, its Taste and Smell become Very plea-  
sent.

AS for the Root of the Plant, it is necessary to heil it a-little  
'more than Tee, to allow time for extracting its Virtue ; as is  
practised, by the *Chinese,* when they give it to sick Persons, on  
which occasion they seldom use more than the fifth Part of an  
Ounce of the dry'd Root. Bus, as for those who are in Health,  
and take it only for Prevention, or some flioht indisposition, I  
would advise them not to make less than ten Doses of an Ounce,  
and not to take of it every Day. It is prepar'd in this man-  
ner : The Root is to he cut into thin Slices, and put into an  
earthen Pot, well glaz'd, and fill'd with about a quarter of a  
Pint Of Water, *Paris* Measure: The Pot must he well cover'd,  
and set to heil over a gentle Fire ; and, when the Water is"  
consum'd to the Quantity os a Cup-full, a little Sugar is to he  
min'd with it, and it is to he drank immediately. Aster this,  
as much more Water is to be put into the Pot, upon the Re-  
mainder, and to he boil'd as before, to extract all the Juice, and  
what remains of the spirituous Part os the Root. These two  
Doses are to he taken, one in the Morning, and the other at  
Night. '

. As to the Places where this Root grows, it is hetween the  
thirty-ninth and forty-seventh Degree of Northern Latitude,  
and hetween the tenth and twentieth Degree os Eastern Longi-  
tude, reckoning from the Meridian of *Peking.* There is there  
a long Tractos Mountains,which the thick Forests, that cover  
and encompass them, render almost unpasiable. It is upon the  
Declivities of these Mountains, and in these thick Forests, upon  
the Banks of Torrents, or about the Roots of Trees, and  
amidst a thousand other different Sorts of Plants, that the *Gin..  
song* is to he found. It is not to he met with in Plains, Val-  
leys, Marshes, the Bottoms os Rivulets, or in Pisces too much  
expos'd and open. If the Forest takes Fire, and he consum'd,.  
this Plant does not appear till two or three Years after. It,  
also, lies hid from the Sun, as much as possible; which shews  
that Heat is an Enemy to it : All which makes me believe,  
that, if it is to he sound in .any other Country in the World, it  
may he particularly in *Canada,* where the Forests and Moun-  
tains, according to the Relation of those that have lived there,  
very much resemble these here.

Father *Lasitau,* a Missionary Jesuit, and a Lover os Botany,  
was moved at the Reading of a Letter, wrote by Father fezr-  
*ioux,* from *China,* concerning the *Ginseng,* to search for that  
Plant in the Forests *of Canada*; and, after much Pains, helieV'd  
he had found it, because it was exactly like whet Father *Jar-  
toux* had describ'd. The *Iroquese,* in that Country, who are  
Very curious in Plants without heing Botanists, and know very-  
well hew to use them without regular Prescriptions, call this  
Plant *Garent-oguan,* which nearly signifies. *Two things sepa-  
rated like two Thighs.*

The Academy bring, apprised of this Discovery of Father  
*Lasitau,* some Botanists still wanted clearer Information, to sa-  
tisfy themselves, that this Plant of *Canada,* was the same as  
what grew in *Tartary*; and they even doubted, whether that of  
Father *Jurtoux* was the true *Ginseng,* because *M. Kcempfer, in*a Book printed I7I2, had given a Cut of the *Ginsong,* very  
different from that of Father *Jurtouae.* Father *Lasitau* hap-  
pening to return to *Paris,* publish'd a small Treatise on the  
Subject, which was distributed to the Academy, and seems en-  
tirely to dissipate all Doubts... It contains a Description of the  
*Ginseng* os *Canada,* or the *Gagient-oguen,* more circumstantial  
than that os Father *Jurtoux.* Its Virtues, as far as they could  
he try'd by Father *Jurtoux,* for the present, are the same as  
Μ. *Bourdelin,* and common Opinion, aserihe to the *Ginseng.*M. *Faillant* has reduc'd that Plant under a new Genus, which  
he calk *Araliastrum.* Before it was known to he the *Ginseng,*or any thing heard of its Virtues, M. *Sarrasin,* a Physician,  
and Very good Botanist, at his first Arrival in *Canada,* had  
observ'd this, among other Plants, peculiar to that Country,  
and gave it the Name of *Arabia humilis Fructu majore.* The  
*Englisu* also observ'd it in their Colony of *Maryland,* and it is  
from their Accounts, that M. *Pay,* in his *General History of  
Planes,* has given it us under the Name of *Plantula Marilan..  
dica Foliis in summo Cauliculo tcrnis, quorum unumquodque Hsia.,  
riam dividitur, circa Margines ferratis,* " The *Maryland*" Plant, with tbree quinquefid serrated Leaves, at the Top os  
" the Stalk." A Description which, however short, is suffi-  
cient to make us know it.

We are here then, you fee, enrich’d with the Discovery of  
a very valuable Plant, for which, aS well aS for that of the  
*quinquina,* we are oblig’d to the Missionary Fathers, theJesuitS.  
The Misfortune is, that this Plant, though growing in the  
Forests of *Canada,* where you need only take the Pains to  
gather is, will, in all Probability, he always scarce and dears  
It has a perennial Root, and an annual Sulk ; the Rout proK  
duces, yearly, but a fingle Stalk, which perishes *every* Year ;  
and by certain Nodes, form'd every Year in the Roos, every  
one of which is the Mark of a Stalk, winch has proceeded  
from it. Father *Lasitau* judges, that the Plans, or, more pro-  
perly, its Roos, may live a hundred Years. The Plant grows  
only in Forests, and not such neither as are over-run with Briars,  
or Copses, but only in the Shade os tall Trees ; so that when  
these Places are clean'd, it appears no more there; and, in short,  
it sows itself with Difficulty; for, in the most advantageous  
Situations, we discover no more than seven or eight Stalks, one  
after another. M. *de Jufsieu* sew'd some fresh and likely Seeds,  
which he had receiv'd from Father *Lasitau,* in the Royal Gar-  
den, but they did not succeed.

We have, however, fome Reason to comfort ourselves for  
the Scarceness *of* the *Ginsong,* is, as M. *Paneaume* assures us,  
the *Hepatica nobilis Tragi,* a common Plant in Medicine, but  
less esteem'd than it deserves, he endu'd with its principal  
Virtues. *Hisioire de ΓAcad. Rayale,* I7I8.

Whatever Virtues the *Ginseng* may possess, when recent, **I**am afraid it loses so much hesore it comes to us, that we  
cannot be proper Judges of its Efficacy. . It is certain, that  
it is soon eaten by Worms, and becomes carious; an Instance  
of which T have seen, in a large Parcel, that was purchas’d by  
One concern’d in Medicine: When he perceiv'd the Worm  
began to seize it, he prudently, made a Tincture os all he had  
left; and he assures me, from his own Experience, that he has  
great Reason to believe, that the Virtues attributed to the’ *Gin-  
seng,* by *the. Chinese* and *Tartars,* are not without Foundation.

GISCARA. A Name for the *Palma, Cocdifera, minor  
Brastliensisse ......*

GIR. Qtnck-lime. *Rulandus.*

GIRGIE6. White Stones, found in Rivers. *Rulandus.*

GIRMER. Tartar. *Rulandus. ' .*

. GISISIM. Gum. . *Rulandus.. .*

GIT, or GITH. A Name for the *Nigella ; Flore minore,  
candida.* Fennel-flower. See **NIGELLA..**

GITHAGO. A Name for the *Lychnis ; Segetum-, mayors)*' GIUHNAXOCHITL. A Name for *ssaeT.agetes; maximusi****rectus',store*** *maximo, multiplicato.. -*

GLABELLA. The *Latin* Name for the Space hetween **the**Eye-brows, so called from its Smoothness, as being Void os Hair.  
The *Greek* Term for it,, in Rush’s *Ephesius,* as :μεσοφρυον. Or  
*Mesophryon. \_ . . . .'*

GLACIES MARLE. The same as the **SPECULARIS**LAPIS; which see.

GLADIOLUS. .1 . ...

The Characters are ; . ss

The Root is carious, tuherons, and double,, one Part resting  
on another; the Leaves are like those of the Iris. The Calyx  
consists of two vaginal or sheath-like Leaves supporting the  
Ovary, and the Tube of the Flower seated thereon. The  
Flower is monopetalous,. and, like a Lily, Funnel-shap’d .he-  
low, but expanded above, and divided into fix. large Segments,  
of which the three .uppermost are larger, wider, and more  
erect; the three lowermost longer, narrower, and in a man-  
ner pendulous, so as to make the Flower appear almost bike . .  
biased. ~ The Flower is seated on the Apex os the Ovary, and  
is furnish’d with three Stamina, which arise from the .Inside  
of its Tnhe. The Ovary becomes an oblong, tricapsular Fruit,  
which is full of roundish Seeds, involv'd in a Calyptra, or  
Cover ; and has a Tube, .which arises from the Centre os its  
Apex ; and is furnish'd with three hollow *Cymbi,* or littieCups,  
for its Apiculae. *Bocrhaave, Index alter, 'Part* 2. *p.* I26. . .

*Boerhaave* mentions fix Species of this Plant ; which are, ’

**I.** Gladiolus ; utrimque floridus, *Co B. P.* 4I.

2. Gladiolus; carnei coloris, *Swert.* 42.6. )

. 3..Gladiolus; maximus, Indicus, *Co B.P.* 41. . 4

An Gladiolus ; floribus uno Versu dispositis; major, floris  
colore purpureO-rubente, *Co B.P. AsuT.oum. Inst.* 365. *Boerh.  
Ind. A. i.* I 27. *Gladiolus,* Offic. *Gladiolus Narbonensis,* Park.  
Paradi I 89. *Gladiolus. Italicus,* Ger. 95. Emac. IO4. *Gladiolus  
JiveXtphicm,* J. Β. a. 7Oi. Rali Hist- 2- 1168. *Victorialis  
rotunda,* Offic. CORN-FLAG. . .

It is cultivated in our Garden?, and flowers in *fun?.* The  
Root, which is the Part in Use, is of a drawing, discussing, and  
drying Quality; it is commended as an. Alexipharmac, and  
against the Pestilence ; and is accounted, by the Ignorant and  
superstitious Vulgar, a Charm against Witchcraft, and aSpest  
to render the Body invulnerable. *Dade.*

*ζ.* Gladiolus ; Africanus; folio gram in en 7 floribus carneis  
maculam rhomboideam purpuream inscriptis, uno Verso positis.

*6.* Gladiolus 5’ ' utrinque floridus, floribus albis. H. R.  
Month.

*Gladiolus luteus.* See ACORUs ADULTERINUs. .

GLADIUS. The Sword-fish.. *Pliny.*

GLAMA, GLAME, γλάμα,γλἀμη. The Sordes of the  
Eye in aLippitude ; γλαμυροί ὁφθαλμοἰ, in *Hippocrates, Lib.* 2.  
*de Morb. Mul.* are sordid and humid Eyes. . *Castellus..*

GLANDES TERRAL See .. LATHYRUS ; arvenfis 5  
repens; tuberosus.: . ... . . . e .

GLANDIUM. The same asTHYMUS; which *set: Castellus.*. GLANDOSUM *Corpus.* So durse/rinr calk the PROSTATAE.

GLANDULA. \_A Gland. See CONGLOBATA.,' and.CON-  
**GLOMERATA. \*** .t *s*

. The Antients thought, that the Glands were Cisterns, which  
contained certain Liquors, by which the Blood heing fermented,  
throws off the Humours we findin the excretory Ducts. But  
as these Ferments Inust mix with the; Blood, so *they* must he ex-  
hausted and carrsid of by the Blond-into the Veins;:::And be-  
cause all the Liquors, in the Body are separated from the Blood,  
there must, therefore, he another Ferment to separate 'more r  
But this second Ferment is liable to the -same: Fate, as .the first ;  
and, therefore, there must heian infinite Seties.of Ferments in  
the Body, which is absurd. If it should he said, .that the For-  
Incuts are not carry'd off with the Blood, theyrrmst hestopt  
by the Structure of the Glandsr But then we have a Secretion  
without a Ferment ;. which is .the. Opinion of most of. the Mo-  
derns,: Some of which think, that .the Glands are Tubes, whose  
Orifices, differing in.Figure,.admit only Bodies.of similar Fi-  
gnres to pass through them. But this Opininn is demonstrably  
false , for, heside that Liquors are . fusceptible ofall Figures, and  
that Bodies of any Figure,. and a lesser Diameter than .that of  
the Gland, will pass.through ; and that, even a Body ofasimilar  
Figure, and equal Diameter with that of the Orifice of the  
Gland, may he presented innumerable .ways, and not he able to  
pass through, whilst there is only one way it can pass ; Isay,  
besides all these,, it is easy to demonstrate, that alluthe Veffeis in  
the Body are either conical or cylindrical, .and consequentiy there  
is no Difference m the Figure of their Orifices: For thePrefinre  
of a Fluid being always perpendicular upon the Sides of theVeffel  
that contains it, and equal at equal Heights of the FluidSifthe  
Sides are soft and yielding, they must he equally distendedthat  
is to say, a Section perpendicular to the Axis of the Vessel, must  
he a Circle, and, consequentiy, the Vessel he either, cylindrical,  
or conical.. This is agreeable to the Observations and Specula-  
tions of the nicest Anatomists, who tell us, that a Gland is no\*  
thing but a Convolution of small Arteries, whose last Branches  
are cylindrical,, or, which is the same thing, part ofan infinitely  
long Cone. A Gland, therefore, heing nothing else but a  
Branch of an Artery,. whose farthest Extremity becomes the  
excretory Duct .of the Gland, let. us consider, how shch su Stru-  
cture can separate from the Bloosseonly some Parts os it, and  
how different Glands.may separate different Parts of the Blood.  
First, then, if such a Fluid is to he drawn off, as confista of the  
finallest Particles of the Blood, let that. Orifice of the. Gland,  
which is inserted into the Artery,, of which it is a Branch, he so  
shiall as to admit .only the smallest Particles of. the Blood ; then  
these, and these only, will, enter this Gland ; and: the Fluid  
winch pastes out at the Other Extremity os the Tube, or the ex-  
Cretory Duct, must he such as is required... If the Particles of  
the Blond, which are of the next Size or Magnitude, are re-  
quired to he separated, let the Orifice of the Gland be so big  
: as to receive these second Particles, hut.small enougseto exclude  
all bigger Particles, then these second Particles, together with  
the first, or smallest, will, enter the Gland ; but because the Li-  
quor to he secerned is to consist; Only of the .second Sort os  
Particles, that is, the second Sort of .Particles only are to flow  
out at the Extremity of the Tube,.which .is the excretory  
Duct, therefore we are to suppose, that this Gland (which  
is only a Branch of the Artery, and differs, in nothing from a  
common Artery, but in the Narrowness of its Chanel) has  
Branches which are big enough to; receive the smallest Particles  
only, and Cany them off into the Veins r So that., as both Sorts  
of Particles move together along the Gland, the smallest Parti-  
ties will pass off through its Branches, and a Fluid, consisting  
principal of the second Sort of Particles, will arrive at the ex.  
oretory Duct. Thus the Number of Branches may he so great  
as to draw off most of the smallest Particles, before, the second  
Sort of Particles arrive at rhe excretory Duct ; so the Liquor to  
he secerned may consist of both these Sorts of Particles, mint  
together, in any Proportion, according to the Number of  
Branches. It a Fluid, consisting of a. third Sort of Particles,  
larger than either of the former, is to he secemed, the Orifice  
of the Gland must he just hig enough to admit of such Parti-  
cles, and none bigger; and the Branches of the Gland must he  
smal**l** enough to exclude the biggest Partiales, and big enough  
to receive the lesser; and, according as the Number of Branches  
is either greater or smaller,.the Fluid, which runs out.at the ex-  
cretory Duct, will consist either of the largest Particles, Oros all  
together mint in any Proportion.. Thus we *sen,* hew a Liquor,  
.thicker than the Blued, may he strained off from the Blood, if

**the Orifice** OF **the** Gland he so big as to admit Particles ibf afl  
Sizes, and the Branches so numerous as to draw, off the **thinner**Part, before the thicker arrives at the excretory Duct.

, After this manner, the several Humours of the Body may he  
separated by the Glands from the Blood, which mush either he  
Composed of fo many Humours aS are separated from it, or else  
it must contain asewPrincipleS, which, mint, all together, form  
the Blood, and, which Varinully combined, form the different  
Humours which are drained from it, as a sew Rays osTIghtof  
different. Refrangihili ties, mixt all together, produce a whiteCrf-  
inuribut, variotssijo combined, exhiin Lass imaginable Varietyssf  
ColoUrS-t J ' o. w.:.-.. . . : .I. *-i. sess ss* ῖ ἰ  
r. It is not at all probabin, that the Blood, in which we-difcern  
bur two .distinct PartS, should he composed of near thirty simple  
Humours ; for so many/do the Glands secemssrom it. :ἱt Nov is  
it agreeable to that Simplicity which Nature constantly affects  
in all her Operations. . The PrinciplesOf all. natural Bodies are  
said, by .Philosophers, not.to.exceed the Number Fiveand how  
prodigious is the Variety that results from their different1 Mix-  
tunes, .and Modifieationsul If we shppose, also, but five Prin-  
ciples, on different Particles, in the Blood, their Combinations  
alone, without different Modifications and Proportions, will  
yield near as many different. Humours as‘rare, separated: *bsi* the  
Blootheo Nor is . tins: purely a Supposition,, but it. is matter of  
Fact,-: that Urine, Sweat, Tears, Spittle, and Milk, are coni-  
poundiLiquors,, and that.ineach of them there are Parts, coni-  
mono m all of them.. And if the. Composition, of Tome: of the  
other Hnmnursof the .Body is not so apparent, itdoesno more  
follow from thence, that they are not compounded, sthan'lt  
fines, ithat.theBlood is not, because.wieedo..not perceiVeinit  
the several Humours, which by the Glantis are separated from its  
Being, therefore, the. several Humours are formed by .rhe va\*  
rious i.Combinatiorsss of. a sew: Particles': which compose the  
-Blood, and that: each Humour is secern'd by Glands,-plac'd  
in some One Part. of.che .Body, as the Gall, which is, sepa-  
rated . no-where but in the Liver, and the Urine in the Kid-  
neys, the Particles of. the Blood must sals inth such Comhina-  
tions as are fit ro sorm Gail at . the Lives, Urine at the Kid-  
neys, aud io Of the Others 4 Otherwise the Glands could never  
separate from the Blood-such Humours/ - And heing all the Hu-  
mours are cortipoe'dt os. a few different Particles, the greater  
will, he the Number of Particles Combined to sorin' Bile; and  
the greater Quantities os. Bile will he secerned, the sewers-there  
are of. all jotherfComhinations at the Liver. Such Combina-  
tions, therefore, as are. fit to sorm the Humours proper to pass '  
thro' the Glands,; where these Combinations are form'd, heing  
theheonly requisite, will be there most numerous ; and all others,  
heing less, requisite, or useless, will he. there less numerous:  
And,, therefore, where-ever the Particles of the Blood are most  
dissolved,, there, will.he plac'd such Glands as. separate Humours  
which, consist of the most, simple Combinations, or of Particles  
which the -most easily combine; and, at the greatest Distance  
from these,, will he situated the Glands which secern Humours '  
Consisting of. the most compound Combinations, Or of Particles  
winch do the most fiowly unite; and hetween these will- he  
all other Glands, nearer to. either Extreme, as they separate  
Humours mare or less combined, or compounded of Particles,  
which more quickly, for fiowly, combine together. By the  
Thinness-Of the Liquor in the Pericardium, and of the Urine  
which passes thro\* the Kidneys, the Particles of the Blood seem  
to heinost disthlVed at and about the Heart. Here we not  
only find .the Effects of this Distolution in the Secretions, bur  
likewise the Cause of it, the Force of the Air in Respiration  
breaking the Globules of the Blond, which Force is demon-  
suable to exceed the Pressure of an hundred Pounds Weight,  
upon the. Surface of the Lungs. Nor is it evident only from  
the Cause and Effects, that the Blood is here most diflolved,  
but also?from the Methods winch Nature takes to prevent the  
Effects.of this Distolution, in some particular Pisces, at a littie  
Distance from the Heart : For the Bile and Seed being thick  
Humours,, compos'd of Particles which combine. bu t flowly to.-  
gethes, and in heing requisite, that they should he secern'd  
where the Liver find Testicles are plac'd. Nature has made use-  
of particular ContriVances, to give the Particles, which were to  
sorm these Humours, more time to combine, than they could  
have had otherwise, heing so. near to the Heart.. For the Forma-  
tion of Bile, she has contriv'd theVena Portae, and the Spleen\* r  
Tbroughthe first, the Blond moves near two hundred’ times  
flower, and through the last altogether as much, than other-  
wise it. had done. And, that the Particles which sorm the  
Seed, might have time to. combine, the Orifices of the sperma-  
tic Arteries are contracted ; and they likewise arife from the  
*Aorta Descendens,* a littie below the Emulgente, at a great  
Distance from the Testicles, contrary - to the common -Course  
of Nature; by which means the Blood is I5O times longer-in  
going to the Testicles, than otherwise ^ had heen. At the  
greatest Distances from the Heart, the Viscous Liquor of-the  
Joints.is secemed ; and some Liquors, whose PartS require no  
Combination, as the Lympha, may he secerned any-where.  
All these different Combinations, which -form, so many distinct

Ceous Pores, Tears, pinguious Wax, the Wax of the Ears,  
Mucus, Saliva, Spit, Mucilage, Lymph, Serum, Bile, Seed,  
Oil, Milk, and Fat. Hence, the ultimate Ramifications,  
losing their former Name of Artery, are denominated from  
the Nature of the Fluid they contain ; and, aS they often  
assume all the Properties of an Artery, they will alfo have  
their smaller Ramifications and Veins. Hence there are both  
Arteries and Veins deshin'd Tor the Serum,- the Lymph, the  
aqueous Parts, and the Spirits, as well as sor the Blood. Nor  
is it known where this Progression terminates; but by this  
means we come to know the Origin, the Progress, the End,  
and **the** Office, of the lymphatic Vessels. I See **ERROR  
LOCI. -** -οῦό

The Ramifications, however, of any sachArtery, when **na ,**lunger ramous, but direct, and collected in the finest Mem-  
brane .of .the most minute glandular Follicle, opening the  
Mouths of then Extremities, discharge their contain'd Fluids;  
into a common Cavity; forin'd by that fine Membrane, where1being collected, it in some measure remains, and is the glan-  
dular Lymph there prepar'd and accumulated. ?: l 2

- 'Tis probable that i the Nerves of the Glands, by a similar  
Apparatus, discharge their Spirits into this common Cavity,  
where they are mixt with: the Lymph, and furnish it with the  
Qualities it naturally ought to have. . άἐνςπί *.s'*

In the mean time the lymphatic Arteries often convey the  
Lymph receiv'd into their small Veins furnish'd with Valves,-'  
by us call'd vascular Lymph, to these/Glands; and thy a  
different Apparatus convey it into the same Follicle, where  
?tis mix’d with the glandular. Lymph and Spirits, in order so’  
supply a most subtile Part, in the room of that which is lost.

Then this compound Humour is by the oontractile Force of  
the fibrous Membrane, the Motion of the Artery, and the  
Pressure of the Muscles, carried thro' the egredient lymphatic:  
Veinsinto other Glands, where 'tis again, to undergo the same  
Action, and thence into the Receptacle of the Chyle, thetho-  
racic Duct, or the Blood-Vesteis: And such scem to he con-  
globate Glands in all the Parts of the Body... - ςς

But in.other Glands the Case is quite different; since this  
Follicle immediately expels thro' its proper Emissary the Liquor'  
it receives, into some .common Cavity Thus the secreted  
Mucus isd epost ted, collected, and chang'd in the frontal  
Sinuses, the Sinuses of the superior Jaw, the *Cellula* of **the.***Os. Sphenoides* under the *Sella Turcica,* the Excavations Of the  
sponsions Bones of the.Nostrils, the Cavities of the Nostrils,  
and the *Lacuna* of the Tonsils.- Of this Kind seem to he the  
mucilaginous Glands of the Mouth, of the back Part of the  
Tongue, Of. the exterior and interior Part of the Epiglottis, of  
the internal Part of the Nostrils, of the *Meatus auditorius, .ci*the *Larynx,* of the *Ascpcra Arteria,* of the *Bronchia,* of the  
*Oesophagus,* of the Stomach, and of the Intestines, which  
Species *os* Glands may he call’d simple excretory Glands.

. Again, other Glands, with a similar Apparatus, discharge  
their prepar5d Liquors thro’ proper Emissaries, arising from the  
common Cavity, without the Skin, aS the Glands in the  
external auditory Passage, in the *Pinna Nasi,* in the exterior  
Part of the Nose, in the Beginning of the internal Part of the  
Nostriis,: in the Face, in the Neck, in the *Anilla,* in **the***Scapulae,* in the *Areolae* of the Nipples and Navel, in the Hips,  
in the Arcola of the Anus, in the *Pcrinaum,* in the *Pubes, in*the *MonsFeneris* in.both Sexes, in the *Scrotum,* in the Inte-  
guments of the Penis, in the Lipa ofthe Female Pudenda, and  
in the Knees. The Glands of this kind are now call'd seba-  
ceous Glands.

Hence the Distance os an Artery from the Heart, its Situa-  
tion with respect to the Heart, and the Trunk whence it arises,  
its various Complication, the different Velocity of the Blood  
moving thro' it, the Proportion of each Ramification to its  
common Trunk, the different external and internal expressing  
Force, the Continuance of the Fluid in the common Cavity,  
its Distribution thence into Places which again change the Hu-  
\* mours by- these Structure; and the Exhalation or Separation  
of the most liquid Part of the secreted Fluids, are all Circum-  
stances which concur to make VariousLiquors secreted from the  
same Blood in Various Parts, and, when secreted, surprisingly  
chang'd.

In the Structure of the human Body, as discover'd by the  
Evidence of Sense, these Causes are found to he various in  
various Parts of the Body, or they are capable of being de-  
duced from this Structure of the Body, with the greatest”Evi-  
dence, by means os infallible mechanical Laws, and by **a**Knowledge of the Nature of the Humours, which may he  
easily and speedily acquir'd. The innumerable Species, there-  
fore, of Secretions and secreted Fluids may he hence Under-  
stood. . .

Hence 'tis by no means necessary to suppose, that, in order  
to glandular Secretion, Pores of a determin'd. Various and  
immutable Size are absolutely requisite; especially fince 'tis  
repugnant to the Laws of Nature, char chen. {houlu fuchyor^drn they Could act in inch a manne-, though they really

Fluids, **arise** from an attractive Power in **the** Parts of Mat-  
**ter ;** which, the' it he equally diffus'd thro’ the whole Mass,  
yet, according to the disterent Densities of Panicles, and **the**Figure of their Parts, some Sorts of Particles will he soon  
united, whilst others require a longer time to he join'd toge-  
**ther ., some** Particles will cohere more firmly than others, and  
particles of one kind will have a greater Tendency to unite  
with those of another Sort, in a certain Portion os their Sur-  
**face,** than in any other. This attractive Force is different from  
**-that by** which Sir *Isaac Newton* explains the Motions of the  
heavenly Bodies; for the Force *of* Attraction, by .which'the  
Planets observe their Motions, decreases only in a reciprocal  
duplicate Proportinn of then Distances ;-whereas this other  
.Teems to decrease in a reciprocal Triplicate, or in a greater  
Portion os the Distances of the Parts Of Matter from each  
**other.** *Keillss Anatomy. : st*

. In Riving an Account of the Nature,. Properties, and Va-  
rious Uses of the Glands, we shall take notice of the useful  
Discoveries of *Sylvius, Steno, Wharton, De Graafe Malpighi,  
Psell ini, Borelli, Peycr, Ruyfch,* and *Nack,* who have been  
both d'digent and accurate in them Researches with respect to  
.the Glands. ...

Glands, then, are either simple or compound ; the latter  
consist os the former, and are both contain'd in one common  
-Membrane. These of the simple kind convey their proper  
-Humour thro' their own lymphatic Ducts either to the Chyle,  
**or** to the venous Blood; or else they discharge their Contents,  
either on the external Parts of the Skin, or the Surfaces of the  
loose Membranes, which are every-where found in the Body:  
But the compound Glands, by means of a proper Canal, .dis-  
charge their Humours form'd in every .Pars, into a.larger  
.Canal, and at last, by means of this common Emissary, into  
the large Cavities, especially those of the Mouth and Intestines,  
or quite out of the Body, for particular Purposes. The simple  
Glands are also call'd conglobate, and the compound tconglo-  
.merate Glands. -

The simple Glands are form’d of a certain exterior and flen-  
ti er Membrane, together with a subjacent one, to which .the  
- other closely adheres: The former, compos'd of circular and  
.elastic Fibres, every-where comprehends, braces up, com-  
presses and expresses the-contained Liquor, and consists princi-  
.pallyOf a Contexture of the small Veffeis, which enter it,  
.and are sent out from it. The latter, which is thicker and  
more dense, consists of Fibres running almost in all Directions,  
and Of an intricate and perplex'd Contexture of the small Ves-  
sels : It is subservient almost to the same - Purposes with the  
former. These Membranes receive the Arteries, support their  
Ramifications in a due and unalterable Order, and accurately  
convey and distribute these Ramifications to every the most  
minute Part Of the Gland ; so that an Injection of Wax or  
Quick-silver, by increasing the Bulk of the small Arteries, and  
compressing the other Veffeis, would almost make us think,  
that the whole Fabric of the Gland was arterial. These Mem-  
branes have, also. Veins dispos'd in the same Direction with  
the smaller Arteries, and more and larger Nerves than any  
Part of the Body of an equal Bulk; and these Nerves are also  
do distributed thro' the small Body of the Gland, that they  
Teem almost to make up the Whole of it. These Membranes,  
**os** which **the** Glands consist, have also lymphatic Veffeis,  
which arrive at, and are sent out from them.

Their Arteries are conical, inflected, ramous, elastic, and  
gyrated Canals, whose Extremities are cylindrical, and no  
longer ramous, but chang'd into Veins: - Bus, before these  
.small Arteries are thus chang'd, they communicate with each  
other by an infinite Number of Anastomoses, and Various Posi-  
tions at an infinite Numher of different Angles; so that their  
Extremities Vary Very greatly in different Glands.

The arterial Blood, therefore, convey’d to the Glands, is  
mov'd Very briikly ; for there is a great Resistance, a Com-  
pression, a mutual Pressure of the Parts upon each other, an  
.oblique Pressure, a continual Permutation of Contacts; every-  
where a multifarious Application to all the most minute Points  
of the Canals, a various Rotation at every Moment, and an  
. opposite Pressure, in every Particle, a Distribution of the Hu-  
mours into the Ramifications, and a Return thereof to the  
Ramifications, an Attenuation, an Attrition, a Preservation  
of Fluidity, Solidity, Secretion, and a due Mixture.

In the mean time the Ramifications arising from the Trunk  
.of the Artery are generally narrower than the Trunk at that  
particular Part whence they arise: This happens even in the  
most minute Ramifications, so that the ultimate Ramifica-  
tions are smaller than the smallest Part of the common Trunk,  
The ultimate Trunks transmit the red and thickest Part of the  
.Blood, and convey it to the Beginnings Of the small Veins. The  
smaller Ramifications receive finer, more fluid, and pellucid  
Parts, smaller than the Diameters of their respective Cavities,  
^press'd thro' them by an oblique, opposite, and strong Force.

But this subtile Fluid, destitute of the thicker Parts, is no  
longer Blond, but some other Liquor of various Kinds, such  
as Sweat, perspirable. Matter, or .that discharg’d by the cutlon

Much less is It consistent with the Principles of Physic, to  
account for glandular Secretion by any Ferments, whether they  
are suppos'd thick or fluid, or whether we conceive them to act  
by Fermentation, precipitation. Coagulation, Solution,Change,  
or Assimilation ; for to these neither Cause, Origin,. Matter,.  
Place, Admixture, Efficacy, Proportion, Duration, Effect,  
*or Termination;* can he assign'd.. .1

But of these simple Glands already describ'd, or of others  
.highly similar to them, .united by common Vessels, and wrapt  
up in a Common Membrane, are form'd the compound or-con-  
glomerate Glands, These are generally furnish'd with a com- .  
mon Emissary, which receives the Humours from all the Emis-  
saries of the other Parts, collects them, and discharges them  
again into some other .larger Cavity.. T Of this Kind are, the  
Glands of the Eye, the Parotids, the Pancreas, and some  
others. ' ’ ί . .

This conimon Cavity or Receptacle, ending in an Emis-  
sary frequently, is either first chang'd, as it were, into an artery  
rial inflected Vestel, which induces some Change in the Hu-  
rnours they convey, and by an Apparatus like an Artery dis-  
charges them into an'open and patent Receptacle; aS in the  
Testes, , the *Ductus Highmorianus, silae ' Epididymis,* the *Fas  
Deferens,* and the *Visiculae Seminales ,* or, secondly,' it is im-  
mediately convey'd into a common.Emiinctory. sc/ 'sta .

*Hence* 'tis certain, that, by means os the Glands, there are  
separated from the arterial Blood Water, Lymph, a fine  
Serum, and also the Salts, Spirits, and highly subtile Parts of  
the Oils, min'd with thefe ; that all these, either becoming  
stagnant, are collected, chang'd, and accumulated in certain  
Places; or forc’d through the small Wessels into the .most  
minute Parts of‘the Bedy, for the Purposes of Motion and  
Nutrition, and thence return to the Heart by their proper  
Veins, or are exhal'd ; and that the Part of the Blood, after  
this, remaining in the Arteries, enters the Veins, which he-  
come gradually wider, is mix’d with similar Blood, diluted with  
Xymph, and returns Io the Heart. . . ...

For this Reason rhe arterial Blood is, about the Heart, highly  
diluted, but gradually becomes thicker, and is thickest Of all,  
most Viscid, and easily concreted, in the End of the Artery,  
**that is, the** Beginning of the Vein; fur which Reason it  
requires a Vessel incapable of Obstruction, and an Admixture  
**of** forne diluting Liquor, that is. Of Lymph, which has aflhm'd  
its due Quality by having perform'd its several Offices, and is  
returning to the Heart. . It, also, requires an Adrnixture of  
Spirits. But these Circumstances must happen to it,, hefore it  
**can** he again Convey'd into the pulmonary Arteries ;. otherwise  
**the** Blood would Only he fit for performing one Course of .Cir-  
culation. . . .. . . I sstiot..

Hence we know the particular Parts, the Disorders of which  
most eminently endanger Health, and the Continuation of Life.  
Hence, also, we know, how much the large Vefieis, the thick  
Humours, the small Vessels, and the subtile Humours, contri-  
bute, to the Strength, Stability, and Flexibility of the Body.  
Hence, farther, we understand, why the Veins becoming gra-  
dually larger, lax, sit for the Concourse and Dilution of the  
Humours, should perform their respective Offices, .before a fresh  
Return of the Blood to the Heart can he produced. - .

But some Glands Teem to be of another Structure; fince,  
**in** them, the Artery, Conveying the Humours, discharges the  
thicker Blood into its corresponding Vein, by means of Ana-  
stomoses running between the Artery and the Vein; but, after  
**this,** the Artery going on singles and heing contorted, dis-  
charges from its Extremity, into the Common Receptacle, its  
proper Liquor, prepar'd in it, hut different from the Blood, the\*  
secreted from it. *BocrhaavPs Insilit.*

GLANDULOSO CARNEUS, glanduloso-carneous, an  
Epithet, given by M. *Ruys.ch,* to some Excrescences, which he  
observ'd in the Bladder. *Castellus..*

GLANDULOSUM *Corpus.* The *Prostata,* so called.

GLANIS. The Name of a Fish, which lives both in fresh  
and salt Waters. It is suppos'd to he like the *Silurus,* or Shore-  
*fish. Castellus.*

GLANS, βάλανος. See **BALANOS.** *Glans unguentaria.***Bee BALANUS MYREPSIcA.**

*Glans* is also taken for strumous or fcrophulous Tumors.  
*Castellus. Glandes ldstucrcirue.* See **QUERCUS. .**

*Glans* is, in Anatomy, the Nut of the *Pods.* See GENE-  
**RATIO.**

*Glans,* also, signifies a Suppository, or Pessary.

GLASSA. A sort of dry Vernish. *Rulandus. Johnson.*

GLASTAVIDA *Cretensium.* A Species of **BLATTARIA,**which see.

GLASTEA *Biles.* A **sort of Bile, the same as the ισατώδης,  
which see under BILIS.**

GLASTUM. A Name **for** the *Ifatis ; sctiva; five latir  
folia.*

GLAUCEDO. The same **aS GLAUCOMA. See CATA-  
RACTA.**

GLAUCIUM.

The Characters are;

The End of the Pedicle is expanded into ati othicular Pla-  
**Centur**a, setur**in**a**ted** by a hollow spherical Substance, to which  
it grows. The Calyx consists of two Leaves, and is caducous?  
The Flower is tetrapetalous, expanding in .form of a Rose,  
or Poppy, and furnish'd with very numerous Stamina, which,  
for the most part, sail off, after the Opening .of the Flower-  
The Ovary arises from the Bottom Of the Piscentula, with a  
hairy bifid Apex; and ripens into a song, smooth, bivalve Pod, "  
the Valves adhering to the intermediate Partition; in such a  
manner as to leave the whole Capacity unicapshlar, and fall of .  
roundish Seeds.

*Bocrhaave* mentions four Species of this Plant; which are,  
. ia Glaucium; store inteo. *T.oum. Last.* 25.4. *Bocrh. Ina'.\_*

*A.* 3O5. *Papo’ver Corniculatum.* Offic. *Papavcr corniculatum...  
htteum. J.* B. 3. 398. .Park-TheaI.26I. Ran Hist. I. 857.  
Synop. 4.3O9. *Papaverycorrdeulatum luteum, eappriatiK Diosc  
aridi, et Theophrasti, fylvejlre, Ccratitis, Plinio.* CoB. P.i  
i7r. -YELLOWlHORNED. POPPY..-?: :*;/so -y*

*Dioscorides* says, this Plant is dinretic:;. and *Galen* looks.,  
upon it to . he vuinerary and detersive , but. he considers not,  
that it. must he used only to eat. away the -proud Flesh os Ulcers;-  
Nevertheless, in *Portugal,* they give the Infusion of half A;  
HandfuPof it, in White-wine, to those who are subject to the .  
Stone. In *Provence* they use the same Leaves; bruised, fojr-  
UIceis, and, above all, for the Wounds of Horses; *Martyn’s  
T.aurnofortAs.. : -. s:* so . .. ;. j .... ἐν. ... / '

2. Glaucium; hirsutum; flore phoeniceo. *T.* 254. .γτ.εἴεἴ  
.3..Glaucium; glabrum; store phoeniceo. T.2.5I. πέ'γἐν  
. 4. Glaucium ; store violaceo. To. 254. *Baerhe Ind., aste :PlantcgioLl. p.* 3O5W .’ :.se . - .) . : ~

*..'TiaeA.rgamoneMexicanai* of *Boerhaave,* is the *Glaucium.]  
Qshc: Papaticr Spinas.um.* . .Co B. P. 39 I. J. B. 3. 397. Ger;  
Emac. 40I- Raii Hist. I. 856. *Papaverfpinos.um Anicricanum.'*Park.Theat. 366. PURGING THISTLE. :.

It is cultivated in the Gardens of the Botanists, and flowers,  
*in July,* and *Angust...* The Juice, which bears the Name, os  
*Glauceum,,* is the Part used ; and, being, as *Dioscorides saps,* of:  
2.refrigerating Quality,, in. effectual in recent ophthalmic Diss  
orders.

' From what. Plant this Juice, *esc. Glaucium,* of *Dioscorides,*is express'd, remains a Controversy among Botanists. I, says  
*Dale,* with *Co Bauhine,* have suppos'd it .to he produc'd from  
the Plant hefore-mentioffd, heing induced thereto by the De.t  
fcription; which Description he gives of it as follows: " *Glau..  
“ ocium so* the Juice .of anFIerb, which grows near *Hierapiflis,*" a City of *Syria ;* its Leaves nearly resemble those of the  
" horned Poppy, only setter, and spreading upon the Ground,  
" os a. strong Smell,-and .a bitter Taste ; the whele Plant is.  
" full of a Saffron-colour’d-Ju ice. The Natives of the Country  
" put the.Leaves into an earthen Pos, which they place in them  
" Ovens, when half cold, and keep it. there till the Leaves  
" become flaccid; then take it out, and, bruising the Leaves,  
" express the Juice. 'L /

GLAUCOMA, or GLAUCOSIS. A Disorder Of the  
**Eye. See CATARACTA.-**

. GLAUCOS, γλαυκός. A Colour tompos'd of a White  
and GIeem Sky-colourM.

GLAURA, in *Paracelsus,* .is immature Amber, call'd also.  
*Nympha. .* u . - '

GLAUX. Offic. *GlauxDioscoridis.* Ger. I06I.EmaCi I242.  
*Glaux Hispanica.* J. B. 2a 341. *Glaux Hispanica Clusii.* Park.  
Theat. I095. Raii Hist. I. 940. *Ciccrisilvestri minori assents,  
si non idem.* C. *B.* P. 347. THE MILKWORT OF DIOS-  
CORIDES.

t It grows in hilly and chalky Fields, and the Herb is in Use,  
which, boil'd in Barsey-water, ineffectual, as *Dioscorides lens,*for renewing Milk in Womens Breasts, where it is lost

- There is a Dispute, among the Botanists, about the *Glaux* of  
*Dioscorides. Anguillarus, Parkinson,* and *Alpinus,* will have It  
to he the *Latus i.Gesiuri Hae Onobrychif, Turncr, the Glaux  
vulgaris* (Liquorice-Vetch) ; *Dodonorus, Cordus,* and *Co Bau-  
hine,* a Species Of a certain small marine Plant; *Label, Gcrard,*and *Clusius,* the Plant here exhibited, and describ'd by *Diosco-.  
rides,* as follows: " The *Glaux* has Leaves like those of the

*Cytisus,* Or .Lentil, green on the upper Side, and whitish  
" underneath.. The Root sends forth five or six ilender Stalks,  
" a Span high ; the Flowers are OLa.purple Colour, and re-

semble those of the *Lcucoium,* (Stock-gillifiower) Only .  
" smaller.'' *Dales \ . . .. . - . ' .*

. The\_ γλυκύφυλλος of. *Bocrhaave.* is the *Glaux  
vulgarii.* Offic. *Glaux vulgaris legumina fa s.cu Glycyrrhiza siyl-  
vestriolPntlCa* Theat. 1O98. Raii Hist. *i. ^SSe Glycyrrhiza sil-  
vestris floribus luteo-pallescent ibus.* C. B. P. 352. *Astragalus  
luteus perennis procumbens vulgaris seu sisivestris.* Raii Synop. 3.  
326. Tourn. Insta *Ansis.. . Fanum Graecum silvestre, seu Gsp..  
cyrrhixa silvestris quibus.dam.* J. B. 2. 330. *Hedys.arum Gly-  
eyrrhizatum.* Ger. IO56. *rNuoad des.crapt.* Emac. 1223. LI-  
QUORICE-VETCH. : . ;

It grows in Bushes and Thickets, and on the Borders of  
Fields, and flowers in *July:* The Herb and Seed are in Use,

which agree in Virtues with the Milkwort of *Dios.carides.* **The**Heth, as *Buxbeaums* writes, is deceitfully sold, in the Shops,  
sor *Galega. Dale.*

Under the Article ASTRAGALUS I have, by Mistake, ap-  
plsid the Account which *Toumesurt* gives of thi5 Plant to **the***Astragalus,* Offic. Which is, rhar the Root is sweetish, astrin-  
gent, and gives a deep Tinctmre of Red to the blue Paper,  
the Leaves give it hardly any; they are bitter, and **smel**l like -  
Elder; which shews, that the send Oil is found in..greater  
Quantity in the Τ/eaves, and that.it.involves the acrid Salt and  
Earth : This Pinnr is not in Use s nevertheless, a Night's lush-  
lion of it, in Wine, is invens with Success, for the Retention  
of Urine, and for the Gravel, by some Herbarists,. atsimth.  
*Martyn’s Toumesurt. '* t

GLAUx. The Owl- .SeeNOCTUA. . .. . . ἐν ..

GLECHON- γλήχων:, cr γλΛχος. finnyoroyal . **See  
PULEGIUM. HIPPOCRATES.** .i

GLECHONITES,- γληχονίτης.. An Epithet for Wine,;  
impregnated with Peny-royal. *Dioscorides, L.* 6. *C.* 5. Cl 67.

GLeNE. Γλήνη. This properly signifies the Cavity of the  
Eye, and the Pupil: Bur it is used .to express any flight Depres-  
sure, or Cavity of a Bone, which receives another .Bone, ins  
Articulation. *Cotyle* is, also, fitch a Cavity,, or Depressure,  
hut much more deep. - -... - I..' .\_

- GLENOIDE6. An Epithet for two Cavities, orsmall  
Depressures, in the inferior Part of the first Vertebra of the  
Neck. *-let- s. - : .: .A ' : ./so*

GLEUCINUM *{Oleum),* γλευ'κινον Ἱἔλαιον), ohGlencine-  
oil. Simple Gleucinum.br prepar’d, of Oleum Omphacinum,  
Juncus, Calamus, *Celtic* Nard, Spatha, AspalathuS, Melilot,'..  
Costus, and Must, put together into a Vestel,.which'asimibe  
surrounded with the Husks of Grapes,, after pressing out **thel**Wine.- This Mixture is no be . stirin twice a Day, for thirty  
Days; then the Oil is to be press'd- out, and reserv'd sori

'. It.is.warming, emollient, and relaxing.; and, therefore, good'  
in Rigidities, and Disorders of the nervous Parts, and Affections,  
of the U terns. *Dios.corides* presers thishesore all sorts of.Acopa,:  
*Lib. i. Cap.len. . sc.-.a*

*Artitis, Tetrab.* 3. *Serm:* 4. *Cap.* 44. gives the Description  
of a much more compounded Gleucinum.. : ἐν ί t- .

GLEUCOS, γλεῦκος,. Mush The Iinfermented Juice of  
the Grape. *Vander Linden* says, ί it sometimes imports, sweet,.  
generous, and strong Wine.

. GLEUXIS, γλεῦξις. Wine which has a large Quantity  
of Saps, Or Defrutum, mix’d with it.: . ?. . .

GLIS. Offic. Gefn. de Quad. Digit. *550. Aldrov. de Quad.*Digit. 409. *Glis Ges.neri et aliorum..* Raii Synop. A. 22q.  
THE RELL, or RELL-MOUSE. ' - .. . ..

The Flesh, if eaten, is said to dure, the Bulimia ; ifthe Soles  
of the Feet are anointed with the Fat, it is said to procure Sleep;-  
the Excrements, drank, in any convenient Vehicle, have the  
Reputation of dissolving the Stone ; and, mix'd with Vinegar  
and May-dew, to cure an *Alopecia.,,* the Part affected being  
anointed therewith ; the Ashes clean theBight.. *Dales*

GLISCHROCHOLOS, γλισχρί.χιιλος. An Epithet for  
Excrements which are Vifcid, and, at. the same time, bilious. '  
. GLISCHROS, γλὸσχμάς.' Viseid,.oi glutinous'; *inc Latin  
lentus.* In ime seventh Book of *Hippocraters Epidemics,,  
or usual JaSax&s,* are flow Fevers, the same as *lentae siehres. e*

GLISOMARGO. - White Chalk. *Rudandus.*

GLOBULARIA. 1 \_

’.The Characters are; . .\_

The FlosculeS are uni labia ted, multifid, connected each to  
its proper Calyculus, and collected Very many together into .one  
globous flowery Head, surrounded with one common Calyx.  
The Calyculus, or little Flower-cup, of the Floscule becomes  
**a** Capfule, which contains the **Seed,** and is affix'd to **the** com-  
inon Placenta.

*Bocrhaave* mentions but one Spectes of this Plant ; which is.  
Globularia ; Vulgaris. *T.oum. Inst.* 467. *Boerh. Jud, A.* **I3I.**

*Globularia.* Offic. *Globularia Monsipotiensiunr Bellis caerulen.*Park. Theat. 529. *Bellis cearulea^ Mensipeliaca.* Ger. 5I2.  
Emac. 637. Raii Hist. I. 38I. *Bellis caerulen caule folioso.*C. B. P. 262. *Aphyllarithes Anguillara, sive Globularia Bel-  
lidi similis.* JoB.34.I3- FRENCH DAISY.. .

. It is to he found in the Gardens of the Curious, and siowers  
in Summer. The Plant is .a Vulnerary.- *Dale.*

GLOEOS, γλθιὸν» The strigmentitious Serges scrap'd from  
the Skin, after Exercise, or in the Baths. See **STRIGMENTA.**Hence γλοιώδης, stngmentitious. .... . . .. ..

GLOSSA, or GLOTTAa γλῶκία, οτγλῶἘκ. TheTongue.

**See LINGUA. . . . - . - '**

. GLOSSOCATOCOS, γλβηαοκάτυκος. A chirurgical In-  
strument, sor depressing the Tongue. - *Paulus AEpineta, I..* 6.  
*Cap.* 3o.

' GLOSSOCOMON,Yltaturherutv, or GLOSSOCOMION,  
γλωοοοκόμιον, in Surgery, is the Name of an Instrument, or  
Sort of Case, contriv’d for containing a fractur'd Leg, or Fe-

mur. It is not at present in Use. *Gorrarus* gives a Figure of  
is, from *Oribastus, de Machinamentis, Cap. J.*

GLOSTOrETRaE. The petrified Teeth of the Serpent,  
or of the Canis Carcharias, white Shark. See CANIS CAR-  
**CHARIAS..** γ ' ' . :. . .....

**GLOTTA. See GLOSSA. . . . Τ . ..**

GLOTTIS, *yrorllic.* The Chink in the Larynx, through  
which the Aur pastes into the Afpera Arteria...

GLUMA- The Hulk Or. Chaff Of Corn. ;

GLUTEUS. The Name of three Muscles, which, form  
the Buttocks, call'd *Glutceus maximus , z Glutasus rnedius,  
Gluteeus.minimus., -ss*

**GEUTAEus MAXIMUS,**

‘ So call'd from its bring the largest Muscle of those which Com-  
pose the Buttocks. It has a largo semicimular Beginning  
forwards, merely tendinous, from near two thirds of the ex-  
ternal Part of the Spine of the Os Ilium ; backwards its Ori-  
gination is thick and\* fleshy, from the posterior Part of its  
Spine, and hindermost.Part of the Os Sacrum, laterally, and '  
whole OS Coccygis, aS also from a broad Ligament that is,  
extended, between the'two last-nam’d Bones, and Tubercle  
of the OS Ischium ; its fleshy Fibres' descending dilgregately/  
in an almost semicircular manner, hecome Tendinous imthey  
approach the great Trochanter, whepoit is united with its firth  
describ’d tendinous Beginning, descending over the external’  
Part of the great Trochanter, after heingjoin’d with theTenss  
don of she Membranosus, proceeds Io cover and' strictly  
embrace all the external Muscles Os the: Tibia, like the exter-)  
rial Tendon of the Biceps those of the Cubit; ' Butshe other  
Part of it, proceeding from the fleshy Body of this Muscle, is,,  
largesy inserted into the Linea Aspera,'son the back Part of;  
the Os Femoris, near four Fingers-breadth below. the 'great  
Trochanter. 6.si .”Y /'\* **0** ς si '

The sirst.descrsh'd tendinous'Beginning of this Muscle doth  
not only serve to support its fleshy Body, but jts Fibres,' inter-  
secting those of the Membranosus, *as* thesicover all the.Muscles  
os the Tibia, do more adequately include them, whereby they'  
are corroborated in their Action. When, this Muscle acts, in  
Pulis the Thigh.ssirectly. Upwards. siso 'se se. **.1**

**’ 'GLUTAEim MEDIUS...' τι**

This lies principally under theIendinous. Beginning of **the**sormer Muscle; and, arising fleshy from almost the whole cxter-i  
rial Partof the Spine of the OS Ilium,, in its Descent becomes-.,  
thicker and fleshy, and. in inserted, by a short strong Tendon,  
to the superior and external Part *os* the great Trochanter, in;»  
semicircular manner, s ’ ?.../ ..h

If the differing Series of Fibres in .this Muscle are rightly  
consider'd, their Position will manifest they are mot so useful .in  
extending the Thigh,, as Authors would, persuadens, but rather  
employ'd in turning it inwards. This lwill plainly appear, -- if,i  
in the time Of Dissection, you give the Thigh that Motion;,  
you then may observe .the fore Part. .Of this Muscle notably,  
relax'd.. . And .in. living. Persons,, when, the Thigh .is turn'd  
inwards, you may see it tumefied 7 or if, in performing than  
Action with your Own Thigh, you lay your Thumb on this  
Muscle, you. may seel it contract, *or* move under the Skimd  
Besides its being partly useful in extending the Thigh, with  
the former;Muscle, in is also employ'd in divaricating the  
Legs, it co-operating with the Musculus Membranosus in that.  
ActiorL .. . i . ἐν

**6 GLUTAEUs MINIMUS ‘τ**

Lies totally tinder the former Muscle, it being To much less  
than the former, as. the former is the precedent; it ariseth  
semicircular, broad, and fleshy, from the Dorsom Illi ; front  
hence its fleshy Fibres descend to their partly tendinous and  
partly fleshy Insertion, like the former, at the superset Past of  
the Root of the great Trochanter. j ,1 .

The Fibres of this, running parallel with those of the for-  
mer, assist it in all its Actions. They also assist in render-  
ing the Articulation of the Thigh-bone, with the Coxa,, more  
stable in standing erect. *CowpePs Myoceuiia Reformata.*

GLUTEN.. Glue. *Dioscorides, Lib.* 3. *Cap.* I or. gives  
the following Account, of Glue, and its Virtues.

Glue, which some call *Xylocolla,* or *Tourocolla,* is best  
made at *Rhodes,* of Bulls Hides, and is white and pellucid ;  
the black Sort is not so good-

i DiflolV'd in Vinegar, it cleanses the Skin from the Lichen  
and Lepra ; infus'd in warm Water, and the Parts anointed  
therewith, it prevents Amhushons from rising into Vesicles,  
and, diluted with Honey and Vinegar, in proves a good Vul-  
nerary. . - ..

GLUTIA. The Nates ; two small Protuberances Of the  
Braham See CAPUT. / ; ἐν =

**GLUTINATIO. The same aS AGcLUTiNATIo. s .  
GLUTOS, γλετός» A Buttock,**

GLUT Ἴ LJ PATENS. An Epithet for the Stomach, in  
*s. Serenus samsnicus.*

*GUyCYBSHIZh.*

The Characters are ;

The Ped is short, unicapshlar, and firn of kidney-shap’d  
' Seeds ; the Leaves grow by Pairs to a Rib which ends in an  
odd Leaf.

*Bocrhaave* mentions three Species of this Plant; which are,  
**I\*** Glycyrrhiza; siliquofa; vel Germanica. *Co B. P. ^sill.*

*Tourn. last.* 389. *Bocrh. Ind. A. y.* 47. *Glycyrrhiza, Liqui.,  
ritia.* Offic. *Glycyrrhiza vulgaris.* Ger. Emac. 1302. Ran Hist.  
I.91O. Synop. 3. 324. *Glycyrrhixa radice repente, vulgaris  
Germanica.* J. B.2. 328. *Glycyrrhixasiliquofa vulgaris.* Park.  
Theat. IC98. LIQUORICE.

Liquorice has very long Roots, of a brown Colour without,'  
and of a greenish-yellow within, tough and pliable, .and with'  
few Knots or Joints. They are still os a Very sweet Juice. In  
the Spring it sends forth long striated Stalks, three or sour Foot'  
high, beset alternately with pretty large wing'd Leaves, made of  
eight or ten double Pinnae, with an odd one at the End ;' *they'  
are of* an oval Form; and seel clammy to the Touch.' From  
the Bosom of the'Leaves, towards the Tops of the Branches,  
after-the Root has been feme time in the Ground, spring long  
siender Spikes of small, blue, papilionaceous Flowers, .and after  
them small erect Pods, helding the Seed. It is frequently-  
planted in Gardens and Fields, and flowers *itt.Angnst.. ... «*

- The Roots os Liquorice, which are the only Part us'd, are  
**a** good Pectoral, and of great Use in Distempers of the Lungs,  
as Coughs, Shertness of Breathing, mitigating the acrimonious  
Particles which cause Soreness of the Aspera Arteria, and  
Hoarseness, aS well aS the-Heart-burn. They are likewise good  
in nephritic Affections, as Stone, Gravel, Stoppage and Heat  
of Urine, and Ulcers in-the Kidneys. - - - - -0 : d

' There are two kinds of the inspissated Juice) sold in Shops ;  
one made in *England,* and prepar'd os the Decoction of the  
Roots mix'd with the Pulp os Prunes yand made up into Balis ;  
the other is imported from *Spain,* bring made near *Tortofa* in  
*Catalenia,* and brought to us in beautiful shining brittle Lumps,  
wrapt in Bay-leaves. The Way of preparing it is aS follows S ;  
: The Liquorice is first drsid, and cut in small Pieces, then  
boil'd in Water. This Decoction, being first filtred, is eva-  
porated to the Consistence of an extract, which tin what we  
call an inspissated Juice. - - "1 - - -

. It is a good Emollient and Healer, proper for Coughs, and  
for promoting Expectoration, because the Viscid Parts, which it.  
contains, sheath and blunt the acrid Salts. It ought to be given  
in small Quantities, and often repeated, being otherwise dis-  
agreeable to the Taste. *Dale. ' Geoffroy. :l et- -*

Liquorice, with us, is principally cultivated at *Pomfret, in  
Yarlesihire* ; and *Worksop, -in Nottinghamjhire :* The. *Englijh*Liquorice is preser'd -to whet is imported. The Leaves and  
Stalk perish every Winter, and are renew'd in the . Spring.’  
*Tragus* prefers the Root, and its Juice, hefore Sugar itself:  
Every one, says he, knows, that bitter Things and Sugar  
excite Thirst, which this sweet Root and its Juice extinguish -  
The Bark, says *Dodonaeus,* has something of Bitterness, and  
is of an hotter Quality than the other Parts, and, therefore,  
ought to he scrap’d off- But *C. Hoffman* says, we are not to  
regard this; for the Bitterness is something more internal, bring  
increas'd by long Boiling, as it is in other sweet things, and  
gives it an abstersive Quality. Liquorice, boil'd in Water  
with a lit.de Cinnamon, serves some for their ordinary Drink ;  
and, after Fermentation, inebriates no less than Beer. .;.Rim  
*Hist. Plant ’ ' : .*

\* 2. Glycyrrhiza ; Capite echinato. *C. B.P.* 352. *Tourn. Inst.*38o. *Bocrh. Ina. A.* 2. 47. *Radix dulcis.* Offic. *Glycyrrhixa  
echinata.* Park. Theat. IO99. Ran Hist. I. 914. *Glycyrrhixa  
echinata Diofcoridis.* Ger. I I I9. Emac. 1302. *Glycyrrhiza  
echinata Diosioridis non repens.* J. Β. 3. 327. ROUGH-  
HEADED LIQUORICE.

: It is planted in Gardens ; the Root is us'd, and agrees in  
Virtue with the common Liquorice. The Powder of the Root,  
as we are told by *Hioscorides,* is Very proper to be sprinkled  
ion a Pterygium. *Dale.*

3. Glycyrrhiza; Orientalis; siliquis hirsutissimis. *T. C.* 26.  
*Bocrh. Ind. alt. Plant. Vol.* 2. *p. isp.*

GLY CYS, γλυκής. When us'd relative to Tastes, it signi-  
fies *fweet,* when apply'd to the Humours, it imports *mild.*

GLYCYSIDE, γλυκυσίδη. Peony. A Plant much re-  
commended by *Hippocrates* and *Hioscorides,* in the Disorders  
peculiar to Women. See PAE oNiA.

. GLYXIS. See **GLEUxIS.**

GNAPHALIUM. '

The Characters are;

. It has downy Leaves, and the Appearance of the Filago;  
the Calyx is hemispherical and squamous ; the Floscules are  
tubulous, quinquefid, and interspers'd with small Leaves ; **the**Seeds are secur'd within a solid Calyptra, or Covering. .

*Bocrheave* mentions but One Species of this Plant, which is  
the .

Gnaphalium; maritimum. *Co B. P* 263. *Rail Hist, in*294. *Synop.* 3. IS. *Tourn. Inst.* 46 rh *Bocrh. Ind. A. step.  
Gnaphalium maritimum-multii. J.* B. 3. T57. *Gnaphalium ma-  
rinum.* Ger. 5I6. Emac. 640. *Gnaphalium marinum, feu  
Cotcriarid.* Park. Theat. 687. *Polium Cnaphalcdes.* Alp; Exot.  
I46t Tourn. Voy. I. 21. SEA CUDWEED, or COT-  
TON-WEED..

*. Lcrnery* says,'that this Plant is detersive, desiccative, .and  
Very restringent. Y . \

**GNAPHALIUM is** also a Name for the.FILAoO , which  
fee. AS also for several Species of *Heliohrysum.* -And a Name  
**also for the GNAPHALODES; which-seei. 2**

GNAPHALODES. .

- The-Flowers Consist-os Florets ; in some Plants they are  
apetalous, Male, and representing a Discus. The Ovary is con-  
stituted of Embryos growing in a Circle, supported her the-  
Florets, and ripening into a crested Fruit, full of oblong Seed.

*Bocrhaave* mentions but one Species of this Plant, which is.  
the ; wss : - .: ...d . . - .

Gnaphaloides; Lusitanica.. T. 439. - t

There are no medicinal Virtues attributed to .this Plans,,  
that I know of. ....... uri in ... . -- -

GNATHOS, γνἀθος. . Sometimes in signifies **the. entire'**Cheek; sometimes only the lower Part, hetwixt the Angles of-  
the Mouth-and ear, which the *Latins* call *Bucca ;* but it is"  
alsotiS'd to express the Jaws, or Jaw-bones. j

GNESlUS, γνήοςος. Legitimate,'or genuine. Itisfre-:  
qhently an Epithet, in*Hippocrates,*' for.Distempers ; : and: is  
also applied to Sweats. - \*... - i

GNIDIA GRANA.I See CNIDrA.: ...... - .so

GOACONEZ. The Name of a Very large Tree in *Ante.. -.  
rica,* winch affords a sort of Balsam. It is call’d *Balfamum  
purius,* Monard. *Balfamum alburn.* Park. *.Americanum,* C. Β..  
*Rati Hist. Plant. .. .suo..***l...r** S . »

GOAN. The Name of .a Tree whichSgrowS. in P/restes, .  
near *Ormuz,* of the Ashes whereof they: make; a fort of TuttyL  
or rather Antispodon.. See **ANTISPODA.**-:b .. .. -

‘ GOBIUS. .The Gudgeon..' Ἀχτε .χχ

There are two .sorts of Gudgeons, as the Sea and Fresh-i  
water 'Gudgeon. The first is subdivided into .two other, of  
which the one is white; and:the other, black ; they have both  
of them I a good Taste, though the white has the Preference, v  
Both the Sea and River-gudgeon ought to be well fed.; and;  
those that have been bred in clear and running Water are **the**best, l T - : εἴ v.. :: δ᾽ . .-;.:χ

: The. Gudgeon yields pretty good Nourishment, produces  
good Juice, is easy of Digestion, and provokes .Urine. Several-,  
Authorsaffirm;. that People recovering from Sickness may eat.it.X:

. It'produceS no ill Effects, .unless us'd: immoderately.

- It contains much Oil,, and Volatile Salt.

. It aurees; at all times, with any Age and Constitution.,

. A Gudgeon is soft, and not compact in its Parts, and hath,  
but few Viscous and gross Humours; and; therefore, is easily;  
digested, and of a pleasant Taste. *Lcrnery an Foods.*

. The Sea-gudgeon is thus distinguish'd ; . : .

*Gtdius eager.* Offic. Rondel, de Pisc. i. 200.,Jons, de Pism;  
35. Gefn. de Aquat. 395. AldroV. de Pisc? 97. *Gobius niger ',  
Rondeleiii.i* Rail Ichth. IO6. Ejusd. Synop. Pise. 76. , *Gobius,  
marinus.* Charlt. de Pisc. I5. *Gobius marinus niger.* Bellon.,  
de Aquat. 233. *Gobius, giel Gobius niger.* Scones. Ichth.;  
THE SEA-GUDGEON, or ROCK-FISH.

It as taken among the Rocks by the Sea-shore. Broil'd,  
and .eaten without Sals, it cures the Dysentery, Lientery, -  
and Tenesmus. *Sim. Sethi.*

. A fresh Gudgeon, put into an Hog'S Ventricle, or Maw,  
and the Aperture sew'd up ; if the same he afterwards boil'd,  
in twelve Pints of Water, till they are reduced to two, **and**the Liquor strain'd off, and suffer'd to cool in the open Air,  
when drank, it purges, by Stool, without Perturbations -The;  
Fish, applied in a Cataplasm, is good against the Bites of Dogs  
and Serpents. *Dioseorides, Lip. 2. Cap.* .32.

GOMPHIASIS, γομφίασις. A Word us'd by *Dioseorides,  
Lib. L. Cap.* 63. which his Interpreters explain. Pains os the  
interior Teeth. *Castellus \_* thinks it means. Vacillation of the  
Teeth. .. . ..

GOMPHIOI, γομφιοι. The Dentes Molares.

GOMPHOSIS, γόμφῳσις, or Gomphoma, from γόμφος, R  
Nall. A Species of Articulation peculiar to the Teeth. **See  
ARTICULATIO. . '** *r .... l .. . '*

GONAGRA, from γονοὐρ the Knee, and *si.yFA.r* a *PrvIa*The Gout in the Knee.

GONANDINA *Bras.diensibus,* Marcgr. The Name of a  
tall Tree,, which grows in *Brasil. Raii Hist. Plant.*

GONE, γονή. The Seed ; but it also signifies, in *Hippo.,  
crates,* the genital Organs, particularly Of Women ; or the  
Uterus. .

\_ GONGRONA, γοζχἀρου, from γοζχος, a round Tu-  
bercle in the Trunk os a Tree. Any round and hard Tumor  
of the nervous Parts , but, paiticularlyr a BRoNCHocELE a  
which see. . .... - so - ’

**\* GON** GYLIS. The Root of a Turners,  
. GONGYLION. A Pili.

GONIMOS, γὸνιμος. An Fpithet for Days, frequently  
Us’d by *Hippocrates,* importing their heing odd, or uneven,  
**and** critical. It also imports prolific. Vital, and genuine.

GONIOSIS, γωνίωσις, from *y fertae,* an Angle, is a Species  
of Pulse, not improperly, as *Galen leno, se* called by *Archi-  
genes,* which strikes not with the whole Circle of the Artery,  
but only with an Angle of it, or when the elevated Artery  
is not felt like the curve lane of a Circle, but like the Vertex  
of a Triangle. The Cause hereof is to he ascribed to the  
Imbecillity of the Faculty, which renders it incapable of duly  
elevating the Artery.

GONOIDES, γονοβδῆς, from γονὴ, Seed, and εἴδος, Form;  
resembling Seed. *Hippocrates,* in many Places, uses this as an  
Epithet for the Excrements of the Belly, and for the Contents  
of the Urine, when there is something in them which resembles  
the seminal. Matter..

GONORRHCEA, from γονος. Seed, and ῥέω, to stow; an  
involuntary Efflux of the seminal Juice. Authors take notice  
of three Species of Gonorrhoeas. The first is a simple Gonor-  
rhoea, or perpetual Efflux os the seminal Juices, without any  
Virulence. The second is a virulent, or Venereal Gonorrhoea,  
so call'd, the' improperly, from its Similitude to the preceding.  
The third is an involuntary Efflux of a viscid, white, or whitish  
Fluid, from the Urethra, in consequence of a Venereal Go  
norrhcea ill air'd, or too frequentiy repeated.

The first Species, or a simple Gonorrhoea, is thus deseribM  
*by Aretaeus :*

The Gonorrhoea is not a deadly Distemper, but noisome,  
and even indecent to he mention'd; for is the Distemperature  
and Relaxation affect the Humours, and the Parts os Genera-  
tion, there is a perpetual efflux os the seminal Juice through  
the refrigerated Places, which is not to he restrained even in  
Sleep; but, whether the Patient he steeping or waking, the  
Flux is continual, and at the same time insensible. Women,  
also, labour under the. same Disorder, but with some Sense of  
Pleasure, whereas Men have none at all. The Matter of **the**Flux is an humid, thin, cold, colourless Substance, which is  
void os Fecundity; for hew is it possible, that Nature thus  
refrigerated should emit a prolific Juice ? Young Men affected  
with this Disorder must os necessity become old in Habit of  
Body, flow, languid, spiritless, dull, silent, feeble, wrinkled,  
imactive, pain, where, effeminate, of a weak Appetite, cold,  
with a Heaviness of the Limbs, and a Numbness of the Legs,  
weak, lazy, and indispos'd for all manner of Action. Tn  
many Subjects this Disorder is the Forertmner of the palsy ;  
for how is it possible for the Nerves not to suffer under a De-  
cay of their Forces, when Nature, as the generating Principle  
- of Life, is insrigidated ? fince it is the vital heed which makes us  
Men, het, robust, hairy, of a strong and deep Voice, held,  
**and** courageous, and fit to contrive or execute any Enterprize.  
Men are a Proof of this; whereas they who are destitute of  
vital Seed are wrinkled, weak, of a shrill Voice, without  
Halts, beardless, and effeminate ; such are Eunuchs, But the  
Man who is retentive os the seminal juices becomes hold,  
hardy, and strong, like the Beasts of the Forest; witness **the***Athleta,* who lead a chaste Life. . And they who by Nature  
were stronger than others, have, by Intemperance render’d  
themselves much weaker than those who were naturally weak;  
and those who were much weaker by Nature, have by their.  
Temperance become superior in Strength to those who were  
- stronger; for nothing renders an Animal robust, but the semi-  
nal juice, which is therefore of great Efficacy and Importance  
towards Health, Strength, and Magnanimity, as well aS Pro-  
"creation. A *Satyriasis* usually degenerates into a *Gonorrhoea.  
Areteeus de Cause et Sign. Chron. Morb. Lib.* 2. *Cop. 5.*

***A*** Gonorrhoea would furnish Materials for an entire Vo-  
lume ; but, that I may he as short, and, at the same time, as  
instructive aS possible, I shall give the Sentiments of some of  
the most Celebrated Authors among the Moderns upon this  
Subject.

Among the Disorders arising from a Want of a due Tone  
in the solid Parts, we may justly reckon a Gonorrhoea, which  
is an inVoluntary Discharge of **the** Seed, and of a Matter  
.resembling it, from the Genitals, produc'd by a preternatural  
Relaxation of the Vessels containing the Seed, and of the Parts  
.adjacent to them.

A Gonorrhoea is different from a Venereal Pollution, in  
which latter, sometimes at shorter, and sometimes at longer  
Intervals, a considerable Quantity, one or two Drams for  
Instance, either of pure seminal juice. Or Os this together  
with a chylous Serum, are discharg'd in the Night-time, in  
consequence of Venereal Dreams, with a Sensation of Enjoy-  
incut. In the Day-time the same Accident happens upon  
viewing beautiful Women, or after Riding, in consequence of  
a Relaxation; and at the same time A gentle Irritation of the  
*Vesiculae Seminales,* or *Prostatae.*

- A Gonorrhoea is either of a mild and benign, or of a ma-  
lignant kind. The latter consists in a Difcharge of Matter of

Various Colours, accompanied with Heat and Exulceration;  
and, in scorbutic or cacochymic Patients, as also those afflicted  
with the Stone, this Disorder is generally attended with a  
Pain in discharging the Urine, which in such Patients is os an  
acrimonious Quality. But, in a Gononheea of a mild or he-  
nign kind, a whitish Liquor, all os one Colour, is discharg’d  
without Pain, Heat, or-Exulceration ; and this Species bears  
a near Resemblance to the *Fluor albus* in Women, which is a  
Discharge of a chylous Matter, separated by means of the  
glandular Substance of the Uterus. *Mafsurias,* in his fourth  
Book, beautifully delivers his Sentiments on this Subject in the  
following Words: " Those Physicians, in my Opinion, err  
" egregioufly, who think that their Patients labour under an  
" Effusion of Seed, fince they are rather afflicted with an  
" Evacuation os some other recrementitious Matter ; for **we**" observe, that this Difcharge has with some.Patients lasted for  
" several Years, so that is the Matter evacuated Was Seed,;  
**" these** Patients must necessarily he extenuated, and thrown  
" into a Consumption, like those who use immoderate Ve-  
" nery ; which, in the mean time, we find does not happen.''. .

This Species of Gonorrhoea mention'd by *Majsarius* is not  
only protracted for a song time, het there are also signal  
Instances both of henign and malignant Gonorrhoeas continue  
i ng for several Years. Thus *Bartholine, in Hist.* 36. *Cent.su.*and in *Anat. Lib.* I. *Cap.* 23. makes mention os two Men,  
one of whom had a malignant Gonorrhoea, protracted for  
ten Years; and the other labour'd under the same Disorder  
for thirty Years; but it was uncertain whether it was of the  
henign or malignant kind. The former of these Patients was  
extremely emaciated ; but in every other respect both Of them  
had all the Symptoms of good Health.

. There is also a virulent Gonorrhoea, which arises from a  
Venereal Contagion, and affects these who imprudently pursue  
illinit Venereal Enjoyments. This Species os the Disorder  
discovers itfels not only by the Discharge of a Matter of dif-  
ferent Colours and Consistences, but also by. an uncommon  
Loss of Strength. Unless speedy Measures os Relief are taken,,  
this Disorder is attended with large Tumors of the Testicles  
and inguinal Glands, as, also, with, inflammatory Ulcers of  
the Glans and Prepuce, and a gainful Incurvation os the Penis:  
Urine, also, full of Filaments resembling small Worms, in  
sometimes discharg'd. .When the Disorder becomes virulent,  
is os long standing, or has been preposteroufly or unskilfully  
treated, the Taint is convey’d tino' the lymphatic Vessels,  
and affects the finest and. most fluid Part of the Blood. Upon  
this the Symptoms of a Pox discover themselves, such as Ian- ‘  
cinating Pains of the Head and Joints, which are most intole—  
rable in theNight-time, Ulcers of the Fauces, a Consumption of  
the Bones of the Nose, Pustules in the Glands resembling the  
Nature, of a Cancer ; Leanness of the whole Body , accompa-  
nied with Paleness of the Countenance, hollow Eyes, and-  
tophaceous Indurations.

These are the general Symptoms which either accompany or  
succeed this Disorder ; but we shall proceed to a more accurate  
History of it.\* Soon after unlucky Embraces, a gentle Dis-  
charge begins, and becomes worse on the third, fourth, and  
subsequent Days. The Glans begins to he wet with a kind *ΟΓ*thin Seed, is afterwards cover'd with a whitish kind of Collu-  
vies, and Stains are sound on the Patients linen, **in the**Beginning the Matter discharg'd is whitish ; but, if the Eva-  
Cuation is continued for a considerable time, it becomes yel-  
lowish, and, at last, greenish. When the Urine is discharg'd,  
a burning and almost intolerable Pain is perceiv'd, first in the  
Glans, then about the Root os the Urethra, and, at last,  
thro' the whole Tract thereof; sometimes a continual Desire  
of discharging the Urine afflicts the Patient;. and sometimes  
the Difcharge of the Urine is much hinder'd, and almost sup-  
press'd, on account of the uneasy Tension of the Penis, which  
in the Night-time is so great as to produce Pain, Hardness,  
and an Incurvation of the Penis; besides, there is so strong a  
Stimulus to Venery, that the Patient cannot, without-the  
greatest Difficulty, abstain from in; and sordid Ulcers fre-  
quentiy appear on the Glans and Prepuce.

*De Graaf,* in his Treatise *de Virorum Organs Geruratiensi  
dicatis,* thinks that the Seat os this Disorder is in the Prostate:  
And *Vise lias,* in the twenry-first Chapter of his fifth Book,  
informs us, that upon dissecting a Man who was executed, and  
besore his Death had labour'd under an involuntary Discharge  
**of** Seed, he found all the Vessels, and especially those which  
**reach** from the Testicles to the Revolutions of the *Paso defe-  
rentia,* highly lax and open ; and therefore places the Seat of  
the Disorder there: But, for Reasons os sufficient importance,  
**I** affert, that the true Seat os this Disorder is in the Coat of  
the Urethra, which, according to the Discoveries of *Cowper*and *Littre,* is furnish'd with a large Number of Glands: It is  
not, at the same time, to he denied, that sometimes, in viru-  
lent Gonorrhoeas, the Disorder spreads so *far* aS to infect the  
*Prostata* and *Vesicula Seminales.* This is sufficiently certain  
from the Dissections of those, who. during their Lives, had  
for a long time continued under this Disorder; *for* in these

to the Physician, fo Tisstill more obstinate, when it succeeds a  
virulent Gonorrhoea, which it frequently does. But this Dis-  
order differs according to the various Constitutions of Patients :  
Thus it remains for a longer time with those who are of phleg-  
matic Constitutions ;. or whe, during their Youth, have heen  
subject to catarrhal Defluxions, or Fluxes; for, as the Fibres  
of such Persons are naturally lax, we may justly conclude, that,  
as the Parts are depriv'd os their due Tone, this Disorder must  
he far more Violent in them, than in others, whose Fibres are  
stronger.

AS the Causes of a henign and virulent Gonorrhoea differ  
very widely from each other, so the Disorders themselves call  
sor different Methods of Cure ; and are, for that Reason, to  
he consider'd separately. The Cure, then, os a henign Gonor-  
rhcea is highly difficult, aS we have already observ'd; nor Can  
we assign any other Reason for this, than that, in this Disorder,  
there is a preternatural Afflux of impure Humours from all  
the Parts os the Body, to those infected, which are already too  
much weaken'd, and have their Tone destroy'd. Besides, the  
Parts subservient to Generation, which are, in this Disorder,  
affected, consist almost entirely of Nerves, and nervous Coats ,  
and It is not without the greatest Difficulty, aS we learn from  
Experience, that the Energy of Medicines penetrates to them.

' In the Cure of this obstinate Disorder, the following Inten-  
tions are to he pursued : First, The Redundance of impure  
Serum, if there is any such in the Body, is, by means os pro-  
per Laxatives, to be evacuated, and deriv'd front the Part  
affected. Then the too much relax'd and flaccid Parts are to  
he strengthen'd by proper corroborating Medicines, both of  
the external and internal Kind.

The former of these Intentions is answer’d by such Laxatives  
aS operate in a double manner;- such aS the *Pilula Balsumica,  
os Becher,* and those directed by *Stahl,* which are not only  
purgative, but also highly corroborating. Besides, I have often  
sound happy Effects produc'd by a lakative Infusion, prepar’d,  
in the following manner:

Take of *Alexandrian* Rhubarb, one Ounce; of the Roots of  
Swallow-wort, of Burnet, and the Shavings of Sassafras,  
each half an Oiince ; of Sena-leaves, of Agarin, reduc'd  
to Troches, and os the fibrous Part of black Hellebore,  
‘ each three Drains ; of Cardamoms and Cinnamon, each  
two Drams; of Currants, three Ounces : Mix all toge-  
ther, and infuse in two Pints of *Rblumisu* Wine, the fourth  
’ Part of which is to he taken forth Dose. '

After the Use of this Infusion, for eight Days, every Morn-  
ing, in order to answer the other Intention, we are to use the  
following Powder :\* .

Take of Cuttle-bone, one Ounce; Of red Coral, Amber,  
the Species de Hyacintho, and the Bark of Cascarilla,  
each two Drams: Malte into a Powder, one Dram of  
which is to he taken every Morning and Evening, in A  
Decoction of Barley, prepar'd with some Almonds. At  
the same time, I would have the following Epithem ex-  
. ternally applied to the Region of the *Pubes* and *Perinaurn,*especially during the Night-time.

Take of the Herbs Baum, Mint, and Basil, of the Leaves  
of red Roses, and Bala tiffins, each one Handful; os Pom-  
granate-bark. Cloves, Nutmeg, Cardamoms, and Mastich,  
each half an Ounce: Mix together, and put into a small  
Bag, to he hell’d in red *French* Wine. ''

Thefe Measures are to he seconded by an accurate Regimen:  
The Patient must, therefore, carefully abstain from Aliments  
prepar'd with Pepper, from Aromatics, saline Substances, legu-  
minous and inflating Foods; aS, also, from the immoderate Use  
of Wine and Beer: He ought, farther, to abstain from fre-  
quent Conversation with Women, from Venereal Encounters,  
and from violent Motion, especially that by riding in a Coach,  
or on Horseback. On the contrary, the Aliments most pro-  
per are Broths prepar'd of Oats, arid reduc'd to an Emulsion,  
with the Yolks of Eggs, Sweet-almonds, and PistacheS; which  
are os singular Efficacy, in correcting the Acrimony of the  
saline Lymph. 'Tis, also, proper to ufe, sor common Drink, either  
sweet Whey, or a Decoction prepar'd with the Roots ofVipeIS-  
grass. China-root, red Sanders, Shavings of Sassafras, Liquorice,  
and Raisins.

If these should prove ineffectual, I, in order to remove in-  
veterate Disorders of this Kind, generally recommend Bathe,  
compos’d of the nervous Species and Corroboratives; such as  
Southernwood, Marjoram, Mint, Hyssop, Origanum, Mother  
of Thyme, Rosemary, and others of a like Nature. After  
hashing, jet the Patient go to Bed, and promote a gentle Sweat.  
I have, with good Success, frequently recommended the Springs  
of *Lauchstad,* to he us'd for some Weeks, by way of Bath,  
since these Waters, in consequence of the highly subtile Crocus  
of *Mars* they contain, are of singular Efficacy in corroborat-  
ing the relax'd Parts.

the *Prostata “hayft* been sound callous, scirrhous, and sometimes  
exulcerated.

In Women affected with this Disorder, small Ulcers apnear  
in the *Corpus glandulasum,* or in the Part where the Lacuny  
are situated, about and at the Termination of the urinary Pas-  
sage. Thus *De Graaff,* in his Treatise *de Mulierum Organis  
Generationi dicatis,* informs us, that, upon dissecting the Body  
of a Woman who had labour'd under this Disorder, he found  
the *Corpus glandulosum* or *Prostata* lying about the Urethra  
affected, whilst, in the mean time, the Uterus and its Vagina  
were sound and unaffected r Hence the Reason is obvious, why  
the Children of Women affected with this Disorder may he  
secure from it. *Palmarius,* however, is of a different Opi-  
bion ; and, in the ninth Chapter of his Treatise *de Lue Vene-  
rea,* says, that the Neck of the Bladder is the Seat of this Dif- ..  
order, because he met with an Ulcer there, remaining after  
the Cure of a Gonorrhoea, which, during the Remainder of  
the Patient's Lise, discharg'd a purulent Matter, not unlike  
that which in a. long-continued Gonorrhoea is generally diss  
charg’d thro'.the Urethra from the *Prostata.* Tis, besides,  
observable, that this Disorder does not rage jirith sirch Violence  
in Women as in Men, since the former Indy live, a long time  
under it, whereas it much sooner proves fatal try the latter, if  
not remov'd. - ’ - -

: The Cause of a Virulent Gonorrhoea is a Taint, by impure  
Coition, convey'd-from a Woman infected with a malignant  
Gonorrhoea," of a Lues Venerea; first, to the Genitals of a  
Man, and afterwards through the Pores, to the Lymph, or  
ieminal liquor, the due Crash and natural Mixture of which  
it entirely destroys, by inducing partly a Caustic and cor-  
roding,. and partly a putrid State thereof Hence arise the Pains,  
the Heats, the Tumors, the-Inflammations, and the Exulce-  
rations of the Genitals; for, «first, the Glans is only affected,  
whilst, in Coition, the Poison insinuates itfalf into the open  
Pores. Then, unless Measures of Relief are taken, it soon  
proceeds to the Glands of the Urethra, then to the Prostatae,  
Which are porous; and, after that, to the Vesiculae Seminales.  
If the infected Lymph is convey'd to the inguinal Glands  
through these lymphatic Veffeis, which *Cowper* discover'd to  
run from the Prepuce to the Groin ; then a Venereal Bubo is  
form'd, which is a kind of hard Tumor, without Pain. But,  
if the Seat of the Gonorrhoea is deeper, and an Inflammation  
arises about the Beginning of the Urethra, where the Vesiculae  
Seminales generally discharge the seminal Fluid ; then these  
Vessels are so compress'd by the Tumor, that this Fluid can-  
not he convey'd to them; and hence arise Tumors of the  
Testicles.

. - In accounting for a henign Gonorrhoea, we are to have a  
due Regard to .the feminal Juice itself, and the Tone of the  
seminal Vessels, which is generally weak and languid. 'Tis  
sufficiently certain, from Experience, that the Redundance of  
ihe seminal Fluid, arising from high Living in an iininarried  
State, or its Acrimony in cacochymic, scorbutic, or arthritic  
Patients, frequently produce a Gonorrhoea. That a Weak-  
ness of Tone in the seminal Organs may, also, produce this  
Disorder, is most certain; for all the Causes which are capa-  
ble of weakening these Veffeis; the most considerable of which  
are too great a Profusion of the seminal Fluid, whether by  
too frequent Embraces, nocturnal Pollution, or the preposterous  
Way of Venery by Manustupration, and a preceding Virulent  
Gonorrhoea, dispose to a benign Gonorrhoea, efpeciaSy in Per-  
sons whe are naturally weak, or of a phlegmatic Constitution.

Both a Virulent and henign Gonorrhoea are more easily  
remov'd, when recent, if treated with proper Remedies; on  
the contrary, if they have made forne considerable Progress, and  
are attended with Violent Symptoms, they are not to be cur'd  
without Difficulty; and may not only render Men incapable of  
propagating their Species, but, in Process of Tune, bring on  
a Cachexy, and hectic Consumptions. With respect to the  
virulent Kind, we are, in a particular manner, to observe, that  
.the greater the Infection is, the more Violent and obstinate the  
Disorder will prove ; though it rarely brings on a Pox, unless  
the Discharge is imprudently stopt *by* the preposterous Use of  
Sudorifics, and Astringents, either internally or externally ap-  
ply'd; for, immediately upon the imprudent Suppression Os  
the Discharge, Buboes, Tumors of the Scrotum and Testicles,  
Caruncles of the Urethra, and other terrible Symptoms, appear,  
'together with a confirm’d Pox. The more regularly the Dis-  
charge is made, the more mild all the Symptoms are. But,  
it is a bad Sign, when it distils in too small a Quantity, and  
when the Urine discharg'd is highly fetid, and the Matter  
yellow or green. It is a certain Sign, that the Disorder is  
mitigated, when the painful Constriction of the Penis in Ere-  
ction, and the Heat of Urine, are remov’d; when the im-  
pair'd Strength begins to return, and the Countenance, hesore  
pale, affirmes a more natural and florid Colour: It is a Sign,  
that the Gonorrhoea is cur'd, if, upon compressing the  
Penis, a Drop or two of a limpid then Liquor, resembling the  
White of an Egg, are discharg'd. AS a benign Gonorrhoea is  
generally song protracted, and creates a deal of Trouble

This Method *as* Cure is highly effectual in putting **a** Stop **to**violent and weakening Pollutions; only the Purgatives must he  
less frequentsy exhibited ; for, if there is a Necessity for ren-  
dering the Body soluble, that Intention may he answer'd by  
Preparations of Rhubarb and Raisins alone, in Cases of this  
Nature, besides the Medicines already mention'd, I would  
advise the following Plainer to he applied to the Reginn of **the**Loins, or to the *Spina Dorsi,* near that Part-

Take os the *Emplastrum de Spermate Ranarum,* (see RANA)  
two Ounces; os the Sugar os Lead, and burnt Alum,  
tach two Drams; of Camphire, and the Oil of Rose-  
wood, each half a Dram: Mix all together, and apply in  
the usual manner.

In this obstinate Disorder I have, also, observ’d very happy  
Effects produc'd by a proper Use of cold Baths, provided the  
Body is prepar'd for them, and if there is neither a Plethoras  
**a** Cacochymy, nor a Loss of Strength, to contraindicate their  
Use: Twice a Day, in the Morning, and at four in the After-  
noon, the Patient may sit, for haff an Hour, in pure River-  
water ; or, which is far hetter, that of *Lauchstad* Springs . After  
which he is to go to Bed for a little time, and drink **a** few  
Cups of some warm Infusion. The whole Body is not only  
surprifingly corroborated by this means, but Perspiration being  
To sar promoted, as to.rise to a Sweat, an excellent Derivation  
Of the Humours is made from the Part affected.

The Cure *os* a Virulent Gonorrhoea, df duly set about in **the**’Beginning, is not Very difficult; but if the Disorder, aster  
thaving been preposteroufly treated by Astringents, a Practice  
common among Empirics, is committed to the Management of  
**a** Physician, the Cure is so difficult, that he often finds it inore  
difficult to remove such a Gonorrhoea, than an universal Lues.  
But, in my Opinion, the most rational Method os curing this  
Disorder consists, first, in expelling from the Body, as soon as pos-  
sible, the Venereal Poifon receiv'd into the Genitals, and winch is  
partly os an acrid, caustic, and partiy os a putredinous Nature.  
Then, when the Parts destin'd to the Conservation and excre-  
tion os the seminal Fluid are relax'd, corroded, or exulce-  
rated, by the Virulent Matter, they are to be cleans'd, conso-  
lidated, and strengthen'd, that, by this means, too copious an  
Afflux of Humours to them, sor the future, maybe prevented.

Since, therefore, the first Step to be taken, by the Physician,  
is, with all Expedition, to expel the Venereal Poison, in order  
to prevent its pernicious Effects; I think it highly proper to  
exhibit Alexipharmics, and use a sudorific Regimen, immedi-  
ately alter suspected or impure Embraces.- For this Purpose  
we recommend an Essence, prepar'd of equal Portions of the  
Spirit of Hartshorn, Spirit of Amber, and the *Essentia Be-  
xoardica,* sixty Drops of this Essence may he taken every  
Morning, in an Infusion of Scordium, Scabious, and Goats-  
rue ; and the Patient must keep his Bed for an Hour after, in  
order to sweat. Nor does the following diaphoretic Powder  
.promise less Success. .. ,

.: Take of beaoardic Powder, two Drams ; of beaoardic.Mine-  
 **ral,** and medicinal Regulus os Antimony, each half a

Dram ; of Nitre, fifteen Grains ; and, os Camphire, four  
Grains: Make into a Powder, to be divided into four  
Doses; One of which is to he taken at Bed-time, for  
three or four Nights.

Externally, in order to discuss the Poison convey'd to the  
Genitals,. I generally advise the Use of the *Aqua Sclopetaria,*(See AQUA) render'd stronger with Essence os Amber, and  
camphorated Spirit of Wine. A Cloth, wet in this Prepara-  
tion, may be apply’d to the Penis, the Region of the Pubes,  
and the Peronaeum, even during the Diaphoresis.

But if the Poison has penetrated farther, and, by intimately  
infinuating itself into the Parts, has produc’d a Virulent Dis-  
charge, accompanied with Heat, Pain, and Exulceration; the  
principal Business of the Physician is, by Remedies calculated  
both to correct and eliminate the peccant Matter, to free the  
Body from the impure Sordes. To the Medicines answering  
this Intention, belong Purgatives, the most important Ingre-  
dient in which is *Mercurius Dulcis,* which is possess'd of a  
peculiar and specific Virtue in correcting an ulcerous and caustic  
Acrimony ; as also in evacuating and resolving Viscidities. It  
is most cornmodioufly mix'd with an equal Quantity of the  
Extract of Rhubarb ; or, for the Use of serous Patients, with  
‘an equal Quantity of the *Extractum Panchymagogum Crollii;*and reduc’d to the Form of Pills, with Balsam of Capivi, or  
Peruvian Balsam. Of these Pilis, let a Scruple, or half a Dram he  
taken every other Day, till the Heat of Urine is remov'd,. and  
the yellowish or greenish Matter discharg'd assumes a better Co-  
lour. The same intention is, also, excellently answer'd by the  
following Pilis:

Take of the purest Gum Ammoniac, Sagapenum, Extract  
Of black Hellebore, *of* the Trochisci Ashandal, of Mer-

curius Dulcis, of the Rosin of Gualacum, and of Balsam  
os Capivi, each one Dram: Make all into a Mass, from  
**each** Scruple of which make Pills, which may he taken  
three Days successively, either in the Mornins, or towards  
Evening.

Then, for two Days, the Alexipharmics above-mention'd  
must be exhibited, especially in phlegmatic Patients, in the  
Method already specified. Aster this, the Pills are to he exhi-  
bited, and then Sweat excited sor three Days more, and it is  
expedient to repeat this three times. . .

After a sufficient Evacuation os the impure Humours, fuch  
Remedies are to he us'd, aS hy their mild balsamic Virtues  
dry, consolidate, and strengthen the too much relax’d seminal  
V effels , and by that means check the Discharge. Among  
these wemay justly reckon boil’d Turpentines, Mastich, Am-  
ber» Myrrh, "Opobalsamum, Rhubarb, Armenian Bole, Dia-  
phoretic. Antimony, Japan Earth, Bloed-stone, and the *Anti.,  
monium Martiale Cachecticum\*,* which may he reduc'd to Pills,  
in the most commodious manner. But J, with great Success,  
have prescriinss..these prepar'd ut the following manner :

.4 "vtl - - .

ι. T^ os.Veince Tnrpenfine,.of.Amher, Mastich, Extras!  
of Rhubarb, and Cascarilla, each two Drams ; of Balsanx  
os Capivi,- and Resin ofduruaiacum, each one Dram:  
Mix all together, and,.from each half Dram , of the Mass,  
form Pills, to he taken.during ten: or more Days suc-  
cessively,.; .towards Night, .in a temperating Emulsion-  
drinking, next Morning, an Infusion of *Paups* Betony,  
Mint, Baum, Yarrow, and .Saracens Confound ; or **a**Decoction os the Roots of China, Sarsaparilla, Liquorice,  
Succory, and crude.Antimony tied up in a BEg. ..;

For checking the seminal Discharge, the following Mixture  
is, also, of singular. Service. \* . i

Take os the acrid Tincture Of Antimony, of the Essence  
osGuaiacum, os Amber and Aloes-wood, each an Ounce;  
of the Tincture os Bloed-stone, or os the chalybeate Lie  
ryuor, prepared from the *Caput Mortuum* os chaly heated  
Flowers os Sal Ammoniac, one Dram : Mix together,  
into an Essence, which isos a blackish Colour, and of  
which, aster sufficient purging, forty Drops may he taken,  
twice a Day.

But, unless internal Medicines he seconded by external Appli-  
cations, we labour in Vain; but these Vary according to the  
Nature os the Symptoms .. Thus, in order to lay the Pain and  
Heat os the Genitals, as, also, to bring Buboes to Suppuration,  
the best Applications are Cataplasms, prepar'd of demulcent  
and emollient Ingredients, such as Roots of white Lily and  
Marshmallows; Flowers of Chamomile, Elder, and Mullein ,  
the Seeds, of Fenugreek, Cumin, Dill, and Henbane, made  
into a Cataplasm, with a Decoction of. Oats, or with Milk,  
and frequentiy applied warm, - In order to cleanse exulcerated  
Parts of the Urethra, and corroborate such as are relax'd, no-  
thing is of more Service than Injections, prepar’d os two Drams  
of Mercurius Dulcis, boil'd for a Quarter, of an Hour in half  
a Pint os a strong Infusion os some Vulnerary Plans, made by  
way of Tea. But is the Corrosion is Very Violent, Milk, and  
despumated Honey, together with a Decoction *of* Myrrh, pre-  
par’d with Water, is to be injected, by means os a Syringe.

It is of the highest Importance, that the Physician should  
prescrihe a proper and strict Regimen: Above all things, he  
ought to order his Patients to abstain from Aliments prepar'd  
with Aromatics ; from such as are os herd Digestion, or too  
nutritive a Quality ; from Wine and Ale ; from violent Ex-  
ercise; from the Sallies os Passion; and from Conversation with  
Women ; otherwise this Disorder will not only be cur'd with  
Difficulty, but will readily recur. Let the Patient, sor Aliments,  
use weak Broth, prepar’d with Endive, Sorrel, Lettuce, and  
Succory ; and, for common Drink, let him use a Decoction of  
Liquorice, with Barley or Whey. Excellent Effects are, also,  
produc'd by Emulsions of sweet Almonds, the Four greater  
cold Seeds,"and white Poppies, together with a thin Decoction,  
of Hartshorn, us'd for common Drink; to which may he  
commodiouflV added, purified Nitre, as, also, gently diaphoretic  
Powders, prepar'd of calcin'd Hartshorn, diaphoretic Antimony,  
Or Ceruss of Antimony; for, by these means, the Acrimony  
of the Humours is corrected, and the Heat and Pain of the  
Genitals effectually allay'd. ἐν .. ’

in a benign Gonorrhoea, drastic Purgatives, and Prepara-  
tions of Mercury, are to he cautioufly us'd, as well as the  
strong and diuretic BalsamicS; sor these, by putting the Hu-  
mours into a Violent Commotion, and forcing them to **the**weaken'd Genitals, increase the Discharge os the Matter.  
These are still more to he abstain'd from by Persons os san-  
guine and choleric Habits, to whom they are, in a particular  
manner, prejudicial; The same is to be affirm’d of Astrin-  
gents, which ought never to he us'd without a previous Cor-

rection of the Humours, unless we intend to bring on a Go-  
norrhoea of a had Kind, especially in those whose Juices are  
highly impure.

Venesection, Abstinence, weak and drying Aliments, and  
Drink, are os singular Service in rhe Beginning of this Dis-  
order, in phlethoric, sat, and spongy Habits, for sirch as live  
high ; whereas, if, by the Continuation of the Disorder, **the**Body is much weaken'd, these Measures are not at all to he  
taken ; fince, by exhausting the Strength still more, they often  
induce a Cachexy, a Tabes Dorsalis, a hectic Fever, or an  
ignominious Impotence.

In the Cure of a malignant Gonorrhoea, the Physician  
ought to have a particular Regard to the Constitution *os* the  
Patient; for it is of the highest Importance, whether he is of a  
choleric, sanguine, or a phlegmatic Habit'; as also, whether  
**he is** robust, or tender : Nor ought he to he less cautious in  
inquiring into the State of his Humours; for, according as  
**the** Condition of these Varies, so the Disorder is attended with  
different Symptoms. Thus, if the Body is cacochymic, or,  
in consequence Of a bad Regimen, affected with the Itch, a  
‘ scorbutic purple Fever, or the hypochondriac Disorder, then  
**the** Symptoms are more terrible, and not to he cured without  
’ great Difficulty.

When Men of a het and delicate Constitution are seiz'd  
**with this** Disorder, they ought, especially in the Beginning of  
the Distamper, to abstain from hot Substances, Purgatives,  
Sudorifics, Diuretics, Decoctions of the Woods, such as that  
of Guaiacum, acrid Substances, as, also, the Essences of *Peruvian*Balsam, and Opobalsam; sor, by the preposterous Use of  
these, without a due Preparation Of the Body, the peccant  
Humour is often retain'd, the Discharge suppress’d, and not  
"Only Buboes form'd about the Genitals, but also ulcerous  
'Pustules, of a bad Kind, produc'd on the Face.

I rememher to have seen a recent Gonorrhoea perfectly cur’d,  
and the Poison expel'd, from Patients *of* a languid Habit, after  
sufficient Purging, by Corroboratives, and gently spirituous  
Substances. With this Intention, the following Preparation  
may he frequently exhibited :

- Take of Mint, threeHandfuis; Of *Venice* Turpentine, One  
Ounce ; of *Peruvian* Balsam, half an Ounce: Distil with  
three Pints of *Rbeniso* Wine. The Dose is from one to  
two Ounces.

ς For this the following Formula may very properly he us’d  
as a Succedaneum.

Take of Rose-water, and rectify'd Spirit of Wine, each  
half a Pint ; of Rose-water, two Ounces ; and of the  
Balsam of Life, fifty Drops: Mix all together.

.. So long as the Matter discharg'd is fetid and greenish.  
Astringents are never to be us'd; for when, by their means,  
The Discharge is too soon stout, or when too strong Decoctions  
of the Woods, together with a sudorific Regimen, are us'd,  
The Poison passes into the feminal Fluids and Lymph, and  
produces the Symptoms peculiar to a consum'd Pox. But by  
no Astringent are worse Effects produc'd, than by Sugar of  
Lead unseasonably exhibited internally, aS is the Custom with  
Quacks; for, by means of this Medicine, I saw a convulsive  
Colic, a Loss of Appetite, and an obstinate CostiVeness,  
brought on. . Astringent Injections ought, in like manner,  
never to he us'd, till the Impurity of the Matter is corrected.

Among diuretic Medicines, Cantharides, and the Essence  
**of** them, are, in my Opinion, to he highly condemn'd ; since  
they are prejudicial to the urinary Passages, and excite Violent  
Inflammations of the Kidneys and Bladder, together with **a**-Discharge of bloody Urine, unless their Effects are prevented  
by the Use of proper Medicines.

\ In the Cure of a Virulent Gonorrhoea, Venesection is rarely  
necessary; and, in delicate Constitutions, easily subject to a  
Suppression of the Discharge, it is more prejudicial than bene-  
ficial : But, if the Body is full and young. Venesection may  
he beneficial, in order to mitigate the Symptoms.

‘ It sometimes happens, from Various Causes, that, when the  
Matter is discharg'd in too small a Quantity, Pustules break  
out here and there on the Body. In this Case, it is highly  
expedient to moisten and relax the Parts affected, and, by Pur-  
gatives, to derive the Humours downwards. This Intention is  
also promoted by Injections of sweet Milk, and a Decoction of  
Oats, mix'd with Oil of sweet Almonds; by which I **have**often known the Discharge brought on again.

. 'Tis surprising, that a Gonorrhoea cannot be remov'd by  
Salivation ; for we know, from Experience, that the worst  
Venereal Ulcers have been cur'd by this means, whilst, at the  
same time, the Gonorrhoea has remain'd ; and this terrible  
- Discharge, when ill treated, and become inveterate, fre-  
quentiy continues all the Patient's Life ; for sometimes scir-  
rhous and fistulous Ulcers, not to be remov'd without the  
greatest Difficulty, are lodg'd both in the large and small

Glands. In Cases os this Nature, I have sound the most, happy  
Effects produc'd by the internal Use of the *Caroline* Baths,  
which, though cautioufly to be us'd in a recent Gonorrhoea,  
because they relax the weaken'd Parts still more, are yer highly  
beneficial when the Disorder is inveterate; since they remove  
the Obstructions of the Veffeis, and resolve latent, inoar-  
cerated, and hard Tumors. But I would have them exhibited  
in small Quantities, using, at the same time, both during and  
after the Cure, internal Medicines, and Injections of a corro-  
borating and balsamic Nature.

When the Urethra, whose middle Coat is highly glandular,  
is not only exulcerated, but too much relax’d, and, some-  
thing adheres to the fungous Substance of the Penis, from  
which troublesome Caruncles afterwards arise, I have often,  
with good Success, order'd Essence of Opobalsam, extracted  
with Spirit of Wine, as also the Balsam of Lise, diluted with  
three Parts of the *Aqua Sclopetaria,* to he injected frequently  
every Day. By such an Injection, a Violent Heat is indeed  
excited, but it soon remits. As sor Caruncles, which are a  
Species of Warts, I think they ought to he remov'd by cor-  
rosive Powder, or the actual Cautery; the Application of  
which calss for a fltilsul Hand, lest the adjacent Parts should he  
injur'd.

For cleansing Ulcers of the Glans and Penis, the following  
Epithem is of smgular Service:

Take of Quick-lime-water, mix’d with Rose-water, two  
Ounces ; of the *Aqua Solopetaria,* one Ounce ; *os* the  
Sugar os Lead, ten Grains; and of white Precipitate of  
Mercury, eight Grains : Mix all together.

And, when the intention is to consolidate, the best Me-  
dicine is the antimoniated Balsam of Sulphur, or that prepar'd  
with Oil of Turpentine, and mix'd with a digestive Oint-  
mens,

. Buboes are to be maturated by the emollient Plaister of  
*Agricola* malaxated with Oil os Henbane and Soap. This In-  
tention is, also, excellently answer'd by *Barbel? s* Plaister, pre-  
par'd with Soap, and a small Quantity of the Oil of Hen-  
bane.

Tumors os the Scrotum and Testicles are to be remov’d by  
warm Fomentations, or the Steams arifing from Decoctions of  
emollient Herbs and- Flowers, prepar’d with Milk. By this  
Method, seasonably us'd, the Tumoris so soften'd, that emol-  
lient PlaisterS may he afterwards applied with more Advantage.  
*Frederic Hoffman.*

*Bocrhaave* thus delivers his Opinion of a Virulent *'Gonorrhoea:*

A *Gonorrhoea* proceeds from the infecting Matter imbib'd by  
the dilated Pores of the Glans, in that Instant of Time when  
this Part first hegins to subside from its turgid State in the  
Venereal Paroxysm, in this Case, the contagious Poison takes  
its Place in the Celis of the *Corpus Spongiosum* of the Glans;  
which is wrapt up in its ywo Membranes, and continu'd all  
the Way to the Neck of the Bladder. From this Con-  
tinuation of its Structure it is that the (lightest Contagion is  
easily propagated through all this Tract ; and when once the  
Poison has made its Way into the *Membrana Celluloso,* which  
is here extremely tender, it immediately produces a small  
Ulcer, attended with a whitish yellowish Discharge, of the Con-  
sistence of new Cream, like it, almost Void of Tenacity or  
Ropiness to the Fingers, and which, when it dries upon the  
stiffen’d Linen, appears os a Colour between green and yellow.  
This filthy Pus, feeding upon the fine sattish Texture of the  
Part, digs out, by degrees, an ample Cavern, in winch it is  
prepar'd, accumulated, retain'd, and from which it makes a  
flow, drilling, spontaneous exit, or is press'd out in consider-  
able Quantities. Is this Cavity is confin'd within the fungous  
Texture of the Glans, and, through its Surface, has form'd to  
itself Outiets, a Very filthy PuS oases out, by which both the  
Glans and Prepuce are corrupted, and sometimes consum’d  
and mortisy'd. This, according to *Boerhaave,* is the first  
Species of a Virulent *Gonorrhoea.* It is known by a sordid  
Moisture, of a less thick Consistence than what is produc'd in  
the other Kinds Of this Disease, continually prepar'd within  
the Structure of the Glans and Prepuce, and, when the  
Glans is squeez'd, sweating out upon itS Surface. Aster the  
Contagion is remov'd, this Kind os *Gonorrhoea* is easily cur'd.  
And, in order to the Cure, these Parts must he bathed often  
in a Day with a Fomentation, compounded of Honey, Salt,  
Wine, and Water; or with a Solution os Myrrh in Wine,  
made by Digestion in a proper Heat ; or with Vinegar, and a  
small Quantity of Aloes, much diluted with Water. Above  
all things, any the least Moisture, which may lie conceal'd  
among the Rugae of the Prepuce, must he Very carefully  
wip'd off. After the Part has by these means been Very accuil.  
lately depurated, let the naked Glans, with the Prepuce  
drawn hack, be involv'd in an emollient, relaxing, attracting,  
anodyne, and somewhat antiseptic Cataplasm. One who is  
skill'd in the *Maceria Medica,* can never be at a Loss for pro-  
per Materials, For Instance *I*

he has emptied his Bladder, a Pressure begun an Inch behind  
the Apex of the Penis he continu'd forwards, a considerable  
Quantity of Pus may he discharg'd ; which Method of Com-  
pression, and Manner of Discharge, consider'd, it appears that  
this Pus did not come immediately from **the** Canal of **the**Urethra, but that it had been first squeez'd out of its . fungous  
Substance into its Cavity : And in this Species of *Gonorrheas,*if you begin from the Neck of the Bladder, and press all the  
Way to the Glans, you will not he able to squeeze out the  
least Drop of that kind os Matter from beyond this Part.  
This, therefore, is the only affected\* Part, and hither .must all  
your Efforts he directed. This is the Shape in winch the *Go-  
norrhoea* most commonly appears at first ; and this Species of  
Disease occurs every Day. For the most part it produces a  
vast Quantity of V enereal Pus, continues a long time in Peo-  
ple of lax Habits ; and yet, if the purulent Matter has a free  
Exit, it seldom occasions a PoxTso far from that, it rather  
prevents it: But it is principally attended with this Misfortune,  
that when it has continued a long time in the sinuous Meanders  
of the cellular Membrane, it is subject to produce tedious  
Gleets, which all the Art in the World cannot, without **ex-**treme Difficulty, dry up.

The Cure os this *Gonorrhoea* is the fame with that of the  
first kind ; only I would advise besides, that the Penis **and**Scrotum he, three or four times a Day, for half an Hour  
together, bathed in the same Liquors that I have already recom-  
mended for Fomentations. In the mean time, as the affected  
Celis can scarcely be reach’d by Injections, these are of little  
Service here, except at the first Appearance of the Disease, or  
when the internal fungous Substance has scarcely suffered **any**Injury.

I reckon it the third kind os *Gonorrhoea,* when the conta-  
gious Particles have enter'd and' taken Possession os the *Glan-  
dulae Cowpcriana Urethra,* so that the Pus discharges itself by  
their excretory Ducts into the Urinary Duct. Here the  
Disease works out Vast, hollow, fistulous Sinuses, which stow  
with large Quantities of Matter, and are Very difficult to  
deterge, and consequently to heal. If the Discharge *of* this  
Ichor so produc'd is by any means obstructed, it sometimes  
forms Very malignant Ulcers about the Sides of the Urethra,  
where these Glands, according to the Description of their  
noble Discoverer, are situated. Hence proceed Very obstinate  
Ulcers, which give a great deal of Trouble to both the Phy-  
sician and Patient, and srequentiy continue for some Years.  
What renders the Cure so insuperably difficult in this Case is,  
that when once the contagious Matter has made its Way into  
the Folliculi of those Glands, it can scarce be expel'd, but .  
there it lies in spite of all that can he done to discharge it: By  
Stagnation it becomes every Day more and more Virulent,  
and spreads the Infection thro' the neighbouring Parts; inso-  
much that sometimes the subcutaneous pinguedinous Celis to-  
wards the Root of the Penis are affected by it; and what  
miserable Effects this may, and in fact sometimes does produce,  
any knowing Practitioner can tell. This *Gonorrhoea* requires  
the Very same Treatment with the two former: But here the  
least Time must not be lost. The affected Parts must he  
kept in a constant State os Laxity by the most emollient Ap-  
plications, and the contagious Matter must, with all possible  
Expedition, he drawn out; for the Success of your Practice  
here entirely depends upon the total Discharge of the infectious  
Matter, together with the Pus which it has introduc'd ; and, if  
this Talk is not perform'd, a *Pox* is greatly to he apprehended.  
Wherefore, if this Disease continues but for a little time, we  
must have recourse to all the Severities of a Salivation: For,  
tho’ Salivating does not at all cute either os the two former  
kinds os *Gonorrhoea,* this Species of the Disease, as it has its  
Seat in a more solid glandulouS Part, in which the Action of  
the Heart and Arteries is brisker, is much more susceptible Of  
the Power of Mercury,

Besides these, there is a fourth *Gonorrhoea,* which differs  
from the rest : For, aster the virulent Matter has, by the Pas-  
sages already describ’d, reach'd the Prostatae, it wastes their  
Substance, and melts it down into a very plentiful Mass of  
Virulent PuS. This Disease sometimes takes its Rise **from**Other Gonorrhoeas long-continued, but principally from **often**repeated ones. It discovers itself by Tumors upon the Peri-  
naeum ; sometimes too the Parts all around the Region of **the**Prostatae are most miserably ulcerated, by which means **the**neighbouring Parts are destroy'd, and become a very shocking  
Spectacle.

But one of the most common Symptoms of this Difease is,  
that frequently those miserable Patients, all at once, and with-  
out any manifest Cause, are seiz’d with a Suppression of  
Urine; whence they are tortur'd with a great many painful  
and fruitless Attempts to make Water ; while, at the **same**time there is no Admission of the Catheter to relieve them that  
Way: At last, aster a long Torment, some Quantity of Pus  
on a sudden makes its Way out os the Orifice os the Urethra,  
: a httie aster which the Urine is discharg'd without Difficulty,  
till the same Mischief returns again. I have sometimes seen

Take or the Powder os Marshmallow-root, and the Meal  
os Linseed, each an Ounce ; Flowers os Marshmallows,  
and Elder, each half an Ounce ; Leaves of white Hore-  
hound, and Scordium, each a Quarter of an Handful; Sal  
Ammoniac, a Scruple. Make, according to Art, a soft  
Cataplasm, adding at last a little Linseed-oiL

This Cataplasm spread upon a Cloth, and applied to **the**Part, is sufficient for all the aforesaid Intentions: For, by means  
**of** such Applications, **the** Pores are dilated, whilst the morbid  
Matter is push'd out and separated by the Force of the Vital  
Power, and its Retreat inwards is prevented. In the mean  
time, all possible Care must he taken, that no Cold eVer  
reaches the Part, and that it never hecomes dry, lest the Pores  
contracting should repel the Flux os Matter. Another Very  
pnident Caution here is, that during the whole Time os the  
Cure, the Patient strictly abstains from all Food which par-  
takes os the least oily Quality: He must, also, avoid every  
thing, which, by an acrimonious Activity, stimulates to **Ve-**nery; such aS Spices, bulbous Roots, Flesh, Eggs, Fish, and  
fermented Liquors; for there is nothing that more retards **the**Cure of a *Gonorrhoea,* than the inflation of the Penis. For since  
during that State its Colis are expanded by the warm Blood  
stowing in from the Arteries, till they are almost in danger os  
bursting, their Breaches will now he made wider, the conta-  
gicus Particles will he roused, exasperated, put into Motion,  
and mix'd with the Mass of Blood accumulated in the Celis ;  
and, when the Penis collapses, these poisonous Corpuscles will  
be taken into the Circulation along with the returning Blond.  
Hence I have often, in this Disease, seen the most approved  
Methods of Cure frustrated by this Condition of the Penis,  
winch here has too many Causes to produce it t And even from  
one Venereal Paroxysin, I have often known this Disease,  
aster it has been already subdued, make a fresh Attack, and  
require a new Application of all the former efforts against it.  
Whatever, therefore, the Cook, the Vintner, or the Apo-  
thecary, supply to the Irritation of Venery; whatever has **a**Tendency to tickle the prurient Fancy, whether the Company  
**of** Women, or lewd Pictures, or wanton Conversation, or  
lascivious Reading; all such ProVocatiVeS and Allurements must  
here he avoided as certain Death. Water and Whey I would  
recommend as Very proper sor Drink ; and, for Food, Seeds

. and Summer-fruits.

If ever hydragogue Purges are Of excellent Use, it is here.  
Jalap, Hermodactyls, Scammony, and Senna, are singularly  
good in this Case: These, when frequently repeated^ melt  
down the red Blond into Serum, determine the resolved Fluids  
downwards, and discharge them by the Intestines ; while, at  
the fame time, they act powerfully upon the urinary Passages,  
the Bladder, and Urethra. Hence it is, that these Purges are  
**so** much in Vogue in those .Countries os which this Disease is  
a Native, aS *Africa'* and *America;* nor are they held in less  
’ Esteem among the greatest Masters os the medicinal Art  
among ns.

And now, aster all, I cannot easily believe, that any other  
Practice, that has yet been pursued, is at all superior to this here  
laid down ; sor there are not many other Methods but what I  
know, and have try'd, and yet this does not in the least suffer  
by the Comparison. This Method is not, indeed, quite so  
happily calculated sor the Convenience os those who live in  
Courts, who study Pomp and Magnificence, or are hurried in  
publick Business: But the safest Courses are often difficult,  
and attended with Trouble. I know how sanguine the Moun-  
tebanks are in their Promises. They pretend to remove this  
Disease, tho’ the Patient all the time indulges in regal Luxury,  
tho' he is every Day on Horseback, or abandons himself to all  
manner os Sensuality. For my Part, I have \* attempted the  
same, but have never had the good Fortune to succeed under  
these Circumstances ; and it has many a time moved my Pity,  
ro see several Patients of Distinction, who had heen manag'd  
in that manner, liable sor some Years to the Remains of the  
long-contracted Difease.

In the mean time, if the Patient cannot he prevail'd upon  
**to** fubmit to the Trouble of Cataplasms, Fomentations may  
be us'd in their stead ; and, when his Situation is such, that  
neither of these can be convenientiy apply'd, emollient Plais-  
ters, as the *Emplastrum de Mucilaginibus,* or *de Meliloto,* may  
he substituted in their Place. But the Preference here always  
helongs to Cataplasms and Fomentations.

It makes another kind os *Gonorrhoea,* when the Venereal  
Poison, after having insinuated itself thro' the Pores of **the**Glans, has penetrated into that cellular Substance, which is  
apply'd round the upper Part of the Urethra, so as to form a  
small Ulcer there; which, thro' Passages that it has eat into  
rhe Cavity of the Urethra, pours its .Pus into that Canal, out  
of whose Canal it is perpetually trickling, but in greatest Plenty  
when the Penis is press'd at this Part, and the Pressure conti-  
nued forward from its Root. Whet is here most remarkable  
is, that if, aster the Patient awakes in a Morning, and before

this Disease, and you cannot but he sensible what a hard Mat-  
ter it is to accomplish a Cure. Here Salivation takes place,  
and here all the Remedies recommended against the afore-  
named kinds of Gonorrhoea, must he very diligently apply’d.

The last and most abominable Species of this Disease hap-  
pens, when, from the already-mention'd Affection of the  
Prostatae, the Emissaries of the Vesiculae Seminales, describ'd  
by the famous *Morgagni,* gaping with open Mouths among  
the Ducts *of* the Prostate, aro eroded. Whence the Vene-  
real Poison, admitted by these Emiflaries into the seminal Re-  
servoirs, corrupts their Veffeis, and contain'd Liquids, with its  
Virulence, occasions a very copious Discharge of most filthy  
Matter, and ulcerates thofe sinuous Parts intorted into a great  
many winding labyrinths. Hence what enormous Mischiess  
ensue ί I have seen that whole cellular Apparatus, which in-  
vests, and separates from one another the Vesiculae Seminales,  
the Bladder of Urine, the Rectum, and Perimeurn, ulcerated,  
putrefy'd, and corroded into fistulous Caverns, reaching as far as  
the Scrotum, the Anns, and Perinaeum; so that these Parts were  
entirely destroy'd by the mining Corruption, whilst, in the mean  
time, there was no Benefit receiv'd from the Use of Baths,  
Fomentations, or Injections ; nor from the Application of Plai-  
sters. Ointments, or Cataplasms; nor from making Incisions into  
the Sinuses, or dilating their Orifices. In spite of all'these  
Means, I have known the Disease proceed till the very Urine  
was discharg'd by those Ulcers. And if these topical Remedies  
did no Service, the most abstemious Life, the Ufe of Deco-  
ctions of the Woods, the Sweating-box, and the best-managed  
Salivations, did as little.

*Astruc* adapts the Cure of a Gonorrhoea, to the different  
Stages of the Disease.

Thus, in a Beginning of a Gonorrhoea he advises Bleeding  
to he repeated more or less, according to the Violence of the  
inflammatory Symptoms ; and, where these are very severe, he  
thinks Bleeding is to be as plentifully used as in a Peripneu-  
rnony, or Dysentery.

He prescribes for the Patient's ordinary Drink, Ptisan made  
of emollient and refrigerating Herbs, together with Crystal  
Mineral, or Sal Prunelhe ; and, is the Belly is not open enough,  
he advises a Glyster of the same Ptisan to he administered every  
Day, either alone. Or. with a littie Vinegar, Sal Prunelhe, or  
Pulp of Cassia. .

Where the Inflammation is not mitigated by the Use of the  
Ptisan, he advises the Patient, Morning and Evening, to take  
a large Draught of Emulsion of the heeds of Melon, Agnus  
CastuS, Hemp, white Poppy, or Linseed, prepared with the  
Decoction of the Flowers of Water-lily, adding to it, aster  
straining, a sufficient Quantity of the Syrup of Water-lily.

Where the Symptoms are Very Violens, he recommends an  
Opiate, dissolv'd in both Doses of the Emulsion, but espe-  
cially that, taken in the Evening.

Where the Dysury and inflammatory Symptoms are Very fe-  
vere, he recommends Fomentations of Milk for the genital  
‘ Parts, emollient Cataplasms to he apply'd to the Perinaeum, and  
emollient, cooling, and saturnine Injections.

He recommends the Use of Camphire, and Sugar of Lead,  
internally, as prodigious Anodynes and Coolers ; each to be  
given from the Quantity of six Grains, to half a Scruple; but  
he gives a just Caution to use them sparingly, especially the Su-  
gar of Lead. This, however, in my Opinion, ought never to  
be us'd at all internally.

In the mean time, he advises a thin moistening Diet of young  
animal Food ; Abstinence from spirituous Liquors, from all  
Sauces with Sait and Spices, from Venery, and Violent Exer-  
cise.

In the second Period, when the Inflammation and painful  
Symptoms begin to remit, and the blatter flows more freely,  
- he lays down the following Intentions. (I.) To difcharge as  
much os the contagious Particles, by the purulent Running,  
as possible (2.) To drive out the rest by Purging. And, (3.) If  
any Remains of them are lest, to discharge and correct them  
by means of Mercury.

In the first Place, therefore, he gives a gentie lenitive Purge  
os Cassia, or the line, lest a strong one should excite the In-  
flammation afresh. But afterwards, if there he Occasion, he  
allows a brifker one of Diagrydium, or Mercurius Dulcis.

He disapproves of the common Method of Purging, and  
giving Preparations of Mercury alternately. For, he says,  
these sharp Preparations not only injure the Stomach, and weaken  
the Patient ; but, by increasing the Acrimony of the Blood,  
render the Ulcers more malignant and obstinate : And he telis  
us, that he has frequently seen a remitting Dysury, and yield-  
ing Gonorrhoea, return upon their Use, and a yellow or green  
Discharge reappear.

Instead os these, he advises rubbing the Perinaeum, Genitals,  
Hips, and Groins in Men, the Perineum, Hips, Groins, and  
Labia Pudendorum in Women, once in three or four Days,  
with a small Quantity of mercurial Ointment, not above one  
er two Drams at a time, lest a Salivation should he brought on.

And, if any Symptoins presage that, it must he prevented by  
gentie Purges.

Bv these means, he says; the Particles os Mercury, without  
any Injury to the Stomach, heing apply'd immediately to the  
affected Parts, easily penetrate into them, reach the Particles of  
the Venereal Poison, and destroy theml

These Ointments are to he-thus used, till the Discharge is  
destroy'd, and the Cure os the Gonorrhoea Completed.

in the mean time, proper Remedies, sor resolving the Re-  
mains of the Inflammation, deterging the Ulcers, and correct-  
ing the Acrimony of the Blood, must not be omitted.

But if the inflammation returns, or the Virulent Discharge is  
suppressed, which frequentiy happens from Irregularities in  
the Non-naturals ; such as intemperance in Eating and Drink-  
ing, Venery, or too much exercise ; this Method, he says,  
must he laid aside, as not only useless, but noxious, and the  
Method of Cure, said down sor the first Stage, must be called  
in.

In the third Period, when the Inflammation and painful  
Symptoms are gone, and the Discharge is abated, and become  
thicker, milder, and whiter, his Intentions are to deterge and  
consolidate the internal Ulcers, and to temperate and correct  
the Acrimony, which the Blood, and seminal Fluid, have con-  
tracted from the Venereal Taint, by the means os sweetening  
and diluting Medicines.

For these Intentions, he recommends Balsams, Milk, the  
acidulous,. Vitriolic, mineral Waters ; and, is the Gonorrhoea  
does not yield to these, the internal Use os Astringents. And  
after the Heat is gone, and the Discharge is become thin, .  
whitish, ropy, and inconsiderable as to Quantity, he says, you  
may safely have recourse to Injections *os* the detergent Vuine-  
raries, as Decoctions of Bugle, Sanicle, Horehound, Guaiacum,  
Lady's-mantle, and.the like, with Honey of Roses ; or of hot  
sulphureous Waters, diluted with a Decoction of Barley. As for  
astringent injections, he says, they are never safe.

He cautions against some common Faults in the Meshed of  
managing this Disease : As, I. Against the exhibiting strong  
Cathartics. 2. Administring Decoctions of Guaiacum, with-  
out Distinction, to all Patients ; though, at the same time, he  
allows, that these Decoctions are successful enough in drying up  
Ulcers in corpulent pituitous Habits. 3. The immoderate Use  
Of internal Mercurials, especially where the Bleed is affected  
with an acrid Dyscrasy. 4. The preposterous Use *of* styptic  
Injections, which frequently occasions a genuine Lues, or a  
morbid Constriction of the Urethra; and hence a violent Stran-  
gury. . .

He enumerates the different empirical Methods, as he calls .  
them, of curing this Disease, and condemns every one of them. .  
Among the rest, he takes notice of the internal Use os the  
Sugar of Lead, which, he fays, may he given with Success in  
the Gleet, which sometimes remains after the Cure of a Viru-  
lent Gonorrhoea. Bus, at the same time, he gives a Caution,  
never to administer it in a larger Dose than four or six Grains ; -  
and if it occasions any Heart-burnings, Pain at the upper Ori-  
fice of the Stomach, or Nausea, to lay it aside immediately. It  
is, however, more safe not to give it at all.

He also examines the different boasted Methods of preventing .  
Infection; but justly concludes, that there is not one of them  
to he depended upon, not even the fashionable, modern Practice,  
which he charges upon the *Engli/h,* tho' the *French* are in the  
Mode too.

He treats of two other Kinds of Gonorrhoea, which, he says,  
less frequentiy occur; and first, of the Virulent dry Gonorrhoea,  
or, more properly, the dry Venereal Dysury, by which he  
means a Dysury with a Sense of a burning Acrimony, without  
any Discharge from the Urethra, or, at least, with Very littie.’

This Dysury, he says, is sometimes attended wlth a Stran- -  
gury. Heat, Redness, and Swelling os the Perinaeum, and often  
of the whole Penis ; sometimes with a flight Strangury, with-  
out any sensible Swelling, or Redness in the Perimeum, or  
Penis.

Hence, says he, this Gonorrhoea ought to he distinguished  
into two Kinds; in one of which the Prostata», or Vesicuhe  
Seminales, are inflamed ; and this either precedes a severe viru-  
lent Gonorrhoea, or follows, a suppress’d one. The other is  
produc'd by an erysipelatous Inflammation of the Urethra,  
which may be a Prelude to a Virulent Gonorrhoea, but, for the  
most part, is neither the Forerunner nor Attendant Of any  
other Disease.

As to the Prognostics, he says, I. That a dry Gonorrhoeain  
always worse than a running one, both because the Poison is  
retain'd, and because it eredes and injures the affected Parts  
more.

2. The first of these two Kinds of Gonorrhoea, if the  
Inflammation is not speedily resolved, is Very subject, to dege-  
nerate into an Abscess of the Perinaeum.

3. The second Species, if it is not soon resolved, endS in aSphacelus of the Part.

For the Cure, he adrises the antiphlogistic Method, and re-

cocdmends Bleeding once every fourth Hour at first, emollient  
Fomentations, Injections, and the Use of emollient Diuretics :  
By which Method, duly observed, he says, within three, sour,  
or, at most, six Days, you will he able to procure a Virulent  
Flux, or the Inflammation will he gradually resolved without  
any. Above all, he advises, in these two kinds of Gonorrhoea,  
that, as soon aS the Remission os the Symptoms makes it safe.  
Mercurial Ointments he cautiously applsid for a long time  
to the Perirmrm ; because, as the Poison, in these Cases, is not  
discharg'd by any Running, there is the greater need of Spe-  
CificS to correct it.

Women, he says, are also subject to the Virulent dry Go-  
norrhoea ; and the Parts affected in them are the Prostatas, and  
*Cowper’s* Glands, or the Vagina. The Cure is easily deduc'd  
from the Method Of curing the same Symptom in the other  
*Sex.*

What he calls the spurious Gonorthoea, is a Discharge of  
lymphatic, subViseid, purulent Matter, from the Crown os the  
Glans, which, at the same time, is affected with a Pain and  
Inflammation, together with a flight Erosion. This Species,  
he says, is frequent in Men; and he is of Opinion, that Wo-  
men are not exempted, in Men, he says, its Seat is the seba-  
ceous Glands, upon the Corona ; in Women, those upon the  
entire external Surface of the Pudenda.

The predisposing Causes, aS he alleges, of this Symptom,  
are, the Laxity of these Glands, and the too great Length of  
the Prepuce.

in his Prognostics, he fays, this Species of Gonorrhoea is,  
for the most part, without Danger, provided proper Remedies  
be us'd; but, is it is neglected, these superficial Erofinns of the  
sebaceous Glands are Very subject to degenerate into cancerous  
Ulcers, and these, where they become callous, to occasion a  
Phymosis, Paraphymosis, and Crystallines..

The Cure, he says, is perform'd by Bleeding, the Use of  
detergent and emollient Applications; and, aster the Instam-  
mation is abated, by the Antivenereals, propos'd in the Cure  
of a common Running ; and, at last, where the Discharge is  
mild, and yet does not stop, he advises to foment with the  
Decoction of Guaiacum, red Wine, in which Iron has been  
quench'd, or a weak Solution of Sugar of Lead in Plantain-  
water.

He gives the History os the Case of a young Man, who con-  
tracted a Violent Ophthalmia, with a lachrymal Flux, by  
washing his Eyes, every Morning, with ins own Urine, while  
he labour'd under a Virulent Gonorrhoea; Both which Diseases  
yielded to the same Method os Cure with the Gonorrhoea.

r With respect to those Diseases which succeed a Gonor-  
rhoea, the first he treats of, is the Swelling of the Testes; with  
which Symptom a Gonorrhoea is frequently complicated.

It proceeds, he says, from two Causes : I. A suppress'd  
Gonorrhoea. 2. From the Venereal Poison in the Blood, by  
which the Seed is inspissated and accumulated in the Meanders  
of the Testes.

From the fust Cause it is more inflammatory, and, conse-  
quentiy, more capable of being resolv'd, especially if the Go-  
norrhoea can again he set a flowing; though it frequently sup-  
purates, and degenerates into' a fistulous Ulcer.

Whet remains unresolV'd os the second kind, he says, is sub-  
ject to harden into a Scirrhus, which srequentiy produces an  
Hydrocele, Pneumatocele, or Sarcocele; and often degenerates  
into a Cancer.

, In the Cure, he recommends frequent Bleeding, and the  
antiphlogistic Regimen. All internal strong and purging Reme-  
dies as well as external Astringents and Repellents, are to be  
avoided; and Anodynes only are to be us'd, under the Form of  
Lotions, Fomentations, and Cataplasms. Conducive to jthis  
Purpose are a Decoction of the Root os Althea, and Lind-  
feed ; or Milk, somewhat warm, with which the Scrotum  
may now-and-then be fomented ; or an anodyne Cataplasm"of  
the Roots *of* Lilies, with Leaves of Henbane, Mallow, and  
Branc-ursine, boil'd to a Mucilage, and mix'd with the Flower  
Os Lindseed, and Oil of Earth-worms, or of Lilies. After  
the Inflammation and Fever are abated, he advises a gentie  
-Purge, aster that, the Application of mild Resolvents, and the  
internal Use os antivenereal Remedies.

The Hardness which srequentiy remains, especially in the  
Angles os the Epididymides, must bediscuS'd by the Application  
of .the succinated Balsam of Sulphur, Oil os Rue, Mercurial  
Plaisters, or Ointments. He says, that such Applications as  
merely relax, the Mucilage-plaister, and the Plainer os Sperma  
Ceti, for example, often do Wonders here.

White these Medicines are applied, he recommends a sus-  
pensory Bandage.

Where the Inflammation proceeds to ut Suppuration, he  
days, as soon as in appears that there is Pus form'd, it must  
he discharg'd with a Lances, lest it should destroy the soft Tex-  
Iureof the Testicle.

In case os a fistulous Ulcer remaining from the Suppuration,  
or a Scirrhus, he advhes the Use of Mercurial Ointments.  
**.See HERNIA,**

2. The next Symptom is a Venereal Abscess of the Peri-  
naeum.

This proceeds, he says, from a Suppuration of the Vesicuhe  
seminales. Prostatas, but most frequently of *Ccaapegis* Glands.  
It is owing to Neglect, or bad Management, both in the  
Method of Cure, and the Regimen ; especially in such Patients  
whose Blood is of an acrid Disposition, or where these Parts  
have heen tainted with repeated Gonorrhoeas.

As for the Prognostic, these Abscesses are always dangerous,,  
more or less ; but most so, where they have dug out Sinuses  
into the Urethra and Anus; in which Case, sor the most pars,  
nothing but a palliative Core ought to be attempted, because  
Of the Danger and Inconveniencies which attend the Use of the  
Knife here.

The Indications of Cure are the common ones in case of  
Abscesses.

3. He farther considers mild continual Gleets, and involun-  
tary Emissions of the seminal Fluid.

He telis us, they are of two kinds, either a perpetual, but  
flow. Running, from the too great Wideness of the Emissaries ;  
or a more plentiful Discharge, which only happens when the  
Imagination is affected with lewd Ideas, or the Patient just  
upon the Point of Venereal Enjoyment: This kind, he says,  
is owing to the Laxity of these Emissaries; and that, of these  
two, the last it most easily cur'd.

As the perpetual Gleet is, in his Opinion, sometimes en-  
courag'd by a flight Inflammation of the Prostate and Vest-  
cube seminales, whence then Nerves become more sensible,  
he recommends Bleeding once or twice at first ; by which  
means, he says, he has more than once seen a recent Gleet  
cur'd.

in like manner, as this Symptom is, for the most part,  
increas'd by the Acrimony of the seminal Juices, contracted  
from the Venereal Poison, or the Use of acrid Medicines, he:  
advises Sweeteners, and a Milk-diet.

The Cure is to be carried on by Vitineraries, BalsamicS, and  
Styptics, externally and internally.

In the mean time, he recommends a thin, moistening, and  
refrigerating Diet ; forbids the Use of Wine, Venery, Violent  
Exercises, and particularly Riding; at least, he would have the  
Patient to be Very moderate in these Articles. He advises him  
not to retain hisWater long; and, if his Belly is not sufficientiy-  
open, he recommends frequent Clysters.

Women, he tells us, are subject to the same Disease, and  
to he cur’d the same way.

4. The next Symptom, which.fucceedS a Gonorrhoea, is an  
obstinate Strangury.

This Symptom, he says, by Drinking, Venery, Exercise,:  
Riding, Walking, an acrimonious Diet, or violent Passions, is  
sometimes aggravated into an Ischury.

The Causes of this Strangury are, I. Canons Ulcers of the:  
Urethra. 2. Hard Cicatrices there. 3. Caruncles. 4. The  
Caput Gallinaginis becomes scirrhous or Verrucose. 5. The  
Prostatae, or Vesicuhe seminales, become hard, callous, or  
scirrhous. 6. Or spungy and fungous. From all which Causes  
the Cavity of the Urethra, he says, is lessen'd; and a Strangury,  
of course, produced, from the. vinlent Impulse of the Urino  
upon the Obstructions in the Urethra; and the more so, if  
- these Obstacles are any way inflam'd or ulcerated.

This Symptom, for obVinus Reasons, is, he says, rarely  
met with in Women ; though, he telis us, he has sometimes  
seen a Strangury in that Sex, from a Compression *of the* Ure-  
thra, by means of a Callosity and Tumor os the surrounding  
Glands ; and once from a Discharge of acrid Pus from the  
suppurated Glands into the Urethra.

The different Causes of this Symptom are to he distinguish'd,,  
but, he owns, with no great Certainty, by the Matter which  
is discharg'd aster the Urine, as whether it he Pus or Mucus ;  
and by the Catheter, by which, from the Quality of the Mat-  
ter that appears upon it, one may judge os the State os the  
Parts, hut especially ofthe Number and Size os the Obstacles.

As for the Prognostic, our Auther says, this Symptom is  
always difficult of Cure, because of the Nature of the Obstacles,  
and always presages Danger from an Ischury.

He begins with the Cure of the Ischury, which is to be  
attempted by bleeding once every four Hours, and the 'anti-  
phlogistic Regimen, and the Application of emollients to the  
Perinasum ; and, where the Case is Very urgent, by the cauei  
tious Introduction of the Catheter, which must remain in the  
Padsage, till the Inflammation of the Urethra is either resolv'd  
or suppurated.

Where the Catheter cannot he introduced, and a Gangrene  
is threaten’d, he advises cutting tipon the Extremity os the  
Catheter, aster it is thrust in, as fas as it will go, introducing,  
by the Wound, a straight Catheter into the Bladder.

But, if neither of these Methods succeed, he advises to  
thrust the Trocar, by a Wound of the Perimeum, into the  
Bladder; according to the Direction of the Urethra.

. In the Cure os the Strangury, he, for very good Reasons;  
rejects the now obsolete Use of CathereticS ; aS also the Pra-

Seat Of this Disorder may he discover'd by passing- a **Catheter,**leaden Prohe, or Wax-candle, into the Urethra ; for where-  
ever the Instrument meets with any extraordinary Resistance,  
there we suppose it lies. Lastly, aS this Disease is very painful,  
and sometimes mortal, it will be proper to direct Methods for  
the Cure os it.

If the Canmtle is recent, without any great Stricture in  
the Urethra, the following Method will perfect a Cure. The  
Patient should he seated on a Couch or Bed, and, while the  
Surgeon holds the Pen is in his Left Hand, he must, with his  
Right, introduce a leaden Probe, or Wax-candle, about **a**Foot long, and the Thickness of a large Catheter, dipt in Oil,  
into the Urethra, as far as, or, indeed, somewhat beyond, the  
Obstacle : This must be secur'd with a proper Bandage, and  
lest there for some Days, till the Urethra appears to be per-’  
yious, or the Progress os the Disorder check’d. When the’  
Patient would make Water, the Probe or Candle must **be**extracted, and then inserted again, till'the Dure is completed.  
But if it is *so inveterate as not* to. yield to the preceding Me-  
thod4.it will be proper to dress the End of the Probe or Candle’  
Vwith whste Vitriol, Burnt Alum, red Precipitate, Unguentum.  
Fuscum' or .ZEgyptiacum, or any other gently corroding  
Medicine. This should be repeated once or twice, till there  
is a free Passage open’d for the Urine i'We have many instances  
of Cures perform'd in this manner. But *Brunner* and *Bene-  
voli,* who deny that this Disease proceeds from a Caruncle,  
condemn this Practice, because by it the Uretbra is corroded  
and ulcerated ; and I Join with them, where there is no Ca-  
runcle, and prefer a Continuation *os* the former gentle Me-  
thod.' The Patient should always discharge his Urine, before  
the insertion os the leaden Prohe, or Wax-candle, that it may  
remain the longer .without Extraction, and more effectually'  
compress or dilate'the Parts. This is to be continued till **the**Passage is entirely open'd ; and, when the Disease has been of  
long standing, even aster an absolute Cute, it may be necessary,  
to keep a Tent constantly, for a sew Weeks, in the Urethra,  
or, at least, to introduce one at intervals, that the Parts may'  
continue pervious.' *Benquioli* advises to involve the'end of  
the Prohe in the Emplastrum DiapaImas, that the Part affected  
may he more securely heal'd. Mean time Injections of Lime,  
or Plantain-water, with a Jittie Sugar of Lead, or the *Lapis  
Medicamentosius os Crollius,* are to be thrown up the Urethra.

When the Passage of the Urethra is ’ entirely obstructed  
. without an Inflammation, the Catheter will give Relief. If  
this Instrument cannot be passed gently, it must be strongly,,  
but cautioufly, press'd and twisted, to break the Caruncle or  
Cicatrix, and dilate the Parts. Aster the Urine is discharg'd,  
a leaden Probe, or Way-candle, dipt in Oil of Eggs, or of  
sweet Almonds, may be passed into the Urethra, to keep it  
open. But if, on account *os an* Inflammation, the Catheter  
cannot be introduc'd, and the Patient's Lise is in Danger,,  
recourse must be had to the following Remedy : The Bladder \*  
is to be open'd by the Trocar, either in the Perinaeum, or above  
the OS Pubis, which we shall explain at large under the Article  
**ISCHURIA.** When the Bladder is thus open'd, and the Urine  
discharg'd through the Pipe lest in it, the Surgeon proceeds tO(the Cure, by Methods already proposed. When the natural  
Passitge is free, the Tube may be extracted, and the **Wound**heal’d.

Is there is a violent Inflammation of the Urethra, neither  
the Catheter, Probe, nor Wax-candle, should be introduc'd,  
as they would increase it; but the Patient should be bled plen--  
tisully, and order'd discutient Medicines internally and exter-  
nally ; and, in particular, the Parts affected should he treated  
externally with discutient Fomentations and Cataplasms ; and,  
when the inflammation abates, the Surgeon may dilate the  
Passage, by introducing the Catheter, Prohe, of Candle, **and**retaining them in the Passage for several Days. When the  
Inflammation is flight, the Urine may he drawn off by **tho**Catheter.

Great Care must he taken not to thrust the Wax-candle into  
the Bladder; for a broken Piece, remaining there, may lay **a**Foundation for a future Stone. When the Difficulty os dis.  
charging the Urine proceeds from a Disorder in the Bladder  
itself, aS an Excrescence, Abscess, or Ulcer, or an Induration  
of its Neck, or the Prostatae, it is very seldom curable : For  
the Prohe, Candle, and all corrosive Medicines, are not only  
useless, but pernicious. On the contrary, when the Urine is  
obstructed by a Tumor, Ulcer, or Cicatrix, in the Urethrae  
the Prohe or Candle, dipt in Oil, is the properest Remedy :  
The Cicatrix, indeed, is the most difficult to remove; though  
*Benevoli* assures us, from his own Experience, that it is to be  
done by this Method ; and, aS we are nt present unacquainted  
with a hetter, we must pursue it. *Hiisier Chirurg.*

Thus have I given an Account os the Methods propos'd by  
the most rational and celebrated Authors for the Cure of **a**Gonorrhoea. But, with respect to a henign Gonorrhoea, **I  
must** remark, that the most formidable and frequent Species **of**this is, when the retaining Veffeis of the Organs of Gene-

ctice of laying open the Urethra, for the sake Of destroying  
the Obstacles by proper Applications.

In the next Place, he takes notice of the Method, by intro-  
ducing Tents into the Urethra, which he approves much of,  
and, to the Honour of this Method, says, tuat st effectually  
mitigates, by a safe and easy, though flow Way, the most  
obstinate Stranguries ; het he finds Fault with it upon account  
**of the** troublesome Apparatus ; and, for this Reason, hesides,  
that as these Tents only fill and dilate one Part of the Urethra,  
the other Parts must suffer a greater Coarctation.

For **these** Reasons, **he** prefers to this Meshed the Intro-  
duction of leaden Rods, anointed with Oil of sweet Almonds,  
or fresh Butter, every Day, through the Urethra, into the  
Bladder, to remain in the Passage for three or sour Hours  
every time, beginning with a very small one ; and, as soon  
as that can he introduc'd and taken out again without Pain,  
changing it for one of a Size larger ; proceeding thus till the  
Obstructions are all depress'd, and the Strangury remov'd.

But, aS these Obstacles are very subject to arise again, he says,  
this Operation ought to be perform'd after the Symptom dis-  
appears, two or three times a Week, and afterwards three or  
four times a Month. But, aster all, he says, this Symptom is  
rather to be palliated, than perfectly cur'd. ~

In the mean time, that this Method may he us'd-with the  
greater Safety and Success, he gives the following Cautions :'

That the Venereal Poison be subdu'd by antivenereal Specifies,  
before this Method be attempted ; that you chuse, if possible,  
the Spring or Autumn for it, hecause the Parts are then the  
most yielding; that you first correct the Acrimony Of **the**Juices by bleeding, purging, and refrigerating Decoctions, and  
the Use os Whey ; that the Patient, all the time of the Cure,  
abstain from Wine, Venery, and Exercise, and use a Tesri-  
gerating low Diet, and apply emollient Fomentations to the  
Perinaeum ; that the leaden Reds he chosen, such as have not  
**the** least Crack upon them, lest, breaking, they should occa-  
sion a Necessity of daring open the Urethra ; that they be  
introduc'd very cautioufly and deliberately, because, says he.  
It is found by Experience, that if they strike rudely upon **the**Obstacles, the Patient is presently seiz'd with a sudden Horri-  
pilation, and a Violent ephemerous Fever ; is this happens,  
that a Vein he immediately open'd ; that, if there is a violent  
Dysury, or sharp Pain, that Symptom be reliev'd by anodyne,  
**or** even narcotic. Injections ; that, if there are any Ulcers,  
they be deterg'd and heal'd by proper Injections ; and, in the  
last Place, that the Remains os the Disease be carried off by the  
**Use** of Asses or Cows Milk, or the mineral Waters; and,  
where there- is any Discharge of Mucus or Sanies, that it be  
dry'd up by proper Injections. *Astruc de Morbis fa enereis.*

With respect to Caruncles, which are excessively trouble-  
some, and difficult of Cure, *Hiisier* assigns the following Causes,  
and proposes the subsequent Methods os Treatment.

Men who have been affected with a Gonorrhoea, or an  
Ulceration os the Urethra, sometimes find an uncommon Dif-  
ficulty in making Water, so that they cannot Void it without  
Straining, and Violent Pains, and then only in a Stream no  
larger than a Thread ; and, sometimes, the Passage is eVen  
totally obstructed. This was attributed to a Caruncle in the  
Urethra, till. Very lately, *Brunner,* Physician to the  
Elector *Palatine,* and *Dionis,* in his Surgery, rejecting this  
Opinion, ascrib'd it rather to a Cicatrix remaining after the  
Cure os an Ulcer, which proceeded from a Gonorrhoea; and  
this is confirm'd by many Instances of dead Bodies winch have  
been opened. But *Arnaud* and Petit impute it to a Tumor  
form'd in the spongy or cavernous Body os the Urethra itself,  
(as happens to the Membranes of the Nose in a Coryza) which  
stops that Passage. However, some oppose the Experience  
of one Party to that of the other, and contend for the former  
Opinion. Lastly, *Benevoli,* a Surgeon of *Florence,* dissents  
from both : He declares, in a Treatise on that Subject, that  
he always found the Part of the Urethra or Prostatae, which  
Anatomists call *Caput Gallinaginis,* tumefied and ulcerated,  
but could never yet find the Urine obstructed by a Caruncle in  
the Cavity os the Urethra, and that the Obstruction was always  
proportionable to the Quantity of Pus lodg'd in the Caput  
Gallinaginis. This Disorder, he fays, generally arises from a  
virulent Gonorrhoea ; and that in the Beginning, as well as  
at the latter End, there is a constant Discharge of purulent  
Matter and Fibres with the Urine. For my own Part, I must  
acknowledge, there may be Truth in each of these Opinions,  
as the same Disorder may spring from different Causes. But  
the true Cause is immaterial, fince the Method of Cure is the  
fame. The Surgeon may soon determine, whether it arises  
from a Caruncle, by the Patient'S own Account. For, in  
that Case, the Obstruction is not so sudden, but the Passage  
decreases gradually, till it is totally closed up, and there is a  
continual Endeavour to discharge the Urine from the perpetual  
Itritation of the foreign Body in the Urethra ; the Urine, also,  
carries off with it purulent Matter, or Fibres, and Mem-  
branes. Sometimes it is attended with a flight Fever. The

Name of Rectus anterior. The greatest Part of it is fleshy,  
and the Middle is broader than the two Extremities. It is  
called *Gracilis,* from its Thinness or Flatness.

It terminates above, by a pretty strong Tendon, which is  
divided into two Branches ; one short and strait, the other long  
and hent. The short Branch, running up in a strait Line, is  
inserted in the anterior inferior Spine os the OS Ilium. The  
long Branch is inflected backward over the Supercilium of the  
Acetabulum, and runs in the Direction thereof from the Spine  
toward the great ifchiatic Sinus. It is strong and stat, adher-  
ing Very closely to the Bone, and cover'd by the orbicular  
Ligament and the Glutaeus Minimus; and therefore they  
who follow the common Method in Dissecting, often cut it  
ofi, and observe only the small Branch of the Tendon.

From thence the Muscle runs down wholly fleshy, and  
partly penniform, some os its Fibres meeting above, and sepa-  
rating helow. It is narrow at the upper Extremity, and  
grows gradually broader toward the Middle. Afterwards it  
contracts again in the same manner, and at the lower Extre-  
mity of the OS Femoris ends in a stat broad Tendon.

Through its whole Course it lies hetween the two Vasti,  
and covers the Cruraeus ; and its inseriorTendon is inserted  
in the upper Edge of the Patella, from whence it sends down  
a small Plane of tendinous Fibres, which adhere very closely  
to the convex Side os that Bone, and, having reached the great  
Ligament, seem to be lost therein.

This Muscle, by its Insertion in the patella, is a Congener  
to the *Vastus Internus, Externus,* and *Cruraus* ; and serves to  
extend the Leg. By its Insertion in the Os Ilium, it bends  
the Thigh, and assists the Psoas, Iliacus, and Pectineus, whe-  
ther the Leg he extended or bent. It likewise moves the Pel-  
Vis forward on the Os Femoris, and hinders it from falling  
back when we sit.

Being partly penniform, and partly simple,, it is capable of  
sustaining great efforts, and of producing large Motions ; and  
its Line of Direction, which is raised to inconsiderable Distance  
from the Centre of Motion of the Hip and Knee, increases  
these Advantages. The particular Disposition and Largeness  
of its second superior Tendon answer principally to all the  
Degrees os Flexion.

The other Tendon, commonly describ'd, would not alone  
have been sufficient for that Purpose; but its Obliquity is con-  
venient for the Extension of the Leg, when the Thigh is  
extended, or but little hent: But, when the Thigh is Very  
much bent, this Obliquity would remove the small Tendon  
to too great a Distance from the Bone, and thereby expose it  
to be torn off, in the same manner as we tear off the Branch  
of a Tree, by separating it from the Trunk. The Obliquity  
here mention'd is with respect to the Os’Femoris, this fupe-  
rior Tendon lying out of the Direction of that Bone.

**GRACILIS INTERIOR, SIVE RECTUS INTERIOR.**

This is a long thin Muscle, lying in a strait Line on the  
Inside of the Thigh, between the Os Pubis and the Knee;  
and from this Situation and Structure its Names are taken.

It is fixed in The edge of the inferior Branch of the Os  
Pubis near the Symphysis, by a broad and very short Tendon,  
on one Side of the insertion of the Triceps secundus, but a  
little lower down.

From thence the fleshy Fibres, contracting a little in  
Breadth, run down to the internal Condyle os the Os Fe-  
moris, where they terminate in a thin Tendon, which after-  
wards degenerates into a kind of Aponeurosis, and is inserted  
in the fore Part of the Inside of the Head of the Tibia.

This Tendon is inserted immediately below the Sartorius,  
by winch it is partly covered, and above the Semi-tendinoses,  
which it partly covers, mixing some Fibres with it. Before  
it ends, it makes the same oblique Turn, and is braced down  
in the same manner aS the Tendon of the Sartorius, and it  
sends the same kind os Aponeurosis obliquely downward, on  
the Inside of the Tibia.

This Mufcle bends the Leg much in the same manner with  
the Sartorius, which it assists in this Function, but not in  
that of turning the Leg; and it is more proper to continue  
the Flexion, than to begin it, it bring principally when the  
Thigh is turned by the Sartorius, that the Gracilis contri-  
butes to this Action.

It may likewise assist the Triceps in the Adduction of the  
Thigh,- which it performs with much more Facility than it  
begins the Flexion of the Leg without the Rotation of the  
Thigh. This Facility in all Situations os the Thigh is pro-  
cured by the Distance of the superior insertion os this Muscle  
from the Joint of the Hip ; but it cannot with the same Ease  
bend the Leg, when the Thigh is not turned ; sor this Reason r  
While the Thigh is only extended, the Line os Direction os  
this whole Muscle is nearly in the same Plane with the Axis  
os Motion of the Knee, and therefore the Distance os its  
superior Insertion gives it no Advantage. But, wheu the Thigh  
is turned round by the Sartorius, the Plane of its Direction  
changes and crosses the Axis of the Ginglymus of the Knee,

ratinn are fo extremely relax'd, as to permit the seminal Juices  
to pass off, upon the /lightest Stimulus, aS a luscious Idea, or  
Conversation with a Woman ; though this is frequentiy at-  
tended with a continual Weeping or Gleet. When this is the  
Case, an ignominious impotence, as to Venereal enjoyments,  
is induc'd, winch scarcely ever admits of a perfect Core.

There is, perhaps, no Sin, productive of so many hideous  
Consequences, as that winch is the general Cause os the Im-  
hecillity here mention'd. Providence has implanted in human  
Nature, whet is by some call'd the Passion os Love; and, by  
others, the Appetite os Lust, sor very wise Purposes; but has  
given us Reason to restrain this necestary Inclination, and keep  
it within due Limits. Every Day, however, furnishes us  
with Cases, which evince, that Reason is not always a Balance  
against the Appetites ; for Boys, regardless, or, perhaps, ig-  
norant of the Consequences, too frequentiy indulge themselves  
in a preposterous Method of Venery; and it is to he suspected,  
that many more advanc'd in Age, who are long immur'd in  
Colleges and Cloisters, and at last elope from their Colls,  
utterly destitute of Science, and equally unacquainted with the  
s World and Books, are not less guilty of this enormous Vice,  
These, by a most detestable kind of Magic, conjure up, at  
Pleasure, an ideal *Fenus,* and thus never want an Opportunity  
of enjoying an imaginary Mistress. The frequent Repetition  
Os these execrable Pleasures weakens the Tone os the retain-  
ing seminal Organs, and induces the worst Species os a Go-  
norrhoea, attended with an utter Impotence, aS to real En-  
joyments. If such are, afterwards, so wicked aS to marry,  
for so I must call it, the Consequences os their preceding  
illicit Practices, are extended to Families, and the Public, sor  
Reasons too obvious to require farther Explanation.

Cold Embrocations of the genital. Parts, and those adja-  
cent, with old Verjuice diluted with Water, have been much  
recommended; and wrapping up the Parts perpetually in  
Cloths impregnated with the fame, are said to do great Ser-  
vice, and may possibly have good Effects ; but I have known,  
more Relief from a long-continued Use of the cold chalybeate  
Waters drank at the Fountain-head, together with a due  
Course os strengthening and astringent Remedies, both exter-  
nally and internally apply’d, than from any other Method.

GONOS, γένος. The same aS GONE ; which see. .

GONYALGIA, γονυαλγία, from γόνυ, the Knee, and  
ἄλγος. Pain; is the same as GONAGRA.

GOR, according to *Scaliger Excrcit.* is a Tree growing by  
the River *Niger,* and bearing a Fruit like the Chestnut, but  
bitten *Ju. Leo* telis us, that these Trees are os an extra-  
ordinary Tallness, and grow at a great Distance from the Sea,  
On the Continent. *Ray Hi P.*

GORAS. The Name os the Person, who, as we are  
inform'd by *Oribasius, Med. Col. Lib.* I. *Cap.* 4o. introduc'd  
a Flesh-diet among the Athletas, who hefore dieted themselves  
on *Carica.*

GORGONEI FONTES. Fountains of a petresying  
Quality. *Libavius, Art. Chym.*

GORGONIAS. A Name given to Coral; because on its  
Change of Place from Water to Air it immediately hardens  
into a stony Substance. The Reason of the two last Names is  
taken from the well-known Story of the *Gorgon.*

GOSSAMPINUS, *Plin. Arbor lanigera G. Pism.* A Tree  
in the *East Indies,* producing a sort of Wool or Cotton,  
which is too short to be spun or carded, but only serves to  
stuff Beds, for which Use it is Very proper, heing very fine,  
soft, and light. In medicinal Use it is good to recal Heat and  
Spirits into the Parts to winch it is apply'd, and is proper sor  
the Palsy, and to heat the Stomach, being apply'd thereto.  
The Tree takes its Name from *Gojsipiurn,* Cotton, and *Pinus,.*a Pine-tree, because it has some Resemblance of a Pine, and  
bears a sort os Cotton.

GOSSIPIUM, Cotton. See XyLON.

GOSSUM. The same aS BOTIUM, or BRONCHocELE.

GOTNEMSEGIAR. A Name for the XYLON ARBO-  
**REUM.** *Boerhaave, Ind. alt. Plant.*

GOTTE. The **same aS GUTTA GAMBA.**

GOUDBOOM. A Name sor the *ConOcarpodendrOn ; folio  
crasseo, neruosc, lanuginoso, supra crenato, ibique limbo rubro ;  
store aureo ; COnO facile dectdao.*

GRACILIS. The Name of a Muscle of the Leg, which,  
*Douglas* says, arises by a thin and broad Tendon from the Os  
Pubis, near its Commissure: It soon grows fleshy, and, descend-  
ing by the inside of the Thigh, is inserted tendinous into **the**Inside os the Tibia near the Sartorius. Its Use is to hend the  
Thigh and Leg inwards.

But *iVinsiow* describes two Muscles under this Name; **the**one is the *Gracilis anterior,* otherwise called *Rectus ante-  
rior* ; and the other is- the *Gracilis internus,* otherwise call'd  
*Rectus internus.*

**GRACILIS ANTERIOR, SIVE RECTUS ANTERI0R»**

This Muscle is aS long as the Os Femoris, and lies directly  
"along the fore Side of the Thigh, from whence it has the

and then the lateral Distance os its superior Insertion facili-  
tates its Action on the Leg. *lVinsirutsAnatomy.*

GRACULUS. Offic. Bellon, des Oyse, 283. Charlt.  
Exer. 75. *Coracias.* Mer. Pin. 172. *Coracias, feu Pyr-  
rhocorax.* "Wish Ornith. 86. Rail Ornith. I26. Ejufd.  
Synop. Α. 40. Gefn. de Avib. 4y3. Aldrov. Ornith. I. 769.  
Jons, de Avib. 26. THE CORNISH CHOUGH.

This Bind is found in *Cornwall,* and many other Places.  
Apply'd externally, it is said to resolve Tumors, and to he  
good against scrophulous Swellings. *Dale.*

GRssiA, γραῖα. In *Moschion,* either imports an old  
Woman ; or the wrinkled Pellicle which concretes upon Milk,  
and some other Liquors, as they cool after boiling; or the  
wrinkled Skin about the Navel, which is a Sign os old Age.

GRAMEN, Grass. Botanists mention a great many Spe-  
cies of Grass. *Tournefort* takes notice of eighty-six, and  
other Authors of a great many more; for which the Curious  
*TD2.J* consult *Sceuchaars, Agrostographia, Tiguri, lyit).* 4to.

I shall only specify in this Place those Species of Grasses,  
which are principally us'd in Medicine.

**GRAMEN ARUNDINACEUM.** Offic. *Gramen dumetorum  
panicula acetofa, femine pappose.* Rail Hist. 2. 1287. *Gramen  
arundinaccum panicula fpadicea molli majus.* **C.** B. P. 7. Theat.  
95. Raii Synop. 3. 4OI. *Gramen paniculaium arundinaceum  
panicula dens.a fpadicea.* Tourn. Insta 523. *Gramen tomento-  
sum arundinaceum. Ostes.* Emac. 9. *Gramen fpica candida et  
Serici modo lucens.* J\*. B. 2. 476. *Calamagrosses sive Gramen  
tomentosurn.* Park. Theat. II 82. REED GRASS.

It grows in moist woody Places; the Root is used; it agrees  
in Virtues with the common Reed. *Dale.*

GRAMEN CANINUM. See AG**RoSTsa. -**

GRAMEN DACTYLON, Offic. *Dactylon folio arundi-  
naceo majus.* C. B. P. 7. Theat. II2. *Dactylon radice repente  
sive Officinarum.* Tourn. Insta 5 io. *Gramen Dactyloides radice  
repente.* Ger. Emac. 28. *Gramen repens cum paniculis graminis  
Manna.* J. B. 3. 459. Ran Hist. 2. I27I. Synop. 3. 399.  
*Gramen Canarium Ischaemi paniculis.* Parin Theat. II78. *Gra-  
men legitimum Clusu.* Tourn. Mat. Med. ιοι. COCK-FOOT  
GRASS.

It grows in Fields, Vineyards, and in sandy Places. The  
Root is used, and its Virtues are the same with those of .the

**0 0 5 J g 7)** *(IIP.*

GRAMEN LeUCANTHEMUM. See **ALSINE.**

GRAMEN MANN.dE. Offic. *Gramen manna esculentum.*Ger. 25. Emac. 27. *Gramen dactylon esculentum.* C. B. P. S.  
Theat. II8. *Ifcheumon sativum,sive Gramen Manna esculentum.*Park. Theat. II78. *Gramen Genus Dens Caninus tertius, sive  
Gramen primum, vel Galli Crus.* J. B. 2. 444. MANNA-  
GRASS', RUSSIA-SEED.

It grows in *Germany Poland.* The only Parts in Use are  
Its Seeds, which are small, oblong, pellucid, white, of a saint  
Taste; and, when decorticated, not unlike Rice. These Seeds  
are possess'd os the same Qualities with Rice, are moderately  
astringent, resolve hard Tumors of the Breasts, and, when  
used aS Aliments, are moderately nutritive. *Mattbiolus.* They  
are, also, said to he highly efficacious in the Cure of the  
Rickets in Children.

But of what Plant these are the Seeds, is a Point not agreed  
upon by the Literati of the present Age, some imagining, that  
these Seeds are the granulated Pitch of a certain Palm, winch  
is pretty much of the same Nature with Sago ; whilst others  
maintain, that they are the Seeds of the Manna-grass, with  
whom I agree, and have therefore call'd them sot In this Opi-  
nion I was lately very much confirm'd by that ingenious Bo-  
tanist *Johannes Philippus Breynius,* when in *England. Dalds  
Pbarmacologia.*

GRAMEN PARNASSI. See **PARNASSIA PALUSTRIS**

**ET VULGARIS.**

GRAMIA. The Sordes of the Eyes.

GRAMINUL.ZE are young Frogs, not yet furnish'd with  
Feet; Tadpoles.

GRAMMA, γροίμμα. A Scruple, with respect toWeights,  
thus called, because it is the twenty-fourth Part of an Ounce,  
as a Letter bears the same Proportion to the Alphabet.

GRAMME, γραμμή. The *Iris* of the Eye.

GRANA. The same as **MIGRANA.**

GRANA *Coidia.* See **CNIDIA.**

GRANA *Paradiso* See **CARDAM0MUM MAXIMUM.**

GRANA *Tiglia.* See **LIGNUM MOLUCCENsE.**

GRANA *Tinctorum.* **See CHE RM Es.**

GRANADILLA. The *Passion Flawcr.*

The Characters are ;

The Calyx is, first, triphyllous; from whence proceeds a  
short Pedicle, and from that a quinquefoliated Calyx, winch  
closely embraces the Flower; and afterwards expands in  
form of a Star. The Flower is rosaceous, pentapetalous, and  
expanded like a Star; within the Petals are many party-colour'd  
Filaments, dispos'd in a Cincte, and after them minute Leaves,  
in an erect Position. Within these arises the Axis, or Pointal,  
surrounded, ar first, by five expanded Stamina, which grow to

It, are disposed circularly, and furnish'd with appendent, ver-  
satile Testiculi; next to these is seated the Ovary, os an oval  
Form; on whose Apex grow three Tubes, with scab ous  
obtuse Apices, and inclining towards the subjacent Testiculi.  
The Fruit is oval, or globous, carnous, unicapsalar, and full  
of Seeds, which are affix'd to Ribs, as to Placentae, and. in-  
Valv'd in a Calyptra.

*Bocrhaave* mentions ten Species of this Plant, which are,

I. Granadilla; pentaphyllos; flore coeruleo, magno.

2. Granadilla; pentaphyllos; latioribus foins;flore coeruleo,  
magno.

3. Granadilla Hispanis; Flos Passionis Italis.

\*4. Granadilla; folio tricuspide; flore parvo, flavescente.

T. 240.

5. Granadilla; store aibo; fructu reticulato.

6. Granadilla; solio tricuspide; store magno, flavescente.

Τί 240. . ...

*J.* Granadilla.; pentaphyllos; angustifolia; flore albo;

*Preegsu*

8. Granadilla; triphyllos; store roseo. *Pragn.*

9. Granadilla 5 foliofricuipidi, obtuso, & oculato. *FeuUlier.*

*T.om. l2..siiS. -*

Io. Granadilla; quae Clematitis; Indies, latifolia; store  
clavato ; fructu malisormh T. S2. *Boerlr. Ind. alt. Planti  
Pol.Z.p.Sl. " .'et'et.sc*

The first and second Species are of a very sweet and Vinous  
Flavour ; and all the Species are refrigerating.

The Asp?*oria Plantarum,* attributed to *Boerhaave,* informs  
us, that all these Plants are refrigerating.

*Millen* takes notice of seventeen Species.

GRANAGRANUM. An obscure Term .in *Paracelsus's*Treatise *de Caduco Matrices,* the Meaning of which is not  
understood. - - '

GRANAL. *Lemery* informs us, that this is a sort of every  
green Plant, which grows in *America,* from the CielingS os  
Rooms, sometimes not far from the Fire- The Juice iS  
esteem’d poisonous ; and the Plant is of no Use in Medicine.

GRANATRISTUM, in- *Paracelsus,* is a Carbuncle.

GRANATUM. The Pomegranate. . See PUNICA. -  
GRANATUS. Offic.Worm. I 04. Schw.38O. Charlt. Fossa

37. Boet. I52. Schrod..328. Delaet.Iy. Mont. Exot. 14.

THE GRANATE. - \ \ \*

This is a pellucid Gem, of a yellowish red Colour, almost  
like that of native Cinnabar. It is said, if prepar'd and taken  
internally, to be dryingimdstaengthening; to cure Palpitations  
of the Heart; and to resist Melancholy and Poison; and to stop  
Haemorrhages. It is, also, believ'd, by some, to have the  
same Effects, if suspended about the Neck. *Schroder. Dale.*

GRANDA. A Name for the Philosophers Stone.

GRANDEBAL.dE. The Hairs winch grow under the  
Arm-pits. . . ..

GRANDINOSUM OS. A Name for the *Os Cub cedes.*

GRANDO. See **CHALA2A.**

GRANULATIO. A Granulation, that is, a Reduction of -

Metals into small Grains. '

GRANUM. A Grain. With respect to Weight,- it is the  
twentieth Part of a Scruple.

GRAPHIOIDeS. γραφιοιδής. A Name for the Styliform  
Process. See **CAPUT.**

GRAPHISCUS. γραφίσκος. The Name of an Instrument,  
invented by the celebrated *Diocles,* for extracting Darts. It is  
describ'd by *Celsus, L. y. C. 1.*

GRASSA. Borax.

GRATIA DEL A Name for the *Geranium ; Batrachioidesa*GRATIOLA. A Name for the *Digitalis ; minima ; Grap  
tiola dicta.*

GR AVATIVUS. An Epithet for a sort of Pain attended  
with a Sensation of Weight. See DOLOR.

GRAVEDO imports a Pain in the Head, with a Sensation  
of Heaviness ; and is, also, the same aS **CAT ARRherjs, or  
CORYZA. ' . ~**

GRAUS, γραῦς. The fame as GRAEA ; which sees

GRAVUS. A Marble, or Porphyry, us'd in Pharmaceu-  
tical Operations.

GRESSURA. The Part interpos'd betwixt the *Pudenda*and *Anus.*

GRIGALLUS. . The Bustard. *Lemery* says there are two  
Species, one call'd the *Grigallus mayor,* winch is Very’large;  
the other the *Grigallus minor,* which is something larger than a  
Partridge. These Birds are esteem'd aperient, and good for. the  
Nephritic Colic. The Brain is esteem'd good to increase tho  
seminal Juices. " .

As the Bustard lives entirely on Vegetables and Water, and  
its habitual Exercise is not Very great, the Salts should not seem  
to he Very highly exalted.

GRIPHOMeNOS, γριφόμενος, &ΦΠγρίφος, ΟΓ γρίπος,  
a Net. Implicated. In the first Book of the PIorrhetics of  
*Hippocrates,* Text Ioo. γριφομενα, is an Epithet for αλγἣματά.  
Pains; where it seems to import no more than Pains removing  
from the Loins, and seining upon, or being fix'd on, the *Hsu  
pochondrla,* \* GROS\*

GROSSULARLA. The Gooseberry Bush. This is a Plant  
too well known to want a Description. *Bocrhaave* enumerates  
seven Species, and *Mellen* nine.

Grassalaria ; spinosa sativa. *Co B. P.* 455. *Tourn. Last.* 639.  
*Bocrh. Ind. A. Ί.* I 53. *Grojsularia, Uva crispa,* Ostic\* Red  
Hist. 2. 1484. *Grofsularus.* Park. Theat. I56O. *Uua criffa.*Ger. II43. Emac. I 224. *Uua crifpos, su:e Grcfsularia.*J. B. I. 47. Parkins. Rued. 56o. THE GOOSEBERRY  
BUSH

This Bush is cultivated in Gardens, flowers in *April,* and  
yields ripe Fruit in’ *July.* No Parts of it are in Use, except the  
Fruit, which, when unripe, as also that os the *Egyptian* Thorn,  
is said to he effectual against the preposterous Appetite of Preg-  
nant Women, to excite the Appetite, and to stop Fluxes.  
These Berries, when boil’d in Liquors, are advantageoufly ex-  
hibited in feverish Indispositions t And, when ripe, they are in-  
nocent and friendly to the Stomach. *Dalds Pharmacologla.*

They are not good for melancholy Persons ; they sometimes  
incommode the Stomach, prick and contract it a littie too  
much, especially when they are green. . .

They have a great deal os Oil, essential Salt, and Phlegm, in  
them; they are very good in hot Weather for young bilious  
and fanguine Persons. . i . . ..- ...

Gooseberries, in the Beginning, are' green, and of an acid  
Taste, because the acid Salt, contain'd therein in a large Pro-  
portion, is not yet encumbred with Sulphurs, and thus it can  
operate upon the Nerves of the Tongue Very powerfully ; inso-  
much that this Salt, being at that time united with nothing else  
hut some Proportion of earth, excites an astringent and styptic  
Sensation ; whereas afterwards the little Oil contain'd in the  
GooseherrieS, which before was kept back by passive Principles,  
gets loose, rises, and, by the Help of Fermentation, unites it-  
self with the Salts, and divests them partly of their Strength ;  
then it is that Gooseberries are ripe, when they have a sweet  
Smell, and yellowish Colour : From whence we may conclude,  
that the riper Goosehenies are, they are so much the less ashin-  
gent ; and so, when you have a mind to have Gooseberries  
preserved, the green are m he prefer’d before those that are  
ripe. 4.

. The faid essential Salt, wherewith Goosehenies abound,  
is the Cause of the principal Effects’ wrought by them. In  
short, they would not create an Appetite, were it not that  
this .Salt lightly .pricks the little Fibres of the Stomach ; .they  
would not cool, and he good for People sick os Fevers, and he  
endu'd with the littie Virtues, but because this Salt, by im-  
parting a littie more Consistence to the Humours, stops their  
violent and impetuous Motion. *Lemcry on Foods.*

GROSSUS. An unripe Fig.

GRUMA. The Tartar os Wine. *Rulandus.*

GRUMUS. A Grume, or concreted Clot os Blood, Milk,  
or any other Substance. . .

GRUS. Offic. Scbred. 5. 319. Will. Ornith. I99. Raii  
Omith. 274. Ejusd. Synop. Avium 95. Gesn. de Avib. 494.  
. AldroV. Oraith. 3. 324. Jons de Aviso II4. Charlt. Exer. II4.

Met. Pin.I85. Bellon, des Oyse I88. THE CRANE.

The Whole of this Bird, its Fat, its Gall, its Head, its  
Eyes, its Stomach, -and the Marrow os its Legs, are us'd.  
The Bird itself, because nervous, is said to he highly bene-  
ficial to the nervous and membranous Parts ; hence the U se of  
it is recommended in Colic Pains. Its Fat, if dropt into the  
Ears, lessens Deafness, foftens Hardness, and obstinate Tumors  
os the Spleen ; it quickly relieves a Stiffness of the Neck, and  
is said to be os the same Nature with the Fat of a Goose. The  
Gall is beneficial to the Eyes. The Head, Eyes, and Stomach,  
when reduc'd to a Powder, are sprinkled upon Fistulas, Can-  
cers, and Varicose Ulcers. An ophthalmic Ointment is pre-  
par'd os the Marrow of the Legs. *Schrod.*

GRUTUM. ’ A sort of gross Oatmeal. *Lemery des  
Drogues.*

GRYALI *Collyrium.* Anextersory *Collyrium,* describ'd by  
*-Aetius, Tetra bib. cz.Serm.* I. Co I Io.

GRYGALLUS. See GRIGALLUS.

GRYLLUS. Offic. Men Pin. 200. *Gryllus domesticus,*Schrod. 5. 342. Raii insect. 63. AldroV. de Insect. 442.  
Charlt. Exer. 44. Jons. Insect. 65. THE CRICKET.

This is an Insect with Wings, of a rusty Colour, an Inha-  
bitant of the Fire, and highly officious with its squeaking  
‘Notes. The Ashes of it exhibited, are said to be diuretic ;  
the express'd Juice, dropt into the Eyes, is a Remedy for  
‘Weakness of the Sight, and alleviates Disorders of the Tonsiis,  
if rub'd on them. *Schrod. Dale.*

GRYPA. The Name of an Ointment, describ'd by *Nico-  
Laus Myrepsus, Sect.* 3. *Cap.* 43.

\* GRYPALOPEX, γρυπαλώπηξ. This Word occurs in  
*Hippocrates Epidcrn. L. 6. Sect.* 8. *Aphorism,* 52.-and seems  
to he the additional Name of a Man.

-. GRYPHlUS PES. - The Name of an Instrument men-  
tion'd by *Pari,* in his Surgery, -ευία.24. *Cap.* 35. fur extract-  
ing a Mole out of the Uterus.

- GRYPHUS. A Name for the Philosophers Stone,

GRYPOSIS, γρύπωσις. An Incurvation of the Naifr.  
*Coelius Aurelianus.*

GUABAM. The Name of a sweet and cooling Fruit,  
which grows in the *West Indies.* It is about two Palms long,  
has a cineritious Rind, and a white Palp, intermix'd with  
some hard Nuclei. *Raii Hist. Plant.*

GUACATANA, *Scropbularia Indica.* Park. *Fciio afiids  
Guacatane.* C. Β. The Name of a Plant, winch grows in  
*New Spain.*

It is effectual in the Haemorrhoids. The Method os using  
it is, first, to boil the Plant in Wine, or, is the Disorder he  
attended with Heat, in Water, and wash the Parts therewith ;  
then gentiy to dry them, and afterwards to sprinkle them with  
the Powder os the same Plant. It also mitigates Pains proceed-  
ing from Cold, and Flatulences, in any Part ofthe Body, the  
Place affected being first anointed with Rosin ; then sprinkled  
with a Very fine Powder os this Plant, and a" Linen Cloth  
applied upon the same. *Raii ' Hist ..Plant.*

GUAJABO. See GUAJAvA.

GUAIABARA. The Name or a Tree that grows in  
*Hispaniola,* which the *Spaniards* call *Uvero.* The Leaves  
are very large, and are us'd, by the Inhabitants, instead os Paper.

GUAJACANA; ’

The Characters are;

The Leaves grow alternately, and are caducous; the  
Calyx is quadrifid, the Flowers monopetalous, Bell-shap’d,  
tubulous in the lower Part, with the upper generally expanded  
into five Lobes or Segments. The Ovary is seated in the  
Centre of the Calyx, and becomes a flat, soft, roundish, mu I.  
ticapsular Fruit, supported by an expanded tetaphyllous Calyx,  
and containing several hard Seeds, disposed in a circular Order.

*Bocrhaave* mentions three Species of this Plant; which are,  
I. Guajacana. *Jo B.* I. 238. *Hi East. Vcrn. o. Arb. et  
Fruct. F.* I 3. *Fig.* I. *Lotus Africana, latifolia. C.* B. R  
447. *Diofpyros,serve Faba Graca latifolia Pseudolotus Mat-,  
thioli.* Lugd. 349. *Guayacum Patavinum.* Park. Theat.  
I522.

2. Guajacana ; angustiore folio. T. 6oo. *Lotus, Africana,  
Angustis.olea, seu Faemina.* C. Β. P. 447. *Diofpyros, sive  
Faba Graca, angustifolia, seu Lotus Africana.* Lugd. 349.  
*Guajacum Patavinum, angustioribus foliis.* Park. Th. I 523. .  
- 3. Guajacana? Pishainin Virginianum. *Park. Th.* I 523. '

The Leaves and Fruit are astringent, and therefore good in  
Haemorrhages and Diarrhoeas. *Hist. Plant, asmipt. Boerh.  
Ϊ* G&AIACUM. Offic; Ger. Emac. I 6 u. Raii Hist. 2. I685.  
*Guayacum, serve Lignum sanctum.* Park. Theat. 1586. *Guaia-  
cum magna matrice.* C. Β. Pin. 448. *Fructus Guaiaci putatus  
et folia.* J. B. i. 494. - GUAIACUM, or POCK-  
WOOD.

This is a large Tree, having a hard, brittle, brownish Bark,  
not very thick, covering over a firm, solid, ponderous Word,  
appearing very resinous, of a blackish yellow Colour in the  
Middle, of a hot and somewhat aromatic Taste ; the smaller  
Branches have their Bark of a whitish Ash-colour, full of short  
pinnated Leaves, each consisting usually of four oval shining  
firm Pinnae, having never an odd one at the End. The  
Flowers grow several together in small Umbels, each os six  
littie yellow Leaves full of Stamina, having the Embryo of  
the Fruit in the Middle, which, when small, is in Shape like  
the Seed-Vessel of Shepherd's-purse, or an Heart with a sharp  
Point at the End. This Tree grows in *Jumdica,* and other  
Parts of the *West Indies. Miller’s Bot. Off. -*

*Ulric Hutten,* who, in the Year I 5 I9. wrote a Treatise of  
the Method of curing the Lues Venerea, by the Use of Guaia-  
cum, telis us, that the Remedy was known in *Europe* two  
Years hefore ; but, if we may helieve *Brasseavolus,* it was not  
brought into these Parts hefore the Year I525t And the Occa-  
sion of its Introduction, aS he informs us, was as follows :  
" There was, he says, one *Gonsulvo,* a *Spaniard,* who was  
" terribly afflicted with the Venereal Disease ; and, having  
" tried all manner of Remedies, to no Purpose, heing mov'd  
" with the Fame of this celebrated Medicine, took a Voyage,  
" in Company with others, to the newly discover'd Countries,  
" and was there perfectly cur'd ; aster which he return'd to  
*" Portugal,* profess'd Medicine, and cur'd all those who were  
" infected with the hefore-mention'd Distemper, by the Use  
" os the same Remedy with winch he was cur'd by an *Indian*" Physician.'\* But *Hutten,* in the hesorc-mention’d Treatise,  
says, " That a certain *Spartisu* Nobleman, who was Receiver-  
" general os *Hispaniola,* and miserably afflicted with this  
" Lues, being shew'd this Remedy by the Natives, first brought  
" it in Use in *Spain,* tho’ Very dubious whether it would have  
" the same Effects in a foreign Country as in its native Soil."  
But, by whom, or by what means foeverGuaiacum came first t0 be  
known, it is unanimoufly agreed, by all the Authors of than  
Age, that we are obliged for this Remedy to the *Igrost Indies,*where the Distemper was first Contracted.

There are two Species of Indian Wood adapted to the Cure  
of the Lues Venerea ; one of them solid, dense, resinous.

blackish, consisting of Variously complicated Fibres, os an acri-  
monious, bitterish, and aromatic Taste, and of a fragrant  
Smell; **this the** *Americans* call *Hiacan,* or *Hidacan* ; whence  
comes the *European* Name *Guaiacum* The other, in Dense-  
ness, Complication of Fibres, Taste, and Smell, -is Very much  
like the other, but of a more whitish, or rather a more yel-  
lowish Colour ; this **the** Natives call *Hoaxecan,* and the *Eu-  
ropeans Lignum Sanctum,* for its extraordinary Virtue. The  
Bark of both of them is ligneous, thin, hard, consisting of **a**Multitude of parallel and closely compacted Laminae ; on the  
Outside, of an Ash-colour, inclining to red, of an acri-  
monious and bitterish Taste, and almost Void of Smell.

The Trees, producing these Woods, differ not only in Age,  
as was the Opinion formerly, and many still imagine, but also  
in Kind or Species, as has been demonstrated particularly by  
*. Pluienet* in his *Phytographia.* Both Sorts are now common in  
**the** *Leeward* Iflands, and all that Part of *America* which lies  
under the Torrid Zone.'

The antient Way of making a Decoction of *Guaiacum*most in Use was, to take a Pound, or twelve Ounces, of the  
thin Chips or Raspings of the Wood, and infuse it in eight,  
ten, or twelve Pints of Water, for the Space of four-and-  
twenty Hours, in a new earthen Pot. Then the Vessel being  
well stops, they boil’d it *in Diplomate,* (that is, by setting the  
Pot in a Furnace full of Water) to the Consumption Os a  
fourth or third Part, Or eVen of half, as they would have theDe-  
xoction os more or less Strength, or aS they thought most agree-  
able to the Strength and Temperament os the Patient, or **the**Violence of the Difease; this done, they strain'd the Decoctinn,  
.and, letting it cool, bottled it up for Use. To the Wood  
lest in the Pot, they pour'd the same Number os Pints of  
**-W**ater as hesore ; and then boil'd it over a gentle Fire, to the  
Consumption os a fourth Part ; then strain'd it, and set aside  
this secondary Decoction, or *Bochetum,* in Glass Bottles, as  
they did the first: This latter serv'd sor ordinary Drink, **as the**first did for Medicine. \*

Whether the Weed of Guaiacum without the Bark, or the .  
Bark without the Wood, or both together ; or whether Gual-  
acum alone, or in Conjunction with other Woods, Roots, or  
Plants, of the same Nature, are to be used ; or whether **the**Decoction is to he made in Wine or Water, or in a Decoction  
**or** distil’d Waters of some Plants of much the same Kind, has  
heen matter of Dispute among the Physicians in former Times,  
-and manag'd with much Heat ; but it is impossible to fix any  
certain Rules for so doubtfiil and precarious a Subject, where  
there is such a Variety in the Temperament, Age And Con-  
Elition of the Patient, as well as in the Nature, Degree, and  
Complication of the Disease ; for which Reason, the whole  
Affair is to he entrusted to the Management and Skill os the  
Physician, whe is the hest Judge os what is most suitable to  
the Exigences os every particular Case, and on emergent  
Occasions. ‘ . ‘  
. The Decoctions heing got ready, the Patient, heing first  
prepar'd by some gentie Cathartic, and a sparing Diet os some  
Days, was closely confin'd to his Chamber, which had a good  
Degree os Warmth, either by Art or Nature, and was well  
fenc'd and secur’d against the Ah and Cold. The Patient,  
heing confin’d to his Bed, took every Morning, very early,  
a Glass, which held eight or ten Ounces of the first Decoction  
warm ; then, well covering himself up with the Bed-clothes,  
. he compos’d himself to sweat for two or three Honrs. After  
this, the Sweat being absterg'd, and the Body dry'd, four  
Hours at least after the Decoction, the Patient had two or three  
Ounces os Biscuit, with a few Raisins, Almonds, or Pista-  
Chios, offer'd him to eat, and he was to drink plentifully of **the**secondary Decoction. Four Hours afterwards he took.another.  
Glass os eight or ten Ounces more of the primary. or first  
Decoction; then sweated three Hours, as before ; and, aster  
wiping his Body, was allow'd to eat two or three Ounces , os  
Biscuit, with some Raisins, Almonds, or Pistachios,, and to  
take off some Cupfuls of the secondary Decoction, as before.  
But, sis the Patient was thin, attenuated, or Of a tender aim  
weakly Constitution, and unlikely to support so severe fin .Abs-  
tinence, a somewhat larger Quantity of Biscuit and Raisins,  
or a Marchpane, or even some Chicken-broth, was indulg'd  
him; and, aster some Days, perhaps, he had a Quarter, or  
Half, os a small Chicken, roasted, or boil'd in pure Water,  
without Salt, allow'd him. In this Method did they persist for  
fifteen Days ; in which Space os Time, if the Belly was costive,  
an emollient Clyster was administer'd every second or third  
Day : Aster the first fifteen Days, the Patient was purg'd  
with some gentie Cathartic, as the Pulp of Cassia, Manna,  
Tamarinds, or the like ; and, on such Occasions, he drank  
nothing but the secondary Decoctions for that Day. When  
this was over, he enter'd upon the same Course of Medicine  
aS before, till the thirtieth or fortieth Day, but had a little  
larger Quantity of Fond, by degrees, allow'd him; and,  
after the fiVe-and-twentieth or thirtieth Day, if his Strength  
were sufficient, was permitted, now-and-then, to rise Out Of  
his Bed, and, being well clothed, to take a Turn or two about

the Chamber, provided he was free from the least Sweating.  
Towards the End of the Cure he was again purg'd; and, after  
that, he had the Liberty of walking out os his Chamber, nos,  
indeed, into the open Ain, but into another Room, till he was  
able to bear the Air. And they were Very cautious of making  
sudden Innovations, but took a Month longer to bring the  
Patient, by degrees, to his usual Way os living; during  
which, he observ’d a Regimen of Diet, abstain'd from Wine,  
and us'd the secondary Decoction for his ordinary Drink.

By this Method, the strong Decoction of Guaiacum, which  
is of an acrimonious and aromatic Nature, suffering little or no  
Alteration from the Very small Quantity of Food in the Sto-  
mach, flow'd in great Abundance into the lacteal Veffeis, ex-  
hausted by Abstinence, and, pervading all Parts of the Body  
with a .Very free Current, dissolv'd, attenuated, and fused, „  
the Globales of Blond and Lymph, which were harden'd and  
inspissated by the Virulence os the Contagion ;and either altered  
and corrected the obvious contaminated Fluids, or expel'd and  
eliminated them by Urine or Diaphoresis; The Viscera .also,  
in all their Parts, and the Vessels, being macerated in that acri-  
monious lixivium .for forty Days together, had all their Ob-  
structions by degrees remov’d, and .all Infarctions from adhering  
Humours insensibly deterged ; so .that the Virulence of the  
Venereal Contagion heing subdu'd and eliminated, the Patients  
were restor'd to then former Health.

This Method had certainly a good Effect in many Instances  
in *Hispaniola* and *Spain-,* and we. are assur’d, by *N. Poll,*Physician to the Emperor *Charles* the Fifth, in a small Treatise  
of his of the Cure of the *Lues Vinerea* by *Guaiacum,* " that  
" the Use of this Decoction, near about one and **the**". same time, cured three thousand Persons, whose Cases  
" were look'd upon as desperate, and who were so perfectly  
" restor'd, that they seem'd to themselves to have receiv'd **a**" new Birth/' And I am persuaded, that the Fame of  
this Medicine was not a little promoted by the aboVe-quoted  
*Hatten,* who confesses himself to have heen miserably affected  
with this Disease sor nine Years together, attended with most  
severe Pains, with a Multitude os Exostoses, an ulcerous.  
Caries of the Bones, an extreme Emaciation, and a dangerous  
Marasmus: He had eleven times, he says, undergone a Mer-  
curial Course to no Purpose; but that aster. a Multiplicity of.  
tormenting Pains, Anxieties, and Dangers, scarce possible to  
he conceiv'd, he was at last, by the sole Use of the Decoction,  
of Guaiacum, sor thirty Days together, restor'd to sound and  
perfect Health.

But in nothing is the World more Commonly mistaken; than  
in passing a Judgment on Novelties. Thus, at first, the De-  
coction of *Guaiacum* was believ'd to he a sure, safe, and harm-  
less Medicine for *rsae Lues.Fencrea,* which might he us'd pro-  
miscuopsty without Danger, and therefore it was try'd upon all  
indiscriminately. But, in4 short time, it was found, by sad.  
Experience, that Multitudes, who were of an infirm Consti-  
tution, or of an acrimonious, bilious, and hot Temperament,  
or were naturally lean and day, or were hesore affected with a'  
preternatural Heat, or other Disorders of the Lungs, Liver,  
Kidneys, or, lastly, such as were any way inclin'd to a Con-  
sumption, often had the Misfortune, under such a Course as  
before describ'd, through too much Abstinence, the excessive  
Acrimony of. the Decoction,'and the immoderate Sweats, to  
he exhausted and extenuated to such a Degree, as to fall into'  
an incurable Phthisis, " I have observ'd," says *Pet. And.  
Mattheolus,* in a Treatise os his *de Merbo Gallico,* printed in;  
the Year 1533. " that Persons of a dry Habit, labouring:  
" under the *Lues Venerea,* have, by drinking this Word,  
" fallen into an hectic. Fever, and thence into, a. Con-:  
" sumption." ..vi

In Order to prevent such Mistakes, and for avoiding all'  
Dangers, it was thought adViseable to mitigate the Severity.of-  
this Method. The Patient was therefore allowed a fuller Dies,  
the Decoction was made weaker, and the Time for Sweating  
**was** shorten'd. But what were the Consequences of this Al-  
teration ?: TO avoid one Error, the Practice ran into the other  
Extreme; by which means the Virtue of the Remedy was so  
weaken’d and depress'd, .that is was no more found to het  
effectual for the Cure of the Disease; so that the same *Mat-,  
thiolus,* in the foremention'd Treatise, compinins, " that tins  
" Word had not the same salutary Effects aS heretofore, and :  
" that most of those who used the Decoction miss'd of their  
" Cure, by the Fault of those whe administer'd the same/' who  
imprudently freed their Patients from the severe Restraint *os An.*strict Diet. And thus *Guaiacum,* which was at first received  
with so much Applause, had now begun, in the Time of  
*Matthiolus,* to lose its Reputation.

*Bocrhaaue* has endeavour'd to revive the Use of *Guaiacum*in the Cure of Venereal. Disorders, in las Preface to the Cory .  
lection os Authors on the Lues Venerea ; where he gives it  
this great Encomium, That it will perform a Cure, where a  
Salivation has sail’d, whereas, ifGuaiacum sails, it is in vain to  
try a Salivation.

Besides the Uses of *Guaiacum* in Venereal Cafes, it is seid,  
in general, to he het and drains., and, therefore, a greKr Pro~  
morer of insensible Petioiintitio, rather than Swear. Upon  
this account it is reckon'd a wonderful Sweetener and Cleaofer  
of the Blond, and therefore much prescribed in cutaneous Foul-  
nesses of all Kinds. By the fame hot, penetrating Quality, it  
also is esteem’d good in the Gout, by dissipating, and insensibly  
wasting, the Humours thrown upon theJoints ; as alfo in Drop-  
sies and Catarrhs, by drying op and wasting the superfluous  
Humidities. Continual Experience, beyond Contradiction,  
demonstrates its Usefulness, in all Depravations of the Consti-  
tution, which arife from too much Humidity.

**ANALYSIS OF GUAIACUM.**

Fill a clean glafs Retort, almost up to its Neck, with **the**finall Rafpings of the best, green, close, ponderous, and fresh  
Guaiacum, with Care to prevent any of it from falsing thro\*  
the Neck into the Receiver. Set the Retort in a Sand-fur-  
trace; apply a very large Receiver, and lute the juncture close,  
with a Luting os Linfced-meal. Distil, first, with a Degree of  
Heat not excceding that of helling Water ; and continue this  
carefully, fo long as any Moisture will he thereby driven from  
. the Wood. Aliquid, tart, and sharply odorous Water will  
thus come over, which is to he poured out, and kept apart.  
The Receiver being now, again, luted on, increase the Fire,  
**by** stow Degrees ; and, again, a considerably limpid, but fome-  
what more acid, unctsous, and redish Liquor will come over,  
which must carefully he urged with the fame Degree of Heat,  
- fo long as it rises. This, asso, may he kept separate, as being  
considerably strong, odorous, and smelling almost perfectiy like  
red Herrings. The Fire, heing now raised and kept up, drived  
over a red, unciuons, and highly acid Liquor, together with a  
**red** Oil floating in a considerable QuanUty therein: At length  
increase the Fire to the utmost, that the Bottom of the Iron  
Pot may begin to he red-hot; there Willnow ascend a Smoke,  
and a thick, black, viscid Oil, which finks to the Bottom of  
the former Liquor. And if this Fire he continued as strong aS  
the Glars will endure, without melting, the same Fume will  
constantly continue to rise, hew long soever the Fire he kept  
Up. In the last Place, apply live Coals upon the Sand, all round  
and above the Retort, which is called a Fire of Suppression; and  
keep this up, alfo, for fome time, till no more Oil comes over.  
Now suffer all to cool spontaneously, and, by this last Extre-  
mity of the Fire, a little very thick, black, and ponderous Oil,  
like Pitch, will be driven over.

Make a little Filtre of Cap-paper, put it into a glass Funnel,  
and pour therein the Water which first came over, without any  
Oil, that the Strainer, heing thus well moisten’d,- may traminit  
this pure Water of the Guaiacum, which is to be kept separate.  
This Water will be tartish, limpid,-and penetrating, but have  
little of the Smell or Taste of the Guaiacum ; but a somewhat  
burnt Odour, a little refembling that of smok’d Herrings.  
Then put the second Water into the fame Filtre, and this  
will come through a little redish, transparent, but more acid,  
and smelling stronger of smok’d Herrings; so as to prove some-  
what ernpyreurnatic, and much sharper-than the former. And,  
if any Oll was lodg’d in this second Water, it will remain in  
the Filtre ; which, having been moisten’d by the preceding  
Liquor, will not permit the Oil to pass. Into the same Filtre  
pour, likewise, the Vinegar, and third Spirit, together with-  
‘ its light Oil; the Vinegar will immediately pass through red,  
pellucid, sharp, acid, and empyreumarical, but leave its Oil  
behind, floating upon the Liquor, in the Filtre: For which  
Purpose the Filtre must always he kept filling up with more of  
the oily Liquor, to prevent the Oil from ever touching the  
lower Part of the Paper, for thus nothing of the Oil will come  
through with the acid Liquor. When, now, nearly all the  
Liquor is come through, immediately remove the Funnel; with  
the Filtre, to another Glass, before-the Oil begins to sink  
through the Paper; which would happen when the Paper  
begins to grow dry. . At this time, therefore, the light and  
thin Oll may he poured out of the Filtre, into a Vessel apart.

ν Pout the Oil, which came over last, dong with its highly  
'acid, send, and unctuous Liquor, into the fame Filtre, whilst  
it remains still wee with the former Liquor, there will now  
**tome** through a red, acid, transparent Fluid; anti a gross, black,  
pitchy, ponderous Oil remains in the Paper: This, also, is to  
he poured out, and kept separate. ; . d ι - egi - '

**If these** acid Liquors be preserved in clean-Glasses, they  
deposit, at the Eides and Bottom thereof, a final! oily Crust,  
which gradually increases, whereby the Liquor gradually be-  
comes lest unctirous; whence it appears, that this distilled  
. Vinegar is a Compound of Water, Acid, and Oil, 'and-may,-  
therefore, properly he called a volatile, acid, oily, saponaceous.  
Salt. If this acid Liquor, when become perfectiy limpid, and  
affording no more visible Oil, he pouted upon clean Chalk, it  
effervesces therewith, deposits its Acid in the Chalk, and  
hecomes a Water, which immediately throws the Oll, Before  
latent in it, to the Surface, in a visible Form: Or, if the  
fame Liquor he again distll’d with a gentle Fire in a olean

Vessel, it also presently manifests its latent Oil, and separates  
it from itfelf; and thus becomes a pure and clear acid Liquor.

If the Oris he requir’d in greater Perfection, let a Quantity  
of them he collected, and distil’d by hosting Water; whereby  
the purer Part will he raffed, and the grosser left hehind ; and,  
by often repeating this Operation, thefe Oils gradually come  
nearer to the Perfection of the essential Kind, and by losing  
their more unactive and terrestrial Part, become liquid, bright,  
beautifully red, penetrating, pure, thin, and not fetid. When  
thus all that is volatile has been drawn over from the Subjects by  
the violent and long-continued Action of the Fire, extremely  
black, light, insipid, and almost inodorous, and very brittle  
Shavings remain in the Retort, heing the Coal mention’d by  
*Hilmont,* which can never, by the most continued Force of  
Fire, be calcin’d into white Ashes, whilst the Vessel remains  
close, but always continues black, and therefore inflammable ;  
becaufc this Slackness is the fix’d Oil, tenaciously adhering to  
the Earth, and subtly extended upon its Surface; whence the  
Coal hecornes firbjeft to take Fire, and bum so long as this  
Oll remains unconsumed: For, if these hiack Raspings he now  
put into a large open Pan, and a small live Coal he thrown into  
the Middle of them, they will immediately burn and flame all  
over, till the whole Blackness he ignited, after which the Sub-  
je«st presently falls into white Ashes ; fo that, in a short time,  
the whole Body of the Shavings may, by means of the smallest '  
Spark, he perfectiy converted into Ashes i Nor could the Wood  
itself he so easily, and fo readily, shed with a fmall Spark,  
unless, by a like Preparation, it were first brought to a Coal,  
and then broke to Powder. The, white Ashes, thus obtained  
from *Guaiacum,* are insipid, inodorous, and almost without any  
Salt; though, if the Wood were recent, they prove consider-  
ably rich in alcaline Salt.

In making Decociions of Guaiacum, for medicinal Uses, **it**is to **be** remark’d, that the Raspings of the fresh and **green**Wool are much preferable to those of that which is old and  
dry, and that, the longer it is, hell’d, the better.

**TINCTURE OF GUAIACUM.**

Take the Raspings of fresh, green, and ponderous Gnaia-  
cum-wood, or the Bark thereof, in Powder, and put it into  
a tall chemical Glass; pour thereon testified Spirit of Wine,  
so as to float sour Inches above it, without any other Addi-  
tion : Boil them together, in the manner above-mentioned,  
for four Hours, often shaking the Glafs; the Liquor will thus  
become red, which is to be strained, after it is clarified by Rest,  
through a linen Strainer, to separate it from any Impurities,  
then, pouring fresh Spirit upon the Remains, hell them again,  
and preserve the several Tinctures pure. The Liquor, thus  
obtain’d, will he of a pungent, aromauc, acrid, hot Taste,  
and Odour; but if the Alcohol, employ’d, was perfeol, **the**Tinctirre will always bcithe better.- ’ . . ..

. If this Tinctirre, prepar’d with pure Alcohol, be distilled in  
**a** tall Body, with a gentle Fire, till only one fourth Part he  
left behind, this will he a very rich Tinctirre, fully impregnated  
with the Virtue of the Guaiacum. But if the Spirit employe  
contain’d any Water, **the** Eosin would begin to fall, if **the**Tincture was inspissated so high : But when pure Alcohol is .  
ufed; the Tinciure will easily bear to he thickened, and thus  
increase in Virtue, without growing turbid.

. This Tinciure of Guaiacum being externally applied, **is a**wonderful Remedy in malignant Venereal Ulcers; whether in  
the Skin, cr Fat, Mouth, Jaws, *or* Throat,

When this Tinctirre of Guaiacum, prepar’d with pure Alco-  
hol, and' inspissated to an half, is mix’d with sour times its  
Quantity of the Syrup of the Five opening Roots, and taken  
upon Sir empty Stomach, in the Morning, lying in Bed, it  
presently distributes itself over the whole Body, which it thus  
warms, and promotes a copious Sweat; and hence it is com-  
mended in the Venereal Disease, when it has seiz’d upon **the**subcutaneous Parts. *Boerhaavrs Chymijlry.*

From the Tinctirre of *Guaiacum,* its Resin is prepar’d, by  
theTrocess directsd under the Article REsrNA.

‘ Besides **the** common Resin of Guaiacum, extracted by Spirit  
of Wine, another resinous Substance, considerably different  
from the former, both with respedt to Taste and Virtues, may  
he obtain’d from this Wood, though not by a Maceration with  
spirituous Menstruums, but by long helling with common  
**Water**for, when a Decoction of Guaiacum is inspissated **over**a gentle Fisc, there remains, at the Bottom, a kind of re-  
sinous thick Substance, which is of a balsamic, grateful Smell,  
of a fomewhat acrid Taste, and which, when reduc’d to A  
**sine** Powder, and receiv’d into the Nostrils', by stimulating  
theegiandulous Coats, which cover the Bones of the Nostrils,  
so powerfully colliquates and evacuates the Phlegm lodg’d there,  
that, from long Experience, it appears to me preferable to  
all rhe other Errhines I know; for, besides its stimulating Qua-.  
lity as an Errhine, it is also possest of a corroborating Virtue,  
which is highly friendly to the nervous Parts of the Head.  
*Hastscncm. Observor. Physc Chym.*

**The other Species of** *Guaiacum is the*

*Lignum Sanctum.* Offic. *Guaiacum prepemsdum sine matrice.*C. B. P. 448. Ran Hist. 2. I686. *Guaiaci altcra Species  
Monardi,* Ger. Emac. I6II. *Palum Sanctum India Occidua.*Parin Theat. I5S7. HOLY WOOD.

This is a solid compact Word, nearly of the same .Smell  
and Taste as the other, but somewhat more white ; and its  
medicinal Virtues are the same.

**GUM GUAIACUM.**

This Gum, or rather Refin, is much of the same Virtue as  
the Wood whence it is drawn, but more essioarioHs. It is  
reckoned much to promote insensible Perspiration, and upon  
that Account is good in such cutaneous Coses aS proceed from  
Obstructions of perspirable Matter in the miliary Glands. It  
is Very warm and detersive, and therefore good in all Ulcera-  
tions and Gleets, both internal and external. In Gonorrhoeas  
it is by some aimost deem'd a Specific. In the Gout, likewise,  
it does srequentiy good Service, not only by deterging and  
cleansing the Joints and mucilaginous Glands from tartarous  
Matter, but by wanning and strengthening the Fibres, enables  
them to move with that V igour, as shakes off and prevents the  
Lodgment of such Particles upon them.

The Dose, according to *Lcrnery,* is from eight Grains to  
two Semples. - ss . - ..

GUAJANA-TIMBO. . The Name of an *Indian* siliquose  
Plant, mention'd by *Pise.* If impetiginous Eruptions are  
Tub'd with the Juice of the immature Seeds of the Fruit, or  
Beans, of this Plant, and this is often repeated, it is said to  
cure fuch Disorders.

GUAJAVA. The GuaVa.

The Characters are; ' . \_'

The Extremity ofthe Pedicle pastes into an Ovary, os an  
oval Figure, crowned, quinquefid, and like a Calyx. The  
-Flower is rosaceous, pentapetalous, growing on the'Ovary  
within the Crown, and furnished with numerous Stamina. The  
OVary is furnished with a long Tube, and becomes a fleshy  
Fruit, full of Very numerous small Seeds.

*Boerhaave* mentions three Species of this Plant; which are, .  
’ I. GuajaVa. *Clus. Hist. App.* I. *Guayabo Pomifera, Indica.***C.** B. P. 437. *Xalxochitl, seu Pomum arenosum.* Hern. 84.  
*Pela.* H. Mal. 3.31.

2. GuajaVa; rubra; acida; fructu rotundiori. *Hi L.* 3o5.  
*Malakka Pela.* H. Mal. 3. 33. .

’ 3. GuajaVa ; sylvestris. *Pelou Ho Mal.* 3. 35. *Eocrh. Ind.  
als,Plant. ...”*

The Tree grows to the Height of twenty Feet,, or more in  
the *West Indies,* and has aTrunk aS big as a Man's Thigh : In  
*England* it is preserv’d in Stoves, and. is rarely seen above fix  
or seven Feet high. *Millen\*s Dict. .*

The Fruit 'resembles our Pears, with an Umbilicus full of  
Chaps, and cover'd with a thin whitish green Rindi The Pulp  
is of a pale bloody Colour, in some whitish, and, when ripe,  
of a sweet and grateful Taste, and. a pleasant Smell. The  
Fruit has three different Sorts of Taste, according to its Sea-  
son. in the time *os* its Ripening, hefore it is soft and yellow,  
it isaustere and astringent, and is then good, when boil’d, for  
the Stomach; when it hecomes a little riper. It is of a middle  
Nature, and in its best State; but it is more advisable for  
Health to eat it either boil'd or preserv'd in Sugar, than raw ;  
Besides, it is of a more grateful Taste and Smells when thus  
, prepar'd. When it is come to perfect Maturity, arid ss entirely  
soft and yellow, it has the Taste and Smell of Raspberries,  
loosens the Belly, and is not so wholfome to he freely, eaten,  
- because it is easily corrupted, and breeds Worms. The Root  
with its astringent Bark, boiled in Water, and drank, is an ex-  
cellent Remedy for the Dysentery, where Astriction and  
Strengthening are indicated. The Leaves are acid and astrin-  
\* gent, and proper to be us'd in Bathing. *Fr. Hirnandezatids,*that the Leaves us'd in Lotions dure the Itch, And that a  
Decoction of the Bark is good for fwell'd Legs, that it cures  
fistulous Ulcers, helps Deafness, find removes Pains in the  
Belly : A SynIp, also, made of the Leaves, is very, effectual  
against a Flux of the Belly. . *Raii Hist. Plant. . so*

The FIuit is refrigerating, and somewhat astringent: The  
Roots are astringent, and therefore good for the Dysentery,  
and to comfort the Stomach: The Leaves are: Vulnerary,  
resolvent, and used in Bathing. *Hist. Plant, aifeript. Boerh.*ς GUAIBLPOCACA-BIBA *Brasiliensis .* Pisonis & Marc-  
grav. *Arbor siliqua tortuosa putrescence, Fraxinella foliis.* Lt  
is the Name os an *Indian* Tree, whose Root is furnish'd with  
a yellowish-white Pith, to which some medicinal Virtues are  
atiributed. Thus they peel off the external thin Skin, cut the  
Pith into Slices, and infuse them in Spring-water, for one  
Night, in the open Ain This Water, when drank, is Laid to  
provoke Urine, to be beneficial in Obstructions of the Kidneys  
and Bladder, and to cure a Gonorrhoea without any other  
Medicine. The fresh Juice of the Bark, dropt into the Eyes,  
cures the Inflammations thereof.

GUAIUMBI. The Name of a small *Indian* Birth call'd  
by the *Portuguese, Pegas.rol.* It is said, that this Bird pow-  
der'd, and taken in Wine, relieves the *Sciatica.*

Λ».

GUANABANUS *Ovtedi. Ps* Species of *Indian Anona,* to  
which no Virtues are attributed, except that the Fruit is said to  
he cooling.

GUAO. The Name of *RWeJi Indian* Tree, call'd also  
*Thetlaiiem.* The Juices of this Tree are extremely acrid, inso-  
much that it is not safe to steep under it. The Wood is firm  
and hard, but so poisonous, that those who work it, contract  
a Swelling of the Hands and Face, which lasts sor some Days.  
*Lcrnery des Drogues. . . . .. ..*

GUAPARAIBA Pison. *Mangle Pyrifoliis, cum siliquis  
longis. Ficui Indices affinis. J.* Β. *Paretuvicr* Rochefort. THE  
MANGROVE-TREE. , .. , s

This is Very common in the *West Indies.* The Root, which  
is soft and moist, if flit and toasted, and apply’d to the - Pun-  
ctures made by the poisonous Fish, call'd *Niqui,* eases the  
Pain caus’d thereby, and preserves the Limb affected. This  
Remedy was discover'd by the Fishermen. *Raii Host. Plant...*

GUAPEREIBA *Brasiliensibati* MarcgraV. The Name of  
a Tree winch grows in *Brasil. \*

GUARIQUIMYMIA. . The Name of a Shrub, which  
grows in *Brasil,* like Myrtle. The Seed is said to he, good  
. against Worms in the Intestines. *Lcrnery des Drogues.*

GUAR ERVA. A sort ofCucumher, which grows wild  
*in Brasil. Raii Hist Plant.*

... GUASSEM. Certain black,, and, aS it should seem, scor-  
butical Spots, mention'd by *Avicenna.*

GUAVIL. A Species of Sea Lizard.

GUAYAVA. See GUAjAvA.

GUAZUMA, *Bastard Cedar-tree. Miller* mentions three  
Species of this Tree, to which I find no medicinal Virtues  
attributed.

GUIDONIA. The Name Of an exotic Plant'.

*Boerhaave* mentions but one Species of this.Plant, which is,  
Guidonia ; Ulmi foliis ; flore roseo. *Plum. N. G. A. An Ar-  
buscula, facie Ulmi, Ac thiopica, ramulis alatis, floribus purpdur  
ra/centilnes. Hi A. y.* I65. *Baerh. Ind. alt. Plant. Vistez. ' : .\**

There are no medicinal Virtues attributed to this Plant, that  
X know off, at present. . μάδ᾽

*Millcr* takes notice of five Species. '

GUIRAPARIBA*Adel Urupariba Egiasiliensibus.* MarcgraV.

*Arbor Brasiliensis Folio ramoso, floribus magnis, pentapetalio  
stands.* A Name for two Trees, which grow in *Brasu* Tope of  
which is a fort of Ebony. *Raii Hist. Plant. . . . : "*

GUITY-IBA, Pison. & MarcgraV. *Arbor pomifer a Draft-  
liensis, fructu maaimo, ossiculo ligneo. , ,. .* S

The Name of a Tree, which grows in *Brasil,* the Fruit of  
which is call’d *Guity Coroga,* and contains a Stone as large as  
a Goose's Egg, inclining a Kernel, which, grated/ and given in  
**the** Quantity of a Dram,, is said to be good in a Dysentery;  
And an Infusion of a double Quantity *os* this Kernel is reported  
to he excellent in stopping all sorts of Haemorrhages. There  
are two other Trees call'd by this Name. One is *the Guity  
Torobay* the other ss the *Guity-iba,* the Kernels os which have  
the same Virtues attributed to them. . .

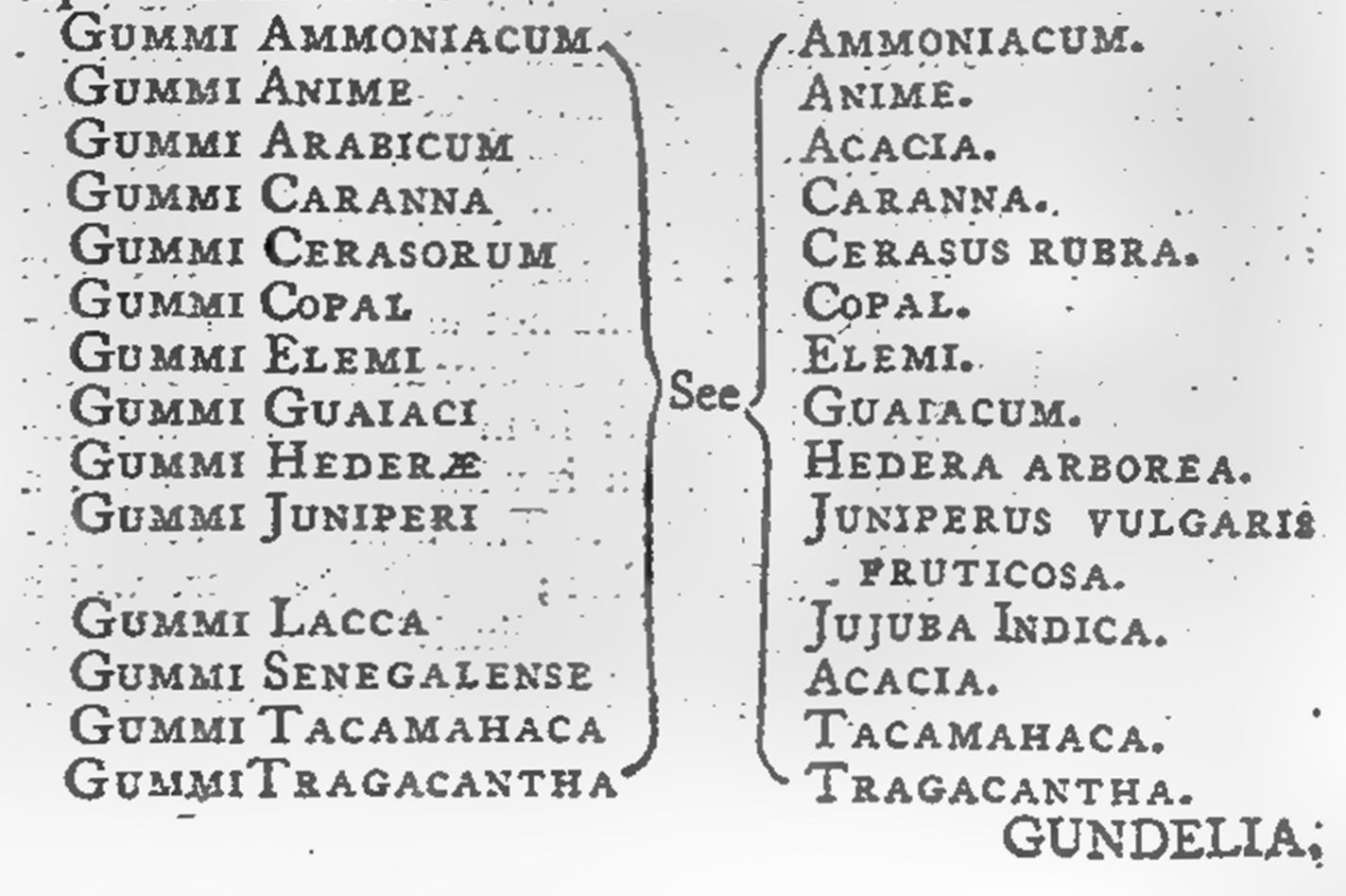
GULA.; The Gullet; or *Oesophagus. .. .....*

. GUMA, in Chymistry, is Mercury.

GUMMA. A sort os Venereal Excrescence on the Peri-  
osteum, os the Consistence os Gum. See NoDUS.

: .GUMMI. . Gum. ’.A concreted Vegetable Juice,, which  
transudes through the Bark of certain Trees, and hardens upon  
the Sursaoe. The Chy mists only allow those to he properly  
Gums, which are dissolvable in Water; those which are Only  
dissolvable in Spirit they call Resins; and those of a middle  
Nature, Gum-resins. *Geoffroy* says, that Gums are some-  
thing hetween Acid and Oil; being an acid Salt so fix'd in  
Earth, as that she greatest Part of it is changed to an Alcali,  
the other into Oil; . so that the Mixture arismg from thence is an  
oily Salt, resembling the saponaceous Concretes of the Chymists,  
made of Oil of Olives, and a Lixivium of Tartar, or he mu-  
cilaginous Bedies form'd of Spirit of Wine, and the Volatile  
Spirit of Urine. Arad thus we see, that all Seeds which are  
oily when ripe, are in the Beginning only a Mucilage, -or  
imperfect Oil. *Geoffroy. -*

In the antient Writers (κομμι) *Gummi,*. put absolutely,  
imports Gum Arabic.



GU\DELTA. The Name of a Plant, so call'd from Dr.  
*Gundelsiocimer,* who found is, in his Travels with the Celebrated  
*Tourr.efort.*

GURGEATIO. A Name for the **SUDOR ANGLICUS.**

GURGULIO. The UVULA. Iris, also, the Name Of  
an Insect, call'd a Weavil.

GUSTUS. The Taste os sapid Substances ; or the Organ of  
Taste. Upon the Tongue, especIally towards theApex and Sides,  
under the Skin, are obtuse Papillae of various Figures. These  
Papillae are prominent in the Tongue of a live and fasting Person  
when put out, and applied to any Body to he tasted. In dead  
Persons they absolutely disappear ; but are, in a particular man-  
ner, prominent in hungry' Persons. They arise from the ner-  
vous Body covering the muscular Flesh Of the Tongue. Whence  
they pass through Perforations of the Corpus reticulare, **in the**same manner as in the Skin, and are cover’d with small Vaginas,  
form'd by the exterior Membrane of the Tongue. By means  
Of these small Vaginx, they are defended against the Rough-  
ness, the Acrimony, and the Heat of the Aliments. - These  
Vaginae are, also, porous, and prominent, that the Meat and  
Drink may, by Pressure, have the greater Influence upon  
them.

It is obvious, that fuch a Numher of Papillae may arise from  
the ninth Pain of Nerves, convey'd to the Tongue alone, and  
distributed through it ; and that a Ramification of the fifth  
Pair is subservient to its muscular Motions, which Office it.  
performs in sijme other Parts of the Body.

*Laurentius Bellini* has shewn, by ingenious and accurate  
Experiments, that these Papillae form the Organ, to which when  
sapid Objects are applied, they excite the Ideas of Taste ; and  
that the other Parts of the Mouth, Tongue, and Palate, con-  
. tribute nothing to the Production of this Effect, except, per-  
haps, those Parts of the internal Cheeks, which he near the  
Meeting of the Dentes Molares in both Jaws.

' That Substance, in Vegetables and Animais, from which a  
Salt, and an Oil, may he extracted byArt, whether by itself, or  
mix'd with any other Substance, is the true Object of Taste ;  
To that Salt, Soap, Oil, and Spirit, must, of course, he so too.  
The same holds true in fossile Substances also.

The Ideas of Taste are, therefore, excited, if the Matter to  
he tasted, bring attenuated, for the most part dissolv'd in the  
.Salivs, warm'd in the Mouth, applied to the Tongue by the  
Motion of the Mouth, insinuating itself into the Pores of **the**membranaceous Vaginas, and penetrating to the Surface of the  
Papillae lodg'd there, so affects and moves them as to convey  
this Motion to the common Sensory, and excite in the Mind  
the different Ideas of saline, acid, alcaline, sweet. Vinous,  
spirituous, bitter, aromatic, het, acrid, austere, or any Com-  
position and Mixture of these. ' .

: Hence the Reason is sufficiently obvious, why so different  
Tastes are excited by one and the same Object, according to  
the Diversities of Age, Temperament, Diseases, Sex,'Custom,  
and other Substances previou fly apply'd to the.Organs of Taste; ..  
as also why highly sapid Substances are nearly allied so those of  
the dolorific kind, such as saline, aromatic, and spirituous  
.Substances, when applied to bare Nerves, or an excoriated  
Tongue; why sapid Substances are speedy Restoratives,, and  
why Water, mild Oils, and Earth without any Salt, are insi-  
pid, and without Taste. ...... .

\* GUTTA. A Drop. But an Apoplexy is sometimes call'd  
*Gutta,* from a whimsical Supposition, that it was by a Drop  
Of Blood felling from the Brain upon the Hears,

GUTTA GAMBA. See **CAMBOGIUM, CARCAPULA,  
and ESULA INDICA B0NT1I.**

This Guin hath heen longer known .in Painting than in  
Medicine, for its yellow Colour. The Violence of its Ope-  
. ration, both by Vomit and Stool, has occasion'd abundance of  
Search for some proper Corrector ; but none has yet been  
found better than the lixivious Salts, and particularly Salt of  
Tartar. Monsieur *Boulduc,* who has heed industrious this way,  
and communicated his Experiments to the *Academy os. Sciences,*upon many of the most efficacious medicinal Simples, in the  
*Memoirs* for I70I. has a Dissertation upon Gamboge." **He**says, that it ought to be reckon'd amongst the resinous Juices,  
since it is inflammable, and will stow in the Fire, and he  
almost entirely dissolv'd in Spirit of Wine; but, on the con-  
trary, in aqueous Menstruums, spreads itself into a milhy Sub-  
stance like Scarnmony, and afterwards precipitates: It seems,  
**at** first, to he insipid upon the Tongue,-but foon after becomes  
**sensible in the** Throat by its Acrimony," and an insupportable  
Drought. It is a powerful Hydragogue and Emetic, but  
ought to be us'd with Caution, and not until it has been cor-  
**rected.** Monsieur *Boulduc* says, he endeavour'd to get Flowers  
from this resinous Juice, like those from Benjamin, but with-  
out Success. He made Trial on it with Spirit of Wine, a  
**Lye** of alcaline Salts, and Water **The** Spirit of **Wine** dis-  
solv'd all, except about a sixth Part ; the Remainder, which  
the Spirit would not touch, was easily dissolv'd by a Solution of  
Saltof Tartar. This, says he, may he esteem’d the saline Part of

Gamboge ; and, tho’ it had no purgative Virtue, was Very  
diuretic. The Refin, which was made by the Spirit of Wine,  
purg'd more violently, and with greater”” Irritation, than the  
Gamboge itself.

This Gum was entirely disibh’d by an equal Quantity of  
Salt of Tartar, and a sufficient one of helling Water, except-  
ing some few terrestrial Parts. The Liquor filtrated, and  
evaporated by a gentie Fine, gave a sort of grey Sals, which  
easily flow'd in the Air, if not kept close front in a Phial.  
This saline Extract purg'd with less Irritation, and in a smaller  
Dose, than the Gum ; but caus'd a great Acrimony and Heat  
in the Throat, insomuch that it was intolerable, and ought,  
therefore, to he inVeloped in some other convenient Substance  
when it is given.

This Gentieman observ'd before, that Water would not dis-  
solve it, but only made it flow into a milky Substance of a yel-  
low Colour, which foon precipitated, and left the Water clear  
above it. This Residue, dty'd, differ'd in nothing from the  
Gum, only was more pure. By casting distil'd Vinegar on  
this milhy Substance, it became clear; Oil of Vitriol, on the  
contrary, made it again turbid; and Spirit of Wine gave it a  
golden Colour. There are many Ways, this Author observes,  
of correcting it, but he thinks that by alcaline Salts the best.  
However, he gives one of his own, which, as it is different  
from any other hitherto us'd, he also continually practis'd it  
with Success. The Manner is, by tying the Gum in a Rag,  
and putting it into a hot Loaf,- as it comes out of the Oven,  
where it must remain for twenty-four Hours ; afterwards it is  
to he powder'd, and this must he repeated four or five times :  
By this Management, he says, he always found it freed froth  
its great Violence, as well purgative as emetic. He farther  
observ'd the Crum of Loaves thus us'd to have both a purga-  
five and emetic Quality.

' From this Account, it is not difficult to determine the Qua-  
lities os this Drug, wherein its Efficacy consists, and the most  
advantageous Means of managing it in Prescription ; tho' it  
does not clearly appear what way of Reasoning directed **the**Author to the Loaf of Bread, because it has no relation to  
the Means made use of in other Trials ; nor is it easily to he  
accounted for, how such a Method made it of a milder Opera-  
tion. It is a powerful Hydragogue, and therefore good in  
Dropsies, and all watery Corpulency tending thereunto. But  
its Roughness requires the utmost Caution and Skill in its  
Exhibition. It is a fit Purge only for grown Persons, and  
those of a strong Constitution. With all the Care possible,  
it will frequentiy Vomit, before it passes downward. The  
most convenient Form to givedt in, is a Bole, or Pill»; for no  
Menstruum will equally draw out all its Qualities by Diflolu-  
tion. It will not well powder without some Portion of a lixi-  
viouS Salt, or fine Sugar ; and such are its best Correctors, by  
dividing its refinous Parts, and preventing their Adhesion to the  
Membranes in too forcible a manner. In several . Intentions,  
which are most convenientiy answer'd by the urinary Discharge?,  
that particular Management of Monsieur *Bousclusis,* which di-  
Vested it of its purgative Parts, and lest only the saline, which  
were Very diuretic, may be worth putting in Practice.

It purges Very well in the Quantity of tour Grains; but froth  
six to eight Grains, it purges and Vomits Violently. It is rec-  
kon'd particularly serviceable in Dropsies, by evacuating the  
watery Parts of the Fluids; and, as it has no Taste, a very small  
Dose of it, such as a Grain or two, dissolved and mixed with  
Sugar, is Very fit for Children. It is worthy Observation, tliat  
tho' this Gum is so Very purgative, yet the Fruit os the Tree,  
to which it belongs, is perfectly harmless, and is eaten in the  
Country like Oranges.

*Lernery* says, the Dose is to twelve Grains ; and *Quincy in-*forms us, that a Scruple is the extreme Dose, in the most re-  
bust Constitutions. '

There are many Opinions concerning the Generation of this  
Gum : Some will have it to be natural, others factitious ; some  
refer it to the *Esula ; Boatius,* to an *Indian* Plans, near akin to  
to the *Esula*; others, to the Flowers of the *IndianRicenus,* and  
itS Colour to the CURCUMA ; and some again endeavour to  
derive it from the *Tithymalus* and *Scarnmony.*

We take it to be the concreted Juice of the Trees above-  
mention'd. But, as *De Syen, in Annot. ad Hort. Malab. Tom.* I.  
observes, this Gum *Gutta* here describ’d, must not he con-  
founded with the common Gum, which *Bontius, in Hist. Nat.  
et Med. Ind. Orient,* affirms to he collected from the Plant akin  
to the *Indian Esula,* and call’d, by the *Indians, Lcnan Cambo-  
dia,* because it is plentifully produc'd in *Cambodia,* a Country  
bordering upon *Indostan. Dale,*

GUTTA ROSACEA. A red or pimpled Face.

I am inclin'd to helieve, that those who have attributed this  
Disorder to some Intemperature of the Liver, are not much  
mistaken, because we frequently observe in Practice, that the  
Disappearance of fiery Pimples in the Face in succeeded by  
Indurations of the layer, and from thence Dropsies ; and, on  
the contrary, that Disorders of the Tavev are reliev'd by co-

pious Eruptions os these fiery Pustules of the Face. And this  
should caution Practitioners against applying Topics, without  
the utmost Care, to these Eruptions.

It is called *Gusta Rsfea,* or *Rosacea,* from the little red  
Drops, as it were, or fiery Tubercles, dispersed up and down  
the Face and Nose : *By* some *Rubedo Maculosa,* or rather, Au-  
*her cum Maculis -,* by which the Parts of the Face are some-  
times so overgrown, as to render the whole Countenance hor-  
ribly frightful. -

*Nicolaus Florentinus* constitutes three Degrees hereof; fuch  
as, I. *Rubedo simplex, feu Facies rubra;* 2. *Rubedo pastulofa ;*and, 3. *Ulcerosa* ; and deduoeth the Cause from a hot, but vis-  
cous and thick Blood, generated by some Intemperimi or Vice  
os the Liver, which, being brought by the Capillary Arteries to  
the Surface of the Skin os the Face, is there diffused, as hap-  
pens in Blushing; but, by reason of its Lentos, or Clamminess,  
not being return'd, as it ought, presentiy by the Veins, stops  
therein, and causes Redness, which neither yet heing capable of  
being discuss’d, by reason of the Density of the Cuticle, raises the  
same up into Pustules, ’ and at length ulcerates, having Vitiated  
the Frame of the cutaneous Glandules by its long Stagnation.'  
‘ The diagnosticfiigns are evident to the Eye, better than by  
Description. .I ’. . Ἀ,

The prognostic doubtful as to Cute, tho’ not as. to Dan ger  
otherwise. : ,

If. the Disease be recent, mild, and in a good Habit of Body,  
rhe Cure is hopeful : If of long standing, 'inveterate, or malig-  
nans, scarce attainable, or at best, palliative. .

It is certain, be the Cafe as it will, it does not always owe  
Its Original to hard Drinking; fince it is sometimes observ'd to  
attend the most Temperate and Abstemious. However, for. the  
most part, the constant Tipplers of strong Beers, Wines, and -  
-Waters, but especially the two first, are usually the most ob-  
noxious tothis Malady. For the Removal whereof, theIntempe-  
rature of the Liver, and other Viscera, is to he corrected, and all  
other Obstructions remov'd, whilst, at the same time, the Hu-  
mours are diverted from the Parts affected, by Bleeding, Blister-  
ing, Cupping, Issues, with lenient Purgatives frequently repeat-  
ed. The Diet must be moistening and cooling, taken from  
Foods easily digested, avoiding Wine, unless well diluted, and  
strong Drinks, all Things spiced, potted, powder'd, season'd,  
or salted : The Drink may be an Emulsion of the cold Seeds,  
Milk and Water, clarify'd Whey. Lettuce, Purslane, Sorrel,  
and Spinage, are here frequentiy directed with their Meats;  
and, indeed, the whole Physical Regimen strikes in . with that  
for the Erysipelas, Itch, and Scurvy.. ...... .

- in the Use, however, of this cooling and contemperating  
Method, great Prudence is requir'd : For if you take a Person  
Off at once from his strong Liquors, and allow him nothing but  
Whey, or Milk and Water, you may likely remove hiS Ted  
Face, and Lise soon after, by hastening a sudden Decay of  
Heat, palling his Appetite, and bringing on a Leucophlegmatia,  
Or Dropsy. *Mayern* allows Wine diluted, and eVen Wine by  
Itself, if moderately taken, on account of its Heat and Tenuity  
being better fitted to digest and and attenuate the gross and  
Viscid Humours, and promote the Perspiration of the same  
through the Skin, than Water, which is often found'injurious  
and pernicious to such Patients, by its Coldness fixing the al-  
ready impacted Humour upon the Part.

As for what concents Topics, much Caution, likewise, is to  
he used : For, according to *Sennertus,* if there he only Redness  
without Pustules, and the Disease recent. Refrigerants and Re-  
pellents take place: But, if Pustules attend, Discutients must  
he mix'd ; and if those Pustules seem hard, and the Disease of  
long Standing, there may be Reason for Emollients to ripen and  
digest the tough and Viscid Matter, and after, to let the same  
out upon Occasion, before we use desiccative, or drying and  
repelling Medicines; which, if at this time apply'd, would only  
increase the Induration ofthe Tubercles,\* fix the Humoursamore  
deeply in the Skin, and render the Disease still farther obsti-  
nate.

If the Disease be stubborn, and the Tuhercles grown hard,  
we are to begin with Emollients, both Fotus and Ointment;  
fuch are the Decoction of Mallows, Vervain, Solomon's Seal,  
and Linseed: Also, a Cerate of Sperma Ceti, or *Bates's* white  
Cerate.

Those which suppurate, and rise with Heads, must he empty'd  
of their Matter, and the Remains of the Humour disposed for  
Breathing out with the same Medicines mix'd with Discutients,  
as the Flowers of elder, Rosemary, and Broom : In the Use os  
these latter, however, let the Artist have his Eye to the Part,  
and see, that by their warmer or more tenuious Particles, the  
Fluxion he not increased.

Sir *Theodore Mayern,* in his Regimen for my Lord *Maxwell,*subject to these exanthematous Pustules,. attended with a red  
Nose,raster taking notice, that it was hereditary to the Family,  
the'Brothers and Sisters heing subject thereto, lays the Fault  
principally on the Liver, which, hessays, was very hot, his  
Blood Vaporose, impure, abounding with adust earthy Faeces,  
attended with **a** bilious Temperament.-

In order, therefore, to the Removal of the Disease, by  
hers, the over-hot Blood must be attemper'd,.and theIntempe-  
rature *os* the Bowels, especially, corrected,, that a more laud-  
able Blood may he generated ; for which Purpose, and to alter,  
as it were, the whose Substance of that-Bowel tainted, as well  
aS to preserve the native Salt and Balsam pure and uncorrupted,  
he lays a mighty Stress upon Antimony, and its Preparations,  
aS the Spirit, Salt, fix’d Substance, as the diaphoretic or the fix’d  
Flowers of Antimony, (of which Mind -was *Sylvius,.*-and  
several others, who direct the diaphoretic -Antimony, not only  
inwardly, but use the fame in Ointments, and account it one  
of the best Cosmetics in the Case hefore us) which have **the**first Place in depurating the Blood, and correcting its Dy sera-  
sies. Next to this he subjoins Mercurials to purge with, which  
are proper to convey away the salt and tartaro us Humours  
out of the fame, separating also the Viscous, Impure, and fecu-  
lent, and carrying them off by Stool; although they do **not**'(continues he) so powerfully operate by the Emunctories of the  
Skin. ' ' ' ; . \*'. ‘ ' . . . S

' The Simples he lays down to alter and edulcorate are these,  
Dodder, Fumitory, Adders-tongue. Hops, the cordial and  
refrigerating Flowers, and Veronica rubra. sc si

- Also the Tincture of Tartar, Oil of Sulphur and Vitriol,  
Broths of the hepatic Plants with Cream of Tartar, and Sal  
Prunellas, than which nothing is more powerful to refrigerate,  
.and hinder the Afflux of Humours, and take off their Heat  
and Ebullition ; and these are to be continued for a Week or  
ten Days.. *. .... ; lets.*

*For* the same Purpose he directs, also, an hepatic and sple-:  
netic Apozem for three Doses, heing render'd purgative with  
Sena, Cassia, Manna, Rhubarb, solutive Syrup os Roses, and  
Fumitory, hetwixt whiles ; purging, moreover, with a Scruple  
of Calomel, made up with some purging Electuary. i.

..EVery: Spring he orders a Vein to be open'd in the Right

Arm:; in Autumn, in the Left. ......

.. . For. twenty Days together he gives Whey, clarified with  
Fumitory, Succory,' and the Juice of Apples ; also Tinctures  
and Jalaps os the like Nature, edulcorated, with Syrups made  
from the Ju/ces of. the said Plants ; and; sometimes, a small  
Ale, with the more temperate Antiscorbutics infus'd 4. and,  
through the whole Course, a most exact Regimen-of the Non-  
-naturals, . -. ; - - ..." ; : . — -ἐν.. .

When the Body is costive, a Clyster must be injected, which  
is frequently repeated, an exellent Revulsion is thereby made  
of the Humours to the lower Parts. ..

AS *to* the Surgery, he prescribes Cupping-glasses, set fre-  
quently to the Nape of the Neck, between the Shoulders, with  
Scarifications Leeches, behind The Ears, and on the Inside  
of the Nostrils ; also the Veins under the Tongue to be  
open'd. su 'si- . " .

Hence we may see what Care or Caution is necessary to he  
us’d, to provide against the Disease, whilst forming, by recti-.  
fying and altering the whole Temperamens, and striking .at  
the Source, or Root, hefore we take notice os that already  
form'd, or which is already thrown out by Tranflation to **the**Surface.

For whoever goes about, by cooling, or repelling, or, indeed,  
any other local Applications only, to cure this infirmity, is in  
great Likelihood, by striking in, or otherwise retarding, those im-  
pure Feculences, which are here thrown forth.as by some proper  
Emunctory, to kindle in the Blood some dangerous seventh  
Ebullition ; or, by the same Humours now detain’d, or pent  
in, to suffocate the Vital Flame at the Focus, or Fountain-  
head, whilst we are endeavouring to put out that in the  
*' Face.*

*The* Topics order'd sor this Nobleman, were, first, a Sweat  
for the Parts affected, holding his Head, cover'd about, and  
receiving the warm Steam of a-Decoction of Bran, Soapwort,  
-Melilot, 'Nettiesr ChemoTniler-Ground-wyy -and the- greater  
Celandine, in Milk and Water, to he us'd for an Hour in **the**Evening, taking none, or a Very little light Supper hefore  
upon those Nights, and to avoid the cold Air above all things,  
at such times.

This was repeated once a Week; whilst, in the mean trine, .  
the Pustules were dress'd with an Ointment os Ceruss, and  
white Diachylon, adding a littie white Precipitate, or Calo-  
mel, for the more stubborn and obstinate, whilst the lesser  
and milder are touch'd with a Nodulus, wherein were inclos'd  
Salt of Lead, Camphire, burnt Alum, Borax, and Sal Pru\*  
nelhe, made wet in Water of Frog-spawn, and Water-lily.  
**Os,**

With Water of Frog-spawn, and Phlegm of Alum, let a  
Mucilage he extracted from the Seeds os Flea-bane, and  
Quinces ; and, by an Addition of the preceding Spices,  
form a Liniment, to he applied to the Pustules,

**Os,**

With strong Vinegar extract the Mucilage, and, adding  
Flowers os Sulphur, form a small Poultice, to be applied

all Night ; and in the Morning let the Face he wash’d with  
Myrrh-water. When the Disorder is highly Obstinate, says  
the Author, Mercurials are beneficial; but they are Can-  
tioufly and rarely to he used, lest they should injure the  
Teeth, or procure a fetid Breath. *Nodule,* also. Consisting  
of *Mercurius Dulcis,* and Lead, are to he express'd upon  
the Pustules.

But I have frequently done good Service with some Of the  
less pompous, and more easily prepayd Remedies ; aS the Salt  
of Tartar, Salt-petre, and Salt Of Lead, min'd up with some Po-  
matum, Or dissolv'd in a suitable Menstruum, adding sometimes  
a little White-wine, and Juice Of Lemons , the White Of an  
Egg, snak'd up with a little Powder Of Alum, or beat up well  
with a sew Grains Of Sublimate and Camphire ; also. Oil of  
Myrrh per Deliquium, Prepar'd thy boiling an Egg hard, taking  
our the Yolk, and silling up its Place with Myrth , then hind-  
ing the divided Sides together, and setting it in a moist **Collar,**that the Liquor ntay drop forth, which is an excellent Cosine-  
tie : For this Purpose,, also, is the *Unguentum Faciale* of *Bate.  
Turner de Morbis Cutaneis.*

Many other Topics might he here fpeoisy'd, but I look upon  
them all to he more or less dangerous; and that, for this Reason,  
it is better to abstain from them. The Cure is more safely per-  
form'd by a proper Course OP Mercurial Deobstruents, which  
must he succeeded by a due Use of alterative Mineral Waters5  
stich as those of *Scarborough, Holt, cor Rhode.* Or, perhaps, a long-  
continued and Copious internal Use of the saponaceous and re-  
solvent Juices of Summer Fruits, Perfectly ripe, will he more  
effectual than either

GUTTA SERENA. See **AMAURosIS.**

. GUTTALIS. The fame as **ARITAENoIDES.**

- GUTTETA. *Castellus* informs us, that *Goutte, in French,*among other Significations, imports Convulsions. Hence a par-  
ticular Powder, Calculated against Convulsions, and nervous  
Disorders, is Call'd *Pulvis ad Gutter am.* It is thus prepar'd;

Take of white Dittany, Misteto of the Oak, ContIayerva,  
Virginian Snake-root, and Male Peony-root, of the Male  
Peony-seeds, of burnt Hartshorn, and Elks-hoof, each two  
Drams; of wild Valerian-root, one Ounce; of red Coral,  
and human .Scull, of each three Drams, of Iacynth-stone,  
one Dram ὁ Of Occidental Bezoar, One Dram and an half.  
of the Oriental, One Scruple : Mix them into a Powder ;  
to which may he added, at Pleafure,Of Musk, five Grains;  
and. Of the Leaves Of beaten Gold, NQ 30.

This was first prescribed by *Rivcrius. It* is given to both  
Children, and grown Persons, from ten Grains to half a Dram  
for Children, and to One Dram to grown Persons.

GUTrUR. The **LARYNX, Or ASPERA ARTERIA.**

GUTTURIFORMlS *Cartilago.* The Arytsenoide Cartilage.

GUTTUS. Α barbarous Name for a Vessel contriv'd to  
hold Ost in fuch a manner, as to let it drop upon a Person. It  
was used for this Purpose after Bathing.

: GUVAVIRAP *Brafiliensttem.* De Laet. The Name of a  
very tall and large TIee, which bears a Fruit like Gooseberries.  
*Rati Hist. Plant. -*

**GOTTIS. SeeGUrrr.**

GYION, γήι ον. It imports the whole Body; and, in the  
plural Number, the larger Lambs

GYMNASION, γυμνἀσιαν, from γυμνὸν, naked. Exercise,  
or the Place where Exercises were perform’d.

GYMNASTICA. Gymnastics. That Part of Medicine  
winch teaches the Method Of preserving and restoring Health  
by Exercises. See FIBRA. The different Species of FYerrif-a  
are specify^ under the Articles Of their Names.

GYMNOCRITHON. A Name for the *Triticum, spicae  
Hordei, Londimnsibus.*

GYMNOSPERMOS- .See **ANGIOSPERMOs.**

GYNYECIA, γυναικεῖα, from γυνῆ, a Woman. It signi-  
fies the *Menstrua,* and sometimes the *Lochia. - ,*

GYNrECIUM, γυναεκεῖον, from γυνἤ, a Woman. An  
Apartment for Women, now usually call'd a. Seraglio. But  
*Gynaeceum,* also, signifies Antimony, probably from the Uso  
Women made of it, in tinging the Cilia, a Custom whinh pre-  
vails much in the East at this Day.

GYNaECOMASTON, γυναικομαςον. An enormous Increase  
of the Breasts in Women. *Galen.*

GYNdECOMASTOS, γυναικόμαστος. Α Man whose Breasts  
are large and turgid,Iike- those Of Women,' is thus Called.  
There are some few instances where the Breasts Of Men grow  
to an enormous Bulk, -and- even afford a Fluid not unlike Milk,  
and Persons thus affected are said to he utterly impotent. ' \*

*' Paulus AEgineta,. L.6.* C. ast. says, that the Breasts Of Men,  
as well as those of Women, swell at the- time Of Puberty, but  
generally subside again. Sometimes, however, after they have  
begun to swell, they increase in Balk, being more and more  
elevated, and Fat growing Underneath; Since a Man, there-  
fore, in such a Case, incurs the Scandal Of Effeminacy, It is na-  
tural to require the Help Of the Surgeon.

In the Operation, he says, we first make an Incision, in the  
Fashion Of a Crescent, in the lower Part Of the Breast, then  
separating the Skin, wc take away the Fat, and unite the Lips  
Of the Wound with a suture. If the Breast, by reason Of Its  
Bulk, hangs downwards, aS in Women, it will he proper to  
make two Inch incisions, meeting One another at the Extre-  
Inities, so aS that the less may be comprehended within the  
greater ; after which we separate the intermediate Skin, and,  
taking away the Fat, secure the Wound with a Suture, *as*before. If the Operation happens to be imperfect, and, by  
Mistake, we cut away less than is requir'd, we renew the same,  
and take away what remains redundant, then sew up the Place,  
and apply such Medicines as are appropriated to Wounds, '  
Thus *AEginetd. , ...*

GYNaECOMYSTAX, γυναικβμμααξ, frorn^s, a Woman,  
and μύσταξ, a Beard. The Hairs on the Female Pudenda.

GYNANTHROPOS. A Species of *Hermaphrodite,* which  
partakes more of the Female than Male ὁ whereas that Sort  
which partakes most of the Male is call'd *Androgynus.*

GYPS, γὑψ, in Zoology, is the Vultur.

GYPSUM., See **ALABASTRUM.**

GYRIS, γὑρις, fine Meal. It agrees with *Amsttrn* in Vircues,  
but is somewhat hotter. *Paulus AEgineta, L.* 7. *C.* 3»

GYROFALCO, in Zoology, is the Girfalcon.



In the Chymical Alphabet, signifies the pure Sun, Or  
« Gold.

HABASCUM. The Name of a Root, which  
.grows in *Virginia,* and serves the inhabitants for Food. It is  
Of the Figure and Size Of *3* Parship, and is esteem'd aperitive.  
*Lemery des Drogues.*

HABENA. The Name Of a Bandage, contriv'd to keep the  
Lips of Wounds together, and supply the Place Of a Suture

HABlTUDO. Habitude. The fame as **CATASTASIS.**

HABITUS. Habit. - It imports the settled and permanent  
Constitution Or Habitude of the Body, or Of any thing esse;  
Or the Structure Or Composition Of a Body, Or the Parts there-  
of: Thus a Body is said to he of a dense, thin, solid, compact. Or  
lax Habit. It, also, imports a fin'd and settled Custom Or Habi-  
tude Of doing any thing. See Ηεχκ.

HACUB, *five silybum cyuibus.darn.* **J.** B. Au exotic kind Of  
*Cardans,* much resembling the Carline Thistle, Only larger. The  
*Indians,* aS *Laemery* informs ns, eat the young Shoots, or *As.pa..  
-ragr.* An Infusion of the Root provokes Vomiting, and pro-  
duces a Nausea, and Inappetency.

HADID. Iron. *Rulandus.*

HiECCEITAS. A Name for the *Gsuinta Essentia, os* the  
Chemists. .

- ΗιΕΜΑ, ἄιμα. Blond. See SANGUIs,

HIEMAGOGOS, from ᾶιμα, Blood, and ἄγω, to bring  
away. The Name Of an Antidote in *Nicolaus Myrepsus, Sect.* I.  
*Cap.* 26. It is principally intended for provoking the menstrual  
-and haemorrboidal Fluxes, and con sista Of aromatic and fetid  
Simples, with black Hellebore, some Other Simples, and Honey.

HJEMALOPS, ἀιμἀλωψ, from άιμαν Blond, and ώψς, the  
Countenance, properly signifies the livid Marks Of Sugillations in  
.the Face and Eyes, but *thus Hippocrates* calls the black, thick,  
and feculent Blood, which Overspreads the Chorion in theFOr-  
xnation Of the Foetus, and is rejected by the Foetus, aS Of no Use,  
**and** discharged into the Space between the Uterus and Chorion,  
.the thinner and purer Part of it Only being attracted for Ali-  
meat. *Galen, Lib. adversus Lycurn,* explaining the following  
Passage of *Hippocrates,* (περί φυσ.παιδἰε) καὶ ἀμφί τόν ὑμὲννα ?ξω-  
Aisv ἀιμάλωπες, α round the Outside Of the Membrane were

grumous Collections Of Blond," fays that some soft and un\_  
inaped Flesh, resembling a ClOt of BloOd, receives the first Form  
:of a Foetus, which has On it something like *Hamalopes,* (aS *Hip.  
pocrates* CaU’d it) which it received from the Substances of the  
Seed, being white in itself. *Haernalaps,* ἀιμἀλωψ, in *Erotian,*is expounded a bloody kind Of Circle Or Suffusion Of Blood,  
proceeding generally, from a Blow, round the Cornea Tunica.  
*Haernalaps* is also a Species of Sugillation, and signifies *a* Sustii-  
Iion Of a bloody Aspect from Blows, not Only in the Eyes, bur  
in any Part os the Body. Ἀιμἀλωπος πτύσις οὐ θρυγώδης, *in Coac,*is U A Spitting Of Concreted, but not feculent Blond/'

PLEMANTHUS, from αιμα, BlOOdt and ἄνθος, a Flower.  
The Blood-flower, Or *African* Tulip.

*Bocrhaave* mentions three Species Of this Plant, which are,  
i. Haemanthus , Africanus, iff. .L. *H. A.* 2. I27.

**2.** HaernanthuS; Africanus; hnlbo alio, squamoso.

3. .4» Hoemanthuay bulbo Oblongo, squamoso, ex binis, sem-  
**per** complicatis, quaff foliis Constans ? *Ind. alt. Plant. Vol.* 2.  
P. Ἀ9-

No medicinal Virtues are attributed co any Of these.

HjEMATIA, or HAsMATlON, άιματιἀ, or ἀιμἀτειον.  
An Epithet Of a fort of *Garum,* made Of the Intestines of Fish,  
macerated in Salt.

HIEMATITES. Offic. Calc. Miss. 269. Worm. 64. Dougl.  
**Ind.** 42. Aldrov. Muf. Metall. 646. Boer. 386. De Laet. I22.  
Charlt. Foss 27. *Haematites verus,* Schw. 30. *Lapis Haema-  
tites.* Matth. I38I. BLOOD-STONE.

*Lapis Haematites,* λίθος ἄιμρὶίτης. Of the *Greeks, Sedenegr* and  
*Sadanegios* the *Arabians,* is a femigineous, hard, gaibous, ponde-  
rous, metallic Substance; of a oark-red Or yellowish Colour,  
and sometimes blackish, or Of the Colour Of Iron. and of an  
earthy astringent Taste. Being broken, it shews sine, long, sharp  
Fibres, like these of Wood, lit was Called *Haematites, in Greek,*from its Colour ; Or, hecause it is endued with the Virtue of stop-  
ping Blond.

P/iny distinguishes five Kinds of Blood-stone, according to the  
Countries where they are found, and then differing Colour and  
Hardness. Others divide them according to their different out-  
ward Appearance. Some Stones have an uneven and angular  
Surface, as those that come from *Spurin* some are clustered On  
the Surface, like Bunches of Grapes, from whence they are  
termed *Haematites Botryodes,* as we tee in those brought from  
the *Hercynian* Forest in *Germany.* Others are formed in Various  
Convolutions, like Intestines, or the outer Surface of the Brain ;

and these Sursaces are very wed delineated by *Aldrovandus* and  
*Imperati.*

In Iron Mines, the Blood-stone is often found, m\_ a distinct.  
Ore; but where-ever it is found, or where-ever it grows, there are  
always red Stones, and red Earth, near it. Iris likewise found  
sometimes in the same Places with the Loadstone, and indeed  
there is a great Affinity between these two, as being both reckoned  
Iron Ores. The Blood-stone is dug up in many Places Of *Ger.  
many,* in *Italy,* and *Spain,* and this last is reckoned the best.  
That Blood-stone is IO he made Choice of, which is hardest and  
smoothest, without any Mixture of Filth Or Veins; and this  
Stone is carefully robe distinguished from another, something like  
it in Colour, but foster, which Painters and Joiners make use of.  
Called by Mistake in some Books *Haematites,* hut Its true Name  
*is Rubrica Fabrilis,* or Ruddle.

Blood-stone is a kind Of Iron Ore, from which Iron may he  
extracted, and, in the Valley Of *Joachim in Bohemia,* the Mines  
Of these Stones are so rich, that it is thought worth while to ex-  
tract the Iron from them, which is also excellent in its Kind, as  
*Agricola* relates. This Stone is dissolved by Acids, in the same  
manner aS Iron, anda with the Vitriolic Acid,' is turned into green  
Vitriol. '.

Both *Dioscorides* and *Galen* used Blood-stone in Roughnesses  
Or Cicatrices Of the Eye-lids, and for this Purpose they first  
rubbed it upon a Whetstone, with Water, a Decoction Of- Fe.\*  
nngreek-seeds, or the White Of an Egg; and they commend It,  
when diluted in Milk, in Suffusions Of the Eyes. Jn all Ages it  
has been used in a fine Powder, from One to four Scruples, in  
any proper Vehicle, for all kinds of Haemorrhages, in spitting  
Blood, and in Ulcers Of the Lungs, which i: dries and heals. In  
the Flucss Albas, Cachexia, and Suppression of the Menses, it is  
found to he aS effectual as the *Crocus, Martis aperiens.*

The Chymical Preparations Of the Blood-stone are not alto-  
gether to be despised τ- such aS its amrnoniacal Flowers, urinous  
Spirit, aperient Tincture, styptic Liquor, stoid Spirit, and Cro-  
Cus, all winch are thus prepared. - -

. . t

Take Of the finest Powder of Blood-stone, two Pounds;  
'powdered Sal Ammoniac, a Pound: Mix them well, and  
put them in an Earthen Cucurbit, with a Glass Alembic,  
and proper Receiver fitted to it. Then sublime them in ain  
open Fire, gradually increased. The first Substance .that  
-rises is an Amrnoniacal Spirit, tinctured with something Of  
a yellowish Cast , afterwards Come citrine Flowers, and then  
Flowers of a saffron Colour. The Mass which remains in  
the Cucurbit, being put into a Retort, and distil'd with in  
great Degree of Fire, will yield an acid Spirit, not unlike  
that Of Sea-salt. If the Residuum he exposed to the Open  
Fire, it will dissolve into a .Gold-coloured styptic Liquor,  
Of great Use. But, if the Residuum he calcin’d in a strong  
reverberatory Heir, it will turn to a Crocus, Of the same  
Virtues with *Crocus Martis astringens.*

From the above-mentioffd Saffron. Colour’d Flowers, a Tin-’  
ctnre may he extracted with Spirit Of -Wine, winch fome Chy-  
miCal Physicians Preset to the Tincture Of Gold, and therefore  
term it the Elixir of the Tree Of Life. The Ammoniacal Vola-  
tile Spirit has the same Virtues with the volatile Spirit Of Sai  
Ammoniac, and is even more proper to resolve Obstructions,  
because Of the martial Parts Contain'd in it. Both the Flowers  
Contain the volatile fine martial Parts Of the Blond-stone, raffed  
by the Sal Ammoniac , and, as the Saffion-Colourfd Flowers Con-  
tain more such Parts than the Citrine, they are most esteem'd :  
They smell something like Saffron, and are therefore, by *Para-,  
eelsus,* termed *Ar op ci,* which is the same with *Aroma Philoso-  
phorum.* They open Obstructions, attenuate gross Viscid Hu-  
mours, and very often carry them off by Stool or Urine. The  
Dose is from three Grains to a Scruple; which if It exceeds, they  
sometimes Cause Vomiting. They are order’d with very great  
Success in a Suppression of the Menses, Cachexia, Obstnictions  
in the Viscera, stubborn Fevers, and Quartan Agues. They are  
by some preferred to the *Plores Martiales.,* because in this Ore the  
metallic Parts are of amore rare Texture, and the several Prin-  
ciples cohere less than in Iron itself; and, consequentiy, they are  
more easily dissolved by the Sai Ammoniac. These may he or-  
der'd in this manner.

Take Of the Flowers OF the Blood-stone, twelve Grains, Saffron  
and Myrrh, Of each five Grains; Extract Of Wormwood,  
a sufficient Quantity for a Bolus. to he taken in a Sup-  
pression Os the Menses.

Take Arum-root, and white Agaric, of each an Ounce*i* Gum  
Ammoniac, half an Ounce; Flowers of Blood-sons, a  
Dram, Extract of Aloes, of Cinnamon, and Os Saffron,  
os each two Drams, Syrup of Fumitory, a sufficient Quan-  
tity to make an Opiate, Of which any Quantity between a  
Scruple and a Dram is to he taken in Obstructions Of the  
Viscera, Jaundice, Scirrhus, Dropsy, and Cachectic As-  
sections.

Take Peruvian Bark, an Ounce, Flowers *of* Blood-stone, a  
Dram; Syrup .of Wormwood, a sufficient 'Quantity to  
make a soft Opiate, two Drams Of which are to be taken  
every four Hours, in Quartan Agues, and in all stubborn  
intermitting Fevers.

Instead of the Flowers, the Tincture may be used, which has  
the same Virtues, and may likewise be used with mom Safety ut  
r Haemorrhages, from ten to thirty Drops, in any proper Vehicle.  
; The styptic linquor Obtain'd by diflolving the Capnt Mortuum,  
or Residuum, after Distillation in the Air, I; os Very great Eg-  
cacy in stopping all kinds Os Haemorrhages, either externally  
. applied, or taken inwardly, in the Quantity Of hetween five, and  
twenty Drops. It also cures the FiuOr Aibus, Gleets, and Loose-  
. Desses, whether with Or without bloody Stools, whore ctie patient’s  
- Body has been duly prepar'd. Lastly, whatever Efficacy is .in  
the *Crocus Martis astringens, may* he found in the Caput Mor-  
: tuum Of the Blood-stone. .

The BloOd-stone is an Ingredient in the dysentefic Powder  
*: of Charas,* in the Powder against Haemorrhages and Hernias, and  
.. in the styptic Plaister of that Author.

HALMATlTINOS, ρὶμάτίτινος. An Epithet of a *collyrium,*. In *Galen,* prepar'd Of the *Lapis Haematites. Paracelsus* calls a  
- sort Of Tartar, winch is easily resolved, *Tartarus Haematitinos.*

HEMATOCELE, αιματοκηλη. A Species Of Hernia, caused  
by extravasated Blood. *Ingr assists Comment, sn Avicenna, de Tu-  
mor.*

HaEMATOCHYSIS, from ἄιμα, Blond, and χἐω, to pour  
cut. A Term used by *Willis,* importing an Haemorrhage.

- H/EMATOPHLOEBOESTASIS, αίμάτοφλοιβοίστασις, from  
«ιμα. Blood, φλΐψ, a Vein, and ςιάσις, a Station, is a Suppress  
Ton of the impetuous Current and intumescence Of the Blond  
in the Veins: But some, as *Galen* says in his *Exegesis,* understand  
by the Word, the Veins full and tumescent with Blood.

H.iEMATOSI6. αίμάτωσις. Sanguification.

HIEMOCERCHNUS, αἰμάκερχνος. Blond brought up from  
. the Fauces, with a Noise or Raiding, Or bloody Excretions diss  
.charged in a dry Form; for κέρχνος either imports a *sorillNoise,*or Raiding; or, aS among the *Athenians,* it signified, *dry.*

HALMODENUM. A Name for the *Genista Ttnctoria Ger-  
manrea.*

HIEMODIA, ρὶμωδία. Α Stupor Of the Teeth, Caused by  
acid and austere Substances touching them.

H/EMOPHOBOS, α/μοφοβος, from *as quiz.* Blood, andeoC^  
Fear. A Person who is afraid Of Bleeding is thus Call'd, but  
sometimes it is applied to a Physician, who is too timorous Of di-  
recting Phlebotomy.

H/EMOPTYlCUS, αῖμβπτυικός. A Person who discharges  
Blood from the Mouth is thus Call'd.

HAEMOPTYSIS, *aiflocrlvatt,* from ἄιμα. Blond, and ρίτύω,  
tO spit. A Spitting Of BlOOd. See PHTHISIS, and SPUTUM.  
.. FLEMORRHAGIA. An Haemorrhage, or Eruption Of  
Blood, from *us ya,* Blood, and ῥήζνυμι. Or ρηβτω, to break forth.

The spontaneous Evacuations Of Blood, produced by Nature,  
are generally made from those Pisces which are of a lax and  
tender Texture, have highly minute and slender Veffeis every-  
where dispersed thro'them, and are not every-where braced up by  
firm Membranes. Of this Kind the most considerable are the  
Interior Part of the Nostrils, the Bronchis Of the Lungs, the  
Flesh Of she Gums, the Stomach, the Intestinum Ileum, the  
Extremity of the Intestinum Rectum- and the Uterus and Va-  
gina, from the too much distended Arteries of winch Pans the  
Blood is frequently discharg’d with an uncommon impetus. Bur  
there are some extraordinary Cafes, in winch the Blood discharges  
itself from unusual Parts, in which the Veffeis he somewhat  
Inore deep. Thus *Salrnuthus, in Cent.* 3.' *Qbs.* 36. and *Hen-  
ricus ah Heer, in Qbs.* 36. inform us, that they saw Blood spon-  
taneoufly discharged from a Patient’s littie Finger. *Bartholine in  
Observat. Anatom. Cent.* I. *Hiss.* 3. tells us, that he saw the  
menstruons Blood discharged from the Hand and the Knee. *Pa-  
narolus* also, in *Pentec.* 4. *Obs.* I5. and *Amatus Lusitanus, ή  
Cent. 2. Obferv.* 24.. and Chat. 7. *Carat.* 48. inform us, that thej  
knew the menstruons BlOOd Violentiy discharged from the Breasts  
*St alpart. Vander Wiel, in Cent.* I. *Obs.* 8o. furnishes us wist  
Various Instances os a menstrual Discharge from the Penis, it  
Men.

Such Eruptions os Blood are most seminar to those, whofi  
Bodies are os a soft and spongiouS Make, Os a delicate Texture  
and whose Vessels, being turgid with Blood and Serum, rende  
them, what the Antionrs Called, Persons Of a sanguineous COR

stirtition; for these are generally subject tO Haemorrhage?, almost  
thro' the whole Course Or their Lives : Whereas these v. he are  
of a choleric Temperament, have large Vefleis, a firm Hahn os  
Body, and thro' whose Veffeis the Blood circulates briskly, are in  
their Youth principally obnoxious to an *Haemoptyse,* or'Spittin» "  
Of Blood. Persons, on the contrary. Of sanguineo-melancheisc  
Habits, are generally most subject to the Haemorrhoids; where-  
as Women Of a sanguinee-phlegmatic Temperament are most  
commonly affected with bloody Vomitings.

It is also to he Observ’d, that different Species Os Haemor-  
rhages happen at di fierent Periods Os Lise, aS *Hippocrates* long  
ago justly observ'd, in the 27th, 29th, and 30th Aphorisms, Os his  
3d Section. Thus Children, and young Persons, are most sob-  
**ject** to Haemorrhages Os the Nose, in Persons somewhat fanner  
advanced, the Blood attempts its Discharge, tluo’ the Vessels of  
the Lungs : Hence an Haemoptysis, and a Phthisis arising from  
it, are most familiar to Persons of this Age. But in Adults, and  
such as have arrived to the Years of Maturity, the Blood gene-  
rally discharges itself from the hemorrhoidal Veins, whereas, in  
decrepit Old-age, It is generally evacuated by the urinary Pas-  
sage5-

Tis also Observable, that in the Spring and Autumn, especially ‘  
about the /Equinoxes, rhe redundant Blood is more copioully  
discharged than at Other Seasons, especially from the Nostrils;  
..and in Men, Otherwise subject to the Haemorrhoids, from the  
.Veins Os the Anus.. Sanguineous Apoplexies, which arise from  
Eruptions Os Blood in the medullary Substance Os the Brain,  
are, also, more frequent at these Seasons than at others, especi-  
ally in the Spring: Whereas it is Observable, that, bloody Vomit-  
ings, and Discharges Of bloody Urine, rage more uniVersallyin  
the Autumn than in the Spring. Besides, about these Seasons,  
the spontaneous Evacuations Of BlOOd generally appear, and. re-  
turn periodically. \ . ' - . - *. y.*

*We,* also, observe, that almost all those, who, in their tender  
Years, are subject to copious and frequent Haemorrhages from  
the Nose, are naturally Of weak Constitutions, have delicate and  
easily ruffled Minds, are, thro’ almost the whole Course os their  
Lives, subject to Various Disorders, Spasms, and Pains, and rarely  
live tO a great Age, for in their Youth they are inclin’d to a  
Phthisis. When they ate arriv’d at the Years Of Maturity, they  
easily fall into flatulent, spasmodic, and hypochondriac Disorders  
And, when they have the good Fortune tO be still farther advanc'd  
in Years, they are highly subject to nephritic and-arthritic Com-  
plaints.

The Disposition to Haemorrhages is for the most part heredi-  
tary, and convey’d from Parents tO their Children, but it is most  
speedily put in Action, and exerts itself, by means Of such ex-  
ternal Causes, as render the Circulation Of the Blood too brisk.  
Or increase the intestine Commotion of its Parts. The most  
Considerable of these Causes are, all Exercises of the Body and  
Mind more intense than usual: Aliments, Or Medicines, taken  
internally, which are either too hot, acrid, or spirituous, aS also  
the preposterous and unseasonable Use Of Baths, SndorifiCs, and  
Purgatives. ...

AS Eruptions Of BlOOd, when arising from a Repletion Of **the**Vessels, and a Redundance of Blood, are highly salutary and **be-**neficial to **the** Constitution, so they are full Of Danger, when  
excited by a malignant acrid Matter, aS in malignant and exan-  
thematous Fevers. And when they arise from an Obstruction,  
Induration, Or Corruption Of the Viscera, especially Of the Liver,  
Spleen, Or Lungs, they generally prOVe mortal, hecause they rea-  
dily terminate in a Cachexy, a Dropsy, the Morbus‘Niger Of  
*Hippocrates,* Or an Hectic, which proves fatal.

These seem to he in a great Mistake, who think that a Redun-  
dance Of a laudable, fibrous, and purple-COlourfd Blood, *Os a due*Consistence, is the principal, immediate, and' material Cause os  
Haemorrhages, for those who abound in a thick and dense Blood,  
such aS Persons Of brawny and robust Bodies, who use severe  
Exercise, and coarse Aliments, are rarely subject to Haemorrhages.  
But Persons who have too great a Quantity of Serum Contain’d  
in their Veffeis, such aS those Of serous Constitutions, those  
who are of a soft Texture Of Body, and . addicted to Idleness,  
who use Venesection too copinufly, who have an Obstructed Per-  
spiration, Or who eat more than they can digest and discharge,  
are most subject to Haemorrhages, and the Disorders arising from  
them. That the excessive, and almost incredible. Quantity Of  
Blood, sometimes discharged from the Nose and the Uterus, is  
rather the Effect of a setons than Of a sanguineous Plethora, is  
sussicientiy Obvious from this, that the red Portion is Very small,  
in Comparison Of the serous, as is obvious from Opening a Vein  
in Violent Haemorrhages, and Collecting the Blond discharged  
from it.

It is observable, that some particular Phenomena previoufly  
appear in the Part Where the Blood has a more than ufnal Tend-  
ency to make an Eruption. Thus an unusual Redness and Heat  
Of the Face, a Swelling, Distention, and strong Pulsation of the  
Arteries, prognosticate an Haemorrhage from the Note . whereas  
**a** Lassitude of the whole Body, a Pam of the Back and Loins,  
a Tension about the Hypochondria, a Paleness of the F2Cs, a Hor-  
ripilation Of the Skin, **and a** Constriction Of. the Pores, happen

before Haemorrhages from the Uterus. In an *Haemoptysis,* or  
Spitting of Blood, an Anxiety of the Praecordia, a Difficulty of  
.Breathing, an oppressive undnlatory Pain about the Diaphragm,  
Flatulences in the Abdomen, and a Refrigeration of the Extremi-  
ties, are perceived before the Eruption. A Vomiting or Blood  
is generally preceded by a tensive and oppressive Pain in the Lest  
Hypochondrium. The Eruption of the Haemorrhoids is, also,  
for the most parr, preceded by some spasmodic Strictures, Flatu-  
Iences in the Abdomen, a rensive and oppressive Pain in the Os  
'Sacrum, a Languor of the Body, and a Refrigeration of the Ex-  
tremities. \_ ...

If the Circumstances already advanced are consider'd, and  
duly compar'd with each other, I think it will he sufficiently ob-  
vious, that Haemorrhages do not proceed immediately and di-  
rectly, either srem a Redundance ol Blood, its turgid Qpaliry, by  
which it attempts a Discharge thro’ the Veffeis, the Acrimony of  
the Serum and Blood producing a Diaeresis, or Rupture, or from  
its too great Fineness, in consequence os which it sweats thro'  
the Vessels, as the Antients imagin'd; but rather from a Certain  
Irregular and unequal Circulation of the Blood, which happens,  
when the Extremities, and such Parts aS are remote from the  
Heart, are, by an intense Stricture and Contraction of the Fi-  
hres, so braced up, that the Blood cannot return thro'the Veins,  
hut, in consequence of their increased systaltic Motion, is in larger  
'Quantities transseirfd to Other improper Places. - Hence those  
small Arteries, which generally do not admit Blood, strictly so  
call’d, are preternaturally distended, and at last necessarily rup-  
tured. '

.' But the Causes Of those Haemorrhages, especially of -the vio-  
lent and symptomatic Kind, winch either precede or follow  
other Diseases, especially of the Chronical Kind, are to be  
sought for in Infarctions, Obstructions, and Indurations Of the  
Vessels and Viscera, which put a Stop to the free Circula-  
tion of the Fluids; Thus, in hydraulic Machines, we observe,  
that, when some Of the Pipes are obstructed, the Water bursts  
from the other open ones with greater Celerity, and a more vio-  
lent Force. The same happens in the human Body , for when  
the Blood cannot pass sufficiently freely to the Heart, thro’ the  
obstructed or spasmodically constricted Veins of any Part, the  
Force impelling it is increased, both in the large and small Ra-  
mifications of the Arteries, which, being full and turgid with  
Blood, have their Extremities open’d. This is sufficiently Ob-  
vious from the Dissections of dead Bodies. Thus *Willis* informs  
US, that, upon the dissecting the Body Of a Person who died of  
an Haemoptysis, he saw a Tumor on the Lest Side of the Lungs:  
Thus also in the *M.* N. *C. Decade* 8. *an. b. Obs.* 2I7. we are  
told, that in dissecting the Body of a Patient, who died of the  
same Disorder the Lungs were sound totally cover'd with a large  
Quantity of Clay-like Matter, and the Auricleol the Right Ven-  
tricle Of the Heart preternaturally large. *Blancard, Anatom.  
Pratt. Obs.* 46. in a Person who died Of the same Disorder,  
sound the Spleen tumid, and the'Veffeis of the Mesentery and  
Omentum stuffed with Blood. The same Author, *foeObs.* 23.  
and 32. tells us, that, in a Person who died of a Vomiting of  
Blood, the Liver was found hard and scirrhous, and the Spieen  
'tumid, and full of Blood. Hence *Fcrnelnts,* in his *Method. Me-  
dendi,* justly Observes,ss That Persons, whose Viscera and Liver  
\*\* are weak and scirrhous, are subject to frequent Haemorrhages  
" Os the Nose, aS well as dropsical' Patients.'\* *Heurnius,* in his  
Commentary On the Aphorisms os *Hippocrates,* confirms this  
Doctrine, in the following Words: (( Those whose Face is Of a  
“ greenish Colour, labour under some Disorder Of the Liver;  
“ and, in them, frequent Haemorrhages from the Nose are a Sign  
se of an approaching Dropsy." *\*'fry W'*

C' Since preternatural Eruptions. Of Blood generally draw these  
Origins from spasmodic Constrictions,Of the Parts, and Conrrac-  
tions of the Veins, we hence plainly understand, whyhypoohcn-  
driac Patients, in whom the Stomach, and whole nervous Canal  
os rhe'Intestines, are continually afflicted with flatulent Distent  
tions, and spasmodic Strictures, by reason Os the Irregularity os  
the peristaltic Motion, are so highly subject to the Haemorrhoids;  
and\* why,' if the Blood'is not discharged in that manner,; ' their  
Symptoms are greaily exafperated. ; *s ."so-*

" With respect to the Cure os Haemorrhages in general, I  
would have it Observ’d, that their Practice is highly preposterous,  
who,‘maintaining that a Redundance os red Blood,'so called by  
way Of eminence, is universally the material, as well as acci-  
dental. Cause Os thefe Disorders, 'use frequent Venesections for  
their Cure, the’at the same time, in-the Beginning of the Dis-  
order, for the sake of Prevention,' especially in sanguineous Ha-  
bits,\* seasonable Venesection is highly salutary and beneficial;  
But the justest and most rational Intentions Os Cure Consist in.  
deriving the Impetuses the Blood from the Part affected, by pro-  
per Remedies; such as Bathing the Fleer, Clysters, Frictions,  
and Ligatures Of the external Parts,’warm Coverings, Fomenta-  
tions, and Baths. - Then the spasmodic Strictures Os the nervous  
Pans are to be relaxed. And lastly, hy gentle Laxatives, mode-  
rate Diaphoretics, and Abstinence from high Feeding, which ge-  
nerates Blood, the Redundance Of the serous COlluvieS is to be  
remov'd, and its Accumulation for the future prevented. *Ere.  
dersu HOffuian.*

*LS* Haemorrhages are of various Rinds, it is convenient to treat  
Of them under different Articles. Thus, under the Article ABOR-  
TUS, the Reader will find an Account os rhe Methods to he  
pursu’d, in case of an Haemorrhage from a Miscarriage: And  
will see more upon this Subject, under th- Article UTERUS.  
But I must remark, that,.under the'Article ABORTUS, I have  
made a Reference to HAEMORRHAGIA, which should have been  
to UrERUS. For ch Haemorrhage os the Brain, see Apo-  
PLExIA. Foran Haemorrhage of rhe Nose, see NARES. For  
Haemorrhages Of the User,τι, see UTERUS. For Haemorrhages  
from the Urinary Passage?, see URiNA. And for Hsmor-  
rhages, consider’d aS Symptoms of Wounds, see VULNUS.

... PROGNOSTICS FROM HAEMORRHAGES. \*

' AS it was Often observed, that, in acute and violent Dis-  
tempers, a sitdden and copious Haemorrhage, either from the  
Nose, the Haemorrhoids, the Anus, or, in Women, thcUrerus,  
was the Means of restoring the Patient to Health, so Physici-  
ans, in this respect, began to imitate Nature, by taking away  
large Quantities of Blood in Diseases So well was *Hippocrate's*persuaded of the Reasonableness of this Practice, that in all acute  
and Violent, or great Dsseases, such as Fevers, and Inflammations  
of the Viscera, he chiefly recommends Phlebotomy. " In acute  
“ Diseases, he says. *Lib., de jR. V. I. A.* bleed, if the Dhesse  
α be Violent, and the Patient strong, and in the Flower of his  
α Age.” ' And this Kind of Remedy have Physicians been taught  
to practise, not only in imitation of Nature, but by the Ex-  
ample of some Animals, particularly the *Hippopotamus,* or River-  
horse, which, aS PZiny tells ns, being grown to an excessive De-  
gree of Obeuty, thro' its Gluttony, thrusts its Leg against the  
sharp Stump Of a Reed, and thus, wounding a certain Vein, pro-  
cures a plentiful Discharge of Bsood, which effectually removes  
the Plethora, with which it was before oppressed. With much  
the same Intention, Physicians attempt to evacuate the Humours,  
either by Cathartics, Emetics, Sudorifics, or Diuretics.

Since Nature, therefore, often procures a Solution Os many  
Diseases, by copious Discharges of Blood, it shall be our Busse  
ness to treat of those spontaneous Evacuations, ’or Excretions,  
hecause they are not all good or salutary, hut are sometimes very  
sar from relieving the Patient; as are also all other Excretions,  
whether by Vomit, Stool, Sweat, Or Urine, nor do all Abscesses  
free from Diseases, hut only such aS are properly qualified. We  
shall go on, then, first, to speak of inch Excretions of Blood as  
are good, and always portend Recovery to the Patient.

Among spontaneous Excretions of Blood, those seem to afford  
the best Grounds for Prediction, which in continual, acute, and  
Violent Fevers, are discharged from the Nose, and are Called  
peculiarly by the *Greeks, cdplascapieu, Haemorrhagiae: Galen, in  
Frorrhet.* says, that Delrria and Haemorrhages are excited by the  
Recurrence Os hot and thin Humours to the Head and, in his  
Comment on the First of the *Epidemics,* he says, (het the Blood,  
excited by Heat, takes its Course upwards, and is carried into  
the Heady whence necessarily follows an Inflation, Anastorno-  
sis, and eVen a Rupture of the Veins, from the Redundance Of  
Spirits: And in the same Book he writes, that Eruptions of Blood  
from the Nostrils, in burning Fevers, proceed from a Predomi-  
nance of yellow Bile, which, mixing wish the Blood, after ren-  
dering it adust, sends up with it an Excess of Heat to the Head,  
which produces a Rupture of the Veins, and an Effusion Of  
Blood from the Nostrils.

*' Hence it appears,* that siich Haemorrhages always proceed from  
Blood heated to an excess, or Bile min’d with it, and never hap-  
pen but in Bodies Of a hot Temperament, and in hot and acute  
Distempers, such aS a *Synochus,* and continual burning Fevers:  
And this .is Confirm'd by *Galert,* in the before-quoted Comment,  
where he says, that Eruptions of Blood, in burning Fevers, are  
caused hy an Excess of Heat, by which the Humours are exalted,  
and carried to the Head. TO the fame Purpose, we are told  
by *Hippocrates, 6 Epid. Sect.* 3. that “ Haemorrhages from

-the-Nose happen to those who are Of a palish black. Or of a  
" yellowish' red. Or of a palish yellow Complexion 5” because  
sircἐν Persons are obnoxious to these Eruprionf from the immO.  
derate Heat os their Humours; for which Reason also *Hippo-  
cr ardur ibid:* says, That those who begin to use Venery, Or  
" seel-Inclinations that way, are subject to Haemorrhages; ” he  
means Boys grown up, and passing from a State of Puberty to  
Manhood, who are subject to inch Profusions, both on account  
ofthe Redundance and Heat of their Blood.

From secb Causes, then, are Patients subject to Haemor-  
rhages, which, aS was observ’d, principally astect those who are  
of a hot Temperament, and abound with ho: Blood; and, besides,  
labour under Disorders proceeding from Humours of the same  
Quality, of which Nature, according *zq Galen,* are all continual  
Fevers, and; among IntermittentS, Tertians, and sometimes  
Quartans. To these we may add, all internal Inflammations of  
the Part - about the Region of the Praecordia, particularly **the**Liver, Spleen, Diaphragm, and Stomach, and sometime; Pleu-  
rifles and Phrenfies,’ but very seldom. Or never. Lethargies or  
Peripneumonies. In Diseases Cs thisNaturc, therefore, are Haer

versal Refrigeration of the Body, and Causing a free Perspiration  
of the hot Vapours, and a Ventilation os the Humours. We  
conclude, therefore, that Excretions os Blond are most benefi-  
cial in the Height of the Disease, and with manifest Signs of  
Concoction; but that, however, they are not on oil AccoUnte  
to he dreaded, the’ attended wish Signs of Crudity.

The second Condition, or Qualification, of the most laudable  
Haemorrhage is. That it he free and Copious. Of such Discharges  
*Hippocrates* speaks, *2. Epid. Sect.* I. where he says, U that plen-  
" tifiil Haemorrhages from the Nose generally relieved the Pa-  
“ tients" *Galeds* Judgment Of the same, in the Case Os *Metcns,*you have before. Again, *Hippocrates,* I *Epid. Stat.* 3. tclis us,  
u that, in the Case of burning Fevers, those who had a good  
" and plentiful Difcharge Of Blond by the Nose, generally reco-  
" Yer'd by that means, nor do I know any, he *says,* who, in  
" this epidemical Constitution, died after a just Hasmorrhage.  
" But *PHiisius, Epaminon,* and *Silenus,* from whose Noses sell  
." a small Quantity of Blood, by Drops, On the fourth and fifth  
" Day, all died." And afterwards he says, " Some there were,  
" On whom the Jaundice appear'd on the sixth Day; bur they  
" were relieved by some Evacuation, either by Urine, Stool,  
\* or **a** copious Haemorrhage from **the** Nosta Thus it happen'd  
" to *Heraclides,* who lay sick in the House of *Arifiocydes,* and  
“ had a plentiful Essiision of Blond from the Nostrils, and Eva-  
U cuations by Stool and Urine." Again, a little afterwards,  
“ Multitudes were affected with an Haemorrhage, especially  
\* young Persons, and those in the Flower of their Age, but  
most of those, who had no Haemorrhage died." In the same  
Book, a little farther, speaking os Women who had **a** critical  
Evacuation of Blond, he says, " Very many had a Flux Of **the**" Menses in their Fever, some an Haemorrhage from the Nose,  
“ especially Virgins, who were never before thus affected. Some  
\* had an Haemorrhage from the Nose, with the first Eruption  
" Of the Menses, as it happen'd to a Virgin, the Daughter of  
*« Daethars.es,* who had the menstrual Flux for the first time,  
\* attended with **a** copious Profusion Of Blond from the Nose  
" trilS.'' From the Premises it is sufficiently demonstrated, that  
Copious Haemorrhages are Very salutary and critical, which is the  
Conclusion Of *Hippocrates, a. Epid. Sect. i.* " Copions Haemor-  
U rhages from the Nose, he says, procure a Solution in many  
" Disorders, as it happen'd in the Case of *Horagorasfo* And  
Of the Woman he speaks Of, 4 *Epid. T. zsu* who On the fifth and  
sixth Days had **a** Flux Of Blood from **the** Nostrils, and on the  
seventh Day underwent a Crisis.

Tho' it abundantly appears, that One of the principal **Charac-**ters Of a salutary Excretion of Blood is, that it he in a large  
Quantity; yet we are to he careful, that we do not deceive Our-  
selves with the Copioushess Of the Evacuation, and mistake those  
for very salutary and Critical Excretions, which are to he **esteemed**Otherwise, fince many have died under a large Eruption of  
Blood. For, under Violent Distempers, immoderate Evacuationi  
are frequent, while the Disease is yet in a Crude State, as *Galen*Observes, *lab. de Praes.ag. ad Posthumum*; for which Reason the  
Physician is Often obliged to stop the Eruption, aS *Galen* did for  
a young Man Of *Rome,* who had an Effusion Of Blood from the  
Nostrils, tO the Quantity Of four Pounds and an half. It will **he**necessary, therefore, to regard the Signs by winch good and bad  
Copious Excretions Of Blond are distinguish'd. Large Evacua-  
tions are judged to he good and salutary, to Omit other Signs,  
which are Common to all good Excretions, when the Patient  
supports them with Ease, or finds himself the stronger and lighter  
for them, if he be no longer thirsty, whereas he was much *as-*fiicted with Thirst before, if the Fever leaves him, and the  
Symptoms are remov'd, or diminish'd, and his Pulse beats **more**equally, strongly, and Orderly., (( Myselss says *Prosper Alpinus,*U but last Year, underwent a critical Solution Of a Quartan, front  
\* a Copious Excretion Of Blood, IO the Quantity at least Of **fix**\* Pounds. Among Other signs consequent upon so large an Eva-  
" Cuation, which was by almost all esteemed immoderate, I found  
“ my Thirst, which before was continual and Violent, quite ex-  
U tinguish'd: And I felt myself not at all the weaker, but rather  
U stronger and lighter, which flatter'd me with some Hopes Of **a**“ Recovery, tho'contrary to thejudgment Of all the Physicians;  
U and I persuaded myself, that this Evacuation was Critical, **and**Q upon no Account tO be dreaded, tho' the Prosuston of Blood  
α was, for the greatest Part os it, attended with a Cough, which  
arose On a sudden.” Such then are the Marks by which **we di-**stinguish a good and critical copious Evacuation, from **a had and**symptomatic One.

A thud Condition, or Character, of a critical and salutary Hac-  
rnorthage, is, that it happens on a Critical Day: For at such a Season  
the Appearance os Excretions, whether good Or had, are os great-  
est Moment towards predicting the Death or Recovery Of the  
Patient: Hence the Author Of the Coac. *Praesug.* justly observes,  
*T.* lyo. that “ acute Diseases are determin'd on a critical Day  
" by an Haemorrhage from the Nose, and a copiOus Sweat. ”  
And Text. Is a. he says, that " Fevers generally have their SOlu-  
α cion On the seventh, ninth, and fourteenth Day, by an Haemor-  
Q rhage from the Nose.”

**tourrhages.** Or Eruptions of Blood, to he expected- We **are** now  
**to** regard what may be prognosticated from them.

Haemorrhages from the Nostrils, and all the Excretions Of  
Blood, from what Part soever, whether by the Uterus in Wo-  
men, the haemorrhoidal Vesoein in Men, Or sometimes by the  
Stomach, (which last are seldom good, *Hippocrates,* 7 *Asm.* 37.  
pronouncing “ vomitings Of Blood, without a Fever, salutary,  
" but the contrary, if art eroding a Fever, ” thss Vomitings Of  
Blood have Been critical in many Diseases) are distinguish'd into  
*good,* Or what we roll *critical, or judicial',* subdivided into *perfect***and** *imperfect,* so called, because they perfectly Or imperfectly  
determine the Event Of the Distemper ὁ t and into *bad.* Called  
also *semptcmatical,* but these are Contain’d under the *imperfect  
critical.*

Critical Haemorrhages are always salutary, and Prognostics Of a  
Recovery, the perfect critical Of a sudden Recovery, the imperfect  
critical Os aRecoveryforsometimedelay'd. Critical Haemorrhages,  
Of the heft Kind, which prognosticate certain Recovery tO thePa..  
tient, are known by the following Signs: First, A critical Haemor-  
rhage never appears in a crude State Of the Distemper, hut always  
attended with Signs Of Concoction; for which Reason a perfect  
critical Difcharge happens in rhe Height Of theDiseals, an imperfect  
one in its increase, where there are some, hut not all the Signs Os  
Concoction. It is necessary, therefore, in order to a salutary  
«Haemorrhage from the Noss, Or any Other good Excretion of  
Blood, that there should he some Signs Of a Concoction, with  
which if the Haemorrhage he attended, it will he of Service to  
the Patient, aS we are assured by *Galen, Lib.* 3. *de crisibus.  
Cap.* 7. and *Hippocrates, de IL Vi I. A.* where he says, " that,  
if there he a Flux of Blood from the Nose, there is **a** Solu-  
" tionof the Difeafe; and the same EVent attends a Critical or-  
" derly Sweat, Or an Evacuation Of white thick Urine, with **a**c light Hypostasis.'' Some perhaps will object the Case Of *Me.  
ton. Epidem. Lib.* I. *Aigr.* 7. and Of him who lay sick in the.  
Garden Of *Dealtes. Epidem. L.* 3. JE.gr. 3. and Others, to whom  
there happen’d a truly Critical Haemorrhage, attended with a  
Crudity Of the Excrements. In *Metlums* Case, the Urine was  
black, and had a black Sediment; in the Other Patient, thin  
Urine, with a pretty thick Sediment, shewed the Disease not  
Only to he in a Very crude State, but attended, also, with a con-  
siderable Malignity. For Answer tO this, it may he said, that so  
great is the Efficacy Of a Copious Haemorrhage, towards deter-  
mining a Disease, aS often tO relieve and free the Patient, even  
in the Beginning of the Disorder, and before any Signs of Con-  
coction appear. This is the Opinion Of *Galen,* Concerning **the**Case Of *Meton,* when he says, “ His Crisis and Recovery really  
\* seem to he owing solely to the Haemorrhage, thry the Signs  
" were not at all salutary." An Excretion Of Blond, then, tho'  
very good, and a most Certain Prognostic of Health, when it  
happens in the Height and Concoction Of the Distemper, is  
not to he despised, tho' happening in the Beginning of the Dss-  
order, and attended with Signs Of Crudity. TO this Purpose it  
may he Observ'd of the morose Woman, *Epitdem. L.* 3. *.Sgr.*II. that she recover’d after a Flux Of the Menses, when under  
the Symptom of black Urine; tho’ to this Instance *Galen* says,  
that the black Colour of the Urine had nothing of Danger in  
it, because it receiv'd that Colour from the Menses, winch were  
retained, and of a melancholy Consistence: And *Metcm* recover'd,  
who had a critical Haemorrhage, under the same Symptom of Hack  
Urine. Agreeable also with this is the Observation Of *Hippo-  
crates,* I *Epid.* Stat. 2. that those under the Fever, on whom  
the Jaundice appeared On the sixth Day, were relieved by an  
Haemorrhage, and yet, 4 *Aph.* 62. he condemns a Jaundice in  
Fevers, appearing before the seventh Day, aS it happen'd to Her-  
*mocrates,* 3 *Epid. Sect.* I. *Aogr.* 2. And, I *Epid. Stat.* 3. he  
informs us, that *Antiphon,* the Son of *Critobulus,* labouring un-  
der a Fever, with thin Urine, had an Eruption Of Blond, and  
afterwards recover'd. From the Premises we may infer, that  
Excretions Os Blood have this Prerogative, if I may so say,  
above other Evacuations, that they frequently prognosticate a  
Recovery, in a crude State os the Disease, when other Excre-  
tions, whether by Stool, Vomiting, or Sweat, which appear at  
that time, are symptomatical. The Reason Os this I take to be.  
that the Blood may at any time be commodiousty evacuated  
thro' the open Veins, and wants no Preparation for its Discharge,  
aS do the Other Humours; whether they require to he excreted  
by Stool, Vomit, or Sweat, on account Of their Thickness,  
Viscidity, Or the Straitness and Obstruction Of the Vessels, which  
is the Reason why Physicians ought not to use purging Medi-  
clues in the Beginning Of such DnorderS; according to that Di-  
rection, I *Aph. 22.* “ Concocted, not crude. Matters are to  
\*\* he purged, or stirred, nor are they to he meddled with in **the**" Beginning of Disorders, unless there he an Orgasmus, and **a**" Tendency to Excretion.'' But, in Evacuations by the Open  
Mouths of the Veins, we justly wait for no Concoction; and  
for the same Reason we bleed in the Beginning of acute Distem-  
pers; and hence spontaneous Haemorrhages are good and salu-  
tary. We may add, what is worthy of Observation, that CO-  
pious Eruptions of Blond are of Service, not so much On ac-  
count of evacuating the bad Blood with the rest, aS by an uni-

**A** fourth Requisite in laudable Haemorrhages is, Thar It he pre-  
indicated On some indicatory Day. FOr Nature uses On One Of  
**the** *Dies indices, or* indicatory Days, to eTcrere a moderare Quan-  
tity of Blood, as an Indication Of a firrnreand more ample Pro-  
fusion on a Critical Day. Thus, in the Case of *Metan,* 1 *Epid.  
Sect,* 3. *AEgr. J.* on the fourth Day of the Fever he was twine,  
affected with **a** gentle Bleeding at the Right Nostril, and the next  
Day with **a** Copious Effusion Of Blood from the Lest Nostril,  
winch **gave** a Solution to **the** Disease.

**We** may add, **aS** a fifth Requisite Of the heft Sort of Haemor-  
rhage, That it ought to he agreeable to the Nature and Quality  
of the Disease, aS well aS Of the Patient, and his preceding Way  
Of Living, with the Constitution Of the Air and Seasons. **We**have already Observ'd, that Excretions of Blood are very proper  
in all acute Disorders, as well in Fevers, and among than the  
SynOChus, and burning Fevers, aS in Inflammations Of the Liver,  
Spleen, Diaphragm, and frequently in Pleurisies and Phrensies.  
In such Cases, therefore, it will he very proper and useful to re-  
gard and consider these Excretions, which in Other Diseases are  
**of** less Importance. **For** the same Reason shch evacuations are  
beneficial in all Bodies which abound with immoderately hot  
Blood; and therefore, if the Patient’s habitual Way of Living has  
contributed to the Increase Of Bile, if it he Summer, Or an hot  
**and** dry Season, Or there he any Other Circumstance which may  
promote the Generation Of bilious Blood, nothing can he of more  
Service to the Sick, under the before-mentioffd Disorders, than  
an Haemorrhage: It is even no small Misfortune to the Patient  
to have none ; as we learn from the Observation Of *Hippocrates,*before quoted, I *Epid. Stat. 3.* where we are told, that the  
greatest Part of those young Persons, who were not savour'd  
**with** an Haemorrhage, died.

- In the sixth Place, The most laudable Haemorrhage must he  
congruous or suitable to the Places affected, so as either to he  
in a direct Line with them, and by that means to divers, and  
plentifully to evacuate, from the afflicted Part; or Opposite there-  
**to, in** erder to make a Revulsion from the **same** TO this Pur-  
pose we read, *SAph.zs.* that “ mad Persons, at the Appearance  
" of the Varices, Or Haemorrhoids, are freed from their Mad-  
" nessss and, *^Aph.* 25. that (i an Excretion Os Blood down-  
" wards by StOOl is good. Or salutary." Here *Galen,* in his  
Comment, fays, \* The Truth is, there is no better Remedy for  
" a Confirm'd Melancholy, than a Flux Of Blond from the Veins,  
" called the Haemorrhoids.” And, 5 *Asm.* 32. we are told, that  
Women are Cured Of a Vomiting of Blood by an Eruption Of  
their Menses. FOr this Reason it is Customary in **the Cure** Of  
Madness, to apply Leeches to the Haemorrhoidal Veins, which  
is practised with very good Success, upon those in whom those  
Veins are still and large» and especially if there has been a Dis-  
charge this Way before; provided still, that Care he taken to  
make the Evacuation sussicientiy Copious, and not to he Con-  
tented with drawing Ost a small Quantity Of Blond, as is too ge-  
nerally the Custom, which, for that Reason, seldom answers the  
Intention.

. TO divert the Humours from **the** Part affected, and at **the**same time to evacuate them, the best Excretion, whether na-  
tural Or artificial, is in a direct. Or On the same Side with the  
Part affected , which Sort Of Evacuation *Galen, de Curat, per  
Sang. Misse,* highly Commends, and easts it κατ’ ἰξιν, \* direct,"  
**as,** when the Liver is affected, to have an Evacuation Of Blood  
on the Right Side, when the Spleen is disorder'd, on the Left.  
With this View, we are told by *Hippocrates, u Epid. Sect. a.* that  
**" a** painful Tension Of the Sides, and Tensions of the Hypo-  
" Chondria, with Tumors Of the Spleen, and Haemorrhages  
" from the Nostrils, Ought to regard one another κατ’ ἰξιν, in **a  
0** direct Order.”

. A seventh Requisite of the most laudable Haemorrhage is. That  
it wholly remove. Or, at least, diminish the Disease, and that  
the Patient he relieved, and the Symptoms quite removed, or  
greatly mitigated. Of this Nature was the Haemorrhage Observ'd  
fcy *Hippocrates* in *Heropythus,* and the Virgin of *Larissea.* Of He-  
*popythus,* 3 *Epid. Sect.* 3. *AEsr.p.* he says, ci that On the fortieth  
de Day much Blood Came from his Nostrils, and he recover'd  
“ in some measure the Use Of his Reason; his Deafness was  
“ abated, and his Fever remitted.'' And Of the Virgin of *Larissea,  
ibid. AEgr. 12.* he telis us, that On the sixth Day she had a  
\* Copious Haemorrhage from the Nose, was seized wish a shiver-  
" ing Fit, and, immediately afterwards, with a Copious hot  
“ Sweat, Over every Part, procuring a Crisis, upon which the  
α Fever left her." The best Haemorrhage is either what gives  
an entire Solution to the Disease, and its Symptoms, Or, at least,  
diminishes them all. *Galen, de Mot. Music. L.* 2. *C.* 6. writes,  
that he saw a Man, who had been thirteen Days delirious in a  
Fever, immediately restored to Health, upon a very plentiful Eva-  
cuation Of Blood from his Nostrils, and recover the Use Of his  
Reason on a sodden. *Hippocrates,* **4** *Aph. So.* pronounces an  
Haemorrhage from the Nostrils to he good, when it removes a  
Deafness, and the Author of the *Prorrhetica, Lib.* i. *T.* I52.  
says, Q They who are affected with Pains of the Head and Necks  
\* together with a Weakness and Trembling of the whole Body»  
**" are** relieved by an Haemorrhage.\*’ **To** this I may add, what

is a singular Benefit from a Critical Excretion of Blood, th^t  
the Patients are thereby relieved from a Thirst, by which they  
were before extremely afflicted ὁ for in many Cafes the best of  
Blood, when not Critically discharged, usually excites a Thirst by  
drying, whereas a critical Eruption thereof, by means of refri-  
derating and moderating the febrile Heat, and Ventilating **the**Body, allays **the** Thirst; and perhaps, also, the Viscera are  
moisten'd, on account Of the Suppression Of the Heat, by which  
their Moisture was exhausted, agreeably to which Sentiment,  
*Hippocrates, ^Aph. pri.* tells ns, " that they who, labouring rm-  
" der Fevers, are affected with Haemorrhages from any Part, if  
“ they feel themselves thereby refresh’d, have their Bellies moist-  
“ en’o, and excited to Excretion.’\* Io short, aS we said hefore,  
the best Haemorrhages are those, aster which the Patients find  
themselves stronger, and better able to raise themselves, and **the**Pulse becomes more regular.

Of **RAD AND DESTRUCTIVE HAEMORRHAGES.**

Excretions Of Blood, which are Of a bad Kind, and PrOgno-  
sties Of the worst Event, are known by Signs directly contrary to  
the foregoing 5 aS,

First, When Haemorrhages, Or Other sanguineous Excretions,  
are attended with no Signs Of Concoction. For, tho’ we have  
shewn, that large Haemorrhages are best, and eVen sometimes  
good in a Crude State of the Disorder, yet it is difficult to form  
a Judgment Of them, unless they are attended with good Signs;  
but, when they are attended Or succeeded by bad Signs, they  
portend nothing hut Destruction. If, therefore, an Eruption of  
Blood he preceded by pernicious Signs in the Excrements, aS a  
Blackness Of Urine, with a black Sediment, turbid Urine, like  
that Of Horses, not Clear, Or thin and aqueous, or fetid. Virulent,  
party-colouPd, and black Vomitings; or black and colliquative  
StOOis, Or other pernicious Symptoms; it portends no Good:  
**Or,** ifany bad Signs appear together with the Eruption, Or succeed  
it, nothing bur Destruction is to he expected. Of such Signs  
we read, I *Prorrhet. srA.* where it is said, If there he an Enip-  
" tion Of Blond from the Nose, attended with small Sweats, and  
U a Refrigeration Of all the Parts, It shews a Malignity, and  
“ threatens a bad Event." For, since there is a Refrigeration of  
the Extremities, and also Of the whole Body, the latter is by far  
the more dangerous. Again, *ibid. lisp. U* An Haemorrhage suo-  
“ Ceeded by black Stoois is bad: Very red Stools are also bad in  
a such a Case, and especially if the Haemorrhage happens On the  
\* fourth Day." *Galen,* Commenting on Text. I28. says, that  
Q all Eruptions *of* Blond, attended with Sweating, are malignant."  
Again, *ibid.* I29. " A moderate Haemorrhage with black Stools,  
\* in acute Disorders, succeeded by Deafness, is bad: **in these**Q Cases, Blood Voided downwards is bed, however, it removes  
" the Deafness.” We haVe observ'd, howeVer, says *Prosper  
Alpinus,* in a very robust Man os *Eologna,* who laboured under  
an acute malignant Fever, a Continual Haemorrhage from the Nose,  
winch held him from the first Day to the fourteenth. On which  
he recover'd, during which he lost every Day at least a Pound of  
Blond. When this Haemorrhage had Continued to the seventh  
Day, being under some Concern for the Event, we used **some**Medicines to stop the Blondafter which it flowed no longer from  
the NOstriis, but pasted off in the same manner by Stool, ac-  
COmpanied with a Copious and bilious Diarrhoea, which Con-  
tinued also to a violent Degree, from the first Day Of the Iliness  
to the fourteenth, when both Excretions terminated in a perfect  
Crisis: Thus did this Man escape, merely by his extraordinary  
Strength os Nature. To this Purpose also, the Author Of the  
*Prorrhetica* says, that “ under a Constipation Of the Belly, where  
" nothing is excreted hut small black Faeces, resembling the  
“ Dung Of Goats, and that by Compulsion, an Haemorrhage by  
\*\* the Nose is a bad Prognostic.'' *Galen,* in his Comment On  
this Place, says, that those who are thus dried and exhausted by  
the febrile Heat, are unable to bear Evacuations. Thus, *Coac.*4o. 342. “ An Haemorrhage from the NOstriis, attended with  
" Cold Sweats, and a general Refrigeration, is bad.” And, *ibid.*U Extraordinary Refrigerations, succeeding an Haemorrhage, On  
\*\* Critical Days, are very pernicious." Hence it appears, that  
Eruptions Of Blood, attended with bad Signs, are Of dangerous  
and Pernicious Consequence. Of such Haemorrhages *Hippocrates*speaks, *% Epul. Sect.* 3. Q Nor had those who were thus affected,  
U he says, any Other Sign Of a Crisis; there was no just Haemor-:  
" rhage, nor Critical Abscess form’d aS usual.”

AS Eruptions of Blood with bad Signs are pernicious, so also,  
in the second Place, are those which neither answer the Essence  
of the Disease, the Nature Of the Patient, the Constitution of  
the Air, the Season of the Year, or the Age, preceding Way of  
Living, and Temperament, Of the Sick. Thus, for instance, in  
Cold and PituitouS Diseases, an Eruption of Blood Can never he  
Otherwise than bad. .

Thirdly, Haemorrhages which are not Congruous, or rightly  
situated, with respect to the Places affected, are pronounced bad.  
TO this Purpose, **we** are told by the Author of the *Prorrhetica,  
tuesc U* That Eruptions of Blood, On the Contrary Side, are bad,  
u aS if, for Example, under a Tumor Of the Spleen, there  
" should happen anhhemonhage from the Right Nostril; **and**

\* the Care is the same, with respect to the Hypochondriac For  
the same Reisers, an Excretion of B.cOd by Vomiting, in Fe-  
vers, is condemn'd by *Hippocrates,* in his *Aphorisms* i and more  
especially is the 2iO6d he black, and most of ah in extenuated  
Bodies, concerning which latter, *er Aph.* a3.. he ssyS U In Per-" sons much extenuated by acute or chronical Diseases, or by  
" Wounds, an Excretion os black Bde, or a Substance line black  
κ Βιοοο, indicates Death on rhe next Day.”

Fourthly. An Excretion os Blood, from which the Patient  
finds no Relies or Alteration, is to be condemn'd, and most Of  
all when the Cafe is alter'd for the worse, because such an Excre-  
tion is to he reckon’d among these undetermining Excretions,  
which are os a fatal Kind. For, aS *Galen* says. *Com. in* I *Pror-  
rhet.* of critical undetermining Symptoms, some are fatal, and  
Others indicate a difficult Crisis; but such as make an Alteration  
for the worse are to be reckon’d among the former. We may  
add, that the Pulse, by its Weakness, Inequality, and remarkable  
Variation for the worse, is a sufficient Demonstration Of the  
Malignity os such Excretions. We may also judge Os their  
Malignity from the Quantity os Blood, as when it flows immo-  
derately, or in too little a Quantity, or not all at once, hut by  
Intervals, as it happens in imperfect Crises. An immoderate Ef-  
fusion is never good. Often bad, hecause it greatly diminishes **the**natural Heat, by which means Nature easily sinks under the  
Disease. TO this Purpose, we are told by the Author of the  
I *Prorrhet.* I33. “ That the Belly suffers by long Haemorrhages,”  
-hecause the Part is too much refrigerated; and,r. I34. & That  
(i violent Haemorrhages, in general and critical Refrigerations,  
" are most pernicious; ” hecause, by greatly refrigerating the  
Body, they add Cold to Cold. Hence a general Refrigeration  
after a Rigor, when not succeeded by a Revocation *of* the Heat,  
is condemns, *ibid. 6.* And, when the Body is exhausted by an  
' immoderate Effusion of Blood, sometimes the Patient sails into  
'a mortal Delirium, sometimes into frightful Convulsions, aS we  
may learn from 7 *Aph.* 9. It sometimes happens in Diseases,  
not of a violent Kind, that the Patients are refrigerated to such  
a Degree, aS to sail into a Dropsy; for many.have been Observ'd  
to be hydropical upon that Account. *Galen* expresses himself  
IO this Purpose, *Com. in* 2 *Aph.* 72. where he telis us, « That

an immoderate Efllux of Biood, either from the Uterus, or  
the Veins called the Haemorrhoids, or from an Ulcer, injures  
the Patient in all Or most of the natural Functions, and some  
are by this means affected to such a Degree aS to fail into a

" Dropsy.” ' . :.

*,0s. Prognostics, in acute Distempers, from finall and suddenly  
ceasing Excretions of Blood, and'Drops of Blood distilling  
from the Nosc- . ... - '*

. Blood effused from the Nostrils, Or any other Part, in a small  
Quantity, is sometimes good, where it shews the Beginning Of  
**a** Crisis in some indicatory Day, aS it proved in *Meton,* I *Epid.  
Sect.'s,. Aigr.* **7.** who had .a moderate.Haemorrhage from the  
iNOse on the fourth Day, and on the next had a copious Esth-  
fion Of Blood from the same Part, attending a Crisis. But the  
Case is not the same, . when the Disease is in a perfectly crude  
.State much less, when the Excretion is attended with some per-  
.nicious Sign, for in such Circumstances^, small Effusion of  
Blood discharged at Once, or at intervals, is always a bad Sign,  
And. a Very sure Prognostic os Destruction, where the Disease  
-appears not in the least concocted by. it, nor the Patient at all  
-reliev'd. However, on some Occasions it .may be a Verygood  
.Excretion, as when the Disease is not perfectly crude, and the  
other Signs are salutary,; and if it be renew’d in a Very copious  
measure on the next critical Day. But if it should either not  
-happen on an indicatory Day, Or not be succeeded by a plentiful  
Erupsion, on a judicatory or critical Day, it will be only sym-  
ptomatic, and, is other bad Signs appear, and the Disease changes  
afterwards for the worse, a mortal Prognostic.; It Very rarely  
happens indeed, as far aS we have been able to observe, that **a**small Excretion of Blood is salutary, bur, .on the contrary, is  
generally Very pernicious; as always foreshewing the Length Of  
the. Disease, and often the Death of the Patient, especially when  
-rhe Evacuation is not made by a convenient Passage, nor the  
.Sick at all relieved by ir; as, for Example, if rhe Liver he in-  
stlamedj.and the Excretion be made thy the Left Nostril , or the  
Spleen inflamed, and the Blood comes from the Right-Nostril ;  
or it the Uterus be affected, and the Discharge mads, not by the  
.UienIS, but by the Nosie, or by Vomiting: And the same J udg-  
' ment is to he formed, when neither the Fever, nor its Sym-  
'proms, areat all mitigated by such an Evacuation. Such then are  
the. Indications of a small Excretion of Blood, from which no-  
.thing certain can he. prognosticated,^ without considering the  
Other Signs; and, is these are bad, the Excretion, you may he  
.sure, is also bad, if: the Signs are not bed, the Excretion shews  
**a** difficult Or doubtful Crisis; and with good Signs it portends  
the long Continuance os the Disease. W emay conclude, there-  
fore, that a small Excretion of Blood, not succeeded by One  
.more copious, or an Excretion which stops on a sudden as soon  
**a:,** begun, are pernicious to the highest Degree, **aS** indicating an

ememe Decay of Strength, according to *Galen'. Com. in* **i***Prorrhet.*

We Come now to consider what may be inserfd, or pre-  
sag’d, from Excretions Of Blood by Drops, since such Discharges  
Very frequently happen in acute Fevers, especially in those os the  
inflammatory or burning Kind: Such Excretions, when they  
.stop aS soon as begun, in the Opinion of *Galen,* are worfe then  
if they had never appear'd. Ir is to he Observ'd, that, according  
to the Various Quantities of the flowing Blond, the Eruption thereof  
is to he estimated. One Quantity os Blood is Copious, continual,  
and discharges itself in a lull Stream, and this appears in a per-  
sect Crisis; another Quantity is discrete, or consists of distinct  
Portions, which, when continu’d to be evacuated at Intervals,  
sometimessoreshews a suture Crisis; and there is a third Quan-  
tity, which discharges only a few Drops by the Nose, which Ac-  
cident is sometimes occasion'd by an external Cause, aS by **ex-**posing the Head to the Rays of the Sun, drinking too freely of  
pure Wine, and the like. Bur, when such an Eruption isowing  
to the Violence os the Fever,.it indicates a Vain Effort os Na-  
ture towards a Crisis, and the Disappointment to arise either  
from the Malignity Os rhe Disease, the corrupt State Of the  
Blood, Or the Weakness of rhe Brain. This Excretion by Drops,  
in milder Disorders, where the other Signs are salutary, sore-  
shews the long Continuance os the Disease, but in acute Distem-  
pers are most certain Prognostics of Death,, for it shews, aS  
*Galen lens. Corn, in Ltb. de R. Jr. I. A.* that Nature made an  
Attempt to discharge the superfluous, or, as he expresses it. *Com.*I. *in Prorrhet.* redundant. Matters, collected in the Brain, but  
was unable to effect it,. either thro' its own Weakness, Or the  
Thickness of the Blood, or the Denseness of the Parts, or thro\*  
**a** Concurrence Of some or all os these Causes. Hence it ap-  
Pears, .that all Distillations, or Droppings, of Blond in acute  
Diseases are Very pernicious, and, a Sign os Fevers of a had and  
malignant Quality, aS *Galen* observes, *com. in* 3 *Epid.* It was  
also an Observation os *Hippocrates,* 3 *Epid. Sect.* 3. on the epide-  
mic burning Fevers of the pestilent Constitution, that one of  
their concomitant Symptoms was, a small Excretion Of Blond,  
which fell by Drops from the Nose; and that it was a pernicious  
Sign: And this is confirm'd by.the same Author, I *Epia. Stati*3. where he informs us, “ That when burning Fevers began to  
" be epidemic, they gave manifest Indications to what Sub-  
“ jects they would prove mortal.'’ Then, after enumerating  
many pernicious Signs, which he had observed in the Beginning  
Of those burning Fevers, he adds, " Nor had any os those who  
" were affected with these Symptoms, an Haemorrhage from the  
“ Nose, but Only an Excretion of a small Quantity of Blond,  
" which fell by Drops froth that Part.” All Distillations or  
Droppings Of Blood, therefore, in acute Diseases, are justly  
**esteem’d** pernicious Signs; in Confirmation os which, we are  
told by. *Hippocrates,* in the same Book, u That *Philis.cus, Epami..  
s\* non,* and *Silenus,* who bad a small Distillation from the Nose  
“On the fourth and fifth Day, died.” Excretions of Blood by  
Drops, then, in acute Diseases, are most certain Prognostics **of**Death; and most Of all,' when the Blood isrhick and black, ac-  
-cording to the Author of the *PTorrhetica,* " Excretions Os Blood  
\* by Drops from the Nose, he says, are bad; and, is the Blond  
(( be black and sooty, mortal." And *Galen,* in his Comment,  
says, Q That-A Distillation Os black and pure Blood indicates,  
" not only that the Humours are agitated and carried towards  
\* the Head, but that the Blood is extremely parched by a vim.  
U lent Heat, which has consumed all its Humidity, and wasted

its stenose' And he had said a little before, " That as all  
i( Distillations from the'Nose are Os a dubious Event, so, when  
" they appear .black and. thick, they prove extremely pernicious."  
But, if such Excretions happen on One of the critical Days, they  
are most absolutely fatal, because on such Days all Signs, whe-  
ther good Or had, are Of. greatest Moment towards a Prognosti-  
cation. Agreeably to this,, we are told, I *Prorrhet.* I. (i That  
" Distillations from the. Nose are Fatal, (in the Case before de-.  
" scribed) aS atocher Times,TO especially on the fourth Day.''  
And *Galen,* on the Place quoted, says, “ A Distillation from  
**iC the** Nostrils is always a bad Sign; bur, when it happens **on**" rhe lourth Day, it-indicates the extreme Malignity of the  
so Distemper." For it seems as if Nature attempted to expel the  
redundant Matter collected in the Brain, but was too weak to  
effect.whet was intended. These Distillations, Or Excretions of  
Blood by Drops, are no. less fatal and destructive, when attended  
with Other .bad Signs. Thus, I *Prorrhet-:* I4I. we read that α **A**“ small Distillation from the Nose, attended with a **Deafness**" and. Listlcstness, is Of dubious, dangerous. Consequence/»  
Where *Galan,* inn the Place, reprehends the Author for saying,  
that such Distillations were os a dubious Tor difficult Nature,  
-fince they are all of them, as he says, mortal. Again, *ibid,*" If there be a Distillation of Blood from the Nose, accoin-  
“ panted wish a cold Sweat, and a Refrigeration os rhe Extre-  
." mines, it is a fetal Sign." We conclude then, char inch Distil-  
lations are always Pernicious in the highest DeoIcs, when as-  
tended with Deafness, Listiesiness, Coma, Watchings, Deliriums,  
and the lute; but especially in PhrensicS: And thin in confirm'd  
in the *Epidemics,* by **the** Examples of *Philistus, Silenus,* the **Wise**

But if **the** Patient seems, either thro’ bis OwnNegieS, or the  
sodden Advances Of the Distemper, to be affected with a hectical  
Heat, and forneDegree of a Consumption from his Bleeding . then  
let the Physician make it his whole Business, perfectly to out our  
this Flams, aS soon as ever be can, with the Help of the *Peru-  
vian* Bark, given in a large Quantity, the Efficacy of which I  
have often found to he wonderful in this Cafe: Afterwards, if  
it be necessary, let the Patient be put into a Mi!k-diet, or upon  
rheUfe of the chalybeate Waters: But he must forbear the Use  
of all purging Medicines. And some Benefit may he reafon-  
ably expeded from the giving of Crabs-eyes; Coral, Pearl, and  
other such kind Of altering and sweetening Medicines. *Morten’s  
Phthistologia.*

HAEMORRHOID ALE, or HAEMORRHOIDALIS  
HERBA. A Name by which the *Chelidonium minus* is some-  
times called.

HAEMORRHOIDES, from αιμα. Blond, and ῥέω, to flow.  
The Piles; that is, a Discharge of Blond from the Haernor-  
rhoidal Veins about **the** Anus, and *Intestinam Pactum.* **See  
HAMORRHAGIA.**

Every liberal Discharge of Blond from the Veins of the Anus  
is not to be accounted excessive and preternatural; but, in order  
to form an Estimate of this Circumstance, we are carefully to  
consider the Vessels, the Habit of Body, the Strength, rhe Age,  
and the Constitution, of the Patient; for it frequently happens,  
that the Discharge of a certam Quantity of Blood proves salu-  
tary and heneficial to some; whereas the Evacuation of an  
equal Quantity, proves hurtful and injurious to others: Nor is  
every haemorrhoidal Discharge, tho’ larger then ufual, and excited  
by the increased Quantity and Commotion of the Blond, to be  
esteem’d a Disease, but only such a Discharge as continues long,  
impairs the Strength, destroys the Appetite, the due Digestion  
of the Aliments, Nutrition, and'the other Fundions of the Body,  
and, coofequently, fays a Foundation for violent chronical Dis-  
orders.

Excessive hemorrhoidal Discharges are generally preceded,  
and accompanied, with a heavy and oppressive Pain of the  
Back and Loins; sometimes a Stupor of the Legs; a Con-  
striction of the external Parts, with a flight Horripilation, and  
**a** Subsiding of the Veffeis; ahard and contracted Pulse; a Dry-  
nets of the Mouth and Fauces; a small Discharge of Urine,  
which is frequently pale; a Senfe of Weight.in the Anus, ex-  
tending itself to the Perinseum, a Weakness of the Stomach,  
Flatulences in the lower Part of the Abdomen, a frequent Sti-  
\_ mulus to discharge the Urine, and go to Stool, On which Oc-  
' cation, a white and bilious Mucus is sometimes discharg’d. Bc-  
sides. Persons pretty far advanc’d in Years, and fuch as are weak,  
are affliited with a Procidentia Ani.

In the Beginning of these excessive Discharges, the Blood eva.  
cuated is generally black, and pretty grumous, and sometimes  
eliminated from the varicose Veins, in Pieces as large as rhe  
Palm of the Hand. After this, a red Blond is difehaegid; then  
**a** Blood highly serous, and sometimes pituitous, or a Mucus, re-  
sembling the White of an Egg. The Quantity of the Blood  
discharged is sometimes surprisingly large: Thus *Montanus* knew  
an Instance, in which two Pints were evacuated every Day r And  
*Panarellos* raw an Instance, in which one Pint was dally dis-  
charged. This Evacuation often continues for a considerable  
time, twenty Days, for Instance, a Month, and forty-five Days,  
as is certain from the Observations of Authors of undoubted  
Veracity.

Every Evacuation of Blood from **the** *Intestinum Pactum is*supplyin from the haemorrhoidal Vessels; but the external he-  
morrhoidal Veffeis rarely flow profusely, hut readily degenerate  
into painful Varices, which, when open’d, discharge Blood,  
though seldom in large Quantities. But thevinrernal haernor-  
rhoidal Vessels, which are Ramifications of the splenic Branch,  
and are distributed to the interior Substance of the *Intestinum  
Rectum,* and the *Sphiniier Am,* together with the Imall Arteries  
arising from the inferior meseraic Vessels, nor only discharge a  
larger Quantity, but, when suppress’d, generate those Diseases  
which arise from Disorders of. the Liver, Spleen, Pancreas,  
Mesentery, and Intestines.

This Discharge is immediately and directiy made, from **the**Ramifications of the Arteries, distended by too large a Quantity  
of Blond, and at last ruptur’d. Nor is it to be absolutely denied,  
that often a large Quantity of Blood, which is frequently pec-  
cant, is discharged from the haemorrhoidal Vein; for Valves  
preventing the Egrefs of the Blood are there wanting; and tho’  
there were fuch Valves, yet the varicose State of the Veins must  
necessarily induce a great Change with refpeth to their Situa-  
tion.

Tis univetially agreed, that this salutary Evacuation from **the**Veins of the Anus is owing to a difficult Circulation of **the**Blond through the haemorrhoidal Veins, in consequence of their  
1 perpendicular Situation, and its difficult Return to the *Vena  
Portae,* and the Liver; and that **the** Discharge actirally happens,  
when the .Extremities of the Veffeis, in the *Intestinum Rectum,*are fo distended by the Blood accumulated in them, as at fast  
tO he nrotUr’d. Hence **the** Pbvsirian is in nr, .νε... J.

of *Dremeades,* and the *Parian,* to all whom this Symptom was  
fatal. *Profper Alprius de Prascag. Vit. & Mart.*

**CONSUMPTIONS FROM HaEMORRHAGES.**

Consumptions ate frequently caused by Hemorrhages, whe-  
ther it he at the Nofe, or from the Lungs by Coughing, from  
the Throat by Hawking, from the Stomach by Vomiting, from  
the Kidneys by the Passages of Urine, from the Haemorrhoids,  
orVesseisof the Womb, in the Ordinary monthly Purgations, or  
difficult Labour, or lastly, from Wounds, where there happens  
a plentiful and long Flux of Blood, from the Opening of the  
large Blood-veileis. For althol frequent and moderate Bleed-  
ing (as every ignorant Fellow and Barber knows) will make  
one grow fat; forasmuch as the emptying the Vessels with a  
moderate Hand, makes room for a greater Quantity of new  
Chyle, whereupon the Mass of Blood growing richer, is ren-  
demi more sit for Nourishment, and consequently the Appetite  
is excited; yet every immoderate and long Bleeding impove.  
- Iishes the Blond, and creates an hectical Heat in the Spirits and  
solid Parts, thereupon destroying the Appetite, and bringing **the**whole Body into a Consumption and Leanness,

In this Cafe the Bleeding must he stopt as soon as may he,  
and the Retura of it is to be prevented, by incrassa ring, opiate,  
and glutinous Medicines. As, for Examine: Let strong Liga-  
tures he made upon the Arms and Thighs; if it he necessary,  
and the Strength of the Patient will hear it, let a Vein be open’d  
with a Lancet, and Blood taken away frequently, but in a small  
Quantity, to divert the present Flux of Biood, and to prevent  
the Return of it. If the Part where the Blood breaks out will  
admit of it, let *Galeris* styptic Plaister, the Royal Styptic, cold  
Oxycrate, Ink, the Ashes Of human Hair, lightly bum: in a Re-  
tort, and made into the Form of a Poultice with Vinegar, true  
Bole, Dragon’s Blond, and other Things of that Nature, be in a  
convenient Manner presently applied, and often renew’d.

Inwardly let the Patient take, three or four times, twenty Or  
thirty Drops, or more, of the Royal Styptic, in a Draught of  
Milk-water; alfo five or six Spoonfuls Of the clarified Juices of  
Plantain and Nettles: Or let him frequently take the following  
**Linctirs** Out of a Spoon.

Take of the Syrup of Purflain, three Ounces; true Bole, Dra-  
gons Blond, Troches of burnt Ivory, Sealed Earth, of each  
two Scruples; Japan Earth, a Dram; of Gum Tragacanth,  
dissolved in Plantain-water, a sufficient Quantity: Mia them  
up into a Linctiis.

Or let him take the Quantity of a Nutmeg of the following  
Eleduary.

Take Of the Conserve of red Roses, an Ounce; Troches Of  
Amber, three Drams. true Bole, Dragons Blood, Of each  
half a Dram; Syrup of Myrtles, a sufficient Quantity; mis  
them up into an Electirary.

Let him also take every Night, five Or six Spoonfuls Of the  
following J ulap, shaking the Bottle.

. Take of Plantain-water, six Ounces; small Cinnamon-water,  
three Ounces; distilled Vinegar, half an Ounce; true Bole,  
Dragon’s Blood, of each half a Dram; *London* Laudanum,  
three Grains; . Syrup of Myrtle, an Ounce and an half:  
Mingle them, and make a Julap.

The Flux of Blond heing thus sufficiently stopt, and cured,  
we are to ufe Our most diligent Endeavours, that the Bland may  
he quicken’d, replenish with such new Chyle as abounds wirh  
sweet and nutritious Juice, and that the feverish Heat (if there  
he any) may be extinguish’d, to prevent a Consumption. And  
therefore the Patient is to he nourish’d with the frequent taking  
of Jelly-broths, poached Eggs, and Variety of Food that affords  
good Juices, and is 00th eafy to he digested, and most grateful  
to the Stomach. Nevertheless he is to abstain from Wine, and  
from Things that are fast, or have Spice in them, lest they in-  
crease the Heat of the Blood, which was before too hot, from  
the Defedt of its nutritious Juice. And because this Sort of  
Patients, as all that are upon the .Confines of a Consumption,  
are rubjeci to Anger, to Sadness, bypochondriacaI Oppressions,  
hysteric Fits, and to a Want of Appetite, whereupon they can  
neither take nor digest touch Food, and, consequendy, are in-  
capable of making up the Lost of that Blond which has been  
spent; therefore the sick Person ought to he diverted and  
humour’d by his Friends, and to be rent, as stjoo as may be,  
into a free and wholfome Air, which I have, being taught  
from a great deal of Experience, observed to conduce more,  
than any Thing of Medicines, to the comforting and fortifying  
Of the Nerves and Spirits, to the Recovery of an Appetite, and  
a chearfril Mind, and, consequendy, to the preventing of an ap-  
proaching Consumption.

*^uces* the Cause of an excessive and prejudicial haemorrhoidal  
Dsseharge from an obstructed Circulation of the Blood through  
the haemorrhoidal and meferain Veins, aS also through the Liver  
itself. This is sufficientiy Obvious from anatomical Observations,  
by which we are certain, that the Ramification os the haernor-  
rhoidal Vein, which runs along the Colon to the Anus, has been  
found thrice as large aS in the natural State, in those who have  
died Of excessive haemcrthoidal Discharges; for the greater **the**Afflux Of Blood is through the Arteries, and the flower its Re-  
fiux through the Veins, the more the Fibres are relax'd by the  
Blood and Serum collected in the Veffeis ὁ winch, being distended,  
and their Tone gradually more and more impair'd, lay a Foun-  
dation not only for a long Continuance Of the Disorder, but  
also for its returning more readfly than it would Otherwise have  
done.

Whatever things, therefore, generate a Redundance Of Blond,  
and stop its Passage through the Ramifications Of the *Vena Porta,*Or invite it in too large Quantities to the haemorrhoidal Veins,  
dispose to the haemorrhoidal Discharge , which is either mode-  
rate Or immoderate, according to the Strength or Energy Of  
the Causes. Hence it is, that those who are or a lax, spongious,  
and pinguiOus Habit Of Body,, fumished with a large Number Of  
Veffeis turgid with Blood, who live delicately, and lead a seden-  
tary Lise, without Exercise, Or who have sprung from Parents  
affected with this Disease, are most subject to excessive haemorr  
rhoidal Discharges. For the same Reason it happens, that acrid  
Purgatives, Preparations Of Aloes, frequently used; the too libe-  
ral Use Of hot and aromatic Aliments, as also Of sweet and  
ftrongWines, a Neglect of habitual Venesection; the Passions of  
the Mind, especially Anger, and long-continued Grief, Violent  
Commotions Os the Body, especially by riding, and Other things  
Of a like Nature, contribute Very much to the Production Of  
this preternatural Discharge Of Blood from the Veins Of the  
Anus.

Besides, this Disorder, when excessive, is not free from Dan-  
ger, since by its means the Strength is impair'd, the Body wasted,  
the Thighs oppressed, the Sleep render'd unsound, the Praecor-  
dia rack'd with a Sensation Of Weight, the Abdomen render'd  
to mid with Flatulences, and the Pulse weak and trembling. But  
when the Disorder is long continued, the Ancles become tumid,  
as also the Eyes and Face, the Colour Of which is livid, or Of  
a leaden Colour: Respiration becomes difficult, and at last the  
Disorder degenerates into a Cachexy, a Dropsy, or a stow hectic  
Fever, so that it is ObVious, that Very Violent Disorders may  
arise from a Defect of Blood; and that the Very Treasure Of  
Life consists in a Stock Of Blood, which is neither peccant in  
Quantity nor Quality.

Excessive haemorrhoidal Discharges **are** more likely to prove  
fatal, when brought On by a Tumor Of the Liver Or Spleen, an  
Inflation os the Hypochondria, accompanied with a costive State  
Of the Belly, or a beginning Cachexy and Dropsy 5 for, **in these**Cases, the Obstructions are increas'd and confirm'd, and **the**peccant Quality of the Blood and Juices augmented: Hence the  
Discharge proves chronical, and, at last, terminates in an Atro-  
pby, or a stow hectic Fever, accompanied with extreme Loss Of  
Strength.

- TiS frequently Observ'd, that excessive haemorrhoidal Dis-  
charges, also, terminate in Dropsies; especially in phlegmatic  
Patients, and such aS are of a lax Habit Of Body; but, if this  
Disorder succeeds a Dropsy arising from an Induration of the  
Liver, 'tis an infallible Sign, that Death will soon ensue.

THE CURE.

As this Disorder may proceed from various Causes, so there  
must he Various Intentions os Cure pursued, and disterent Re-  
tnedies made Choice Of.

It frequently happens, that when, in plethoric Bodies, the  
haemorrhoidal Discharge, usual at Other times, is, for some time,  
stopt, it not only appears again suddenly, upon any violent Corn-  
motion either of Body Or Mind, the liberal Use of spirituous  
Liquors, too hot Baths, or upon taking Medicines increasing  
the intestine Motion Of the Blood, hut continues long, and is  
attended with a large and strong Pulse. When this is the Case,  
the first Step to be taken is, to divert the Impetus Os the Blood :.  
For this Purpose Venesection in the Arm, Or an Immersion of  
the Arms in a tepid Mixture Os Water and Wine, are Of fin-  
gular Service. Then we are to use such things aS Check **the**excessive intestine Motion Of the sulphureous Parts of the Blood,  
especially things Os a diluting and refrigerating Nature, such as  
the drinking cold Water, especially Of the chalybeate Or tempe-  
Tate mineral Kind; Whey, made with Citron, Or Lemon.juice,  
the Waters Of Plantain, Strawberries, Sorrel, and Wood-sorrel;  
ia Decoction Of Hartshorn mix'd with Citron-juice, Tincture Of  
Roses prepar’d with Spirit Of Vitriol, and Jalaps prepar’d of  
these, with Syrup of Roses. The same Intention is, also, excel-  
lently answer’d by Preparations of Nitre, either simply purified,  
or artificially prepar'd of Spirit Of Nitre and Salt Of Tartar, **ex-**hibited in Powder, with absorbent and COrroborative Substances,  
Or in common Drink. Thofe anodyne Substances are, also, of  
fingular Service, which moderare rhe impetuous Motion of **the**

Solids and Fluids, and, at the same time, alleviate Pains and  
Spasms. The most Considerable os this Kind are the anodyne  
mineral Liquor; the *Spiritus Nitri dulces,* duly prepar'd; the  
Waters Of common Chamomile-flowers, and Of the Tops Of  
Yarrow, the Seeds Of white Poppies, the Syrups Of both Pop-  
pies, the Waters and extracts or Poppies; and, is strong Ano-  
dynes are to he used. Seeds of white Henbane will answer the  
Intention.

When, together with a Loss of Strength, and an injur'd State Of ‘  
the nobler Functions, a large haemorrhoidal Discharge Continues  
for a long time, and the Viscera begin to he tainted, whilst, at  
the same time, the Blood is rather aqueous and serous, than  
fibrous, and Of a due Consistence; those Medicines are highly  
beneficial, which gradually and mildly Carry Off, by Stool, the  
peccant bilious Juices, and, at the same time, invite the Hu-  
mours from the *Intestinum Rectum,* to the Coats and Glands Of  
the other Intestines. The most efficacious Of these are Prepara-  
tions of Rhubarb, with Currans and Tamarinds, Or, if the Body  
is bilious, with Cream of Tartar, exhibited in a Potion render'd  
agreeable byanEleosaccharum, prepar'd with the Oil of Citron.  
Mild Diaphoretics are, also, of singular Service, by Correcting  
and expelling the acrid Humours, especially when any thing Of  
a scorbutic, or purple. Or exanthematous Taint is deeeply rooted  
in the Blood and Serum. Among the Medicines of this Kind  
are Calcin'd Hartshorn, the fossile Unicom, diaphoretic Anti-  
mony, Wine-Vinegar mix'd with Crabs-eyes, the WaterS Of  
GOa?S-rue, Elder-flowers, and Carduus Benedictus, Treacle-  
water, the Mixtura Simplex, and the Diascordium Of *Fracasio-.  
rius,* which may he reduc'd to the Form Of a Potion, My ano-  
dyne mineral Liquor, says *Hossman,* mir’d with a fourth Part of  
the *Liquor Bexoardicus Bussli,* is of singular Service; as also an  
Infusion Of Yarrow, Paul’s Betony, Mouse-ear, and others, drank  
either in Bed, Or a warm Room, with an intentinn to sweat. We  
must not, for this Intention, forget to recommend a small Dosc,  
half a Grain, for Example, of Camphire, especially when min'd  
with nitrous and bezoardic Powders; for by these means **the**acrid and Caustic Matter, which is frequently the Cause Of those.  
Spasms, which render the Circulation Of the Blood unequal, and  
induce large Haemorrhages, is Obtunded and eliminated, whilst,  
at the same time, the Virtues Of the Astringents and Anodynes  
are somewhat Corrected, lest they should prove injurious. It was,  
therefore, no bad Practice Os former Physicians to mix Cam-  
phire with their principal Preparations, for stopping Haemor-  
rhages, though in a very small Dose, aS in the *species de Hya- .  
cintho,* the *Diatrion Santal.* the *Di action Abbatis,* the *Trochisci  
de Carobe,* the *sperniola Crolii,* and the celebrated Powder of HeNr-  
*nius* for stopping Haemorrhages.

in that more Obstinate and difficultly Cur’d Species of the  
Disorder, which arises from an Obstruction, an Infarction, Or  
increaS'd Bulk, of any Os the Viscera, such aS the Liver, Spleen,  
and, in Women, the Uterus; if there is still any Place sor the  
Means of Relief, such Medicines are to he Chosen as resolve  
the Obstructions, without throwing the Humours into too Vio-  
lent a Commotion: Among these, the *Pilulae de Bdellio* Of  
*Mesue* were long ago extOl’d, sor their Efficacy and Safety, by  
*Foreflus, Solenander,* and *Piverius.* Excellent Effects are also  
produced by the Pills prepar'd, according *toBeecher's* Directions,  
Os bitter Extracts, and temperate Gums Only the Extract Of  
Rhubarb is in a pretty large Quantity tO be substituted instead  
Of that Of the Aloes; and nitrous Powders are to he interpos'd,  
according aS the Condition Os the Patient requires them. But  
nothing is more efficacious in removing Obstructions, than  
aqueous and diluting Substances. Hence, in Cases Of this  
Nature, we properly recommend temperate and subtile mi-  
neral Waters, the heft os which are those at *Utrecht, Wil.  
dtengen,* and the *Selteran* Springs, drank either with Or without  
Milk. And, Certainly, a prudent and moderate Use of these  
Waters for some Months, in Conjunction with a proper Re-  
gimen, and the alternate Use of the abOVe-mentioffd Pilis, as  
also os a Draught prepar’d Of the balsamic Elixir, render'd more  
efficacious by some temperate chalybeate Medicine, is. Of all  
Others, the most effectual MeanS of Relief. *Montanus* orders  
Broth, prepar'd Of Fowls, to be copioufly drank three Hours  
before Dinner; and affirms, that, by this means, he had cur'd  
many Of this Disorder. But such Broths will he still more  
efficacious, is they are prepar'd with the Roots os Sorrel, Suc-  
Cory, or Vipers-grass ; or let some temperate chalybeate Me-  
dicine, such aS the *Tinctura Martis,* prepar'd with Juice of  
Apples, he exhibited with an Extract Of Cascarilla, made with  
Water, every Morning, drinking copioufly of the above-men..  
ston'd Broth.

Among the principal Causes Of a too Copious haemorrhoidal  
Discharge, we may justly reckon a Want of a due Tone in the*Intestinum Rectum,* together with its Component Membranes  
and Vessels: For this Reason.such Medicines are, also, to he used  
aS restore the Strength Of Parts too much weaken'd and relax'd.  
For this Purpose we may safely use the *species de Hyacinths,* and  
the *Trochisci de Carabe* of *Mesue:* And, ut chalybeate Sub-  
stances, the Blood-stons, reduced to a fine Powder, the The-  
*ctara Martis* Of *Zvselfer,* highly sobtile antimonial Crocus Of

Mars, exhibited with old Conserve of Roses, as also the Tin.  
cture Of chalybeated Flowers of Sal Ammoniac, prepar'd with  
highly rectify’d Spirit Of Wine, and mix'd wish an equal Quan-  
tity Of-a bitter Elixir. Among resinous and balsamic Medi-  
cines, the most efficacious are. Amber prepar’d Oralralisared,  
and the Extracts Of Cascarilla, and red Sanders. If the Dis-  
order admits of a Cure, these Medicines, exhibited prudently,  
in proper Doses, and in a due Order, afford great Reset.

In Order to Obtain the design'd Effect, external Applications of  
**an** astringent Nature are also to he used. If, therefore, the Vari-  
cose Veins Of the Anus, without any Evacuation Of the Excre-  
ments, discharge large Quantities Of Blood, attended with Syn-  
.Copes, and a Danger Of Death, we may safely apply Colcothar  
Of Vitriol, Or the *Crepitus Lupi,* especially if milder Implications  
have been previously used without Success , siIch aS Decoctions  
**of** Balaustine-stowers, red Roses, Myrrh, Planrain, Porngranate-  
rinds, and Peruvian Bark, prepar'd with Red-wine, and, aster  
the Excrements are discharg’d, applied to the Intestinum Rectum  
by means of a Sponge. W hen the Force of the effluent Blood  
is check'd,, to the OS Sacrum, Perinani m, and Pubes, we must  
frequentiy apply Epithems prepar'd of Mint, Sumach, **the**Flowers of red Roses, andSt.John'S-wort, the Shavings Of red  
Sanders, Masttch, Cardamoms, and Peruvian Bark, boil'd in  
Red-wine. This same Decoction, injected into the Anns by  
means Of a Syringe, is Of singular Service in restoring the Tone  
Of the *Intestinum Rectum.*

In the Cure Of Violent haemorrhoidal Discharges, Venesection  
is to he premised, and the Primx Vise Cleansed, either with  
recent Cassia, or the best Rhubarb, exhibited in a Decoction :  
Then both internal and external Medicines, Of a Corroborative  
and gently astringent Nature, may he safely used; for, in con-  
sequence of the Violent Esmsion of Blood, so great a Weakness  
is produced, that 'tis rarely safe to use drastic Medicines, for,  
'tis a general Rule in Medicine, that the weaker Nature is, the  
more mild and approaching to a dietetic Nature the Medicines  
Ought to he.

\* Nitrons, acidulated, and refrigerating Medicines, aS they  
may be easily bom, when there is a violent Heat and Commotion  
of the Blond, so the Use Of them is less safe, when the Blond is  
already much exhausted, the Strength impair'd, and the Stomach  
weaken’d, especially in symptomatic haemorrhoidal Discharges  
arising from Obstructions Of theViscera.

- Venesection is not tO he prescrib'd at random, and without  
knowing the particular State of the Patient", hecause the juft  
Quantity of the Blond taken away is a Circumstance Of the  
highest Importance for, in the Beginning Of the Disorder, if  
the Body is plethoric, and full Of Blood, a large Quantity may  
he taken from a Vein in the Arm, in Order to make a Deri-  
vation. But when a large Quantity Of Blood is spontaneoufly  
discharg’d hefore, the Quantity taken must be small, and **the**Operation repeated Prudentiy, and at proper Intervals.

*Hippocrates* prudentiy advised, that, in case Os Violent haemor..  
rhoidal Discharges, One Vein should he kept open, if the others  
were closed, for fear Of a Dropsy, Or a Consumption, if the  
Blood should recur to the Lungs or Liver. Though this Maxim  
is most immediately to he understood Of the external Veins  
oloied, either by the actual Cautery, or by the Application Of  
Styptics, yet it may he justly applied tO the internal Veins,  
which frequentiy discharge a large Quantity Of Blond; and  
this is so much the more necessary, because these Veins can-  
not he closed, that is, the Haemorrhage cannot so easily and  
speedily be stops, without the Use of efficacious internal Me-  
dicines, which ought to he cautioufly and judiciousty attempted;  
otherwise the Patient will necessarily he injur'd, according to **the**Remark Of *Hippocrates.*

From a due Consideration Of these Circumstances, ’tis suffi-  
ciently Obvious, that Astringents ought not to he used without  
the highest Caution: Nor are they beneficial in the Beginning  
os the Disorder, much less when the Blood and Strength are  
exhausted, fince, in weak and delicate Habits, they rather  
excite spasmodic Disorders, Convulsions, DeliquiumS, violent  
Uneasiness Of the Praecordia, accompanied with Tremors and  
Palpitations Of rhe Heart. But if such Substances, aS check  
the Violence cf the Disorder, are absolutely necessary, 'tis ex-  
pedient not to Obtain this End by large Doses, lest they should  
produce unlucky Effects. Diluting, correcting, and gently  
laxative Medicines are, alfo, to he used, the most efficacious of  
which are Asses Milk, and sweet Whey, but these Diluents  
are most effectual, when taken together with Chalybeates in **a**liquid Form.

- When a sudden Stoppage of the haemorrhoidal Discharge is  
succeeded by an Uneasiness Of the Praecordia, inflations,  
Restlesoess, and Difficulty os Breathing, it is to he recal'd by  
mild Laxatives, and emollient Clysters, and Suppositories.

. Hypnotics, Opiates, and Narcotics, are also to be used can-  
tioufly, fince, when unseasonably administer'd, they have a  
Tendency to induce Madness. Bur if the Use Of Medicines Of  
this Kind is indicated, the most proper are the *Piltela Wilde.  
gansii,* which may alfo he exhibited with Success, when an  
intense Pain and Spasms about the first Vertebra of the Loins

excite a violent Effusion Of Blond, which Is, therefore, to he  
check'd.

In no Disease is an accurate and cantious Regimen more  
necessary than in this, fince, in Consequence Os a Neglect in  
this Particular, the most efficacious Remedies will not produce  
the desir'd Effect. For this Reason the Patient is carefully to  
abstain from Summer Fruits, Pusses, Sallads, Preparations os  
Milk, Fleshes which are old, salted and indurated in Smoak,  
Aromatics, Garlick, Onions, strong Wines, and all spirituous  
Liquors He must, also, abstain from Hunting, and all Violent  
Commotions of Body, whether by Riding Or Gestation, espe-  
cially in rough and uneven Places, and a gentle ExerCtfe, ra-  
ther affecting the superior than the inferior Parts of the Body,  
is to he used, in a pure and serene Ain. But nothing is more  
prejudicial to Persons labouring under this Disorder than violent  
Commotions of Mind, especially Anger and Dread , for which  
Reason all Incentives to these Passions Ought to he carefully  
and industriously avoided. Tis also of great importance, that  
the Patient should use proper Liquors for Drink. I myself,  
says *Hoffman,* both with a preservative and curative Intention,  
generally prescrihe Water, or Whey, Decoctions of red Sanders,  
with Mastich and Cinnamon ; aS also JulapS prepar'd 0s a De-  
coction of Hartshorn, Syrup of Citron juice, with the Ad-  
dirion of a few Drops Os the Ost of Cedar, or a few Ounces  
of Citron.flower.watet.

When the Disorder is Once remov'd, due Pains are to be  
taken, in order to prevent its Return. This Intention is most  
Commodiousty and effectually answer’d by the Regimen already  
?escribed, by Venesection three or four times instituted every  
ear , by clean si no the PrimaeVise Once a Month and by the  
Prudent Use of Mineral Waters, Or only Of Chalybeated Milk.  
And, lastly, all such Aliments and Laxatives, aS excite Pain, are  
Carefully to he abstain’d from, because they excite an inclination  
to Stool. *Frederic Hoffman.* See EMMENAGoGA.

**- CHIRURGIcAL TREATMENT OF THE HAEMORRHOIDS.**

Though some are desirous Of having this Flux moderated Or  
stopt, a Skilful Surgeon will he so far from Complying, that he  
will lay before them the many Inconveniences which must attend  
such a Practice. If, however, they persist, or the Flux is exces-  
five, then he may, at the same time applying other proper Re-  
medies, stop up some of the Mouths, leaving One Or two open,  
according to the Direction Of *Hippocrates, Aphor.* I2. *Sect. 6.*He must proceed in the following Manner, first, bleed plenti-  
fully, then give gentle cooling Purges, and, lastly, a Clyster,  
five Or fix Hours before the Operation.

The Patient must be said On his Belly, either upon a Bed, or  
Table, so that his Feet may touch the Ground, Or, according  
**te** some. On the Side Of a Bed, aS for a Clyster; then his Legs  
and Nates must he so distended, by two Assistants, that the  
Surgeon may have free Access to, and inspection Of, the Parts.  
Next, if there are no Tubercles, he is to tie up the bleeding  
Veins with a crooked Needle and Thread; if there are, he is to -  
take held Of the Parts preternaturally tumefied with his Forceps,  
and Cut them Osh tying them up likewise; but he must be sure  
to leave one Vein, and that the smallest, still Open. Lastly, if  
the Profusion does not stop spontaneoufly, in a short time, he  
may apply Styptics, scrap'd Lint, and Compresses, with the **T**Bandage. In the subsequent Dressings he may use Cicatrizing  
Medicines , and, if any thing foreign still remains, he must remove'  
it by the Sciflars, or a Caustic. When these bleeding Tubercles  
were seated Very high in the Rectum, the Antients recommended  
an actual Cautery, but this was severe and dangerous: I, there-  
fore, prefer the Speculum Ani, *soTab. LN. Pig.* I5.) which dilates  
the Parts, in such a manner, that the Tubercles may be tied,  
or the Open Veins stopt by Lint, impregnated with Astringents:  
This, with the Application of proper internal Medicines, will  
restrain a profuse Haemorrhage in these Parts, though it is sel-  
dom necessary to come to the last Operation.

Sometimes the Veins, dispers'd about the Rectum and Anns,  
are so much dilated with Blond, as to he Very painful, and raise  
Tubercles aS large aS Peas, Grapes, Or Eggs, sometimes, too,  
they extend to a FingePs-length. These we call the Blind Piles,  
and distinguish them from Other Tubercles of the Anns by their  
Colour, and Resistance to the Touch*; sot* they appear liVid, Or  
black, from the Stagnation Of a thick Blood and, when press'd  
by the Fingers, feel like a Bladder fill'd with Liquor, which  
Circumstances are not Observ'd in the Others, See ANUS. These  
distended Vessels Vary; for some are soft, giving little or no Pain j  
Others hard. Very painful, and inflam’d, rendering the Patient  
unable to fit, stand. Or walk, and sometimes even bring on  
fainting Fits.

The blind Piles generally Occur in Men of a costive, ple-  
thoric Habit, and such whose Constitutions incline them to the  
bleeding Piles; and Women are most subject to them from **a**difficult Labour, a Suppression Of the Menses, Gestation, Or **a**sanguine Habit. In all these, **the** Veins sometimes hecome *so*turgid as to discharge their Blond, and from blind hecome bleed-  
ing Piles, with so profuse an Haemorrhage aS to endanger **the**Patient's. Health. . The blind Haemorrhoids are sometimes at-

tended with such intense Pains aS to Cause a Spasm of the Ahns,  
and a Difficulty os Sitting, even to that Degree as not to admit  
os the Administration os a Clyster. Sometimes they produce  
troublesome itching Ulcers, especially if they do not burst within  
three or sour Days -, and very often give Birth to an Abscess,  
or stubborn Fistula.

When the blind Piles are neither large, nor troublesome, they  
may be lest to Nature,- bur when they encompass the Anns like  
a Bunch or Grapes, so that the Patient Can neither sit, ride, nor  
go to Stool without Difficulty ὁ if they do not submit to Spirit  
os Wine, the most speedy Remedy is gradually to remove those  
which are very fish and larges by a Ligature» but, if there is a vio-  
lent Infirrnmation, it is Proper, first, to bleed, and give, inter-  
nally, temperaring and laxative Medicines, prescribing a regular  
Die:, while discutient and emollient Fomentations are externally  
applied. The fame End is answer'd by the *Unguentum Nutri-  
tum, Unguentum Lanariae,* fresh Butter, Oil Of sweet Almonds  
and the like, applied to the Parts.

But Linen, dipt in warm Spirits of Wine, and emollient Cly-  
sters, are frequently Of infinite Service, and, when they are not  
effectual. Leeches may he applied, to exhaust the Blood ; if  
they are not at hand, or the Parts inflam’d, the Lancet must  
be us’d, and, aster bleeding in proportion to the Patient’s Strength,  
the Dressings must be made os Lint, with Compresses-and the  
T Bandage: These are to he renew'd, all the Disorder is com-  
pletely cur'd. Sometimes the Piles are so high in the Rectum  
aS to render the Use os the Speculum Ani necessary (see *Tap.*LV. *Fig.* I5.) When the Anus is properly dilated by this In-  
strument, they must he scarified with a Lancet, Or divided with  
Scissarsfor thus the inspissated noxious Blood will he discharg'd,  
and rhe Pains reliev'd. Sometimes these Wounds are so far from  
healing, that Of blind they become bleeding Piles, and the Pa-  
tients, especially is they are caustic, always. Or Very Often at least,  
discharge Blood with their Excrements, which Flux, though not  
entirely free from Trouble, should not be suppress'd, while it is  
moderate, aS it lessens the Pains, conduces to the Patient's Health,  
and prevents or removes many Distempers, aS the hypochondriac  
Melancholy, Disorders Of the Kidneys and Bladder, Gout, and  
ischiadic Pains. For this Reason, many Moderns recommend,  
and excite, this Evacuation. But aS this often induces many  
Inconveniences, and Diseases, I prefer Other Methods of Cure.

The best Method Of preventing these Piles, is a regular, tem-  
perate Diet, with bleeding twice or thrice in a Year, and Oftener,  
if requir'd , for these EVacuationS will lessen the Quantity Of  
Blood, and, consequently, remove the Cause. Internally may  
he taken some remperating Powder, or a Decoction,, of Yar-  
row, drank likeTea; Carefully avoiding all heating and astringent  
Medicines, such as Aloes, Myrrh, and Saffron, and all Aliments  
Os the like Quality, Wine, overloading the Stomach, Anger,  
violent Exercise, profuse Venery, and Riding. If, notwith-  
standing this Regimen, the haemorrhoidal Veins should begin  
IO swell, resolvent and temperating Medicines should be given  
internally, while, externally. Fomentations and Cataplasms may  
be applied, if the Pains are acute, then Recourse must he  
had to Leeches, Or the Lancet, aS before directed. *Heiflcr.  
Inflitut. Chirurg.*

Sulphur, and its Preparations, are much recommended, taken  
internally, for the Piles ; and it is Certain, that the Flowers, or  
Milk ol Sulphur, or crude Sulphur powder’d, are very effectual  
in removing an habitual CostiVeness, which is a frequent Cause  
Of haemorrhoidal Discharges ; not to mention its alterative  
Quality.

It has been observed by Practitioners, that a Discharge Of a  
few Ounces of Blood from the haemorrhoidal Vessels affords  
greater Relief in many Disorders, both acute and chronical,  
than any equal. Or even a much larger Quantity, taken artificially  
from any other Parr. That the Reason Os this may he evident.  
It as necessary to remark, in this Place, that all the Veins which  
Convey the Blood from *all the Contents* os the Abdomen, unite  
near the Liver, and form the Vena Portx, which is Very dif-  
ferent from anyt other Vein, for it performs the Office of an  
Artery, conveying Blood to the Liver, for the Secretion Of the  
Bile, in the Manner describ’d under the Article HF.PAR. The  
haemorrhoidal Vein immediately empties itself frequently into  
the Splenic Branch, and sometimes into the Mesenteric Branch,  
From this Structure it is obvious, that when any os the Vif-  
Cera os the Abdomen labour under a Plethora, Or Fuliness  
Os Blood, or are obstructed in such a manner as not to be  
capable Os comaining the due Proportion Of Blood, without  
Oppression, a Discharge Of a Portion os Blood from rhe lug [nor-  
rhoidal Vessels affords immediate Relief to the labouring and  
Oppress’d Viscera, which could he brought about by no°other  
means. Not is this all the Advantage Of such a Flux; for it  
neither requires a Demonstration to prove, nor great Abilities  
to conceive, that when the Viscera of the Abdomen, on any  
Account whatever, are render'd incapable os receiving a due  
Proportion of Blood propepd from the Heart, through the Ar-  
teries, the descending Trunk os the great Artery, which con-  
veys Blood to the abdominal Viscera, must necessarily receive  
less Binod than in an healthy State. and, in conscquence of this.

the ascending Trunk, which carries Blood to the Head and Brain,  
must receive more; and hence, all tboso Actions which depend  
upon an entire State of the Brain, must be proportiorjably *dis-  
turb’d.* A Discharge, therefore, from the haemorrhoidal Veffeis  
**ma**kes a true Revulsion from the Head. Hence the Reasons are evi-  
dent, why an haemorrhoidal Discharge frequently relieves hy-  
pochondnac Disorders, Melancholy, Madness, Gout, Asthma,  
Diseases of the Kidneys and Bladder, and ischiadic Pains. ’ .

It must, however, be remark'd, that Discharges of Blond  
from the haemorrhoidal Veffeis are not always salutary, but  
sometimes symptomatis, and of Very bad Presage. This happens  
when Very considerable Obstructions are found in the Liver,  
Spleen, Pancreas, Mesentery, or any Part contain'd in the Abdo-  
men , sor On these Occasions the obstructed Bowel is incapable  
Of receiving the due Proportion Of Blood, which, therefore,  
hursts out from the haemorrhoidal Vessels, and Prognosticates  
the Destruction Os the Part.

It were to he wish’d, that we Could, in Practice, regulate the  
haemorthoidal Flux. that is, procure it when we are certain it  
would he salutary, and Check it when redundant, or fympto-  
matinal, without running the Hazard os doing an Injury to the  
Patient 5 for then we should he able to afford sudden Relief,  
in Cases where we now find it attended with much Difficulty.  
Thus in atrabilarious Constitutions, in all Diseases attended with  
a Depravation Of the Imagination and Reason, in acute Disor-  
ders, Verging towards a Delirium, if we could, at pleasure, ex-  
cite the haemorrhoidal Flux, it would contribute greatly to a  
Cure. It would farther be Of Use, if we could restore this  
Discharge, when a Suppression thereof is attended with bad  
Consequences, Or when an Eruption of Blood from some less  
Convenient Part ensues.

\* The Medicines Contributing to excite the haemorrhoidal Flux  
are specisysd Under the Article EMMENAGoGA. But the prin-  
cipal Methods of procuring this Discharge are to apply warm  
relaxing Topics to the haemorrhoidal Vessels, of Water, Oil,  
Honey,' and emollient ingredients, either by way Of Clyster,  
Vapour, Or Fomentation , and to rub the Parts, after these Appli-  
cations, with rough Cloths, Or Fig-leaves.

HIEMORRHOSCOPIA, ἀιμῤῥῥοσκοπία, from ἄιμα. Blood,  
ῥέω, to flow, and σκέπτομαι, to contemplate. An inspection  
and Contemplation of the Blood let Out of the Vessels, in order  
to form a Judgment from thence. Of the State of the Body-

HiEMORRHOUS, ἀιμόῥῥοος. The Name of a poisonous  
Serpent.

*Paulus AEgrneta, Des. C.* I5. informs us, that the Bite Of this  
Serpent is attended with excessive Pains, and Haemorrhages, if  
there happens to he a Cicatrii in any Part of the. Body, it breaks,  
and Blood flows from it. Concreted Blood is min'd with the Stools,  
Blond is Cough’d up from the Lungs, and the Patient expires.  
Vomiting os Blond.

AS to the Cure, this Author says, that most Os the Antients  
esteem'd it irremediable, but if, says he, we are destitute os any  
specific Remedy, we may, at least, try Common Methods.  
Thus we may scarify, burn. Or even Cut off the Part which  
receives the Wound, provided it be One Os the Extremities:  
Aster these, apply acrid Cataplasms to the Part. All acrid Sub-  
stances are good, taken internally, especially salted Aliments;  
unmin'd Wine, also, and Baths, are proper. But all these things  
must be immediately call’d in to our Assistance, and perpetually  
persisted in for, is the Disease Once appears, all Remedies are  
in Vain. Vine-leaves boil’d, and made into a Cataplasm with  
Honey, are, also, to be apply’d to the Part; and the Head Of  
the Serpent burnt is to he taken internally ; or Garlick, with  
*Oleum Irinum*; or let the Patient eat Raisins.

*Hippocrates* Calis those large Veins, which, when Open’d, dis-  
charge Blood copiousiy, *Haemorrhous, citsusisei* φλέββος.

HiEMOSTASIA. An universal Stagnation of Blood from **a***Plethora. ~*

H.IEMOSTATICA, from αιμα. Blood, and ίστημι, to stop.’  
Medicines which stop Haemorrhages.

HjERMIA. A sort os *Indian* Fruit like Pepper. It is  
esteem’d good for dispelling Flatulences, to fortify the Sto-  
mach, and is sometimes apply'd to the Uvula, when relax’d.  
*Lernery des Drogues.*

HAGAR, Or HAGIAR. The *Arabic* Name for the *Arme-  
nian* Stone.

HAGlOSPERMON ; that is, the Holy Seed. A Name sor  
the *Semina Santonici* Worm-seed.

HAGIOXYLON , that is, the Holy Wood, *Guaiacum.*HAL. Salt. *Balandas.*

HALATION, άλἀτιον. The Name of a Medinins, consist-  
ing principally Of Salts, mention'd by *Tralliass, L.* 3. C. *6.* and  
Os another, describ’d by the same Author, *L. 12. C.* 7. which is  
cathartic.

HALCHEMIA. The Art of fusing Salts. *Libavii Alchyns,  
Pharm.*

HALCYON. See **ALCEDO.**

. HALCYONIUM, *Spuma Maris,* Ossio. FROTH or FOAM  
OF THE SEA This is an oleous or bituminous Substance  
found, floating on **the** Sea. It is much Controverted, whether

laid on the Ground about an Ell distant from each other ; then  
the Person to be exercis’d plac'd htsuseif in the Middle betwrxt  
them, and, stooping, took up that on the Right-hand, with his  
his Left, and that On the Left-hand, with his Right; laying them  
in their Places again, and repeating this several times, without  
moving the Feer. This Exercise is recommended for several  
Medicinal Purposes- But, as it is not at present in Use, I shall  
refer the Reader to *Hieronymus Mercurialis\** Treatise *de Arte  
Gymnastica.*

HALYPH7EUS. A Name for the *Glstercus, Calyce echinata.  
Glande majore, C.* Β. Ρ. See sEG1I.oPa.

HAMALGAMA. The same **as AMALGAMIA ,** which **see.**HAMlA. The Name Of a Fish. See **AMiA.**

HAMMA, ἄμμα. A Knot made for fastening Bandages.

HAMMONITRUMThesameaS **AMMON1TRUM j** winch see.  
HAMULUS. A HOOk in Surgery, Of winch there are many  
Sorts, contriv'd for Various Purpotes,

HANDAL. See **ALHANDAI..**

HAPHE, **ἄφη. SeeHAPsIs,**HAPLOTOMIA, in Surgery, is a simple Section.

HAPSIS, ἄψις. The Sense Of Feeling. But it signifies, also.  
Connection with respect to Bandages. And ἄψις φρενῶν, in *Hip-  
pocrates,* imports Madness, a Delirium, or Loss os Reason.

HAPSUS. A round Wad Of Tow, Lint, Or Wool  
HARDESIA. See **ARDESIA.**

HARENCHUS, HARENGUS, Or HERENGA. The -  
Herring. See HALEc.

HARMA, Or HARMATION, ἄρμα, or ἀρματιβν. The  
Name of a *Collyrium,* describ'd by *Paulus Aiig.neta, L.* 7. C. Id.  
**and** by *Scribonius Largus,* Na 18.

HARMALA.

The Characters are.

The Leaves are alternate, the Flowers rosaceons, and pen-  
tapetalous: The OVaay in the Bottom Of the Calyx he comes **a**roundish, tricapsular Fruit.

*Boerhaave* mentions hut One Species Os this Plant, which is.  
Harmala, **Ger. 1O73.** *EmaC. tiSS. Tourn. Inst.* 257. *Boerh.*

*Ind. A.* 26I. *Rut a selvessris, Harmel,* Offic. *.Puta fylvesiris  
flore magno, albo,* C. B. P. 336. Raii Hist. I. 878. *Putas.ysu  
vesiris Syriaca, sive Harmala,* Park. Theat. I 3 3. *Ruta, quae  
dici solet Harmala.* J. B. 3. 2oo. WILD RUE.

This Rue grows a Foot and an half, or two Feet high, having  
smooth Stalks, beset with longer and narrower Leaves than  
those of Rue, of but little Scent: The Flowers Consist Of five  
white Leaves, larger than those of Rue, whole and stat, with  
several yellow Stamina. The Seed-Vessels are longer than these  
Of Common Rue, Containing small brown Seed. the Root is  
somewhat hard and woody. Of a yellow Colour. It grows wild  
in the Eastern Countries, as well aS in *Spain,* and flowers in *July*and *Augufl.* The Herb and Seed are he’d, tho' hut rarely.  
\_ It is said to partake much Of the Nature of Garden-rue, and  
**to he** particularly good for Diseases arifing from Melancholy,  
and to provoke Urine

The *Arabian* Writers say, that the Seeds are intoxicating,-  
narcotic, and good in Melancholy. *Dale.*

HARMEL. The same as **HARMELA.**

HARMONIA, in Anatomy, is a Species of Attimlafiott.  
**See ARTICULATIO.**

HARMOS, ἀρμός. The Flesh which grows hetwixt the  
Teeth.

HARPAX. A Name for Amher. See AMBRA. It, also,  
signifies, a Mixture of Quick-Lme and live Sulphur. *Halles,  
last. Chirurg.*

HARUNDO. **See ARUNDO.**

HASACIUM. Sal Ammoniacum. *Bulan das.*

HASTA REGIA A Name for the *Asphodelus. morus* j ***luieusi***HASTELL.IE. Splints us'd in Fractures.

HAUSTUS. A Draught. In Pharmacy it is a liquid Form  
os a Medicine, Containing aS much aS is to he drank at once,

HAYRI. The *Ebenus AS thiopica. See* **EEENUS.**

HEBE, ἤβη. The Hairs which grow upon the Pubes; **the**Part On which they grow , or the Age of Puberty when they  
appear in either Sex.

HEBENUM. The same aS EBENUS; which **fee.**HEBlSCOS. The same **aS** *Ibiseus. See* **ALTHAEA.**HECATOMBE, ὲκάτομβη. The Name of **a** *Collyrium* in  
*Paulus AEgineta, L. J.* C. Id.

HECATONDRACHMA, ίκάτὸνδραχμα. The Name of **a**Plainer in *Galen, de Comp. Medic .per Gen. I,.* 2. C. 2.

HeCIEUS, ἔκτευς. An Artic Measure, equal to One sixth  
Part of a *Medimnus,* which Contain'd seventy-two Sextaries, or  
Pints. *Pfesius.*

HECTICA, *Idilen, front ίξκ.* Habit. An Epithet for **a**Species os Fever. .

Hectic Fevers are not fo much aS mention'd by the antient  
*Greek* and *Latin* Physicians, aS *Hippocrates, Aretaus,* and *cor-  
nelitu Celsus:* Nor was a stow Fever describ'd in any of theWritings of the Antients, till at last *Celsus* directed rhe Cure of  
it. What were afterwards call'd flow or hectic Fevers, were  
among the fust Physicians stal’d tabid or long-continu'd Fevers.

this is the Excrement, Sperm, or Milk, of some Bea Animal; or  
a kind Or Zoophyte , or a juice of some sea Plant. Or some-  
rhino of a bituminous Mineral Exshdation from the Bottom of  
the Sea, convened into Foam by the Agitation of the Waves.

HALEC, Ossie. SChrnd. 5. 329. ChariL dePisc.4. *Harengus,*Rondel, de Pise- 1.222. Schones. Ichtin 36. Gefn. deAquat. 4o2.  
Jons, de Pisc.a. Ran Ichth. 2I9. Ejusil. Synop. Piset. IO3. Mer.  
Pin I 85. *Harengus Elandricus,* AldroV. de Pisc. 29.4. *Harengus  
Chalcidis Species,* Bellon, de Aquar. 27I. me HERRlNG.

The PartS Os the Herring, used in Medicine, are, the Vesicles  
calpd *Anima,* and the entire Fish. The *Antma* are said to excite  
Urine, taken internally. Salted Herrings are sometimes apply’d  
to the Soles os the Feer in Fevers, with an Intent to derive the  
Humours from the Head, and mitigate the febrile Heat.

The Pickle Os Herrings is used in Clysters, for Pains in the  
Hips,and a Dropsy, externally apply’d, it mundisies fetid Ulcers,  
stops the Progressos a Gangrene, and dissipates strumous Swell-  
ings It is, also. Of Service in a Quinsy, if the Parts affected  
**are** anointed with this, and Honey mix’d together.

Fresh Harings, consider'd as a Food, are said to he very  
good Aliment, if used moderately; bur, taken in Quantities dis-  
proportion'd to the Powers of Digestion, they produce a Putre-  
faction in the Stomach, of the alcaline Kind, and are attended  
with all the bad Consequences, mention’d in the Article **ALCALI,**of highly alcalescent Aliment. But pickled Herrings are Very  
bad Aliment, the Flesh being render'd hard, and scarcely digesti-  
bin by the vital Powers. These, however, are less injurious, than  
those which are salted and dry'd, these last being more harden'd,  
and, consequentiy, less easily digested.

HALELAiUM, ἀλέλαιον. A Mixture Os Oil and Salt, re-  
Commended by *Galen* for lax Tumors Of the joints. *Olaus Bor-  
richius* has given this Name to a certain inflammable, saline, and  
sulphureous Liquid, distil’d from Snow, Or Rain-water.

HALIEIETOS, HALlEAiTUS, Offic. AldroV. Ornith. I.  
187. Jons de AVib. 3. Caii de Animal. 85. Bellon, des Oyfe.96.  
*Halieaetus five Aquila marina.* Will Ornith. 29. Rail Ornith. 59.  
Charlt. Exon yo. Gefn. de AVib. 177. *Halieaetus, feu Ossifraga.*Rafi Synop. A. *6. Halieaetus, sen Osprey,* Mer. Pin. I7O. *Nlsus  
Veterum.* THE OSPREY.

The Marrow Of the Bones is thought to he of Use in Fishing,  
in Order to allure the Fish to any Place. Tins popular Error pro-  
CeedS from a fabulous Story, that the Osprey, aS it flies Over the  
Water, lets fall a Drop Of Oil, that allures the Fish to the Sur-  
face, which it then seizes. This Marrow of the Osprey is what  
is meant by *Qil ofA/pre.* It is Of no Use in Medicine.

HALlCA? See **ALICA.**

HALICACABUM. **See ALREKENGI.**

. HALICACABUM PEREGRINUM. A Name for the  
*Corindum,folio ampliore, Pructn majores*

HA LICES. PandiCulations after Sleep, Or upon awaking.

HALlEUTICON. The Name of two Platsters mention'd  
by *Aetius.*

HALlMAR. Copper. *Pulandus.*

HALIMUS, Ossie. *Halimus* CsiestesJ.B. I. 227. *Halimus lati-  
folius,* Ger. Emac. 523. *Halimus latifolius sive fruticosus,* C.B.  
120. *Halimus latifolius, sive Portulaca marina incana major.* Park.  
724. *Atriplex Halimus dicta lat'sfolia,*Ran Hist. I. I94. *Atriplex  
latifolia, seen Halimus fruticosus latifolius,* Tourn. Inst. 505. BOeth.  
Ind. A. 2. 89. TREE-SEA-PURSLANE.

*Hiofiorides* says, that the Leaves boil’d are used as Fond.  
*Aetius* says, the Buds are used aS Pickles. The Root, taken in  
the Quantity Of a Dram, in *Hydrornel,* mitigates spasmodic Pains,  
those attending Ruptures Of the Capillary Vessels in the Muscles,  
**and** the Gripes. *Dios.corides, L. i. C.* I2o.

HALINITRON, ἀλίνιτρον. Nine.

HALME, ἄλμη. Brine, or Salt-water, made for preserving  
Vegetable or Animal Substances from Putrefaction.

HALMYRAX. A sort Of Nitre produc'd in the Valleys of  
*Media,* in Very dry Weather, taken notice Of by *Pliny, L.^i.C.* Io.

HALMYRIS, ἀλμυρίς. The Name Of **a** Species Of **a Sea**Cabbage.

HALMYRODES, ἀλμυρώδης. Salt, Or salsoginons. *Hippo.,  
crates* uses this Word aS an Epithet for particular Sorts Of Fevers,  
in which, aS *Galen* explains it, the external Parts, when touch'd,  
Communicate such an itching Sensation, aS is perceiv'd from  
handling salt Substances. When apply’d to the Skin, it imports  
much the same or, perhaps, a Certain Roughness, aS if it was  
salted. It is, also, us'd as an Epithet to many Excretions, when  
salt, and acrimonious *Halmodes,* ἀλμώδης, implies the same.

HALO, in Anatomy, is the red Circle, Or Areola, round the  
Nipples, from its Similitude to the Circles form'd round the Sun,  
or MooIX, Call'd *Halo.*

HALOSACHNE, ἀλοσάχνη. The Foam of the **Sea.**

HALS,- ἄλς. Salt. See SAL.

HALTERES. Heavy Malles Of Stones, Lead, or Metal, us’d  
by the Antients in their Exercises. They seem to have been of  
two Sorts : One, which was held in the Hands, and us'd in Leap-  
ing, in order to bring the Body forwards, the Hands being pro-  
jected at the Instant the Leap was taken. Others were thrown  
somewhat like the *Discus.* Or, AS *Galen lens,* the *Halteres* were

*or* Marasmi. Thus *Hippocrates, in* the sixty-fourth Aphorism-  
of his fifth Section, Calls flow Fevers by the Epithet of long-  
continued ; and Observes, rher those affected with them are not  
violently seventh, whilst be every-where describes an Hectic  
under the Name of *Phthisis. Ex.* present, by flow and hectic  
Fevers are meant, thosc which arc chronical, and continually by  
a preternatural, the’ mild and remitting Heat, consume the  
Juices, induce a Consumption, and impair the Strength

These Fevers are Various, according to the Violence Of the  
Symptoms, and the Prospect Of the Danger, for, strictly  
speaking, flow Fevers are inch as are accompanied with mild  
oymptoms, **a** gentie Heat, profuse Sweats during Sleep, a **na-**tural Pulse after Sleep, and in the Forenoon, without any Con-  
fiderable Loss of Strength and Appetite, Dryness Of the Body,  
livid Colour of the Urine, or great Danger \*. Whereas, in an  
hectic Fever, the Heat is continual, and the Pulse always hard,  
weak, and quick, th6. aster Eating, and towards Evening, **the**Quickness and Hardness Of the Pulse are increas’d, the Skin  
and Tongue are render’d dry, hard, and parch'd, the CheeltS  
become red, the whole Body is weak and flaccid, the Sleep is  
not refreshing, the Urine is red, has a Sediment at the lim-  
tom, and on its Sutsace a pinguiOus Pellicle of a brownish Co-  
lour, and the whole Body is emaciated to fuch a degree, thet  
the Bones protuberate thro' the Skin r Besides, (sow and hectio  
Fevers differ with respect to their Cause, since in the former  
the Fault is rather in the Fluids, and the beginning bad Dispo-  
sition Os the Solids 5 whereas, in thelatter, the Solids are rather  
in the Fault, and the Viscera already corrupted. Hence flow  
Fevers may he carr/d off, and their Causes remov'd, by pro.  
per Medicines, but Hectics are either with the greatest Dffi-  
cully. Or not at all, to be cur’d, for hectic FeVerS are rather  
Of the symptomatic kind, and succeed Violent ExulcerationS,  
Vomicas, Abscesses, and Corruptions of the Viscera: Hence  
all those who labour under a Phthisis, an Abscess, a Vomica, or  
an Exulceration Of the Lungs, Mesentery, Kidneys, Or Uterus;  
those who have violent Suppurations in the internal Parts, or  
in the Muscles Of the Abdomen, those who have a Cancer in  
their Genitals, Breasts, or Uterus; aS, also, those who labour  
under a Cachexy or Dropsy arising from an induration, Scirrhus,  
Corruption, or Putrefaction Of the LiVer, Spleen, Omentum,  
Pancreas, and Glands of the Mefentery, die of hectic Fevers..

The Cause of the continual Heat in this Fever is a certain  
putrid and Corrupt Humour, which is utterly prejudicial to the due  
and natural Mixture of the Blond and Humours, which it disturbs,  
changes, and diisolVes, by a preternatural and intestine Motion.  
This putrid Humour is Offensive to the nervous Fluid, and the  
nervous Parts; and forces these sensible and moving Parts into **a**violent Contraction, in which the Very Essence Of the FeVer  
consists. The greater Quantity, therefore, there is of these putrid  
and corrupted Humours, arising from an - incurable Disorder of  
the Viscera, and the longer they continue in the Body, the Fe-  
ver, and all its Symptoms, will he so much the more terrible.

Slow Or long-continued Fevers, Of a mild and gentie Kind,  
are highly frequent and incident to Persons at every Period Os  
Lise, of every Sex, Temperament, and Country. But the Ori-  
gins and Causes Of these Disorders are VariOus.: They, however.  
Commonly arise from some preceding Disease, which too much  
weakens the Body, and impairs the Strength; for it is certain,  
from Experience, thet those who hy Obstinate intermittent Fevers,  
Orthose Of the continual Kind, aS alsohy the Small-pox or  
Meafles; large Discharges of Blood from the Uterus, Anus, Or  
Nose; long-continued Fluxes, whether Of the simple or dysen-  
teric Kind, aS also, too liberal Salivations, a long-continued Go-  
norrhoea, or Fluor Albus, Grief, Cares, Watchfuiness, continual  
Application to Studies Os any kind. Hunger, hard Labour, Or an  
immoderate Use Of Venery, haVe impair d their Strength, readily  
fall into those stow and long-continued Fevers. The Reason Of  
this is sufficiently Obvious. Bodies Of this kind are deprived Of  
**a** due Quantity of laudable Blond and Juices, aS, also, of a due  
Quantity Os the nervous Fluid: For after such Diseases, theAppetite  
hecomes keener; but the spirituous, salival, and bilious Juices,  
. subservient to the Dissolution of the Aliments, recede from their  
genuine Nature, and are not so efficacious as they ought to he.  
The peristaltic Motion, also. Os the Stomach and intestines is  
highly languid. Hence the Solution, Concoction, and Digestion  
**Ot** Aliments, liheraby taken, are not perfectly carried on, but  
the Chyle, aS yet thick, crude, and not duly elaborated, is con-  
-ve/d to the Mass of Blood, and, by its heterogeneous Nature,  
destroys the due Crash of the Fluids, and disturbs the equable  
rand natural Motion of the Solids.

- - Besides, it is found, from Experience, that these Consumptive  
- Fevers are particularly subsequent to a Defect, or a preposterous

Suppression, of usual and Critical Evacuations, for nothing is more  
frequent than for those, in whom the Evacuations, which ter-  
minate acute Diseases and Fevers, especially Sweats, and a free  
Perspiration, are obstructed. Or not duly Carried on , those in  
.whom their usual Night-sweats are dried up; who have FOnta-  
eels, or old Ulcers, consolidated; who have Catarrhs, and Other  
acrid Desiuxions from the Uterus, or Other Organs, or Diarrhoeas  
unseasonably stops, to he afterwards seiz'd with stow Fevers, for

thus the virions, impure, and sopershious Humours, which ought  
to be discharg'd, remain in the Body, and so corrupt the laud-  
able and nutritions Juices, that the whole Mils is render'd in-  
temperate, and all **the** Motions end Functions Of **the** Body  
vitiated.

That the Seat of stow and hectic Fevers is most generally in  
the Mesentery, is Certain, both from Reason and Experience ,  
for *Bernelius,* and, after him, *Sennartus,* long ago observ’d, that  
**the** Mesentery was, more frequently than any other Part of the  
Body, the Seat of a great Number Of latent Disorders, stow and  
erratic Fevers, Diarrhoeas, Choleras, Scurvies, melancholic Dis-  
orders, Cachexies, Dropsies, and intermittent Fevers of an ob-  
stinate and rehellions Kind.- The Reason why the Mesentery  
has this ftronv Tendency to generate Diseases, is, that the flow  
and languid Motion of the Fluids through this Part easily lays  
**a** Foundation for Stagnations for the Vena Portas, destitute Of **a**Pulsation, receives the Blood returning from the Mesentery,  
discharges the Office of an Artery, and Carries it to the Liver:  
But, aS this is stowly done, an Obstruction happens in the me-  
seraic Vessels, in consequence of which Stagnations, Infarctions,  
and sometimes Extravasations, are produc'd. Then the haemor-  
rhoidal Vein, by reason of its perpendicular Direction, and  
its Distance from the Heart, conveys the Blond very slowly hack  
to the Vena Portae, and occasions very frequent Stagnations,  
and painful Distentions Of the Vessels in the Mesocolon, and  
large intestines, especially in the Intestinum Rectum. In the  
Mesentery itself, in Consequence of a Defect Of nervous and  
muscular Coats, the Progress of the Blood is not at all assisted,  
but the Vessels, Cover'd with Fat, and running through **the**Membrana cellulosa, rather have their Tone destroy'd, are con-  
tinually relax'd, and easily yield to the Blood accumulated  
in them. Whilst, also, the chylous Lymph is slowly Carried  
through the innumerable lacteal Ducts, divided into minute **and**Capillary Vessels about the Glands, and receiv'd by the minute  
Veffeis of these Glands, it easily remains in their Cavities; nor,  
for this Reason, is it to he wonder’d at, if the Glands Of the -  
Mesentery are Often obstructed, renderin tumid, and degenerate  
into a scirrhous State.

But though the stow Circulation Of the Humours through **the**Mesentery is Of some Use, aS it contributes to the Excretion  
both of the redundant and peccant Juices ; of the Blood, for  
Instance, through the internal haemorrhoidal Veins, and Of **the**serous, mucid, and fermentable SordeS through the numberless  
Glands Of the intestines, yet it happens, for this Very Reason,  
thet almost all the Faults of the Humours, whether arising from -  
Quantity, Quality, Or Motion, have an unlucky influence On  
the Mesentery. A Plethora, in particular, is prejudicial to **no**Part more than to the Mesentery; since, by a preternatural Dii-  
tention and weakening the Tone and Elasticity of the Vessels,  
the Humours are too much accumulated, for the greater **the**Stagnation of the Blond in the Mesentery as, the more its Im-,  
purity is increas'd, and the greater the Impurity os the Blood and\*  
Lymph is, the more the Functions Os the Body are weaken'd»  
and the Nutrition is diminish’d, the Strength impair'd, the inter  
stine Motion Of the Fluids increas’d, the Heart and Arteries sti-  
mutated to **a** brisker Motion, and **the** Fever, by this means,  
increas'd. \*' - . .

Hence the'Reason is Obvious, why, according to *Hippocrates,;  
in Lib.* 2. *Praedict. Sect.* 13. a Defect Or Suppression Of the-  
Menses are succeeded by dangerous and COnsumptiVe, that is,  
hectic FeVerS, known by the Names Of Chlorosis and Green-  
sickness , as, also, why in Men, according to the same Author,  
*Aph.* I2. *Sect. 6.* an Obstruction, or preposterous Stoppage, of  
the haemorrhoidal Discharge, generates Consumptions, Or hectic  
FeVerS, and, farther, why, by stopping salutary Diarrhoeas,  
which frequentiy prevent or terminate acute Diseases, and ap-  
pear at certain stated Times Of the Year, consumptive and  
dangerous Fevers are brought Ou. Nor is the Reason less  
Obvious, why nothing is more dangerous, or subject to produce  
Chronical, flow, and hectic Fevers, than when, in Persons espe-  
cially Of plethoric, CacochymiC, or hypochondriac Habits,  
where the Circulation of the Blond through the Mefentery and  
adjacent Viscera is already too stow, have an unseasonable Stop  
Put to Fevers by Astringents, or even the celebrated Peruvian  
Bark, which Fevers, in these Disorders, are Capable os con-  
fuming the superfluous Juices, removing Obstructions Of the  
Viscera, and promoting a free Circulation Of the Blood, by an  
Oppression Of which, the Infarctions of the mesenteric Vessels,  
the Obstructions, the Stagnationsand ImpurityOfthe Humours,  
are increased, and. Consequently, a suture Foundation laid for  
chronical FeVerS, and other Disorders.

Nor is the Mesentery only thus disposed to Stagnations and  
Obstructions, hut also to Suppurations and Abscesses, which are  
generally accompanied with a febrile Intemperature. Many  
are Of Opinion, that Inflammations, without which there can.  
he neither Suppurations nor Abscesses, cannot happen in the  
Mesentery, hecause in it neither an acute Pain nor Heat, rhe  
perpetual Concomitants Of an Inflammation, are observ'd. But  
the Essence Os an Inflammation does not consist in Heat and  
. Pain, but in a Certain Stagnation of Blood in improper Veffeis ;

and the Heat and Pain are rather the Product of this Stagnations  
It it happens in a nervous Part of exquisite Sensation. Stagnations  
and Extravasations of the Humours, together with the Suppu-  
rations arising from them, may very readily happen in the Me-  
sentery, in consequence of the large Afflux of Humours thereto,  
since the Blond is either sometimes impetuously forc’d through  
the minute Ramifications os the Arteries into the lateral Tubes,  
(among winch are the adiposo Vessels) or those lateral Vessels  
are ruptur'd by the Force *os* the Humours, and discharge their  
Contents. Besides, Pus is no-where more readily form’d than  
in Parts every-where cover'd with Fat; because the Fat itself  
is, by the intestine and putrid Motion of the extravasated Hu-  
mours, easily converted to a ssnious colliquated Matter.

Abscesses, therefore, in the Mesentery, happen more fre-  
quently than is commonly believed, and may he known from a  
Continual hectic Fever, an oppressiVe and fix'd Pain os the Ab-  
domen, and a Discharge of a ssnions Maner by Stool, together  
with a Pain and Heat of the Intestines I have remark’d many  
Causes Concurring to a Production of Abscesses in the Meson-  
tery. I have frequentiy observ'd, that in plethoric, plethorico-  
cacochyrnic, and hypochondriac Patients, from Violent Anger im-  
mediately before or after Meals, especially if Refrigeration Con-  
curs, the Body has been affected with an universal Languor,  
which has been succeeded by fatal hectic Fevers: I have seen  
the same happen in those who attempt tO procure Abortion, by  
drastic forcing Medicines.. When Physicians have treated a  
Suppression of the Menses with het and strong Emrnenagognes  
or Purgatives, as also when they have endeavoured, in Oppo-  
sition to Nature, to promote the haemorrhoidal Discharge in  
Men by Preparations Of Aloes. I have farther known such  
Fevers produc'd by Abscesses, in Patients full Of Blond and -  
Juices, after Violent and unusual Exercise Of the Body, and ex-  
posing the Whole Of it tO the Cold, but especially the Feet,  
which have a Considerable Sympathy with the Abdomen.

For by such a violent Motion, whether produced by Passions,  
. Medicines, Or Exercise, the Blood is forcibly propel'd into the  
minute Vessels Of the Mesentery, stagnates there, and pastes into  
small Tubes it Ought not to enter, where it remains, and is cor-  
rupted. Hence arises she Suppuration, which, in Consequence  
Of the intestine Motion, spreads farther. Corrodes and Consumes  
the adjacent Parts, so that Of a small Abscess a large One is  
form'd, and the Cavities Of Apostems enlarg'd. Besides, the  
saniouS and corrupted Matter, heing absorb'd by the Veins, and  
mix’d with the Blond, is Often convey'd to Other Emunctories,  
filch aS the Glands Of the *Trachea,* and the Kidneys. Hence  
large Apostems Of the Mesentery are Often accompanied with  
Discharges of purulent Urine, Or a Spitting Of purulent Matter,  
whilst, at the same time, both the Lungs and Kidneys are sound.  
-Sometimes, also, the Pus, in consequence Of its Weight, descends  
through the Pores of the Mesentery, enters the Cavities of the  
contiguous Viscera, and is discharg’d by Stool. Sometimes, also,  
a large Abscess arises, and aster a preceding Horror, or eVen a  
. Rigor, with a succeeding Heat, breaking its Covering, discharges  
its Contents. If this happens in a Place less fit for Excretion,  
violent Gripes, resembling a Colic, are produc'd; but if it hap-  
.pens in the Cavity Of the Abdomen, the Matter discharg'd COr-  
rodes, and induces a Gangrene on the internal Parts it touches;  
hut, if this should happen in the Cavity Of the Intestines, a large  
Quantity of Pus is discharg'd by Stool Instances Of this DIs-  
charge Os Pus are given by *Horflius, Lib.* I4. *Obs.* 25. & 26.  
*Partholine. Cent.* 2. *Epifi.* 23. *Cent. 6. Epist. Cent.* 4. *Hist.* aS  
also by *Tulpius, Lib. 2.. Obs.su.*

But the Fevers, which either accompany or succeed large  
Abscesses of the Mesentery, aS well as of the Other Viscera,- filch  
as the Liver, Pancreas, Kidneys, Bladder, and Uterus, are not  
mild and gentie, but of the hectic Kind, Violent, and, consum-  
ing the Strength and Juices of the Body, prove satal. The Be-  
ginnings, different Stages, and Symptoms Of these Fevers are  
justly and accurately describ'd by *Hippocrates,* in his Treatise  
*de internis affectionibus,* in the following Words: " A gentle  
" Rigor begins to seize the Patient, the whole Breast is Pain’d  
" aS far aS the Back; sometimes, also, the Patient is afflicted  
" with an acute Cough, and a Discharge Of a large Quantity of  
so a thin and sidine Saliva. These Symptoms happen in the Be-  
" ginning os the Disease, but, in the Progress os the Disorder,  
“ the whole Body, except the Legs, is extenuated; for-these,  
“ and the Peet, become tumid, the Nails are incurvated, but the  
“ Arms become weak and (lender. The Fauces are Cover'd with  
rd a kind Of Down, the Patient breathes aS if he whistled through  
" a Reed, and is through the Whole of the Difease afflicted with  
." a violent Thirst, and great Weakness. When the Patient Comes  
' " to be in this Condition, he generally dies in a Year's time:

" All possible Care and Pains are, however, to betaken, inorder  
io to restore and recover him.”

: There is another stow and latent Species Of Fever highly sa-  
miliar to Children. It is accompanied with a remarkable Swell-  
ing of the Abdomen, an Extenuation of the superior Parts, a  
dry Cough, Loss Of Strength, Want of Appetite, and a wander-  
ing Heat, which is increas'd after eating, and towards the Even-  
ing, the Patient is sometimes costive, and sometimes pretesna-

totally loose, discharging a large Quantity Of white mucous Mat-  
ter by Stool. This Species Or Fever, sometimes, arises from a  
viscid and tenacious Chyle obstructing the Villous Coat Or the  
Intestines, and the minute Mouths of the Lacteals, by which an  
Inflation Of the intestines, and a chylous Diarrncea, are brought  
on. These Fevers, also, sometimes draw their Origins from  
a too tough and viscid Lymph, which,Obstructinjv the Glands  
Of the Mesentery, is there accumulated and surprisingly distends  
them. The principal Occasions of these Fevers are the Voracity  
of Children, Aliments which inspissate the Chyle, Want os thin  
Liquors for drinking, and exposing their Bodies to Cold. These  
Fevers, when they happen. Continue for a long time, and are,  
like Other Fevers, arising from Obstructions of the Glands, and  
an excessive expansion Of their nervous Substance, attended with  
much Danger, and prove satal, unless remov'd by proper Medi-  
cines, and a due Regimen. And after the Death Of Children,  
who have heen cut off by this Species Of Disorder, the Glands  
Of their Mesentery are generally found preternaturally large, their  
Intestines tumid and inflated, and their Lungs corrupted.

That Species Of hectic Fever, which is common and fatal to  
old Persons, was, by the *Greeks,* called *Marascmus.* in it the  
Body is slowly wasted, the Appetite is lost, the Strength gradu-  
ally consum’d, the Bones deprived Os their Flesh to such a De-  
gree, that they seem only to form a Skeleton, cover'd with a  
Skin; the Mouth is dry, the Saliva glutinous, the Skin cold,  
stiff, and dry; the internal Parts are hot, the Pulse hard and fre-  
quent, the Sleep short and unrefreshing. Respiration difficult, the  
Voice hoarse, the Tongue dry, and sometimes cover'd with  
tough and saline Phlegm. All these Symptoms gradually increase,  
till at last, in about half a Year's time, they put an End to the  
Patients Lives. This Species Of Hectic seems to he produc'd  
in the following manner: Old Persons, in consequence of their  
leading a Life free from Exercise, having all their Excretions,  
.especially that from the subcutaneous Emunctories, languid,  
their Bellies costive, and through Feas, Or for some other Rea-  
sons, frequently neglecting their usual Evacuations of Blood, by  
these means acquire a large Quantity Of BlOOd, and impure Hu-  
mours: Hence the Circulation of the Juices through theMesen-  
tery, the Omentum, the Liver, Spleen, and Intestines, iS flowly  
Carried On, a Circumstance succeeded by indurations and Cor-  
raptions, which lay a Foundation for Cbronical Fevers Of the  
worst Kind. ' ...

- There is still another Species Of stow Fever, httie adverted  
to by Authors, and which I Call the Stomachic, Or intestinal  
Fever. This Disorder arises from an Erosion Of the Coats Of  
the Stomach and Intestines, induced either by an acrid, .bilious,  
and pungent Humour, generated in the Body itself, or by take-  
.ing acrid Substances, possess'd'Of a,Corrosive Quality; for 'tis  
Certain, from Experience, that a Cholera, violent Anger, and  
Dysenteries, have heen succeeded by Chronical and fatal Fevers.  
Every One knows, that Poison, taken internally, corrodes the  
Stomach and Intestines. *Bartholine, in Cent. 6. Hist.* 2I. gives  
us a Case where the Stomach was exulcerated, and a violent  
pain produced after eating, by means of a strong Purgative. The  
same Effect is produced by Emetics, imprudently exhibited 5 as  
also by the purging bitter Salts, either when exhibited alone, in  
large Doses, tO Persons of delicate Sensation, or, aS some rashly  
advise, mix'd with mineral Waters. Not only the Cause. and  
Seat of these Fevers are, with Difficulty, discover’d, hut, also,  
the Cure is hard to he Obtain'd, for, as the Coats os the In-  
testines are, in some measure, injur'd and corroded, every thing  
taken, especially if in too large a Quantity, Or possess'd of a  
saline or acrid Quality, produces Spasms, Eructations, and Gripes.  
The Patient is sometimes preternaturally costive, at other times  
this Body is too soluble. His Body is Consum'd in the mean time:  
Sometimes a Horror and Rigor, sometimes a. Violent Hear,  
sometimes a Cold, and sometimes a. warm Sweat, attended with  
a quick-Pulse, seize the Patient.; and- these Symptoms return  
periodically, and are increas'd at stated Hours. If these Fevers  
are not seasonably remov'd by proper Remedies, they prove  
Chronical and mortal. .dur .

These stow and consumptive Fevers are among the Number  
Of chronical Diseases, and terminate sooner or later, according  
to the Constitution Of the Patient. A flow Fever admits Of a  
Cure, is taken in time , but an Hectic is rarely cur’d, and, when  
of the confirm'd Kind, never. The Signs Os Death in an Hectic  
are, a quick and weak Pulse, a great Loss both of the Appetite  
and ’Strength, so that the Patient can neither move his Body,  
nor remain in an erect Posture, an Hippocratic Countenance,  
a small Discharge Of Urine, which is red, or Oleaginous, and  
made without a hissing Noise, a Falling off os the Hair, a Flux,  
.proluse Sweats, and Swellings Of the Feet; for these are Proofs  
partly Of the Consumption, and partly of the Colliquative Dis-  
solution Of the Juices. When Persons who have died os this  
Species Of Fever, are dissected, an insuperable Defect is found  
in their Viscera, for sometimes there are Abscesses, with large  
Cavities, found in the Bowels, the Lungs, the Mesentery, the  
Liver, Or Pancreas. Sometimes, also. Abscesses, or large scir-  
rhous Tumors, or those of the steatomatouS Kind, are found  
in the Uterus, the Stomach, the Kinneys, .and Membranes of

the Peritonaeum ; sometimes Tnmnrs are found in the Glands of  
the Mesentery, Or Tubercles and lmpostumations in rhe Lungs,  
scirrhous Tumors of rhe Liver, Spleen, or Pancreas, a Spha-  
celus Of the Omentum and Jn.estines, and Extravasations of  
putrid Humours in the internal Parts.

**THE CURE.**

Since the Seats and Causes Of consumptive Fevers are very  
various, these are first to he investigated, and the MehodS Of  
Cure adapted tO them: When, therefore, in consequence of a  
bad Digestion, and the crude and Vsseid Juices Of the *prima  
Viae* form’d by that means, such a Fever arises after some other  
Diseafe, and discovers itself by the Languor of the Patient, his  
internal Heat, and his continual Propensity to sweat, especially  
in the Palms Of the Hands, and Soles Of the Feet; then the  
principal intention Of Cure is, to free the *prtinae Vitae* from these  
Sordes which excite the Fever: This End, according to the  
Circumstances Of the Patient, may he Obtain’d bv a gentle Eme-  
tic ; such aS the Root Of IpaCacuanha, exhibited either in Pow-  
der, Or by way Of infusion: And *Lindanus* informs us, that, in  
four Days, he cured an Hectic by one Vomit, and the subse-  
quent Use Of *Elixir Proprietatis:* But, if it should he thought  
more expedient to eliminate the peccant Maner by Stool, and,  
**-at** the same time, to strengthen the Digestion, these Intentions  
will he best answer'd hy the neutral or digestive Salts, such aS  
**the** *Terra foliata Tartari,* antirnoniated Nitre, *Sal Posechressum,*vitriolated Tartar, a Solution Of Crabs-eyes, *Sedlitoo* Salt, either  
alone. Or min'd with half the Quantity of Powder Of the heft  
Rhubarb, exhibited in small Doses, but frequently, and with a  
proper Vehicle. The *Pilulae balsumicae* Of *Becher* are postelsed  
of the same gentle laxative Quality, and may, therefore, he fre-  
onently exhibited in small Doses. When, by this means, the  
alimentary Duct is Cleansed, AnaleptiCS and Stomachics are to he  
used; aS the heft and most efficacious Of which, we recom-  
mend the Essences Of Cascarilla and red Gentian, as, also, the  
stomachic Elixir, with Spirit Of Sals, Or the Spiritus Nitri dulcis,  
to he taken every Day before Eating ; not neglecting, at the  
same time, due Exerciie, and the Use of wholsorne Liquors,  
**winch** are Of great Importance in the Cure of Fevers of this  
-kind.

‘ This same Method of Cure is highly proper, in the Beginning  
**of** those Fevers which succeed unseasonably stopt Intermittents,  
or Relapses into them preposieroufly Check’d: If these are suc-  
**ceeded** by **a** flow Fever, it is most expedient to excite the former  
Fever, especially, if there is a Suspicion Of Infarctions Of the  
Viscera and Mesentery, aS in Cachectic and hypochondriac Pa-  
tients. This was the Method used by *Celsus,* who, in the ninth  
Chapter of his third Book, delivers his Sentiments,, in the foi-  
lowing WordsIn this Case, the principal Care of the Phyfi-

Cian Ought tO he, to Change the Disease, fince, in all Proba-  
" bility, this Expedient,will Contribute to render the Cure mom  
" easy. The Patientis Body is, therefore, to he frequently im-  
" mersed in Cold Water, to winch a due Quantity Of Oil has  
" heen added, since, hy this means, a Horror is sometimes ex-  
" Cited, and the Beinnning Of a new Motion produced: But,  
" if the Patient has continued long in a Cold, torpid, and **rest-**" less State, it is expedient, eVen during the Fever, to exhibit  
\* three Or four Cyathi of Mulsum, or diluted Wine, with the  
\* Aliments, for, by this means, the Fever is Often heighten^,  
" and a greater Heat produced; by which the former Sym-  
« ptoms are removed, the Hopes Of Safety Obtain'd, and the  
U Cure promoted. But it is the Duty of every Cautions and  
" skilful. Physician, sometimes to renew and increase the Dis.  
**" ease,** because, by that means, the' the present Disease is not  
" Cured, yet a future, and a more formidable One may he pre-  
Q vented ss For, as, in intermittent Fevers, a brisk Circulation Of  
Blood is often the heft means Of removing the Cause Of the  
Disorder, fo it, also, removes the Conse Of allow Fever, which  
is most frequentiy deeply seated in the interstices of the solid  
Parts, and, especially, in the meseraic Glands and Vessels:  
Hence, if intermittent Fevers, especially of the quotidian Kind,  
**are** succeeded by stow Fevers, the intermittent being recalled,  
which frequently happens, by the free Admission Of a cold North-  
erly Wind, the returning Fever renders the Heat more intense,  
and, by the Assistance of this, exhibiting, at the same time, pro-  
per inciding and Correcting Remedies, the stow Fever is sue-  
cessfully removed in due time

.. When, in plethorico.Cacochymic, Cachectic, and scorbutic  
Patients, these stow Fevers arise from an Obstruction of the men-  
strual or haemorrhoidal Discharge; from too great Voracity, **a**bad Diet, the Abuse of spirituous Liquors, Or exposing the Body  
to Cold ; another Method of Cure is to he taken, and such Me-  
dicines are to he used, aS remove the Obstructions of the san-  
guineous Viscera, the Liver, Spleen, and Mesentery, the Vessels,  
and Glands, and procure a free Circulation Of the Blood and  
Humours thro' the Vessels of the Abdomen, and, especially. Of  
the Mesentery. For this Purpose, nothing is more effectual,  
than the Use of mineral Waters, both Of the cold and hot Kind.  
I have found, from long Experience, that nothing is more **essi-**caciouS, in the Cure of these stow Disorders, than medicinal

Springs, and *Thonetiei,* in his Observa? ions, Confirms this DO-  
ctrine, by the Success they had on himself: Of the het Kind,  
the most saltrary are, those of *Embsen* and *ifstsbaden,* and. Of the  
cold Kind, the *Selteran,* and those os *schvsalbach.* But these must  
he used in their proper Orders, at seasonable Times, and in one  
Qosornies, exhibiting, at the same time, proper Medicines, to  
assist Digestion, restore a mild and balsamic Quality to the pec-  
cant Juices, and promote the Evacuation Of the Sordes from  
the Body. But, where these Waters cannot he bed, other Me-  
dicines are tO he used, asSuccedaneums to them. In their stead,  
I have Often used, with Success, a Decoction Of thin Veal-broth,  
with the Roots os Succory, Fennel, Asparagus, Grass, Dandg-  
lion, and ViperS-grass: Os this, I order the Patient to drink a  
Pint every Day, tor some Weeks, taking before it some Chaly-  
heated Medicine, such aS *ύ\ε Tinctura Martialis,* with the Juice  
Os Apples, Quinces, Or Oranges; as, alfo, the *Tn&ura Martis*Of *Zvxifer,* extracted, with Spirit Of Wine, from Vitriol Of  
*Mars,* and the Terra foliata Tartari: The Tincture, also, of  
chalybeated Flowers Of Sal Ammoniac, prepared with Blond.  
stone, and extracted with pure Spirit Os Nitre, which is still  
better, if impregnated with Orange-peel, is, also. Of singular  
Efficacy, in Gales Of this Nature: But a proper Regimen, a  
wholsome Diet, and due exercise, are necessary, both during  
the Use of these Preparations, and the mineral Waters.

In those stow consumptive Fevers arising from a Corrosion of  
the Stomach and Intestines, all acrid, saline, acid and stimu-  
sating Substances are aS bad aS Poisons. *Rheniso* Wine, also, in  
-Consequence of its Tartness, sweet and fermentable Substances,  
and all Aliments of hard Digestion, increase them. The Cure  
Of this Species Of Fever is highly difficult; nor does it call for  
any Other Medicines, but those Of the demulcent and corrobo-  
rating Kind. I have frequentiy known good effects produc'd  
hy a Decoction Os Milk, with Sassafras and Peruvian Bark, Or  
with Chamomile-flowers, and the Tops Of Yarrow. A Pint Of  
this Decoction may he exhibited daily. The Roots Of Marsh-  
mallows,Broth prepar'd with Milk and Rice, aS alfo Gum Tra-  
gacanth distolwd in Mint-water, are highly beneficial. Good  
Effects are, also, produc'd by Clysters of Milk prepar'd with  
the Yolk Of an Egg, and Honey, Or other Emollients, withFer-  
*neliters* Syrup os Marshmallows. When the Spasms of the Ab-  
domen me Very violent, they are excellently mitigated, says *Horse-  
man,* by my antispasmodic Pills, prepar’d Of the Extracts of  
.Chamomile, Yarrow, Saffron, and Castor, together with the  
Oil of .Nutmegs.

in the slow and OOnsnmptive Fever, which arises in those who  
have lost their Strength, and most laudable Juices, hy long-COn-  
tinned Passions, Grief, Care, hard Labour, Watching, Hunger,  
frequent and unseasonable Venery, excessive Salivation, the Fluor  
Albius, a long-continued Gonorrhoea, Violent Fluxes, giving too  
much Suck, or Ulcers which discharge a large Quantity Of puru-  
lent Matter, all Substances which throw the Blood into too great  
Commotions, Purgatives, violent Exercise; and too heavy or  
nutritive Aliments, are highly improper, since they rather require  
Rest of Body and Mind, and such Medicines and Aliments aS are  
temperate, correct Acrimony, allay Heat, nourish gently, and re-  
store the impair'd Strength. Among the Medicines of this kind, are  
Emulsions of sweet Almonds, Pine-nuts, and the Four greater  
Cold Seeds, prepar’d with a Decoction Of Hartshorn, Or Rose  
and Cinnamon-water, impregnated with Quinces. Asses Milk,  
or that Of Women, Or Goats Milk, Or Cows Milk boil'd, toge-  
ther with the Juice of River-Crabs, the Broth of a young Fowl  
mixt with Ptisan, Ptisan boil’d with River-crabs, or Wood-tor-  
torses brass'd, according *toAmatus Lusitanus, in Cent. 2. Curas,*53. who cur’d an hectic Patient by the Use of Asses Milk, and  
young FOwis fatten'd with WOOd-tortoifes. Some recommend  
Oysters, if the Stomach Can bear them: And *Lindanus* con-  
firms this, by an Instance Of a Girl Of twenty Years Of Age, who,  
from a Fault Os her Lungs, becoming hectic, by a Continual and  
long-continued Use of Oysters was so perfectly recover'd, that she  
liv'd inng, and here eight Children. A small Quantity Of Wine  
ought Only to he drank, and that os the Neckarine, er MO-  
selle kind, mint with Water. Moderate Exercise, also, by Gesta-  
tion, or flow Walking, is Only IO he us'd.

- When Fevers Of this kind arise from an Abuse Of intoxicating  
Liquors, filch aS Wine, Brandy, Aqua-vine, burnt Wine, and  
strong Ales, together with a decaying State Of Body, then all heat-  
ing, spirituous, and analeptic Substances are to he abstain'd from,  
aS also. Stomachics, such Things as resolve Phlegm, and the  
drinking Of Malt Liquors; but let the Patient use, for Drink,.a  
Decoction Os Oats, prepar’d, in *lavseda* manner. Of Oats, Sue-  
cory-TOot, the Flowers of wild Poppey, and a littie antirnoniated.  
Nitre. See CURA AVENACEA. Whey, with a little Nitre and  
Butter-milk, are os singular Service, and have much ascrib’d th  
them by *Pieup.de Fehr.* Part 2. and *Barbatus, de Sanguine etSero.*Patients, of this kind, also, receive Considerable Advantage from  
Ptisans, prepar'd with Barley and Succory. And *Sorelli, in Cent.*4. *Qhs.ervat.* 89. affirms, that many hectic Patients have heen  
-restor'd by the Use Of Preparations of Barley alone. Thinner  
Emulsions may alfo he of Considerable Service, as aho gelatinous  
Substances, with an Addition of Citron-juice.

Is, aS it frequently happens, these Fevers arise in Women  
from a sodden Suppression Of the Menses, by drinking Cold Li-  
quors, Refrigeration, or Frights, a Vein in the Andes is to he  
quickly Open'd, some resolvent Decoction, of SucCOry-root, the  
Herb Sow-thistle, the Flowers of the lesser Daisy, and Elder, is to  
he exhibited; and the Use of the more drastic Emmenagogues  
is to he abstain’d from. But if a stow Or hectic Fever, arising  
from this Cause, should have already afflicted the Body for a long  
time, with a Consumption and Heat, Venesection is so far from  
heing adviseable, that it is justly to he condemn'd, hecause it  
impairs the Strength too much. When, aster Child-birth, the  
Menses are totally soppressd, and a genuine Hectic form'd, to-  
gether with an Atrophy, Cough, Diarrhoea, Pain Of the Breast,  
universal Languor, and a stow consuming Heat, we are not to  
use such Medicines aS promote the Menses, fince the Symptoms  
indicate the Use Of such as are directly the contrary. The same  
holds true, with respect to that conshmptive FeVer arising from  
**a** Retention, or Obstruction, Of the haemorrhoidal Discharge ;  
for, in this Case, if the Strength and Juices are Consum'd, it is  
absolutely imprudent to attempt to recall the Discharge by Eva-  
cuants, forcing Preparations Of Aloes, Or Venesection in the  
Foot; for by these means I have Observ'd that the Discharge of  
**a** sussicientiy fluid and red Blond has been procur’d ; but, soon  
after the Fever was increas'd, the Strength more impair'd, the  
Sleep disturb’d, and the Disorder made to terminate sooner in  
Death, than it would otherwise have done.

That Species Of Hectic, which is incident to Old Persons,  
and known by the Name Of *Marasm.es,* is more easily prevented,  
than Cured. But fince it is obvious, from accurate Observa-  
tion, that the Consumptive Fevers Of Old Persons may arise from  
two Causes; that is, from a Plethora, or rather a large Quantity  
of thick Blood stuffing and obstructing the abdominal Viscera  
and Mesentery, Or from a Cacochymy, when there is a Redun-  
dance of impure and saline Serum, in consequence Of its too  
languid Secretion, especially thro' the Skin ὁ these two Causes  
must have preservative Measures adapted to their respective Na-  
tures. Thus, if an Old Person, addicted to a sedentary and un-  
active Life, who still enjoys a good Appetite, should, by omitting  
his usual Evacuations of Blood, or by the Stoppage Of sponta-  
neous Excretions, incur the Hazard Os falling into a stow eon-  
tinual consumptive Fever; the Physician's first Business is, to di-  
Ininish the Quantity of the Blond, by seasonable Venesection,  
then to order the Patient to drink large Quantities of diluting  
wholsome Liquors, to abstain from all too nutritive Aliments,  
and to use proper Exercise. But if the juices Of Old Persons  
abound with impure Particles, and Inch aS are Opposite to their  
mild and natural Qualities, nothing else is to be done, than by  
**the** mildest Laxatives, such as Preparations Of Rhubarb, Manns,  
and Raisins, to evacuate the Sordes which foment the Peccancy  
of the Humours, and again to generate temperate and laudable  
.juices, by means Of Jellies, and Preparations Of Milk, and espe-  
cially by Affes-milk, which is highly salutary to Old Persons, On  
account, of its demulcent, aperient, and gentiy evacuating  
Quality.

That flow Fever, which is incident and fatal to InsantS and  
Children, is principally subsequent to the Small-Pox and Messes.  
. In this Species Of FeVer the Abdomen becomes tumid, and the  
shperior Parts are wasted. Upon dissecting those who have dy\*d  
of it, the Mesentery is generally full Of hard, scirrhous, and  
stearOmatous Tumors, especially about the Veins which run to  
the Vena Portae The Lungs, are, also, found full Of Tubercles  
and lmpostumations. In this Disorder, Prevention, if possible,  
is more eligible than any Attempts for a Cure, winch are gene-  
rally unsuccessful, and in Vain. But that Consumption which  
arises in Children from too great Voracity, and exposing their  
Bodies to Cold, admits Of a Cure. And, in this Case, I know os  
no more effectual Means Of Relief, than the external Use of  
temperate Baths Of sweet Water, continued for some time. And,  
internally, in Order to remove the Obstructions of the Glands,  
the meseraiC and lacteal Veins, we recommend small, but fre-  
quent Doses of the saline, aperitive Liquor prepar'd of Salt of  
Tartar, Nitre, and the *Arcanum Duplicatum,* mix'd in equal  
Quantities, adding half the Quantity Of Sal Ammoniac to he  
drank, dissolv'd in a due Quantity Of Ale.

But, in every Hectic,the principal Intention OfCureis,to restore  
that laudable Moisture which the continual Heat carries Off not  
only from the Blond, but also from the solid Tubes, and, together  
with it, at last, the Fat and Flesh. This End is most effectually  
. answer'd by Aliments Of a medicinal Quality, the most effica-  
cious of which is Milk .. For, according to *Hippocrates,* **in the**sixty-fourth Aphorism Of his fifth Section, \* Milk is highly pro.  
" per for consumptive Persons, when not very feverish : it is  
" also good for Persons labouring tinder long and lingering  
" Agues ; aS also for those who are much wasted, without any  
" apparent Reason.” But the Milk which most speedfly restores  
the Consum'd Moisture, and extinguishes the Heat, is Womens  
Milk fuck'd immediately from the Breast, and not vitiated by  
the Air, by- which *Foresees,* in the tenth Observation Of his fifth  
Book, informs us, he knew a Hectje perfectly Cur'd. Affes-milk  
is less nourishing, but it is more cooling, allays Hear, absterges.

**and is aperient.** *Ballonixs, in Lib.* **T. in** his Advice to an illustrious  
Prince, who was much dispos'd to a Consomption, highly extols  
the Virtues Of this Milk. *Cardan* tells us, " That it is not to  
u he doubted, but the Safety of Consumptive Persons depends  
“ on the Use Of Asses-milk.” And *Aretaeus,* in his second Book  
*de Cur. A car.* directs the Cure of a Consumption, in the follow.,  
ing Words: « When anyone salis into a Consumption, it is not  
“ expedient to trifle away Time, in recommending Rest, and **a**“ slender Diet ; hut the Patient must use Exercise, Frictions,  
“ Gestations, and Baths, in order to preserve his Life, and re-  
" store his Vigour. Milk, especially that Of a Woman lately  
U deliver'd, is also to he used; for such Patients require Aliments  
U Of a like Nature with new-born Children: If a sufficient Quan-  
tity Of Womens Milk Cannot be had, that Of a new-milch'd

\* Ass, which is thin and fluid, is to he substituted." The Milk  
Of Goats or Cows is more nutritive, but is heavier, and Contains  
more of a cheesy Substance; for winch Reason it is to he Cor-  
rected, lest it should prove injurious to the Stomach.

I cannot forbear approving, aS the best of all others, that Me-  
thod of ufing Milk, recommended by *Hippocrates, in* his Treatise  
*de internet Affectionibus,* in the following Words . « Affes-milk  
“ boil'd, in Order to purify it, is to he exhibited; the Patient, is,  
“ also, to drink unboil’d Cowcmilk, mixed with a third Part of  
“ Hydromel, and a due Quantity of Origanum, for forty-five  
α Days.” This sagacious Author eVery-where judiciousty recom-  
mends boiled Asses-milk, aS a gentie Purgative; because it contain»  
a sweet kind of Salt, resembling Sugar, which is gentiy abstergent  
and laxative, .and, which is more concentrated by the Dissipa-  
tion Of the Moisture by Boiling. *Hippocrates,* no doubt, recom-  
mended the Addition Or the Origanum, with a View to strengthen  
the Stomach, and corroborate the weaken'd nervous System.  
If Afles-milk cannot he had, I generally order, for two Or three  
Mornings, a Pint Of Milk from Cows fed with proper Herbs;  
with an Ounce Of Manns, Or Sugar Of Roses, Or Conserve of  
ROseS, diflolved in it. After this, I Order a Pint Of the Milk to  
he drank every Morning, Only with the Addition Of an Ounce  
Of Sugar, and half a Dram Os Nitre, according to the Circum-  
stances Of the Patient; especially, when there is a Suspicion of  
some Fault in the Mesentery, Or Of an internal Exnlceration Of  
the Viscera, I Order, to mix with the Milk, an half, or a third  
Part, either Of pure Water, or, which is better, of *Selteran*mineral Water: When the *Selteran* Water cannot he had, I  
order an Infusion to he prepar’d Of common Water, with Paul’s-  
hetony. Sow-thistle, Lungwort, Liverwort, Tree Lungwort,  
ColtS-foot, Ground-ivy, Spleenworr, Maidenhair, Flowers *of*St. JOhn'S-wort, and ROseS: This infusion is to he drank warm,  
with an equal Quantity Of Goats Or Cows-milk, with an Addi-  
tion Of Sugar, and, in OrdertO render it more abstergent, of a  
sew Drops Of Oil of Tartar Per Deliquium. This Method is  
to be persisted in for fix Weeks at least, abstaining, in the mean  
time, from every thing which may either coagulate the Milk, or  
Overload and weaken the Stomach. Wine is, also, to be care-  
fully abstain'd from; Only, in order to Cherish the Stomach, a  
small Quantity Of *Hungarian* Wine, or Of Hydromel made of  
*Prussian* Honey, may he allow'd.

- But, before we prescrihe the Ufe of Milk, we are IO examine,  
whether the Stomach is capable Of hearing it, because it will  
not agree with some Persons: I have also Observ’d, that those  
who are accustom'd to Wine, or drink large Quantities Of Ale,  
cannot commodioufly hear Milk, nor is it proper for hypochon,  
driacal Patients, and such aS labour under a Violent FeVer, accom-  
panied with a Head-ach. If the Stomach is languid,and the meserarc  
Vesseis obstructed. Milk soon corrupts, becomes Vapid, and pro-  
duces terrible Disorders. We are, therefore, IO take care, that it  
may not remain in the Stomach, tO prevent which, *Galen,* in  
his tenth Book, *De Medicam. Simpi.* Orders it to he boil’d, and  
ignited Steely Or red-hot Flints, to be immersed in it. The safest  
is Afles-milk, abounding with Serum, and containing little of a  
cheesy Substance: This *Galen* prefers to all other kinds of  
Milk, in a Hectic. And *Hoffman* has wrote a Dissertation, *He  
Mirabili Lactis Asinini Hsu in Medenda.* If a sufficient Quan-  
tity Of Afles-milk cannot he had, sweet Whey, properly pre-  
par’d, may he used in its stead. Some distil Whey *in Balneo  
Mariae,* and highly recommend the Water drawn Osh both for  
Drinking, and, aS an excellent Vehicle for Other Medicines.

Besides, in this Species Os Fevers, we are to take all possible  
Care, both to keepthe Crash and Mixture Of the Blood free  
from the intimate Dissolution and COlliquation Of its Elements,  
threaten'd by the Continual Heat, and to preserve a due Equili-  
brium, or Balance, between the Heat and the Moisture. This  
intention is most effectually answer'd by the Use Of the gentie  
Astringents and Corroboratives every-where recommended by  
Physicians; such as the Tinctures, Or, rather, the Solutions, of  
Corals, Or Mother Of Pearl, with some subtile Acid, Of a (Tua-  
lity friendly to Nature; soch aS the Juices Of Citrons, Barberies,  
*Seville* Or *China* Oranges; the Tincture Of ROseS, prepar'd with  
Rose-water; and the Phlegm Of Vitriol is, also, highly henefi-  
Cial: The *Species de Hyacintho,* with a few Grains os Coral and  
Nitre, are gentiy astringent, COrroborative, and effectual, for  
Checking Colliquative Sweats. A temperate balsamin Elixir, pre.

par'd froth temperate resinous Gums and Extracts, without Spi-  
Fits of Wine, is, alto. Of singular Efficacy: Nor are we to emir  
**the** Bark os Cascarilla, ano **the** *Peruvian* Bark, made'into **the**Form of an Electuary, with the Syrup of Citrrn.juice, or that  
**of the** *Indian* Nur, and the Addition os **a** due Quantity os Ni-  
**tre;** Red Oker, made Up with Conserve or julap or Roses, is,  
also. Os singular Service. All these Medicines, provided the  
Impurities os the Fluids, and Faults os the Vessels, are previOusty  
remov’d, are os singular Efficacy, and their Use higiny to he  
approv'd os.

But the Preparations of Lead, recommended by the Chyrnista,  
for allaying hectic Heats, and checking Sweats, by no means  
deserve the Encomiums bcstowd on them, fince, in conse-  
quence of their astringent metalline Quality, they prove un-  
friendly to the Nerves, destroy the Tone of rhe Stomach and  
Intestines, and, by these means, do more Injury than Good.  
Hence we are, in these Cases, to reject the Sugar Of Lead, and  
the celebrated Preparation of it,’ commonly called the *Tinctura  
Antiphthisica Germanorum.* But the *Antihecticum Poteriis if*prepar'd Of pure Trn, Nitre, and Antimony, and exhibited with  
Emulsions, is so far from being so prejudicial aS some think is,  
that it proves highly beneficial, in consequence of its mild, oor-  
roborating, and diaphoretic Quality. Nor is Tin offensive ra  
the Nerves, by reason of the mild Sulphur it contains; nor  
astringent, which Lead is. The judicious *Muraltus^ in M. N. C.  
Dec.* 2. *An.* I. *Obs.* Iop. gives us his Opinion os thin Medicine,  
in the following Words: α The *Diaphoreticum Joviale,* **or the***" Antihecticum Poterii,* is of singular Service in correcting **the**" Acrimony of the Humours, which irritates the Nerves.. Tins  
Ci Medicine, also, corroborates the Uterus, and often renders  
\* those who are emaciated and weak, robust, and full of Flesh."

In flow and hectic Fevers, Basse are frequently recommended,  
especially by the AntientS. *Sennertus,* from *Galen,* describes the  
Method or using them, at large: But, Omitting all Other Au-  
' thorities, we shall Only quote a Passage of *Prosper Alpinus,* from  
his sixth Book, *De Meet. Method,* rdating to the Various Uses Of  
Baths, and which runs thus: “ Among external Remedies,  
\*\* Baths, either Of sweet Water, or impregnated with Marsh-  
" mallows. Mallows, Violets, Or Other Substances Of a like  
" Nature, are highly proper, *in Egypt* they prepare tepid Baths  
" for the Grandees Of the Milk Of Asses, Camels, or Mares.  
Q Epithems and Unctions are,, also, recommended. Among  
“ Baths, both those Of the tepid and cold Kind are beneficial,  
**“ the** former moisten the solid Parts, digest peccant and recre-  
" mentitioris Humours, promote a due Perspiration and even,  
" by their gentle Warmth, allay the Heat Of the Body; whereas  
**" the** latter, that is, cold Baths, refrigerate, Condenie the Skin,  
" and, by augmenting the Hear, increase the Strength. But **it IS**" not safe for highly extenuated and languid Patients to use Very cold  
" Baths, since, instead Of augmenting the Heat, they will extinguish  
" it; hecause it is already too weak and languid: But, they are highis  
es ly beneficial to robust Patients, who may use them twice a Day,  
" in the Morning and Evening before Meals: Weak Persons ought  
Q only to use them Once a Day. Some are of Opininn, that mo-  
" derately cold Bathe are both more safe and useful, than such  
" as are excessively so: For this Reason, they first put the Patient  
" into a moderately warm Bath, and afterwards into One mo.  
" derately cold, so that it only appears to he rather tepid. The  
*CC Egyptians* and *Arabians* use Baths, of the Water of the *Hile,*α and Of the Milk os Camels, Asses, Or Goats, they, also,  
" apply to the Thorax, Liver, Stomach, and Kidneys, Epithems  
“ prepared Of Milk, warm Oil Of Roses Or Violets, thejuicesof  
" the Rush, Lettuce, Endive, Purflain, Polygonum, Water-len-  
u til, white Water-lily, and Other Substances Of a like Nature,  
α adding a little Milk and Saffron, to render them Of a more  
\* penetrating Quality." But, with respect to Baths in general,  
it is to be observ'd, that they are adVantageoufly used in the  
Bitginning of the Disease, and when it arises from a Loss Of  
Strength, as, also, in the stow Fevers of Infants, because they  
are of an emollient and demulcent Nature, and, at Once, relax  
and moisten the rigid Fibres: But in the Progress Of the Disease,  
and when internal Abscesses and Exulcerations are already form'd,  
they are Of no Service.

One of the most considerable and essicaciOnS Means Of **re-**moving these chronical and troublesome Fevers is Exercise.  
Among the AntientS, *Hippocrates and Aretaeus,* for the Cure Of  
a Consumption, highly exOl’d Various Kinds Of Exercise, such  
as Walking, Riding, Gestation, Travelling, and Sailing. *Hippo-,  
crates,* in the thirty-fourth Book of his Treatise *de internis  
Affectionibus.* Orders, that iC if the Patient is strong, he should  
“ for thirty Days be employ'd in cutting Wood, ine sufficient  
“ Exercise, or walk by Day, setting apart the Night for Repose  
" and Rest." But the most salutary and Commodious Species  
Of Exercise is Riding on Horseback, or in a Chariot, during  
which, the Circulation and Progress of the Blood thro' **the Me-**sentery is excellently assisted by the continual Succussions Of the  
Body. *Sydenham* and *Morson* are Very diffuse in their Praises Of  
Riding, and its Advantages; and **the** former of **these** Authors  
does not hesitate to affirm, that, in hectic Disorders, Riding is  
**a** kind of Specific, as imahible as Mercury in the *Lues Venerea*

or the *PerarAan* Bark in intermittent Fevers: And *Marton,* in his  
*Exercitat. de Ph:his.* uses the following Words: “ There is no  
« more efficacious Remedy than daily Riding, protracted to  
" moderate Swearing, in slow and hectic Fevers, especially  
" when arising from any Fault Of the Smmach, or, perhaps,  
\*\* from the preposterous Treatment of intermutent Fevers; **the**“ excessive Or unseasonable Use of fixing, astringent, and pre-  
\* Ciphering Substances; Or from Drinking cold Liquors,when the  
“ Body is OVer-heated, the preternatural Heat excited by which  
a preys upon the laudable Juices Of the Body; Or from the  
" acid, tough, and Viscid Saburra of the Stomach and Intestines,  
w Preternaturally Obstructing the Passages; for, by the equable  
u Duccussion or Riding, the Viscid LentOr, Or Vapid and lifeless  
" Chyle, with which the Body is stuffed, is resolved and elimi-  
" Dated from the Body, that the Appetite may he restored, and  
tC a new and more laudableGbyle elaborated. But it is proper to  
u observe, that brisk and frequent Riding is highly beneficial in  
“ stow Fevers, whereas moderate Riding is best suited to those  
\* Of the hectic Kind, Properiy so called.''

In these flow and consumptive Fevers, theMeafures Of Relief  
are to be taken with all Expedition for, when the Opportu-  
nity is neglected, when either Physician or Patient Commits an  
Error, Or when **the** Disorder is long protracted, **the Cure is in**vain attempted, and the Distemper generally degenerates into a  
fatal Hectic. These who already labour undor Fevers of this  
kind, find themselves always worst in the Autumn; hecanse, at  
this Season, Nature is-most faint and languid in performing the  
Offices Of Secretion and Excretion. Besides, **fince there** are  
generally, about the Equinoxes, sodden and unsalutary Changes  
Of the Weather and Atmosphere, Patients of this kind are nor  
Only for the most part worst, but, also, die Of incurable Hectics.  
It is, therefore, necessary, that about these Seasons, they Observe  
a strict and proper Regimen, preserve an easy State Of Mind,  
and apply to some judicious Physician for Advice. *Frederic  
Hoffman.*

' HEDERA. .

. The Characters are.

The parasitic Tendril sends forth Fibres, or Roots, into any  
thing they COme near. Capable of sustaining them: The Leaves  
are angular ; the Flower rosaceous, and, generally, hexapetalous j  
the Ovary, at the Bottom Of the Flower, becomes around Berry,  
pregnant with Seeds, which are gibbous On One Side, and stat  
On the Other.

*Bocrhaave* mentions sour Species of this Plant, which are, -  
I. Hedera; arborea. Orestes. C.B.P. 3O5. *Tourn. Inst.* 6I3.’

*Bocrh. Ind. A.* 2. 23I. *Hedera corymbose.* Ger. 7O8. Emac.  
858. *Hedera Arborea five scandens et corymbose nigra.* Park.  
Theat. 678. *Hedera communis mayor.* L B. 2. In. Ran Hist.  
**2.** 1505. Synop. 3. 459. IVY.

The Leaves Of Ivy, white they run upon the Ground, are  
more angular and Corner'd; hut, when the Stalks rise up, and  
are fasten’d to a Wall or Tree, they become rounder, ending  
in One Point: Whence most Of the Old Botanic Writers have  
made two Species, that with the Corner'd Leaves, hecause it  
bore no Fruit while it lay On the Ground, they Called *Helix,* Or  
barren Ivy, and the other *Coryrnbosu:* The Leaves Of both are  
Of a firm Texture, and a dark-green Colour, those of the first:  
frequentiy full of small white Veins: The Branches insinuate  
themselves, by short Cirrhi, into a Wall, Or the Body Of a Tree,  
that it Climbs On: The Flowers grow in COrymbi Or Umbels,  
Consisting Of small fix-leaved yellowish Flowers, follow'd by  
round nmhilicated Berries, black, when ripe; including several  
angular Seeds. Ivy grows every-where in Hedges, and flowers  
late in the Year, the Berries being not ripe till *January,* or  
later

The Leaves are seldom or never used inwardly, but» Out-  
wardly, they are applied to Issues, to keep them Cool, and free  
from inflammations; as, also, to Scabs, and Sores, and scald Heads.  
Mr. *Boyle,* in his Usefulness of experimental Philosophy, Com-  
mends a large Dose of the full-ripe Berries, as a Remedy against  
the Plague, thry *Schroder* says, they purge upwards and down-  
wards. The Gum Of IVy is somewhat Caustic, and Commended  
to take away Spots and Freckles Out of the Face. *Miller’s Bot.  
Off.*

The Gum is a resinous, dry, hard, and Compact Substance ;  
Of a bay Colour, inclining to that Of Gold, shining like Glass,  
but not pellucid j of a sabacrid and shbastringent Taste, and  
fragrant Smell.

*Geossroy* says, it is neither caustic nor depilatory, aS the An-  
tients imagin'd ὁ but a powerful Resolvent and Discutient, in  
which intentions it is an Ingredient in several Piasters.

*Dale* says, that the Leaves are hearing, drying, and fubastrin-  
gent.

2. Hedera, maJor, sterilis. *Co B.P.* 305:

3. Hedera, communis, minor, foliis ex alho 6c viridi Variis.  
*Hedera, Arborea. C. B.* Ρ.

4. Hedera , monophyllos , Convolvuli follis . Virginians *Plulen.  
Phyt.* 36. 2. *Boerh- Ind. alt. Plant, grid.* 2. *ρ* 20 **I**

HEDERA TERRESTRIS. See **CSAM^CLEMA.**

‘ HEDERA TRIFOLIA. *See* **TOxIcODENpRoN.**

HELEAGNUS- A Name for the *Gale; Frutex Qdaratnt  
Septemtrionalitem. See* **GALE.**

HELENIASTRUM. Bastard Elecampane. *Miller* takes nO-  
tice Or two Sorts, both Natives Of *America.* I know no medi-  
cinal Virtues attributed to either.

HELENIUM. *Bocrhaave* makes this a Species of the *Assort*But, according to *Millen,* the Characters are;

. It herb a radiated' Flower, whose Florets are Hermaphrodite,  
but the Semiflorets ate Female, both these are yellow, the  
Ovaries, which rest on a naked Placenta, are crowned with is  
Down: All these Parts are included in a scaly Cup. TO these.  
Notes may he added, the Leaves growing alternately on the  
Stalks, and the Flowers grow On the Top of the Branches.

*Enula campana, Helernum.* Ossie. *Helenium.* Ger. 649. Emao.  
793.. Raii Hist. I. 273. Synop. SI. *Helenium vsilgare.CsoB.2J6l  
Helenium sive Enula campana.* J. B. 3. Io8. Park. 654. *Aster  
omnium-maximus. Helenium dictus.* Tourn. Insh483. Boerh.Ind.  
A. 94. ELECAMPANE.

This is a very large Plant, having great thick Roots, divided  
into several Branches, brown without, and white within, of a very  
strong Scent. The lower Leaves are Very long and large, soft,  
and hairy underneath, and green above ; broadest in the Middle,  
and sharp-pointed at the End: It has sometimes one, sometimes  
more Stalks, which are divided, toward the Top, into several  
Branches, and grow to he four Or five Feet high, having the .  
Leaves set On without Foot-stalks, short and broad at the Bot-  
tom, and ending, sharp-pointed. The Flowers grow On the Tops  
Of the Stalks, they are larger than any Marigold, and near as big  
aS aSun-fiower, consisting Of a great Num her Os long and Very  
narrow Petala, set about large brown fistular Thrums, which  
pass away into Down, containing slender longish Seed.

It grows in moist Fields and Meadows, in several Parts Of  
*England-,* and is pretty much planted in Gardens, for the sake of  
the Roots, which are Only used.

The Roots of Elecampane are pneumonic. Carminative, sir-  
dorific, and alexipharmiC ; of great Service in Shortness Of Breath,  
Coughs, Stuffing of the Lungs, and in infectious and Contagious  
Distempers s They are good for the .Stone, and Stoppage Of  
Urine, and promote the menstrual PluY, and to that End are  
mix'd with Chalybeate; they are, also, good sOr the Gout and  
Sciatica, Outwardly they are used for the Itch, either the Juice  
Or Powder mix'd with a proper Ointment. .. .

Its Root is acrid, bitter, a little glutinous, aromatic, gives **a**faint Red to blue Paper, and smells like dry'd Orrice.

By the Chymical Analysis, beside several acid Liquors, it yields  
a great deal Of Oil, a littie of .an urinous Spirit, no Concreted  
volatile Salt, the Leaves a good deal; so that this Plant seettis  
to act by an Oily Volatile Salt, the Sal Ammoniac Or which is  
not entirely disengaged, and is greatly loaded with Sulphur.

The ROOt is stomachic, pectoral, diuretic, and provokes the  
Menses: It is used in Ptisans, Decoctions, and Apozems, for  
the Asthms, inveterate Coughs, Dropsy, and Cachexy. There  
is a Confection made Of these Roots, and they are boiled in  
.Must, Or Wort.' Elecampane-wine strengthens the Stomach,  
Cures the Jaundice, proVOkes Urine, and protects one from the  
Injuries Os a bad Air. The Extract has the same Virtues. Exter-  
nally applied, they are resolvent, and good for Diseases Of the  
Skin, they give Name to the *Unguentum Enulaturn,* in .winch  
Mercury is sometimes used. ‘ They are used in Ointments for  
the Itch. *Martyris Tournofort.*

*Miller* enumerates thirty Species of this Plant.

**UNGUENTUM ENULATUM.** *Ointment of Elecampanee*

Take Of Elecampane-root, boiled in Vinegar, beat and pulped .  
through a Sieve, one Pound; Of Turpentine washed in the  
same Decoction, two Ounces, Of yellow Wax, one Ounce;  
Of Old Hog's Lard salted, and Of Old Oil, Of each four  
Ounces; Os Common Salt, half an Ounce: Let the Lard,  
Wax, and Oil, melt together; and afterwards add the Tur-  
pentine, the Pulp Of Elecampane, and Salt, finely powder'd,  
so as to make all together into an Ointment, S. A. -

**UNGUENTUM ENULATUM CUM MERCURIO.’**

*Ointment of Elecampane, with Mercury.*

This is made Of the foregoing Ointment, with the Addition Of  
two Ounces of Quick-silver, first very well kill'd. Or. in\*  
Corporated with a sufficient Quantity of Turpentine.

HELIOSELINUM. See **ApIUM.**

HELIACUM, ήλιακόν. An Epithet for the κῦφι μεγο, the  
large *Cyphi,* described in *Paulus AEgrneta, L. J. C.* 22.

HELIANTHEMOIDE3. The Name of an *American* Plant,  
which grows near *Surinam,* mention'd by *Boerhaave.* But I  
know no medicinal Virtues it is possess’d Of.

HELIANTHEMUM.

The Characters are,

The Leaves are generally conjugated; the Flowe4.CUp con-  
sista os three Leaves, the Flower is pentapetalons, rosaceous.

HEDERACEUS, or HEDERARIUR An Epithet for the  
*Vasia Praeparantia,* cr *Plexus Pampiniformis* ; consisting os the  
spermatic Vein and Artery, in their Progress to the Testicles. .

HEDERULA. A Name *fol Lenticula , Aquatica, tri.  
sulca.*

HEDRA, εδρα. The *Anus,* Or, sometimes, the Excrement  
thence excreted. It, also, signifies the Basis or Stool.Os an Ab-  
scess, that is, the Part subjected to that winch is converted into  
Matter. It imports, further, in *Hippocrates,* a Species os Frac-  
cure. See FRACTURA.

HEDRICOS, ἐδεικός. An Epithet for Remedies appropri-  
ated to the *Anus. Paulus Aigineta, L.* 3. *C.* 59.

HEDYCHROI, ήδύχροκι. A Name for certain Pastils or  
Troches, invented, as is said, by *Andrtmaehus,* and describo ny  
*Galin, de Antid, L.* I. *C.* Io. and *de.Theriaea ad Pison.* 6. I3.  
*Paulus ABgrneta.* alfo, describes them. L.y. *C.* II. They are Only  
used for the *Theriaea Andeomachi.* According to the *Landon*Dispensatory they are thus prepar'd.

Take Of yellow Sanders, Of the Leaves Of Marjoram and  
Marum, and Of Asarnm-rOOts, Of each two Drams; Of  
Valerian, Costns, Calamus Aromaticus, Aloes-wood, Cin-  
.. namon, Schoenanth, and Opobalsam, Or Oil of Nutmegs  
by Expression, Of each .three Drams; Of Cassia-wood, In-  
dian Leaf, or in its Defect Mace, *Indian* Spikenard, Myrrh,  
and Saffron, of each fix Drams; Of Amomum, Or the lesser  
Cardamoms, One Ounce and an half; Of Mastich, one Dram ;  
of Canary, a sufficient Quantity: Let the Myrrh he dis-  
solved in Wine, and then the Sassion and Mastich he well  
stirred in with it, afterwards put in the Opobalsam, and  
mix the Other Ingredients, reduced to a fine Powder, with  
the Whole ’, and pour upon them Wine enough to make  
them into thick Troches, winch are leisorely to he dried.

HEDYOSMOS. A Name for Mint, On account of its sweet  
Smell

HEDYPNOIS.

The Characters are

The Calyx of the Flower is like a fluted Pillar, or Melon: The  
littie Leaves Of the FlOwer-cnp, when the Flower is fallen off,  
embrace, each of them. One single umbllioated Seed; hut in  
the Middle Osqthe littie Head are other naked Seeds, which form  
' an Head. st-

*Boerhaave* mentions four Species of this Plant; which are,  
i. Hedypnoisxannua. *T.* 478.

*Lem cry,* in hisTrofte *Universe! des Drogues,* says, this Species  
. of *Hedypnois* is accounted aperitive, detersive and vulnerary.

2. Hedypnois minor, Cretica, annua. *T. Cor.* 36. .

3. Hedypnois, annua; Capite maximo.

4. Hedypnois; quod Cichorium , semine adunco; store triplo  
majore , Capitulis minoribus. *Ind.* 27. *Bocrh. Ind. alt. Plant. fnol.*X. *p.* 92. Ἀ

In the *Historia Plantarum,* attributed to *Bocrhaave,* it is said,  
that they agree in Virtues with the Succory.

*Hedypnois* is also a Name given to the *Dens Leonis- latiore  
folio.*

HEDYSARUM.

The Characters are.

The Flower is Collected into a Head, Or Spike; the Pod is  
articulated, and undulated, and each Articulation Contains a  
Seed.

*Bocrhaave* mentions eight Species Of this Plant, none of which  
have any medicinal Virtues attributed tO them, except the third,  
which is the Hedysarum, Qypeatum 5 flore suaviter rubente.  
*Tourn. Inst.* 4OI. *Bocrh. Ind. A.* 2. 5I. . *Hedysarum Clypeatum.*Get. Emac. I235. Rati Hist. 1.929. Park. Pared. 339. *Onobry-  
chis semine Clypeato, aspero mayor.* C. B. P. 35o. *Astragalus Ro-  
manus five Hedysarum Clypeatum siliqua aspera.* LB. a. ale.  
FRENCH HONEYSUCKLE.

This is Cultivated in Gardens, flowers *its July,* and is esteem'd  
’ deohstrnent and vulnerary.

*Hedysarum minimum Dalecharnpri.* A Name for the *Plenum  
Graecum, selvesire, exoKvr.i.foes sat minus', Mons.peliens.e.*

HEDYSMA, ἤδυσμα. Whatever is mix'd with Aliments, or  
Medicines, whether liquid Or solid, whether destin’d to external  
Or internal Use, in order to Communicate to them an agreeable  
- Smell, or Taste.

HEL. The same as Mel. *Rulandus.*

HELCOMA, Or HELCOSlS, ελκωμα, οτελκωσις. An Ex-  
ulceration.

HELCOS, ελκος. An Ulcer.  
HELCOSlS. See HEt.coMA.

HeLCYDRION, ελκήδροον. , A small Ulcer, or ulcerose  
Pustule.

HELCYSMA, ὲλκυσμα. The Scoriae Of Silver, Called alfo  
*Encauma. Dioscorides,* Ιι. 5. C. IoI. lays, that jt is possess'd of  
the same Virtues as the *Molybdaena,* and that it is used in cica-  
. triring Plainer, heing styptic, and epispastic.

HELCYSTER, έλκυστῆρ, from ελκω, to draw. A Hook for  
extracting the FaetuS.

less than that of the CistuS, but in other Respects the same r  
The Fruit is almost glObous, tricapshlar, and invides into three  
Parts, as into *so taaiyy* rigid cannated Leaves, the Seeds are  
roundish, and sit’d to stnan Capillaments

*Boerhaave* mentions fifteen Species of this Plant , winch are,  
I. Helianthemum; vulgare; store luteo- *J- B.* 2-I5. *Tourn.*

*Inst.* 248. *Boerh. Ind. A, ansi. Panax Chiranium, Helianthemum.*Ossic- *Chamaciflus vulgaris flare lateo.* C. B. P. chby. Raii Hist\* 2.  
1OI3. *Heliantbemsern vulgare.* Park. Theat.656. Rail Synop. 3.  
i4I. *Helianthemum Anglictnn lateum. Ges.* IIOO. Emac. X232.

WARE SUN-FLOWER.

All Authors look upon this Species Of *Helianthemum* to he  
vulnerary. *Tabernaementarsus* made an excellent Gargarism of  
of it for the Diseases Of the Throat, he Ordered this Plant to he  
boiled in Wine, and added to it a littie ROch-alum. *Martyris  
TOUrnifert.*

’ It grows in mountainous Places, and flowers in *June* and *July,*. The Roos, taken internally, is good against the Bites of Ser-  
pents; and the Tops are effectual for the fame Purpose. The  
Plant is astringent, and a good Demulcent, in the Form of a  
Decoction, particularly in Diarrhoeas, Haemorrhages, and Dis-  
esses of the Fauces. *J. Bauhine* says, it is good in all Disorders  
attended with a Flux Of any Kind whatever.

. 2. Helianthemum , Indi folin. *T.* 249.

3. Helianthemum, foliis majoribus, store albO. 7. B. 2. Id.  
*Charnaeeifius, vulgaris, store albo majore.* C. B. P. 466.

4 Helianthemum; Lavendulse folio. *T.* 249.

; 5. Helianthemum ὁ store albo; folio angusto, hirshto. 7. Β.  
2. I7. *Charnaeeifius, folia Thymi incanis.* G. Β. P. *atisi. Chama,  
cisius,* IV. Glus. H- 74.

*6.* Helianthemum, soliis Rosmarini, splendentibus, shbtus in-  
canis. T. 25O.

7. Helianthemum , annuum, angustisolium - florum pedunou-  
lis cornucopioidibus. Η. *Cath.*

8. Helianthemum, Salicis folio. *Τ.* 249.

- 9. Helianthemum; folio Pervincas, subtus argenteo, pube-  
scentibns fimbriis, flore luteo.

IO. Helianthemum, Orientale frutescens, folio Oleas, store  
luteo. *Sher.*

II. Helianthemum; folio Rosmarini latiore, splendente, utrin-  
que viridi; flore pallido.

12. Helianthemum; folio Rosmarini, viridi, flosculo parvo  
luteo, fructu in Calyce vesicario recondito.

x3. Helianthemum, folio Rosmarini, luteum; incanum.

14. Helianthemum ὁ folio Thymi incano, *j.* B. 2.15. *cha-  
nsaecifius, tenussolius, Narbonensis.* H.R. Parin

15. Helianthemum, album5 Germanicum. *Tab. Ic.* I062.  
*Bocrh. Ind. alt. Plant. Fol.* I.p.276.

*Miller* enumerates fifty-three Species of this Plant.

HELICE. A Species Of Willow.

HELICHRYSUM, from *nkj&la* the Sun, and χρυσός.  
Gold. , .o ,

\* The Characters are ;

The Flower-Cup is fqnarnofe, splendid, and beautiful, on ac-  
count of its fine Colour, which is like that Of Gold, Silver, or  
some other agreeable Colour. In Other respects it resembles the  
*Filago.*

*Boerhaave* mentions nineteen Species Of this Plant ; which  
are,

i. HeliChiyfum ; sylvestre, latifolium ; flore parvo singulari.  
T. 452.

2. Helichryfurn ὁ Orientale. C. *B. P.* 264. *Park.* 69. *Tourn.  
Inflo* 453. *Bocrh. Ind. A.* I2o. *Chrysoeome.* Ossic. *Helioehry..  
sion, sive Arnaranthus luteus.* Park. Parad. 374. *Stcechas citrina  
floris magnitudine et colore speciosa.* J. B. 2. Iced ORIENTAL  
GOLDY-LOCKS.

This grows in *Crete,* and flowers in *July.* The Root is us'd  
in Medicine, which is esteem'd drying and astringent. It. is  
said to be good in Inflammations Of the Lungs and Livet. It  
is, also, according to the History Of Plants attributed IO Boer-  
*heave,* diuretic, sudorific, attenuating, aperient, and vulnerary.  
It excites the Menses, kills Worms, and dissolves extravasated  
and coagulated Blond.

3. Helichrysum, flore suaverubente. *H.C.*

An Helichrysum; feu Stcechas citrina; angustifolia. *C. B.* Ρ.  
- 264. *Tourn. fast.* 425. *Boerh. Ind. A.* I2O. *Stcechas citrina.*Ossic. Ger. 52o. *Stcechas citrina, sive Amarantus luteus.* Ger.  
Emac. 646. *Stsechas citrina tenuifolia Narbonensis.* J. B. 2. I54.  
Raii Hist. 1.281. *Chrysocome five Coma aurea etStcechas citrina  
vulgaris.* Park. 69. GOLD 1-LOCKS.

This is a shrubby Plant, holding its Leaves all Winter. It has  
a hard woody Root, which shoots forth a great many {lender  
Stalks, those which bear Flowers, grow to be a Foot high, the  
others are not above half so long, they are thick-set with long,  
very narrow, sharp-pointed Leaves, white and hoary, especially  
underneath. The Flowers grow on the Tops, being Clusters  
Of small, round, dry, scaly Heads, of a beautiful, shining, yel-  
low Colour, which they retain a long while, if preserved with  
any Care. The Leaves and Flowers have a pleasant Scent, if  
rub d hetween the Fingers. It grows in some Parts of *France*

**and** *Italy,* **and is** frequentiy planted in Gardens, flowering in  
*July* and *August. Dale* says, it flowers in *May; Bay fess, in  
April* and *May.*

It is accounted good for Obstructions Of the Liver and Spleen,  
diflblves congeal’d Blood, and provokes Urine *Mattbiolus  
qfoecs* it great Commendation , but it is seldom Or never us'd in  
the Shops.

*Dale* says, it is good in Obstructions of the Menses, that it  
dries up Catarrhs, and kills Worms.

**5.** Helichrysum, Americanum, latifolium. *T.* 453.

0. HeliChrysurn, montanum ; ficte rotundiori. Candido. T.  
453. *Bocrh. Ind. A.* I2o. *Pes Cati.* Ossic. *Gnaphalium mon-  
tanum, sive Pes Cari.* Park. 690. *Gnaphalium montanum.* Parad.  
375. *Gnaphalium montanum album.* Ger. 5I6. Emac. 640. RaiI  
Hist. I. 283. Synop. 83; *Bilos.ella luminor quibus.dam aliis Gno-  
phalii genus.* 1.B.3. I62. CAT’S-FOOT.

This Plant is Vulnerary and astringent. *Du Remou* says, that  
they us’d to send from *Paris* to *Angrers* and *Tours for* this Plant,  
to make the Syrup Os it, till one Mr. *Gouet,* an Apothecary of  
*Paris,* discover'd a good deal Of it about that City. This SynIp  
is good for DestuxionS of the Breast, especially when the Patients  
Complain Of Serosities, tickling down the Throat and Bronchia.  
The simple Syrup is made Of the CaPs-foot alone . it is Called  
*Syrupus de Hispidala, sett Aeluropo, vulgo de pede Cati.* The  
Compound Syrup is made of Barley-water, Jujubes, Raisins, and  
Liquorice. *Schroder* adds Sebestens, Dates, Figs, Colts-foor,  
Sage of *Jerusalem,* and Spleenwon.

*Dale* fays, that it is drying and astringent, and that the Syrup  
is in Esteem for Exulcerations of the Lungs, Spitting Of Blood,  
**and,** particularly, for the Chin-cough.

*J.* Helichrysum, montanum; store rotundiori, variegato. T.  
1. Helichrysum, Africanum; foetidissimum 5 amplissimo folio.  
" 9. IIelichrysitm, Africanum; foetidissimum, amplissimo false.  
Ὑ454-

xo. Helichryshm, sylvestre, latifoliam; Capitulis conglobatis.  
*C. B.-P.* 264.

*ix.* Helichrysum, arboreum, Africanum, Salviae folio Odo-  
rato.

I2. Helichrysum Africanum, solio Oblongo, shbtus cano;  
supra Viridi, fiore luteo. *Ind.* 42.

13. Helichryfurn, Africanum, folio Oblongo, angusto, fiore  
rubello, postea aureo. *Ind.* 42.

I4 Helichrysum, Africanum, folio Oblongo, tomentofo,  
caulem amplectente ; store luteo. *Ind.* 43.

15. Helichrysum,.Africanum, argenteum, repens; store  
pulchro, magus, albo, disco aureo. *H.R. D.*

16 Helichrysum; Africanum, arborefcens: soliis incinis,  
latioribus. *Η. R. D.*

17. Helichrysum ; Africanum , frutescens ; foliis Crithtni  
marini. *H. A. 2.* II3.

I8. Helichrysum, Africanum, frutescens, foliis Stcechados  
Citrinae; flore aureo. H *R. D.*

T9. Helichrysum angustissimo folio. T. 4e2. *Bocrh. Ind.  
alt. Plant. Vol.* 1. *p.* I2o.

The eighth and ninth Species smell like Castor, Or Asa-foetida,  
and are us'd by the *Hottentots* aS AntihysteriCS they are bal-  
samic, and good against Palpitations of the Heart.

HELIOCAES, ήλιβκαές. The Name of a Compound escha-  
rotic Powder, describ'd by *Paulus AEgineta, Lib. Ί. Cap.* I3.

HELIOCHRYSUM See **HELICHRYSUM.**

HELIOSCOPIOS. An Epithet for the *Ttthyrnalus, subro-  
tundas , foliis majoribus, orenatis.*

HELIOSIS, ήλίωσις. Insolation, that is. Sitting in the Sun.

. HELIOTROPIUM. .

The Characters are,

The Flower COnfista of One Leaf, and is shap'd like a Funnel,  
having its Centre wrinkled and folded, and its Brim cut into  
ten Segments, alternately unequal: These Flowers are collected  
into a long restex\*d Spike, resembling a Scorpionis Tall: each  
Flower is succeeded by four naked gibbose Seeds.

*Boerhaave* mentions ten Species of this Plant, which are,  
**i.** Heliotropium, majus; Dioscoridis. C. B. *Ρ.* 253. *Tourn.  
Inst.* 139. *Bocrh. Ind. A.* 190. *Heliotropium, majus.* Ossic.  
Ger. 264. Emac. 334 Park. Theat. 438. Raii Hist. I. 502.  
*Heliotropium majus, flore albo.* J. Β. 3. 604. TURNSOLE.  
*Dale.*

The Leaves Of this Plantare very bitter, and give a Very deep,  
red Colour to blue Paper, which shews that their Salt is no  
Otherwise different from that Of the Earth, but in the Sal Am-  
maniac's being disengag'd a littie more than the Other Principles,  
and min'd with a great deal. Of fetid Oil, and Earth: The Juice  
Of this Plant makes Warts fall Off, and takes away the Ring-  
worm. It is resolvent, and proper to stop spreading Ulcers.  
*Martyris Tournnsort.*

It is Cultivated in Gardens, and flowers in the Summer. A  
Decoction of the Herb purges off pimitouS Humours ; and is  
good against the Bites of Scorpions, The seeas repress fleshy

Excrescences, make pensile Warts fall off, provoke the Men-  
ses, and hasten Delivery.

a. Heiiorropium; Canarieofe; arborcsoens; folio SoorodO-  
Diae. *H. A.* I 29.

3. Hehorropinm ; arborcsoens, sollo Teucrii ; flore albo in  
Capitula denia congesto.

4. Heliotropium- Americanum; coeruleum; foliis hormini.  
*M. Hi 3 .*45 I.

5. Heliotropium ; Americanum ; cceruleum; foliis hormini  
angustioribus. *M.H. 3.* 452.

6. Hellotropium; Americanum; procumbens; glaucopbyl-  
lum. *Flor. 2. 61.*

7. Heliotropium; minus; angustifolium; arvense; sen his-  
shtum. *Flor.* 2.6I.

8. Hellotropium ; minus; angustifolium ; palustre ; seu gla-  
brum. *Plar.* 2. 6I.

9. Hellotropium; minus; supinum. *Tostrri. lest.* **I39.** *Boerh.  
Ind. A.* up. *C. B. P.* 253. *Heliatrapium minus.* Offic. GeI.  
2.64. Etnac. 334. Raii Hist. I. 50I. Park. Theat. 438. *Helis-  
trppiurn minus quorundam.* J. B. 3. 605. *Heliotropium hami su-  
fom, store minimo, semine magno.* TOurn. Corel. 7. SMALL  
TURNSOLE. It is cultivated in Gardens; the Herb is mid,  
and agrees in Virtues with the *Heliotropium; majus -, Diascoridis.*

Io. Heliotropium; Mexicanum; mall Limonii soliis ; Ta-  
chicninoa patlahoac; seu Herba usta ; latifolia. *Rech. Hern.*292. *Boerh. 2nd. alt. Plant. Vol.* I. *p.* I 90.

’ Besides the before-mentionil. *Dale* mentions another Helio-  
tropium; which is the

Heliotropium tricoccum. *Ossee. C.* B. 253. *Raii Hist.* **I. I65.**?. B. 3. *606. Ger.* 265. Etnac. 335. *Park. 439. Ricinsides  
ex qua parator TournselGallerson.* Tourn. Inst. 655. TURN.

This Turnsole is a Plant which grows in various Parts of  
*Eanguedee,* and is the *Heliotropium,* or *Ricinsides,* of Botanists.  
Its Root, which is white, round, and generally pretty strait,  
sentis out a round Foot-stalk, which is at last divided into vari-  
ous Ramifications. Its Leaves are ofa pale-green: or, aS it were,  
a cineritious Colour. Its Flowers, which are of a yellow Co-  
lour, are shut up in small Buds, which form a kind of Cluster:  
They are of two Sorts, since some of them are barren, and  
become dry, in proportion as the Cluster increases; whilst others  
of them produce Fruit.

The Juice of the Berry of this Plant being express’d. Linen  
Rags are impregnated with it, and then expos's to the Vapour  
of Urine, which gives them a red Colour. These Ragg are  
exported to *Holland,* where they extract the Lumps from them'  
by a Method, which is, hitherto, a Secret: It is probable, how-  
ever, that they arced kind of Focula. The Tindture of Helio-  
tropium, or Turnsole, serves, in Chjrnistry, to try Acids and  
Alcalis; but is loot us’d in Physic." There is a third Sort of  
Turnsole, brought from *Portugul,* which is us’d by the Scarlet-  
dyers. *Geosseoy. \_*

Alcaline Salts induce no Change on the Turnsole; Acids, ac-  
cording to their Strength, redden it by degrees, from a *very*faint Red to a very lively one: It is a Colour extremely sus-  
ceptible of Alteration ; for the weakest Acid will change in *Mare  
tyres. Taurnofort.*

*Dale* fays, it is usd in Medicine against Cancers, gangrenous  
Ulcers, and strumous Swellings. . '

**HELIOTROPIUM** Offic. *Heliotrppius.* Worm. 94. Aldrov.  
Mus Metall. 895. Boet. 257. De Laet. So. Cherlr. Fossi 33.  
Calc. MuC 219. *Lapis Porraceus guttatim, pundiulatim, vel  
stbratlrn senguiveus, Heliotropium dictus.* Cyp. Hort.Cath. Simp.  
2. 50. THE HELIOTROPE, Or COMMON BLOOD-  
STONE.

. This is an opake Gem, of *i* green Colour, mark’d with  
bloody Spots, Or Veins. It is said to resist POifon, and to stop  
Haemorrhages.

ii HELlTIS, *nlSrti.An* Name *for the Squama Atris.* See AEs.

HELIX. The externa! Cisele, or Border, of the Ear.

HELLEBORASTER. AName for *dacHelleborus , uiger ;  
store viridi. is-.*

**HELLEBORAsTER MAIIMUs. A Name for the** *Hellebarus,  
niger, foetidus.*

HELLEBOR ASTRUM. See HELLEBORus.

HELLEBORINE... . ἀ -

. The CharaSers are; - -

The Roo t is. fibrous, the Leaves nervous, and somewhat like  
those of white Hellebore ; the Extremity Of the Pedicle, or  
Foot-stalk, beats a Flower consisting of six dissimilar Petals, five  
Of which are expanded, and have some Resemblance ; the sixth  
ieems interpos’d like one ofanother kind; thelllowers are dispos’d  
in the Form inf a Spike ; the Ovary is like that of the Orchis.

*Boerhaave* mentions tout Species of this Plant; which are,

I. Helleborine; latifolia; montana. C. B- P. IS6. *Bail Cast.*II. Χ29Ο. *Synop.* 3. 383. *Boerh. Ind. A.* α. L53. *Tourn. List.*436. *Helleborine.* Offic. Ger. 3eg. Emac. .Mi *Blleborine stare  
viridante.* Park. Theat. aI8. *BUebsrine Didanai.* J.B. a. 5I6.  
BASTARD HELLEBORE. -

It grows in Copses, and shady Groves; and flowers in *Mar.*

The Heth is us’d, which is suppos’d, by some, to agr-e in Vim  
rues with white Hellebore; bur rr is frldotn or never found in  
our Shops. *Dale.*

2. Helleborine, flore carneo. *C.* B. *P.* estes. Ar Ir , .dur.  
y. B. a. 5I8.

3. Helleborine; angnstifolia; palustris; sivepratehiis. *C.BP.*I87.

4. Helleborine ; montana; angustisolia; purpurascens. *C. Bi  
P.* I 87.

HELLEBOROIDES.

The Characters are;

The leaves are like those Of **the** AcOninrm; the Extremity  
Of rhe Pedicle runs into a small Leaf, which is divided into nine  
Rays, expanded like a Star, and representing a Calyx. **The**Calyx is fiofeular, consisting of six flofcolar kind of Leaves.  
The Flower is produc’d in the Centro of a Leaf, consists of six  
small bifid Petals, and is furnish’d with a Multitude of Stamina;  
in other respects it agrees with the Hellebore.

*Boerhaave* mentions but one Species of this Plant; which is **the**

Helleboroides; hyemalis. *Hellebarus, rarntnculoides, hyernalis,  
rndice tuberose, store in medio folii.* H. L 309. *Helleborus, rater,  
tuberoses, ranunculi folio, store lutes.* T. 272. *Hellebarus ramen,  
culoides, praecox, tuberosas stere lateo.* M. H. 3. 359. *Aconitum  
unfolium, luteum, bulbosem.* C. Β. P. Is,. *Pansmculuri cum  
store in medio folia, radice tuberofa.* J. B. 3. 4I4. *Aconitum,  
luteum, minus.* Dod. p. 440. *Aconitum, hyemale.* Η. Eysh  
*Hyem.* o. I. *Ρ.* 5. *Fig.* 2.

The *Historia Plantaram,* attributed to *Aeorhaave,* says It  
agrees in Virtues with the black Hellebore.

HE LLEBORO-RANUNCULUsh

The Characters are;

The Leaves are single, and roundly torn’d like those Of **the**Ranunculus. The Calyx is perrtaphyllous, the Leaves being of  
the fame Colour with the Flower. The Flower is pentapend  
lous, rosaceous, and furnish’d with numerous Stamina.. **The**Emit consists of a Multitnde of Vaginula», Or small Sheaths,  
each futnisti’d with its Tube, and colledted into an Head, like  
**the** Ranunculus. .. . ἐν

Hellebore-ranunculus; flore luteo globoso. *Hellebarus, nd.,  
rsunculcides,store giobasc.* H. L. ,09. *-Hellebarus, majer, rawssc.  
culiselis, store giabofo, majore.* T. 272. *Pscudo-sulleborus, ra..  
nsmcustides, luteus, store -giobofo.* M. Hi. 3. asci. *Vanuneulus,  
aconiti folia, store globose.* C. B. P. I 82. *Banuniulus, stere glo-  
bose, quibusdam fios Trdllius. J.* Β. 3. 4I9, *Bhaunculus, state-  
glebose Doi.* P.43.0. H. Eysh Vent. o. IYI.iii. *Fig,* 2. Ss

The *Historia Planfariini,* attributed to *Boerhaave,* says 'that  
this Plant is caustic, like the Ranunculus . . ' .

HELLEBORUS. NIGERi Black Hellebore.

The Charactirs are;

The Leaves are digitated, the Calyx'pentaphyssous. Or poly-  
phyllous, and floscuiar. The Flower is rosaceous, and consists  
of five, ten, or fifteen small fistulous Petals, like Tubes, in such  
a manner as to resemble a Multitude of hollow tubulated Horns;  
it is also furnish’d with very numerous Sumina. In the Cenae  
of the Flower grows the Ovary on the. Apex of the Pedicle,  
and consists of two, three, four, , or more eredf Pods, furnish’d  
with a long Tube, and hecoming a Fruit; consisting of mem-  
branaceous Vaginae, Or Sfaeaths, which Open lengthwise, and are  
full of roundish Or Oval Seeds. Ψ. ““.δ'

*Boerhaave* mentions five Species Of black Hellebore; which  
ares - ' - i

I. Heneborus niger foetidus. *C. B. P.* I85. *Tourn. Inst, apri  
Eleus. Bet.* aye. *Boerh. Jnd. A. apla. Merc. Bat.* ii. 24. *Pgrt.  
Brit. bn. Helleborastrum.* Offic. Cod. Mod. lviiL Pbarm. Basi  
77. Mer. Pin. *61. Helleboraster.* Rupp. Flor.Jin. t3I.  
*leboraster maximus.* Ger. 826. Emas. 976. Rail Hist. t. 69S.  
Synop. iii. 27I. *Helleboraster maximus, stve Coofligo.* Patio  
Theat. 2I 2. . *PJellebarastes niger ramosas angustisclius semprisoi:  
reus elatibr. ΗίΆ.* Oxon. 3. 357. *Helleborus niger jylveestess,  
adaltrrindf etiam Hyerne virens,* j. B. 88o. *Helleborss fylvestris  
adulterinus,. etiam Hyeme vireat.* Chab. 528. SETTER.  
WORT. -a 2

The Country-people frequently give the Powder Of this Heth  
to their Children, for the Worms: But bow dangerous a. Medjd  
cine it is, .may he understood by the following" Accident :  
Some Years ago, when the Ground, was cover’d with: a very  
deep Snow,, a Flock os Sheep, in *Oa.mend,* neat *Pulborstsu  
Cambridgrsaire,* finding nothing bin this Herh above the Snow,  
ear plentifustyof in They Toon appear’d terribly Ont of Order,  
and most of them died, a sew being sav’d, by timely giving  
them some Oil, which made them cast up this Herb. Some  
of thofe which died, heing open’d, were sound to have their  
Stomachs greatly inflam’d. This Account I had' from the Man  
who attended them: He went with me to the very Spot, and,  
as he pointed out the Herb which poisoned them, I found it  
to he this Species of Hellebore *Martyres Tournefore.*

It grows in woody Pisces, though but rarely, and flowers’in  
*February and March.* The Leaves are used, which, being dried  
and pulveriz’d, are exbihited in sinall Quantities to Children affest.  
ed withWorms; and are esteem’d, by the common sort Of Peoole.

**a** most potent and Certain Remedy: But *Tnagrts very* well ob-  
serves, that it is not tO he used internally, but avoided as a most  
pernicious Herb. *Dale.*

2. Helleborus, niger, hortensis; flore viridi. *C-* B.P. rS5.  
*More. Bot.* 2.23. *Phyt, Brit. eyp. Raii Post.* I.ti9/. *Synap. 3.*27I. *Bocrh. Ind. A.* 296. *Tosern. last.* 272. *Elem. Bot.* 235.  
*Rupp. Flor. “sien.* I3I. *Helleboraster.* Offic. *Helleboraster minor  
flare viridante.* Park. Theat. 2x2. *Helleboraffer minor.* Park.  
Parad. 344 *Helleborastrum. Get.* 824. Emac. 976. Mer. Pin-  
fiI. *Helleborus niger silvestris, ramosus, latiore felio deciduo.*Hist. Oxon. 3. 359. *Helleborus niger vulgaris flore viridi vel  
herbaceo, raclice diuturna.* J. B. 3. 636. Chab 527. BEAR’S-  
FOOT. *Dale.*

The Leaves, infus'd, for three Or four Hours, in Ale, and  
drank three Mornings, fasting, are accounted an excellent Pre-  
servative against the Small-pox, and Other Contagious Diseases.  
*iRaii Hist. Plant.*

It grows in mountainous Places, and flowers in *March* and  
*April.* The Parts us'd in Medicine are the Root and Leaves.  
The Leaves are recommended hy Dr. *Johnsen,* against con-  
tagtons Diseases The Root has the same Virtues with that Of  
the black Hellebore, and may he taken instead Of it; it purges  
**the** lower Belly, evacuating Phlegm, and yellow Bile. Farriers  
and Grafiers Put a great deal of Confidence in this Herb, against  
The Murrain among their Horses and Cattle. Their Method is  
**to** thrust a Bodkin through the Dewlaps Of their black Cattie,  
through the Skin under the Neck Of their Horses, and through  
**the** Ears Of their Sheep, and then put a Fibre Of the ROOt into  
**the** Wound, whence it is Called **a** *Peg-Foot. Dale.* The **same**Operation is describ'd by *Columella,* one Of the *Pei Busiicae Scrs..  
poorer,* who wrote.under the Emperor *Claudius.*

. 3. Helleborus, niger, flore roseo. *C. E.st.* I86. *Bocrh. Ind.  
A. Hiss. Oxon. 2.* 359. *Helleborus niger.* **Ossic.** *Helleborus  
'sive Elleborus.* Cnd. Med. 58. *Helleborus niger verus.* Ger. 825.  
Emac. 976. Parin Theat. 2II. Parad. 344 Rail Hist. 1.697.  
*Helleborus niger flore albo.* J.B. 3.634. Chain 527. *Helleborus  
niger angustioribus foliis.* Flens BOr. 235. TOum. lnst. 272.Rupp.  
Flor. Jen. I3O. *Melampodium.* Pharm. Bat. p. 7I. BLACK  
HELLEBORE.

This Plant has blackish Roots, somewhat thick at the Head,  
and full of long and pretty large Fibres Of the same Colour.  
The Leaves seldom grow above a Span high, on pretty thick  
round Stalks, heing digitated, or divided into six or seven Pans,  
which are narrow next the Stalk, and broadest toward the End,  
where Only they are indented about the Edges. What are usu-  
ally Called the Flowers, grow single On the like thick Foot-  
stalks, Consisting Of five greenish, white, pretty large, round  
Leaves, having a Blush os Purple on them, which fall not” off  
till the Seed is ripe, and therefore are accounted, by Mr. *Ray,*to he Only the Calyces, making the Flowers to he the fistular  
Petala, which encompass the Chives in the middle. It flowers  
sometimes at the latter End Of *September,* whence it is Called  
*Christmas* Flower.

Black Hellebore purges downwards, and expels Flegm and  
Bile, given either alone. Or with Scammony and Salts the Dose  
is half a Dram, or a Drain, it is boiled also with Lentils, and  
in purging Broths. It is effectual in the Epilepsy, Melancholy,  
Manis, Gout, and Palsies. Used in Pessaries, it provokes  
**the** Menses, .and kills theFceiuS: Put into Fistulas, and suffer'd  
IO remain there for three Days, it Cleanses them. In like  
manner, in the. Case ofDeasness, it is introduced into the Ear,  
and lest to remain there sor two or three Days It cures the  
Psora, being anointed on the Parts with Frankincense, Or Wax,  
or Pitch, and Oil of Cedars Mede into a Cataplasm by itself,  
with Vinegar, it Cures the Ainbi, Lichen, and Leprae ‘ Boil'd in  
Vinegar, and the Mouth washed therewith, it eases rhe Tooth-  
aeh, it is also an Ingredient in septic Medicines. \* Mixed with  
Barley-flour and Wine, it makes an effectual Cataplasm In hy-  
dropica! Cafes. Planted near the Root Of Vines, it communi-  
cates **a** cathartic Quality to the **Wine** made os them. It is usual,  
also, to sprinkle the Houses with it, from a Persuasion, that it  
Cleanses and purifies them; Out Of the same religions Appre-  
tension, also, when they dig it up, they stand, and make their  
Prayers to *Apollo* and *Ais.culapius,* and watch against the Flight  
of an Eagle, for that Bird, they say, brings Danger with it, and  
**even** Death, to him whom it shall find digging up the Hellebore.  
They must, *also,* be Very quick in taking it up, because it emits  
such Exhalations aS Oppress the Head ; for which Reason they  
. take Garlick beforehand, and now-and-then a Sup of Wine, by  
way of Precaution. *Dioseorides, Uh* 4 *Cap.* I 5 I.

*Galen de atra Bile, Plinys* and *Dioseorides,* mention a famous  
Cure which *Melampus* performo' upon the Daughters of *Prcetus.*This Shepherd,, observing his Goats always purg'd after feeding  
on Hellebore, gave the Milk of these Goats to the Daughters  
of *Bratus,* who were so Very mad as to sansy themselves Cows,  
soon after the Goats had eaten Hellebore. The Experiment  
succeeded. See the PREFACE.

. Dr. Freherf tells us, that Hellebore was, amongst the Antients,  
. reckoned a rough Medicine, as well as dangerous. This Opinion,  
he seems to think, might take Its Rise from the Manner they

used to give it in: For the Dose, as we learn from *Aretaus,*was often to the Qttantiry *of* two Drams. *AQuarces* is one ut  
**the** first who thought it could he taken very safely, without  
Creating any great Disorder; and Commends it highly aS an  
admirable Remedy, for several intentions. But then tho Dote  
he Orders, seldom exceeds a Dram.

The Experience of the Moderns has Confirm'd the justness  
Of his Observation: From such different Accounts of its ope-  
ration, among other Reasons, some would infer, that the blaok  
Hellebore of the Antients is lost, and that what we use now is  
another Plant.

What we now use is that above-describ'd: It is a Very inno-  
cent and efficacious Medicine and when given in a moderate  
Dose, is so far from being a Violent Purger, that very Often it  
does not purge at all, and though it sometimes occasions Vo-  
miring, yet frequently it does not so much as offend the Sto-  
mach. *Avicenna* says, it provokes Urine, and the Menses;  
which latter Quality is sufficiently known. In Dropsies more  
wonderful Effects have been produced from it than any other  
Diuretic. However 'tis a Remedy which will not always equally  
work Wonders.

*Avenzoar* gives an Account, that his Father sound out a par-  
ficular Virtue in the Flowers Of *Henufar,* or *Nymphaea,* in Cor-  
recting black Hellebore.

It potently purges melancholy Humours, and Consequently is  
a useful Medicine in all Affections proceeding from them, aS **the**Mania, Madness, the hypochondriac Passion, Elephantiasis, Her-  
pes, Cancer, Quartan, Vertigo, Epilepsy, Apoplexy, and Itch ;  
but it ought.to he administer'd with Caution, and to none but.,  
robust Persons, because of the Violent Manner in which it is  
subject to work; hut there is less Danger in the Decoction.  
It is corrected with Mastich, Cinnamon, Anise, Fennel, and **the**like. Some write that black Hellebore, rightly prepar'd, is **a**harmless Medicine, and may safely he given to Children, Women  
with Child, and infirm Persons. The Dose in Substance is from  
fifteen Grains to half a Dram, or two Semples; they who **are**very robust may take a Dram os the Infusion, Or from one  
Dram to two Os the Decoction.

It is exhibited either in Substance, Infusion, Or Decoction,  
in Substance, fust, in Powder, as in the following Prescription:

.. Take Of Powder of black Hellebore, two Scruples, Os Gin-  
ger, Mastich, red Roses, Cinnamon, Anise, each four Grains:  
Mix them in Broth, for Children let the Quantity of Hel-  
lebore be only one Scruple. Secondly, it is taken in Pills,  
made of the Powder aforesaid, and a proper Syrup.

All the Virtue Of this Root lies in itS Bark,and small Fibres:  
for the Pith, Or medullary Substance, is to be thrown away: It  
is best Corrected with Cloves, according to the Advice Of M.  
*Horman,* Head Botanist of the Physic-garden at *Leyden.* M. *Hart-  
man,* for an immoderate Flux of the Menses, order'd a Girdle  
Compos'd of the fresh Leaves Of black Hellebore, sew'd toge-  
ther, to he ty’d about the Waist. *Raii Hist. Plant.*

Though this has been in the greatest Esteem among the An-  
tients, yet it now grows neglected, either through Our Unac-  
quaintanCe with its Virtues, Or the Sort which comes to us  
not having the Efficacy of that which they made use of. The  
latter may he our Unhappiness, for Botanic and Dispensatory  
Writers differ much in determining which is the true officinal  
Hellebore. *Matthiolus* telis us, that is the right which flowers  
like a Rose others, that it has a Sky-colour'd Flower , and *Bau-  
hine* takes it to he *Elleborus* edger, *tenui folio, Buphthalmiflore.*And by the Strength and Manner Of the Operation of that they  
speak of. Ours seems to he of the same Species, but much weaker  
in Efficacy. What comes try us now, will not Operate much  
by Stool; but is a powerful Alterative, and wonderfully affects  
the Juices in the most remote Recesses, For this Reason it  
greatly promotes all the thinner Secretions,'and particularly that  
by Sweat, especially is join'd with any convenient Volatiles.  
This Root is infallible in Obstructions Of the Menses, and where  
Steel is not Only’ineffectual, hut improper, aS in plethoric Ha-  
bits; for in such Steel will sometimes raise hysteric Commo-  
tions, Convulsions, and a sort Of Furor Uterinus; whereas this  
so thins the Blood, aS to dispose it to .that Discharge without  
making it more impetuous. So that tho' Steel and Hellebore  
both promote the Menses, yet they do is different Ways, one  
by increasing the Blond’s Velocity, and giving it a greater Mo-  
mentum in the Arteries Of the Uterus, and the other by divid-  
ing it, and rendering it more fluid. In all nervous Cases the  
most antient Practice confirms its Efficacy, but especially in **a**ManiaOr Distraction. In this last Intention it has been so famous  
aS to make it even proverbial. *To send such a one to Anticyra,*whom they would insinuate to he mad, because that Country  
prodiiced the greatest Quantities of this Drug. *Paracelsus* com-  
mends it aS instrumental in procuring long Lise; to which Pur-  
pose one *Tachius* made Trial Of it upon himself.

*McBouldae* gives some Experiments, which he made upon this  
Root, in the *Memoirs os. the Academy of Sciences,* for the Year  
I7OI. We shall not take notice of those made hy Distillation,

HELODES, έλώδες, from ἕλος. A Fen, or marshy Place:  
An Epithet given to certain Fevers attended in the Raminning  
with prosuse Sweats, which afford no Relief. Mean rime th-  
Tongue is dry and rough, and the Skin hard, and, as is were,  
parched.

HELOSIS, ηλωσι,.. A Disorder of **the** Eye, consisting in **an**Eversion, or turning up, of the Eye-lids *Gorraus.*

HELOT1S. A Name for the Distemper call’d *Plica Polonica.*

HELXINE- A Name for the *Parietaria; Officinarum esc Diosc.  
coridis.* It is, allo, a Name for the *Convolvulus; minor; arveests ;  
store Pasco.*

HEMERALOPS, ήμερἀκωψ, from ῥαέρα, a Day, and ωψ,  
the Eye. A Desedi in the Sight, which consists in being able to  
fee in the Day-time only, and nor in the Evening. It is the Re-  
verfe of rhe *ityctalpps.*

HEMERIS. A Name for the *Gfnercus s cum longo Pediculo.*

HEMEROCALLIS. A Name for a son of Lily, call’d  
*Liliurn; Hemerocallis ; Chalcedonica ; Polyanthus, Boeris, index  
alt. Plant.*

HEMEROCOETOS, ήμερόκοιτος. A Name for the Fish  
Otherwrfe call’d CALLioNYMUs.

HEM1CERAUNIOS, ημικεραὑνιος. The Name of a Band-  
age, in *Galen,* for the Back and Breast.

HEMICRANIA, ήμικρανία. A Species of Head-ach, affects  
ing Only one Side of the Head.

HEMIECTON, Or HEMIECTEON, ήμίεκτον, or ἡμιέ-  
κτεον. Half of an HEcrEus. Bur, in *Hippocrates, Libra de his  
quae tjterurn non gerunt,* is seems to signify a Pot capable of con-.  
taining this Measure, into which Ingredients were to be put for **a**Suffitus, or Fumigation, in cafe of uterine Disorders there men-  
tioned. Upon tt'r the Woman was direfted to sir, with her  
Legs wide asunder, in Order to **receive** the Vapour into **the** Va-  
gina and Uterus.

HEMIMOERION, ήμιμοίριον. Hass a Drain. *Erotian.* Or,  
in general, **the** Hass of any thing.

HEMINA, ῆμγνα, κοτὑλη, an antient *Greek* Measure, the  
fame with the COTYLa; which see.

HEMIOBOLION, HEM1OBOLON, ήμιοβολιον, ήμιωβολιον,  
ἡμιοβολον, from ημισυ, half, and οβολος, an Obolus, **a** Weight,  
the half Of an Obolus, or the twelfth Part of a Drachma, Or  
Dram, that is, **five** Grains.

HEMIOLION, ημιόλιον, from ημισυ, half, and ὄλος, the  
Whole, signifies in general, the Whole of anything, and balsas  
much more, or the fame as *Sejquialtera*but in *Galen, de e. M.  
S.L.* it is used particularly for the Weight of an Ounce and an  
half.

HEMIONIS, ήμιονῖς, from ήμίονος, a Mole, in *Hippocrates  
de Natura muliebri,* is Mule’s Dung, which he there prescribes  
to he burnt, triturated, and macerated in .Urine, and so admi-  
nistered in the *Pluor Albus.*

HEMIONITIS, ημιονῖτις, from ἡμιονος, a Mule. *Mules:*

It resembles the Lingua *Cervina,* or Hards-tongue, only the  
Leaves are more simple, and hollow’d into a Sinus at **the** Base,  
with two Lobes like Ears, or jagged at the same Parr- *Boerh.  
index alter. Pars* I. *p.* **24.**

*Boerhaave* mentions but one Species of this Plant; which is,

HetniOnitis; vulgaris. c.B. 353. *Raii Hist.* I. 135. *Tourrsl  
Inst.* 546. *Boerh. Ind. A.* 24. *tiemionitis.* Offic. J.B. 3. 758. Ger.  
977. *Hernionitis major.* Ger. Emac. I I 38. Park. 1047. MULES-.

' It is said to he produc’d in *Italy.* The whole Herb is us’d ;  
and, according to *Diofcarides,* consumes the Spleen, if drank in  
Vinegar According to *Bobort,* it is good against Disorders Of  
the Spleen, and possess’d of the same Virtues with the Hart’s-  
tongue. According to *Boerhaave,* it is astringent, vulnerary,  
pedoral, and good against Disorders of theSpleen, and Spittings

HEMION1UM, ἡμιονιον, a Name, in *Dioscorides,* for **the  
ASPLENON, Or ASPLENIuM.**

HEMIOPON, ήμίοπον, in *Galeses* Exegesis, is expounded by  
*ispsau,* half. *Foescus.' .*

HEMIPAGIA, the fame aS HEMICRANIA. *Slancard.*

HEMIPLEGIA HEMIPLEXIA, ήμιπλεεγία, η ήμιπληξίαι  
from ημισυ, half, and πλῆωω, to strike. AnHemiplegy, or Hcmi-  
plevy, is when only half of the Head, and of the rest of the Body,  
is sffeaed after the mander of an Apoplexy. See Apoplexia,  
CAPUT, PARALYsisss ῖ - - I -

- HEM1RHOMBION, ήμιρομβιον, the seme asHEMITOMON. /

HEMITOMON, *nuriencr,* from ημισυ, ball, and τέμνω, to  
cut, signifying cut throl the Middle ; a sort of Bandage; mention’d  
by *Hippocrates, xar disc,* cabin also *Sendrhombus, or* helfa Rhens.  
*bus,* from its Figure: \*

J4EMITRITAEUS, ημἰτριταῖος, from ημισυ half, and *rqui*τἀἴος, third, or tertian, an Epithet of a Fever, is a *Greek* Word,  
signifying the fame as SEMiTERTIANA; which **see.**

HEMITYBlON, ημιτὑβιον, according to *Hescychius,* **is a**Linen Piece of Apparel fringed On 00th Sides; according to the  
Scholiast on *Aristophanes’s Plutus,* it **is a** Handkerchief, or soft  
Piece of Linen, to wipe Off Sweat. But *Galensn* his ExeResiS.

hecanse he himself believed them to he of no Consequence.  
The Extract which he procured with Spirit of Wine was very  
little in Quantity, because thisRoo- contains sew resinous Pans:  
And I am, fays he, the more confirmed in this, since from what  
r**emain**ed I was able to get a great Quantity of an Extras with  
Water.

He also made an Extras of the Root with Water, where-  
with was drawn all that could he exrrafied; for from the Re-  
sidue there was nothing to he got by means of Spirit of Wine.  
Whence it reerns reasonable to conclude, that the saline Parts  
**are** able so to dissolve its few resinous ones, that both may he  
drawn off by Water, without the Aid of Spirit of Wine. He  
further remark’d, that the first Ertract, which was purely re-  
sinous, and made with Spirit of Wine, purged little, and with  
Irritation; that the Extracti made of its Remainder with Water  
purged not at all, but was very diuretic ; and that, on the other  
hand, the Extract made first with Water, and without Spirit of  
Wine, purged very genrly. And this, he says, be has observed  
of most Purgatives: Whence be thinks, that the Extrait, made  
by Spirit of Wine alone, ought to he suspectied; since, being  
deprived of its proper Silts, which, when joined to the Fer-  
ment of the Stomach, open, divide, and attenuate the Resin,  
st happens that its thick and sulphureous Parts adhere to the  
Fibres of the Stomach, and cause Gripings, and, by remaining  
undissolved some time, excite a Tenefmus. And this is confirm’d  
by Experience ; for the most able practical Physicians corredt  
the Resin with Salt of Tartar He confesses that to he a good  
Method in these Cafes; but supposes one may do without it, by  
leaving to thofe resinous Extracts the proper Salts which Nature  
has endued them with. Whence be affirms, that the way of  
making the Extracti with Water is preferable to the common  
way of doing it by a sulphureous Menstruum; since thereby the  
Substance is freed from its terrestrial Parts, without depriving it  
of any of its natural Principles. He takes notice, that the Hel-  
lebore, which is brought *froin'SvJitzerland,* is preferable to that  
' which comes by the Way *of England.* This latten whether it is  
spoiled by keeping, Or losing its Virtue in Traofportation, be  
found to have little or no Effecti

So that, by this Person’s Account, as well as the Reasons  
above niveo, there is Ground to sirfpest very much, that our  
Hellebore falls greatly short of the Goodness of that used by **the**Antients; since we find there is so great a Difference between it,  
and what so near Neighbours as the *Prench* have in Use among  
them at this Time. Of ours, fifteen Or twenty Grains, in Pow-  
der, are frequently given as an Alterative and a Sudorific; and in  
Tincture, where the Root has been one Part, and the Menstruum  
three, it may he given to sixty, or one hundred Drops to a Dose.  
Its Virtues are best drawn, by nibbing a httle Silt of Tartar with  
it in **a** gross Powder, and letting it lie till the Air makes it run;  
for that so penetrates into the very Substance of the Root, that  
its Parts immediately join with the Menstruum, as soon almost  
as put into it. Small Wine is the heft, as most likely to take  
up all the Parts of any medicinal Efficacy.

The only Preparation of black Hellebore, in the College Dis-  
pensatory, is the *Tinctura Hellebori nigri,* which is thus prepar’d:

Take of black Hellebore-root, two Ounces ; of Salt of  
Tartar, one Dram ; Of Cochineal, One Scruple ; *A French*Brandy,One Pint: Draw out tboTindture by a warm Heat.

. This is an admirable Medicine for many Purposes, but parti-  
cularly it excels in opening uterine Obstructions ; and in san-  
guine Constitutions, where Steel is hurtful, this never falls of  
forcing the menstrual Discharges. In short, it is a very conve.  
nient Form to give it, in all Cafes where the Roots do Service.  
Its Dose is from twenty to one hundred Drops, in any suitable  
Vehicle. SOme make it with a more spirituous Menstruum ;  
but this seems most likely to draw out 00th the resinous and  
gummy. Or faline Parts of the Simple.

**TINCrVRA MELAMPODII.**

Take Roots of black Hellebore, one Dram and an half; Cala-  
mus Aromaticus, two Ounces; Galangal, half an Ounce;  
Saffron, one Dram and an bass; the lesser Cardamoms, three  
Drams; Canary, three Quarts: Digest in a clofe Vestel  
twenty Hours in **a** Sand-beat, and then press it out, and  
. ’ filtte it for Use.

This is given from two to three Spoonfuls, in a Dose over  
Night, or in the Morning: sis Operation is by Stool; and it is  
prescribed for maniacal, hypochondriacal, and dropsical Pet-  
sons r In which obstinate Cases, is is accounted a very good  
Medicine.

4. Helleborus; niger; store rosto - minor; Belgicus.

5. Helleborus; niger;tnfoliatus. *Aid.Hare.Parnst,* 92. *Boerh.  
Ind. alt. Plant.Pol.* I. p. -rd.

HELLESPONTIA, έλλησποντία. TbeName of two Pleisters  
described by *Galen, de Como. M. per G. I.. 6. C. 10,11.*

HELMINTHES, έζμινόες. Worm,  
. HELM1NTHAGOGA. Medicines which expel Worms.

HELMINTHICA. The same as HyI.MrNTBsGoGs.  
HELNESED. Corah *Rstlandus.*

hashes it a Piece of think Linen Cloth, with an Eye to a Place in  
*Hippocrates, Lib.* 2. *de Morbis,* where the Word stems to he us'd  
in that Sense, and agreeably enough with the same Meaning in  
*Lib. de Artic.*

HEMIXESTON, ἤμήξεστον. **A Measare** half **a** XasceI, **that**is, a *Cotyle* ; for a *Xefles* contains two *Coty let.*

HENRlCUS RUBENS. Vinsol calcin’d to Redness.  
HEPAR, ῆπαρ. The Liver. .

A Critical Knowledge of the Structure of this Bowel is Of Very  
great Importance both in Physic and Surgeryi for, without this, -  
it is not possible to judge accurately, with respect to many, and  
those Very terrible, Affections of thisOman.

The *Lives is* a lame and *pretty* solid Mass, Of a dark-red Co-  
lour, a littie inclined to yellow, situated immediately under the  
Arch of the Diaphragm, partiy in the Right Hypochondrium,  
which it filis almost entirely» and partiy in the Epigastrium, he-  
tween the Appendix Ensiformis and Spina Dorsi, and terminating  
Commonly in the Lest Hypochondrium, into which ir sometime\*  
runs a considerable Way. The Figure Of the Liver is irregular,  
it being arched Or convex On the upper Pan, unequally concave  
on the lower, and Very thick On the Right and back Sides. To-  
wards the Left and anterior Sides, its Thickness decreases very  
much, and terminates there by a kind of Edge; and in Breadth  
is more extended from Right to Left, than from before back-  
wards. The LiVer may be divided into two Extremities, One  
great, the other small; two Edges, One anterior, the Other per-  
fterior; two Sides, One superior and Convex, which is smooth  
and polished, and proportioned to the Arch Of the Diaphragm,  
**and** One inferior. Concave and uneven, with several Eminences  
and Depressions. It may likewise be divided into two lateral  
PartS called Lobes, One Of which is termed the Great or Right  
Lobe, the Other, the Small, or Lest Lohe. These two Lobes are  
distinguished above by a membranous Ligament; and below,  
very plainly, by a Considerable Scissore lying in the same Di-  
rection with the superior Ligament. The Eminences on the  
toncave Side of the Liver belong to the great Lohe. The  
principal Eminence is a sort of triangular or pyramidal Apo-  
physis situated backward, near the great Sciffurs, which distin-’  
guisheS the two Lobes. This triangular Eminence is termed  
*Lobulus Spigelii, at,* simply, the small Lobe Of the Liner. One  
Of its Angles advances a Considerable Way toward the Middle  
of the lower Side Of the great Lobe, and is lost there. This  
Angle I Call the Root Of the *Lobulus.* Toward the fore Side, there  
is another Eminence less prominent, but broader; and to this  
Eminence, and the former, the Antients gave the Name of *Portae.*The Depressions On the Concave Or lower Side Of the Liver,  
which deserve our Attention, are four in Number. The fnst  
is the Scissure which separates the two Lobes, which run across  
the Concave Side, from the Eminences already mentioned to  
the anterior Edge, where it terminates by a Notch Of different  
Depths, in different Subjects. This is termed the great Scissure  
of the Liver, and, in some Subjects, Part of it is an entire  
Tube. The second Depression is situated transversely hetween  
the two Eminences Of the great Lobe, and filled by the Sinus  
of the *Vena Portae,* so Called by the Antients, becausc it lies he-  
tween the Eminences Of the same Name. The third Depres-  
sion is backward, between the great Lobe, and Lobulus Spigelii,  
and the Vena cava passes through It. The fourth is a kind of  
Sulcus, between the Lobulus, and small Lobe of the Liver;  
which, in the Foetus, sens'd to receive a Venous Canal lost in  
Adults, in whom it appears only aS a kind of Ligament. Thss  
Sulcus is, in some measure, a Continuation of the great Seis-  
sore, and Joins the Vena Cava, by an acute Angle; Besides  
. these four Depressions, there is One on the fore Part of the  
great Lobe, in which the Gall-bladder is lodged, and it some-  
rimes runs as far as the Edge, where it forms a small Notch.  
We may likewise reckon, among these Depressions, a small Ca-  
vity in the posterior and lateral Part Of the lower Side Of  
**the** great Lobe, by which it resta On the Right Kidney; and  
likewise a superficial Cavity in the Left Lobe, where it runs Over  
the Stomach. Lastly, on the posterior Edge of the Liner,  
there is a great Sinus common to both Lobes, which gives.  
Passage, to the Spina Dorsi, and Oesophagus, near the Place  
where the Vena Cava descends, and we sometimes meet with  
SCiishreS On both Tides of the Liver, which are not ordinary.

- The convex Side of the Liver is commonly Connected to  
**the** Diaphragm by three Ligaments, winch are Only Continua-  
tions Of the membranous Lamina of the Peritonaeum. One  
lies near the Edge Of the Extremity of each Lobe, and one  
in the Middle, and they are accordingly termed Right, Middle,  
and Lest Ligaments. There is a cellular Substance in **the**Duplicature of each, in which the Blood-Vessels and Lympha-  
tics run, and which sends Off a kind of Lamina into the Sub-  
stance Of the Liver. The Right Ligament sometimes Connects  
the great Lohe to the Cartilages Of the salse Ribs, and the Lest  
Ligament, or that Of the small Lobe, is Often double, and ad-  
vances toward the middle Ligament. This middle Ligament  
begins below, in the great Scissure of the Liver, near the Emi-  
nences called Portae, and from thence pastes through **the** an-  
terior Notch, and over the convex Side of the Liver, at the

Union os the two Lobes, and is fixed Obliquely in the Dia-  
phragm. It is likewise fixed along the upper and inner Part  
of the Vagina Os the Right *Masculus Rectus* of the Abdomen»  
in such an Oblique Manner, as to he nearer the Linea alba  
below than above. \_ Besides these Ligaments, the great Lobe of  
the LiVer is likewise connected IO the Right Ala Or the ten-  
dinous Portion of the Diaphragm, not by a Ligament, but by  
**a** broad and immediate Adhesion, without the InlerVention Of  
the Membrane of the Peritonaeum, which is only folded quite  
round this Adhesion, to form the external Membrane of all the  
**rest** of the Body Of the LiVer. This broad Adhesion is Com-  
toOnly, though improperly. Called *Ligamentum Coronarium ,* bus,  
in the first Place, it is not a Ligament, as has been already oh-  
served; and secondly, it is not Circular, hut Oval, and Very  
Oblong: It is not On the upper Pan of the convex Side or  
the LiVer, but along the posterior Part of the great LObe; the  
broad Extremity Ot the Adhesion lying near the Notch, and  
the pointed Extremity towards the Right Hypochondrium. The  
middle Ligament,, called improperly *Ligamentum Hepatis Safe  
pensorium,* contains in its Duplicature a think white Rope, like  
a round Ligament, winch was the Umbilical Vein in the Foetus.  
Thus the lower Part represents a Βκτα, the convex Edge Of  
which is sharp, and the other rounded: All these Ligaments  
serve to keep the Liver in its proper Situation, and to hinder in  
from inclining too much towards either Side: But we must  
not imagine, that any os them serve to suspend it, because it  
is sufficiently supported by the Stomach and Intestines, especially  
when they are filled. When the Stomach is empty. Or when  
we fast longer than Ordinary, it is a Common Expression to  
say. The Stomach pinches ns. AS the LiVer is not then sus-  
tained by the Stomach and Intestines, it descends by its own  
Weight, and, principally by means Of the middle Ligament,  
pulis the Diaphragm along with it. It is in that Place, there-  
fore, that we have this uneasy Sensation, and not at the supe-  
rior Orifice Of the Stomach, aS is commonly beheved. The  
Right Or great Lohe Os the Liver, which lies in the Right Hy-  
Sohondriurn, resta On the Right Kidney, by a small superficial  
epression above-mentioned, and it likewise Covers a Portion

Of the Colon, and the Pylorus. About two Thirds Of the small  
or Left Lobe lie in the midtile Of the Epigastrium, and the re-  
maining third Part advances over the Stomach, towards the Left  
Hypochondrinm: Tins smail Lohe is situated almost horizon-  
tally , the great Lobe is Very much inclined, and its thick Ex-  
tremity runs down almost in a perpendicular Direction to the  
Rigbr Kidney, on which it lies in the manner already said. Thin  
Observation is of Use to distinguish the different PartS Of **the**LiVer, in Wounds, and Chirugical Operations, It may likewife  
serve to direct us in examining a Liver taken Out of the Body;  
the Situation Of which may be Otherwise Very easily mistakes,  
especially that of the Parts os the Concave Side. The. Pass **ge-**os the Vena CaVs, between the Body of the great Lohe, **and.**the *Lobulus Spigelii,* may likewise serve for a Rale, in placing **a.**detach'd LiVer in its true Situation.

The Liveris Composed of several kinds of Vessels, the Rami-  
sicatinns of which are multiplied in an astonishing manner,, and  
form, by the intertexture of their capillary Extremities, an in-  
numerable Collection of small, pulpy, friable Corpuscles, which  
**are** looked upon to he so many Organs designed to separate  
from **the** Mass of Blond **a** particular Fluid termed the Bile.  
**The** greatest Part of these Vessels, from one End to the other,  
is included, in a membranous Vagina called *capsula vena Portae,,*Or *Capsula Glissem,* from an *Engliso* Author who first described  
it particularly.. The Vessel which carries the Blood to the Li-  
Ver, is called the *Vena Portae,* for the Reason already given. **In.**the Description of rhe Veins it is observed, that the Vena Portae  
might he considered as two large Veins, the Trunks of which  
are Joined endwise, and send out Branches and Ramifications  
in Opposite Directions to each Other; that one of these Veins  
is ramified in the LiVer, the other lying without rhe LiVer, and  
sending its Branches and Ramifications to the Viscera of the  
Abdomen; and lastly, that the sirst of these large Veins may he  
termed *Vena Portae Hepatica,* the Other *Vena Porta Ventralis.*

The particular Trunk of the Vena Portx Hepatica is situated  
transversely between the broad anterior Eminence of the great  
Lohe Os the LiVer, and the Root of the Lobulus, in **a** parti-  
ticular Scissure, and forms what is called the Sinus of the Vena  
Portae. From this Sinus five principal Branches go out, which  
**are** afterwards divided into Millions of Ramifications, throuch-  
the whole Substance Of the Liver. At this Pisce the Vche  
Portae lays down the common Office of a Vein, and becomes  
**a** kind of Artery, as it enters, end is again ramified in the Liver.  
The Extremities Os all these Ramifications os **the** Trunk of **the**Vena Portae Hepatica end in the pulpy, friable Corpuscles,  
which **seem** to he thick, villous Folliculi, when examined through  
**a** Microscope in clear Water.

It is in these Folliculi that the Bile is secreted, and it is im-  
mediately collected in the same Number of Extremities of an-  
other kind Of **Vefleis,** which unite by numerous Ramifications  
into one common Trunk. These Ramifications are termed  
*Pori Bilarii,* and **the** Trunk, *Ductus Hepaticus,* and **the** Ra-

mifications of these two Kinds Of Vessels arc invested together,  
by the Capsula of the Vena Portae.

The Blood, depriv'd of this bilious Fluid, is reconveyd to **the**Heart, by a great Number Of venous Ramifications, which after-  
wards unite into three principal Branches, besides others which  
are less considerable, that terminare in the Vena Cavs, and are  
Called by the Name Of Venae Hepaticae: The Capillary Extre-  
mities Of the Ramifications of the Vena Cava Join thole of the  
Vena Portae, and accompany them thro’ **the** Liver; and, yet, **the**great Branches Of both Veins intersect each Other in several Places.  
When we Cut the Laver in Slices, it is easy to distinguish, in  
each Slice, the Ramifications of the Vena Cava from those of  
the Vena Portae; the first being thinnest and largest, and ad-  
hering closest to the Substance Of the Liver; whereas those  
Of the Vena Portae, which are invested by the Cellular Cap-  
. sola, appear to he a littie rumpled, when empty, because **the**cellular Capsula subsides, when it is Cut, but the Other Veins re-  
main uniformly Open, their Sides adhering to the Substance of  
the Liver.

The Liver receives from the Coeliac Artery a particular  
Branch, term'd *Arteria Hepatica,* which, being very small, when  
compared with the Bulk Of that Bowel, seems design'd Only for  
**the** Nourishment thereof, and not for the Secretion Of the Bile-  
The *Plexus Hepaticus,* form'd by the *Nervi Sympathetici maxims  
et medii,* furnishes a great Number of Nerves to the Substance  
of the Liver. The Ramifications of the Artery, and Nervous  
Plexus, are included in the Cellular Capfuls, together with those  
sis the *Vena Portae,* and Pori *Bilarii:* The Pulsation Of this Ar-  
, tery has heen, by some Anatomists, taken for that of the Cap-  
. fulaand, by this, they have endeavour'd to explain the arterial  
Function Of the Vena Portae: But they have not Consider'd, that  
the Blood in this Vein does not require to he pumped forward;  
because so swift a. Motion would have heen prejudicial to **the**Secretion of the fine Oil Of the Bile; for winch a flow and  
almost insensible Motion is necessary. The Liver is Cover’d ex-  
teriorly by a particular Membrane Or Coat, which is a Continu-  
ation of the Peritonaeum: There is likewise a membranous Or  
filamentary Substance, which runs thro' this whole Bowel, and  
Connects the Ramifications and Extremities Of all its Vessels to  
each Other r. This Substance seems to he **a** complicated Pro-  
duction of the Capsula Of the Vena Portae, and Of the external  
Membrane of the Liver. The Outer Surface Of this Coat is very1smooth, but its inner Surface is uneven, heing made up Of a great  
Number Of thin membranous Laminae, between which we ob-  
serve, very distinctly, numerous lymphatic Vessels on both **the**convex and Concave Sides of the Liver; but it is more difficult  
**to** trace those winch accompany the filamentary Substance thro'  
that Bowel. I have already observ’d, that the Substance Of the  
Liver is principally made up of pulpy friable Corpuscles, each  
Of which is bounded, and, in a manner, surrounded, by a Parti-  
cular Expansion Of the *Capsula Glisseni*; and all these Expansions  
are Connected by common Septa, in some measure resembling  
**a** Honey-comb: These Corpuscles have several Angles, espe-  
cially in the innes Surface Of the Liver, bus, near the Surface,  
they are raffed in the Form Of small Tubercles: Their pulpy  
Texture appears like radiated Tufts, a small void Space being  
left in the middle Of each. If we blow thro' a Pipe into the  
Vena Portae, Vena Cava, Arteria Hepatica, Or Trunk Of the  
Pori Bilarii, but especially through the two Veins, we Observe  
the Liver to swell, and the Corpuscles, near the Surface, are  
raised, and become more sensible: If we blow with much Force,  
we burst these Corpuscles, and the Air, getting between them  
and the external Membrane, raises it from the Substance Os the  
Liver, in Blisters

The *Ductus Hepaticus,* Or Trunk Of the *Pori Bilarii,* having  
nin a little Way, .Joins another Canas,: called *Ductus Cysticus* Or  
*Vificularis,* because , it comes from the Vesicula Fellist These  
two united Ducts form a Common Trunk, nam'd *Ductus corn.,  
munis Cholidochus,* because it COnVeys the Bile: This Duct, hav- ’  
ing reached the Incurvation Of the Duodenum, insinuates itself  
through the Coats Of that intestine, .and Opens into the Cavity  
thereof, not by a round Papilla, but by an oblong Orifice,  
rounded at the upper Part, and contracted at the lower, like  
the Spout Of an Ewer, Or like a Common TOOth.picker: The  
Edges Of this Orifice are raised, broad,- and plaited ὁ as we may  
see, by making this Portion Of the Duodenum swim in Clear  
W ater: At the Forty of this Orifice, we see another smaller  
.. Opening, distinct from is, which is the Orifice Of the *Ductus*

*Pancreaticus. .sc*

The Gall-bladder is a kind of small Bag, shaped like a Pear,  
that is, narrow at one End, and wide at the Other. The wide  
Extremity is termed the FunduS, Or Bottom, the narrow Extre-  
mity, the Neck; and the middin Portion, the Body. About  
One-third Of the Body Of the Gail-hiadder lies in a Depression  
on the concave Side of the Liver, from the Trunk Or Sinns of  
**the** Vena Portae, where the Nedk is situated to the anterior Edge  
Of the great Lobe, a littie towards the Right Side, where the  
Bottom is placed; and, in some Subjects, it advances beyond **the**. Edge. When, therefore, we stanti, the Gafl-hl adder lies in a  
Plane, inclined **a** littie from behind, forward: When we he upon

the Back, It is almost inverted: When we he on the Richy  
the Bottom is turned downward , and it is turned upward when  
we he On the Left Side; and these. Situations Vary, according  
to the different Degrees of each Posture. The Gali-Nadder is  
Composed Of several Coats, the Outermost Of winch is a Con-  
tinuation of that winch inVesta the Liver, and. Consequently, of  
the Peritonaeum: The second Coat is fleshy,. and made up Of  
two Strata, One longitudinal, and the Other transverse; the Fin  
breS of winch have nearly the same irregular Direction with those  
Of the Stomach, and this Disposition of the Fibres of these  
Viscera is Owing to the Inequality Os their Diameters in the several  
Parts of them, and to their Incurvation: These two Coats are,  
connected by a Cellular Substance, continued, between the Body  
of the Gall-bladder and the Liver, all the Way to a whitish Stra-  
tum, which is look’d upon as the third Coat to the Gall-blad-  
der, answering to the *Tunica Nervosa* Of the intestines: The  
innermost Or fourth Coat has. On the inside, a great Number  
Of reticular Folds, filled with small Lacunae, like perforated Pa-  
pillas, especially near the Neck of the Gall-bladder, where the  
Folds are longitudinal, and afterwards form a kind of small rough  
Pylorus: These Lacunae are looked upon to he Glands. That Side  
of the Body Of the Gall-bladder, which lies next the Liver, is  
Connected to that Bowel by a Vast Number Of Filaments, winch  
run a great Way into the Substance Of the Liver; and, among  
these Filaments, there are some Ducts which form a Commu-: \*  
nication between the *Pori Bilarii* and Gall-bladder: These Ducts  
were Observed in Brutes long ago, and they haVe been Very lately  
discover'd in Men likewise: They are most numerous near the  
Neck Of the Bladder, and they are call'd *Ductus Cyfl-hepatici,* Or  
*Hepatico-cyfiics.* The Neck Of the Gall-bladder is form’d by the  
Contraction Os the small Extremity; and this Neck, bending  
afterwards in a particular manner, produces a narrow Canal,  
named *Ductus Cysticus:* This incurvation represents, in some  
measure, the Head Of a Bird, of which the Cystic Duct, by the  
gradual Diminution of its Diameter, expresses the Beak : This1cannot he seen when the Liver is out of its proper Situation ,  
and even *in Situ* it is but imperfectly seen, when, in order to  
View the Concave Side, the Liver is raised, and thrust too much  
against the Diaphragm, for, by thus inverting the Liver, the  
Curvature is disordered, and we see two in the Place Of one.  
TO see this Curvature in its true natural Situation, the Liver is  
to he raised but very littie, and the Duodenum left untouched ;  
then we must stoop, and look under the Liver, without disorder-:  
ing anything. Tins incurvation may he Of Use tO hinder too  
precipitate a Difcharge of the Bile Contain'd in the Bladder,  
which some Situations os the Body might Occasion. The Neck  
Of the Vesicula is, nearly. Of the same Structure .with the Other  
Parts; it has. On the inside, several reticular Wrinkles, and some  
Folds, which appear like Fragments of a fort Of Valvuhe eon-  
niventes, situated very near each Other, from the Neck tO the  
Contraction Of the Cystic Duct: The first of these Folds is pretty  
broad and large, and almost circular; the next is more oblique,  
and smaller in Size, and the rest diminish in the same manner:  
Taken all together, they form a kind of spiral Ascent, which  
may he seen thro' the Neck, on the Outside, where it sometimes  
appears line a Screw, especially when’ the Neck is filled with  
any Fluid. This Observation is Owing to *Heister.* By flitting  
the Neck and Duct, we see all these Folds Very distinctly, espe-  
cially when we examine them in clear Water. When they are  
Viewd in any Other Manner, they easily deceive us, being mis-  
taken for true Valves, because of their transverse Situation.  
They may, however, in some measure, supply the Place of  
Valves, by hindering the Bile from running too fast into the Duo-  
denum; and the Contents Of the Duodenum from entering this  
Duct. The internal Surface Of all these biliary Ducts, that is.  
Of the *Ductus Hepaticus, Cysticus,* and *Cholidochus,* heing ex-  
amin'd thrry a Microscope, in clear Water, appears to he, nearly.  
Of the same Structure, thro' their whole Extent. The Cystic  
and Hepatic Ducts do not, in their ordinary and natural Situa-  
tion, represent the Capital T of the *Greeks,* where they form  
the *Ductus Cholidochus t* Alter the Incurvation Of the Neck of  
the Bladder, these two Ducts run very near each other, and  
they appear to he separated. Only when the Liver is raised Πρ, in  
order to View them. The same Confusion of these Parts hap-  
pens, also, in an inverted Liver, when taken out Of the Body.,  
for then the Body Of the Liver subsides, and is flatten'd, and  
thereby separates the Ducts ; whereas, in its true Situation, it is  
very much incurvated, and the Ducts are Very near each Other.  
The *Ductus Cholidochus* appears rather to he a Continuation of  
the *Ductus Cysticus,* than the common Trunk Os that and the  
*Ductus Hepaticus,* for I have Observ'd, that this last Duct runs  
for some Space within the Sides of the former, before it Opens  
into the Cavity, much in the same manner aS the Ductus Choli-  
dochuS pastes into the Duodenum. I have likewise Observ'd, at  
the Opening Of the Hepatic into the Cystin Duct, a small loose '  
valvular Membrane, which may hinder the Bile from returning  
our of the *Ductus Cholidochus* into the *Hepaticus.* The Bile,  
winch pastes thro’ the *Ductus Hepaticus* into the *Cholidochus,* may  
he called Hepatic, and that winch is collected in the Gall-Wad-  
der, may he term'd Cystic: The Hepatic Bile flows continually

which returns from all **the** intestinal Glands, and from the Pan-  
**creas,** has lest a great Portion Of its Serum. (2.) That **the**Blood, which returns from the Spleen, has undergone a Certain  
Change, by its Coarse being mechanically retarded ; and, like-  
wise, that its Texture is alter'd, by the Action of the numerous  
Nerves sent thither by the Plexus Splenicus. (3J That the  
Blood which returns from the Omenta, Appendices Epiploicae,  
and from the Strata, and Other Collections of Fat, is loaded  
**with** Oil. These three Kinds of venous Blood meet in the Trunk  
of the *Vena Portae grentralis,* where they are mixed together ;  
and from thence they enter the transverse Sinus, Or Trunk Of **the***Vena Portae Hepatica*: in this Sinus they are still more intimately  
mixed, as in a kind of Lake, and become One uniform Mass Of  
Blood, winch being forced into the Branches Of the *Vena Portae  
Hepatica,* only by the supervening Blood from the Other *Venae  
Portae,* and by the lateral Pulsations Of the Ramifications of the  
Hepatic Artery, its Course must he very flow: The Secretion of  
the Bile depends partly on this flow Motion, and partly on these  
external Impulses,

The vesicular Bile appears to he more exalted than that in the  
Hepatic Duct and, by meeting in the Ductus ChOlidOchns, they  
seem to Compose a third Kind Of Bile, which, without the Cystic  
or Vesicular Bile, would, perhaps, he too mild ; and too acrid,  
without the Hepatic: This Bile mixes, in the Duodenum, with  
the pancreatic Juice, and with that Of the intestinal Glands; and  
from this Mixture a Fluid results, which is proper to separate **the**Chylous Matter from the gross and useless Part of the alimentary  
Palp, as it Comes from the Stomach.

See **BILIS.**

See, also. *Tab.* XIII. *Tab.* XIV. *Pig.* I. and 3. and *Tab.* XV.  
and the Explication Os all these Figures.

From this Structure Of the Liver, duly Consider'd, it will he  
easy to understand the Distempers to which this Organ is sub-  
jected in a particular Manner: The first, and most acute, of.  
these is an Infiammation, Called *Hepatitis*, which, perhaps. Oc-  
curs more frequentiy than is generally apprehended; but, how-  
ever, not so Often aS one would he subject to imagine, from the  
Conformation Os the Part, unless it were consider'd, that the  
Hepatic Artery is not Very large, and, therefore, cannot Convey  
to the Liver a great Quantity os Blood, and that the Force Of  
the Blood circulating thro' the Ramincations Of the *Vena Portae,*is not so Considerable as to subject this Organ very much to In-  
flammations. ι /

. An Inflammation Of the Liver is seated in the Extremities of.  
the Ramifications Of the *Vena Porta,* Or Hepatic Artery; and in  
is evident, from the Disposition of these Vessels, that an Inflam-  
mation in either os them must soon he succeeded by one in the  
Other.

The antecedent Causes of both these Species Of Inflammation  
are the same aS the general Causes Of Inflammations, (see IN-  
**KLAMMATIo)** determined to this . Organ. But there are Other-  
Causes,. which are local, and. relate more immediately to the par-  
ticular Part: Thus an extraordinary Degree Of Fatness, in the  
Omentum, may raise an inflammation in the Liver, not Only by  
Compressing it, but this Fat may also diflolve by Exercise, Mo-  
tion, and Heat, and, being absorb'd by the Vessels, and. convey'd  
to the Liver in too large Quantities, may there Cause, an Inflam-  
mation.

This Effect may, also, he produc'd by. an atrabilarious Tem-  
perament of the Blond, or Bile , for when such a Temperament,  
is induced by an intimate. Union Of the Earth and. Oil, and **a.**Dissipation Of the spirituous and aqueous Particles Of the Blood,  
Or Bile, either Of these Humours hecome subject!» form Con- -  
CretionS and Stagnations, in the minute Extremities Of the Branches  
Of the Hepatic Artery, or Vena Portae.

The Liver, also, suffers from Disorders in .remote Parts Of  
the Body; for if acrimonious *Bus, Ichor,* or a scorbutic Sanies,  
is deposited in any other Organ Or Member, these, upon the Ac-  
cession of Heat, a Fever, violent Motion, an improper Diet,  
ill-applied Medicines, or Poisons, are COlliquated, moved, re-  
turn'd into the Circulation, and, by this means. Convey’d to, and'  
deposited in, the Liver. :

Besides these Causes, the Bile, when pinguious, acrimonious,  
and exalted. Or what the AntientS called *adaflo* if put in Motion  
by adequate Causes, a Stone, chalky Concretions, a SCirrhuai  
Callus, Steatoma, Abscess, Or Worms, Occupying any Part of  
the Liver, Gall-bladder, or Biliary Ducts, upon the Accession of  
any Cause sufficient to put.thern m Motion, by-compressing the  
small Ramifications Of the Hepatic Artery, and Vena Portae, ex-.  
Che therein an Inflammation.

Cold, also, applied to the Liver when, by any means, over-  
heated, contracts the Vessels, inspissates the Fluids, and thus pro.,  
duces an immediate Imflammation; and this Cold has much the.  
same Effect, whether it is apply'd by **means os the** Air, Liquors  
drank. Or Bathing.

. An Abstinence from diluting Liquors, during excessive Mo-  
tion, great Heat, and prosuse Sweating, will, also, cause an In-  
flammation *Of* the Liver, for, when the Blond is depriv'd Of its  
aqueous Parts, without a fresh Supply, it becomes thick, and,  
consequently, inclined to stagnate in the. capillary Vessels. Abs-  
tinence, likewise, especially trom Drink, in burning Fevers, wish

thro' the *DttSus Chelidochus* into the *Duedenont* whereas **the ’**Cystic Bile stows only by reason of Plenitude, or Compression. ι  
The Trunk of the *Vesta Porta Ventralis* terminates hetween i  
the Lobulus and the Opposite Part Of the great Lohe, and there 1joins the Trunk of the *grena Portae Hepatica,* in the transverse  
Sinus Of the Liver, between the Right Extremity and the Middle  
Of that Sinus. The Umbilical Ligament, and. Consequently, the  
Umbilical Vein in the Foetus, Joins the Trunk Of the *Vena Portae  
Hepatica,* toward the Lest Extremity Of the transverse Sinns Of  
the Liver. The *Canalis Venosus* in Man is not exactly Opposite i  
to the Umbilical Vein, but a little to the Rtght - hand, and,  
therefore, these three Veffeis he in such a Direction as to form  
two Opposite Angles, resembling those Of the Handle of a Wheel,  
or Of a Spit, ln the Foetus, therefore, the Blood which Comes  
from the Umbilical Vein, does not run directly thro’ that con-  
tained in the Vena Portae Hepatica in the Sinus, and, from  
thence, to the Canalis Venosus; bur is Obliged to turn from Left  
to Right, and so to mix with the Blond in the Vena Portas,  
before it enters that Canal, which Opens into the Trunk of one  
Of the great Hepatic Veins os the Vena Cava, near the Diaphragm.  
The Hepatic Vena Portae gives off, commonly, five large Branches  
into the Liver; three from its Right EYrremiry into the great  
Lohe, and two from its Lest Extremity into the small Lohe;  
and, from the Interstice between these, a small Branch goes di-  
rectly to the Middle of the Convex Side of the Liver. The  
Hepatic Veins are commonly three large Branches of the Trunk  
of the Vena Cava inferior, which go Out from it by One Com-  
mon Opening, especially two Of them. and, then separating,  
they enter the Substance Of the Liver, intersecting the Branches  
Os the Hepatic Vena Portae; and are ramified, in all Directions,  
in the manner already explain'd. The inferior Portion Of the  
Opening Of these Veins into the Vena Cava forms a kind of  
semilunar Valve: Below these HepaticVeins, the Vena CaVa in-  
ferior sends Off, in its Passage by the Liver, several Other small  
Hepatic Veins immediately from the Trunk, winch seem to have  
the same relation to the Hepatic Artery, aS the great Veins tO the  
Vena Portae. The Passage Of the Vena CaVa is thro'the Right  
Portion Of the posterior Sinns of the Liver, and, consequently,  
on the Side Of the great Lobe, which is hollow'd, at this Place,  
sufficiently to give Pailage to the Vein, of winch it surrounds  
about Three-fourths, sometimes more, and sometimes the Whole:  
This Passage answers to the interstice between the Lobulus and

. the rest Os the great Lobe, and its Direction is, in the natural  
State, from above, downward, and a little from Right to Left;  
bur when the Liver is . view'd Out Os the Bndy, and inverted, it\_  
appears very Oblique.

The Trunk Os the great Vena Portae, the Hepatic Arteries, **the***Ductus Hepaticus,* Or Trunk, of the *Pari Bilarii,* and Nerves  
Of the *Plexus Hepaticus,* form, all together, **a** large Bundle,  
hefore they enter the Liver. the. Trunk of the Hepatic Ve-.  
**na** Portae is in the Middle Of this Bundle; the Hepatic  
Arteries lie On the Right and Left Side Of this Trunk, the  
Nerves surround it On all Sides, and they Communicate, with **the.***Plexus Mesentericus superior:* Afterwards the first Branches of  
the Arteries, Nerves, and Pori Bilarii, leave the Trunk of the  
great Vein, and join, in the same manner, the Trunk of. the small  
or Hepatic Vena Portae, and its Ramifications in the *Capsula.  
Glissarti,* explain'd above. All these Branches Of the Vena Portae,  
and Of the Arteries, Nerves, and Pori Bilarii, accompany each  
Other, by Ramifications thro'the whole Substance Of the Liver,  
forming every-where small Fasciculi, in the same manner aS the  
large Bundle is form'd by their Trunks, each Branch Of the  
Vena Portae, Artery, Nerve, and PoruS Bilarius, has a proper  
Vagina, and all the four have a common Vagina, distinguish'd  
from the former by cellular Septa, which are Only Continuations  
Of the Vaginae of Doth Kinds. The convex Side of the Corn-.  
rnOn cellular Vagina is connected quite round to the Substance  
of the Liver, by numerous Filaments, which arsse from it, and  
which form the cellular Substance found hetween the glandu-  
lar Corpuscles: The Concave-Side produces the Cellular Septa  
above-mentioffd. In this common Vagina the Vessels, Ducts,-  
and Nerves, are disposed in such a manner, as that the Branches  
Of the Vena Portae principally fill the Cavity Of fit, and it win  
**a-**lateral Situation; the arterial Branch and PoruS Bilarius lie to-  
gether. On the Side Of the Vein, andithe-Nerve is divided into  
several Filaments, winch run in hetween the Vesteisand Ducts,  
and chiefly accompany the Artery and PoruS Bilarius, the Vena  
Portas having by Innch the fewest. -- -.

- The Liver is the principal Organ for the Secretion of the  
Bile. The Villi Of that immense Number of glandular Cells, Of  
which it is composed, filtrate Continually from the Blood Of the.  
Vena Portae small Drops Of Bile, winch, afterwards, insinuate  
themselves into the Pori Bilarii, and are, in part» lodged in the  
Gall-bladder,. and, in parr, nm directly into the *Duodenum, in*the Manner already, explain'd, in describing the Biliary Ducts.

. The Spleen, Omentum, Appendices Epiploicae, Adipose Strata  
of the Mesentery, and those Of the great, intestines, and even  
the Pancreas, with the whole Series of Glands in the. intestinal  
Canal, seem to contribute to the Formation of the Bile, as so  
many auxiliary,, os, rather, preparatory Organs, but each of them  
in .a-disterent Way. It appears, (I.) That the venous Binod,

for the same Reason, produce a like Effect: And the same Diss  
order may he brought on by Violent Passions and Perturbations  
of the Mind, which induce spasmodic Strictures in the Vesseis  
of the Liver, and an irregular Circulation, as it frequentiy hap-  
-pens, in some Degree, during Hysteric Disorders, as *Sydenham*remarks.

Among the Causes of an Inflammation in this Organs excessive  
Motion, excited by Emetics, must, farther, be reckon'd aS one,  
for, by these, some Vesseis in the Liver may be ruptur'd ; Or  
the Blood, contain’d in all the abdominal Viscera, may he im-  
pel’d with Violence into the *Vena Portae,* and thence heing Con-  
vey'd, in tOO large Quantities, into the Liver, Or too forcibly.  
Or both, in either Caso excite an Inflammation.

. Lastly, inveterate hypochondriac Disorders will produce In-  
flammations Of the Liver, for Reasons given under the Article  
**MELANCHOLIA.**

- The Effects Of Inflammations Of the Liner, arising from any  
of these Causes above specietd, are various, and determin'd by  
the Various preceding Dispositions of the Liver, the Variety Of  
.the Matter which is mov'd and fix'd upon the Liver, the material  
Cause of the Inflammation, and the different Causes which ex-  
cite this Matter to Action, and impel it upon the Linet.

When the Case is Only a simple Inflammation, the small Ves-  
seis are Obstructed; and, in consequence Of this, the Fluids, which  
Ought to Circulate through them, are stopt in the Part: Hence a  
Tumor arises, which Compresses the adjacent Parts, and, by that  
. means, propagates the Tumor to them , thus it proceeds, till  
' almost the whole Organ is affected, winch then Compresses the  
Stomach, aud is again Compress'd by the Stomach when full,  
winch Compression is attended with Pain in the inflam'd Liver.  
It also affects the Diaphragm, and sometimes excites Pain and  
Inflammation in that Part by Compressing it. Or account Of its  
near Situation. Besides, all the Blood receiv'd by the Coeliac  
-Artery, and the two mesenteric Arteries, is intercepted and stopt  
at the Liver, and, in Consequence Of this, the Circulation of all  
the venous, arterial, and lymphatic Fluids, in the principal Vis-  
cera Of the Abdomen, is utterly Obstructed , and the Generation,  
Secretion, Excretion, and Circulation Of the Bile, is entirely  
hinder’d. Hence a Jaundice is produc'd, with all its Confe-  
3uenceS; PurresactionSOf the abdominal Viscera, together with  
leir contain’d Fluids , and a great Number Of ill Consequences,  
which are Obvious from the Uses Of the Bile, (see BILIS) and  
the Functions Of the Parts thus destroy'd.

Such an Inflammation Of the Liver terminates in Health, some  
ether Disease, Or Death.

I.; It terminates in Health, either-spontaneously, by the Force  
of Nature, Or by the Assistance Of Art.

. Nature performs the Cure, either by a salutary Resolution,  
or by a due Concoction and Excretion Of the morbific  
Matter. . . -

; Resolution is brought about, if the Disease is recent, the Mat-  
ter which forms it mild, and the Case, attended with the Other  
Circumstances mentiOffd under the Article **INFLAMMATIO,as**requisite to a benign Resolution,: in this Case, it will heof great  
Importance towards the Cure, to promote the Work begun by  
Nature, by diluting, resolving, and gentiy moving the obstruct-  
ing Matter by Epithems, Drinks, and Clysters, which are  
moistening, lenient, emollient, diluting; .resolvent,, abstergent,  
gentiystimulating,and saponaceous, proper Materials and Forms  
for. which are: abundantly specify’d under **the** Articles **FIBRA,  
LENTOR, ALCALI, and OBSTRUcno. .**

ACure is brougbr about by a Concoction, and sobfequent  
Excretion,Of the morbific Matter , first, if,during the Disease,  
evident from the Signs above-mentiou'd, a bilious Diarrhoea,  
mix’d with a small Quantity of Blood, comes on before the  
fourth Day, .which Carries off the Obstructing Matter, before  
Concocted, and render'd moveable. But great Care must he  
taken in Practicewnot Io- mistake this, salutary Diarrhoea for a  
morbid Dysentery.

: Secondly, If a large Quantity of acrid, thick, red LItins, with  
«.whitish Sedttnentio is discharg’d before the fourth Day, and  
Continues for along time. . . . .

Thirdly, Is, before any Signs of Suppuration appear, a flight  
Pain is perceiv'd in the Spleen. -

Fourthly, If a Copious Haemorrhage happens from theRight  
Nostril - \* I . ' st- ' ' *t.i*

- Fifthly, Is a plentiful, universal, yellowish, and somewhat  
viscid Sweat, breaks Out before the fourth Day, Continues inng,  
and is attended with a Mitigation Of the Symptoms.

A Physician should always watch the spontaneous Motions Of  
Nature, and, according to these, regulate his Conduct towards  
the Patient. Thus, in the first Case, that of a bilious Diarrhoea,  
all those Things should he administtt’d, winch are Capable of  
diluting, resolving, moving, absterging, gently expelling, and  
particularly such as resist a bilious Putrefaction*; and* these must  
he exhibited in Epithems, Clysters, Fomentations, Drinks, Diet,  
and Medicines. Proper Materials and. Forms for these are  
specisyfd under the Articles FIBRA and ALcALL By these the  
salutary Operations os Nature are promoted.

in the second Case, that is, a *critical Discharge by*Urine, soft, relaxing, and aperient Fomentations, are to he  
appl/d to the Region Of the Kidneys, the Pefinaeum, and  
Hypogastrium: Mean time mild aperient Diuretics are to he  
exhibited, the Ain Os the Room is to he kept somewhat cool.  
*Sweats, and* all Other Evacuations, are to he avoided; and mild  
diuretic Clysters are to he administer'd, in Order to promote the  
Critical Excretion begun by Nature.

in the third Case, that os a Pain in the Spleen, the same  
Methods are to he pursued aS in the first and second; but the  
Fomentations must he applyd directly to the Region Os the  
Spleen, and all the Tract betwixt that and the Liver.

in the fourth Case, that os an Haemorrhage from the Nose,  
the Nostrils must he fomented, both internally and externally,  
with warm emollient Decoctions, in Order to promote the Bleed-  
ing till the Symptoms are alleviated. But if the Haemorrhage  
should he too profuse, it must he gently restrain'd by theAppli-  
cation Os Styptics, and a subastringent Diet, but this must not  
he attempted too soon.

*A mild Styptic usesul on such Occasions\**

Take of ROCh-alum, one Dram ; and Of distil’d Plantain-  
water. One Ounce: Dissolve together, and apply on Tents  
tOtheNOstriis.

A stronger Styptic for the same Purpose may he Prepar'd  
thus:

Take of the Sugar Of Lead, One Dram ; and Of distil’d Rose-  
water, One Ounce: Mix together, and use in the .same  
Manner with the former.

Another still stronger than the former two may he prepar'd  
thus :

Take Of Common Vitriol, One Dram , and Os distil’d Rose-\*  
water, six Drams: Mix together for the like Purposes.

in the fifth Case, that, is, A Critical Evacuation by Sweat, a  
Copious Use Of diluting and abstergent Decoctions is.requir’d.,  
the Materials andForms Of which are fpecisy'd under that Part  
Of the Article FIBRA, where we have treated of Diseases proa \*  
Ceeding from too.great a.RigidityOf the Fibres.

In all these Cases, particular Care must he taken to free the  
Liver entirely from all the morbific Matter stagnating therein,  
otherwise its Removal will afterwards he difficult, and it may-  
produce indurations Of this Organ, and all its Consequences,  
And thus is the first and-most mild Species of Jaundice to be  
treated.

If the Inflammation is recent, extremely Violent, and with-  
out any SIgnS or Hopes of Resolution,.Concoction, and Ex-  
cretions, the Case must he treated with the same Cautions and-  
Remedies, and the same Method, of Cure must he pursued, aS  
is directed for a *Pleseris.y,* and *Paraphrenitis,* (which see),  
and Other similar inflammatory Disorders; except that, in the  
Case before us, all antiphlogistic Fluids, which promote the Ex-  
CretionS. by Stools, when either drank. Or injected by way Os-  
Clyster, are particularly serviceable. The Materials proper in  
Cases of this Nature., are Garden-sorrel. Meadow-sorrel, and  
*French* Sorrel, Wood-sorrel, Wild Orache, *Englifh* Mercury,  
Gum Succory,. Garden and .Wild Succory, Dandelion, Endive,  
Fumitory, Hawk-weed, Lettuce, sharp-pointed Dock, Purflam,  
Syrup Of Borrage, in a Dose of two Ounces; Syrup of Suo..  
Cory, with Rhubarb, three Ounces ; Syrup Of Fumitory, twO;  
Ounces3 and SyrupOf the Five aperient Roots, two Ounces.

Take Of Tamarinds, One Ounce, of sweet Plums, three

- Ounces ; Of. ston'd Raisins, and Currants, each two '  
Ounces, of the .Flowers Of Dandelion, and Wild suc-  
cory, each one Ounce; Of the Root os Viperis,grass, four  
Ounces. Boil in two Pints Of Water, for a Quarter Of an

. Hour, and mix with the Liquor, *os Sal Polychreseen, Gne*Dram, Of Syrup os Succory, with Rhubarb, an Ounce  
and an half. Let the Patient drink an Ounce of this every  
Half-hour, using, at the same rime, a proper Regimen,  
till his Body is render'd soluble.

Co,

- Take Of the Syrup of Succory, with Rhubarb, an Ounce  
and an half. Of Sal Prunelhe, one Dram ; Of the distil'd

- . Waters Of Succory, and Fumitory, each two Ounces:  
Mix all together, and exhibit a Spoonful every Half-hour. :

When the yellow icteritious Colour Of the Fyes, Face,  
Urine, and Excrements, together with all the Symptoms taken  
notice Of above as Diagnostics Of this Distemper, entirely dis.  
appears we know that the Cure is completed.

Hence the Origin, Nature, Effects, and Core Of the second  
and more severe Species Os Jaundice may he understood.

Boris, in an inflammation Of the Liver,the above-mention'd  
Remedies should not he used, should he apply'd too late. Or  
without Effect, Or if the Cause of the Inflammation he Very  
considerable, a Suppuration of the Liver will ensue, as it hep-  
pens in inflammations of other Partsὁ but, with this Difference,  
that in the Liver, on account Of the large Quantity Of BlOOd  
and bilions Fluids stagnating therein, good Pus is Very seldom  
form’d, unless in Very small Abscesses, and those in the external  
Parts of this Organ ὁ but, instead of this, a fatal Putrefaction is  
generally induced.

This Suppuration is prognosticated, first. By the preceding  
Signs of an Inflammation in this Organ, as an inflammatory  
Pain, a yellow Colour in the Eyes, Skin, Urine, and Excre-  
ments, and an acute Fever.

Secondly, When there is no Resolution nor Excretion of the  
Concocted morbific Matter, and the Methods of Curo above-  
mention’d have not been put in Practice, ther€ is Reason tobelieve, that a Suppuration will ensue.

Thirdly, A Change Of the Symptoms, that is,, a Remiffion  
Of the Pain, with subsequent Pulsation and Shiverings, whilst  
the icterical Colour remains, are certain Presages ot a Sup-  
puration. . .....

Fourthly, Another suspicions Sign of Suppuration is, the Du-  
ration of an Inflammation not Of the most violent Kind, for  
more than three Days,

We are Certain, that a Suppuration in this Organ has actually  
happen’d, first. If the four Circumstances just above-men-  
fion'd have preceded.

Secondly, If a Tumor is perceiv’d in the Region Of the  
Liver.

Thirdly, If the Symptoms are so alter'd, that, instead of a  
Pain, a Sensation Of Weight is perceiv'd, in the same Place, the  
icteritious Colour still remaining.

Fourthly, If the Patient is affected with great Weakness, a  
hectic Fever, and excessive Thirst.

The Consequence os such an Aposternation is.

First, That the Liver is entirely corroded and consum’d: Or,  
. Secondly, That the Abscess breaks, and discharges into the  
Cavity of the Abdomen a ssnionsSort of Pus.\*. Or,

Thirdly, That the same Sort of Pus passes through the biliary  
Ducts into the Intestines: Or, ι

Fourthly, That it passes through the Ramifications of the  
*Vena Cava* into the Blood. *r.*

i Fifthly, The Tumor may adhere to the *Peritonaeum,* and form  
an external Abscess Of the Liver, evident to the Sight and  
Touch.

- In rhe first Case, that, is, when the Liver is. Consum'd, the  
Patient dies, after struggling, for a long time, with a flow icte..  
rical Consumption, a perpetual flow Fever, an intolerable Thirst,  
excessive Weakness, inexpressible Anxiety, a Discharge Of black  
Urine, a *Tympanitis,* and a saniouS and extremely fetid Diar-  
rhcea. This is another Species Of Jaundice, which admits Of no  
Cure, and can even scarcely he palliated. .. .

In the second Case, that is, when the Abscess breaks, and  
discharges its Contents into the CaVity Of the Abdomen, the  
Collection Of Matter in this Cavity is: perpetually increased by  
a fresh Supply from the Liver, and all the Fluids of the Body,  
together with the Aliment taken iti, is continually Converted into  
fresh Pus, and all the abdominal Viscera contract Putrefaction.  
Hence an *Ascites* resembling a *Tympanitis, πώ* Death, preceded  
by a flow terrible.Consumption, and all its troublesome Sym-  
ptoms This Species Of jaundice resembles the preceding, and  
Cannot he cur’d by any Art whatever—

In the third Case, that, is, when the: suppurated Matter and  
Ichor corrode the Extremities Of the biliary Ducts, and pass  
through their larger Ramifications into .the Intestines, aS they  
happen to pass upwards Or downwards,' they either excite Diss  
charges by Vomit, which are fetid, putrid, purulent, and icho-  
rous, of a white, cineritious, brown, yellow, or dark Colour,  
or else Excretions by Stool, Of the same Nature, attended with  
excessive Weakness: These are called Colliquative Fluxes, and  
are soon mortal. This is another Termination Of a Jaundice,  
which is much to he dreaded.. ‘ -

In the Cases immediately above-mention'd, the Only Hopes,  
even os a palliative Relies, seem tod be placed in acid or *aces-  
cent* Substances, exhibited by way Of Medicine Or Aliment, aS  
these powerfully resist Putrefaction.

in the fourth Case, that is, if the Pus and Ichor Corrode the  
Extremities Of the *Vena Cava,* and passthrough its larger Rami-  
fications into the Mass Of Blood, and are mix’d therewith, the  
most formidable Symptoms are excited, which soon terminate  
sn Death; aS enormous and frequent Paintings; excessive Weak-  
ness , a Pulse in every respect bad ; a general Perturbation Of  
all the Functions' " ,

In this Case there is no Method of Cure which Can he relied  
On: Some Relief, however, may he expected from Inch Reme-  
dies as maintain the Strength, resist Putrefaction, and increase.  
Humidity. Such are the following.

In the Summer-time:

Take of ripe Mulberries, Currans, Elder-berries, Cherries,  
and Barherries, each four Ounces: Bruise them, express .  
the Juice, and boil it; then, with every Ounce of ir, mix  
One Yolk of an Egg; Of Citron-juice, one Dram, of  
*Rhenesib* Wine, One Ounce; os toasted Bread, grated down,  
a sufficient Quantity, and *of Sugar,* a sufficient Quantity:  
Mix up sor a Draught.

In the Winter-time:

Take Of the Rob of the above-mentioned Berries, One Ounce;

Of an EheosacchanIm Of Oil of Nutmeg, fiveGrains, of th-  
stal'd Citron-water, two Ounces; ot *Rhenistj* Wine, One  
Ounce, One Yolk of an egg; and of Sugar,, a sufficient  
Quantity: Express set Use, adding a little toasted Bread.

The same Intention is also answer'd by the following Prepa-  
ration:

Take of the best and recent Leaves and Stalks Of Lettuce;  
Endive, Dandelion, and Pur stain, each six Ounces, of  
Sorrel, three Ounces: Thefe are to he well cleans'd and  
wash’d; then, boiling them gently, in a Close Vessel, with  
Flesh-broth, the Patient is to eat them with a .httie Butter,  
Salt, and Pepper. . .

in the last Case, that of an external Abscess, the Tumor must  
he Open'd either by burning crude Flax upon it, by the actual  
Or potential Cautery, Or by incision, and the Wound, must be  
treated with Corrosive and suppurative Applications, till it is  
open'd aS sar as the Abscess. Il, then,, the Pus discharg’d from  
this Abscess is white, of an equable and even Consistence, and  
comrnuincates no Colour to the Prohe it touches, there are  
Hopes Of a Cure, by the Treatment due xo other Abscesses when  
Open’d. .

But if a yellow, brown, livid. Or black, send Ichor is dis-  
charg'd, which tinges the Prohe, apply'd to it. Of Various Colours,  
and resembles the Dregs of Oil, the Patient will he destroy'd by  
a gradual Corrosion and. Consumption of . the Liver, after being  
long afflicted with many of tbeSymptoms mention'd above. In this  
Case antiseptic Medicines, winch powerfully resist Putrefaction,  
may somewhat palliate, but Cannot cure.

But if an Inflammation of. the Liver isinttchded with the Cife.  
CumstanCeS mention'd under the Article INFLAMMATIO, aS  
requisite to Produce a *Scirrhus,* the Inflammation will rerminarg  
in a *Scirrhus-,* which, in time, growing hard,.and increasing in  
Bulk, injures the Place where it is situated, and the adjaces#  
Parts, and hence produces a Jaundice, hut Of a more chronical  
Kind, accompanied with many Of the. Symptoms above-men.  
tion’d; and attended with the same Effects. Such a *scirrhus atisi*not yield to Emollients, and by acrid Medicines is converted  
into a most dreadful *Cancer,* the terrible Effects of which are  
evident, from reflecting on what has been said of a CANCER,  
compar'd with its Situation in this Organ. The Effect of such a  
*Scirrhus* must he a perpetual Jaundice; which must he treated  
with extremely mild Remedies, and even wish these can scarcely  
ever he Cur'd. - .......

If there is an Inflammation os the Liver, which neither re-  
solves, suppurates, nor turns to a Gangrene, and a Tumor  
and Hardness remain, if after this the Patient begins to sect  
Pain in the Part, a Cancer is Certainly form'd..

It is remark'd, that Cows, in the Winter, have often scirrhous  
Livers, .and that, upon heing turned out to Grass, in the Spring,  
they are Cur'd by means of a Prosuse Diarrhoea: Hence'tis  
probable -a Man may he air'd of a Scirrhus of the Liver,  
by means of a continued Diet Of emollient Vegetables, as Grass.  
Succory, Endive, and the like; and FIiTins,- as Cherries, Cur-  
rant, and Cucumbers , and .Whey; .avoiding. Flesh, and Fish  
Of nil sorts, and Spices. . . .

Is a flight inflammation happens in n small Portion of the  
Liver. Only, it may lay a Foundation for a small Stone, Scirrhus,  
Pustule, or Abscess, which os themselves Can do no great injury,  
but, upon the Access Of a Fever, may be instrumental in exciting  
another and more dangerous Inflammation, with all its Conse-  
quences mention'd above.

Lastly, An Inflammation Of the Liner sometimes terminates  
suddenly in Death, provided the Causes are so xiolent aS to per-  
mit nothing to circulate through any Part Of this Organ, and it  
is attended with a severe Fever. For then the Vessels of the  
Liver are contracted at their Extremities, and their larger Ra-  
mifications distended, insomuch that the Functions of this Gy-  
gan are utterly interrupted,\* an excessive and sudden Jaundice  
comes On, the Vessels are ruptur'd; the Blond and Biin are  
extravasated, and the Patient instantly expires. ...

This is prognosticated.

First, From the Violence of the Inflammation

Secondly, From a sudden and excessive Loss os Strength.

We know that it has actually happen'd, when Blood, Bite,  
Excrements resembling the Lees Of Cd, green ot hlack, fetid,  
and Cadaverous, are discharg’d by Vomit, or Stool, when uto-

lefts, and p-rpetutl Hiccups torment the Pasteur; when'the Fe-  
ver is extremely intense, and rhe Tnirst unextinguistrable; and  
when an excessive Paleness suddenly comes on.

From all that has been raid above, many Symptoms which  
occur in acute Distempers, frequently attributed erroneously to  
Malignity, may be clearly understood. For the State of all **the**abdominal Viscera, and their respective Actions, as Digestion,  
Assimilation, Nutrition, Recruiting the Blond with fresh Supplies,  
and the Expulsion of the Excrements, depend upon the Liver.  
In this Organ there are three sons of Humours, which readily  
putrefy by Heat; that is, a thin Blond in large Quantities; the  
Cystic, and Hepatic Bile. It is, farther, to he remark’d, that the  
Situation of the Liver is such, as renders it very fubjcdt to affefi  
.the Diaphragm and Heart; and that when the Extremities of  
the biliary Ducts are -ohstrufied, the bilious Fluid convey’d by  
the *Vena Portae*has an easy Access to the *Vena Cava.*

- - Hence the Nature Of **the** black Vomit, also, **a** Disease very  
frequent in the*West-Indies,* may he understood. ..'... -

Dy considering all the Circumstances above explain’d, we may  
.arrive ar an accurate Knowledge of various Species of Jaun-  
'dices; and understand the Reasons why this Distemper is some-  
times easily cur’d, and under what Circumstances; why it is  
-sometimes extremely obstinate; why it.sometimes proves fatal  
very suddenly; and why, at other times, it continues long before  
is destroys the Patient; why it sometimes comes on, remains,  
disappears, and returns, at Intervals; why the Appearance,' Cesi  
. sation, and Return of aJaundice, iare so frequently preceded by  
‘ great Anxieties, enormous Vomitings, Pain, and Convulsions;  
and what it then imports, that is,' that the Bile is -prevented in  
the large Duds, from stowing into the Duodenum; why a  
Jaundice, appearing in an acute Fever,’ before the seventh Day,’  
is a Circumstance of very bad Pre&ge; and why, astes the seventh  
Day,, it scarcely adini:s of a Cure; why a copious Dysentery, of no  
. long Continuance, essectirally cures a j auodice; why Bleeding is Of  
so little Relief in Inflammations of the Liver ; that is; Because the  
biliary Organs have not so immediate a Communication with .the  
orher.Pans of the vascular System, but form, as it were, a consider-  
able separate Machine; why it is of so much Importance in acute  
Dsseafa, to regard the Pains, Tumors, and Elevations of the  
Hypochondria ; why . the. Colour cjf the Eyes and Urine in sod-  
.deniy shew the Presence and Termination of a jaundice why  
inflammatory, purulent, gangrenous, and scirrhous Disorders of  
“the Spleen, Stomach, Omentum, |Mesentery, and Intestines, al-  
.ways assess the Liver in so violenta Manner; and why, on the  
) other hand, insiammatory and scirrhous Disorders Of the Liver  
affecti these Viscera; why the Liver is sometimes tumefied and  
augmented to so prodigious a Bulk ; and why it is diced, and ren-  
der’d friable, when the Fluids can no longer circulate through  
-it; why a Dropsy arises from Disorders of the Liver, and, some-  
times, a Tympanitis, of worse Consequence; for, when the  
bilious Particles are not secreted from the Blood by the Liver,  
. these Particles attenuate the Blond, and render it extremely thin,  
- so as to transude easily through the Vessels, and he accumulated  
- in the Cavities of the Body; seeTYMPANITIs, and HYDRopS;

why in a Dropsy the Liver is extenuated and dry, and (be Spleen  
tumid : And, lastly, hence we understand the Nature of an  
Hepatic Dysentery, and an infinite Nuulber of Circumstances  
relative to Disorders of this Kind:

**I** cannot forbear remarking, on this Occasion, a very extra-  
' ordinary Circumstance, which happens upon the Bite of a Viper :  
. It Is, that the Person assessed soon aster vomits, and has bis  
whole Skin, in a very short time, tiogil with a yellow Colour,  
' aS in aJaundice. If we reflects that the Potion, .receiv’d by  
. the Bite of a Viper, dispofes the Blond to immediate Coagula-  
; Lions, and that the Bilecffectirally attenuates the Blood, and pre-  
serves it from Coagulation, we may, perhaps, have Reason ro  
believe, that by fame Mechanistn, at profent unknown to us,  
**the** common biliary Dust, which transmits the Bile to **the**Duodenum, is spasmodically constricted, in such a manner aS to  
- prevent a Discharge Of the Bile into the intestine; and that the  
Vomiting is at the same time excited, in Order to press the Liver  
and Gall-bladder, and force the Bile back into the Blood, that  
- the approaching Coagulation may he prevented: For we find,  
- that on other Occasions, when the large biliary Dud, near the  
- Duodenum, is obstru&ed. Vomiting induces **a** Yellowness, by  
- forcing the Bile into **the** Blond.

„ HEPATARIUS. The same aS HEPATIcUS, Hepatic.

HEPATEROS, ήπατερὸς, from ηπαρν rhe Liver, is an BPi'  
- thet of a Sort of Dysentery, in which an aqueous Blood **is ex-**cre'ed, like Water in which new-kill’d Flesh has been wash’d.

*- Garraeus.*

HEPATICA TRIFOLIA

. " The Cbarsdters are ;

The Root is fibrous and perrennial; the Pedicles of the Leaves  
. arise from the Root, the Leaves consist of three Lobes, the  
. Stalks are naked, florigerous, or flower-bearing, simple, and spring  
- from the Root. .The Perianthium, or Calyx, is monophyllous,  
.deeply cut, commonly into three, rarely into four Lobes, and  
permanent. The Flower is rosaceous, polypetalous, naturally pen-  
tapetalous^and furnish’d with numerous Srarnina The Fruit is

globular, and barevery cue of its Colls furnish’d with a Crtioked  
Tube : in other respects it resembles the lesser Celandine.

*Boerhaave* mentions feven Species of this Plant; which are,

I. Hepatica; trifolia; coeruleo store. *Boerh. Ind at,* 33. jy/I  
*folium aureum. Hepatica nabilis.* Ossic. *Triselium Hepaticiori  
fiorestmplics.* C.B. Pin. 3-o. Rail Hist. i. yeo. *TrsfoliumHe-  
paticurn,stve Trinitatis Herba score ceruleo.* J. B. a. 3 89. Hi-  
*static a Mbilis, stive trefolia.* Park, dineat. I 368. *Hepaticum tri.  
folium.* Ger. Ϊ032. Emac.'i2o3. *Ranunculus tridentatus ver:  
nus store stmplici neerulea,* Tourn. Inst. 2S6. NOBLE LIVER-  
WORT - - -  
-τ The Flowers of this Liverwort arise out of the Ground early  
in the Spring, boforethe Leaves; they grow .oh long, stender;  
and somewhat hairy Foot -sseiks, four or five Inches long, inclos’d  
in a threc-leav’d green’ Calyx -. Theyiare-made up of sin blue  
roundith-pointed Leaves,-fee about a' small green Head, with  
several whitish-blue Chives in the Middled the\_green Head aster-i  
wards is inlarg’d into several small naked Seeds. The Leaves come  
up when the Flowers are nas, coofstiegieachofaLeaf of three  
equal Lobes, round, and somewhat pointed ’«.the End, of a dull-,  
green Colour, growing on lchg Four-stalks, p The Root is small  
and stringy, lt is usually - planted in -Gardens, and flowers in  
*March. . ..... . \**

The Leaves are mid, though hut very rarely, hero in *Borland-*hut they are commended by some foreigniAuthoru, as a very good  
Vulnerary, and useful in’Distempers os the Liver.

It is Cultivated in Gardens, and flowers in rhe Spring. - As id  
its Virtues, it corroborates rhe Stomach by iis astringent Qua-  
lity; and is, therefore, proper in all Disorders proceeding from  
Reli Katioo, and where Astnction is requir’d r Hence it is ofSer-.  
vice in vulnerary Drinks, in rhe Diabetes, Spitting Of Blood, of  
making of bloody Urine, lt is much commanded in an ‘Herd  
nis; and rhe Leaves pulverin’d are excellent in the Dysentery;  
Α Decoction of rhe’- Leaves is effectual against the .faundice,  
inch, fetid Ulcers, and: the Quinsey... The whole Plant is of  
Service in Obstructions of the Kidneys, Bladder, and Liven  
*Barris:* The *Dutch* make it an ingredient in their compound  
SympofSuccory: *Dale. . - - /* '7 -. 5

2. Hepatica; trifolia ; flore coeruleo; pleno. *Cluse. Hlumati-*173. Hepatica; trifolia; rubro flore. *Clast H.*-298.

4. Hepatica; trifolia, fiore rubro; pleno. '

5. Hepatica; trifolia; flore dbp simplici ' - . ' ' **i**

**. 6.** Hepatica; trifolia; fiore carneo, simplici. - - . - s-

-. 7. Hepatica; trifolia; florecincreo simplici. *Boerb.Ind.ialsi  
Plant. Vol.* I. *p.* 30. ;. i

**HEPATICA** *fontanaj A* Name for *surldeherr, prinuas \****.HEPATICA** *minor stellaris.* A Name for the *Lichen, se:  
eundus. . ' '' - .*

**HEPATICA** *minor umbellate.* A Name for the *Lichen; tertiati*Ηερατγολ *vulgaris.* A Name for the *Lichen, maritimus.*HEPATlCUS FLOS. A Name for the *Purnassed,. palu-  
stris & vulgaris. - - ' ;*

HEPATlCUS,, ἡπατικὸς, from «παρ, the Liver, Hepatic,, is  
an Epithet for any thing belonging to **the** Liver: They who  
labour under any Disorder of the Liver are allo call’d *lardlir.es,  
Hepatics,* though the Antients confin’d that Appellation to those  
who were affeched with an inflammation of that Part, in **the**fame manner as they gave the Names of *Pleoritics,* and *Peris.  
pneumonicsy* to those who were affedted with Inflammations of  
rhe Pleura, or Lungs ; and thus are we to understand the Word  
in rhe *Coac. Pranot.* But, in later Ages, ἡπατικοι, Hepatics;’  
came to signify those, who, without any manifest Disorder Of the  
Liver, suffer only by an Irnbecilllry of that Part, which dissbles  
it from performing its Funstinns, This appears from *Galen, da  
C.M.S.L. Lib. Z. Cap. 6.* where he says, ‘"thet an hepatic,  
“ as well as a ctellac and stomachic Affection is an Indisposi-  
W tion of the Parts, without a Tomon Physicians say, the Liver  
**& is assisted** with an Inflammation, an Abscess, or a Scirrhus,  
“ or some other Disorder, without calling the Patient an He-  
“ paric: But when there is no manifest Affection of thet Parr,  
"" but merely an Inability, through Weakness, to discharge its  
"" proper Functions, fuch a Perron has the Name of an **Hepa-**r" tic given bain.” The Author of the *Destnisiones Medicae* fays,  
“ that Persons long assisted with a Pain of the Liver, attended  
"" with a Tumor, and Hardness, and Lofs of Colour, are call’d  
“ Hepatics.”

HEPATITES, *sudiirrs. See* **HepAR.**

HEPAT0RIUM. The same as EUiAToRrUM.

HEPATUS. The Name of a Fish mention’d by *Aided:  
. vandus de Piscibus, Lib.* i. *Cap.* Ia.

HEPHAESTIAS. . The Name of a Pleister, very good to  
Induce a Cicatrix; it was prepar’d of Tiles, especially firch as  
bad been burnt in. Kilns, because they have more of a drying  
and abstersive Quality. *Castellus.*

. HEPHTHOTES, ίφθοτης, *is,* properlv, a Concoction, or  
Colliquation, produc'd by Eiixation, or Boiling. *Hippocrates,  
Lib. de Rat. Vict. in Morb. acusa* tells tjs, that too much Sleep  
dissolves the Body, and induces εφύοτητα - which *Galea,* on the  
Place, explains by νωὸρύτης, c" a Listlestneet So, *Lib. 4. Bpid.*they, who, under-a Fever, have their Bodies, through a Redun-

dance of Humidities, dissirlVd, aS it were, into a State of EIixa-  
tion, by the humid Heat, arc call’d έφίἀ,. Heparin.

HEPiALA. The same as EPI A LA

... HEPS AN A, ἕψαοα, in *Hippocrates, Lib. st. de Mora. Mal.*are Doll’d Aliment, with the B:odi.

. HEPSEMA, ἐψημα. The fame as -DEFRUrtIAL .See DE-

**COCTIO. ......**

HEPTAPHARMACUM, έπταφάρμακον, from «πτἀ, seven  
and-φάρμακον, a Medicine, or Remedy. A relaxing, .suppurating  
andincaming Medicine, so called from the Number of its Ingredi,  
cuts; which sre Gands, Litharge,Wax,Pitch,Colophony, Bullis  
Far, and Frankincense, as it is desoriold by *.aetsus. Tetrab. 4.  
Scrm.* 3. *Cap.* 2". . . . .

. HEPTAPHYLLUM, επτάφυλλον, froth επτα, seven, and  
φυ’λλον, a Leaf, is Tcrmenol; so call’d from the Number of  
vs Leaves, which are commonly seven, surrounding the Stalk.  
*Bloncard.*

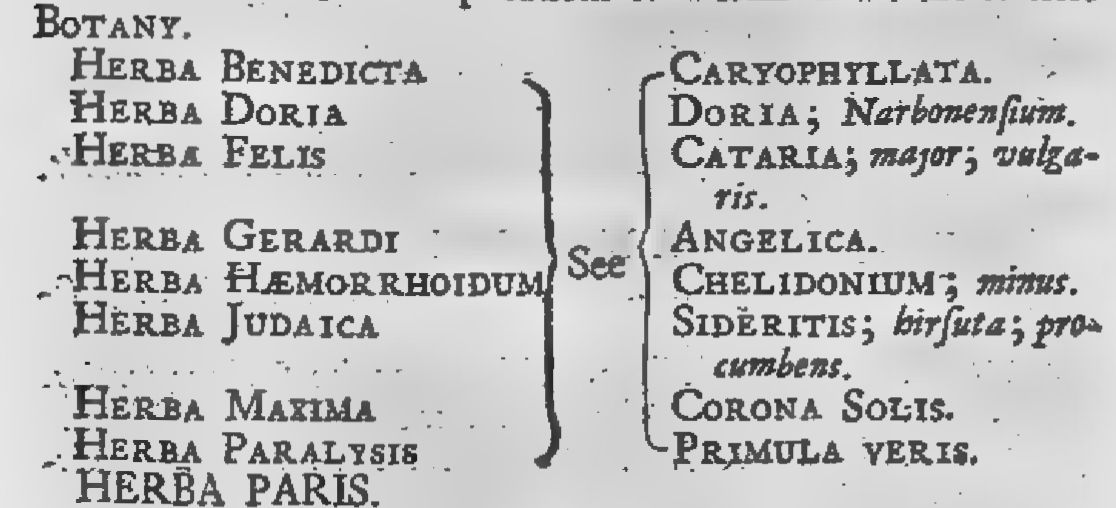
. HEPTAPLEUROS, έπτάπλάρος, from έπτἀ, seven, and  
*aaAqui,* a Rib. Haying seven Ribs; an Epithet bestow’d on the  
Nation of the *Ligurians,* according to *Pollux. Castellus.* He-  
urapleuron is, also, the *Plantago major,* or greater Plantain; a  
Name given it, because it is furnish’d with, seven Ribs. *Blast-  
card.* i ...

- HERACLEIUS, ήροἰκλεςος, from Ήρικλέιες, *Hercules,* Her-  
culean, is an Epithet of the Epilepsy, *Hippocr. Lib. . de Marla  
Mull* so call’d cither because *Hercules* was the fust of the Heroes  
who labour'd under it; or because it is a great and violent Dis-  
order, and difficult to be subdued, as is the Opinion ofUvlon  
*Com. in* 6 *Epid,* with whom agrees *atristotle, in Erotian,* who  
adds, that the Mania was antiendy so call’d, because Heroes,  
as *Hercules,* were ooly fubjeib to that Disorder *Herculeus Capis*is the Magnes, or Loadstone. *Galen de Use Partisan, Lib. 6. &  
de Locis urisoct. Lib. 6. Castellus.*

HERACLEOTICUM. Α Name for the *Origanum ; so*. call’d from *Heraclea,* a City Of *Pontus,* where it was produc’d  
in greatest Plenty, Or best in its Kind. *Blancard.*

*j* HERALEA, according to *Blurtcard,* is a Name sot seve-  
ral Herbs, taken from *Hercules',* bur, on what account,-he prO.  
fefles himself ignorant

HERBA. See the Exniications of Terms under the Article



The Characters are;

. The Calyx consists of four Leaves, which expand in Rays.  
Tire Flower is tetrapetalous; the Petals dispos'd in the Form of  
a Cross, and frrrnish’d with four Stamina. The Emit is soft,  
globular, furnish’d with four Tubes, divided into four Cells, and  
full of oblong Seeds.

*- Boerhaave* mentions but One Species of this Plant; which is,  
; Hcrba Paris. Offm. *Ger.* 3I8. *Emac.6i. BaiiHist.* 1.670.*Synpp.  
y,.2Ca. Parte.Thear τ,ψϊ. j-By.* 6I3. *Tourrs. List.* 233. *Boeris.  
Ind. A.* 2.72. *Solanum quadrifolium bacciscrum.* C. B. Pin. I67.  
HERB PARIS.

.. The Roots Of this Herb run creeping along on the Surface Of  
the Earth, heing slender, and of a brown Colour, shouting up  
here-and-there, being long round Stalks half a Foot high; having  
ufually four, thol sometimes five or sis Leaves, which are pretty  
hroad and roundish, narrowest next the Stalk, and ending in a  
sharp Point. From among thefe arises a flender Stalk, two or  
three inches high, hearing one single Flower, composed Of four  
long green Leaves, with aS many very narrow ones under them.  
Of the fame Colour, having several Stamina among them; in the  
Middle of thefe grows a roundish Black-berry, about as big as a  
Grape, of an insipid Taste. It is found in moist shady Woods,  
which have a good Soil; the nearest Place to *London,* that I  
know of, where it grows, is *Chisclhurst in Bent,* in a Wood by  
the Bog, at the Entrance of it next the Town. It flowers in  
*April* and May,, and the 8erryis ripe in *July.*

- Though this Plant was formerly accounted Ofa poisonous Na-  
ture, being reckon’d among the Aconites, *Puchstus* celling it *Aco-  
rsisum Pardalianches* ; yet Authors, who have wrote since, attri-  
bute to it quite contrary Effects, esteeming it to he a Counter-  
poison, and an Alexiphermic, and good in malignant and pesti-  
lential Fevers.

*Parkinsen* fays, the Roots, boiled in Wine, help the Colic; and  
the Leaves, apply’d outwardly, repress Tumors and Inflamma-  
aons, especially in the Scrotum and Testicles, and ripen pestilen-  
tial Tumors.

*Batista Sardus,* and *cafolprius,* have affirmed, that theHsrha  
Earis is good for Maineso The first of these prescribed half **a**

Spoonful of the Powder, taken fasting for twenty Days *Came-  
rarius* fays, rhe Powder of its Roots cases the Coiic. *Pena* and  
*Label* relate, that the following Antidote cured fomeDogs, which  
hail heen made to take Arsenic and corrosive Sublimare ; and  
others, which had eaten Arsenin mix’d with theNinr *Vomica.*

Take of the ROOrof Bohemian Angelica and wild Angelica,  
c -Of *Vsncetaxicsim,* great Valerian, Polypody, Marshmallows,  
-andNettles, of each four Drams; two Drams of the Bark  
*Mereereon Germanorum,* thirtypsix Plants of *Herba Paris,*twenty-four Emits of the same Plant: Macerate the Roots  
in Vinegar; dry them, and powder them with the rest. The  
DofOis two Drains in Red-wine.

*Tragus lays,* the *Herha Paris,* bruised and apply’d as a Cata-  
plasm, asswages the Inflammation, and disiolves rhe Swelling of  
the Testicles ; it is a sovereign Remedy for Whitlows: The  
distil’d Water of it cures inflammation, of the Eyes. *Martyn’s  
Tournoforf. s ..*

The Berries are esteem’d Alexipharmic, and good against pesti-  
lential Diseases, and Poisons The Leaves contus’d, and made  
into the Form of a Cataplasm, are good for pestilential Buboes,  
and hot Tumors. The Piant, apply’d asaTopic, eafeslfchisdic  
Pains, is good in Contusions, and is esteem’d an Anubysteric. .

A picture containing timeline

Description automatically generated

*Hcrba vulneraria feu Virga auraa vulgo Germanicis,* Ossie.  
*Conyzae assents Germanica..*C. Β. 206. *Conyzis affinis Hcrba vul-  
neraria pve Solidato Sarraceisica IU. Tragi hirsuta.* J B.2.I05I.  
GERMAN GOLDEN-ROD.

It grows in mountainous Pisces, and flowers in *July.* The  
Herbis used, and is possess’d of the fame Virtues with the *Virga  
aurea*, for which it is fold .in the Shops of *Germany,* as *Bux-  
iaurns* affirms.

HERSAR1US, βοτανικὸς, an Herbalist, Herborist, or Botanist:

HERBATUM *Canadenstum,* seu *Panaces Moschatum,* Cornut.  
*Panaces Moschatum Americanum,* stveet-fccnted All-heal of *Ame-  
rica.* Park. A Plant growing in *Canada in America,* two Cubits  
in Height, with Leaves a Foot long, resembling thofe of the  
Garden Coitus, or Dittander. The Flowers are white, like those  
Of the Garden Panax, and diffuse their Fragrancy to a good  
Distance, having a more grateful Smell than Musk ; the Leaves  
have an acrid and aromatic Taste, with somewhat of a bitterish .  
Relish at fast, but the Root has not the same Bitterness. It  
flowers in *September* and *October.*

The Operations of this and the Other *Parsax racemosa Ame-  
ricana* are found to be more alimental than medicinal, heing  
familiarly eaten by the Natives, and *Preach. Parkinsars.*

HERBIVORUS, ποηφάγος, herbivorous. An Epithet of Ani-  
mals which llve on'Grass and Herbs, thus distinguishing them  
from carnivorous or Flesh-eatiog Animals.

\* HERCULES, 'Ηρακλῆς, besides the noted Hero of that  
Name, is a Term for several Medicines of drastic and potent  
Qualities, particularly of a Collyrium, effeflual for curing the  
AEgilops, in *Aetius, Tetrab.* 3. *Serm. 4. Cap.* 55. And another  
Medicine appropriated for drying and consuming Excrescences,  
**-and** consisting of equal Parts of Squama AEris, Muy, burnt Chal-  
citis, Atrarnenmm Sutorium, and burnt Alum, is called fay the  
same Author ήρακλέης ξηρὴς, “ dry (or drying) *Hercules y* Among  
chemical Preparations, *Hercules Bovii* is a celebrated Cathartic  
and Emetic. *Castellus.* See **MERCURIUS.**

HERCULIS CLAVA. *Arbor spinofa Virginians, Caudice  
gir Ramis lanigera spinosae Malaboricaestmilis.* “HeriniePsClub,  
"" Or the thorny *Virginian* Tree, in its Trunk and Branches re-  
α sembling the thorny laoigerous or Wool-bearing Tree of *Ma.  
« labors"* from which itdiffers in the acrimoniousand het Taste  
of its Bark. *Pad H. P. p.* I8O6. I find no Account of itime-  
dicinal Virtues..

HEREOS, *in Paracelsus, Lib.^. de Orig. Morb. ir.grisibil. is is*sort of imaginary Love, in nocturnal Pollutions. *Castellus:*

HERINACEUS, call’d also *Erinaceus.* Offic. Schrod. 5.286.  
Charlt. Exert. Ip. *Herinaceus.* Schw. Quad. 96. *Herinacus ArEri-  
nareus,Mcr.* Pin. I67. *Echinus terrestris.* Jons, de Quad. 119.  
-AldroV. de Quad. Digit. 268. *Echinus five Erinaceus terrestris.*Ran Synop. A. 23 I. THE HEDGHOG, Or URCHIN.

It is sound in Toickets and Hedges. What isusefiil in Medi- ;  
cine, are the whole Animal, the Liver, the Feer, and the Ven- .  
tride. The Hedgnog boiled. Or burnt to Ashes, helps an invo-  
luntary Discharge Of Urine, is grateful to the stomach, and ex-  
cites Excretions by Urine and Stool, externally it Cures the *Alo-  
pocia,* being rubbed on the Part. The Liver, Or the Body  
dry'd, andstaken in Oxymel, is effectual in nephritic Disorders,  
and cures a Cachexy, Dropsy, Convulsions, and Elephantiasis,  
and dries up Rheums in the Viscera. *Trios.* The Fatis most suc-  
cessfully used in a Hemin. *Hart.* The Membrane, or Coat, Of  
the Ventricle, is recommended for the Colic. *Schrod.* The De-  
coction, Or Broth, Of\* the Flesh, is very serviceable in theDropfy,  
hy provoking Urine. *Dale. .*

. HERMANNIA. ’ si

. The Characters are ;

The Calyx is InonophyllOnS, resembling a Bladder, quinquefid,  
and deeply jagged. The Flower is pentapetalons, the lower Pe-  
tals narrow, the upper Ones broad, and in a manner COoVOlVed  
on One Side, surrounding the Bottom Of the Ovary 3 whence,  
also, proceed five Stamina. The Ovary is seated in the Bottom  
of the Calyx, and is pentagonal, PentangionS, that, is, consisting  
of five Vessels, and furnished with a long Tube.

*Bocrhaave* mentions seven Species Of this Plant; which are,  
. i. Hermannia, friitefcenS j folio Oblongo, serrato. T.656.  
*z~ 2.* Hermannis, frutescens , folio oblongo, ferrato latiori.  
Jher.IIy. '

. 2. Hermannis ; frutescens , folio grossulariae Parvo, hirsuto.  
*Jnd-* III.

. 4 Hermannia3 frutescens j folio Ibisci hirshto, molli ; caule  
piloso. *Ind.* II5. . ..

: 5. Hermanniaj frutescensfolio multifido, tenui; caule ru-  
**bro.** *Ind.* II6.

*6.* Hermannia, frutescens, folio Oblongo, molli, cordato, hir-  
**futo.** *Jnd.116.*

*J.* Hermannia ; frutescens ; foliOLavendnlae latiori & Obtuso  
flore parvo, aureo. *H. R. D. Boerh. Ind. alt. Flant. Vol. sap. aspp.*- In the *Historia Plantarum,* ascrib'd tO *Bocrhaave,* this Plantis  
said to he us'd in *Africa,* for the same Purposes aS Mallows;  
and the Nature Of the former seems to approach Very near to .  
that Of the latter, since their Taste and Smell are the same.

’ HERMAPHRODITUS, ἐρμαφρόδοτος, from Ἕρμῆς, Mer-  
cury, anssAefodimt, Venns. An Hermaphrodite ; that is, one  
who partakes Of both Sexes. ;

AS I look upon all the Histories related Of Hermaphrodites to  
be merely imaginary, I shall only Observe, that of many I have  
seen who have been reported to he so, I have met with none  
who’ were any more than mere Women, whose *Clitoris* was  
grown to an exorbitant Size, and whose *Labia Pudendarum*were pretematurally tumid.

HERMES, Έρμῆς, is the *Greek* Name for *Thoth,* Or *Thouth,*the same Person whom the *Latins* call *Mercurius,* Mercury, and  
whom some learned Men Conjecture to he the same with *Ghanaan,*the Son Of *Cham,* but, tho' these two might he different Per-  
sons, they might at least have lived at One time, and *Hermes*- he the Older , for *Bochart,* in his *Phalen,* has proved that *Chro-  
nos,* Or *Saturn, was* the same Person as *Noah.* Now we learn  
from *Sanchoniathtm,* that *Hermes,* or *Thoth, orTacuitus,* (aS he  
was called by the *Egyptians* and *Phenicians) was* One Of *Saturofs*Counsellors, and *Diodorus Siculus* says, that *Hermes* was Secre-  
tary to *Osiris* and *Isis,* the most antient King and Queen Of  
Egypt, who were both said to he the Children, Or Grand-chil-  
dren, *Qs Chronos. Sanch0niathonm2k.es Hermes R Phoenician,* and  
the Son of *Miser,* who lived about the Time before-mentioifd;  
'and *Clemens Alexandrinus* makes him a Native Of *Thebes in  
Egypt* and Others sayj that he was the Son Of *Philon* by his  
Daughter *Proserpina.* Whoever he was, it is certain, that the  
*Egyptians,* and after them all other Nations, have ascribed to  
him the Invention Of all Arts and Sciences, and Of Medicine'  
in particular , for which Reason the Antients, doubtless, often  
represented their *Mercury* accompany’d with the Goddess *Hygieia,*or *Health,* which he was supposed to have brought to Mortals  
with his Medicines. *Josephus* telis us, that the Sons Of *Seth* built  
Columns, On which they engraved what they knew Of Astronomy:  
*Mercury* took the same Measures in leaving to Posterity the Monu-  
tnents of his Knowledge, aS we are insonn'd by *Eusebius,* from  
*Manetho, an Egyptian* Priest, who says that *Thoset,* or the first  
*Mercury,* had writ many Things in sacred Language and Che-  
rasters, and that *Agathodanon,os* the second Afcrrtiry,the Father  
of *Thoth,* translated these Writings into *Greek,* after the Deluge, and  
Composed Books of them in sacred Letters, which were preserv'd

**'in the** most fecrer Place Of the *Egyptian* Temples. *jdmb’i.Eies,*alfo, says there were Columns in *Egypt* quite Cover'd with Wti-  
tings, containing the Doctrine *cA Mercurys,* and fays farther, that  
*Pythagoras* and *Plato* received great Improvements from .what  
they had read in the Writings Of *Mcrcury. Plato* hjmselss in  
more than One Place, speaks of the Columns on which rhe *Egy-  
ptians,* and Other antient People, wrote their Laws, and . the  
History Of their Times, with the most considerable of then- Id-  
venticnS. \* ;; - ’

Whether all that is related Of these Columns, and the Εχ-  
tracts which the *Egyptian* Priests pretended they made froth  
them, he true or nos, what was publish’d of them gave Occasion  
to a Multitude Of Writings, Or Books, which passed sor Copies  
of these Extracts, and were pretended to he the genuine Works  
Of *Mcrcury. Iamblichus* reckons thirty-six thousand, five hundred  
Twenty-five of those Books; but though, the Books Of the An-  
tients were commonly very short, there appears an Exaggera-  
tion, and some learned Men have had Reason to reduce those  
Books to so many Verses. Of all those pretended Books or  
*Mcrcury,* there are not many whose TitieS are - preserved, and  
sewer which have descended entire to ns. Some of them are  
primed, and Others are kept in Libraries, aS in that Os *Vienna,,*Of which you may find an Account in *Lambecius, Mor bifers,* and  
Other Authors. There are several things Concerning Cbymtstry,  
and the famous *Ernerald-table* Of *Hermes.* But, if *Hermes* was  
the inventor Of Chymistry, it was not of medicinal, but metal-  
he Chymistry. Of the Books of *Mcrcury,* mention'd by the  
Antients, and which concern'd Medicine, there wefe several  
much suspected in *Galeofs* time, particularly One, Os which that  
Author speaks, and says, it was one os those which was ascribed  
to the *Egyptian Mcrcury.*

. We have mention'd the *Sacred Boohs* of *Mercury,* which were  
very carefully preserved In the Egyptian Temples; it was, doubt-  
less, one of thofe Books, called by *Diodorus,* simply, *Tne sacred  
'Boob,* which regulated the Practice Of Medicine in *Egypt,* so  
far aS. that they who followed its Precepts were exempt from  
Blame, though the Patient died under their Hands, but if they  
deviated from them in any manner whatsoever, and the Patient  
happen'd to die, they were condemn'd as Murderers. *Clemens  
Alexandrinus* is more full to the Purpose, and says, " There were  
(C two-and-fony Books Of *Hermes,* which were most consider-  
\* able, thirty-six of them contain the whole *Egyptian* Philo-  
“ siophy, and were read to the Sacrificers and the Prophets, the  
" Other six, which related to Medicine, were seam’d by rhe  
*u Pastophori \*.* The first Of these treats of the Construction of .  
su the Body; the second. Of Diseases; the third, of necessary  
“ Instructions'; the fourth. Of Medicines , the fifth, of Diseases .  
" Of the Eyes, and the last, Of Diseases incident toWomen.”

There can he nothing more exact than this Method; hut these  
Books, very probably, were Compos'd some AgeS after *Hcrmes,*at a‘time when Medicine was much improved; and it is not  
to be doubted but the *Egyptian* Priests passed their own Works  
under the Name Of their *Hermes,* Or some Celebrated Physician j  
and, if the thing were not in a manner self-evident, we might  
infer aS much from *Iamblichus,* who assures us, that *ts-* the *Egyp-.  
α tian* Priesta, Out Of a Persuasion, that *Mcrcury* was the inventor  
u of every thing, generally attributed to him their own InVen-  
\*\* tions, ” or did Honour to themselves, α in purring his Name  
" to their Own Works.”

At present we have not the least Remains of these Books, and  
therefore know no more Of this Medicine of *Hcrmes* than the  
general Heads Of what it treated: If there are any other Books,  
which were ascribed to him, and are preserved down to Our .  
Times, and are really genuine, we may plainly infer from their  
Contents, that a great Part Of the *Hermetic* Medicine was founded  
upon Magic and Astrology. This is Confirm'd by a Passage in  
the Book intituled *Asclepius,* which was look’d upon, in antieot  
Times, to he a Work of *Hermes',* and *tint Latin* Version which  
we have Of it is ascribed to *Apuleius.* This Passage mentions  
certain Statues, which inflicted Diseases, and also cured them,  
predicted Futurities, and did Other prodigious things r *Hcrmes,*in the same Pisce, is called *Trismegistus,* that is, *ssirice greatest,*which was the Surname given him by Antiquity.

The Book Of the *thirty-six scored Herbs of the Horoscope,*quoted by *Galen,* though granted to he spurious, is at least a  
Proof, that *Mcrcury* was generally believed not to Confine him-  
self to the Ordinary Methods Of Medicine; for otherwise they  
would not have ascribed to him a Treatise of that Kind. The  
Title Of this Book has a near Relation to what *Origen* writes,  
" That the *Egyptians* said, there were thirty-fix Demons, Or  
\* thirty-six Gods of the Air, who were Sharers in the Body of  
" Man, which was also divided into as many Parts.” He adds,  
" That the *Egyptians* knew the Names os these Demons in  
Q the Language Of the Country, and believed, that by invoking

each Of them, according to the Part which was discased, they  
° were cured. ”

**It is probable, however, that *Mercury* made usc, alfo, of some**

**♦ The** *Pasiepheri* **were an Order of Priests, so called, because they wore long Cloaks, or were appointed to carry the Bed of Timer, o2  
certain cereruoruous Occasions: They were the principal Persons who practised Medicine in** *Egypt.*

ordinary Or natural Remedies; bat we **have** hut little left: on ;' Record of that Nature. The Hcrh called *Moly,* which *Mercury*presented to *Ulysses,* aS a Preservative against the Charms *of  
Circe,* is still reckon'd among superstitious Remedies. But that  
which bears th- Name os *Mercury, (Mercurialis)* was probably used  
'originally for the fam- Purposes as we employ it for at present.  
TO *Mercurialis* we may add *Coral,*which, being pulverized, and  
infused in pure Wine, Aserrurysaid, was good against thePOison  
of Serpents. The Author of the Hymn to *Mercury,* which is  
ascrib'd to *Orpheus,* and where we find what has been said os  
*Coral,* speaks also Os a Grotto of *Mercury,* in which were hept  
" all manner Of good things,'' and where Diseases had no  
“ Power; ” and that there were Remedies in particular « against  
« the Bites of Serpents, for Lunatics, and for Lepers” But Or-  
*‘ phetes* does not inform uS, what Means *Mercury* made uso of to  
'work these Effects.

l find no more Particulars of the Medicine Of *Hermes,* unless  
we have a mind to make him pass for the Author Of all the an-  
tient medicinal Practice in *Egypt. Aristotle* speaks Of an antient  
Law Of the *Egyptians,* by which " Physicians were prohibited  
α to move the Humours (that is, to purge, aS appears from  
" the Practice Of *Hippocrates)* hefore the fourth Day of the  
" Distamper, as they would answer it at their Own Perth” This  
seems to have relation to wbat has been said, that the Physicians  
Of that Country were Obliged to regulate their Practice by what  
they Called the *Sacred Book* and perhaps this Law was contain'd  
in the Book which was ascribed to *Mercury. Diodorus,* also.  
Observes, that the *Egyptian* Medicine consisted wholly in *Absti-  
nence, ClystersEmetics,* but there are no ProOss, that *Hermes*.established this Method in particular. ’

*Anubis,* Or *Hcrmanubis,* was the same as *Hermes,* or *Mercury'*the *Caduceus,* born by the former in some Medals, is a Proof of  
it, and *Diodorus Siculus* assures us of it. He is represented with  
the Head of a Dog, hecause that Animal is an Emblem of Sa-  
gacily; he is join’d in some Medais to *Isis,* because he was her  
’ Preceptor, Or Counsellor.

. HERMESIA. A Name in *Lib avius de Igne Natur,* for *Chy-  
tnia Hermetica,* or the Hermetic Chymistry. *Castellus. z*

HERMETlCA MEDICINA, Hermetic Medicine, Or Chy-  
' mica! Medicine See **HERMES.**

HERMODACTYLUS. See BEHEN, and **COLCHICUM.**The Characters are;

It has all the Appearance of the *Iris,* the Leaves are nar-  
row, and triangular, or quadrangular; the Root is tuberous,  
‘ bring composed of a Collection Os Tubercles.

*Boerhaave* mentions but One Species Of this Plant . which is,  
Hermodactylus, folio quadrangulo. *'T C.* 5o. *Hermodactylus  
everus.* Matth. 778. *Iris tuberoja.* H.Eyst. Verin 0.5. F.4. Fig.  
.2. Doth p. 243, 249. *Iris tuberose, folio ansticios.o.* C. B. P. 40.  
*His tuberose, Belgarum, et secundum Aldrovandurn Lonchitis  
prima Diofioridis.* Lob. Obs 51. Advers. rdL Ic. 98. *IrisbuL  
bos.a, praecox.* Clus. SNAKES-HEAD IRIS.

The Root Of this Plant has a Tubercle, which purges very  
powerfully both upwards and downwards, for which Reason it  
is commended in the Gout, aS a powerful Cathartic. This Root,  
. when old, often loses all' its purgative Virtue: It is Commended  
as a Specific in the *Gutta Serena:* They mix it with Ginger, On  
account-of its Viscosity, which is subject to excite Gripes. *Hist.  
Plant, as.cript. Boerhaav.*

. This Plant has, by some Botanic Writers, been supposed the  
tme Hermodactyl; but what has been long used in *Europe* for  
that, is a true *Colchicum.*

HERMOLAOS. The Name Of a *Collyrium Staticum,* that  
’ is, a Collyrium which represses and stops Deflations: There are  
two Of them so called, the greater and the less, both which are  
described by *Aetius, Tetrab.* 2. *Serm.* 3. *Cap.* IO2.

HERNANDlA, *Juel: in a Box,* is a Plant Very Common  
ln *Jamaica, Barbadaes, St. Christophers,* and many other Places  
in the *West Indies ,* where it is known by the Name Os *Jack in  
a Bex. Millers Dictionary, Vol.* 2.

HERNIA. A Rupture.

**RUPTURES** *in grncrai*

Most preternatural Tumors about the lower Part Of the Abdo-  
men, the Navel, Groin, and Scrotum, Caused by a Descent of  
the Intestines Or Omentum, are in general termed Ruptures.  
These differ (I.) aS to their Situations: Thus those formed at  
. the Navel are called Umbilical Ruptures, Or *Omphalocele* and  
*Exomphalos*; these in the Inguen, inguinal Ruptures, Or *Bubo-  
nocele ,* those Of tho Scrotum, *Oscheocele*, in Other Parts Of the  
Belly, they are distinguished by the Name Of Ventral (2J They  
differ in the ContentS,and from thence too receive different Appel-  
lationS. A Tumor, proceeding from a Fallingout Of the Intestines,  
is termed an *Enterocele ‘,* from the Omentum, an *Epiplocele* from  
Wind, a *Pneumatocele;* from Water, an *Hydrocele.* (3.) They  
differ aS to their Sine, some being small. Others larger, and Others  
os an enormous Bulk, some soft. Others hard, some fixed, some  
tnOVeable, and easily returned into the Abdomen; others not  
without great Difficulty, or not at all; the last are Called adhe-  
. five Ruptures. Sometimes the Parts prolapsed are so Confined by  
Stricture and Inflammation, that the Wind and Faeces Can by

no means he transmitted; these we denominate Incarcerated  
Ruptures, some are free from Pain; Others very painful, **and**a trended with Sickness, Vomiting, and many bad Symptoms.

*The* **OMPHALOCELE.**

An *Omphalocele, Exomphalos, or* umbilical Rupture, is a pre-  
ternatural Prominence of the Abdomen at the Navel. These  
differ in Size and Figure. Some of them, especially at the Be-  
ginning, are small. Others large, and Others Of a prodigious Mag-  
thitude ; some round. Other\* pointed, and others Cylindrical;  
which last I met with in a pregnant Woman, whose Navel was  
often distended to the Sine and Shape Of the Penis, extremely  
painful, and containing only Wind. These also, differ aS to their  
Contents, for some contain the Intestines, others the Omen-  
tum; others Air Or Water, further, they are soft or hard, ree  
turnable or nor, painful or .incarcerated. *Sculeetus, in Arma-  
ment. Chirurg. Tap.* XXX; 'furnjso.es uS with Representations of  
these Ruptures. - 1 - .

The Caines are various, though the immediate Cause is always  
some Violence offered to the Abdomen, and principally the  
Navel: For rhe common Origin is either a Violent sudden MO-  
tion. Fall, Leap, Blow, or Strain, in. listing great Weights,  
Coughing, Sneezing, and difficult Labours in Women: For any  
One Os these Accidents will forcibly dilute the Peritonaeum, aS  
*Dionis* affirms. Or sometimes break it, especially if it is weak;  
and, when it.is thus dilated, the Intestines and Omentum, Or the  
Omentum only, or Wind, is .forc’d through the Navel. Some-  
times a Laxity and Weakness of the Peritonaeum, -near the Navel,  
Causes this Disorder, especially when it arises from some pre-  
ceding Violence, or Vehement Crying, in Infants; for I **have**Often seen them labour under this Disorder soon aster the Birth,  
especially when the Navel, aster the Navel-string salis off, is.-not  
secured sor some time by a proper Bandage. - .. .7

We know an Omphalocele by. the Sight and Touch, assisted  
by the Ear, for the Navel is preternaturally prominent: The  
Tumor, upon the Pressure Of the Fingers, (unless the prolapsed  
Parts adhere externally) returns into the Belly, and, at its Re-  
turn, makes some Noise, especially if the Patient lies On his  
Back. This is a. Certain Indication, that it proceeds from **a**Descent of the Intestines. Sometimes the Tumor is remarkably  
soft, and then we may reasonably conclude, that Wind, or **the**Omentum Only, has forc'd a Passage; though, aS this Covers  
the Intestines, it seldom descends without being accompanied  
with them. The Descent Of the Omentum alone is term'd **a**Rupture of the Omentum , that of the Intestines alone, an um-  
bilical Rupture of the Intestines, *is* the Swelling continues, aster  
the Intestines are return'd into **the** Abdomen, it indicates **a**Descent, both Of the intestines and Omentum, though, fre-  
quently, both the Omentum and Intestines are return'd together.  
Tn dropsical Persons, the Nayel is Often distended by Water, as  
appears from *Scultetuds* Figure, and a remarkable Instance in  
*Purrnannusts Chirurg. Curios.* But the Habit Of Body shews, that  
this proceeds from Water, and may he called an aqueous um-  
bilical Rupture, aS that which Contains Wind, is termed  
*flatulent.*

An Omphalocele in Children is not very dangerous, and, for  
the most part, easily cur'd. . In Adults, likewise, there is no  
great Danger, while the Parts are capable of being return'd. But,  
aS, in the last, they are never entirely free from Danger, if the  
Descent, Or rather Protrusion Of the intestines through a nar-  
row Foramen of the Navel, arises from a sudden Fall, and can-  
not be returned into the Belly, it is a troublesome. Very ha-  
zardous Case; for, it is almost impossible, but that, from **the**Stricture Of the Passage, the Blood must he prevented from **re-**turning Ont Of the protruded Intestines, and the stagnating  
Fluids in the Vesseis occasion Inflammation, excessive Pain and  
Anguish, with Vomiting; and, indeed, the worst Kind Of it,  
a Vomiting Of the FeceS (rhe Vulgar call this *Miserere,* Phy-  
sicians the *Iliac Passion},* and, likewise, a Mortification of the  
intestines, followed by a painful Death. Bur, when this Dis-  
order hasincreas'd gradually, and the Aperture of the Perineum  
is large enough to transmit the intestines, the Hazard is not so  
great, particularly in Children, and young Mem Though, un-  
less they apply a Bandage to repress the Intestines and Omenmm,  
and abstain from Cold, Violent Motion, too plentiful Feeding,  
especially On hard, thick, and flatulent Meats, it is Very pro-  
bable they will descend, the Place of the Descent he straiten'd,  
the intestines Confin'd, and so firmly inclos'd in the external  
Tumor, with extreme Pains, that they Can never be return'd,  
but bring on the above-inentiOn'd Symptoms, and Death itself.  
Experience ConVinces uS, that no chirurgical Operation will have  
any Effect upon this Disorder, butthat it is rather hurtful, when  
the Hernia is considerable, for most Patients die under- it. Or  
very soon after. But, if the Intestines Can he return'd, an Om-  
phalocele, aS well as any other Rupture, is sooner curedin Chil-  
dren then in Adults, by the Use cf a proper Bandage, and the  
Observation Of a regular Diet and Exercise. The Neglect Of  
these is Often followed by a Relapse If this Tumor contains  
Wind only, the Disease is inconsiderable if-Water,it threatens  
**a** Dropsy.

**There are two Methods of Cure, One adapted to the Case**when the intestines can, the Other when they cannot, he re-  
turn'd. In the first Case, the prominent Navel, with the pro-  
lapsed intestines and Omentum, must he returned, and bound  
up tightly, to prevent a Relapse Therefore, when the Aper-  
ture is large enough, after saying the Patient On his Sack, you  
must depress and force them tenderly with your Hand, fill they  
return; then proceed according to the Age: For, in tender In-  
sants, I have Often known an Hemin Cured, aster Repression and  
Reposition, by applying a small, round, proper Plaister, to the  
Navel, laying Over that another, covered with Linen Or Leather,  
**to** secure it; over this I put next a simple thick Compress, in **a**recent, and flight Disorder; then fasten the Whole with a simple  
Roller, three Fingers broad, and Carried several Times, in Cir-  
cular Directions, round the Body; and am very careful, that,  
whenever this is open'd, it is immediately bound up again.  
Thus, in a few Weeks, have I sometimes completed my Cure  
But, when the Disorder is inveterate, I use a double Compress  
of a less Sine, and upon that, **as** more Conducive to the **Re-**pression, I lay a leaden Plate, then a larger Compress, and pro-  
ceed as before. But, in young Men, Adults, and Old Men, to  
prevent a Relapse Of the Omentum or intestines, you must  
apply a Truss suitable to the Purpose, furnished with a peculiar  
Plate, and fasten'd round the Belly. The best are these resse\*  
sented *Tab.* XLV. *Fig. 6.* made Os Leather, and, *Pig. j.* Os Wire,  
though there are Others not despicable. But hefore you use tins  
Bandage, yon should lay on the Navel a sound strengthening Plai-  
stes, upon that, a sticking Plaister with a Compress. I am Con-  
vinced from long Experience, that this Method, diligently pur-  
sued for some Months, will complete the Cure; and especially  
if the Patient is young, or the Disorder recent: More adult and  
aged Persons are seldom restored to perfect Health; but if they  
would prevent a Return of this Rupture, from whatever Origin  
it springs, they thirst wear these Trusses during their whole Lives;  
for by the Disuse Of them, with an irregular Diet, and too  
violent Exercise, they will he exposed to imminent Danger OF  
their former Disorder, the Disc Passion, and Death itself, if it  
is a Descent Of the intestines. Or *Omentum. . . . -*

’ This Cure then is only partial in Adults; and, among the Mo-  
derns, except *Saviard,* no One mentions a perfect Or radical  
**Cure.** But the Antients, as appears from the most excellent *Cel-  
sius,* were sollicitons about this Affair; and he has directed various  
Methods, the principal Of which it cannot he amiss hereto recite.

The Patient Ought to he on his Baek, (says he) that the In-  
“ testines Or Cawl may he returned into the Belly j and a Needle  
\* with a double Thread, must he pass'd thro' the inferior Part  
" of the Navel, being then empty, and with these Threads,  
" the {different Sides Of the Navel must he tied very tight;  
“ (as in a Straphyloma): Thus, what is above the Knot, dies;  
“ the Navel subsides, and is closed with a firm Cicatrix." Some  
before the Ligature, cur the TOP in a rectilinear Direction, that  
hy introducing a Finger, they may repel the Rupture, and per-  
haps foranother Reason, lest they should Pass the Needle thro the  
Intestines or Omentum at the same time. Some (without doubt,  
to procure a stronger *Cicatrix)* cautemed the deligated Part with  
Caustics, or the Cautery ; and then healed the Ulcer, as mother  
Burns. And he asserts this to he the propereft Method, not Only  
in a Descent of the Intestines Or *Omentum,* or both, but also where  
Water descends. It requires a good Habit Of Body, and that the'  
Patient be neither an Infant, nor Old. Further, he says, is is  
serviceable in flight Tumors, but dangerous in considerable  
ones. These Observations partly agree with those Of the Mo-  
derns, and partly incite us to the Study Of more perfect Re-  
medies.

*'. Saviard,* a Surgeon at *Paris,* attended a Girl about fourteen  
Months Old, who laboured under this Malady. He said her On  
her Back, and, having repressed the Intestines, elevated, as much  
aS he could, the umbilical Tumor, which was aS big as a Goose’S  
Egg, and gave it to an Assistant to hold. Afterwards, he tied the  
Skin at the Bottom with a quadruple waxed Thread; in two Days  
he put on another Ligature, when the Swelling began to putrefy,  
and three Days after he added a third, always making the former  
Ligatures tighter, so that the TumOr at last was separated, and the  
Girl perfectly cured. He affirms, that he met with the same  
Success a second time, in another Girl, *-Obsc Chirurg,* and it is  
surprising, that *Garengeot* has made no mention Of this, and,  
*as Saviard* himself does not inform us, whether these Cures  
might not have been performed by the Bandage described above,  
without flying to that cruel Method, there are sufficient Grounds  
for us tO think they rnight.

. But if the Aperture is so narrow, that the Intestines Cannot he  
repelled, and the Patient is troubled with a Vomiting, and acute  
Pains, aS well in the Tumor, aS the Belly; then the Applica-  
eon of a Bandage in this, and other real *Herniae.,* is useless and  
improper, because it would press the Parts too much; in this  
Case, therefore, rather apply proper Clysters, and emollient Cata-  
plasms, aS a Decoction Of white Bread and Milk, with Butter  
and Saffron, and the like: With these foment and mollify the  
. Intestines, till they can be conveniently return'd into the Belly-  
Then the Patient Ought to he on bis Back- with his Head lows

**and,** having removed the Cataplasms, yoa may try with your ’  
Hand tenderly, whether they are fit to he repelled: After you have  
done this, and continued it for some time, still finding the in- .  
**restines** unfit for Reposition, inject **the** Smoak **of** Tobacco,  
through proper Tubes (delineated *Tab.* LV. Eg. 13.) into **the***Anus,* till it gives a Stool, and they are relaxed. Long Expe-  
rience convinces me of the wonderful Efficacy Of this Remedy,  
which is usually styled a *Tobacco-clyster.* If there is a large Quan-  
tity of Blood, Or an Inflammation in the intestines, winch is Very :  
common, then you must immediately Open a Vein, and bleed.  
Plentifully, as in Other Inflammations; for, by this,, **the** Veins  
and intestines subside, the bad Symptoms decrease, and hy a gentle  
Pressure of the Hand, the prolaps'd Parts return into the *Abda-. .  
men.* Aster this Restitution, however it is compassed, you must  
Press the Orifice at the Navel with your Fingers, and a Compress; .  
and then compress it with a Truss, or rather a proper Linen Ban-  
dage, aS before ordered.

Bur if these Medicines, with the bleeding, have no Effect in  
twenty. Or four-and-twenty Hours, and every thing rather seems  
worse, have immediate recourse to theChirurgical Operation, as .  
the Only remaining Hone ; for, aS this Operation, seasonably per- .  
formed, will he Very instrumental to the Recovery, Of thePatient so  
the Procrastination Of it will render it entirely Vain and useless. For  
within twenty-four Hours, especially in young and vigorous Meo,.  
a Gangrene Or *Sphacelus* comes On and destroys the inflamed In-  
testines: in Old Men indeed they come On flower. The Spha-  
celus is followed by a Vomiting, and increasing Weakness, Cold- .  
ness in the Extremities, and cold Sweats, and very soon by cer— -  
tala Death. AS for the Operation, let the Aperture of the *Ab...  
damen* he enlarged sufficiently to restore the compressed, incarcera-  
ted Intestines, This, therefore, is the Method : The Patient is  
laid on a Bed, Or On a Table, with his Head somewhat low,  
but his Belly and Buttocks elevated; and is either fastned down  
with Cords, Or secured by strong Men, to prevent his moving;  
then the Skin, over the prominent Navel, is held transirersery by  
the Surgeon, Or his Assistant, and, being drawn tight, if the Tu-  
mor is inconsiderable, an incision is made with a Knife, hut  
this with the utmost Caution, lest you wound the intestines at. '  
**the** same time. Therefore the safest Way is, after making **a -**small Puncture, to introduce immediately the Director (TaAXXIL ι  
M, and N) under the Skin, and, by moving the Knife carefully,  
enlarge the Wound longitudinally; and when this will not suf-  
sice in a large Tumor, make a transverse Incision, and divide  
the flour Angles cautiotrfly. In the next Place, divide the Fat,  
and Membranes with your Fingers, a Pair Of Scissars, Or the.  
Knife, and, that you may not injure the Membrane, which  
immediately inVesta the Intestine, elevate that, and make a small  
Incision, as before directed, with respect to the Skin. Thus,  
having uncover'd the Intestines, insert **the** Director under **the**Membrane, dilate the Wound with **a** proper instrument,- and,  
when every thing is open to your View, press the Intestines gently  
with your Fingers into the Abdomen. But when the Foramen  
Of the Navel is too small to admit a Return, having inserted the  
Director, Or secured the intestines with your Finger, you may en-  
large it upwards, and towards the Left Side Of the Belly, with an  
obtuse Pair Os Scissars, Or a Knife that has a Button On its Points  
(SeeTNAXXVL *Fig.* 3,4, Or 5) till it will answer your Purpose.  
In incisions Of the Navel, made Otherwise, the umbilical Vein and  
Artery may he injured, which is dangerous.

. TO avoid the Danger Of the preceding instruments, the Mo-  
dems have invented Others, and, first, a Director *(Tab.* XLV.  
*Sig.* 8J with Wings [A AJ to press down the intestines, and  
prevent any Injury from the Knife, winch is in its Groove, du-;  
ring the Enlargement Of the Foramen. Further, *Morand,* a ce-  
lebrated Surgeon ar *Paris,* has contriv'd another for this Use,-  
which the *Branch* term *Bifloteri gafiroraphigue* (See *Tab.* XLV.  
*Pig.* 9.) This I forgot so mention, when I treated Of Wounds;  
Of the *Abdomen,* which, in my Opinion, is as serviceable in di-  
lacing the Aperture Of incarcerated Ruptures, aS in these: The.  
End is introduced into the *Abdomen,* as far aS [BJ; then  
taking held Of the Handles sCCJ, aS a Pair of Scissars, and.  
elevating the moveable Arm CD], which is sharp like a Knife,,  
in the superior Part E E, the narrow Aperture is enlarged, so that,  
the intestines can he restored. Besides, *laeDran,* another famous  
Surgeon of *Paris,* has lately invented and Contriv'd a kind Of la-  
tent. Incision-knife, which I have exhibited *Tab.* XLV. *Pig,ioso*II. *in Fig.* IO. you have it inclos'd, and Conceal'd , in II. fOpen, and divided into its component Parts. The Part A A,  
*Pig.* Io. is pass’d into the Aperture, which is to he dilated; then  
the Handle K is taken into the Right-hand, and the Piste F  
properly depressed with the Thumb: Thus the Kntfe, hitherto  
conceal'd in the Groove A A, is elevated (see *Fig.* II. CD); so  
that, the Top D remains conceal'd in the Cavity, that it may  
not hurt or prick the intestines , and the Part C enlarges the  
narrow Passage, through winch the Intestines may he restor'd.  
YOU will find a farther .Explanation of this Instrument (which  
the *French* call *Bissouri Herniaire de Mr. Ice Dr an.)* in the Expli-  
cation of *Table* XLV.

When the Intestines are thus replac'd, the Wound, being beldS  
and press'd by an Assistant, should he join’d by the knotted

**Stare,** (though **the** Moderns, as *Garrngeot* asseres- us, reject this  
Suture; and I think, it may he safely Omitted, particularly in  
small incisions) and bound up, rill it is heal’d, in the manner  
**directed in** a Gastroraphy. After, the first Dressing, the Patient  
must keep himself quiet, and the Bandage must remain for three Or  
sour Days, unless any extraordinary Symptoms require the con-  
**trary,** for this will promote the Agglutination, and, after the first  
Opening, it may he dressed every Day, as in other Wounds of  
**the** Belly: And, when **the** Wound is perfectly healed, **a** proper  
Bandage is still necessary, IO form a strong *Cicatrix,* and prevent  
**a** Reispse But more adult and old Men, unless they wear a  
Truss all their **Lives,** are never secure; while Infants, Boys, and  
young Men, are, for the most part, completely cured.

That you may not he ignorant how far our Method Of Cure  
agrees with Petry's, I will give yon a short Account Of n. Our Of  
*Garengeods Operat. Chirurg.* The integuments of the Tumor, to-  
gether with the Fat, are held up, partly by the Surgeon, and partly  
by his Assistant, and first a rectilinear, then a transverse incision  
is;made with a Knife ὁ then the Wound, after dividing **the** four  
Angles, is enlarg’d by the Director and Knife, Or the Introduction  
of the Fingers, alter this, a *Raiseou,* somewhat resembling an In-  
testine, appears, which must he Cautioufly removed by a crooked  
Knife. Next the Membrane, which is the Sacculus, after an  
Incision Of the emergent *\* Raise ate,* which Contains the fallen In-  
testines, is elevated, and **a** small Incision made; the Efflux Of  
**the** Lymph will demonstrate, that the Operation is rightly per-  
formed. Afterwards, the middle Or fore Finger is passed into the  
Wound, in Inch a manner, that, by the Direction Of it, the Sac-  
culus may he cur Cross-ways with a crooked, blunt Pair Of Sciffars,  
. (See *Tab.* XXII. *Fig.* D)/ When there appears any preternatural.  
**Excrescence,** (which is frequent in theCawl) united to **the** ex-  
ternal Parts, whether it consists Of Flesh Or Fat, it must he.  
taken off; if then theOweNtinn is not fallen heyond the Lips Of  
**the** umbilical *Annulus,* there is room for Hope, but if it is, and  
appears very large, the Disorder seems desperate, whether it be  
replaced. Or removed, so that, though the Intestines are restored.  
Death enfues. However, they Ought to he returned, if the Aper-  
ture is large enough, and, if not, you may introduce a Knife,  
with a Button,, somewhat sharp, (see *Tab.* V. *Pig.* 3,4, 5.) and;  
Carry it upwards in an Oblique Direction, towards the Left Side  
of the Belly, till yon have dilated it sufficiently. When the Her-  
*tna* is not large. *Petit* takes another Method, he, in .some mea-  
sore, enlarges the Aperture Of the Belly, and restores the Intestines  
with the Sacculus entire. But he does not sufficiently explain to  
us his Manner Os doing it without Incision.

Having done this. Petit proceeds to the Bandage, and Ag-  
glutination of the Wound; which I will deserihe to you in the  
exactest **m**a**nne**r: He orders, without any Suture, a large Linen  
Pellet (Gal. *Peloce)* dipt in the White of an Egg, and tied with a  
Thread, to he laid On the Aperture, thro' which the intestines were  
fallen, then he filis the rest of the Wound with small twisted  
Linen Cloths, and ROUS Of Lints (Gall. *Bourdannets),* and, hav-  
ing anointed the adjacent Parts with Oil of Roses, he Covers it  
carefully with two Or three Compresses, each larger than the  
inferior, and applies the Napkin and SCapulary: Next Day, he  
removes the Pellet, tho' it adheres firmly to the *Boramen,* and  
Lips of the Wound ; and asserts, that scarce any Traces of either  
**ate** left: Afterwards he filis the Wound again with Cloth and  
Lint, but leaves us in the Dark, aS to the manner Of Healing:.  
Nor are we hetter acquainted with *Garengeofs* Reasons for pre-  
ferring a double and transverse incision to the Common Prac-'  
**tice** Of a single and. rectilinear One, when that will sossice; .He.  
Iikewise gives ns *Le Dr slum &* Observation, where, in a Rupture  
of this kind, the Sacculus bring Open, a Cell Os the Colon Only  
was incarcerated, which Occasion el a Vomiting. But, during the.  
Process, especially at fust. Bleeding, Purging, Or Clysters, and **a**regular Diet, is absolutely necessary

*- Dionis,* in his Book of Surgery, says. *That an unsightly Pro-  
rninence of the Navel never proceeds from too great an Expan-  
sion of the Peritonaeum ’,* but, always, rather *from a Rupture of  
it*; and, therefore, the intestines are to he sound immediately  
Under the Skin, and not Contain'd in any Sacculus. But this Error  
may he confuted, from my Annotations on that learned Author,  
and the following Observation :Tsaw, when J was Professor Of  
Physic and Surgery at *Aitors.,* with *Carolus de Colonia,* a Surgeon of  
*Narinsberg,* a tall sat Gentleman, whose Navel was very prominent’  
*(fetTd.* XLV. *Pig.* I2.); A A AA denote the Extremity of the  
external Skin in the Naval, like a large Annulus: in this a thin pel-  
lucid Membrane, Or, more probably, the *Peritonaeum,* was com-  
prised, thro’ which the Intestines B B B manifestly appear’d, in the  
living Subject. As long as he wore the Truss, with a large hard Pil-  
low, *(see Fig. 6.)* they remain'd in their natural Position, but, upon  
**the** Removal of that, they, with **the** thin Membrane, Contain’d  
in a fort Of Bag, descended, and formed a Tumor beyond **the**

Navel. I do not knows this has occurred tO any One else in  
Practice; tho' it is.heyond all dount, that *Palfyn* and *Garengeot.*differ, in their Sentiments, from *Dianis,* and agree with me, that  
there is always a Bag» Or a preternatural Distension of the Peri-  
*tonaeum,* in these Ruptures, which contain the Intestines In the  
Interim, we should not condemn *Dtonids* Opinion, as absolutely  
false, fince he declares, it is founded On Observations made  
both on dead and living Subjects, bur, rather, think such Cases  
may have been; for it ts certainly best to he circumspect in rhe  
Cure Of an Umbilical Rupture, and not rashly cut the intestines  
insteed Of the Bag, Os, as *Garengeot* terms it, the *Bais.eau:* And,  
indeed, I am convinced, from Experience, that *Dianis*.had some  
Foundation for bis Opinion; and *Garengeot* bimfelf, *pag.* 3I3.  
367. *Tom.* I. *Chirurg. Edit.* II. shews, that **a** Rupture of **the***Pcritonaeum* sometimes attends these *Herniae.*

**EXPLICATION OF TAB. XLV.**

*Pig.* I. Exhibits a triangular-pointed Steel'Needle, inserted in  
**a** Tube, it is Called a *Trocar,* destined for perforating the Belly  
of a dropsical Person, and, chiefly, extracting the Water Out Of  
that and the *Scrotum.* A is the Handle, B the triangular Point,  
**C** theTube into which it is inferred.

*Pig.* 2. Represents it alone, without the Tube, made of Iron  
Or Steel. A C is in the Handle, B C the polished Needle, B  
the triangular Point.

*Pig.* 3; Shews the polished Tube by itself, generally made Of  
Silver, thro'which, after-extracting the Needle, the preternatural  
Humours flow: A A is the Part remaining in the nelly, where  
the Needle is taken Ont, B B the Plate, and especially the concave  
Part of it, with two Apertures, into which ion may transmit a  
Tbread, and, if Occasion requires, tie the Tube, to prevent its  
supping into the Belly: C shews a sand Of elliptical *Tor amen.* On  
each Side, that the Liquor may entes, not only into the extreme  
Aperture, but, likewise, into these lateral Ones: D is the Aper-  
ture, in the middle Of the Tube, into winch the Needle- is in-  
troduced, and, when the Belly is perforated, upon the Extraction  
Os that, the Water is discharged through it.

*. Fig.* 4. IS *Pettfs* Tuhe, for the same Use: A A the Cylin-  
drical Part, with a Slit almost the whole Length, into which, he  
thinks, the Water insinuates itself easier than into the other. Β  
the Plate, with an Aperture, into winch the Steel Needle is intro-  
duced, and through which the Liquor is emitted: CC another  
Plate, hollowed like a Pipe, through which the Water .Commo-  
dioufly flows into the Vesselimder it.

*Fig.* 5. A A A A exhibits an instrument, resembling a Cross,  
for repressing a Gibbosity in Children, which is' applied to the  
Back; so that the longer Part lies On the *Spina Dorse* the shorter  
On the *Scapulae '.* B Β iS an Iron Ring, winch, being Cover'd witin  
I.eather Or Silk, is pat round the Neck, and, by a proper Loop,  
pur thro' the Apertures *a a,* may he made more lax Or tight, as  
Necessity requires. C C two Leather Strings: The Left hangs  
down, that yon may see the Holes at the Bottom, thro' which  
the Strings are passed:. D D are the Strings, that On the Left  
untied; the Other represents the Manner.Os tying it about the  
Shouiser: E E the Bandage passed thro' the Apertures F, which  
fastens the. lower Extremity round the Belly.

*Pig. 6.* Represents the Bandage for Umbilical Ruptures : A is  
the Steel Truss, coverfd with Leather Or Fustian, with some Cot-  
ton, or boiled Hair, under it: This is put upon the Navel,  
having first laid on a Plainer and Compress: It may have a But-  
ton in the Middle. BBB the Belt to encompass the Waist,  
made Of Leather or Fustian: C the Bucine, winch fastens the  
Belt: D the Truss, with the Button in the Middle. ’

*Pig. T.* Another Kind Of instrument, for the same Use, made  
Of Steel Or Brass Wire, and bent in a peculiar manner. A the\*  
Part laid on the Navel, B BBthat which surrounds the Abdo-  
men; Cd that which is fitted to the Jnguen, this comprefles.  
the Belly-and Navel by its Own Elasticity: It should he cover'd  
with Leather Or Cotton, and the Part stuffed with boil'd Horse-  
hair, Or some Other proper Material, and the Whole suited IO  
the Size, of the Patient.. .

*Pig.* 8 ..is the Director, fora proper Dilatation and incision  
of an incarcerated Rupture. A A the Plate, resembling an Heart,,  
to keep the Knife front wounding the intestines.

*Fig.* 9. *MoranAs* gastroraphic Incision-knife, for the same Use..  
**A** shews the obtuse Part, which is introduced into the Abdomen,  
thro' the Aperture: B the Hinge, which joins the two- Parts Of  
the Instrument:. CC the Handle, for the Fingers:. D the infe-  
rior Part of the moveable Arm, somewhat round Or obtuse r-  
**E** E the superior Or acute Part, by the Elevation Of which, the  
narrow Aperture is enlarged. ......

*Fig.* Io. and II. Represent *Lae Hr ad’s* Jncision-knife sor Rup-  
tines. .The fust shews it joined together,, the other separate.

**r \* Neither I, says** *Heister,* **nor any one I have conversed with, understand this Word** *Bais.eau* **; .nor is it in any** *French* **Dictionary r For  
the'** *Jtairiseau* **signifies a Ratualos, yet, after the most diligent Search, I could Dever discover, in any umbilical Rupture, any** *Ramulus,***resembling an Intestine j and, therefore, wish** *Garengnt* **had been more explicit- Bot if, sor** *Bainsieau,* **we read** *Befeau* **or** *Ilofeui,* **which  
Words are in rhe Dictionaries, and signify a Net, or little Net, it is still as unintelligible W tee, how an Intestine can appear like aNet»  
siring there is the widcsh prsterence between them, «.**

that the internal Structure may he better Conceiv'd: A A the  
excavated Director, in which the small Knise is concealed; B  
the longitudinal Half Of this Knife: D the End, which the Au-  
thor calls a Swallow'S Tail, this is moved in the Groove,  
to prevent the Extremity from flipping Out : E E the Lever,  
which elevates the Knife: F the Handle Of the Lever, which,  
by a Pressare os the Thumb, elevates the inferior Part of the  
Lever. G an elastic Plate, by winch the small Knife, after the  
Operation, is resum’d into the Groove, and concealed. H H  
the two lateral Wings, which cover and defend the intestine;  
I I two erect Wings, which include the Lever: K the Handle  
Of the whole Instrument; L the Screw upon which the Lever  
turns.

*Fig. 12.* It an Umbilical Rupture, remarkably large: A AAA  
shew the Skin of the Navel, very much distended, in the Shape  
of a Ring, above two inches Diameter, and connected with a  
thin Membrane, .undoubtedly the Peritonaeum, through which  
the intestines B B B might he seem

*Os. other* **HERNIAE,** *particularly the Ventral.*

We have already said, that a Descent OftheIntestines and Omen-  
tum, Or either of them. Occasioning an unsightly Prominence Of the  
Navel, is termed an *Omphalocele,* or Umbilical Rupture , and  
this Name is diversified, according to the Part affected. So, for  
Instance, when the intestines or Omentum descend into the *Scro-  
tum,* it is Called *Scrotal,* when into the Groin, *Inguinal,* if they  
fall into the external Part of the Thigh, *Femoral,* if this Acci-  
dent happens in any other Part Of the Belly, we denominate it  
*Ventral,* which is observ'd to he sometimes in the *JAnea Alba,*as well above as below the Navel. Ruptures are also divided  
into true and spurious: True, when the intestines Or Omentum  
descend, spurious, when neither Of them does, but the Tumor  
arises from some Other Cause, aS an *Hydrocele, Sarcocele,* and  
*Vatiocele.* As for what belongs to the Ventral *Hernia,* most Au-  
thors, of the last Age, have entirely Omitted it. Or spoken Very  
flightiy of it, tho' it was known to, and described by the AutientS,  
and I have seen several instances Of it: I shall, therefore, he  
very particular in my Explication Of this Disorder. They differ  
greatly, for some are small, some large ; some on the Right  
Side, some **on** the Left, and others in the Middle some easy,  
others difficult, to be return'd, and, aS we said Of the *Omphalocele,*attended with excessive Pain, these we Call incarcerated.

-AS for the Causes Of these Disorders, there are two Opinions;  
*Dionis* thinks, a Ventral Rupture does not arise so much from a  
Distention, as from a Bursting, Of the interior Membrane Of  
**the** *Abdomen,* and is, therefore. Occasion’d Only On a sodden,  
and by a Very great Violence. On the Other hand, *Garengeot,*with good Reason, attributes it, not Only to a Bursting of **the***Peritonaeum,* and a Laceration Of it, by any violent Hurt Of  
**the** Belly, bnta much Oftener, to a Separation Of it, hy any  
**Cause,** to shch a Degree, that it never grows together again: SO  
that the Muscles, and, principally, the transverse Muscle Of the  
*Abdomen* is entirely, partiy. Or, in some Of its Fibres, relaxed,  
burst, or, by some Other means, so sar injur’d, that, upon any  
violent Motion or Force, the Intestines protrude and separate  
**the** *Peritonaeum.*

A ventral Rupture, particularly that which may be easily re-  
**turn'd, is** known, generally, by these Symptoms: The Skin, in  
some Part Os the Belly, is indecently puffed up, like a Tumor;  
This yields to the Pressure of. the Hand, and retreats into the  
*Abdomen,* but, upon the Removal Of the Hand, appears again,  
with some Noises Upon Coughing, Holding the Breath, Or  
Straining, as is common at Stool, the Tumor grows surprisingly  
hard, and has the Appearance of distended or inflated intestines,  
tho’they seldom come Ont but One after another, which causes  
an insensible Increase of the Tumor, tho' in was small at the  
Beginning. When this Rupture is incarcerated, it has all the Sym-  
ptoms Of an *HerniaUmbiticalis,* and every Age is fubject to it.  
Adults, aS well assInsants and young Men.

. It requires a Particular Care, to distinguish this from an  
Abscess, lest you should inconsiderately treat it in an improper  
manner, and Experience shews us, that many have been de-  
ceived: I myself knew a Surgeon; who would have made an  
Incision into a Rupture, had not I disthaded him from it, aS if  
it had been an Abscess. In Adults, and Men far advanced in  
Years, it is Very difficult to cure, and fo troublesome, that they  
are almost incapable of any Business, and even tho' you should  
cut it, you can scarce succeed, aS the Peritonaeum in quite  
defective. Moreover, when the Aperture, through which the  
intestines are fallen, is too narrow, so that they are gready com-  
pressed by it, there is imminent Danger, aS in an umbilical, in-  
guinal, or scrotal Rupture, of intense .Pains, an Inflammation,  
Vomiting, even of. the Faeces, and Death, from this.ViolentCon-  
striction. A Rupture is, the *Linea alba,* either above, or chiefly ‘  
bylow the Navel, according to most Writers, is usually incn-  
rabie; though, since, the PlaCC OfutheDescent is commonly  
larger than in other *Herniae,* it is Often less dangerous.

. Though this Disorder is .Very troublesome, it”may he cured,  
is taken in time. Or, at least, mitigated, especially in Infants  
and young Men, for it is inexpressible what Advantage accrues

from the **Use of the** Truss *{Tab.* XLW *Fig.* 6),. particularly if  
the Iron Plate A he Of a due Size; and kept constantly round the  
Belly, with a Planter under it. And eVen, if the Patients are Old,  
and the Disorder Of long Continuance, it will prevent worse  
Consequences. *Celsos* says, when the An tents attempted **a**complete Cure, they proceeded thus : C Pasting a Needle with  
“ two Threads through the Basis, they tied the distended  
" Skin On each Side, as in the Naval, or Uvula; so that what  
\* was above the Thread died away.” Some Cut the middle *os* the  
Tumor, in the Form Of a Myrtle-leas, and then join’d the Lips  
by Suture. But, to Confess the Truth, both these Methods  
seem to me more dangerous than the Truss , for the Operator  
will scarce he able to refrain from hurting the intestines. Or  
tying them up with the Skin, and there may he a better way  
discover’d, or, at least, the Old One improv’d upon. When  
the intestines, in this Rupture, Cannot he replac’d, follow  
the Rules said down for an Omphalocele. *Garengeot* assures  
us, that *Petit* did this with Success; for he restor’d a Tay-  
lor, in about five Days, to his former Health, without any  
Aperture of the Bag made by the Prolaps'd Peritonaeum, but  
Only laying it bare, and enlarging the Foramen with a Knife.  
But if this Misfortune arises from the Peritonaeum, from an- Old .  
Wound, by Laceration or Incision, as that never concretes, they  
**are** not Contain’d in the Bag, but rather are contiguous to the  
Integuments , therefore this Operation requires the utmost Skill,  
lest, while we investigate the Bag, we should touch or injure the  
intestines with the Knife. Lastly, this Admonition cannot be too  
Often repeated, that Adults, though they are freed from this  
Disorder, should never leave Off the Truss, for fear of a Re-  
lapse. *Saviard, Obs.Chir.* 59. gives an Instance Os a new Species  
Or Hernia ventralis, after the *Caesarean* Section. See BUBONO-  
**CELE. .**

*Of the Descent of the Intestines into the Scrotum, or Scrotal  
Rupture. ’*

We Come now to Tumors in the Scrotum, which proceed  
from almost the same Cause with the others In treating of  
these, we shall shew, in general, what the Disorder is, and the  
different Species of it, then explain each particularly. We Cast  
every preternatural Tumor of the *Scrotum,* **a** *scrotal Hernia,*and it is either *true,* or *spurious:* ' True when it is occasion-  
ed by a Descent of the Intestines Or *Omentum* ὁ false, when the  
Testicles, Or spermatic Vesseis are tumrfied by some Humour  
Contain’d therein, or when any noxious *Humor,* or *Flatus,* Or some  
such Matter, distends the Part unnaturally. Under these *Genera* are  
several *Species* Contained, and the Name and Method of Cure \*  
is diversified according to the Variety of the peccant Matter,  
winch occasions the Distention; for, when the Intestine descends  
through the *Processes Peritonaei,* we term it an *Enterocele,* when  
the *Omentum* salis, an *Epiplocele.* When the *Scrotum is* distended  
by foreign Humours, aS the *Serum, or Water, we* Call it an Hy-  
*deocele*; when by Blond, an *Haematocele .* if it happens from  
Wind, *Pneumatocele.* Farther, \*Is either Testicle is preternatu-  
**rally** increased and hardened, it is denominated a *Sarcocele.* **Α**Tumor Of the spermatin Veins is an Hernia *Paricos.a, Vsericosele,***or** *Circofele ,* and an Abscess in the *Scrotum* is termed an *Hernia  
humoralis.* Sometimes two Of these happen together, and then  
they are distinguished by a proper Connexion os their Names, aS  
*Entero-epiplocele, Hydro-enterocele. -* Sometimes there is a *Hydro-  
cele* in One Side Of *she Scrotum,* and an *Enterocele* in the Other,  
an Instance Of which I lately saw, and so it is with the rest.  
Now we will enter upon an accurate Examination of the Na-  
ture and Disposition Of each. dur i

*' Of the* **ENTEROCELE; ss .**

- An *Enterocele* is a Tumor arising from a Descent of the In-  
**testines** through **the** Ring Of the Muscles Of the *Abdomen,* and Pro-  
Cess of the Peritonaeum, into the *Scrotum (See Tab.XLVL Fig.* 3.  
AB).’ Some term this an *Oscheocele,* and perfect Rupture, in  
Contradistinction to the *Bubonocele,* a kind of imperfect Rupture,  
which does not extend to the *Scrotum.* It is manifest this Dis.  
Order arises from a vehement Protrusion by the intestines, and  
an Expansion Of the *Peritonaeum,* with the Ring of the Muscles, **so**that it hangs down in the *Scrotum,* (see Ttio. XLVI. Hy.4..D);  
Or from a Bursting Of the *Peritonaeum,* which naturally stops the  
Perforation at the Rings, by some uncommon external Violence,  
so that the Intestines are forced through that, and the *Processes  
Peritonaei* into the *Scrotum.* Experience teaches, that the latter. Ac-  
cident does not happen so frequentiy as the former. *Aigrneta* says,  
the *Peritonaeum* may he broken by Outward-Force, suddenly and/  
with great Pain; this is confirmed by others, mentioned under  
the Article BUBONolcELE,-whO have seen -it. If a Rupture is  
Caused by too great a Distention Of the *Peritonaeum,* it increases  
gradually, and with extreme Pain, in general these *Hernia in-*fest hut one Side, though sometimes they reach both, and for  
the most part the Intestines descend alone, though they may **he**accompanied by the Omentum. χ,- *r.*

*- As for* the Causes Of *atiEntcrocele,* they are very much **the**same with those of 2 *Bubonocele,* or *Omphalocele,* that is, a violent  
Fall, Leap, or Blowa vehement Strain in moving or lifting

Sociesor, lastly. Vomiting Or Coughing J and, according to  
the Diversity of the Caute, the Disorder is formed instantly, or  
imperceptibly. It appears to the Touch like a Bladder or In-  
testine distended with Air. At sirft the Tumor shews itself small,  
about the upper Part of the *Pudenda,* which, unless Prevented  
at the Beginning, by degrees descends more and more, in such a  
manner, however, rherhe Testicle of the affected Side, near  
the Tumor, may he felt by the Fingers, though sometimes the  
gradual increase is so great, that the *Scrotum* hangs down to the  
Middle of the Thigh, or even the Knees. The other Sym-  
ptoms of an *Enterocele* are almost the same with those of a BN-  
*bonocele, viz.* a preternatural Tumor about the Private Parts,  
particularly in the *Scrotum,* like an inflated Bladder to the Touch,  
and extending itself from the Ring of the abdominal Muscle to  
the *Scrotum,* near which the Testicle may he perceived by the  
Fingers (am: This, when the Disorder is not very great, nor the  
Part inflamed, sometimes lessens, and sometimes increases ; parti-  
cularly, when the Patient lies on his Back, it spontaneoufly retreats  
from the *Scrotum* into the *Abdomens* Or at least decreases, and is  
then generally without Pain, Or it may he repressed by the Hands  
towards the *Inguen,* Or into the Belly, and then it imakeS some  
Noise, but upon removing the Hand, Or the Patient fifing, it re-  
turns again with the same Noise It is increased by crying. Satiety,  
or carrying a great Weight; but contracted by Cold, and is dilated  
by Heat. Sometimes the descended Intestines are inflamed or  
swelled Vastly with the Faeces, Or adhere to the neighbouring  
Parts; then they Cannot he repelled by the Hands. Upon pref-  
fing this Tumor we plainly perceive an inflated Intestine, and  
**. a** Swelling Of the Rings oflthe abdominal Muscles, and that some-  
times increasing, sometimes decreasing, sometimes with a Noise.  
Whenever, therefore, we find a Tumor can he forced into the  
Belly, we conclude It is an *Entcrocele.* Men labouring under  
this Disease sometimes, for the Reasons already given, feel Pains  
not unlike the Colic, either more Or less Violent, in the *Scrotum,  
. Inguen,* and *Abdomen.* Some are troubled with a *Nausea* and

Vomiting. When it is Occasioned suddenly, and by any Violent  
Force, the Annulus Of the abdominal Muscles is Often so nar-  
row, that the Intestines cannot be repelled. Consequently there \*  
is Danger Os a worse, that is, an incarcerated Rupture.

Though we have observed, that an *Entcrocele,* in some Men,  
and sometimes in pregnantWOmen, may be supported without any  
extraordinary Pain, yet that generally increases with the Tumor,  
so far as to render robust Men unfit for Labour; and, unless  
they are secured by a proper Truss, there is great Danger, either  
from Cold, Leaping, Straining, Coughing, flatulent Food,  
Vomitings, Falling, Passion, and Other such or (lighter Causes,  
that more Of the intestines will descend, and bring on an  
Incarcerated Rupture, with other Disorders mention'd under  
BUBONOCELE, that is, acute Pains, Vomiting, the Iliac Passion,  
and Hazard of Death itself. On the contrary, if they defend  
themselves with a proper Truss, and refrain from Violent MO.  
tion, young Men may he perfectly restored, and Adults and  
eld Men, aS Experience proves, live aS long, and, if they are  
otherwise in a good State of Body, as healthful a Lise aS others.  
We must Observe, that a Descent Of the Intestines with **the**Omentum, is less dangerous than that of the former only.

If this Hernia is not yet incarcerated, nor the Intestines  
intercepted, mor united with the external Parts, your principal  
Care must he both to restore them to their native Situation,  
and secure them there, and, further, to reunite the distended  
Annulus os the Abdomen, or rather Contract it, so that they may  
not fall out again. After replacing the Intestines, there are two  
Methods of uniting \*, or rather contracting, the Aperture Of the  
- Abdomen, as we have said in a Bubonocele; *viz.* by binding  
it with a proper Bandage, Or by Section, Commonly Call’d κελο-  
τομιαγ Or Castration, because a Testicle is generally cur out. An  
Attempt to cure it by Ointments, PlaisterS, Or any Other Medi-  
cines, without binding. Or by Transplantation, Or Sympathy, is  
vain, at least uncertain, and Often superstitions. The best Re-  
medy, therefore, for Ruptures which are recent, inconsiderable,  
and not incarcerated, is a proper Bandage, aS we have describ'd  
under the Article BUBONOCELE; sor by this, aS I have Often  
experienced, not Only infants, and young Men, but Adults, when  
the Disorder has heen of little Continuance, and flight, have been  
absolutely freed from it, especially if proper internal and exter-  
nal cOnoborating Medicines, with a suitable Manner Os living,  
have heen added th; and Is the Patient is old, or the Disease in-  
veterate, these will alleviate it, for by a proper Application of  
them, the Intestines and Omentum may be Contain'd in the Abdo-

men, worse Symptoms prevented, and the Patient execute any  
Work, wherein very great Saength is not requisite.

*Of the* **CELOroMiA, or** *Castration.*

*I* cannot but join with those who Condemn the Method  
of Cure by Castration, which is perform'd, by, first, tying up  
the Processus Peritonaei, and spermatic Vessels, since it de-  
prives the Patient of a Part so necessary to Generation, and  
he may he treated in a much safer and gentler Method, for  
Incision is very sar from being effectual in these Cases, and, at  
the same time, throws him into Cruel Agonies,and an imminent  
Danger Of his Lise And the Patient, Or his Relations, should  
avoid such a Surgeon more than a Plague, since they must  
necessarily know, that the whole Art Of a Quack Consists in get-  
ting Money, that it is Void of Experience and Judgment, and  
consequently made up of mere Fraud. It is, for this Reason,  
incumhent On all Magistrates and Governors, aS the Custom .  
Of some Countries is, to prohibit all itinerant Empirics the un-  
dertaking this pernicious aod dangerous Method Of Cure, with-  
Out the Advice and Consent os able Physicians. And, in my  
Opinion, the Temerity and Cruelty is very extraordinary, winch  
attempts a Remedy accompanied with the most intense Agonies,  
the Loss of a Testicle, the Danger of Death, and a perpetual '  
Apprehension Of a Relapse; for after this Operation, the inte-  
stine and Peritonaeum have Often fallen down, and the Hemin,  
return'd, as *Celsus, Cyprianus,* an eminent *Dutch* Surgeon, and  
my own Experience, thoroughly convince me. Let us, there-  
fore, stick to the old Way of Bandage. See my Dissertation on ’  
removing the Abuse Of Celotomy, publish'd at *Helmstadt, in*the Year I 728 H.

AS we think Bandage very serviceable in the Cure Of an Entero-  
Cele, Or Epiplocele, we shall explain how they are to he form'd, .  
and applied. That is hest which Compresses the Part Os the Belly .  
where the intestine falis down, so that neither the intestine nor Caul -  
Can descend from thence; which is done by fitting it Carefully to ’  
the Patient’s Body. The industry Of the Moderns is very corn-'-  
mendable, which has invented and describ’d Various convenient  
and proper Bandages for the Cure of this Rupture, either in one '  
or both Sides. Those, which I think most suitable, are repre- .  
seated *Tab.* XLVI. *Pig.* 5, *6, J,* 8, 9, Io, II, 12, I3, I4, -  
I5- and they are made Os different Materials, those for Infanta  
and Youths, Of thick Linen, Or Fustian, stuffed with Conon, or :Of soft Leather , those for stronger Men, of strong Leather, Or  
Steel. These Bandages, over a sticking Plaister, heing tied round  
the Body, not only repress the Inetstines, and Compress the Pro- i  
Cessas Peritonaei, but sometimes unite. Or, at least. Contract the  
Coats so, that the intestines Can not fall down again. They should .  
he kept on for six Months at least, and a thin Diet should he Ob- '  
serv'd, with Abstinende from Leaping, Riding, and all violent I  
Exercises, taking, at the same time, gentie Purges, **and** strengthen- ;  
ing Medicines, lest the intestines, being too much inflated, should l  
’ descend again throngh the Muscles Of the Abdomen. This Met .  
thod seldom Fails Of curing a Patient under twenty Years old, -  
nor ought we to despair, if he is thirty Or forty, when the Dis- .  
Order is recent, and the Surgeon brings immediate Assistance. If *I*he is older, we can never expect a perfect Recovery, and both :  
**the** Patient and Surgeon should Content themselves with the  
Relief that Comes from a proper Bandage, and **the** Security **Of ’**preventing a second Descent Of the Intestine and Omentum:  
For, I think, aster what has been said, nobody will have re-  
Course to the Incision-knife.

Celotomy, that is. Castration, is another Method us'd **by**Quacks, and ahhorr’d by all regular Surgeons, i. From **the**acute Pain attending it. 2. From the Danger of Life. 3. From **the**irreparable Loss ot a Testicle. 4. From the Continual Appte-  
hensions of a Relapse. And' these Reasons are more Prevailing»  
if the Patient is young. However, some Sections Of an Hernia  
may, and Ought, to he undertaken, when the intestines cannot he  
repel’d, and a Bandage, or other Remedies, are ineffectual; **as.**when the fallen Intestines are united, either with the Scrotum,  
Or the PrOcessnsiPeritonaei, in such a manner, that they Can **by**no means he forced into the Belly, but impede the Patient from  
doing his Business, and threaten him with the Calamity of an in-1Carcerated Rupture. But Mountebanks, without this Adhesion  
- of the Intestines IO the .neighbouring Parts, andiwhen they may.

he repel'd, have frequently perform’d this Operation, both oa  
Infants and Old Mem

**(A) It seldom happens, as** Ga **RE** kg **Row writes, that the Testicle is so sar immersed inthe Intestines, that it cannot he felt, because it is eon-  
. tamed in a peculiar Cover. Ἀ**

**\* Some assert this Aperture is never reunited, only contracted, the Troth of this can he learnt only from Experience.**

**T About the End of the last Century, a** *Frenchman (Pricier de Culrrier)* **boasted, that he had found an Arcanum, which would cure  
any Rupture, without Rarulage or SeAinn** *Lorwis* **XIV. oblig’d him to discover it, sor a Sum of Money, and ,then made it public for  
the Good of Mankind. It consisted of Spirit of Salt, with a certain Quantity of red Wine to he taken often every Day. See** *Perdue,  
Cab. de Fascist, p.* **a4.** *Palatini Polychrast. Exoi. p.* **89.** *Diodes, Cbir. Cap. de Herniis :* **However, this did not prove effectual, without any  
landage.**

**ll Some thinje che Lose of a Testicle entirely disqualifies a Man for Generation ; but I know this to he an Error, from many Instances ;  
however, without doubt, a Man with two will succeed better, as we see better with two Eyes than One.**

The Patient is laid On his Back upon a Table, with his Head  
reclining, and his Hips elevated, and either bound last down with  
Cords, or his Head, Hands, and Feet, held thy strong Men so  
fast, that he can neither turn, not move himself. Then the Opera-  
tor protrudes the Intestines into the Bells, and then orders his  
Assiliant to Compress the Aperture of the Abdomen firmly with  
his Hand; then he makes an incision, about three or sour Fingers-  
breadth long, according to the different Size of the Body, through  
the superior and lateral Part Of rhe Scrotum, with the subjacent  
Fat, drawn upwards in the manner directed for the Cure of a Bubo-  
nocele, and for Cutting Fontaneis and Setons; he then separates the  
Process Of the Peritonaeum, now bare, and the Testicle, from  
**the** neighbouring Parts, with his Fingers, and tears it Out Of **the**Scrotum with inexpressible Torment to the Patient; then he draws  
out the Process, as far as he judges proper, and binds it round  
the upper Part with a Silk Or Linen Ligature aS in the Extirpa-  
tion of Tubercles, tying up at the same time the feminal Veins and  
Arteries, to prevent an Haemorrhage upon the Application Os the  
Knife: Others separate the Process of **the** Peritonaeum from **the**neighbouring Parts with their Fingers, and tie it with a String,  
before they extract theTesticle; and to keep the Testicle from  
-the Sight *os* the Spectators and Relations, conceal it in one  
Hand, and afterwards, with all the Dexterity they are Masters Of,  
cut off whatever is testes, and the Testicle, leaving a. Finger’S-  
breadth below the Bandage - then steal away the Testicle, and  
fill the Wound with Lint, and, laying a Plaister and Compress  
over it, bind it up. When the whole Operation is performed,  
they put the Patient into Bed, aS if he was still possessed Of his  
Testicle. The Dressing is renewed for several Days, with Oil of  
Eggs, of St. JOhnis-wort, Or some Other vulnerary Oil, till the  
Ligature Of the Process Of the Peritonaeum, and spermatic Ves-  
**sels,** loosens and sallSOff spontaneously, which happens generally  
on the fifth, sixth. Or seventh Day. . When the Ligature is fallen  
**off, they heal the** Wound with balsamic Medicines,, and **then**they have perfected their Cure. In the mean time, if they are  
not Blockheads, they prescrihe Rest for twelve or fourteen Days,  
and the Diet usual aster great Wounds, Or chirurgical Operations;  
and they ought tO continue this, till the Patient dies. Or recovers.  
But every One, Of the least Experience, knows, that most Med,  
**aster the** Operation, are seized with **a** FeVer, Spasms, and Con-  
vulsions, especially if the Operator- is not very dexterous. Or  
the Diet neglected: Besides, those, who are thus Cured, frequently  
**.relapse** into their Old Disorder. Some Surgeons, particularly the  
*Italians,* as appears from the Writings Of *Pabricius ab Aquapen-  
dente,* and *Scultetus,* attempt a Remedy still more inhuman ; for,  
before they tie up the Process of the Peritonaeum, they pass a large  
Needle through it with Coarse waxed-Thread, and, after cutting  
off the Testicle, Cauterize the Wound Of the spermatic Vesseis with  
a hot Iron. ......... . . .

I. The third and less cniel Method is' termed the *Sectio, Or Pun-  
ctura Aurea,* exactly described by Ράτδ and *Geigcr,* contrived  
.to prevent **the** Loss Of **a** Testicle, and Other ill Consequences,  
jt is thus: The Patient is laid On his Back, the Intestines are re-  
txtra'd, aS we have already shewn, and, by an Incision; the Pro-  
xessOf the Peritonaeum is laid bare, and the upper Part of it,  
near the Annulus of the Muscles, ty'd with a **fine** Gold Wire, **the**Testicle still continuing in its proper Situation. . This Thread is  
wound gentiy round the ProceiS of the Peritonaeum, with a  
Forceps, in such a manner, that the seminal Vesseis are infeasible  
os any Compression, and yet the Process so straitened, that the  
Intestines cannot descend into the Scrotum. But this is disapprov'd  
Of. by myself, as well aS others; for when the Bandage is lax, the  
Intestines easily depress it by their Own Weight; .and, when it is  
tight, the spermatic Wefleis likewise are compress'd, -and the  
Testicle is necessarily Corrupted,-not to mention the Difficulty of  
Curing the Wound made in the Inguen, and the Fistula, A usual  
Attendant upon this Operation, winch must proceed from the  
continual Irritation of the Parts, by iheGold Thread.Hence!  
Conclude, that Skilful Surgeons win always depend upon the Band-  
age sor a Cure Os this RuptureraS long aS **the** Intestines; Can **be**Teturn'd. ι - ; -r. v .nd- - -ι -o

*Mr.JoDouglar,* a Celebrated Surgeon, at Γ.θ«ιώσ, comthnnicated  
to me the Method Of One *Littlejohns* without Incision, First  
he returned the intestines into the Belly, then applied *a. Conos.*five Medicine above the OS Pubis, ro the Place where the  
Intestines descended (and he recommends Oil Of Vitriol) in such  
Plenty, that it might soon penetrate the Skin;-for the deeper  
the Eschar, the mote effectual- the RemedyTherefore he  
orders it to he repeated for three or four Days, that the Skin  
may he **the** more, corroded - and,.upon every fresh Application  
**of the** Oil of Vitriol, he rernoved the Old Eschar, that it might  
**penetrate the** better; then he dressed the Wound with'**a** Plainer  
of Paracelsus and OxycrOceum mix'd in equal Parts,-and spread  
upon Leather, and secured it with Compresses and Bandage. This  
Plaister alone, he affirms, is sufficient to separate the Efcher,  
and cure the Ulcer. If there was any Excrescence of spongy  
Resh, he Ordered it to he eaten off with the Lapis Infernalis. The  
Patient must Observe **a** spare Diet, and refrain from Exercise,  
till the Wound IS cured. After which, the lays -the .Rupture-  
plaister on the Cicatrix, **and** applies **a** proper Bandage. This

’ Bandage must he worn, fill the Cicatrnr is strong enough to pre-  
vent a Relap.sc. KE *GeorSe* I- out of bis Princely Lineralty,

’ gave Five thousand Pounds for this Arcanum, which was soon  
after despised by the *Englilh.. See Hetssfoofs* History of Ruptures,  
and *Douglas’\** Syllabus Os Chirurgical Operations.

*Sermes,* **a** Surgeon of *Amsterdam,* and an Old Acquaintance of  
mine, in his Treatise os *IJthotcmy,* written in *Dutch, Anno vyati.  
gives* another Method or curing these Ruptures, without the  
Loss of a Testicle; which he confesses not to nd his Own Ini.  
vention, hut what he lesrntfrom some, who were Eye-witnefles  
Os it in *Russia.* A *Russian* Surgeon laid fuch Patients on RBench  
upon their Backs, and secured them by the Assistance Of strong

**-Men, then he** made a rectilinear incision, somewhat, long- into  
**the** Groin, **aS is** usual in Celocomy, and searched for **the** Process  
os the Peritonaeum, opened it with a Knife, and there investigated  
the Sack Of the Rupture, which Contained the Intestines **(see***Tab.* XLVI. *Fig.* 4)? When he had found it, he extracted T'out  
2Of the Wound with some Violence *{undoubtedly, nsoer loos.enins.it  
from the Parts, to avhich it is connected)*; and ty’d it with a strong  
Thread, aS near aS he could, to the abdominal Muscles, (see  
*- Pig AV c* B Β) and Jest the Thread hanging out Of the Wound',  
**the** then dressed i he Wound, as usual, tfll the Thread sell Off sport-’  
Ianeonisy. Thus he cured many, without any Injury to the .Te-  
. sticle/Of spermatic Vessels; ana not one, aS they solemnly' af-  
firm, died. *Sermes* approves os this Method in Adults, when  
the intestines cannot he con’ained in the Belly by Bandages,  
**and** the Patients undergo great Pain and Uneasiness But the  
' Certainty Of this can Only he confirmed by Experience. How-  
**\*ever,.** this is sure, that, if it succeeds, it is preferable to the'Com-  
InonWay, hecause the Testicle, and other Parts, are kept entire  
by it. And we must further learn from Experience, whether  
Ruptures, thus cured, do not return aS easily, as thole cured  
thy the Vulgar Method, when the Sack and .sherinatiC Vessels ash  
tyd together; .for I **see** no Reason, which Can hinder it rnofe'm  
One-than the Other. And this is the more'to be dreaded, when  
the Ruptures are sarge and inveterate, and donrequehtly,'.the  
Pisce Of the Descent greatly expanded -and debilitated. Lathy,  
"we must *observe,* that a certain *Sfuis.i,* one *Freitage,* in the Year  
’f72I. described this Method, as well known’ to his Father, a Sari.  
geon at *Strasbargh*, and the Son, in his Dissertation,, says, itjwas -  
practised by his Fathescsuocessfully, with thss Difference, sihai  
**the** perforated the Sanctis with a Needle and' Thread before he  
made the Ligature;' Thus, also, in the Year ιστὴο. a Dissertation  
appeared at *Keil* in *Holstein,* wherein the;Author *Jofr.Iigimla  
Schstcleman* affirms, that he had practis’d this Method with jooiod  
'Success, and commends it greatly, si si si.

- Some, for the Preservation os the Testicle, do not tieup.ine  
Process, and spermatid Vessels, but, repressing the Intestines and  
Omentum, scarify the Annulus and Skin, then hind it up properly,  
Tor the Promotion Osa firm Cicatrix ; and thus they declare they  
have Cured many; particularly is they amore'the Bandage Tong  
enough afterwards. But my Opinion'is, that’this Method,is  
more effectual in. Infants .and Boys, than 'Men adyance4' in

? If anEnteroceleisfo large, that stbe Intestines cannot beher.  
tuned, principally is st happens from their Adhesion to thePro-  
cess Os the Peritonaeum, Annulus, Scrotum,, or lastly to The **Te-**sticle,. and exposes the Patient to the Dinger of the Iliac Passion,  
then alsBandages are absolutely ineffectual, and rather excite dr  
increase the Pain, Inflammation, and other dangerous Symptoms j  
nor are Medicines Of any Service; but our sole Hope of averting  
the Danger Of an untimely Death, and the Iliac Passion, and restor-  
**ingthe** Patient To his soriner Vigour, is in **the Knife;** for: I knout  
Or no one yes, who has Contrived a better and milder Method.  
When, therefore, this Operation must be performed, place rhe  
Patient, as before directed: Yon must first divide the Integu-  
inentsy’for Reasons already given, till the Process Of the Peri-  
tonaenm, and separated Cover os the Intestines, appear to your  
View.. .-Haying done this,-separatethe Intestines from the adhe-  
rent Parts, with the utmost Caution, either with a small Knife,  
your Fingers a Reno Or- some such Instrument, always .conduct-  
ing you'r-Knife; in fuch a manner, aS, if Cutting is unavoidable,  
you may cut any thing rather than the Intestines, and, when they  
are separated from the/adhering Parts, force them into the Belly.-  
This, must he done too,-if you unexpectedly meet with in in-  
carcerated. Rupture,' adhering to the external. Parts. ’ Lastly,  
having Testored the fninftines,'you/Insist not' only heal the  
Wound; -but apply the .Bandage, Called. *Splen,* .to Prevent **.a**Relapse: v ) 'etsusu ' ",EE **'TEE\***

vr? s . : ***.An: incarcerated* ENTEROCELE;' " ss**

'-If the Stricture of the Intestine is TO great in ah Enterocele.,-,  
that it cannot he returned, And consequently becomes an incase,  
cerated Rupture, and Cataplasms, Bleeding, Clysters, especially  
one of the Smoke of Tobacco, ate ineffectual, \*yon tnum apply'  
the Knife, to preserve the Patient, aS wedirected in the incar-  
cerated Bubonocele. - And, Tor the hether^lllimrafion ^of this..  
intricate Disease and Operation, you-**have** *Mauchards* Figures,’  
*its Tab.* XLVII. *Fig.* **I,**-2, and 3. taken froth his DiSershtidn.  
on incarcerated Ruptures of **the** Scrotum 7 **and there** yon-will find '

them explained. Io the mean time, I beg leave to add the-sial -  
sowing Observations to what has been already said.

When the Rupture is flight, and the Intestine reducible with-  
out dividing the Coat of the Satxus, then the superior Paris of .  
the Whose should he exposed to View by incision , sot by this  
means the intestines may he safely returned; then proceed as in  
a Bubonocele. Bur, (2.) when the Disorder is of a worse kind,  
or the intestine and Omentum adhere to the neighbouring Parts,  
or a large Quantity of Humour is contained in the Saccus, the  
preceding Method is not effectual, hut you must divide the  
Saccus, and return the Intestines, bur, if this is impracticable  
'from a Stricture at the Ring, dilate that by Incision, and, having  
freed the Intestines and Omenrum from their Adhesion, restore  
them to their Proper Situations, as before directed'. But the In-  
destines must he treated with so much Tenderness, aS rather to  
'divide the Part, to which it adheres\*, even if it be the Testicle  
Itself, than injure its Own Coats f. In the next, Place, the Saccu-  
.Ins is to he freed from its Adhesion, and tsid with a waited  
Thread three Or four times doubled about the superior PaIspnear  
the Ring, the Part os‘ thessaoculus'below the Ligature is to he  
“extirpated, and the'Wound dressed, aS in other such Cases.  
'After the Thread is fallen off, there is dursoir of Tubercle, Or  
firm Cicatrix, formed, which, heing agglutinated to the scari-  
fied Wound of the Abdomen, retains the intestines securely,  
'and Prevents a Relapse. But he Very cautious of binding the sper-  
inatic Veins and Arteries.;. (3 J If the epigastric Artery is divided  
In this Operation,' lest a Profusion of Blood, should be an Impe-  
diment to you, let her Assistant press and keep it close to' the  
Ingnen, with a Roll of Lint, either dry, or dipt in some Astrin-  
gent , Or ne it'np'with' aINeedle arid Thread.1 ’(4) When  
the prolaps'd intestine is so distended' either by.Flatulences hr  
Fasces,’ that it cannot be Comrnodioufly' reduced," nothing, to  
many Surgeons, appears inore salutary and Conducive tosheRe-  
duction ot the Intestine, than gradually drawing out os the Abdo-  
inch''the Parts most adjacent to it, and to press into these the  
Flatulences and Faeces contain’d in the Part .before prolaps’d; and  
thus gently to return the gradually-lesisen’d Ducts of the Intestine.  
But lest this difficult Extraction and Deptefiion of the intestine  
should weaken; or entirely rupture its Harts, which are "already  
'too much deNIitated, I think st more expedient byaijssncision,  
so be made in theininner abOVe-describ’is, to enlarge the Perfo-  
ration of the Abdomen, as much as shall seem heceflaiyf and  
then to replace the prolaps’d intestines.' AS for the Measures her  
he afterwards 'taken, they' Are the same with those used in an  
INCARCERATED BUBONOCELE , winch see? S 5Ἀ When’ the  
Mesentery'is ‘found prolaps'd along with the Intestines, then,  
according to the Observation Os Mr. *Petitsc* “the former into'he  
Yemm’d before any Attempt is made to’ reduce the latter ; Tor,  
Itnless this Caution is observ’d,' the Thtestines' almost always fell  
down again.' Off *the Contrary,* when the Othentuin is fallen out  
along with thelrstestines, 'the latter are always to her replac’d he-  
sore the format. M) Is, with the Sacculus of the Peritonietim,  
theTntestine is also' wounded. Suture must .he us'd, in order"qo  
Joitf the Intestine'to the Wound'of theAbdomen. Asspor the  
other Measures to he taken, they are the same with those us'd  
inWonnds of the Intestines. See ABDOMEN. '{7ss When fete  
Intestine is found ootriipted, the Corrupted Part is to cur *oss,*and the sound Part, by Suture, join'd to theWoiindof the Abdo-  
Inenf T^ATtsometimes'happchs, that the Bladder, especially in  
pregnant Wotnen,.?and those labouring under a suppression qf  
Prine, falls, thro’-the Ring’ of the abdofninal Muscles When  
this Accident happeim'the-prolapossPirt of the Bladder istohe  
replac’d in thesamhinanoer'we hayeTlirected sor’the Reductioo  
of the’ ItitestineSli..i9.).‘Aifter the Operation is herrforin'd,sihg  
loose 'and superfluous Par isos the SkinE the Scrotum are to he  
Cutoff with a\* Pair of'Sctstarssef finis h -’Closer and'stronger  
Cicatrix is form'd, by.which’means the Return Of theHedua is  
the more powerfully prevented." And lastly. Compresses are to  
he applyo to the Scrotuin/artd secur'd by a Bandage proper *fpf*suspending the-SCrotism:’ " " sa.si.'sc-: . so , - ..st .si

*Os. an* **EPIPLOCELE,** *or Descent of the***OMENToM. . τι**

A Tumor arising from the Descent of the Omenttiin into/tht  
Process Of the Periton2euin,or Scrotum, is termed' an Epiplooein  
The Diagnostic Of this Distemper is soinowhat difficult jithowi  
ever, we tnay‘ Conclude if jo he present, when we find an imr  
equal, soft, and slippery Tumor; not neatly 'increased by hold  
mg- the'Breathy or straining for a Stool, 'about the Process-ofthc  
Peritonaeum, Or sometimes extending from them to theScrotuin .  
upon a Pressure of the Fingers, there is no Noise, nor is there any  
such Hardness, Or Inflation, as we observed in an Enterocele  
Sometimes the Omentnminaythe refinsid, sometimes it adhere  
so firmry to the neighbouring Parts, or swells so excessively,  
that it cannot. "Ifound ahTnstance Of both these Cases in the

**Dissection Ol a Man** .after his **Death;** though **seme deny. Or**doubt the Reality of these Herniae. The Tumor is not so large  
Or dangerous in an EpiplOCele, as in.an Enterocele, but the  
Patient may, with little Pain, and few Medicines, transact his  
Business; and this, indeed, seldom. happens, as **the** Omentum in  
general is so small, that it Cannot reach the Process of the Peri-  
tonaeum, much less descend into it. Some, indeed, have mis-  
taken a Tumor Of that Part from an extraordinary Distention

. of the Membrana Adiposa in that Part, for an Epiplocele. 1 learnt  
.formerly front RvyseZr, and have fince. read in *Irionis* and *Garen.  
geos,* that there have heen Examples Of an Epiplocele,. exactly  
' resembling an Enterocele, not only in the Symptoms, but like-  
. wise in the Consequences and Danger , so that an Incision has been  
. found necessary, tho' nothing, hut she . Omentum afterwards  
appear’d to he fallen down. . .

sh the Cure of an Epiplocele,’ aster returning the Omentum, If  
that is practicable, apply 4 Bandage proper for Ruptures, as in  
the Inguinal Or Scrotal Rupture : If the Omentum Cannot he  
reduced, and yet the Patient . suffers no great Pain, it is betIer  
to refrain from the Operation, than torture him by a Remedy  
(Worse .than the Disease. But as soon as the fallen -Omentum  
.swells, and induces an Inflammation, pains,. Fever, find Vomit-  
ing, which is common in incarcerated Ruptures of the intestines,  
.you must have recourse to the Knife, aS we advised for an in-  
carcerated Hernia of the Inguen or Scrotum ; always observing,  
not to reduce the thick corrupted Part Os the Cawl, but tying it  
with aThread, .to Cut it Osh and.Only retum.the sound Part, aS  
we ordered in Wounds of the Abdomen; or you .may wait for  
she spontaneous Separation Of it, without a Ligature. See many  
remarkaode 'Observations On this.Dtsordcr, in *dure Thran's Chirur.  
~Temsc2i*

' When she Intestines fall down, together with the Omentum,  
.it is term’d an EnterO-epiplocele, hut it is .scarcely discernible  
from afimple Enterocele.; Put the Distinction, indeed, is Very  
. ithinainrisl,, since they are both attended with-Ihe same Dangers,  
arid require the same Cure. When theTumorimaRamex now-  
'and-then vanishes Or decreases, leaving .only a small soft Swelling,  
woshay, with great Probabiluy, Conjectum there is an Entero-  
‘byiplocaie; hut it is manifest, .this .is jess dangerous than an Ett-  
terOcese, inasmuch aS the Fat. prevents.the Intestines from being  
.siothpressed by the Tinnuli Os the abdominal Muscles, as they  
.would havespeen, hadthey descended alone; . IntheCuteof tins  
.Disordher jhe Surgeon should first reduce the Intestines and  
.Omentum , add aster the Agglutination qf thcWonnd, secure  
**.theth** with a Paudage, aS Tor ίφι Enteroqele, .

6 *Ps.* **SPURIOUS HERNIAE** i

**- . A SARCOCELE.** ς'

... We-have already said, that Tumors .OfIhejSurQtumare Call’d  
*spurious,* ‘ or *falsie,* when unitber the intestine norXjmcntum falis  
down, het they proceed cither from a Scirrhus of the Testicle,  
ot Humours edllected therein, or a .Swelling of the spermatic **Vess**Jeis.' And it is pecuharly. term'd a *Sarcocfle,* when the Tumor  
Of the-Testicle is remarkably hard, and like a.SciUhus, Or whoa  
there is a preternatural Excrescence Of Flesh in it, which is  
attended with acute Pains, and sometimes exulcerares, and, by  
degrees, heeqmeS cancerous.. We may immediately distinguish  
hetween an Inflammation Of the Testsele, and aSarcoceie, he-  
Cause the latter is very stow in its Progress, and, at first, gives  
hut littie Pain; whereas the formes, as in all Inflammations, *u*quick in its. Progress, and begins with violent Pains and Heat.  
This Disorder has many Causes: For, when the Testicle is mme-  
.fled with any Degree Os Hardness, we aserihe the SarCOCele **Io  
the siime** Qrigin winch produCeS a Scirrhus.: If there is an Ex-  
ereihehce Os Flesh, It is aitrihuted to a Contusion, Or some such  
extemai Force though I once -attended a Patiens, labouring  
tinder this sast kind, who never remember'd to have selt **any**external Violenee. The Size.invarions, and, in the Opinion of  
forne Surgeons, neyer larger thap an Henssbyg, .though I have  
cur'd Men," whose Testicles were bigger than my FistaS a Proof  
of winch-Lhaye preserwd..some such in Spirin. The most di-  
shinguishfng Mark os a SarCOcele is Hardness, and particularly  
ρζ the, Testicle , sor*ether* "Ruptures are. soft, and the Testicle  
petceptthle to the Pingers. c s haVe learnt, both from *igreps.erd*and my own inxpessence, rhetj uedess the Tumor Js timely Tel  
iolwd, a Saspocele will, degenerate info aGAncer, or, at least,  
hecotsus.Vhejr troublesome from its. Bulk and Pain, and afferit-  
or entirely talty awaI. the .Po5Y.er of; Generation, especially ifi  
both Testinlesare vitiated. If the Tumor, ascends.through ths  
Inguen sqthe Bellyj the Ateeinprof aCo.re.hy the Knife, is.inei-  
spctual, and attended, with Deurhj hecause .the:Corruption, baa  
reach'd she internal PaIts,S- It is», therefore, lxiter to refrain  
froth IE U. ' . ι:.εἴοῦ. /4.7 fssss-i

*\* Garengeat* **says, in** *Copers Chirur. Tom.i.p.* **3ao,** *Edit.* **II ...that .the Testicle Jis sometimes Confounded-, with the fallen Intestine, het this  
seldom happens, because it is included in a pmiuhar Sack. " . si h . - .ss -** *.. ..-cr."s s . '* **. ῖ**

**\* f some advise a total Extirpation of the Testicle, if is adheres, in the Intestine, hut is is better in tear off a final! Portion; fur-inch a  
Wound may, and does often, heal again;. r**

**When a Sarcocele is recent, it may sometimes he resolv’d hy**internal and external dispersing Medicines. *Maettbioius, Aqua.,  
pendente,* and *Seultetus,* recommend the Powder of the Root of  
Rest-harrow, giving the Patient one Dram in Wonnwond-wine,  
and applying externally the following Plaister r

Take of Gum Galbanum, Ammoniac, and Bdellium, each  
half an Ounce ; dissolve them in Vinegar, and add, of  
Duck'S Fat, melted and strain’d, an Ounce and an half ὁ Of  
yellow Wax, two Ounces; Oil of Lilies, and the Marrow  
Of an OX'S Leg-bone, each ten Drams: Make a Plaister.

Spread this on Linen, **and** renew is every Day. *Dianis* **re-**.commends a Plaister of the Diabotanum Divinum, and that *Of  
.Vigo,* mint, winch he has us'd with Success. Some prefer **the***.Emplastrum Narimbergens.e,* alone, aS a good Digestive ; Or mixt  
-with theprecedingi Others, the Fomentations directed for **the**-Cure of a Scirrhns. But I am convinced, from long Experience,  
that, internal Remedies are most efficacious, as a Decoction Of  
the Woods, and Mercurial Remedies, especially if the Patient  
takes them every Morning, with a sudorific Regimen, and **a**Mercurial Purge every third or-fourth Day.

When all these .Medicines prove ineffectual, and the Tumor  
2nd Pains increase, and become very troublesome, and seem  
to threaten a Cancer, is the Disorder has not reach'd the An-  
«ulus, there is but one Remedy, and that a desperate one, to  
prevent its ascending to the Abdomen, and becoming incurable:  
This is, to extirpate the tumefied Testicle, Or both, if they are  
affected, with an Incision-knife, which is term'd *Castration.*

This must he perform'd almost in the same manner as CelO-  
Iomy by the Empirics; though we should he more Circum-  
spect than the Generality of them are; nor, after the Incision  
into the Skin and Scrotum, should the Testicle he rudely and  
violently torn out, lest it Occasion great Pains and Convulsions,  
hut loosen'd with the utmost Tenderness from the Parts to which  
It adheres, by a Knife, or Sciflars, as the Case requires; first  
tying the spermatic Vessels near the Inguen or Abdomen, and then  
'dividing them , this will lessen the Patient's Agony, lastly, heal  
the Wound he the ufoal Method oscuring Herniae Since, upon  
.the Divifionof the spermatic Vessels, now -much distended, altho'  
they are tied, yet the Haemorrhage is sometimes fo copious aS  
almost to exhaust the Patient, some, for this Reason, use a double  
Ligature, one under .another, or, after loosening the Testicle  
from-the Scrotum, only make a Ligature upon the spermatic  
Vessels, without immediately extirpating it , but, some -Days  
afterwards, when it decays and putrefies, which is a Proof, that  
the spermatic Vessels are properly tied up, they divide them;  
for then the Use of the Knife is not attended with Danger,-or  
**a** Profusion of Blood. If the Testicle does not decay, it is plain  
**the** first Ligature in Dot tight enough : Yon must, therefore,  
make a second, more tight. *Le Oran,* with good Reason,  
advises to perforate the Part which is to be tied, with a Needle  
and double Thread, and afterwards tie up each Half with these  
Threads, aS a more Certain way of preventing the Haemorrhage.  
*Aquapendente, Seultetus,* and others, after having divided the  
Testicle, apply a Cautery to the spermatic Vessels, as most con-  
ducive to this End: But I prefer the former Method. To cure,  
then, a dangerous Sarcocele, which tends to a Cancer, we may,  
end, indeed, sometimes must. Castrate ; for Otherwise the Patient  
will scarcely ever he restor'd to his former Health , and the re-  
maining Testicle will fussice for Generation. I am sensible, that  
some loosen the Nerves from the spermatic Vessels, before they  
bind them up, lest the Ligature should Cause Spasms, Or COnvul-  
fions : But I am certain this is unnecessary; for I -cannot Con-  
ceive a Possibility Os loosening these smallNerves from the fper-  
mafic Veins, with which they are so wondefnlly interwoven ; to  
say nothing Os the Improbability Of SpafmS proceeding from the  
Ligature, when the Nerves, as I juft now said, are so Very small,  
and surprisingly intermixd with the other Parts. AS for the rest,  
lay Lint, or a small Compress, below the Ligature, then take off  
the Testicle aboutfan Inch below it. '

Is there is a painful Excrescence Of the Testicle, which-Medi-  
nines will not disperse, and the Testicle still Continues sound,  
it may be remedied, and the Testicle preserv'd, by Opening the  
Scrotum, and cutting Off the Excrescence I. But if it has affected  
the Testicle, the prominent Parts cannot he taken off without  
violent Torture: Then you must remove the whole Testicle,  
or some Part of it, in- the manner already propos'd. The  
Skin, likewise, of the Scrotum, which is-useless after the Loss of  
the Testicle, should be extirpated with the Sciflars, for this will  
promote the Healing Of the Wound, and render the Scrotum

InflreinmforaL We must Observe one Thing in regard to the  
Dressing -, that yon fust say on Lint and Compresses, with the  
Tascia Inguinalis, Call'd *Spica,* next, to mitigate the Inflamma-  
tion, which generally happens in this Case, apply dispersing  
- Cataplasms; lastly, heal the Wound with digestive Ointment, and  
vulnerary Balsam, aS after CelotOmy. You may see some Ob-  
servations on Castration in *Tulpiuds Obs. Lib.* 4. *Cap.* 32. and *Sa..  
viarAS Obs. Chirurg,* jay.

**Of *an* HYDROCELE.**

An Hydrocele is a surprising Distention Of the Scrotum, pro-  
-deeding from some Humour, and, though it gives no Pain, it is  
-very troublesome. This Tumor is as big aS an Eggj a Fist, A  
.Heed, and sometimes larger; it usually affects one Side Only»  
thouim sometimes both. Every Age, young, aS well as Oldj are.  
liable to this Disorder ; -and some Children are bora with it, sir  
have it presently after their Birth. This pernicious Humour  
does not always appear in the same Part, tho' it is commonly  
Collected in the vaginal Coat, that is, between the Testicle ano  
the Coat next it, so that the Testicle, as it were, swims in It, and  
is Imperceptible to the Touch; then it seems to arise from the  
Erosion Or Bursting the lymphatic Vefleis of the Testicle ; tho’  
it is found under the Slon-of the Scrotum, aS *Celsos* long ago  
Observ'd, especially in new-born Children, or dropsical Persons:  
Then it encompasses both Testicles; but this is, by some, call'd  
-a Dropsy Of the Scrotum, and distinguish'd from an Hydrocele.  
-Some Authors tell us Of a preternatural Collection of Liquor f  
in the Process os the Peritonaeum above the Testicle; and  
further, that, in the Dissection Of a dead Body, they have found  
*Λ* great Quantity, in the Production Of the Peritonaeum, occa-  
ston'd by an intestinal Rupture. Sometimes the Liquor is of  
**a** sanguine Colour; or Blood itself is found in the Cavity of  
the Scrotum. This was -not unknown to *Celsius,* -aS appears  
from *Tab. J. Cap.* p. We may properly Call this an Haemato-  
Cele, Or Bloody Rupture, Of which mote hereafter. . .

An Hydrocele then may he known and accurately distinguish'd,  
I.From a Dropsy Of the Scrotum, for in this a Preflure Of the  
Finger-leaves a Pit, asm tumefied Legs; the Skin is smooth, and  
thePenisCOmmonly very much fwelrd; whereas. On the Contrary,  
in a true Hydrocele, the Penis Contracts, the Skin is rough,  
and the Finger leaves no Pit. Besides, man Hydrocele the Tu-  
mor neversubsides entirely; and it is soft, unless there is a great  
Plenty Of the Humourj. but then it makes a Resistance like an  
inflated Bladder tied close. The Veins too in the Scrotum are  
inflated, and the Humour gives way to the Fingers, and increases  
the Size Of that Part which is not pressed. 2. An Hydrocele  
is distinguish’d from an -Enterocele, Or Epiplocele, principally  
by the following Symptom: The Lymph, encompasses the tume-  
fied Testicle to such Ἀ Degree, that ir is imperceptible to **the**Sight Or Touch, but, in the latter, it may be perceiv'd oti  
one Side/ A. Between a Sarcocele and Hydrocele s the Diffi-  
cnlty of distinguishing of which has inifgnided many experienc'd  
Surgeons) this is the principal Difference: - The latter Often grows  
to -a prodigious Magnimde, and appears (which is the most in-  
fallible Sign) like a Bladder distended with Water, while the  
former is very hard, but seldom of any extraordinary Bulk;  
Some, I know, advise to take the Patient in the Dark, and place  
**a** Candle hehindThe Scrotum, for they judge an Hydrocele to **be**then transparent, and that you may see through it as yon may  
through a Bladder fill'd with Water, in the same Situation.  
But fince this Water, *is Celsus, AEgineta,* myself, and Others, have  
Observ'd, is often turbid, and as bsack aS Coffee, or bloody,  
every judicious Person will easily acknowledge there is no Certain  
Dependence upon thin It is certain, when there is inch an Apt.  
pearance, that there is in Hydrocele ; but any other Appear-  
ance will not assure us, without further Reasons, that there is  
no Hydrocele, aS the Humours may he bloody. An Hydro-  
Cele is rather troublesome than dangerous, for the Patient, If St  
is of any Size, Can neither Tide nor walk without Difficulty ,  
and, when it is left within too long, there is Reason to fear the  
Testiclemay he Corrupted, and grow Callous, and. Consequently,  
a Scirrhns, or Sarcocele, or Cancer, enffie ; though I have  
known Persons live to a very great Age, without any ill Conse-  
quence, more than the. Inconvenience Caus'd by the Bulk  
os it. But, aS the Quantity of the Fluid unnaturally Contracts the  
Penis, and hides it under the Tumor, the Act Of Generation is  
render’d Very troublesome; If nor entirely impeded. Though  
the Cure of an Hydrocele, either by Medicines, or the Incision- ’  
knife, is difficult, yet young Men are sooner freed from it than  
old. When it is attended with a Dropsy, remove that first

*1 \* Dtonis,* **and others, recommend corrosive Medicines, for making a Wound in the Scrottns, and taking off the superfluous Parts of the  
Testicle, which is often successful; but the Cure by the Knife scents more side and expeditious. - = ...**

**T** *iPidentan, Lib. de Litbo et Celotomia,* **p. 84 and** *Boerhaave, Apiaor. Pract.* **ῆ I any. and** *Garerigeof, in Chirurg. Operat.* **and** *Ice  
Creans Tom. 2. Obsi yq.* **say, that they have sound Cases of an Hydrocele, where the Testicle might be touch’d with the Finger, and that  
the Swelling and Humour was then in the Processos the Peritonaeum above the Testicle: But that the contrary sometimes happens in an Ente-  
rocele, the Intestines, as I have observ’d, penetrate into the vaginal Coat, through that natural Septinn which distinguishes the Testicle front  
the Process of the Peritonaeum. But the Cases, mention'd by these Authors, must he Very uncommon; for I have cur’d many, both of ad  
Enterocele and Hydrocele 4 yet never met withnny thing of this, kind.**

or Bed, and either secured by sour or five strong Men, or, if  
it seems necessary, bound both Hand and Foor, as we said  
before in Celoromy, then a lateral Incision is made with a Knife,  
**(see** *Tab.* ΧΧΠ. G Or I) about the superior Part of the Scro-  
tum, where rhe noxious Humour is contain'd *- next,* introduce  
into the Wound the Director, or, rather, the fore Finger of  
your Left-hand; and divide the Scrotum, to the Very Bottom,  
with an IncisiOn-knise or Scissars,\* by this means, the corrupted  
Humour will find an easier Passage: When that is discharged,  
examine the Testicle: is it proves sound and unaffected, fill the  
whole Wound with Lint , laying On a Compress, and the T  
Bandage: When these are taken off, fill it with digestive Oint-  
rnent upon Lint, and apply the Bandage, that the hard and Callous  
Coats Of the Bag may he brought to a Suppuration, and separated,  
and. Consequently, the Veins, whence the noxious Humour flow'd,  
he extirpated, and a Relapse prevented. But, if these Membranes  
**are** Very thick and herd, the digestive Unguent will not be suffi-  
cient; bur you must mixredPrecipiiatewith it,Or lay On the Pre-  
cipitate, with that Over it: Is this disappoints you,remoVe as much  
as you Can, with the Incision-knife, or Scissars, then eat off what  
remains, with red Precipitate, burnt Alum, and a Digestive:  
After this, apply a Vulnerary Balsam, and bind up the Wound,  
till it is cleansed and healed. An adipose Excrefcenceis some-  
times found in the Scrotum Os one troubled with an Hydrocele:  
This must he removed, aS we just now directed for-callous  
Membranes, partly by Incision, and partly by corrosive Medi-  
CineS. Though, upon Opening the Scrotum, **the** seminal Vessels  
may appear tumefied, do not, after the Advice and Practice of  
some, inconsiderately remove the Testicle as useless and noxious ,  
for Nature alone often cures these Tumors;-but the spermatic  
Veffeis must be tied with a Thread, and the Testicle taken away,  
**aS** we have shewn under the Article SARcocELE, when thefeminal  
Veins are remarkably indurated, and. the Patient feeis extreme  
Pains, You must, likewise, examine Very accurately, whether  
**the** tumefied Testicle contains, internally, any Fluid; for this  
sometimes happens; and, if you perceive any by your Touch,  
you may conclude, it is Water or Put:. Nor. is this a sufficient  
Reason for .taking it Off, as; some do, fince it may he cured by  
an Incision and Cleansing only; but, is it he found Very callous  
and Corrupted, you must bind and extirpate it, as above,.' to  
prevent a Cancer. It the Humour is contain’d, as some Writers  
affirm it may be, in the upper Part Of the Process os the Peri-  
tonxum, and the Testicle is not affected, though the Scrotum is  
distended; take particular Care, while you Cut the hard Mem-  
branes, that the Testicle receives no Damage; . /

Since many dread the Incision-knife,, the Scrotum may.be  
Open'd by Corrosive Medicines, and **the** Water extracted. For  
this Purpose, apply a Plaister with a long narrow Aperture, to the  
external Side of the Scrotum, say a Caustic Stone, Or some Other  
proper Corrosive, on the Aperture; then cover it with an entire  
Plaister and Compress, and secure the Whose with the T Bandage,  
It the Caustic does not perforate the Coats os the Scrotum, **the**Eschar must he divided by a Probe, Knife, Or some Other proper  
Instrument, the Water discharg’d, and theCavnyof the Wound  
fill'd with Lint, then proceed, aS **we** directed hefore, till the Pae-  
tient recovers: In this manner *I* have cured several. Here I must  
Observe, that *Garengestt* dreads many ill Consequences from the  
Caustic, aS it may mix with the morbid Humour, and injure  
the Testicle: But his Fear is groundless ; for, as soon as that has  
perforated the lntegumentsof the Scrotum, the discharging Li-  
quor repels and washes it Ossi; Or, if any should find a Passage  
into the Scrotum, the Water will temperate it in such a manner  
**aS** to make it entirely inoffensive: And! **am** confirm'd in this  
Opinion by Experience. " . . . \_ . ..

The. third Method Of performing the perfect Cure is this;- **a**Piece os-Tape, Or a narrow Linen Cloth, in a large Needle, (aS  
we recommended sor a Seton, (see *Tab.* XXXIX. *Fig.* **12.) is**Passed through the superior lateral Part Of the Scrotum, so as  
not to injure the Testicle, and brought Out again at the Bottom.  
The Tape is left in, aS in a Seton; and, aster nibbing it with  
digestive Ointment, is drawn backwards and forwards twice **Or**thrice every Day: This not only promotes the Discharge os the  
noxious Humour, but prevents an Inflammation, and causes an  
internal Suppuration , so that the corrupted Veins and Integuments  
are separated from the sound Parts. In twenty Days, or more,  
when the .Suppuration is complete, and little or no Humour din.  
charges, extract the Tape, and heal the Wound. Is the Suppu-  
ration does not succeed by rubbing the digestive Ointment on the  
Tape, mix with it some red Precipitate. However, since the pre-  
ceding Methods do more commodiousty extract the noxious  
Humours, cleanse the Sack, and discover whether the Testicle  
is sound’ or not, and whether there is a latent adipose Body,  
it is no Wonder they are prefer to, as .more;.sase and effectual  
thin this: For if any putrid Maner,sicitthus, or Corruption,  
has seized the Testicle, .it .will -he better to proceed by Celoto-  
my . Os, it\* the Membrane is adipose, .Io remove that, than, **by**leaving; them, to render...the Cure nor .only, precarious, -but  
expose -the Patient -to. more and greater Dangers. .r.. .

*Marini,,* a modern frasnce.Surgeo.n, prefers the following Me--  
**. shod** to **any** Other, **aS** ..the; **most** usual (perhaps in *It a lyse* The

**Sometimes the same Person labours under this, a Sarcocele,**and Hydrocele, **at the same** time.

Dispersing and corroborating Medicines, applied internally and  
externally, often work a Cure of an Hydrocele, in young Men.  
Externally, Compresses, dipt in Wine, or Spirit of Wme, in  
which Rosemary, Sage, Chamomile, Fennel, Cumin, Marjoram,  
. and the like, have been boil’d, heing laid warm on the Tumor  
several times in a Day, are of great Service ; nor is it amiss to  
add, as soon aS you take it off the Fire, Lime-water, and Spirit of  
Wine, Or a small Quantity of the latter by itself. The best  
Remedy for new-born infants is, for a Man in good Health,  
and fasting, to chew some Nutmeg, and breathe often, every  
Day, for some time, upon the affected Scrotum. I the more  
readily recommend this, aS I have frequently feen the good Ef-  
fects Of it, in the mean time we do not despise the holding  
Spirit Os Wine in the Mouth, and, at the same time, breathing  
-upon the Scrotum. If both these fail, lay the Cumin-plaister,  
spread upon Linen, several times in a Day, upon the Tumor,  
warm, or apply a Compress, moisten’d with Spiritus Matricalis,  
warm likewise. AS for internal Remedies, frequent Purging, par-  
ticularly in Infants, is best; at the same time giving strengthening,  
dispersing, and diuretic Medicines. The Arcanum duplicatum os  
*Ludovicuswas* esteem’d wonderfully efficacious sor the Hydrocele  
in Adults, as a sew Doses Os it, according to him, with external  
discutient and nervous Medicines, will cure the Disorder in a few  
Days. But I think it will do more Service in a Dropsy, than  
in an Hydrocele, lf these disappoint you, have recourse to In-  
Cision, though that Operation, in Adults, is not always success-  
ful. If an Inflammation he joined with an Hydrocele, forbear  
the Knife, till that is abated.

There are two Kinds Of Core, by Operation, One perfect or  
radical, the Other palliative or imperfect: For the Surgeon has .  
two Views in the Management Of an Hydrocele, i. TO extract  
the noxious Fluid Out Of the Scrotum , 2. TO prevent a Return  
Of it: And, aS the perfect Cure is suitable to both Designs, so  
**the** imperfect Only extracts the collected Humour, and, aS **the**first Method confines the Patient to his Bed for some Weeks,  
and exposes him to Pain and Danger, while the Other may he  
perform'd more readily, and repeated with less Inconvenience  
and Hazard, it is no Wonder the last is preferfd : Wherefore I  
shall first consider the palliative Cure.

\_ The AntientS, in performing the palliative Cure, used **a Lan-**cet, for the Perforation of the Scrotum, this they extracted  
After the Operation, then inserted a Tuhe, through which **the**Humour was discharged : The modern and more Commo-  
Idiom Practice is, to use a Trocar (see *Tab.* XLV.*Fig.* I.).  
The Method is thss : The Patient stands Or sits on **the**Edge Of a Chair, then the internal Humour is pressed down-  
wards, from the superior. Part Of the Scrotum, to distend the  
inferior, and kept thus by a stat Ligature; next, the Trocar,about

\* a FingePS-breadth long, sufficient to perforate the distended  
Integuments, which, in an inveterate Disorder, are generally  
thick, is introduc'd into the lower Part os the Scrotum, and di-  
rected Outwards, thet the Testicle may receive no Injury. When  
the Scrotum is thus perforated, the Needle is drawn Out, and  
**-the** Tube left behind, through which the collected Humours **are**discharged: Aster this, the Tuhe is extracted, and then the Ope-  
ration is Complete Nor is the Scrotum Only immediately con-  
tracted again, but the .Wound also heals, without Plaister Or  
Medicine, and the Patient may walk, and do his Business, without  
the least Inconvenience tho'the Practice os those, who, after **the**Completion of their Work, involve the Scrotum in thick Com-  
presses, dipt in Spirit Os . Wine and Lime-water, is by no means  
to be condemn’d. But, if the Humour is collected above **the**Testicle, it must be extracted by a new Incision. Further, as,  
aster this Operation, the Scrotum generally fills again in some  
Months, you most repeat it, lest the Serum there collected  
should, by contracting an Acrimony, Corrupt the internal  
Parts, and,. principally, the Testicle T whence the Disorder be-  
comes much more dangerous : This .is sometimes repeated,  
two, three, or four times in a Year \* and, sometimes, not for  
several Years, according to **the** quick or stow Increase of **the**

- Humour. By these means. Persons afflicted with this Distem-  
per continue often in good Health, with littie Inconveniences  
and live to a great Age, aS I have often seen: For, when the  
Water is Once extracted, some robust Men are so happily cured,  
that they never, have A Return; though, .aS this is not .common,  
the Reason sor terming it a palliative Cure is Very manifest.  
When the Humour is turbid or thick, or when it is thick and  
tenacious, aS some say it is, aster many repeated Operations, and -  
cannot he extracted by the Needle and Tube, but, insensibly.  
Contracts a fetid Smell and obscure Colour, not unlike Blood, you  
must, immediately,, attempt the perfect.Cure, lest the Corrup--  
tion and Disorder increases ' So, "likewise, if an Haemorrhage  
attends the Wound, *Garengeot* advises to open the Scrotum with  
a Knife, to search for the injured Vein, andj when found, to **tie**it. But this never Occurred to me. \_ . : **. . e**

When the above-mentinn'd Accidents happen. Or when the Te-  
sticle is corrupted, or the Patient desires to enjoy perfect Health;  
**the** perfect Cure may be undertaken in Ono of **the** following  
Methods; .First, The Patient is laid On his Back, upon **a** Table

Body heing prepar’d, **the** Scrotum is divided in its Upper Part,  
immediately Under the Inguen, by an Incision large enough CO  
admit a Finger, and then a Tent of Wax, the Thickness of a  
Finger, and about three Fingers - breadth lang the Point  
of this must he somewhat crocked: This is rubbed with Oinr-  
nuent Of Marshmallows, **and** intrOdnctd into the Cavity Of **the**Scrotum, where, aster ir haS continu'd twenty-four Hours, the  
Part affected will he sound. The Water is not evacuated, the  
Tent is gradually shorten’d, as the Cavity diminishes, **and the**Tumor dispersed by an emollient Plaister. When there is a Sup-  
Duration, the Tent is dressed with the digestive Ointment Of *Ga-  
len,* and Ointment Of Roses put into the Scrotum, **in seven**Days,the Tent is Tub'd with compound Oil Of St.Jobri'S-wort,the  
Sinus cleans'd, and, theTumor being digested, the Wound gradually  
lessens and heals, then the Tent is taken Ont, and the Cure completed  
**by** a proper Regimen. The Author forbids this Operation, while  
the Sun is in *Scorpio,* as that would protract the Cure; but this is  
mere Superstition.' *Buys.ch* described much the same Method he-  
**.fore** that Author. If you attempt a Cure, says he, by Opening **the**.Scrotum in the superior Part, on One Side, then fill the Wound  
with an oblong Tent, rubbed with Ointment of Roses mint  
with red Precipitate, rill **a** gentie Inflammation, and a small suc-  
ceeding Suppuration, has Putrefied the Membranes; then extract  
them with a Forceps. I have known many perfectly cured by  
this Way. Observe, that the Practice of these Authors will he  
effectual Only when the Testicle is sound : On the contrary, if  
**we** suspect, or know, that to he Corrupted, we must **have re-**course to the first Or second Method Of a perfect **Cure.**

Some itinerant Quacks persuade themselves, they have still a ‘  
more ready and safe Method: They make an incision into **the**jnguen, make a Ligature upon the Process Of the Peritonaeum  
**and** Testicle, aS they do in an Enterocele, then tear it out, tho'  
it is sound. I am so for from approving Of this, that, I. think,  
they deserve the severest Punishment for then Barbarity, whO  
.cruelly deprive a Man Os a Part so necessary for the Continua-  
Iion Of the Species, when it might he saved. TO conclude, the  
.perfect Cure will he more successful in young and robust Per-  
sons, than those advanced in Years, and infirm: **I** would, **there-**fore, recommend the palliative Cure for them, in a word, the  
utmost Core is necessary, not to mistake an Enterocele for an  
Hydrocele, lest the Patient should he destroy'd by wounding the  
Intestine, while we design Only to make an incision into the  
Scrotum.

**AN EXPLANATION OF THE FORTY-SIXTH TABLE.**

*Fig.* I. Represents a latent Incision-knife, (Gall. *Bifiouri hcrni-  
aeire cackle)* for dividing the Parts in incarcerated Ruptures, and  
cutting Fistulae in the Anus: The acute Part A is elevated  
out of the Groove, and cuts, when the Handle B is depressed;  
CCCis the GrOOVe, which conceals the Knife, till it is elevated:  
J) D the Handle Of the whole Instrument, E the Screw, or  
Hinge, about which the Knife is moved, upon depressing  
the Handle: F the Spring, which returns the Knife into its  
GrOOVe, when B is not depressed.

*Fig.* 2. A B represent almost the same instrument, but oat of  
the Groove CC: The inferior Part is furnished with a Plate, in  
she Form Of an Heart, D, which Prevents the intestines, in the  
Operation for an incarcerated Rupture, from fifing above the  
.Knife, and being wounded: Ε a different kind Of Handle from  
**the** former; the Hinge and Spring likewise vary-

*\* Fig.* 3. A is the Scrotum, moderately distended. On the Right  
-Side, by an Enterocele. B exhibits the Manner in winch the In-  
**'testine C** *C* descends; and is reduplicated in the Scrotum (which  
.is here divided). This Figure is taken from *BerengerPs French*Treatise On Ruptures.

*' Fig.* 4. A shews the Process Of the Peritonaeum, near the  
Inguen, as yet closed , hut, at its Other Parts, B B Β B Open'd  
. by the Knife: C is the Testicle, with the spermatic Veffeis Ε:

D the Sacculus, winch is the inferior Coat Of the Peritonaeum,  
distended and lengthen'd by a Descent Of the intestines, or  
Omentum, Or both, here extended almost down to the Testicle.

Hy. 5. 6. *etc.* to It. Represent various sorts of Trusses, for  
retaining the restored Intestines. Some Os these *(Fig.* 6. I2. and  
T3.) are made Os Cotton, especially for Infants ὁ or of Leather,  
.for Adults: Others *(Fig.* 5. *J.* 8. and Iy.) Of Steel, Covet'd with  
Leather: Some Of Steel Plates, with moveable Joints, (as *Fig.*15.) so aS to he more commodious: Some are design’d for Rup-  
Cures On both Sides (as *Fig.* 8. and 9.): Some for a Rupture On  
the Right Side only (aS *Pig. 6.* I.): Others On the Lest ( as  
*Pig.* 5. Io. I3. I4. and i5.): Some are fasten'd to the Body with  
Tapes (aS *Fig. 9.* IO. 13.): Others with Straps and Buckles (as  
*Pig. 6.*9. I I.): Others with Hooks and Eyes (aS *Fig.* 5. *η.* 8. Iy.):  
Others again with different Contrivances (as *Fig.* II. I2.). A  
shews the Bolster in each Truss, winch Ought to he somewhat  
hard ; and is applied to the Ring Of the abdominal Muscles,  
after the Rupture is reduced: The Belt B Β encompasses the  
Belly, and is fasten'd with Strings C C, passed through the Aper-  
cures D D, or with Buttons, (Fry. 6. and I4) EE; Or with  
Hooks and Eyes *(Fig.* 5. 7.8. I5. *a a),* in most Of these Truss  
ses, besides the Belt surrounding the Bells, there is one which

**hangs down, as** *(Pig. S. 6.* **το. II. I2.13. and I4\_j PF : Tblr §**earned between the Legs, and fasten'd on the Opposite Side, with  
Buttons, Hooks, *etc. Fig.* Io. ae exhibits the Opposite Part of  
the Bolster A, made Os Leather. *Ptg.* Ii. *b c* is the anterior  
Part Of a Wooden Bolster, *d* the Posterior, where it is convex:  
This is laid on the Rupture, and fasten'd with the Button *e e,*ar the three Extremities G, H, I, where the triangular Holes are.  
There is a great Variety of Trusses; but I have Only exhibited  
those which seem best adapted to the Cure.'

*Os. the* **HAEMATOCELE.**

When, instead of Serum Or Water, the Scrotum is distended  
with Blood, Or a bloody Humour, it is Called an Haetnarocele.  
This Disorder has been observed by myself, and several MO-  
derns, as well as by *Celsus* and *Paulus,* among the AntienrS.  
This is discovered by the same indications aS the aqueous Rup-  
tirre, but, if the Scrotum is nicely examined by a Candle, it  
is so sar from being transparent, that it is rather dark, and in-  
clined to black. The most certain Symptom is, when, u porta  
Perforation Of the Scrotum by the Trocar, a bloody Humour is  
discharged instead of a Serum.

The Cause is generally some external Violence, as a Contusion,  
Laceration, Or Rupture Os the Veins in the Scrotum, by winch  
the Blood is discharged into the Scrotum ; and, if it continues  
long there, is corrupted, and injures the- Testicle, the Conte-  
qnences are Very bad.

The proper Treatment is, to Open the entire Scrotum On the  
**affected** Side, and discharge **the** bloody Humour; then to cleanse--  
it well, and, if the Testicle is found, consolidate the broken  
Vessel, and heal the Wound with Balsamics. But, when the  
Testicle, and spermatic Veffeis, are corrupted, hut the Cor-  
rupfion has not reach'd into the Abdomen, rhe Vessels should he  
tied in the Inguen, and the Vitiated Testicle should be taken Off.

*Of a Dropsiy of the* **PUDENDA.**

**We** call it a DroPfy Os the Pudends, when they are distended  
by any noxious Or redundant Humours, so that they retain **the**Print Of a Finger, whilst the Skin is smooth, and the Penis not  
drawn back.. In this Case, the Humour is generally lodged in  
**the** exterior Coats Of the Scrotum, especially in the cellular  
Membrane,, which distinguishes it from an Enterocele, and Hy-  
drocele This happens sometimes whilst the rest Of the Body  
is unaffected, at Other times, the Whole is, at the same time,  
swelled, and then you can never hope for a Cure, till the gene-  
ral Disorder is removed. When the Pudenda only are swelled,  
an internal and external Application, of the digestive and cor-  
roborating Medicines, recommended for an Hydrocele, join'd  
with a proper Dies, will he Very serviceable.. If this will not  
suffice, it is Often proper to scarify the Scrotum and Penis in Men,  
and Lahia Pudendorum in Women, that the Humour may gra-  
dually discharge itself through those Parts. Great Advantages  
may accrue from a warm Fomentation Of Lime-water, either  
alone, or strengthened with the Lapis Medicamentosus Of *Crosu  
lius,* and from a frequent Application of Compresses, moistened  
with Spirit Of Wine, and other Medicines recommended for an  
Oedema. *Garengeot* prefers, above all, laying On the scarified  
Part the *Narirnberg* Plaister, full of small Holes, through which  
the Humour may flow: The Plaister Of Cumin and Diaphoretic  
Plaister of *MInsieht* are proper for the same Purpose. When  
the Scarification unites. Or grows dry, it may he discretionally  
repeated; but, if the Scarification alone will not work a Cure,  
make a kind of Seton in the lowest Parts Of the Pudendum.

*- Of the* **HIDRo-SARcOCELE.**

An HydrO-sarCocele is distinguished from a simple Hydrocele,  
**by** the Perception of a Humour fluctuating about the hard Body  
of theTesticle, and still better,is theTesticle Continues preternatu-  
rally distended and indurated, after a Discharge Of the Humour;  
for, when the Scrotum is enlarged by Water, it is Very difficult  
**to** know One from the other, aS theTesticle is imperceptible **to**the Touch, unless the Quantity Of Water be Very small. Is the  
Patient therefore is only desirous of being freed from the re-  
dundant Humour, it may he easily done in the manner directed  
in the simple Hydrocele But when the Testicle is greatly en-  
larged, callous, and painful, and the Patient willing to try The  
**perfect** Cure, you must remove the Hydrocele and Sarcocele **by**the same Operatiori. ‘ First Open the Process of the Peritonaeum ;  
next tie up the spermatic Vessels, and Tunica Vaginalis, winch is  
COntiguouS to the Process of the Peritonaeum ; and then extirpate  
the Vitiated Testicle. Thus, by removing the corrupted Coats,  
and Veins of theTesticle, with the Testicle itself, they are both  
Cured.

**Of *an* HIDRO-ENTEROCELE.**

We know an Hydro-enterocele, by a Tumor still remain.!  
ing On **the same** Side Of the Testicle, **aster the** Reduction, **of**the intestine. Bur, when the Hydrocele is on One Side, and  
the Enterocele on the Other, they are two distinct Disorders,  
and therefore to he treated in two different Methods, In **the.**

first, the Intestines arc to he retnraed into the Abdomen, and  
secured by a proper Bandage, in the second, the Humours are  
to he discharged, and this by the perfect Or palliative Corea  
according to the Surgeon'S Discretion, and the Patient's Incli-  
nation. But great Care should he taken, not to Open the Scro-  
tum, till the Intestine is restored, and retained by an **Assistant,**lest, in dividing the former, you wound the latter; and, in-  
stead of Relief, bring infallible Death. When these Diseases are  
on different Sides of the Scrotum, the Danger is not so great.

**Of *the* PNEUMATOCELE, or FLATULENT RUPTURE.**

Several Writers assure us, there is such a Distemper as **the**Pnenmarncele, though, in my Opinion, it does not appear  
either from Reason Or Observation: I am rather inclin’d to think  
an Hydrocele Or Enterocele, Cured by Medicines, Or fpoHtane-  
Gusty returning into the Abdomen, have been mistaken for this  
Disorder; and am confirmed in my Opinion, by the Resem-  
blance it bears to an Hydrocele, both in the Symptoms, and  
Method Of Cure- I myself have attended Patients, whom  
Others thought afflicted with a Pneumatocele, when it was Only  
one Of the former. Thus that experienced Surgeon *Meekren***ratifies** *Cap.* **Io.** *in Obs. Chirurg, de Paracentesi Scroti in Hernia  
Flatulenta:* Whence any One would imagine, that there really  
was a flatulent Rupture; but, upon Perusal Of the whole Chap-  
ter, he will find the sole Discharge to he Water, without any  
Flams.

- The Signs, by which these Authors pretend to discover a  
Pneumatocele, are, I. The Scrotum seems to the Touch like an  
inflated Bladder. 2. Consequently it is much lighter, than if it  
was replete with a Humour, and transparent at the Approach Os a  
Candle. Lastly, If it is struck with the Finger, it sounds like a  
Bladder distended with Wind. For my Part, I never met with  
this Rupture, though I have Cured many Other Sorts, and there-  
fore believe it not so Common, aS some would insinuate. How-  
ever,, is such a Disease should Occur, it may he treated in the  
following manner: Apply externally-the discutient Medicines,  
Fomentations, and PlaifterS,whiCh we recommended for the Cure  
Of an Hydrocele. Prescribe internally Carminatives, and gentle  
Purges. But, if these will not remove the Tumor, and the  
Patient is willing to he Cured by ary Operation, introduce the  
Trocar, together with ins Canula, into the Scrotum, when that  
is perforated, the Contents, whether Wind Or Water, will  
discharge themselves. I do not think this ever Occurred to *Ga~  
rengeot,* as he has not Once mentioned It in all his Writings.  
In *Paulus AEgrnetds* time, it was taken for a dilated Artery; and  
therefore the Cure was never attempted, for fear Of a mortal  
Haemorrhage. .See *Lib. 6. Cap.* 64.

*Of the* **HERNIA VARICOSA, or CIRSOCELE.**

Sometimes the spermatic Veins are preternaturally distended,  
immediately above the Testicles, in the Process Of the Perito-  
naeum, in the Bottom Of the Scrotum, and sometimes higher,  
even in the lrtguen, so that they resemble a Varix, the Inte-  
stines Of a Bird, Or a Quill, sometimes with unequal Nodes,  
which are frequently pretty large ; by winch means the Testicle  
hangs helow its proper Situation. Physicians term this Disorder,  
a Ramex VariCOshS, Varicocele, and CirfoCele, though perhaps it  
may he more properly Called Varices Of the spermatic Veffeis.  
The Veins Of the Scrotum, according to *Celsus,* are liable to  
Dilatation , hut, with *Fabricius ab Aquapendente,* this may rather  
be termed Varices of the Scrotum, than a Rupture. However,  
they are often confounded, and esteemed One and the same Disease.

Both these Disorders are ascribed, either to a Redundance, Or  
too thick Consistence, Of the Blood , the Stagnation Of which,  
in those Veins, Occasions a painful Distention. Sometimes this  
Disease proceeds from an external Violence, whereby the Veins  
are contused Or weakened, and the Circulation of the Blond  
stopt. I have observed it in the Scrotum Of young Men, who  
are Very libidinous, and too fiill Of seminal Juices ; for their  
Veins are dilated fay an unusual Quantity Os Blood Convey'd to  
the Testicle, however, it gives DO great Uneasiness, and cannot  
properly be accounted a Distemper: Not only Operations there-  
fore, but Medicines, are unnecessary; tho’, when they are ac-  
companied with Pain, the subsequent Method must be followed.

When this Disorder arises in robust healthy Men, from too  
great a Quantity Os semen in the spermatic Vessels, recom-  
In end Matrimony to them. If this will not Cure them, Ur they  
are already married, or if it proceeds from external Violence,  
Medicines will he Of Very little Service , for they will scarcely re-  
store the disiended, weakened. Or lacerated Veins, to their sor-  
mer Vigour; tho', as these Disorders are known to arise prin-  
cipally from an inspissation Of the Blood, diluting and corro-  
borating Remedies may he proper. You may, after Bleeding,  
apply externally such astringent and strengthening Fomentations,  
as are recommended in an Hydrocele

- When the preceding Medicines were ineffectual, and both  
the Tumor and Pains increased, the Antients recommended a  
Cautery, or a Ligature of theVeinS in the Coats or the Scrotum ;  
but, as this Method has an Appearance Of Cruelty, if the Varices

are in the Costs of the Scrotum, I would advise no open\* the  
distended Veins, the whole Length of the Tumor, and let Ont  
some Ounces Of Blood ; then dress the Wound with I sor, and  
a Vulnerary Plainer, securing them with 4 proper Compress and  
-Bandage, in the following Dressings ute a vulnerary Balsam  
and Plaisrer, till the Wound is united; for this will not only  
free the Patient from the inspdIated Blood, and concnmfranc  
Pains, but strengthen the lax Part of the Vein by a firm Cicatrix,  
so as tO prevent a Relapse. If the Disorder is in the Srrontns,  
divide that, and the Process os the *Peritonaeum ,* then proceed as  
hesore. In the mean time advise the Patient to drink plenty of  
thin Liquor, to use frequent Exercise, with attenuating Medi-  
cines, and bleed two or three times in a Year. On the Contrary,  
prohibit all gross and hard Food, and a sedentary Life, as con-  
ducive to inspissating the Blood. This Advice is necessary a  
the Beginning to prevent the Increase, or remove the Cause, *Us*the Distemper. If the Swelling is very painful, some tie up  
the spermatic Vessels, and Process of the *Peritonaeum,* in the  
Inguen; and extirpate the Testicle with the Varicose Veins. Bur,  
if the Vessels are indurated to the Annulus, it is better to re-  
frain from this Operation, as Death usually attends it.

**HERNIA HUMORALIS. - .ἐν.νύ .**

A Herilia Humoralis is a painful and inflammatory Tumor  
Os one Or both Testicles, arising generally from a Suppression ofz  
**a** virulent Running in a Gonorrhoea, Or from mo strong and sti-  
mulating Cathartics, especially if the Patient happens to take the  
least Cold during their Operation. The Cure css this Symptom  
must commence with Bleeding; and a Bag-Truss must he itiI.  
mediately provided, which may support the Weight of the Tu-  
mor, and Contain and secure the proper Applications, among  
which none excess a Cataplasm of Bean-meal, with simple  
Oxymel, adding to it a little Os the Oil os Roses, or Ointment  
Of Elder, to preserve it from hardening and drying. Or a De-  
coction may he prepared Of the Flowers Of Chamomile, Meli-  
-lor. Elder, and red Roses, which is to he inspissated with Bean-  
rneal, adding towards the Conclusion the Oxymel aS above.  
Thus:

Take Of the Tops Of the lesser Centaury, One Handful; of  
. the Flowers Of Chamomile, Melilot, and Elder, each half  
an Handful: Boil in three Pints Os Forge-water, to the  
Consumption Os half the Quantity, then strain it, and, put-  
ting it a second time On the Fire, let It he reduced to the  
Form Of a Poultice, with Bean-meal, adding, towards the  
End, Of simple Oxymel, four Ounces - and Of the Oint-  
ment Of Elder, two Ounces.. Preserve for Use.

During these Applications, forbear all restringent Or balsamic  
Medicines, and purge the Patient briskly with Calomel, and.  
Pilulae ex duobus; but particular Care must be taken, that he gets  
no Cold, by which Method the Swelling is usually, in a few 1Days, dispersed, and the Running again appears, which must be  
Carried off by the same Or the like Cathartic, repeated at pro-  
per interVais. . -

But if, notwithstanding this Method, the Pain and Fluxion stili -  
increase, with inflammation, threatening an Abscess, the Patient  
must be vomited with the Turpeth Mineral , such Intervals he-  
ing Observed, aS may prevent any Soreness of his Chaps, till the  
Tumor subsides, then purge off the Reliques; when. If any  
scirrhous Hardness should remain, you may endeavour to di-  
fperse it with the *Emplastrum Hiasulphuris,* the *Emplasirum de  
Ranis cum Mercurio, de Cicuta cum Ammaniaco, ex Ammonia co,*the *Diagalbonum,* or with a SnShrnigation with Vinegar.

This is the Method propos'd by *Turner,* for the Cure Of an  
Hernia Humoralis. But I must remark, that, aS the Pilulae ex  
Duobus is a Purge never eligible in any Sort Or Stage Of the  
Venereal Difease, so, particularly in this, it generally increases the  
Pain and Fluxion by its excessive Stimulation. And, upon the  
Whole, I think any son of Purging, in this Case, much better  
omitted, till the Pain Ceases, and the Tumor subsides. Mean  
time, copious Blending, succeeded immediately by One or more  
Turpeth-VOmits, in the Very Beginning, Or any Stage Of the Dis-  
Order, promise fairer to remove it, and prevent a Suppuration,  
Or Induration Of the Part.

But *Default,* a *French* Author, proposes another Method of  
curing an Hernia Humoralis, which he lays great Stress upon,  
and celebrates with Considerable Encomiums. It is. Io run  
into the tumefied Testicle, a sufficient Quantity Of Mercurial  
Ointment, made with three Pans Axungia, to one of Quick.  
silver, after Copious Bleeding, administring a Purge Of jalap-  
root aster it, and repeating it so aS to keep up a Perpetual ar-  
tificial Diarrhoea, so lung aS the Use Of the Ointment as Con-  
tinu'd. When a Tumor, says he, seizes One or both TestiedeS  
with Pain and Pulsation, threatening Suppuration, I bleed the  
Patient copiousty, and repeat it according to the Age of tut.  
Person, and as there is Occasion, till the Inflammation seems no  
more inclinable to suppurate. I fly quickly to Frictions and  
Purges, Which make the Pain Cease after the third time.

.’ The Dose of the Ointment ought to he proportioned in. the  
Number and Violence of the Complaints. I am not satisfied  
with applying it Only .upon the Parts aggrieved ; I rob it in upon  
**the** neighbouring Pisces, and inner Parts Of **the** Thigh. In pro-  
ponton aS the Disorder is considerable, I employ fix Drams,  
and even an Ounce Of the Ointment. *Default.*

We have, in a Note above, taken some Notice Of the Prior  
*de Cartiers* Celebrated Methodos curing an Enterocele, which  
was purchased by the King Of *France,* for the Good of the  
Public. It is done by Spirit Of Salt, min'd with red Wine, in  
**a** Quantity suitable to the Age Of the Patient and thus drank  
for seven Mornings, fisting, the Patient remaining for four Or  
fix Hours afterwards without taking enter Victuals Or Drink :  
But if it should happen not to agree with the Stomach, then it'  
inay be taken only every other Day. For a Child from two  
Years Old to six, the Dose is three or four Drops, in a Spoon-  
ful or two of red Wine, from six Years to ten, let a Dram Of  
the Spirit be min’d with a Pint Of Wine, for seven Doses. It  
is to he continued, if necessary, for a Fortnight longer, in the  
same manner. From ten to fourteen Years, the Quantity of the  
Spirit may be increas'd to two Drams, from fourteen to eighteen,  
**to** two Drams and an half, and after eighteen, to five Drams.  
During four Months, after this Course is begun, a Steel Truss  
must be worn Night .and Day, exactly fitted to the Rupture.  
The Patient ought never to fit down, but either to stand or he,  
and neither run, ride, nor go in a Coach, taking great Core to  
Commit no Error in Diet. Under the Truss the following Plai-  
ster is applied to the Pan, being first shaofd :

Take of Mastich, half an Ounce; Labdantim, three Drams;  
Hypoeystls, one Drams; three dried CypruS-nutS; os seal'd  
-Earth, one Dram , black Pitch, three Ounces; Venice  
t Turpentine, one Dram; yellow Wax, one Ounce, dry

Comfrey-root, half an Ounce: Make into a Plainer, ac-  
cording to Art." *Geoffeoy.*

HERNIARIA.

The Characters are ;

' The Root is fibrous,. the Calyx innltisid, quadrifid for the  
inost part, or quinouefid, expanded in form Of a Star, and  
furbished with five Stamina. The Fruit grows to the Bottom Of  
the Flower, and becomes a round, membraneous, striated Cap-  
fule, divided into eight Celis, each containing one small acumi-  
natedsoval Seed.

*Boerhaave* mentions three Species Of this Plant; which are,  
**1.** Herniaria, glabra. Jo A.J. 378. *Tourn. Info.* 507. *Boerst.*

*Jnd.* κί. 2. 69. *Herniaria.* Offic. Ger. 454. Emac. 569. Raii  
Synop. 96. Hist. **I. 2I4.** *Millegrana major, five Herniaria vusc  
garis.* Park. Theat. 446. *Polyzonum minus, five Millecrana mayor.*

.C.R28L RUPTUREWORT.

This is a small low Plant, spreading its weak Branches on the  
Ground, scarce a Span long, with two littie Leaves less than  
Mother Of Thyme at each Joint. The Tops of the Stalks are  
loaded with a great Number Of small herbaceous Flowers, suc-  
ceeded by small- Seed-Vefleis full of very minute Seed. The  
Root grows deep in the Ground, having many Fibres. It grows  
' in sandy Ground, but is not very common; and flowers in *June*

. and *July.*

Rupturewort is cooling, drying and binding, and accounted  
**a** Specific for Ruptures Of all kinds: It alfo provokes Urine, and  
is good for the Stone in the Kidneys and Bladder. It is, how-  
ever, but seldom used.

Rupturewort gives a saint Tincture Of Red to the blue  
- Paper 5 it is acrid, and a little saltish: Its Salt does not appear  
different from that which is Obtain'd from the Earth, without  
the Assistance Of Fire: It gives almost the same Marks of Acidity  
with Sal Ammoniac ; hut, in this Plant, this Salt is united  
with a great deal Of Sulphur and Earth. They affirm, rhar  
Rupturewort, applyst as a Cataplasm, cures Ruptures, espheially  
if one gives tO drink, at the fame time, the Juice, Or distil’d  
Water of it: Some prescribe a Dram Of the POwder Of it in an  
Opiate, Or in Broth. They use this Plant also with Success in a  
Retention Of Urine, and nephritic Colic, adding a Dram of Mar-  
malade Of Orange-flowers to each Quart of the Ptisan which  
they prepare. *Martyn's Tournefort.*

The Heth, Or whole Plant, is used, and is of a refrigerating  
and drying Quality: Its principal Use is in curing an Hernia, in  
. wasting the Stone in the Kidneys and Bladder, in inciding Muco-  
fities Os the Stomach, and other Parts, and bringing thana away,  
in evacuating Bile and Water, and consequentiy curing the Jaun-  
dice. *Dale* from *Schroder.*

*2. Herniaria*; Alfines folio. *Tourn. lust.* 5O7. *Bocrh.Ind Ac2.*06. *Arenaria,* Offic. *Paronychia, Alfines folio incana. J.B.2.nsi6.*Rain Hist. 2. IO26. *Anthyllis maritima Alfines folio.* C. B Pin.  
282. *-Anthyllis maritima incana.* Park. Theat. 28I. *Anthyllis  
altera.* Ger. 497. *Anthyllis marina incana Alsineofolia.* Ger. emac.  
622. SEA CHICKWEeD.

It grows in maritime Places, and amongst Vines, and flowers  
in Summer. The Herb, winch is the Part used, cures a *Barony.,  
chia,* and the *paevi,* being rubbed thereon. *Dale* from *Diosio..  
rides.*

3. Herniaria , hirsttta. 7. *P. Z.TI3. Boorh. Ind. ast. PlenAi  
Vol.* 2. p. 96.

HERODIUS. A Name in *Aldeavaend. Ormthol.* for the *Chrysae  
suetos.* Or *Hierofalco* ; that is, the Golden Eagle, Or largest Spe-  
cies Os eagle, *so* Call'd, because it bears the Rank of Heroes in  
Comparison Of Other kinds Of Eagles. *Castellus.*

HEROS. *Paracelsus, de Morb. Tartar,* aster his sublime  
Manner, Calis the Spirit Of Salt, *Herorm Coagulationis,* " the  
" Hero Of Coagulations." *Castellus.*

HERPES, ἔρπης, from ερπω, to spread, is a bilious Pustule,  
which, breaking Out in different Manners upon the Skin, accord-,  
ingly receives disterent Denominations.

If they appear single, aS they frequentiy do in the Face, the  
Base is inflamed, and the Top pointed; and, having discharged  
a Drop Of Matter, the Redness and Pain go Osh and they dry  
away.

There’is another Sort more corrosive, and Of greater Malig-  
nity, when a Cluster Of Pustules rise in a Ring, accompanied  
with Smart, and sometimes great Itching. This Species is term'd-  
*Serpigo,* and Vulgarly, the Tetter, or Ringworm. It seizes the  
Fade, Hands, and Other Parts Of the Body, is Of an Obstinate  
Nature, eating into the Skin; and, forsaking the Place where it first  
appears, in spreads its Taint into tho adjacent Parts. It neither  
forms Matter, nor comes to Digestion; but, when rubbed, wist  
sometimes emit a thin sharp watry Humour ; and excites Smart  
Heat, and Itching.

- Another Kind of this Disease appears in larger Clusters upon  
tile Neck, Breast, Loins, Hips, and Thighs, attended with 2  
flight Fever and Inflammation. The Heads are white and  
mattery, which are succeeded by a small round Scab, resembling  
Millet-seed , whence its Name *Herpes Miliaris,* and is CO»-  
monly called the Shingles. Both the two last Kinds are termed  
by theAntients, *Vormis repins et mordicans, Formica miliaris,* or  
(according to Air. *Wiseman) Ambulativa -* by *Celsius, Ignis Sa.,  
cor ,* which may rather mean the Erysipelas.

Another Species, from its greater Degree of Virulence and  
Corrosion, is named ερπης ἐιθιομενος, *Herpes exedens, evel depa..  
soens. See ULCUS. \_ \* i*

The simple bilious Pustle, which commonly rises in the Face,  
requires bur little Assistance from Medicine,. for, tho’ it burns,  
smarts. Or itches a Day Or two, yet it naturally comes to a Heasq  
soon dries, and disappears.

The Serpigo is sometimes very difficult to be exterminated\*  
and; aster it appears dead. It will, at Certain Seasons Of the Year,  
obstinately break Ont again. Tho' Bleeding at first is by some  
Condemned, yet repeated Purging, especially with Cholagogue  
Medicines, is universally approv'd: These not succeeding, re-  
Course must he had to Mercurials, especially if there he the least  
Suspicion of any Old Venereal Taint remaining in the Blood.  
Having removed the CacOcbymy, we may proceed to Topics.  
*Ambrose Bard,* after general Evacuation, prescribes the follow-  
insst

- Take of the POwder Of Oak-galls, Porngranate-peelSalaustines,  
and Armenian Bole, each half an Ounce , Of Rose-water,  
half an Ounce, Of the sharpest Vinegar, half an Ounce ; Of  
Goose-grease, and Oil Of Myrtles, each six Drams,. Of Tur,  
pentine, half an Ounce: Make up into an Ointment for Use.

Or,

Take of Sulphur,-calcm’d Vitriol, and Alum, Os each one  
Dram: Macerate them in strong Vinegar, which is to be  
strain'd thro’ a Linen Cloth, and used aS a Lotion for the  
Tetters.

Or,

Take of Rose-water, and Alum-water, each two Ounces; of  
Lime, two Drams, Of Alum, three Drams; of Sublimate  
Mercury, four Scruples : Let them boil gentiy *in Balnea  
Mariae,* and filtrate for a Lotion of the same Use with **the**former.

OI.

Take of the Ost of Tartar, two Ounces ; and Of commote ~  
Soap, four Ounces: Mix for a Liniment.

00

Take Of the Ointment Of Elecampane, two Ounces ὁ of **Ce-**rnss, half an Ounce, Of Quick-silver, three Drams; of **the**Juices Of the Citron, and sharp-pointed Dock, each haff **aQ**Ounce: incorporate them for an Ointment.

*Galen* commends the Juice Of Plantain, or Nightshade, mitt  
with Oxycrate.

*Zacutus Lusitanus* proposes the following Preparation, which  
he calls a celebrated Remedy.

Take Of the white Wool shorn Off from Cloth. Tins, when  
burnt in an earthen Vessel, acquires a highly black Colour\*  
and, when triturated, and mint with Rose or Plantain-water,  
resembles ink. With this Liquor rub every Part of **the**

**Ulcer, by which it will he gradually dried UP, Eod spread**tio farther.

*Barbee* imputes the Cause of the *Herpes* rather to the Lymph,  
than the Bile, and sal: Phlegm blamed by the Antiours- He or-  
ders the Patient to he first well purrs’d, and kept to a Decoction  
of China-root. He disects fasting Spittle to be applyd to the  
Pan affefied, which has certainly a detersive and mundiiying  
Property, as well as Urine. Some, says he, use Mustard; to  
which others, not improperly, add Gun.powdeI. He commends  
the Unguentum Fuscum Or *Felix fVurtss*; and for an obsti**nate**Herpes, the following.

Take of the Ointment of *Pelix tVurtu,* three Drams; of white  
Camphire, a Dram and an half; of Ceruss, Sulphur, and  
Myrrh, each one Dram ; of Litharge, a Dram and an half;  
of Mercurius Dulcis, and Verdegnfe, each half a Dram;  
and, of Oil Of Rofes, a sufficient Quantity.

**Or,**

. Take of Sal Prunella, one Dram; Flowers of Sulphur, half  
in Ounce ; Salt of Lead, a Dram and an half; and, of old  
Rape-seed Oil, a sufficient Quantity.

Among the Simples, useful in these Cases, be reckons Plantain,  
Nighishade, red Roses, Balaustines, Cypress-nuts, Pomgranate-  
rinds, Frankincenfe, Masticb, Tutty, Ceruss, Litharge, Red-  
lead, Bumt-lead, Sulphur, Pepper, Ginger, Mercury; to which  
may he added Vitriol, Alum, Tartar, Nine. The COmposi-  
tions he enumerates are, the *Unguentum Algyptiacnm,* the *Un.  
guentum sascum,* the *Cnguentum Diapompholygos,* the *Unguentum  
dr Plumba,* the *Unguentum de Minio,* the *Unguentum Griseum,* and  
*the Emplastrum de Rams cum Mercurio.*

. Among other Remedies, the common People use Ink, which,  
by reason of its Composition, may probably succeed. Some,.in  
Cissies Of extraordinary Virulence, and spreading Corrosion,when  
other Applications have fail’d,have check’d the Disease, by lighdy  
touching the Parts assessed with Aqua-fortis, or Oil of Vitriol.  
But these Remedies are not to he used without particular Caution.

Bathing the Part with the following Water made hot, has been  
tryil successfully, Univerrais first premised. The Receipt is taken  
from Dr. *Eaters Pharmacopeia.*

Take of Alum, and white Vitriol, each an equal Quantity: After  
mixing them, boil in an earthen Vestel over a flow Fire, till  
they become herd like a Stone: Put. a Spoonful Of this,  
reduced to Powder, into two Pints Of boiling Water, till it  
is diflolvlo ; then filtrate for Use

- The Vinegar of Litharge, and of Alum, Of the same Author,  
are useful Remedies, as are allo his *Aqua Herpetica, and Unguen-  
tum ad Herpetem*; but the last must be used cautiously, and  
only in stubborn Cares, on account of the Arsenic and Quick.

. lime in its Composition.

The Preparation of Aqua Herpetica is, by *sates,* in bis Dis-  
pensatory, direcied in the following Manner:

. Take of Alum, one Ounce, of white Vitriol, two Ounces;  
of the best-Vinegar,-one Pound ; of the recent Roots of  
Elecampane, two Ounces ; and, of the green Leaves of  
Tobacco, one Handful: Boll to a Consumption of the third

. Part of the Vinegar; and add, to the strain’d Liquor, half  
an Ounce of calnin’d Vitriol.

Apply Clothe, wet in this Preparation, to the Herpes, letting  
them remain till they become dry, for three Or four times,  
til) an Eschar is produced, and a new Epidermis, or Scarf-skin,  
form’d.

**HERPETICUM UNGUENTUM.**

ξ-- - %

. According to the same Author, this Ointment is prepar’d in  
the following Manner:

Take Of Quick-lime, and Orpimeut, each one Dram ; Of  
Tartar, common Salt, and biack Soap of the common kind,  
each two Drams; and of the Ost Of Elder, a sufficient  
Quantity for making into an Ointment.

With this Preparation anoint the Part affectsd duly, suffering  
it to remain on it for twenty-four Houts. By this means an  
Eschar will be form’d, which is to he remov’d with the white  
Ointment. But the most effedtual and safe Method Of curing  
an Herpes is said to be by anointing it with Pomatum, mix’d  
up with the *Mercurius Praecipitatus Albus.*

The miliary Eruptions call’d *Shingles,* not hearing filch sharp  
and exiccatiog Applications, are to he differently treated ; and  
greater Care must be taken before the Ufc of Topics, that the  
bilious Cacochymy is purg’d off, the sharp Humours concern-  
perared, and the nobler Parts secund from their Recrements,  
or from the striking in of Pustules, which teem’d to be break-  
ing out,-but, happening to he resorb'd by the capillary Vest-

**seis, are sometimes retsrtnd into the Rood. The internal Ptol  
soriptions for this Purpose are the same with these for the Ear.  
siFELAs; which fee. .**

When the Pustules are aS ripen’d, their Heads may be cut ost  
with a Pain of Scissars, and the Humours absorb’d with a rose  
Ram to prevent farther Corrosion. Then a Cerate of Oil and  
Wax may he laid over the Parts, and kept on with a Band-  
age, to prevent the Pustules sticking to the dry Linen ; in the  
Declension, the *Unguentum Diapcmpholygos,* the *Unguentum de  
Minio, Unguentum de Caste,* and the *Unguentum album campha.  
ratum,* are proper. The two last, hecause of their great Refri-  
geration, may he alittle suspected. *Turner's* Cerate of Lapis Caia-  
minaris may be prefer’d, being moderately digesting, and heal-  
ing at the same time. .

Some Authors have deliver'd a Prognostic, from which the Vul-  
gar have taken the Hint, that, when the Dieafe has got round the Bo-  
dy, it proves mortal. But the contrary of this has been observ’d; and  
rhe Danger is to be computed more from the Malignity of the  
Humour, and its Retrocession, than by the Number Of Pustules,  
Or their Position in the Body. *Turner de Morb. cutaneis.*

H ERPETON, έρπἠτὸν, ερπητικὸν, from ερπω, to creep. Reptile,  
*in Hippocrates,* signifies a creeping Ulcer, or Pustule, and so is  
the fame as HERFEs. It is, allo, a general Epithet of all Re-  
poles. " “ .

HESMIS. A Quarter Of a Pound. *Rulandus. Johnson.*

HESPERIS. - - ’ \_ . *l ’*

The Characiers are;

It has a long, smooth, cylindrical, bivalve Pod, divided into,  
two Capsules, or Cells, which are separated by an intermediate  
Partition, and furn'ubil with cylindrical or globular Seeds

*Bocrhaave* mentions four-and-twenty Species of this Plant;  
which are,

I. Hesperis; hortensis: flore purpureo. C. *B. P.* 202. *M.iL  
2.*ayr. y. B. *2.* 877. *Vicia hyemalis, purpurea.* Tab. Ic. 308.  
*Viola matronalis, store purpureo.* H. Eyst. Vcrtt. 0. 8. r. 3.  
Fig *3.*

*2.* Hesperis; hortensis; flore candido. *C.* B. P. 2O2: *He.  
foetis, store albo.* J. B. 2. 877. *Viola hyepealis,jlore albo.* Tab.  
lc. 3ofi. *Viola, matronalis, store candido.* H. Eyst. Vern.o.8.  
F. 5. Fig. a.

. 3. Hefperis; hortensis; flore purpureo, pleno. *H. R.Puri*

4. Hesperis; hortensis; flore ultio, pleno. *H.R. P.*

5. Hesperis; hortensis; flore vario, pleno. *H.R.P.*

*6.* Hesperis; montana; pallida; Odoratissima. CB.P\_soI.'

7. Hefperis, Allium redolens. See **ALLIARIA.**

8. Hefperis ; folio dentato ; flore pallido ; procumbens.’  
*Draba alba, stliqussa, repens.* C. B.P. 109.

.9 . Hefperis, lutea, siliquis strictissimis. *T.2.y.z. Draba lutea,  
stliquis strictissemis.* C. Β. *P.* IIO. *Draba lutea, quibofdam.* J.B.  
2. 87o.~ '

Io. Hesperis; Leucoii sollo non serrato;‘siliqua qaadranguiai  
*T.* 223. *Leucoiurn, luteum, scylvestre, angullisclium.* C. B. P.  
*202. Leucoiurn lylvestre.* Tab. Io. 3 Io.

II. Hesperis; Leucoii folio 'serrato ; siliqua quadrangss r. T.  
223. *Leucoiurn, luteum, montanum, serrato folio.* C. B. P.  
*202.*

*12.* Hefperis; exigua; lutea; sollo dentato, angusto. *Ind.  
test. ' r.c-sior’—r............. ...*

I3. Hefperis; flore albo; minimo; siliqua longa; folio pro-  
funde dentato. *Ilum* 147.

' I4. Hefperis ; maritima ; persollata; parva *, flore* coeruleo.-  
*Plak. Almag: sfo. Leucoiurn, maritimum, latifolium.* C. B. P.

20I.

15. Hesperis; maritima, latifolia; siliqua tricuspide. *T.* 223.'  
*Leucoio assene, Tripolium Anguillare, An Leucoiurn maritimum.  
Camerarii,* j. B. 2. 876. . z

16. Hefperis; hirsuta; flore purpureo vario; folio aspero,  
parvo, Lavandulae, siliquis Cornu Cervini divifura. *Indic.*I74- ’

I 7. Hesperis, Chia; saxatilis ; Leucoii sollo ferrato flore parvo.  
T. C. I6.

I8. Hesperis; altissitna; folio Leucoii angusto, flore aureo,  
plurimo; siliquis longis, gracilibus.

I9. Hefperis; mariiima; angustifolis ; incana. T 223. *Leu-  
.eoium maritimum, angustifolium.* C. B. P. aot. I.B- 2. 876.

20. Hefperis *, folio crasso, lato,* rigido, dentato ; flosoulis  
violaceis; siliquis longis, ramose dispositis.

at. Hesperis; folio angusto; crasso, serrato, caulem amplexo,  
flosculo purpureo, siliqua longa; Draba siliquosa, repens, par.  
purea, Cretica. *H. Mauroc.* 68-

22. Hefperis, folio fcabrO, dentato, flosculo rubello; vixcon-\_  
spicuo ; siliqua quadrangula aspera.

23. Hesperis; rylvestris; parvo flore. *C.* B. *Ρ. ion. Prndr.*103.

24. Hesperis; montana; pallida; odoratissima. *C. Β.* P.aot.  
*Bserh. Ind. alt.Plant. rsl.tc. p.* IS.

- The first, second, third, fourth, and fifth Sorts are cuinvated  
in Gardens; and flower in *April, May,* and *June.* The Parts  
inUfe are the Herb and Seeds, which, as *clastus* says, cure  
Convulsions and Difficulty of Breathing, they allo provoke Urina

and Sweat, and are incisive, abstersive, and digestive. *J. B.*As the Hesperis tastes like Rocker, so it seems to he endow'd  
with much the same Virtues. *Dod. Dale.*

This Plant is antiscorbutic and diaphoretic, and very service-  
able in the Asthma, Coughs, and Convulsions. The Outward  
Use Of it is recommended against Inflammations, Cancers,  
a Gangrene, Sphacelus, and contagious Diseases. Bruis'd, it  
very potently resista Putrefaction and, applied to pestilential  
Buboes in the Arm-pits, ripens and softens them, st is highly  
commended by *Hildanus,* in his Treatise of Inflammations,  
Sphacelus, and Gangrene; and I myself have had Experience Os  
its Virtues, in the following Instance : There was a Student,  
who, heing On a Journey, had the Misfortune, not only to  
break, but Very much bruise, both the Tibia and Fibula, and,  
before the Surgeons Could he ready with their Assistance, the  
Pans were seiz’d with a Gangrene. When the Surgeons were  
Come, and had view'd the Place, they sent for me, because they  
despair’d of A Cure: I bruis'd this Herb in Wine, and apply’d  
it to the Leg, which perfectly Cur'd the Patient Of his Gangrene.  
*Historia Plantarum,* ascrib'd to *Boerhaave.*

HeSTIA, ἐστία. The same aS Focus, which see. It is also  
the Name of a celebrated Plainer among the Antients, describ'd  
by *Aetius, Tetrab. An Strm.Ane.Qap.* 2. fo Call'd from theNum-  
her of Drams Contain'd in the Ingredients, which amount to five  
hundred and sixteen ; the Number express'd by the *Greek* Letters  
in the Word έστία’ for *a* signifies 2Go, τ, 3oo, s, xo, ε, 5, and  
**α,** I, which, added together, make 5I6.

. HETERO RRHOPOS, ἐτερέῥῥοπος, from ετερος, importing  
Either, one Of the two, and ῥέπω, to bend. Or incline, this. Or  
thatetvay, or eitherWay. Thus, I. *Epidem. hedepedla d ormajsi*τὰ ώτα πολλοςσιν έτερίῤῥοπα ῆν. rd Many were afflicted with  
" Swellings about the Ears, on one Side Or the other." And, *Lib.  
eodem,* φλεζμονα? μετ’ ὸδύνης εἴς ορχιν ἐτερίῥῥοπατ α Inflamma-  
" tions, with Pain, affected one or Other Of the Testes." Thus,  
again, έτεροῥῥοπέες κάμνφύτες, in *Hippocrates,* are Patients On the  
Verge Of a Disorder, and inclining either to Death Or ReCo-  
very , as. *Lib. de Bat. Vict. in Matis, acut.* he advises to take  
Erticular Observations Of.ndd Numbers in Days; because such  
ays ὲτίροῥῥοπέας ποιῆσι τῆς κἁμνοντας, U Cause an inclination in

" the State Of the Sick, either One Way Or other that is, as  
*Galen* expounds the Place, make a considerable Alteration towards  
Death Or Recovery. *Foefius.* But I take this Word, when ap-  
plied to Tumors, sometimes to import ambiguous or doubtful,  
whether they will recede. Or Come forwards, and suppurate.

HETER0RRYTHMOS, ὲτερίῤῥυθμος. See ARITHMUs,  
and ENRYTHMUS.

. HETICH *Americans.* Thevet. Lugd. *Hetich Indis Ar ABthb.  
'apibus.* Dalechamp, in Plin. *Rapum Americanum foliis Bryoniae..*C. B. A Species Of *American* Turnep, which has Leaves like  
Bryony, with a Root a Foot and an half in Length, and Of the  
Bigness of two Fists; good to eat, and agreeable to the Taste.  
It is esteem'd aperitive *Lemery des Drogues.*

HEXAGIUM, έξἀγιον, from εξ, six. The Name of A  
Weight among the annent *Greeks,* being the same aS the *Roman  
Sextula,* and so Call'd, hecause it was the sixth Part of an Ounce,  
or four Scruples. *Arbuthnot.*

HEXAPHARMACUM, έξάφἀρμακον, from εξ, six, and  
φἄρμακον, **a** Medicine. The Name Osa Plaister, described by .  
*JEgrnets, lab.* 3. *Cap.* 7o. and so Called, because It consisted Of  
fix ingredients,

HEXlS, εξις, from ἔχω, to have, an Habit. Ἔξις signifies  
**a** firm and permanent Habitude; in Opposition to σχέσις *(Schesis)*and διάθεοις *(Diathesis) t,* which imports no more than a Disposi-  
tion which is transient. Or easily removed: Thut *Galen, adThrafyb.*

. and *Lab. de bonq Habitu,* explains the Word. *Hippocrates, Lib.  
de Alimento,* opposes εξις to διάθεσμ, where he says, διἀθεσις  
*etisuniferi is quiaes,* εξις ύζιβνἤ κρεῖπων, « An athletic Disposition is  
" unnatural, a sound Habit is better." *Hippocratessua Mochlico,*among the Causes Of Luxations, reckons ἔξις and σχέσις, or a  
Habit and Disposition of Body more tumid than is requisite;  
where by ἔξις he seems to mean the Structure and COrnpo-  
fition of the solid Parts, and, by σχέσις, the Contexture of the  
Vessels and Humours, Or else. Certainly, σχέσις there signifies an  
adventitious Or acquired Habit Of Body, aS *Galen, Lib.* 3. de  
*Gaus. Puls,* explains the Word from *Lib. de Artic,* and εξις  
means τὴν τ? Γωματος κατασκευὸν, u The Structure Os the Body,”  
as Nature hassoompleted it, and this is Opposed by *Galen, Lib.*

4. *Salnt.* to *the Genus venosum* and Humours: But these Senses  
Of ἔξις and σχέσις are both Comprehended, *Lib. de Artic,* un-  
der σχέσις, where it is said, that the σχέσις of the Body, whether  
full and carnous. Or lean and extenuated, makes a Difference,  
with respect to a Disposition to Luxations. *Galen* also explains  
ἔξιν by τὸν τῶν μορίων κατασκευὴν," The Structure Of the Parts,”  
when it is joined to the Word φύσις, " Nature,” as in several  
Places Os the Book *de Paet. Vict. in Morb. acut.* Lastly, εξις  
*tNexis)* signifies the Habit os Body, under which the solid Parts  
are comprehended: Whence a hectic Fever takes its Denomina-  
fion, hecause it is seated in those Parts, and thus affects **the**Habit. « Those Fevers (says *Galen, Lib.* **I.** *de Discs. Feb.)* are  
" called ἐκτικοἰ, *(Hectic)* either hecause they are nermanencrmd

" difficult to he removed, in the Nature Of a Habit; or because  
« they have their Seat in the very Habit os the Body, by which  
are usually meant the solid Parts, as distinguished from **the**

" Fluids.”

HIANTICILLA. The same aS GALBULUS; which see.  
HIATULA The same aS CHAMA ; winch see.

HIBERNICUS LAPIS. *See* TEGULA HIBERNIcA.  
HIBISCUS, a Name for the ALTHAEA.

HICESlA, *ixiffia, senates,* the Name of a Plaister among the  
Antients, very good sor Strumae and Abscesses of the Spleen and  
Joints, mention’d hy *Galen, Lios. An deC. MP. Co* and described  
by *Algin eta, Lib. η. Cap. II.* It is corruptly written in *Latin,  
leesii Emplastrum. “.sta. so*

HIDROA, ίδρωα, ίδρῶα, from ίδράς. Sweat. A kind Os Puss  
rules, arising from bilious, and viscid, saline Humours,' irritating  
the Skin, and most troublesome in the Summer-time; when  
they make their Eruption with the Sweats They are reckon'd by  
*Hippocrates,* 3 *Aph.* 2i. among the Diseases attending the Sum-  
mer. . . .. ....

. HIDROCRITICA, ίδρωκρίτικἀ, from ίδῥαἈ Sweat, andxaiFs,  
to judge. Signs taken from Sweat. *Dlancard. . . -*

HlDRONOSOS, ίδρωνοσος, from ιδρῶς, Sweat, and νόσος,  
**a** Disease. The same with SUDOR ANGLiCUS. *Blancard. \_ ' "*HIDROPYRETOS, ιδρωπυρέτὸς, from ίδρῶς, Sweat, and  
πυρετός, a Fever, is the same aS the preceding. *Blancard. '*

HlDROS, ίδρώς, Sweat. See SUDOR.

.. HIDROTICA, ίδρώτικὰ, Sudorifics. See SUDORIFIoA.'  
HIDROTOPOEA, ιδρωτοποια, from ίδρῶς, Sweat, and  
πβιέω, to make or Cause, is the same with the Preceding Word.  
*Castellus.* ', / . 6 .so d .

HIDUS. Flos .ZErisi *Sulandus. ‘Julenson. See* the *Vlas  
Airis,* under the Article .ZEs. ’ ’ Ἀ - ' - ; ’ -

HIERA DIACOLOCYNTHIDOS. ; C : E μά

Take of COlocynth, Agaric, Germander,'white Horehound,  
Stoechas, Of each ten Drams, \_ Of Opopatiax, Sagapenum,  
. Parfley-seeds, round Birthwort-rooetand white Pepper, of  
each five Drams; Of Spikenard, Cinnamon,' Myrrh, and  
Sassion, of each four Drams. Led the Gums he rubbed in  
a Mortar, and the rest sifted, then stir them into three  
Pounds, three Ounces,. and five Drams, Of defpiimated

. Honey, so as to make the Whole into an Electuary, *S. A.*

The Shops have not hitherto been accustomed ro' make it}  
hecause not yet Order'd in Common Prescription, nor seeming  
ever to deserve Notice enough Io make ins its .Loathsomness  
rendering it unfit for any thing but Clysters.. - „ . d

r HIERA PICRA, ένρα ατικραὲ’ in *Euglisc, Holy Bitter. ‘*

This is made by a Mixture of the Species Os Hiera Picra with  
despumated Honey, Or Syrup Of Violets, into an Electuary.

*TSaSpocies Hierae Picrae* is thus prepared:'.

Take of Cinnamon, Zedoary, Asarum, the lesser Cardamoms  
seeds, and Saffron, Of each six Drams; Cochineal, one  
Semple, of the best Aloes, twelve Ounces, and .let them

..all he made into a Powder together. 2.

**This is a** Composition Of Jong standing, amongstDispensatorsi  
writers ; but, by them, it is generally order'd into an Electuary,  
with Honey, and, sometimes, seems to have been design'd for  
httie Other Use than Clysters; aS it appears, from the Annota-  
tions Of *Zvielfcr,* in the *Augustan* Dispensatory: But .the latter  
Practice hath very much experienced it, in a Tincture, Corns,  
rnonly called the *Tinctura Sacra,* the *Holy Tsncture,* aS the'Name  
Of the Species itself imports an *Holy Bittor.* There are larger  
and more perplex'd Compositions, under inis Tide, as one Of  
*Nicolaus Myrepsus,* Called *Hiera laegadis,* and another of *Nico-  
laus Alexandrinus,* which *Scribonius Largus, de Cornpos.it. Med.  
Cap.* 27. ascribes to *Pachius,* and extols prodigionsty for its win-  
**tues. so . . .**

The *Tinctura Hicrae,* or *Tenctura Sacra,* popularly Called *Biora  
Picra,* is thus prepared: -

Take Of the Species of Hiera Piers, one Ounce, Of Whiter  
wine, one Pint: Digest, and then strain Off the fine Li-.  
qnOr. After the same manner may jt he made with *French*Spirits.

This was not in the former Dispensatory, but in *ShiptlndsM^*ditionsto it, under the Tide Of *Tinctura sacra, sen Hicra,* with  
some small Variations, aS the Cochineal ; which has no regard  
to the Medicine, but as it heightens the Colour: The Propor-  
tion Of the Species, likewise, is but half there to what it is here;  
which made a requisite Dofe, to some Persons, more than **the**Quantity. of.Wine or Spirit therein was agreeable to, especially  
if taken in a Morning. It is indeed doubted by some, whether  
the Menstruum will take up above a Certain Quantity of the in-  
gredients. esoeciallV Of the Aloes, winch if richrlv order'd, rhe